





1597 - Gerard  
This copy has a fine impression of the portrait, before the initials of  
the engraver which were added in later copies of the same date  
J. H. H.

Virginia p 284



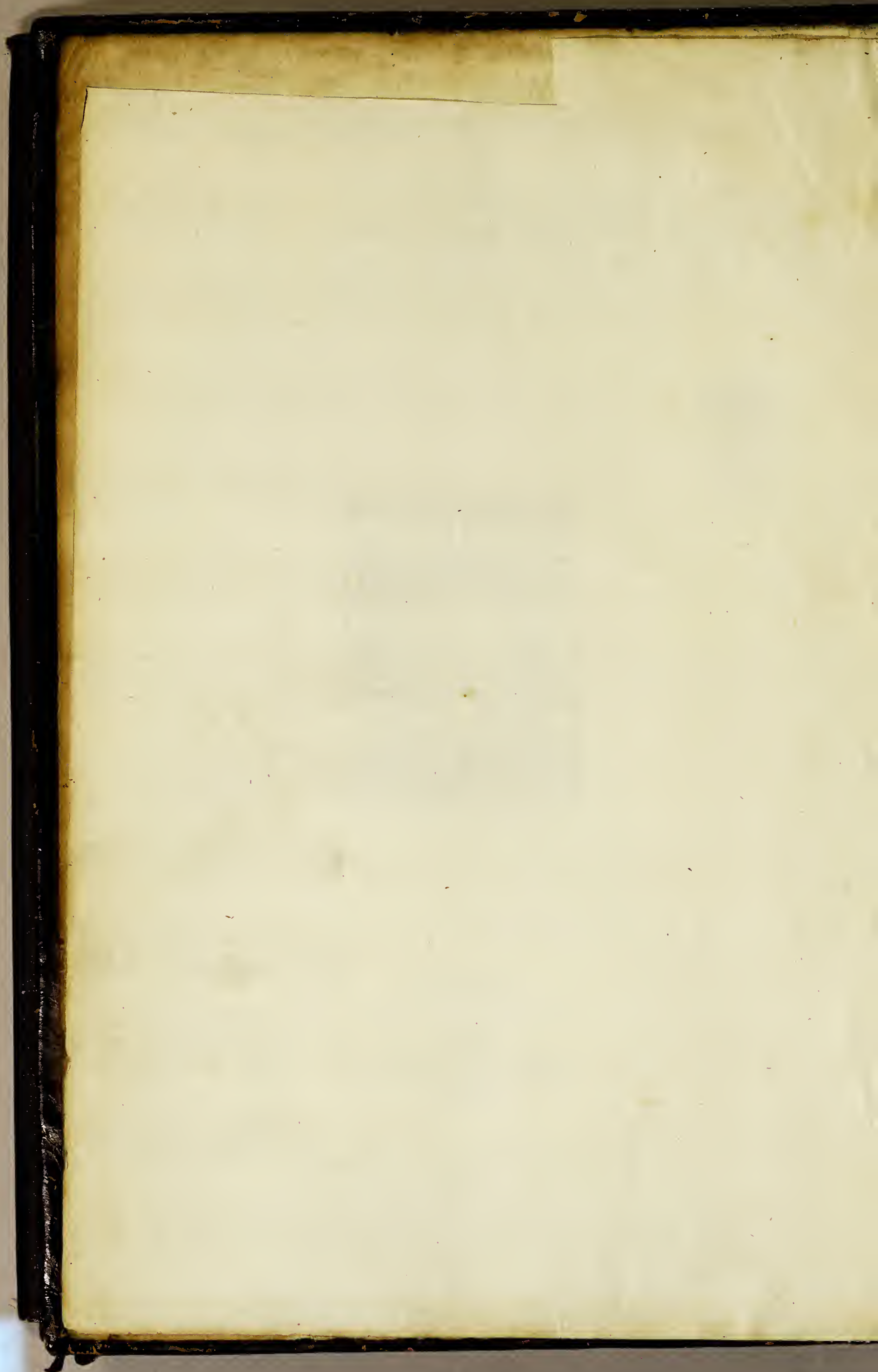
John Carter Brown  
Library  
Brown University

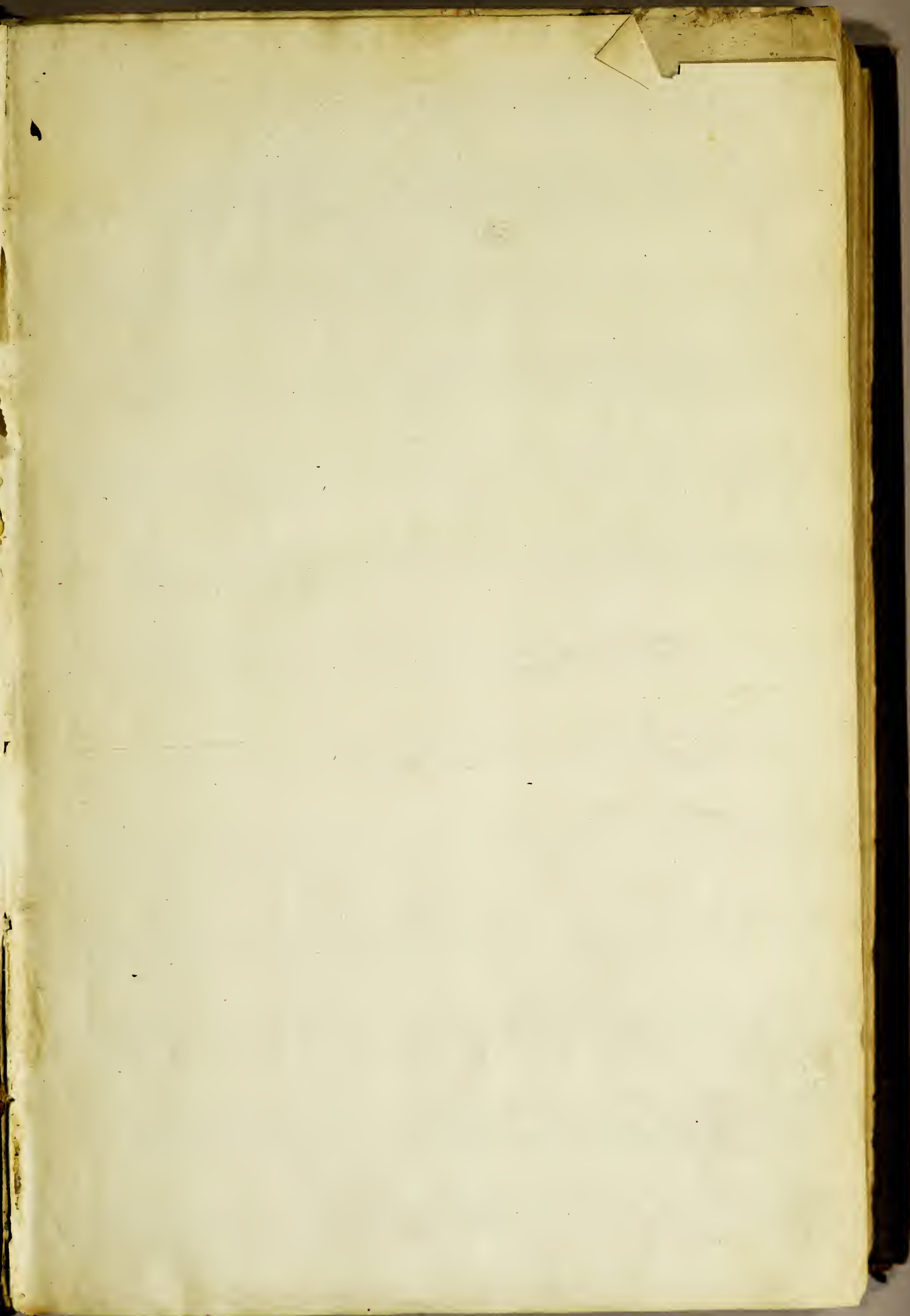


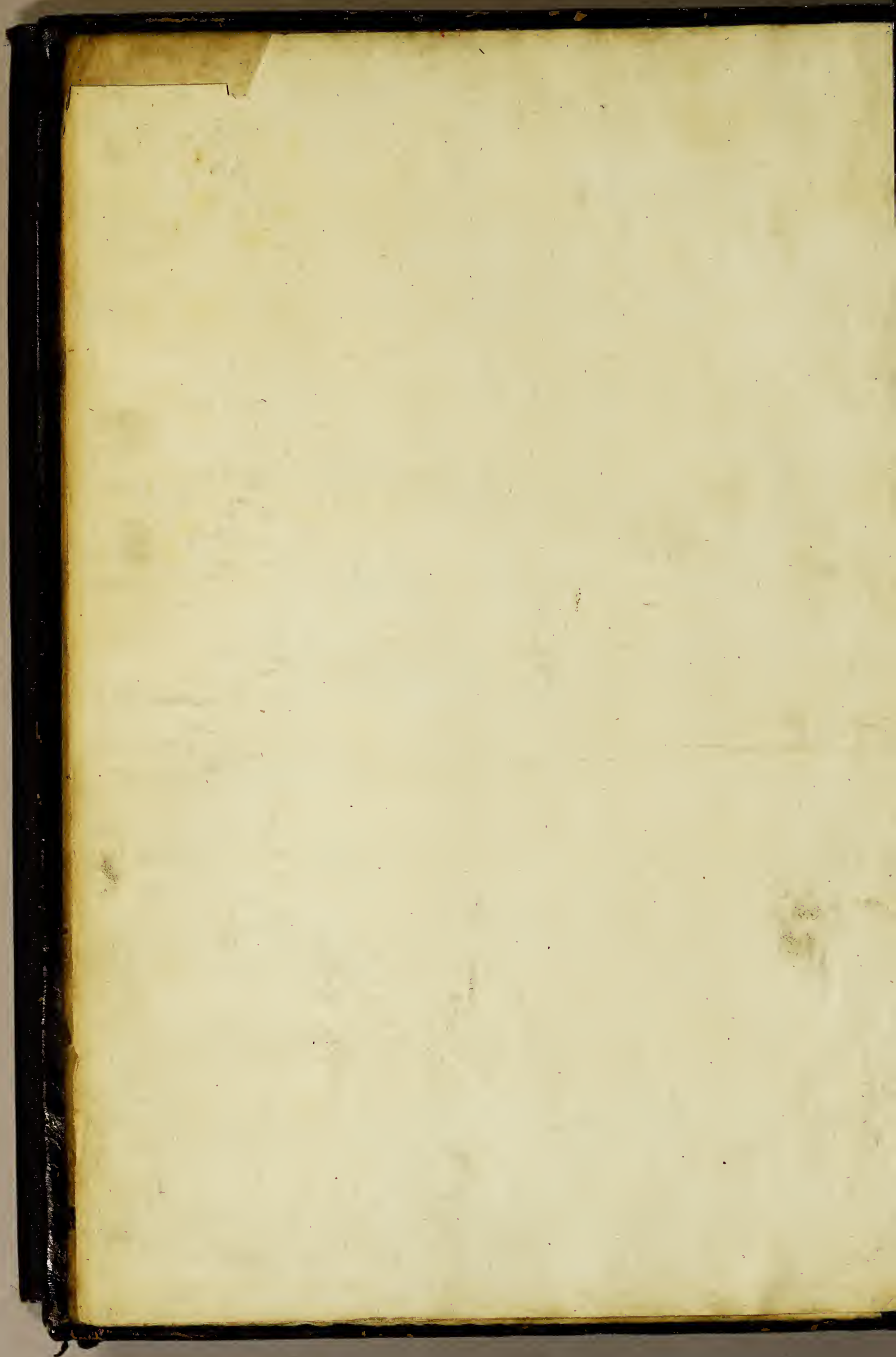
The Gift of  
MRS. JESSE H. METCALF  
- through  
THE ASSOCIATES OF  
THE JOHN CARTER BROWN  
LIBRARY

R 8













THE  
HERBALL  
OR GENERALL  
Historie of  
Plantes.

Gathered by John Gerard  
of London Master in  
CHIRURGIE.

Imprinted at London by  
Iohn Norton.

*John Norton*





*Quot descripta vides (Mecænas) nomina florum,  
 Μυριάδας ἔχουσιν tot tibi mente precor.*





TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE,  
HIS SINGVLAR GOOD LORD AND  
MASTER, SIR WILLIAM CECILL KNIGHT, BARON  
of Burghley, Master of the Court of wardes and Liueries, Chan-  
cellor of the *Uniuersitie of Cambridge*, Knight of the most noble  
*order of the Garter*, one of the Lords of hir *Maiesties*  
*most honorable priuie Counsell*, and Lord  
*High Treasurer of*  
*England.*



Mong the manifold creatures of God (right Honorable and  
my singular good Lord) that haue all in all ages diuersly  
entertained many excellent wits, and drawen them to the  
contemplation of the diuine wisedome, none haue prouoked  
mens studies more, or satisfied their desires so much, as plants  
haue done, and that vpon iust and woorthie causes: For if  
delight may prouoke mens labour, what greater delight is  
there than to behold the earth apparelled with plants, as with  
a robe of imbroidered worke, set with orient pearles, and gar-  
nished with great diuersitie of rare and costly iewels? If this varietie and perfection of  
colours may affect the eie, it is such in herbes and flowers, that no Apelles, no Zeuxis  
euer could by any art expresse the like: if odours, or if taste may worke satisfaction,  
they are both so foueraigne in plants, and so comfortable, that no confection of the  
Apothecaries can equall their excellent vertue. But these delights are in the outward  
senses: the principall delight is in the minde, singularly enriched with the knowledge of  
these visible things, setting foorth to vs the inuisible wisedome and admirable work-  
manship of almightie God. The delight is great, but the vse greater, and ioyned often  
with necessitie. In the first ages of the world they were the ordinarie meate of men, and  
haue continued euer since of necessarie vse both for meates to maintaine life, and for  
medicine to recouer health. The hidden vertue of them is such, that (as Plinie noteth)



## *The Epistle Dedicatorie.*

Plin. lib. 8.  
cap. 27.  
Ibid. lib. 22.  
cap. 2. the very brute beasts haue found it out: and (which is another vse that he obserueth) from thence the Diars tooke the beginning of their art.

Plutar. de  
discr. adul.  
& amic.  
Plin. l. 25.  
cap. 2.

Furthermore, the necessarie vse of these fruits of the earth doth plainly appeere by the great charge and care of almost all men in planting and maintaining of gardens, not as ornaments onely, but as a necessarie prouision also to their houses. And here beside the fruit, to speake againe in a word of delight; gardens, especially such as your Honor hath, furnished with many rare simples, do singularly delight, when in them a man doth behold a flourishing shew of sommer beauties in the midst of winters force, and a goodly spring of flowers, when abroad a lease is not to be scene. Beside these and other causes, there are many examples of those that haue honored this science: for to passe by a multitude of the Philosophers, it may please your Honor to call to remembrance that which you knowe of some noble Princes that haue ioyned this studie with their most important matters of state: Mithridates the great was famous for his knowledge herein, as Plutarch noteth: Euax also king of Arabia, the happie garden of the world for principall simples, wrote of this argument, as Plinie sheweth: Diocletian might he haue his praise, had he not drowned all his honor in the blood of his persecution. To conclude this point, the example of Salomon is before the rest and greater, whose wisdom and knowledge was such, that he was able to set out the nature of all plantes, from the highest Cedar to the lowest Mosse. But my very good Lord, that which sometime was the studie of great Philosophers and mightie Princes, is now neglected, except it be of some few, whose spirit and wisdom hath carried them among other partes of wisdom and counsell, to a care and studie of speciall herbes, both for the furnishing of their gardens, and the furtherance of their knowledge: among whome I may iustly affirme and publish your Honor to be one, being my selfe one of your seruants, and a long time witnesse thereof: for vnder your Lordship I haue serued, and that way employed my principall studie, and almost all my time now by the space of twenty yeeres. To the large and singular furniture of this noble Iland, I haue added from forren places all the varietie of herbes and flowers that I might any way obtaine, I haue laboured with the soile to make it fit for the plants, and with the plants to make them to delight in the soile, that so they might liue and prosper vnder our climate, as in their natie and proper countrie: what my successe hath beene, and what my furniture is, I leaue to the report of them that haue scene your Lordships gardens, and the little plot of my speciall care and husbandrie. But bicause gardens are priuate, and many times finding an ignorant or a negligent successor, come soone to ruine, there be that haue sollicitied me first by my pen, and after by the Presse, to make my labours cominon, and to free them from the danger whereunto a garden is subiect: wherein when I was ouercome, and had brought this historie, or report of the nature of plants to a iust volume, and had made it, as the Reader may by comparison see, richer than former Herbals, I found it no question to whome I might dedicate my labours: for considering of your good Lordship, I found none of whose fauour and goodnesse I might sooner presume, seeing I haue found you euer my very good Lord and Master. Againe, considering my dutie and your Honors merits, to whom may I better recommend my labours than to him, to whome I owe my selfe, and all that I am able in any seruice



*The Epistle Dedicatorie.*

seruice or deuotion to performe? Therefore vnder hope of your Honorable and accustomed fauour, I present this Herball to your Lordships protection; not as an exquisite worke (for I know my meannesse) but as the greatest gift and chieftest argument of dutie that my labour and seruice can affoord: whereof if there be no further fruit, yet this is of some vse, that I haue ministred matter for riper wits, and men of deeper iudgement to polish; and to adde to my large additions where any thing is defectiue, that in time the worke may be perfect. Thus I humbly take my leaue, beseeching God to grant you yet many daies to liue to his glorie, to the support of this state vnder hir Maiestie our dread Soueraigne, and that with great increase of honor in this world, and all fulnesse of glorie in the world to come.

*Your Lordships most humble  
and obedient seruant,*

IOHN GERARD.





LANCELOTVS BRVNIVS MEDICVS REGINEVS  
IOANNI GERARDO GHIRVRGO  
peritissimo, & rei herbariæ  
callentissimo S.D.P.



Um singularum medicinæ partium cognitio atque intelligentia libero homine digna censenda est; tum earum nulla vel antiquitate, vel dignitate, vel utilitate, vel denique iucunditate, cum stirpium cognitione iure comparari debet. Antiquissimam eam esse ex eo liquet, quod quum cæteræ medicinæ partes (sicut reliquæ etiam artes) ab ipsis hominibus (prout eos dura preffit necessitas) primum excogitatæ & inuentæ fuerunt: sola herbarum arborumque cognitio ante hominem formatum condita, eidemque mōx creato ab ipso mundi architecto donata videri potest. Cuius tanta apud antiqua secula existimatio ac dignitas erat, ut & ipsius inuentionem sapientissimo Deorum Apollini veteres tribuerint, & reges celeberrimi in stirpium viribus indagandis studium laboremque suum consumere, summæ sibi apud posteros laudi honorique futurum censuerint. Iam verò plantarum utilitas, atque etiam necessitas, adeò latè patet, ut eius immensitatem nullius vel acutissimi hominis animus capere, nedum meus calamus exprimere queat. Stirpium enim complurimæ nobis in cibos, alimentumque cedunt: innumeræ aduersus morbos remedia suppeditant: ex alijs domos, naues, instrumenta tam bellica quam rustica fabricamus: aliquot etiam earum vestes nostris corporibus subministrant. In quibus singulis recensendis diutiùs persistere, hominis esset intemperantèr abutentis & otio & literis. Quantas autem, & quam varias voluptates ex stirpium siue amœnitate oculis capiamus, siue fragrantia naribus hauriamus, sine summa in earum conditore impietate inficiari non possumus. Adeò ut absque stirpium ope & subsidio vita nobis ne vitalis quidem haberi debeat.

Quum igitur res plantaria reliquis omnibus medicinæ partibus antiquitate antecedit, dignitate nulli cedat, utilitate insuper oblectationeq; cæteras longè superet, quis futurus est, adeo, aut insensatus ut non exploratum habeat, aut ingratus ut non ingenuè agnoscat, quanta vniuersis Anglis commoda, quantasque voluptates tuus mi Gerarde in stirpium inuestigatione & cultu labor indefessus, studium inexhaustum, immensusque sumptus hoc de stirpibus edito libro allaturi sunt. Maçte itaque ista tua virtute, istoque de republica benè merendi studio, & quod insigni tua cum laude ingressus es virtutis gloriæque curriculum, eidem insiste animosè & gnauitèr, neque à re plantaria promouenda priùs desiste, quam eam à te ad vmbilicum iam fermè productam ipse plenè absolvas atque perficias. Sic enim & tibi adhuc superstiti gloriam paries immortalem, & post obitum tantam tui nominis celebritatem relinques, ut tuarum laudum posteros nostros nulla vnquam captura sit obliuio. Bene vale. Ex Aula Reginea Westmonasterij, ipsis Calendis Decemb. 1597.



MATTHIAS DE LOBEL  
IOANNI GERARDO  
felicitatem.



Vum Londinum appuli, in sinu gauisus sum (Gerarde amicissime) dum typogra-  
pho formis excudenda Plantarum collectanea tua commissa vidi, de quibus  
summas, nulla die perituras laudes Anglia tibi Rei herbaria familiam uni-  
uersam, medicatricis artis partem, antiquissimum, iucundissimum & utilissi-  
mum studium, retegere cupido, debet. Priscorum enim Theophrasti, Diosco-  
ridis, Plinij & Galeni scripta, passim toto orbe peruulgata, tanquam fontes;  
Neotericorum autem, ceu riuiolos, Brunfelsii, Fuchsii, Tragi, Ruellij, Matthioli,  
Dodonaei, Turneri, Clusii, Dalecampij, Camerarij, Tabernaemontani, Pena,  
nostramq; nouam methodum & ordinem, à Gramine & notioribus ad Triti-  
cea, generatim & speciatim, materno idiomate, Anglicae genti tuae cultissima,

Authoris  
necessaria  
diligentia  
in stirpium  
sue Mate-  
riae medicae  
cognitione  
commen-  
datur.

Reipublicae voluptabili commodo, recludis; quod ipsa stimulata, herbarum delicias & hortorum suauissimum  
& amoenissimum cultum amplectetur, maximorum Imperatorum, Regum & Heroum tam priscorum quam  
nuperorum exemplo. Nec satis hoc tibi fuit; sed multò magis insuper praestitisti, quod copiam multarum  
elegantissimarum plantarum in Anglia sponte nascentium ab alijs haecenus praetermissarum, historiam  
descripsisti, magna hoc studio captorum utilitate & oblectamento: Singulas enim regiones peculiares quas-  
dam plantas, quas in alijs non facile reperiās, gignere certum. Neque magni tibi fuit hac inspectione & è  
vini Naturae typis nosse; quippe qui diu herbas indigenas, inquilinas & peregrinas, cum nuperrimè solo  
erumpentes & pululantes, tum adultas, semineq; praegnantas, hortulo tuo suburbano aluisti & fouisti: Ex-  
actum enim cognoscendarum ex figura aut facie superficialia herbarum studium generatim consistit (Dios-  
coride teste) in frequenti & assidua, temporis omnis, inspectione. Sed alia est interioris & substantialis  
formae plantarum, quae oculis cerni non potest, solers cognitio; quam etiam, quantum potes percunctando,  
seniorum Graecorum Medicorum more, aperire conaris. Solebant autem antiqui suorum Medicaminum  
experimenta, in Reipublicae utilitatem, scriptis tabellis dare, quibus apud Ephescos templi syluaticae Dianae  
parietes vestiebantur. Compertum etiam est Hippocratem discendi cupidum, permultis regionibus pera-  
gratis, idem praestitisse, & in methodum commemorabiliorem restituisse & illustrasse. Melius enim est Rei-  
publicae quam nostris commodis profficeri. Non est igitur quod huius inuidiosae procacis etatis conuiciatores  
maledici Zoili scripta tua obtrecent: dedisti enim gratis quod potuisti, cetera doctioribus iudicijs relin-  
quens; exortiuus & exoticis incomptarum penè adhuc virium mangonzatis & lenocinijs allectis Florista-  
rum floribus à Flora Dea meretrice nobili dictis, valetudini & utilitati potius consulens, quam voluptati,  
valere iussis. Nonnulli siquidem ex alijs libris herbarum transcriptores rapsodi, ignotis sibi viniis plantis ad  
medendum maximè necessarijs, assignant incertis, dubijs & supposititijs stirpibus aut simplicibus facultates  
legitimi simplicis medicamenti, maximo errore & summa periclitatione (vñ enim saepe simplex compositio-  
nem ineptam reddit peruertit aut deprauat) quibus nec tutò nec temerè credendum; multoq; etià minus mul-  
tis herbarum experimentis fallacibus, quibus etiam neque nisi notissimis morbis simplicibus, compositis & im-  
plicatis, eorumdemq; sauisimis symptomatibus, utendum, ne inopportunus earum usus sepius venenum quam  
remedium sit. Summo enim agrotantium dispendio & exercitatijsimorum Medicorum tadio periclitatores  
procaces, contemptis & neglectis artis institutionibus, Hippocratis & Galeni praeceptis, per salutis disci-  
mina & hominum strages medentium tentamenta agunt. Omitto, breuitatis ergò, vulgi opifices, textores  
sellularios, sordidissimos fabros, interpolatores, circulatores forenses & veteratores scutica dignos, qui pro-  
fessionibus & mechanicis artibus suis fastiditis, scelerato insanie lucro, se Medicos Theophrasteos, quem vix  
vñquam summis labris degustarunt, profitentur. Non inueniunt è Syluius in huiusmodi homines inuehit, dum  
ait, Quam quisque nouit artem, hanc exerceat vnam, atque excolat, & totus in ea versetur, &c. Et  
sub finem praefationis rursus ait, Faxit Deus vt quisque quam exercet artem, pernoscat, & Medicus  
nihil eorum quae ad morbos citò & tutò curandos vtilia vel necessaria esse consueuerunt, ignoret.  
Præualeat Medicus vbi Pharmacopoei fides suspecta est, qui ipse simplicia & composita pernoscit;  
imò quam infamiae notam imprudens inurit, dum ignarus horum simplicium medicamentorum,  
tanquam asinus quidam ad omnia Pharmacopoei rogata, auribus motis, velut annuit: quid quod illi  
saepe etiam volens Pharmacopoeus illudit. Absurdissimus est ac saepe ridiculus qui Medicinam facit,  
harum rerum ignarus; & Pharmacopoeo ignorantiae suspectum meritò se reddit. Plura si vis require  
apud

Præstigiōsas  
popularium  
medicastro-  
rum falla-  
cias detegi-  
mus & inue-  
neratos de-  
pulimus  
errores.  
Initio pro-  
logi Phar-  
mac. præpa-  
rand.



Epistola ad  
Demostri-  
um.

\*Multi ma-  
lunt viden-  
quam esse.

apud Syluium, ibidem loci. Medico quamplurima perscrutanda, ut satis superque ad artem medicatricem perdiscendam, annos paucos haudquaquam sufficere, testantur ipsius experientissimi & Diuini senis verba ubi inquit; Ego enim ad finem Medicinæ non perueni, etiamsi iam senex sum. Et statim per initia Aphorismorum vitam breuem & artem longam pronunciauit. Quomodo ergo tutò medebuntur multi lar- uati Medici aut Medicaſtri tam repente creati, nulla Medicinæ parte, Medicamentorumve facultatibus perspectis? Huiusmodi adulatores, assentatores, dubitatores, rixatores, periclitatores & Gnathonicos para- ſistratos hiſtrionibus qui in tragædis introducuntur ſimilimos fecit Hippocrates. Quemadmodum enim illi (inquit) figuram quidem & habitum ac personam eorum quos referunt habent, illi ipsi autem verè non sunt: Sic & Medici fama quidem & nomine multi,\* re autem & opere valdè pauci. Itaque cum paulò ante Medicinam omnium artium præclarissimam esse dixerit: Verum propter ignorantiam eorum qui eam exercent, & ob vulgi ruditatem, qui tales pro Medicis iudicat & habet; iam eò res de- uenisse, ut omnium artium longè vilissima censeatur. At verò hoc peccatum ob hanc potissimum causam committi videtur; soli namque Medicinæ nulla poena in rebus publicis statuta est, præter- quam ignominia. Ne animam & famam laderet, aut illi insignis ignominia inureretur ob huiusmodi ardua & noxia discrimina, bonus ille & ſyncerus Dodonæus (quamuis multas herbas ex alijs & Fuchſio tranſcripſerit, cuius methodo vsus est, quemq; inchoauerat, ut ipsemet mihi retulit, vernacula Germanica inferiori lingua vertere) vulgatissimis, notissimis iſſq; paucis ex tot herbarum millibus, quinquagenis aut ſeptuagenis herbis quibus utebatur, potius contentus fuit, quam innumeris ſibi ignotis periclitari: melius enim omnino medicamento carere, abſtinere, & natura committere, quam abuti. Vtinam huius noſtræ ætatis quamplures auſo potiti, medicinam facitantes, eo studio, candore & voto mederentur: Illis ià forſitan ne- quaquam eueniret, quod philoſophis (Hippocrate defuncto) diſcipulis ſuis inexpertis & parum adhuc exer- citatis medendo, ià est necando (ut memoria traditum est) contingit: Quamobrem ars Medica Athenis, Roma & per vniuerſam Græciam centum & ſeptuaginta annis, interdicta & exul fuit. Meritò igitur cautè & tutè agendum; Opiatis & Diagrediatīs, Colocynthide, Tithymalis, Eſula, Lathyride, Mercurio, Stibio, & ſimilibus moleſtiſſimis ſimplicibus cum cautione vtendum: optimis ducibus & experientiſſimis ſenioribus præceptoribus adhaerendum, quorum ſub vexillis fidiſſimè & tutiſſimè rara & præclara, ob barbariem ſerè extincta, patrum & auorum remedia, maximo & priſtino artis ornamento & proximi utilitate renouantur, & in vſum reuocantur; neglectis, ſpretis, & excluſis Empiricis verbosis, inuidioſis, ſuſpenſis, ambagioſis & exitioſis opinionibus, quibus Mundus immundus regitur & labitur; qui cum decipi velit, decipiatur: in cuius fallacias perappoſitè finxit & cecinit olim hos verſiculos erudiſſimus collega D. Iacobus Paradifius nobilis Gandauenſis alludens ad nomen tanti verſutiſſimi herois Noſtradami Salo- nenſis Gallo-provinciæ,

[Noſtra-damus, cum verba damus, quia fallere noſtrum;

Et cum verba damus, nil niſi Noſtra-damus.

Vale. Londini ipſis Calendis Decembris 1597.



IN GERARDI Botanologian

Γερώνυμον.

**V**ltimus ecce Gerardus : at edit an optimus herbas ?

Quid ni ? non notas sed dedit ille novas.

Ergo ne inuideas, videas cum nomen & omen

πεπλόγες, mirum est ardua quanta gerit.

Ὅπως ἀναγνῶ, καὶ ταῖς, πείρειται, τὴν δόχμιν τ' ἡλθε :

Sic liber est promus, condus ut hortus erat.

Et γὰρ οὐδὲν ἐλὺν ἐλὺν, σὺ μὲν, σὺ μὲν, σὺ μὲν :

τῷ γ' ἀεὶ, διαποσειας ἀρμόδιον ἐστὶ γέρας.

ANTONIUS HVNTONVS

Medicinæ candidatus.

*Ad Johannem Gerardum Chirurgum*

*Herbariumq; peritissimum.*

**N**Vlla oculos hominum species magis allicit illa,  
Quam præstante manu duxit generosus Apelles;

Nulla aures animosq; magis facundia, quam quæ

Se fufam loquitur Ciceronis ab ore disertæ :

Hæc eadem hunc librum commendat causa Gerarde,

Cui pro laude satis tali natum esse parente,

Artifices cui inter dextras pro numine, nomen

Nobilius reliquis herbæ, plantæq; magistris.

Illi etenim Europæ succos, Asiæq; liquores

Quæque arente solo sitiens parit Africa, tractant :

Tu veterum inuentis noua consuis omnia, si qua

Indus vterque dedit nostram futura salutem,

Siue aliunde vehit nostras mercator ad oras,

Hoc ipso vtilius. Quia quæ sunt credita scriptis,

Illa manu expertus medico, & bene diues ab horto

Explorata diu multumq; emittis in auras

Quæ curent hominum languentia corpora, multi

Præstantesq; viri docuere fideliter artem.

Sed si sustuleris plantas, quem verba iuuabunt

Sic animo sic fronte minax. In prælia miles

Profilit, at stricto cedit victoria ferro.

Quæ tibi pro tanto cedit victoria ferro

Præmia persoluet, Myrti lauriq; coronas ?

Istam nouit edax mercedem abolere verustas,

At tibi pro studio impensisq; laboribus istis,

Queis hominum curas fartam tectamq; salutem,

Ille opifex rerum, custosq; authorq; salutis

Æterna statuit frontem redimire corona.

G. Launæus Medicus.



In historiam plantarum *Io. Gerardi* ciuis & Chirurgi  
*Londinensis*, *M. Iacobi Iohnstonij Scoti*  
 Ballincrisæ Regij pagi portionarij  
*Epigramma.*

**D**efine quæ vastis pomaria montibus Atlas  
 Clauserat (Hesperij munera rara soli)  
 Auratis folijs auratos define ramos  
 Mirari, & ramis pendula poma suis.  
 Singula cum Domino periere, & Gorgone viso  
 In montis riguit viscera versus Atlas.  
 Alcinoi perijt qui, cedat pensilis hortus,  
 Quem celebrat prisca temporis aura fugax:  
 Vna Gerardini species durabilis horti  
 Aeterno famæ marmore sculpta manet.  
 Hic quicquid Zephyrus produxit, quicquid & Eurys,  
 Antiquus quicquid & nouus orbis habet,  
 Intulit in patriam naturamq; exprimit arte:  
 Sic nullo cedit terra Britannia solo.  
 Quod magis est Graium & Latium concludit in vno  
 Margine, & Anglorum iam facit ore loqui:  
 Sic erit æternum hinc vt viuas horte Gerardi,  
 Cultoris studio nobilitate tui.

*In Plantarum historiam, à solertissimo viro, Reiq; Herbariæ*  
*peritissimo, D. Ioanne Gerardo, Anglicè editam*  
*Epigramma.*

**E**gregiam certè laudem, decus immortale refertis  
 Tu, socij q; tui, magnum & memorabile nomen  
 (Illustris DEVORAX) raptoribus orbis IBERIS  
 Deuictis classe ANGLORVM; Tuq; (Dicastra  
 Maxime EGERTONE) veterem superans Rhadamanthum,  
 HERVM meritò huius censendus in albo.  
 Nec laus vestra minor (sacra pietatis alumni)  
 Qui mentes hominum diuina pascitis esca.  
 Ornatis Patriam cuncti, nomenq; Britannum  
 Augetis, vobisq; viam munitis ad astra.  
 Quin agite, & in partem saltem permittite honoris  
 Phæbei veniant Vates, qui pellere gnari  
 Agmina morborum, humana insidiantia vitæ.  
 Huius & ingentes, serena fronte labores  
 ANGLO-DIOSCORIDIS, Patria, vestraq; saluti  
 Excipite exhaustos: paulum huc diuertite in HORTOS  
 Quos CHORTEIA colit, quos Flora exornat, & omnes  
 Naiades, & Dryades, Charites, Nymphaq; Britannæ.  
 Corporibus hinc grata salus, animisq; voluptas.  
 Hic laxate animos: HABITAVIT NVMEN IN HORTIS.

Fran. Hering Med. D.

Thomas



Thomas Newtonus, Cestreshyrius, D. Jo. Gerardo,  
amico non vulgari. S.

Post tot ab ingenuis conscripta volumina mystis,  
Herbarum vires qui referare docent,  
Tut andem prodis, Spartamq; hanc gnauiter ornas,  
Dum reliquis palmam præripuisse studes.  
Nec facis hoc, rutilo ut possis ditariet auro,  
Nec tibi ut accrescat grandis aceruus opum;  
Sed prodesse volens, vestitos gramine colles  
Perlustras, & agros, frondiferumq; nemus.  
Indeq; Pæonias (apis instar) colligis herbas,  
Inq; tuum stirpes congeris alueolum.  
Mille tibi species plantarum, milleq; notæ;  
Hortulus indicio est, quem colis ipse domi.  
Pampinea vites, redolens cedrus, innuba laurus,  
Nota tibi, nota est pinguis oliua tibi.  
Balsama, narcysus, rhododaphne, nardus, amomum,  
Salua, dictamnus, galbana, nota tibi.  
Quid multis? radix, stirps, flos, cum cortice ramus,  
Spicaq; cum siliquis est bene nota tibi.  
Gratulor ergo tibi, cunctisq; (Gerarde) Britannis,  
Namptwicoq; tuo gratulor, atque meo.  
Nam Cestreshyry te ac me genuere parentes,  
Tu meliore tamen sydere natus eras.  
Maçte animo, pergasq; præcor, cæptumq; laborem  
Vrge etiam ulterius. Viuitur ingenio.  
Aurum habeant alij, gemmas, nitidosq; pyropos,  
Plantas tu & flores scribe Gerarde. Vale.

Verè & ex animo tuus, Thomas Newton,  
Ilfordensis *ieogdvn.*

Thomas Thorney Master in Chirurgerie, to his  
learned friend and louing brother in Art,  
M. John Gerard.

Oft haue I heard, and oft haue read  
In bookes of learned lore,  
That Man, the name of *Little world*,  
Or *Microcosmos* bore.  
And rightly sure; whose minde doth range  
The circled world about,  
Whose head (a little Globe) conceiues  
Each worldly thing throughout.  
As this in all, so now in thee,  
This thing appeereth trew  
By speciall note (sweete Gerard) heere  
In this thine Herball new.

B 2

Wherein



Wherein (as in a glasse) we see  
How thou thy minde hast bent,  
Thy bodie toyld, thy time bestowde,  
And many a pound hast spent,  
In sleepelesse nights, in restless daies,  
In places far and neere,  
In searching this, in trying that,  
In countries here and there,  
Preferring still the common good,  
Neglecting still thine owne,  
And art content that we shall reape  
The seede which thou hast sowne.  
No priuate hindrance, losse nor paine  
Could daunt thy harts desire  
To profit others: which thou tak'st  
For thy sufficient hire.  
Discharg'd heerin thou truly hast  
A right good Christian part,  
In bringing forth to publike good  
This treasure of thine art:  
Not bungled, botched, hackt and hewde,  
Nor pend in childish guise,  
But squar'd by skill, and tride by prooffe,  
In iudgement of the wise.  
Of simples here we do behold  
Within our English soyle,  
More store than ere afore we did,  
Through this thy learned toyle:  
And each thing so methodicall,  
So aptly coucht in place,  
As I much muse, how such a worke  
Could fram'de be in such space.  
For in well viewing of the same  
We neede not far to rome,  
But may behold dame Natures store  
By sitting still at home.  
We see here a perpetuall spring,  
A gallant flowring May,  
Which month is painter of the world,  
As some great Clerks do say.  
Reioice in God (good *Gerard*) still,  
Who thus hath lent thee strength,  
And eke inspirde thee with such grace,  
To end this worke at length:  
And doubt not but herein thou hast  
Both pleased God and man:  
Happie art thou in doing this,  
Happie when thou began.

*In commendation of M. Iohn Gerard for his diligence  
in simpling, by W. Westerman.*

**G**Aze they that list vpon the loftie skies,  
As rapt with Iunoes painted peacocks traine  
When in the aire she vaunts hir Argus eies;  
And dips hir bowe in partie-colourde raine,  
How first she spreades, then wraps it vp againe:  
Heauens azure curtaine let whose will behold,  
Bedasht with aglets and with spangs of gold.

My friend likes not to mount aboue his reach,  
Or meddle there where distance maketh dout:  
High things are hard to learne and bad to teach,  
And no lesse dangerous to go about:  
The sunne we see puts oft the eiesight out,  
And vpriht gazers minding not their feete,  
Stumbling do lay their length vpon the streete.

A lowly course more fitter for his looke  
Doth please him better, than these loftie shewes:  
The fruitfull earth he makes his daily booke,  
And turnes such leaues as all his senses knowes:  
He marks the fertill ground whereon he goes,  
And viewes the plentie of our mother Earth,  
Which yeelds supplie against disease and dearth.

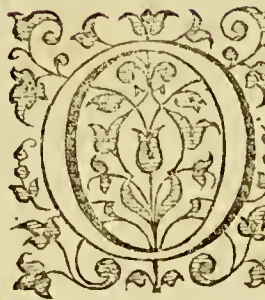
Our mother Earth posselt with womans pride,  
Perceiuing *Gerard* to be beauties iudge,  
And that hir treasure is not vnespide,  
Of hir faire flowring brats she is no snudge:  
But here and there where *Gerard* loues to trudge,  
Hir verdant mantle spreading round about,  
She boasts the pleasance of hir goodly rout.

They all take *Gerard* for chiefe friend of theirs,  
To whom they frame a garland for a signe  
Of that pure loue, which each to other beares;  
O let the red Rose and the Eglantine  
Vouchsafe their presence in his garland twine:  
Let those faire flowers of our English field,  
Vnwitherde long their fragrant odours yeeld.



To the well affected Reader and peruser of this  
booke, St. Bredwell Phisition,  
greeting.

Plin. Iun.  
in pan.



Turnerus.  
Dodonæus  
Pena.  
L'Obelius.  
Taberna-  
montanus.

Laert. l. 5.  
cap. 1.

Iuuenal.  
7. Sat.

Cic offic. 1.

Simplic.  
comm. in  
Epiet.

Pen is the campe of glorie and honor for all men, saith the younger Plinie : not onely men of great birth and dignitie, or men of office endewed with publike charge and titles, are seene therein, and haue the garland of praise and preferment waiting to crowne their merits; but euen the common soldier likewise : so as he, whose name and note was erst all obscure, may by egregiously actes of valour, obtaine a place among the noble. The schoole of science keepeth semblable proportion : whose amplitude, as not alwaies, nor only, men of great titles and degrees, labour to illustrate; so whosoeuer doth, may confidently account of, at the least, his name to be immortall. What is he then that will denie his voice of gracious commendation, to the authors of this booke : to cuerie one (no doubt) there is due a condigne measure. The first gatherers out of the Ancients, and augmentors by their owne paines, haue already spread the odour of their good names; through all the lands of learned habitations. D. Priest, for his translation of so much as Dodonæus, hath hereby left a tombe for his honorable sepulture. Master Gerard comming last, but not the least, hath many waies accommodated the whole worke vnto our English nation : for this historie of plants, as it is richly replenished by those fine mens labours laid together, so yet could it full ill haue wanted that new accession he hath made vnto it. Many things hath he nourished in his garden, and obserued in our English fieldes, that neuer came into their pens to write of. Againe, the greatest number of these plants, hauing neuer bene written of in the English toong, would haue wanted names for the vulgar sort to call them by : in which defect, he hath bene curiously carefull, touching both old and new names to make supplie. And least the Reader should too often languish with frustate desire, to finde some plant he readeth, of rare vertue, he spareth not to tell (if himselfe haue seene it in England) in what wood, pasture or ditch the same may be seene and gathered. Which when I thinke of, and therewithall remember, with what cheerefull alacritie, and resolute attendance he hath many yeeres tild this ground, and now brought forth the fruit of it, whether I should more commend his great diligence to attaine this skill, or his large beneuolence in bestowing it on his countrie, I cannot easily determine. This booke birth thus brought forth by Gerard, as it is in forme and disposition faire and comly, euery species being referred to his likeliest genus, of whose stocke it came : so is it accomplished with surpassing varietie, to such spreading growth & strength of euery lin, as that it may seeme some heroicall impe of illustrious race, able to draw the eyes and expectation of euery man vnto it. Somewhat rare it will be heere for a man to moue a question of its nature, and depart againe without some good satisfaction. Manifolde will be the vse both to the Phisition and others : for euery man delighteth in knowledge naturally, which (as Aristotle said) is in prosperitie an ornament, in aduersitie a refuge. But this booke aboue many others will sute with the most, because it both plentifully ministreth knowledge, which is the foode of the minde; and doth it also with a familiar and pleasing taste to euery capacitie. Now, as this commoditie is communicated to all, and many shall receiue much fruit thereof; so I wish some may haue the minde to returne a benefite againe; that it might not be true in all, that Iuuenal saith, Scire volunt omnes, mercedem soluere nemo : that is, All desire to knowe, none to yeeld reward. Let men thinke, that the perfection of this knowledge is the high advancement of the health of man : that perfection is not to be attained, but by strong endeuour : neither can strong endeuour be accomplished, without free maintenance. This I thinke not he, who is forced to labour for his daily bread : but if he who from the short houlders of his daily and necessarie trauell, stealing (as it were) some, for the publike behoofe, and setting at length those peeces together, can bring forth so comely a garment as this, meete to couer or put away the ignorance of many : what may be thought he would do, if publike maintenance did free him from that priuate care and unite his thoughts to be wholly intent to the generall good. O Reader, if such men as this stick not to rob themselves of such wealth as thou hast to enrich thee, with that substance thou wantest, detract not to share out of thine abundance to merit and encourage their paines : that so, fluxible riches, and permanent sciences, may the one become a prop vnto the other. Although praise and rewarde ioined as companions to fruitfull endeuours, are (in part) desired of all men, that undertake losses, labours, or dangers for the publike behoofe; because they adde sinewes (as it were) vnto reason, and able hir more and more to refine hir selfe : yet do they not imbrace that honor in respect of it selfe, nor in respect of those that



that conferre it vpon them, but as hauing thereby an argument in themselves, that there is some thing in them woorthie estimation among men: which then doubleth their diligence to deserue it more abundantly. Admirable and for the imitation of Princes, was that act of Alexander, who setting Aristotle to compile commentaries of the brute creatures, allowed him for the better performance thereof, certaine thousands of men, in all Asia and Greece, most skilfull obseruers of such things, to giue him information touching all beasts, fishes, foules, serpents and flies. What came of it? A booke written, wherein all learned men in all ages since do exercise themselves principally, for the knowledge of the creatures. Great is the number of those that of their owne priuate, haue laboured in the same matter, from his age downe to our present time, which all do not in comparison satisfie vs. Whereas if in those ensuing ages there had risen still new Alexanders, there (certainly) would not haue wanted Aristotles to haue made the euidence of those things a hundred fold more cleered vnto vs, than now they be. Whereby you may perceiue the vnequall effects that follow those vsutable causes of publike and priuate maintenances vnto labours and studies. Now that I might not despaire in this my exhortation, I see some examples of this munificence in our age, to giue me comfort: Ferdinand the Emperour, and Cosinus Medices Prince of Tuscan are herein registred for furthering this science of plants, in following of it themselves and becoming skilfull therein: which course of theirs could not be holden, without the supporting and aduancing of such as were studious to excell in this kinde. Bellonius likewise (whom for honors cause I name) a man of high attempts in naturall science, greatly extollet his kings liberalitie, which endeued him with free leisure to follow the studie of plants, seconded also herein by Montmorencie the Constable, the Cardinals Castillon and Lorraine, with Oliuerius the Chancellor; by whose meanes he was enabled to performe those his notable peregrinations in Italie, Africa and Asia: the sweete fruit whereof, as we haue receiued some taste by his obseruations, so we should plentiously haue bene filled with, if violent death by most accursed robbers, had not cut him off. And as I finde these examples of comfort in forren nations, so we are (I confesse) much to be thankfull to God, for the experience we haue of the like things at home. If (neuerthelesse) vnto that Phisicke lecture lately so well erected, men who haue this worldes goodes shall haue harts also of that spirit, to adde some ingenious labourer in the skill of simples, they shall mightily augment and adorne the whole science of Phisicke. But if to that likewise they ioine a third, namely the art of Chemicall preparation; that out of those good creatures, which God hath giuen man for his health, pure substances may be procured for those that be sicke: (I feare not to say it though I see how Momus scorneth) this present generation would purchase more to the perfection of Phisicke, than all the generations past since Galens time haue done: that I say, nothing of this one fruit that would growe thereof, to wit, the discovering and abolishing of these pernicious impostures and sophistications, which mount promising Paracelsians euery where obtrude, through want of a true and constant light amongst vs to discerne them by. In which behalfe, remembring that mournfull speech of graue Hippocrates; The art of Phisicke truly excelleth all arts, howbeit, through the ignorance partly of those that exercise it, and partly of those that iudge rashly of Phisitions, it is accounted of all arts the most inferiour: I say in like manner, the art of Chemicall is in it selfe the most noble instrument of naturall knowledges; but through the ignorance and impietie, partly of those that most audaciously professe it without skill and partly of them that impudently condemne that they knowe not, it is of all others most basely despised and scornfully reiected. A principall remedie to remooue such contumelious disgrace from these two pure virgins of one stocke and lineage, is this that I haue now insinuated, enen by erecting the laboratorie of an industrious Chemicall, by the sweete garden of flourishing simples. The Phisicke reader by their meanes, shall not onely come furnished with authorities of the Ancients, and sensible probabilities for that he teacheth, but with reall demonstrations also in many things, which the reason of man, without the light of the fornace, would neuer haue reached vnto. I haue uttered my harts desire, for promoting first the perfection of my profession, and next by necessarie consequence, the healthie liues of men. If God open mens harts to provide for the former, it cannot be, but that the happie fruites shall be seene in the latter. Let the ingenious learned iudge whether I haue reason on my side: the partiall addicted sect I shun, as men that neuer meane good to posteritie.

Plin. lib. 8.  
cap. 16.

Grullus in  
orat. de pe-  
regr. studij  
medic.

Bellon. de  
negl. stirp.  
cul. prob. 9

Hipp. de  
Leg.

George



George Baker, one of hir Maiesties ~~chiefe~~ <sup>companye of</sup> Chirurgions in  
ordinarie, and M. of the ~~Chirurgions~~ <sup>of the</sup> citie  
of London, ~~to the Reader.~~ <sup>for his</sup>



Aristotle a Prince amongst the Philosophers, writing in his Metaphysicks of the nature of mankinde, saith, that man is naturally inclined and desirous of science. The which sentence doth teach vs, that all creatures (being vertuously giuen) do striue to perfection, and drawe neere in what he can to the Creator, and this knowledge is one of the principal parts which doth concerne the perfection of vnderstanding: for of the same doth follow, that all such are generally inclined to knowe the meanes by the which he may conserue his life, health, and reputation. And although it be necessarie for man to learne and knowe all sciences, yet neuerthelesse the knowledge of naturall philosophic ought to be preferred, as being the most necessarie; and moreouer, it doth bring with it a singular pleasure and contentment. The first inuentors of this knowledge was Chiron Centaure of great renowme, sonne to Saturne and Phillyre: and others say that it was inuented of Apollo, and others of Esculape his sonne; esteeming that so excellent a science could neuer proceede but from the gods immortall, and that it was impossible for man to finde out the nature of plants, if the great worker which is God, had not first instructed and taught them. For, as Plinie saith, if any thinke that these things haue beene inuented by man, he is vngratefull for the works of God. The first that we can learne of amongst the Greekes that haue diligently written of herbes, haue beene Orpheus, Musae and Hesiod, hauing beene taught by the Egyptians; then Pythagoras of great renowme for his wisdom, which did write bookes of the nature of plants, and did acknowledge to learne the same from Apollo and Esculape. Democrite also did compose bookes of plants, hauing first trauelled ouer all Persia, Arabia, Ethiopia and Egypt. Many other excellent spirits haue taken great pleasure in this science, which to accomplish haue hazarded their liues in passing many vnknown regions, to learne the true knowledge of Elleborus, and other medicaments; of which number were Hippocrates, Crateua, Aristotle, Theophrast, Diocles, Caristier, Pamphilus, Montius, Hierophile, Dioscorides, Galen, Plinie, and many others, which I leaue to name, fearing to be too long. And if I may speake without partialitie of the author of this booke, for his great paines, his no lesse expences in traueilling far and neere (for the attaining of his skill) was neuer contented with the knowledge of those simples which grow in these parts; but vpon his proper cost and charges hath had out of al parts of the world all the rare simples which by any meanes he could attaine vnto, not onely to haue them brought, but hath procured by his excellent knowledge to haue them growing in his garden, which as the time of the yeere doth serue may be seen: for there shall you see all manner of strange trees, herbes, rootes, plants, flowers, and other such rare things, that it would make a man woonder, how one of his degree, not hauing the purse of a number, could euer accomplish the same. I protest vpon my conscience, I do not thinke for the knowledge of plants, that he is inferior to any: for I did once see him tried with one of the best strangers that euer came into England, and was accounted in  
Parise



dissemble, make of trifles great matters, in praising of this rare secret, or that  
excellent spirit, or this Elixer or quintessence; which when it  
shall come to the triall, nothing shall be found  
but boasting wordes.  
Vale.

[illegible]



*To the courteous and well-willing  
Readers.*



Although my paines haue not been spent (courteous Reader) in the gracious discouerie of golden mynes, nor in the tracing after siluer vaines, whereby my natie cuntry might be enriched, with such marchandize as it hath most in request and admiration: yet hath my labour (I trust) bene otherwise profitably employed, in descrying of such harmlesse treasure of herbes, trees and plants, as the earth frankly without violence offereth vnto our most necessarie vses. Harmlesse I call them, because they were such delights, as man in the perfectest estate of his innocencie did earst enioy: and treasure I may well terme them, seeing both Kings and Princes haue esteemed them as Jewels; sith wise men haue made their whole life as a pilgrimage, to attaine to the knowledge of them. By the which they haue gained the hearts of all, and opened the mouthes of many, in commendation of those rare vertues, which are contained in these terrestriall creatures. I confesse blinde *Pluto* is now adays more sought after, than quicke sighted *Phæbus*, and yet this dustie mettall, or excrement of the earth (which was first deeply buried, least it should be an eiesore to greene the corrupt hart of man) by forcible entrie made into the bowels of the earth, is rather snatched at of man to his owne destruction, than directly sent of God, to the comfort of this life. And yet behold in the compassing of this worldlie drosse, what care, what cost, what aduentures, what mysticall proofes, and chymicall trials are set abroach; when as notwithstanding the chiefe end is but vncertaine wealth. Contrarywise, in the expert knowledge of Herbes, what pleasures still renewed with varietie? what small expense? what securitie? and yet what an apt and ordinarie meanes to conduct man to that most desired benefit of health? Which as I deuoutly wish vnto my natie Cuntry, and to the carefull nourishing Mother of the same; so hauing bent my labours to the benefiting of such as are studiously practised in the conseruation thereof, I thought it a chiefe point of my dutie, thus out of my poore store, to offer vp these my far fetched experiments, together with mine owne countries vnknown treasure, combined in this compendious Herball (not vnprofitable, though vnpolished) vnto your wise constructions and courteous considerations. The drift whereof is a readie introduction to that excellent Art of Simpling, which is neither so base nor contemptible, as (perhaps) the English name may seeme to intimate; but such is it, as altogether hath been a studie for the wisest, an exercise for the noblest, a pastime for the best. From whence there spring flowers, not onely to adorne the garlands of the Muses, to decke the bosoms of the beautifull, to paint the gardens of the curious, to garnish the glorious crownes of Kings; but also such fruit as learned *Dioscorides* long trauelled for; and princely *Mithridates* reserued as precious in his owne priuate closet: *Mithridates* I meane, better knowne by his soueraigne Mithridate, than by his sometime speaking two and twentie languages. But what this famous Prince did by tradition, *Enax* King of the Arabians did deliuer in a discourse written of the vertues of Herbes, and dedicated Vnto the Emperour *Nero*. Euerie greene Herbarist can make mention of the herbe *Lyfimachia*, whose vertues were found out by King *Lyfimachus*, and his vertues no lesse eternized in the selfesame plant than the name of *Phydias*, quaintly beaten into the shield of *Pallas*, or the first letters of *Ajax* or *Hyacinthus* (whether you please) registred in that beloned flower of *Apollo*. As for *Artemisia*, first called *πρόβησις*, whether the title thereof sprang from *ἀπτεῖσις*, *Diana* hir selfe, or from the renowned Queene of *Caria*, which disclosed the vse thereof vnto posteritie, it suruiueth as a monument to reuiue the memories of them both for euer. What should we speake of *Gentiana*, bearing still the cognisance of *Gentius*? or of diuers other Herbes, taking their denomination of their Princely inuentors? What should I say of those royall personages, *Iuba*, *Attalus*, *Climenius*, *Achylles*, *Cyrus*, *Masynissa*, *Semyramis*, *Dioclesian*? but onely thus, to bespeake their princely loues to Herbarisme, & their euerlasting honors (which neither old *Plinius* dead, nor yong *Lipsius* liuing, will permit to die?) *Crescent herbe, crescetis amores: crescent herbe, crescetis honores*. But had this woo-nted facultie wanted the authorisement of such a royall companie: one King *Salomon*, excelling all the rest for wisdom, of greater royaltie than they all (though the Lillies of the field outbraued him) he onely (I say) might yeeld hereunto sufficient countenance and commendation, in that his lofty wisdom thought no scorne to stoupe vnto the lowly plants. I list not seeke the common colours of antiquitie; when notwithstanding the world can brag of no more ancient monument than *Paradise*, and the garden of *Eden*: and the fruits of the earth may contend for seignioritie, seeing their mother was the first creature that conceived, and they themselves, the first fruit she brought forth. Talke of perfect happinesse or pleasure, and what place was so fit for that, as the garden place where *Adam* was set, to be the Herbarist? Whither did the Poets hunt for their sincere delights, but into the gardens of *Alcinous*, of *Adonis*, and the orchards of *Hesperides*? Where did they dreame that heauen should be, but in the pleasant garden of *Elysium*? Whither do all men walke for their honest recreation but thither, where the earth hath most beneficially painted hir face with flourishing colours? And what season of the yeere more longed for, than the Spring? whose gentle breth inticeth forth the kindly sweetes, and makes them yeeld their fragrant smels? Who would therefore looke dangerously vp at Planets, that might safely loke downe at Plants? And if true be  
the



## To the Reader.

the olde prouerbe, *Quæ supranos, nihil ad nos*; I suppose this new saying cannot be false, *Quæ infranos, ea maxime ad nos*. Easie therefore is this treasure to be gained, and yet pretious. The science is nobly supported by wise and kingly fauorites: the subiect thereof so necessarie and delectable, that nothing can be confected, either delicate for the taste, daintie for smell, pleasant for sight, wholesome for bodie, conseruatiue or restoratiue for health, but it borroweth the relish of an herbe, the saour of a flower, the colour of a leafe, the iuice of a plant, or the decoction of a roote: and such is the treasure that this my treatise is furnished withal, wherein though mine art be not able to counteruaile nature in hir liuely portraiture; yet haue I counterfeited likenesse for life, shapes and shadowes for substance, being readie with the bad painter, to explaine the imperfections of my pensill with my pen, choosung rather to score vpon my pictures such rude marks, as may describe my meaning, than to let the beholder to gesse at randon and misse. I haue heere therefore set downe not onely the names of sundrie plants, but also their natures, their proportions and properties, their affects and effects, their increase and decrease, their flourishing and fading, their distinct varieties and seuerall qualities, as well of those which our owne countrie yeeldeth, as of others which I haue fetched further, or drawen out by perusing diuers Herbals, set forth in other languages, wherein none of our countrie men hath to my knowledge taken any paines, since that excellent worke of Master Doctor *Turner*: after which time Master *Lyte* a worshipfull Gentleman, translated *Dodonæus* out of French into English; and since that Doctor *Priest*, one of our London Colledge, hath (as I heard) translated the last edition of *Dodonæus*, which meant to publish the same; but being preuented by death, his translation likewise perished: lastly, my selfe one of the least among many, haue presumed to set forth vnto the view of the world, the first fruits of these mine owne labours, which if they be such as may content the Reader, I shall thinke my selfe well rewarded, otherwise there is no man to be blamed but my selfe, being a worke, I confesse, for greater clerks to vndertake, yet may my blunt attempt serue as a whetstone to set an edge vpon some sharper wits, by whome I wish this my course discourse might be both fined and refined. Faults I confesse haue escaped, some by the Printers ouersight, some through defects in my selfe to performe so great a worke, and some by meanes of the greatnesse of the labour, and that I was constrained to seeke after my liuing, being void of friends to beare some part of the burthen. The rather therefore accept this at my hands (louing countrymen) as a token of my good will, trusting that the best and well minded will not rashly condemne me, although some thing haue passed woorthie reprehension. But as for the slanderer or enuious, I passe not for them, but returne vpon themselues, any thing they shall without cause either murmur in corners, or iangle in secret. Farewell. From my house in Holburne within the suburbs of London,  
this first of December

1597.

*Thy sincere and unfained friend,*

*John Gerard.*





William Roscoe sc

This impression is before the initials of the engraver WR were added.  
 J. P. H.



I

# THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF P L A N T S,

*Containing Grasses, Rushes, Corne, Flags, Bulbose,  
or Onion-rooted Plants.*

## The Proeme.



IN this historie of plants it would be tedious to vse by way of introduction, any curious discourse vpon the generall diuision of plants, contained in Latine vnder *Arbor, Frutex, Suffrutex, Herba*: or to speake of the differing names of their seuerall parts, more in Latine than our vulgar toong can well expresse. Or to go about to teach thee, or rather to beguile thee by the smell or taste, to gesse at the temperature of plants: when as all and euery of these in their place shall haue their true face and note, whereby thou maist both know and vse them.

In three bookes therefore, as in three gardens, all our plants are bestowed: sorted as neere as might be, in kindred and neighborhood.

The first booke hath Grasses, Rushes, Corne, Flags, Bulbose, or Onion-rooted plants.

The second, all sorts of herbes for meate, medicine, or sweete smelling vse.

The third hath trees, shrubs, bushes, fruit-bearing plants, Rosins, Gums, Roses, Heath, Mosses, Mushrooms, Corall, and their seuerall kindes.

Each booke hath chapters, as for each herbe a bed: and euery plant presents thee with the Latine and English name in the title.

Then followes the kindes, description, place, time, names, nature, and vertues, agreeing with the best receiued opinions.

Last of all thou hast a generall Index as well in Latine as English, with a carefull supply likewise of an *Indicis bilinguis* of barbarous names.

And thus hauing giuen thee a generall view of this garden, now with our friendly labors we will accompanie thee, and lead thee through a grasse plot, little or nothing of many Herbarists heerebefore touched: and begin with the most common, or best knowne Grasse, which is called in Latine, *Gramen pratense*. Then by little and little conduct thee through most pleasant gardens, and other delightfull places, where any herbe or plant may be found, fit for meate or medicine.

### *Of Meadow grasse. Chap. 1.*

#### \* The kindes.



HERE be sundry and infinite kinds of grasses not mentioned by the ancients, either as vn-  
necessarie to be set downe, or vknownen to them: onely they make mention of some few,  
whose wants we meane to supplie, in such as haue come to our knowledge, referring the  
rest to the curious searcher of simples.

#### \* The description.



1 **C**ommon Meadow grasse hath very small tufts of rootes, with thicke hairie threds depending vpon the highest turfe, matting and creeping on the ground with a most thicke and apparent shew of wheaten leaues, lifting vp long, thin, iointed and light stalks, a foote or a cubite high, growing small and sharpe at the top, with an eare which is loose and hanging downward, like the tuft or top of the common Reede called *Vallatoria*.

2 Small Meadow grasse differeth from the former in varietie of the soile: for as the first kinde groweth in meadowes, so doth this Small grasse clothe the hillie and more drie grounds vtilld, and



barren by nature : a grasse more fit for sheepe, than for greater cattell. And bicause the kindes of grasse do differ apparantly in roote, tuft, staffe, leafe, sheath, eare or crest, we may assure our selues of their seuerall vertues, formed by the Creator for the vse of man, although that they haue been by a common negligence hidden and vnknown. And therefore in this our labor, we haue placed each of them in their seuerall bed, where the diligent searcher of nature may, if so he please, place his learned obseruations.

1 *Gramen pratense.*  
Meadow grasse.



2 *Gramen pratense minus.*  
Small meadow grasse.



✱ *The place.*

Common Meadow grasse groweth of it selfe, vnset or vnfowen, euery where: but the Small Meadow grasse for the most part groweth vpon drie and barren grounds, as partly we haue touched in the description.

✱ *The time.*

Concerning the time, when grasse springeth and seedeth, I suppose there is none so simple but knoweth it, and that it continueth all the whole yeere, feeding in Iune and Iuly. Neither needeth it any propagation or replanting by seede or otherwise, no not so much as the waterie grasses: but that they recouer themselues againe, although they haue been drowned in water all the winter long, as may appeere in the wilde fennes in Lincolnshire, and such like places.

✱ *The names.*

Grasse is called in Greeke *ἄγρως*, of the Latines *Gramen*, as it is thought *à gradiendo, quod geniculatis internodijs serpat crebroq, nouas spargat radices*: for it groweth, goeth and spreadeth it selfe vnset or vnfowen naturally ouer all fields or grounds, clothing them with a perfect greene. It is yeerely mowed, in some places twise, and in some rare places thrise: then is it dried and withered by the heate of the sunne, with often turning it. And now it is called *Fœnum, nescio an à fœnore aut fatu*. In English Hay: in French *Le herbe du prairz*.

✱ *The nature.*

The rootes and feedes of grasse are of more vse in phisicke than the herbe, and are accounted of all



all writers, moderately to open and prouoke vrine.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of grasse with the rootes of parley drunke, helpeth the diffurie and prouoketh A vrine.

The rootes of grasse, according to *Galen*, doe glew and consolidate together new and bleeding B wounds.

The iuice of grasse mixed with honie and the powder of Sothernwood taken in drinke, killeth C wormes in children, but if the childe be yoong, or tender of nature, it shall suffice to mixe the iuice of grasse and the gall of an oxe or bull together, and therewith annoint the childe's bellie, and lay a clout wet therein vpon the nauell.

*Fernelius* saith, that grasse doth helpe the obstructions of the liuer, raines and kidneies, and all D euill affections of the raines called *Nephritis*.

Hay sodden in water till it be tender, and applied hot to the chaps of beasts that be chap-fallen E through long standing in pound, or stable without meate, is a present remedie.

*Of Red Dwarf grasse. Chap. 2.*

1 *Gramen minimum rubrum.*  
Red Dwarf grasse.



2 *Gramen minimum album.*  
White Dwarf grasse.



✱ *The description.*

1 **D**warf grasse is the least of all grasses. The roote is very small, hairie, and white, with many hollow strings: the tuft or eare is of a reddish colour, and not much differing from the grasse called *Ischemon*, though the eare be softer, broader, and more beautifull.

2 The second kinde of Dwarf grasse differeth not from the former, but that both rootes and flowers of this are white, and the leaues somewhat hairie aboue, and reddish next the ground.

3 Small hard grasse hath small rootes compact of little strings or threds, from the which come forth many sower, rushie leaues of the length of an inch and a halfe: the tuft or eare is compact of scales, being as it were nothing else than chaffe. This grasse is vnpleasant, and no wholesome foode for cattell.

4 Rush grasse hath many small rushie leaues, tough and pliant, as are the common Rushes: wher-vpon do grow small scale or chaffe husks, in steed of flowers, like those of Rushes, but smaller. The roote is threddie like the former.



3 *Gramen minus duriusculum.*  
Small hard grasse.



4 *Gramen Iuncum.*  
Rush grasse.



✱ *The place.*

The Dwarf grasse doth grow on heathie, rough and drie barren grounds in most places of England.

The white Dwarf grasse is not so common as the former, and doth grow very plentifully among the hop gardens in Essex and many other places.

Small hard grasse groweth in moist fresh marshes and such like places.

Rush grasse groweth in salt marshes neere vnto the sea, where the marshes haue been ouerflowen with salt water.

✱ *The time.*

These kindes of grasses do grow, flower, and flourish, when the common Meadow grasse doth.

✱ *The names.*

It sufficeth what hath been said of the names in the description, as well in English as Latin, onely that some haue deemed white Dwarf grasse, to be called *Xerampelinum*.

Rush grasse hath been taken for *Holostium Matthioli*.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

These kindes of grasses do agree as it is thought, with the common Meadow grasse, in nature and vertues, notwithstanding they haue not been vsed in phisicke as yet that I can reade of.

### Of Corne grasse. Chap. 3.

✱ *The description.*

1 **C**orne grasse hath many grassie leaues, resembling those of Rie, or rather Otes, among the which commeth vp slender bentie stalks, kneed or iointed like those of corne, whereupon doth grow a faire tuft or pannicle, not much vnlike to the feather-like tuft of common Reede, but rounder compact together like vnto Millet. The roote is threddie like those of Otes.

2 Reede grasse hath many thin grassie leaues, like vnto the former. The bushie top, with his long feather-like pannicles do resemble the common Reede, which is lightly shaken with the winde: branched vpon a long slender reeden stalke, kneed or iointed like corne. The roote is small and fibrous.



1 *Gramen segetale.*  
Corne grasfe.



2 *Gramen harundinaceum.*  
Reede grasfe.



\* *The place.*

These kindes of grasses do growe for the most part neere vnto hedges, and in fallow fields in most places.

\* *The time.*

Their time of springing, flowering and fading, may be referred to the common Meadow grasfe.

\* *The names.*

The first is called in English Corne grasfe. Of *Lobelius* in his learned obseruations *Agrorum venti spica*, and *Gramen agrorum*: of others *Gramen segetale*, either of the likenes it hath with corne, or that it groweth among corne, the which I haue not as yet seene.

The second is called in English Reede grasfe. Of *Lobelius* in Latine *Gramen harundinaceum*, or *Gramen agrorum, latiore arundinacea & comosa pannicula*, for that his tuft or pannicles do resemble the Reede. And *Spica venti agrorum*: for by reason of his feather top, which is easily shaken with the winde.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

These grasses are thought to agree with common grasfe, as well in temperature, as vertues, although not vsed in phisicke, as yet knowen.

### Of Millet grasfe. Chap. 4.

\* *The description.*

1 **M**illet grasfe beareth a tuft or care like vnto the common Reede, although not so great and thicke, but rather like to *Milium*, Mill or Millet whereof it tooke his name. The stalke or leaues do resemble the Bent, wherewith cuntry people do trim their houses.

2 The great Water grasfe in roote, leafe, tuft and reeden stalke, doth very wel resemble the grasfe called in Latine *Gramen sulcatum*, or *Pictum*: and by our English women, Ladies Laces, because it is stript or furrowed with white and greene strakes, like silke laces: but yet differeth from that, that



this Water grasse doth get vnto it selfe some new rootes, from the middle of the stalks and ioints, which the other doth not.

1 *Gramen Miliaceum.*  
Millet grasse.



2 *Gramen maius aquaticum.*  
Great Water grasse.



\* *The place, time, names, nature and vertues.*

They grow in fennie and waterie places, at the same time that other grasses do: and haue their vertues and natures common with other grasses, for any thing that we can finde in writing. The reason of their names may be gathered out of the description.

### Of Darnell grasse. Chap. 5.

\* *The description.*

1 **D**arnell grasse or *Sorghinum*, as *Lobelius* hath very properly set downe, hath a brownish stalke, thicke and knottie, set with long sharpe leaues like vnto the common Reede: at the top whereof groweth a tuft or eare, of a browne colour, somewhat like *Sorghum*, whereof it tooke his name, as also of the Italian corne Pannicke, it is called *Panniculatum*.

2 Wilde Reede or *Gramen harundinaceum*, or *Panniculatum*, called also *Calamogrostis*, is far lesser than Couch grasse, or Dogs grasse; & yet in stalks and leaues more rough, rugged and cutting. Bad foode for cattell, vnlesse they want, or be very hungrie: bicause that, as the husbandman doth say, it is a cause of leannes in them, thirst, and consumption, cutteth their toong, straiteneth the gullet or throte, and draweth downe blood into the stomacke or mawe: whereof insueth inflammation, and death for the most part. And not onely this *Calamogrostis* is hurtfull, but also all other kindes of shearing leaved reedes, flags, sedge, or whinne, which haue as it were edges, and cut on both sides like kniues as well mens fingers as cattels mouthes. This herbe is in a meane betweene reede and grasse. The roote is white, creeping downward very deepe. The spike or eare is like vnto the reede, being soft and cottonie, somewhat resembling Pannicke.

1 *Gramen*



1 *Gramen Sorghinum.*  
Darnell grasse.

2 *Gramen harundinaceum, panniculatum.*  
Wilde Reede.



\* *The place.*  
They grow in fennie waterish places like vnto the former.

\* *The time.*  
They flower and fade at the same time that the others do.

\* *The names.*  
In Lincolneshire, it is called Sheeregrasse or Henne: in other places of the land, Wilde Reede: in Latine *Calamogrostis*, out of the Greeke, καλαμογροστις. As for their natures and vertues, we do not finde any great vse of them worth the setting downe.

### Of Pannicke grasse. Chap. 6.

\* *The description.*

- 1 **P** Annicke grasse is garnished with chaffie and downie tufts, set vpon a long bentic stalke, of two cubits high or somewhat more, naked without any blades or leaues, for the most part. His roote is tough and hard.
- 2 Wood grasse hath many thicke and threadie rootes, compact together in maner of a tuft, from which spring immediately out of the ground many grasse leaues, among the which are sundrie bentic stalks, naked and without leaues or blades like the former, bearing at the top a spikie tuft or eare, much like vnto a Foxe taile, of a brownish colour.



1 *Gramen Panniculatum.*  
Pannicke grasse.



2 *Gramen sylvaticum.*  
Wood grasse.



\* *The place and time.*

These kindes of grasses do growe in fertill fields and pastures, at the same time that others do.

\* *The names.*

*Gramen panniculatum* is called *Heragrostis* in Greeke, and of *Lobelius* in Latin *Gramen Tomentosum* & *Acerosum*. Some haue taken it for the second kinde of *Calamagrostis*: but most commonly it is called *Gramen plumosum*: and in English a Bent, or Feather-top grasse. *Gramen sylvaticum*, or as it pleaseth others, *Gramen nemorosum*, is called in our toong Wood grasse, or Shadow grasse:

\* *The nature and vertues.*

There is no vertue ascribed vnto these grasses, for the vse of phisicke, but they are reckoned vnprofitable, both for man and beast.

### Of great Foxe-taile grasse. Chap. 7.

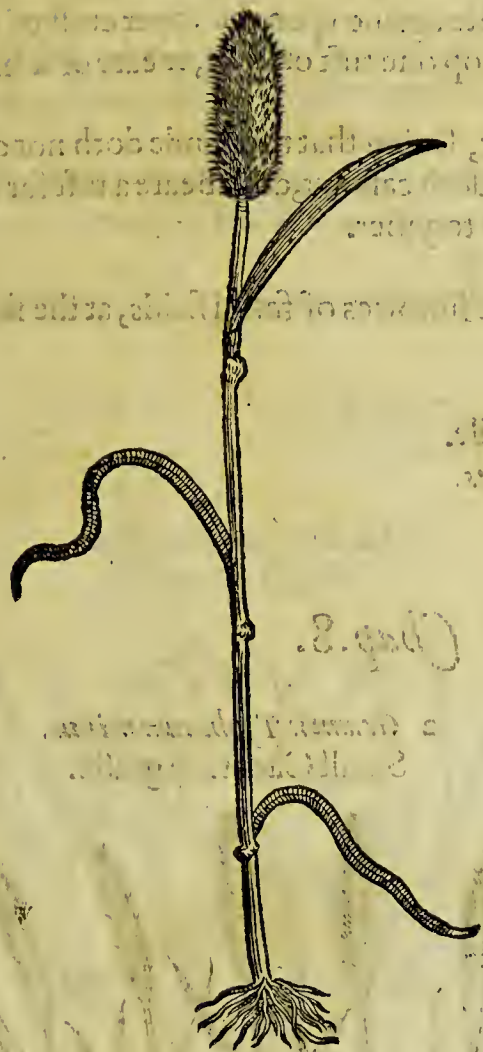
\* *The description.*

**T**He great Foxe-taile grasse hath many threddie rootes like the common Meadow grasse. And the stalke riseth immediately from the roote, in fashion like vnto Barley, with two or three leaues or blades like Otes: but is nothing rough in handling like the precedent, but soft and downie, and somewhat hoarie, bearing one eare or tuft on the top and neuer more: fashioned like vnto a foxe taile, whereof it tooke his name. At the approch of winter it dieth, and recouereth it selfe the next yeere by falling of his seede.

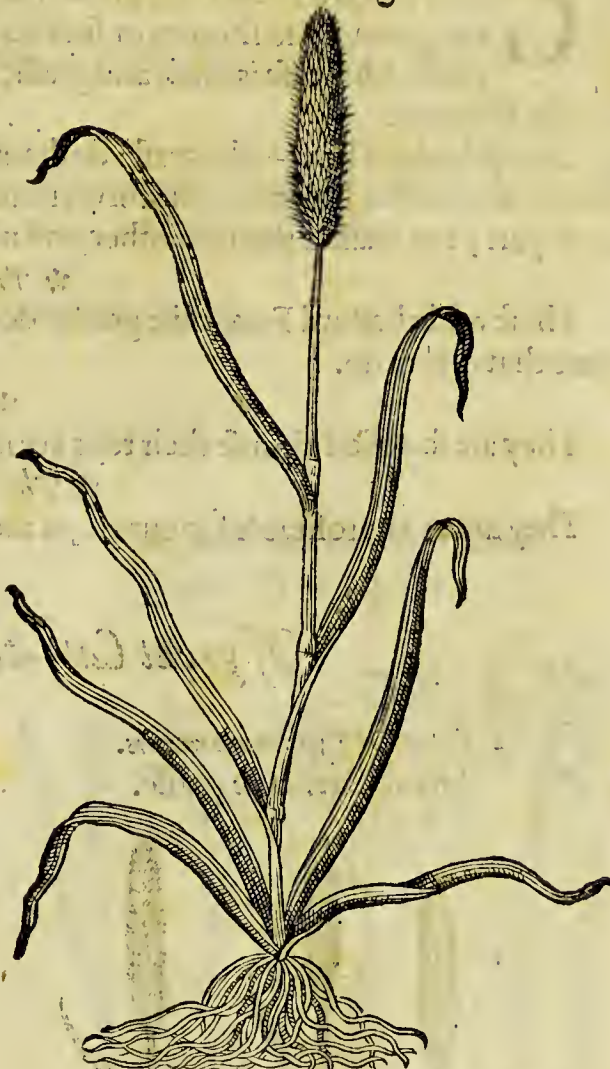
The lesser Foxe-taile grasse, hath a tough and hard roote, compact of many small strings, yeelding a strawie stalke like the former, though somewhat lesser, with the like top or crest, but of a whitish colour.



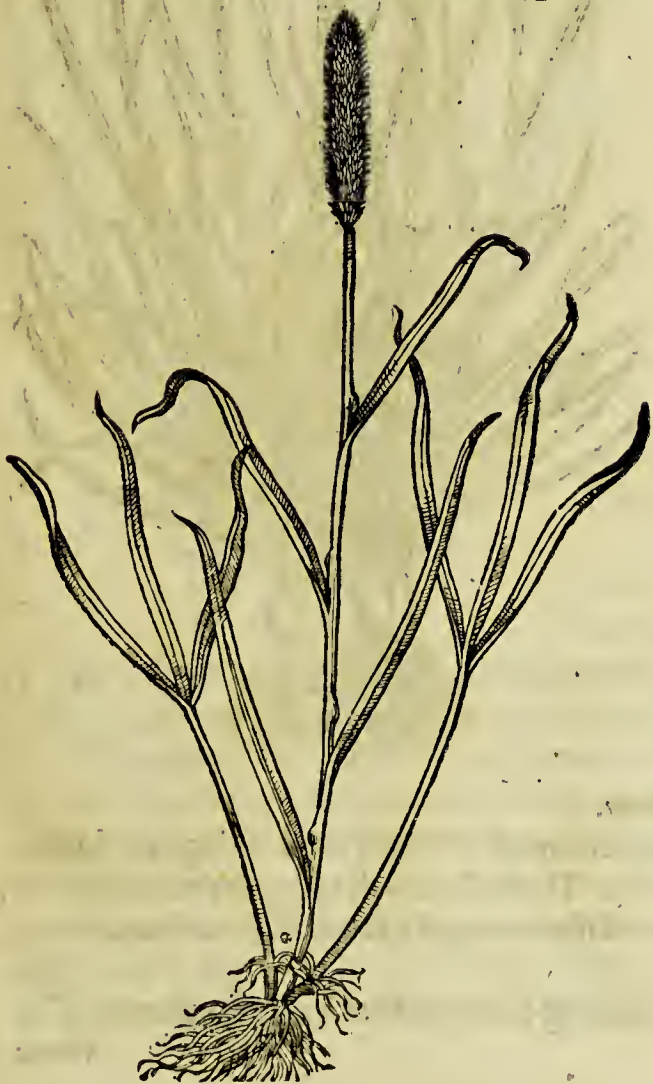
1 *Gramen Alopecuroides maius.*  
Great Foxe-taile grasse.



2 *Gramen Alopecuroides minus.*  
Small Foxe-taile grasse.



3 *Gramen Alopecurinum maius.*  
Great bastard Foxe-taile grasse.



4 *Gramen Alopecurinum minus.*  
Small bastard Foxe-taile grasse.





\* *The description.*

3 **G**reat bastard Foxe-taile grasse hath a strawie stalke or stem, which diuideth it selfe within the ground into shootes or suckers, the which do roote againe vpon the vpper crust of the earth. His leafe is small and grassie, and hath on his top one tuft or spike, or eare of a hard chaffie substance.

4 Small bastard Foxe-taile grasse doth resemble the former, sauing that this kinde doth not cast forth such barren shootes as the former, and those which he doth cast out, doth beare a tuft for the most part, but smaller than the other, and not so close packed together.

\* *The place and time.*

These wilde bastard Foxe-taile grasses do grow in the moist furrowes of fertill fields, at the same time that others do.

\* *The names.*

They are so called bicause their tops are like vnto a Foxe taile.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

They are as vnprofitable for our vse, as the former.

## Of great Cats-taile grasse. Chap. 8.

1 *Gramen Typhimum maius.*  
Great Cats-taile grasse.



2 *Gramen Typhimum minus.*  
Small Cats-taile grasse.

\* *The description.*

1 **G**reat Cats-taile grasse hath very small rootes, compact of many small strings or threds, which may easily be taken from the whole roote. The stalke riseth vp in the midst, and is somewhat like vnto wilde barley, kneed and iointed like corne, of a foote high or thereabout: and is not much vnlike vnto *Gramen exile durius*.

2 The small Cats-taile grasse is like vnto the other, differing chiefly in that it is lesser than it. The  
roote



roote is thicke, and cloued like rush onions or ciues, with many small strings, or hairie threds annexed vnto it.

\* *The place and time.*

These kindes of grasses do grow very well neere the sea side, as *Gramen Cyperoides* doth, and flourish at the same time that all others do.

\* *The names.*

The Latins borrow these names of the Greekes, and call it *Gramen Typhinum*, of *Typha* a Cats taile: and it may in English as well be called round Bent grasse, as Cats-taile grasse.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

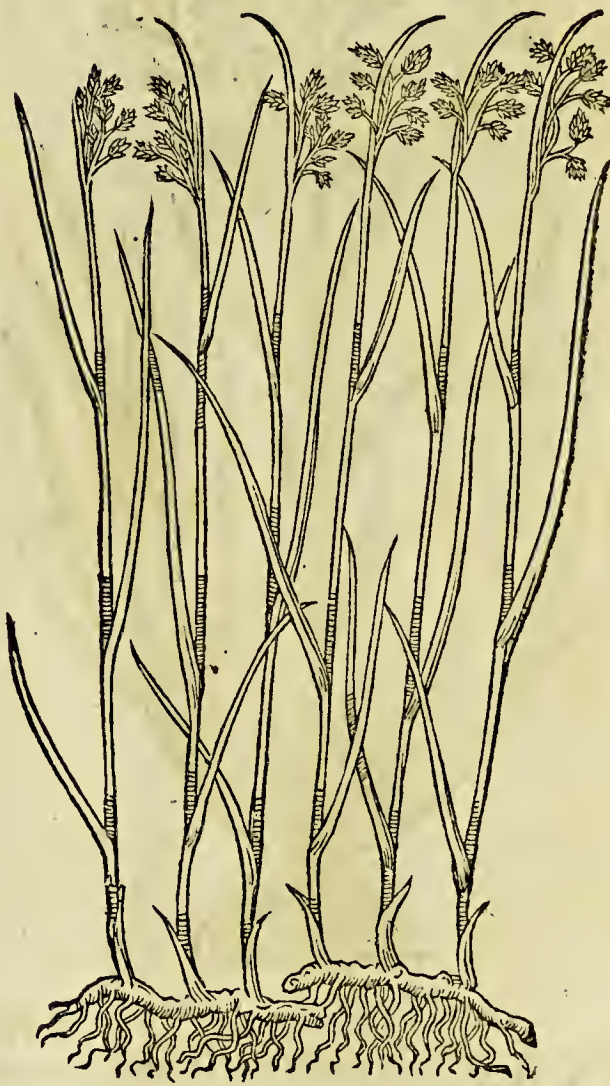
There is nothing written of them in phisicke worth the setting downe.

### Of *Cyperus* grasse. Chap. 9.

1 *Gramen Cyperoides.*  
Cyperus Grasse.



2 *Gramen Iuncum aquaticum.*  
Rushie Water grasse.



\* *The description.*

1 **C**yperus grasse hath rootes somewhat like Cyperus whereof it tooke his name. His leaues are long and large like vnto the common reede. The stalke groweth vp to the height of a cubite, or more in some places: vpon which do growe little scalie knobs or eares, spike fashion, somewhat like vnto Cats taile, or reede mace, very chaffie, rough and rugged: differing but little, sauing that it beareth but one spike vpon one stalke and no more, and this many.

2 Rushie Water grasse hath his rootes like the former, with many fibres or strings hanging at them; and creepeth along vpon the vppermost face of the earth, or rather mud wherein it groweth, bearing at each ioint one slender benty stalke, set with a few small grasse blades or leaues: bringing forth at the top in little hoods, small feather-like tufts or eares.

\* *The*



✱ *The place and time.*

They growe as I haue insinuated, in mirie and muddie grounds, in the same season that others do.

✱ *The names.*

Their names I haue likewise touched, and are manifest of themselves.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The ancients haue written nothing of their nature and vse, but leaue them vnprofitable for the vse of man and beast.

### Of Water grasse. Chap. 10.

1 *Gramen aquaticum.*  
Water grasse.



2 *Gramen aquaticum spicatum.*  
Spiked Water grasse.



✱ *The description.*

1 **W**ater grasse, or as we may terme it, Water burre grasse, hath leaues much like vnto the common Meadow grasse, but somewhat broader. Among which riseth vp a stalke of two foote high, bearing vpon his small and tender branches certaine little rough knobs or heads, like vnto the small burre, though much lesser. His roote is small and threddie.

2 Spiked Water grasse in his leaues resembleth the former. The stalke is small, single and naked without leaues or blades: bearing alongst the same toward the top, spike fashion, an eare or spike not vnlike vnto Darnell: and is made of certaine small chaffie buttons, resembling the buttonie flowers of Sea wormwood. His roote is thicke and tough, full of fibres or threds.

✱ *The place and time.*

They differ not from the former kindes of grasses in place and time: and their names are manifest.

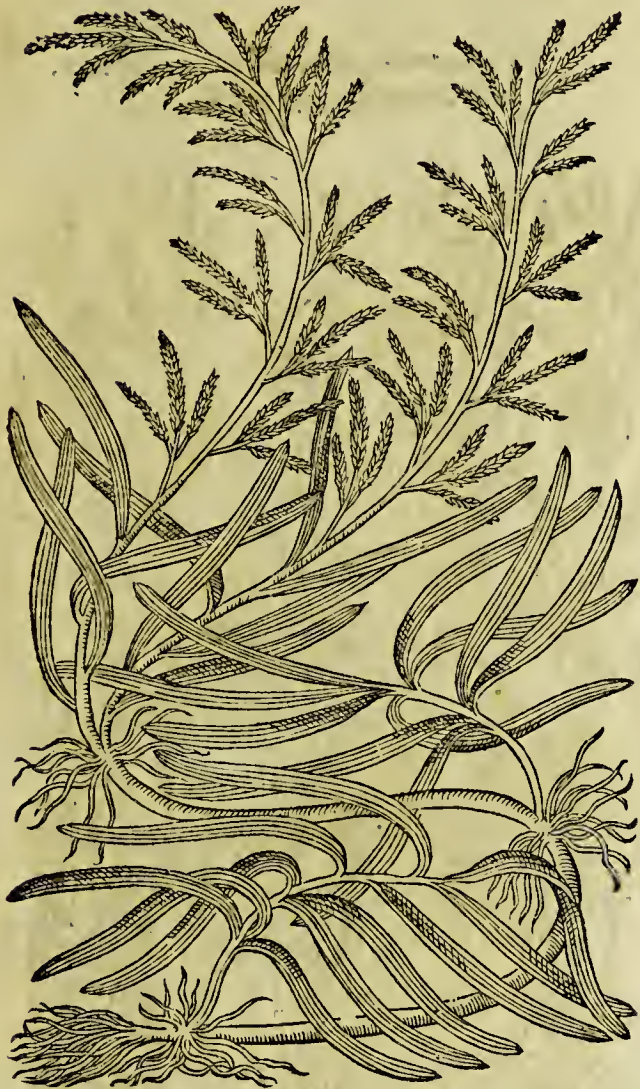
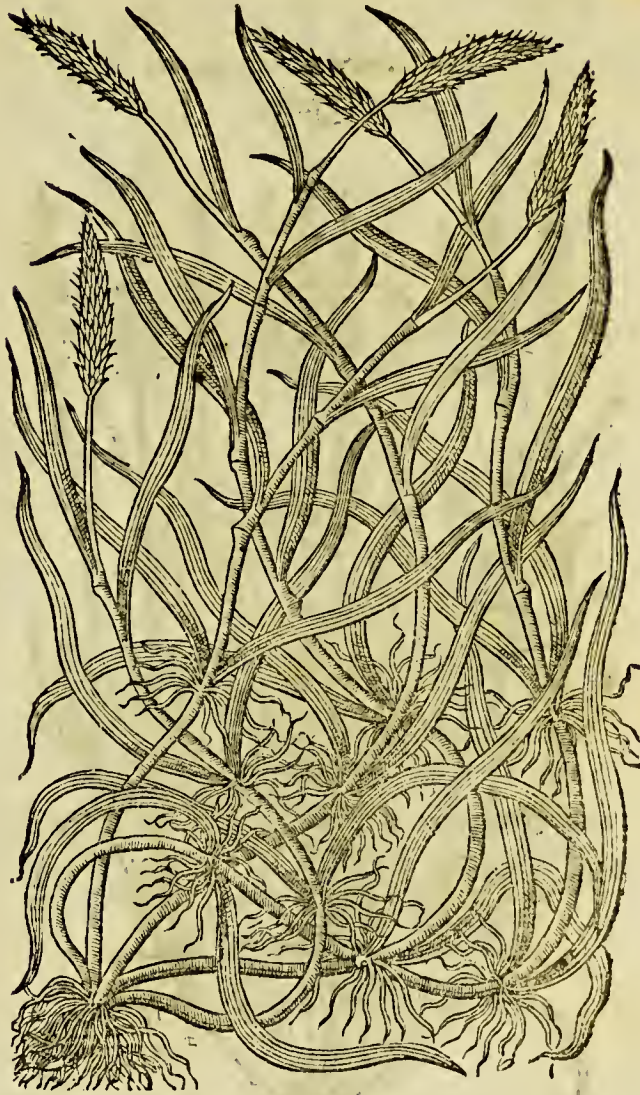
✱ *The nature and vertues.*

Their nature and vertues are referred vnto Dogs grasse, whereof we will speake heerafter.

of



## Of Flote grasse. Chap. II.

1. *Gramen fluuiatile.*  
Flote grasse.2. *Gramen fluuiatile spicatum.*  
Spiked Flote grasse.

## \* The description.

1 Flote grasse hath a long and round roote, somewhat thicke like vnto Dogs grasse, set on euery ioint with small strings or threds: from the which riseth vp long and crooked stalks, crossing, winding and folding one within another, with many flaggy leaues, which horses eate greedily of. At the top of these stalks and somewhat lower, there do thrust forth many tufts or tassels, of an ouerworne reddish colour.

2 Spike Flote grasse, or spiked Flote grasse, beareth at the top of each slender stalke, one spiked ear and no more, and the other many, which maketh a difference betweene them; otherwise they are like one the other. His roote is compact and tufted, and made of many thrummie threds.

## \* The place and time.

The place and time in which they growe, differeth not from the other Water grasses,

## \* The names.

The first is called *Gramen fluuiatile*, and also *Gramen aquis innatans*: in English Flote grasse.

The second is called *Gramen fluuiatile spicatum*: likewise Flote grasse and Floter grasse, because they swim and flote in the water.

## \* The nature and vertues.

Their natures and vertues are as vnprofitable as the rest.

## Of Kneed grasse. Chap. 12.

## \* The description.

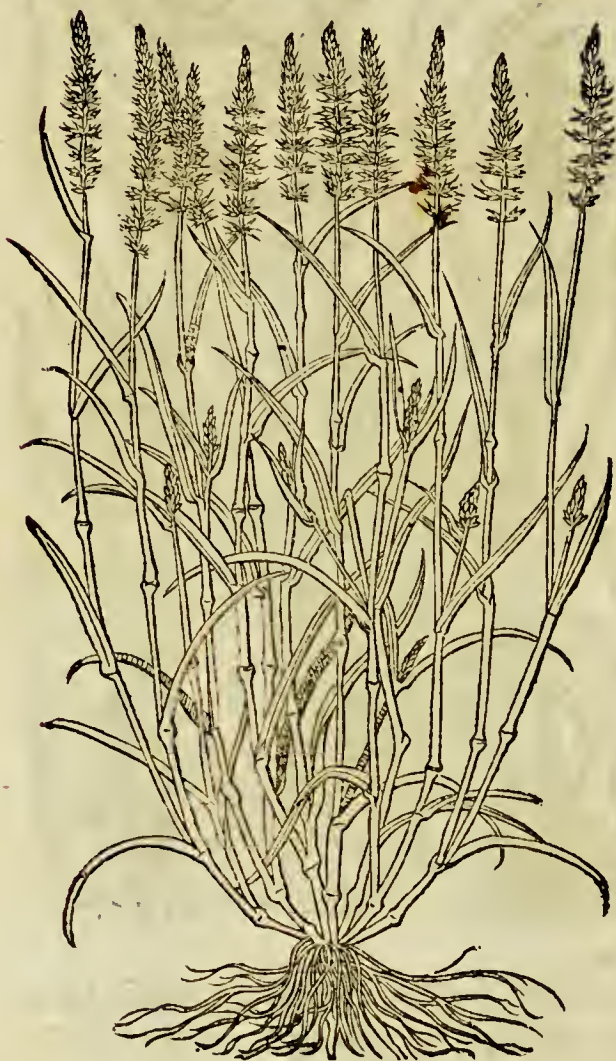
1 K Need grasse hath straight and vpriht strawie stalks, with ioints like to the strawe of corne, and beareth small grassie leaues or blades, spiked at the top like vnto *Lisimachia, flore Ceruleo*,  
or



or loue strife(as we terme it,)of a darke browne colour. His roote is hairie or threddie.

2 Water kneed grasse hath many long and slender stemmes, iointed with many knobbie and gowtie knees, like vnto reede set with brode flaggie leaues somewhat sharpe pointed: bearing at the top a tuft or pannicle, diuided into sundrie small branches of a duskish colour. His roote is threddie like the other.

1 *Gramen geniculatum.*  
Kneed grasse.



2 *Gramen geniculatum aquaticum.*  
Water Kneed grasse.



\* *The place and time.*

These grasses do grow in fertill moist medowes: not differing in time from others.

\* *The names.*

It is so called, bicause it hath ioints like as it were knees, and therefore termed *Geniculatum*, kneed.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

We haue nothing deliuered vs by the ancients of their nature and properties.

### Of Bearded grasse. Chap. 13.

\* *The description.*

1 **B**earded grasse hath brode and large leaues like Barly, somewhat hoarie, or of an ouerworne ruffet color. The stalks haue one or two ioints at the most, and many eares on the top, without order: vpon some stalks more eares, on others fewer, much like vnto the eare of *Holchus Plinij*, or *Hordeum spurium spontaneum*. In English Bastard Barly grasse.

2 Small Pannicke, grasse as *Lobelius* writeth, in rootes, leaues, ioints or knots and stalks, is like the former, sauing that the eare is much lesser, barren and chaffie.

1 *Gramen*



1 *Gramen Paniceum.*  
Bearded grasse.



2 *Gramen Paniceum paruum.*  
Small Pannicke grasse.



\* *The place and time.*

The first of these two doth grow neere vnto mud wals, or such like places not manured, yet fertill or fruitfull.

The second in shallow waterie plashes of pastures, and at the said time with others.

\* *The names.*

It is called Pannicke, because it is like the Italian corne called Pannicke.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

They are vnprofitable for phisicke, and therefore there is nothing left vs of their vertues and nature.

## Of Hedgehog grasse. Chap. 14.

\* *The description.*

1 **H**edgehog grasse hath broade, long and stiffe flaggie leaues, with diuers stalks proceeding from a thicke spreading roote. And at the top of euerie stalke groweth certaine round and pricking knobs, fashioned like an Hedgehog.

2 The second, which is hairie grasse, is as rough and hairie as a goate. His rootes do spread and creepe vnder the mud and mire as Cyperus doth: and at the top of the stalks are certaine pricking knobs or burres.

1 *Gramen*



1 *Gramen palustre Echinatum.*  
Hedgehog grasse.



2 *Gramen exile Hirsutum.*  
Hairie grasse.



\* The place and time.

They grow in watery ditches, as you may see in going from Paris garden bridge to Saint Georges fields, and such like places : where also are some of the grasses which we haue already described, to be seene.

\* The names.

The first is called Hedgehog grasse, and in Latine *Gramen Echinatum*, by reason of those prickles which are like vnto a Hedgehog.

The second Hairie grasse, *Gramen exile Hirsutum Cyperoides*, because it is small & little, and rough or hairie like a goate : and *Cyperoides*, because his rootes do spread and creepe like the Cyperus.

\* The nature and vertues.

Their natures and vertues are frutelesse as many of the others are, and therefore nothing is deli- uered vs of them by our writers.

Of Hairie Wood grasse. Chap. 15.

\* The description.

1 **H**Airie Wood grasse hath rough leaues, somewhat like the precedent, but the leaues of this are longer, and proceede from a threddie roote, which is very thicke and full of strings, as the common grasse doth : with small stalks rising vp from the same rootes : but the top of these stalks are diuided into a number of little branches. And on the end of euerie one of them standeth a little flower or huske like the top of *Allium Vrsinum*, or common Ramsons, wherein the seede is contained when the flower is fallen.

2 Cyperus Wood grasse hath many sheary grassie leaues, proceeding from a roote made of many hairie strings or threds : among which there riseth vp sundrie straight and vpright stalks, on whose tops



tops are certaine scalie and chaffie husks, or rather spikie eares, not much vnlike the catkins or tags which grow on nut trees and Aller trees.

1 *Gramen hirsutum nemorosum.*  
Hairie Wood grasse.

2 *Gramen Cyperinum nemorosum.*  
Cypresse Wood grasse.



\* *The place and time.*

These two kindes do grow in woods for the most part, or shadowie places: and may in English be called the Hairie Wood grasse. The time is common with the rest.

\* *The names.*

It is plaine that they are termed by that name, bicause they grow in woods or shades, as we haue said.

\* *The natures and vertues.*

There is nothing to be said of their natures and vertues.

## Of Sea Spike grasse. Chap. 16.

\* *The description.*

1 **S**pike Sea grasse hath many small leaues about fixe inches long, rising from a bushie threddy roote, which are very hard and sharpe in handling, as for the most part all Sea grasses are. Among these leaues there do spring vp many small rushie stalks: amongst which are diuers small flowring sharpe husks, somewhat resembling the eare of Lauander.

2 Salt Marsh Spike grasse hath a wooddie tough thicke roote, with some small hairie threds fastened thereunto: out of which do arise hard and rough leaues like the former, but somewhat broader: and amongst them slender naked rushie stalks, which haue on both sides small knobs or buttons hanging on them.



1 *Gramen Marinum spicatum.*  
Sea Spike grasse.



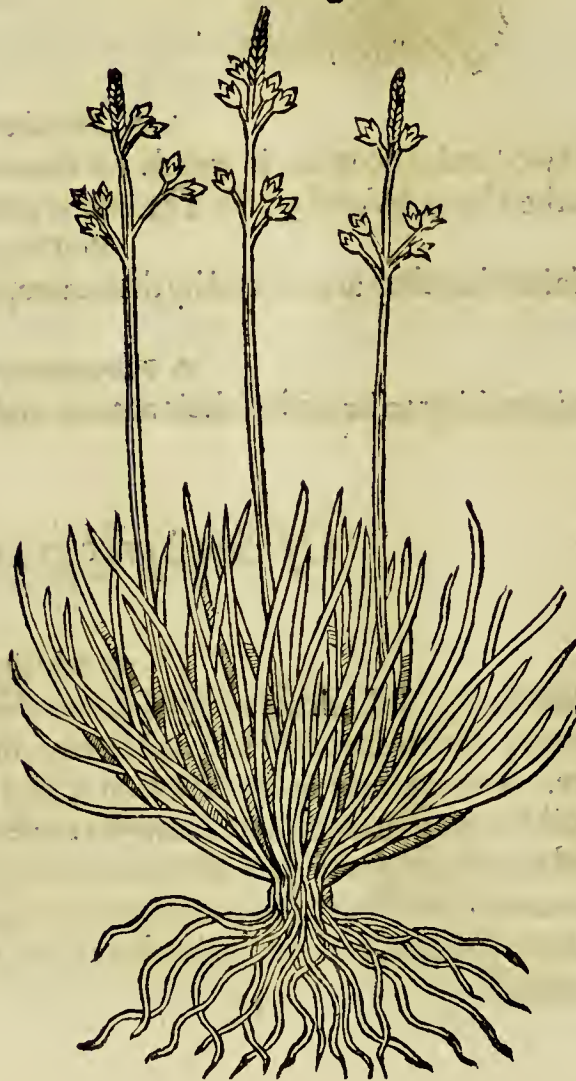
2 *Gramen Marinum spicatum alterum.*  
Salt Marsh Spike grasse.



3 *Gramen Iunceum Marinum.*  
Rushie Sea grasse.



4 *Gramen Iunceum maritimum.*  
Marsh Rush Sea grasse.





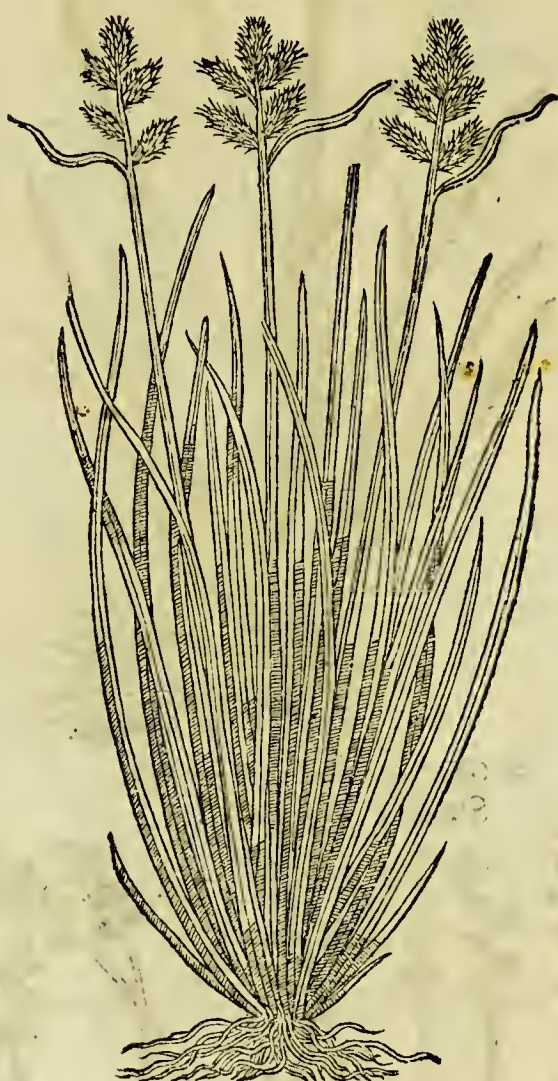
3 The third hath many rushie leaues, tough and hard, of a browne colour, well resembling rushes: his roote is compact of many small tough and long strings. His stalke is bare and naked of leaues vnto the top, on which it hath many small, pretie and chaffie buttons.

4 The fourth is like the third, sauing that it is smaller: the stalke also small and naked, and at the top such huskes as are in rushes.

5 *Gramen palustre Cyperoides.*  
Great Cypresse grasse.



6 *Gramen Cyperoides paruum.*  
Small Cypresse grasse.



\* *The description.*

5 Great Cypresse grasse hath diuers long stalks proceeding from a roote compact of many long and tough strings or threds. The leaues are long and broad, like vnto the Sedge called *Carex* or *Sparganium*. The spike or eare of it is like the head of Plantaine, and very prickly.

6 Small Cypresse grasse is like vnto the other in roote and leaues, sauing that it is smaller. His stalke is smooth and plaine, bearing at the top certaine tufts or pannicles, like naked eares of wilde barley.

\* *The description.*

7 The first of these two kindes hath many crooked and crambling rootes, of a wooddie substance, very like vnto the right Cyperus, differing from it onely in smell, because the right Cyperus rootes haue a fragrant smell, and these none at all. His leaues are long and broad, rough, sharpe or cutting at the edges like Couch grasse. His stalke is long, big and square, like vnto a reede, and on his top a chaffie vmbell or tuft like vnto the true Cyperus.

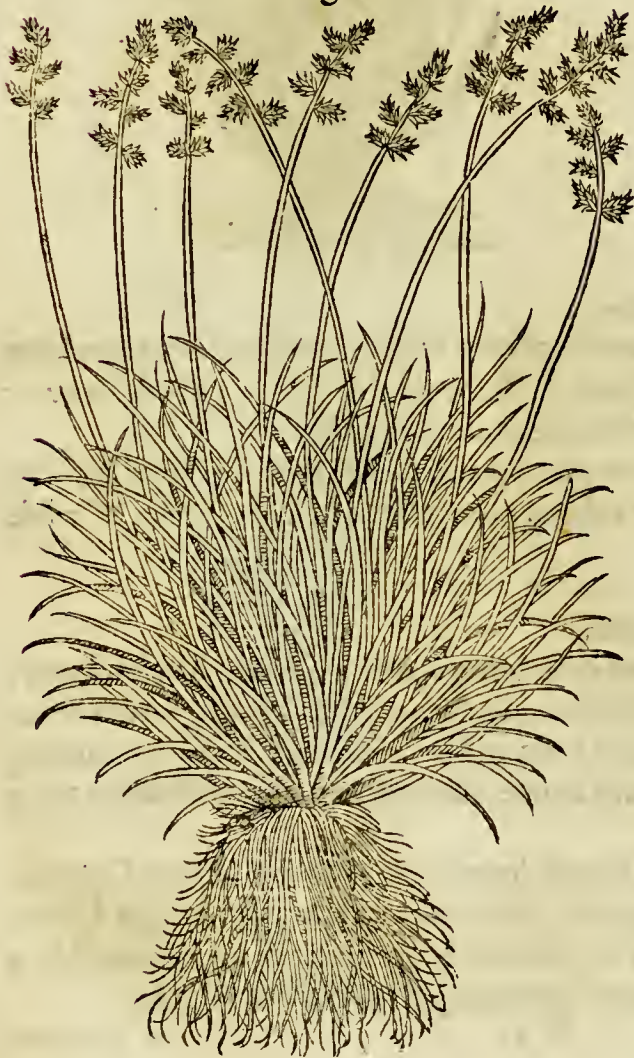
8 The second kind hath very many broad, rough, and flaggie leaues, like vnto the former Cyperus grasse, but yet broader and shorter, somewhat like the grasse called *Pictum*, Painted grasse, or Ladies laces, as we terme it. His stalke is great and large like vnto Reede, bearing at the top an eare like a spike, of a hard and chaffie substance. His roote is long, and hath many threddie strings in it.



7 *Gramen aquaticum Cyperoides vulgatum*  
Water Cypresse grasse.



9 *Gramen sylvaticum minus*.  
Small Wood grasse.



8 *Gramen Cyperoides spicatum*.  
Spike Cypresse grasse.



10 *Gramen Iuncum sylvaticum*.  
Wood Rushie grasse.





## \* The description.

9 The first of these grasses is a small barren grasse, and hath many narrow thin grassie leaues: out of which spring small stalks, as in Meadow grasse, bearing on the top small feather-like chaffie eares. His roote is long and threddie.

10 The second hath long tough and hairie strings, growing deepe in the earth like a turfe, which make the roote: from which rise many crooked, tough and rushie stalks, hauing toward the top scalie and chaffie knobs or buttons.

11 *Gramen harundinaceum maius.*  
Great Reede grasse.



12 *Gramen harundinaceum minus.*  
Small Reede grasse.



## \* The description.

11 The first hath many faire and vpright wheaten stalks, rising from a thicke knobbie and tough roote, iointed and kneed like vnto Wheate. His leaues are very well like the common Reede, hauing at the top a feather-like eare, spike or knop of a chaffie substance, like vnto the common Reede whereof it tooke his name.

12 The second kinde doth not differ from the precedent, sauing that this is smaller than it.

## \* The place, time, names, natures and vertues.

All the grasses which we haue described in this chapter, do growe in marish and waterie places neere to the sea, or other fenny grounds, or by muddie and mirie ditches, at the same time that the others do growe and flourish. Their names are easily gathered of the places they grow in, or by their descriptions: and are of no vertue nor propertie for medicine, or necessarie vse as yet knowen.

## Of Couch grasse or Dogs grasse. Chap. 17.

## \* The description.

**T**He common or best knowen Dogs grasse or Couch grasse, hath long leaues like vnto the small Reede, sharpe at the point, cutting like a knife at the edges. The stalke is a cubit and a halfe long, with ioints or knees like wheaten straw: the plume or tuft is like the Reede,



but smaller and more chaffie : it creepeth in the ground hither and thither with long white rootes, ioined at certaine distances, and haue a pleasant sweete taste, platted or wrapped one within another very intricately, in so much as where it happeneth in gardens among pot herbs, great labour must be taken before it can be destroyed.

2 Knottie Dogs grasse is like vnto the former in stalke and leafe. The tuft or eare is long and chaffie, of a browne colour. The roote is like vnto Saffron, knobbie or knottie, for the most part one set vpon another, like the rootes or bulbs of *Gladiolus Italicus*, or Italian corne flag.

1 *Gramen Caninum.*

Couch grasse or Dogs grasse.



2 *Gramen Caninum nodosum.*

Knottie Dogs grasse.



\* *The place.*

1 The first groweth in gardens and arable grounds, as an infirmitie and plague of the fields, nothing pleasing to the husbandmen; for after that the field is plowed, they are constrained to gather the rootes together with harrowes and rakes: and being so gathered and laid vpon heapes, they set them on fire, least they should growe againe.

2 The second groweth in plowed fields and such like places, but not euery where as the other: I haue found of these in great plentie both growing, and plucked vp with harrowes, as before is reherfed, in the fields next to Saint Iames wall as ye go to Chelsey, and in the fields as ye go from the tower hill of London to Radcliffe.

\* *The time.*

The time answereth the time of the other grasses.

\* *The names.*

It is called *Caninum* or *Sanguinale*, and *Vniola*. The countrie men of Brabant do name it *Deen*: others *Ledt* grasse. Of the Grecians *αγριος*: of the Latins by the common name *Gramen*. It is of some named *αγριος*: in English Couch grasse, Quitch grasse, and Dogs grasse.

*Gramen Caninum bulbosum* or *nodosum*, is called in English Knobbie or Knottie Couch grasse.

\* *The*



## \* The nature.

The nature of Couch grasse, especially the rootes agreeth with the nature of common grasse: although that Couch grasse be an unwelcome guest to fields and gardens, yet his phisicke vertues do recompence thole hurts: for it openeth the stoppings of the liuer and raines; without any manifest heate.

The learned Phisitians of the College and societie of London, do holde this Bulbus Couch grasse in temperature, agreeing with the common Couch grasse, but in vertues more effectually.

Couch grasse healeth greene wounds. The decoction of the roote is good for the kidneies and A bladder: it prouoketh vrine gently, and driueth forth grauell. *Dioscorides* and *Galen* agree, that the roote stamped and laid vpon greene wounds doth heale them speedily.

The decoction thereof serueth against griping paines of the bellie, and difficultie of making B water.

*Marcellus* an old author maketh mention in his 26. chapter, that seuen and twenty knots of this *Gramen nodosum* boiled in wine till halfe be consumed, pressed forth, strained and giuen to drinke to him that is troubled with the strangurie, hath so great vertue, that after the patient hath once begun to make water without paine, it may not be giuen with wine any more, but with water onely. By which words it appeereth, that this knotted grasse was taken for that which is properly called *Gramen* or *Agrostis*, and hath been also commended against the stone and diseases of the bladder.

The later Phisitians do vse the rootes somtimes of this, and somtimes of the other indifferently.

## Of Sea Dogs grasse. Chap. 18.

1 *Gramen Caninum marinum.*  
Sea Dogs grasse.



2 *Gramen Caninum marinum alterum.*  
Sea Couch grasse.





## \* The description.

**T**He Sea Dogs grasse is very like vnto the other before named: his leaues are long and slender, and very thicke compact together, set vpon a knottie stalke, spiked at the top like the former: also the roote crambleth and creepeth hither and thither vnder the earth, occupying much ground, by reason of his great increase of rootes.

The second Sea Dogs grasse is according vnto *L'Obell* somewhat like the former: his rootes are more spreading and longer, dispersing themselues vnder the ground further than any of the rest. The leaues are like the former, thicke bushed at the top, with a cluster or bush of short thicke leaues one folded within another. The stalke and tuft is of a middle kinde betweene *Ischamon* and the common Couch grasse.

## \* The place, time, names, nature and vertues.

They grow on the sea shore, at the same time that others do. And are so called because they grow neere the sea side. Their nature and vertues are to be referred vnto Dogs grasse.

## Of vpright Dogs grasse. Chap. 19.

1 *Gramen Caninum supinum.*  
Vpright Dogs grasse.

2 *Gramen Striatum.*  
Ladie Lace grasse.



## \* The description.

**V**pright Dogs grasse or Quich grasse, by reason of his long spreading jointed rootes, is like vnto the former, and hath at euery knot in the roote fundry strings of hairie substance, shooting into the ground at euery ioint as it spreadeth, thrusting or bearing vpright his bent or stalke, with a spokie pannicle, somewhat thicker and greater than the common Couch grasse. By which notes of difference, it may be easily discerned from the other kindes of Dogs grasse.

Ladies Laces hath leaues like vnto Millet in fashion, rough and sharpe pointed like the Reede *Vallatoria*, with many white vaines or ribs, and siluer strakes running along through the midst of the leaues, fashioning the same like to laces of white and greene filke, very beautifull and faire to behold;



behold; it groweth to the height of wilde Pannicke. The roote is small and hairie, and white of colour like the Meadow grasse, hauing a faire bush or crest at the top, like the common Reede.

\* The place.

1 Vpright Dogs grasse groweth in well dungen grounds and fertill fields.

2 Ladies Laces groweth naturally in the wooddy and hilly places of Sauoy, and answereth common grasse in his time of feeding.

It is kept and maintained in our English gardens, rather for pleasure than for vertue as yet known.

\* The names.

L'Obelius calleth it *Sulcatum* and *Gramen striatum*, or *Gramen pictum*: in English the Furrowed grasse, the White Chameleon grasse, or straked grasse: and vsually of our English women it is called Ladies Laces, or Painted grasse. In French *Aiguillettes d'armes*.

\* The nature and vertues.

The vertues are referred to the Dogs grasses.

Of Dew grasse. Chap. 20.

1 *Gramen Manna esculentum*.

Dew grasse.

2 *Ischemon vulgare*.

Cocks-foote grasse.



\* The description.

1 Dew grasse hath very hard and tough rootes, long and fibrous, the stalks are great, of fower or five cubits high, very rough and hairie, jointed and kneed like the common Reede: the leaues are large and broad, like vnto Corne. The tuft or eare is diuided into sundry branches, chaffe and of a purple colour, wherein is contained seede like *Milium*, wherewith the Germans do make pottage and such like meate, as we in England do with Oremeale, and is sent into Middleborrough, and other townes of the Lowe countries in great quantitie, for the same purpose, as L'Obelius hath told me.

2 The



2 The second kinde of Dew grasse or *Ischamon*, differeth little from the first kinde of Dogs grasse, resembling one the other in pannicles, tufts and stalks, sauing that the crest or tuft is spread or stretched out abroad like a Cocks foote set downe vpon the ground, whereupon it was called *Galli crus Apulei*. The stalke is cleere and vpright, of a glistering purple colour, or rather violet. The tuft is diuided into fower or fiue branches like the former Dew grasse: the leaues or blades are like the common Meadow grasse.

\* *The place and time.*  
1 The first groweth naturally in Germanie, Bohemia, Italie, and in the territories of Goricea and Carinthia, as *Matthiolus* reporteth.

2 The second groweth neere vnto rough banks of fields, as I my selfe haue seene in the hilly banks neere Greenhithe in Kent. It differeth not in time from those we haue spoken of.

\* *The names.*  
1 The Germans call it *Wimeldau*, that is to say, *Cæli ros*, whereupon it was called *Gramen Manna*, it seemeth to be *Milium syluestre*, ac *Spurium quoddam genus*, a certaine wilde and bastard kinde of Millet. *Leoniceus* and *Ruellius* do name it *Capriola* and *sanguinaria*: some would haue it to be *Gramen aculeatum Plinij*, but bicause the description thereof is very short, nothing can be certainly affirmed. But they are far deceiued, who thinke it to be *Coronopus*, as some very learned haue set downe: but euery one in these daies is able to controul that error. *Asatius* and *Rondeletius* haue called it *Ischamon Plinij*, and *Galli crus Apulei*: *L'Obelius* calleth it *Gramen Manna esculentum*, for that in Germanie and other parts, as Bohemia and Italy, they vse to eate the same as a kinde of bread corne, as also to make pottage, as we do with Otemeale: for the which purpose it is there sowne as corne, and sent into the Lowe countries, and there sold by the pound. In English it may be called Manna grasse, or Dew grasse.

2 The second is called *Ischamon*, and *Panicum syluestre*, and also *Panicum palustre*, *Manna graminis species altera*: the other kinde of Dew grasse.

\* *The nature.*

These grasses are astringent and drying, in taste sweete like the common Dogs grasse.

\* *The vertues.*

A *Apuleius* saith, if a plaister be made of this grasse, hogs grease, and leuen of household bread, it cureth the biting of a mad dog.

B As in the description I told you, this plant in his tuft or eare is diuided into sundry branches, some tuft into three, some fower, and some fiue clouen parts like Cocks toes. *Apuleius* reporteth, if ye take that eare which is diuided onely into three parts, it wonderfully helpeth the running or dropping of the eies, and those that begin to be bleare eied, being bound about the necke, and so vsed for certaine daies together, it turneth the humors away from the weake part.

## Of Cotton grasse. Chap. 21.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**His strange Cotton grasse, which *L'Obelius* hath comprehended vnder the kindes of Rushes, notwithstanding that it may passe with the rushes, yet I finde in mine owne experience, that it doth rather resemble grasse than rushes; and may indifferently be taken for either; for that it doth participate of both. The stalke is small and rushie, garnished with many grassie leaues alongst the same, bearing at the top a bush or tuft of most pleasant downe or cotton, like vnto the most fine and soft white silke. The roote is very tough, small and threddie.

2 This Water Gladiole or grassie Rush, of all others is the fairest and most pleasant to behold, and serueth very well for the decking and trimming vp of houses, bicause of the beautie and brauerie thereof: consisting of sundry small flowers, compact of fixe small leaues, of a white colour mixed with carnation, growing at the top of a bare and naked stalke, fiue or sixe foote long, and sometime more. The leaues are long and flaggie, not much vnlike the common reede. The roote is threddie, and not long.

1 *Gramen*



1 *Gramen Tomentarium.*  
Cotton grasse.



2 *Gladiolus palustris Cordi.*  
Water Gladiole.



\* *The place and time.*

1 Cotton grasse groweth vpon bogs, and such like moorish places, as it is to be seene vpon a bog at the further end of Hampsted heath in a valley, vpon the right hand neere to a small cottage, as ye go from London to Henden: in which place doth growe likewise many other rare simples, as you shall vnderstand heerafter in this treatise. It groweth likewise in Highgate parke neere London.

2 Water Gladiole groweth in standing pooles, motes, and water ditches. I found it in great plentie, being in companie with a worshipfull gentleman Master *Robert Wilbraham*, at a village fiftene miles from London called Bushey. It groweth likewise by the famous riuer *Thamesis*, not far from a peece of ground called the Diuels neckerchiefe neere Redriffe by London, and many other places: The season answereth all others.

\* *The names.*

1 *Gramen tomentosum* is called likewise *Iuncus bombicinus*: of *Cordus*, *Linum pratense*, and *Gnaphalium Hieronimi Bochy*. In English Cotton grasse.

2 Water Gladiole is called of *L'Obelius*, *Iuncus Cyperoides floridus paludosus*, Flowring Cypressie rush. *Iuncus*, saith he, for that his stalke is like the Rush: *Cyperoides*, bicause his leaues do resemble *Cyperus*: *Floridus*, bicause it hath on the top of euery rushie stalke, a fine vmbel or tuft of small flowers, in fashion of the Lillie of Alexandria, the which it is very like, and therefore I had rather call it the Lillie grasse.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

*Cordus* saith, that *Iuncus bombicinus* sodden in wine, and so taken, helpeth the throwes and gripings of the bellie, that women haue in their chiding.

There be also sundrie kindes of grasses wholly vnknownen, or at the least not remembred of the old writers, whereof some few are touched in name onely by the late and new writers: now for as much as they haue onely named them, I will refer the better consideration of them to the industrie and



and diligence of painfull searchers of nature, and prosecute my purposed labour, to vnfolde the diuers sorts and manifold kindes of *Cyperus*, Flags, and Rushes: and bicause that there is added vnto many of the grasses before mentioned, this difference *Cyperoides*, that is to say, grasse like, or resembling *Cyperus*, I thought it expedient to ioine next vnto the historie of grasses, the discourse of *Cyperus* and his kinds, which are as followeth.

Of English Galingale. Chap. 22.

1 *Cyperus longus.*  
English Galingale.



2 *Cyperis esculenti.*  
Spanish Galingale.



\* The description.

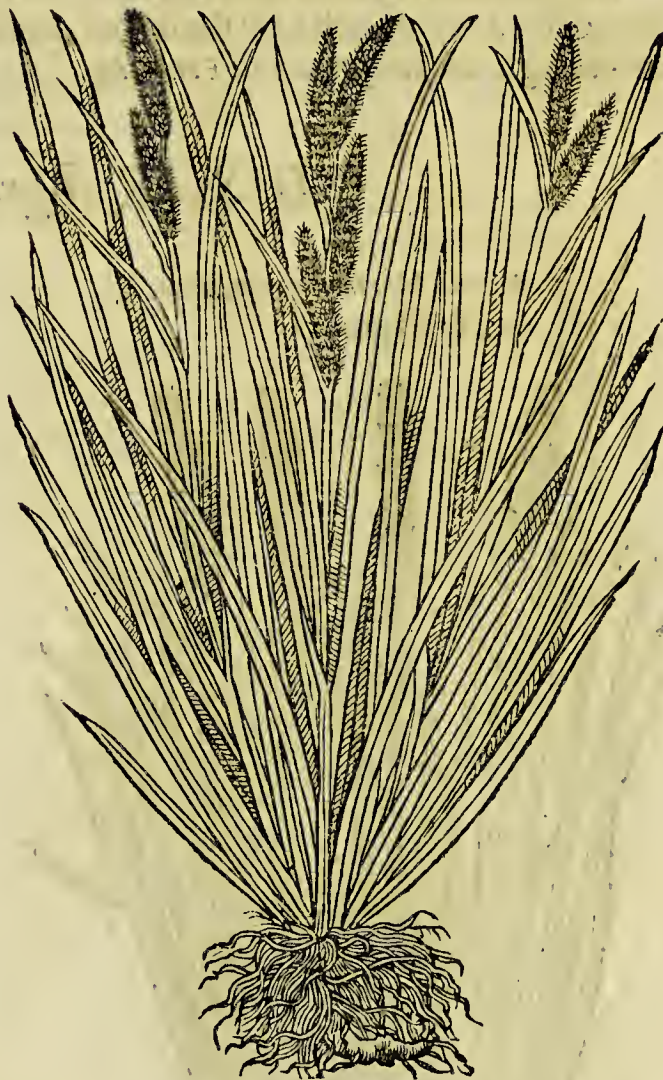
- 1 **E**nglish Galingale hath leaues like vnto common Reede, but lesser and shorter. His stalke is three square, two cubits high: vpon whose top stand sundry branches, euery little branch bearing many small chaffie spikes. The roote is blacke and very long, creeping hither and thither, occupying much ground by reason of his spreading: of a most sweete and pleasant smell when it is broken.
- 2 Spanish Galingale or sweete *Cyperus* hath his leaues rising out of the ground like the former. The stalks do answer it in squarenesse: at the top whereof do stand five leaues, amongst the tuft, star fashion: among the which also do stand fower chaffie leaues, fashioned like the leaues of an Ash tree. The whole plant is most impatient of our cold climate: for it doth perish with the first frost, as my selfe haue often prooued in mine owne garden in London, hauing the rootes sent me from Spaine.
- 3 Round *Cyperus* groweth almost to the height and greatnes of Reede: the tuft or flower is very like vnto the former: the leaues are broder, and more in number. The rootes are many and knobby, ouall in forme, interlaced with many strings or threds, altogether without smell.
- 4 Cats-taile grasse hath many long reeden leaues, comming from a fibrous or threddie roote, among



among the which arise grassie stalks of two cubits high, garnished at the top with certaine chaffie aglets, resembling the reede mace, or Cats-taile, of a darke blackish colour.

3 *Cyperus rotundus*.  
Round Galingale.

4 *Cyperus Typhinus*.  
Cats-taile Galingale.



\* The place and time.

- 1 The first of these groweth naturally in fennie grounds: yet doth it prosper exceedingly in gardens, as experience hath taught vs.
- 2 Spanish Galingale groweth in Spaine, Languedoc, and such like hot regions.

\* The names.

- 1 *Cyperus longus* is called of the Latins as well *Cypirus* as *Cyperus*: of some *Iuncus quadratus*: of *Plinie Iuncus angulosus* and *Triangularis*: of others *Aspalathum* and *Erisis*: in French *Souchet*: in Dutch *Galgan*: in Spanish *Iunco odorosa*: in English *Cypresse*, and *Galingale*.
- 2 *Cyperus esculentus* is called of *Guillandinus*, *Dulcichynum*. *Theophrastus* calleth it *Cyperus dulcis*. The people of Verona in Italie do call it *Traci dulce*, and *Dolzolini*. It is so named in Spaine, where the poore people crie them about the streetes, *Trasi dulce*, *Trasi dulce*, like as our English women in London crie Orenge, Pomegranates, and such like, where it is eaten for sallads by rich and wealthie citizens: I thinke rather to procure lust than appetite to meate.

\* The nature.

*Dioscorides* saith, that *Cyperus* hath an heating qualitie. *Galen* saith, the rootes are most effectually in medicine, and are of an heating and drying qualitie: and some do reckon it to be hot and drie in the second degree.

\* The vertues.

It maketh a most profitable drinke to breake and expell grauell, and helpeth the dropsie. A  
If it be boiled in wine and drunke, it prouoketh vrine, driueth forth the stone, and bringeth B  
downe the naturall sicknes of women.  
The same taken as aforesaid, is a remedie against the stinging and poison of serpents. C

Fernelius



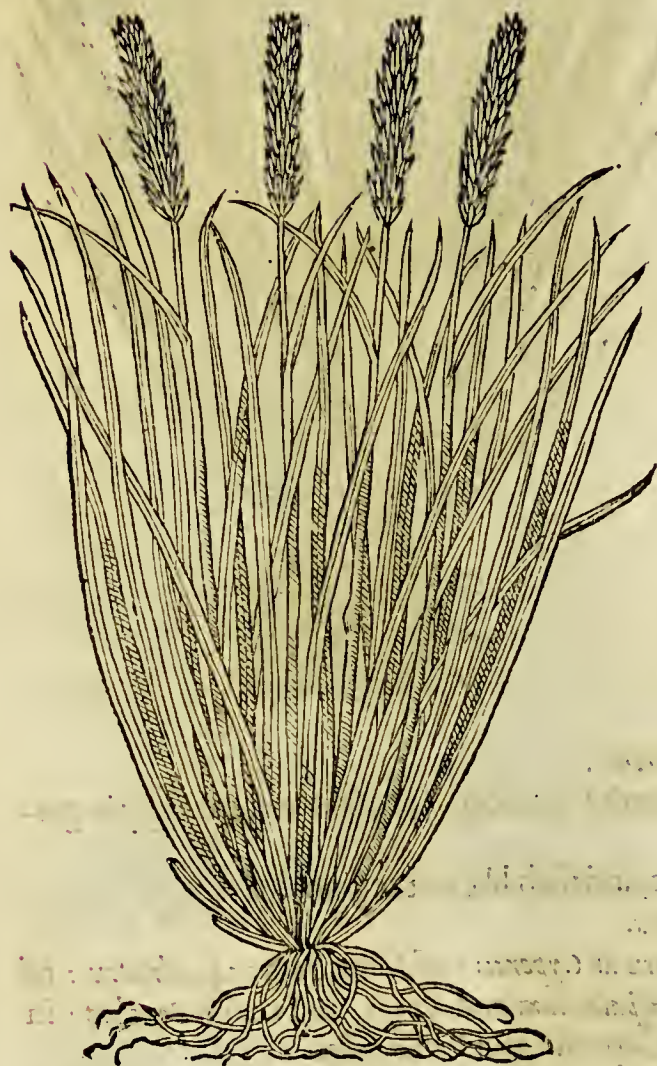
D *Fernelius* saith, the roote of *Cyperus* vsed in bathis, helpeth the coldnes and stopping of the matrix, and prouoketh the termes.

E He writeth also that it increaseth blood by warming the bodie, and making good digestion; wonderfully refreshing the spirits, and exhilarating the minde, comforting the senses, and increasing their liuelinesse, restoring the colour decayed, and making a sweete breath.

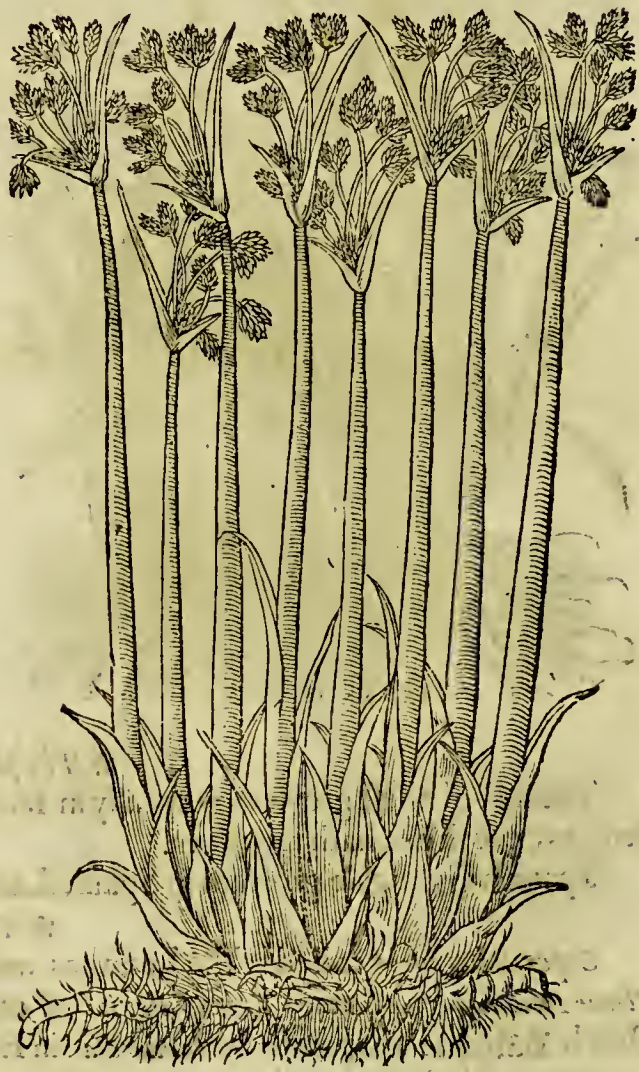
F The powder of *Cyperus* doth not onely drie vp all moist vlcers either of the mouth, priuie members, or fundament, but staith the humor, and healeth them, though they be maligne and virulent, according to the iudgement of *Fernelius*.

### Of Sea Rush grasse. Chap. 23.

1 *Iuncus Marinus gramineus.*  
Sea Rush grasse.



2 *Iuncus laevis.*  
Common Rushes.



#### \* The description.

1 **T**He flowers of this Sea Rush grasse are faire and beautifull, very much downie, in maner like *Iuncus odoratus*, but thicker, growing together like a foxe taile, fve or fixe inches long; hauing the bright glosse of white silke, or rather siluer, topped as aforesaid like *Alopecuros*, and leaved like *Schenante*.

2 The rootes of our Common Rushes are long and hairie, spreading largely in the ground, from which as from one entire tuft, proceedeth a great companie of small Rushes: so exceedingly well known, that I shall not neede to spend much time about the description thereof.

3 There be sundrie sorts of Rushes besides the former, whose pictures are not extant, and the rather for that the generall description of Rushes, as also their common vse and seruice are sufficient to leade vs to the knowledge of them. This great Water grasse or Bull rush, in steed of leaues bringeth forth many straight twiggie shootes or springs, which be round, smooth, sharpe pointed, and without knots. Their tuft or flower breaketh forth a little beneath the top, vpon the one side of the

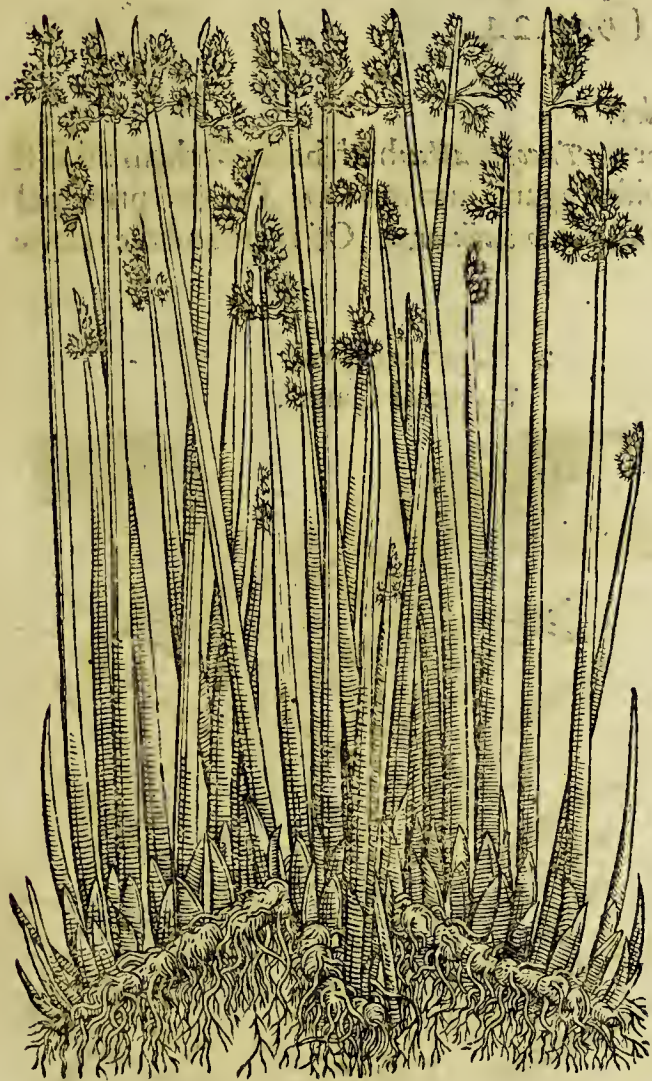


the rush, growing vpon little short stems like grape clusters, wherein is contained the seede after the fashion of a speares point. The rootes be slender and full of strings. *Plinie* and *Theophrastus* before him, affirme that the rootes of the rush do die euerie yeere, and that it groweth againe of the seede. And they affirme likewise, that the male is barren, and groweth againe of the yoong shootes; yet I could neuer obserue any such thing.

4 *Iuncus acutus*, or the sharpe Rush, is likewise common and well knowen: not much differing from *Iuncus levis*, but harder, rougher, and sharper pointed: fitter to straw houses and chambers than any of the rest: for the others are so soft and pithie, that they turne to dust and filth with much treading; where contrariwise this rush is so hard, that it will last sound much longer.

3 *Iuncus aquaticus maximus*.  
Great Water Rush, or Bull Rush.

4 *Iuncus acutus*.  
Sharpe Rush, or hard Rush.



\* The place.

1 *Iuncus Marinus gramineus*, *Francis Penny* of famous memorie, a learned phisition and expert herbarist, found this Sea rush in the coast of the Mediterrane sea, in the way as he trauelled to Piscaire, and hath not as yet been found in England.

2 *Iuncus levis* groweth in fertill fields, and medowes that are somewhat moist.

3 *Iuncus aquaticus* groweth in standing pooles, and by riuers sides in most places.

4 *Iuncus acutus* groweth vpon drie and barren grounds, especially neere the furrowes of plowed land. I neede not speake of their time of growing, they being so common as they are.

\* The names.

The Rush is called in Greeke *ῥίζος*: in Latine *Iuncus*: in high Dutch *Binken*: in lowe Dutch *Biesen*: in Italian *Giunco*: in Spanish *Iunco*: in French *Jonc*: in English *Rushes*.

The Grecians haue called the Bull rush *ῥίζος βοῦν*.

*Iuncus levis* is that rush which *Dioscorides* called *ῥίζος λεῖα*.

*Iuncus acutus* is called in Greeke *ῥίζος ἀκύν*. In Dutch *Yseren Biesen*.

\* The nature.

These rushes are of a drie nature.

\* The



## \* The vertues.

- A The seede of rushes dried at the fire, and drunke with wine alaied with water, staieth the laske, and the ouermuch flowing of womens termes.
- B *Galen* yeeldeeth this reason therof, bicause that their temperature consisteth of an earthie essence, moderately cold and waterie; and meanly hot: and therefore doth the more easily drie vp the lower parts, and by little and little send vp the cold humors to the head, whereby it prouoketh drowfines and desire to sleepe; but causeth headach, whereof *Galen* yeeldeth the reason as before.
- C The tender leaues that be next the roote, make a conuenient ointment against the bitings of the spider called *Phalangium*.
- D The seede of the Bull rush is most soporiferous; and therefore the greater care must be had in the administration thereof, least in prouoking sleepe, you induce a drowfines, or deepe sleepe.

## Of Reedes. Chap. 24.

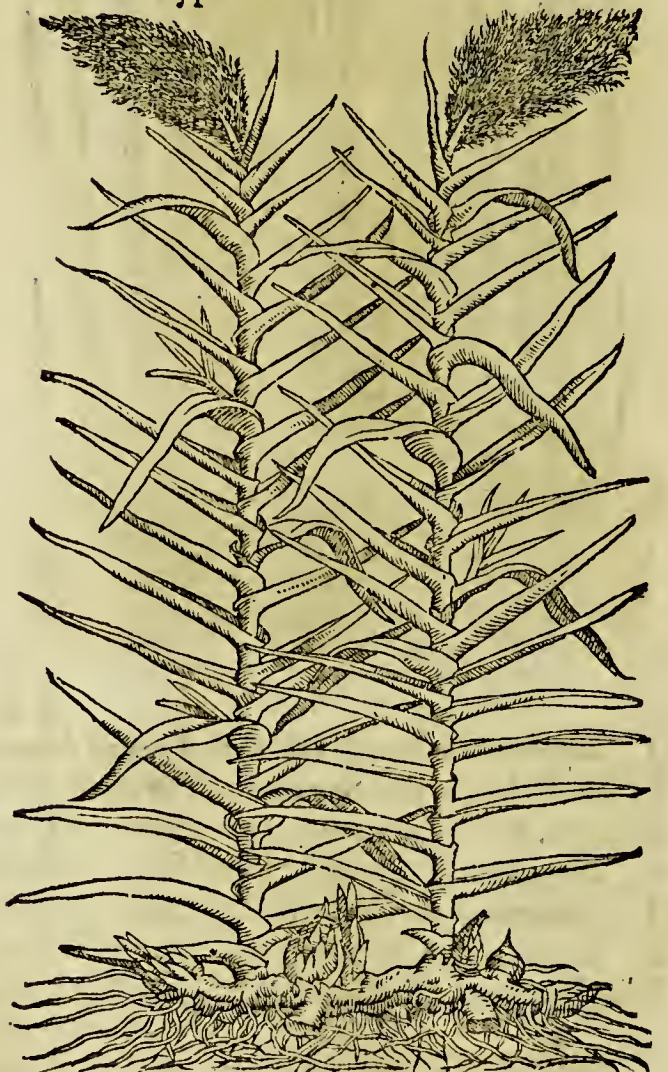
## \* The kinds.

**O**F Reedes the ancients haue set downe many sorts. *Theophrastus* hath brought them all, first into two principall kinds, and those hath he diuided againe into mo sorts. The two principal are these, *Auletica*, or *Tibiales harundines*, and *Harundo vallatoria*. Of these and the rest we will speake in their proper places.

1 *Harundo Vallatoria*.  
Common Reede.



2 *Harundo Cypria*.  
Cypresse Canes.



## \* The description.

- I** He Common Reede hath long strawie stalks, full of knottie joints or knees like vnto corne, whereupon do grow very long rough siaggie leaues. The tuft or spokie eare doth grow at the top of the stalks, browne of colour, barren and without seede. And doth resemble a bush of feathers, which turneth into fine downe or cotton, which is caried away with the winde. The roote is thicke, long, and full of strings,



strings, dispersing themselves far abroad, whereby it doth greatly increase.

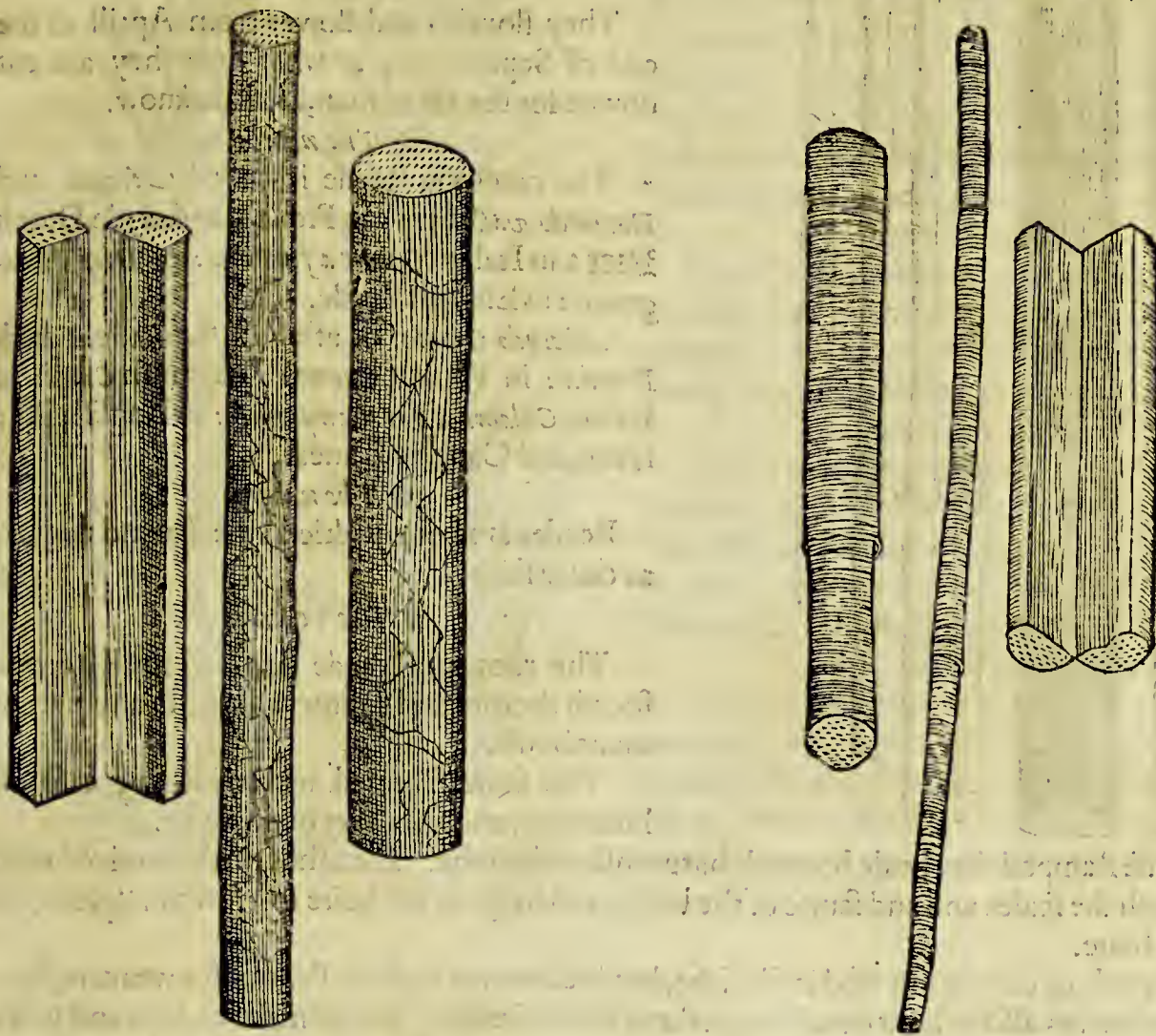
2 The Cypresse Reede is the greatest of all reedes, hauing stalks exceeding long, sometimes of twenty or thirty foote high, of a wooddie substance, set with very great leaues, like those of Turkie wheate. It carieth at the top the like downie tuft that the former doth.

3 *Arundo farcta.*

Stuffed Canes.

4 *Calamus sagittalis L'Obelij.*

Small stuffed Reede.



3 These Reedes *L'Obelius* hath seene in the Low countries brought from Constantinople, where, as it is said, the people of that countrie haue procured them from the parts of the Adriatique sea side where they do grow. They are full stuf with a spongius substance, so that there is no hollownes in the same, as in Canes and other reedes, except here and there certaine small pores or passages, of the bignes of a pins point; in maner such a pith as is to be found in the Bull rush, but more firme and solide.

4 The second differeth in smalnes, otherwise they are very like: which may proceede of the fertilitie of the soile where they do grow: and are vsed for darts, arrowes, and such like.

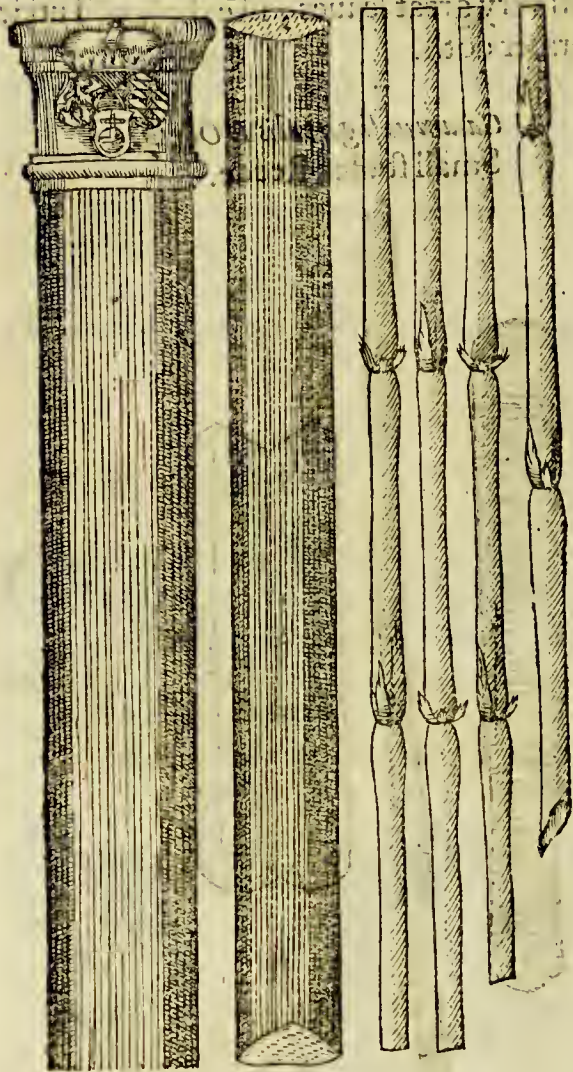
5 This great sort of Reedes or Canes, hath no particular description to answer your expectation; for that as yet there is not any man which hath written thereof, especially the manner of growing of them, either of his owne knowledge or report from others: so that it shall suffice that ye do know that that great Cane is vsed especially in Constantinople and thereabout, of aged and wealthie citizens, and also noble men and such great personages, to make their walking staues of, caruing them at the top with sundrie scutchens, and prety toies of imagerie, for the beautifieng of them: and so they of the better sort do garnish them both with siluer and golde, as the figure doth most liuely set foorth vnto you.

6 In like maner the smaller sort hath not as yet been seene growing of any that haue been curious in herbarisme, whereby they might set downe any certaintie thereof: onely it hath beene vsed in Constantinople and thereabout, euen to this day to make writing pens withall, for the which it doth very fitly serue, as also to make pipes, and such like things of pleasure.



5 *Nastos Clusij.*6 *Arundo scriptoria.*

Turkie walking staues. Turkie writing Reedes.



A

B

C

D

And likewise stamped they heale hot and sharpe inflammations. The ashes of them mixed with vineger helpeth the scales and and scurfe of the head, and helpeth the haire to grow in *Alopecia*, or falling of the haire.

The great reede or cane is not vsed in phisicke, but is esteemed to make sclarres for weauers, sundrie sorts of pipes, as also to light candles that stand before images, and to make hedges and pales as we do of laths and such like: and also to make certaine diuisions in ships to diuide the sweete oranges from the sower, the pomecitron and limons likewise in sunder, and many other purposes.

\* *The danger.*

If the downe of this common reede fall into the eares of any which vse it, be they thatchers, or botemen, or gatherers of it, it causeth a great deafnes in them, and hard to be cured.

### Of Sugar Cane. Chap. 25.

\* *The description.*

**S**ugar Cane is a pleasant and profitable Reede, hauing long stalkes, seauen or eight foote high, iointed or kneed like vnto the great Cane: the leaues come forth of euery ioint on euery side of the stalke one, like vnto wings, long, narrow and sharpe pointed. The Cane it selfe, or stalke, is not hollow as the other Canes or Reedes are; but full, and stuffed with a spongi-ous substance in taste exceeding sweete: the roote is great and long, creeping along within the vpper crust of the earth, which is likewise sweete and pleasant, but lesse hard or wooddie then other Canes or Reedes: from the which there doth shoote forth manie yoong sciences, which are cut away from the maine or mother plant, bicause they should not drawe away the nourishment from the old stocke, and so get vnto themselues a little moisture, or else some substance not much woorth, and cause the stocke to be barren, and themselues little the better, which shootes do serue for plants to set abroad, for encrease.

\* *The*\* *The place.*

The common reede groweth in standing waters, and in the edges or borders of riuers almost euery where: and the other being the angling Cane for fishers, groweth in Spaine and thole hot regions.

\* *The time.*

They flourish and flower from Aprill to the end of September, at what time they are cut downe for the vse of man, as all do know.

\* *The names.*

The common Reede is called *Arundo* and *Harundo vallatoria*: in French *Roséau*: in Dutch *Riet*: in Italian *Canne a far sepo*: of *Dios, Phragmitis*: in English Reede.

*Arundo Cypria*, or after *L'Obelius*, *Arundo Donax*: in French *Canne*: in Spanish *Caná*: in Italian *Calami a far Connochia*: in English Pole reede, and Cane, or Canes.

\* *The nature.*

Reedes are hot and drie in the second degree, as *Galen* saith.

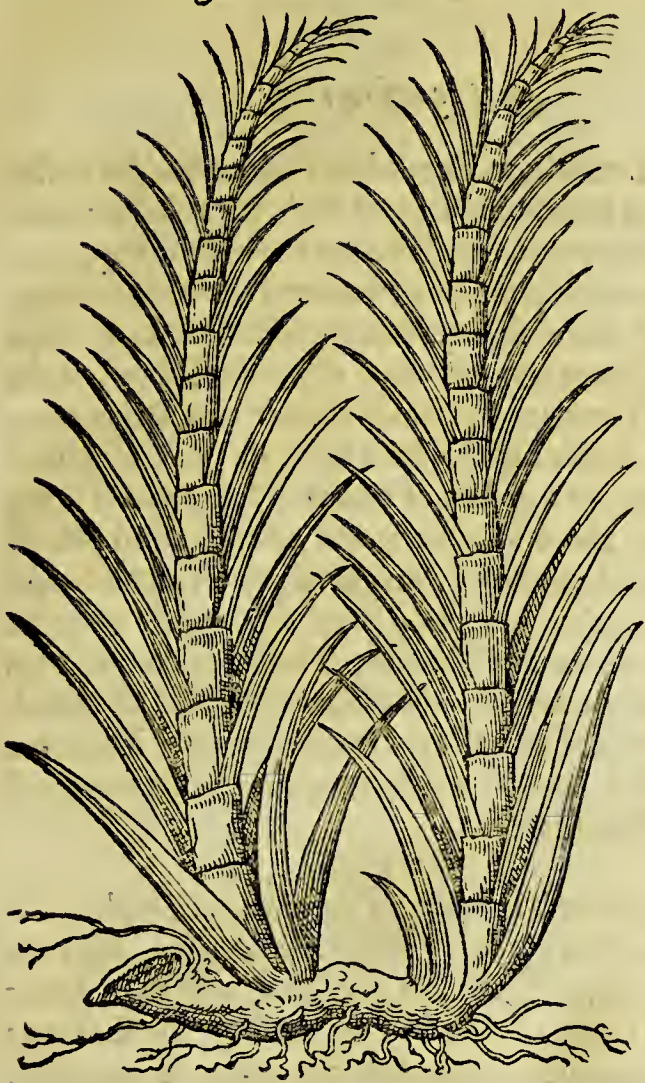
\* *The vertues.*

The rootes of reede stamped small, drawe forth thornes and splinters fixed in any part of mans bodie.

The same stamped with vineger, ease all luxations, and members out of ioint.



*Harundo Saccharina.*  
Sugar Reede.



\* *The place.*

The sugar Cane groweth in many parts of Europe at this day, as Spaine, Portugale, Olbia and in Prouence. It groweth also in Barbarie, generally almost euery where in the Canarie Ilands, and in those of Madera, in the east & west Indies, and manie other places. My selfe did plant some shootes thereof in my garden, and some in Flaunders did the like: but the coldnes of our Clymate made an end of mine, and I thinke the Flemmings will haue the like profit of their labour.

\* *The time.*

This Cane is planted at any time of the yeere in those hot countries where it doth naturally growe, by reason they feare no frostes to hurt the yoong shootes at their first planting.

\* *The names.*

The Latines haue called this plant *Arundo Saccharina*, with this additament *Indica*: bicause it was first known, or brought from India. Of some it is called *Calamus Saccharatus*: in English Sugar Cane: in Dutch *Suyckerriet*.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

The Sugar or iuice of this Reede is of a tempe- A rate qualitie: it drieth and clenseth the stomacke, maketh smooth the roughnesse of the breast and lungs, cleereth the voice, and putteth away hoar- nes, the cough, and all sowrenes and bitternes, as *Isaac* saith in *Dictis*.

\* *The vse.*

Of the iuice of this Reede is made the most pleasant and profitable sweete, called Sugar, where- of is made infinite confections, confections, sirupes, and such like, as also preserving and conseruing of sundrie fruits, herbes and flowres; as Roses, Violets, Rosemary, flowres, and such like, which still retaine with them the name of Sugar, as Sugar Roset, Sugar Violet, &c. The which to write of would require a peculiar volume, and not pertinent vnto this historie, for that it is not my purpose to make of my booke a confectionarie, a Sugar bakers furnace, a gentlewomans preserving pan, nor yet an apothecaries shop or dispensatorie, but onely to touch the chiefe matter that I purposed to handle in the beginning; that is, the nature, properties, and descriptions of plants. Notwithstanding I thinke it not amisse to shewe vnto you the ordering of these Reedes when they be new gathered, as I receiued it from the mouth of an Indian my seruant, he saith: They do cut them in small peeces, & put them into a trough made of one whole tree, wherein they put a great stone in maner of a millstone, whereunto they tie a horse, busse, or some other beast which draweth it rounde: in which trough, they put those peeces of Canes, and so crush and grinde them, as we do the barks of trees for Tan- ners, or apples for Cyder. But in some places they vse a great wheele, wherein slaues do tread and walke, as dogs do in turning the spit: and some others do feede as it were the bottome of the said wheele, wherein are some sharpe or hard things, which do cut and crush the Canes into powder. And some likewise haue found the inuention to turne the wheele with water workes, as we do our iron mills. The Canes being thus brought into dust or powder, they do put them into great caul- drons with a little water, where they boile vntill there be no more sweetenes left in the crushed reede. Then do they straine them through mats and such like things, and put the liquor to boile againe vnto the consistence of honie, which being cold, is like vnto sand both in shewe and hand- ling, but somewhat softer: and so afterward it is caried into all parts of Europe, where it is by the Sugar bakers artificially purged and refined to that whitenes, as we see.



## Of the flowring Reede. Chap. 26.

*Harundo florida.*  
Flowring Reede.

## \* The description.



**F**lourishing Reede hath a thick and fat stalke, of fower or five foote high, great below neere the ground, and smaller toward the top, taper wise: whereupon do grow very faire brode leaues, full of ribs or sinewes like vnto Plantaine, in shape resembling the leaues of white Hellebor, or the great Gentian, but much broder and larger euery way. At the top of which stalks do grow fantastike flowers, of a Greene or herbie colour; which being faded, there followe round, rough, and prickly knobs, like those of *Sparganium* or Water burre, of a browne colour, and from the middle of those knobs three small leaues. The seede contained in those knobs is exceeding black, of a perfect roundnes, of the bignes of the smallest pease. The roote is thicke, knobby and tuberous, with certaine small threds fixed thereto.

## \* The place.

It groweth in Italie, in the garden of Padua, and many other places of those hot regions. My selfe haue planted it in my garden diuers times, but it neuer came to flowring or seeding, for that it is very impatient to endure the iniurie of our colde climate.

## \* The time.

It must bee set or sown in the beginning of Aprill, in a pot with fine earth, or in a bed made

of horse dung, and some earth strawed thereon, in such manner as Cucumbers and muske Melons are.

## \* The names.

The name *Arundo Indica* is diuersly attributed to sundrie of the reedes, but principally vnto this: called of *L'Obelius Cannacorus*: of others *Arundo florida*, and *Harundo florida*: in English the Flowring Reede.

## \* The nature and vertues.

There is not any thing set downe as touching the temperature and vertues of this Flourishing reede, either of the ancients, or of the new or later writers.

## Of Paper Reede. Chap. 27.

## \* The description.

**P**aper Reede hath many large flaggie leaues, rough in handling, and likewise tough, rising immediately from a tuft of rootes compact of many strings, among the which shooteth vp naked stalks, square and rough: at the top whereof doth stand a tuft or bundle of chaffie threds set in comly order, resembling a tuft of flowers, but barren and void of seede.

*Papyrus*



*Papyrus Nilotica.*  
Paper Reede.



\* *The place.*

This kinde of reede doth growe in the borders of riuers about Babylon, neere the citie Alcaire, in the borders of the riuer Nilus, and such other places of those countries.

\* *The time.*

The time of springing and flourishing, answereth that of the common reede.

\* *The names.*

This kinde of reede, which I haue englished Paper reede, or Paper plant, is the same, (as I do reade,) that paper was made of in Egypt, before the inuention of paper made of linnen clouts, was found out. It is thought by men of great learning and vnderstanding in the Scriptures, and set downe by them for truth, that this plant is the same reede mentioned in the second chapter of *Exodus*: whereof was made that basket or cradle, which was dawbed within and without with slime of that country, called *Bitumen Iudaicum*, wherein *Moses* was put being committed to the water, when *Pharaoh* gaue commandement that all the male children of the Hebrues should be drowned.

\* *The nature, vertues and vse.*

The rootes of Paper reede doth nourish: as may A appeere by the people of Egypt, which do vse to chew them in their mouthes, and swallow down the iuice: finding therein great delight and comfort.

The ashes burned, assuage and consume hard apostumes, tumors, and corrasieue vlcers in any B part of the bodie, but chiefly in the mouth.

The burnt paper made heerof doth performe those effects more forcibly. C

The stalks heerof haue a singular vse and priuilege in opening the chanell or hollow passages of D the Fistula, being put therein: for they do swel, as doth the pith of Elder, or a tent made of a sponge.

The people about Nilus do vse to burne the leaues and stalks, but especially the rootes. E

The frailes wherein they put raisons and figs, are somtimes made heerof: but generally with the F herbe *Spartum*, described in the next chapter.

## Of Mat Weede. Chap. 28.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers kindes of Mat Weedes, as shall be declared in their seuerall descriptions.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He herbe *Spartum*, as *Pliny* saith, groweth of it selfe, and sendeth foorth from the roote a multitude of slender rushie leaues, of a cubit high or higher, tough and pliable, of a hoarie colour, which in time draw narrow together, making the flat leafe to become round, as is the rush. The stub or stalke thereof beareth at the top certaine feather-like tufts comming foorth of a sheath or huske, among the which chaffie husks is contained the seede, long and chaffie. The roote consisteth of many strings, folding one within another, by meanes whereof it commeth to the forme of a turfe or hassocke.

2 The second likewise *Plinie* describeth to haue a long stalke, not vnlike to reede, but lesser: whereupon do grow many grassie leaues, rough and pliant, hard in handling as are the rushes. A spokie chaffie tuft groweth at the top of the stalke, comming foorth of a hood or sinewie sheath, such as incloseth the flowers of Onions, leekes, *Narcissus*, and such like before they come to flowring, with seede and rootes like the precedent.



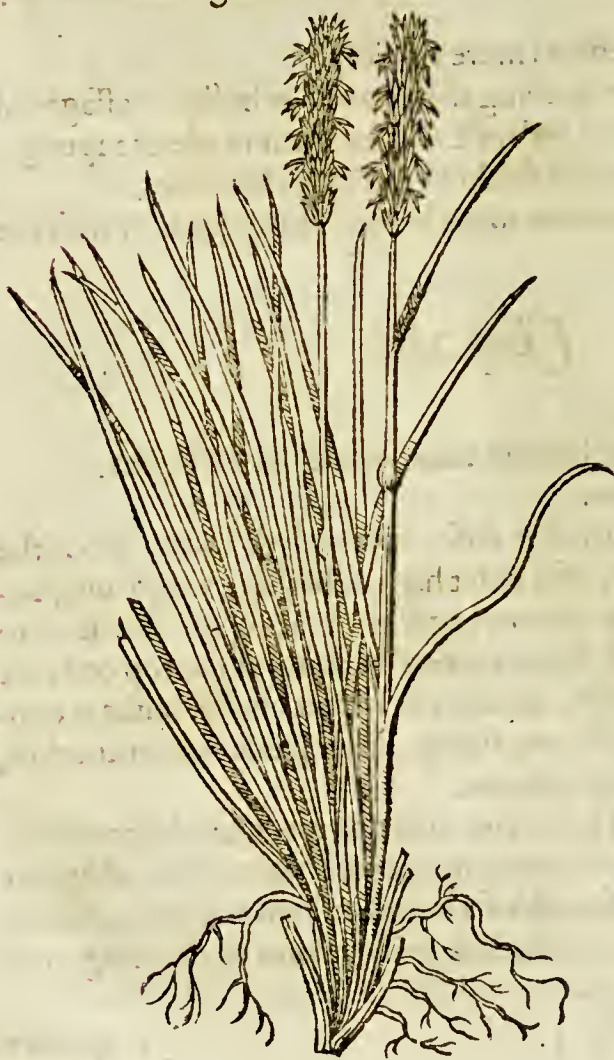
1 *Spartum Plinij Clusio.*  
Plinies Mat Weede.



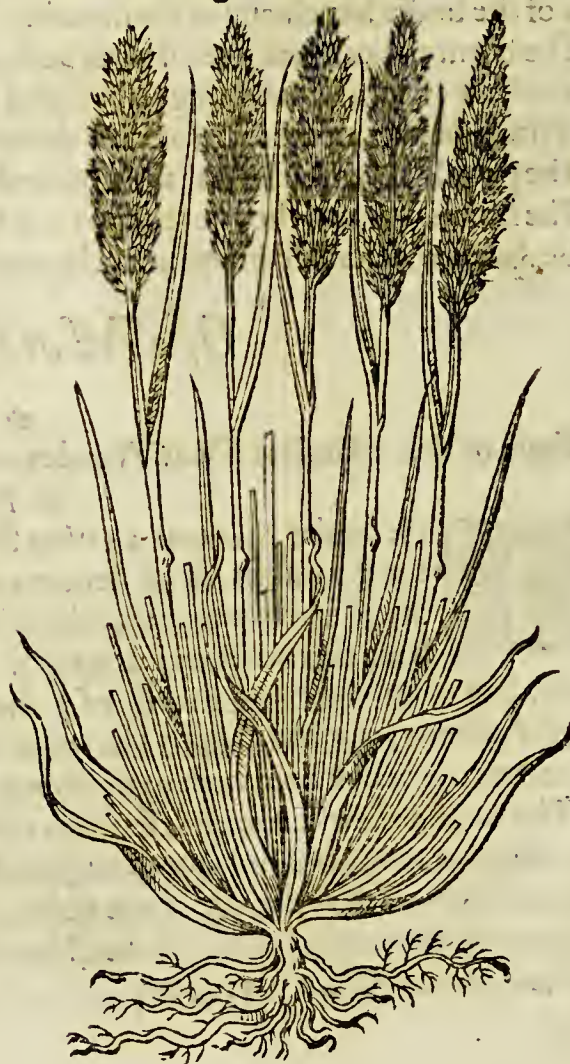
2 *Spartum alterum Plinij.*  
Hooded Mat Weede.



3 *Spartum Anglicanum.*  
English Mat Weede.



4 *Spartum Anglicanum alterum.*  
Small English Mat Weede.





3 English Mat weede hath a rushie roote, deeply creeping and growing in heapes of sand and grauell, from the which arise stiffe and sharpe pointed leaues, a foote and a halfe long. The stalke groweth to the height of a cubite, whereupon doth grow a woollie spike like vnto spike grasse, wherein is contained a chaffe seede. Of this plant neither sheepe nor any other cattle will taste or eate.

4 The other English Mat weede is like vnto the former, sauing that the rootes of this are long, not vnlike to dogs grasse, but do not thrust deepe into the ground as the former do, but creepe onely vnder the vpper crust of the earth: the tuft or care is greater, resembling the Foxetaile grasse.

\* *The place.*

These kinds of Mat weede do grow in Italy and Spaine, and other countries adioyning; likewise in many places of England neere vnto the sea side, especially in the west parts: about Norfolke also and Suffolke in great plentie.

\* *The time.*

The time answereth the other reedes.

\* *The names.*

Mat weede is called in Latin *Spartum*, although there be another *Spartum*, which is a kind of Spanish broome: and to make a difference of them, this is called *Spartum herba*, and that other *Spartum frutex*. In Prouence in Fraunce they call it *Olpho*: in Spanish *Albardin*: in English Mat weede.

\* *The nature, vertues and vse.*

These kinds of grasse or rather rushie reede, haue no vse in phisick, but serue for to make mats and hangings for chambers, frailes, baskets, and such like. The people of the countries where they grow, do make beds of them, strawe their houses and chambers in steede of rushes, for which vse they do excell, as my selfe haue seene in the worshipfull Master Cooke his house in Holborne, which is vsually strowed therewith in winter.

They do likewise in sundry places of the Ilands of Madera, Canaria, Saint Thomas, and other of the Ilands in the tract vnto the west Indies, make of them their bootes, shooes, herdmens cotes, fires and lights. It is very hurtfull for cattell, as is that of Sheeregrasse.

*Of Camels haie. Chap. 29.*

1 *Scænanthum.*

Camels Hay.

2 *Scænanthum adulterinum.*

Bastard Camels Hay.



C 4

The



## \* The description.

1 **C** Amels haie hath leaues very like vnto Cyperus, his rootes are many, in quantitie meane, full of small haies or threds, proceeding from the bigger roote deeply growing in the ground, hauing diuers long stalks like Cyperus grasse, set with some smaller leaues, euen vnto the top: where do grow many small chaffie tufts or pannicles like vnto those of the wilde Otes, of a reasonable good smell and sauour when they are broken, of the sauour of the Rose, with a certaine biting and nipping of the toong.

2 The bastard Camels haie hath long crambling rootes, creeping vnder the vpper face of the earth in maner of the Couch grasse: the stalkes are like to Cyperus, set with long wheaten leaues, at euery knot one, and toward the ground mo, by equall distances: the spikie eare or crest is chaffie, not vnlike to the Foxetaile grasse, but longer and bigger, somewhat resembling barley, without smell.

## \* The place.

They grow in Africa, Nabathæa, and Arabia, they are strangers in these northerne regions.

## \* The time.

Their time answereth the other reedes and flags.

## \* The names.

Camels haie is called in Greeke *ζώνη ἀρωματικός*: in Latin *Iuncus odoratus*, and *Scœnanthum*, in shops *Squinanthum*, that is, *Flos Iunci*: in French *Pasteur de Chammeau*: in English Camels haie, and Squinant.

## \* The nature.

They do heate moderately, and are astringent.

## \* The vertues.

- A Camels haie prouoketh vrine, mooueth the tearmes, and breaketh winde about the stomacke.
- B It causeth aking and heauines of the head: *Galen* yeeldeth this reason thereof, bicause it heateth moderately and bindeth with tenuitie of parts.
- C According to *Dioscorides* his iudgement, it dissolueth knottie and hard lumps in any part of the bodie.
- D The flowers or chaffie tufts are profitable in drinke, for them that pisse blood any waies: it is giuen in medicines, that are ministred to cure the pains and griefes of the guts, stomacke, lungs, liuer, and raines; the fulnes, lothsomnes, and other defects of the stomacke; the dropsie, convulsions or shrinking of sinewes.
- E The same boiled in wine helpeth the inflammation of the matr ix, if the woman do sit ouer the fume thereof, and bath hir selfe often with it also.

## Of Burre Reede. Chap. 30.

## \* The description.

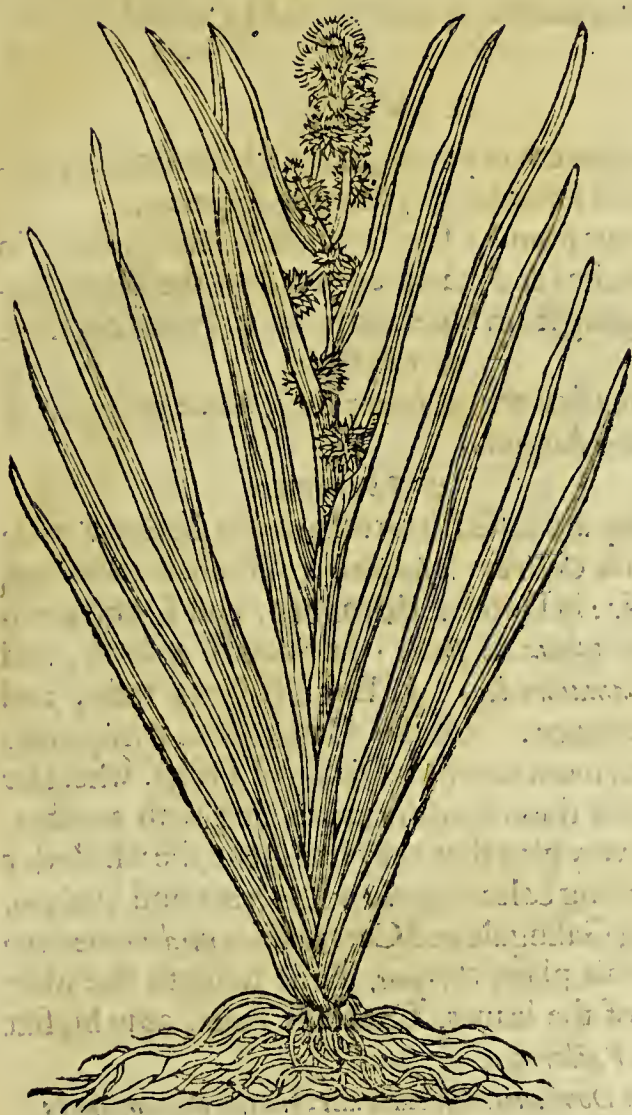
1 **T** He first of these plants hath long narrow leaues, which are double edged, or sharpe on both sides, with a sharpe crest on the back side, in such manner raised vp, that it seemeth to be triangled or three square. The stalks grow among the leaues, and are two or three foote long, being diuided into many branches, garnished with many prickly husks or knops, of the bignes of a nut. The roote is full of hairie strings.

2 The great Water Burre differeth not in any thing from the first kinde in rootes or leaues, saue that the first hath his leaues rising immediately from the tuft or knop of the roote: but this kinde hath a long stalke coming from the roote, whereupon (a little aboue the earth) the leaues shoote out round about the stalke successiuelly, some leaues still growing aboue others, euen to the top of the stalke, and from the top thereof downwards by certaine distances. It is garnished with many round wharles or rough coronets, hauing here and there among the said wharles one single short leafe, of a pale greene colour.

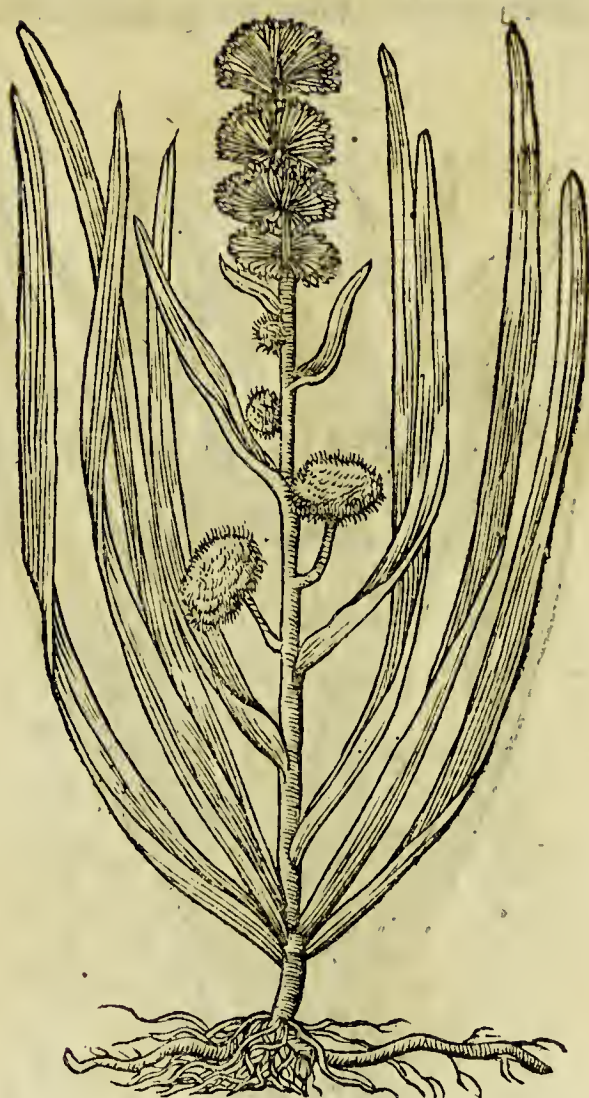
1 *Sparganium*



1 *Sparganium*.  
Burre Reede.



2 *Sparganium latifolium*.  
Great Water Burre.



\* *The place.*

Both these kinds are very common throughout England, and do growe in moist meadowes, and neere vnto water courses. They plentifully grow in the fennie grounds of Lincolnshire, and such like places, in the ditches about Saint George his fields, and in the ditch right against the place of execution, at the end of Southwarke neere London, called Saint Thomas Waterings.

\* *The time.*

They bring forth their burrie bullets, or seedie knots in August.

\* *The names.*

These plants of some are called *Sparganium*. *Theophrastus* in his fourth booke and eighteenth chapter calleth them *Butomus*: of some *Platanaria*. Master *Lyte* hath called them Reede Mace, which name is not very proper in mine opinion: I rather call them Burre Reede. In the Arabian tooing they are called *Sa farhe Bamon*: in Italian *Sparganio*: of *Dodoneus Carex*.

\* *The nature.*

They are cold and drie of complexion.

\* *The vertues.*

Some write, that the knops or rough burres of these plants boiled in wine, are good against the bitings of venomous beasts, if either they be drunke, or the wound washed therewith.

### Of Cats taile. Chap. 31.

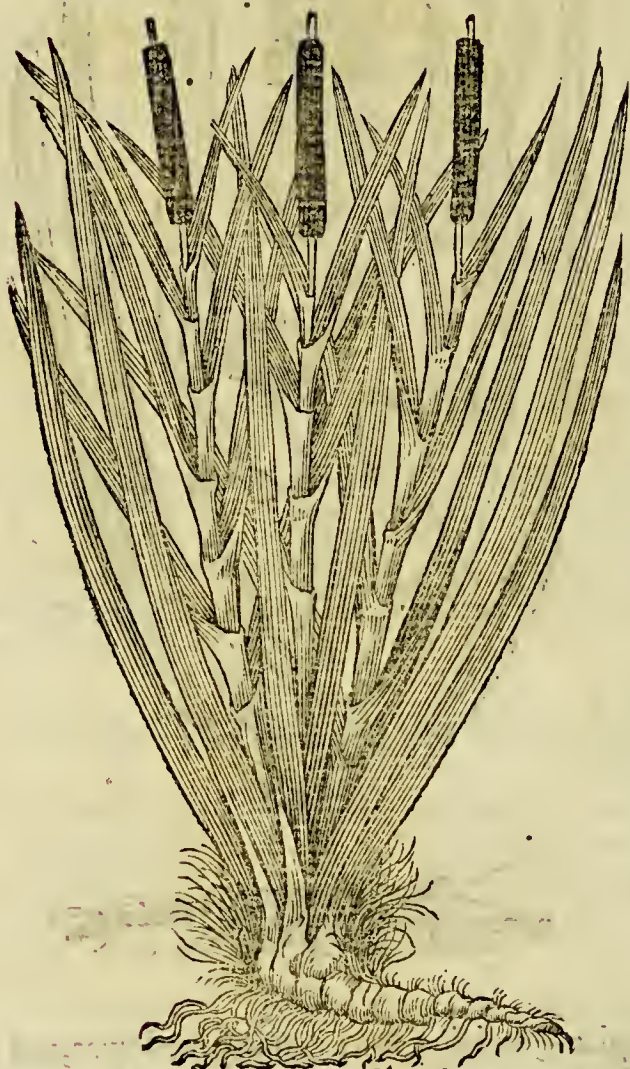
\* *The description.*

**C**ats taile hath long, rough, thicke and flaggie leaues, full of a spongiouse matter, like marrow, among which leaues, groweth vp a long smooth naked stalke, without knot or ioint, fashioned like a speare, of a firme or solide substance, hauing at the top a browne knop or eare, soft,



soft, thicke and smooth, seeming to be nothing else but a deale of flocks thicke set and thrust together, which being ripe turneth into a downe, and is caried away with the winde. The rootes be hard, thicke and white, full of strings, and good to burne, where there is plentie thereof to be had.

*Typha.*  
Cats taile.



✱ *The place.*

It groweth in pooles, and such like standing waters, and sometimes in running streames.

I haue found a smaller kinde heerof growing in the ditches and marshie grounds in the Isle of Shepey, going from Sherland house to Feuerham.

✱ *The time.*

They flower and beare their mace or torch, in Iuly and August.

✱ *The names.*

They are called in Greeke *τυφή*: in Latine *Typha*: of some *Cestrum Morionis*: in French *Marteau*, *Masses*: in Dutch *Lischdoden*, and *Donsen*: in Italian *Mazza sorda*: in Spanish *Behordo*, and *Iunco amacorodaco*: in English Cats taile, and Reede mace. Of this Cats taile *Aristophanes* maketh mention in his Dialog of Frogs, where he bringeth them foorth one talking with another, being very glad that they had spent the whole day in skipping & leaping *inter Cyperum* and *Phleum*, among Galingale and Cats taile. *Ouid* seemeth to name this plant *Scirpus*, for he termeth the mats made of the leaues, Cats taile mats, as in his sixt booke *Faistorum*,

*At Dominus, discedite, ait, plaustris morantes  
Sustulit, in plaustro scirpea matta fuit.*

✱ *The nature.*

It is cold and drie of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

A The soft downe stamped with swines grease well washed, healeth burnings or scaldings with fire or water.

B Some practitioners by their experience haue found, that the downe of the Cats taile beaten with the leaues of Betonie, the rootes of Gladiole, and the leaues of *Hippoglosson* into powder, and mixed with the yelks of eggs hard sodden, and so eaten, is accounted a most perfect medicine, against the disease in children called in Greeke *Εντεροκολίτις*, which is, when the gut called *Intestinum cecum*, is fallen into the cods. This medicine must be ministred euery day fasting for the space of thirtie daies, the quantitie whereof to be ministred at one time is ʒ. ʒ. This being vsed, as before is specified, doth not onely helpe children and striplings, but growen men also, if in time of their cure, they vse conuenient ligature or trussings, and fit confounding plaisters vpon the greened place, according to art appointed for that purpose in chirurgie.

C This downe in some places of the Ile of Ely, and the lowe countries adioining thereto, is gathered and well sold, to make mattresses of, for plowmen and poore people.

D It hath been also often prooued, to heale kided or humbled heeles (as they are termed) being applied to them, either before or after the skin is broken.

*Of Stitchwoort. Chap. 32.*

1 **S** Titchwoort, or (as *Ruellius* termeth it) *Holosteum*, is of two kindes, and hath round tender stalks, full of ioints, leaning toward the ground. At euery ioint grow two leaues one against another. The flowers be white, compact of many small leaues, set in the maner of a star.

2 The



2 The second is like the former in shape of leaues and flowers, which are set in forme of a star, but the leaues are orderly placed, and in good proportion by couples two together, being of a whitish colour, declining to crimson: when the flowers be vaded, then followe the feedes, which are inclosed in round bullets like the seede of flaxe.

1 *Gramen Leucanthemum.*  
Stitchwoort.

2 *Gramen Leucanthemum alterum.*  
Small Stitchwoort.



\* *The place.*

They growe in the borders of fields vpon bank sides and hedges, almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

They flourish all the sommer, especially in May and Iune.

\* *The names.*

The Grecians call this plant *ὀλόμεον*: in Latine *Tota ossa*: in English All-bonie: whereof I see no reason, except it be by the figure *Antonoma*, as when we say in English, He is an honest man, our meaning is, that he is a knaue. For vndoubtedly this is a tender herbe, lightly braied or pound, hauing no such bonie or tough substance in him, according to the signification of his Greeke name. Wherefore I take it to be so called by contraries: commonly in English Stitchwoort.

\* *The nature.*

The seede of Stitchwoort, as *Galen* writeth, is sharpe or biting to him that tasteth it: and to him that vseth it, very like to Mill.

\* *The vertues.*

They are woont to drinke it in wine with the powder of Acornes, against the paine in the side; A stitches, and such like.

Diuers report, saith *Dioscorides*, that the seede of Stitchwoort being drunke, causeth a woman B to bring forth a man childe, if after the purgation of hir sicknes before she conceiue, she do drinke it fasting thrise in a day, halfe a dram at a time, in three ounces of water many daies together.

of



1 *Phalangium ramosum*. Branched Spiderwoort.2 *Phalangium non ramosum*. Vnbranched Spiderwoort.3 *Phalangium Cretæ*. Candy Spiderwoort.

## \* The description.

1 **T**He obscure description which *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* haue set down for *Phalangium*, hath bred much contention among writers, some affirming that *Phalangium* is *Plinies Moly*, in which error *Dodoneus* persisteth. This plant *Phalangium*, hath leaues much like Couch grasse, but they are somewhat thicker and fatter, and of a more whitish Greene colour. The stalks grow to the height of a cubit. The top of the stalke is beset with small branches, garnished with many little white flowers, compact of fixe little leaues. The threds or thrums in the middle are whitish, mixed with a fair yellow, which being fallen, there followe blacke seedes, inclosed in small round knobs, which be three cornered. The rootes are many, tough, and white of colour.

2 The second is like the first, but that his stalke is not branched as the first, and flowreth not in a moneth after.

3 The third kinde of Spiderwoort, which *Carolus Clusius* nameth *Asphodelus minor*, hath a roote of many threddie strings, from the which immediately rise vp grassie leaues, narrow and sharpe pointed:



pointed: among the which come forth diuers naked straight stalks, garnished on euery side with faire star-like flowers from the middle to the top, of colour reddish, with certaine chiues or threds in them. The seede followeth inclosed in small crested knobs, like vnto the kindes of Asphodils.

\* *The place.*

All these kindes growe in my garden: but not wilde in England.

\* *The time.*

- 1 The first flowreth in the beginning of Iune.
- 2 The second flourisheth in the end of Iuly, and his seede is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

The first is called of the Latines and late herbarists, *Phalangium*, bicause of his vertues against the biting of the spider *Phalan*: in English it is called Spiderwoort: and surely it may well be so called for this cause likewise; The leaues being growen to their greatnes, stand vpon the ground with long legs, and the knees bowing vp like the spiders legs when he creepeth: and the whole tuft in the middle resembling the bodie of the spider. *Cordus* calleth it *Lilliago*.

\* *The nature.*

*Galen* saith, all the kindes are of a drying qualitie, by reason of their tenuitie of parts.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues, seede and flowers, or any of them drunke in wine, preuaileth A against the bitings of scorpions, and against the stinging and biting of the spider called *Phalan*, and all other venomous beasts.

The rootes tunned vp in new ale, and drunke for a moneth together, expelleth poison, yea al- B though it had vniuersally spred it selfe through the bodie.

## Of the Flower de-luce. Chap. 34.

\* *The kindes.*



Here be many kinds of Iris, or Flower de-luce, whereof some are tall and great, some little, small and lowe, some smell exceeding sweete in the roote, some haue not anie smell at all: some flowers are sweete in smell, and some without: some of one colour, some of many colours mixed: vertues attributed to some, others not remembred: some haue tuberous or knobbie rootes, others Bulbus or Onion rootes: some haue leaues like flags, others like grasse or rushes.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He common Flower de-luce hath long and large flaggie leaues, like the blade of a sworde, with two edges, amongst which spring vp smooth and plaine stalkes, two foote long, bearing flowers toward the top, compact of sixe leaues ioined together, whereof three that stande vpright are bent inward one toward another, and in those leaues that hang downwarde, there are certaine rough or hairie welts, growing or rising from the neather part of the leafe vpward, almost of a yellow colour. The rootes be thicke, long and knobby, with many hairie threds hanging thereat.

2 The water Flower de-luce or water flag, or bastard *Acorus*, is like vnto the garden Flower de-luce in rootes, leaues and stalks, but the leaues are much longer, sometimes of the height of fower cubits, and altogether narrower: the flower is of a perfect yellow colour, and the roote knobbie like the other, but being cut, it seemeth to be of the colour of raw flesh.



1 *Iris vulgaris.*  
Flower de-luce.



2 *Iris palustris lutea.*  
Water flags, or Flower de-luce.



\* *The place.*

The water Flower de-luce or yellow flag, prospereth well in moist medowes, and in the borders and brinckes of riuers, ponds, and standing lakes. And although it be a water plant of nature, yet being planted in gardens, it prospereth well.

\* *The time.*

These flower in May and Iune, bringing foorth their square cods, full of large yellowish flat seeds, ioined or piled together like little cheeses.

\* *The names.*

Flower de-luce is called in Greeke *Iris*: *Athenens* and *Theophrastus* do reade *Iris*: as though they should say, *Consecratrix*, by which name it is also called of the Latins, *Radix marica*: or rather *Radix Naronica*, of the riuer Naron, by which the best and greatest store do growe: whereupon *Nicander* in his Treacles commendeth it thus,

*Iridem quam aluit Drilon & Naronis ripa.*

Which may thus be Englished.

*Iris*, which *Drilon* water feedes,

And *Narons* bancke with other weedes.

The Italians *Giglio azzurro*: in Spanish *Lilio Cardeno*: in French *Flambe*: the Germanes *Gilgen*, *Schwertel*: in Dutch *Lisch*.

The second is called in Latine, *Iris palustris lutea*, *Pseudoncorus*, and *Acorus Palustris*: in English, Water flags, bastard Flower de-luce, or water Flower de-luce.

\* *The nature.*

1 The rootes of the Flower de-luce being as yet fresh and Greene, and full of iuice, are hot almost in the fourth degree. The dried rootes are hot and drie in the thirde degree, burning the throate and mouth of such as taste thereof.



2 The bastard Flower de-luce, his roote is colde and drie in the third degree, and of an astringent or binding facultie.

*The vertues.*

The roote of the common Flower de-luce cleane washed and stamped, with a few drops of rose A water, and laide plaister wise vpon the face of man or woman, doth in two daies at the most, take away the blacknes or blewies of any stroke or bruse: so that if the skin of the same woman, or anie other person, be very tender and delicate; it shall be needfull that yee laie a peece of silke, sindall, or a peece of fine laune betweene the plaister and the skin: for otherwise in such tender bodies, it often causeth heate and inflammation.

The iuice of the same doth not onely mightily and vehemently drawe foorth choler, but most B especially waterish humours, and is a special and singular purgation for them that haue the drop sic, if it be drunke in wheie or some other liquor, that may somewhat temper and alaiue his heate.

The drie rootes attenuate or make thin thicke and tough humors, which are hardly and with dif- C ficultie purged away.

They are good in a loche or licking medicine for shortnes of breath, an old cough, and all infir- D mities of the cheft, which rise heereupon.

They remedie those that haue euill spleenes, and those that are troubled with convulsions or E cramps, biting of serpents, and the running of the raines, being drunke with vineger, as saith *Dioscorides*; and drunke with wine, it bringeth downe the monthly course of women.

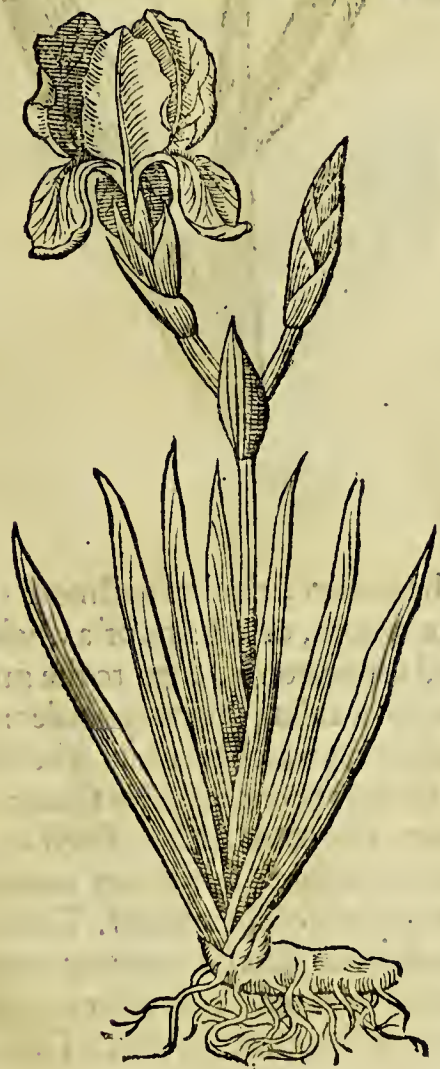
The decoction is good in womens bathes, for it mollifieth and openeth the matrix. F

Being boiled very soft, and laid to plaisterwise, mollifieth or softeneth the kings euill, and old hard G swellings.

*Of Flower de-luce of Florence. Chap. 35.*

1 *Iris Florentina.*

Flower de-luce of Florence.



2 *Iris alba.*

White Flower de-luce.



\* The



## \* The description.

1 **T**He Fower de-luce of Florence, whose rootes in shops and generally euery where, are called *Ireos*, or *Orice*, (whereof sweete waters, sweete powders, and such like are made,) is altogether like vnto the common Flower de-luce, sauing that the flowers of this *Ireos* is of a white colour, and the rootes exceeding sweete of smell, and the other of no smell at all.

2 The white Flower de-luce is like vnto the Florentine Flower de-luce in rootes, flaggie leaues and stalkes, but they differ in that, that this *Iris* hath his flower of a bleake white colour, declining to yellownes, and the rootes haue not any smell at all; but the other is very sweete, as we haue said.

3 *Iris Dalmatica maior.*

Great Flower de-luce of Dalmatia.

4 *Iris Dalmatica minor.*

Small Dalmatica Iris.



## \* The description.

3 The great Flower de-luce of Dalmatia, hath leaues much broader, thicker and more closely compact together then any of the other, and set in order like wings, or the fins of a whale fish, Greene toward the top, and of a shining purple colour toward the bottome, euen to the ground: among which riseth vp a stalke of fower foote high, as my selfe did measure oft in my garden: whereupon doth grow faire large flowers, of a light blew, or (as we terme it) a watchet colour. The flowers do smell exceeding sweete, much like the Oreng flower. The feedes are contained in square cods, wherein are packt together many such flat feedes like the former. The roote hath no smell at all.

4 The small Flower de-luce of Dalmatia is in shew like to the precedent, but rather resembling *Iris Biflora*, being both of one stature, small and dwarfe plants in respect of the greater. The flowers be of a more blew colour. They flower likewise in May as the others do, but beware that yee neuer cast any colde water vpon them presently taken out of a well: for their tendernes is such that they will wither immediately, and rot away, as I my selfe haue prooued: but those which I left at the same time vnwatred, liue and prosper to this day.



5 *Iris Biflora.*  
Twife flowering Flower de-luce.



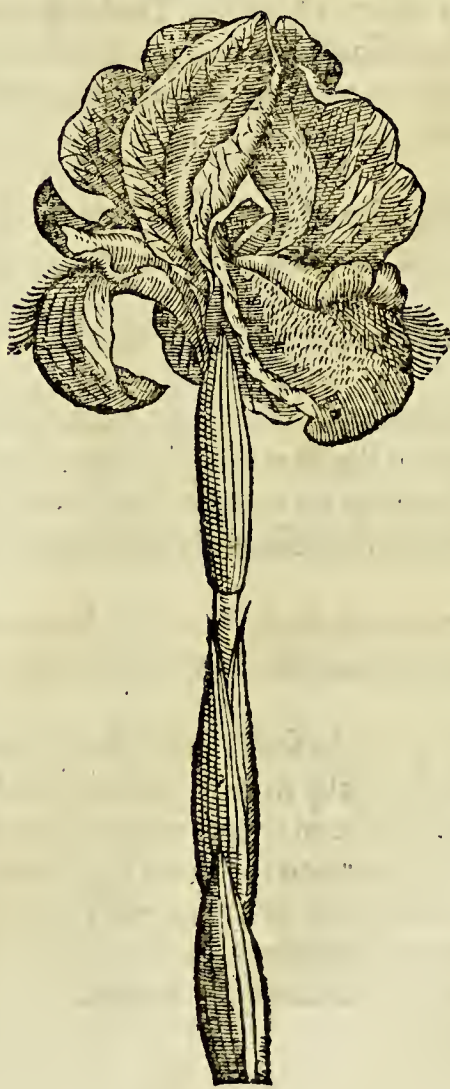
6 *Iris Violacea.*  
Violet Flower de-luce.



7 *Iris Pannonica.*  
Portingale Flower de-luce.



8 *Iris Camerarij.*  
Germane Flower de-luce.





\* *The description.*

5 This kinde of Flower de-luce came first from Portingale to vs. It bringeth forth in the spring time flowers of a purple or violet colour, smelling like a violet, with a white hairie welt downe the middle. The roote is thicke and short, stubborne or harde to breake. In leaues and shew it is like to the lesser Flower de-luce of Dalmatia, but the leaues be more spred abroad, and it commonly hath but one flower vpon one stalke, which in Autumne flowreth againe, and bringeth forth the like flowers, for which cause it was called *Iris biflora*.

6 *Iris violacea* is like vnto the former, but much smaller, and the flower is of a more deepe violet colour.

\* *The description.*

7 *Carolus Clusius*, that excellent and learned father of Herbarists, hath set forth in his pannonick Epitome the picture of this beautifull Flower de-luce, with great broad leaues, thicke and fat, of a purple colour neere vnto the ground, like the great Dalmatian Flower de-luce, which it doth verie well resemble. The roote is very sweete when it is drie, and striueth with the Florentine *Iris* in sweetnesses. The flower is of all the other most confusedly mixed with sundry colours, insomuch that my pen cannot set downe euery line or streake as it deserueth. The three leaues that stande vpright do claspe or embrace one another, and are of a yellow colour. The leaues that looke downwarde about the edges, are of a pale colour, the middle part of white, mixed with a line of purple, and hath many small purple lines stripped ouer the said white flower, euen to the brim of the pale coloured edge. It smelleth like the Hawthorne flowers, being lightly smelled vnto.

8 The Germaine Flower de-luce, which *Camerarius* hath set forth in his booke named *Hortus Medicus*, hath great thicke and knobby rootes: the stalke is thicke and full of iuice: the leaues be verie broad in respect of all the rest of Flower de-luces. The flower groweth at the top of the stalke, consisting of sixe great leaues, blew of colour, weltd downe the middle, with white tending to yellowe, at the bottome next the stalke it is white of colour, with some yellownes fringed about the faide white, as also about the brims or edges, which setteth forth greatly his beautie, the which *Ioachimius Camerarius*, the sonne of old *Camerarius* of Noremberg, had sent him out of Hungarie, and did communicate one of the plants thereof vnto *Clusius*, whose figure he hath most liuely set forth with this description; differing somewhat from that, that *Ioachimius* himselfe did giue vnto me at his being in London. The leaues saith he, are very large, twise so broad as any of the others. The stalke is single and smooth, the flower groweth at the top of a most bright shining blew colour, the middle rib tending to whitenes, the three vpper leaues somewhat yellowish. The roote is likewise sweete as *Ireos*.

\* *The place.*

These kindes of Flower de-luces do growe wilde in Dalmatia, Goritia and Piedmont; notwithstanding our London gardens are very well stored with euery one of them.

\* *The time.*

Their time of flowring answereth the other Flower de-luces.

\* *The names.*

The Dalmatian Flower de-luce is called in Greeke of *Athenaus* & *Theophrastus* *Ireis*: it is named also *bugeria*, of the Heauenly bowe, or Rainbow: vpo the same occasion *Savvasdes*, or Admirable: for the Poets sometime do call the Rainbowe *Savvasian*: in Latin *Iris*, and in English Flower de-luce. Their seuerall titles do sufficiently distinguish them, whereby they may be knowen one from another.

\* *The nature.*

The nature of these Flower de-luces are answerable to those of the common kinde, that is to say, the drie rootes are hot and drie in the latter end of the second degree.

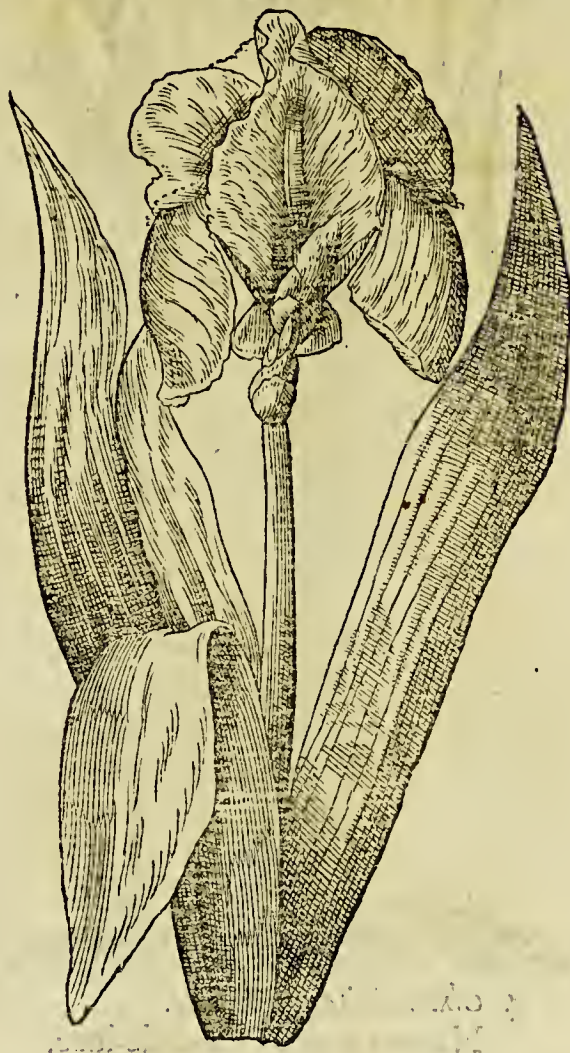
\* *The vertues.*

A The iuice of these Flower de-luces doth not onely mightily and vehemently draw forth choler, but most especially watrish humors, and is a singular good purgation for them that haue the drop-sie, if it be drunke in sweete woort or whay.

B The same is good for them that haue euill spleenes, or that are troubled with cramps or convulsions, and for such as are bit with serpents. It profiteth also much those that haue the Gonorrhey or running of the raines, being drunke with vineger as *Dioscorides* saith: and drunke with wine they bring downe the monethly termes.



## Of variable Flower de-luce. Chap. 36.

1 *Iris lutea variegata*.  
Variable Flower de-luce.2 *Iris Chalcedonica*.  
Turkie Flower de-luce.

## \* The description.

1 **T**hat which is called the Flower de-luce of many colours, loseth his leaues in winter, and in the springe time recouereth them a newe. I am not able to expresse the sundry colours and the mixtures, contained in this flower. It is mixed with purple, yellowe, blacke, white, and a fringe or thrum downe the middle of the lower leaues, of a whitish yellow tipped or frized, and as it were a little raised vp: of a deepe purple colour neere the ground.

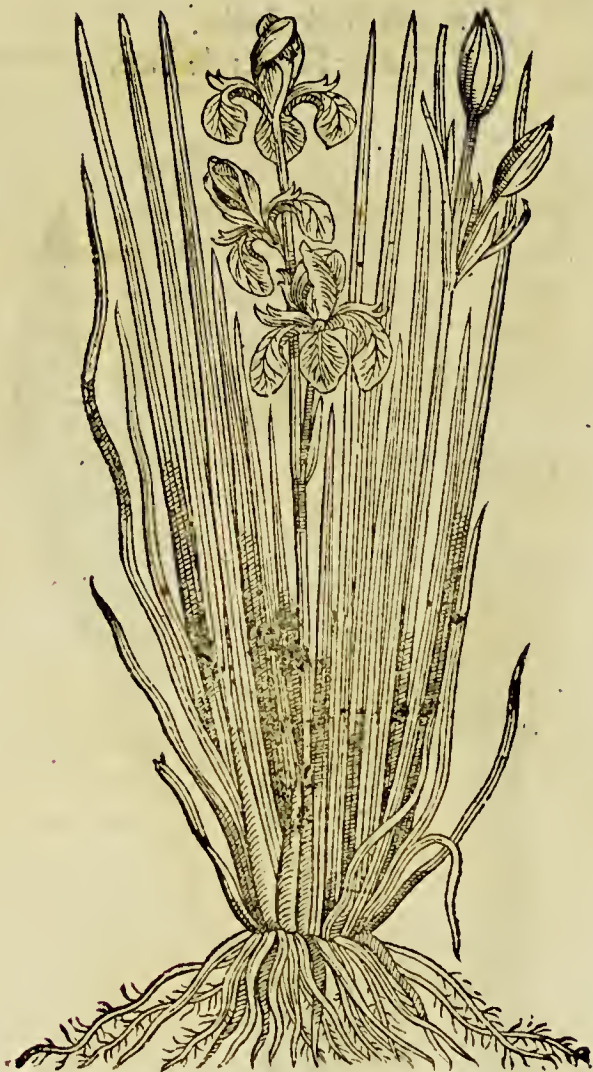
2 The second kind hath long and narrow leaues of a blackish Greene, like the stinking Gladdon, among which rise vp stalkes two foote long, bearing at the top of euery stalke one flower, compact of sixe great leaues. The three that stande vpright are confusedly and very strangely stripped, mixed with white and a dusky blacke colour. The three leaues that hang downward are like a gaping hood, and are mixed in like maner; but the white is nothing so bright as of the other, and are as it were shadowed ouer with a darke purple colour, somewhat shining: so that according to my iudgement, the whole flower is of the colour of a Ginnie hen: a rare and beautiful flower to behold.

## \* The description.

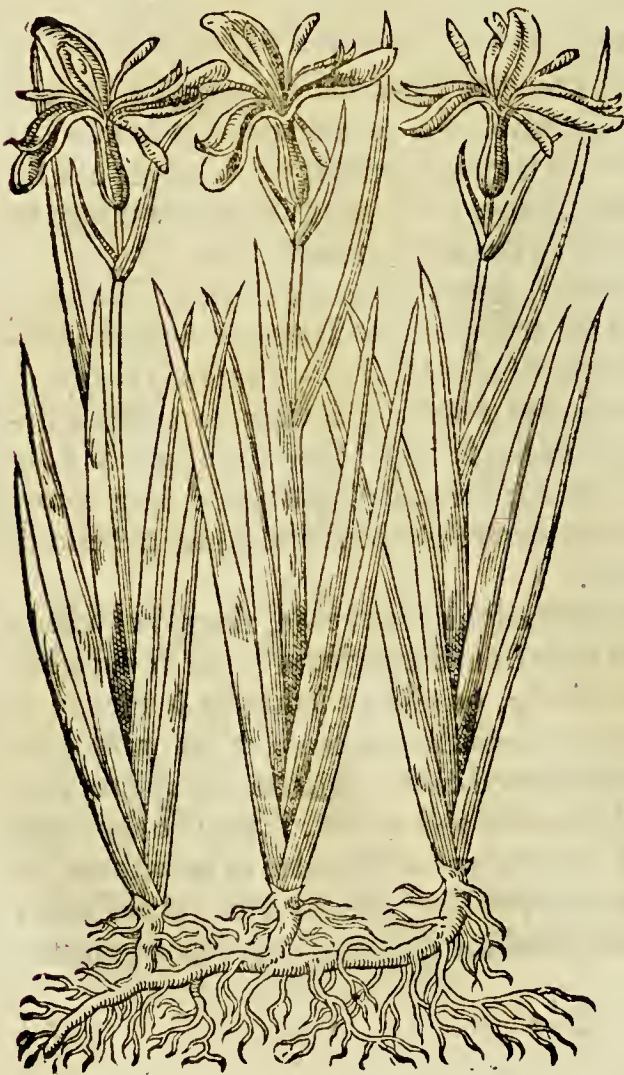
3 The French Flower de-luce (whereof also there is another of the same kinde, altogether lesse,) haue their rootes without any sauour. In shew they differ little from the garden Flower de-luce, but that these latter are altogether slenderer, and vnpleasant in taste, growing plentifully in the rough crags of the rocks vnder the Alpes, and neere vnto the sea. The which *Pena* found in the grassie grauelly grounds of the sea coastes neere to Montpellier. The learned doctor *Affatius* a long time supposed it to be *Mediwn Dioscorides*: *Matthiolus* deceiued himselfe and others, in that he said, that the roote of this plant hath the sent of the peach: but my selfe haue prooued it to be without sauer at all. It yeeldeth his flowers in Iune, which are of all the rest most like vnto the grassie Flower de-luce. The taste of his roote is hot, bitter, and with much tenuitie of parts, as hath beene found by phisicall prooffe.



3 *Iris sylvestris Bizantina.*  
Wilde Bizantine Flower de-luce.



4 *Chamaeiris angustifolia.*  
Narrow leaved Flower de-luce.



\* *The description.*

4 Narrow leaved Flower de-luce hath an infinite number of grassie leaues, much like unto reede, among which rise vp many stalkes, much shorter than the leaues. On the ends of the same spring forth two, sometimes three, right sweete & pleasant flowers, compact of nine leaues. Those three that hang downward, are greater than the rest, of a purple colour, striped with white and yellow: but those three small leaues that appeere next are of a purple colour without mixture: those three that stand vp right are of an horseflesh colour, tipped with purple, and vnder ech of these leaues appeere three small browne aglets, like the toong of a small bird.

5 The small grassie Flower de-luce, differeth from the former in smalnes and thinnes of leaues, in other respects there is no difference.

\* *The place.*

These plants do grow in the gardens of London, amongst Herbarists and louers of plants.

The Turkie Flower de-luce came from Constantinople, and doth prosper well in my garden, being not planted in ouer wet ground.

5 *Chamaeiris tenuifolia.*  
Grasse Flower de-luce.





## \* The time.

They flower from the beginning of March to the end of May.

## \* The names.

The Turkie Flower de-luce is called in the Turkish toong *Alaia Sufiani*, with this additament from the Italians, *Fiore Belle pintate*, supposed of *L'Obelius* to be *Medium* of *Dioscorides*: in English French Flower de-luce,

## \* The nature and vertues.

The faculties and temperature of these rare and beautifull flowers, are referred to the other A sorts of Flower de-luces, whereunto they do very well accord. There is an excellent oyle made of the Flowers and rootes of Flower de-luce, of ech a like quantitie, called *Oleum Irinum*, made after the same maner that oyle of Roses, Lilies, and such like be made: which oyle profiteth much to strengthen the sinews and ioints, helpeth the crampe, proceeding of repletion, and the disease called in Greeke *Peripneumonia*.

The flowers of French Flower de-luce distilled with *Diatrion sandalon*, and Cinnamom, and the B water drunke, preuaileth greatly against the dropsie, as testifieth *Hollerius* and *Gesnerus*.

## Of stinking Gladdon. Chap. 37.

## \* Xyrin.

## Stinking Gladdon.



## \* The description.

Stinking Gladdon hath long narrow leaues like Iris, but smaller, of a darke Greene colour; & being rubbed, of a stinking smell, verie lothsome. The stalks are many in number, & round toward the top, out of which do grow flowers like the Flower de-luce, of an ouerworne blewish colour, declining to grayish, or an ash colour. After the flowers be vaded, there commeth great husks or cods, wherein is contained a red berrie or seede, as big as a pease. The roote is long and threddie.

## \* The place.

Gladdon groweth in many gardens: I haue seene it wilde in many places, as in woods and shadowy places neere the sea.

## \* The time.

The stinking Gladdon flowreth in August: the seede whereof is ripe in September.

## \* The names.

Stinking Gladdon is called in Latine *Spatula fetida*: among the apothecaries; it is called also *Xyrin*: in English stinking Gladdon and Spurge-wort.

## \* The nature.

Gladdon is hot and dry in the third degree.

## \* The vertues.

Such is the facultie of the rootes of all the Irides A before named, that in pownding them they prouoke sneesing, and purge the head: generally all the

kinds haue an heating, and extenuating quality.

They are effectually against the cough: they easily digest, and consume the grosse humors, which B are hardly concocted: they purge choler and tough flegme: they procure sleepe, and helpe the gripings within the bellie.

It helpeth the inuoluntarie effusion of naturall seede, as *Plinie* saith. If it be drunke in wine it C prouoketh the termes, and being put in bathes for women to sit ouer, it prouoketh the like effect most exquisitely. The roote put in maner of a pessarie, hastneth the birth. They couer with flesh,



bones that be bare, being vsed in plaisters. Therootes boiled soft, and vsed plaisterwise, soften all old hard tumors, and the swellings of the throte, called *Strumas*, that is, the Kings euill; and emplaistered with honic, it draweth out broken bones.

D The meale thereof, healeth all the rifts of the fundament, and the infirmities thereof, called *Cordilomata*: and openeth the Hemorrhoides. The iuice sniffed or drawne vp into the nose, prouoketh sneesing, and draweth downe by the nose great store of filthie excrements, which would fall into other parts, by secret and hidden waies and conueiances of the channels.

E It profiteth being vsed in a pessarie, to prouoke the termes, and to cause abortion.

F It preuaileth much against all euill affections of the brest and lungs, being taken in a little sweete wine, with some Spiknard, or in the whaie of milke, with a little Masticke.

G The roote of *Xyris* or Gladdon, is of great force against wounds and fractures of the head; for it draweth out all thornes, stubs, pricks and arrow heads, without greefe: which qualitie it affecteth as *Galen* saith, by reason of his tenuitie of parts, and of his attracting, drying, and digesting facultie, which chiefly consisteth in the seede or fruite, which mightily prouoketh vrine.

H The roote giuen in wine, called in phisicke *Passum*, profiteth much against convulsions, ruptures, the paine of the huckle bones, the strangurie, and the fluxe of the bellie. Where note, that whereas it is said, that the potion aboue named staieth the fluxe of the bellie, hauing a purging qualitie: it must be vnderstood, that it worketh in that maner as *Rhabarbarum*, & *Asarum* do, in that they concoct and take away the cause of the laske, otherwise no doubt it mooueth vnto the stoole, as *Rheubarb*, *Asarum*, and the other Irides do. Heereof the countrey people of Sommersetshire haue good experience, who vse to drinke the decoction of this roote. Others do take the infusion thereof in ale and such like, wherewith they purge themselves, and that vnto very good purpose & effect.

I The seed therof mightily purgeth by vrine as *Galen* saith, & the cuntry people haue found it true.

### Of Ginger. Chap. 38.

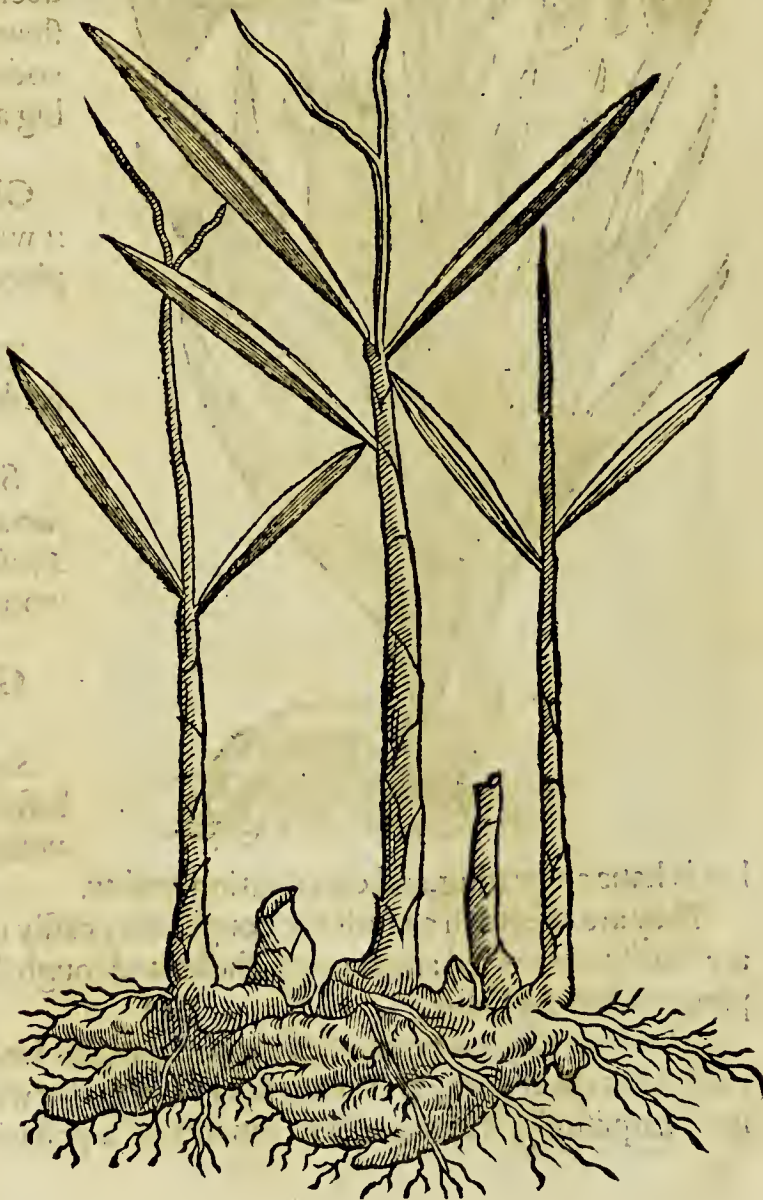
1 *Zinziberis fictum.*

The fained figure of Ginger.



2 *Zinziberis verior Icon.*

The true figure of Ginger.





## \* The description.

**I** Ginger is most impatient of the coldnes of these our northerne regions, as my selfe haue found by prooffe; for that there haue been brought vnto me at seuerall times sundry plants thereof, fresh, greene, and full of iuice, as well from the West Indies, as from Barbarie and other places, which haue sprouted and budded forth greene leaues in my garden in the heate of sommer; but as soone as it hath bin but touched with the first sharp blast of winter, it hath presently perished both blade and roote. The true forme or picture hath not before this time been set forth by any that hath written, but the world hath been deceiued by a counterfet figure, which the reuerent and learned herbarist *Mathias L'Obel*, did set forth in his obseruations. The forme whereof notwithstanding I haue heere expressed, with the true and vndoubted picture also, which I receiued from *L'Obelius* his owne hands at the impression heerof. The cause of whose former error, as also the meanes whereby he got the knowledge of the true Ginger, may appeere by his owne words sent vnto me in Latine, which I haue heere inserted. His words be these.

How hard and vncertaine it is, to describe in words the true proportion of plants, hauing no other guide than skilfull, but yet deceitfull formes of them, sent from friends or other meanes; they best do know, who haue deeplest waded in this sea of simples. About thirty yeeres past or more, an honest and expert Apothecarie *William Dries*, to satisfie my desire, sent me from Antwerpe to London the picture of Ginger, which he held to be truly and liuely drawn; I my selfe gaue him credit easily, bicause I was not ignorant, that there had been oft Ginger rootes brought greene, new, and full of iuice from the Indies to Antwerpe: and further, that the same had budded and growen in the said *Dries* garden. But not many yeeres after, I perceiued that picture which was sent me by my friend, not to haue been truly set forth, but before that time to haue been drawn by the old Germane *Botanicus*. Therefore not suffering this error any further to spread abroad, (which I discouered not many yeeres past at Flushing in Zeeland, in the garden of *William of Nassau* Prince of Orange of famous memorie; through the meanes of a woorthie person, if my memorie deceiue me not, called *Vander Mill*, at what time he opened, and loosed his first yoong buds and shootes about the end of sommer, resembling in leaues, and stalks of a foote high, the yoong and tender shootes of the common reede called *Harundo vallatoria*;) I thought it conuenient to impart thus much vnto Master *John Gerard* an expert herbarist, and Master of happie successe in Surgerie, to the end he might let posteritie know thus much, in the painfull and long labored trauels which now he hath in hand, to the great good and benefit of his countrie. The plant it selfe brought me to Middleborough, and set in my garden, perished through the hardnes of the winter. Thus much haue I set downe, truly translated out of his owne words in Latine, though too fauourably by him done to the commendation of my meane skill.

## \* The place.

Ginger groweth in Spaine, Barbarie, in the Canarie Ilands, and the Acores. Our men which sacked Domingo in the Indies, digged it vp there in sundry places wilde.

## \* The time.

Ginger flourisheth in the hot time of sommer, and loseth his leaues in winter.

## \* The names.

Ginger is called in Latine *Zinziber*.

## \* The nature.

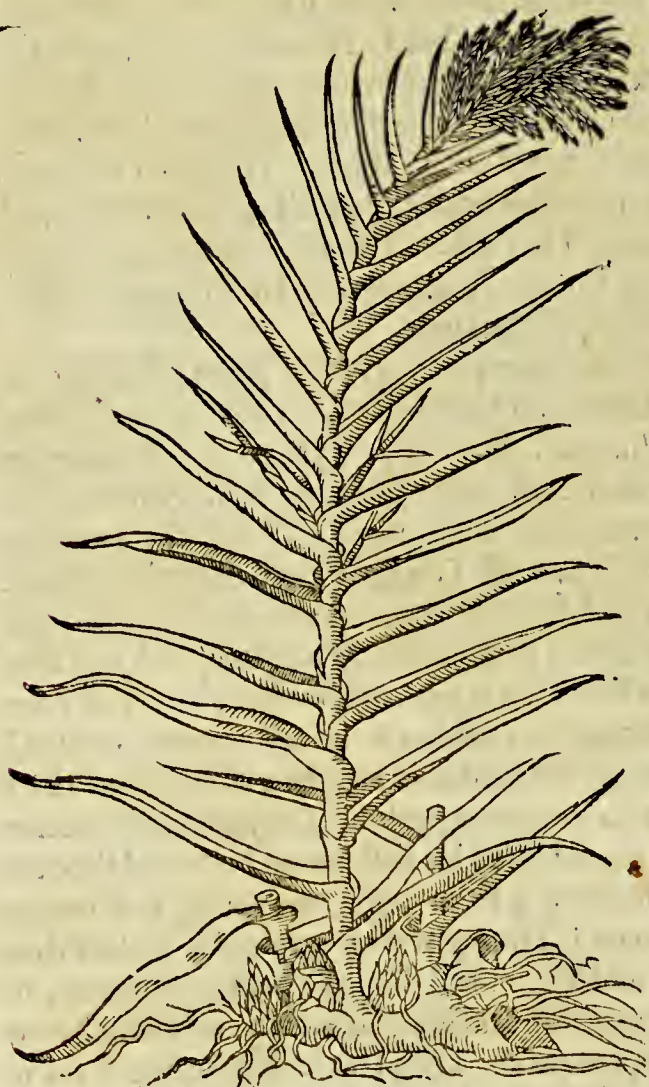
Ginger heateth and drieth in the third degree.

## \* The vertues.

Ginger, as *Dioscorides* reporteth, is right good with meate in fauces, or otherwise in conditures: A for it is of an heating and digesting qualitie, it gently looseth the bellie, and is profitable for the stomacke, and effectually opposeth it selfe against all darknes of the sight, answering the qualities and effects of Pepper. It is to be considered, that greene candied or condited Ginger is hot and moist in qualitie, prouoking venerie: and being dried, it heateth and drieth in the third degree.



## Of Aromaticall Reedes. Chap. 39.

1 *Calamus Aromaticus.*  
Aromaticall Reede.2 *Acorus, officinis falso Calamus.*  
Bastard or false Calamus.

## \* The description.

1 **T** His sweete smelling Reede is of a darke dun colour, full of ioints and knees easie to be broken into small splinters, hollow and full of a certaine white pith, cobweb wise, somewhat gummie in eating, and hanging in the teeth, and of a sharpe bitter taste. It is of the thickness of the little finger, as *L'Obelius* affirmeth of some which he had seene in Venice.

2 Bastard Calamus hath flaggie leaues like vnto the water Flower de-luce or flag, but narrower, three foote long: the longest and eldest of which leaues are within a foote of the top, as it were curled or pleated confusedly. The rest of the leafe is smooth and euen, among which commeth vp a stalke like the common reede, which yeeldeth out of the middle a certaine long aglet or bunch, such as the Aller tree bringeth forth. I haue not as yet seene it beare his tuft in my garden, and haue read that it is barren, and by prooffe haue seene it so: yet for all that I beleuee *Clusius*, who saith he hath seene it beare his flower in that place where it doth growe naturally, although in England it is altogether barren. The roote is sweete in smell, and bitter in taste, and like vnto the common Flag.

## \* The place.

The true *Calamus aromaticus* groweth in Arabia, and likewise in Siria, especially in the moorish grounds at the foote of *Libanus*, neere vnto the towne of *Tripolis*, where there is great resort of English marchants, as of other nations out of most parts of the world. At which place there is a lake called *Antilibanum*, situated in a valley neer adjoining, the which lake in the heat of sommer is drie, in respect of the store of water that it doth abound withall in winter. It groweth likewise in the west and east Indies, in the like soile as aforesaid.

Bastard



Bastard or false *Calamus* doth growe naturally at the foote of a high hill neere to Prussia, a citie of Bithynia, not far from a great lake. It prospereth exceeding well in my garden, but as yet it beareth neither flowers nor stalke. It groweth also in Candia, as *Plinie* reporteth: in Galatia likewise, and in many other places.

\* *The time.*

They lose their leaues in the beginning of winter, and do recouer them againe in the spring of the yeere.

\* *The names.*

There hath beene from time to time great controuersie, and many disputations among writers about these two names, *Calamus* and *Acorus*. The which hath been taken generally to be one, and the selfe same plant; which controuersie may easily be decided, if men that haue trauailed in this qualitie, had but common sence: for that it is most euident, that *Acorus* is one, and *Calamus* another, and both reedes, and yet differ as their descriptions do shew. But if my censure might be receiued, the errour hath growen through the ignorance of the apothecaries, who haue taken for *Calamus* a roote called *Acorus*: generally I must confesse taken among the ignorant for the true *Calamus Aromaticus*; the which by tradition hath been obserued to this day; I thinke by reason that *Acorus* is verie cheape, and easie to be gotten; and the right deere, and hard to come by. So that the sweete or Aromaticall reede is called in Latine *Calamus Aromaticus*, and *Calamus Odoratus*: *Auicenn* and other of the ancient Arabians, haue called it *Casab* and *Aldirira*, of *Serapias Hassabel-derne*.

The false or bastard *Calamus* is called of the Latines *Acorus*, of some *Calamus Aromaticus*, but vntruly: in Italian *Acoro*: the Arabians *Vage*, or *Vgi*: in Greeke *Ακορος*, and *ἀκορον*: of diuers as witnesseth *Apuleius*, *Acodys*, & *Veneria*: it is also called *Radix Nautica*, *Singentiana*, *Vnguentaria*: in English after the Latine name, *Calamus aromaticus*.

\* *The nature.*

*Dioscorides* saith, the rootes hath an heating facultie: *Galen* and *Plinie* do affirme, that they haue thin and subtill parts, both hot and drie.

\* *The vertues.*

The decoction of the roote of *Calamus* drunke, prouoketh vrine, helpeth the paine in the side, liuer, spleene, and brest: convulsions, gripings, and burstings: it easeth and helpeth the pissing by drops.

It is of great effect, being put in broth or taken in fumes through a close stoole, to prouoke womens naturall accidents.

The iuice strained with a little hony, taketh away the dimnes of the eies, and helpeth much against C poison, the hardnes of the spleene, and all infirmities of the blood.

The roote boiled in wine, stamped and applied plaisterwise vnto the cods, doth woonderfullie D abate the swelling of the same, and helpeth all hardnes and collections of humors.

The quantitie of two scruples and a halfe of the roote drunke in fower ounces of Muscadell, E helpeth them that be brused with greuous beating, or falls.

The roote is with good successe mixed with counterpoisons. In our age it is put into Eclegmas, F that is, medicines for the lungs, and especially when the lungs and chest are opprest with rawe and colde humors.

\* *The choice.*

The best *Acorus* as *Dioscorides* saith, is that which is substantiall, and well compact, white within, not rotten, full, and well smelling.

*Plinie* writeth, that those which grow in Candia are better then those of Pontus, and yet those of Candia woorse then those of the easterne countries or those of England, although we haue no great quantitie thereof.

Of



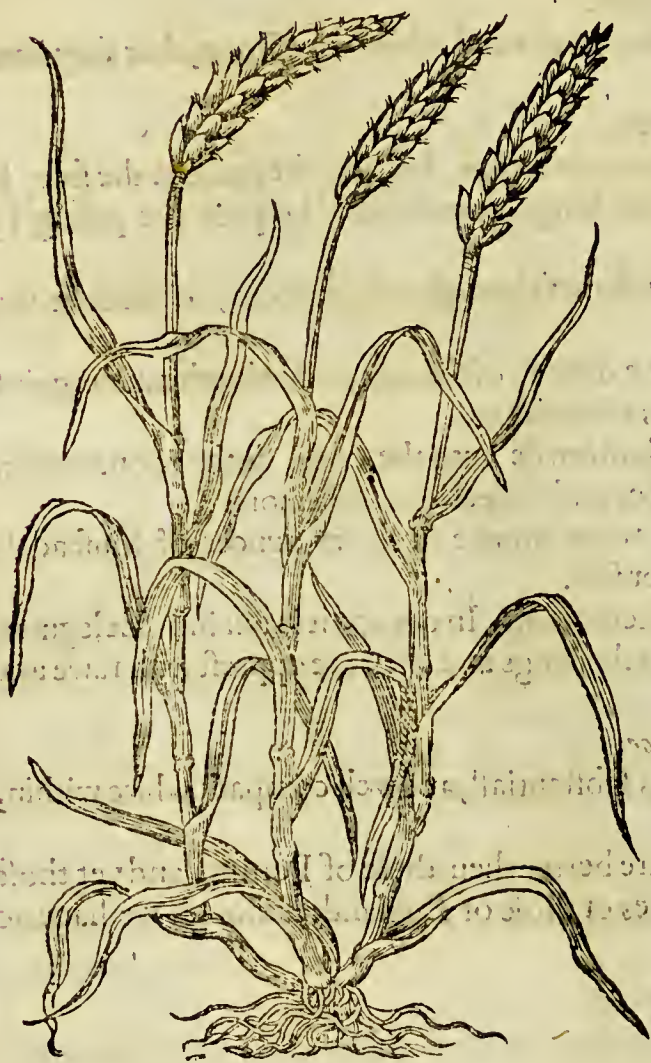
## Of Corne. Chap. 40.



Hus far haue I discoursed vpon Grasses, Rushes, Spartum, Flags, and Flower de-luces ; my next labour is to set downe for your better instruction, the historie of Corne, and the kindes thereof, vnder the name of Graine, which the Latins call *Cerealia semina*, or bread corne : the Grecians σίτην and σιμηνα σερμματα, of which we purpose to discourse. There belong to the historie of graine all such things as be made of corne, as *Far*, *Chondrus*, *Alica*, *Tragus*, *Anylum*, *Ptisana*, *Polenta*, *Maza*, *Byne* or *Mault*, *Zythum*, and whatsoever are of that sort. There be also ioined vnto them many feedes, which *Theophrastus* in his eight booke placeth among the graines, as *Millet*, *Sorgum*, *Panicke*, *Indian wheate*, and such like. *Galen* in his first booke of the faculties of nourishments, reckoneth vp the diseases of graine, as well those that come of the graine it selfe degenerating, or that are changed into some other kinde, and made worse through the fault of the weather, or of the soile ; as also such as be cumbersome, by growing among them, do likewise fitly succcede the graines. And beginning with corne, we will first speake of wheate, and describe it in the first place, bicause it is preferred before all other corne.

1 *Triticum spicamutica.*  
White Wheate.

\* The description.



1 This kind of Wheat which *L'Obelius* calleth *Spica Mutica*, is the most principal of all other, whose eares are altogether bare or naked, without awnes or chaffie bearded. The stalk riseth from a threddie roote, compact of many strings, jointed or kneed, at sundry distances ; from whence shoot forth grassie blades or leaues, like vnto *Rie*, but broader : the plant is so well knowne to many, and so profitable to all, that the meanest and most ignorant, need no larger description to know the same by.

\* The description.

2 The second kinde of Wheate in roote, stalks, joints and blades, is like the precedent, differing onely in eare, and number of graines, whereof this kinde doth abound, hauing an eare consisting of many ranks, which seemeth to make the eare double or square eared. The roote and graine is like the other, but not bare and naked, but bristled or bearded, with many small and sharpe eiles or awnes, not vnlike to those of *Barley*.

3 The third kind is like the last described, & thus differeth from it in that, that this kind hath many small eares, comming forth of one great eare, and the beards heerof be shorter, then of the former kinde.

4 Flat Wheate is like vnto the other kindes of

Wheate in leaues, stalkes and rootes, but is bearded and bordered with very rough and sharpe ailes, wherein consisteth the difference.

5 Bright Wheate, is like the last before described, and differeth from it in that, this kinde is fower square, somewhat bright and shining, the other not.

\* The



2 *Triticum aristis circumuallatum.*  
Bearded Wheate.



3 *Triticum multiplici spica.*  
Double eared Wheate.



4 *Triticum Typhinum.*  
Flat Wheate.



5 *Triticum lucidum.*  
Bright Wheate.



\*The



## \* The place.

Wheate groweth almost in all the countries of the world that are inhabited and manured, and requireth a fruitfull and fat soile, and rather sunnie and drie, than waterie grounds and shadowy: for in a drie ground as *Columella* reporteth, it groweth harder, and better compact: in a moist & darke soile, it degenerateth somtime to be of another kinde.

## \* The time.

They are most commonly sowed in the fall of the lease or Autumne: sometime in the spring.

## \* The names.

Wheate is called of the Grecians *πυρρός*: of the Latines *Triticum*. *Triticum* doth generally signifie any kind of corne, which is threshed forth of the eares; & made cleane by fanning, or such ordinary meanes. The Germanes call it *Weissen*: in low Dutch *Terme*: in Italian *Grano*: the Spaniards *Trigo*: the French men *Bled*, or *Fourment*: in England we call the first white Wheate, and Flaxen Wheate. *Triticum Lucidum*, is called Bright Wheate: Red Wheate is called in Kent Duckbill Wheate, and Normandie Wheate.

## \* The nature.

The kindes of Wheate according to their naturall qualities, are hot and moist in the first degree, and drie in the middle of the second.

Wheate saith *Galen* is very much vsed of men, and with greatest profit. Those Wheates do nourish most which be hard, and haue their whole substance so closely compact, as they can scarcely be bit a sunder, for such do nourish very much: and the contrarie but little.

Wheate, as it is a medicine outwardly applied, is hot in the first degree, yet can it not manifestly either drie or moisten. It hath also a certaine clammines and stopping qualitie.

## \* The vertues.

- A Rawe Wheate saith *Dioscorides*, being eaten, breedeth woormes in the belly: being chewed and applied doth cure the biting of madde dogs.
- B The flower of Wheate being boiled with hony and water, or with oyle and water, taketh away all inflammations or hot swellings.
- C The bran of Wheate boiled in strong vinegar, clenseth away scurffe and dry scales, and dissolueth the beginning of all hot swellings, if it be laid vnto them. And boiled with the decoction of Rue, it slaketh the swellings in womens breasts.
- D The graines of white Wheat, as *Pliny* writeth in his 22. booke, & 7. chap. being dried browne, but not burnt, & the powder thereof mixed with white wine, is good for watering eies, if it be laid therto.
- E The dried powder of red Wheate, boiled with vinegar, helpeth the shrinking of sinews.
- F The meale of Wheate, mingled with the iuice of Henbane, and plaisterwise applied, appeaseth inflammations, as *Ignis sacer*, or S. Anthonies fire, and such like: staying the fluxe of humors from the ioints, which the Græcians call *Rheumismata*. PASTE made of fine meale, such as Booke binders vse, helpeth such as do spit blood, taken warme one spoonfull at once. The bran of Wheate boiled in sharpe vinegar, and rubbed vpon them that be scurvie and mangie, easeth the partie very much.
- G The leauen made of Wheate hath vertue to heate & draw outward, it resolueth, concocteth and openeth all swellings, bunches, tumors and felons, being mixed with salt.
- H The fine flower mixed with the yolke of an egge, honie and a little saffron, doth draw and heale biles and such like sores in children, and in old people, very well & quickly. Take crums of Wheaten bread one pound and an halfe, barley meale  $\text{℥ ii}$ . Fennigreeke and Lineseede of ech halfe an ounce, the leaues of Mallowses, Violets, Dwale, Sengreene and Cotyledon, *ana* one handfull: boile them in water and oile vntil they be tender: then stampe them very small in a stone mortar, and adde thereto the yolkes of three eggs, oile of roses, and oile of violets, *ana*  $\text{℥ ii}$ . Incorporate them altogether, but if the inflammation grow to Erisipelas, then adde thereto the iuice of Nightshade, Plantaine and Henbane, *ana*  $\text{℥ ii}$ . easeth Erisipelas or S. Anthonies fire and all inflammations very speedely.
- I Slices of fine White bread, laide to infuse or steepe in rose water, and so applied vnto sore eies, which haue many hot humors falling into them, doth easily defend the humour and cease the pain.
- K The oile of Wheate pressed forth betweene two plates of hot iron, healeth the chappes and chinkes of the hands, feete and fundament which come of colde, making smooth the hands, face, or any other part of the body.
- L The same vsed as a Balsame, doth excellently heale wounds, and being put among salues or vn-  
guents, it causeth them to worke more effectually, especially in old vlcers.

of



## Of Rie. Chap. 41.

Secale.  
Rie.

## \* The description.

**T**He leafe of Rie when it first commeth vp, is somewhat reddish, afterward greene, as be the other graines. It groweth vp with many stalks, slenderer than those of Wheate, and longer, with knees or ioints by certaine distances like vnto Wheate: the eares are orderly framed vp in rankes, and compassed about with short beards, not sharpe but blunt, which when it flowreth standeth vpriht, and when it is filled vp with feede it leaneth and hangeth downward. The seed is long, blackish, slender and naked, which easilie falleth out of the husks of it selfe. The rootes be many, slender and full of strings.

## \* The place.

Rie groweth very plentifully in the most places of Germanie and Polonia, as appeereth by the great quantitie brought into England in times of dearch, and scarfitie of corne, as happened in the yeere 1596. and at other times, when there was a generall want of bread corne, by reason of the abundance of rain that fell the yeere before, whereby great penurie insued, as well of cattell, and all other victuals, as of all maner of graine. It groweth likewise very well in most places of England, especially toward the North.

## \* The time.

It is for the most part sown in Autumne, & somtimes in the spring, which proueth to be a graine more subiect to putrifaction, than that that was sown in the fall of the leafe, by reason the winter doth ouertake it before it can attaine to his perfect maturitie and ripenesse.

## \* The names.

Rie is called in high Dutch, *Rocken*, in lowe Dutch *Rogge*: in Spanish *Centeno*: in Italian *Segala*: in French *Seigle*, which soundeth after the old Latine name *Siligo*. *Plinie* calleth it *Secale* and *Rogge* in his 18. booke and 16. chapter.

## \* The temperature.

Rie as it is a medicine, is hotter then Wheate, and more forcible in wasting and consuming away the body which is nourished by it.

## \* The vertues.

Bread, or the leuen of Rie, as the Belgian Phisitions do affirme vpon their practise, doth more forcible digest, drawe, ripen, and breake all apostumes, botches, and biles, than the leuen of wheate.

## Of Spelt Corne. Chap. 42.

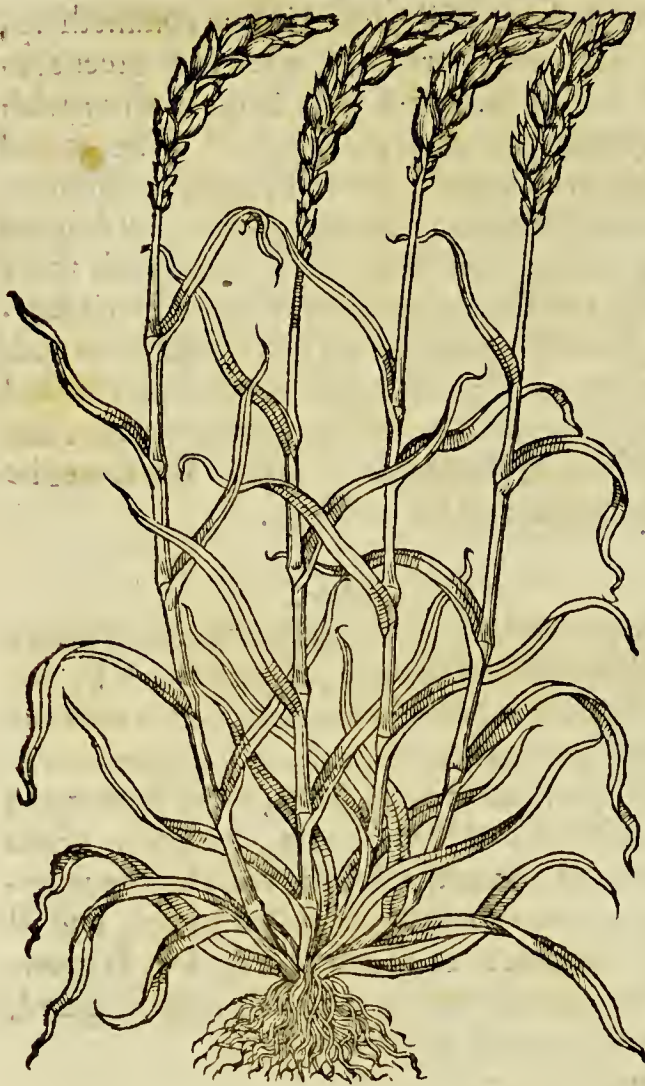
## \* The description.

**S**pelt is like to wheate in stalks and eare: it groweth vp with a multitude of stalks, which are kneed or iointed higher than those of barley. It bringeth forth a disordered eare, for the most part without beards. The cornes be wrapped in certaine drie husks, from which they cannot easily be purged, and are iointed together by couples in two chaffie husks, out of which when they be taken, they are like vnto wheate cornes: it hath also many rootes as wheate hath, whereof it is a kinde.

Zea



*Zea sive Spelta.*  
Spelt corne.



\* *The place.*

It groweth in fat and fertill moist ground.

\* *The time.*

It is altered and changed into Wheate it selfe, as degenerating from bad to better, contrary to all other that do alter or change; especially as *Theophrastus* saith, if it be sown in one soile three yeeres together, then at the third yeere it is changed.

\* *The names.*

The Græcians haue called it *ζεα*, and *ζεα*: the Latins *Spelta*: in the Germaine toong *Speltz* and *Sinkel*; in low Dutch *Spelte*: in French *Espeautre*: of most Italians *Pirra Farra*: of the Hetruscians *Biada*: of the Ilanders, *Alga*: in English Spelt corne. *Dioscorides* maketh mention of two kindes of Spelt, one which he surnameth *ἀμν*, or single: another *διόκκος*, which bringeth forth two cornes ioined together in a couple of husks, as before in the description is mentioned. That Spelt which *Dioscorides* calleth *Dicoccus*, is the very same that *Theophrastus* and *Galen* do name *Zea*. The most ancient Latins haue called *Zea* or *Spelta* by the name of *Far*, as *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* doth sufficiently testifie. The old Romanes (saith he) did call sacred marriages by the word *ἑσπάρια*, because the bride and bridegroom did eate of that *Far* which the Grecians do call *ζεα*. The same thing *Asclepiades* affirmeth in *Galen*, in his ninth booke

according to the places affected, writing thus, *Farris quod Zea appellant*, that is to say, *Far* which is called *Zea*, &c. And this *Far* is also named of the Latins *Ador*, *Adoreum*, and *Semen adoreum*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Spelt as *Dioscorides* reporteth, nourisheth more than Barley. *Galen* writeth in his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines, that Spelt is in all his temperature in a meane betweene Wheate and Barly, and may in vertue be referred to the kindes of Barly or Wheate, being indifferent to them both.

- A The flower or meale of Spelt corne, boiled in water with the powder of red saunders, a little oile of Roses and Lillies vnto the forme of a pultus, and applied hot, taketh away the swelling of the legs gotten by cold and long standing.

## Of Starch Corne. Chap. 43.

\* *The description.*

His other kinde of *Spelta* or *Zea*, is called of the Germaine Herbarists *Amyleum Frumentum*, or Starche corne: and is a kind of graine sown to that end, or a three moneths graine; and is very like vnto wheat in stalke and seede, but the eare thereof is set rounde about, and made vp with two ranks, with certaine beards, almost after the maner of Barly, and the seede is closed vp in chaffie husks, and is sown in the spring.

\* *The*



*Triticum Amyleum.*  
Starche corne

\* *The place.*

Amilcorne or starche corne, is sown in Germany, Polonia, Denmarke, & other those easterne regions, aswell to feede their cattell and pullen with, as also to make starch, for the which purpose it doth very fitly serue.

\* *The time.*

It is sown in Autumne or the fall of the leafe, and oftentimes in the spring, and for that cause hath been called *Trimestre* or three months graine, it bringeth his seede to ripenes in the beginning of August, and is sown in the low countries in the spring of the yeere.

\* *The names.*

Bicause the Germaines haue great vse of it to make starche with, they do call it *Amelcorn*, we thinke good to name it in Latine *Amyleum frumentum*: in English it may be called Amelcorne after the Germaine word, and may likewise be called Starch corne. *Tragus* and *Fuchsius* tooke it to be *Triticum trimestre*, or three moneths Wheate. *Columnella* speaketh of a graine called *Far Halicastrum* which is sown in the spring: and for that cause is surnamed *Trimestre*, or three moneths *Far*, whereof is made the best starche.

If any be desirous to learne the making of it, let them read *Dodonæus* last Edition, where they shal be fully taught, my selfe not willing to spende time about so vaine a thing, and not pertinent to the historie.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

There hath not any peculiar vertues been attributed to this kinde of Amylcorne, more than hath been said, that is to feede cattell, pullen, and to make starch, the nature is referred vnto the base kinds of Wheate or Barly.

## Of Barly. Chap. 44.

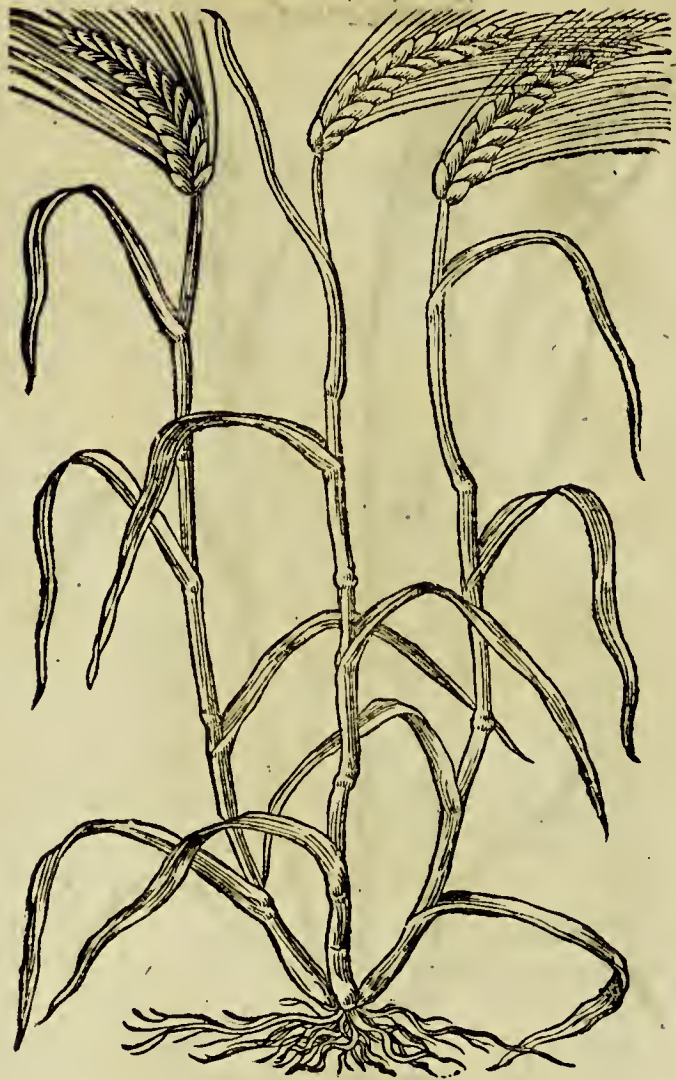
\* *The description.*

**1** Barly hath an helme or strawe, which is shorter and more brittle then that of Wheate, and with moe ioints: the leaues are broder, and rougher: the eare is armed with long, rough, and pricking beards or ailes, and set about with sundry ranckes, sometimes two, otherwhiles three, or fower at the most. The graine is included in a long chaffie huske: the rootes be slender and grow thicke together. Barly, as *Plinie* writeth, is of all graines the softest, and least subiect to casualtie, yeeldeth fruite very quickly and profitablie.

**2** The second kind of Barly is like vnto the former in stalkes, rootes, and blades: they differ in the eare. For this hath many ranckes of cornes set very orderly, which make a square eare, the other not. The north parts of England hath in vse two kindes of barly, the one is sown in Autumne, the other in Aprill and May.

**1** *Hordeum*



1 *Hordeum*.  
Barly.2 *Hordeum Polystichum vernum*.  
Beare Barly.\* *The place.*

They are sown as *Columella* teacheth, in loose and drie ground, and are well knowen all Europe through.

\* *The names.*

1 The first is called of the Grecians *κεριθ*: in high Dutch *Serften*: in low Dutch *Serft*: in Italian *Orzo*: in Spanish *Ceuada*: in French *Orge*: in English Barly.

2 The second is called of the Grecians *πλυστικον*, and also *εξαστικον*: *Columella* calleth it *Galaticum*, and *Hippocrates* *αχλαδις*: of our English northerne people Big, and Big Barly. *Crimmon* saith *Galen* in his commentaries of the second book of *Hippocrates* his Prognostikes, is the grosser part of Barly meal, being grossly ground. Mault is well knowne in England, insomuch that the word needeth no interpretation; notwithstanding because these works may chance into the hands of strangers that neuer hard of such a worde, or such a thing, by reason it is not euery where made; I thought good to laie downe a word of the making thereof. First, it is steeped in water vntill it do swell, then it is dried with the heate of fire, and so vsed. It is called in high dutch *Maltz*: in lowe Dutch *Mout*: in Latin of latter time *Maltum*: which name is borrowed of the Germanes. *Aetius* a Greeke Phisition, nameth Barly thus prepared *Bim*, or *Bine*: the which author affirmeth that a plaister of the meale of Mault is profitablie laide vpon the swellings of the dropsie. *Zythum*, as *Diodorus Siculus* affirmeth, is not onely made in Egypt, but also in Galatia. The aire is so cold saith he writing of Galatia, that the countrey bringeth forth neither wine nor oile, and therefore men are compelled to make a compoude drinke of Barly, which they call *Zythum*; *Dioscorides* nameth one kinde of Barly drinke *Zythum*, another *Curmi*. *Simeon Zethij* a later Grecian, calleth this kinde of drinke by an Arabicke name *φουλας*: in English it is called Beere and Ale made of Barly Mault.

\* *The temperature.*

Barly as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, is not of the same temperature that Wheate is: for Wheate doth manifestly heate; but contrariwise what medicine, or bread  
foeuer



foener is made of Barly, is found to haue a certaine force of cooling and drying in the first degree, according to *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of simples. It hath also a little absterfiue, or clensing qualitie, and doth drie somewhat more than Beane meale.

\* *The vertues.*

Barly, saith *Dioscorides*, doth clense, prouoke vrine, breedeth windines, & is an enimie to the sto- A macke.

Barly meale boiled in honied water with figs, taketh away inflammations: with pitch, rofine, and B pigeons dung, it softneth and ripeneth hard swellings.

With melilot and poppie seeds it taketh away the paine in the sides: it is a remedie against win- C dines of the guts, being applied with linefeede, fænugreece and rewe: with tar, waxe, oyle and the vrine of a yoong boy, it doth digest, soften and ripen hard swellings in the throte, called the Kings euill.

Boiled with wine, mirtils, the barke of the pomegranate, wilde peares, and the leaues of brambles, D it stoppeth the laske.

Further it serueth for *Ptisana*, *Polenta*, *Maza*, mault, ale, and beere. The making whereof if anie E be desirous to learne, let them reade *L'Obelius Aduersaria*, in the chapter of Barly. But I thinke our London beere brewers, would scorne to learne to make beere of either French or Dutch, much lesse of me that can say nothing therein of mine owne experience more than by the writings of others. But I may deliuer vnto you a confection made thereof, as *Columella* did concerning sweete wine, sodden to the halfe, which is this: boile strong ale till it come to the thicknes of honie, or the forme of an vnguent or salue, which applied to the paines of the sinews and ioints, (as hauing the propertie to abate aches and paines) may for want of better remedies be vsed for old and new sores, if it be made after this maner.

Take strong ale two pound, one oxe gall, and boile them to one pound with a soft fire, continually F stirring it, adding thereto of vineger one pound, of *Olibanum* one ounce, flowers of camomil and melilote of ech one ounce, rewe in fine powder halfe an ounce, a little honie, and a small quantitie of the powder of comin feede, boile them altogether to the forme of an vnguent or salue, and so applie it. There be sundry sorts of confections made of Barly, as *Polenta*, *Ptisana* made of water and vnhusked or hulled Barly and such like. *Polenta* is the meate made of parched Barly, which the Grecians do properly call *ἀλφιτον*. *Maza* is made of parched Barly tempered with water, after *Hippocrates* and *Xenophon*: *Cyrus* hauing called his soldiers together, exhorteth them to drinke water wherein parched Barly hath been steeped, calling it by the same name, *Maza*: *Hesychius* doth interpret *μάζα* to be Barly meale mixed with water and oile.

Barly meale boiled in water with garden nightshade, the leaues of garden Poppie, the powder of G Fenugreke, and linefeed, and a little hogs grease, is good against all hot and burning swellings, and preuaileth against the drop sic being applied vpon.

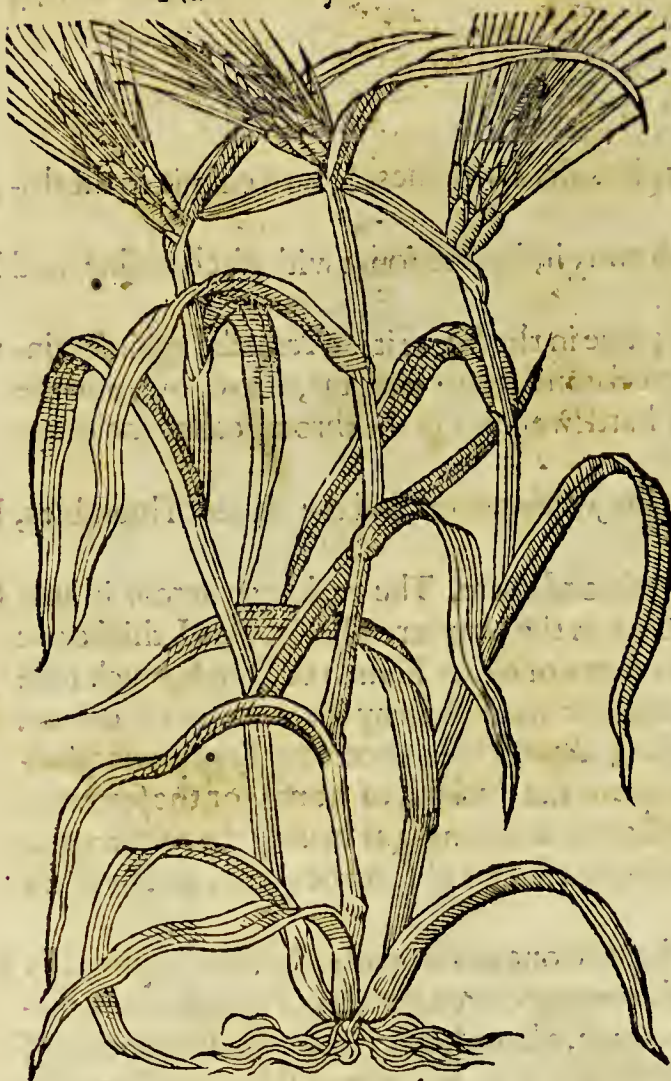
*Of Naked Barly. Chap. 45.*

\* *The description.*

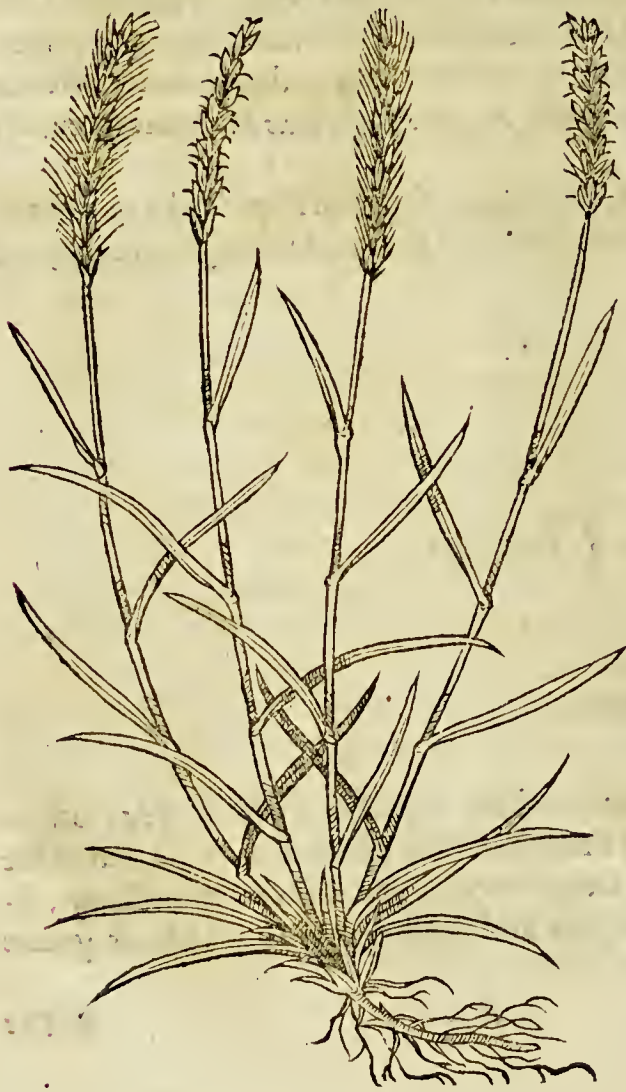
**H** *Ordeum nudum* is also called *Zeopyrum* and *Tritico-Speltum*, bicause it is like to *Zea*, other- wise called *Spelta*, and is like that which is called French Barly, whereof is made that noble drinke for sicke folks called *Ptisana*. The plant is altogether like vnto the common Barly, sa- uing that the eares are rounder, the eiles or beards rougher and longer, and the feede or graine naked without husks.



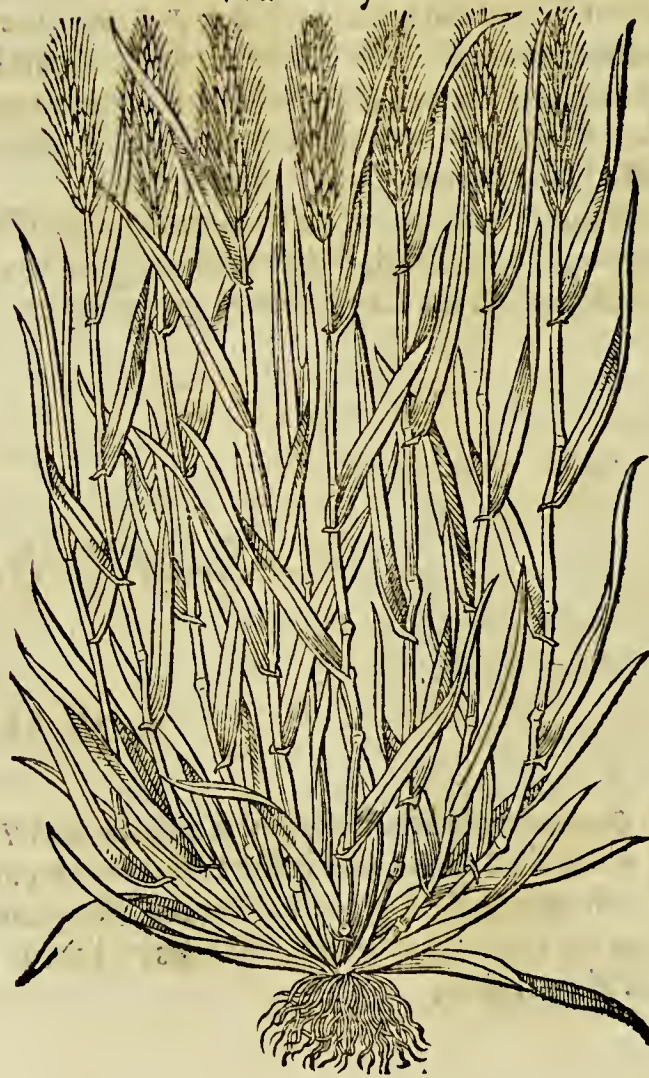
*Hordeum nudum.*  
Naked Barly.



1 *Hordeum Distichon.*  
Burnt Barly.



2 *Hordeum Spurium.*  
Wall Barly.



\*The

\* *The vertues.*

- A This Barly boiled in water cooleth vn-  
naturall and hot burning choler. In vehe-  
ment feuers you may adde thereto the  
feedes of white Poppie and Lettuse, not  
onely to coole, but also to prouoke sleepe.
- B Against the shortnes of breth and pains  
of the brest, may be added to all the afore-  
said, figs, raisons of the sunne, liquerice and  
annise feede.
- C Being boiled in the whay of milke, with  
the leaues of Sorrell, Marigolds, and Scabi-  
ous, it quencheth thirst, and cooleth the  
heate of the inflamed liuer, being drunke  
first in the morning, and last to bedward.

*Of Burnt Barly. Chap. 46.*



## \* The description.

1 **H** *Ordeum Distichon* is that burnt or blasted Barly, which is altogether vnprofitable and good for nothing, an enimie vnto corne; for that in stead of an eare with corne, there is nothing else but blacke dust, which spoileth bread, or whatsoeuer is made thereof.

2 This kinde of wilde Barly, called of the Latins *Hordeum Spurius*, is called of *Plinie Holchus*: in English Wall Barly, Way Barly, or after old English writers, Way Bennet. It groweth vpon mud wals, and stonie places by the waies sides; very well resembling selfe sowed Barly, yet the blades are rather like grasse than Barly.

## \* The vertues.

This bastard wilde Barly stamped and applied vnto places wanting haire, doth cause it to growe A and come foorth, whereupon in old time it was called *Rislida*.

## Of Saint Peters Corne. Chap. 47.

1 *Briza Monococcos.*  
Saint Peters Corne.

2 *Festuca Italica.*  
Hauer Grasse.



## \* The description.

1 **B** *Briza* is somewhat like Wall Barly, whereof it is a kinde, but much lesser, of a browne reddish colour: a graine vnpleasant to eate, and not vsed in phisicke.

2 This degenerate kinde of Barly called *Festuca* of Narbon, hath stalks beset with leaues, growing in spaces one distant from another euen to the top; whereupon do growe certaine round bottles, after the fashion of a peare: on the crowne whereof sprouteth foorth many long haire

tust or tassell fashion, as is to be seene in *Centauria maior*, but much longer. *Matthiopolus* saith, that he by his owne triall, and his fathers experience, hath found this to be true. That as *Lolium*, which is our common Darnell, is certainly knowen to be a seede degenerate from wheate, being found for the most part among wheate, or where wheate hath beene: so is *Festuca* a seede or graine degenerating from Barly, and is found among Barly, or where Barly hath been.



## \* The names.

1 *Briza Monococcus*, after *L'Obelinus*; is called by *Taberne Montanus*, *Zea Monococcus*: in English Saint Peters Corne.

2 *Festuca* of Narbon in France is called *Αἰγίλωψ*: in Latine *Aegilops Narbonensis*, according to the Greeke: in English Hauergrasse.

## \* The nature.

They are of qualitie somewhat sharpe, hauing facultie to digest.

## \* The vertues.

The iuice of *Festuca* mixed with barley meale dried, and at times of neede moistned with rose water applied plaisterwise, healeth the discaie called *Aegilops* or *Fistula* in the corner of the eie: it mollieth and disperfeth hard lumps, and asswageth the swellings in the ioints.

## Of Otes. Chap. 48.

1 *Auena Vesca*.  
Common Otes.



2 *Auena Nuda*.  
Naked Otes.



## \* The description.

1 **A** *Vena Vesca*, common Otes, is called *Vesca à Vescendo*, bicause it is vsed in many countries to make sundry sorts of bread, as in Lancashire, where it is their chiefeest bread corne for Lancocks, Hauer cakes, Tharffe cakes, and those which are called generally Oten cakes; and for the most part they call the graine Hauer, whereof they do likewise make drink for want of Barly.

2 *Auena Nuda* is like vnto the common Otes, differing in that, that these naked Otes immediately as they be threshed without helpe of a mill become Otemeale fit for our vse. In consideration whereof in Northfolke and Southfolke they are called unhulled and naked Otes. Some of those good huswiues that delight not to haue store of any thing but from hand to mouth, according to our English prouerbe, may (whiles their pot doth seath) go to the barne, and rub soorth with their hands sufficient for that present time, not willing to prouide for to morrow, according as the Scripture speaketh, but let the next day bring with it.

\* The



\* *The nature.*

Otes are drie and somewhat cold of temperature, as *Galen* saith.

\* *The vertues.*

Common Otes put into a linnen bag, with a litle bay salt quilted handsomly for the same purpose, A and made hot in a frying pan, and applied very hot, easeth the paine in the side called the stitch; or collicke in the bellie.

If Otes be boiled in water, and the hands or feete of such as haue *Seripigo* or *Impetigo*, that is, cer- B taine chaps, chinkes or rifts in the palmes of the hands or feete (a disease of great affinitie with the pocks) be holden ouer the fume or smoke thereof, in some bowle or other vessell wherein the Otes are put, and the patient couered with blankets to sweate, being first annointed with that ointment or vnction vsually applied *contra Morbum Gallicum*: it doth perfectly cure the same in sixe times so annointing and sweating.

Otemeale is good for to make a faire and well coloured maide to looke like a cake of tallow, espe- C cially if she take next hir stomacke a good draught of strong vineger after it.

## Of wilde Otes. Chap. 49.

1 *Bromos Sterilis.*  
Wilde Otes.



2 *Bromos altera.*  
Small wilde Otes.

\* *The description.*

1 **B**romos sterilis, called likewise *Auena fatua*, which the Italians do call by a very apt name, *Vena vana*, or *Auena cassa*; in English barren Otes, or wilde Otes: hath the like qualitie that our common Otes haue: they are so common that they neede no description.

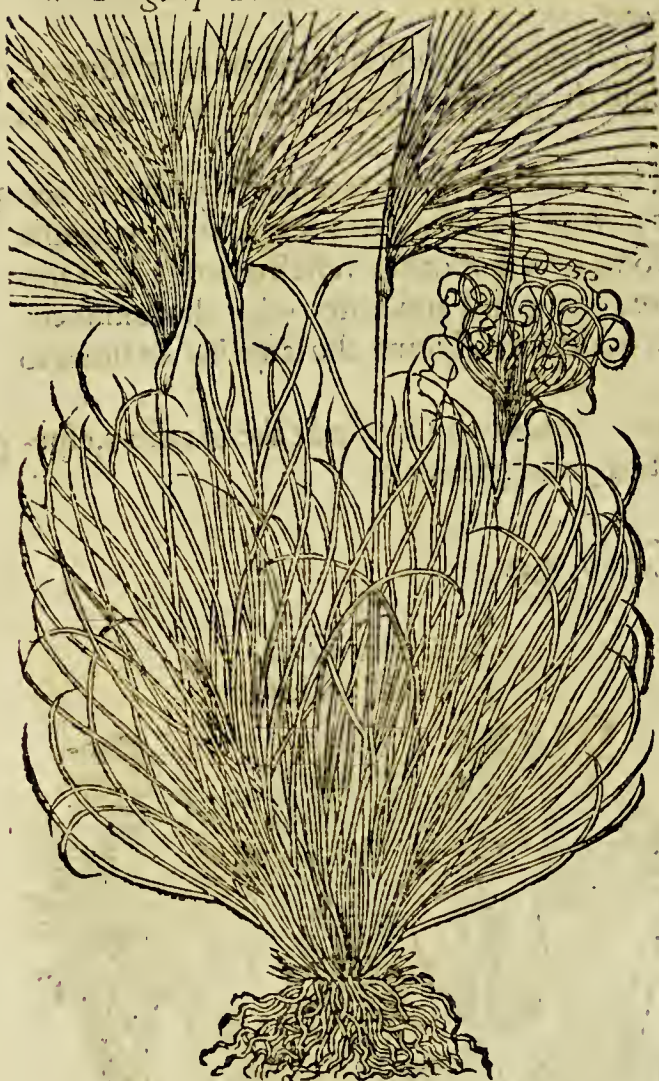
2 There is also another kinde of *Bromos* or wilde Otes, which *Dodoneus* calleth *Festuca altera*, not differing from the former wilde Otes, but that his eares are neither so great, nor so long as the first. It may be called in English Small wilde Otes, agreeing with *Brunfelsius*, that it is a kinde of Otes.

There is nothing extant woorthie the noting, either of their temperature or vertues, but reckoned as hurtfull to corne, and vnprofitable.

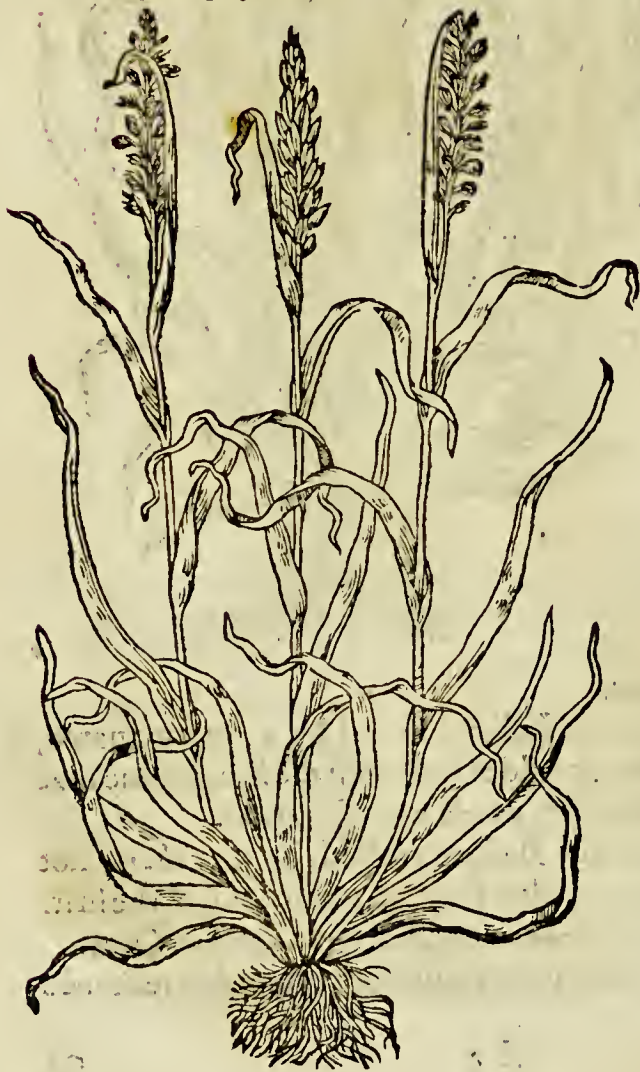


THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE  
Of Bearded Otes. Chap. 50.

1 *Aegilops Bromoides*. Bearded Otes.



2 *Vstilago secalina*. Burnt Ric.



\* The description.

**A** *Egilops Bromoides Belgarum*, is a plant indifferently partaking of the nature of *Aegilops* and *Bromos*. It is in shew like to the naked Otes. The seede is sharpe, hairie, somewhat long, and of a reddish colour, inclosed in chaffie husks like the common Otes, and may be englished Crested or Bearded Otes. I haue found it often among Barly and Ric in sundrie grounds. This is likewise vnprofitable, and hurtfull to corne, whereof is no mention made by the ancients woorthie the noting.

\* The description.

2 Burnt Ric hath no one good propertie in phisicke, appropriate either to man, birds, or beasts, & is a hurtful maladie to all corne where it groweth, hauing an eare in shape like to corne, but in steed of graine it doth yeeld a blacke powder or dust, which causeth bread to looke blacke, and to haue an euill taste. And that corne where it is, is called smootie corne: and the thing it selfe Burnt corne, or blasted corne.

3 Burnt Otes or *Vstilago auena*, or *Auenacea*, is likewise an vnprofitable plant, degenerating from otes, as the other from Barly, Ric, and wheate. It

3 *Vstilago Auenacea*. Burnt Otes.





were in vaine to make a long haruest of such euill corne, considering it is not possessed with any one good qualitie. And therefore this much shall suffice for the description.

*Of Darnell. Chap. 51.*

1 *Lolium album.*  
White Darnell.



2 *Lolium rubrum.*  
Red Darnell.



\* *The description.*

1 **A**mong the hurtful weedes, Darnell is the first. It bringeth forth leaues and stalks like those of wheate or barley, yet rougher, with a long eare made vp of many little ones, euery particular one whereof containeth two or three graines, lesser than those of wheate, scarcely any chaffie huske to couer them with, by reason wherof they are easily shaken out and scattered abroad.

2 Red Darnell is likewise an vnprofitable corne or grasse, hauing leaues like barley. The ioints of the straw or stalke are of a reddish colour, bearing at the top a small and tender eare, spike fashion.

\* *The place.*

They grow in fields among wheate and barley, of the corrupt and bad seede as *Galen* saith, especially in a moist and dankish soile.

\* *The time.*

They spring and flourish with the corne, and in August the seede is ripe.

\* *The names.*

1 Darnell is called in Greeke *αἰγῆ*: in the Arabian toong *Zizania* and *Scylen*: in French *Turay*: in Italian *Loglio*: in low Dutch *Dolick*: in English Darnell, of some Iuray and Raye, and of some of the Latines *Triticum Temulentum*.

2 Red Darnell is called in Greeke *φένιξ*: or *Phœnix*, of red crimson colour: in Latin *Lolium rubrum*: and *Lolium Murinum*: in English Wall Barly, and Waie Bennet: of some *Hordeum murinum*, and *Triticum murinum*: in Dutch *Buyse cozen*.

\* *The temperature.*

Darnell is hot in the third degree, and drie in the second. Red Darnell drieth without sharpnes, as *Galen* saith.



## \* The vertues.

- A The seede of Darnell, pigeons dung, oile oliue, and powder of linsseed, boiled to the forme of a plaister, consumeth wens, hard lumps, and such like excrescence in any part of the body.
- B The new bread wherein Darnell is, eaten hot, causeth drunkenness: in like maner doth beere or ale wherein the seede is fallen, or put into the mault.
- C Darnell taken with red wine staith the fluxe of the belly, and the ouermuch flowing of womens termes.
- D *Dioscorides* saith, that Darnell meale doth staie and keepe backe eating sores, gangrenes and putrified vlcers: and being boiled with radish rootes, salt, brimstone and vineger, it cureth spreading scabs and dangerous tetters, called in Greeke *λεησίδες*, and leprous or naughtie scurffe.
- E The seede of Darnell giuen in white or rhenish wine, prouoketh the flowers or menses.
- F A fume made thereof with parched barly meale, myrrhe, saffron and frankensence made in form of a pultus, and applied vpon the belly, helpeth conception, and causeth easie deliuerance of childe bearing.
- G Red Darnell as *Dioscorides* writeth, being drunke in sower or harsh red wine, stoppeth the laske, and the ouermuch flowing of the flowers or menses, and is a remedie for those that pisse in bed.

## \* The danger.

Darnell hurteth the eies and maketh them dim, if it happen in corne either for bread or drinke, which thing *Ouid* in his first booke *Fastorum* hath mentioned.

*Et careant lollis oculos vitiantibus agri.*

And heereupon it seemeth that the old prouerbe came, that such as are dim sighted should be said to eate of Darnell.

## Of Rice. Chap. 52.

*Oryza.*  
Rise.



## \* The description.

**R**ice is like vnto Darnell in shew, as *Theophrastus* saith: it bringeth forth not an eare as corne, but a certaine mane or plume, as Mill, Millet, or rather like Panicke. The leaues as *Plinie* writeth, are fat and full of substance, like to the blades of leekes, but broder: but if neither the soile, nor climate did alter the same, the leaues of Rice that did growe in my garden, had leaues soft, and grassie like Barly. The flower did not shew it selfe with me, by reason of the iniurie of our vnseasonable yeere 1596. But *Theophrastus* concludeth, that it hath a flower of a purple colour. But saith my Author, Rise hath leaues like vnto Dogs grassie or Barly, a small strawe, or stemme, full of ioints like corne. At the top whereof groweth a bush or tuft, far vnlike to Barly or Darnell, garnished with round knobs like small gooseberries, wherein the seede or graine is contained: euery such round knob hath one small rough aile, taile, or beard like vnto Barly hanging thereat. *Aristobulus* as *Strabo* reporteth, sheweth that Rise is two yardes high, and hath many eares, and bringeth forth plentie of seede. It is reaped at the setting of the seuen starres, and purged as Spelt, otemeale, or hulled, as French barly.

\* The



## \* The place.

It groweth in the territories of the Bactrians, in Babilon, in Susium, & in the lower part of Syria. It groweth in these daies, not onely in these countries before named, but also in the fortunate Ilands, and in Spaine, from whence it is brought vnto vs, purged and prepared, as we see after the maner of French barley. It prospereth best in fenny and waterish places.

## \* The time.

It is sown in the spring in India, as *Eratoſthenes* witneſſeth, when it is moistened with sommer showers.

## \* The names.

The Greeians call it *oryza*, or as *Theophrastus* saith *ορυζον*: the Latines keepe the Greeke worde. *Oryza*: in French it is called *Riz*: in the Germaine toong *Risz*, and *Rys*: in English *Rise*.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

*Galen* saith, that all men vse to staie the belly with this graine, being boiled after the same maner that *Chondrus* is. In England we vse to make with milke and Rise, a certaine food, or pottage which doth both meanelly binde the belly, and also nourish. Many other good kinds of foode is made with this graine, as those that are skilfull in cookerie can tell.

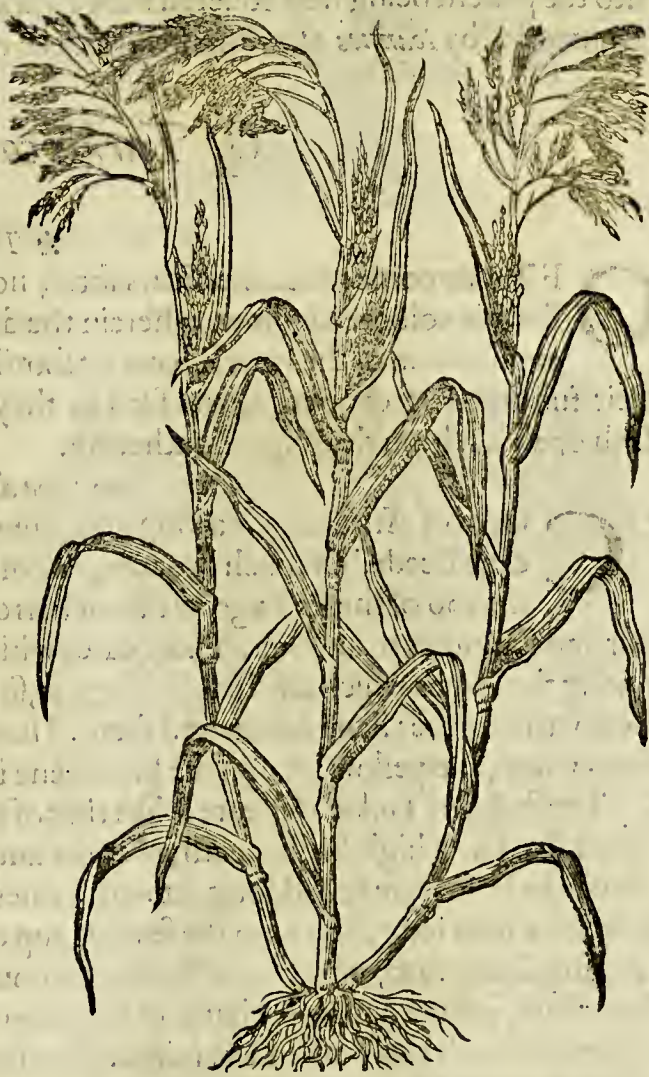
## Of Millet. Chap. 53.

1. *Milium*.

Mill or Millet.

2. *Milium nigrum*.

Blacke Millet.



## \* The description.

1. *Milium* riseth vp with many hairie stalkes, knotted, or iointed like wheate. The leaues are long, and like the leaues of the common reed. It bringeth foorth on the top of the stalke, a spokie bush or mane, called in Greeke *ορεον*, like the plume or feather of the pole reede hanging downewards, of colour for the most part yellow, now and then blackish, in which groweth the seed, small, hard, and glistring, couered with a few thin huskes, out of which it easily falleth. The rootes be many, and grow deepe in the ground.

2. *Milium*



2 *Milium nigrum* is like vnto the former, sauing that the eare or plume of this plant is more loose and thin, and the seed somewhat bigger, of a shining blacke colour.

\* *The place.*

It loueth light and loofemowld, and prospereth best in a moist and rainie time. And after *Columella*, it groweth in greatest abundance in Campania. I haue of it yeerely in my garden.

\* *The time.*

It is to be sown in Aprill and May and not before, for it ioyeth in warme weather.

\* *The names.*

It is named of the Grecians *κίχρις*: of some *κίχρις*: & of *Hippocrates Passale*, as *Hermolaus* saith: in Spanish *Mijo*: in Italian *Miglio*: in high Dutch *Wit*: in French *Millet*: in low Dutch *Wit*: in English Mill and Millet.

\* *The temperature.*

It is cold in the first degree as *Galen* writeth, and drie in the third, or in the later ende of the second, and is of a thin substance.

\* *The vertues.*

A The meale of Mill mixed with tar, is laid to the bitings of serpents and all venomous beasts.

B There is a drinke made heereof bearing the name of *syrupus Ambrosii*, or *Ambrose* his syrupe, which procureth sweate, and quencheth thirst, vsed in the citie of Milan in tertian agues. The receipt whereof *Henricus Rantszonius* in his booke of the gouernment of health setteth downe in this maner: Take saith he, of vnhusked Mill a sufficient quantitie, boile it till it be broken: then take fiue ounces of the hot decoction, and adde there to two ounces of the best white wine, and so giue it hot vnto the patient being well couered with clothes, and then will he sweate throughly. This is likewise commended by *Ioannes Heurneus* in his booke of practise.

### Of Turkie corne. Chap. 54.

\* *The kindes.*

O F Turkie cornes there be diuers sorts, notwithstanding of one stocke or kinred, consisting of sundrie coloured graines, wherein the difference is easie to be discerned: and for the better explanation of the same, I haue set forth to your view certaine eares of different colours, in their full and perfect ripenes, and such as they shewe themselves to be, when their skin or filme doth open it selfe in the time of gathering.

\* *The description.*

1 C Orne of Asia beareth a long great stem or stalke, couered with great leaues like the great cane Reede, but much broader, and of a darke brownish colour towards the bottome: at the top of the stalks grow idle or barren tufts like the common Reede, somtimes of one colour and somtimes of another. Those eares which are fruitfull do grow vpon the sides of the stalks among the leaues which are thicke and great, so couered with skins or filmes, that a man cannot see them vntill ripenes haue discovered them. The graine is of sundrie colours, somtimes red, and somtimes white, and yellow, as my selfe haue scene in mine owne garden, where it hath come to ripenes.

2 The stalke of Turkie Wheate is like that of the Reede, full of spungie pith, set with many ioints, fiue or sixe foote high, big beneath, and now and then of a purple colour, and by little and little small aboue: the leaues are broad, long, set with vaines like those of the Reede. The eares on the top of the stalke be a span long, like vnto the feather top of the common Reede, diuided into many plumes hanging downward, emptie and barren without seede, yet blooming as Rie doth. The flower is either white, yellow or purple, that is to say, euen as the fruite will be. The fruit is contained in verie big eares, which grow out of the ioints of the stalke, three or fower from one stalke, orderly placed one aboue another, couered with cotes or filmes like husks and leaues, as if it were a certain sheath: out of which do stand long and slender bearded, soft and tender, like those laces that grow vpon *Saurie*, but greater and longer, euery one fastned vpon his owne seede: the seedes are great, of the bignes of common peason, couered in that part whereby they are fastened to the eare, and in the outward part round; being of colour sometimes white, now and then yellow, purple or red, of taste sweete and pleasant; very closely iointed together, in eight or ten orders or ranks. This graine hath many rootes, strong and full of strings.



1 *Frumentum Asiaticum*. Corne of Asia.

2 *Frumentum Turcicum*. Turkie Corne.



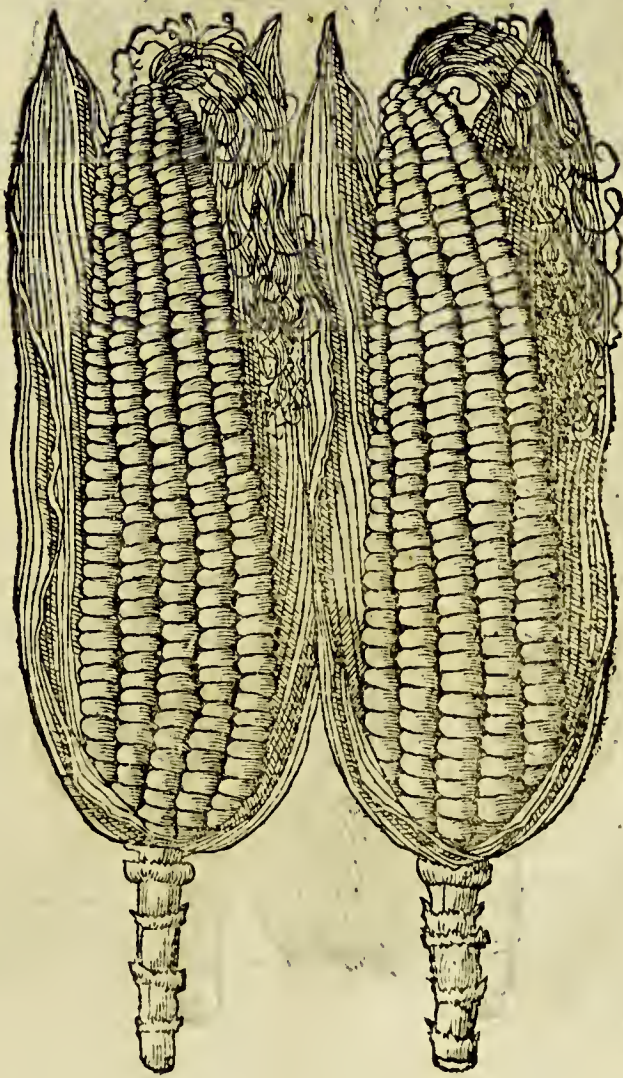
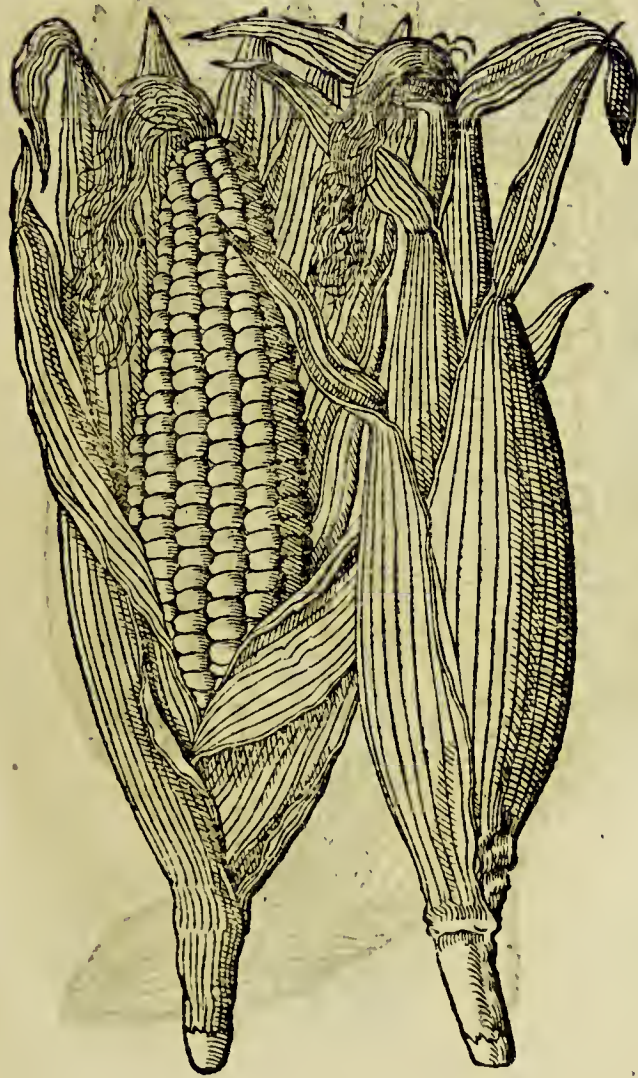
The forme of the eares of Turkie Wheate.

3. *Frumenti Indici spica*.

Turkie Wheate in the huske, as also naked or bare.

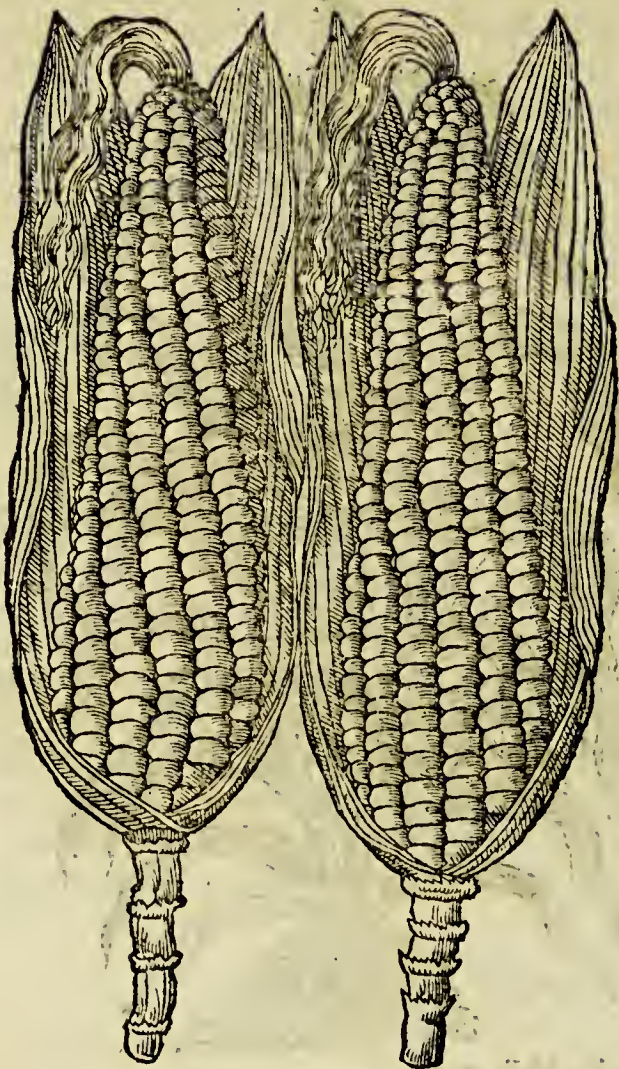
4 *Frumentum Indicum album*.

The eare of white Turkie Wheate.

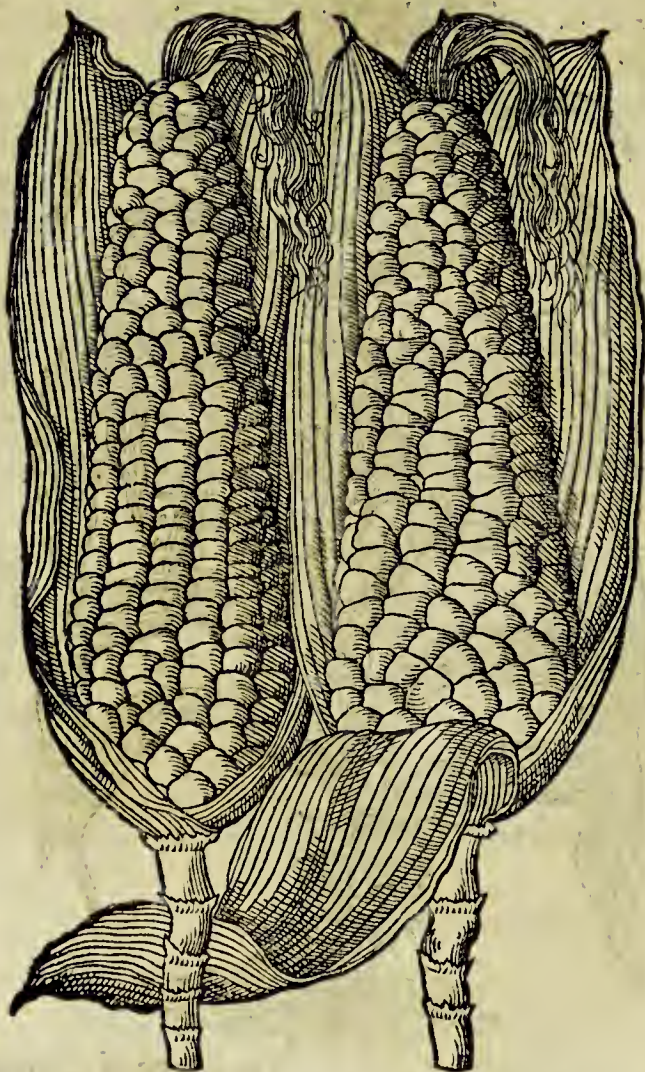




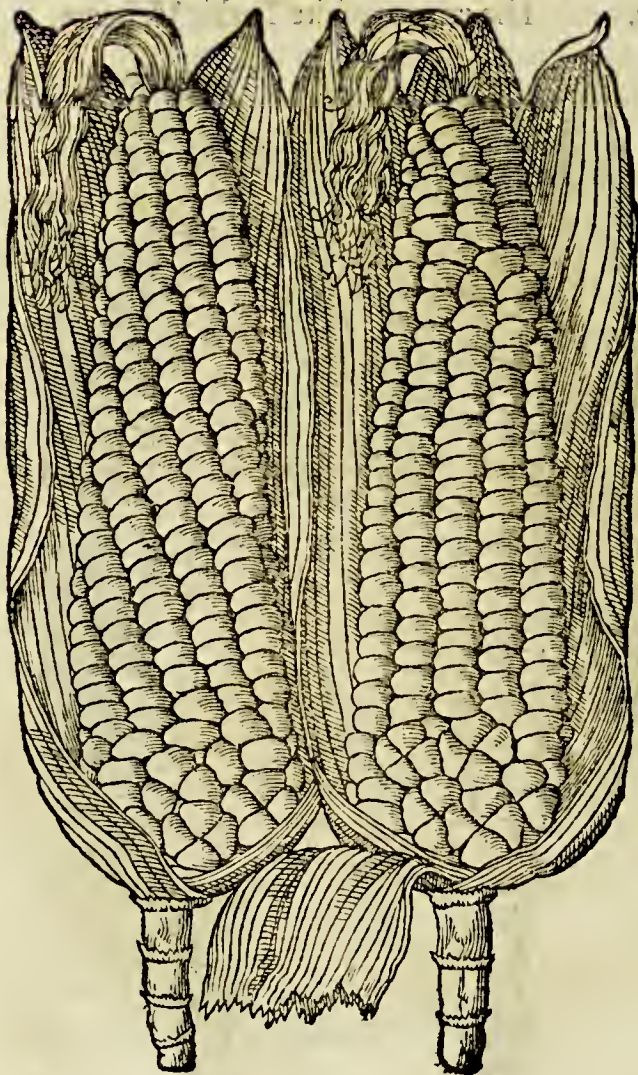
5 *Fruentum Indicum luteum.*  
Yellow Turkie Wheate.



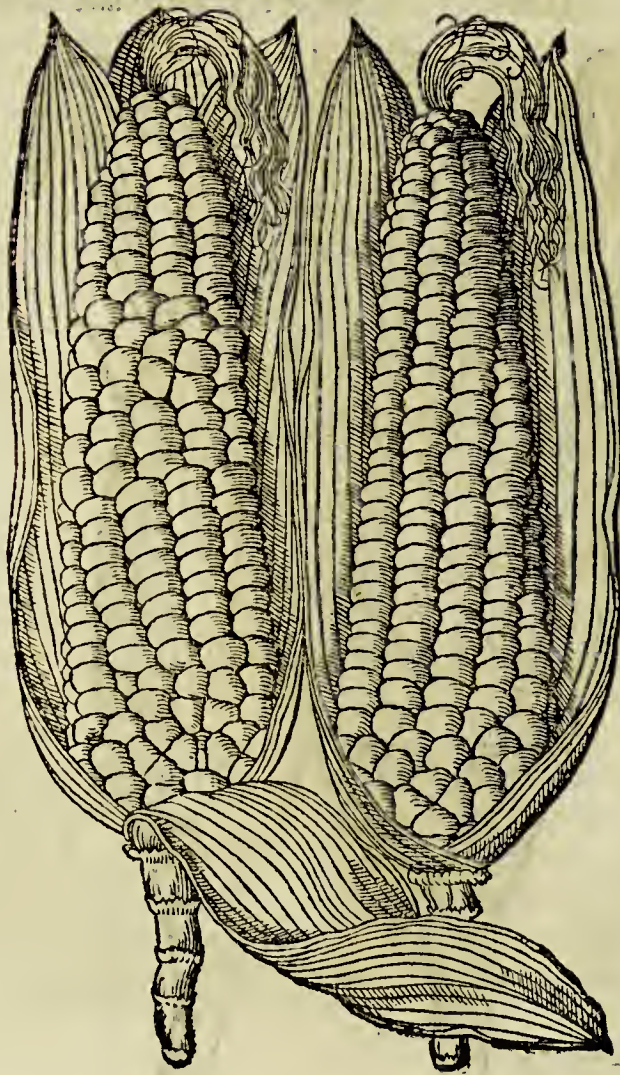
6 *Fruentum Indicum aureum.*  
Gold coloured Turkie Wheate.



7 *Fruentum Indicum rubrum.*  
Red Turkie Wheate.



8 *Fruentum ceruleum & album.*  
Blew and white Turkie Wheate mixed





\* *The place.*

These kinds of Graine were first brought into Spaine, and then into other prouinces of Europe, out of Asia which is in the Turkes Dominions, as also out of America and the Ilands adioyning from the east and west Indies, and Virginia or Norembega, where they vse to sowe or set it, and to make bread of it, where it groweth much higher than in other countries. It is planted in the gardens of these northern regions, where it commeth to ripenes when the sommer falleth out to be faire and hot, as my selfe haue seene by prooffe in mine owne garden.

\* *The time.*

It is sown in these countries in March and Aprill, and the fruite is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

Turky wheat is called of some *Frumentum Turcicum*, and *Milium Indicum*. *Strabo*, *Eratoſtēnes*, *Onesicritus*, *Plinie* and others, haue contended about the name heereof, which I minde not to rehearse, considering how vaine and friuolous it is: but leauing it vntill such time as some one *Oedipus* or other shall bewraie any other name therof that hath been described, or known of the old writers. In English it is called Turkey corne and Turkey wheate: the inhabitants of America and the Ilandes adioyning, as also the east and west Indies, do call it *Maizium* and *Maizion* and *Mais*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Turky wheate doth nourish far lesse than either Vwheate, Rie, Barly or Otes. The bread which is made thereof is meanly white, without bran: it is hard and drie as bisket is, and hath in it no clamminenes at all: for which cause it is of hard digestion, and yeeldeth to the body little or no nourishment, it slowly descendeth and bindeth the belly, as that doth which is made of Mill or Panick. We haue as yet no certaine prooffe or experience concerning the vertues of this kinde of Corne, although the barbarous Indians which know no better, are constrained to make a vertue of necessitie, and think it a good food; whereas we may easily iudge that it nourisheth but little, and is of hard and euill digestion, a more conuenient foode for swine than for men.

*Of Turkie Millet. Chap. 55.*

*Sorghum.*  
Turkie Millet.

\* *The description.*

**T**urkie Millet is a stranger in England. It hath many high stalks, thicke and ioined, somewhat brownish, beset with many long and broad leanes like Turkey wheate: at the top wherof groweth a great & large tuft or eare, like the great Reede, of a yellowish colour. The seede is rounde and sharpe pointed, of the bignes of a Lentill, sometimes red, and now and then of a fuller blacke colour. It is fastened with a multitude of strong slender rootes like vnto threeds: the whole plant hath the forme of a Reede: the stalkes and eares when the seede is ripe, are red.

\* *The place.*

It ioieth in a fat and moist ground: it groweth in Italy, Spaine, and other hot regions.

\* *The time.*

This is one of the sommer graines: it is ripe in Autumne.

\* *The names.*

It is called of the Insubers, *Melegua*, and *Melega*: in Latine *Melica*: in Hetruria *Saggina*: in other places of Italy *Sorgho*: in Portingale *Milium saburrum*: in English Turkie Mill or Turkie Hirffe.

\* *The*



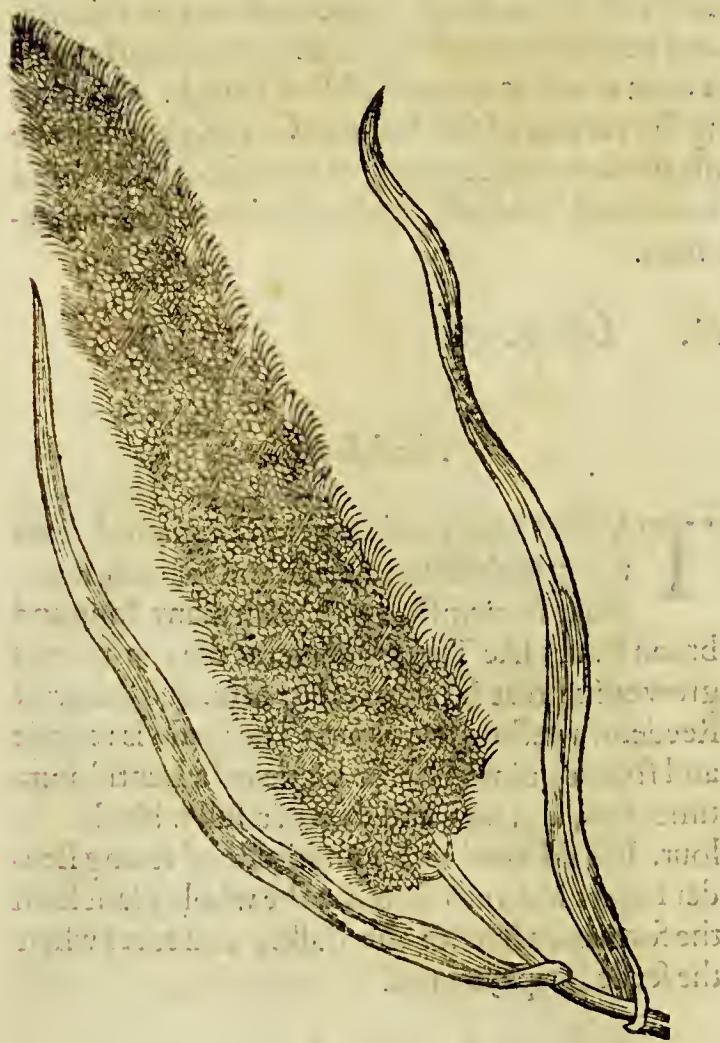
\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The seed of Turkie Mill is like vnto Panicke in taste and temperature: the countrie people sometimes make bread heerof, but it is brittle and of little nourishment, and for the most part it serueth to fatten hens and pigeons with.

*Of Panick. Chap. 56.*\* *The kindes.*

There be fundrie sorts of Panick, although of the ancients there hath beene set downe but two, that is to say, the wilde or fiede Panick, and the garden or manured Panick: the which kinds haue degenerate into other sorts differing in stature, as also in colour, according to the soile, climate, or countrey, as shall be declared.

1 *Panicum Indicum.*  
Indian Panick or Otemeale.



2 *Panicum Caruleum.*  
Blew Panicke.

\* *The description.*

1 The Panick of India groweth vp like Millet, whose strawe is knottie or full of ioints; the eares be round, and hanging downward, in which is contained a white or yellowish seede, like Canarie seede or *Alpisti*.

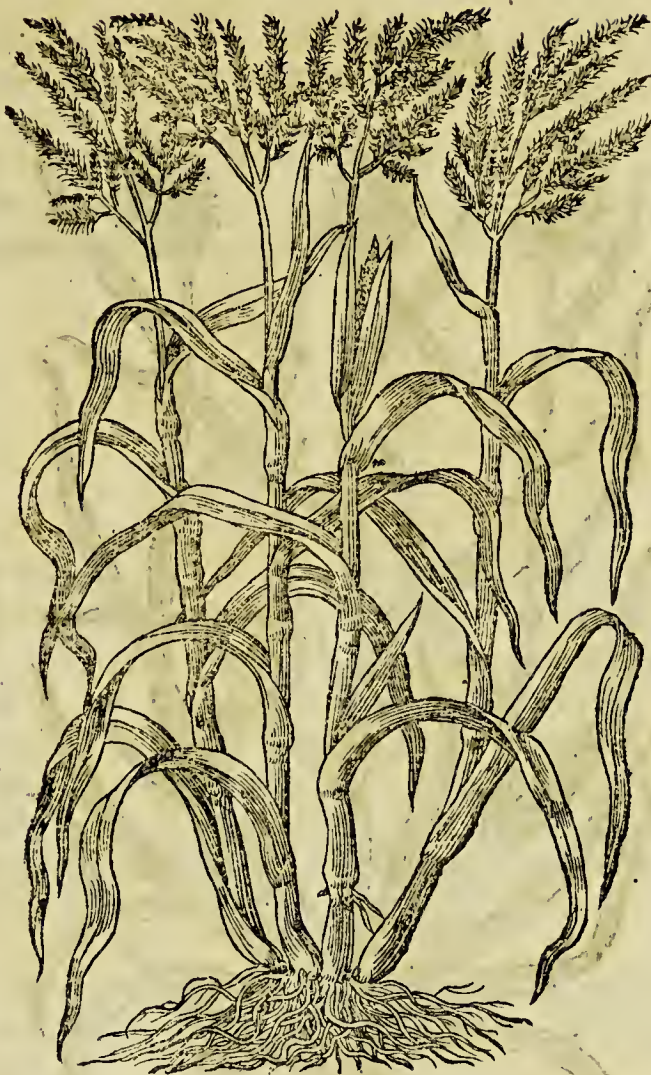
2 Blew Panick hath a reddish stalke like to sugar Cane, as tall as a man, thicker than a finger, full of a fungious pith, of a pale colour: the stalks be vpriht and knottie, those that grow neere the roote are of a purple colour: on the top of the stalke commeth foorth a spike or eare like the water Cats taile, but of a purple colour: the seede is like to naked Otes: the rootes are very small in respect of the other parts of the plant.

3 *Panicum*



4 *Panicum Melyne.*  
 Germaine Panick.

5 *Panicum sylvestre.*  
 Wilde Panick.



✱ *The description.*

3 Germaine Panick hath many hairie rootes, growing thicke together like vnto Wheate, as is all the rest of the plant, as well leaues or blades, as strawe or stalke. The eare groweth at the top single, not vnlike vnto Indian Panick, but much lesser. The graines are contained in chaffie scales, red declining to tawnie.

4 The wilde Panick groweth vp with long reeden stalks, full of ioints, set with long leaues like those of *Sorghum*, or Indian Panick: the tuft or featherlike top is like vnto the common reede or the eare of the grasse called *Ischamon* or *Manna* grasse: the roote is small and threddie.

✱ *The place and time.*

The kinds of Panick are sown in the spring, and are ripe in the beginning of August: they prosper best in hot and drie regions, and wither for the most part with much watering, as doth Mill and Turkie Wheate: they quickly come to ripenes, and may be kept good a long time.

✱ *The names.*

Panick is called in Greeke *ελυμος*: *Diocles* the phisition nameth it *Mel Frugum*: the Spaniards *Panizo*: the Latines *Panicum* or *Pannicula*: in English, Indian Oremeale.

✱ *The temperature.*

Pannickes nourish little, and are driers as *Galen* saith.

✱ *The vertues.*

Pannick stoppeth the laske as Millet doth, being boiled (as *Plinie* reporteth) in Goates milke and A drunke twise in a day.

Bread made of Pannick nourisheth little, and is cold and dry, verie brittle, hauing in it neither B clamminesse, nor fatnesse; and therefore it drieth a moist belly.

of



## Of Canarie seede, or Petie Panick. Chap. 57.

1 *Phalaris*.  
Canarie seede.2 *Phalaris pratensis*.  
Quaking grasse.

## \* The description.

1 **C**anarie seed, or Canarie grasse after some, hath many small hairie rootes, from which arise small strawie stalks jointed like corne, wherupon do grow leaues like those of Barly, which the whole plant doth very well resemble. The small chaffie eare groweth at the top of the stalkes, wherein is contained small seeds like those of panike, of a yellowish colour and shining.

2 Shakers, or quaking grasse, groweth to the height of halfe a foote, and sometime higher when it groweth in fertill medowes. The stalke is very small and bentic, set with many grasse leaues like the common medow grasse, bearing at the top a bush or tuft of flat scalie pouches, like those of shepherds purse, but thicker, of a browne colour set vpon the most small and weakeft hairie foote stalkes that may be found, whereupon those small pouches do hang: by meanes of which small hairie strings, the knaps which are the flowers do continually tremble and shake, in such sort that it is not possible with the most stedfast hand to hold it from shaking, whereof it tooke his name *Phalaris* of that cruell rembling tyrant of the same name.

## \* The place.

Canarie seed groweth naturally in Spaine, and also in the fortunate or Canarie Ilands, and doth grow in England, or any other of these cold regions if it be sown therein.

Quaking *Phalaris* groweth in fertill pastures and in drie medowes.

## \* The time.

This Canarie seed is sown in May, and is ripe in August.

## \* The names.

Canarie seede, or Canarie corne is called of the Grecians *pharais*: the Latines retaining the same name



name *Phalaris*: in the Ilands of Canarie *Alpisti*: in English Canarie seed, Canarie corne, and Canarie grasse.

*Phalaris pratensis* is called in Cheshire about Nantwich, Quakers and Shakers, taking his name *Phalaris* of the tyrant *Phalaris* as aforesaid.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

I finde not any thing set downe as touching the temperature of *Phalaris*, notwithstanding it is thought to be of the nature of Millet.

The iuice and seed as *Galen* saith, are thought to be profitablie drunke against the paines of the bladder: Apothecaries for want of Millet do vse the same with good successe in fomentations: for in drie fomentations it serueth in steed thereof, and is his *succedaneum*, or *quid pro quo*. We vse it in England also to feed the Canarie birds.

Of Foxetaile. Chap. 58.

*Alopecuros.*  
Foxe taile.

\* *The description.*

**F**oxetaile hath many grassie leaues or blades, rough, and hairie, like vnto those of Barly, but lesser and shorter. The stalke is likewise soft and hairie: whereupon doth growe a small spike or care, soft, and very downie, bristled with very small haire in shape like vnto a Foxetaile, whereof it tooke his name, which dieth at the approach of winter, and recouereth it selfe the next yeere by falling of his seed.

\* *The place.*

This kind of Foxetaile groweth in my garden, but not wilde in England, and is maintained in gardens, for it is a pretie toye for wantons.

\* *The time.*

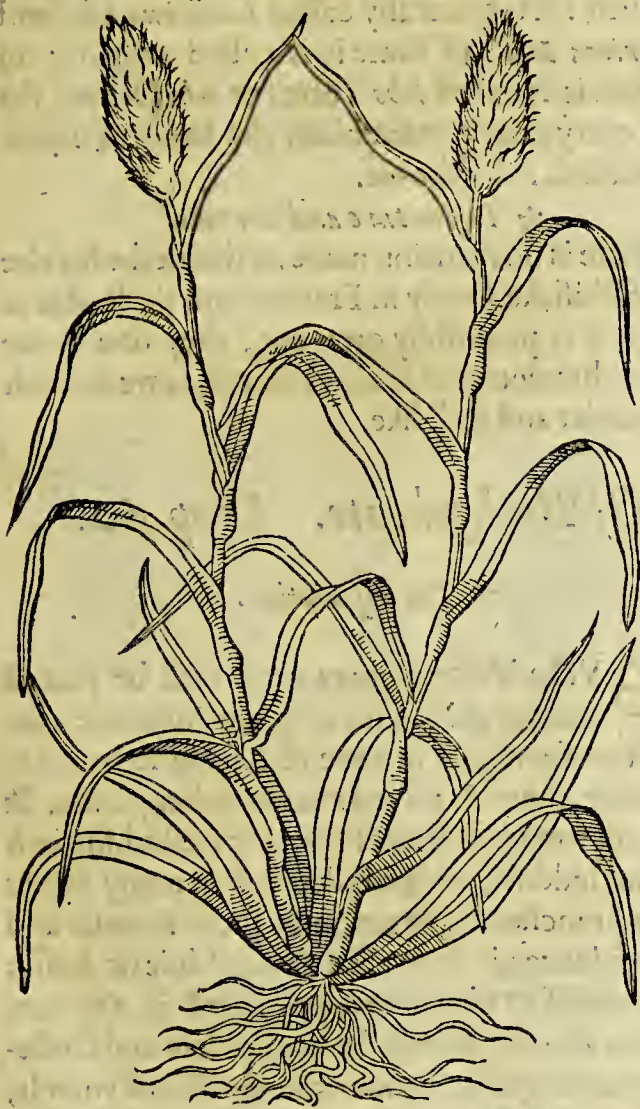
It springeth vp in May of the seed that was scattered the yeere before, and beareth his taile with his seede in Iune.

\* *The names.*

There hath not beene more said of the ancient or later writers, as touching the name, than is set downe, by which they called it *Alopecuros*: in English Foxetaile.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

I find not any thing extant woorthie the memorie, either of his nature or vertues.



Of Iobs Teares. Chap. 59.

\* *The description.*

**I**obs Teares hath many knottie stalkes proceeding from a tuft of threddy rootes, two foote high, set with great broad leaues like vnto those of Reede, amongst which leaues come forth many small branches like strawe of corne: on the end whereof doth grow a graie shining seede or graine hard to breake, and like in shape to the seedes of Gromell, but greater, and of the same colour, whereof I hold it a kinde: euery of which graine is bored through the middest like a bead, and out of the hole commeth a small idle or barren chaffie eare like vnto that of Darnell.

F I

*Lachrymæ*



*Lachrima Iob. Iobs Teares.**Tragopyron. Bucke wheate.*\* *The place.*

It is brought from Italie and the countries adjoining, into these countries where it doth grow very well, but seldome commeth to ripenesse; yet my selfe had ripe seede thereof in my garden the sommer being very hot.

\* *The time.*

It is sown early in the spring, or else the winter will ouertake it before it come to ripenesse.

\* *The names.*

Diuers haue thought it to be *Lithospermum speciosum*, or a kind of Gromell, which the seede doth very notably resemble, and doth not much differ from *Dioscorides* his Gromell, and therefore it might verie aptly be called in Latine *Arundo Lithospermum*, that is in English, Gromell reede, as *Gesnerus* saith: it is generally called *Lachrima Iob*, and *Lachrima Iobi*: of some it is called *Diospiros*: in English it is called *Iobs Teares* or *Iobs Drops*, for that euery graine resembleth the Drop or Teare that falleth from the eie.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

There is no mention made of this herbe for the vse of Phisicke. Onely in Fraunce and those places where it is plentifully growing, they doe make beades, braclets, and chaines therof, as we do with Pomander and such like.

*Of Buck wheate. Chap. 60.*\* *The description.*

**B** Vcke Wheate may very well be placed among the kindes of graine or corne, for that oftentimes in time of necessitie bread is made thereof, mixed among other graine. It hath round fat stalks somewhat crested, smooth and reddish, which is deuided in many armes or branches, whereupon do grow smooth and soft leaues, in shape like those of Luie or Basill; whereof *Taber montanus* called it *Ocymum Cercale*: the flowers be small, white and clustered together in one or moe tufts or vmbels, slightly dashed ouer heere and there with a florish of light carnation colour. The feedes or graines are of a dead or darke blackish colour, triangled or three square like the seede of blacke Bindeweede, called of the ancient Herbarists *Malacocissos*. The roote is small and threddie.

\* *The place.*

It prospereth verie well in any ground be it neuer so drie or barren, where it is commonly sown to serue as it were in steede of a dunging. It quickly commeth vp and is very soone ripe,



ripe, it is very common in and about the Nantwiche in Cheshire, where they sowe it aswell for foode for their cattell, pullen and such like, as to the vse aforesaid. It groweth likewise in Lancashire and some parts of our south countrey, about London in Middlesex, as also in Kent and Essex.

\* *The time.*

This base kinde of graine is sown in Aprill and the beginning of Maie, and is ripe in the beginning of August.

\* *The names.*

Buckwheat is called of the high Almaines *Heydenkorn*: of the base Almaines *Buckenweide*, that is to say, *Hirci Triticum*, or Goates wheate. Of some *Fagi Triticum*, Beech wheate. In Greeke *τεγοπυρον*: in Latine *Fago-Triticum*: taken from the fashion of the seede or fruit of the Beech tree. It is called also *Fegopyrum* and *Tragopyron*: in English French wheate, Bullimong, and Bucke wheate: in French *Dragee aux cheueaux*.

\* *The nature.*

Bucke wheate nourisheth lesse than wheate, rie, barlie, or otes; yet more than either Mill or Pannicke.

\* *The vertues.*

Bread made of the meale of Bucke wheat is of easie digestion, it speedily passeth through the belly, but yeeldeth little nourishment.

## Of Cow wheate. Chap. 61.

*Melampyrum album.*  
White Cow wheate.

\* *The description.*



**M***elampyrum* groweth vpright, with a straight stalke, hauing other small stalks comning from the same, of a foote long. The leaues are long and narrow, and of a darke colour. On the top of the branches grow bushie or spikie eares full of flowers, and small leaues mixed together, and much iagged, the whole eare resembling a Foxe taile. This eare beginneth to flower below, and so vpward by little and little vnto the top: the small leaues before the opening of the flowers, and likewise the buds of the flowers, are of a darke purple colour; and after their opening, of a yellow colour mixed with purple, and at the falling of the flowers those small purplish leaues become of a greene colour. Then come vp broad husks, wherein are inclosed two feedes somewhat like wheate, but smaller & browner. The roote is of a wooddy substance.

Of this kinde there is another called *Melampyrum luteum*, which groweth neere to the ground, with leaues not much vnlike Harts horne, among which riseth vp a small stawe with an eare at the top like *Alopecuros*, the common Foxe taile, but of a yellow colour.

\* *The place.*

The first groweth among corne, and in pasture grounds that be fruitfull: it groweth plentifully in the pastures about London.

The second is a stranger in England.



\* The time.

• They flower in Iune and Iuly.

\* The names.

*Melampyrum* is called of some *Triticum vaccinium*: in English Cow wheate, and Horfe flower: in Greeke *μελάμπριον*. The second is called *Melampyrum luteum*: in English yellow Cow wheate.

\* The danger.

The seede of Cow wheate raiseth vp fumes, and is hot and drie of nature, which being taken in meates or drinks in the maner of Darnell, troubleth the braine, causeth drunkennes and headach.

## Of Wilde Cow wheate. Chap. 62.

1 *Crateogonon album*.  
Wilde Cow wheate.



2 *Crateogonon rubrum*.  
Red leaved Cow wheate.



\* The description.

1 **T**He first kinde of wilde Cow wheate *Clusius* in his Pannonick history calleth *Parietaria sylvestris*, or wilde Pellitorie: which name according to his owne words if it do not fitly answer the plant, he knoweth not what to call it, for that the Latins haue not giuen any name thereunto; yet because some haue so called it, he retaineth the same name. Notwithstanding he refereth it vnto the kinds of *Melampyrum* or Cow wheate, or vnto *Crateogonum* the wilde Cow wheat, which it doth very well answer in diuers points. It hath an hairie fower square stalk, very tender, weak & easie to break, not able to stand vpright without the helpe of his neighbors that dwel about him, a foote high or more, wherupon do grow long thin leaues, sharpe pointed and snipt about the edges like the teeth of a sawe, of a darke purplish colour, somtimes greenish, set by couples, one opposite against the other: among the which come forth two flowers at one ioint, long & hollow, somewhat gaping like the flowers of a dead nettle, at the first of a pale yellow, and after of a bright golden colour; which do flowre by degrees, first a few, and then more; by means wherof it is long in flowring: which being past there succede small cups or seed vessels; wherein is contained browne seed not vnlike to wheate. The whole plant is hairie, not differing from the plant Stichwoort.

2 Red



2 Red leaved wilde Cow wheate is very like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues be narrower, and the tuft of leaues more iagged. The stalks and leaues are of a reddish hoiseflesh colour. The flowers in forme are like the other, but in colour differing; for that the hollow part of the flower with the heele or spurre is of a purple colour, the rest of the flower yellow. The seede and vessels are like the precedent.

3 *Crateogonon Euphrosine*.  
Eiebright Cow wheate.

\* The description.



3 This kinde of wilde Cow wheate *Taber Montanus* hath set foorth vnder the title of *Odontites*: others haue taken it to be a kinde of *Euphrasia* or Eiebright, bicause it doth in some sort resemble it, especially in his flowers. The stalks of this plant are small, tender, and weake, not able to stand alone, rough and square. The leaues are indented about the edges, sharpe pointed, and in most points resembling the former Cow wheate: so that of necessitie it must be of the same kinde, and not a kinde of Eiebright, as hath beene set downe by some.

\* The place.

These wilde kinds of Cow wheate do growe commonly in fertill pastures, and bushie copses, or low woods, and among bushes vpon barren heaths and such like places.

The two first do growe vpon Hampsted heath neere London, among the Iuniper bushes, and Bilberrie bushes in all the parts of the said heath, and in euery part of Englande where I haue trauelled.

\* The time.

They flower from the beginning of May to the end of August.

\* The names.

1 The first is called of *L'Obelius* *Crateogonon*: of *Taber Montanus* *Milium syluaticum*, or Wood Millet, and *Alsine syluaticum*, or Wood Chickweed.

2 The second hath the same titles: in English Wilde Cow wheate.

3 The last is called by *Taber Montanus*, *Odontites*: of *Dodoneus*, *Euphrasia altera* and *Euphrosine*: wherein I thinke he mistooke it. *Hippocrates* called the wilde Cow wheate *Polycarpum* and *Polycritum*.

\* The nature and vertues.

There is not much set downe either of the nature or vertues of these plants: onely it is reported that the seedes do cause giddines and drunkennes as Darnell doth.

The seede of *Crateogonum* made in fine flower, and giuen in broth or otherwise, mightily prouoketh venterie. A

Some write that it will likewise cause women to bring foorth male children. B

### Of White Asphodill. Chap. 63.

\* The kinds.

H Auing finished the kinds of Corne, it followeth to shew vnto you the sundry sorts of Asphodills, whereof some haue bulbous rootes, other tuberous or knobbie rootes; some of yellow colour, and some of mixt colours, notwithstanding *Dioscorides* maketh mention but of one Asphodill: but *Plinie* setteth downe two, which *Dionysius* confirmeth saying, that there is the male and female Asphodill. The latter age hath obserued many more besides the bulbed one, of which *Galen* maketh mention.



1 *Asphodelus non ramosus.*  
White Asphodill.



2 *Asphodelus ramosus.*  
Branched Asphodill.



\* The description.

1 **T**He white Asphodil hath many long and narrow leaues, like those of leekes, sharpe pointed. The stalke is round, smooth, naked, and without leaues, two cubits high, garnished from the middle vpward with a number of flowers, star fashion, made of fiue leaues a peece; the colour white, with some darke purple strakes drawn down the back side. Within the flowers be certaine small chives. The flower being past, there spring vp little round heads, wherein are contained hard, blacke, and three square seeds as are those of Buckwheate, or Staphisacre. The roote is compact of many knobbie rootes, growing out of one head like those of the Peonie, full of iuice, with a small bitternes and binding taste.

2 Branched Asphodill agreeth well with the former description, sauing that this hath many branches or armes growing out of the stalke, whereon the flowers do grow, and the other hath not any branch at all, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 Asphodill with the reddish flower groweth vp in rootes, stalke, leafe, and maner of growing like the precedent, sauing that the flowers of this be of a darke red colour, and the others white, which setteth foorth the difference, if there be any such difference, or any such plant at all; for I haue conferred with many most excellent men in the knowledge of plants, but none of them can giue me certaine knowledge of any such, but tell me they haue heard it reported that such a one there is, and so haue I also, but certainly I cannot set downe any thing of this plant, vntill I heare more certainty; for as yet I giue no credit to my author, which for reuerence of his person, I forbear to name.

4 The yellow Asphodill hath many rootes growing out of one head, made of sundrie tough, fat, and olcouis yellow sprigs, or grosse strings, from the which rise vp many grassie leaues, thicke and grosse, tending to squarenes: among the which commeth vp a strong thicke stalke, set with the like leaues euen to the flowers, but lesser: vpon the which do grow starlike yellow flowers, otherwise like the white Asphodill.



3 *Asphodelus flore rubente*. Red Asphodill.4 *Asphodelus luteus*. Yellow Asphodill.\* *The place.*

These kindes of Asphodils come vp of themselves in the prouince of France, Italie, Spaine, and in other countries thereabout: we haue them in our London gardens.

\* *The time.*

They flower in May and Iune, and that by parcels or peecemeale, beginning belowe, and so flowering vpward.

\* *The names.*

Asphodill is called in Latine *Asphodelus*, *Albucum*, *Albucus*, and *Hastula Regia*: in Greeke ἀσφόδελος: in English Asphodill, not Daffodill; for Daffodill is *Narcissus*, another plant differing from Asphodill. *Pliny* writeth that the stalke with the flowers is called *Anthericos*, and the roote, that is to say, the bulbs *Asphodelus*.

Of this Asphodill *Hesiod* maketh mention in his works, where he saith, that fooles knowe not how much good there is in the Mallow and in the Asphodill, because the rootes of Asphodill are good to be eaten. Yet *Galen* doth not beleue that he ment of this Asphodil, but of that bulbed one, whereof we will make mention heerafter. And he himselfe testifieth, that the bulbs thereof are not to be eaten without very long seething; and therefore it is not like that *Hesiod* hath commended any such: for he seemeth to vnderstand by the Mallow and the Asphodil, such kinde of foode as is easily prepared, and soone made ready.

\* *The nature.*

These kinds of Asphodils be hot and drie almost in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

After the opinion of *Di scorides* and *Aetius*, the rootes of Asphodill eaten, prouoke vrine and A the termes effectually, especially being stamped and strained with wine and drunke.

One dram thereof taken in wine in maner before rehearsed, helpeth the paine in the sides, ruptures, conuulsions, and the old cough.

The rootes boiled in dregs of wine cure foule eating vlcers, all inflammations of the duges, or C stones, and easeth the fellon being put thereto as a pultus.

The iuice of the roote boiled in old sweete wine, together with a little myrrhe and saffron, maketh D an excellent Collyrie profitable for the eies.



- E *Galen* saith, the rootes burnt to ashes, and mixed with the grease of a ducke, helpeth *Alopecia*, bringeth haire againe that was fallen by meanes of that disease.
- F The weight of a dram thereof taken with wine helpeth the drawing together of sinewes, cramps, and burstings.
- G The like quantitie taken in broth prouoketh vomit, and helpeth those that are bitten with any venomous beast.
- H The iuice of the roote clenseth and taketh away the white morpew, if the face be annointed therewith: but first the place must be chafed and well rubbed with a course linnen cloth.

*Of the Kings Speare. Chap. 64.*

1 *Asphodelus luteus minor.*  
The Kings Speare.



2 *Asphodelus Lancastria.*  
Lancashire Asphodill.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**he leaues of the Kings speare are long, narrow, and chamfered or furrowed, of a greene blew colour. The stalke is round, of a cubit high. The flowers which grow thereon from the middle to the top are very many, in shape like to the flowers of the other, which being past, there come in place thereof little round heads or seede vessels, wherein the seede is contained. The rootes in like maner are very many, long and slender, smaller than those of the other yellow sort. Vpon the sides whereof grow forth certaine strings, by which the plant it selfe is easily increased and multiplied.

2 There is found in these daies a certaine waterie or marish Asphodil like vnto this last described, in stalke and flowers, without any difference at all. It bringeth forth leaues of a beautifull greene somewhat chamfered, like to those of the Flower de-luce or Corne flag, but narrower; not full a span long. The stalke is straight, a foote high, whereupon growe the flowers, consisting of fixe small leaues: in the middle whereof come forth small yellow chiues or threds. The seede is very small, contained in long sharpe pointed cods. The roote is long, jointed, and creepeth as grasse doth, with many small strings.

\* *The place.*

1 The small yellow Asphodill groweth not of it selfe wilde in these parts, notwithstanding we haue



haue great plentie thereof in our London gardens.  
 2 The Lancashire Asphodill groweth in moist and marish places neere vnto the towne of Lancaster in the moorish grounds there; as also neere vnto Maudsley and Marton, two villages not far from thence; where it was found by a worshipfull and learned gentelman, a diligent searcher of simples, & feruent louer of plants, master *Thomas Heskett*, who brought the plants thereof vnto me for the increase of my garden.

I receiued some plants thereof likewise from master *Thomas Edwards* Apothecarie in Excester, learned and skilfull in his profession, as also in the knowledge of plants; vnto whom I rest bounden as well for this plant, as also other rare and strange plants and feedes, especially for the plant of *Iuca*, which his seruant brought from the Indies, & is the plant of whose roots the needy naked Indian soules do make their bread, as shall be exprest more at large, where I shall haue occasion to make further mention thereof. He found this Asphodill at the foote of a hill in the west part of England, called Bagshot hill, neere vnto a village of the same name.

\* *The time.*

They flower in May and Iune: most of the leaues thereof remaine Greene in the winter, if it be not extreme cold.

\* *The names.*

The latter herbarists call this yellow Asphodill *Xiphium*: in Latine *Asphodelus luteus* of *Dionysius*: of some it is called *Hastula Regia*. We haue englised it, the Speare for a King, or small yellowe Asphodill.

2 The Lancashire Asphodil is called in Latine *Asphodelus Lancastria*, and may likewise be called *Asphodelus palustris*, or *Pseudoasphodelus luteus*, or the Bastard yellow Asphodill.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

It is not yet found out what vse there is of either of them in nourishment or medicines.

*Of Onion Asphodill. Chap. 65.*

*Asphodelus bulbosus*. Onion Asphodill.

\* *The description.*

**T**He bulbed Asphodill hath a round bulbus or Onion roote, with some fibres hanging thereat: from the which come vp many graslike leaues, very wel resembling the Lecke, amongst the which leaues there riseth vp a naked or smooth stem, garnished toward the top with many starlike flowers, white of colour, consisting of sixe little leaues sharpe pointed, with certaine chiues or threds in the middle. After the flower is past, there succeedeth small knops or heads three square, wherein lieth the feede.

\* *The place.*

It groweth in the gardens of herbarists in London, and not elsewhere that I know of: for it is not very common.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and somewhat after.

\* *The names.*

The stalke and flowers being like to those of the Asphodill before mentioned, doe shewe it to be *Asphodeli species*, or a kinde of Asphodill: for which cause also it seemeth to be that Asphodill, of which *Galen* hath made mention in his seconde booke of the Faculties of nourishments in these words. The roote of Asphodill is in a manner like to the roote of Squill or sea Onion, as well

in





in shape as in bitterneffe. Notwithstanding saith *Galen*, my selfe haue knowen certaine countrie men, who in time of famine could not with many boilings and steepings make it fit to be eaten. It is called of *Dodoneus* *Asphodelus fœmina*, and *Asphodelus Bulbosus*: of *Galen* *Hyacintho-Asphodelus*, and *Asphodelus Hyacinthinus*, and that rightly; for that the roote is like the Hyacinth and the flowers like *Asphodelus*: and therefore as it doth participate of both kindes, so likewise doth the name: in English we may call it, Bulbed Asphodill.

\* *The nature.*

The round rooted Asphodill according to *Galen*, hath the same temperature and vertue, that *Aron*, *Arisarum*, and *Dracontium* haue, namely, an abstersiue and clensing qualitie.

\* *The vertues.*

A The young sprouts or springs thereof is a singular medicine against the yellow Iauanders, for that the roote is of power to make thin and open.

B The rootes heereof, as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines, are like in vertues to wake Robin or *Aron*, and *Plinies* cowkwpintle, and likewise to Dragons as aforesaid,

C *Galen* saith that the ashes of this Bulbe mixed with oile or hens grease, cureth the pilling or falling of the haire in spots, as *Alopecia* doth.

### Of Yellow Lillies. Chap. 66.

\* *The kindes.*

B Icause we shall haue occasion heereafter to speake of certaine Cloued or Bulbed Lillies, we wil in this chapter intreat onely of another kind not Bulbed, which likewise is of two sorts, differing principally in their rootes; for in flowers they are Lillies, but in rootes Asphodils, participating as it were of both, though neerer approaching vnto Asphodils than Lillies.

1 *Lilium non bulbosum.*  
The yellow Lillie.



2 *Lilium non bulbosum Phœniceum.*  
The Day Lillie.



\* *The*



\* *The description.*

**I** He yellow Lillie hath very long flaggie leaues, chamfered or channeled, hollow in the midst like a gutter: among the which riseth vp a naked or bare stalke, two cubits high, branched toward the top, with sundrie brittle armes or branches, whereon doe grow many goodly flowers, like vnto those of the common white Lillie in shape & proportion, of a shining yellow colour; which being past there succede three-cornered husks or cods, full of blacke shining seedes, like those of the Peonie. The roote consisteth of many knobs or tuberous clogs, proceeding from one head, like those of the white Asphodill or Peonie.

**2** The Day Lilly hath stalks and leaues like the former. The flowers be like the white Lillie in shape, of an orange tawnie colour: of which flowers much might be said, which I omit. But in brieft this plant bringeth forth in the morning his bud, which at noone is full blown or spread abroad, and the same day in the euening it is as rotten and stinking, as if it had been troden in a dunghill a moneth together in foule and rainy weather: which is the cause that the seede doth not follow, as in the other of his kinde, not bringing forth any at all that I could euer obserue, according to the old prouerbe, Soone ripe, soone rotten. His rootes are like the former.

\* *The place.*

These Lillies do growe in my garden, and also in the gardens of herbarists and louers of fine and rare plants; but not wilde in England, as in other countries.

\* *The time.*

These Lillies do flower somewhat before the other Lillies.

\* *The names.*

Diuers do call this kinde of Lillie *Lilia sphodelus*, *Liliago*, and also *Liliastrum*, but most commonly *Lilium non bulbosum*: in English Liricontancie, and yellow Lillie. The old herbarists name it *Hemerocallis*: for they haue two kindes of *Hemerocallis*, the one a shrub or wooddie plant, as witnesseth *Theophrastus* in his sixt booke of the historie of plants. *Plinie* setteth downe the same shrub among those plants, the leaues whereof onely do serue for garlands.

The other *Hemerocallis* which they set downe, is a flower which perisheth at night, and buddeth at the sunne rising, according to *Athenaus*, and therefore is called the Day Lillie, or Lillie for a day.

\* *The nature.*

The nature is rather referred to the Asphodils than to Lillies.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, that the roote stamped with honie, and a mother pessarie made thereof with A wooll, and put vp, bringeth forth water and blood.

The leaues stamped and applied, do alay hot swellings in the dugs after womens trauell in childe bearing, and likewise taketh away the inflammation of the eies.

The rootes and the leaues be laid with good successe vpon burnings and scaldings.

C

## Of Bulbed Flower deluce. Chap. 67.

\* *The kindes.*

**L**ike as we haue set downe sundry sorts of Flower de-luces, with flaggie leaues and tuberous or knobbie rootes, varyng very notable in sundrie respects, which we haue distinguished in their proper chapters: it resteth that in like maner we set forth vnto your view, certaine Bulbose or Onion rooted Flower de-luces, which in this place doe offer themselues vnto our consideration, whereof there be also sundry sorts, sorted into one chapter as followeth.

\* *The description.*

**I** Onion Flower de-luce hath long narrow blades or leaues, crested, chamfered, or straked on the backe side, as it were welted, below somewhat round, opening it selfe toward the top, yet remaining as it were halfe round, wherby it resembleth a hollow trough or gutter. In the bottome of the hollownesse it tendeth to whitenesse, and among these leaues doe rise vp a stalke of a cubit high, at the top wherof groweth a faire blew flower not differing from the common Flower de-luce; the which being past, there com in place long thicke cods or seede vessels, wherein



wherein is contained yellowish seede of the bignesse of a tare or fitch: the roote is rounde like the Onion, couered ouer with certaine browne skins or filmes.

2 Changeable Flower de-luce hath leaues like the former, but thinner, narrower, and sharper pointed. The stalke and rootes are also like vnto the former, but lesser. The flower groweth at the top, hauing likewise the forme of the Fower de-luce, that is to say, consisting of fixe greater leaues, and three lesser: the greater leaues fold backward and hang downeward, the lesser stand vpriht. And in the middle of the leaues there riseth vp a yellow welt, white about the brims, and shadowed all ouer with a wash of thin blew tending to a watchet colour: toward the stalke they are stripped ouer with a light purple colour, and likewise amongst the hollow places of those that stand vpriht, which cannot be exprest in the figure, there is the same faire purple colour: the sinell and fauour very sweete and pleasant. The roote is Onion fashion or bulbus, like the other.

3 Of which kinde or sort there is another in my garden, which I receiued of my brother *James Garret* Apothecarie, far more beautifull than the last described. The which is dasht ouer in steed of the blew or watchet colour, with a most pleasant gold yellow colour, of sinell exceeding sweete, with bulbed rootes like those of the other sort.

4 It is reported, that there is in the garden of the Prince elector the Landgraue of Hessens garden, one of this sort or kinde, with white flowers, the which as yet I haue not seene.

1 *Iris bulbosa.*

Onion Flower de-luce.

2 *Iris bulbosa flore vario.*

Changeable Flower de-luce.



\* The description.

3 The yellow bulbed Flower de-luce hath leaues, rootes, stalks and flowers like vnto the variable or changeable sort; differing notably in two points, that is to say, the stalks of this kinde do appeere of a reddish colour next vnto the ground, whereas the others are of a greenish colour, and the flowers of these be of a faire gold yellow colour, and the other of variable colours.

4 This



4 This pale yellow ash coloured bulbus Flower de-luce (if there be any such) agreeth with the former in description. I say if there be any such; for in mine opinion there is none such differing from the other.

3 *Iris bulbosa flore luteo.*  
Yellow bulbed Flower de-luce.



4 *Iris bulbosa flore pallido.*  
Ash colourde Flower de-luce.



\* *The place.*

The first of these bulbed Flower de-luces doth grow wilde, or of it selfe in the corne fields of the most parts of England, as about Bathe and Wels, and those places adiacent; from whence they were first brought into London, where they be naturalized and increase in great plentie in our London gardens.

The other sorts do grow naturally in Spaine & Italie wilde, from whence we haue had plants for our London gardens, whereof they do greatly abound.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and seldome after.

\* *The names.*

The Bulbed Flower de-luce is called of *L'Obelius* *Iris Bulbosa*, and also *Hyacinthus flore iridis*: of some *Hyacinthus poetarum*; and peraduenture it is the same that *Apuleius* mentioneth in the twenty one chapter, saying, that *Iris* named among the old writers *Hieris*, may also be called and not vnproperly *Hierobulbus* or *Hieribulbus*, as though you should say *Iris Bulbosa*, or Bulbed Ireos, vnlesse you would haue *ἱεροβόλος*, called a greater or larger Bulbe: for it is certaine that great and huge things were called of the Ancients *ἱερα*, or *Sacra*: in English holy.

\* *The nature.*

The nature of these Bulbed Flowet de-luces, are referred to the kinds of Asphodils.

\* *The vertues.*

Take saith *Apuleius*, of the herbe *Hierobulbus* fixe  $\frac{3}{4}$ . Goates suet as much, oile of Alcanet one A pound,



pound, mixe them together being first stamped in a stone mortar, it taketh away the paine of the goutte.

B Moreouer, if a woman doe vse to wash her face with the decoction of the roote, mixed with the meale of Lupines, it foorthwith cleanseth away the freckels and morpew, & such like deformities.

*Of Spanish nut. Chap. 68.*

1 *Sisyrinchium.*  
Spanish Nut.



2 *Iris Tuberosa.*  
Veluet flower de-luce.



\* *The description.*

1 **S**panish Nut hath smal grassie leaues like those of the stars of Bethlem or *Ornithogalum*, among which riseth vp a small stalke of halfe a foote high, garnished with the like leaues, but shorter. The flowers grow at the top, of a skie colour, in shape resembling the flower de-luce or common *Iris*: which being past, there succcede small cods with seeds, like those of Turneps. The roote is round, *Bulbus* or Onion fashion, couered with a skin or filme, in shape like a Net. The bulbe is sweete in taste, and may be eaten before any other Bulbed flowers. There is set forth another of this kinde somewhat lesser, which may chance by the soile or climate, and yet the selfe same plant.

2 Veluet flower de-luce hath many long square leaues, spungious or full of pith, trailing vpon the ground, in shape like to the leaues of rushes: among which riseth vp a stalke of a foote high, bearing at the top a flower like the flower de-luce. The lower leaues that turne downward, are of a perfect blacke colour, soft and smooth as is blacke veluet, the blacknes is welted about with greenish yellow, or as we terme, it a goose turde greene; of which colour the vppermost leaues do consist: which being past, there followeth a great knob or crested seede vessell of the bignes of a mans thombe, wherein is contained round white seede, as big as the Fetch or Tare. The roote consisteth of many knobby bunches like fingers.

\* *The*



## \* The place.

These bastard kinds of Flower de-luces, are strangers in England, except it be among some few diligent Herbarists in London, who have them in their gardens where they increase exceedingly, especially the last described, which is said to grow wilde about Constantinople, Morea and Greece, from whence it hath been transported into Italy, where it hath been taken for *Hermodactylis*, and by some exprest or set forth in writing vnder the title *Hermodactylis*, whereas in truth it hath not any semblance at all with *Hermodactylis*.

## \* The time.

These wilde or bastard Flower de-luces, do flower from Maie to the end of Iune.

## \* The names.

1 The bulbed bastard Flower de-luce which we have Englished Spanish Nut, is called in Spaine *Nozella*: the lesser sort *Parua Nozella*, in their owne tongue *Macuca*: we take it to be that kinde of nourishing Bulbe which is named in Greeke *μακρυον*: of *Pliny Sisinrichium*.

2 *Pliny* and *Theophrastus* contend whether this velvet Flower de-luce be the true *Hermodactylis*: The which controuersie I intende not to meddle withall, seeing the matter so plaine, which may be decided by the least and simplest Symplift in these our daies, considering it doth not agree with the true *Hermodactylis* in any one point.

## \* The nature and vertues.

Of these kinds of Flower de-luce there hath been little or nothing at all left in writing concerning their natures or vertues: onely the Spanish Nut is eaten at the tables of rich and delicious, naie vicious persons in fallads, or otherwise to procure lust and lecherie.

## Of Corne Flag.

## Chap. 69.

1 *Gladiolus Narbonensis*.  
French corne Flag.

2 *Gladiolus Italicus*.  
Italian corne Flag.



1 French



## \* The description.

1 French Corne Flag hath small stiffe leaues, ribbed or chamfered with long nerues or sinewes running through the same, in shape like those of the small Flower de-luce, or the blade of a sworde, sharpe pointed, of an ouerworne Greene colour: among the which riseth vp a stiffe brittle stalke, a cubite high, whereupon do grow in comely order many faire purple flowers, gaping as those of Snapdragon, or not much differing from the Foxe gloue, called in Latin *Digitalis*: after there come in place round knobby seede vessels, full of chaffie seede, very light, of a browne red-dish colour. The roote consisteth of two Bulbes, one set vpon the other, the vppermost whereof in the beginning of the spring is lesser and more full of iuice: the lower more greater, but more loose and lithie, which a little while after perisheth.

2 Italian Corne Flag hath long narrow leaues, with many ribs or nerues running through the same: the stalke is stiffe and brittle, whereupon do grow flowers orderly placed vpon one side of the stalke, whereas the precedent hath his flowers placed on both the sides of the stalke, in shape and colour like the former, as are also the rootes, but seldome seene one about another, as in the former.

3 *Gladiolus flore Pallido.*  
Pale Corne Flag.



3 There is a thirde sort of Corne Flag, which agreeeth with the last described in euery point, sauing that the flowers of this are of a pale colour, as it were betweene white and that which we call maidens blush.

## \* The place.

These kinds of Corne Flags growe in medowes, and in careable grounds among come in many places of Italy, as also in the parts of Fraunce bordering therunto. Neither are the fields of Austria and Morauia without them, as *Cordus* writeth. We haue great plentie of them in our London gardens, especially for the garnishing and decking them vp, with their seemely flowers.

## \* The time.

They flower from May to the end of Iuly.

## \* The names.

Corne Flag is called in Greeke *ἔλφιον*: in Latine *Gladiolus*, and of some *Ensis*; of others *ἐδρυανον*, and *Gladiolus segetalis*: *Theophrastus* in his discourse of *Phasganum*, maketh it the same with *Xiphion*. *Valerius Cordus* calleth Corne Flag *Victorialis fœmina*: others *Victorialis rotunda*: In the Germane toong *Seigwurtz*: to make a difference betweene *Gladiolus* and *Victorialis*, seeing that the right *Victorialis* is a kinde of Garlicke found vpon the highest tops of the Alpish mountaines, which is likewise

called of the Germans *Seigwurtz*: so that *Cordus* did forget himselfe in calling *Gladiolus Victorialis*: notwithstanding the Germanes appellations. The flowers of Corne Flag are called of the Italians *Monacuccio*: in English Corne Flag, Corne Sedge, Corne Gladin: in French *Glais*.

## \* The nature.

The roote of Corne Flag, as *Galen* saith, is of force to drawe, waste or consume away and drie, as also of a subtrill and digesting qualitie.

## \* The vertues.

A The roote stamped with the powder of frankensence and wine, applied, draweth forth splinters and thornes that sticke fast in the flesh.

B Being stamped with the meale of Darnell and honied water, doth waste and make subtrill harde lumps, nodes and swellings being emplastrated.

Some



Some affirme that the vpper roote prouoketh bodilie lust, and the lower causeth barrenesse.

The vpper roote drunke in water, is profitable against that kinde of bursting in children called *Enterocoele*.

The roote of Come flag stamped with hogs grease and wheaten meale, hath been found by late E practitioners in Phisicke and Chirurgie to be a certaine and approoued remedie against *Struma*, *Scrophulas*, and such like swellings in the throte.

The cods with the seed dried and beaten into powder, & drunke in Goates milke, or Asses milke, F presentlie taketh away the paine of the collicke.

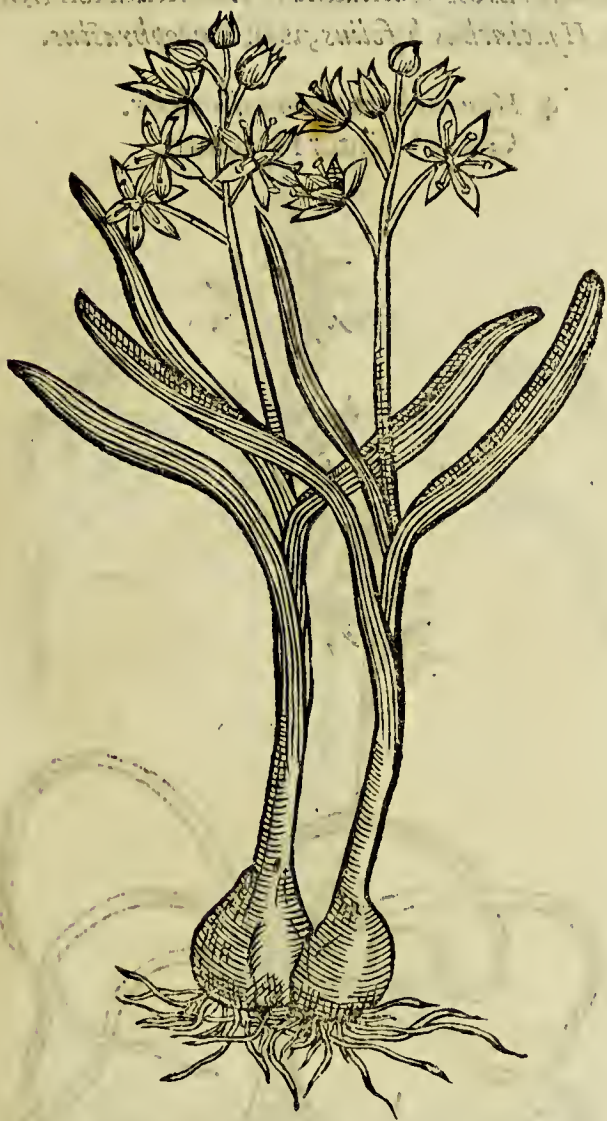
### Of Hyacinthes and there kinds. Chap. 70.

#### \* The kinds.

There be likewise Bulbus or Onion rooted plants that do orderly succeed, whereof some are to be eaten, as Onions, Garlick, Leekes, and Ciues; notwithstanding I am first to entreate of those Bulbed rootes, whose faire and beautifull flowers haue receiued grace and ornament in gardens, and Garlands: the first are the Hyacinths, whereof there is founde at this day diuers sorts differing very nota bly in many points, as shall be declared in their feuerall descriptions.

1 *Hyacinthus stellatus Fuchsij.*  
Starrie Iacynth.

2 *Hyacinthus stellatus Lilifolius.*  
Lillie Iacynth.



#### \* The description.

The first kind of Iacynth hath very fat thicke browne leaues, hollow like a little trough, very brittle, of the length of a finger: among which shoote vp fat thicke brownish stalkes, soft and verie tender, and ful of iuice, wherupon do grow many smal blew flowers consisting of fixe little leaues, spread abroad like a star. The seed is contained in small round bullets, which are so



ponderous or heauie, that they lie trailing vpon the ground. The roote is bulbus or Onion fashion, covered with brownish scales or filmes.

There is founde another of this kinde which seldome or neuer hath more than two leaues. The rootes are bulbed like the other. The flowers be whitish star fashion, tending to blewnesse, which I receiued from *Robinus* of Paris.

2 The second kind of Hyacinth hath many brode leaues spread vpon the ground, like vnto those of garden Lillie, but shorter. The stalkes do rise out of the middest thereof bare, naked, & verie smooth, an handfull high; at the top whereof do grow small blew flowers star fashion, verie like vnto the precedent. The roote is thicke and full of iuice, compact of many scalie cloues of a yellow colour.

Likewise we haue another sort in our London gardens of this starry Hyacinths, like vnto the Hyacinths of *Fuchsus* description, hauing for the most part three leaues. The flowers are of a purple blew colour.

\* The place.

These plants do grow in many places of Germanie, in woods and mountaines, as *Fuchsus* and *Gesner* do testifie. In Bohemia also vpon diuers banks that are full of herbs. In England we cherish them in our gardens onely for the beautie of the flower.

\* The time.

They begin to flower in the middest of Ianuarie, and bring foorth their seede in May.

\* The names.

The first of these Hyacinths is called *Hyacinthus stellatus*, or *Stellaris Fuchsij*, of the star-like flowers: *Narcissus caruleus Bockij*: of some *Flos Martius stellatus*.

The Lillie Hyacinth is called *Hyacinthus Germanicus liliflorus*, or Germanie Hyacinth, taken from the countrie where it naturally groweth wilde: of others *Hyacinthus bifolius*, as of *Theophrastus*.

3 *Hyacinthus autumnalis*.  
Winter Hyacinth.



4 *Hyacinthus autumnalis maior*.  
Great Winter Hyacinth.



\* The



## \* The description.

3 Autumne Iacint is the least of all Iacints: it hath small narrow grassie leaues spread abroad vpon the ground; in the midst wherof springeth vp a small naked stalke an handful high, set from the middle to the top with many small starlike blew flowers, hauing certaine small loose chiues in the middle. The seede is blacke contained in small husks: the roote is Bulbus or Onion rooted.

4 The great winter Iacint is like vnto the precedent in leaues, stalkes and flowers, not differing in any one point, but in greatnesse.

## \* The place.

These Autumne Iacints grow not of themselves or wilde in England, notwithstanding I haue them in my garden, although they be very rare with vs in London.

## \* The time.

They flower in the end of September, and sometimes after.

## \* The names.

1 The first is called *Hyacinthus Autumnalis*, or Autumne Iacint, and winter Iacint.

2 The second *Hyacinthus Autumnalis maior*, the great Autumne Iacint, or winter Iacint.

5 *Hyacinthus Anglicus*.  
Blew English Hare-Bels.

6 *Hyacinthus albus Anglicus*.  
White English Hare-Bels.



## \* The description.

5 The blew Harebels or English Iacint is very common throughout all England. It hath long narrow leaues leaning towards the ground, among the which spring vp naked or bare stalks, loden with many hollow blew flowers, of a strong sweete smell, somewhat stuffing the head: after which come the cods or round knobs, conreining a great quantitie of small blacke shining seed. The roote is Bulbus, ful of a slimy glewish iuice, which will serue to set feathers vpon arrowes in steed of glew; or to paste bookes with: whercof is made the best starche next vnto that of Wake robin rootes.



6 The white English Iacint is altogether like vnto the precedent, sauing that the leaues hereof are somewhat broader, the flowers more open, and very white of colour.

There is found wilde in many places of England, another sort, which hath flowers of a faire carnation colour, which maketh a difference from the other.

\* *The place.*

The blew Harebels do growe wilde in woods, copses, and in the borders of fields euery where through England.

The other two are not so common, yet do they grow in the woods by Colchester in Essex, in the fieldes and woods by Southfleete neere vnto Graues-end in Kent, as also in a peece of ground by Canturburie called the Clapper, in the fields by Bathe, about the woods by Warrington in Lancashire and other places.

\* *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Maie vnto the end of Iune.

\* *The names.*

The first of our English Iacints is called *Hiacinthus Anglicus*, for that it is thought to grow more plentifully in England than else where: of *Dodoneus Hyacinthus non scriptus*, or the vnwritten Iacint.

The other *Hyacinthus Belgicus candidus*, or the Lowe countrey Iacint with white flowers.

7 *Hyacinthus orientalis caruleus.*  
The blew Orientall Iacint.



8 *Hyacinthus orientalis Polyanthos.*  
Double Orientall Iacint.



\* *The description.*

7 The orientall Iacint hath great leaues, thicke, fat, and full of iuice, deeply hollowed in the middle like a trough: from the middle of those leaues riseth vp a stalke two hands high, bare without leaues, very smooth, soft and full of iuice, loden toward the top with many faire blew flowers, hollow like a bell, greater than the English Iacint. The roote is great, Bulbus or Onion fashion, couered with many scalie reddish filmes or pillings, such as those that couer Onions.

8 The double Iacint or Iacint with many flowers (for so doth the word *Polyanthos* import) hath very many large and broad leaues, short and very thicke, fat or full of slimie iuice: from the middle whereof rise vp strong thicke grosse stalks, bare and naked, set from the middle to the top with many



ny blew or skie coloured flowers, growing for the most part vpon one side of the stalke. The roote is great, thicke and full of slimie iuice.

There is come vnto vs from beyond the seas diuers other sorts, whose figures are not extant with vs, of which there is one like vnto the first of these orientall Iacints, sauing that the flowers thereof are purple coloured.

Likewise there is another called *Orientalis albus*, differing also from the others in colour of the flowers, for that these are very white, and the others blew.

There is another called *Hyacinthus Brumalis*, or winter Iacint, it is like the others in shape, but differeth in the time of flowring.

\* The place.

These kinds of Iacints haue been brought from beyond the seas, some out of one countrey and some out of others, especially from the East countries, whereof they tooke their names *Orientalis*.

\* The time.

They flower from the end of Ianuary vnto the end of Aprill.

\* The names.

There is a Lilly which *Ouid* in the tenth booke of his *Metamorphosis* called *Hyacinthus*, of the boy *Hyacinth*, of whose blood he faineth that this flower sprang, when he perished as he was playing with *Apollo*, for whose sake he saith that *Apollo* did print certaine letters and notes of his mourning writting thus,

*Ecce cruor, qui fusus humo signauerat Herbas;*

*Desinit esse cruor, Tyrioque nitentior ostro*

*Flos oritur, formamque capit, quam Lilia, si non*

*Purpureus color his, argenteus esset in illis.*

*Non satis hoc Phæbo est, (is enim fuit auctor honoris)*

*Ipse suos gemitus foliis inscribit, & æ æ*

*Flos habet inscriptum, fune staque litera ducta est.*

That is,

Behold the blood of him

Which dide the grasse, ceast blood to be, and vp there sprang a trim

And goodly flower, more orient then the purple cloth in graine:

In shape a lillie, were it not that lillies do remaine

Of siluer colour, where as those of purple hewe are seene:

Although that *Phæbus* had the cause of this great honor beene,

Yet thought he not that same inough, and therefore did he wright

His sighs vpon the leaues thereof: and so in colour bright

The flower hath æ writ thereon, which letters are of griefe.

*Theocritus* also hath made mention of this *Hyacinth* in *Bions* Epitaph in the 19. Eidyll,

Now *Hyacinth*, those letters thine tell them and do not passe,

And take vpon thy leaues æ æ, hei (mourning notes) alasie.

Likewise *Virgill* hath written heereof in the third Eclog of his *Bucolicks*,

*Et me Phœbus amat, Phœbo sua semper apud me*

*Munera sunt, lauri & suaue rubens Hyacinthus.*

And me *Phæbus* loues, *Phæbus* hath his gifts alwaies with mee

Trees Laurell, flowers *Hyacinth* so sweete and red to see.

In like maner also *Nemesianus* in his second Eclog of his *Bucolicks*:

*Te sine me, misero mihi lilia nigra videntur*

*Pallentesque Rosæ, nec dulce rubens Hyacinthus:*

*At si tu venias, & candida lilia fient*

*Purpureæque Rosæ, & dulce rubens Hyacinthus.*

Me without thee, white Lillies seeme all blacke poore man to me

And Roses pale, vnswete the ruddie *Hyacinth* will be:

But if so be thou com'st, O then the Lillies shall be white

And Roses red, and sweete the ruddy *Hyacinth* in sight.

The *Hyacinthes* are said to be red, which *Ouid* calleth purple, some would haue them called by the name of Rustie Iron, for that when the best iron is made hot and wrought til it be cold, there remaineth a certaine blewnes, which they call iron colour: grounding themselves vpon *Virgils* aucto-



ritie, in the fixt of his *AEneidos*, where he describeth *Charons* rustie iron coloured bote, and presently calleth the same blew.

*Ipse ratem conto subigit velisque ministrat,  
Et ferruginea subuectat corpora Cymba.*

Himselfe with piked pole his boate doth guide, and beares a charge,  
Transporting still the soules in a rustie cankered barge.

And *Claudius* also doth not a little confirme their opinions, who writeth that the Violets are of a sweete iron colour in his second booke of the carying away of *Proserpina*.

*Sanguineo splendore rosas, vaccinia nigro  
Induit, & dulci violas ferrugine pingit.*

He trims the rose with bloody bright

And Primetree berries black he makes,

And decks the Violet with a sweete

Darke iron colour, which it takes.

But let vs returne to the proper names from which we haue digressed: most of the later Herbarists do call this plant *Hyacinthus Poeticus*, or Poets Hyacinth. *Pausanias* in his second booke of his *Corinthiacks*, hath made mention of Hyacinthus, called of the Hermonians *Comosandalos*, setting downe the ceremonies done by them on their festiuall daies, in the honor of the goddesse *Chthonia*. The priests saith he, and the magistrates for that yeere being, do leade the troupe of the pompe; the women and men follow after: the boies solemnly leade forth the goddesse with a stately shewe: They go in white vestures with garlands on their heads, made of a flower which the inhabitants call *Comosandalos*, which is the blew or skie coloured Hyacinth, hauing the markes and letters of mourning as afore said.

\* *The nature.*

The Hyacinths mentioned in this chapter, do lightly clense and binde, drying in the thirde degree. But the rootes are drie in the first degree, and colde in the second.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The root of Hyacinth boiled in wine and drunke, stoppeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and helpeth against the venemous bitings of the fiede spider.
- B The seede is of the same vertue, and is of greater force in stopping of the laske and bloody fluxe: being drunke in wine it preuaileth against the falling sicknes.
- C The rootes after the opinion of *Dioscorides*, procure haire in beardlesse men, and such as haue been ouertaken with *Alopecia*.

*Of faire haired Iacint. Chap. 71.*

\* *The description.*

**I** He faire haired Iacint hath long fat leaues, hollowed alongst the inside, trogh fashion, as are most of the Hyacinthes, of a darke green colour, tending to rednes. The stalke riseth out of the midst of the leaues, bare & naked, soft & full of slimie iuice, which are beset round about with many small flowers of an ouerworne purple colour: the top of the spike of flowers consisteth of a number of faire shining purple flowers, in maner of a tuft or bush of haire, whereof it tooke his name *Comosus*, or faire haired. The seed is contained in small bullets, of a shining blacke colour, as are most of those of the Iacints. The roote is Bulbus or Onion fashion, full of slimie iuice with some hairie threds, fastened vnto his bottom.

2 White haired Iacint differeth not from the precedent in rootes, stalkes, leaues or seede. The flowers heerof are of a darke white colour, with some blacknes in the hollow part of them, which setteth forth the difference.

Of this kinde I receiued another sort from Constantinople, resembling the first hairie Iacint very notably: but differeth in that, that this is altogether greater, as well in leaues, rootes and flowers, as also is of greater beautie without all comparifon.

I *Hyacinthus*



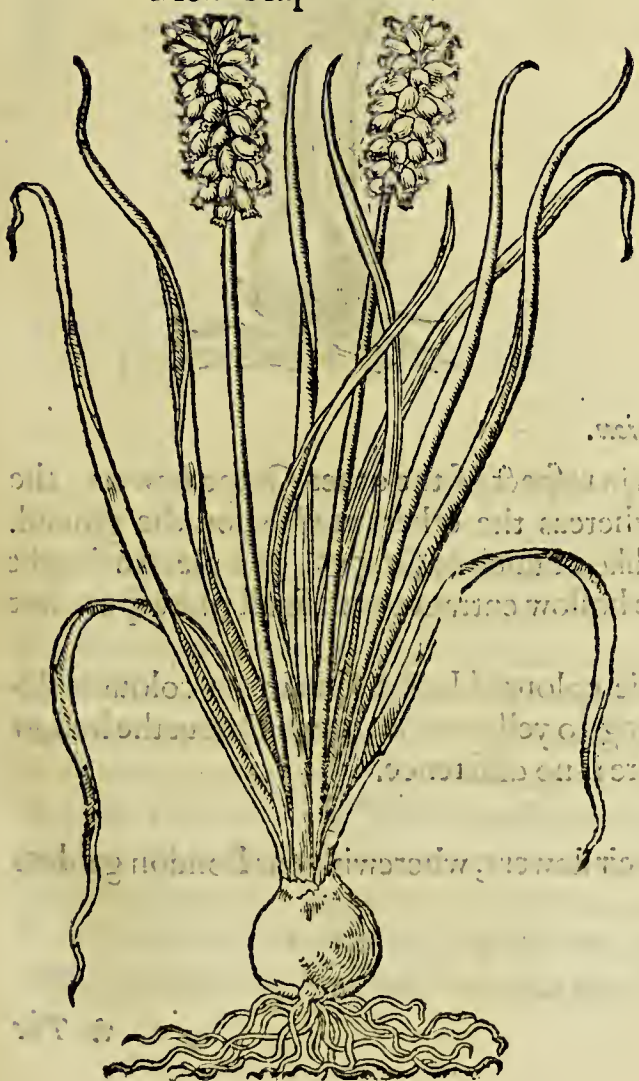
1 *Hyacinthus comosus*.  
Faire haired Iacint.



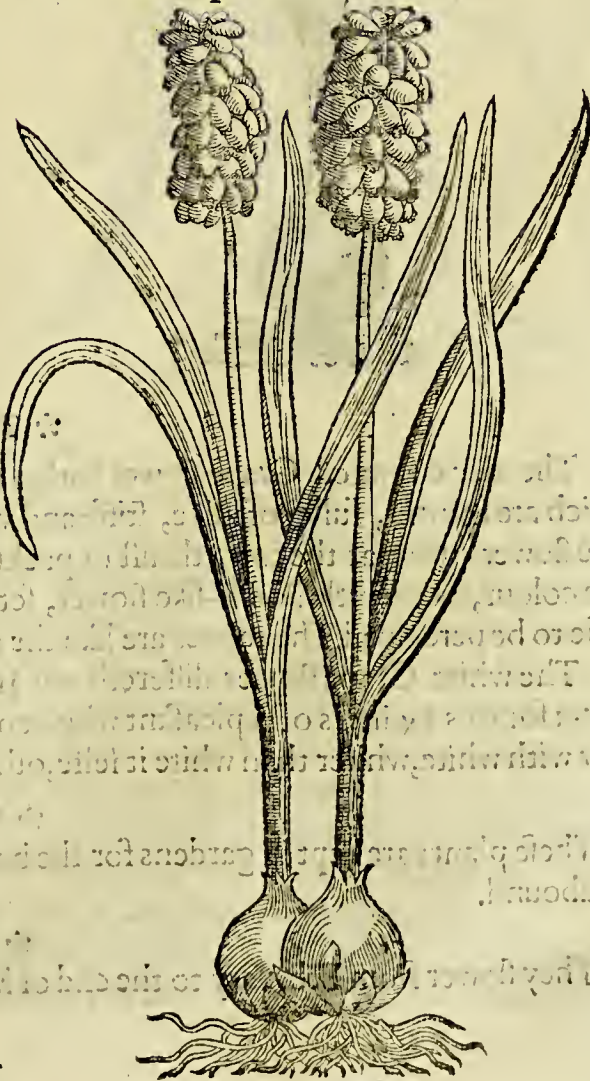
2 *Hyacinthus comosus albus*.  
White haired Iacint.



3 *Hyacinthus Botryoides caeruleus*.  
Blew Grape flower.



4 *Hyacinthus Botryoides caeruleus maior*.  
Great Grape flower.





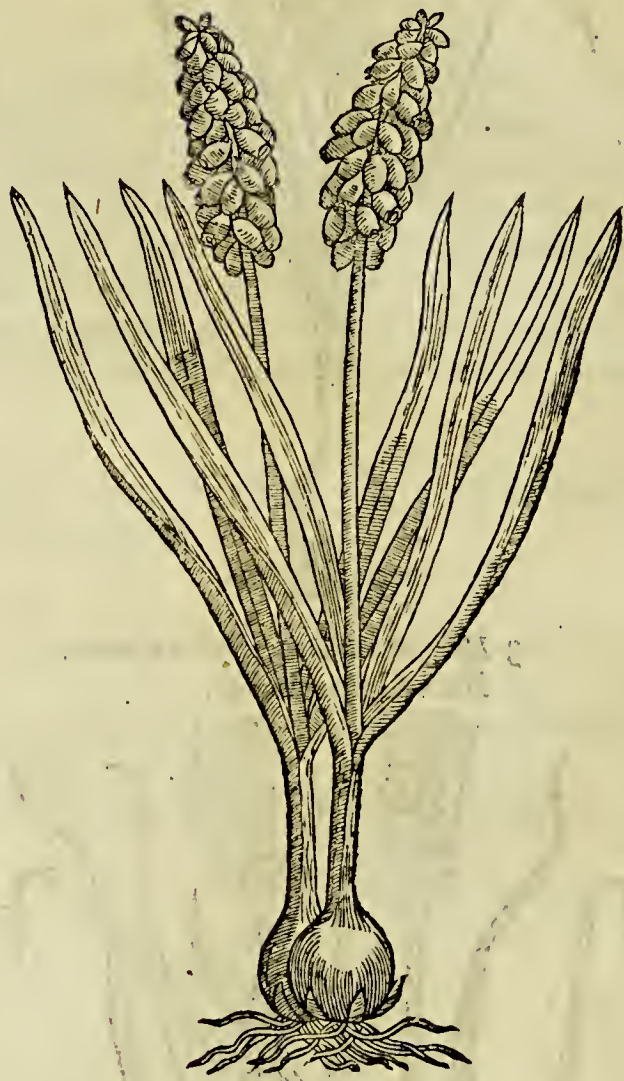
## \* The description.

3 The small Grape flower hath many long fat and weake leaues, trailing vpon the ground, hollow in the middle like a little trough, full of slimie iuice like the other Iacints: among which come forth thicke, soft, smooth and weake stalkes, leaning this way and that way, as not able to stand vpright, by reason it is surcharged with very heauie flowers on his top, consisting of many little bottle-like blew flowers, closely thrust or packt together like a bunch of grapes, of a strong smell, yet not vnpleasant, somewhat resembling the sauour of the Orenge. The roote is round and Bulbus, set about with infinite yoong cloues or rootes, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

4 The great Grape flower is verie like vnto the smaller of his kinde. The difference consisteth in that this plant is altogether greater, but the leaues are not so long.

5 *Hyacinthus botryoides Cæruleus amænus.*  
Skie coloured Grape flower.

6 *Hyacinthus botryoides lacteus.*  
White Grape flower.



## \* The description.

5 The skie coloured Grape flower hath a few leaues in respect of the other Grape flowers, the which are shorter, fuller of iuice, stiffe and vpright, whereas the others traile vpon the ground. The flowers grow at the top, thrust or packt together like a bunch of Grapes, of a pleasant bright skie colour, euerie little bottle-like flower, set about the hollow entrance with small white spots, not easie to be perceiued. The rootes are like the former.

6 The white Grape flower differeth not from the skie coloured Iacint, but in the colour of flowers: for this Iacint is of a pleasant white colour tending to yellownesse, tipped about the hollow part with white, whiter than white it selfe, otherwise there is no difference.

## \* The place.

These plants are kept in gardens for the beautie of their flowers, wherewith our London gardens do abound.

## \* The time.

They flower from February to the end of May.

\* The



## \* The names.

The Grape flower is called *Hyacinthus Botryoides*, and *Hyacinthus Neoticorum Dodonæi*: of some *Bulbus esculentus*, *Hyacinthus sylvestris Cordi*, *Hyacinthus exiguus Tragi*.

The faire haired Iacints are touched in their title, for so much as is extant of them in writing.

## \* The nature and vertues.

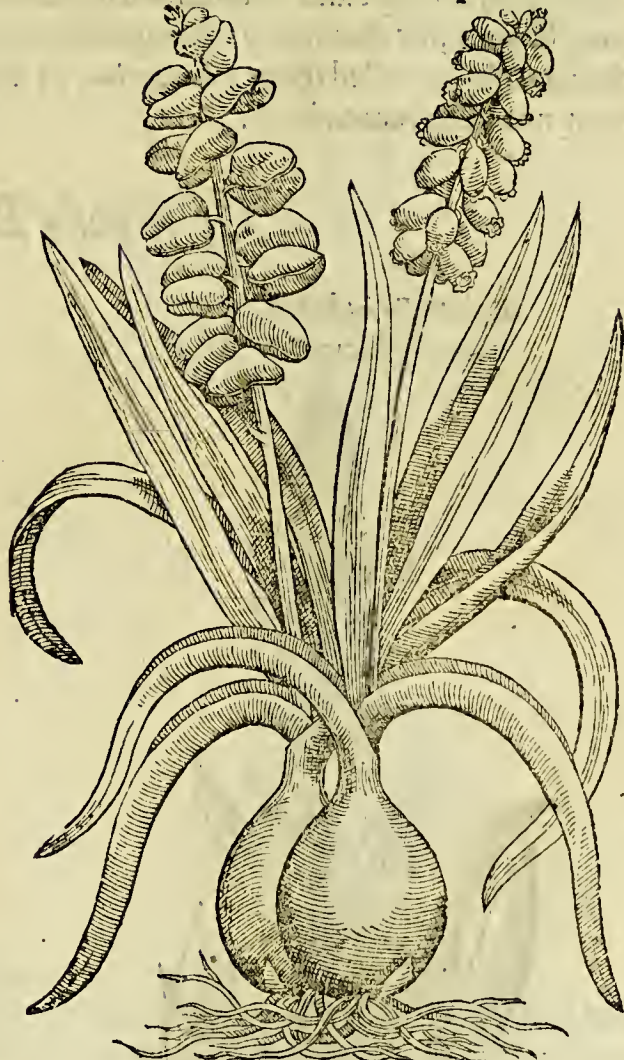
There is not any thing set down of the ancient or later writers, of the nature and vertues of these, but they are referred vnto the other Iacints.

Of *Muscari*, or Musked grape flower. Chap. 72.

1. *Muscari flauum*.  
Yellow musked Grape flower.



2. *Muscari Clusii*.  
Ash coloured Grape flower.



## \* The description.

1. Yellow *Muscari* hath five or six long leaues spread vpon the ground, thicke, fat, and full of slimie iuice, turning and winding themselues crookedly this way and that way, hollowed alongst the middle like a trough, as are those of faire haired Iacint, which at the first budding or springing vp are of a purplish colour; but being growen to perfection, become of a darke Greene colour: amongst the which leaues rise vp naked, thicke & fat stalkes, infirme and weake in respect of the greatnes therof, lying also vpon the ground as do the leaues: set from the middle to the top on euery side with many yellow flowers, euery one made like a small pitcher or little boxe, with a narrow mouth; exceeding sweete of smell like the sauour of muske, whereof it tooke the name *Muscari*. The seede is incloled in puffed or blowen vp cods, confusedly made without order, of a fat and spungious substance: wherein is contained round blacke seede. The roote is Bulbus or Onion fashion, whereunto are annexed certaine fat and thicke strings like those of Dogs grasse.

2. Ash coloured *Muscari* or grape flower, hath larg and fat leaues like the precedent, not differing in any point, sauing that these leaues at their first springing vp are of a pale dustie colour like ashes.

The



The flowers are likewise sweete, but of a pale bleake colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

\* *The place.*

These plants came from beyond Bosphorus in Asia, and about Constantinople, the which by the meanes of friends haue been brought into these parts of Europe, whereof our London gardens are possessed.

\* *The time.*

They flower in March and Aprill, and somtimes after.

\* *The names.*

They are called generally *Muscari*, in the Thuscane or Turkie toong *Muschoromi*, *Muscurimi*, *Tipcadi*, and *Dipcadi*, of their pleasant sweete smell: of *Mathiolus*; *Bulbus Vomitorius*. These plants may be referred vnto the Hyacinthes, whereof vndoubtedly they be kinds.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

There hath not as yet any thing been touched concerning the nature or vertues of these plants, onely they are kept and maintained in gardens for the pleasant smell of their flowers, but not for their beautie, for that many stinking field flowers do in beautie far surpass them. But it should seem that *Mathiolus* called them *Vomitorius*, in that they do procure vomiting, which of other auctors hath not been remembred.

### Of Woolly Bulbus. Chap. 73.

*Bulbus Eriophorus.*  
Woolly Iacint.



\* *The description.*

There hath fallen out to be heere inserted a Bulbus plant consisting of many Bulbes, which hath passed currant amongst all our late writers. The which I am to set forth to the view of our nation, as others haue done in sundrie languages to theirs, as a kinde of the Hyacinths: which in rootes and leaues it doth verie well resemble, called of the Grecians *ἐριόβορος*: in Latine *Laniferus*, bicause of his abundance of woolly flockes, wherewith the whole plant is in euerie part full fraughted, as well rootes, leaues, as stalkes. The leaues are broade, thicke, fat, full of iuice, and of a spiderlike webbe when they be broken. Among these leaues riseth vp a stalk two cubits high, much like vnto the stalke of Squilla, or sea Onion. And from the middle to the top it is beset round about with many smal starlike blew flowers without smel, verie like to the flowers of Asphodill, beginning to flower at the bottome, and so vpward by degrees, whereby it is long before it hath done flowring: which flowers the learned Phisition of Vienna *Iohannes Aicholzius* desired long to see, who brought it first from Constantinople, and planted it in his garden, where he nourished it ten yeeres with great curiositie; which time being expired, thinking it to be a barren plant, sent it to *Carolus Clusius*, with whom in some few yeeres it did beare

such flowers as before described, but neuer since to this day. This painefull Herbarist would gladly haue scene the seede that should succeed those flowers: but they being of a nature quickly subiect to perish, decaie, and fade, began presently to pine away, leauing onely a fewe chaffe and idle seede vessels without fruit. My selfe haue been possessed with this plant at the least 12. yeeres, wherof I haue yeerely great increase of new rootes, but I did neuer see any token of budding or flowring to this day:



day: notwithstanding I shall be content to suffer it in some base place or other of my garden to stand, as the cipher *o* at the end of the figures to attend his time & leasure, as those men of famous memorie haue done. Of whose temperature and vertues there hath not any thing beene saide, but kept in gardens to the end afore said.

## Of two fained pictures.

## Chap. 74.

- 1 *Bulbus bombicinus commentitius.*  
False bumbaste Iacint.

- 2 *Tigridis flos.*  
The flower of Tigris.



## \*The description.

1 I Haue thought it conuenient to conclude this historie of the Hyacinthes with these two Bulbus plants, receiued by tradition from others, though generally holden for fained and adulterine. Their pictures I could willingly haue omitted in this historie, if the curious eie could else where haue found them drawn & described in our English toong: but bicause I finde them in none, I wil lay them down heere to the end that it may serue for excuse to others who shal com after, which list not to describe them, being as I said, condemned for fained and adulterine, nakedly drawn onely and called *ῥεῖδος*, by others *Bulbus Bombicinus*, and by som *Commentitius*. The description consisteth of these points, *videl.* The flowers (saith the author) are no lesse strange then wonderfull. The leaues & rootes are like to those of Hyacinths, which hath caused it to occupie this place. The flowers resemble the Daffodils or *Narcissus*. The whole plant consisteth of a woollie or flockie matter: which description with the picture was sent vnto *Dodonæus* by *Iohannes Aicholzius*. It may be that *Aicholzius* receiued instructions from the Indies of a plant, called in Greeke *ῥεῖδος*, which groweth in India, whereof *Theophrastus* and *Athenæus* doe write in this maner, saying. The flower is like the *Narcissus* consisting of a flockie or woollie substance, which by him seemeth to be the discription of our bombaste Iacint.

2 The second fained picture hath been taken of the discoverer, and others of later time, to be a kind of Dragons not seene of any that hath written thereof, which hath mooued them to thinke it a fained



fained picture likewise; notwithstanding you shall receiue the description thereof as it hath come to my hands. The roote (saith my Author) is Bulbus or Onion fashion, outwardly blacke: from the which spring vp long leaues, sharpe pointed, narrow, and of a fresh Greene colour: in the midst of which leaues rise vp naked or bare stalkes, at the top whereof groweth a pleasant yellow flower, stained with many small red spots, heere and there confusedly cast abroad. And in the midst of the flower, thrusteth forth a long red toong or stile, which in time groweth to be the cod or seed vessel, crooked or wreathed, wherein is the seed. The vertues and temperature are not to be spoken of, considering that we assuredly perswade our selues that there are no such plants, but meere fictions and devises as we tearme them, to giue his freind a gouldgeon, &c.

### Of Daffodils. Chap. 75.

\* The kinds.

**D**affodill or *Narcissus*, according to *Dioscorides*, is of two sorts. The flowers of both are white, the one hauing in the middle a purple circle or coronet: the other with a yellow cuppe circle or coronet. Since whose time there hath been sundry others described, as shall be set forth in their proper places.

1 *Narcissus medio purpureus*.  
Purple circled Daffodill.



2 *Narcissus medio purpureus praecox*.  
Timely purple ringed Daffodill.



\* The description.

**T**He first of the Daffodils is that with the purple crowne or circle, hauing small narrow leaues, thicke, fat, and full of slimie iuice: among the which riseth vp a naked stalke, smooth and hollow, of a foote high, bearing at the top a faire milke white flower, growing forth of a hood, or thin filme, such as the flowers of Onions are wrapped in: in the midst of which flower is a round circle or small coronet of a yellowish colour, purpled or bordered about the edge of the said ring or circle, with a pleasant purple colour; which being past, there followeth a thicke knobbe or button,



button, wherein is contained blacke round seede. The roote is white, Bulbus or Onion fashion.

2 The second kinde of Daffodill agreeeth with the precedent in euerie respect without difference, sauing that this Daffodill flowreth in the beginning of February, and the other not vntil Aprill, and is somewhat lesser.

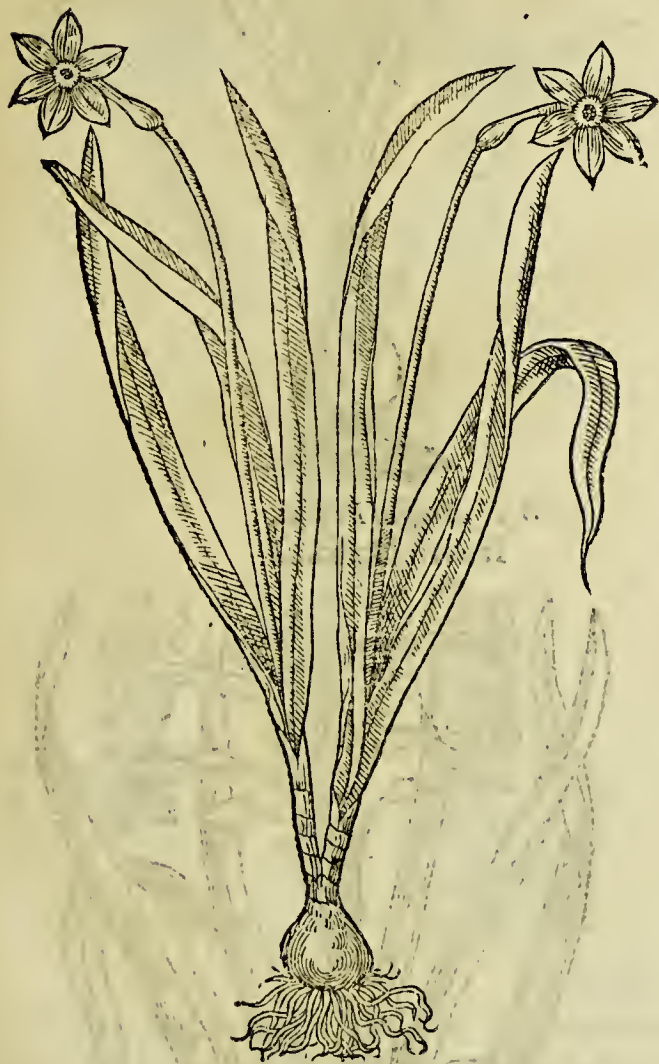
\* *The description.*

3 The third kinde of Daffodil with the purple ring or circle in the middle, hath many smal narrow leaues, very flat, crookedly bending toward the top: among which riseth vp a slender bare stalke, at whose top doth grow a faire and pleasant flower, like vnto those before described, but lesser, and flowreth sooner, wherein consisteth the difference.

4 The fourth of these purple Daffodils is like vnto the last before described, but lesser, and doth bring forth his pleasant flowers first of all the others, which maketh the difference.

3 *Narcissus medio purpureus precocior.*  
More timely purple-ringed Daffodill.

4 *Narcissus medio purpureus precocissimus.*  
The very hastie flowering Daffodill.



\* *The description.*

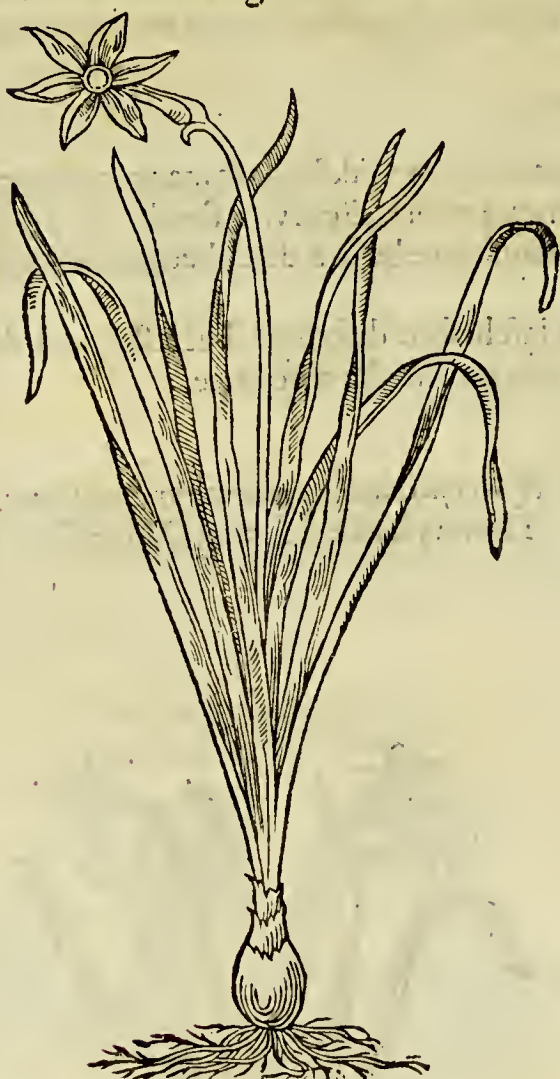
5 This late flowering Daffodill hath many flat thicke leaues, full of iuice: among the which riseth a naked stalke, on the top whereof groweth a faire white flower, hauing in the middle a ringe or yellow circle. The seede groweth in knobby seede vessels. The roote is Bulbus or Onion fashion: it flowreth later than the others before described, that is to say in Aprill and May.

6 The sixth kinde of Daffodill is that sort of *Narcissus* or Primrose peerelesse, that is most common in our countrey gardens, generally knowne euery where. It hath long fat and thicke leaues, full of a slimie iuice: among which riseth vp a bare thicke stalke, hollow within and full of iuice. The flower groweth at the top, of a yellowish white colour, with a yellow crowne or circle in the middle: and flowreth in the month of Aprill, and sometimes sooner. The roote is Bulbus fashion.

5 *Narcissus*



5 *Narcissus minor serotinus*.  
The late flowering small Daffodill.



7 *Narcissus medioluteus polyanthos*.  
French Daffodill.



6 *Narcissus medioluteus*.  
Primrose peeries, or the common white Daffodill.



8 *Narcissus Pisanus*.  
Italian Daffodill.





6. *Narcissus* *bulbosus* *foetidus* *foetidus* \* *The description.*

7 The seventh Daffodill hath many broad and thicke leaues, fat and full of iuice, hollow and spongi-ous. The stalks, flowers and rootes are like the former, and differeth in that that this plant bring-eth forth many flowers vpon one stalke, and the other fewer, and not of so perfect a sweete smell, but more offensive and stuffing the head. It hath this addition *Polyanthos*, that is, of many flowers, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

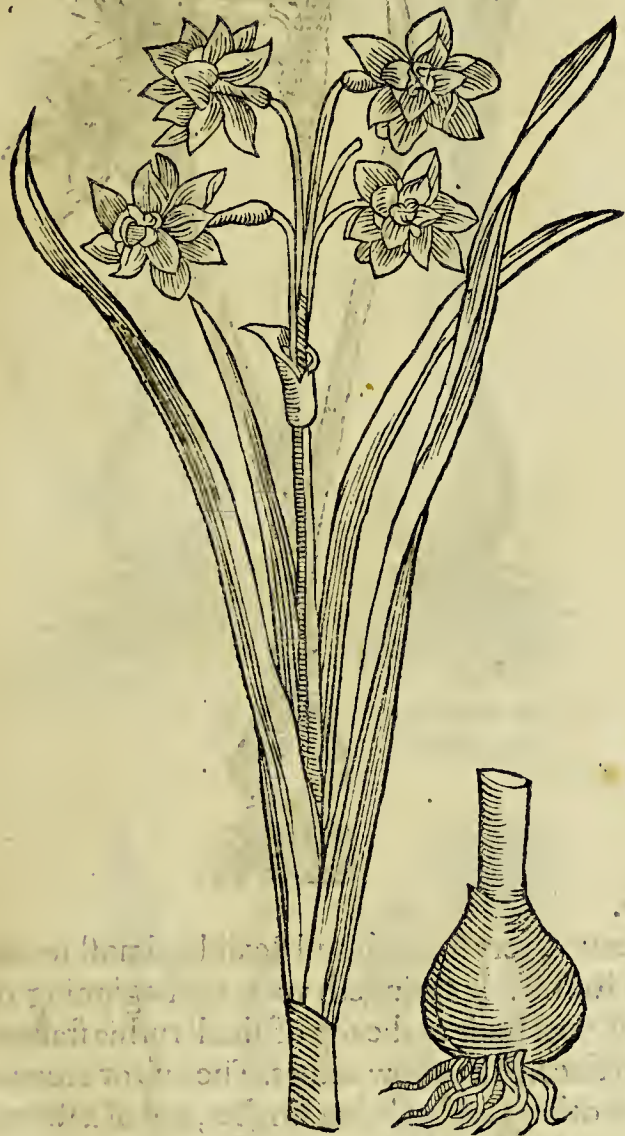
8 The Italian Daffodill is very like the former, the which to distinguish in words that they may be knowne one from another, is impossible. Their flowers, leaues and rootes are like, sauing that the flowers of this are sweeter and mo in number.

9 *Narcissus albus Polyanthos.*

The double white Daffodill of Constantinople.

10 *Narcissus totus albus.*

Milke white Daffodill.



\* *The description.*

9 The double white Daffodill of Constantinople was sent into England vnto the right Honorable the Lord Treasurer, among other bulbed flowers: whose rootes when they were planted in our London gardens, did bring forth beautifull flowers, very white and double, with some yellow-nes mixed in the middle leaues, pleasant and sweete in smell; but since that time we neuer could by any industrie or manuring bring them vnto flowring againe. So that it should appeere, when they were discharged of that birth or burden which they had begotten in their owne countrey, and not finding that matter, soile or climate to beget more flowers, they remaine euer since barren and fruit-lesse. Besides we found by experience that those plants which in Autumne did shoote forth leaues, did bring forth no flowers at all; and the others that appeered not vntill the spring, did flourish & beare their flowers. The stalks, leaues and rootes are like vnto the other kinds of Daffodill. It is cal- led of the Turks *Giul Catamer lale*, that is *Narcissus* with double flowers. Notwithstanding we haue receiued from beyond the seas, as well from the lowe Countries, as also from Fraunce another sort of greater beaurie, which from yeere to yeere doth yeeld forth most pleasant double flowers, and great encrease of rootes, very like as well in stalks as other parts of the plant, vnto the other sorts of Daffodils. It differeth onely in the flowers which are very double and thicke thrust together,



as are the flowers of our double Primrose, hauing in the middle of the flower some fewe chiues or welts, of a bright purple colour, and the other mixed with yellow as aforesaid.

10 The milke white Daffodill differeth not from the common white Daffodill, or Primrose peerelesse, in leaues stalkes, rootes or flowers; sauing that the flowers of this plant hath not any other colour in the flower but white, whereas all the others are mixed with one colour or other.

11 *Narcissus Iuncifolius praecox.*

Rush Daffodill:

12 *Narcissus Iuncifolius serotinus.*

Late flowering Rush Daffodill.



✱ *The description.*

11 The rush Daffodill hath long narrow and thicke leaues, very smooth and flexible, almost round like rushes, whereof it tooke his surname *Iuncifolius* or Rushie. It springeth vp in the beginning of Ianuary, at which time also the flowers do shoote forth their buds at the top of small rushie stalkes, somtimes two and often more vpon one stalke, made of sixe small yellow leaues. The cup or crowne in the middle is likewise yellow, in shaperesembling the other Daffodils, but smaller, and of a strong smell sweete. The roote is bulbed, white within, and couered with a blacke skin or filme.

12 The twelfth kinde of *Narcissus* is another sort of rush Daffodill, like vnto the precedent in each respect, sauing that this is altogether lesse, and longer before it come to flowring.

✱ *The description.*

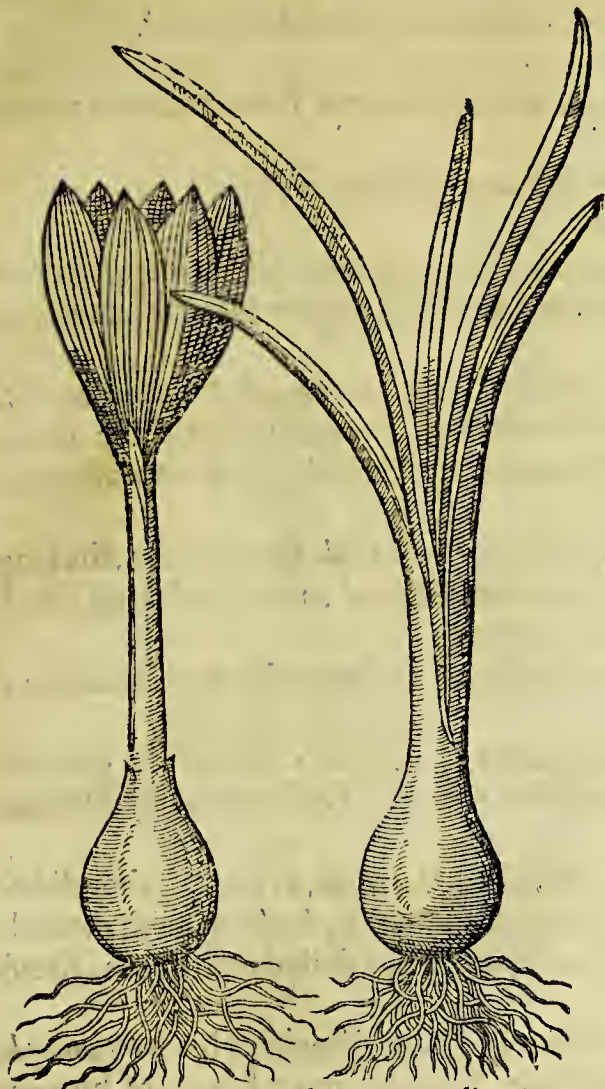
13 The Persian Daffodill hath no stalke at all, but onely a small and tender foote stalke of an inch high; such as the Saffron flower hath: vpon which short and tender stalke doth stand a yellowish flower, consisting of sixe small leaues; of which the three inner most are narrower than those on the out side. In the middle of the flower doth grow forth a long stile or pointell, set about with many small chiues or threds. The whole flower is of an vnpleasant smell, much like to Poppie. The leaues rise vp a little before the flower, long, smooth, and shining. The roote is Bulbed, thicke and grosse, blackish on the out side, and pale within, with some threds hanging at the lower part.

4 The Autumne Daffodill bringeth forth long smooth glittering leaues, of a deepe Greene colour: among which riseth vp a short stalke, bearing at the top one flower and no more, resembling the flowers of mead Saffron, or common Saffron, consisting of sixe leaues, of a bright shining yellow colour; in the middle whereof stand sixe threads or chiues, and also a pestell or clapper yellow likewise. The roote is thicke and grosse, like vnto the precedent.

13 *Narcissus*



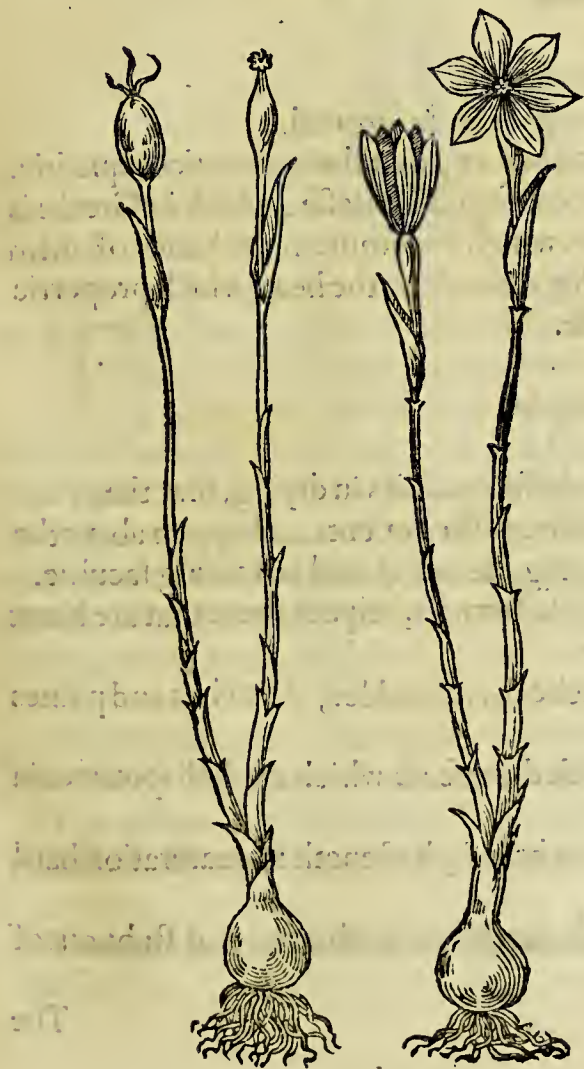
13 *Narcissus Persicus.*  
The Persian Daffodill.



14 *Narcissus Autumnalis maior.*  
The great winter Daffodill.



15 *Narcissus autumnalis minor.*  
Small winter Daffodill.



\* *The description.*

15 Small winter Daffodill hath a bulbus roote, much like vnto the roote of rush Daffodill, but lesser: from the which riseth vp a naked stalke without leaues, on the top whereof groweth a small white flower with a yellow circle in the middle, sweete in smell, something stuffing the head, as doe the other Daffodils.

\* *The place.*

The Daffodils with purple coronets, do grow wilde in sundry places of Fraunce, chiefly in Burgundy and in Switzerland in medowes.

The rush Daffodill groweth wilde in the watterie places of Spaine among grasse and other herbes. *Dioscorides* saith that they be especiallie found vpon mountaines. *Theocritus* affirmeth the Daffodils to growe in medowes in his 20. *Eidyl*, where he writeth that the goddesse *Europa* entering with hir Nymphs into the medowes, did gather the sweet smelling Daffodils in these verses.

*But when the girles were come into  
The medowes flowing all in sight,  
That wench with these, this wench with those  
Trim flowers, themselves did all delight:  
She with the Narcisse good in sent,  
And she with Hyacinths content.*

H 1

But



But it is not greatly to our purpose particularly to seeke out their places of growing wild, seeing that we haue them all, and euerie of them in our London gardens in great abundance. The common white Daffodill groweth wild in fields and sides of woodes in the west parts of England.

\* *The time.*

They flower for the most part in the spring, that is, from the beginning of Februarie vnto the end of Aprill.

The Persian and winter Daffodils do flower in September and October.

\* *The names.*

Although their names be set foorth in their seuerall titles, which may serue for their appellations and distinctions: notwithstanding it shall not be impertinent to adde a supplie of names, as also the cause why they are so called.

The Persian Daffodill is called in the Slavonian or Turkish toong, *Zaremcada Persiana*, and *Zaremcatta*, as for the most part all other sortes of Daffodils are. Notwithstanding the double flowred Daffodill, they name *Giulcatamer lale*: which name they generally giue vnto all double flowers.

The common white Daffodill with the yellow circle, they call *Serin Cade*, that is to say, the kings chalice, and *Deue bohini*, which is to say, Camels necke, or as we do say of a thing with long spindle shinnes, long shankes, yrging it from the long necke of the flower.

The rush Daffodill is called of some *Ionquillias*, of the similitude the leaues haue with rushes: of *Dioscorides Bulbus vomitorius*, or vomiting Bulbe.

Generally all the kindes are comprehended vnder this name *Narcissus*, called of the Grecians *ναρκισσος*: in Dutch *Narcissen*: in Spanish *Jennetten*: in English Daffodilly, Daffodowndilly, & Prime-rose peerelesse.

*Plutarch* in his booke of Feastes, sheweth that they are called *Narcissus*, as though they did benum the sinewes, and cause drowfinesse or heauinesse, and therefore *Sophocles* nameth them the garland of the great infernall goddes, bicause they that are departed and dulled with death, should woorthily be crowned with a dulling flower.

Of the first and second Daffodill, *Ouid* hath made mention in the third booke of his *Metamorphosis*, where he describeth the transformation of the faire boie *Narcissus* into a flower of his owne name, saying:

*Nusquam corpus erat, croccum pro corpore florem  
Inueniunt, foliis medium cingentibus albis.*

But as for bodie none remaind, instead whereof they found

A yellow flower, with milke white leaues, new sprong vpon the ground.

*Plinie* and *Plutarch* affirme as partly hath beene touched before, that their narcoticke qualitie, was the verie cause of the name *Narcissus*, that is a qualitie causing sleepinesse, which in Greeke is called *ναρκωσις*: or of the fish *Torpedo* called in Greeke *νερπην*, which benummeth the hands of them that touch him as being hurtfull to the sinewes, and bringing dulnesse to the head, which propertie belongeth to the Narcisses, whose sinell causeth drowfinesse.

\* *The nature.*

The rootes of *Narcissus* are hot and drie in the second degree.

\* *The vertues.*

- A *Galen* saith, that the rootes of *Narcissus* haue such woonderful qualities in drying, that they con-found and glue together verie great wounds, yea and such rifts, gasches or cuts, as happen about the vaines, sinewes, and tendons. They haue also a certaine wiping, cleansing, and attracting facultie.
- B The rootes of *Narcissus* stamped with honie and applied plaisterwise, helpeth them that are burnt with fire, and ioineth together sinewes that are cut in sunder.
- C Being vsed in maner aforesaid, it helpeth the great wrenches of the ankles, the aches and paines of the ioints.
- D The same taken with honie and the seed of nettles, purgeth the disease which causeth spottines in the body, called *Ephelis* and *Alphus*, and sunne burning.
- E The same stamped with barrowes grease, and leuen of rie bread, hasteneth to maturation hard impostumes, which are not easily brought to ripenesse.
- F Being stamped with the meale of cockle and honie, it draweth foorth thornes and stubs out of any part of the bodie,

The



The roote by the experiment of *Apuleius*, stamped and strained, and giuen in drinke, helpeth the G cough and collicke, and those that be entered into a ptficke.

The rootes whether they be eaten or drunken, do moue vomit; and being mingled with vineger H and nettle seed, taketh away lentiles and spots in the face.

*Of the bastard Daffodils. Chap. 76.*

1 *Pseudonarcissus luteus multiplex.*  
Double yellow Daffodill.



2 *Pseudonarcissus Anglicus & Hispanicus.*  
Common yellow Daffodilly.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**he double yellow Daffodill hath small smooth narrow leaues, of a darke greene colour: among which riseth vp a naked hollow stalke, of two hands high: bearing at the top a faire and beautifull double yellow flower, as is the Marigolde, of a pleasing sweete smell. It sheadeth his flower, but there followeth no seed at all, as it hapneth in many other double flowers. The roote is small, bulbus or Onion fashion like vnto the other Daffodils, but much smaller.

2 The common yellow Daffodilly or Daffodowndilly is so well knowne to all, that it needeth no description. We haue in our London gardens another sort of this common kinde, which naturallie groweth in Spaine, very like vnto our best knowne Daffodil in shape and proportion, but altogether fairer, greater, and lasteth longer, before the flower doth fall or fade.

\* *The place.*

The double yellow Daffodill I receiued from *Robinus* of Paris, which he procured by meanes of friends from Aurelia, and other parts of Fraunce.

The yellow English Daffodill groweth almost euery where through England. The yellow Spanish Daffodill doth likewise decke vp our London gardens where they increase infinitely.

\* *The time.*

The double Daffodill sendeth forth his leaues in the beginning of Februarie, and his flowers in Aprill.



## \* The names.

The first is called *pseudonarcissus multiplex*, and *Narcissus luteus Polyanthos*: in English, the double yellow Daffodill or *Narcissus*.

The common sort are called in Dutch *Geel Sporzkel bloemen*: in English yellowe Daffodill, Daffodilly, and Daffodowndilly.

## \* The temperature.

The temperature is referred vnto the kinds of *Narcissus*.

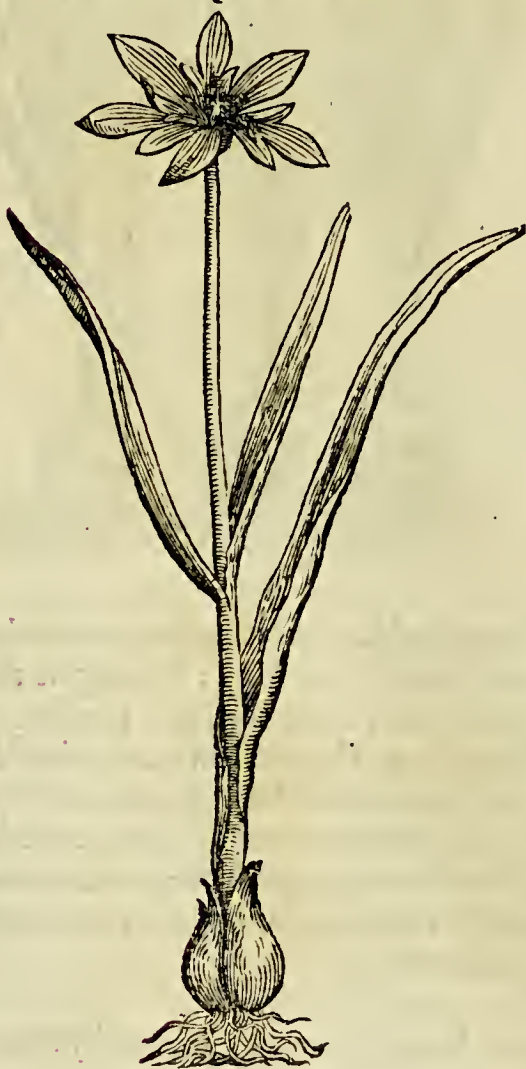
## \* The vertues.

A Touching the vertues heereof, it is found out by experiment of some of the later Phisitions, that the decoction of the rootes of this yellow Daffodilly, doth purge by siege tough and flegmatike humors and also waterish, and is good for them that are full of rawe humors, especially if there be added thereto a little anise seede and ginger, which will correct the churlish hardnesse of the working.

B The distilled water of Daffodils doth cure the palsie, if the patient be bathed and rubbed with the said liquor by the fire. It hath beene prooued by an especial and trustie friend of mine, a man learned, and a diligent searcher of nature, Master *Nicholas Belfon*, somtimes of Kings colledge in Cambridge.

## Of Tulipa or the Dalmatian cap. Chap. 77.

1 *Tulipa Bononiensis*.  
Italian Tulipa.



2 *Tulipa Narbonensis*.  
French Tulipa.



## \* The kinds.

**T**ulipa, or the Dalmatian cap, is a strang and forraine flower, one of the number of the bulbed flowers, whereof there be sundrie sorts, some greater, some lesser, with which all studious and painefull Herbarists desire to be better acquainted, bicause of that excellent diuersitie of most braue flowers which it beareth. Of this there be two chiefe and generall kinds, *videl. Præcox* and



and *Serotina*, the one doth beare his flowers timely, the other later: to these two, we will adde a third sort called *Media*, flowring between both the others. And from these three sorts, as from their heads, all other kinds do proceede, which are almost infinite in number. Notwithstanding my louing freind Master *Iames Garret*, a curious searcher of Simples, and learned Apothecarie in London, hath vndertaken to finde out if it were possible, the infinite sorts by diligent sowing of their seedes, and by planting those of his owne propagation, and by others receiued from his friends beyond the seas, for the space of twentie yeeres not being yet able to attaine to the end of his trauaile, for that each new yeere bringeth foorth new plants of sundrie colours not before seene: all which to describe particularlie, were to roule *Sisyphus* stone, or number the sandes: so that it shall suffice to speak & describe a few, referring the rest to som that meane to write of *Tulipa* a particular volume.

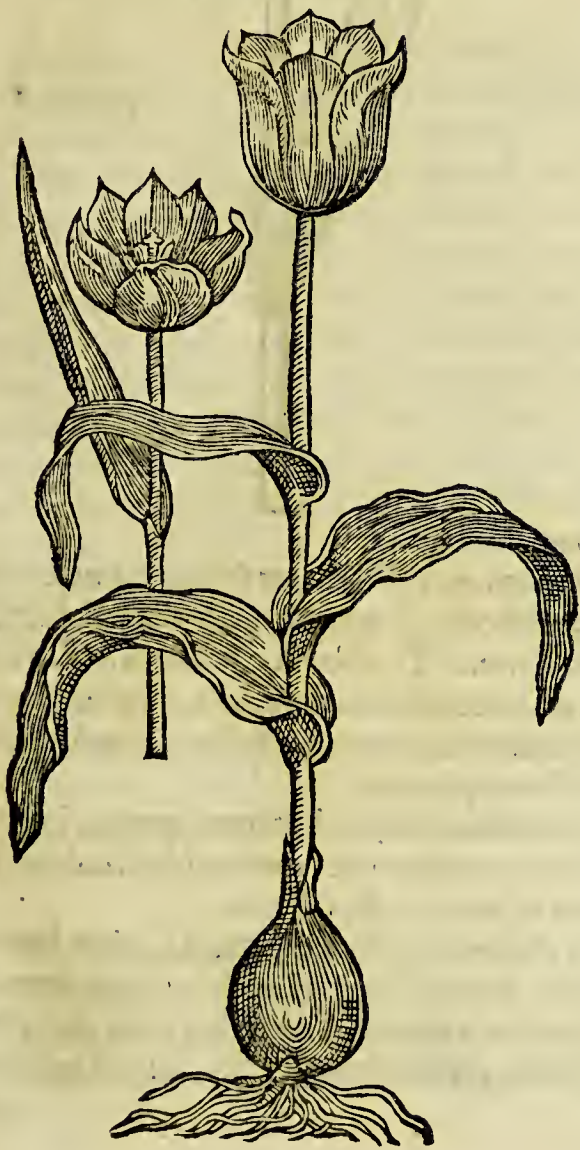
\*The description.

1 **T**he *Tulipa* of Bolonia hath fat, thicke, and grosse leaues, hollow, forrowed or channeled, bending a little backward, & as it were folded together: which at their first cōming vp, seem to be of a reddish colour, and being throughly growen, turne into a whitish Greene. In the midst of those leaues rise vp a naked fat stalk a foote high, or something more: on the top wherof standeth one or two yellow flowers, sometime three, or more, consisting of sixe small leaues, after a sort like to a deepe wide open cup, narrow aboue, and wide in the bottome. After it hath beene some fewe daies flowred, the points and brims of the flower turne backward, like a Dalmatian or Turkes cap, called *Tulipan*, *Tolepan*, *Turban*, and *Turfan*, whereof it tooke his name. The chiues or threads in the middle of the flowers, be sometime yellow, other whiles blackish or purplish, but commonly of one ouerworne colour or other, Nature seeming to plaie more with this flower, than any other that I do know. This flower is of a reasonable pleasant smell, and the other of his kinde haue little, or no smell at all. The seed is flat, smooth, shining, and of a gristly substance. The roote is Bulbose, and verie like to a common Onion of Saint *Thomas*.

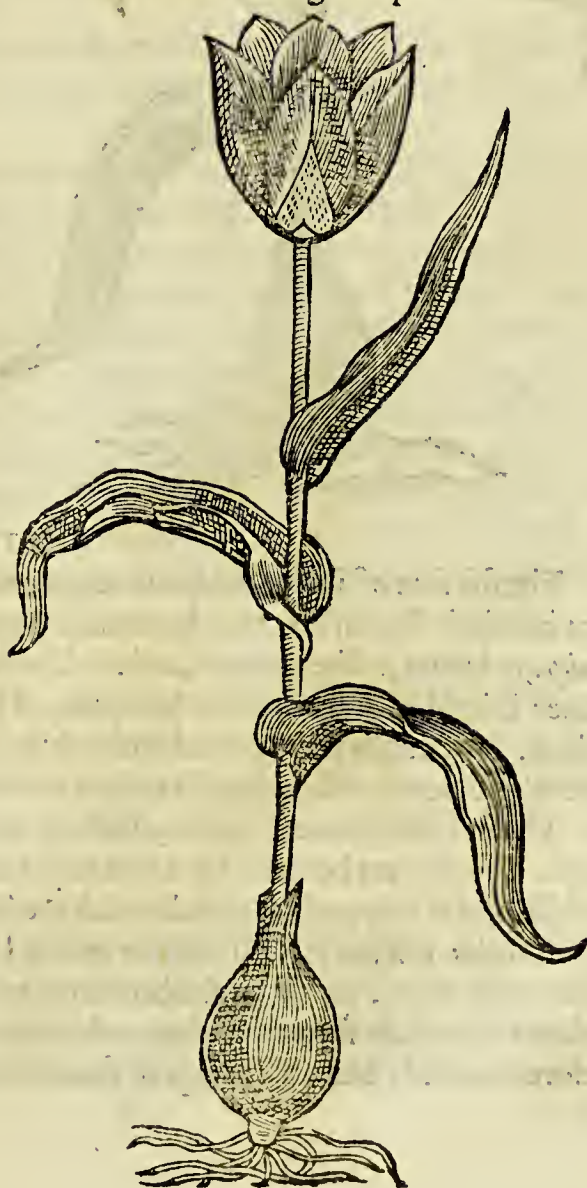
2 The French *Tulipa* agreeth with the former, except in the blacke bottome which this hath in the middle of the flower, and is not so sweete in smell, which setteth foorth the difference.

3 *Tulipa praeox tota lutea*.  
Timely flowring Tulipa.

4 *Tulipa Coccinea serotina*.  
Late flowring Tulipa.



H 3



\*The



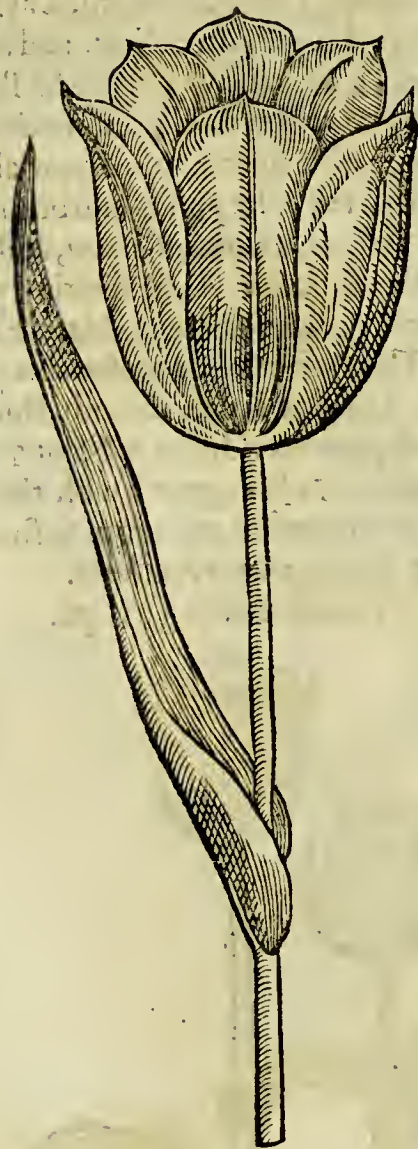
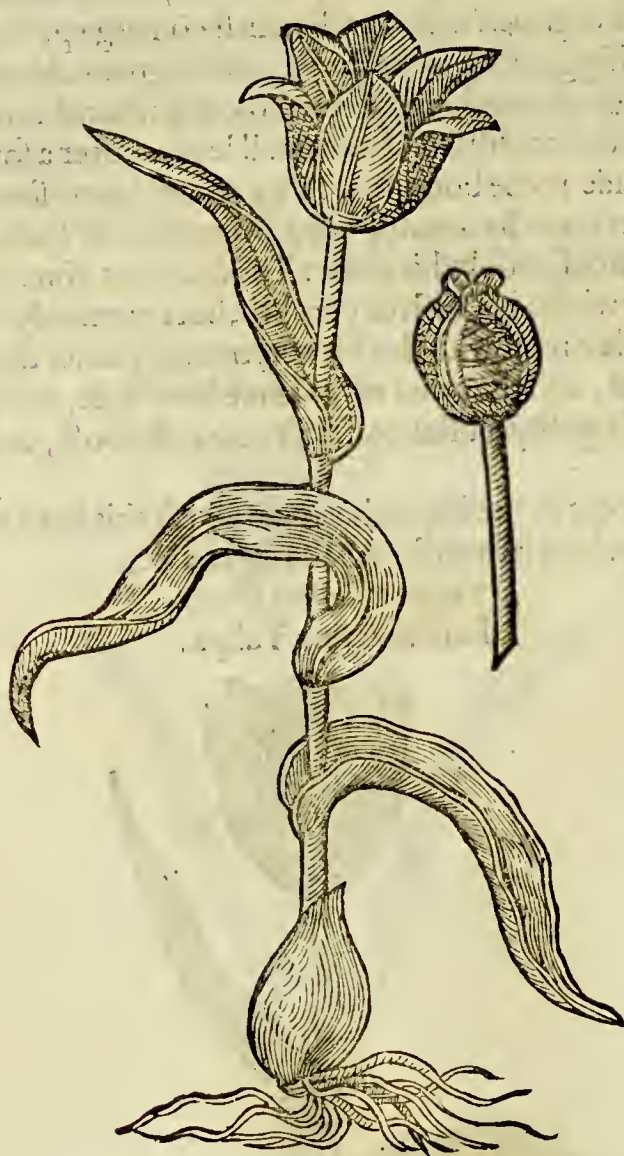
## \* The description.

3 The yellow Tulipa that flowreth timely, hath thicke and grosse leaues, ful of iuice, long, hollow or gutter fashion, set about a tender stalke, at the top whereof doth grow a faire and pleasant shining yellow flower, consisting of fixe small leaues without smell. The roote is Bulbus or like an Onion.

4 The fourth kinde of Tulipa that flowreth later, hath leaues, stalkes, and roote like vnto the precedent. The flowers heereof be of a skarlet colour, welted or bordered about the edges with red. The middle part is like vnto a hart tending to whiteneffe, spotted in the same whiteneffe with red speckles or spots. The seed is contained in square cods, flat, tough and sinewie.

5 *Tulipa media sanguinea albis oris.*  
Apple bloome Tulipa.

6 *Tulipa Candida suauis rubentibus oris.*  
Blush coloured Tulipa.



## \* The description.

5 The fift sort of Tulipa, which is neither of the timely ones, nor of the later flowring sort, but one that buddeth forth his most beautifull flowres betweene both. It agreeth with the last discribed Tulipa, in leaues, stalkes, rootes, and seed, but different in flowers. The flower consisteth of fixe small leaues ioined together at the bottome. The middle of which leaues, are of a pleasant bloody colour. The edges be bordered with white, and the bottome next vnto the stalke is likewise white. The whole flower resembling in colour the blossomes of an apple tree.

6 The sixt hath leaues, rootes, stalkes, and seed like vnto the former, but much greater in euerie point. The flowers heereof are white dasht about the brims or edges with a red or blush colour. The middle part is stripped confusedly with the same mixture wherein is the difference.

7 *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth in his Pannonicke historie a kinde of Tulipa, that beareth faire red flowers, blacke in the bottome with a pestell in the middle, of an ouerworne greenish colour: of which sort there hapneth some to haue yellowe flowers, agreeing with the others before touched; but this bringeth forth encrease of roote, in the bosome of his lowest leafe next vnto



*Tulipa bulbifera.*  
Bulbose stalked Tulipa.



vnto the stalke, contrarie to all the other kindes of Tulipa.

8 *L'Obelius* in his learned obseruations hath set forth many other sorts, one he calleth *Tulipa Calcedonica*, or the Turkie Tulipa, saying it is the least of the smal kinds or dwarfe Tulipaes, whose flower is of a sanguine red colour, vpon a yellow ground, agreeing with the others in roote, leafe and stalke.

9 He hath likewise set forth another, his flower is like the Lillie in proportion, but in colour of a fine purple.

10 We may also behold another sort altogether greater than any of the rest, whose flower is in colour of the stone called *Amethyst*, not vnlike to the flowers of *Pæonie*.

11 We haue likewise another of great beautie, and verie much desired of all, with white flowers dasht on the backside, with a light wash of watchet colour.

12 There is another also in our London gardens, of a snow white colour: the edges sleightly washt ouer with a little of that we call bluish colour.

13 We haue another like the former, sauing that his flower is of a straw colour.

14 There is another to be seene with a flower mixed with strakes of red and yellowe, resembling a flambe of fire, whereupon we haue called it *Flambant*.

There be likewise so many more differing so notably in colour of their flowers, although in leaues, stalke and rootes, for the most part one like another, that as I saide before, to speake of them seuerally, would require a peculiar volume.

There be a sort greater than the rest, which in forme are like; the leaues wherof are thicke, long broade, now and then somewhat folded in the edges, in the middest whereof doth rise vp a stalke a foote high or something higher, vpon which standeth onely one flower bolt vpriight, consisting of fixe leaues, like after a sort to a deepe wide cup of this forme, *videl.* the bottome turned vpwards, with threds or chiues in the middle, of the colour of saffron. The colour of the flower is sometimes yellow, oftentimes white, now and then as it were of a light purple, and many times red: and in this there is no small varietie of colours: for the edges of the leaues, and oftentimes the nailes or lower part of the leaues are now and then otherwise coloured than the leaues themselues; & manie times there doth run all along these strakes some other colours. They haue no sinell at all which can be perceiued. The rootes of these are likewise bulbed or Onion fashion. Euery of the which seuerally to set forth would trouble the writer and weary the Reader, so that it shall suffice what hath been saide, as touching the description of Tulipaes.

\* *The place.*

Tulipa groweth wilde in Thracia, Cappadocia, Italie; in Bizantia about Constantinople, at Tripolis, and Alepo in Syria, from whence I haue receiued plants for my garden, and likewise Master Garth a worshipfull gentleman, and Master James Garret apothecarie also for their gardens, where they florish and increase, as in their owne natiue countrey.

\* *The time.*

They flower from the end of February vnto the beginning of Maie and somewhat after: although *Angerius Busbequius* in his iourney to Constantinople, sawe betweene Hadrianopolis and Constantinople, great abundance of them in flower euery where, euen in the middest of winter in the month of Ianuarie, which that warme and temperate climate may seeme to performe.



## \* The names.

The later Herbaristes by a Turkish and strange name call it *Tulipa* of the Dalmatian Cap called *Tulipa*, the forme whereof the flower when it is open seemeth to represent.

It is called in English after the Turkish name *Tulipa*, or it may be called Dalmatian Cap, or the Turkes Cap: what name the old writers gaue it, it is not certainly knowne. A man might suspect it to be *potius*, if it were a Bulbe that might be eaten & were of force to make milke cruddie: for *Theophrastus* reckoneth it among the Bulbes that may be eaten: and it is an herbe as *Hesychius* saith wherewith milke is crudded. *Conradus Gesnerus* hath taken *Tulipa* to be *Satyrion*, which is surnamed *Erythronium*, that bicause one kinde hath a red flower, or altogether a certaine kinde of *Satyrion*, with which whether it doth agree or no, and how far, we leaue to those that will more diligently consider of it by the description of the Satyriens: in the Turkie toong it is called *Café lalé*, *Canale lalé*, and likewise *Turban* and *Turfan*, of the Turkes Cap so called, as afore said of *L'Obelius*.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

There hath not been any thing set downe of the ancient or later writers as touching the nature or vertues of the *Tulipae*, but are esteemed especially for the beautie of their flowers.

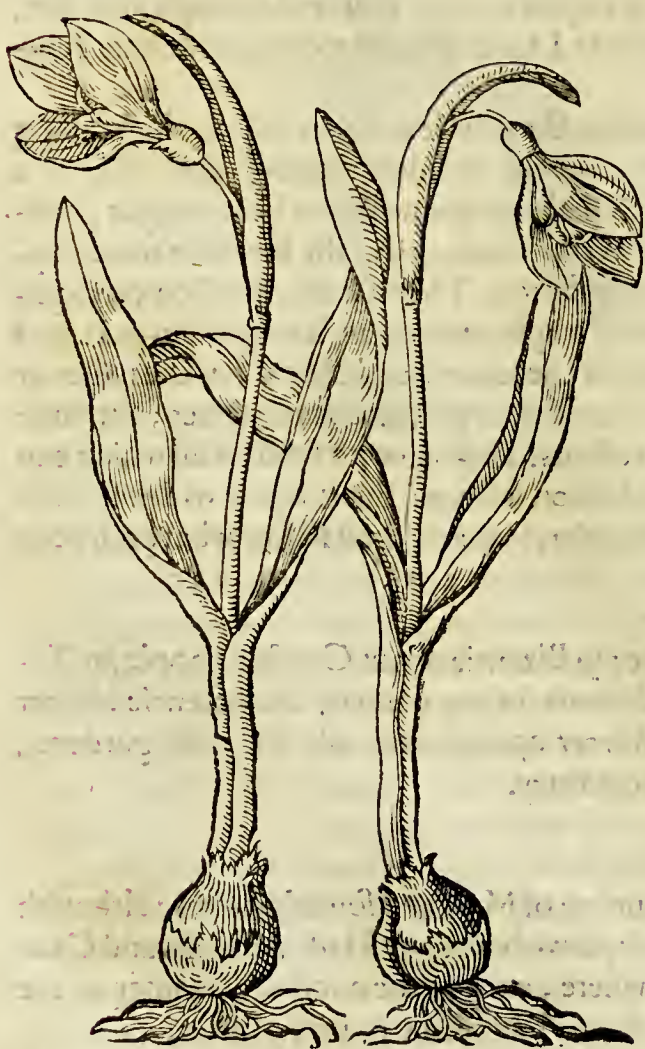
## Of Bulbed stocke Gilloflowers Chap. 78.

## \* The kinds.

**T** *Theophrastus* hath obserued one kinde of Bulbed stocke Gilloflower which he calleth his Violet, which retaineth the name Violet of sundrie writers to this day; of *Viola Theophrasti*, or *Theophrastus* his Violet. But we haue obserued three sorts, whereof some bring forth many leaues, others fewer, some flower very earely, and others later, as shall be declared.

1 *Leucoium Bulbosum pracox.*  
Timely flowering Bulbus violet.

2 *Leucoium Bulbosum serotinum.*  
Late flowering Bulbus violet.



\* The



## \* The description.

1



He first of these Bulbus violets riseth foorth of the ground with two small leaues, flat and crested, of an ouerworne Greene colour: among the which riseth vp a smal and tender stalke, of two hands high; at the top whereof commeth foorth of a skinnie hood, a smal white flower of the bignesse of a violet, compact of fixe leaues, three bigger and three lesser, tipped at the points with a light Greene: the smaller

leaues are not so white as the outtermoſt great leaues, but tipped with Greene as the others be. The whole flower hangeth downe his head by reason of the weake foote stalke whereon it groweth. The roote is small, white, and bulboſe.

2 The ſecond ſort of Bulbed violets hath narrow leaues like thoſe of the lecke, but leſſer and ſmoother, not vnlike to the leaues of the baſtard Daffodill. The ſtalke be ſlender and naked, two hands high, whereupon doe grow faire white flowers, tipped with a yellowiſh Greene colour, with many ſmall chiues or threds in the middle of the flower. The ſeed is contained in ſmall round buttons. The roote is white and Bulbus.

3 *Leucoium Bulboſum maius.*  
The great Bulbed violet.



## \* The description.

3 The great Bulbed violet is like vnto the ſecond in ſtalke and leaues, yet greater and higher. It bringeth forth on euerie ſtalke, not one flower onely, but ſiue or fixe, blowing or flowring one after another, altogether like the other flowers in forme and bignes.

## \* The place.

Theſe plants do grow wilde in Italie and the places adiacent, notwithstanding our London gardens haue taken poſſeſſion of them all, many yeeres paſt.

## \* The time.

The firſt flowreth in the beginning of Ianuarie: the ſecond in September: and the laſt in Maie.

## \* The names.

The firſt is called of *Theophraſtus*, *Viola alba* & *viola Bulboſa*, or bulbed Violet: *L'Obeliuſ* hath called it *Leuconarciſſolirion*, and that very properly, conſidering how it doth as it were participate of three ſundry plants; that is to ſaie, the roote of *Narciſſuſ*, the leaues of the ſmall Lilly, and the white colour of the Stocke Gilloflower: taking the firſt part *Leuco* of his whitenes: *Narciſſo* of the likenes that the rootes haue vnto *Narciſſuſ*, and *Lirium* of the leaues of Lillies; as aforeſaid: in Engliſh we may call it the Bulboſe

Violet, or after the Dutch name *Somer ſottekens*, that is, Sommer foolles, and *Druyikens*.

The others may more properly be called *Leucoium Bulboſum*, or the Bulbed ſtocke Gilloflower; becauſe that the flowers of theſe laſt two deſcribed, do more reſemble the flowers of ſtocke Gilloflowers then the firſt. Which name *Leucoium* although it hath another ſignification, yet is it generally taken for the ſtocke Gilloflower.

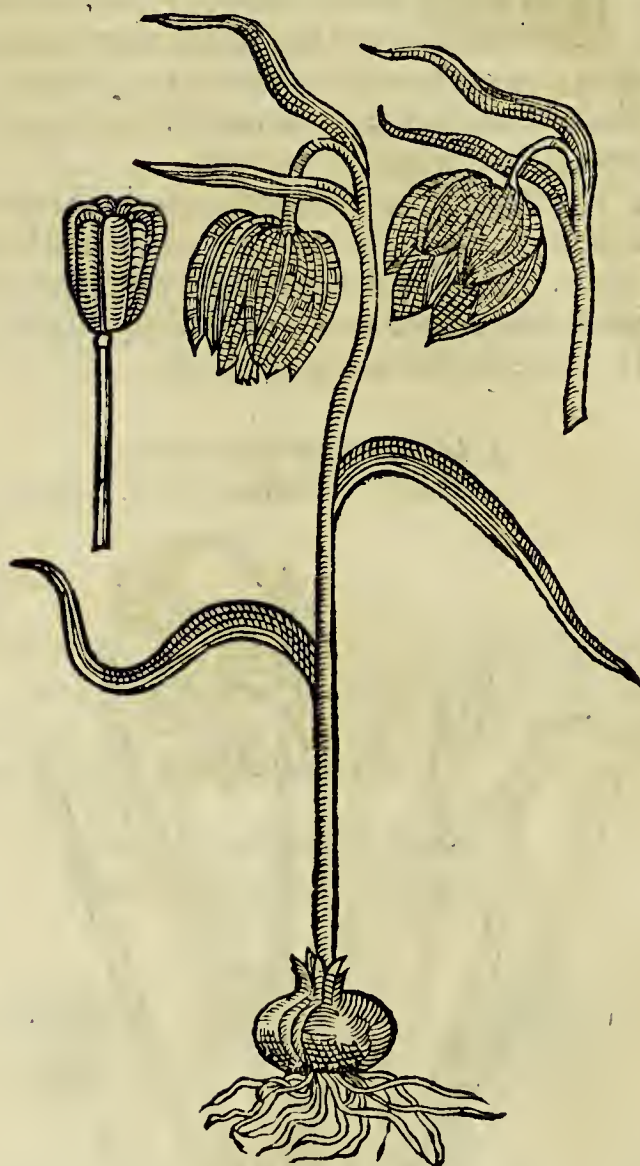
## \* The nature and vertues.

Touching the faculties of theſe Bulbed ſtocke Gilloflowers we haue nothing to ſay, ſeeing that nothing is ſet downe heerof by the old writers, nor any thing obſerued by the new: onely they are maintained and cheriſhed in gardens for the beautie and rareneſſe of the flowers, and ſweetenes of their ſmell.

Of



## Of Turkie or Ginnie-hen flower. Chap. 79.

1 *Fritillaria.*  
Checkered Daffodill.2 *Fritillaria variegata.*  
Changeable checkered Daffodill.

## \* The description.

1 **T**He checkered Daffodill or Ginny hen flower, hath smal narrow grassie leaues; among which riseth vp a stalke of three hands high, hauing at the top one or two flowers, and somtimes three, which consisteth of sixe small leaues, checkered most strangely: wherein nature or rather the Creator of all things hath kept a very woonderfull order, surpassing (as in all other things) the curiest painting that Art can set down. One square is of a greenish yellow color, the other purple, keeping the same order as wel on the backside of the flower as on the inside, although they are blackish in one square, & of a violet colour in another: in so much that euery leafe seemeth to be the feather of a Ginnie hen, whereof it tooke his name. The roote is smal, white, and of the bignesse of halfe a garden beane.

2 The second kinde of checkered Daffodill is like vnto the former in ech respect, sauing that this hath his flower dasht ouer with a light purple, and is somewhat greater than the other: wherein consisteth the difference.

## \* The place.

These rare and beautifull plants grow naturally wilde in the fields about Orleance and Lions in Fraunce, from whence they haue been brought into the most parts of Europe. The curious and painfull Herbarist of Paris *John Robin*, hath sent me many plants thereof for my garden, where they prosper as in their owne natieue countrey.

## \* The time.

They flower from the beginning of March vnto the end of Aprill. The seede is ripe in Iune.

\* The



## \* The names.

The Ginny hen flower is called of *Dodonæus*, *Flos Meleagris*: of *L'Obelius*, *Lilio-narcissus variegatus*, for that it hath the flower of a Lillie and the roote of *Narcissus*: it hath been called *Fritillaria*, of the table or boord vpon which men plaie at chesse, which square checkers the flower doth very much resemble, some thinking that it was named *Fritillus*, whereof there is no certaintie, for *Martialis* seemeth to call *Fritillus*, *Abacus*, or the tables whereat men plaie with dice, in his first booke of his Epigrams written to *Galla*.

*Iam tristis, nucibus puer relictis,*

*Clamoro reuocatur à magistro:*

*Et blandomale proditus Fritillo*

*Arcana modò raptus è popina*

*Ædilem rogat vduca leator.*

Now sad the boye, hauing his nuts forsaken,

Of clamorous master called vpon a maine,

And waxt starke nought by flattering tables traine,

And lately from the priuie kitchen taken

Being a drunke dice-plaier,

Doth aske to be surueiour.

In English we may call it Turkie hen, or Ginny hen flower, and also checkerd Daffodill.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

Of the faculties of these pleasant flowers there is nothing set downe in the ancient or later writers, but are greatly esteemed for the beautifieng of our gardens, and the bosomes of the beautifull

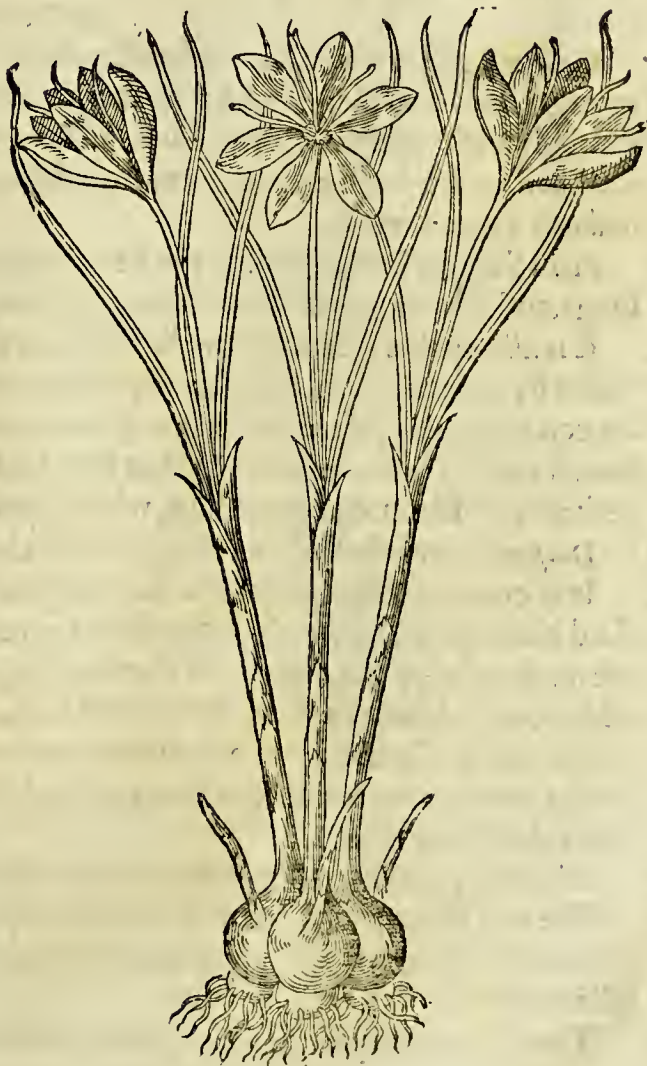
## Of Saffron. Chap. 80.

1 *Crocus sine flore.*

Saffron without flower.

2 *Crocus florens.*

Saffron in the flower.



\* The



\* *The description.*

**A** Lthough I haue expresse two pictures of Saffrons as you see, yet are you to vnderstand that these two do but set forth one kinde of plant, which could not so easily be conceiued by one picture as by two, bicause his flower doth first rise out of the ground nakedly in September, and his long small grassie leaues shortly after the flower, neuer bearing flower & leafe at once. The which to expresse I thought it conuenient to set downe two pictures before you with this description, *videl.* The roote is small, round and Bulbus. The flower consisteth of sixe small blew leaues tending to purple, hauing in the middle many small yellow strings or threds, among which are two, three or more thicke fat chiues, of a fierie colour somewhat reddish, of a strong smell when they be dried, which doth stuffe and trouble the head. The first picture setteth forth the plant when it beareth nothing but leaues, and the other expresseth the maner of his flowring.

\* *The place.*

Common, or the best knowne Saffron groweth plentifully in Cambridgeshire, Saffron Walden and other places thereabout, as cometh in the fieldes.

\* *The time.*

Saffron beginneth to flower in September, and presently after spring vp the leaues, and remaine greene all the winter long.

\* *The names.*

Saffron is called in Greeke *negids*: in Latin *Crocus*: in Mauritania *Zaffaran*: in Spanish *Acafron*: in English Saffron: in the Arabicke toong *Zahafaran*. Some that are disposed to dissemble and iest with their friends and to make them merrie with pretie Poeticall figmentes, haue giuen it the name of a Damsell, whereof *Ouid* maketh mention, which to recite were impertinent to our historie.

\* *The temperature.*

Saffron is a little astringent or binding, but his hot qualitie doth so ouer rule in it, that in the whole essence it is in the number of those herbes which are hot in the second degree, and drie in the first: therefore it also hath a certaine force to concoct, which is furthered by the final astringent that is in it, as *Galen* saith.

\* *The vertues.*

- A** *Auicenna* affirmeth that it causeth headach, and is hurtfull to the braine, which it cannot doe by taking it now and then, but by too much vsing of it: for too much vsing of it cutteth off sleepe, through want whereof the head and senses are out of frame. But the moderate vse of it is good for the head, and maketh the senses more quicke and liuely, shaketh off heauie and drowsie sleepe, and maketh a man merrie.
- B** Also Saffron strengtheneth the hart, concocteth crude or rawe humors of the chest, openeth the lungs, and remooueth obstructions or stoppings.
- C** It is also such a speciall remedie for those that haue consumption of the lungs, and are, as we term it, at deaths doore, & almost past breathing, that it bringeth breath againe, & prolongeth life for certaine daies, if ten or twentie graines at the most be giuen, with new or sweete wine. For we haue found by often experience that being taken in that sort, it presently, and in a moment remooueth away difficultie of breathing, which most dangerously and suddenly happeneth.
- D** *Dioscorides* teacheth, that being giuen in the same sort, it is also good against a surfet.
- E** It is commended against the stoppings of the liuer and gall, and against the yellow Iaudise. And heereupon *Dioscorides* writeth that it maketh a man well coloured. It is put into al drinks that are made to helpe the diseases of the intrailes, as the same Author affirmeth, & into those especially which bring down the flowers, the birth & the after burthen. It prouoketh vrine, stirreth fleshly lust, and is vsed in Cataplasmes & pultesies for the matrix and fundament, & also in plaisters and searcloths which serue for old swellings and aches, and likewise for hot swellings that haue also in them Saint Antonies fire.
- F** It is with good successe put into compositions for infirmities of the eares.
- G** The eies being annointed with the same dissolued in milke or fenell, or rose water, are preserued from being hurt by the small poxe and meafels, and are defended thereby from humours that would fall into them.
- H** The Chiues steeped in water, serueth to illumine, or as we say, limme pictures and imagerie, as also



also to colour sundry meates and confections. It is with good successe giuen to procure bodilie lust. The confections called *Crocodyna*, *Oxyrocum*, and *Diacurcuma*, with diuers other emplasters and electuaries, cannot be well made without this Saffron.

The waight of ten graines of Saffron, the kernels of Walnuts ii. ounces, Figs ii. 3. Mithridate I one dram, and a few sage leaues, stamped together with a sufficient quantitie of Pimpernell water, and made into a masse or lumpe and kept in a glasse for your vse, and thereof twelue graines giuen in the morning fasting, preferueth from the pestilence and expelleth it from those that are infected.

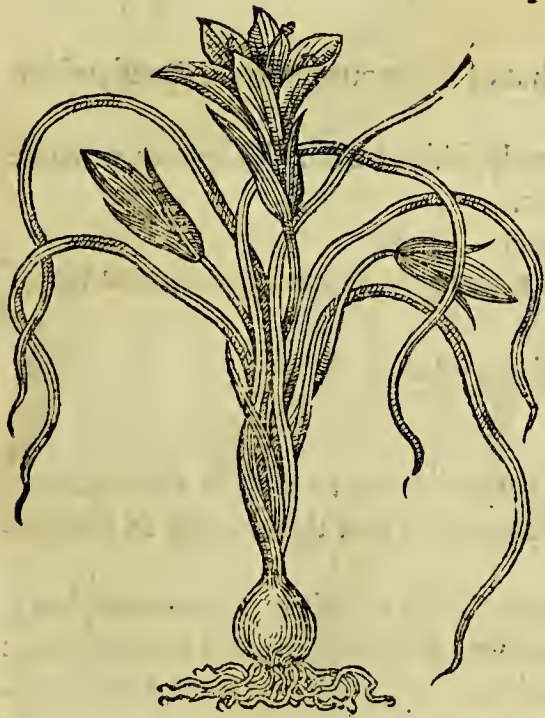
### Of wilde Saffron. Chap. 81.

#### \* The kindes.

**O**F wilde Saffrons there be sundry sorts, differing as wel in colour of the flowers as also in the time of their flowring, of which the figures of two shall be set forth vnto you. The rest shall be described onely, bicause nature hath been so plentifull and copious in multiplying of these plants about many others.

#### 1 *Crocus vernus.*

Early flowring wilde Saffron.



#### 2 *Crocus vernus minor.*

Small wilde Saffron.



#### \* The description.

**T**He first kinde of wilde Saffron hath small short grassie leaues, furrowed or chaneled down the middle with a white line or strake: among the leaues rise vp small flowers in shape like vnto the common Saffron, but differing in colour; for this hath flowers of mixt colours, that is to say, the ground of the flower is white, striped vpon the backe with purple, and dasht ouer on the inside with a bright shining murrey colour; the other not. In the middle of the flowers come forth many yellowish chiuies without any smell of Saffron at all. The roote is small, rounde, and couered with a browne skin or filme, like vnto the rootes of common Saffron.

2 The



2 The second wilde Saffron, in leaues, rootes, and flowers, is like vnto the precedent, but altogether lesser; and the flowers of this are of a purple or violet colour.

3 We haue likewise in our London gardens another sort, like vnto the other wilde Saffrons in euery point, sauing that this hath flowers of a most perfect shining yellow colour, seeming a far off to be a hot glowing cole of fire, which maketh the difference.

4 There is found among Herbarists another sort, not differing from the others, sauing that this hath white flowers contrarie to all the rest.

5 Louers of plants haue gotten into their gardens, one sort heereof with purple or violet coloured flowers, in other respects like the others.

6 Of these we haue another that flowreth in the fall of the leafe with flowers like vnto the common Saffron, but destitute of those chiues which yeeld the colour, smell, or taste, that the right manured Saffron hath.

7 There is also another of Autumne wilde Saffrons with white flowers, which setteth forth the distinction.

Many sorts there are in our gardens besides those before specified, which I thought needles to entreat of, because their vse is not great.

\* *The place.*

All these wilde Saffrons we haue growing in our London gardens. Those which do flower in Autumne do grow vpon certaine craggy rocks in Portingale not far from the sea side. The other haue been sent ouer vnto vs, some out of Italy, and some out of Spaine, by the labor and diligence of that notable learned Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*, out of whose obseruations, and partly by seeing them in our owne gardens we haue set downe their descriptions.

That pleasant plant that bringeth forth yellow flowers, was sent vnto me from *Robinus* of Paris, that painfull and most curious searcher of Simples.

\* *The time.*

They flower for the most part in Ianuarie and Februarie, that of the mountaine excepted, which flowreth in September.

\* *The names.*

All these Saffrons are vnprofitable, and therefore they be truely said to be *Croci syluestres*, or wilde Saffrons: in English spring time Saffrons, and vernall Saffrons.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Of the faculties of these we haue nothing to set downe, for that as yet there is no knowne vse of them in Phisicke.

*Of Meadow Saffron. Chap. 82.*

\* *The kindes.*

There be fundrie sorts of medowe Saffrons differing very notably as well in the colour of their flowers, as also in stature and countrey, from whence they had their being as shall be declared.

\* *The description.*

1 Meadow Saffron hath three or fower leaues rising immediately forth of the ground, long, brode, smooth, fat, much like to the leaues of the white Lillie in forme and smoothnesse: in the middle whereof spring vp three or fower thicke cods of the bignesse of a small walnut, standing vpon short tender footstalks three square, and opening themselues when they be ripe, full of seede something rounde, of a blackish red colour: and when this seede is ripe, the leaues together with the stalks do fade and fall away in September. The flowers do bud forth (before any leaues do appeere) standing vpon short tender and whitish stems, like in forme and colour to the flowers of Saffron, hauing in the middle small chiues or threds of a pale yellow color, altogether unfit for meate or medicine. The roote is round or bulbus, sharper at the one end then at the other, flat on the one side, hauing a deepe clift or furrow in the same flat side when it flowreth, and not at anie time else: it is couered ouer with blackish coates or filmes: it sendeth downe vnto the lowest part certaine strings or threds. The roote it selfe is full of white substance, yeelding a iuice like milke whilest it is greene and newly digged out of the earth. It is in taste sweete, with a little bitternesse folowing, which draweth water out of the mouth.

2 The second kinde of meade Saffron is like the precedent, differing onely in the colour of the flowers, for that this plant doth bring forth white flowers, which of some hath been taken for the true *Hermodyctylis*, but in so doing they haue committed the greater error.

1 *Colchicum*



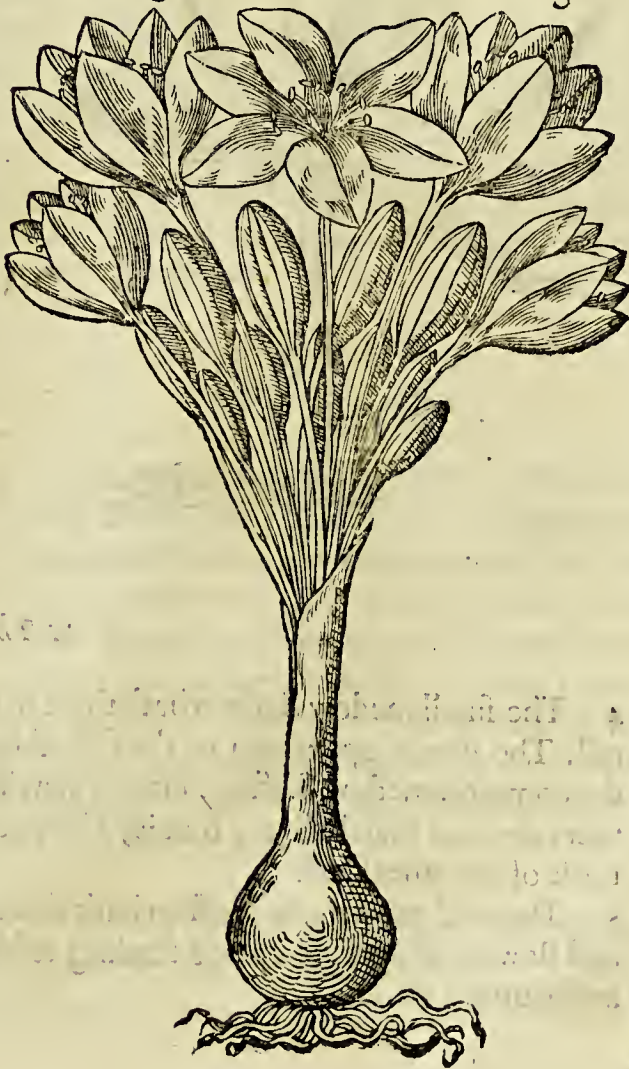
1 *Colchicum Anglicum Purpureum.*  
Purple English meadow Saffron.

2 *Colchicum Anglicum album.*  
White English meadow Saffron.



3 *Colchicum Pannonicum.*  
Hungarie meade Saffron.

*Colchicum Pannonicum florens.*  
Hungarie meade Saffron flowering.

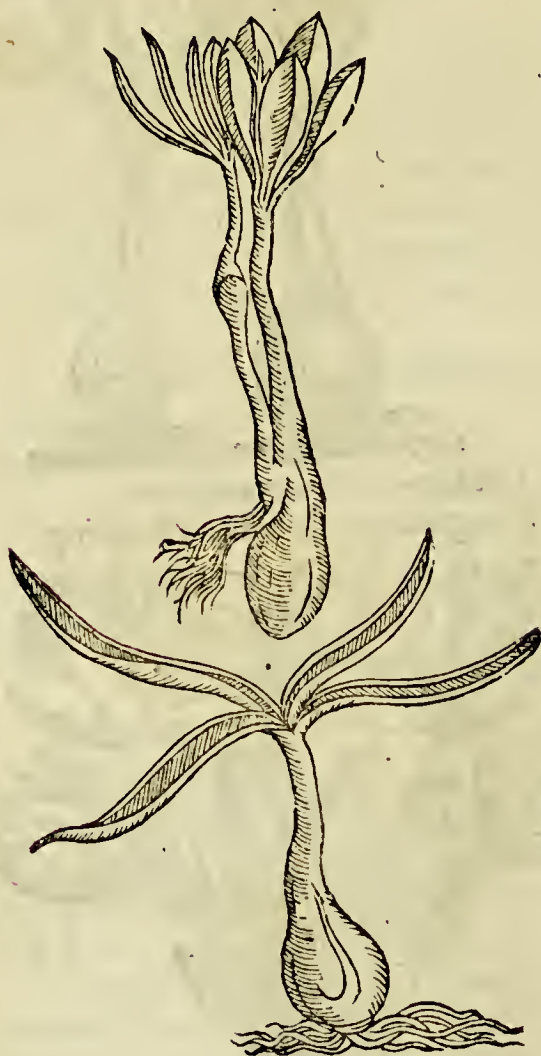




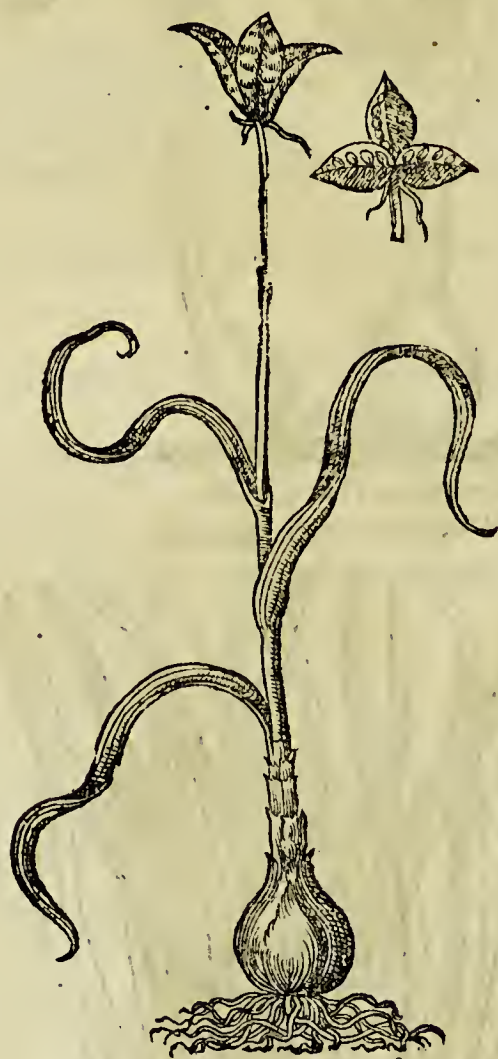
## \* The description.

3 These two pictures expressed are both but one and the selfe same plant, and yet is distinguished because it neuer beareth flowers and leaues both at one time as doth the common Saffron. So that the first figure setteth it forth when it is in leaues and buds, and the other when it flowreth. And therefore one description shall suffice for them both. In the spring of the yeere it bringeth forth his leaues, thicke, fat, shining and smooth, not vnlike the leaues of Lillies, which do continue greene vnto the end of Iune, at which time the leaues do wither away, but in the beginning of September there shooteth forth of the ground naked milke white flowers without any greene leafe at all: but so soone as the plant hath done bearing of flowers, the roote remaineth in the ground not sending forth any thing vntill February in the yeere following.

4 *Colchicum minus.*  
Small meadow Saffron.



5 *Colchicum montanum minus.*  
Small mountaine meadow Saffron.



## \* The description.

4 The small meadow Saffron hath three or fower thicke fat leaues, and narrower than any of the rest. The flower appeereth in the fall of the leafe, in shape, colour and maner of growing like to the common meadow Saffron, but of a blewish colour, and altogether lesser. The roote is thicke, rather tuberous than bulbus, that is, a knob or confused lumpe rather then Onion fashion, as are those of the other kinde.

5 The smal mountaine Saffron hath three or fower grassie long leaues, and a round bulbus roote, and flowers of a purple colour tending to blewnesse, and bringeth forth his flowers in Autumne as the others do.



6 *Colchicum Illiricum.*  
Greeke meadow Saffron.

7 *Colchicum Syriacum Alexandrinum.*  
Assyrian meadow Saffron.



\* *The description.*

6 The meadow Saffron of Illiria hath a great, thicke, and bulbus roote, full of substance: from which riseth vp a fat, thicke, and grosse stalke, set about from the lower part to the top by equall distances, with long, thicke, and grosse leaues, sharpe pointed, not vnlike to the leaues of Leekes: among which leaues do grow yellowish flowers, like vnto the English meadow Saffron, but smaller.

7 The Assyrian meadow Saffron hath a bulbus roote, made as it were of two peeces; from the middle cleft whereof riseth vp a soft and tender stalke, set with faire broade leaues from the middle to the top: among which commeth forth one single flower like vnto the common meadow Saffron, or the white Anemone of *Matthioli* description.

8 *Colchicum paruum montanum Luteum.*

Yellow mountaine Saffron.

\* *The description.*

8 The mountaine wilde saffron is a base and lowe plant, but in shape altogether like the common meadow Saffron, but much lesser. The flowers are smaller and of a yellow colour, which setteth forth the difference. Of all these kinds of medowe Saffrons it hath not been certainly knowne which hath bene the true *Hermodactyle*: notwithstanding we haue certaine knowledge that the Illirian Colchicke is the phisicall *Hermodactyle*.



9 *Colchicum*



9 *Colchicum masculinum Germanicum.*  
The male meadow Germanic Saffron.



10 *Colchicum femininum Germanicum.*  
The female meadow Germanic Saffron.



\* *The description.*

9 The male meadow Saffron of Germany hath many thicke leaues, broade, and full of iuice, and flowers like to those of the English meadow Saffron, as well in colour, as proportion; and differeth in that, that this kinde is barraine, and bringeth forth no seede at all, contrary to all the rest of the Colchickes, which maketh the difference.

10 The female is like vnto the male in each respect, but differeth in that, that this plant bringeth forth white flowers, and the other purple.

\* *The place.*

Meadow saffron or *Colchicum*, groweth in Messinia and in the Ile Colchis, whereof it tooke his name. The titles of the rest doe set forth their natie countries; notwithstanding our London gardens are possessed with the most part of them.

The Two first do grow in England in great abundance, in fat and fertill medowes, as about Wilford and Bathe, as also in the medowes neere to a small village in the West part of England called Shepton Mallet, in the medowes about Bristow, in Kingstroppe meadow neere vnto a water mill as you go from Northampton to Holmeby house vpon the right hand of the way, and likewise in great plentie in Nobottle-woode, two miles from the saide towne of Northampton, and many other places.

\* *The time.*

The leaues of all the kinds of mead saffron do begin to shew themselves in February. The seede is ripe in Iunie. The leaues, stalks and seed do perish in Iuly, and their pleasant flowers do come forth of the ground in September.

\* *The names.*

Dioscorides calleth meadow saffron *καλχικόν*, some *ἐφύμερον*: notwithstanding there is another *Ephemerum*, which is not deadly. Diuers name it in Latin *Bulbus agrestis*, or wilde Bulbe: in high Dutch it is called *Jeitlosen*: in lowe Dutch *Jennynighe Citelosen*: in French *Mortau Chien*: commonly



monly called of the Apothecaries *Hermoadactylis*: but notwithstanding that *Hermoadactyle* which we do vse in compound medicines differeth from this in many notable points, for that the true *Hermoadactyle* hath a bulbe or rounde roote, which being dried continueth very white within and without, not wrinckled at all, but full and smooth, of a meane hardnes. *Valerius Cordus* writeth that there is found a certaine wilde Saffron like vnto the common kinde, but with white flowers, and with a bulbe, when it is dried somewhat white on the out side, and within very white, the powder of which being beaten is like wheate flower, with a sweete and pleasant taste. This doth not grow saith he in Germanie, but is brought from some other countrey: and it is very like to be the rootes of the white and strange wilde Saffron which are solde in shops by the name of *Hermoadactylus*: and *Hermoadactyle* to be nothing else, but wilde Saffron with the white roote. And so shall there be two of one kinde: that is to saie, the right *Hermoadactyle* with a roote white both within and without: and a bastarde *Hermoadactyle* or deadly *Colchicum*, or wilde Saffron, with a roote blackish or reddish both without and within. And that *Auicenna* was of this opinion those things declare which he hath written in his 352. chapter, for he saith that *Hermoadactyle* is the roote of a plant bearing roses (that is flowers) which are white or yellow (rather purple) and that the white is the better, the red and blacke be naught, and are pernicious and deadly poisons. So to conclude, it may appeere by that that hath been said, that the white meadow saffron which we haue in the west parts of England, growing especially about Shepton Mallet, are the *Hermoadactyles* vsed in shops. It was called *Colchicum* of an Ile called Colchis where it was first found, as also the vse of it. It is called of some, *Filius ante Patrem*, although there is a kinde of *Lysimachia* or Loue strife so called, bicause it first bringeth forth his long cods with seede, and then flower after, or at the same time at the end of the said cod. But in this meade Saffron it is far otherwise, bicause it bringeth forth his leaues in Februarie, the seed in May, and the flowers in September, which is a thing cleane contrary to all other plants whatsoeuer, for that they do first flower and after seede: but this Saffron seedeth first, and fower moneths after bringeth forth flowers: and therefore the Latins thought this a fit name for it *Filius ante Patrem*: and we accordingly may call it, the Sonne before the Father. Of *Pliny* it is called *Narcissus purpureus*, & *Bulbus Agrestis*, of some *Pseudo-Hermoadactylus*: in Dutch *Hermoadactilen* ofte *Cholonseil*.

\* *The temperature.*

Medow saffron is hot and drie in the second degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The rootes of meade saffron is of force to purge. It is properly giuen saith *Paulus* to those that haue the gout, euen then when the humours are in flowing.

The same stamped and mixed with the whites of egges, barley meale, and crums of bread, and applied plaisterwise, easeth the paine of the gout, swellings and aches about the ioints.

The same strengtheneth, nourisheth, and maketh good iuice, increaseth sperme or naturall seede, and is also good to clense vlcers and rotten sores.

\* *The correction.*

The powder of Ginger, long Pepper, Annise seede, or Commin seed, and a little Masticke, correcteth the churlish working of that *Hermoadactyle*, or meade saffron, which is vsed in shops. But those which haue eaten of the common meadow Saffron must drinke the milke of a cow, or els death presently ensueth.

\* *The danger.*

The rootes of al the sorts of meade saffrons, the white excepted, are very hurtfull to the stomacke, and being eaten, they kill by choking as muskromes do, according vnto *Dioscorides*, wherupon some haue called it *Colchicum strangulatorium*.

## Of Star of Bethlehem. Chap. 83.

\* *The kinds.*

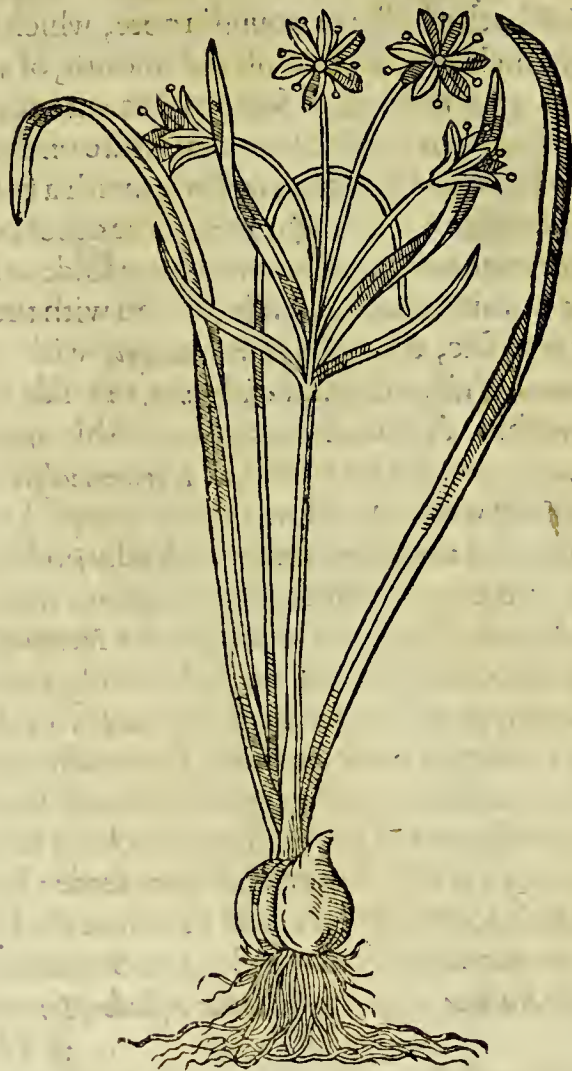
**T**Here be sundrie sorts of wilde field-onions called Star of Bethlehem, differing in stature, taste, and smell, as shall be declared.



1 *Ornithogalum*. Star of Bethlehem. 2 *Cepa agraria*. Wilde Star of Bethlehem.



3 *Ornithogalum luteum*.  
Yellow Star of Bethlehem.



4 *Ornithogalum Pannonicum*.  
Star of Hungarie.





## \* The description.

1 **O**Vr common Star of Bethlehem hath many narrow leaues, thicke, fat, ful of iuice, and of a very Greene colour, with a white strake downe the middle of each leafe: among the which rise vp small naked stalkes, at the top whereof do grow small flowers, compact of fixe smal leaues, stripped on the backside with lines of a yellowish Greene. The inside is of a milke white colour, which openeth it selfe at the rising of the sunne, and shutteth againe at the sunne setting, whereof it hath beene called of some *Bulbus Solsequius*. The flowers being past, the seed doth follow inclosed in three cornered husks. The roote is bulbus, white both within and without.

2 The second sort hath two or three small grassie leaues, proceeding from a clouen or scaly bulbus roote. The stalke riseth vp in the midst naked, but toward the top there do thrust foorth more leaues like vnto the other, but smaller and shorter: among which leaues do step foorth very smal, weake and tender foote stalks, ech of them bearing one flower like vnto the precedent.

3 The yellow Star of Bethlehem is very like vnto the last described. The flowers of this are on the backside, of a pale yellow stripped with Greene, on the inside of a bright shining yellow colour, in other respects alike.

4 The great bulbed Star of Bethlehem hath many large and long leaues, thicke and crested, resembling *Galens* bulbed *Asphodyll* in roote, stalke and flowers, sauing that this plant doth bring foorth white flowers stripped with Greene on the backside, and altogether white on the innermost side, and the *Asphodyll* not so.

## \* The place.

Stars of Bethlehem grow in sundrie places which lie open to the aire, not onely in Germany and the Lowe countries, but also in England in sundry places, and in our gardens very common. The yellow kinde *L'Obelius* found in Somersetshire in the corne fields. The last is a stranger in England, yet we haue it and the rest in our gardens.

## \* The time.

These kinds of bulbed plants do flower from Aprill to the end of May.

## \* The names.

Touching the names there is no certaintie, seeing that *Pliny* is so breefe who hath onely mentioned them. In high Dutch it is called *Feldzwibel*, *Ackerzwibel*: as you should say *Cepa agraria*, and *Bulbine*: in English Stars of Bethlehem.

## \* The nature.

These are temperate in heate and drines.

## \* The vertues.

The vertues of them are vnknowne, notwithstanding *Hieronymus Tragus* writeth that the roote **A** of the yellow Star of Bethlehem rosted in hot embers, and applied with honie in maner of a cataplasme or pultus, healeth old eating vlcers.

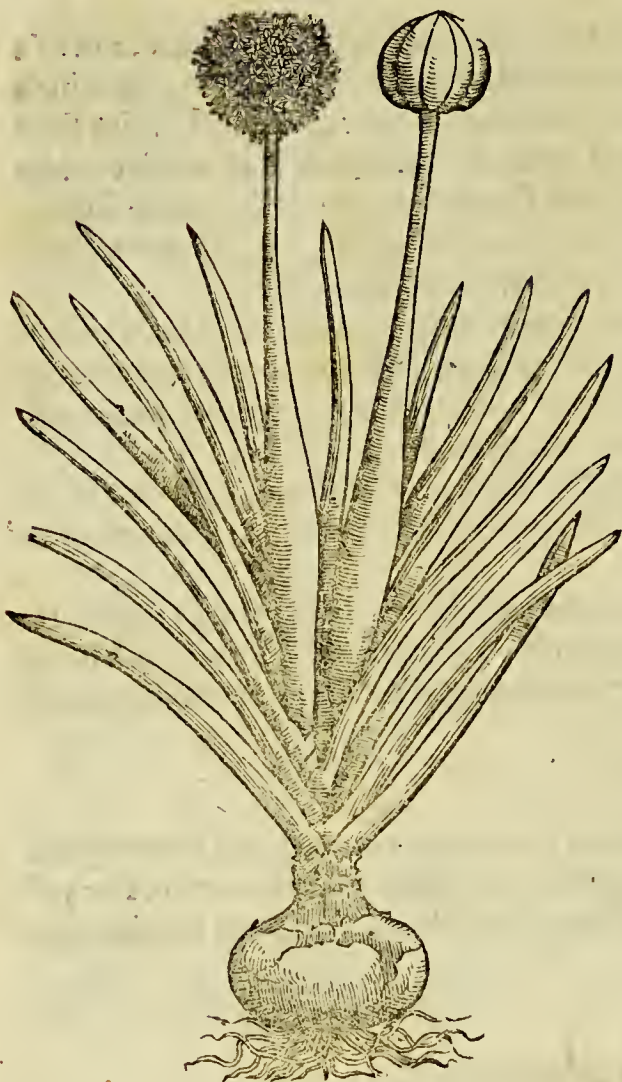
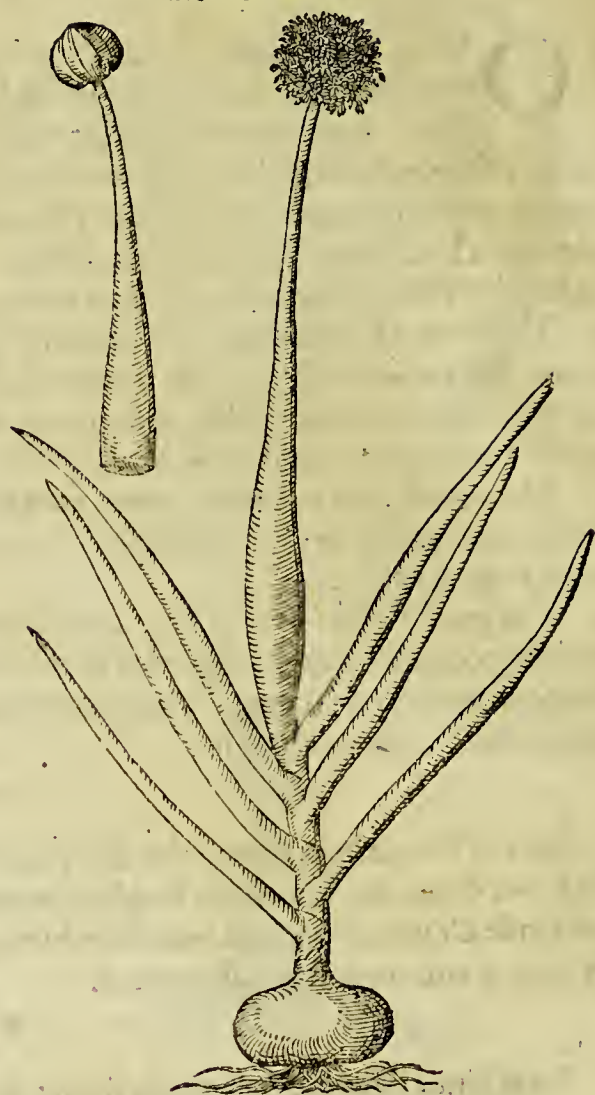
The rootes which are to be vsed in Phisicke, if any part thereof be, do not make any good iuice. **B** They are windie, saith *Dioscorides*, and hard to be digested, and through their windines prouoke fleshly lust.

## Of Onions. Chap. 84.

## \* The kindes.

**T**Here be, saith *Theophrastus*, diuers sorts of Onions, which haue their surnames of the places where they grow. Some also lesser, others greater: some be round, and diuers other long: but none wilde as *Pliny* writeth.



1 *Cepa alba.*  
White Onions.2 *Cepa rubra.*  
Red Onions.\* *The description.*

1 **T**he Onion hath narrow leaues and hollow within: the stalke is single, round, biggest in the middle. On the top whereof groweth a round head couered with a thin skin or filme, which being broken, there appeere little white flowers, made vp in forme of a ball, and afterward blacke feede three cornered, wrapped in thin white skins. In steede of the roote there is a bulbe or round head compact of many coates, which oftentimes becommeth great in maner of a Turnep, many times long like an egge. To be brieft, it is couered with very fine skins, for the most part of a whitish colour.

2 The red Onion differeth not from the former, but in sowrenes and rednes of the roote; in other respects there is no difference at all.

\* *The place.*

The Onion requireth a fat ground well digged and duned, as *Palladius* saith. It is cherished euerie where in kitchen gardens. It is now and then in beds sown alone, and manie times mixed with other herbs, as with Lettuce, Parsneps, & Carrets. *Palladius* liketh well that it should be sown with Sanorey, because saith *Pliny*, it prospereth the better and is more holtsome.

\* *The time.*

It is sown in March or Aprill, and somtimes in September.

\* *The names.*

The Onion is called in Greek *κεφαλον*: in Latine *Cepa*, & many times *Cepe* in the neuter gender: the shops keep that name. The old writers haue giuen vnto this many surnames of the places where they grow for some are named *Cypria*, *Sardia*, *Cretica*, *Samothracia*, *Ascalonia*, of a towne in Iudea, otherwise called *Pompeiana*: in English Onions. Moreover, there is one named *Marisca*, which the country men call *Vnio*, saith *Columella*: and thereupon it commeth that the French men call it *Oignon*, as *Ruellius* thinketh: and peradventure the lowe Dutch men name it *Auenn*, of the French word corrupted: they be called *Setania* if they be very little and sweete, and be thought to be those which *Palladius* nameth *Cepulla*, as though he called them *parua Cepa*, or little Onions.

There



There is an Onion which is without an head or bulbe, and hath as it were a long necke, as hath the vnset leeke, which is cropped or cut for the pot like a leeke: this *Theophrastus* nameth *γῆθρον*: of this *Pliny* also writeth in his 19. booke and 6. chapter. There be with vs two principall sorts, (that is to say of Onions) the one seruing for a sauce, or to season meate with, which some call *Gethyon*, and another *Pallacana*: which in English we call hollowe Leekes: the Germanes *Onion zwibel*: the Italians *Cipolla*: the Spaniards *Cebolla*, *Ceba*, and *Cebola*.

\* *The temperature.*

All Onions be sharpe, and moue teares by the smell. They be hot and drie as *Galen* saith, in the fourth degree, but not so extreme hot as garlicke. The iuice is of a thin waterie and aerie substance: the rest is of thicke parts.

\* *The vertues.*

The Onions do fret, attenuate or make thin, and cause drines: being boiled they do lose their sharpnes, especially if the water be twise or thrise changed, and yet for all that they do not lose their attenuating qualitie.

They also breake and consume winde, prouoke vrine, and be more soluble boiled than rawe, and B being rawe they nourish not at all, and but a little though they be boiled.

They be naught for those that are cholericke: but good for such as are replete with rawe and C flegmatike humours: and for women that haue their termes staied vpon a cold cause, by reason they open the conduits that are stopped.

*Galen* writeth that they prouoke the Hemorrhoides to bleede if they be laid vnto them, either by D themselues or stamped with vineger.

The iuice of Onions sniffed vp into the nose, purgeth the head and draweth foorth rawe flegma- E tike humours.

Being stamped with salt, rewe and honie, and applied, is good against the biting of a mad dogge. F

Being roasted in the embers and applied, ripeneth and breaketh colde apostumes, biles and such G like.

The iuice of Onions mixed with the decoction of Penniriell and annointed vpon the goutie H member with a feather, or a cloth wet therein and applied, easeth the same very much.

The iuice annointed vpon a pilde or balde head in the sunne, bringeth againe the haire very spee- I dily.

The iuice taketh away the heate of scalding with water or oile, as also burning with fire and gun- K powder, as is set foorth by a very skilfull Chirurgeon named master *William Clowes*, one of the Queenes Chirurgions.

Onions sliced and dipped in the iuice of forell, and giuen vnto the sicke of a tertian ague to eate, L doth take away the fit in once or twice so taking it.

\* *The hurts.*

The Onion being eaten, yea though it be boiled causeth headach; hurteth the eies, and maketh a man dim sighted, dulleth the senses, engendreth windines, and prouoketh ouermuch sleepe, especially being eaten rawe.

*Of Sea Onion. Chap. 85.*

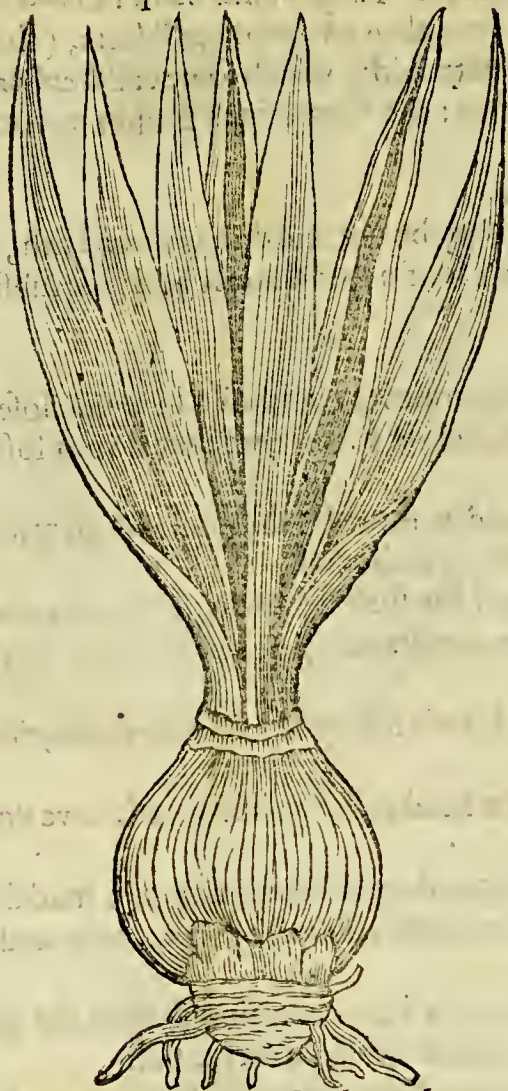
\* *The description.*

1 **T**He great sea Onion which *Clusius* hath set foorth in his Spanish historie, hath very great and broad leaues, as *Dioscorides* saith, longer then those of the lillie, but narrower. The bulbe or headed roote is very great, consisting of many coates or scaly filmes, of a reddish colour. The flower is somtimes yellow, somtimes purple, and somtimes of a light blew.

2 The sea Onion of Valentia, or rather the sea Daffodill, hath many long and fat leaues, and narrow, like those of Narcissus, but smooother & weaker, lying vpon the ground: among which riseth vp a stalke a foote high bare & naked, bearing at the top a tuft of white flowers, in shape like vnto our common yellow Daffodill. The seede is inclosed in thicke knobby huskes, blacke, flat, thicke, and very soft, in shape like vnto the seedes of *Aristolochia longa*, or long Birth woor. The roote is great, white, long and bulbus.



1 *Pancratium Clusij.*  
Squill or sea Onion.



2 *Pancratium maritimum.*  
Sea Onion of Valentia.



3 *Pancratium floribus rubris.*  
Red flowred sea Daffodill.



4 *Pancratium maritimum luteum.*  
Yellow flowred sea Daffodill.





\* *The description.*

3 Red flowred sea Daffodill or sea Onion, hath a great bulbe or roote like vnto the precedent; the leaues long, fat, and sharpe pointed. The stalke bare and naked, bearing at the top sundry faire red flowers, in shape not much vnlike to the common Daffodill.

4 The yellow flowred sea Daffodill or sea Onion, hath many thicke fat leaues like vnto the common Squill or sea Onion: among which riseth vp a tender straight stalke full of iuice, bearing at the top many flowers like the common yellow Daffodill. The feede and roote is like the precedent.

\* *The place.*

The first is found in Spaine and Italie, not far from the sea side.

The second also neere vnto the sea in Italy, Spaine, and Valentia. I haue had plants of them brought me from sundry parts of the Mediterrane sea side, as also from Constantinople, where it is numbred among the kinds of Narcissus.

The thirde groweth in the sandes of the sea, in most places of the coast of Narbone, and about Montpelier.

The fourth groweth plentifully about the coasts of Tripolie and Alope neere vnto the sea, and also in the salt marshes that are sandie and lie open to the aire.

\* *The time.*

They flower from May to the end of Iuly, and their feede is ripe in the end of August.

\* *The names.*

The first is called of the Grecians *σκίλλα*: and of the Latines also *Scilla*: the Apothecaries name it *Squilla*: diuers *Cepa muris*: the Germanes *Meer Zwiibel*: the Spaniards *Cebolla albarrana*: the French men *Oignon de mer*: the English Squill and sea Onion.

The seconde is called *Hemerocallis Valentina*: of the Turkes *Consambach*: in Greeke *πυρραεινον*: and likewise in Latine *Pancratium*: in English the white sea Daffodill or sea Onion, and of some *Narcissus Constantinopolitanus*.

\* *The temperature.*

The sea Onion is hot in the second degree, and cutteth very much as *Galen* saith, it is best when it is taken baked or roasted, for so is the vehemencie of it taken away.

\* *The vertues.*

The roote is to be couered with paste or claie (as *Dioscorides* teacheth) and then put into an Aouen to be baked, or else buried in hot embers till such time as it be thoroughly roasted: for not being so baked or roasted it is very hurtfull to the inner parts.

It is likewise baked in an earthen pot close couered, & set in an ouen. That is to be taken especially B which is in the middest, which being cut in peeces must be boiled, but the water still to be changed, till such time as it is neither bitter nor sharpe: then must the peeces be hanged on a thred and dried in the shadow, so that no one peece touch an other.

These slices of the Squill are vsed to make oile, wine, or vineger of Squill. Of this vineger of Squill C is made an oximell or sharpe sirupe. The vse wherof is to cut thicke, tough, and clammie humours.

This roasted or baked Onion is mixed with potions and other medicines which prouoke vrine, D and open the stoppings of the liuer & spleene, and is also put into treacles. It is giuen to those that haue the dropisie, the yellow Iaundise, and to such as are tormented with gripings of the belly, and is vsed in a licking medicine against an old rotten cough, and for shortnesse of breath.

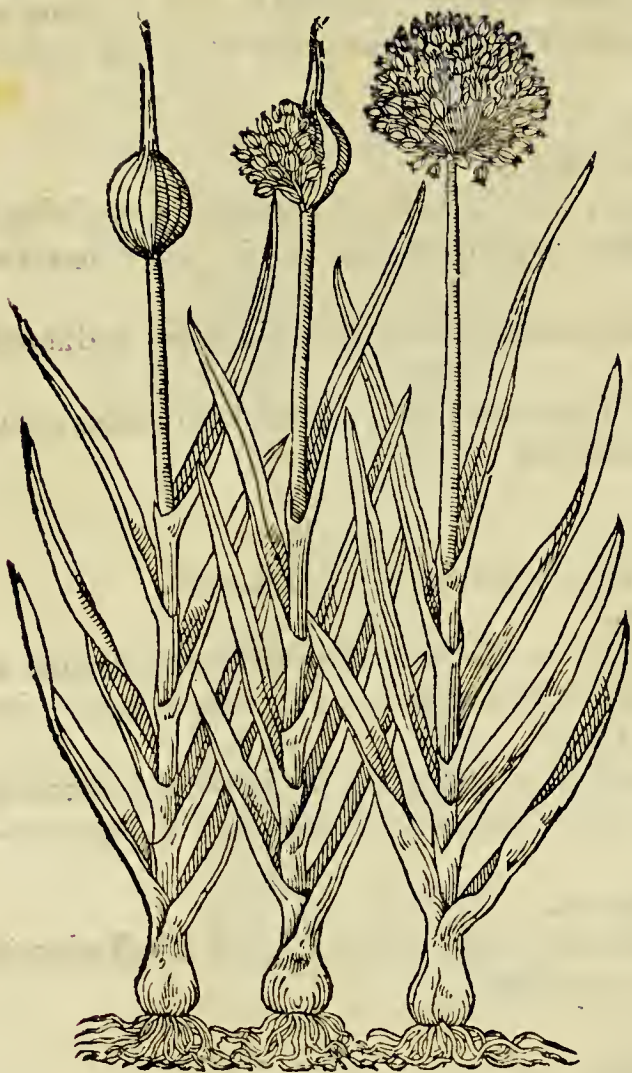
One part of this Onion being mixed with eight parts of salt, and taken in the morning fasting to E the quantitie of a spoonfull or two, looseth the belly.

The inner part of Squilla boiled in oile & turpentine, is with great profit applied to the chaps or F chilblanes of the feete or heeles. It driueth forth long and round wormes if it be giuen with honic and oile.



## Of Leekes Chap. 86.

*Porrum.*  
Leekes.

\* *The description.*

**T**He leaues or the blades of the Leeke be long, somewhat broad, & very many, hauing a keele or crest in the backside, in smell and taste like vnto the Onion. The stalkes if the blades be not often cut, do in the second or thirde yeere grow vp round, bringing forth on the top flowers made vp in a rounde head or ball, as doth the Onion: the seedes are like. The bulbe or roote is long and slender, especially of the vnset Leeke: that of the other Leeke is thicker and greater.

\* *The place.*

It requireth a meane earth, fat, well dunged and digged. It is very common euery where in other countries as well as in England.

\* *The time.*

It may be sown in March or Aprill, and is to be remooued in September or October.

\* *The names.*

The Græcians call it *πεγλον*: the Latines *Porrum*: The Emperour Nero had great pleasure in this roote, and therefore he was called in scorne *Porrophagus*. But *Palladius* in the masculine gender calleth it *Porrus*: the Germanes *Lauch*: the Brabanders *Porreie*: the Spaniards *Puerro*: the French *Porreau*: the Englishmen Leeke or Leekes.

\* *The temperature.*

The Leeke is hot and dry, and doth attenuate or make thin, as doth the Onion.

\* *The vertues.*

- A** Being boiled it is lesse hurtfull by reason that it loseth a great part of his sharpenes: and yet being so vsed, it yeeldeth to the body no good iuice. But being taken with colde herbes, his qualitie is tempered.
- B** Being boiled and eaten with Ptisana, or barley creame, it concocteth and bringeth vp rawe humors that lie in the chest. Some affirme it to be good in a loch or licking medicine, and to cleanse the pipes of the lunges.
- C** The iuice drunke with honie is profitable against the bitings of venemous beasts, and likewise the leaues stamped and laid thereupon.
- D** The same iuice with vinegar, frankensence and milke, or oile of roses dropped into the eares, mitigateth their paine, and is good for the noyse in them.
- E** Two drams, or a quarter of an ounce of the seede, with the like weight of Myrtill berries being drunke, stoppeth the spitting of bloud which hath continued a long time. The same put into wine keepeth it from sowing, and being already sower it correcteth the same as diuers write. It cutteth grosse and tough humours.

\* *The hurts.*

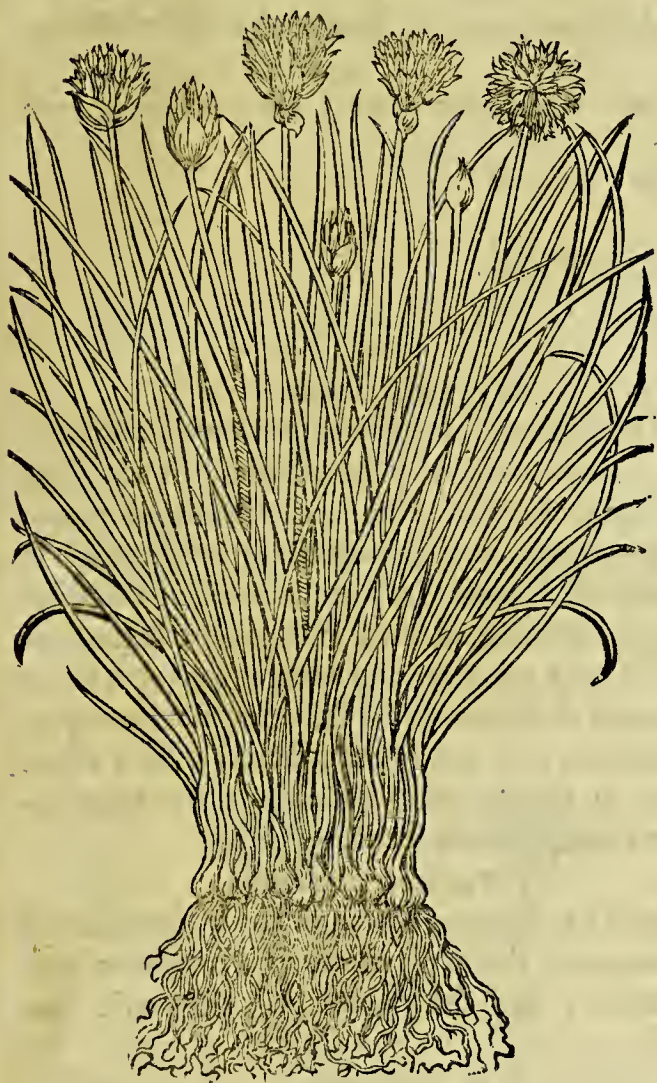
It heateth the bodie, ingendreth naughtie blood, causeth troublesome and terrible dreames, offendeth the eies, dulleth the sight, hurteth those that are by nature hot and cholericke, and is noisome to the stomacke, and breedeth windines.



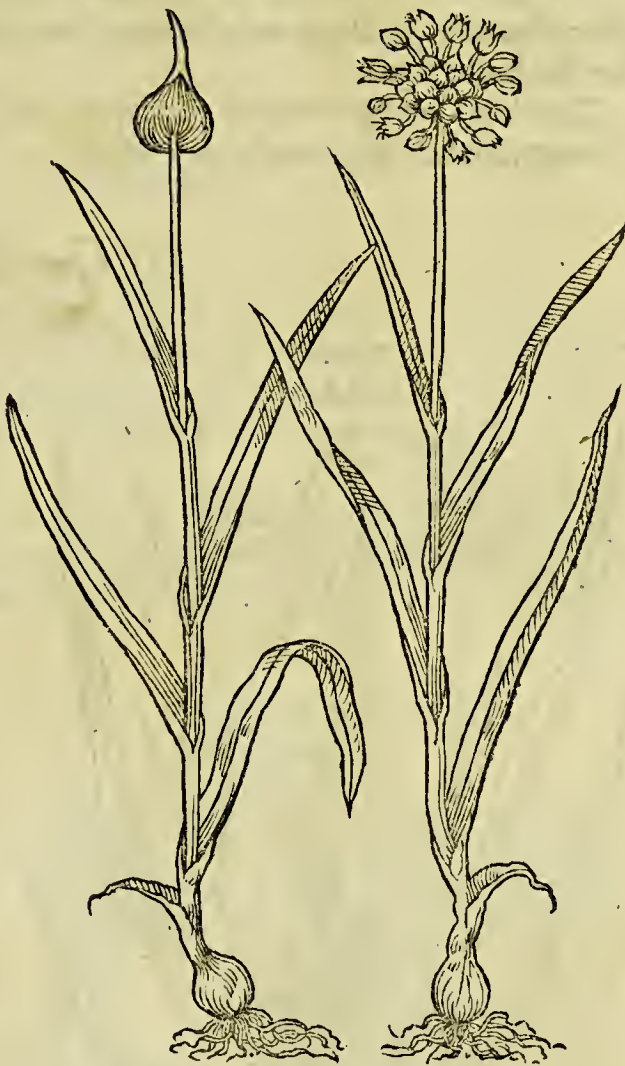
*Of Ciues, Chines, or wilde Leekes. Chap. 87.*\* *The kinds.*

**T** Here be diuers kindes of wilde Leekes, some wilde, and some of the garden, as shall be declared. Those called Ciues, haue been taken of some for a kinde of wilde Onion: but all the authors that I haue been acquainted with, do accord that there is not any wilde Onion.

1 *Schœnoprasum.*  
Ciues or Chiues.



2 *Porrum Tonsile.*  
French Leekes or Vine Leekes.

\* *The description.*

1 **C** iues bringeth forth many leaues about a handfull high, long, slender, round, like to little rushes: among which grow vp small and tender stalks, sending forth certaine knops with flowers like those of the Onion, but much lesser. It hath many little bulbes or headed rootes fastned together, out of which growe downe into the earth a great number of little stringes, and hath both the smell and taste of the Onion and Leeke, as it were participating of both.

2 The vine Leeke or French Leeke, groweth vp with blades like those of Leekes. The stalke is a cubit high: on the top whereof standeth a round head or button, couered at the first with a thin skin, which being broken, the flowers & feedes come forth, like those of the Onion. The bulbe or headed roote is round, hard and sound, which is quickly multiplied by sending forth many bulbes.

\* *The place and time.*

Ciues are set in gardens, they flourish long, and continue many yeeres, they suffer the colde of winter. They are cut and polled often, as is the vnset Leeke.

The Vine Leeke groweth of it selfe in vineyards, and neere vnto vines in hot regions, whereof it both tooke the name Vine Leeke and French Leeke. It beareth his greene leaues in winter, and withereth away in the sommer: it groweth in most gardens in England.

\* *The names.*

Ciues is called in Greeke *σχœνοπρασον*, *Schœnoprasum*: in Dutch *Biessoack*, as though you should saie,



saie *Iuncum Porrum*, or Rush Lecke: in English Ciues, Chiues, Ciuet and Sweth: in French *Brelles*.

The Vine Lecke is called in Greeke *Αμπελοπέτσον*, in the place where it naturally groweth: it may be called in Latin *Porrum Vitium*, or *Vitigineum Porrum*: in English after the Greeke and Latine Vine Lecke, or French Lecke.

✱ *The temperature.*

Ciues are like in facultie vnto the Lecke. They are hot and drie. The Vine Lecke heateth more then doth the other Lecke.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Ciues attenuate or make thinne, open, prouoke vrine, ingender hotte and grosse vapors, and are hurtfull to the eies and braine. They cause troublesome dreames, and worke all the effects, that the Lecke doth.

The Vine Lecke prouoketh vrine mightily, and bringeth downe the flowers. It cureth the bitings of venomous beasts, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

## Of Garlick. Chap. 88.

*Allium.*  
Garlick.



✱ *The description.*

**T**He bulbe or head of Garlick, is couered with most thin filmes or skins, of a very light white purple colour, consisting of manie cloues seuered one from another; vnder which in the ground belowe groweth a tassell of threddes in steede of rootes: it hath long greene leaues like those of the Lecke, among which riseth vp a stalke at the end of the second or third yeere, whereupon doth grow a tuft of flowers couered with a white skinne, in which being broken when it is ripe appeereth round blacke seeds.

✱ *The place and times.*

Garlick is seldome sown of seede, but planted in gardens of the small cloues in Nouember and December, and sometimes in Februarie and March.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Allium*: in Greeke *σκόρδα*: the apothecaries keepe the Latine name: the Germanes call it *Knoblauch*: the low Dutch *Look*: the Spaniards *Aios*, *Alho*: the Italians *Aglia*: the French *Ail* or *Aux*: the Bohemians *Czesnek*: the English Garlick and poore mens Treacle.

✱ *The temperature.*

Garlick is very sharpe, hot, and drie, as *Galen* saith, in the fourth degree, and exulcerateth the skin by raising of blisters.

✱ *The vertues.*

**A** Being eaten it heateth the bodie extremely, attenuateth and maketh thin, thicke and grosse humors; cutteth such as are tough and clammy, digesteth and consumeth them, also openeth obstructions, is an enimie to all colde poisons, and to the bitings of venomous beasts: and therefore *Galen* nameth it *Theriaca rusticorum*, or the husbandmans Treacle.

**B** It yeeldeth to the body no nourishment at all, it engendreth naughtie and sharpe blood. Therefore such as are of a hot complexion must especially abstaine from it. But if it be boiled in water vntill such time as it hath lost his sharpnes, it is the lesse forcible, and retaineth no longer his euill iuice,



iuiice, as *Galen* writeth.

It taketh away the roughnes of the throte, it helpeth an old cough, it prouoketh vrine, it breaketh C and consumeth winde, it is a remedie for the dropsie proceeding of a colde cause.

It killeth wormes in the belly, and driueth them forth. The milke also wherein it hath been sod- D den, is giuen to yoong children with good successe against the wormes.

It helpeth a colde stomacke, and is a preseruatiue against the contagious and pestilent aire. E

The decoction of Garlick vfed for a bathe to sit ouer, bringeth downe the flowers and secon- F dines or afterburthen, as *Dioscorides* saith.

It taketh away the morpew, tetters or ringwoormes, scabbed heads in children, dandrife and G scurfe, tempered with hony and the parts annointed therewith.

With figge leaues and cummin it is laide on against the bitings of the mouse, called in Greeke H *μυράνη*: in English a Shrew.

### Of wilde Garlick. Chap. 89.

#### \* The description.

1 **T**He wilde Garlike or crow Garlick hath small tough leaues like vnto rushes, smooth and hollow within: among which groweth vp a naked stalke, round, slipperie, hard and sound: on the top whereof after the flowers be gone, growe little feedes, made vp in a rounde cluster like small kernels, hauing the smell and taste of Garlick. In steede of a roote there is a bulbe or rounde heade without any cloues at all.

2 Ramsons sendeth forth two or three broade leaues sharpe pointed, smooth and of a light greene colour. The stalke is a span high, smooth and slender, bearing at the top a cluster of white flowers. In steed of a roote it hath a long slender bulbe, which sendeth down a multitude of strings, and is couered with skins or thin coates.

1 *Allium sylvestre.*  
Crowe Garlick.



2 *Allium ursinum.*  
Ramsons.



\* The



\* *The time.*

They spring vp n Aprill and May. Their seede is ripe in August.

\* *The place.*

The Crow Garlicke groweth in fertill pastures in all parts of England. I founde it in great plentie in the field called the Mantels, on the backside of Islington by London.

Ramsons doe grow in the woods and borders of fields vnder hedges among the bushes. I found it in the next field vnto Boobies barne, vnder that hedge that bordereth vpon the lane, and also vpon the left hand vnder a hedge adioining to a lane that leadeth to Hampsteede, both places neere London.

\* *The names.*

Both of them be wilde Garlicks, and are called in Latin *Allia syluestria*: in Greeke *ονδερα αγρια*: but the Crow Garlick is called of *Dioscorides* *επιτορνεοδον*, that is to saie *Anguinum allium*, or Snakes Garlick, and of some *Cervinum allium*, Harts Garlick, or Stags Garlick.

Ramsons are named of the later practitioners *Allium Vrsinum*, or Beares Garlick: *Allium Latifolium*, and *Moly Hippocraticum*: in English Ramsons, Ramsies, and Buckrams.

\* *The nature.*

The temperatures of these wilde Garlicks are referred vnto those of the garden.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Wilde Garlick or Crow Garlick as *Galen* saith, is stronger and of more force then the garden Garlick.
- B The leaues of Ramsons be stamped and eaten of diuers in the low countries with fish for a sauce, euen as we do eate greene sauce made with sorrell.
- C The same leaues may very well be eaten in April and Maie with butter, of such as are of a strong constitution, and laboring men.
- D The distilled water drunke breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth and prouoketh vrine.

3 *Scorodoprasm.*  
Great mountaine Garlick.



4 *Allium Alpinum latifolium seu victorialis.*  
Brode leaued mountaine Garlick.

\* *The*



\* *The description.*

3 The great mountaine Garlick hath long and brode leaues like those of Leekes, but much greater and longer, embracing or clasping about a great thicke stalke, soft and full of iuice, bigger then a mans finger, and bare toward the top: vpon which is set a great head, bigger then a tennise ball, couered with a skin after the maner of an Onion. The skin when it commeth to perfection breaketh, and discloseth a great multitude of whitish flowers, which being past, blacke seedes follow inclosed in a three cornered huske. The roote is bulbus of the bignes of a great Onion. The whole plant smelleth very strong like Garlick, and is in shew a Lecke, whereupon it was called *Scorodoprasum*, as if we should saie, Garlick Lecke, participating of the Lecke and Garlick, or rather a degenerate Garlick growen monstrous.

4 The brode leaued mountaine Garlick, or rather the mountaine Ramsons, riseth vp with a stalk of a cubite high, a finger thicke, yet very weake, full of spongiuous substance, neere to the bottom of a purplish colour, and greene aboue, bearing at the top a multitude of small whitish flowers, somewhat gaping, star fashion. The leaues are three or fower, brode ribbed like the leaues of great Gentian, resembling those of Ramsons, but greater. The roote is great and long, couered with many scaley, cotes, and hairie strings.

\* *The place.*

The great mountain Garlick groweth about Constantinople as saith *Clusius*. I receiued a plant of it from M. *Tho Edwards* apothecarie in Excester, who found it growing in the west parts of England.

*Victorialis* groweth in the mountaines of Germanie, as saith *Carolus Clusius*, and is yet a stranger in England for any thing that I do know.

Of *Moly*, or the Sorcerers Garlick. Chap. 90.\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of *Moly* written of by sundrie of the ancients, which shall be described in this present chapter.

1 *Moly Dioscorideum.*  
*Dioscorides* his *Moly*.2 *Moly Serpentinum.*  
Serpents *Moly*.\* *The description.*

The *Moly* is a plant which grows in the mountains of Germany, and is called *Victorialis*. It has a bulbous root, and a single leaf which is long and narrow, and is curled up like a serpent. The flowers are small and white, and are gathered in a dense cluster at the top of the stem. The plant is said to be a powerful antidote to the bite of a serpent.



## \* The description.

**1** The first kinde of Moly hath for his roote a little whitish bulbe somewhat long, not vnlike to the roote of the vnset Leeke, which sendeth forth leaues like the blades of corne or grasse: among which doth rise vp a slender weake stalke, fat, and full of iuice, at the top whereof commeth forth of a skinnie filme a bundell of milke white flowers, not vnlike to those of Ramsons. The whole plant hath the smell and taste of Garlick, whereof no doubt it is a kinde.

**2** Serpents Moly hath likewise a small bulbus roote with some fibres fastened to the bottome; from which rise vp weake grasse leaues, of a shining Greene colour, crookedly winding and turning themselues toward the point like the taile of a Serpent, whereof it tooke his name. The stalk is tough, thicke, and full of iuice: at the top whereof standeth a cluster of small red bulbes, like vnto the smallest cloues of Garlick, before they be pilled from their skinne. And among those bulbes there doe thrust forth small and weake foote stalkes, euery one bearing at the end one small white flower tending to a purple colour: which being past, the bulbes do fall downe vpon the ground, where they without helpe do take hold and roote, and thereby greatly increase, as also by the infinite bulbes that the roote doth cast off: all the whole plant doth smell and tast of Garlick whereof it is also a kinde.

**3** *Moly Homericum.*  
*Homers Moly.*

**4** *Moly Indicum.*  
*Indian Moly.*



## \* The description.

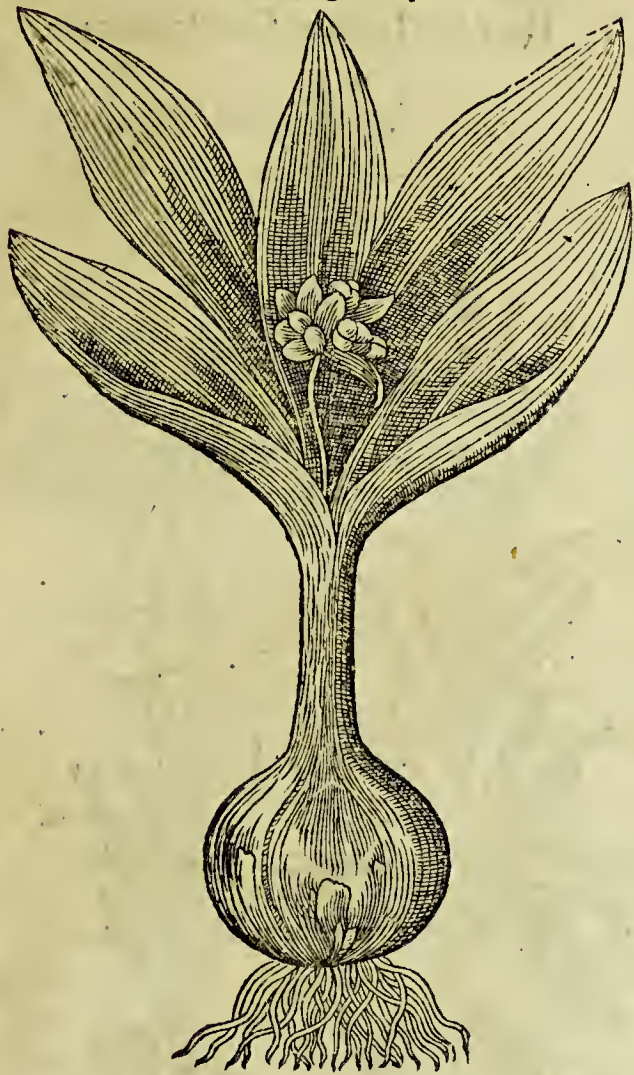
**3** *Homers Moly* hath very thicke leaues, broad toward the bottome, sharpe at the point, and hollowed like a trough or gutter: in the bosome of which leaues neere vnto the bottome commeth forth a certaine round bulbe or ball of a goose turd Greene colour: which being ripe and set in the ground, groweth and becommeth a faire plant, such as is the mother. Among those leaues riseth vp a naked smooth thicke stalke, of two cubits high, as strong as a small walking staffe: at the top of the stalke standeth a bundell of faire whitish flowers, dasht ouer with a wash of purple colour, smelling like



like the flowers of Onions. When they be ripe there appeereth a blacke feede wrapped in a white skinne or huske. The roote is great and bulbus, couered with a blackish skinne on the outside, and white within, and of the bignesse of a great Onion.

4 Indian Moly hath very thicke fat short leaues, and sharpe pointed: in the bosome whereof commeth foorth a thicke knobbie bulbe like that of *Homers Moly*. The stalke is also like the precedent, bearing at the top a cluster of scalie bulbes included in a large thinne skin or filme. The roote is great, bulbose fashion, and full of iuice.

5 *Caucason*.  
Withering Moly.



\* *The description.*

5 *Caucason* or withering Moly, hath a very great bulbus roote, greater than the roote of *Homers Moly*, and fuller, of a slimie iuice: from which doe arise three or fower great thicke and broad leaues withered alwaies at the pointe, wherein consisteth the difference betweene these leaues, and those of *Homers Moly*, which are not so. In the middle of the leaues riseth vp a bunch of smooth greenish bulbes set vpon a tender footestalke, in shape and bignesse like to a great garden worme, which being ripe and planted in the earth, doth also growe vnto a faire plant like vnto the mother.

\* *The place.*

These plants do grow in my garden, as also in the gardens of Master *James Garret* Apothecarie, and Master *Garths*, a worshipfull gentleman and expert in the knowlege of plants.

\* *the time.*

They spring foorth of the ground in February, and bring foorth their flowers, fruit, and seed, in the end of August.

\* *The names.*

Some of the Greeke writers haue deriued the names of these plants *Moly*, from the Greeke word *Μολύνει τις νοσεί*, that is, to driue away diseases. It may profitablie be argued, to belong to a certaine bulbose plant, most like to Garlick, by the woord

*Μόλυχα*, which *Hippocrates* and *Galen* doe expound and call a Garlick head, giuing that interpretation to the Greeke word. As for repeating of foolish and vaine figments, the coniuring of witches, & magicians inchantments, which haue beene attributed vnto those herbes, I leaue them to such as had rather plaie with shadowes, than bestow their wits about profitable and serious matters.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

These Molyes are very hot, approaching to the nature of Garlick, not doubting but in time some excellent man or other will finde out as many good vertues of them, as their stately and comely proportion should seeme to be possessed with. But for my part, I haue neither prooued, nor heard of others, nor found in the writings of the ancients any thing touching their faculties. Onely *Dioscorides* reporteth, that they are of maruellous efficacie to bring downe the tearmes, if one of them be stamped with oile of the Flower-deluce according to art, and vsed in maner of a pessarie or mother suppositorie.

If any be desirous to heare of their charming qualities, wherewith the Circes and magicians haue vsed to bring to passe their diabolicall incantations, let them read *Homer* touching that matter in the twentie chapter of his *Odysses*, and there shall they finde matter scarce woorth the reading.



## Of white Lillies. Chap. 91.

## \* The kinds.

**T** Here be fundry sorts of Lillies whereof some be wilde, or of the field; others tame, or of the garden; some white; others red; some of our owne countries growing; others from beyond the seas, and bicause of the variable sorts we will deuide them into Chapters, beginning with the two white Lillies, which differ little but in the natue place of growing.

1 *Lilium album.*  
The white Lillie.



2 *Lilium album Bizantinum.*  
The white Lillie of Constantinople.



## \* The description.

1 **T** He white Lilly (which in beauty and brauerie excelled *Salomon* in his greatest roialtie) hath long, smooth, and full bodied leaues, of a grassie or light greene colour. The stalkes be two cubits high, and somtimes more, set or garnished with the like leaues, but growing smaller and smaller toward the top: and vpon them do grow faire white flowers, strong of smell, narrow toward the foote of the stalke whereon they do grow, wide or open in the mouth like a bell. In the middle part of them do grow small tender pointels tipped with a dustie yellow colour, ribbed or chamfered on the backe side, consisting of sixe small leaues thicke and fat. The roote is a bulbe made of scaly cloues, full of tough and clammy iuice wherewith the whole plant doth greatly abound.

2 The white Lillie of Constantinople hath very large and fat leaues like the former, but narrower and lesser. The stalke riseth vp to the height of three cubits, set and garnished with leaues also like the precedent, but much lesser. Which stalke oftentimes doth alter and degenerate from his naturall roundnesse to a flat forme, as it were a lath of wood furrowed or chaneled alongst the same, as it were ribbes or welts. The flowers growe at the top like the former, sauing that the leaues doe turne themselves



themselues more backward like the Turkes cap, and beareth many more flowers than our English white Lillie doth.

\* *The place.*

Our English white Lillie groweth in most gardens of England. The other groweth naturally in Constantinople and the parts adiacent, from whence we had plants for our English gardens, where they flourish as in their owne countrey.

\* *The time.*

The Lillies do flower from May to the end of Iune.

\* *The names.*

The Lillie is called in Greeke *κρινεα*: in Latine *Lilium*, and also *Rosa Iunonis*, or *Iunos* rose, because as it is reported, it came vp of hir milke that fell vpon the ground. For the Poets faine that *Hercules* whom *Iupiter* had by *Alcumena*, was put to *Iunos* breasts whilest she was a sleepe; & after the sucking, there fell away abundance of milke, and that one part was spilt in the heauens, and the other on the earth, and that of this sprang the Lillie, and the circle in the heauens called *Lacteus Circulus*, or the milkie way, or otherwise in English Watling streete. D. *Basilius* in the explication of the 44. Psalme saith, that no hearbe doth so liuely set forth the frailtie of mans life as the Lillie. It is called in high Dutch *Weisz Lilgen*: in low Dutch *Witte Lissen*: in Italian *Giglio*: in Spanish *Lirio blanco*: in French *Lys blanc*: in English the white Lillie.

The other is called *Lilium album Bizantinum*, and also *Martagon album Bizantinum*: in English the white Lillie of Constantinople: of the Turkes themselues *Sultan Zambach*, with this addition that it might be the better knowen which kinde of Lillie they ment, when they sent rootes of them into these countries *Fa fiori grandi Bianchi*, so that *Sultan Zambach*, *Fa fiori grandi Bianchi*, is as much to say, Sultans great Lillie with white flowers.

\* *The nature.*

The white Lillie is hot and partly of a subtile substance. But if you regard the roote, it is drie in the first degree, and hot in the second.

\* *The vertues.*

The roote of the garden Lillie stamped with honie, gleweth together sinewes that be cut in sun- A der. It consumeth or scoureth away the vlcers of the head called *Achores*, and likewise all scurui- nesse of the beard and face.

The roote stamped with vineger, the leaues of Henbane, or the meale of barley, cureth the tumors B and apostemes of the priuie members. It bringeth the haire againe vpon places which haue beene burned or scalded, if it be mingled with oile or grease, and the place therewith annointed.

The same rosted in the embers and stamped with some leuen of rie bread and hogs grease, brea- C keth pestilentiall botches. It ripeneth apostemes in the flanks comming of venerie and such like.

The flowers steeped in oile oliue and shifted two or three times during sommer, and set in the D sunne in a strong glasse, is good to soften the hardnesse of sinewes and the hardnes of the matrix.

*Florentinus scriptor rei rustica* saith, that if the roote be curiously opened, and therein be put some E red, blew or yellow colour that hath no causticke or burning qualitie, will cause the flowers to be of the same colour.

*Iulius Alexandrinus* saith, that the water thereof distilled and drunke, causeth easie and speedie F deliuerance, and expelleth the secondine or after burthen in most speedie maner.

*Casarius Archiater* saith, the leaues boiled in sower wine, and deepe and perillous wounds so- G mented or bathed therewith, doe greatly helpe the working of the other medicines that are applied thereto, comforting the parts adiointing, as *Galen* likewise doth report in his 7. booke *de Simplicium facultati*.

The roote of the white Lillie stamped and strained with wine, and giuen to drinke for two or H three daies together, expelleth poison of the pestilence, and causeth it to breake forth in blisters in the outward part of the skin, according to the experience of a learned gentleman master *William Godorus*, Sergeant Chirurgion to the Queenes Maiestie: who also hath cured many of the drop sic with the iuice thereof, tempered with barley meale and baked in cakes, and so eaten ordinarily for some month or sixe weekes together with meate, but no other bread during the time.



## \* The kindes.

**T** Here be likewise sundry sorts of Lillies, which we do comprehend vnder one generall name: in English red Lillies, wherof som are of our owne countries growing, and others of beyond the seas, the which shall be distinguished severally in this chapter that followeth.

1 *Lilium aureum.*

Gold red Lillie.

2 *Lilium rubrum.*

The red Lillie.



## \* The description.

**1** The gold red Lillie groweth to the height of two, and sometimes three cubits, and often higher than those of the common white Lillie. The leaues be blacker and narrower, set verie thicke about the stalke. The flowers in the top be many from ten to thirtie flowers, according to the age of the plant, and fertilitie of the soile, like in forme and greatnes to those of the white Lillie, but of a red colour tending to a saffron, sprinkled or powdered with many little blacke speckes, like to rude vnperfect draughts of certaine letters. The rootes be great bulbes, consisting of many cloues, as those of the white Lillie.

**2** The fire red Lillie hath rootes like the former: from the which riseth vp a stalke of a cubite and halfe high, set with broad leaues like those of Plantaine. On the top doth grow one flower or two, seldome many, in colour red or as the flame of fire, which quickly doth fade and perish.

**3** The great red Lillie is like vnto the former in stature, the leaues be fewer in number, broader, & not so thicke set. The flowers in shape be like the former, sauing that the colour heereof is more red, and thicke dasht with blacke speckes. The roote is scaley like the former.

**4** There is another red Lillie which hath many leaues somewhat ribbed, broader than the last before mentioned, but shorter, & not so many in number. The stalk groweth to the height of two cubits and some-



sometimes higher, whereupon do grow flowers like the former. Among the footstalkes of which flowers commeth forth certaine bulbes or cloued rootes; browne of colour tending to rednesse, which do fall in the ende of August vpon the ground, taking roote and growing in the same place, whereby it greatly increaseth, for seldome or neuer it bringeth forth seed for his propagation.

There is another sort of the red Lillies, hauing a faire scaley or cloued roote, yellow about, and browne toward the bottome: from which riseth vp a faire stiffe stalke crested or furrowed, of an ouerworne browne colour, set from the lower part to the branches, whereon the flowers do grow with many leaues, confusedly placed without order. Among the branches close by the stemme, grow forth certaine cloues or rootes of a reddish colour, like vnto the cloues of Garlicke before they be pilled, which being fallen vpon the ground at their time of ripenesse, doe shoote forth certaine tender strings or rootes that do take hold of the ground whereby it greatly increaseth. The flowers are in shape like the other red Lillies, but of a darke oreng colour, resembling a flame of fire spotted with blacke spots, whereof it tooke his name.

3 *Lilium cruentum latifolium.*  
The firiered Lillie.



\* *The place.*

These Lillies do growe wilde in the plowed fieldes of Italie and Languedocke, in the mountaines and vallies of Hettruria and those places adiacent. They are common in our English gardens as also in Germanie.

\* *The time.*

They flower commonly a little before the white Lillies, when Roses do.

\* *The names.*

There haue beene from the beginning great controuerfies about the name of this red Lillie, or after some purple Lillie: the which controuerfies haue beene so ridiculous, and yet neuer censured, that it were much labour lost to reapeate them: for all and euerie of them haue said somewhat, but nothing to the purpose: for some haue sought to mende others errors, and haue made more than were before, and therefore it shall suffice what hath beene said in the description or title.

\* *The nature.*

The flower of the red Lillie (as *Galen* saith) is of a mixt temperature, partly of thin, and partly of an earthly essence. The roote and leaues do drie and clense, and moderately digest or waste and consume away.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of the herbe as *Dioscorides* teacheth, being applied are good against the stinging of A serpents.

The same boiled and tempered with vineger, are good against burnings, and heale greene B wounds and vlcers.

The roote rosted in the embers and pound with oile of roses cureth burnings, and softeneth C hardnes of the matrix.

The same stamped with honie, cureth the wounded sinewes and members out of ioint. It taketh D away the morpew and deformitie of the face, and taketh away wrinckles.

Stamped with vineger, the leaues of Henbane, and wheat meale, remooueth hot swellings of the E stones, the yard and matrix.



The rootes boiled in wine, saith *Pliny*, causeth the cornes of the feete to fall away within fewe daies, with remouing the medicine vntill it haue wrought the effect.

Being drunke in honied water, they driue out by siege vnprofitable blood.

### Of mountaine Lillies. Chap. 93.

7 *Lilium montanum maius.*

The great mountaine Lilly.



8 *Lilium montanum minus.*

Small mountaine Lillie.



#### \* The description.

7 The great mountaine Lillie hath a cloued bulbe or scaly roote, like vnto those of red Lillie, yellowe of colour, very small in respect of the greatnes of the plant: from the which riseth vp a stalke, somtimes two or three, according to the age of the plant, whereof the middle stalke commonly turneth from his roundnes into a flat forme, as those of the white Lilly of Constantinople. Vpon these stalks do grow faire leaues of a blackish Greene colour, in roundels and spaces as the leaues of wood-roose, not vnlike to the leaues of white Lillie, but smaller at the top of the stalkes. The flowers be in number infinite, or at the least hard to be counted, very thick set or thrust together, of an ouerworne purple, tending to the colour of red lead, spotted on the inside with many smal specks of the colour of rustie iron. The whole flower doth turne it selfe backward, at such time as the sunne hath cast his beames vpon it, like vnto the Tulipa or Turkes cap, as the Lillie or Martagon of Constantinople doth; from the middle whereof do come forth tender pointels with small dangling pendants hanging thereat, of the same colour the flower is spotted with.

8 The small mountaine Lillie is very like vnto the former in roote, leafe, stalke and flowers, differing in these points, the whole plant is lesse, the stalke neuer leaueth his rounde forme, and beareth fewer flowers.

#### \* The place.

These Lillies as *Dioscorides* writeth, do grow wilde in Laodicea and Antioch, a citie of Syria: and hath likewise bin found in the mountaines of Italy, & such hot countries as do border vpon Morea or



or Greece; many daies iourneies beyond Constantinople, from whence they are brought among other bulbus plants for the garnishing of the Turkes gardens, and the curious Bashaoes; from whence they haue beene brought to England; where they flourish as in their native countrey.

The small sort I haue had many yeeres growing in my garden, but the greater I haue not had till of late, giuen me by my louing friend master *James Garret* apothecarie in London.

\* *The time.*

These Lillies of the mountaine flower at such time as the common white Lilly doth, and sometimes sooner.

\* *The names.*

The great mountaine Lillie is called of *Taber Montanus*, *Lilium Saracenicum*, receiued by master *Garret* aforesaid, from Lile in Flaunders by the name *Martagon Imperiale*: of some *Lilium Saracenicum mas*.

The small mountaine Lillie is called in Latine *Lilium montanum*, and *Lilium sylvestre*: of some *Hemerocallis*, of other *Martagon*; but neither truly, for that there is of either; other plants properly called by the same names. In high Dutch it is called *Goltuurtz*: in lowe Dutch *Lilikens van Caluarien*: in Spanish *Lirio Amarillo*: in French *Lys Sauvage*: in English mountaine Lillie.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

There hath not been any thing left in writing either of the nature or vertues of these plants: notwithstanding we may deeme that God which gaue them such seemely and beautifull shape, hath not left them without their peculiar vertues: the finding out whereof we leaue to the learned and industrious searcher of nature.

### *The red Lilly of Constantinople. Chap. 94.*

#### 9 *Lilium Bizantinum.*

The red Lillie of Constantinople.

\* *The description.*

9 **T**He red Lillie of Constantinople hath a yellowe scaly or cloued roote like vnto the mountain Lillie, but greater: from the which riseth vp a faire fat stalke a finger thick, of a dark purplish colour toward the top, which sometimes doe turne from his naturall roundnes into a flat forme, like as doth the great mountain Lilly: vpon which stalke do grow sundrie faire and most beautiful flowers, in shape like those of the mountain Lilly, but of greter beauty, seeming as it were framed of red wax, tending to a red leade colour. From the middle of the flower commeth forth a tender pointell or pestell, and likewise many smal chiues tipped with loose and tottering pendants hanging thereat. The flower is of a reasonable pleasant sauoure. The leaues are confusedly set about the stalke like those of the white Lillie, but smaller.

\* *The place.*

This plant groweth wilde in the fieldes and mountaines, many daies iourneis beyonde Constantinople; whither it is brought by the poore pesants to be solde, for the decking vp of gardens. From thence it was sent among many other bulbs of rare & daintie flowers, by master *Harbran* ambassador there, vnto my honorable good Lord and master, the Lord Treasurer of England, who bestowed them vpon me for my garden.

K 4

\* *The*





\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish with the other Lillies.

\* *The names.*

The Lillie of Constantinople is called likewise in England Martagon of Constantinople, of *L'Obelius Hemerocallis Chalcidonica*, and likewise *Lilium Bizantinum*: of the Turks it is called *Zufni-are*: of the Venetians *Marocali*.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

Of the nature or vertues there is not any thing as yet set downe, but esteemed especially for the beautie and rarenes of the flower, referring what may be gathered hereof to a further consideration.

### Of the Persian Lillie. Chap. 95.

10 *Lilium Persicum.*  
The Persian Lillie.

\* *The description.*

10 **T**He Persian Lilly hath for his roote a great white bulbe, differing in shape from the other Lillies, hauing one great bulbe firme or solide, full of iuice, which commonlie ech yeere setteth off or encreaseth one other bulbe, and sometime more; which the next yeere after is taken from the mother roote, and so bringeth forth such flowers as the old plant did: from this roote riseth vp a fat, thicke, & straight stem, of two cubits high, whereupon is placed long narrow leaues of a green colour, declining to blewnesse as doth those of woade. The flowers growe alongst the naked part of the stalke, like little bells, of an ouerworne purple colour, hanging downe their heads, euerie one hauing his owne foote stalke of two inches long, as also his pointell or clapper from the middle part of the flower; which being past and withered, there is not found any seede at all, as in other plants, but is increased onely in his roote.

\* *The place.*

This Persian Lillie groweth naturally in Persia and those places adiacent, whereof it tooke his name, and is nowe made by the industrie of traualers into those countries, louers of plants, a denizon in some fewe of our London gardens.

\* *The time.*

This plant flowreth from the beginning of Maie, to the end of Iune.

\* *The names.*

This Persian Lillie is called in Latin *Lilium Persicum*, *Lilium Susianum*, *Pennacio Persiano*, and *Pannaco Persiano*, either by the Turks themselues, or by such as out of those parts brought them into England, but which of both is vncertaine. *Alphonfus* at his being in Constantinople sent this plant vnto *Carolus Clusius* with this title, *Pennacio Persiano è Pianta bellissima & è specie di Giglio o Martagon, diuerso della corona Imperiale*: that is in English, This most elegant plant Pennaco of Persia is a kinde of Lillie or Martagon, differing from the flower called the crowne Imperiall.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

There is not any thing knowne of the nature or vertues of this Persian Lillie, esteemed as yet for his rarenes and comely proportion: although if I might be so bold with a stranger that hath vouchsafed to trauell so many hundreds of miles for our acquaintance; we haue in our English fields manie scores of flowers in beautie far excellling it.

of



## Of the crowne Imperiall. Chap. 96.

11 *Corona Imperialis.*  
The crowne Imperiall.12 *Corona Imperialis, duplici corona.*  
The double crowne Imperiall.

## \* The description.

11 **T**He crowne Imperiall hath for his roote a thicke, firme, and solide bulbe, covered with a yellowish filme or skin : from the which riseth vp a great thicke fat stalke; two cubits high, in the bare or naked part of a darke ouerworne dustie purple colour. The leaues grow confusedly about the stalke, like those of the white Lillie, but narrower. The flowers grow at the top of the stalke, compassing it round about in forme of an Imperiall crowne, (whereof it tooke his name) hanging their heads downward as it were bells : in colour it is yellowish, or to giue you the true colour, which by words otherwise cannot be expressed, if you lay sap berries in steepe in faire water for the space of two houres, and mixe a little Saffron with that infusion, and laie it vpon paper, it sheweth the perfect colour to limne, or illumine the flower withall. The backside of the said flower is straked with purplish lines, which doth greatly set forth the beautie therof. In the bottome of each of these bells there is placed fixe drops of most cleere shining sweete water, in taste like sugar, resembling in shew faire orient pearles; the which drops if you take away, there doe immediately appeere the like, as well in bignes as also in sweetenes : notwithstanding if they may be suffered to stande still in the flower according to his owne nature, they will neuer fall away, no not if you strike the plant, vntill it be broken : among these drops there standeth out a certaine pestell, as also sundrie small chiues, tipped with small pendants, like those of the Lillie. Aboue the whole flowers there groweth a tuft of greene leaues like those vpon the stalks, but smaller. After the flowers be faded, there followe cods or seede vessels fixe square, in shape like the wheelles of a lacke to turne the spit, or like the nut of a crosse-bowe, wherein is contained flat feedes, tough and limmer, of the colour of the spice called mace. The whole plant as well rootes as flowers do sauour or smell verie loathsomly like the foxe. As the plant groweth old, so doth it waxe rich, bringing foorth a crowne of



of flowers amongst the vppermost Greene leaues, which some make a second kinde, although in truth they are but one and the selfe-same, which in time is thought to growe to a triple crowne, which hapneth by the age of the roote, & fertility of the soile; whose figure or type I haue thought good to adioine with that picture also which in the time of his infancie it had.

\* *The place.*

This plant likewise hath been brought from Constantinople amongst other bulbus rootes, and made denizons in our London gardens, whereof I haue great plentie.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill, and somtimes in March when as the weather is warme and pleasant.

\* *The names.*

This rare and strange plant is called in Latin *Corona Imperialis*, and *Lilium Bizantinum*: of the Turkes themselues *Cauale lale*, and *Tusai*. And as diuers haue sent into these parts, of these rootes at sundry times, so haue they likewise sent them by sundry names, some by the name *Tusai*, others *Tou-sai*, and *Tuyschiachi*, and likewise *Turfani* and *Turfanda*.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

The vertues of this admirable plant is not yet knowne, neither his faculties or temperature in working.

### Of Dogs tooth. Chap. 97.

13 *Dens caninus.*  
Dogs tooth.



14 *Dens caninus flore albo angustioribus folijs.*  
White Dogs tooth.



\* *The description.*

13 **T**Here hath not long since been found out a goodly bulbose rooted plant, and termed Satyrion, which was supposed to be the true Satyrion of *Dioscorides*, after that it was cherished and the vertues thereof found out by the studious searchers of nature. Little difference hath



hath been found betwixt that plant of *Dioscorides* and this *Dens caninus*, except in the colour, which (as you know) doth commonly varie, according to the diuersitie of places where they grow, as it falleth out in Squilla, Onions, & the other kinds of bulbose plants. It hath most commonly two leaues, very seldom three, which leafe in shape is much like to *Allium ursinum*, or Ramsons, though far lesser. The leaues turne down to the groundward: the stalke is tender and flexible, like to *Cyclamen* or Sowe bread, about a handfull high, bare and without leaues to the roote. The proportion of the flower is like those of Saffron, or the Lilly flower, full of streames of a purplish white colour. The roote is bigge and like vnto a Date, with some fibres growing from it: vnto the said roote is a small, flat, halfe round bulbe adioining, like vnto *Gladiolus* or come flagge.

2 The second kinde is farre greater and larger than the first, in bulbe, stalke, leaues, flower and eod. It yeeldeth two leaues for the most part, which do close one within another, and at the first they do hide the flower (for so long as it brings not out his flower) it seemes to haue but one leafe like the Tulipaes & like the Lillies, though shorter, & for the most part broader; wherefore I haue placed it and his kinds next vnto the Lillies, before the kinds of *Orchis* or stones. These leaues which he beareth, are spotted with many great spots of a darke purple colour, narrow below, but by little and little toward the top waxing broade, and after that growing to be sharpe pointed, in forme somewhat neere Ramsons, but thicker & more oleous. When the leaues be wide opened, the flower sheweth it selfe vpon his long weake naked stalke bowing to the earthward, which flower consisteth of sixe verie long leaues, of a fine delaied purple colour, which with the heate of the sunne openeth it selfe, and bendeth his leaues backe againe after the maner of the *Cyclamen* flower, within which there are sixe purple chiues and a white threeforked stile or pestell. This flower is of no pleasant smell, but commendable for the beautie: when the flower is vaded, there succedeth a three square huske or head, wherein are the feedes which are very like them of *Leucoium bulbosum praecox*, but longer, slenderer, and of a yellowe colour. The roote is long, thicker below than aboue, set with many white fibres, waxing very tender in the vpper part, hauing one or more off-sets or yoong shootes, from which the stalke ariseth out of the ground (as it hath been said) bringing forth two leaues and not three, or onely one, saue when it will not flower.

3 The third kind is in all things like the former, saue in the leaues which are narrower, and in the colour of the flower, which is altogether white, or consisting of a colour mixt of purple and white. Wherefore sith there is no other difference it shall suffice to haue saide this much for the description.

\* The place.

These three plants grow plentifully at the foote of certaine hils in the greene and moist grounds of Germanie and Italy, in Styria not farre from Gratzium; as also in Modena and Bononia in Italy, and likewise in my garden.

\* The time.

They flower in Aprill, and somtimes sooner, as in the middle of March.

\* The names.

The first is called in Latine *Dens caninus herbariorum*, and *Erithronium*, that is, the Herbarists Dogs tooth. The men of the countrey where it groweth do call it *Schoffmurtz*; and the Phisitians about Styria do call it *Dentali*, and likewise *Dens caninus flore albo*, *angustioribus foliis*, that is, Dogs tooth with the white flower and narrow leaues.

\* The nature.

These are of a very hot temperament, windie and of an excrementitious nature, as may appeere by the vertues.

\* The vertues.

The women that dwell about the place where these grewe and do growe, haue with great profit put the dried meale or powder of it in their childrens pottage, against the woormes of the belly.

Being drunke with wine, it hath been prooued maruellously to assuage the collick passion.

It strengthneth and nourisheth the bodie in great measure, and being drunke with water it cureth children of the falling sicknes.

It prouoketh bodily lust if it be onely handled, but much more if it be drunke with wine.

Of



## Of Dogs stones. Chap. 98.

## \* The kindes.

**S**tones or Testicles, as *Dioscorides* saith, are of two sorts, one named *Cynosorchis* or Dogs stones, the other *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapias his stones. But because there be many and sundrie other sorts differing one from another, I see not how they may be contained vnder these two kinds onely: therefore I haue thought good to deuide them as followeth. The first kinde we haue named *Cynosorchis* or Dogs stones: the second, *Testiculus Morionis*, or Fooles stones: the third, *Tragorchis*, or Gotes stones: the fourth, *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapias stones: the fift, *Testiculus odoratus*, or sweete smelling stones, or after *Cordus*, *Testiculus Pimilio*, or Dwarfes stones.

1 *Cynosorchis maior.*

## Great Dogs stones.

2 *Cynosorchis maior altera.*

## White Dogs stones.



## \* The description.

1 **G**reat Dogs stones hath foure, and sometimes fise, great broad thicke leaues, somewhat like those of the garden Lillie, but smaller. The stalke riseth vp two hands high: at the toppe whereof doth grow a great thicke tuft of carnation or horse-flesh coloured flowers, thicke and close thrust together, made of many small flowers spotted with purple spots, in shape like to an open hood or helmet. And from the hollow place there hangeth foorth a certaine ragged Chiue or tassell, in shape like to a foure footed beast. The rootes be round like vnto the stones of a dog, or two Oliue beries, one hanging somewhat shorter than the other, whereof the highest or vpermost is the smaller, but fuller and harder. The lowermost is the greatest, lightest, and most wrinkled or shriueled, not good for any thing.

2 White Dogs stones hath likewise smooth, long, and broad leaues, but lesser and narrower than those of the first kind. The stalke is a span long, set with fise or sixe leaues clasping or embracing the

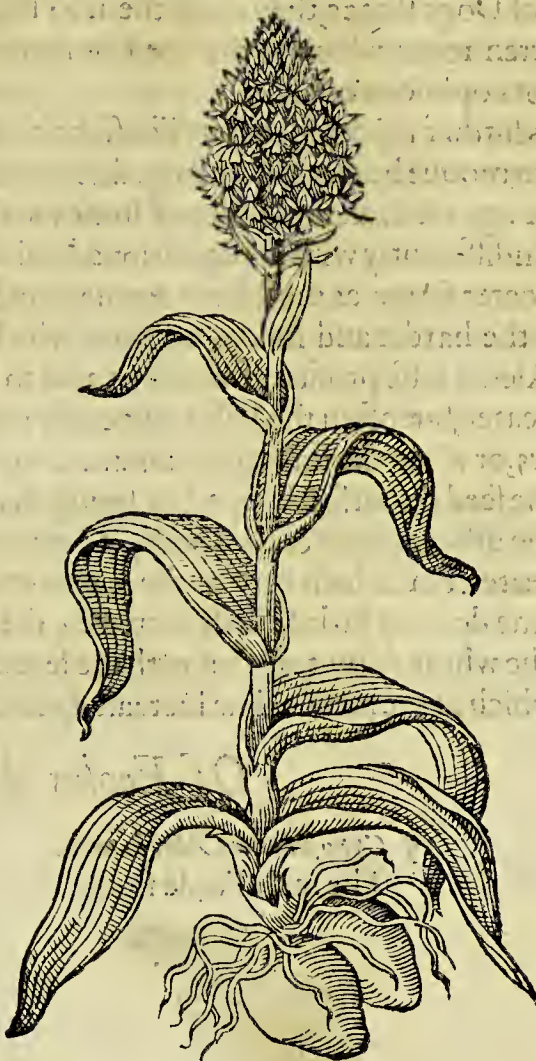


the same round about. His spikie flower is thicke, bushie, compact of many small purple coloured flowers declining to whitenesse, spotted on the inside with many small purple spots and little lines or strakes. The small flowers are like an open hood or helmet, hauing hanging out of euerie one as it were the bodie of a little man without a head, with armes stretched out, and thighs stradling abroad, after the same maner almost, that the little boies are woont to be pictured hanging out of *Saturnes* mouth. The rootes be like the former.

3 *Cynosorchis maculata*.  
Spotted Dogs stones.



4 *Cynosorchis palustris*.  
Marish Dogs stones.



\* *The description.*

3 Spotted Dogs stones bringeth forth narrow leaues, ribbed in some sort like vnto the leaues of narrow Plantaine or ribwoort, dasht with many blacke streakes and spots. The stalke is halfe a foot high: at the top whereof doth grow a tuft or care of crimson flowers, mixed with a darke purple, but in the hollownesse thereof whitish, of the same forme or shape that the others are of, but lesser, hauing also hanging out of the gaping flowers a little rude and deformed shape; as it were of some fower footed beast. The rootes be like the former.

4 Marish Dogs stones hath many thicke blunt leaues next the roote, thicke streaked with lines or nerues like those of Plantaine. The flower is of a purple or violet colour. The stalke and rootes like the former.

\* *The place.*

These kinds of Dogs stones do grow in moist and fertill medowes. The marish Dogs stones groweth for the most part in moist and waterish woodes, and also in marish grounds.

\* *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of may to the middest of August.

\* *The names.*

The first and second are those kindes of Dogs stones, which *Dioscorides* calleth *Cynosorchis*: in English Dogs stones: after the common or vulgare speech *Satyrion*, the one the greater, the other the lesser.

\* *The*



\* *The temperature.* These kinds of Dogs stones be of temperature hot and moist, but the greater seemeth to haue much superfluous windines, and therefore being drunke it stirreth vp fleshly lust.

The second which is lesser, is quite contrarie in nature, tending to a hot and drie temperature: therefore his roote is so far from moouing venerie, that contrariwise it staicth and keepeth it backe, as *Galen* teacheth. He also affirmeth that *Serapias* stones are of a more drie facultie, and do not so much preuaile to stir vp the lust of the flesh.

\* *The vertues.*

**A** It is reported as *Dioscorides* writeth, that if men do eate of the great full or fat rootes of these kinds of Dogs stones, they cause them to beget male children: and if women eate of the lesser, drie or barren roote which is withered or shriveled, they shall bring forth females. These are some Doctors opinions onely.

**B** It is further reported that in *Theffalia*, the women giue the tender full roote to be drunke in gotes mike, to mooue bodily lust, and the drie to restraine the same.

**C** Our age vseth all the kindes of stones to stirre vp venerie, and the apothecaries doe mixe any of them indifferently with compositions seruing for that purpose. But the best and most effectually are the Goates stones as most haue deemed: yet both the bulbes or stones are not to be taken indifferently, but the harder and fuller, and that which containeth most quantitie of iuice: for that which is wrinckled is lesse profitable or not fit at al to be vsed in medicine. And the fuller roote is not alwaies the greater, but often the lesser, especially if the rootes be gathered before the plant hath shed his flowers, or when the stalke first commeth vp, for that which is fuller of iuice is not the greatest before the seed be perfectly ripe. For seeing that euery other yeere by course one stone or bulbe waxeth full, the other emptie & perisheth, it cannot be that the harder and fuller of iuice should be alwaies the greater. For at such time as the leaues com forth, the fuller then beginneth to increase, & whilst the same doth by little & little increase, the other doth decrease and wither untill the seed be ripe: then the whole plant together with the leaues and stalkes doth forthwith fall away and perish, and that which in the meane time increased, remaineth still fresh and full vnto the next yeere.

### Of Fooles stones. Chap. 99.

5 *Cynosorchis Moriomas.*  
The male Foole stones.



6 *Cynosorchis Morio famina.*  
The female Foole stones.





## \* The description.

5 **T**He male Foole stones hath five, sometimes sixe, long broad and smooth leaues, not vnlike to those of the Lillie, sauing that they are dasht and spotted in sundry places with blacke spots and streaks. The flowers grow at the top tuft or spike fashion, somewhat like the former, but thrust more thicke together, in shape like to a fooles hood or cocks-combe wide open, or gaping before, and as it were crested aboue with certaine eares standing vp by euery side, and a final taile or spur hanging downe, the backside declining to a violet colour, of a pleasant saour or smell.

6 The female Fools stones hath also smooth narrow leaues, ribbed with nerues like those of Plantaine. The flowers be likewise gaping, and like the former, as it were open hoods, with a little horne or heele hanging behinde euery one of them, and small Greene leaues sorted or mixed among them, resembling cocks-combes, with little eares, not standing straight vp, but lying flat vpon the hooded flower, in such sort, that they cannot at the sudden viewe be perceiued. The rootes are a couple of small stones like the former. The flowers of this sort do varie infinitely in colour, according to the soile or countrey where they do grow: some bring forth their flowers of a deepe violet colour, some as white as snow, some of a flesh colour, & some garnished with spots of diuers colours which are not possible to be distinguished.

## \* The place.

These kinds of Fooles stones do grow naturally to their best liking in pastures and fields that seldome or neuer are dunged or manured.

## \* The time.

They flower in Iune, Iuly and the beginning of August. Their stones are to be gathered for medicine in September, as are those of the Dogs stones.

## \* The names.

The first is called *Cynorchis morio*: of *Fuchsius Orchis mas*: of *Apuleius Satyrion*, and also *Orchis Delphinia*: in English male Foole stones, and Cuckow Orchis.

## \* The temperature.

Foole stones both male and female are hot and moist of nature.

## \* The vertues.

The vertues of these Foole stones are thought to haue the vertues of Dogs stones, whereunto they are referred.

## Of Goates stones. Chap. 100.

## \* The kinds.

**T**Here be three sorts or kinds of Goates stones, which differ from the others before mentioned, as well in shape of flowers, as also in the ranknes or lothsomnes of smell. The last of the three is thought to be the true and right *Tragorchis*, according to the best approoued opinions: notwithstanding among themselves there is great contention for senioritie, as also for stature and personage; some hauing leaues like vnto the Lillie; others resembling those of the great Plantaine; some bringing forth flowers of a perfect purple colour; others white, and some of mixt colours: the which to distinguish particularly were too small purpose, considering the great harvest we haue in hand.

3 *Tragorchis*



1 *Tragorchis maximus.*  
The greatest Goates stones.



2 *Tragorchis mas.*  
The male Goate stones.



\* *The description.*

- 1 **T**He greatest of the Goates stones, bringeth forth narrow leaues, ribbed in some sort like vnto the broad leaved Plantaine, but larger. The stalke groweth to the height of halfe a cubit, set with such great leaues euen to the top of the stalke by equall distances. The tuft or bush of flowers be small and flat open, with many tender strings or laces comming from the middle part of those small flowers, crookedly tangling one with another, like the small tendrels of the vine, or rather the laces or strings that growe vpon the herbe Sauorie. The whole flower consisteth of a purple colour. The roots are like the rest of the Orchides, but greater.
- 2 The male Goate stones hath leaues like to those of the garden Lillie, with a stalke a foote long, wrapped about euen to the tuft of the flowers with those his leaues. The flowers which growe in this bush or tuft be very small, in forme like vnto a lizard, bicause of the twisted or writhen tailes and spotted heads: euery of these small flowers is at the first like a round close huske, of the bignes of a pease, which when it openeth there commeth out of it a little long and tender spur or taile, white toward the setting of it to the flower, the rest spotted with red dashes, hauing vpon ech side a small thing adioined vnto it, like to a little legge or foote; the rest of the said taile is twisted crookedly about, and hangeth downwarde. The whole plant hath a rancke and stinking smell or sauor like the smell of a goate, whereof it tooke his name.
- 3 The female Goate stones hath leaues like the male kind, sauing that they be much smaller, hauing many flowers on the tuft, resembling flies that feede vpon flesh. The stones or rootes are like the former.

3 *Tragorchis*



3 *Tragorchis femina.*  
The female Goate stones.

\* *The place.*

These kinds of Goates stones delight to grow in fat clay grounds, and seldom in any other soile to be found.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune, with the other kinds of Orchis.

\* *The names.*

The Grecians haue named these kindes of Goate stones *τεστίς*: in Latine *Testiculus Hircinus*, and also *Orchis Saurodes*, or *Scincophora*: in English great Goate stones.

The second *Tragorchis mas*, male Goates stones.

The third *Tragorchis femina*, or *Coriosmites*, and of some *Coriophora*: in English female Gotes stones.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

The temperature and vertues of these are referred to the Foole stones, notwithstanding they are seldome or neuer vsed in phisick, in regarde of the stinking and lothsome smell and saour they are possessed with.



*Tragorchis femina.*  
The female Goate stones.

*Tragorchis mas.*  
The male Goate stones.

Of Foxe stones. Chap. 101.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers kindes of Foxestones, differing very much in shape of their leaues, as also in flowers. Some haue flowers, wherein is to be seene the shape of sundrie sorts of liuing creatures; some the shape and proportion of flies; in other gnats; some humble bees; others like vnto honie bees; some like butterflies; and others like waspes that be dead; some yellow of colour; others white; some purple mixed with red; others of a browne overworne colour. The which seuerally to distinguish, as well those heere set downe as also those that offer themselues daily to our view and consideration, would require a particular volume: for there is not any plant which doth offer such varietie vnto vs as these kindes of stones, except the Tulipaes which go beyonde all account: for that the most singular Simplest that euer was in these latter ages, *Carolus Clusius* (who for his singular industrie and knowledge heerein, is woorthie triple honor) hath spent at the least fife and thirtie yeeres, sowing the feedes of Tulipaes from yeere to yeere, and to this day he could neuer attaine to the ende or certaintie of their seuerall kindes of colours. The greatest reason that I can yeeld is this: for if you take the feedes of a Tulipa that bare white flowers and sowe them in some pan or tub with earth, you shall receiue from that seede, plants of infinite colours: contrariwise, sow the feedes of a plant that beareth flowers of variable colours, and the most of those plants will be nothing like the plant from whence the seede was taken, so that it shall be sufficient to set downe what may be comprehended in this chapter especially.



1 *Hermaphroditica.*  
Bees Satyrion.



3 *Testiculus Vulpinus.*  
Humble Bee Orchis.



2 *Testiculus Sphegodes.*  
Gnats Satyrion.



4 *Testiculus Vulpinus maior.*  
Great humble Bee Orchis.





*The description.*  
**B**ees Orchis or Satyrion, beareth next the roote two very faire broad leaues like those of the Lillie, feldome three. The flowers be white of colour, resembling the shape of a butter-flie. The stalke is a foote high, the roote is two stones like the other kindes of stones or Cullions.

2 Gnat Satyrion cometh forth of the ground, bearing two, sometime three leaues like the former, but much smaller. The stalke groweth to the height of an hand, whereon are placed verie orderly small flowers like in shape to Gnats and of the same colour. The roote is like the former.

3 The Humble Bee Orchis hath a few small weake and short leaues, which grow scatteringly about the stalke. The flowers grow at the top among the small leaues, resembling in shape the hum-ble Bee. The roote consisteth of two stones or bulbes with some few threds annexed thereto.

4 The great Humble Bee Satyrion groweth out of the ground, hauing stalkes small and tender. The leaues are like the former, but somewhat greater, declining to a browne or darke colour. The flowers be small, of the colour of a drie oken leafe, in shape resembling the great Bee called in English an Hornet or drone Bee. The roote is like the other.

5 The leaues of Waspe Satyrion are longer than the last before mentioned, narrower, turning themselves against the sunne as it were rounde. The stalke is round, tender, and verie fragile. At the top grow the flowers, resembling the shape of the dead carcas of a Bee. The stones or bulbes of the rootes be smaller and rounder than the last rehearsed.

6 The Flie Satyrion is in his leaues like the other, sauing that they be not of so darke a colour: the flowers be smaller and more plentifully growing about the stalke in shape like vnto Flies, browne of colour.

5 *Melittias Orchis.*  
Waspe Orchis.

6 *Orchis Myodes.*  
Flie Satyrion.



*The description.*  
 7 Yellow Orchis riseth out of the ground with browne leaues, smaller than the last before mentioned. The stalke is tender and crooked. The flowers grow at the top yellow of colour, in shape resembling the yellow Flies, bred in the dung of kine after raine.



8 The small yellow Satyrion hath leaues spread vpon the ground, at the first comming vp; the slender stalker riseth vp in the midst, of halfe a hand high. The flowers grow scatteringly towarde the top, resembling the flies last before mentioned, darke or rustie of colour: the stones or bulbes are very round.

7 *Orchis Myodes Lutea.*  
Yellow Satyrion.

8 *Orchis Myodes minor.*  
Small yellow Satyrion.



\*The description.

9 Birdes Orchis hath many large ribbed leaues, spread vpon the ground like vnto those of Plantaine: among the which rise vp tender stalkes couered euen to the tuft of the flowers with the like leaues, but lesser, in such sort that the stalkes cannot be seene for the leaues. The flowers grow at the top not so thicke set or thrust together as the others, purple of colour like in shape vnto little birds, with their wings spread abroad readie to flie. The rootes be like the former.

10 Spotted Birdes Satyrion hath leaues like vnto the former, sauing that they be dasht or spotted heere and there with darke spots or streakes, hauing a stalke couered with the like leaues, so that the plants differ not in any point, except the blacke spots which this kind is dasht with.

11 Butterflie Satyrion hath leaues rising immediately foorth of the ground like vnto the blades or leaues of Leekes, but shorter: among the which riseth vp a slender naked stalke two handfuls high: on the top whereof be white flowers, resembling the shape or forme of a small bird readie to flie, or a white butterflie with hir wings spread abroad. The rootes are round and smaller than any of the former.

12 Souldiers Satyrion bringeth forth many broad large and ribbed leaues, spread vpon the ground like vnto those of the great Plantaine: among the which riseth vp a fat stalke full of sap or iuice, clothed or wrapped in the like leaues euen to the tuft of flowers, wherupon doe grow little flowers resembling a little man, hauing an helmet vpon his head, his hands and legs cut off; white vpon the inside, spotted with many purple spots, and the backe part of the flower of a deeper colour tending to rednes. The rootes be greater stones than any of the kinds of Satyrions.



9 *Orchis Ornithophora*  
Birdes Satyrion.



10 *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculoso.*  
Spotted Birdes Orchis.



11 *Ornithophora Candida.*  
Butter-flie Orchis.



12 *Orchis Strateumatica.*  
Souldiers Satyrion.





13 *Orchis Stratiotica minor.*  
Souldiers Cullions.



14 *Orchis Andrachnitis.*  
Maimed Satyrion.



\* The description.

13 Souldiers Cullions hath many leaues spred vpon the ground, but lesser than the souldiers Satyrion, as is the whole plant. The backe side of the flowers are somewhat mixed with whitenesse, and sometimes are ash coloured: the inside of the flower is spotted with white likewise.

14 Maimed Satyrion hath many thinne leaues like vnto those of the Lillie, scatteringly set vpon a weake and feeble stalke: whereupon do grow small flowers, resembling as well in shape as colour, the bodie of a dead humble Bee, with rootes like the former.

\* The place.

These kinds of Orchis growe for the most part in moist medowes and fertill pastures, as also in moist woodes.

The Bee, the Flie, and the Butter-flie Satyrions, do growe vpon barren chalkie hils and heathie grounds, vpon the hils adioining to a village in Kent named Greene-hithe, vpon long field downes by South-fleet, two miles from the same place, and in many other places of Kent: likewise in a field adioining to a small groue of trees halfe a mile from Saint Albons at the South end thereof. They grow likewise at Hatfield neere Saint Albons, by the relation of a learned Preacher there dwelling master *Robert Abot*, an excellent and diligent Herbarist.

That kinde which resembleth the white Butter-flie, groweth vpon the declining of the hill at the North end of Hampteed heath, neere vnto a small cottage there in the way side, as ye go from London to Henden a village thereby. It groweth in the fields adioining to the pound or pinfolde, without the gate at the village called Highgate neere London: and likewise in the wood belonging to a worshipfull gentleman of Kent named master *Sidley* of South-fleete, where doe grow likewise many other rare and daintie Simples, that are not to be found else where in a great circuit.

\* The time.

They flower for the most part from May to the end of August.

\* The



*\* The names.* These kinds of Orchis haue not been much written of by the ancients, neither by the late writers to any purpose, so that it may content you for this time to receiue the names set downe in their seuerall titles, referuing what else might be said as touching the Greeke, French, or Dutch names, or any generall definition vntill a further consideration or second Edition.

*\* The nature and vertues.*

The nature and vertues of these kindes of Orchis are referred vnto the others, namely to those of the Foxe stones: notwithstanding there is no great vse of these in Phisicke, but regarded for the pleasant and beautifull flowers, wherewith nature hath seemed to plaie and disport hir selfe.

### Of Sweete Cullions. Chap. 102.

*\* The kindes.*

There be sundrie sorts of sweete smelling Testicles or stones, whereof the first is most sweete and pleasant in smell; the others of lesse smell or fauour, differing in flowers & rootes. Some haue white flowers; others yellow; some flesh coloured; some dasht vpon white with a little reddish wash, some haue two stones, some three, and others fower, wherein their difference doth consist.

1 *Testiculus odoratus.*  
Ladie Traces.

2 *Triorchis.*  
Triple Ladie Traces.



*\* The description.*

1 The first kind of Sweete stones is a small, base, and lowe plant in respect of all the rest. The leaues be small, narrow and short, growing flat vpon the ground: among the which riseth vp a small, weake, and tender stalke of a finger long; whereupon doe grow small white flowers spike-fashion, of a pleasant sweete smell. The rootes are two small stones in shape like the others.

2 Triple Orchis hath fower bulbes or tuberous rootes, somewhat long, set with many small fibres, or short threds, from the which roots rise immediatly many flat & plaine leaues, ribbed with nerues



along the leaues, like those of Plantaine: among which come forth naked stalkes, small and tender; whereupon are placed certaine small white flowers, trace fashion, not so sweete as the former in smell and fauour.

3 *Orchis Frisia.*

Friezland Ladie traces.

4 *Orchis Leodienfis.*

Liege Ladie traces.



## \* The description.

3 Friezland Ladie traces hath two small round stones or bulbes, of the bignes of the pease that we call Rouncifals; from the which rise vp a fewe leaues, lesser then those of the triple stones, ribbed as the small leaved Plantaine: among the which commeth forth a small naked stalke, set round about with small yellow flowers, not trace fashion, as the former.

4 Liege Ladie traces hath for his rootes two greater stones and two smaller; from the which commeth vp two and sometimes more leaues, furrowed or made hollow in the mids like vnto a trough, from the which riseth vp a slender naked stalke, set with such flowers as the last described, sauing that they be of an ouerworne yellow colour.

## \* The place.

These kinds of Stones or Cullions do grow in drie pastures & heathes, and likewise vpon chalky hils, the which I haue found growing plentifully in sundry places, as in the fiede by Illington neere London, where there is a bouling place vnder a fewe old shrubby okes. They grow likewise vpon the heath at Barne-elmes, neere vnto the head of a conduit that sendeth water to the house belonging to the late sir *Frances VValsingham*. They grow in the field next vnto a village called Thistlewoorth, as yee go from Branford to hir Maiesties house of Richmond; as also vpon a common heath, by a village neere London called Stepney; by the relation of a learned merchant of London, named master *James Cole*, exceedingly well experienced in the knowledge of Simples.

The yellow kinds growe in barren pastures and borders of fields about Ouenden and Clare in Effex. Likewise neere vnto Muche Dunmowe in Effex, where they were shewed me by a learned gentleman master *James Twaights*, excellently well seene in the knowledge of plants.

\* The



\* The time.

These kinds of Stones do flower from August to the end of September.

\* The names.

The first is called in Latine *Testiculus Odoratus*: in English sweete smelling Testicles or Stones, not of the sweetenes of the rootes, but of the flowers. It is called also *Orchis spiralis*, or *Autumnalis*, for that it commeth to flowring in Autumne: of our English women they be called Ladie traces: in euery countrey by a seuerall name, as of some sweete Ballocks, sweete Cods, sweete Cullions and Standergrasse. In Dutch *Knabenkraut*, and *Standelkraut*: in French *Satirion*,

The second sort is called *Triorchis*, and also *Tetrorchis*: in English triple Ladie laces, or white Orchis.

The third is called *Orchis Frizia*: in English Frieze and Orchis.

The last of these kinde of Stones or Testicles, is called of some *Orchis Leodiensis*, and *Orchis Lutea*: in Latine likewise *Basilica minor Serapias*, and *Triorchis Aegincta*: in English yellowe Ladie traces.

\* The temperature.

These kinds of sweete Cullions are of nature and temperature like the Dogs stones, although not vsed in Physicke in times past, notwithstanding later writers haue attributed some vertues vnto them as followeth.

\* The vertues.

The full and sappy rootes of Ladie traces eaten or boiled in milke and drunke, prouoke venery, A nourish and strengthen the bodie, and be good for such as are fallen into a consumption or feuer Hectique.

Of *Satyrion royall*. Chap. 103.

\* The kinds.

Here be fundrie sorts of Stones comprehended of the auncients vnder the generall title *Satyrion royall*, notwithstanding for distinctions sake, and for the easier vnderstanding of the Reader, I haue set downe onely two, male and female, the rest I thought good to make the kinds of *Serapias* Stones.

1 *Palma Christi mas.*

The male *Satyrion royall*.

2 *Palma Christi femina.*

The female *Satyrion royall*.





## \* The description.

**T**He male Satyrion roial hath large rootes, knobbed, not bulbed as the others, but branched or cut into sundrie sections like an hand, from the which come vp thicke and fatte stalks, set with large leaues like those of Plantaine: at the top whereof groweth a tuft of purple flowers, spotted with a deeper purple colour.

The female Satyrion hath clouen or forked rootes, with some fibres ioined thereto. The leaues be like the former, but smaller and narrower, and confusedly dasht or spotted with black spots: from the which springeth vp a tender stalke, at the top whereof doth grow a tuft of purple flowers, in fashion like vnto a friers hood, changing or varying according to the soile and climate, somtimes red, somtimes white, and somtimes light carnation, or flesh colour.

## \* The place.

The roial Satyrions do grow for the most part in moist and fennie grounds, medowes and woods that are very moist and shadowie. I haue found them in many places, especially in the midst of a wood in Kent called Swainescombe wood neere to Grauesend, by the village Swainescombe, and likewise in Hampstead wood fower miles from London.

## \* The time.

They flower in Maie and Iune, but seldome later.

## \* The names.

Roiall Satyrion or finger Orchis, is called of the Latines *Palma Christi*; notwithstanding there is another herbe or plant called by the same name, which otherwise is called *Ricinus*. This plant is called likewise of some *Satiria Basilica*, or *Satiria regia*. Some would haue it to be *Buzeiden*, or *Buzidan Arabum*, but *Auicenna* saith *Buzeiden* be hard white rootes, like those of *Behen album*: but contrariwise the rootes of *Palma Christi* are nothing lesse than wooddie, so that it cannot be the same. *Mathiolus* would haue Satirion roiall to be *Digit Citrini Auicenna*; finding fault with the monkes which set forth commentaries vpon *Mesues* compositions, doubting and leauing it to the censuring of the discret Reader. Yet do we better allow of the monkes doubt than of *Mathiolus* assertion, for *Auicenna* words be these; What is *Asabafra*, or *Digit Citrini*, answering the doubt himselfe saith; it is in figure or shape like the hand of a man, of a mixt colour between yellow and white, and of a hard and wooddie substance. Which words vndoubtedly of *Auicenna* and *Rhasis* in the eares of men of iudgement do confirme that Satirion roiall or *Palma Christi*, are not those *Digit Citrini* of *Mathiolus*.

## \* The temperature.

The rootes of Satirion roiall are like to the stones or testicles of *Cynosorchis*, or Dogs stones, both in fauour and taste, and therefore are thought to be of like faculties.

## \* The vertues.

*Nicolaus Nicols* in the chapter of the cure of a quartaine ague, saith, that the rootes of *Palma Christi* are of force to purge vpward and downward, and that a roote or two stamped and giuen with wine before the fit commeth, is a good remedie against old quartaines after purgation, and reporteth that one *Biliolus* after he had endured fower and fortie fits was cured therewith.

## Of Serapias stones. Chap. 104.

## \* The kinds.

**T**Here be sundrie sorts of Serapias stones, whereof some be male; others female; some great; and some of smaller sort, varying likewise in colour, the flowers whereof some be white, others purple coloured, altering according to the soile or climate, as the greatest part of bulbose rootes do: moreouer some grow in marshie and fennie grounds, and some in fertill pastures, lying open to the sunne, varying likewise in the shape of their flowers, retaining the forme of flies, butterflies and gnats, like those of the foxestones.



1 *Serapias Candido flore.*  
White handed Orchis.



2 *Serapias minor, nitente flore.*  
Red handed Orchis.



3 *Serapias palustris latifolia.*  
Marrish Satyrion.



4 *Serapias palustris leptophylla.*  
Fennie Satyrion.





## \* The description.

- 1 **T**He white handed Orchis or Satyrion, hath long and large leaues, spotted and dasht with blacke spots, from the which doth rise vp a smal fragile or brittle stalke of two hands high, hauing at the top a bush or spokie tuft of white flowers, like in shape to those of *Palma Christi*, whereof this is a kinde. The roote is thick, fat, and full of iuice, fashioned like the hand and fingers of a man, with some tough and fat strings fastened to the vpper part thereof.
- 2 Red handed Satyrion is a smal lowe and base herbe, hauing a small slender stalke, set with two or three small leaues like to those of the Leeke, but shorter. The flower groweth at the top tuft fashion, of a glistering red colour, with a roote fashioned like an hand, but lesser than the former.
- 3 Serapias stones, or marriish Satyrion, hath a thicke knobbie roote, deuided into fingers like those of *Palma Christi*, whereof it is a kinde: from which rise thicke, fat, and spungious stalkes, set with brode leaues like those of Plantaine, euen to the top of the tuft of flowers; but the higher they rise toward the top the smaller they are. The flower consisteth of many small hooded flowers somewhat whitish, spotted within with deepe purple spots; the backside of these little flowers are violet, mixed with purple.
- 4 Fennie Satyrion or Serapias stones differeth little from the former, sauing that the leaues are smaller and somewhat spotted, and the tuft of flowers haue not so many Greene leaues nor so long, mixed with them, without difference at all in the rootes.

5 *Serapias montana.*  
Mountaine Satyrion.



6 *Serapias Gariophyllata.*  
Sweete smelling Satyrion.



## \* The description.

- 5 Mountaine orchis or Satyrion hath thicke, fat, and knobbie rootes, diuided like the former in stalkes, leaues, and flowers, but somewhat lesser.
- 6 Cloue Satyrion or sweete smelling Orchis, hath flat and thicke rootes diuided into fingers like those of *Palma Christi*, sauing that the fingers are longer, smaller, and more in number: from the which rise vp long and narrow leaues like those of *Narcissus* or Daffodill: among which commeth foorth a small tender stalke at the top whereof, doth growe a purple tuft, compact of many small flowers,



flowers resembling Flies, but in fauour and smell like the Cloue, or Cloue gillofer; but farre sweeter and pleasanter, as my selfe with many others can witnes now lining, that haue both seene and smelt them in my garden.

7 *Serapias Castanea*. 2  
Gelded Satyrion 102



8 *Serapias Borealis*. 1  
Frog Satyrion 114



\* The description.

7 Gelded Satyrion hath leaues with nerues and finewes like to those of Daffodill, set vpon a weake and tender stalke, with flowers at the top resembling the crowne or diademe of a king, white of colour, spotted within the flower in shape like Gnats and little Flies. The stalke is gelded as it were, or the stones and handes cut off, leauing for the roote two long legs or fingers, with many strings fastened to the top.

8 Frog Satyrion hath final flat leaues set vpon a slender weake stem: at the top wherof doth grow a tuft of flowers compact of sundrie small flowers, which in shape doe resemble little Frogs, wherof it tooke his name. The roote is likewise gelded, onely reserued two small mishapen lumpes with certaine fibres annexed thereto.

\* The time.

These flourish in May and Iune, but seldome after August, except some degenerate kinde, or that hath had some impediment in the time when it should haue flowred, as often happeneth.

\* The names.

We haue called these kindes, Serapias stones, or Orchis Serapiades, especially for that sundrie of them doe bring forth flowers, resembling Flies and such like, taking the name as it were from *Serapias* the god of the Citizens of Alexandria in Aegypt, who had a most famous Temple at Canapus where he was worshiped by all kinde of lasciuious wantonnes, songs, dauncings, as we may read in *Strabo* in his 17. booke. It is also called *Entaticos*, *Panion*, and of the Latines *Testiculus leporinus*, and *Satyrion*: of some *Orchis*: in English Satyrion, and finger Orchis, and Hares stones.

\* The nature and vertues.

Serapias stones are thought to be in nature, temperature, and vertues like vnto the Satyrion roiall, although not so much vsed in Physicke, yet doubtlesse they worke the effect of the other stones.

of



1 *Serapias palustris latifolia.*  
Marsh Satyrion.2 *Serapias palustris leptophylla.*  
Handed Satyrion.

## \* The description.

1 **B** Road leaved Serapias stones hath cleft or diuided rootes like fingers, much like vnto the rootes of *Palma Christi*, whereof this is a kinde: from the which riseth vp a stalke of a foote high, set heere and there with very faire Lillie like leaues, which do clip or imbrace the stalks almost round about like the leaues of Thorowewax: at the top of the stalke groweth a faire bush of white flowers, spotted or dasht ouer with purple: among the which flowers grow many small green sharpe pointed leaues. The seede I could neuer obserue, being a thing like dust that flieth in the winde.

2 Serapias handed Satyrion differeth little from the precedent, but in greatnesse & colour of the flowers: for this plant bringeth forth faire white flowers gaping wide open; in the hollownesse whereof appeere certaine things obscurely hidden resembling little Helmets, which setteth forth the difference.

3 Handed Satyrion hath very great rootes, with some strings fastened to the vpper part thereof, fashioned like an hand, whereof it tooke his name; from which riseth vp a faire stiffe stalke, armed with large leaues, verie notablie straked with blackish spots, clipping or embracing the stalke round about: at the top of the stalke standeth a faire tuft of purple flowers, with manie Greene leaues mingled amongst the same, which maketh the bush or tuft much greater. The seed is nothing else but as it were dust like the other of his kinde.

4 The Eunuch Orchis or handed Satyrion with testicles, hath manie long rootes, dispersing themselves, or creeping farre abroad in the ground, contrarie to all the rest of the Orchides: which

rootes



rootes are of the bignesse of strawes in substance, like those of Sopewoort; from the which immediately rise fower or five broad smooth leaues like vnto the small Plantaine, from the which shooteth vp a small and tender stalke; at the top whereof groweth a pleasant spikie eare of a purple or incarnate colour, spotted on the inside with little speckes of bloody colour. The seede is very small, yet better to be obserued than any of the rest of the Orchides.

3 *Palma Christi palustris.*  
Handed marish Satyrion.



4 *Palma Christi, radice repente.*  
Handed Satyrion without stones.



\* *The place.*

They grow in marish and fenny groundes, and in shadowie woodes that are very moist.

The last was found (by a learned preacher called master *Robert Abbot* of Bishops Hatfield) in a boggie groue where a Conduite head doth stand, that sendeth water to the Queenes house in the same towne.

\* *The time*

They flower and flourish about May and Iune.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

There is little vse of these in Physicke, onely they are referred vnto the handed Satyrions, wherof they are kinds: notwithstanding *Dalecampius* hath written in his great volume, that the marish Orchis is of greater force than any of the Dogs stones in procuring of lust.

*Camerarius* of Noremberge, who was the first that described this kinde of creeping Orchis, hath set it foorth with a bare description onely, and I am likewise constrained to do the like, bicause as yet I haue had no triall thereof.



## Of Birdes nest. Chap. 106.

*Satyrion abortivum, sine nidus avis.*  
Birdes nest.



## \* The description.

**B**irdes nest hath many tangling rootes platted or crossed one over another verie intricately, which resembleth a Crowes nest made of stickes: from which riseth vp a thicke soft grosse stalk of a browne colour, set with small short leaues of the colour of a drie oken leafe that hath lien vnder the tree all the winter long: on the top of the stalke groweth a spikie eare or tuft of flowers, in shape like vnto maimed Satyrion, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde. The whole plant, as well stalkes, leaues, and flowers, are of a parched browne colour.

## \* The place.

This Bastard or vnkindely Satyrion is very seldome seene in these Southerly parts of England. It is reported that it groweth in the North parts of England neer vnto a village called Knaesborough. I found it growing in the middle of a wood in Kent two miles from Graues end, neer vnto a worshipfull gentlemans house called master *William Swan* of Howcke greene. The wood belongeth to one master *John Sidley*: which plant I did neuer see else where. And bicause it is very rare I am the more willing to giue you all the markes in the wood for your better finding it, bicause it doth growe but in one peece of the wood, that is to say, the ground is couered all ouer in the same place neere about it

with the herbe Sanycle, and also the kinde of Orchis called *Hermaphrodica*, or Butter-flie Satyrion.

## \* The time.

It flowreth and flourisheth in Iune and August. The dustie or mealy seede (if it may be called seed) fallerth in the end of August, but in my iudgement it is an vnprofitable or barraine dust, and not any seed at all.

## \* The names.

It is called *Satyrion abortivum*, of some *Nidus avis*: in French *Nid d'ausea*: in English Birdes nest and Goose nest.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

It is not vsed in Phisicke that I can finde in any autoritie, either of the auncient or later writers, but is esteemed as a degenerate kinde of Orchis, and therfore not vsed.

## The end of the first Booke.



# THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF P L A N T S :

177

Containing the description, place, time, names, nature, and  
vertues of all sorts of herbs for meate, medicine,  
or sweete smelling vse, &c.



He treatie of Grasses, Rushes, Come and bulbus rootes, we haue in our  
first Booke sufficiently described, & such also as whose braue and gallant  
flowers do decke and beautifie Gardens, and feede rather the eies than  
the bellie. Besides these, there remaine certaine other bulbes, but yet not  
all seruing for foode: of which notwithstanding we will also discourse  
in this booke, deuiding them in such sort, that those that may be iudged  
to be of one kinde, shall be separated one from another. It may therefore  
suffice that we haue seuered the bulbed flowers from these that serue for  
meate and nourishment, which otherwise might haue beene also com-  
prehended in one booke together, as by some they haue beene.

## Of Turneps. The first Chapter.

\* The kinds.

There be fundrie sorts of Turneps; some wilde; some of the garden; some with round rootes  
globe fashion; other ouall or peare fashion; some great; and some of a smaller sorte.

1 *Rapum maius.*  
Great Turneps.



2 *Rapum minus.*  
Small Turneps.



M i

\* The



## \* The description.

1



He Turnep hath long, rough & greene leaues, cut or snipt about the edges with deepe gashes. The stalke diuideth it selfe into fundrie branches or armes, bearing at the top small flowers of a yellow colour, and sometimes of a light purple; which being past, there do succeed long cods full of small blackish seede like rape seede. The roote is round like a bowle; and sometimes a little stretched out in length, growing verie shallow in the ground, and often shewing it selfe aboue the face of the earth.

2 The small Turnep is like vnto the former, sauing that it is lesler. The roote is much sweeter in tast, as my selfe haue often prooued.

3 There is a third sort of small Turnep said to haue red rootes, but my selfe haue not as yet seene any such. But I am of opinion that some haue seene the roote of the red Beet, which oftentimes is found in barren grounde to haue the roote declining to roundnesse, and of colour red or reddish, which hath beene taken for a kinde of Turnep.

## \* The place.

The Turnep prospereth well in a light, loose, and fat earth, and so loose as *Petrus Crescentinus* sheweth, that it may be turned almost into dust. It groweth in fields and diuers vineyardes, or hoppe gardens in most places of England.

The small Turnep groweth by a village neere London (called Hackney) in a sandie ground, and brought to the Crosse in Cheap-side by the women of that village to be solde, and are the best that euer I tasted.

## \* The time.

Turneps are sown in the spring, as also in the end of August. They flower and seede the second yeere after they are sown; for those which flower the same yeere that they are sown are a degenerate kinde, called in Cheshire about the Namptwich Mad neeps, of their euill qualitie in causing frensie and giddinesse of the braine for a season.

## \* The names.

The Turnep is called in Latine *Rapum*: in Greeke ραβδαν, which is commonly vsed in shops, and euery where *Rapa*. The Lacedemonians call it ραβδ: the Boetians ζευαντις as *Athenas* reporteth: in high Dutch it is named *Ruben*: in low Dutch *Rapen*: in French *Naueau rond*: in Spanish *Nabo*: in English Turnep and Rape.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

- A The bulbus or knobbed roote, which is properly called *Rapum* or Turnep, and hath giuen the name to the plant, is many times eaten raw especially of the poore people in Wales, but most commonly boiled. The raw roote is windie and engendreth grosse and cold blood: the boiled doth coole lesse, and so little as that it cannot be perceiued to coole at all, yet it is moist and windie.
- B It auaieth not a little after what maner it is to be prepared; for being boiled in water or in certaine broth, it is more moist and sooner descendeth, and maketh the bodie more soluble; but being roasted or baked it drieth and ingendreth lesse winde, and yet it is not altogether without winde. But howsoeuer they be dressed they yeelde more plentie of nourishment than those that are eaten rawe: they do increase milke in women breasts, and naturall seed, and prouoke vrine.
- C The decoction of Turneps is good against the cough and hoarsnesse of the voice, being drunke in the euening with a little sugar or a quantitie of clarified hony.
- D *Discorides* writeth that the Turnep it selfe being stamped is with good successe applied vpon mouldie or kided heeles, and that also oile of roses boiled in an hollowe Turnep vnder the hot embers doth cure the same.
- E The yoong and tender shootes or springs of Turneps at their first comming foorth of the ground, boiled and eaten as a fallade, prouoke vrine.
- F The seed is mixed with counterpoisons and treacles: and being drunke it is a remedie against poison.
- G They of the lowe countries doe giue the oile which is pressed out of the seede, against the after throwes of women newly brought to bed, and also do minister it to yoong children against the wormes, which it both killeth and driueth foorth.
- H The oile washed with water doth allaie the feruent heat, and ruggidnes of the skin.

of



## Of wilde Turneps. Chap. 2.

## \* The kindes.

**T** Here be three sorts of wilde Turneps; one our common Rape, which beareth the seed whereof is made rape oile, and feedeth singing birdes: the other the common enemy to corne, which we call Charlock; whereof there be two kindes, one with a purple flower, the other with a white flower: there is also another of the water and marish grounds.

1 *Rapum sylvestre*  
Wilde Turneps.



2 *Rapistrum aruorum.*  
Charlock or Chadlock.



## \* The description.

1 **W**ilde Turneps or Rapes, haue long, broad, and rough leaues like those of Turneps, but not so deeply gashed in the edges. The stalkes are slender and brittle, somewhat hairie, of two cubits high, diuiding themselues at the top into many armes or branches, whereon do grow little yellowish flowers: which being past, there doe succcede small long cods which containe the seed like that of the Turnep, but smaller, somewhat reddish, and of a fire hot and biting taste as is the mustard, but bitterer. The roote is small, and perisheth when the seede is ripe.

2 Charlocke or the wilde Rape, hath leaues like vnto the former, but lesser, and not so rough. The stalkes be of a cubite high, slender, and branched, the flowers are sometimes purplish, sometimes white, and often yellow, varying in colour according to the soile and climate. The rootes are slender, with certaine threds or strings hanging on them.

3 Water Chadlock groweth vp to the height of three foote or somewhat more, with braunches slender and smooth in respect of any of the rest of his kinde, set with rough ribbed leaues, deeply indented about the lower part of the leafe. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, ymble or tuft fashion, sometimes of one colour, and sometimes of another. The roote is long, tough, and full of strings.



3 *Rapistrum aquaticum.*  
Water Chadlock.\* *The place.*

Wilde Turneps or Rapes, do grow of themselves in fallow fields, and likewise by high waies neere vnto olde walles, vpon ditche-bankes, and neere vnto townes and villages, and in other vntoiled and rough places.

The Chadlocke groweth for the most part among corne in barraine grounds, and often by the borders of fields and such like places.

Water Chadlock groweth in moist medowes and marish grounds, as also in water ditches, and such like places.

\* *The time.*

These do flower from March till sommer be far spent, and in the meane season the seede is ripe.

\* *The names.*

Wilde Turnep is called in Latine *Rapistrum*, *Rapum sylvestre*, & of some *Sinapi sylvestre*, or wild mustard: in high Dutch *Hederich*: in low Dutch *Herick*: in French *Velar*: in English Rape, and Rape seed. *Rapistrum aruorum* is called Charlock, kedlock, and Carlock.

\* *The temperature.*

The seede of these wilde kinds of Turneps as also the water Chadlock, are hot and drie as mustard seed is. Some haue thought that Carlock hath a drying and clensing qualittie, and somewhat digesting.

\* *The vertues.*

A Diuers vse the seede of Rape in steed of mustard seede, who either make heereof a sauce bearing the name of mustard, or else mixe it with mustard seede: but this kinde of sauce is not so pleasant to the taste, bicause it is bitter.

B *Galen* writeth that these being eaten engender euill blood: yet *Dioscorides* saith, they warme the stomack and nourish somewhat.

## Of Nauewes. Chap. 3.

\* *The kinds.*

There be sundrie kinds of Nape or Nauewes degenerating from the kinds of Turnep; of which some are of the garden; and other wilde, or of the field.

\* *The description.*

1 **N**auew gentle is like vnto Turneps in leaues, stalkes, flowers, and seede, differing in the roote: the Turnep is round like a globe, the Nauew roote is somewhat stretched forth in length.

2 The small or wilde Nauewe is like vnto the former, sauing that it is altogether lesler. The roote is small, somewhat long, with threads long and tough at the end thereof.



1 *Bunias*.  
Nauw gentle.2 *Bunias sylvestris* L'Obelii.  
Wilde Nauw.\* *The place.*

Nauw gentle requireth a loose & yellow mould euen as doth the Turnep, & prospereth in a fruitfull soile: he is sown in Fraunce, Bauaria, & other places in the fields for the seed sake, as is likewise that wild Colewoort called of the old writers *Crambe*: for the plentiful increase of the seeds bringeth no small gaine to the husbandmen of that countrey, because that being pressed they yeelde an oile which is vsed not onely in lampes, but also in the making of sope; for of this oile and a lie made of certaine ashes, is boiled a sope which is vsed in the Lowe countries euery where to scowre and wash linnen clothes. I haue hard it reported that it is at this day sown in England for the same purpose.

The wilde Nauw groweth vpon ditch bankes neere vnto villages and good townes; as also vpon fresh marshie bankes in most places.

\* *The time.*

The Nauw is sown, floureth and seedeth at the same time that the Turnep doth.

\* *The names.*

The Nauw is called in Latine *Napus*, and also *Bunias*: in Greeke *Bavias*: the Germanes call it *Steckruben*: the Brabanders *Steckrapen*: in Spanish *Naps*: in Italian *Nauo*: the Frenchmen *Nauau*: in English Nauw gentle, or French Nauau.

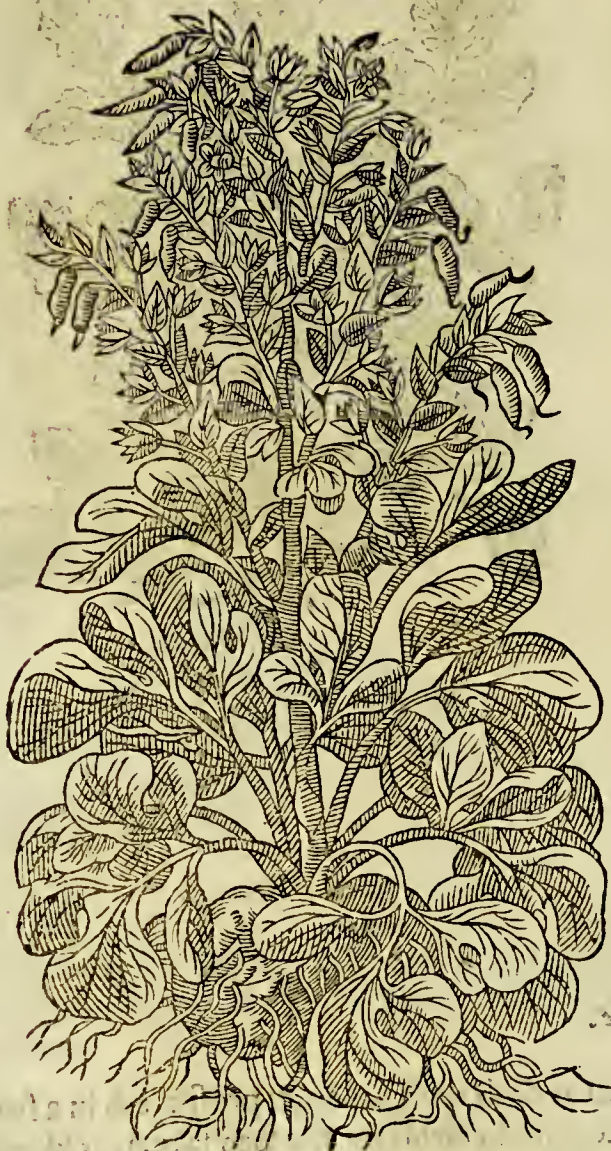
\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The Nauw and the Turnep are all one in temperature and vertues, yet some suppose that the Nauw is a little drier and not so soone concocted, nor passeth downe so easily, and doth withall ingender lesse winde. In the rest it is answerable to the Turnep.



## Of Lyons Turnep, or Lyons leafe. Chap. 4

*Leontopetalon.*  
Lyons leafe.



vnto it, as *Rapeium*, *Papauerculum*, *Semen Leoninum*, *Pes Leoninus*, and *Brumaria*: in English Lyons leafe and Lyons Turnep.

## \* The description.

**L**YONS Turnep or Lyons leafe, hath broad leaues like vnto the Colewoorts, cut and deuided into fundrie great gashes: the stalke is two foote long, thicke, & full of iuice, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches or wings; in the tops whereof stand red flowers: afterward there appeereth long cods in which lie the feedes like vnto tares, or wilde ciches. The roote is great, bumped like a Turnep, and blacke without.

## \* The place.

It groweth in arable grounds, in open fields among corne: it is found in diuers places of Italy, as in Hetruria and Apulia, in Candie also, and in other Prouinces and Ilands towards the South & East. The right honorable Lord *Zouch*, brought a plant heereof from Italy at his returne into England, the which was planted in his garden. But as far as I doe know, it perished.

## \* The time.

It flowreth in winter, as witnesseth *Petrus Bellonius*.

## \* The names.

The Grecians call it *Λεοντοπέταλον*, that is *Leonis folium*, or Lyons leafe: *Plinie* doth call it also *Leontopetalon*, *Apuleius* *Leontopodion*: yet there is another plant called by the same name. There be many bastard Names giuen

## \* The temperature.

Lyons Turnep is of force to digest, it is hot and drie in the third degree, as *Galen* teacheth.

## \* The vertues.

The roote (saith *Dioscorides*) taken in wine doth helpe them that are bitten of Serpents, and it doth most speedily alaiue the paine. It is put into glitters which are made for them that be tormented with the *Sciatica*.

## Of Radish. Chap. 5.

## \* The kindes.

**T**HERE be fundrie sorts of Radish, whereof some be long and white; others long and blacke; some round and white; others round, or of the forme of a peare and blacke of colour; some wilde, or of the field; and some tame, or of the garden, whereof we will intreat in this present chapter.



1 *Raphanus sativus.*  
Garden Radish.



2 *Radicula sativa minor.*  
Small garden Radish.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**He garden Radish sendeth forth great and large leaues, greene, rough, cut on both sides with deepe gashes, not vnlike to the garden Turnep, but greater. The stalkes be round and parted into many branches: out of which spring smal flowers of a light purple color, made of fower little leaues: and when they be past, there do come in place sharpe pointed cods puffed or blowne vp toward the stalke, full of a spongiuous substance, wherein is contained the seede of a light browne colour, somewhat greater than the seeds of Turneps or Colewoorts. The roote is grosse, long, and white both without and within, and of a sharpe taste.

2 The small garden Radish hath leaues like the former, but smaller, and more brittle in handling. The stalke of two cubits high, whereon be the flowers like the former. The seed is smaller and not so sharpe in taste. The roote is small, long, white both within and without, except a little that sheweth it selfe aboue the ground of a reddish colour.

3 Radish with a round roote hath leaues like the garden Turnep: amongst which leaues springeth vp a round and smooth stalke, deuiding it selfe toward the top into two or three branches, whereon do grow small purplish flowers made of fower leaues a peece: which being past, there do come in place small long cods puffed vp or bunched in two, and sometimes three places, full of pith as the common Radish, wherein is contained the seede, somewhat smaller than the Colewoort seede, but of a hotter taste. The roote is rounde and firme, nothing waterish like the common Radish, more pleasant in taste, holtsomer, not causing such stinking belchings as the garden Radish doth.

4 The Radish with a roote fashioned like a peare, groweth to the height of three or fower cubits, of a bright reddish colour. The leaues are deeply cut or iagged like those of the Turnep, somewhat rough. The flowers are made of fower leaues, of a light carnation or fleshie colour. The seed is contained in small bunched cods like the former. The roote is fashioned like a peare or long Turnep, blacke without and white within, of a firme and solide substance. The taste is quicke and sharpe biting the toong as the other kindes of Radish, but more strongly.



3 *Raphanus orbiculatus.*  
Round Radish.



4 *Raphanus pyriformis.*  
Pearre fashion Radish.



\* *The place.*

All the kindes of Radish require a loose ground which hath beene long manured and is somewhat fat. They prosper well in sandie ground where they are not so subiect to wormes, as in other grounds.

\* *The time*

These kindes of Radish are most fitly sown after the sommer Solstice in Iune or Iulie: for being sown betimes in the spring they yeelde not their rootes so kindly nor profitably, for then they do for the most part quickly run vp to stalke and seede, where otherwise they do not flower and seed till the next spring following. They may be sown ten moneths in the yeere, but as I said before, the best time is in Iune and Iulie.

\* *The names.*

Radish is called in Greek of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and other old writers *ραπαρις*: in shops *Raphanus*, and *Satiua Radicula*: in high Dutch *Rettich*: in low Dutch *Radijs*: in French *Raisfort*: in Italian *Raphano*: in Spanish *Rauano*: in English Radish, and Rabone: in the Bohemian toong *Rzedzew*. *Celius* affirmeth that the seed of Radish is called of *Marcellus Empericus*, *Bacanon*, and so likewise of *Aetius* in the second chapter of the second booke of his *Tetrable*: yet *Cornarius* doth not reed *Bacanon*, but *Cacanon*: The name of *Bacanon* is also founde in *N. Mirepsus* in the 155. Composition of his first booke.

\* *The temperature.*

Radish doth manifestly heat and drie, open and makethin by reason of the biting qualitie that ruleth in it. *Galen* maketh them hot in the third degree, and drie in the second, and sheweth that it is rather a sawce than a nourishment.

\* *The vertues.*

A Radish are eaten raw with bread in stead of other foode; but being eaten after that maner, they yeeld



yeeld verie little nourishment, and that faultie and ill. But for the most part, they are vsed as a sawce with meats to procure appetite, & in that sort they ingender blood lesse faultie, than eaten alone or with bread onely: but seeing they be of a harder digestion than meates, they are also many times troublesome to the stomack; neuerthelesse, they serue to distribute and disperse the nourishment, especially being taken after meat; and taken before meate, they cause belchings, and ouerthrowe the stomacke.

Before meate they cause vomiting, and especially the rinde: the which as it is more biting than B the inner substance, so doth it with more force cause that effect if it be giuen with Oximel, which is a syrupe made with vineger and hony.

Moreouer, Radish prouoketh vrine and dissolueth cluttered sande, and driueth it forth, if a good C draught of the decoction thereof be drunke in the morning. *Plinie* writeth and *Dioscorides* likewise that it is good against an old cogh; & to make thin, thick & grosse flegm which sticketh in the chest.

Insteed heereof the Phisitions of our age do vse water distilled thereof: which likewise procureth D vrine mightily, and driueth forth stones in the kidneis.

The roote sliced and laid ouer night in white or Rhenish wine, and drunke in the morning, driueth E out vrine and grauell mightily, but in taste and smell it is very lothsome.

The roote stamped with hony and the powder of a sheepes hart dried, causeth haire to grow in F short space.

The seede causeth vomite, prouoketh vrine: and being drunke with honied vineger, it killeth and G driueth forth wormes.

The roote stamped with the meale of Darnell and a little white wine vineger, taketh away all H blew and blacke spots, and brused blemishes of the face.

The roote boiled in broth, and the decoction drunke, is good against an olde cough: it mooueth I womens sickenesse, and causeth much milke.

### Of wilde Radish. Chap. 6.

1 *Raphanus sylvestris.*  
Wilde Radish.



2 *Raphanus aquaticus.*  
Water Radish.



\*The



## \* The description.

1 **W**ilde Radish hath a broader & rougher leafe than the common Radish, & not so deeply cut or iagged, almost like the leaues of Rocket, but much greater. The stalk is slender & rough, of two cubits high, deuied toward the top into many branches. The flowers are small and yellow: the cod is long and slender, wherein is the seed. The roote is of the bignesse of a finger, white within and without, of a sharpe and biting taste.

2 The water Radish hath long and broad leaues, deeply indented or cut euen to the middle rib. The stalke is long, weake, and leaneth this way and that way being not able to stand vpright without a prop, in so much that yee shall neuer finde it, no not when it is verie yoong, but leaning down vpon the mud or mire where it groweth. The flowers growe at the top made of fower small yellow leaues. The roote is long, set in sundrie spaces with small fibres or threds like the rowell of a spur, hot and burning in taste more than any of the garden Radishes.

## \* The place.

The first do grow vpon the borders of bankes and ditches cast vp, and in the borders of moist fields.

The second grow in ditches, standing waters, and riuers.

There is a kinde heereof growing in the ioints or chincks amongst the mortar of a stone wall that bordereth vpon the riuer Thames by the Sauoy in London, the which yee cannot finde but when the tide is much spent.

## \* The time.

They flower in Iune, and the seede is ripe in August.

## \* The names.

The wilde Radish is called in Latine *Radicula syluestris*, and *Raphanus syluestris*, in Greeke *παπαρις*, and of some *Armoracia*: in high Dutch *Wilder Retich*: in Spanish *Xarmago*: in Italian *Ramolacci*: in English Wilde Radish.

## \* The temperature.

These wilde Radishes are of like temperature with the garden Radish, but hotter and drier.

## \* The vertues.

A *Dioscorides* writeth, that the leaues are receiued among the pot herbes, and likewise the boiled roote, which as he saith, doth heate, and prouoke vrine.

## Of Horse Radish. Chap. 7.

## \* The description.

1 **H**orse Radish bringeth forth great leaues, long, broad, sharpe pointed, of a deepe greene colour like those of the great garden Docke, called of some Monkes Rubarbe, of others Patience, but greater and rougher. The stalke is slender and brittle, bearing at the top small white flowers: which being past, there follow small cods, wherein is the seede. The roote is long and thicke, white of colour, in taste sharpe, and verie much biting the toong like pepper.

2 Dittander or pepperwoort, hath broad leaues, long, and sharpe pointed, of a blewish greene colour like woad, somewhat snipt or cut about the edges like a sawe. The stalke is round and tough: vpon the branches wherof grow little white flowers. The root is long and hard, creeping far abroad in the ground, in such sort that when it is once taken in a ground, it is not possible to roote it out, for it will vnder the ground creepe and shoote vp and bud forth in many places far abroad. The roote also is sharpe and biteth the toong like pepper, whereof it tooke the name pepperwoort.

I *Raphanus*



1 *Raphanus rusticus*.  
Horse Radish.

2 *Raphanus sylvestris officinarum, lepidium Aeginetia*  
Dittander, and Pepperwoort. (L'Obelis.



\* *The place.*

Horse Radish for the most part groweth, and is planted in gardens, yet haue I found it wilde in sundrie places as at Namptwich in Cheshire, in a place called the Milne eye, and also at a small village neere London called Hogsdon, in the field next vnto a farme house leading to Kings land, where my verie good friend master *Bredwell* practitioner in Phisick, a learned and diligent searcher of Symples, and master *VVilliam Martin* one of the fellowship of Barbers and Chirurgians, my deere and louing friend in company with him found it, and gaue me knowledge of the place where it flourisheth to this day.

Dittander is planted in gardens, and is to be found wild also in England in sundrie places, as at Clare by Ouenden in Essex, at the Hall of Brinne in Lancashire, and neere to Excester in the West parts of England. It delighteth to grow in sandie and shadowie places somewat moist.

\* *The time*

Horse Radish for the most part flowreth in August, and the seede is ripe in September and that so rare or seldome seene, as that *Petrus Placentius* hath written that it bringeth forth no seede at all.

The leaues of Dittander come forth in the spring: the flowers appeere in Iune and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

Horse Radish is commonly called *Raphanus rusticus*, or *Magnus*, and of diuers simply *Raphanus sylvestris*: of the high Dutch men *Merrettich*, *Krain* or *Kren*: in French *Grand raifort*: of the low Germanes *Merradits*: in English mountaine Radish, Great Raifort, and Horse Radish. It is called in the north part of England red-cole.

Diuers thinke that this Horse Radish is an enimie to Vines, and that the hatred between them is so great, that if the rootes heereof be planted neere to the vine it bendeth backward from it as not willing to haue fellowship with it.

It



It is also reported that the roote heereof stamped, and cast into good and pleasant wine, doth forthwith turne it into vinegar. But the olde writers do ascribe this enmitie to the vine and Brassica, our cooleworts, which the most auncients haue named *παπαυος*.

Dittander is described of *Plinie* by the name of *Lepidium* in his 19. booke 9. Chapter, likewise *AEgineta* maketh mention of this plant, by the name *Lepidium*, in shops *Raphanus sylvestris*, and *Piperitis*: the Germanes call it *Pefferkraut*; the lowe Dutch men *Pepper cruyt*; the English men Dittander, Ditany, and Pepperwoort.

\* *The temperature.*

These kinds of wilde Radishes, are hot and drie in the thirde degree: they haue a drying and clesing qualitie, and somewhat digesting.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Horfe Radish stamped with a little vinegar put thereto, is commonly vsed among the Germanes for sauce to eate fish with, and such like meates, as we do mustarde; but this kinde of sauce doth heate the stomacke better, and causeth better digestion than mustard.
- B Oxymel or syrupe made with vinegar and honie, in which the rindes of Horfe radish haue beene infused three daies, causeth vomit and is commended against the quartaine ague.
- C The leaues boiled in wine, and a little oile oliue added thereto and laid vpon the greeued parts in maner of Pultus, do mollifie and take away the hard swellings of the liuer and milte; and being applied to the bottoine of the belly is a remedie for the strangurie.
- D It profiteth much in the expulsion of the secondine or after-birth.
- E It mittigateth and asswageth the paine of the hip or haunch, commonly called Sciatica.
- F It profiteth much against the collicke, strangurie, and difficultie of making water, vsed in steade of mustard as aforesaid.
- G The roote staniped and giuen to drinke, killeth the wormes in children: the iuice giuen doth the same, an ointment made thereof, doth the like: being annointed vpon the belly of the child.
- H The leaues of Pepper woorte but especially the rootes, be extreame hot, for they haue a burning and bitter taste. It is of the number of scorching and blistring simples saith *Plinie* in his 20. booke, 17. chapter, and therefore by his hot qualitie, it mendeth the skin in the face, and taketh away scabs, scarres, and manginess, if any thing remaine after the healing of vlcers and such like.

I. *Barbarea.*

Winter Cresses.

Of Winter Cresses. Chap. 8.



\* *The description.*

**T**He winter Cresse, hath many greene, broade, smooth and flat leaues like vnto the common turneps, whose stalkes be round, & full of branches, bringing forth at the top small yellow flowers; after them do followe small cods, wherein is contained small reddish seede.

\* *The place.*

It groweth in gardens among pot herbes, and very common in the fields, neere to pathes and high waies, almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

This herbe is greene al winter long, it flowreth in Maie, and seedeth in Iune.

\* *The names.*

Winter Cresse is called of the Latines, *Cardamum*, or *Nasturtium Hibernum*, of some *Barbarea*, and *Pseudobunium*: the Germanes call it *S. Barberen Kraut*; in lowe Dutch, *Winter Kersse*.

It seemeth to be *Dioscorides* his *Pseudobunium*, that is to say, false or bastarde *Bunium*, in English winter Cresses, or herbe Saint Barbara.

\* *The*



\* *The nature.*

This herbe is hot and drie in the second degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The seede of winter Cresse causeth one to make water, driueth forth grauell, and helpeth the A strangurie.

The iuice therof mundifieth corrupt and filthie vlcers, being made in forme of an vnguent with B waxe, oyle, and turpentine.

In winter when sallade herbes be scarce, this herbe is thought to be equall with Cresses of the C garden, or Rocket.

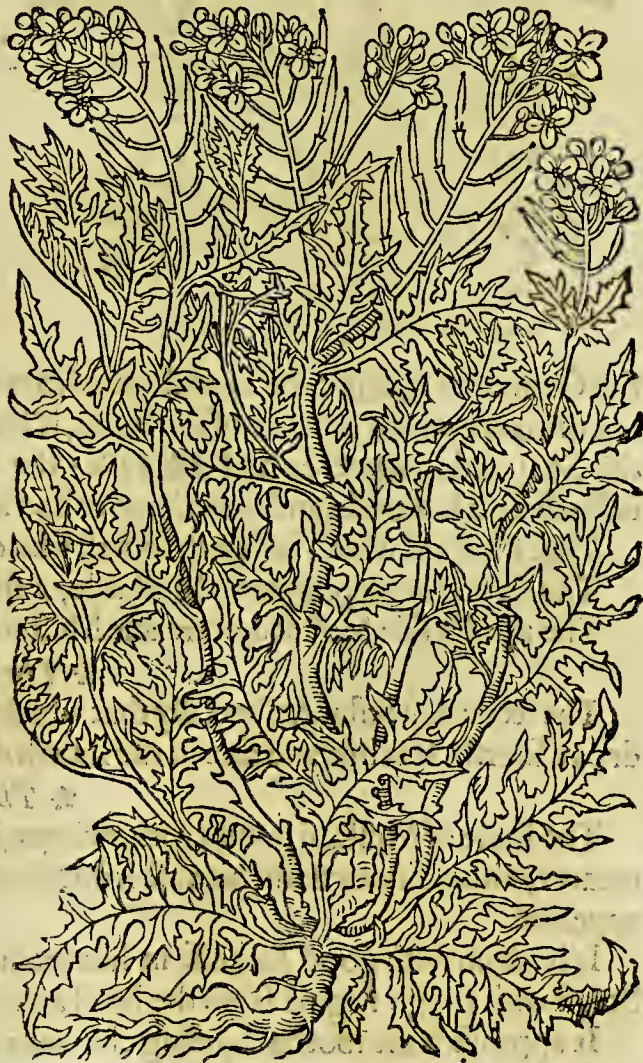
This herbe helpeth the scurvie, being boiled among scurvie grasse, called in Latin *Cochlearia*, causing it to worke the more effectually.

*Of Mustard. Chap. 9.*\* *The kindes.*

There be three kindes of Mustarde: two of the Garden, and the thirde wilde.

1 *Sinapi sativum.*  
Garden Mustarde.

2 *Sinapi Sativum alterum.*  
Fielde Mustarde.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He tame or garden Mustard, hath great rough leaues, like to those of the Turnep, but rougher and lesser. The stalke is rounde, rough, and hearie, of three cubits high, deuided into many branches; whereon do grow small yellowe flowers, and after them long cods, slender and rough, wherein is contained round seede, of colour whitish declining to yellowe, of taste sharpe and biting the toong, as doth our common fielde mustarde.

2 The other tame Mustarde is like to the former in leaues, and braunched stalkes, but lesser, and are more whitish and rough. The flowers are likewise yellow, and the seede browne like the Rape seede, which is also not a little sharpe or byting.

3 *Sinapi*



3 *Sinapi sylvestre.*  
Wilde Mustard.

the Germanes *Senff*: the Frenchmen *Seneue*, and *Moustarde*: the lowe Dutch *Mostaert saet*: but the sauce which is made of the seede, is simplie called Mustard in English: the Italians *Senape*: the Spaniards *Mostaza* and *Mostalla*: the Bohemians *Horcice*: *Plini* calleth it *Thlaspi*, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde, and some haue called it *Saurion*.

That Mustard which bringeth foorth white seede, may be called white Mustard.

The second kinde, common Mustarde, or fiede Senuie.

The third wilde Mustard, or treacle Mustarde.

\* *The temperature.*

The seede of Mustard, especially that which we chiefly vse, doth heate and make thinne, and also drawe foorth. It is hot and drie in the fourth degree according to *Galen*.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The seede of Mustard pound with vineger, is an excellent sauce good to be eaten, with any grosse meates, either fish or flesh, bicause it doth helpe digestion, warmeth the stomacke, and prouoketh appetite.
- B It is given with good successe in like manner to such as be short winded, and are stopped in the breast with tough flegme from the head and braine.
- C It appeaseth the toothach, being chewed in the mouth.
- D They vse to make a gargarisme with honie, vineger, and Mustard seede against the tumors and swelling of the Vuula, and the Almondes about the throate and roote of the toong.
- E Mustard dronke with water and honie, prouoketh the tearmes and vrine.
- F The seede of mustard beaten and put into the nostrils, causeth sneezing, and raiseth women sick of the mother out of their fits.
- G It is good against the falling sicknes, and such as haue the Lithargie, if it be laid plaisterwise vpon the heade (after shauing) being tempered with figs.
- H It helpeth the Sciatica or ache in the hippe or huckle bone: it also cureth all manner of old pains proceeding of a colde cause.
- I It is mixed with good successe with drawing plaisters, and with such as waste and consume nodes and

\* *The description.*

3 The wilde Mustard hath leaues like those of shepheards purse, but rougher, and more deeply indented, with a stalke growing to the height of two foote, bearing at the top small yellow flowers made of fower leaues: the cods be small and slender, wherein is contained reddish seede, smaller then any of the others, but not so sharpe or biting.

\* *The place.*

The garden Mustard, with whitish seed is sown in gardens: *Palladius* saith, it loueth to growe in plowed ground, and is delighted with moisture. This kinde is not common in England, yet I haue dispersed the seede thereof into sundrie parts of this land, so that I thinke it is reasonable well knowne at this day.

The other kindes do growe of their owne accorde in grauelly grounds and ditch bankes, and by high waies, and among rubbish.

\* *The time.*

Mustard may be sown in the beginning of the spring. The seede is ripe in Iuly or August: it cometh to perfectiō the same yeere that it is sown.

\* *The names.*

The Athenians haue called mustard *vém*: the Latines *Sinapi*: the rude and barbarous *Sinapium*:



and hard swellings.

It helpeth those that haue their haire pilled off; it taketh away the blew and blacke markes that K come of brusings.

## Of Rocket. Chap. 10.

### \* The kindes.

There be sundry sortes of Rocket, some tame, or of the garden; some wilde or of the felde; some of the water, and of the sea.

1 *Eruca sativa.*  
Garden Rocket.



2 *Eruca sylvestris.*  
Wilde Rocket.



### \* The description.

1 **G**arden Rocket or Rocket gentle, hath broad leaues like those of Turneps, but not altogether so great, nor rough. The stalkes rise vp of a cubite, and sometimes two cubites high, weake and brittle; at the top whereof growe the flowers of a whitish colour, and sometimes yellowish; which being past, there do succcede long coddles, which containe the seede, not vnlike to rape seede, but smaller.

2 The common Rocket which we haue in our gardens, called the wilde Rocket, is lesfer then the Romaine Rocket, or Rocket gentle, in leaues and stalkes narrower, and more iagged. The flowers be yellowe, the cods also slenderer, the seede is reddish and biteth the toong.

3 *Eruca*



3 *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia.*  
Narrow leaved wilde Rocket.



\* *The description.*

3 This kinde of Rocket hath long narrow leaues, almost such as those of Tarragon, but thicker & fatter, resembling rather the leaues of Myagrum, altogether vnlike any of the rest of the Rockets, sauing that the braunche, flower, and seede are like the garden Rocket.

4 There is another kinde of Rocket, thought by that reuerend and excellent Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*, to be a kinde of Cresses, if not Cresses it selfe, yet cosin germane at the least: vnto whose censure *L'Obelius* is indifferent, whether to call it Rocket with thinne or narrow leaues, or to call it cosin to the kinds of Cresses, hauing the taste of the one, and the shape of the other.

5 There is a wilde kinde of Rocket, which hath long, weake, and tender braunches, trayling vpon the ground, with long leaues like vnto common Rocket, or rather Groundswell, hauing small and white flowers, in whose place commeth small coddles, wherein is contained seede like those of Barly.

\* *The place.*

Romaine Rocket is cherished in gardens, and groweth many times of it selfe among rubbish of olde buildings.

Common garden Rocket groweth in most gardens of it selfe, you may see most bricke and stone wals about London and else where, couered with it.

The narrow leaved Rocket groweth neere vnto water sides, in the chinkes and creuises of stone wals among the mortar. I found it as yee go from Lambithe bridge to the village of Lambithe, vnder a small bridge that you must passe ouer hard by the Thames side.

I found sea Rocket growing vpon the sandes neere vnto the sea in the Ile of Thanet, harde by a house wherein sir *Henry Crispe* did sometime dwell, called Queakes house. Surely when I found the seede of this herbe, I thought there had beene some ship laden with Barly lost in that place, it doth so well resemble it, and withall such great quantitie of it, as if it had beene spilt in that place, vntill such time as I found some of the plants not yet withered nor lost their seede, and then I euidently perceiued it to be the seede of sea Rocket, which before that time I had not seene.

\* *The time.*

These kindes of Rocket flower in Iune and Iuly, and the seede is ripe in September.

The Romaine Rocket dieth euery yeere, and recouereth it selfe by the falling of his owne seede.

\* *The names.*

Rocket is called in Greeke *ἑρῦκα*: in Latine *Eruca*: in high Dutch *Rauerkraut*: in French *Roquette*: in lowe Dutch *Rakette*: in Italian *Ruchetta*: in Spanish *Ornga*: in English Rocket, and Racket. The Poets do oftentimes name it *Herba salax*: *Eruca* doth signifie likewise a certaine canker worme, which is an enimie to pot-herbes, but especially to colewoorts.

Rocket of the sea is called of *L'Obelius*, *Kakile Serapionis*.

\* *The temperature.*

Rocket is hot and drie in the thirde degree, therefore saith *Galen* it is not fit nor accustomed to be eaten alone.

\* *The vertues.*

A Rocket is a good sallade herbe, if it be eaten with lettuce, purslane, and such colde herbes; for being so eaten, it is good and wholesome for the stomacke, and causeth that such colde herbes do not ouer coole the same; otherwise to be eaten alone, it causeth headach and heateth too much.

The



The vse of Rocket stirreth vp bodely lust, especially the seede.

It prouoketh vrine, and causeth good digestion.

*Plinie* reporteth, that whosoever taketh the seede of Rocket before he be whipt, shall be so hardned, that he shall easily endure the paines.

The roote and seede stamped, and mixed with vineger, and the gall of an oxe, taketh away freckles, lentiles, blacke and blew spots, and all such deformities of the face.

## Of Tarragon. Chap. II.

*Draco herba.*  
Tarragon.

### \* The description.

**T**Arragon the fallade herbe, hath long and narrow leaues, of a deepe Greene colour, greater and longer than those of common Hyssope, with slender brittle rounde stalkes, two cubites high: about the branches whereof, hang little rounde flowers, neuer perfectly opened, of a yellowe colour mixed with blacke, like those of common Wormewoode. The roote is long and fibrous, creeping farre abroad vnder the earth, as doe the rootes of Couch-grasse, by which sprouting forth it increaseth, yeelding no seede at all, but as it were a certaine chaffie or dustie matter that flieth away with the winde.

### \* The place.

Tarragon is cherished in gardens, and is increased by the yoong shootes: *Ruellius* and such others haue reported many strange tales heerof, scarce worth the noting, saying that the seede of flaxe put into a radish roote or sea Onion, and so set doth bring forth that herbe Tarragon.

### \* The time.

It is Greene all summer long, and a great part of Autumne, and flowreth in Iulie.

### \* The names.

It is named in Latine *Draco*: of the Italians *Dragoncellum*: in French *Dragon*: in English Tarragon.

It is thought to be that *Tarcon* which *Anicenne* mentioneth in his 686. chapter, but he writeth so little thereof, as that nothing can certainly be affirmed of it.

Moreouer it is written, that with Tarragon, which is also named in Greeke *πολυειδος*, wherewith *Glaucus* was restored to life.

### \* The temperature.

Tarragon is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

### \* The vertues.

Tarragon is not to be eaten alone in fallades, but ioyned with other herbes, as lettuce, purslaine, and such like, that it may also temper the coldnes of them, like as Rocket doth, neither do we knowe what other vse this herbe hath.





1 *Nasturtium Hortense.*  
Garden Cresses.

\* The description.

2 *Nasturtium Hispanicum.*  
Spanish Cresses.3 *Nasturtium Petrenum L'Obelii.*  
Stone Cresses.

3 Stone



3 Stone Cresses groweth flat vpon the ground, with leaues iagged and cut about the edges like the oken leafe, resembling well the leaues of shepheardes purse. I haue not seene the flowers, and therefore they be not exprest in the figure; notwithstanding it is reported vnto me, that they bee small and white of colour, as are those of the garden Cresses. The seed is contained in smal pouches or feede vessels, like those of Treacle mustard or Thlaspi.

\* *The place.*

Cresses is sown in gardens, it skills not what soile it be; for that it liketh any ground, especially if it be well watered.

\* *The time*

It may be sown at any time of the yeere, vnlesse it be in winter; it groweth vp quickly, & bringeth forth berimes both stalke and feede: it dieth euery yeere, and recouereth it selfe of the fallen or shaken feede.

\* *The names.*

Cresses is called in Greeke *κρίσσω*; in Latine *Nasturtium*: in English Cresses, being a name borrowed of the Germanes, who call it *Kresse*; and in French *Cresson*: the Italians *Nasturtio* and *Agretto*: of some towne Cresses and garden Karsse. It is called *Nasturtium*, as *Varro* and *Plinie* thinke *à naribus torquendis*, that is to say of writhing the noses, which also by the lothsome smell and sharpenes of the feede doth cause *Sternutamenta*, or sneezings.

\* *The temperature.*

The herbe of garden Cresses, is sharpe and biting the tooong; and therefore it is very hot and drie, but lesse hot whilest it is greene and tender, by reason of the watery moisture mixed therewith, by which the sharpnes is somewhat alaid.

The seed is much more biting then the herbe, and is hot and drie almost in the fourth degree.

\* *The vertues.*

*Galen* saith that Cresses may bee eaten with bread *Veluti obsonium*, as the lowe Countrie men many times do, who commonly vse to feede of Cresses with bread and butter. It is eaten with other fallade herbes, as Tarragon and Rocket: and for this cause it is chiefly sown. A

It is good against the disease which the Germanes call *Scorbuck* and *Scorbuyt*: in Latine *Scorbutus*: which we in England call the Scuruie, and Scurby, and vpon the seas the Skyrby: it is as good and as effectuell as the Scuruie grasse, or water Cresses. B

*Dioscorides* saith, if the feede be stamped and mixed with honie, it cureth the hardnesse of the milke: with vineger and barley meale parched, it is a remedie against the Sciatica, and taketh awaie hard swellings, and inflammations. It scoureth away tetters, mixed with brine: it ripeneth felons called in Greeke *δορῖνες*: it forceable cutteth and raiseth vp thicke and tough humours of the chest, if it be mixed with things proper against the stuffing of the lunges. C

*Dioscorides* saith it is hurtfull to the stomacke, and troubleth the belly. D

It driueth forth woormes, bringeth downe the flowers, killeth the childe in the mothers womb, and prouoketh bodily lust. E

Being inwardly taken, it is good for such as haue fallen from high places: it dissolueth cluttered bloud, and preuenteth the same that it do not congeale and thicken in any part of the body: it procureth sweate, as the later Physitions haue found and tried by experience. F

## Of Indian Cresses. Chap. 13.

\* *The description.*

Cresses of India hath many weake and feeble branches, rising immediately from the ground, dispersing themselues farre abroad; by meanes whereof, one plant doth occupie a great circuit of ground, as doth the great Bindeweede. The tender stalkes deuide themselues into sundrie braunches, trailing likewise vpon the ground, somewhat bunched or swollen vp at euery joint or knee, which are in colour of a light red, but the spaces betweene the joints are greene. The leaues



leaues are round like wall peniwoort, called Cotyledon, the footestalke of the leafe commeth forth on the backside almost in the midst of the leafe, as those of Frogbit, in taste and smell like the garden Cresses. The flowers are dispersed throughout the whole plant, of colour yellowe, with a crosted starre ouerthwart the inside, of a perfect purple colour; vnto the backe part of the same doth hang a taile or spurre, such as hath the Larkes heele, or Monkes hoode, called in Latine *Consolida Regalis*, but greater, and the spurre or heele longer: which being past there do succeed bunched and knobbed cods or seede vessels, wherein is contained the seede, rough, browne of colour and like vnto the seedes of the Beete, but smaller.

*Nasturtium Indicum.*  
Indian Cresses.

*Flores & semina Nasturtii Indici.*  
The flowers and seeds of Indian Cresses.



✱ *The place.*

The seedes of this rare and faire plant came first from the Indies into Spaine and those hot regions, and from thence into Fraunce and Flaunders, from whence I haue receiued seede that hath borne with me both flowers and seede, especially those I receiued from my louing friend *John Robin* of Paris.

✱ *The time.*

The seedes must be sown in the beginning of Aprill, vpon a bed of hot horse dung, & some fine sifted earth cast thereon, of an handfull thicke. The bed must be couered in sundrie places with hoopes and poles, to sustaine the mat or such like thing that it must be couered with in the night, and laid open to the sun in the day time; the which being sprung vp and hauing gotten three leaues, you must replant them abroad in the hottest place of the garden, and most fine and fertill moulde. Thus may you do with muske Melons, Cowcumbers, and all colde fruites that require haste, for that otherwise the frost will ouertake them, before they come to fruite bearing.

✱ *The names.*

This beautifull plant is called in Latine *Nasturtium Indicum*: in English Indian Cresses. Although some haue deemed it a kind of *Coniulus* or Binde-weede: yet I am well contented that it retaine the Indian name, for that the smell and taste doth shewe it to be a kinde of Cresses.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

We haue no certaine knowledge of his nature or vertues, but are content to refer it to the kinds of Cresses, or to a farther consideration.

of



## Of Sciatica Cresses. Chap. 14.

## \* The description.

**S**ciatica Cresses hath many slender braunches, growing from a stalke of a cubite high, with small, long, and narrow leaues, like those of garden Cresses. The flowers be very small, and yellow of colour, the seede vessels be little flat chaffie huskes, wherein is the seede of a reddish golde colour, sharpe and very bitter in taste. The roote is small, tough, white within and without, and of a biting taste.

*Iberis Cardamantica.*  
Sciatica Cresses.



## \* The place.

It groweth vpon olde wals and rough places by high waies sides, and such like: I haue founde it in corne fieldes about Southfleete neere to Grauesend in Kent.

## \* The time.

It flowreth according to the late or earely sowing of it in the fieldes, in Iune and Iuly.

## \* The names.

Sciatica Cresse is called in Greeke *ibers*, and *καρδαμαντική*: in Latine *Iberis*: of *Plinie* *H.iberis*, and *Nasturtium sylvestre*, and in like maner also *Lepidium*. There is another *Lepidium* of *Plinie*: in English Sciatica Cresse.

## \* The nature.

Sciatica Cresse is hot in the fourth degree, and like to garden Cresses both in smell and taste.

## \* The vertues.

The rootes gathered in Autumne, saith *Diescorides*, do heate and burne, and are with good successe with swines grease made vp in manner of a plaister, and put vpon such as are tormented with the Sciatica: it is to lie on the griued place but fower howers at the most, and then taken away, and the patient bathed with warme water, and the

A

place afterwards annointed with oile and wooll laide on it; which things *Galen* in his ninth booke of medicines, according to the place greued, citeth out of *Democrates* in certaine verses tending to that effect.

## Of Banke Cresses. Chap. 15.

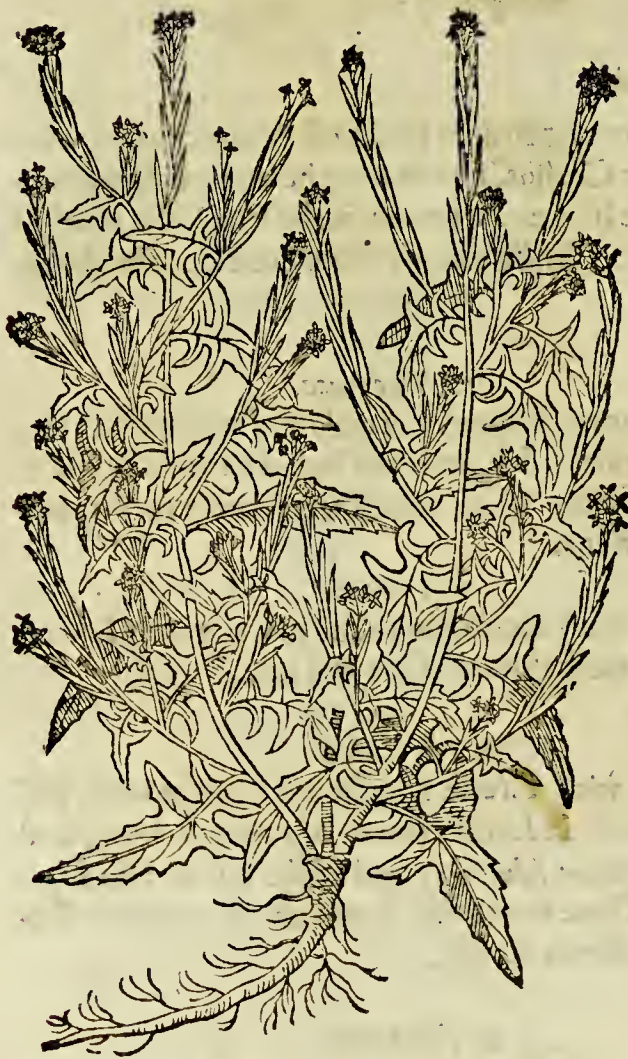
## \* The description.

**1** Banke Cresses hath long leaues, deeply cut or iagged vpon both sides, not vnlike to those of Rocket, or wilde mustarde. The stalkes be small, limber or pliant, yet very tough, and will twiste and writhe as doth the *Ozier* or water willowe, whereupon do growe small yellowe flowers, which being paste, there do succede little slender cods, full of small seedes, in taste sharpe and biting the toong as those of Cresses.

**2** The seconde kinde of banke Cresses hath leaues like to those of Dandelion, somewhat resembling Spinach. The braunches be long, tough, and pliant like the other. The flowers be yellowe, which bring foorth small biting seede, like the other of his kinde.



1 *Erysimum Dioscoridis, L'Obelii.*  
Bancke Cresses.



2 *Erysimum sylvestre.*  
Wilde bancke Cresses.



\* *The place.*

Bancke Cresses is found in stony places among rubbish, by path waies, vpon earth or mudde wals, and in other vntoiled places.

The seconde kinde of bancke Cresses, groweth in such places as the former doth: I founde it growing at a place by Chelmesforde in Essex called little Baddowe, and in sundrie other places.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and the seede is ripe in August and September.

\* *The names.*

Bancke Cresses is called in Greeke ἐρύσιμον, and of some χαμαίσιμον: *Chamaplium* according to *Dioscorides*: *Theophrastus* hath an other *Erysimum*, euen that which *Dioscorides* calleth *Myagrum*, and is the plant that Doctor *William Turner* of famous memory, called winter Cresses: it is called of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* likewise *Irio*, and *Irion*.

\* *The nature.*

The seede of bancke Cresses is like in taste to garden Cresses, and is as *Galen* saith of a fierie temperature, and doth extreemly attenuate or make thinne.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The seed of bancke Cresses is good against the rheume that falleth into the chest, by rotting the fame.
- B It remedieth the cough, the yellow iaudise, and the Sciatica or ache of the hucklebones, if it be taken with honie in manner of a Lohoc and often licked.
- C It is also drunke against deadly poisons, as *Dioscorides* addeth: and being made vp in a plaister with water and honie and applied, it is a remedie against hidden cankrous apostumes behinde the eares, hard swellings, and inflammations of the pappes and stones.

of



## Of Docke Cresses. Chap. 16.

*Lampsana.*  
Docke Cresses.\* *The description.*

**D**ocke Cresses, is a wilde woort or pot herbe, hauing large leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, deeply cut or endented vpon both sides, like the leaues of small Turneps, but lesser. The stalkes growe to the height of two foote, deuinding themselues toward the top, into sundrie small braunches; whereon do growe many small yellowe flowers, like those of *Hieracium* or Hauke-weede.

\* *The place.*

Docke Cresses groweth euery where, by high waies, vpon walles made of mudde or earth, and in stonie places.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth from Maie to the ende of August: the seede is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

Docke Cresses is called in Greeke *Λαμψάνα*: in Latine *Lampsana* and *Napium*.

\* *The nature.*

*Lampsana* is of nature hot, and somewhat absteriue or scowring.

\* *The vertues.*

Taken in meate as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* affirme, A it engendreth euill iuice, and naughtie nourishment.

## Of water Cresses. Chap. 17.

\* *The kindes.*

**T**Here be three sorts of water Cresses, one of the marriish groundes; the other of the riuer; the last of the cleere and siluer running springs.

\* *The description.*

**1** **G**reat water Parsnepe, groweth vpright, and is described to haue leaues of a pleasant fauour, fat and full of iuice as those of Alexanders, but somewhat lesser, resembling the garden Parsnep. The stalke is rounde, smooth and hollow, like to Kexe or Casshes. The roote consisteth of many small stringes or thredde, fastned vnto the stalke within the water or myrie groundes: at the top do grow many white flowers, in spokie rundels like Fennell, which being bruised do yeelde a strong fauour, smelling like *Petroleum*, as doth the rest of the plant.

**2** Small water Cresse hath great, thicke, and hollow stalkes, set with great leaues made of many small, set vpon a middle rib like the ashe, not one opposite against another, but confusedly and out of order, not much vnlike the leaues of Hemlocke or Cheruile, in all other points like the other of his kinde.



1 *Sium mains.*

Great water Parsnep.

2 *Sium minus.*

Small water Cresse.

3 *Nasturtium aquaticum.*  
Water Cresses.\* *The description.*

3 Water Cresses hath many fat and weake hol-  
lowe braunches, trailing vpon the grauell and  
earth where it groweth, taking holde and rooting  
in sundrie places as it creepeth; by meanes wher-  
of the plant spreadeth ouer a great compasse of  
grounde. The leaues are likewise compact and  
winged with many final leaues, set vpon a middle  
ribbe one against another, except the point leafe,  
which standeth by himselfe, as doth that of the  
Ashe, if it growe in his naturall place, which is in  
a grauely spring. The vpper face of the whole  
plant is of a browne colour, and greene vnder the  
leaues, which is a perfect marke to know the Phi-  
sicall kinde from the others. The white flowers  
growe in spokie roundels. The roote is nothing  
else but as it were a thrum or bundell of threedes.

\* *The place.*

The first groweth in moorish and marshie  
grounds, and in medowes and woodes that be sel-  
dome drie.

The seconde and thirde do growe in running  
brookes of most cleere fountaines and grauelie  
springs, where the best for phisick do vse to grow.

\* *The time.*

They spring and waxe greene in Aprill, and  
flower



flower in Iuly.

The water Cresse to be eaten in sallades, sheweth it selfe in March when it is best, and flowreth in sommer with the rest.

\* The names.

The first is called in Latine *Sium maius*, and *Lauer maius* of *Dioscorides*: of others it is called *Sium odoratum* *Tragi*, and also *Pastinaca aquatica*.

The second is called in Greeke *σιον*: in Latine *Sium alterum*, and also *Sisymbrium*: in English great water Cresse, for that it hath the taste of garden Cresses.

Water Cresse is called of *Cratena Sium*, and *Sisymbrium aquaticum*: of the newe writers *Nasturtium aquaticum*, and *Lauer Cratena*: in English water Cresses, or browne Cresses.

\* The temperature.

Water Cresse is evidently hot and drie.

\* The vertues.

Water Cresse being boiled in wine or milke, and drunke for certaine daies together, is verie A good against the scuruie or scorbute.

Being chopped and boiled in the broth of flesh, and eaten for xxx. daies together at morning, B noone and night, prouoketh vrine, wasteth the stone, and driueth it forth. Taken in the same manner, it doth cure yoong maidens of the greene sicknesse, bringeth downe their termes, and sendeth into the face their accustomed liuely colour, lost by the stopping of their menstrue.

Of wilde water Cresses or Cuckow flowers. Chap. 18.

\* The kindes.

There be sixe kindes of wilde herbes numbred among the water Cresse which followe in order.

1 *Cardamine*.

Cockowe flowers,



2 *Cardamine altera*.

Ladies smockes.



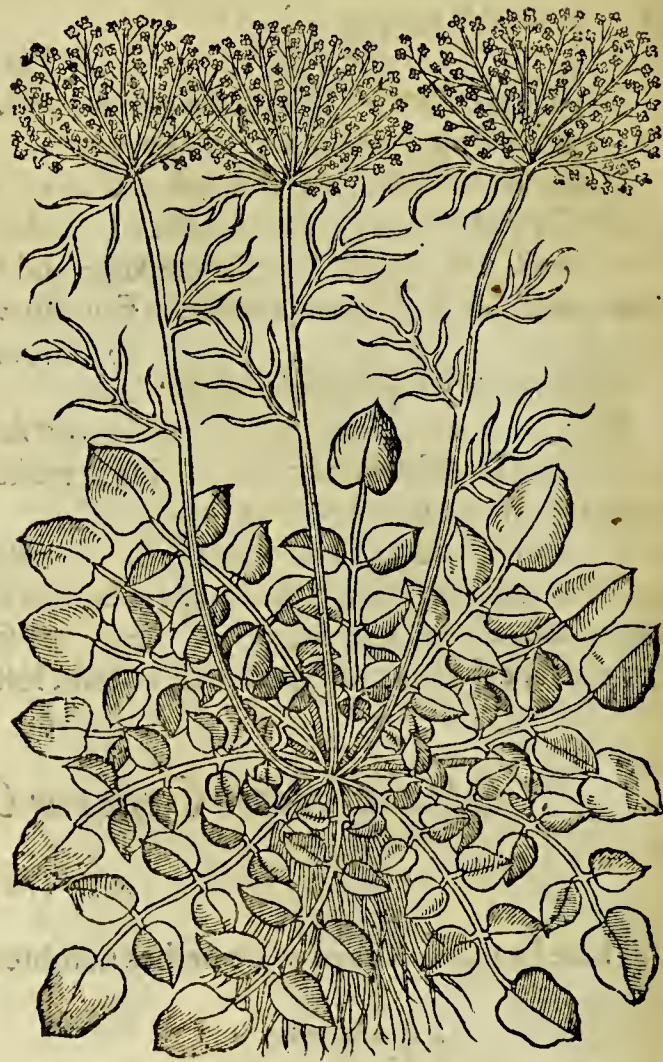
3 *Cardamine*



2 *Cardamine Trifolia.*  
Three leaved Ladie smocks.



4 *Cardamine latifolia.*  
Great Ladie smocks.



5 *Cardamine lactea.*  
Milke white Ladie smocks.



6 *Cardamine Alpina.*  
Mountaine Ladie smocks.





\* *The description.*

1 **T**He first of the Cuckowe flowers, hath leaues at his springing vp somewhat rounde, and those that spring afterward grow iagged like the leaues of Greeke Valerian: among which riseth vp a stalke a foote long, set with the like leaues, but smaller and more iagged, resembling the leaues of Rocket. The flowers grow at the top in small bundels, white of colour, hollowe in the middle, resembling the white sweete Iohn: after which do come small chaffie huskes, or feede vessels, wherein the seede is contained. The roote is small and threddie.

2 The second sort of Cuckowe flowers, hath small iagged leaues like those of small water Valerian, agreeing with the former in stalkes and rootes. The flowers be white, ouerdasht or declining toward a light carnation.

3 The thirde sort of Cuckowe flowers groweth creeping vpon the ground, with small threddie stalkes, whereon do growe leaues like those of the fiede Clauer, or three leaved grasse: among which do come vp small and tender stalkes two handfuls high, hauing flowers at the top in greater quantitie than any of the rest, of a light fleshie colour dasht with white. The roote is nothing else but as it were a bundell of thrums or threds.

4 The fourth groweth likewise flat vpon the ground: the leaues growe vpon a slender ribbe, as doth the leaues of Setwall, or rather water Trefoyle, among which do rise vp stalkes a cubite high. The flowers growe at the top, tuft or feather fashion, with a threddie roote like the former.

5 Milke white Ladie smockes hath stalkes rising immediately from the roote, deuiding themselves into sundrie small twiggie and hard braunches, set with leaues like those of Serpillum. The flowers growe at the top, made of fower leaues of a yellowish colour. The roote is tough and woody, with some fibres annexed thereto.

6 Mountaine Ladie smockes hath many rootes, nothing else but as it were a bundell of threddy strings, from the which do come forth three or fower small, weake or tender leaues, made of sundrie small leaues, in shewe like those of small water Valerian. The stalkes bee small and brittle, whereupon do growe small flowers like the first kinde.

\* *The place.*

These kinds of Cuckowe flowers, grow not so much in waters as they do in moist medowes, and in such places as be verie often ouerflown not onely with raine water, but also with riuers and ponds.

That of the Alpish mountaines is a stranger in these colde countries, the rest are to be found euerie where, as afore said, especially in the castle ditch at Clare in Essex.

\* *The time.*

These flower for the most part in Aprill and Maie, when the Cuckowe doth begin to sing her pleasant notes without stammering.

\* *The names.*

They are commonly called in Latine *Flos Cuculi*, for the reason afore said, and also *Nasturtium aquaticum minus*, or the lesser water Cresse: of some *Cardamine*, and *Sisymbrium alterum* of *Dioscorides*: it is called in the Germaine toong *Wildercrese*: in French *Passerage sauage*: in English Cuckowe flowers in: Northfolke, Caunterburie bels: at the Nampwich in Cheshire where I had my beginning, Ladie smockes, which hath giuen me cause to christen it after my countrie fashion.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

These herbes be hot and drie in the second degree: we haue no certaine prooffe or authoritie of their vertues, but surely from the kindes of water Cresse they cannot much differ, and therefore to them they may be referred in their vertues.

## Of Treacle Mustarde. Chap. 19.

\* *The kindes.*

**T**Here be diuers and sundrie sorts of Treacle Mustardes, or wilde Cresses, which you please to call them, for that they may be referred vnto either, as herbes participating of both, as well in qualitie as taste.

1 *Thlaspi*



1 *Thlaspi Dioscoridis.*  
Treacle Mustarde.



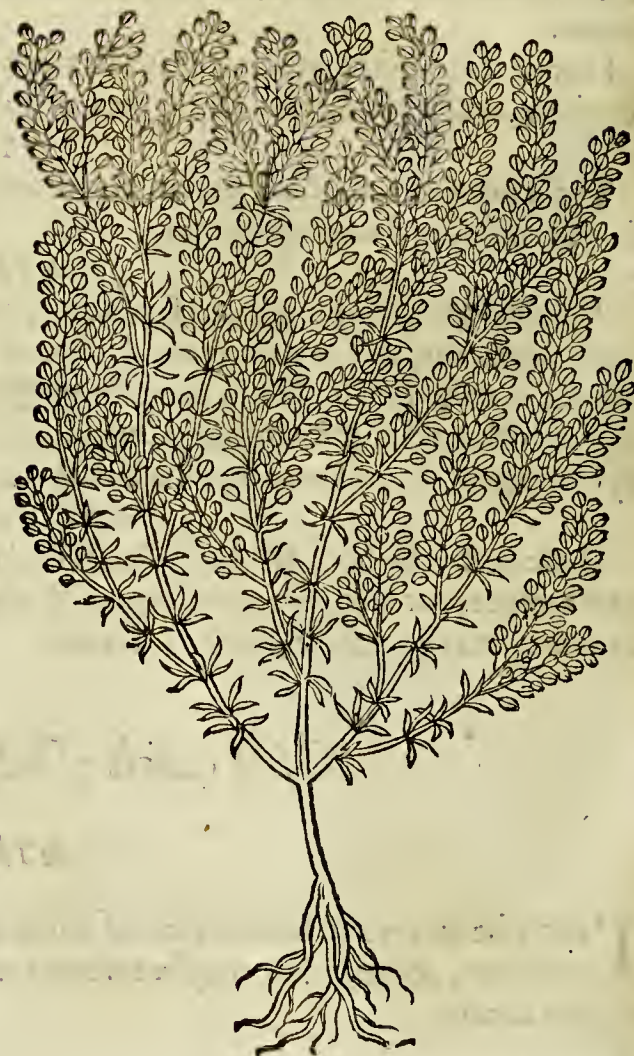
2 *Thlaspi Vulgatissimum.*  
Myrridate Mustarde.



3 *Thlaspi maius.*  
Knaues Mustarde.



4 *Thlaspi minus.*  
Bowyers Mustarde.



5 *Thlaspi*



5 *Thlaspi Gracum.*  
Grecian Mustarde.



6 *Thlaspi anarum.*  
Clownes Mustard.



7 *Thlaspi Clypeatum L'Obelii.*  
Buckler Mustarde.



8 *Thlaspi minus Clypeatum.*  
Small buckler Mustarde.



✱ *The description.*

1 **T** Reacle Mustarde hath long broade leaues, especially those next the ground, the others lesser, slightly indented about the edges like those of Dandelion. The stalks be long & brittle, deuided into many braunches euen from the ground to the top, where grow manye small idle flowers tuft fashion, after which succede flat, thinne, chaffie huskes or seede vessels hart fashion, wherein are contained browne long seedes, sharpe in taste, burning the toong as doth Mustarde seede,



seede, leauing a taste or sauour of Garlick behind for a farewell.

2 Mythridate Mustard hath long narrow leaues like those of Voad, or rather cow Basil. The stalks be inclosed with small snipt leaues euen to the braunches, Pyramidis fashion, that is to say, smaller and smaller toward the top, where it is deuided into sundrie braunches, whereon do growe small flowers; which being past, the cods or rather thinne chaffie huskes do appeere full of sharpe seede, like the former. The roote is long and slender.

3 The thirde kinde of treacle Mustarde, named knaues Mustard, (for that it is too bad for honest men) hath long, fat, and broad leaues, like those of Dwale or deadly Nightshade: in taste like those of Vuluaria or stinking Orache, set vpon a rounde stalke two cubits high, deuided at the top into small armes or braunches, whereon do growe small foolish white spokie flowers. The seede is contained in small flat pouches like those of Shepherdes purse, browne and sharpe in taste, but of a rancke sauour.

4 Bowiers Mustard hath very small leaues like Toade flaxe, but smaller. The stalkes be small, slender, and many. The flowers be so small, that they seeme to be dust. The seedes be placed vpon the braunches from the lowest part of the plant euen to the top, exceeding sharpe and hot in taste, with a small and single roote.

5 Grecian Mustard hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, like those of the common Daisie, of a darke greenish colour: from the midst whereof, spring vp stalkes two foote long, deuided into many small braunches: whereupon do growe small white flowers, composed of fower leaues, after which succede rounde flat huskes or seede vessels, set vpon the stalke by couples, as it were sundry paires of spectacles, wherein the seede is contained, sharpe and biting as the other.

6 Clownes Mustard hath small tender stalkes rising immediately from the ground, set with leaues like those of small Haukes weede, sleightly indented about the edges. The flowers grow at the top in spokie rundels like those of *Seseli Creticum*, not much differing from the flowers of wilde parsneps. The seede is as small as sande, yet biting the toong as the former. The roote is single with certaine threds hanging thereat.

7 Buckler Mustard hath many large leaues, spread vpon the ground like *Hieracium* or Hauke-weede, somewhat more toothed or snipt about the edges: among which come vp stalkes small and brittle, a cubite high, garnished with many small pale yellowish flowers, in whose place succede many round, flat, cods or pouches, buckler fashion, containing a seede like vnto the others.

8 Small buckler Mustard, is a very small, base, or lowe plant, hauing leaues like those of wilde Tyme, set vpon small, weake and tender braunches. The flowers growe at the top like the other buckler Mustard. The seede vessels are like, but not so round, somewhat sharpe pointed, sharpe in taste, and burning the toong. The whole plant lieth flat vpon the ground, like wilde Tyme.

\* *The place.*

Treacle Mustard groweth wilde in sundry places in corne fieldes, ditch bankes, and in sandy, drie, & barren ground. I found it in the corne fieldes betweene Croydon and Gods stone in Surrey, at South-fleete in Kent, by the path that leadeth from Harnsey (a small village by London) vnto Valtham crosse, and in many other places.

The others do growe vnder hedges, oftentimes in fieldes and in stonie and vntoiled places; they growe plentifully in Bohemia and Germanie; they are scene likewise on the stonie bankes of the riuer Rhene. They are likewise to be found in England in sundrie places wilde, the which I haue gathered into my garden.

\* *The time.*

These treacle Mustardes are found with their flowers from Maie to Iulie, and the seede is ripe in the end of August.

\* *The names.*

The Gracians call these kinds of herbes *θλαστόν*, of the huske or seede vessell, which is like a little stuffed shielde. They haue also other names which be found among the bastard wordes: as *Scandulaceum*, *Capfella*, *Pes gallinaceus*. Neither be the later writers without their names, as *Nasturtium tectorum*, and *Sinapis rusticum*: it is called in Dutch *Wilde Kerse*: in French *Senecue sauvage*: in English treacle Mustarde, Bowiers Mustarde, dish Mustard, of some Thlaspi after the Greeke name, churles Mustarde, and wilde Cresses.

Treacle Mustarde is called of some *scorodothlaspi*, that is to say, Garlick Thlaspi, of the rancke and strong smell it hath of garlick.

\* *The*



\* *The temperature.*

The seede of these kindes of treacle Mustards, be hot and drie in the ende of the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The seede of Thlaspi or treacle Mustarde eaten, purgeth choler both vpward and downwarde, A prouoketh flowers, and breaketh inwarde apostemes.

The same vsed in clysters, helpeth the sciatica, and is good vnto those purposes for which Mustard B seede serueth.

\* *The danger.*

The seede of these herbes be so extreeme hot and vehement in working, that being taken in too great a quantitie, purgeth and scoureth euen vnto blood, and is hurtfull to women with childe, and therefore great care is to be had in giuing them inwardly.

*Of Candie Mustard. Chap. 20.*

*Thlaspi Candie.*  
Candie Mustard.

\* *The description.*

**C** Andie Mustarde excelleth all the rest, as well for the comely flowers that it bringeth forth for the decking vp of gardens and houses, as also for that it goeth beyonde the rest in his physicall vertues. It riseth vp with a very brittle stalke of a cubite high, which diuideth it selfe into sundrie bowes or braunches, set with leaues like those of the stocke gilliflowers, of a graie or ouerworne greene colour. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes rounde, thicke clustering together, like those of Scabious or Devils bit, sometimes blewe, often purple, sometimes carnation or horse-flesh, and seldome white, for any thing that I haue seene, varying according to the soile or climate. The seede is reddish, sharpe, and byting the toong, wrapped in little huskes fashioned like a hart.

\* *The place.*

This plant groweth naturally in that Pannonia which is now called Austria, in vntoiled places, and by high waie sides: in Crete or Candia, in Spaine and Italie, and such like hot regions, from whence I receiued seede, by the liberalitie of the right Honorable the Lorde *Edward Zouche*, at his retorne into England from those partes, with many other rare feedes, which do flourish in my garden, for which I thinke my selfe much bounde vnto his good Lordship.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth from the beginning of Maie vnto the ende of September, at which time you shall haue flowers, and feedes vpon one braunch, some ripe, and some that will not ripen at all.

\* *The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *δελφιν*, or *Αεγλις*, by a small errour in chaunging *δ* into *α*: in Latine *Arabis* and *Draba*: *Plinie* in his 27. booke 9. chapter, nameth it *Dryophoron*: it is vsually called *Thlaspi Candie*: in English Candie Thlaspi, or Candie Mustarde.

\* *The temperature.*

The seede of Candie Mustarde is hot and drie in the ende of the thirde degree, as is that called *Scorodonthlaspi* or treacle Mustarde.

\* *The*



\* *The vertues.*

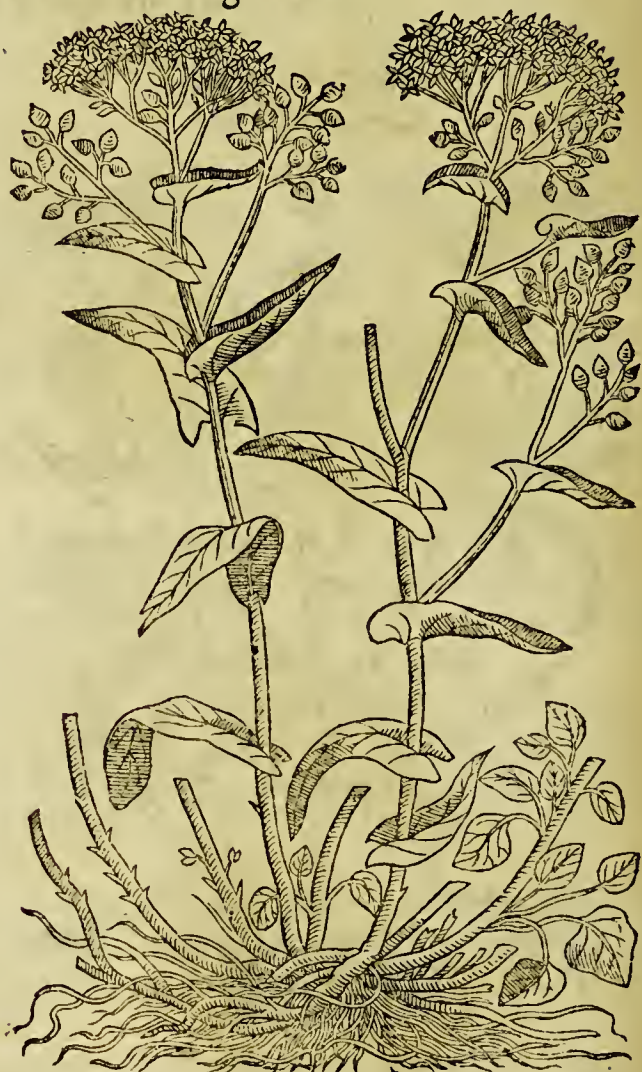
- A *Dioscorides* saith, that they vse to eate the dried seede of this herbe with meate, as we do Mustarde, especially in Cappadocia.
- B They vse likewise to boile the herbe with the decoction of Barly, called *Putana*, in which being so boiled, it concocteth and bringeth forth of the chest tough and rawe flegme, which sticketh therein.
- C It is reckoned a chiefe among those Simples with which mithridate and treacle is made, and is mixed in counterpoysons and such like compositions.

*Of Treacle Mustarde. Chap. 21.*

1 *Thlaspi incarnum.*  
Hoarie Mustarde.



2 *Thlaspi Pannonicum Clusii.*  
Hungarie Mustarde.

\* *The description.*

1 **H**oarie Mustarde hath many large leaues, laide flat vpon the grounde like the leaues of Woade, and of the same colour, but not so sharpe pointed: among which rise vp hoarie stalkes declining to the colour of ashes, whereof it tooke his name, which are set with leaues far vnlike to those next the grounde, enclosing or embracing the stalkes, as do the leaues of *Perfoliatum* or thorow-waxe. The flowers (being of small reckoning) grow at the top of the braunches, white of colour, which being past there do succede flat huskes or pouches, like those of Shepheards purse, with hot seede byting the toong.

2 Hungarie Mustard bringeth forth slender stalkes, two cubits high. The leaues which first appeere are flat, somewhat round like those of the wilde Beete; but those leaues which after do garnish the stalks are long and broade like those of the garden Colewoort, but lesser & softer, greene on the vpper side, and vnder declining to whitenesse, smelling like garlicke. The flowers be small and white, consisting of fower small leaues, which in a great tuft or vmbell do growe thicke thrust together, which being past, there followeth in euery small huske one dusky seede and no more, bitter and sharpe



sharpe in taste. The roote is white and small, creeping vnder the grounde far abroade like the roots of Couch grasse, preparing newe shootes and branches for the yeere following, contrarie to all the rest of his kinde, which are increased by seede, and not otherwise.

3 *Thlaspi Narbonense L'Obelii.*  
Churles Mustarde.



4 *Thlaspi umbellatum Narbonense.*  
Pefants Mustarde of Narbone.



\* *The description.*

3 Churles Mustarde hath manie small twiggie stalkes, slender, tough and pliant, set with small leaues like those of the Hysope, with small and idle flowers, leane husks scarce yeelding two seedes, and those fewe, sharpe, bitter and vsauorie, not fit for meate nor medicine, and therefore we call them as you see, making no reckoning of them.

4 Pefants Mustarde hath many slender pliant branches like the former, with thinne and iagged leaues like those of Harts horne but smaller: a pleasant Greene sauce herbe, in saueur and taste like Vuluaria. The flowers be yellowe, and growe in a small spokie tuft. The seede in taste and saueur is equall with the other of his kinde and countrey.

5 Yellowe Mustarde hath an exceeding number of whitish leaues, spread vpon the grounde in manner of a turtse or hasslocke, from the middest wherof riseth an vpriht stalke of three foot high, putting forth many small branches or armes: on the top whereof growe many small yellowe flowers like those of the Wall flower, but much lesser, which being past, the huskes appeere flat, pouch fashion, wherein is the seede like Treacle Mustarde, sharpe also and biting.

6 White Treacle Mustard hath leaues spreade vpon the grounde like the other, but smaller. The stalkes rise vp from the middest thereof, branched, set with leaues smaller then those that lie vpon the grounde euen to the top, where doth grow a tuft of white flowers in fashion like those of Tan-sie. The seede is like the other.

7 The small kinde of Mustarde, hath a fewe small leaues spred vpon the grounde like those of Mouse-eare: from which rise vp small tender stalkes, set with three and somtimes fower smal sharpe pointed leaues. The flowers grow at the top, small, and of no moment, but as it were dust. The cods are flat, pouch fashion, like those of Shepheardes purse.



5 *Thlaspi supinum luteum.*  
Yellowe Mustarde.



6 *Thlaspi album supinum.*  
White treacle Mustard.



7 *Thlaspi minus Clusii.*  
*Clusius* small Mustarde.



\* *The place.*

These kindes of treacle Mustarde grow vpon hills and mountaines in corne fieldes, in stonie, barraine and grauely grounds.

\* *The time.*

These flower in Maie, Iune, and Iuly. The seede is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

These herbes are called by one generall name *Thlaspi*: the Germanes *Bysemkraut*: the Brabanders *Besemcruyt*: in English Beesome weede, or Broomewoorte, and treacle Mustarde. Notwithstanding, by reason of the affinitie they haue with mustarde & Cresses, I haue thought it expedient to call them al by the name of mustarde, bicause their nature doth not differ from it.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The seeds of these churlish kindes of treacle mustarde, haue a sharpe or biting qualitie: breake inward apostumes, bring downe the flowers, kill the birth, and helpeth the sciatica or paine in the hip. They purge choler vpward and downeward, if you take two ounces & a halfe of them, as *Dioscorides* writeth. They are mixed in counterpoisons, as treacle, mithridate, and such like compositions.

of



## Of woody Mustarde. Chap. 21.

1 *Thlaspi fruticosum*.  
Woody Mustarde.2 *Thlaspi fruticosum minus*.  
Small woody Mustarde.

## \* The description.

1 **W**oody mustarde hath long narrow greene leaues, declining to whitenesse, like those of the Stock-gillofer, but smaller, very well resembling the leaues of Rosemarie; rough stalkes very tough and pliant, being of the substance of woode: the flowers growe at the top white of colour, in fashion of the great Clauer or fiede Trefoile: the seedes do followe in taste sharpe and biting: the huskes or seede vessels flat, spade fashion, like the other kinds of Thlaspi.

2 Small wooddie mustarde groweth to the height of two cubites, with many stalkes set with small narrow leaues, like those of Hyssope; and at the top growe flowers like those of Treacle mustard, or Thlaspi. The whole plant groweth as a shrub or hedge bush.

3 Thornie mustarde groweth vp to the height of fower cubites, of a woody substance like vnto a hedge bush or wilde shrub, with stalks beset with leaues, flowers, and seedes, like the last before mentioned, agreeing in all points sauing in the cruell pricking sharpe thornes wherwith this plant is armed, the other not. The roote is tough, wooddie, and some stringes or fibres annexed thereto.

4 There is another sort of Thornie Mustard growing in shadowie and obscure mountaines, and rough stonie places, resembling the last described; sauing that, that this plant hath little or no biting tast at all, wherein consisteth the difference.



3 *Thlaspi spinosum.*  
Thornie Mustarde.



1 *Turritis.*  
Towers Mustard.



\* *The place.*

These plants do growe vpon the Alpish and Pyrene mountaines, in Piemont, and in Italic in stonie and rockie groundes.

\* *The time.*

They flower when the other kindes of Thlaspi do, that is, from May to the end of August.

\* *The names.*

I finde nothing more saide of their names, either of the auncient or later writers, then is set downe in their seuerall tytles.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

Likewise I finde nothing extant of their natures or vertues, but are referred to the kindes of Thlaspios, whereof no doubt they are of kinred and affinitie.

*Of Towers Mustarde. Chap. 22.*

\* *The description.*

1 **T**owers Mustarde, of some hath beene taken for a kinde of Cresses, & referred by them to it: of some, for one of the Mustardes, and so placed among the Thlaspios as a kinde thereof, and therefore my selfe must needs bestowe it some where with others. Therefore I haue with *Clusius* and *L'Obell*, placed it among the Thlaspios as a kinde thereof; which commeth out of the grounde with many long and large rough leaues, like those of Houndes-toong, especially those next the ground: among which riseth vp a long stalke of a cubite or more high, set about with sharpe pointed leaues like those of woade. The flowers growe at the top, if I may terme them flowers, but they are as it were a little dustie chaffe driven vpon the leaues & branches with the winde: after which come very small cods, wherein is smal reddish seede like that of Cameline, or English Woomseed, with a roote made of a tuft full of innumerable thredde or strings.

2 Golde of pleasure is an herbe with many braunches set vpon a straight stalke, rounde and deuided into sundrie wings, in height two cubites. The leaues be long, broade and sharpe pointed, somewhat snipt or indented about the edges like those of



of Sowthistles. The flowers along the stalkes are white, the seede contained in rounde little vessels, is fat and oilie.

3 Treacle Wormeseede riseth vp with tough and pliant branches, whereupon do growe manie small yellowe flowers, after which come long slender cods like Flixe-weede, or Sophia, wherein is contained small yellowish seede, bitter as Woormeseed or Coloquintida. The leaues are small and darke of colour, in shape like those of the stocke Gilloflowers, but not so thicke, nor fat. The roote is small and single.

There is a kinde of mustard called *Draba Vulgaris*, or drunkards Mustarde, it hath small rounde stalkes a foote and a halfe long, set with greene leaues like vnto the Marigolde, though not so thicke or fat: the top of the stalke is diuided into many branches of equall height, charged on the top with many white flowers like vnto Elder, and of the same smell. The seede is contained in small flat huskes, sharpe pointed, and as it were a little raised vp like the breasts of a woman.

There is likewise another sort of byting mustard or Treacle mustarde, which hath manie weake branches trailing, or as it were leaning on the ground, vpon which do grow whitish leaues somewhat toothed or snipped about the edges, bearing at the top of the stalkes small white flowers, after which there followe long cods like the Stocke gilloflowers, but much smaller, wherein is the seede, of a sharpe and biting taste.

2 *Myagrum.*

Golde of pleasure.



3 *Camelina.*

Treacle Wormeseed.



\* *The place.*

Towers Treacle groweth in the West part of Englande vpon dunghills and such like places. I haue likewise scene it in sundrie other places, as at Pymys by a village called Edmonton neere London, by the citie wals of West-chester in the corne fieldes, and where flaxe did growe about Cambridge.

The other growe in the territorie of Leoden in Zelande, and many places of the Lowe countries, and likewise wilde in sundry places of England.

O 3

\* *The*



\* The time.

These herbes do flower in Maie and Iune, and their seede is ripe in September.

\* The names.

Golde of pleasure, is called in the Latine toong *Erysimum*; it is called properly *Myagrum*; for that there is another herbe called *Erysimum*: in the Germain toong *Flachfoottern*: in shops *Sesamum*, where they vse the oyle thereof in steede of oyle of *Sesamum*, not without error.

Treacle wormeseede is called *Camelina*, and is that *Erysimum* or kinde of graine which *Galen* in his first booke of the faculties of nourishments, and *Theophrastus* likewise do call ἐρύσιμον, & is described by *Dioscorides* in his second booke: wherof *Galen* in his 6. booke of the faculties of symple medicines hath made mention, much differing from this *Erysimum* of *Theophrastus*: for *Dioscorides* doth not call this plant *Erysimum*, but *Melampyrum*, which some (saith he) do call μελμυρρον, peradventure through the likenes of the leaues which it hath with the other *Melampyrum* of *Theophrastus* and *Galen*, differing also from *Myagrum* or *Camelina*.

\* The temperature.

These plants be hot and drie in the thirde degree.

\* The vertues.

- A It is thought saith *Dioscorides*, that the roughnes of the skinne is polished and made smooth with the oilie fatnesse of the seede of *Myagrum*.  
 B *Ruellius* teacheth, that the iuice of the herbe healeth vlcers of the mouth, and that the poore peasant doth vse the oile in banquets, and the rich in their lampes.  
 C The seede of *Camelina* stamped and giuen children to drinke, killeth wormes, and driueth them forth both by siege and vomit.

### Of Shepheardes purse. Chap. 22.

1 *Bursa Pastoris.*  
Shepheardes purse.



2 *Bursa Pastoria minima.*  
Small Shepheardes purse.



\* The



## \* The description.

1 The leaues of Shepheards purse growe vp at the first long, gashed in the edges like those of Rocket, spread vpon the ground: from these spring vp verie many little weake stalks deuided into sundrie braunches, with like leaues growing on them, but lesser; at the top wherof are orderly placed small white flowers: after these come vp little seede vessels, flat, and cornered, narrow at the stemme like to a certaine little pouch or purse, in which lieth the seed, with a white roote not without strings.

2 The small Shepheardes purse commeth foorth of the ground like the cuckowe flower, which I haue Englished Ladie smockes, hauing small leaues deeply indented about the edges; among which rise vp small tender stalkes with flowers at the top, as it were, chaffe. The huskes and seede is like the other before mentioned.

## \* The place.

These herbes do growe of themselves for the most part, neere common high waies, in desert and vntilled places, among rubbish and olde wals.

## \* The time.

They flower, flourish and seede all the sommer long.

## \* The names.

Shepheardes purse is called in Latine *Pastoris bursa*, or *Pera Pastoris*: in high Dutch *Seckel*: in lowe Dutch *Bozschens cruyt*: in French *Bourse de Pasteur ou Curé*: in English Shepheardes purse or Scrip: of some Shepheards pouch, and poore mans Parmacetic, and in the North part of England Toywoort, Pickepurse, and Caseweede.

## \* The temperature.

They are of temperature colde and drie, and very much binding after the opinion of *Ruellius*, *Mathiolus*, and *Dodonæus*; but *L'Obel* and *Pena* hold them to be hot & dry, iudging the same by their sharp taste. Which hath caused me to insert them heere among the kinds of *Thlaspi*, considering the fashion of the leaues, cods, seede, & taste thereof: which do so well agree together, that I might very well haue placed them as kindes thereof, but rather willing to content others that haue written before, then to please my selfe, I haue followed their order in marshalling them in this place, where they may stande for cosin *Germanes*.

## \* The vertues.

Shepheardes purse staicth bleeding in any part of the bodie, whether the iuice or the decoction. A thereof be drunke, or whether it be vsed Pultus wise, or in bath, or any other way else.

In a clyster it cureth the bloody fluxe: it healeth greene and bleeding woundes: it is maruelous good for inflammations newly begun, and for all diseases which must be checked backe and cooled.

The decoction doth stop the laske, the spitting and pissing of blood, and all other fluxes of blood.

## Of Italian Rocket. Chap. 24.

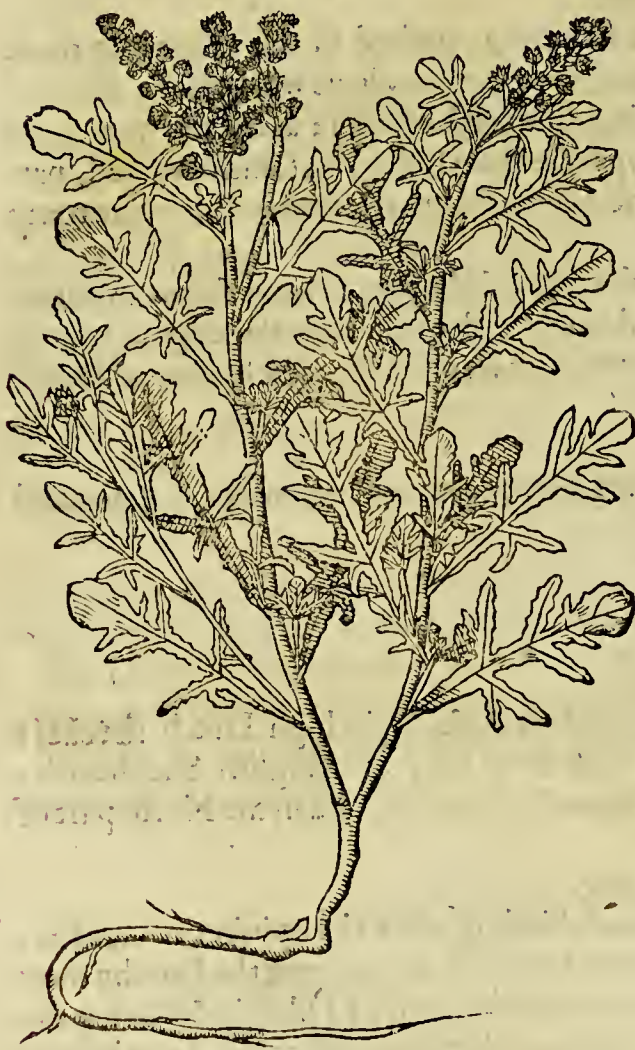
## \* The description.

1 Italian Rocket hath long leaues cut into many parts or diuisions like those of the Ashe tree, resembling *Ruellius* his Buckes horne: among which rise vp stalkes weake and tender, but thicke and grosse, two foote high, garnished with many small yellowish flowers like the middle part of Tansie flowers, of a naughtie fauour or smell. The seede is small like sande or dust, in taste like Rocket seede, whereof in truth we suspect it to be a kinde. The roote is long and wooddie.

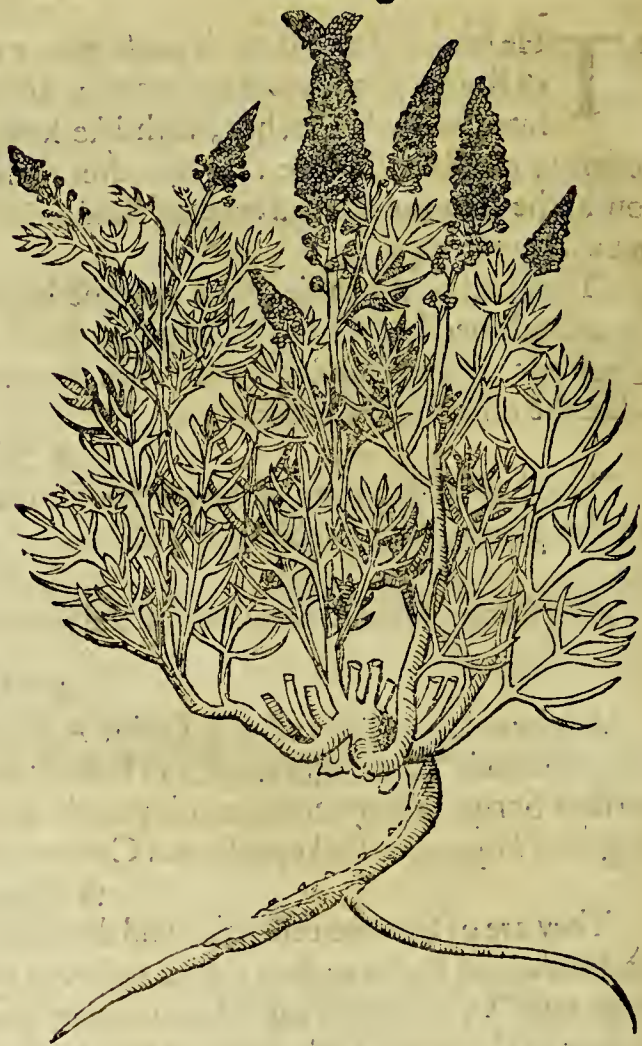
2 Crambling Rocket hath many large leaues cut into sundry sections, deeply thrust to the middle ribbe, braunched like the hornes of a stag or hart: among which there do rise vp long, fat & fleshie stalkes two cubites high, lying flat vpon the ground by reason of his weake and feeble braunches. The flowers growe at the top clustering thicke together, yellow of colour like those of Diers weede. The seede is like the former.



1 *Rheseda Plinii.*  
Italian Rocket;



2 *Rheseda maxima.*  
Crambling Rocket.



\* *The place.*

These plants do growe in sandie, stonie, grauely, and chalkie barren grounds. I haue founde them in fundrie places of Kent, as at Southfleete neere master *Swannes* house vpon longfelde downes, which is a chalkie and hilly ground, very barren, where grasse will scarcely growe or any thing else but Iuniper and these plants. They grow at Greene-hithe vpon the hils neere vnto the village, and in other places of Kent: but I haue not seene them else-where, although I doubt not but that they grow in other places of this lande.

\* *The time.*

These plants do flourish in Iune, Iuly, and August.

\* *The names.*

The first is called of *Plinie*, *Rheseda*, *Eruca peregrina*, and *Eruca Cantabrica*: in English Italian Rocket.

The second is called likewise of *Plinie*, *Rheseda*, and *Rheseda maxima*, of *Anguillara Pignomon*, where of I finde nothing extant woorthie the memorie, either of temperature or vertues.

*Of Groundsell. Chap. 25.*

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He stalke of Groundsell is round, chamfered & deuided into many braunches: the leaues be greene, long and cut in the edges almost like those of *Succorie*, but lesser, like in a manner to the leaues of Rocket. The flowers be yellowe and turne into downe that is carried away with the winde. The roote is full of strings and threds.

2 Cotton Groundsell hath a straight stalke of a browne purple colour, couered with a fine cotton or downie haire, of the height of two cubits. The leaues are like those of Saint Iames woort or Rag-woort,



woort; and at the top of the stalke growe small knops, from which come flowers of a pale yellowe colour, which are no sooner opened and spread abroad, but they change into downe like that of the Thistle, even the same hower of his flowring, and is caried away with the winde. The roote is small and tender.

1 *Erigerum*.  
Groundsell.



2 *Erigerum Tomentosum*.  
Cotton Groundsell.



\* *The place.*

These herbes are very common throughout England, and do growe almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

They flourish almost euery moneth in the yeere.

\* *The names.*

Groundsell is called in Greeke *νεκταριον*: in Latine *Senecio*, because it waxeth olde quickly: it is called by a bastarde name *Herbutum*: in Germanie *Creutzmurtz*: in lowe Dutch *Crups cruyt*, and *Crupskencruyt*: in Spanish *Yerua cana*: in Italian *Cardoncello speligiosa*: in English Groundsell.

Cotton Groundsell seemeth to be all one with *Theophrastus* his *Aphace*, he maketh mention of *Aphace* in his 7. booke, which is not onely a kinde of pulse, but an herbe also, vnto which this kinde of Groundsell is very like. For as *Theophrastus* saith, the herbe *Aphace* is one of the potherbes and kindes of Succorie: adding further that it flowreth in haste, but yet soone is olde and turneth into downe, and such a one is this kinde of Groundsell. But *Theophrastus* saith further, that it flowreth al the winter long, and so long as the spring lasteth, as my selfe haue often scene this Groundsell do.

\* *The temperature.*

Groundsell hath mixt faculties: it cooleth and withall digesteth as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of Groundsell boiled in wine or water and drunke, healeth the paine and ache of the A stomacke that proceedeth of choler.

The leaues and flowers stamped with a little hogs greace, ceaseth the burning heate of the stones B and fundament: by adding to a little saffron and salt helpeth *Struma* or the Queenes euill.

The



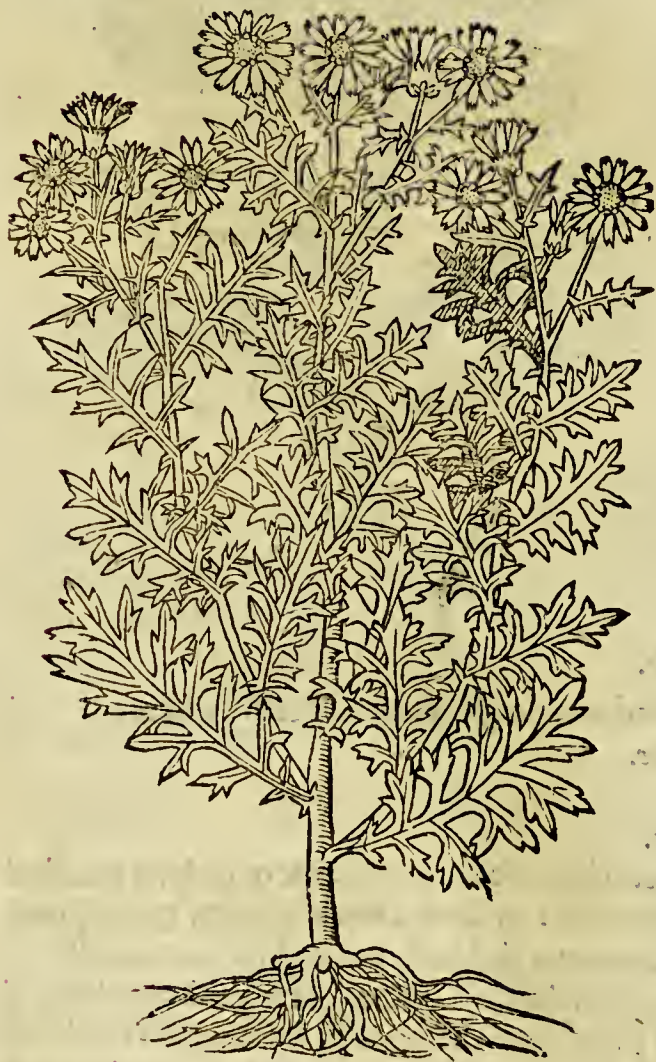
- C The leaues stamped and strained into milke and drunke, helpeth the red gumme and frets in children.
- D *Dioscorides* saith, that with the fine powder of frankensence it healeth wounds in the sinewes. The like operation hath the downe of the flowers mixed with vinegar.
- E Boiled in ale with a little honie and vinegar, prouoketh vomite, specially if yee adde thereto a fewe rootes of *Assarabacca*.

Of Saint Iames his woort. Chap. 26.

\* The kindes.

THE herbe called Saint Iames his woort, is not without cause thought to be a kinde of Groundsell, of which there be sundrie sorts, some of the pasture; and one of the sea; some sweete smelling; and some of a lothsome sauour, all which kinds I will set downe.

1 *Iacoea*.  
Ragwoort.



2 *Iacoea marina*.  
Sea Ragwoort.



\* The description.

1 S Aint Iames his woort or Ragwoort is very well knowne euery where, and bringeth forth at the first broad leaues, gashed rounde about like to the leaues of common Wormwood, but longer, broader, thicker, not whitish or soft, of a deepe greene colour, with a stalk which riseth vp aboue a cubite high, chamfered, blackish and somewhat red withall. The armes or wings are set with lesser leaues like those of Groundsell or of wilde Rocket. The flowers at the top be of a yellowe colour like Marigolds, aswell the middle button as the small flowers which stande in a pale round about, which turne into downe as doth Groundsell; the roote is threddie.



2 Sea Ragwoort groweth to the height of two cubits; the stalkes be not reddish as the other, but contrariwise as the coloured, graie and hoarie; the leaues be greater and broader then the other; the flowers grow at the top of a pale yellow colour, couered on the cup or huske of the flower, as also the leaues, with a certaine soft white downe or freeze; the flowers vanish into downe, and flie away with the winde.

\* *The place.*

Lande Ragwoort groweth euery where in vntilled pastures and fieldes which are somewhat moist especially, and neere vnto the borders of fieldes.

The seconde kinde of Ragwoort groweth neere the sea side in sundrie places: I haue seene it in the felde by Margate by *Queakes* house, and Byrchenton in the Ile of Thanet; likewise it groweth neere the kings ferrey in the Ile of Shepey, in the way leading to Sherlande house where Sir *Edward Hobby* dwelleth; and likewise at *Queeneborough* castell in the same Ile, and in other places.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and August, at which time they are carried away with the downe.

\* *The names.*

The first is called in Latine *Herba S. Iacobi*, or *S. Iacobi flos*, and *Iacoba*: in high Dutch *Sant Jacobs bloumen*: in lowe Dutch *Sant Jacobs cruyt*: in French *Fluer de S. Iacques*: in English *S. Iames his woort*: the countrey people do call it *Stagger woort*, and *Stauerwoort*, and also *Ragwoorte*.

The second is named *Cineraria*, or as the coloured Saint Iames woort: some call it *Erigeron maritimum*, or sea Groundsell, of some *Artemisia marina*.

\* *The temperature.*

Saint Iames woort is hot and drie in the seconde degree, and also clenring by reason of the bitterness which it hath.

\* *The vertues.*

It is commended by the later physitions to bee good for greene woundes, and olde filthie vlcers **A** which are not scoured, mundified & made cleane, and also healeth them with the iuice hereof tempered with honie and Maie butter boiled together to the forme of an vnguent or salue.

It is much commended and not without cause to helpe olde aches and pains in the armes, hippes, **B** and legs, boiled with hogs grease to the forme of an ointment.

Moreouer the decoction hereof gargarized is much set by as a remedie against swellings and im- **C** postumations of the throte, which it wasteth away and thoroughly healeth.

The leaues stamped verie finall, and boiled with some hogs greace vnto the consumption of the **D** iuice, adding thereto in the ende of the boiling a little Mastich and Olibanum, and then strained, taketh away the olde ache in the hucklebones called *Sciatica*.

## Of garden Succorie. Chap. 27.

\* *The kinds.*

**T** Here be three sorts of plants comprehended vnder the title *Cichoreum* or Succorie, that is to saie Cichorie, Endiue, & Dandelion, differing not so much in operation & working, as in shape and forme, which hath caused many to deeme them diuers, who haue distinguished them vnder the titles aforesaide: of euery which kinde there be diuers sorts, the which shall be deuided in their seuerall chapters, wherein the differences shall be expressed.

1 *Cichorium*



1 *Cichorium satium*.  
Garden Succorie.



2 *Cichorium satium latifolium*.  
Broade garden Succorie.



\* The description.

1 **G**arden Succorie is of two sorts, one with broad leaues, and the other with narrow deepe-ly cut and gashed on both sides. The first hath broad leaues somewhat hairie, not much vn-like to Endiue, but narrower: amongst which do rise vp stalkes, whereon are placed the like leaues, but smaller. The stalke deuiderh it selfe towarde the top into many braunches, whereon do growe little blewe flowers consisting of many small leaues, after which followeth white seede. The roote is tough, long, and white of colour, continuing many yeeres; from the which as from euery part of the plant doth issue forth white, bitter and milkie iuice. The whole plant is of a bitter taste likewise.

2 The seconde kinde of Succorie is like vnto the former, but greater in euery point. That which causeth the difference is that this beareth flowers white of colour tending to blewnesse, the others blewe, as I haue saide.

3 Garden Endiue bringeth forth long leaues, broad, smooth, more greene then white, like almost to those of lettuce, something nicked in the edges. The stalke groweth vp among the leaues, being rounde and hollowe, deuiderh into braunches, out of which being broken or cut there issueth a iuice like milke somewhat bitter: the flowers vpon the braunches consist of many leaues, in colour commonly blewe, seldome white. The roote is long, white; with stringes growing thereat, which withereth after the seede is ripe.

4 Curled Endiue hath leaues not vnlike to those of the curled or Cabbage Lettuce, but much greater, among which rise vp strong and thicke stalkes, set with the like leaues but lesser, and not so norable curled or crisped. The flowers growe at the top blewe of colour. The roote perisheth as doth the whole plant when it hath brought forth his ripe seede.



3 *Intybus sativa.*  
Garden Endiue.



4 *Endiua crispa.*  
Curled Endiue.



\* *The place and time.*

Succorie is not onely sown in gardens, but groweth also by high waies sides, and in vntilled and barren grounds in most places of Englande, and especially that sort which hath the deepe gashes, which is also bitterer then the rest.

Endiue being sown in the spring quickly commeth vp to flower, which seedeth in earnest and afterwarde dieth. But being sown in Iuly it remaineth till winter, at which time it is taken vp by the rootes and laide in the sunne or aire for the space of two houres, then will the leaues be tough and easily endure to be wrapped vpon an heape, & buried in the earth with the rootes vpward, where no earth can get within it, which if it did, would cause rottenesse, the which so couered may be taken vp at times conuenient, and vsed in fallades all the winter, as in London and other places is to be seene, and then is it called white Endiue, whereof *Plinie* seemeth not to be ignoraunt, speaking to the same purpose in his 20. booke 8. chapter.

\* *The names.*

These herbes be called by one name in Greeke *Σικερίς*: notwithstanding for distinction sake they haue called Succorie in Greeke *σικερίς ἀγρία*: *Plinie* nameth the broade leafed Succorie *Hedypnois*: and the bitterer *Dioscorides* calleth *μυρίς*: in Latine *Intybum sylvestre*, *Intybum agreste*, *Intybum erraticum*, and *Cichorium*: in shops it is called *Cicorea*, which name is not onely alowed of the later Phisitions, but also of the Poet *Horace* in the 31. Ode of his first booke,

*Me pascunt oliuæ,*

*Me Cicorea, leucisque maluæ.*

With vs faith *Plinie* in his 20. booke 8. chapter, they haue called *Intybum erraticum*, or wilde Endiue, *Ambugia* (others read *Ambubeia*:) and some there be that name it *Rostrum porcinum*: and others as *Guilielmus Placentinus*, and *Petrus Crescentius* terme it *Sponsa solis*: the Germanes call it *Wegwarten*, which is as much to say, as the keeper of the waies: the Italians *Cichorea*: the Spaniards *Almerones*: the English men *Cicorie* and *Succorie*: the Bohemians *Czakanka*.

Endiue



Endiue is named in Greeke *Σκός ἡγεός*: in Latine *Intybum sativum*: of some *Endiua*: of *Auicenne* and *Serapio Taraxacon*: of the Italians *Scariola*, which name remaineth in most shops, also *Seriola*, as though they should fitly call it *Seris*, but not so well *Serriola*, with a double *r*: for *Serida* is *Lactuca sylvestris*, or wilde lettuce: it is called in Spanish *Serraya Enuide*: in English Endiue and Scariola: and when it hath been in the earth buried as aforesaid, then is it called white Endiue.

\* *The nature.*

Endiue and Succorie are cold and drie in the second degree, and withall somewhat binding: and because they be some thing bitter, they do also cleanse and open.

Garden Endiue is colder and not so drie or cleansing, and by reason of these qualities they are thought to be excellent medicines for a hot liuer, as *Galen* hath written in his 8. booke of the compositions of medicines according to the places affected.

\* *The vertues.*

- A These herbs when they be greene haue vertue to coole the hot burning of the liuer, to helpe the stopping of the gall, yellow iaunders, lacke of sleepe, stopping of vrine, and hot burning feauers.
- B A syrupe made thereof and sugar is very good for the diseases aforesaid.
- C The distilled water is good in potions, cooling and purging drinks.
- D The distilled water of Endiue, Plantaine and Roses profiteth against excoriations in the conduit of the yarde to be iniected with a siring, whether the hurt came by vncleanness or by small stones and grauell issuing forth with the vrine as often hath been seene.
- E These herbes eaten in sallades or otherwise especially the white Endiue, doth comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, and cooleth and refresheth the stomacke ouermuch heated.
- F The leaues of Succorie brused are good against inflammation of the eies being outwardly applied to the greened place.

*Of wilde Succorie. Chap. 28.*

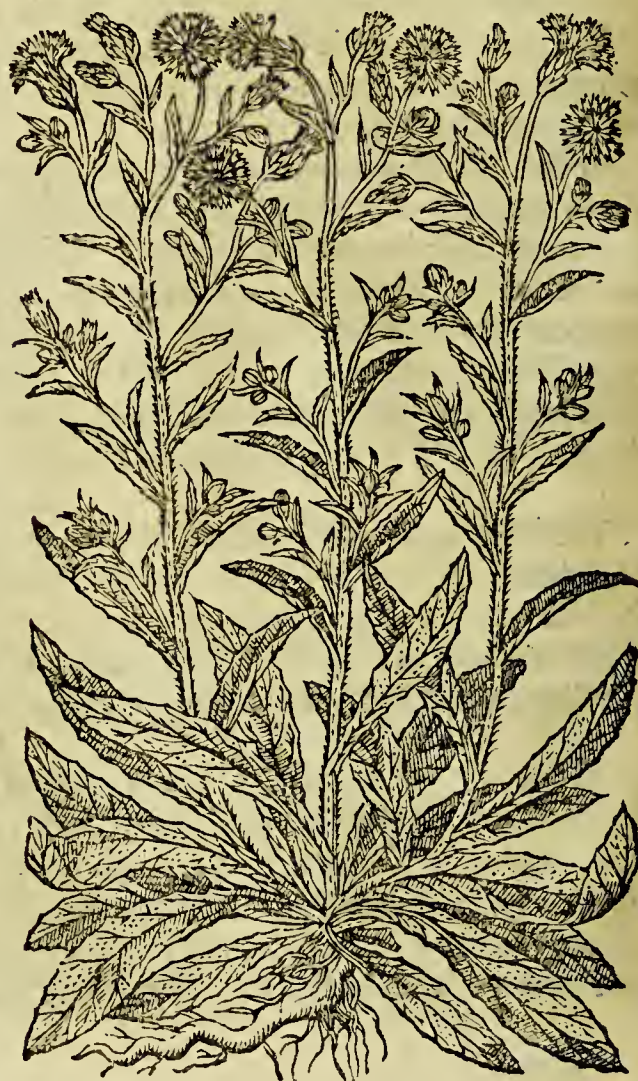
\* *The kindes.*

IN like maner as there be sundrie sorts of Succories and Endiues, so is there wilde kindes of either of them.

1 *Cichorium sylvestre.* Wilde Succorie.



2 *Cichorium luteum.* Yellow Succorie.



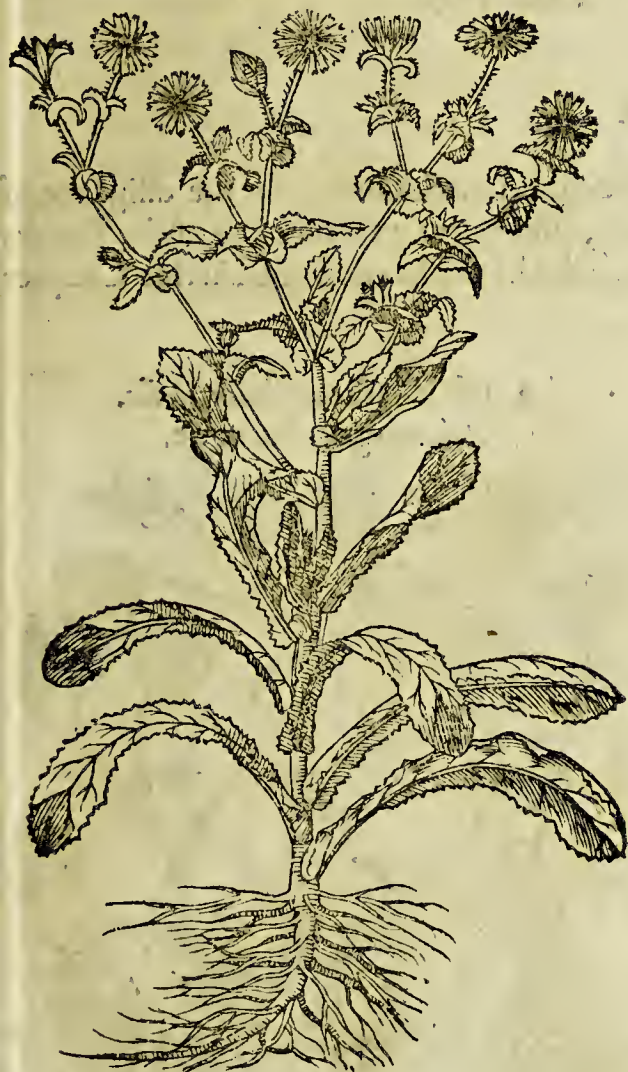


## \* The description.

**V**ilde Succorie hath long leaues, somewhat snipt about the edges like the leaues of Sowthistle, with a stalke growing to the height of two cubits, which is deuided towarde the top into many braunches. The flowers grow at the top blewe of colour: the roote is tough and woodie, with many strings fastned thereto.

**2** Yellowe Succorie hath long and large leaues, deeply cut about the edges like those of the Haukeweede. The stalke is braunched into sundrie armes, wheron do growe yellowe flowers verie double, resembling the flowers of Dandelion or Pisse-abe, the which being withered, it flieth away in downe with euery blaste of winde.

**3** *Intybum syluestre.*  
Wilde Endiue.



**4** *Intybum syluestre latifolium.*  
Medowe Endiue.



**3** Wilde Endiue hath long smooth leaues sleightly snipt about the edges. The stalk is brittle and full of a milkie iuice, as is all the rest of the plant: the flowers grow at the top of a blewe or skie colour: the roote is tough and threddie.

**4** Medowe Endiue or Endiue with broad leaues, hath a thicke, tough and woodie roote with many strings fastned thereto, from which rise vp many broad leaues spread vpon the ground like those of garden Endiue, but lesser and somewhat rougher; among which rise vp many stalkes immediately from the roote, euery of them are deuided into sundrie braunches, whereupon do growe many flowers like those of the former, but smaller.

## \* The place.

These plants do growe wilde in sundry places in Englande, vpon wilde and vttilled barren grounds, especially in chalkie and stonie places.

## \* The time.

They flower from the middest to the end of August.

## \* The names.

Yellowe Succorie is not without cause thought to be *Hyosiris*, or (as some copies haue it) *Hyosiris*,



ris, of which *Plinie* in his 20. book 8. chapter writeth; *Hyosiris* (saith he) is like to Endiue, but lesfer and rougher, it is called of *L'Obelinus Hedypnois*, the rest of the names set foorth in their feuerall titles shall be sufficient for this time.

\* *The temperature.*

They agree in temperature with the garden Succorie and Endiue.

\* *The vertues.*

A The leaues of these wilde herbes are boiled in pottage or brothes for sicke and feeble persons that haue hot, weake and feeble stomacks to strengthen the same.

B They are iudged to haue the same vertues with those of the garden, if not of more force in working.

### Of Gumme Succorie. Chap. 29.

\* *The kindes.*

**D** *Ioscorides* describeth two sorts or kindes of gum Succorie, notwithstanding by the diligence of the later writnrs there be sundrie sorts founde more, differing as well in colour of the flowers as also in the shape and proportion of the whole plant, which shall bee described in this Chapter following.

1 *Chondrilla carulea.*  
Blewe gum Succorie.



2 *Chondrilla carulea latifolia.*  
*Robinus* gum Succorie.



\* *The description.*

**G**umme Succorie with blewe flowers hath a thicke and tough roote with some strings annexed thereto, full of a milkie iuice as is all the rest of the plant, the flowers excepted. The leaues are great and long, in shape like to those of garden Succorie, but deepeier cut or iagged; among which rise tender stalkes very easie to be broken, branched toward the top in two or sometimes



sometime more branches, bearing very pleasant flowers of an azure colour or deepe blewe, which being past the seede flieth away in downe with the winde.

2 Gum Succorie with broad leaues, which I haue named *Robinus* gum Succorie (for that he was the first that hath made any mention of a second kind, which he sent me as a great dainty, as indeede I confesse it) in rootes is like vnto the former; the leaues be greater not vnlike vnto those of Endiue, but cut more deeply euen to the middle rib; the stalkes growe to the height of two foote: the flowers are likewise of an azure colour, but sprinkled ouer as it were with siluer sande, which addeth vnto the flower great grace and beautie.

3 Yellowe gum Succorie hath long leaues like in forme and deuision of the cut leaues to those of wilde Succorie, but lesser, couered all ouer with a hoarie downe. The stalke is two foote high, white and downie also, diuided into sundrie branches: whereupon do growe torne flowers like those of Succorie, but in colour yellowe, which are turned into downe that is carried away with the winde. The roote is long and of a meane thickeffe, from the which as from all the rest of the plant doth issue forth a milkie iuice, which being dried is of a yellowish red, sharpe or biting the toong. There is founde vpon the branches heereof a gum as *Dioscorides* saith, which is vsed at this daie in Phisicke in the Ile Lemnos, as *Bellonius* witnesseth.

4 Spanish gum Succorie hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, in shape like those of Ground-fell, but not so thicke and fat: among which rise vp branched stalkes set with leaues like those of *Stoebe salamantica* or siluer weede, whereof this is a kinde. The flowers growe at the top of an ouer-worne purple colour, which seldome shewe themselves abroad blowne.

3 *Chondrilla lutea.*  
Yellowe gum Succorie.



4 *Chondrilla Hispanica.*  
Spanish gum Succorie.



5 Rushe gum Succorie hath a tough and harde roote, with a fewe short threeds fastened thereto: from the which rise vp a fewe iagged leaues like those of succorie. The stalke groweth vp to the height of two foote, tough and limmer like vnto rushes, whereon are set many grassie leaues. The flowers be yellowe, single and small, which being faded, do flie away with the winde. The whole



plant hauing milkie iuice like vnto the other of his kinde.

6 Sea gum Succorie hath many knobby or tuberous rootes like those of *Chamabalanus*, or Pese-earth nut, with long strings fastened thereto: from which immediately rise vp a fewe small thinne leaues fashioned like the point of a speare: among which spring vp small tender stalkes, weake and reeling this way and that way lying flat vpon the ground. The flower groweth at the top, of an ouerworne or euill yellow colour. The whole plant is whitish or hoarie, as are many of the sea plants.

5 *Chondrilla Iuncea*.  
Rushie gum Succorie.



6 *Chondrilla marina* L'Obelii.  
Sea gum Succorie.



7 Swines Succorie hath long, small and tender rootes, from the which rise many indented leaues like those of Sowthistle, spread or laide flat vpon the ground; from the middest whereof rise vp small soft and tender stalkes, bearing at the top small double yellowe flowers like those of Dandelion or pisse-abed, but smaller. The seede with the downie tuft flieth away with the winde.

8 The male Swines Succorie hath a long and slender roote, with some fewe threds or strings, fastened thereon: from which spring vp small tender leaues spread vpon the ground, cut or snipt about the edges confusedly, of an ouerworne rustie grayish colour, full a milkie iuice: among which rise vp diuers small tender naked stalkes, bearing at the top of euerie stalke one flower and no more, of a faint yellow colour and something double; which being ripe doe turne into downe that is carried away with the winde. The seede likewise cleaueth vnto the saide downe, and is likewise carried away. The whole plant perisheth when it hath perfected his seede, and recouereth it selfe againe by the falling thereof.



7 *Hypocheris*, *Porcellia*.  
Swines Succorie.

8 *Hyoferisma* *mascula*.  
Male Swines Succorie.



\* *The place.*

These kinds of gum Succories do grow in vntilled places vpon ditch bankes and the borders of fieldes.

\* *The time.*

They do flower from Maie to the end of August.

\* *The names.*

Gum succorie hath beene called of the Græcians *κονδρίλλα*: of the Latines *Condrilla* and *Chondrilla*. *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* call it *Cichorion* and *Seris*, by reason of some likenesse they haue with Succorie, especially the two first which haue blew flowers as those of the Succories. *L'Obelius* maketh *Cicorea verrucaria* to bee *Zazinth* of *Mathiolus*. Diuers haue taken the plant with blew flowers to be *Sesamoides magnum*; but without any reason, for that *Sesamoides* hath borrowed his name from the likenesse it hath with *Sesamum*: but this herbe is not like to *Sesamum* in anie one point, and therefore I thinke it better referred vnto the gum Succories, for the flowers haue the forme and colour of gum Succorie, and yeelde the like milkie iuice.

\* *The nature.*

The kinds of gum Succorie are like in temperature to the common Succorie, but somewhat drier.

\* *The vertues.*

The iuice of gum Succorie taken with red and thicke wine and drunke, staieth the laske. A

The root and leaues tempered with & honie made vp into Trocis or little flat cakes with niter B or saltpeter added thereto, doe cleanse away the morphewe, sun burnings, and all spots of the face.

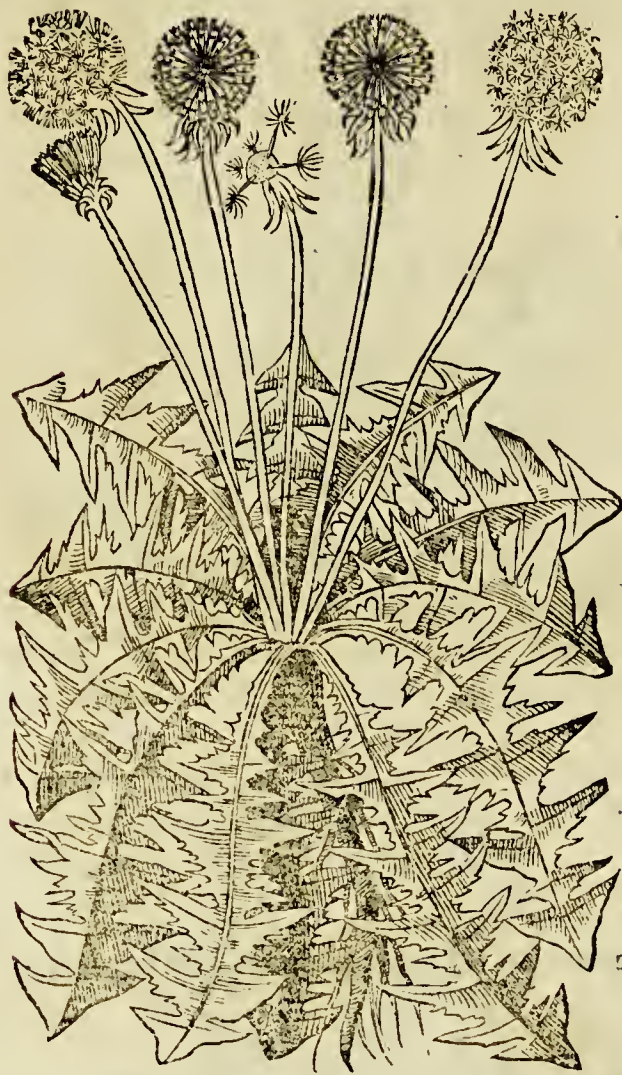
The gum which is gathered from the braunches whereof it tooke his name, laieth downe the C staring haire of the eie browes and such like places.

The gum powdered with myrrhe and put into a linnen cloth and a pessarie made thereof like a D finger, and put vp, bringeth downe the termes in yoong wenches and such like.

The seedes of *Zazinth* brought to powder and giuen in the decreasing of the Moone to the E quantitie of a spoonefull, taketh away wartes and such like excrescences in what part of the bodie soeuer they be; the which medicine a certaine Chirurgeon of Padua did much vse, whereby he gained great sums of money, as reporteth that auncient Physitian *Ioachim* *Camerarius* now liuing in No- remberg a famous citie in Germanie.



## Of Dandelion. Chap. 30.

1 *Dens Leonis.*  
Dandelion.2 *Dens Leonis Cichorizata.*  
Succorie Dandelion.

## \* The description.

1 **T**He herbe which is commonly called Dandelion; doth sende forth from the roote long leaues deeply cut and gashed in the edges like those of wilde succorie, but smoother: vpon euerie stalke standeth a flower greater then that of Succorie, but double and thicke set together, of colour yellowe and sweete in smell, which is turned into a round downie blowball, that is carried awaie with the winde. The roote is long, slender, full of milkie iuice when any part of it is broken, as is the Endiue or Succorie, but bitterer in taste then Succorie.

2 There is also another kinde of Succorie which may be referred heereunto, whose leaues are long, cut like those of broade leaved Succorie: the stalkes are not vnlike, being deuided into braunches as those of Dandelion, but lesser, which also vanisheth into downe when the seede is ripe, hauing a long and white roote.

## \* The place.

They are found often in medows neere vnto water ditches, as also in gardens and in high waies much troden.

## \* The time.

They flower most times in the yeere, especially if the winter be not extreame colde.

## \* The names.

These plants belong to the Succories, among which *Theophrastus* in his 7. booke nameth *κικυβιον*, *Leonardus Fuchsius* thinketh that Dandelion is *Hedypnois Plinij*, of which he writeth in his 20. booke 8. chapter, affirming it to be a wilde kinde of broade leaved Succorie, and that Dandelion is *Taraxacon*: but *Taraxacon* as *Auicenna* teacheth in his 692. Chapter is Garden Endiue, as *Serapio*,



*rapio* mentioneth in his 143. chapter, who citing *Paulus* for a witnesse concerning the faculties, setteth downe these words which *Paulus* writeth of Endiue and Succorie. Diuers of the later Phisitians do also call it *Dens Leonis* or Dandelion: it is called in high Dutch *Kalkraut*; in low Dutch *Pa-pencruut*; in French *Pissenlit ou couronne de prestre*, or *Dent de lyon*: in English Dandelion, and of diuers Pisseabed.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Dandelion is like in temperature to Succorie, that is to saie to wilde Endiue. It is colde, but it drieth more, and doth withall cleanse and open by reason of the bitternes which it hath ioined with it: and therefore it is good for those things for which Succorie is.

*Of Sowthistle. Chap. 31.*

\* *The kinds.*

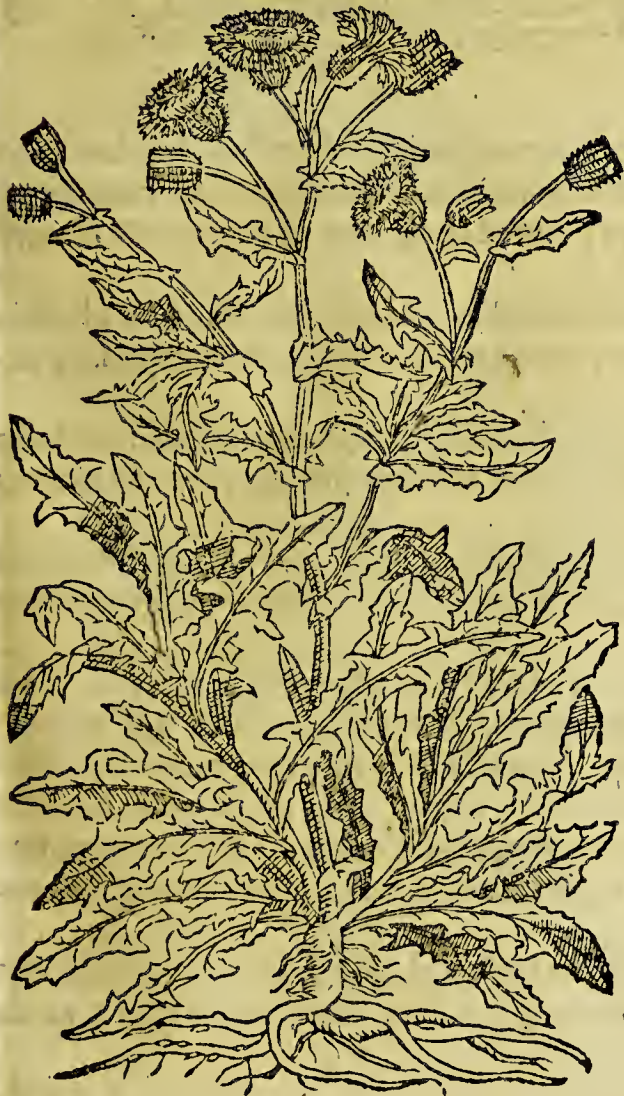
There be two kindes of Sowthistles one tenderer and softer: the other more pricking & wilder, whereof there be sundrie sorts more founde by the diligence of the later writers, all which shal be comprehended in this chapter, and euery one be distinguished with a seuerall description.

\* *The description.*

1 The pricklie Sowthistle hath long broade leaues cut very deeply euen to the middle ribbe, full of small prickles rounde about the edges something harde and sharpe, with a rough and hollowe stalke. The flowers stande on the toppes of the braunches, consisting of many small torne leaues, single and yellow of colour: and when the seede is ripe it turneth into downe, and is carried away with the winde. The whole plant is full of a white milkie iuice.

2 The stalk of hares lettuce or smooth Sowthistle, is oftentimes a cubite high, edged & hollow, of a pale colour and somtimes reddish. The leaues be greene, broad, set round about with deepe cuts or gashes smooth and without prickles. The flowers stande at the top of the braunches yellow of colour, which are caried away with the winde when the seede is ripe.

1 *Sonchus asper.*  
Prickly Sowthistle.



2 *Sonchus Lavis.*  
Hares Lettuce.



P 3

3 *Sonchus*



3 *Sonchus levis latifolius*  
Broad leaved Sowthistle.



4 *Sonchus levis flore albo.*  
White flowered Sowthistle.



3 Broade leaved Sowthistle hath a long, thicke and milkie roote, as is all the rest of the plant, with many strings or fibres: from the which commeth forth a hollowe stalke branched or devided into sundrie sections. The leaues be great, smooth, sharpe pointed and greene of colour: the flowers be white in shape like the former.

4 White flowered Sowthistle is like vnto the last before described, sauing that the whole plant is far greater; the leaues broader, and the rootes with many more tangled strings, which especially setteth forth the difference.

5 Snowe white Sowthistle hath many large leaues cut to the middle rib, sharpe pointed: the stalke thicke and hollowe, whereupon do growe flowers of the colour of snowe, which especially maketh the difference from the last described.

6 This blew flowered Sowthistle is the greatest of all the rest of the kindes, resembling the garden Endiue as well in leaues as in colour of the flowers. The whole plant yeeldeth milke as all the rest doe.

7 Tree Sowthistle hath a very great, thicke and harde roote, set with a fewe hairie threddes: from which riseth a strong and great stalke of a wooddie substance, set with long leaues not vnlike to Languedebecfe, but more deeply cut about the edges: vpon which do growe faire double yellow flowers which turne into downe and are caried away with the winde. The whole plant is possiest with such milkie iuice as are the tender and hearby sowthistles, which certainly sheweth it to be a kinde thereof, otherwise it might haue been referred to the Haukeweedes, whereunto in face and shew it is like.

8 The woode Sowthistle hath many fibrous rootes, from the which spring many branched stalks: the lower leaues are like vnto the wilde colewoort in shewe and fashion: the flowers growe at the top yellow and downie, as are the rest of sowthistles.



5 *Sonchus flore niveo.*  
Snowe white Sowthistle.



6 *Sonchus flore carules.*  
Blew flowred Sowthistle.



7 *Sonchus arborescens.*  
Tree Sowthistle.



8 *Sonchus sylvaticus.*  
Wood Sowthistle.





## \* The place.

These kinds of Sowthistles do growe wilde in pastures, medowes, woods, and marshes neere the sea, and among pot herbes.

The tree Sowthistle I haue not as yet seene, and may be counted a stranger in English gardens or elsewhere in these Northerne and colde regions.

## \* The time.

They flower in Iune, Iuly, August, and sometimes later.

## \* The names.

Sowthistle is called in Greeke *συγγη*; in Latine *Sonchi*; of diuers *Cicerbita*, *lactucella*, and *Lacterones*; *Apuleius* calleth it *Lactuca Leporina*, or Hares Thistle, of some *Brassica leporina*, or Hares Colewoort: the English names are sufficiently touched in their seuerall titles: in Dutch it is called *Hansen Lattouwe*: the French *Palays de lieure*.

## \* The temperature.

The Sowthistles, as *Galen* writeth, are of a mixt temperature; for they consist of a watry & earthie substance, colde and likewise binding.

## \* The vertues.

A Whilest they are yet yoong and tender they are eaten as other potherbes are, but whether they be eaten or outwardly applied in maner of a pultus they euidently coole: therefore they be good for all inflammations or hot swellings if they be laide thereon.

B Sowthistle giuen in broth, taketh away the gnawings of the stomack proceeding of an hot cause, and increase milke in the breasts of nurses, causing their children whom they nurse to haue a good colour, and of the same vertue is the broth if it be drunken.

C The iuice of these herbes doth coole and temper the heate of the fundament and priuie parts.

## Of Haukeweede. Chap. 32.

## \* The kindes.

Haukeweede is also a kinde of Succorie, of which *Dioscorides* maketh two sorts, and the later writers mo, the which shall be described in this chapter following, where they shall be distinguished as well with seuerall titles as sundrie descriptions.

1 *Hieracium maius Dioscoridis*.  
Great Haukeweede.



2 *Hieracium minus Dioscoridis*.  
Small Haukeweede.



\* The



## \* The description.

1 The great Haukeweede hath large and long leaues spread vpon the grounde, in shape like those of the milke Thistle. The stalke groweth to the height of two cubits braunched into sundrie armes or diuisions, hollowe within as the yoong kexe, reddish of colour: wherevpon do grow yellow flowers thicke and double, which turne into downe that flieth awaie with the winde when the seede is ripe. The roote is thicke, tough and threddie.

2 The smal Haukeweede which of most writers hath bene taken for yellow Diuels bit, hath long leaues deeply cut about the edges, with some sharpe roughnesse thereon like vnto Sowthistle. The stalkes and flowers are like the former, the roote is compact of many smal strings with a smal knob, or as it were the stumpe of an olde roote in the middle of those stringes, cut or bitten off, whereupon it tooke his name Diuels bit.

3 *Hieracium nigrum.*  
Blacke Haukeweede.



4 *Hieracium Leporinum.*  
Hares Haukeweede.



3 Blacke Haukeweede hath very many long iagged leaues, not much vnlike to those of Buckes horne, spred flat and farre abroad vpon the grounde, which the picture cannot expresse in so little roome as is requisite: among which rise vp many stalkes slender and weake, the flowers growing yellow at the top and verie double, with a threddie roote.

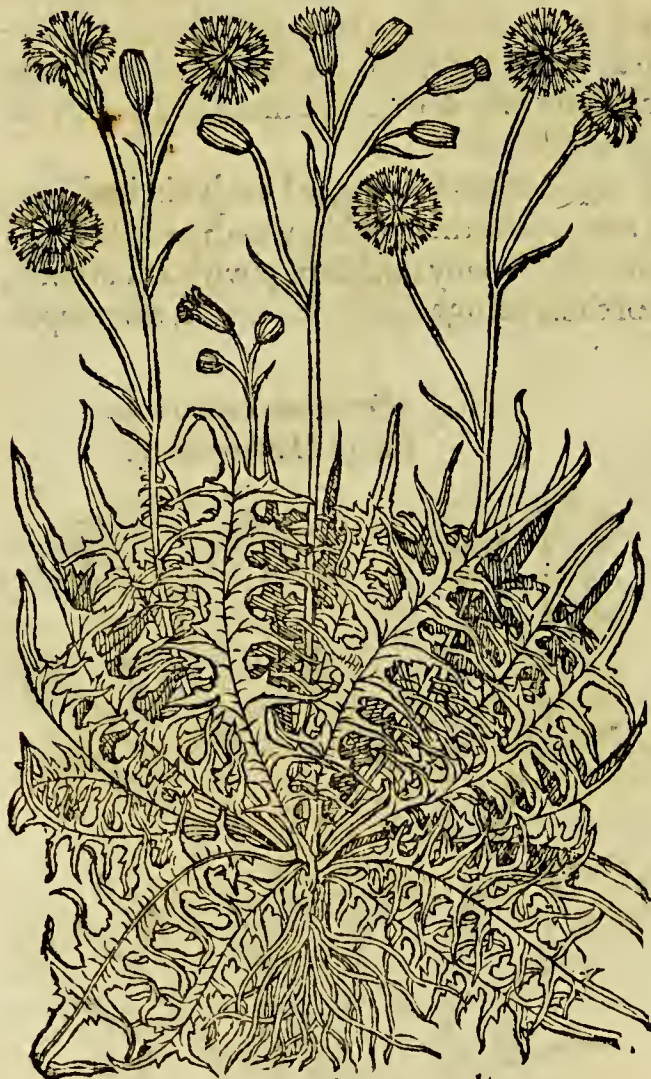
4 Hares Haukeweede hath many long iagged leaues, cut about the edges on both the sides like the teeth of a sawe, resembling very well the yellowe Diuels bit as well in leaues as rootes, sauing that it hath no such knobbed bitten roote as it hath. The stalke is hollowe, weake and slender: the flowers be like the former, but not so double.

5 Succorie Haukeweede hath many long and large leaues spread vpon the grounde, deeply cut on both sides to the middle ribbe, from which rise vp small stalkes and flowers like those of the lesse Dandelion, but lesser. The roote consisteth of many small threddie strings.

6 Endiues Haukeweede hath many broad leaues, endented about the edges very like vnto garden Endiue, but narrower: among which rise vp stalkes a foote high, slender and brittle. The flowers growe yellowe at the top, double and thicke set in a scaley huske like the Knap-weede or Iacea, hauing great, thicke and threddie roote.



5 *Hieracium Aphacoides.*  
Succorie Haukeweede.



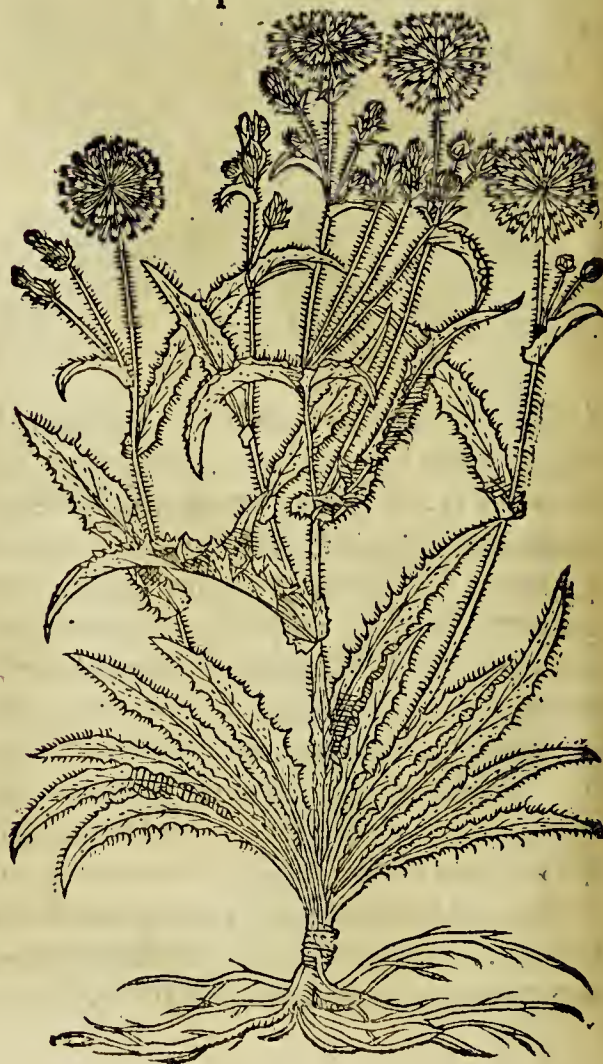
7 *Hieracium longius radicatum.*  
Long rooted Haukeweede.



6 *Hieracium intybaceum.*  
Endiues Haukeweede.



8 *Hieracium asperum.*  
Sharpe Haukeweede.





## \* The description.

7 Long rooted Haukeweede hath many broade leaues spred vpon the ground, slightly and confusedly indented about the edges, not vnlike to Endiue Haukeweede: among which leaues spring vp strong and tough stalkes a foote and halfe high, set on the top with faire double flowers, yellow and like vnto Pisseabed. The roote is very long, white and tough.

8 Sharpe Haukeweede hath leaues like to those of Languedebeefe or Oxetoong, sharpe about the edges and rough in the middle. The stalkes be long and slender, set with the like leaues, but lesser: the flowers grow at the top double, and yellowe of colour: the roote is tough and threddie.

9 *Hieracium falcatum* L'Obelij.  
Crooked Haukeweede.



10 *Hieracium latifolium*.  
Broade leaved Haukeweede.



9 Crooked or falked Haukeweede hath leaues like vnto the garden Succorie, slightly endented on both sides, with tender, weake, and crooked stalkes; wherupon do grow foolish idle flowers of a bleake or pale yellowe colour, and the roote small and threddy.

10 The broade leaved Haukeweede hath broade long leaues, rough and deeply endented toward the stalke, resembling the leaues of the greatest Sowthistle. The stalke is hollowe and spongi-ous, full of a milkie iuice as is the rest of the plant, as also all the other of his kinde: the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes double and yellowe.

11 The great mountaine Haukeweede with broade leaues, groweth vp in forme of leaues and stature to Golden rod or *Virga aurea*. The stalkes be fat, hollowe and full of milke: the flowers growe at the top double and yellowe of colour. The roote is small and threddie.

There is a small mountaine Haukeweede hauing leaues like vnto the former, but more deeply cut about the edges and sharper pointed; the stalkes are tender and weake; the flowers be double and yellowe like those of Pilosella or great mouse-care; the roote is small and threddie.

\* The



II *Hieracium montanum latifolium*.  
Great leaved mountaine Haukeweede.



\* *The place.*

These kindes of herbes do growe in vntoiled places neere vnto the borders of corne fieldes, in medowes, high waies, woodes, mountaines and hillie places, and neere to the brinks of ditches.

\* *The time.*

They flower for the most part all the sommer long, some sooner and others later.

\* *The names.*

These plants are al contained vnder the name of *Hieracium*: which is called in Greeke also *ιερειον*: diuers name it in Latine *Accipitrina*, which is termed in French *Cichoree iaulne*: in English Haukeweede. These herbes tooke their name from a Hauke, which is called in Latine *Accipiter*, and in Greeke *ιεραξ*, for they are reported to cleere their sight by conueying the iuice heereof into their eies. *Gaza* calleth it *Porcellia*, for it is numbred among the Succories, they are called also *Lampuca*.

Yellowe Haukeweede is called of some *Morsus diaboli*, or yellow Diuels bit, for that the roote doth very well resemble the bitten or cropt roote of the common Diuels bit, being like Scabious.

\* *The nature.*

The kindes of Haukeweede are colde and drie, and somewhat binding.

\* *The vertues.*

They are in vertue and operation like to *Sonchus* or Sowthistle, and being vsed after the same manner, be as good to all purposes that it doth serue vnto.

They be good for the eie sight, if the iuice of them be dropped into the eies, especially that that is called Diuels bit, which is thought to be the best and of greatest force.

Therefore as *Dioscorides* writeth, it is good for an hot stomacke, and for inflammations if it be laid vpon them.

The herbe and roote being stamped and applied, is a remedie for those that be stung of the scorpion, which effect not onely the greater Haukeweedes, but the lesser ones also, do performe.

*Of Clusius Haukeweedes. Chap. 33.*

\* *The kindes.*

There be likewise a greater sort or kinde of Haukeweedes, which *Carolus Clusius* hath set foorth in his Pannonicke obseruations, resembling the kindes of *Scorzonera*, or vipers Grasse, whereunto they are very like; the which likewise require a particular chapter, for that they do differ in forme very notablie.

\* *The description.*

The first of *Clusius* his Haukeweeds hath great broad leaues spred vpon the ground, somewhat hairie about the edges, oftentimes a little iagged, also soft as is the leafe of Mullen or Higtaper, and sometimes dashed heere and there with some blacke spots, in shape like the garden Endiue, full of a milkie iuice: among which riseth vp a thicke hollowe stalke of a cubite high, deuiding it selfe at the top into two or three branches, whereupon do grow sweet smelling flowers not vnlike



vnlike to those of yellowe Succorie, set or placed in a blacke hoarie and woollic cup or huske, of a pale bleak yellow colour, which turneth into a downie blowebal that is caried away with the winde: the roote entereth deepe into the ground, of the bignes of a finger, full of milke, and couered with a thicke blacke barke.

2 The second sort of great Haukeweede according to my computation, and the 5. of *Clusius*, hath leaues like the former, that is to saie, soft and hoarie, and as it were couered with a kinde of wool- lineffe or hairineffe, bitter in taste, of an inche broad, narrower and longer then the former. The stalke is a foote high, whereupon do growe yellowe flowers like those of Goates-beard or Trago- pōgon, which are caried away with the winde when the seede is ripe. The roote is blacke and full of milkie iuice, and hath certaine white strings annexed thereto.

1 *Hieracium primum Clusii.*

The first Haukeweede of *Clusius*.

2 *Hieracium 5. Clusii.*

*Clusius* his 5. kind of Haukeweede:



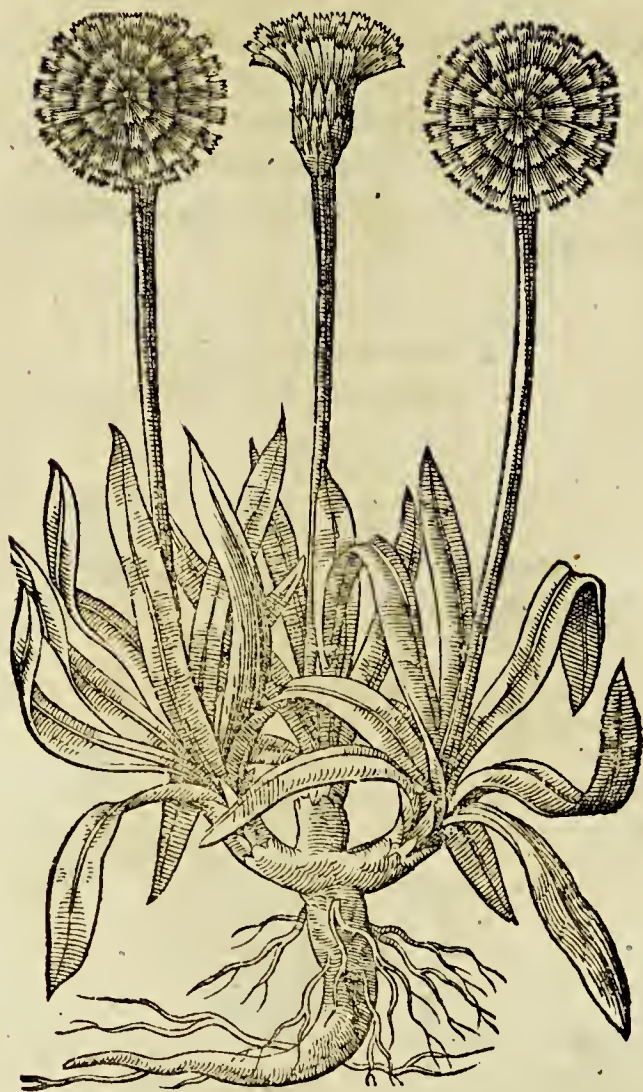
3 This kind of Haukeweede hath blacke rootes a finger thicke, full of milkie iuice, deeply thrust into the ground, with some small fibres belonging thereto: from which come vp many long leaues halfe an inche or more broad, couered with soft downie or hairie leaues, of an ouerworne russet colour: and amongst the leaues come vp naked hard stalkes, wherupon do grow yellow flowers set in a woollic cuppe or chalice, which is turned into downe and caried away with his seede by the winde.

4 The seventh Haukeweede hath a great thick roote not deeply thrust into the ground, but lying along vnder the vpper crust of the earth, somewhat bunched vp in the midst, with many strings belonging thereto: from which rise long leaues somewhat indented about the edges with sleight snips, not vnlike to the leaues of yellowe Diuels bit, hoarie, hairie and soft as are the others precedent. The stalke is hollowe, soft and spungie: the flowers be yellowe and double as the other.

3 *Hieracium*



3 *Hieracium* 6. *Clusii*.  
*Clusius* his 6. Haukeweede.



4 *Hieracium* 7. *Clusii*.  
*Clusius* his 7. Haukeweede.



\* *The place.*

These kindes of Haukeweede according to the report of *Clusius* do growe in Hungarie and Austrich, and in the grassie drie hils, and herbie and barraine Alpish mountaines and such like places: notwithstanding if my memorie faile me not I haue seene them in sundrie places of England, which I meane God willing better to obserue heerafter, as oportunitie shall serue me.

\* *The time.*

He saith they flower from Maie to August, at what time the seede is ripe.

\* *The names.*

The authour himselfe hath not saide more then heere is set downe as touching the names, so that it shall suffice what hath nowe bene saide, referring the handling thereof to a further consideration.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

I finde not any thing at all set downe either of their natures or vertues, and therefore I forbear to saie any thing else of them as a thing not necessarie to write any experiment vpon my owne conceit and imagination.

## Of Lettuce. Chap. 34.

\* *The kindes.*

There are according to the opinion of the auncients, of Lettuce two sorts, the one wilde or of the fildes, the other tame or of the garden: but time with the industrie of later writers haue founde out others both wilde and tame, as also artificiall, which I purpose to laie downe.

1 *Lactuca*



1 *Lactuca sativa.*  
Garden Lettuce.



2 *Lactuca crispa.*  
Curled Lettuce.



\* The description.

1 **G**arden Lettuce hath a long broad leafe, smooth and of a light Greene colour: the stalk is rounde, thicke set with leaues full of milkie iuice, bushed or braunched at the top: whereupon do growe yellowish flowers which turne into downe that is caried away with the winde. The seede sticketh fast vnto the cottonie downe and flieth away likewise, white of colour & somewhat long. The roote hath hanging on it many long tough strings, which being cut or broken do yeelde forth in like maner as doth the stalk and leaues, a iuice like to milke. And this is the true description of the naturall Lettuce and not of the artificiall: for by manuring, transplanting, and hauing regarde to the moone and other circumstances; the leaues of the artificiall Lettuce be oftentimes transformed into another shape: for either they are curled, or else so drawne together, as they seeme to be like a cabbage or headed colewoort, and the leaues which be within and in the midst, are something white tending to a very light yellowe.

2 The curled Lettuce hath great and large leaues, deeply cut or gashed on both the sides, not plaine or smooth as the former, but intricately curled and cut into many sections. The flowers are smal, of a bleake colour, the which do turne into downe and is caried away with the winde. The seed is like the former, sauing it changeth sometime into blacknesse with a roote like the former.

3 This small sort of curled Lettuce hath many leaues, hackt and torne in peeces very confusedly, and withall curled in such an admirable sort, that euery great leafe seemeth to bee made of many small leaues set vpon one middle ribbe, resembling a fanne of curled feathers vsed among gentlewomen. The flowers, rootes, and seede agree with the former.

4 The Sauoie Lettuce hath very large leaues spread vpon the ground, at the first coming vp broad, cut, or gashd about the edges, crisping or curling lightly this or that way, not vnlike to the leaues of garden Endiue, with stalks, flowers and seedes like the former, as wel in shape as yeelding that milkie iuice wherewith they do all abound.

3 *Lactuca*



3 *Lactuca crispa altera.*  
Small curled Lettuce.



5 *Lactuca capitata.*  
Cabbage Lettuce.



4 *Lactuca Saubaudica crispa.*  
Sauvie Lettuce.



6 *Lactuca intybacea.*  
Lumbard Lettuce.





3 Cabbage Lettuce hath many plaine and smooth leaues at his first growing vp; which for the most part lie flat still vpon the ground; the next that doe appeere are those leaues in the middle; which turne themselves together imbracing eche other so closely, that it is formed into that globe or round head, whereof the simplest is not ignorant. The seede heereof is black, contrary to all the rest, which may be as it were a rule whereby yee may knowe the seede of Cabbage Lettuce from the other sorts.

6 The Lombard Lettuce hath many great leaues, spread vpon the ground like vnto those of the garden Endiue, but lesser. The stalkes rise vp to the height of three foote: the flowers be yellowish, which turne into downe and flie away with the winde: the seede is white as snowe.

\* The place.

Lettuce delighteth to growe, as *Palladius* saith, in a manured, fat, moist, and dunged ground: it must be sown in faire weather in places where there is plentie of water as *Columella* saith, and prospereth best if it be sown very thicke.

\* The time.

It is certaine saith *Palladius*, that Lettuce may well be sown at any time of the yeere; but especially at euery first spring, and so soone as winter is done, till sommer be well spent.

\* The names.

Garden Lettuce is called in Latin *Lactuca sativa*: *Galen* nameth it *βηλακίνη*: the Pythagorians *εὐροχρον*: the apothecaries *Lactuca*, & *Lacteo succo*, as the Latines doe, of the milkie iuice which issueth forth of the wounded stalkes and rootes: the Germanes name it *Lattich*: the lowe Dutch *Lattouwe*: the Spaniards *Lechuga* and *Alface*: the English Lettuce: and the French *Lactue*. When the leaues of this kinde are curled or crompted, it is named of *Plinie* *Lactuca crispa*, and of *Columella* *Lactuca Ceciliansa*: in English curld or crompted Lettuce.

The Cabbage Lettuce is commonly called *Lactuca capitata*, and *Lactuca sessilis*, *Plinie* nameth it *Lactuca Laconica*: *Columella* *Lactuca Batia*: *Petrus Crescentius*, *Lactuca Romana*: in English Cabbage Lettuce and Loued Lettuce.

There is another sort with reddish leaues, called of *Columella* *Lactuca Cypria*: in English red Lettuce.

\* The temperature.

Lettuce is a colde and moist potherbe, yet not in the extreme degree of colde or moisture, but altogether moderately, for otherwise it were not to be eaten:

\* The vertues.

Lettuce cooleth a hot stomacke, called the hart burning; and helpeth it when it is troubled with A choler: it quencheth thirst, causeth sleepe, maketh plentie of milke in nurses, who through heate & drinesse do growe barraine and drie of milke: for it breedeth milke by tempering the drinesse and heat. But in bodies that be naturally colde, it doth not ingender milke at all, but is rather an hindrance thereunto.

Lettuce maketh a pleasant fallade, being eaten rawe with vineger, oile, and a little salt: but if it be B boiled it is sooner digested, and nourisheth more.

It is serued in these daies, and in these countries at the beginning of supper, and eaten first before C any other meate, which also *Martialis* testifieth to be done in times past, maruiling why some did vse it for a seruice at the ende of supper, in these verses:

*Claudere quæ cænas Lactuca solebat auorum;*

*Dic mihi, cur nostras inchoat illa dapes?*

Notwithstanding it may now and then be eaten at both those times to the health of the bodie: D for being taken before meate it doth many times stir vp appetite: and eaten after supper it keepeth away drunkennes which commeth by the wine; and that is by reason that it staith the vapors from rising vp into the head.

The iuice which is made in the veines by Lettuce is moist and colde, yet not ill nor much in quan- E titie: *Galen* affirmeth that it doth neither binde the belly nor loose it, for it hath in it no harshnesse nor stiptike qualitie by which the belly is staied, neither is there in it any sharpe or biting facultie, which scoureth and prouoketh to the stoole.

But howsoeuer *Galen* writeth this, and howsoeuer the same wanteth these qualities, yet it is found F by experience that it maketh the body soluble, especially if it be boiled, for by moistning of the belly



it maketh it the more slipperie, which *Martialis* very well knewe writing in his 11. booke of Epigrams in this maner,

*Prima tibi dabitur, ventri Lactuca mouendo—*

*Vtilis*

G Lettuce being outwardly applied mittigateth all inflammations: it is good for burnings and scaldings if it be laide thereon with salt before the blisters do appeere, as *Plinie* writeth.

H The iuice of Lettuce cooleth and quencheth the naturall feede if it be too much vsed, but procureth sleepe.

### Of Lambes Lettuce, or Corne sallade. Chap. 35.

1 *Lactuca Agnina.*  
Lambes Lettuce.



2 *Lactuca Agnina latifolia.*  
Corne sallade.



#### \* The description.

The plant which is commonly called *Olus album*, or the white potherbe (which of some hath beene set out for a kinde of Valerian, but vnproperly, for that it doth very notable resemble the Lettuce as well in forme as in meate to be eaten, which property is not to be founde in Valerian, and therefore by reason and authoritie I place it as a kinde of Lettuce with this name, Lambes Lettuce) hath many slender weake stalkes trailing vpon the ground, with certain edges, a foote high when it groweth in most fertill ground, otherwise a hand or two high, with sundrie ioints or knees: out of euerie one whereof grow a couple of leaues narrowe and long, not vnlike to Lettuce at the first comming vp, as well in tendernesse as taste in eating: and on the top of the stalkes stande vpon a broade tuft as it were certaine white flowers, that be maruellous little, which can scarce be knowne to be flowers, sauing that they growe many together like a tuft or vnbled it hath in steede of rootes a fewe slender threds like vnto haire.

2 The other kinde of Lettuce which *Dodonaeus* in his last Edition setteth forth vnder the name of *Album olus*, the lowe countrey men call it *Witmoes*, and vse it for their meate called *Wermose* and with vs *Loblollie*. This plant hath small long leaues a finger broade, of a pale greene colour amon



among which shooteth vp a final cornered and slender stemme halfe a foote high, jointed with two or three ioints or knees, out of which proceede two leaues longer then the first, bearing at the top of the braunches tufts of very small white flowers closely compact together, with a roote like the former.

\* *The place.*

These herbes do growe wilde in the corne fieldes; and since it hath growne in vse among the French and Dutch strangers, in England it hath beene sown in gardens as sallade herbes.

\* *The time.*

They are found greene almost winter and sommer.

\* *The names.*

The Dutch men do call it *Wytmoes*, that is to saie *Album olus*: of some it is named *Celticrop*: in Greeke λευκολεχανον: in English the White potherbe, so called for that there is a blacke potherbe, which is called *Alifander*: the Latines *Lactuca agnina*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

This herbe is colde and something moist, and not vnlike in facultie and temperature to the garden Lettuce, in steede whereof in winter and in the first monthes of the springe it serues for a sallade herbe, and is with pleasure eaten with vineger, salt, and oile, as other sallades be, among which it is none of the woorst.

## Of Colewoorts. Chap. 36.

\* *The kinds.*

**D***ioscorides* maketh two kinds of Colewoorts: the tame & the wilde: but *Theophrastus* maketh more kindes heereof, the ruffed or curled Cole; the smooth Cole; and the wilde Cole: *Cato* imitating *Theophrastus*, setteth downe also three Colewoorts: the first he describeth to be smooth, great, broade leafed, with a bigge stalke: the seconde ruffed: the thirde with little stalkes; tender and very much biting. The same distinction also *Plinie* maketh in his 20. booke 9. chapter where he saith, that the most auncient Romaines haue deuided it into three kindes: the first ruffed; the second smooth; and the thirde which is properly called *κεφάλιστον*, or Colewoort: and in his 19. booke he hath also added to these other moe kindes, that is to saie, *Tritianum*, *Cumanum*, *Pompeianum*, *Brutianum*, *Sabellicum*, & *Lacuturrium*.

The Herbarists of our time haue likewise obserued many sorts, differing either in colour or else in forme: other headed with the leaues drawn together, most of them white, some of a deepe greene; some smooth leafed; and others curled or ruffed, differing likewise in their stalkes, as shall bee expressed in their seuerall descriptions.

\* *The description.*

**1** **T**He Garden Colewoort hath many great broad leaues, of a deepe blacke greene colour, mixed with ribbes and lines of reddish and white colours. The stalke groweth out of the middest from among the leaues, branched with sundrie armes, bearing at the top little yellowe flowers: and after they be past there do succede long cods full of rounde seede like those of the Turnep, but smaller, with a woodie roote hauing many strings or threds fastned thereto.

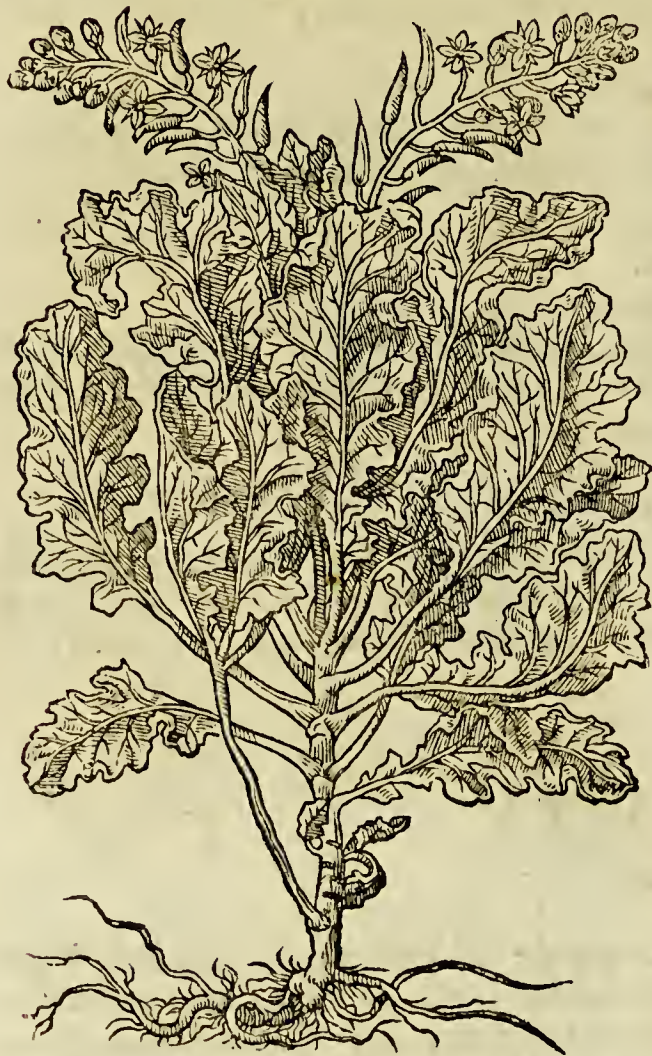
**2** There is another lesser sort then the former with many deepe cuts on both sides, etten to the middest of the ribbe, and very much curled and ruffed in the edges; in other things it differeth not.

**3** The red kind of Colewoort is likewise a Colewoort of the garden, and differeth from the common in the colour of his leaues, which tende vnto rednesse, otherwise very like.

**4** There is also founde a certaine kinde heereof with the leaues wrapped together into a rounde head or globe, whose head is white of colour especially toward winter when it is ripe. The roote is harde: and the stalke of a woodie substance,



1 *Brassica vulgaris sativa*.  
Garden Colewoort.



2 *Brassica sativa crispa*.  
Curld garden Cole.



3 *Brassica rubra*.  
Red Colewoort.

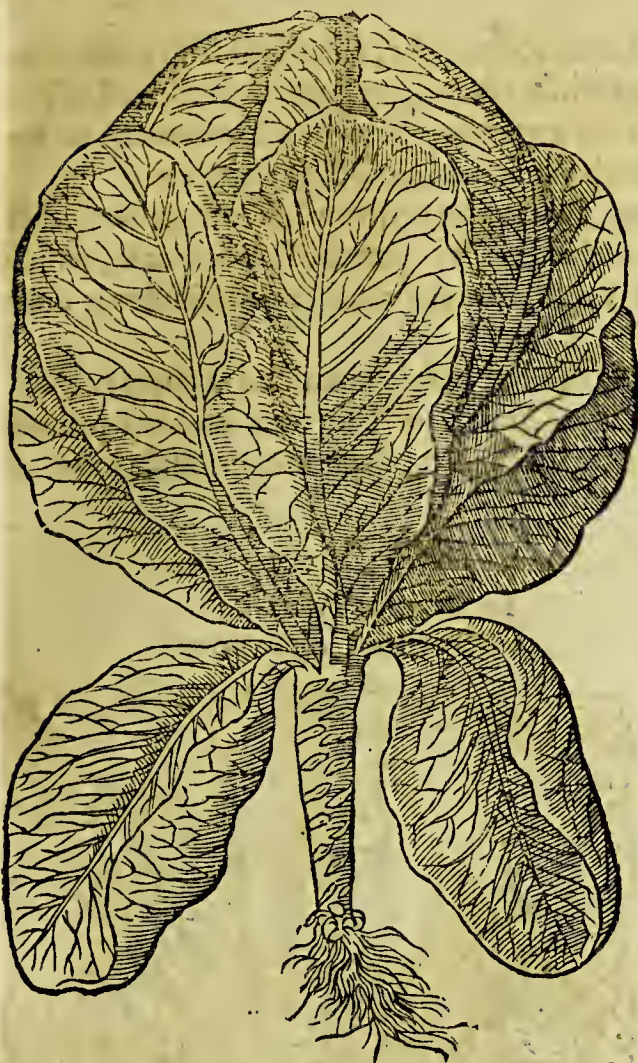


4 *Brassica capitata alba*.  
White cabbage Cole.





5 *Brassica Capitata rubra.*  
Red cabbage Cole.



6 *Brassica Patula.*  
Open cabbage Cole.



7 *Brassica prolifera.*  
Double Colewoort.



8 *Brassica prolifera crispa.*  
Double crispe Colewoort.



Q 3

There



5 There is another sort of Cabbage or loued Colewoort, which hath his leaues wrapped together into a rounde head or globe, yet lesser then that of the white Cabbage, and the colour of the leaues of a lighter red then those of the former.

6 The open loued Colewoort hath a very great hard or woodie stalke, whereupon do grow verie large leaues of a white Greene colour, and set with thicke white ribbes, and gathereth the rest of the leaues closely together, which be lesser then those next the ground; yet when it commeth to the shutting vp or closing together, it rather dilateth it selfe abroad then closeth al together.

7 Double Colewoort hath many great & large leaues, wherupon do grow heere and there other small iagged leaues, as it were made of ragged shreds and iaggies set vpon the smooth leafe, which giueth shewe of a plume or fanne of feathers. In stalke, roote, and euery other part besides it doth agree with the garden Colewoort.

8 The double crispe or curled Colewoort agreeth with the last before described in euery respect, onely it differeth in the leaues, which are so intricately curled, and so thick set ouer with other small cut leaues, that it is hard to see any part of the leafe it selfe, except yee take and put aside some of those iaggies and ragged leaues with your hande.

9 *Brassica florida.*  
Cole Florie.



10 *Brassica Tophosa.*  
Swolen Colewoorte.



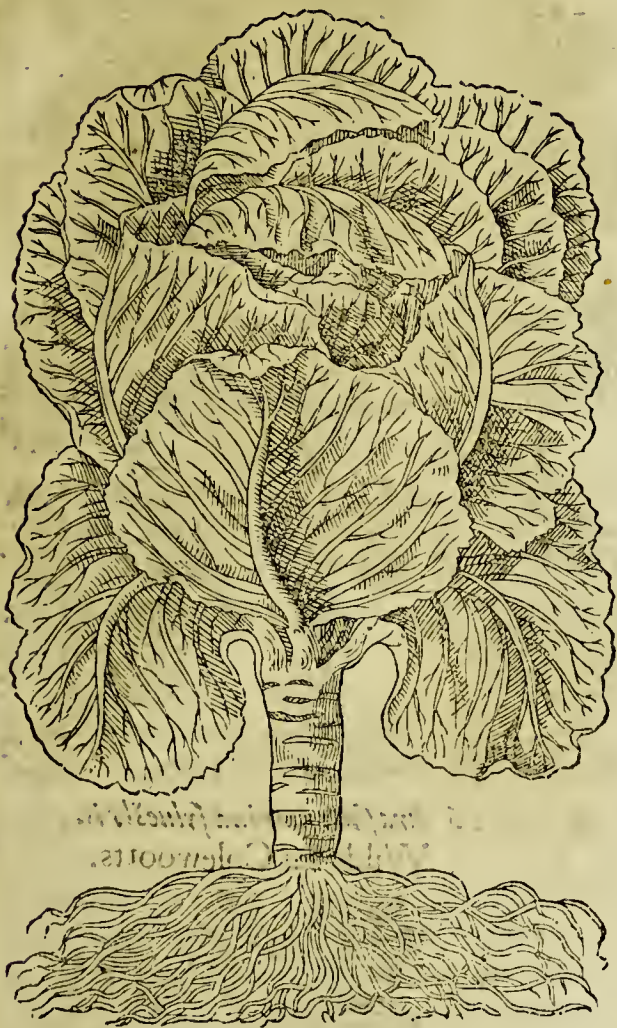
9 Cole Florie, or after some Colieflorie, hath many large leaues sleightly endented about the edges, of a whitish Greene colour, narrower and sharper pointed then Cabbage: in the midst of which leaues riseth vp a great white head of hard flowers closely thrust together, with a roote full of strings; in other parts like vnto the Colewoorts.

10 The swolen Colewoort of al other is the strangest, which I receiued frō a worshipfull marchant of Londō master *Nicholas Lete*, who brought the seeds therof out of Fraunce; who is greatly in loue with rare and faire flowers and plants, for which he doth carefully send into Syria, hauing a seruant there at Alepo and in many other countries; for the which my selfe and likewise the whole lande are much bound vnto. This goodly Colewoort hath many leaues of a blewish Greene, or of the colour of



of Woade, bunched or swollen vp about the edges as it were a peece of leather wet and broiled on a gridiron, in such strange sort that I cannot with words describe it to the ful. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes of a bleake yellowe colour. The roote is thicke and strong like to the other kindes of Colewoorts.

11 *Brassica Sabauda*.  
Sauoie Cole.



12 *Brassica Sabauda crispa*.  
Curled Sauoie Cole.



11 Sauoie Cole is also numbred among the headed Colewoorts or Cabbages. The leaues are great and large verie like to those of the great Cabbage, which turne themselues vpwardes as though they would embrace one another to make a loued Cabbage, but when they come to the shutting vp they stande at a staie, and rather shewe themselues wider open then shut any neerer together; in other respects it is like vnto the Cabbage.

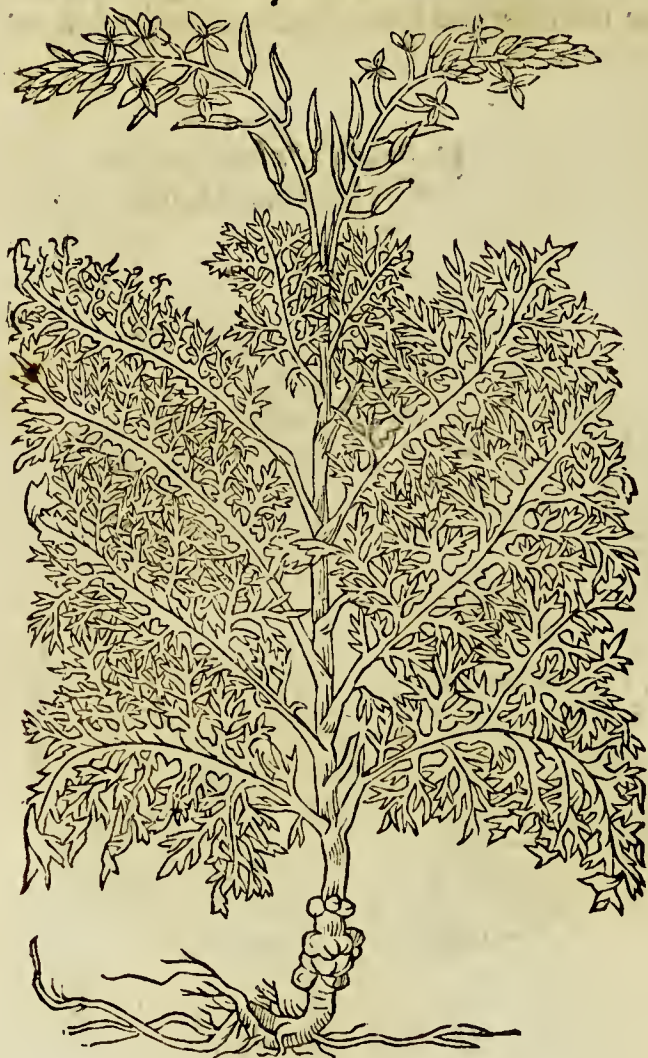
12 The curled Sauoie Cole in euery respect is like the precedent, sauing that the leaues heereof do somewhat curl or crispe about the middle of the plant: which plant if it be opened in the spring-time as oftentimes it is, it sendeth forth braunched stalkes with many small white flowers at the top, which being past there followe long cods and seede like the common or first kinde described.

13 This kinde of Colewoort hath verie large leaues deeply iagged euen to the middle ribbe, in face resembling great and ranke persley. It hath a great and thicke stalke of three cubites high, whereupon do growe flowers, cods and seede like the other Colewoorts.

14 The small cut Colewoort hath very large leaues woonderfully cut, hackt and hewen euen to the middle ribbe, resembling a kinde of curled Parsley, that shall be described in his place, (which is not common nor hath not beene knowen nor described vntill this time) very well agreeing with the last before mentioned, but differeth in the curious cutting and iagging of the leaues, in stalke, flowers and seede not vnlike.



13 *Brassica Selinifolia.*  
Parfeley Colewoort.



14 *Brassica selinoides.*  
Fine cut Colewoort.



15 *Brassica marina Anglica.*  
English sea Colewoorts.



16 *Brassica marina sylvestris.*  
Wilde sea Colewoorts.





15 Sea Colewoort hath large and broade leaues very thicke and curled, and so brittle that they cannot be handled without breaking, of a deepe ouerworne Greene colour tending to graineſſe: among which riſe vp ſtalkeſ two cubits high, bearing ſmall pale flowerſ at the top, which being paſt there follow rounde knobſ wherein is contained one round ſeede and no more, blacke of colour, of the bigneſſe of a tare or fetch.

16 The wilde Colewoort hath long broad leaues not vnlike to the tame Colewoort, but leſſer, as is all the reſt of the plant, and is of his owne nature wilde, and therefore not ſought after as a meate: but is ſowen and husbanded vpon ditch bankes and ſuch like places for the ſeede ſake, by which oftentimes great gaine is gotten.

\* *The place.*

The greateſt ſort of Colewoortſ do grow in gardenſ, & do loue a ſoile which is fat and thoroughly dunged & well manured: they do beſt proſper when they be remooued, and euery of them grow in our Engliſh gardenſ except the wilde, which groweth in fieldes and newe digged ditch bankſ.

The ſea Colewoort groweth naturally vpon the bayche and brimmes of the ſea, where there is no earth to be ſeene, but ſande and rowling pebble ſtoneſ, which thoſe that dwell neere the ſea do call Bayche. I founde it growing betweene Whytſtable and the Ile of Thanet neere the brincke of the ſea, and in many places neere to Colcheſter and elſewhere by the ſea ſide.

\* *The time.*

*Petrus Creſcentius* ſaith that the Colewoort may be ſowen & remooued at any time of the yeere, whoſe opinion I altogether miſlike. It is ſowen in the ſpring, as March, Aprill, and oftentimes in Maie, and ſometimes in Auguſt, but the eſpeciall time is about the beginning of September.

The Colewoort, ſaith *Columella*, muſt be remooued when it hath attained to fixe leaues after it is come vp from ſeede; the which muſt be done in Aprill or Maie, eſpecially thoſe that were ſowen in Autumne, which afterwarde flouriſh in the winter monethſ, at what time they are fitteſt for meate.

But the Sauoie Cole, and the Cole florey muſt be ſowen in Aprill in a bed of hot horſedung, and couered with ſtrawe or ſuch like, to keepe it from the cold & froſtie morningſ; and when it hath gotten fixe leaues after this ſort, then ſhall you remooue him as aforeſaid; otherwiſe if you tarrie for temperate weather before you ſowe, the yeere will be ſpent before it come to ripeneſſe.

\* *The names.*

Euery of the Colewoortſ is called in Greeke by *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* *νεδυβη*: it is alſo called *αυθυσος*, ſo named, not onely bicauſe it driueth away drunkenneſſe, but alſo for that it is like in colour to the pretious ſtone called the Amethyſt, which is ment by the firſt or garden Colewoort. The Apothecaries & the common Herbariſteſ do call it *Caulis*, of the goodneſſe of the ſtalke: in the Germaine toong it is called *Koole kraut*: in French *des Choux*: in Engliſh Colewoortſ.

Coleflorey is called in Latine *Brasſica Cypria*, and *Cauliſpora*: in Italian *Cauliſpora*: it ſeemeth to agree with *Brasſica Pompeiana* of *Plinie*, whereof he writeth in his 19. booke and 8. chapter.

\* *The temperature.*

All the Colewoortſ haue a drying and binding facultie, with a certaine nitrouſ or ſalt qualitie, whereby it mightily clenſeth, either in the iuice or in the broth therof. The whole ſubſtaunce or bodie of the Colewoort is of a binding and drying facultie, bicauſe it leaueth in the decoction this ſalt qualitie which lieth in the iuice and waterie part thereof: the water wherein it is firſt boiled draweth to it ſelfe all that qualitie; for which cauſe the decoction thereof looſeth the belly, as doth alſo the iuice of it if it be drunke: but if the firſt broth in which it was boiled be caſt away, then doth the Colewoort drie and binde the belly. But it yeeldeth to the bodie ſmall nourishment, and doth not ingender good blood, but a groſſe and Melancholicke. The white Cabbage is beſt next vnto the Cole-florey; yet *Cato* doth chiefly commend the ruſſed Cole, but he knewe neither the white oneſ, nor the Cole-florey: for if he had, hiſ cenſure had beene otherwiſe.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* teacheth that the Colewoort being eaten is good for them that haue dimme eies, A and that are troubled with the ſhaking palſie.

The ſame author affirmeth, that if it be boiled and eaten with vineger it is a remedie for thoſe B that be troubled with the ſpleene.

It is reported that the rawe Colewoort being eaten before meate, doth preferue a man from C drunkenneſſe, the reaſon is yeelded, for that there is a naturall enmitie betweene it and the vine: which



which is such as if it growe neere vnto it, foorthwith the vine perissheth and withereth away: yea, if wine be poured vnto it whilest it is in boiling, it will not be any more boiled, and the colour thereof quite altered; as *Cassius* and *Dionysius Vticensis* do write in their booke of tillage: yet doth not *Athenaeus* ascribe that vertue of driuing away drunkenesse to the leaues, but to the feedes of Colewoort.

D Moreouer the leaues of Colewoorts are good against all inflamations and hot swellings, being stamped with barley meale and laid vpon them with salt, and also breake carbuncles.

E The iuice of Colewoorts, as *Dioscorides* writeth, being taken with flower deluce and niter, doth make the bellie soluble: and being drunke with wine it is a remedie against the biting of venemous beasts.

F The same being applied with the powder of Fenugreeke, taketh away the paine of the gout: and also cureth olde and foule vlcers.

G Being conueied into the nostrils it purgeth the head: being put vp with barley meale it bringeth downe the flowers.

H *Pliny* writeth, that the iuice mixed with wine and dropped into the eares is a remedie against deafenesse.

I The seede as *Galen* saith, driueth foorth woormes, taketh away freckles of the face, sunburning, and what things focuer that neede to be gently scoured or clenfed away.

K They say that the broth wherein the herbe hath beene sodden, is marueilous good for the finewes and ioints, and likewise for cankers in the eies called in Greeke *Carcinomata*, which cannot be healed by any other meanes, if they be washed therewith.

### Of Rape Cole. Chap. 37.

1 *Caulorapum rotundum.*  
Round rape Cole.



2 *Caulorapum longum.*  
Long rape Cole.





\* *The description.*

1 **T**He first kinde of Rape Cole hath one single long roote, garnished with many threddie strings: from which riseth vp a great thicke stalke bigger then a great Cucumber or great Turnep: at the top whereof shooteth forth great broade leaues like vnto those of Cabbage Cole. The flowers grow at the top on slender stalkes compact of fower small yellow flowers; which being past the seede followeth inclosed in little long cods like the seede of Mustarde.

2 The second hath a long fibrous roote like vnto the precedent; the tuberous stalke is very great and long, thrusting forth in some fewe places heere and there, small footestalkes; whereupon doe growe smooth leaues, slightly indented about the edges; on the top of the long Turnep stalk growe leane stalkes and flowers like the former.

\* *The place.*

They growe in Italy, Spaine, and some places of Germanie, from whence I haue receiued seedes for my garden, as also from an honest and curious friende of mine called master *Goodman* at the Minories neere London.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish when the other Colewoorts do; whereof no doubt they are kinds; and must be carefully set and sown as muske Melons and Cucumbers are.

\* *The names.*

They are called in Latine *Caulorapum*, & *Rapocaulis*, bearing for their stalkes as it were Rapes or Turneps, participating of two plants, the Colewoort and Turnep; whereof they tooke their names.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

There is nothing set downe of the faculties of these plants, but are accounted for daintie meate; contending with the Cabbage Cole in goodnesse and pleasant taste.

## Of Beetes. Chap. 38.

*Beta.*  
Beetes.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He common white Beete hath great broade leaues, smooth and plaine: from which rise thicke crested or chamfered stalks. The flowers grow along the stalkes clustering together, in shape like little starres, which being past, there succedeth rounde and vneuen pricklie seede. The roote is thicke, hard and great.

2 There is another sort like in shape and proportion to the former, sauing that the leaues of this be straked heere and there confusedly, which setteth forth the difference.

3 There is likewise another sort heereof that was brought vnto me from beyonde the seas by that courteous merchant master *Lete* before remembered, the which hath leaues very great and red of colour, as is all the rest of the plant, as well roote as stalkes and flowers, full of a perfect purple iuice tending to rednesse: the middle ribbe of which leaues are for the most part verie broad and thicke, like the middle part of the Cabbage leafe, which is equall in goodnesse with the leaues of Cabbage being boiled. It grew with me 1596. to the height of viij. cubites, and did bring forth his rough and vneuen seede very plentifully: with which plant nature doth seeme to plaie and sport





sport himselfe: for the seedes taken from that plant which was altogether of one colour and sown, doth bring forth plants of many and variable colours, as the worshipfull gentleman master *John Norden* can very well testifie, vnto whom I gaue some of the seedes aforesaid, which in his garden brought forth many other of beautifull colours.

\* *The place.*

The Beete is sown in gardens: it loueth to growe in a moist and fertill ground.

\* *The time.*

The fittest time to sowe it is in the spring: it flourisheth and is greene all sommer long, and likewise in the winter, and bringeth forth his seede the next yeere following.

\* *The names.*

The Græcians haue named it *Σεύτλον, τεύτλον*: the Latines *Beta*: the Germanes *Baugolt*: the Spaniards *Aselgas*: the French *de la Porée, des Iotes*, and *Betes*: *Theophrastus* saith that the white Beete is surnamed *σικελική*, that is to saie *Sicula*, or of Sicilia: heereof commeth the name *Sicla*, by which the Barbarians and most of the apothecaries do call the Beete, the which worde we in Englande do vse, taken from the same.

\* *The nature.*

The white Beets are in moisture and heate temperate, but the other kinds are drie, and al of them absterfiue: so that the white Beete is a colde & moist potheerbe, which hath ioined with it a certain salt and nitrous qualitie, by reason whereof it clenseth and draweth flegme out of the nostrils.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Being eaten when it is boiled, it quickly descendeth, looseth the bellie, & prouoketh to the stoole: especially being taken with the broth wherein it was sodden, it nourisheth little or nothing, and is not so holtsome as Lettuce.
- B The iuice conueied vp in the nostrils, doth gently drawe forth flegme, and purgeth the head.
- C The great and beautifull Beete last described may be vsed in winter for a fallade herbe with vinegar, oile, and salt, and is not onely pleasant to the taste, but also delightfull to the eie.
- D The great red Beete or Romaine Beete boiled and eaten with oile, vinegar and pepper is a most excellent and delicate fallade: but what might be made of the red and beautifull roote (which is to be preferred before the leaues, as well in beautie as in goodnesse) I referre vnto the curious and cunning cooke, who no doubt when he hath had the view therof, and is assured that it is both good and holtsome, will make thereof many and diuers dishes both faire and good.

### Of Blytes. Chap. 39.

\* *The kindes.*

There be many sorts of Blites differing in greatnesse and also in name, and likewise in colour, and yet one and of the selfe same kinde, sauing in shewe and habite, and not in nature.

\* *The description.*

**T**He great white Blite groweth three or fower foote high, with grayish or white rounde stalks. The leaues are plaine and smooth almost like to those of the white Orach, but not so soft nor mealie. The flowers grow thrust together like those of Orach: after that commeth the seed inclosed in little rounde flat huskie skins.

There is likewise another in our gardens very like the former, sauing that the whole plant traileth vpon the ground. The stalkes, braunches nor leaues are not reddish at all. The seede is small and clustering together, greene of colour and like vnto those of *Ruellius Coronopus*, or Buckes horne.

3 There is likewise found a thirde sort very like vnto the other, sauing that the stalkes, branches, leaues, and the plant is altogether of a greene colour.

4 There is likewise a fourth sort of Blites very smooth and flexible like the rest, sauing that the leaues are reddish, mixed with a darke greene colour, as is the stalkes and also the rest of the plant.

*Blitum.*



*Blitum.*  
Blites.



\* *The place.*

The Blites grow in gardens for the most part, although there be founde of them wilde manie times.

\* *The time.*

They flourish all the sommer long, and growe verie Greene in winter likewise.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *βλῖτον*: in Latine *Blitum*: in English Blite and Blites: in French *Blites* or *Blitres*: *quod fex populi ijs vescatur.*

\* *The nature.*

The Blite saith *Galen* in his sixt booke of the faculties of simple medicines is a potherbe, which serueth for meate, being of a colde & moist temperature, and that chiefly in the seconde degree. It yeeldeth to the body small nourishment, as in his second booke of the faculties of nourishments he plainly sheweth: for it is one of the potherbes that be *admiris*, vnSauory or without taste, whose substance is waterish.

\* *The vertues.*

The Blite doth nourish little, and yet is fit to **A** make the bellie soluble though not vehementlie, seeing it hath no nitrous or sharpe quality whereby the bellie shoulde be prouoked: I haue heard many olde wiues saie to their seruants, gather no Blites to put into my pottage; for they are not

good for the eie sight: whence they had those words I knowe not, it may be of some doctor that neuer went to schoole, for that I can finde no such thing vpon recorde, either among the olde or later writers.

### Of flower Gentle. Chap. 40.

\* *The Kindes.*

**T** Here be diuers sorts of flower Gentle, differing in many points very notable, as in greatnesse and finalnesse; some purple, and others of a scarlet colour; and one aboue the rest wherewith nature hath seemed to delight herselfe, especiallie in the leaues, which in variable colours doe striue with the Parrats feathers for beautie.

\* *The description.*

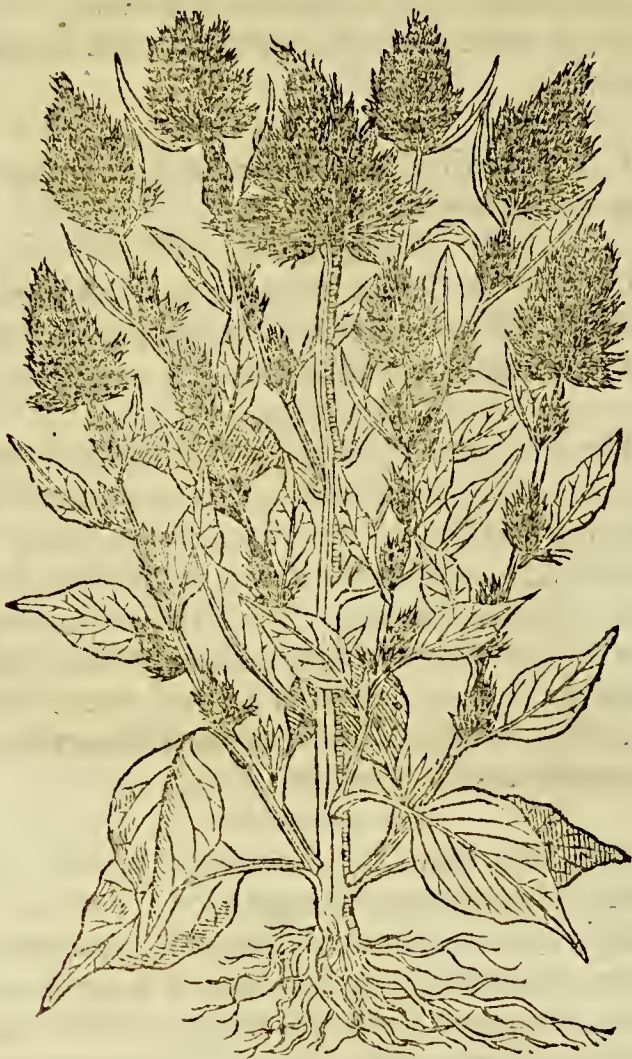
**1** **P** Vrple flower Gentle riseth vp with a stalke a cubite high, and sometime higher, straked or chamfred alongst the same, often reddish-towarde the roote and very smooth: which deuiderh it selfe toward the top into small braunches, about which stande long leaues, broade, sharpe pointed, soft, slipperie, of a Greene colour, and sometimes tending to a reddish: in steede of flowers come vp eares or spokie tufts, verie bruae to looke vpon, but without smell; of a shining light purple with a glosse like veluet, but farre passing it, which when they are brused do yeeld a iuice almost of the like colour, & being gathered do keepe their beautie a long time after; insomuch that being set in water it will reuiue againe as at the time of his gathering, and remaineth so many yeeres, whereupon likewise it hath taken his name. The seede standeth in the ripe eares, of colour blacke and much glittering: the roote is short and full of strings.

**2** The second sort of flower Gentle hath leaues like vnto the former: the stalke is vpriht with a fewe small slender stalks set vpon it; among which do growe small clusters of scaley flowers, of an ouerworne scarlet colour. The seede is like the former.

**I** *Amaranthus*



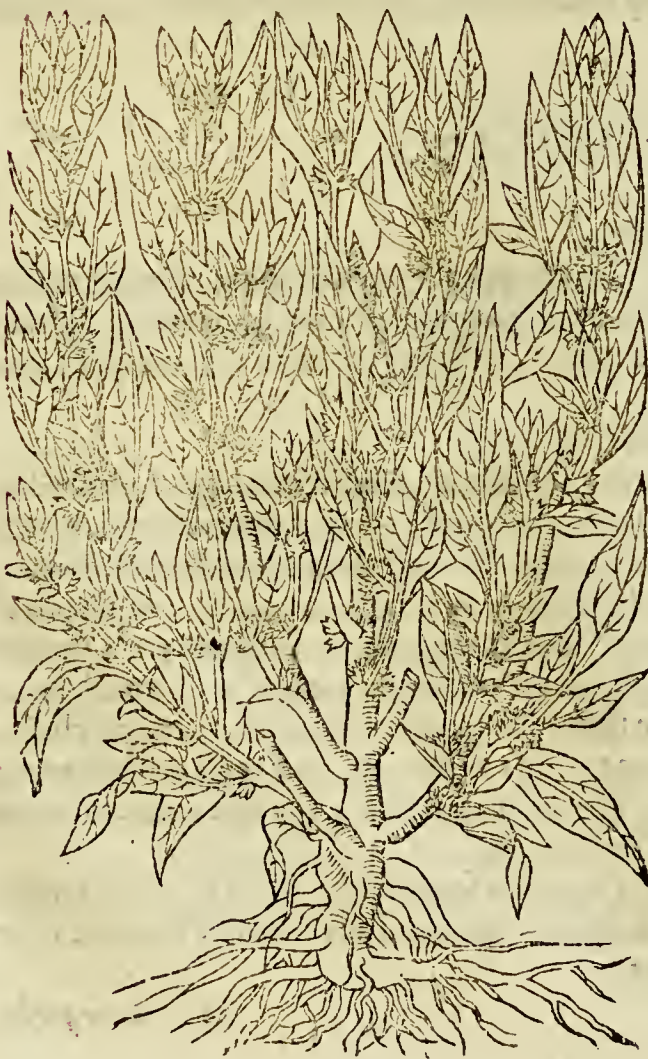
1 *Amaranthus Purpureus.*  
Purple flower Gentle.



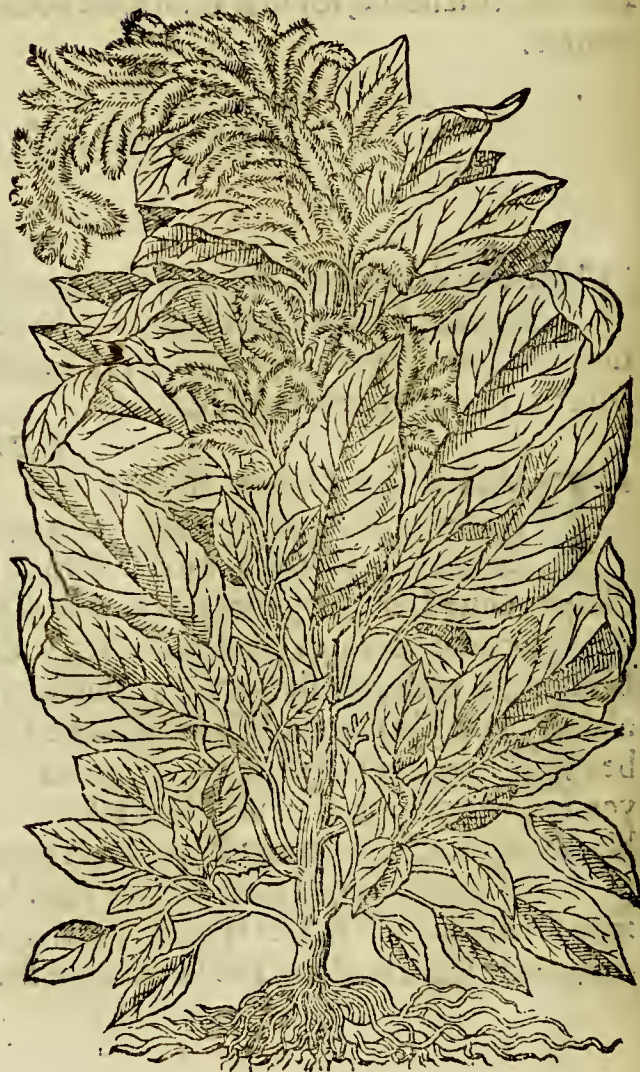
2 *Amaranthus coccineus.*  
Scarlet flower Gentle.



3 *Amaranthus Tricolor.*  
Floramor and Passenelours.



4 *Amaranthus Pannicula sparsa.*  
Branched flower Gentle.





3 It farre exceedeth my skil to describe the beautie and excellencie of this rare plant called *Floramor*; and I thinke the penfill of the most curious painter will be at a staie when he shall come to set him downe in his liuely colours: but to colour it after my best maner this I saie. *Floramor* hath a thicke knobbie roote, whereupon do growe many threddie strings: from which riseth vp a thicke stalke, but tender and soft, which beginneth to deuide himselfe into sundry branches at the ground and so vpwarde, whereupon do growe many leaues wherein doth consist his beautie: for in fewe words, euery leafe doth resemble in colours the most faire and beautifull feather of a Parrat, especially those feathers that are mixed with most sundrie colours, as a stripe of red, and a line of yellow, a dash of white, and a ribbe of greene colour, which I cannot with words set foorth, such is the sundrie mixtures of colours that nature hath bestowed in hir greatest iollitie vpon this flower: the flowers do growe betweene the footestalkes of those leaues, and the bodie of the stalke or trunke base, and of no moment in respect of the leaues, being as it were little chaffie husks of an ouerworn tawnie colour: the seede is blacke, and shining like burnished horne.

4 This plant hath a great many of threddes or strings, of which his rootes do consist. From which do rise vp very thicke, fat, and oileous stalkes, creasted and straked, exceeding smooth and of a shining red colour, which beginne at the ground to diuide themselues into braunches: whereupon do growe many great and large leaues of a darke greene colour tending to rednesse, in shewe like those of the red Beete, straked and dasht heere and there with red, mixed with greene. The flowers growe alongst the stalkes, from the middest thereof euen to the top, in shape like *Panicum*, that is, a great number of chaffie confused matter thrust harde together, of a deepe purple colour. I can compare the shape thereof to nothing so fitly as to the veluet head of a Stagge, compact of such soft matter as is the same: wherein is the seede, in colour white, rounde, and bored through the middle.

\* *The place.*

These pleasant flowers are sown in gardens, especially for their great beautie.

\* *The time.*

They flower in August, and continue flowring til the frost doth ouertake them, at what time they perish & must be sown the next yeere again. But the *Floramor* would be sown in a bed of hot horf-dung with some earth strowed thereon in the end of March, and so couered with mats or such like in the night and laid to the sun in the day time; otherwise the winter wil approach before it commeth to perfection, for that it is very impatient of our colde clymate. The right honorable the Lord *Edward Zouche* gaue me the seedes thereof, the which brought foorth their pleasant leaues, but perished before the seede was ripe, which chaunced for want of this instruction.

\* *The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke of *Plinie* *Ἀμαρανθός*, bicause it doth not wither or waxe olde: in Latine *Amaranthus purpureus*, that it may differ from *Elichryson*, which is also called *Ἀμαρανθός*, whereof we will entreat heereafter in his place: in high Dutch *Samatbluomen*, *Dausenschoon*, and *Floramor*, taken from some that haue called it *Flos amoris*: in Italian *Fior velluto*: in French *Passe velours*: *Ruellius* translateth it *Passe luteum*: in English flower Gentle, purple Veluet flower, *Floramor*, and of some flower Velure.

\* *The temperature.* Most of the later Philosophers do attribute to flower gentle, but especially to the first, a binding facultie with a colde and drie temperature.

\* *The vertues.* It is reported they stop all kindes of bleeding, which propertie is not made manifest by any apparent qualitie that is in the, except peraduenture by the colour only that the red eares haue: for some are of opinion, that all red things do staunch bleeding in any part of the bodie: bicause some things as *Bole armoniacke*, *sanguis Draconis*, *terra Sigillata*, and such like things of red colour do stop bloud, But *Galen* in his second and fourth bookes of the faculties of simples doth plainly shewe, that there can be no certaintie gathered from the colours touching the vertues of simple and compound medicines: wherefore in common sence they are ill perswaded that thinke the flower Gentle to staunch bleeding, stop the laske and bloudie fluxe bicause of the colour onely.

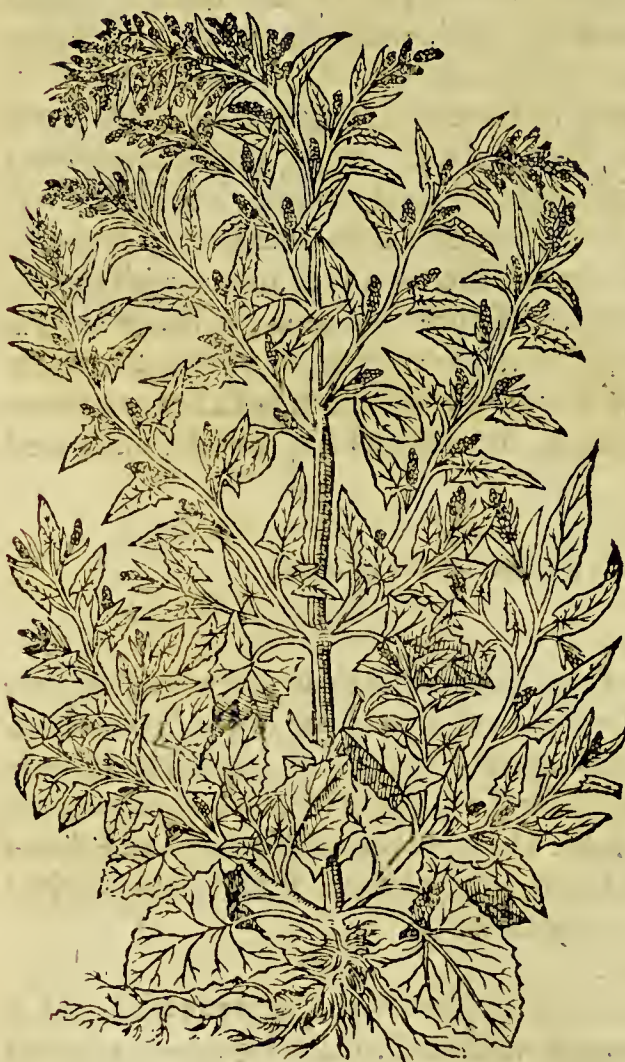


## Of Orach. Chap. 41.

\* The kinds.

There be sundrie sorts of Orach, some white; some of a reddish or deepe purple colour; some of the garden; and others wilde or of the fildes, and also one of the sea.

1 *Atriplex sativa alba.*  
White Orach.



2 *Atriplex sativa purpurea.*  
Purple Orach.



\* The description.

1 The Garden white Orach hath an high and vpright stalke, with broade sharpe pointed leaues like those of Blite, yet smoother and softer. The flowers are small and yellow, growing in clusters: the seede rounde and like a leafe couered with a thinne skin or filme, and groweth in clusters. The roote goeth farre into the ground, vpon which hang many small threddes. The leaues and stalkes at the first are of a glittering graie colour, and sprinckled as it were with meale or flower.

2 The second is like to the former, sauing that the whole plant tendeth to an ouerworne purplish colour, in euery other respect alike.

3 The wilde Orach is like in smoothenesse and fashion of the leaues vnto the garden Orach. The stalkes and euery part thereof also are verie like, sauing it is altogether lesser.

4 There is founde a wilde kinde growing neere the sea coast which hath long smal narrow leaues, slightly cut about the edges, sharpe pointed, and couered ouer with a certaine meallinesse, so that the whole plant as well leaues as stalkes and flowers, looke of an hoarie or graie colour, as do many other sea plants.

3 *Atriplex*



3 *Atriplex sylvestris, sive polyspermon.*  
Wilde Orach, or all seede.



4 *Atriplex marina.*  
Sea Orach.



\* *The place.*

The garden Orach doth growe in the most fruitfull gardens.

The wilde Orach groweth neere vnto path waies by ditch sides, and in the borders of fields.

*Matthiolus* reporteth that he found certaine Orach on the sea coastes, *ad Tergestini salinas*: the which I haue found in our owne countrey neere the sea side betweene Rochester & Queenborough castle, as also from Reculiers to Margate in the Ile of Thanet: it groweth by the blockhouse of Tilberie, and the Fort in Kent by Grauefend right against the same place.

\* *The time.*

They flower and seede from Iune to the end of August.

\* *The names.*

Garden Orach is called in Greeke *ἀνθρακίς*: in Latine *Atriplex*, and *Aureum olus*: in Dutch *Weld*: in French *Arrouches ou bonnes dames*: in English Orach and Orage: in the Bohemian toong *Leboda*: *Plinie* hath made some difference betweene *Atriplex* and *Chrysolachanum*, as though they differed one from another, for of *Atriplex* he writeth in his 20. booke: and of *Chrysolachanum* in his 28. booke 8. chapter, where he writeth thus: *Chrysolachanum* saith he groweth in Pinetum like Lettuce: it healeth cut sinewes if it be forthwith applied.

The wilde Orach hath beene called *Polyspermon Cassani* of *L'Obelius*, or all seede.

\* *The temperature.*

Orach saith *Galen* is of temperature moist in the seconde degree, and colde in the first.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* writeth that the garden Orach is both moist and colde, and that it is eaten boiled as A other fallade herbes are, and that it softneth and looseth the bellie.

It consumeth away the swellings of the throate, whether it be laide on rawe or foddren. B

The seede being drunke with meade or honied water, is a remedie against the yellow iaunders. C

*Galen* thinketh that for that cause it hath a clensing qualitie, and may open the stoppings of D the liuer.



## Of stinking Orach. Chap. 42.

*Atriplex ollida.*  
Stinking Orach.

ten into a ground, it cannot be destroyed.

## \* The description.

**S**tinking Orach groweth flat vpon the ground, and is a base and lowe plant with many weake and feeble braunches; whereupon do growe small leaues of a grayish colour, sprinkled ouer with a certaine kinde of durty mealesse, in shape like the leaues of Basill: among which leaues heere and there confusedly dispersed bee the seedes as it were nothing but dust or ashes. The whole plant is of a most lothsome sauour or smell, vpon which plant if any should chauce to rest and sleepe, he might very well report to his friendes that he had reposed himselfe amongst the chiefe of *Scoggins* heires.

## \* The place.

It groweth vpon dung hills and in the most filthy places that may be founde, as also about the common pissing places of great princes, & noblemens houses. Sometime it is founde in places neere brick kilns and olde wals, which doth somewhat alter his smell, which is like tosted cheese: but that which groweth in his naturall place smelleth like stinking salt fish, whereof it tooke his name *Garosmus*.

## \* The time

It is an herbe for a yeere, which springeth vp, and when the seede is ripe it perisheth, and recouereth it selfe againe of his owne seede, so that if it be gotten into a ground, it cannot be destroyed.

## \* The names.

Stinking Orach is called of *Cordus Garosmus*, because it smelleth like stinking fish, which is called in Greeke *ῥέον*: it is likewise called *Tragium Germanicum*, and *Atriplex fatida garum olens* *Pena* & *L'Obelij*, for it smelleth more stinking then the rammish male Goate, whereupon some by a figure haue called it *Vulvaria*, and may be called in English stinking Motherwoort.

## \* The nature and vertues.

There hath beene little or nothing set downe of the auncients either of his nature or vertues: notwithstanding it hath beene thought profitable by reason of his stinking smell for such as be troubled with the Mother: for as *Hippocrates* saith, when the Mother doth stifle or strangle, such things are to be applied vnto the nose as haue a rancke and stinking smell.

## Of Goose-foote. Chap. 43.

## \* The description.

**G**oose-foote is a common herbe and thought to be a kinde of Orach: it riseth vp with a stalke a cubite high or higher, somewhat chamfered and braunched: the leaues be broad, smooth, sharpe pointed, shining, hauing certaine deepe cuts about the edges, & resembling the foote of a Goose. The flowers be small, something red, the seede standeth in clusters vpon the top of the branches, being very like to the seed of wilde Orach, & the roote is deuided into sundrie strings.



\* *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in obscure places neere vnto olde walles and high waies, and in desert places.

\* *The time.*

It flourisheth when the Orach doth, whereof this is a wilde kinde.

\* *The names.*

The later Herbaristes haue called it *Pes anserinus*, of the likenesse that the leaues haue with the foote of a Goose: of some *Chenopodium*: in English Goosefoote and wilde Orach.

\* *The temperature.*

This herbe is colde and moist, and that no lesse then Orach, but as it appeereth more colde.

\* *The vertues.*

It is reported that it killeth swine if they do eate thereof: it is not vsed in Physicke: and much Alesse as a sallade herbe.

## Of English Mercurie. Chap. 44.

*Bonus Henricus.*

English Mercurie, or good Henrie.

\* *The description.*

Good Henrie called *Tota bona*, so named of the later Herbarists, is accounted of them to be one of the Docks, but not properlie. This bringeth forth very many thicke stalkes, set with leaues two foote high; on the braunches whereof towards the top stande greene flowers in clusters, thicke thrust together. The seede is flat like those of the Orach, whereof this is a kinde. The leaues be fastned to long foote stalkes, broade behinde, and sharpe pointed, fashioned like the leaues of Aron or Wake-robin, white or grayish of colour, and as it were couered ouer with a fine meale, in handling it is fat & oleous, with a verie thicke roote, and parted into many deuisions, of a yellowe colour within, like the sharpe pointed Docks.

\* *The place.*

It is commonly founde in vntilled places, and among rubbish neere common waies, olde wals, and by hedges in fieldes.

\* *The time.*

It flourisheth in Iune and Iuly especially.

\* *The names.*

It is called of some *Pes Anserinus*, and *Tota bona*: in English all Good, and Good Henrie, in Cambridgehire it is called Good king Harry: the Germanes call it *Guter Heintzick*, of a certaine

good qualitie it hath, as they also name a certaine pernicious herbe, *Malus Henricus*, or bad Henry. It is taken for a kinde of Mercurie, but vnproperly, for that it hath no participation with Mercurie, either in forme or qualitie, except yee wil call euery herbe Mercurie which hath power to loose the bellic.

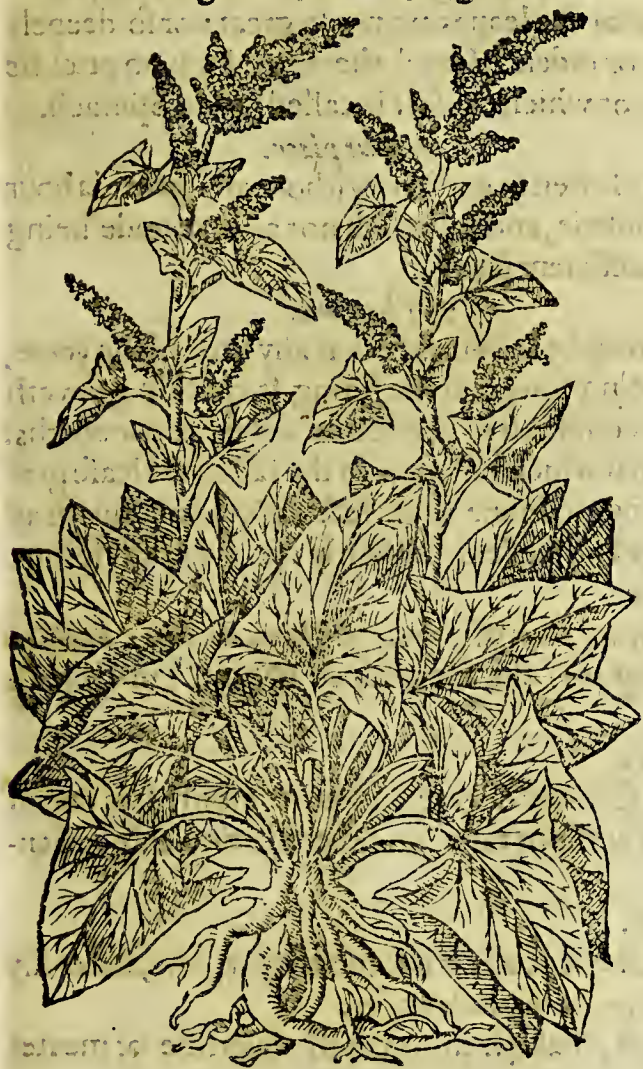
\* *The temperature.*

*Bonus Henricus* or good Henrie is moderately hot and drie, clensing and scouring with all.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues boiled with other potherbes and eaten, maketh the bodie soluble. A

The same brused and laid vpon green wounds or foule & old vlcers, doth scoure, mundifie & heale B them.





## Of Spinach. Chap. 45.

*Spinacia.*  
Spinach.



## \* The description.

**S**pinach is a kind of Blite after some, notwithstanding I rather take it for a kind of Orach. It bringeth forth soft and tender leaues of a darke greene colour, full of iuice, sharpe pointed, and in the largest part, or neather end square; parted oftentimes with a deepe gash on either side; next to the stemme or foote stalke: the stalke is rounde, a foote high, hollowe within: on the tops of the braunches stande little flowers in clusters, in whose places doth growe a prickly seede. The roote consisteth of many small threds.

**2** There is another sort found in our gardens like vnto the former in goodnesse, as also in shape, saving that the leaues are not so great nor so deeply gasht or indented: and the seede hath no prickles at all, for which cause it is called round Spinach.

## \* The place.

It is sown in gardens without any great labour or industrie, and forsaketh not any ground being but indifferent fertill.

## \* The time.

It may be sown almost at any time of the yeere, but being sown in the spring it quickly groweth vp; & cometh to perfection within two moneths: but that which is sown in the fall of the lease groweth not so soone to perfection, yet continueth all winter and seedeth presently vpon the first spring.

## \* The names.

It is called in these daies *Spinachia*, of some *Spinachium olus*: of others *Hispanicum olus*: *Fuchsian* nameth it *Σπινάκια*: the Arabians and *Serapio* call it *Hispane*: the Germanes *Spinet*: in English Spinage and Spinach: in French *Espinas*.

## \* The nature.

Spinach is evidently colde and moist, almost in the seconde degree, but rather moist. It is one of the potherbes whose substance is waterie, and almost without taste: and therefore quickly descendeth and looseth the belly.

## \* The vertues.

- A** It is eaten boiled, but it yeeldeth little or no nourishment at all: it is something windie, and easily causeth a desire to vomite, it is vsed in fallades when it is yong and tender.
- B** This herbe of all other pot herbes and fallade herbes, maketh the greatest diuersitie of meates and fallades.

## Of Pellitorie of the wall. Chap. 46.

## \* The description.

**P**ellitorie of the wall hath rounde tender stalkes somewhat browne or reddish of colour and somewhat shining: the leaues be rough like to the leaues of Mercurie, nothing snipt about the edges. The flowers be small, growing close to the stemmes, the seede blacke and verie small, couered with a rough huske which hangeth fast vpon garments: the roote somewhat reddish.

*Parietaria*



*Parietaria*: Pellitorie of the wall.



\* *The place.*  
It groweth neere to olde wals in the moist corners of churches and stone buildings, amongst rubbish and such like places.

\* *The time.*

It commeth vp in Maie: it seedeth in Iuly and August: the roote onely continueth and is to be found in winter.

\* *The names.*

It is commonly called *Parietaria*, or by a corrupt worde *Paritaria*, bicause it groweth neere to wals: & for the same cause it is named of diuers *Muralis*: also *Muralium* of *Pliny* and *Celsus*: of the Græcians *ἐξιν*. There is also another *Helxine* surnamed *Cissampelos*: some call it *Perdicium*, of Partridges which somtimes feed heereof: some *Urceolaris*, and *Vittraria*, bicause it serueth to scoure glasses, pipkens and such like: it is called in high Dutch *Tay und nacht*: in Spanish *Terua del muro*: in English Pellitorie of the wall: in French *Parietaire*.

\* *The temperature.*

Pellitorie of the wall (as *Galen* saith) hath force to scoure, and is something colde and moist.

\* *The vertues.*

Pellitorie of the wall boiled and the decoction of A it drunken, helpeth such as are vexed with an olde cough; the grauell and stone; & is good against the difficultie of making water, & stopping of the same,

not onely inwardly, but also outwardly applied vpon the region of the bladder, in maner of a fomentation or warme bathing, with sponges or double clouts or such like.

*Dioscorides* saith that the iuice tempered with Ceruse or white leade, maketh a good ointment B against Saint Antonies fire and the shingles: & mixed with the cerot of *Alcanna* or with the male Goates tallowe, it helpeth the gout of the feete; which *Plinie* also affirmeth in his 22. booke 17. chapter.

It is applied saith he, to the paines of the feete with goates suet and waxe of Cyprus: where in C steede of waxe of Cyprus there must be put the Cerote of *Alcanna*.

*Dioscorides* addeth, that the iuice heereof is a remedie for old coughes, and taketh away hot swel- D lings of the Almonds in the throat if it be vsed in a gargarisine or otherwise applied: it mitigateth also the paines in the eares being poured in with oile of roses mixed therewith.

It is affirmed that if three ounces of the iuice be drunke, it prouoketh vrine out of hande. E

The leaues tempered with oile of sweete almonds in maner of a pultus and laide to the pained F parts, is a remedie for them that be troubled with the stone and that can hardly make water.

### Of French Mercurie. Chap. 47.

\* *The kinds.*

T Here be two kinds of Mercurie reckoned for good, and yet both sometimes wilde; besides other two wilde neuer founde in gardens, vnlesse they be brought thither.

\* *The description.*

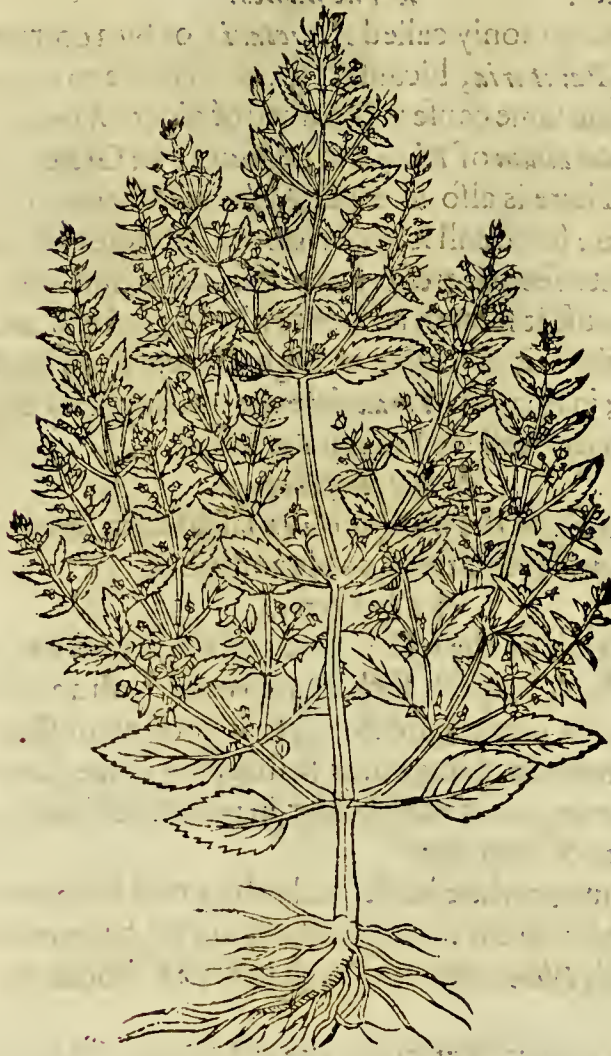
T He male garden Mercurie hath tender stalks full of ioints and braunches, whereupon do growe blackish leaues like Pellitorie of the wall: among which commeth foorth two hairie bullets rounde and ioined together like those of Goose-grasse, or Cleuers, eche con- R 3 reining



teining in it selfe one small round seede with a tender roote, and full of white hairie strings.

2. The female is like vnto the former in leaues, stalkes, and maner of growing, differing but in the flowers and seede: for this kind hath a greater quantitie of flowers and seede growing together like little clusters of grapes, of a yellowish colour. The seede for the most part is lost before it can be gathered.

1 *Mercurialis mas.*  
Male Mercurie.



2 *Mercurialis femina.*  
Female Mercurie.



\* *The place.*

French Mercurie is sown in kitchen gardens among potherbes, in vineyardes, and in moist shadowie places, I founde it vnder the dropping of the bishops house at Rochester, from whence I brought a plant or two into my garden, since which time I cannot rid my garden from it.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish all the sommer long.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *λινθώσις*, and *έρμῆς βοτάνιον*, or Mercurie his herbe; whereupon the Latines call it *Mercurialis*: and *Theophrastus* *φύλλον*: and in *Dioscorides* *Phyllon*: it is called in Italian *Mercorella*: in English French Mercurie: in French *Mercuriale*, *Vignoble*, and *Foirelle*, *quia Fluidam laxmaue, aluum reddit, Gallobelga enim foize & foizeus, ventris Fluorem vocant.*

\* *The temperature.*

Mercurie is hot and drie, yet not aboue the second degree: it hath a clensing facultie, and (as *Galen* writeth) a digesting qualitie also.

\* *The vertues.*

A It is vsed in our age in glisters, and thought very good to clense and scoure away the excrements and other filth contained in the guts. It serueth to purge the belly being eaten or otherwise taken, voiding out of the belly not onely the excrements, but also phlegme and choler. *Dioscorides* reporteth that the decoction heereof purgeth waterish humours.

The



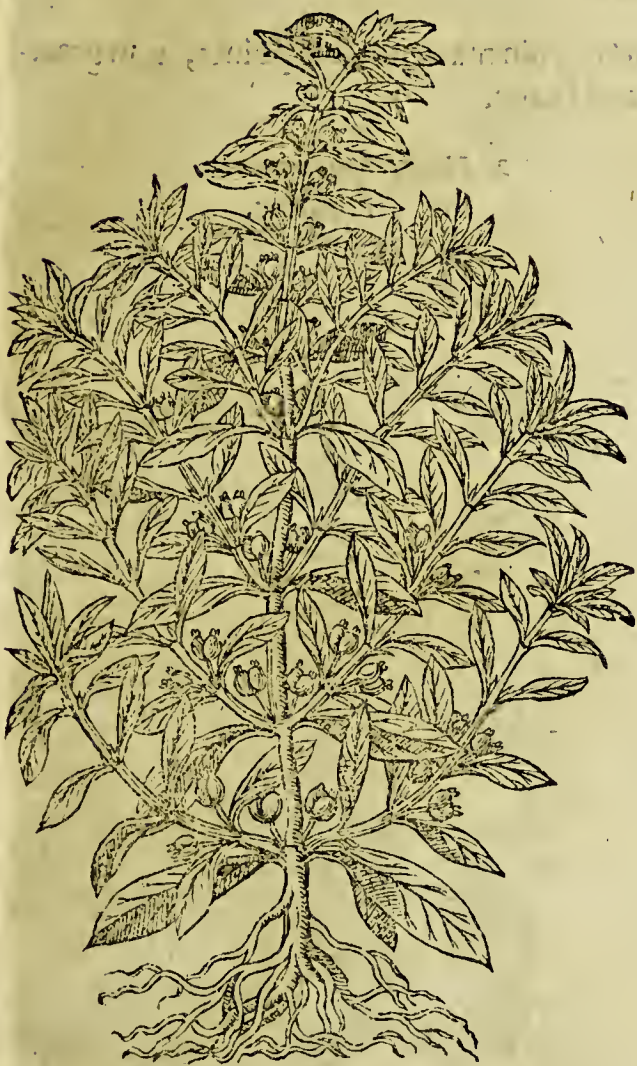
The leaues stamped with butter and applied to the fundament prouoketh to the stoole, and the B herbe bruised and made vp in maner of a pessarie, clenseth the mother, and helpeth conception.

*Costans* in his booke of the nature of plants saith, that the iuice of Mercurie, Hollihocks, and Pur- C flane mixed together, and the hands bathed therein, defendeth them from burning if they be thrust into boiling leade.

### Of wilde Mercurie. Chap. 48.

1 *Cynocrambe.*  
Dogs Mercurie.

2 *Phyllon Thelygonon.*  
Childrens Mercurie.



#### \* The description.

1 **D**ogs Mercurie is somewhat like vnto the garden Mercurie, sauing the leaues heereof are greater, and the stalke not so tender, and yet very brittle, growing to the height of a foote, without any braunches at all, with small yellowe flowers. The feede is like the female Mercurie.

2 Childrens Mercurie hath three or fower stalkes or mo: the leaues be somewhat long, not much vnlike the leaues of the Oliue tree, couered ouer with a soft downe or wooll, graie of colour: and the feede also like those of female Mercurie.

#### \* The place.

They grow in woods and copses, in the borders of fieldes, and among bushes and hedges.

The dogs Mercurie I haue founde in many places about Greene-Hith, Swanes-combe village, Graues-ende, and South-fleete in Kent; in Hampesteede woode, and all the hedges thereabout, fower miles from London.

#### \* The time.

These flourish all the sommer long vntill the extreme frost do pull them downe.



\* *The names.*

Dogs Mercurie is called in Greeke *κυνος δακτυλ*: in Latine *Canina*, and *Brassica canina*, and *Mercurialis sylvestris*: in English Dogs Cole, and Dogs Mercurie.

Childrens Mercurie is called *Phyllon theligonon*, and *Phyllon Arrhenogonon*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

These wilde kinds of Mercurie are not vsed in Phisicke, notwithstanding it is thought they agree as well in nature as qualitie with the other kinds of Mercurie.

## Of Tornesole. Chap. 49.

\* *The kindes.*

There be five sorts of Tornsole, differing one from another in many notable points, as in greatnesse and smalnesse, in colour of flowers, in forme and shape.

1 *Heliotropium maius.*  
Great Tornsole.

2 *Heliotropium minus.*  
Small Tornsole.

\* *The description.*

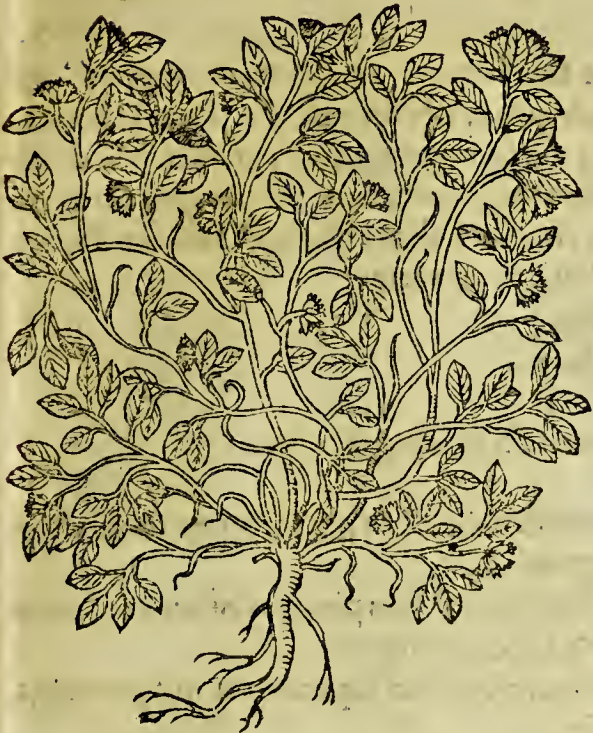
1 The great Tornsole hath straight rounde stalkes couered with a white hairie cotton, especially about the top whitish leaues, soft and hairie in handling, in shape like the leaues of Basill: the flowers growe at the top of the braunches, in colour white, thicke together in rowes vpon one side of the stalke, which stalke doth bende or turne backward like the taile of a scorpion: the roote is small and hard.

2 The small Tornsole hath many little and weake braunches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon do growe small leaues like those of the lesser Basill. The flowers do growe at the ends of the tender braunches, graie of colour, with a little spot of yellow in the middest, the which turneth into crooked tailes like those of the precedent.

3 *Heliotropium*



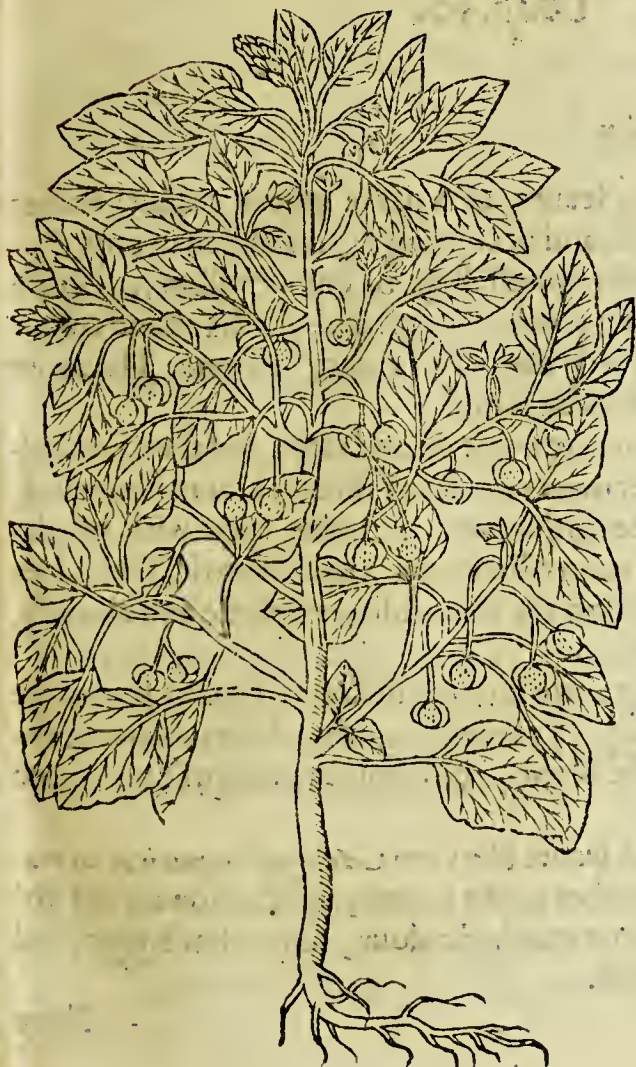
3 *Heliotropium supinum* Clusii & L'Obelij.  
Hairie Tornsole.



4 *Heliotropium rectum*.  
Vpright Tornsole.



5 *Heliotropium Tricoccum*.  
Widowe waile Tornsole.



\* *The description.*

3 Hairie Tornsole hath likewise manie feeble and weake braunches trailing vpon the ground, set with small leaues lesser then the small Tornsole: among which groweth the seede in small chaffie huskes which do not turne backe like the taile of a scorpion; which mooueth me to thinke it a kinde of small water Chickweede.

4 The vpright Tornsole hath a stalk of two foote high, set with rough hairie leaues, covered with a cottonie downe, not vnlike to the leaues of vipers Buglosse. The stalke deuideth it selfe into sundrie small braunches towards the top; the flowers smal and idle. The seede is inclosed in little rounde vessels like those of dogs Mercurie.

5 This kinde of Tornsole hath leaues verie like to those of the great Tornsole, but of a blacker Greene colour: the flowers be yellow, after which commeth out the fruite hanging vpon small foote-stalkes three square, and in euery corner there is a small seede like those of the Tythimales; the roote small and threddie.

\* *The place.*

Tornsole, as *Dioscorides* saith, doth growe in fen-  
nie grounds & neere vnto pooles and lakes. They  
are straungers in Englande as yet: It doth growe  
about



about Montpellier in Languedock, where it is had in great vse to staine and die clouts withal, wherewith through Europe meate is coloured.

\* *The time.*

They flourish especially in the sommer solstice, or about the time when the sunne entred into Cancer.

\* *The names.*

The Græcians call it *Heliotropium*: the Latines keepe these names *Heliotropium magnum*, and *Scorpiurum*: of *Ruellius Herba Cancræ*: it is named *Heliotropium*, not because it is turned about at the daily motion of the sunne, but by reason it flowreth in the sommer solstice, at which time the sunne being farthest gone from the æquinoctiall circle, returneth to the same; & *Scorpiurum* of the twiggie tops that bowe backward like a scorpions taile: of the Italians *Tornesol bobo*: in French *Tournsol*: it is also called *Herba Clitia*, whereof the poet hath these verses:

*Herba velut Clitia semper petit obuia solem,  
Sic pia mens Christum quo prece spectet habet.*

\* *The nature.*

Tornsole as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth, is hot and drie, and of a binding facultie.

\* *The vertues.*

A good handfull of the great Tornsole boiled in wine and drunke, doth gently purge the body of hot cholericke humours and tough clammie or slimie flegme.

The same boiled in wine and drunke is good against the stinging of Scorpions or other venomous beasts, and is very good to be applied outwardly vpon the grieve or wounde.

The seede stamped and laide vpon warts and such like excrescens or superfluous outgrowings, causeth them to fall away.

The small Tornsole and his seede boiled with Hysope, Cresses, and saltpeter and drunke, drieth forth flat and round wormes.

With the small Tornsole they in Fraunce doe die linnen rags and clouts into a perfect purple colour, wherewith cookes and confectionaries do colour iellies, wines, meates, and sundrie confections: which clouts in shops be called Tornsole after the name of the herbe.

## Of Scorpion grasse. Chap. 50.

\* *The description.*

**S**corpion grasse hath many smooth, plaine, euen leaues, of a darke greene colour; stalkes small, feeble, and weake, trailing vpon the ground and occupying a great circuit in respect of the plant. The flowers growe vpon long and slender footestalkes, of colour yellowe, in shape like to the flowers of broome; after which succede long crooked rough cods, in shape and colour like vnto a caterpillar, wherein is contained yellowish seede like vnto a kidney in forme. The roote is small and tender, the whole plant perissheth when the seede is ripe.

There is another sort of Scorpion grasse found among corne, pease, and tares, and therupon called *Scorpioides Leguminosa*, which hath small and tender rootes like small threds: braunches manie, weake and tender, trailing vpon the ground if there be nothing to take holde vpon with his clasping and crooked seed vessels, otherwiseth it rampeth vpon whatsoever is neere vnto it. The leaues be fewe and small: the flowers very little & white of colour: the seede followeth: little and blackish, contained in crooked cods like vnto the taile of a scorpion.

There is also another sort almost in euery shallowe grauely running streame, hauing leaues like to *Becabunga* or Brokleme. The flowers growe at the top, of tender fat greene stalkes, blewe of colour, and oftentimes with a spot of yellowe among the blewe; the whole braunch of flowers doe turne themselves likewise round like the scorpions taile.

There is also another growing in waterie places, with leaues like vnto *Anagallis aquatica*, or water-Chickweede, hauing like slender stalkes and braunches as the former, and the flowers not vnlike, sauing that the flowers of this are of a light blewe or watched colour, somewhat bigger, and laide more open, whereby the yellowe spot is better seene.

There



*Scorpioides Bupleurifolio*, Pena & L'Obelij.  
Scorpion grasse.



\* *The description.*

There is likewise another sort growing vpon the most drie grauely and barren ditch bankes, with leaues like those of *Auricula Muris* or Mousecare, called *Myosotis scorpioides*, with rough and hairie leaues, of an ouerworne russet colour: the flowers do grow vpon weake, feeble, & rough braunches, as is all the rest of the plant. They likewise growe for the most part vpon one side of the stalke, blewe of colour, with a like little spot of yellowe as the others, turning it selfe backe againe like the taile of a scorpion.

There is another of the lande called *Myosotis Scorpioides repens*, like the former: but the flowers are thicker thrust together, and do not growe all vpon one side as the other, and part of the flowers blewe, and part purple, confusedly mixt together.

\* *The place.*

The Scorpion grasse described groweth not wilde in Englande, notwithstanding I haue receiued seedes therof from beyond the seas, and haue disperfed them through England, which are esteemed of gentlewomen for the beautie & straungenesse of the crooked coddes; notwithstanding it is the best feeding for cattell that may be.

The others do growe in waters and streames, as also in the drie and barraine bankes.

\* *The time.*

The first flowreth from Maie to the end of August; the others I haue found all the sommer long.

\* *The names.*

There is not any thing remembred as touching the names more then hath beene set downe in their descriptions: onely our English gentlewomen and others do call it Caterpillers, of the similitude it hath with the shape of that canker worme called a caterpillar.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

There is not any thing remembred of the temperature, yet *Dioscorides* saith that the leaues of Scorpion grasse applied to the place is a present remedie against the stinging of Scorpions: & likewise boiled in wine and drunke preuaileth against the said bitings, as also of adders, snakes, and such like venomous beasts: being made in an vnguent or salve with oile, waxe, and a little gum *Elemphni*, is profitable against such hurts as require a healing medicine.

## Of Nightshade. Chap. 51.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers Nightshades, whereof some are of the garden; and some that loue the fieldes, and yet euery of them found wilde; whereof some cause sleepinesse euen vnto death; others cause sleepinesse, and yet Phisicall; and others very profitable vnto the health of man, as shall be declared in their seuerall vertues.

\* *The description.*

**G**arden Nightshade hath rounde stalks a foote high and full of braunches, whereon are set leaues of a blackish colour, soft & full of iuice, in shape like to the leaues of Basill, but much greater: among which do growe small white flowers with yellowe pointels in the middle; which



which being past, there do succcede rounde berries, Greene at the first, and black when they be ripe, like those of Iuie: the roote is white and full of hairie strings.

2. Sleeping Nightshade hath for his roote a great bundell of threddie rootes, from which riseth vp a fat stalke of a blackish Greene colour as is the rest of the plant; whereon do growe sharpe pointed leaues like vnto those of the Docke. The flowers are white with a certaine yellowe aglet in the middle, after which come forth berries, Greene at the first, and afterwards of a faint yellowish green. The whole plant perisheth at the first approach of winter.

1 *Solanum Hortense.*  
Garden Nightshade.



2 *Solanum Pomiferum.*  
Sleepie Nightshade.



\* *The place.*

This Nightshade commeth vp in many places, and not onely in gardens, of which notwithstanding it hath taken his surname, and in which it is often founde growing with other herbes: but also neere common high waies, the borders of fieldes, by olde wals and ruinous places.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in sommer, and oftentimes till autumn be well spent; and then the fruite commeth to ripenesse.

\* *The names.*

It is called of the Græcians Σπύχρος: of the Latins *Solanum*, & *Solanum hortense*: in shops *Solatrum*: of some *Morella*, *Vua Lupina*, and *Vua Vulpis*: in Spanish likewise *Morella* & *yerva Mora*: Marcellus an olde Phisicke writer, & diuers others of his time called it *Strumum*: Plinie in his 27. book 8. chapter, sheweth that it is called *Cucubalus*: both these wordes are likewise extant in *Apuleius* among the confused names of Nightshade: who hath gathered together in one chapter so many; that he hath as it were confounded the name thereof: in English it is called Garden Nightshade; Morell, and perie Morell: in French *Morelle*, Gallobelgi: *feu ardent*: *quia medetur igni sacro*.

\* *The temperature.*

Nightshade as *Galen* saith in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines is vsed for those infirmities that haue neede of cooling and binding: for these two qualities it hath in the seconde degree: which thing also he affirmeth in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, where he saith that



that there is no potherbe which wee vse to eate, that hath so great astringent or binding as Nightshade hath, and therefore phisitions do woorthely vse it, and that seidome as a nourishment, but alwaies as a medicine.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* writeth, that Nightshade is good against Saint Anthonies fire, the shingles, paine of the head, the hart burning or heate of the stomacke, and other like accidents proceeding of sharpe and biting humours: notwithstanding that it hath these vertues, yet it is not alwaies good that it shoulde be applied vnto those infirmities, for that many times there hapneth more dangers by applying of these remedies, then of the disease it selfe. For as *Hippocrates* writeth in the 6. booke of his Aphorismes, the 25. particular, that it is not good, that Saint Anthonies fire should be driuen from the outward parts to the inward: and likewise in his prognostickes he saith, that it is necessarie that Saint Anthonies fire shoulde breake forth, and that it is death to haue it driuen in; which is to be vnderstoode not onely of Saint Anthonies fire, but also of other like burstings out procured by nature. For by vsing of these kind of cooling & repelling medicines, the bad, corrupt and sharpe humours are driuen back inwardly to the chiefe & principall parts, which cannot be done without great danger and hazarde of life. And therefore we must not vnadvisedly, lightly, or rashly minister such kinde of medicines vpon the coming out of Saint Anthonies fire, the shingles, or such hot pimples and blemishes of the skin.

The iuice of the greene leaues of garden Nightshade mixed with barley meale, is very profitable applied vnto Saint Anthonies fire and to all hot inflammations.

The iuice mixed with oile of roses, ceruse, and lirtarge of golde, and applied, is more proper and effectually to the purposes before set downe.

Neither the iuice heereof nor any other part is to be giuen inwardly.

The leaues stamped are profitable put into the ointment of popler buds, called *Vnguentum populeum*, good and all other ointments.

*Of sleeping Nightshade. Chap. 51.*

*Solanum Lethale.*

Dwale, or deadly Nightshade.

\* *The description.*

**D**Wale or sleeping Nightshade hath round blackish stalks fixe foote high, whereupon doe growe great broade leaues of a darke greene colour; among which doe growe small hollowe flowers bell fashion of an ouerworne purple colour; in the place whereof come forth great rounde berries of the bignesse of the blacke cherrie, greene at the first, but when they be ripe of the colour of blacke iette or burnished horne, soft and full of purple iuice; among which iuice lie the seeds like the berries of Iuie: the roote is very great, thicke and long lasting.

\* *The place.*

It groweth in vntoiled places neere vnto high waies and the sea marshes and such like places.

It groweth very plentifully in Hollande in Lincolnshire, and in the Ile of Elie at a place called Walsoken, neere vnto Wisbitch.

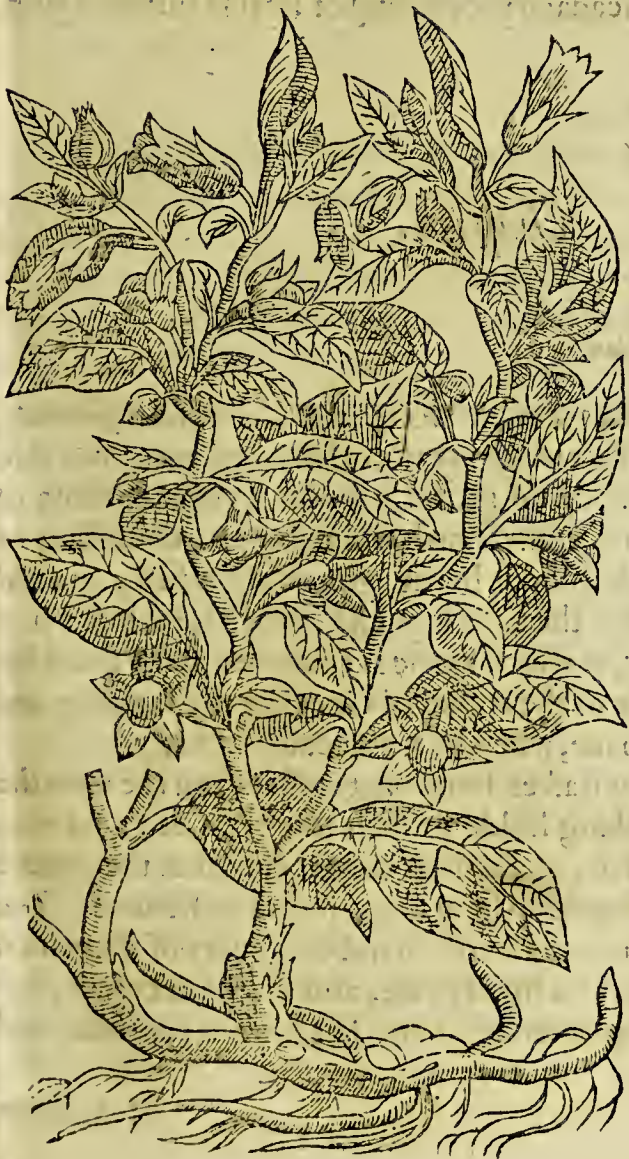
I founde it growing without the gate of Highgate neere vnto a pound or pinfold on the left hand.

\* *The time.*

This flourisheth al the sommer and spring, beareth his seede and flower in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

It is called of *Dioscorides* *spixos vntwus*: of *Theophrastus* *spixos vntwus*: of the Latines *Solanum somniferum*





*somniferum* or sleeping Nightshade; and *Solanum lethale*, or deadly Nightshade; and *Solanum manicum*, raging Nightshade; of some *Apollinaris minor ulticana*, & *Herba Opsago*: in English Dwale; or sleeping Nightshade: the Venetians and Italians call it *Bella dona*: the Germanes *Dellwurtz*: the lowe Dutch *Dulle besien*: in French *Morelle mortelle*: it cometh very neere vnto *Theophrastus* his *Mandragoras*, (which differeth from *Dioscorides* his *Mandragoras*) if there be a difference.

\* *The nature.*

It is colde euen in the fourth degree.

\* *The vertues.*

- A This kinde of Nightshade causeth sleepe, troubleth the minde, bringeth madnes if a fewe of the berries be inwardly taken, but if mo be giuen they also kill and bring present death. *Theophrastus* in his 6. booke doth likewise write of Mandrake in this maner; Mandrake causeth sleepe, and if also much of it be taken it bringeth death.
- B The greene leaues of deadly Nightshade may with great aduise be vsed in such cases as *Pettimorrell*: but if you will follow my counsell, deale not with the same in any case, and banish it from your gardens and the vse of it also, being a plant so furious and deadly: for it bringeth such as haue eaten thereof into a dead sleepe wherein many haue died, as hath beene often seene and prooued by experience both in England and else where. But to giue you an example heereof it shall not be amisse: It came to passe that three boies of Wisbich in the Ile of Ely, did eate of the pleasant and beautifull fruite heerof, two whereof died in lesse then 8. howers after they had eaten of them. The thirde childe had a quantitie of honie and water mixed together giuen him to drinke, causing him to vomite often: God blessed this meanes and the childe recovered. Banish therefore these pernicious plants out of your gardens, and all places neere to your houses, where children or women with childe do resort, which do oftentimes long and lust after things most vile and filthie; & much more after a berrie of a bright shining black colour, and of such great beautie, as it were able to allure any such to eate thereof.
- C The leaues heerof laid vnto the temples cause sleep, especially if they be imbibed or moistened in wine vinegar. It easeth the intollerable paines of the headach proceeding of heat in furious agues, causing rest being applied as aforesaid.

*Of winter Cherries. Chap. 52.*

\* *The description.*

- 1 **T**He red winter Cherrie bringeth forth stalkes a cubite long, rounde, slender, smooth, and somewhat reddish, reeling this way and that way by reason of his weakenes, not able to stande vpright without a supporte: whereupon do growe leaues not vnlike to those of common Nightshade, but greater; among which leaues come forth white flowers, consisting of fve small leaues: in the middle of which leaues standeth out a berrie, greene at the first, and red when it is ripe, in colour of our common Cherrie and of the same bignesse, which is inclosed in a thinne huske or little bladder of a pale reddish colour, in which berrie is contained many small flat feedes of a pale colour. The rootes be long, not vnlike to the rootes of Couch grasse, ramping and creeping within the vpper crust of the earth farre abroad, whereby it encreaseth greatly.
- 2 The blacke winter Cherrie hath weake and slender stalkes somewhat crested, and like vnto the tendrels of the Vine, casting it selfe all about and taking holde of such things as are next vnto it: wherupon are set iagged leaues deeply indented or cut about the edges almost to the middle ribbe. The flowers bee verie small and white standing vpon long foote stalkes or stemmes. The skinnie bladders succeede the flowers, parted into three celles or chambers, euery of the which containeth one seede and no more, of the bignesse of a small pease, and blacke of colour, hauing a marke of white colour vpon ech berrie, in proportion of a hart. The roote is very small and threddie.



1 *Solanum Halicacabum.*  
Red winter Cherries.

2 *Halicacabum Peregrinum.*  
Blacke winter Cherries.



\* *The place.*

The redde winter Cherrie groweth vpon olde broken wals about the borders of fieldes, and in moist shadowie places, and in most gardens, where some conserue it for the beautie of the berries, and others for the great and woorthy vertues thereof.

2 The blacke winter Cherrie is brought out of Spaine & Italy, or other hot regions, from whence I haue had of those blacke seedes marked with the shape of a mans hart white, as aforesaide: and haue planted them in my garden where they haue borne flowers, but haue perished before the fruite could growe to maturitie, by reason of those vnseasonable yeeres 1594. 95. and 96.

\* *The time.*

The red winter Cherrie beareth his flowers and fruite in August.

The blacke beareth them at the same time, where it doth naturally growe.

\* *The names.*

The red winter Cherrie is called in Greeke *Σενυχρος*: in Latine *Vesicaria*, and *Solanum Vesicarium*: in shops *Alkekengi*: *Plinie* in his 21. booke nameth it *Halicacabus* and *Vesicaria*, of the little bladders: or as the same author writeth bicause it is good for the bladder and the stone: it is called in Spanish *Vexiga de porro*: in French *Alquequenges*, *Bagenauldes*, and *Cerises d'outre mer*: in English red Nightshade, Winter Cherries and Alkakengie.

The blacke winter Cherrie is called *Halicacabus Peregrinus*, *Vesicaria Peregrina*, or strange winter Cherrie: of *Pena* and *L'Obel* it is called *Cor Indum*, *Cor Indicum*: of others *Pisum Cordatum*: in English the Indian hart, or hart Pease: some haue taken it to be *Dorycnion*, but they are greatly deceaued, being in truth not any of the Nightshades; it rather seemeth to agree with the grain named of *Serapio Abrong*, or *Abrugi*, of which he writeth in his 153. chapter in these words: It is a little graine spotted with blacke and white, rounde, and like the graine Maiz, with which notes this doth agree.

\* *The.*



\* *The temperature.*

The red winter Cherrie is thought to be colde and drie and of subtile parts.  
The leaues differ not from the temperature of the garden Nightshade as *Galen* saith.

\* *The vertues.*

The fruite brused and put to infuse or stiepe in white wine two or three howers, and after boyled two or three bubblings, straining it and putting to the decoction a little sugar and cinamome, and drunke; preuaileth very mightily against the stopping of vrine, the stone and grauell, the difficultie and sharpenes of making water and such like diseases: if the greefe be olde the greater quantitie must be taken, if newe and not great, the lesse: it scoureth away the yellowe iaundise also as some write.

*Of the maruaile of the World. Chap. 53.*

*Mirabilia Peruniana.*  
The maruaile of Peru.

\* *The description.*

**T**His admirable plant called the maruell of Peru, or the maruel of the World, springeth forth of the grounde like vnto Basill in leaues; among which it sendeth out a stalke two cubits and a halfe high, of the thickeesse of a finger, full of iuice, very firme, and of a yellowish Greene colour, knotted or kneed with ioints somewhat bunching forth, of purplish colour, as in the female Balsamina: which stalke diuideth it selfe into sundrie braunches or boughes, & those also knottie like the stalke: his braunches are bedecked with leaues growing by couples, at the iointes like the leaues of wilde Peascods, Greene, fleshie, and full of iuice, which being rubbed doe yeelde the like vnpleasant sinell as wilde Peascods do, and are in taste also verie vsauorie, yet in the latter end they leaue a taste and sharpe smacke of Tabaco. The stalkes towards the top are garnished with long hollow single flowers, foulded as it were into fiiue parts before they be opened, but being fully blowen do resemble the flowers of Tabaco, not ending into sharpe corners, but blunt and rounde as the flowers of Bindweede, and larger then the flowers of Tabaco, glittering oftentimes with a fine purple or crimson colour; many times of an horseflesh; sometime yellowe; sometime pale; and sometime resembling an old

red or yellowe colour; sometime whitish; and most commonly two colours occupying halfe the flower, or intercoursing the whole flower with streakes and orderly streames, nowe yellowe, nowe purple, diuided through the whole; hauing sometime great, sometime little spots of a purple colour, sprinckled and scattered in a most variable order, and braue mixture. The ground or fiede of the whole flower is either pale, red, yellowe, or white, containing in the middle of the hollownesse a pricke or pointell set rounde about with fixe small strings or chiues. The flowers are verie sweete and pleasant, resembling the Narcisse or white Daffodill, and are very sodainly fading; for at night they are flowred wide open, and so continue vntill eight of the clocke the next morning: at which time they begin to close or shut vp (after the maner of the Bindweede) especially if the weather be very hot; but if the aire be more temperate they remaine open the whole day, & are closed onely at night, & so perish, one flower lasting but onely one day, like the true Ephemerum or Hemerocallis.

This



This marvellous varietie doth not without great cause bring into admiration all those that observe it. For if the flowers be gathered and reserved in severall papers, and compared with those flowers that will spring and flourish the next daie, you shall easily perceive that one is not like another in colour, though you shoulde compare one hundreth, which flower one day, and another hundred which you gathered the next day; and so from daie to day during the time of their flowering. The cups and huskes which containe and embrace the flowers, are diuided into five pointed sections, which are Greene, and as it were consisting of skins, wherein is contained one seede and no more, couered with a blackish skin, hauing a blunt point whereon the flower groweth; but on the ende next the cup or huske, it is adorned with a little five cornered crowne. The seede is as bigge as a pepper corne, which of it selfe fadeth with any light motion; within this seede is contained a white kernell, which being brused, resolueth into a verie white pulpe like starch. The roote is thicke and like vnto a great radish, outwardly blacke, and within white, sharpe in taste, wherewith is mingled a superficial sweetenes. It bringeth newe flowers from Iuly vnto October in infinite number, yea euen vntill the frosts do cause the whole plant to perish: notwithstanding it may be reserved in pots, and set in chambers and cellers that are warme, and so defended from the iniurie of our colde climate: provided alwaies that there be not any water cast vpon the pot, or set forth to take any moisture in the aire vntill March following; at which time it must be taken forth of the pot & replanted in the garden. By this means I haue preserved many (though to small purpose) because I haue sown seeds that haue borne flowers in as ample maner & in as good time as those reserved plants.

Of this woonderfull herbe there be other sorts, but not so amiable or so full of varietie, and for the most part their flowers are all of one colour. But I haue since by practise founde out another way to keepe the rootes for the yeere following with very little difficultie, which neuer faileth. At the first frost I digge vp the rootes & put vp or rather hide the rootes in a butter ferkin, or such like vessel, filled with the sande of a riuer, the which I suffer still to stande in some corner of a house where it neuer receiueth moisture vntill Aprill or the middest of March, if the weather be warme; at which time I take it from the sande and plant it in the garden, where it doth flourish exceeding well and increaseth by rootes; which that doth not which was either sown of seede the same yeere, nor those plants that were preserved after the other maner.

\* *The place.*

The seede of this strange plant was brought first into Spaine, from Peru, wherof it tooke his name *Mirabilia Peruana*, or *Peruiana*: and since dispersed into all the parts of Europe: the which my selfe haue planted many yeeres, and haue in some temperate yeeres received both flowers and ripe seeds.

\* *The time.*

It is sown in the middest of Aprill, and bringeth forth his variable flowers in September, and perisheth with the first frost, except it be kept as aforesaide.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Peru of those Indians there *Hachal*: of others after their name *Hachal Indi*: of the high and lowe Dutch *Solanum odoriferum*: of some *Asmirum mexicanum*: and of *Carolus Clusius*, *mirabilia Peruiana*: in English, rather the maruell of the World, then of Peru alone.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

We haue not as yet any instructions from the people of India concerning the nature or vertues of this plant: the which is esteemed as yet rather for his rarenesse, beautie, and sweetenesse of his flowers, then for any vertues knowne; but it is a pleasant plant to decke the gardens of the curious. Howbeit *Iacobus Antonius Cortusius* of Padua hath by experience found out, that two drams of the roote thereof taken inwardly doth very notably purge waterish humours.

*Of madde Apples. Chap. 54.*

\* *The description.*

**R** Aging Apples hath a rounde stalke of two foote high, deuied into sundrie braunches, set with broad leaues somewhat indented about the edges, not vnlike the leaues of white Henbane, of a darke browne Greene colour somewhat rough: among the which come the flowers



of a white colour, and sometimes changing into purple, made of sixe parts, wide open like a starre with certaine yellowe chiues or thrums in the middle; which being past the fruite commeth in place, set in a cornered cup or huske after the maner of the great Nightshade, great and somewhat long, of the bignesse of a swans egge, and sometimes much greater, of a white colour, sometimes yellowe, and often browne, wherein is contained small flat seede of a yellowe colour. The root is thicke, with many threds fastned thereto.

*Mala insana.*

Madde or raging Apples.

\* *The place.*

This plant groweth in Egypt almost every where in sandie fieldes euen of it selfe, bringing forth fruite of the bignes of a great Cucumber, as *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth in the second booke of his singular obseruations.

We haue had the same in our London gardens, where it hath borne flowers, but the winter approaching before the time of ripening, it perished: notwithstanding it came to beare fruite of the bignes of a goose egge one extraordinarie temperate yeere, as I did see in the garden of a worshipfull merchant, Master *Harnie* in Limestreete, but neuer to the full ripenesse.

\* *The time.*

This herbe must be sown in Aprill in a bed of hot horse dung, as muske Melons are, and flowreth in August.

\* *The names.*

*Petrus Bellonius* hath iudged it to be *Malinathalla Theophrasti*. In the Dukedome of Milan it is called of the Insubres *Melongena*: and of some *Melanzana*: in Latine *Mala insana*: in English Madde Apples: in the Germaine toong *Dolloyffel*: in Spanish *Verangenes*.

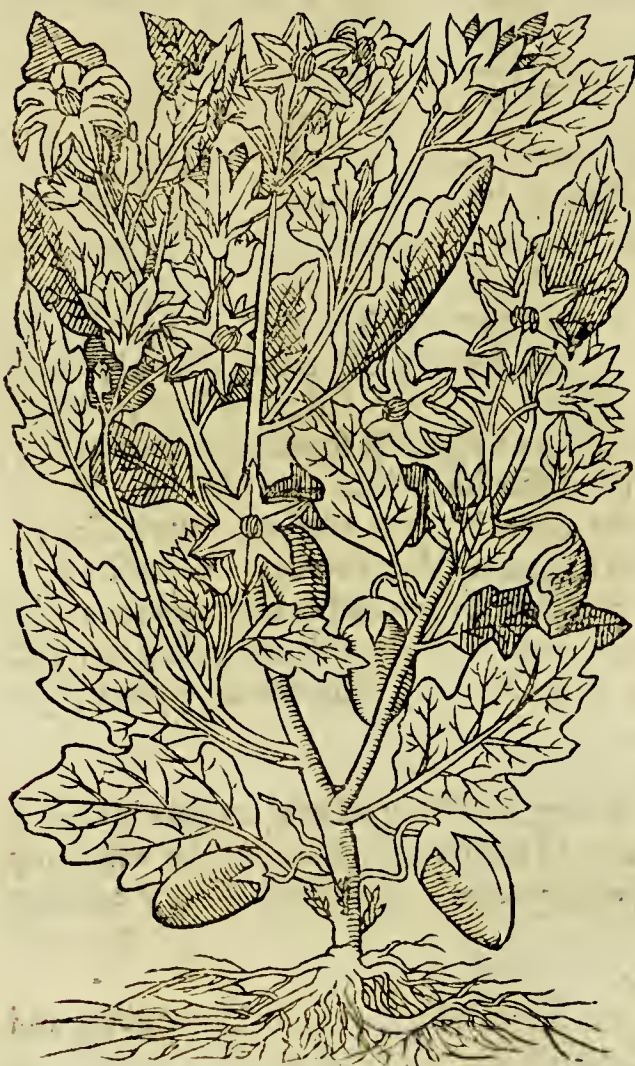
\* *The nature.*

This herbe is colde almost in the fourth degree.

\* *The vse and danger.*

The people of Tolledo do eate them with great deuotion being boiled with fat flesh, putting thereto some scraped cheese, which they do keepe in vineger, honie, or salt pickell, all winter to procure lust.

*Petrus Bellonius* and *Hermolaus Barbarus* report, that in Egypt and Barbarie, they vse to eate the fruite of *Mala insana* boiled or roasted vnder ashes with oile, vineger, and pepper, as people vse to eate Mushrooms. But I rather wishe English men to content themselues with the meate and sauce of our owne countrey, then with fruite and sauce eaten with such perill: for doubtlesse these apples haue a mischeeuous qualitie, the vse whereof is vtterly to be forsaken. And as we see and know that many haue eaten and do eate Mushrooms more for wantonnesse then for neede: so there are two kindes heereof venemous and deadly, which being in the handling of an vnskilfull cooke, may procure vntimely death. Therefore it is better to esteeme this plant and haue him in the garden for your pleasure and the rarenesse thereof, then for any vertue or good qualities yet knowne.

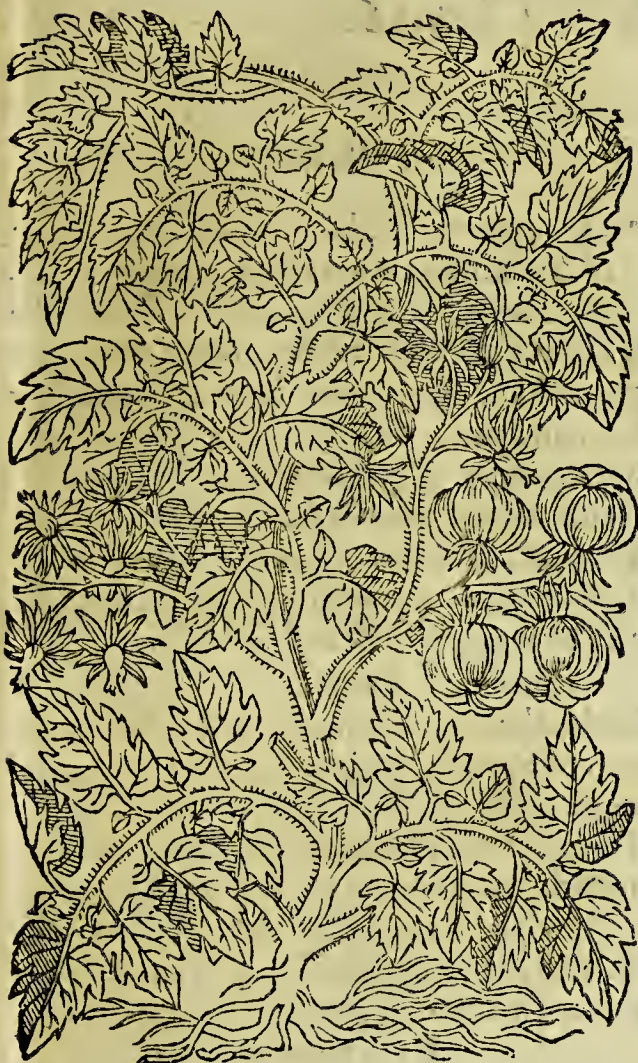




## Of apples of Loue. Chap. 55.

*Poma Amoris.*  
Apples of Loue.

\* *The description.*



**T**He apple of Loue bringeth forth verie long round stalkes or braunches, fat and full of iuice, trailing vpon the ground, not able to sustaine himselfe ypright by reason of the tendernes of the stalkes, and also the great waight of the leaues and fruite wherewith it is furcharged. The leaues are great and deeply cut or iagged about the edges, not vnlike to the leaues of Agrymony, but greater, & of a whiter greene colour: among which come forth yellow flowers growing vpon short stems or foot stalkes, clustering together in bunches: which being false, there do come in place faire and goodly apples, chamfered, vneuen, and bunched out in manie places; of a bright shining redde colour and the bignes of a Goose egge or a large pepin. The pulpe or meat is very ful of moisture, soft, reddish, and of the substance of a wheate plumme. The feede is small, flat and rough: the roote small and threddie: the whole plant is of a ranke and stinking sauour.

There hath happened vnto my handes another sort, agreeing very notablie with the former, as well in leaues and stalkes as also in flowers and rootes, onely the fruite heereof was yellow of colour, wherein consisted the difference.

\* *The place.*

Apples of Loue do growe in Spaine, Italie, and such hot countries, from whence my selfe haue receiued feedes for my garden, where they do increase and prosper.

\* *The time.*

It is sown in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horse dung after the maner of muske Melons and such like colde fruits.

\* *The names.*

The apple of Loue is called in Latine *Pomum Aureum*, *Poma Amoris*, and *Lycopertium*, of some *Glaucium*: in English apples of Loue, and golden apples: in French *Pommes d'amours*: howbeit there be other golden apples whereof the poets do fable growing in the gardens of the daughters of *Hesperus*, which a dragon was appointed to keepe, who, as they fable, was killed by *Hercules*.

\* *The temperature.*

The golden Apple with the whole herbe it selfe is colde; yet not fully so colde as Mandrake, after the opinion of *Dodonæus*: but in my iudgement it is very colde, yea perhaps in the highest degree of coldnesse: my reason is, bicause I haue in the hottest time of sommer cut away the superfluous braunches from the mother roote, and cast them away carelesly in the allies of my garden, the which (notwithstanding the extreme heate of the sunne, the hardnesse of the troden allies, and at that time when no raine at all did fall) haue growen as fresh where I cast them, as before I did cut them off; which argueth the great coldnesse contained therein. True it is that it doth argue also a great moisture wherewith the plant is possessed, but as I haue saide not without great cold, which I leaue to euery mans censure.



\* *The vertues.*

- A In Spaine and those hot regions they vse to eate the apples prepared and boiled with pepper, salt, and oile: but they yeelde very little nourishment to the bodie, and the same naught and corrupt.
- B Likewise they do eate the apples with oile, vineger and pepper mixed together for sauce to their meate, euen as we in these cold countries do mustarde.

*Of the Æthiopian apple. Chap. 56.**Mala Æthiopica.*

Apples of Æthiopia.

\* *The description.*

**T**He apple of Æthiopia hath large leaues of a whitish Greene colour, deeply indented about the edges, euen to the middle ribbe; the which middle ribbe is armed with a few sharpe prickles. The flowers be white, consisting of sixe small leaues, with a certaine yellowe pointell in the middle. The fruite is rounde, and bunched with vneuen lobes or bankes lesser then the golden apple, of colour red, and of a firme and solide substance, wherein are contained small flat feedes. The roote is small and threddie.

\* *The place.*

This plant hath been brought vnto vs from out that part of Spain which is called Andalusia, and from other parts of the same countrey also sent into Fraunce and Flaunders: but to what perfection it hath come vnto in those parts I am ignorant. But mine perished at the first approach of winter. But his first originall was from Æthiopia whereof it tooke his name.

\* *The time.*

This plant must be sowed as muske Melons, and at the same time; they flower in Iuly, and the fruite is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

In English wee haue thought good to call it the Æthiopian apple, for the reason before alledged: in Latine *Mala Æthiopica*: of some it hath been thought to be *Malinathalla*: but the apple of Loue better agreeth with the description of it.

\* *The nature.*

The temperature agreeth with the apple of Loue.

\* *The vertues.*

These apples are not vsed in Physicke that I can reade of, onely they are vsed for a sauce and seruice vnto rich mens tables to be eaten, being first boiled in the broth of fat flesh with pepper and salt, and haue a lesse hurtfull iuice then either madde apples or golden apples.

*Of Thorne apples. Chap. 57.*\* *The description.*

**T**He stalks of thorne Apples are oftentimes aboue a cubite and a halfe high, seldom higher; an inch thicke, vpriight and straight, hauing very fewe braunches, sometimes none at all, but one vpriight stemme; whereupon do growe leaues smooth and euen, little or nothing indented about the edges, longer and broader then the leaues of Nightshade, or of the mad apples.



apples. The flowers come foorth of long toothed cups, great, white, of the forme of a bell, or like the flowers of the great Withinde that rampeth in hedges, but altogether greater and wider at the mouth, sharpe cornered at the briins with certaine white chiuies or threds in the middest, of a strong ponticke saour, offending the head when it is smelled vnto: in the place of the flower cometh vp round fruite full of short and blunt prickles, of the bignes of a greene Walnut when it is at the biggest, in which are the seeds of the bignes of tares, or of mandrakes, & of the same forme. The herbe it selfe is of a strong saour, and doth stuffe the heade, and causeth drowfinesse. The roote is small and threddie.

2 There is another kinde heereof altogether greater then the former, whose seedes I receiued of the right Honorable the Lord *Edward Zouch*, which he brought from Constantinople, and of his liberalitie did bestowe them vpon me, as also many other rare and strange seeds, and is that Thorn apple that I haue disperfed through this lande, whereof at this present I haue great vse in Chirurgie, as well in burnings and scaldings, as also in virulent and maligne vlcers, apostemes, and such like. The which plant hath a very great stalke in fertill ground, bigger then a mans arme, smooth & greene of colour, which a little aboue the ground deuideth it selfe into sundrie boughs or armes in maner of an hedge tree; whereupon are placed many great leaues cut and indented deeply about the edges, with many vneuen sharpe corners: among these leaues come white round flowers made of one peece in manner of a bell, shutting it selfe vp close towarde night as doe the flowers of the great Bindeweede whereunto it is very like, of a sweete smell, but so strong that it offendeth the senses. The fruite followeth rounde sometimes or of the fashion of an egge, set about on euery part with most sharpe prickles; wherein is contained very much feede, of the bignesse of tares and of the same fashion. The roote is thicke, made of great and small strings. The whole plant is sowen, beareth his fruite, and perisheth the same yeere.

1 *Stramonium Peregrinum.*  
The apple of Peru.



2 *Stramonium spinosum.*  
Thornie apples of Peru.



S<sub>3</sub>

\* The



\* *The place.*

This plant is rare and strange as yet in Englande, I haue receiued seedes thereof from *Iohn Robin* of Paris, an excellent Herbarist; which did growe and beare flowers, but perished before the fruite came to ripenesse.

The Thorne apple last described was brought in seede from Constantinople, by the right honorable the Lorde *Edwarde Zouch* and giuen vnto me, and beareth fruite and ripe seede.

\* *The time.*

The first is to be sown in a bed of horfedung, as we do Cucumbers and Muske Melons.

The other may be sown in March or Aprill as other seedes are.

\* *The names.*

The first of these Thorne apples may be called in Latine *Stramonia*, & *Pomum* or *Malum spinosum*: of some *Corona regia* & *Melospina*: the Grecians of our time name it *περικόκκλον*, or rather *βαρυνόκκλον*, as though they should saie a nut stuffing and causing drowlinesse and troublesome sleepe: the Italian *Paracoulz*: it seemeth to *Valerius Cordus* to be *Hyoscyamus Peruvianus*, or Henbane of Peru: *Cardanus* doubteth whether it should be inserted among the Nightshades as a kind thereof: of *Serapio* & others it is thought to be *Nux methel*: *Serapio* in his 375. chapter saith, that *Nux methel* is like vnto *Nux vomica*: the seede whereof is like that of Mandrake, the huske is rough or full of prickles: which description agreeth heerewith except in the forme or shape it shoulde haue with *Nux vomica*: *Anguillara* suspecteth it to be *Hippomanes* which *Theocritus* mentioneth, wherewith in his Eglog of charmes he sheweth that horses are made madde: for *Cratueas* whom *Theocritus* translator doth cite, writeth that the plant of *Hippomanes*, hath a fruite full of prickles as hath the fruite of wilde Cucumbers: in English it may be called Thorne apple or the apple of Peru.

\* *The nature.*

The whole plant is colde in the fourth degree, and of a drowfie and numming qualitie, not inferior to Mandrake.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The iuice of Thorne apples boiled with hogges grease to the forme of an vnguent or salue, cureth all inflammations whatsoeuer, all maner of burnings or scaldings, as wel of fire, water, boiling lead, gunpowder, as that which comes by lightning, and that in very short time, as my selfe haue found by my daily practise to my great credite and profite. The first experience came from Colchester, where mistresse *L'Obel*, a marchants wife there, being most greuously burned with lightning, and not finding ease or cure in any other thing, by this founde helpe when all hope was past, by the report of master *William Ramme*, publike notarie of the saide towne was perfectly cured.
- B The leaues stamped small and boiled with oile oliue vntill the herbes be as it were burnt, then strained and set to the fire againe with some waxe, rosin, and a little turpentine, & made into a salue, doth most speedily cure olde vlcers, newe and fresh wounds, vlcers vpon the glandulous part of the yarde, and other sores of hard curation.

## Of Bitter sweete, or woode Nightshade. Chap. 58.

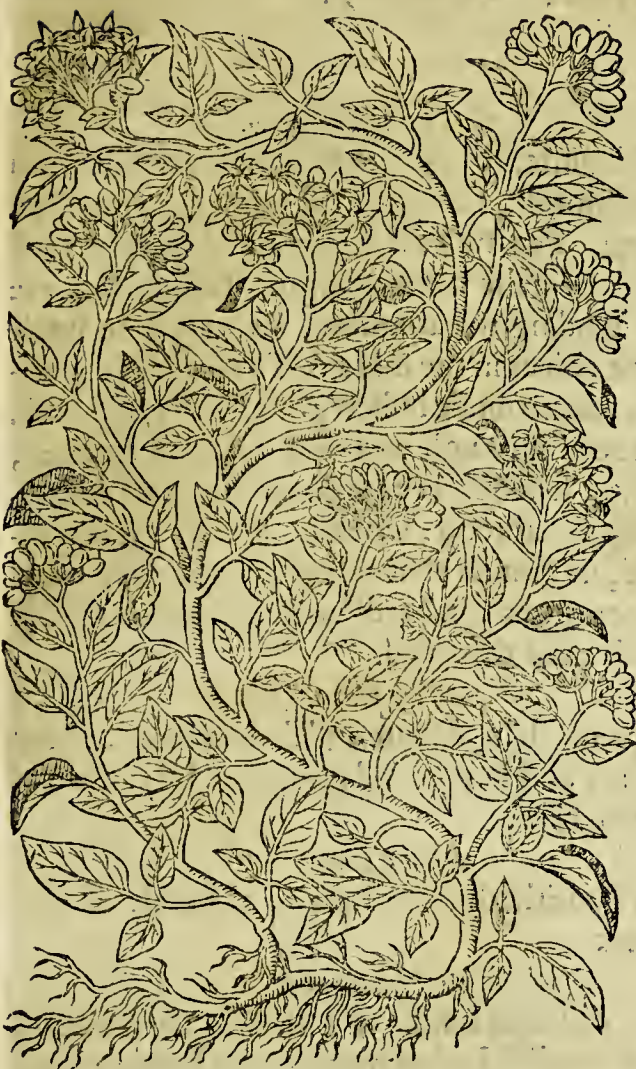
\* *The description.*

**B**itter sweete bringeth forth wooddie stalks as doth the Vine, parted into many slender creeping braunches, by which it climeth and taketh holde of hedges and shrubbes next vnto it. The barke of the oldest stalkes are rough and whitish, of the colour of ashes, with the outward rinde of a bright greene colour; but the yoonger braunches are greene as are the leaues: the wood brittle, hauing in it a spungie pith; it is clad with long leaues, smooth, sharp pointed, lesser then those of the Bindeweede. At the lower part of the same leaues doth growe on either side one small or lesser leafe like vnto two eares. The flowers be small and somewhat clustered together, consisting of five little leaues a peece, of a perfect blew colour with a certaine pricke or yellow pointell in the middle: which being past there do come in place faire berries, more long then rounde, at the first greene, but very red when they be ripe, of a sweete taste at the first, but after very vnpleasant, of a strong sauour; growing together in clusters like burnished corall. The roote is of a meane bignesse and full of strings.

I haue found another sort which bringeth forth most pleasant white flowers with yellowe pointells in the middle, in other respects agreeing with the former.



*Amar a Dulcis.*  
Bitter swete.



\* *The place.*

Bitter sweet doth grow in moist places about ditches, rivers, and hedges, almost euery where.

The other sort with white flowers I found in a ditch side against the garden wall of the right honorable the Earle of Suffex his house in Bermonsey streete by London, as you go from the court which is full of trees, vnto a farne house neere thereunto.

\* *The time.*

The leaues come forth in the spring: the flowers in Iuly; the berries are ripe in August.

\* *The names.*

The later Herbarists haue named this plant *Dulcamara*, *Amarodulcis*, and *Amaradulcis*: the Greekes γλυκύμηλον, *Solanum lignosum*, and *Siliquastrum*. *Plinie* calleth it *Melortum*: *Theophrastus* *Vitis sylvestris*: in English we call it Bitter sweete, and Woodnight shade; but euery author must for his credite saie something, although to small purpose; for *Vitis sylvestris* is that which we call our Ladies scale, which is no kinde of Nightshade: for *Tamus* and *Vitis sylvestris* are both one, as likewise *Solanum lignosum*, or *Fruticosum*: and also *Solanum rubrum*: whereas indeede it is no such plant, nor any of the Nightshades, although I haue followed others in placing it heere. Therefore those that vse to mixe the berries thereof in compositions of diuers cooling ointments in steede of the

berries of Nightshade, haue committed the greater error: for the fruite of this is not colde at all, as is the Nightshade, but hot, as foorthwith shall be shewed. *Dioscorides* saith it is *Cyclaminus altera*, describing it by the description of those with white flowers aforesaide, whereunto it doth very well agree.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues and fruit of Bittersweete are in temperature hot, and drie, cleansing and wasting away.

\* *The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues is reported to remooue the stoppings of the liuer and gall: and to be A drunke with good successe against the yellow iaundise.

The iuice is good for those that haue fallen from high places, and thereby brused, or dry bea- B ten: for it is thought to dissolue bloud congealed or cluttered any where in the entrailes, and to heale the hurt places.

*Hieronimus Tragus* teacheth to make a decoction of wine with the woode finely sliced & cut in- C to small peeces, which he reporteth to purge gently both by vrine and siege, those that haue the dropisie and iaundise.

*Dioscorides* doth ascribe vnto *Cyclaminus altera*, or Bitter sweete with white flowers, as I conceaue D it, the like faculties.

The fruite saith he, being drunke in the waight of one dram with iij. ounces of white wine, for 40. E daies together helpeth the spleene.

It is drunke against difficultie of breathing: it thoroughly clenfeth women that are newly brought F a bedde.



## Of Bindweede Nightshade. Chap. 59.

*Circea Lutetiana.*  
Inchaunters Nightshade.



## \* The description.

Inchaunters Nightshade hath leaues like vnto Petimorell, sharpe at the point like vnto Spinage. The stalke is straight and vpright verie brittle, of halfe a foote high. The flowers are white tending to carnation, with certaine small browne chiues in the middle. The seede is contained in small rounde bullets, rough and very hairie. The roote is tough and very many in number, thrusting it selfe deepe into the grounde and dispersing far abroad, whereby it doth greatly increase, insomuch that when it hath once taken fast rooting, it can hardly with great labour bee rooted out or destroyed.

## \* The place.

It groweth in obscure and darke places, about dunghils and in vntoiled groundes, by pathwaies and such like.

## \* The time

It flourisheth from Iune to the ende of September.

## \* The names.

It is called in Latine of L'Obelin *Circea lutetiana*: in English Inchaunters Nightshade, or Bindweede Nightshade.

## \* The nature and vertues.

There is no vse of this herbe either in Phisicke or chirurgerie that I can read of, which hath hap-

ned by the corruption of time, and the error of some who haue taken Mandragoras for *Circea*, in which error they haue still persisted vnto this daie, attributing vnto *Circea* the vertues of Mandragoras: by which meanes there hath not any thing beene saide of the true *Circea*, by reason as I haue saide, that Mandragoras hath beene called *Circea*: but doubtlesse it hath the vertue of garden Nightshade, and may serue in steede thereof without error.

## Of Mandrake. Chap. 60.

## \* The description.

The male Mandrake hath great, broad, long, smooth leaues, of a deepe greene colour, flat spread vpon the ground: among which come vp the flowers of a pale whitish colour, standing euery one vpon a single smal & weak footstalk, of a whitish green colour: in their places grow round apples of a yellowish colour, smooth, soft & glittering, of a strong smel: in which are contained flat and smooth seedes, in fashion of a little kidney like those of the Thorne apple. The roote is long, thick, whitish, diuided many times into two or three parts, resembling the legs of a man, with other parts of his bodie adioining thereto, as the priue parts, as it hath beene reported; whereas in truth it is no otherwise then in the rootes of carrots, parsneps, and such like, forked or deuided into two or more parts, which nature taketh no account of. There haue been many ridiculous tales brought vp of this plant, whether of olde wiues or some runnagate surgeons or phisickmongers, I know not, (a title bad inough for them:) but sure some one or moe that sought to make themselves famous in skill



skillfull about othets were the first brochers of that errour I spake of. They adde further, that it is neuer or verie seldome to be founde growing naturally but vnder a gallows, where the matter that hath fallen from the dead bodie, hath giuen it the shape of a man: and the matter of a woman, the substance of a female plant; with many other such doltish dreames. They fable further and affirm, that he who would take vp a plant thereof must tie a dogge thereunto to pull it vp, which will giue a great shriek at the digging vp; otherwise if a man should do it, he should certainly die in short space after: besides many fables of louing matters, too full of scurrilitie to set forth in print, which I forbear to speake of: all which dreames and olde wiues tales, you shall from hencefoorth cast out of your bookes and memorie; knowing this that they are all and euery part of them false and most vntrue. For I my selfe and my seruants also haue digged vp, planted, and replanted verie many: & yet neuer could either perceiue shape of man or woman, but sometimes one straight roote, sometimes two, and often sixe or seauen braunches comming from the maine great roote; euen as nature list to bestowe vpon it as to other plants. But the idle drones that haue little or nothing to do but eate and drinke, haue bestowed some of their time in caruing the rootes of Brionie, forming them to the shape of men & women; which falsifying practise hath confirmed the errour amongst the simple and vnlearned people, who haue taken them vpon their report to be the true Mandrakes.

The female Mandrake is like vnto the male, sauing that the leaues heereof be of a more swarte or darke greene colour; and the fruite is long like a pearre, and the other is rounde like an apple.

*Mandragoras mas & femina.*

The male and female Mandrake.

\* *The place.*

Mandrake groweth in hot regions, in woodes and mountaines, as in mount Garganus in Apulia, and such like places; we haue them onely planted in gardens, and are not elsewhere to be found in England.

\* *The time.*

They spring vp with their leaues in March, and flower in the ende of Aprill: the fruite is ripe in August.

\* *The names.*

Mandrake is called of the Græcians *μανδραγώγης*, of diuers *μαργα*: and *Circea* of *Circe* the Witch, who by Art could procure loue: for it hath beene thought that the roote heereof serueth to winne loue: of some *ἀνθρωπομορφος*, *Anthropomorphos*, and *Morion*: some of the Latines haue called it *Terra malum*, and *Terrestre malum*, and *Canina malus*: shoppes and other nations also do receiue the Greeke name. *Dioscorides* saith that the male is called of diuers *μαρ*: and describeth also another Mandrake by the name of *Morion*: which is generally holden to be *Solanum Hortense*, but of some *Circea lutetiana*, but not properly: in English we call it Mandrake, Mandrage, and Mandragon.

\* *The temperature.*

Mandrake hath a predominate colde facultie, as *Galen* saith, that is to saie colde in the thirde degree: but the roote is colde in the fourth degree.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* doth particularly set downe many faculties heereof, of which notwithstanding there A be none proper vnto it, sauing those that depende vpon the drowisie and sleeping power thereof, which





which qualitie consisteth more in the roote then in any other part.

- B The apples are milder, and are reported that they may be eaten, being boiled with Pepper and other hot spices.
- C *Galen* saith, that the apples are something hot and moist, and that the barke of the roote is of greatest strength, and doth not onely coole, but also drie.
- D The iuice of the leaues is very profitablie put into the ointment called *Populeon*, and all cooling ointments.
- E The iuice drawn forth of the rootes, dried, and taken in small quantitie, purgeth the belly exceedingly from flegme and melancholicke humours.
- F It is good to be put into medicines and colliries, that do mitigate the paine of the eies: and put vnder as a pessarie it draweth forth the dead childe and secondine.
- G The greene leaues stamped with barrowes greace and barley meale, coole all hot swellings and inflammations: and they haue vertue to consume apostemes and hot vlcers, being brused & applied thereon.
- H A suppositorie made with the same iuice and put into the fundament causeth sleepe.
- I The wine wherein the roote hath beene boiled or infused, prouoketh sleepe, and asswageth paine.
- K The smell of the apples mooueth to sleepe likewise; but the iuice worketh more effectually if you take it in small quantitie.
- L Great and strange effects are supposed to be in Mandrakes, to cause women to be fruitfull and beare children if they shall but carie the same neer vnto their bodies. Some do from hence ground it, for that *Rahel* desired to haue hir sisters Mandrakes (as the text is translated) but if we looke well into the circumstaunces which there we shall finde, we may rather deeme otherwise. Yoong *Ruben* brought home amiable and sweete smelling flowers (for so signifieth the Hebrewe word, which is vsed *Cantic. 7. 13.* in the same sence:) and the lad brought them home rather for their beautie & smell, then for their vertue. Now in the flowers of Mandrake there is no such delectable or amiable smell, as was in these amiable flowers which *Ruben* brought home. Besides we read not that *Rahel* conceaued heereupon, for *Leah Jacobs* wife had fower children before God graunted that blessing of fruitfulness vnto *Rahel*. And last of all (which is my chiefe reason) *Iacob* was angrie with *Rahel* when she said, Giue me children else I die: and demaunded of hir whether he were in the steade of God or no, who had withhelde from hir the fruite of hir bodie. And we know that the prophet *Dauid* saith, Children and the fruite of the wombe are the inheritaunce, that commeth from the Lord, *Psal. 127.*
- M *Serapio*, *Alicene*, and *Paulus Aegineta*, do write, that the seede and fruite of *Mandragoras* taken in drinke, do cleanse the matrix or mother, and *Dioscorides* wrote the same long before them.
- He that would know more heereof may read that chapter of doctor *Turner* his booke concerning this matter, where he hath written largely and learnedly of this simple.

## Of Henbane. Chap. 61.

### \* The kinds.

There be three sorts or kinds of Henbane, the white, the blacke, and the yellowe Henbane.

### \* The description.

- 1 **T**He common blacke Henbane hath great and soft stalks; leaues very broade, soft and woollie, somewhat iagged, especially those that growe neere to the ground, and those that grow vpon the stalk, narrower, smaller, & sharper. The flowers are bel fashion, of a faint yellowish white, and browne within towards the bottome; when the flowers are gone, there commeth harde knobbie huskes, like small cups or boxes wherein are small browne seedes.
- 2 The white Henbane is not much vnlike to the blacke, sauing that his leaues are much smaller, whiter and more woollie, & the flowers also whiter. The cods are like the other, but without prickles; it dieth in winter, and must likewise be sown againe the next yeere.

\* The



1 *Hyoscyamus niger*.  
Blacke Henbane.



2 *Hyoscyamus albus*.  
White Henbane.



✱ *The place.*

The blacke Henbane groweth almost euery where by high waies, in the borders of dunghils and vntoiled places; but the white Henbane is not found but in the gardens of those that loue phisicall plants: the which groweth in my garden and doth sowe it selfe from yeere to yeere.

✱ *The time.*

They spring out of the grounde in Maie, bring forth their flowers in August, and the seede is ripe in October.

✱ *The names.*

Henbane is called of the Græcians *scopolia*: of the Latines *Apollinaris*, and *Faba suilla*: of the Arabians as *Pliny* saith *Altercum*, of some *Faba Iouis*, or Iupiters beane: of *Pythagoras*, *Zoroastes*, and *Apuleius* *Infana Alterculum*, *symphoniaca*, and *Calicularis*: of the Phrygians *Remenia*: of the Tuscanes *Fabulonia* and *Faba lupina*: of *Mathæus Syluaticus*, *Dens Caballinus*, *Milimandrum Castilago*: of *Iacobus a Manly* *Herba Pinnula*: in shops it is called *Inquiamus* and *Hyoscyamus*: in English Henbane: in Italian *Hyosquiamo*: in Spanish *Velenno*: in high Dutch *Bilsen kraut*: in French *Hannebane*, *Endormie*: some other Latinists *Hyoscyamus albus*, or white Henbane.

✱ *The temperature.*

These kinds of Henbane are colde in the fourth degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Henbane causeth drowfinesse, and mitigateth all kinde of paine. It is good against hot & sharpe distillations of the eyes and other parts: it staieth bleeding and the disease in women: it is applied to inflammations of the stones and other secret parts.

The leaues stamped with the ointment *Populeon*, made of popler buds, asswageth the paine of the B  
gout,



gout and the swellings of the stones, and the tumours of womens breasts; and are good to be put into the same ointment, but in small quantitie.

C To wash the feete in the decoction of Henbane causeth sleepe: or giuen in a glister it doth the same; and also the often smelling to the flowers.

D The leaues, seed, and iuice taken inwardly causeth an vnquiet sleepe, like vnto the sleepe of drunkenesse, which continueth long, and is deadly to the partie.

E The seede of white Henbane is good against the cough, the falling of waterie humours into the eies or brest, against the inordinate fluxe of womens issues, and all other issues of blood, taken in the weight of ten graines with water wherein honie hath bene sodden.

F The roote boiled in vineger and the same holden hot in the mouth, easeth the paine of the teeth. The seede is vsed of mountibancke toothdrawers which runne about the countrey, for to cause woormes come forth of mens teeth by burning it in a chafing dish with coles, the partie holding his mouth ouer the fume thereof: but some craftie companions to gaine money conuey small lute strings into the water, perswading the patient that those small creeping beasts came out of his mouth or other parts, which he intended to ease.

### Of yellow Henbane, or English Tabaco. Chap. 62.

*Hyoscyamus luteus.*  
Yellow Henbane.



*Dubius Hyoscyamus*, or doubtfull Henbane, as a plant participating of Henbane and Tabaco: and is vsed of diuers in steede of Tabaco, and called by the same name, for that it hath bene brought from Trinidad, a place so called in the Indies; as also from Virginia or Norembega for Tabaco, which doubtlesse taken in smoke worketh the same kind of drunkennes that the right Tabaco doth.

#### \* The description.

Yellow Henbane groweth to the height of two cubits. The stalke is thicke, fat and Greene of colour, full of a spongius pith; and is deuided into sundrie braunches, set with smooth and euen leaues, thicke, and full of iuice. The flowers growe at the tops of the braunches orderly placed, of a pale yellowe colour, something lesser then those of the blacke Henbane. The cups wherein the flowers do stande are like, but lesser, tenderer and without sharpe pointes, wherein is set the huske or cod somewhat rounde, full of very small seede like the seede of Marierome. The roote is small and threddie.

#### \* The place.

Yellow Henbane is sown in gardens where it doth prosper exceedingly, insomuch that it cannot be destroyed where it hath once sown it self, and is disperfed into the most parts of Englande.

#### \* The time.

It flowreth in the sommer moneths, and oftentimes till Autumne be farre spent, in which time the seede commeth to perfection.

#### \* The names.

Yellow Henbane is called *Hyoscyamus luteus*, of some *Petum*, and *Petun*: of others *Nicosiana*, of *Nicot* a French man that brought the seedes from the Indies; as also the seedes of the true Tabaco, whereof this hath bene taken for a kinde; insomuch that *L'Obelius* hath called it

\* The



\* *The nature.*

This kinde of Henbane is thought of some to be colde and moist; but after *L'Obelius* it rather heateth then cooleth at all, bicause of the biting taste, as also that rosennes or gumminesse it is possessed of, which is evidently perceiued both in handling and chewing it in the mouth.

\* *The vertues.*

This herbe preuaileth against all apostemes, tumours, inueterate vlcers, botches and such like, A being made into an vnguent or salve as followeth. Take of the greene leaues three pounde and a halfe, stampe them very small in a stone mortar; of oile oliue one quart; set them to boile in a brasse pan or such like, vpon a gentle fire, continually stirring it vntill the herbes seeme blacke, and will not bubble nor boile any more; then shall you haue an excellent greene oile, which being strained from the feces or drosse, put the cleere and strained oile to the fire againe, adding thereto of wake halfe a pounde, of rosen fower ounces, and of good turpentine two ounces; melt them altogether and keepe it in pots for your vse to cure inueterate vlcers, apostemes, burnings, greene wounds, and all cuts and hurts in the head, wherewith I haue gotten both crownes and credit.

It is vsed of some in steede of Tabaco, but to small purpose or profite, although it do stupifie or B dull the senses, and cause that kinde of giddinesse that Tabaco doth, and likewise spitting, which any other herbe of hot temperature will do, as rosemarie, time, winter sauorie, sweete marierome, and such like, any of the which I like better to be taken in smoke then this kinde of doubtfull Henbane.

*Of Tabaco or Henbane of Peru. Chap. 63.*\* *The kindes.*

There be two sorts or kindes of Tabaco, one greater, the other lesser; the greater was brought into Europe out of the prouinces of America, which we call the west Indies: the other from Trinidada an Ilande neere vnto the continent of the same Indies; some haue added a thirde sort, and others making the yellowe Henbane for a kinde thereof, although not properly.

1 *Hoscyamus Peruvianus.*

Tabaco or Henbane of Peru.

2 *Sana Sancta Indorum.*

Tabaco of Trinidada.

\* *The*



## \* The description.

1 **T** Abaco or Henbane of Peru, hath very great stalkes of the bignesse of a childe's arme, growing in fertill and well dinged ground, of seauen or eight foote high, deuiding it selfe into fundrie braunches of great length, whereon are placed in most comely order verie faire long leaues, broade, smooth, and sharpe pointed, soft, and of a light Greene colour, so fastned about the stalks, that they seeme to embrace and compasse it about. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks in shape like a bel flower, somewhat long and cornered, hollow within, of a light carnation colour, tending to whitnesse toward the brims. The seede is contained in long sharpe pointed cods or seede vessels, like vnto the seede of yellow Henbane, but somewhat smaller and browner of colour. The roote is great, thicke, and of a wooddie substance, with some threddie strings annexed thereto.

2 Trinidada Tabaco hath a thicke, tough and fibrous roote, from which immediately rise vp long broad leaues, and smooth, of a greenish colour, lesser then those of Peru, among which riseth vp a stalke diuiding it selfe at the ground into diuers braunches, whereon are set confusedly the like leaues, but lesser: at the top of the stalks, stande vp long necked hollow flowers of a pale purple, tending to a bluish colour; after which succede the cods or seede vessels, including many small seeds like vnto the seede of Marierom. The whole plant perisheth at the first approach of winter.

## \* The place.

It was first brought into Europe out of the prouinces of America, which is called the west Indies, in which is the prouince or countrey of Peru: but being now planted in the gardens of Europe, it prospereth very well, and cometh from seede in one yeere to beare both flowers and seede. The which I take to be better for the constitution of our bodies, then that which is brought from India; and that growing in the Indies better for the people of the same countrey; notwithstanding it is not so thought nor receiued of our Tabackians; for according to the English prouerbe; Far fetcht and deere bought is best for Ladies.

## \* The time.

Tabaco must be sown in the most fruitfull ground that may be founde, carelesly cast abroad in the sowing, without raking it into the ground or any such paine or industrie taken, as is requisite in the sowing of other seedes as my selfe haue found by prooffe, who haue experimented euery way to cause it quickly to growe: for I haue committed some to the earth in the ende of March, some in Aprill, and some in the beginning of Maie, because I durst not hazard all my seede at one time lest some vnkindly blast should happen after the sowing, which might be a great enimie thereunto.

## \* The names.

The people of America call it *Petun*: others *Sacra Herba*, *sancta Herba*, and *sana sancta Indorum*, *L'Obely* and *Penae*, and some *Hyoscyamus Peruuianus*, or Henbane of Peru: *Nicolaus Monardis* nameth it Tabaco: that it is *Hyoscyami species*, or a kinde of Henbane, not onely the forme being like to yellowe Henbane, but the qualitie also doth declare: for it bringeth drowfinesse, troubleth the senses, and maketh a man as it were drunke by taking of the fume onely; as *Andreas Theuctus* testifieth, (and common experience sheweth:) of some it is called *Nicotiana*: the which I refer to the yellowe Henbane for distinction sake.

## \* The temperature.

It is hot and drie, and that in the second degree, as *Monardis* thinketh: and is withall of power to discusse or resolue, and to clense away filthie humours, hauing also a certaine small astringtion and a stupifying or benumbing qualitie, and purgeth by the stoole: and *Monardis* writeth that it hath a certaine power to resist poison. And to prooue it to be of a hot temperature the biting quality of the leaues doth shewe, which is easily perceaued by taste: also the Greene leaues laid vpon vlcers in sinewie parts may serue for a prooffe of heate in this plant; because they do draw out filth & corrupted matter, which a cold simple would neuer do. The leaues likewise being chewed draw forth flegme and water, as doth also the fume taken when the leaues are dried: which things declare that this is not a little hot: for what things soeuer being chewed or helde in the mouth bring forth flegme and water, the same be all counted hot, as the roote of Pellitorie of Spaine, of Saxifrage, and other things of like power. Moreouer the benumbing qualitie heereof is not hard to be perceiued, for vpon the taking of the fume at the mouth there followeth an infirmitie like vnto drunkennesse



kennesse, and many times sleepe: as after the taking of *Opium*, which also sheweth in the taste a byring qualitie, and therefore is not without heate; which when it is chewed and inwardly taken, it doth forthwith shewe, causing a certaine heate in the chest, and yet withall troubling the wits: as *Petrus Bellonius* in his thirde booke of singularities doth declare; where also he sheweth that the Turkes do oftentimes vse *Opium*, and take one dram and a halfe thereof at one time; without anie other hurt following, sauing that they are thereupon taken with a certaine light drunkenesse as it were. So also this Tabaco being in taste biting, and in temperature hot, hath notwithstanding a benumbing qualitie. Heereupon it seemeth to follow, that not onely this Henbane of Peru, but also the iuice of poppie otherwise called *Opium*, consisteth of diuers parts, some biting and hot, and others extreme colde, that is to saie, stupifieng or benumbing: if so be that this benumbing qualitie proceede of extreme colde (as *Galen* and all the olde phisitions holde opinion:) but if the benumbing facultie doth not depende of an extreme colde qualitie, and that in the fourth degree, but proceedeth of the essence of the substance; then may Tabaco be both colde and also benumbing; of temperature hot and benumbing, not by reason of his temperature, but through the propertie of his substance; otherwise then a purging medicine, which hath his force not from the temperature, but from the essence of the whole substance.

✱ *The vertues.*

*Nicolaus Monardis* saith that the leaues hereof are a remedie for the paine in the head called the Megram or Migraine that hath beene of long continuance: and also for a colde stomacke, especially in children; and that it is good against the paines in the kidneies.

It is a present remedie for the fits of the mother: it mitigateth the paine of the gout if they bee roasted in hot embers and applied to the greeued part.

It is likewise a remedie for the toothach, if the teeth and gummes bee rubbed with a linnen cloth dipped in the iuice; and afterward a rounde ball of the leaues laid vnto the place.

The iuice boiled with sugar in forme of a sirupe and inwardly taken, driueth forth woormes of the bellie; if withall a leafe be laide to the nauell.

The same doth likewise scoure and clense olde and rotten vlcers, and bringeth them to perfect digestion as the same author affirmeth.

In the low countries it is vsed against scabs and filthinesse of the skin, & for the cure of wounds: but some holde opinion that it is to be vsed but onely to hot and strong bodies: for they say that the vse is not safe in weake and olde folke: and for this cause, as it seemeth, the women in America (as *Theuetus* saith) abstaine from the herbe *Petun* or Tabaco, and do in no wise vse it.

The weight of fower ounces of the iuice heereof drunke purgeth both vpwards and downwards; and procureth after a long & sound sleepe, as we haue learned of a friend by obseruation, affirming that a strong countrieman of a middle age, hauing a dropsie, tooke of it, and being wakened out of his sleepe, called for meate and drinke, and after that became perfectly whole.

Moreouer the same man reported, that he had cured many countriemen of agues with the destilled water of the leaues drunke a little while before the fit.

Likewise there is an oile to be taken out of the leaues that healeth merrie galls, kided heeles and such like.

It is good against poison, and taketh away the malignitie thereof, if the iuice be giuen to drinke, or the wounds of venemous beasts be washed therewith.

The drie leaues are vsed to be taken in a pipe set on fire and suckt into the stomacke, and thrust forth again at the nostrils against the paines of the head, rheumes, aches in any part of the bodie, whereof soeuer the originall doth proceed, whether from Fraunce, Italy, Spaine, Indies, or from our familiar and best knowne diseases: those leaues do palliate or ease for a time, but neuer performe any cure absolutely: for although they emptie the bodie of humours, yet the cause of the grieve cannot be so taken away. But some haue learned this principle, that repletion requireth euacuation; that is, fulnesse craueth emptinesse, and by euacuation assure themselues of health: but this doth not take away so much with it this day, but the next bringeth with it more; as for example, a Well doth neuer yeelde such store of water as when it is most drawne and emptied. My selfe speake by prooffe, who haue cured of that infectious disease a great many; diuers of which had couered or kept vnder the sicknesse by the helpe of Tabaco as they thought, yet in the ende haue beene constrained to haue vnto such an hard knot, a crabbed wedge, or else had vtterly perished.

Some vse to drinke it (as it is tearmed) for wantonnesse or rather custome, and cannot forbear M  
it



it, no, not in the midst of their dinner, which kinde of taking is vnholosome and very daungerous: although to take it seldome and that Phisically is to be tolerated and may do some good, but I commend the syrupe aboue this fume or sinokie medicine.

**N** It is taken of some phisically in a pipe for that purpose once in a day at the most, and that in the morning fasting against paines in the head, stomacke, and grieve in the brest and lungs: against catarrhes and rheumes, and such as haue gotten colde and hoarsenesse.

**O** Some haue reported that it little preuaileth against an hot disease, and that it profiteth an hot complexion nothing at all: but experience hath not shewed it to be iniurious to either.

**P** They that haue seene the prooffe heereof, haue crediblie reported, that when the Moores and Indians haue fainted either for want of foode or rest, this hath bene a present remedie vnto them to supplie the one, and to helpe them to the other.

**Q** The priests and inchaunters of the hot countries do take the fume thereof vntill they be drunken, that after they haue lien for dead three or fower howers, they may tell the people what woonders, visions or illusions they haue seene, and so giue them a prophetical direction or foretelling (if wee may trust the duell) of the successe of their businesse.

**R** The iuice or distilled water of the first kinde, is very good against catarrhes, the dizziness of the heade and rheumes that fall downe the eies, against the paine called the migram, if either you applie it vnto the temples or take one or two greene leaues, or a drie leafe moistned in wine, and dried cunningly vpon the embers and laid thereto.

**S** It cleareth the sight, and taketh away the webs and spots thereof, being annointed with the iuice blood warme.

**T** The oile or iuice dropped into the eares is good against deafenesse; a cloth dipped in the same and laide vpon the face, taketh away the lentils, rednesse, and spots thereof.

**V** Many notable medicines are made heereof against the olde and inueterate cough, against asthmaticall or pectorall griefes, which if I shoulde set downe at large, would require a peculiar volume.

**X** It is giuen to such as are accustomed to swoone, and are troubled with the collicke & windinesse, against the dropisie, the wormes in children, the piles and the sciatica.

**Y** It is vsed in outward medicines either the herbe boiled with oile, waxe, rosin and turpentine, as before is set downe in yellowe Henbane, or the extraction thereof with salt, oile, balsame, the distilled water and such like, against tumours, apostemes, olde vlcers, of hard curation, botches, scabs, stinging with nettles, carbuncles, poisoned arrowes, and woundes made with guns or any other weapon.

**Z** It is excellent good in burnings and scaldings with fire, water, oile, lightning, or such like, boiled with hogs greace in forme of an ointment, which I haue often prooued and found most true, adding a little of the iuice of thorne apple leaues, spreading it vpon a cloth and so applying it.

I do make heereof an excellent balsame to cure deepe wounds and punctures, made by some narrow sharpe pointed weapon: which balsame doth bring vp the flesh from the bottome very speedily, and also heale simple cuts in the flesh according to the first intention, that is, to glewe or soder the lips of the wound together, not procuring matter or corruption vnto it, as is commonly seene in the healing of wounds. The receit is this, take oile of roses, oile of Saint Iohns woort, of either one pint, the leaues of Tabaco stamped small in a stone mortar two pound, boile them together to the consumption of the iuice, straine it and put it to the fire againe, adding thereto of Venice Turpentine two ounces, of olibanum & masticke of either halfe an ounce, in most fine & subtile powder, the which you may at all times make into an vnguent or salue by putting thereto waxe and rosin to giue vnto it a stiffe bodie, which worketh exceeding well in maligne and virulent vlcers, as in woundes and punctures: I sende this ieuell vnto you women of all sorts, especially to such as cure and helpe the poore and impotent of your countrie without rewarde. But vnto the beggerly rabble of witches, charmers, & such like couisers, that regarde more to get money then to helpe for charitable, I wish these fewe medicines far from their vnderstanding, and from those deceiuers whom I doe wish to bee ignoraunte heerein. But curteous gentlewomen, I may not for the malice that I doe beare vnto such, hide any thing from you of such importaunce: and therefore take one more that followeth, wherewith I haue done very many and good cures, although of small cost, but regarde it not the lesse for that cause. Take the leaues of Tabaco two pounde, hogges grease one pound

**B** stampe the herbe final in a stone mortar, putting thereto a final cupful of red or claret wine, stir them wel



well together, couer the mortar from filth and so let it rest vntill morning; then put it to the fire and let it boile gently, continually stirring it vntill the consumption of the wine; straine it and set it to the fire againe, putting thereto the iuice of the herbe one pounce, of Venice Turpentine fower ounces; boile them together to the consumption of the iuice, then adde thereto of the rootes of round *Aristolochia* or birth woorrt in most fine powder two ounces, sufficient waxe to giue it a body, the which keepe for thy wounded poore neighbour, as also the olde and filthie vlcers of the legges and other parts of such as haue neede of helpe.

### Of tree Nightshade. Chap. 64.

*Amomum Plinij.*  
Tree Nightshade.

\* The description.

**T**His rare and pleasaunt plant, called tree Nightshade, is taken of some to be a kinde of Ginnie pepper, but not rightly; of others for a kinde of Nightshade, whose iudgement and censure I gladly admit; for that it doth more fitly answer it both in the forme and nature. It groweth vppe like vnto a small shrubbe or wooddie hedge bush, two or three cubits high, covered with a greenish barke set with many small twiggie braunches, and garnished with many long leaues verie Greene, like vnto those of the peach tree. The flowers are white, with a certaine yellowe pricke or pointell in the middle, like vnto the flowers of garden Nightshade. After which succede small rounde berries verie red of colour, and of the same substance with winter cherries, wherein are contained little flat yellow seedes. The roote is compact of many small hairie yellow stringes.

\* The place.

It groweth not wilde in these colde regions, but we haue them in our gardens, rather for pleasure then profite, or any good qualitie as yet knowne.

\* The time.

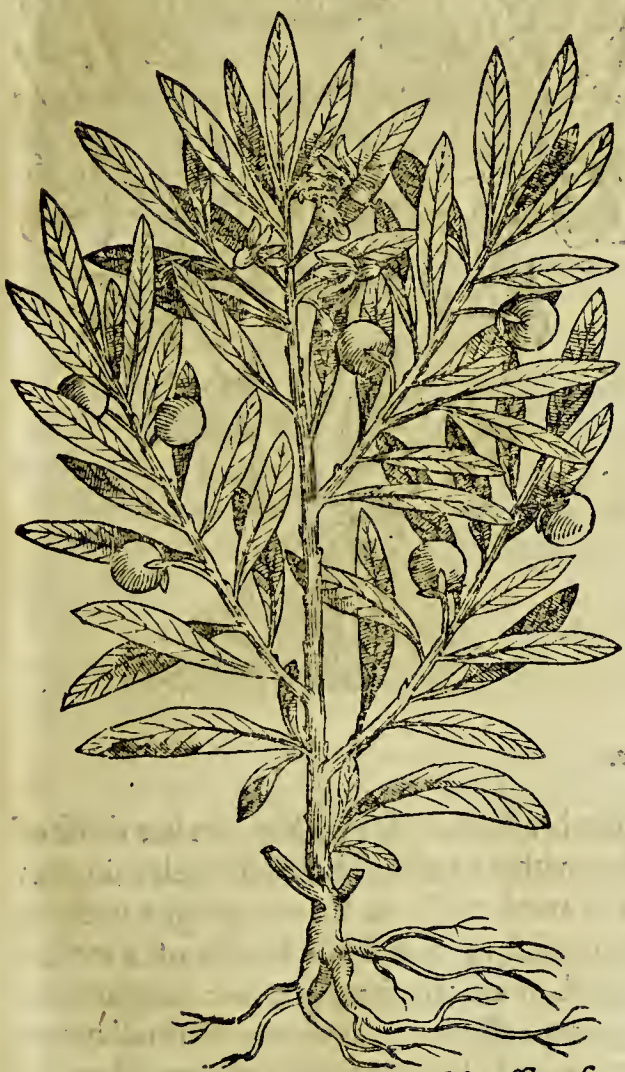
It is kept in pots and tubs with earth and such like in houses during the extremitie of winter, because it cannot endure the coldnesse of our colde clymate, and is set abroad into the garden in March or Aprill: it flowreth in Maie, and the fruite is ripe in September.

\* The names.

Tree Nightshade is called in Latine *Solanum arborescens*, of some *Stickrodendron*, and *Strichnodendron*: *Amomum* of *Plinie*: and *Pseudocapsicum* of *Dodonaeus*.

\* The nature and vertues.

We haue not as yet any thing set downe as touching the temperature or vertues of this plant, but is referred of some to the kinds of Ginnie pepper, but without any reason at all; for Ginny pepper though it bring forth fruite verie like in shape vnto this plant, yet in taste most vnlike, for that *Capsicum* or Ginny pepper is more sharpe in taste then our common pepper; and the other hath no taste of biting at all, but is like vnto the berries of garden Nightshade in taste, although they differ in colour: which hath moued some to call this plant red Nightshade, of the colour of the berries: and tree Nightshade, of the wooddy substance which doth continue and grow from yeere to yeere: and Ginnie pepper dieth at the first approch of winter.





THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE  
Of Balme apple, or apple of Hierusalem. Chap. 65.

1 *Balsamina mas.*  
The male Balsam apple.



2 *Balsamina femin.*  
The female Balsam apple.



\* The description.

1 **T**He male Balme apple hath long, small, and tender braunches, set with leaues like those of the vine; and the like sinall claspings tendrels wherewith it catcheth holde of such things as do growe neere vnto it, not able by reason of his weakenesse to stande vpright without some pole or other thing to support it. The flowers consist of fve sinall leaues of a meane bignes, and are of a faint yellowe colour: which being past, there do come in place long apples, something sharpe toward the point almost like an egge, rough all ouer as it were with sinall harmlesse prickels, red both within and without when they be ripe, and cleaue in sinder of themselves: in the apple lieth great broad flat seede, like those of Pompion or Citrull; but something blacke when they be withered. The roote is threddie, and disperfeth it selfe farre abroad in the ground.

2 The female Balme apple doth not a little differ from the former: it bringeth forth stalkes not running or clyming like the other, but a most thicke and fat truncke or stocke full of iuice, in substance like the stalkes of Purslane, of a reddish colour and somewhat shining. The leaues be long and narrowe, in shape like those of willowe or the peach tree, somewhat toothed or notched about the edges: among which grow the flowers of an incarnate colour tending to blewnesse, hauing a small spur or taile annexed therto as hath the Larkes heele, of a faire light crimson colour: in their places come vp the fruite or apples rough and hairie, but lesser then those of the former, yellow when they be ripe, which likewise cleaue a sinder of themselves and cast abroad their seedes much like vnto Lentils seedes saith mine author. But those which I haue from yeere to yeere in my garden, bring forth seede like the Coleflore or Mustarde seede; whether they bee of two kindes, or the climate do alter the shape, it resteth disputable.

\* The



## \* The place.

These plants do prosper best in hot regions: They are straungers in England, and do with great labour and industrie growe in these colde countries.

## \* The time.

They must be sowed in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horse dung, euen as muske Melons, Cucumbers, and such like colde fruites are; and replanted abroad from the saide bed into the most hot and fertill place of the garden at such time, as they haue gotten three leaues a peece.

## \* The names.

Diuerfly hath this plant beene named, some calling it by one name, and some by another, euerie one as it seemed good to his fancie. *Baptista Sardus* calleth it *Balsamina Cucumerina*: others *Vitella*, and *Charantia*, as also *Pomum Hierosolymitanum*, or apples of Hierusalem: in English Balme apple: in Italian *Caranza*: in the Germaine toong *Balsam apffel*: in French *Merueille*: some of the Latines haue called it *Pomum mirabile*, or maruelous apples. It is thought to be named *Balsamina* bicause the oile wherein the ripe apples be steeped or infused, is taken to be profitable for manie things, as is *Carpobalsamum*, or the liquor of the plant *Balsamum*.

The female Balsam apple is likewise called *Balsamina*: and oftentimes in the Neuter gender *Balsaminum*: *Gesner* choseth rather to name it *Balsamina amygdaloides*: *Valerius Cordus* *Balsamella*: others *Balsamina femina*: in English the female Balme apples.

## \* The nature.

The fruites or apples heereof, as also the leaues, do notable drier, hauing withall a certaine moderate coldnesse very neere to a meane temperature, that is, after some hot in the first, and drier in the second degree.

## \* The vertues.

The leaues are reported to heale greene wounds if they be brused and laide thereon; and taken A with wine they are saide to be a remedie for the collicke; and an effectuall medicine for burstings and conuulsions or crampes.

The leaues of the male *Balsamina* dried in the shadowe, and beaten into powder and giuen in B wine vnto those that are mortally wounded in the bodie, doth cure them inwardly, and helpeth also the collicke.

The oile which is drawn forth of the fruites doth cure all greene and fresh woundes as the true C naturall Balsam: it helpeth the crampes and conuulsions and the shrinking of sinewes, being annointed therewith.

It profiteth women that are in great extremitie of childbirth in taking away the paine of the ma- D trix, causing easie deliuerance being applied to the place, and annointed vpon their bellies, or cast into the matrix with a syring, and easeth the dolour of the inward parts.

It cureth the Hemorrhoides and all other paines of the fundament, being thereto applied with E lint of old clours.

The leaues drunken in wine, heale ruptures.

I find little or nothing written of the property or vertues of the female kind, but that it is thought F to drawe neere vnto the first in temperament and vertue. G

Oyle oliue in which the fruites (the seede taken forth) is either set in the sunne as we do when we H make oile of roses, or boiled in a double glasse set in hot water, or else buried in hot horse dung; taketh away inflammations that are in wounds. It doth also easily and in short time consolidate or glew them together, and perfectly cure them.

It cureth the vlcers of the dugges or paps, the head of the yarde or matrix, as also the inflamma- I tion thereof being injected or conueied into the place with a syringe or mother pessaric.

This apple is with good successe applied vnto wounds, prickes, and hurts of the sinewes. It hath K great force to cure scaldings and burnings: it taketh away scarres and blemishes, if in the meane time the powder of the leaues be taken for certaine daies together.

It is reported that such as be barren are made fruitfull heere with, if the woman first be bathed in L a fit and conuenient bath for the purpose, & the parts about the share and matrix annointed heere with, and the woman presently haue the companie of hir husbände.

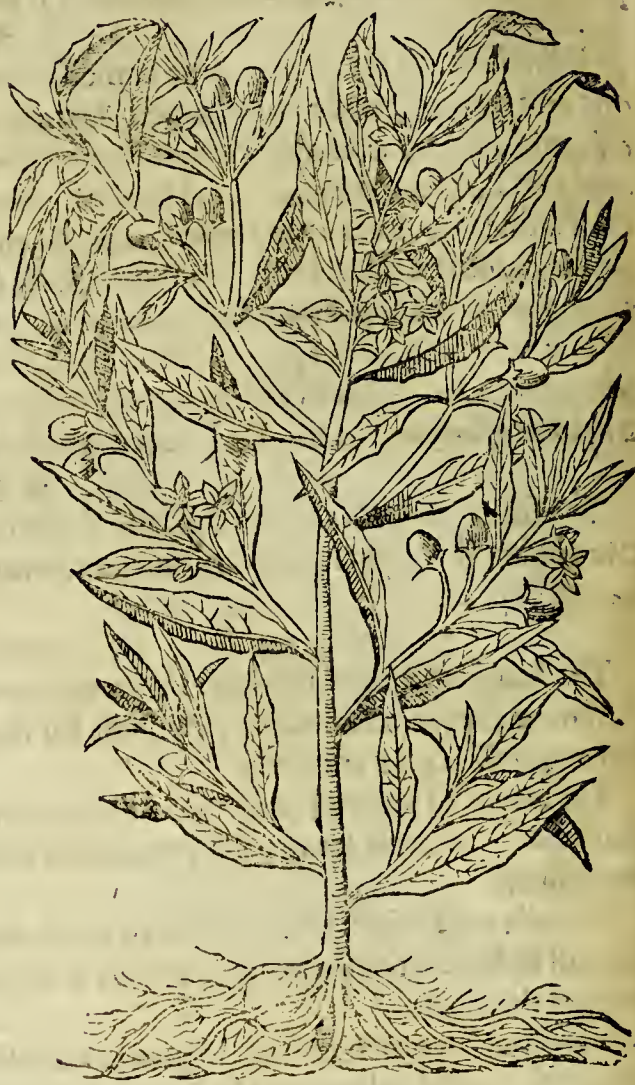


## Of Ginnie or Indian Pepper. Chap. 66.

1 *Capsicum longioribus siliquis.*  
Long codded Ginnie Pepper.



2 *Capsicum minimis siliquis.*  
Small codded Ginnie Pepper.



## \* The description.

1 The first of these plants haue square stalkes a foote high or somewhat more, set with many thicke and fat leaues, not vnlike to those of garden Nightshade, but narrower & sharper pointed, of a dark Greene colour. The flowers grow alongst the stalks out of the wings of the leaues of a white colour, hauing for the most part five small leaues blasing out like a star, with a Greene button in the middle. After them growe the cods, Greene at the first, and when they be ripe of a braue colour glittering like red corall, in which is contained little flat feedes of a light yellowe colour, of a hot biting taste like common pepper, as is also the cod it selfe: which is long, and as bigge as a finger and sharpe pointed.

2 The second kinde of Ginnie pepper is like vnto the precedent in leaues, flowers, and stalkes. The cods heereof are small, rounde, and redde, verie like vnto the berries of *Dulcamara* or wood Nightshade, both in bignesse, colour, and substance, wherein consisteth the difference: notwithstanding the seede and cods are verie sharpe and biting, as are those of the first kinde.

## \* The place.

These plants are brought from forren countries, as Ginnie, India, and those parts, into Spaine and Italy: from whence wee haue receiued seede for our English gardens, where they come to fruite bearing: but the cod doth not come to that bright red colour which naturally it is possessed with, which hath hapned by reason of these vnkindely yeeres that are past: but we expect better when God shall sende vs a hot and temperate yeere.

\* T



\* *The time.*

The feedes heereof must be sown in a bed of hot horsedung, as muske Melons are, and remoo-  
ued into a pot when it hath gotten three or fower leaues, that it may the more conueniently be ca-  
ried from place to place to receiue the heate of the sunne: and are towarde Autumne to be caried  
into some house, to auoide the iniurie of the colde nights of that time of the yeere when it is to  
beare his fruite.

\* *The names.*

*Actuarius* calleth it in Greeke *καψικόν*, in Latin *Capficum*: & it is thought to be that which *Auicenne*  
nameth *Zinziber caninum*, or dogs Ginger: and *Pliny Siliquastrum*, which is more like in taste to  
pepper then is *Panax*, and it is therefore called *Piperitis*, as hee hath written in his 19. booke 12.  
chapter: *Panax* (saith he) hath the taste of pepper and *Siliquastrum*, for which cause it is called *Pipe-  
ritis*. The later Herbaristes do oftentimes call it *Piper Indianum*, or *Indicum*, sometimes *Piper Cale-  
cutium*, or *Piper Hispanicum*: in English it is called Ginnie pepper, and Indian pepper: in the Ger-  
maine toong *Indianischer Pfeffer*: in lowe Dutch *Bresille Deper*: in French *Poiure d' Inde*, ve-  
rie well knowne in the shoppes at Billingsgate by the name of Ginnie pepper, where it is vsually to  
be bought.

\* *The temperature.*

Ginnie pepper is extreme hot and drie euen in the fourth degree: that is to saie, farre hotter and  
drier then *Auicen* sheweth dogs ginger to be.

\* *The vertues.*

Ginnie pepper hath the taste of pepper, but not the power or vertue, notwithstanding in Spaine  
and sundrie parts of the Indies they do vse to dresse their meate therewith, as we do with Calcut  
pepper: but (saith my author) it hath in it a malicious qualitie, whereby it is an enimie to the liuer &  
other of the entrails; *Auicen* writeth that it killeth dogs.

It is saide to die or colour like saffron, and being receiued in such sort as saffron is vsually taken, B  
it warmeth the stomacke, and helpeth greatly the digestion of meates.

It dissolueth the swellings about the throte called the Kings Euill, as kernels and cold swellings; C  
and taketh away spots and lentiles from the face, being applied therto with honie.

*Of horned Poppie. Chap. 67.*\* *The kindes.*

There be sundrie sorts of horned Poppies, differing in soile, stature, and proportion, colour of  
flowers and leaues. The figures of two of the chiefeft shall be set downe: the rest we intende  
to leaue either vnto a second Edition, or a further consideration.

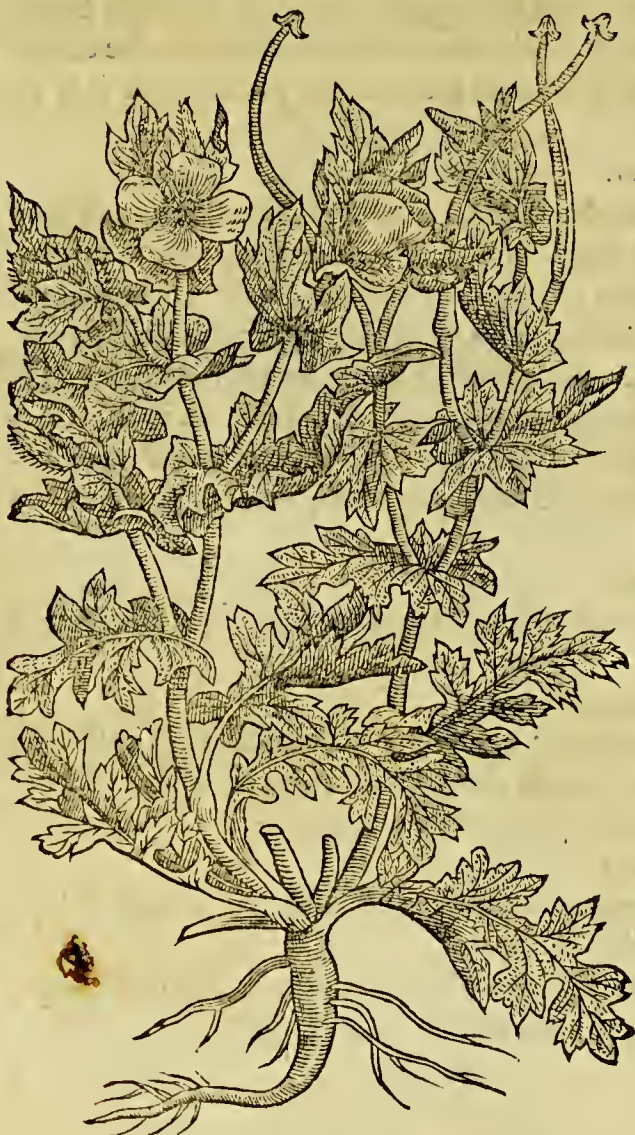
\* *The description.*

1 The yellowe horned Poppie hath whitish leaues very much cut or iagged, somewhat like  
the leaues of garden Poppie, but rougher and more hairie. The stalks be long, rounde, and  
brittle. The flowers be large and yellow, consisting of fower leaues; which being past, there  
come long huskes or cods, crooked like an horne or cornet, wherein is contained small blacke  
seede. The roote is great, thicke, scalie and rough, continuing long.

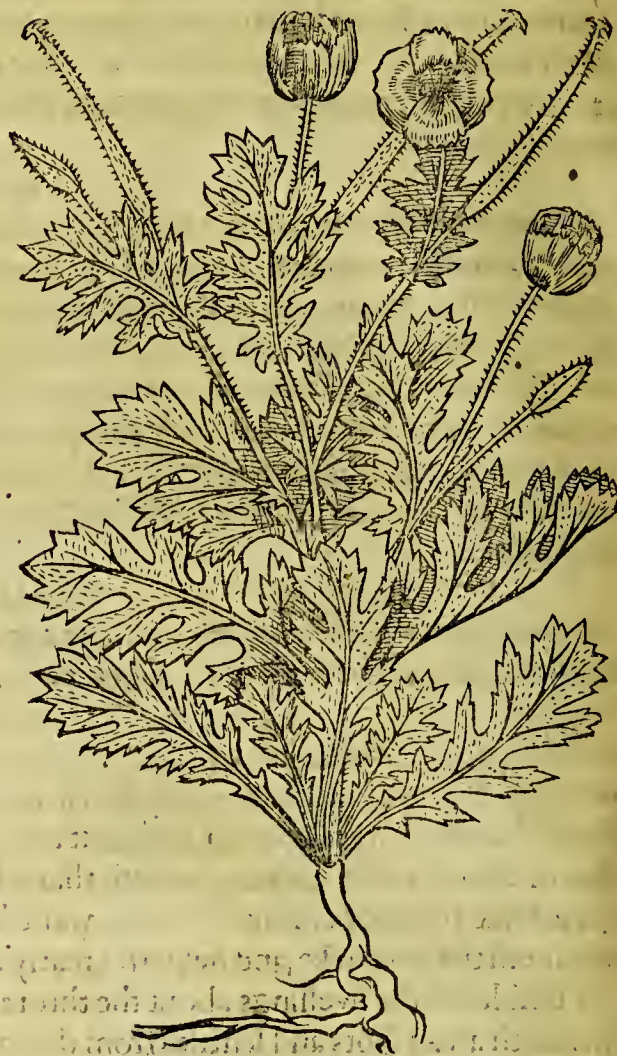
2 The second kinde of horned poppie is much slenderer and lesser then the precedent, and hath  
leaues like deepe cuts as Rocket hath, and something hairie. The stalkes be verie slender, brittle, and  
braunched into diuers armes or wings; the flowers small, made of fower little leaues, of a red co-  
lour, with a small strake of blacke towarde the bottome, after which commeth the seede, inclosed in  
slender, long, crooked cods full of blackish seede. The roote is small and single, and dieth euery  
yeere.



1 *Papaver cornutum flore luteo.*  
Yellowe horned Poppie.



2 *Papaver cornutum flore rubro.*  
Red horned Poppie.



3 *Papaver cornutum flore violaceo.*  
Violet colour horned Poppey.



4 *Papaver cornutum luteummi nua.*  
Small yellowe horned Poppie.





\* *The description.*

3 There is another sort of horned Poppie altogether lesser then the last described, hauing tenderer leaues, cut into fine little parcels: the flower is likewise lesser, of a blew purple colour like the double Violet.

4 There is founde another sort hauing leaues like Rewe, with small and lowe stalkes, and little yellowe flowers compact of fixe small leaues, three bigger, the rest lesser.

\* *The place.*

The yellowe horned Poppie groweth vpon the sandes and bankes of the sea: I found it growing neere vnto Rie in Kent: in the Iles of Shepey and Thanet: at Lee in Essex: at Harwich, at White-stable, and many other places alongst the English coast.

The seconde groweth not wilde in England. *Angelus Palea*, and *Bartholomæus ab Vrbe-veterum*, who haue commented vpon *Mesue*, write that they founde this red horned Poppie in the kingdomes of Arragon and Castile in Spaine, and in fieldes neere vnto common paths. They do growe in my garden very plentifully.

\* *The time.*

They flower from Maie to the ende of August.

\* *The names.*

Most writers haue taken horned Poppie, especially that with red flowers to be *Glaucium*, neither are they in their opinion deceiued: for as *Dioscorides* saith, *Glaucium* hath leaues like those of horned Poppey, but *λιπαρότερον*, that is to saie fatter, *χαμηλότερον*, lowe, or lying on the grounde, of a strong smell and of a bitter taste: the iuice also is much like in colour to saffron. Moreouer *L'Obelius* doth witnesse that this horned Poppie hath the same kind of iuice; as my selfe likewise can testifie. *Dioscorides* saith that *Glaucium* groweth about Hierapolis, a citie in Syria: but what hindreth that it should not be found also some where else: so that by the concordance of all authors for the most part, it is the true and legitimate *Glaucium* of *Dioscorides*: of some it is called *Mecon Ceratites*: in English sea Poppie, and horned Poppie: in Dutch *Geelheil* and *Ponne Heule*: in the Germaine toong *Selbouag*: in French *Pauot Cornu*: in Spanish *Dormidera marina*.

\* *The nature.*

Horned Poppies are hot and drie in the thirde degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The roote of horned Poppie boiled in water vnto the consumption of the one halfe, and drunke, A prouoketh vrine, and openeth the stopping of the liuer.

The feede taken in the quantitie of a spoonefull, looseth the bellie gently. B

The iuice mixed with meale and honie, mundifieth olde rotten and filthie vlcers. C

The leaues and flowers put into Vnguent or salues appropriate for greene woundes, digeste D them, that is, bringe them to white matter, with perfect quittance or sanies.

## Of garden Poppie. Chap. 68.

\* *The kinds.*

L Ike as there be sundry sorts of horned Poppies, so are there of rane, or of the garden. The which shall be distinguished into two kinds, that is to saie, the single flowred Poppie of the garden, and the double flowred Poppie: and seeing the difference of those double ones, consisteth onely in the colour of the flowers: it shall suffice to describe some two of them, and giue you the figures of the rest with their seuerall colours in their titles, which shall sufficiently set forth their description.

\* *The description.*

1 T He leaues of white Poppie are long, broad, smooth, longer then the leaues of Lettuce, whiter, and cut in the edges: the stem or stalke is straight and brittle, oftentimes a yarde and a halfe high: on the top wherof grow white flowers, in which at the very beginning appeareth a smal head, accompanied with a number of threds or chiues, which being full grown is round, and yet something long withall, and hath a couer or crownet vpon the top; it is with many filmes or thinne skins diuided into coffers or seuerall partitions, in which is contained abundaunce of small round and whitish seede. The roote groweth deepe, and is of no estimation nor continuance.

2 Like vnto this is the blacke garden Poppie, sauing that the flowers are more white and shining, spotted or straked with some lines of purple. The leaues are greater, more iagged, and sharper pointed. The seede is likewise blacker, which maketh the difference.



1 *Papaver sativum album.*  
White garden Poppie.



2 *Papaver sativum nigrum.*  
Blacke garden Poppie.



3 *Papaver nigrum polyanthum.*  
Double blacke Poppie.



4 *Papaver album multiflorum.*  
Double white Poppie.





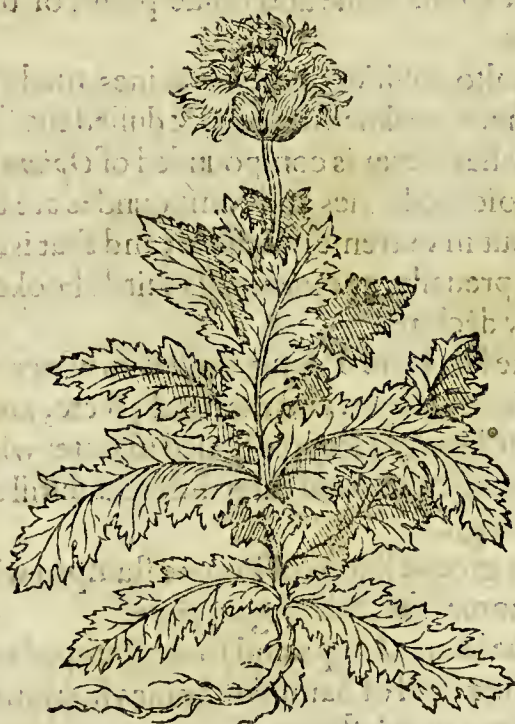
5 *Papaver purpureum polyanthum.*  
Double purple Poppie.

6 *Papaver multiflorum coccineum.*  
Scarlet double Poppie.



7 *Papaver album polyanthum minus.*  
Small double Poppie.

8 *Papaver multiflorum syue stre.*  
Wilde double Poppie.



\*The



\* *The place.*

These kindes of Poppies are sown in gardens, which do afterwarde come of the fallings of the seede.

\* *The time.*

They flower most commonly in Iune. The seede is perfected in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

Poppie is called of the Græcians *μῦνον*: of the Latines *Papauer*: the shoppes keepe the Latine name: it is called in high Dutch *Magfamen*: in lowe Dutch *Duel* and *Dancop*: in English Poppie, and Cheesebowles: in French *Pauot*, and *Oliette Gallobelgis*.

The garden Poppie which hath blacke seedes, is surnamed of *Dioscorides* *ὀπῖον*, or wilde, and is as he saith, called *ῥοιός*: bicause *Opium* is gathered from it: of *Plinie* and of the Latines *Papauer nigrum*: and of most of our age of the red colour of the flowers *Papauer rubrum*, or redde Poppie, whereof there bee many variable colours and of great beautie, although of euill smell, whereupon our gentlewomen do call it Ione siluer pin.

\* *The temperature.*

All the Poppies are colde, as *Galen* testifieth in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The seede, as *Galen* saith in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, is good to season breade with; but the white is better then the blacke. Hee also addeth that the same is colde and causeth sleepe, and yeeldeth no commendable nourishment to the bodie; it is often vsed in comfits, or serued at the table with other iunketting dishes.
- B The oile which is pressed out of it is pleasant and delightfull to be eaten, and is taken with bread or any other waies in meate, without any fence of cooling.
- C A greater force is in the knobs or heads which do specially preuaile to mooue sleepe, and to stay and repress distillations or rheumes, and come neere in force to *Opium*, but more gentle. *Opium*, or the harde iuice of Poppie heads is strongest of all: *Meconium* (which is the iuice of the heads and leaues) is weaker. Both of them any waies taken either inwardly, or outwardly applied to the heade, prouoke sleepe. *Opium* somewhat too plentifully taken doth also bring death, as *Plinie* truelie writeth.
- D It mitigateth all kindes of paines: but it leaueth behinde it oftentimes a mischiefe woorse then the disease it selfe, and that hard to be cured, as a dead palsie and such like.
- E The vse of it, as *Galen* in his 11. booke of medicines according to the places affected saith, is so offensive to the firme and solide partes of the bodie, as that they had neede afterwarde to be restored.
- F So also colliries or eie medicines made with *Opium* haue beene hurtfull to many; insomuch that they haue weakned the eies, & dilled the sight of those that haue vsed it: it bringeth hardnes of hearing whatsoeuer is compounded of *Opium* to mitigate the extreme paines of the eares. Wherefore all those medicines and compoundes are to be shunned that are made of *Opium*, and are not to be vsed but in extreme necessitie; and that is, when no other mitigater or asswager of paine doth any thing preuaile, as *Galen* in his thirde booke of medicines according to the places affected, doth euidently declare.
- G The leaues of Poppie boiled in water with a little sugar & drunke, causeth sleepe: or if it be boiled without sugar, and the head, feete, and temples bathed therewith, it doth effect the same.
- H The heads of Poppie boiled in water with sugar in manner of a sirupe causeth sleepe, and is good against rheumes and catarrhes that distill and fall downe from the braine into the lungs, and easeth the cough.
- I The greene knops of Poppie stamped with barley meale, & a little barrowes grease, helpeth Saint Anthonies fier, called *Ignis sacer*.
- K The leaues, knops, and seede, stamped with vineger, womans milke, and saffron, cureth *Erysipelas* (another kind of Saint Anthonies fire:) and easeth the gout mightily, and put into the fundament as a clister, causeth sleepe.
- L The seede of blacke Poppie drunke in wine stoppeth the fluxe of the bellie, and the ouermuch flowing of womens sicknesse.
- M A caudle made of the seede of white Poppie, or made into almonde milke, and so giuen, causeth sleepe.



## Of corne Rose, or wilde Poppie. Chap. 69.

1 *Papauer Rhæas*.  
Wilde Poppie.2 *Papauer caduco flore multiplex*.  
Double wilde Poppie.

## \* The description.

1 **T**He stalkes of wilde Poppie be blacke, tender, and brittle, somewhat hairie. The leaues are cut rounde about with deepe gashes like those of Succorie, or of Rocket. The flowers grow forth at the tops of the stalks, being of a beautifull and gallant red colour, with blackish threddes compassing about the middle part of the head: which being fully growen, is lesser than that of the garden Poppie. The seede is small and blacke.

2 There is also a lesser kinde heereof, with smaller leaues, not so deeply snipt about the edges, but a little nickt or toothed; in other points agreeing with the former, saving that the flowers of this are somewhat doubled.

## \* The place.

They growe in earable grounds among wheat, spelt, rie, barley, otes, and other graine, and in the borders of fieldes.

## \* The time.

The fieldes are garnished and ouerspred with these wilde Poppies in Iune and August.

## \* The names.

Wilde Poppie is called in Greeke of *Dioscorides* *ῥαῖς*: in Latine *Papauer erraticum*: *Gaza* nameth it *Papauer fluidum*: in shops *Papauer rubrū*: of *L'Obelius* *papauer Rhæas*, bicause the flower thereof soon falleth away; which name *Rhæas* may for the same cause be common, not only to these, but also to the others, if it be so called of the speedie falling of the flowers: but if it be furnished *Rhæas* of the falling away of the seed (as it appeereth) then shall it be proper to all the rest, whose flowers do not onely quickly fall awaie, but the seede also: in French *Cocquelicot*, *Confanons*, *Paucot sauvage*, in Dutch *Gallen bloemen*, *Cozen rosen*; in high Dutch *Klapper Rossen*.

\* The



\* *The nature.*

The facultie of the wilde Poppies is like to that of the other Poppies: that is to saie colde, and causing sleepe.

\* *The vertues.*

A Most men being led rather by false experiments then reason, commende the flowers against the pleurisie, giuing to drinke assoone as the paine commeth, either the distilled water, or syrupe made by often infusing the leaues. And yet many times it hapneth that the paine ceaseth by that meanes, though hardly somtimes, by reason that the spittle commeth vp hardly and with more difficultie, especially in those that are weake and haue not a strong constitution of bodie. *Baptista Sardus* might be counted the author of this error; who hath written that most men haue giuen the flowers of this Poppie against the paine of the sides: and that it is good against the spitting of blood.

B It is manifest that this wilde Poppie is that of which the composition *Diacodium* is to be made: as *Galen* hath at large entreated in his seuenth booke of medicines according to the places affected. *Grito* also, and after him *Themiso*, and *Democrates* do appoint *ἄργιον*, or the wilde Poppie, to bee in the same composition; and euen that same *Democrates* addeth, that it shoulde bee that which is not sown: and such an one is this, which groweth without sowing.

### Of bastarde wilde Poppie. Chap. 70.

1 *Argemone capitulo torulo.*  
Bastard wilde Poppie.



2 *Argemone capitulo longiore.*  
Long codded wilde Poppie.

\* *The description.*

I The first of these bastard wilde Poppies, hath slender weake stems a foote high, rough and hairie, set with leaues not vnlike to those of rocket, made of many smal leaues, deeply cut or iagged about the edges. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks of a red color.



with some small blacknesse toward the bottome. The seede is small contained in little round knobs. The roote is small and thredde.

2 The second is like the first, saving that the cods heereof be long, and the other more rounde, wherein the difference doth consist.

✱ *The place.*

These plants do growe in the corne fieldes in Somersetshire, and by the hedges and high waies, as yee trauell from London to Bathe. *L'Obelius* founde it growing in the next felde vnto a village in Kent called Southfleet, my selfe being in his companie, of purpose to discouer some strange plants, not hitherto written of.

✱ *The time.*

They flower in the beginning of August, and their seede is ripe at the ende thereof.

✱ *The names.*

The bastard wilde Poppie is called in Greeke *Αργεμόνη*: in Latine *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, *Concordia*, *Concordalis*, and *Herba liburnica*: of some *Pergalium*, *Arsele*, and *Sarcocolla Herba*: in English winde Rose, and bastarde wilde Poppie.

✱ *The temperature.*

They are hot and drie in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues stamped, and the iuice dropped into the eies easeth the inflammation therof; and cureth the disease in the eie called *Argema*, whereof it tooke his name: which disease when it happeneth on the blacke of the eie it appeereth white; and contrariwise when it is in the white, then it appeereth blacke of colour.

The leaues stamped and bound vnto the eies or face that are blacke or blewe by meanes of some blowe or stripe, doth perfectly take it away. The drie herbe steeped in warme water, worketh the like effect.

The leaues and rootes stamped, and the iuice giuen in drinke, helpeth the wringings or gripings of the belly. The drie herbe infused in warme water doth the same effectually.

The herbe stamped, cureth any wounde, vlcere, canker, or fistula, being made vp into an vnguent or salve, with oile, waxe, and a little turpentine.

The iuice taken in the waight of two drammes with wine, mightely expelleth poison or any venome.

The iuice taketh awaie warts if they bee rubbed therewith; and being taken in meate it helpeth the milt or spleene if it be wasted.

## Of Winde flowers. Chap. 71.

✱ *The kindes.*

THE stock or kindred of the *Anemones* or Winde flowers, are without number, or at the least not known vnto any one that hath written of plants. For *Dodonæus* hath set forth 5. sorts: *L'Obelius* eight: *Taber Montanus*, ten: my selfe haue in my garden twelue different sorts: and yet I do heare of diuers more, differing verie notably from any of these, which I haue briefly touched, though not figured; euery newe yeere bringeth with it newe and strange kindes. And euery countrey his peculiar plants of this sort, which are sent vnto vs from farre countries: in hope to receiue from vs such as our countrey yeeldeth.

✱ *The description.*

THE first kinde of *Anemone* or Winde flower, hath small leaues very much snipt or ragged, almost like vnto Camomill, or Adonis flower: among which riseth vp a stalke bare or naked almost vnto the top, at which place is set two or three leaues like the other: and at the top of the stalke commeth forth a faire and beautifull flower, compact of seauen leaues, and sometimes eight, of a violet colour tending to purple. It is impossible to describe the colour in his full perfection, considering the variable mixtures. The roote is tuberous or knobbie, and very brittle.

2 The



2 The seconde kinde of *Anemone* hath leaues like vnto the precedent, insomuch that it is hard to distinguish the one from the other but by the flowers onely: for those of this plant are of a most bright and faire scarlet colour, and as double as the Marigolde; and the other not so. The roote is knobbie and verie brittle, as is the former.

1 *Anemone tuberosa radice.*  
Purple Winde flower.



2 *Anemone coccinea multiplex.*  
Double scarlet Winde flower.



\* The description.

3 The great *Anemone* with double flowers, vsually called the *Anemone* of Constantinople, now farre from Bithinia; hath great broade leaues deeply cut in the edges, not vnlike to those of the fiede Crowefoote, of an ouerworne greene colour: among which riseth vp a naked stalke bare almost vnto the top, where there stande two or three leaues, in shape like the others, but lesser; sometimes changing into reddish strippes, confusedly mixed heere and there in the said leaues. On the top of the stalke standeth a most gallant flower verie double, of a perfect redde colour stripped, and sometimes among the red with a little line or two of yellowe in the middle; from which middle commeth forth many blackish thrums. The seede is not to bee founde that I coulde euer obserue, but is caried awaie with the winde. The roote is thicke and knobbie.

4 The fourth agreeth with the first kinde of *Anemone*, in rootes, leaues, stalkes, and shape of flowers, and do differ in that, that this plant bringeth forth faire single red flowers, and the other of a violet colour as aforesaid.

3 *Anemone*



3 *Anemone maxima Chalcedonica polyanthos.*  
The great double Winde flower of Bithinia.



4 *Anemone Chalcedonica simplici flore.*  
The single Winde flower of Bithinia.



5 *Anemone Bolbocastani radice.*  
Chestnut Winde flower.



6 *Anemone latifolia Clusii.*  
Broade leaved Winde flower.



\*The



## \* The description.

5 The fift sort of *Anemone* hath many small iagged leaues like those of Coriander, proceeding from a knobby roote, resembling the roote of *Bolbocastanum* or earth chestnut. The stalke riseth vp amongst the leaues of two handes high, bearing at the top a single flower, consisting of a pale or border of little purple leaues, sometimes red, and often of a white colour set about a blackish pointell, thrummed ouer with many small blackish haire.

6 The sixt hath very broad leaues in respect of all the rest of the *Anemones*, not vnlike to those of the common Mallowe, but Greene on the vpper part and tending to rednesse vnderneath, like the leaues of Sowe breade. It hath vpon very little footestalkes small yellowe flowers: but my selfe can giue you no certaine knowledge of the plant; bicause I did neuer see it: yet haue I in my garden growing all the other sorts, of which I can more certainly write. The roote (saith my author) is a finger long, thicke, and knobby.

7 *Anemone Geranifolia.*  
Storkes bill Winde flower.



8 *Anemone Mathioli.*  
Mathiolus white Winde flower.



7 The seuenth hath many large leaues deeply cut or iagged, in shape like those of the Storks bill or Pinckneedle: among which riseth vp a naked stalke, set about toward the top with the like leaues but smaller and more finely cut, bearing at the top of the stalke a single flower, consisting of many small blewe leaues, which do change somtimes into purple, and oftentimes into white, set about blackish pointell with some small threds like vnto a pale or border. The roote is thicke and knobby.

8 The eight sort of *Anemone* hath leaues like vnto the garden Crowefoote. The stalke riseth v from amongst the leaues of a foote high, bearing at the top faire white flowers made of five small leaues: in the middle whereof are many little yellowe chiues or threds. The roote is made of many slender threds or strings, contrarie to all the rest of the Winde flowers.



9 *Anemone trifolia.*  
Three leaved Winde flower.

10 *Anemone Papaueracea.*  
Poppie Winde flower.



\* *The description.*

9 The ninth sort of *Anemone* hath many leaues like vnto the common medowe Trefoile, sleightly snipt about the edges like a sawe: on the top of the slender stalkes standeth a single white flower tending to purple, consisting of eight smal leaues, resembling in shape the flowers of common field Crowfoote. The roote is knobbie with certaine strings fastned thereto.

10 The tenth kinde of *Anemone* hath many iagged leaues cut euen to the middle rib, resembling the leaues of *Geranium columbinum*, or Doues foote. The leaues that do embrace the tender weake stalkes are flat and sleightly cut. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, of a bright shining purple colour, set about a blackish pointell, and small thrums or chiues like a pale. The roote is knobby, thicke, and verie brittle, as are most of those of the *Anemones*.

\* *The place.*

All the sorts of *Anemones* are strangers, and not founde growing wilde in England; notwithstanding all and euery sort of them, do growe in my garden very plentifully.

\* *The time.*

They do flower from the beginning of Ianuarie to the ende of Aprill, at what time the flowers do fade, and the seede flieth away with the winde, if there be any seede at all; the which I could neuer as yet obserue.

\* *The names.*

*Anemone*, or Winde flower, is so called  $\alpha\nu\epsilon\mu\omicron\nu\epsilon$ , that is to saie, of the Winde: for the flower doth neuer open it selfe but when the winde doth blowe, as *Plinie* writeth: whereupon also it is named of diuers *Herba Venti*: in English Winde flower.

Those with double flowers are called in the Turkie toong *Giul*, and *Gul catamer*: and those with small iagged leaues and double flowers are called *Lalé benzede*, and *Galipoli lalé*. They do call those with small iagged leaues and single flowers *Binizate* & *Binizade*, and *Binizante*.

\* *The temperature.*

All the kindes of *Anemones* are sharpe, biting the toong, and of a binding qualitie.



## \* The vertues.

- A The leaues stamped, and the iuice snuffed vp into the nose, purgeth the head mightily.  
 B The roote champed or chewed procureth spitting, and causeth water and flegme to run forth of the mouth, as Pellitorie of Spaine doth.  
 C It profiteth in colliries for the eies, to cease the inflammation thereof.  
 D The iuice mundifieth and clenseth maligne, virulent and corrosiue vlcers.  
 E The leaues and stalkes boiled and eaten of nurses causeth them to haue much milke: it prouoketh the tearmes, and easeth the leprosie being bathed therewith.

Of wilde *Anemones*, or Winde flowers. Chap. 72.

## \* The kinds.

L like as there be many and diuers sorts of the garden *Anemones*: so is there of the wilde kinds also, which do varie especially in the flowers.

1 *Anemone nemorum lutea.*

Yellowe wilde Winde flower.



2 *Anemone nemorum alba.*

White Winde flower.



## \* The description.

- 1 The first of these wilde *Anemones* hath iagged leaues deeply cut or indented, which do grow vpon the middle part of a weake and tender stalke: at the top whereof doth stande a pretie yellowe flower made of sixe small leaues, and in the middle of the flower there is a little blackish pointell, and certaine slender chiues or threds. The roote is small, somewhat thicke & very brittle.  
 2 The second hath iagged leaues, not vnlike to water Crowfoote or mountaine Crowfcote. The flower



flower groweth at the top of the stalke not vnlike to the precedent in shape, sauing that this is of a milke white colour. The roote like the other. I haue in my garden one of this kinde with white flowers very double, as is that of the scarlet *Anemone*, which was giuen me by a worshipfull merchant of London, called master *John Franqueuille*, my very good friende.

3 *Anemone nemorosa purpurea.*  
The wilde purple Winde flower.

4 *Anemone nemorosa coccinea.*  
The wilde scarlet Wilde flower.



\* The description.

The thirde sort hath flowers of a purple colour, agreeing in euery other respect with the rest of this kinde.

The fourth hath many small leaues deeply cut about the edges, euen to the middle ribbe like those of Cheruile. The flowers are of a light purplish colour tending to scarlet, which maketh that, that we call blush colour, and is in other respects like the other.

\* The place.

All these wilde *Anemones* do growe in most woods & copses through England, except that with the yellowe flower, which as yet I haue not seene: notwithstanding, I haue one of the greater kinds which beareth yellowe flowers whose figure is not expressed nor yet described, for that it doth very notably resemble those with single flowers, but is of small moment, either in beautie of the flower or otherwise.

\* The time.

They flower from the middest of Februarie vnto the ende of Aprill, or the midst of Maie.

\* The names.

There hath not beene any that haue set downe other names then their seuerall titles do expresse: we may call them in English wilde *Anemones*, or Winde flowers.

\* The temperature and vertues.

The faculties and temperature of these plants are referred to the garden sorts of *Anemones*.



## Of bastard Anemones, or Pasque flowers. Chap. 73.

1 *Pulsatilla vulgaris.*  
Purple Passe flower.2 *Pulsatilla rubra.*  
Red Passe flower.

## \* The description.

1 **T**He first of these Passe flowers hath many small leaues finely cut or iagged, like those of carrots: among which rise vp naked stalkes, rough and hairie; whereupon do growe beautiful flowers bell fashion, of a bright delaied purple colour: in the bottome whereof groweth a tuft of yellow thrums, and in the middle of the thrums thrusteth forth a small purple pistil: when the whole flower is past there succeedeth an head or knoppe, compact of many grasse hairie lockes, and in the solide parts of the knops lieth the seede flat and hoarie, euery seede hauing his own small haire hanging at it. The roote is thicke and knobbie of a finger long, and like vnto those of the *Anemones*, (as it doth all other parts verie notablie resemble) whereof no doubt this is a kinde.

2 There is no difference at all in leaues, rootes, or feedes, betweene this red Passe flower and the precedent, nor in any other point, but in the colour of the flowers: for whereas the other are of a purple colour, these are of a bright red, which setteth forth the difference.

3 The white Passe flower hath many fine iagged leaues, closely couched or thrust together, which resemble an holi-water sprinkle, agreeing with the others in rootes, feedes and shape of flowers, sauing that these are of a white colour, wherein chiefly consisteth the difference.

\* 7



3 *Pulsatilla flore albo.*  
White Pasfe flower.

\* *The place.*

*Ruellius* writeth, that the Pasfe flower groweth in Fraunce in vntoiled places: in Germanie they growe in rough and stonie places, and oftentimes on rockes.

Those with purple flowers do growe very plentifully in the pasture or close belonging to the personage house of a small village fixe miles from Cambridge, called Hildersham; the parsons name that liued at the impressiō heereof was master *Fuller*, a very kinde and louing man, and willing to shewe vnto any man the saide close, who desired the same.

\* *The time.*

They flower for the most part about Easter, which hath moued me to name it *Pasque flower*, or Easter flower: and often they do flower againe in September.

\* *The names.*

Pasfe flower is called commonly in Latine *Pulsatilla* and of some *Asium risu*: in French *Couquelourdes*: in Dutch *Heckenichell*: in English *Pasque flower*, or *Pasfe flower*: and after the Latin name *Pulsatill*, or *Flawe flower*; in Cambridge-shire where they grow, they are named *Couentry bells*.

\* *The temperature.*

Pasfe flower doth extremely bite, and exulcerateth and eateth into the skin if it be stamped and applied to any part of the bodie; whereupon it hath beene taken of some to be a kinde of Crowfoote, and not without reason; for that it is not inferior to the Crowfootes: and therefore it is hot and drie.

\* *The vertues.*

There is nothing extant in writing among authors of any peculiar vertue, but they serue onely for the adorning of gardens and garlands, being flowers of great beautie.

*Of Adonis flower. Chap. 74.*

\* *The description.*

**T**He first hath verie many slender weake stalkes, trailing or leaning to the ground, set on euery part with fine iagged leaues very deeply cut like those of Camomill, or rather those of Maiweede: vpon which stalkes do growe small redde flowers, in shape like the fiede Crowfoote, with a blackish greene pointell in the middle, which being growne to maturitie turneth into a small greenish bunch of seeds, in shape like a little bunch of grapes. The roote is small and threddie.

**2** The second differeth not from the precedent in any one point, but in the colour of the flowers, which are of a perfect yellowe colour, wherein consisteth the difference.



1 *Flos Adonis flore rubro.*  
Adonis red flower.



2 *Flos Adonis flore luteo.*  
Adonis yellow flower.



\* *The place.*

The red flower of Adonis groweth wilde in the west parts of Englande among their corne, euen as Maie-weede doth in other parts, and is likewise an enimie to corne as Maie-weed is, from thence I brought the seede, and haue sowed it in my garden for the beautie of the flowers sake. That with the yellowe flower is a stranger in England.

\* *The time.*

They flower in the sommer moneths, Maie, Iune, and Iulie, and sometimes later.

\* *The names.*

Adonis flower is called in Latine *Flos Adonis*, and *Adonidis*: of the Dutchmen *Feldroslin*: in English we may call it red Maythes: by which name it is called of them that dwell where it groweth naturally, and generally red Camomill: in Greeke *νεσφειον*, and *Eranthemum*: our London women do call it Rosearubie.

\* *The temperature.*

There hath not beene any that hath written of the temperature heereof: notwithstanding, so farre as the taste thereof sheweth, it is something hot, but not much.

\* *The vertues.*

The seede of Adonis flower is thought to be good against the stone: among the auncients it was not knowne to haue anie other facultie: albeit experience hath of late taught vs, that the seede stamped, and the powder giuen in wine, ale or beere to drinke, doth woonderfully and with great effect helpe the collicke.

*Of Dockes. Chap. 75.*

\* *The kindes.*

**D**ioscorides setteth forth fower kinds of Dockes, wilde or sharpe pointed Docke; garden Docke; rounde leaved Docke; and the soure Docke called Sorrell: besides these the later Herbaristes haue added certaine other Dockes also, which I purpose to make mention of.

1 *Lapathum*



1 *Lapathum acutum.*  
Sharpe pointed Docke.



2 *Lapathum acutum minimum.*  
Small sharpe Docke.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**hat which among the Latines signifieth to soften, ease, or purge the bellie, the same signification hath *λαπαθην*, among the Græcians: whereof *Lapathum* and *ἀλάπαθα*, (as some do reade) tooke their names for herbes which are vsed in pottage and medicine, verie well knowne to haue the power of clensing: of these there be many kinds and differences, great store enery where growing, among whom is that which is now called sharpe pointed Docke, or sharpe leaved Docke. It groweth alwaies in moist medowes and by running streames, hauing long narrow leaues sharpe & hard pointed; among the which commeth vp round hollow stalks of a browne colour, hauing ioints like knees, garnished with such like leaues, but smaller: at the ende wherof grow many flowers of a pale colour, one aboue another; and after them commeth a brownish three square seede, lapped in browne chaffie huskes like Patience. The roote is great, long, and yellowe within.

2 The second kinde of sharpe pointed Docke is like the first, but much smaller, and doth beare his seede in rundles about his braunches in chaffie huskes, like Sorrell, not so much in vse as the former; called also sharpe pointed Docke.

\* *The place.*

These kinds of Docks do grow, as is before saide, in medowes and by riuers sides.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

\* *The names.*

They are called in Latin *Lapathum acutum*, *Rumex*, *Lapathiū*, & *Lapathium*, of some *Oxylapathum*: in English Docke and sharpe pointed Dock; the greater and the lesser: of the Græcians *ἐλάπαθα*: in high Dutch *Wangelwurtz*, *Streuſſwurtz*: in Italian *Rombice*: in Spanish *Romazi*, *Paradella*, in low Dutch *Patich* (which worde is deriued of *Lapathum*) and also *Perrdich*: in French *Pareille*.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

These herbes are of a mixture betweene colde and heate, and almost drie in the thirde degree, A  
V 4 especially



especially the seede which is verie astringent.

B The powder of any of the kindes of Dockes drunke in wine, stoppeth the laske and blouddie fluxe, and easeth the paines of the stomacke.

C The rootes boiled till they be very soft, and stamped with barrows grease, and made into an ointment; helpeth the itch and all scurvie scabs and mangines. And for the same purpose it shall be necessarie to boile them in water, as aforesaid, and the partie to be bathed and rubbed therewith.

### Of water Dockes. Chap. 78.

3 *Hydrolapathum magnum.*  
Great water Docke.



4 *Hydrolapathum minus.*  
Small water Docke.



#### \* The description,

3 **T**He Great water Docke hath very long and great leaues, stiffe, and harde, not vnlike to the garden Patience, but much longer and broader. The stalke riseth vp to a great height, oftentimes to the height of fise foote or more. The flower groweth at the top of the stalke in spokie tufts, browne of colour. The seede is contained in chaffie huskes, three square, of a shining pale colour. The roote is verie great, thicke, browne without, and yellowish within.

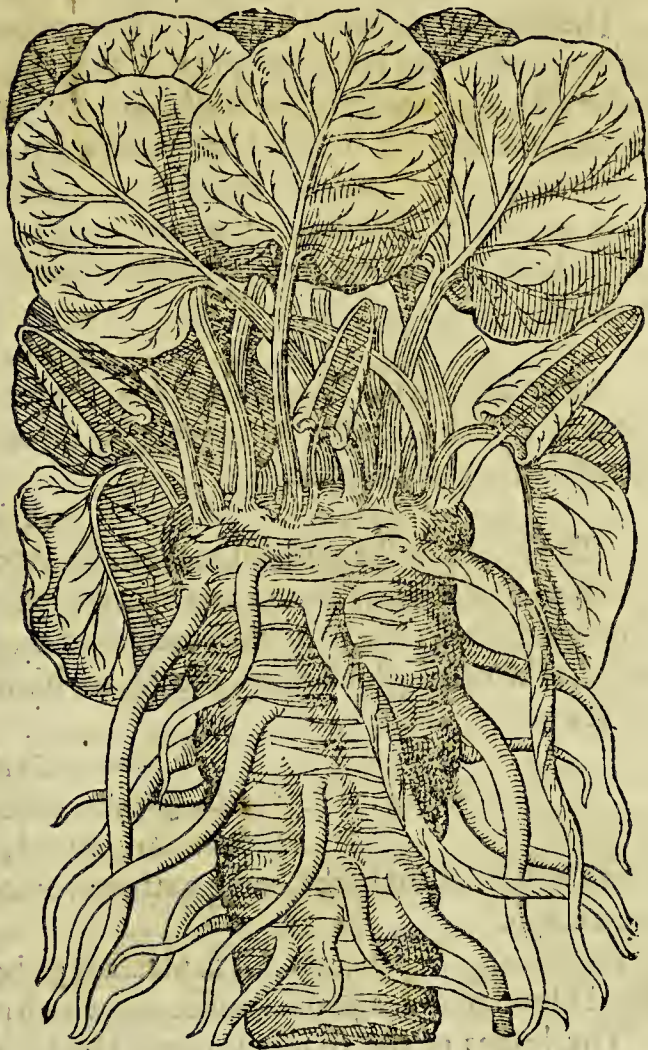
4 The Small water Docke hath long crooked and crompted leaues, plaited or folded in diuers parts, set vpon a stiffe stalke. The flowers growe from the middle of the stalke vpwarde in spokie rundels, set in spaces by certaine distances rounde about the stalke, as are the flowers of Horehonde: which Docke is of all the kinds most common, and of lesse vse, and taketh no pleasure or delight in any one soile or dwelling place, but is founde almost euery where, as well vpon the lande as in waterie places, but especially in gardens among good and hollome potherbes, being there better knowne then welcome or desired: wherefore I intende not to spend further time about his description.



5 *Hippolapathum sativum*.  
Patience, or Munkes Rubarbe.



6 *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*.  
Bastarde Rubarbe.



\* *The description.*

5 The garden Patience hath very strong stalkes, furrowed or chamfered, of ten or twelue foote high when it groweth in fertill ground, set about with great large leaues like to those of the water Docke, hauing alongst the stalkes towarde the toppe flowers, of a light purple colour declining to brownesse. The seede is three square, contained in thinne chaffie huskes, like those of the common Docke. The roote is verie great, browne without and yellowe within, in colour and taste like the true Rubarbe.

6 Bastarde Rubarbe hath great broad rounde leaues, in shape like those of the great Burre Docke. The stalke and feedes are so like vnto the precedent, that the one cannot be knowne from the other; sauing that the seeds of this are somewhat lesser. The root is exceeding great and thicke, verielike vnto the Rha of Barbarie, as well in proportion as in colour and taste; and purgeth after the same maner, but must be taken in greater quantitie, as witnesseth that famous learned phisition nowe liuing, master doctor *Bright* and others, who haue experimented the same.

7 The seuenth kinde of Docke is best knowne vnto all, of the stocke or kindred of Dockes; it hath long thinne leaues, sometimes redde in euerie part thereof, and often stripped heere and there with lines and strakes, of a darke red colour: among which rise vp stiffe brittle stalkes of the same colour: on the toppe whereof come foorth such flowers and seede as the common wilde Docke hath. The roote is likewise red, or of a bloudie colour.

\* *The place.*

They do growe for the most part in ditches and water courses, very common through Englande. The two last do grow in gardens, my selfe and others in London and elsewhere, haue them growing for our vse in Phisicke and chirurgerie.

\* *The time.*

Most of the Dockes do rise vp in the spring of the yeere, and their seede is ripe in Iune and August.

\* *The*



## \* The names.

The Docke is called in Greeke *ῥαδιον*: in Latine *Rumex*, and *Lapathum*, yet *Plinie* in his 19 book 12. chapter seemeth to attribute the name of *Rumex* onely to the garden Docke.

The Monkes Rubarbe is called in Latine *Rumex sativus*, and *Patientia*, or *Patience*, which worde is borrowed of the French, who call this herbe *Pacience*: after whom the Dutch men name this pot herbe also *Patientie*: of some *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, or Monkes Rubarbe: bicause as it should seeme some Monke or other haue vsed the roote heereof in sleede of Rubarbe.

Bloudwoort, or bloody *Patience*, is called in Latine *Lapathum sanguineum*: of some *Sanguis Draconis*, of the bloudie colour wherewith the whole plant is possest, and is of potherbes the chiefe or principall, hauing the propertie of the bastarde Rubarbe; but of lesse force in his purging qualitie.

## \* The temperature.

Generally all the Docks are colde, some little and moderately, and some more: they doe all of them drie, but not all after one maner: notwithstanding, some are of opinion that they are drie almost in the third degree.

## \* The vertues.

- A The leaues of the garden Docke or *Patience* may be eaten, and are somewhat colde, but more moist, and haue withall a certaine clamminesse; by reason whereof, they easily and quickly passe through the belly when they be eaten: and *Dioscorides* writeth that all the Docks being boiled doe mollifie the bellic, which thing also *Horace* hath noted in his second booke of Sermons, the fourth Satyre writing thus,

----- *Si dura morabitur aluus*  
*Mugilus, & viles pellent obstantia concha,*  
*Et lapathi brevis herba.*

He calleth it a short herbe, being gathered before the stalke be growen vp; at which time it is fittest to be eaten.

- B And being sodden, it is not so pleasant to be eaten as either Beetes or Spinage: it ingendreth moist bloud of a meane thicknesse, and which nourisheth little.
- C The leaues of the sharpe pointed Docke are colde and drie: but the seede of *Patience*, and the water Docke, do coole, with a certaine thinnesse of substance.
- D The decoction of the rootes of Monkes Rubarbe is drunke against the bloudie fluxe, the laske, the wambling of the stomacke which cometh of choler: and also against the stinging of serpents as *Dioscorides* writeth.
- E It is also good against the spitting of bloud, being taken with *Acacia* (or as some would haue it, the dried iuice of floes) as *Plinie* writeth.
- F Monkes Rubarbe or *Patience* is an excellent holtsome potherbe; for being put into the pottage in some reasonable quantitie, it doth loosen the belly; helpeth the iaunders; the tympanic and such like diseases, proceeding of colde causes.

If you take the roots of Monkes Rubarbe, & red Madder, of eche halfe a pound; Sena fower ounces; annise seede and licorice, of eche two ounces; Scabiose and agrimonie, of eche one handfull; slice the rootes of the Rubarbe, bruse the annise seede and licorice, breake the hearbes with your hands, and put them into a stone pot called a steane, with fower gallons of strong ale to steepe or infuse the space of three daies: and then drinke this liquor as your ordinarie drinke for three weeks together at the least, though the longer you take it, so much the better; prouiding in a readines another stean so prepared that you may haue one vnder another, being alwaies careful to keepe a good diet: it cureth the dropisie, the yellowe iaunders, all maner of itch, scabs, breaking out, and manginess of the whole bodie: it purifieth the bloud from all corruption; preuaileth against the greene sicknesse very greatly, and all oppilations or stoppings: maketh yoong wenches to looke faire and cherrie like, and bringeth downe their teames, the stopping whereof hath caused the same.

- G The seede of bastarde Rubarbe is of a manifest astringent nature, inso much that it cureth the bloudie fluxe, mixed with the seede of Sorrell, and giuen to drinke in red wine.

- H There haue not beene any other faculties attributed to this plant either of the auncient or later writers, but generally of all it hath beene referred to the other Docks or Monkes Rubarbe, of which number I assure my selfe this is the best; and doth approach neere vnto the true Rubarbe. Manie reasons induce me so to thinke and saie: first this hath the shape and proportion of Rubarbe, the same



same colour, both within and without, without any difference. They agree as well in taste as smell: it coloureth the spittle of a yellowe colour when it is chewed, as Rubarbe doth: and lastly it purgeth the belly after the same gentle manner that the right Rubarbe doth, onely heerein it differeth, that this must be giuen in three times the quantitie of the other. Other distinctions and differences with the temperature and euery other circumstance, I leaue vnto the learned phisitians of our London colledge (who are very well able to search into this matter) as a thing far aboue my reach, being no graduate, but a cuntrye scholler, as the whole framing of this historie doth well declare: but I hope my good meaning will be well taken, considering I do my best, not doubting but some of greater learning will perfect that which I haue begun according to my small skill, especially the ice being broken vnto him, and the woode rough hewed to his handes. Notwithstanding I thinke it good to saie thus much more in mine owne defence: that although there be manie wants and defects in me, that were requisite to performe such a worke; yet may my long experience by chaunce happen vpon some one thing or other that may do the learned good: considering what a notable experiment I learned of one *John Bennet* a chirurghion of Maidstone in Kent, a man as slenderly learned as my selfe, which he practised vpon a butchers boie of the same towne, as himselfe reported vnto me; his practise was this: being desired to cure the foresaide ladde of an ague, which did greuously vexe him, he promised him a medicine, & for want of one for the present (for a shift, as himselfe confessed vnto me) he tooke out of his garden three or fower leaues of this plant of Rubarbe, which my selfe had among other simples giuen him, which he stamped and strained with a draught of ale, and gaue it the ladde in the morning to drinke: it wrought extremely downwarde and vwarde within one hower after, and neuer ceased vntill night. In the ende the strength of the boie ouercame the force of the phisicke, it gaue ouer working, and the ladde lost his ague; since which time (as he saith) he hath cured with the same medicine many of the like maladie, hauing euer great regarde vnto the quantitie, which was the cause of the violent working in the first cure. By reason of which accident, that thing hath beene reuealed vnto posteritie, which heeretofore was not so much as dreamed of. Whose blunt attempt, may set an edge vpon some sharper wit, and greater iudgement in the faculties of plants, to seeke farther into their nature then any of the auncients haue done: and none fitter then the learned phisitians of the Colledge of London; where are many singularly well learned, and experienced in naturall things.

The rootes sliced and boiled in the water of *Cardus Benedictus* to the consumption of the third part, adding thereto a little honie, of the which decoction eight or ten sponfuls drunke before the fit, cureth the ague in two or three times so taking it at the most: vnto robustous or strong bodies twelue sponfuls may be giuen. This experiment was practised by a worshipfull gentlewoman called mistresse *Anne Wylbraham*, vpon diuers of hir poore neighbours with good successe.

### Of Rubarbe. Chap. 79.

#### \* The description.

**I** His kinde of Rubarbe hath very great leaues, somewhat snipt or indented about the edges like the teeth of a sawe, not vnlike the leaues of *Enula campana*, called by the vulgar sort *Elecampane* but greater: among which riseth vp a straight stalke of two cubits high, bearing at the top a scalie head like those of *Knappeweede*, or *Iacea maior*: In the middle of which knap or head, thrusteth forth a faire flower consisting of many purple threddes, like those of the *Artichoke*; which being past, there followeth a great quantitie of downe, wherein is wrapped long seede like vnto the great *Centorie*, which the whole plant doth very well resemble. The roote is long and thicke, blackish without, and of a pale colour within: which being chewed maketh the spittle verie yellowe, as doth the Rubarbe of *Barbarie*.



1 *Rha Capitatum* L'Obelii.  
Turkie Rubarbe.



2 *Rhabarbarum florens.*  
Flowring Rubarbe.



✱ *The description.*

2 Touching the Rubarbe vsed in shoppes of the forme or bignesse of the plant it selfe, or of the leaues or flowers, we finde nothing set down in the olde writers: *Dioscorides* hath expressed a certaine likenesse, substance and colour of the rootes onely: and yet but of that Rubarbe which groweth in those places that are beyonde the streight of Constantinople, called the blacke sea, and Pontus Euxinus, or also Mæotis, called the white sea.

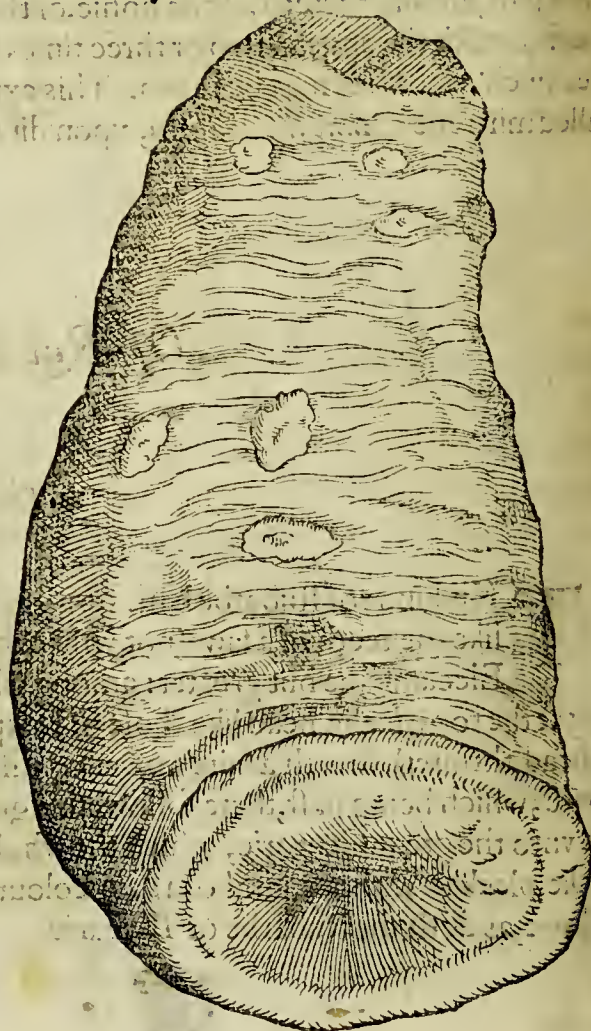
The greatnes of the rootes of Rubarbe (and as it is very like of the whole plant it selfe also) doth not a little varie according to the difference of the regions, ground and weather, which (as we must euer nowe and then repeat) be oftentimes great causes of alteration and difference in plants.

But seeing there is extant a picture of the greene Rubarbe with his flowers, stalke, and rootes, it shall not be amisse to set foorth his description likewise.

Rubarbe hath a greene thicke stalke a foote high, garnished with many leaues, of two spans long, somtimes longer or shorter, according to their age, narrowe toward the steinme, broad and rounde at the top like a peare, bowing backwardes toward the ground, couered ouer with a certaine downe or woollines when they be yoong & greene, but when they be olde of a pale yellowish colour: out of the

*Rhabarbarum siccatum.*

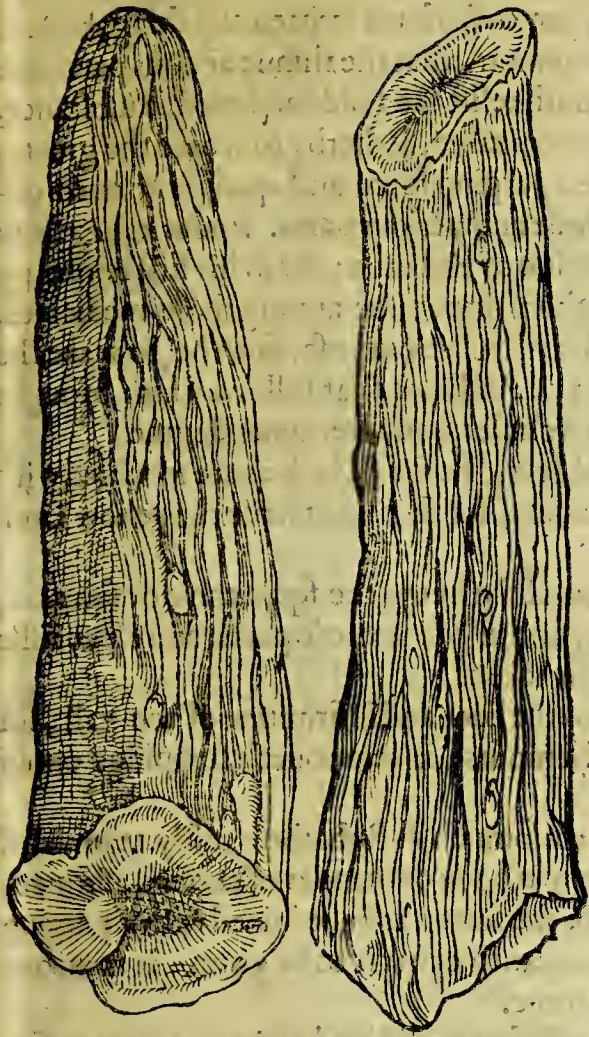
The dry rootes of Rubarbe.





middle of the leaues there groweth vp a slender stalk bearing flowers, consisting of fiue little leaues confusedly placed vpon the small braunches without order, which turne from white to yellowe, in shape like the garden violet, but greater, & of a strong vnpleasant sauour. The root groweth two or three handfuls deepe in the ground, wrapped in a barke, of a darke browne colour; sometimes as bigge as the calfe of a mans legge, sometimes lesser: from the maine roote shoote forth manie thredde and small shootes, which spread farre abroad in the earth, whereby it increaseth.

4 *Rha Ponticum Siccatum.*  
Rubarbe of Pontus dried.



\* *The description.*

4 The Ponticke Rubarbe is lesser and slenderer then that of Barbarie. Touching Ponticke Rubarbe *Dioscorides* writeth thus, Rha that diuers call Rheon, which groweth in those places that are beyond Bosphorus, from whence it is brought, hath blacke rootes like to the great Centorie, but lesser and redder, *ῥαῖον*, that is to say, without smel (as the copies haue) loose or spungie, and something light, and of the kindes of Rubarbe of least woorth.

\* *The place.*

It is brought out of the countrie of Sina (commonly called China) which is towarde the east in the vpper part of India, and that India which is without the riuer Ganges: and not at all *Ex Scenitarum prouincia*, (as many do vnadvisedly thinke) which is in Arabia the happie, & far from China: it groweth on the sides of the riuer Rha as *Amianus Marcellus* saith, which riuer springeth out of the Hyperborei mountaines in the high northern parts, and running through Muscouie, it falleth into the Caspian or Hircan sea: as also vpon the bankes of the riuer Rha, now called Volga.

\* *The choice.*

The best Rubarbe is that which is brought from China fresh and newe, of a light purplish red, with certaine vaines and braunches, of an vn-

certaine varietie of colour, commonly whitish: but when it is old the colour becommeth ill fauored by turning yellowish or pale, but more, if it be worne eaten: being chewed in the mouth it is somewhat glue and clammie and of a saffron colour, which being rubbed vpon paper or some white thing, sheweth the colour more plainly: the substance therof is neither harde or closely compacted, nor yet heauie; but something light, and as it were in a middle betweene harde and loose and something spungie: it hath also a sweete and pleasant smell. The second in goodnes is that which cometh from Barbarie. The last and woorst from Bosphorus and Pontus.

\* *The names.*

It is commonly called in Latine *Rha Barbarum*, or *Rha Barbaricum*, of diuers *Rheu Barbarum*: the Moores and Arabians do more truely name it *Raued Seni*, *à Sinensi prouincia*; from whence it is brought into Persia and Arabia, and afterwards into Europe: and likewise from Tanguth, through the lande of Cataia into the lande of the Persians, whereof the Sophie is the ruler, and from thence into Egypt, and afterwards into Europe. It is called of the Arabians and the people of China, and the parts adiacent, *Rauend Cini*, *Raued Seni*, and *Raued Sceni*, in shops *Rhabarbarum*: in English Rubarbe, and Rewbarbe.

\* *The temperature.*

Rubarbe is of a mixt substance, temperature and facultie: some of the parts thereof are earthie, binding and drying: others thinne, aëreous hot, and purging.

\* *The vertues.*

Rubarbe is commended of *Dioscorides* against windinesse, weaknesse of the stomacke and all griefes



griefes thereof, conuulsions, diseases of the spleene, liuer, and kidneies, gripings and inward gnawings of the guts, infirmities of the bladder and chest, swelling about the hart, diseases of the matrix, paine in the huckle bones, spitting of blood, shortnesse of breath, yexing or the hicket; the bloody fluxe; the laske proceeding of rawe humours; fits in agues; and against the bitings of venomous beasts.

B Moreouer he saith, that it taketh away blacke and blew spots, and tetteres or ringwoormes, if it be mixed with vineger and the place annointed therewith.

C *Galen* affirmeth it to be good for burstings, cramps and conuulsions, and for those that are verie short winded, and that spit blood.

D But touching the purging facultie, neither *Dioscorides* nor *Galen* hath written any thing, because it was not vsed in those daies to purge with. *Galen* helde opinion, that the thinne aërious parts doe make the binding qualitie of more force: not because it doth resist the colde and earthie substance, but by reason that it carieth the same, & maketh it deeply to pearce, & therby to worke the greater effect, the drie and thinne essence conteining in it selfe a purging force and qualitie to open obstructions, but helped and made more facile by the subtile and aërious parts. *Paulus Aegineta* seemeth to be the first that made triall of the purging facultie of Rubarbe: for in his first booke 43. chapter he maketh mention thereof, where he reckoneth vp turpentine among those medicines, which made the bodies of such as are in health soluble. But when we purpose, saith he, to make the turpentine more strong, we adde vnto it a little Rubarbe. The Arabians that followed him, brought it to a further vse in phisicke, as chiefly purging downward choler, and oftentimes flegme.

E The purgation which is made of Rubarbe is profitable and fit for all such as are troubled with choler, and for those that are sicke of sharpe and terrian feuers, for them that haue the yellow jaunders, and bad liuers.

F It is a good medicine against the pleurisie, inflammation of the lungs, the squinancie or squincie, madnesse, frensie, inflammations of the kidneies, bladder, and all the inwarde parts, and especiallie against Saint Anthonies fire, as well outwardly as inwardly taken.

G Rubarbe is vndoubtedly an especiall good medicine for the liuer and infirmities of the gall, for besides that it purgeth foorth cholericke and naughtie humours, it remoueth stoppings out of the conduits.

H It also mightily strengthneth the entrailes themselves; insomuch as Rubarbe is iustly tearmed of diuers, the life of the liuer: for *Galen* in his 11. booke of the methode or manner of curing, affirmeth that such kinde of medicines are most fit and profitable for the liuer, as haue ioined with a purging and opening qualitie; an astringent or binding power. The quantitie that is to be giuen, is from one dram to two: and in the infusion from one and a halfe to three.

I It is giuen or steeped, and that in hot diseases, with the infusion or distilled water of Cycorie, Endiue, or some other of the like nature; & likewise in Whaie: and if there be no heate it may be giuen in wine.

K It is also oftentimes giuen being dried at the fire, but so, that the least or no part thereof at all be burned; and being so vsed it is a remedie for the bloudie fluxe, and for all kinds of laskes: for it both purgeth away naughtie and corrupt humours, and likewise withall stoppeth the bellie.

L The same being dried after the same maner doth also staie the ouermuch flowing of the monthly sicknesse, and stoppeth blood in anie part of the bodie, especially that which commeth through the bladder; but it shoulde be giuen in a little quantie, and mixed with some other binding thing.

*Mesues* saith, that Rubarbe is an harmelesse medicine, and good at all times and for all ages, and likewise for children and women with childe.

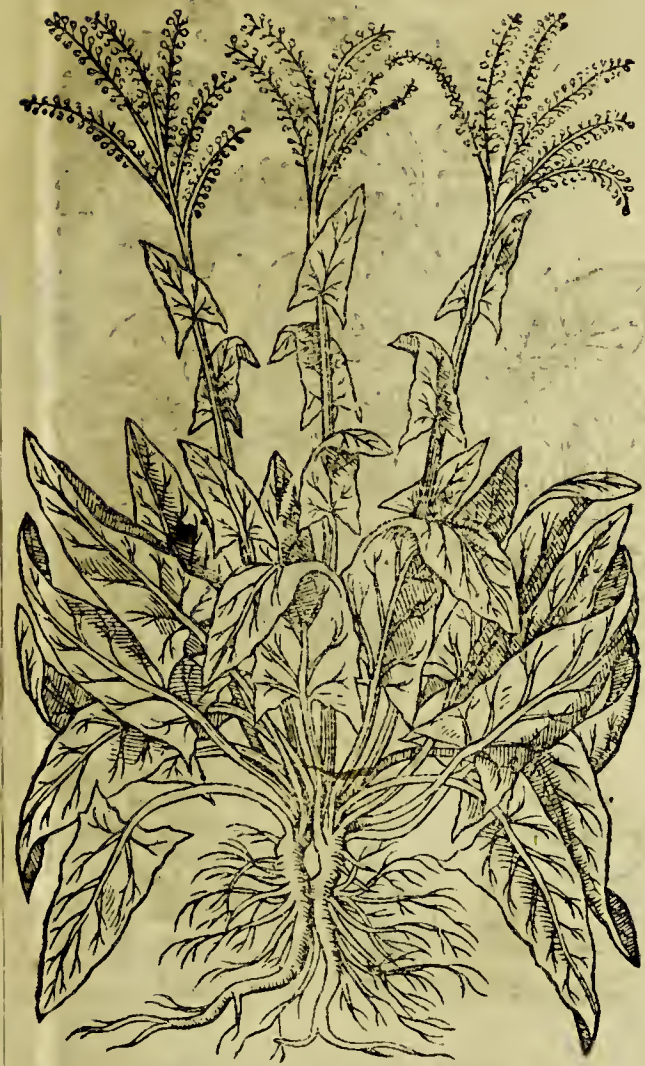
### Of Sorrell. Chap. 80.

#### \* The kindes.

T Here be diuers kindes of Sorrell differing in many points, some of the garden, and others wilde, some great and some lesser.

\* The



1 *Oxalis sue Acetosa.*  
Sorrell.2 *Oxalis tuberosa.*  
Knobbed Sorrell.

## \* The description.

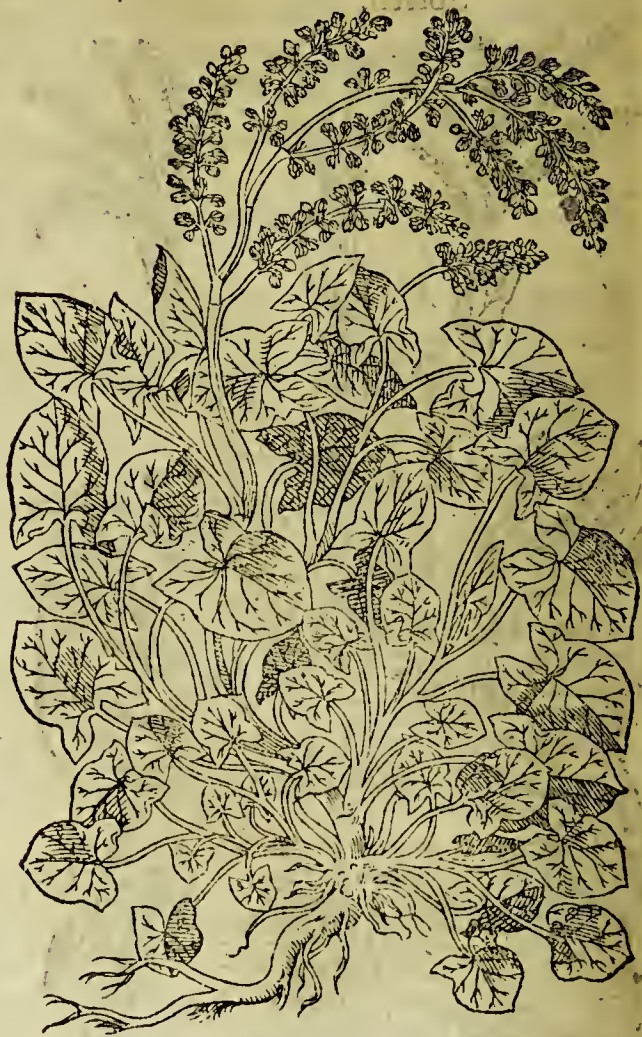
1 **T**Hough *Dioscorides* hath not in all things sufficiently expressed the Oxalides, yet none ought to doubt but that they were taken and accounted as the fourth kinde of *Lapathum*. For though some like it well that the seed should be called *Drimus*, yet that is to be understood according to the common phrase, when eger things are confounded with those which be sharp & sower; else we might accuse him of such ignorance as is not amongst the simplest women. Moreover the worde *Oxus* doth not onely signifie the leafe, but the saour and tartnesse, which by a figure drawne from the sharpnes of kniues edges, is therefore called sharpe: for *oxus xluos* signifieth a sharpe or sower iuice, which pearceth the toong like a sharpe knife: whereupon also *Lapathum* may be called *Oxalis*, as it is indeede, hauing leaues thinner, tenderer, and more oileous then *Lapathum acutum*, broader next to the stemme, horned and crested like Spinage and *Atriplex*. The stalke is much streaked, reddish and full of iuice: the roote yellowe and fibrous: the seede sharpe cornered and shining, growing in chaffie huskes like the other Dockes.

2 The seconde kinde of *Oxalis* or Sorrell, hath large leaues like Patience, confusedly growing together vpon a great tall stalke, at the top whereof growe tufts of a chaffie substance. The roote is tuberous, much like the Peonie, or rather Philipendula, fastned to the lower part of the stemme with small long strings and laces.

3 The third kinde of Sorrell groweth very small, braunching hither and thither, taking holde of the ground where it rampeth, whereby it disperfeth it selfe farre abroad. The leaues are little and thinne, hauing two small leaues like eares fastned thereto, in shewe like the herbe *Sagittaria*. The seede in taste is like the other of his kinde.

4 The fourth kinde of Sorrell hath leaues somewhat round and cornered, hauing two short eares annexed vnto the same. The seede and roote in taste is like the other Sorrels.



3 *Oxalis tenuifolia.*  
Sheepes Sorrell.4 *Oxalis Franca seu Romana.*  
Round Sorrell.5 *Oxalis Crispa.*  
Curled Sorrell.

## \* The description.

5 This kinde of curled Sorrell is a stranger in Englande, and hath verie large leaues, in shape like the garden Sorrell, but curled and crompted about the edges as is the curled Colewoorte. The stalk riseth vp among the leaues, set here & there with the like leaues, but lesser: the flowers, seede, and rootes are like the common Sorrell or fower Docke.

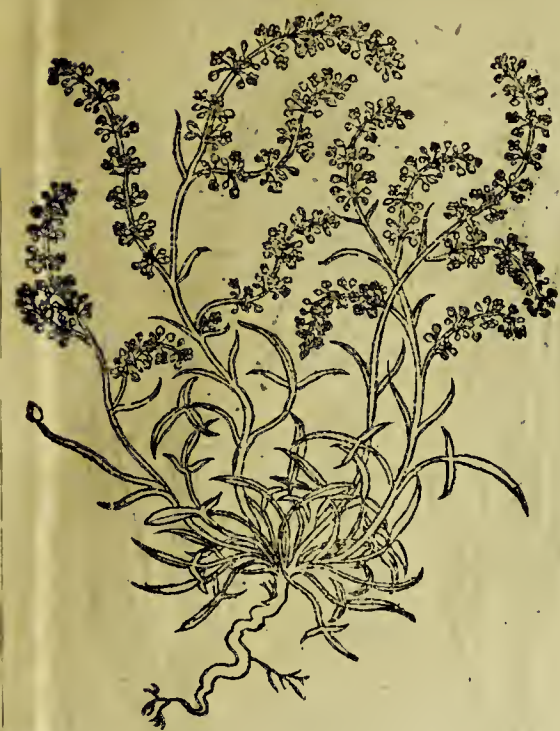
6 The small Sorrell that groweth vpon dry barren sandie ditch bankes, hath small grassie leaues, somewhat forked or crossed ouer like the crosse hilt of a rapier. The stalkes rise vp among the leaues, small, weake, and tender, of the same lowe taste that the leaues are of. The flower, seede, and roote, is like the other Sorrells, but altogither lesser.

7 The smallest sort of Sorrell is like vnto the precedent, sauing that the lowest leaues that lie flat vpon the ground be somewhat rounde, like vnto the smallest Bell flower, called *Campanula minor*, *Rotundifolia*, which setteth forth the difference.



6 *Oxalis minor*.  
Small Sorrell.

7 *Oxalis minima*.  
The smallest Sorrell.



\* *The place.*

The common Sorrell groweth for the most part in gardens; the second by waters sides: the two last vpon euerie grauelly or sandie barren ground, and ditch bankes.

\* *The time.*

They flourish at that time, when as the other kinde of Dockes do flower.

\* *The names.*

Garden Sorrell is called in Greeke *ῥαῖς* and *ἀναῖς*, of *Galen* *ῥυλάκινον*, that is to saie, *Acidum lapathum*, or *Acidus Rumex*, sower Docke: and in shops commonly *Acetosa*: in the German toong *Sauzampffer*: in lowe Dutch *Surckel*, & *Surinck*: the Spaniards *Azederas*, *Agrelles*, and *Azedas*: in French *Oseille*, and *Surelle*, *Aigrette*: in English garden Sorrell.

The second is called of the later Herbarists *Tuberosa Acetosa*, and *Tuberosum lapathum*: in English bunched or knobbed Sorrell.

The third is called in English sheepes Sorrell: in Dutch *Schap Surkel*.

The fourth Romaine Sorrell, or rounde Sorrell.

The fift curled Sorrell. The sixt and seuenth barren Sorrell.

\* *The nature.*

The Sortels are moderately colde and drie.

\* *The vertues.*

Sorrell doth vndoubtedly coole, and mightily drie; but bicause it is sower, it likewise cutteth A  
tough humours.

The iuice heereof in summer time is a profitable sauce in many meates, and pleasant to the taste. B  
It cooleth an hot stomacke: moueth appetite to meate; tempereth the heate of the liuer, and  
openeth the stoppings thereof.

The leaues are with good successe added to decoctions which are vsed in agues. C

The leaues of Sorrell taken in good quantitie, stamped and strained into some ale; and a posset D  
made therof, cooleth the sicke bodie, quencherh the thirst, and alaieth the heate of such as are trou-  
bled with a pestilent feuer, hot ague, or any great inflammation within.

The leaues sodden, and eaten in manner of a Spinnach tart, or eaten as meate, softeneth & loose- E  
neth the bellie, and doth attemper and coole the blood exceedingly.

The seede of Sorrell drunke in grosse red wine, stopperh the laske and bloodie fluxe. F



1 *Bistorta maior.*  
Snakeweede.2 *Bistorta minor.*  
Small Snakeweede.3 *Bistorta Latifolia.* Broad leaved Snakeweede.

## \* The description.

1 **T**He great Bistort hath long leaues much like Patience, but smaller & more wrinkled or crumpled, on the vpper side of a darke greene, and vnderneath of a blewish greene colour, much like Wwoade. The stalke is long, smoothe, and tender, hauing at the top a spiked knap or eare, set full of small whitish flowers, declining to carnation. The roote is all in a lumpe, without fashion; within of a red colour like vnto flesh, in taste like the kernell of an acorne.

2 The small Bistort hath leaues about three inches long, and of the bredth of a mans naile: the vpper side is of a greene colour, and vnderneath of an ouerborne greenish colour: among which riseth vp a stalke, of the height of a span, full of ioints or knees, bearing at the top such flowers as the great Bistort beareth; which being fallen, the seedes appeere of the bignes of a Tare, reddish of colour; euerie seede hauing one small greene leafe fastened thereunto, with many such leaues thrust in among the whole bunch of flowers



ers and seed. The roote is tuberous like the other, but smaller, and not so much crooked.

3 Broade leaved Snakeweede hath many large vneuen leaues, smooth and very Greene: among which rise vp small brittle stalks of two handes high, bearing at the top a faire spike of flowers, like vnto the great Bistort. The roote is knobbie or bunched, crookedly turned or wrythed this way and that way, whereof it tooke his name *Bistorta*.

\* *The place.*

1 The great Bistort groweth in moist and waterie places, and in the darke shadowie woods, and is very common in most gardens.

2 The small Bistort groweth in great abundance, in Westmerland, at Crosby, Rauenswaith, at the head of a parke belonging to one Master *Pickering*, from whence it hath beene dispersed into many gardens, as also sent vnto me from thence for my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flower in May, and the seede is ripe in Iune.

\* *The names.*

*Bistorta* is called in English Snakeweede; in other places Oisterloit: in Cheshire Passhions and Snakeweede, and there vsed for an excellent potherbe. It is called *Bistorta*, of his wrythed rootes, and also *Colubrina*, *Serpentaria Britannica*, *Dracontion Plinij*, *Dracunculus Dodon.* and *Limonium Gesneri*.

\* *The nature.*

Bistort doth coole and drie, in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The iuice of Bistort put vp into the nose, preuaileth much against the disease called *Polypus*, and the biting of serpents, or any venemous beast, being drunke in wine, or the water of Angelica. A

The roote boiled in wine and drunke, stoppeth the laske, and bloodie fluxe; it staieth also the ouer-much flowing of womens monethly sicknesses. B

The roote taken as aforesaid, staieth vomiting, and healeth the inflammation, and forenes of the mouth and throte: it likewise fasteneth loose teeth, being holden in the mouth for a certaine space, and at sundrie times. C

## Of Scuruie grasse, or Spoonewoort. Chap. 82.

\* *The description.*

1 **R**ound leaved Scuruie grasse is a lowe or base herbe: it bringeth forth leaues vpon small stems or foote stalks of a meane length, comming immediately from the roote, verie manie in number, of a shining Greene colour, somewhat broad, thicke, hollowe like a little spoone, but of no great depth, vneuen, or cornered about the edges: among which leaues spring vp small stalkes of a span high, whereon do grow many little white flowers, after which commeth the seede, small and reddish, contained in little flat pouches or seede vessels like those of garden Cresses. The rootes be small, white, and threddie. The whole plant is of a hot and spicie taste.

2 The common Scuruie grasse or spoonewoort, hath leaues somewhat like a spoone, hollow in the middle, but altogether vnlike the former: the leaues heereof are bluntly toothed about the edges, sharpe pointed and somewhat long: the stalks rise vp among the leaues, of the length of halfe a foote, whereon do grow white flowers with some yellownesse in the middle: which being past, there succede small seede vessels like vnto a pouch not vnlike to those of sheapherds purse, Greene at the first, next yellowish, and lastly, when they be ripe of a browne colour or of the colour of a filberd nut. The roote is small and tender, compact of a number of threddie strings verie thicke thrust together in manner of a little turffe.



1 *Cochlearia rotundifolia.*  
Round leaved Scuruie grasse.



2 *Cochlearia Britannica.*  
Common English Scuruie grasse.



\* *The place.*

The first groweth by the sea side at Hull, at Boston, and Lynne, and in many other places of Lincolneshire neere vnto the sea, as in Whaploade and Holbiche marshes in Holland, in the same countie. It hath beene founde of late growing many miles from the sea side vpon a great hill in Lancashire, called Ingleborough hill, which may seeme strange vnto those that do not knowe that it will be content with any soile, place, or clime whatsoeuer: for prooue whereof, my selfe haue sowed the seedes of it in my garden, and giuen of them to others, with whom they flower, flourish and bring forth their seede, as naturally as by the sea side; and likewise retaine the same spicie taste: which proueth that they refuse no culture; contrarie to many other sea plants.

The second, which is our common Scuruie grasse, groweth in diuers places vpon the brims of the famous riuer Thames, as at Woolwich, Erith, Greenhithe, Grauesend; as well on the Essex shore, as the Kentish: at Portl-mouth, Bristowe, & many other places alongst the westerne coast: but toward the north I haue not hard that any of this kinde hath grown.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth and flourisheth in Maie. The seede is ripe in Iune.

\* *The names.*

We are not ignorant, that in Lowe Germanie, some of the best learned haue seene the true *Britannica*, and namely in the Ocean next vnto Frisland and Holland, which the Germanes call *Lesselkraut*, that is, *Cochlearia* or Spoonwort, by reason of the compassed roundnes and hollownesse of the leaues, like a spoone; and haue thought it to be *Plinies Britannica*, because they finde it in the same place growing, and endued with the same qualities. Which excellent plant, *Casars* soldiers (when they remooued their camps beyond the *Rhene*) found to preuaile (as the Frisians had taught it them) against that plague and hurtfull disease of the teeth, gums, and sinewes, called the Scuruie being a deprivation of all good bloode and moisture, in the whole bodie, called *Scorbutum*; in

Englist



English the Scuruie, and Skyrbie: a disease happening at the sea among Fishermen, and freshwater soldiers, and such as delight to sit still without labour, and exercise of their bodies; and especially about the rest of the causes, when they make not cleane their bisket bread from the flower or mealyneffe that is vpon the same, which doth spoile many. But sith this agrees not with *Plinie's* description, and that there be many other water plants, as *Nasturtium*, *Sium*, *Cardamine*, and such others, like in taste, and not vnlike in proportion & vertues, which are remedies against the diseases aforesaid, yet can there be no certaine argument drawn therefrom, to prooue it to be *Britannica*. For the leaues at their first comming forth, are somewhat long like *Pyrola* or Adders toong, soone after somewhat thicker, and hollow like a nauell, after the manner of sunne deaw, but in greatnesse like *Soldanella*, in the compasse somewhat cornered, in fashion somewhat like a spoone: the flowers white, and in shape like the Cuckow flowers: the seede reddish, like the seede of *Thlaspi*, which is not to be seene in *Britannica*, which is rather holden to be Bistort or garden Patience, than Scuruie grasse. In English it is called Spoonewort, Scrubie grasse, and Scuruie grasse.

\* *The temperature.*

Scuruie grasse is euidently hot and drie, verie like in taste and qualitie to the garden Cresses, of an aromaticke or spicie taste.

\* *The vertues.*

The iuice of Spoonewort giuen to drinke in ale or beere, is a singular medicine against the corrupt and rotten vlcers, and stench of the mouth: it perfectly cureth the disease called of *Hippocrates* *Voluulus Hematites*: of *Plinie* *Stomacace*: of *Marcellus* *Oscedo*: and of the Italians *Scorbutum*: of the Hollanders and Frisians *Suerbuyck*: in English the Scuruie: either giuing the iuice in drinke as aforesaide, or putting fixe great handfuls to steepe, with long pepper, graines, annise seede, and liquorice, of eche one ounce, the spices being braied, and the herbes brused with your hands, and so put into a pot, such as is before mentioned in the chapter of bastarde Rubarbe, and vsed in like manner: or boiled in milke or wine and drunke for certaine daies together; worketh the like effect.

The iuice drunke once in a daie fasting in any liquor, ale, beere, or wine, doth cause the foresaid medicine more speedilie to worke his effect in curing this filthie, lothsome, heauie, and dull disease, which is very troublesome and of long continuance. The gums are loosed, swolne and exulcerate; the mouth greenuously stinking; the thighes and legs are withall verie often full of blewe spots, not much vnlike those that come of bruises: the face and the rest of the bodie is oftentimes of a pale colour; and the feete are swolne, as in the dropsie.

There is a disease, (saith *Olaus magnus* in his history of the northern regions) haunting the campes, which vexeth them there that are besieged and pinned vp: and it seemeth to come by eating of salt meates, which is increased and cherished with the colde vapours of the stone wals. The Germanes call this disease (as we haue said) *Scorbuck*, the symptome or passion which hapneth to the mouth, is called of *Plinie* *σκαρβυκκη*, *Stomacace*: and that which belongeth to the thighes *σκαλοπυρεν*: *Marcellus* an olde writer nameth the infirmities of the mouth *Oscedo*: which disease commeth of a grosse, cold & tough bloud, such as melancholie iuice is, not by adustion, but of such a bloud as is the feculent or droffie part therof: which is gathered in the bodie by ill diet, slothfulnesse to worke, laisines (as we terme it) much sleepe and rest on shipboorde, and not looking to make cleane the bisquet from the mealienesse, and vncleane keeping their bodies, which are the causes of this disease called the scuruie or scyrby. Which disease doth not onely touch the outwarde parts, but the inwarde also: for the liuer oftentimes, but most commonly the spleene, is filled with this kinde of thicke, cold and tough iuice, and is swollen by reason that the substance thereof is slacke, spungie, and porous, verie apt to receiue such kinde of thicke and colde humours. Which thing also *Hippocrates* hath written of in the seconde booke of his *Prorrhethikes*: their gums (saith he) are infected, and their mouthes stinke that haue great spleenes or miltes: and whosoeuer haue great miltes and vse not to bleede, can hardly be cured of this malladie, especiallie of the vlcers in the legs, and blacke spots. The same is affirmed by *Paulus Aegineta* in his thirde booke 49. chapter, where you may easily see the difference betweene this disease and the blacke iaunders; which manie times are so confounded together, that the distinction or difference is harde to be knowne, but by the expert chirurgion: who oftentimes seruing in the ships, as well hir Maiesties as merchants, is greatly pestered with the curing thereof: it shall be requisite to carrie with them the herbe dried; the water distilled, and the iuice put into a bottle with a narrowe mouth, full almost to the necke, & the rest filled vp with oile oliue, to keepe it from putrefaction: the which preparations discretely vsed, will stande them in great steade

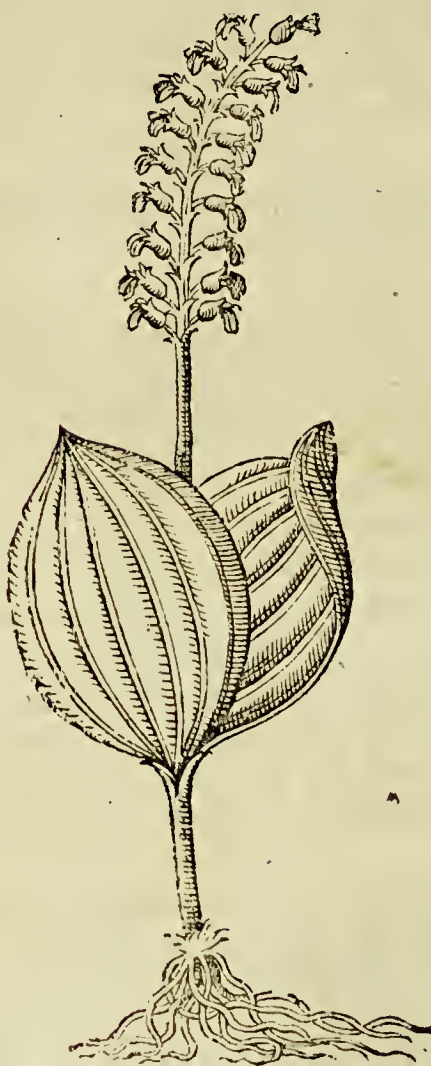


for the disease aforesaide.

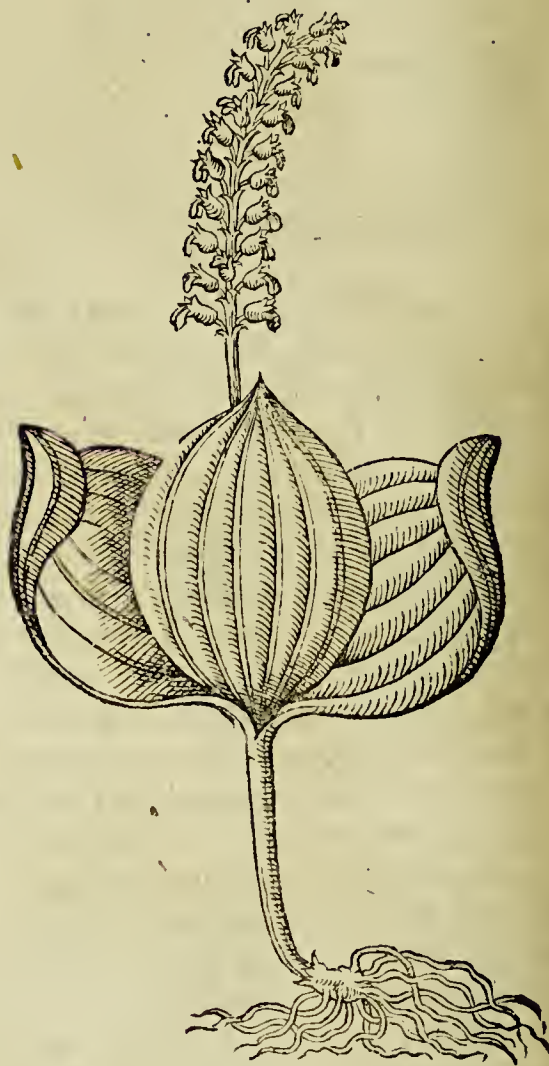
D The herbe stamped and laide vpon spots and blemishes of the face, will take them awaie within sixe houres, but the place must be washed after with water wherein branne hath beene sodden.

*Of Twayblade, or herbe Bifoile. Chap. 83.*

1 *Ophris Bifolia.*  
Twaiblade.



2 *Ophris trifolia.*  
Trefoile Twaiblade.



\* *The description.*

1 **H** Erbe Byfoile hath many small fibres or threddie strings, fastened vnto a small knot of roote, from which riseth vp a slender stemme or stalke, tender, fat, and full of iuice; in the middle whereof, are placed in comely order two broade leaues, ribbed and chamfered, in shape like the leaues of Plantaine: vpon the top of the stalke groweth a slender greenish bushe of flowers, made of many small flowers; each little flower resembling a gnat, or little gosling newly hatched, very like those of the third sort of Serapias stones.

2 *Ophris Trifolia* or Trefoile twaiblade, hath rootes, tender stalkes, and bush of flowers like the precedent; but differeth in that, that this plant hath three leaues which do clippe or imbracket the stalke about; and the other hath but two, and neuer more, wherein especially consisteth the difference: although in truth I thinke it a degenerate kinde, and hath gotten a thirde leafe per accident as doth sometimes chaunce vnto the adders toong, as shall be declared in the chapter following.

\* *The place.*

The first groweth in moist medowes, fennie grounds and shadowie places. I haue found it in many places, as at Southfleete in Kent, in a wood of Master Sydleys by Longfield downes, in the woods by London called Hampsteede-wood, in the fields by Highgate, in the woods by Ouenden near to Clare in Essex, and in the woods by Dunmow in Essex. The other sort is seldome seene.

\* 7



They flower in May and Iune.

\* *The time.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Bifolium*, and *Ophris*.

\* *The names.*

\* *The nature and vertues.*

It is reported of the Herbarists of our time, to be good for greene wounds, burstings, and ruptures; whereof I haue in my vngents and Balsams for greene wounds, had great experience, and good successe.

## Of Adders toong. Chap. 84.

*Ophioglossum.*

Adders toonge.

\* *The description.*



**O**phioglossum, or *Lingua Serpentis* (called in English Adders toong, of some Adders grasse, though vnproperly) riseth foorth of the ground, hauing one leafe and no more, fatte or oleous in substance, of a finger long, and very like the yoong and tender leaues of Marigoldes: from the bottome of which leafe springeth out a small and tender stalke, one finger and an halfe long; on the ende whereof doth growe a long small toong, not vnlike the toong of a serpent, whereof it tocke the name.

I haue seene an other like the former, in root, stalke, and leafe; and differeth in that that this plant hath two and sometimes more crooked toongs, yet of the same fashion, which if my iudgement faile not, changeth *per accidens*, euen as we see children borne with two thornibes vpon one hand: which mooueth me so to thinke, for that in gathering of twentie bushels of the leaues, a man shal hardly finde one of that fashion.

\* *The place.*

Adders toong groweth in moist meadowes throughout most parts of Englande, as in a medowe neere the preaching spittle adioining to London; in the Mantels by London; in the meadowes by Colbrooke, in the fieldes in Waltham forrest, and many other places.

\* *The time.*

They are to be founde in Aprill and Maie; but in Iune they are quite vanished and gone.

\* *The names.*

*Ophioglossum* is called in shops *Lingua serpentis*, *Linguace*, and *Lingualace*: it is also called *Lancea Christi*, *Encaphyllon*, and *Lingua vulneraria*: in English Adders toong; or Serpents toong: in Dutch *Matertonguen*: of the Germans *Water zungeln*.

\* *The nature.*

Adders toong is drie in the thirde degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of Adders toong stamped in a stone mortar, and boiled in oile oliue vnto the consumption of the iuice, and vntill the herbes be drie and parched, then strained, will yelde a most excellent greene oile, or rather a Balsame for greene wounds, comparable vnto oile of Saint Johns woort, if it do not farre surpasse it by many degrees: whose beautie is such, that very many Artists haue thought the same to be mixed with Verdigrease.



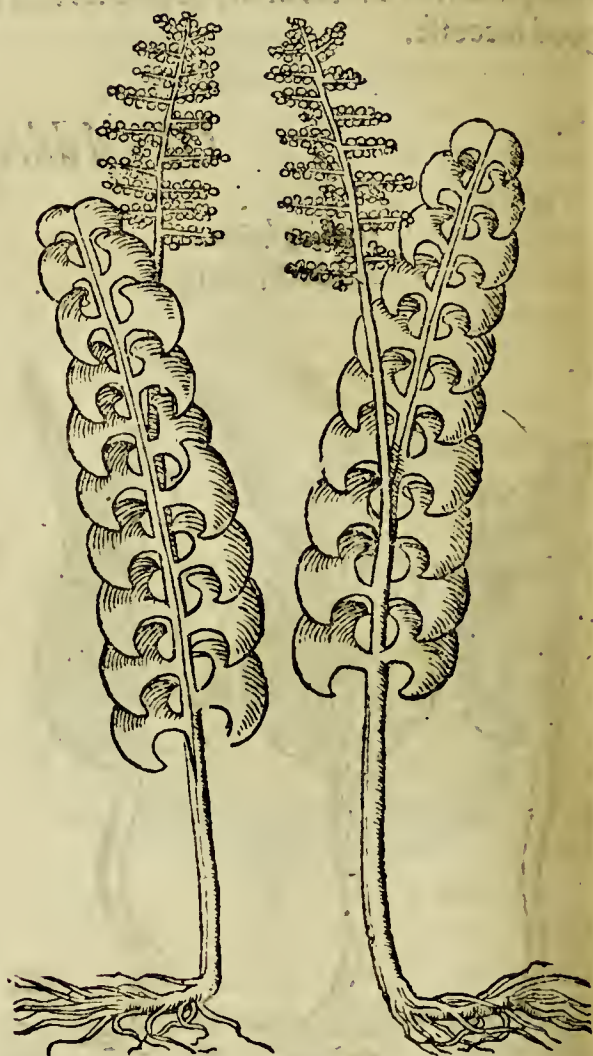
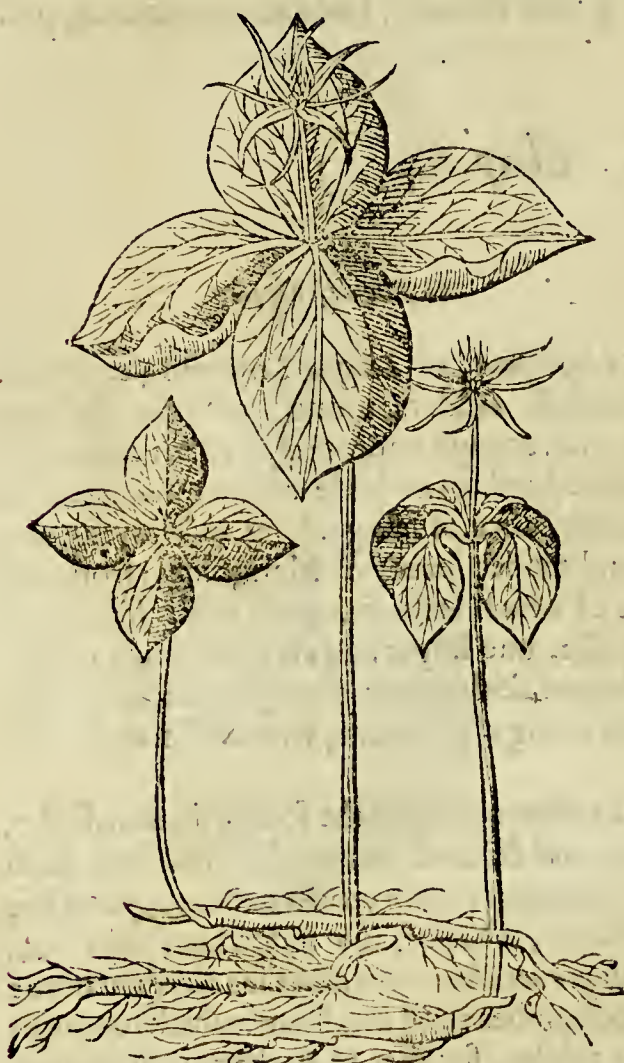
## Of one Berrie, or herbe Trueloue, and Moonewoort. Chap. 85.

*Herba Paris.*

One Berrie, or herbe Trueloue.

*Lunaria minor.*

Small Moonewoort.



## \* The description.

**H**erbe Paris riseth vp with one small tender stalke two handes high, at the very top whereof come foorth fower leaues directly set one against another, in maner of a Burgunnion crosse or a true loue knot; for which cause among the auncients it hath bene called herbe Trueloue: in the middle of the said leaues commeth a starlike flower, of an herbie or grassie colour; out of the middle whereof there ariseth vp a blackish browne berrie: the roote is long and tender, creeping vnder the earth, and dispersing it selfe hither and thither.

The small Lunarie springeth foorth of the ground with one leafe like Adders toong, iagged or cut on both sides into fve or sixe deepe cuts or notches, not much vnlike the leaues of *Scolopendria* or *Ceterach*, of a greene colour; whereupon doth grow a small naked stemme of a finger long, bearing at the top many little seedes clustering together, which being gathered and laide in a platter or such like thing, for the space of three weekes, there will fall from the same a fine dust or meale of a whitish colour, which is the seed, if it bring foorth any. The roote is slender and compact of many small threddie strings.

## \* The place.

*Herba Paris* groweth plentifully in all these places following, that is to saie, in Chalkney wood neere to wakes Couline, seauen miles from Colchester in Essex; and in the wood by Robinhood well, neere to Nottingham; in the parsonage orcharde at Radwinter in Essex, neere to Saffron Walden; in Blackburne at a place called Merton in Lancashire; in the moore by Canterburie called the Clapper; in Dingley woode, sixe mile from Preston in Aunderness; in Bocking parke by Braintree.



Braintree in Essex; at Hefset in Lancashire; and in Cotting woode, in the north of Englande; as that excellent painfull and diligent Phisicion master doctor *Turner* of late memorie doth recorde in his Herball.

*Lunaria* or small Moonewoort groweth vpon drie and barren mountaines and heathes. I haue founde it growing in these places following, that is to saie, about Bathie in Somersetshire in manie places, especially at a place called Carey, two miles from Bruton, in the next close vnto the churchyarde; on Cockes heath betweene Lowse and Linton, three miles from Maidstone in Kent. It groweth also in the ruines of an olde bricke kill by Colchester, in the ground of master *George Sayer*, called Miles ende: it groweth likewise vpon the side of blacke Heath, neere vnto the stile that leadeth vnto Eltham house, about an hundreth paces from the stile: also in Lancashire neere vnto a woode called Fairest by Latham: moreouer in Nottinghamshire, by the west woode at Gringley; & at Weston in the Ley field, by the west side of the towne; and in the bishops felde at Yorke, neere vnto Wakefelde in the close where sir *George Sauell* his house standeth, called the Heath Hall, by the relation of a learned doctor in phisicke, called master *John Mershe* of Cambridge, and many other places.

\* *The time.*

*Herba Paris* flowreth in Aprill, and the berrie is ripe in the ende of Maie.

*Lunaria* or small Moonewoort, is to be seene in the moneth of Maie.

\* *The names.*

One Berrie, is also called herbe Trueloue, and herbe Paris: in Latine *Herba Paris*.

*Lunaria minor*, is called in English small Lunarie & Moonwoort, it is called likewise *Ophioglosson*.

\* *The nature.*

Herbe Paris is exceeding colde, whereupon it is proued to repress the rage and force of poison.

*Lunaria minor* is colde and drie of temperature.

\* *The vertues.*

The berries of Herbe Paris giuen by the space of twentie daies, are excellent good against poison, or the powder of the herbe drunke in like manner halfe a spoonefull at a time in the morning fasting.

The same is ministred with great successe, vnto such as are become peeuish, or without vnderstanding, being ministred as is aforesaide, euery morning by the space of twenty daies, as *Baptista Sardus* and *Mathiolus* haue recorded. Since which time, there hath beene further experience made thereof against poison, and put in practise in the citie of Paris, in Louaine, and at the bathes in Heluetia, by the right excellent Herbarists *Mathias de Lobel*, and *Petrus Pena*, who hauing often read, that it was one of the Aconites, called *Pardalanches*, and so by consequence, of a poisoning qualitie, they gaue it vnto dogs and lambes, who receiued no hurt by the same: wherefore they further prosecuted the experience thereof, and gaue vnto two dogs fast bound or coupled together, a dram of Arsenicke, and one dram of Mercurie sublimate, mixed with flesh, which the dogs would not willingly eate, and therefore they had it crammed downe their throates: vnto one of these dogs, they gaue this antidote following in a little red wine, whereby he recovered his former health againe, within a few howers; but the other dog, which had none of the medicine, died incontinently.

This is the receit.

R. *utriusque Angelicae* (innuit) *domesticam*, & *siluestrem Vicetoxici*, *Valeriana domesticam*, *Polyody querni*, *radicum Altheae*, & *Vrticae*, ana  $\mathfrak{z} . iij$ , *Corticis Mezerei Germanici*,  $\mathfrak{z} . ij$ . *granorum herbae Paridis*,  $N . 24$ . *foliorum eiusdem cum toto*,  $N . um . 36$ . *Ex maceratis in aceto radscibus*, & *siccatis fit omnium puluis*.

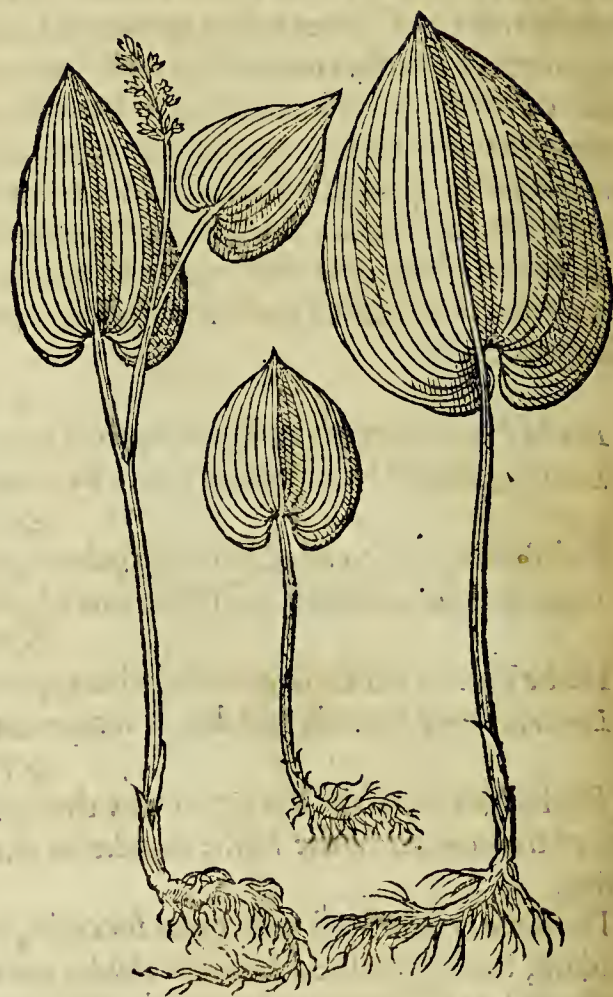
The people in Germanie do vse the leaues of Paris herbe in greene wounds, for the which it is very good, as reporteth *Ioachim Camerarius*, who likewise saith, that the powder of the rootes giuen to drinke, doth speedily cease the gripings and paine of the collicke.

Small Moonewort is singular to heale greene and fresh wounds; it staie the bloodie flixe. It hath beene vsed among the Alchymistes, and witches to do wonders withall, who say, that it will loose locks, and make them to fall from the feete of horses that graze where it doth growe, and hath beene called of them *Martagon*, whereas in truth they are all but drowfie dreames and illusions, but singular for wounds as aforesaid.

Of



## Of Winter greene. Chap. 86.

1 *Pyrola*.  
Winter greene.2 *Monophyllum*.  
One blade.

## \* The description.

1 *Pyrola* hath many tender and very greene leaues, almost like the leaues of Beete, but rather in mine opinion like to the leaues of a Peare tree, whereof it tooke his name *Pyrola*, for that it is *Pyriformis*. Among these leaues commeth vp a stalke garnished with pretie white flowers, of a pleasant sweete smell like *Lillium conuallium*, or Lillie of the valley. The roote is small and threddie, creeping far abroad vnder the ground.

2 *Monophyllum* or *Vnifolium*, hath a leafe not much vnlike the greatest leafe of Iuie, with many ribs or sinewes like the Plantaine leafe, which single leafe doth alwaies spring forth of the earth alone, but when the stalke riseth vp, it bringeth vpon his sides two leaues, in fashion like the former; at the toppe of which slender stalke, come forth fine small flowers like *Pyrola*, which being vaded, there succede small red berries. The roote is small, tender, and creeping far abroad vnder the vpper face of the earth.

## \* The place.

1 *Pyrola* groweth in Lansdale, and Crauen, in the north part of England, especially in a close called Cragge close.

2 *Monophyllum* groweth in Lancashire in Dingley wood, sixe miles from Preston in Aundernesse; and in Harwood, neere to Blackeburne likewise.

## \* The time.

1 *Pyrola* flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and groweth winter and sommer.

2 *Monophyllum* flowreth in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

## \* The names.

1 *Pyrola* is called in English Winter greene: it hath beene called *Limonium* of diuers, but vntruly.

2 *Monophyllum* according to the etymologic of the word, is called in Latine *Vnifolium*: in English One blade, or One leafe.

\* The



\* *The nature.*

- 1 *Pyrola* is cold in the second degree, and drie in the third.
- 2 *Monophyllon* is hote and drie of complexion.

\* *The vertues.*

*Pyrola* is a most singular wound herbe, either giuen inwardly, or applied outwardly, the leaues A whereof stamped and strained, and the iuice made into an vnguent, or healing salve, with waxe, oile, and turpentine, doth cure wounds, vlcers, and fistulaes, that are mundified from the callous and tough matter, which keepeth the same from healing.

The decoction hereof made with wine, is commended to close vp and heale wounds of the en- B trailes, and inward partes: it is also good for vlcers of the kidneies, especially made with water, and the rootes of Comfrey added thereto.

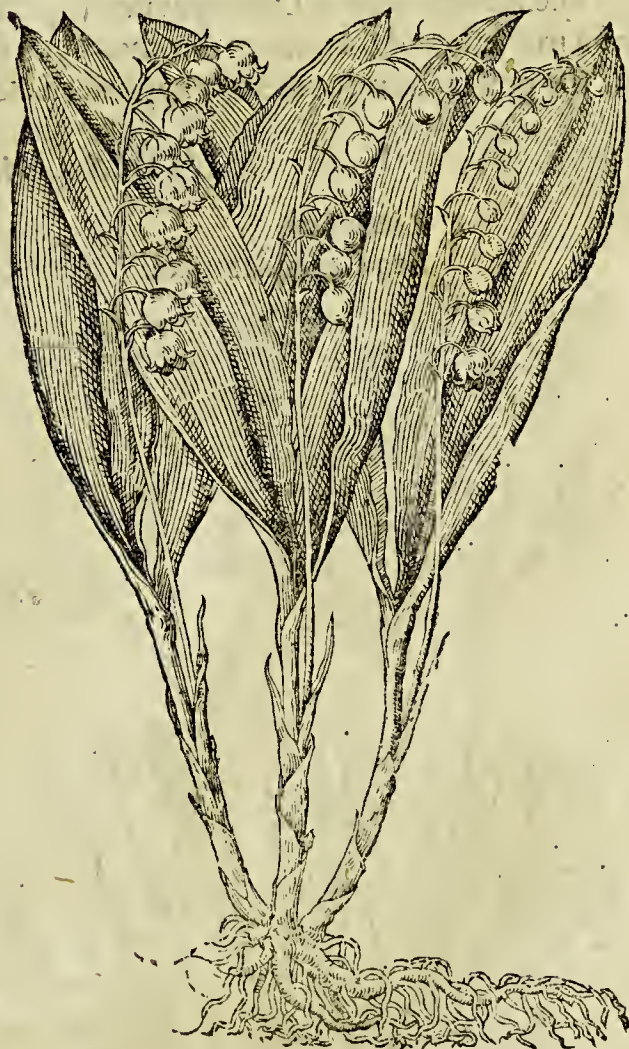
The leaues of *Monophyllon*, or *Vnifolium*, are of the same force in wounds with *Pyrola*, especially C in wounds among the nerues and sinewes. Moreouer, it is esteemed of some late writers, a most perfect medicine against the pestilence, and all poisons, if halfe a dram of the roote be giuen in wine, and the sicke go to bed and sweate vpon it.

## Of Lilly in the valley, or May Lillie. Chap. 87.

- 1 *Lilium conuallium*.  
Conuall Lillies.



- 2 *Lilium conuallium floribus suauiter rubentibus*.  
Red Conuall Lillies.

\* *The description.*

- 1 **T**He Conuall Lillie, or Lillie of the Vally, hath many leaues like the smallest leaues of Water Plantaine; among which riseth vp a naked stalke halfe a foote high, garnished with manie white flowers like little bells, with blunt and turned edges, of a strong fauour, yet pleasant ynough; which being past, there come small red berries, much like the berries of *Asparagus*, wherein the seede is contained. The roote is small and slender, creeping far abroad in the ground.

2 The



2 The second kinde of May Lillies, is like the former in euery respect ; and herein varieth or differeth, in that this kinde hath reddish flowers, and is thought to haue the sweeter smell.

\* *The place.*

1 The first groweth on Hampsted heath, fower miles from London, in great abundance: neere to Lee in Essex, and vpon Bushie heath, thirteene miles from London, and many other places.

2 That other kinde with the red flower, is a stranger in England : howbeit I haue the same growing in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flower in May, and their fruit is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

The Latins haue named it *Lilium conuallium*: *Gesnerus* doth thinke it to *Callionymum*: in the Germane toong *Heyen blumen*: the Lowe Dutch *Heyen bloemkens*: in French *Muguet*: yet there is likewise another herbe which they call *Muguet*, commonly named in English Woodroof. It is called in English Lillie of the valley, or the Conuall Lillie, and May Lillies, and in some places Liriconfancie.

\* *The nature.*

They are hote and drie of complexion.

\* *The vertues.*

A The flowers of the Valley Lillie distilled with wine, and drunke the quantitie of a spoonefull, restoreth speech vnto those that haue the dum palfie and that are fallen into the Apoplexie, & is good against the gowte, and comforteth the hart.

B The water aforesaid doth strengthen the memorie that is weakened and diminished; it helpeth also the inflammation of the eies, being dropped thereinto.

C The flowers of May Lillies put into a glasse, and set in a hill of antes close stopped for the space of a moneth, and then taken out, therin you shall finde a liquor, that appeaseth the paine and griefe of the gowte, being outwardly applied; which is commended to be most excellent.

*Of Sea Lauander. Chap. 87.*

1 *Limonium.*

Sea Lauander spike.



2 *Limonium paruum.*

Rocke Lauander.





## \* The description.

**T** Here hath beene among writers from time to time, great contention about this plant *Limonium*, no one author agreeing with another: for some haue called this herbe *Limonium*, some another herbe by this name; and some in remoouing the rock, haue mired themselues in the mud, as *Mathiolus*, who described two kindes, but made no distinction of them, nor yet expressed which was the true *Limonium*; but as a man herein ignorant, he speakes not a word of them. Now then to leaue controuersies and cauilling, the true *Limonium* is that which hath faire leaues, like the Limon or Oronge tree, but of a dark green color, somewhat fatter, & a little crumpled: among which leaues riseth vp an hard and brittle naked stalke, of a foote high, diuided at the top into sundry other small branches, which growe for the most part vpon the one side, full of little blewish flowers, in shew like Lauander, with long red seede, and a thicke roote like vnto the small Docke.

There is a kinde of *Limonium* like the first in each respect, but lesser, which groweth vpon rocks and chalkie cliffes.

## \* The place.

The first groweth in great plentie vpon the walles of the fort against Grauesend: also fast by the Kings Ferrey going into the Ile of Shepey: in the salt marshes by Lee in Essex: in the Marsh by Harwich, and many other places.

The small kinde I could neuer finde in any other place, but vpon the chalkie cliffe going from the owne of Margate downe to the sea side, vpon the left hand.

## \* The time.

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

## \* The names.

It shall be needlesse to trouble you with any other Latine name than is expressed in their titles: the people neere the sea side where it groweth do call it Marsh Lauander, and Sea Lauander.

## \* The nature.

The seed of *Limonium* is very astringent or binding.

## \* The vertues.

The seede beaten into powder, and drunke in wine, helpeth the collicke, strangurie, & Dysenteria. **A**  
The seede taken as aforesaid, staiech the ouermuch flowing of womens termes, and al other fluxes **B** of blood.

Of *Serapias Turbith*, or *Sea Starwort*. Chap. 88.

1 *Tripolium vulgare*. Sea Starwort.

## \* The description.

**1** The first kinde of *Tripolium* hath long and large leaues, somewhat hollow or furrowed, of a shining Greene colour declining to blewnesse, like the leaues of Woade: among which riseth vp a stalk of two cubits high & more; which toward the top is diuided into many small branches, garnished with many flowers like Camomill, yellow in the middle, set about or bordered with small blewish leaues, like a pale, as in the flowers of Camomill, which growe into a whitish rough downe, that flieth away with the wind. The roote is long and threddie.

**2** There is another kinde of *Tripolium* like the first, but much smaller, wherein consisteth the difference.

## \* The place.

These herbs grow plentifully along the English coastes in many places, as by the fort against Grauesend, in the Ile of Shepey in sundry places, in a marsh which is vnder the towne wals of Harwich, in the marsh by Lee in Essex, in a marsh which is between the Ile of Shepey & Sandwich, especially where it ebbeth and floweth: being brought into gardens, it flourisheth long time, but there it waxeth huge, great, & ranke; and changeth the great rootes into strings.

## \* The time.

These herbes do flower in May and Iune.

## \* The





## \* The names.

It is reported by men of great fame and learning, that this plant was called *Tripolium*, because it doth change the colour of his flowers thrice in a day. Indeede the word *Tripolium* doth import for much. This rumor we may beleue, and it may be true, for that we see and perceiue things of as great and greater wonder, to proceede out of the earth. This herbe I planted in my garden, whither (in his season) I did repaire to finde out the truth hereof; but I could not espie any such variablenesse herein; yet thus much I may say, that as the heate of the sunne doth change the colour of diuers flowers: so it fell out with this, which in the morning was very faire, but afterwarde of a pale or wan colour. Which prooueth that to be but a fable which *Dioscorides* writeth, that in one day it changeth the colour of his flowers thrice: that is to say, in the morning it is white, at noone purple, and in the euening *φοινικέν*, or crimson. But it is not vntue, that there may be found three colours of the flowers in one day, by reason that the flowers are not all perfected together (as before I partly touched,) but one after another by little and little. And there may easily be obserued three colours in them, which is to be vnderstood of them that are beginning to flower, that are perfectly flowred, and those that are falling away. For they that are blowing, and be not wide open & perfect, are of a purplish colour, and those that are perfect and wide open, of a whitish blew; and such as are falling away, haue a white downe: which changing happeneth vnto sundry other plants. This herbe is called of Serapias *Turbith*: women that dwell by the sea side, call it in English blew Daiesies, or blew Camomill; and about Harwich it is called Hogs beanes, for that the swine doe greatly delight to feed thereon: as also for that the knobs about the rootes do somewhat resemble the Garden Beane. It is called in Greeke *τριπόλιον*, and of diuers *ἄλγη*, it may be fitly called *Aster Marinus*, or *Amellus Marinus* in English Sea Starwort, Serapias Turbith, of some Blew Daiesies. The Arabian Serapio, doth call Sea Starwort, Turbith, and after him *Auicenna*: yet *Aetuarus* the Grecian doth thinke that Turbith is the roote of *Alypum*: *Mesues* iudged it to be the roote of an herbe-like Fennell. The historie of Turbith of the shops shall be discoursed vpon in his proper place.

## \* The nature.

*Tripolium* is hot in the third degree, as *Galen* saith.

## \* The vertues.

- A The roote of *Tripolium* taken in wine by the quantitie of two drams, driueth forth by siege waterish and grosse humors, for which cause it is often giuen to them that haue the dropsie.
- B It is an excellent herbe against poison, and comparable with *Pyrola*, if not of greater efficacie, in healing of wounds either outward or inward.

## Of Turbith of Antioch. Chap. 89.

## \* The description.

**G**arcia a Lusitanian or Portingale phisition saith that Turbith is a plant hauing a roote which is neither great nor long: the stalk is of a span long, sometimes longer, a finger thicke, which creepeth in the ground like Iuie, and bringeth forth leaues like those of the marish Mallowe. The flowers be also like those of the Mallowe, of a reddish white colour: the outward ring of whose rootes is that which is profitable in medicine, and is the same that is vsed in shops: they choose that for the best which is hollowe, & round like a reede, brittle, and with a smooth barke, also that whereunto doth cleaue a congealed gum, which is saide to be *gummosum*, or gummie, and somewhat white. But, as *Garcias* saith, it is not alwaies gummie of his own nature; but the Indians because they see that our marchants note the best Turbith by the gumminesse, are wont before they gather the same, either to writhe or else lightly to bruse them, that the sappe or liquor may issue out; which roote being once hardned, they picke out from the rest to sell at a greater price. It is likewise made white, as the saide author sheweth, being dried in the sunne: for if it be dried in the shadowe, it waxeth blacke.

\* T



*Turbith Alexandrinum officinarum.*  
*Turpetum*, or Turbith of the shops.

\* *The place.*

It groweth by the sea side, but yet not so neere that it may receiue the vapors that rise from the sea, but two or three miles distant, and that in vntilled grounds rather moist then drie. It is founde in Cambaya, Surrates, in the Ile Dion, Bazaim, and in places hard adioining; also in Guzarates, where it groweth plentifully, from whence great abundance of it is brought into Persia, Arabia, little Asia, and so into Europe: but that is preferred which groweth in Cambaya.

\* *The names.*

It is called of the Arabians, Persians, and Turks *Turbith*: and in Guzarata *Barcaman*: in the province Canara, in which is the citie Goa, *Tiguar*: likewise in Europe the learned call it by sundrie names, according to their seuerall fancies, which hath bred sundrie controuersies as it hath fallen out betwene the *Hermodactyles*, and *Turbith*; the vse and possession of which, we cannot seeme to want: but which plant is the true *Turbith*, we haue great cause to doubt. Some haue thought our *Tripolium marinum*, described in the former chapter to be *Turbith*: others haue supposed it to be one of the *Tythimales*, but which kinde they knowe not: *Guilandinus* saith, that the roote of *Tythimalus mirsinis* is the true *Turbith*; which caused *L'Obelius* and *Pena* to plucke vp by the rootes all

the kindes of *Tythimales*, and drie them very curiously; which when they had beheld, and thoroughly tried, they founde it nothing so. The Arabians and halfe Moores that dwell in the east parts, haue giuen diuers names vnto this plant: and as their wordes are diuers, so haue they diuers significations; but this name *Turbith* they seeme to interpret to be any milkie root which doth strongly purge flegme, as this plant doth. So that as men haue thought good pleasing, themselves, they haue made many & diuers constructions which haue troubled many excellent learned men, to knowe whose roote is the true *Turbith*. But briefly to set downe mine opinion, not varying from the iudgement of men which are of great experience; I thinke assuredly that the roote of *Scammonie* of Antioch is the true & vndoubted *Turbith*: one reason especially that mooueth me so to thinke is, for that I haue taken vp the rootes of *Scammonie* which grewe in my garden, and compared them with the rootes of *Turbith*, betwene which I founde little or no difference at all.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The Indian phisitions do vse it to purge flegme, to which if there be no ague they do adde ginger, otherwise they giue it without it in the broth of a chicken, and sometimes in faire water.

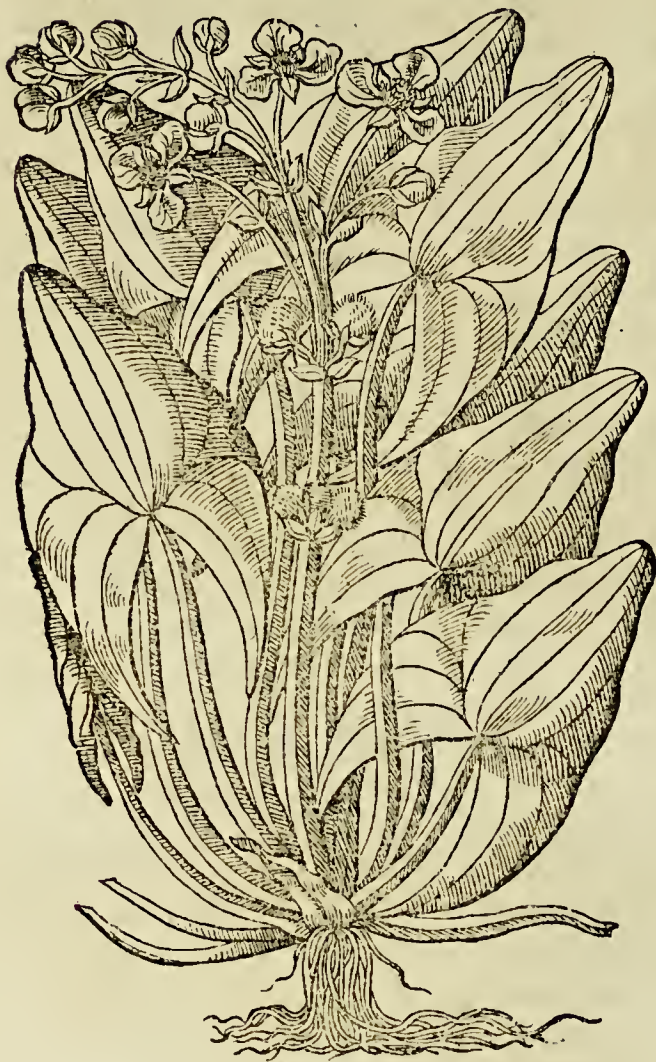
*Mesues* writeth, that *Turbith* is hot in the thirde degree; and that it voideth thicke tough flegme out of the stomacke, chest, sinewes, and out of the furthest parts of the bodie: but (as he saith) it is slowe in working, and troubleth and ouerturneth the stomacke: and therefore ginger, masticke, and other spices are to be mixed with it; also oile of sweete almondes, or almondes themselves, or sugar, least the bodie with the vse heereof shoulde pine and fall away. Others temper it with dates, sweete almonds, and certaine other things, making thereof a composition (that the apothecaries call an *Electuarie*) which is named *ῥαπορνικόν*: common in shops, and in continuall vse among expert phisitions.

There is giuen at one time of this *Turbith* one dram (more or lesse) two at the most: but in the decoction, or in the infusion three or fower,

Of



## Of Arrowe head, or water Archer. Chap. 90.

1 *Sagittaria maior.*  
Great Arrowe head.2 *Sagittaria minor.*  
Small Arrowe head.

## \* The description.

- 1 **T**He first kind of water Archer or Arrow head, hath large & long leaues, in shape like the signe *Sagittarius*, or rather like a bearded broad arrowe heade: among which riseth vp a fat and thicke stalk, two or three foote long, hauing at the top many pretie white flowers declining to a light carnation, compact of three small leaues: which being past, there come after great rough knops or burres wherein is the seede. The roote consisteth of many strings.
- 2 The second is like the first, and differeth in that this kinde hath smaller leaues and flowers, and greater burres and rootes.
- 3 The thirde kinde of Arrowe heade hath leaues in shape like the broad Arrowe head, standing vpon the endes of tender foote stalkes a cubite long: among which rise vp long naked smooth stalkes of a greenish colour, from the middle whereof to the top do growe flowers like to the precedent. The roote is small and threddie.

3 *Sagittaria*



3 *Sagittaria minor Angustifolia*. Narrow leaved Arrow head.

\* *The place.*

These herbes do grow in the watrie ditches by faint George his fielde neere vnto London; in the Tower ditch at London; in the ditches neere the wals of Oxforde; by Chelmesforde in Essex, and many other places, as namely in the ditch neere the place of execution, called faint Thomas Warrings not far from London.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune.

\* *The names.*

*Sagittaria* may be called in English the water Archer, or Arrow heade.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

I finde not any thing extant in writing either concerning their vertues or temperament, but doubtlesse they are colde and drie in qualitie, and are like water Plantaine in facultie and temperament.



### Of water Plantaine. Chap. 91.

1 *Plantago aquatica*. Water Plantaine.

2 *Plantago aquat. humilis*. Dwarfe water Plantain.



Y 1

\* *The*



\* *The description.*

1 **T**He first kinde of water Plantaine hath faire great large leaues like the lande Plantaine, but smooother, and not so full of ribbes or sinewes : among which riseth vp a tall stemme fower foote high, deuiding it selfe into many slender braunches, garnished with infinite small white flowers, which being past there appeere triangled huskes or buttons, wherein is the seed. The roote is as it were a great tuft of threds or thrums.

2 The seconde kinde hath long, little, and narrow leaues, much like the Plantaine called Ribwoort : among which rise vpp small and feeble stalkes branched at the top, whereon are placed white spotted flowers, consisting of three slender leaues ; which being fallen, there come to your view round knops, or rough burs : the roote is threddie.

\* *The place.*

These herbes growe about the brinckes of riuers, pondes and ditches almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

They flower from Iune till August.

\* *The names.*

The first kinde is called *Plantago aquatica*, that is, water Plantaine. The second *Plantago aquatica humilis*, that is, the lowe water Plantaine.

\* *The nature.*

Water Plantaine is colde and drie of temperature.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of water Plantaine as some authors report, are good to be laide vpon the legges of such as are troubled with the dropsie, and hath the same propertie that the land Plantaine hath.

*Of Land Plantaine. Chap. 92.*\* *The kinds.*

There be diuers sortes of Land Plantaines, differing in forme very notably, as shall be declared.

1 *Plantago latifolia.*

Brode leaved Plantaine.

2 *Plantago incana.*

Hoarie Plantaine.



\* Th



## \* The description.

1 As the Greekes haue called some kinde of herbes, Serpents toong, Dogs toong, and Oxe toong; so haue they termed a kinde of Plantaine *Arnoglossa*, which is as if you should say Lambes toong, very well knowen vnto all, by reason of the great commoditie and plentie thereof growing euery where; and therefore it is needlesse to spend time about them. The greatnes and fashion of the leaues hath beene the cause of the varieties, and diuersities of their names.

2 The second is like the first kinde, and differeth in that, that this kinde of Plantaine hath greater, but shorter spikes or knaps: and the leaues are of an hoarie or ouerworne greene colour: the stalkes likewise hoarie and hairie.

3 *Plantago latifolia minor.*  
Small broad leaved Plantaine.



4 *Plantago angustifolia minor.*  
Small narrow leaved Plantaine.



## \* The description.

3 The small Plantaine hath many tender leaues ribbed, like vnto the great Plantaine, and is very like in each respect vnto it, sauing that it is altogether lesler.

4 The narrow leaved Plantaine is like vnto the smal Plantaine, sauing that the leaues of this plant are narrower, wherein consisteth the difference.

## \* The description.

5 The spiked Rose Plantaine hath very few leaues, narrower than the leaues of the second kind of Plantaine, sharper at the ends, & further growing one from another. It beareth a very double flower vpon a short stem like a Rose, of a greenish colour tending to yellownesse. The seede groweth vpon a spikie tuft, aboue the highest part of the plant: notwithstanding it is but very lowe in respect of the other Plantaines aboue mentioned.

6 The sixt kinde of Plantaine hath beene a stranger in England, and elsewhere vntill the impression hereof. The cause why I say so, is the want of consideration of that beautie, which is in this plant, wherein it excelleth all the other. Moreouer, because that it hath not beene written of, or recorded before this present time: though plants of lesser moment haue beene very curiously set forth. This plant hath leaues like vnto them of the former, and more orderly spread vpon the ground like a Rose; among which rise vp many small stalkes like the other Plantaines, hauing at the top of euery one a fine double Rose, altogether vnlike the former; of an hoarie or rustie greene colour.



5 *Plantago Rosca spicata.*  
Spiked Rose Plantaine.



6 *Plantago Rosca exotica.*  
Strange Rose Plantaine.



\* *The place.*

The greater Plantaines do grow almost euery where.  
The lesser Plantaines are found on the sea coastes, and banks of great riuers, which are sometimes washed with brackish water.

\* *The time.*

They are to be seene from Aprill vnto September.

\* *The names.*

Plantaine is called in Latine *Plantago*, and in Greeke ἀρνόγλωσσα, and *Arnoglossa*, that is to say, Lambes toong. The Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: in Italian *Piantagine*, and *Plantagine*: in Spanish *Lhantem*: the Germanes *Weyrich*: in Low Dutch *Weychbe*: in English Plantaine and Weybred: in French *Plantain*.

\* *The temperature.*

Plantaine, as *Galen* saith, is of a mixt temperature: for it hath in it a certaine waterie coldnesse with a little harshnesse, earthie, drie, and cold. Therefore they are cold and drie in the second degree. To be brieue, they are drie without biting, and cold without benumbing. The roote is of like temperature, but drier, and not so cold. The seede is of subtile partes, and of temperature lesse cold.

\* *The vertues.*

A Plantaine is good for vlcers that are of hard curation, for fluxes, issues, rewnes and rottennesse, and for the bloodie fixe. It staieth bleeding, it healeth vp hollow sores, and concauate vlcers as we olde as new. Of all the Plantaines the greatest is the best, and excelleth the rest in facultie and vertue.

B The iuice or decoction of Plantaine drunken, stoppeth the bloodie fixe and all other fluxes, the belly, stoppeth the pissing of blood, spitting of blood, with all other issues of blood in man or woman, and the desire to vomite.

Plantain



Plantaine leaues stamped and made into a Tanſie, with the yelks of egges, ſtaieſh the inordinate C  
fluxe of the termes, although it haue continued many yeeres.

The roote of Plantaine with the ſeede boiled in white wine and drunke, openeth the conduites or D  
paſſages of the liuer and kidneies, cure the iaundies, and vlcérations of the kidneies and bladder.

The iuice dropped into the eies, doth coole the heate or inflammation thereof. I finde in ancient E  
writers many Good morrowes, which I thinke not meete to bring into your memorie againe, as  
that three rootes will cure one griefe, fower another diſeaſe, fixe hanged about the necke are good  
for another maladie, &c. all which are but ridiculous ſtoies.

The leaues are ſingular good to make a water to waſh a fore throte and mouth, or the priuie parts F  
of man or woman.

The leaues of Plantaine ſtamped, & put into oile oliue, & ſet in the hot ſunne for a moneth to gi- G  
ther, and after boiled in a kettle of ſeething water (which we do call *Balnea Maria*) & then ſtrained:  
preuaileth againſt the paines in the eares, the yarde or matrix (being dropped into the eares, or caſt  
with a ſiring into the other parts before rehearſed) or the paines of the fundament: prooued by  
a learned gentleman, Maſter *William Godowrus* Sergeant Chirurgion to the Queenes Maieſtie.

### Of Ribwoort. Chap. 93.

1 *Plantago quinqueruſia.*  
Ribwoorte Plantaine.

2 *Plantago quinqueruſia roſea.*  
Roſe Ribwoorte.



#### \* The deſcription.

1 **R**ibwoorte or ſmall Plantaine, hath many leaues flat ſpred vpon the ground, narrow, ſharpe  
pointed, and ribbed for the moſt part with ſiue nerues or ſinewes, & therefore it was called  
*Quinqueruſia*: in the middle of which leaues riſeth vp a creſted or ribbed ſtalk, bearing at  
the top a darke or duſkie knap, ſet with a fewe ſuch white flowers as are the flowers of VVheate.



The roote and other parts are like the other Plantaines.

2 Rose Ribwoort hath many broade and long leaues, of a darke greene colour, sharpe pointed and ribbed with five nerues or sinewes, like the common Ribwoort: among which rise vp naked stalkes, furrowed, chamfered, or crested with certaine sharpe edges: at the toppe whereof groweth a great and large tuft of such leaues as those are that growe next the grounde, making one entire tuft or vmbel, in shape resembling the rose; (whereof I thought good to giue it his surname rose) which is his flower.

\* The place.

Ribwoort groweth almost euerie where in the borders of path waies, and fertill fieldes.

Rose Ribwoort is not very common in any place; notwithstanding it groweth in my garden, and wilde also in the north parts of Englande; and in a fiede neere London by a village called Hoggesdon foimde by a learned marchant of London master *James Cole*, a louer of plants, and very skillfull in the knowledge of them.

\* The time.

They flower and flourish when the other Plantaines do.

\* The names.

Ribwoorte is called in Greeke *πενταφυλλον*: in Latin *Quinqueneruia*, and *Lanceola*, or *Lanceolata*: in high Dutch *Spitziger wegrich*: in French *Lanceole*: in lowe Dutch *Pondts ribbe*, that is to saie in Latine *Costa canina*, or Dogs rib: in English Ribwoort, and Ribwoort Plantaine.

The second I haue thought meete to call Rose Ribwoort in English, and *Quinqueneruia Rosea* in Latine.

\* The temperature.

Ribwoort is colde and drie in the seconde degree, as are the Plantaines.

\* The vertues.

The vertues are referred to the kindes of Plantaine.

### Of sea Plantaines. Chap. 94.

1 *Holosteum Salamanticum*.  
Flowring sea Plantaine.

2 *Holosteum paruum*.  
Small sea Plantaine.



\* The



\* The description.

- 1 **C** *Arolus Clusius* that excellent learned Herbarist, hath referred these two sorts of *Holosteum* vnto the kindes of sea Plantaine. The first hath long leaues like the common Ribwoorte, but narrower, couered with an ouerworne Greene colour, with some hearinesse or woollinesse: among which there riseth vp a stalke, bearing at the top a spike, like the kinds of Plantaine, beset with many small flowers of an herbie colour declining to whitenes. The seed is like that of the Plantaine: the roote is long and woodie.
- 2 The second is like the former, but smaller: the flowers are like to *Coronopus*, or the lesser Ribwoort.

3 *Plantago marina.*  
Sea Plantaine.



4 *Holosteum Petraum.*  
Mountaine Plantaine.



- 3 The thirde kinde which is the sea Plantaine, hath small and narrow leaues like Buckes horne, but without any manifest incisure, cuttings or natches vpon the one side: among which riseth vp a spikie stalke like the common kinde, but smaller.

- 4 There is a little grasse plant growing vpon stonie mountaines and rockes couered with grasse, called *Holosteum Petraum*: it hath many grasse leaues, stiffe, bentie, rough and shearing, as Sheere grasse is: the top of eche grasse leafe diuideth it selfe into diuers parts in maner of a small tuft. The roote is slender and very full of thredde.

\* The place.

The two first do grow in most of the kingdomes of Spaine. *Carolus Clusius* writeth that he neuer sawe greater or whiter then neere to Valentia, a citie of Spaine, by the high waies: since they haue beene founde at Bastable in the Ile of Wight: and in the Iles of Garnsey and Iarsey.

The thrid doth growe neere vnto the sea side in all the places about Englande where I haue trauelled, especially by the fortes on both the sides of the water at Grauesend; at Erith neere London; at Lee in Essex; at Rie in Kent; at Westchester, and at Bristowe.

\* The names.

*Holosteum* is also called *Plantago angustifolia albida*, or *Plantago Hispaniensis*: in English Spanish harte small Plantaine, or flowering sea Plantaine.



\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Galen saith, that *Holostium* is of a binding and drying facultie.

Galen, Dioscorides, and Pliny haue prooued it to be such an excellent wounde herbe, that it presently closeth or shutteth vp a wounde though it be very great and large: and by the same authority I speake it, that if it be put into a pot where many peeces of flesh are boiling, it will soder them together.

These herbes haue the same faculties and vertues that the other Plantaines haue, and are thought to be the best of all the kindes.

*Of sea Buckhorne Plantaines. Chap. 95.*

1 *Coronopus.*  
Sea Buckhorne.

2 *Coronopus sine Serpentina minor.*  
Small Sea Buckhorne.

\* *The description.*

**T**He new writers following, as it were by tradition, those that haue written long agoe, haue bene content to heare themselues speake, and set downe certainties by incertaine speeches; which hath wrought such confusion and corruption in writings, that so many writers so many sundrie opinions, as may most euidently appeere in these plants and in others: And myselfe am content rather to suffer this scarre to passe, than by correcting the error, to renew the old wound. But for mine owne opinion thus I thinke: The plant which is reckoned for a kinde of *Coronopus*, is doubtlesse a kinde of *Holostium*; my reason is, because it hath grassie leaues, or rather leaues like *Vetonica syluestris*, or wilde Pinks; a roote like those of *Garyophyllata* or Auens, and the spikie ear of *Holostium* or sea Plantaine, which are certaine arguments, that these writers haue neuer seen the plant, but onely the picture thereof, and so haue set downe their opinions by hearesay. This plant likewise hath bene altogether vnknown vnto the olde writers. It groweth on the hilles and rock



rocks neere the washings of the sea at Massilia in great plentie, almost euery where among the *Tragaganthum*, hauing a most thicke and spreading cluster of leaues, after the manner of *Sedum minimum saxum montanum*, or small Stonecrop, somewhat like Pinafer, or the wilde Pine, as well in maner of growing as stiffenesse, and great increase of his slender branches, which are nine inches long. It hath the small seede of Plantaine, or *Serpentina vulgaris*, contained within his spikie eares. The roote is somewhat long, wooddie, and thicke, in taste somewhat hot and aromaticall.

2 The second sort of wilde sea Plantaine or *Serpentina*, differeth not from the former, but onely in quantitie and slenderesse of his stalks, and the smalnesse of his leaues, which exceede not the height of two inches, growing most plentifully vpon the cliffes and rocks, and the tops of the barren mountaines of Sauena, and Narbon in Fraunce.

3 *Coronopus siue serpentina minima.*  
Small Buckhorne Plantaine.

\* The description.

3 This small sea plant is likewise one of the kindes of sea Plantaine, participating as well of Buckhorne as of *Holostium*, being as it were a degenerate kind of sea Plantaine. It hath many grassie leaues, very like vnto the herbe Thriste; among which come forth little tender footestalkes, whereon do growe small spikie knops like those of sea Plantaine. The roote is tough and threddie.



4 *Cauda Muris.* Mousetaile.

\* The description.

4 Mousetaile or *Cauda muris*, resembleth the last kind of wild *Coronopus* or sea Plantain, in small spikie knops, leaues and stalkes, that I know no reason to the contrarie, but that I may as well place this small herbe among the kinds of *Coronopus* or Buckhorne, as other writers haue placed kindes of *Holostium* in the same section; & if that be pardonable in them, I trust this may be tolerated in me, considering that without controuersie this little and base herbe is a kinde of *Holostium*, hauing many small short grassie leaues spred on the ground, an inch long or somewhat more; among which do rise small tender naked stalkes of two inches long, bearing at the top a little blackish torch, or spikie knop in shape like that of the Plantaines, resembling very notably the taile of a mouse, whereof it tooke his name. The roote is small and threddie.

\* The place.

The first and second of these plants are strangers in England, notwithstanding I haue heard say, that they growe vpon the rockes in Scylla, Garnsey, and the Ile of Man.

Mousetaile groweth vpon a barren ditch banke neere vnto a gate leading into a pasture, on the right hand of the way as you go from London to a village





village called Hampstead; in a field as you go from Edmonton, a village neere London, vnto a house thereby called Pims, by the footepathes sides; in Woodford Rowe in Waltham forrest, and in the orchard belonging to Master Francis Whetstone in Essex, and other places.

\* The time.

They flower and flourish in May and Iune.

\* The names.

Mathiolus writeth, that the people of Goritia do commonly call these two former plants *Serpentaria* and *Serpentina*, but vnproperly; for that there be other plants which may better be called *Serpentina* than these two: we may call them in English wild sea Plantaine, wherof doubtlesse they are kindes.

Moufetaile is called in Latine *Cauda Muris*, and *Cauda murina*: in Greeke *μωσέτης*, or *μωσέτης*. *Myosuros* is called of the French men *Queue de souris*: in English Bloodstrange and Moufetaile.

\* The temperature.

*Coronopus* is cold and drie much like vnto the Plantaines. Moufetaile is colde and something drying, with a kinde of astriction or binding qualitie.

\* The vertues.

Their faculties in working are referred vnto the Plantaines and Harts horne.

### Of Buckhorne Plantaines, or Harts horne. Chap. 96.

1 *Cornu Ceruinum.*  
Hartes horne.



2 *Coronopus Ruellij.*  
Swines Cresses, or Bucks horne.



\* The description.

1 **B** Vckes horne or Hartes horne, hath long narrowe hoarie leaues, cut on both the sides with three or fower short startes or cnagges, resembling the braunches of an Harts horne, spreading it selfe on the ground like a starre: from the middle whereof spring vp small, round, naked hairie stalkes; at the top whereof do grow little knops or spikie torches, like those of the small Plantaine. The roote is slender and threddie.

2 *Ruellia*



2 *Ruellius* Buckes horne or Swines Cresses, hath many small and weake stragling braunches, trailing heere and there vpon the ground, set with many small cut or iagged leaues, somewhat like the former, but smaller and nothing at all hairie, as is the other. The flowers growe among the leaues in small rough clusters, of an herbie greenish colour; which being past, there come in place little flat pouches broad and rough, in which the seede is contained. The roote is white, threddie, and in taste like the garden Cresses.

\* *The place.*

They growe in barren plaines and vtilld places, and sandie grounds, as in Touthill fielde neere vnto Westminster; at Waltham twelue miles from London, and vpon blacke Heath also neere London.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish when the Plantaines do, whereof these haue beene taken to be kindes.

\* *The names.*

Buckes horne is called in Latine *Cornu Ceruinum*, or Harts horne: diuers name it *Herba Stella*, and *Stellaria*, although there be another herbe so called: in lowe Dutch *Hertzhooren*: in Spanish *Guiabella*: in French *Corne de Cerf*. *Dioscorides* & also diuers others after him name it *κρονονόμος*, which doth signifie *Cornicis pedem*, a Crowes foote: notwithstanding it is not *Coronopus*, which he hath expressed vnder the same title: it is called also by certaine bastarde names, as *Harenaria*, or Sandwoort, *Sanguinaria*, or Bloudwoort: and of many herbe Iuie, or herbe Eue.

\* *The temperature.*

Buckes horne is like in temperature to the common Plantaine, in that it bindeth, cooleth, and drieth.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of Bucks horne boiled in drinke, and giuen morning and euening for certaine daies together, helpeth most woonderfully those that haue sore eies, waterie, or blasted, and most of the griefes that happen vnto the eies, experimented by a learned Phisition of Colchester called master *Duke*, and the like by an excellent apothecarie of the same towne called master *Buckstone*.

The leaues and rootes stamped with baie salt, and tied to the wrists of the armes, taketh awaie fits of the ague: and it is reported to worke the like effect being hanged about the necke of the patient in a certaine number, as vnto men nine plants rootes and all, and vnto women and children seauen.

### Of Saracenes Confound. Chap. 97.

*Solidago Saracenica*. Saracens Confound.

\* *The description.*

**S**aracens Confounde hath many long narrow leaues cut or sleightly snipt about the edges: among which rise vppe faire browne hollowe stalkes, of the height of fower cubites; along which euen from the bottome to the top, is set with long, small, and narrow leaues, like them of the Peach tree: at the top of the stalkes growe little bleake yellow flowers, which turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde. The roote is verie fibrous or threddie.

\* *The place.*

Saracens Confounde groweth by a wood, as yee ride from great Dunmowe in Essex, vnto a place called Clare in the saide countrey; from whence I brought some plants into my garden.

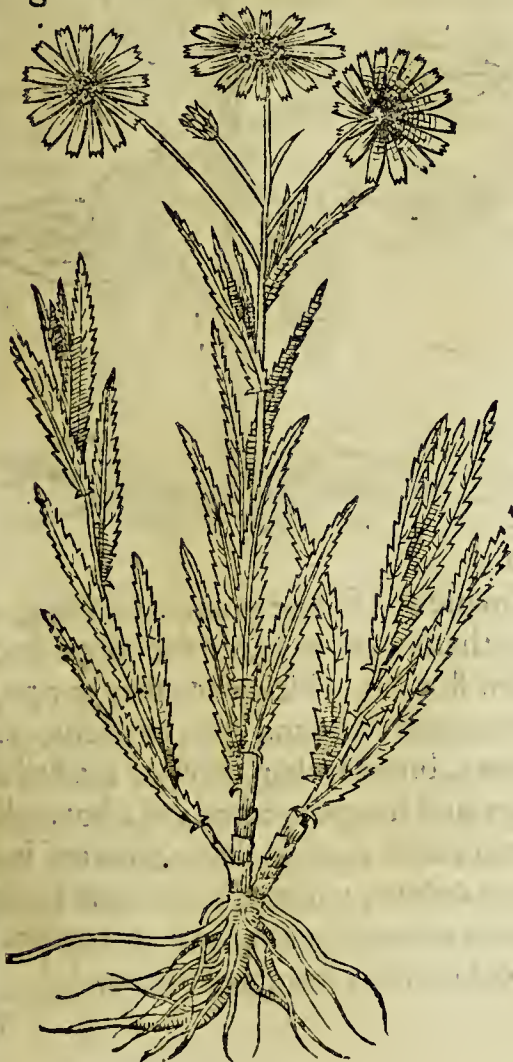
\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie, and the seede is ripe the same moneth.

\* *The name.*

Saracenes Confounde is called in Latine *Solidago Saracenica*, or Saracens Comfrey, and *Consolida Saracenica*: in Dutch *Heerdinisch Wundtkraut*; of some *Herba fortis*: in English Saracens Confound, and Saracenes Woundwoort.

\* *The*





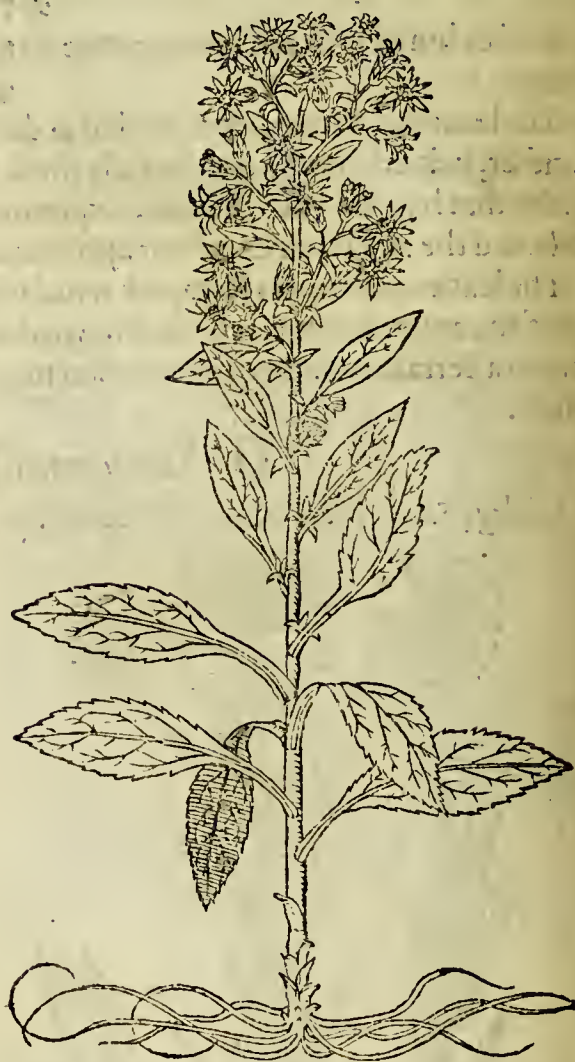
\* *The nature.*

Saracens Confound is drie in the thirde degree, with some manifest heat.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Saracens Confound is not inferior to any of the wounde herbes whatsoeuer, being inwardly ministred, or outwardly applied in ointments or oiles: with it I cured master *Cartwright* a gentleman of Grayes Inne, who was greeuously wounded into the lungs, and that by Gods permission in short space.
- B The leaues boiled in water and drunken, doth restraîne and staie the wasting of the liuer, taketh away the oppilation and stopping of the same, and profiteth against the iaundies and feauers of long continuance.
- C The decoction of the leaues made in water, is excellent against the forenesse of the throte, if it be therewith gargarised; it increaseth also the vertue and force of lotion or washing waters, appropriate for priuie maimes, fore mouthes, and such like, if it be mixed therewith.

## Of Golden Rod. Chap. 98.

1 *Virga aurea.*  
Golden Rod.2 *Virga aurea Arnoldi Villanuari.*  
Arnold of the new towne his Golden Rod.\* *The description.*

- 1 Golden Rod hath long broad leaues somewhat hoarie and sharpe pointed; among which rise vp browne stalkes two foote high, diuiding themselues towarde the toppe into sundrie branches, charged or loden with small yellow flowers, which when they be ripe, turne into downe, which is caried away with the winde. The roote is threddie and browne of colour.
- 2 The second sort of Golden Rod hath small thinne leaues, broader than those of the first described, smooth, with some few cuts or nicks about the edges, and sharpe pointed; of a hot and harsh taste in the throte being chewed; which leaues are set vpon a faire reddish stalke, whereof it tooke his name. The flowers growe at the top of a golde yellow colour, whereof some haue thought it tooke his name: whose opinion I hold for best; which flowers turne into downe that is carried away with the winde, as is the former. The roote is small, compact of many strings or threds.

\* *The*



\* *The place.*

They both growe plentifully in Hampsteed wood neere vnto the gate that leadeth out of the wood, vnto a village called Kentish towne, not far from London; in a wood by Rayleigh in Essex, hardeby a Gentlemans house called Master *Leonard*, dwelling vpon Dawes heath; in Southfleete, and in Swancombe wood also neere vnto Grauesend.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish in the end of August.

\* *The names.*

It is called in English Golden Rod: in Latine *Virga aurea*, bicause the branches are like a golden rod: in Dutch *Gulden roede*: in French *Verge d'or*.

\* *The temperature.*

Golden Rod is hot and drie in the second degree; it clenseth with a certaine astringtion or binding qualitie.

\* *The vertues.*

Golden Rod prouoketh vrine, wasteth away the stones in the kidneies, and expelleth them; and withall bringeth downe tough and rawe flegmatike humors sticking in the vrine vessels, which now and then do hinder the comming away of the stones; and causeth the grauell or sand which is brittle, to be gathered together into one stone. And therefore *Arnoldus Villanouanus* by good reason hath commended it against the stone and paine of the kidneies.

It is of the number of those plants that serue for wound drinkes, and is reported that it can fully performe all those things that Saracens Confound can: and in my practise shall be placed in the foremost ranke.

*Arnoldus* writeth, that the distilled water drunke with wine for some few daies together, worketh the same effect, that is, for the stone and grauell in the kidneies.

It is extolled aboue all other herbes for the stopping of blood in sanguinolent vlcers and bleeding wounds; and hath in times past been had in greater estimation and regarde than in these daies: for within my remembrance, I haue knowne the drie herbe which came from beyond the seas, solde in Bucklers burie in London for halfe a crowne an ounce. But since it was founde in Hampsteed wood, euen as it were at our townes end, no man will giue halfe a crowne for an hundred weight of it: which plainly setteth foorth our inconstancie and sudden mutabilitie, esteeming no longer of any thing (how pretious soeuer it be) than whilst it is strange and rare. This verifieth our English prouerbe, Far fetcht and deere bought, is best for Ladies. Yet it may be more truly said of fantasticall Phisitions, who when they haue found an approoued medicine, & perfect remedy neer home against any disease; yet not contented with that, they will seeke for a new farther off, and by that meanes many times hurt more than they helpe. Thus much I haue spoken, to bring these new fangled fellows backe againe to esteeme better of this admirable plant than they haue done; which no doubt hath the same vertue now that then it had, although it do growe so neere our own homes in neuer so great quantitie.

## Of captaine *Andreas Doreas* his Woundwoort: Chap. 99.

\* *The description.*

**T**His plant hath long thicke and flat leaues, sharpe pointed, of a blewish Greene like vnto Woade, which being broken with the hands hath a pretie spicie smell. Among these leaues riseth vp a stalke of the height of a tall man, diuided at the top into many other branches, wherupon growe small yellowish flowers, which turne into downe that flieth away with the winde. The roote is thicke almost like *Helleborus albus*.

Of which kinde there is another like the former, but that the leaues are rougher, somewhat bluntly indented at the edges, and not so fat and grosse.

*Herba*



*Herba Doria L'Obelij.*  
Doreas Woundwoort.

\* *The place.*

These plants growe naturally about the borders or brinks of riuers neere to Narbone in Fraunce, from whence they were brought into England, and are content to be made denizons in my garden, where they flourish to the height aforesaide.

\* *The time.*

They flowered in my garden about the twelfth of Iune.

\* *The nature.*

The rootes are sweete in smell, and hot in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

Two drammes of the rootes of *Herba Doria* boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, draweth down waterish humors, and prouoketh vrine.

The same is with good successe vsed in medicines that expell poison.



*Of Felwoort, or Baldmoney. Chap. 100.*

\* *The kinds.*

There be diuers sorts of Gentians or Felwoorts, whereof some be of our owne countrey; others more strange and brought further off: and also some not before this time remembred; either of the auncient or later writers, as shall be set forth in this present chapter.

\* *The description.*

**1** The first kinde of Felwoort hath great large leaues, not vnlike to those of Plantaine, very well resembling the leaues of the white Hellebore: among which riseth vp a round hollow stalke as thicke as a mans thombe, full of ioints or knees like the Portingale dead nettle. euery ioint or knot set rounde about with small yellowe starlike flowers, like a coronet or garlande at the bottome of the plant next the ground the leaues do spread themselves abroad, embracing or clipping the stalke in that place rounde about, set together by couples one opposite against another. The seede is small, browne, flat, and smooth like the seedes of the stocke Gilloflower. The roote is a finger thicke. The whole plant is of a bitter taste.

**2** *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth an other sort of great Gentian, rising forth of the ground with a stiffe, firme or solide stalke, set with leaues like vnto *Asclepius*, by couples one opposite against another euen from the bottome to the top in certaine distances: from the bosome of the leaues there shoote forth set vpon slender footestalkes certaine long hollow flowers like bells, the mouth whereof endeth in five sharpe corners. The whole flower changeth many times his colour according to the soile and clymate; now and then purple or blew, sometimes whitish, and often of the colour of ashes. The roote and seede is like the precedent.

**1** Gentian



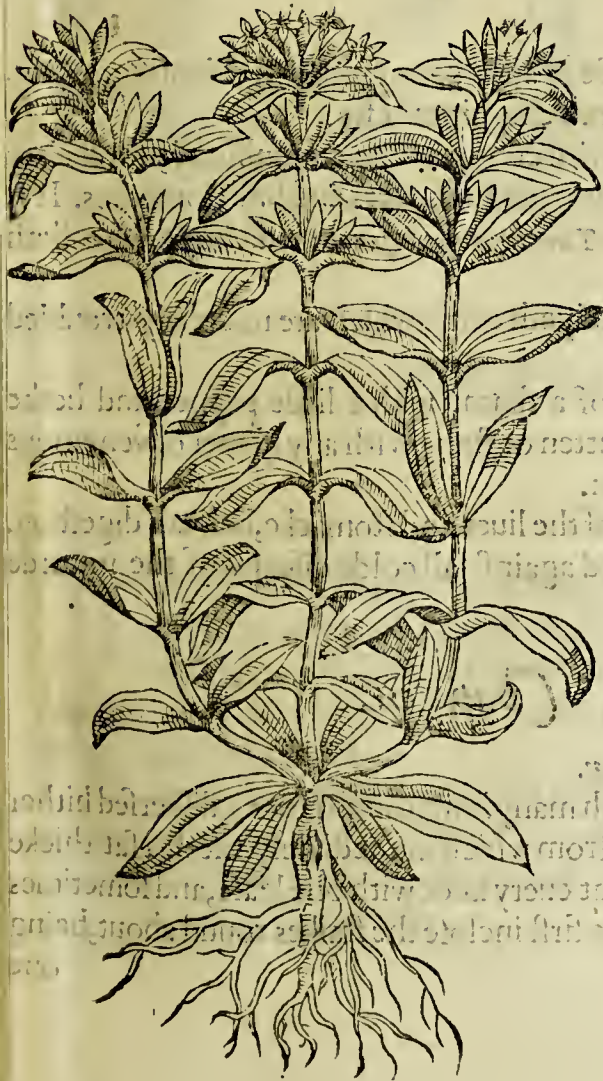
1 *Gentiana maior*. Great Felwoort.



2 *Gentiana maior* *γ. Clusii*.  
Purple flowered Felwoort.



3 *Gentiana minor Cruciata*.  
Crossflower Gentian.



4 *Gentiana Pennei minor*.  
Spotted Gentian of D. Pennie.





3 Crossewoort Gentian hath many ribbed leaues spred vpon the ground, like vnto the leaues of Sopewoort, but of a blacker greene colour: among which rise vp weake iointed stalkes trailing or leaning towarde the ground. The flowers growe at the top in bundels thicke thrust together, like those of sweete Williams, of a light blew colour. The roote is thicke, and creepeth in the ground farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

4 *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his Pannonicke historie a kinde of Gentian, which he receiued from master *Thomas Pennie* of London, doctour in Physicke of famous memorie, and a second *Dioscorides* for his singular knowledge in Plants: which *Taber Montanus* hath set forth in his Dutch booke for the seuenth of *Clusius*: wherein he greatly deceiued himselfe, and hath with a false description wronged others.

The 12. sort or kinde of Gentian after *Clusius*, hath a rounde stiffe stalke, firme and solide, somewhat reddish at the bottom, iointed or kneed like vnto Crossewoort Gentian. The leaues are broad, smooth, full of ribs or sinewes, set about the stalkes by couples, one opposite against another. The flowers growe vpon small tender stalkes, compact of fiew slender blewish leaues, spotted very curiously with many blacke spots and little lines; hauing in the middle fiew yellowe chiues. The seede is small like sande: the roote is little, garnished with a fiew strings of a yellowish colour.

\* *The place.*

Gentian groweth in shadowie woods, and the mountains of Italie, Slauonia, Germany, Fraunce, and Burgundie; from whence master *Isaac de Laune* a learned phisition, sent me plants for the encrease of my garden. Crossewoort Gentian groweth in a pasture at the west ende of little Rayne in Essex, on the north side of the waie leading fram Braintrie to much Dunmow; and in the horse way by the same close.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

*Gentius* king of Illyria was the first founder of this herbe, and the first that vsed it in medicine, for which cause it was called *Gentian* after his owne name: in Greeke γέντιαν: which name also the apothecaries retaine vnto this daie, and call it *Gentiana*: it is named in English Felwoort Gentian; Bitterwoort; Baldmoynes, and Baldmoney.

\* *The temperature.*

The roote of Felwoort is hot, as *Dioscorides* saith, clenfing or scouring; diuers copies haue, that it is likewise binding, and of a bitter taste.

\* *The vertues.*

- A It is excellent good, as *Galen* saith, when there is neede of attenuating, purging, clenfing, and remoouing of obstructions, which qualitie it taketh of his extreme bitternesse.
- B It is reported to be good for those that are troubled with crampes and conuulsions; for such as are burst, or haue fallen from some high place; for such as haue euill liuers and bad stomackes. It is put into counterpoisons, as into the composition named *Theriaca diateffaron*: which *Aetius* calleth *Mysterium*, a misterie or hid secret.
- C This is of such force and vertue, saith *Plinie*, that it helpeth cattle which are not onely troubled with the cough, but are also broken winded.
- D The roote of Gentian giuen in powder the quantitie of a dram, with a little pepper and herb Grace mixed therewith, is profitable for them that are bitten or stung with any maner of venemous beast or madde Dogge: or for any that hath taken poison.
- E The decoction drunke is good against the stoppings of the liuer and stomacke, helpeth digestion dissolueth and scattereth congealed blood; and is good against all colde diseases of the inward parts.

*Of English Felwoort. Chap. 101.*

\* *The description.*

**H**ollowe leaved Felwoort or English Gentian, hath many long tough rootes, dispersed hither and thither within the vpper crust of the earth; from which immediately riseth a fat thick stalke, iointed or kneed by certaine distances, set at euery knot with one leafe, and sometimes mo, keeping no certaine number: which leaues do at the first inclose the stalkes round about, being



one whole and entire leafe without any incisure at all, as it were a hollowe trunk; which after it is growen to his fulnesse, breaketh in one side or other, and becommeth a flat ribbed leafe, like vnto the great Gentian or Plantaine. The flowers come foorth of the bosome of the vpper leaues, set vpon tender foote stalkes, in shape like those of the small Bindweede, or rather the flowers of Sope-woort, of a whitish colour, washt about the brims with a little light carnation. Then followeth the seede, which as yet I haue not obserued.

*Gentiana concinna.*  
Hollow Felwoort.

\* *The place.*

I found this strange kinde of Gentian in a small groue of wood called the Spinnie, neere vnto a small village in Northampton shire called Lichbarrow: elsewhere I haue not heard of it.

\* *The time.*

It springeth foorth of the ground in Aprill, and bringeth foorth his flowers and seede in the end of August.

\* *The names.*

I haue thought good to giue vnto this plant, in English the name Gentian, being doubtlesse a kinde thereof. The which hath not beene set foorth, nor remembred by any that hath written of plants vntill this time. In Latine we may call it *Gentiana concinna*, of the hollow leaues: it may be called also Hollow leaved Felwoort.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Of the faculties of this plant, as yet I can say nothing, referring it vnto the other Gentians, vntill time shall disclose that, which yet is secrete and vnknown.



*Of Bastard Felwoort. Chap. 102.*

\* *The description.*

**1** The Bastard Felwoort hath many small tender branches, set with many little leaues at euery ioint by couples like those of the small Centorie. At the top of the stalks do grow hollow flowers, bell fashion, of an excellent faire blew colour, like vnto those flowers which *Dodonaeus* calleth *Viola Calathiana*. The seede is blacke, and very small. The roote is very little, and some strings thereto fastened.

**2** The second kind hath many little ribbed leaues, like those of the small Plantaine; among which riseth vp a tender stalk set with such leaues by couples, as those were that did grow next the ground. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, compact of five little leaues, of a perfect blew colour. The roote is small and tender.



1 *Gentianella Alpina xi. Clusij.*  
Bastard Felwoort.



2 *Gentianella Alpina verna.*  
Alpes Felwoort of the spring time.



\* *The place.*

The first of these wilde Gentians doth growe vpon the mountaines of Heluetia, and of Germanie, but are strangers as yet in England.

The second groweth plentifully in Waterdowne forest in Suffex, in the way that leadeth from Charlewoodes lodge vnto a house of the Lord of Abergauenic, called Eridge house, by a brooke side there, especially vpon a heath by Colbrooke neere London; on the plaine of Salisbury, hard by the turning from the saide plaine vnto the right honorable the Lorde of Pembrookes house at Wilton, and vpon a chalkie banke in the high waie betweene Saint Albons and Goramberrie.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish from August to the ende of October.

\* *The names.*

Their is as much saide in the title touching their names, as is extant in writing, aswell in English as Latine.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

There faculties in working are referred vnto the other Gentians, although they be of lesse force and bitternesse.

*Of Calathian Violet, or Autumne bell flower. Chap. 103.*

\* *The description.*

**A**Mong the number of the base Gentians there is a small plant, which is late before it cometh vp, hauing stalks a span high, and sometimes higher, narrow leaues like vnto Time, set by couples about the stalkes by certaine distances: long hollowe flowers growing at the top of the stalkes, like a cup called a Beaker, wide at the top, and narrower towarde the bottom of a deepe blewe colour tending to purple, with certaine white threds or chiues in the bottom of the flower at the mouth or brim is five cornered before it be opened, but when it is opened it appeereth with five cliftes or pleates. The whole plant is of a bitter taste, which plainly sheweth it to be a kinde of wilde Gentian. The roote is small, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed, and recouereth it selfe by falling of the same

*Pneumonanthe*



*Pneumonanthe.*  
Calathian Violet.

\* *The place.*

It is founde sometimes in meadowes, oftentimes in vntilled places. It groweth vpon Longfelde downes in Kent, neere vnto a village called Longfelde by Grauesende; vpon the chalkie cliffes neere Greene-Hythe & Cobham in Kent, and many other places. It likewise groweth as you ride from Sugar loafe hill vnto Bathe, in the west countrey.

\* *The time.*

The gallant flowers heereof be in their brauerie about the end of August, and in September.

\* *The names.*

There is great ambiguitie in the words of *Plinie* and *Ruellius*, which I do not intende to repeat, bicause they do rather confounde the memorie, then bring any profite to the Reader. They compare the yellow Marigold, with the blew or azured Calathian Violet, which are no more like, then things that are most vnlike. Notwithstanding, for the better satisfying of the curious Reader, I shall deliuer vnto you the wordes of *Ruellius*. Calathian Violet is the gift of Autumne: the other Violets are of the spring: it hath, saith he, (and that truely) a little leafe, not vnlike to that of the small stocke gilliflower altogether without smell. The flower is like a little bell cuppe, growing onely in Autumne, of so beautifull a colour,

that it passeth the very blew it selfe. By which words we may gather, it can be no kinde of yellowe Marigolde as *Pliny* woulde haue it. It is called *Viola Autumnalis*, or Autumne Violet, and seemeth to be the same that *Valerius Cordus* doth call *Pneumonanthe*, which he saith is named in the Germaine toong *Lungen blumen*, or Lung flower: in English Autumne bell flowers; Calathian violets, and of some Haruest bells.

\* *The temperature.*

This wilde Felwoort or Violet, is in temperature hot, somewhat like in facultie to Gentian, whereof it is a kinde, but farre weaker in operation.

\* *The vertues.*

The latter Phisitions hold it to be effectually against pestilent diseases, and the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

## Of Venus Looking glasse. Chap. 104.

\* *The description.*

BESIDES the former Bell-flowers, there is likewise a certaine other, which is low and little; the stalks whereof are tender, two spans long, diuided into many branches most commonly lying vpon the ground. The leaues about the stalkes are little, slightly nicked in the edges. The flowers are very small, of a bright purple colour tending blewnesse very beautifull, with wide mouthes like brode bells, hauing a white chiue or thred in the middle. The flowers in the day time are wide open, and about the setting of the sunne are shut vp and closed fast together, in fve corners, as they are before their first opening, and as the other Bell flowers are. The rootes be very slender, and perish when they haue perfected their seed.



*Speculum Veneris*. Venus Looking glasse.\* *The place.*

It groweth in ploughed fields among the corne, in a plentiful and fruitfull soile. I found it in a field among the corne by Greenwich, as I went from thence toward Dartford in Kent, & in many other places therabout, but not elsewhere: from whence I brought of the feedes for my garden, where they come vp of themselves from yeere to yeere by falling of the seede.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and the seede is ripe in the end of August.

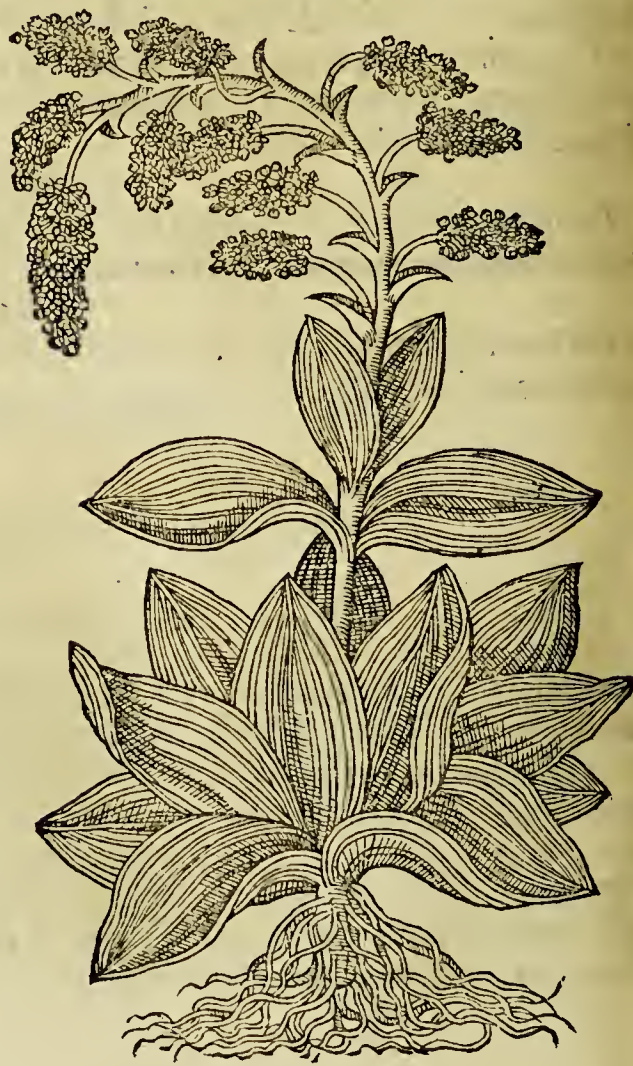
\* *The names.*

It is called *Campana Aruensis*, and of some *Onobrychis*, but vnproperly: of other *Cariophyllus segetum*, or Corne Gilloflower, or Corne pinke, and *Speculum Veneris*, or Ladies glasse. The Brabanders in their toong call it *Uzowen Spiegel*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

We haue not found any thing written either of his vertue or temperature, of the ancient or later writers.

## Of Neesing roote, or Neesewoort. Chap. 105.

1 *Helleborus albus*.  
White Hellebor.2 *Helleborus albus praecox*.  
Timely white Hellebor.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**He first kinde of white Hellebor hath leaues like vnto great Gentian, but much broader, and not vnlike the leaues of the great Plantaine, folded into pleates like a garment pleated to be laide vp in a chest; among these leaues riseth vp a stalke cubite long, set towardes the top full of little starlike flowers, of an herbie Greene colour tending to whitenesse; which being past there come small huskes containing the seede. The roote is great and thicke, with many small threds hanging thereat.

2 The second kinde is very like the first, and differeth in that, that this hath black reddish flowers, and commeth to flowring before the other kinde, and seldome in my garden commeth to feeding.

\* *The place.*

The white Hellebor groweth on the Alpes, and such like mountaines where Gentian doth grow. It was reported vnto me by the Bishop of Norwich, that white Hellebor groweth in a wood of his owne neere to his house at Norwich. Some say likewise that it doth growe vpon the mountaines of Wales; I speake this vpon report, yet I thinke not, but that it may be true. Howbeit I dare assure you, that they grow in my garden at London, where the first kinde flowreth and seedeth very well.

\* *The time.*

The first flowreth in Iune, and the second in May.

\* *The names.*

Neefewoort is called in Greeke *ἐλλέβορος λευκός*: in Latine *Veratrum album*, *Helleborus albus*, and *Sanguis Herculeus*. The Germans call it *Wissmewurt*: the Dutch men *Bieswoortel*: the Italians *Elleborobianco*: the Spaniards *Verde gambre blanco*: the French *Elleboré blanche*: and we of England call it white Hellebor, Niefwoort, Lingwoort, and the roote Neefing powder.

\* *The temperature.*

The roote of white Hellebor, is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The roote of white Hellebor procureth vomite mightely, wherein consisteth his chiefe vertue, A and by that meanes voideth all superfluous slime and naughtie humours. It is good against the falling sicknes, phrensies, sciatica, dropsies, poison, and against all colde diseases that be of hard curation, and will not yeeld to any gentle medicine.

This strong medicine made of white Hellebor, ought not to be giuen inwardly vnto delicate B bodies without great correction, but it may more safely be giuen vnto countrie people which feede grossely, and haue hard, tough, and strong bodies.

The roote of Hellebor cut in small peeces, such as may aptly and conueniently be conueied into C the Fistulaes doth mundifie them, & taketh away the callous matter which hindereth the curation, and afterward may be healed vp with some incarnatiue vnguent, fit for the purpose.

The powder drawn vp into the nose causeth sneefing, and purgeth the braine from grosse and D slimie humours.

The roote giuen to drinke in the waight of two pence, taketh awaie the fits of agues, killeth E mice and rattes being made vp with honie and flower of wheate: *Plinie* addeth that it is a medicine against the Lowfie euill.

## Of wilde white Hellebor. Chap. 106.

\* *The description.*

1 **H**elleborine is like vnto white Hellebore, and for that cause we haue giuen it the name of *Helleborine*: it hath a straight stalke of a foote high, set from the bottome to the tuft of flowers, with faire leaues, ribbed and chamfered like those of white Hellebor, of a darke Greene colour. The flowers be orderly placed from the middle to the toppe of the stalke, hollowe within, and white of colour, straked heere and there with a dash of purple, in shape like the flowers of Satirion. The seede is small like dust or mores in the sunne. The roote is small, full of iuice, and bitter in taste.

2 The seconde is like vnto the first, but altogether greater, and the flowers white, without any mixture at all, wherein consisteth the difference.



1 *Helleborine*.  
Wilde white Hellebor.



3 *Helleborine angustifolia* 5. *Clusii*.  
Narrow leaved wilde Neefewoort.



2 *Helleborine flore albo*.  
Wilde Neefewoort with white flowers.



\* *The description.*

3 The thirde kinde of *Helleborine*, being the fift after *Clusius* account, hath leaues like the first described, but smaller and narrower. The stalke riseth vp to the height of two spans; at the top whereof growe faire shining purple coloured flowers, consisting of fixe little leaues; within or among which lieth hid, things like small helmets. The plant in proportion is like the other of his kinde. The roote is small and creepeth in the ground.

\* *The place.*

They be founde in dankish and shadowie places: the first was found growing in the woods by Digges well pastures, halfe a mile from Welwen in Hartfordshire: it groweth in a woode five miles from London, neere vnto a bridge called Lockbridge: by Nottingham neere to Robinhoode his well, where my friend master *Steuens Bredwell* a learned phisition founde the same: in the woods by Dunmowe in Essex: by Southfleete in Kent; in a little groue of Iuniper, and in a woode by Clare in Essex.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune, and perfect their seede in August.

\* *The names.*

The likenesse that it hath with white Hellebor doth



doth shewe it may not vnproperly be named *Helleborine*, or wilde white Hellebor, which is also called of *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* *εμπικνίς*, or *Epipactis*; but from whence that name came it is not apparent, it is also named *άσκός*. \* *The temperature.*

They are thought to be hot and drie of nature.

\* *The vertues.*

The faculties of these wilde Hellebors are referred vnto the white Neesewoort, whereof they are kinds.

It is reported, that the decoction of wilde Hellebor drunken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, B or helpeth any imperfections of the same.

### Of our Ladies Slipper. Chap. 107.

*Calceolus Maria.*

Our Ladies Slipper.

\* *The description.*



**O**ur Ladies Shooe or Slipper, hath a thicke knobbed roote, with certaine markes or notes vpon the same, such as the rootes of Salamons Seale haue, but much lesser, creeping within the vpper crust of the ground; from which riseth vp a stiffe and hairie stalke a foote high, set by certaine spaces, with faire broad leaues, ribbed with the like sinewes or nerues, as those of the Plantaine. At the top of the stalke groweth one single flower, seldome two, fashioned on the one side like an egge; on the other side it is open, empty, and hollow, and of the forme of a shoo or slipper, whereof it tooke his name: of a yellow colour on the outside, and of a shining deepe yellow on the inside. The middle part is compassed about with fower leaues, of a bright purple colour, often of a light red, or obscure crimson, and sometimes yellow as is the middle part, which in shape is like an egge, as aforesaid.

\* *The place.*

Ladies Slipper groweth vpon the mountaines of Germanie, Hungarie, and Poland. I haue a plant thereof in my garden, which I receiued from Master Garret Apothecarie my very good friend.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth about the middest of Iune.

\* *The names.*

It is commonly called *Calceolus D. Mariae*, and *Marianus*: of some *Calceolus Sacerdotis*: of some *Alisma* but vnproperly: in English our Ladies shoo, or Slipper: in the Germaine toong *Prastin Schueth*, *Papen scoen*: and of some *Damasonium nobilum*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Touching the faculties of our Ladies shoo, wee haue nothing to write, being not sufficiently knowne to the old writers, no nor to the new.

### Of Sopewoort. Chap. 108.

\* *The description.*

**T**he stalkes of Sopewoort are slipperie, slender, round, iointed, a cubite high or higher: the leaues be broad set with vaines, very like broad leaved Plantaine, but yet lesser, standing out of euery ioint by couples for the most part, and especially those that are the neereft to the



rootes bowing backwardes. The flowers in the top of the stalks, and about the vppermost ioints are many, well smelling, sometimes of a beautifull red colour like a Rose, otherwhile of a light purple or white, which growe out of long cups, consisting of fivie leaues: in the middle of which are certaine little threds. The rootes are thicke, long, creeping aslope, hauing certaine strings hanging out of them, like to the rootes of blacke Hellebor. And if they haue once taken good & sure rooting in any ground, it is impossible to destroy them.

*Saponaria*. Sopewoort or Brusewoort.

\* *The place.*

It is planted in gardens for the flowers sake, to the decking vp of houses, for the which purpose it chiefly serueth. It groweth wilde of it selfe neere to riuers and running brookes in sunnie places.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

It is commonly called *Saponaria*, of the great scowring qualitie that the leaues haue. For they yeelde out of themselues a certaine iuice when they are brused, which scowreth almost as well as Sope; although *Ruellius* describe a certaine other Sopewort. Of some it is called *Alisma*, or *Damasonium*: of others *Saponaria Gentiana*, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde: in English it is called Sopewoort, and of some Brusewoort.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

It is hot and drie, and not a little scowring withal, hauing no vse in phisicke set downe by any author of credit.



### Of Arsmart, or water Pepper. Chap. 109.

\* *The description.*

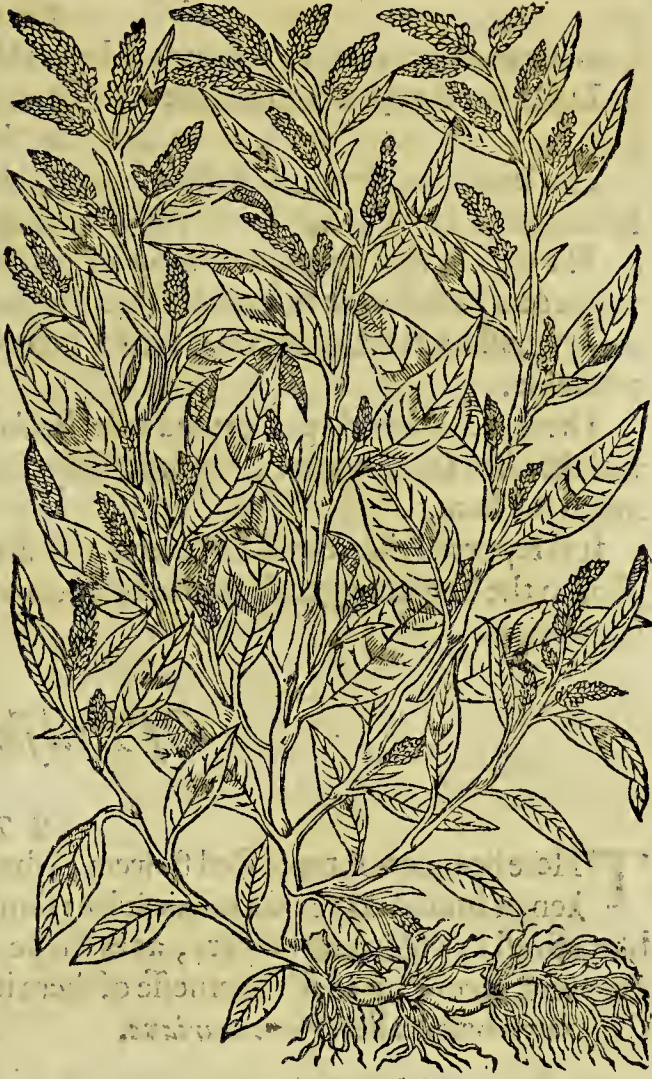
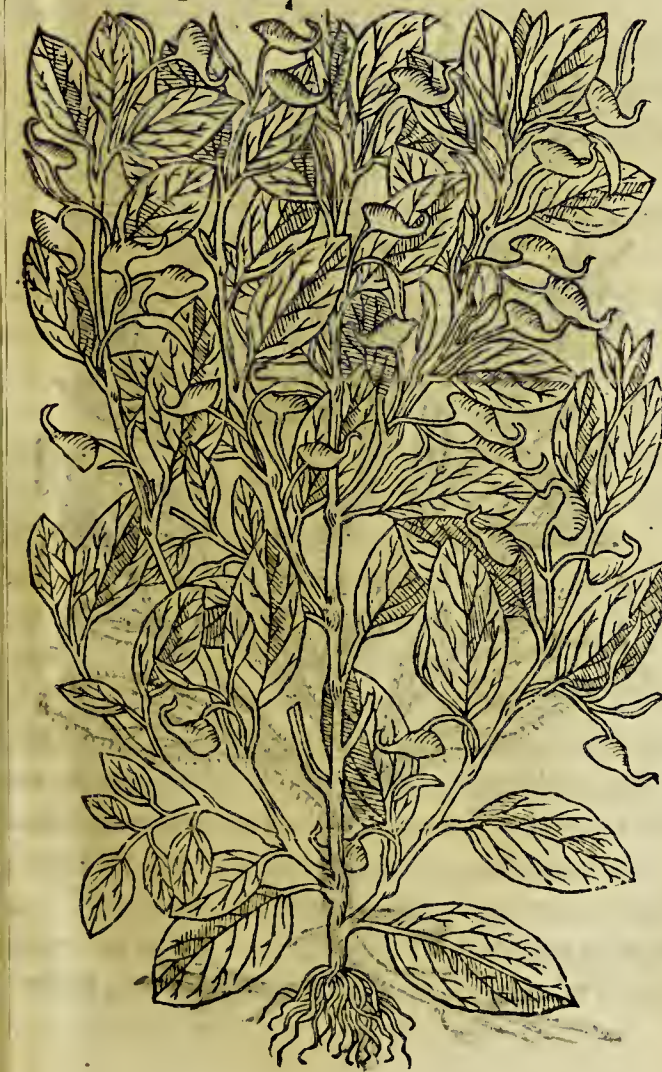
1 Arsmart bringeth forth stalks a cubite high, round, smooth, jointed or kneed, deuiding themselves into many braunches: whereon grow leaues like those of the Peach tree, or of the fallow tree. The flowers growe in clusters vpon long stems, out of the bosome of the braunches and leaues, and likewise vpon the stalkes themselves, of a white colour tending to a bright purple: after which commeth forth little seeds somewhat broade, of a reddish yellowe, and sometime blackish, of a sharpe and biting taste, as is all the rest of the plant, and like vnto Pepper, whereof it tooke his name; yet hath it no smell at all.

2 Dead Arsmart is like vnto the precedent in stalks, clustering flowers, rootes, and feede, and differeth in that, that this plant hath certaine spots or markes vpon the leaues, in fashion of a halfe moone, of the colour of lead. The roote is small and thredde: the whole plant hath no sharpe or biting taste as the other hath, but as it were a little sower smacke vpon the toong. The roote is likewise full of strings or threds.

3 There is (saith *Lobelius*) a kinde of *Persicaria* growing in Germanie and Sauoy, which I haue named *Noli me tangere*, touch me not: the reason of the name is, saith he, bicause it hath the forme of Mercurie, the feede of *Balsamina*, and the purple flowers of Larks heele; all which are most wholesome herbes both for meate and medicine: and contrariwise this plant carying the face of wholesome herbes, is most venomous and deadly. Therefore, saith he, take this note by the way, *Noli me tangere*, touch me not, that is, haue special regard, that in gathering of these wholesome herbes, the pestilent herbe be auoided.

1 *Hydropipe*



1 *Hydropiper.*  
Arsmart.2 *Persicaria maculosa.*  
Dead Arsmart.3 *Persicaria filiquosa.*  
Codded Arsmart.

\* The place.

They growe very common almost euery where in moist and waterish plashes, and neere to the brims of riuers, ditches, and running brookes.

\* The time.

They flower from the beginning of Iune to the ende of August.

\* The names.

Arsmart is called in Greeke *Hydropiper*: of the Latines *Hydropiper*, or *Piper aquaticum*, or *Aquatile*, or water Pepper: in high Dutch *Water Pfeffer*: in lowe Dutch *Water Peper*: in French *Curage*, or *Culrage*: in Spanish *Pimenta aquatica*: in English Water Pepper, Culrage, and Arsmart, according to his operation and effect, when it is vsed in those parts.

Dead Arsmart is called *Persicaria*, or Peachwoort, of the likenesse that the leaues haue with those of the Peach tree. It hath beene called *Plumbago* of the leaden coloured markes which are scene vpon the leaues: but *Plinie* would haue it called *Plumbago*, not of the colour, but rather of the effect, by reason that it helpeth the infirmitie of the eies called *Plumbum*: yet there is an other *Plumbago* of *Plinies* description, as shall be shewed



shewed in his proper place: in English we may call it Peachwoort, and dead Arsmart, bicause it doth not bite those places as the other doth.

*The temperature.*

Arsmart is hot and drie: yet not so hot as Pepper, according to *Galen*.  
Dead Arsmart, is of temperature colde and something drie.

*\* The vertues.*

The leaues and seede of Arsmart do waste and consume all colde swellings, dissolue and scatter congealed bloud that commeth of brusings or stripes.

The same brused and bound vpon an impostume in the ioints of the fingers (called among the vulgare sort a fellon or vncome) for the space of an hower, taketh away the paine: but saith the author, it must be first buried vnder a stone before it be applied; which doth somewhat discredite the medicine.

The leaues rubbed vpon a tyred iades backe, and a good handfull or two laide vnder the saddle, and the same set on againe, woonderfully refesheth the wearied horse, and causeth him to trauell much the better.

It is reported that dead Arsmart is good against inflammations and hot swellings, being applied in the beginning, and for greene woounds if it be stamped and boiled with oile oliue, waxe and turpentine.

*Of Bell flowers. Chap. II.*

*\* The kinds.*

There be diuers sorts of Bell flowers, whereof the greatest number of them when they be broken or brused do yeeld a milkie iuice: some likewise be great, others small; differing very notable aswell in colour of flowers, as in shape and proportion: which shall be deuided into sundrie chapters, according to the neernesse of them in kinred and neighbourhood: and first we wil describe Couentrie bels, called *Viola mariana*.

1 *Viola Mariana.*  
Blew Couentrie bels.



2 *Viola Mariana flore albo.*  
White Couentrie bels.





\* *The description.*

1 **C**ouentrie bells hath broad leaues, rough and hairie, not vnlike to those of the garden Buglosse, of a swart greene colour: among which do rise stiffe hairie stalkes, the second yeere after the sowing of the seede, which stalke deuideth it selfe into sundrie braunches, whereupon doe growe many faire and pleasant Bell flowers, long, hollowe, and cut on the brim with fve sleight gashes, ending in fve corners toward night when the flower shutteth it selfe vp, as do the most of the Bell flowers: in the middle of the flowers be three or fower whitish chiues, as also much downy haire, such as is in the eares of a dogge or such like beast. The whole flower is of a blew purple colour, which being past, there succeede great square or cornered seede vessels, deuided on the inside into diuers cels, or chambers, wherein doe lie scatteringly many small browne flat seeds. The roote is long and great like a parsnep, garnished with many threddie strings, which peritheth when it hath perfected his seede, which is in the seconde yeere after his sowing, and recouereth it selfe againe by the falling of the seede.

2 The second agreeth with the first in each respect, as well in leaues, stalks, as rootes; and differeth in that, that this plant bringeth forth milke white flowers, and the other not so.

\* *The place.*

They growe in woods, mountaines and darke vallies, and vnder hedges among the bushes, especially about Couentrie, where they growe very plentifully abroad in the fieldes, and are there called Couentrie bells; and of some about London Canterbury bells, but vnproperly; for that there is another kinde of Bell flower growing in Kent about Canterbury, which may more fitly be called Canterburie bells, because they growe there more plentifully than in any other countrie. These pleasant Bell flowers we haue in our London gardens, especially for the beauty of their flowers, although they be Kindes of Rampions, and the rootes eaten as Rampions are.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune, Iuly, and August, the seed waxeth ripe in the meane time; for these plants do not bring forth their flowers all at once, but by parcels; for when one flowreth, another feedeth, and both vpon one branch.

\* *The names.*

Couentrie bells are called in Latine *Viola Mariana*, or Mercuries violets, and Couentrie Rapes, and of some Mariettes. It hath been taken to be Medion, but vnproperly. Of some it is called *Rapum syluestre*, which the Grecians call *πρωλη ἀγρια*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The roote is colde and somewhat binding, and not vsed in phisicke, but esteemed for one of the fallet rootes, boiled and eat en with oile, vinegar and pepper.

## Of Throtewoort, or Canterbury Bels. Chap. II.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**he first of the Canterburie bells hath rough and hairie brittle stalks, crested into a certaine squarenesse, diuiding themselues into diuers branches, whereupon do growe very rough sharpe pointed leaues, cut about the edges like the teeth of a sawe; and so like the leaues of nettles, that it is hard to knowe the one from the other, but by touching them. The flowers are hollow, hairie within, and of a perfect blew colour, bell fashion, not vnlike to the Couentrie bells. The roote is white, thicke and long lasting.

2 The white Canterburie bells are so like the precedent, that it is not possible to distinguish them, but by the colour of the flowers; which of this plant is a milke white colour, & of the other a blew, which setteth forth the difference.

3 The thirde sort of Canterburie Bells, called likewise Throtewoorte, of his vertue in curing the diseases of the throte, hath long leaues, sharpe pointed, slightly indented about the edges. The stalks are round and hairie, diuiding themselues into sundrie braunches, euen from the bottome to the top, whereupon do growe pleasant, flowers fashioned like Bells, of a faint purple colour. The roote & seedes are like vnto the great Canterburie Bells.

4 The small Canterburie Bells, hath very rough leaues, somewhat cut about the edges. The flowers growe at the top of the stalke bell fashion, of a pleasant azure blew colour. The roote is like the precedent, but altogether smaller, which is the true and right Calathian Violet.

1 *Trachelium*



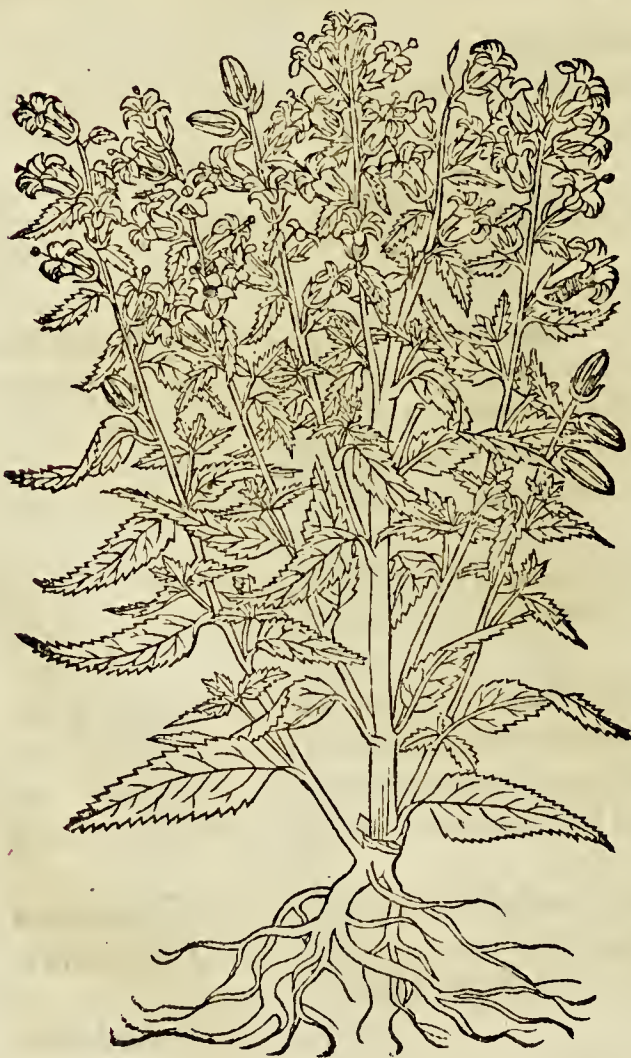
1 *Trachelium maius*.  
Blew Canterburie bels.



2 *Trachelium maius flore albo*.  
White Canterburie bels.



3 *Trachelium maius Belgarum Lobelij*.  
Dutch Throtewoort.



4 *Trachelium minus*.  
Small Canterbutie bels.





5 *Trachelium Giganteum.*  
Giants Throtewoort.

6 *Viola Calathiana.*  
The true Calathian Violet.



\* *The description.*

5 Giants Throtewoort hath very large leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, hollowed in the middle like the Moscouites spoone, and very rough, slightly indented about the edges. The stalke is two cubites high, whereon those leaues are set from the bottome to the top; from the bosome of each leafe commeth foorth one slender foote stalke, whereon doth growe a faire flower fashioned like a bell, of a whitish colour tending to purple. The pointed corners of each flower turne themselves backe like a scroule, or the Dalmatian cap; in the middle whereof commeth foorth a sharpe stile or clapper of a yellow colour. The roote is thicke, with certaine strings annexed thereto.

5 The smaller kinde of Throtewoort of my owne description hath stalkes and leaues very like vnto the great Throtewoort, but altogether lesser: from the bosome of which leaues shoote foorth very beautifull flowers bell fashion, of a bright purple colour, with a small pestell or clapper in the middle, and in other respects is like the precedent.

\* *The place.*

The three first described do growe very plentifully in the lowe woods and hedgerowes of Kent, about Canterburie, Sittingborne, Grauesend, Southfleete, and Greenehyth, especially vnder Cobham parke pale in the way leading from Southfleete to Rochester, at Eltham about the parke there not farre from Greenwich; in most of the pastures about Watford and Bushey, fifteene miles from London.

The fourth groweth in the medowe next vnto Ditton ferrie as you go to Windsor, vpon the chalkie hills about Greenehyth in Kent; and in a fiede by the high waie as you go from thence to Dartforde; in Hennyngham parke in Essex; and in Sion medowe neere vnto Branforde, eight miles from London.

\* *The*



\* *The time.*

All the kindes of Bell flowers do flower and flourish from Maie vnto the beginning of August, except the last which is the plant that hath beene taken generally for the Calathian violet, which flowreth in the latter end of September; notwithstanding the Calathian violet or Autumne violet is of a most bright and pleasant blewe or azure colour, as those are of this kinde, although this plant hath changed his colour from blewe to whitenesse by some one accident or other.

\* *The names.*

Throtewoorte is called in Latine *Ceruicaria*, and *Ceruicaria maior*: in Greeke-*τραχηλιον*: of most *Vuularia*: of *Fuchsius Campanula*: in Dutch *halscrut*: in English Canterburie bells, Haskewoort, Throtewoort or *Vuula* woort, of the vertue it hath against the paine and swelling thereof.

The greatest sort which I haue set forth not before described, shal rest and content it selfe with the name set downe in the title vntil some second writer shall adde thereto, or else referre it to a further consideration.

\* *The temperature.*

These plants are colde and drie as are most of the Bell flowers.

\* *The vertues.*

A *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* haue not set downe any thing concerning the vertues of these Bel flowers: notwithstanding we haue founde in the later writers as also of our owne experience: that they are excellent good against the inflammation of the throte & *Vuula* or almonds, & all maner of cankers and vlcérations in the mouth, if the mouth and throte be gargarized and washed with the decoction heereof, and is of all other herbes the chiefe and principall to be put into lotions, or washing waters, to iniect into the priuie parts of man or woman, boiled with honie, Allam, water, and some white wine.

*Of Peach bells, and Steeple bells. Chap. III.*\* *The kindes.*

L ike as there be sundrie sorts of the greater Bell flowers, so is there also many kindes of small Bell flowers, which differ in such notable maner, that they are easie to be distinguished, as shall be shewed in the chapter following.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He Peach leafe Bell flower hath a great number of small and long leaues, rising in a great bush out of the ground, like the leaues of the Peach tree; among which riseth vp a stalk two cubits high: alongst the stalke growe many flowers like bells, sometime white, and for the most part, of a faire blewe colour: but the bells are nothing so deepe as they of the other kinde, and these also are more delated and spread abroad then any of the rest. The seede is small like Ranpions, and the roote a tuft of laces or small strings.

2 The second kind of Bell flower hath a great number of faire blewish or watchet flowers, like the other last before mentioned, growing vpon goodly tall stems two cubits and a halfe high, which are garnished from the top of the plant vnto the ground, with leaues like Beetes, disorderly placed. This whole plant is exceeding full of milke, insomuch as if you do but breake one leafe of the plant many drops of a milkie iuice will fall vpon the ground. The roote is verie great and full of milke also; likewise the knops wherein the seede shoulde be, are emptie and voide of seed, so that the whole plant is altogether barren, and must be increased with slipping of his roote.

3 The smallest Bell flower hath many round leaues, very like those of the common field Violet, spread vpon the ground; among which rise vp small slender stems, disorderly set with many great narrow leaues like those of flaxe. The small stem is diuided at the top into sundrie little branches whereon do grow pretie blew flowers bell fashion. The roote is small and threddie.

4 The yellow Bell flower is a very beautifull plant, of an handfull high, bearing at the top of weake and tender stalkes most pleasant flowers bell fashion; of a faire and bright yellow colour. The leaues and rootes are like the precedent, sauing that the leaues that grow next to the ground in this plant, are not so round as the former.



1 *Campanula persicifolia*.  
Peach leaved Bell flower.



2 *Campanula lactescens pyramidalis*.  
Steeple milkie Bell flower.



3 *Campanula rotundifolia*.  
Round leaved Bell flower.



4 *Campanula lutea linifolia*.  
Yellow Bell flower.





5 *Campanula minor, alba.*  
Little white Bell flower.



6 *Campanula minor, purpurea.*  
Little purple Bell flower.



\* *The description.*

5 The little white Bell flower is a kinde of wilde Rampions, as is that which followeth, and al those two last before described. This small plant hath a slender root, of the bignes of a small straw with some few strings annexed therto. The leaues are somwhat long, smooth, & of a perfect gre colour, lying flat vpon the ground; from thence rise vp small tender stalkes, set here and there w a few leaues. The flowers growe at the top, of a milke white colour.

6 The other small Bell flower or wilde Rampion, differeth not from the precedent, but onely colour of the flowers: for as the others are white, these are of a bright purple colour, which setteth forth the difference.

\* *The place.*

The two first growe in our London gardens, and not wilde in England.

The rest, except that small one with yellow flowers, do growe wilde in most places of England especially vpon barren sandie heathes, and such like grounds.

\* *The time.*

These Bell flowers do flourish from May vnto August.

\* *The names.*

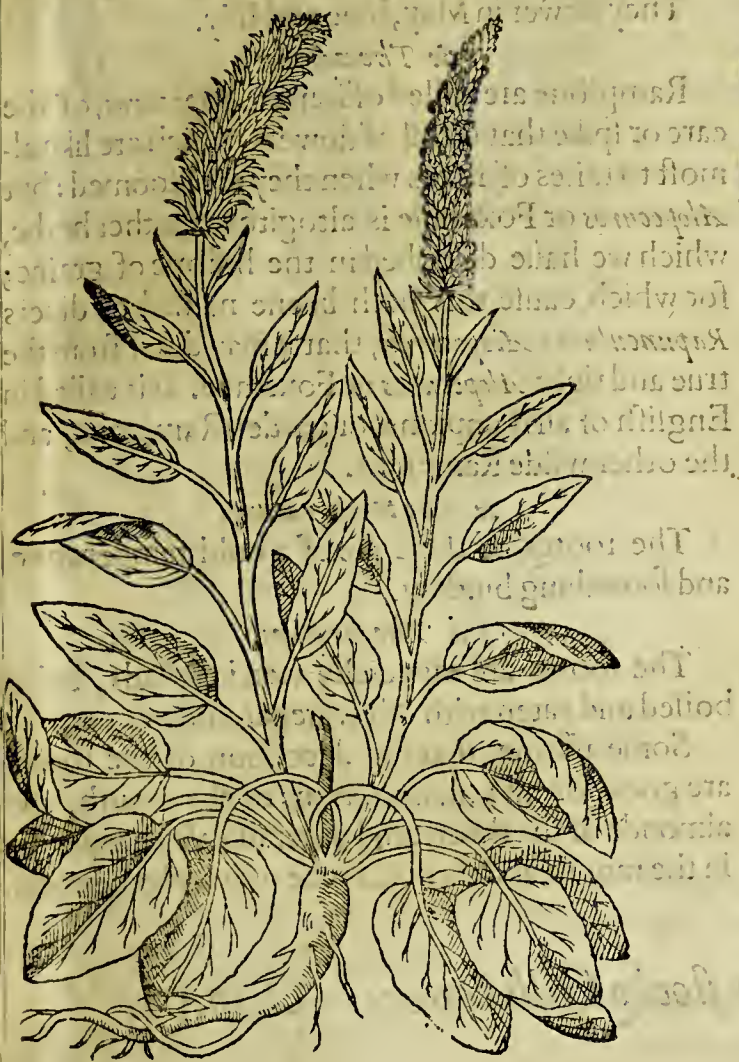
Their seuerall titles set forth their names in English and Latine, which is as much as hath been said of them.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

These Bell flowers, especially the fower last mentioned, are cold and drie, and of the nature of Rapes, whereof they be kindes.



## Of Rampions, or wilde Bell flowers. Chap. 112.

1 *Rapuntium maius.*  
Great Rampion.2 *Rapuntium parvum.*  
Small Rampion.

## \* The description.

1 The great Rampion being one of the Bell flowers, hath leaues which appeere or come forth at the beginning somewhat large and broad, smooth and plaine, not vnlike to the leaues of the Beete. Among which rise vp stems two cubits high, set with such like leaues as those are of the first springing vp, but smaller, bearing at the top of the stalk a great, thick, bushie eare, full of little long flowers closely thrust together like a Foxe taile; which small flowers before their opening are like little crooked hornes; and being wide opened, they are small blew bells, sometimes white, or sometimes purple. The roote is white, and as thicke as a mans thombe.

2 The second kinde being likewise one of the Bell flowers, and yet a wilde kinde of Rampion, hath leaues at his first comming vp like vnto the garden Marigold. The leaues that spring vp afterward for the decking vp of the stalke, are somewhat longer and narrower. The flowers growe at the top of tender and brittle stalks, like vnto little bells, of a bright blew colour, sometimes white, or purple. The roote is small, long, and somewhat thicke.

3 This is a wilde Rampion that groweth in woods; it hath small leaues spred vpon the ground, bluntly indented about the edges: among which riseth vp a straight stem, of the height of a cubite, set from the bottome to the top, with longer and narrower leaues than those next the ground; at the top of the stalkes growe small Bell flowers, of a watchet blewish colour. The roote is thicke and tough, with some few strings annexed thereto.



3 *Rapunculus nemorosus.*  
Wood Rampions.\* *The place.*

The first is sown and set in gardens, especially because the rootes are eaten in sallads.

The seconde groweth in woods and shadowie places, in fat and clayie soiles.

\* *The time.*

They flower in May, Iune and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

Rampions are called of some *Alopecuros*, of the eare or spike that is full of flowers, which are like almost to tailes of foxes when they are bloomed: but *Alopecuros* or Foxetaile is altogether another herbe, which we haue described in the historie of graine; for which cause this hath beene named of diuers *Rapunculum Alopecuron*, that it may differ from the true and right *Alopecuros* or Foxetaile. It is called in English of all Rampions, or garden Rampions, and the other wilde Rampions.

\* *The temperature.*

The rootes of these are of a cold temperature, and something binding.

\* *The vertues.*


The rootes are especially vsed in sallads, being boiled and eaten with oile, vineger, and pepper.

Some affirme, that the decoction of the rootes are good for all inflammations of the mouth, and almonds of the throte, and other diseases happening in the mouth and throte, as the other Throteworts.

*Of Wall flowers, or yellow stocke Gilloflowers. Chap. 113.*\* *The kindes.*

**O**F Wall flowers there be two kindes, one with single flowers, the other with double, both which are comprehended vnder the title *Viola*, deriued of the Greeke worde *ἰεναι*, *Ienai*, which signifieth to go, to be forth coming, or to come forth first: they are also called *Kerei*, with the pleasantnesse whereof many being delighted, haue giuen it a common name *Leucoium*, of the whitenesse of the flowers as some haue deemed, but although *λεῖκος*, *Leucos*, signifieth white, it was not because the flowers of Violets, or stocke Gilloflowers be white, being euident that those plants do differ in colour, as much as any other plants do; but as I take it of the colour of the leaues, which are for the most part grayish or ashe coloured.

\* *The description.*

**1**  He stalkes of the Wall flower are full of greene branches; the leaues are long, narrow, smooth, flipperie, of a blackish greene colour, and lesser than the leaues of stocke Gilloflowers. The flowers are small, yellow, very sweete of smell, and made of few little leaues; which being past, there succede long slender cods, in which is contained long reddish seede. The whole plant is shrubbie, of a wooddie substance, and can easily endure the cold of winter.

**2** The double Wall flower hath long leaues greene and smooth, set vpon stiffe branches, of wooddie substance: whereupon do growe most pleasant sweete yellow flowers very double; which plant is so well knowne to all, that it shall be needlesse to spend much time about the description.



1 *Viola lutea.*

Wall flower.

2 *Viola lutea multiplex.*

Double Wall flower.

\* *The place.*

The first groweth vpon bricke and stone wals, in the corners of churches euery where among rubbish, and other stonie places.

The double Wall flower groweth in most gardens of England: whereof we haue another sort that bringeth his flowers open all at once, whereas the other doth flower by degrees, by meanes whereof it is long in flowering.

\* *The time.*

They flower for the most part all the yeere long, but especially in winter, whereupon the people in Cheshire do call them Winter Gilloflowers.

\* *The names.*

The Wall flower is called in Greeke *κωνίον*: in Latine *Viola lutea*, and *Leucoium luteum*: in the Arabicke toong *Keyri*: in Spanishe *Violetta* *Amarilhas*: in Dutch *Uolieren*: in French *Giroffles* *iaulnes*, *Violiers des murailles*: in English Wall Gilloflower, Wall flower, Yellow stocke Gilloflower, and Winter Gilloflower.

\* *The temperature.*

All the whole shrub of Wall Gilloflower, as *Galen* saith, is of a clensing facultie, and of thinne partes.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* writeth that the yellowe Wall flower is most vsed in phisicke, and more then the A rest of stocke Gilloflowers, whereof this is holden to be a kinde, which hath mooued me to preferre it vnto the first place. He saith, that the iuice mixed with some vinctious or oilie thing, and boiled to the forme of a lymiment, helpeth the choppes or ristes of the fundament.

The herbe boiled with white wine, honic, and a little allom, doth cure hot vlcers, and cankers of B the mouth.

The leaues stamped with a little baie salt, and bound about the wrests of the hands, taketh awaie C the shaking fits of the agewe.



## \* The kinds.

**V**nder the name of stocke Gilloflowers are comprehended many kindes of Violets, which differ especially in the colour of the flowers, and also somewhat in the leaues. These may be deuided into two kinds: the one which hath whiter and softer leaues than the other, may be called white stocke Gilloflower, of the colour of the leaues, and not of the flowers: and the other yellow stocke Gilloflower, of the yellowe colour of the flowers. Againe, of the white stocke Gilloflower, there be also two sorts, that is to saie, the great and the little: and of this kinde there be some with double flowers; some of their flowers are of one colour, and some of another: likewise there is a degenerate or wilde kinde growing neere the sea, which doe differ very much one from another, as well in colour of their flowers, as also in stature and proportion, all which shall be diuided into seuerall chapters.

1 *Leucoium album.*  
White stocke Gilloflower.



2 *Leucoium purpurcum.*  
Purple stocke Gilloflower.



## \* The description.

**T**He stalke of the great stocke Gilliflower is two foote high or higher, rounde, and parted into diuers braunches. The leaues are long, white, soft, and hauing vpon them as it were a downe like vnto the leaues of Willowe, but softer: the flowers consist of fower little leaues growing all along the vpper part of the branches, a white colour, exceeding sweete of smell: in their places come vp long and narrow cods, in which is contained broad, flat, and round seede. The roote is of a woodie substance, is the stalke also.

The purple stocke Gilloflower, is like the precedent in ech respect, sauing that the flowers of the



plant are of a pleasant purple colour, and the others white, which setteth forth the difference: of which kinde we haue some that beare double flowers, which are of diuers colours, greatly esteemed for the beautie of their flowers, and pleasant sweete smell.

3 *Leucoium violaceum.*

Violet colour stocke Gilloflower.

4 *Leucoium sylvestre.*

Wilde stocke Gilloflower.

\* *The description.*

3 This kinde of stocke Gilloflower that beareth flowers of the colour of a violet, that is to saie, of a blew tending to a purple colour, which setteth forth the difference betwixt this plant and the other stocke Gilloflowers; in euerie other respect is like the precedent.

4 The wilde stocke Gilloflower hath a thicke and wooddie roote, with some threddie strings fastened thereto: from which riseth vp a stiffe and brittle stalke, garnished from the bottome to the tuft of flowers with long, fat and thicke hoarie leaues. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes; of a redish colour. The seede is like the garden stocke Gilloflower, but lesser.

\* *The place.*

These kindes of stocke Gilloflowers do grow in most gardens throughout England.

The wilde stocke Gilloflower doth growe vpon rockie and stonie mountaines.

\* *The time.*

They flower in the beginning of the spring, and continue flowring all the sommer long.

\* *The names.*

The Stocke Gilloflower is called in Greeke *λευκοιον*: in Latine *Viola alba*: in Italian *Viola bianca*: in Spanish *Violetas blancas*: in English Stocke Gilloflower, Garnsey Violet, and Castle Gilloflower.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

They are referred vnto the Wall flower, although in vertue much inferior; yet are they not vsed in phisicke, except amongst certaine Empericks and Quacksaluers, about loue and lust matters, which for modestie I omit.



B *Ioachimus Camerarius* reporteth, that a conferue made of the flowers of Stocke Gilloflower, and giuen with the distilled water thereof, helpeth the Apoplexie and the palfie: whereof *Plutarch* speaketh in his booke *De amore fraterno pulcherr. inter Echinopodas velut asperam, & inter ononin nascuntur passim mollia Leucoia.*

Of Sea stocke Gilloflowers. Chap. 115.

\* The kinds.

O F Stocke Gilloflowers that growe neere vnto the sea, there be diuers sorts, differing as well in leaues as flowers, which shall be comprehended in this chapter following.

1 *Leucoium marinum flore candido L'Obelij.*  
White Sea stocke Gilloflowers.



2 *Leucoium marinum purpureum L'Obelij.*  
Purple Sea stocke Gilloflowers.



\* The description.

1 **T** He Sea stocke Gilloflower hath a small wooddie roote very threddie; from which riseth vp an hoarie white stalke of two foote high, diuided into diuers small branches, whereon are placed confusedly many narrow leaues, of a soft hoarie substance. The flowers growe at the top of the branches, of a whitish colour, made of fower little leaues; which being past, there follow long cods and seede, like vnto the garden stocke Gilloflower.

2 The purple stocke Gilloflower hath a very long tough roote, thrusting it selfe deepe into the ground; from which rise vp thicke, fat, soft, and hoarie stalkes. The leaues come forth of the stalkes next the ground long, soft, thicke, full of iuice, couered ouer with a certaine downie hoarinesse, and snipt vpon the one side with a small cut or notch, such as is to be seene in the leafe of Buckes horne. The stalke is set here and there with the like leaues, but lesser. The flowers growe at the top of the stalks, compact of fower small leaues, of a darke purple colour. The seede is contained in long crooked cods like the garden stocke Gilloflower.

3 *Leucoium*



3 *Leucoium marinum latifolium.*

Broad leaved Sea stocke Gilloflower.

\* The description.

This Sea stocke Gilloflower hath many broad leaues spread vpon the ground, somewhat smit or cut on the edges; among which rise vp small naked stalkes, bearing at the top many little flowers, of a blew colour tending to a purple. The seede is contained in long coddles like the others of his kinde.

\* The description.

4 The great Sea stocke Gilloflower hath many broad leaues, growing in a great tuft, slightly indented about the edges, resembling the leaues of Sowthistle. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, of a gold yellow colour. The roote is small and single.

5 The smal Yellow Sea stocke Gilloflower hath many smooth, hoarie, and soft leaues, set vpon a branched stalke: on the top whereof growe pretie sweete smelling yellow flowers, bringing his seede in little long cods. The roote is small and threddy.

4 *Leucoium marinum luteum maius* Clusij & Lobelij.  
The Yellow Sea stocke Gilloflower.5 *Leucoium marinum minus* Lobelij & Clus.  
Small yellow Sea stocke Gilloflower.



\* *The place.*

These plants do growe neere vnto the Sea side, about Colchester, in the Ile of Man, neere Preston in Aunderness, and about Westchester.

\* *The time.*

They flourish from Aprill to the end of August.

\* *The names.*

There is little to be said as touching the names, more than hath beene touched in their severall titles.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

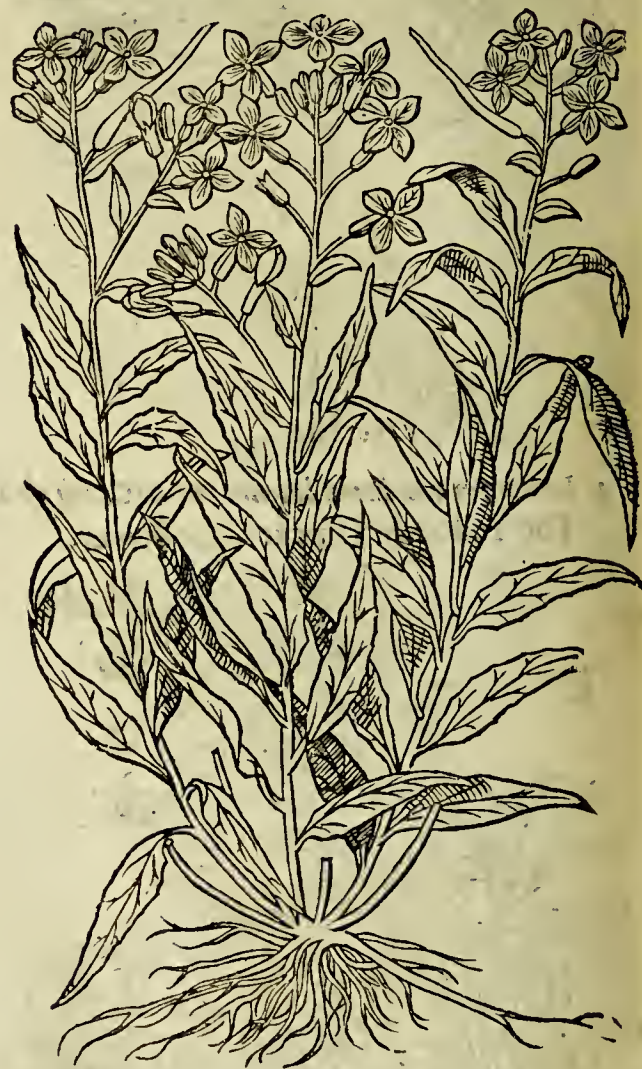
There is no vse of these in phisicke, but they are esteemed for the beautie of their flowers.

### Of Dames Violets, or Queenes Gilloflowers. Chap. 116.

1 *Viola Matronalis flore purpureo.*  
Purple Dames Violets.



2 *Viola matronalis flore albo.*  
White Dames Violets.

\* *The description.*

1 Dames Violets or Queenes Gilloflowers, hath great large leaues of a darke greene colour somewhat snipt about the edges: among which spring vp stalkes of the height of two cubites, set with such like leaues: the flowers come foorth at the toppe of the branches of a faire purple colour verie like those of the stocke Gilloflowers, of a verie sweete smell, after which come vp little long cods, wherein is contained small long blackish seed. The roote is slende and threddie.

2 The Queenes white Gilloflowers are like the last before remembred, sauing that this plant bringeth foorth faire white flowers, and the other purple.

\* *The place.*

They are sown in gardens for the beautie of their flowers.

\* *The*



\* *The time.* They especially flower in Maie and Iune, the second yeere after they be sown.

\* *The names.*

Dames Violets is called in Latine *Viola matronalis*, and *Viola Hyemalis*, or winter Violets, & *Viola Damascena*: in French *Violettes des Dames*, & *de Damas*, and *Giroflées des Dames*, or *Matrones Violettes*: in English Damaske Violets; winter Gilloflowers, Rogues Gilloflowers, and close Sciences.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues of Dames Violets are in taste sharpe and hot, very like in taste and facultie to *Eruca* or Rocket, and seemeth to be a kinde thereof.

\* *The vertues.*

The distilled water of the flowers heereof is counted to be a most effectuall thing to procure sweate.

### Of white Sattin flower. Chap. II 7.

1 *Viola Lunaris* sive *Bolbonac*.  
White Sattin.

\* *The description.*



1 **B**olbonac or the Sattin flower, hath hard and round stalkes, diuiding themselues into manie other small braunches, beset with leaues like Dames Violets, or Queenes Gilloflowers, somewhat broad and snipt about the edges, & in fashion almost like Sawce alone, or lacke by the hedge. The stalks are charged or loden with many flowers like the common stocke Gilloflower, of a purple colour, which being fallen, the seede commeth forth contained in a flat thinne cod, with a sharpe point or pricke at one ende, in fashion of the Moone, and somewhat blackish. This cod is composed of three filmes or skins, whereof the two outmost are of an ouerworne ashe colour, and the innermost or that in the middle wheron the seed doth hang or cleaue, is thinne & cleere shining, like a peece of white Satten newly cut from the peece. The whole plant dieth the same yeere that it hath borne seed, and must be sown yeerely. The roote is compact of manie tuberous parts like Key clogs, or like the great Asphodill.

2 The seconde kinde of *Bolbonac* or white Sattin, hath many great and broad leaues, almost like those of the great burre Docke: among which riseth vp a verie tall stemme of the height of fower cubits, stiffe, and of a whitish greene colour, set with the

like leaues, but smaller. The flowers growe vpon the slender braunches, of a purple colour, compact of fower small leaues like those of the stocke Gilloflower, after which come thinne long cods of the same substance and colour of the former. The roote is thicke, whereunto are fastned an infinite number of long threddie strings, which roote dieth not euery yeere as the other doth, but multiplieth it selfe as well by falling of the seede, as by newe shootes of the roote.

2 *Viola*

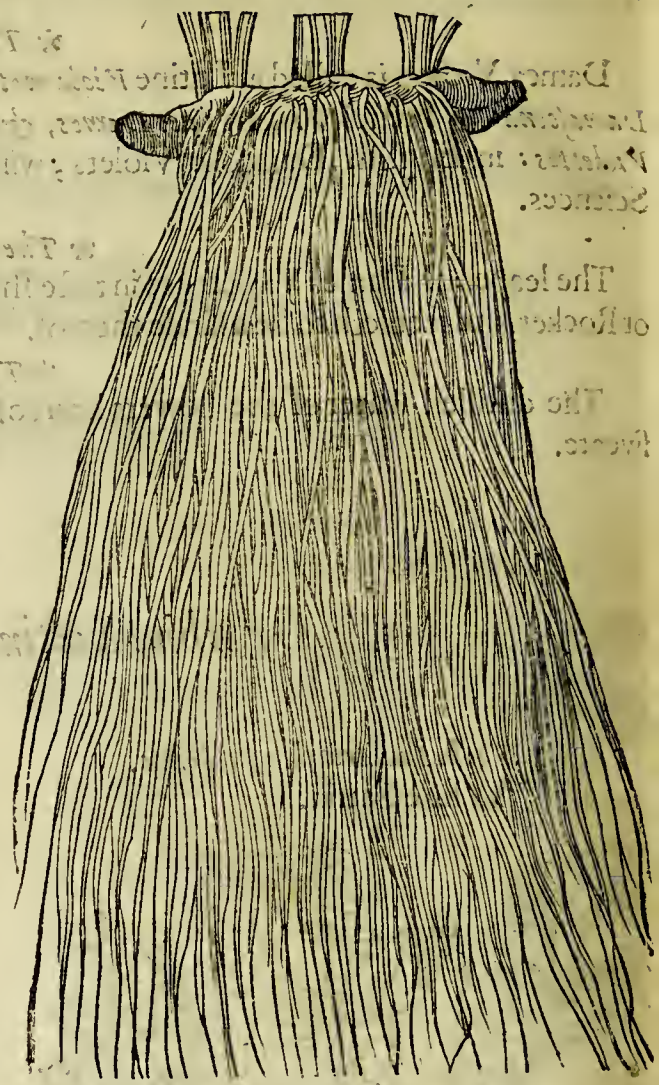


2 *Viola lunaris longioribus siliquis.*

Long coddled white Sattin.

2 *Viola lunaris Radix.*

The rootes of white Sattin.

\* *The place.*

These plants are set and sown in gardens; notwithstanding the first hath beene founde wilde in the woods about Pinner, and Harrow on the hill, twelue miles from London; and in Essex likewise about Hornchurch.

The second groweth about Watforde, fiftene miles from London.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Aprill the next yeere after they be sown.

\* *The names.*

They are commonly called *Bolbonac* by a barbarous name, we had rather call it *Viola latifolia*, and *Viola lunaris*, or as it pleaseth most Herbarists, *Viola peregrina*: the Brabanders name it *Penninck bloemen*, of the fashion of the cods, like after a sort to a goate or testerne, and *Paesch bloemen*, because it alwaies flowreth neere about the feast of Easter: most of the later Herbarists do call it *Lunaria*: others *Lunaria Græca*: either of the fashion of the feede, or of the siluer brightnes that it hath; or of the middle skin of the cods, when the two outtermost skins or husks & feedes likewise are fallen away. We call this herb in English *Pennie flower*, or *money flower*, *siluer plate*, *Prickson*, *woort*, in *Northfolk Sattin*, & *white Sattin*, & among our women it is called *Honestie*: it seemeth to be the old Herbarists *Thlaspi alterum*, or second *Treacle mustard*, & that which *Cræteus* describeth called of diuers *Sinapi Persicum*: for as *Dioscorides* saith, *Cræteus* maketh mention of a certaine *Treacle Mustard*, with broad leaues and bigge rootes, euen such an one as this Violet is, which we surname *Latifolia* or broad leaved: generally taken of all to be the great *Lunaria*, or great *Moone woort*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A The feede of *Bolbonac* is of temperature hot and drie, and sharpe of taste, and is like in taste and force to the feede of *Treacle mustard*; the rootes likewise are somewhat of a biting qualitie, but not much: they are eaten with fallads as certaine other rootes are.



A certaine Chirurgian of the Heluetians, composed a most singular vnguent for wounds of the B  
leaves of Bolbonac and Sanicle stamped together, adding thereto oile and waxe. The seede is great-  
ly commended against the falling sicknesse.

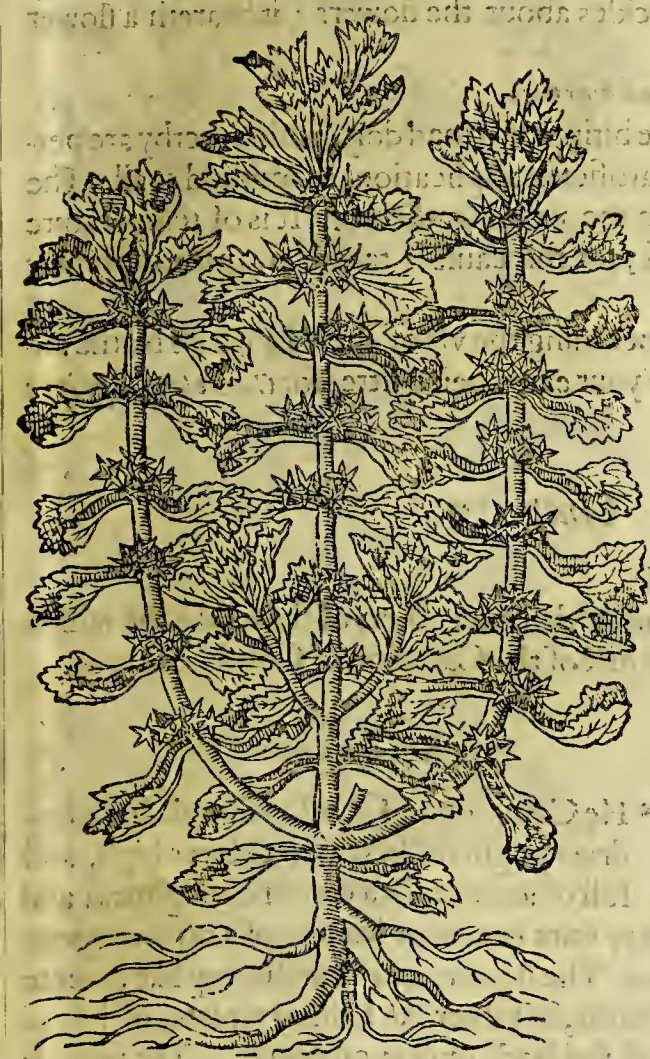
*Of Galen his Moonewoort; or Madwoort. Chap. 118.*

1 *Alyssum Galeni.*

Galens Moonewoort.

2 *Alyssum Germanicum.*

Dutch Moonewoort.



\* *The description.*

1 **T** His might be one of the number of the Horehounds, but that *Galen* vsed it not for a kinde thereof; but for *Alysson*, or Madwoort: it is like in forme and shew vnto Horehound, and also in the number of the stalks, but the leaues therof are lesser, more curled, more hoarie, and whiter, without any manifest smell at all. The little coronets or spokie whurles that compasse the stalkes round about, are full of sharpe prickles: out of which growe flowers of an ouerworne grayish colour, like to those of Horehound. The roote is hard, wooddie, and diuerfly parted.

2 The Germaine Madwoort bringeth foorth from a fibrous roote, two broad, rough, and hoarie leaues; betweene which riseth vp a hoarie brittle stalke, diuided into sundrie small branches, whereupon do growe long, narrow leaues, somewhat snipt about the edges; from the bosome of which leaues come foorth small roundles of purple flowers like those of the dead Nettle.

I haue one of *Dioscorides* description growing in my garden, which is thought to be the true and right Lunarie or Moonewoort, hauing his first leaues somewhat round, and afterward more long, whitish, and rough, or somewhat woolly in handeling; among which rise vp small, rough, brittle stalkes, diuided into many branches, whereupon do growe many little yellow flowers; the which being past, there folow flat and rough huskes, of a whitish colour, in shape like little targets or bucklers, wherein is contained flat seede, like to the seedes of stocke Gilloflowers. The whole huske is of the same substance, fashion and colour, that those are of the white Sattin.

\* *The*



## \* The place.

These plants are sown now and then in gardens, especially for the rarenesse of them; the seed being brought out of Spaine and Italie, from whence I haue receiued some for my garden.

## \* The time.

They flower and flourish in May; the seed is ripe in August, the second yeere after their sowing.

## \* The names.

Madwoort or Moonewoort is called of the Grecians *ελυσιος* or *ελυσιον*; of the Latines *Alyssum*: in English *Galen's Madwoort*: of some Heale dog; and it hath the name thereof, because it is a present remedie for them that are biten of a mad dog, as *Galen* writeth; who in his second booke of Counterpoisons; in *Antonius Coss* his composition describeth it in these words; Madwoort is an herb very like to Horehound, but rougher and more full of prickles about the flowers; it beareth a flower tending to blew.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

A *Galen* saith it is giuen vnto such as are enraged by the biting of a mad dog, which therby are perfectly cured, as is knowne by experience, without any artificiall application, or method at all. The which experiment if any shall prooue, he shall finde in the working thereof. It is of temperature meanly drie, digesteth and something scowreth withall; for this cause it taketh away the morphew and sunne burning, as the same author affirmeth.

Many fabulous narrations haue been set foorth concerning the vse of these Lunaries by the ancient writers of forcerie, with which I list not to trouble your eares, being fitter for *Cornelius Agrippa* his booke, than to be inserted in our historie of plants.

## Of Rose Campion. Chap. 119.

## \* The kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Rose Campions, some of the garden, and others of the field: the which shall be diuided into three seuerall Chapters; and first of the Campion of Constantinople.

*Lychnis Chalcedonica.*

Flower of Constantinople.

## The description.

The Campion of Constantinople hath sundrie vpright stalkes, two cubites high, and full of ioints, with a certaine roughnes; and at euery ioint two large leaues, of a browne green colour. The flowers growe at the top like Sweete Williams, or rather like Dames violets, of the colour of red lead, or orange tawnie. The roote is somewhat sharpe in taste.

## \* The place.

The flower of Constantinople is planted in gardens, and is very common almost euery where.

## \* The time.

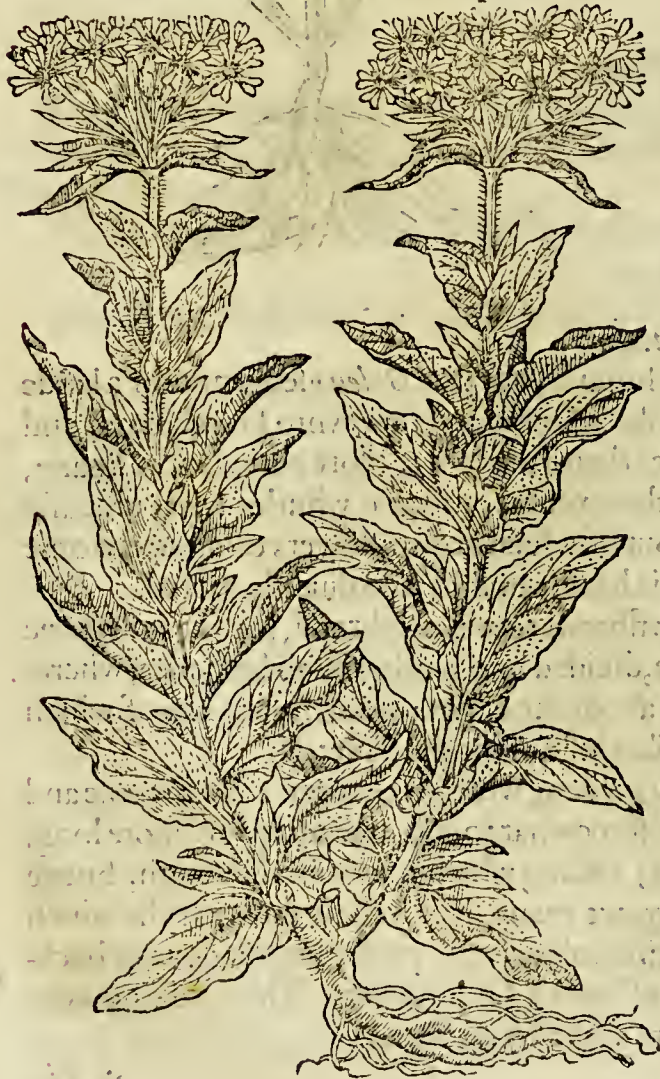
It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, the second yeere after it is planted, and many yeeres after; for it consisteth of a roote full of life: and endureth long and can away with the cold of our climate.

## \* The names.

It is called *Constantinopolitanus flos*, and *Lychnis Chalcedonica*: of *Aldrouandus* *Flos Creticus*, or Flower of Candie: of the Germans *Hierosolymum flos*, or flower of Ierusalem: in English Flower of Constantinople: of some Flower of Bristowe and None such.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

Flower of Constantinople, besides that grac





and beautie which it hath in gardens and garlands, is for ought we know of no vse at all in phisicke: for which cause the vertues thereof are not yet found out.

## Of Rose Campion. Chap. 120.

1 *Lychnis Coronaria rubra.*

Red Rose Campion.

2 *Lychnis Coronaria alba.*

White Rose Campion.



### \* The description.

1 The first kinde of Rose Campions hath round stalkes, very knottie and woollie; and at euery knot or ioint there do stand two woollie soft leaues like Mullein, but lesser, and much narrower. The flowers growe at the top of the stalke, of a perfect red colour; which being past, there follow round cods, full of blackish seede. The roote is long and threddie.

2 The second Rose campion differeth not from the precedent in stalkes, leaues, or fashion of the flowers: the onely difference consisteth in the colour, for the flowers of this plant are of a milke white colour, and the other red.

### \* The place.

The Rose Campion groweth plentifully in most gardens.

### \* The time.

They flower from Iune to the end of August.

### \* The names.

The Rose Campion is called in Latin *Dominarum Rosa*, *Mariana Rosa*, *Cali Rosa*, *Cali flos*: of *Dioscorides* λυχνίς στεφανωμένη, that is, *Lychnis Coronaria*, or *Satiua*: *Gaza* translateth λυχνίς, *Lucernula*, because the leaues thereof be soft, and fit to make candle weekes, according to the testimonie of *Dioscorides*: it was called *Lychnis* or *Lychnides*, that is a torch or such like light, according to the signification of the worde, cleere, bright, and light giuing flowers; and therefore were called the Gardners delight, or the Gardners eie: in Dutch *Chyffes eie*: in French *Oeillets*, and *Oeillets Dieu*: in high Dutch *Marient roszlin*, and *Himmel roszlin*.

\* The



The seede of Rose Campion, saith *Galen*, is hot and drie after a sort in the second degree.

\* The vertues.

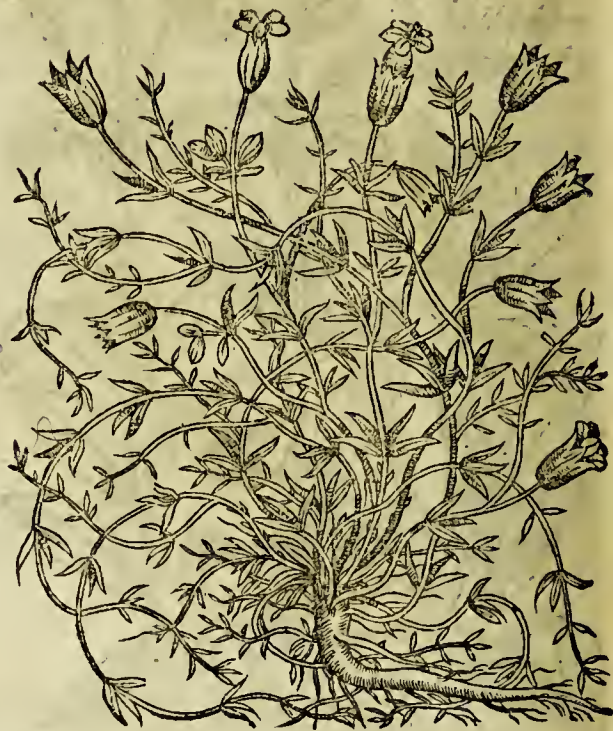
The seede drunken in wine is a remedie for them that are stung with a scorpion, as *Dioscorides* testifieth.

Of wilde rose Campions. Chap. 121.

1 *Lychnis sylvestris rubello flore.*  
Red wilde Campion.



2 *Lychnis marina Anglica.*  
English Sea Campion.



\* The description.

1 The wilde rose Campion hath many rough broad leaues, somewhat hoarie and woolly; among which rise vp long, soft and hairie stalkes, branched into many armes, set with the like leaues, but lesser. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, compact of five small leaues, of a reddish colour. The roote is thicke and woodie, with some threds annexed thereto.

2 The sea rose Campion is a small herbe, set about with many leaues from the lower part vpward, which leaues are thicke, somewhat lesser and narrower than the leaues of sea Purslane. It hath many crooked stalks spred vpon the ground, a foote long; in the vpper part whereof there is a small white flower, in fashion and shape like a little cup or boxe, after the likenes of *Behen album*, or Spatling Poppie, hauing within the said flower little threds of a black colour, in taste salt, yet not vnpleasant.

It is reported vnto me by a gentleman one Master *Thomas Heskett*, that by the sea side in Lancashire, from whence this plant came, there is another sort hereof with red flowers.

3 The third kinde being a wilde field Campion, hath leaues like vnto the wilde red kinde, but that his stalkes are hairie, and the flowers of a reddish colour.

4 The fourth kinde of wilde Campions hath long and slender stems, diuiding themselves into sundrie other branches, which are full of ioints, hauing many small and narrow leaues, proceeding from the said ioints. The flowers do grow on the top of the stalke, of a whitish colour on the inner side and purplish on the outward side, consisting of five small leaues, every leafe hauing a cut in the end, which maketh it of the proportion and shape of a forke: the seede is like the wilde Poppie; the roote somewhat grosse and thicke.

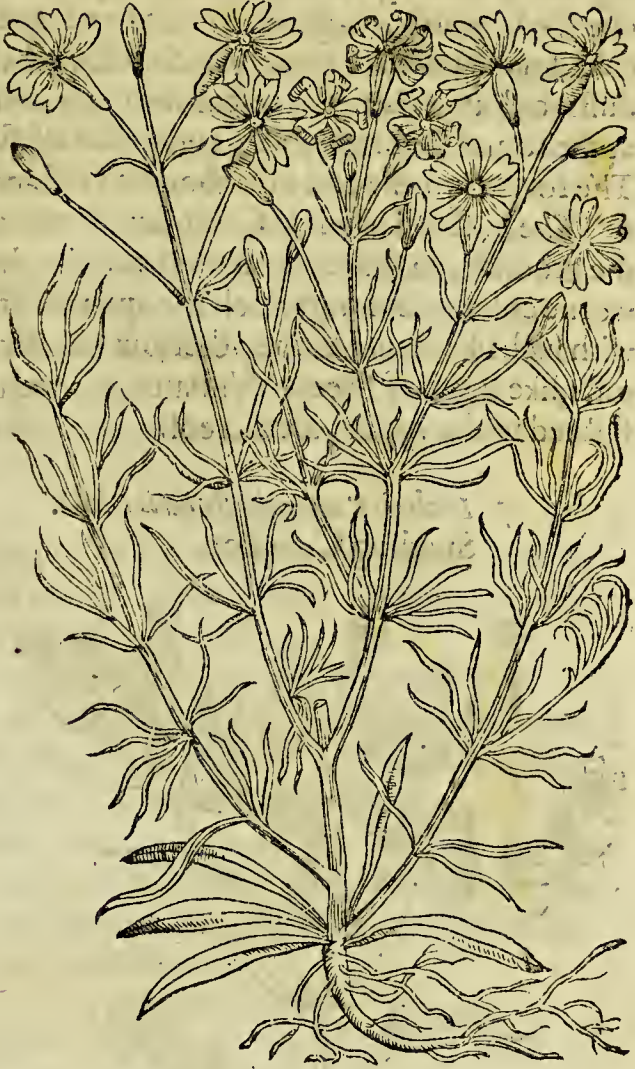
3 *Lychnis*



3 *Lychnis sylvestris hirta*.  
Wilde hairie Campion.



4 *Lychnis sylvestris prima* Clusij.  
Hoarie wilde Campion.



5 *Lychnis Hirta minima*.  
Small hairie Campion.



6 *Lychnis sylvestris incana*.  
Ouerworne Campion.



5 The



5 The fift kinde of wilde Campion hath three or fower great soft leaues, somewhat downie, lying flat vpon the ground: among which riseth vp an ashe coloured stalke, diuided into diuers branches: whereupon do growe at certaine spaces, euen in the setting together of the stalke and braunches, small grasselike leaues, which resemble the shaggy hairinesse of a goate, but of an ouerworne dustie colour, as is all the rest of the plant, whereof it tooke his name *Hirsuta*. The flowers growe at the top of the braunches, composed of fise small forked leaues of a bright shining red colour. The roote is thicke and of a wooddie substance.

6 The sixt kind of wilde Campion, hath very many long, thicke, fat, and hoarie leaues spred vpon the ground, in shape and substance like those of the garden Campion, but of a verie dustie ouerworne colour: among which rise vp small and tender stalkes, set at certaine distances by couples, with such like leaues as the other, but smaller. The flowers do growe at the top of the stalkes in little tufts, like those of sweete Williams, of a red colour. The roote is thicke, with many threddie strings fastned to the vpper part thereof.

7 *Lychnis Cauliculis striatis Clusii.*  
Spatling Campion.



8 *Lychnis syluestris alba.*  
White wilde Campion.



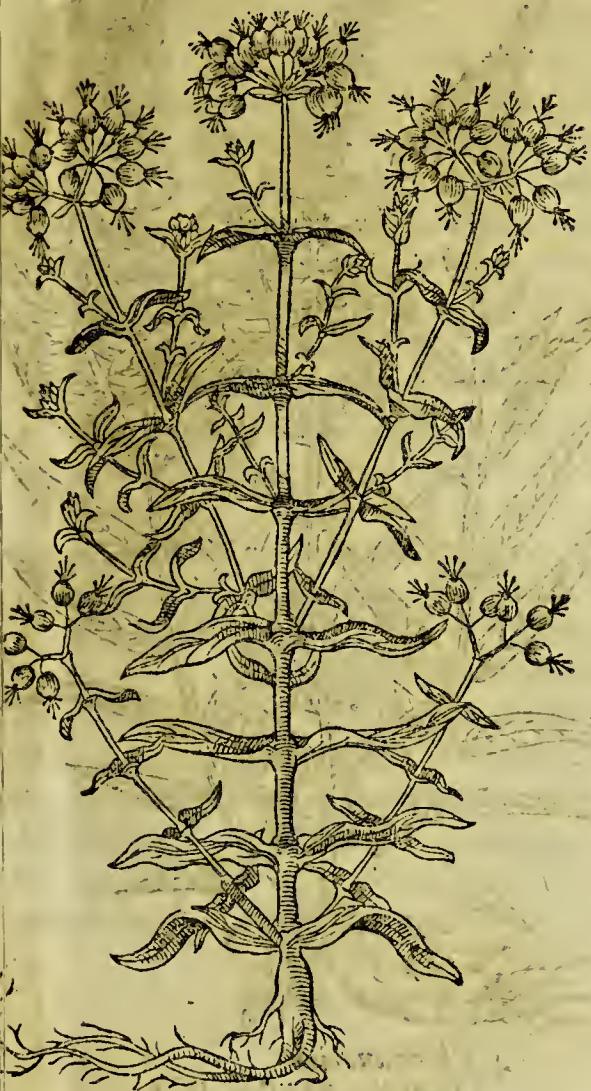
\* The description.

7 Spatling Campion hath a slender hoarie stalke somewhat brittle, whereupon are set smal sharp pointed leaues straked with greene among the hoarie part of the leafe, euen as the grasse called Ladies Laces are striped with white among the greene part of the leafe, set together vpon the stalk by couples, in equall distaunces. The flowers growe at the top of the small braunches like vnto Cowe Basill, or rather like Spatling Poppie, of a white colour, whereupon I gaue it that name.

8 The wilde white Campion hath leaues like vnto the Sea stocke Gilloflower. The stalke is hoarie and hairie. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, of a milke white colour. The roote is tough of a wooddie substance, and some threddie strings annexed thereto.



9 *Lychnis Plumaria.*  
Fethertop wilde Champion.



\* *The description.*

9 The feathered Champion hath a thicke grosse roote, of a woodie substance, as most of the Champions haue: from which riseth vp a stiffe hoarie stalke, set from the bottome to the top by couples, with leaues like vnto Cowe Basill: from the bosome of the leaues hard by the stalke come forth little tender shootes, whereon do growe very small hoarie leaues. The flowers grow at the top of the braunches, in shape like little gooseberries, thrusting forth in one place of eche little flower a small purple tassell: the little knobbe it selfe is of a yellowish colour.

\* *The place.*

They growe of themselves neere to the borders of plowed fieldes, meddowes, and ditch bankes, common in many places.

The Sea Champion groweth by the sea side in Lancashire at a place called Lytham, five miles from Wygan, from whence I had some seedes brought me for my garden by a diligent searcher of simples, master *Thomas Hesketh*, who hath harde it reported that in the same place doth grow of the same kinde some with red flowers, which are very rare to be seene.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish most part of the summer, euen vnto Autumne.

\* *The names.*

The wild Champion is called in Greeke *λυχνίς ἄγρια*: in Latine *Lychnis sylvestris*: in English wilde olse Champion.

\* *The temperature.*

The temperature of these wilde Champions are referred vnto those of the garden.

\* *The vertues.*

The weight of two drams of the seede of wilde Champion, beaten to powder and drunke, doth purge choler by the stoole; and is good for them that are stung or bitten of any venemous beast.

*Of Willow herbe, or Loose strife. Chap. 122.*

\* *The kindes.*

**D**ioscorides and other old writers knew but one herbe Willow, which was that with the yellow flower. The later age hath added three, which are bastarde kindes; two of a purple, and the third of a blew flower. Since wee haue discovered diuers sorts more, one of them hauing leaues like the water Willow, or Osier, which shall be set forth; the rest we will leave to a second edition, or a further consideration.

\* *The description.*

**T**he first kinde of Willow herbe hath long and narrow leaues, of a grayish Greene colour, in shape like the Willow or Sallow leaues, standing three or fower one against another round about the stalke, which toward the top diuideth it selfe into many other branches: on the tops whereof grow tufts of yellow flowers without smell; which being past, there commeth forth seede like Coriander. The roote is long and slender.

The second kinde of Willow herbe in stalkes and leaues is like the former, sauing that his leaues are not so broad. The flowers growe along the stalke toward the top spike fashion, of a faire purple colour; which being withered, doe growe into downe that is carried away with the winde.



1 *Lysimachia lutea*.  
Yellow Willow herbe.



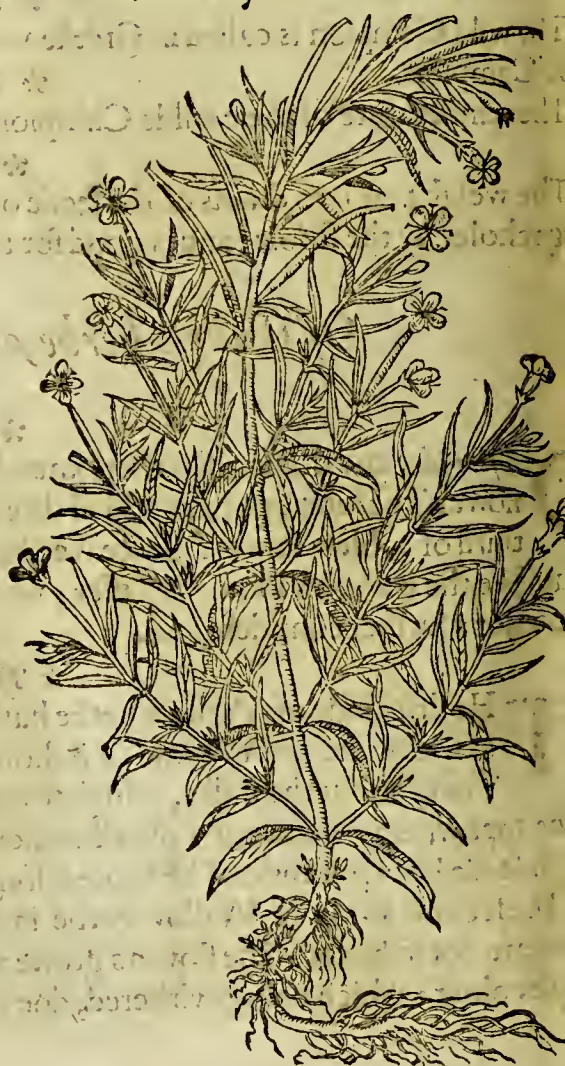
2 *Lysimachia purpurea, sicata*.  
Spiked Willow herbe.



3 *Lysimachia filiquosa*.  
Codded V Willow herbe.



4 *Chamaenerion*.  
Rose bay Willow herbe.





## \* The description.

3 This *Lysimachia* being the thirde in number, hath leaues and stalkes like the former. The flower groweth at the top of the stalke, coming out of the ende of a small long codde, of a purple colour, in shape like the stocke Gilloflower: and is called of many *Filius ante Patrem*, that is, the sonne before the father, because that the codde cometh forth first having seedes therin; before the flower doth shewe it selfe abroad, which is of a purple colour like *Geranium* called Doves foot.

4 The fourth being thought by *Dodonæus* to be a bastard kinde; is (as I doe esteeme it) of all the rest the most goodly and stately plant, having leaues like the greatest Willow or Ozier. The branches come out of the ground in great numbers, growing to the height of sixe foote, garnished with braue flowers of great beautie, consisting of fower leaues a peece, of an orient purple colour, having some thrums in the middle of a yellow colour. The cod is long like the last spoken of, and full of downie matter, which flieth away with the winde when the cod is opened.

5 There is another bastarde Loofestrife, or Willowe herbe, having stalkes like the other of his kinde, whereon are placed long leaues snipt about the edges, in shape like the great *Veronica*, or herbe *Fluellen*. The flowers growe along the stalkes spike fashion, or like vnto Lauender, of a blewe colour; after which succede small cods or pouches. The roote is small and fibrous. It may be called *Lysimachia Carulea*, or blewe Willowe herbe.

6 We haue likewise another Willowe herbe that groweth neere vnto the brinckes of riuers and water courses. This I found in a waterie lane leading from the Lord Treasurers house called *Thibals* vnto the backside of his slaughter house: and in other places as shall be declared heereafter: which *L'Obelius* hath called *Lysimachia galericulata*, or hooded Willowe herbe. It hath many smal tender stalks trailing vpon the ground, beset with diuers leaues, somewhat snipt about the edges, of a deepe Greene colour like vnto the leaues of *Scordium*, or water Germander: among which are placed fundrie small blew flowers, fashioned like a little hooe, in shape resembling those of Alehooue. The root is small and fibrous, dispersing it selfe vnder the earth far abroad, wherby it greatly increaseth.

7 *Lysimachia campestris*.  
Wilde Willowe herbe.

8 *Lysimachia sylvatica*.  
Wood Willowe herbe.





## \* The description.

7 The wilde Willowe herbe hath fraile and verie brittle stalkes, slender, and of the height of a cubite, sometimes higher: whereupon do growe sharpe pointed leaues somewhat snipt about the edges, set together by couples. There come forth at the first long slender coddies, wherein is contained small feede, wrapped in a cottonie or downie wooll, that is caried awaie with the winde when the feede is ripe; at the end of which commeth forth a small flower of a purplish colour, whereupon it was called *Filius ante Patrem*, because the flower doth not appeere vntill the coddie be filled with his feede: but there is another sonne before the father, as hath beene declared in the chapter of meadowe Saffron. The roote is small and threddie.

8 The woode Willow herbe hath a slender stalke diuided into other smaller braunches, wheron are set long leaues, rough and sharpe pointed, of an ouerworne greene colour. The flowers growe at the tops of the braunches, consisting of fower or fife small leaues, of a pale purplish colour tending to whitenes, after which come long cods, wherein are little seeds wrapped in a certaine white downe, that is caried away with the winde. The roote is threddie.

## \* The place.

The yellow *Lyfimachia* groweth plentifully in moist medowes, especially along the medowes as you go from Lambeth to Battersey neer London, and in many other places throughout England.

The second groweth in places of greater moisture, yea almost in the running streames, and standing waters, or harde by them. It groweth vnder the Bishops house wall at Lambeth, neere the water of Thames, and in moist ditches in most places of England.

The third groweth neere the waters (but not in the waters) in all places for the most part.

The fourth groweth in Yorkshire in a place called the Hooke, neere vnto a close called the Cow pasture; from whence I had these plants, which do grow in my garden very goodly to behold, for the decking vp of houses and gardens.

The fift groweth hard by the Thames, as ye go from a place called the Diuels Neckerchefe to Redresse, neere vnto a stile that standeth in your way vpon the Thames banke, among the planks that do hold vp the same banke. It groweth also in a ditch side not farre from the place of execution, called Saint Thomas Waterings.

## \* The time.

These herbes flower in Iune and Iuly, and oftentimes vntill August.

## \* The names.

*Lyfimachia*, as *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* doe write, tooke his name of a speciall vertue that it hath in appeasing the strife and vnruinesse which falleth out among oxen at the plough, if it be put about their yokes: but it rather retaineth and keepeth the name *Lyfimachia*, of King *Lyfimachus* the sonne of *Agathocles*, the first finder out of the nature and vertues of this herbe, as *Plinie* saith: which retaineth the name of him vnto this day, and is made famous of *Erasistratus* in his 25. booke, chap. 7. *Ruellius* writeth, that it is called in French *Cornelle* and *Corneola*: in Greeke *λυσιμαχον*: of the Latines *Lyfimachium*: of *Plinie* *Lyfimachia*: of the later writers *Salicaria*: in high Dutch *Wiederick*: in English Willow herbe, or herbe Willow, and Loose strife.

*Chamenerium* is called of *Gesnerus* *Epilobion*: in English Bay Willow, or Bay Willow herbe.

## \* The nature.

The yellow *Lyfimachia*, which is the chiefe and best for phisicke vses, is colde and drie, and very astringent.

## \* The vertues.

- A The iuice according to *Dioscorides*, is good against the bloodie fluxe, being taken either by potion or glister.
- B It is excellent good for greene wounds, and stancheth the blood: being also put into the nostrils it stoppeth the bleeding at the nose.
- C The smoke of the burned herbe driueth away serpents, and killeth flies and gnats in a house which *Plinie* speaketh of in his 25. booke, chap. 8. Snakes saith he, craull away at the smell of Loose strife. The same author affirmeth in his 26. booke, last chap. that it dieth haire yellow; which is not very vnlike to be done by reason the flowers are yellow.
- D The others haue not beene experimented, wherefore vntill some matter woorthy the noting doth offer it selfe vnto our consideration, I will omit further to discourse hereof.
- E The iuice of yellow *Lyfimachia* taken inwardly, stoppeth all fluxe of blood, and the Dysenteria or bloodie fluxe.



The iuice put into the nose, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and the bleeding of wounds, and mightily closeth and healeth them, being made into an vnguent or salve.

The same taken in a mother suppositorie of woole or cotton, bound vp with threds (as the maner thereof is very well knowne to women) staieth the inordinate fluxe or ouermuch flowing of women termes.

It is reported, that the fume or smoke of the herbe burned, doth driue away flies and gnats, and all maner of venomous beasts.

### Of Barren woort. Chap. 123.

*Epimedium.*  
Barren Woort.

\* The description.



His rare and strange plant was sent to me from the French Kings Herbarist, *Robinus*, dwelling in Paris at the signe of the blacke head, in the streete called *Dubout du Monde*, in English, The end of the world. This herbe I planted in my garden, and in the beginning of May it came forth of the ground, with small, hard and wooddie crooked stalkes: whereupon grow rough and sharpe pointed leaues, almost like *Alliaria*, that is to say, Sauce alone, or lacke by the hedge. *L'Obelinus* and *Dodonaeus* say, that the leaues are somewhat like Iuie, but in my iudgement they are rather like *Alliaria*, somewhat snipt about the edges, and turning themselves flat vpright, as a man turneth his hande vppwardes when he receiueth money. Vpon the same stalks come forth smal flowers, consisting of fower leaues, whose outsides are purple, the edges on the inner side red, the bottome yellow, and the middle part of a bright red colour, and the whole flower somewhat hollow. This haue I seene, although *Dodonaeus* saith that it neuer beareth any flower at all. The cause may be, for that the countrie where he sawe the same doth not agree so well with the nature of the plant, as our soile of England doth. The roote is small, and creepeth almost vpon the vppermost face of the earth. It beareth his seede in very small cods like *Saracens* Confound, but shorter:

which came not to ripeness in my garden, by reason that it was dried away with the extreme and vnaccustomed heate of the sunne, which happened in the yeere 1590. since which time from yeere to yeere it bringeth seede to perfection. Further *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* do report, that it is without flower or seede.

\* The place.

It groweth in the moist meadowes of Italie about Bononia and Vincentia: it groweth in my garden.

\* The time.

It flowreth in Aprill and May when it hath taken fast hold, and setled it selfe in the earth a yeere before.

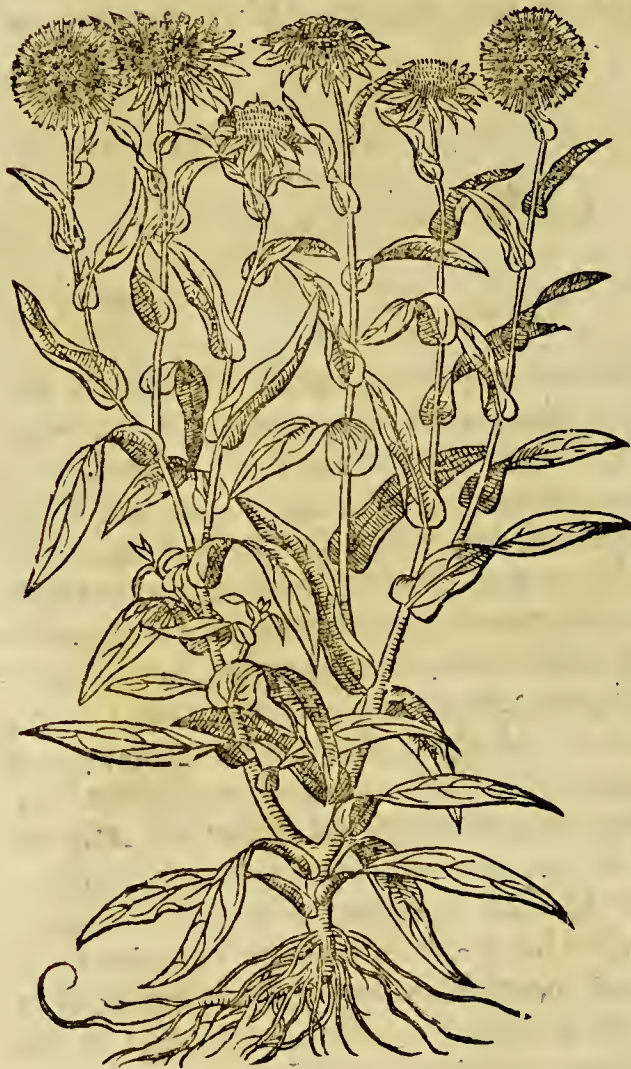
\* The names.

It is called *Epimedium*: I haue thought good to call it Barren woort in English; not bicause that *Dioscorides* saith it is barren both of flowers and feedes, but bicause as some authors affirme, being drunke it is an enimie to conception.

\* The temperature and vertues.

*Galen* affirmeth that it is moderately cold, with a waterie moisture: we haue as yet no vse hereof in phisicke.



1 *Conyza maior.*  
Great Fleawoort.2 *Conyza minor.*  
Fleabane Mullet.3 *Conyza minima.*  
Dwarfe Fleabane.

## \* The description.

1 The first and true kind of *Conyza* hath large and broad leaues, like *Verbascum nigrum* or black Mullet, but somewhat narrower, of a dark green colour: among which riseth vp a steem three cubits high, diuiding it selfe into many other braunches, which are beset with the like leaues, lesser: among which and to the top, there commeth vp small yellowish flowers of a sweete sauour, which doe turne themselues into downe, that is carried away with the winde. The roote is thicke & tough, hauing many strings thereto adioining.

2 The second kinde of *Conyza* hath leaues, stalks, flowers, and roots like the former, but lesser by many degrees, and of a more fragrant smell.

3 There is a third kind of *Conyza* that hath a round white woollie stalke, more then a cubite high; narrow and long leaues, somewhat cottonie or woollie at the top of the stalke grow small flowers like *Conyza* round about also.

momill; but greater, and not onely of a yellow colour in the midst of the flower, but in the border



There is a fourth and smal *Conyza*, which differeth not from the rest, saving that it is a great deale lesse, and groweth seldome a foote high. The flowers be of a darke yellowe colour, almost like Tan-sie flowers, or the midst of the flowers of Cammomill: the whole plant is of a strong favour.

There be three kindes more, whereof I finde not any thing written: for which cause I leaue it to a further consideration: the one is called *Conyza Hellenitis*, *Mellita Incana*: another *Conyza Hellenitis folijs laciniatis*: and the other *Conyza Hellenitis pilosa*.

\* *The place.*

The great and lesser *Conyza* do growe among the chalkie ground; by Detford; three miles from London, neere vnto the place where Lime is made; at Greenhiue in Kent; at Grayes in Essex, and many other places.

The other which is the middle, groweth in euerie waterie ditch, and running streame.

The small kinde of *Conyza* groweth at Islington by London, in the streete as ye go from the ende of the towne next London vnto the church, and in many other barren and waste places neere London.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

*Conyza* from time to time hath been called in English Fleabane, but without reason, considering there is another herbe so called: but if it were possible to roote out auncient errors, I would gladly haue *Conyza* to be called in English Fleabane Mullet; to make a difference betweene two herbes that beare one name. In Greeke it is called *κονίζα*: in Latine *Conyza*: of *Plinie Cunilago*: of *Gaza Pulicaria*, and *Pulicaria*; yet it differeth from *Psyllium*, which is also called *Pulicaria*, Fleawoort. The great *Conyza* is called *Dioscorides* his *Baccharis*, or our Ladies gloues.

\* *The nature.*

*Conyza* is hot and drie in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues and flowers be good against the strangurie, the iaudise, and the gnawing or griping A of the bellie.

The same taken with vineger, helpeth the Epilepsie or falling sicknesse. B

If women do sit ouer the decoction thereof, it greatly easeth their paines of the mother. C

The herbe burned, where flies, gnats, fleas, or any venemous things are, doth driue them away. D

## Of Starre woort. Chap. 125.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of the Asters or Starwoorts, as shall be declared.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He first kinde of *Aster* or *Inguinalis*, hath large, broade leaues like *Verbascum*, or the great *Conyza*: among which riseth vp a stalke fower or fise foote long, harde, rough, and hairie, beset with leaues like rose Campions, of a darke browne green colour. At the top of the said stalks come foorth flowers, of a shining & glistering golden colour, & somtimes purple: among these flowers growe fise or sixe long leaues, sharpe pointed and rough, not much vnlike the fish called *Stellamarina*. The flowers turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde. The roote is fibrous, of a binding and sharpe taste.

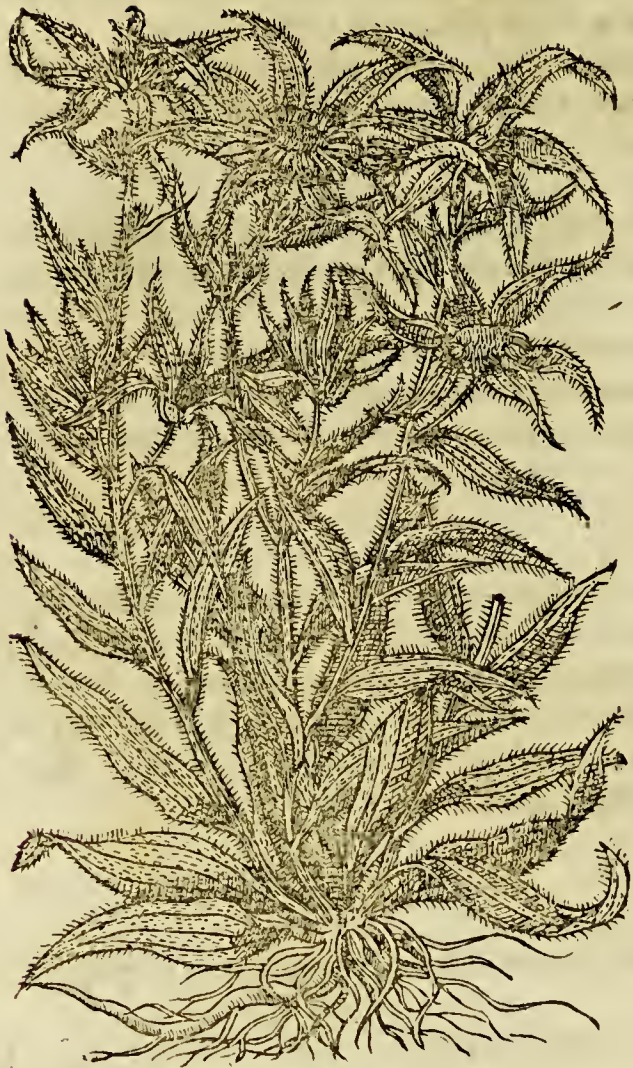
2 The seconde called Italian Starrewoort, hath leaues like *Conyza*, among which rise vp manie shrubbie stalks, verie hard and blackish, a foote high, bearing at the top yellowe flowers, mixed with some purple, set about with chaffie scales like *Iacea* or Knapweede. The roote is fibrous, of an astringent and drying taste.

3 The third kinde hath leaues so like Italian Starrewoort, that a man can scarcely at the sudden distinguish the one from the other. The single stalke is a cubite long, vpright, and tender: on the top whereof growe faire yellowe flowers, like those of *Erula Campana*, in shape like a starre: and the roote small and threddie.

4 The fourth kinde in talnesse and flower is not much vnlike that last before specified, but in stalke and leaues more hairie, and longer, somewhat like our small Hounds toong: and the roote fibrous or threddie as the former.



1 *Aster atticus.*  
Starrewoort.



2 *Aster Italicum.*  
Italian Starrewoort.



3 *Aster montanus.*  
Mountaine Starrewoort.



4 *Aster hirsutus.*  
Hairie Starrewoort.





5 There is another sort that hath a browne stalke, with leaues like the small *Coniza*. The flowers are of a darke yellow, which turne into downe that flieth away with the winde like *Coniza*. The roote is full of threds or strings.

6 There is also another that hath leaues like the great Campion, somewhat hairie; among which come vp crooked crambling stalkes, leaning lamely many waies: whereupon do grow faire yellow flowers, starre fashion, which turne into downe that is caried away with the winde. The roote is long and straight as a finger, with some few strings annexed vnto the vppermost part.

7 There groweth another kinde of Starwoort, which hath many leaues like Scabious, but thinner, and of a more Greene colour, couered with a woollie hairines, sharpe and bitter in taste; among which springeth vp a yoong stalke more than a cubite high, often growing to a reddish colour: set with the like leaues, but smaller and sharper pointed, diuiding it selfe toward the top into some few branches; whereon do grow yellow flowers like *Doronicum* or *Sonchus*. The roote is thicke and crooked.

8 We haue seene growing vpon wilde mountaines, another sort, which hath leaues much lesser than the former, somewhat like to the leaues of Willow, of a faire Greene colour, which do adorne and decke vp the stalke euen to the top; whereupon do growe yellow flowers star fashion, like vnto the former. The roote is small and tender, creeping far abroad, whereby it mightily increaseth.

9 *Clusius* hath set foorth a kinde that hath an vpright stalke, somewhat hairie, two cubites high, beset with leaues somewhat woollie like Willows, hauing at the top of the stalke faire yellow flowers like *Enula Campana*, which turne into downe that is caried away with the winde. The roote is thicke, with some haire or threds fastened thereto.

10 He hath likewise described another sort, that hath leaues, stalkes, flowers, and rootes like the ninth, but neuer groweth to the height of one cubite. And the mother stalke and flower doth neuer growe so high as hir children, much lesse *Herba impia* so called, for that the children do ouergrowe their parents.

11 There is likewise set foorth in his Pannonicke Obseruation, a kinde of *Aster* that hath many small hairie leaues like the common great Daisie; among which riseth vp an hairie stalke of a foote high, hauing at the top faire blew flowers inclining to purple, which turne (in the time of seeding) into a woollie downe, that fleeth away with the winde. The whole plant hath a drying, binding, and bitter taste. The roote is threddie like the common Daisie.

✱ *The place.*

The Kindes of Starwoort growe vpon mountaines and hillie places, and sometimes in woods and medowes lying by riuers sides.

The two first Kindes do growe vpon Hampsteed heath fower miles from London, in Kent vpon Southfleete downes, and in many other such downie places.

✱ *The time.*

They flower from Iuly to the end of August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἀστέριον*, and also *βουβονιον*: in Latin *Aster Atticus*, *Bubonium*, & *Inguinalis*: of some *Asterion*, *Asteriscion*, and *Hyophthalmion*: in high Dutch *Begerkraut*: in Spanish *Bobas*: in French *Estrille*, and *Aster goutte menne*: in English Starwoort and Sharewoort.

✱ *The nature.*

It is of a meane temperature in cooling and drying. *Galen* saith it doth moderately waste and consume, especially while it is yet soft and new gathered.

That with the blew flower or purple, is thought to be that, which is of *Virgill* called *flos Amellus*: of which he maketh mention in the fourth booke of his *Georgickes*.

*Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen Amello  
Fecere agricolæ: facilis quarentibus herba;  
Namque uno ingentem tollit de cespite syluam:  
Aureus ipse, sed in folijs, quæ plurima circum  
Funduntur, viola subluet purpura nigra.*



In English thus.

With little search in meadowes green a flowre is to be found,  
 The countrie swaines do clepe the same Starwoort. Out of the ground  
 One root doth sprout, which spredes broad with branches thicke & wide,  
 Of colour like the finest golde in fire that hath beene tride.  
 The leaues which bud on euery side in a round and thicke ranke  
 Haue such a purple colour as darke Violets on a banke.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The leaues of *Aster* or *Inguinalis* stamped, and applied vnto botches, impostumes, and venereous bubones (which for the most part happen in *Inguine*, that is, the flanke or share) doth mightily mature and suppurate them, whereof this herbe *Aster* tooke the name *Inguinalis*.  
 B It helpeth and preuaileth against the inflammation of the fundament, and the falling foorth of the gut called *Saccus ventris*.  
 C The flowers are good to be giuen vnto children against the Squinancie, and the falling sicknes.

## Of Woade. Chap. 126.

*Glastrum sativum.*  
 Garden Woade.

\* *The description.*

**G**lastrum or Garden Woade hath long leaues of a blewish Greene colour. The stalk groweth two cubites high, set about with a great number of such leaues as come vp first, but smaller, branching it selfe at the top into many little twigs, whereupon doe growe many small yellow flowers, which being past, the seede commeth foorth like little blackish toongs: the roote is white and single.

There is a wilde kinde of Woade very like vnto the former in stalkes, leaues, and fashion, saying that the stalke is tenderer, smaller, and browner, and the little toongs narrower; otherwise there is no difference betwixt them.

\* *The place.*

The tame or garden Woade groweth in fertile fields, where it is sown: the wilde kinde groweth where the tame kinde hath been sown.

\* *The time.*

They flower from Iune to September.

\* *The names.*

Woade is called in Greeke *ισαρις*: in Latine *Isatis*, and *Glastrum*. *Cesar* in his first booke of the French wars, saith, that all the Britons do colour themselves with Woad, which giueth a blew colour: the which thing also *Plinie* in his 22. booke, chap. 1. doth testifie: in Fraunce they call it *Gla-*

*strum*, Woad, which is like vnto Plantaine, wherewith the Britons wiuers, and their sonnes wiuers are coloured all ouer, and go naked in some kinde of sacrifices. It is likewise called of diuers *Guadam*: of the Italians *Guado*; a word as it seemeth, wrung out of the word *Glastrum*: in Spanish and French *Pastel*: in Dutch *Wit*: in English Woade and Wade.

\* *The nature.*

Garden Woade is drie without sharpnesse: the wilde Woade drieth more, and is more sharpe and biting.

\* *The*



## \* The vertues.

The decoction of Woade drunken, is good for such as haue any stopping or hardnes in the milt A  
or spleene, and is also good for wounds and vlcers in bodies of a strong constitution, as of countrie  
people, and such as are accustomed to great labour, and hard course fare.  
It serueth well to dye and colour cloth, profitable to some few, and hurtfull to many. B

## Of Cow Basill. Chap. 127.

1 *Vaccaria*.  
Cow Basill.2 *Ephemerum Mathioli*.  
Quicke fading flower.

## \* The description.

2 **T**His kinde of wilde Woade hath fat long leaues like *Valeriana rubra Dodonai*, or *Rehen al-  
bum*: the stalke is small and tender, hauing thereupon little purple flowers, consisting of  
fower leaues; which being past, there come square cornered huskes, full of round blacke  
seede like Colewoorts. The whole plant is couered ouer with a clamme substance like Birdlime, so  
that in hot weather the leaues therof will take flies by the wings (as *Muscipula* doth) in such maner,  
that they cannot escape away.

2 *Ephemerum Mathioli*, hath long, fat, and large leaues like vnto Woade, but much lesser: among  
which riseth vp a rounde stalke a cubite high, diuiding it selfe into many braunches at the top. The  
which are set with many small white flowers, consisting of fve leaues, which being past, there  
followe little rounde bullets, containing the seede. The roote is small and full of fibres.

## \* The place.

Cow Basill groweth in my garden: but *Ephemerum* is a stranger as yet in Eaglande.

## \* The time.

They flower in Maie and Iune.

## \* The nature and vertues.

I finde not any thing extant concerning the nature and vertues of *Vaccaria*, called Cowe Basill.

*Ephemerum* (as *Dioscorides* writeth) boiled in wine, and the mouth washed with the decoction  
thereof, taketh away the toothache.

of



## Of Sefamoides, or bastard Weld or Woade, out of Diosc. Chap. 128.

## \* The kinds.

There hath beene much saide of these plants, comprehended vnder the name *Sefamoides*, about which many words haue beene spent, but to small purpose; the controuersie is as yet not decided: and bicause this volume groweth to be great, and much is heereafter to be saide; I am constrained to leaue it little better then nakedly set downe; the best haue done no more, although *Dodonæus* hath set them downe for purgers among the *Hellebores*, yet I am not of his opinion, but rather repute them for kindes of diers Woade; or of the wilde Poppies.

1 *Sefamoides salamanticum magnum.*  
Great bastarde Woade.



2 *Sefamoides salamanticum paruum.*  
Small bastarde Woade.



## \* The description.

1 **T**he great *Sefamoides* hath very long leaues & many, slender toward the stalke, & broader by degrees toward the end, placed confusedly vpon a thick stiffe stalke: on the top whereof do grow little, foolish, or idle white flowers; which being past there do follow small seeds like vnto the true *Sesamum*, whereof it tooke his name, and is not vnlike to *Alpisti*, or Canarie seede that birdes are fedde withall. The roote is thicke, and of a wooddie substance.

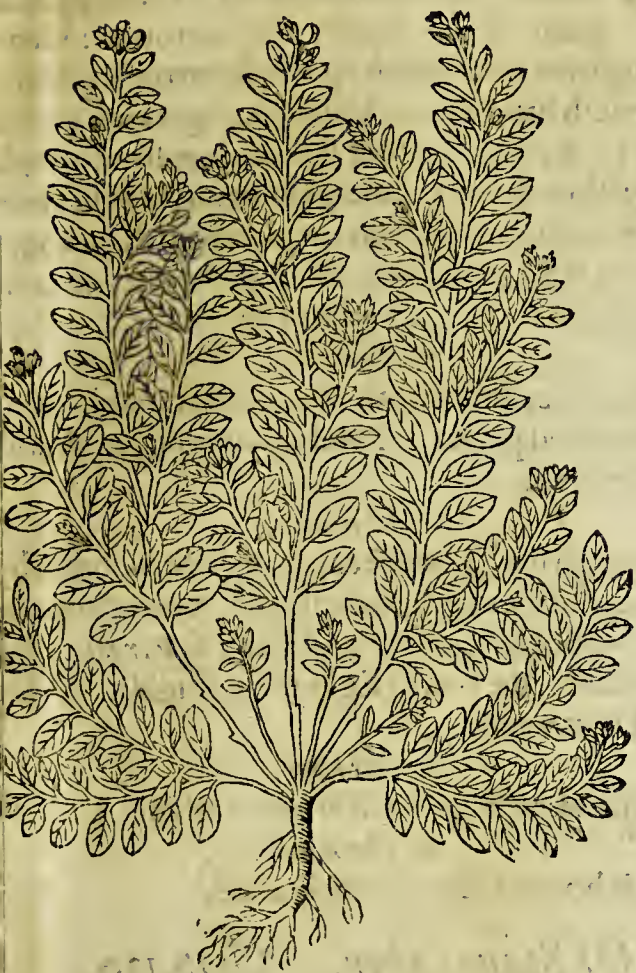
2 Little *Sefamoides*, as *Dioscorides* saith, hath many small hoarie leaues spred vpon the ground like those of Mouse eare; among which rise vp small stalks of a span high: on the top whereof are tufts of very little flowers, somewhat of a purple colour. The middle part whereof is white, wherein lieth the seede, bitter in taste, and of a yellowish red colour. The roote is small and slender.

3 *Sefamoides*



3 *Sesamoides major Scaligeri.*  
Barren Welde.

4 *Sesamoides paruum Mathioli.*  
Bucks horne Welde.



\* *The description.*

Barren welde hath a thicke wooddie roote, out of which rise vp immediately from the grounde sundrie small braunches, set round about with many slender, rough, and hoarie leaues like those of *Pylosella*, or the great Mouse eare: it bringeth forth neither flowers nor seede, but is increased by the roote.

Bucks horne Welde hath many smooth and soft long leaues, cut vpon the sides with one or two great gashes, resembling very notablie the leaues of Bucks horne. The stalkes growe to the height of a foote; on the top whereof do growe scaley knops like those of Knapweede: from the which doe shoote forth at the time of flowering such like small flowers as Wheate hath, but of a blew colour. The roote is great, long and wooddie.

\* *The place.*

These do growe in rough and stonie places, I haue had the seedes sent me from Padua in Italie. The flowers I do expect this present yeere.

\* *The time.*

The time I expect to be in Iune, notwithstanding I haue no certaintie thereof but by report.

\* *The names.*

I doe not finde in any author that hath written heerof any other name vsed then the title doth expresse, except some Græcians who haue called them in Greeke *σεσμοειδής*: the which name *Sesamoides* we do retaine.

\* *The temperature.*

*Galen* affirmeth that the seede containeth in it selfe a bitter qualitie, and saith that it heateth, breaketh, and scoureth.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* affirmeth that the weight of a halfe pennie of the seede drunke with meade, or honied A water, purgeth flegme and choler by the stoole.

The same being applied doth waste harde knots and swellings.

B  
of



*Luteola.* Diers weed, or yellow weede.*Staphis. agria* Staues-aker.\* *The description.*

**D**iers weede hath long, narrow, and blackish leaues, not much vnlike to Woade, but a great deale smaller and narrower: from among which commeth vp a stalk two cubits high, beset with little narrow leaues: amōg which leaues euen to the toppe of the stalke come forth small pale yellow flowers, closely clustering together one about another, which do turne into small buttons, cut as it were crossewise, wherein the seede is contained. The roote is very long and single.

\* *The place.*

Diers weede groweth of it selfe in moist, barren, and vntilled places, in and about villages almost euery where.

\* *The names.*

*Pliny* in his 33. booke cap. 5. maketh mention by the waie of this herb, and calleth it *Lutea*: *Vitruuius* in his 7. booke *Lutum*: and likewise *Virgil* in his *Bucolickes*, the fourth Egloge: in English *Weld* and *Diers weede*.

\* *The time.*

This herbe flourisheth in Iune and Iuly.

\* *The nature.*

It is hot and drie of temperature.

## Of Staues aker. Chap. 130.

\* *The description.*

**S**taues aker hath straight stalkes of a brown colour, with leaues clouen or cut into sundre sections, almost like the leaues of the wild Vine. The flowers doe growe vpon short stems fashioned like vnto our common Monks hood of a perfect blew colour; which being past, they succcede weltd huskes like those of Wolfebane, wherein is contained triangled black seed. The root is of a wooddie substance, and perishe when it hath perfected his seede.

\* *The place.*

It is with great difficulty preserued in our countries, albeit in some milde winters I haue kept it couered ouer with a little ferne to defend it from the iniurie of the March winde, which doth more harme vnto plants that come forth of hot countries, than doth the greatest frostes.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune, and the seede is ripe the second yeere of his sowing.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *scapis agria*, in Latine *Hepedicularis*, and *Peduncularia*, as *Marcellus* reporteth. *Plinie* in his 26. booke, 13. chap. seemeth to name it *Vua Taminia*: of some *Piturtaria*, and *Passula montana*: in shops *Staphisagria*: in Spanish *Yerua pioienta*: in French *Herbe aux poux*.



in high Dutch *Lens kraut* : in Lowe Dutch *Lupscruft* : in English Staefaker, Lowsewoort, and Lowse powder.

\* *The temperature.*

The seedes of Staefaker are extremely hot, almost in the fourth degree, of a biting and burning qualitie.

\* *The vertues.*

Fifteene seedes of Staefaker taken with honied water, will cause one to vomit grosse flegme A and slimie matter, but with great violence; and therefore those that haue taken them, ought to walke without staying, and drinke honied water, bicause it bringeth daunger of choaking and burning the throte, as *Dioscorides* noteth. And for this cause they are reiected, and not vsed of the phisitions either in prouoking vomit, or else in mixing them with other inward medicines.

The seede mingled with oile or greace, driueth away lyce from the head, beard, and all other parts B of the bodie, and cureth all scurvie itch and manginesse.

The same boiled in vineger, and holden in the mouth, asswageth the tooth ache.

The same chewed in the mouth draweth foorth much moisture from the head, and clenseth the D braine, especially if a little of the roote of Pellitorie of Spaine be added thereto.

The same tempered with vineger, is good to be rubbed vpon lowse apparell, to destroy and driue E away lice.

The seedes hereof are perilous to be taken inwardly without good aduise, and correction of the F same. Therefore I aduise the ignorant not to be ouer bolde to meddle with it, sith it is so dangerous, hat many times death ensueth vpon the taking of it.

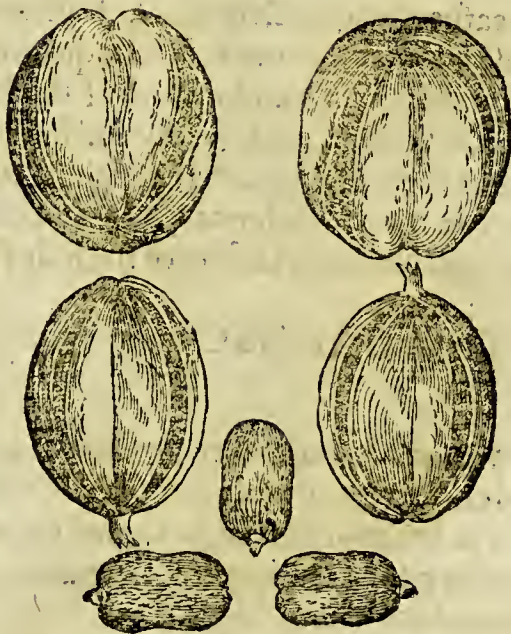
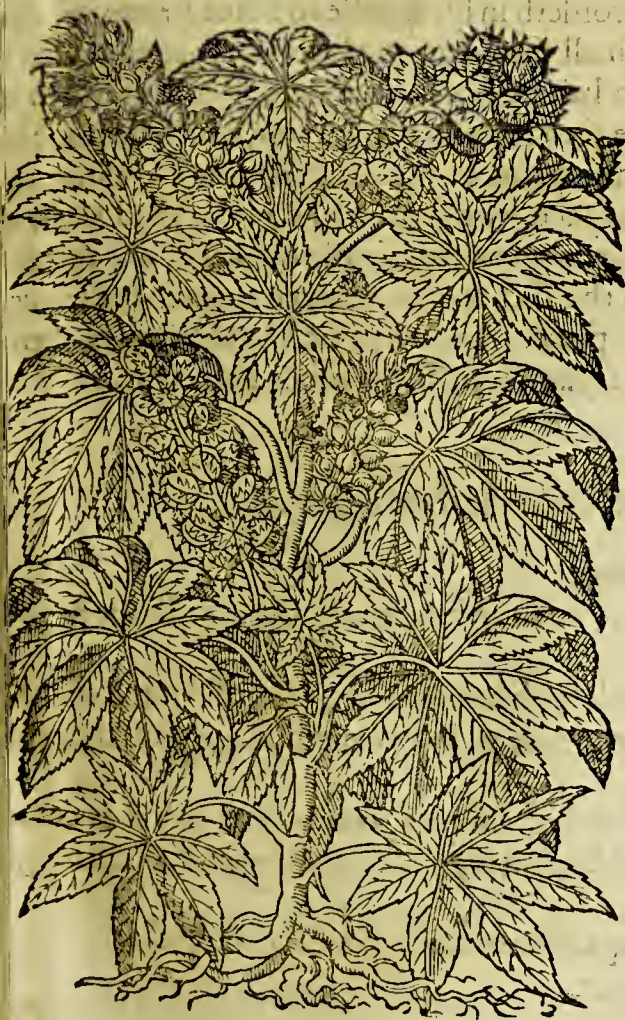
*Of Palma Christi. Chap. 131.*

1 *Ricinus.*

Palma Christi.

2 *Ricinus Americus.*

Palma Christi of America.



\* The



## \* The description.

**R** *Ricinus*, Palma Christi, or Kik, hath a great round hollow stalke five cubits high, of a browne colour, died with a blewish purple vpon greene. The leaues are great and large, parted into sundrie sections or diuisions, fashioned like the leaues of a Figge tree, but greater, spread wide open like the hand of a man; and hath toward the top a bunch of flowers, clustering together like a bunch of grapes, whereof the lowest are of a pale yellow colour, & wither away without bearing any fruit; and the vppermost are reddish, bringing forth three cornered huskes, which containe seede as big as a kidney beane, of the colour and shape of a certaine vermine which haunteth cattell, called a Tike.

**2** This Palma Christi of America groweth vp to the height and bignes of a small tree, or hedge shrub, of a wooddie substance, whose fruit is expressed by the figure, being of the bignes of a great beane, somewhat long, of a blackish colour, rough and scalic.

## \* The place.

*Ricinus* or Palma Christi, groweth in my garden, and many other gardens likewise.

## \* The time.

*Ricinus* or Kik must be sown in Aprill, and the seede is ripe in the end of August.

## \* The name, and cause thereof.

*Ricinus*, whereof mention is made in the fourth chapter and sixt verse of the prophecie of *Jonas*, was called of the Talmudists, כִּיק *Kik*, for in the Talmud we reade thus, וְלֹא בִיעֵסן כִּיק *Velo beschemen kik*: that is in English, And not with the oile of Kik; which oile is called in the Arabian toong *Alkerua*, as *Rabbi Samuel* the sonne of *Hophni* testifieth. Moreouer, a certaine Rabbine mooueth a question, saying, what is Kik? Hereunto *Resch Lachish* maketh answer in Ghemara, saying, Kik is nothing else but *Jonas* his Kikaijon. And that this is true, it appeereth by that name *Kik*, which the ancient Greeke phisicians, and the Aegyptians vsed; which Greeke word commeth of the Hebrew word *Kik*. Hereby it appeereth, that the old writers long ago, though vnwittingly, called this plant by his true and proper name. But the olde Latine writers knew it by the name *Cucurbita*, which euidently is manifested by an historie, which *Saint Augustine* recordeth in his Epistle to *Saint Ierome*, where in effect he writeth thus; That name *Kikaijon* is of small moment, yet so small a matter caused a great tumult in Africa. For on a time a certaine Bishop hauing occasion to intreat of this which is mentioned in the fourth chapter of *Jonas* his prophecie (in a collation or sermon, which he made in his cathedrall church or place of assemblie) said, that this plant was called *Cucurbita*, a Gourde, because it increased vnto so great a quantitie in so short a space, or else (saith he) it is called *Hedera*. Vpon the noueltie and vntruth of this his doctrine, the people were greatly offended, and thereof suddenly arose a great tumult and hurly burly; so that the Bishop was inforced to go to the Iewes, to aske their iudgement as touching the name of this plant. And when he had receiued of them the true name, which was *Kikaijon*: he made his open recantation, and confessed his error, and was iustly accused for a falsifier of the holy scripture.

## \* The nature.

The seede of Palma Christi, or rather Kik, is hot and drie in the third degree.

## \* The vertues.

- A** *Ricinus* his seede taken inwardly, openeth the bellie, and causeth vomit, drawing slimie flegme and choler from the places possessed therewith.
- B** The broth of the meate supped vp, wherein the seede hath been sodden, is good for the collick and the gowte, and against the paine in the hips called *Sciatica*, it preuaileth also against the iau disie and dropsie.
- C** The oile that is made or drawen from the seede, is called *Oleum Cicinum*: in shops it is called *Oleum de Cherna*: it heateth and drieth, as was said before, and is good to annoint and rub all rough hardnes and scuruiuesse gotten by itch.
- D** This oile, as *Rabbi David Chimchi* writeth, is good against extreme coldnes of the bodie.



## Of Spurge. Chap. 132.

## \* The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Spurges according to *Dioscorides*, *Plinie*, and *Apuleius*, whereof some are of the woode, some of the sea, some of the garden, and others of the fiede: all which shall be described in this generall Chapter, especially bicause they are not all of them vsed in Physicke. Therefore to deuide them seuerally, it were but to tell one tale oftentimes ouer.

1 *Tithymalus paralius*.  
Sea Spurge.



2 *Tithymalus Helioscopius*.  
Sunne Spurge.



## \* The description.

The first kinde of Sea Spurge riseth foorth of the sands, or baich of the sea, with sundry reddish stems or stalkes growing vpon one single roote, of a wooddie substance: and the stalkes are beset with small, fat, and narrowe leaues like vnto the leaues of Flaxe. The flowers are yellowish and growe out of little dishes or saucers like the common kinde of Spurge. After the flowers come triangled feedes, as in the other Tithymales.

The seconde kinde (called *Helioscopius*, or *Solisequius*; and in English, according to his Greeke name, Sunne Spurge, or time Tithymale, of turning with the sunne) hath sundrie reddish stalkes of a foote high: the leaues are like vnto Purslane, but not so great: the flowers yellowish and growing in little platters.

The thirde kinde hath thicke, fat, and slender braunches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues like Kneeholme, or the great Myrtle tree. The feede and flowers are like vnto the other of his kinde.

The fourth is like the last before mentioned, but it is altogether lesser, and groweth more vp-right, otherwise alike.



3 *Tithymalus Myrtifolius.*  
Myrtle Spurge.



4 *Tithymalus Myrsinitis.*  
Phisicke Spurge.



5 *Tithymalus Cupressinus.*  
Cypres Spurge.



6 *Tithymalus Pinea.*  
Pine Spurge.





7 *Tithymalus Mirsinitis altera.*  
Tree Mirtle Spurge.



8 *Tithymalus Characias Monspell.*  
Sweete wood Spurge.



\* *The description.*

5 Cypres Tithymale hath rounder reddish stalkes a foote high, set with leaues like to the great Cypres tree leaues. The flowers, seede and roote are like the former.

6 The sixt is like the former, in flowers, stalkes, rootes and seedes, and differeth in that, that this kinde hath leaues like the Pine tree, otherwise it is like.

\* *The description.*

7 There is set forth another sort likewise, that hath a round stalke, beset with leaues like the first kinde of Mirtle Tithymale, but somewhat longer: in seede, flowers, and giuing milke like the others.

There is another kinde that groweth to the height of a man; the stalke is like the last mentioned, and somewhat hairie, not red as the others, but white; the leaues be long and narrow: in other points like to the other of his kinde.

9 *Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides.*  
Vnsauorie wood Spurge.





10 *Tithymalus Plataphyllos.*  
Broad leaved Spurge.



11 *Efula maior Germanica.*  
Quacksaluers Turbith.



\* *The description.*

8 The eight kinde riseth vp with round reddish stalkes two cubits high, set about with long, thinne and narrow leaues, like the leaues of Oliues: the flowers come foorth at the top like the others, of a sweete smell like *Iuncus odoratus*: the seede and roote resemble the other of his kinde.

9 The ninth is like the former, but his leaues be longer, and more like to the leaues of an Almond tree, and is without smell.

10 The tenth kinde hath great broad leaues like *Verbascum*, set round about a stalke of a foote high, in good order; on the top whereof growe the flowers in small platters like the common kinde, of a yellow colour declining to purple. The whole plant is full of milke, as are all the rest before specified.

There is another kind of Tithymale, taken out of the Emperors booke, that hath a stalke of the bignes of a mans thigh, growing like a tree vnto the height of two tall men, diuiding it selfe into sundry armes or branches toward the top, of a red colour. The leaues are small and tender, much like vnto the leaues of *Myrtus*: the seede is like vnto that of wood Tithymale, or *Characias*, according to the authoritie of *Peter Belonè*.

12 *Efula minor seu Pityusa.*  
Small Efula.





## \* The description.

11 There is a kinde of Tithymale called *Efula maior*; which *Martinus Rulandus* had in great veneration, as his extraction he vsed for many infirmities (may, and doth appeer at large in his booke intituled *Curatium empiricarum*, dedicated vnto the Duke of Bauiere.) This plant of *Rulandus* hath verie great and many rootes, covered ouer with a thicke barke, plaited as it were with many furculous sprigs, from which rise sundrie strong and large stemmes of a fingers thicknesse, in height two cubits, beset with many narrow leaues like *Lathyrus*, that is the common garden Spurge. The seed and flower are not much vnlike the other Tithymales.

12 The twelfth is like the eleuenth, saue that it hath smaller and more feeble branches, and the whole plant is altogither lesser.

There is another rare and strange kinde of *Efula* (in alliance and likenes neere vnto *Efula minor*, that is the small *Efula* or *Pytusfa* vsed among the Physicians and Apothecaries of Venice as a kinde of *Efula*, in the confection of their *Benedicta*, and Catartick pilles in stead of the true *Efula*) yeeldeth a fungous, rough, & browne stalke two cubits high, diuiding it selfe into sundrie braunches, furnished with stiffe and fat leaues like Licorice, growing together by couples. The flowers are pendulous, hanging downe their heads like small bells, of a purple colour, and within they are of a dark colour like *Aristolochia rotunda*.

13 *Lathyrus seu Cataputia maior.*  
Garden Spurge.



14 *Cataputia minor.*  
Small Spurge.



## \* The description.

13 The common garden Spurge is best knowne of all the rest, and most vsed; wherefore I will not spende time about his description.

14 The small kinde of *Cataputia* is like vnto the former, but much lesser, whereby it may easilie be distinguished, being likewise so well knowne vnto all, that I shall not neede to describe it.



15 *Peplus sine rotunda Esula.*  
Petie Spurge.

16 *Peplus.*  
Isopie Spurge.



\* The description.

15 The fifteenth kinde (called *Peplus*, of the purple outside, or murrey redde colour) hath a long, small, and fibrous roote, bringing forth many fruitefull braunches two handfulls long, but little and tender, with leaues like the sunne Tithymale, growing two and two together; and small yellow flowers: which being past there appeereth a slender pouchet, three cornered like the other Tithymales, hauing within it a verie medullous whitish seede like Poppie, the whole plant yeelding a milkie iuice, which argueth it to be a kinde of Tithymale.

16 As in name so in shape this 16. resembleth *Peplus*, and commeth in likelihoode neerer the signification of *Peplum*, or *Flammeolum* then the other: therfore *Dioscorides* affirmeth it to be *Thamnos amphilaphes*, for that it bringeth forth a greater plentie of braunches, more closely knit and wound together, with shining twists and claspsers an handfull and a halfe long. The leaues are lesser then *Peplum*, of an indifferent likenesse and resemblaunce betweene *Chamaesce* and wilde Purslane. The seede is great, and like that of *Peplus*, the roote small and single.

17 The 17. kinde may easily be knowne from the two last before mentioned, although they be verie like. It hath many braunches and leaues creeping on the ground of a pale green colour, not vnlike to *Herniaria*, but giuing milke as al the other Tithymales do, bearing the like seed, pouch, and flowers, but smaller in ech respect.

18 The 18. kinde of Tithymale hath a rounde roote like a small Turnep, as euery author doth report: yet my selfe haue the same plant in my garden which doth greatly increase, of which I haue giuen diuers vnto my friendes, whereby I haue often viewed the rootes, which do appeere vnto me somewhat tuberous, and therein nothing answering the descriptions which *Dioscorides*, *Pena*, and others, haue exprest and set forth. This argueth that either they were deceiued and described the same by hearesaie; or else the plant doth degenerate being brought from his native soile. The leaues are set all along a small ribbe like *Fraxinella*, somewhat rounde greene aboue, and reddish vnderneath. The seede groweth among the leaues like the seede of *Peplus*. The whole plant is full of milke like the other Tithymales.



17 *Chamae.*  
Spurge time.



18 *Apios vera.*  
Knobbed Spurge.



\* *The place.*

The first kinde of Spurge groweth by the sea side vpon the rowling sande and baich, as at Lee in Essex, at Langtree point right against Harwich, at Whitstable in Kent, and many other places.

The seconde groweth in grounds that lie waste, and in barren earable soile.

The thirde and fourth growe in my garden, but not wilde in England.

The Spurge called *Characias* groweth in most woods of England that are drie and warme.

The 14. and 15. growe in salt marshes neere the sea, as in the ile of Thanet by the sea side, betwixt Reculvers and Margate in great plentie.

\* *The time.*

These plants flower from Iune to the ende of Iuly.

\* *The names.*

Sea Spurge is called in Latine *Tithymalus paralius*: in Spanish *Leche tresua*: in high Dutch *Wolfs milch*, that is to saie, *Lupinum lac*, or Wolfes milke: Wood Spurge is called *Tithymalus characias*. The first is called in English sea Spurge, or sea Wartwoort; the seconde Sunne Spurge; the thirde and fourth Mirtle Spurge; the fift Cypresse Spurge, or among women, Welcome to our house; the sixt Pine Spurge; the seuenth shrub Spurge; the eight tree Mirtle Spurge; the ninth and tenth Wood Spurge; the eleuenth tree Spurge; the twelfe Broad leaved Spurge; the thirteenth and fowerteenth Quacksaluers Spurge; the fifteenth Venice Spurge; the sixteenth and seuenteenth common Spurge; the eighteenth and nineteenth Petie Spurge; the twenty Spurge time; the one and twentie True *Apios* or knobbed Spurge.

\* *The temperature.*

All the kindes of Tithymales or Spurges, are hot and drie almost in the fourth degree, of a sharpe and biting qualitie, fretting or consuming. First the milke and sappe is in speciall vse, then the fruit and leaues, but the roote is of least strength. The strongest kinde of Tithymale, and of greatest force is that of the sea.

Some write by report of others that it inflameth exceedingly, but my selfe speake by experience, for walking along the sea coast at Lee in Essex, with a gentleman called Master Rich dwelling in the same towne, I tooke but one drop of it into my mouth; which neuerthelesse did so inflame and swell in my throte that I hardly escaped with my life: And in like case was the gentleman which caused vs to take our horses, and poste for our liues vnto the next farne house to drinke some milke to quench the extremitie of our heate, which then ceased.

\* *The vertues.*

The iuice of Tithymale, I do not meane sea Tithymale, is a strong medicine to open the bellie; A and causing vomite, bringeth vp tough flegme and cholericke humours. Like vertue is in the seede



and roote, which is good for such as fall into the dropſie, being miniſtered with diſcretion and good aduiſe of ſome excellent phiſition, and prepared with his correctories by ſome honeſt apothecarie

**B** The iuice mixed with honie, cauſeth haire to fall from that place which is annointed therewith, if it be done in the ſunne.

**C** The iuice or milke is good to ſtop hollow teeth being put into them warily, ſo that you touch neither the gums, nor any of the other teeth in the mouth with the ſaide medicine.

**D** The ſame cureth all roughnes of the ſkinne, mangines, leprie, ſcurffe, and running ſcabs, and the white ſcurf of the head. It taketh awaie all maner of wartes, knobs, & the hard callouſnes of Fiſtulaes, hot ſwellings, and Carbuncles.

**E** It killeth fiſh, being mixed with any thing that they will eate.

**F** Theſe herbes by mine aduiſe would not be receiued into the bodie, conſidering that there be ſo many other good and wholeſome potions to be made with other herbes, that may be taken without perill, remembring the old worne prouerbe, Deare is the honie that is lickt out of thornes, & that health is deere bought which is procured with ſuch danger.

### Of Herbe Terrible. Chap. 133.

1 *Alypum montis cети.*  
Herbe terrible.

2 *Tarton Raire Gallo-prouincia.*  
Gutwoort.



#### \* The deſcription.

1 **H** Erbe Terrible is a ſmall ſhrub two or three cubits high, branched with many ſmall twigs, hauing a thinne rinde, fiſt browne, then purple, with many little and thinne leaues like Myrtus. The flowers are rough like the middle of Scabious flowers, of a purple colour. The roote is two fingers thicke, browne of colour, and of a wooddie ſubſtance: the whole plant very bitter, and of an vnpleaſant taſte like *Chamelea*, yea ſomewhat ſtronger.

2 Tartonraire, called in Engliſh Gutwoort, which groweth by the ſea, and is Catharticall not of any long continuance among vs, and a ſtranger, very goodly to beholde, and therefore in the mother toong of the Maſſilians, is called Tartonraire, of that abundant and vnbrideled facultie of purging, which many times doth procure *Dyſenteria*, and ſuch like immoderate fluxes, eſpecially when



when one not skilfull in the vse thereof, shall drinke the powder of the leaues, delaied in any liquor. This plant groweth in maner of a shrub, like *Chamelea*, and bringeth forth many small, tough, and pliant twigs, set about with a thinne and cottonie hairinesse, and hath many leaues of a glistering siluer colour, growing from the lowest part euen to the top, altogether like *Alypus* before mentioned: and vpon these tough and thicke branches (if my memorie faile not) do growe small flowers, first white, afterward of a pale yellow: the seede is of a russet colour: the roote hard and woody, not very hot in the mouth, leauing vpon the toong some of his inbred heat & taste, somewhat resembling common Turbith, and altogether without milke.

\* *The place.*

These plants do grow vpon the mountains in Fraunce, and other places in the grauelly grounds, and are as yet strangers in England.

\* *The time.*

They flourish in August and September.

\* *The names.*

There are not any other names appropriate vnto these plants more than is set forth in the title.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

There is nothing either of their nature or vertues, more then is set forth in the descriptions.

## Of herbe Aloë, or Sea Housleeke. Chap. 134.

*Aloë folio mucronato.*

Herbe Aloë, or sea Housleeke.



\* *The description.*

Herbe Aloës hath leaues like those of Sea Onion, very long, broad, smooth, thicke, bending backwardes, notched in the edges, set with certaine little blunt prickles, full of tough and clammy iuice like the leaues of Housleeke. The stalke, as *Dioscorides* saith, is like to the stalke of Affodill: the flower is whitish: the seede like that of Affodill: the roote is single, of the fashion of a thicke pile thrust into the ground. The whole herbe is extreme bitter, so is the iuice also that is gathered thereof.

There is another Herbe Aloë that groweth likewise in diuers prouinces of America, the leaues whereof are broader, greater, and sharpe pointed like a thorne, and hath on the edges farre harder prickles.

\* *The place.*

This plant groweth very plentifully in India, & in Arabia, Coelosyria, & Egypt: from whence the iuice put into skins is brought into Europe. It groweth also, as *Dioscorides* writeth, in Asia on the sea coasts, and in Andros, but not verie fit for iuice to be drawne out. It is likewise founde in Apulia and in diuers places of Granado and Andalusia, in Spaine not from the sea: the iuice of this also is vnprofitable.

\* *The time.*

The herbe is alwaies greene, and likewise sendeth forth braunches, though it remaine out of the earth, especially if the roote be couered with lome, & now & then watered: for so being hanged on the seelings and vpper posts of dining roomes, it doth not onely continue a long time greene, but it also groweth and bringeth forth new leaues: for it must haue a warme place in winter time, by reason it pineth away if it be frozen.

\* *The*



## \* The names.

The herbe is called in Greeke *αλοη*: in Latine and in shops also *Aloë*: and so is likewise the iuice. The plant also is named *αμυρίδιον*, *ήελυγιον*, *έρμινον*, *παραμυρίδιον*: but they are bastarde wordes: it is called *αμυρίδιον*, bicause it liueth not onely in the earth, but also out of the earth. It is named in French *Porroquet*: in Spanish *Azenar*, and *Yerua bauosa*: in English *Aloës*; herbe *Aloes*; Sea houseleeke, Sea Aigrene.

The herbe is called of the later Herbaristes oftentimes *Semperuiuum*, and *Semperuiuum marinum*, bicause it lasteth long after the manner of Houseleeke. It seemeth also that *Columella* in his 10. booke nameth it *Sedum*, where he setteth downe remedies against the cankerwoormes in trees:

*Profruit & plantis latice infundere amaro  
Marrubij, multoque Sedi contingere succo.*

In English thus,

Liquours of Horehound profit much b'ing pow'de on trees;  
The same effect Sea Houseleeke works as well as thees.

For he reciteth the iuice of *Sedum* or Houseleeke among the bitter iuyces, and there is none of the Houseleekes bitter but this.

## \* The temperature.

*Aloë*, that is to say, the iuice which is vsed in phisicke, is good for many things. It is moderately hot, and that in the first degree, but drie in the third, extreme bitter, yet without biting: it is also of an emplaisticke or clammye qualitie, and something binding.

## The vertues.

- A It purgeth the belly: and is withall a wholesome and conuenient medicine for the stomacke, if any at all be wholesome. For as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth, when all purging medicines are hurtfull to the stomack, *Aloës* onely is comfortable. And it purgeth more effectually if it be not washed: and if it be, it then strengtheneth the stomacke the more.
- B It bringeth forth choler, but especially it purgeth such excrements as be in the stomacke, the first vaines, and in the neere passages. For it is of the number of those medicines, which the Grecians call *εμμεσπικα*, of the voiding away of the ordure; and of such whose purging force passeth not far beyond the stomacke. Furthermore *Aloës* is an enimie to all kindes of putrefactions; and defendeth the bodie from all manner of corruption. It also preserveth deade carcases from putrifying; it killeth and purgeth away all maner of woormes of the belly. It is good against a stinking breath proceeding from the imperfection of the stomacke: it openeth the piles or hemorrhoides of the fundament: and being taken in a small quantitie, it bringeth downe the monethly course: it is thought to be good and profitable for obstructions and stoppings in the rest of the intrals. Yet some there be who thinke, that it is not conuenient for the liuer.
- C One dram therof giuen, is sufficient to purge. Now & then halfe a dram or little more is ynough.
- D It healeth vp greene wounds and deepe sores, clenseth vlcers, and cureth such sores as are hardly to be helped, especially in the fundament and secret partes. It is with good successe mixed with *ενάλμα*, or medicines which stanch bleeding, and with plaisters that be applied to bloodie wounds; for it helpeth them by reason of his emplaistike qualitie and substance. It is profitably put into medicines for the eyes, for as much as it clenseth and drieth without biting.
- E *Dioscorides* saith, that it must be torrifed, or parched at the fire, in a cleane and red hot vessell, and continually stirred with a *Spatula* or iron ladle, till it be torrifed in all partes alike: and that it must also be washed; to the end, that the vnprofitable and sandy drosse sinke downe to the bottome, and that which is smooth and most perfect, be taken and reserued.
- F The same author also teacheth, that mixed with hony it taketh away black and blew spots, which come of stripes: that it helpeth the inward ruggidnes of the cielids, and itching in the corners of the eyes: it remedieth the headache, if the temples and forehead be annointed therewith, being mixed with vineger and oile of roses: being tempered with wine, it staieth the falling off of the haire, if the head be washed therewith: and mixed with wine and hony, it is a remedy for the swelling of the Vuula, and swelling of the Almonds of the throte, for the gums, and all vlcers of the month.
- G The iuice of this herbe *Aloë*, (whereof is made that excellent and most familiar purger, called *Aloës Succotrina*, the best is that which doth neere come vnto the colour of a liuer, cleere and shining, of a browne yellowish colour) openeth the belly, purging colde, flegmatike, and cholerike humors,



humors, especially in those bodies that are furcharged with sursetting, either of meate or drinke, and whose bodies are fully replete with humors, faring daintily, and wanting exercise. This *Aloës* I say, taken in a small quantitie after supper in a stewed prune, or in water the quantitie of two drams in the morning, is a most soueraigne medicine for to comfort the stomacke, and to clense and driue forth all superfluous humors. Some vse to mixe the same with Cinnamon, Ginger, and Mace, for the purpose aboue said; and for the iaundies, spiting of blood, and all extraordinarie issues of blood.

The same vsed in vlcers, especially those of the secret parts or fundament, or made into powder, H and strowed on fresh woundes, it staieth the blood, and healeth the same, as those vlcers before spoken of.

The same taken inwardly causeth the Hemorrhoides to bleede, and being laid thereon it causeth I them to cease bleeding.

### Of Housleeke, or Sengreene. Chap. 135.

#### \* The kindes.

**S**engreene, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is of three sorts, the one is great, the other smal, and the thirde is that which is called *Illecebra*, biting stone Crop, or Wall pepper.

*Semperuium maius.*  
Great Housleeke.



#### \* The description.

**1** The great Sengreene which in Latine is commonly called *Iouis barba*, Iupiters bearde, bringeth forth leaues harde adioyning to the ground and roote, thicke, fat, full of tough iuice, sharpe pointed, growing close and harde together, set in a circle in fashion of an eie; & bringing forth very many such circles, spreading it selfe out all abroade: it oftentimes also sendeth forth small strings, by which it spreadeth farther, and maketh newe circles; there riseth vppe oftentimes in the middle of these an vpright stalke about a foote high, couered with leaues growing lesse and lesse towarde the points, parted at the top into certaine winges or braunches, about which are flowers orderly placed of a darke purplish colour: the roote is all of strings.

**2** There is also another great Housleeke or sengreen (surnamed tree Housleeke) that bringeth forth a stalk a cubite high, sometimes higher, & often two; which is thicke, harde, woody, tough, and that can hardly be broke, parted into diuers branches, & couered with a thick grosse barke, which in the lower part reserueth certaine prints or impressed markes of the leaues that are fallen awaie. The leaues are fat, well bodied, full of iuice, an inch long and somewhat more like little toongs, very curiously minced

in the edges, standing vpon the toppes of the braunches, hauing in them the shape of an eie. The flowers grow out of the braunches, which are diuided into many sprigs, which flowers are slender, yellowe, & spred like a star; in their places commeth vp very fine seede, the sprigs withering away: the roote is parted into many ofsprings. This plant is alwaies greene, neither is it hurt by the colde in winter, growing in his natie soile; whereupon it is named *ἀειχλὼν*, and *Semperuium*, or Sengreene.

**3** There is also another of this kinde, the circles whereof are answerable in bignesse to those of the former, but with lesser leaues, mo in number and closer set, hauing standing on the edges very fine haies



haire as it were like soft prickles. This is somewhat of a deeper green: the stalke is shorter, and the flowers are of a pale yellow.

There is likewise a third to be referred hereunto, the flowers whereof be of a whitish Greene, and are very curiously nicked round about.

There is also a fourth, the circles whereof are lesser, the leaues sharpe pointed, very closely set, of a darke red colour on the top, and hairie in the edges: the flowers on the sprigs are of a gallant purple colour.

✱ *The place.*

1 The great Sengreene is well knowne not onely in Italie, but also in Fraunce, Germanie, Bohemia, and the Lowe countries. It groweth on stones in mountaines, vpon olde wals, and ancient buildings, especially vpon the tops of houses. The forme hereof doth differ according to the nature of the soile: for in some places the leaues are narrower and lesser, but mo in number; and haue one onely circle: in other some they are fewer, thicker, and broader; they are Greene and of a deeper Greene in some places; and in others of a lighter Greene: for those, which we haue described, grow not in one place, but in diuers and sundrie.

2 Great Sengreen is found growing of it selfe on the tops of houses, old wals, & such like places in very many prouinces of the East, & of Greece, and also in the Islands of the Mediterranean sea, as in Crete, which now is called Candie, Rhodes, Zant, and others; neither is Spaine without it: for (as *C. Clusius* witnesseth) it groweth in many places in the kingdome of Portingale; otherwise it is cherished in earthen pots. In colde countries, and such as lie northward, as in both the Germanies, it neither groweth of it selfe, nor yet lasteth long, though it be carefully planted, and diligently looked vnto, but through the extremitie of the weather, and the ouermuch cold of winter it perisheth.

✱ *The time.*

The stalke of the first doth at length flower after the Sommer Solstice, which is in Iune about Saint *Barnabies* day, and now and then in the moneth of August; but in Aprill, that is to say, after the æquinoctiall in the spring, which is about a moneth after the spring is begun. There growe out of this among the leaues small strings, which are the groundworke of the circles, by which being at length full growne, it spreadeth it selfe into very many circles.

2 Housleeke that groweth like a tree, doth flower in Portingale at the beginning of the yeere presently after the winter Solstice, which is in December about *S. Lucies* day.

✱ *The names.*

The first is commonly called *Iouis barba*, or Iupiters beard, and so it is named of the Apothecaries: the Germans call it *Panzwurtz*, *Groß Dunderbaer*; they of the Lowe countries *Donderbaert*; the Hollanders *Duyfloek*; the French men *Ioubarbe*; the Italians *Semperuiuo maggiore*; the Spaniards *Siempreuiva*, *yerua puntera*; the English men Housleeke, and Sengreene, and Aygreene: of some Iupiters eie, Bullocks eie, and Iupiters beard: of the Bohemians *Netreske*. Many take it to be *Cotyledon altera Dioscoridis*; but we had rather haue it one of the Sengreens: for it is continually Greene and alwaies flourisheth, and is hardly hurt by the extremitie of winter.

The other without doubt is *Dioscorides* his *ἀνδρομήα*, that is, *Semperuiuum magnum*, or *Sedum maius*, great Housleeke, or great Sengreene: *Apuleius* calleth it *Vitalis*, and *Semperflorium*: it is also named *ζωοφύλλον, σερπυλλος, αὐδαλός*.

*The temperature.*

The great Housleekes are cold in the third degree: they are also drie, but not much, by reason of the waterie essence that is in them.

✱ *The vertues.*

- A They are good against Saint Anthonies fire, the shingles, and other creeping vlcers and inflammations, as *Galen* saith, that proceede of rheumes and fluxes: and as *Dioscorides* teacheth, against the inflamations or fire heate in the eies: the leaues saith *Plinie*, being applied, or the iuice laide on, are a remedie for rheumatike and watering eies.
- B They take away the fire in burnings and scaldings, and being applied with Barly meale dried, do take away the paine of the gowte.
- C *Dioscorides* teacheth, that they are giuen to them that are troubled with a hot laske: that they likewise driue forth woormes of the belly if they be drunke with wine.
- D The iuice put vp in a pessarie do stay the fluxes in women, proceeding of a hot cause: the leaues held in the mouth do quench thirst in hot burning feuers.



The iuice mixed with Barly meale and vineger preuaileth against S. Anthonies fire, all hot burning and fretting vlcers, and against scaldings, burnings, and all inflammations, and also the gowte comming of an hot cause.

The iuice of Housleeke, Garden Nightshade, and the buds of Poplar boiled in Oxungia porci, or F hogs greafe, maketh the most singular Populeon that euer was vsed in Chirurgerie.

The iuice hereof taketh away cornes from the toes and feete, if they be washed and bathed therewith, and euery day and night as it were implastered with the skin of the same Housleeke, which certainly taketh them away without incision, or such like, as hath beene experimented by my very good friend M. *Nicholas Belfon*, a man painfull and curious in searching forth the secrets of nature.

The decoction of Housleeke, or the iuice thereof drunke, is good against the bloodie fluxe, and H cooleth the inflammation of the eies being dropped thereinto, and the brused herbe laid vpon.

*Of little Housleeke or Stonecrop. Chap. 136.*

\* *The kindes.*

There be two kindes of little Housleeke described by the ancient; the new writers haue found many moe.

1 *Sedum minus hematoides.*  
Stonecrop.



2 *Sedum minus officinarum.*  
Small Stonecrop.



\* *The description.*

1 The first of these is a very little herbe, creeping vpon the ground with many slender stalks, which are compassed about with a great number of leaues, that are thicke, full of iointes, little, long, sharpe pointed, inclining to a greene blew. There rise vp among these, little stalkes, a handfull high, bringing foorth at the top, as it were a shadowie tuft; and in these, fine yellow flowers: the roote is full of strings.

2 The other little Sengreene is also a small herbe, bringing foorth many slender stalkes, seldome aboue a span high; on the tops whereof stand little flowers like those of the other, in small loose tuftes:



tufces; but they are white and something leffer: the leaues about the stalkes are few and little, but long, blunt, and round; bigger than wheaten cornes, something leffer than the kernels of the Pine apples, otherwise not vnlike; which oftentimes are something red, stalkes and all: the roote creepeth vpon the superficiall or vppermost part of the earth, sending downe slender theeds.

There is a small kinde of Stonecrop, which hath little narrow leaues, thicke, sharpe pointed, and tender stalkes, full of fattie iuice; on the top whereof do growe small yellow flowers, star fashion. The roote is small and running by the ground.

There is likewise another Stonecrop called Frog Stonecrop, which hath little tufces of leaues rising from small and threddie rootes, creeping vpon the ground like vnto *Kali*, or Frog grasse; from the which tufces of leaues riseth a slender stalke, set with a fewe such like leaues, hauing at the top small yellow flowers.

Many ignorant Apothecaries haue beene deceiued in gathering this great Stonecrop, called *Vermicularis*, *sive Illecebra maior*, for the true Prickmadam, and the rather, bicause it doth growe where the other doth, and somewhat resembleth the same, and yet of a contrarie facultie, namely, of heating & vlceraing; neuerthelesse the difference is discerned by the smal round leaues, which are smooth, long, and more oleous, and crookedly turned aboue, & are sharpe pointed, like wormes comming forth of the stalkes, and hanging downe. The flowers are of a pale yellow colour: all the plant doth resemble the small kinde of Stonecrop.

There is another Stonecrop, or *Perrillus* Prickmadam called *Aizoon Scorpioides*, which is altogether like the great kinde of Stonecrop, and differeth in that, that this kinde of Stonecrop or Prickmadam, hath his tuft of flowers turning againe, not much vnlike the taile of a scorpion, resembling *Myositis Scorpioides*, and the leaues somewhat thicker, and closer thrust together. The roote is small and tender.

There is a plant called *Sedum Portlandicum*, or Portland Stonecrop, of the English Iland called Portland, lying in the south coast, which hath goodly branches & a rough rinde. The leaues imitate *Laureola*, growing among the Tithymales, but thicker, shorter, more fat & tender. The stalk is of a woody substance like *Laureola*, participating of the kindes of *Crassula*, *Semperuiuum*, and the Tithymales, whereof we thinke it to be a kinde, yet not daring to deliuer any vncertaine sentence, it shall be lesse preiudiciall to the truth, to account it as a shrub, degenerating from both kindes.

There is a plant which hath receiued his name *Sedum Petreum*, bicause it doth for the most part growe vpon the rockes, mountaines, and such like stonie places, hauing very small leaues, comming forth of the ground in tufces like *Pseudo Moly*, that is, our common herbe called Thrift: amongst the leaues come forth slender stalks an handfull high, loden with small yellow flowers, like vnto the common Prickmadam; after which come little flat cods like *Thlaspi*, or Treacle mustard, which containe the seede.

\* *The place.*

The former of these groweth in gardens in the Lowe countries: in other places vpon stone wals and tops of houses, in England almost euery where.

The other groweth about rubbish, in the borders of fields, and in places that lie open to the sun.

\* *The time.*

They flower in the sommer monethes.

\* *The names.*

The lesser kinde is called in Greeke *αἰζών μινυδόν*: in Latine *Sedum* and *Semperuiuum minus*: of diuers *βούτον δεσφόρον*, *Ceraunia*, *Vitalis*: of the Germans *Bleyu Dunderbaer*, and *Bleyu Hauswurtz*: of the Italians *Semperuiuum minore*: of the French men *Tricque Madame*: of the English men Prickmadam.

The second kind is named in shops *Crassula minor*, and they surname it *Minor* for difference betweene it and the other *Crassula*, which is a kinde of Orpin. It is also called *Vermicularis*: in Italian *Pignola*, *Granellosa*, and *Grasella*: in Lowe Dutch *Blader loosse*: in English Wilde Prickmadam, great Stonecrop, or Wormegrass.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A The Orpines are of a cooling nature like vnto the great ones, and are good for those things that the others be. The former of these is vsed in many places in fallads, in which it hath a fine relish, and a pleasant taste: it is good for the hart-burne.



## Of the smallest Stonecrops, called wall Pepper. Chap. 137.

## \* The kinds.

OF these small Stone crops there be diuers sorts, their seuerall descriptions shall be set downe with their names for distinctions sake.

*Vermicularis sive Illecebra.*

Wall Pepper.



## \* The description.

THIS is a lowe and little herbe: the stalkes be slender and short: the leaues about these stande very thicke and small in growth, full bodied, sharpe pointed and full of iuice: the flowers stand on the top, and are maruellous little, of colour yellow & of a sharp biting taste: the root is nothing but strings.

## \* The place.

It groweth euery where in stonie and drie places, and in chinkes or crannies of olde wals: it is alwaies greene, and therefore it is verie fitly placed among the Sengreens.

## The time.

It flowreth in the sommer moneths.

## \* The names.

This is *tercium Semperuiuum Dioscoridis*, or *Dioscorides* his thirde Sengreene, which he saith is called of the Græcians *ἀνδραχὴν ἀγρία*, and *τελέφιον*: and of the Romaines *Illecebra*. *Plinie* also witneseth that

the Latines name it *Illecebra*. Yet there is another *ἀνδραχὴν ἀγρία*, and another *τελέφιον*: the Germans call this herbe *Maurpfeffer*, and *Katzen treuble*: the French men *Pain d'oiseau*: the Low countriemen *Muer Pepper*: the Englishmen Stonecrop and Stonehore, little Stonecrop, Pricket, of some Prickmadam, Mousetaile, wall Pepper, countrey Pepper, and lacke of the butterie.

## \* The temperature.

This little herbe is sharpe and biting, and very hot. Being outwardly applied it raiseth blisters, and at length exulcerateth.

## \* The vertues.

It wasteth away hard kernels, and the kings euill, if it be laide vnto them, as *Dioscorides* writeth. A

The iuice heereof extracted or drawne forth & taken with vinegar or other liquor, procureth vomite, and bringeth vppe grosse and flegmatike humours, and also cholericke; and doth thereby oftentimes cure the quartaine ague and other agues of long continuance; and given in this maner it is a remedie against poisons inwardly taken. B

## Of Orpyne. Chap. 138.

## \* The description.

THE Spanish Orpyne sendeth forth round stalkes, thicke, slipperie, hauing as it were little ioints, somewhat red now and then about the roote: the leaues in like manner are thicke, smooth, grosse, full of tough iuice, sometimes slightly nicked in the edges, broader leaved, & greater then those of Purslaine, otherwise not much vnlike, which by couples are set opposite one against another vpon euery ioint, couering the stalke in order by two and two: the flowers in the rounde tufts are of a pale yellowe: the roote groweth full of bumpes like vnto long kirkels, waxing sharpe towards the point: these kernels be white and haue strings growing forth of them.

The seconde which is our common Orpyne, doth likewise rise vp with very many rounde stalkes that are smooth, but not iointed at all: the leaues are grosse or corpulent, thicke, broade, and oftentimes somewhat nicked in the edges, lesser then those of the former, placed out of order: the flowers

were



wers be either red or yellowe, or else whitish: the roote is white, well bodied, & full of kernels. This plant is very full of life; the stalks set onely in claie continue greene a long time, and if they be nowe and then watered they also growe. We haue a wilde kinde of Orpyne growing in corne fieldes, and shadowie woods in most places of Englande, in eche respect like that of the garden, sauing that it is altogether lesfer.

1 *Crassula maior Hispanica.*  
Spanish Orpyne.



2 *Crassula sine faba inuersa.*  
Common Orpyne.



\* *The place.*

They prosper best in shadowie and stonie places, in old wals made of lome or stone. *Oribasius* saith that they grow in vineyardes and tilled places. The first groweth in gardens: the other euerie where: the first is much founde in Spaine and Hungarie: neither is Germanie without it; for it groweth vpon the bankes of the riuer of Rhene neer the vineyards, in rough and stonie places, nothing at all differing from that which is founde in Spaine.

The seconde groweth plentifully both in Germanie, Fraunce, Bohemia, Englande, and in other countries among vines, in olde lomie, daubed, and stonie wals.

\* *The time.*

The Orpynes flower about August or before.

\* *The names.*

The first is that which is called of the Græcians *τελέριον*, & *ἀνέλιον ἀγριον*: of the Latines *Telephium*, & *Semperuivum sylvestre*; and *Illecebra*: but *Illecebra* by reason of his sharpe and biting qualitie doth much differ from it, as we haue declared in the former chapter. Some there be that name it *ἀνδραχύν*, or *Portulaca sylvestris*: yet there is also another *Portulaca sylvestris*, or wilde Purflaine, like to that which groweth in gardens, but lesfer: we may cal this in English Spanish Orpyne; Orpyne of Hungarie, or iointed Orpyne.

The seconde kinde of Orpyne is called in shops *Crassula*, and *Crassula Fabaria*, and *Crassula maior*; that it may differ from that which is described in the chapter of little Houseleeke: it is named also *Fabaria*: in high Dutch *Mundkraut*, *Knauenkraut*, *Fortzwang*, and *Fortzweyn*; in Italian *Faba grassa*:



*grassa*: in French *Ioubarbe des vignes*, *Fewe espeffe*: in lowe Dutch *Smer ingztele*, and *Pemel Bluetel*: in English Orpyne; also Liblong, or Liuelong.

\* *The temperature.*

The Orpyns be colde and drie, and of thinne or subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, that being laide on with vineger it taketh away the white morpew: *Galen* saith A the blacke also, which thing it doth by reason of the seouring or clensing qualitie that it hath: wher-upon *Galen* attributeth vnto it a hot facultie, though the taste sheweth the contrary, which foresaid scouring qualitie declareth that the other two also be likewise colde. But colde things may as well clense, if drinesse of temperature, and thinnes of essence be ioined withall.

### Of the smaller Orpins. Chap. 139.

1 *Telephium floribus purpureis.*  
Purple Orpin.



2 *Telephium semper virens.*  
Neuer dying Orpin.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**He Orpin with purple flowers is lower and lesser than the common Orpin: the stalkes be slenderer, and for the most part lie along vpon the ground. The leaues are also lesser, rounder, of a more blew Greene, grosse, well bodied, standing thicker belowe than aboue; confusedly set altogether without order. The flowers in the tuftes at the tops of the stalks be of a pale blew tending to purple. The rootes be not set with lumps or knobbed kernels, but with a multitude of hairie strings.

2 This second Orpin, as it is knowen to few, so hath it found no name, but that some Herbarists do call it *Telephium sempervivum* or *virens*; for the stalkes of the other do wither in winter, the roote remaineth Greene: but the stalkes and leaues of this indure also the sharpnesse of winter, and therefore we may call it in English Orpin euerlasting, or neuer dying Orpin.

D d 1

\* *The*



\* *The place.*

The first groweth not in Englande. The second I haue in my garden, where it flourisheth as before specified.

\* *The time.*

They flower when the common Orpin doth.

\* *The names.*

The names are specified in their seuerall descriptions.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties in working are referred vnto the common Orpin.

### Of Purslane. Chap. 140.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sortes or kindes of Purslane; one of the garden, and another wilde: and also two of the sea; one phisicall, the other a bastard kinde.

1 *Portulaca domestica.*  
Garden Purslane.



2 *Portulaca sylvestris.*  
Wilde Purslane.

\* *The description.*

The stalkes of the great Purslane be round, thicke, somewhat red, full of iuice, smooth, glittering, and parted into certaine branches trailing vpon the ground: the leaues be an inch long, something brode, thicke, fat, glib, somewhat Greene, whiter on the neather side: the flowers are little, of a faint yellow, and growe out at the bottome of the leaues. After them springeth vp a little huske of a Greene colour, of the bignes almost of halfe a barley corne, in which is small blacke seede: the roote hath many strings.



2 The other is lesser, and hath like stalkes, but smaller, and it spreadeth on the ground: the leaues be like the former in fashion, smoothnes, and thicknes, but far lesser.

\* *The place.*

The former is fitly sown in gardens, and in the waies and alleis thereof being digged & dunged; it delighteth to growe in a fruitfull and fat soile not drie.

The other commeth vp of his owne accord in alleis of gardens and vineyardes, and oftentimes vpon rocks: this also is delighted with waterie places being once sown, if it be let alone till the seede be ripe it doth easily spring vp afresh for certaine yeeres after.

\* *The time.*

It may be sown in March or Aprill; it flourisheth and is Greene in Iune, and afterwarde euen vntill winter.

\* *The names.*

Purflane is called in Greeke *ἀνδράγγιον*: in Latine *Portulaca*: in high Dutch *Burckelkraut*: in French *Poupier*: in Italian *Procaccia*: in Spanish *Verdolagas*: in English Purflane and Porcelaine.

\* *The temperature.*

Purflane is cold, and that in the third degree, and moist in the second: but wilde Purflane is not so moist.

\* *The vertues.*

Rawe Purflane is much vsed in fallads with oile, salt, and vinegar: it cooleth an hot stomack, and A prouoketh appetite; but the nourishment which commeth hereof is little, bad, colde, grosse, and moist: being chewed it is good for teeth that are set on edge or astonied; the iuice doth the same being held in the mouth, and also the distilled water.

Purflane is likewise commended against woormes in yoong children, and is singular good espe- B cially if an ague be ioined: for it both allaies the ouer much heate, and killeth the woormes: which thing is done through the saltnes mixed therewith, which is not onely an enimie to woormes, but also to putrefactions.

The leaues of Purflane either rawe or boiled, and eaten as fallads, are good for those that haue C great heate in their stomacks and inward partes, and doth coole and temper the inflamed blood.

The same taken in like manner is good for the bladder and kidneies, and allaieth the outragious lust of the bodie: the iuice also hath the same vertue.

The iuice of Purflane stoppeth the bloody fluxe, the fluxe of the hemorrhoides, monthly termes, D spitting of blood, and all other fluxes, whatsoeuer.

The same throwen vp with a mother siring, cureth the inflammations, frettings, and vlcérations E of the matrix; and put into the fundament with a clister pipe, helpeth the vlcérations and fluxe of the guts.

The leaues eaten rawe, taketh away the paine of the teeth, and fasteneth them; and is good for F teeth that are set on edge with eating of sharpe things.

The seede being taken, killeth and drieth forth woormes, and stoppeth the laske. G

## Of sea Purflane, and of the bastarde grounde Pines, Anthillis, or stinking ground Pine. Chap. 141.

\* *The description.*

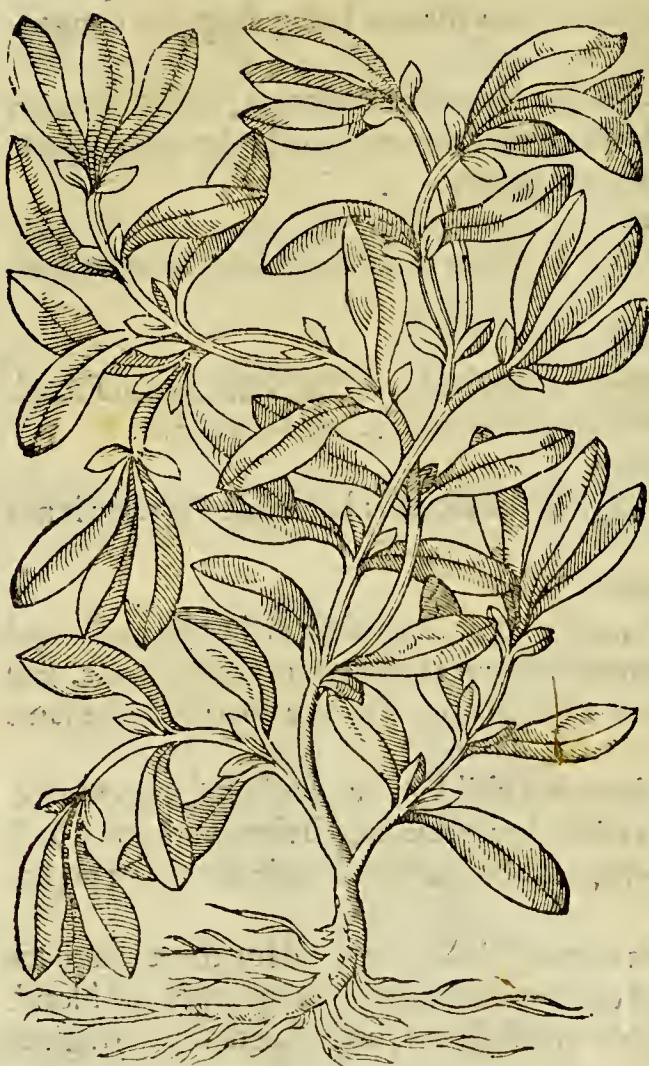
I S Ea Purflane is not a herbe as garden Purflane; but a little shrub: the stalkes wherof be hard and wooddie: the leaues fat, full of substance, like in forme to common Purflane, but whiter and harder: the flowers stande round about the vpper parts of the stalkes, as do almost those of Blyte, or of Orach: neither is the seede vnlike being broad and flat: the roote is wooddy, long lasting, as is also the plant, which beareth out the winter with the losse of a few leaues.

There is another sea Purflaine called *Halimus*; or after *Dodonæus Portulaca marina*, which hath leaues like the former, but much whiter (as though meale had bene strewed ouer them) and somewhat longer, not much vnlike the leaues of the Oliue tree. The branches are much greater, and the flowers of a deeper ouerworne herbie colour.



1 *Portulacamarina.*  
Sea Purflane.

\* *The description.*



There is founde another wilde sea Purflane, whereof I haue thought good to make mention; which doth resemble the kindes of Aizoes. The first kinde groweth vpright with a trunk like a small tree or shrub, hauing many vpright woodie braunches, of an ashe colour, with manie thicke, darke, greene leaues like the small Stone crop, called *Vermicularis*: the flowers are of an herbie yellowish greene colour: the roote very harde and fibrous: the whole plant is of a salt tang taste, and the iuice like that of Kaly.

There is another kinde like the former, and differeth in that, this strange plant is greater, the leaues more sharpe and narrower, resembling the common *Chamapitys*, and the whole plant more woodie, and commeth neere to the forme of a tree. The flowers are of a greenish colour.

\* *The place.*

The first sea Purflane groweth in the salt marshes neere the sea side, as you passe ouer the Kings ferrey into the Ile of Shepey, going to Sherlande house, (belonging sometime to the Lord *Cheiny*, and in 1590. vnto the right worshipfull sir *Edward Hobby*) fast by the ditches sides of the same marsh: it groweth plentifully in the Ile of Thanet, as yee go from Margate to Sandwich, and in many other places along

the coast. The other sorts growe vpon bankes and heapes of sande on the sea coasts of Zelande, Flaunders, Hollande, and in like places in other countries, as besides the Ile of Purbeck in Englande; and on Rauenspurne in Holderneshe, as I my selfe haue seene.

\* *The time.*

These flourish and flower especially in Iuly. There be also founde other kindes heereof with whiter leaues, longer, and like almost to Oliue leaues; and many times they be higher, and with tenderer braunches, such as *Clusius* writeth that he himselfe sawe and obserued in Portingale, and in the kingdome of Valentia in Spaine.

\* *The names.*

Sea Purflane is called *Portulacamarina*: in Greeke *ἀλμυρός*: it is also called in Latine *Halimus*: in Dutch *zee porcelaine*: in English Sea Purflane.

The bastard ground Pines are called of some *Chamapitys vermiculata*, *Halimus*, and *Anthillis*: in English sea ground Pine.

\* *The temperature.*

Sea Purflane is (as *Galen* saith) of vnlike parts, but the greater part thereof is hot in a meane, with a moisture vnconcocted, and somewhat windie.

\* *The vertues.*

A The leaues (saith *Dioscorides*) are boiled to be eaten: a dramme waight of the roote being drunke with meade or honied water, is good against cramps and drawings awrie of sinewes, burstings, and gnawings of the belly: it also causeth nurses to haue store of milke. The leaues be in the Lowe countries preserued in salt or pickle as capers are, and bee serued and eaten at mens tables in steede of them; and that without any mislike of taste, to which it is pleasant. *Galen* doth also report that the yong and tender buds are woont in Cilicia to be eaten, and also laide vp in store for vse.

Of



## Of herbe Iue, or ground Pine. Chap. 142.

1 *Chamapitys mas.*  
The male ground Pine.2 *Chamapitys fœmina.*  
The female ground Pine.

## \* The description.

1 **T**He common kinde of *Chamapitys* or ground Pine, is a small herbe and verie tender, creeping vpon the ground, hauing small and crooked braunches trailing about. The leaues be small, narrow, & hairie, in fauour like the firre or Pine tree: but if my sence of smelling be perfect, me thinkes it is rather like vnto the smell of hempe. The flowers be little and of a pale yellow colour, and somtimes white: the roote is small and single, and of a woodie substance.

2 The second kinde hath in like maner small and tender braunches, browne and hairie, verie like vnto the former: from which grow small hairie leaues, much clouen or cut, almost like iagged Germander. The flowers are of a purple colour, and growe about the stalkes in roundles like the dead Nettell. The seede is blacke and rounde, and the whole plant fauoureth like the former.

3 This kinde of herbe Iue, growing for the most part about Montpelier in Fraunce, is the least of all his kinde, hauing small, white, and rough leaues and yellowe flowers, in smell and proportion like vnto the others, but much smaller.

There is a wilde or bastard kinde of *Chamapitys*, or ground Pine, that hath leaues somewhat like vnto the second kinde, but not iagged in that manner, only diuiding themselues into diuers slender stalks. The roote is somewhat bigger, and like vnto the roote of Succorie.

There is a bastarde kinde of *Chamapitys* that hath long and small braunches, disperfing it selfe far about vpon the ground. The leaues are somewhat broader then the last mentioned, being of a strong smell and bitter taste: the seedes (to the view) like vnto the seeds of *Chamelea Tricocos*, or Widowe waile, being fower in number, and set in good order within a little chalice: the roote is greater then any of the rest.



3 *Iua Muscata monspeliaca.*  
Herbe Iue, or grounde Pine.



\* *The description.*

There is another kind that hath many small & tender branches, beset with little leaues for the most part three together, almost like the leaues of Rosemarie: at the top of which braunches growe slender white flowers, which being turned outwarde (that the inner side may be seene) do somewhat resemble the flower of *Lamium*: the seede is like the seede of *Spuria altera*.

There groweth in Austrich a kinde of *Chamaepytis*, which is a most braue & rare plant, & of great beautie; yet not once remembred either of the auncient or newe writers, vntill of late that famous *Carolus Clusius* had set it foorth in his Pannonicke trauels, who for his singular skill and industrie hath wonne the garlande from all that haue written before his time. This rare and strange plant I haue in my garden, growing with many square stalkes of halfe a foote high, beset euen from the bottome to the top

with leaues so like our common Rosemarie, that it is hard for him which doth not know it exactly to finde the difference; being greene aboue, and somewhat hairie and hoarie vnderneath: among which come foorth rounde about the stalkes (after the maner of roundles or crownets) certaine small cups or chalices, of a reddish colour, out of which come the flowers like vnto Archangell in shape, but of a most excellent and stately mixed colour; the outside purple declining to blewnesse, and somtimes of a violet colour. The flower gapeth like the mouth of a beast, and hath as it were a white toong, the lower and vpper iawes are white likewise, spotted with many bloudie spots: which being past, the feedes appeere very long, of a shining blacke colour, set in order in the small huskes, as the *Chamaepytis Spuria*. The roote is blacke and harde, with many capillaments or hearie strings fastned thereto.

\* *The place.*

Thesekinds of *Chamaepytis* (except the two last) grow verie plentifully in Kent, especially about Graues ende, Cobham, Southfleete, Horton, Dartforde, and Sutton, and not in anie other shire in England that euer I could finde.

That kinde of *Chamaepytis* which beareth the white flower, I haue not as yet seene.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune and often in August.

\* *The names.*

Ground Pine is called in Greek *χάμαρις*: in Latine *Ibigo*, *Aiuga* & *Abiga*: in shops *Iua Artherica*, & *Iua moschata*: in Italian *Iua*: in Spanish *Chamaepytis*: in high Dutch *Bergisch nicht*: in lowe Dutch *Uelt Cipres*: in French *Iue moschate*: in English herbe Iue, Forget me not, grounde Pine, and fiede Cypresse.

\* *The nature.*

These herbes are hot in the second degree and drie in the third.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The leaues of *Chamaepytis* tunned vp in ale, or infused in wine, or sodden with hony, and drunke by the space of eight or ten daies, cureth the iaundies, the Ischiatica, the stoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of making water, the stoppings of the spleene, and causeth women to haue their naturall sicknes.
- B *Chamaepytis* stamped greene with honie cureth wounds, malignant and rebellious vlcers, and dissolueth the hardnes of womens breasts or paps, and profitably helpeth against poison, or biting of any venomous beast.
- C The decoction drunke, dissolueth congealed blood, and drunke with vineger driueth foorth the dead childe.
- D It clenseth the intrals: it helpeth the infirmities of the liuer and kidneies: it cureth the yellow iaundies being drunke in wine: it bringeth downe the desired sicknes, and prouoketh vrine: being boiled in Meade or honied water and drunke, it helpeth the Sciatica in fortie daies. The people of Hera-



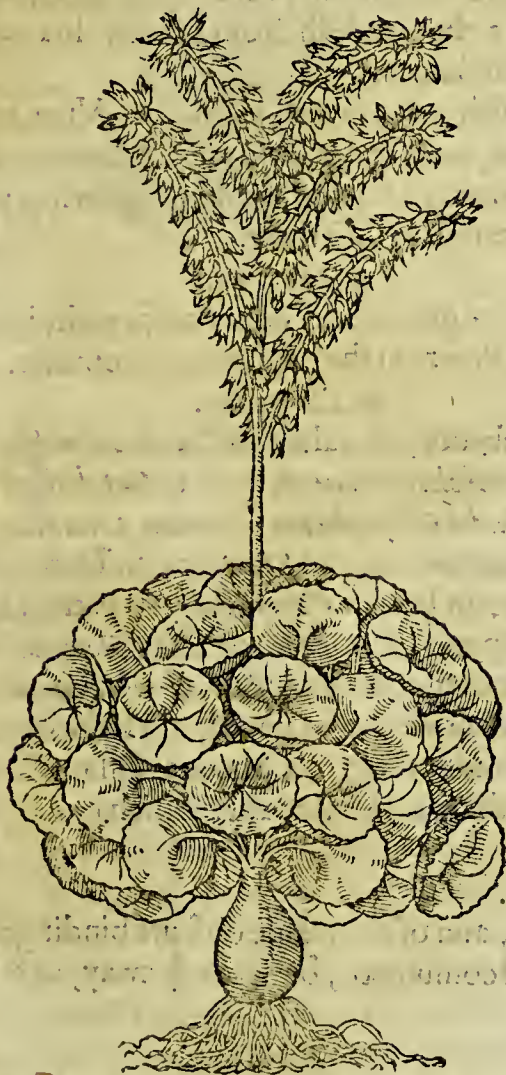
Heraclea in Pontus do vse it against Wolfes bane in steed of a counterpoison.

The powder hereof taken in pils with a fig, mollifieth the belly; it wasteth away the hardnes of E the paps; it healeth wounds; it cureth putrified vlcers being applied with honie: and these things the first ground Pine doth performe, so doth the other two; but not so effectually, as witnesseth *Dioscorides*.

*Clusius* of whom mention was made, hath not said anything of the vertues of *Chamaepytis Au- F striaca*; but verily I thinke it better by many degrees for the purposes aforesaid: my coniecture I take from the taste, smell, and comely proportion of this herbe, which is more pleasing and familiar to the nature of man, than those which we haue plentifully in our owne countrie growing.

### Of Naewelwoort, or Penniwoort of the wall. Chap. 143.

1 *Umbilicus Veneris*.  
Wall Penniwoort.



2 *Umbilicus Veneris minor*.  
Small Naewelwoort.



#### \* The description.

1 **T**He great Naewelwoort hath round and thicke leaues, somewhat bluntly indented about the edges, and somewhat hollow in the midst on the vpper part; hauing a short tender stem fastened to the midst of the leafe, on the lower side vnderneath the stalke, whereon the flowers do grow, is small and hollow, an handfull high and more, beset with many small flowers of an ouerworne incarnate colour. The roote is round like an oliue of a white colour.

2 The second kinde of Wall Pennywoort or Naewelwoort, hath broad thicke leaues, somewhat deeply indented about the edges, & are not so round as the leaues of the former, but somewhat long like tooongs, spred vpon the ground in maner of a tuft, set about the tender stalke, like to Sengreene or Housleeke; among which riseth vp a tender stalke whereon do grow the like leaues. The flowers stand on the top consisting of fiue small leaues of a white colour. The root is small and threddie.



3 *Cotyledon palustris.*  
Water Pennywoort.

\* *The description.*

3 There is a kinde of Naue woort, that groweth in waterie places, which is called of the husbandman Sheepesbane, because it killeth sheepe that do eate thereof: it is not much vnlike the precedent, but the round edges of the leaues are not so euen as the other; and this creepeth vpon the ground, and the other vpon stone wals.

\* *The place.*

The first kinde of Pennywoort groweth plentifully in Northampton vpon euery stone wall about the towne, at Bristowe, Bathe, Wels; and most places of the west countrie vpon stone wals. It groweth vpon Westminster abbay, ouer the doore that leadeth from *Chaucer* his tombe to the olde palace.

The second groweth vpon the Alpes neere Piedmont, and Bauier, and vpon the mountaines of Germany: I founde the same growing vpon Biefton castell in Cheshire.

\* *The time.*

They are greene and flourish especially in winter: they flowre in the beginning of sommer.

\* *The names.*

Naue woort is called in Greeke κοτυλίδων: in Latine *Vmbilicus Veneris*, and *Acetabulum*: of diuers *Herba Coxendicum*: *Iacobus Manlius* nameth it *Scatum cali*, and *Scatellum*: in Dutch *Mauescruct*: in Italian *Cupertoiole*: in French *Escuelles*: in Spanish *Capadella*: of some *Hortus Veneris*, or Venus garden, and *Terra vmbilicus*, or the

Naue of the earth: in English Pennywoort, Wall Pennywoort, Ladies naue, and Hipwoort.

Water Pennywoort is called in Latine *Cotyledon palustris*: in English Sheepes killing Pennygrasse, Penny rot, & in the north countrie White rot: for there is also Red rot, which is *Rosa solis*, in Northfolke it is called Flowkwoort.

\* *The temperature.*

Naue woort is of a moist substance and somewhat colde, and of a certaine obscure binding qualitie: it cooleth, repelleth, or driueth backe, scowreth and consumeth, or wasteth away, as *Galen* testifieth.

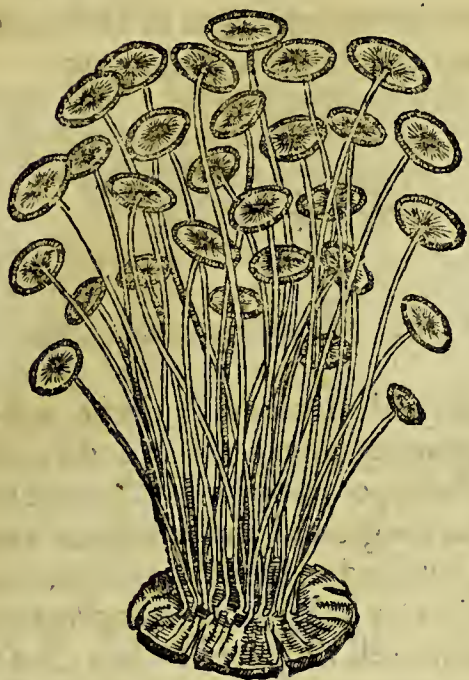
\* *The vertues.*

- A The iuice of Wall Pennywoort is a singular remedie against all inflammations and hot tumors, as Erysipelas, Saint Anthonies fire, and such like: and is good for kided heeles, being bathed therewith, and one or more of the leaues laid vpon the heele.
- B The leaues and rootes eaten do breake the stone, prouoke vrine, and preuaile much against the droppe.
- C The ignorant Apothecaries do vse the Water Pennywoort in steade of this of the wall, which they cannot do without great error, and much danger to the patient: for husbandmen know well, that it is noisome vnto sheepe, and other cattell that feede thereon, and for the most part bringeth death vnto them, much more to men, by a stronger reason.





## Of Sea Pennymoort. Chap. 144.

1 *Androsace Mathioli.*  
Sea Nauell woort.2 *Androsace annua spuria.*  
One sommers Nauell woort.

## \* The description.

1 **T**He Sea Nauellwoort hath many round thicke leaues like vnto little saucers, set vpon small and tender stalkes, bright, shining and smooth, of two inches long, for the most part growing vpon the furrowed backs of the shell fish called *Chamaconcha*, euery small stem bearing vpon the end or point, one little buckler and no more, resembling a nauell; the stalke and leafe set together in the middle of the same. Whereupon the Herbarists of Montpelier haue called it *Vmbilicus Marinus*, or Sea Nauell. The leaues and stalkes of this plant, whilest they are yet in the water, are of a pale ashe colour, but being taken forth, they presently waxe white, as Sea Mossie called *Corallina*, or the shell of a Cockle. It is thought to be barren of seede, and is in taste saltish and bitter. It were a maruell to consider (as I haue done) how far, euen the best writers haue benee deceiued in the description of this plant. But we must remember, that no man liuing knoweth all things, and *Aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus*: it is a good horse that neuer stumbleth.

2. The second *Androsace* hath little smooth leaues, spred vpon the ground like vnto the leaues of small Chickweede, or Henne bit, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde: among which riseth vp a slender stem, hauing at the top certaine little chaffie flowers of a purplish colour. The seede is contained in small scaley huskes, of a reddish colour, and a bitter taste. The whole plant perisheth when it hath perfected his seede, and must be sown againe the next yeere, which plant was given to *Mathiolus* by *Cortusius*, who (as he affirmeth) receiued it from Syria; but I thinke he saide so to make *Mathiolus* more ioifull: but surely I surmise he picked it out of one olde wall or other, where it doth growe euen as the small Chickweede, or Nailewoort of the wall do.

## \* The place.

*Androsaces* will not growe any where but in water: great store there is of it about Frontignan by Monpelliens in Languedoc, where euery fisher man doth knowe it.

The seconde groweth vpon olde stone and mudde wals; notwithstanding I haue (the more to grace *Mathiolus* great iewell) planted it in my garden.

## \* The time.

The bastarde *Androsace* flowreth in Iuly, and the seede is ripe in August.

## \* The names.

*Androsaces* is of some called *Vmbilicus marinus*, or sea Nauell,

\* The



\* *The temperature.*

The sea Nauell is of a diureticke qualitie, and more drie then *Galen* thought it to be, and lesse hot then others haue deemed it: there can no moisture be found in it.

\* *The vertues.*

A Sea Nauell woort prouoketh vrine, and digesteth the filthinesse and sliminesse gathered in the iointes.

B Two drams of it, as *Dioscorides* saith, drunke in wine, bringeth downe great store of vrine out of their bodies that haue the dropsie, and maketh a good plaister to cease the paine of the gout.

## Of Rosewoort, or Rose roote. Chap. 145.

*Rhodi radix.*

Rosewoort roote.

\* *The description.*

Rosewoort hath manie small, thicke, and fat stems, growing from a thicke and knobby roote, the vpper end of it for the most part standeth out of the ground, and is there of a purplish colour, bunched and knobbed like the roote of Orpin, with many hairie strings hanging thereat, of a pleasant sinell when it is broken, like the damaske Rose, whereof it tooke his name. The leaues are set rounde about the stalkes, euen from the bottome to the toppe, like those of the fiede Orpin, but narrower and more snipt about the edges. The flowers growe at the top of a faint yellowe colour.

\* *The place.*

It groweth very plentifully vpon sundry mountaines in the north part of England, especially in a place called Ingleborough Fels, neere vnto the brooke sides, and not else where that I can as yet finde out, from whence I haue had plants for my garden.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth and flourisheth in Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

\* *The names.*

Some haue thought it hath taken the name *Rhodia* of the Iland in the Mediterranean sea, called Rhodes: but doubtlesse it tooke his name *Rhodi*.

*radix*, of the roote, which smelleth like a Rose: in English Rose roote, and Rose woort.

\* *The vertues.*

A There is little extant in writing of the faculties of Rosewoort: but this I haue founde, that if the roote be stamped with oile of Roses and laide to the temples of the head, it easeth the paine of the head.

## Of Sampier. Chap. 146.

\* *The kindes.*

The later Herbarists haue obserued certaine kindes of Sampier, as shall be declared.

1 *Crithmum*



1 *Crithmum maritimum*.  
Rocke Sampier.



2 *Crithmum spinosum*.  
Thorny Sampier.



3 *Crithmum Chrysanthemum*.  
Golden Sampier.



\* The description.

1 **R**ocke Sampier hath many fat and thicke leaues, somewhat like those of the lesser Purslane, of a spicie taste with a certaine saltnesse; among which riseth vp a stalke, diuided into many small spraes or sprigs; on the top whereof do growe spokie tuftes of white flowers, like the tuftes of Fenell or Dill; after which cometh the seede like the seede of Fenell, but greater. The roote is thick and knobbie, being of smell delightful and pleasant.

2 The second Sampier called *Pastinaca marina*, or Sea Parsnep, hath long fat leaues, very much jagged or cut euen to the middle rib, sharpe or prickley pointed, which are set vpon large fat iointed stalkes; on the top whereof do growe tuftes of yellowish flowers. The seede is wrapped in thornie huskes. The roote is thicke and long, not vnlike to the Parsnep, very good and wholesome to be eaten.

3 Golden Sampier bringeth forth many stalks from one roote, compassed about with a multitude of long fat leaues, set together by equall distances; at the toppe whereof come yellowe flowers. The seede is like those of the Rocke Sampier.

\* The



## \* The place.

Rocke Sampier groweth on the rocky cliffes at Douer, Winchelsey, by Ric, about Southampton, the yle of Wight, and most rockes about the west and north west parts of England.

The second groweth neere the sea vpon the sands, and Bayche betweene Whitstable and the yle of Thanet, by Sandwich, and by the Sea neere Westchester.

The third groweth in the mirie Marsh in the yle of Shepey, as you go from the Kings ferrie to Sherland house.

## \* The time.

Rocke Sampier flourisheth in May and Iune, and must be gathered to be kept in pickell in the beginning of August.

## \* The names.

Rocke Sampier is called in Greeke *κρίθμον*: in Latine also *Crithmum*, and of diuers *Bati*: in some shops *Creta marina*: of *Petrus Crescentius*, *Cretanum*, and *Rincum marinum*: in high Dutch *Beerfenchell*, which is in Latine *Feniculus marinus*, or Sea Fenell: in Italian *Fenocchio marino*, *Herba di San Pietro*, and hereupon diuers name it *Sampetra*: in Spanish *Perexil de la mer*, *Hinojamarino*, *Fenolmarin*: in English Sampier, and Rocke Sampier, and of some Crestmarine; and these be the names of the Sampier generally eaten in fallads.

The other two be also *Crithma*, or Sampiers, but most of the later writers would drawe them to some other plant: for one calleth the second *Pastinaca marina*, or Sea Parsnep, and the third *Aster-atticus*: bur we had rather entertaine them, as *Matthiolus* doth, among the kindes of *Crithmum*, or Sampier.

## \* The temperature.

Sampier doth drie, warme, and scowre, as *Galen* saith.

## \* The vertues.

- A The leaues, seedes, and rootes, as *Dioscorides* saith, boiled in wine and drunke, prouoke vrine, and womens sicknes, and preuaile against the iaundies.
- B The leaues kept in pickle, and eaten in fallads with oile and vineger, is a pleasant sauce for meate, wholsome for the stoppings of the liuer, milt, kidneies, and bladder: it prouoketh vrine gently; it openeth the stoppings of the intrals, and stirreth vp an appetite to meate.
- C It is the pleasantest sauce, most familiar, and best agreeing with mans bodie, both for digestion of meates, breaking of the stone, and voiding of grauell in the reines and bladder.

## Of Glasse Saltwoort. Chap. 147.

## \* The kindes.

There be very many kindes of Glassewoorts, as it is euident not onely in the bookes of the later Herbarists, but in *Auicenna* also, and in *Serapio*.

## \* The description.

**G**lassewoort hath many grosse, thicke and round stalkes a foote high, full of fat and thicke sprigs, set with many knots or ioints, without any leaues at all, of a reddish greene colour. The whole plant resembleth a branch of Corall. The roote is very small and single.

There is another kinde of Saltwoort, which hath beene taken among the ancient herbarists for a kinde of Sampier. It hath a little tender stalke a cubit high, diuided into many small branches, set full of little thicke leaues very narrow, somewhat long and sharpe pointed, yet not pricking; among which commeth forth small seede, wrapped in a crooked huske, turned round like a crooked periwinkle. The stalkes are of a reddish colour. The whole plant is of a salt and biting taste. The roote is small and threddie.

There is likewise another sort of *Kali*, whereof *L'Obelius* maketh mention vnder the name *Crithmus*, which is like vnto the last before remembred, but altogether lesser.

1 *Salicornia*



1 *Salicornia.*

Glasfewoort, or Saltwoort.

\* *The place.*

These plants are to be founde in salt marshes almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish in the sommer monethes.

\* *The names.*

Saltwoort is called of the Arabians *Kali*, and *Alkali*. *Auicenn* in his 724. chapter describeth them vnder the name of *Vsne*, which differeth from *Vsnee*: for *Vsnee* is that which the Grecians call *ἔρπον*, and the Latines *Muscus*, or Mosse; of some *Empetron*.

The axen or ashes hereof is named of *Matthaeus Siluaticus*, *Soda*: of most *Sal Alkali*: diuers call it *Alumen catinum*. Others make this kinde of difference betweene *Sal Kali* and *Alumen catinum*, that *Alumen catinum* is the ashes it selfe. and that the salt that is made of the ashes, is *Sal Alkali*.

Stones are beaten to powder, and mixed with ashes, which being melted together become the matter whereof glasses are made. Which while it is made red hot in the fornace, and is melted, becoming liquide and fit to worke vpon, doth yeeld as it were a fat floating aloft; which, when it is cold, waxeth as hard as a stone, yet it is brittle, and quickly broken. This is commonly called *Axungia vitri*: in English Sandeuer: in French *Suin de*

*voirre*: in Italian *Fior de Christal*, that is, the flower of Christall. The herbe is also called of diuers *Kali articulatum*, or iointed Glasfewoort; and in English Crab grasse, and Frog grasse.

\* *The temperature.*

Glasfewoort is hot and drie: the ashes are both drier and hotter, and that euen to the fourth degree: the ashes haue a causticke or burning qualitie.

\* *The vertues.*

A little quantitie of the herbe inwardly taken, doth not onely mightily prouoke vrine, but in like sort casteth forth the dead childe. It draweth forth by siege waterish humors, and purgeth away the dropfie.

A great quantitie taken, is mischicuous and deadly. The smell and smoke also of this herbe being burnt, doth driue away serpents.

The ashes are likewise tempered with those medicines, that serue to take away scabs and filth of the skin: it easily consumeth proud and superfluous flesh that groweth in poisonfome vlcers, as *Auicenn* and *Serapio* do report.

We reade in the copies of *Serapio*, that Glasfewoort is a tree so great, that a man may stande vnder the shadow thereof: but it is very like, that this error proceedeth rather from the interpreter, than from the author himselfe.

The flower of Christall, or (as they commonly terme it, the fat of Glasfe) doth woonderfully drie. It easily taketh away scabs and manginess, if the foule partes be washed and bathed with the water wherein it is boiled.

## Of Thorowe waxe. Chap. 148.

\* *The description.*

**T**Horowe waxe or Thorowe leafe, hath a round, slender, and brittle stalk, diuided into manye small branches, which passe or go thorow the leaues, as though they had been drawn or thrust thorow, and (to make it more plaine) euery braunch doth grow thorow euery leafe,



leafe, making them like hollowe cups or sawcers. The seede groweth in spokie tufts or rundels like Dill, long and blackish. The flowers are of a faint yellowe colour. The roote is single, white, and threddie.

2 Codded thorowe waxe reckoned by *Dodonaeus* among the Brassickes or Colewoorts, and making it a kinde thereof, and calling it *Brassica siluestris perfoliata*: though in mine opinion without reason, sith it hath neither shape, affinitie, nor likenesse with any of the Colewoorts, but altogether most vnlike, resembling very well the common Thorowe waxe; whereunto I rather referre it. It hath small, tender, and brittle stalks two foote high, bearing leaues, which wrap and inclose themselves round about, although they do not run thorowe as the other do, yet they grow in such maner, that vpon the sudden viewe thereof, they seeme to passe thorowe as the other: vpon the small braunches do growe little white flowers: which being past, there succede slender and long cods like those of Turneps or Nauewes, whose leaues and cods do somewhat resemble the same, from whence it hath the name *Napifolia*, that is, Thorowe waxe with leaues like vnto the Nauewe. The roote is long and single, and dieth when it hath brought forth his seede.

There is a wilde kinde heereof growing in Kent, in many places among the corne, like vnto the former in ech respect, but altogether lesser: the which no doubt brought into the garden would prooue the very same.

1 *Perfoliata vulgaris.*  
Common Thorowe waxe.



2 *Perfoliata siliquosa.*  
Codded Thorowe waxe.



\* *The place.*

They growe in the gardens of Herbarists, and in my garden likewise.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune, and their seede is ripe in August.

\* *The names.*

It hath beene called from the beginning *Perfoliata*, because the stalke doth passe thorowe the leafe, following the signification of the same: we call it in English Thorowe waxe, or Thorowe leafe.

\* *The*



\* *The temperature.*

Thorowe waxe is of a drie complexion.

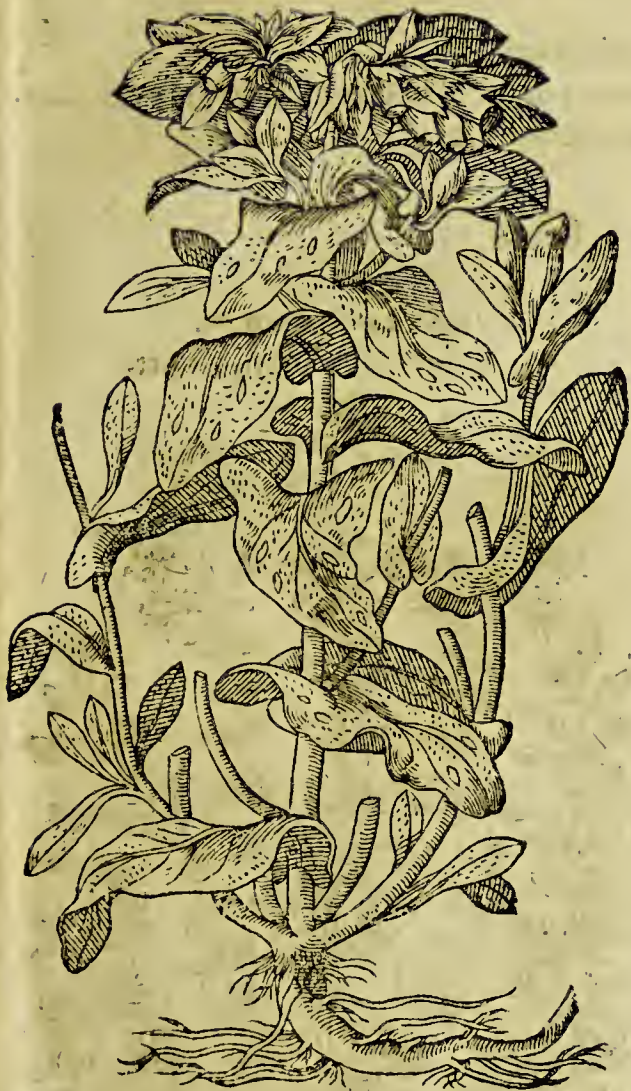
\* *The vertues.*

The decoction of Thorowe waxe made of water or wine, healeth wotinds. The iuice is excellent A for wounds made either into an oile or vnguent.

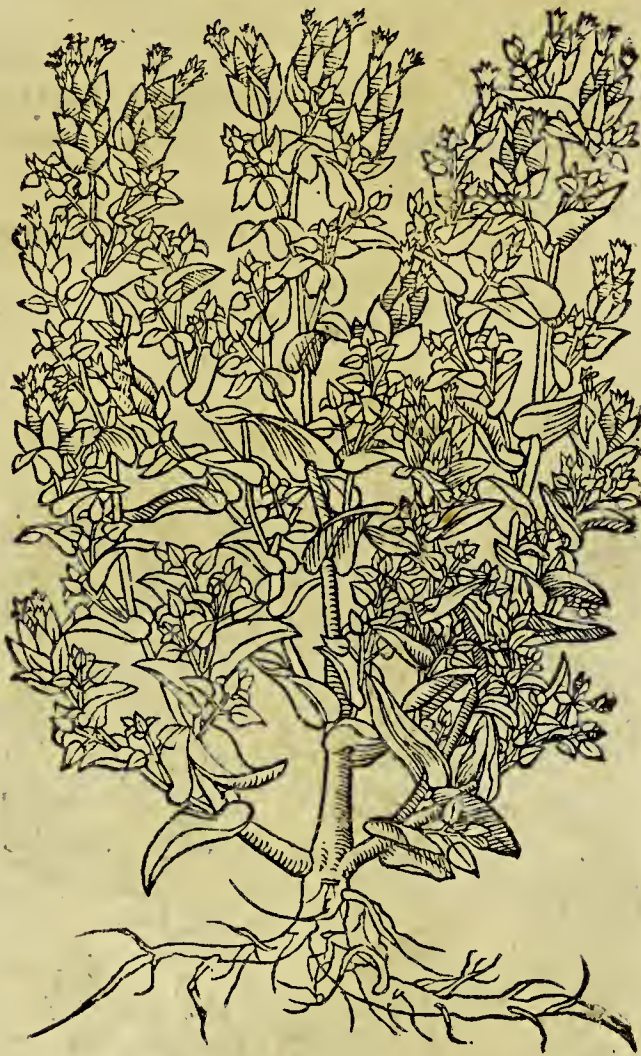
The greene leaues stamped, boiled with waxe, oile, rosin and turpentine, maketh an excellent vn- B guent or salve to incarnate, or bring vp flesh in deepe wounds.

*Of Honie woort. Chap. 149.*

1 *Cerinth maior.*  
Great Honie woort.



2 *Cerinth minor.*  
Small Honie woort.

\* *The description.*

1 **C**erinth or Honie woort, riseth foorth of the ground after the sowing of his seede, with two small leaues like those of Basill; betweene the which leaues commeth foorth a thicke, fat, smooth, tender, and brittle stalke full of iuice, that diuideth it selfe into many other braunches: which also are diuided in sundrie other armes or braunches likewise, crambling or leaning toward the ground, being not able without props to sustaine it selfe, by reason of the great waight of leaues, braunches, and much iuice, the whole plant is surcharged with: vpon which braunches are placed many thicke, rough leaues, set with very sharpe prickles like the rough skin of a Thornebacke, of a blewish Greene colour, spotted very notable with white strakes & spots, like those leaues of the true *Pulmonaria* or Cowslips of Ierusalem, and in shape like those of the codded Thorowe waxe, which leaues do clippe or imbrace the stalks round about: from the bosome wherof come foorth small clusters of yellowe flowers, with a hoope or bande of bright purple rounde about the middle of the yellowe flower. The flower is hollowe, fashioned like a little boxe, of the taste of honie when it is sucked, in the hollownesse wherof, are many small chiues or threds; which being past, there succeedeth round blacke seed, contained in soft skinnie huskes. The root perisheth at the first approach of winter.



2 *Pliny* setteth forth another *Cerinte* or Honie woort, which *Dodonæus* in his last Edition calleth *Maru herba*: it hath small, long, and slender braunches, reeling this way and that way, as not able to sustaine it selfe, verie brittle, beset with leaues not much vnlike the precedent, but lesser, neither so rough nor spotted, of a blewish Greene colour. The flowers be small, hollow, and yellow. The seede is small, rounde, and as blacke as ieat: the which dieth as the former. There is no taste, either of honie or waxe in the flowers or leaues, as the name doth seeme to import, neither the former, but onely in the flowers which are exceeding sweete.

\* *The place.*

These plants do not growe wilde in Englande, yet I haue them in my garden: the seedes whereof I receaued of the right honorable the Lord *Zouch*, my honorable good friend.

\* *The time.*

They flower from Maie to August, and perishe at the first approach of winter, and must bee sown againe the next spring.

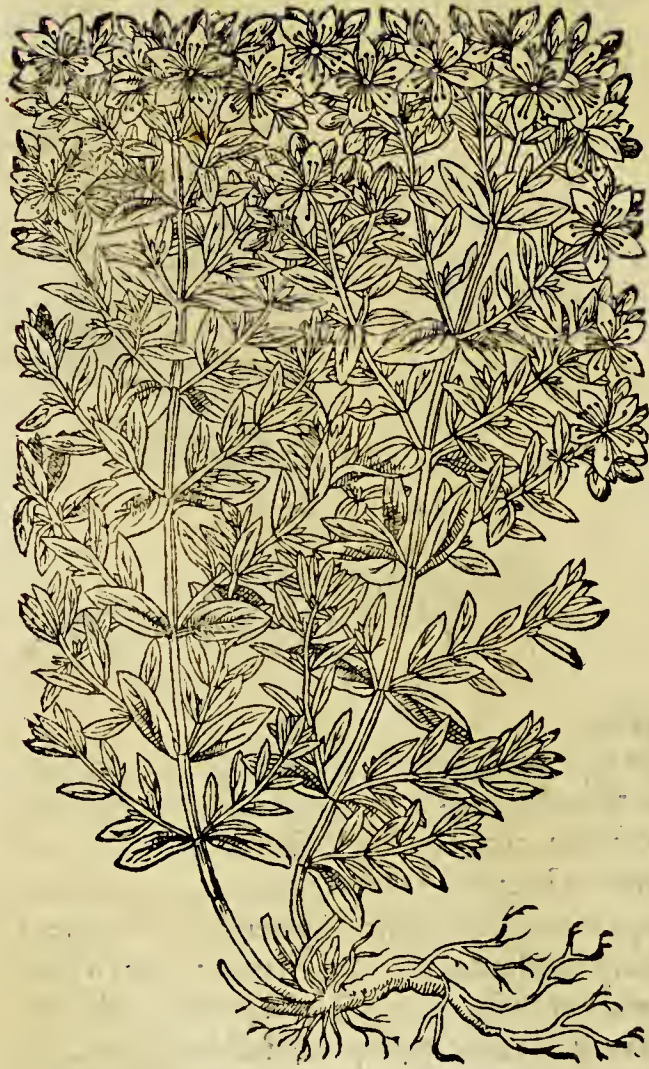
\* *The temperature and vertues.*

*Plinie* and *Auicenn* seeme to agree, that these herbes are of a colde complexion, notwithstanding there is not any experiment of their vertues woorth the writing.

### Of Saint Iohns woort. Chap. 150.

1 *Hypericum.*

Saint Iohns woort.



2 *Hypericum Syrianum.*

Rewe Saint Iohns woort.



\* *The description.*

1 **S**aint Iohns woort hath brownish stalkes, beset with many small and narrow leaues, which if you behold betwixt your eies and the light, doe appeere as it were bored or thrust thorow in an infinite number of places with pins points. The braunches diuide themselves into sundrie small twigs; at the top whereof do growe many yellowe flowers, which with the leaues brused do yelde a reddish iuice of the colour of bloode. The seede is contained in little sharpe pointed



pointed huskes blacke of colour, and smelling like rosin. The roote is long, yellow, and of a wooddy substance.

2 The second kinde of S. Iohns woort named *Siriacum*, of those that haue not seene the fruitfull and plentifull fields of England, wherein it groweth abundantly, hauing small leaues almost like to Rew, or Herbe grace, wherein *Dodoneus* hath failed, intituling the true *Androselinum*, with the name of *Ruta syluestris*, whereas indeede it is no more like Rew, than an apple to an oyster. This plant is altogether like the precedent, but smaller, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 *Hypericum tomentosum* L'Obelij.  
Woolly S. Iohns woort.

\* The description.



3 Woolly S. Iohns woort hath many small weake branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with many little leaues, couered ouer with a certaine soft kinde of downinesse; among which commeth forth weake and tender branches, charged with small pale yellow flowers. The seedes and rootes are like vnto the true S. Iohns woort.

\* The place.

They grow very plentifully in the pastures in euery countrie.

\* The time.

They flower and flourish for the most part in Iuly and August.

\* The names.

S. Iohns woort is called in Greeke *ὑπερικόν*: in Latine *Hypericum*: in shops *Perforata*: of diuers *Fuga Daemonum*: in Dutch *San Iohans kraut*: in Italian *Hyperico*: in Spanish *Caracanzillo*: in French *Millepertuis*: in English S. Iohns woort, or S. Iohns graspe.

\* The temperature.

S. Iohns woort, as *Galen* teacheth, is hot and drie, being of substance thinne.

\* The vertues.

S. Iohns woort, with his flowers and seede boiled and drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is right good A against the stone in the bladder, and stoppeth the laske.

The leaues stamped are good to be laide vpon burnings, scaldings, and all wounds; and also for B rotten and filthie vlcers.

The leaues, flowers, and seedes stamped, and put into a glasse with oile oliue, and set in the hot C sunne for certaine weekes together, and then strained from those herbes, and the like quantitie of new put in, and sunned in like maner, doth make an oile of the colour of blood, which is a most precious remedy for deep wounds, & those that are thorow the bodie, for sinewes that are prickt, or any wound made with a venomed weapon. I am accustomed to make a compound oile hereof, the making of which yee shall receiue at my hands, bicause that I knowe in the world there is not a better, no not naturall Balsam it selfe; for I dare vndertake to cure any such wound, as absolutely in each respect, if not sooner and better, as any man whatsoever shall or may with naturall Balsam.

Take white wine two pintes, oile oliue fower pounds, oile of turpentine two pounds, the leaues, D flowers, and seedes of S Iohns woort, of each two great handfuls gently brused; put them all together into a great double glasse & set it in the sunne eight or ten daies; then boile them in the same glasse *per Balneum Mariæ*, that is, in a kettle of water, with some strawe in the bottome, wherein the glasse must stand to boile; which done, straine the licour from the herbes, and do as you did before, putting in the like quantitie of herbes, flowers, and seedes, but not any more wine. And so haue you a great secret for the purposes aforesaid.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the seede drunke for the space of fortie daies together, cureth the Sciatica, E and all aches that happen in the hips.

The same author saith, that being drunke with wine, it taketh away tertian and quartan agues. F



THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE  
Of S. Peters woort, or square S. Johns grasse. Chap. 151.

*Ascyron.*  
S. Peters woort.



\* The description.

Saint Peters woort groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, hauing a straight vpright square stalke, somewhat browne, set by couples at certaine distances with leaues much like those of S. Johns woort, but greater; from the bosome of which leaues come foorth many smaller leaues, the which are not bored through as those of S. Johns woort are: yet sometime there be some few seene so bored through. The flowers grow at the top of the branches of a yellow colour: the leaues and flowers when they are brused, do yeeld foorth a bloodie iuice, as doth S. Johns woort, whereof this is a kinde. The roote is tough and of a wooddie substance.

\* The place.

S. Peters woort, or square S. Johns grasse, groweth plentifully in the North part of England, especially in Landesdale and Crauen. I haue found it in many places of Kent, especially in a Cops by Master Sidleyes house, neere Southfleet.

\* The time.

It floureth and flourisheth when Saint Johns woort doth.

\* The names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀσύν*: the Latines haue no other name but this Greeke name *Ascyron*. It is called of some *Androsenum*: *Galen* maketh it both a kinde of Tutsan, and S. Johns woort; and saith it is named *Ascyron* and *Ascyroides*: in English S. Peters woort, Square or great S. Johns grasse: and of some Hardhay. Few Apothecaries do knowe it from S. Johns woort.

\* The temperature.

This herbe is of temperature hot and drie.

\* The vertues.

A It is endued with the same vertues that S. Johns woort is indued withall. The seede, saith *Dioscorides*, being drunke in fower ounces and a halfe of Meade, doth plentifully purge by siege, cholericke excrements. *Galen* doth likewise affirme the same.

Of Tutsan, or Parke leaues. Chap. 152.

\* The description.

THE stalkes of Tutsan be straight, round, chamfered or crested, hard and wooddie, being for the most part two foote high. The leaues are three or fower times bigger than those of S. Johns woort, which be at the first greene; afterwarde, and in the end of Sommer of a darke red colour. Out of which is pressed a iuice not like to blacke blood, but to Claret or Gascoine wine. The flowers are yellow, and greater than those of S. Peters woort: after which riseth vp a little round head or berrie, first greene, afterwarde red, last of all blacke, wherein is contained yellowish red seede. The roote is hard, wooddie, and of long continuance.

*Clymenon*



*Clymenon Italicum.*  
Tutſan, or Parke leaues.



\* *The place.*

Tutſan groweth in wooddes, and by hedges, eſpecially in Hampſteed wood; where the Golden rod doth growe, in a wood by Railie in Eſſex, and many other places.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Iuly and Auguſt. The ſeede in the meane time waxeth ripe. The leaues become red in Autumne; at that time is very eaſily preſſed forth his winie iuice.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *κνδελανθον*: and the Latines alſo *Androſemon*; it is likewiſe called *Dionyſias*, as *Galen* witneſſeth. They are far from the truth, that take it to be *Clymenum*, and it is needleſſe to finde fault with their error: it is alſo called *Siciliana*, and *Herba Siciliana*: in Engliſh Tutſan, and Parke leaues.

\* *The temperature.*

The faculties are ſuch as S. Peters woort, which doth ſufficiently declare it to be hot and drie.

\* *The vertues.*

The ſeede hereof beaten to powder, and drunke A to the weight of two drams, doth purge cholericke excrements, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, and is a ſingular remedie for the Sciatica, provided that the patient do drinke water for a day or two after purging.

The herbe cureth burnings, and applied vpon B new woundes, it ſtancheth the blood, and healeth them.

The leaues laide vpon broken ſhins and ſcabbed legs, healeth them, and many other hurtes and C griefes, whereof it tooke his name Tout ſaine, or Tutſane, of healing all things.

*Of the great Centorie. Chap. 153.*

\* *The deſcription.*

THE great Centorie bringeth forth round ſmooth ſtalkes, three cubits high: the leaues are long, diuided as it were in many parcels, like to thoſe of the Walnut tree, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes in ſcalie knaps like the great Knap weede, the middle thrums whereof are of a light blew, or ſkie colour; when the ſeede is ripe, the whole knap or head turneth to a downie ſubſtance, like the head of an Artichok; wherein is found a long ſmooth ſeede, bearded at one end like thoſe of Baſtard Saffion, called *Cartamus*, or the ſeede of *Carduus benedictus*. The roote is great, long, blacke on the outſide, and of a ſanguine colour on the inſide, ſomewhat ſweete in taſte, and biting the toong.

There is likewiſe another ſort hereof, hauing great and large leaues like thoſe of the water Dock, ſomewhat ſnipt or toothed about the edges. The ſtalke is ſhorter than the other, but the roote is more oleous or fuller of iuice, otherwiſe like.



*Centaurium magnum.*  
Great Centorie.



\* *The place.*

The great Centorie ioyeth in a fat and fruitfull soile, and in sunnie banks full of grasse and herbes. It groweth very plentifully, saith *Dioscorides*, in Lycia, Peloponnesus, Arcadia, in Morea, and in Baldus a mountaine in the territories of Verona, and likewise in my garden.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in sommer, and the rootes may be gathered in Autumne.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *κενταύριον το μέγα*: of *Theophrastus* also *Centauris*: in diuers shops falsly *Rha Ponticum*: for *Rha Ponticum* is *Rha* growing in the countries of Pontus: a plant differing from great Centorie. There is found among the bastard names *Vnefera*, *Felterra*, and *Polyhydion*: but *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* do set downe among the kindes of *Panaces* or All-heale, this great Centorie, and also the lesser whereof we wil write in the next chap. following. *Pliny* reciting the words of *Theophr.* doth in his 25. book 4. chap. write, that they were found out by *Chiron Centaurus* and surnamed *Centauria*. Also affirming the same thing in his 6. chap. where he more largely expounding both the Centauries, repeateth to be found out by *Chiron*: & therupon he addeth, that either of them is named *Chironium*. Of some it is reported, that the said *Chiron* was cured therewith of a wound in his foote, that was made with an arrow

that fel vpon it, when he was entertaining of *Hercules* into his house: wherupon it was called *Chironium*: or of the curing of the woundes of his soldiers, for the which purpose it is most excellent.

\* *The temperature.*

It is hot and drie in the third degree. *Galen* saith, by the taste of the roote it sheweth contrarie qualities, so in the vse it performeth contrarie effects.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The roote taken in the quantitie of two drams, is good for them that are bursten, or spit bloud; against the crampe and shrinking of sinewes, the shortnes of winde or difficultie of breathing, the cough and gripings of the belly.
- B There is not any part of the herbe, but it rather worketh miracles then ordinarie cures in greene wounds: for it ioineth together the lips of simple wounds in the the flesh, according to the first intention, that is, glewing the lips together, not drawing to the place any matter at all.
- C These things and mo besides *Dioscorides* telleth of. The roote (saith he) is a remedie for ruptures, conuulsions and cramps, taken in the weight of two drams to be giuen with wine to those that are without a feauer, and to those that haue, with water.
- D *Galen* saith, that the iuice of the leaues thereof, performeth those things that the roote doth, which is also vsed in steede of *Lycium*, a kinde of harde iuice of a sharpe taste.

*Of small Centorie. Chap. 154.*

\* *The description.*

**T**He lesser Centorie is a little herbe: it groweth vp with a cornered stalke, halfe a foot high, with leaues in forme and bignesse of Saint Johns woort: the flowers growe at the top in a spokie bush or rundell, of a red colour tending to purple, which in the day time, and after the



the funne is vp doe open themselves, and towards euening do shut vp againe : after them come forth small seede vessels, of the shape of wheate cornes, in which are contained very little feedes. The roote is slender, hard, and soone fading.

2 The yellowe Centorie hath leaues, stalkes, and seede like the other, and is in ech respect alike, sauing that the flowers heereof are of a perfect yellowe colour, which setteth forth the difference.

1 *Centaurium paruum*.  
Small Centorie.

2 *Centaurium paruum luteum* L'Obelij.  
Yellowe Centorie.



\* *The place.*

The first is growing in great plentie throughout England, in most pastures and grassie fieldes. The yellow doth grow vpon the chalkie cliffes of Greenwich in Kent, and such like places.

\* *The time.*

They are to be gathered in their flowring time, that is, in Iuly and August; of some that gather them superstitiously, they are gathered betweene the two ladie daies.

\* *The names.*

Pliny nameth the small Centorie *Libadion*, and by reason of his great bitternesse *Felterra*. The Italians in Herruria call it *Biondella*; in Spanish *Centoria*; in lowe Dutch *Santooye*; in English lesser Centorie, or common Centorie: in French *Centoire*.

\* *The temperature.*

The small Centorie is of a bitter qualitie, and of temperature hot and drie in the second degree: and the yellow Centorie is hot and drie in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

Being boiled in water and drunke, it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, gall, and spleene, it helpeth the yellowe iaudise, and likewise long and lingering agues: it killeth the wootmes in the bellie; to be brieft, it clenseth, scoureth, and maketh thinne humors that are thicke, and doth effectually performe whatsoeuer bitter things can.

*Dioscorides*, and *Galen* after him, report, that the decoction draweth downe by siege choler and B thicke humours, and helpeth the sciatica: but though we haue vsed this often and luckely, yet could



we not perceiue evidently that it purgeth by the stoole any thing at all, and yet hath performed the effects aforesaide.

C This Centorie being stamped and laide on whilest it is fresh and greene, doth heale and close vp greene wounds, clenseth old vlcers, and perfectly cureth them.

D The iuice is good in medicines for the eies, mixed with hony it clenseth away such things as hinder the sight, and being drunke it hath a peculiar vertue against the infirmities of the sinewes, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

E The Italian Phisicians do giue the powder of the leaues of yellowe Centorie once in three daies, in the quantitie of a dram, with annise and carowaie seedes, in wine or other liquor, which preuaileth against the dropsie and greene sicknesse, of which plant *Ioannes Postius* hath thus written;

*Flos mihi suauis rubet, sed inest quoque succus amarus,*

*Qui iuuat obfessum bile, aperitque iecur.*

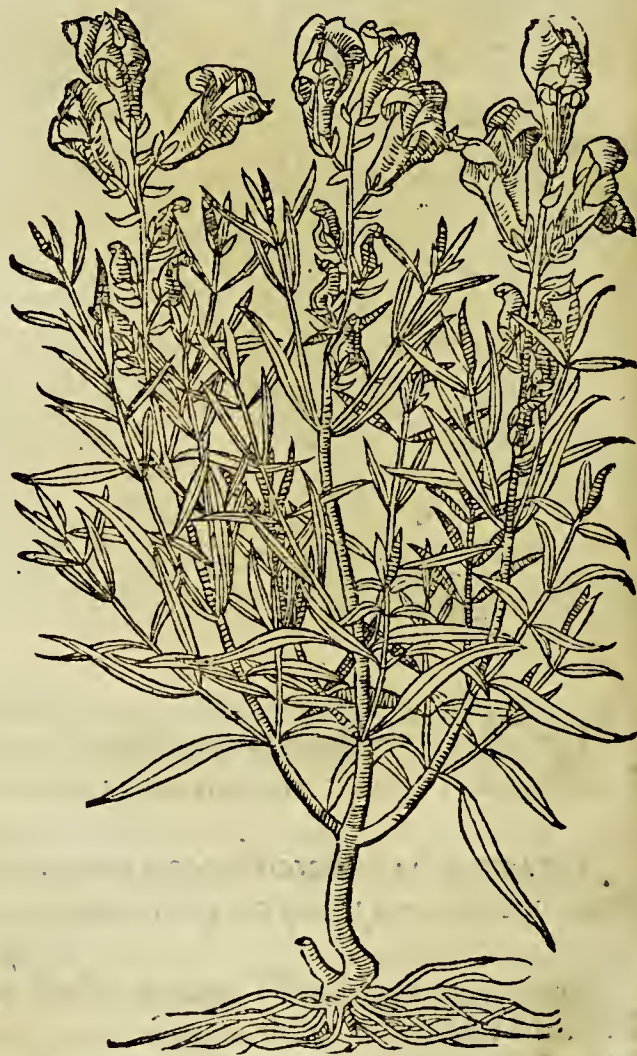
My flower is sweete in smell, bitter my iuice in taste,

Which purge choler and helps liuer that else would waste.

### Of Calues snout, or Snapdragon. Chap. 155.

1 *Antirrhinum purpureum.*  
Purple Snapdragon.

2 *Antirrhinum album.*  
White Snapdragon.



#### \* The description.

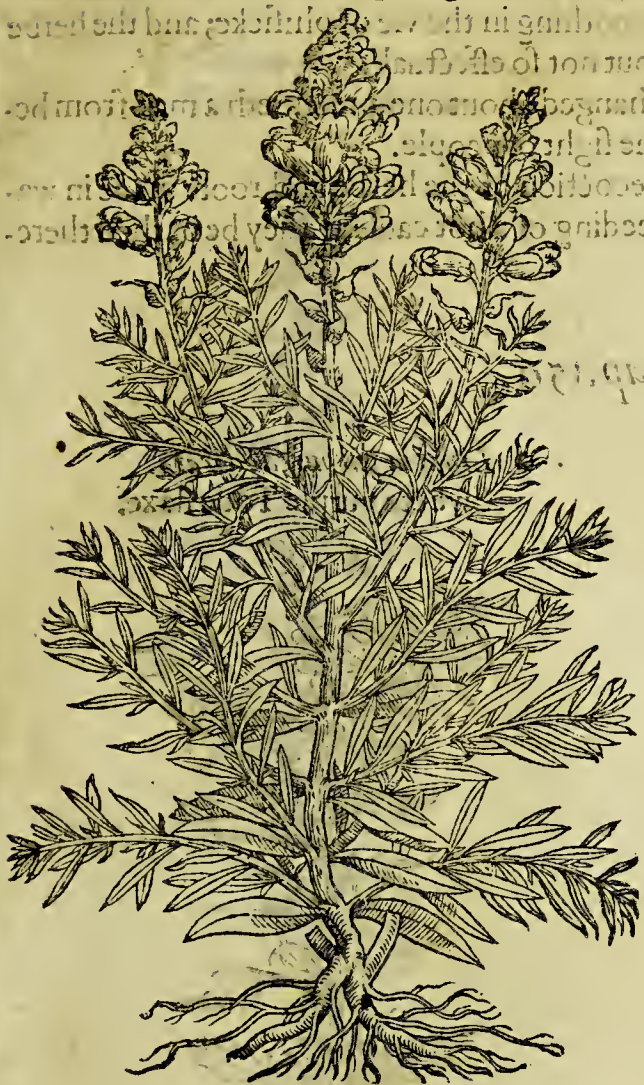
1 **T**He purple Snapdragon hath great and brittle stalks, which diuideth it selfe into manie fragile braunches: whereupon do growe long leaues sharpe pointed, very greene like vnto those of wilde flaxe, but much greater, set by couples one opposite against another. The flowers growe at the top of the stalks of a purple colour, fashioned like a frogs mouth, or rather a dragons mouth; from whence the women haue taken the name Snapdragon. The seede is blacke, contained in long husks fashioned like a calues snout, wherupon some haue called it Calues snout, or in mine opinion it is more like vnto the bones of a sheepes head that hath beene long in the water, the flesh consumed cleane awaie.

2 The second agreeth with the precedent in euery part, except in the colour of the flowers: for this plant bringeth forth white flowers, and the other purple, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 *Antirrhinum*



3 *Antirrhinum luteum.*  
Yellow Snapdragon.



4 *Antirrhinum minus.*  
Small Snapdragon.



\* *The description.*

3 The yellow Snapdragon hath a long, thicke woodie roote, with certaine strings fastned therto: from which riseth vp a brittle stalke of two cubits and a halfe high, diuided from the bottome to the top into diuers branches; wherupon do grow long green leaues like those of Pimpernell, but greater and longer. The flowers growe at the top of the maine branches, of a pleasant yellowe colour, in shape like vnto the precedent.

4 The small or wilde Snapdragon differeth not from the others, but in stature. The leaues are lesser and narrower. The flowers purple, but altogether smaller.

\* *The place.*

The three first do growe in most gardens; but the yellowe kinde groweth not common, except in the gardens of curious Herbarists.

\* *The time.*

That which hath continued the whole winter doth flower in Maie, and the rest of sommer afterwards: and that which is planted later and in the end of sommer, flowreth in the spring of the same yeere: they do hardly endure the iniurie of our colde winter.

\* *The names.*

Snapdragon is called in Greeke *ἀντίρρινος*: in Latine also *Antirrhinum*; of *Apuleius* *Canis cerebrum*, *Herba Simiana*, *Venusla minor*, *Opalis grata*, & *Orontium*: it is thought to be *Leo herba*, which *Columella* in his 10. booke doth reckon among the flowers: yet *Gesnerus* hath thought that this *Leo* is *Columbine*, which for the same cause he hath called *Leontostomium*: but this name seemeth to vs to agree better with *Calues snout*, then with *Columbine*: for the gaping flower of *Calues snout* is more like to lyons snap then the flower of *Columbine*: it is called in Dutch *Drant*: in Spanish *Cabeza de ternera*: in English *Calues snout*, *Snapdragon*, and *Lyons snap*: in French *Teste de chien*, and *Teste de Veau*.



\* *The temperature.*

They are hot and drie, and of subtile parts.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The seede of Snapdragon, as *Galen* saith, is good for nothing in the vse of phisicke; and the herbe it selfe is of like facultie with *Bubonium*, or Starwoort, but not so effectuell.
- B They report, saith *Dioscorides*, that the herbe being hanged about one, preserueth a man from being bewitched, and that it maketh a man gracious in the sight of people.
- C *Apuleius* writeth, that the distilled water or the decoction of the herbe and roote made in water, is a speedie remedie for the watering of eies proceeding of a hot cause, if they be bathed therewith.

## Of Tode flaxe. Chap. 156.

1 *Linaria.*

Great Tode flaxe.

2 *Linaria purpurea odorata.*

Sweete purple Tode flaxe.

\* *The description.*

1 *Linaria* being a kinde of *Antyrrhinum*; hath small, slender, blackish stalkes; from which do growe many leaues like flaxe. The flowers be yellow, with a spurre hanging at the same like vnto a Larkes spurre, hauing a mouth like vnto frogs mouth, euen such as is to be seene in the common Snapdragon; the whole plant so much resembleth *Esula minor*, that the one is hardly knowne from the other, but by this olde verse:

*Esula lactescit, sine lacte Linaria crescit.*

Some there be that haue confounded *Scoparia*, or *Belueder Italorum*, with this *Linaria*; but in that they are deceiued greatly, as in many other things; for the leaues of *Belueder* are longer then *Linaria*, and more in number, not bitter, nor of that effect which *Linaria* serueth vnto in them which be molested with the iandise, and brought thereby very neere vnto the dropsie.

2 The seuenth kinde of Snapdragon, being the second kinde of Tode flaxe, hath leaues like vnto

*Bellis*



*Bellis maior*, but not so broad, and somewhat jagged about the edges. The stalke is small and tender, of a cubite high, beset with many purple flowers like vnto the former in shape. The root is long, with many thredde hanging thereat: the whole plant is of a reasonable sweete sauour.

3 *Linaria purpurea altera*.  
Variable Tode flaxe.



4 *Linaria Valentia*.  
Tode flaxe of Valentia.



\* *The description.*

3 The eight kinde of *Antyrrhinum* or Snapdragon, being likewise a kinde of Tode flaxe, hath small and narrow leaues like vnto the first kinde of *Linaria*: the stalke is a cubite high, beset with flowers of a purple colour, in fashion like *Linaria*, but that it wanteth the taile or spurre at the ende of the flower which the other hath. The roote is small and threddie.

4 *Linaria Valentina* hath leaues like *Hypericon*, or rather like *Cytisus*, growing vpon a stalke or twiggie braunch, of a foote high, and called by *Clusius Valentina*, for that it was founde by himselfe in *agro Valentino*, a citie in Italie; where it beareth yellowe flowers about the top of the stalke like common *Linaria*, but the mouth of the flower is downie, or mossie, and the taile of a purple colour. It flowreth at Valentia in March, and groweth in the medowes there, and hath not as yet been seen in these northern parts.

5 *Osyris alba* hath great, thicke, and long rootes, with some threds or strings hanging at the same: from which rise vp many braunches very tough and pliant, beset towards the top with flowers, not much vnlike the small Snapdragon, but of a white colour, and the inner part of the mouth somewhat more wide and open, and the leaues like the common Tode flaxe.

6 *Osyris purpureoerulea* is a kind of Snapdragon, or Tode flaxe, that hath many smal & weak branches, trailing vpon the ground, beset with many little leaues like flaxe. The flowers grow at the top of the stalke like vnto the common kinde, but of a purple colour declining to blewnesse. The roote is small and threddie.



5 *Oxyris alba.*  
White Tode flaxe.



6 *Oxyris purpureocarulea.*  
Purple Tode flaxe.



7 *Linosyris Nuperorum.*  
Bushie Tode flaxe.



8 *Linaria aurea.*  
Golden Tode flaxe.



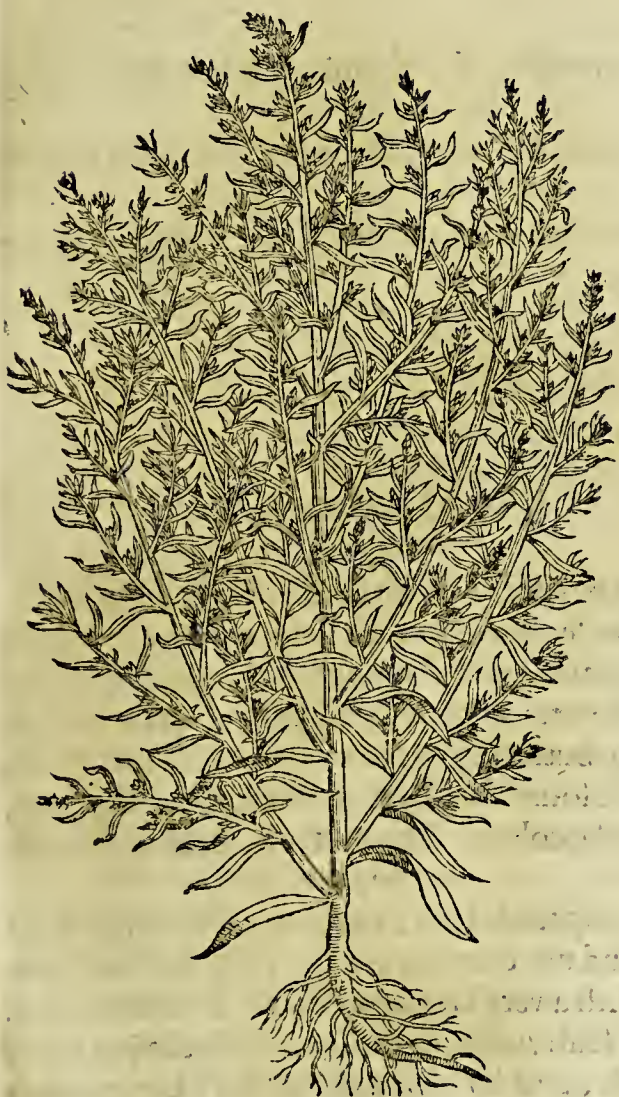


7 Forasmuch as this plant is stalked and leaved like common *Linaria*, the new writers have called it *Linosyris*: it hath stalkes very stiffe and wooddie, beset with leaues like the common *Linaria*, with flowers at the top of the stalks of a faint shining yellow colour, in forme or shape somewhat like vnto *Conyza maior*. The whole plant groweth to the height of two cubits, & is in taste sharpe & clammy, or glutinous, & somewhat bitter. The root is compact of many strings, intangled one within another. *Guilandinus* calleth this plant *Hyssopus umbellifera Dioscoridis*, that is, *Dioscorides* his Hysope, which beareth a tuft in all points like *Linosyris*, whereof it is a kinde, not differing from it in shew and leaues. The stalkes are a cubite high, diuided aboue into many small branches, the tops whereof are garnished with tufts of small flowers, glistering full of many golden haire or thrums, with feede as small as dust.

8 Golden Tode flaxe hath diuers small vpright branches very little & tender, garnished from the bottome to the top with small long thinne leaues like those of wilde flaxe: on the toppe of the stalkes doe grow tufts of flowers of a gold yellow colour. The roote is tough and single.

9 *Scoparia sine Osyris Gracorum.*  
Broome Tode flaxe.

10 *Passerina linaria.*  
Sparrowes Tode flaxe.



\* The description.

9 *Scoparia*, or after *Dodonæus* *Osyris*, which the Italians call *Belvidere*, hath very many shootes or sprigs rising from one small stalke, making the whole plant to resemble a broome or beesome, whereof it tooke the name *Scoparia*. The leaues be small and narrowe, almost like to the leaues of flaxe. The flowers be as it were a bush of herbie coloured threds, growing among the leaues, which keepe greene all the winter.

10 This plant also for resemblance sake is referred vnto the Linaries, because his leaues be like *Linaria*. At the top of the small branched stalks, do growe little yellowish flowers, pale of colour, somewhat like the tops of *Chrysocome*, and the stalkes of *Limonium*. *John Mouton* of Tournay taketh it to be *Chrysocome altera*: and because there hath beene no concordance among writers, it shall be sufficient to haue set forth his description with his name *Passerina*.

\* The



## \* The place.

The kindes of Tode flaxe growe wilde in many places, as vpon stone wals, grauelly grounds, barren medowes, and along by hedges.

## \* The time.

They flower from Iune to the end of August.

## \* The names.

Tode flaxe is called of the herbaristes of our time, *Linaria*, or Flaxweede, and *Vrinalis*: of some *Osyris*: in high Dutch *Lyntraut*, and *Onser fraumen flasch*: in Lowe Dutch *Wilt Ulas*: in English Wilde flaxe, Tode flaxe, and Flaxe weede: in Italian *Belvedere*, or faire in sight, which may very well agree with the first described, as being in shew a most glorious and goodly flower, but at the nose most lothsomly stinking. The plant called *Scoparia*, is named also *Herba studiosorum*, because it is a fit thing to make broomes of, wherewith schollers and students may sweepe their owne studies and closets. The particular names are expresse both in Latine and English in their seuerall titles, whereby they may be distinguished.

## \* The temperature.

The kindes of Tode flaxe are of the same temperature with wilde Snapdragons, whereof they are kindes.

## \* The vertues.

- A The decoction of Tode flaxe taketh away the yellownesse and deformitie of the skin, being washed and bathed therewith.
- B The same drunken openeth the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, and is singular good for the iaundise which is of long continuance.
- C The same decoction doth also prouoke vrine, in those that pisse drop after drop, vnstoppeth the kidneies and bladder.

## Of Garden Flaxe. Chap. 157.

*Linum sativum.*  
Garden Flaxe.



## \* The description.

**F**laxe riseth vp with slender and round stalkes. The leaues thereof be long, narrow, & sharpe pointed: on the toppes of the sprigs are faire blewe flowers, after which spring vp little rounde knops or buttons, in which is contained the seede, in forme somewhat long, smooth, glib or slipperie, of a darke colour. The rootes be small and thred-die.

## \* The place.

It prospereth best in a fat and fruitfull soile, in moist and not drie places; for it requireth as *Columella* saith a very fat ground, and somewhat moist. Some, saith *Palladius*, do sowe it thicke in a leane ground, and by that meanes the flaxe groweth fine: *Pliny* saith that it is to be sown in grauellie places, especially in one furrowe: *Nec magis festinare aliud*: and that it burneth the ground and maketh it wooser, which thing also *Virgil* testifieth in his *Georgickes*:

*Vrit lini campum seges, vrit Avena:*

*Vrunt lethæo perfusa papauera somno.*

Flaxe and Otes sowne consume  
the moisture of a fertile field:  
The same worketh Poppie, whose  
iuce a deadly sleepe doth yeeld.

## \* The



\* *The time.*

Flaxe is sown in the spring, it flowreth in Iune and Iuly. After it is cutte downe (as *Plinie* in his 19. booke first chapter saith) the stalks are put into the water subiect to the heate of the sunne, and some waight laide on them to be steeped therein, the loosenes of the rinde is a signe when it is well steeped: then is it taken vp and dried in the sunne, and after vsed as most huswiues can tell better then my selfe.

\* *The names.*

It is called both in Greeke and Latine *linum*: in high Dutch *flachs*: in Italian and Spanish *lino*: in French *Dulin*: in lowe Dutch *Ulas*: in English Flaxe and Lyne.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

*Galen* in his first booke of the faculties of nourishments saith, that diuers vse the seede heereof *A* parched as a sustenance with *Garum*, no otherwise then made salt.

They also vse it mixed with honie; some likewise put it among bread, but it is hurtfull to the sto- *B* macke, and is hard of digestion, and yeeldeth to the bodie but little nourishment: but touching the qualitiue which maketh the belly soluble, neither wil I praise or dispraise it; yet that hath it some force to prouoke vrine, is more apparant when it is parched: but then it also staieth the belly more.

The same author in his bookes of the faculties of simple medicines saith, that Linefeede being *C* eaten is windie although it be parched, so full is it of superfluous moisture: and it is also after a sort hot in the first degree, and in a meane betweene moist and drie. But how windie the seede is, and how full of superfluous moisture it is in euery part, might very wel haue been perceiued a few yeeres since at Middleborough in Zeland, where for want of graine and other corne, most of the Citizens were faine to eat breade and cakes made heereof with honie and oile, who were in short time after swolne in the bellie about the short ribs, faces, and other parts of their bodies in such sort, that a great number were brought to their graues thereby: for these symptomes or accidents came no otherwise then by the superfluous moisture of the seede, which causeth windinesse.

Linefeed, as *Dioscorides* hath written, hath the same properties that Fenugreeke hath: it wasteth *D* awaie and mollifieth all inflammations or hot swellings, as well inwarde as outward, if it be boiled with honie, oile, and a little faire water, and made vp with clarified honie; it taketh away blemishes of the face and the sunne burning, called in Greeke *Ephelis*, being rawe & vnboiled; and also foule spots, if it be mixed with salt peter & figs: it causeth rugged and ill fauoured nailes to fall off, mixed with honie and water Cresses.

It draweth forth of the cheest corrupted flegme and other filthie humours, if a composition with *E* honie be made thereof to licke on, and easeth the cough.

Being taken largely with pepper and honie made vp into a cake, it stirreth vp lust. *F*

The oile which is pressed out of the seede, is profitable for many purposes in phisicke and chirur- *G* gerie; and is vsed of painters, picture makers, and other artificers.

It softneth all hard swellings; it stretcheth forth the sinewes that are shrunke and drawne togi- *H* ther, mitigateth paine, being applied in maner of an ointment.

Some also giue it to drinke to such as are troubled with paine in the side & collicke; but it must be *I* fresh and newly drawne: for if it be olde and ranke, it causeth aptnesse to vomite, and withall it ouermuch heateth.

Linefeed boiled in water with a little oile, & a quantitie of Annise seede impowdered and implai- *K* sterred vpon *angina*, or any swelling in the throate, helpeth the same.

It is with good successe vsed plaisterwise, boiled in vinegar, vpon the diseases called *Coliaca*, and *L* *Dysenteria*, which are fluxes and paines of the bellie.

The seedes stamped with the rootes of wilde Cucumbers, draweth forth splinters, thornes, bro- *M* ken bones, or any other thing fixed in any part of the bodie.

The decoction is an excellent bath for women to sit ouer for the inflammation of the secret parts, *N* because it softneth the hardnesse thereof, and easeth paine and aking.

The seed of Line & Fenugreek made into powder, boiled with Mallowes, Violet leaues, Smallage, *O* & Chickweed, vntill the herbs be soft; then stamped in a stone mortar with a litle hogs grease to the forme of a cataplasme or pultus: appeaseth all maner of paine, softneth al colde tumors or swellings, mollifieth & bringeth to suppuration all apostemes; defendeth wounded members from swellings & rankling, and when they be already rankled, it taketh the same away being applied verie warme euening and morning.

of

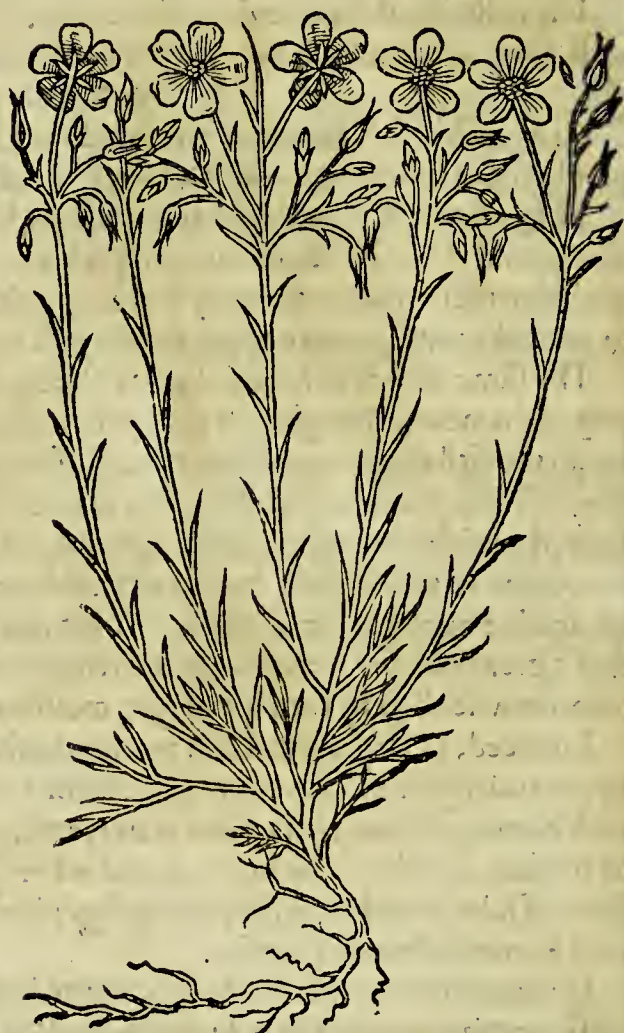


## Of Wilde Flaxe. Chap. 158.

1 *Linum sylvestre floribus albis.*  
Wilde white flaxe.



2 *Linum sylvestre tenuifolium.*  
Thin leaved wilde flaxe.



## \* The description.

1 **T**his Wilde kinde of Line or flaxe hath leaues like *Asparagus*, or rather like Fennell, growing vpon round bright and shining sprigs, a foote long, and flowers like the manured flaxe, but of a white colour. The roote is tough and small, with some fibres annexed thereunto.

2 The narrow and thinne leaved kinde of Line is very like to the common flaxe, but in all pointes lesser. The flowers consist of five leaues, which do soone fade and fall away, hauing many stalks proceeding from one roote, of a cubite high, beset with small leaues, yea lesser than those of *Linaria purpurea*.

3 There is a kinde of wilde flaxe which hath many hairie branches, rising vp from a very small roote, which doth continue for many yeeres without sowing, increasing by rootes into many other plants, with stalkes amounting to the height of one cubite, beset with many rough and hairie broad leaues: at the toppe of the stalkes do growe many faire blew flowers, compact of five leaues, much greater and fairer than common Line or flaxe; which being past, there succede small sharpe pointed heads full of seedes, like Lineseede, but of a blacke shining colour.

4 *Camelinum* (of some called *Linum sylvestre perpusillum*, & may be called in English very Lowe or Dwarfe wild flaxe; for this word *chama* ioined to any simple doth signifie, that it is a low or dwarfe kinde thereof) being scarce an handfull high, hath pale yellow flowers: but as it is in all things like vnto flaxe; so the flowers, leaues, and stalkes, and all other partes thereof, are fower times lesser than *Linum*.

3 *Linum*



3 *Linum sylvestre tenuifolium.*  
Thinne leaved Wilde flaxe.



4 *Chamalinum perpusillum.*  
Dwarfe wilde flaxe.



\* *The place.*

They growe generally in grauellie grounds.

The first groweth in well manured places, as in gardens, and such like soiles.

The second groweth by the sea side. The third and fourth growe vpon rocks and cliffes neere to the sea side.

I haue seene them growe vpon the sea bankes by Lee in Essex, and in many places of the yle of Shepey. They growe also betweene Quinborow and Sherland house.

\* *The time.*

They flower from May to the middest of August.

\* *The names.*

Their names are sufficiently expressed in their seuerall titles.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

The faculties of these kindes of Wilde flaxe are referred vnto the manured flaxe; but they are seldome vsed either in phisicke or chirurgerie.

*Of blacke Salt woort. Chap. 159.*

\* *The description.*

**I**N olde time this plant was vsed for sauce and meate, as Purslane and other herbes are in these our daies, and receiued among the *Legumina*. In mine opinion it was called *Glaux*, by reason of the colour of the leaues, which are of a gray or olde dried colour, called in Latine *Glaucus color*, such as are in the Sallow leafe: of others it is called *Galax* or *Glax*: of others *Engalacton*, *quasilactea* or *Lactifica*: bicause it is good to increase milke in the breasts of women, if it be much vsed. *Ruellius* and others haue set downe *Galega*, *Securidica*, *Polygala*, and many other plants for the true *Glaux*, which



which hath bred a confusion. The true *Glaux* of *Dioscorides* hath many small branches, some creeping on the ground, and some standing vpright, tender, and small, beset with many little fat leaues like *Tribulus terrestris*, or *Herniaria*, growing along the stalkes by couples; betweene whom grow small purple flowers; which being past, there succeed certaine little bullets, or seede vessels. The roote is very small and threddy, & taking hold of the vpper face of the earth, as it doth runne abroad, by which meanes it doth mightily increase.

\* *The place.*

The true *Glaux* or Milkwoort groweth very plentifully in salt places and marshes neere the sea, from whence I haue brought it into my garden, where it prospereth as well as in his native soile. I found it especially betweene Whitstable and the yle of Thanet in Kent, and by Grauesend in the same countie, by Tilbery Blockhouse in Essex, and in the yle of Shepey, going from Kings ferry to Sherland house.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and the seede is ripe in Iune.

\* *The names.*

The names haue beene sufficiently spoken of in the description. It shall suffice to call it in English Sea Milkwoort.

\* *The nature.*

*Paulus Aegineta* saith, it is hot and moist of temperature.

\* *The vertues.*

A This Milkwoort taken with milke, drinke or pottage, ingendreth store of milke, and therefore it is good to be vsed by nurses that want the same.



## Of Milke woort. Chap. 160.

\* *The kinds.*

T Here be diuers sortes of Milke woorts, varying in the colour of their flowers, wherein consisteth their difference.

\* *The description.*

1 T Here haue beene many plants neerely resembling *Polygala*, and yet not the same in deede, which doth verifie the Latine saying, *N ullum simile est idem*. This neere resemblance doth rather hinder those that haue not spent much time in the knowledge of simples, than increase their knowledge. And this also hath beene an occasion that many haue imagined a sundrie *Polygala* vnto themselves, and so of other plants. Of which number, this (whereof I speake) is one, obtaining this name of the best writers and herbarists of our time, describing it thus. It hath many thicke spreading branches, creeping on the ground, bearing leaues like them of *Herniaria*, standing in rowes like the Sea Milkwoort; among which do growe small whorles, or Crownets of white flowers: the roote being exceeding small and threddie.

2 The second kinde of *Polygala* is a small herbe with slender pliant stems, of a wooddie substance, an handfull long, creeping by the ground: the leaues be small and narrow like vnto Lintels, or little Hyssope. The flowers growe at the top, of a blew colour, fashioned like a little bird, with wings, taile, and bodie, easie to be discerned by them that do obserue the same: which being past, there succeede small pouches, like those of *Bursa pastoris*, but lesser. The roote is small and wooddie.

1 *Polygala.*



1 *Polygala repens.*  
Creeping Milke woort.



2 *Polygala flore caruleo.*  
Blew Milke woort.



3 *Polygala rubris floribus.*  
Red Milke woort.



4 *Polygala albis floribus.*  
White Milke woort.



Ff 1

\* The



## \* The description.

3 This third kinde of *Polygala* or Milkewoort, hath leaues and stalkes like the last before mentioned, and differeth from it herein, that this kinde hath smaller branches, and the leaues are not so thicke thrust together, and the flowers are like the other; but that they be of a red or purple colour.

4 The fourth kinde is like the last spoken of in euery respect, but that it hath white flowers; otherwise it is very like.

5 *Polygala purpurea.*  
Purple Milke woort.



6 *Polygala obsoleta flore.*  
Darke coloured Milke woort.



## \* The description.

5 Purple Milke woort differeth from the others in the colour of the flowers: it bringeth forth more branches than the precedent, and the flowers are of a purple colour; wherein especially consisteth the difference.

6 The sixth Milke woort is like vnto the rest in each respect, saving that the flowers are of an ouerborne ill fauored colour, which maketh it to differ from all the other of his kinde.

## \* The place.

These plants or Milke woorts growe commonly in euery wood and fertill pasture, wherefoeuer haue trauelled.

## \* The time.

They flowre from May to August.

## \* The names.

Milke woort is called *Ambarualis flos*: so called because it doth specially flourish in the Crosse of Gang weeke, or Rogation weeke; of which flowers, the maidens which vse in the countries to walk the procession, do make themselves garlands, and nosegayes: in English we may call it Crosse flower, Gang flower, Rogation flower, and Milke woort, of their vertues in procuring milke in the breasts of nurses. Hieronimus Tragus calleth it *Polygalon*, and likewise *Dioscorides*.

\* T



\* *The vertues.*

*Galen, Theophrastus, and Dioscorides* do account these for Milkewoorts, and may without error be vsed for those purposes, whereunto *Glaux* serueth.

## Of Knot grasse. Chap. 161.

\* *The kinds.*

Here be diuers herbes of sundrie formes and shapes, comprehended vnder this name *Polygonum*, or Knot grasse. But of the common or best knowen Knot grasse, we intend to intreate in this chapter: whereof there be two sorts, the greater and the lesser.

1 *Polygonum mas vulgare.*  
Common Knot grasse.

2 *Polygonum mas minus.*  
Small common Knot grasse.

\* *The description.*

1 The common male Knot grasse creepeth along vpon the ground, with long slender weake branches, full of knots or ioints; whereof it tooke his name. The leaues growe vpon the weake branches like those of small S. Iohns woort, but longer and narrower. The flowers are maruellous little, and growe out of the knots, of an herbie colour; in their places come vp triangled seede. The roote is long, slender, and full of strings.

2 The second differeth not from the former, but onely that it is altogether lesser, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

\* *The place.*

These Knot grasses do growe in barren and stonie places almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

They are in flower and seede all the sommer long.



## \* The names.

Knot grasse is called in Greeke *πολύγονον ἀρρην*, that is to say, *Polygonum mas*, or male Knot grasse: in Latine *Seminalis*, *Sanguinaria*: of *Columell* *Sanguinalis*: in shops *Centumnodia*, and *Corrigiola*: of *Apuleius* *Proserpinaca*: in high Dutch *Boagorit*: in lowe Dutch *Aerkens gras*, and *Duisent knop*: in Italian *Polygono*: in Spanish *Corriola*: in French *Renouee*: in Wallen *Mariolaine de Cure*: in English Knot grasse, and Swines grasse: in the North, Birdes toong.

## \* The temperature.

Knot grasse, as *Galen* teacheth, is of a binding qualitie, yet is it colde in the second degree, or else in the beginning of the third.

## \* The vertues.

- A The iuice of Knot grasse is good against the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other issues or fluxes of blood, as *Brasavolus* reporteth, and *Camerarius* saith he hath cured many with the iuice thereof, that haue vomited blood, giuen in a little stipticke wine. It greatly preuaileth against the *Gonorrhoea*, that is, the running of the reines, and the weaknes of the backe comming by means thereof, being shred and made in a tanse with eggs and eaten.
- B The decoction of it cureth the disease aforesaid, in as ample maner as the iuice: or giuen in powder in a reare egge, helpeth the backe very much.
- C The herbe boiled in wine and honie, cureth the vlcers and inflammations of the secret partes of man or woman, adding thereto a little allume, and the parts washed therewith.
- D *Dioscorides* saith that it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth such as do pisse drop after drop, when the vrine is hot and sharpe.
- E It is giuen vnto swine with good successe, when they are sicke, and will not eate their meate: whereupon the countrie people do call it Swines grasse, and Swines skir.

## Of sundry sortes of Knot grasses. Chap. 162.

1 *Polygonum montanum*.  
Mountaine Knot grasse.



2 *Anthyllis valentina* *Clusij*.  
Valentia Knot grasse.



\* T



## \* The description.

1 **T**He snowie white and leaft kinde of *Polygonum*, or Knot grasse, called of *Clusius Paronychia Hispanica*, is a strange and woorthie plant to behold, handle, and consider, although it be but small. It is not about two inches long, hauing small branches, thicke, tough, hard, and full of ioints: out of which the leaues come foorth like small teeth lesser than the leaues of *Herniaria*, or *Thymum tenuifolium*. At the top of the stalkes stand most delicate flowers framed by nature, as it were, with fine parchment leaues, standing like small buttons, in their singular whitenes and snowie colour resembling the perfect white silke, so many in number at the top, and so thicke, that they ouershadow the rest of the plant beneath. The roote is slender, and of a wooddie substance, longer than the branches, or the whole plant. The seede is couered as it were with chaffe, and is as small as dust, or the motes in the sunne.

2 *Anthyllis* of Valentia, being likewise a kinde of Knot grasse, hath small leaues like *Glaux exigua*, set orderly by couples at the ioints: among which come flowers, and other smal leaues like the first, but altogether lesser. The roote is small and long, and of a wooddie substance.

3 *Polygonum Selinoides*, *sive* Knauel.  
Parsley Pierr.



## \* The description.

3 There is a kinde of Knot grasse, which hath many long and slender branches, or rather small twigs, spread and stretched vpon the ground like *Serpillum*: from among which leaues, do cluster in rundels like tuftes, hauing spaces betweene each tuft; out of which proceedeth a small dustie flower. The whole plant is full of iuice like *Aizoon*, or small Sengreene. The roote is somewhat long and wooddie, bitter in taste, and hot, and somewhat astringent.

Among the Knot grasses may well be sited this small plant but lately written of, and not so commonly knowne as growing in Englande, being about an handfull high, and putteth out from a fibrous roote sundrie slender stalkes full of little braunches and ioints: about which growe confusedly many narrow leaues, for the most part of an vnequall quantitie; yet heere and there two longer then the rest, and much alike in greatnes: at the outmost parts of the braunches and stalkes (where it hath thickest tufts) appeere out of the middest of the leaues little flowers of an

herby colour. The whole plant is all ouer whitish or hoarie. If my memorie faile me not, *Pena* doth meane this herbe where he speaketh of *Saxifraga anglicana*, in his *Aduersaria* pag. 103. and also reporteth that he founde this plant by the way side as he rode from London to Bristow, on a little hill not far from Chipnam; his picture doth very well resemble the kinde of Knot grasse, called among the Germanes *Knauel*, and calling it *Saxifraga anglicana*, causeth me to thinke that some in the west parts where he first founde it do call it Saxifrage, as we do call sundrie other herbes, especially if they serue for the stone. My friende master *Steuin Bredwell*, practitioner in Physick in those parts, heard of a simple man, who did much good with a medicine (that he made with Parsley Pierr) against the stone, which he ministred vnto all sorts of people. This my friend requested the poore man to shew him the herbe called Parsley Pierr, who frankly promised it him, and the next morning brought him an handfull of the herbe, and tolde him the composition of his medicine withal, which you shall finde set downe in the vertues, and prooued by sundrie of good account, to be a singular remedie for the same.

## \* The place.

The first and common Knot grasse groweth in euery grauely or barren ground: the seconde groweth neere the sea banks: the thirde and fourth are strangers in Englande: the fift doth growe in my garden: the sixt groweth in barren sandie fieldes where Barley hath been sown: the seuenth groweth by the sea side vpon rockes and cliffes: and the last doth growe in the places where corne



hath beene sown, as by Barne elmes, where my friende aforesaid founde the same: it doth growe in Kent in sundrie places, from whence I brought some for my garden, where it prospereth well; and by Chipnam aforesaide, as *Pena* reporteth.

\* *The time.*

These flower for the most part from Maie to September.

\* *The names.*

That which hath beene saide of their severall names in their descriptions shall suffice.

\* *The nature.*

They are colde in the seconde degree, and drie in the thirde, astringent and making thicke.

\* *The vertues.*

A The iuice of Knotgrasse is good against the spitting of bloude, the pissing of bloud, and all other issues and fluxe of bloud: it preuaileth against the Gonorrhæa, and the weaknesse of the backe, being made in a tansie with egges.

B The decoction of Knotgrasse cureth the disease aforesaide, in as ample manner as the iuice, and being boiled in honic and wine, it cureth the vlcers & inflammations of the priuie or secret parts of man or woman.

C *Dioscorides* saith that Knotgrasse prouoketh vrine, and helpeth such as pisse drop by drop, when the vrine is hot and sharpe.

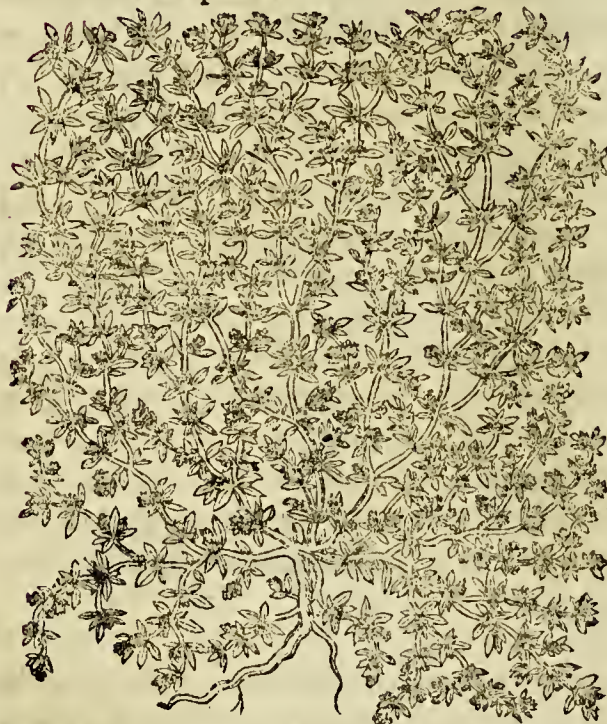
D Heere according to my promise I haue thought good to insert this medicine made with Knawel, which herbe is called (as I saide before) Parsley Piert; but if I might without offence, it shoulde be called *Petra Pungens*: for that barbarous worde Parsley Piert, was giuen by some simple man, who had not well learned the true terme. The composition which followeth must be giuen in warme white wine halfe a dram, yea two scruples or more, according to the constitution of the bodie which is to receiue it.

E The leaues of Parsley Piert, Mouseare, of eche one ounce when the herbes be dried, Baie berries, Turmericke, Cloues, the seedes of the great Burre, the seedes in the berries of heppes or Briertree, Fenugreeke, of eche one ounce, the stone in the oxe gall, the waight of 24. Barley cornes, or halfe a dram, made together into a most fine and subtrill powder, taken and drunke in manner aforesaide, hath beene prooued most singular for the disease aforesaide.

### Of Rupture woort. Chap. 163.

*Herniaria.*

Rupture woort.



whole plant seemeth as it were couered ouer with feedes or graines, like the seedes of Panicke, but much lesser.

\* *The description.*

There is also a kinde of Knotgrasse commonly called in Latin *Herniaria*: in English Rupture woort, or Rupture grasse. It is a base and lowe creeping herbe, hauing many small slender braunches trailing vpon the ground; yet very tough and full of little knots somewhat reddish, whereupon do growe very small leaues like those of Time; among which come forth little yellowish flowers which turne into very small feede, & great quantitie thereof, considering the smalnesse of the plant, growing thicke clustering together by certaine spaces. The whole plant is of a yellowish Greene colour. The roote is very slender and single.

There is another kinde of *Herniaria*, called *Millegrana*, or all seed, that groweth vpright a handfull high, with manie small and tender braunches, set with leaues like the former, but few in number, hauing as it were two small leaues and no more. The

\* *The*



\* *The place.*

It ioyeth in barren and sandie grounds, and is likewise founde in dankish places that lie wide open to the sunne, it doth growe and prosper in my garden exceedingly.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth and flourisheth in Maie, Iune, Iulie, and August.

\* *The names.*

It is called of the latter Herbaristes *Herniaria*, and *Herniola*: taken from the effect in curing the disease *Hernia*: of diuers *Herba Turca*, and *Empetron*: in French *Boutonet*: in English Rupture woort, and Burstwoort.

\* *The temperature.*

Rupture woort doth notably drie, and throughly closeth vp together and fastneth.

\* *The vertues.*

It is reported, that being drunke it is singular good for ruptures, and that very many that haue bene bursten, were restored to health by the vse of this herbe: also the powder heereof taken with wine, doth make a man to pisse that hath his water stopt, and that it wasteth awaie the stones in the kidneies, and expelleth them.

*Of wilde Time. Chap. 164.*

1 *Serpillum vulgare.*  
Wilde Time.



2 *Serpillum vulgare flore albo.*  
White wilde Time.

\* *The description.*

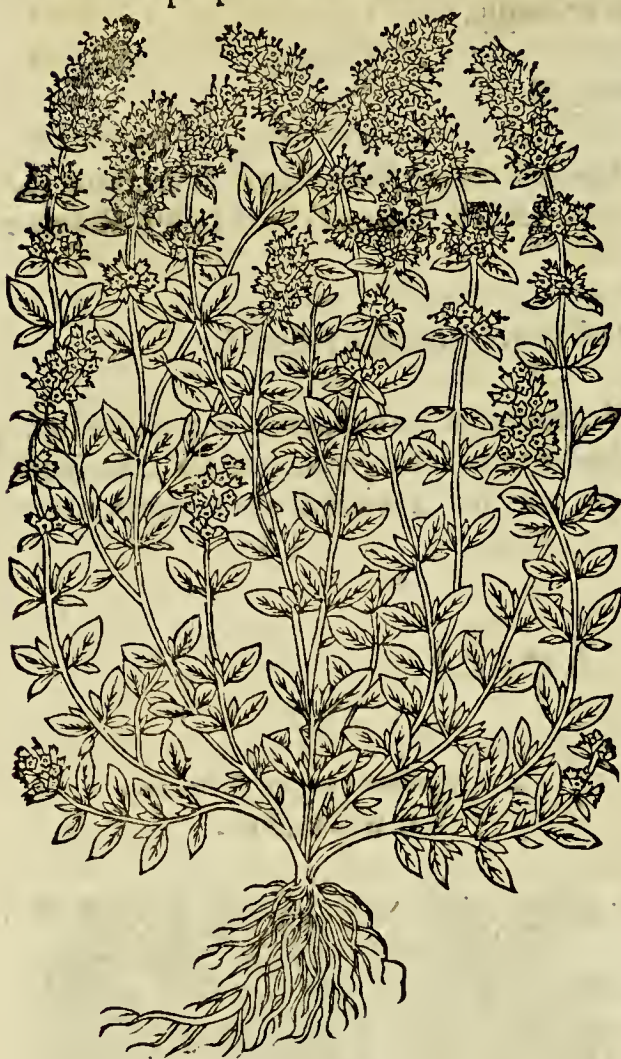
1 Both *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* make two kindes of *Serpillum*, that is, of creeping or wilde Time, whereof the first is our common creeping Time, which is so well knowen, that it needeth no description; yet this ye shall vnderstand, that it beareth flowers of a purple colour, as euerie bodie knoweth. Of which kinde I found another sort, with flowers as white as snowe, and haue planted it in my garden, where it becommeth an herbe of great beautie.

2 This wilde Time that bringeth forth white flowers, differeth not from the other, but onely in the colour of the flowers.

There is another kinde of *Serpillum*, which groweth in gardens, in smell and sauour resembling Marierom. It hath leaues like Organic, or wilde Marierome, but somewhat whiter, putting forth many small stalkes, set full of leaues like Rue, but longer, narrower, and harder. The flowers are of a biting taste, and pleasant smell. The whole plant groweth ypright, whereas the other creepeth along vpon the earth, catching hold where it groweth, and spreading it selfe far abroad.



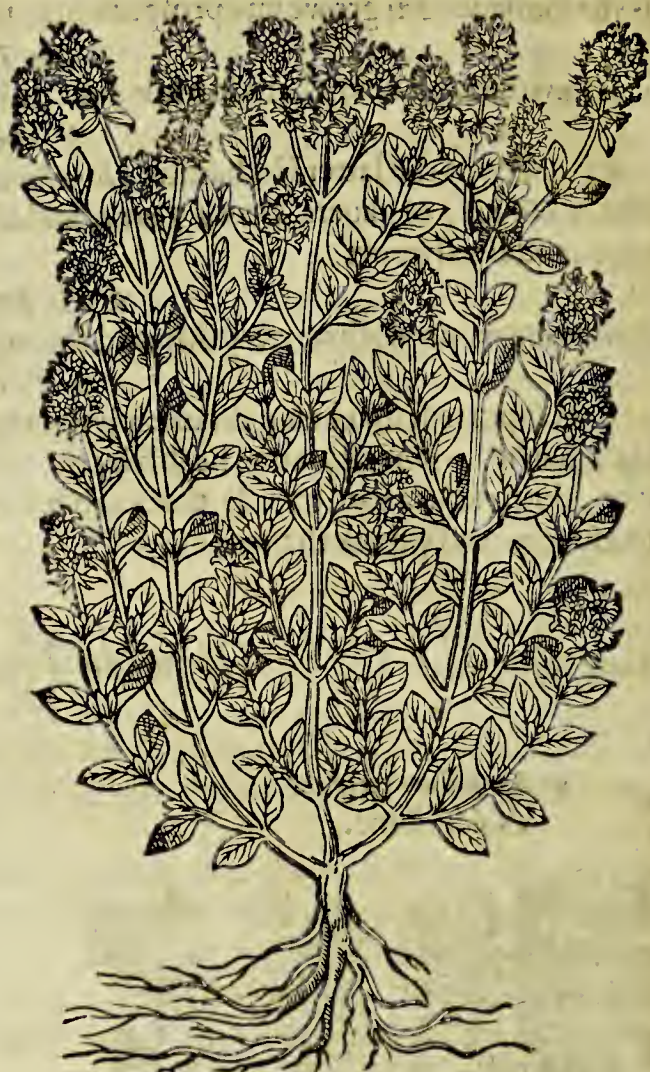
3 *Serpillum maius flore purpureo* Clusij & L'Obelij.  
Great purple wilde Time.



5 *Serpillum folijs amaraci.*  
Time Marierom.



4 *Serpillum maius flore albo.*  
Great white wilde Time.



6 *Serpillum Creticum.*  
Wilde Time of Candie.





## \* The description.

3 This great wilde Time creepeth not as the others do, but standeth vpright, and bringeth forth little slender branches full of leaues like those of Rue; yet narrower, longer, and harder. The flowers be of a purple colour, and of a twinging biting taste: it groweth vpon rocks, and is hotter than any of the others.

4 This other great one with white flowers differeth not from the precedent, hauing many knaps or heads, of a milke white colour, which setteth foorth the difference.

5 This wilde Time creepeth vpon the ground, set with many leaues by couples like those of Marierom, but lesser, of the same smell: the flowers are of a reddish colour. The roote is very threddie.

6 Wilde Time of Candie is like vnto the other wilde Times, sauing that his leaues are narrower and longer. The smell is more aromaticall than any of the others, wherein is the difference.

There is a kinde of wilde Time growing vpon the mountaines of Italie called *Serpillum Citratum*, that is, hauing the smell of a Pome Citron, or a Limon, which giueth it the difference from the other wilde Times.

## \* The place.

The first groweth vpon barren hils, and vntoiled soiles, the second groweth in gardens. The white kinde I found at Southfleet in Kent, in a barren field belonging to one Master William Swan.

## \* The time.

They flower from May to the end of sommer.

## \* The names.

Wilde Time is called in Latine *Serpillum*, à *serpendo*, of creeping: in high and lowe Dutch *Quendel*, and *wilden Chymus*; and also *Onser Vrouwen bedstroo*: in Spanish *Serpol*: in Italian *Serpillo*: in French *Pillolet*: in English wilde Time, Puliall Mountaine, Pella mountaine, running Time, creeping Time, Mother of Time, and our Ladies Bedstrawe. Yet there is another herbe hauing the same name, called also *Gallium*: it is doubtles *Serpillum veterum*: of some Apothecaries named *Fulegium montanum*; notwithstanding it answereth not so well to the wilde Times, as to *Dioscorides* his *Saxifraga*: for if it be diligently compared with the description of Time and *Saxifraga*, it shall be found to be little like the wilde Times, but very much like to *Saxifraga*, being none of the kinds of the olde phisitions wilde Time, but *Saxifraga Dioscoridis*: for saith he, *Saxifraga* is an herbe like Time, growing on rocks where our common wilde Time is oftentimes found.

*Aelianus* in his ninth booke of his sundrie histories, seemeth to number wilde Time among the flowers. *Dionysius Iunior* saith he, comming into the citie Locris in Italie, possessed most of the houses of the citie, and did strew them with roses, wilde Time, and other such kinds of flowers. Yet *Virgil* in the second Eglog of his *Bucolicks*, doth most manifestly testifie, that wilde Time is an herbe, and not a shrubbie plant, in these wordes,

*Thestylis & rapido fessis mesoribus astu*

*Allia, serpillumque, herbas contundit olentes.*

Thestylis, to ease men wearied with parching heate;

Garlick, wild Time and holsome herbes prouides to eate.

Out of which place it may be gathered, that common wilde Time is the true and right *Serpillum*, or wilde Time, which the Grecians call *επινυμ*. *Marcellus* an olde ancient author among the French men, saith it is called *Gilarum*, as *Plinius Valerianus* saith it is called of the same *Laurio*.

## \* The temperature.

Wilde Time is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree: it is of thinne and subtile partes, cutting, and much biting.

## \* The vertues.

It bringeth downe the desired sicknes, prouoketh vrine, applied in bathes and fomentations it Aprocureth sweate: being boiled in wine, it helpeth the ague, it easeth the strangurie, it staieth the hicket, it breaketh the stones in the bladder, it helpeth the Lythargie, frensie, and madnes, and staieth the vomiting of blood.

Wilde Time boiled in wine and drunke, is good against the wambling and gripings of the bellie, Bruptures, conuulsions, and inflammations of the liuer.

It helpeth against the bitings of any venomous beast, either taken in drinke, or outwardly applied.

*Aetius*



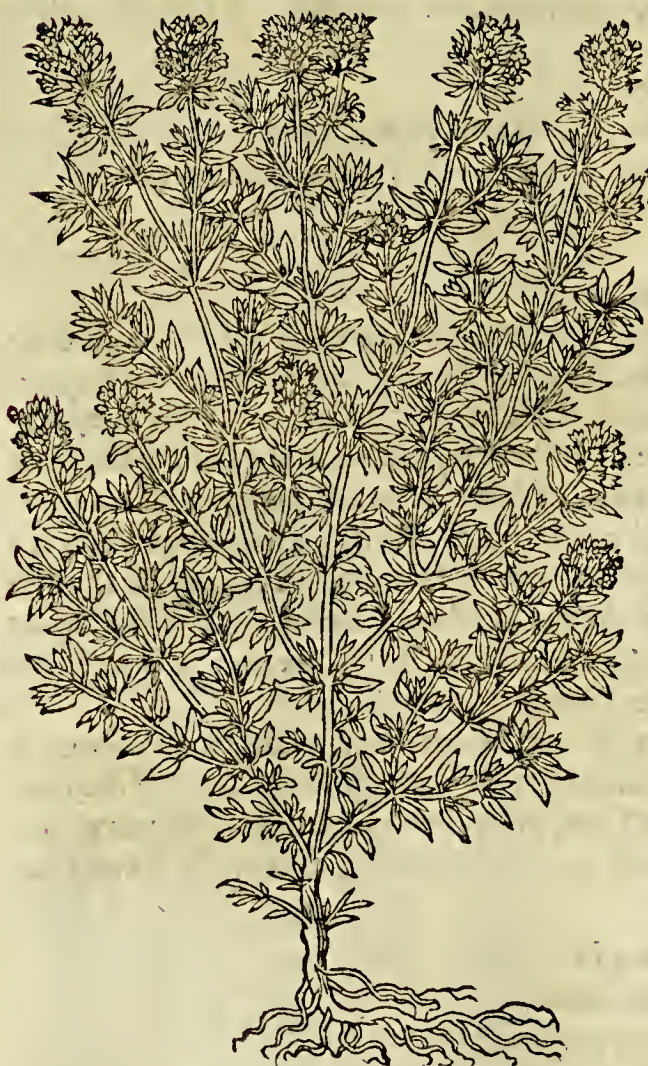
- D *Aetius* writeth, that *Serpillum* infused well in vinegar, and then sodden and mingled with rose water, is a right singular remedie to cure them that haue had a long phrensie or lythargie.
- E *Galen* prescribeth one dram of the iuice to be giuen in vinegar against the vomiting of bloud, and helpeth such as are greeued with the spleene.

Of garden Time. Chap. 165.

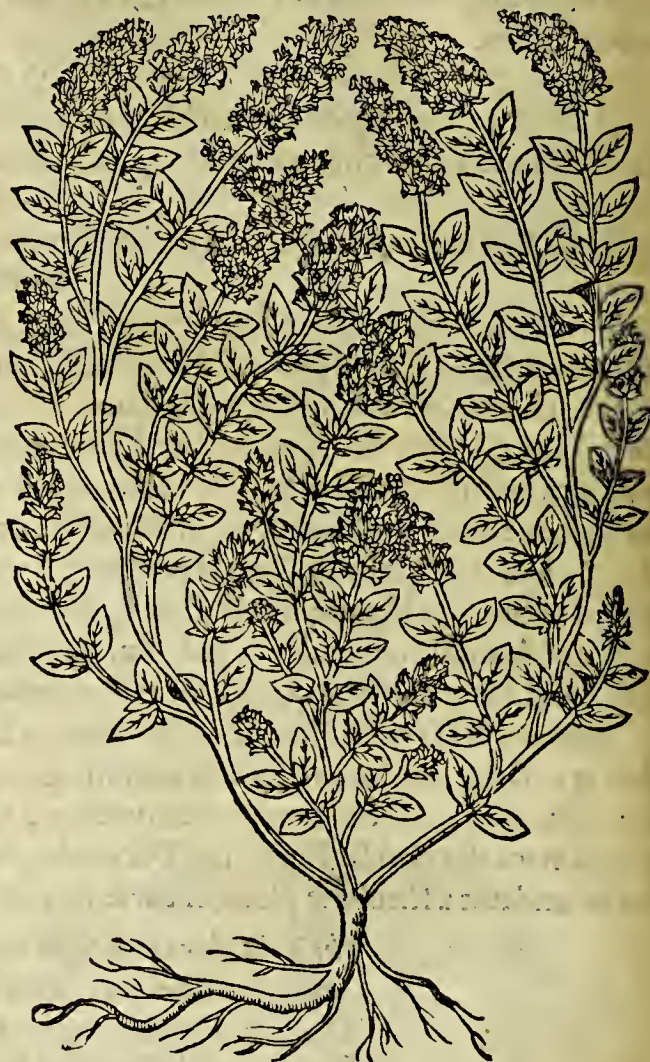
\* The kindes.

There be two sorts of garden Time among the old writers, the latter Herbarists haue found more.

1 *Thymum durum.*  
Hard Time.



2 *Thymum latifolium.*  
Great or broad leaved Time.



\* The description.

- 1 The first kinde of Time is so well knowen, that it needeth no description, bicause there is not any which are ignorant what *Thymum durum* is, I meane our common Garden Time.
- 2 The seconde kinde of Time with broad leaues, hath many wooddie braunches rising from a threddie roote, beset with leaues like *Myrtus*. The flowers are set in rundels about the stalke like Horehounde. The whole plant is like the common Time in taste and smell.
- 3 Time of Candie is in all respects like vnto cominon Time, but differeth in that, that this kinde hath certaine knoppie tufts like vnto the small eares of *Phalaris*, and not much vnlike the spikes or knops of *Stacades*, but much lesser, beset with slender flowers of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a more pontick and gracious smell then any of the Times, and of another kinde of taste, as it were fauoring like spice. The roote is brittle, and of a wooddie substance.
- 4 Doubtlesse that kinde of Time whereon *Epithymum* doth growe, (and is called for that cause *Epithymum*, and vsed in shoppes,) is nothing else then Dodder that groweth vppon Time; and is all one with ours, though *Mathiolus* makes a controuersie & difference therof: for *Penatra* uelling over the hils in Narbone neere the sea, hath seene not onely the garden Time, but the wilde Time



Time likewise, loden and garnished with this *Epithymum*. So that by his sight and mine owne knowledge, I am assured that it is not another kinde of Time that beareth *Epithymum*, but is common Time: for I haue often founde the same in Englande; not onely vpon our Time, but vpon Sauorie, and other herbes also: notwithstanding, thus much I may coniecture, that the clymate of those countries doth yeelde the same foorth in greater abundance then ours, by reason of the intemperance of colde, whereunto our countrey is subiect.

3 *Thymum Creticum*.  
Time of Candie.

4 *Epithymum Gracorum*.  
Laced Time.



\* *The place.*

These kindes of Time growe plentifully in England euery where, except that with broad leaues, and Time of Candie, which I haue in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flourish from Maie vnto September.

\* *The names.*

The first may be called harde Time, or common garden Time: the seconde broade leaved Time: the thirde Time of Candie; our English women call it Muske Time: the last may be called Dodder Time.

\* *The nature.*

These kindes of Time are hot and drie in the thirde degree.

\* *The vertues.*

Time boiled in water and honie and drunken, is good against the cough and shortnesse of the A breath; it prouoketh vrine, expelleth the secondine or afterbirth, and the dead childe; and dissolueth clotted or congealed blood in the bodie.

The same drunke with vinegar and salt, purgeth flegme: and boiled in Meade or Metheglin, B clenseth the brest, lungs, reines, and matrix, and killeth wormes.

Made into powder and taken in the waight of three drams with Meade or honied vinegar, called C Oximell,



Oximell, and a little salt, purgeth by stoole tough and clammy flegme, sharpe cholericke humours, and all corruption of blood.

D The same taken in like sort, is good against the Ischiatica, the paine in the side and brest, against the winde in the side and bellie, and is profitable also for such as are fearefull, melancholike, and troubled in minde.

E It is good to be giuen vnto those that haue the falling sicknesse to smell vnto.

F *Epithymum*, after *Galen*, is of more effectuell operation in Phisicke then *Time*, being hot & dry in the third degree, more mightily clensing, heating, drying, and opening then *Cuscuta*, hauing right good effect to eradicate melancholic, or any other humour in the spleene, or other disease, sprong by occasion of the spleene.

G It helpeth the long continued paines of the head, and besides his singular effects about spleneiticall matters; it helpeth the leproy, or any disease of melancholic, or hypochondriacs; all quartaine agues, and such like griefes proceeding from the spleene.

H *Dioscorides* saith, *Epithymum* drunke with honied water, pulleth downe by siege flegme, called *Pituita*, and melancholic.

I Of his natie proprietie it releueth them which be melancholike, or hauen vp, swollen in the face and other parts, if you pound *Epithymum* and take the fine powder thereof in the quantitie of fower scruples in the liquor which the apothecaries call *Passum*, or with Oximell and salt, which taketh away all flatuous humours and ventosities.

### Of Sauorie. Chap. 165.

#### \* The kinds.

There be two kinds of Sauorie, the one that endureth winter & is of long continuance: the other an annuall or yeerly plant, that perisheth at the time when it hath perfected his seede, and must be sown againe the next yeere, which we call Sommer Sauorie, or Sauorie of a yeere. There is likewise another, which is a stranger in England, called of *L'Obelius* *Thymbra S. Iuliani*, denying it to be the right *Satureia*, or Sauorie; whether that of *L'Obelius*, or that we haue in our English gardens be the true Winter Sauorie, is yet disputable: for we thinke that of *S. Iulians* rocke, to be rather a wilde kinde, than otherwise.

#### \* The description.

1 Winter Sauorie is a plant resembling Hyssope, but lower, more tender, and brittle: it bringeth forth very many branches, compassed on euery side with narrowe and sharpe pointed leaues, longer than those of *Time*; among which growe the flowers, from the bottom to the top, out of small huskes, of colour white, tending to a light purple. The roote is hard and wooddie, as is the rest of the plant.

2 Sommer Sauorie groweth vp with a slender brittle stalke a foote high, diuided into little branches: the leaues are narrow, lesser than those of Hyssope, like the leaues of Winter Sauorie, but thinner set vpon the branches. The flowers stand hard to the branches, of a light purple tending to whitenes. The roote is small, full of strings, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seede.

3 This small kinde of Sauorie, which *L'Obel* hath set forth vnder the title *Thymbra S. Iuliani*, because it groweth plentifully vpon the rough cliffes of the Tyrrhenian sea in Italie, called *Saint Iulians* rocke, it hath tender twiggie branches an handfull high, of a wooddie substance, set full of leaues from the bottom to the top, very thicke thrust together like vnto those of *Time*, sauing that they be smaller and narrower, bringing forth at the top of the sprigs a round spikie tuft, of small purplish flowers. The whole plant is whitish tending to a bleake colour, and of a hot and sharpe taste, and well smelling.



1 *Satureia hortensis*.  
Winter Sauorie.



2 *Satureia hortensis aestiva*.  
Sommer Sauorie.



3 *Satureia Sancti Iuliani*.  
Rocke Sauorie.



\* *The place.*

They are sown in gardens, and bring forth their flowers the first yeere of their sowing.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

Sauorie is called in Greek *Thymus*, neither hath it any other true name in Latine than *Thymbra*. The interpreters would haue it called *Satureia*, wherein they are repugnant to *Columella* a Latine writer, who doth shew a manifest difference betweene *Thymbra* and *Satureia*, in his tenth book where he writeth, that Sauorie hath the taste of Time, and of *Thymbra*, or Winter Sauorie.

*Et Satureia Thymi referens Thymbræ q̃ saporem.*

Sauorie is like Thyme in taste, but not in sent:

So winter Sauorie from it is different.

Notwithstanding the contradiction of *Columella*, or whosoever, our Winter Sauorie may be that *Thymbra*, called also *Cunila*: in high Dutch *Ruinel*

*Saturey*, and *Sadaney*: in lowe Dutch *Ceulen*: which name, as it seemeth, is drawn out of *Cunila*: in Italian *Sauoreggia*: in Spanish *Axedrea*, and *Sagorida*: in French *Sarriette*: in English Sauorie, Winter Sauorie, and Sommer Sauorie.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Winter Sauorie is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree, it maketh thinne, cutteth; it A  
cleaseth

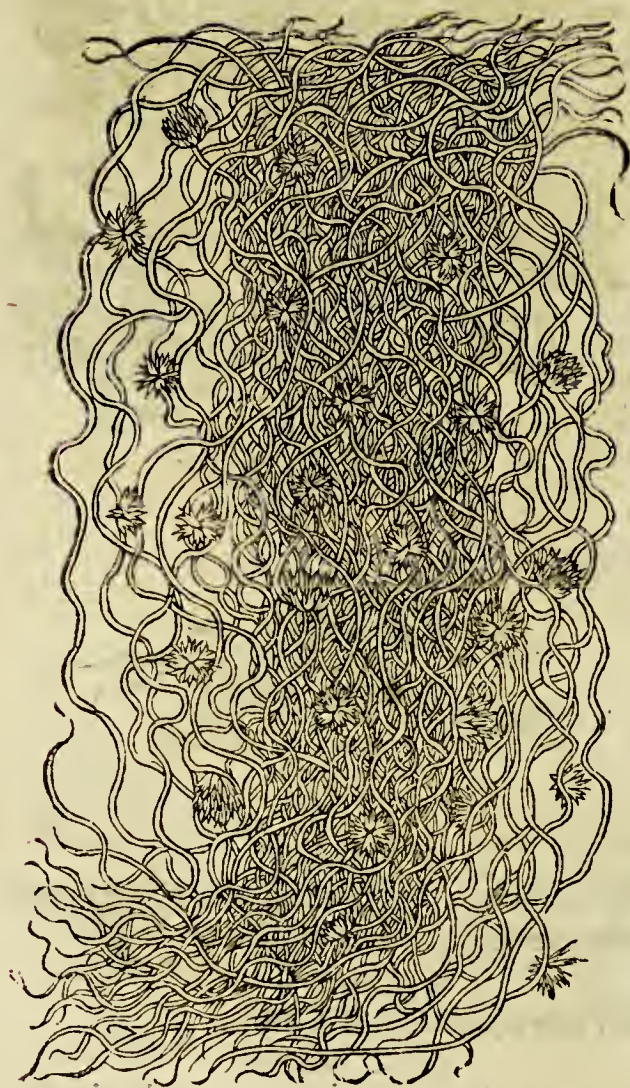


clenseth the passages, to be brieft, it is altogether of like vertue with Time.

B Sommer Sauorie is not full so hot as Winter Sauorie, and therefore saith *Dioscorides*, more fit to be vsed in medicine: it maketh thin, and doth maruellously preuaile against winde: therefore it is with good successe boiled and eaten with beanes, peason, and other windie pulses, yea if it be applied to the belly in a fomentation, it foorthwith helpeth the mother proceeding of winde.

### Of Dodder. Chap. 166.

*Cuscuta sine Cassutha.*  
Dodder.



#### \* The description.

**C** *uscuta*, or Dodder, is a strange herbe, altogether without leaues or roote, like unto threds very much snarled or wrapped together, confusedly winding it selfe about bushes and hedges, and sundrie kindes of herbes. The threds are somewhat red: vpon which grow heere and there little rounde heads or knops, bringing foorth at the first slender white flowers, afterward a small seed.

#### \* The place.

This herbe groweth vpon sundrie kindes of herbes, as vpon Time, Winter Sauorie, German-der, and such like, taking his name from the herbe whereupon it doth growe, as that vpon Time is called *Epithymum*, vpon Line or flaxe *Epilinum*, and so of others, as *Dodonaeus* setteth foorth at large: yet hath he forgotten one among the rest, which groweth very plentifully in Sommer-setshire vpon nettles: neither is it the least among manie, either in beautie or operation, but comparable to the best *Epithymum*: following therefore the example of *Dioscorides*, I haue thought good to call it *Epiurtica*, and so of the rest according to the herbe whereon they do growe.

#### \* The names.

The greatest is called in shops euery where *Cuscuta*: and of diuers bicause it groweth vpon flaxe or

Lyne, *Podagra Lini*; the better learned do name it *Cassutha*, or *Cassytha*: and *Gesnerus* *λεπιδόμορον*: the Arabians *Kessuth*, and *Chasuth*: in Dutch *Schorfie*, and *Wanghe*: in high Dutch *Filkraut*: in French *Goute d'Lin*, and *Tigne de Lin*: in English Dodder.

That lesler and slenderer which wrappeth it selfe vpon Time and Sauorie, is called of *Dioscorides* *ἐπιθύμιον*, the apothecaries keepe the name *Epithymum*: others, among whom is *Aetnarius*, name that *Epithymum* which groweth vpon Time onely, and that which groweth on Sauorie *Epithymbrum*, and that also which hangeth vpon *Staba*, or Scabious, they terme *Epiſtaben*, giuing a peculiar name to euery kinde.

#### \* The nature.

The nature of this herbe changeth and altereth, according to the nature and qualitie of the herbes wherupon it groweth: so that by searching of the nature of the plant you may easilie finde out the temperament of the laces growing vpon the same. But more particularly: it is of temperature somewhat more drie then hot, and that in the seconde degree: it also clenseth with a certaine astrictiue or binding qualitie, and especially that which is founde growing vpon the bramble: for it also receiueth a certaine nature from his parents on which it groweth; for when it groweth vpon the hotter herbes, as Time and Sauorie, it becommeth hotter and drier, and of thinner parts: that which commeth of Brome prouoketh vrine more forcibly, and maketh the bellie more soluble: and that is moister which groweth vpon flaxe: that which is founde vpon the bramble hath ioined with it,



it, as we haue saide, a binding qualitie, which also by reason of this facultie ioyned by good right cure other infirmities of the liuer and milt: for seeing that it hath both a purging and binding facultie vnited to it, it is most singular good for the entrals: for *Galen* in his 13. booke of the methode of curing, doth at large declare that such medicines are fittest of all for the liuer and milte.

\* *The vertues.*

This kinde of Dodder remooueth the stoppings of the liuer and of the milt or spleene, it disburdeneth the veines of flegmatike, cholericke, corrupt and superfluous humours: prouoketh vrine gently, and in a meane openeth the kidneies, cureth the yellowe iaundise which are ioined with the stopping of the liuer and gall: it is a remedie against lingring agues, corrupt and long tertians, quartains also, and properly agues in infants and yoong children, as *Mesues* saith in *Serapio*: who also teacheth, that the nature of Dodder is to purge choler by the stoole, and that more effectually if it haue Wormewoode ioined with it; but too much vsing of it, is hurtfull to the stomacke: yet *Auicenna* writeth that it doth not hurt it, but strengtheneth a weake or feeble stomacke; which opinion also we do better allowe of.

*Epithymum*, or the Dodder which groweth vpon Time, is hotter and drier then the Dodder that B groweth vpon flaxe, that is to saie, euen in the thirde degree, as *Galen* saith. It helpeth all the infirmities of the milte: it is a remedie against obstructions and hard wennie swellings: it taketh awaie old head aches, the falling sicknesse, madnesse that commeth of melancholie, and especially that which proceedeth from the spleene and parts thereabout: it is good for those that haue the French disease, and such as be troubled with contagious vlcers, the leprosie, and the scabbie euill.

It purgeth downwards blacke and melancholicke humours, as *Aetius*, *Actuarius*, and *Mesues* C write; and also flegme as *Dioscorides* noteth: that likewise purgeth by stoole which groweth vpon Sauorie and Scabious, but more weakely, as *Actuarius* saith.

*Cuscuta*, or Dodder that groweth vpon flaxe, boiled in water or wine and drunk, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the bladder, the gall, the milt, the kidneies and veines, and purgeth both by siege and vrine cholericke humours.

It is good against the ague which hath continued a long time, and against the iaundise, I meane E that Dodder especially that groweth vpon brambles.

*Epiurtica* or Dodder growing vpon nettles, is a most singular and effectual medicine to prouoke F vrine, and to loose the obstructions of the body, and is prooued oftentimes in the west parts to haue good successe against many maladies.

*Of Hyssope. Chap. 167.*

\* *The kindes.*

T Here be diuers sortes of Hyssope, some greater, others lesser, some with white flowers, others of a purplish blew colour, as shall be declared in this present chapter.

\* *The description.*

1 **D** *Dioscorides* that gaue so many rules for the knowledge of simples, hath left Hyssope altogether without description, as being a plant so well knowen, that it needed none: whose example I follow not onely in this plant, but in many others which be common, to auoide tediousnes to the reader.

2 The second kinde of Hyssope is like the former, which is our common Hyssope, and differeth in that, that this Hyssope hath his small and slender branches decked with faire red flowers.

1 *Hyssopus*



1 *Hyssopus Arabicus.*

Hyssope with blew flowers.

2 *Hyssopus Arabicus flore rubro.*

Hyssope with reddish flowers.

\* *The description.*

3 The third kinde of Hyssope hath leaues, stalkes, branches, feede, and roote, like the common Hyssope, and differeth in the flowers onely, which are as white as snowe.

4 This kinde of Hyssope of all the rest is of the greatest beautie; it hath a wooddie roote, tough, and full of strings; from which rise vp small, tough, and slender flexible stalkes, whereupon do grow infinite numbers of small Fenell-like leaues, much resembling those of the smallest grasle; of a pleasant sweet smell, and aromaticke taste, like vnto the rest of the Hyssopes, but much sweeter: at the top of the stalkes do growe amongst the leaues small hollow flowers, of a blewish colour tending to purple. The feedes as yet I could neuer obserue.

We haue in England in our gardens another kind, whose picture it shall be needlesse to expresse, considering that in few words it may be deliuered. It is like vnto the former, but the leaues are some of them white, some greene, as the other; and some greene and white, mixed and spotted, very goodly to beholde.

Of which kinde we haue in our gardens moreouer another sort, whose leaues are woonderfully curled, rough, and hairie, growing thicke thrust together, making as it were a tuft of leaues; in taste and smell, and in all other things like vnto the common Hyssope.

I haue likewise in my garden another sort of Hyssope, growing to the forme of a small wooddie shrub, hauing very faire broad leaues like vnto those of *Numularia*, or Money woort, but thicker, fuller of iuice, and of a darker greene colour; in taste and smell like the common Hyssope.

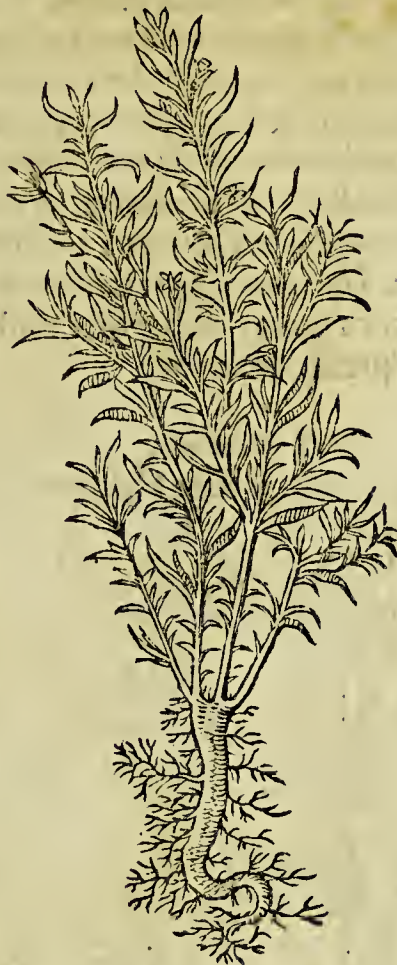
3 *Hyssopus*



3 *Hyssopus albus floribus.*  
White flowered Hyssope.



4 *Hyssopus tenuifolia.*  
Thin leaved Hyssope.



\* *The place.*

All these kindes of Hyssope do growe in my garden, and in some others also.

\* *The time.*

They flower from Iune, to the end of August.

\* *The names.*

Hyssope is called in Latine *Hyssopus*: the which name is likewise retained among the Germans, Brabanders, French men, Italians, and Spaniards. Therefore that shall suffice, which hath beene set downe in their severall titles.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A decoction of Hyssope made with figs, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeneth and breaketh the tumors and impostumes of the mouth and throte, and easeth the difficultie of swallowing, coming by cold rheumes.

The same made with figs, water, honie, and rue, and drunken, helpeth the inflammation of the Breasts, the olde cough, and shortnes of breath, and the obstructions or stoppings of the breast.

The sirupe or iuice of Hyssope taken with the sirupe of vineger, purgeth by stooles tough and clammy flegme, and driueth forth woormes, if it be eaten with figs.

The distilled water drunke, is good for those diseases before named, but not with that speede, and D force.

*Of Hedge Hyssope. Chap. 168.*

\* *The description.*

**H**edge Hyssope is a lowe plant or herbe about a span long, very like vnto the common hyssope, with many square stalkes or slender branches, beset with leaues somewhat larger than Hyssope, but very like. The flowers growe betwixt the leaues vpon short stems, of a white



white colour declining to blewnes. All the herbe is of a most bitter taste, like the small Centorie. The roote is little and threddie, dilating it selfe far abroad; by which meanes it multiplieth greatly, and occupieth much ground where it groweth.

2 Broad leaved Hedge Hyssope hath many small and tender branches, fower square, and somewhat hollow or furrowed, beset with leaues by couples one opposite against another, like vnto the former, but somewhat shorter and much broader: among which grow the flowers of a purple colour, spotted on the inside with white, and of a brighter purple than the rest of the flower, fashioned like the smallest *Antirrhinum*, or least Snapdragon; which being past, there succeed little seed vessels, fashioned like the nut of a crossebowe, which containe small yellowish seede, extreme bitter of taste. The whole plant is likewise bitter, as the common or well known *Gratiola*. The roote is compact of a great number of whitish strings, intangled one within another, which mightily increaseth and spreadeth abroad.

1 *Gratiola*.  
Hedge Hyssope.



2 *Gratiola latifolia*.  
Broad leaved Hedge Hyssope.



\* *The place.*

The first groweth in lowe and moist places naturally, which I haue planted in my garden. The second groweth likewise in moist places. I found it growing vpon the bog or marish ground at the further end of Hampsteed heath, and vpon the same heath towards London, neere vnto the head of the springs that were digged for water to be conueied to London 1590. attempted by that carefull citizen sir *John Hart* Knight, Lord Maior of the Citie of London: at which time my selfe was in his Lordships company, and viewing for my pleasure the same goodly springs, I found the said plant, not heretofore remembered.

\* *The time.*

The first flowreth in May, the second in August.

\* *The*



## \* The names.

Hedge Hyssope is called in Latine *Gratiola*, and *Gratia Dei*, or the Grace of God; notwithstanding there is a kinde of *Geranium*, or Storkes bill, called by the same name. Of *Cordus Limnesium*, and *Centaureis* of *Anguillara* and *Dioscorides*: and also *Papauer spumeum*, or Spatling Poppie: but there is another herbe comprehended vnder the same name, which we call *Behen album*: in Dutch it is called *Gouts gratie*: in Italian *Stanca cavallo*; because that horses when they haue eaten thereof, do waxe leane and languish thereupon: and in English *Gratia Dei*, and Hedge Hyssope. The feede hereof is called *Gibenech*, which name the Arabians do retaine vnto this day.

## \* The temperature.

Hedge Hissope is hot and drie of temperature.

## \* The vertues.

Who so taketh but one scruple of *Gratiola* bruised, shall perceiue evidently his effectuall operation & vertue; in purging mightily, and that in great abundance, watrish, grosse, & slimie humors. *Conradus Gesnerus* experimented this, and found it to be true, and so haue I my selfe and many others.

*Gratiola* boiled, and the decoction drunke or eaten with any kinde of meate, in manner of a salade, openeth the belly, and causeth notable loosenes, and to scowre freely, and by that meanes purgeth grosse flegmes, and cholerike humors.

*Gratiola*, or Hedge Hyssope boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, helpeth feuers of what sort C foever, and is most excellent in dropsies, and such like diseases proceeding of colde and waterie causes.

The extraction giuen with the powder of cinamom and a little of the iuice of Calamint, preuaileth against tertian and quotidian feuers, set downe for most certaine by the learned *Ioachimus Camerarius*.

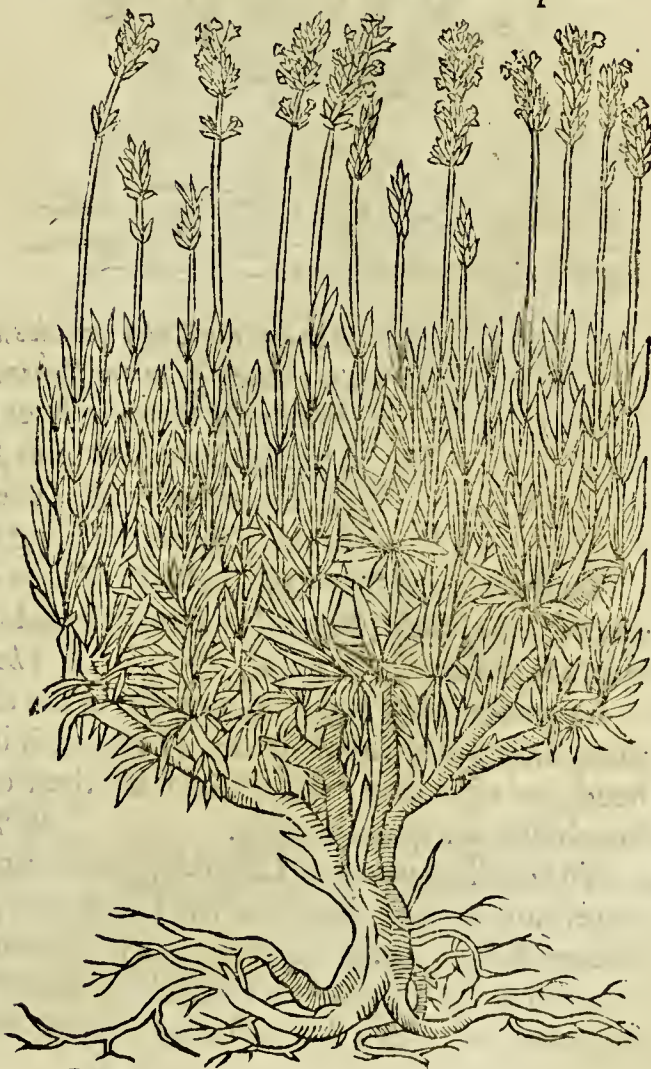
## Of Lauander spike. Chap. 169.

1. *Lauandula flore caruleo.*

Common Lauander spike.

2. *Lauandula flore albo.*

White flowred Lauander spike.



Gg 2

\* The



## \* The description.

1 **L**auander spike hath many stiffe branches of a wooddie substance, growing vp in manner of a shrub, set with many long hoarie leaues, by couples for the most part; of a strong smell, yet pleasant ynough to such as loue strong sauors. The flowers growe at the top of the branches spike fashion, of a blew colour. The roote is hard and wooddie.

2 The second differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the flowers: for this plant bringeth milke white flowers; and the other blew, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

3 *Lauandula hortensis minima.*  
The Smallest Lauander.



## \* The description.

3 We haue in our English gardens a final kinde of Lauander, which is altogether lesser than any of the other of his kinde, wherein consisteth the difference.

## \* The place.

In Spaine, and Languedocke in France, most of the mountaines and desert fieldes, are as it were couered ouer with Lauander. In these cold countries they are planted in gardens.

## \* The time.

They flower and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

## \* The names.

Lauander spike is called in Latine *Lauandula*, and *Spica*: in Spanish *Spigo*, and *Languda*. The first is the male, and the seconde the female. It is thought of some to be that sweete herbe *Casia*, whereof *Virgil* maketh mention in the seconde Eclog of his *Bucolicks*.

*Turn Casia atque alijs intexens suauibus herbis,  
Mollia luteola pingit vacinia Caltha.*

The maide faire hir garlad decks with flowers gay  
That yeeld a fragrant smel as fresh as sōmer may;  
Mingling sweete Lauander and yellow Marigold  
With purple violet, most pleasant to behold.

And likewise in the fourth of his Georgicks, where he intreateth of choosing of seates and places for Bees, and for the ordering thereof.

*Hæc circum Casia virides, & olentia late*

*Serpilla, & grauius spirantis copia Thymbræ,*

About the seates of Bees many braue herbes are planted

That with pleasant aires, fill the places of them haunted

As Lauander, wilde Time and Thymber, most sweete in sent

Breathing foorth strong smells, their appetites oft to content.

Yet there is another *Casia*, called in shops *Cinamomum*, and *Canella*, as also *Casia nigra*, which is named *Casia fistula*; & another a small shrubbie plant extant among the shrubs or hedge bushes called *Casia poetica*.

## \* The temperature.

Lauander is hot and drie, and that in the third degree, and is of a thin substance, consisting of many aerie and spirituall partes. Therefore it is good to be giuen any way against the diseases of the head, and especially those which haue their originall or beginning not of abundance of humors but chiefly of a qualitie onely.

## \* The vertues.

A The distilled water of Lauander smelt vnto, or the temples and forehead bathed therewith, is refreshing to them that haue the Catalepsie, a light Migraine, and to them that haue the falling sicknes, & that vse to swoone much. But when there is abundance of humors, especially mixed with blood, it is not then to be vsed safely, neither is the composition to be taken, which is made of distilled wine: in which such kinde of herbes, flowers, or feedes, and certaine spices are infused

steepe



steeped, though most men do rashly and at aduenture giue them without making any difference at all. For by vsing such hot things that fill and stuffe the head, both the disease is made greater, and the sicke man also brought into danger, especially when letting of blood, or purging haue not gone before. This much by way of admonition, bicause euery where diuers rash and ouerbold Apothecaries, and other foolish women, do by and by giue such compositions, and others of the like kinde, not onely to those that haue the Apoplexie; but also to those that cannot sleepe, & haue also an ague; to whom they can giue nothing worse, seeing those things do very much hurt, and oftentimes bring death it selfe.

The flowers of Lauander picked from the knaps, I meane the blew part, and not the huske, mixed B with Cinamom, nutmegs, and cloues, made into powder, and giuen to drinke in the distilled water thereof, doth helpe the panting and passion of the hart, preuaileth against giddinesse, turning, or swimming of the braine, and members subiect to the palsie.

Conserue made of the flowers with sugar, profiteth much against the diseases aforesaid, if the C quantitie of a beane be taken thereof in the morning fasting.

It profiteth them much that haue the palsie, if they be washed with the distilled water of the D flowers, or annointed with the oile made of the flowers and oile oliue, in such manner as oile of roses is, which shall be expressed in the treatise of Roses.

### Of French Lauander, or Stickadoue. Chap. 170.

1 *Stæchas sine spica hortulana.*  
Sticadoue and Sticados.



2 *Stæchas multifida.*  
Iagged Sticados.



#### \* The description.

1 F Rench Lauander hath a body like Lauander, short, and of a woodie substance, but slenderer, beset with long narrow leaues, of a whitish colour, lesser then those of Lauander: it hath in the top bushie or spikie heads, well compact or thrust together; out of the which grow forth small purple flowers, of a pleasant smell. The seede is small and blackish: the roote is harde and woodie.

Gg 3

2 This



2 This iagged Sticadoue hath many small stife stalkes of a woody substance; whereupon do grow iagged leaues in shape like vnto the leaues of Dill, but of an hoarie colour: on the top of the stalks do growe spike flowers of a blewish colour; and like vnto the common Lauander spike. The roote is likewise woodie.

3 *Stachas folio serrato.*  
Toothed Sticadoue.



\* *The description.*

3 There is also a certaine kinde heereof, differing in smalnesse of the leaues onely, which are rounde about the edges nicked or toothed like a sawe, resembling those of Lauander cotton. The roote is likewise woodie.

\* *The place.*

These herbs do grow wilde in Spaine, in Languedock in Fraunce, and the Ilands called Stachades ouer against Massilia: we haue them in our gardens, and kept with great diligence, from the iniurie of our colde clymate.

\* *The time.*

They are sown of seede in the end of Aprill, and couered in the winter from the colde, or else set in pots or tubs with earth, and caried into houses.

\* *The names.*

The apothecaries do cal the flower *Stacados*: *Dioscorides* *stachas*: *Galen* *stachas*, by the diphthong *oi* in the first sillable: in Latin *Stachas*: in high Dutch *Stichas kraut*: in Spanish *Tomani*, and *Cantueso*: in English French Lauander, Steckado, Stickadoue, Cassidonie, and some simple people imitating the same name doe call it, Cast me downe.

\* *The temperature.*

French Lauander saith *Galen* is of temperature compounded of a little colde earthie substance, by reason whereof it bindeth: it is of force to take away obstructions, to extenuate or make thinne, to scoure and cleanse, and to strengthen not onely all the entrailes, but the whole bodie also.

\* *The vertues.*

- A *Dioscorides* teacheth that the decoction thereof doth helpe the diseases of the chest, and is with good successe mixed with counterpoisons.
- B The later phisitions affirme, that *Stachas*, and especially the flowers of it, are most effectually against paines of the head, and all diseases thereof proceeding of colde causes, and therefore they be mixed in all compositions almost which are made against headach of long continuance, the apoplexie, the falling sicknesse, and such like diseases.
- C The decoction of the huskes and flowers drunke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the lungs, the milt, the mother, the bladder, and in one worde all other inwarde parts, cleansing and driuing forth all euill and corrupt humours, and procureth vrine.

## Of Fleawoort. Chap. 171.

\* *The description.*

1 **P** *Syllium*, or the common Fleawoort, hath many round and tender branches, set full of long and narrow leaues somewhat hairie. The top of the stalks are garnished with sundrie round chaffie knops, beset with small yellow flowers; which being ripe, containe many little shining seedes, in proportion, colour, and bignes like vnto fleas.

2 The



2. The second kinde of *Psyllium*, or Fleawoort, hath long and tough branches, of a wooddie substance like the precedent, but longer & harder, with leaues resembling the former, but much longer & narrower. The chaffie tuft which containeth the seed is like the other, but more like the eare of *Phalaris*, which is the eare of *Alpisti*, the Canarie seede which is meate for birdes, that come from the Ilands of Canarie. The roote hercof lasteth all the winter, and likewise keepeth his greene leaues, whereof it tooke his name.

1. *Psyllium sine pulicaris herbis* 2. *Psyllium semper virens* L'Obelij.  
Fleawoort. Neuer dying Fleawoort.



\* The place.

These plants are not growing in our fieldes of England, as they do in France and Spaine, yet I haue them growing in my garden.

\* The time.

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

\* The names.

Fleawoort is called in Greeke *ψύλλιον*: in Latine *Pulicaria*, and *Herba Pulicaris*: in shops *Psyllium*: in English Fleawoort, not bicause it killeth fleas, but bicause the seeds are like fleas: and of some Fleabane, but vnproperly. in Spanish *Zargatona*: in French *L'herbe aux pulces*: in Dutch *Duyls vloye-cruyt*.

\* The temperature.

*Galen* and *Serapio* record, that the seede of *Psyllium*, which is chiefly vsed in medicine, is colde in the second degree, and temperate in moisture and drinesse.

\* The vertues.

The seede of Fleawoort boiled in water, or infused, and the decoction or infusion drunke, purgeth downwarde adust and cholericke humors, cooleth the heate of the inward partes, hot feuers, burning agues, and such like diseases proceeding of heate, and quencheth drought and thirst.

The seede stamped, and boiled in water to the forme of a plaister, and applied, taketh away all B swellings of the ioints, especially if you boile the same with vineger and oile of roses, and applic it as aforesaid.



**C** The same applied in maner aforesaid, vnto any burning heate, called S. Anthonies fire, or any hot and violent flaming impostume; asswageth the same, and bringeth it to ripenes.

**D** Some hold that the herbe strowed in the chamber where many fleas be, will driue them away; for which cause it tooke the name Fleawoort: but I thinke it is rather because the seede doth resemble a flea so much, that it is hard to discern the one from the other.

\* *The danger.*

Too much Fleawoort seede taken inwardly is very hurtful to mans nature; so that I wish you not to follow the minde of *Galen* and *Dioscorides* in this point, being a medicine rather bringing a maladie, than taking away the grieve: remembering the olde prouerbe, A man may buie gold too deere: and the hōie is too deere that is lickt from thornes.

### Of Cloue Gilloflowers. Chap. 172.

\* *The kinds.*



Here are at this day vnder the name of *Caryophyllus*, comprehended diuers and sundrie sorts of plants, of such variable colours, and also seuerall shapes, that a great and large volume would not suffice to write of euery one at large in particular; considering how infinite they are, and how euery yeere, euery climate and countrie bringeth forth new sortes, such as haue not beene heretofore written of; some whereof are called Carnations, others Cloue Gilloflowers, some Sops in wine, some Pagians or Pagon colour, Horseflesh, blunker, purple, white, double and single Gilloflowers, as also a Gilloflower with yellow flowers. The which a worshipfull marchant of London Master *Nicholas Lete*, procured from Poland, and gaue me thereof for my garden, which before that time was neuer scene nor heard of in these countries. Likewise there be sundrie sorts of Pinks, comprehended vnder the same title, which shall be described in a seuerall chapter. There be vnder the name of Gilloflowers also those flowers, which we do call Sweet Iohns, and Sweete Williams. And first of the great Carnation and Cloue Gilloflower.

1 *Caryophyllus maximus multiplex.*  
The great double Carnation.



2 *Caryophyllus multiplex.*  
The double Cloue Gilloflower.



\* *The*



## \* The description.

1 **T**He great Carnation Gilloflower hath a thicke wooddie roote, from which riseth vp many strong iointed stalks, set with long Greene leaues by couples: on the top of the stalkes do growe very faire flowers of an excellent sweete smell, and pleasant Carnation colour; whereof it tooke his name.

2 The Cloue Gilloflower differeth not from the Carnation, but in greatnes as well of the flowers as leaues. The flower is exceeding well known, as also the Pinks and other Gilloflowers, wherefore I will not stand long vpon the description.

## \* The place.

These Gilloflowers, especially the Carnations, are kept in pots from the extremitie of our colde winters. The Cloue Gilloflower endureth better the cold, and therefore is planted in gardens.

## \* The time.

They flourish and flower most part of the sommer.

## \* The names.

The Cloue Gilloflower is called of the later Herbarists *Caryophyllus flos*, of the smell of Cloues, wherewith it is possessed: in Italian *Garofolo*: in Spanish *Clauel*: in French *Oeillets*: in low Dutch *Sinoffelbloemen*: in Latine of most *Ocellus Damascenus*, *Ocellus Barbaricus*, and *Barbarica*: in English Carnations, and Cloue Gilloflowers. Of some it is called *Vetonica*, and *Herba Tunica*. The which *Bernardus Gordonius* hath set downe for *Dioscorides* his *Polemonie*.

That woorthie Herbarist and learned physition of late memorie, Master Doctor *Turner*, maketh *Caryophyllus* to be *Cantabrica*, which *Plinie* in his 23. booke 8. chapter, writeth to haue been found out in Spaine about *Augustus* time, and that by those of Biscay.

*Iohannes Ruellius* thought, that the Gilloflower was vnknown to the olde writers, whose iudgement is very good, especially bicause this flower is not like to that of *Vetonica*, or *Cantabrica*. It is maruell, saith he, that such a famous flower, so pleasant and sweete, should lie hid, and not be made known by the olde writers, which may be thought not inferior to the Rose in beautie, smell and varietie.

## \* The temperature.

The Gilloflower, with the leaues and rootes for the most part are temperate in heat and driness.

## \* The vertues.

The Conserue made of the flowers of the Cloue Gilloflower and sugar, is exceeding cordiall, and A woonderfully aboue measure doth comfort the hart, being eaten now and then.

It preuaileth against hot pestilentiall feuers, expelleth the poison and furie of the disease, and B greatly comforteth the sicke, as hath of late been found out by a learned gentleman of Lee in Essex, called Master *Rich*.

## Of Pinks, or wilde Gilloflowers. Chap. 173.

## \* The description.

1 **T**He double purple Pinke hath many grassie leaues, set vpon small iointed stalks by couples, one opposite against another; whereupon do growe pleasant double purple flowers, of a most fragrant smell, not inferiour to the Cloue Gilloflower. The roote is small and wooddie.

2 The single red Pinke hath likewise many small grassie leaues, lesser then the former. The flowers growe at the top of the small stalkes single, and of a sweete bright red colour.

3 The white iagged Pinke hath a tough wooddie roote: from which rise immediately many grassie leaues, set vpon a small stalke full of ioints or knees, at euery ioint two, one against another, euen to the top; whereupon do growe faire double purple flowers of a sweete and spicie smell, consisting of fine leaues, sometimes more, cut or deeply iagged on the edges, resembling a feather; whereupon I gaue it the name *Plumarius*, or feathered Pinke. The seede is soft, blackish, and like vn- to Onion seede.

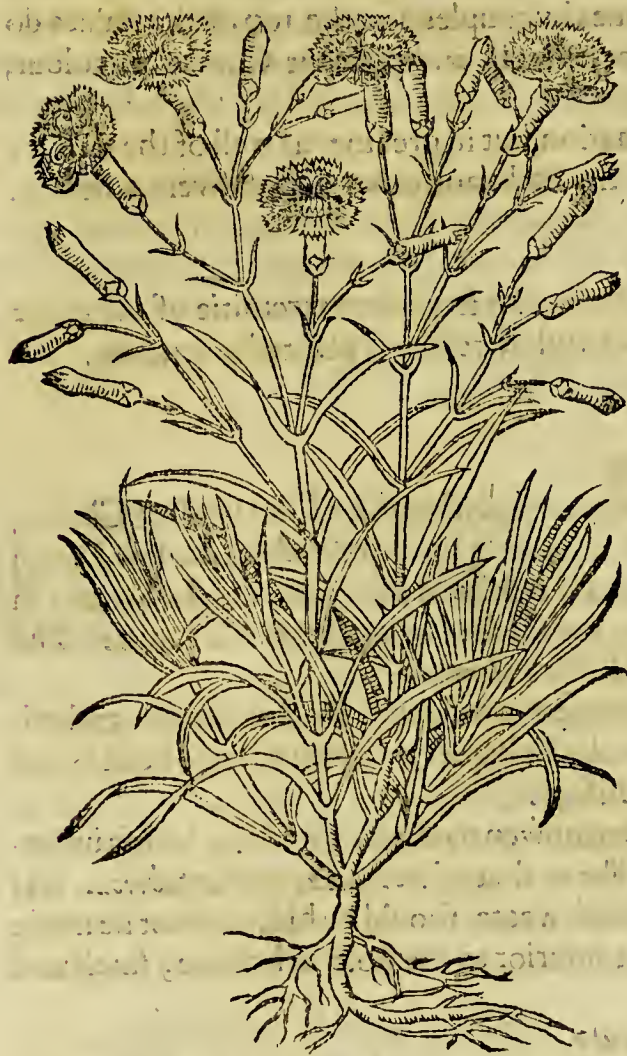
4 This purple coloured Pinke is very like the precedent, in stalkes, rootes, and leaues. The flowers growe at the top of the braunches lesser then the last described, and not so deeply iagged; of a purple colour tending to blewnesse, wherein consisteth the difference.

1 *Caryophyllus*



1 *Caryophyllus sylvestris multiplex.*

Double purple Pinkes.

2 *Caryophyllus sylvestris simplex, suave rubens.*

Single red Pinkes.

3 *Caryophyllus plumarius albus.*

White jagged Pinkes.

4 *Caryophyllus plumarius purpureus.*

Purple jagged Pinkes.





There be diuers sorts of Pinkes more, whereof to write particularly were to small purpose, considering they are all well knowne to the most, if not to all. Therefore these fewe shal serue at this time, for those that we do keepe in our gardens: notwithstanding I thinke it conuenient to place these wilder sorts in this same chapter; considering their nature and vertues do agree, and fewe or none of them are vsed in phisicke, besides their neerenesse in kindred and neighbourhoode.

5 *Caryophyllus plumarius sylvestris albus.*  
White wilde iagged Pinkes.



6 *Caryophyllus montanus purpureus.*  
Wilde purple iagged Pinkes.



\* *The description.*

5 This wilde iagged Pink hath leaues, stalks, and flowers like vnto the white iagged Pinke of the garden, but altogether lesser, wherein they especially differ.

6 The purple mountaine or wilde Pinke hath many small grassie leaues; among which rise vp slender stalkes, set with the like leaues, but lesser: on the top whereof do growe small purple flowers, much lesser then any of the others before described.

7 The mountaine Pinke of *Clusius* description, hath many leaues growing in a tuft like vnto those of Thrift, and of a bitter taste: among which rise vp small tender foote stalkes, rather then stalkes or stems themselues, of the height of two inches; whereupon do growe such leaues as those that were next the ground, but lesser, set by couples one opposite to another: at the top of each small foote stake doth stande one red flower without smell, consisting of fve little leaues, set in a rough hairie huske, or hose, fve cornered, of a greenish colour tending to purple. The roote is tough and thicke, casting abroad many shootes, whereby it greatly increaseth.

8 This leafeles Pinke, as the Greeke worde doth seeme to import, hath many small rushie or bentie leaues, rising immediately from a tough rushy roote; among which rise vp stalkes like vnto rushes of a span high, without any ioint at all, but smooth and plaine: on the top whereof groweth a small flower of a blewish or skie colour, consisting of fower little leaues somewhat iagged in the edges, not vnlike those of wilde flaxe. The whole plant is very bitter and of a hot taste.

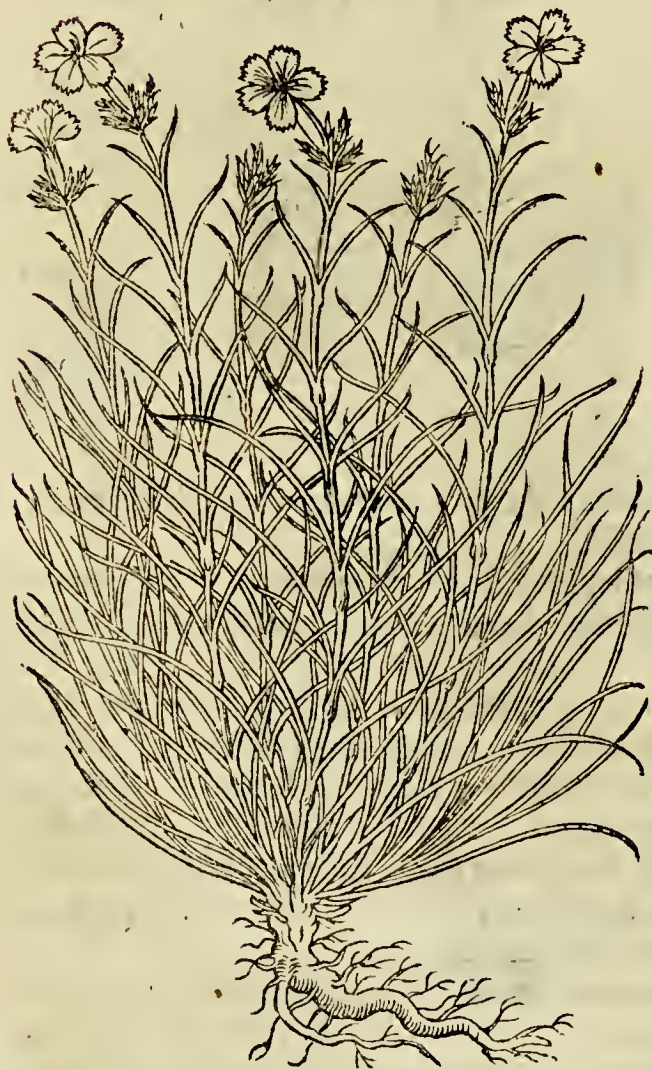
7 *Caryophyllus*



7 *Caryophyllus montanus Clusie.*  
Clusius mountaine Pinke.



9 *Caryophyllus montanus albus.*  
White Mountaine Pinke.



The flowers are of a bluish colour, whereof it tooke his name, which sheweth the difference from the other.

8 *Caryophyllus caruleus sine Aphyllanthos.*  
Leafeles Pinke, or rushie Pinke.



\* The description.

9 The white Mountaine Pinke hath a great, thicke, and wooddie roote, from the which immediately rise vp very many small and narrow leaues, finer & lesser than grasse, not vnlike to the smallest rush: among which rise vp little tender stalkes, iointed or kneed by certaine distances, set with the like leaues, euen to the top by couples, one opposite against another: on the top whereof do growe pretie sweete smelling flowers, composed of fve little white leaues. The seede is small and blackish.

There is a Wilde creeping Pinke, which groweth in our pastures neere about London, and other places, but especially in the great field next to Detford, by the path side as you go from Redriffe to Greenwich, which hath many small tender leaues, shorter than any of the other wilde Pinkes; set vpon little tender stalkes, which lie flat vpon the ground, taking holde of the same in sundrie places, whereby it greatly encrease; wherevpon doth growe little reddish flowers. The roote is small, tough, and long lasting.

10 This Virginlike Pinke is like vnto the rest of the garden Pinkes in stalkes, leaues, and rootes.

10 *Caryophyllus*



10 *Caryophyllus Virgineus.*  
Maidenly Pinkes.



11 *Caryophyllus Holoctius.*  
Wilde Sea Pinke.



2 The description.

11 This wilde Sea Pinke hath diuers small tender weake braunches, trailing vpon the ground; whereupon are set leaues like those of our smallest garden Pinke, but of an olde hoary colour, tending to whitenesse, as are most of the Sea plants. The flowers growe at the top of the stalks in shape like those of Stitchwoort, and of a reddish colour. The seedes, neither the seede vessels, I haue not as yet obserued. The roote is tough and single.

12 There is another of these Wilde Pinkes, which is found growing in plowed fieldes; yet in such as are neere vnto the sea: it hath very many leaues spred vpon the ground, of an ouerworn hoary colour, like those of the Cam- pion; among which rise vp tender stalkes of the height of two foote, set with the like leaues by couples at certaine distances. The flowers growe at the top many together, in maner of the Sweete William, of a red colour tending to purple. The roote is small, tough, and long lasting.

12 *Caryophyllus Holoctius aruensis.*  
Broad leaved wilde Pinke.



2 The



\* *The place.*

These kindes of Pinkes do growe for the most part in gardens, and likewise many other sortes, which were ouerlong to write of particularly. Those that be wilde do grow vpon mountaines, stonie rockes, and desart places. The rest are specified in their descriptions.

\* *The time.*

They flower with the Cloue Gilloflower, and often after.

\* *The names.*

The Pinke is called of *Plinie* and *Turner*, *Cantabrica*, and *Stactice*: of *Fuchsius* and *Dodonaeus*, *Veronica altera*, and *Veronica altalis*: of *L'Obelinus* and *Fuchsius*, *Superba*: in French *Gyrosflees*, *Ocilletz*, and *Violettes herbues*: in Italian *Garofoli* and *Garoni*: in Spanish *Clauis*: in English Pinkes, and Smal Honesties.

\* *The temperature.*

The temperature of the Pinkes is referred vnto the Cloue Gilloflowers.

\* *The vertues.*

A These are not vsed in phisicke, but esteemed for their vse in garlands and nosegayes. They are good to be put into vineger, to giue it a pleasant taste, and gallant colour, as *Ruellius* writeth. *Fuchsius* saith, that the rootes are commended against the infection of the plague; and that the iuice therof is profitable to waste away the stone, and to driue it forth: and likewise to cure them that haue the falling sicknesse.

## Of Sweete Iohns, and Sweete Williams. Chap. 174.

1 *Armeria alba.*

White Iohns.

2 *Armeria rubra.*

Red Iohns.

\* *The description.*

1 S Weete Iohns haue round iointed stalkes, as haue the Gilloflowers (whereof this is a kinde) halfe a cubite high: whereupon do growe long leaues broader than those of the Gilloflower, of a greene grassie colour. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, very like vnto Pinkes, of a perfect white colour.



2 The second differeth not from the other, but in that, that this plant hath redde flowers, and the other white.

We haue in our London gardens a kinde hereof, bearing most fine and pleasant white flowers, spotted very confusedly with reddish spots, which setteth forth the beautie thereof, and hath beene taken of some to be the plant called of the later writers *Superba Austriaca*, or the pride of Austrich.

We haue likewise one of the same kinde, bringing forth most double flowers, and yet very white of colour.

3 *Armeria rubra latifolia.*  
Broad leaved Sweete Williams.



4 *Armeria suauiterubens.*  
Narrow leaved Sweete Williams.



\* The description.

3 The great Sweete William hath round iointed stalkes, thicke and fat, somewhat reddish about the lower iointes, a cubite high, long, broad, and ribbed leaues as those of the Plantaine, of a Greene grassie colour. The flowers at the top of the stalkes are very like to the small Pinkes, many iointed together in one tuft or spoke vmbell, of a deepe red colour. The roote is thicke and wooddie.

4 The narrow leaved Sweete William groweth vp to the height of two cubites, very well resembling the former, but lesser, and the leaues narrower. The flowers are of a bright red colour, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

\* The place.

These plants are kept and maintained in gardens, more for to please the eie, than either the nose or belly.

\* The time.

They flourish and bring forth their flowers in Aprill and May, somewhat before the Gilloflowers, and after beare their flowers the whole sommer.

\* The names.

The sweet Iohn, & also the sweet William are both comprehended vnder one title, that is to saie, *Armeria*, of some *Superba*, and *Caryophyllus syluestris*: of some Herbarists *Veronica agrestis*, or *Syluestris*, of some *Herba tunica*: but it doth no more agree heerewith then the cloue Gilloflower doth with



with *Vettonica altera*, or *Polemonium*: in French *Armoires*, heereupon *Ruellius* nameth it *Armerij flores*: in Dutch *Keykens*, as though you shoulde saie a bundell or cluster, for in their vulgar toong bundels of flowers or nosegayes they call *Keykens*; doubtlesse they are wilde kinds of Gilloflowers: in English the first two are called sweete Johns; and the two last sweete Williams, Tolmeiners, and London Tuftes.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

These plants are not vsed either in meate or medicine, but esteemed for their beautie to decke vp gardens, the bosomes of the beautifull, garlands and crownes for pleasure.

*Of Crowe flowers, or wilde Williams. Chap. 175.*

1 *Armoraria pratensis mas.*  
The male Crowe flower.



2 *Armoraria pratensis femina.*  
The female Crowe flower.



\* *The description.*

1 **B**Esides these kindes of Pinkes before described, there is a certaine other kinde, either of the Gilloflowers or else of the sweet Williams, altogether and euery where wild, which of some hath been inserted amongst the wilde Campions, of others taken to be the true *Flos Cuculi*. notwithstanding I am not of any of their mindes, but do holde it for neither: but rather a degenerate kinde of wilde Gilloflower. The Cukowe flower I haue comprehended vnder the title of *Sisymbrium*, Englished Ladies smocks, which plant hath beene generally taken for *Flos Cuculi*. It hath stalkes of a span or a foote high, whereupon the leaues do stand by couples out of euery ioint; they are smal & bluntly pointed, very rough & hairy. The flowers are placed on the tops of the stalks, many in one tuft, finely and curiously snipt in the edges, lesser then those of Gilloflowers, very well resembling the sweete William (whereof no doubt it is a kinde) of a light red, or scarlet colour.

2 This female Crowe flower differeth not from the male, sauing that this plant is lesser, and the flowers more finely iagged like the fethered Pinke, whereof it is a kinde.

Of these Crowe flowers we haue in our gardens one that doth not differ from the former of the field



felde, fauing that the plant of the garden hath very faire red double flowers, and those of the felde single.

\* *The place.*

These growe all about in meadows and pastures, and dankish places.

\* *The time.*

They begin to flower in Maie, and ende in Iune.

\* *The names.*

The Crow flower is called in Latine *Armoraria syluestris*, & *Armoracia*, of some *Flos Cuculi*, but not properly; it is also called *Tunix*: of some *Armeria*, *Armerius flos primus* of *Dodonæus*; and likewise *Caryophyllus minor syluestris folijs latioribus*: in Dutch *Craeynbloemkens*, that is to saie *Cornicis flores*: in French *Cuydrelles*: in English Crowe flowers, wilde Williams, marsh Gilloflowers, and Cockowe Gilloflowers.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

These are not vsed either in medicine or in nourishment: but they serue for garlands and crowns, and to decke vp gardens.

*Of Catch Flie, or bird-Lime woort. Chap. 176.*

1 *Viscaria.*

Lime woort.



2 *Muscipula L'Obelij.*

Catch Flie.



\* *The description.*

1 **T** His plant, called *Viscaria* or Lime woort, is likewise of the stock and kindred of the wilde Gilloflowers: notwithstanding *Clusius* hath ioined it with the wilde Campions, making it a kinde thereof, but not properly; *L'Obelius* among the sweete Williams, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde. It hath many leaues rising immediately from the roote like those of the Crowe flower, or wilde sweete William: among which rise vp many reddish stalkes ioined or kneed at certaine spaces, set with leaues by couples one against another: at the toppe whereof come forth

Hh 1

pretie



pretie little red flowers, which being past there cometh in place small blackish seede. The roote is small and threddie. The whole plant, as well leaues & stalkes, as also the flowers, are couered ouer with a most thicke and clammie matter like vnto Birde lime, which if you take in your handes, the slimynesse is such, that your fingers will sticke and cleaue together, as if your hand touched birde-lime: & furthermore, if flies do light vpon the plant, as they do vpon other herbs, they wil be so intangled with the slimynesse, that they cannot flie away; insomuch that in some hot day or other, you shall see manie flies caught by that meanes: whereupon I haue called it Catch flie, or Lime woort.

2 This plant hath many broad leaues like the great Sweet William, but shorter (wherof it is likewise a kinde) set vpon a stiffe and brittle stalk; from the bosome of which leaues spring forth smaller branches than the aforefaide, clothed with the like leaues, but much lesser. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes many together tuft fashion, of a bright red colour. The whole plant is also possessed with the like slimynesse, as the other is, but lesse in quantitie.

\* The place.

These plants do growe wilde in the fieldes in the west partes of England, among the corne: we haue them in our London gardens rather for toyes of pleasure, than any vertues they are possessed with, that hath as yet been knowen.

\* The time.

They flower and flourish most part of the sommer.

\* The names.

Catch flies hath beene taken for *Behen*, commonly so called, for the likenesse that it hath with *Behen rubentis floris*, or with *Behen* that hath the red flower, called of some *Valeriana rubra*, or red Valerian; for it is something like vnto it in ioined stalkes and leaues, but more like in colour: of *L'Obelius Muscipula* and *Viscaria*: of *Dodoneus Armerius flos tertius*: of *Clusius Lychnis sylvestris*, *Silene Theophrasti*, and *Behen rubrum Salamanticum*: in English Catch flie, and Lime woort.

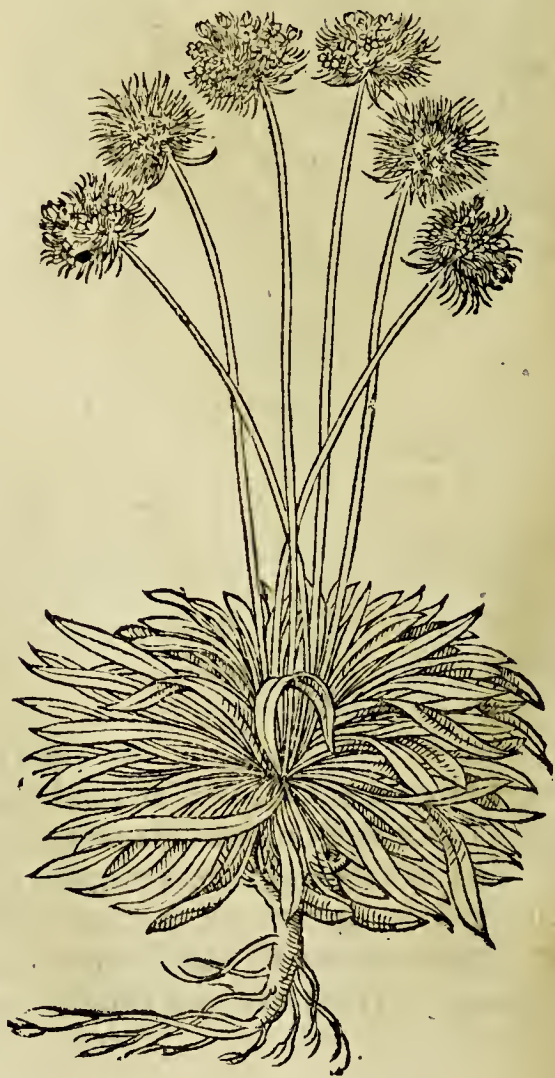
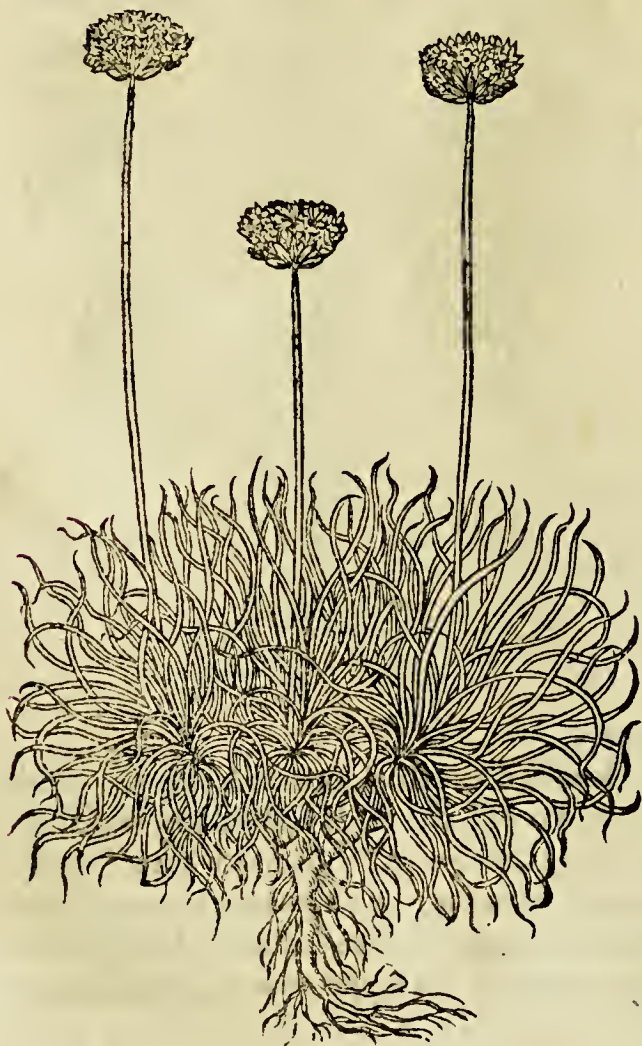
\* The nature and vertues.

The nature and vertues of these wilde Williams are referred to the wilde Pinkes and Gilloflowers.

### Of Thrift, or our Ladies cushion. Chap. 177.

1 *Caryophyllus marinus minimus* L'Obelij.  
Thrift, or Sea Gilloflowers.

2 *Caryophyllus Mediterraneus*.  
Leuant Thrift, or Sea Gilloflower.





\* *The description.*

1 **T**hrift is also a kinde of Gilloflower, of *Dodoneus* reckoned among grasses, which bringeth forth leaues in great tuftes, thicke thrust together, smaller, slenderer, and shorter than grasse: among which rise vp small tender stalkes of a span high, naked and without leaues; on the tops whereof stand little flowers in a spokie tuft, of a white colour tending to purple. The roote is long and threddie.

2 The other kind of Thrift, found vpon the mountaines neere vnto the Leuant or Mediterranean sea, differeth not from the precedent in leaues, stalkes, or flowers, but yet is altogether greater, and the leaues are broader.

\* *The place.*

The first is found in most salt marshes in England, as also in gardens, for the bordering vp of beds and bankes, for the which it serueth very fitly. The other is a stranger in these northren regions.

\* *The time.*

They flower from May till sommer be far spent.

\* *The names.*

Thrift is called in Latine *Gramen Polyanthemum*, of the multitude of the flowers: of some *Gramen maritimum*: of *L'Obelius Caryophyllus marinus*: in English Thrift, Sea grasse, and our Ladies Cushion.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Their vse in phisicke as yet is not knowen, neither doth any seeke into the nature thereof, but esteeme them onely for their beautie and pleasure in gardens.

## Of Sneese woort. Chap. 178.

1 *Ptarmica.*  
Sneese woort.

2 *Ptarmica duplici flore.*  
Double flowred Sneese woort.



Hb 2

\* The



✱ *The description.*

1 **T**He small Sneefewoort hath many rounde and brittle branches, beset with long and narrow leaues, hackt about the edges like a sawe; at the top of the stalkes do grow smal single flowers like the wilde fiede Daisie. The roote is tender and full of strings, creeping farre abroad in the earth, and in short time occupieth very much ground: the whole plant is sharpe, biting the toong and mouth like Pellitorie of Spaine, for which cause some haue called it wilde Pellitorie. The smell of this plant procureth sneezing, whereof it tooke the name *Sternutamentoria*, that is the herbe which doth procure Sneefing, or Neefewoort.

2 Double flowred Sneefewoort, or *Ptarmica*, is like vnto the former in leaues, stalks, and rootes, so that vnlesse you behold the flower, you can not discerne the one from the other, and it is exceeding white, and double like vnto double Fetherfew. This plant is of great beautie, and if it be cut downe in the time of his flowring, there will come within a moneth after a supplie or crop of flowers fairer then the first.

3 *Ptarmica Austriaca.*  
Sneefewoort of Austrich.

✱ *The description.*

3 There is also another kind heereof, of exceeding great beautie, hauing long leaues somewhat narrow like those of the Oliue tree: the stalkes are of a cubite high, on the top wherof do grow very beautiful flowers of the bignesse of a small single Marigold, consisting of fiftene or sixteene large leaues, of a bright shining red colour tending to purple; set about a ball of thrummie substance such as is in the middle of the Daisie, in manner of a pale, which flowers stand in scalie knops like those of Knapweede, or Matfellow. The roote is straight, and thrusteth deepe into the ground.

✱ *The place.*

The first kinde of Sneefewoort groweth wilde in drie and barren pastures in many places, and in the three great fieldes next adioining to a village neere London called Kentish towne, and in sundry dry fieldes in Kent about Southfleete.

The second groweth in my garden, and in some others also.

✱ *The time.*

They flower from May to the ende of September.

✱ *The names.*

Sneefewoort is called of some *Ptarmica*, and *Pyrethrum sylvestre*, and also *Draco sylvestris*, or *Tarcon sylvestris*, of most *Sternutamentoria*, taken from his effect, because it procureth sneefing; or *Tragus Tanacetum acutum album*: in English Pellitorie of Spaine, taking that name from his

sharp and biting taste; but it is altogether vnlike in proportion to the true Pellitorie.

✱ *The nature.*

They are hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

A The iuice mixed with vineger and holden in the mouth easeth the paine of the toothach.

B The herbe chewed and holden in the mouth, bringeth mightily from the braine slimie fleagme like Pellitorie of Spaine, and therefore from time to time it hath bene taken for a wilde kinde thereof.



## Of Hares eares. Chap. 179.

1 *Bupleurum angustifolium Monspeliense.*  
Narrowe leaved Hares eare.2 *Bupleurum latifolium Monspeliense.*  
Broad leaved Hares eare.

## \* The description.

1 **N**arrowe leaved Hares eares is called in Greeke *Βουπλευρον*, and is reputed of the Latine writers to be *Bupleurum Plinij*, from which the name or figure disagreeeth not: it hath the long, narrow and grassie leaues of *Lachryma Iob*, or *Gladiolus*, streaked or balked as it were with sundrie stiffe streakes or ribbes running along euery leafe, as *Pliny* speaketh of his *Heptapleurum*: The stalkes are a cubite and a halfe long, full of knots or knees, very rough or stiffe, spreading themselves into many branches: at the tops whereof growe yellow flowers in rounde tufts or heads like Dill. The roote is as bigge as a finger, and blacke like *Peucedanum*, whereunto it is like in taste, smell and resemblance of seede, which doth the more perswade me that it is the true *Bupleurum*, whereof I now speake, and by the authoritie of *Nicander* and *Pliny* confirmed.

2 The seconde kinde called broad leaved Hares eares, in figure, tufts, and flowers, is the verie same with the former kinde, saue that the leaues are broader & stiffer, and more hollow in the midst: which hath caused me to call it Hares eares, hauing in the middle of the leafe some hollownesse resembling the same. The roote is greater and of a woodie substance.

## \* The place.

They growe among open woods in stonie and harde grounds in Narbone. I haue founde them growing naturally among the bushes vpon Beistone castell in Cheshire.

## \* The time.

They flower and bring forth their seede in Iulie and August.

## \* The names.

Hares eare is called in Latine *Bupleurum*: in Greeke *Βουπλευρον*: the Apothecaries of Montpelier in Fraunce do call it *Auricula leporis*, and therefore I terme it in English Hares eares: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Isophyllon*, but whence he had that name, it is not knowen.



\* The temperature.

They are temperate in heate and drinesse.

\* The vertues.

A Hippocrates hath commended it in meates, for fallads and potherbes: but by the authoritie of Glaucon, Nicander, it is effectually in medicine, hauing the taste and fauour of *Hypericon*, seruing in the place thereof for woundes, and is taken by *Tragus* for *Panax Chironium*, who doth reckon it *inter Herbas vulnerarias*.

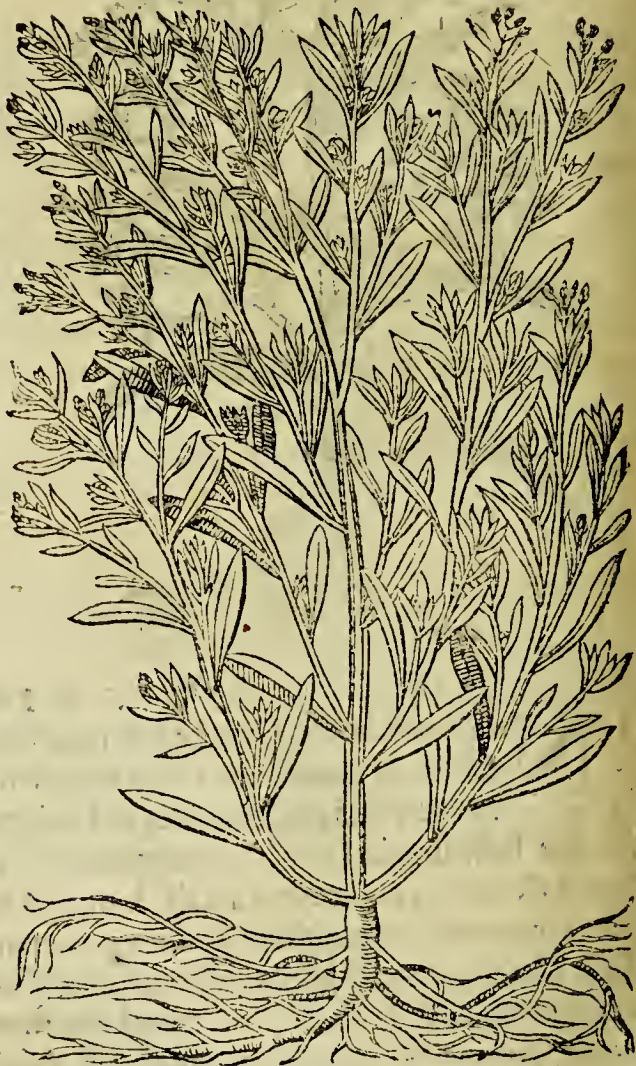
B The leaues stamped with salt and wine, and applied, doth consume and driue away the swelling of the necke, called the Kings euill, and is vsed against the stone and grauell.

## Of Gromell. Chap. 180.

1 *Lithospermum maius*.  
Great Gromell.



2 *Lithospermum minus*.  
Small Gromell.



\* The description.

1 The great Gromell hath long, slender and hairie stalkes, beset with long, browne and hoarie leaues; among which growe certaine bearded huskes, bearing at the first small blew flowers; which being past, there succeedeth a gray stonie seede somewhat shining. The roote is hard, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The second kinde of Gromell hath straight, round, wooddie stalks, full of branches: the leaues long, small, and sharpe, of a darke greene colour; smaller than the leaues of great Gromell: among which come forth little white flowers; which being past, there doth follow such seede as the former hath, but smaller.

There is another kinde of Gromell, which hath leaues and stalkes like the small kinde; the seede is not so white, neither so smooth and plaine, but somewhat shrieled or wrinkled. The leaues are somewhat rougher, like vnto a wilde kinde of Bugl osse, called *Anchusa*, for which cause it carrieth the



that additament *Anchusa facie*. The flowers are like vnto the former, that is, of a white colour, growing in tufts at the top of the stalkes, like vnto Sopewoort.

There is also a degenerate kinde hereof called *Anchusa degener*, being either a kinde of wilde Buglosse, or a kinde of wilde Gromell, or else a kinde of neither of both, but a plant participating of both kindes: it hath the seeds and stalkes of *Milium solis*, or Gomell; the leaues and rootes of *Anchusa*, which is Alkanet, and is altogether of a red colour like the same.

\* *The place.*

The two first kindes do growe in vntoiled places, as by the high waies sides, and barren places, in the streete at Southfleete in Kent, as you go from the church vnto an house belonging to a gentleman of worship, called Master *William Swan*, and in sundrie other places.

The two last kindes growe vpon the sands and bach of the sea, in the yle of Thanet neere Reculvers, among the kinds of wilde Buglosse there growing.

\* *The time.*

They flower from the sommer Solstice, or from about the twelue day of Iune euen vnto Autumne, and in the meane season the seede is ripe.

\* *The names.*

Gromell is called in Greeke *λεβωσπερον*, of the hardnesse of the seede: of diuers *Gorgonium*: of others *Aegonychon*, *Leontion*, or *Diosporon*, or *Diospyron*, as *Plinie* readeth it, and also *Heracleos*: of the Arabians *Milium soler*: in thops, and among the Italians *Milium solis*: in Spanish *Mijo del sol*: in French *Gremil*, and *Herbe aux perles*: in English Gromell: of some Pearle plant, and of others Lichwale.

\* *The temperature.*

The seede of Gromell is hot and drie in the second degree.

\* *The vertues.*


The seede of Gromell pound, and drunke in white wine, breaketh, dissolueth, and driueth forth A the stone, and prouoketh vrine, and especially breaketh the stone in the bladder.

## Of Chickweede. Chap. 181.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Chickweedes, among which one is greater and other lesser and lower: and other some there be also which we may call bastarde Chickweedes: and first of the best knowne Chickweedes.

\* *The description.*

1  He great Chickweede riseth vp with stalkes a cubite high, and some time higher, a great many from one roote, long and rounde, slender, full of ioints, with a couple of leaues growing out of euery knot or ioint aboue an inch broade, and longer then the leaues of Pellitorie of the wall, whereunto they are very like in shape, but smooth without haire or downe, and of a light greene colour: the stalkes are some thing cleere, and as it were transparent or thorow shining, and about the ioints they be oftentimes of a very light red colour, as be those of Pellitory of the wal: the flowers be whitish on the top of the branches like the flowers of Stitchwoort, but yet lesser: in whose places succede long knops, but not great, in which the seede is contained. The roote consisteth of fine little strings like haire.

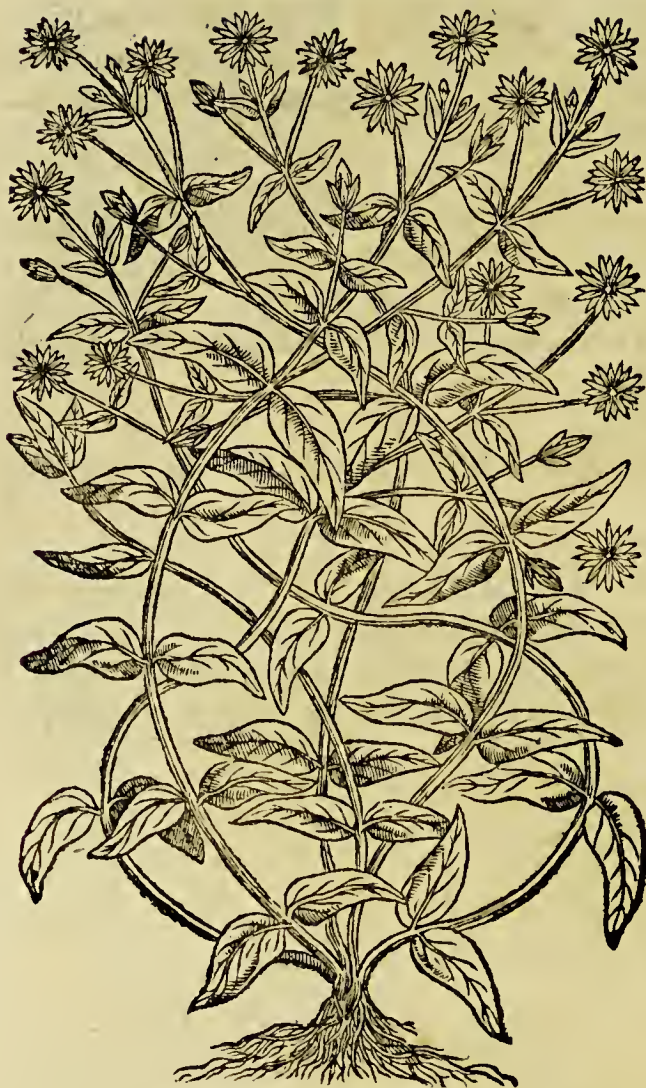
2 The seconde Chickweede for the most part lieth vpon the ground: the stalkes are small, slender, long, and rounde, and also iointed; from which slender braunches do spring leaues resembling the precedent, but much lesser, as is likewise the whole herbe, which in no respect attaineth to the greatnesse of the same: the flowers are in like sort little and white; the knaps or seede heads are like the former. The roote is also full of little strings.

3 The third is like the second, but farre lesser: the stalkes be most tender and fine: the leaues are very small: the flowers very little; the rootes maruellous slender.

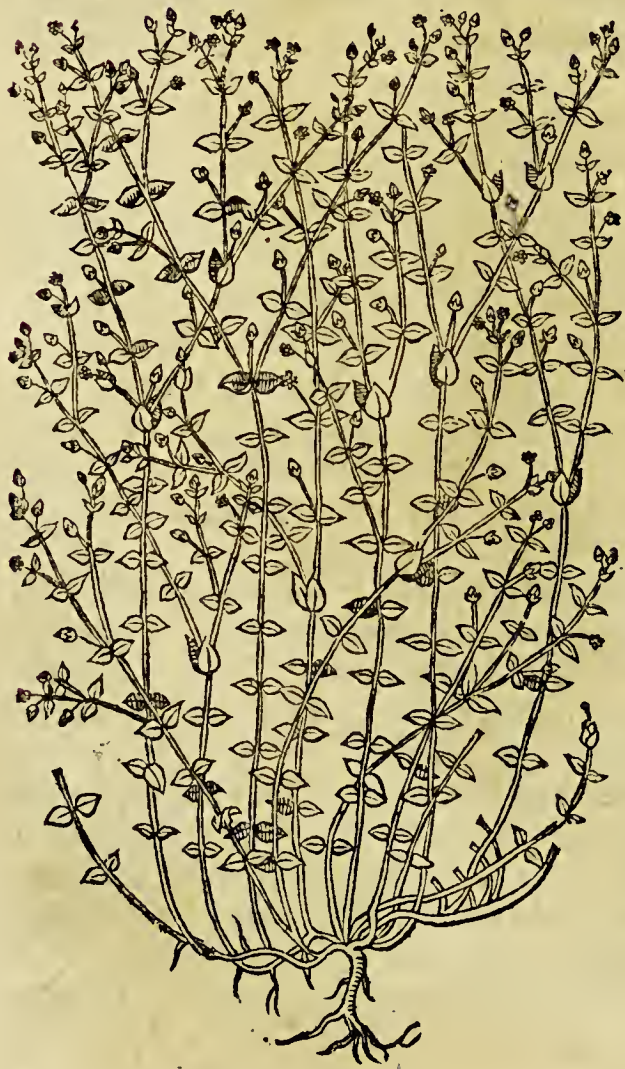
4 Also there is a fourth kinde which groweth by the sea; this is like to the seconde, but the stems are thicker, shorter, and fuller of ioints. The leaues in like sort be thicker: the knaps or seede heades be not long and rounde, but somewhat broade, in which are three or fower seedes contained.



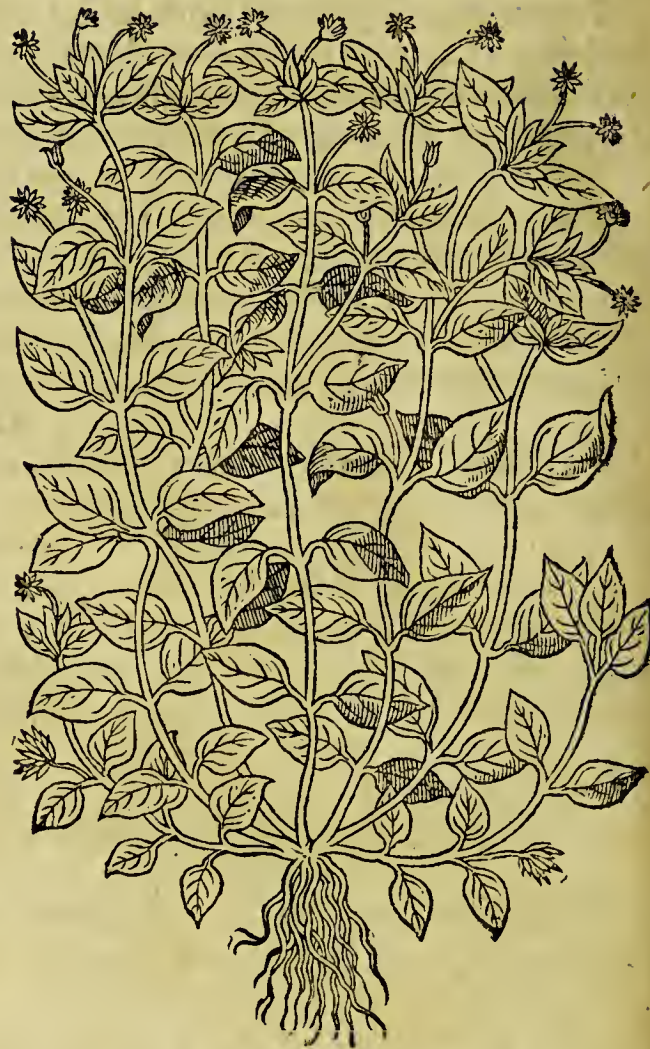
1 *Alfne maior.*  
Great Chickweede.



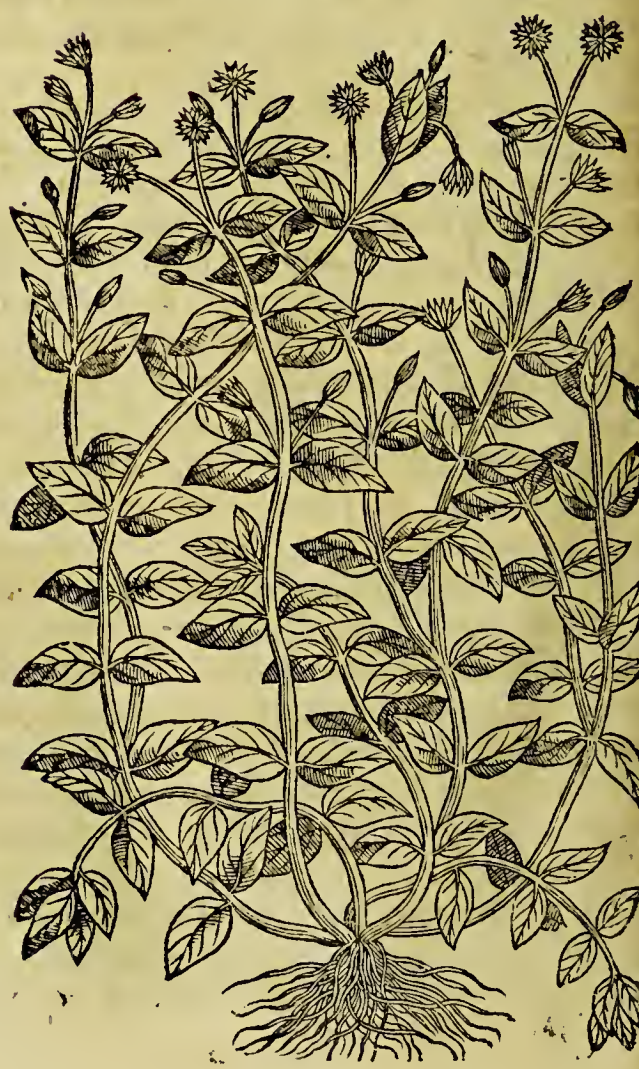
3 *Alfne minima.*  
Fine Cheekweede.



2 *Alfne minor.*  
Small Chickweede.



4 *Alfne marina.*  
Sea Chickweede.





5 *Alfne media.*  
Middle Chickweede.



6 *Alfne recta.*  
Right Chickweede.

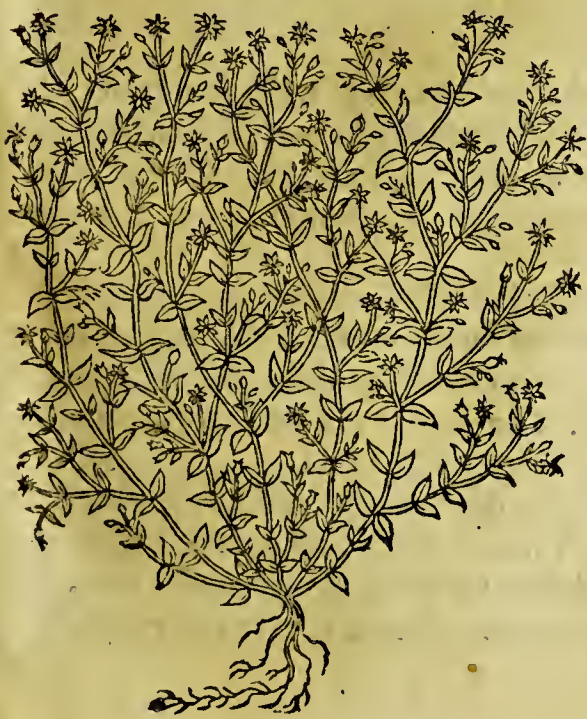


\* The description.

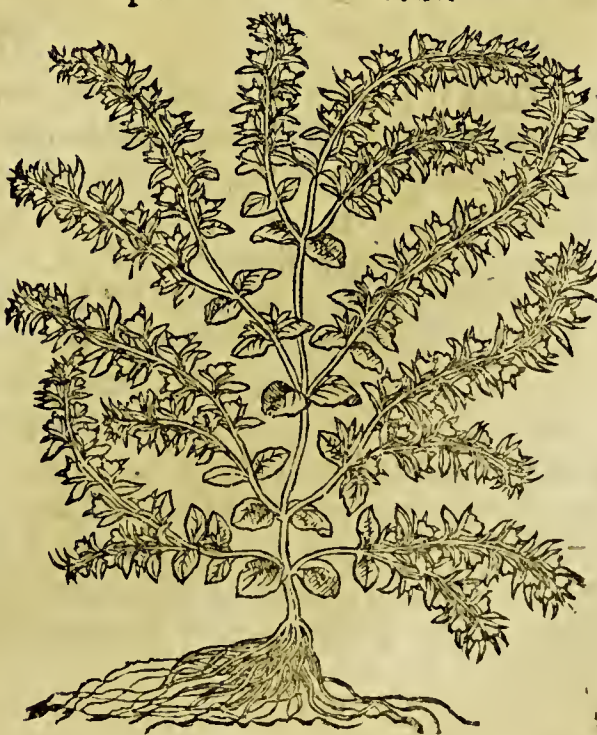
5 The middle Chickweede hath long trailing braunches, dispersed heere and there vpon the ground, whereupon are set by couples small leaues like those of *Vuluaria*. The flowers are very little, and white of colour; after which come rounde knops wherein is the seede. The roote is slender and threddie.

6 The vpright Chickweede hath a very small single threddie roote, from which riseth vp a slender stem, diuiding it selfe into diuers braunches, euen from the bottome to the top; whereon do growe small leaues, thicke and fat in respect of the others, in shape like those of Rue or Herbe grace. The flowers grow at the top of the branches consisting of fower small leaues of a white colour.

7 *Alfne Petraea.*  
Stone Chickweede.



8 *Alfne folijs vetonica.*  
Speedwell Chickweede.



\* The

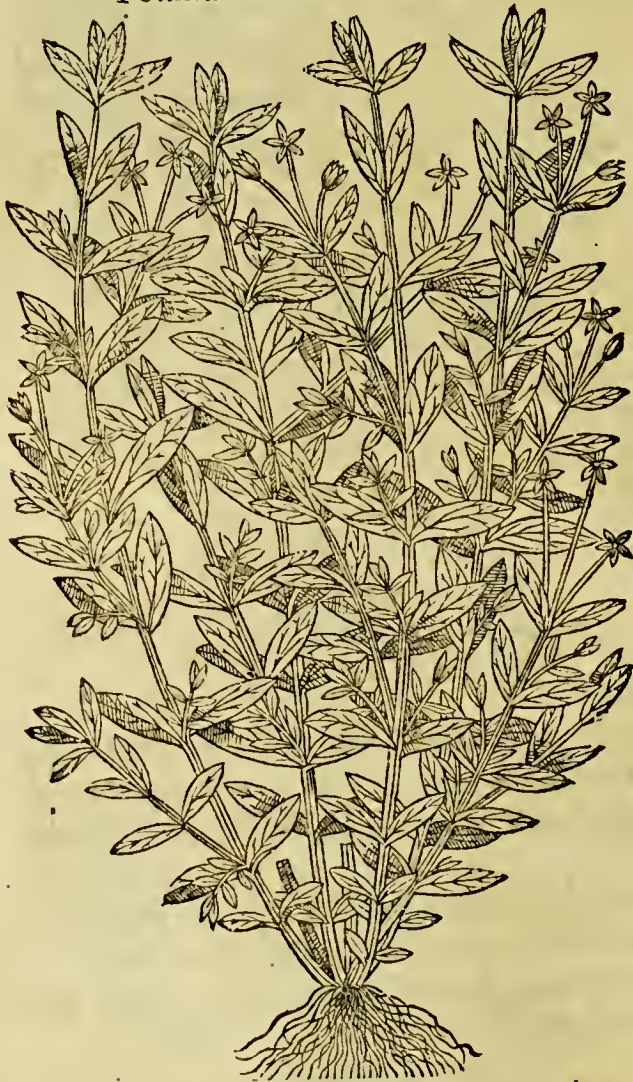


## \* The description.

7 This stone Chickweede is one of the common Chickweeds, hauing very threddie branches couering the grounde farre abroad where it groweth: the leaues be set together by couples: the flowers be small and verie white: the roote is tough and very slender.

8 Speedwell Chickweede hath a little tender stalke, from which come diuers smal armes or branches as it were wings, set together by couples: whereon doe growe leaues set likewise by couples, like those of *Veronica*, or herbe Fluellen, whereof it tooke his name. The flowers growe along the branches of a blewe colour, after which come little pouches wherein is the seed. The roote is small, and likewise threddie.

9 *Alsine fontana.*  
Fountaine Chickweede.



10 *Alsine fluitans.*  
River Chickweede.



## \* The description.

9 There is a kinde of Chickweede growing in the brinks and borders of wels, fountaines, and shallow springs, hauing many threddie rootes; from which rise vp diuers tender stalkes, whereupon do growe long narrow leaues, not vnlike to the yoong leaues of Marigoldes: from the bosome of which, come forth diuers smaller leaues, of a bright greene colour. The flowers growe on the top of the stalkes, small and white of colour.

10 There is likewise another Chickweede, smaller than the last described, hauing for his roote a thicke hassocke or tuft of threddie strings; from which rise vp very many tender stems, stretching or trailing alongst the ground; whereon do growe long leaues, consisting of many small leaues set vpon a middle rib, like those of Lentils, or the wilde Fetch. The flowers and seedes are like the precedent, but much smaller.

11 There groweth in the marrish or waterish grounds, another sort of Chickweede altogether vnlike the rest of the stocke or kindred of Chickweedes. It hath a long roote, of the bignes of a wheate strawe, with diuers strings hanging thereat, very like the rootes of Couch grasle; from the which riseth vp diuers vpright slender stalks, set vpon by couples at certaine distances: on the top of



of the stalkes do growe small white flowers like those of Stitchwoort, but lesser, and of a white colour.

II *Alfne palustris.*  
Marish Chickweede.



\* *The place.*

Chickweedes, some growe among bushes and briers, olde wals, gutters of houses, and shadowie places. The place is set forth in the severall descriptions of the other sorts.

\* *The time.*

The Chickweedes are greene in winter, they flower and seede in the spring.

\* *The names.*

Chickweede or Chickenweede, is called in Greeke *αλφνη*: in Latine it retaineth the same name *Alfne*: of some of the ancients it is called *Hippia*, the greater and the lesser. The rest of the plants are distinguished in their severall titles, with proper names which likewise setteth forth the place of their growings.

\* *The temperature.*

Chickweede is colde and moist, and of a waterish substance; and therefore it cooleth without astringtion or binding, as *Galen* saith.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of Chickweede boiled in water **A** very soft, adding thereto some hogs greace, the powder of Fenugreeke and Linseed, and a few rootes of Marsh Mallows, stamped to the forme of a Cataplasma or pultis, taketh away the swellings of the legs, or any other part; bringeth to suppuration or matter, hot apostemes;

diffolueth swellings that will not willingly yeeld to suppuration; easeth members that are shrunk vp; comforteth wounds in sinewie partes; defendeth foule maligne and virulent vlcers from inflammation during the cure: in a word, it comforteth, digesteth, defendeth, and suppurateth very notably.

The leaues boiled in vineger and salt, is good against mangynesse of the hands & legs, if they be **B** bathed therewith.

Little birdes in cages (especially Linets) are refreshed with the lesser Chickweed, when they **C** loath their meate; whereupon it was called of some *Passerina*.

### *Of the bastard Chickweeds. Chap. 182.*

\* *The kinds.*

**T**He bastard Chickweedes do differ from the former, especially bicause they be rough and hairie: some also differ in forme and fashion of the leaues, and in colour of the flowers.

\* *The description.*

**I****G** Ermander Chickweede hath small tender branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues like those of *Scordium*, or Water Germander. Among which come forth little blew flowers; which being faded, there appeere small flat huskes or pouches, wherein lieth the seede. The roote is small and threddie, which being gotten into a garden ground, it is hard to be destroied, but naturally commeth vp from yeere to yeere as a noisome weede.

2 *Clusius*

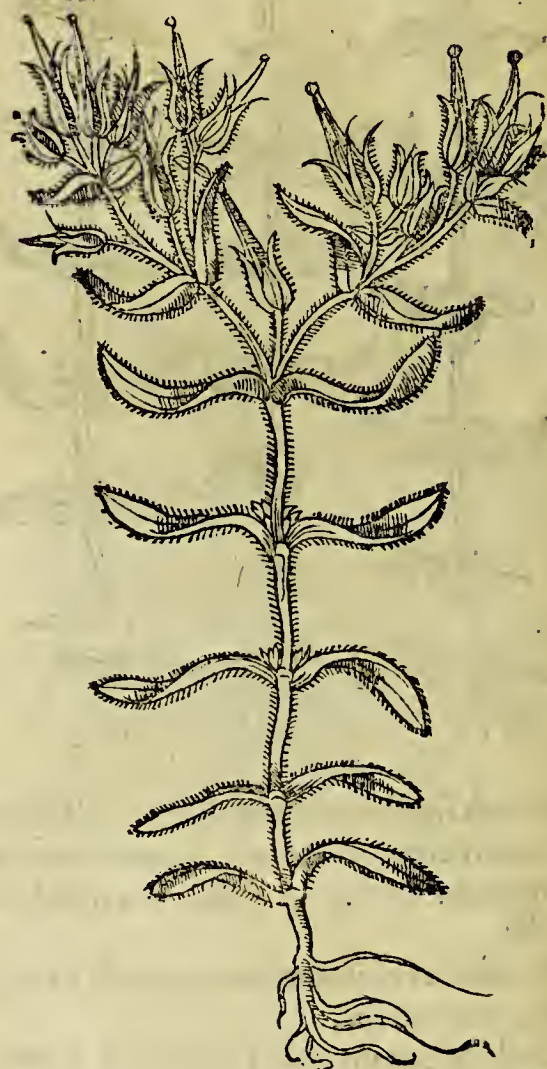


2 *Clusius*, a man singular in the knowledg of plants, hath set down this herbe for one of the Chickweedes, which doth very well resemble the Storks bill, and might haue been there inserted. But the matter being of small moment I let it passe; for doubtlesse it participateth of both, that is, the head or beake of Storks bill, and the leaues of Chickweed, which are long & hairy, like those of Scorpion Mouse eare. The flowers are small, and of an herbie colour; after which come long horned cods or seede vessels, like vnto those of the Storks bill. The roote is small and single, with strings fastened thereto.

1 *Alfne folijs Trissaginis.*  
Germander Chickweede.



2 *Alfne corniculata Clusj.*  
Horned Chickweede.



\* *The description.*

3 Luie Chickweede or small Henbit, hath thinne hairie leaues somewhat broade, with two cuts or gashes in the sides, after the maner of those of grounde Luie, whereof it tooke his name, resembling the backe of a Bee when she flieth. The stalkes are small, tender, hairie, and lying flat vpon the ground. The flowers are slender and of a blew colour. The roote is little and threddie.

4 The great Henbit hath feeble stalkes leaning towarde the ground, whereon do grow at certaine distances leaues like those of the dead Nettell; from the bosome whereof come forth slender blew flowers tending to purple; in shape like those of the small dead Nettell. The roote is tough, single and a few strings hanging thereat.



3 *Alfne Hederacea.*  
Iuic Chickweede.



4 *Alfne Hederula altera.*  
Great Hennebit.



\* *The place.*

These Chickweedes are sown in gardens among potherbes, in darke shadowie places, and in the fieldes after the corne is reaped.

\* *The time.*

They flourish and are greene when the other Chickweedes are.

\* *The names.*

The first is called *Morsus Gallinae*, Hens bit, *Alfne Hederula*, and *Hederacea*: in high Dúterbiss: in French *Morsgeline*, and *Morgeline*: in low Dutch *hoenderbit*: in English Henne bit the greater and the lesser.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

These are thought also to be colde and moist, and like to the other Chickweedes in vertue and A operation.

Of Pimpernell. Chap. 183.

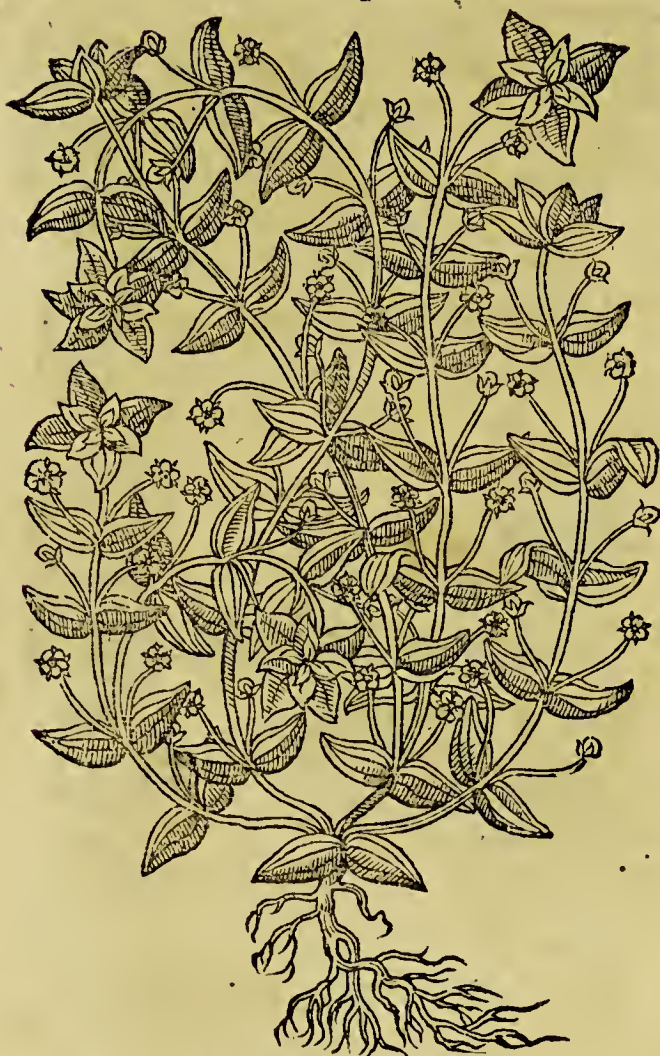
\* *The description.*

1 **P**impernell is like vnto Chickweede; the stalkes are fower square, trailing heere and there vpon the ground, whereupon do growe broad leaues, and sharpe pointed, set together by couples: from the bosome whereof come forth slender tendrels, whereupon do growe small purple flowers tending to rednesse: which being past there succede fine rounde bullets, like vnto the seede of Corianders, wherein is contained small dustie seede. The roote consisteth of slender strings.

2 The female Pimpernell differeth not from the male in any one point, but in the colour of the flowers; for like as the former hath reddish flowers, this plant bringeth forth flowers of a most perfect blew colour, wherein is the difference.

1 *Anagallis*



1 *Anagallis mas.*  
Male Pimpernell.2 *Anagallis femina.*  
Female Pimpernell.3 *Anagallis lutea.*  
Yellowe Pimpernell.\* *The description.*

3 The yellowe Pimpernell hath many weake and feeble braunches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues one against another like the great Chickweed, not vnlike to *Nummularia*, or Money woorte; betweene which and the stalkes, commeth forth one single and small tender stalke, bearing at the toppé thereof one yellowe flower and no more. The root is small & threddy.

\* *The place.*

They grow in plowed fieldes neere path waies, in gardens and vineyards, almost euery where. I founde the female with blewe flowers in a chalie corne fiede in the way from master *William Swaines* house of Southfleete to Long fiede downes, but neuer any where else.

\* *The time.*

They flower in sommer, and especially in the month of August, at what time the husbandmen hauing occasion to go vnto their haruest worke, will first behold the flowers of Pimpernell, whereby they know the weather that shall followe the next day after, as for example: if the flowers be shut close vp, it betokeneth rain & foul weather; contrariwise, if they bee spread abroad, faire weather.

\* *The*



\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *δραγάνης*: in Latine also *Anagallis*, of diuers as (*Plinie* reporteth) *Corchorus* but vntrely; of *Marcellus* an olde writer *Macia*, the worde is extant in *Dioscorides* among the bastarde names. That with the crimson flower being the male, is named *Phænicion*, and *Corallion*; of this is made the composition or receipt called *Diacorallion* that is vsed against the gout, which composition *Paulus Aegineta* setteth downe in his 7. booke. Among the bastarde names it hath been called *Aetitis*, *egitis*, and *Sauritis*: in English red Pimpernell, and blew Pimpernell.

\* *The temperature.*

Both the sorts of Pimpernell are of a drying facultie without biting, and somewhat hot, with a certaine drawing qualitie; insomuch that it doth drawe forth splinters, and things fixed in the flesh, as *Galen* writeth.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* writeth that they are of power to mitigate paine, to cure inflammations or hot swellings, to drawe out of the bodie and flesh, thornes, splinters or shiuers of woode, and to helpe the kings euill.

The iuice purgeth the head by gargarising or washing the throte therewith: it cureth the tooth-ache, being snift vp into the nostrills, especially into the contrary nostrill.

It helpeth those that be dim sighted, the iuice mixed with honie, clenseth the vlcers of the eie, Called in Latine *Argema*.

Moreouer he affirmeth that it is good against the stinging of vipers, and other venomous beasts. D

It preuaileth against the infirmities of the liuer and kidneies, if the iuice be drunke with wine. He addeth further, how it is reported that Pimpernell with the blew flower helpeth vp the fundament that is fallen downe; and that red Pimpernell applied, contrariwise bringeth it downe. E

## Of Brookelyme, or water Pimpernell. Chap. 184.

\* *The kindes.*

Here be fower sorts of Water herbes comprehended vnder the name *Anagallis aquatica*, or water Pimpernell, or water Chicken weede, whereof some are in vse both in Physicke and chirurgie; the others not so much vsed, nor so well knowne.

\* *The description.*

**B**rookelime or Brooklem, hath fat, thicke stalkes, rounde and parted into diuers braunches. The leaues be thicke, smooth, broad, and of a deepe greene colour. The flowers growe vpon small tender footestalkes, which thrust forth of the bosome of the leaues, of a perfect blew colour, not vnlike to the leaues of lande Pimpernell. The roote is white, lowe creeping, with fine strings fastned thereto; out of the root spring many other stalks, whereby it greatly increaseth.

The great water Pimpernell is like vnto the precedent, sauing that this plant hath sharper pointed and larger leaues, and the flowers are of a paler blewe colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

Small water Pimpernell hath for his roote a great bush of threddie strings, from which riseth a fat, thicke, straight stalke, set with longer and smaller leaues then thole of Brookelem, of an overworne green colour, placed together by couples: from the which leaues close by the stalk come forth smal tender footestalkes set by couples with like leaues, but lesser: whereupon toward the top come forth little foolish or idle flowers, of a faint overworne blew colour.

The other differeth not from the last described, in leaues, stalkes, flowers, or rootes, sauing that the leaues heereof are rounder, broader, and more blunt at the points, wherein is the difference.



1 *Anagallis seu Becabunga.*  
Brooke lime.



2 *Anagallis aquatica.*  
Water Pimpernell.



3 *Anagallis aquatica minor.*  
Small water Pimpernell.



4 *Anagallis aquatica minor flore pallida.*  
Pale flowered water Pimpernell.





\* *The place.*

They growe by riuers sides, small running brookes, and waterie ditches. The yellow Pimpernell I found growing in Hampsteed wood neere London, and in many other woods and copses.

\* *The time.*

They bring forth their flowers and seede in Iune, Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

Water Pimpernell is called *Anagallis aquatica*: of most *Becabunga*, which is borrowed of the Germane word *Bachpungben*: in lowe Dutch *Beeckpungben*: in French *Berle*, wherupon some do call it *Berula*; notwithstanding *Marcellus* reporteth that *Berula* is that which the Grecians call *καρδαμύνη*, or rather Cresses: it is thought to be *Cepaea*, that is to say, of the garden; which *Dioscorides* writeth to be like vnto Purslaine, whereunto this Brookelime doth very well agree. But if it be therefore said to be *Urtica*, bicause it groweth either onely in gardens, or for the most part; this Pimpernell or Brookelime shall not be like vnto it, which groweth no where lesse than in gardens, being altogether of his owne nature wilde, desiring to grow in waterie places, and such as be continually euerslowen: in English the first is called Brookelime, and the rest by noe generall name, Water Pimpernell, or Water Chickweede, being likewise a kinde thereof.

\* *The temperature.*

Brookelime is of temperature hot and drie like Water Cresses, yet not so much.

\* *The vertues.*

Brookelime is eaten in fallads, as Water Cresses is, and is good against that *εμπεριον malum*, of A such as dwell neere the Germaine seas, which they call *Scurbuycke*, or as we terme it the Scuruie or Skirbie, being vsed after the same maner that Water Cresses and Scuruie grasse is vsed, yet is it not of so great operation and vertue.

The herbe boiled maketh a good fomentation for swollen legs, and the drop sic. B

The leaues boiled, strained, and stamped in a stone mortar with the powder of Fenugreece, Line- C seede, the rootes of marsh Mallowes, and some hogs greace, vnto the forme of a Cataplasma or pultis, taketh away any swelling in leg or arme, woundes also that are ready to fall into apostematation, it defendeth mightily that no humor nor accident shall happen vnto it.

The leaues of Brookelime stamped, strained, and giuen to drinke in wine, helpeth the strangurie D and griefes of the bladder.

The leaues of Brookelime, and the tendrels of *Asparagus*, eaten with oile, vineger and pepper, E helpeth the strangurie and stone.

## Of stinking Ground Pine. Chap. 185.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sortes of Ground Pines growing neere vnto the sea, the which may be numbered among the wilde kindes of Sea Chickweedes.

\* *The description.*

Here hath beene much adoe among writers about the certaine knowledge of the true *Anthyllis* of *Dioscorides*. I will therefore set downe that plant, which of all others is found most agreeable thereunto. It hath many small branches full of ioints, not aboue a cubite high, creeping sundry waies, beset with small leaues of a pale colour, resembling *Lenticula*, or rather *Alfina minima*, the small Chickweede. The flowers growe at the top of the stalke, star fashion, of an herbie colour like Boxe, or *Sedum minus*: it fostereth his small feedes in a three cornered huske. The roote is somewhat long, slender, knottie, and deeply thrust into the ground like *Soldanella*: all the whole plant is saltish, bitter in taste, and somewhat heating.

There is another kind of *Anthyllis*, that hath been taken for *Chamaefice* of ancient writers, which is not possible to agree with truth, bicause that this plant yeeldeth no milkie iuice at all, and *Chamaefice* hath great plentie of milke like the Tithymales; so that of necessitie this must needs be (as I haue said) one kinde of *Anthyllis*, or Sea Pine, which in shew resembleth *Herniaria*, or *Chamaefice*. The whole plant is very salt and sharpe in taste: the flowers small, of a white purple colour; and vnder the leaues the seede is inclosed in little huskes, much lesse than *Clinopodium*, or the bastard Basill.



1 *Anthyllis lentifolia.*  
Stinking Ground Pine.



\* *The description.*

There is likewise another sort of *Anthyllis* or Sea Ground Pine, but in truth nothing else than a kinde of Sea Chickweede, hauing small branches trailing vpon the ground of two handes high; whereupon do growe little leaues like those of Chickweede, not vnlike to those of *Lenticularina*, or Sea Lentils: on the top of the stalks stand many small flowers of an herbie or mossie white colour. The whole plant is of a bitter and saltish taste.

\* *The place.*

These do growe in the south yles belonging to England, especially in Portland in the grauelly and sandie foordes, which lie lowe and against the sea; and likewise in the yle of Shepey neere the water side.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

Their titles do sufficiently set foorth their severall names: in English they may be called Hoarie Salt woort, Sea ground Pine and Stinking ground Pine, because their smell stinketh in respect of those of the Champion ground.

\* *The temperature.*

These Sea herbes are of a temperate facultie betweene cold and drines.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Halfe an ounce of the dried leaues drunke, preuaileth greatly against the hot pisse, the strangurie, or difficultie of making water, and purgeth the reines.  
B The same taken with Oximell or honied water is good for the falling sicknes, giuen first at morning, and last at night.

*Of Whiteblowe, or Whitlowe grasse. Chap. 186.*

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He first is a very slender plant hauing a few small leaues like the least Chickweede, growing in little tufts, from the midst whereof riseth vp a small stalke, nine inches long; on whose top do growe verie little white flowers; which being past, there come in place small flat pouches composed of three filmes; which being ripe, the two outsides fall away, leauing the middle part standing long time after which is like white Sattin, as is that of *Bolbonacke*, which our women call white Sattin, but much smaller: the taste is somewhat sharpe.

2 This small plant hath a slender tough roote, from which rise vp a tuft of leaues spred vpon the ground, very like vnto those of the greater Chickweede, but not altogether so broad: from the midst of which tuft springeth vp a final vpriht stalk, on the top whereof doth growe little idle flowers, of an herbie colour tending to whitenesse; after which there come in place small flat coddies or seede vessels bright shining, and as it were made of a peece of the whitest sattin, wherein is the seede.

1. *Paronychia*



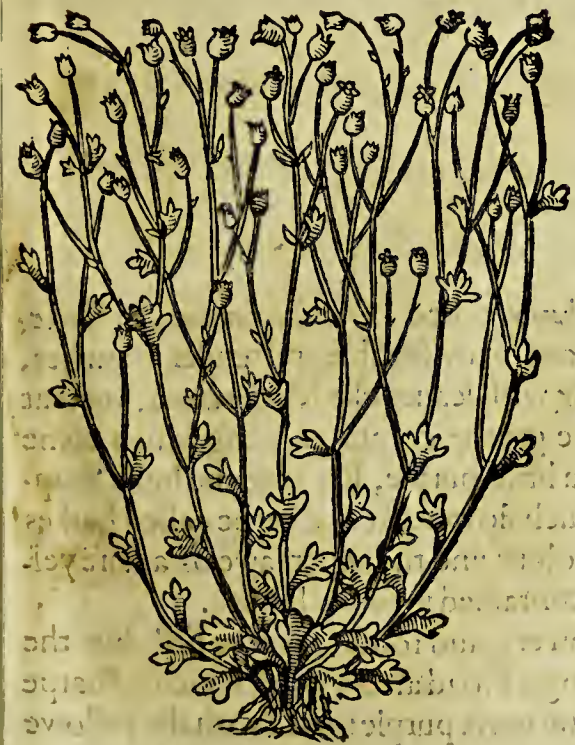
1 *Paronychia vulgaris.*  
Common Whitlowe grasse.



2 *Paronychia latifolia.*  
Broad leaved Whitlowe grasse.



3 *Paronychia Rutaceo folio.*  
Rewe leaved Whitlowe grasse.



4 *Paronychia Laciniata.*  
Iagged Whitlowe grasse.





\* *The description.*

3 This Whitelowe grasse hath small iagged leaues deeply cut, lying flat vpon the wall or earth where it groweth: among which riseth vp a slender stem, whereupon do growe such leaues as those next the ground, but lesser. The flowers growe at the top like those of the last described. The seede and rootes are also like.

4 The fourth kinde of *Paronychia*, hath small, thicke, and fat leaues, cut into three diuisions, much resembling the small leaues of Rue, but a great deale smaller. The stalks are little like the former, & the leaues also; but the cases wherein the seed is contained, are like vnto the seed vessels of *Myositis Scopioides*, or Chickweede Scorpion grasse.

There is another sort of Whitlow grasse or Naile woort, that is likewise a low or base herb, hauing a small tough roote, with some threddie strings annexed thereto: from which rise vp diuers slender tough stalkes, set with little narrow leaues confusedly like those of the smallest Chickweede, whereof doubtlesse these be kinde; alongst the stalkes do growe very little white flowers, after which come the seedes in small buttons, of the bignesse of a pinnes head.

\* *The place.*

These small, base, and lowe herbes growe vpon bricke and stone wals, vpon olde tiled houses, which are growen to haue much mosse vpon them, and vpon some shadowie and drie muddie wals. It groweth plentifully vpon the bricke wall in Chauncerie lane, belonging to the Earle of Southampton, in the suburbs of London, and sundrie other places.

\* *The time.*

These flower many times in Ianuarie and Februarie, and when hot weather approacheth, they are no more to be seene all the yeere after.

\* *The names.*

The Grecians haue called these plants *μεγρυχα*, which *Cicero* calleth *Reduua*. There be many kindes of plants, called by the said name of *Paronychia*, which hath caused many writers to doubt of the true kinde: but you may very boldly take these plants for the same, vntill time hath reuealed or raised vp some new plant, approaching neerer vnto the truth: which I thinke will neuer be, so that we may call them in English Naile woort, and Whitlowe grasse.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A As touching the qualitie hereof, we haue nothing to set downe: onely it hath been taken to heale the disease of the nailes called a Whitlowe, whereof it tooke his name.

Of *Fluellen* the female, or *Speedwell*. Chap. 187.\* *The kindes.*

There be two sortes of female *Fluellens*.

\* *The description.*

1 The first kinde of *Elatine*, being of *Fuchsius* & *Mathiolus* called *Veronica femina*, or the female *Fluellen*, shooteth from a small and fibrous root many flexible and tender branches, dispersed flat vpon the ground, ramping & creeping with leaues like *Nummularia*, but that the leaues of *Elatine* are of an hoarie, hairie, and ouerworne greene colour; among which come forth many small flowers, of a yellow colour mixed with a little purple, like vnto the small Snapdragon, hauing a certaine taile or spur fastened vnto euerie such flower, like the herbe called Larkes spur. The lower iawe or chap of the flower is of a purple colour, and the vpper iawe of a faire yellow; which being past, there succeedeth small blacke seede contained in round huskes.

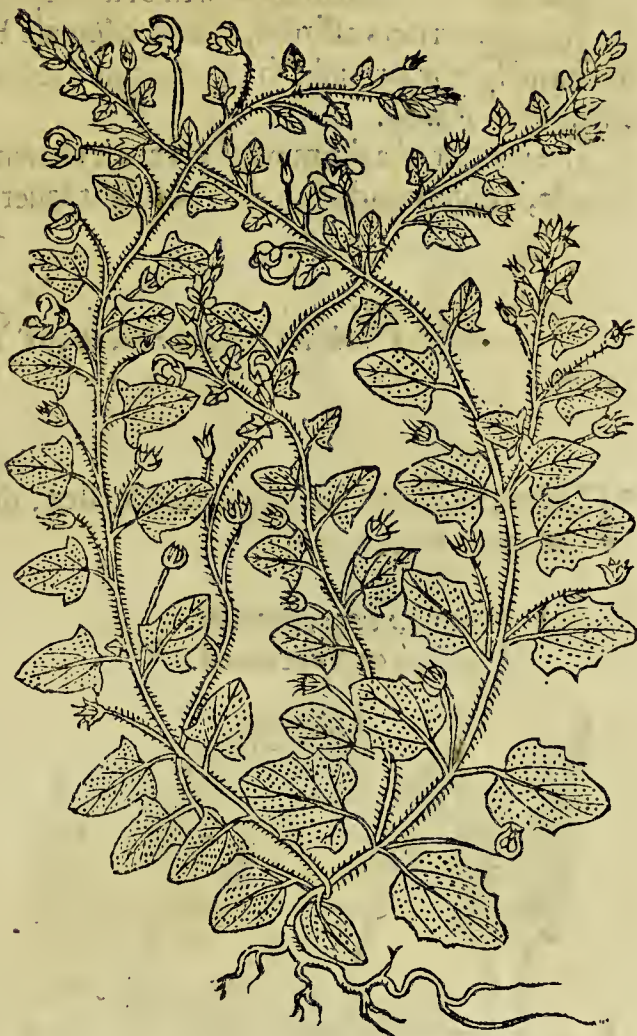
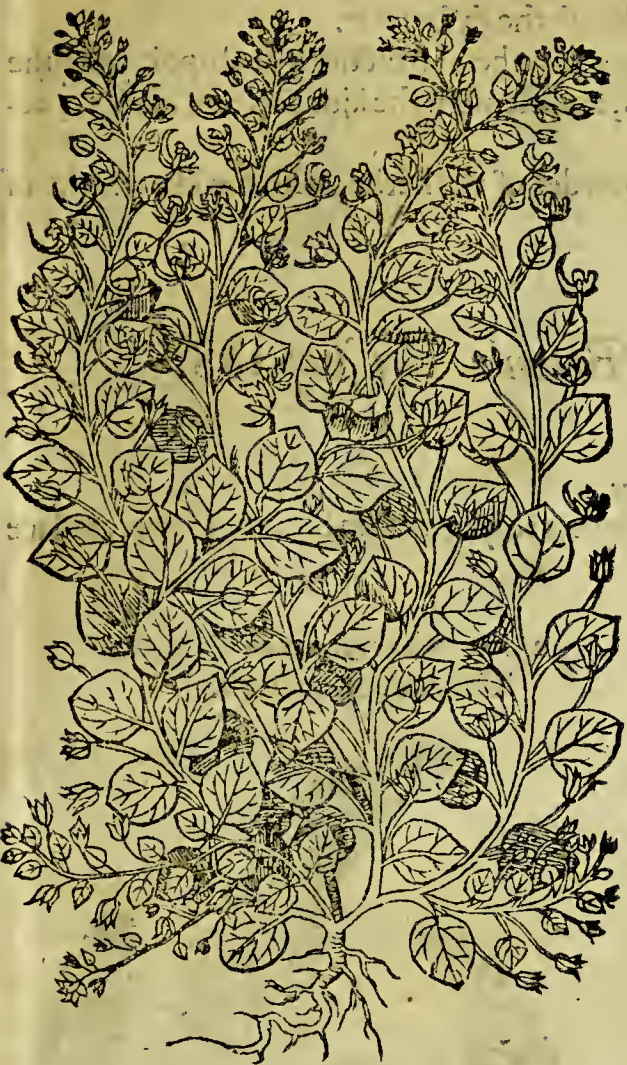
2 The second kinde of *Elatine* hath stalkes, braunches, flowers, and rootes, like the first, but the leaues are fashioned like *Erysimum*, and somewhat resembling a broad arrow head, which is sharpe at the point: but the spur or taile of the flower is longer, and more purple mixed with the yellowe in the flower.

1 *Veronica*



1 *Veronica femina* Fuchsij, sive *Elatine*.  
The female Fluellen.

2 *Elatine altera*.  
Sharpe pointed Fluellen.



\* *The place.*

Both these plants I haue founde in sundrie places where corne hath growen, especially Barley, as in the fieldes about Southfleet in Kent, where within fixe miles compasse there is not a fiede wherein it doth not grow.

Also it groweth in a fiede next vnto the house sometime belonging to that Honorable gentleman Sir *Fraunces Walsingham*, at Barne-elmes, and in sundrie places of Essex; and in the next fiede vnto the churchyarde at Cheswicke neere London, towards the midst of the fiede.

\* *The time.*

They flower in August and September.

\* *The names.*

Their seuerall titles set foorth their names as well in Latine as English.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

These plants are not onely of a singular astringent facultie, and thereby helpe them that be greeued with the dysenterie and hoat swelling; but of such singular efficacie to heale spreading & eating cankers, & corrosiue vlcers, that their vertue in a maner passeth all credit in these fretting sores vpon sure prooffe done vnto sundrie persons, & especially vpon a man whom *Pena* reporteth to haue his nose eaten most greuously with a canker or eating sore, who sent for the Phisitions and Chirurgions that were famously known to be the best, & they with one consent concluded to cut the saide nose off, to preserue the rest of his face: among these Surgeons and Phisicians came a poore sorie Barbar, who had no more skill than he had learned by tradition, and yet vndertooke to cure the patient. This foresaide Barbar standing in the companie and hearing their determination, desired that he might make triall of an herbe which he had seene his master vse for the same purpose, which herbe *Elatine*, though he were ignorant of the name whereby it was called, yet he knewe where to fetch. To be short, this herbe he stamped, & gaue the iuice of it vnto the patient to drinke, and outwardly applied the same plaisterwise, and in very short space perfectly cured the man, and staied the rest of his bodie from further corruption, which was readie to fall into a leprosie.



- B *Elatine* helpeth the inflammation of the eies, and defendeth humours flowing vnto them being boiled, and as a pultus applied thereto.
- C The leaues sodden in the broth of a henne, or veale, staieth the dysenterie.
- D The new writers affirme, that the female Fluellen openeth the obstructions or stoppings of the liuer and splene, prouoketh vrine, driueth forth stones, and clenseth the kidneies and bladder, according to *Paulus*.
- E The waight of a dram or of a french crowne, of the powder of the herbe, with the like waight of treacle, is commended against pestilent feuers.

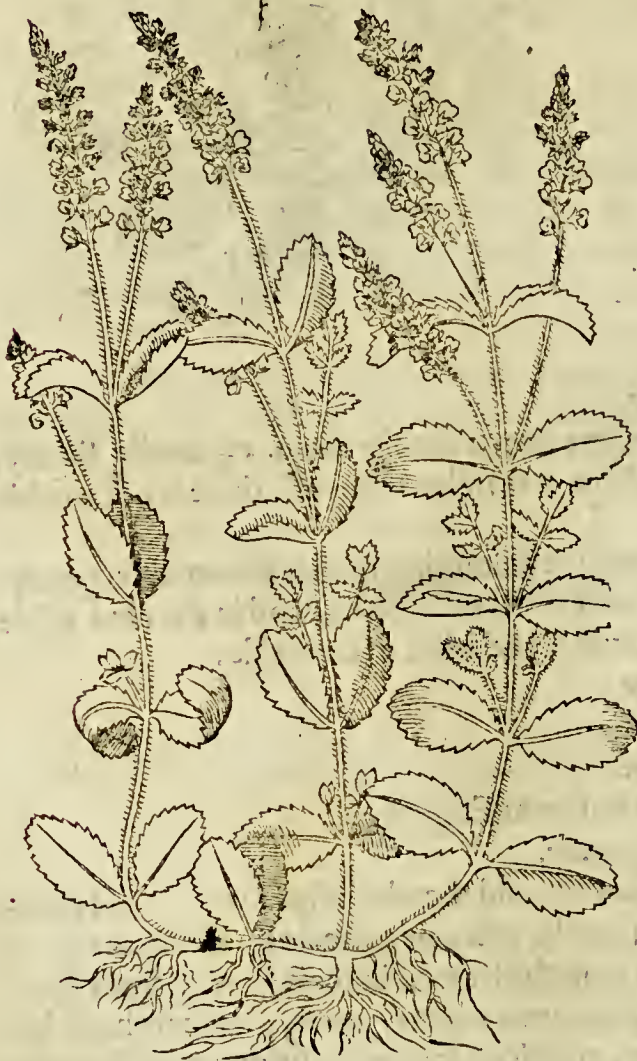
*Of Fluellen the male, or Paules Betonie. Chap. 188.*

\* *The kinds.*

There be diuers sorts of male Fluellen, differing very notably as well in stature, forme, as place of growing.

1 *Veronica vera & maior.*  
Fluellen or Speedwell.

2 *Veronica recta mas.*  
The male Speedwell.



\* *The description.*

- 1 The first kinde of *Veronica* is a small herbe, and creepeth by the ground, with little reddish and hairie branches. The leafe is something long and hairie, indented or snipt rounde about the edges. The flowers are of a light blew colour, declining to purple: the seede is contained in little flat pouches; the roote is fibrous and hairie.
- 2 The second doth also creepe vpon the ground, hauing long slender stems, and somewhat large leaues a little hairie, and pleasantly soft. The flowers be yellow, with small round huskes like the feed vessels of Pimpernell.

3 *Veronica*



3 *Veronica minor.*  
Little Fluellen.



4 *Veronica rectissima.*  
The smallest Fluellen.



5 *Veronica assurgens.*  
Tree Fluellen.



6 *Veronica supina.*  
Vpright Fluellen.





## \* The description.

3 The third kinde of *Veronica* creepeth with branches and leaues like vnto *Serpillum*, for which cause it hath been called *Veronica Serpillifolia*. The flowers growe along the smal and tender branches, of a whitish colour declining to blewnesse. The roote is small and threddie, taking hold vpon the vpper face of the earth, where it spreadeth. The seede is contained in small pouches like the former.

4 The fourth hath a roote somewhat woodie, from the which rise vp leaues like the former. The small vpright stalke is beset with the like leaues but lesser; at the top whereof commeth forth a slender spkie closely thrust together, and full of blewish flowers.

5 The fift kinde of *Veronica* hath many vpright braunches a foote high and sometimes more, diuiding themselues into sundrie other small twigs; at the top whereof do growe faire spkie tufts, bearing bright and shining blew flowers. The leaues are somewhat long, indented about the edges like a sawe: the roote is compact of many threds or strings.

6 The sixt looketh with his face vpright, hauing sundrie flexible braunches, set with leaues like vnto wilde Germander by couples, one right against another, deeply iagged about the edges, in respect of the other before mentioned. The flowers are of a blewe colour, the roote is long, with some threddes appendant thereto.

## \* The place.

*Veronica* groweth vpon bankes, borders of fieldes, and grassie mole hils, in sandie groundes, and in woods, almost euerie where.

The fourth kinde, my good friende master *Stephen Bredwell*, practitioner in phisicke founde and shewed it me in the close next adioining to the house of master *Bete*, cheefe of the clarkes of hir Maiesties Counsell, dwelling at Barnes neere London. The fift is a stranger in England, but I haue it growing in my garden.

## \* The time.

These flower from May to September.

## \* The names.

These plants are comprehended vnder this generall name *Veronica*, with their additions, which doe distinguish the one from the other: we do call them in English *Paules Betonie*, or *Speedwell*: in Welch it is called *Fluellen*, and the Welch people do attribute great vertues vnto the same: in high Dutch *Grondbell*: in lowe Dutch *Er en pils*, that is to saie, honor and praise.

## \* The nature.

These are of a meane temperature, betweene heate and drinesse.

## \* The vertues.

A The decoction of *Veronica* drunke, sodereth and healeth all fresh and olde wounds, clenseth the bloud from all corruption, and is good to be drunke for the kidneies, and against scuruines and foule spreading tetteres, and consuming or fretting sores, the small pockes and meafels.

B The water of *Veronica* destilled with wine, and redestilled so often vntill the liquor waxe of a red-dish colour: preuaileth against the old cough, the drinesse of the lungs, and all vlcers and inflammation of the same.

## Of herbe Two pence. Chap. 189.

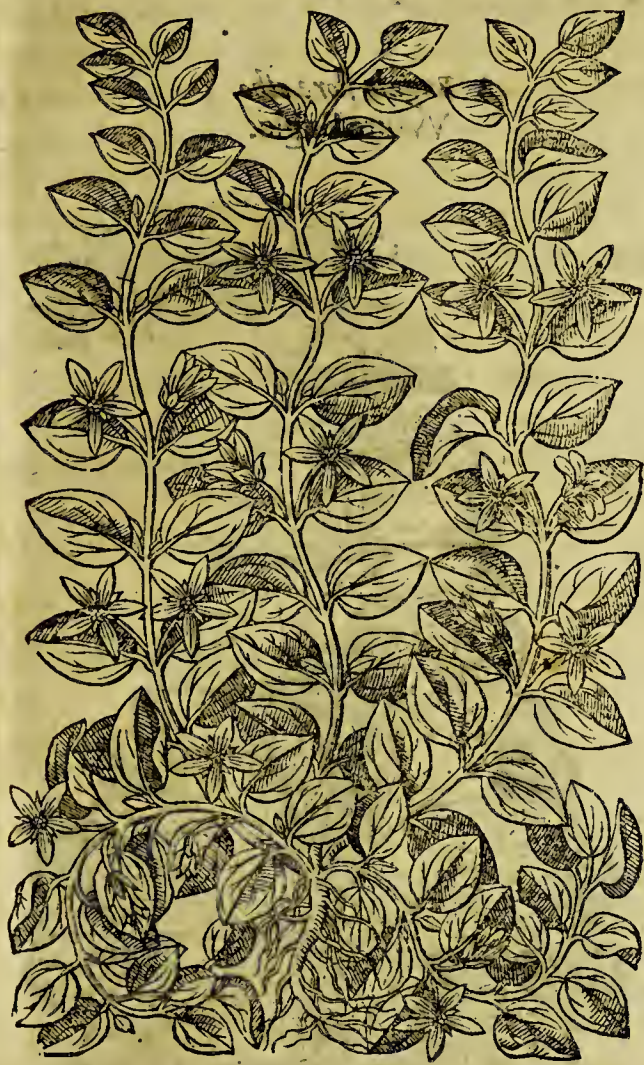
## \* The description.

1 **H** Erbe Two pence hath a small and tender roote, spreading and dispersing it selfe farre within the ground; from which rise vp many little, tender, flexible stalkes trailing vpon the ground, set by couples at certaine spaces, with smooth Greene leaues somewhat rounde, whereof it tooke his name: from the bosome of which leaues shoote forth small tender footstalks, whereon do growe little yellowe flowers, like those of Cinkefoile or Tormentill.

2 There is a kinde of Money woort or herbe Two pence, like the other of his kinde in ech respect, sauing it is altogether lesser, wherein they differ.



1 *Nummularia*.  
Herbe Two pence.



2 *Nummularia minor*.  
Small Moneywoort.



\* *The place.*

It groweth neere vnto ditches and streames, and other waterie places, and is sometimes founde in moist woods: I founde it vpon the bancke of the riuer of Thames, right against the Queenes palace of White hall; and almost in euery countrey where I haue trauelled.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth from May till sommer be well spent.

\* *The names.*

Herbe Two pence is called in Latine *Nummularia*, and *Centummaria*: and of diuers *Serpentaria*. It is reported that if serpents be hurt or wounded, they do heale themselves with this herbe, whereupon came the name *Serpentaria*: it is thought to be called *Centummaria*, of the woonderfull effect which it hath in curing diseases; and it is called *Nummularia*, of the forme of money, wherunto the leaues are like: in Dutch *Penninckcruyt*: in English Moneywoort; herbe Two pence, and Two pennie grasse.

\* *The temperature.*

That this herbe is drie, the binding taste thereof, doth shewe: it is also moderately colde.

\* *The vertues.*

The flowers and leaues stamped and laide vpon wounds and vlcers doth cure them: but it worketh most effectually being stamped and boiled in oile oliue with some rosen, waxe, and turpentine added thereto.

The iuice drunke in wine, is good for the bloodie fluxe, and all other issues of blood in man or woman. The weaknesse and loosenesse of the belly and laske; it helpeth those that vomite blood, and the Whites in such as haue them.

Boiled with wine and honie it cureth the wounds of the inwarde parts, and vlcers of the lungs, and in a worde, there is not a better wound herbe, no not Tabaco it selfe, nor any other whatsoeuer.

The herbe boiled in wine with a little honie, or meade, preuaileth much against the cough in children, called the Chinne cough.

of



THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE  
Of Bugle, or Middle Comfrey. Chap. 190.

1 *Bugula.*  
Middle Confound.



2 *Bugula flore albo.*  
White Bugle.



\* *The description.*

1 **B** *ugula* spreadeth and creepeth alongst the ground like Monie woort; the leaues be long, fat, and oleous, and of a browne colour for the most part. The flowers growe about the stalkes in rundles, compassing the stalke, leauing betweene euerie rundle bare or naked spaces; and are of a faire blew colour, and often white. I found many plants of it in a moist ground vpon Blacke heath neere London, fast by a village called Charleton, but the leaues were greene, and not browne at all like the other.

2 Bugle with the white flower differeth not from the precedent, in rootes, leaues, and stalkes: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth foorth faire milke white flowers, and the other, those that are blew.

\* *The place.*

*Bugula* groweth almost in euerie wood and copses, and such like shadowie and moist places, and is much planted in gardens.

\* *The time.*

*Bugula* flowreth in Aprill and May.

\* *The names.*

Bugle is reckoned among the Confoundes or wound herbs: called of some *Consolida media*, *Bugula*, and *Buglam*: in high Dutch *Guntzel*: in lowe Dutch *Senegroen*: of *Mathiolus* *Laurentina*: in English Browne Bugle: of some Sickle woort, and herbe Carpenter, but not truly.

\* *The nature.*

Bugle is of a meane temperature, betweene heate and drinesse.

\* *The*



\* The vertues.

It is commended against inwarde burstings, and members torne, rent, and brused: and therefore A it is put into potions that serue for nodes, in which it is of such vertue, that it can dissolue and waste away congealed and clotted blood. *Ruellius* writeth that they commonly saie in Fraunce, howe he needeth neither phisicion nor surgeon that hath Bugle and Sanickle, for it doth not onely cure woundes being inwardly taken, but also applied to them outwardly; it is good for the infirmities of the liuer; it taketh away the obstructions, and strengthneth it.

The decoction of Bugle drunken, dissolueth clotted or congealed bloode within the bodie, hea- B leth and maketh sounde all woundes of the bodie, both inward and outward.

The same openeth the stoppings of the liuer and gall, and is good against the iaundise and feuers C of long continuance.

The same decoction cureth the rotten vlcers and sores of the mouth and gums. D

*Bugula* is excellent in curing wounds and scratches, and the iuice cureth the wounds, vlcers and E sores of the secreet parts, or the herbe brused and laide thereon.

Of Selfe heale. Chap. 191.

1 *Prunella*.  
Selfe heale.



2 *Prunella L'Obelij.*  
The second Selfe heale.



\* The description.

1 **P**runell or Brunell, hath square hairie stalks of a foote high, beset with long hairie and sharpe pointed leaues, and at the top of the stalkes growe flowers thicke set together, like an eare or spikie knap, of a browne colour mixed with blew colours, and sometimes white, of which kinde I founde some plants in Essex neere Henningham castell. The roote is small and verie threddy.

2 *Prunella altera*, or after *L'Obelius* and *Pena Symphytum petraeum*, (many plants hauing like vertue in sodering, consolidating of wounds and fractures.) Is woodie, full of twigs and well smelling, hauing the braunches of *Origanum*, with small leaues, and the tufts of Time: the roote is long, a finger



finger big, of a purple colour. To be short, I cannot finde that any of our new writers haue assuredly found this plant as yet, though *Mathiolus* triumpheth before victorie: but the neereft plant thereto (in mine opinion) is *Coris Monspelliensium*, and yet in some points they differ; and therefore I leaue this plant to a better confideration.

3 *Prunella flore albo.*  
White flowred Selfeheale.



\* *The description.*

3 The third sort of Selfeheale is like vnto the last described in roote, stalke, and leaues, and in euery other point, sauing that the flowers hereof are of a perfect white colour, & the others not so; which maketh the difference.

\* *The place.*

The first kinde of Prunell or Brunell, groweth verye commonly in all our fieldes throughout England.

The second Brunel, or *Symphytum petreum* groweth naturally vpon rocks, stonie mountaines, and grauellie grounds.

\* *The time.*

These plants flower for the most part all sommer long.

\* *The names.*

Brunell is called in English Prunell, Carpenters herbe, Selfeheale, and Hookeheale, & Sicklewoort. It is called of the later Herbarists *Brunella*, and *Prunella*, of *Mathiolus*, *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*; but saith *Ruellius*, the Daisie is the right *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*.

\* *The nature.*

These herbs are of the temperature of *Bugula*, that is to say, hot and drie, and somthing binding.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The decoction of Prunell made with wine or water, doth ioine together and make whole and sound all wounds, both inward and outward, euen as Bugle doth.
- B Prunell brused with oile of Roses and vineger, and laid to the forepart of the head, swageth and helpeth the paine and aking thereof.
- C To be short, it serueth for the same that Bugle doth, and in the world there are not two better wound herbes, as hath been often prooued.
- D It is commended against the infirmities of the mouth, and especially the ruggednesse, blacknesse, and driness of the toong, with a kinde of swelling in the same. It is an infirmite among soldiers that lie in campe. The Germans call it *de Braun*, which happeneth not without a continuall ague and frensie. The remedie hereof is the decoction of Selfeheale, with common water, after blood letting out of the veines of the toong: and the mouth and toong must be often washed with the same decoction, and sometimes a little vineger mixed therewith. This disease is thought to be vnknownen to the old writers: but notwithstanding if it be conferred with that, which *Paulus Aegineta* calleth *Erysipelas Cerebri*, S. Anthonies fire of the braine, then will it not be thought to be much differing, if it be not the very same.

*Of the great Daisie, or Maudelen woort. Chap. 192.*

\* *The description.*

**I** He great Daisie hath very many broade leaues spred vpon the grounde, somewhat indented about the edges, of the breadth of a finger, not vnlike those of groundswell: among which rise vp stalks of the height of a cubite, set with the like leaues, but lesser, in the top whereof



whereof doe growe white flowers with yellowe thrums in the middle like those of the single fiede  
Daisie or Maiweede, without any smell at all. The roote is full of strings.

1 *Bellis maior.*

The great Daisie.



\* *The place.*

It groweth in medowes and the borders of  
fieldes almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth and flourisheth in Maie and Iune.

\* *The names.*

It is called (as we haue saide) *Bellis maior*, and  
also *Consolida media vulnerariorum*, to make a dif-  
ference betweene it and *Bagula*, which is the true  
*Consolida media*: notwithstanding this is holden  
of all to be *Consolida medij generis*, or a kinde of  
middle Confounde: in high Dutch as *Fuchsius*  
reporteth *Genszblume*: in English the great  
Daisie, and Maudleine woort.

\* *The temperature.*

This great Daisie is moist in the end of the se-  
cond degree, and colde in the beginning of the  
same.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of the great Maudleine woort are A  
good against all burning vicers and apostemes,  
against the inflammation & running of the cies,  
being applied thereto.

The same made vp into an vnguent or salue B  
with waxe, oile, and turpentine, is most excellent  
for woundes, especially those wherein is any in-  
flammation, and will not come to digestion or

maturation, as are those weeping woundes made in the knees, elbowes, and other ioints.

The iuice, decoction, or destilled water, is drunke to very good purpose against the rupture or any C  
inward burstings.

The herbe is good to be put into Vulnerarie drinckes or potions, as one simple belonging thereto D  
most necessarie, to the which effect the best practised do vse it, as a simple in such cases of great  
effect.

It likewise asswageth the cruell torments of the gout, vsed with a fewe Mallowes and butter, boi- E  
led and made to the forme of a pultis.

The same receipt aforesaid vsed in clysters, profiteth much against the vehement heat in agues, F  
and ceaseth the torments or wringing of the guts and bowels.

*Of little Daisies. Chap. 193.*

\* *The kindes.*

T Here be diuers of the small Daisies differing in colour of the flowers, and also in the dou-  
bleness thereof.

\* *The description.*

1 T He Daisie bringeth forth many leaues from a threddie roote, smooth, fat, long, and som-  
what rounde withall, very sleightly indented about the edges, for the most part lying flat  
vpon the ground: among which rise vp the flowers, euery one with his owne slender stem,  
like almost to those of Camomill, but lesser, of a perfect white colour, and very double.

2 The double red Daisie is like vnto the precedent in euery respect, saving in the colour of the  
flowers: for this plant bringeth forth flowers of a red colour, and the other white as aforesaid.

1 *Bellis*



1 *Bellis Hortensis multiplex flore albo.*  
The double white Daïsie.



2 *Bellis Hortensis flore rubro.*  
The double red Daïsie.



3 *Bellis minor sylvestris.*  
The small wilde Daïsie.



4 *Bellis media sylvestris.*  
The middle wilde Daïsie.





\* *The description.*

3 The wilde fiede Daifie hath many leaues spred vpon the grounde, like those of the garden Daifie: among which rise vp slender stems, on the top whereof doth grow small single flowers like those of Camomill, set about a bunch of yellow thrums, with a pale of white leaues, sometimes white, now and then red, and often of both mixed together. The roote is threddie.

2 There doth likewise growe in the fields another sort of wilde Daifie, agreeing with the former in each respect, sauing that it is somewhat greater then the other, and the leaues are somewhat more cut in the edges.

5 *Bellis cerulea sue globularia.*  
The blewe rounde Daifie.



6 *Bellis cerulea Apulea.*  
The Blewe Italian Daifie.

\* *The description.*

5 The blewe Italian Daifie hath manie small threddie rootes, from which rise vpple leaues like those of the common Daifie, of a darke greene colour, among which commeth vp a fat stemme set rounde about with like leaues, but lesser. The flowers growe at the toppe globe fashion, that is, rounde like a ball, of a perfect blewe colour, verie like vnto the flowers of Mountaine Scabious.

6 This Italian blew Daifie hath many leaues spred vpon the ground like vnto the former, but somewhat broader and more hollowed in like a spoone, among which rise vp flowers rounde as a ball, and of a blew colour. The roote is threddie.

7 The French blew Daifie is like vnto the other blewe Daifies in eche respect, sauing it is altogether lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.

7 *Bellis*



7 *Bellis carulea Monspeliaca.*  
Blew French Daifies.



also called *Aphyllanthes* and *Frondiflora*: in Italian *Botanaria*: in English blew Daifies and Globe Daifie.

\* *The place.*

The double Daifies are planted in gardens: the others growe wilde euery where.

The blew Daifies are strangers in England, their naturall place of abode is set foorth in their feuerall titles.

\* *The time.*

The Daifies do flower most part of the sommer.

\* *The names.*

The Daifie is called in high Dutch *Mazlieben*: in lowe Dutch *Margrietten*: in Latin *Bellis minor*, and *Consolida minor*, or the middle Consound: of *Plinie Primula veris*: but that name is more proper vnto Primrose, or certaine kindes of Mulleines; of some *Herba Margarita*: or Margarites herbe: in French *Marguerites*, and *Cassaudes*: in Italian *Fiori di prima veri gentili*: in English Daifies and Bruise woort.

The blewe Daifie is called *Bellis carulea*: of some *Globularia*, of the rounde forme of the flower: it is

\* *The temperature.*

The lesser Daifies are colde and moist, and they are moist in the ende of the seconde degree, and colde in the beginning of the same.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The Daifies do mitigate all kinde of paines, but especially of the ioints and goutte proceeding from a hot and drie humour, if they be stamped with newe butter vnsalted, and applied vpon the painfull place: but they worke more effectually if mallowes be added thereto.
- B The leaues of Daifies vsed among other potherbes, do make the bellie soluble, and are also put into clysters with good successe, in hot burning feauers, and against inflammations of the intestines.
- C The iuice of the leaues and rootes snift vp into the nostrils, purgeth the head mightilie of foule and filthy slimie humours: and helpeth the Megrim.
- D The same giuen to little dogs with milke, keepeth them from growing great.
- E The leaues stamped, taketh away bruses and swellings proceeding of some stroke, if they be stamped and laide thereon, whereupon it was called in olde time Bruise woorte.
- F The iuice put into the eies cleareth them, and taketh away the watering.
- G The decoction of the fiede Daifie (which is the best for phisickes vse) made in water and drunke, is good against agues, inflammation of the liuer, and all other the inward parts.

### Of Mousseare. Chap. 194.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Mousseare: whereof to write a part were to small purpose, considering they may be distinguished, and yet comprehended in one chapter.

\* *The description.*

**I** He great Mousseare hath great and large leaues, greater then our common *Pylosella*, or Mousseare, thicke, and full of substance. The stalkes and leaues be hoarie and white, with a silken mossines in handling like silke, pleasant and faire in view. It beareth three or fower quadrangled stalkes, somewhat knottie, a foote long. The rootes are harde, woodie and full of strings: the flowers come foorth at the top of the stalkes, like vnto the small Pisseabed, or Dandelion, of a bright yellowe colour.



2 The second kinde of *Pilosella* is that herbe which we call *Auricula muris*, or Mouseare, being a very common herbe (but few more woorthy of consideration) because of his good effect: and yet cleane vnremembred of the old writers. It is called *Pilosella* of the rough, hairie, and whitish substance growing on the leaues, which are somewhat long like the little Daisie, but that they haue a small hollownesse in them, resembling the eare of a mouse: vpon which consideration the Græcians haue called it *Myosotis*, wherein they were greatly deceiued, for it is nothing like vnto *Myosotis* of *Dioscorides*: his small stalkes are likewise hairie, slender, and creeping vpon the ground, his flowers are double, and of a pale yellowe colour, much like vnto *Sonchis*, or *Hieracium*, or Haukeweede.

1 *Pilosella maior*.  
Great Mouseare.



2 *Pilosella repens*.  
Creeping Mouseare.



\* The description.

3 The small Mouseare with broad leaues hath a small, tough roote; from which rise vp many hairie, and hoarie broade leaues spred vpon the ground: among which groweth vp a slender stem; at the top whereof stande two or three small yellowe flowers, which being ripe turne vnto downe that is caried away with the winde.

4 The blewe Mouseare hath a small threddie roote, from which rise vp many rough hairie leaues, of an ouerworne russet colour. The stalke is likewise hairie, as is euery part of the plant: the flowers are very small, of a blewe colour: after which followe little hairie pouches or seede vessels, like those of Shepherds purse.

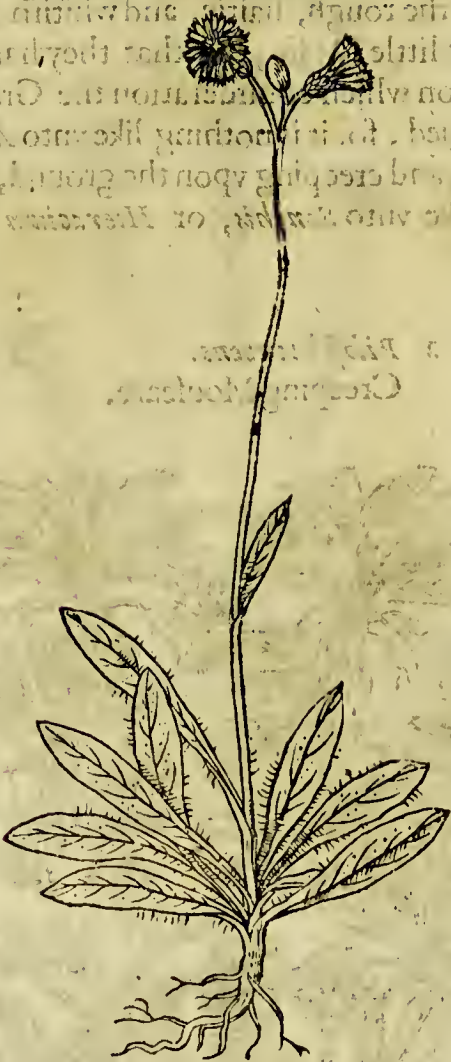
K k 1

3 *Pilosella*



3 *Pilosella minor latifolia.*  
Broad leaved Moufeare.

4 *Pilosella flore carulea.*  
Blewe Moufeare.



\* *The place.*

These plants do growe vpon sandie bankes, and vntoiled places that lie open to the aire.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune.

\* *The names.*

Great Moufeare is called of the later Herbarists *Pilosella*: the smaller likewise *Pilosella*, and *Auricula muris*: in Dutch *Magelcruint*, and *Musloot*, of some *Holostium lacuna*: in French *Oreille de rat ou souris*: in Italian *Pelosina*: in English great Moufeare, small Moufeare, and blewe Moufeare.

\* *The temperature.*

They are hot and drie of temperature, of an excellent astringent facultie, with a certaine hot tenuitie admixed.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The decoction of *Pilosella* drunke, doth cure and heale all wounds, both inwarde and outwarde, it cureth hernies, ruptures or burstings.
- B The leaues dried and made into powder, profite much in healing woundes being strawed there-vpon.
- C The decoction or the iuice is of such excellencie, that if steele edged tooles glowing hot be drenched and cooled therein oftentimes, it maketh them so hard, that they will cut stone or iron, be it neuer so hard without turning the edge or waxing dull.
- D This herbe being vsed in gargarismes, cureth the loosenesse of the Vuula.
- E Being taken in drinke it healeth the fluxes of the wombe, as also the diseases called *Dysenteria*, and *Enterocoele*: it glueth and confoundeth wounds, staieth the swelling of the spleene, and the bloudie excrements procured thereby.
- F The Apothecaries of the lowe countries make a syrupe of the iuice of this herbe, which they vse for the cough, consumption, and ptificke.



## Of Cotton weede, or Cudweede. Chap. 195.

1 *Gnaphalium Anglicum.*  
English Cudweede.2 *Gnaphalium vulgare.*  
Common Cudweede.

## \* The description.

1 English Cudweed hath sundrie slender and vpright stalks, diuided into many branches, and groweth as high as common Wormwood, whose colour and shape it doth much resemble. The leaues shoote from the bottome of the turfe full of haire, in shape somewhat like a Willow leafe belowe, but aboue they be narrower, and like the leaues of *Psyllium*, or Fleawoort; among which do grow small pale coloured flowers, like those of the small *Coniza* or Fleabane: the whole plant is of a bitter taste.

2 The second being our common *Gnaphalium*, or Cudweede, is a base or lowe herbe, nine or ten inches long, hauing many small stalkes or tender branches, and little leaues, couered all ouer with a certaine white cotton, or fine wool, and very thicke. The flowers be yellow, and growe like buttons at the top of the stalkes.

3 The thirde kinde of Cudweede, or Cotton weede being of the sea, is like vnto the other Cudweede last recited, in stalkes and white cotton leaues, but is altogether smaller and lower, seldome growing an handfull high. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes in small round buttons, of colour and fashion like the other Cudweede.

4 The fourth being the Cotton weede of the hils and stonie mountaines, is so exceeding white and hoarie, that one would thinke it to be a plant made of wooll, which may very easily be known by his picture without other description.

5 The fift kinde of Cotton weede hath leaues and stalkes like the other of his kinde, and differeth in that, that this plant beareth a bush or tuft of purple flowers, otherwise it is very like.

6 The sixt is like vnto the last recited, but greater: the flowers are of an exceeding bright red colour, and of an aromaticall sweete smell.



3 *Gnaphalium marinum*.  
Sea Cudweede.



4 *Gnaphalium montanum album*.  
White mountaine Cudweede.



5 *Gnaphalium montanum purpureum*.  
Purple mountaine Cotton weede.



6 *Gnaphalium montanum suave rubens*.  
Bright red mountaine Cotton weede.



\* The description.

7 The seventh kinde of *Gnaphalium*, or Cotton weede of *Clasius* his description, groweth to the height of nine or ten inches, hauing little long leaues, like the small Mouseare; woollie within, and of an hoarie colour on the outside. The stalkes in like manner are very woollie; at the top whereof commeth forth a faire flower and a strange, hauing such woollie leaues bordering the flower about, that a man would thinke it to be nothing else but wooll it selfe: and in the midst of the flower come forth sundrie small heads of a pale yellow colour, like vnto the other of this kinde. The roote is blacke, and somewhat fibrous.

7 *Gnaphalium*



7 *Gnaphalium Alpinum.*  
Rocke Cottonweede.



\* The description.

There is a kind of Cotton weed being of greater beauty then the rest, that hath straight & vpright stalks, three foote high or more, couered with a most soft and fine wool, & in such plentiful maner, that a man may with his handes take it from the stalke in great quantitie: which stalke is beset with many small, long and narrow leaues, greene vpon the inner side, and hoarie on the other side, fashioned somewhat like the leaues of Rosemarie, but greater. The flowers do growe at the top of the stalkes in bundles or tufts, consisting of many small flowers of a white colour, and very double, compact or as it were consisting of little siluer scales, thrust close together, which do make the same very double. When the flower hath long flourished, and is waxen old, then commeth there in the midst of the flower, a certaine browne yellow thurn, such as is in the midst of the Daisie; which flower being gathered when it is yong, may be kept in such manner as it was gathered, I meane in such freshnesse and well liking, by the space of a whole yeere after in your chest or elsewhere; wherefore our English women haue called it Liue long, or Liue for euer, which name doth aptly answer his effects.

8 *Filago minor.*  
Small Cudweede.



9 *Filago, sive Herba impia.*  
Herbe impious, or wicked Cudweede.





## \* The description.

8 The eight kinde of Cottonweede is called *Filago*, to make some difference that it may be distinguished from *Gnaphalium*: yet without doubt it is one of the kindes of *Gnaphalium*, as the others are. This plant hath three or fower small grayish, cottonie or woollie stalks, growing straight from the roote, and commonly without branches. The leaues be long, narrow, whitish, soft, and woollie, like the other of his kinde. The flowers be rounde like buttons, growing verie many together at the top of the stalks, but nothing so yellowe as Mouseare, which turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde.

9 The ninth is like vnto the last before mentioned, in stalkes, leaues, and flowers, but is al together smaller & much lower, & for the most part those flowers which appeer first are the lowest & basest; and those that come after growe higher, as children seeking to ouergrowe or ouertop their parents, (as many wicked children do) for which cause it hath beene called *Herba impia*, that is, the Wicked Herbe, or Herbe impious.

10 *Leontopodium sine Pes Leoninus.*  
Lion Cudweede.



11 *Leontopodium paruum.*  
Small Lion Cudweede.



## \* The description.

10 The tenth plant comprehended vnder the title of *Gnaphalium*, (being without doubt a kinde thereof, as may appeere by the shape of his flowers and stalkes, couered ouer with a soft wooll like vnto the other kindes of Cotton weede) is an handfull high or thereabouts, beset with leaues like *Gnaphalium anglicum*, but somewhat broader. At the top of the stalke there groweth a flower of a blackish browne violet colour, beset about with rough, and woollie hairie leaues, which make the whole flower to resemble the rough haired foote of a Lion, of a Hare, or a Beare, or rather in mine opinion, of a rough footed Doue. The heads of these flowers when they are spred abroad, carrie a greater circumference then is required in so small a plant, & when the flower is faded, the seed is wrapped in such a deale of wooll, that it is scarcely to be founde out.

11 This small kind of *Leontopodium* being likewise a kind of Cotton weed, (neither by *Dioscorides*, *Fuchsius*, or any other auncient writer once remembred) hath one single stalke nine inches in height, & leaues of *Gnaphalium montanum*: which leaues and stalkes are white, with a thicke hoarie woolliness, bearing at the top pale yellowe flowers like *Gnaphalium Montanum*: the roote slender and wooddie.

## \* The place.

The first groweth in the darke woods of Hampsteede, and the woodes neere vnto Detforde by London. The second groweth vpon drie sandie banks. The thirde groweth at a place called Merezey, sixe miles from Colchester, neere vnto the sea side.

The



The rest grow vpon mountaines and hillie grounds, and barren pastures.

The kind of *Gnaphalium* newly set forth, groweth naturally neere vnto the Mediterranean sea, from whence it hath beene brought and planted in our English gardens.

\* *The time.*

They flower for the most part, from Iune to the end of August.

\* *The names.*

Cotton weede is called in Greeke *γναφαλίον*; and it is called *Gnaphalium*, bicause men vse the tender leaues of it in steed of Bumbaste or Cotton, as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth; *Plinie* saith it is called *Chamexylon*: as though he shoulde say lowe Cotton; for it hath a soft and white cotton like vnto bumbaste, whereupon also it was called of diuers *Tomentitia*, and *Cotonaria*: of others *Centunculus*, and *Centuncularis*, and *Albinum*, which worde is founde among the bastarde names. But the later worde by reason of the white colour doth reasonably well agree with it. It is also called *Bombax*, *humilis filago*, and *Herba Impia*, bicause the yonger, or those flowers that spring vp later, are higher, and ouertop those that came first, as many wicked children do vnto their parents, as before touched in the description: in English Cotton weede, Cudweede, Chaffe weede, and petie Cotton.

\* *The nature.*

These herbes be of an astringent or binding and drying qualitie.

\* *The vertues.*

*Gnaphalium* boiled in strong lee, clenseth the haire from nits and lice: also the herbe being laid in A wardrobes and presses, keepeth apparell from mothes.

The same boiled in wine and drunken, killeth wormes, and bringeth them forth, and preuaileth B against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

The fume or smoke of the herbe dried, and taken with a funnell, being burned therin, & receiued C in such maner as we vse to take the fume of Tabaco, that is, with a crooked pipe made for the same purpose by the potter, preuaileth against the cough of the lungs, the great ache or paine of the head, and clenseth the brest and inward parts.

## Of Golden Mothwoort, or Cudweede. Chap. 196.

\* *The kinds.*

T Here be diuers sortes hereof, contained vnder diuers titles, yet of one stocke or kinred, and all of them Cudweedes, or Chaffeweedes, or Cotton weedes.

\* *The description.*

1 **G** Olden Mothwoort bringeth forth slender stalkes somewhat hard and wooddie, diuided into diuers small branches: whereupon do growe leaues somewhat rough, and of a white colour, very much iagged like Southernwood, which the grauer hath omitted in the picture. The flowers stand on the top of the stalkes ioined together in tuftes of a yellow colour, glittering like golde, in forme resembling the scalie flowers of Tansie, or the middle button of the flowers of Camomil, which being gathered before they be ripe or withered, remain beautiful long time after, as my selfe did see in the handes of Master *Wade*, one of the Clerks of hir Maiesties Counsell, which was sent him among other things from Padua in Italie. For which cause of long lasting, the images and carued gods were woont to weare garlands therof, wherupon some haue called it Gods flower. For which purpose *Ptolemie* king of Aegypt did most diligently obserue them, as *Plinie* writeth.

2 There is another sort of golden Mothwoort, which *L'Obelius* calleth *Coma aurea*, of the golden tuft of flowers, which are like the precedent, as is all the rest of the plant.



1 *Eliochryson, sive aureus flos.*  
Golden Mothwoort.



2 *Coma aurea.*  
Golden tuft.



\* *The place.*

They growe in most vntilled places of Italie and Spaine, in medowes where the soile is barren, and about the banks of riuers. They are strangers in England.

\* *The time.*

They flower in August and September, notwithstanding *Theophrastus* and *Plinie* do number them among the flowers of the spring.

\* *The names.*

Golden Mothwoort is called of *Dioscorides* ἐλίουχρυον: *Plinie* calleth it *Heliochryson*, and likewise *Theophrastus*: *Gaza* translateth it *Aurelia*: in English Gold flower, Golden Mothwoort, or Golden Cudweede; being doubtlesse a kinde of *Gnaphalium*, or Cudweede.

\* *The temperature.*

It is (saith *Galen*) of power to cut and make thin.

\* *The vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* teacheth, that a branch thereof drunke in wine, is good for them that can hardly make water; against stinging of serpents, paines of the huckle bones: and taken in sweet wine it dissolueth congealed blood.

B The branches and leaues laid among clothes keepeth them from moths, whereupon it hath bene called of some Mothweede, or Mothwoort.

Of Golden flower Gentle. Chap. 197.

\* *The description.*

1 **T** His orange coloured Cudweede or Flower gentle, called of the latter herbarists Yellow Stoecados, is a plant that hath stalks of a span long, and slender, wherupon do grow narrow leaues white and downie, as are also the stalkes. The flowers stand on the tops of the stalks, consisting



consisting of a scattered, or disordered scallie tuft, of a reasonable good smell, and of a bright yellowe colour, which being gathered before they be ripe, do keepe their colour and beautie long time without withering, as do most of the Cotton weedes, or Cudweedes, whereof this is a kinde. The roote is blacke and slender.

2 This *Chrysocome*, or *Floramore* (which may be englished Goldilockes, of his golden chaffie, or scallie locks) is altogether lesse than the former, wherein consisteth the difference.

1 *Stachas Citrina.*  
Golden Stœchas.



2 *Chrysocome, sive Amaranthus luteus.*  
Goldilockes Mothweed.



\* The description.

3 About Nemausium and Mountpellier, there groweth another kinde of *Chrysocome*, or as it may be called *Stachas Citrina altera*, but that as this plant is in all points like, so in all respects it is lesse & slenderer, blacker, & not of such beautie as the former, growing more neer vnto an ashie colour, consisting of many small twigs a foote long. The roote is lesse, and hath fewer strings annexed thereto: and is seldom found but in the cliffes and crags of rubbith, & on wals of cities. This plant is browne, without sent or saour like the other; euery branch hath his owne bunch of flowers, but not a number heaped together, as in the first kinde. It prospereth well in our London gardens.

4 There is a kinde hereof being a very rare plant, and as rare to be founde where it naturally groweth, which is in the woods among the okes betweene Omers and Mountpellier. It is a fine and beautifull plant, in shewe passing *Stachas Citrina altera*: but the leaues of this kinde are broad, and somewhat hoarie, as is all therest of the whole plant; the stalke a foote long, and beareth the verie flowers of *Stachas Citrina altera*, but bigger and longer, and somewhat like the flowers of *Lactuca agrestis*. The roote is like the former, without any manifest smell, little knowne, hard to finde, whose faculties be yet vnknowne.

5 This is a wilde kinde (which *L'Obell* in his obseruations setteth forth) that heere may be inserted, called *Elichrysos siluestris* of *Tragus*; which *Mathiolus* calleth *Pseudoleontopodium*. The woolly or flockey leafe of this plant resembleth *Gnaphalium vulgare*, they be of a pale colour, which growe with their seede vnder the wings of the leaues: the roote is very threddy.

3 *Chrysocome*



3 *Chrysocome Galeni.*  
*Galens Goldilocks.*4 *Amaranthus Galeni.*  
*Galens Mothwoort.*5 *Heliochrysis silvestris.*  
*Wilde Goldilocks.*\* *The place.*

They growe in rough and grauellie places almost euerie where neere vnto the Rhene, especially betweene Spira and Vormacia.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

Golden Flower is called in Latine *Coma aurea*, of his golden lockes or beautifull bush; and also *Tineraria*: in shops *Stoechas citrina*, *Amaranthus luteus Fuchsi*, & *Tragi*: of some *Linaria aurea*, but not truely: in Greeke *Chrysocome*: in Dutch *Reynbloemen*, and *Watten cruyt*: in Italian *Amarantho Giallo*: in English *Golde Flower*, *Gods Flower*, and *Golden Stoechados*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The flowers of Golden *Stoechados* boiled in wine and drunke, expell wormes out of the bellic; and being boiled in lee made of strong ashes doth kill lice and nits, if they be bathed therewith. The other faculties are referred to the former plants mentioned in the last chapter.

of



## of Costmarie and Maudelein. Chap. 198.

1 *Balsamitas.*  
Costmarie.2 *Balsamitis femina.*  
Maudelein.

## \* The description.

1 **C**ostmarie groweth vp with round hard stalks two foote high, bearing long broad leaues finely nicked in the edges, of an ouerworne whitish Greene colour. The tuft or bundle is of a golden colour, consisting of many little flowers like clusters ioined together in a rundle, after the maner of Golden Stoechados. The roote is of a wooddie substance, by nature very durable, not without a multitude of little strings hanging thereat. The whole plant is of a pleasant smell, saour and taste.

2 Maudelein is somewhat like vnto Costmarie (whereof it is a kinde) in colour sinell, taste, and in the golden flowers, set vpon the tops of the stalks in round clusters. It bringeth forth a number of stalkes, slender, and round. The leaues are narrow, long, indented, and deeply cut about the edges. The cluster of flowers is lesser than that of Costmarie, but of a better smell and yellower colour. The rootes are long lasting and many.

There is another kinde of *Balsamita*, which we haue called *Ageratum*, as also that other with the white flowers, that is all one with *Balsamita*, & you may cal them at your pleasure either *Ageratum* or *Balsamita*: the Grecians call it *Αγνέρον*, which is in Latine *Ageratum*, *vel non senescens*: called in shops (though vntruly) *Eupatorium*. The flowers are of a beautifull and seemely shew, which will not loose their excellencie of grace in growing, vntill they be very olde, and therefore called of *Mesue Non senescens*, as before; and are like in tufts to *Eliochryson*, but of a white colour, and is the true and right *Ageratum* of *Dioscorides*, although there hath beene great controuersie which should be the true plant.

\* The



\* *The place.*

They growe euery where in gardens, and are cherished for their sweete flowers and leaues.

\* *The time.*

They bring foorth their tuftes of yellow flowers, in the sommer monethes.

\* *The names.*

Costmarie is called in Latine *Balsamita maior* or *mas*: of some *Costus hortorum*: it is also called *Mentha Græca*, and *Saracenica officinarum*: of *Tragus Alisma*: of *Mathiolus Herba Græca*: of others *Salvia Romana*, and *Herba lassulata*: of some *Herba D. Maria*: in English Costmarie, and Alecoast: in high Dutch *frauwenkraut*: in lowe Dutch *heyduisch windkraut*: in French *Coq*.

Maudelein is without doubt a kinde of Costmarie, called of the Italians *Giula*: of *Valerius Cordus Mentha Corymbifera*, and *Eupatorium Mesua*: of *Dioscorides Ageratum*, & *Costus minor hortensis*: in English Maudelein.

\* *The nature.*

They are hot and drie in the second degree.

\* *The vertues.*

- A These plants are very effectuell, especially Maudelein, and taken either inwardly or outwardly do prouoke vrine, and the fume thereof doth the like, and mollifieth the hardnes of the matrix.
- B Costmarie is put into ale to steepe, as also into the barrells and stands among those herbes wherewith they do make sage ale; which drinke is very profitable for the diseases aforesaid.
- C The leaues of Maudelein and Adders toong stamped and boiled in oile oliue, adding thereto a little waxe, rosin, and a little turpentine, maketh an excellent healing vnguent, or incarnatiue salve to raise or bring vp flesh from a deepe and hollowe wounde or vlcere, wherof I haue had long experience.
- D The conferue made with the leaues of Costmarie and sugar, doth warme and drie the braine, and openeth the stoppings of the same: stoppeth all Catarrhes, rheumes, and destillations, taken in the quantitie of a beane.
- E The leaues of Costmarie boiled in wine and drunken, cureth the griping paine of the bellie, the guts, and bowels, and cureth the bloodie fluxe.
- F It is good for them that haue the greene sicknes, or the dropsie, especially in the beginning, and it helpeth all that haue a weake and cold liuer.
- G The seede expelleth all manner of wormes out of the belly, as wormseede doth.

## Of Tanfie. Chap. 199.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**Ansie groweth vp with many stalkes, bearing on the tops of them certaine clustered tufts, with flowers like the rounde buttons of yellow Romaine Cammomill, or Feuerfewe (without any leaues paled about them) as yellowe as golde. The leaues be long, made as it were of a great many set together vpon one stalke, like those of Agrimonie, or rather wilde Tanfie, verie like to the female Ferne, but softer and lesser, and euerie one of them slashed in the edges as are the leaues of Ferne. The roote is tough, and of a wooddie substance. The whole plant is bitter in taste, and of a stronge smell, but yet pleasant.

2 The double English Tanfie hath leaues infinitely iagged and nicked, and curled withall, like vnto a plume of feathers: it is altogether like vnto the other, both in smell and taste, as also in flowers, but more pleasantly smelling by many degrees, wherin especially consisteth the difference.

3 The thirde kinde of Tanfie hath leaues, rootes, stalkes, and braunches like the other, and differeth from them, in that this hath no smell or sauour at all, and the flowers are like the common single Fetherfewe.

4 The fourth kinde of Tanfie hath broad leaues much iagged and well cut, like the leaues of Fetherfewe, but smaller and more deeply cut. The stalke is small, a foote long, whereupon do growe little tufts of little white flowers, like the tuft of Milfoile or Yarrow. The herbe is in smell and sauour like the common Tanfie, but not altogether so strong.

1 *Tanacetum.*



1 *Tanacetum*.  
Tanfie.



2 *Tanacetum crispum Anglicum*.  
Double English Tanfie.



3 *Tanacetum non odoratum*.  
Vnsauorie Tanfie.



4 *Tanacetum minus*.  
Small Tanfie.





\* *The place.*

The first groweth wilde in fields as well as in gardens: the others growe in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

The first is called Tanfie, the second Double Tanfie, the third Vnsauorie Tanfie, the last White Tanfie: in Latine *Tanacetum*, and *Athanasia*, as though it were immortall; bicause the flowers do not speedily wither: of some *Artemisa*, but vntruly.

\* *The nature.*

The Tanfies which smell sweet are hot in the second degree, and drie in the third. That without smell is hot and drie, and of a meane temperature.

\* *The vertues.*

- A In the spring time are made with the leaues hereof newly sproong vp, and with eggs, cakes or tanfies, which be pleasant in taste, and good for the stomacke. For if any bad humors cleaue thereunto, it doth perfectly concoct them, and scowre them downwards. The roote preserued with honie or sugar, is an especiall thing against the gowt, if euerie day for a certaine space, a reasonable quantitie thereof be eaten fasting.
- B The seede of Tanfie is a singular and approoued medicine against wormes, for in what sort soeuer it be taken, it killeth and driueth them forth.
- C The same pownd, and mixed with oile oliue, is very good against the paine and shrinking of the finewes.
- D Also being drunke with wine, it is good against the paine of the bladder, and when a man cannot pisse but by drops.

### Of Feuerfew. Chap. 200.

1 *Matricara.*  
Feuerfew.



2 *Matricaria duplici flore.*  
Double Feuerfew.

\* *The*



## \* The description.

1 **F**euersfew bringeth forth many little round stalkes, diuided into certaine branches. The leaues are tender, diuersly torne & iagged, and nickt on the edges like the first and neathermost leaues of Coriander, but greater. The flowers stand on the top of the branches, with a small pale of white leaues, set round about a yellow ball or button, like the wilde field Daisie. The roote is hard and tough: the whole plant is of a light whitish Greene colour, of a strong sinell and bitter taste.

2 The second kinde of Feuersfew, *Matricaria*, or *Parthenium*, differeth from the former, in that it hath double flowers; otherwise in smell, leaues, and branches, it is all one with common Feuersfew.

There is a third sort called Mountain Feuersfew, of *Carolus Clusius* his description, that hath small and fibrous rootes; from which proceed slender wooddie stalkes, a foote high and somewhat more, beset or garnished about with leaues like Cammomill, deeply iagged or cut, of the saour or smell of Feuersfew, but not so strong; in taste hot, but not vnpleasant. At the top of the stalkes there come forth small white flowers not like vnto the first, but rather like vnto *Absynthium album*, or White Wwormwood.

Of which kinde I haue growing in my garden another sort, like vnto the first kinde, but of a most pleasant sweete saour, in respect of any of the rest.

## \* The place.

The common single Feuersfew groweth in hedges, gardens, and about olde walles. It ioieth to growe among rubbish. There is oftentimes founde when it is digged vp a little coale vnder the strings of the roote, and neuer without it, wherof *Cardane* in his booke of Subtilities setteth downe diuers vaine and trifling things.

## \* The time.

They flower for the most part all the sommer long.

## \* The names.

Feuersfewe is called in Greeke of *Dioscorides* *μαρθέριον*, of *Galen* & *Paulus* one of his sect *Αυδεγρας*: in Latine *Parthenium*, *Matricaria*, and *Febrisfuga*, of *Fuchsius* *Artemisia Tenuifolia*: in Italian *Amarrella*: in Dutch *Moeder cruys*: in French *Espargoute*: in English *Pedderfewe*, and *Feuersfewe*, taken from his force of driuing awaie agues.

## \* The temperature.

Feuersfewe doth manifestly heate: it is hot in the thirde degree, and drie in the second; it clengeth, purgeth, or scoureth, openeth and fully performeth all that bitter things can do.

## \* The vertues.

It is a great remedie against the diseases of the matrix; it procureth womens sicknes with speed; A it bringeth forth the afterbirth, and the dead childe, whether it be drunke in the decoction, or boyled in a bath and the woman sit ouer it; or the herbes sodden and applied to the priue part, in manner of a cataplasme or pultis.

*Dioscorides* also teacheth, that it is profitablie applied to Saint Anthonies fire, to all inflammations, and hot swellings, if it be laide vnto both flowers and leaues.

The same author affirmeth, that the powder of Feuersfewe drunke with oximell, or syrupe of vineger, or wine for want of the others, draweth away flegme and melancholy, and is good for them that are pursie, and haue their lungs stuffed with flegme; and is profitable likewise to be drunke against the stone, as the same author saith.

Feuersfew dried and made into powder, and two drams of it taken with honie or sweete wine, D purgeth by siege inelancholie and flegme; wherefore it is very good for them that are giddie in the head, or which haue the turning called *Vertigo*, that is a swimming and turning in the head. Also it is good for such as be melancholike, sad, pensieue, and without speech.

The herbe is good against the suffocation of the mother, that is, the hardnes and stopping of the E same, being boyled in wine, and applied to the place.

The decoction of the same is good for women to sit ouer, for the purposes aforesaid.

It is vsed both in drinks, and bound to the wrests with bay salt, and the powder of glasse stamped G together, as a most singular experiment against the ague.



## Of Poley, or Pellamontaine. Chap. 201.

## \* The kinds.

Of Pellamontaine there be diuers sorts, as shall be declared in this present chapter.

1 *Polium montanum album.*  
White Poley mountaine.

2 *Polium montanum luteum.*  
Yellowe Poley mountaine.



## \* The description.

1 **T**He first kinde of *Polium*, or in English Poley of the mountaine, is a little tender and sweete smelling herb, verie hoarie, wherupon it tooke his name: for it is not only hoarie in part, but his hoarie flockinesse possesseth the whole plant, tufts and all, being no lesse hoarie then *Gnaphalium*, especially where it groweth neere the sea at the bending of hils, or neere the sandie shores of the mediterranean sea: from his wooddie and somewhat threddie roote, shooteth forth straight from the earth a number of small round stalkes nine inches long, and by certaine distances from the stalke proceed somewhat long leaues like *Gnaphalium*, which haue light nickes about the edges, that stand one against another, inclosing the stalke: in the toppe of the stalkes stande spokie tufts of flowers, white of colour like *Serpillum*. This plant is stronger of sent or sauour then any of the rest following, which sent is somewhat sharpe and affecting the nose with his sweetenesse.

2 The tufts of the second kinde of *Polium*, are longer then the tufts or flowers of the last before mentioned, and are of a yellowe colour, otherwise they are very like.

3 From the wooddie rootes of this thirde kinde of *Polium*, proceede a great number of shootes like vnto the last rehearsed, lying flat vpright vpon the ground, whose slender braunches take hold vpon the vpper part of the earth where they creepe. The flowers are like the other, but of a purple colour.

4 The last kinde of *Polium*, and of all the rest the smallest, is of an indifferent good smell, in all points like vnto the common *Polium*, but that it is fower times lesser.

*Polium*



3 *Polium montanum purpureum.*  
Purple Poley.4 *Polium montanum minimum.*  
Creeping Poley.\* *The place.*

These plants do growe naturally vpon the mountaines of Fraunce, Italie, Spaine, and other hot regions. They are strangers in England; notwithstanding I haue plants of that Poley with yellowe flowers, by the gift of *L'Obelius*.

\* *The time.*

They flower from the ende of Maie, to the beginning of August.

\* *The names.*

Poley mountaine is called in Greeke *πάλιον*, of his hoarinesse, and in Latine also *Polium*. Diuers suspect that *Polium* is *Leucas*, and that *Dioscorides* hath twice intreated of that herbe, vnder diuers names; the kindes, the occasion of the name, and likewise the faculties do agree. There be two of the *Leucades*, one *ὑερνι*, that is, of the mountaine; the other *ἡμερς*, which is that with the broader leafe: it is called *Leucas* of the whitish colour; and *Polion* of the hoarinesse, because it seemeth like to a mans hoarie head; for whatsoeuer waxeth hoarie, is said to be white.

\* *The temperature.*

Poley is of temperature drie in the thirde degree, and hot in the end of the second.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, it is a remedie for them that haue the dropsie, the yellowe iauders, and that are troubled with the spleene.

It prouoketh vrine, and is put into mithridate, treacle, and all counterpoisons.

It profiteth much against the bitings of venemous beasts, and driueth away all venemous beasts from the place where it is strowed or burnt.

The same drunke with vinegar, is good for the diseases of the milt and spleene; it troubleth the stomacke, and afflicteth the head, and prouoketh the loosenes of the bellie.

## Of Germander. Chap. 202.

\* *The kindes.*

THE olde writers haue set downe no certaine kindes of Germander, yet we haue thought it good and not without cause, to entreat of mo sorts then haue beene obserued of all, deuinding those vnder the title of *Teucrium* from *Chamedrys*: although they are both of one kind; but yet differing very notablie.

Ll x

I *Chamedrys*



1 *Chamadrys maior.*  
Great Germander.



2 *Chamadrys minor.*  
Small Germander.



3 *Chamadrys latifolia.*  
Broad leaved Germander.



4 *Chamadrys sylvestris.*  
Wilde Germander.





\* *The description.*

1 **T**He first Germander groweth lowe, with very many branches lying vpon the ground, tough, harde, and wooddie, spreading it selfe heere and there: whereupon are placed small leaues snipt about the edges like the teeth of a sawe, resembling the shape of an oken leafe. The flowers are of a purple colour, very small, standing close to the leaues towarde the top of the branches. The seede is little and blacke. The roote slender and full of strings, creeping, and alwaies spreading within the ground, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2 The seconde Germander riseth vp with a little straight stalke a span long, and sometimes longer, woodie & hard like vnto a little shrub: it is afterwards diuided into very many little small branches. The leaues are indented and nicked about the edges, greater then the leaues of the creeping Germander: the flowers likewise stande neere to the leaues, and on the vpper parts of the sprigs, of colour sometimes purple, and oftentimes tending to blewnesse: the roote is diuersly disperfed with many strings.

3 The thirde Germander hath many threddie rootes, from which riseth vp a stiffe and tough stalk, diuiding it selfe from the ground to the top into diuers branches, one set opposite against another; wherupon are placed by couples broad leaues, snipt or toothed about the edges. The flowers grow among the leaues of a bright red colour, in shape like those of red Archangell, but lesser.

4 Wilde Germander hath little stalkes, weake and feeble, edged or cornered, somewhat hairie, and set as it were with ioints of a cubite long: about the which by certaine distances there come fourth leaues something broad, nicked in the edges, and somewhat greater than the leaues of creeping Germander, and softer. The flowers be of a gallant blew colour, made of fower small leaues apeece, standing orderly on the tops of the tender spriggie spraires; after which come in place little huskes or seede vessels. The roote is small and threddie.

\* *The place.*

These plants do growe in rockie and rough grounds, and in gardens they do easily prosper.

The wilde Germander groweth in many places about London in medowes and fertill fieldes, and in euerie place wheresoeuer I haue trauelled in England.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish from the ende of Maie, to the later end of August.

\* *The names.*

Garden Germander is called in Greeke *χαμαίδρυς*, *Chamadrys*: of some *Trissago*, and *Trixago*, and likewise *Quercula minor*; notwithstanding most of these names do more properly belong to *Scordium*, or water Germander: in Italian *Querciuola*: in English Germander, or English Treacle: in French *Germandre*. Before creeping Germander was knowne, this wilde kind bare the name of Germander among the apothecaries, & was vsed for the right Germander in the compositions of medicines: but after the former were brought to light, this began to be named *Syluestris*, and *Spuria Chamadrys*, that is wilde and bastard Germander: of some *Teucrium palustre*, and without error; because all the sorts of plants comprehended vnder the title of *Teucrium*, are doubtlesse kindes of Germander. Of some it hath beene thought to be the plant that *Dioscorides* called *ἱερὰ βοτάνη*, *Hierabotane*; that is to saie, the Holie herbe, if so be that the Holie herbe, and *Verbenaca*, or *Vernaine*, which is called in Greeke *μενσπύριον*, be sundrie herbes. *Dioscorides* maketh them sundrie herbes, describing them apart, the one after the other: but other authors as *Paulus Aetius*, and *Oribasius*, make no mention of *Herba Sacra*, the Holie herbe; but onely of *Peristereon*, and this same is founde to be likewise called *Hierabotane*, or the Holie herbe; and therefore it is euident that it is one, and the selfe same plant, called by diuers names: the which things considered, if they saie so, and saie truely, this wilde Germander can not be *Hierabotane* at all, as diuers haue written and saide it is a kinde of *Vernaine*, whereunto it hath beene referred.

\* *The temperature.*

Garden Germander is of thinne parts, and hath a cutting facultie: it is hot and drie almost in the thirde degree, euen as *Galen* doth write of *Teucrium*, or wilde Germander.

The wilde Germander is likewise hot and drie, and is not altogether without force or power to open and clense: it may be counted among the number of them that do open the liuer and spleene.

\* *The vertues.*

Germander boiled in water and drunke, deliuereth the bodie from all obstructions or stoppings, A



diuideth and cutteth tough and clammie humours: being receiued as aforefaide, is good for them that haue the cough, and shortnesse of breath, the strangurie or stopping of vrine, and helpeth those which are entring into a dropsie.

B The leaues stamped with hony and strained, and a drop at sundrie times put into the eies, taketh away the web, and haue in the same, or any dimnesse of sight.

C It prouoketh mightely the termes, being boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke with a fermentation or bath made also thereof, and the secret parts bathed therewith.

Of Tree Germander. Chap. 203.

1 *Teucrium latifolium.*

Tree Germander with broade leaues.



2 *Teucrium Pannonicum.*

Hungarie Germander.



\* The description.

1 **T**He first kinde of Tree Germander riseth vp with a little straight stalke a cubite high, wooddie and harde like vnto a small wooddie shrubbe. The stalke diuideth it selfe from the bottome to the top into diuers braunches, wheron are set indented leaues nickt about the edges, in shape not vnlike the oken leafe. The flowers growe among the leaues of a purple colour. The rooe is wooddie, as is all the rest of the plant.

2 The Tree Germander of Hungarie hath many tough, threddie roots, from which rise vp diuers weake and feeble stalkes, reeling this waie and that waie; whereupon are set together by couples long leaues iagged in the edges, not vnlike those of the vpright Fluellen: on the toppes of the stalkes stande the flowers spike fashion thicke thrust together, of a purple colour tending to blewenesse.



3 *Teucrium Boëticum.*  
Tree Germander of Boëtia.



4 *Teucrium Alpinum Cistiflore.*  
Tree Germander with Sage rose flower.



\* *The description.*

3 This Germander of Boëtia riseth vp oftentimes to the height of a man, in maner of a hedge bush, with one stiffe stalke, of the bignesse of a mans little finger, couered ouer with a whitish barke, deuided somtimes into other braunches which are alwaies placed by couples, one right against an other, of an ouerworne hoarie colour, and vpon them are placed leaues not much vnlike the common Germander. The vpper parts whereof are of a grayish hoare colour, & the lower of a deepe greene; of a bitter taste, and somewhat crooked, turning and winding themselues after the manner of a welt. The flowers come foorth from the bosome of the leaues, standing vpon small tender foot-stalkes of a white colour, resembling the shape of a little helmet, hauing in the middle that standeth foorth many threddie strings. The whole plant keepeth greene all the winter long.

4 Among the rest of the Tree Germanders, this is not of leest beautie and account, hauing many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, of a darke reddish colour, hard and wooddie; at the bottome of which stalkes come foorth many long, broad, iagged leaues, not vnlike the precedent, hoarie vnderneath, and greene aboue, of a binding and drying taste. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, not vnlike to those of *Cistus femina*, or Sage rose, white of colour, consisting of eight or nine leaues; in the middle whereof do growe many threddie chiues, without sinell or sa- uour: which being past, there succeedeth a tuft of threddie or flockie matter, not vnlike to those of the great Auens, or *Pulsatilla*. The roote is wooddie, and set with some few hairie rootes fastened to the same.

\* *The place.*

These plants do ioy in stonie and rough mountaines and drie places, and such as lie open to the sunne and aire, and prosper well in gardens. And of the second sort described, I haue recei- ued of Master Garret Apothecarie one plant for my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flower, Flourish, and seede when the other Germanders do.



## \* The names.

Tree Germander is called in Greeke *χαμαίδρις*, retaining the name of the former *Chamedrys*, and *τεύκριον*, according to the authoritie of *Dioscorides* and *Plinie*: in Latine *Teucrium*: in English great Germander, ypright Germander, and Tree Germander.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

Their temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Germander, but they are not of such force and working, wherefore they be not much vsed in phisicke.

## Of Water Germander, or Garlicke Germander. Chap. 204.

1 *Scordium maius.*

Great Garlicke Germander.

2 *Scordium minus.*

Small Garlicke Germander.



## \* The description.

1 *Scordium* or water Germander, hath square hairie stalkes, creeping by the ground, beset with soft whitish crumpled leaues, nickt and snipt round about the edges like a sawe: among which growe small purple flowers, like the flowers of dead Nettle. The roote is small and threddie, creeping in the ground very deeply. The whole plant being bruised smelleth like Garlicke, whereof it tooke that name *Scordium*.

2 This kinde of Germander of *Plinies* description, hath great broad leaues like vnto the great water Germander, but much smaller, set vpon slender stems; at the top whereof groweth forth a stalke, branching it selfe into sundrie other twigs, garnished with small pendulous flowers like vnto Sage. The roote is threddie and spreading. This plant being bruised doth smell like Garlicke, as the other kinde doth, but is not so common.

## \* The place.

Water Germander groweth neere to Oxenford, by Ruley on both sides of the water, and in a medowe by Abington called Nietford; by the relation of a learned Gentleman of S. Iohns in the said



saide towne of Oxenford, a diligent *φιλοσοφου* my very good friend, called Master *Richard Slater*. Also it groweth in great plentie in the yle of Elie, and in a medow by Harwood in Lancashire, and diuers other places.

✱ *The time.*

The flowers appeere in Iune and Iulie : it is best to gather the herbe in August; it perisheth in winter, it commeth vp againe in sommer : the roote remaineth fresh all the yeere.

✱ *The names.*

The Grecians call it *Σκορδον* : the Latines keepe that name *Scordium* : the Apothecaries haue no other name. It is called of some *Trixago Palustris*, *Quercula*, and also *Mithridatum* of *Mithridates* the finder of it out. It tooke the name of *Scordium* from the smell of Garlicke, which the Grecians call *σκόρδον* and *δύσπεμον*, of the ranknes of the smell : in high Dutch *Wasser battenig* : in French *Scordion* : in Italian *Chalamandrina palustre* : in English *Scordium*, *Water Germander*, & *Garlicke Germander*.

✱ *The temperature.*

Water Germander is hot and drie : it hath a certaine bitter taste, harsh and sharpe, as *Galen* witnesseth.

✱ *The vertues.*

Water Germander clenseth the intrals, and likewise olde vlcers, being mixed with honie according to art : it prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the monethly sicknes : it draweth out of the chest thicke flegme and rotten matter. It is good for an olde cough, paine in the sides, which cometh of stopping and cold, and for burstings and inward ruptures.

The decoction made in wine and drunke, is good against the bitings of serpents, and deadly poisons : and is vsed in Antidotes or counterpoisons with good successe.

It is reported to mitigate the paine of the gowt, being stamped and applied with a little vineger C and water.

Some affirme, that rawe flesh being laid among the leaues of *Scordium*, may be preserued a long D time from corruption.

Being drunke with wine, it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the milt, kidneies, bladder, & ma- E trix, prouoketh vrine, helpeth the strangurie, that is, when a man cannot pisse but by drops, and is a most singular cordiall, to comfort and make merrie the hart.

The powder of *Scordium* taken in the quantitie of two drams in meade or honied water, cureth F and stoppeth the bloodie fluxe, and comforteth the stomacke. Of this *Scordium* is made a most singular medicine, called *Diascordium*, which serueth very notably for all the purposes aforesaid.

The same medicine made of *Scordium* is giuen with good successe vnto children and aged peo- G ple, that haue the small pockes, measles, or the purples, or any other pestilent sicknes whatsoever, euen the plague it selfe, giuen before the sicknes haue vniuersally possessed the whole bodie.

## Of Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage. Chap. 205.

✱ *The description.*

That which is called wilde Sage, hath stalkes fower square, somewhat hairie, about which are leaves like those of Sage, but shorter, broader, and softer : the flowers growe vp all vpon one side of the stalke (which the grauer hath omitted in the picture) open and forked, as those of dead Nettle, but lesser, of a pale white colour : then growe the seedes fower together in one huske. The roote is full of strings : It is a plant that liueth but a yeere, it smelleth of garlick when it is bruised, being a kinde of *Garlicke Germander*, as appeereth by the smell of *Garlicke* wherewith it is possessed.



*Scorodonia* *sive* *Salvia agrestis*.  
Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage.

\* *The place.*

It groweth vpon heathes and barren places: it is also found in woods, and neere vnto hedgerowes, and about the borders of fieldes; it somewhat delighteth in a leane soile, and yet not altogether barren and drie.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth and seedeth in Iune, Iulie, and August, and it is then to be gathered and laid vp.

\* *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Salvia agrestis*: of diuers also *Ambrosia*, but true *Ambrosia*, which is oke of Cappadocia differeth from this: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Scorodonia*, or *Scorodonia*, and *Scordium alterum*. *Ruellius* saith it is called *Boscisalvia*, or *Salvia Bosci*: in high Dutch *Waldt salbey*: in English Wilde Sage, Wood Sage, and Garlicke Sage.

It seemeth to be *Theophrastus* his *σφάκελος*, *Sphacelus*, which is also taken for the small Sage, but not rightly.

\* *The temperature.*

Wilde Sage is of temperature hot and drie, yet lesse than common Sage; therefore it is hot and drie in the second degree.

\* *The vertues.*

- A It is commended against burstings, drie beatings, and against wounds: the decoction thereof is giuen to them that fall and are inwardly bruised. It also prouoketh vrine.
- B Some likewise giue the decoction hereof to drinke with good successe to them that are infected with the French poxe: for it causeth sweate, drieth vp vlcers, digesteth humors, wasteth away and consumeth swellings, if it be taken thirtie or fortie daies together, or put into the decoction of *Guaiacum* instead of *Epithimum*, and other adiutories belonging to the said decoction.

Of Eiebright. Chap. 206.

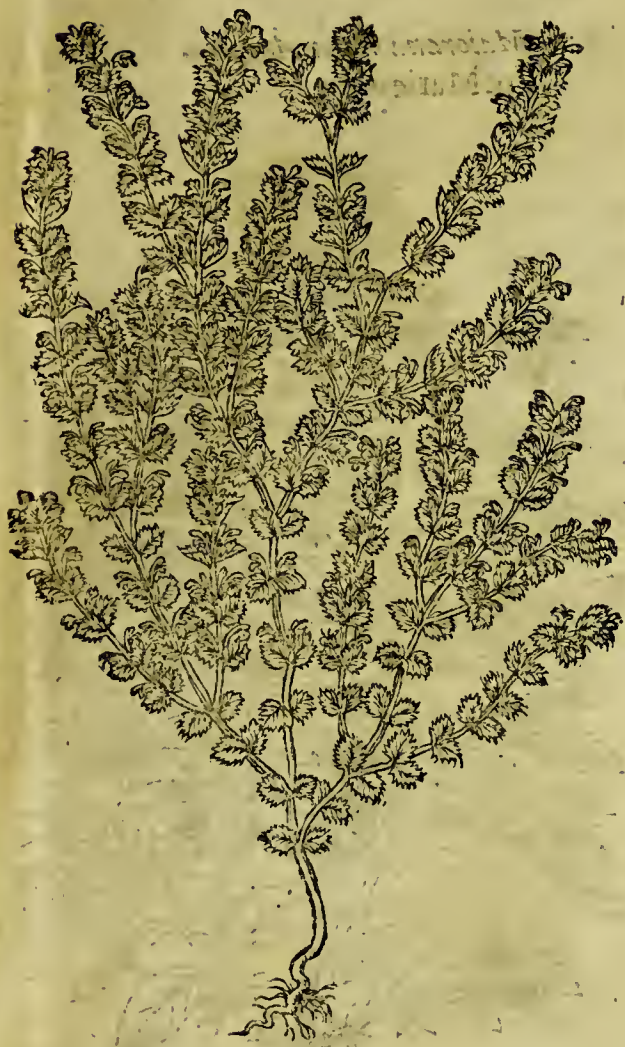
\* *The description.*

1 **E** *Uphrasia* or Eiebright, is a small lowe herbe, not aboue two handfuls high, full of branches, couered with little blackish leaues, dented or snipt about the edges like a sawe: the flowers are smal and white, sprinkled and powdered on the inner side, with yellow & purple speckes mixed therewith. The roote is small and hairie.

2 There is another kinde that hath small threddie and fibrous roots like vnto the first, from which spring vp slender stalkes nine inches long, diuiding themselues into many collaterall braunches, beset with little leaues, long, and narrowe, bluntly indented about the edges, and sharpe at the point, the most of them bending or hanging backward, or downward. The flowers be of a blew colour.

1 *Euphrasia*



1 *Euphrasia*.  
Eiebright.2 *Euphrasia carulea* Taber. Mont.  
Blewe Eiebright.\* *The place.*

These plants growe in drie medowes, in greene and grassie waies, and pastures standing against the sunne.

\* *The time.*

Eiebright beginneth to flower in August, and continueth vnto September, and must be gathered while he flowreth for phisicks vse.

\* *The names.*

It is commonly called *Euphrasia*, and also *Euphrosyne*: notwithstanding there is another *Euphrosyne*, and that is Buglosse: it is named of some *Ocularis*, and *Ophthalmica*, of the effect: in high Dutch *Augen trost*: in low Dutch *Doghen troost*: in Italian, Spanish, and French, *Eufrosia*, after the Latine name: in English Eiebright.

\* *The nature.*

These herbes are hot and drie, but yet more drie then hot.

\* *The vertues.*

It is very much commended for the eies, being taken it selfe alone, or any waie else, it preserueth the sight, increaseth it, and being feeble and lost it restoreth the same. It is giuen most fitly being beaten into powder: oftentimes a like quantitie of Fenell seed is added thereto, and a little mace, to the which is put so much sugar as the waight of them all commeth to.

Eiebright stamped and laid vpon the eies, or the iuice thereof mixed with white wine and drop- ped into the eies, or the destilled water; taketh awaie the darknesse and dimnesse of the eies and cleereth the sight.

Three parts of the powder of Eiebright, and one part of maces mixed therewith, taketh away all hurts from the eies, comforteth the memorie, and cleereth the sight if halfe a spoonefull be taken euery morning fasting with a cup of white wine.

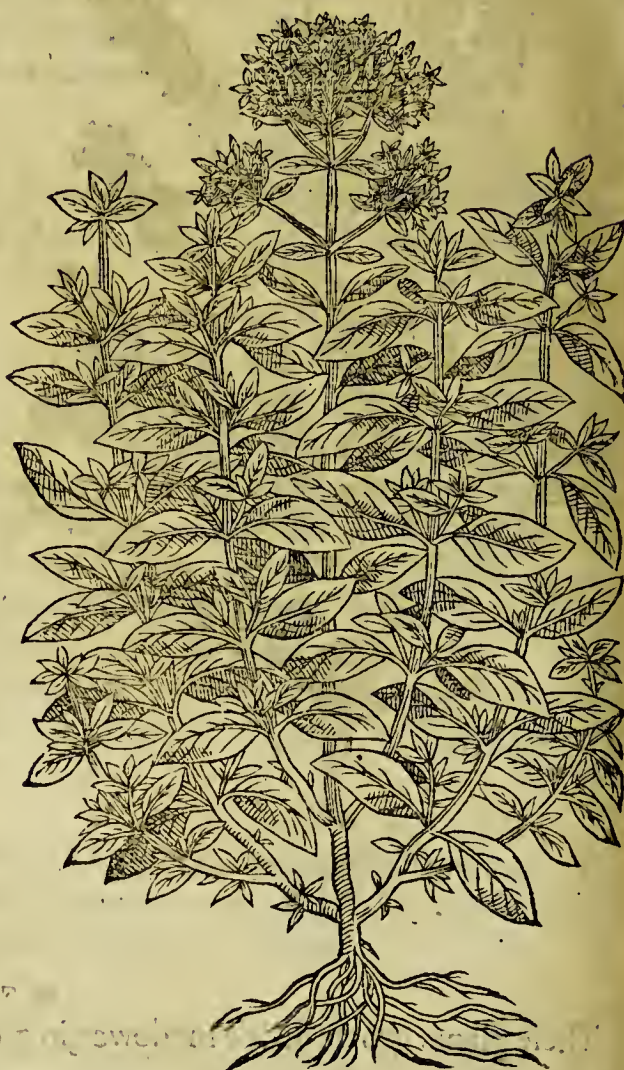
Of



1 *Maiorana maior.*  
Great Sweete Marierome.



2 *Maiorana maior Anglica.*  
Pot Marierome.



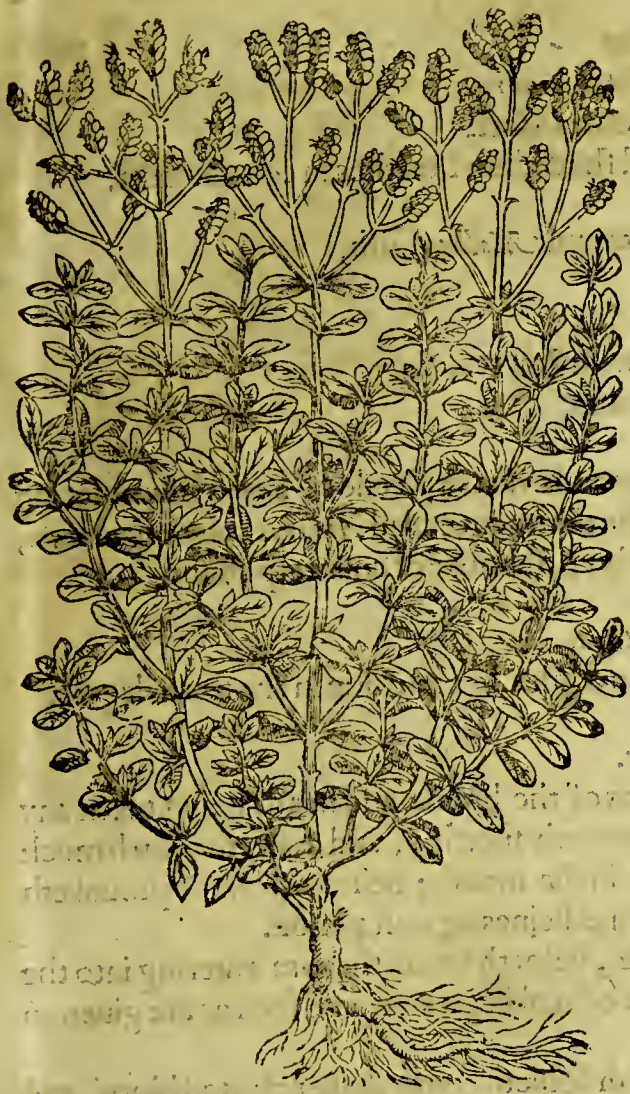
*The description.* A *Maiorana* is a lowe and shrubbie plant, of a whitish colour and marvellous sweete smell, a foote or somewhat more high. The stalkes are slender, and parted into diuers braunches: about which, growe fourth little leaues, soft, and hoarie. The flowers grow at the top in scalie or chaffie spiked eares, of a white colour like vnto those of Candie Organie. The roote is compact of many small threds. The whole plant and euery part thereof is of a most pleasant taste, and aromaticall smell, and perisheth at the first approach of winter.

2 Pot Marierome or winter Marierome, hath many threddie tough rootes, from which rise immediately diuers small braunches, whereon are placed such leanes as the precedent, but not so hoarie, nor yet so sweete of smell, bearing at the top of the braunches tufts of white flowers tending to purple. The whole plant is of long continuance, and keepeth greene all the winter; whereupon our English women haue called it, and that very properly, winter Marierome.

3 Marierome gentle hath many branches rising from a threddie root, wherupon do grow soft and sweete smelling leaues, of an ouerborne russet colour. The flowers stand at the top of the stalkes, compact of diuers small chaffie scales, of a white colour tending to a blush. The whole plant is altogether like the great sweete Marierome, sauing that it is altogether lesler, and far sweeter, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

4 *Epimaeiorana* is likewise a kinde of fine Marierome, differing not from the last described, sauing in that, that this plant hath in his naturall countrie of Candia, and not elsewhere some laces, or threds fastened vnto his branches, such and after the same manner as those are, and do grow vpon Sauorie, wherein is the difference.



3 *Maiorana tenuifolia.*  
Marierome gentle.4 *Epimaiorana.*  
Laced Marierome.\* *The place.*

These plants do growe in Spaine, Italie, Candia, and other Ilands thereabout, wilde, and in the fields; from whence we haue the seedes for the gardens of our cold countries.

\* *The time.*

They are sown in May, and bring foorth their scallie, or chaffie huskes or eares in August. They are to be watered in the middle of the day, when the sunne shineth hottest, even as Basil should be, and not in the euening nor morning, as most plants are.

\* *The names.*

Marierome is called in Latine *Maiorana*, and *Amaracus*, and also *Sampsychem* of others: in high Dutch *Mayoran*: in Spanish *Mayorana*, *Moradux*, and *Almoradux*: in French *Mariolaine*: in English Sweete Marierome, Fine Marierome, and Marierome gentle; of the best sort Maiorane. The pot Marierome is also called Winter Marierome. The cause of the name of this most sweete and pleasant herbe is not determined, except it came through the faining of the Poets, who report that those of Cypres sawning vpon their king *Cinara*, imagining to please his humor, said that his sonne in time of his youth, caried a boxe full of fragrant ointment, ouer the fieldes of most pleasant herbes, which by mischance he spilt vpon the said herbes, which being moistened therewith, yeelde vnto this day that excellent sauour, wherein we do so much delight. This boy mourning for the losse of his ointment, the gods (as the poets faine) in consideration of his parentage and excellent perfection, did change and transforme the boy into that herbe, which is called *Amaracus*, after his owne name. Some haue made a doubt whether *Maiorana* and *Sampsychem* be all one; which doubt, as I take it, is bicause that *Galen* maketh a difference between them, intreating of them apart, and attributeth to either of them their operations. But *Amaracus Galeni*, is *Parthenium*, or Feuerfew. *Dioscorides* likewise witnesseth, that some do call *Amaracus*, *Parthenium*; and *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines, doth in no place make mention of *Parthenium*, but by the name of *Amaracus*. *Plinie* in his 21. booke, chapter 2. witnesseth, that *Diocles* the phisition, and they



they of Sicily did call that *Amaracus*, which the Aegyptians and the Syrians did call *Sampsychnum*.  
*Virgil* in the first of his *Aeneidos* sheweth, that the shrub *Amaracus* beareth flowers, writing thus,

*Vbi mollis Amaracus illum  
 Floribus, & dulci aspirans complectitur umbra.*  
 Where beds of Time, and Marierome so soft,  
 And lustie flowers in greene wood shade, him breathes in comforts oft.

Likewise *Catullus* in *Epithalamio*, or mariage song of *Iulia* and *Mallius* saith,

*Cinge tempora floribus  
 Suae olentis Amaraci.*  
 Compas the temples of the head with flowres,  
 Of Amarac affoording sweete sauours.

Notwithstanding it may not seeme strange, that Maiorane is vsed in steede of *Sampsychnum*, seeing that in *Galens* time also, *Marum* was in the mixture of the ointment called *Amaracinum unguentum*, in the place of *Sampsychnum*, as he himselfe witnesseth in his first booke of counterpoisons.

\* *The temperature.*

They are hot and drie in the second degree, after some copies, hot and drie in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Sweete Marierome is a remedie against cold diseases of the braine and head, being taken any way to your best liking; put vp into the nostrils it prouoketh sneezing, and draweth forth much baggage flegme: it easeth the toothach being chawed in the mouth; being drunke it prouoketh vripe, and draweth away waterish humors, and is vsed in medicines against poison.
- B The leaues boiled in water and the decoction drunke, helpeth them that are entering into the dropsie: it easeth them that are troubled with difficultie of making water, and such as are giuen to ouermuch sighing, and easeth the paines of the bellie.
- C The leaues dried and mingled with honie, and giuen, dissolueth congealed or clotted blood, and putteth away blacke and blew marks after stripes and bruses, being applied thereto.
- D The leaues are excellent good to be put into all odoriferous ointments, waters, powders, broths, and meates.
- E The dried leaues powdered, and finely searced, are good to be put into Cerotes, or Cereclothes, and ointments, profitably against colde swellings, and members out of ioint.
- F There is an excellent oile to be drawn forth of these herbès, good against the shrinking of sinewes, crampes, conuulsions, and all aches proceeding of a cold cause.

*Of wilde Marierome. Chap. 208.*

\* *The description.*

1 **B** Astard Marierome groweth straight vp with little round stalkes of a reddish colour, full of branches, a foote high and sometimes higher. The leaues be broad, more long than round, of a whitish greene colour: on the top of the branches stand long spikie scaled eares, out of which shoote forth little white flowers, like the flowring of wheate. The whole plant is of a sweete smell, and sharpe biting taste.

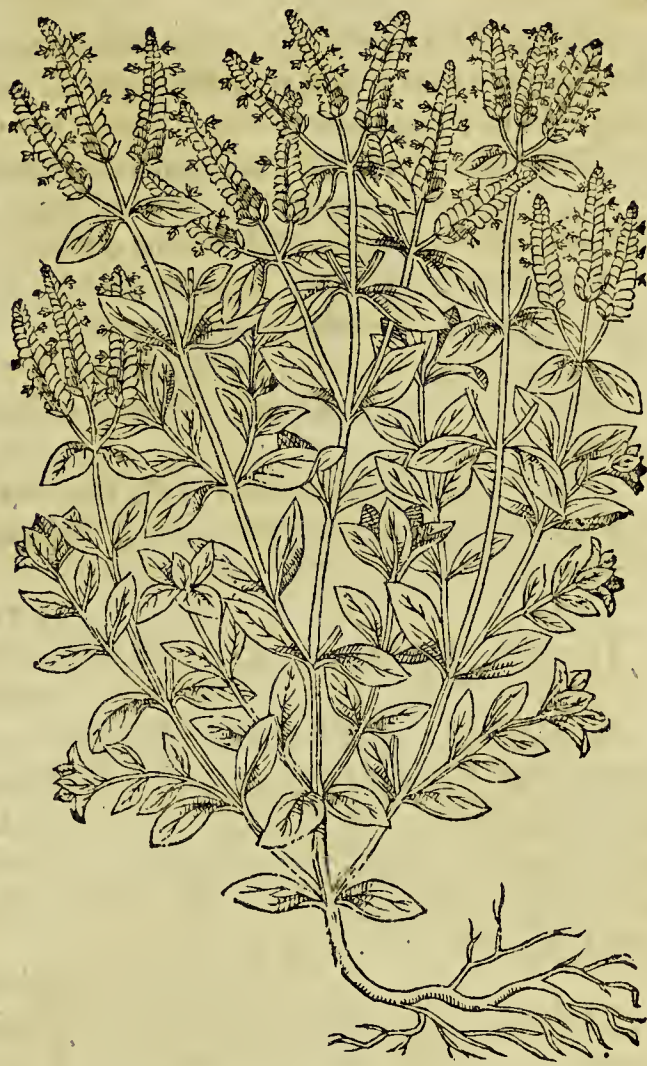
2 The white Organie, or bastard Marierome with white flowers, differeth little from the precedent, but in colour and stature. This plant hath whiter and broader leaues, and also much higher, wherein consisteth the difference.



1 *Origanum Heracleoticum.*  
Bastard Marierome.



2 *Origanum album.*  
White bastard Marierome.



3 *Origanum Creticum.*  
Wilde Marierome of Candie.



4 *Origanum Anglicum.*  
English wilde Marierome.



\*The



\* *The description.*

3 Bastard Marierome of Candie hath many threddie roots; from which rise vp diuers weake and feeble braunches trailing vpon the ground, set with faire Greene leaues, not vnlike those of penie roiall, but broader and shorter: at the top of those braunches stande scalie or chaffie eares of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a most pleasing sweete smell. The roote endured in my garden and the leaues also Greene all this winter long, 1597. although it hath been saide that it doth perish at the first frost, as sweete Marierome doth.

4 English wilde Marierome is exceedingly well knowne to all, to haue long, stiffe, and hard stalkes of two cubits high, set with leaues like those of sweete Marierome, but broader and greater, of a russet Greene colour: on the top of the braunches stande tufts of purple flowers, composed of manie small ones, set together verie closely ymbell fashion. The roote creepeth in the ground and is long lasting.

\* *The place.*

These plants do growe wilde in the kingdomes of Spaine, Italie, and other of those hot regions. The last of the fower doth growe wilde in the borders of fieldes and lowe copses, in most places of England.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish in the sommer months, afterward the seede is perfected.

\* *The names.*

Bastarde Marierome is called in Greeke: *dehauos*, & that which is surnamed *Heracleoticum*, *dehauos heracleoticum*: of diuers it is called *Cunila*, in shoppes *Origanum Hispanicum*, Spanish Organic: our English wilde Marierome is called in Greeke of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Plinie* *onitis*, of some *Agrioriganum*, or *Syluestre Origanum*: in Italian *Origano*: in Spanish *Oregano*: in French *Mariolaine bastarde*: in English Organic, bastarde Marierome: and that of ours wilde Marierome, and groue Marierome.

\* *The temperature.*

All the Organies do cut, attenuate, or make thinne, drie and heate, and that in the thirde degree: and *Galen* teacheth that wilde Marierome is more forceable and of greater strength; notwithstanding Organic of Candie which is brought drie out of Spaine (whereof I haue a plant in my garden) is more biting then any of the rest, and of greatest heate.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Organic giuen in wine is a remedie against the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts, and cureth them that haue drunke *Opium*, or the iuice of blacke Poppie, or Hemlockes, especially if it be giuen with wine and raisons of the sunne.
- B The decoction of Organic prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the monthly course, and is giuen with good successe to those that haue the drop sicke.
- C It is profitably vsed in a loach, or a medicine to be licked against an old cough, and the stuffing of the lungs.
- D It healeth scabs, itchings, and scuruienesse being vsed in bathes, and it taketh away the bad colour which commeth of the yellowe iaunders.
- E The weight of a dram taken with meade or honied water, draweth foorth by stoole blacke and filthie humours, as *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* write.
- F The iuice mixed with a little milke, being poured into the eares, mitigateth the paines thereof.
- G The same mixed with the oile of *Ireos*, or the rootes of the white Florentine Flower-deluce, and drawen vppe into the nostrils, draweth downe water and flegme. The herbe strowed vpon the ground driueth away serpents.
- H The decoction looseth the belly, and voideth choler, and drunke with vineger helpeth the infirmities of the spleene, and drunke in wine helpeth against all mortall poisons, and for that cause it is put into mithridates and treacles prepared for that purpose.
- I These plants are easie to be taken in potions, and therefore to good purpose they may be vsed and ministred vnto such as cannot brooke their meate, and vnto such as haue a sower or squamish and waterie stomacke, as also against the swooning or passion of the hart.



## Of Goates Marierome, or Organie. Chap. 209.

1 *Tragoriganum.*

Goates Marierome.

2 *Tragoriganum Clusii.*

Candie Goates Marierome.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He stalkes of Goates Organie are slender, harde and wooddie; of a blackish colour, whereon are set long leaues, greater then those of the wilde Time, sweete of smell, rough, and somewhat hairie. The flowers be small and growe out of little crownes, or wharles, rounde about the top of the stalkes, tending to a purple colour. The roote is small and threddie.

2 *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his Spanish obseruations another sort of Goates Marierome, growing vp like a small shrub. The leaues are longer and more hoarie then wilde Marierom, and also narrower, of a sharpe sower taste, but of a sweete smell, though not verie pleasant. The flowers stande at the top of the stalkes in spokie rundles, of a white colour. The roote is thicke and wooddy.

\* *The place.*

These plants do growe wilde in Spaine, Italie, and other hot countries. The first of these I founde growing in diuers barren and chalkie fields and high waies neere vnto Sittingburne and Rochester in Kent, and also neere vnto Cobham house, and Southfleete in the same countie.

\* *The time.*

They flower in the month of August: I remember saith *Dodonæus* that once I sawe *Tragoriganum* in the Lowe countries in the gardens of *ειλοβοτανων*; that is, of those that applie their whole studie to the knowledge of plants, or as we may saie, in the gardens of cunning Herbarists.

\* *The names.*

Goates Organie is called in Greeke *παραρηγος*: in Latine likewise *Tragoriganum*: in English goates Organie, and goates Marierome.

\* *The temperature.*

Goates Organies are hot and drie in the thirde degree: they are saith *Galen* of a binding quality.

\* *The*



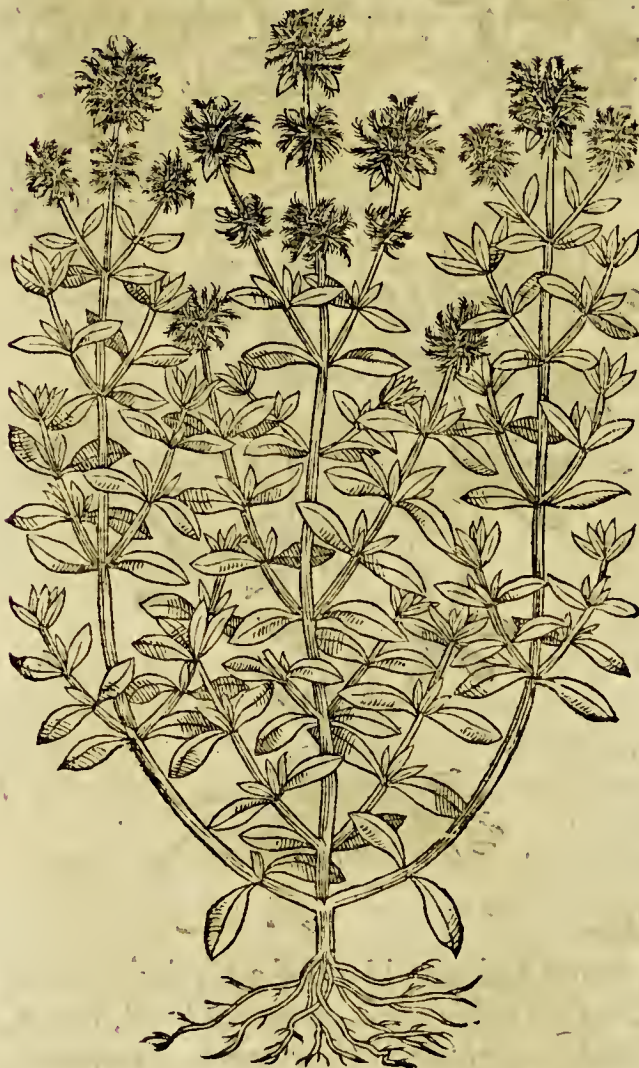
\* *The vertues.*

*Tragoriganum* or Goates Marierome, is very good against the wambling of the stomacke, and the fower belchings of the same, and staieth the desire to vomite, especially at sea.

These bastarde kindes of Organic or wilde Marieroms, haue the same force and faculties that the other Organies haue for the diseases mentioned in the same chapter.

*Of herbe Masticke. Chap. 210.*

1 *Marum.*  
Herbe Masticke.



2 *Marum Syriacum.*  
Assyrian Masticke.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He English and French Herbarists at this daie do call this plant Masticke or Mastiche, taking this name *Marum*, of *Maro* king of Thrace; though some rather suppose the name corruptlie to be deriued of this worde *Amarathum*, the one plant being so like the other that many learned haue taken them to be one, and the selfe same plant; others haue taken *Marum* for *Sampsuchus*, which doubtlesse is a kinde of Marierome. Some, as *Dodonaeus*, haue called *Marum* by the name of *Clinopodium*, which is also another plant and not Masticke.

2 If any bee desirous to search for the true *Marum*, let them be assured that the plant last mentioned is the same: but if any do doubt of the same, for nouelties sake, heere is presented vnto your viewe a plant of the same kinde (which cannot be reiected) for a speciall kinde thereof, which hath a most pleasant sent or smell, & in shewe resembleth Marierome and *Origanum*, consisting of small twigs a foote and more long: the heads tufted like the common Marierome, but the leaues lesfer and like *Myrtus*: the roote of a wooddie substance, with many strings hanging thereat.

There is another kinde heereof set forth by *L'Obelius*, which I haue not as yet seene, nor himselfe hath well described, which I leaue to a better consideration.

\* *The place.*

These plants are set and sown in gardens of England, and there mainteined with great care and diligence from the iniurie of our cold climate.

\* *The*



\* *The time.*

They flower about August, and somewhat later in colde sommers.

\* *The names.*

Mafticke is called of the new writers *Marum*: of *Dioscorides Clinopodium*. *Dioscorides* sheweth at *Clinopodium* is *Salvia*, that is to say, a little shrub: of some it is called *Cleonicum*, and of the Latines *Lectipes*.

\* *The nature.*

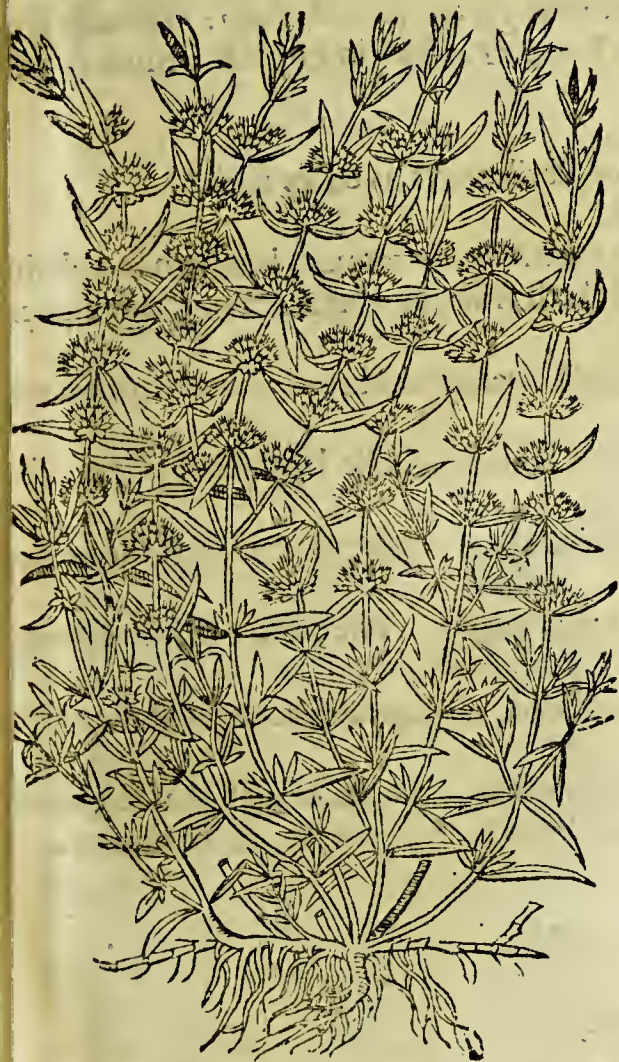
These plants are hot and drie in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* writeth, that the herbe is drunke, and likewise the decoction thereof, against the bites of venomous beasts, crampes and conuulsions, burstings and the strangurie. The decoction boiled in wine till the third part be consumed, and drunke, stoppeth the laske, in them that haue an ague, and vnto others in water.

### Of Pennie royall, or Pudding grasse. Chap. 211.

1 *Pulegium regium.*  
Pennie royall.



2 *Pulegium mas.*  
Vpright Pennie royall.

\* *The description.*

1 *Pulegium regium vulgatum*, is so exceedingly well knowne to all our English nation, that it needeth no description, being our common Pennie roiall.

2 The second being the male Pennie roiall is like vnto the former, in leaves, flowers, and smell, and differeth in that this male kinde groweth vpright of himselfe without creeping, much like in shewe vnto wilde Marierome.

3 The thirde kinde of Pennie roiall groweth like vnto Time, and is of a wooddie substance, somewhat like vnto the thinne leaved Hyslope, of the sauour of common Pennie royall.

M m 1

3 *Pulegium*



3 *Pulegium angustifolium.*  
Narrowe leaved Pennie royall.



Pudding grasse, Puliall royall, and of some Organic.

\* *The place.*

The first and common Pennie royall, groweth naturallie wilde in moist and ouerflowen places, in the Common neere London called Miles end about the holes and pondes thereof in sundrie places, from whence poore women bring plentie sell in London markets, and it groweth in sundry other commons neere London likewise.

The second groweth in my garden: the third haue not as yet seene.

\* *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Iune to the ende of August.

\* *The names.*

Pennie royall is called in Greeke *πύλεγιον*, and sometimes *βλήγιον*: in Latine *Pulegium*, and *Pulegium regale*, for difference sake betweene it and wild Time, which of some is called *Pulegium montanum*: in Italian *Pulegio*: in Spanish *Poleo*: in Dutch *Pouliet*: in French *Pouliot*: in English Pennie royall.

\* *The nature.*

Pennie royall is hot and drie in the third degree, and of subtile parts, as *Galen* saith.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Pennie royall boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh the monethly termes, bringeth forth the secondine, the dead childe and vnnaturall birth: it prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone especially of the kidneis.
- B Pennie royall taken with honie, clenseth the lungs, and cleereth the breast from all grosse and thicke humours.
- C The same taken with honie and Aloes, purgeth by stoole melancholic humours; helpeth the crampe and drawing together of sinewes.
- D The same taken with water and vineger, asswageth the inordinate desire to vomite, & the paines of the stomacke.
- E If you haue when you are at the sea Pennie royall in great quantitie drie, and cast into corrupt water, it helpeth it much, neither will it hurt them that drinke thereof.
- F A Garland of Pennie royall made and worne about the head, is of great force against the swimming in the head, the paines and giddines thereof.
- G The decoction of Pennie royall is verie good against ventositie, windines, or such like, & against the hardnes and stopping of the mother being vsed in a bathe or stew for the woman to sit ouer.

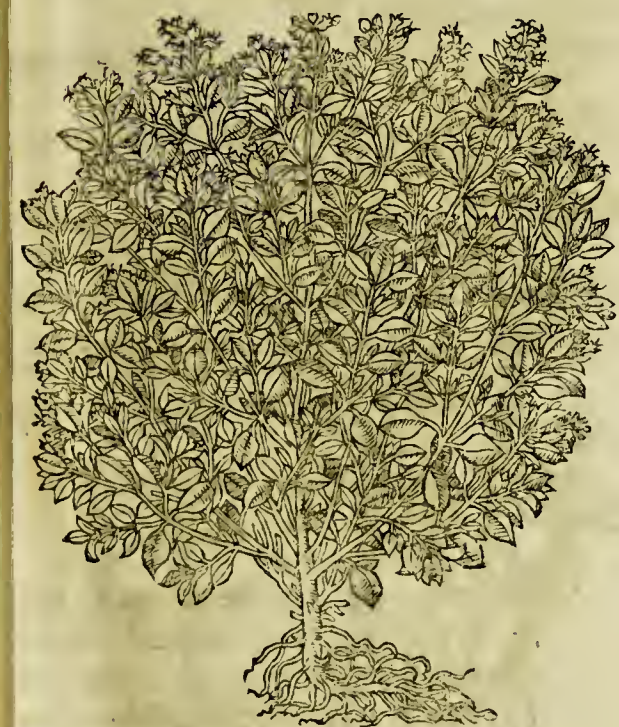
*Of Basill. Chap. 212.*

\* *The description.*

1 **G**arden Basill is of two sortes, differing one from another in bignes. The first hath broad, thicke, and fat leaues, of a pleasant sweete smell, and of which some one here and there are of a blacke reddish colour, somewhat snipt about the edges, not vnlike the leaues of French Mercurie. The stalke groweth to the height of halfe a cubite, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, whereupon do stande small and base flowers sometimes whitish, and often tending to a darke purple. The roote is threddie, and dieth at the approach of winter.

2 The middle Basill is very like vnto the former, but it is altogither lesser. The whole plant is of a most odoriferous smell, not vnlike the smell of a Limon, or Citron, whereof it tooke his surname.



1 *Ocimum magnum.*  
Great Basill.2 *Ocimum medium citratum.*  
Citron Basill.3 *Ocimum minus Gariophyllatum.*  
Bush Basill.\* *The description.*

3 Bush Basill, or fine Basill, is a low and base plant, hauing a threddie roote, from which rise vp manie small and tender stalkes, branched into diuers armes or boughes, wherupon are placed many little leaues, lesser than those of Pennie royall. The whole plant is of a most pleasing sweete smell.

\* *The place.*

Basill is sown in gardens, and in earthen pots. It commeth vp quickly, and loueth little moisture, except in the middle of the day; otherwise if it bee sown in rainie weather, the feede will putrifie, and growe into a iellie or slime, and come to nothing.

\* *The time.*

Basill flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and that by little and little, whereby it is long a flowring, beginning first at the top.

\* *The names.*

Basill is called in Greeke *ὄκυμνον*, and *ω* in the first syllable *ἀκμνον*; in Latine *Ocimum*. It differeth from *Ocimum* which we haue called *Cereale*, as we haue shewed in the Historie of Graine. The latter Grecians haue called it *βασίλισκον*; in shops likewise *Basilicum*, and *Regium*; in Spanish *Albahaca*; in French *Basilic*; in English Basill, Garden Basill, the greater Basill royall, the lesser Basill gentle, and Bush Basill: of some *Basilicum Gariophyllatum*, or Cloue Basill.



## \* The temperature.

Basill as *Galen* teacheth, is hot in the second degree, but it hath adioined with it a superfluous moisture, by reason whereof it is not like, that it should be taken inwardly; but being applied outwardly, it is good to digest or distribute, and to concoct.

## \* The vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* saith that if Basill be much eaten, it dulleth the sight; it mollifieth the belly; breedeth winde; prouoketh vrine; drieth vp milke, and is of hard digestion.
- B The iuice mixed with fine meale of parched Barly, oile of Roses and vineger, is good against inflammations, and the stinging of venemous beasts.
- C The iuice drunke in wine of *Chios*, or strong Sacke, is good against head ache.
- D The iuice clenseth away the dimnesse of the eies, and drieth vp the humour that falleth into them.
- E The seed drunke is a remedie for melancholicke people; for those that are short winded, & them that can hardly make water.
- F If the same be snift vp into the nose, it causeth often neesing: also the herbe it selfe doth the same.
- G There be that shunne Basill and will not eate thereof, because that if it be chewed and laid in the sunne, it ingendreth wormes.
- H They of Africke do also affirme, that they who are stung of the Scorpion and haue eaten of it, shall feele no paine at all.
- I The latter writers among whom *Simeon Zethy* is one, do teach, that the smell of Basill is good for the hart and for the head. That the seede cureth the infirmities of the hart, taketh away sorrowfulness which commeth of melancholie, and maketh a man merrie and glad.

## Of wilde Basill. Chap. 213.

1 *Ocymum sylvestre*.  
Wilde Basill.2 *Acynos*.  
Stone Basill.

\* The



## \* The description.

The wilde Basill or *Acynos*, called of *Pena* *Clinopodium vulgare*, hath square hairie stems, beset with little leaues like vnto the small Basill, but much smaller, and more hairie, and flowers of a purple colour, fashioned like vnto the garden Basill. The roote is full of hairie breddes, and creepeth along the ground, and springeth vp yearly anewe of it selfe without sowing.

This kinde of wilde Basill called among the Gracians *ακυνος*, which by interpretation is *Sine semine*, or *Sterilis*, hath caused sundrie opinions and great doubts concerning the words of *Plinie* and *Theophrastus*, affirming that this herbe hath no flowers nor seeds, which opinions I am sure of mine owne knowledge to be without reason: but to omit controuersies; this plant beareth purple flowers, wharled about square stalkes, rough leaues and hairie, very like in shape vnto Basill.

3 *Ocymoides repens*.

Creeping Cowe Basill.



## \* The description.

3 Creeping *Ocymoides* groweth not onely in the shadowie and wooddie valleies of Candie, about hedges, but euen in the grassie places and shadowie waie sides about riuers and foulds, and in the cliffes of rockes, with thinne stalkes iointed, creeping in the ground, tender and crooked like the great Chickweede; out of which come two leaues right opposite one against the other: the flowers are in shape like vnto Fleawoort, and of the same colour, but much smaller. The roote is thinne; and the vse thereof not found out.

*Serapio* and others haue set foorth another wilde Basill vnder the title of *Molochia*; and *L'Obelius* after the minde of *Iohn Brancion*, calleth it *Corcoros*, which we haue Englished Fish Basill, the seedes whereof the saide *Brancion* receiued from Spaine, saying that *Corcoros Plinij* hath the leaues of Basill. The stalks are two handfals high, the flowers yellowe, growing close to the stalkes, bearing his seede in small bullets. The roote is compact and made of an innumerable companie of strings, creeping farre abroad like running Time.

## \* The place.

The wilde kinds doe growe vpon grauelly grounds by water sides, and especially I found the three last in the barren plaine by an house in Kent, two miles from Dartforde called Saint Iones, in a village called Surton; and *Clinopodium vulgare* groweth in great plentie vpon Long fildes downes in Kent.

## \* The time.

These herbes flower in Iune and Iuly.

## \* The names.

Vnprofitable Basill, or wilde Basill, is called of some *Clinopodium*. *Ocymoides* is called in English creeping Cowe Basill.

## \* The nature.

The seede of these herbes are of complexion hot and drie.

## \* The vertues.

Wilde Basill pounce with wine appeaseth the paine of the eyes, and the iuice doth mundifie the same, and putteth awaie all obscuritie and dimnesse, all catarrhes and flowing humours that fall into the eyes, being often dropped into the same.

The wilde Basill howsoeuer it be taken stoppeth the laske.



## Of Basill Valerian. Chap. 214.

1 *Valeriana rubra* Dodonai.  
Red Valerian.2 *Behen album*.  
Spatling Poppie.

## \* The description.

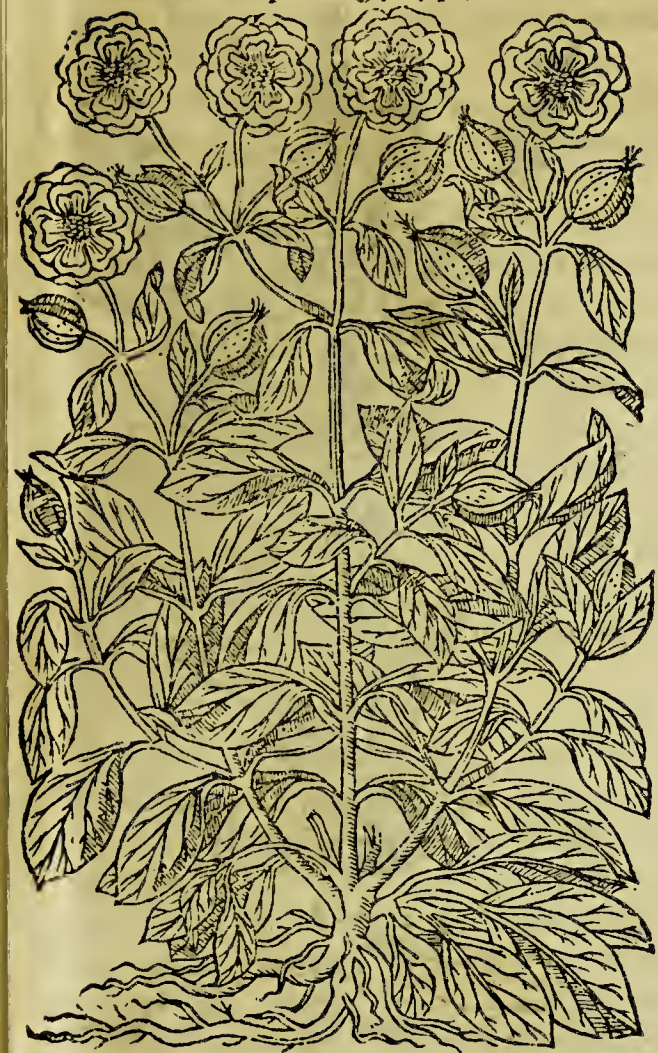
1 **T**He first kinde of *Ocymastrum*, called of *Dodonaeus* *Valeriana rubra*, bringeth forth long and brittle stalkes two cubits high, full of knots or ioints, in which place is ioined long leaues much like vnto great Basill, but greater, broader, and larger, or rather like the leaues of Woade. At the toppe of the stalkes do growe verie pleasant and long redde flowers, of the fashion of the flowers of Valerian, which hath caused *Dodonaeus* to call these plants redde Valerian; which being past, the feedes are caried away with the winde being few in number, and little in quantitie, so that without great diligence the seede is not to be gathered or preserued: for my selfe haue often indeuorued to see it, and yet haue lost my labour. The roote is very thicke, and of an excellent sweete fauour.

2 The second is taken for *Spumeum papauer*, in respect of that kinde of frothie spattle, or spume, which we call Cuckow spittle, that more aboundeth in the bosomes of the leaues of these plants, then in any other one plant that is knowne; for which cause *Pena* calleth it *Papauer spumeum*, that is frothy, or spatling Poppie; his flower doth verie little resemble any kinde of Poppie, but onely the seede and cod or bowle wherein the seede is contained, otherwise it is like the other *Ocymastrum*; the flowers growe at the top of the stalkes hanging downwards, of a white colour, and is taken generally for *Behen album*; the roote is white, plaine, and long, and very tough and harde to breake.

3 *Ocymastrum*



3 *Ocymastrum multiflorum.*  
Double Spatling poppie.



\* *The description.*

3 There is founde in Germanie another sort of *Ocymastrum*, or *Valerianthon* (which *Taber montanus* hath set forth) in leaues, stalks, and rootes, like the precedent, onely it hath double white flowers, dashed ouer with a little bluish colour, which maketh the difference.

\* *The place.*

The first groweth plentifully in my garden, being a great ornament to the same, and not common in England.

The second groweth almost in euery pasture.

\* *The time.*

These plants do flower from Maie to the ende of August.

\* *The names.*

Red Valerian hath beene so called of the likeness of the flowers, and spoked rundles with Valerian, by which name we had rather haue it called, then rashly to laie vpon it an vnproper name. There are some also who would haue it to be a kinde of *Behen* of the later Herbarists; naming the same *Behen rubrum*, for difference betweene it and the other *Behen album*, that of some is called *Ocymastrum*, and *Papauer spumeum*, which I haue Englished Spatling Poppie; and is in truth another plant, much differing from *Behen* of the Arabians: It is also called *Valerianthon*, *Sapcnaria altera*, *Struthium Aldroandi*, and *Condurdum*: in English red Valerian, and red Cowe Basill.

Spatling Poppie is called *Behen album*, *Ocymastrum alterum*; of some *Polemonium*, and *Papauer spumeum*: in English Spatling Poppie, frothie Poppie, and white Ben.

\* *The nature.*

These plants are drie in the second degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The roote of *Behen album* drunke in wine, is good against the bloudie fluxe: and being pounde A leaues & flowers, and laide to, cureth the stingings of scorpions & such like venomous beasts; inso-much that who so doth holde the same in his hande, can receiue no damage or hurt by any venomous beast whatsoeuer.

The decoction of the roote made in water and drunke, prouoketh vrine, it helpeth the strangu- B rie, and paines about the backe and huckle bone.

## Of Mints. Chap. 215.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Mintes; some of the garden; others wilde, or of the felde; and also some of the water.

\* *The description.*

1 The first tame or garden Mint, commeth vp with stalks fower square of an obscure red colour somewhat hairie, which are couered with round leaues nicked in the edges like a sawe, of a deepe Greene colour: the flowers are little and red, and grow about the stalks circlewise as those of *Pennie roiall*: the roote creepeth aslope in the ground, hauing some strings on it, and now and then in sundrie places it buddeth out a fresh: The whole herbe is of a pleasant smell, and it rather lieth downe than standeth vp.

2 The second is like to the first in hairie stalkes something round, in blackish leaues, in creeping rootes, and also in smell, but the flowers do not at all compasse the stalke about, but stand vp in the tops of the branches being orderly placed in little eares, or rather catkines or aglets.



1 *Mentha satina rubra.*  
Red Garden Mints.



2 *Mentha cruciata.*  
Crosse Mint, or curled Mint.



3 *Salvia Romana.*  
Speare Mint.



\* *The description.*

3 The leaues of Speare Mint are long like those of the Willow tree, but whiter, softer, and more hairie: the flowers are orderly placed in the tops of the stalkes, and in eares like those of the second. The roote heereof doth also creepe no otherwise than doth that of the first, vnto which it is like.

There is another sort of Mint which hath long leaues like to the third in little stalkes, yet in leaues and in rootes lesser; but the flowers heereof stand not in the tops of the braunches, but compasse the stalkes about circlewise as doe those of the first, which be of a light purple colour.

Likewise there be many other sorts, whereof to write it were to small purpose.

\* *The place.*

Most vse to set Mints in gardens almost euerie where.

\* *The time.*

Mints do flower and flourish in sommer, in winter the rootes onely remaine: being once set they continue long, and remaine sure and fast in the ground.

\* *The names.*

Mint is called in Greeke *ῥοσμα* and *μινθῆ*: the sweete smell (saith *Plinie* in his 19. booke chap. 8.) hath changed the name among the Grecians, when



when as otherwise it should be called *Mintha*, from whence our old writers haue deriued the name: for *ἄνθος* signifieth sweet, and *ῥόδον* smell: The Apothecaries, Italians, and French men do keepe the Latine name *Mentha*: the Spaniards do call it *Yerna buena*, and *Ortelana*: in high Dutch *Muntz*: in lowe Dutch *Munte*: in English Mint.

The first Mint is called in high Dutch *Diement*: in low Dutch *Bruyn heylighe*: he that would translate it into Latine, must call it *Sacra nigricans*, or the holy blackish Mint: in English browne Mint, or red Mint.

The second is called in high Dutch *Kraufz diement*, *Kraufz muntz*, and *Kraufz balsam*: that is to say, *Mentha cruciata*: in French *Beume cressu*: in English crosse Mint, or curled Mint.

The third is called of diuers *Mentha Sarracenicæ*, *Mentha Romana*, *Salvia Romana*, or *herba Sanctæ Mariæ*: it is called in high Dutch *Balsam muntz*, *Onser frauen muntz*, *Spitzer muntz*, *Spitzer balsam*: it may be called *Mentha angustifolia*: that is to say, Mint with the narrow leafe: and in English Speare Mint, common Garden Mint, our Ladies Mint, Browne Mint, and Macrell Mint.

The fourth is called in high Dutch *Hertz kraut*, as though it were to be named *Cardiaca*, or *Cardiaca Mentha*: in English Hart Woort, or Hart Mint.

\* *The temperature.*

Mint is hot and drie in the third degree. It is saith *Galen*, somewhat bitter and harsh, and it is inferior to Calamint. The smell of Mint saith *Plinie* doth sturre vp the minde, and the tast a greedie desire to meate.

\* *The vertues.*

Mint is maruellous wholsome for the stomacke, it staieth the hicket, pairbraking, vomiting and A scowring in the cholerike passion, if it be taken with the iuice of a sowre pomegranate.

It stoppeth the casting vp of blood, being giuen with water and vineger, as *Galen* teacheth. B

And in broth, saith *Plinie*, it staieth the flowers, and is singular good against the whites, that C is to say, that Mint which is described in the first place. For it is found by experience, that many haue had this kinde of fluxe staid by the continuall vse of this onely Mint: the same being applied to the forehead, or to the temples, as *Plinie* teacheth, doth take away the headache.

It is good against warring eies, and all manner of breakings out in the head, and against the iustir- D mities of the fundament: it is a sure remedie for childrens fore heads.

It is powred into the eares with honie water. It is taken inwardly against Scolopenders, Beare E wormes, Sea scorpions and serpents.

It is applied with salt to the bitings of mad dogs. It will not suffer milke to cruddle in the stomach, F (*Plinie* addeth to waxe sower.) Therefore it is put into milke that is drunke for feare that those who haue drunke thereof should be strangled.

It is thought, that by the same vertue it is an enimie to generation, by ouerthickening the feede. G

*Dioscorides* teacheth, that being applied to the secret part of a woman before the act, it hindreth conception.

Garden Mints taken in meate or drinke warmeth and strengtheneth the stomacke, and drieth vp H all superfluous humors gathered in the same, and causeth good digestion.

Mints mingled with the meale of parched barlie, consumeth tumors and hard swellings. I

The water of Mints is of like operation in diuers medicines, it cureth the trenchings and griping K paines of the bellie and bowels, it appeaseth headach, staieth yexing and vomiting.

It is singular against the grauell and stone in the kidneies, and against the strangury, being boiled L in wine and drunke.

They laie it to the stinging of waspes and bees with good successe. M

## Of Nep, or Cat Mint. Chap. 216.

\* *The description.*

I C At Mint or Nep groweth high; it bringeth forth stalkes aboue a cubite long, cornered, chamfered, and full of branches: the leaues are broad, nicked in the edges like those of Bawme, or of Horehound, but longer. The flowers are of a light yellow, and whitish with- all, they partly compas about the vppermost sprigs, and partly in the very top, they are set in manner like an care, or catkin: the roote is diuersly parted, and full of strings, and endureth a long time. The whole



whole herbe together with the leaues and stalkes is soft, and couered with a white downe lesse than Horse Mint; it is of a sharpe smell, and pearseth into the head: it hath a hot taste with a certaine bitteresse.

2 There is also another kinde hereof, that hath a longer and narrower leafe, and not of so white a colour: the stalkes hereof are fower square; the flowers be more plentifull, of a red light purple colour inclining to blew, sprinkled with little fine purple speckes: the smell hereof is stronger, but the taste is more biting.

1 *Mentha Felina, seu Cattaria.*  
Nep, or Cat Mint.



2 *Mentha Cattaria altera.*  
Great Cat Mint.



\* *The place.*

They growe about the borders of gardens and fieldes, neere to rough bankes, ditches, and common waies: it is delighted with moist and waterie soiles; it is brought into gardens.

\* *The time.*

The Cat Mints flourish by and by after the spring: they flower in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

The latter herbarists do call it *Herba Cattaria*, and *Herba Catti*, because the cats are very much delighted herewith; for the smell thereof is so pleasant vnto them, that they rub themselves vpon it, and wallow or tumble in it, and also feede on the branches and leaues very greedily. It is named of the Apothecaries *Nepeta*: but *Nepeta* is properly called (as we haue said) wilde Pennie royall: in high Dutch *Ratzen Duntz*: in lowe Dutch *Catte cruist*: in Italian *Gattaria*, or *Herba Gattia*: in Spanish *Terna Gatera*: in English Cat Mint and Nep.

\* *The temperature.*

Nep is of temperature hot and drie, and hath the faculties of the Calamints.

\* *The vertues.*

A It is commended against olde paines of the head, stomacke, and matrix, and those diseases that growe of flegme, and rawe humors, and of winde. It is a present helpe for them that are bursten inwardly,



wardly, by meanes of some fall receiued from an high place, and that are very much bruised, if the iuice be giuen with wine or meade.

It is vsed in bathes and decoctions for women to sit ouer, to bring downe their sicknes, and to B make them fruitfull.

*Of Horse Mint, or Water Mint. Chap. 217.*

1 *Mentha aquatica.*  
Water Mint.

2 *Sisymbria Mentha.*  
Sweete Water Mint.



\* *The description.*

1 **W**ater Mint is a kinde of wilde Mint, it is like to the first garden Mint, the leaues thereof are round, the stalkes cornered, both the leaues and stalkes are of a darke red colour: the rootes creepe far abroad, but euery part is greater, and the herbe it selfe is of a stronger smell: the flowers in the tops of the branches are gathered together into a long spikie eare, in shape like the red Mace, of a purple colour.

2 The second kind of water Mint in eche respect is like the others, sauing that the same hath a more odoriferous sauour, being lightly touched with the hand; otherwise being hardly touched, the sauour is ouer hot to smell vnto, and beareth his flowers in sundrie tufts toward the toppe, of a light purple colour.

\* *The place.*

They grow in moist and waterie places, as in meadows neer vnto ditches that haue water in them, and by riuers.

\* *The time.*

They flower when the other Mints do, and reuiue in the spring.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *Σισυμβριον*: in Latine *Sisymbrium*: in high Dutch *Rosmuntz*, *Wassermuntz*: in French *Menthe sauage*: in English Water Mint, Fish Mint, Brooke Mint, and Horse Mint.

\* *The*



\* *The temperature.* Water Mint is hot and drie as is the garden Mint, but it is of a stronger smell and operation.

- \* *The vertues.*
- A It is commended to haue the like vertues that the garden Mint hath: and also to be good against the stinging of Bees and Wasps, if the plate be rubbed therewith.
- B The saour or smell of the water Mint reioiceth the hart of man, for which cause they strowe it in chambers and places of recreation, pleasure, and repose, and where feasts and banquets are made.
- C There is no vse heereof in Phisicke, whilest we may haue the garden Mint, which is sweeter, and more agreeing to the nature of man.

*Of mountaine Mint, or Calamint. Chap. 218.*

\* *The kindes.*

There be three Calamints, as *Dioscorides* teacheth. The later writers haue found more.

1 *Calamintha montana vulgaris.*  
Calamint, or mountaine Mint.



2 *Calamintha montana praestantior.*  
The more excellent Calamint.



\* *The description.*

1 **M**ountaine Calamint is a lowe herbe, seldome aboue a foote high, parted into many branches: the stalkes are sower square, and haue ioints as it were, out of euerie one whereof growe forth leaues something rounde, lesser then those of Basill, couered with a verie thinne hairie downe, as are also the stalkes, somewhat whitish, and of a sweete smell: the toppes of the branches are gallantly deckt with flowers, somewhat of a purple colour, then groweth the seede which is blacke: the rootes are full of strings, and continue.

2 This most excellent kinde of Calamint hath vpright stalkes a cubite high, couered ouer with a woolley mossines, beset with rough leaues like a nettle, somewhat notched about the edges; among the leaues come forth blewish or skie coloured flowers; the roote is wooddie, and the whole plant is of a very good smell.

There



There is another kinde of Calamint which hath harde square stalkes, couered in like manner as the other, with a certaine hoarie or fine cotton. The leaues be in shape like Basill, but that they are rough; and flowers growing onely by one side of the stalke among the leaues, sometimes three or four vpon a stemme, of a blewish colour. The roote is threddie.

There is a kind of stinking Calamint, that hath also square stalks couered with soft cotton, and almost creeping by the ground, hauing euermore two leaues standing one against another, smal, and soft, not much vnlike the leaues of Penny roiall, sauing that they are larger and whiter: the flowers growe about the stalkes like wharles or garlands, of a blewish purple colour; the roote is small and threddie: the whole plant of a bad smell.

\* *The place.*

It delighteth to growe in mountaines, and in the shadowie and grauelly sides thereof: it is found in many places of Italy and Fraunce, and in other countries: it is brought into gardens where it prospereth maruellous well, and very easily soweth it selfe. I haue founde these plants growing vpon the chalkie grounds and high waies leading from Graues end vnto Canterburie, in most places, or almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

It flourisheth in sommer, and almost all the yeere thorowe: it bringeth forth flowers and seede from Iune to Autumne.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *καλαμίνθη*, as though yee shoulde say, *Elegans aut utilis Mentha*, a gallant or profitable Mint: the Latines keepe the name *Calamintha*: *Apuleius* also nameth it *amisia*, *Mentastrum*, and confoundeth the names one with another: the apothecaries do call it *Montana Calamintha*, *Calamentum*, and sometime *Calamentum montanum*: in French *Calament*: in English Mountain Calamint.

\* *The temperature.*

This Calamint which groweth in mountaines, is of a feruent taste and biting, hotte, and of a thinne substance, and drie after a sort in the third degree, as *Galen* saith: it digesteth or wasteth away thinne humours, it cutteth and maketh thicke humours thinne.

\* *The vertues.*

Therefore being inwardly taken by it selfe, and also with meade, or honied water, it doth manifestly heate, prouoketh sweate, and consumeth superfluous humours of the bodie, it taketh away the shiuerings of agues that come by fits.

The same also sallet oyle performeth, in which it is boiled, if the bodie bee annointed and well rubbed and chafed therewith.

The decoction thereof drunke prouoketh vrine, bringeth down the monthly sickenes, and expelleth the childe, which also it doth being but onely applied.

It helpeth those that are brused, such as are troubled with cramps and conuulsions, and that cannot breath vnlesse they holde their neckes vpright (that haue the wheasings of the lungs saith *Galen*) and it is a remedie saith *Dioscorides* for a cholericke passion, otherwise called the Felonie.

It is good for them that haue the yellowe iaunders, for that it remooueth the stoppings of the liuer and gall, and withall clenseth: being taken aforehande in wine, it keepeth a man from being poisoned: being inwardly taken, or outwardly applied, it cureth them that are bitten of serpents: being burned or strowed it driueth serpents awaie; it taketh awaie blacke and blewe spots that come by blowes or drie beatings, making the skin faire and white, but for such things (saith *Galen*) it is better to be laide to greene then drie.

It killeth all manner of wormes of the belly, if it be drunke with salt and honie: the iuice dropped into the eares doth in like maner kill the wormes thereof.

*Plinie* saith, that if the iuice be conueied vp into the nostrils, it stancheth the bleeding at the nose, and the roote (which *Dioscorides* writeth to be good for nothing) helpeth the squincie if it be gargarized, or the throat washed therewith, being vsed in Cute, and Myrtle seede withall.

It is applied to those that haue the Sciatica, or ache in the huckle bone, for it draweth the humor from the very bottome, and bringeth a comfortable heate to the whole ioint; *Paulus Aegineta* saith, that for the paine of the haunches or huckle bones, it is to be vsed in glisters.

Being much eaten, it is good for them that haue the leprosie, so that the patient drinke whaie after it, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth.

*Apuleius*



K *Apuleius* affirmeth, if the leaues be often eaten, they are a sure and certaine remedie against the leprosie.

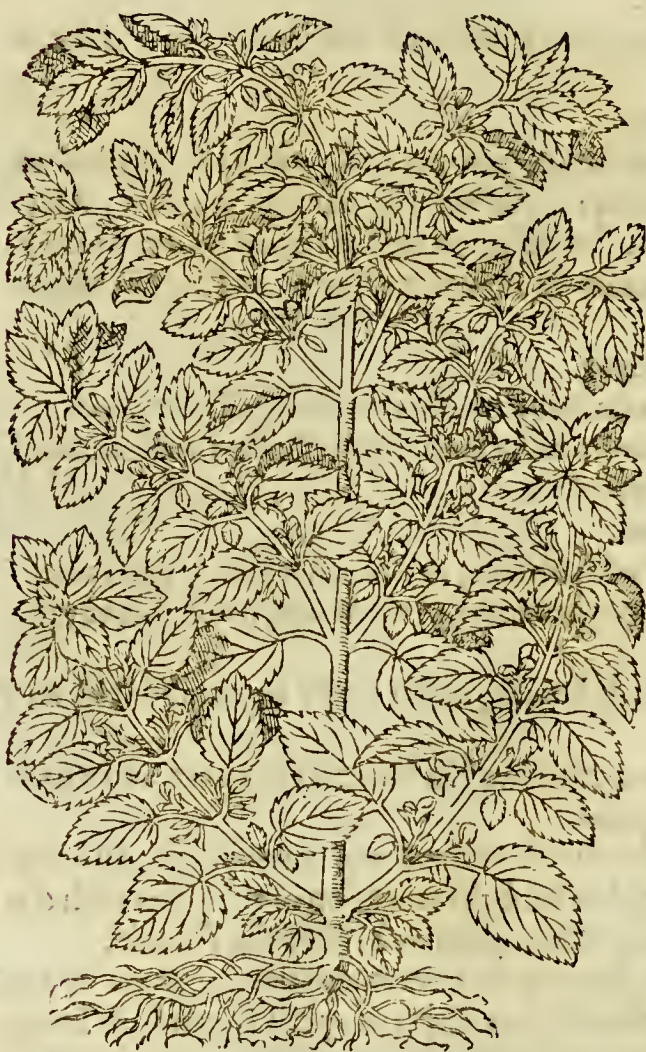
L There is made of this an antidote, or composition, which *Galen* in his fourth booke of the gouernment of health, describeth by the name of *Diacalaminthos*, that doth not onely notable digest or waste awaie, but also is maruellous good for yoong maidens that want their courses, if their bodies be first well purged, for in continuance of time it bringeth them downe verie gently without force.

Of Bawme. Chap. 219.

\* The Kindes.

T Here be diuers herbes comprehended vnder this generall title *Melissa*, or Bawme, taking their denomination of their natie countries.

1 *Melissa*.  
Bawme.



2 *Melissa Turcica*.  
Turkie Bawme.



\* The description.

1 **A** *Piastrum*, or *Melissa*, is our common best knowne Balme, or Baume, hauing many square stalkes and blackish leaues like to *Ballote*, or blacke *Horehound*, but larger, of a pleasaunt smell, drawing neere in smell and fauour vnto a *Citron*: the flowers are of a carnation colour; the roote of a wooddie substance.

2 The seconde kinde of Bawme was brought into my garden and others by his seede from the parts of *Turkie*, wherefore we haue called it *Turkie Balme*: it excelleth the rest of the Kindes if you respect the sweete fauour and goodly beautie thereof, and deserueth a more liuely description then my rude pen can deliuer. This rare plant hath sundrie small, weake, and brittle square stalkes and braunches, mounting to the height of a cubite and somewhat more, beset with leaues like to *Germander*, or *Scordium*, indented or toothed very bluntly about the edges, but somewhat sharpe pointed at the top. The flowers growe in small crownets, of a purplish blew colour. The roote is small and



and thredde, and dieth at the first approach of winter, and must be sown anewe in the beginning of Maie, in good and fertill ground.

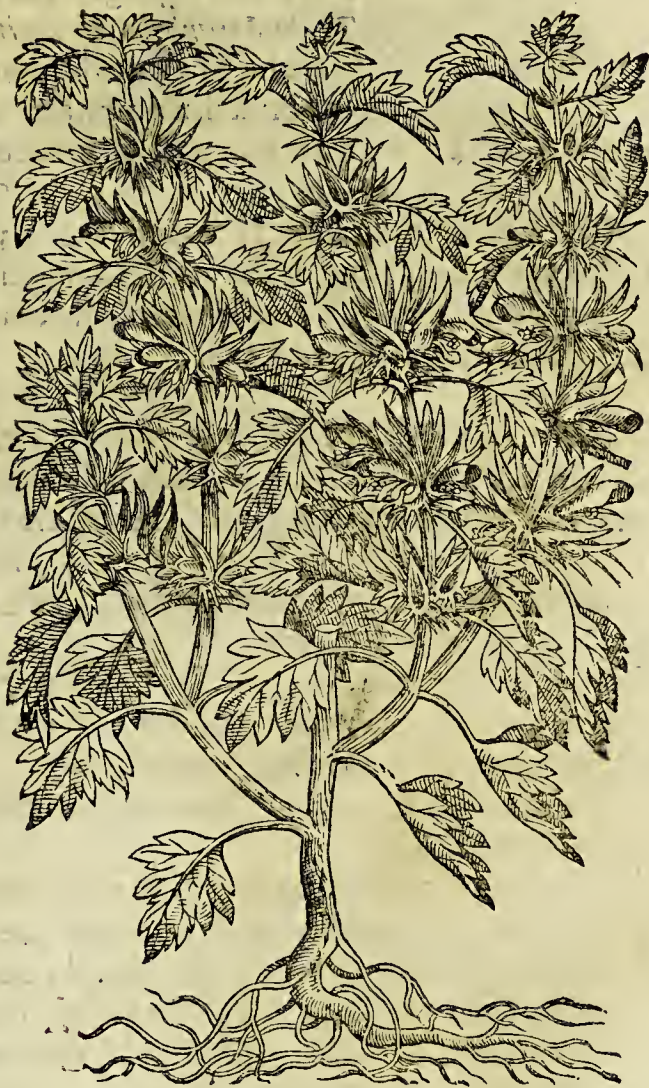
*Euchsius* fettech forth a kinde of Balme hauing a square stalke, with leaues like vnto common Bawne, but larger and blacker, and of an euill fauour; the flowers white, and much greater then those of the common Bawne: the roote hard and of a woodie substance

There is a kind of Balme called *Herba Iudica*, which *L'Obelius* calleth *Tetrahit*, that hath many weake & tender square hairie branches; some leaning backward, & others turning inward, diuiding themselues into sundrie other small armes or twigges, which are beset with long rough leaues dented about, and smaller than the leaues of Sage. And growing in another soile or climate, you shall see the leaues like to the oken leafe; in other places like *Marrubium creticum*, verie hoarie, which caused *Dioscorides* to describe it with so many shapies, and also the flowers, which are sometimes blew and purple, and oftentimes white: the roote is small and crooked with some hairie strings fastened thereto. All the whole plant draweth to the fauour of Balme, called *Melissa*.

3 *Melissa molucca laevis*.  
Smooth Molucca Baume.



4 *Molucca spinosa*.  
Thornie Molucca Baume.



\* *The description.*

3 There be also two other plants comprehended vnder the kinds of Balme, the one very like vnto the other, although not knowne to many Herbarists, and haue beene of some called by the title of *Cardiaca*; the first kinde *Pena* calleth *Cardiaca Melica*, or *Molucca Syriaca*, so called for that it was first brought out of Syria: it groweth three cubits high, and yeeldeth many shootes from a wooddie roote, full of many whitish strings: the stalkes be rounde, somewhat thicke, and of a reddish colour, which are hollowe within, with certaine obscure prints, or small furrowes along the stalkes with equall spaces halfe kneed or knotted, and at euery such knee or ioint stand two leaues one against another, tufted like *Melissa*, but more rough and deeply indented, yet not so deeply as our common *Cardiaca*, called Motherwoort, nor so sharpe pointed: about the knees there come forth small little prickles, with sixe or eight small open wide bells, hauing many corners, thinne like parchment, and of the same colour, somewhat stiffe and long; and at the top of the edge of the bell,



bell, it is cornered and pointed with sharp prickles; & out of the middle of this prickley bell, riseth a flower somewhat purple tending to whitenesse, not vnlike our *Lamium*, or *Cardiaca*, which bringeth forth a. cornered feede, the bottome flat and smaller toward the top like a steeple: the fauour of the plant draweth toward the sent of *Lamium*.

4 The other kinde of *Melica*, otherwise called *Molucca asperior*, (whereof *Pena* writeth) differeth from the last before mentioned, in that the cups or bells wherein the flowers growe are more prickly then the first, and much sharper, longer, and more in number: the stalke of this is fower square, lightly hollowed or furrowed: the feede three cornered, sharpe vpwarde like a wedge; the tunnels of the flowers brownish, and not so white as the first.

\* *The place.*

Bawme is much sown and set in gardens, and oftentimes it groweth of it selfe in woods and mountaines, and other wilde places; it is profitablie planted in gardens as *Plinie* writeth in his 21. booke 12. chap. about places where Bees are kept, bicause they are delighted with this herbe aboue others, whereupon it hath beene called *Apiastrum*: for saith he, when they are straied away, they do finde their way home againe by it: as *Virgill* writeth in his *Georgicks*:

*Huc tu iussos asperge liquores,*

*Trita Meliphyllo, & Cerinthe ignobile gramen.*

Vse heere such helpe as husbandrie do vsually prescribe,

Bawme brused in a mortar and bafe Honie woort beside.

all the which I haue in my garden from yeere to yeere.

\* *The time.*

Balme flowreth in Iune, Iulie, and August; it withereth in the winter, but the roote remaineth, which in the beginning of the spring bringeth forth fresh leaues and stalkes.

The other sorts do likewise flower and flourish in Iune, Iuly, and August; but they do perisha when they haue perfected their feede.

\* *The names.*

Bawme is called in Greeke *μελισση*, of *Pliny* *Melittis*: in Latine *Melissa* *Apiastrum*, & *Citrage*, of some *Melissophyllon*, and *Meliphyllon*: in Dutch *Conseille de greyn*: in French *Poucyrade ou Melisse*: in Italian *Cedronella*, and *Arantiata*: in Spanish *Torongil*: in English Balme, or Bawme.

\* *The temperature.*

Balme is of temperature hot and drie, as *Auicenn* saith in the seconde degree: *Galen* saith it is like Horehounde in facultie.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Bawme drunke in wine, is good against the bitings of venemous beasts; comforteth the hart, and driueth away all melancholic and sadnesse.
- B Common Balme is good for women which haue the strangling of the mother, either being eaten or smelled vnto.
- C The iuice thereof glueth together greene woundes, being put into oile, vnguent or Balme, for that purpose, and maketh it of greater efficacie.
- D The herbe stamped and infused in *Aqua vite*, may be vsed vnto the purposes aforesaide (I meane the liquor and not the herbe) and is a most cordiall liquor against all the diseases afore spoken of.
- E The hives of Bees being rubbed with the leaues of Balme, causeth the bees to keepe together, and causeth others to come vnto them.
- F The later age together with the Arabians and Mauritians, affirmeth Balme to be singular good for the hart, and to be a remedie against the infirmities thereof; for *Auicenn* in his booke written of the infirmities of the hart, teacheth that Bawme maketh the hart merrie & ioiful, and strengtheneth the vitall spirits.
- G *Serapio* affirmeth it to be comfortable for a moist and colde stomacke, to stirre vp concoction, to open the stopping of the braine, and to driue awaie sorrowe and care of the minde.
- H *Dioscorides* writeth that the leaues drunke with wine or applied outwardly, are good against the stings of venemous beasts, and the bitings of madde dogs; also it helpeth the toothach the mouth being washed with the decoction, and is likewise good for those that cannot take breath vnlesse they holde their neckes vpright.
- I It helpeth (saith the same author) the leaues being mixed with salt, the kings euill, or any other hard swellings and kernels, and mitigateth the paine of the gout.

Smithes



Smithies Bawme, or carpenters Bawme, is most singular to heale vp green wounds that are cut K with iron; it cureth the rupture in short time; it staeth the whites: *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* haue attributed like vertues vnto this kind of Bawme, which they call Iron woort. The leaues saie they being applied, close vp wounds without any perill of inflammation: *Plinie* saith that it is of so great vertue, that though it be but tied to his sworde that hath giuen the wounde, it stancheth the bloode.

Of Horehound. Chap. 220.

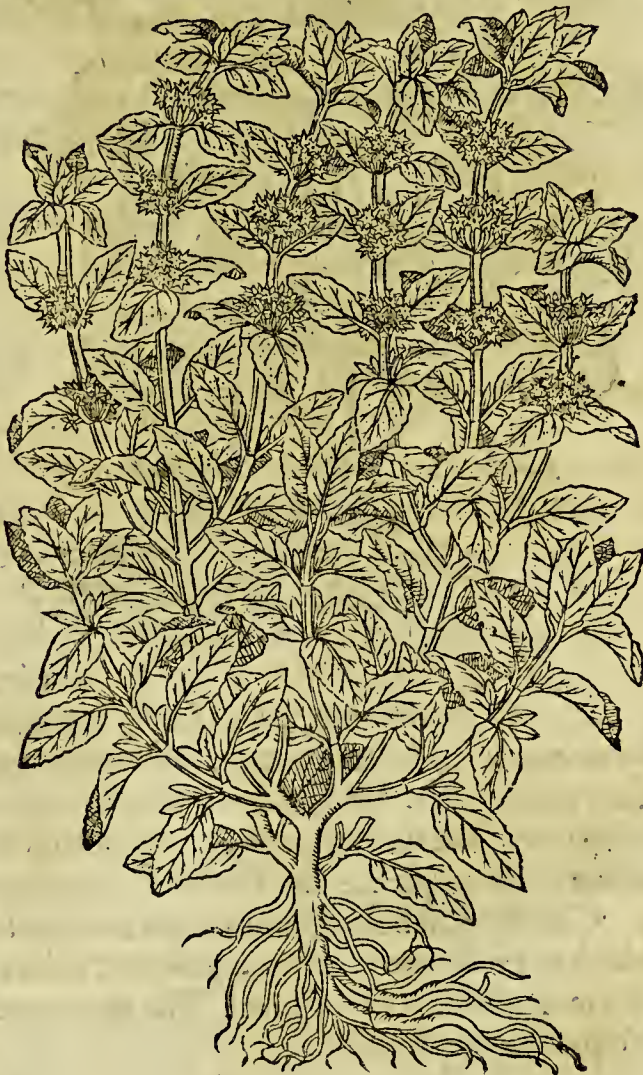
✱ The kindes.

*Dioscorides* and others of the auncient writers haue set downe two sorts onely of Horehoundes; the one white Horehounde, and the other blacke; notwithstanding the later writers haue discovered and founde out more sorts, as well wilde as tame, as shall be declared.

1 *Marrubium album.*  
White Horehound.



2 *Marrubium candidum.*  
Snowe white Horehound.



✱ The description.

1 **W**Hite Horehound bringeth forth very many stalkes sower square, a cubite high, couered ouer with a thin whitish downinesse; wherupon are placed by couples at certaine distances, thicke whitish leaues somewhat round, wrinkled, and nicked on the edges; and couered ouer with the like downinesse: from the bosomes of which leaues come forth small flowers, of a faint purplish colour, set round about the stalke in round wharles, which turne into sharpe prickley huskes after the flowers be past. The whole plant is of a strong fauour, but not vnpleasant. The roote is threddie.

2 The second kinde of Horehound hath sundrie crooked slender stalkes, diuided into many small branches, couered ouer with a white hoarinesse, or cottonie downe. The leaues are likewise hoarie and cottonie, longer and narrower than the precedent, lightly indented about the edges, and sharply pointed like the Turkie Bawme, and of the same bignesse, hauing small wharles of white flowers



and prickly rundles or seede vessels : about the stalkes be certaine distances. The roote is likewise thredde.

3 *Marrubium Hispanicum.*  
Spanish Horehound.



4 *Marrubium Creticum.*  
Candie Horehound.



\* *The description.*

3 Spanish Horehound hath a stiffe, hoarie, and hairie stalke, diuiding it selfe at the bottome into two wings or armes, and likewise toward the top with two others, whereupon are placed by couples at certaine spaces, faire broad leaues, more round than any of the rest, and likewise more woollie and hairie. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, spike fashion, composed of small gaping flowers, of a purple colour. The whole plant hath the sauour of Stœchados.

4 Candie Horehound hath a thick and hard roote, with many hairie threds fastened therto, from which rise vp immediately rough square stalkes, set confusedly with long leaues of a hoarie colour, of a most pleasant strong sinell. The flowers growe toward the top of the stalkes in chaffie rundles, of a pale yellowish colour.

\* *The place.*

The first of these Horehounds, being the common kinde, groweth plentifully in all places of England, neere vnto olde wals, high waies, beaten pathes, in vntoiled places. The which groweth in all other countries likewise, where it altereth according to the situation and nature of the countries: for commonly that which groweth in Candie, and in Hungarie, is much whiter, and of a sweeter sinell, and the leaues oftentimes narrower, and lesser than that which groweth in England, and these northren regions.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and August, and that in the second yeere after the sowing of them.

\* *The names.*

Horehound is called in Greeke *μαρριβιον*: in Latine *Marrubium*: in shops *Prasum*, and often *Marrubium*. There be certaine bastard names found in *Apuleius*, as *Melittena*, *Labeonia*, and *Placuraria*: in Italian *Marrubio*: in Spanish *Marrunio*: in Dutch *Galtrou*: in French *Marubin*: in English Horehound.

\* *The*



\* *The temperature.*

Horehound, as *Galen* teacheth, is hot in the second degree, and drie in the third, and of a bitter taste.

\* *The vertues.*

Common Horehound boiled in water and drunke, openeth the liuer and spleene, clenseth the A breast and lungs, and preuaileth greatly against an old cough, the paine of the side, spitting of blood, the ptisicke, and vlcérations of the lungs.

The same boiled in wine and drunke, bringeth downe the termes, expelleth the secondine, after B birth, or dead childe, and also easeth those that haue sore and hard labour in childbearing.

Sirupe made of the greene fresh leaues and sugar, is a most singular remedie against the cough, C and wheesing of the lungs.

The same sirupe doth woonderfully and aboue credit, ease such as haue lien long sicke of any D consumption of the lungs, as hath beene often prooued by the learned Phisitions of our London Colledge.

It is likewise good for them that haue drunke poison, or that haue beene bitten of serpents. The E leaues are applied with honie to cleanse fowle and filthie vlcers. It staieth and keepeth backe the pearle or web in the eies.

The iuice pressed forth of the leaues, and hardened in the sunne, is very good for the same F things, especially if it be mixed with a little wine and honie, and dropped into the eies it helpeth them, and cleereth the sight.

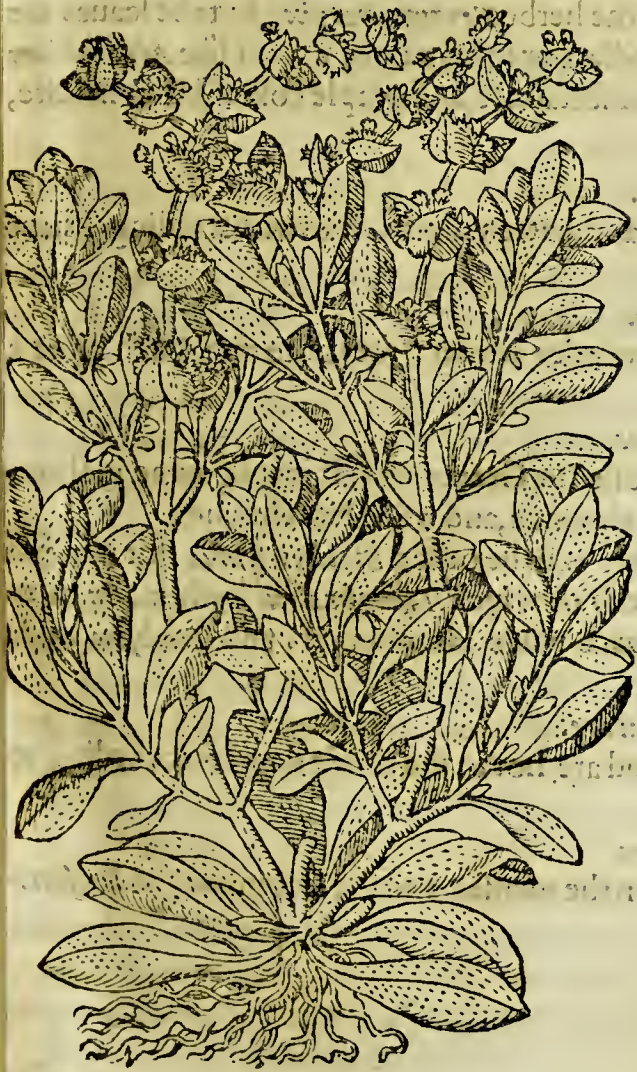
Being drawn vp into the nostrils, it clenseth the yellownes of the eies, and staieth the running G and watering of them.

*Of wilde Horehound. Chap. 221.*1 *Stachys.*

Wilde Horehound.

2 *Stachys Fuchsii.*

Wilde stinking Horehound.

N<sup>o</sup> 2

\* The



## \* The description.

1 **W**ilde Horehound is also like to common Horehound: there rise from the roote heer- of a great number of stalkes, high or iointed, and out of euery ioint a couple of leaues opposite or set one against another, somewhat harde, a little longer then those of com- mon Horehound, and whiter, as also the stalkes are set with soft haire, and of a sweete smell: the flowers do compasse the stalke about as those do of common Horehound, but they are yellow, and the wharles be narrower: the roote is wooddie and durable.

2 Besides this there is also another described by *Fuchsius*; the stalkes heereof are thicke, fower square, nowe and then two or three foote long: the leaues be broad, long, hoarie, nicked in the edges, hairie as are also the stalkes, and much broader then those of common Horehound: the flowers in the whorles which compasse the stalke about, are of a purple colour; the seed is round and blackish: the roote hard and something yellowe.

There is a kinde of wilde Horehound, called *Stachys Spuria Flandrorum*, which doct<sup>r</sup> *Pennie* the phisition brought first into England out of the cliffs of the mountaines Iura and Salana: this herbe beareth braue skie-coloured flowers standing in thrumme, prickley, scaley or shellie crownets, diui- ding it selfe towarde the top into sundry little braunches, set full of leaues like to Scabious, two to- gither one against the other, with a thin film or peeke between them closing the ioints, which make a small three cornered dish, as in the Teasill, but much lesse, to hold the dewe and water that falleth.

There is another wilde Horehound of Mountpelier, called *Sideritis Monspeliaca Scordoides*, sue *Scordij folio*: being that kinde of *Sideritis*, or wilde Horehound which is like vnto *Scordium*, or water Germander, which groweth to the height of a Palme and a halfe, with many small branches rising vpright, of a wooddie substance, hauing the tops & spokie cronets of Hyssope, but the leaues do resemble *Dioscorides Scordium*, saue that they be somewhat lesse, stiffer, more wrinckled or curled and hairie, then *Tetrahit*, or Iudaical herbe: the flowers do resemble those of common Sauo- rie, in taste bitter, and of an aromaticall sauour.

Mountaine *Sideritis* being also of the kindes of Horehound, was first founde by *Valerandus Don- raz*, in the mountaines of Sauoy, resembling very well the herbe *Ferruminatrix*, but the leaues are much narrower, otherwise like, hauing small rough rundlets or tufts, pale of colour like *Marrubium* or *Tetrahit*: the roote long and bending, of a wooddie substance, and purple colour, bitter in taste, but not vnpleasent, whose vertue is yet vnknowne.

## \* The place.

These herbes are forreiners, they growe in rough and barren places, notwithstanding I haue them growing in my garden.

## \* The time.

They flower in the sommer months, and wither towardes winter: the roote remaineth aliue a certaine time.

## \* The names.

The former is taken for the right *Stachys*, which is called in Greeke *σάχης*: it is vnknowne in shops and euery where: we name it in English yellowe Horehounde, and wilde Horehounde.

The other wilde Horehound, seeing it hath no name, is to be called *Stachys spuria*: for it is not the right, neither is it *Sphacelus*, (as most haue suspected) of which *Theophrastus* hath made men- tion: it is called in English purple Horehound, bastarde wilde Horehound, and *Fuchsius* wilde Horehound.

## \* The temperature.

These herbes are of a biting and bitter taste, and are hot in the thirde degree according to *Galen*.

## \* The vertues.

The decoction of the leaues drunk doth draw down the menses and the secondine, as *Dioscori- des* teacheth.



## Of water Horehound. Chap. 222.

1 *Marrubium aquaticum*.

Water Horehound.

2 *Marrubium aquaticum acutum*.

Sharpe pointed water Horehound.



## \* The description.

1 **W**ater Horehound is very like to blacke or stinking Horehound in stalke and flowred cups, which are rough, pricking, and compassing the stalkes rounde about like garlandes: the leaues thereof be also blacke, but longer, harder, more deeply gashed in the edges then those of stinking Horehound, yet not hairie at al, but wrinkeled: the flowers be smal and whitish: the roote is fastned with many blacke strings.

2 Sharpe pointed water Horehound hath an vpright rough stalke, and hairie, which diuideth it selfe towarde the top into other branches, whereon do growe broade rough leaues, sharpe pointed, of a strong smell. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes of a purplish colour: the root is tough with some threds annexed thereto.

## \* The place.

They growe in brookes on the brinckes of water ditches, and neere vnto motes, for it requireth store of water, and groweth not in drie places.

## \* The time.

They flourish and flower in the sommer month, in Iulie and August.

## \* The names.

It is called *Aquatile* and *Palustre Marrubium*: in English water Horehound, and marrish Horehound. *Mathiolus* taketh it to be *Species Sideritidis*; or a kinde of Iron woort, which *Dioscorides* hath described in the first place; but with this doth better agree that which is called *Herba Iudaica*, or Glidewoort; it much lesse agreeth with *Sideritis secunda*, or the seconde Ironwoort, which thing also hath his fauorers, for it is like in leafe to none of the Fernes. Some also thinke good to call it



*Herba Aegyptia*, because they that counterfet themselves Egyptians (such as many times wander like vagabonds from citie to citie in Germanie) do vse with this herbe to giue themselves a swart colour, such as the Egyptians and the people of Afrike are of; for the iuice of this herbe doth die euerie thing with this kinde of colour, which also holdeth so fast, as that it cannot be washed or wiped awaie: in so much as linnen cloth being died heerewith, doth alwaies keepe that colour.

\* *The temperature.*

It seemeth to be colde, and withall very astringent or binding.

\* *The vertues.*

There is little vse of these water Horehounds in Physicke.

### Of blacke or stinking Horehound. Chap. 223.

*Marrubium nigrum.*  
Stinking Horehound.



\* *The description.*

**B**lacke Horehound is somewhat like vnto the white kinde. The stalkes be also square and hairie. The leaues somewhat larger, of a darke swart or blackish colour, somewhat like the leaues of Nettles, snipt about the edges, of an vnpleasant and stinking sauour. The flowers growe about the stalkes in certaine spaces, of a purple colour, in shape like those of Archangell or dead Nettle. The roote is small and threddie.

\* *The place.*

It is found in gardens among pot herbes, and oftentimes among stones and rubbish in drie soiles.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth and flourisheth when the others do.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *καλλωτή*, and *μύλαρ νεγρόν*, as *Plinie* testifieth in his 27. booke, 8. chapter: of some *Marrubiastrum*, or *Marrubium spurium*, or bastard Horehound: in shops *Prasium fetidum*, and *Ballote*: in Italian *Marrubiastro*: in Spanish *Marrauio negro*: in French *Marubin noir*. & *puant*: in English stinking Horehound.

\* *The temperature.*

Stinking Horehound is hot and drie, and as *Paulus Aegineta* teacheth, of a sharpe and clenfing facultie.

\* *The vertues.*

Being stamped with salt and applied, it cureth the biting of a mad dog, against which it is of great efficacie, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

The leaues rosted in hot embers do waste and consume away hard lumpes or knots in or about the fundament. It also clenfeth fowle and filthie vlcers, as the same author teacheth.

### Of Archangell, or dead Nettle. Chap. 224.

\* *The kindes.*

**T**Here be diuers sortes of dead Nettles, or kindes of Horehound, differing in many notable points, as shall be declared.



1 *Lamium album.*  
White Archangell.



2 *Lamium luteum.*  
Yellow Archangell.



\* The description.

1 **W**Hite Archangell hath fower square stalkes, a cubite high, leaning this way and that way, by reason of the great waight of his ponderous leaues, which are in shape like those of Nettles, nicked round about the edges, yet not stinging at all, but soft, and as it were downie. The flowers compasse the stalkes round about at certaine distances, euen as those of Horehound do, whereof doubtlesse this is a kinde, and not of Nettles, as hath beene generally holden, which flowers are white of colour, fashioned like to little gaping hoods or helmets. The roote is very threddie.

2 Yellow Archangell hath square stalkes rising from a threddie roote, set with leaues by couples, very much cut or hackt about the edges and sharpe pointed. The vppermost whereof are oftentimes of a faire purple colour. The flowers growe among the same leaues of a gold yellow colour, fashioned like those of the white Archangell, but greater, and more wider gaping open.

3 Red Archangell being called *Vrtica non mordax*, or dead Nettle, hath many leaues spred vpon the ground; among which rise vp stalkes hollowe and hairie, whereupon do growe rough leaues of an ouerworne colour, among which come foorth purple flowers, set about in round wharles, or rundles. The roote is small, and perisheth at the first approch of winter.

4 Dead Nettle of Hungarie hath many rough leaues very much curled or crumpled, like those of the stinging Nettle, of a darke greene colour, snipt about the edges like the teeth of a sawe, set vpon a fower square stalke by couples; from the bosome of which leaues come foorth the flowers close to the stalkes, of a perfect purple colour, in shape like those of the white Archangell, gaping like a dragons mouth, the lower chap whereof is of a bright purple spotted with white, which being past, there doth follow seede inclosed in rough husks, with fine sharpe points sticking out. The roote is thicke, tough, consisting of many threds and long strings.



3 *Lamium rubrum.*  
Red Archangell.



4 *Lamium Pannonicum, sine Galeopsis.*  
Hungarie dead Nettle.



\* *The place.*

These plants are founde vnder hedges, olde wals, common waies, among rubbish, in the borders of fields, and in earable grounds, oftentimes in gardens ill husbanded.

That with the yellow flower groweth not so common as the others. I haue found it vnder the hedge on the left hand as you go from the village of Hampsteed neere London to the church, and in the wood thereby, as also in many other copses about Lee in Essex, neere Watford and Bushie in Middlessex, and in the woods belonging to the Lord Cobham in Kent.

\* *The time.*

They flower for the most part all the sommer long.

\* *The names.*

Archangell is called of some *Vrticainers*, and *Mortua*, of some *Lamium*: in English Archangell, blinde Nettle, and dead Nettle.

\* *The temperature.*

They are hotter and drier than Nettle, approching to the temperature of Horehound.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Archangell stamped with vineger, and applied in manner of a pultis, taketh away Wens and hard swellings, the Kings euill, inflammation of the kernels vnder the eares and iawes, and also hot fierie inflammations of the kernels of the necke, armeholes, and flanks.
- B It is good to bathe those parts with the decoction of it as *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* saie.
- C The later Phisitions thinke that the white flowers of Archangell do staie the whites, and for the same purpose diuers do make of them a conserue, as they call it, of the flowers and sugar, which they appoint to be taken for certaine daies together.
- D The flowers are baked with sugar as roses are, which is called sugar Roset: as also the distilled water of them, which is vsed to make the hart merrie; to make a good colour in the face, and to make the virall spirits more fresh and liuely.



Of Motherwoort. Chap. 225.

*Cardiaca.*  
Motherwoort.



\* The description.

**M**otherwoort bringeth forth stalks fower square, thicke, harde, two cubits high, of an obscure or ouerworne red colour. The leaues are somewhat blacke, like those of Nettles, but greater and broader then the leaues of Horehound, deeply indented or cut on the edges. The huskes are harde and pricking which do compasse the stalkes about like wharles, or little crownets, out of which do growe purplish flowers, not vnlike to those of dead Nettle, but lesser. The roote is compact of many smal strings, the whole plant is of a verie ranke smell and bitter taste.

\* The place.

It ioieth among rubbish, in stonie and other barren and rough places, especially about Oxford; it profiteth well in gardens.

\* The time.

It flourisheth, flowreth, and feedeth, from Iune to September: the leaues and stalkes perish in winter, but the roote indureth.

\* The names.

It is called in our age *Cardiaca*: in high Dutch *Hertzgespoort*: in low Dutch *Hertgespan*: in French *Agripaulme*: in English Motherwoort. Some there be that make it a kinde of Baume; it

seemeth that it may also be referred to *Sideritis Herculana*, or Hercules Ironwoort.

\* The temperature.

Motherwoort is hot and drie in the second degree, by reason of the clensing and binding quality that it hath.

\* The vertues.

Diuers commend it against the infirmities of the hart: it is iudged to be so forceable, that it is A thought it tooke his name *Cardiaca* of the effect.

It is also reported to cure conuulsions and cramps, and likewise the palsie: to open the obstructi- B ons or stoppings of the intrailles: to kill all kindes of wormes of the bellie.

The powder of the herbe giuen in wine, prouoketh not onely vrine, or the monthly course; but C also is good for them that are in hard trauell with childe.

Moreouer, the same is commended for green wounds: it is also a remedie against certaine disea- D ses in cattell, as the cough, & murren, & for that cause diuers husbandmen oftentimes much desire it.

Of Stinging Nettle. Chap. 226.

\* The kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Nettles as shall be declared.

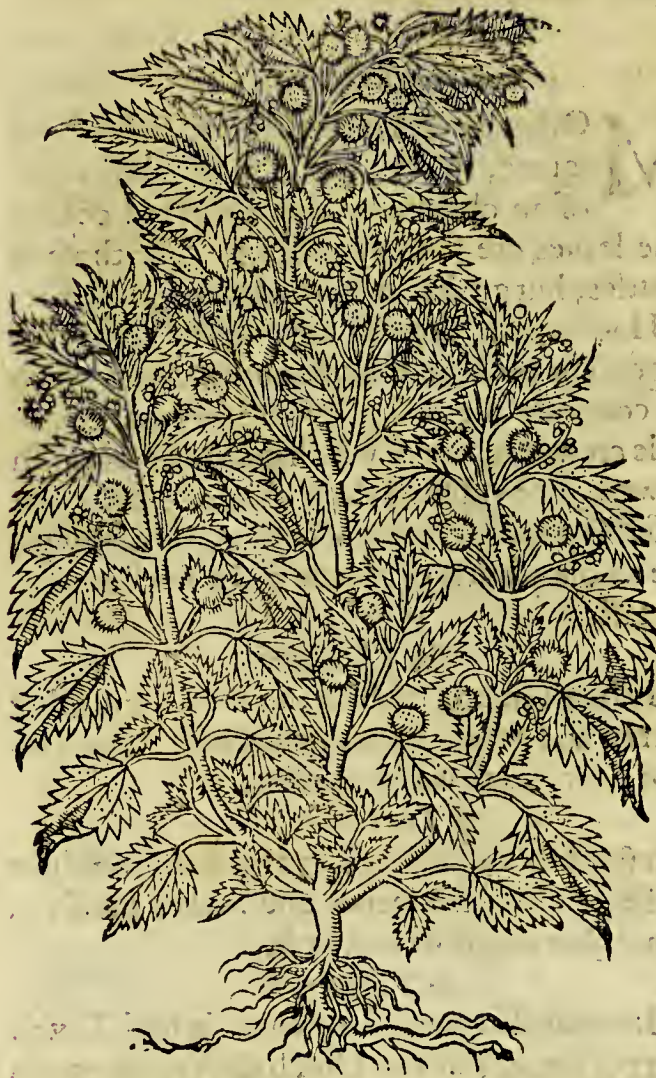
\* The description.

**T**He stalkes of the first be now and then halfe a yarde high, round, and hollow within: the leaues are broad, sharpe pointed, cut round about like a sawe, they be rough on both sides, and couered with a stinging downe, which with a light touch onely causeth a great burning, and raiseth hard knots in the skin like blisters, and sometimes maketh it red. The seede cometh from the rootes of the leaues in round pellets, bigger than Pease; it is slipperie, glittering like Line seede, but yet lesser and rounder. The roote is set with strings.

I *Urtica*



1 *Urtica Romana.*  
Romane Nettle.



2 *Urtica urens.*  
Common stinging Nettle.



3 *Urtica minor.*  
Small Nettle.



4 *Urtica rubra.*  
Red Nettle.





2 The second Nettle is like to the former in leaues and stalkes, but yet now and then higher and more full of branches: it is also couered with a downe that stingeth and burneth as well as the other; the seede hereof is small, and groweth not in round bullets, but on long slender strings, as it were in clusters, as those of the female Mercurie, which growe along the stalkes and branches about the leaues, very many. The roote is full of strings, of colour something yellow, and creepeth all about.

3 The thirde is like to the seconde in stalks, leaues, and seede, that groweth by clusters, but lesser, & commonly more full of branches, of a light Greene, more burning and stinging; the roote is small and not without strings.

4 The fourth being our common red Nettle, is knowne better to some then desired, and therefore needeth no description.

\* *The place.*

Nettles growe in vntilled places, and the first in thicke woods, and is a stranger in England; notwithstanding it groweth in my garden.

The second is more common and groweth of it selfe neere vnto hedges, bushes, and brambles, and olde wals.

The thirde and fourth also commeth vp in the same places, which notwithstanding groweth in gardens, and moist earable groundes.

\* *The time.*

They all flourish in sommer, the lesser suffereth the winter colde; the seede is ripe and may be gathered in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *Αγλύρη*: in Latine *Vrtica*, of his burning and stinging qualitie: whereupon, as *Macer* saith:

---*nec immerito nomen sumpsisse videtur,*

*Tacta quod exurat digitos vrtica tenentis.*

The Nettle seemes her name to take of no vnderferied thing,

Which hurteth the hand of him that toucheth her, with a piercing sting.

And of diuers also *videtur*, because it stingeth with hurtful downe: in high Dutch *Wesselt*: in Italiā *Ortica*: in Spanish *Hortiga*: in French *Ortie*: in English Nettle. The first is called in low Dutch *Roosche Metelen*, that is *Romana Vrtica*, or Romain nettle: & likewise in high Dutch *Wassche Wesselen*: that is, *Italica vrtica*, Italian Nettle, because it is rare and groweth but in fewe places, and the seed is sent from other countries and sown in gardens for his vertues: it is also called of diuers *Vrtica mas*: and of *Dioscorides Vrtica syluestris*, or wilde Nettle, which he saith is more rough, with broader and longer leaues, and with the seede of Flaxe, but lesser. *Plinie* maketh the wilde Nettle the male, and in his 21. booke, chap. 15. saith, that it is milder & gentler: it is called in English *Romane Nettle*, *Greeke Nettle*, *male Nettle*. The second is called *Vrtica femina*, and oftentimes *Vrtica maior*, that it may differ from the thirde Nettle: in English *female Nettle*, *great Nettle*, or *common Nettle*. The thirde is named in high Dutch *Weyter Wesselt*: in the Brabanders speech *Weyte Metelen*, so called of the stinging qualitie: in English *small Nettle*, *small burning Nettle*: but whether this be that or no which *Plinie* calleth *Cania*, or rather the first, let the Students consider. There is in the wilde nettle a more stinging qualitie, which, saith he, is called *Cania*, with a stalk more stinging, hauing nicked leaues.

\* *The temperature.*

Nettle is of temperature drie, a little hot, scarce in the first degree, it is of thinne and subtile parts, for it doth not therefore burne and sting by reason it is extreme hot: but because the downe of it is stiffe and hard, pearcing like fine little prickles, or stings, and entring into the skin: for if it be withered or boiled, it stingeth not at all, by reason that the stiffnesse of the downe is fallen away.

\* *The vertues.*

Being eaten, or as *Dioscorides* saith, boiled with Perywinkles, it maketh the bodie soluble, and A doth it by a kinde of clensing qualitie: it also prouoketh vrine, and expelleth stones out of the kidneies; being boiled with barley creame, it bringeth vp tough humors that sticke in the chest, as it is thought.

Being stamped, and the iuice put vp into the nostrils, it stoppeth the bleeding of the nose: the B iuice is good against the inflammation of the Vuula.

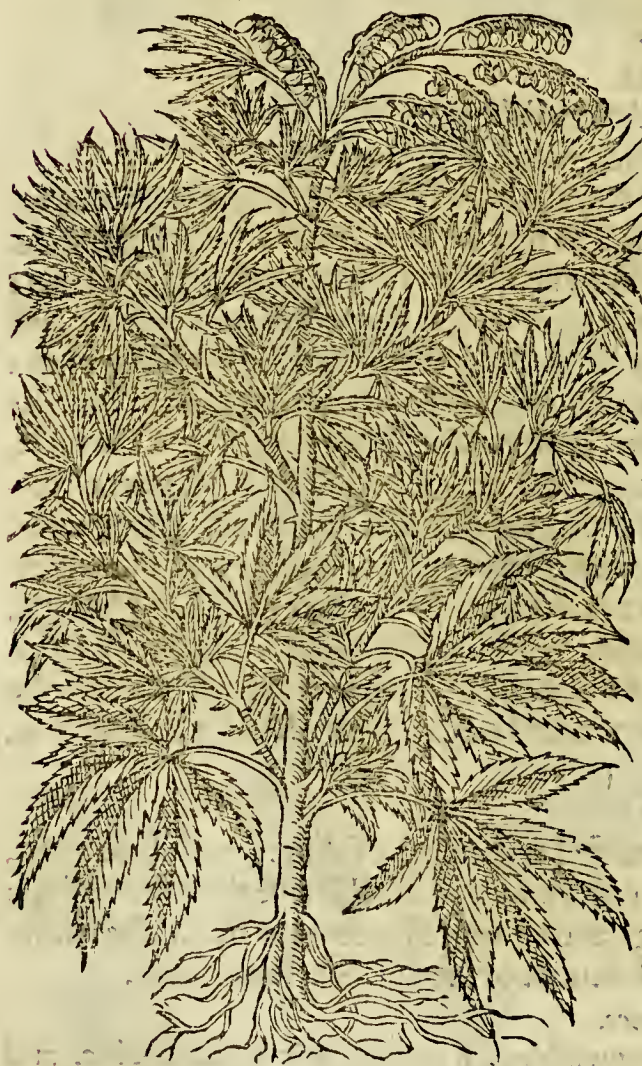
The



- C The seede of Nettle stirreth vp lust, especially drunke with Cute: for (as *Galen* saith) it hath in it a certaine windinesse.
- D It concocteth and draweth out of the chest raw humors.
- E It is good for them that cannot breath vnlesse they hold their neckes vpright, and for those that haue the Pleurisie, & for such as be sicke of the inflammation of the lungs, if it be taken in a loache or licking medicine, and also against the troublesome cough that children haue, called the chinne cough.
- F *Nicander* affirmeth, that it is a remedie against the venemous qualitie of Hemlocke, Mushrooms, and Quicksiluer.
- G And *Apollodorus* saith, that it is a counterpoison for Henbane, serpents, and scorpions.
- H As *Plinie* witnesseth, the same author writeth, that the oile of it taketh away the stinging which the Nettle it selfe maketh.
- I The same grossely powned, and drunke in white wine, is a most singular medicine against the stone either in the bladder, or in the reines, as hath beene often prooued to the great ease and comfort of those, that haue been grievously tormented with that maladie.
- K It expelleth grauell, and causeth to make water.
- L The leaues of any kinde of Nettle, or the seedes, do worke the like effect, but not with that good speede, and so assuredly as the Romane Nettle.

### Of Hempe. Chap. 227.

*Cannabis.*  
Hempe.



\* The description.

**H**empe bringeth forth round stalks, straight, hollow, five or sixe foote high, full of branches, and that when it groweth of it selfe wilde: but when it is sown in fields, it hath very few or no branches at all. The leaues thereof be hard, rough, somewhat blacke, and if they be bruised they be of a ranke smell, made vp of diuers little leaues ioined together, euerie particular leafe whereof is narrow, long, sharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges: the seede commeth forth from the bottoms of the wings and leaues, being round, somewhat hard, full of white substance. The rootes haue many strings.

There is another being the female Hempe, yet barren and without seede, contrarie to the nature of that sexe, which is very like vnto the other being the male, & one must be gathered before the other be ripe, else it will wither away, and come to no good purpose.

\* The place.

Hempe, as *Columella* writeth, delighteth to grow in a fat dunged and waterie soile, or plaine and moist, and deeply digged.

\* The time.

Hempe is sown in March and Aprill. The first is ripe in the end of August, the other in Iuly.

\* The names.

This is named of the Grecians *καλλις*, also of the Latines *Cannabis*: the Apothecaries keepe that name: in high Dutch *Sammer hauff*: of the Italians *Canape*: of the Spaniards *Canamo*: in French *Chanure*: of the Brabanders *Kemp*: in English Hempe. The male is called *Charles Hempe*, and *Winter Hempe*. The female *Barren Hempe*, and *Sommer Hempe*.

\* The



## \* The temperature and vertues.

The feede of Hempe, as *Galen* writeth in his bookes of the faculties of simple medicines, is hard A of digestion, hurtfull to the stomacke and head, and containeth in it an ill iuice, notwithstanding some do vse to eate the same parched, *cum alijs tragematis*, with iunkers.

It consumeth winde, as the said author saith in his booke of the faculties of medicines, and is so B great a drier, as that is drieth vp the feede, if too much be eaten of it.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the iuice of the herbe dropped into the eares, asswageth the paine thereof, C proceeding as I take it, of obstruction, or stopping, as *Galen* addeth.

The inner substance or pulpe of the seed pressed out in some kinde of liquor, is giuen to those that D haue the yellowe iaunders, when the disease first appeereth, and oftentimes with good successe if the disease come of obstruction without an agewe, for it openeth the passage of the gall, and disperseth and concocteth the choler through the whole bodie.

*Mathiolus* saith, that the seed giuen to hens, causeth them to laie egges more plentifully. E

## Of wilde Hempe. Chap. 228.

## \* The Kindes.

T Here be diuers sorts of wilde Hempes, it shall suffice to giue you the figure of one, with the description of mo.

*Cannabis Spuria.*

Wilde Hempe.

## \* The description.



His wild Hempe called *Cannabis Spuria*, and also *Cannabina Spuria*, or bastarde Hempe, hath small, slender, hoarie, and hairie stalks, a foote high, beset at euerie joint with two leaues, smallie indented about the edges, somewhat like a nettle. The flowers growe in rundles about the stalkes, of a purple colour: the roote is little and threddie.

There is likewise another kinde of wilde Hempe which hath hairie stalkes and leaues like the former, but the flowers are greater, gaping wide open like the flowers of *Lamium*, or dead Nettle, whereof this hath bene taken for a kinde: but hee that knoweth any thing may easily discern the fauour of hempe from the smell of dead Nettle. The flowers are of a cleere and light carnation colour, declining to purple.

There is also another kinde of wilde hempe, like vnto the last before mentioned, sauing that it is smaller in eche respect & not so hairie: the leafe is somewhat rounder. The roote small and threddie.

## \* The place.

These Kindes of wilde or bastarde hempe, doe growe vpon hilles and mountaines, and barren hilly grounds, especially in earable lande, as I haue often seene in the corne fieldes of Kent, as about

Graues ende, Southfleete, and in all the tract from thence to Canterburie.

## \* The time.

These herbes do flower from Iulie to the end of August.

## \* The names.

It shall suffice what hath bene set downe in the title for the Latine name: in English wilde hempe, Nettle hempe, and bastard hempe.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

The temperature and faculties are referred to the manured hempe, notwithstanding they are not vsed in phisicke, where the other may be had. Of





## Of Water Hempe. Chap. 229.

*Eupatorium Cannabinum.*

Water Hempe, or water Agrimonie.

\* The description.



**VV** Ater Hempe, of water Agrimonie, is seldome founde in hot regions, for which cause it is called *Eupatorium Cannabinum femina Septentrionalium*, and groweth in the colde northerne countries in moist places, and in the midst of ponds, slowe running rivers, and ditches. The roote continueth long, hauing many long and slender strings, after the nature of water herbes. The stalkes growe a cubite and a halfe high, of a darke purple colour, with many braunches standing by distaunces one from another. The leaues are more indented and lesse hairie than the male kinde, the flowers growe at the top, of a browne yellowe colour, spotted with black spots like *Aster atticus*, which consisteth of such a substance as is in the midst of the Daisie, or the Tansie flower, & is set about with small and sharpe leaues, such as are about the rose, which causeth the whole flower to resemble a starre and saoureth like gum *Elempti*, *Rosine*, or Cedar woode when it is burned. The seede is long like *Pyrethrum*, closely thrust together, and lightly cleaueth to any wollen garment, that it toucheth by reason of his roughnes.

There is another wilde hempe growing in the water, whereof there be two sorts more delighting to grow in the like ground, in shew differing verie little. This springeth vp with long rounde stalkes, and somewhat reddish, about two cubits high, or something higher, they are beset with long Greene leaues indented vpon the edges, whereof you shall see commonly fise or seauen of those leaues hanging vpon one stem like the leaues of hempe, but yet softer. The flowers are little, of a pale reddish colour, consisting of soft rounde tufts, and stand perring vpon the top of the sprigs, which at length vanish away into downe: the roote vnderneath is full of threddie strings, of a meane bignesse.

\* The place.

They growe about the brinckes of ditches, running waters, and standing pooles, and in waterie places almost euerie where.

\* The time.

They flower and flourish in Iulie and August: the roote continueth, but the stalkes and leaues wither away in winter.

\* The names.

The bastarde or wilde Hemptes, especially those of the water, are called commonly *Hepatorium Cannabinum*, of diuers also *Eupatorium*, *Leonhar*. *Fuchsius* nameth it *Eupatorium adulterium*, of most *Cannabina*, of the likenes it hath with the leaues of *Cannabis*, Hempe, and *Eupatorium Auicenna*. It is thought also to be that which *Baptista Sardus* doth terme *Terzola*: in high Dutch *S. Rungund kraut*, that is to saie in Latine *Sanctæ Cunigunda Herba*, *S. Cunigundes herbe*: in low Dutch *Boelkens kruit*: in English water Hempe, bastard and water Agrimonie. It is called *Hepatorium*, of the facultie, whereby it is good for *Hepar*, the liuer.

\* The temperature.

The leaues and rootes of these herbes are bitter, also hot and drie in the second degree, they haue vertue



vertue to scoure and open, to attenuate or make thinne thicke and grosse humours, and to expell or driue them forth by vrine: they cleane and purifie the blood.

\* *The vertues.*

The decoction heereof is profitable giuen to those that be scabbed and haue filthy skins: and likewise to such as haue their spleene and liuer stopped or swolne; for it taketh away the stoppings of both those intrailles; and also of the gall: wherefore it is good for them that haue the iaudise, especially somewhat after the beginning.

The herbe boiled in wine or water, is singular good against tertian feuers.

The decoction drunke, and the leaues outwardly applied, doe heale all wounds both inwarde and outward.

*Of Egrimonie. Chap. 230.*

*Agrimonia.*  
*Egrimonie.*



\* *The description.*

**T**He leaues of *Agrimonia*, are long and hairie, Greene aboue, and somewhat grayish vnderneath, parted into diuers other small leaues, snipt rounde about the edges, almost like the leaues of hempe. The stalke is two foote and an halfe long, rough, and hairie; whereupon grow manie small yellowe flowers one aboue another vpwards towarde the top: after the flowers come the feedes somewhat long and rough, like to small burs hanging downwards, which when they be ripe, do catch holde vpon peoples garments which passe by it. The roote is great, long, and blacke.

\* *The place.*

It groweth in barren places by high waies, inclosures of medowes, and of corne fieldes, and oftentimes in woodes and copses, and almost euerie where.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune, and somewhat later, and seedeth after that, a great part of sommer.

\* *The names.*

The Græcians call it *εὐμαρίδιον*: and the Latines also *Eupatorium*. *Plinie Eupatoria*, yet there is another *Eupatorium* in *Apuleius*, and that is *Marrubium*, Horehound: in like manner the Apothecaries haue another *Hepatorium* that is commonly vsed, which also is named *Hepatorium adulterinum*: the

hops call it bastarde Agrimonie, of diuers it is named *Ferraria*, of others *Concordia*, or *Marmorella*: in *Oribasius* his olde translation in the fourth booke of simples, Agrimonie is named *Lappa inuersa*: and it is named *Lappa inuersa* because the feedes which are rough like burre, do hang downwarde; of some *Philanthropos*, of the cleauing qualitie of the feedes hanging to mens garments: the Italians and Spaniards call it *Agramonia*: in high Dutch *Odermeng*, *Buckwurtz*: in lowe Dutch, in French, and in English, *Agrimonia*: *Eupatorium* beareth his name of *Eupator* the finder of it out, and (saith *Plinie*) it hath a roiall and princely authoritie.

\* *The temperature.*

It is hot, and doth moderately binde, and is of a temperate driness: *Galen* teacheth, that Agrimonie is of fine and subtil parts, that it cutteth and scoureth, therefore saith he, it remooueth obstructions or stoppings out of the liuer, and doth likewise strengthen it, by reason of the binding qualitie that is in it.

\* *The*



\* The vertues.

- A The decoction of the leaues of Egrimonie is good for them that haue naughtie liuers, and for such as pisse bloud vpon the diseases of the kidneis.
- B The seede being drunke in wine (as *Pliny* affirmeth) doth helpe the bloudie fluxe.
- C *Dioscorides* addeth, that it is a remedie for them that haue bad liuers, and for such as are bitten with serpents.
- D The leaues being stamped with old swines grease, and applied, closeth vp vlcers that be hardly healed, as *Dioscorides* saith.

## Of Sawewoort. Chap. 231.

1 *Serratula purpurea.*  
Purple Sawewoort.2 *Serratula flore albo.*  
White Sawewoort.

\* The description.

1 The plant which the newe writers haue called *Serratula*, differeth from *Betonica*, although of the auncients it hath beene taken for *Betonie*, hauing large leaues somewhat snipt about the edges like a sawe (whereof it tooke his name) rising immediately from the roote: among which come vp stalkes of a cubite high; beset with leaues very deeply cut or iagged euen to the middle of the rib, not much vnlike the male *Scabious*. The stalkes towardes the top diuide themselues into other small branches; at the top whereof they beare flowers somewhat scalie, like the *Knapweede*, but not so great nor harde: at the top of the knap commeth forth a bushie or thumme flower, of a purple colour. The roote is threddie, and therby increaseth and becommeth of a great quantitie.

2 Sawewoort with white flowers, differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the flowers: for as the other bringeth forth a bush of purple flowers; in manner this plant bringeth forth flowers of the same fashion, but of a snowe white colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 *Serratula*



3 *Serratula flore rubro.* Red Sawewoort.\* *The description.*

3 We haue founde in our woods another sort of Sawewoort, differing from the others of his kinde, onely in the colour of his flowers, without any other difference at all, for this plant bringeth forth red flowers, and the others not so.

\* *The place.*

Sawewoort groweth in woods and shadowie places, and sometimes in medowes. They grow in Hamsteede woode: likewise I haue seene it growing in great abundance in the woode adioining to Islington, within halfe a mile from the farther end of the towne, and in sundrie places of Essex and Suffolke.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

The later age doth call them *Serratula*: it differeth as we haue saide from *Betonie*, which is also called *Serratula*: other names if it haue any we knowe not: it is called in English Sawewoort.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

*Serratula* is woonderfully commended to be A most singular for woundes, ruptures, burstings, hernies and such like: and is referred vnto the temperature of Sanicle.

Of *Betonie.* Chap. 232.1 *Betonica.*  
*Betonie.*2 *Betonica flore albo.*  
*Betonie with white flowers.*



\* *The description.*

**B** Etonie groweth vp with leaues long and broad, of a darke greene colour, slightly indented about the edges like a sawe. The stalke is slender, fower square, somewhat rough, a foote high more or lesse. It beareth eared flowers, of a purplish colour, and somtimes reddish; after the flowers, commeth in place long cornered feede. The roote consisteth of many strings.

**2** Betonie with white flowers is like the precedent in each respect, sauing that the flowers of this plant are white, and of greater beautie, and the others purple or red, as aforesaid.

\* *The place.*

Betonie loueth shadowie woods, hedgerowes, and copses, the borders of pastures, and such like places.

Betonie with white flowers is seldome seene. I found it in a wood by a village called Hampsteede neer vnto a worshipfull Gentlemans house, one of the Clarks of the Queenes counsell called Master Wade, from whence I brought plants for my garden, where they flourish as in their naturall place of growing.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish for the most part in Iune and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

Betonie is called in Greeke *βήτων*: in Latine *Betonica*: of diuers *Vetonica*, but vnproperly. There is likewise another *Betonica*, which *Paulus Aegineta* describeth, and *Galen* in his first booke of the gouernment of health, sheweth that it is called *βήτων*, that is to say, *Betonica*, Betonie, and also *Saxiphagon*: *Dioscorides* notwithstanding doth describe another *Saxiphagon*.

\* *The temperature.*

Betonie is hot and drie in the second degree: it hath force to cut, as *Galen* saith.

\* *The vertues.*

- A** Betonie is good for them that be subiect to the falling sicknesse, and for those also that haue ill heads vpon a cold cause.
- B** It clenseth the lungs and chest, it taketh away obstructions or stoppings of the liuer, milt, and gall: it is good against the yellow iaundies.
- C** It maketh a man to haue a good stomacke and appetite to his meate: it preuaileth against fower belchings: it maketh a man to pisse well: it mitigateth paine of the kidneies and bladder: it breaketh stones in the kidneies, and driueth them forth.
- D** It is also good for ruptures, crampes, and conuulsions: it is a remedie against the bitings of mad dogs and venemous serpents, being drunke and also applied to the hurts, and is most singular against poison.
- E** It is commended against the paine of the Sciatica, or ache of the hucklebone.
- F** There is a conserue made of the flowers and sugar good for many things, and especially for the headach. A dram weight of the roote of Betonie dried and taken with meade or honied water, procureth vomit, and bringeth forth grosse and tough humors, as diuers of our age do report.
- G** The powder of the dried leaues drunke in wine, is good for them that spit or pisse blood, and cureth all inward wounds, especially the greene leaues boiled in wine and giuen.
- H** The powder taken with meate, looseth the belly very gently, and helpeth them that haue the falling sicknes, with madnes and headache.
- I** It is singular against all paines of the head, it killeth wormes in the belly, helpeth the ague, it clenseth the mother, and hath great vertue to heale the bodie, being hurt within by brusing, or such like.

## Of Water Betonie. Chap. 233.

\* *The description.*

**VV** Ater Betonie hath great square, hollow, and browne stalkes, whereon are set very broad leaues, notched about the edges like vnto those of Nettles, of a swart greene colour: growing for the most part by two and two as it were from one ioint, opposite or standing one right against another. The flowers growe at the top of the branches, of a darke purple colour, in shape like to little helmets. The feede is small, contained in round bullets or buttons. The roote is compact of many and infinite strings.

Betonica



*Betonica aquatica*. Water Betonie.\* *The place.*

It groweth by brookes and running waters, by ditch sides, and by the brinks of riuers, and is seldom found in drie places.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Iuly and August, and from that time the seede waxeth ripe.

\* *The names.*

Water Betonie is called in Latine *Betonica aquatica*: of *Dioscorides Clymenum*, *Galeopsis*, and *Scrophularia altera* of *Dodoneus*: of *Turner Clymenon*: of some *Sesamoides minus*, but not properly: of others *Serpentaria*: in Dutch *S. Antonies crudt*: in English Browne woorts, and Water Betonie: in Yorkshire Bishop leaues.

\* *The temperature.*

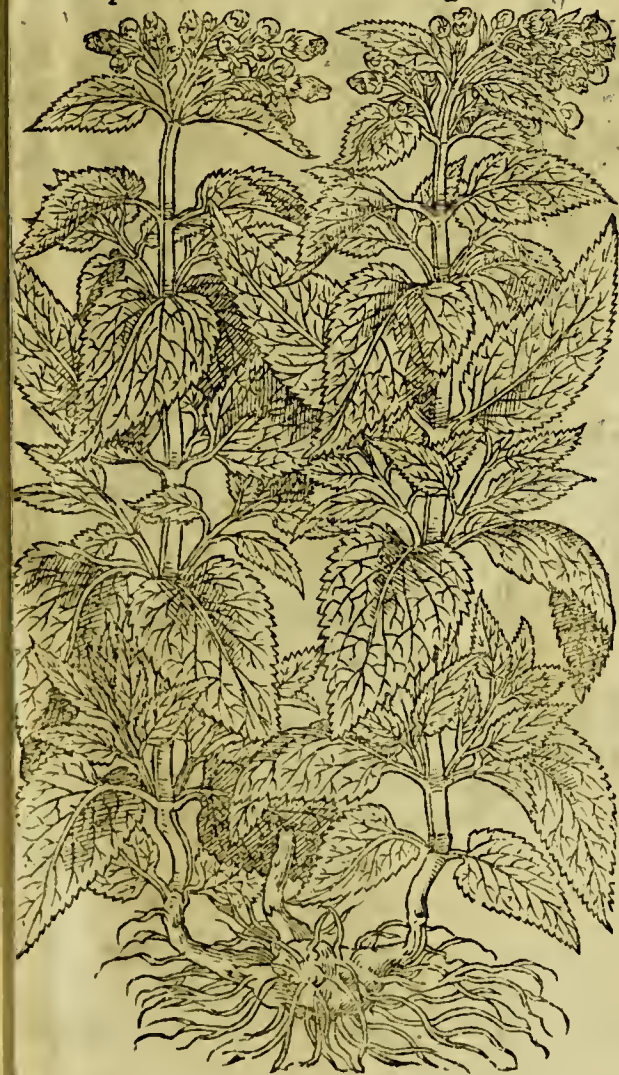
Water Betonie is hot and drie.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of Water Betonie are of a scowring A or clensing qualitie, and is very good for foule and stinking vlcers, especially the iuice boiled with honie.

It is reported, if the face be washed with the B iuice therof, it taketh away the rednesse and deformitie of it.

### Of great Figgewoort, or Kernell woort. Chap. 234.

*Scrophularia maior*. Great Fig woort.\* *The description.*

**T**He great Figge woort springeth vp with stalkes sower square two cubites high, of a darke purple colour, and hollowe within: the leaues growe alwaies by couples, as it were from one ioint, opposite or standing one right against another, broad, sharpe pointed, snipped rounde about the edges like the leaues of the greater Nettle, but bigger, blacker, and nothing at all stinging when they be touched: the flowers in the tops of the branches are of a darke purple colour, very like in forme to little helmets: then commeth vp little small seede in pretie rounde buttons, but sharpe at the end: the roote is whitish, beset with little knobs and bunches as it were knots and kirkels.

There is another Fig woort, called *Scrophularia Indica*, that hath many and great braunches, trailing heere and there vpon the ground, full of leaues, in fashion like the wilde or common Thistle, but altogether without prickles: among the leaues appeere the flowers in fashion like an hooe, on the outside of a faint colour, and within intermixt with purple, which being fallen and withered, there come in place small knops verie harde to breake, and sharpe at the point, as a bod-

O o 2

kin:



kin: which containeth a small seede like unto Time. The whole plant perisheth at the first approach of winter, and must be sown againe in Aprill, in good and fertile ground.

\* *The place.*

The great *Scrophularia* groweth plentifully in shadowie woods, and sometimes in moist meadows, especially in greatest abundance in a woode as you go from London to Harnesey, and also in Stowe woode, and Shotouer neere Oxenforde.

The strange Indian Figge woort, was sent me from Paris by *John Robin*, the Kings Herbarist, and now groweth in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

\* *The names.*

Figge woort or Kernell woort, is called in Latine *Scrophularia maior*, that it might differ from the lesser Celandine, which is likewise called *Scrophularia*, with this addition *minor*, the lesser: it is called of some *Millemorbia*, and *Castrangula*: in English great Figge woort, or Kernell woort.

\* *The vertues.*

A Figge woort is good against the hard kernels, which the Græcians call *χοληδες*: the Latines *Strumas*, and commonly *Scrophulas*, and it is reported to be a remedie against those diseases whereof it tooke his name, as also the painfull piles and swelling of the hemorrhoides.

B Diuers do rashly teach, that if it be hanged about the necke, or else caried about one, it keepeth a man in health.

C Some do stampe the roote with butter, and set it in a moist shadowie place fifteene daies together, then do they boile it, straine it, and keepe it, wherewith they annoint the harde kernels, and the hemorrhoides veines, or the piles which are in the fundament, and that with good successe.

### Of Veruaine. Chap. 235.

\* *The kindes.*

There be two kindes of Veruaine as *Pliny* saith, the male, and the female; or as others affirme, vpriight, and creeping.

1 *Verbena communis.*

Common Veruaine.



2 *Verbena sacra.*

Holie Veruaine.





## \* The description.

**1** The stalke of vpright Veruaine riseth from the roote single, cornered, a foot high, seldome about a cubite, and afterwards diuided into many braunches: the leaues are long, greater then those of the oke, but with bigger cuts and deeper: the flowers along the sprigs are little, blewe, or white, orderly placed: the roote is long, with strings growing on it.

**2** Creeping Veruaine sendeth forth stalkes like the former, now and then a cubite long, cornered, more slender, for the most part lying vpon the ground: the leaues also are as the former, but with deeper cuts, and mo in number: the flowers in the tops of the sprigs are blewe, and purple withall, verie small as those of the other, and placed after the same manner and order: the roote groweth straight downe being slender and long, as is the roote of the former.

## \* The place.

Both of them grow in vtilld places neere vnto hedges, high waies, and commonly by ditches almost euery where.

## \* The time.

The Veruaines flower in Iuly and August.

## \* The names.

Veruain is called in Greek *μελισσέριον*: in Latin *Verbena*, & *Verbenaca*, *Herculania*, *Ferraria*, & *Exupera*, of some *Matricalis*, & *Hierobotane*, of others *Veruena*, & *Sacra herba*. *Verbena* are herbs that were taken from the altar, or from some holie place, which bicause the Consul or Prætor did cut vp, they were likewise called *Sagmina*, which oftentimes are mentioned in *Liui* to be grassie herbs cut vp in the capitol. *Plinie* also witnesseth in his 22. book, 11. chap. that *Verbena* & *Sagmina* be all one, & this is manifest by that which we read in *Andria* in *Terence*: *Ex ara verbenas hinc sume*; Take herbs here from the altar; in which place *Terence* did not meane Veruaine to be taken from the altar, but some certaine herbe: for in *Menander*, out of whom this Comedie was translated, is read *μυρτιν*, or Myrtle, as *Donatus* saith. In Spanish it is called *Vrgebaom*: in Italian *Verminacula*: in Dutch *Iser cruitt*: in French *Veruayne*: in English Iunos teares, Mercuries moist bloude, Holie herbe, and of some Pigeons grasse, or Columbine, bicause Pigeons are delighted to be amongst it, as also to cate thereof, as *Apuleius* writeth.

## \* The temperature.

Both the Veruaines are of temperature very drie, and do meanelly binde and coole.

## \* The vertues.

The leaues of Veruaine pounce with oile of roses, or *Axungia*, that is, hogs greafe, doth mitigate **A** and appease the paines of the mother, being applied thereto.

The leaues of Veruaine and roses stamped with a little newe hogs greafe, and emplaistered after **B** the manner of a pultis, doth cease the inflammation and greenous paines of woundes, and suffereth them not to come to corruption: and the greene leaues stamped with hogges greafe, taketh away the swelling and paine of hot impostumes and tumours, and clenseth corrupt and rotten vlcers:

It is reported to be of singular force against the tertian and quartaine feuers: but you must ob- **C** serue mother *Bunbies* rules to take iust so many knots or sprigs, and no more, least it fall out so that it do you no good, if you catch no harme by it. Many odde olde wiues fables are written of Veruaine tending to witchcraft and forcerie, which you may reade else where, for I am not willing to trouble your eares with reporting such trifles, as honest eares abhorre to heare.

*Archigenes* maketh a garlande of Veruaine for the headach, when the cause of the infirmitie **C** proceedeth of heate.

The herbe stamped with oile of roses and vineger, or the decoction of it made in oile of roses, **D** keepeth the haire from falling, being bathed or annointed therewith.

It is a remedie against putrified vlcers, it healeth vp woundes, and perfectly cureth fistulaes, it wa- **E** steth awaie olde swellings, and taketh away the heate of inflammations.

The decoction of the rootes and leaues, swageth the toothach, and fastneth them, and healeth **F** the vlcers of the mouth.

They report saith *Plinie*, that if the dining roome be sprinkled with water in which the herbe **G** hath bene steeped, the guests will be the merrier, which also *Dioscorides* mentioneth.



H Most of the later Phisicians do giue the iuice or decoction heerof to them that haue the plague; but these men are deceiued, not onely in that they looke for some truth from the father of falshood and leasings, but also bicause in steede of a good and sure remedie they minister no remedie at all; for it is reported, that the diuell did reueale it as a secret and diuine medicine.

Of Scabious. Chap. 236.

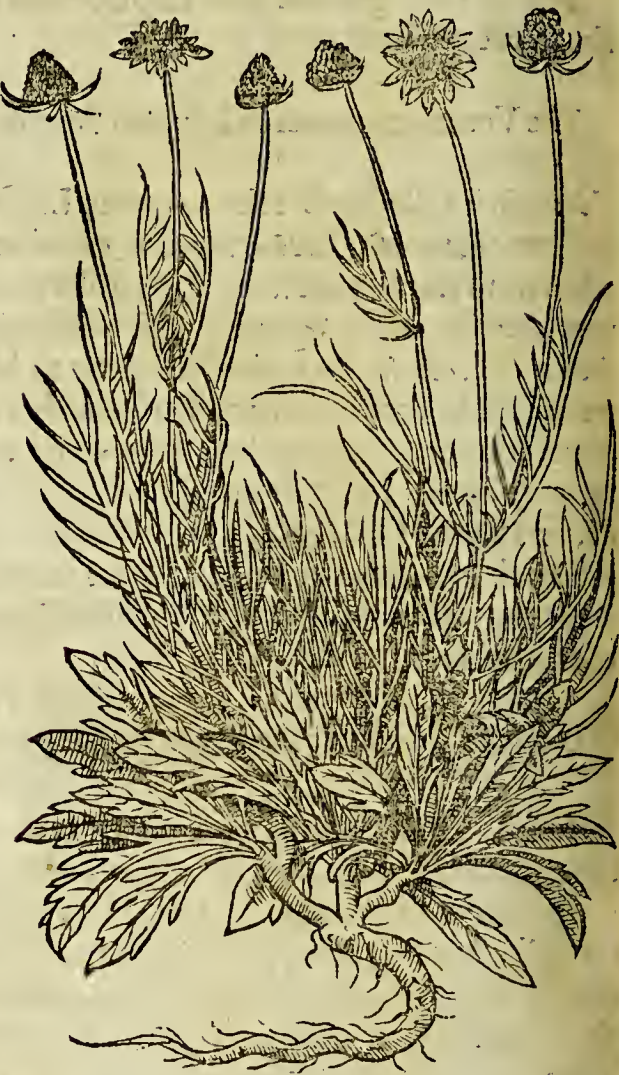
\* The kinds.

T Here be many kinds or sorts of Scabious, euery one for the most part taking his denomination from his soile or countrie.

1 *Scabiosa maior vulgaris.*  
Common Scabious.



2 *Scabiosa minor, sine Columbaria.*  
The finall common Scabious.



\* The description.

1 T He first kinde of Scabious being the most common & best knowen, hath leaues long and broad, of grayish, hoarie, and hairie colour, spred abroad vpon the ground, among which rise vp round and rough stems, beset with hairie iagged leaues, in fashion like great Valerian, which we call Setwall. At the top of the stalkes growe blew flowers in thicke tufts or buttons. The roote is white and single.

2 The second is like vnto the former, sauing that his leaues are not so much cut or iagged, and the whole plant is altogether lesfer, scarcely growing to the height of a foote.

3 The third kinde of Scabious is in all things like vnto the first, sauing that the knap or head doth dilate it selfe further abroad, and is not so thicke or closely thrust together, and the lowest leaues are not so deeply cut or iagged.

4 The fourth groweth with one slender and weake stem, hauing two leaues one set right against another, very much iagged, almost like vnto common Ferne, or rather Ash: and at the top of the stalkes there groweth one flower and no more, like vnto the former but greater; and the roote is small and single.

3 *Scabiosa*



3 *Scabiosa media.*  
Middle Scabious.



4 *Scabiosa campestris, sive segetum.*  
Corne Scabious.



5 *Scabiosa flore purpureo.*  
Purple flowered Scabious.



6 *Scabiosa rubra Austriaca.*  
Red Scabious of Austrich.





## \* The description.

5 Purple flowred Scabious hath a rough hairie stalke, whereon do growe broad leaues deeply cut in the edges, in forme like those of Sowthistle, rough likewise and hairie. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, composed of an innumerable sort of purple thrums; after which come scalie knaps, like those of *Iacea*, or Knapweed, wherein is the seede. The roote is small and theddie.

6 The sixt sort of the stocke or kindred of Scabious, hath very many leaues spred vpon the ground, cut and iagged euen to the middle rib, rough and hairie, in shape like the leaues of Buckes horne: among which rise vp rough stalkes, on the top whereof doe growe faire red flowers, consisting of a bundle of thrums. The roote is long, tough and single.

7 *Scabiosa montana.*  
Mountaine Scabious.



8 *Scabiosa montana latifolia.*  
Broad leaved mountaine Scabious.



## \* The description.

7 The seventh kind of Scabious hath sundrie great, rough, and round stems, as high as a tall man, beset with leaues like the first Scabious, but far greater. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes like vnto the others, but of a faint yellow colour, which fall as soone as it is touched with the hande, whereby it mightilie increaseth, notwithstanding the roote endureth many yeeres, and groweth to be woonderfull great: and in my garden it did growe to the bignesse of a mans bodie.

8 The broad leaved mountaine Scabious hath broad leaues spred vpon the ground, like those of the field Primerose, but greater. Among which riseth vp a great stiffe stalke smooth and plaine, garnished with the like leaues of those next the ground, but lesser. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, of a watchet or light blew colour. The roote is thicke and tough.



9 *Scabiosa maior Hispanica.*  
Spanish Scabious.



10 *Scabiosa peregrina.*  
Strange Scabious.



11 *Scabiosa omnium minima.*  
Sheepes Scabious.



12 *Scabiosa minima Hirsuta.*  
Hairie sheepes Scabious.





## \* The description.

9 The ninth kind of Scabious is like vnto the mountaine Scabious, but lower and smaller, hauing fundrie large & broad leaues next the ground, snipt confusedly & out of order at the edges like the Oken leafe; among which riseth vp a stem two cubits high, diuiding it selfe into sundry other branches. The flowers are set at the top of the naked stalkes, of a whitish colour; which being past, the feede appeereth like a tuft of small bucklers, round, and somewhat hollow within, and made as it were of parchment, very strange to beholde: and within the bucklers there are sundry small crosses of blacke fastened to the bottome, as it were the needle in a diall, running vpon the point of a needle. The plant dieth at the beginning of winter, and must be sown in Aprill, in good and fertill ground.

10 The tenth is like vnto the last before mentioned, in stalkes, roote, and flowers, and differeth in that, that this plant hath leaues altogither without any cuts or iaggies about the edges, but is smooth and plaine like the leaues of Marigolds, or Diuels bit.

11 Sheepes Scabious hath small and tender branches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon do growe small leaues very finely iagged or minced euen to the middle ribbe, of an ouerworne colour. The flowers growe at the top of a blewish colour, consisting of much thrummie matter, hard thrust together like a button: the roote is small and creepeth in the ground.

12 The other Sheepes Scabious differeth not but in the hairiennesse of leaues, otherwise a like.

## \* The place.

These kindes of Scabious doe growe in pastures, medowes, corne fieldes, and barren sandie grounds almost euery where.

The strange sorts do growe in my garden, yet are they strangers in England.

## \* The time.

They flower and flourish in the sommer moneths.

## \* The names.

Scabious, is commonly called *Scabiosa*, diuers thinke it is named *Ischa* which signifieth a scabbe, and a certaine herbe so called by *Aetius*: I do not knowe, saith *Hermolaus Barbarus*, whether it be Scabious which *Aetius* doth call *Psora*, the smacke of which being burnt doth kill cankers or little wormes. The author of the *Pande&ts* doth interpret *Scabiosa* to be *Dioscorides* his *Stæbe*: *Dioscorides* describeth *Stæbe* by no markes at all, being commonly knowne in his time; and *Galen* in his first booke of *Antidotes* saith thus: There is founde amongst vs a certaine shrubby herbe, hot, verie sharpe and biting, hauing a little kinde of aromaticall or spicie smell, which the inhabitants do call *Colymbade*, and *Stæbe*, singular good to keepe and preserue wine: but it seemeth that this *Stæbe* doth differ from that, of which he hath made mention in his booke of the faculties of medicines, which agreeth with that of *Dioscorides*: for he writeth that this is of a binding qualitie without biting: so that it cannot be very sharpe.

## \* The temperature.

Scabious is hot and drie in the latter end of the second degree, or neere hande in the thirde, and of thinne and subtile parts: it cutteth, attenuateth, or maketh thinne, and thorowly concocteth tough and grosse humours.

## \* The vertues.

- A Scabious scoureth the cheft and lungs, it is good against an old cough, shortnes of breath, paine in the sides, and such like infirmities of the cheft.
- B The same prouoketh vrine, and purgeth now and then rotten matter by the bladder, which happeneth when an impostume hath some where lien within the bodie.
- C It is reported that it cureth scabs, if the decoction thereof be drunke certaine daies, and the iuice vsed in ointments.
- D The later Herbarists do also affirme that it is a remedie against the bitings of Serpents and stings of venomous beasts, being outwardly applied or inwardly taken.
- E The iuice being drunke procureth sweate, especially with Treacle; and it speedily consumeth plague sores, if it be giuen in time, and forthwith at the beginning: but it must be vsed often.
- F It is thought to be forceable, and that against all pestilent feuers.



## Of Diuels bit. Chap. 237.

*Morsus Diaboli.*  
Diuels bit.

## \* The description.

**D**iuels bit hath small vpright rounde stalkes of a cubite high, beset with long leaues somewhat broade, very little or nothing snipt about the edges, somewhat hairie and euē. The flowers are of a darke purple colour, fashioned like the flowers of Scabious, which being ripe are caried away with the winde. The root is black, thicke, harde, & short, with many threddie strings fastned thereto. The great part of the roote seemeth to be bitten away; old fantasticke charmers report, that the diuell did bite it for enuie, because it is an herbe that hath so many good vertues, and is so beneficiall to mankind.

## \* The place.

Diuels bit groweth in drie medowes & woods, and about waies sides. I haue founde great store of it growing in Hampsteede woode neere London, at Lee in Essex, and at Raleigh in Essex, in a woode called Hammerell, and fundrie other places.

## \* The time.

It flowreth in August, and is harde to be known from Scabious, sauing when it flowreth.

## \* The names.

It is commonly called *Morsus Diaboli*, or Diuels bit, of the root (as it seemeth) that is bitten off. For

the superstitious people hold opinion, that the diuell for the enuie that he beareth to mankind bit it off, because it would be otherwise good for many vses: it is called of *Fuchsius Succisa*: in high Teuffels abbisz; in lowe Dutch *Dupuelles beet*; in French *Mors du Diable*: in English Diuels bit, and Fore bit.

## \* The temperature.

Diuels bit is something bitter, and of a hot and drie temperature, and that in the latter end of the second degree.

## \* The vertues.

There is no better thing against old swellings of the almonds, and vpper parts of the throte that **A NB** be hardly ripened.

It clenfeth away slimie flegme that sticketh in the iawes, it digesteth and consumeth it: and it **B** quicklie taketh away the swellings in those partes, if the decoction thereof be often helde in the mouth and gargarized, especially if a little quantitie of *Mel Rosarum*, or honie of Roses be put into it.

It is reported to be good for all the infirmities that Scabious serueth for, and to be of no lesse **C** force against the stingings of venomous beasts, poisons, and pestilent diseases, and to consume and waste away plague sores, being stamped and laide vpon them.

And also to mitigate the paines of the matrix or mother, and to driue foorth winde if the decoc- **D** tion thereof be drunke.

Of



## Of Matfellow, or Knapweede. Chap. 238.

1 *Iacea nigra.*  
Blacke Matfellow.2 *Iacea maior.*  
Great Matfellow.

## \* The description.

1 **M**atfellow or blacke Knapweede, is doubtlesse a kinde of Scabious, as all the others are, intituled with the name of *Iacea*; yet for distinction, I haue thought good to set them down in a seuerall chapter, beginning with that kinde which is called in English Knapweede, and Matfellow, or *Materfilon*. It hath long and narrow leaues, of a blackish Greene colour, in shape like Diuels bit, but longer, set vpon stalks two cubits high; somewhat bluntly cut or snipt about the edges: the flowers do grow at the top of the stalks, being first small scaly knops, like to the knops of Corne flower, or blew bottles, but greater, out of the midst thereof groweth a purple thrummie or threddie flower. The roote is thicke and short.

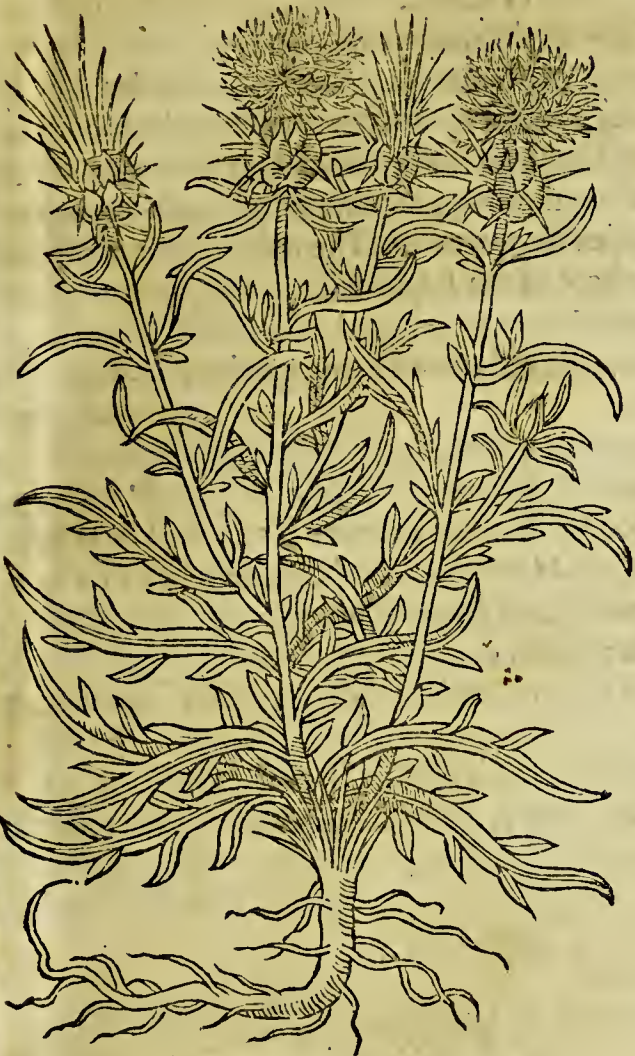
2 The great Knapweede is very like vnto the former, but that the whole plant is much greater, the leaues bigger and more deeply cut, euen to the middle rib: the flowers come forth of such like scaly heads, of an excellent faire purple colour, and much greater.

3 The thirde kinde of Matfellow, or Knapweede, is very like vnto the former great Knapweed last before mentioned, sauing that the flowers of this plant are of an excellent faire yellowe colour, proceeding forth of a scaly head or knop, beset with most sharpe prickles, not to be touched without hurt; the flower is of a pleasing smell and very sweete; the roote is long and lasting, and creepeth farre abroad, by meanes whereof it greatly increaseth.

4 The mountaine Knapweede of Narbone in Fraunce, hath a strong stemme, of two cubits high, and is verie plentifull about Couentrie among the hedges and bushes: the leaues are very much iagged, in forme of *Lonchitis*, or Spleene woort; the flowers are like the rest of the Knapweeds, of a purple colour.



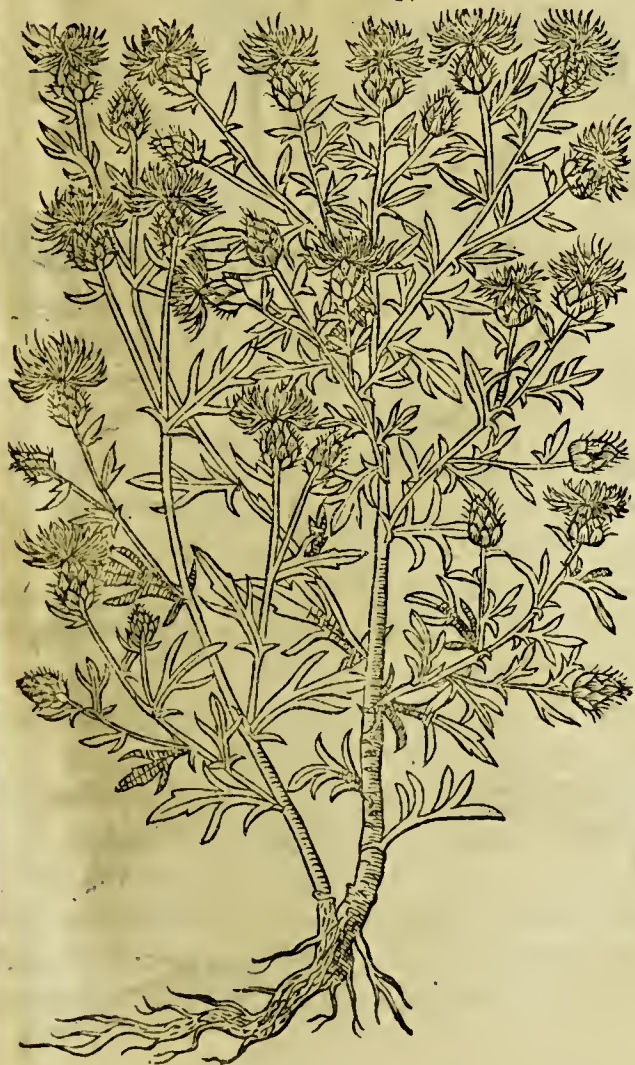
3 *Iacea maior lutea.*  
Yellowe Knapweed.



4 *Iacea montana.*  
Mountaine Knapweed.



5 *Iacea flore albo.*  
White flowred Knapweed.



6 *Iacea tuberosa.*  
Knobbed Knapweed.



The



\* *The description.*

5 The white flowred Knapweed is like vnto the great *Iacea* in leaues, stalkes, and rootes: the flowers of this plant are of a white colour, which setteth forth the difference.

6 The tuberous or knobbie Knapweed being set forth by *Taber Montanus*, and is a stranger in these parts, hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, rough, deeply gasht or hackt about the edges, like those of Sowthistle: among which riseth vp a straight stalke, diuiding it selfe into other branches, whereon do growe the like leaues, but smaller; the knappie flowers stande on the top of the branches, of a bright red colour, in shape like the other Knapweedes. The roote is great, thicke, and tuberous, consisting of many cloggie parcels, like those of the Asphodill.

\* *The place.*

The two first growe commoly in euerie fertill pasture, the rest growe in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

\* *The names.*

The later age doth call it *Iacea nigra*, putting *nigra* for a difference between it and the Harts ease, or Pauncie, which is likewise called *Iacea*: it is also called *Materfillon*, and *Matrefillon*, of a corrupted word as it seemeth: in English Matfellow, Bulweede, and Knapweed.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

These plants are of the nature of Scabious, whereof they be kindes, therefore their faculties are like, although not so proper to phisickes vse.

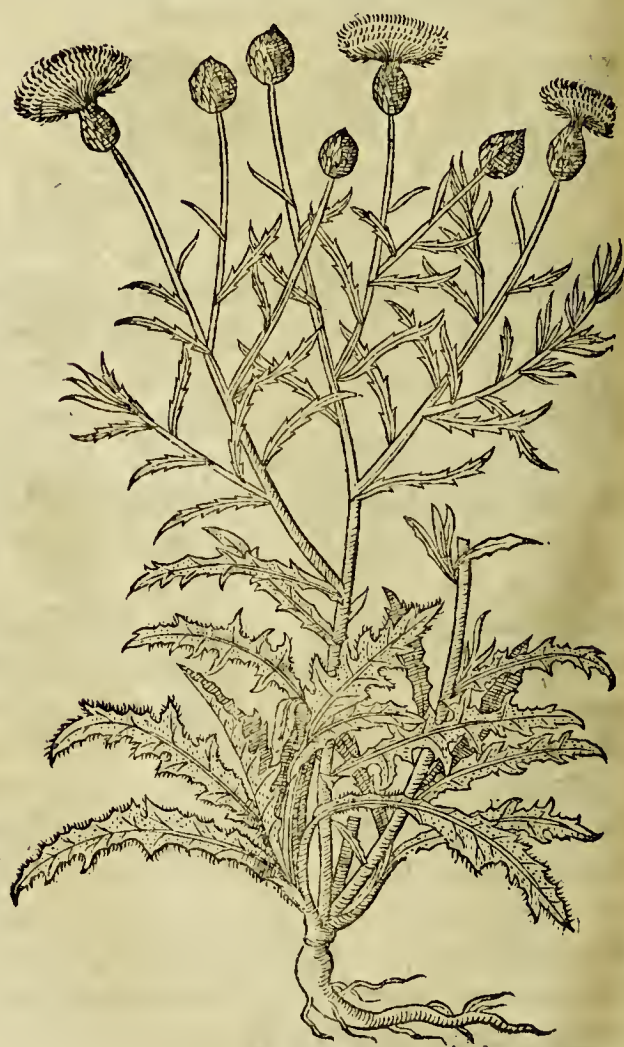
A They be commended against the swelling of the Vuula, as is Diuels bit, but of lesse force and vertue: many fantasticall and foolish old wiues tales haue beene reported by some of the ancients, which we commit to obliuion.

## Of siluer Knapweed. Chap. 239.

1 *Stæbe argentea maior.*  
Great siluer Knapweed.



2 *Stæbe argentea minor.*  
Little siluer Knapweed.



\* The



\* *The description.*

**T**He great siluer Knapweed hath at his first coming vp diuers leaues spread vpon the ground, of a deepe greene colour, cut and iagged as are the other Knapweeds, straked heere and there with some siluer lines downe the same, whereof it tooke his surname, *Argentea*: among which leaues riseth vp a straight stalke, of the height of a cubite, somewhat rough and brittle, diuiding it selfe towards the top into other twiggie branches, on the tops whereof doe grow flowers set in scaly heades or knaps like the other Matfellons, of a gallant purple colour, consisting of a number of threds or thrums thicke thrust together; after which the feedes appeere, slippery, smooth at one end, and bearded with blacke haire at the other end, which maketh it to leape and skip away when a man doth but lightly touch it. The roote is small, single, and perisheth when the seede is ripe.

**2** The second agreeth with the first in eche respect, sauing that the leaues heereof are more iagged, and the siluer lines or strakes are greater and more in number, wherein consisteth the difference.

\* *The place.*

These do growe of themselves in fieldes neere common high waies, and in vntilled places, but they are strangers in England, neuertheless I haue them in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They spring vp in Aprill, they flower in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

Siluer Knapweed is called of *L'Obelius Stæbe salamantica*, of *Dodonæus Aphyllanthès*, that is, without leaues, for the flowers consist onely of a number of threddes without any leaues at all: in English siluer Knapweed, or siluer Scabious, whereof doubtles they be kindes.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The faculties of these Matfellons are not as yet founde out, neither are they vsed for meate or A medicine.

*Of blewe Bottle, or Corne flower. Chap. 240.*\* *The kindes.*

**T**Here be diuers sorts of blew Bottles, differing onely in the colour of the flowers, as shall be shewed.

\* *The description.*

**1** **T**He great blewe Bottle hath long leaues, smooth, soft, downie, and sharpe pointed: among the leaues rise vp crooked, weake, and feeble braunches, chamfered, furrowed, and garnished with such leaues as are next the ground: on the tops whereof stande faire blewe flowers tending to purple, consisting of diuers little flowers, set in a scaly huske or knap like those of the Knapweeds; the seed is rough or bearded at one end, smooth at the other and shining. The root is tough, and long lasting (contrarie to the rest of the Corne flowers) and increaseth yeerely into newe shootes and springs, whereby it greatly increaseth.

**2** The common Corne flower hath leaues spread vpon the ground, of a whitish greene colour, somewhat hackt or cut in the edges like those of Corne Scabious: among which riseth vp a stalk diuided into diuers small braunches, whereon do growe long leaues, of an ouerborne greene colour, with fewe cuts or none at all. The flowers growe at the top of the stalks, of a blewe colour, consisting of many small flowers set in a scaly or chaffie head, like those of the Knapweeds: the seede is smooth, bright shining, and wrapped in a wooley or flockie matter. The roote is small and single, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

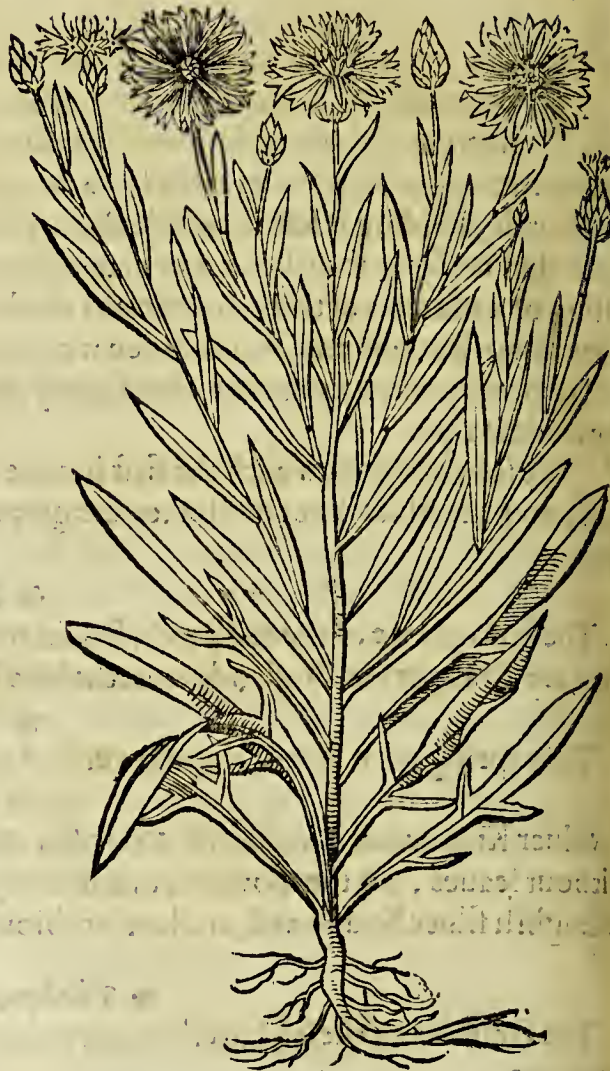
*1 Cyanus*



1 *Cyanus maior.*  
Great blew Bottle.



2 *Cyanus vulgaris.*  
Common blew Bottle.



3 *Cyanus purpureus.*  
Purple Corne flower.



2 *Cyanus albus.*  
White Corne flower.





## \* The description.

This Bottle is like the last described in eche respect, saving in the colour of the flowers, which are of a purple colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

The fourth bottle is also like the precedent, not differing in any point but in the flowers, for as the last before mentioned are of a purple colour: contrariwise these are of a milke white colour, which setteth foorth the difference.

5 *Cyanus Violaceus.*

Violet colourde Bottle.

6 *Cyanus Variegata.*

Variable Corne flower.



## \* The description.

The violet coloured Bottle or Corne flower, is like the precedent, in stalkes, leaues, feedes, and rootes. The onely difference is, that this bringeth foorth flowers of a violet colour, and the others not so.

Variable Corne flower is so like the others, in stalkes, leaues, and proportion, that it cannot be distinguished with wordes, onely the flowers heereof are of two colours mixed together, that is, purple and white, wherein it differeth from the rest.

There is no difference to be founde in the leaues, stalkes, feede, or rootes of this Corne flower from the other, but onely that the flowers heereof are of a faire blew colour and verie double.

The eight Corne flower is like the precedent, without any difference at all, saving in the colour of the flowers, the which are of a bright purple colour, that setteth foorth the difference.



7 *Cyanus caruleus multiflorus.*  
Double blew Bottle.



8 *Cyanus purpureus multiflorus.*  
Double purple Bottle.



\* *The place.*

The first groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of Herbarists, but not wilde that I knowe of. The others growe in Corne fieldes among Wheate, Rie, Barley, and other graine: it is sown in gardens, which by cunning looking to, doth oftentimes become of other colours, and some also double, which hath beene touched in their severall titles.

\* *The time.*

They bring forth their flowers from the beginning of Maie vnto the end of haruest.

\* *The names.*

The olde Herbarists called it *Cyanus flos*, of the blew colour which it naturally hath: most of the later sort folowing the common Germaine name, call it *Flos Frumentorum*; for the Germain name it *Corn blumen*: in lowe Dutch *Corn bloemen*: in French *Blaucole*, and *Bluet*: in Italian *Fior Campese*, and *Bladiseris*, *id est Seris Bladi*, *Barbara voce*, and *Battifecula*, or *Baptifecula*, as though it should be called *Blaptifecula*, because it hindereth and annoieth the reapers, by dulling and turning the edges of their sickles in reaping of corne: in English it is called blew Bottle, blew blow, Corne flower, and hurt sickle.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A The faculties of these flowers are not yet sufficiently knowen. Sith there is no vse of them in Physicke, we will leaue the rest that might be said to a further consideration: Notwithstanding some haue thought the common Blew bottle to be of temperature something colde, and therefore good against the inflammations of the eyes, as diuers do thinke.

*Of Goates beard, or Go to bed at noone. Chap. 241.*

\* *The description.*

**G** Oates beard or Go to bedde at noone, hath hollow stalkes, smooth, and of a whitish Greene colour, whereupon do grow long leaues crested downe the middle with a swelling ribbe, sharpe pointed, yeelding a milkie iuice when it is broken, in shape like those of Garlick.

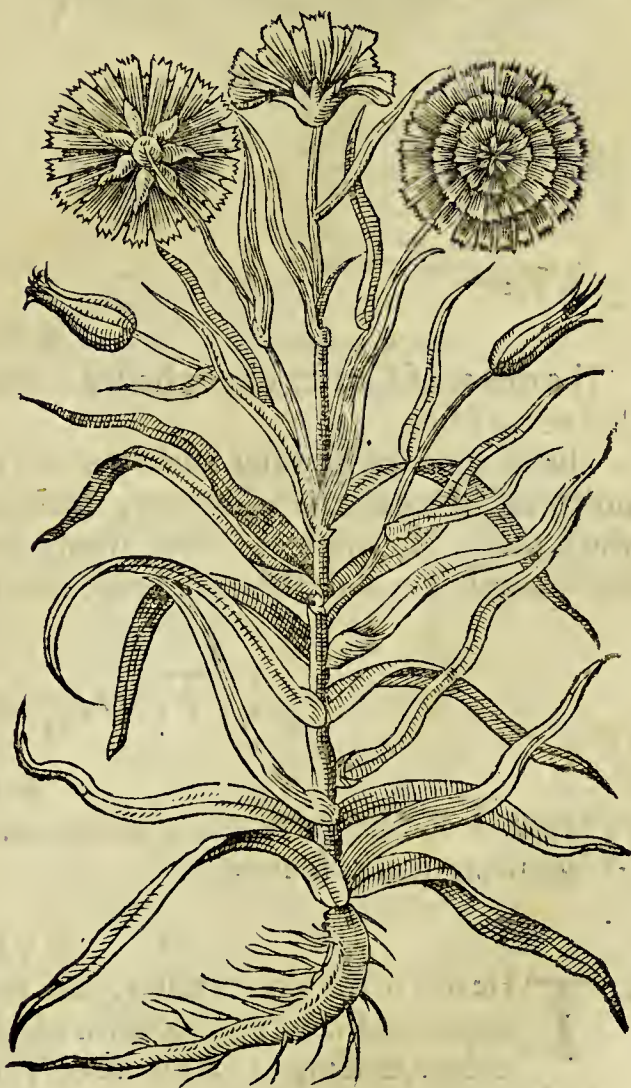
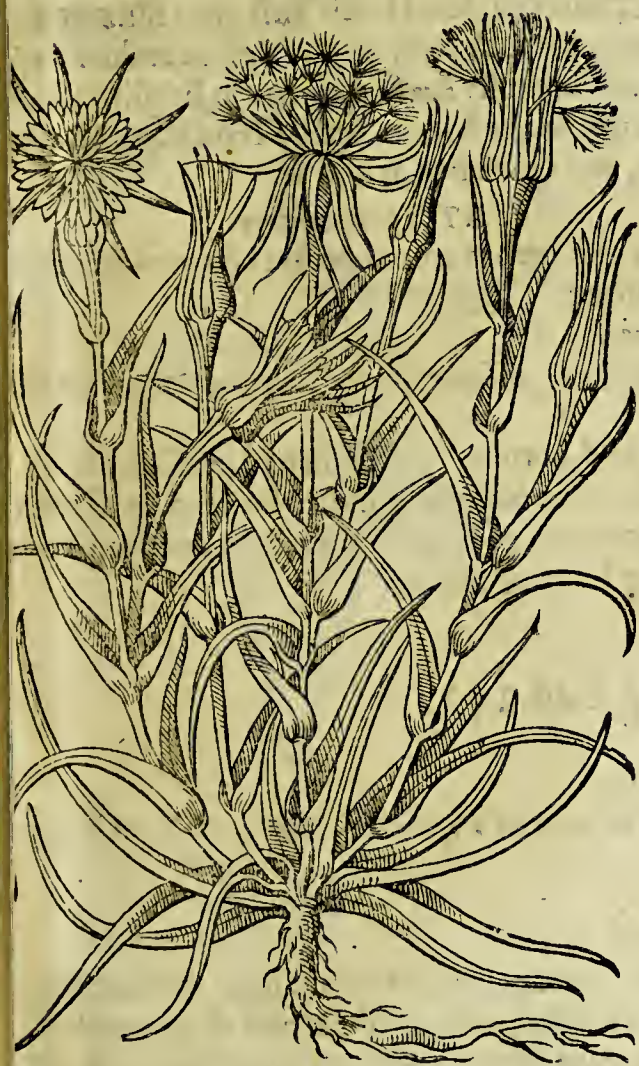


ke: from the bosome of which leaues, thrust forth small tender stalkes set with the like leaues, but lesser. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes consisting of a number of purple leaues, dashed over as it were with a little yellowe dust, set about with nine or ten sharpe pointed Greene leaues; the whole flower resembleth a starre when it is spread abroad: for it shutteth it selfe at twelue of the clocke, and sheweth not his face open vntill the next daies sunne do make it flower anew, whereupon it was called Go to bed at noone, when these flowers become to their full maturitie and ripe-esse, it groweth into a downie blowe ball like those of Dandelion, that is caried awaie with the winde. The seede is long, having at the ende one peece of that downie matter hanging at it. The pottle is long and single, with some fewe threds thereto annexed, which perissheth when it hath perfected his seede, yeelding much quantitie of a milkie iuice when it is cut or broken, as doth all the rest of the plant, and perissheth when the seede is ripe.

The yellowe Goates beard hath the like leaues, stalkes, roote, seede and downie blowe balls, that the other hath, and also yeeldeth like quantitie of milke, insomuch that if the pilling while it is Greene be pulled from the stalkes, the milkie iuice followeth; but when it hath there remained a little while, it waxeth yellowe. The flowers heereof are of a golde yellow colour, and hath no such Greene leaues to garnish it withall, wherein consisteth the difference.

1 *Tragopogon purpureum*.  
Purple Goates beard.

2 *Tragopogon luteum*.  
Yellow Goates beard.



\* *The description.*

This small sort of Goates bearde, or Go to bed at noone, hath a thicke roote full of a milkie sap, from which rise vp many leaues spread vpon the ground, very long, narrowe, thinne, and like vnto those of grasse, but thicker and grosser: among which rise vp slender stalkes, on the tops whereof do stand faire double yellowe flowers like the precedent, but lesser. The whole plant yeeldeth a milkie sap or iuice as the others do: it perissheth like as the other, when it hath perfected his seede.



3 *Tragopogon minus.*  
Little Goates beard.



\* *The place.*

The first groweth not wilde in England that I coulde euer see or heare of, except in Lancashire vpon the bankes of the riuer Chalder, neere vnto my Ladie *Hesketh* hir house, two miles from Whawley: it is sown in gardens for the beautie of the flowers, almost euery where. The others growe in meadowes and fertill pastures in most places of England. It groweth plentifully in most of the fieldes about London, as at Islington, the meadowes by Redresse, Detforde, and in the meadowes neere vnto Putney and diuers other places.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish from the beginning of Iune to the end of August.

\* *The names.*

Goates bearde is called in Greeke *τραγοποιον*: in Latine *Barba Hirci*, & also *Coma*: in high Dutch *Boerbaert*: in low Dutch *Iosephs bloemen*: in French *Barbe de bouc*, and *Sassif*: in Italian *Sassifraga*: in Spanish *Barba Cabruna*: in English Goats beard, Iosephs flower, Star of Ierusalem, Noone-tide, and Go to bed at noone.

\* *The temperature.*

These herbes are temperate between heat and moisture.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The rootes of Goates bearde boiled in wine and drunke, asswageth the paine and pricking stiches of the sides.
- B The same boiled in water vntill they be tender, and buttered as Parsneps and Carrots are a most pleasant meate and wholsome, in delicate taste farre surpassing either Parsnep or Carrot, which meate procureth appetite, warmeth the stomacke, preuaileth greatly in consumptions, and strengthneth those that haue beene sicke of a long lingring disease.

### Of Vipers grasse. Chap. 242.

\* *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of plants contained vnder the title of *Viperaria*, *Scorzonera*, or Vipers grasse, as shall be shewed.

\* *The description.*

1 The first of the Viper grasses, hath long broad leaues, fat, or full bodied, vneuen about the edges, sharpe pointed, with a high swolne rib downe the middle, and of an ouerworne colour, tending to the colour of Woode: among which riseth vp a stiffe stalke, smooth and plaine, of two cubits high, wheron do grow such leaues as those next the ground. The flowers stande on the top of the stalkes, consisting of many small yellow leaues thicke thrust together, verie double, as are those of Goates beard, whereof it is a kinde, as are all the rest that doe follow in this present chapter: the roote is long, thicke, verie brittle, continueth many yeeres yeelding great increase of roots, blacke without, white within, and yeeldeth a milkie iuice, as do the leaues also, like vnto the Goates beards.

2 The dwarfie Vipers grasse differeth not from the precedent, sauing that it is altogether lesser, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

1 *Viperaria*



1 *Viperaria sine Scorzonera.*  
Common Vipers grasse.



2 *Viperaria humilis.*  
Dwarffe Vipers grasse.



3 *Viperaria Hispanica.*  
Spanish Vipers grasse.



4 *Viperaria Hispanica humilis.*  
Dwarffe Spanish Vipers grasse.





## \* The description.

3 The Spanish Vipers grasse hath broade leaues sharpe pointed, vneuen about the edges, of a blewish Greene colour: the stalke riseth vp to the height of two cubits; on the top whereof doe stande faire yellowe flowers, very double, greater and broader then any of the rest, of a reasonable good smell. The seede followeth long and sharpe, like vnto those of Goates bearde. The roote is thicke, long, and full of a milkie iuice, as are the leaues also.

4 The dwarffe Vipers grasse hath a great, thicke, fat roote, full of milkie sappe; the vpper part whereof is fringed or bearded with many hairie threds: from which spring vp diuers long broade leaues, ribbed with fine nerues or ribbes, like those of Plantaine or Ribwoort; the stalke groweth to the height of a foote, on the top whereof stande double yellowe flowers like the former.

5 *Viperaria Pannonica.*  
Hungarie Vipers grasse.



6 *Viperaria Pannonica angustifolia.*  
Narrow leaved Vipers grasse.



## \* The description.

5 The broade leaved Vipers grasse of Hungarie, hath a thicke fat roote like vnto the other of his kinde; the stalkes and flowers are also like; the leaues are long, smooth, and shining, crumpled, and verie vneuen in the edges, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

6 The narrow leaved Hungarie Vipers grasse, hath long leaues like vnto those of Goates beard, but longer and narrower, among which riseth vp a slender hollowe stalke, stiffe and smooth, on the top whereof doe stande faire double flowers of a faire blew colour tending to purple, in shape like the other of his kinde, of a pleasant sweete smell, like the smell of sweete balles made of Benzoin. The seede is contained in small cups like those of Goates beard, wrapped in a downie matter that is caried away with the winde. The roote is not so thicke nor long as the others, very single, bearded at the top, with certaine hairie thrums yeelding a milkie iuice of a resinous taste, and somewhat sharpe withall. It indureth the winter euen as the others do.

\* The



\* *The place.*

Most of these are strangers in England. The two first described do growe in my garden. The rest are touched in their severall titles.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish from May to the end of Iulie.

\* *The names.*

Vipers grasse is called of the Spaniards *Scorzonera*, which soundeth in Latine *Viperaria*, or *Viperina*, or *Serpentaria*, so called because it is accounted to be of force and efficacy against the poisons of Vipers and serpents, for *Vipera* or a viper is called in Spanish *Scurzo*: it hath no name either in the high or lowe Dutch, nor in any other more then hath beene saide that I can read: in English we may call it *Scorzoner* after the Spanish name, or *Vipers grasse*.

\* *The temperature.*

They are hot and moist as are the Goates beards.

\* *The vertues.*

It is reported by those of great iudgement, that Vipers grasse is most excellent against the A infections of the plague, and all poisons of venomous beasts, and especially to cure the bitings of vipers, (of which there be very many in Spaine and other hot countries, yet haue I heard that they haue beene seene in England) if the iuice of the roote or herbe be drunke.

It helpeth the infirmities of the hart, and such as vse to swoune much, it cureth also them that B haue the falling sicknesse, and such as are troubled with giddinesse of the head.

The roote being eaten, either roasted in embers, sodden or rawe, doth make a man merrie, and re- C moueth all sorrow.

The rootes condited with sugar, as are the rootes of *Eringos* and such like, worke the like effectes: D but more familiarly being thus dressed.

*Of Marigoldes. Chap. 243.*\* *The kindes.*

T Here be diuers sorts of Marigolds, differing in many notable points, some are great and verie double; some smaller, and yet double; some of the garden likewise and single, although it was sown of double seede, so list nature to plaie with hir little ones; others wilde, or of the fildes, and some of the water, which shall be distinguished in severall chapters.

\* *The description.*

1 T He greatest double Marigold hath many large, fat, broade leaues, springing immediately from a fibrous or threddie roote; the vpper sides of the leaues are of a deepe greene, and the lower side of a more light or shining greene: among which rise vpper stalkes somewhat hairie, and also somewhat iointed, and full of a spongius pith. The flowers in the top are beautifull, rounde, verie large and double, something sweete, with a certaine strong smell, of a light saffron colour, or like pure golde: from the which followe a number of long crooked seedes, especially the outmost, or those that stande about the edges of the flower, which being sown commonly bring forth single flowers, whereas contrariwise those seedes in the middle are lesser, and for the most part bring forth such flowers as that was from whence it was taken.

2 The common double Marigolde hath manie fat, thicke, crumpled leaues set vpon a grosse and spongius stalke: whereupon do growe faire double yellowe flowers, hauing for the most part in the middle a bunch of threddes thicke thrust together, which being past there succede such crooked seedes as the first described. The roote is thicke and harde, with some threds annexed thereto.



1 *Calendula multiflora maxima.*  
The greatest double Marigold.



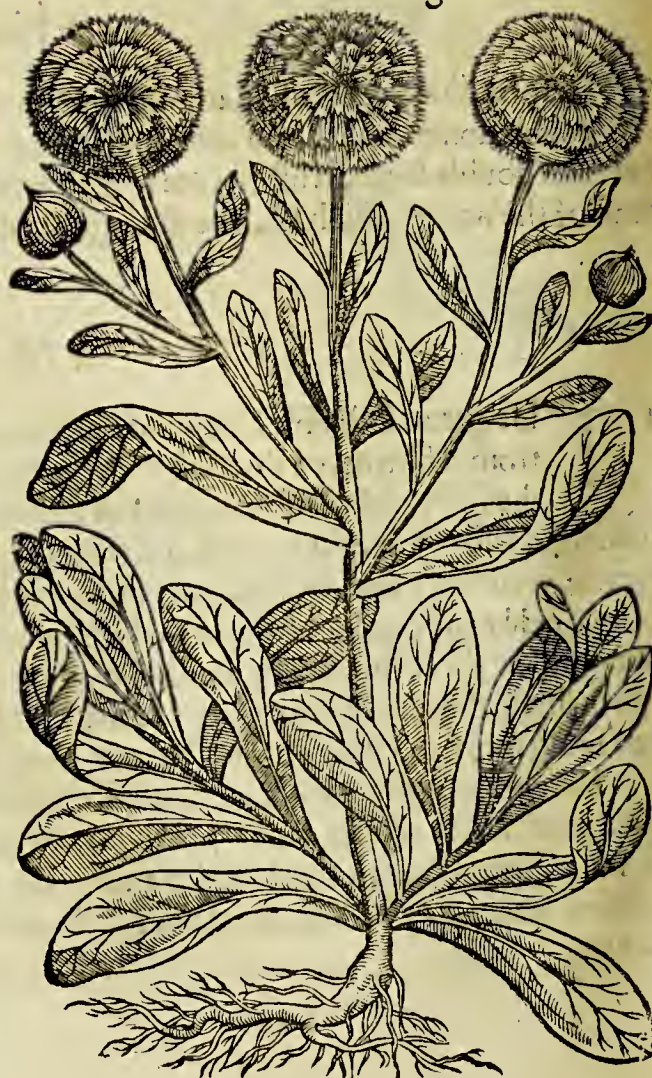
2 *Calendula maior polyanthos.*  
The greater double Marigold.



3 *Calendula minor polyanthos.*  
The smaller double Marigold.



4 *Calendula multiflora orbiculata.*  
Double Globe Marigold.





\* The description.

- 3 The smaller or finer leaved double Marigolde groweth vpright, hauing for the most part one stem or fat spungious stalke, garnished with smooth and fat leaues confusedly. The flowers grow at the top of the small branches, verie double, but lesser then the other, consisting of a more finer iaggednesse, and of a faire yellowe gold colour; the roote is like the precedent.
- 4 The Globe flowering Marigold hath many large broade leaues, rising immediately foorth of the ground: among which riseth vp a stalke of the height of a cubite, diuiding it selfe towarde the top into other smaller branches, set or garnished with the like leaues, but confusedly or without order. The flowers growe at the top of the stalks verie double; the small leaues whereof are set in comely order by certaine rankes or rowes, as sundrie lines are in a globe, trauerfing the whole compass of the same, whereupon it tooke the name *Orbiculata*.

5 *Calendula polyanthos melina*.  
Straw coloured double Marigold.



6 *Calendula simplici flore*.  
Single Marigold.



\* The description.

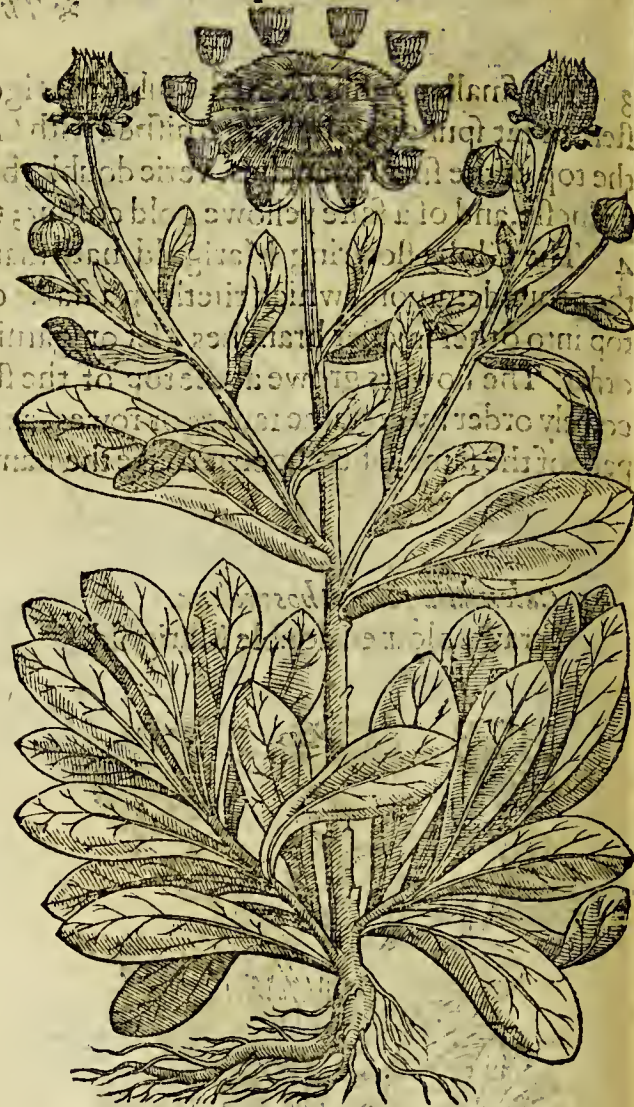
- 5 The fift sort of double Marigold differeth not from the last described, sauing in the colour of the flowers, for this plant bringeth foorth flowers of a strawe or light yellow colour, and the others not so, wherein consisteth the difference.
- 6 The Marigold with Single flowers differeth not from those with double flowers, but in that it consisteth of fewer leaues which we terme Single, that maketh the difference.

7 *Calendula*



7 *Calendula prolifera*.  
Fruitfull Marigold.

8 *Calendula maior prolifera*.  
Iacke an apes a horse backe.



\* *The description.*

7 This fruitfull or much bearing Marigolde, is likewise called of the vulgar sort of women Iacke an apes a horse backe: it hath leaues, stalkes and rootes like the common sort of Marigolde, differing in the shape of his flowers, for this plant doth bring forth at the top of the stalke one flower like the other Marigoldes, from the which start forth sundrie other small flowers, yellowe likewise, and of the same fashion, as the first, which if I be not deceived commeth to passe *per accidens*, or by chaunce, as nature oftentimes liketh to plaie with other flowers, or as children are borne with two thumbes on one hand, and such like, which living to be men do get children like vnto others; euen so of the seede of this Marigold, which if it be sown, it bringeth forth not one flower in a thousand, like the plant from whence it was taken.

8 The other fruitfull Marigold, is doubtlesse a degenerate kinde, comming by chance from the seede of the double Marigolde, whereas for the most part the other commeth of the seede of single flowers, wherein consisteth the difference.

9 The Alpish or mountaine Marigolde, which *L'Obelius* setteth downe for *Nardus Celtica*, or *Plantago Alpina*, is also called by *Taber Montanus* *Caltha*, or *Calendula Alpina*; and bicause I see, it rather resembleth a Marigolde then any other plant, I haue not thought it amisse to insert it in this place, leauing the consideration thereof vnto the friendly Reader, or to a further consideration, bicause it is a plant that I am not well acquainted withall; yet I do reade that it hath a thicke roote, growing a slope vnder the vpper crust of the earth, of an aromaticall or spicie taste, & somewhat biting, with many threddie strings annexed thereto: from which rise vp broade, thicke, and rough leaues, of an ouerworne Greene colour, not vnlike vnto those of Plantaine: among which there riseth vp a rough and tender stalke, set with the like leaues; on the top whereof commeth forth a single yellow flower paled about the edges with small leaues of a light yellow, tending to a strawe colour; the middle of the flower is composed of a bundle of threds, thicke thrust together, such as is in the middle of the fiede Daisie, of a deepe yellowe colour.



10 The wilde Marigold is like vnto the single garden Marigold, but altogether lesfer, & the whole plant perisheth at the first approach of winter, and recouereth it selfe againe by falling of the seede.

9 *Calendula alpina*.

Mountaine Marigold.

10 *Calendula aruensis*.

Wilde Marigold.



\* The place.

These Marigolds with double flowers especially, are set and sown in gardens; the others, their titles do set forth their naturall being.

\* The time.

The Marigold flowreth from Aprill or Maie, euen vntill winter, and in winter also if it be warme.

\* The names.

The Marigolde is called *Calendula*: it is to be seene to flower in the Calends almost of euerie moneth: it is also called *Chrysanthemum*, of his golen colour, of some *Caltha*, and *Caltha Poetarum*, whereof *Columella* and *Virgill* do write, saying: that *Caltha* is a flower of yellow colour, whereof *Virgill* in his *Bucolicks*, the second Egloge, writeth thus:

*Mollia Luteola pingit vacinia Caltha.*

The wench trms vp her garland with yellow Marigold,  
And purple Violets most delightfull to behold.

*Columella* also in his 10. booke of gardens hath these words:

*Candida Leucoia & flauentia Lumina Caltha.*

Stockgilliflowers exceeding white,  
And Marigolds most yellow bright.

It is thought to be *Gromphena Plinij*: in Dutch *Goudt bloemen*: in high Dutch *Binglebluemen* in French *Sousfi & Goude*: in Italian *Fior d'ognimese*: in English Marigolds and Ruddes.

\* The temperature and vertues.

The flower of the Marigolde is of temperature hot, almost in the second degree, especially when A it is drie: it is thought to strengthen & comfort the hart, & to withstand poison, as also to be good against pestilent agues, being taken any waie: *Fuchsius* hath written, that being drunke with wine, it bringeth downe the termes, & that the fume thereof expelleth the secondine or afterbirth.

But



- B But the leaues of the herbe are hotter, for there is in them a certaine biting: but by reason of the moisture ioined with it, it doth not by and by shewe it selfe, by meanes of which moisture they mollifie the bellie, and procure solublenesse if it be vsed as a potherbe.
- C *Fuchsius* writeth, that if the mouth be washed with the iuice, it helpeth the toothach.
- D The flowers and leaues of Marigolds being distilled and the water dropped into red and waterie eyes, ceaseth the inflammation, and taketh away the paine.
- E Conserue made of the flowers and sugar taken in the morning fasting, cureth the trembling of the hart, and is also giuen in time of plague or pestilence, or corruption of the aire.
- F The yellow leaues of the flowers are dried and kept throughout Dutchland against winter, to put into brothes, in Physicall portions, and for diuers other purposes, in such quantitie that in some Grocers or Sellers of spices houses, are to be found barrels filled with them, and retailed by the pennie more or lesse, in so much that no brothes are well made without dried Marigolds.

*Of Germaine Marigolds. Chap. 243.*

1 *Chrysanthemum latifolium.*

Golden Marigold with the broad leafe.

2 *Chrysanthemum latifolium minus.*

The smaller Dutch Marigold.



\* *The description.*

1 **G** Olden Marigold with the broad leafe doth foorthwith bring from the roote long leaues spread vpon the ground, broad, greene, something rough in the vpper part, vnderneath smooth, and of a light greene colour: among which spring vp slender stalks a cubite high, something hoarie, hauing three or fower ioints, out of euery one whereof grow two leaues, set one right against another, and oftentimes little slender stems, on the tops whereof stande broad round flowers like those of Oxeye, or the corne Marigolde, hauing a rounde ball in the middle (such as is in the middle of those of Camomill) bordered about with a pale of bright yellow leaues. The whole flower



flower turneth into downe that is caried away with the winde, among which downe is founde long blackish seede. The roote consisteth of threddie strings.

2 The lesser sort hath fewer or five leaues spred vpon the grounde like vnto those last described; but altogether lesser and shorter: among which riseth vp a slender stalke two hands high, on the top whereof stand such flowers as the precedent, but fairer and greater.

\* *The place.*

They be founde euery where in vntilled places of Germanie, and in woodes, but are strangers in England.

\* *The time.*

They are to be seene with their flowers in Iune, in the gardens of the low countries.

\* *The names.*

Golden Marigolde is called in high Dutch *Waldiblume*. There are that woulde haue it to be *Alisma Dioscoridis*, which is also called *Damasonium*, but vnproperly; therefore we must rather call it *Chrysanthemum latifolium*, then rashly attribute vnto it the name of *Alisma*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Touching the faculties heereof, there is nothing certaine.

### Of corne Marigold. Chap. 244.

1 *Chrysanthemum segetum.*  
Corne Marigold.

2 *Chrysanthemum Valentinum.*  
Corne Marigold of Valentia.



\* *The description.*

1 **C**orne Marigolde or golden Corneflower, hath a soft stalke, hollow, and of a Greene colour, whereupon doe growe great leaues, very much hackt and cut into diuers sections, like an Ostrich feather, confusedly or out of order placed: vpon the top of the branches do stande faire Starlike flowers, yellowe in the middle; and likewise the pale or border of leaues that compasse the



the soft ball in the middle like that in the middle of Camomill flowers, of a reasonable pleasaunt smell. The rootes are full of strings.

2 The golden flower of Valentia hath a thicke fat stalke, rough, vneuen, and somewhat crooked, whereupon do grow long leaues, consisting of a long middle rib, with diuers little fetherlike leaues set thereon without order. The flowers growe at the top of the stalks, composed of a yellow thrummie matter, such as is in the middle of the Camomill flowers, and is altogether like the corne Marigolde last described, sauing it doth want that border or pale of little leaues that do compasse the ball or head, the roote is thicke, tough, and disperfeth it selfe farre abroad.

\* *The place.*

The first groweth among corne, and where corne hath bene growing: it is found in some places with leaues more iagged, and in others lesse.

The second is a stranger in England.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iulie and August.

\* *The names.*

These plants are called by one name in Greek, of the golden glittering colour, χρυσόθελος: in high Dutch *Sant Johans blum*; in lowe Dutch *Ukelact*; in English Corne Marigold, yellow Corne flower, and golden Corne flower.

There be diuers other flowers called *Chrysanthemum* also, as *Batrachion*, a kinde of yellow Crowfoote, *Aelichryfos*, and *Heliochryson*, but these golden flowers differ from them.

\* *The temperature.*

They are thought to be of a meane temperature betweene heat and moisture.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The stalks and leaues of Corne Marigolde as *Dioscorides* saith, are eaten as other potherbes are.
- B The flowers mixed with waxe, oile, rosin, and frankencense, and made vp into a seare cloth, wasteth away colde and hard swellings.
- C The herbe it selfe drunke, after the comming forth of the bath of them that haue the yellowe iaundise, doth in short time make them well coloured.

## Of Oxe eie. Chap. 245.

\* *The description.*

1 The plant which we haue called *Buphtalmum*, or Oxe eie, hath slender stalks growing from the rootes, three, fower, or more, a foote high or higher, about which be greene leaues finely iagged like to the leaues of Fenell, but much lesse: the flowers in the toppes of the stalkes are great, much like to Marigolds, of a light yellowe colour, with yellowe threds in the middle, after which commeth vp a little head or knap like to that of red mathes before described, called *Adonis*, consisting of many feedes set together. The rootes are slender, and nothing but strings, like to the rootes of blacke Ellebor, whereof it hath bene taken to be a kinde.

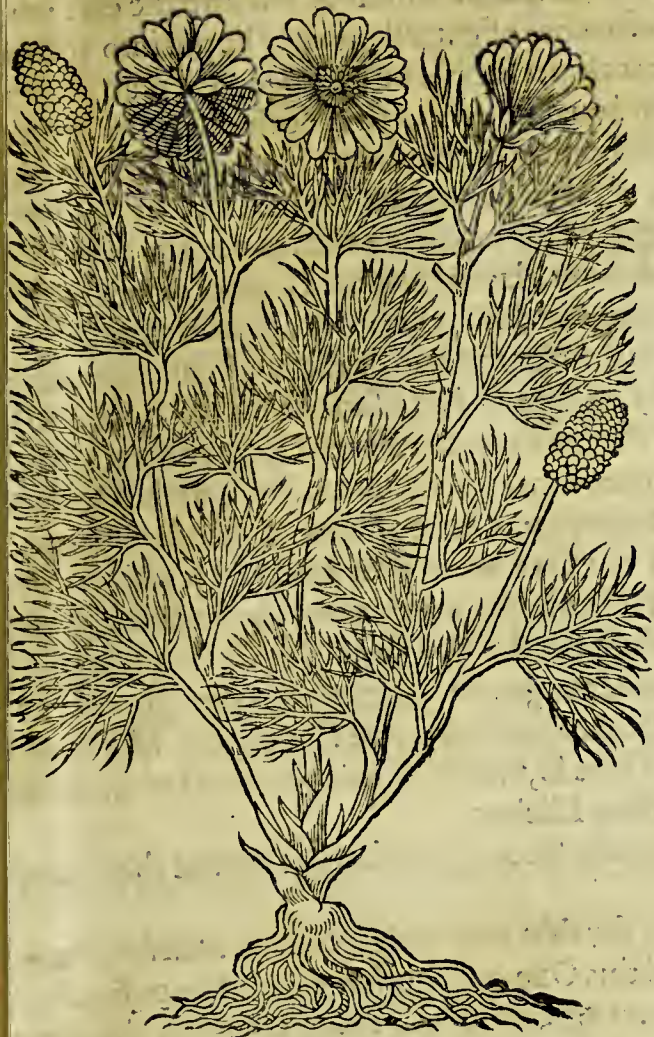
2 The Oxe eie, which is generally holden to be the true *Buphtalmum*, hath many leaues spred vpon the ground, of a light greene colour laide farre abroad like wings, consisting of verie many fine iags, set vpon a tender middle rib: among which spring vp diuers stalks, stiffe and brittle, on the top whereof doe growe faire yellowe leaues, set about a head or ball of thrummie matter, such as is in the middle of Camomill, like a border or pale. The roote is tough and thicke, with certaine strings fastned thereto.

3 The white Oxe eie, hath small vpright stalkes of a foote high, whereon do growe long leaues, composed of diuers small leaues, and those snipt about the edges like the teeth of a sawe. The flowers growe on the top of the stalks, in shape like those of the other Oxe eie; the middle part whereof is likewise made of a yellowe substance, but the pale or border of little leaues, are exceeding white, like those of great Daisie, called *Consolidamedia vulnerariorum*. The roote is long, creeping alongst vnder the vpper crust of the earth, whereby it greatly increaseth.

1 *Buphtalmum*



*Buphtalmum sine Helleborus niger ferulaceus.*  
Oxe cie.



2 *Buphtalmum verum.*  
The right Oxe cie.



3 *Buphtalmum album.*  
White Oxe cie.



✱ *The place.*

The two first growe of themselves in Germany, Bohemia, and in the gardens of the low countries; of the first I haue a plant in my garden. The last groweth in barren pastures and fieldes almost euery where.

✱ *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune. The last in August.

✱ *The names.*

Touching the naming of this plant the late writers are of diuers opinions: some would haue it to be a kinde of *Veratrum nigrum*, blacke Hellebor: other some *Consiligo*, or Bearefoote; and againe, others *Sesamoides*, and some *Elleborastrum*. But there be found two kinds of blacke Ellebor among the old writers, one with a leafe like vnto Laurell, with the fruite of *Sesamum*; the other with a leafe, like that of the Plane tree, with the seed of bastard Saffron. But it is most euident, that this *Buphtalmum*, in English Oxe cie, which in this chapter we haue described, doth agree with neither of these: what forme *Consiligo* or Bearefoote is of, we finde not among the old writers. *Plinie* in his 26. booke, chapter 7. saith, that in his time it was founde in *Marsi*, and was a present remedie for the infirmitie of

of



of the lungs, of swine, and of all kinde of cattell, though it were but drawne thorowe the eare. *Colmella* in his 6. booke, chap. 5. doth also saie, that in the mountaines called Marfi, there is verie grea helpe for all kinde of cattell, and he telleth how and in what maner it must be put into the eare; the rootes also of our Oxe eie are saide to cure certaine infirmities of cattell, if they be put into the fl or bored eare: but it followeth not, that for the same reason it should be *Consiligo*; & it is an ordin rie thing to finde out plants that are of a like force and qualitie: for *Plinie* doth testifie in his 2 booke, 5. chapter, that the rootes also of blacke Ellebor can do the same; it cureth (saith he) th cough in cattell, if it be drawne thorowe the eare, and taken out againe the next daie at the sam houre: which is likewise most certaine by experiments of the countrey men of our age; who do cure the diseases of their cattell with the rootes of common blacke Ellebor. The roots of white Ellebor also doe the like, as *Absyrus*, and after him *Hierocles*, doth write: who notwithstanding do not thrust the rootes of white Ellebor into the eare, but vnder the skin of the brest called the dew lap; after which maner also *Vegetius Renatus* doth vse *Consiligo*, or Bearefoote, in his first booke of the curing of cattell, chapter 12. intituled, Of the cure of the infirmities vnder the skin: although in his thirde booke and second chapter, *De Mallo*, he writeth that they also must be fastned thorowe the eare. Which things do sufficiently declare, that sundrie plants haue oftentimes like faculties: and that it doth not at all followe by the same reason, that our Oxe eie is Bearefoote, bicause it doth cure diseases in cattell as well as Bearefoote doth. But if we must coniecture by the faculties, Bearefoote shall be white Ellebor: for *Vegetius* vseth Bearefoote in the very same manner that *Absyrus* and *Hierocles* do vse white Ellebor. This suspition is made the greater, bicause it is thought that *Vegetius* hath taken this maner of curing from the Græcians, for which cause also most do take Bearefoote to be nothing else but white Ellebor: the which if it be so, then shall this present Oxe eie much differ from Bearefoote: for it is nothing at all like to white Ellebor.

And that the same is not *Sesamoides*, either the first or the second, it is better knowne then needfull to be confuted.

This same also is vnproperly called *Helleborastrum*, for that may aptly be called *Helleborastrum*, which hath the forme and likenesse of Hellebor: and this Oxe eie is nothing at all like to Ellebor. For all which causes it seemeth that none of these names agree with this plant, but onely the name *Bupthalmum*: with whose description which is extant in *Dioscorides*, this plant doth most aptly agree. We take it to be the right Oxe eie; for Oxe eie bringeth forth slender soft stalkes, and hath leaues of the likenesse or similitude of Fennell leaues: the flower is yellow, bigger then that of Cammomill, even such an one is this present plant, which doth so exquisitely expresse that forme or likenesse of Fennell leaues, both in slendernesse and manifolde iaggednesse of the leaues, as no other little leaved herbe can do better; so that without all doubt this plant seemeth to be the true & right Oxe eie. Oxe eie is called *Cachla*, or rather *Caltha*; but *Caltha* is *Calendula*, or Marigolde, which we saide that our Oxe eie in flower did neereft represent. There are some who would haue *Bupthalmum* or Oxe eie to be *Chrysanthemum*, yellowe Cammomill, and say that *Dioscorides* hath in sundry places, and by diuers names intreated of this herbe; but if those men had somewhat more diligently waied *Dioscorides* his words, they would haue beene of another minde: for although descriptions of either of them do in many things agree, yet there is no propertie wanting that may shew the plants to differ. The leaues of *Chrysanthemum* are saide to be diuided and cut into many fine iaggess: and the leaues of *Bupthalmum* to be like the leaues of Fennell: for all things that are finely iagged and cut into many partes, haue the likenesse of the leaues of Fennell. Moreouer, *Dioscorides* saith, that *Chrysanthemum* doth bring forth a flower much glittering, but hee telleth not that the flower of *Bupthalmum*, or Oxe eie is much glittering, neither doth the flower of that which we haue set down glitter, so that it can or ought to be saide to glitter much. Do not these things declare a manifest difference betweene *Bupthalmum* and *Chrysanthemum*, and confirme that which we haue set down to be the true & right Oxe eie? We are of that minde, let others thinke as they will: and they that would haue *Chrysanthemum*, to be *Bupthalmum*, let them seeke out another if they denie this to be Oxe eie: for that which we and others haue described for *Chrysanthemum*, cannot be the true *Bupthalmum* or Oxe eie; for the leaues of it are not like Fennell, such as those of the true *Bupthalmum* ought to be.

\* *The temperature.*

But concerning the faculties, *Mathiolus* saith, that all the Phisitions and Apothecaries in Boemia, vse the roots of this Oxe eie in steed of those of blacke Ellebor, namely for diseases in cattell: but he doth not affirme that the rootes heereof in medicines are substitutes, or *quid pro quo*; for saith



with he, I doe remember that I once sawe the rootes heereof in a sufficient bigge quantitie put by certaine phisitions into decoctions, which were made to purge by siege, but they purged no more then if they had not beene put in at all; which thing maketh it most plaine, that it cannot be any of the Ellebors, although it hath beene vsed to be fastned through the eares for certain diseases, & doth cure them as Ellebor doth. The rootes of *Gentianæ* do mightily open the orifices of fistulae which be too narrow, so do the rootes of *Aristolochia*, or Birthwoort, Brionie, and peeces of sponges, which notwithstanding do much differ one from another in their operations: wherefore though the rootes of Oxe eie can doe something like vnto blacke Ellebor, yet for all that, they cannot performe all those things that the same can. We knowe that hornes, stings, splinters of woode, and such like bring paine, cause inflammations, drawe vnto them humours from the parts neere adioining, if they be fastned in any part of the bodie; no part of the bodie is hurt without paine; the which is increased if any thing be thrust through, or put into the wounde: peraduenture also if any other thing beside be put into the slit or bored eare, the same effect would followe, which hapned by the roote of this plant thrust in; notwithstanding we heere affirme nothing, we onely make way for curious men to make more diligent search touching the operations heereof.

✱ *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, that the flowers of Oxe eie made vp in a searecloth, doth assuage and waste awaye colde hard swellings: and it is reported that if they be drunke by and by after bathing, it maketh them in short time well coloured that haue beene troubled with the yellowe iaudise.

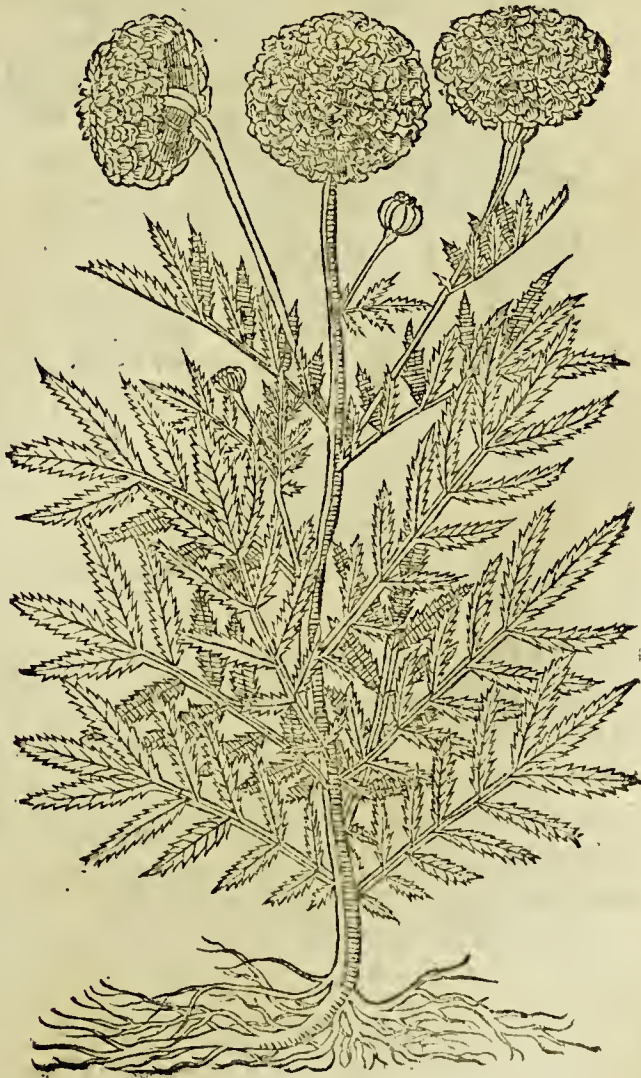
*Of French Marigold, or African Marigold. Chap. 246.*

✱ *The kinds.*

There be extant at this day fve sorts of Turkie Gilloflowers or African Marigolds; some with double flowers, and other verie single, as shall be declared.

1 *Flos Aphricanus maior Polyanthos.*  
The great Africane double Marigold.

2 *Flos Aphricanus maior multiflorus.*  
The smaller double Africane Marigold.



Qq 1

✱ The



## \* The description.

1 **T**he great double Africane Marigold hath a great, long, browne reddish stalke, crested, furrowed, and somewhat knobbie, diuiding it selfe toward the top into other branches; whereupon do grow leaues composed of many small leaues set vpon a middle ribbe by couple much like vnto the leaues of wilde Valerian, bearing at the top verie faire & beautifull double yellow flowers, greater and more double than the greatest Damaske Rose, of a strong smell, but not vnpleasant. The flower being past, there succeedeth long blacke flat seede: the whole plant perisheth at the first approach of winter.

2 The second differeth not from the first, sauing that this plant is altogether lesse, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 *Flos Aphricanus minor multiflorus.*

The finest double Africane Marigold.

## \* The description.



3 There is little difference between this and the precedent, or last described, sauing that this plant is much lesse, and bringeth forth more store of flowers, which maketh the difference.

4 The single great Africane Marigold, hath a thicke roote, with some fibres annexed thereto from which riseth vpper a stiff stalke chamfered and furrowed, of the height of two cubits, diuided into other small branches; whereupon are set long leaues, compact or composed of many little leaues like those of the Ashe tree, of a strong smell, yet not verie vnpleasaut: on the top of the branches doe growe yellowe single flowers, composed in the middle of a bundle of yellowe thrummes harde thrust together, pale about the edges with a border of yellowe leaues; after which commeth long blacke seede. The whole plant perisheth with the first frost, and must be sown yeerely as the other sorts must be.

5 The common French Marigold hath small, weake and tender branches trailing vpon the ground, reeling and leaning this waie and that waie, beset with leaues consisting of many particular leaues, indented about the edges, which being held vp against the sunne, or to the light, are seene to be full of holes like a sieue, euen as those of Saint Iohns woort: the flowers stand at the top

of the spriggie branches forth of long cuppes or huskes, consisting of eight or ten small leaues, yellowe vnderneath, on the vpper side of a deeper yellowe tending to the colour of a darke crimson velvet, as also soft in handling: but to describe the colour in words, it is not possible, but this waie; laie vpon paper with a pensill a yellowe colour called Masticke, which being drie, laie the same ouer with a little saffron steeped in water or wine, which setteth forth most liuely the colour. The whole plant is of a most ranke and vnholosome smell, and perisheth at the first frost.



4 *Flos Aphricanus maior simplici flore.*  
The great single French Marigold.



5 *Flos Aphricanus minor simplici flore.*  
The small French Marigolde.



\* *The place.*

They are cherished and sown in gardens euery yeere : they grow euery where almost in Africke of themselves, from whence we first had them, and that was when *Charles* the first Emperour of Rome made a famous conquest of Tunis; whereupon it was called *Flos Aphricanus*, or *Flos Tunensis*.

\* *The time.*

They are to be sown in the beginning of Aprill if the season fall out to be warme, otherwise they must be sown in a bed of dung, as shall be shewed in the chapter of Cucumbers. They bring forth their pleasant flowers very late, and therefore there is the more diligence to be vsed to sowe them very earely, bicause they shall not be ouertaken with the frostes before their seede be ripe.

\* *The names.*

The Africane or French Marigold is called in Dutch *Chunis bloemen*; in high Dutch *Indisch negelut*, that is the flower or Gilloflower of India : in Latine *Caryophyllus Indicus*, whereupon the French men call it *Oeillets d'Inde*. *Cordus* calleth it *Tanacetum Peruanum*, of the likenesse the leaues haue with Tanse, and of Peru a Prouince of America, from whence it was first thought to be brought into Europe. *Gesnerus* calleth it *Caltha Aphricana*, and saith that it is called in the Carthaginian toong *Pedua* : some would haue it to be *Petilius flos Plinij*, but not properly : for *Petilius flos* is an Autumne flower growing among briars and brambles. *Andreas Lacuna* calleth it *Othonna*, making it a certaine herbe of the Troglodytes growing in that part of Arabia which lieth toward Aegypt, hauing leaues full of holes as though they were eaten with mothes. *Galen* in his fourth booke of the faculties of Simple medicines, maketh mention of an herbe called *Lycopersim* : the iuice whereof, a certaine Centurion did carie out of Barbarie all Aegypt ouer with so rancke smell, and so lothsome, as *Galen* himselfe durst not so much as taste of it, but coniectured it to be deadly; yet that Centurion did vse it against the extreme paines of the ioints, and it seemed to the patients



patients themselves, to be of a very colde temperature; but doubtlesse of a poison some qualitie, ve  
neere to that of Hemlockes.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A The vnpleasant smell, especially that common sort with single flowers (that stuffeth the head li  
to that of Hemlocke, such as the iuice of *Lycopersum* is) doth shew that it is of a poison some & co  
ling qualitie; and also the same is manifested by diuers experiments: for I remember saith the sa  
author, that I did see a boie whose lippes and mouth when hee began to chewe the flowers d  
swell extremely; as it hath often happened vnto them, that playing or piping with quils or ke  
of Hemlockes, do holde them a while betweene their lippes: likewise he saith, we gaue to a cat th  
flowers with their cups, tempered with fresh cheefe, shee forthwith mightely swelled, and a litt  
while after died: also mice that haue eaten of the seede thereof haue bene founde dead. All whic  
things do declare that this herbe is of a venemous and poison some facultie; and that they a  
not to be harkened vnto, that suppose this herbe to be an harmelesse plant: so to conclude, the  
plants are most venemous and full of poison, and therefore not to be touched or smelled vnto, muc  
lesse vsed in meate or medicine.

*Of the flower of the Sunne, or the Marigolde of Peru. Chap. 247.*

1 *Flos Solis maior.*

The greater Sunne flower.



2 *Flos Solis minor.*

The lesser Sunne flower.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**He Indian Sunne or the golden flower of Peru, is a plant of such stature and talenesse  
that in one sommer being sown of a seede in Aprill, it hath risen vp to the height of four  
teene foote in my garden, where one flower was in waight three pounce and two ounces  
and crosse ouerthwart the flower by measure sixteene inches broad. The stalkes are vp  
straight, of the bignesse of a strong mans arme, beset with large leaues euen to the top, like vnto th  
grea

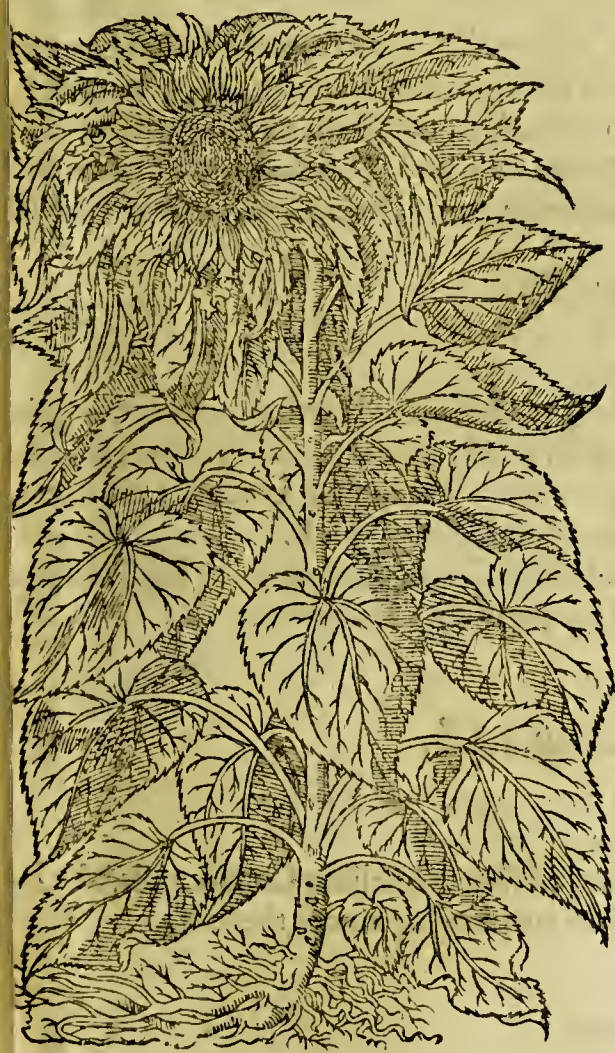


great Clote, or Burre: at the top of the stalke commeth forth for the most part one flower, yet many times there spring out sucking buddes, which come to no perfection: this great flower is in shape like to the Cammomill flower, beset rounde about with a pale or border of goodly yellowe leaues, in shape like the leaues of the flowers of white Lillies: the middle part whereof is made as it were of vnshorne veluet, or some curious cloth wrought with the needle, which braue worke, if you loo thoroughly view and marke well, it seemeth to be an innumerable sort of small flowers, resembling the nose or nozell of a candlestick, broken from the foote thereof: from which small nozell sweateth forth excellent fine and cleere Venice Turpentine, in sight, substance, fauour, and taste. The whole plant in like maner being broken, smelleth of Turpentine: when the plant groweth to maturity, the flowers fall away, in place whereof appeereth the seede, blacke, and large, much like the seede of Gourds, set as though a cunning workeman had of purpose placed them in very good order, much like the honie combs of bees: the roote is white, compact of many strings, which perish at the first approach of winter, and must be set in most perfect dunged ground: the maner how shall be shewed, when vpon the like occasion I shall speake of Cucumbers and Melons.

The other golden flower of Peru is like the former, sauing that it is altogether lower, and the leaues more iagged, and verie fewe in number.

3 *Flos Solis minor mas.*

The male Sunne flower.



4 *Flos Solis minor femina.*

The marigold Sunne flower.



\* *The description.*

The male flower of the Sunne of the smaller sort, hath a thicke roote, harde, and of a wooddie substance, with many threddie strings annexed thereto, from which riseth vp a graie or ruffet stalk to the height of fve or fixe cubits, of the bignesse of ones arme, whereupon are set great broad leaues with long foote stalkes, very fragill or easie to breake, of an ouerworne greene colour, sharp pointed, and somewhat cut or hackt about the edges like a sawe; the flower groweth at the top of the stalke, bordered about with a pale of yellowe leaues; the thrummed middle part is blacker then



that of the last described. The whole flower is compassed about likewise with diuers such rustie leaues, as those are that do growe lower vpon the stalkes, but lesser and narrower. The plant and euery part thereof doth smell of Turpentine, and the flower yeeldeth forth most cleere Turpentine, as my selfe haue noted diuers yeeres. The seede is also long and blacke, with certaine lines or strakes of white running alongst the same. The roote and euery part thereof perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

4 The female or Marigolde Sunne flower hath a thicke and wooddie roote, from which riseth vpon a straight stem, diuiding it selfe into one or more branches, set with smooth leaues sharpe pointed slightly indented about the edges. The flowers growe at the top of the braunches of a faint yellow colour, the middle part is of a deeper yellow tending to blacknes, of the forme and shape of a single Marigolde, whereupon I haue named it the Sunne Marigold. The seede as yet I haue not obserued

\* *The place.*

These plants do growe of themselues without setting or sowing in Peru, and in diuers other provinces of America, from whence the seedes haue bene brought into these parts of Europe. There hath bene seene in Spaine and other hot regions a plant sown and nourished vp from seede, to attaine to the height of 24. foote in one yeere.

\* *The time.*

The seede must be set or sown in the beginning of Aprill if the weather be temperate, in the most fertill ground that may be, and where the Sunne hath most power the whole daie.

\* *The names.*

The flower of the Sunne is called in Latine *Flos Solis*, taking that name from those that haue reported it to turne with the sunne, the which I could neuer obserue, although I haue endeouored to finde out the truth of it; but I rather thinke it was so called because it doth resemble the radiant beames of the Sunne, whereupon some haue called it *Corona Solis*, and *Sol Indianus*, the Indian Sun flower; others haue called it *Chrysanthemum Peruanum*, or the golden flower of Peru: in English the flower of the Sunne, or the Sunne flower.

\* *The temperature.*

They are thought to be hot and drie of complexion.

\* *The vertues.*

- A There hath not any thing been set down either of the auncient or later writers concerning the vertues of these plants; notwithstanding we haue founde by triall, that the buddes before they be flowred, boiled and eaten with butter, vineger, and pepper, after the maner of Artichoks, are exceeding pleasant meate, surpassing the Artichoke farre, in procuring bodilie lust.
- B The same buds with the stalks neere vnto the top (the hairinesse being taken away) broiled vpon a gridiron, and afterwarde eaten with oile, vineger, and pepper, hath the like property.

## Of Cammoill. Chap. 248.

\* *The kindes.*

There haue bene of the auncients set forth two sorts of sweete smelling Cammomils. The latter age wherein we liue hath founde two more, besides other wilde kindes thereof.

\* *The description.*

I TO distinguish the kindes of Cammomils with long descriptions it would but enlarge the volume, and small profite would thereby redounde to the Reader, considering they are so well knowne to all; notwithstanding it shall not be amisse to saie something of them to keepe the order and method of the booke, hitherto obserued. The common Cammomill hath many weake and feeble braunches trailing vpon the ground, taking holde vpon the top of the earth as it runneth, whereby it greatly increaseth. The leaues are very fine and much iagged or deeply cut, of a strong sweete smell: among which come forth the flowers like vnto the felds Daisie, bordered about the edge with a pale of white leaues; the middle part is yellowe composed of such thrums, close thrust together, as is that of the Daisie. The roote is verie small and thredde.



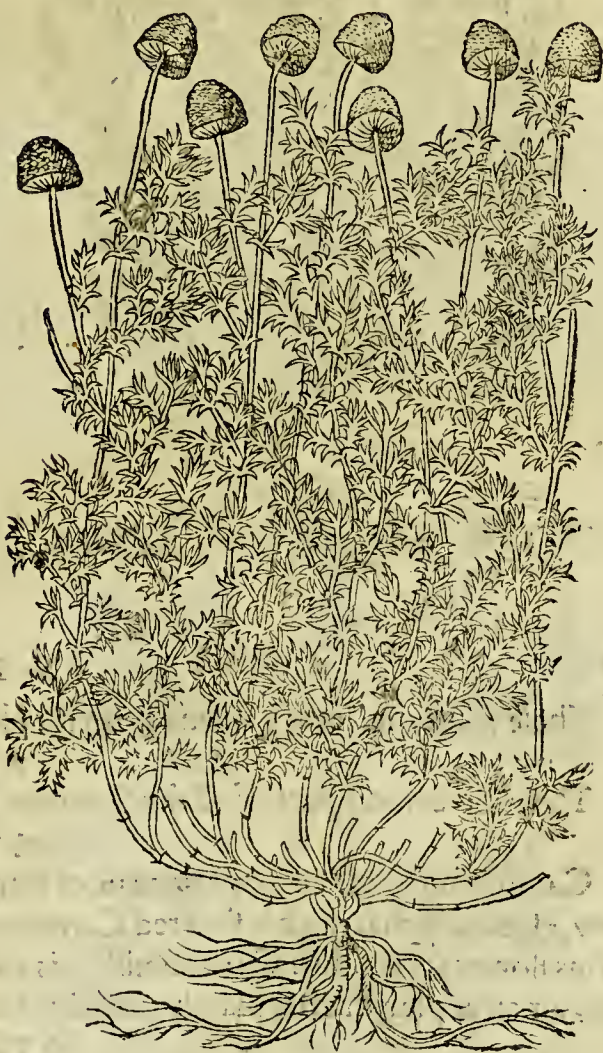
## \* The description.

The second kinde of Cammomill hath leaues, rootes, stalkes, and creeping branches, like vnto the precedent: the flowers grow at the tops of small tender stemmes, which are nothing else but such yellowe thrumme matter, as is in the middle of the rest of the Cammomils, without any pale or border of white leaues, as the others haue; the whole plant is of a pleasing sweete smell, whereupon some haue giuen it this addition *Odoratum*.

1 *Chamamelum*.  
Cammomill.



2 *Chamamelum nudum odoratum*.  
Sweete naked Cammomill.



## \* The description.

3 This thirde Cammomill differeth not from the former, sauing that the leaues heereof are verie much doubled with white leaues, insomuch that the yellowe thrum in the middle is but little seene, and the other verie single, wherein consisteth the difference.

4 Romish Cammomill hath many slender stalkes, yet stiffer and stronger then any of the others, by reason whereof it standeth more ypright, and doth not creepe yppon the earth as the others doe. The leaues are of a more whitish colour tending to the colour of the leaues of Woode. The flowers be likewise yellowe in the middle, and paled about with a border of small white flowers.



3 *Chamamelum Anglicum flore multiplici.*  
Double flowred Cammomill.

4 *Chamamelum Romanum.*  
Romish Cammomill.



\* *The place.*

These plants are set in gardens, both for pleasure and also profite.

\* *The time.*

They flower most part of all the Sommer.

\* *The names.*

Cammomill is called *Chamamelum*, of some *Anthemis*, and *Leucanthemis*, and also *Leucanthemon*, especially that double flowred Cammomill, which Greeke name is taken from the whitenesse of his flower: in English Cammomill: it is called Cammomill because the flowers haue the smell of *μήλον*, or an apple, which is plainly perceiued in common Cammomill.

\* *The temperature.*

Cammomill saith *Galen* is hot and drie in the first degree, and is of thinne parts: it is of force to digest, slacken, and rarifie; also it is thought to be like the Rose in thinnesse of parts, comming to the operation of oile in heate, which are to man familiar and temperate: wherefore it is a speciall helpe against wearisomnesse, it easeth and mitigateth paine, it mollifieth and suppleth, and all these operations are in our vulgar Cammomill, as common experience teacheth, for it heateth moderately, and drieth little.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Cammomill is good against the collicke and stone, prouoketh vrine, is most singular in glisters, which are made against the foresaid diseases.
- B Oile of Cammomill is exceeding good against all maner of ache and paine, brusings, shrinking of sinewes, hardnesse, and colde swellings.
- C The decoction of Cammomill made in wine and drunke, is good against coldnes in the stomack, fower belchings, voideth winde, and mightily bringeth downe the montly course.
- D The Egyptians haue vsed it for a remedie against all colde agues: they did therefore consecrate it, as *Galen* saith.



The decoction made in white wine and drunke, expelleth the dead childe and secondine, or after- Birth speedily, and clenseth those parts.

The herbe boiled in posset ale, and giuen to drinke, easeth the paine in the chest comming of Fwinde, and expelleth tough and clammy flegme, and helpeth children of the ague.

The herbe vsed in bathes prouoketh sweate, rarifieth the skin, and openeth the pores, briefly G it mitigateth gripings and gnawings of the belly, it alaieth the paines of the sides, mollifieth hard swellings, and wasteth awaie rawe and vndigested humours.

The oile compounded of the flowers, performeth the same, and is a remedie against all wearisomnesse, and is with good successe mixed with all those things that are applied to mitigate paine.

### Of Maieweede, or wilde Cammomill. Chap. 249.

#### \* The kindes.

There be three kindes of wilde Cammomils which are generally called in Latine *Cotula*; one stinking, and two other not stinking: the one hath his flower all white throughout the compass, as also in the middle; and the other yellow. Besides these, there is another with verie faire double flowers void of smell, which a Kentish gentleman called Master *Bartilmewe Lane* found growing wilde in a fiede in the Ile of Thanet neere vnto a house called Queakes, sometime the house of Sir *Henrie Crispe*. Likewise Master *Hesketh* before remembred, found it in the garden of his Inne at Barnet (if my memorie faile me not) at the signe of the red Lion, or else neere vnto it, in a poore womans garden, as he was riding into Lancashire.

1 *Cotula fatida.*  
Maieweede.



2 *Cotula lutea.*  
Yellow Maieweede.



\* The



\* *The description.*

1 **M**Aie weede bringeth forth rounde stalkes, greene, brittle, and full of iuice, parted into manie branches, thicker, and higher then those of Cammomill; the leaues in like maner are wider, and of a blackish greene colour, the flowers like in forme and colour. The whole plant stinketh, and giueth a ranke smell.

2 The yellowe Maie weede hath a small and tender roote, from which riseth vp a feeble stalke, diuiding it selfe into many other branches, whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to Cammomill, but thinner, and fewer in number. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, of a golde yellowe colour.

\* *The place.*

They growe in Corne fieldes, neere vnto path waies, and in the borders of fieldes.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

Maie weede is called in shops *Cotula foetida*, of Leonhartus Fuchsius, *Parthenium*, and *Virginea*, but not truely: of others, *κρυανθελος*: in high Dutch *Krotendill*: in lowe Dutch *Paddebloemen*: in French *Essargoutte*: in English Maie weede, wilde Cammomill, and stinking Mathes.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A Maie weede is not vsed for meate nor medicine, and therefore the faculties are vnknowne, and not founde out, yet all of them are thought to be hot and drie, and like after a sort in operation to Cammomill, but nothing at all agreeing with mans nature; notwithstanding it is commended against the infirmities of the mother, seeing all stinking things are good against those diseases.

B It is an vnprofitable weede among corne, and raiseth blisters vpon the handes of the weeders, and reapers.

*Of Pellitorie of Spaine. Chap. 250.*

1 *Pyrethrum officinarum.*  
Pellitorie of Spaine.



2 *Pyrethrum sylvestre.*  
Wilde Pellitorie.





## \* The description.

1 **P** *Pyrethrum*, in English Pellitorie of Spaine (by the name whereof, some do vnproperly call an other plant, which is indeede the true *Imperatoria*, or master wort, and not Pellitorie) it hath great and fat leaues, like vnto Fennell, trailing vpon the ground: among which immediately from the roote, riseth vp a fat Greene stem, bearing at the top a goodly flower, fashioned like the great single white Daisie, whose bunch or knob in the midst is yellowe like that of the Daisie, and bordered about with a pale of small leaues, exceeding white on the vpper side, and vnder of a faire purple colour: the roote is long, of the bignes of a finger, verie hot, and of a burning taste.

2 The wilde Pellitorie groweth vp like vnto wilde Cheruile, resembling the leaues of *Caucalis*, of a quicke and nipping taste, like the leaues of Dittander or Pepper wort; the flowers growe at the top of slender stalkes in small tufts or spokie vmbles, of a white colour: the roote is tough, and of the bignesse of a little finger, with some threds thereto belonging, and of a quicke biting taste.

## \* The place.

It groweth in my garden very plentifully.

## \* The time.

It flowreth and feedeth in Iuly and August.

## \* The names.

Pellitorie of Spaine is called in Greeke *πυρεθρον*, by reason of his hot and fierie taste: in shops also *Pyrethrum*: in Latine *Saluaris*: in Italian *Pyrethro*: in Spanish *Pelitre*: in French *Pied d' Alexandre*, that is to saie, *Pes Alexandrinus*, or Alexanders foote: in high and lowe Dutch *Bertram*: in English Pellitorie of Spaine, and of some Bertram after the Dutch name; and this is the right *Pyrethrum*, or Pellitorie of Spaine, for that which diuers take to be the right, is another kinde of herbe, commonly called *Imperatoria*, or Masterwort, but vnruly, being deceiued by *Dioscorides* his corrupt copies, reading one thing for another.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

The roote of Pellitorie of Spaine is very hot and burning, by reason whereof it taketh awaie the A colde shiuering of agues that haue beene of long continuance, and is good for those that are taken with a dead palsie, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

The same is with good successe mixed with antidotes or counterpoisons, which serue against the B migrim, and continuall paine of the head, the diffinesse called *Vertigo*, the apoplexie, the falling sicknesse, the trembling of the sinewes, and palsies, for it is a singular good and effectuell remedie for all colde and continuall infirmities of the head and sinewes.

*Pyrethrum*, taken with honie, is good against all colde diseases of the braine. C

The root chewed in the mouth, draweth foorth great store of rheume, slime, and filthie waterish D humours, and easeth the paine of the teeth, especially if it be stamped with a little *Staphisagria*, and tied in a small bagge and put into the mouth, and there suffered to remaine a certaine space.

If it be boiled in vineger and kept warme in the mouth, it hath the same effect. E

The oile wherein Pellitorie hath beene boiled, is good to annoint the bodie to procure sweating, F and is excellent good to annoint any part that is brused and blacke, although the member be declining to mortification: it is good also for such as are stricken with the palsie.

It is most singular for the Chirurgians of the Hospitals, to put into their vnctions *contra Neapoli- G tianum morbum*, and such other diseases that be cosin germaine thereunto.

## Of Leopards bane. Chap. 251.

## \* The description.

1 **O** F this plant *Doronicum* there be sundrie kindes, whereof I will onely touch fower, whom *Dodonæus* vnproperly calleth *Aconitum pardalianches*, which hath hapned through the negligence of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, who in describing *Doronicum*, haue not onely omitted the flowers thereof, but haue committed that negligence in many and diuers other plants, leauing out in many plants which they haue described, the speciall accidents, which hath not a little troubled the studie and determination of the best Herbarists of late yeeres, not knowing certainly



rainly what to determine and set downe in so ambiguous a matter, some taking it one waie, some another, and some esteeming it to be *Aconitum*: but for better vnderstanding heereof, knowe that this worde *Aconitum* as it is a name attributed to diuers plants, so it is to be considered that all plants called by this name, are malignant and venemous, as with the iuice and roote whereof, such as hunted after wilde and noisome beasts, were woont to imbrue and dippe their arrowes, the sooner and more surely to dispatch and slea the beast in chace. But for the prooffe of the goodnesse of this *Doronicum* and the rest of his kinde: knowe also that *L'Obelius* writeth of an excellent learned man called *Iohn de Vroede*, who did eate verie many of the rootes at sundrie times, and founde them verie pleasant in taste and verie comfortable. But to leaue controuersies, circumstances, and obiections which heere might be brought in and alleaged, assure your selues that this plant *Doronicum minus officinarum* (whose rootes *Pena* reporteth to haue found plentifully growing vpon the Pedemountaine hills and certaine hie places in Fraunce) hath many great leaues spread vpon the ground, somewhat round, & rough haired like Plantaine: among which rise vp manie tender rough stalks two cubites and an halfe high, bearing at the top certaine single yellow flowers; which when they vade, change into downe, and are caried away with the winde: the rootes are thicke and manie, very crookedly crossing and tangling one within another, resembling a scorpion, and in some yeeres do grow in our English gardens into infinite numbers.

2 The second kinde of *Doronicum* hath larger leaues then the former, but rounde and broader, almost like the great Clot or Burre; among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high: the flowers are like the former: the roote is longer and bigger then the former, barred ouer with many scalie barks, in colour white, and shining like white marble, hauing on eche side one arme or finne, not vnlike to the sea shrimpe called *Squilla marina*, or rather like the ribbes or scales of a scorpions bodie, and is sweet in taste.

1 *Doronicum maius officinarum*.  
Great Leopards bane.



2 *Doronicum minus*.  
Small Leopards bane.



3 *Doronicum*



3 *Doronicum radice repente.*  
Crayfish Woolfes bane.

4 *Doronicum brachiata.*  
Winged Woolfes bane.



\* *The description.*

3 The thirde kinde of *Doronicum*, growing naturally in great abundance in the mountaines of Fraunce, is also brought into, and acquainted with our English groundes, bearing very large leaues of a light yellowish Greene, and hairie like *Pilosella*, or *Cucumis agrestis*. The stalkes are a cubite high, hauing at the top yellowe flowers like *Buphtalmus*, or *Consolida media vulnerariorum*: all the roote ouer is barred & welted with scales like the taile of a scorpion, white of colour, & in taste sweet, with some bitternes, yeelding foorth much clamminesse, which is very astringent.

4 The fourth kinde heereof is founde in the woodie mountaines about Taurinum and Sauioue, very like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues are somewhat rougher, the flowers greater, and the stalks higher. But to be short, eche of these kinds are so like one another, that in shew, taste, smel, & maner of growing, they seeme to be as it were al one; therefore it were superfluous to stand vpon their varietie of names, *Pardalianches*, *Myoetionum*, *Thelyphonum*, *Camorum*, and such like, of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Plinie*, or any of the newe writers, which names they haue giuen vnto *Doronicum*, for by the opinion of the most skilfull in plants, they are but *Synonymies* of one kinde of plant. And though these olde writers speake of the hurtfull qualities of these plants: yet experience teacheth vs, that they haue written what they haue heard and read, and not what they haue knowne and proued: for it is apparant that *Doronicum* by the consent of the olde and newe writers, is vsed as an antidote, or certaine treacle, as well in the confections *de Geminis Mesue*, as in *electuario Aromaticum*. And though *Mathiolus* disclaimeth against the vse thereof, and calleth it *Pardalianches*, that is, Woolfes bane: yet let the learned know, that *Quantitas non qualitas nocet*: for as Saffron is comfortable to the hart; yet if you giue thereof, or of muske, or any such cordiall thing, too great a quantitie, it killeth the partie which receiueth it.

\* *The place.*

The place is sufficiently set foorth in the description, yet you shall vnderstande that I haue the two first in my garden, and the thirde hath beene founde and gathered in the colde mountaines of Northumberlande, by doctor *Pennie*, lately of London deceased, a man of much experience and knowledge in Simples, whose death my selfe and many others do greatly bewaile.

\* *The*



\* *The time.*

They do flower in the moneths of Iune and Iulie.

\* *The names.*

Concerning their names I haue alreadie spoken, yet sith I woulde be glad that our English wo men might know how to call it, they may terme *Doronicum* by this name, Crayfish, Pisse in bed, bi cause the flower is like Dandelion, which is called Pisse in bed.

*Qua quia nascuntur dura vinacia caute,*

*Agrestes Aconita vocant.*

This froth (as men suppose) tooke roote and thriuing in the batling soile in burgeons foorth did shoot,  
To bane and mischief men withall: and for bicause the same did growe vpon the bare hard flints, folke gaue the foresaid name of Flintwoort thereunto.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

- A I haue sufficiently spoken of that for which I haue warrant to write, both touching their natures & vertues, for the matter hath continued so ambiguous & so doubtfull; yea, & so full of controuersies, that I dare not commit that to the world which I haue read: these few lines therfore shal suffice for this present: the rest which might be saide I referre to the great and learned doctors, and to your owne consideration.
- B These herbes are mixed with compound medicines, that mitigate the paine of the eies, and by reason of his cold qualitie, being fresh & green, it helpeth inflammations, or fierie heat of the eies.
- C It is reported and affirmed, that it killeth Panthers, swine, wolues, and all kindes of wilde beasts, being giuen them with flesh. *Theophrastus* saith that it killeth cattle, sheepe, oxen, and all fower footed beasts, within the compasse of one daie, not by taking it inwardly onely, but if the herbe or roote be tied vnto their priuie parts: yet he writeth further, that the roote being drunke, is a remedie against the stingings of scorpions: which sheweth that this herbe or the root therof is not deadly to man, but to diuers beasts onely, which thing also is found out by triall, and manifest experience: for *Conradus Gesnerus* a man in our time singularly learned, and a most diligent searcher of many things sheweth, that he himselfe in a certaine Epistle written to *Adolphus Occo*, hath oftentimes inwardly taken the roote heereof greene, drie, whole, preserued with honie, and also beaten to powder, and that euen the very same daie in which he wrote these things, he had drunke with warme water two drams of the rootes made into fine powder, neither felt he any hurt therby; and that he oftentimes also had giuen the same to his sicke patients, both by it selfe & also mixed with other things, and that very luckelie. Moreouer, the Apothecaries in steede of *Doronicum*, do vse (though amisse) the rootes thereof without any manifest danger.
- D That this *Aconite* killeth dogs, it is very certaine and founde out by triall, which thing *Mathiolus* could hardly beleue, but that at length he founde it out to be true by a manifest example, as he confesseth in his Commentaries.

## Of Sage. Chap. 252.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Sage, two especially obserued of the auncients. The later writers haue found more.

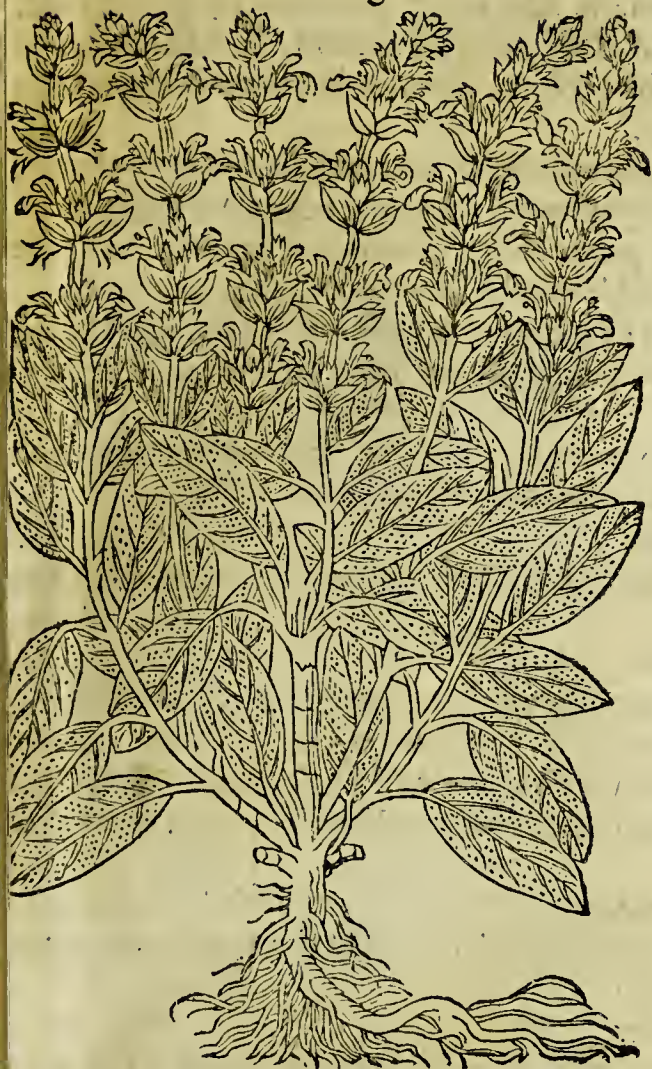
\* *The description.*

1 The great Sage is very full of stalks, fower square, of a woodie substance, parted into branches, about the which grow broad leaues, long, wrinkled, rough, whitish, very like to the leaues of wilde Mullein, but rougher, and not so white, like in roughnes to woollen cloth thread bare; the flowers stande forked in the tops of the branches like those of dead Nettle, or of Clarie, of a purple blewe colour, in the place of which groweth little blackish seede in small husks. The roote is hard and woodie, sending foorth a number of little strings.

2 The lesser Sage is also a shrubby plant, spred into braunches like to the former, but lesser: the stalks heereof are tenderer: the leaues be long, lesser, narrower, but not lesse rough; to which there do growe in the place wherein they are fixed to the stalke, two little leaues standing on either side one right against another, somewhat after the maner of finnes or little eares, the flowers are eared blewe like those of the former: the roote also is woodie, both of them are of a certaine strong smel, but nothing at all offensue, and that which is the lesser is the better.



1 *Salvia maior.*  
Great Sage.



2 *Salvia minor.*  
Small Sage.



3 *Salvia Indica.*  
Indian Sage.



4 *Salvia Alpina.*  
Mountaine Sage.





\* *The description.*

3 This Indian Sage hath diuers braunches of a woodie substance, whereon do growe small leaues, long, rough, & narrowe, of an ouerworne colour, & of a most sweet and fragrant smell. The flowers grow alongst the top of the braunches of a white colour, in forme like the precedent. The roote is tough and wooddie.

4 The mountaine Sage hath an vpright stalke, smooth and plaine, whereupon doe growe broad, rough and rugged leaues, slightly nicked, and vneuenly indented about the edges, of a hoarie colour, sharpe pointed, and of a ranke smell. The flowers growe alongst the top of the stalke, in shape like those of Rosemarie, of a purplish colour tending to blewnesse. The roote is likewise woodie.

We haue in our gardens a kinde of Sage, the leaues whereof are reddish, part of those red leaues are striped with white, other mixed with white, Greene and red, euen as nature list to plaie with such plants.

We haue also another, the leaues whereof are for the most part white, somewhat mixed with Greene, often one leafe white, and another Greene, euen as nature list, as we haue saide.

\* *The place.*

These kinds of Sage do not growe wilde in England, I haue them all in my garden, most of them are very common.

\* *The time.*

These Sages flower in Iune and Iuly, or later: they are fitly remooued and planted in March.

\* *The names.*

Sage is called in Greeke *ελελίσσαρος*: the Apothecaries, the Italians, and the Spaniards, keepe the Latine name *Salvia*: in high Dutch *Salben*: in French *Sauge*: in lowe Dutch *Saute*: in English Sage.

\* *The temperature.*

Sage is manifestly hot and drie in the beginning of the third degree, or in the later ende of the seconde, it hath adioined no little astringion or binding.

\* *The vertues.*

A *Agrippa*, and likewise *Aetius*, called it the Holie herbe, bicause women with childe if they be like to come before their time, & are troubled with abortments do eate thereof to their great good; for it closeth the matrix, and maketh them fruitefull; it retaineth the birth, and giueth it life: and the woman about the fourth daie of hir going abroade after hir childing, shall drinke nine ounces of the iuice of Sage with a little salt, and then vse the companie of hir husbände, she shall without doubt conceaue and bring forth store of children, which are the blessing of God: thus saith *Agrippa*.

B Sage is singular good for the head and braine, quickneth the senses and memorie, strengthneth the sinewes, restoreth health to those that haue the palsey vpon a moist cause, taketh away shaking, or trembling of the members, and being put vp into the nostrils, it draweth thinn flegme out of the head.

C It is likewise commended against the spitting of bloode, the cough, and paines of the sides, and biting of serpents.

D The iuice of Sage drunke with honie, is good for those that spit and vomite blood, and stoppeth the fluxe thereof incontinently, expelleth winde, drieth the drop sicke, helpeth the palsey, strengthneth the sinewes, and purgeth blood.

E The leaues sodden in water, with Woodbine leaues, Plaintaine, Rosemarie, honie, allom, and some white wine; maketh an excellent water to wash the secret parts of man or woman, and for cankers or other sorenesse in the mouth, especially if you boile in the same a faire bright shining sea cole, which maketh it of greater efficacie.

F No man needeth to doubt of the wholesomnesse of Sage ale, being brewed as it shoulde be with Sage, Scabious, Betonie, Spikenard, Squinanth, and Fennell seedes.

G The leaues of red Sage put into a wooden dish, wherein is put verie quicke coales, with some ashes in the bottome of the dish to keepe the same from burning, and a little vineger sprinkled vp on the leaues lieng vpon the coales & so wrapped in a linnen cloth, & holden very hot vnto the side of those that are troubled with a grieuous stich, taketh away the paine presently: the same helpeth greatly the extremitie of the pleurisie.



## Of French Sage, or woodie Mullein. Chap. 253.

*Verbasum Mathioli.*  
French Sage.

## \* The description.

**VV**ilde Mullein, woodie Mullein, *Mathiolus* his Mullein, or French Sage, groweth vppe like a small woodie shrub, hauing manie woodie braunches of a wol- lie and hoarie colour, soft & downie; wherupon are placed thicke hoarie leaues, of a strong pon- ticke sauour, in shape like the leaues of Sage, wherupon the vulgar people call it French Sage: towarde the toppe of the braunches are placed roundels, or crownets, of yellow gaping flowers like those of dead Nettle, but much greater. The roote is thicke, tough, and of a woodie sub- stance, as is all the rest of the plant.

There is another sort heerof that is very sweet like the other, sauing that the leues & euery other part of this plant, hath a most sweet and pleasant sinell, and the other more strong and offensive.

## \* The place.

These wilde Mulleins do growe wilde in diuers prouinces of Spaine, and also in Languedoc, vp- on drie banks, and stony places: I haue them both in my garden, and many others likewise.

## \* The time.

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

## \* The names.

They are called of the learned men of our time, *Verbasca sylvestria*: the first is called of the Gre- cians ελόμεν, or ελόμεν: in Latine *Elychnium*, or after others *Elychinium*; bicause of the cot- tonie substance thereof, matches, or weekes

were made to keepe light in lamps: *Verbasum Lychnitis*, as *Dioscorides* himselfe testifieth, is named also *Thryallis*, or Rose Campion; but the flower of *Thryallis* is red of colour, as *Nicander* in his ver- ses of counterpoisons doth shewe, but the flowers of these are yellowe: therefore they are, neither *Thryallis* nor *Lychnitis*: but *Sylvestre Verbasum*, or wilde Mullein, as we haue already taught in the chapter of Rose Campion, that *Thryallis* is *Lychnitis sativa* or rose Campion. There is nothing to the contrarie, but that there may be many plants with soft downie leaues fit to make candle weeke of: in English it is generally called French Sage, we may call it Sage Mullein.

## \* The temperature.

As these be like in vertues to the others going before, so they be likewise drie in tempera- ture.

## \* The vertues.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues are stamped and laide in maner of a pultis vpon burnings and A scaldings.



## Of Clarie. Chap. 254.

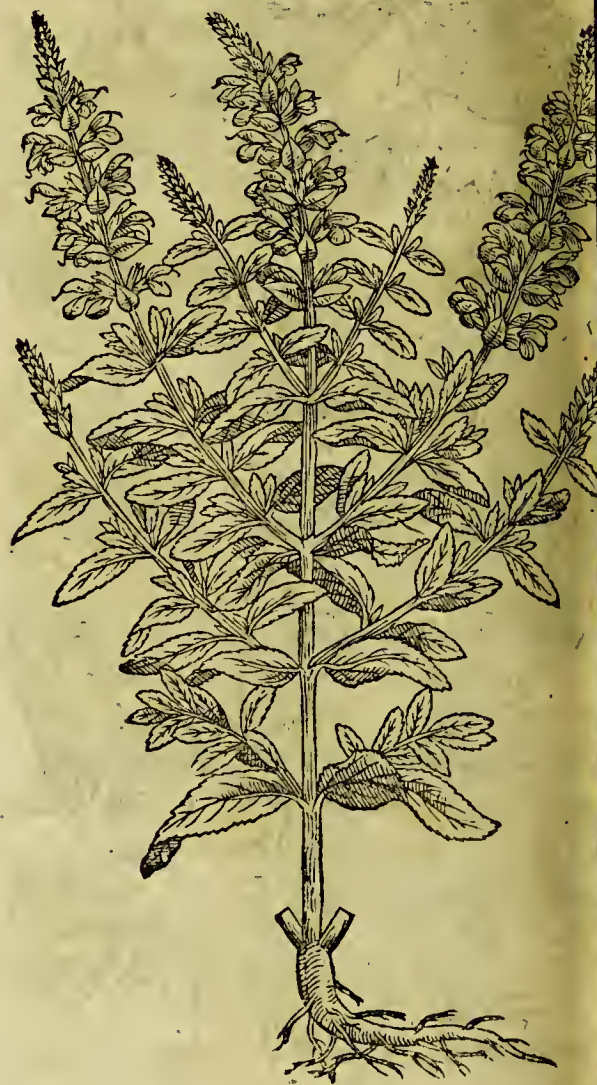
\* The kindes.

There be diuers kindes of Clarie, some wilde, others of the garden, as shall be declared.

1 *Gallitricum*.  
Common Clarie.



2 *Gallitricum alternan*.  
Small Clarie.



\* The description.

1 **T**He first kinde of Clarie which is the right, bringeth forth thicke stalkes fower square, two foote long, diuided into branches: it hath many leaues growing both from the roots, and along the stalkes and branches by distaunces, one against another by two and two, great, a handfull broade or broader, somewhat rough, vnequall, whitish, and hairie, as be also the stalks. The flowers are like those of Sage, or of dead Nettle, of colour white, out of a light blewe: after which grow vp long toothed huskes in steed of cods, in which is blacke feede. The roote is full of strings: the whole herbe yeeldeth forth a ranke and strong smell that stuffeth the head: it perisheth after the feede is ripe, which is in the second yeere after it is sown.

2 The seconde kinde of Clarie hath likewise stalkes fower square, a foote and a halfe high: the leaues also be rough and rugged, lesser, and not so white. The flowers be alike, of colour purple or blewe: the rootes be as those of the former are. This hath not so strong a sent by a great deale.

There is a kind of Clarie which *Fuchsius* pictureth for wild Clarie, that hath shorter stalks, hairie also and fower square: the leaues lesser, long, deeper indented: the flowers blewe of colour, sweete of smell, but not so sweete as those of the right Clarie: the huskes or cods when they are ripe bende downwards; the feede is blackish; the rootes in like maner are blacke and full of strings.



3 *Colus Iouis.*  
Iupiters distaffe.



\* *The description.*

3 The thirde kinde of *Horminum*, called *Iouis Colus*, representeth in the highest top of the stalke a distaffe, wrapped about with yellow flaxe, wherof it tooke his name, hauing knobbie rootes, with certaine strings annexed thereto like *Galeopsis*, or like vnto the rootes of Clarie, which doe yeelde forth sundrie fower square rough stalkes, two cubits high; whereon do growe leaues like those of the Nettle, rough, sharpe pointed, and of an ouerworne greene colour: the flowers do growe alongst the top of the stalkes, by certaine spaces, set rounde about in small coronets, or wharles, like those of Sage in forme, but of a yellowe colour.

\* *The place.*

These do growe wilde in some places, notwithstanding they are manured and planted in gardens almost euery where, except Iupiters distaffe, being a kinde thereof, which I haue in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune, Iuly, and August.

\* *The names.*

Clarie is called of the apothecaries, *Gallitricum*; it is likewise named *Ornala*, of some *Tota bona*, but not properly: of others *Scarlea*, *Sclarea*, *Centrum Galli*, and *Matrisalua*: in Italian *Sciaria*: in French *Oruale*: in high Dutch *Scharlach*: in low Dutch

*Scharleue*: in English Clarie, or Cleere eie.

Iupiters distaffe, is called *Colus Iouis*, of some *Galeopsis lutea*, but not properly, of diuers *Horminum*, or yellow Clarie, and *Horminum Tridentinum*, or Clarie of Trent.

\* *The temperature.*

Clarie is hot and drie in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The seede of Clarie powdered, finely searced and mixed with honie, taketh away the dimnesse of the eyes, and cleereth the sight.

The same stamped, infused, or laide to steepe in warme water, the musilag or slimie sustaunce taken and applied plaisterwise, draweth forth splinters of woode, thornes, or any other thing fixed in the bodie: it also scattereth and dissolueth all kindes of swellings, especially in the ioints.

The seede powdered and drunke with wine, stirreth vp bodily lust.

The leaues of Clarie taken anie maner of waie, helpeth the weaknes of the backe proceeding of the ouermuch flowing of the whites, but most effectually if they be fried with egges in manner of a farsie, either the leaues hole or stamped.

## Of wilde Clarie, or Oculus Christi. Chap. 255.

\* *The description.*

**O**culus Christi, is also a kinde of Clarie, but lesser: the stalks are many, a cubite high, squared, and somewhat hairie: the leaues be broad, rough, and of a blackish greene colour. The flowers growe alongst the stalks, of a blewish colour. The seede is rounde, and blackish, the roote is thicke and tough, with some threds annexed thereto.

Rr 2

2 The



2 The purple Clarie hath leaues somewhat rounde, laide ouer with a hoare cottonie substance, not much vnlike Horehounde: among which rise vp small hairie square stalkes, set warde the top with little leaues of a purple colour, which appeere at the first viewe to be flowers and yet are nothing else but leaues, turned into an excellent purple colour: and among the beautifull leaues come forth small flowers of a blewish or watched colour, in fashion like vnto the flowers of Rosemarie, which being withered, the huskes wherein they did growe containe certaine blacke seede, which falleth forth vpon the ground very quickly, bicause that euery such huske do turne and hange downe his head toward the ground. The roote dieth at the first approach of winter.

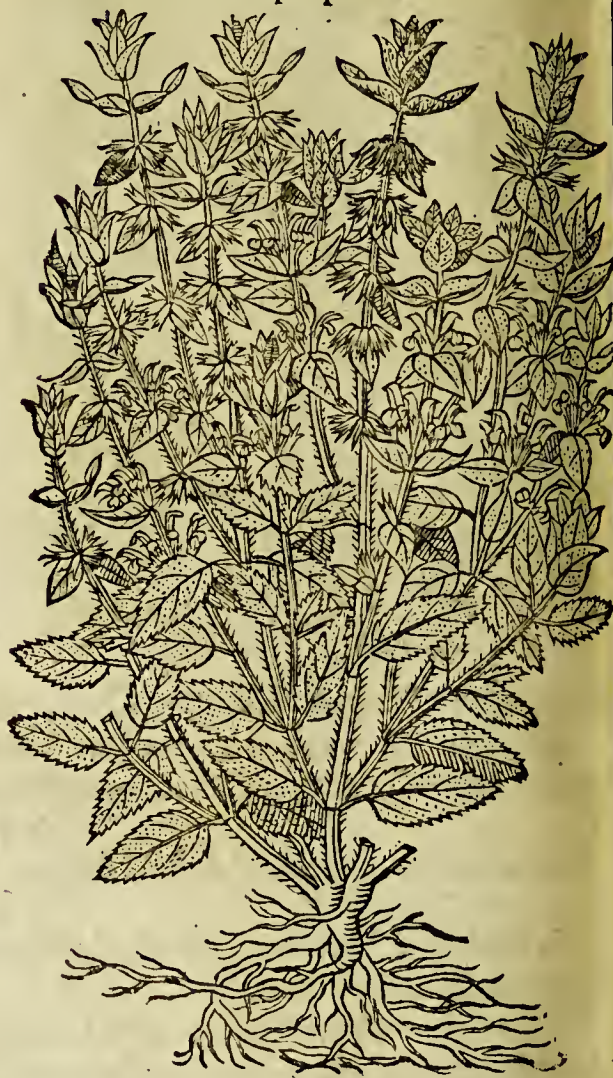
1 *Horminum sylvestre.*

Wilde Clarie, or *Oculus Christi.*



2 *Horminum sylvestre folijs purpureis.*

Clarie with purple leaues.



\* *The place.*

The first groweth wild in diuers barten places, almost in euery countrey, especially in the fields of Holburne neere vnto Graies Inne, in the high way by the end of a bricke wall: at the ende of Chelsey next to London, in the high way as you go from the Queenes pallace of Richmond to the water side, and diuers other places.

The other is a stranger in England: it groweth in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish from Iune to the ende of August.

\* *The names.*

Wilde Clarie is called after the Latine name *Oculus Christi*, of his effect in helping the diseases of the eyes, in Greeke *ὀφθαλμίου*: and likewise in Latine *Horminum*, of some *Geminalis*: in English wilde Clarie, and *Oculus Christi*.

The second is thought of some to be the right Clarie, and haue called it *Horminum verum*, but with greater error: it may be called in Latine *Horminum sylvestre folijs & floribus purpureis*, Clarie with leaues and flowers of a purple colour.

\* *The*



\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Clarie; yet *Paulus Aeginata* saith, A is hot and moderately drie, and it also clenseth.

The feede of wilde Clarie as *Dioscorides* writeth, being drunke with wine, stirreth vp lust, it clen- B seth the eies from filmes and other imperfections being mixed with honie.

The feede put whole into the eies, clenseth and purgeth them exceedingly from waterish hu- C mours, rednesse, inflammation, and diuers other maladies, or all that happen vnto the eies, and ta- eth away the paine and smarting thereof, especially being put into the eies one feede at one time, and no more, which is a generall medicine in Cheshire and other countries thereabout, knowne of all, and vsed with good successe.

The leaues are good to be put into pottage and brothes among other pot herbes; for they scat- D ter congealed bloud, warme the stomacke, and helpe the dimnes of the eies.

*Of Mullein. Chap. 256.*\* *The kindes.*

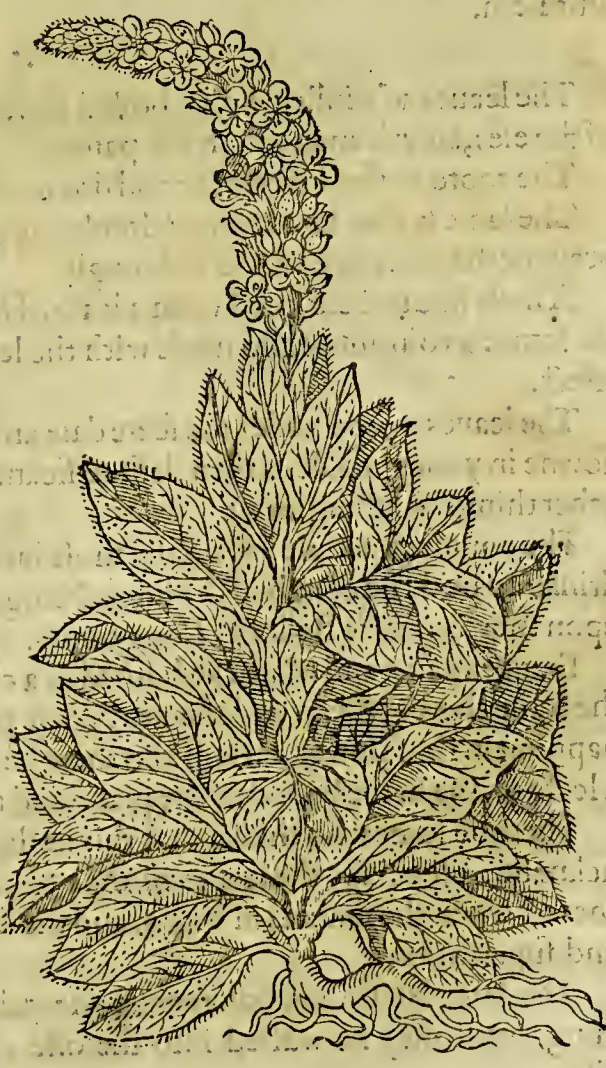
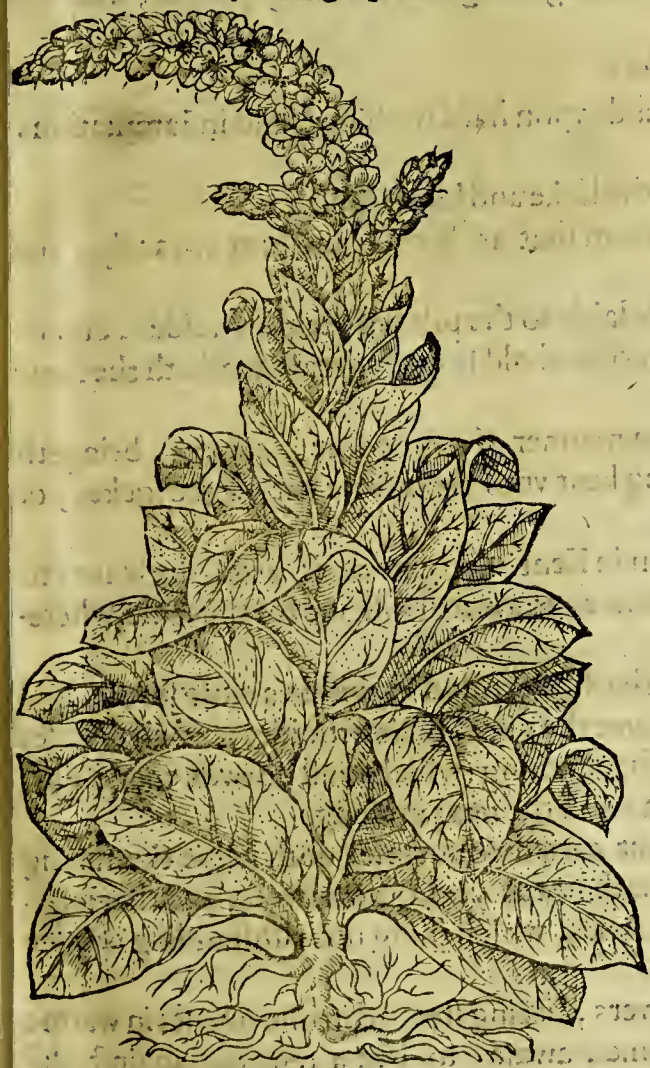
T Here be two kindes of Mullein, one white, another blacke; of the white there are two sorts, one with broad leaues, and another with narrow leaues: *Dioscorides*, and *Galen* after him haue added wilde Mulleins, Primroses, Cowslips, and Rose Campions, and first of the true Mullein.

1 *Tapsus Barbatus.*

Mullein, or Higtaper.

2 *Tapsus Barbatus flore albo.*

White flowered Mullein.

\* *The description.*

T He male Mullein or Higtaper, hath broade leaues, very soft, whitish and downie; in the midst of which riseth vp a stalke, straight, single, and the same also whitish all ouer, with a hoarie down, and couered with the like leaues, but lesser and lesser, euen to the top: among

Rr 3

which,



which, taperwise are set a multitude of yellowe flowers, consisting of five leaues a peece: in the places whereof come vp little round vessels, in which is contained verie small feede. The roote is long a finger thicke, blacke without and full of strings.

2 The female Mullein hath likewise many white woolley leaues, set vpon an hoarie cottonie vpriht stalk, of the height of fower or five cubits: the top of the stalks resemblith a torchie decked with infinite white flowers, which is the speciall marke to know it from the male kinde, being like in euerie other respect.

\* *The place.*

These plants do growe of themselves neere the borders of pastures, and plowed fieldes, or caufies, and drie sandy ditch bankes, and in other vntilled places. They grow in great plentie neere vnto a lyme kill vpon the end of blacke Heath next to London, as also about the Queens house at Eltham, neere vnto Dartford in Kent: in the high waies about Hiegate neere London, and in most countries of England that are of a sandie soile.

\* *The time.*

They are found with their flower from Iuly to September, and bring foorth their feede, the seconde yeere after the feede is sown.

\* *The names.*

Mullein is called in Greeke *φλόμος*, in shops *Tapsus Barbatas*, of diuers *Candela Regia*, *Candelaria*, and *Lanaria*: *Dioscorides*, *Plinie*, and *Galen*, do call it *Verbascum*: in Italian *Verbascio*, and *Tasso Barbasso*: in Spanish *Gordolobo*: in high Dutch *Mullkraut*: in French *Bouillon*: in English Mullein, or rather Woolen, Higtaper, Torches, long Woort, and Bullockes Longwoort, and of some Hates bearde.

\* *The temperature.*

Mullein is of temperature drie: the leaues haue also a digesting and clenſing qualitie, as *Galen* affirmeth.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The leaues of Mullein being boiled in water, and laide vpon hard swellings, and inflammations of the eies, cureth and ceaseth the paine.
- B The roote boiled in red wine and drunke, stoppeth the laske and bloudie fluxe.
- C The same boiled in water and drunke, is good for them that are broken and hurt inwardly, and preuaileth much against the old cough.
- D A little fine treacle spred vpon a leafe of Mullein, & laide to the piles or Hemorrhoides, cureth the same: an ointment also made with the leaues thereof and old hogges grease, worketh the same effect.
- E The leaues worne vnder the feete daie and night, in manner of a shoe sole, or socke, bringeth downe in yong maidens their desired sicknesse, being kept vnto their feete with some sockes, or other thing for falling away.
- F The countrey people, especially those husband men in Kent, doe giue their cattell the leaues to drinke against the cough of the lungs, being an excellent approoued medicine for the same, whereupon they do call it Bullocks Longwoort.
- G Frankensence and Masticke burned in a chafing dish of coles, and set within a close stoole, and the fume thereof taken vnderneath, doth perfectly cure the piles, hemorrhoides, and all diseases hapning in those lower parts, if also there be at euery such fuming (which must be twise euerie day) a leafe of the herbe bound to the place, and there kept vntill the next dressing.
- H There be some who thinke that this herbe being but caried about one, doth helpe the falling sicknesse, especially the leaues of that plant which hath not as yet borne flowers, and that is gathered when the sunne is in Virgo, and the Moone in Aries, which thing notwithstanding is vaine and superstitious.
- I The later Phisitions commend the yellowe flowers, being steeped in oile and set in warme dung vntill they be wasted into the oile and consumed awaie, to bee a remedie against the piles.
- K The report goeth saith *Plinie* that figges do not putrifie at all, that are wrapped in the leaues of Mullein, which thing *Dioscorides* also maketh mention of.



## Of base Mullen. Chap. 257.

1 *Verbascum album*.  
Base white Mullen.2 *Verbascum nigrum*.  
Base blacke Mullen.

## \* The description.

1 **T**He Base white Mullen hath a thicke woodie roote, from which riseth vp a stiffe and hairy stalke, of the height of fower cubits, garnished with faire grayish leaues like those of Elecampane, but lesser: the flowers growe rounde about the stalkes taper or torch fashion, of a white colour, with certaine golden thrums in the middle: the seede followeth, small, and of the colour of dust.

2 Blacke Mullen hath long leaues, not downie at all, large and sharpe pointed, of an ouerworne blackish greene colour, somewhat rough, and strongly smelling: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, of a golden yellow colour, with certaine threds in the middle therof. The roote differeth not from the precedent.

3 Candleweeke Mullen hath large, broade, and woollie leaues, like vnto those of the common Mullen: among which riseth vp a stalke couered with the like leaues, euen to the braunches wheron the flowers do growe, but lesser and lesser by degrees. The stalke diuideth it selfe toward the top into diuers braunches, wheron is set round about many yellowe flowers, which oftentimes doe change into white, varying according to the soile and climate. The roote is thicke and woodie.

4 The small candleweeke Mullen differeth little from the last rehearsed, sauing that the whole plant of this is of a better sauour, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

Rr 4

3 *Verbascum*



3 *Verbascum Lychnite Mathioli.*  
Candle weeke Mullein.



4 *Verbascum Lychnite minus.*  
Small Candle weeke Mullein.



\* *The place.*

These plants do growe where the other Mulleins do, and in the like soile.

\* *The time.*

The time likewise answereth their flowring and seeding.

\* *The names.*

Their capitall names expressed in the titles shall serue for these base Mulleins, considering they are all, and euery of them kinds of Mulleins.

\* *The temperature.*

These Mulleins are dry without any manifest heat, yet doubtlesse hotter and drier then the common Mullein or Hygtaper.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The blacke Mullein, with his pleasant yellowe flowers, boiled in water or wine and drunken, is good against the diseases of the brest and lungs, and against all spitting of corrupt rotten matter.
- B The leaues boiled in water, stamped and applied pultis wise vpon colde swellings (called *Oedemata*) and also vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eies, cureth the same.
- C The flowers of blacke Mullein are put into lie, which causeth the haire of the head to waxe yellowe, if it be washed and combed therewith.
- D The leaues are put into colde ointments with good successe, against scaldings and burnings with fire or water.
- E *Apuleius* reporteth a tale of *Vlysses*, *Mercurie*, and the inchauntresse *Circe* and their vse of these herbes in their incantations and witchcrafts.

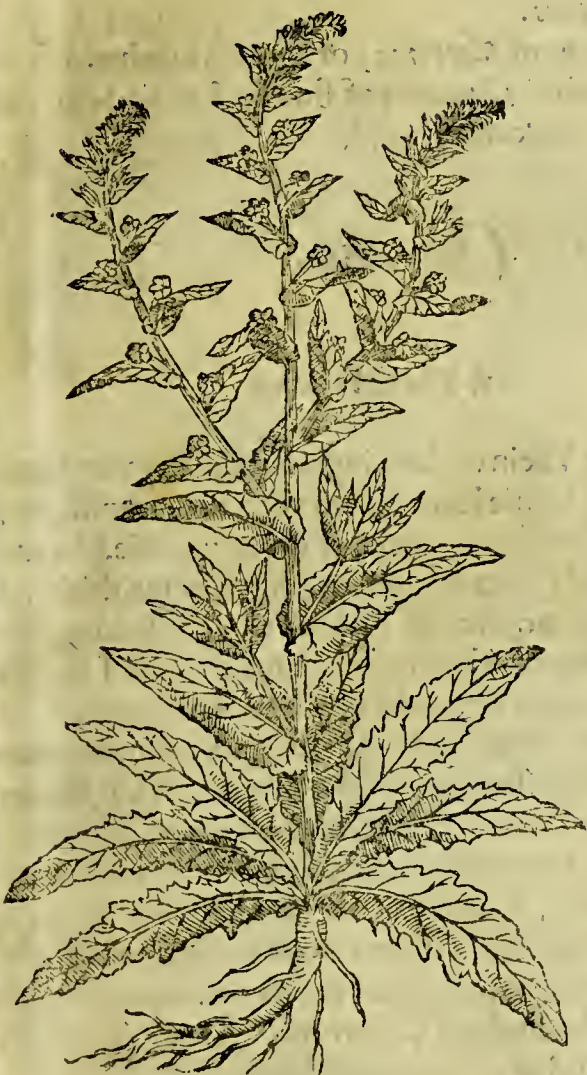


## Of Moth Mullein. Chap. 258.

## \* The kindes.

Like as there be diuers sorts of Mulleins, & base Mulleins; so is there likewise many sorts or kinds of Moth Mulleins, differing especially in the colour of their flowers, of which number you shall receive two figures or pictures, for the rest you must content your selves with their descriptions, referring their formes vnto a further consideration, or a second edition.

1 *Blattaria Plinij.*  
Plinies Moth Mullein.



2 *Blattaria flore purpureo.*  
Purple Moth Mullein.



## \* The description.

**P**linie hath set forth a kinde of *Blattaria*, which hath long and smooth leaues, somewhat jagged or snipt about the edges: the stalke riseth vp to the height of three cubits, diuiding it selfe towarde the top into fundrie armes or branches, beset with yellowe flowers like vnto blacke Mullein.

*Blattaria* with purple flowers hath broad blacke leaues, without any manifest snips or notches by the sides, growing flat vpon the ground: among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, garnished with flowers like vnto the common *Blattaria*, but that they are of a purple colour, and those fewe threds or chins in the middle, of a golden colour: the roote is as thicke as a mans thumbe, with some threds hanging thereat, and it endureth from yeere to yeere.

There is another kinde like vnto the blacke Mullein, in stalkes, rootes, and leaues, and other respects, sauing that his small flowers are of a Greene colour.

There is another like vnto the last before written, sauing that his leaues are not so deeply cut about the edges, and that the small flowers haue some purple mixed with the greenesse.

\* The



\* *The place.*

The first, second and fourth growe in my garden: the third I haue not as yet seene.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

The later Herbarists call Moth Mullein by the name of *Blattaria*, and doe truely take it to be that which *Pliny* describeth in his 22. booke, 9. chapter, in these wordes: There is an herbe like Mullein, or *Verbascum nigrum*, which oftentimes deceiveth, being taken for the same, with leaues not so white, mo stalkes, and with yellowe flowers (as we haue written) which do agree with blacke Mullein; but we haue not as yet learned by obseruation that they do gather mothes and fleas vnto them, as we haue said. *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Verbascum Leptophyllum*, or narrow leaved Mullein: their seuerall titles do sufficiently set forth their English names.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

A Concerning the plants comprehended vnder the titles of *Blattaria*, or Moth Mulleins, I finde nothing written of them, sauing that mothes, butterflies, and all maner of smaller flies and bats, do resort vnto the place wherofoeuer these herbes be laide or strowed.

### Of Mullein of Æthiopia. Chap. 259.

Æthiopis.

Æthiopian Mullein.

\* *The description.*

Mullein of Æthiopia hath many very broad hoarie leaues spred vpon the ground, very soft and downie or rather woollie, like vnto those of Hygtaper, but far whiter, softer, thicker, & fuller of woolliness, which wooll is so long, that one may with his fingers pull the same from the leaues, euen as wooll is pulled from a sheeps skin: among which leaues riseth vpe a fower square downie stalke, set with the like leaues, but smaller, which stalke is diuided at the top into other branches, set about and orderly placed by certaine distaunces, hauing many flowers like those of Archangell, of a white colour tending to blewnes, which being past, there succeedeth rounde blacke seed, like those of Colewoorts: the roote is black, hard, and of a woodie substance.

\* *The place.*

It groweth naturally in Æthiopia, and in Ida, a hill hard by Troie, and in Messenia, a prouince of Morea, as *Pliny* sheweth in his 27. booke 4. chapter: it also groweth in Meroë, an Iland in the riuer Nilus, hauing a citie of the same name in Æthiopia, which lieth vnder Eegypt: it likewise groweth in my garden.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth and flourisheth in Iune, and perfecteth his seede toward the end of August.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *Aithionis*: and in Latine *Æthiopis*, of the countrey in which it groweth: and for that cause it is likewise called *Meroides*, of *Meroë*, as *Plinie* writeth: of some because the Greeke worde *Aithon*, signifieth in Latine *Fauilla adusta*, or *Cinere aspersa*, or couered with ashes: in English we may call it Mullein of Æthiopia, or woolly Mullein.

\* *The*



\* *The nature.**Aethiops* is drie without any manifest heate.\* *The vertues.*

*Aethiops* is good for those that haue the pleurisie, and for those that haue their breasts charged with corrupt and rotten matter, and for such as are greued with the asperitie and roughnes in the hroate, and against the Sciatica, if one drinke the decoction of the roote thereof.

For the diseases of the brest and lungs, it is good to licke oftentimes of a confection made with the roote heereof and honie, and so are the rootes condited with sugar, in such maner as they con-  
fite the roots of Eringos.

## Of Cowslips. Chap. 260.

1 *Primula veris maior.*  
Field Cowslips.



2 *Primula pratensis inodora lutea.*  
Field Oxelip.

\* *The description.*

Those herbes which at this day are called Primroses, Cowslips, and Oxelips, are reckoned among the kinds of Mulleins, notwithstanding for distinctions sake, I haue marshalled them in a chapter, comming in the reerwarde as next neighbours vnto the Mulleins, for that the ancients haue named them *Verbascali*, that is to saie, small Mulleins. The first which is called in English the field Cowslip, is as common as the rest, therefore I shall not need to spend much time about the description.

The second is likewise well knowne by the name of Oxelip, and differeth not from the other, but that the flowers are not so thicke thrust together as the former, and they are fairer and fewer in number, and do not smell so pleasantly as the other; of which kinde, we haue one lately come into our gardens, whose flowers are curled and wrinkled after a most strange maner, which our women haue named, Lacke an apes on horsebacke.

3 *Primula*



3 *Primula hortensis Anglica.*  
Double Paigles.



5 *Primula veris minor.*  
Fielde Primrose.



4 *Primula veris flore geminato.*  
Collips two in a hofe.



6 *Primula veris flore pleno.*  
Double white Primrose.





## \* The description.

3 Double Paigle, called of *Pana*, *Primula hortensis Anglica omnium maxima*, & *serotina floribus plenis*, that is, the greatest English garden Cowslip with double yellowe flowers, is so commonly knowne, that it needeth no description.

4 The fourth is likewise knowne by the name of double Cowslips, hauing but one flower within another, which maketh the same once double, where the other is many times double, called by *Pana Geminata*, for the likenesse of the flowers, which are brought forth as things against nature, or twinnes.

5 The fift being the common white fiede Primrose, needeth no description.

6 The sixt which is our garden double Primrose, of all the rest is of greatest beautie, the description whereof I refer vnto your owne consideration.

7 The seuenth kinde is also verie well knowne, which is a Primrose that hath greenish flowers that are somewhat welted about the edges: for which cause *Pana* hath called it *Siluarum primula, floribus obscure virentibus fimbriatis*.

7 *Primula flore viridi.*

Greene Primrose.

## \* The description.

There is a strange Primrose founde in a wood in Yorkeshire, growing wilde, by the trauell and industry of a learned gentleman of Lancashire, called master *Thomas Hesketh*, and a diligent searcher of Simples, who hath not only brought to light this amiable and pleasant kind of Primrose, but many others likewise, neuer before his time remembred or founde out. This kinde of Primrose hath leaues and rootes like the wilde fiede Primrose in eche respect; it bringeth forth among the leaues a naked stalké of a grayish or ouerworne greenish colour: at the top whereof doth growe in the winter time one flower and no more, like vnto that single one of the fiede; but in the sommer time it bringeth forth a soft russet huske or hofe, wherein are contained many smal flowers, sometimes fower or five, and oftentimes more, very thicke thrust together, which maketh one entire flower, seeming to be one of the common double Primroses, whereas indeed it is one double flower made of a number of smal single flowers, neuer ceassing to beare flowers winter nor sommer, as before is specified.

## \* The place.

Cowslips and Primroses ioine in moist and dankish places, but not altogether couered with water; they are found in woods and the borders

of fields: the Primrose found by master *Hesketh*, groweth in a woode called Clapdale, three miles from a towne in Yorkeshire called Settle.

## \* The time.

They flourish from Aprill to the end of May, and some one or other of them do flower all the winter long.

## \* The names.

They are commonly called *Primula veris*, because they are the first among those plants that do flower in the spring, or because they flower with the first. They are also named *Arthretice* and *Herbe Paralytis*; for they are thought to be good against the paines of the ioints and sinewes; they are called in Italian *Brache Cuculi*: in English pettie Mulleins, or Palsie woots, of most Cowslips.

The greater sort called for the most part Oxslips and Paigles, are named of diuers *Herba S. Petri* in English Oxslip and Paigle.

The common Primrose is vsually called *Primula veris*, most Herbarists do refer the Primroses





to the *phlomis*, called in Latin *Verbascula*, or pettie Mulleins; but seeing the leaues are neither woollie nor rounde, they be hardly drawne vnto them: for *Phlomis* are described by leaues, as *Plinie* hath interpreted it, *Hirsutis* and *Rotundis*, hairie and round, which *Plinie* in his 25. booke, 10. chap. translateth thus; *Sunt & Phlomis dua Hirsuta, rotundis folijs, humiles*, which is as much to saie in English, as there be also two pettie Mulleins, hairie, rounde leafed, lowe, or short.

\* *The temperature.*

The Cowslips and Primroses are in temperature drie, and a little or nothing hot.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The Cowslips are commended against the paine of the ioints, called the gout, & slacknes of the sinewes, (which is the palsie.) The decoction of the roots is thought to be profitablie giuen against the stone in the kidneies and bladder: and the iuice of the leaues for members that are loose and out of ioint, or inward parts that are hurt, rent, or broken.
- B A dram & a halfe of the powder of the dried roots of field Primrose gathered in Autumne, giuen to drinke in ale or wine, purgeth by vomite very forcibly, (but safely) waterish humours, choler, and flegme, in such maner as *Azarum* doth, experimented by a learned and skilfull Apothecarie of Colchester, master *Thomas Buckstone*, and singular in the knowledge of simples.
- C A conserue made with the flowers of Cowslips and sugar, preuaileth woonderfully against the palsie, conuulsions, cramps, and all the diseases of the sinewes.
- D Cowslips or Paigles do greatly restraints and stop the bellie in the time of a great laske or bloudie fluxe, if the decoction thereof be drunke warme.
- E A practitioner in London, who was famous for curing the frensie, after that he had performed his cure by the due obseruation of Phisicke, accustomed euery yeere in the moneth of May to diet his patients after this sort. R. The leaues & flowers of Primrose, boile them a little in fountaine water, and in some Rose & Betonie waters, adding thereto sugar, pepper, salt, and butter, which being strained, he gaue them to drinke thereof first and last.
- F The rootes of Primrose stamped and strained, and the iuice sniffed into the nose with a quill, or such like, purgeth the braine, and qualifieth the paine of the migrame.
- G An vnguent made with the iuice of Cowslips, and oile of Linseede, cureth all scaldings or burnings with fire, water or otherwise.
- H The flowers of Primroses sodden in vineger, and applied, do heale the kings euil, healeth also the almonds of the throte and vuula, if you gargarise the partie with the decoction thereof.
- I The leaues and flowers of Primroses boiled in wine and drunke, is good against all diseases of the brest and lungs, and draweth foorth of the flesh any thorne or splinter, or bone fixed therein.

### Of Birds eine. Chap. 261.

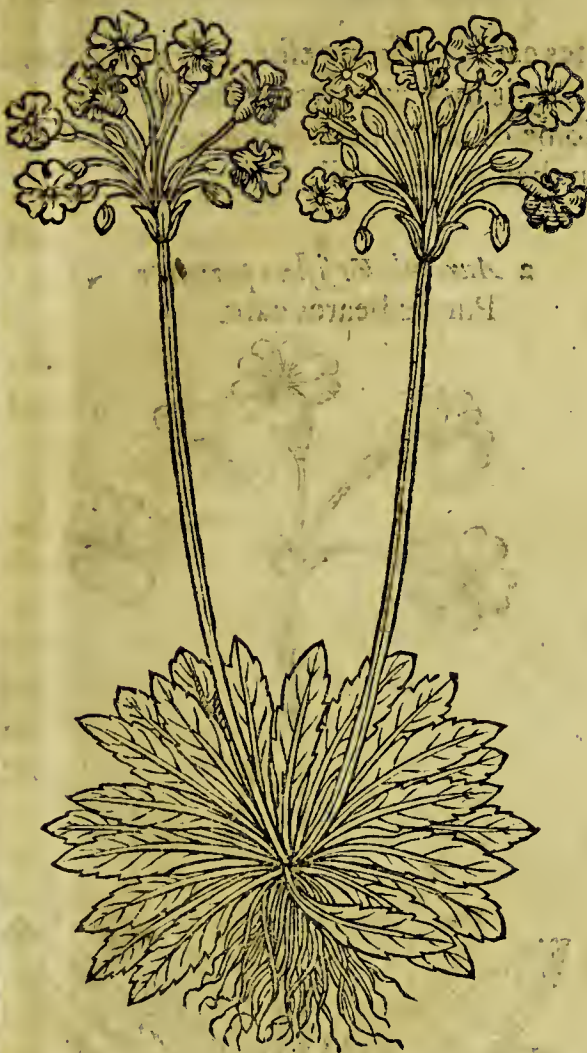
\* *The description.*

- 1 Some Herbarists call this plant by the name of *Sanicula angustifolia*, making thereof two kinds, and distinguishing them by these termes, *maior*, & *minor*, siue *media*: others call them *Paralytica alpina*, which without controuersie are kindes of Cowslips, agreeing with them aswell in shape as in their nature and vertues, hauing leaues much like vnto Cowslips but smaller, growing flat vpon the ground, of a faint greenish colour, on the vpper side and vnderneath of a white or meale colour: among which rise vp small and tender stalks of a foote high, hauing at the top of euerie stalke a bush of small flowers, in shape like the common Oxelip, sauing that they are of a faire stammell colour tending to purple: in the middle of euery small flower appeereth a little yellowe spot, resembling the eie of a bird, which hath mooued the people of the north parts (where it aboundeth) to call it Birds eine. The seede is small like dust, and the roote white and thredde.
- 2 The second is like the first, sauing that the whole plant is greater, in eche respect, and that the flowers are of a whitish colour.



1 *Primula veris flore rubro.*  
Red Birdcine.

2 *Primula veris flore albo.*  
White Birdcine.



✱ *The place.*

These plants do grow very plentifully in moist and squallie grounds, in the north parts of England; as in Harwood neere to Blackburne in Lancashire, and ten miles from Preston in Aundersesse, also at Crosbie, Rauenswaith, and Cragge close in Westmerland.

They likewise growe in the meadowes belonging to a village in Lancashire neere Maudsley called Harwood, and at Hesketh not farre from thence, and many other places of Lancashire, but not on this side Trent that I could euer haue any certaine knowledge of; *L'Obelinus* reporteth that Doctor *Pennie* (a famous Physition of our London Colledge) did finde them in these Southerne parts.

✱ *The time.*

They flower and flourish from Aprill to the end of May.

✱ *The names.*

The first is called Primrose with the redde flower: the second Primrose with the white flower and Birds cine.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The nature and vertues of these red and white Primroses, must be sought out amongst those abouenamed.

Of



THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE  
Of Beares eares, or mountaine Cowslips. Chap. 262.

\* The kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Mountaine Cowslips, or Beares eares, differing especially in the colour of their flowers, as shall be declared, notwithstanding it may appeere to the curious, that there is great difference in the rootes also, considering some of them haue knobbed rootes, and others threddie: notwithstanding there is no difference in their rootes at all.

1 *Auricula Vrsiflore luteo.*  
Yellow Beares eare.



2 *Auricula Vrsiflore purpureo.*  
Purple Beares eare.



\* The description.

1 *Auricula Vrsif*, was called of *Mathiolus*, *Pena*, and other Herbarists, *Sanicula alpina*, by reason of his singular facultie in healing of woundes, both inward and outward. They do all call it *Paralytica*, because of his vertues in curing the palsies, cramps, and conuulsions, and is numbred among the kinds of Cowslips, whereof no doubt they are kinds, as others are which do hereafter followe vnder the same title, although there be some difference in the colour of the flowers. This beautifull and braue plant hath thicke, Greene, and fat leaues, somewhat finely snipt about the edges, not altogether vnlike those of Cowslips, but smoother, greener, and nothing rough or crumpled: among which riseth vp a slender rounde stem an handfull high, bearing a tuft of flowers at the top, of a faire yellow colour, not much vnlike to the flowers of Oxelips, but more open, and consisting of one onely leafe like Cotyledon: the roote is very threddie, and like vnto the Oxelip.

2 The leaues of this kinde which beareth the purple flowers, are not so much snipt about the edges: these saide purple flowers haue also some yellownesse in the middle, but the flowers are not so much laid open as the former, otherwise in all respects they are like.

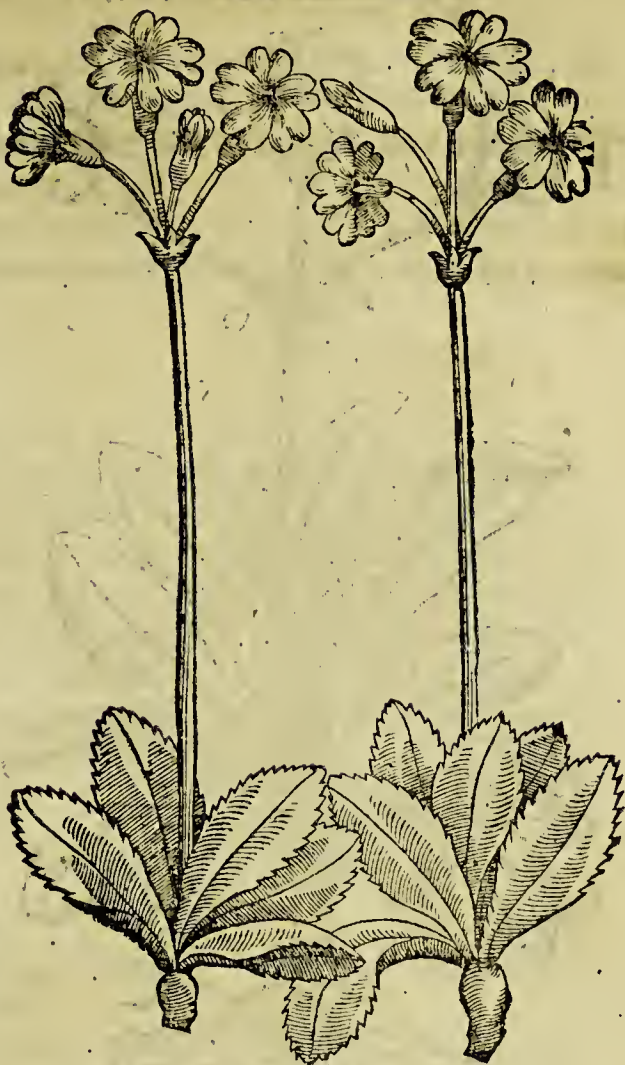
3 *Auricula*



3 *Auricula Vrsi ij. Clusii.*  
Red Beares eare.



4 *Auricula Vrsi iij. Clusii.*  
Scarlet Beares eare.



\* The description.

3 *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth in the booke of his Pannonicke trauels two kinds more, which he hath founde in his trauell ouer the Alpes, and other mountaines of Germanie and Heluetia, being the third in number, according to my computation: it hath leaues like the former, but longer, smaller, and narrower toward the bottome, Greene aboue, and of a pale colour vnderneath. The flowers are in fashion like vnto the former, but of a most shining red colour within; and on the outside, of the colour of a Mulberie; in the middle or eye of the flower, it is of a whitish or pale colour: the roote is like the former.

4 The fourth is a smaller plant then any of the foresaid, whose leaues are thicke and fat, nothing at all snipt about the edges, Greene aboue, and grayish vnderneath: the flowers are like the former, shining about the edges, of an ouerborne colour toward the middle, and in the middle commeth a forke couered with an hairiness: the roote is blacke and threddie.

5 The bluish coloured Beares eare hath diuers thicke, fat, leaues, spred vpon the ground, of a whitish Greene colour, sleightly indented in the edges: among which riseth vp a naked stalke, likewise hairie or whitish, on the top whereof stande very faire flowers, in shape like those of the common Cowslip, but of a whitish colour tending to purple, which we terme bluish colour. The roote is tough and threddie, as are all the rest; although the grauer haue omitted them in the cutting of the figure, it must be vnderstoode, that their rootes are all alike.

6 The bright shining red Beares eare of *Mathiolus* description, seemeth to late Herbarists to be rather a figure made by conceit or imagination, then by the sight of the plant it selfe, for doubtlesse we are perswaded that there is no such plant, but only a figure foisted for ostentations sake, the description whereof we leaue to a further consideration, because we haue not seene any such plant, neither doe we beleue there is any such.



5 *Auricula Vrsi erubescens.*  
Blush coloured Beares eare.



6 *Auricula Vrsi suave rubens.*  
Bright red Beares eare.



7 *Auricula Vrsi minima.*  
Stamell Beares eare.



8 *Auricula Vrsi minima flore albo.*  
Little white Beares eare.



\* The description.

7 *Pena* setteth forth a kind of Beares eare vnder the name of *Sanicula alpina*, hauing his vppermost leaues an inch long, somewhat iagged and hemde at the endes, and broade before like a shouel; the lower



wer leaues next the ground, somewhat shorter, but of the same forme, among which riseth a small tender foote stalke of an inch long, whereon doth stande a small flower, consisting of five little leaues, of a bright red or stammell colour.

The snow white Beares eare differeth not from the last described but in the colour of the flower, as the others are red, contrary these are very white, and the whole plant is lesser; wherein consisteth the difference. The roote is long, tough, with some fibres thereto belonging, neither of these so last written of will be content to growe in gardens.

\* *The place.*

They grow naturally vpon the Alpish, and Heluetian mountaines, most of them do grow in our London gardens.

\* *The time.*

These herbes do flower in Aprill and Maie.

\* *The names.*

Either the auncient writers knewe not these plants, or else the names of them were not by them their successors diligently committed vnto posteritie; *Mathiolus* and other later writers, haue giuen names according to the similitude, or of the shape that they beare, vnto other plants according to the likenesse of the qualities and operations: you may call it in English Beares eare: they at dwell about the Alpes do call it *Drastkraut*, and *Schwindlekraut*, by reason of the effects ereof, for the roote is among them in great request, for the strengthening of the head, that when they are on the tops of places that are high, giddines, and the swimming of the braine may not affect them: it is there called the rocke rose, for that it groweth vpon the rocks, and resembleth the true colour of the rose.

\* *The nature.*

These herbes are drie and verie astringent.

\* *The vertues.*

It healeth all outward and inward wounds of the brest, and the enterocoele also, if for some reasonable space of time it be put in drinckes, or boiled by it selfe.

These plants are of the nature and temperature of *Primula veris*, and are reckoned among the Baccanicles, by reason of their vertue.

Those that hunt in the Alpes & high mountaines after Goats and Robucks, do as highly esteeme ereof as of *Doronicum*, by reason of the singular effects that it hath, but (as I said before) one especially, euen in that it preuenteth the losse of their best ioints (I meane their necks) if they take the roots heereof before they ascend the rocks, or other high places.

## Of mountaine Sanicle. Chap. 263.

\* *The kindes.*

Here be sundrie sorts of herbes contained vnder the name of Sanicle, and yet not one of them agreeing with our Sanicle, called *Diapensia*, in any one respect, except in the vertues, whereof no doubt they tooke that name, which number doth daily increase by reason that the later writers haue put downe more new plants, not written of before by the auncients, which shall be distinguished in this chapter by seuerall titles.

\* *The description.*

Spotted Sanicle of the mountaine hath small fat and rounde leaues, bluntly indented about the edges, and fashioned like vnto the leaues of *Saxifragia aurea*, or rather *Cyclamen folio hederæ*, of a darke Greene colour, and somewhat hairie vnderneath, among which rise vp sundrie stalkes, beset with like leaues, but smaller, and of a cubite high, diuiding themselves into many small armes or braunches, bearing diuers little white flowers, spotted most curiously with bloodie specks, or pricks, insomuch that if you marke the admirable workmanship of the same wrought in such glorious manner, it must needs put euery creature in minde of his creator: the



flowers are in sinell like the Maie flowers, or Hawthorn: the seede is small and blacke, contained small pointels, like vnto white Saxifrage. The roote is scalie and full of strings.

2 The second kinde of Sanicle, which *Clusius* calleth *Pinguicula*, not before his time remembre hath sundrie small thicke leaues, fat and full of iuice, being broad towards the roote, and sharpe towards the point, of a faint Greene colour, and bitter in taste: out of the middest whereof sprouteth shooteth vp a naked slender stalke, nine inches long, euery stalke bearing one flower and no more sometimes white, and commonly of a blewish purple colour, fashioned like vnto the common Munkes hoods, called *Consolida regalis*, hauing the like spur or Larkes heele annexed thereto.

1 *Sanicula guttata*.  
Spotted Sanicle.



2 *Pinguicula sue Sanicula Eboracensis*.  
Butterwoort, or Yorkshire Sanicle.



\* The description.

3 The thirde kinde of mountaine Sanicle, some Herbarists haue called *Sanicula alpina flore rubro*, the leaues shoote forth in the beginning of the spring, very thicke and fat, and are like a purse or rounde lumpe, at their first coming out of the ground; and when it is spred abroad, the vpper part thereof is full of vaines or sinewes, and hauen vp or curled like *Ranunculus Lusitanicus*, or like the crumpling of a cabbage leafe, and are not onely indented about the edges, but eche leafe is diuided into fixe or more iaggies or cuts, deeply hackt, greenish aboue, and of an ouerworne Greene colour vnderneath, hot in taste: from the middle whereof shooteth forth a bar or naked stalke, fixe inches long, somewhat purple in colour, bearing at the top a tuft of small hollow flowers, looking or hanging downwards like little bells, not vnlike in forme to the common Cowslips, but of a fine deep red colour tending to purple, hauing in the middle a certaine ring or circle of white, & also certaine pointels or strings, which turne into an head wherein is contained seede. The whole plant is couered (as it were) with a rough woolliness: the roote is fibrous and threddie.

4 There



There is another figure set forth which may seeme vnto the ignorant to be one of the same kinde, but differing in some points, whereas in truth they are but one and the selfe same plant; one of the which I would willingly haue left forth of our volume, but fearing that some not knowing that they be one, might aske the cause why we left it out; but henceforth I doubt not but those that shall succede will leaue it out as needelesse, considering they know that one picture was made by a drie and withered plant, and the other by the liuely herbe it selfe.

*Sanicula Alpina Clusii, sive Cortusa Matthioli.*  
Beares eare Sanicle.

4 *Cortusa verior Icon.*  
Beares eare Sanicle the true figure.



\* *The place.*

These plants are strangers in England, their naturall countrie is the alpeish mountaines of Heluetia. They growe in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly, except Butterwoort which groweth in our English squally wet grounds, and will not yeelde to any culturing or transplanting: it groweth especially in a field called Cragge close, and at Crosbie, Rauenswaith in Westmerland, upon Ingleborough fells, twelue miles from Lancaster, and in Harwoode in the same countie neere to Blackburne, ten miles from Preston in Anderneffe vpon the bogs & marish grounds, and in the boggie meadowes about Bishops Hatfelde; and also in the fens, in the waie to Wittles meare from London, in Huntingdonshire.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish from Maie to the ende of Iulie.

\* *The names.*

The first is called *Sanicula guttata*; taken from the spots wherewith the flowers are marked, of L'Obelius Geum *Alpinum*, making it a kinde of Auens: in English spotted Sanicle; of our London dames pratling Parnell.

The second is called *Pinguicula*, of the fatnes or fulnes of the leafe, or of fatning, in Yorkshire where it doth especially growe, and in greatest abundance, it is called Butterwoorts, Butter roote, and white roote, but that name belongeth more properly vnto Salomons seale.



\* *The temperature.*

They are hot and drie in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

A The husbandmens wiues of Yorkshire, do vse to annoint the dugs of their kine with the fat and oilous iuice of the herbe Butterwoort, when they are bitten with any venemous worm, or chapped, rifted, and hurt by any other meanes.

B They say that it doth rot their sheepe, when they are for want of other food constrained to eate thereof.

## Of Foxe gloues. Chap. 264.

1 *Digitalis purpurea.*  
Purple Foxe gloues.



2 *Digitalis lutea.*  
White Foxe gloues.

\* *The description.*

1 **F**oxe gloues with the purple flower, is most common; the leaues whereof are long, nicked in the edges, of a light greene, in manner like those of Mullen, but lesser, and not so downie: the stalke is straight, from the middle whereof to the top stande the flowers, set in course one by another vpon one side of the stalke, hanging downwarde with the bottome vwarde, in forme long, like almost to finger stals, whereof it tooke his name *Digitalis*, of a red purple colour, with certaine white spots dasht within the flower, after which come vp round heads, in which lieth the seed, somewhat browne, and as small as those of Time. The roots are many slender strings.

2 That Foxe gloues with white flowers differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the flowers, for as the others were purple, these contrariwise are of a milke white colour.

We haue in our gardens another sort heereof, which bringeth forth most pleasant yellow flowers, and somewhat lesser then the common kinde, wherein they differ.

We



We haue also another sort, which we call *Digitalis ferruginea*, whose flowers are of the colour of rustie iron; whereof it tooke his name, and likewise maketh the difference.

✧ *The place.*

Foxe gloue groweth in barren sandie grounds, and vnder hedges almost euery where.

Those with white flowers do grow naturally in Landesdale, and Crauen, in a field called Cragge close, in the north of England: likewise by Colchester in Essex; neere Excester in the west parts, and in some fewe other places. The other two are strangers in England, neuerthelesse they do grow with the others in my garden.

✧ *The time.*

They flower and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

✧ *The names.*

Foxe gloues some call in Greeke *Spulgaris*, & make it to be *Verbasci speciem*, or a kind of Mullein: in Latine *Digitalis*: in high Dutch *fingerhut*, and *fingerkraut*: in lowe Dutch, *Uingerbaet*: French *Gantes nostre dame*: in English Foxe gloues.

✧ *The temperature.*

The Foxe gloues in that they are bitter, are hot and drie, with a certaine kinde of clenſing quality oined therewith, yet are they of no vse, neither haue they any place among medicines, according to the auncients.

✧ *The vertues.*

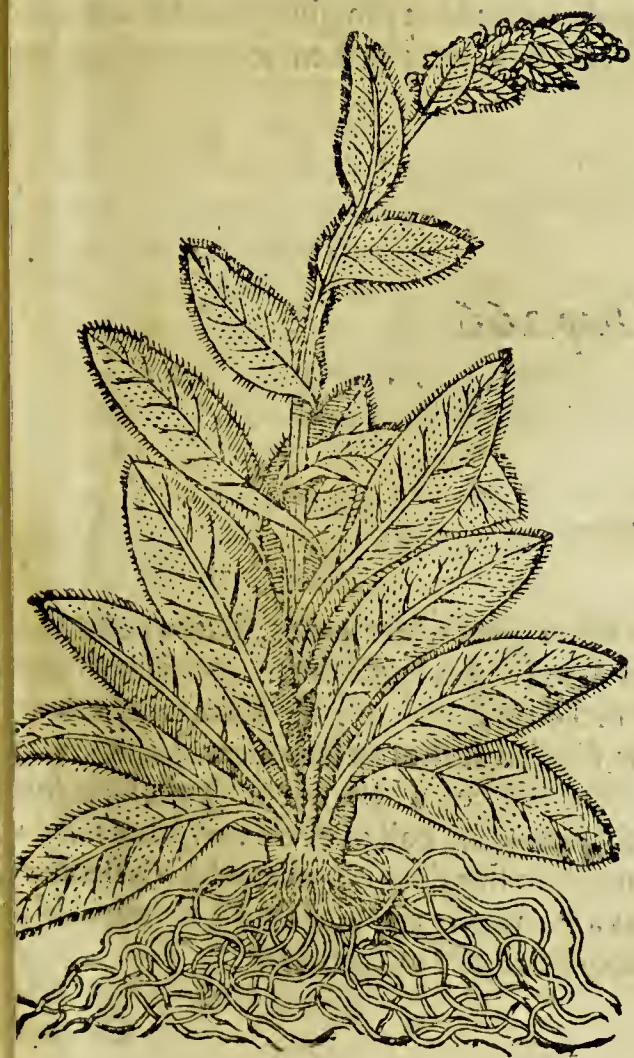
Foxe gloue boiled in water or wine, and drunken, doth cut and consume the thicke toughnesse of A & grosse and slimie flegme and naughtie humours; it openeth also the stopping of the liuer, spleene, and milt, and of other inward parts.

The same taken in like maner, or boiled with honied water or sugar, doth scoure and cleanse the B reſt, tipeneth and bringeth forth tough and clammie flegme.

They serue for the same purposes whereunto Gentian doth tende, and hath beene vsed in steade C hereof, as *Galen* saith.

## Of *Baccharis* out of Dioscorides. Chap. 265.

*Baccharis Monspeliensis.*  
Plowmans Spiknard.



✧ *The description.*

A Bout this plant *Baccharis*, there hath beene great contention among the old and newe writers; *Mathiolus* and *Dodonaeus* haue mistaken this plant, for *Coniza maior*, or *Coniza Helenitis Cordi*; *Virgill* and *Athenaeus* haue confounded *Baccharis*, and *Arizarum* together: but following the auncient writers, it hath many blackish rough leaues, somewhat bigger then the leaues of Primrose: among which riseth vp a stalk two cubits high, bearing at the top little chaffie or scalie flowers in small bunches, of a darke purple colour, which turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde, like vnto the kinds of Thistles: the root is thicke, grosse, and fat, spreading about in the earth, full of strings: the fragrant smell that the roote of this plant yeeldeth, may well be compared vnto the fauour of Cinnamon, *Helenium*, or *Enula Campana*, being a plant knowne vnto verie many or most sorts of people: I meane in most parts of England.

✧ *The place.*

*Baccharis* delighteth to growe in rough & craggie places, and in a leane soile where no moisture is: it groweth very plentifully about Montpelier in France, and diuers places in the West parts of England.



\* *The time.*

It springeth vp in Aprill, it flowreth in Iune, and perfecteth his feede in August.

\* *The names.*

The learned Herbarists of Montpellier, haue called this plant *Baccharis*: the Gracians *Sanxides*, or after others *myrsus*, by reason of that sweete and aromaticall sauour which his roote conteineth and yeeldeth: in English it may be called the Cinamom roote, or Plowmans Spiknarde: *Virgill* in his seuenth eclogue of his Bucolicks, maketh mention of *Baccharis*, and doth not onely shew that it is a garland plant, but also such a one as preuaileth against inchantments, saying,

----*Bacchare frontem*

*Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.*

Decke the forehead of the Prophet with plowmans Spiknard,  
To keepe him from an ill toong that hurtes without regard.

*Baccharis* is likewise an ointment in *Atheneus*, in his 15. booke, which may take his name of the sweete herbe *Baccharis*: for as *Plinie* writeth, *Aristophanes* of olde, being an ancient comicall poet, witnesseth, that ointments were wont to be made of the roote thereof: to be brieft, *Cratæus* his *Asarum*, is the same that *Dioscorides* his *Baccharis* is.

\* *The temperature.*

*Baccharis* or Plowmans Spiknard is of temperature very astringent or binding.

\* *The vertues.*

- A *Baccharis*, or the decoction of the roote, as *Paulus Aegineta* briefly setteth downe, doth open the pipes and passages that are stopped, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the desired sicknesse: the leaues thereof for that they are astringent or binding, stop the course of fluxes and rheumes.
- B *Baccharis* is a singular remedie to heale inflammations and Saint Anthonies fire, called *Ignis sacer*, and the smell thereof prouoketh sleepe.
- C The decoction of the roots of *Baccharis*, helpeth ruptures & conuulsions, those also that haue fallen from an high place, and those that are troubled with the shortnes of breath.
- D It helpeth also the old cough, and difficultie to make water.
- E When it is boiled in wine, it is giuen with great profite against the bitings of scorpions, or any venomous beast, being implastered and applied thereto.
- F A bath made thereof, and put into a close stoole, and receiued hot, mightily voideth the birth, and furthereth those that haue extreme labour in their childing, causing them to haue easie deliuerance.

### Of Elecampane. Chap. 266.

\* *The description.*

**E** Lecampane bringeth forth presently from the roote great white leaues, sharpe pointed, almost like those of great Comfrey, but soft, and couered with a hairie down, of a whitish greene colour, and are more white vnderneath, slightly nicked in the edges: the stalke is a yarde and a halfe long, aboue a finger thicke, not without downe, diuided at the top into diuers branches, vpon the top of euery sprig stande great flowers, broad & round, of which not onely the long small leaues that compass round about are yellow, but also the middle ball or circle, which is filled with an infinite number of threds, & at length is turned into fine downe; vnder which is slender long seed: the roote is vneuen, thicke, and as much as a man may gripe, not long, oftentimes blackish without, white within, and full of substance, sweete of smell, and bitter of taste.

*Helenium*



*Helenium.*  
Elecampane.



✱ *The place.*

It groweth in meadowes that are fat and fruitfull: it is also oftentimes founde vpon mountaines, shadowie places, that be not altogether dry: it groweth plentifully in the fieldes on the left hande as you go from Dunstable to Puddle hill: also in an orcharde as yee go from Colbrook to Ditton ferrie, which is the way to Windfore, and in sundrie other places, as at Lidde, and Folkestone, neere to Douer by the sea side.

✱ *The time.*

The flowers are in their brauerie in Iune and Iulie: the rootes be gathered in Autumne, and oftentimes in Aprill and Maie.

✱ *The names.*

That which the Græcians name *ἐλέμιον*, the Latines call *Inula*, and *Enula*: in shops *Enula campana*: in high Dutch *Alantwurtz*: in lowe Dutch *Selandt wortele*: in Italian *Enoa*, and *Enola*: in Spanish *Raiz del alla*: in French *Enula Campana*: in English Elecampane, and Scabwoort, and horseheale: some report that this plant took the name *Helenium* of *Helena*, wife to *Menelaus*, who had hir hands full of it when *Paris* stole hir awaie into Phrygia.

✱ *The temperature.*

The roote of this Elecampane, is maruellous good for many things, being of nature hot and drie in the third degree, especially when it is drie: for be-

ing greene and as yet full of iuice, it is full of superfluous moisture, which somewhat abateth the hot and dry qualitie thereof.

✱ *The vertues.*

It is good for shortnes of breath, and an old cough, and for such as cannot breath vlesse they hold their necks vpright.

It is of great vertue both giuen in a looch, which is a medicine to be licked on, & likewise preferred, as also otherwise giuen to purge and voide out thicke, tough, and clammy humours, which sticke in the chest and lungs.

The roote preferred is good and holsome for the stomacke: being taken after supper it doth not onely helpe digestion, but also keepeth the belly soluble.

The iuice of the same boiled, driueth forth all kinde of wormes of the bellie, as *Plinie* teacheth: *Dioscorides* also writeth in his twentie booke and fift chapter, the same being chewed fasting, doth fasten the teeth.

The root of Elecampane is with good successe mixed with counterpoisons: it is a remedy against the bitings of serpents: it resisteth poison: it is good for them that are bursten, and troubled with cramps and conuulsions.

Some also affirme, that the decoction thereof, and likewise the same beaten into powder and mixed with honie in maner of an ointment, doth cleanse and heale vp old vlcers.

*Galen* saith, that heerwith the parts are to be made red, which be vexed with long & cold greeses: as are diuers passions of the hucklebones, called the Sciatica, and little and continuall bunniess and loosenes of certaine ioints, by reason of ouermuch moisture.

The decoction of *Enula* drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is good for them that are griued with inward burstings, or haue any member out of ioint.

The root taken with hony or sugar, made in an electuary, cleanseth the brest, ripeneth tough flegm, and maketh it easie to be spit forth, and preuaileth mightily against the cough and shortnesse of breath, comforteth the stomacke also, and helpeth digestion.

The



- K The rootes condited after the maner of Eringos, serueth for the purposes aforesaide.  
 L The roote of Enula boiled very soft, and mixed in a mortar with fresh butter, and the powder of Ginger, maketh an excellent ointment against the itche, scabs, manginess, and such like.  
 M The rootes are to be gathered in the end of September, and kept for sundrie vses, but it is especially preferred by those that make succade and such like.

*Of Sauce alone, or Jack by the hedge. Chap. 267.*

*Alliaria.*  
Sauce alone.



\* *The description.*

Sauce alone is ioined with Garlick in name, not bicause it is like vnto it in forme, but in smell: for if it be brused or stamped, it smelleth altogether like Garlick: the leaues heereof are broad, of a light green colour, nicked round about, and sharpe pointed: the stalke is slender, about a cubite high, about the branches whereof growe little white flowers, after which come vp slender, small, and long coddles, and in these black seede: the roote is long, slender and something harde, the whole plant being brused smelleth of Garlick, whereof it tooke his name.

\* *The place.*

It groweth of it selfe by garden hedges, by old walles, by highwaies sides, or oftentimes in the borders of fieldes.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth chiefly in Iune and Iuly, the seede waxeth ripe in the meane season. The leaues are vsed for a sauce in March or Aprill.

\* *The names.*

The later writers call it *Alliaria* and *Alliaria*, of some *Rima Maria*: it is not *Scordium*, or water Germander; which the apothecaries in times past mistooke for this herbe; neither is it *Scordij species*, or a kind of water Germander, whereof we haue written: it is reported to benamed of

diuers, *Pes Asininus*: it is called in high Dutch *Knoblauch kraut*, *Leuchel*, and *Satz kraut*: in lowe Dutch *Loek sonder Loek*: you may name it in Latine *Allium non Bulbosum*; in French *Alli-ayre*: in English Sauce alone, and Iacke of the hedge.

\* *The temperature.*

Iacke of the hedge is hot and drie, but much lesse then Garlick, that is to saie, in the ende of the second degree, or in the beginning of the thirde.

\* *The vertues.*

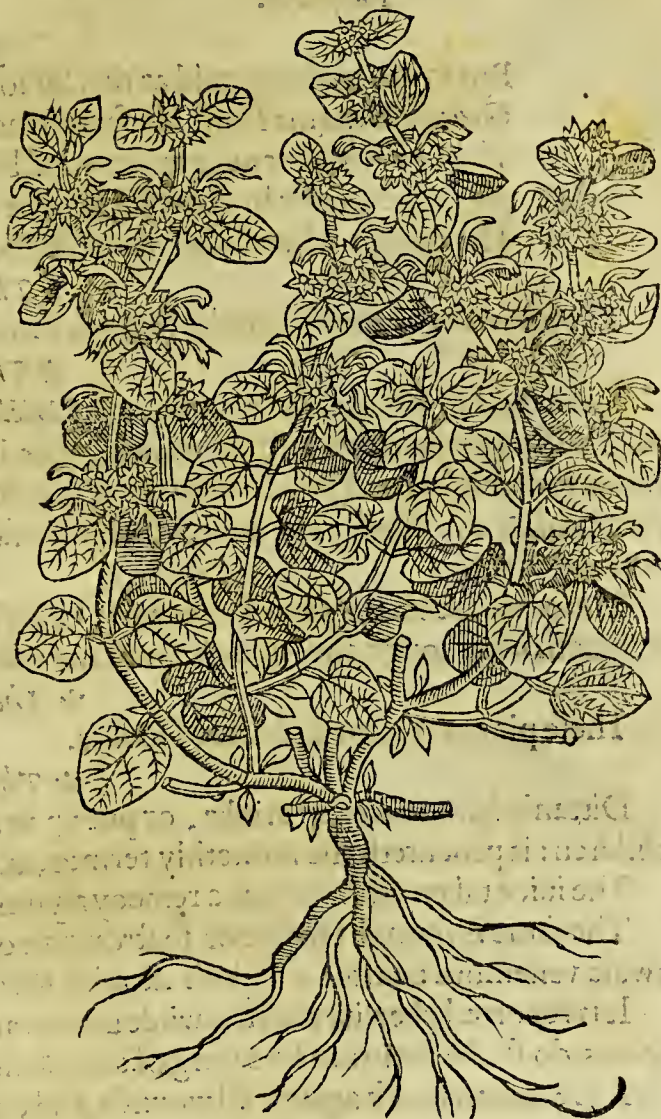
- A We know not what vse it hath in medicine: diuers eate the stamped leaues heereof with salt fish, for a sauce, as they do those of Ramsons.  
 B Some also boile the leaues in glisters which are vsed against the paine of the collicke and stone, in which not onely winde is notable wasted, but the paine also of the stone mitigated, and verie much eased.



## Of Dittanie. Chap. 268.

1 *Dictamnium Creticum.*  
Dittanie of Candie.

2 *Pseudodictamnium.*  
Bastard Dittanie.



## \* The description.

**D**ittanie of Crete now called Candie (as *Dioscorides* saith) is a hot and sharpe herbe, much like vnto Peniroiall, sauing that his leaues be greater and somewhat hoarie, couered ouer with a soft downe or white woolley cotton: at the top of the branches growe small spikie cares or scaley aglets, hanging by little small stems, resembling the spikie tufts of Marierome, of a white colour; among which scales there do come foorth small flowers like the flowring of wheate, of a red purple colour; which being past, the knop is founde full of small seede, contrarie to the saying of *Dioscorides*, who saith, it neither beareth flower, nor seede, but my selfe haue seene it beare both in my garden: the whole plant perished in the winter following.

2 The second kinde called *Pseudodictamnium*, that is, bastard Dittanie, is much like vnto the first, sauing that it is not sweete of smell, neither doth it bite the roong, hauing rounde, soft, woolley stalks, with knots and ioints, and at euerie knot two leaues somewhat round, soft, woolley, and somewhat bitter: the flowers be of a light purple colour, compassing the stalkes by certaine spaces like garlands or wharles, and like the flowers of Peniroiall. The roote is of a woodie substaunce: the whole plant groweth to the height of a cubite and an halfe, and lasteth long.

## \* The place.

The first Dittanie commeth from Crete, an Iland which we call Candie, where it groweth naturally: I haue sown it in my garden, where it hath flowred and borne seede; but it perished by reason of the iniurie of our extraordinarie colde winter that then hapned: neuerthelesse *Dioscorides* writeth



writeth against all truth, that it neither beareth flowers nor seede: after *Theophrastus*, *Virgil* witnesseth that it doth beare flowers, in the 12. of his *Aeneidos*:

*Dictamnun genitrix Cretæa Carpit ab Ida,  
Puberibus caulem folijs, & flore comantem  
Purpureo.*

in *Virgill.*

But *Venus* much appald at this hir sonnes vnwoorthie paine,  
Greene Dittanie from Ida sacred mount in Creta brings,  
The stalke with tender leaues, and blossome purple fresh that springs.  
An herbe to Roe bucks wilde, and beasts not tame right well be knowne  
Their backs when full of darts do sticke which hunters thicke haue throwne.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish in the sommer moneths, their seed is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *δίκταμνος*: in Latine *Dictamnun*, of some *Pulegium sylvestre*, or wilde Penni-  
roiall: the apothecaries for *Dictamnun* with *c* in the first syllable, do read *Diptamnun* with *p*: but  
this errour might be of small importance, if in stead of the leaues of Dittanie, they did not vse the  
rootes of *Fraxinella* for Dittanie, which they falsely call *Dictamnun*: in English Dittanie, and Dit-  
tanie of Candie.

The other is called *Pseudodictamnun*, or bastard Dittanie, of the likenesse it hath with Dittanie,  
it skilleth not, though the shops know it not: the reason why, let the Reader gesse.

\* *The temperature.*

These plants are hot and drie of nature.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Dittanie being taken in drinke, or put vp in a pessarie, or vsed in a fume, it bringeth away dead children: it procureth the monethly termes, and driueth forth the secondine or after birth.
- B The iuice taken with wine, is a remedy against the stingings of serpents.
- C The same is thought to bee of so strong an operation, that with the verie smell also it driueth awaie venomous beasts: and doth astonish them.
- D It is reported likewise that the wilde goates and deere in Candie when they be wounded with arrowes, do shake them out by eating of this plant, and healeth their wounds.
- E It preuaileth much against all wounds, and especially those made with inuenomed weapons, arrowes shot out of guns, or such like, and is very profitable for Chirurgians that vse the sea and land wars, to carrie with them and haue in readines; it draweth forth also splinters of wood, bones, or such like.
- F The bastard Dittanie, or *Pseudodictamnun*, is somewhat like in vertues to the first, but not of so great force, yet it serueth exceeding well for the purposes aforesaid.

## Of Borage. Chap. 267.

\* *The kinds.*

There is found at this day fower sorts of Borage, as shall be declared in this present Chapter.

\* *The description.*

- 1 Borage hath broad leaues, rough, lying flat vpon the ground, of a blacke or swart Greene colour: among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, diuided into diuers branches, whereupon do growe gallant blewe flowers, composed of fve leaues a peece, out of the middle of which growe forth blacke threds, ioined in the top, and pointed like a broch or pyramide: the root is threddie, and cannot away with the colde of winter.
- 2 Borage with white flowers is like vnto the precedent, but differeth in the flowers, for those of this plant are white, and the others of a perfect blewe colour, wherein is the difference.

1 Borage



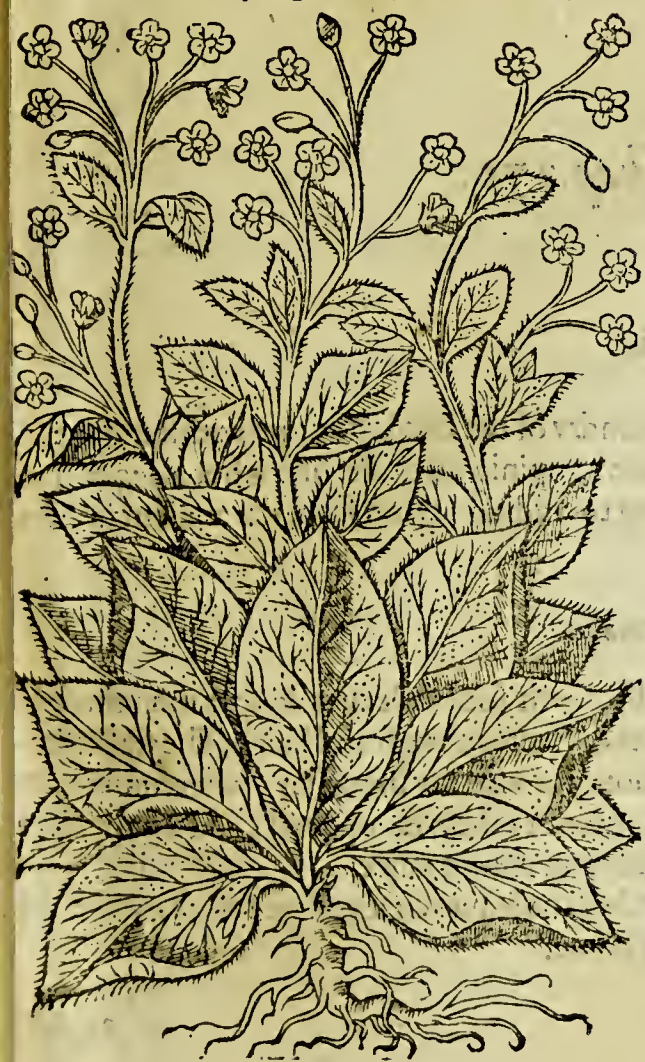
1 *Borago hortensis.*  
Garden Borage.



2 *Borago flore albo.*  
White flowered Borage.



3 *Borago semper virens.*  
Neuer dying Borage,



\* The description.

3 Neuer dying Borage hath many verie broad leaues, rough and hairie, of a blacke darke greene colour: among which rise vp. stiffe hairie stalkes, whereupon do growe faire blew flowers, ripe seed, and buds for newe flowers, all at once; whereupon it was called *Semper virens*, and that very properly, bicause it is not to be seen neither winter nor sommer, but alwaies at one time, with greene leaues, faire flowers, buds, ripe and vnripe seed, wherby it greatly increaseth. The roote is very durable.

There is a fourth sort of Borage, that hath leaues like the precedent, but thinner & lesser, rough and hairie, diuiding it selfe into branches at the bottom of the plant, whereupon are placed fairer flowers, wherein is the chieft difference betweene this and the last described.

\* The place.

These grow in my garden, and in others also.

\* The time.

Borage flowreth and flourisheth most part of all sommer, and till Autumne be far spent.

\* The names.

Borage is called in shops *Borago*: of the old writers *Βουγλωσσον*, which is called in Latine *Lingua Bula*:



*bula*: *Pliny* calleth it *Euphrosinum*, because it maketh a man merrie and ioyfull, which thing also the olde verse concerning Borage doth testifie:

*Ego Borago gaudia semper ago.*

In English.

I Borage bring alwaies courage.

It is called in high Dutch *Burretich*; in Italian *Boragine*; in Spanish *Boraces*; in low Dutch *Ber-nagie*; in English Borage.

\* *The temperature.*

It is euidently moist, and not in like sort hot, but seemeth to be in a meane betweene hot and colde.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Those of our time do vse the flowers in sallads, to exhilarate and make the minde glad. There be also many things made of them, vsed euery where for the comfort of the hart, for the driuing away of sorrowe, and increasing the ioie of the minde.
- B The leaues boiled among other potherbs, do much preuaile in making the bodie soluble, they being boiled in honied water, be also good against the roughnes of the throte and hoarsenesse, as *Galen* teacheth.
- C The leaues and flowers of Borage put into wine, maketh men and women glad and merrie, and driueth away all sadnesse, dulnesse, and melancholie, as *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* affirme.
- D Sirrupe made of the flowers of Borage, comforteth the hart, purgeth melancholie, quieteth the phrenticke or lunaticke person.
- E The flowers of Borage made vp with sugar, doth all the aforesaid, with greater force and effect.
- F Syrupe made of the iuice of Borage with sugar, adding thereto powder of the bone in the heart of an Hart, is good against swouning, the cardiacke passion of the hart, against melancholy and the falling sicknesse.
- G The roote is not vsed in medicine, the leaues eaten rawe ingendreth good bloode especially in those that haue beene lately sicke.

## Of Buglosse. Chap. 270.

\* *The kindes.*

Like as there be diuers sorts of Borage, so are there sundry of the Buglosses, notwithstanding after *Dioscorides*, Buglosse is the true Borage; many are of opinion that the one is but a degenerate kinde from the other, yet will we diuide them according to tradition taken from the ancient fathers, *Dioscorides*, *Plinie*, and others.

\* *The description.*

1 That which the Apothecaries call Buglosse, bringeth foorth leaues longer then those of Borage, sharpe pointed, greater then the leaues of Beetes, rough and hairie. The stalke groweth vp to the height of two cubits, parted aboue into sundry branches; whereon are orderly placed blewish flowers tending to a purple colour before they be opened, and afterwarde more blewe. The roote is long, thicke, and grosse, and of long continuance.

2 Lang de Beefe is a kinde heereof, altogether lesser, but the leaues heereof are rougher, like the rough toong of an Oxe or Cowe, whereof it tooke his name.



1. *Buglossa vulgaris.*  
Common Buglosse, or garden Buglosse.

2. *Buglossum luteum.*  
Lang de beefe.



✱ *The place.*

These do growe in gardens euery where.

✱ *The time.*

They flower from Maie, or Iune, euen to the ende of Sommer. The leaues perish in winter, and we come vp in the spring.

✱ *The names.*

Garden Buglosse is called of the later Herbarists *Buglossa*, and *Buglossa Domestica*, or garden Buglosse.

Lang de beefe, is called in Latine, *Lingua bouis*, and *Buglossum luteum*, of some *Hieracio cognatum*, and also *Buglossa syluestris*, or wilde Buglosse.

✱ *The temperature and vertues.*

The roote saith *Dioscorides* mixed with oile, cureth Greene wounds, and adding therto a little barley meale, it is a remedie against Saint Anthonies fire.

It causeth sweat in agues, as *Plinie* saith, if the iuice be mixed with a little *aqua vite*, and the body rubbed therewith.

The Physicians of the later time vse the leaues, flowers, and rootes, in steede of Borage; and put them both into all kindes of medicines indifferently, which are of force and vertue to drive away sorrowe and pensiuenesse of the minde, and to comfort and strengthen the hart. The leaues are of like operation with those of Borage, and are vsed as pot herbes for the purposes aforesaid, as well Buglosse, as Lang de beefe, and also to keepe the bellic soluble.

Of



Of *Alkanet* or wilde Buglosse. Chap. 271.

## \* The kinds.

There be sundrie plants diuersly called, and yet euery of them comprehended or contained among the kinds of wilde Buglosses, whose figures to set forth particularly would both require cost and also much labour, and yet to small purpose; so that it shal suffice to set forth the pictures of some and the bare descriptions of the rest: whereof there be according to *Dioscorides* three kinds (besides the common Buglosse and Landebeuf) that is to say, *Onoclia*, *Alcibiadion*, and the third without a name which we make to be *Onosma*. And first of,

1 *Anchusa Alcibiadion*  
Red Alkanet.



2 *Anchusa lutea*.  
Yellow Alkanet.



## \* The description.

These herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Anchusa* were so called of the Greek word *ανχυρα*: *anichere succo, vel pigmentis*, that is to colour or paint any thing: wherupon these plants were called *Anchusa* of that flourishing and bright red colour which is in the roote: euen as red as pure and cleere blood: for that is the onely note or marke whereby to distinguish these herbes from those which be called *Echij*, *Lycopsis*, and *Buglossa*, whereof they make a great resemblance: I haue therefore expressed sower differences of this plant *Anchusa* or Alkanet from the other kinds, by the leaues, flowers, and bignesse.

The first kinde of Alkanet hath many leaues like *Echium*, or small Buglosse, couered ouer with a prickly hoariness, hauing commonly but one stalk, which is round, rough, & a cubite high. The cup of the flowers are of a skie colour tending to purple, not vnlike the flowers of *Echium*; the seedes small, somewhat long, and of a pale colour: the roote is a finger thicke, the pith or inner part there



of woodie substance, dying the hands or whatsoeuer toucheth the same, of a bloodie colour, or the colour of faunders.

The second kinde of *Anchusa*, or Alkanet, is of greater beautie and estimation then the first; the branches are lesse and more bushie in the top: it hath also greater plentie of leaues, and those more polly or hairie: the stalle groweth to the heiglit of two cubits: at the top growe flowers of a yel-ve colour, farre different from the other: the roote is more shining, of an excellent delicate pur-sh colour, and more full of iuice then the first.

There is a small kinde of Alkanet, whose roote is greater and more full of iuice and substance then the rootes of the other kinds; in all other respects it is lesse, for the leaues are narrower, smaller, tenderer, and in number more, very Greene like vnto Borage, yeelding forth many little tender stalks: the flowers are lesse then of the small Buglosse, and red of colour: the seede is of an ashe colour somewhat long and slender, hauing the taste of Buglosse.

There is also another kinde of Alkanet, which is as the others before mentioned, a kind of wilde buglosse, notwithstanding for distinction sake, I haue separated and seuered them. This last *Anchusa* hath narrow leaues, much like vnto our common sommer Sauorie. The stalkes are two handfuls high, bearing very small flowers, and of a blewish or skie colour: the roote is of a darke brownish colour, dying the hands little or nothing at all, and of a woodie substance.

\* The place.

These plants do grow in the fieldes of Narbone, and about Montpelier, and many other parts of France: I found these plants growing in the Ile of Thanet neere vnto the sea, betwixt the house sometime belonging to Sir *Henric Crispe*, and Margate: where I founde some in their naturall ripenes, yet scarcely any that were come to that beautifull colour of Alkanet: but such as is solde for very good in our Apothecaries shops, I found there in great plentie.

\* The time.

The Alkanets flower and flourish in the sommer moneths: the rootes do yeelde their bloody iuice in haruest time, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

\* The names.

Alkanet is called in Greeke *αρχουσα*: in Latine also *Anchusa*, of diuers *Fucus herba*, and *Onocleia*, *buglossa Hispanica*, or Spanish Buglosse: in Spanish *Soagem*: in French *Orchanett*: and in English likewise *Orchanet*, and Alkanet.

\* The temperature.

The rootes of Alkanet are cold and drie as *Galen* writeth, and binding, and bicause it is bitter it lenseth awaie cholericke humours, the leaues be not so forceable, yet do they likewise binde and drie.

\* The vertues.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the roote being made vp into a cerote, or serecloth with oile, is very good for old vlcers; that with parched barley meale it is good for the leprie, & for tetters or ring wormes.

That being vsed as a pessarie it bringeth forth the dead birth. The decoction being inwardly taken with meade or honied water, cureth the yellowe iaudise, diseases of the kidneies, the spleene and agues.

It is vsed in ointments for womens paintings: and the leaues drunke in wine is good against the aske.

Diuers of the later Phisitions do boile with the roote of Alkanet and wine, sweete butter, such as hath in it no salt at all, vntill such time as it becommeth red, which they call red butter, & giue it not onely to those that haue fallen from some high place, but also report it to bee good to driue forth the measels and small poxe, if it be drunke in the beginning with hot beere.

The rootes of these plants are vsed to colour sirups, waters, gellies, and such like confections, as *Turnsole* is.

*John* of Arderne hath set downe, a composition called *Sanguis veneris*, which is most singular in deepe punctures or wounds made with thrusts, as followeth: Take of oile Oliue a pint, the rootes of Alkanet two ounces, earth wormes purged, in number twentie, boile them together and keepe it to the vse aforesaid.

The gentlewomen of Fraunce do paint their faces with these rootes, as it is said.



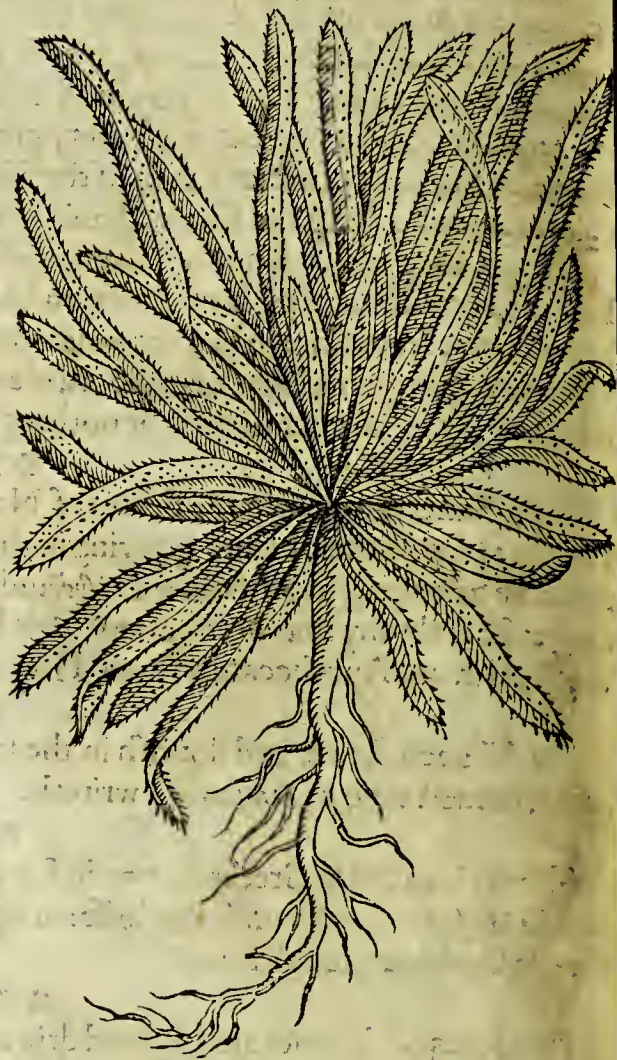
## Of Buglosse. Chap. 272.

1 *Lycopsis Anglica.*

Vipers Buglosse, or wall Buglosse.

2 *Onosma.*

Stone Buglosse.



## \* The description.

1 **L** *ycopsis Anglica*, or wilde Buglosse, so called for that it doth not growe so commonly else where, hath rough and hairie leaues, somewhat lesser then the garden Buglosse: the flowers grow for the most part vpon one side of the slender stalke, in fashion hollow like a little bel, whereof some be blew, and others of a purple colour.

2 There is another kind of *Echium* that hath rough & hairie leaues likewise, much like vnto the former: the stalke is rough, charged full of little branches, which are laden on euery side with diuers small narrow leaues, sharpe pointed, and of a browne colour, scattered or spred like little feathers: among which leaues growe the flowers, of a sad blew or purple colour at the first, but when they are open they shewe to be of an azure colour, long, and hollow, hauing certaine small blew threds in the middle: the seede is small and blacke, fashioned like the head of a snake or viper: the roote is long, and red without.

## \* The place.

*Lycopsis* groweth vpon stone wals, and vpon drie barren stonie grounds.

*Echium* groweth where Alkanet doth growe, in great abundance.

## \* The time.

They flourish when the other kinds of Buglosses do flower.

## \* The names.

It is called in Greeke *ἔχιν*, *Echium*, and *ἀλκιβιάδιον*: *Alcibiadion*, of *Alcibiades* the finder of the vertues thereof: of some thought to be *Anchusa species*, or a kinde of Alkanet: in high Dutch wilde *Ochsenzungen*: in Spanish *Yerua de la Biura*, or *Chupamel*: in Italian *Buglossa saluatica*: in French

Buglosse



Buglosse sauage: in English vipers Buglosse, Snakes Buglosse, and of some vipers herbe, and wilde Buglosse the lesser.

\* The temperature.

These herbes are colde and drie of complexion.

\* The vertues.

The roote drunke with wine is good for those that be bitten with serpents; and it keepeth such A from being stung as haue drunke of it before; the leaues and feedes do the same; as *Dioscorides* writeth: *Nicander* in his booke of Treacles, maketh vipers Buglosse to be one of those plants, which cure the biting of serpents, and especially of the viper, and that driue serpents away.

If it be drunke in wine or otherwise, it causeth plentie of milke in womens breasts. B  
The herbe chewed, and the iuice swallowed downe, is a most singular remedie against poison, C  
and the bitings of any venemous beasts, and the roote so chewed, and laide vpon the sore worketh the same effect.

### Of Houndes toong. Chap. 273.

*Cynoglossum.*

Hounds toong.



\* The description.

The common Houndes toong hath long leaues, much like the garden Buglosse, but narrower, smaller, and not rough at al, but yet some fine hoarinesse or softnesse like veluet. These leaues stinke very filthily; much like vnto the pisse of dogs: wherefore the Dutch men haue called it *Hounds pisse*, and not Hounds toong. The stalks are rough, hard, two cubits high, and of a browne colour, bearing at the top many flowers, of a darke purple colour: the feede is rough, clea- uing to garments like *Agrimonic* feede: the root blacke and thicke.

We haue receiued another sort heereof from the parts of *Italic*, hauing leaues like woade, somewhat rough, and without any manifest smel, wher- in it differeth from the common kinde, the feede whereof came vnder the title *Cynoglossum Creticum* hounds toong of Candie

We haue another sort of Hounds toong like vnto the common kinde, sauing it is altogether lesser: the leaues are of a shining greene colour.

\* The place.

The great Hounds toong groweth almost eu- rie where, by high waies and vntoiled ground: the small Hounds toong groweth very plentifully by the waies side, as you ride *Colchester* high way from *Londonward*, betweene *Esterford* and *Wit- tam* in *Essex*.

\* The time.

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

\* The names.

Houndes toong is called in Greeke *Κυνόγλωσσον*: in Latine *Lingua Canis*, of *Pliny* *Cynoglossos*, and sheweth two kindes thereof: in English Hounds toongs; but rather Hounds pisse, for in the world there is not any thing smelleth so like vnto dogs pisse, as the leaues of this plant do.

\* The nature.

Hounds toong but especially his roote, is colde and drie.

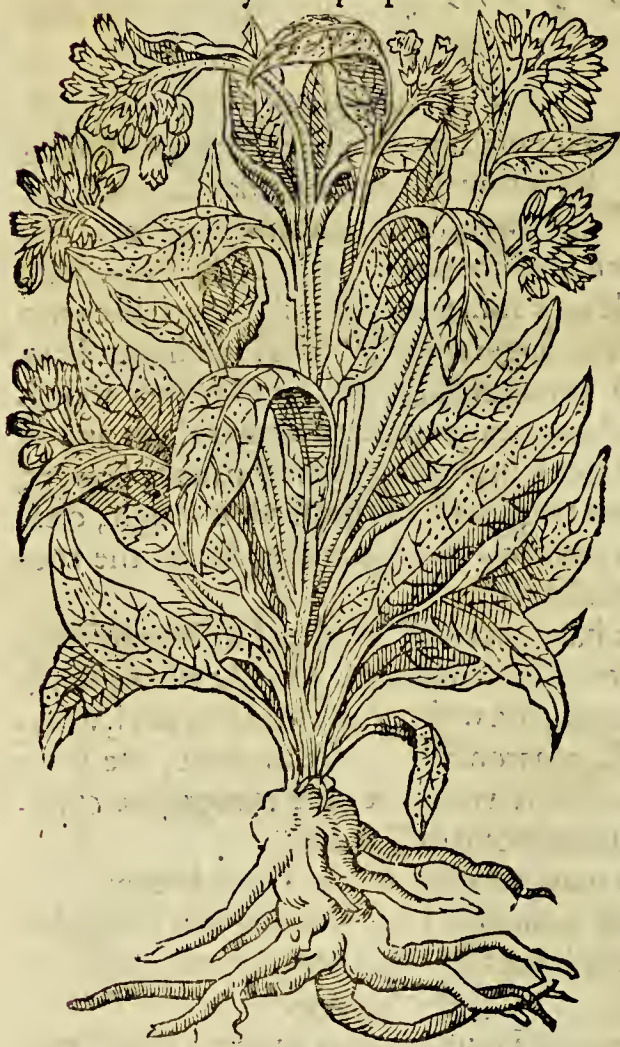


## \* The vertues.

- A The rootes of Houndes tooing rosted in the embers and laide to the fundament, healeth the hemorrhoides, and the disease called *Ignis Sacer*; or wilde fire.
- B The iuice boiled with honie of roses and Turpentine, to the forme of an vnguent, is most singular in wounds and deepe vlcers.
- C *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues boiled in wine and drunke, do mollifie the bellie; and that the leaues stamped with old swines grease, are good against the falling away of the haire of the heade, which proceedeth of hot sharpe humours.
- D Likewise they are a remedie against scaldings or burnings, and against the bitings of dogs, as the same author addeth.

## Of Comfrey, or the great Consound. Chap. 274.

1 *Consolida maior, flore purpureo.*  
Comfrey with purple flowers.



2 *Consolida maior, flore albo.*  
Comfrey with white flowers.



## \* The description.

- 1 The stalks of this Comfrey is cornered, thicke, and hollowe like that of Sowthistle, it groweth two cubits or a yarde high: the leaues that spring from the roote, and those that growe vpon the stalks are long, broad, rough, and pricking withall, something hairie, and that being handled, make the hands itch, very like in colour and roughnes to those of Borrage; but longer and sharpe pointed, as be the leaues of Elecampane: from out the wings of the stalkes appeere the flowers, orderly placed, long, hollowe within, of a light redde colour: after them groweth the seed which is blacke: the roote is long and thicke, blacke without, white within, hauing in it a clammy iuice, in which consisteth the vertue.
- 2 The great Comfrey hath rough hairie stalks, long rough leaues, much like the garden Buglosse, but greater and blacker: the flowers be round and hollowe like little bells, of a white colour: the root is blacke without, and white within, and very slimie.

There



There is another kinde of Comfrey that hath leaues like the former, sauing that they be lesser: the stalks are rough and tender: the flowers are like the former; but that they be of an ouerworne yellow colour: the rootes are thicke, short, blacke without, and tuberous.

\* *The place.*

Comfrey ioyeth in watrie ditches, in fat and fruitfull medowes; they grow all in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke Συμφυτον: in Latine *Symphytum*, and *Solidago*: in shops *Consolida maior*, and *symphytum matius*: of *Scrubonius Largus*, *Inula rustica*, and *Alus Gallica*, of others *Osteocollon*: in high Dutch *Walsurtz*: in low Dutch *Waelwoortele*: in Italian *Consolida maggiore*: in Spanish *Suelda maior*, and *Consuelda maior*: in French *Consire*, and *Oreille d'asne*: in English Comfrey, Comfrey Compound, of some Knit backe, and Blackwoort.

\* *The temperature.*

The roote of Comfrey hath a colde qualitie, but yet not much: it is also of a clammie and gluing moisture, it causeth no itch at all, neither is it of a sharpe or biting taste, vnfaurie, and without anie qualitie that may be tasted, so farre is the tough and gluing moisture from the sharpe clamminesse of the sea Onion, as that there is no comparifon betweene them. The leaues may cause itching not morow heat or sharpnesse, but through their ruggednes, as we haue already written, yet lesse then of Nettle.

\* *The vertues.*

The rootes of Comfrey stamped, and the iuice drunke with wine, helpeth those that spit bloude, and healeth all inward wounds and burstings.

The same brused and laide to in manner of a plaister, doth heale all fresh and greene woundes, and are so glutinatie, that it will sodder or glewe together meate that is chopt in peeces seething in a pot, and make it in one lumpe.

The rootes boiled and drunke, doth cleanse the brest from flegme, and cureth the greefes of the lungs, especially if they be confect with sugar in syrupe, it preuaileth much against ruptures or burstings.

The slimie substance of the roote made in a posset of ale, and giuen to drinke against the paine in the backe, gotten by any violent motion, as wrastring, or ouermuch vse of women, doth in tower or few daies perfectly cure the same: although the inuoluntarie flowing of the seed in men be gotten hereby.

The rootes of Comfrey in number fower, Knotgrasse, and the leaues of Clarie, of eche an handfull, being stamped altogether, and strained, and a quart of Muscadell put thereto, the yolkes of three egges, and the powder of three Nutmegs, drunke first and last, is a most excellent medicine against Gonorrhæa or running of the raines, and all paines and consumptions of the backe.

There is likewise a syrupe made heereof to be vsed in this case, which staieth voiding of bloude: Tempereth the heate of agues; allaieth the sharpnesse of flowing humours: healeth vpon vlcers of the lungs, and helpeth the cough: the receit whereof is this: Take two ounces of the rootes of great Comfrey, one ounce of Lyquorice; two handfulls of Folefoot rootes and all; one ounce and a halfe of Pine apple kernels; twentie iiiiibes; two drams or a quarter of an ounce of Mallowe seede; one dram of the heads of Poppie; boile all in a sufficient quantitie of water, till one pint remaine, straine it, and adde to the liquor strained fixe ounces of very white sugar, and as many of the best honie, and make heereof a syrupe that must be thoroughly boiled.

The same syrupe cureth the vlcers of the kidneies, though they haue been of long continuance: and stoppeth the bloud that commeth from thence.

Moreouer it staieth the ouermuch flowing of the monethly sicknesse taken euery day, for certain daies together.

It is highly commended for wounds or hurts of al the rest also of the intrailes and inward parts, and for burstings or ruptures.

The rootes stamped and applied vnto them, taketh away the inflammation of the fundament, and ouermuch flowing of the hemorrhoides.



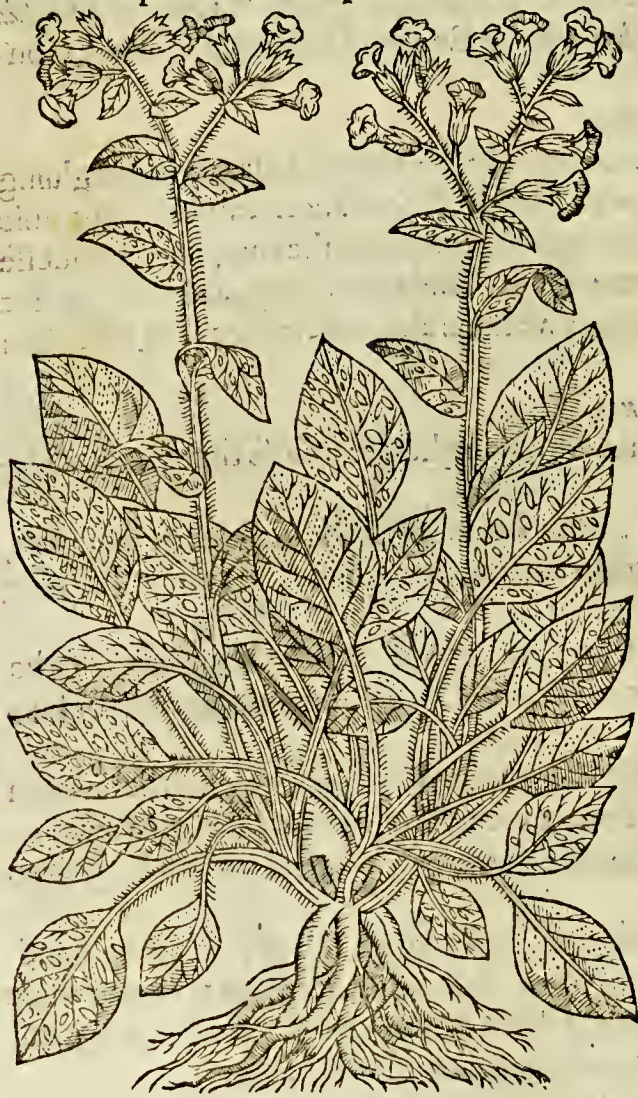
## Of Cowslips of Ierusalem. Chap. 275.

\* The kindes.

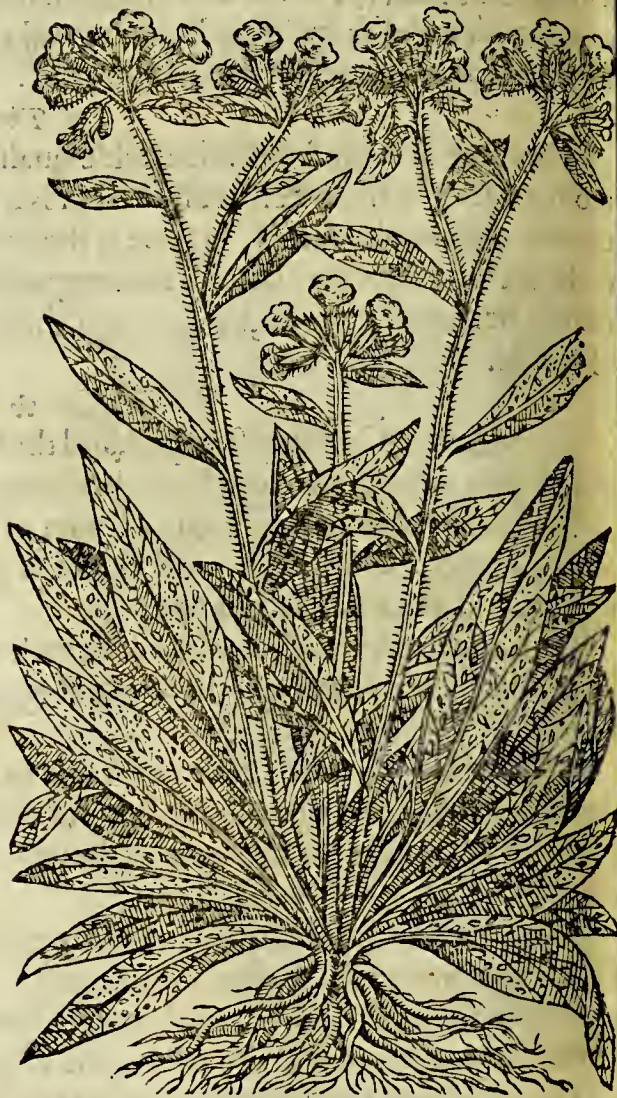
There be diuers sorts of Cowslips of Ierusalem, being the true Lungwoorts, differing onely in colour of the flowers especially, as shall be declared.

1 *Pulmonaria maculosa.*

Spotted Cowslips of Ierusalem.

2 *Pulmonaria folijs Echj.*

Buglosse Cowslips.



\* The description.

1 Cowslips of Ierusalem or the true and right Lungwoort, hath rough, hairie, & large leaues, of a browne Greene colour, confusedly spotted with diuers spots, or droppes of white: amongst which spring vp certaine stalks, a span long, bearing at the top many fine flowers, growing together in bunches like the flowers of Cowslips, sauing that they be at the first red or purple, and somtimes blewe, and oftentimes of all these colours at once. The flowers being fallen, there come small buttons full of seed. The roote is blacke and threddie.

2 The second kind of Lungwoort is like vnto the former, but greater in ech respect: the leaues bigger then the former, resembling wilde Buglosse, yet spotted with white spots like the former: the flowers are like the other, but of an exceeding shining red colour.

3 *Carolus Clusius* setteth foorth a thirde kinde of Lungwoort, which hath rough and hairie leaues, like vnto wilde Buglosse, but narrower: among which riseth vp a stalke a foote high, bearing at the top a bundle of blew flowers, in fashion like vnto Sopewoort.

4 *Pena* setteth foorth likewise a kinde of Lungwoort which naturally groweth in Fraunce, whose leaues are like vnto Endiue: the flowers yellowe, and like vnto the Haukeweedes, both which haue no vse in Physicke.

3 *Pulmonaria*



3 *Pulmonaria angustifolia* j. Clusii.

Narrow leaved Cowslips of Ierusalem.

4 *Pulmonaria Gallorum*.

French Cowslips of Ierusalem.

\* *The place.*

These plants do growe in moist shadowie woods, and are planted almost euery where in gardens.

\* *The time.*

They flower for the most part in March and Aprill.

\* *The names.*

Cowslips of Ierusalem, or Sage of Ierusalem, is called of the Herbarists of our time, *Pulmonaria*, and *Pulmonalis*; of *Cordus*, *Symphytum sylvestre*, or wilde Comfrey: but seeing the other is also of nature wilde, it may aptly be called *Symphytum maculosum*, or *Maculatum*: in high Dutch *Lungenkraut*: in low Dutch *Onser vrouwen melckcrust*: in English spotted Comfrey, Sage of Ierusalem, Cowslip of Ierusalem, Sage of Bethlem, and of some Lungwoort; notwithstanding there is another Lungwoort, of which we will intreat among the kindes of Mosses.

\* *The temperature.*

*Pulmonaria*, should be of like temperature with the great Comfrey if the roote of this were clammy: but seeing that it is hard and woodie, it is of a more drying qualitie, and more binding.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues are vsed among pot herbs. The roots are also thought to be good against the infirmities and vlcers of the lungs, and to be of like force with the great Comfrey.

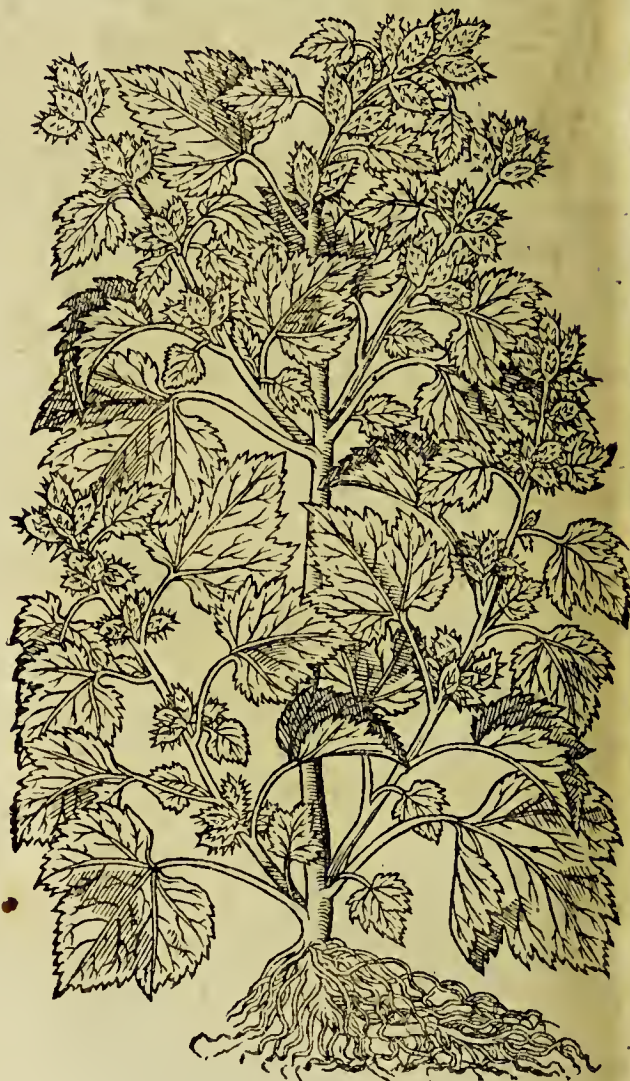


THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE  
Of Clote Burre, or Burre Docke. Chap. 276.

1 *Bardana maior.*  
The great Burre Docke.



2 *Bardana minor.*  
The lesse Burre Docke.



\* The description.

1 **C**lot Burre bringeth forth broad leaues and hairie, far bigger then the leaues of Gourde and of greater compasse, thicker also, and blacker, which on the vpper side are of a darker greene colour, and on the neather side somewhat white: the stalke is cornered, thicke, beset with like leaues but farre lesse, diuided into very many wings and branches, bringing forth great Burres round like bullets or bals, which are rough all ouer, and full of sharpe crooking prickles, taking holde on mens garments as they passe by; out of the tops whereof groweth a flower thrummed, or all of threds, of colour purple: the seede is perfected within the round ball or bullet, and this seede when the burres open, and the winde bloweth, is caried away with the winde: the roote is long, white within, and blacke without.

2 The lesfer Burre hath leaues farre smaller then the former, of a light green colour like to those of Orach, nicked round about the edges: the stalke is a foote and a halfe high, full of little blacke spots, diuiding it selfe into many branches: the flowers before the Burres come forth do compasse the small stalkes round about, they are but little and quickly vade away: then followe the Burres or the fruit out of the bosome of the leaues, in forme long, on the tops of the branches, as bigge as an Oliue or a Cornell berrie, rough like the bawles of the Planetree, and being touched cleaue fast



fast vnto mens garments; they do not open at all, but being kept close shut bring forth long feedes. The roote is fastned with very manie strings, and groweth not deepe.

\* *The place.*

The first groweth euerie where: the seconde I founde in the high waie leading from Draiton to Iuer, two miles from Colbrooke, since which time I haue founde it in the high waie betweene Stanes and Eggham.

\* *The time.*

Their season is in Iulie and August.

\* *The names.*

The great Burre is called in Greeke *ἀρκίον*: in Latine *Personata*, *personata*, and *Arcium*: in shops *Bardana*, and *Lappa maior*: in high Dutch *Groskletten*: in lowe Dutch *Grote clissen*: in French *Glouteron*: in English Great Burre, Burre Docke, or Clot Burre: *Apuleius* besides these doth also set downe certaine other names belonging to Clot Burre, as *Dardana*, *Bacchion*, *Elephantosis*, *Nephelion*, *Manifolium*.

The lesser Burre Docke is called of the Græcians *Ξάνθιον*: in Latine *Xanthium*: in shops *Lappa minor*, *Lappa inuersa*, and of diuers *Strumaria*: *Galen* saith it is also called *Phasgarion*, & *Plasganon*, or herbe Victorie, being but bastarde names, & therefore not properly so called: in English Loufe Burre, Ditch Burre, and lesser Burre Docke; it seemeth to be called *Xanthium* of the effect, for the Burre or fruite before it be fully withered being stamped and put into an earthen vessell, and afterwards when need requireth the weight of two ounces thereof and somewhat more, being steeped in warme water and rubbed on, maketh the haire of the head red; yet the head is first to be dressed or rubbed with niter, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues of Clot Burre are of temperature moderately drie and waisting; the roote is something hot.

The feede of the lesser Burre as *Galen* saith, hath power to digest, therefore it is hot and drie.

\* *The vertues.*

The rootes being taken with the kernels of Pine apples, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth, are good for A them that spit bloud and corrupt matter.

*Apuleius* saith, that the same being stamped with a little salt and applied to the biting of a madde B dogge, cureth the same, and so speedily setteth free the sicke man.

He also teacheth, that the iuice of the leaues giuen to drinke with honie, procureth vrine, and taketh away the paines of the bladder, and that the same drunke with olde wine doth woonderfully C helpe against the bitings of serpents.

*Columella* declareth, that the herbe beaten with salt and laid vpon the scarifying, which is made D with the launce or rasor, draweth out the poison of the viper; and that also the roote being stamped, is more auailable against serpents, & that the roote in like maner is good against the kings euil.

The stalk of Clot Burre before the burs come forth, the rinde pilled of, being eaten rawe with E salt and pepper, or boiled in the broth of fat meate, is pleasant to be eaten; being taken in that manner, it increaseth feed and stirreth vp lust.

Also it is a good nourishment, especially boiled, if the kernell of the Pine apple be likewise added it is the better, and is no lesse auailable against the vlcer of the lungs, and spitting of bloud F then the roote is.

The roote stamped and strained with a good draught of ale, is a most approoued medicine for a G windie and colde stomacke.

Treacle of Andromachus, and the whites of egges, of eche a like quantitie, laboured in a leaden H mortar, and spread vpon the Burre leafe, and so applied to the gout, haue beene prooued oftentimes most miraculouly to appease the paine thereof.

*Dioscorides* commendeth the decoction of the rootes of *Arcion* with the seed, against the tooth- I ache if it be holden a while in the mouth: also that it is good to foment therewith both burnings & kibed heeles, and affirmeth that it may be drunk with wine against the strangury, & paine in the hip.

*Dioscorides* reporteth, that the fruit is very good to be laid vnto hard swellings. K

The roote cleane picked, washed, stamped and strained with Malmsey, helpeth the running of L the raines, the whites in women, and strengthneth the backe, if there be added thereto the yolkes of egges, the poulder of acornes, and nutmegs brued or mixed together, and drunk first and last.

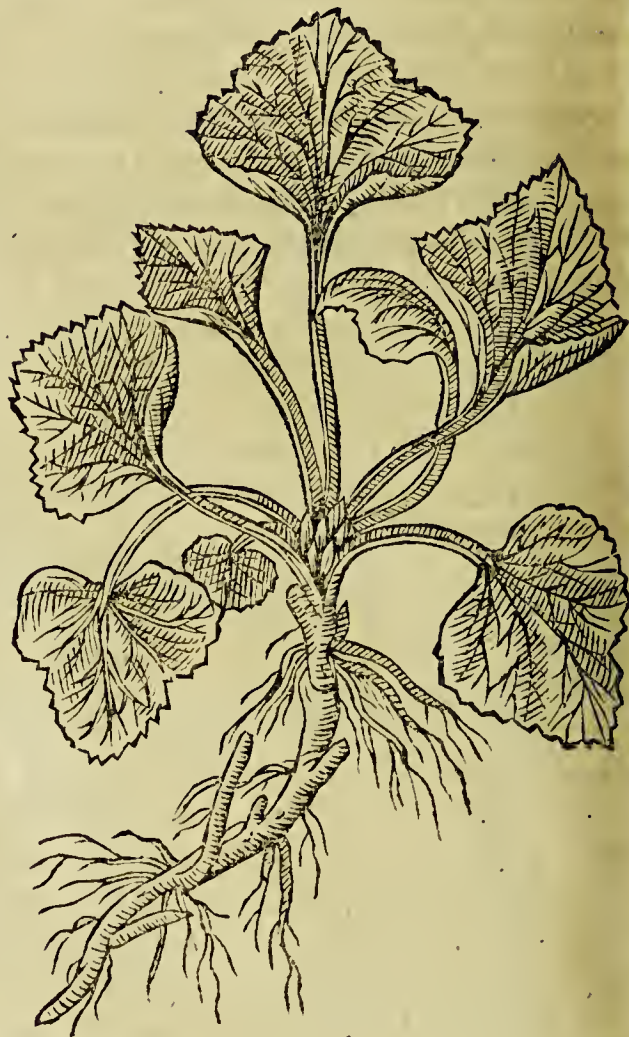
Of



## Of Coltes foote, or Horse foote. Chap. 277.

1 *Tussilago florens.*  
Coltes foote in flower.

2 *Tussilaginīs folia.*  
The leaues of Coltes foote.



## \* The description.

1 **T** *Tussilago* or Folefoote, hath many white and long creeping rootes, somewhat fat: from which rise vp naked stalkes (in the beginning of March and Aprill) about a span long, bearing at the top yellow flowers which change into downe, and are caried awaie with the winde; when the stalke and seede is perished, there appeere springing out of the earth many great broad leaues, greene aboue, and next the ground of a white hoarie or grayish colour, fashioned like an horse foote, for which cause it was called Folefoote, and Horsehoofe; seldome or neuer shal you finde leaues and flowers at once, but the flowers are past before the leaues come out of the ground, as may appeere by the first picture, which setteth foorth the naked stalkes and flowers: and by the second which pourtraiteth the leaues onely.

## \* The place.

This groweth of it selfe neere vnto springs, and on the brinckes of brookes and riuers, in wet furrowes, by ditches sides, and in other moist and watric places neere vnto the sea almost euery where.

## \* The time.

The flowers which quickly fade, are to be seene in the end of March, and about the Calends of Aprill, which speedily wither together with the stems, after them growe foorth the leaues, which remaine greene all sommer long: and heereupon it came that Coltsfoote was thought to be without flowers, which thing also *Plinie* hath mentioned in his sixe and twentie booke, and sixt Chapter.

\* The



## \* The names.

Folefoote is called in Greeke Βίχων: of the Latines likewise *Bechion*, and *Tussilago*: in shops *Farfara*, and *Vngula Caballina*, of diuers *Pata equina*: in Italian *unghia di Cavallo*: in Spanish. *vnhad asno*: in French *pas d'asne*: in English Folefoote, Coltes foote, Horsehoofe, and Bulfoote. The same is also *Chamaleuce*, which *Plinie* in his 28. booke 15. chap. reporteth to be likewise called *Farfugium*, and *Farranum*, (if there be not an errour in the copie) which thing also *Aetius* in his first booke affirmeth, pretermittting the name of *Bechium*, and attributing vnto it all the vertues and faculties of *Bechium*, or Coltesfoot, whose opinion *Oribasius* seemeth to be of in his 15. booke of his medicinable collections, making mention of *Chamaleuce*: onely *Plinie* also agreeth with them, shewing that some thinke, that *Bechium* is called by another name *Chamaleuce*, in his 26. booke 6. chap. and it may be that *Dioscorides* hath written of one and the selfesame herbe in sundrie places, and by diuers names. *Bechium* and *Tussilago* (which may also be Englished Coughwoort) so called of the effect, and *Farfara*, of the white poplar tree, to whose leaues it is like, which was named of the ancients *Farfarus*, as *Plantus* writeth in his Comedie called *Panulus*:

---viscum legioni dedi

fundasque eos prosternebam vt folia Farfari:

To the company I gaue both lime bush and fling,

That to the ground as Poplar leaues I might them fling.

The white Poplar tree is called in Greeke Λύων, and heereupon *Bechion* or Coltes foote, was also called *Chamaleuce*.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

The leaues of Coltes foote, as yet fresh and Greene, are something cold, and haue withall a dry- A ing qualitie: they are good for vlcers and inflammations: but the dried leaues are hot and drie, and somewhat biting.

A decoction made of the Greene leaues and rootes, or else a syrupe therof, is good for the cough, B that proceedeth of a thine rheume.

The Greene leaues of Folefoote pound with honie, do cure and heale the hot inflammation cal- C led Saint Anthonies fire, and all other inflammations.

The fume of the dried leaues taken through a funnell or tunnell, burned vpon coales, effectually D helpeth those that are troubled with the shortnesse of breath, and fetch their winde thicke and often, and breaketh without perill the impostumes of the brest.

Being taken in manner as they take *Tabaco*, it mightily preuaileth against the diseases afore- E faide.

## Of Butter Burre. Chap. 278.

## \* The description.

**B**utter Burre doth in like maner bring forth flowers before the leaues, as doth Coltesfoot, but they are small, mossie, tending to a purple colour, which being made vp into a big eare, as it were, do quickly together with the stem which is thicke, full of substance and bricke, wither and fall away: the leaues are verie great like to a rounde cap or hat, called in Latine *Petasus*, of such a widenesse, as that of it selfe it is bigge and large inough to keepe a mans head from raine, and from the heate of the sunne; and therefore they be greater then the leaues of the Clot Burre, of colour something white, yet whiter vnderneath, euery stemme beareth his leafe: the stemme is oftentimes a cubite long, thicke, full of substance; vpon which standeth the leafe in the center or middlemost part of the circumference or verie neere, like to one of the greatest Mushrooms (but that it hath a cleft that standeth about the stem, especially when they are in perishing and withering away: at the first the vpper superficial, or outside of the Mushrooms standeth out, and when they are in withering standeth more in, and euen so the leafe of Butter Burre hath on the outside a certaine shallow hollownes: the roote is thicke, long, blacke without, white within, of taste somewhat bitter, and is oftentimes woorme eaten.

1 *Pentastites*



1 *Petasites florens.*  
Butter Burre in flower.



2 *Petasitis folia.*  
The leaues of Butter Burre.



\* *The place.*

This groweth in moist places neere vnto riuers sides, and vpon the brinckes and bankes of lakes and ponds, almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

The eare with the flowers flourish in Aprill: then come vp the leaues which continue till winter, with newe ones still growing vp.

\* *The names.*

Butter Burre is called in Greeke *πετασίτης*, of the hugeness of the leafe that is like to *πέταρον*, or a hat: the Latines do also call it *Petasites*: in high Dutch *Pestilentzwurtz*: in low Dutch *Docke-bladeren*: in English it is named Butter Burre; it is very manifest that this is like to Coltes foote, and of the same kinde.

\* *The temperature.*

Butter Burre is hot and drie in the second degree, and of thinne parts.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The rootes of Butter Burre stamped with ale, and giuen to drink in pestilent and burning feauers, mightily cooleth, and abateth the heate thereof.
- B The rootes dried and beaten to powder and drunke in wine, is a soueraigne medicine against the plague and pestilent feauers, bicause it prouoketh sweat, and driueth from the hart all venome and ill heat; killeth wormes, and is of great force against the suffocation of the mother.
- C The same cureth all naughtie filthie vlcers, if the powder be strowed therein.
- D The same killeth wormes in the belly; prouoketh vrine, and bringeth down the monethly termes.

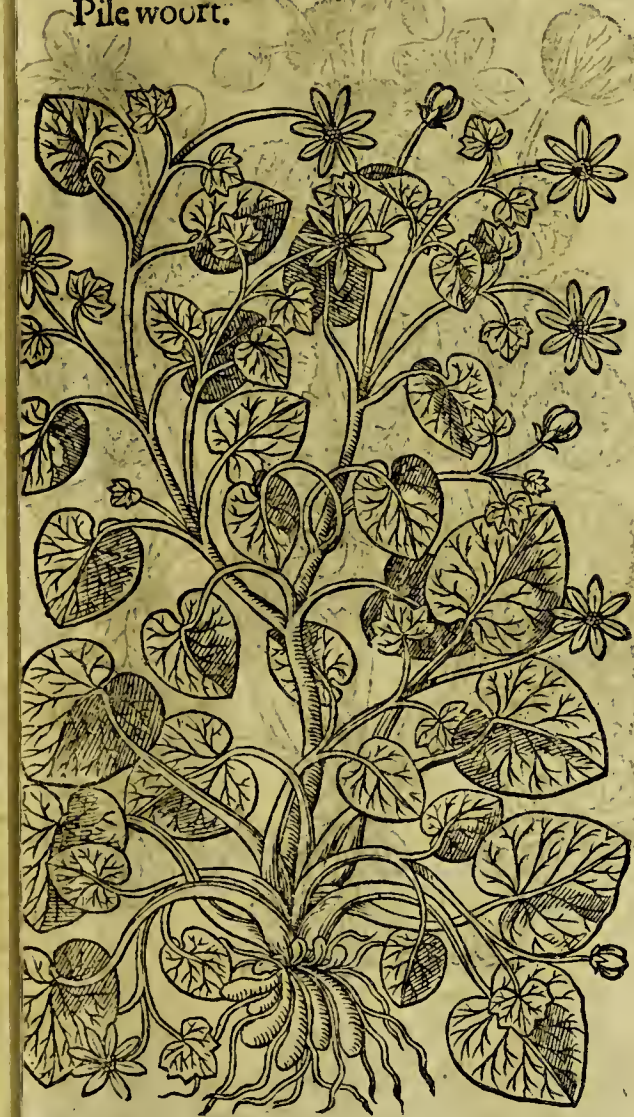


## Of small Celandine, or Pilewoort. Chap. 279.

## \* The kinds.

Here be two kinds of Celandine, according to the olde writers, much differing in forme and figure: the one greater, the other lesser, which I intende to deuide into two distinct chapters, marshalling them as neere as may be with their like, in forme and figure, and first of the small Celandine.

*Chelidonium minus.*  
Pilewoort.



## \* The description.

The lesser Celandine hath greene rounde leaues, smooth, flipperie, and shining, lesse then the leaues of the Iuie: the stalkes are slender, short, and for the most part creeping vpon the ground: they bring forth little yellowe flowers like to those of Crowfoote, and after the flowers there springeth vp a little fine knop or head full of seede: the roote consisteth of slender strings, on which do hang as it were certaine graines, of the bignesse of Wheate cornes, or bigger.

## \* The place.

It groweth in meadowes, by common waies, by ditches and trenches, & is common euery where, in moist and dankish places.

## \* The time.

It commeth forth about the Calends of March, and flowreth a little after: it beginneth to fade away in Aprill, it is quite gone in May, afterwards it is harde to be founde, yea scarcely the roote.

## \* The names.

It is called in Greeke *χελιδόνιον*: of the Latines *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*, of diuers *Scrophularia minor*, *Ficaria minor*: of *Serapi*: *Memiren*: in Italian *Fauoscello*: in high Dutch *Feigwurtzenkraut*: in French *Esclere*, and *Petit*

*sinet*: in English little Celandine, Figgewoort, and Pilewoort.

## \* The temperature.

It is hot and drie, also more biting and hotter then the greater: it commeth neereft in facultie to the Crowfoote.

## \* The vertues.

It presently as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* affirme, exulcerateth or blistereth the skinne: it maketh A rough and corrupt nailes to fall awaie.

The iuice of the roots mixed with honie, and drawne vp into the nostrils, purgeth the head of Boule and filthie humours.

The later age vse the rootes and graines for the piles, which being often bathed with the iuice C mixed with wine, or with the sickmans vrine, are drawne together and dried vp, and the paine quite taken away.

There be also who thinke, that if the herbe be but caried about one that hath the piles, the paine D orthwith ceaseth.

Of



There be founde at this daie three sorts of marsh Marigolds; the auncients haue described but one.

1 *Caltha palustris maior.*

The great marsh Marigolde.

2 *Caltha palustris minor.*

The small marsh Marigold.



\* The temperature.

1 **M**arsh Marigold hath great broad leaues somewhat round, smooth, of a gallant Greene colour, slightly indented or purle about the edges, among which rise vp thicke fat stalkes likewise Greene; wherupon do growe goodly yellow flowers, glittering like gold, and like to those of Crowfoote, but greater: the roote is small, composed of verie manie strings.

2 The smaller marsh Marigold hath manie rounde leaues spred vpon the ground, of a dark Greene colour: among which rise vp diuers braunches, charged with the like leaues: the flower growe at the top of the braunches, of a most shining yellowe colour: the roote is like the former.

3 The great marsh Marigolde with double flowers is a stranger in England, his native countrey should seeme to be in the furthest parts of Germanie, by the relation of a man of those countrey that I haue had conference withall, the which he thus described: it hath saith he, leaues, rootes and stalkes, like those of our common sort, and hath double flowers like those of the garden Marigold, wherein consisteth the difference.



3 *Caltha palustris multiplex*.  
Double flowred marsh Marigold.

\* *The place.*

They ioy in moist and marish groundes, and in watery medowes.

\* *The time.*

They flower in the spring when the Crowfoots do, but somewhat later, oftentimes in sommer; the leaues keepe their greenenesse all the winter long.

\* *The names.*

Marsh Marigold is called of *Valerius Cordus*, *Caltha palustris*; of *Taber Montanus*, *Populago*, but not properly: in English Marsh Marigoldes, in Cheshire and those parts it is called Bootes.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Touching the faculties of these plants, we haue nothing to saie, either out of other mens writings, or our owne experience.



*Morsus Rana.* Frogge bit.

### Of Frogge bit. Chap. 281.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**Here floteth or swimmeth vpon the vpper parts of the water a small plant, which we vsually cal Frogge bit, hauing litle round leaues, thick & ful of iuice, very like to the leaues of wall Peniwoort: the flowers grow vpon long stemmes among the leaues of a white colour, with a certaine yellow thrum in the middle, consisting of three leaues: in stead of rootes it hath slender strings, which grow out of a short & small head, as it were, from whence the leaues spring, in the bottom of the water: from which head also come forth sloopewise certaine strings, by which growing foorth, it multiplieth it selfe.

\* *The place.*

It is founde swimming or floting almost in euery ditch, pond, poole, or standing water, in all the ditches about Saint George his fieldes, and in the ditches by the Thames side neere to Lambeth marsh, where any that is disposed may see it.

\* *The time.*

It flourisheth and flowreth most part of al the yeere.

\* *The names.*

It is called of some *Rana morsus*, and *Morsus Rana*, and *Nymphaea parua*.

\* *The*





\* The temperature and vertues.

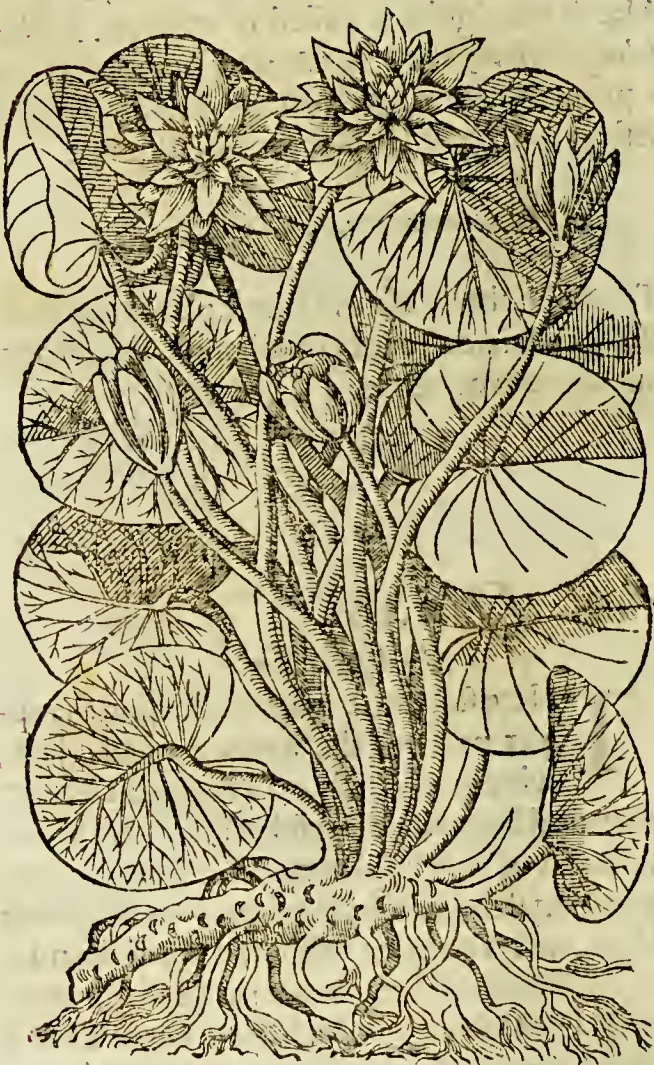
It is thought to be *Species fontalis*, or *Potamogetonis*, a kinde of Ponde weede, and to haue the same faculties that belong vnto it.

## Of water Lillie. Chap. 282.

\* The kindes.

There be diuers sorts of water Lillies, some greater, and others lesser.

1 *Nymphaea alba*.  
White water Lillie.



2 *Nymphaea lutea*.  
Yellow water Lillie.



\* The description.

1 **T**He white water Lillie or *Nenuphar*, hath great round leaues, in shape of a buckler, thicke, fat, and full of iuice, standing vpon long round and smooth footestalks, full of a spongiouse substance, which leaues do swim or flote vpon the top of the water: vpon the end of eche stalke groweth one flower onely, of colour white, consisting of many little, long, sharpe pointed leaues, in the midst whereof be many yellow threds: after the flower it bringeth forth a round head, in which lieth blackish glittering feede. The rootes be thicke, full of knots, blacke without, white and spongie within, out of which groweth a multitude of strings, by which it is fastned in the bottom.

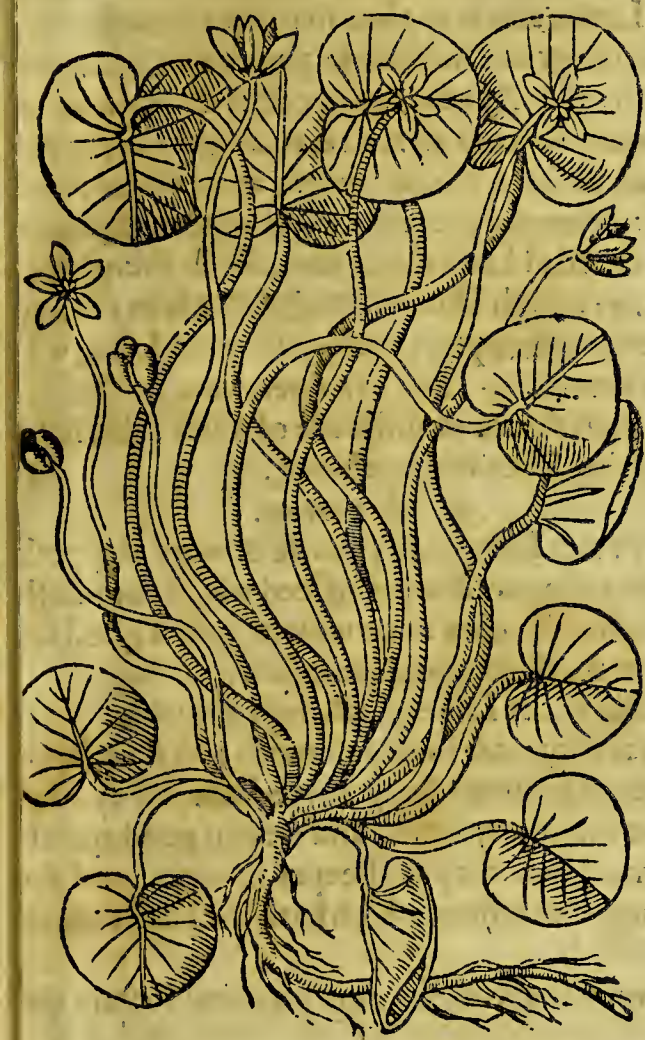
2 The



The leaues of the yellow water Lillie be like to the other, yet are they a little longer. The stalkes of the flowers and leaues be like: the flowers be yellowe, consisting onely of five little short leaues something round; in the midst of which groweth a small round head, or button, sharpe towards the point, compassed about with many yellowe threds, in which, when it is ripe, lie also glittering seedes, greater then those of the other, and lesse then Wheat cornes. The roots be thick, long, set with certaine dents, as it were white both within and without, of a spongiouse substance.

3 *Nymphaea alba minor.*

The small white water Lillie.

4 *Nymphaea minor lutea.*

The small yellow water Lillie.



## \* The description

The small white water Lillie floteth likewise vpon the water, hauing a single roote, with some few fibres fastned thereto: from which riseth vp many long, rounde, smooth, and soft footestalkes, some of which do bring forth at the ende faire broad rounde buckler leaues like vnto the precelent, but lesse: on the other footestalkes stande pretie white flowers, consisting of five small leaues apeece, hauing a little yellowe in the middle thereof.

The small yellowe water Lillie, hath a little threddie roote, creeping in the bottome of the water, and dispersing it selfe farre abroad; from which rise small tender stalkes, smooth and soft, wherein do grow little buckler leaues like the last described; likewise on the other small stalke standeth a tuft of many flowers, contrarie to all the rest of his kinde, of a shining yellow colour: the leaues and lowers likewise flote vpon the water as the others do.

This dwarte water Lillie, differeth not from the other small yellowe water Lillie; sauing that, that this kinde hath sharper pointed leaues, and the whole plant is altogether lesse, wherein lieth the difference.



5 *Nymphaea lutea minima.*  
Dwarfe water Lillie.



\* *The place.*

These herbes do growe in fennes, standing waters, broad ditches, and in brooks that runne slowly, and sometimes in great riuers.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish most of the sommer moneths.

\* *The names.*

Water Lilly is called in Greeke *Nymphaea*: and in Latine also *Nymphaea*, so named bicause it lo- ueth to growe in waterie places as *Dioscorides* saith: the Apothecaries call it *Nenuphar*; of *Apuleius* *mater Herculanica*, *Alga palustris*, *Papauer palustre*, *Clauus veneris*, and *Digitus vene- ris*: *Marcellus* a very old writer reporteth, that it is called in Latin *Claua Herculis*: in French *Badin*: in high Dutch *Wasser Mahem*: in low Dutch *Blompen*: in English water Lillie, wa- ter Rose.

\* *The temperature.*

Both the roote and seede of water Lillie haue a drying force without biting.

\* *The vertues.*

A Water Lilly with yellowe flowers stoppeth laskes, the ouerflowing of seed which commeth away by dreames or otherwise, and is good for them that haue the bloudie fixe.

B But water Lillie which hath the white flow- ers is of greater force, insomuch as it staieth the

whites: but both this and the other that hath the blacke roote are drunke in red wine: they haue also a scouring qualitie; therefore they both clense away the morphewe, and be also good against the pilling away of the haire of the head; against the morphew they are steeped in water; and for the pilling away of the haire in Tarre: but for these things that is fitter which hath the blacke roote, and for the other that which hath the white roote.

C *Theophrastus* saith, that being stamped and laide vpon the wounde, it is reported to staie the bleeding.

D The Phisitions of our age do commend the flowers of white *Nymphaea* against the infirmities of the head, which come of a hot cause: and do certainly affirme, that the roote of the yellowe cu- reth hot diseases of the kidneies and bladder, and is singular good against the running of the raines.

E The roote and seede of the great water Lillie, is verie good against venerie or fleshly desire, if one do drinke the decoction thereof, or vse the seede or roote in powder in his meates, for it drieth vp the seede of generation, and so causeth a man to be chaste, especially vsed in broth with flesh.

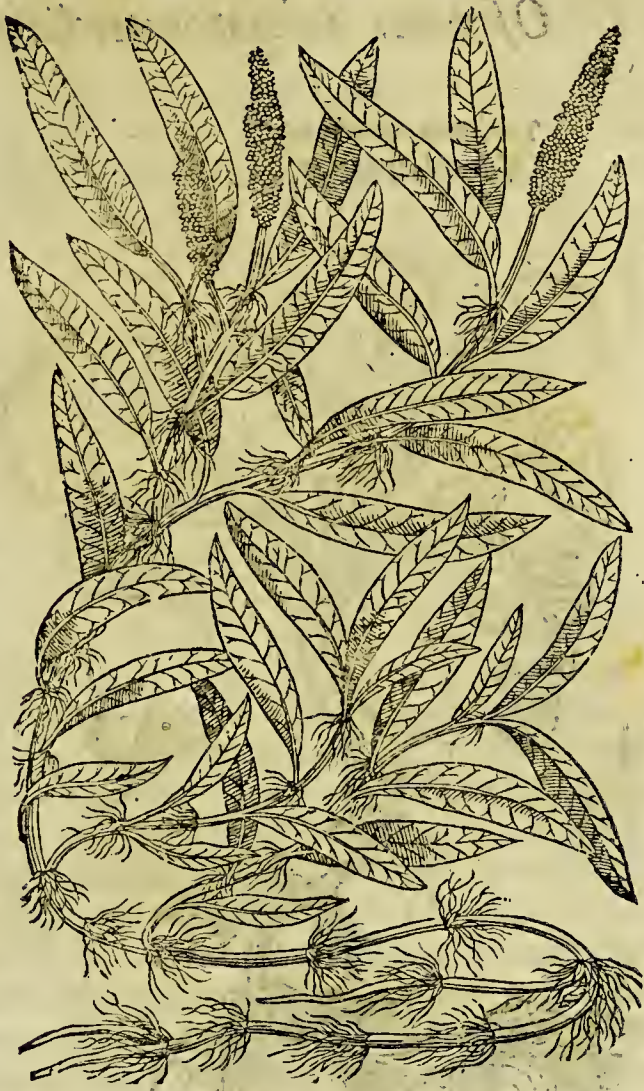
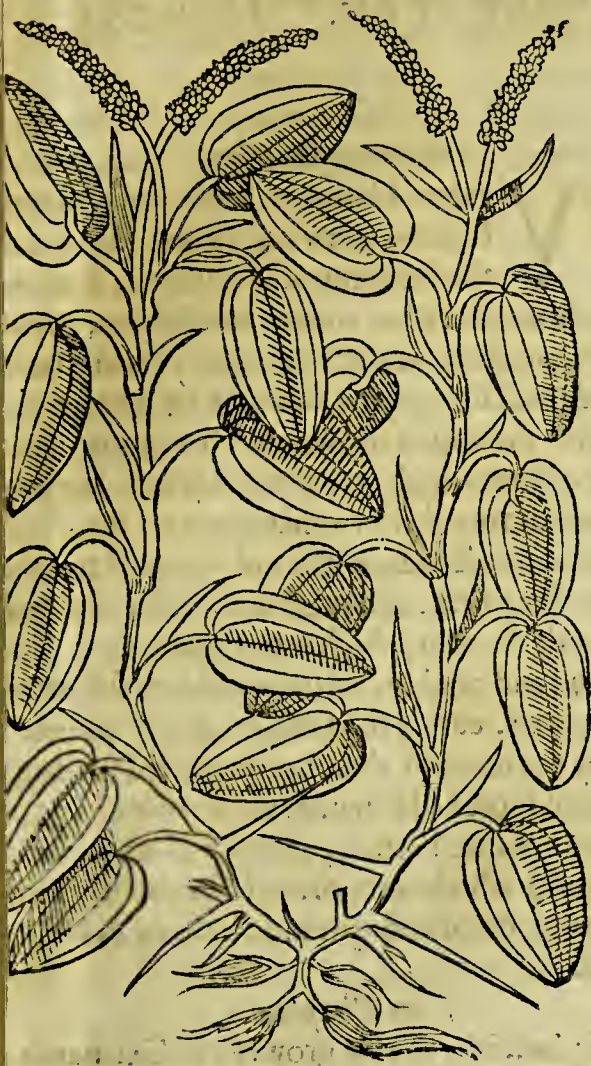
F The conferue of the flowers is good for the diseases aforesaid, and is good also against hot burn- ing feauers.

G The flowers being made into oile, as yee do make oile of roses, doth coole & refrigerate, causing sweat and quiet sleepe, and putteth away all venereous dreames: the temples of the head & palmes of the hands and feete, and the brest being annointed for the one, and the genitors vpon and about them for the other.

H The greene leaues of the great water Lillie, either the white or the yellow laide vpon the region of the backe in the small, mightily ceaseth the inuoluntarie flowing away of the seede called *Gonorrhoea*, or running of the reines, being two or three times a day remooued, and fresh applied ther- to.



## Of Pondweede, or water Spike. Chap. 283.

1 *Potamogeton latifolium*.  
Broad leaved Pondweed.2 *Potamogeton angustifolium*.  
Narrow leaved Pondweed.

## \* The description.

**P**ondweed hath little stalks, slender, spreading like those of the vine, and jointed: the leaues be long, smaller then the leaues of Plantine, and harder, which standing vpon slender and long stems or foote stalks, shewe themselves aboue the water, and lie flat along vpon the superficial or vpper part thereof, as do the leaues of the water Lillie: the flowers growe in short ares, and are of a light red purple colour, like those of Redshankes: the seede is hard.

There is another Pondweed described thus; it shooteth forth into many slender and rounde stems, which are distributed into sundrie branches: his leaues are broad, long, and sharpe pointed, yet much lesse then the first kinde: out of the bosomes of the branches and leaues there spring certaine little stalkes, which beare sundrie small white mossie flowers, which do turne into plaine and round seeds, like the common Tare or Vetch: his roote is fibrous, thoroughly fastned in the ground.

## \* The place.

These herbes do grow in standing waters, poolés, ponds, and ditches, almost euery where.

## \* The time.

They do flower in Iune and Iuly.

## \* The names.

It is called of the Gracians *παραμυρσίν*: in Latin *Fontalis*, and *Spicata*: in high Dutch *Zamkraut*: in low Dutch *Fonteyncruyt*: in French *Espe d'eau*: in English Pondweed, and water Spike.

## \* The temperature.

Pondweed saith *Galen* doth binde and coole, like as doth Knotgrasse, but his essence is thicker then that of Knotgrasse.



\* *The vertues.*

- A It is good against the itch, and consuming or eating vlcers, as *Dioscorides* writeth.  
 B Also it is good being applied to the inflammation of the legges, wherein *Ignis sacer* hath gotten the superiority.

## Of water Saligot, water Caltrops, or water Nuts. Chap. 284.

*Tribulus aquaticus.*  
 Water Caltrops.

\* *The description.*

**W**ater Caltrops hath long slender stalkes, growing vp and rising from the bottome of the water, & mounting about the same, weake, and slender, hauing heere and there vnder the water certaine tassel full of small strings and threddie haire: the stem towards the top of the water is verie great in respect of that which is lower: the leaues large and somewhat round, not vnlike those of the Poplar or Elme tree leaues, a little creuised and notched about the edges: amongst and vnder the leaues groweth the fruit, which is triangled, hard, sharp pointed and prickly, in shape like hurtfull engine in the wars, cast in the passage of the enimie to annoy the feete of their horses, called Caltrops whereof it tooke his name; within which is contained a white kernell, in taste almost like the Chesnut, which is reported to be eaten greene and being dried and grounde to serue in stead of bread.

\* *The place.*

*Cordus* saith, that it groweth in Germanie in mirie lakes, and in citie ditches which haue mud in them; in Brabant and in other places of the low countries, it is found oftentimes in standing waters, and springs. *Mathiolus* writeth, that it groweth not onely in lakes of sweete water, but also in certaine ditches by the sea neer vnto Venice.

\* *The time.*

It flourisheth in Iune, Iuly, and August.

\* *The names.*

The Græcians call it *tribulos enudays*: the Latines *Tribulus aquaticus*, and *aquaticus*, and *Tribulus lacustris*: the Apothecaries *Tribulus marinus*: in high Dutch *Waasser nusz*: the Brabanders *Waater noten*: and of the likenesse of iron nailes *Spinkijfers*: the French men *Macres*: in English it is named Water Caltrops, Saligot, and water Nuts, most do call the fruite of this Caltrops, *Castanea aquatilis*, or water Chesnuts.

\* *The temperature.*

Water Caltrops is of a colde nature, it consisteth of a moist essence, which in this is more waterye then in the land Caltrops, wherein a earthie colde is predominant, as *Galen* saith.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The herbe vsed in maner of a pultis, as *Dioscorides* teacheth, is good against all inflammations of hot swellings: boiled with honie and water, it perfectly healeth cankers in the mouth, sore gums, and the almonds of the throte.



The Thracians saith *Plinie* that dwell in Strymona, do fatten their horses with the leaues of Sa- B  
got, and they themselues do feede of the kernels, making very sweete bread therof, which bindeth  
the belly.

The greene nuts or fruit of *Tribulus aquaticus*, or Saligot, being drunke in wine, is good for them C  
which are troubled with the stone and grauell.

The same drunke in like maner, or laid outwardlie to the place, helpeth those that are bitten with D  
any venomous beast, and resisteth all venome and poison.

The leaues of Saligot be giuen against all inflammations and vlcers of the mouth, the putrifac- E  
tion and corruption of the iawes, and against the Kings euill.

A powder made of the nuts, are giuen to such as pisse bloud, and are troubled with grauell, and F  
to binde the belly very much.

### Of water Sengreene, or fresh water Soldier. Chap. 285.

*Militaris Aizoides.*  
Fresh water Soldier.

#### \* The description.

Fresh water Soldier or water Housleeke, hath  
leaues like those of herbe Aloe, or *Semper-  
uiuum*, but shorter & lesler, set round about  
the edges with certain stiffe and short prickles: a-  
mong which come forth diuers cases or huskes,  
very like to crabs clawes; out of which when they  
open growe white flowers, consisting of three  
leaues, altogether like those of Frogs bit, hauing  
in the middle little yellowish threds; in steade of  
rootes there be long strings, rounde, white, verie  
like to great harpe strings, or to long woormes,  
which falling downe from a short head that  
brought forth the leaues, go to the bottome of  
the water, and yet be they seldome there fastned:  
there also growe from the same other strings  
aslope, by which the plant is multiplied after the  
maner of Frogs bit.

#### \* The place.

This is founde in lakes or standing waters, and  
ditches, in verie manie riuers in the lowe coun-  
tries, the greatest part of the leaues together with  
the flowers standeth aboue the water: the other  
parts of the plant are vnder the water.

#### \* The time.

It flowreth in Iune, and somtimes in August.

#### \* The names.

It may be called *Sedum aquatile*, or water Sen-  
greene, that is to saie, of the likenesse of herbe  
Aloë, which is also called in Latine *Sedum*; of

some *Cancris chela*, or *Cancris forficula*: in English water Housleeke, Knights Pondwoort, and of some  
Knights water Sengreene, fresh water Soldier, or wading Pondweed: it seemeth to be *Stratiotes a-  
quaticus*, or *Stratiotes potamios*, or Knights water Woundwoort, which may likewise be named in La-  
tine *Militaris aquatica*, and *Militaris Aizoides*, or Soldiers Yarrow; for it groweth in the water, and  
doteth vpon it, and if those strings which it sendeth to the bottome of the water be no roots, it also  
liueth without rootes.

#### \* The temperature.

This herbe is of a cooling nature and temperament.



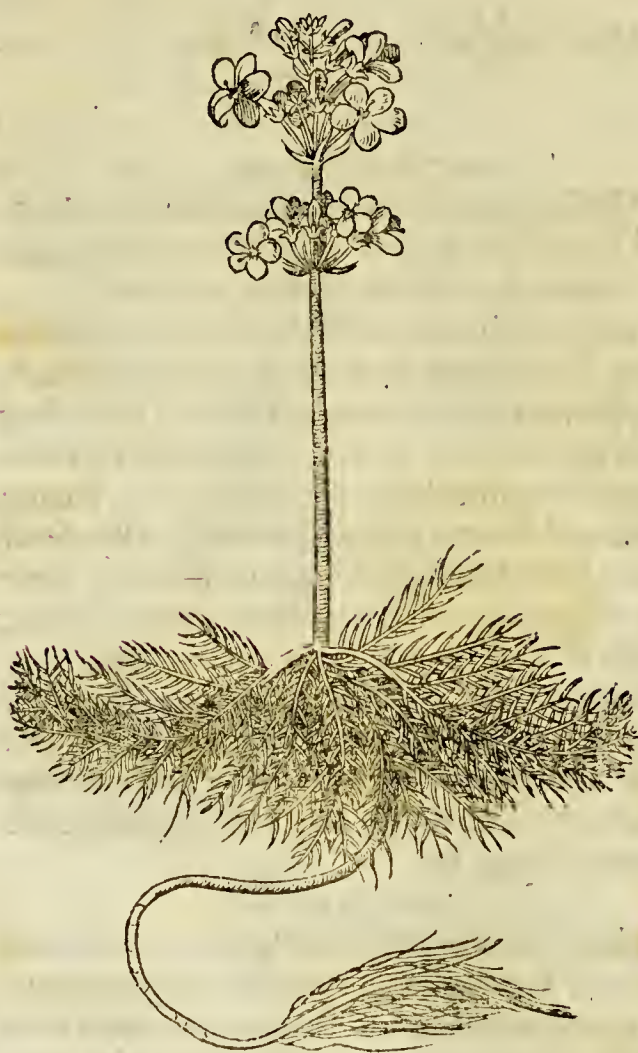


\* *The vertues.*

A This Housleeke staieth the bloud which commeth from the kidneies, it keepeth green wounds from being inflamed, and it is good against Saint Antonies fire and hot swellings, being applied vnto them: and is equall in the vertues aforesaid with the former.

Of water Yarrow, and water Gilloflower. Chap. 286.

1 *Viola palustris.*  
Water Violet.



2 *Millefolium aquaticum.*  
Water Yarrow.

\* *The description.*

1 **W**ater Violet hath long and great iagged leaues, verie finely cut or rent like Yarrowe but smaller: among which come vp small stalkes a cubite and a halfe high, bearing at the top small white flowers like vnto stocke Gilloflowers, with some yellownesse in the middle. The rootes are long and small like blacke threds, and at the ende whereby they are fastened to the ground they are white, and shining like Chrystall.

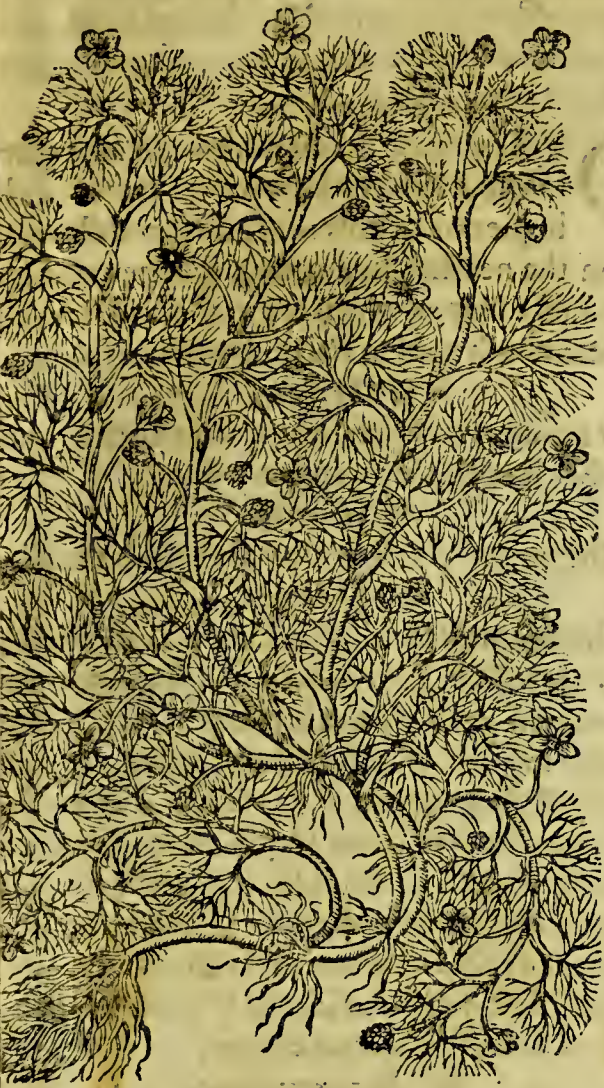
2 Water Milfoile, or water Yarrow, hath long and large leaues deeply cut, with many diuision like Fennell, but finelie iagged, swimming vpon the water. The roote is single, long, and rounde which bringeth vp a right, straight, and tender stalke, set in sundrie places with the like leaues, but smaller. The flowers growe at the toppe of the stalke tuft fashion, and like vnto the lande Yarrowe.

3 *Millefolium*



*Millefolium* sive *Maratriphyllon* flore & semine *Ranunculi aquatici*, *Hepatica* facie.  
Crowfoote, or water Milfoile.

\* The description.



3 This water Milfoile, differeth from all the kinds aforesaid, hauing a roote in the bottome of the water made of many hairie strings, which yeeldeth vp a naked slender stalke within the water, and the rest of the stalke which floteth vpon the water diuideth it selfe into sundry other branches & wings, which are be dasht with fine small iagged leaues like vnto Cammomill, or rather resembling hairie Tassels or fringe, then leaues: from the bosomes whereof come foorth small and tender braunches, euery braunch bearing one flower like vnto water Crowfoote, white of colour, with a little yellowe in the midst; the whole plant resembleth water Crowfoote in all things saue in the broade leaues.

There is another kind of water Violet very like the former, sauing that his leaues are thicker and fatter, somewhat resembling the leaues of *Lonchitis*, but as small as Fennell, fashioned like vnto wings, and the flowers somewhat smaller.

There is likewise another kind of water Milfoile which hath leaues very like vnto water Violet, smaller, and not so many in number: the stalke is small and tender, bearing yellowe gaping flowers fashioned like a hood, or the small Snapdragon, which caused *Pena* to put vnto his name this additament *Galericulatum*, that is, hooded. The rootes are small and threddie, with some few knobs hanging thereat, like the founts of fish.

\* The place.

They be found in lakes and standing waters, or in waters that run slowly, I haue not founde such entie of it in any one place as in the water ditches adioining to Saint George his fiede neere London.

\* The time.

They flower for the most part in Maie and Iune.

\* The names.

The first is called in Dutch water *Giolieren*, that is to saie, *Viola aquatilis*: in English water Gilflower, or water Violet: in French *Gyroslees d'eau*: *Mathiolus* maketh this to be also *Myriophyllis*, or a kinde of Yarrow, although it doth not agree with the description thereof: for neither hath it one stalke onely, nor one single roote as *Myriophyllon* or Yarrow is described to haue: for the rootes are full of strings, and it bringeth foorth many stalks.

The second is named in Greeke *μυριόφυλλον*: in Latine *Millefolium*, and *Myriophyllum*, and also *Surcilium Veneris*: in shops it is vnkowne: this Yarrowe differeth from that of the land: the thirde sufficiently spoken of in his title.

\* The temperature and vertues.

Water Yarrow as *Dioscorides* saith, is of a drie facultie: and by reason that it taketh away hot inflammations and swellings, it seemeth to be of a colde nature, for *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that water Yarrow is a remedie against inflammations in greene wounds, if with vineger it be applied greene or drie, and is giuen inwardly with vineger and salt to those that haue fallen from an high place.

Water Gilflower, or water Violet, is thought to be colde and drie, yet hath it no vse in Phisicke at all.



## Of Duckes meate, and other swimming herbes. Chap. 287.

*Lens palustris.*  
Duckes meate.



## \* The description.

**D**uckes meate is as it were a certaine green mosse, with very little round leaues of the bignes of Lentils: out of the middle whereof on the neather side growe downe verie fine threds like haire, which are to them in steede of rootes: it hath neither stalke, flower nor fruite.

## \* The place.

It is found in ponds, lakes, citie ditches, and in other standing waters euery where.

## \* The time.

The time of Duckes meate is knowne to all.

## \* The names.

Duckes meat is called in Latine *Lens lacustris*, *Lens aquatilis*, & *Lens palustris*: of the Apothecaries named *agua Lenticula*: in high Dutch *Beertlinsen*: in lowe Dutch *Waterlinsen*, & more usually *Enden gruen*, that is to say *Anatum herba*, Ducks herbe, because Ducks do feede thereof: whereupon also in English it is called Duck meate: some terme it after the Greek water Lentils, and of others it is named Graines: the Italians call it *Lent di Palude*: in French *Lentille d'eau*: in Spanish *Lenteias de agua*.

## \* The temperature.

Galen sheweth that it is cold and moist, after sort in the second degree.

## \* The vertues.

- A** *Dioscorides* saith that it is a remedie against all manner of inflammations, Saint Anthonies fire, and hot agues, if they be either applied alone, or else vsed with parched barley meale: It also knitteth ruptures in yoong children.
- B** Duckes meate mingled with fine wheaten flower and applied, preuaileth much against hot swellings, as Phlegmons, Erisipelas, and the paines of the ioints.
- C** The same doth helpe the fundament gutte fallen downe in yoong children.

## Of water Crowfoote. Chap. 288.

## \* The description.

**1** **W**ater Crowfoote hath slender braunches trailing farre abroad, whereupon do grow leaues vnder the water most finely cut and iagged like those of Cammomill. Those above the water are somewhat round, indented about the edges in forme not vnlike the small tender leaues of the mallow, but lesser: among which do grow the flowers small and white of colour, made of fine little leaues with some yellownesse in the middle like the flowers of the Straberie, and of a sweete smell: after which there come rounde, rough and prickly knaps like those of the field Crowfoote. The rootes be verie small hairie strings.

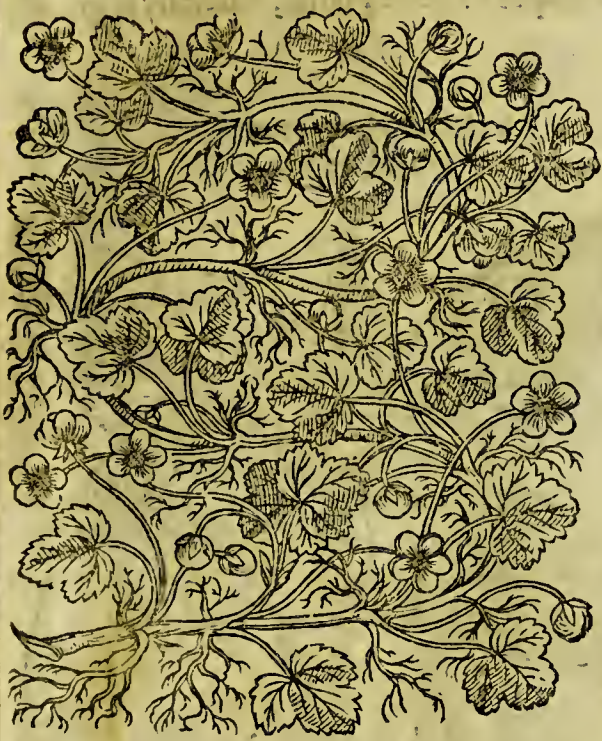
**2** There is another plant growing in the water of small moment, yet not amisse to be remembered called *Hederula aquatica* or water luie, the which is verie rare to finde; neuerthelesse I found it once.



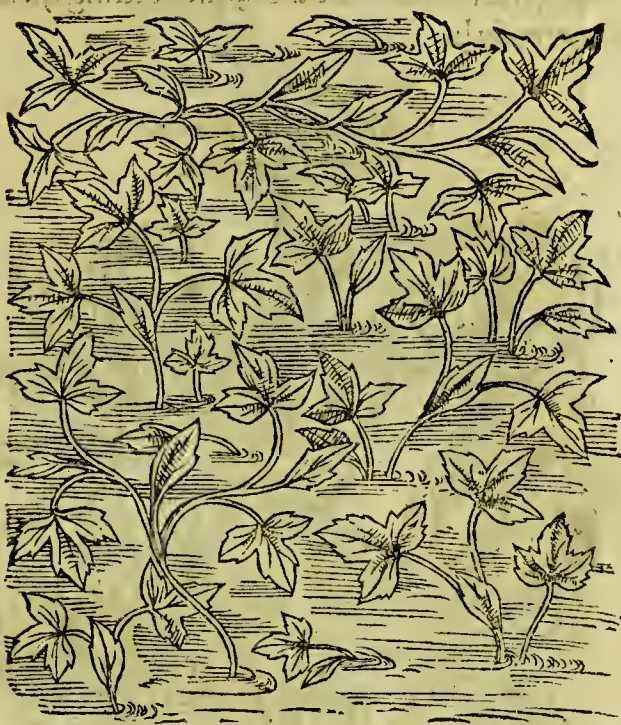
in a ditch by Bermondsey house neer to London, and neuer else where: it hath smal threddie strings in steed of rootes and stalkes, rising from the bottome of the water to the top, whereunto are fastened small leaues swimming or floating vpon the water, triangled or three cornered like vnto those of barraine Iuie, or rather noble Liuerwoort: barraine of flowers and seeds.

There is likewise another herbe of small reckoning that floteth vpon the water called *Stellaria aquatica* or water Starwoort, which hath many small grassie stems like threds, comming from the bottome of the water vnto the vpper face of the same: whereupon do grow smal double flowers of a greenish or herbie colour.

1 *Ranunculus aquatilis*  
Water Crowfoote.



2 *Haderula aquatica*.  
Water Iuie.



\* *The place.*

Water Crowfoote groweth by ditches and shallow springs, and in other moist and plashie places.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill and May, and sometimes in Iune.

\* *The names.*

Water Crowfoote is called in Latine *Ranunculus aquatilis*, and *Polyanthemum aquatile*: in English water Crowfoote, and white water Crowfoote: most Apothecaries and Herbarists doe erroneously name it *Hepatica aquatica*, and *Hepatica alba*, and with greater error they mixe it in medicines in steede of *Hepatica alba* or grasse of Parnassus.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Water Crowfoote is hot and like to common Crowfoote.

A

## Of Dragons. Chap. 289.

\* *The kindes.*

There be two sorts of Dragons, the greater and the lesser: and besides these a third one which groweth in waters.

\* *The description.*

The great Dragon riseth vp with a straight stalke a cubit and a halfe high or higher, thicke, round, smooth, sprinkled with spots of diuers colors like those of the adder or snakes. The leaues are great and wide consisting of seauen or more ioined together in order: euerie one of which is long and narrow much like to the leaues of Docke, smooth and slipperie: out of the top of the stalke groweth a long hose or huske greater then that of the Cockow pintle, of a greenish colour,



colour without, and within crimson, with his pestell which is blackish, long, thicke, and pointed like a horne: the skin or filme whereof when the seede waxeth bigge being stretched and broken in sunder there appeereth the fruite, like to a bunch or cluster of grapes: the berries whereof at the first be greene, afterwards red and full of iuice, in which is contained seede that is somewhat hard: the root continueth fresh, thick, like to a knob, white, covered with a thinne pilling, oftentimes of the bignes of a meane apple, full of white little threds appendent thereto.

2 The lesser Dragon is like *Aron*, or wake-Robin in leaues, hose, or huske, pestell and berries yet are not the leaues sprinkled with blacke, but with whitish spots, which perish not so soone as those of wake-Robin, but endure together with the berries, euen vntill winter: these berries also be not of a deepe red, but of a colour inclining to saffron. The roote is not vnlike to the Cuckowpint, hauing the forme of a bulbe, full of strings, with diuers rude shapes of newe plants, whereby it greatly increaseth.

1 *Dracontium maius.*  
Great Dragons.



2 *Dracontium minus.*  
Small Dragons.



\* *The description.*

3 The roote of Water Dragon is not round like a bulb, but very long, creeping and iointed, and of meane bignes: out of the ioints whereof arise the stalkes of the leaues which are round, smooth, and spongie within, and there grow downwards certaine white and slender strings: the fruit springeth forth at the top vpon a short stalke together with one of the leaues, being at the beginning covered with little white threds, which are in steede of the flowers; after that it groweth into a bunch or cluster, at the first greene, and when it is ripe, red, lesser then that of Cuckowpint, but not lesse biting: the leaues are broad, greenish, glib and smooth, in fashion like those of Iuie, yet lesser then those of Cuckowpint, but that thing whereunto the clustered fruite groweth is also lesser, and in that part which is towards the fruite, that is to say, the vpper part is white.



4 The great Dragon of *Mathiolus* description is a stranger, not onely in England, but else where for any thing that we can learn of the ancient writers, or those living in my time: my selfe have diligently inquired of most strangers skilfull in plants that have resorted vnto me for conference sake, but no man can giue me any certaintie thereof: and therefore I thinke it not amisse to giue you his figure without any further description, referring what might be said to a further consideration; for as yet I take it for a fained picture.

3 *Dracunculus aquaticus.*  
Water Dragons.



4 *Dracontium maius Mathioli.*  
Spikie Dragons.



\* *The place.*

The greater and the lesser Dragons are planted in Gardens. The water Dragons grow in watery and marish places, for the most part in Fennie and standing waters.

\* *The time.*

The berries of these plants are ripe in Autumne.

\* *The names.*

The Dragon is called in Greeke *Σκινδύριον*: in Latine *Dracunculus*. The greater is named, *Serpentaria maior*, of some *Bisaria*, and *Colubrina*: *Cordus* calleth it *Dracunculus Polyphyllus*, and *Laph Crispum*: in high Dutch *Schlangenkraut*: in lowe Dutch *Speerwoort*: in French *Serpentaire*: in Italian *Dragontea*: in Spanish *Taragontia*: in English Dragons, and Dragon wort. *Apuleius* calleth Dragon *Dracontea*, and setteth downe many strange names thereof, which whether they agree with the greater or the lesser, or both of them he doth not expound: as *Pythonion*, *Anchomanes*, *Saichromaton*, *Therion*, *Schaenos*, *Dorcadion*, *Typhonion*, *Theriotophonon*, and *Eminian*. *Athenæus* sheweth that Dragon is also called *Aronia*, because it is like to Aron.

\* *The temperature.*

Dragon as *Galen* saith, hath a certaine likenes with Aron or wake Robin, both in leaues and also in roote, yet more biting, and more bitter then it, and therefore hotter and of thinner parts: it is also



also something binding, which by reason that it is adioined with the two former qualities, that is to saie, biting and bitter, it is made in like maner a singular medicine of very great efficacie.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The roote of Dragons doth clense and scoure all the entrailes, making thinne, especially thicke and tough humours; and it is a singular remedie for vlcers that are harde to be cured, named in Greeke *κακοήδης*.
- B It scoureth and clenseth mightily, as well such things as haue neede of scouring, as also white and blacke morphewe, being tempered with vineger.
- C The leaues also by reason that they are of like qualitie, are good for vlcers and greene woundes: and the lesse drie they are, the fitter they be to heale; for the drier ones are of a more sharpe or biting qualitie then is conuenient for wounds.
- D The fruite is of greater operation then either the leaues or the roote: and therefore it is thought to be of force to consume and take away cankers and proud flesh growing in the nostrils, called in Greeke *Polypus*: also the iuice doth clense away webs and spots in the eies.
- E Furthermore *Dioscorides* writeth, that it is reported that they who haue rubbed the leaues or root vpon their hands, are not bitten of the viper.
- F *Plinie* saith, that serpents will not come neere vnto him that beareth Dragons about him, and these things are read concerning both the Dragons in the two chapters of *Dioscorides*.
- G *Galen* also hath made mention of Dragon in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, where he saith; that the roote of Dragon being twise or thrise sod, to the ende it may lose all his acrimonie or sharpenesse, is sometimes giuen as Aron or wake-Robin is, when it is needfull to expell the more forceably thicke and clammie humours that are troublesome to the chest and lungs.
- H And *Dioscorides* writeth that the roote of the lesser Dragon being both sodde and roste with honie, or taken of it selfe in meate, causeth the humours which sticke fast in the chest to be easilie voided.
- I The iuice of the garden Dragons, as saith *Dioscorides*, being dropped into the eies, doth clense them, and greatly amend the dimnesse of the sight.
- K The distilled water hath vertue against the pestilence or any pestentiall feuer or poison, being drunke blood warme with the best Treacle or mithridate.
- L The smell of the flowers is hurtfull to women newly conceiued with child.

*Of Cockow pint, or wake Robin. Chap. 290.*

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of wake Robin or Cockow pint differing in names, titles, and also in forme and figure.

\* *The description.*

- 1 **A**rum or Cockow pint hath great, large, smooth, shining, sharpe pointed leaues, bespotted heere and there with blackish spots, mixed with some blewnesse: among which riseth vp a stalke nine inches long, bespecked in many places with certaine purple spots. It beareth also a certaine long hose or hood, in proportion like the eare of an hare: in the middle of which hood commeth forth a pestell or clapper of a darke murrie or pale purple colour: which being past, there succeedeth in place therof a bunch or cluster of berries in manner of a bunch of grapes, greene at the first, but after they be ripe of a yellowish red like corall and full of pith, with some threddie additaments annexed thereto.
- 2 There is in Aegypt a kind of *Arum*, which also is to be seene in Africa, and in certaine places of Lusitania, about riuers and floods, which differeth from that which groweth in England and other parts of Europe. This plant is large and great, and the leaues thereof are greater then those of the water Lillie: the roote is thicke and tuberous, and toward the lower end thicker and broader, and may be eaten. It is reported to be without flower and seed, but the increase that it hath is by the fibres which runne and spread from the rootes.

\* *The*



1 *Arum maius.*  
Great Cockow pint.



*Arum minus.*  
Little Cockow pint.



\* *The place.*

Cockow pint groweth in woods neere vnto ditches vnder hedges, euerie where in shadowie places.

\* *The time.*

The leaues appeere presently after winter: the pestell sheweth it selfe out of his huske or sheath in Iune whilest the leaues are in withering; and when they are gone, the bunch or cluster of berries becommeth ripe which is in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

There groweth in Aegypt a kinde of Aron or Cockow pint which is found also in Africa, and likewise in certaine places of Portingall neere vnto riuers and streames, that differeth from those of our countries growing, which the people of Castile call *Manta de nuestra senora*: most would haue it to be called *Colocasía*, but *Dioscorides* saith that *Colocasía* is the roote of *Faba Aegyptia*, or the Beane of Aegypt.

The common Cockow pint is called in Latin *Arum*: in Greek *ἄρον*: in shops *Iarus*, & *Barba-Aron*: of others *Pes vituli*: of the Syrians *Lupha*: of the men of Cyprus *Colocasía*, as we finde among the bastard names. *Plinie* in his 24. booke 16. chapter doth witnesse that there is great difference between *Aron* & *Dracontium*, although there hath bin some controuersie about the same among the old writers, affirming them to be all one: in high Dutch it is called *Dassen pint*: in Italian *Gigaro*: in Spanish *Raro*: in low Dutch *Calfsuoet*: in French *Pied de veau*: in English Cockow pint, and Cockow pintle, wake Robin, Priests pintle, Aron, Calfes foote, and Rampe, and of some Starch woort.

\* *The temperature.*

The faculties of Cockow pint doe differ according to the varietie of countries: for the roote heereof as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nourishments doth affirme, is sharper or more biting in some countries then in others almost as much as Dragons, contrariwise in Cyren a citie in Africke, yet is it generally in all places hot and drie, at the least in the first degree.

\* *The*



## \* The vertues.

- A If any man would haue thicke and tough humours which are gathered in the chest and lungs to be clenfed and voided out by coughing, then that Cuckowpint is best that biteth most.
- B It is eaten being sodden in two or three waters, and fresh put to, whereby it may lose his acrimonic, which being so eaten they cut thicke humours meanly, but Dragons is better for the same purpose.
- C *Dioscorides* sheweth that the leaues also are preferred to be eaten, and he sheweth that they must be eaten after they be dried and boiled, and writeth also, that the roote hath a peculiar vertue against the gout, being laide on stamped with Cowes dung.
- D Beares after they haue lien in their dens forty daies without any maner of sustenance (but what they get with licking and sucking their owne feete) do assoone as they come forth, eat the herbe Cuckowpint; through the windie nature whereof the hungrie gut is opened and made fit againe to receiue sustenance; for by abstaining from foode so long a time, the gut is shrunke or drawen so close together, that in a maner it is quite shut vp, as *Aristotle*, *Aelianus*, *Plutarch*, *Plinie*, and others do write.
- E The most pure and white starch is made of the rootes of Cuckowpint; but most hurtfull for the hands of the laundresse that hath the handling of it, for it choppeth, blistereth, and maketh the hands rough and rugged, and withall smarting.

## Of Friers Coule, or hooded Cuckowpint. Chap. 291.

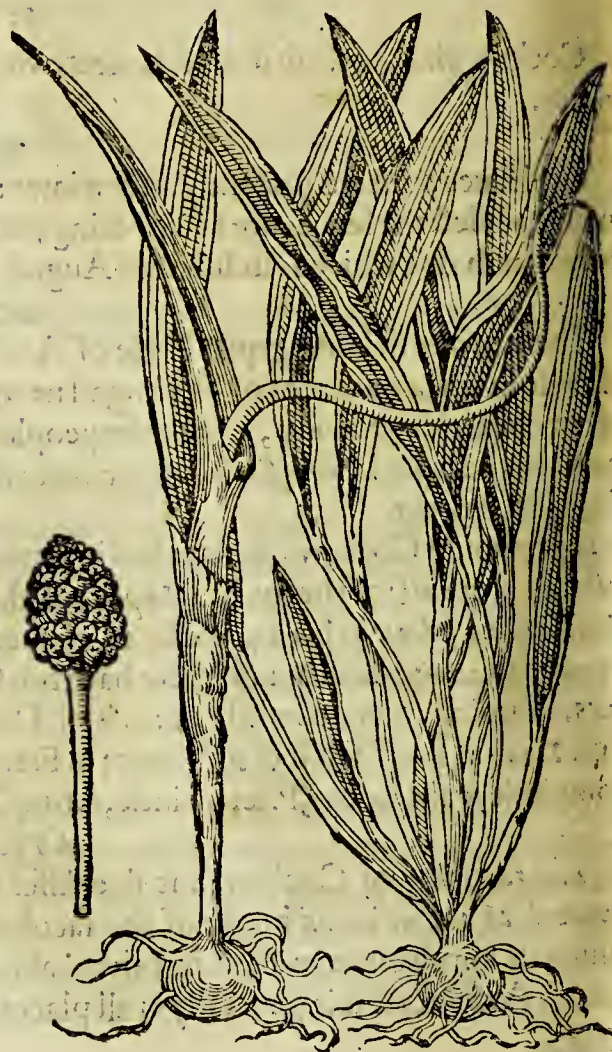
## \* The kindes.

Friers hood is of two sorts, the one broad leaved, the other narrow leaved, as our later Herbarists haue obserued: notwithstanding *Mathiolus* hath set forth the figure of a thirde sort, as shall be declared.

1 *Arisarum latifolium*.  
Broad leaved Friers coule.



2 *Arisarum angustifolium*.  
Narrow leaved Friers coule.



\*Th



## \* The description.

**B** Road leaved Friers hooe hath a leafe like Iuie, broade, and sharpe pointed: but far leffer, approaching neere to the forme of those of Cuckowpint. The stalke thereof is small and slender. The huske or hose is little; the pestell small, and of a blacke purplish colour; the huske after when it is ripe is red; the kernels small. The roote white, hauing the forme of Aron or Cuckowpint, but leffer, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde.

The second Friers hood hath many leaues, long and narrowe, smooth, and glittering: the huske or hose is narrowe and long; the pestell that commeth forth of it is slender, in forme like a great earth worrne, of a blackish purple colour, as hath also the inside of the hose; vpon which hard to the ground, and sometimes a little within the ground, groweth a certaine bunch or cluster of berries, greene at the first, and afterwards red. The roote is round and white like the others.

3 *Arisarum latifolium Mathioli.*  
Italians Friers hood.

## \* The description.

3 The Friers hood of *Mathiolus* description hath a knobbed thicke roote, set with diuers small strings: from which riseth vp sundrie weake and tender footestalks, whereon do grow broad leaues sharpe pointed, of a perfect greene colour, not vnlike those of sorrell; the hood and pestell groweth at the ends of the like footestalks, which turn into a bunch or cluster of redde berries like the others.

## \* The place.

These plants are strangers in Englande: but common in Italy, & especially in Tuscane about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as *Aloisius Anguillara* witnesseth; notwithstanding I haue two of the first in my garden.

## \* The time.

The flowers and fruit of these come to perfection when those of Cuckowpint & Dragons do.

## \* The names.

Friers hooe is called of *Dioscorides* *deloues*: in Latine *Arisarum*: but *Pliny* calleth it *Aris*, or *Aris*, for in his 24. booke 16. chapter, he saith that *Aris* which groweth in AEgypt is like Aron or Cuckowpint: it may be called in English after the Latine name *Arisarum*, but in mine opinion it may be more fitly Englished Friers hood, or Friers

coule, to which the flowers seemeth to be like, whereupon the Spaniards name it *Frailillos*, as *Dalecampius* noteth.

## \* The temperature.

Friers coule is like in power and facultie to the Cuckowpint, yet is it more biting as *Galen* saith.

## \* The vertues.

There is no great vse of these plants in Physicke; but it is reported that they staie running or Aching sores or vlcers: and likewise that there is made of the rootes certaine compositions called in Greeke *Collyria*, good against fistulaes, and being put into the secret part of any liuing thing, it killeth the same, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

Of.



## Of Astrabacca. Chap. 292.

1 *Asarum.*  
Asarabacca.2 *Asarina Mathioli.*  
Italian Asarabacca.

## \* The description.

1 The leaues of Asarabacca, are smooth, of a deepe Greene colour, rounder, broader, and tenderer then those of Iuie, and not cornered at all, not vnlike to those of Sowe bread: the flowers lie close to the rootes, hid vnder the leaues, standing vpon slender footestalks, of an ill fauoured purple colour, like to the flowers and huskes of Henbane, but lesser, wherein is contained small seedes, cornered and somewhat rough: the rootes are many, smal, and slender, growing aslopp vnder the vpper crust of the earth, one folded within another, of an vnpleasant taste: but of a most sweete and pleasing sinell, hauing withall a kinde of biting qualitie.

2 This strange kind of Asarabacca which *Mathiolus* hath set forth creepeth vpon the ground in maner of our common Astrabacca: the leaues are somewhat rounder and rougher, slightly indented about the edges, and set vpon long slender footstalks: the flowers growe harde vnto the ground like vnto those of Cammomill, but much lesser, of a mealeie or dustie colour, and not without sinell. The rootes are long and slender, creeping vnder the vpper crust of the earth, of a sharp taste, and bitter withall.

## \* The place.

It delighteth to growe in shadowie places, and is very common in most gardens.

## \* The time.

The herbe is alwaies Greene, yet doth it in the spring bring forth newe leaues and flowers.

## \* The names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀζαρ*, *Asarum*: in Latine *Nardus Rustica*, & of diuers *Perpensa*: *Perpensa* is also called *Baccharis*.



*Baccharis* in *Plinie* in his 21. booke, 21. chapter, *Macer* saith, that *Asarum* is *Vulgago*.

*Est Asaron Græcè* (saith he) *Vulgago dicta Latine*.

This herbe *Asaron*, do the Græcians name,

Whereas the Latines *Vulgago* clepe the same.

is found among the bastard names that it was called of the great learned Philosophers *αἷμα μαρτίου*, that is *Martis sanguis*, or the bloud of Mars: and of the French men *Baccar*, and thereupon it seeth that the word *Asarabacca* came, which the apothecaries vse, and likewise the common people: there is another *Baccharis* differing from *Asarum*, yet notwithstanding *Cratœus* doth also call *Baccharis*, *Asarum*.

This confusion of both the names hath been the cause, that most could not sufficiently expound themselves concerning *Asarum* & *Baccharis*: & that many things have been written amiss in many copies of *Dioscorides*, in the chapter of *Asarum*: for when it is set downe in the Greeke copies a sweet smelling garland herbe, it belongeth not to the description of this *Asarum*, but to that of *Baccharis*: for *Asarum* (as *Pliny* saith) is so called because it is not put into garlands; and so by that meanes it came to passe, that oftentimes the descriptions of the old writers were founde corrupted and confused: which thing, as it is in this place manifest, so oftentimes it cannot so easily be mended in other places. Furthermore *Asarum* is called in French *Cabaret*: in high Dutch *Wasservort*: in lowe Dutch *Dans rozen*: in English *Asarabacca*, *Folefoote*, and *Hafell woort*.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues of *Asarabacca* are hot and drie, with a purging qualitie ioined thereunto: yet not without a certaine kinde of astringtion or binding. The rootes are also hot and drie: yet more then the leaues: they are of thinn and subtile parts: they procure vrine, bring downe the desired sicknesse, and are like in facultie, as *Galen* saith, to the rootes of *Acorus*, but yet more forceable: and the rootes of *Acorus* are also of a thinn essence, heating, attenuating, drying and prouoking vrine, he affirmeth: which things are happely performed by taking of the rootes of *Asarabacca*, either by themselves, or mixed with other things.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues draw forth by vomit thicke, phlegmaticke, and cholericke humours, and withall A  
about the belly, and in this they are more forceable, and of greater effect then the rootes themselves.

They are thought to keepe in hard swelling cankers that they increase not, or come to exulcera- B  
tion, or creepe any farther if they be outwardly applied vpon the same.

The rootes are good against the stoppings of the liuer, gall, and spleene, against wens and harde C  
bellings, and agues of long continuance: but being taken in the greater quantitie, they purge  
the spleene and choler not much lesse then the leaues, (though *Galen* saith no,) by vomite especially, and  
so by siege.

One dram of the powder of the rootes giuen to drinke in ale or wine, grossely beaten, prouoketh D  
vomite for the purposes aforesaid. But being beaten into fine powder, and so giuen, purgeth verie  
little by vomite, but worketh most by procuring much vrine; therefore the grosser the powder is, so  
much the better.

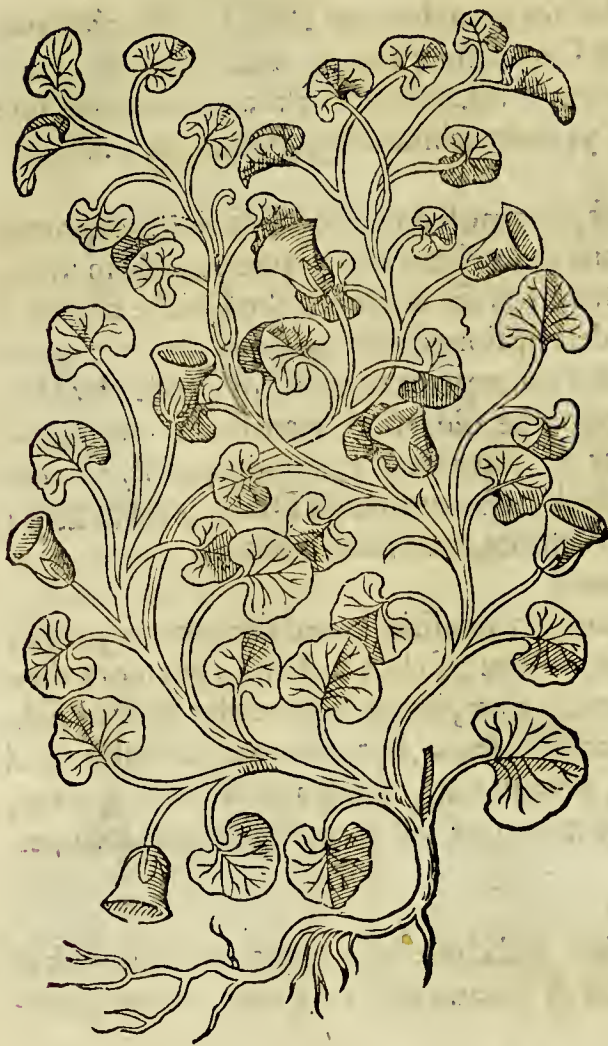
But if the rootes be infused or else boiled, then must there be two, three, or fower drams put to E  
the infusion; and of the leaues eight or nine be sufficient: the iuice of which stamped with some  
liquid thing, is to be giuen. The rootes may be steeped in wine, but more effectually in Whaie or  
Rhenish water, as *Mesue* teacheth.

The same is good for them that are tormented with the Sciatica, or gout in the hucklebones, for F  
those that haue the dropsie, and for such also that are vexed with a quarraine ague, who are cured  
and made whole by vomiting.



*Soldanella Marina.*  
Sea Bindweede.

\* The description.



**S**oldanella or Sea Bindweede, hath many small braunches, somewhat red, trailing vpon the ground, beset with small round leaues, not much vnlike Asarabacca, or the leaues of Aristolochia, but smaller; betwixt which leaues and the stalks come forth flowers formed like a bell, of a bright red incarnate colour, in euery respect answering the small Bindweed, whereof it is a kind, albeit I haue heere placed the same for the reasons rendred in my Proeme. The seede is black, and groweth in round husks: the roote is long & smal, thrusting it selfe farre abroad, and into the earth like the other Bindweeds.

*Soldanella* or mountaine Bindweed, hath many round leaues spread vpon the ground, not much vnlike the former, but rounder and more full of veines, greener, of a bitter tast like Sea Bindweed, among which commeth forth a small & tender stalke a handfull high, bearing at the top little flowers like the small *Gentianella*, of a skie colour, the roote is small and threddie.

\* The place.

The first groweth plentifully by the sea shore in most places of Englande, especially neere vnto Lee in Essex, at Mersey in the same countie, in

most places of the Isle of Thanet, and Shepie, and in many places along the northren coast.

The second groweth vpon the mountaines of Germanie, and the Alpes; it groweth vpon the mountaines of Wales, not farre from Cowmers Meare in Northwales.

\* The time.

These herbes do flower in Iune, and are gathered in August, to be kept for medicine.

\* The names.

The first called *Soldanella* is of the Apothecaries and others called *Marina Brassica*, that is to say, Sea Colewoort; but what reason hath moued them so to do I cannot conceine, vnlesse it be penurie and scarfitie of names, and because they know not otherwise how to terme it: of this I am sure, that this plant & *Brassica* are no more alike then things which are most vnlike, for *Brassica Marina* is the Sea Colewoort, which doth much resemble the garden Cabbage or Cole, both in shap and in nature, as I haue in his due place expressed. A great fault and ouersight therfore it hath beene of the old writers and their successors which haue continued the custome of this error, not taking the paines to distinguish a Bindweed from a Colewoort. But to auoid controuerfies, the truth is as I haue before shewed, that this *Soldanella* is a Bindweed, & cannot be esteemed for a *Brassica*, that is Colewoort. The later Herbarists call it *Soldana*, and *Soldanella*: in Dutch *Zewind*, that is to saie *Conuululus Marinus*: of *Dioscorides* *νεβηλη θαλασσια*, and *Brassica marina*: in English Sea Withwinde, Sea Bindweed, Sea bels, Sea Coale, of some Sea Folefoote, and Scottish Scuruie grasse.

The second is called *Soldanella montana*: in English Mountaine Bindweed.

\* The nature.

Sea Bindweed is hot and drie in the second degree: the second is bitter and verie astringent.

\* The vertues.

**A** *Soldanella* purgeth downe mightily all kinde of watrish humours, and openeth the stoppings



he liuer, and is giuen with great profite against the dropfie: but it must be boiled with the broth of some fat meate or flesh, and the broth drunke, or else the herbe taken in powder worketh the like effect.

*Soldanella* hurteth the stomacke, and troubleth the weake and delicate bodies which do receiue B it in powder; wherefore aduice must be taken to mixe the saide powder with annise seedes, cinnamon, ginger, and sugar, which spices do correct his malignitie.

Practitioners about Aufspurge & Rauisपुरge (cities of Germanie) do greatly boast that they haue C lone woonders with this herbe *Soldanella montana*, saying, that the leaues taken and emplaiſtred upon the nauell and somewhat lower, draweth foorth water from their bellies that are hydroptike, that is, troubled with water or the dropſie: this effect it worketh in other parts without heating.

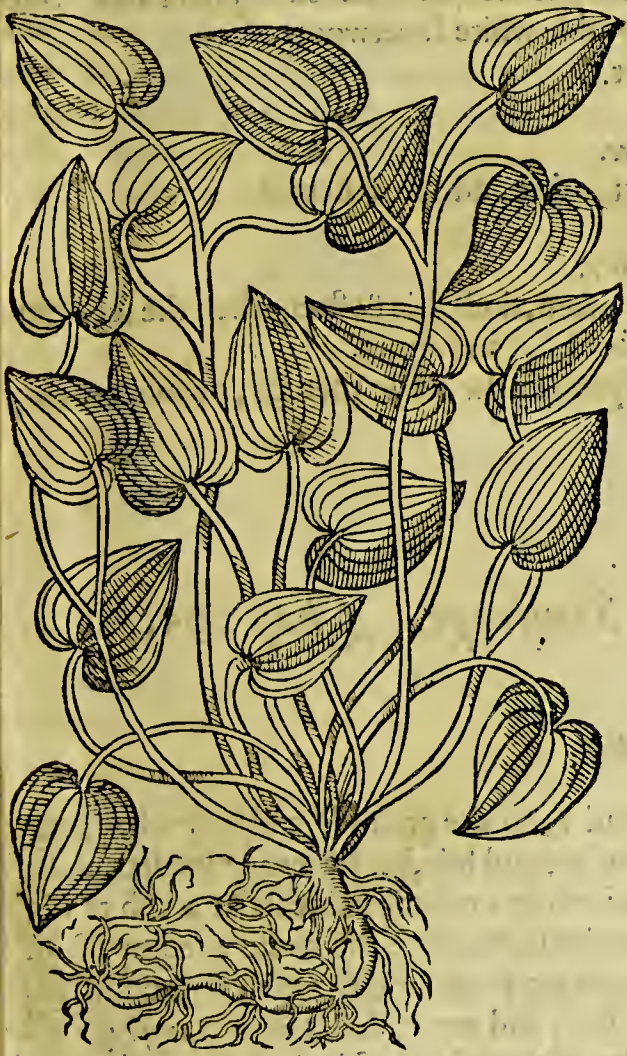
It doth also woonderfully bring flesh in wounds and healeth them.

*Dioſcorides* witneſſeth, that the whole herbe is an enimie to the stomacke, biting and extremely E purging (both ſodden, and taken with meate) and bringeth troublesome gripings thereunto, and loth oftentimes more hurt then good.

### Of the graſſe of Parnassus. Chap. 294.

#### 1 *Gramen Parnassi maius.*

The greater Graſſe of Parnassus.



#### 2 *Gramen Parnassi minus.*

The lesser Graſſe of Parnassus.



#### \* The description.

**T**He Graſſe of Parnassus hath heeretofore beene described by blindemen, I do not meane such as are blinde in their eies, but in their vnderstanding: for if this plant be a kinde of Graſſe, then may the Butter Burre, or Coltes foote be reckoned for graſſes, as also al other plants whatſoeuer. This plant hath small round leaues, very much differing from any kind of Graſſe,

X x 2

much



much resembling the leaues of Iuie, or Asarabacca, but smaller, and not of so darke a colour: among these leaues spring vp small stalkes a foote high, bearing little white flowers at the top, which being fallen and past, there come vp round knops or heads, wherein is contained a reddish seede. The roote is somewhat thicke with many strings annexed thereto.

2 The second kinde of *Gramen Parnassi*, doth answer the former in eche respect, sauing that the leaues are somewhat larger, and the flowers double, o therwise verie like.

\* *The place.*

The first groweth very plentifully in Lansdall and Crauen, in the north parts of England; at Doncaster, and in Thornewton fieldes in the same countie: moreouer in the Moore neere to Linton, by Cambridge, at Hessel also in Suffolke, at a place named Drinkstone, in the medowe called Butcher meade.

The second is a stranger as yet in England.

\* *The time.*

These herbes do flower in the end of Iuly, and their seede is ripe in the end of August.

\* *The names.*

*Valerius Cordus* hath among many that haue written of these herbes saide something of them to good purpose, calling them by the name of *Hepatica alba*: (whereof without controuersie they are kinds) in English white Liuerwort; although there is another plant called *Hepatica alba*, which for distinction sake I haue thought good to English, Noble white Liuerwort.

The second may be called Noble white Liuerwort.

\* *The nature.*

The seede of Parnassus Grasse, or white Liuerwort, is drie and of subtile parts.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The decoction of the leaues of Parnassus Grasse drunken, doth drie & strengthen the feeble and moist stomacke, stoppeth the bellie, and taketh away the desire to vomite.
- B The same boiled in wine or water, and drunken, especially the seede thereof, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth.

## Of white Saxifrage, and golden Saxifrage. Chap. 295.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He white Saxifrage hath round leaues spread vpon the ground, and somewhat iagged about the edges, not much vnlike the leaues of ground Iuie, but softer and smaller, and of a more faint yellowish Greene: among which riseth vp a rounde hairie stalke a cubite high, bearing at the top small white flowers, almost like Stockgillflowers: the roote is compact of a number of blacke strings, whereunto are fastned very many small reddish graines or round roots, as bigge as pepper cornes, which are vsed in medicine, and are called *Semen Saxifraga alba*, that is, the seede of white Saxifrage, or Stonebreake, although (beside these foresaide round knobs) it hath also small seede contained in little huskes, following his flower as other herbes haue.

2 Golden Saxifrage hath round compassed leaues, bluntly indented about the borders like the former, among which rise vp stalks an handfull high, at the top whereof growe two or three little leaues together, out of the middle of them spring small flowers of a golden colour, after which come little huskes, wherein is contained the red seede, not vnlike the former: the roote is tender, creeping in the ground with long threads or haire.



1 *Saxifraga alba.*  
White Saxifrage.



2 *Saxifraga aurea.*  
Golden Saxifrage.



\* *The place.*

The white Saxifrage groweth plentifully in sundrie places of England, and especially in a fiede on the left hand of the high way, as you go from the place of execution called Saint Thomas Waterings vnto Dedford by London. It groweth also in the great fiede by Islington called the Mantels; also in the greene places by the sea side at Lee in Essex, among the rushes, and in sundrie other places thereabout and else where.

The Golden Saxifrage groweth in the moist and marrish grounds about Bath and Wels; also in the Moores by Boston and Wisbich in Lincolnshire.

\* *The time.*

The white Saxifrage flowreth in Maie and Iune: the herbe with his flower are no more seen vntill the next yeere.

The golden Saxifrage flowreth in March and Aprill.

\* *The names.*

The first is called in Latine *Saxifraga alba*: in English white Saxifrage, or white Stonebreake: The second is called golden Saxifrage, or golden Stonebreake.

\* *The nature.*

The first of these especially the roote and seede thereof, is of a warme or hot complexion.

Golden Saxifrage is of a cold nature, as the taste doth manifestly declare.

\* *The vertues.*

The roote of white Saxifrage boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, clenseth the kidneis, A and bladder, breaketh the stone, and drieth it forth, and is singular against the strangurie and all other griefes and imperfections in the raines.

The vertues of golden Saxifrage are yet vnto vs vnknowne, notwithstanding I am of this mind, B that it is a singular wound herbe, equall with Sanicle.

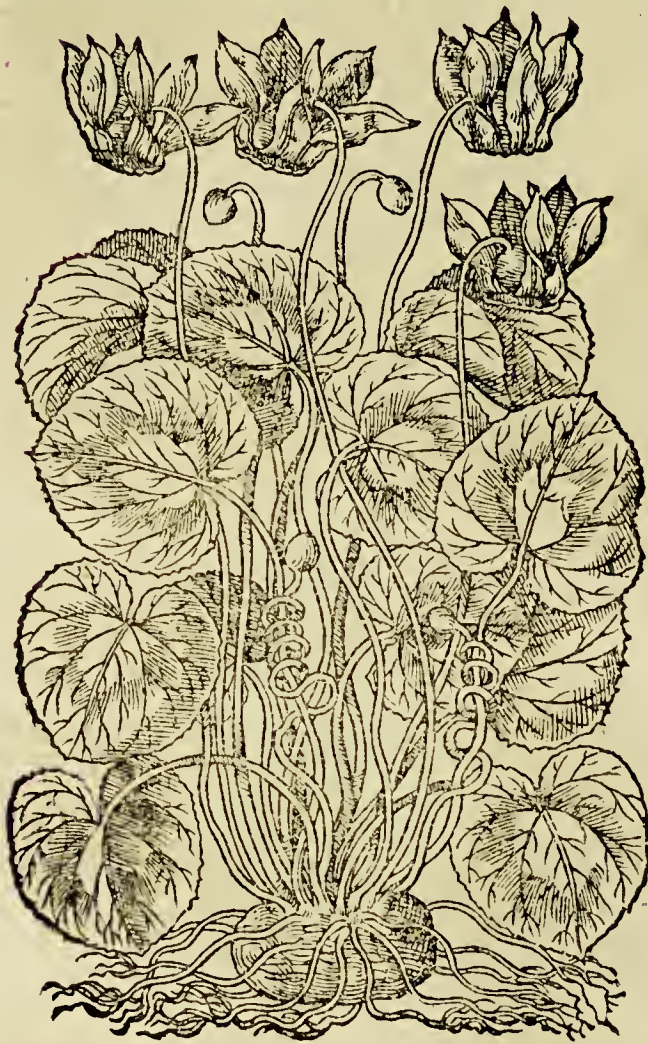


## Of Sowbreade. Chap. 296.

\* The kinds.

There be diuers sorts or kinds of Sowbreade, differing very notably as well in forme or figure, as in their time of flowring, flourishing, fading, and appropriate vertues.

1 *Cyclamen orbiculato folio.*  
Round Sowbread.



2 *Cyclamen folio Hederae.*  
Iuie Sowbread.



\* The description.

The first being the common kinde of Sowbread, called in shops *Paniſ porcinus*, and *Arthamita*, hath many Greene and round leaues like vnto Asarabacca, ſauing that the vpper part of the leaues are mixed heere and there confuſedly with white ſpots, and vnder the leaues next the ground of a purple colour: among which riſe vp little ſtems like vnto the ſtalkes of violets, bearing at the top ſmall purple flowers which turne themſelues backward (being full blowen) like a Turkes cap, or Tolepan, of a ſmall ſent or ſauour, or none at all: which being paſt there ſucceede little rounde knoppes or heades which conteine ſlender browne feedes: theſe knops are wrapped after a fewe daies in the ſmall ſtalkes, as thredde about a bottome, where it remaineth ſo defended from the iniurie of winter cloſe vpon the ground, couered alſo with the Greene leaues aforeſaide, by which meanes it is kept from the froſt, euen from the time of his ſeeding which is in September, vntill Iune; at what time the leaues do fade awaie, the ſtalkes and ſeede remaining bare and naked, whereby it enioieth the ſunne (whereof it was long depriued) the ſooner to bring them vnto maturity: the roote is rounde like a Turnep, blacke without and white within, with many ſmall ſtrings annexed thereto.



The second kinde of Sowbread, hath broad leaues spread vpon the ground, sharpe pointed, somewhat indented about the edges, of a darke Greene colour with some little lines or strakes of white on the vpper side, & of a darke reddish colour on that side next the ground: among which rise vp slender footestalks of two or three inches long; at the tops wherof stand such flowers as the precedent, but of a sweeter smell and more pleasant colour. The seed is also wrapped vp in the stalke for his further defence against the iniurie of winter. The roote is somewhat greater and of more vertue, as shall be declared.

There is a thirde kind of Sowbread that hath round leaues without peaked corners, as the last before mentioned; yet somewhat snipt about the edges and speckled with white about the brims of the leaues, and of a blackish colour in the middle: the flowers are like vnto the rest, but of a deeper purple: the roote also like, but smaller.

There is a plant which I haue set forth in this place that may very wel be called into question, & this place also, considering that there hath bene great contention about the same, and not fully determined on either part, which hath moued me to place him with those plants that most doe resemble one another, both in shape and name: this plant hath Greene cornered leaues like vnto Iuie, long and small gaping flowers like the small Snapdragon: more hath not bene said of this plant, either of stalke or roote, but is left vnto the consideration of the learned.

\* *The place.*

Sowbread groweth plentifully about Artois, & Vermandois in Fraunce, & in the Forrest of Arden, and in Brabant: but the second groweth plentifully in manie places of Italie, being the best of all.

It is reported vnto me by men of good credite, that *Cyclamen* or Sowbread groweth vpon the mountaines of Wales; on the hills of Lincolnshire, and in Somersetshire by the house of a gentleman called Master Hales; vpon a foxe burrough also not farre from Master Bamfields neere to a towne called Hardington. The first two kinds do grow in my garden, where they prosper well.

\* *The time.*

Sowbread flowreth in September when the plant is without leafe, which do afterwards spring vp, continuing Greene all the winter, couering and keeping warme the seede vntill midsummer next, at what time the seede is ripe as aforesaid. The third flowreth in the spring, for which cause it was called *Cyclamen vernum*.

\* *The names.*

Sowbread is called in Greeke *κικλόμενος*: in Latine *Tuber terra*, and *Terra rapum*: of *Marcellus Orbicularis*; of *Apuleius Palatia*, *rapum Porcinum*, and *Terra malum*: in shops *Cyclamen*, *Panis Porcinus*, and *Arthanita*: in Italian *Pan Porcino*: in Spanish *Mazan de Puerco*: in high Dutch *Schweinbröt*: in lowe Dutch *Clerckins broot*: in French *Pain de Porceau*: in English Sowbread. *Plinie* calleth the colour of this flower in Latine *Colossinus color*: in English Murrey colour.

\* *The nature.*

Sowbread is hot and drie in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The roote of Sowbread dried into powder, and taken inwardly in the quantitie of a dram and a halfe, with meade or honied water; purgeth downward tough and grosse flegme, and other sharpe humours.

The same taken in wine as aforesaid, is very profitable against al poison, and the bitings of venemous beasts, and to be outwardly applied vnto the hurt place.

The powder taken as aforesaid, cureth the iaundies and stoppings of the liuer, taketh away the yellow colour of the bodie, if the patient after the taking thereof be caused to sweat.

The leaues stamped with honie, and the iuice put into the eies, cleereth the sight, taketh away all spots and webs, pearle or hawe, and all impediments in the sight, and is put into that excellent ointment called *Vnguentum Arthanita*.

The roote hanged about women in their extreme trauell with childe, causeth them to be deliuered red incontinent, and taketh away much of their paine.

The leaues put into the place hath the like effect, as my wife hath prooued sundrie times vpon diuers women, by my aduise and commandement, with good successe.

The iuice of Sowbread doth open the hemorrhoides, and causeth them to flowe being applied with wooll or flocks.

It is mixed with medicines that consume or waste away knots, the kings euill, & other hard swellings: moreouer it clenseth the head by the nostrils, it purgeth the belly being annointed therewith,



and killeth the childe. It is a strong medicine to destroye the birth, being put vp as a pessarie.

**I** It scoureth the skin, and taketh away sunne burning, and all blemishes of the face, pilling of the haire, and markes also that remaine after the small pockes and mesels: and giuen in wine to drinke it maketh a man drunke.

**K** The decoction thereof serueth as a good and effectuell bath for members out of ioint, the gout, and kided heeles.

**L** The roote being made hollowe and filled with oile, closed with a little waxe and roasted in the hot embers, maketh an excellent ointment for the griefes last rehearsed.

**M** Being beaten and made vp into troscies, or little flat cakes, it is reported to be a good amorous medicine to make one in loue if it be inwardly taken.

\* *The danger.*

It is not good for women with childe to touch or take this herbe, or to come neere vnto it, or stride ouer the same where it groweth, for the naturall attractiue vertue therein contained is such, that without controuersie they that attempt it in maner abovesaid, shall be deliuered before their time: which danger and inconuenience to auide, I haue (about the place where it groweth in my garden) fastened sticks in the ground, and some other stickes I haue fastned also crossewaies ouer them, least any woman should by lamentable experiment finde my words to be true, by their stepping ouer the same.

### *Of Birthwoorts. Chap. 297.*

\* *The kinds.*

**B**irthwoort, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is of three sorts, long, rounde, and branched: *Plinie* hath added a fourth kinde called *Pistolochia*, or little Birthwoord. The later writers haue ioined vnto them a fift named *Saracens Birthwoort*.

**1** *Aristolochia longa.*  
Long Birthwoort.



**2** *Aristolochia rotunda.*  
Round Birthwoort.



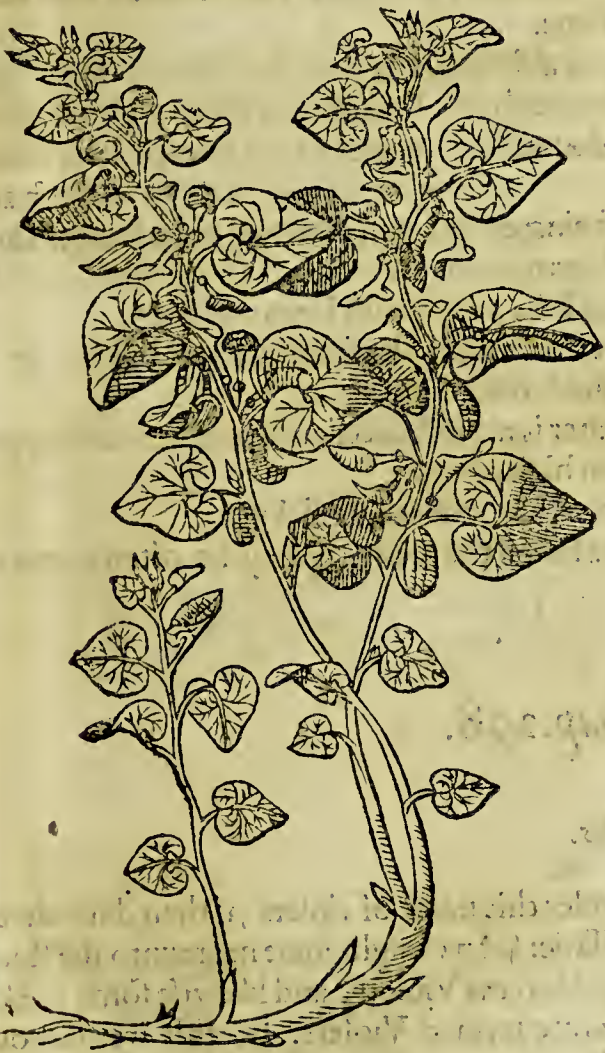


## \* The description.

1 Long Birthwoort hath many small, long, slender stalks creeping vpon the ground, tangling one within another very intricately, beset with round leaues not much vnlike Sowbread or Iuie, but larger, of a light or ouerworne greene colour, & of a greeuous or lothsom smel and sauour: among which come forth long hollow flowers, not much vnlike the flowers of Aron, but without any pestell or clapper in the same; within of a darke purple colour, and without of a greenish or herby colour: after which do follow small fruite like vnto little peares, containing triangled feedes of a blackish colour. The roote is long, thicke, of the colour of boxe, of a strong sauour and bitter taste.

2 The rounde Birthwoort in stalkes and leaues is like the first, but his leaues are rounder: the flowers differ onely in this, that they be somewhat longer and narrower, and of a faint yellowish colour, but the small flap or point of the flower that turneth backe againe, is of a darke or blacke purple colour. The fruite is formed like a peare, sharpe towarde the top; more ribbed and fuller then the former: the roote is round like vnto Sowbread, in taste and sauour like the former.

3 *Aristolochia clematis.*  
Climing Birthwoort.



## \* The description.

3 Climing Birthwoort taketh holde of any thing that is next vnto it, with his long and clasping stalkes, which be oftentimes branched, & windeth it selfe about like Bindweede: the stalkes of the leaues are longer, whose leaues be smooth, broad, sharpe pointed, as be those of the others: the flower is likewise hollow, long, yellow, or of a blackish purple colour: the fruit differeth not from that of the others: but the roots be slender, and very long, sometimes creeping on the top of the earth, and sometimes growing deeper, being of like colour with the former ones.

There is a fourth kind of Birthwoort resembling the rest in leaues, and branched stalks, yet higher, and longer then either the long or the rounde: the leaues thereof be greater then those of Folefoote: the flowers hollowe, long, and in one side hanging ouer, of a yellowish colour: the fruite is round and long like a peare, in which the feedes lie seuered, of forme three square, of an ill fauoured blackish colour: the roote is somewhat long, oftentimes of a meane thicknesse, yellowe like vnto the colour of Boxe, not inferior in bitterness either to the long or to the rounde Birthwoort, and sometimes these are found to be small and slender, and that is when they were but lately digged vp and gathered: for by the little parcels of the rootes which are left,

the yoong plants bring forth at the beginning tender and branched rootes.

Small Birthwoort is like to the long and round Birthwoort, both in stalkes and leaues, yet is it lesser and tenderer: the leaues thereof are broad, and like those of Iuie: the flower is long, hollowe in the vpper part, and on the outside blackish: the fruite something rounde like the fruite of rounde Birthwoort: in steed of rootes there growe forth a multitude of slender strings.

## \* The place.

*Plinie* sheweth, that the Birthwoorts grow in fat and champion places, the fields of Spaine are ful of these three long and round Birthwoorts; they are also found in Italie and in Narbone or Languedock, a countrey in Fraunce. *Petrus Bellonius* writeth, that he found branched Birthwoort vpon Ida, a mountaine in Candie: *Carolus Clusius* saith, that he found this same about Hispalis, and in many other places of Granado in Spaine, among bushes and brambles: they grow all in my garden.

## \* The



## \* The time.

They flower in Maie, Iune, and Iuly.

## \* The names.

Birthwoort is called in Greeke *αειταλοχία*: in Latine likewise *Aristolochia*, bicause it is *αειτα ταις λοχίαις* that is to saie, good for women newly brought a bed, or deliuered with childe: in English Birthwoort, Hartwoort, and of some Aristolochia.

The first is called *Aristolochia longa*, or long Birthwoorte; of the forme of his roote: and likewise *Aristolochia mas*, or male Birthwoort: the second is thought to be *Famina*, or female Birthwoort and is called *Rotunda Aristolochia*, or round Birthwoort: of diuers also *Terra Malum*, the Apple of the earth: yet *Cyclaminus* is also called *Terra Malum*, or the apple of the earth.

## \* The temperature.

All these Birthworts are of temperature hot and drie, and that in the thirde degree, hauing besides a power to clense.

## \* The vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* writeth, that a dram waight of long Birthwoort drunke with wine and also applied is good against serpents and deadly things: and that being drunk with myrrhe and pepper, it expelleth whatsoeuer is left in the matrix after the childe is deliuered, the flowers also & dead children: and that being put vp in a pessarie, it performeth the same.
- B Round Birthwoorte serueth for all these things, and also for the rest of the other poisons: it is likewise auailable against the stuffing of the lungs, the hicket, the shakings or shiuering of agues, hardnes of the milt or spleene, burstings, cramps, and conuulsions, paines of the sides, if it be drunk with water.
- C It plucketh out thornes, splinters, and shiuers, and being mixed in plaisters, or pultes, it draweth forth scales or bones, remooueth rottenesse and corruption, mundifieth and scoureth foule and filthie vlcers, and filleth them vp with newe flesh, if it be mixed with Ireos and hony.
- D *Galen* saith, that branched Birthwoort is of a more sweete and pleasant smell: and therefore is vsed in ointments; but it is weaker in operation then the former ones.
- E Birthwoort as *Plinie* writeth being drunke with water is a most excellent remedie for crampes and conuulsions, bruses, and for such as haue fallen from high places.
- F It is good for them that are short winded, and troubled with the falling sicknes.
- G The rounde *Aristolochia* doth beaurifie, clense, and fasten the teeth, if they be often froted or rubbed with the powder thereof.

## Of Violets. Chap. 298.

## \* The kindes.

There might be described many kinds of flowers vnder this name of violets, if their differences should be more curiously looked into then is necessarie: for we might ioine heereunto the stock Gilloflowers, the Wall Flowers, Dames Gilloflowers, Marians Violets, and likewise some of the bulbed Flowers, bicause some of them by *Theophrastus* are termed Violets. But this was not our charge, holding it sufficient to distinguish and diuide them as neere as may be in kinred and neighbourhood; addressing my selfe vnto the Violets called the blacke or purple Violets, or March Violets of the Garden, which haue a great prerogatiue aboue others, not onely bicause the minde conceiue a certaine pleasure and recreation by smelling and handling of these most odoriferous flowers, but also for that very many by these Violets receiue ornament and comely grace: for there be made of them Garlands for the heade, nosegayes and poesies, which are delightfull to looke on and pleasant to smell to, speaking nothing of their appropriate vertues; yea Gardens themselves receiue by these the greatest ornament of all, chiefeest beautie, and most gallant grace; and the recreation of the minde which is taken heereby, cannot be but verie good and honest: for they admonish & stir vp a man to that which is comely & honest; for flowers through their beautie, varietie of colour, and exquisite forme, do bring to a liberall and gentle manly minde, the remembraunce of honestie, comeliness, and all kindes of vertues. For it would be an vnseemely and filthie thing,

as



as a certaine wise man saith for him, that doth looke vpon and handle faire and beautifull things, and who frequenteth and is conuerfant in faire and beautifull places, to haue his minde not faire; but filthie and deformed.

1 *Viola nigra sine purpurea.*  
The purple garden Violet.



2 *Viola flore albo.*  
The white garden Violet.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**He blacke or purple Violet doth foorthwith bring from the roote many leaues, broade, sleightly indented in the edges, rounder then the leaues of Iuie: among the middest wherof spring vp fine slender stemmes, and vpon euerie one a beautifull flower sweetely smelling, of a blew darkish purple, consisting of five little leaues, the lowest whereof is the greatest; and after them do appeere little hanging cups or knaps, which, when they be ripe, do open and diuide themselves into three partes. The seede is small, long, and somewhat round withall. The roote consisteth of many threddie strings.

2 The white garden Violet hath many milke white flowers, in forme and figure like the precedent. The colour of whose flowers especially setteth foorth the difference.

3 The double garden Violet hath leaues, creeping branches, and rootes like the garden single Violet; differing in that, that this sort of Violet bringeth foorth most beautifull sweete double flowers, and the other single.

4 The white double Violet likewise agreeth with the other of his kinde, and onely differeth in the colour. For as the last described bringeth double blew or purple flowers: contrariwise, this plant beareth double white flowers, which maketh the difference.



3 *Viola martia purpurea multiplex.*  
The double garden purple Violet.



5 *Viola martia lutea.*  
Yellow Violets.



4 *Viola martia alba multiplex.*  
The double white Violet.



6 *Viola canina sylvestris.*  
Dogs Violets, or wilde Violets.





The yellow Violet is by nature one of the wilde Violets, for it groweth seldome any where but upon most high and craggie mountaines, from whence it hath beene diuers times brought into the garden, but it can hardly be brought to culture, or growe in the garden without great industrie. And by the relation of a Gentleman oft remembred, called Master *Thomas Hesketh*, who found it growing upon the hills in Lancashire, neere vnto a village called Latham, & though brought them into his garden, yet they withered and pined away. The whole plant is described to be like vnto the field Violet, and differeth from it, in that that this plant bringeth forth yellow flowers, yet like in forme and figure, but without smell.

The wilde field Violet with long leaues, riseth forth of the ground from a fibrous roote, with long slender branches, whereupon do growe long smooth leaues. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, of a light blew colour.

Of which kinde I haue found another sort growing wilde neere vnto Blackeheath by Greene-  
vich, at Eltham parke, with flowers of a bright reddish purple colour.

There is found in Germanie about Noremberg and Strasborough, a kinde of Violet which is altogether a stranger in these parts. It hath saith my author, a thicke and tough roote, of a woodie substance, from which riseth vp a stalke diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, of a woody substance, whereupon do growe long jagged leaues, like those of the Pansey. The flowers growe at the top compact of five leaues apeece, of a watchet colour.

\* *The place.*

The Violet groweth in gardens almost euery where; the others which are strangers, haue beene touched in their descriptions.

\* *The time.*

The flowers for the most part appeere in March, at the furthest in Aprill.

\* *The names.*

The Violet is called in Greeke *ῥοιό*, of *Theophrastus* both *ῥοιό* & *μελάνιο*, in Latine *Nigra Viola*, or black Violet, of the blackish purple colour of the flowers. The Apothecaries keepe the Latin name *Viola*, but they call it *Herba Violaria*, & *mater Violarum*: in high Dutch *Blau Uiel*: in lowe Dutch *Violeten*: in French *Violette de mars*: in Italian *Viola mammola*: in Spanish *Violeta*: in English Violet. *Nicander* in his *Geoponikes* beleueeth (as *Hermolaus* sheweth) that the Grecians did call it *ῥοιό*, because certaine Nimphes of Ionia gaue that flower first to *Iupiter*; others say it was called *ῥοιό*, because when *Iupiter* had turned the yoong Damsell *Io* whom he tenderly loued into a Cow, the earth brought forth this flower for hir foode: which being made for hir sake, receiued the name from hir: and thereupon it is thought, that the Latines also called it *Viola*, as though they should say *Vitula*, by blotting out the letter *t*. *Seruius* reporteth, that for the same cause, the Latines do likewise name it *Vaccinium*, alledging the place of *Virgil* in his *Bucolicks*:

*Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.*

White priuet flowers fall to the ground blacke Violets gathered vp.

Notwithstanding *Virgil* in his 10. *Eclog* sheweth that *Vaccinium* and *Viola* do differ.

*Et nigra viola sunt, & vaccinia nigra.*

Both blacke and swart, so Violets, and Vaccins to are blacke.

*Vitruuius* also in his seauenth booke of Architecture or building, doth distinguish *Viola* from *Vaccinium*. For he sheweth that the colour of yellow Oker of Athens is made *ex Viola* or Violet; and the gallant purple *ex Vaccinio* or of Priuet. The diers saith he when they would counterfeit yellow Oker of Athens, they put the dried Violets into a fat, kettle or Cawdron and boile them with water, after-  
wardes when it is tempered they powre it into a linnen strainer and wringing it with their handes, receiue into a mortar liquor coloured with the Violets, and steeping bole of *Erethria* in it, and rubbing the same, do make the colour of yellow Oker of Athens. After the same manner they temper *Vaccinium* or Priuet berries, and putting milke vnto it doe make a gallant purple colour. But what *Vaccinia* are we will else where declare, and that in their proper place.

\* *The temperature.*

The flowers and leaues of the Violets are cold and moist.

\* *The vertues.*

The flowers are good for all inflammations especially of the sides and lungs, they take away the  
hoarseness of the chest, the ruggedness of the winde pipe and iawes, alaieth the extreme heate of  
the



the liuer, kidneies, and bladder; mitigateth the fire heate of burning agues, tempereth the sharpnesse of choler, and taketh away thirst.

**B** There is an oile made of Violets, which is likewise colde and moist. The same being annointed vpon the testicles, doth gently prouoke sleep, which is hindered by a hot and drie distemper: mixed or laboured together in a wooden dish with the yolke of an eg, it asswageth the paine of the fundament and hemorrhoides: it is likewise good to be put into cooling clisters, and into pultises that coole and ease paine.

**C** But let the oile in which the Violets are steeped, be either of vnripe oliues, called *Omphacine*, or of sweete almonds, as *Mesues* saith, and the Violets themselues must be fresh and moist: For being drie and hauing lost their moisture, they do not coole, but seeme to haue gotten a kinde of heate.

**D** The latter phisitions do thinke it good to mixe drie Violets with medicines, that are to comfort and strengthen the hart.

**E** The leaues of Violets inwardly taken do coole, moisten, and make the bodie soluble. Being outwardly applied, they mitigate all kinde of hot inflammations, both taken by themselues, and also applied with barley flower dried at the fire, after it hath lien soking in water. They are likewise laid vpon a hot stomacke, and on burning eies, as *Galen* witnesseth. *Dioscorides* writeth, that they be moreouer applied to the fundament that is fallen out.

**F** They may helpe the fundament that is fallen out, not as a binder keeping backe the fundament, but as a suppler and a mollifier. Besides *Plinie* saith, that Violets are as well vsed in garlands as smelt vnto; and are good against surfering, heauinesse of the head, and being boiled in water and drunke remoue the squinancie, or inward swellings of the throte. They do cure the falling sicknesse, especially in yong children, and the seede is good against the stinging of Scorpions.

**G** There is a sirupe made of Violets and sugar, called in Greeke *σιροπυον*, or as *Actuarius* nameth it *σιροπυον*, whereof three or fower ounces being taken at one time, it softeneth the bellie, and purgeth choler. The manner to make it is as followeth.

**H** First make of clarified sugar by boiling a simple sirupe, of a good consistence, or meane thicknes, whereunto put the flowers cleane piked from all manner of filth, as also the white endes nipped away, a quantitie, according to the quantitie of the sirupe, to your owne discretion, wherein let them infuse or steepe fower and twenty howers, and set vpon a few warme embers; then straine it, and put more Violets into the same sirupe: thus do three or fower times, the oftener the better: then set them vpon a gentle fire to simmer, but not to boile in any wise; so haue you it simply made of a most perfect purple colour, and of the smell of the flowers themselues. Some do adde thereto a little of the iuice of the flowers in the boiling, which maketh it of better force and vertue. Likewise, some do put a little quantitie of the iuice of Limons in the boiling, that doth greatly increase the beautie thereof, but nothing at all the vertue.

**I** There is likewise made of Violets and sugar, certaine plates called Sugar Violet, or Violet tables, or plate, which is most pleasant and wholesome, especially it comforteth the hart, and the other inward parts.

**K** The decoction of Violets is good against hot feuers, and the inflammation of the liuer, and all other inward partes; the like propertie hath the iuice, sirupe or conserue of the same.

**L** Sirupe of Violets is good against the inflammation of the lungs and brest, against the pleurisie and cough, against feuers and agues in yong children, especially if you put vnto an ounce of sirupe eight or nine drops of oile of Vitrioll, and mixe it together, and giue vnto the childe a spoonefull at once.

**M** The same giuen in manner aforesaid, is of great efficacie in burning feuers, and pestilent diseases, greatly cooling the inward parts: and it may seeme strange to some that so sharpe a corrosiue, as oile of Vitriol, should be giuen into the bodie, yet being delaied and giuen as aforesaid, sucking children may take it without any perill.

**N** The same taken as aforesaid, cureth all inflammations of the throte, mouth, vuula, squinancie, and the falling euill in children.

**O** Sugar Violet hath power to cease inflammations, roughnesse of the throte, and comforteth the hart, asswageth the paines of the head, and causeth sleepe.

**P** The leaues of Violets are vsed in cooling plaisters, oiles, & comfortable cataplasmes or pultises, and are of greater efficacie among other herbs, as *Mercurie* and *Mallows* and such like, in clisters, for the purposes aforesaid.

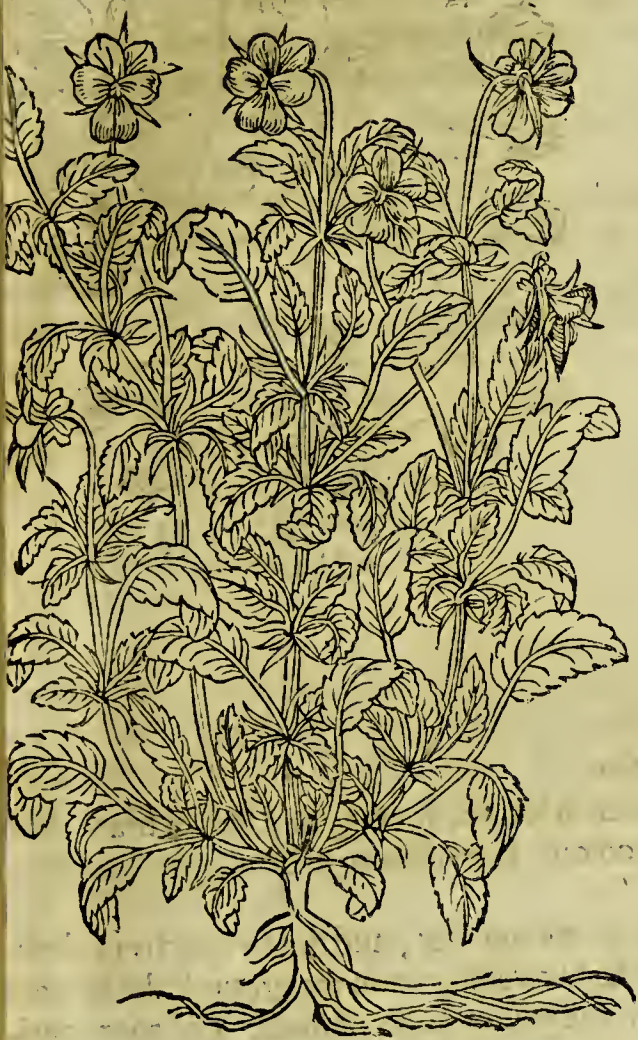


## Of Harts ease, or Paunsies. Chap. 299.

## \* The kinds.

As there be diuers sortes of March Violets, so are there likewise sundrie kinds of Paunsies.

1 *Viola tricolor.*  
Hartes ease.



2 *Viola affurgens tricolor.*  
Vpright Hartes ease.



## \* The description.

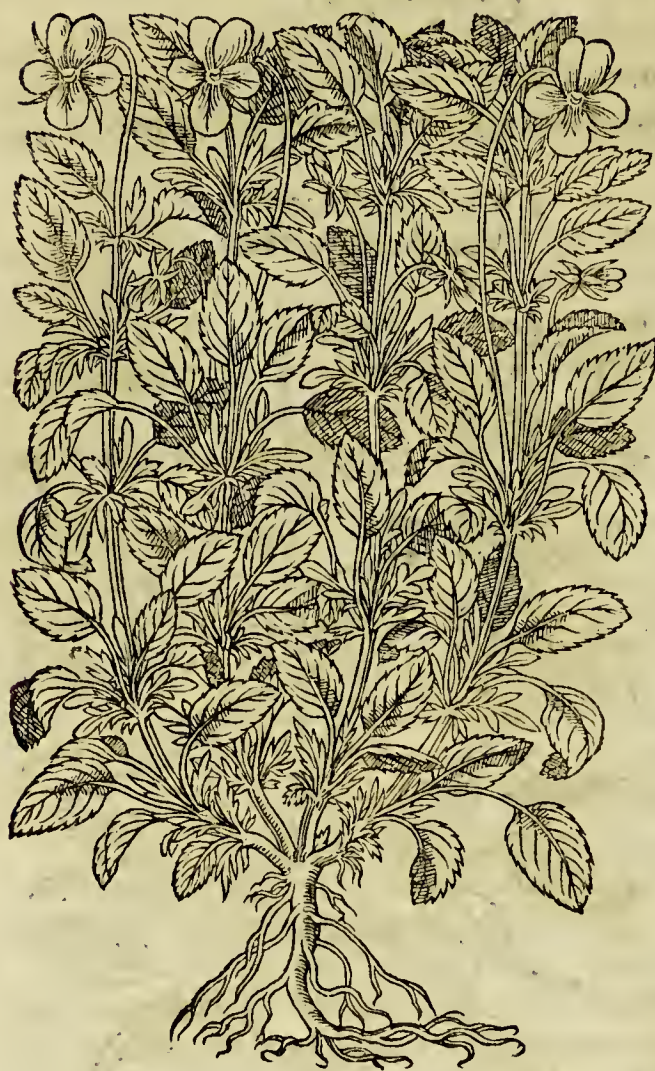
1 **T**He Hartes ease or Paunsie, hath many round leaues at the first comming vp; afterwarde they growe somewhat longer, slightly cut about the edges, trailing or creeping vpon the ground. The stalkes are weake and tender, whereupon do growe flowers in forme and figure like the Violet, and for the most part of the same bignesse, of three sundrie colours (whereof it tooke the surname *Tricolor*) that is to say, purple, yellow, and white or blew: by reason of the beuatie & brauerie of which colours, they are very pleasing to the eie; for smell they haue little, or none at all. The seede is contained in little knaps, of the bignesse of a tare, which come forth after the flowers be fallen, and do open of themselues when the seede is ripe. The roote is nothing else, but as it were a bundle of threddie strings.

2 The vpright Paunsie bringeth forth long leaues deeply cut in the edges, sharpe pointed, of a bleake or pale greene colour, set vpon slender vpright stalkes, cornered, iointed, or kneed, a foote high or higher; whereupon do grow very faire flowers of three colours, that is, of purple, blew and yellow, in shape like the common Hartes ease, but greater and fairer; which colours are so excellently and orderly placed, that they bring great delectation to the beholders, though they haue little or no smell at all. For oftentimes it happeneth, that the vppermost flowers are differing from those that growe vpon the middle of the plant, and those varie from the lowermost, as nature list to dallie with things of such beuatie. The seede is like the precedent.



3 *Viola tricolor sylvestris.*  
Wilde Paunfies.

4 *Viola tricolor petraea.*  
Stonie Harts ease.



\* *The description.*

3 The wilde Paunfie differeth from that of the garden in leaues, rootes, and tender braunches. The flowers of this wilde one are of a bleake and pale colour, farre inferior in beautie to that of the garden, wherein consisteth the difference.

4 Stonie Harts ease is a base or low plant. The leaues are rounder, and not so much cut about the edges as the others: the braunches are weake and feeble trailing vpon the ground: the flowers are likewise of three colours, that is to say, white, blew, and yellow, voide of smell. The roote perisheth when it hath perfected his seede.

There is found in sundrie places of England a wilde kinde hereof, bringing flowers of one yellow colour without mixture of any other colour, wherein it differeth from the other wilde kinde, which hath beene taken off some yong Herbarists to be the yellowe Violet.

\* *The place.*

The Harts ease groweth in fieldes in many places, and in gardens also, and that oftentimes of itselfe: it is more gallant and beautifull then any of the wilde ones.

*Mathiolus* reporteth that the vpright Paunfie is founde on Mount Baldus in Italie. *L'Obelius* saith that it groweth in Langudocke in Fraunce, and on the tops of some hils in England, but as yet I haue not seene the same.

Those with yellow flowers haue beene found by a village in Lancashire called Latham, fower miles from Kyrckam by Master *Thomas Hesketh* before remembred.

\* *The time.*

They flower not onely in the spring, but for the most part all sommer thorowe, euen vntill Autumne.

\* *The names.*

Harts ease is named in Latine *Viola tricolor* or the three coloured Violet, and of diuers *Iacea*: yet there is another *Iacea* surnamed *Nigra*: in English Knapweede, Bull weede, and Matfellow, of others *Herba Trinitatis* or Herbe Trinitie, by reason of the triple colour of the flowers, of others some *Herba Clauellata*: in French *pensees*; by which name they became knowne to the Brabanders and those of the Lowe countries that are next adioining. It seemeth to be *Viola flammula*, which

*Theophrastus.*



*Theophrastus* calleth *εχινος*, which is also called *εχινος* in English Harts ease, Pansies, Liue in Idlenes, Cull me to you, and three faces in a hood.

The vpright Pansie is called not vnproperly *Viola assurgens*, or *Surrecta*, and withall *Tricolor*, that is to say Straight, or vpright Violet three coloured; of some *Viola arborescens*, or waxing to a tree, but without any reason, for as much as it hath not attained to the height or likenes, no not of a shrub, much lesse of a tree.

\* *The temperature.*

It is of temperature obscurely cold, but more evidently moist, of a tough and slimie iuice, as that of the Mallowe, for which cause it moistneth and suppleth, but not so much as the Mallow doth.

\* *The vertues.*

It is good as the later Phisitions write, for such as are sicke of an agewe, especially children and A infants; whose conuulsions and fits of the falling sicknes it is thought to cure.

It is commended against inflammations of the lungs and chest, and against scabs and itchings of the whole body, and healeth vlcers.

The distilled water of the herbe and flowers giuen to drinke, for ten or more daies together, three ounces in the morning, and the like quantitie at night, doth woonderfully ease the paines of the French disease, and cureth the same if the patient be caused to sweate sundrie times, as reporteth *Costius* in his booke *De natura vniuers. stirp.*

Of ground Iuie, or Alehoofe. Chap. 300.

*Hedera terrestris.*  
Alehoofe.

\* *The description.*

**G**round Iuie is a low or base herbe, it creeperth and spreaderth vpon the grounde hither and thither all about, with manie stalkes, of an vncertaine length, slender, and like those of the vine, something cornered, and sometimes reddish: whereupon do grow leaues something broad and round, wrinkled, hairie, nicked in the edges, for the most part two out of euerie joint: among which come foorth the flowers gaping like little hoods, not vnlike to those of Germander, of a purplish blew colour: the roots are very threddie. The whole plant is of a strong smell, and bitter taste.

\* *The place.*

It is founde as well in tilled, as in vntilled places, but most commonly in obscure, base & darke places, vpon dunghils, and by the sides of houses; where the eues do drop.

\* *The time.*

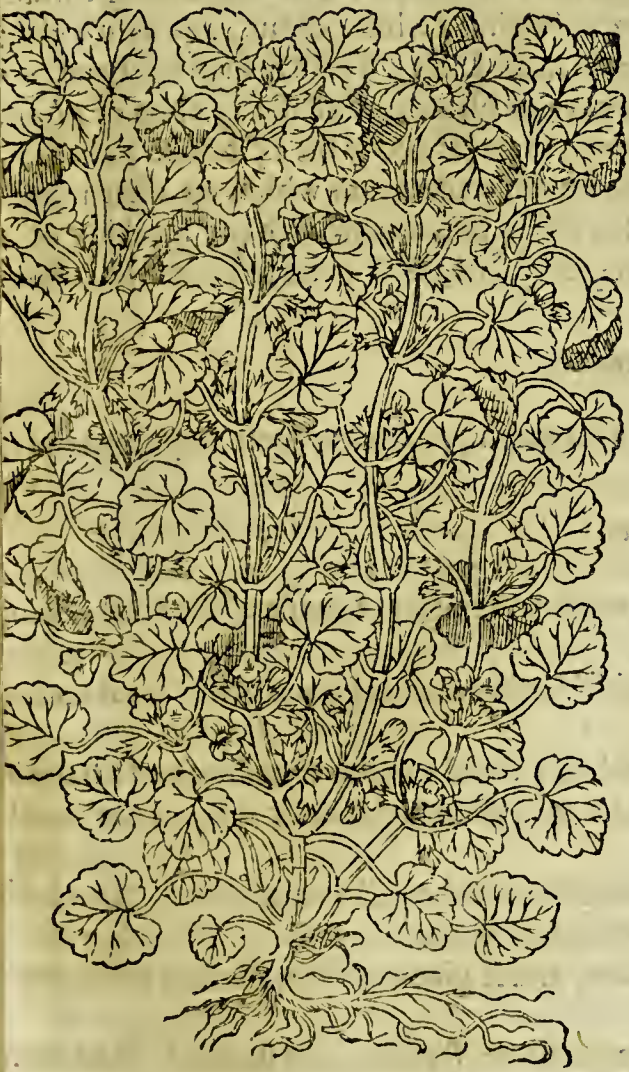
It remaineth greene not onely in sommer, but also in winter at any time of the yeere: it flowreth from Aprill till sommer be farre spent.

\* *The names.*

It is commonly called *Hedera terrestris*, in Greeke *χαμαιοειδος*: also *Corona terra*: in high Dutch *Gundelrebe*: in low Dutch *Onderhaue*:

French *Lierre terrestre*; *Hedera humilis* of some, and *Chamaecissum*: in English ground Iuie, Alehoof, Gill creepe by ground, Tunchoose, and Cats foote.

Most of the later Herbarists will not suffer it to be *Chamaecissum veterum*: or the olde Herbarists





ground Iuie: for the fashion of the leaues, the length of the stalkes, the forme of the flowers, and also the taste are repugnant. For *Chamaecissus* (as the copies haue that are euery where extant) haue the leaues of Iuie, but thinner & longer; the stalkes of a span long, & flowers like those of the stocke Gilloflowers, but whiter and slenderer, in taste very bitter. But the leaues of this Iuie are rounder and not smooth at all, as be those of common Iuie: the stalkes be long and creepe all about; the flowers differ from stocke Gilloflowers, and much lesse the leaues: which description of *Dioscorides* may be corrupted, and the words falsely read, as oftentimes such an error as this may easily happen by mistaking one letter for another, and certaine wordes also altered by those that write forth the copies. And this is prooued, because *Dioscorides* commendeth the leaues to be good for the Sciatica, & writeth that they scoure away the yellow iaudise; for if the flowers be bitterer, then are they of greater force then the leaues, especially to scoure away the yellow iaudise, as we read that *Galen* did, who might haue beene deceiued by *Dioscorides* his corrupt text: if the description would haue suffered this correction, the common ground Iuie might be *Veterum Chamaecissus*, or the old Herbarists ground Iuie. The leaues will be answerable being lesse then those of Iuie, thinner, and verie bitter. The stalkes are full of leaues, which stalkes though they seeme long, yet are they scant about a span long, for that they so fasten themselues in their trailing or running at euery ioint with new rootes, as that from the very roots indeed they are not about a span long. The flowers likewise, although vnlike in forme to stocke Gilloflowers, may notwithstanding also be compared vnto them. For the colour or the beautie of the flower offereth at the first shew, occasion of comparision; although beheld with iudgement, no more like then those things that are most vnlike, which maner of comparision among the ancients hath been a fault hereditary or taken by tradition, as for example The flower of Calues snout, or Snapdragon, saith *Dioscorides*, is like to stocke Gilloflowers, the yellow flower of Spanish Broome is as that of stock Gilloflowers. The white flower of smooth Withwinde is not vnlike to the Lillie, as *Plinie* writeth: there is a flower (saith he) in his 21. booke 5. chapter, not vnlike to the Lillie, which they call *Conuoluulus* or Withwinde, growing among shrubs without smell, without yellowe chiues within, onely representing a white colour, and as it were rude shape of nature, as now going about to learn how to make Lillies. These & such like haue caused much corruption and errors among writers. If the curious please to read the 15. chap. of *Plinie* 24. booke, he shall there finde such a description of grounde Iuie (as also in his 25. booke 3. chapter) that he shall haue no iust cause to blame me for these fewe aduertisements which do offer matter disputable for schollers, wanting iudgement in Herbarisme, but not woorth the speaking of among those that haue but the least taste in the knowiedg of plants, leauing the rest vnto the curious Reader.

\* The temperature.

Ground Iuie is hot and drie, and because it is bitter it scoureth, and remooueth stoppings out of the entrailes.

\* The vertues.

- A Ground Iuie is commended against the humming noise and ringing sounde of the eares, being put into them, and for them that are hard of hearing.
- B *Mathiolus* writeth, that the iuice being tempered with Verdigreace, is good against fistulaes and hollow vlcers.
- C *Dioscorides* teacheth, that halfe a dram of the leaues being drunke in fower ounces and a halfe of faire water for fortie or fiftie daies together, is a remedie against the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bone.
- S D The same taken in like sort sixe or seauen daies, doth also cure the yellowe iauders, *Galen* haue attributed (as we haue said) all the vertue vnto the flowers: seeing the flowers of grounde Iuie, saith he, is verie bitter, it remooueth stoppings out of the liuer, and is giuen to them that are vexed with the Sciatica.
- NB E Ground Iuie, Celandine, and Daiesies, of eche a like quantitie, stamped and strained, and a little sugar and rosewater put thereto, and dropped with a feather into the eies, taketh away all manner inflammation, spots, webs, itch, smarting, or any grieve whatsoeuer in the eies, yea although the sight were nigh hand gone, it is prooued to be the best medicine in the world.
- F The herbes stamped as aforesaid, and mixed with a little ale and honie, and strained, taketh away



the pinne and web, or any griefe out of the eies of horfe or cowe, or any other beast, being squirted into the same with firing, or I might haue said the liquor iniected into the eies with a firing: but I list not to be ouer eloquent among gentlewomen, vnto whom especially my works are most necessary.

The women of our northren parts, especially about Wales and Cheshire, do tun the herbe Ale-Houe into their ale, but the reason thereof I know not, notwithstanding without all controuersie is most singular against the griefes aforesaid; being tunned vp in ale and drunke, it also purgeth the head from rheumaticke humours flowing from the braine.

*Hedera terrestris* boiled in water staith the termes; and boiled in mutton broth helpeth weake limbs and aking backs.

They haue vsed to put it into ointments against burning with fire, gunpowder, or such like. K

*Hedera terrestris* being bound in a bundell, or chopt as herbes for the pot, and eaten or drunke L in thinne broth, staith the fluxe in women.

## Of Iuie Chap. 301.

### \* The kinds.

There be two kinds of Iuie as *Theophrastus* witnesseth, reckoned among the number of those plants, which haue neede to be propped vp: for they stande not of themselues, but are fastned to one wals, trees, and such like, and yet notwithstanding both of a woodie substance, and yet not to be placed among the trees, shrubs, or bushes, bicause of the affinitie they haue with climbing herbes, is also agreeing with many other herbes in forme and figure that clime, and are indeed simply to be reckoned amongst the herbes that clamber vp. But if any will cauill or charge me with my promise made at the beginning of this Historie, where we made our deuision, promising to place eche plant as neere as may be in kindred and neighbourhood: the which promise I haue fulfilled, if the curious eie can be content to view without rashnes those plants folowing in order, and not onely this climbing Iuie that listeth hit selfe vnto the tops of trees, but also the other Iuie that creepeth vpon the ground.

Of the greater or the climbing Iuie there are also many sorts, but especially three, the white, the blacke, and that which is called *Hedera Helix*, or *Hedera sterilis*.

### \* The description.

The greater Iuie climeth on trees, olde buildings and wals: the stalkes thereof are woodie, and now and then so great, as it seemeth to become a tree, from which it sendeth a multitude of little bowes or branches euery waie, whereby as it were with armes it creepeth and vandreth farre about: it also bringeth forth continually fine little rootes, by which it fastneth it selfe and cleaueth woonderfull hard vpon trees, and vpon the smoothest stone wals. The leaues are smooth, shining especially on the vpper side, cornered with sharpe pointed corners. The flowers are verie small and mossie, after which succede bundels of blacke berries, euery one hauing a small sharpe pointle.

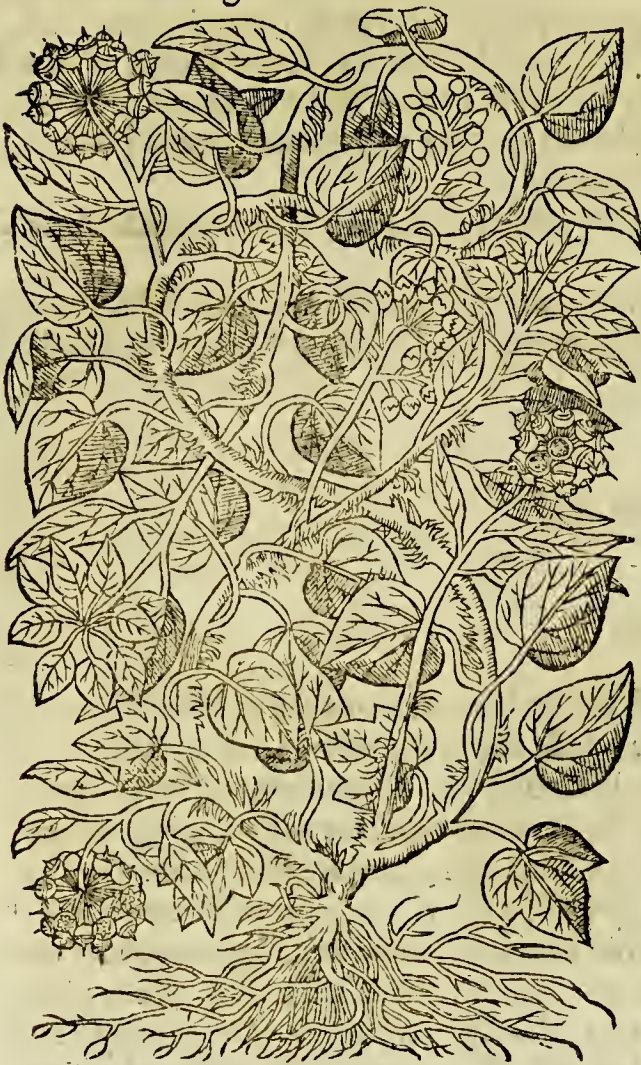
There is another sort of great Iuie that bringeth forth white fruite, which some call *Acharniam irriguam*: and also another lesser, the which hath blacke berries. This *Plinie* calleth *Selinum*.

We also finde mentioned another sort heereof spread abroad with fruite of a yellow saffron colour, called of diuers *Dionysias* as *Dioscorides* writeth: others *Bacchica*, which the Poets vsed to make garlands of, as *Pliny* testifieth in his 16. booke 34. chapter.

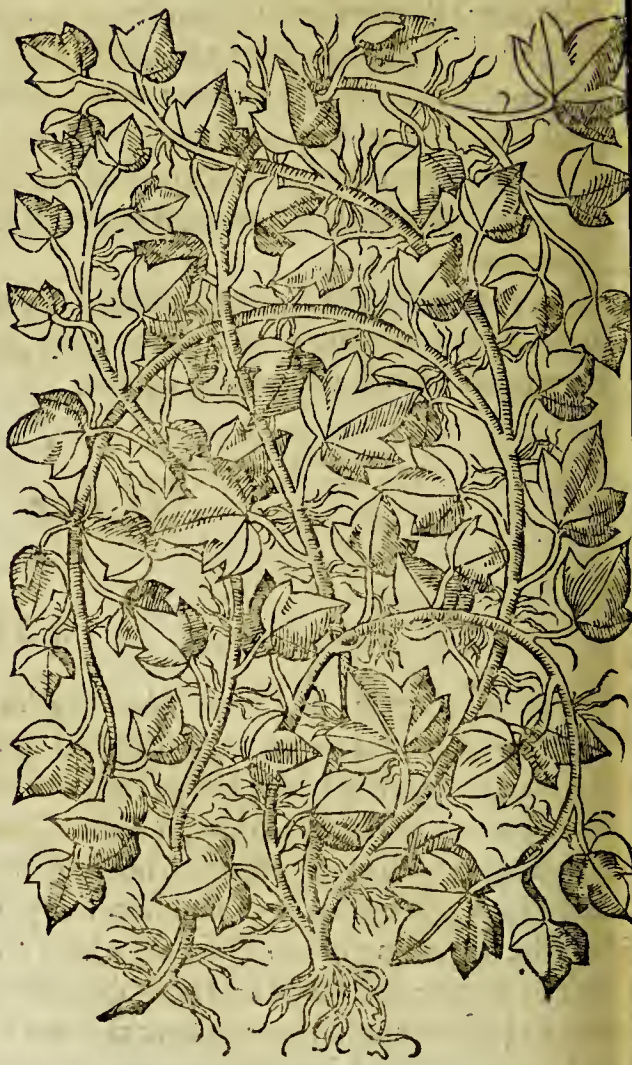
Barren Iuie is not much vnlike vnto the common Iuie aforesaid, sauing that his braunches are both smaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it selfe vpward, but creeping along by the grounde vnder moist and shadowie ditch bancks. The leaues are most commonly three square, cornered, of a blackish Greene colour, which at the ende of summer become brownish red vpon the lower side. The whole plant beareth neither flowers nor fruite, but is altogether barren and fruitlesse.



1 *Hedera corymbosa.*  
Climing or berried Iuie.



2 *Hedera Helix.*  
Barren or creeping Iuie.



\* *The place.*

Iuie groweth commonly about wals and trees: the white Iuie groweth in Greece; and the barren Iuie groweth vpon the ground, in ditch bankes and shadowie woods.

\* *The time.*

Iuie flourisheth in Autumne; the berries are ripe after the winter Solstice.

\* *The names.*

Iuie is called in Latine *Hedera*: in Greeke *κλίσος*, and *κλάρος*: in high Dutch *Erfheu*: in low Dutch *Aeyle*: in Spanish *Redra*: in French *Liarre*.

The greater Iuie is called of *Theophrastus* *ὑψηλὸς κλάρος*: in Latin *Hedera attollens*, or *Hedera assurgens*. *Gaza* interpreteth it *Hedera excelsa*. The later Herborists would haue it to be *Hedera arborea*, or tree Iuie, because it groweth vpon trees, and *Hedera muralis* which hangeth vpon wals.

Creeping or barren Iuie is called in Greeke *ἐπιχρυσὸς κλάρος*: in English ground Iuie; yet doth it much differ from *Hedera terrestris*, or ground Iuie before described: of some it is called *Clanicula*, *Hedera Helix*, and *Hedera sterilis*; and is that herbe wherein the Boare delighteth, according to *Iohanne Khuenius*.

\* *The temperature.*

Iuie as *Galen* saith, is compounded of contrarie faculties: for it hath a certaine binding, earthie and cold substance, and also a substance somewhat biting, which euen the very taste doth shew to be hot. Neither is it without a third facultie, as being of a certaine warme waterie substance, and that is if it be greene. For whilest it is in drying, this waterie substance being earthie, colde, and binding, consumeth away; and that which is hot and biting remaineth.

\* *The vertues.*

A The leanes of Iuie fresh and greene, boiled in wine, do heale olde vlcers, and perfectly cure those that haue a venemous and malitious qualitie ioined with them: and are a remedie likewise against burnings and scaldings.

B Moreover the leaues boiled with vinegar, are good for such as haue bad spleenes: but the flower



or fruit are of more force, being very finely beaten and tempered with vinegar, especially so vsed they are commended against burnings.

The iuice drawne or snift vp into the nose, doth effectually purge the head, staieth the running C of the eares that hath been of long continuance, and healeth old vlcers both in the eares, and also in the nostrils: but if it be too sharpe, it is too be mixed with oile of Roses, or sallad oile.

The gum that is found vpon the trunk or body of the old stocke of Iuie, killeth nits, and lice, and D Gum Heder taketh away haire: it is of so hot a qualitie, as that it doth obscurely burne; it is as it were a certaine waterish liquor, congealed of those gummie drops. Thus farre Galen.

The very same almost hath *Dioscorides*, but yet also somewhat more: for ouer and besides, he E saith, that five of the berries beaten small and made hot in a Pomegranate rinde with oile of Roses, and dropped into the contrarie eare, doth ease the toothach, and that the cluster berries make the haire blacke.

Iuie in our time is very seldome vsed, saue that the leaues are laide vpon little vlcers made in the F highes, legs, or other part of the bodie (they are called issues) for they draw humours and waterish substance to those parts, and remooue out of them hot swellings or inflammations, that is to saie, the leaues newly gathered, and not as yet withered or dried.

Some likewise affirme, that the cluster berries are effectually to procure vrine: and are giuen to G those that be troubled with the stone, and diseases of the kidneies.

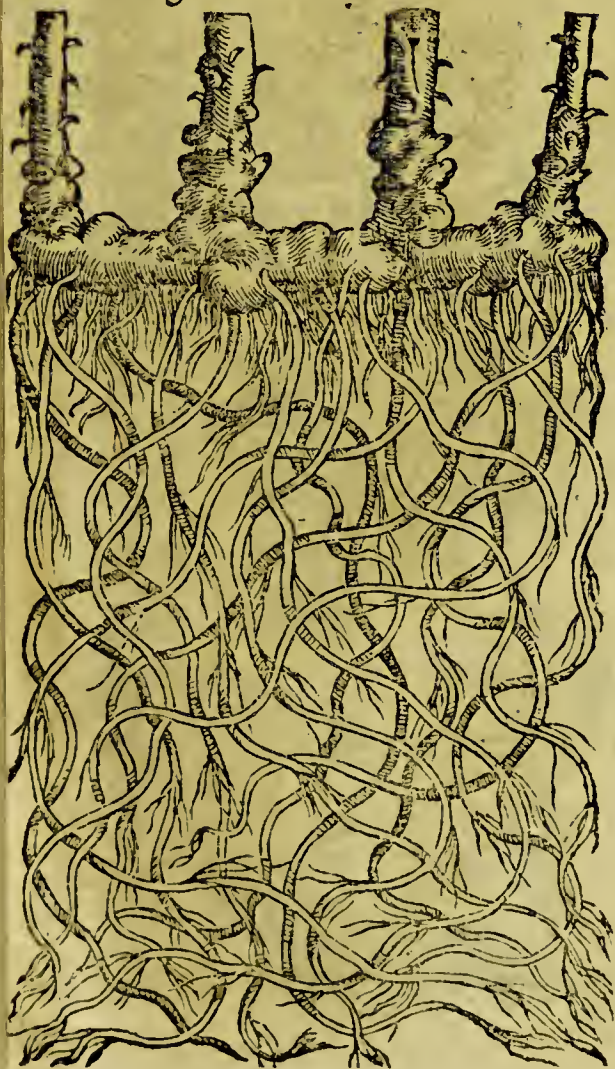
The leaues laide to steepe in water for a day and a nights space, helpeth sore and smarting H waterish eies, if they be bathed and washed with the water, wherein they haue beene infused.

### Of rough Bindweed. Chap. 302.

\* The kinds.

T Here be diuers sorts of Bindweeds, some rough; and others smooth; some greater, and others lesse, differing in countrey and climate, wherof there is one called *Zarfa*, as it is deemed of some new writers: the which we intend to comprehend vnder one chapter.

1 *Smilax Peruviana, Salsa parilla.*  
Rough Bindweed of Peru.



2 *Smilax aspera.*  
Common rough Bindweed.



Y y 3

\* The



## \* The description.

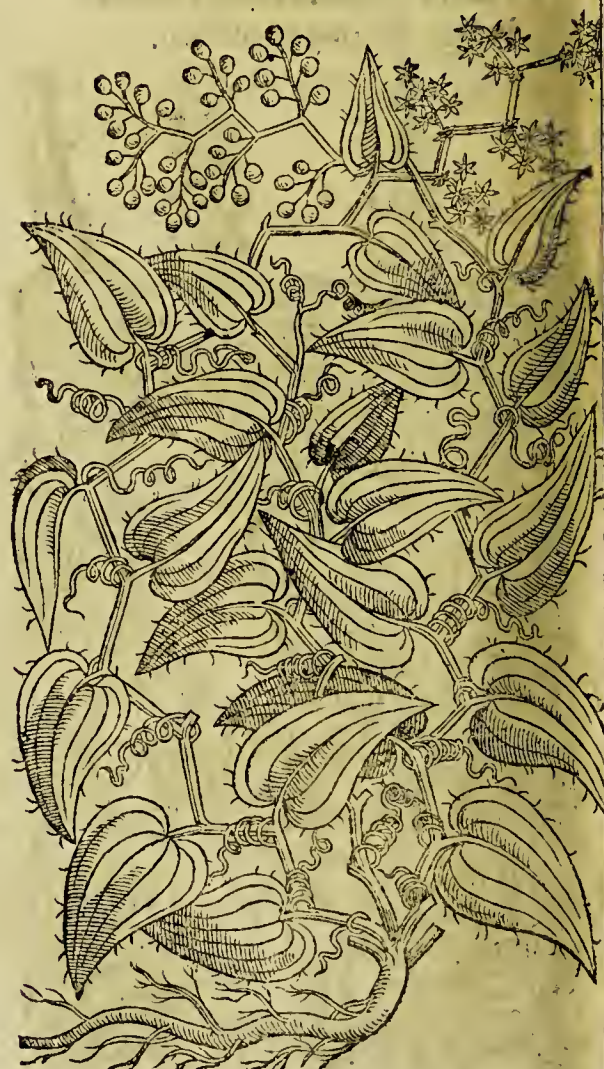
1 **A**lthough we haue great plentie of the rootes of this Bindweed of Peru, which we vsuall call *Zarza*, or *Sarja Parilla*, wherewith diuers griefes and maladies are cured, and these rootes are very well knowne to all; yet such hath beene the carelesnes and small prouidence of such as haue trauelled into the Indies, that hitherto not any haue giuen vs instruction sufficient, either concerning the leaues, flowers, or fruite, onely *Monardus* saith, that it hath long rootes deepe thrust into the ground, which is as much, as if a great learned man should tell the simple, that our common carrion Crowe were of a blacke colour: for who is so blinde that seeth the root it self, but can easily affirme the roots to be very long? notwithstanding, there is in the reports of such as saie they haue seene the plant it selfe growing, some contradiction or contrarietie; some report that it is a kind of Bindweed, and especially one of these rough Bindweeds; others, as one master *White* an excellent painter, who caried very many people into Virginia (or after some Norem bega) there to inhabite, at which time he did see thereof great plentie, as himselfe reported vnto me, with this bare description; It is saith he, the roote of a small shrubbie tree, or hedge tree, such as are those of our countrey called Hawthornes, hauing leaues resembling those of Iuie: but the flowers or fruite he remembreth not.

2 The common rough Bindweede hath many branches set full of little sharpe prickles, with certaine clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold vpon hedges, shrubs, and whatsoeuer standeth next vnto it, winding & clasping it selfe about from the bottom to the top, wheron are placed at euerie joint one leafe like that of Iuie, without corners, sharpe pointed, lesser and harder then those of smooth Bindweed; oftentimes marked with little white spots, and garded or bordered about the edges with crooked prickles. The flowers grow at the top of crooked stalkes of a white colour, and sweet of smell: after cometh the fruite like those of the wild Vine, green at the first, and red when they be ripe, and of a biting taste, wherein is contained blackish seede, in shape like those of hempe. The roote is long, somewhat hard, and parted into very many branches.

3 *Smilax aspera Lusitanica.*  
Rough Bindweed of Portugall.



4 *Smilax aspera Germanica.*  
Germanic rough Bindweed.





## \* The description.

This rough Bindweed found for the most part in the barren mountains of Portingale, differeth not from the precedent, in stalkes, leaues, flowers or fruite. The roote heereof is one single roote of a woodie substance, with some fibres annexed thereto, wherein consisteth the difference.

This Bindweed of Germanie hath many rough, prickly stalks, garnished and set rounde about with diuers thorns, like those of the brier or bramble, winding and wrapping it selfe with his tendrils about those things that do stande neere vnto it, like the common Bindweed, whereof this is a kinde. The leaues are like those of the Iuie: but sharper at the point, vpon the middle ribbe whereof do stand diuers sharpe prickles of a black green colour: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalks in tufts, of a white colour; after commeth the fruite in clusters like those of the red small raisons, called Ribes, and of the same bignes. The roote is like the former.

## \* The place.

*Zarza parilla*, or the prickley Bindweede of America, groweth in Peru, a prouince of America, in Virginia, and diuers other places both in the east and west Indies.

The others growe in rough and vtilld places, about the hedges and borders of fieldes, on mountaines and vallies, in Italie, Languedock in Fraunce, Spaine, and Germanie.

## \* The time.

They flower and flourish in the spring, their fruit is ripe in Autumne, or a little before.

## \* The names.

It is named in Greeke *Σμίλαξ τεργήια*. *Gaza* Theophrastus his translator nameth it *Hedera Cilicia*, as likewise *Plinie*, who writeth in his 24. booke 10. chapter, that it is also surnamed *Nicophoron*. Of the Hetruscians *Hedera spinosa*, and *Rubus ceruinus*: of the Castilians in Spaine, as *Lacuna* saith, *Zarza parilla*, as though they should say, *Rubus viticula*, or Bramble little vine. *Parra* as *Matthiolus* interpreteth it, doth signifie a vine, and *Parilla*, a small vine, or little vine.

Diuers affirme, that the roote (brought out of Peru a prouince in America) which the latter herbarists do call *Zarza*, is the roote of this Bindweede. *Garcias Lopius Lusitanus* granteth it to be like therunto, but yet he doth not affirme that it is the same. Plants are oftentimes found to be like one another, which notwithstanding are prooued not to be the same, by some little difference. The diuers constitution of the weather and of the soile, maketh the difference.

*Zarza parilla* of Peru is a strange plant, and is brought vnto vs from the countries of the new world, called America, and such things as are brought from thence, although they also seeme and are like to those that growe in Europe, notwithstanding they do often differ in vertue and operation. For the diuersitie of the soile and of the weather, doth not onely breede an alteration in the forme, but doth most of all preuaile in making the qualities and vertues greater or lesler. Such things as do growe in hot places be of more force and greater sinell; and in cold, of lesler. Some things that are deadly and pernicious, being remoued waxe milde, and are made wholesome: so in like manner, although *Zarza parilla* of Peru be like to rough Bindweede, or to Spanish *Zarza parilla*, notwithstanding by reason of the temperature of the weather, and also through the nature of the soile, it is of a great deale more force than that which groweth either in Spaine, or in Afrike.

The rootes of *Zarza parilla* of Peru (which are brought alone without the plant) be long and slender, like to the lesler rootes of common Liquorice, very many oftentimes hanging from one head, in which rootes the middle string is hardest. They haue little taste and so small a smell, as it is not to be perceiued. These are reported to growe in Honduras, a prouince of Peru. They had their name of the likenesse of rough Bindweede, which among the inhabitants it keepeth, signifying in Latine also a rough or prickley vine, as *Garcias Lopius* doth witnesse.

## \* The temperature.

The rootes are of temperature hot and drie, and of thin and subtil partes, insomuch as their decoction doth very easily procure sweate.

## \* The vertues.

The rootes are a remedie against long continuall paine of the ioints and head, and against colde A diseases. They are good for all manner of infirmities, wherein there is hope of cure by sweating, so that there be no ague ioined.

The cure is perfected in few daies, if the disease be not old or great; but if it be, it requireth a longer B time of cure, mening, as I take it, the roots of *Zarza parilla*, wherof this *Smilax aspera*, or rough Bind weede



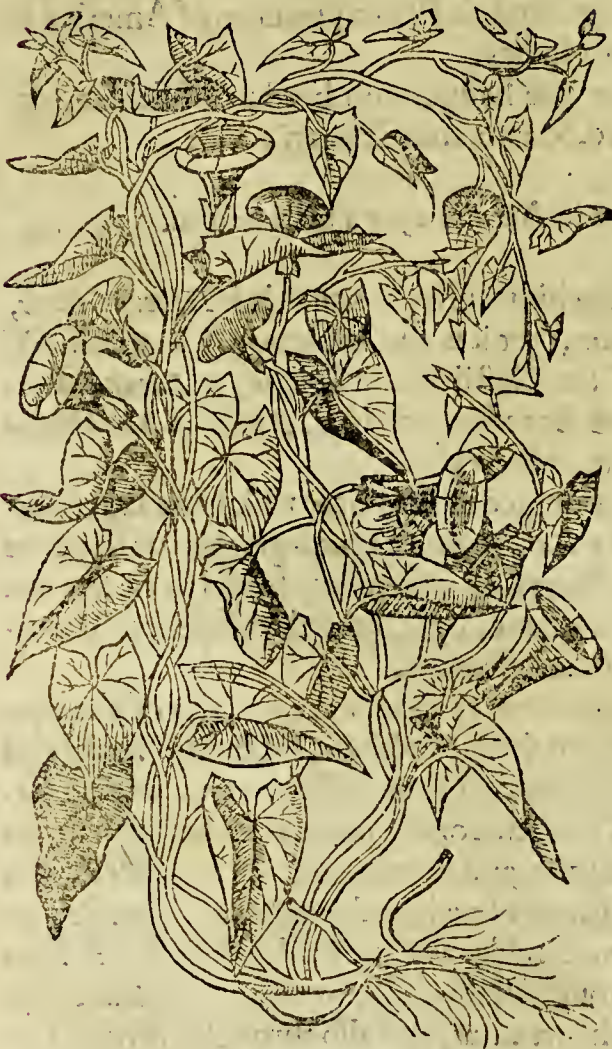
weede is holden for a kinde; notwithstanding this of Spaine, though it be counted lesse woorth, y it is commended of *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* against poisons. The leaues hereof, saith *Dioscorides*, are counterpoison against deadly medicines, whether they be drunke before or after.

Of smooth or gentle Bindweede. Chap. 303.

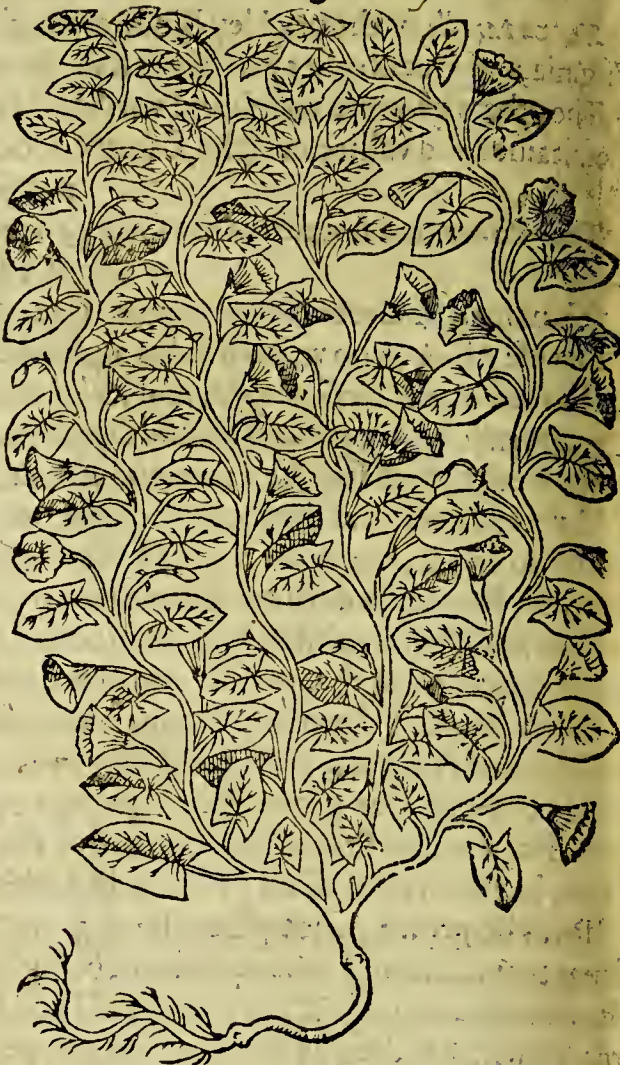
\* The kindes.

Here be diuers sorts of Bindweedes, differing as well in countrie, as in forme and figure, as sha be declared in this present Chapter.

1 *Smilax lenis siue leuis maior.*  
Great smooth Bindweede.



2 *Smilax lenis minor.*  
Small gentle Bindweede.



\* The description.

It is a strange thing vnto me, that the name of *Smilax* should so largely be extended, as that it should be assigned to those plants, that come nothing neere the nature and scarfly vnto any part of the forme of *Smilax* indeede. But we will leaue controuersies to the further consideration of such as loue to daunce in quagmires, and to come to this our common smooth *Smilax*, called and knowen by that name among vs, or rather more truly by the name of *Conuolulus maior* or *Volubilis maior*: It beareth the long branches of a vine, but tenderer, and for the length and great spreading thereof, very fit to make shadowes in arbors. The leaues are smooth like lue, but somewhat bigger, and being broken full of milke; amongst which come forth great, white and hollow flowers like bells. The seede is three cornered, growing in small husks, couered with a thin skin. The roote is small, white and long, like the great Dogs grasse.

2 *Smilax lenis minor*, is much like vnto the former, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, seede and rootes, sauing that in all respects it is much smaller, and cree peth vpon the ground. The branches are small and smooth: the little leaues tender and soft: the flowers like vnto little bells, of a purple colour. The seede three cornered like vnto the others.

Of



Of which small Bindweede there are founde other sorts, which onely varie in the colour of the flowers.

3 *Convolvulus minimus spicifolius.*  
Lavender leaved Bindweed.

4 *Volubilis nigra.*  
Blacke Bindweed.



\* The description.

This thirde kinde of Bindweede, *Pena* saith he neuer sawe but in the brinks of quicksets, and Oliuets in Prouence, Sauoy, and Narbone, notwithstanding I found the same growing in the corn elds about great Dunmow in Essex in such abundaunce, that it doth very great hurt vnto their orne. This kinde of Bindweed or *Volubilis* is like vnto the small Bindweed before mentioned, but it hath a more delicate flower, plaited or foulded in the compasse of the bell, very orderly, especially before the sunne rise (for after it openeth it selfe, the welts are not so much perceived) and is of a darke purple colour. The seede is not vnlike the rest, cornered and flat, growing out of slender raunches, which stande vpright and thicke together, proceeding out of a woodie white roote. The leaues are long and narrow, resembling *Linaria*, both in colour and hairinesse; in taste drying, and somewhat heating.

The fourth kind of Bindweed called *Helxine* of the Greeke word *ἑλκεῖν*, which signifieth to draw, or cleave, or to pull to him: being conferred with the foresaide kindes of Bindweedes together with his nature and effect of purging, may yeelde manifest reasons why *Cissampelos* should be also of the kindes of *Convolvulus* which *Dodonæus* calleth *Convolvulum nigrum*. But for as much as there be lower differences to be considered in the herbe *Convolvulus*, or as the common people tearme it *Volubilis*, whose vertues haue not as yet by any one bene set foorth: I haue therefore thought it good to account this *Volubilis* for the right *Cissampelos*, which agreeth most with him as well in place of growing, as also in his euident propertie of purging, which is the onely qualitie that *Dioscorides* noteth and applieth vnto him, which the students of Padua call *Broeggia*, and of *Pliny* *Scammonia tenuis*, and doth thinke it to be a kinde of the true Scammonie. This *Cissampelos*, or blacke Bindweed,



Bindweed hath smooth red branches, and verie small, like the tendrels of a vine, wherewith wrappeth and windeth it selfe about trees and hedges, and whatsoeuer thing else, whereupon it taketh holde: the leaues are small and tender, resembling the leaues of the little Bindweede, or rather the leaues of Spinach: the flowers are small, and of a greenish or herbie colour. Certain deceiueable drugmasters, or medicine makers, dwelling neere the sea coasts where this herbe groweth in great quantitie, do mingle the iuice of the sea Tithymale, Colophonie, Rosin, and the iuice of this *Helxine*, and sell it for the best Scammonie, to the great hurt and detriment of those that receiue it, and slander to the Physition which ministreth it.

There is a kind of Bindweed that hath a tough root full of threddie strings, from which rise vpon immediately diuers trailing branches, wherupon do grow leaues like the common field Bindweed of a blacke Greene colour, whereof it tooke his name. The whole plant is not onely a hurtful weede, but of an euill smell also.

\* *The place.*

All these kinds of Bindweeds do grow very plentifully in most parts of England.

\* *The time.*

They do all flower from Maie to the end of August.

\* *The names.*

The great Bindweede is called in Greeke *σμίλαξ λεύκη*: in Latine *Lauis Smilax*, of *Galen* and *Paulus Aegineta* *μύλαξ λεύκη*: it is furnamed *Lauis* or smooth, because the stalkes and the branches thereof haue no prickles at all. *Dolichus* called also *Smilax hortensis*, or kidney Beane, doth differ from this and likewise *Smilax* the tree, which the Latines call *Taxus*, in English the Yewe tree. The late Herbarists do call this Bindweed *Volubilis maior*, *Campanella*, *funis arborum*, *Conuolulus albus*, and *Smilax lauvis maior*: in like maner *Plinie* in his 21. booke 5. chapter, doth also name it *Conuolulus*. It is thought to be *Ligustrum*, not the shrubbe priuet, but that which *Martialis* in his first booke of Epigrams speaketh of, writing against *Procillus*.

The small Bindweede is called *Conuolulus minor*, and *Smilax lauvis minor*, *Volubilis minor*: in high Dutch *Windkraut*: in low Dutch *Winge*: in French *Liseron*: in Italian *Valucchio*: in Spanish *Campanilla Yerua*: in English Withwinde, Bindweede, and Hedge Bels.

\* *The nature.*

These herbes are of an hot and drie temperature.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of blacke Bindweede called *Helxine Cissampelos*, stamped and strained, and the iuice **A** drunken, doth loose and open the bellie exceedingly.

The leaues pounce and laid to the greued place, dissolueth, wasteth, and consumeth hard lumps **B** and swelling, as *Galen* saith.

The rest of the Bindweedes are not fit for medicine, but vnprofitable weedes and hurtfull vnto **C** eche thing that groweth next vnto them.

## Of Blew Bindweed. Chap. 304.

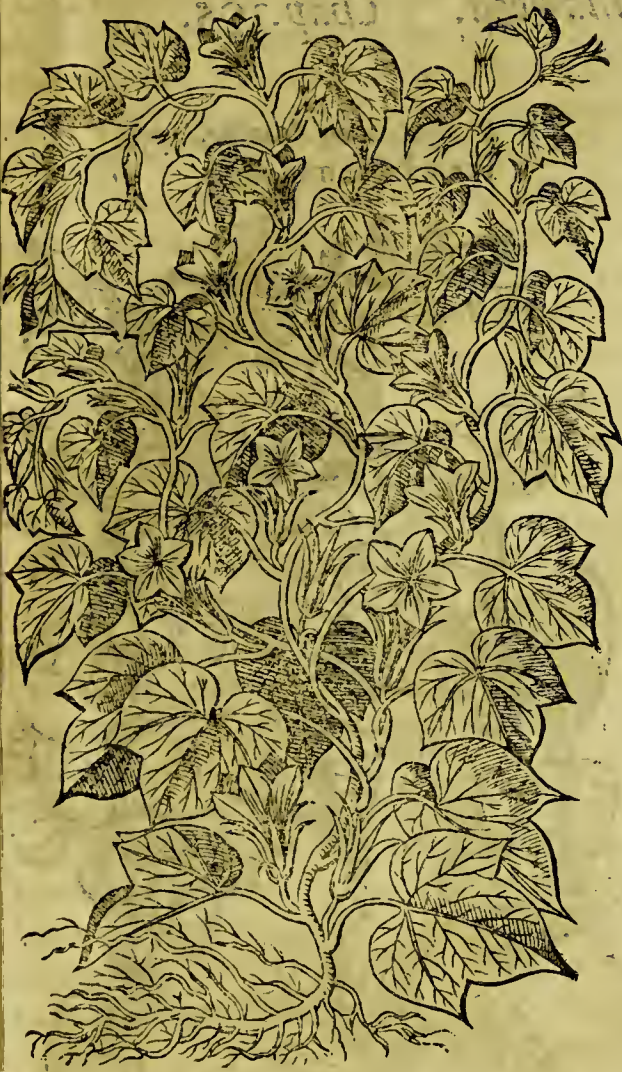
\* *The description.*

**B**lewe Bindweed bringeth forth long, tender, and winding branches, by which it climeth vpon things that stand neere vnto it, and fouldeth it selfe about them with many turnings and windings, wrapping it selfe against the sunne contrarie to al other things whatsoeuer, that with the clasping tendrels do imbrace things that stand neere vnto them; whereupon do grow broad corned red leaues very like vnto those of luie, something rough and hairie, of an ouerborne russet green colour: among which come forth most pleasant flowers bell fashion, something cornered as a those of the common Bindweede, of a most shining azure colour tending to purple: which being past, there succede rounde knobbed seed vessels, wherein is contained long blackish seede of the bignesse of a Tare, and like vnto those of the great hedge Bindweede. The roote is threddie, and perisheth at the first approach of winter.

*Conuolulus*



*Convolvulus Caruleus.*  
Blew Bindweed.



\* *The place.*

The seede of this rare plant was first brought from Syria and other remote parts of the world, and is a stranger in these northren parts, yet haue I brought vp and nourished it in my garden vnto flowering, but the whole plant perished before it could perfect his seed.

\* *The time.*

The seede must be sown as Melons and Cucumbers are, and at the same time: it flowred with me in the end of August.

\* *The names.*

It is called *Campana Lazula*, and *Lazura*, of the later Herbarists *Campana Carulea*, and also *Conuoluum Caruleum*: it is thought to be *Ligustrum nigrum*, (but not truely) of which *Columella* in his 10. booke hath made mention:

*Fer calathis violam, & nigro permistaligustro*  
*Balsamum Cassianectens, &c.*

In baskets bring thou Violets  
And blew Bindweed withall;  
But mixed with pleasant Baulme  
And Cassia medicinall.

For if the greater smooth Withwinde, or Bindweede be *Ligustrum*, then may this be not vnproperly called *Ligustrum nigrum*: for a blew purple colour is oftentimes called black, as hath

beene saide in the blacke Violet. But there be some that would haue this Bindweed to be *Granum Nil Auicenna*, of which he writeth in the 306. chapter; the which differeth from that *Nil* that is described in the 512. chapter. For this is *Isatis Gracorum*, or the Græcian Woode; but that is a strange plant, and is brought from India, as both *Auicenne* and *Serapio* do testifie: *Auicenne* in this manner; what is *granum Nil*? it is *Chartamum Indum*: and *Serapio* thus; *Habal Nil*, is *granum Indicum*, in the 283. chapter, where the same is described in these words: the plant therof is like to the plant of *Leblab*, that is to saie of *Conuolulus*, or bindweed, taking hold on trees with his tender stalks: it hath both greene branches & leaues, and there commeth out by euery leafe a purple flower, in fashion of the Bell flowers: and when the flower doth fall away, it yeeldeth a seede in small coddess (I read little heads) in which are three graines, lesser then the seedes of Stauesaker, to which description this blew Bindweed is answerable.

There be also other sorts of Bindweeds, which be referred to *Nil Auicenna* which no doubt may be kinds of *Nil*; for nothing gainsaith it why they shoulde not be so. Therefore to conclude, this beautifull Bindweed, which we call *Conuolulus Caruleus*, is called of the Arabians *Nil*: of *Serapio* *Habal nil*: about Alepo and Tripolis in Syria, the inhabitants call it *Hasmisen*: the Italians *Campana azurea*, of the beautifull azured flowers, and also *Fior de notte*, bicause his beautie appeereth most in the night.

\* *The temperature.*

*Conuolulus Caruleus*, or *Nil* as *Auicenne* saith, is hot and drie in the first degree, but *Serapio* maketh it to be hot and drie in the third degree.

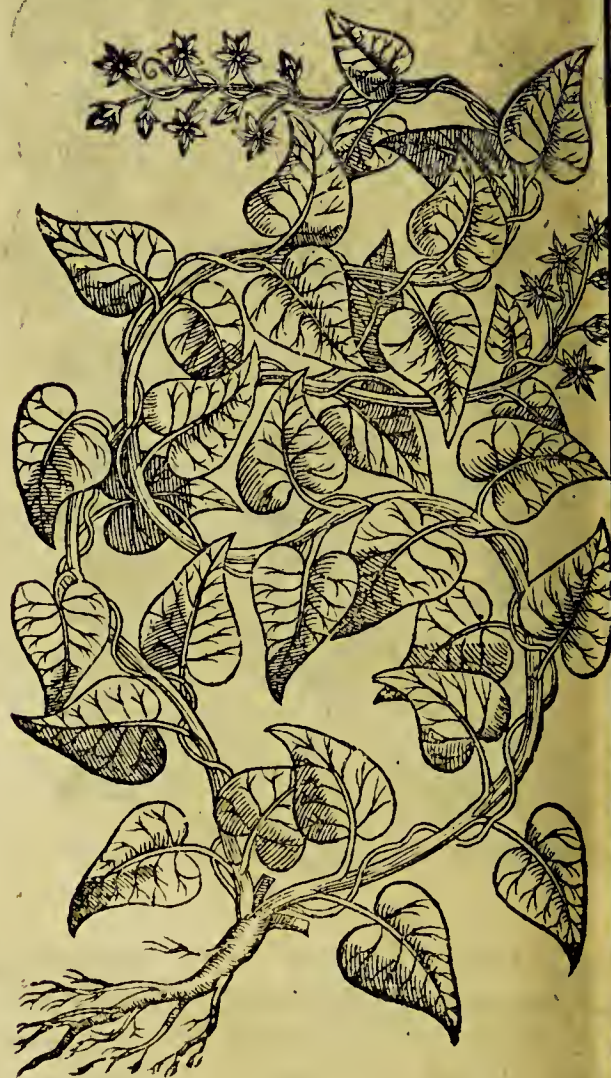
\* *The vertues.*

It purgeth and voideth forth rawe, thicke, flegmaticke, and melancholicke humours: it driueth out all kinde of wormes, but it troubleth the belly and causeth a readines to vomite, as *Auicenn* saith: it worketh slowly as *Serapio* writeth, in whom more heerof may be found, but to litle purpose, wherefore we thinke good to passe it ouer.

of



## Of Scammonie, or purging Bindweed. Chap. 305.

1 *Scammonium Syriacum.*  
Syrian Scammonie.2 *Scammonium Monspeliense.*  
French Scammonie.

## \* The description.

1 **S**cammonie of Syria hath many stalkes rising from one roote, which are long, slender, and like the clasping tendrels of the vine, by which it climeth and taketh holde of such things as are next vnto it. The leaues be broade, sharpe pointed like those of the smooth or hedge Bindweed: among which come forth very faire white flowers tending to a blush colour, bell fashion. The roote is long, thicke, and white within; out of which is gathered a iuice, that being hardned, is greatly vsed in Phisicke: for which consideration, there is not any plant that groweth on the earth, the knowledge whereof more concerneth a Phisition, both for his shape and properties, then this Scammonie, which *Pena* calleth *Lactaria scanforiaque voluula*, that is milkie and climbing Windweed, whereof it is a kinde; although for distinction sake, I haue placed them as two sundrie kinds. And although this herbe be suspected, and halfe condemned of some learned men, yet there is not any other herbe to be founde, whereof so small a quantitie will do so much good: neither could those which haue carped at it, and reprooued this herbe, finde any simple in respect of his vertues to be put in his roome: and heereof insueth great blame to all practitioners who haue not induored to bee better acquainted with this herbe, chiefly to auoide the deceit of the craftie drug seller and medicine maker of this confectioned Scammonie, brought vs from farre places.



places, rather to be called I feare infected Scammonie, or poisoned Scammonie, then confected. But to auoide the inconueniences heereof, by reason of the counterfaiting and ill mixing hereof: I haue therefore thought good to set downe what I haue taken out of the diligent, and no lesse learned obseruations of *Pena*, concerning this plant, Anno 1561. or 1562.

*Equinas Martinellus*, an apothecarie of Venice, being a most diligent searcher of Symples, to the end he might haue the right Scammonie of Antioche, trauelled into Syria, where from the citie of Alepo, he sent an hundreth waight of the iuice of Scammonie of Antioche, prepared and hardned into a lumpe, at the making whereof he was present himselfe. This man sent also of the seedes thereof, which in all points answered the cornered seed of *Volubilis*: which being sown in the beginning of the spring at Padua, and Venice, grew vp to the forme of a braue and goodly *Convolvulus*, in leaues, flowers and shewe like vnto our *Cissampelos*, that a man would haue taken it for the same without controuersie, sauing that the roote was great, and in bignesse equall to the great Brionie, as also in tenderneffe. The outwarde barke of the roote was of a pukie colour, and white within: the inner pith being taken foorth seemeth in all mens iudgements to be the same and the best allowed *Turbith officinarum*: and yet it differeth from Turbith, in that, that it is more brittle, and will more easily be broken, though the pith in Scammonie be no lesse gummie, and full of milkie iuice then Turbith. Further *Pena* reporteth that afterward he sent of this seede vnto Antuerpe, where it grewe very brauely, the climbing strings and braunches growing vp to the height of foue or sixe cubits, not differing from that which was sown in Italie. Also *William Dries* of Antuerpe, a most excellent apothecary, did cut off the branches of this Antwerpian Scammonie from the roote, and dried them, planted the seedes in his garden, and conferred the superfluous branched rootes with the Turbith of Alexandria, and could not finde them to differ or disagree the one from the other in any point. But he that will knowe more concerning Scammonie (I meane what apothecarie soeuer, vnto whom especially it belongeth) either concerning the right choise hereof, his difference from *Opium*, and how the counterfaiting thereof may be knowne, of the vse of Scammonie, and the reason that the doses which are giuen in these daies, will not answer the quantitie which was prescribed to be giuen in *Galen* his time, and how Scammonie is to be corrected and mixed with other purging medicines, as *Diaphanicon*, *Catholicon*, *Succus rosarum*, *Brassica marina*, and *Tithymale*: let him read *Pena* his learned obseruations in his chapter of Scammonie, where he shall finde many excellent secrets woorthie the noting of those, as know how to vse such are and excellent medicines.

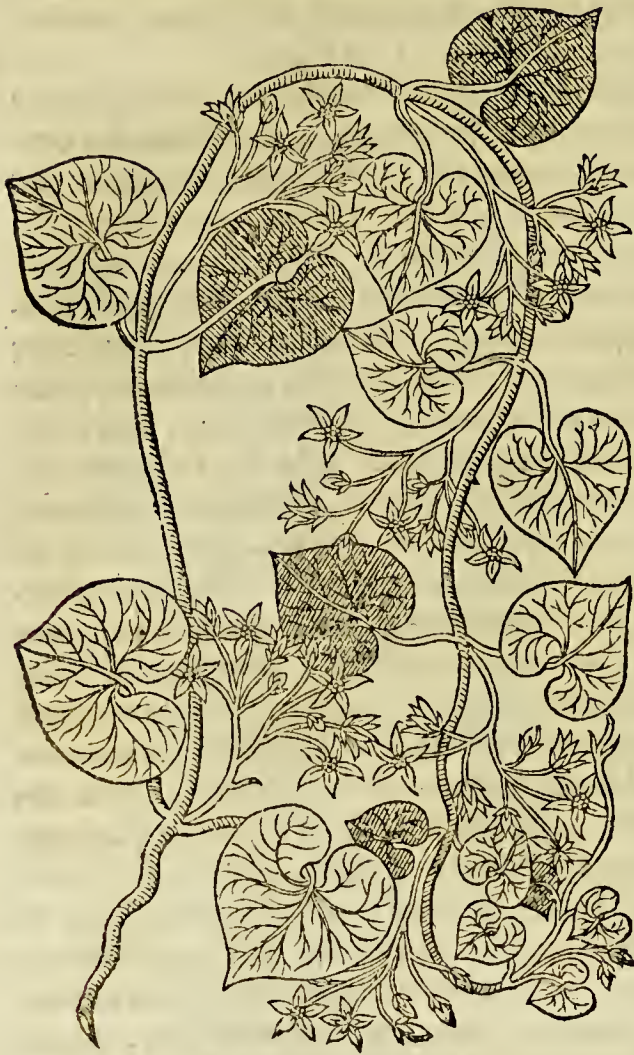
Scammonie of Montpellier (whereof I haue plentie in my garden) is also a kinde of Bindweed, growing naturally by the sea side vpon the grauely shore, by the mouth of the river Rhodanus, at the waters called *Aguas marianas*, where the apothecaries of Montpellier gather of it in great plentie, who haue attempted to harden the milkie iuice thereof, to vse it in steede of Scammonie of Antioch. This plant bringeth foorth manie slender branches, which will climbe and verie well runne vpon a pole, as being supported therewith, and mounteth to the height of foue or sixe cubits, climbing and ramping like the first kinde of Scammonie. The leaues are greene, smooth, plaine, and sharpe pointed, which being broken do yeelde abundance of milke: the flowers are white, small, and starre fashion: the rootes white and manie, shooting foorth sundrie other rootes, whereby it mightily increaseth.

\* The description.

3 This strange kinde of Scammonie, which *Clusius* founde in the marshie grounds neere vnto the sea in the Prouince of Valentia, being one of the Bindweeds, as are likewise all the rest of Scammonies: neuerthelesse he maketh this to be *Periploca species*, making *Periploca* and Scammonie to be of kinred. This plant hath a verie long branch ramping, and taking hold vpon such things as do growe neere vnto it, of a darke russet colour which we call ash colour, whereupon do grow leaues sharpe pointed, crooked at the setting on of the stalk like those of the blacke Brionie, and likewise of an ash colour set togither by couples: from the bosome wherof thrusteth foorth small tender foote stalks, whereon are placed small white flowers starre fashion. The roote hath not as yet bene discovered by any that hath written heereof.



3 *Scamonea Valentina.*  
Scammonie of Valentia.



\* *The place.*

It doth grow in hot regions, in a fat soile, as Misia, Syria, and other like countries of Asia; it likewise found in the Iland of Candia, as *Belloni* witnesseth, from whence I had some seedes, which seed I receiued two plants that prospered exceeding well, the one whereof I bestowed vpon a learned apothecarie of Colchester, which continueth to this daie, bearing both flowers and ripe seede. But an ignorant weeder of my garden plucked mine vp, and cast it away in my absence in steede of a weede, by which mischance I am not able to write heereof so absolutely as I determined: it likewise groweth neere vnto the seaside about Tripolis in Syria, where the inhabitants do call it *Meudhendi*.

\* *The time.*

It flowered in my garden about Saint Iames tide as I remember; for when I went to Bristow faire I left it in flower; but at my returne it was destroyed as aforesaid.

\* *The names.*

The Greekes call it *σκαμμόνια*: the Latines *Scammonium*, so naming not onely the plant it selfe but also the hard and congealed iuice: of the apothecaries *Scamonea*, and when it is boiled in Quince *Diagridium*; as though they shoulde saie *σκαμμόνιον*: which signifieth a little teare, both the

herbe and iuice are named *Scamony*, of *Rhasis Coriziola*.

\* *The temperature.*

This iuice doth mightily purge by the stoole, and is the strongest purge whatsoeuer; for as *Oribasius* saith, it is in no part overcome by those things which stirre and mooue the bodie. It worketh the same not vehemently by any hot qualitie, but by some other hid & secret propertie of the whole substance; for there is no extremitie of heat perceiued in it by taste: for with what liquor or thing soeuer it is mixed, it giueth vnto it no bitternesse, biting, or other vnpleasant taste at all, and therefore it is not to be accounted among the extreme hot medicines, but among those that are moderately hot and drie.

\* *The vertues.*

- A It clenseth and draweth forth especially choler: also thinne and waterish humours, and oftentimes flegme, yet is it as *Paulus* teacheth more hurtfull to the stomacke then any other medicine.
- B *Mesues* thinketh that it is not onely troublesome and hurtfull to the stomacke, but also that it hurteth the guts, gnawing and fretting the entrailes; openeth the ends of the vaines; and through the effluence of his whole substance, it is enimie to the hart, and to the rest of the inward parts: if it be vsed immoderately and in time not conuenient, it causeth swoonings, vomitings, and ouerturning of the stomacke, scouring the bloodie fluxe and vlcers in the lower gut, which bring a continuall desire to the stoole.
- C These mischiefes are preuented if the Scammonie be boiled in a Quince and mixed with the slime or mucilage of *Psyllium*, called Fleawort, the pappe or pulpe of Prunes, or other things that haue a slimie iuice, with a little Masticke added, or some other easie binding thing.
- D *Plinie* affirmeth that the hurt thereof is taken away if Aloës be tempered with it; *Scammonium* saith he, overthroweth the stomacke, purgeth choler, looseth the belly vnlesse two drams of Aloës be put vnto one scruple of it, which also *Oribasius* alloweth of in the first booke of his *Synopses*, and the 7. booke of his medicinall Collections.
- E The old Phisicians were also woont to boile Scammonie in a Quince, and to giue the Quince



be eaten, hauing cast away the Scammonie: and this Quince so taken doth mooue the belly without any hurt vnto the stomacke, as *Galen* in his first booke of the faculties of nourishments doth set downe, and likewise in his third booke of the faculties of simple medicines.

The apothecaries do vse Scammonie prepared in an apple, which as we haue saide, they name *Figagridum*, and do mixe it in diuers compositions.

They keepe vsually in their shops two compositions, or electuaries, the one of *Psyllium* or Flea-Gort, set down by *Mesues*: the other of Prunes fathered vpon *Nicholaus*, which were deuised for the tempering and correction of Scammonie, and be commended for hot burning agues, and tertians, and for what diseases sooner that proceed of choler.

*Galen* hath taken Masticke and *Bdellium* out of the pilles called *Cochie*, which also conteine in them a great & sufficient quantitie of Scammonie, as we may reade in his first booke of medicines according to the places affected, which also we meane to touch in the chapter of Coloquintida, where we intend to intreat at large concerning Masticke, and other binding things, that are accustomed to be mixed for the correction of strong and violent purgers.

The quantitie of Scammonie, or of *Diagridium* it selfe, as *Mesues* writeth, is from five graines to ten or twelue: it may be kept, as the same authour sheweth, fower yeeres: *Plinie* iudgeth it to be after two yeeres little woorth: It is to be vsed faith he when it is two yeeres old, and it is not good before, nor after. The mixing or otherwise the vse thereof, more then is set downe, I thinke it not expedient to set forth in the Phisicall vertues of Scammonie, vpon the receipt wherof, many times death insueth: my reasons are diuers, for that the same is very dangerous, either if too great a quantitie thereof be taken, or if it be giuen without correction; or taken at the hands of some runnagate phisickmonger, quacksaluer, old women leaches, and such like abusers of Phisicke, and deceiuers of people. The vse of Scammonie I commit to the learned, vnto whom it especially and onely belongeth, who very carefully and curiously vse the same.

### Of Brionie, or the white Vine. Chap. 306.

#### \* The kindes.

There be two kindes of Brionie (besides the wilde one, called *Brionia sylvestris*, or wilde Brionie) the one white, the other blacke, of the white Brionie as followeth.

#### \* The description.

White Brionie bringeth forth diuers long and slender stalkes, with many clasping tendrels like the Vine, wherewith it catcheth holde of those things that are next vnto it. The leaues are broad, five cornered, and indented like those of the Vine; but rougher, more hairie, and whiter of colour. The flowers be small, white, growing manie together. The fruit consisteth in little clusters, the berries whereof are at the first greene, and red when they be ripe. The roote is verie great, long, and thicke, growing deepe in the earth, of a white yellowish colour, extreme bitter, and altogether of an vnpleasant taste. The Queenes chiefe Chirurgion, Master *William Goodenous*, a very curious and learned gentleman, shewed me a roote heereof, that waied halfe an hundred waight, and of the bignesse of a childe, of a yeere olde.

*Brionia*



*Bryonia alba.*

White Bryonie.

\* *The place.*

Bryonie groweth almost euery where among pot herbes, hedge bushes, and such like places.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie, and bringeth forth grapes in Autumne.

\* *The names.*

Bryonie is called in Greeke ἀμπλος λευκή: in Latine *Vitis alba*, or white Vine, and it is named ἀμπλος because it is not onely like the Vine in leaues, but so for that it bringeth forth his fruite made after the likenesse of a little cluster; although the berries stande not close together: it is called *Plinie Bryonia* and *Madon*: of the Arabians *phepera*: of *Mathews Syluaticus Viticella*: in the poore mans Treasure *Rorastum*: of *Apuleius Afastellum*, *Vitis Taminia*, *Vitis alba*, and *Vitalba*: high Dutch *Suchwurtz*: in low Dutch *Bryoni*: in English *Bryonie*, *white Bryonie*, and *tetter Berrie*: in French *Conleuree*: in Italian *Zucca saluatica*: in Spanish *Nueza blanca*.

\* *The temperature.*

White Bryonie is in all his parts hot and drie exceeding the thirde degree, especially of heat with an exceeding great force of clensing and scouring, by reason whereof it purgeth and draweth forth, not onely cholericke and flegmatick humours, but also warrie.

\* *The vertues.*

- A *Dioscorides* writeth that the first springs or sproutings being boiled and eaten, do purge by sie and vrine. *Galen* saith, that all men vse customably to eate of it in the spring time, and that it is nourishment holtsome, by reason of the binding qualitie that it hath; which is to be vnderstood of those of the wilde Vine, called in Latine *Tamus*; and not of the sproutings of this plant; for the sproutings or the first springs of white Bryonie are nothing binding at all, but do mightily purge the belly, and torment the stomacke.
- B *Dioscorides* also affirmeth, that the iuice of the roote being pressed out in the spring, and drunk with meade or honied water, purgeth flegme: and not onely the iuice, but also the decoction of the roote draweth forth flegme, choler, and waterish humours, and that very strongly; and is withal oftentimes so troublesome to the stomacke, as it procureth vomite.
- C This kinde of strong purgation is good for those that haue the dropsie, the falling sicknes, and the disinesse and swimming of the braine and head, which hath continued long, and is hardly to be remooued: yet notwithstanding it is not daily to be giuen (as *Dioscorides* admonisheth) to them that haue the falling sicknes, for it wil be troublesome inough being taken now & then: & it is (as we haue said) an exceeding strong medicine, purging with violence, & very forceable for mans nature.
- D The roote put vp in manner of a pessarie bringeth forth the dead childe and afterbirth: being boiled for a bath to sit in, it worketh the same effect.
- E It scoureth the skin, and taketh away wrinckles, freckles, sunne burning, blacke marks, spots, and scars of the face, being tempered with the meale of vetches or Tares, or of Fenugreeke: or boiled in oile till it be consumed; it taketh away blacke and blewe spots which come of stripes: it is good against Whitlowes: being stamped with wine and applied it breaketh biles; and small apostumes: it draweth forth splinters and broken bones if it be stamped and laid thereto.
- F The same is also fitly mixed with eating medicines as *Dioscorides* writeth.
- G The fruit is good against scabs and the leprie, if it be applied and annointed on, as the same author affirmeth.

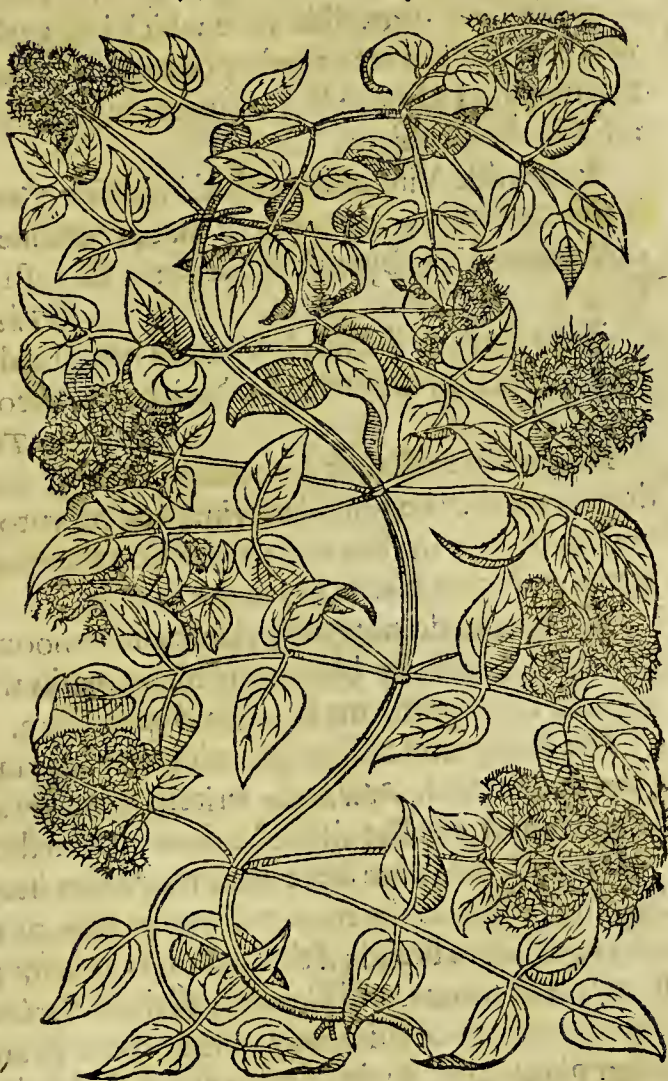
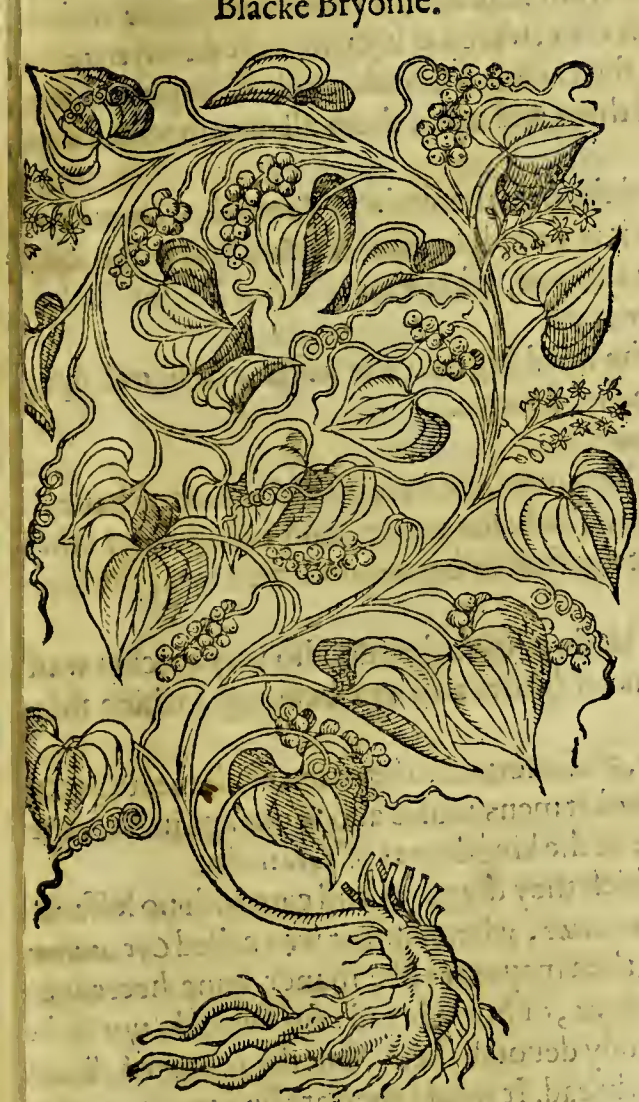


Galen writeth that it is profitable for Tanners to thicken their leather hides with. Furthermore an eleſtuarie made of the rootes and hony or ſugar, is ſingular good for them that I ſhorte winded, troubled with an old cough, paine in the ſides; and for ſuch as are hurt and bur- in inwardly: for it diſſolueth and ſcattereth abroad congealed and clotted blood. The roote ſtamped with ſalt, is good to be laide vpon filthie vlcers and ſcabbed legs. The fruite K likewise good to the ſame intent if it be applied in manner aforeſaide. The roote of Bryonie and of wake-Robin ſtamped with ſome ſulphur or brimſtone, and made vp L to a maſſe or lump and wrapped in a linnen clout, taketh away the morphewe, freckles, and ſpots he face, if it be rubbed with the ſame being dipped firſt in vineger.

Of blacke Bryonie, or the wilde vine. Chap. 307.

1 *Bryonia nigra*.  
Blacke Bryonie.

2 *Bryonia nigra ſylueſtris*.  
Wilde blacke Bryonie.



\* The deſcription.

1 **T**He blacke Bryonie hath long flexible woodie ſubſtance, covered with a ga- ping or clouen barke growing very farre abroad, winding it ſelfe with his ſmall tendrels about trees, hedges, & what elſe is next vnto it, like vnto the branches of the Vine. The leaues are like vnto thoſe of Iuic or garden Nightſhade, ſharpe pointed, and of a ſhining greene co- lour: the flowers are white, ſmall and moſſie; which being paſt, there ſucceede little cluſters of red berries, ſomewhat bigger then thoſe of the ſmall Raiſons, or Ribes, which we call Currans or ſmall Raiſins. The roote is very great and thicke, oftentimes as bigge as a mans legge, blackiſh without, and very clammy or ſlimy within; which being but ſcraped with a knife, or any other thing fit for that purpoſe, it ſeemeth to be a matter fit to ſpread vpon cloth or leather in maner of a plaſter or ſcare cloth; which being ſo ſpred and vſed, it ſerueth to laie vpon many infirmities, and to very good purpoſes, as ſhall be declared in the proper place.



2 The wilde blacke Bryonie resembleth the former, as well in slender Vinie stalkes as leaues clasping tendrels hath it none, neuerthelesse by reason of the infinite braunches, and the tenders of the same, it taketh holde of those things that stand next vnto it, although easie to be loosed, trarie to the other of his kinde. The berries heereof are blacke of colour when they be ripe. roote also is blacke without, and within of a pale yellowe colour like boxe.

\* *The place.*

The first of these plants doth grow in hedges and bushes almost euery where.

The second groweth in Hessia, Saxonic, Westphalia, Pomerland, & Misnia, where white Bry doth not growe, as *Valerius Cordus* hath written, who saith that it groweth vnder Hasell trees, vnto a citie of Germanie called Argentine, or Strawsborough.

\* *The time.*

They spring in March, bring forth their flowers in Maie, and their ripe fruite in September.

\* *The names.*

Blacke Bryonie is called in Greeke ἀμπέλος ἀγρία: in Latine *Bryonia nigra*, and *Vitis syluestris* wilde Vine; notwithstanding it doth not a little differ from *Labrusca*, or *Vitis vinifera syluestris*, is to saie, from the wilde Vine, which bringeth forth wine, which is likewise called *Ampelos agria* why both these were called by one name, *Plinie* was the cause, who could not sufficiently expound them in his 23. booke first chapter; but confounded them, and made them all one, in which error are also the Arabians.

This wilde Vine also is called in Latine, *Tamus*, and the fruit thereof *Vua Taminia*. *Plinie* nameth it also *Salicastrum*. *Ruellius* saith that in certaine shops it is called *Sigillum B. Mariae*: it is also called *Cyclaminus altera*, but not properly: in English blacke Bryonie, wilde Vine, and our Ladies Seale.

\* *The temperature.*

The rootes of the wilde Vine are hot and drie in the third degree: the fruite is of like temperature, but yet not so forceable: both of them scower and waite away.

\* *The vertues.*

- A *Dioscorides* saith that the rootes do purge waterish humours, and are good for such as haue the dropisie; if they be boiled in wine, adding vnto the wine a little sea water, and be drunke in three ounces of faire fresh water: he saith furthermore, that the fruit or berries doth take away the sunburne and other blemishes of the skinne.
- B The berries do not onely cleanse and remooue such kinde of spots, but do also very quickly waite and consume away blacke and blew marks that come of bruses and drie beatings, which thing also the roots performe being laid vpon them.
- C The yoong and tender sproutings are kept in pickle, and reserued to be eaten with meate as *Dioscorides* teacheth. *Mathiolus* writeth that they are serued at mens tables also in our age in Tuscan; others report, the like also to be done in Andalosia, one of the kingdomes of Granado.
- D It is said that swine seeke after the rootes heereof, which they digge vp and eate with no lesse delight then they do the rootes of *Cyclaminus*, or *Panis porcinus*, whereupon it was called *Cyclaminus altera*, or Sowe bread; if this reason stande for good, then may we in like maner ioine heereunto many other rootes, and likewise call them *Cyclaminus altera*, or Sowe bread: for swine do not seeke after the rootes of this onely, digge them vp and greedily deuoure them, but the rootes of diuers other plants also, of which none are of the kinds of Sowbread. It would therefore be a point of rashnesse to affirme *Tamus* or our Ladies Seale to be a kind of Sowbread, because the rootes thereof are pleasant meate to Swine.
- E The roote spread vpon a peece of sheepes leather, in maner of a plaister whilest it is yet fresh and greene, taketh away blacke or blew marks, all scarres and deformities of the skin, breaketh hard apostemes, draweth forth splinters and broken bones, dissolueth congealed blood; and being laid on and vsed vpon the hippe or huckle bones, shoulders, armes, or any other part where there is great paine and achi; it taketh it away in short space, and worketh very effectually.



## Of Bryonie of Mexico. Chap. 308.

1 *Mechoacan.*  
Bryonie of Mexico.2 *Mechoacan Peruviana.*  
Bryonie of Peru.

## \* The description.

1 That plant which is now called *Mechoacan*, or Bryonie of Mexico, commeth verie neere the kinds of Bindweeds, in leaues & trailing branches, but in rootes like the Bryonies; for there shooteth from the roote thereof many long slender tendrels, which do infinitely graspe and claspe about such things as growe or stande next vnto them: whereupon do grow great broad leaues sharpe pointed, of a darke greene colour, in shape like those of our Ladies Scale, somewhat rough and hairie, and a little biting the teong: among the leaues come forth the flowers (as *Nicolaus Monardus* writeth) not vnlike to those of the Orenge tree, but rather of the golden apple of Loue, consisting of fve small leaues; out of the midst wherof commeth forth a little clapper or pestell in maner of a round lumpe, as bigge as a Hasell Nut, which being diuided with a thinne skin, or membrane, that commeth thorough it, openeth into two partes, in each whereof are contained two seedes, as big as Pease, in colour blacke and shining. The roote is thicke and long, very like vnto the roote of white Bryonie, whereof we make this a kinde, although in the taste of the rootes there is some difference: for the roote of white Bryonie hath a bitter taste, and this hath little or no taste at all.

2 The Bryonie, or *Mechoacan* of Peru groweth vp with many long trailing flexible branches, interlaced with diuers Vinie tendrels, which take hold of such things as are next or neere vnto them, euen in such manner of clasping and climbing as doth the blacke Bryonie, or wine Vine, whereunto it is very like almost in eche respect, sauing that his mossie flowers do smell very sweetly. The fruit as yet I haue not obserued, by reason that the plant which doth growe in my garden, did not perfect the same, by occasion of the great raine and intemperate weather, that happened in *Anno* 1596. but I am in good hope, to see it in his perfection, then we shall easily iudge whether it be



that right *Mechoacan* that hath beene brought from Mexico, and other places of the West Indies or no? The roote by the figure should seeme to answer that of the wilde Vine, but as yet there I cannot write certainly.

\* *The place.*

Some write that *Mechoacan* was first found in the prouince of new Spaine, neere vnto the ci-  
ty of Mexico or Mexican, whereof it tooke his name. It groweth likewise in a prouince of the West  
Indies called *Nicaragua* and *Quito*, where it is thought the best doth growe.

\* *The names.*

It beareth his name as is said, of the prouince in which it is found. Some take it to be *Bryonia* *(P)*  
*cies*, or to be a kinde of Bryonie: but seeing the roote is nothing bitter, but rather without taste,  
as one saith, without qualitie, it hath little agreement with Bryonie; for the roote of Bryonie is ve-  
bitter. Diners name it *Rha album*, or white Rubarbe, but vnproperly, being nothing like. It com-  
meth neerer vnto Scammonie, and if I might yeeld my censure, it seemeth to be *Scammonium quo-*  
*dam Americanum*, or a certaine Scammonie of America. Scammonie creepeth, as we haue said,  
in manner of Bindweede. The roote is both white and thicke: the iuice hath but little taste, as hath  
this of *Mechoacan*: it is called in English Mechoca and Mechocan, and may be called India  
Bryonie.

\* *The temperature.*

The roote is of a meane temperature betweene hot and colde, but yet drie.

\* *The vertues.*

- A It purgeth by siege, especially flegme, and then waterish humors. It is giuen from one full dram  
weight to two, and that with wine, or with some distilled water (according as the disease requireth)  
or else in flesh broth.
- B It is giuen with good successe to all, whose diseases proceede of flegme and colde humors. It is  
good against headach that hath continued long, olde coughes, hardnesse of breathing, the colicke  
paine of the kidneies and ioints, the diseases of the reines and belly.

*Of the Manured Vine. Chap. 309.*

\* *The kindes.*

THE Vine may be accounted among those plants that haue neede of staies and props, and can-  
not stande by themselves; it is helde vp with poles and frames of woode, and by that meanes it  
spreadeth all about and climeth aloft: it ioineth it selfe vnto trees, or whatsoeuer standeth next  
vnto it.

Of Vines that bring forth wine, some be tame and husbanded; and others that be wilde: of tame  
Vines there be many that are greater, and likewise another sort that be lesser.

\* *The description.*

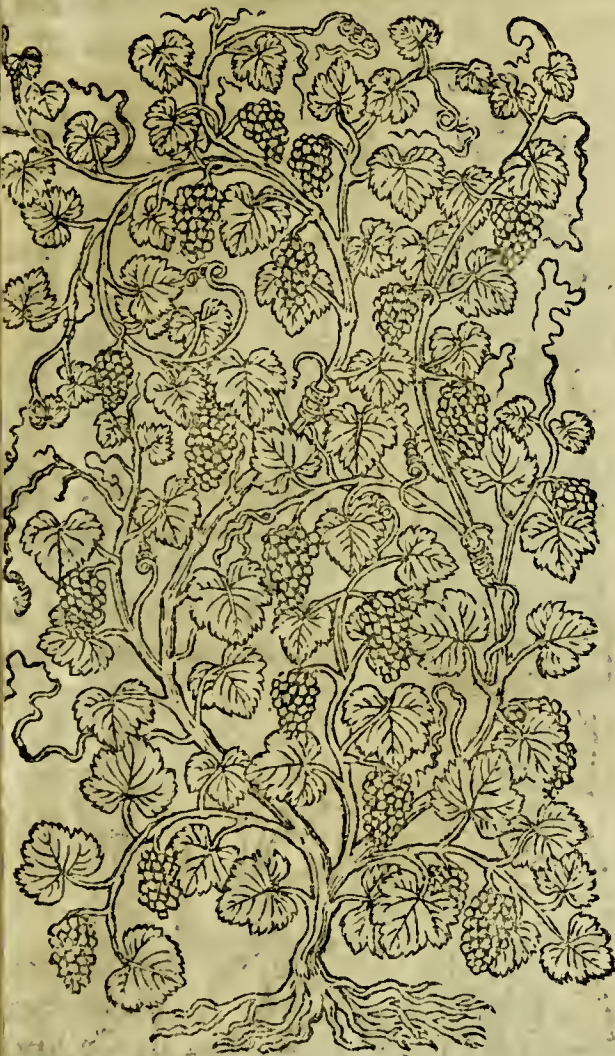
1 THE trunke or bodie of the Vine is great and thicke, very hard, couered with many barks,  
and those full of cliffes or chinkes; from which growe forth branches, as it were armes,  
many waies spreading; out of which come forth iointed shootes and springs; and from  
the bosome of those ioints, leaues and clasping tendrels; and likewise bunches or clusters filled full  
of grapes: the leaues be broad, something round, five cornered, and somewhat indented about the  
edges; among which come forth many clasping tendrels, that take hold of such props and staies  
as do stand next vnto it. The grapes do differ both in colour and greatnes, and also in many other  
things, the which to distinguish seuerally were impossible, considering the infinite sortes or kindes;  
and also those which are transplanted from one region or climate to another, do likewise alter  
both from the forme and taste they had before; in consideration whereof, it shall be sufficient to set  
forth the figures of a few, and speake somewhat of the rest.

2 The Spanish Wine Vine, or the Vine of whose fruite the wine called Secke is made, differeth  
woonderfully according to the place or countrie where it groweth: for it is well knowen that wine  
of Madera, Canaria, Grecia, and such other countries where those kindes of Vines do grow, bring  
forth



orth wine differing very notably one from another in diuers respects, and yet al and euery of them  
 des of Secke: and therefore it shall be to small purpose. to vse further speech as touching this  
 ne, more then to let you know the thing that the simplest doth knowe, that is to saie: it is likewise  
 Vine of a woodie substance, it bringeth forth bunches of grapes like vnto the common Vine,  
 fering onely in taste.

1 *Vitis vinifera*.  
 The manured Vine.



2 *Vitis vinifera Hispanica*.  
 The Spanish manured Vine.



\* The description.

There is found in Grecia and the parts of Morea, as *Pantalarea*, *Zante*, *Sapholonia*, and *Petras*,  
 whereof some are Ilands, and the other of the continent) a certaine Vine that hath a trunke or bo-  
 y of a woodie substance, with a scalie or rugged barke, of a grayish colour; whereupon do growe  
 ire broad leaues, slightly indented about the edges, not vnlike vnto those of the Marsh Mallow:  
 om the bosome whereof come forth many small clasping tendrels, and also rough and pliant  
 otestalks; whereon do grow very faire bunches of grapes, of a watchet blewish colour; from the  
 hich fruite commeth forth long tender laces or strings, such as is found among Sauorie; where-  
 pon we call that plant which hath it, laced Sauorie, not vnlike vnto that that groweth among and  
 pon Flaxe, which we call Dodder, or *Podagra lini*; whereof is made a blacke wine, which is called  
 Greeke Wine, yet of the taste of Secke.

The plant that beareth those small Raisins which are commonly called Corans, or Currans,  
 or rather Raisins of Corinth, is not that plant which among the vulgar people is taken for Cur-  
 ans, being a shrubbe or bush that bringeth forth small clusters of berries, differing as much as  
 may bee from Corans, hauing no affinitie with the Vine, nor any kinde thereof. The Vine  
 that beareth small Raisins or Corans, hath a bodie or stocke as other Vines haue, branches  
 and tendrels likewise. The leaues are larger then any of the others; smit about the edges like  
 the teeth of a sawe; among which come forth clusters of grapes, in forme like the other, but smal-  
 ler, of a blewish colour; which being ripe are gathered and laid vpon hurdels, carpets, mats, and  
 such



such like, in the sunne to drie: then are they caried to some house and laid vpon heapes, as we apples, or corne in a garner, vntil the marchants do buie them: then do they put them into Butte other wooden vessels, and treade them downe with their bare feete, which they call Stiuing, so are they brought into these parts for our vse.

3 *Vua barbata.*

Laced, or bearded Grapes.

4 *Vua zibeba.*

The Vine that beareth Currans.

\* *The description.*

5 This kinde of Vine hath great leaues, very broad, of an ouerworne colour, wherupon do grow great bunches of grapes, of a blewish colour. The pulpe or meate whereof sticketh or cleaueth so hard to the graines or little stones, that the one is not easily diuided from the other, resembling some starued or withered berrie that hath bene blasted, whereof it tooke the name *Duracina*.

There be some Vines that bring forth grapes of a whitish or reddish yellowe colour; others of a deepe red, both in the outwarde skin, pulpe and iuice within.

There be others whose grapes are of a blew colour, or something red, yet is the iuice like those of the former. These Grapes do yeeld forth a white Wine before they are put into the presse, and a reddish or pallet wine when they are troden with the huskes, and so left to macerate or ferment with which if they remaine too long, they yeeld forth a wine of a higher colour.

There be others which make a blacke and obscure red wine, whereof some bring bigger clusters, and consist of greater grapes; others of lesser: some growe more clustered and closer together, others looser; some haue but one stone, others moe; some make a more austere or harsh wine, others a more sweete; of some the old Wine is best, of diuers the first yeeres Wine is most excellent; some bring forth fruite fower square, of which sorts or kinds, we haue great plentie.



5 *Vitis duracina.*

Starued, or hard grapes.

\* The place.



A fit soile for Vines, saith *Florentinus*, is euery blacke earth, which is not very close nor clammy, hauing some moisture; notwithstanding *Columella* saith, that great regarde is to be had, what kinde or sort of Vine you woulde nourish, according to the nature of the countrie and soile.

A wise husbandman will commit to a fat and fruitfull soile a leane Vine, and of his owne nature not too fruitfull: to a leane ground a fruitfull Vine: to a close and compact earth, a spreading Vine, and that is full of matter to make branches of: to a loose and fruitfull soile, a Vine of fewe branches. The same *Columella* saith, that the Vine delighteth not in dung, of what kinde soeuer it be; but fresh moule mixed with some shauings of horn is the best to be disposed about the rootes, to cause fertilitie.

\* The time.

*Columella* saith, that the Vines must be pruned before the young branches bud forth. *Palladius* writeth in Februarie: if they be pruned later, they lose their nourishment with weeping.

\* The names.

The Vine is called in Greeke *ἀμπέλος οἰνόβοστος*, as much to say in Latin, as *Vitis vinifera*, or the Vine

which beareth wine, and *ἀμπέλος ἡμεσός*, that is, *Vitis mansuefacta, sine cultiva*, tame or manured Vine: and it is called *οἰνόβοστος*, that it may differ from both the Bryonies, the white and the blacke, and from *Tamus*, or our Ladies seale, which belikewise named *ἀμπέλος*: It is called *Vitis*, bicause *inuitatur ad uvas parandas*. It is cherished to the intent to bring forth full clusters, as *Varro* saith.

*Plinie* maketh *Vna Zibeba, Alexandrina vitis*, or Vine of Alexandria, in his 14. booke third chapter, describing the same by those very woords that *Theophrastus* doth. *Dioscorides* setteth it downe to be altera species *Vitis sylvestris*, or a second kinde of wilde Vine, but we had rather retaine it among the tame Vines. We may name it in English smal Raisin Vine. The fruits are hereof called in shops by the name of *Passularum de Corinthis*: in English Currans, or small Raisins.

*Sylvestris Vitis*, or wilde Vine, is called in Greeke *ἀμπέλος ἀγρία*, and in Latine *Labrusca*: as in *Virgils* Eclogs.

*Sylvestris raris sparsis labrusca racemis.*

The wilde Vine with her branches few and clusters thinne

Adornes our countrey Bowre, a seemely thing I winne.

To this wilde Vine do belong those, which *Plinie* in his 16. booke 27. chapter, reporteth to be called *Trifera*, or that bring three sundrie fruites in one yeere, as *Insana*, and mad bearing Vines, bicause in those some clusters are ripe and full growen, some in swelling, and others but flowring.

The fruit of the Vine is called in Greeke *στῆνος* and *σῆνος*: in Latine *Racemus* and *Vna*: in English a bunch or cluster of Grapes.

The cluster of Grapes that hath beene withered or dried in the sunne, is named in Greeke *σῆνος*, in Latine *Vna passa*: in shops *Passula*: in English Raisins of the sunne.

The berrie or grape it selfe is called in Latine *Acinus*, and also *Granum*, as *Democritus* saith, speaking of the berrie.

The seede or stones contained within the berries, are called in Latine *Vinacea*, and sometimes *Nuclei*: in shops *Arilli*, as though they should say *Ariduli*, bicause they are drie, and yeeld no iuice,



notwithstanding *Vinacea* are also taken in *Columnella* for the drosse or remnant of the grapes after they be pressed.

The stalke, which is in the middle of the clustets, and vpon which the Grapes do hang, is called of *Galen* *Berzuges*, of *Varro*, *Scapus vuarum*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

- A The tender and clasping branches of the Vine and the leaues do coole, and mightily bind. They stay bleeding in any part of the bodie. They are good against the laske, the bloodie fluxe, the hard burne, or heate of the stomacke, readines to vomit. It staieth the lusting or longing of women with child, though they be but outwardly applied, and also taken inwardly any manner of waies. They be moreouer a remedie for the inflammation of the mouth, and almonds of the throte, if they be galed, or the mouth washed therewith.
- B Of the same facultie be also the clustets gathered before they be ripe; and likewise the bunches of the wilde grape (that we accept for one of the manured grapes called Currans) which is accounted to be more effectuell against all those infirmities.
- C *Dioscorides* saith, that the liquor which falleth from the bodie and branches being cut, and that sometime is turned as it were into a gum (which driueth forth stones out of the kidneies and bladder, if the same be drunke in wine;) healeth ringworms, scabs, and leprie, but the place is first to be rubbed with Niter; being often annointed or laide on, it taketh away superfluous haire: but yet he saith that the same is best which issueth forth of the greene and smaller sticks, especially that liquor that falleth away whilest the branches are burning, which taketh away wartes, if it be laide on them.
- D The stones and other things remaining after the pressing, are good against the bloodie fluxe, the laske of long continuance, and for those that are much subiect to vomiting.
- E The ashes made of the sticks, and drosse that remaineth after the pressing, being laid vpon the piles, and hard swellings about the fundament, doth cure the same: being mixed with oile of Rue or Herbegrace and vineger, as the same author affirmeth, it helpeth to strengthen members out of ioint, and such as are bitten with any venomous beast, and easeth the paine of the spleene or milt, being applied in manner of a plaister.
- F The latter age do vse to make a lie of the ashes of Vine sticks, in compositions of causticke and burning medicines, which serue in steede of a hot iron: the one we call a potentiall cauterie, and the other actuell.

Of Grapes.

- G Of Grapes those that are eaten rawe do trouble the belly, and fill the stomacke full of wind: especially such as are of a sower and austere taste, such kinde of grapes do very much hinder the concoction of the stomacke, and while they are disperfed through the liuer and veines, they engender cold and rawe iuice, which cannot easily be changed into good blood.
- H Sweete grapes and such as are thorow ripe, are lesse hurtfull: their iuice is hotter, and is easilier disperfed. They also sooner passe thorow the belly, especially being moist, and most of all if the liquor with the pulpe be taken without the stones and skin, as *Galen* saith.
- I The substance of the stones, although it be drier, and of a binding qualitie, doth descend thorow all the bowels, and is nothing changed: as also the skins, which are not altered in the bodie at all, or very little.
- K Those grapes which haue a strong taste of wine, are in a meane betweene sower and sweete.
- L Such grapes as haue little iuice do nourish more, and those lesse that haue more iuice: but these do sooner descend; for the bodie receiueth more nourishment by the pulpe, than by the iuice: by the iuice the belly is made more soluble.
- M Grapes haue the preheminance among the Autumne fruits, and nourish more than they all, but yet not so much as figs: and they haue in them little ill iuice, especially when they be thorow ripe.
- N Grapes may be kept the whole yeere, being ordered after that maner which *Ioachimvs Camerarius* nowe liuing in Noremberg reporteth. You shall take (saith he) the meale of mustard seede, and strow in the bottome of any earthen pot well leaded; whereupon you shall lay the fairest bunches of the ripest grapes; the which you shall couer with more of the foresaid meale, and lay vpon that



that another sort of grapes; so doing vntill the pot be full. Then shall you fill vp the pot to the brim with a kinde of sweete wine called Must. The pot being very close couered shall be set into some cellar, or cold place. The grapes may you take forth at your pleasure; washing them with faire water from the powder.

### Of Raisons.

Of Raisons most are sweete; some haue an austere or harsh taste. Sweete Raisons are hotter; Austere colder; both of them do moderately binde, but the austere somewhat more, which do more strengthen the stomacke. The sweete ones do neither slacken the stomacke nor make the belly soluble, if they be taken with their stones which are of a binding qualitie: otherwise the stones taken forth, they do make the belly loose and soluble.

Raisons do yeeld good nourishment to the bodie; they haue in them no ill iuice at all, but do ingender somewhat a thicke iuice, which notwithstanding doth nourish the more.

There cometh of sweete and fat Raisons most plentie of nourishment; of which they are the best that haue a thinne skin.

There is in the sweete ones a temperate and smoothing qualitie with a power to cleanse moderately. They are good for the chest, lungs, winde pipe, kidneies, bladder, and for the stomacke: for they make smooth the roughnes of the winde pipe; and are good against hoarsnesse, shortnesse of breath, or difficultie in breathing: they serue to concoct the spittle, and to cause it to rise more easilie in any disease whatsoever of the chest, sides and lungs, and doth mitigate the paine of the kidneies and bladder, which hath ioined with it heate and sharpenesse of vrine: they dull and allay the malice of sharpe and biting humours that hurt the mouth of the stomacke.

Moreouer Raisons are good for the liuer, as *Galen* writeth in his 7. booke of medicines according to the places affected: for they be of force to concoct rawe humours, and to restraîne their malignitie, and they themselues do hardly putrefie: besides they are properly and of their owne substance familiar to the entrailes, and cure any distemperature, and nourish much, wherein they are chiefly to be commended, for Raisins nourish, strengthen resist putrefaction, and if there be any distemperature by reason of moisture and coldnesse, they helpe without any hurt, as the saide *Galen* affirmeth.

The olde Phisitians haue taught vs to take forth the stones, as we may see in diuers compositions of the auncient writers, as in that composition which is called in *Galen* *Arteriaca Mithridatis*, which hath the seedes of the Raisins taken forth: for seeing that Raisins containe in them a thicke substance, they cannot easily passe through the vaines, but are apt to breede obstructions and stoppings of the entrailes, which things happen the rather by reason of the seeds: for they so much the harder passe through the body, and do quicklier and more easily cause obstructions, in that they are more astringent or binding. Wherefore the seedes are to be taken out; for so shall the iuice of the Raisins more easily passe, and the sooner be distributed through the entrailes.

*Dioscorides* reporteth that they Raisins being chewed with pepper, draweth flegme and water out of the head.

Of Raisins is made a pultis good for the gout, rottings about the ioints, gangrenes and mortified vlcers, being stamped with the herbe *Alheale*, it quickly taketh away the nailes that are loose in the fingers or toes, being laid thereon.

### Of Must.

Must, called in Latine *Mustum*, that is to say, the liquor newly issuing out of the grapes when they be troden or pressed, doth fill the stomacke and entrailes with winde, it is hardly digested, it is of a thicke iuice, and if it do not speedily passe through the bodie, it becometh more hurtfull. It hath onely this one good thing in it, as *Galen* saith, in that it maketh the bodie soluble.

That which is sweetest and pressed out of ripe Grapes doth soonest passe through; but that which is made of sower and austere Grapes is woorst of all: it is more windie, it is hardly concocted, it ingendreth rawe humours; and although it doth descend with a loosenesse of the belly, notwithstanding it oftentimes withall bringeth the colicke, and paines of the stone; but if the bellie be not moued, all things are the woorse, and more troublesome, and it oftentimes bringeth an extreme laske, and the bloodie flixe.

That



A That first part of the wine that commeth forth of it selfe before the grapes be hard pressed, is answerable to the grape it selfe, and doth quickly descend: but that which issueth forth afterwards, hauing some part of the nature of the stones, stalke, and skins, is much woofe.

## Of Cute.

- B Of Cute that is made of Must, which the Latines call *Sapa*, and *Defrutum*, is that liquor which we call in English Cute, which is made of the sweetest Must, by boiling it to a certaine thicknesse, or boiling it to a third part, as *Columella* writeth.
- C *Plinie* affirmeth, that *Sapa* and *Defrutum* do differ in the manner of the boiling: and that *Sapa* is made, when the new wine is boiled away, till onely a third part remaineth: and *Defrutum* till halfe be boiled.
- D *Sirach*, saith he in his 14. booke 17. chap. which others call *Enna*, and we *Sapa*, the worke of wit & not of nature, is made of new wine boiled to a 3. part: which being boiled to halfe, we call *Defrutum*.
- E *Palladius* ioineeth to these *Caranum*, which as he saith, is made when a third part is boiled away, and two remaine.
- F *Leontius* in his *Geoponikes*, sheweth that *Hepsema* must be made of eight parts of new wine, and a 100. of wine it selfe boiled to a third.
- G *Galen* testifieth that *Enna* is newe wine very much boiled. The later Phisitions do call *Hepsema* or *Sapa*, boiled wine.
- H Cute or boiled wine is hot, yet not so hot as wine, but it is thicker; yet not so easily distributed, or caried through the body, and it slowlier descendeth by vrine, but by the belly oftentimes sooner, for it moderately maketh the same soluble.
- I It nourisheth more and filleth the body quickly, yet doth it by reason of his thicknes sticke in the stomacke for a time, & is not so fit for the liuer, or for the splene. Cute also doth digest raw humors that sticke in the chest and lungs, and raiseth them vp speedily. It is therefore good for the cough and shortnes of breath.
- K The Vintners of the low countries (I will not say of London) do make of Cute and wine mixed in a certaine proportion, a compoude & counterfaite wine, which they sell for Candie wine, commonly called Malmsey.
- L *Plinie* saith in his 14. booke 9. chapter, that Cute was first deuised for a bastard honic.

## Of Wine.

- M To speake of Wine, the iuice of grapes, which being newly pressed forth, is called as we haue said *Mustum*, or new wine. After the dregs and drosse are settled, and now it appeereth pure & cleer, is called in Greeke *Winos*, in Latine *Vinum*: in English Wine, and that not vnproperly. For certaine other iuices, as of apples, pomegranates, quinces, peares, medlers, or seruices, or such as are otherwise made (for example sake) of barlie and graine, be not at all simply called wines, but with the name of the thing added, whereof they do consist. Hereupon is the wine, which is pressed forth of the pomegranate berries named *Rhoites*, or wine of pomegranates: out of quinces *Cydonites*, or wine of quinces: out of peares *Apvites*, or perrie: and that which is compounded of barlie is called *Zythum*, or barlie wine: in English Ale or Beere.
- N And other certaine wines haue borrowed surnames of the plants that haue beene steeped, or infused in them: and yet all wines of the vine, as Wormwood wine, Mirtle wine, Hyssope wine, and these are called artificiall wines.
- O That is properly and simply called wine which is pressed out of the grapes of the Vine, and is without any maner of mixture.
- P The kinds of wines are not of one nature, nor of one facultie or power; but of many differing one from another: for there is one difference therof in taste, another in colour; the third is referred to the consistence or substance of the wine; the fourth consisteth in the vertue & strength thereof. *Galen* addeth that which is found in the smel, which belongeth to the vertue & strength of the wine.
- Q That may also be ioined vnto them which respecteth the age: for by age wines become hotter and sharper, & do withal change oftentimes the colour, the substance & the smel: for some wines are sweete of taste, others austere or something harsh, diuers of a rough taste, or altogether harsh, & most of them sufficient sharpe: there be likewise wines of a middle sort, inclining to one or other qualitie.
- R Wine is of colour either white or reddish, or of a blackish deepe red, which is called blacke: or of some middle colour betweene these.

Some



Some wine is of substance altogether thinne: other thicke, fat; and many also of a middle consistence.

One wine is of great strength, and another is weake, which is called a waterish wine; a full wine B is called in Latine *Vinosum*. There be also among these, very many that be of a middle strength.

There is in all wines be they neuer so weake, a certaine winie substance thin and hot. There be C likewise waterie partes, and also diuers earthie. For wine is not simple, but, as *Galen* testifieth in his fourth booke of the faculties of medicines, consisteth of partes that haue diuers faculties.

Of the sundrie mixture and proportion of these substances one with another, there rise diuers D and sundrie faculties of the wine.

That is the best and fullest wine, in which the hot and winie partes do most of all abound: and E the weakest is that, wherein the waterie haue the preheminance.

The earthie substance abounding in the mixture, causeth the wine to be austere, or something F harsh, as a crude or rawe substance doth make it altogether harsh. The earthie substance being seuered falleth downe, and in continuance of time sinketh to the bottome, and becommeth the dregs or lees of the wine; yet it is not alwaies wholly seuered, but hath both the taste and other qualities of this substance remaining in the wine.

All wines haue their heate, partly from the proper nature and inwarde or originall heate of the G vine, and partly from the sunne. For there is a double heate which ripeneth not onely the grapes, but also all other fruits, as *Galen* testifieth. The one is proper and naturall to euery thing: the other is borrowed of the sunne, which if it be perceiued in any thing, it is vndoubtedly best and especially in the ripening of grapes.

For the heate which proceedeth from the sunne, concocteth the grapes and the iuice of the H grapes, and doth especially ripen them; stirring vp and increasing the inward and naturall heate of the wine, which otherwise is so ouerwhelmed with abundance of rawe and waterish partes, as it seemeth to be dulled, and almost without life.

For vnlesse wine had in it a proper and originall heate, the grapes could not be so concocted by I the force of the sun, as that the wine should become hot, no lesse then many other things naturally cold, which although they be ripened and made perfect by the heate of the sunne, do not for all that lose their originall nature, as the fruits, iuices, or seedes of Mandrake, Nightshade, Hemlocke, Poppie, and of other such like, which though they be made ripe, and brought to full perfection, yet still retain their owne cold qualitie.

Wherefore seeing that wine through the heate of the sunne, is for the most part brought to his K proper heate; and that the heate and force is not all alike in all regions and places of the earth: therefore by reason of the diuersitie of regions and places, the wines are made not a little to differ in facultie.

The stronger and fuller wine groweth in hot countries and places that lie to the sun: the rawer L and weaker, in cold regions and prouinces that lie open to the north.

The hotter the sommer is, the stronger is the wine: the lesse hot or the moister it is, the lesse ripe M is the wine. Notwithstanding not onely the manner of the weather and of the sunne, maketh the qualities of the wine to differ, but the native propertie of the soile also. For both the taste and other qualities of the wine, are according to the manner of the soile. And it is very well knowen, that not onely the colour of the wine, but the taste also dependeth on the diuersitie of the grapes.

Wine, as *Galen* writeth, is hot in the second degree; and that which is very old in the thirde: but N new Wine is hot in the first degree; which things are especially to be vnderstood concerning the meane betweene the strongest and the weakest: for the fullest and mightiest being but *Horna*, (that is as I take it of one yeeres old) are for the most part hot in the second degree: the weakest and the most waterish Wines although they be old, do seldome exceed the second degree.

The drines is answerable to the heat in proportion (as *Galen* saith in his booke of Simples:) but O in his bookes of the gouernment of health he sheweth, that wine doth not onely heate, but also moisten our bodies, and that the same doth moisten and nourish such bodies as are extreme drie: and both these opinions be true.

For the faculties of wine are of one sort as it is a medicine, and of another as it is a nourishment, P which *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nourishments doth plainly shew, affirming that those qualities of the wine, which *Hippocrates* writeth of in his booke of the manner of diet, be not as a nourishment, but rather as of a medicine. For wine as it is a medicine doth drie, especially being

out-



- outwardly applied; in which case, for that it doth not nourish the bodie at all, the drinesse doth more plainly appeere, and is more manifestly perceiued.
- A Wine is a speciall good medicine for an vlcere, by reason of his heate and moderate drying, as *Galen* teacheth in his fourth booke of the methode of healing.
- B *Hippocrates* writeth, that vlcers what manner of ones soeuer they are, must not be moistned, vnlesse it be with wine: for that which is dry, as *Galen* addeth, commeth neerer to that which is whole, and the thing that is moist, to that which is not whole.
- C It is manifest that wine is in power or faculty dry, and not in act: for wine actually is moist and liquide, and also colde: for the same cause it likewise quencheth thirst, which is an appetite or desire of colde and moist, and by this actuall moysture (that we may so terme it) it is if it be inwardly taken not a medicine, but a nourishment; for it nourisheth, and thorowe his moisture maketh plenty of bloud, and by increasing the nourishment, it moistneth the body, vnlesse peradventure it be old and very strong: for it is made sharpe and biting by long lying, and such kinde of wine doth not onely heate, but also consume and dry the body; for as much as it is not nowe a nourishment, but a medicine.
- D That wine which is neither sharpe by long lying nor made medicinable, doth nourish and moisten, seruing as it were to make plenty of nourishment and bloud, by reason that through his actuall moisture it more moisteneth by feeding, nourishing and comforting, then it is able to dry by his power.
- E Wine doth refresh the inward and naturall heate, comforteth the stomacke, causeth it to haue an appetite to meate, mooueth concoction, and conueyeth the nourishment through all parts of the body, increaseth strength, inlargeth the body, maketh flegme thinne, bringeth forth by vrine cholericke and watery humours, procureth sweating, ingendreth pure bloud, maketh the body well coloured, and turneth an ill colour into a better.
- F It is good for such as are in a consumption by reason of some disease, and that haue need to haue their bodies nourished and refreshed (so they be not sick of an agewe) (as *Galen* saith in his seuenth booke of the methode of curing: ) it restoreth strength most of all other things, and that speedily: it maketh a man merry and ioiefull: it putteth away feare, care, troubles of minde, and sorrowe: it mooueth pleasure and lust of the body; and bringeth sleepe gently.
- G And these things proccede of the moderate vse of wine; for immoderate drinking of wine doth altogether bring the contrary. They that are drunke are distraughted in minde, become foolish and oppressed with a drowsie sleepines, & be after ward taken with the apoplexie, the gout, or altogether with other most greuous diseases: the braine, liuer, lungs, or some other of the entrailes, being corrupted with too often and ouer much drinking of wine.
- H Moreouer, wine is a remedie against the taking of Hemlocke, or greene Coriander, the iuice of blacke Poppie, Wolfes bane, and Leopards bane, Todestoole, and other colde poisons, and also against the biting of serpents, and stings of venomous beasts, that hurt and kill by cooling.
- I Wine also is a remedie against the ouerfulnesse and stretching out of the sides, windy swellings, the greene sicknesse, the dropisie, and generally all cold infirmities of the stomacke, liuer, milt, and also of the matrix.
- K But wine which is of colour and substance like water, through shining, bright, pure, of a thinne substance, which is called white, is of all wines the weakest; and if the same should be tempered with water, it would beare very little: and hereupon *Hippocrates* calleth it *ελυγινοεν*, that is to say, bearing little water to delay it withall.
- L This troubleth the head, and hurteth the sinewes lesse than others do, and is not vnpleasant to the stomacke: it is easily and quickly disperfed through all partes of the bodie: it is giuen with far lesse danger than any other wine, to those that haue the ague (except some inflammation or hot swelling be suspected) and oftentimes with good successe to such as haue intermitting feuers: for, as *Galen* in his 8. booke of method saith, it helpeth concoction, digesteth humours that be halfe rawe, procureth vrine and sweate: and is good for those that cannot sleepe, and that be full of care and sorrow, and for such as are ouerwearied.
- M Blacke wine, that is to say, wine of a deepe red colour, is thicke, and hardly disperfed, and doth not easily passe through the bladder: it quickly taketh hold of the braine, and maketh a man drunke, it is harder of digestion; it remaineth longer in the body; it easily stoppeth the liuer and spleen; for the most part it bindeth; notwithstanding it nourisheth more, and is most fit to engender blood: it filleth



filleth the body with flesh, sooner than others do.

That which is of a light crimson red colour, is for the most part more delightfull to the taste, for the stomacke, it is sooner and easier dispersed, it troubleth the head lesse, it remaineth not so long vnder the short ribs, and easier descendeth to the bladder then blacke wine doth: it doth also make the belly costive, if so be that it be ripe. For such crude and rough wines, do oftentimes molest weake stomacks, and are troublesome to the belly.

Reddish yellow wine seemeth to be in a meane betweene a thin and thicke substance: otherwise it is of all wines the hottest; and suffereth most wine to be mixed with it, as *Hippocrates* writeth.

The olde wine of this kinde, being of a thin substance and good smell, is a singular medicine for all those that are much subiect to swooning: although the cause thereof proceede of choler that hurteth the mouth of the stomacke; as *Galen* testifieth in his 12. booke of method.

Sweete wine the lesse hot it is, the lesse doth it trouble the head, and offende the minde; and it doth better passeth through the belly, making it oftentimes soluble: but it doth not so easily passe, or descend by vrine.

Againe, the thicker it is of substance, the harder and slowlier it passeth through: it is good for the lungs, and for those that haue the cough. It ripeneth rawe humours that sticke in the chest, and causeth them to be easilier spet vp; but it is not so good for the liuer, whereunto it bringeth no small hurt, when either it is inflamed, or hath in it a hard wennie substance, or when it is stopped. It is also an enimie to the spleene, it sticketh vnder the short ribs, and is hurtfull to those that are full of choler. For this kinde of wine especially the thicker it is, is in them very speedily turned into choler: and in others when it is well concocted, it increaseth plenty of nourishment.

Austere wine, or that which is somewhat rough in taste, nourisheth not much; and if so be that it be thin and white, it is apt to prouoke vrine, it lesse troubleth the head, it is not quickly digested, for which cause it is the more to be shunned, as *Galen* saith in his 12. booke of method.

That wine which is altogether harsh or rough in taste, the lesse ripe it is, the neerer it cometh to the qualities of Veriuce made of sowre grapes being evidently binding. It strengthneth a weake stomacke; it is good against the vnkindely lusting or longing of women with childe; it staieth the taste, but it sticketh in the bowels: it breedeth stoppings in the liuer and milt; it slowly descendeth by vrine, and somthing troubleth the head.

Olde wine which is also made sharpe by reason of age, is not onely troublesome to the braine, but also hurteth the sinewes: it is an enimie to the intrailles, and maketh the body leane.

Newe wine, and wine of the first yeere, doth easily make the body to swel, and ingendreth winde, it causeth troublesome dreames, especially that which is not thoroughly refined, or thicke, or very weete: for such do sooner sticke in the entrailes then others do. Other wines that are in a meane, in colour, substance, taste or age, as they do decline in vertues and goodnesse from the extreames; so also they be free from their faults and discommodities. They come neere in faculties to those wines whereunto they be next, either in colour, taste or substance, or else in smell or in age.

Wine is fittest for those that be of nature cold and dry; and also for old men, as *Galen* sheweth in his 5. booke of the gouernment of health: for it heateth all the members of their bodies, and purgeth away the waterie part of the bloud if there be any.

The best wines are those that be of a fat substance: for those both increase bloud and nourish the body, both which commodities it bringeth to old men, especially at such time as they haue no watery humour in their vaines, and haue neede of much nourishment. It hapneth that oftentimes here doth abound in their bodies a waterish excrement, and then stande they in most neede of all of such wines as do prouoke vrine.

As wine is best for old men, so is it woorst for children: by reason that being drunke, it both moisteneth and drieth ouermuch, and also filleth the head with vapours, in those who are of a moist & hot complexion, or whose bodies are in a meane betweene the extremes, whom *Galen* in his booke of the gouernment of health doth perswade, that they shoulde not so much as taste of wine for a very long time: for neither is it good for them to haue their heads filled, nor to be made moist and hot, more then is sufficient, bicause they are already of such a heat and moisture, as if you should put little increase either qualities, they would forthwith fall into the extreme.

And seeing that euery excesse is to be shunned, it is expedient most of all to shun this, by which not onely the body, but also the minde receiueth hurt.

VVherefore we must thinke, that wine is neither fit for men that be already full of age, vnlesse it



it be moderately taken, bicause it carieth them headlong into fury and lust, and troubleth and dull-  
leth the reasonable part of the minde.

Of the delaying, or tempering of Wine.

A It was an auncient custome, and of long continuance in olde time, for wines to bee mixed  
with water, as it is plaine and euident not onely by *Hippocrates*, but also by other olde mens  
writings. Wine first beganne to be mixed with water for health and wholesomnesse sake: for  
as *Hippocrates* writeth in his booke of auncient Phisicke, being simplic and of it selfe much  
drunke, it maketh a man in some sort weak and feeble, which thing *Ouid* seemeth also to allowe of  
writing thus:

*Vt Venus enervat vires, sic copia vini,  
Et tentat gressus, debilitatque pedes.*

Immoderate vse of *Bacchus* iuice and *Venus* Arte

Weaknieth mans strength, and makes his foote aside to starte.

B Moreover, wine is the sweeter, hauing water powred into it, as *Athenaus* saith. *Homer* likewise  
commendeth that wine which is well and fitly alaied. *Philochorus* writeth (as *Athenaus* reporteth)  
that *Amphictyon* king of Athens was the first that alaied wine, as hauing learned the same of *Dio-  
nysius*: wherefore he saith, that those, who in that maner dranke it, remained in health, that before  
had their bodies feeble and ouerweakened with pure and vnmixed wine.

C The manner of mingling or tempering of wine was diuers: for sometimes to one part of  
wine, there were added two, and sometimes three or fower of water; or to two parts of wine,  
three of water: of a lesse delaie was that, which consisted of equall parts of wine and water.

D The olde Comedie writers did thinke that this lesser mixture was sufficient to make men mad,  
among whom was *Mnesitheus*, whose words be extant in *Athenaus*.

E *Hippocrates* in the 7. Booke of his Aphorismes saith, that this manner of tempering of wine and  
water by equall parts, bringeth as it were a light pleasant drunkenesse, and that it is a kinde of re-  
medie against disquietnes, yawnings, and shiuering; and this mingling belongeth to the strongest  
wines.

F Such kinde of wines they might be which in times past the Scythians were reported of the olde  
writers to drinke, who for this cause do call vnmixed wine the Scythians drinke. And they that  
drinke simple wine say, that they will *Scythizare*, or do as the Scythians do: as we may read in the  
10. Booke of *Athenaus*.

G The Scythians as *Hippocrates* and diuers other of the olde writers affirme, be people of Ger-  
manie beyonde the floud Danubius, which is also called Ister: Rhene is a riuer of Scythia: and  
*Cyrus* hauing passed ouer Ister is reported to haue come into the borders of the Scythians.

H And in this our age all the people of Germanie do drinke vnmixed wine, which groweth in  
their owne countrey, and likewise other people of the north parts, who make no scruple at all to  
drinke of the strongest wines without any mixture.

Of the liquor which is destilled out of the Wine, commonly  
called Water of life.

I There is drawne out of Wine a liquor, which the Latines commonly call *Aqua vita*, or wa-  
ter of life, and also *Aqua ardens*, or burning water, which as distilled waters are drawne out of  
herbes and other things, is after the same manner distilled out of strong wine, that is to say, by cer-  
taine instruments made for this purpose, which are commonly called Lembickes.

K This kinde of liquor is in colour and substaunce like vnto waters distilled out of herbes, and  
also resembleth cleere simple water in colour, but in facultie it farre differeth.

L It beareth the surname of life, bicause that it serueth to preferue and prolong the life of  
man.



It is called *Ardens*, burning, for that it is easily turned into a burning flame: for seeing it is not any other thing then the thinnest and strongest part of the wine, it being put to the flame of fire, quicklie burned.

This liquor is very hot, and of most subtile and thinne parts; hot and drye in the later ende of A the thirde degree, especially the purest spirits thereof; for the purer it is, the hotter it is, the dryer, and of thinner parts: which is made more pure by often destilling.

This water distilled out of wine, is good for all those that are made cold either by a long disease, B or through age, as for olde and impotent men: for it cherisheth and increaseth naturall heate; upholdeth strength, repaireth and augmenteth the same: it prolongeth life, quickneth all the senses, and doth not onely preserve the memorie, but also recouereth it when it is lost: it sharpeneth the sight.

It is fit for those that are taken with the Catalepsie, (which is a disease in the braine, proceeding C of drines and colde) and are subiect to dead sleepes, if there be no agewe ioined; it serueth for the weaknes, trembling, and beating of the hart; it strengtheneth and heateth a feeble stomacke; it consumeth winde both in the stomacke, sides, and bowels; it maketh good concoction of meate, and is a singular remedie against colde poisons.

It hath such force and power in strengthening of the hart, and stirring vp the instruments of the D senses, that it is most effectually, not onely inwardly taken to the quantitie of a little spoonefull, but so outwardly applied: that is to say, set to the nostrils, or laide vpon the temples of the head, & to the wreats of the armes; and also to foment or bathe sundry hurts and griefes.

Being held in the mouth it helpeth the toothach: it is also good against colde cramps and con- E sussions, being chafed and rubbed therewith.

Some are bold to giue it in quartaines before the fit, especially after the height or prime of the F fease.

This water is to be giuen in wine with great iudgement and discretion, for seeing it is extreme G hot, and of most subtile parts, and nothing else but the very spirite of the wine, it most speedily pear- eth thorough, and doth easily assault and hurt the braine.

Therefore it may be giuen to such as haue the apoplexie, and falling sicknesse, the megrim, the H eadach of long continuance, the Vertigo or giddinesse proceeding through a colde cause, yet can not be alwaies safely giuen: for vnlesse the effectually matter of the disease be small, and the sicke man of temperature very colde, it cannot be ministred without danger: for by reason that it spre- eth and disperseth the humours, it filleth or stuffeth the heade, and maketh the sicke man worse: and if the humours be hot, as bloud is, it doth not a little increase inflammations also.

This water is hurtfull to all that be of nature and complexion hot, and most of all to cholericke I men: it is also offensive to the liuer, and likewise vnprofitable for the kidneies, being often and plen- fully taken.

If I should take in hande to write of euery mixture, of each infusion, of the sundry colours, and very other circumstance that the vulgar people do giue vnto this water, and their diuers vse, I should spende much time but to small purpose.

#### Of Argall, tartar, or wine Lees.

The Lees of wine which is become hard like a crust, and sticketh to the sides of the vessels, and in casks, being dry, hard, sound and well compact, and which may be beaten into powder, is cal- led in shops *Tartarum*: in English Argall, and Tartar.

These Lees is vsed for many things; the siluer Smiths polish their siluer heerewith: the Diers K use it: and it is profitable in medicine.

It doth greatly dry and waste away, as *Paulus Aegineta* saith: it hath withall a binding facultie, L proceeding from the kinde of wine, of which it commeth.

The same serueth for moist diseases of the body; it is good for them that haue the greene sick- M es and the dropsie, especially that kinde which lieth in the flesh, called in Latine *Leucophlegmatica*: being taken euery day fasting halfe a penny waight or a full penny waight (which is a dram and nine raines after the Romaines computation) doth not onely dry vp the waterish excrements, and voi- eth them by vrine, but it preuaileth much to cleanse the belly by siege.

It would worke more effectually, if it were mixed either with hot spices, or with other things that N breake



breake winde, or else with diurecticks, which are medicines that prouoke vrine; likewise to be mi-  
with gentle purgers, as the sicke mans case shall require.

- A The same of it selfe, or tempered with oile of Myrtles, is a remedie against soft swellings, as *Dioscorides* teacheth: it staieth the laske, and vomiting, being applied outwardly vpon the region of stomacke, in a pultis; and if it be laide to the bottome of the belly and secret parts, it stoppeth whites, wasteth away hot swellings of the kernels in the flanks and other places, which be not exulcerated: it asswageth great brests, and drieth vp the milke, if it be annointed on with vinege.
- B This Lees is oftentimes burnt: if it become all white it is a signe of right and perfect burning: for till then it must be burned: being so burnt, the Græcians terme it *στέκλην*, as *Aegineta* saith: Apothecaries call it *Tartarum vstum*, and *Tartarum calcinatum*: that is to say, burnt or calcined Tartar.
- C It hath a very great causticke or burning qualitie: it clenseth and thoroughly heateth, binde-  
eateth, and very much drieth as *Dioscorides* doth write: being mixed with Rosin, it maketh rou-  
and ill nailes to fall away: *Paulus* saith, that it is mixed with causticks or burning medicines to  
crease their burning quality: it must be vsed whilest it is newe made, bicause it quickly vanishe  
for the Lees of wine burned, doth soon relent, or waxe moist, & is speedily resolued into liquor: th-  
fore he that would vse it drie, must haue it put in a glasse, or glassed vessell well stopped, and set  
hot and dry place. It melteth and is turned into liquor if it be hanged in a linnen bagge in so-  
place in a cellar vnder the ground.
- D The Apothecaries call this liquor that droppeth away from it, oile of Tartar. It retaineth a c-  
sticke and burning quality, and also a very dry facultie: it very soone taketh away leprie, scabs, t-  
ters, and other filth and deformitie of the skin and face: with an equall quantity of Rose water  
ded, and as much Ceruse as is sufficient for a liniment, wherewith the blemished or spotted pa-  
must be annointed ouer night.

#### The brieue summe of that hath been said of Wine.

- E The iuice of the greene leaues, branches, and tendrels of the Vine drunken, is good for those t-  
vomite or spit blood, for the bloudie fixe, and for women with childe that vomite ouermuch. Th-  
kernell within the grapes boiled in water and drunke, hath the same effect.
- F Wine moderately drunke profiteth much, and maketh good digestion, but it hurteth and  
stempereth them that drinke it seldome.
- G White wine is good to be drunke before meate, preserueth the body, and pearceth quickly i-  
the bladder: but vpon a full stomack it rather maketh oppilations or stoppings, bicause it doth swi-  
ly driue downe meate, before nature hath of herselfe digested it.
- H Claret wine doth greatly nourish and warme the body, and is wholsome with meate, especia-  
vnto flegmatike people: but very vnwholsome for yoong children, as *Galen* saith, bicause it heat-  
aboue nature, and hurteth the head.
- I Red wine stoppeth the belly, corrupteth the blood, breedeth the stone, is hurtfull to olde peo-  
and good or profitable to fewe, saue to such as are troubled with the laske, bloudy fixe, or any ot-  
loosenesse of the body.
- K Secke or Spanish wine hath been vsed of a long time to be drunke after meate, to cause  
meate the better to digest: but common experience hath founde it to be more beneficiall to  
stomacke, to be drunke before meate.
- L Likewise Malmesie, Muscadell, Bastard, and such like sweete wines haue been vsed before me-  
to comfort the colde and weake stomacke, especially being taken fasting; but experience tea-  
eth, that Secke drunke in steede thereof, is much better, and warmeth more effectually.
- I Almighty God for the comfort of mankind ordeined wine; but decreed therewith, that it shou-  
be moderately taken, for so it is holsome and comfortable; but when measure is turned into exce-  
it becommeth vnwholsome and a poison most venomous, relaxing the sinewes, bringing wit-  
the pallsie and falling sicknes: to the aged it bringeth hot feuers, frensie, and lecherie, consum-  
the liuer and other of the inward parts: besides, how little credence is to be giuen to drunkards  
euident, for though they be mighty men, yet it maketh them monsters, and woorse then be-  
beasts. Finally in a word to conclude: this excessiue drinking of wine dishonoreth noblemen, b-  
geth the poore, and more haue beene destroied by surfeiting therewith, then with cruell batte-



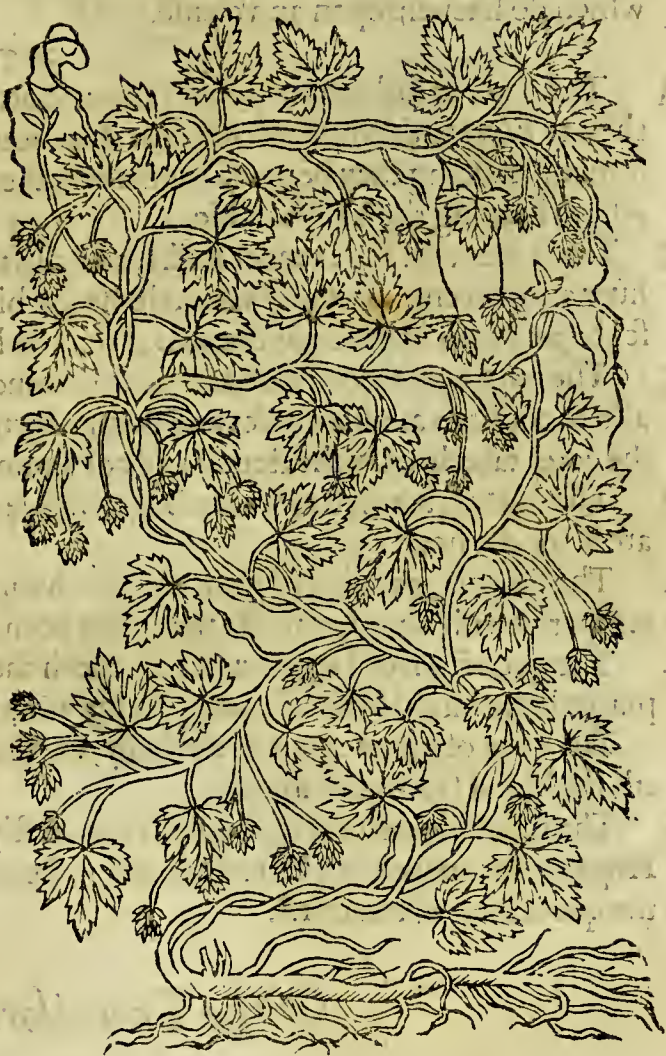
## Of Hops. Chap. 310.

## \* The kinds.

Here be two sorts of Hops: one the manured, or the garden Hop; the other wilde, or of the hedge.

1 *Lupulus salictarius.*  
Hops.

2 *Lupulus sylvestris.*  
Wilde Hops.



## \* The description.

1 The Hop doth live and flourish by embracing and taking holde of poles, pearches, and other things, upon which it climeth. It bringeth forth very long stalkes, rough and hairy; also rugged leaues, broad, like those of the Vine, or rather of Bryonie, but yet blacker, and with fewer dented diuisions. The flowers hang downe by clusters from the tops of the branches puffed vp, set as it were with scales like little canes, or scaled Pine apples, of a whitish colour tending to yellownesse, strong of smell. The rootes are slender and diuersly folded one within another.

2 The wilde Hop differeth not from the manured Hop in forme or fashion, but is altogether lesser, as well in the clusters of flowers, as also in the franke shootes, and doth not bring forth such store of flowers, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

## \* The place.

The Hop ioyeth in a fat and fruitfull ground: it prospereth the better by manuring: also it groweth among briers and thornes, about the borders of fields, speaking of the wilde kinde.

## \* The time.

The flowers of Hops are gathered in August and September, and reserved to be vsed in beere:



in the spring time come foorth new shootes or buds. In the winter onely the rootes remaine aliue.

\* *The names.*

It is called in shops, and in all other places *Lupulus*: of some *Lupus salictarius*, or *Lupulus salictarius*: in high Dutch *Hopfen*: in low Dutch *Hoppe*: in Spanish *Hombrezillos*: in French *Houblon*: in English Hops.

*Plinie* maketh mention of Hops in his 21. booke, 15. chapter among the prickley plants.

\* *The temperature.*

The flowers of the Hop are hot and drie in the second degree; they fill and stuffe the head, and hurt the same with their strong smell. Of the same temperature also are the leaues themselves which do likewise open and cleanse.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The buds or first sprouts, which come foorth in the spring are vsed to be eaten in sallads: yet as they as *Pliny* saith, more toothsome then nourishing, for they yeeld but very small nourishment notwithstanding they be good for the entrailes, both in opening and procuring of vrine, and likewise in keeping the body soluble.
- B The leaues and little tender stalks, and also the flowers themselves, remooue stoppings out of the liuer and spleene: purge by vrine, cleanse the blood, and be profitable against long lingering agues, scabs, and such like filth of the skin, if they be boiled in Whaie.
- C The iuice is of more force, and doth not onely remooue obstructions out of the entrailes, but it is also thought to auoide choler and flegme by the stoole. It is written that the same dropped into the eares taketh away the stench and corruption thereof.
- D The flowers are vsed to season Beere or Ale with, and ouermay do cause bitternes thereof, and are ill for the head.
- E The flowers make bread light, and the lumpe to be sooner and easilier leuened, if the meale be tempered with liquor, wherein they haue bene boiled.
- F The decoction of Hops drunke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, and kidneies, and purgeth the blood from all corrupt humours, causing the same to come foorth with the vrine.
- G The iuice of Hops openeth the belly, and driueth foorth yellow cholericke humours, and purgeth the blood from all filthines.
- H The manifold vertues in Hops do manifestly argue the holsomnesse of Beere aboue Ale; for the Hops rather make it a Phisicall drinke to keepe the body in health, then an ordinarie drinke for the quenching of our thirst.

*Of the Traueilors ioy. Chap. 311.*

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He plant which *L'Obelius* setteth foorth vnder the title of *Viorna*, *Dodonaeus* maketh *Vitis alba*, but not properly, whose long woody and Vinie branches, extend themselves verie farre, and into infinite numbers, decking with his clasping tendrels and white starlike flowers (being very sweete) all the bushes, hedges, and shrubbes that are neere vnto it. It sendeth foorth many branched stalkes, thicke, tough, full of shootes and clasping tendrels, wherewith it foldeth it selfe vpon the hedges, and taketh holde and climeth vpon such things as stande neere vnto it. The leaues are fastned for the most part by sinues vpon one rib or stemme, two on either side and one in the midst or point standing alone, which leaues are broade like those of Iuie, but not cornered at all, among which come foorth clusters of white flowers, and after them great tufts of flat feedes, each feede hauing a fine white plume like a fether fastned to it, which maketh in the winter a goodly shewe, couering the hedges white all ouer with his fetherlike tops. The root is long tough and thicke, with many strings fastned thereto.

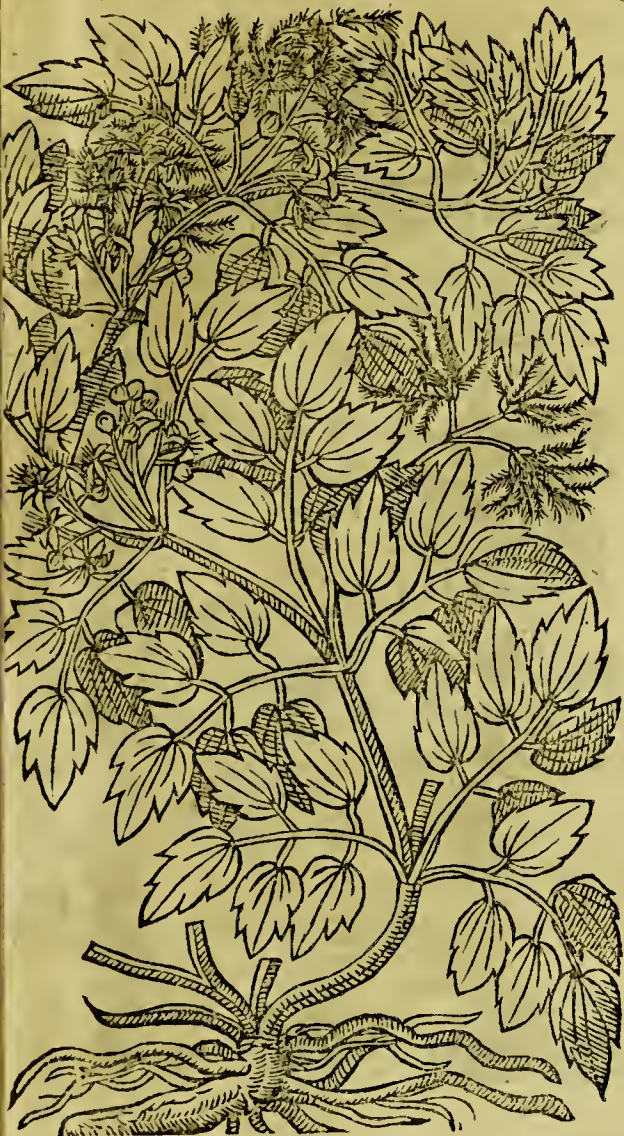
2 *Clusius* hath set foorth a kinde of *Clematis*, calling it *Clematis Batia*, hauing a marueilous long small branch full of ioints, with many leaues indented about the edges, like those of Goosefoote, but stiffer and broader, comming from euery ioint, from whence also proceede small clasping tendrels as also the small footstalks whercon the seeds do stand, growing in great tufted plumes or fethers like



unto the precedent, which is a kinde heereof. The flowers are not exprest in the figure, nor  
by the author, and therefore what hath beene said shall suffice.

1 *Viorna.*

The traueilers Ioie.

2 *Clematis Batica.*

The traueilers Ioie of Candie.



## \* The place.

The Traueilers Ioie is found in the borders of fieldes among thornes and briers, almost in euery  
edge, as you go from Grauesend to Canterbury in Kent; in many places of Essex, and in most of  
these Southerly parts about London, but not in the North of England that I can heare of.

The second is a stranger in these parts, yet haue I found it in the Ile of Wight, and in a wood by  
Waltham abbey.

## \* The time.

The flowers come forth in Iulie: the beautie thereof appeereth in Nouember and December.

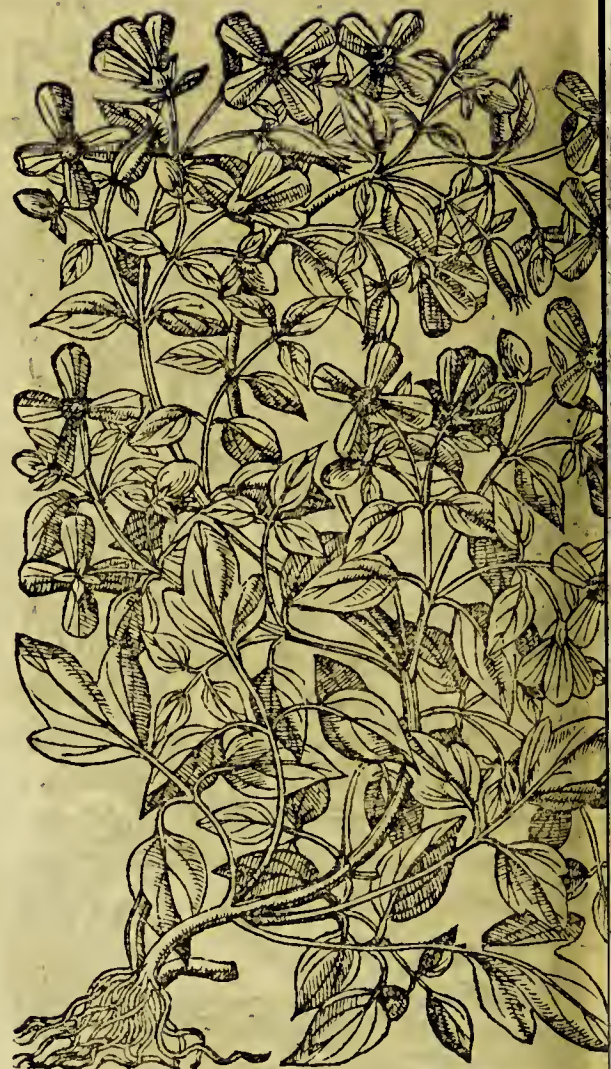
## \* The names.

The first is called commonly *Viorna quasi vias ornans*, of decking and adorning waies and hed-  
ges, where people trauell, and thereupon I haue named it the Traueilers Ioie; of *Fuchsius* it is called  
*itis nigra*: of *Dodonaeus* *Vitalba*: of *Mathiolus* *Clematis altera*: of *Cordus* *Vitis alba*: of *Dioscorides*  
*itis syluestris*: of *Theophrastus* *Atragene*: in Dutch *Lint*: in French as *Ruellius* writeth *Piorne*.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

These plants haue no vse in Physicke as yet found out, but are esteemed onely for pleasure, by rea-  
son of the goodly shadowe which they make with their thicke bushing and clyming, as also for the  
beautie of the flowers, and the pleasant sent or saueur of the same.



1 *Clematis peregrina Canulea.*  
Blewe Ladies Bower.3 *Clematis peregrina rubra.*  
Red Ladies Bower.

## \* The description.

1 **T**hat which *L'Obel* describeth by the name *Clematis peregrina*, hath very long and slender stalkes like the Vine, which are iointed, of a darke colour; it climeth aloft and taketh hold with his crooked claspers vpon euery thing that standeth neere vnto it: it hath many leaues diuided into diuers parts, among which come the flowers that hang vpon slender foot stalks, something like to those of Peruinckle, consisting onely of fower leaues, of a blew colour, sometimes purple, with certaine threds in the middle: the seedes be flat, plaine, and sharpe pointed. The rootes are slender, and spreading all about.

2 The second differeth not from the other, in leaues, stalkes, branches nor seede. The onely difference consisteth in that, that this plant bringeth forth red flowers, and the other blewe.

## \* The place.

These plants delight to growe in sunnie places: they prosper better in a fruitfull soile then a barren. They grow in my garden where they flourish exceedingly.

## \* The time.

They flower in Iuly, and perfect their seede in September.

## \* The names.

Ladies Bower is called in Greeke *κλυμαρίς*: in Latine *Ambuxum*: in English you may call it Ladies Bower, which I take from his aptnes in making of Arbors, Bowers, and shadie couertures in Gardens.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

The faculties and the vse of these in Phisicke is not yet knowne.



## Of purging Peruinkle. Chap. 313.

1 *Clematis vrens.*  
Virgins Bower.

2 *Flammula Iouis surrecta.*  
Vpright Virgins Bower.



## \* The description.

**A**Mong those plants which are called *Clematides*, these are also to be numbred, as hauing a certaine affinitie, bicause of the spreading, branching and semblance of the Vine, and is called *Flammula vrens*, by reason of his fire and burning heate, bicause that being laide pon the skin, it burneth the place, & maketh an eschare, euen as our common caustick or corrosiue medicines do. The leaues hereof answere both in colour and smoothnesse, *Vinca Peruinca*, or Peruinkle, growing vpon long clambering tender branches, like the other kindes of climbing plants. The flowers are very white, star fashion, and of an exceeding sweete smell, much like vnto the smell of Hawthorne flowers, but more pleasant, and lesse offensiue to the head; hauing in the middle of the flowers certaine small chiues or threds. The roote is tender, and disperseth it selfe farre vnder the ground.

Vpright Clamberer or Virgins Bower, is also a kinde of *Clematis*, hauing long tough rootes, not vnlike to those of Licorise; from which riseth vp a straight vpright stalke, of the height of fixe or seuen cubits, set about with winged leaues, composed of diuers small leaues, set vpon a middle rib, as are those of the Athe tree, or Valerian, but fewer in number: at the top of the stalkes come forth small white flowers, very like the precedent, but not of so pleasant a sweete smell; after which come the seedes flat and sharpe pointed.

There is another *Clematis*, of the kinde of the white *Clematis* or burning *Clematis*, which I haue recovered from seede, that hath bene sent me from a curious and learned citizen of Argentine now called Strawsborough, which is like vnto the others in each respect, sauing that, that the flowers hereof are very double, wherein consisteth the especiall difference.



3 *Clematis virens multiflora.*  
Double flowered Virgins Bower.



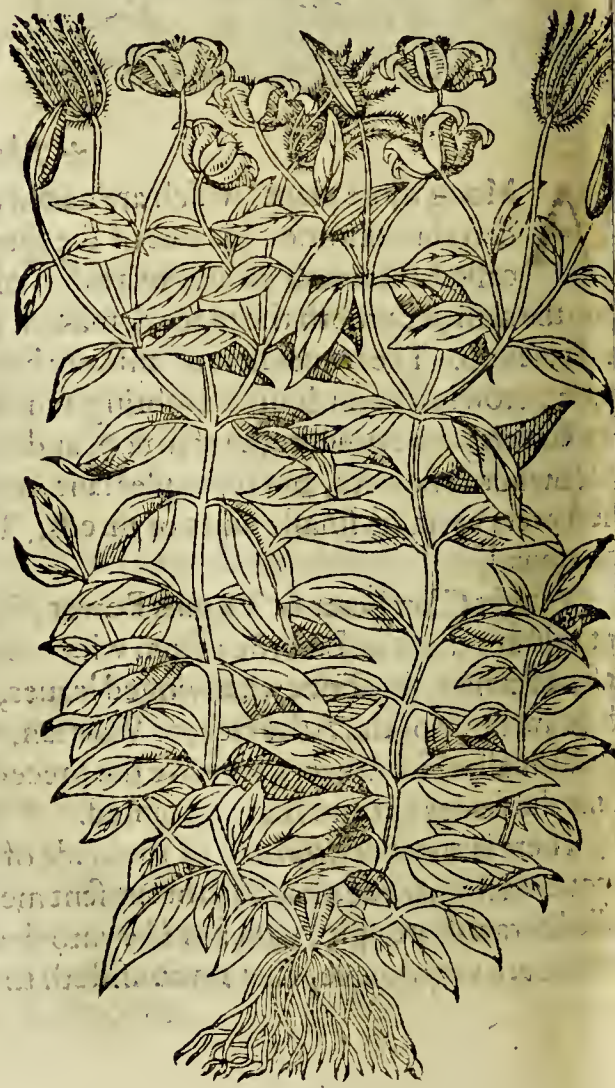
4 *Clematis Pannonica.*  
Bush Bower.



\* The description.

4 Amongst the kindes of climbing or clambering plants, *Carolus Clusius*, and likewise *L'belius* haue numbred these two, which approach neere vnto them in leaues and flowers but far different in clasping tendrels, or climbing otherwise, being lowe and base plants in respect of the others of their kinde. The first hath for his rootes a bundle of tough tangling threds, in number infinite, and thicke thrust together; from which rise vpper manie small stalkes, of a brownish colour, fower square, and of a woodie substance: whereupon do grow long leaues, of a biting taste, set together by couples, in shape like those of *Asclepias*, or Silken Swallow woor. The flowers growe at the top of the stalks, of a faire blew or skie colour, consisting of fower partes in manner of a crosse, hauing in the middle a bunched point, like the head of fildes Poppie when it is yoong, of a whitish yellow colour, hauing little or no smell at all. The flowers being past, the commeth the seede, such as is to be seene in the other kindes of *Clematis*. The whole plant dieth at the approach of winter, and recouereth it selfe againe from the roote, which endureth whereby it greatly increaseth.

5 *Clematis maior Pannonica.*  
Great Bush Bower.





The great Bush Bower differeth not from the former last described, but in greatnesse: which name of greatnesse setteth foorth the difference.

\* *The place.*

These plants do not growe wilde in England, that I can as yet learne; notwithstanding I haue them all in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly.

\* *The time.*

These plants do flower from August to the end of September.

\* *The names.*

There is not much more founde of their names than is expressed in their severall titles, notwithstanding there hath beene somewhat said, as I thinke, by heare say, but nothing of certaintie: wherefore let that which is set downe suffice. We may in English call the first, Biting Clematis, or white Clematis, biting Periwinkle, or purging Periwinkle, and Ladies Bower, and Virgins Bower.

\* *The temperature.*

The leafe hereof is biting, and doth mightily blister, being as *Galen* saith, of a causticke or burning qualitie: it is hot in the beginning of the fourth degree.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* writeth, that the leaues being applied doe heale the scurfe and lepric, and that the Aede beaten and the powder drunke with faire water or with Meade, purgeth flegme and choler by the stoole.

*Of Woodbinde, or Honisuckle. Chap. 314.*

\* *The kinds.*

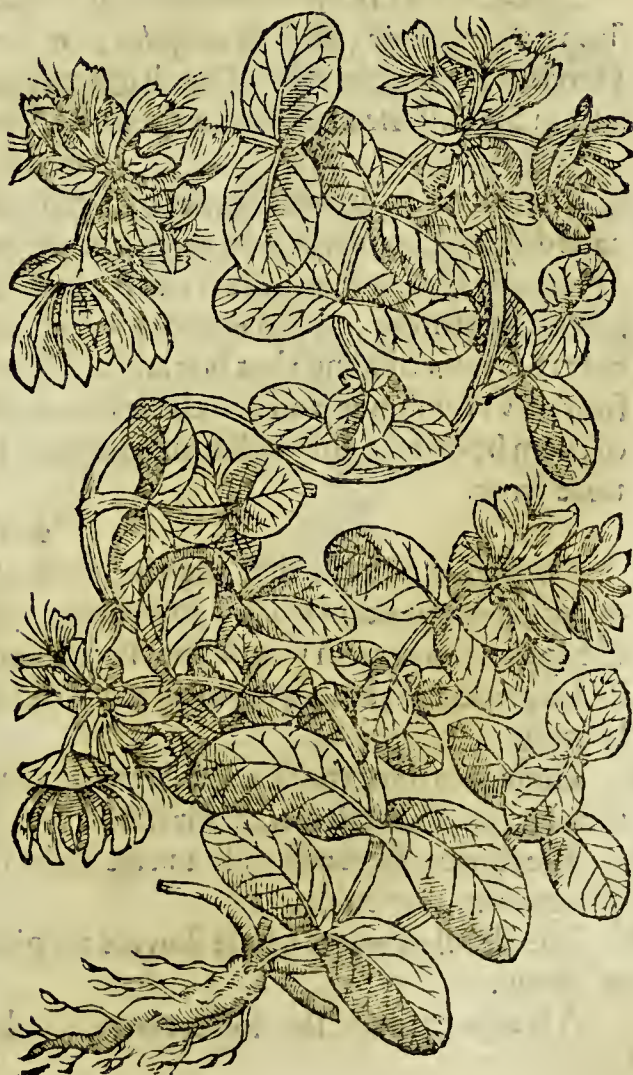
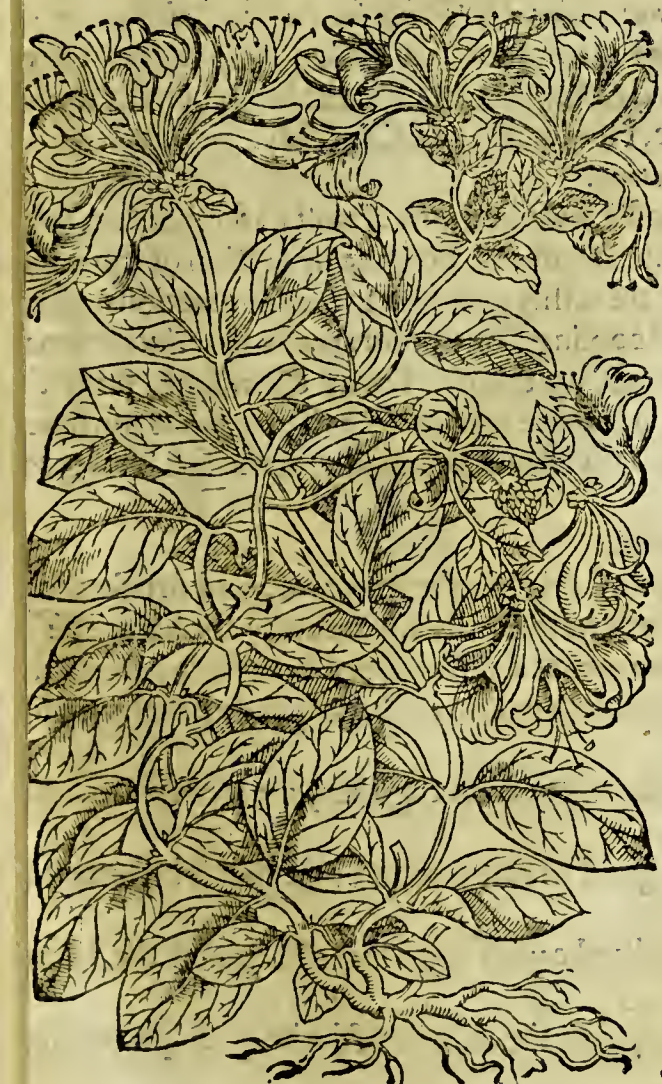
There be diuers sortes of Woodbindes, all of them shrubs with winding stalkes, and that wrap themselves vnto such things as are neere about them. Likewise there be other sortes or kinds hereof, found out by the later herbarists, that clime not at all, but stand vpright, the which shall be set foorth among the shrubbie plants. And first of the common Woodbinde.

1 *Periclymenum.*

Woodbinde or Honisuckles.

2 *Periclymenum perfoliatum.*

Italian Woodbinde.





## \* The description.

**1** **W**oodbinde or Honisuckle climeth vp aloft, hauing long slender woodie stalkes, parted into diuers branches: about which stand by certaine distances smooth leaues, set together by couples one right against another; of a light Greene colour aboue, and underneath of a whitish Greene. The flowers shew themselves in the tops of the branches many in number, long, white, sweete of smell, hollow within; in one part standing more out, with certaine thronging out of the middle. The fruite is like to little bunchies of grapes, red when they be ripe, which in is contained small hard feede. The roote is woodie, and not without strings.

**2** This strange kinde of Woodbinde hath leaues, stalks and rootes like vnto the common Woodbinde or Honisuckle, sauing that neere vnto the place where the flowers come forth, the stalks do growe thorough the leaues, like vnto the herbe Thorow waxe, called *Perfoliata*, which leaues resemble little sawcers: out of which broad round leaues proceede faire, beautifull, and well smelling flowers, shining with a whitish purple colour, & somewhat dashed with yellow, by little and little stretched out like the nose of an Elephant, garnished within with small yellow chiues or threads, and when the flowers are in their flourishing, the leaues and flowers do resemble sawcers filled with the flowers of Woodbinde; many times it falleth out, that there is to be found three or foure sawcers one aboue another, filled with flowers as the first, which hath caused it to be called double Honisuckle, or Woodbinde.

## \* The place.

The Woodbinde groweth in woods and hedges, and vpon shrubs and bushes, oftentimes winding it selfe so streight and hard about, that it leaueth his print vpon those things so wrapped.

The double Honisuckle groweth now in my garden, and many others likewise in great plenty, though not long since, very rare and hard to be found, except in the garden of some diligent Herbarist.

## \* The time.

The leaues come forth betimes in the spring: the flowers budde forth in Maie and Iune: the fruite is ripe in Autumne.

## \* The names.

It is called in Greeke *περφολλιον*: in Latine *Volucrum maius*, of *Scribonius Largus* *Syluamater* shops *Caprifolium*, and *Matrifolium*, of some *Lilium inter spinas*: in Italian *Vincibosco*: in his Dutch *Geyghladt*: in low Dutch *Gheypenblad*, and *Samneken* *Crust*: in French *Cheureuil*: in Spanish *Madreselua*: in English Woodbinde, Honisuckle, and Caprifoly.

## \* The temperature.

There hath an errour in times past growen amongst a fewe, and now almost past recouerie to be called againe, being growen an errour vniuersall, which errour is, how the decoction of the leaues of Honisuckles, or the distilled water of the flowers, are rashly giuen for the inflammations of the mouth and throte, as though they were binding and cooling. But contrariwise Honisuckle is neither colde nor binding; but hot and attenuating or making thinne. For as *Galen* saith, both the fruit of Woodbinde, and also the leaues, do so much attenuate and heate, as if somewhat too much of them be drunke, they will cause the vrine to be as red as blood, yet do they at the first onely prouoke vrine.

## \* The vertues.

- A** *Dioscorides* writeth that the ripe feede gathered and dried in the shadowe, and drunke to the quantitie of one dram waight, fortie daies together, doth waste and consume away the hardnesse of the spleen, remooueth wearisomnesse, helpeth the shortnes and difficultie of breathing, cureth hicket, procureth bloudy vrine after the sixt day, and causeth women to haue speedy trauel in child bearing.
- B** The leaues be of the same force: which being drunke thirty daies together, are reported to make men barren, and destroyeth their naturall feede.
- C** The flowers steeped in oile and set in the sunne, is good to annoint the bodie that is benumbed and growen very colde.
- D** The distilled water of the flowers are giuen to be drunke with good successe against the pisse of blood.
- E** A syrupe made of the flowers is good to be drunk against the diseases of the lungs & spleene.



is stopped, being drunke with a little wine.

Notwithstanding the words of *Galen*, it is certainly found by experience, that the water of *Hof* *hifuckles* is good against the forenesse in the throte and *Vuula*: and with the same leaues boiled, or the leaues and flowers distilled, are made diuers good medicines against cankers, and fore mouths, as well in children as elder people, and likewise for vlcérations and scaldings in the priue parts of man or woman: if there be added to the decoction heerof some hony and allome or *Verdigreace*: if the sore require greater closing outwardly, provided alwaies that there be no *Verdigreace* put into that water that must be iniected into the secret parts.

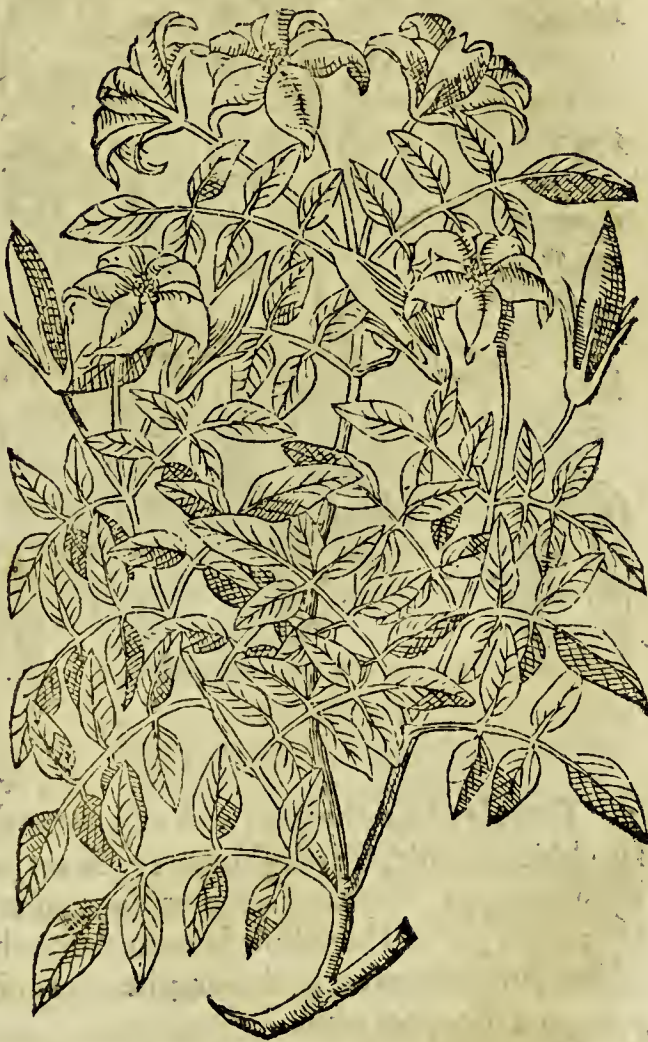
### Of *Jasmine*, or *Gelsemine*. Chap. 315.

\* *The kinds.*

There be found at this day fower sorts of *Jasmine*, differing as well in colour of the flowers, as in greatnes of the same, as shall be declared in their seuerall descriptions.

1 *Jasminum album.*  
White *Gelsemine*.

2 *Jasminum Candiflorum maius.*  
Great white *Gelsemine*.



\* *The description.*

**I** *Jasmine*, or *Gelsemine*, is of the number of those plants, which haue neede to be supported or propped vp, and yet notwithstanding of it selfe claspeth not or windeth his stalks about such things as stand neer vnto it, but only leaneth and lieth vpon those things, that are prepared to sustaine it about arbors and banqueting houses in gardens, by which it is held vp. The stalks therof are long, round, branched, jointed or kneed, and of a greene colour, hauing within a white spongy pith. The leaues stande vpon a middle rib, set together by couples like those of the ash tree, but smaller, of a deepe greene colour. The flowers growe at the vppermost part of the branches, standing in a small tuft, farre set one from another, sweete in smell, of colour white. The seede is flat and broad like those of *Lupines*, which seldome come to ripenes. The roote is tough and threddie.

*L'Obelius*

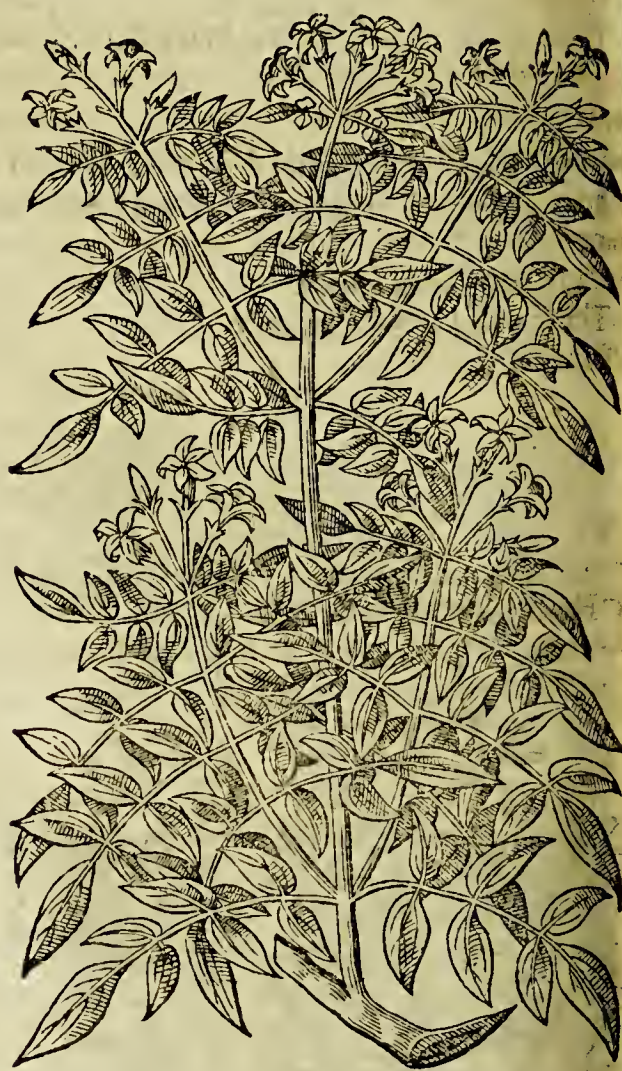


2 *L'Obelius* reporteth that he sawe in a garden at Bruxels, belonging to a reuerend person called master *Iohn Boifot*, a kinde of Gelsemine, very much differing from our common Iasmine, which he nourished in an earthen pot: it grew not aboue (saith he) to the height of a cubit, diuided into diuers branches, whereupon did growe leaues like those of the common white Iasmine, but blacker and rounder. The flowers to the shew were most beautifull, in shape like those of the common Iasmine, but fower times bigger, gaping wide open, white on the out side, and of a bright red on the inside.

3 *Iasminum luteum*.  
Yellowe Iasmine.



4 *Iasminum Caruleum*.  
Blew Iasmine.



\* *The description.*

3 There is a kinde heereof with yellow flowers: but some do describe for the yellowe Iasmine, the shrubbie Trefoile, called of some *Trifolium fruticosum*; and of others *Polemonium*: but this yellowe Iasmine is one, and that is another plant, differing from the kinds of Iasmine, as shall be declared in his proper place. The yellow Iasmine differeth not from the common white Gelsemine, in leaues, stalkes, nor fashion of the flowers; the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth yellow flowers, and the other white.

4 There is likewise another sort that differeth not from the former in any respect, but in the colour of the flower; for this plant hath flowers of a blewe colour, and the others not so, wherein consisteth the difference.

\* *The place.*

Gelsemine is fostered in gardens, and is vsed for arbors, and to couer banquetting houses in gardens: it groweth not wilde in England that I can vnderstande of, though master *Lyte* be of another opinion: the white Iasmine is common in most places of England: the rest are strangers and not seene in these parts as yet.

\* *The time.*

They bring forth their pleasant flowers in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

Among the Arabians, *Serapio* was the first that named Gelsemine, *Zambach*; it is called *Iasminum*,



in, and *Isoselinum*, and also *Gesseminum*: in English Iasmine, Gessimine, and Iesse.

There is in *Dioscorides* a composition of oyle of Iasmine, which he saith is made in Persia of the white flowers of Violets, which Violets seeme to be none other then the flowers of this Gessimine: for *Dioscorides* oftentimes hath taken one plant for another; so that it must not seeme strange that he calleth the flowers of Gessimine Violets, especially seeing that the plant it selfe was vnknowne to him, as it is euident.

\* *The temperature.*

Gessimine, and especially the flowers thereof be hot in the beginning of the second degree, as *Crappio* reporteth out of *Mesue*.

\* *The vertues.*

The oyle which is made of the flowers heereof, wasteth away rawe humours, and is good against A olde rheumes, but in those that are of an hot constitution, it causeth headach; and the ouermuch smell thereof maketh the nose to bleede, as the same author affirmeth. It is vsed (as *Dioscorides* writeth, and after him *Aetius*) of the Persians in their banquets for pleasure sake; it is good to be appointed on after baths, in those bodies that haue neede to be suppld and warmed, but by reason of the ranknes of the sinell, it is not much vsed.

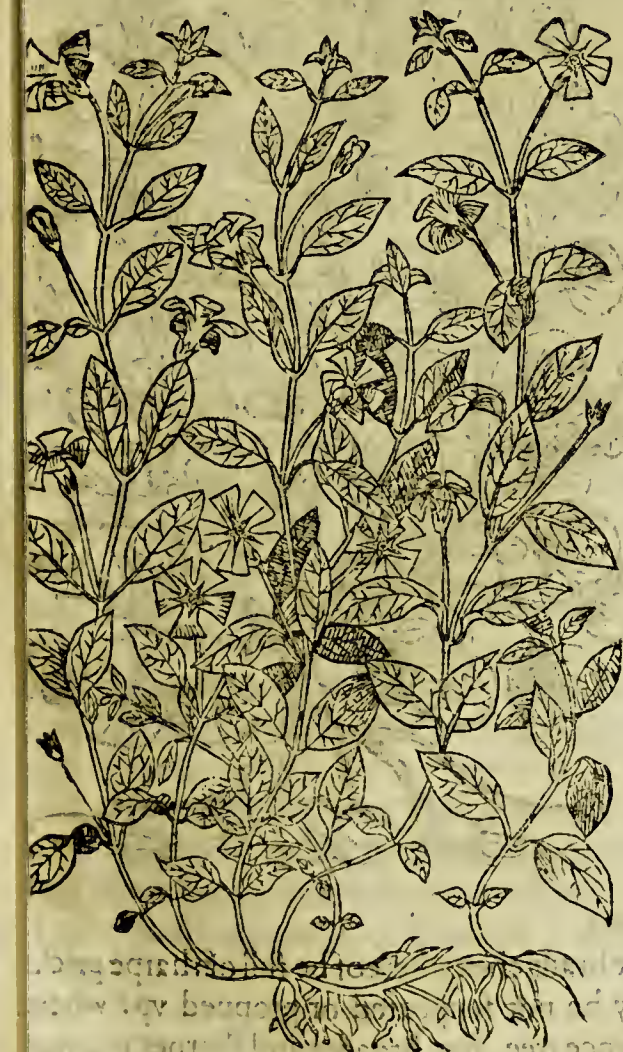
The leaues boiled in wine vntill they be soft and made vp to the forme of a pultis, and applied, B solueth cold swellings, wens, hard lumps, and such like outgoings.

### Of Peruinkle. Chap. 316.

\* *The kindes.*

Here be diuers sortes or kindes of Peruinkle, whereof some be greater, others lesser, some with white flowers, others purple and double, and some of a faire blew skie colour.

I *Vinca Peruinca.*  
Peruinkle.



\* *The description.*

I **P**eruinkle hath slender and long branches trailing vpon the ground, taking hold here and there as it runneth, small like to rushes, with naked or bare spaces betweene ioint and ioint. The leaues are smoothe, not vnlike to the Bay leafe but lesser. The flowers growe harde by the leaues, spreading wide open, compoted of fise small blew leaues.

We haue in our London gardens a kinde hereof bearing white flowers, which maketh it to differ from the former.

There is another with purple flowers, doubling it selfe somewhat in the middle, with smaller leaues, wherein is the difference.

There is another sort, greater than any of the rest, which is called of some *Clematis Daphnoides*, of the similitude the leaues haue with those of the Bay. The leaues and flowers are like vnto the precedent, but altogether greater; wherein consisteth the difference.

\* *The place.*

They growe in most of our London gardens; they loue a moist and shadowie place: the branches remaine alwaies greene.

\* *The time.*

The flowers of them do flourish in March, April and May, and oftentimes later.

\* *The*



## \* The names.

Peruinkle is called in Greeke *κλεωνίδης* because it bringeth forth stalkes, which creepe like those of the Vine, and *Daphnoides* by reason that the leaues are like those of the Bay, as aforefaid. *Pliny* calleth it *Vinca Peruinca*, and *Chamaedaphne*: notwithstanding there is another *Chamaedaphne* of which in his place. The same author likewise calleth it *Centunculus*: in high Dutch *Ingrun*: in lowe Dutch *Clincoppe*, *maegden cruyt*: in French *Pucelage*, *Vanche* & *Peruauche*: in Italian *Peruinka*: in Spanish *Peruinka*: in shoppes *Clematis peruinka*: in English Peruinkle, Pervinkle, and Periwinkle.

## \* The temperature.

Peruinkle is something hot, but within the second degree, something drie and astringent.

## \* The vertues.

- A The leaues boiled in wine and drunken, stoppeth the laske and bloudie fluxe.  
 B An handfull of the leaues stamped and the iuice giuen to drinke in red wine, stoppeth the laske and bloudie fluxe, spetting of blood, which neuer faileth in any bodie, either man or woman: it likewise stoppeth the inordinate course of the monethly sicknesse.

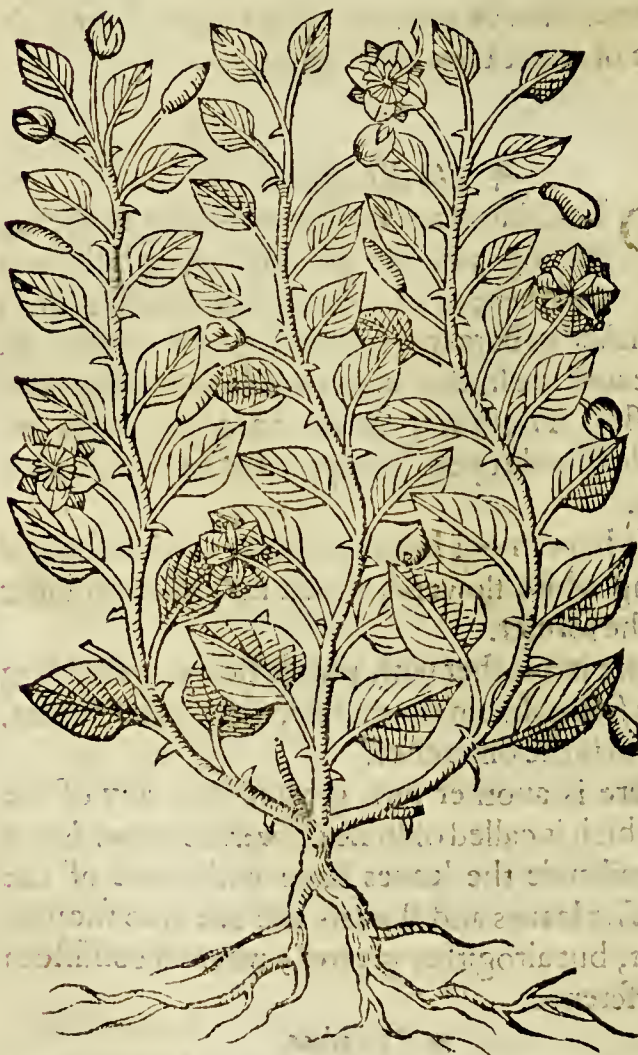
## Of Capers. Chap. 317.

## \* The kinds.

There be two sortes of Capers, especially, one with broad leaues sharpe pointed: the other with rounder leaues. The Brabanders haue also another sort, called *Capparis fabago*, or beane Cape.

1 *Capparis folio acuto.*  
Sharpe leaved Capers.

2 *Capparis rotundiore folio.*  
Round leaved Capers.



## \* The description.

The Cape is a prickly shrubbe, the shootes or braunches whereof be full of sharpe prickly thornes, trailing vpon the ground if they be not supported or propped vp: whereupon doe growe leaues like those of the Quince tree, but broader and sharper pointed: among the which come forth long slender footestalkes, whereon do grow rounde knops, which



do open or spead abroad into faire flowers, after which commeth in place long fruite, like to an oliue, and of the same colour, wherein is contained flat rough seedes, of a dustie colour. The roote is woody and couered with a thicke barke or rinde, which is much vsed in Phisicke.

The second kinde of Caper is likewise a prickly plant, much like the Bramble bush, hauing many slender branches set full of sharpe prickles. The whole plant traileth vpon the place where it groweth, beset with round blackish leaues disorderly placed, in shape like those of Alstrabacca, but greater, approching to the forme of Folefoote: among which commeth forth a small and tender naked twigge, charged at the end with a small knap or bud, which openeth it selfe to a small starre-like flower, of a pleasant sweete sinell, in place whereof comes a small fruite, long and rounde like the Cornell berry, of a browne colour. The roote is long and woody, and couered with a thicke barke or rinde, which is likewise vsed in medicine.

\* *The place.*

The Caper groweth in Italy, Spaine, and other hot regions without manuring, in a leane soile, in rough places among rubbish, and vpon old wals, as *Dioscorides* reporteth.

*Theophrastus* writeth, that it is by nature wilde, and refuseth to be husbanded, yet in these our daies diuers vse to cherish the same, and to set it in dry and stony places: my selfe at the impression heereof, planted some seedes in the bricke wals of my garden, which as yet doe spring and growe greene, the successe I expect.

\* *The time.*

The Caper flowreth in sommer, euen vntill Autumne. The knops of the flowers before they open, are those Capers or sauce that we eate, which are gathered and preserued in pickle or salt.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *κάρπαις*: and in Latine also *Capparis*: but properly *Cynobatos*, or *Canirabus*, which is also taken for the wilde Rose; it is generally called Cappers, in most languages: in English Cappers, Caper, and Capers.

\* *The temperature.*

Capers, or the flowers not yet fully growen, be of temperature hot and of thinne parts; if they be eaten greene, they yeeld very little nourishment, and much lesse if they be salted. And therfore they be rather a sauce and medicine, then a meate.

\* *The vertues.*

They stirre vp an appetite to meate; they be good for a moist stomack, and staieth the watering A thereof, and clenseth away the flegme that cleaueth vnto it. They open the stoppings of the liuer and milt, with meate they are good to be taken of those that haue a quartaine agew, and ill spleenes. They are eaten boiled, (the salt first washed off,) with oile and vineger, as other fallads be, and sometimes are boiled with meate.

The rinde or barke of the roote consisteth of diuers faculties, it heateth, clenseth, purgeth, cut- B teth and digesteth, hauing withall a certaine binding qualitie.

This barke is a singular remedie for hard spleenes, being outwardly applied, and also inwardly C taken, and the same boiled in vineger or oxymel, or being beaten and mixed with other simples: for after this maner it expelleth thicke and grosse humours, and conueieth away the same mixed with bloud, by vrine and also by siege, whereby the milt or spleene is helped, and the paine of the huckle bones taken away: moreouer it bringeth downe the desired sicknes, purgeth and draweth flegme out of the head, as *Galen* writeth.

The same barke, as *Dioscorides* teacheth, doth clense olde filthie sores, and scoureth away the D thicke lips and crusts about the edges, and being chewed it taketh away the toothach.

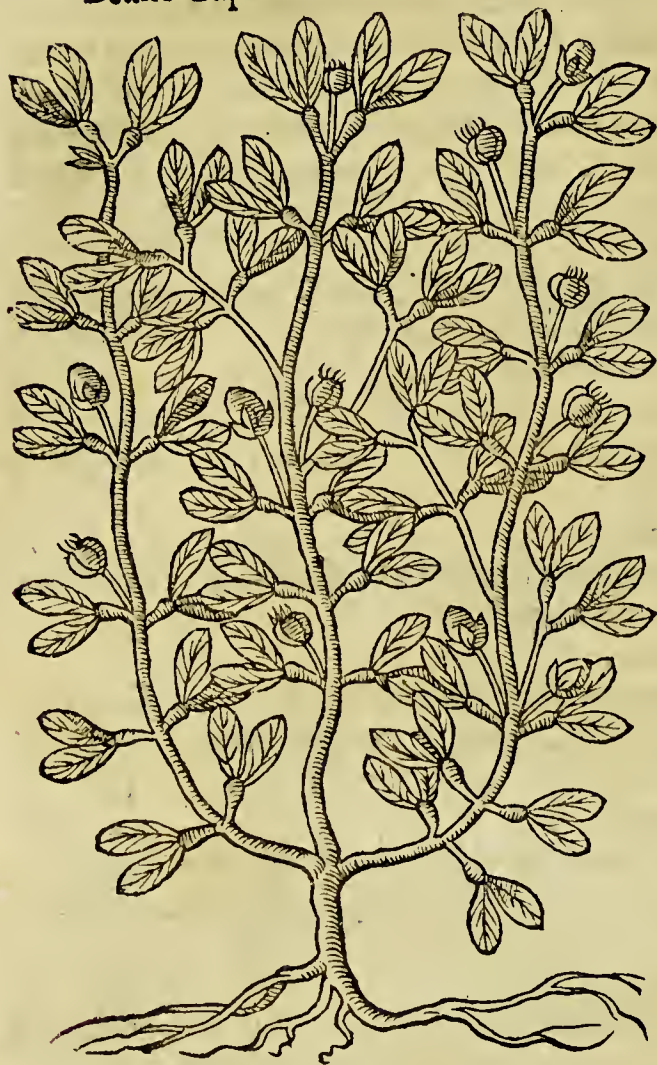
Being stamped with vineger, it scoureth away tetters or Ringwoormes, hard swellings, and cu- E reth the kings euill.

The barke of the rootes of Capers is good against the hardnes and stopping of the spleene, and F profiteth much if it be giuen in drink to such as haue the sciatica, the palsie, and those that are bursten or brused by falling from some high place: it doth mightily prouoke vrine, insomuch, that if it be vsed ouermuch, or giuen in too great a quantitie, it procureth bloud to come with the vrine.



## Of Beane Capers. Chap. 318.

*Capparis fabago.*  
Beane Capers.



## \* The description.

THIS plant which the Germaines call *Fabago*, and *Dodonæus* fauoring of Dutch calleth it in his last Edition *Capparis Fabago*, and properly: *L'Obelius* calleth it *Capparis Leguminosa*: betweene which there is no great difference, who labour to referre this plant vnder the kinds of Capers, which is but a lowe & bare herbe, and not a shrubbie bush, as are the true Capers. It bringeth forth smooth stalkes, tender and branched, whereupon doe growe long thick leaues, lesse than those of the true Capers & not vnlike to the leaues of Purslane, coming out of the branches by couples, of a light green colour. The flowers before they be opened are like to those of the precedent, but when they are come to maturitie and full ripenesse, they waxe white, with some yellowe chiues in the middle, which being past, there appeere long coddes wherein is contained small flat seede. The root is tender, branching hither and thither.

## \* The place.

It groweth of it selfe in the corne fieldes of the lowe countries, from whence I haue receiued seeds for my garden, where they flourish.

## \* The time.

It flowreth when the Caper doth.

## \* The names.

It is called in Latine of the later Herbarists *Capparis fabago*, of most *Capparis Leguminosa*: it is thought to be an herbe which *Auicenne* describeth in his 28. chapter, by the name of *Ardifrig*: we may content our selues that *Capparis fabago* retaineth that name still, and seeke for none other, vnlesse it be for an English name, by which it may be called after the Latine, Beane Caper.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

Touching the faculties thereof we haue nothing left in writing woorth the remembrance.

## Of Swallow woort. Chap. 319.

## \* The description.

SWALLOW woort with white flowers hath diuers vpright branches of a brownish colour, to the height of two cubits, beset with leaues not vnlike to those of *Dulcamara* or Woorthenight shade, somewhat long, broad, sharp pointed, of a blackish green colour, and strong flavour: among which come forth very many small white flowers star fashion, hanging vpon little slender footestalks: after which come in place thereof long sharpe pointed cods, stuffed full of a most perfect white cotton resembling silke, as well in shewe as handling, which cods the grauer hath omitted in the figure: (our London gentlewomen haue named it Silken Cissie) among which is wrapped soft brownish seede. The roots are verie many, white, threddie and of a strong flavour.



2 The second kinde is oftentimes founde with stalkes much longer, climbing vpon props or such things as stande neere vnto it, attaining to the height of five or sixe cubits; wrapping it selfe vpon them with many and sundry foldings: the flowers heereof are blacke: the leaues, cods, and rootes, be like those of the former.

1 *Asclepias flore albo.*  
White Swallow woort.



2 *Asclepias flore nigro.*  
Blacke Swallow woort.



\* *The place.*

Both these kinds do growe in my garden, but not wilde in England; yet haue I heard it reported, that it groweth in the fieldes about Northampton, but as yet I am not certaine of it.

\* *The time.*

They flower about Iune, in Autumne the downe hangeth out of the cods, and the seede falleth to the ground.

\* *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Vincetoxicum*: of *Ruellius Hederalis*: in high Dutch *Swalstue* *spytte*, that is to say in Latine *Hirundinaria*: in English Swallow woort, of our gentlewomen it is called Silken Cissie; *Aesculapius* (who is saide to be the first inuenter of Phisicke, whom therefore the Greekes and Gentiles honored as a God) called it after his owne name *Asclepias*, or *Aesculapius* herbe, for that he was the first that wrote thereof, and nowe it is called in shoppes *Hirundinaria*.

\* *The temperature.*

The rootes of Swallow woort are hot and dry; they are thought to be good against poison.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* writeth, that the rootes of Swallow woort boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke, is a remedie against the gripings of the belly, the stings of Serpents and against deadly poison, being one of the especiallest herbes against the same.

The leaues boiled and applied in forme of a pultis, cureth the euill sores of the paps or dugs, and B. matrix, that are hard to be cured.



## Of Indian Swallow woort. Chap. 320.

*Wifanck, siue Vincetoxicum Indianum.*  
Indian Swallow woort.



## \* The description.

There groweth in that part of Virginia Norembega, where our English men dwelled (intending there to erect a Colony) a kind of *Asclepias*, or Swallow woort, which the Sauages call *Wifanck*: there riseth vp from a single crooked roote one vpright stalke a foot high, slender, and of a greenish colour: whereon do growe faire broade leaues sharpe pointed, with many ribs or nerues running through the same, like those of Ribwoort or Plantaine, set together by couples at certaine distances. The flowers come forth at the top of the stalks, which as yet are not obserued, by reason the man that brought the seeds and plants heereof did not regard them: after which, there come in place of the cods (seldome more) sharpe pointed like those of our Swallow woort, but greater, stuffed with most pure silke, of a shining white colour: among which silke appeereth a small leetle toong (which is the seede) resembling the toong of a birde, or that of the herbe called Adders toong. The cods are not onely full of silke, but euery nerue or sinewe wherewith the leaues be ribbed, are likewise most pure silke; and also the pilling of the stems, euen as Flax is torne from his stalks. This considered; behold the iustice of God, that as he hath shut vp the people and nations in infidelitie and nakednes, so hath he not as yet giuen them vnderstanding to couer their nakednes, nor matter wherewith

to do the same; notwithstanding the earth is couered ouer with this silke, which daily they tread vnder their feete, which were sufficient to apparell many kingdomes if they were carefully manured, and cherished.

## \* The place.

It groweth, as before is rehearsed, in the countries of Norembega, and now called Virginia by the H. sir Walter Raleigh, who hath bestowed great summes of monie in the discouerie thereof, where are dwelling at this present English men, if neither vntimely death by murdering, or pestilence, corrupt aire, bloodie fluxes, or some other mortall sicknes hath not destroyed them.

## \* The time.

It springeth vp, flowreth, and flourisheth both winter and sommer, as do many, or most of the plants of that countie.

## \* The names.

The silke is vsed of the people of Pomeioc, and other of the prouinces adioining (being parts of Virginia) to couer the secret parts of maidens that neuer tasted man, as in other places they vse a white kinde of mosse *Wifanck*: we haue thought *Asclepias Virginiana*, or *Vincetoxicum Indianum*, to be the proper names for it: in English Virginia Swallow woort, or the silke woort of Norembega.

## \* The nature and vertues.

¶ We finde nothing by report or otherwaies of our owne knowledge, of his phisicall vertues, but onely report of the abundance of most pure silke, wherewith the whole plant is possessed.



## Of the Bombaste, or Cotton plant. Chap. 321.

*Gossypium sive Xylon.*

The Cotton bush.

\* The description.



**T**He Cotton bush is a lowe and base plant, hauing small stalkes of a cubite high, and sometimes a little higher; diuided from the lowest part to the top into sundrie small branches, whereupon are set confusedly or without order, a few broad leaues, cut for the most part into three sections, and sometimes more, as nature list to bestow, somewhat indented about the edges, not vnlike to the leafe of the Vine, or rather the Veruaine Mallowe, but lesser, softer and of a grayish colour: among which come foorth the flowers, standing vpon slender footestalkes; the brimmes or edges whereof are of a yellow colour, the middle part purple: after which appeereth the fruit, round, and of the bignesse of a Tennise ball, wherein is thrust together a great quantity of fine white Cotton wool; among which is wrapped vp blacke seede of the bignesse of Peason, in shape like the trettles or dung of a conie. The fruit being come to maturitie or ripenesse, the huske or cod openeth it selfe into sower partes or diuisions, and casteth foorth his wooll and seede vpon the ground, if it be not gathered in his time and season. The roote is small and single, with few threds annexed thereto, and of a woodie substance, as is all the rest of the plant.

\* The place.

It groweth in India, in Arabia, Aegypt, & in certaine Ilands of the Mediterranean sea, as Cyprus, Candia, Melita, Sicilia, and in other prouinces of the continent adiacent. It groweth about Tripolis, and Alepo in Syria, from whence the Factor of a worshipfull merchant in London, Master *Nicholas Lete* before remembred, did send vnto his said Master diuers pounds weight of the seede, whereof some were committed to the earth at the impressiõ hereof: the successe we leaue to the Lord. Notwithstanding my selfe three yeeres past did sowe of the seedes, which did grow very frankly, but perished before it came to perfection, by reason of the colde frostes that ouertooke it in the time of sowing.

\* The time.

Cotton seede is sowed in the plowed fields in the spring of the yeere, and reaped or cut downe in harvest, euen as corne with vs, and the ground must be tilled and sowed new againe the next yeere, and vsed in such sort as we do the tillage for corne and graine: for it is a plant of one yeere, and perisheth when it hath perfected his fruit, as many other plants do.

\* The names.

Cotton is called in Greeke *ξύλον* and *γοσπίον*: in Latine *Xylum*, and *Gossypium* after the Greeke: in *Prosp* *Lanugo*, *Bombax*, and *Cotum*: in Italian *Bombagia*: in Spanish *Algodon*: in high Dutch *Baumwoll*: in English and French Cotton, Bombaste, or Bombace.

*Theophrastus* hath made mention hereof in his fourth booke 9. chapter, but without a name; and he saith it is a tree in Tylus which beareth wooll: neither is it any maruell if he tooke an vnknowne shrub or plant, and that groweth in countries far off, for a tree; seeing also in this age, in which very many things come to be better knowne than in times past, the Cotton or wooll heereof is called of the Germanes, as we haue said *Baumwoll*, that is, wooll of a tree: Whereas in truth it is rather a small shrub (and not to be numbred among herbes.)



Of this, *Theophrastus* writeth thus: It is reported, that the same Ilande, that is to say *Tilus*, doth bring forth many diuers trees that beare wooll, whereof some haue leaues like those of the Vine.

*Plinie* writing of the same in his 19. booke chapter 1. saith thus; The vpper part of Aegypt toward Arabia, bringeth forth a shrub, which is called *Gossypion* and *Xylon*, and therefore the linne that is made of it, is called *Xylina*, or Linsie woollie. It is saith he, the plant that beareth that wooll wherewith the garments are made, which the priests of Egypt do weare.

\* *The temperature.*

The seede of Cotton, according to the opinion of *Serapio*, is hot and moist: the wooll it selfe hot and drie.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The seede of Cotton is good against the cough, and for them that are short winded; it also stireth vp lust of the body, by increasing naturall seede, wherefore it surpasseth.
- B The oile pressed out of the seede, taketh away freckles, spots, and other blemishes of the skin.
- C The ashes of the wooll burned, stancheth the bleeding of wounds, vsed in restrictiue medicine as Bole Armoniack; and is more restrictiue than Bole it selfe.
- D To speake of the commodities of the wooll of this plant it were superfluous. Common experience and the daily vse and benefit we receiue by it doth shew. So that it were impertinent to our history to speake of the making of Fustian, Bombasies, and many other things that are made of the wooll thereof.

Of Dogs bane. Chap. 322.

\* *The kindes.*

There be two Dogs banes: the one a climbing or clambering plant; the other an vpright shrub.

*Periploca repens.*

Climing Dogs bane.

\* *The description.*



Dogs bane riseth vp like vnto a small hedge bush, vpright and straight, vntill it haue attained to a certaine height; then doth it claspe and clime with his tender branches as do the Bindweeds, taking hold vpon props or poles or whatsoeuer standeth next vnto it: whereupon do growe faire broad leaues sharpe pointed like those of the Bay tree, of a deep green colour. The flowers come forth at the top of the stalks, consisting of five small white leaues, which being past, there succede long coddles set vpon a slender footestalke by couples, ioyning themselue together at the extreme point, and likewise at the stalke, making of two peeces knit together on entire cod; which cod is ful of such downie matter & seed as that of *Asclepias*, but more in quantitie by reason the cods are greater, which being drie and ripe, the silken cotton hangeth forth and by little and little sheddeth, vntill the whole be fallen vpon the ground. The whole plant yeeldeth that yellowe stinking milkie iuice that the other doth, and sometimes it is of a white colour, according to the climate where it groweth for the more colde the countrey is, the whiter the iuice, and the more hot, the yellower. The roote is long and single, with some threds annexed thereto.

The



There is another Dogs bane, that hath long & slender stalks like those of the Vine, but of a brown reddish colour, wherewith it windeth it selfe about such things as stande neere vnto it, in maner of a bindweede: wherupon are set leaues not vnlike to those of the Iuie, but not so much cornered, of a like Greene colour, and of a ranke smell being brused betweene the fingers, yeelding forth a stinking yellowe milkie iuice when it is so broken: among which come forth little white flowers, standing scatteringly vpon little husks: after the flowers come long cods, very like vnto *Asclepias*, or shallow woort, but greater, stuffed with the like soft downie filke, among which downe is wrapped flat blacke seede. The rootes are many and threddie, creeping all about within the ground, bud- ding forth newe shootes in sundry places, whereby it greatly increaseth.

\* *The place.*

They do grow naturally in Syria, and also in Italy as *Mathiolus* reporteth: my louing friend *John Robin* Herbarist in Paris, did sende me plants of both the kindes for my garden, where they flowered and flourish; but whether they do grow in Fraunce, or that he procured them from some other region, as yet I haue no certaine knowledge.

\* *The time.*

They begin to bud forth their leaues in the beginning of Maie, and shew their flowers in September.

\* *The names.*

Dogs bane is called by the learned of our age *Periploca*: it is euident that they are to be referred *Apocynum* of *Dioscorides*. The former of the two hath been likewise named *κυνονεβηλα*, and *Bras- ca Canina*, or Dogs Cole: notwithstanding there is another Dogs cole, which is a kinde of wilde mercury: we may call the first Creeping Dogs bane, and the other vpright or Syrian Dogs bane.

\* *The temperature.*

These plants are of the nature of that pestilent and poisonfull herbe *Thora*, which being eaten of dogs, or any other liuing creature, doth certainly kill them, except there be in readines an *Antidote*, or preseruatiue against poison and giuen, which by all probabilitie is the herbe described in the rarer chapter, called *Vincetoxicum*, euen as *Anthora* is the *Antidote* or remedie against the poison *Thora*, and *Herba Paris* against *Pardalianches*.

\* *The vertues.*

Dogs bane is a deadly and dangerous plant, especially to fower footed beasts, for as *Dioscorides* writeth, the leaues heereof being mixed with bread and giuen, killeth dogs, wolues, foxes and leopards, the vse of their legs and huckle bones being presently taken from them, and death it selfe followeth incontinent, and therefore not to be vsed in medicine.

## Of Salomons Seale. Chap. 323.

\* *The kindes.*

Here be diuers sortes of Salomon his seale, differing in leaues and fruit very notably, but in rootes there is small difference.

\* *The description.*

The first kinde of Salomons seale hath long round stalkes, set for the most part with long leaues, somewhat furrowed and ribbed, not much vnlike Plantaine, but narrower, which for the most part stand all vpon one side of the stalke, and hath small white flowers resembling the flowers of Lillie Conuall: on the other side when the flowers be vaded, there come forth round berries, which at the first are Greene, and of a blacke colour tending to blewnesse; and when they be ripe, be of the bignesse of Iuie berries, of an exceeding sweete and pleasant taste. The roote is white and thicke, full of knobs or ioints, which in some places resemble the marke of a seale, wherof I thinke it tooke the name *Sigillum Salomonis*, and is sweete at the first, but afterwarde of a bitter taste, with some sharpnesse.

The second kinde of *Polygonatum* doth not much varie from the former, sauing in the leaues which be narrower, and growe round about the stalke like a spur, in fashion like vnto Woodroose, or red Madder; among the leaues come forth flowers like the former, but of a greener white colour: which being past, there succede berries like the former, but of a reddish colour. The rootes are thick and knobbie like the former, with some fibres annexed thereto.



1 *Polygonatum*.

Salomons Seale.

2 *Polygonatum minus*.

Small Salomons Seale.

3 *Polygonatum* L. *Clusij*.

Sweete smelling Salomons Seale.

4 *Polygonatum ramosum*.

Branched Salomons Seale.





## \* The description.

The third kinde of Salomons seale, which *Carolus Clusius* founde in the woodie mountaines of Eitenberg, aboue Manderstorf, and many other mountains beyond the riuer Danubius, especially among the stones: he sent to London vnto Master *Garth* a worshipfull Gentleman, and one that greatly delighteth in strange plants, who very louingly imparted the same vnto me. This plant hath stalkes very like vnto the common Salomon his seale, a foote high, beset with leaues vpon one side the stalke, like the first and common kinde, but larger and more approaching to the bignesse of the broad leaved Plantaine, the taste whereof is not very pleasant: from the bosome of which leaues come forth small well smelling greenish white flowers, not much vnlike the first; which being past, there follow seedes or berries, that are at the first greene, but afterward blacke; containing within the same berries a small seed, as big as a Vetch, and as harde as a stone. The rootes are like vnto the other of his kinde, yet not so thicke as the first.

The fourth kinde according to my account, but the third of *Clusius* (which he found also in the mountaines afore said) groweth a foote high, but seldome a cubite, differing from all the others of his kinde: for his stalkes diuide themselues into sundrie other branches, which are garnished with broad leaues, larger and sharper pointed than any of the rest, which do imbrace the stalkes about, after the manner of *Perfoliata* or Thorow waxe, yet very like vnto the kindes of Salomons Seale. I shew, saue that they are somewhat hoarie vnderneath the leaues, which are sweete at the first, in taste somewhat saltish towards the latter end. From the backe part of the leaues shoote forth small, long, tender and crooked stems, bearing at the ende little gaping white flowers, not much vnlike *silium conuallium*, sauouring like Hawthorne flowers, spotted on the inner side with blacke spots; which being past, there come forth berries like the narrow leaved Salomons seale; greene at the first, and red when they be ripe, containing many white hard graines. The rootes differ from all the other kindes, and are like vnto the crambling rootes of *halictum*, which the grauer hath omitted in the picture.

5 *Polygonatum acutum* Clusij.  
Sharpe pointed Salomons Seale.



6 *Polygonatum angustifolium*.  
Narrow leaved Salomons Seale.



Bbb 3

\* The



## \* The description.

5 The first kinde of Salomons seale hath a thicke knobbed roote, voide of such markes as the kinde hath, white both without and within, and of a sweete taste; from which riseth vp diuers stalkes which diuide themselves into sundrie branches; whereupon are set at certaine ioints or knees single broad leafe, with certaine nerues or sinewes running thorough the same like Ribwoort, very smoothe and shining; from the bosome of which leaues cometh forth a slender foote stalk whereon doth growe little foolish idle flowers of small moment, which turne into red berries when they be ripe.

6 This rare sort of Salomons seale riseth vp from his tuberous or knobbie roote, with a straight vpright stalke, jointed at certaine distances, leauing betweene each ioint a bare or naked stalk smoothe and of a greenish colour tending to yellownesse: from the which iointes, thrust forth diuers small branches, with fower narrow leaues set about like a star, or the herbe Woodroose: vpon which tender branches are set about the stalkes by certaine spaces, long narrow leaues, inclosing the same round about: among which leaues come forth small whitish flowers of little regard. The fruit is small, and of a red colour, full of pulpe or meate; among which is contained a hard stonie seede like those of the first Salomons seale.

## \* The place.

The first sort of Salomons seale groweth naturally wilde in Somersetshire vpon the north side of a place called Mendip, in the parish of Shepton Mallet; also in Kent by a village called Crayford vpon Rough or Rowe hill; also in Odiam parke in Hampshire, in Bradfords wood neere to towne in Wiltshire fower miles from Bathe; in a wood neere to a village called Horsley fife miles from Gilford in Surrey, and diuers other places.

That sort of Salomons seale with broad leaues groweth in certaine woods in Yorkshire called Clapdale woods, three miles from a village named Settle.

The first, second, and third I haue growing in my garden; the rest are strangers in England.

## \* The time.

They spring vp in March, and shew their flowers in May: the fruit is ripe in September.

## \* The names.

Salomons seale is called in Greeke *πολυγόνατον*: in Latine likewise *Polygonatum*, of many knees; for so the Greeke word doth import: in shops *Sigillum Salomonis*, and *Scala cali*: in English likewise *Scalacæli*, Salomons seale, and white woort or white roote: in high Dutch *Weisswurtz*: in French *Seau de Salomon*: of the Hettrurians *Fraxinella* or *Fraxinella*.

## \* The temperature.

The rootes of Salomons seale, as *Galen* saith, haue both a mixt facultie and qualitie also. For they haue, saith he, a certaine kinde of astringent or binding, and biting withall, and likewise a certain lothsome bitternesse, as the same author affirmeth: which is not to be found in those that do grow in our climate.

## \* The vertues.

A *Dioscorides* writeth, that the rootes are excellent good for to seale or close vp greene wounds being stamped and laide thereon: whereupon it was called *Sigillum Salomonis*, of the singular vertue that it hath in sealing, or healing vp wounds, broken bones, and such like. Some haue thought it tooke the name *Sigillum*, of the markes vpon the rootes: but the first reason seemeth to me more probable.

B The roote of Salomons Seale stamped while it is fresh and greene, and applied, taketh away in one night or two at the most, any bruse, blacke or blew spots gotten by fals or womens wilfulnes, or stumbling vpon their hastie husbands fists, or such like.

C *Galen* saith, that neither herb nor root hereof is to be giuen inwardly; but note what experience hath found out, & of late daies, especially among the vulgar sort of people of Hampshire, which *Galen*, *Dioscorides*, or any other that hath written of plants, haue not so much as dreamed of, which is: That if any of what sexe or age soeuer that chance to haue any bones broken, in what part of their bodies it be; their refuge is to stampe the rootes heereof, and giue it vnto the patient in ale to drinke, which soddereth and gleweth together the bones in very short space, and very strangely: yea, although the bones be but slenderly and vnhandfomly placed and wrapped vp. Moreouer the said people do giue it in like maner vnto their cattle, if they chance to haue any bones broken, with good



ood successe, which they do also stampe, and apply outwardly in maner of a pultis, as well vnto hemselfes as their cattel.

The rootes stamped and applied in maner of a pultis, and laide vpon members that haue beene D out of ioint, and newly restored to their place, it driueth away the paine and knitteth the ioint ver- firmly, and taketh away the inflammation if there chance to be any.

The same stamped, and the iuice giuen to drinke with ale or white wine, as aforesaide, or the de- E coction thereof made in wine, helpeth any inwarde bruse, disperfeth the congealed and clotted blood, in very short space.

That which might be written of this herbe, as touching the knitting of bones (and that true- F ) woulde seeme vnto some incredible, but common experience teacheth, that in the worlde there is not to be found another herbe comparable to it for the purposes aforesaide: and therefore in briefe, if it be for bruses inward, the rootes must be stamped, some ale or wine put therto, strained, and giuen to drinke.

It must be giuen in the same maner to knit broken bones, against bruses, blacke or blewe markes G gotten by stripes, falles or such like, against inflammation, tumors or swellings, that happen vnto members, whose bones are broken, or members out of ioint after restauration: the rootes are to be amped small, and applied pultis or plaisterwise, wherewith many great workes haue beene per- formed beyond credite.

Mathiolus teacheth that a water is drawn out of the rootes, wherewith the women of Italie vse H to scour their faces from sunne burning, freckles, morpew, or any such deformitie of the skin.

### Of Kneeholme, or Butchers Broome. Chap. 324.

*Ruscus sine Bruscus.*

Kneeholme, or Butchers Broome

\* The description.

K Neeholme is a lowe woodie plant, hauing di- uers small branches or rather stems, rising im- mediately from the ground, of the height of a foot, whereupon are set many leaues like vnto those of the Boxe tree, or rather of the Myrtle; but sharpe and pricking at the point. The fruit groweth vpon the middle rib of the leafe, greene at the first, and red as corall when it is ripe, like those of *Aspara- gu*, but bigger. The rootes are white, branched, of a meane thicknesse, and full of tough sprouting shootes thrusting forth in other places, whereby it doth greatly increase.

\* The place.

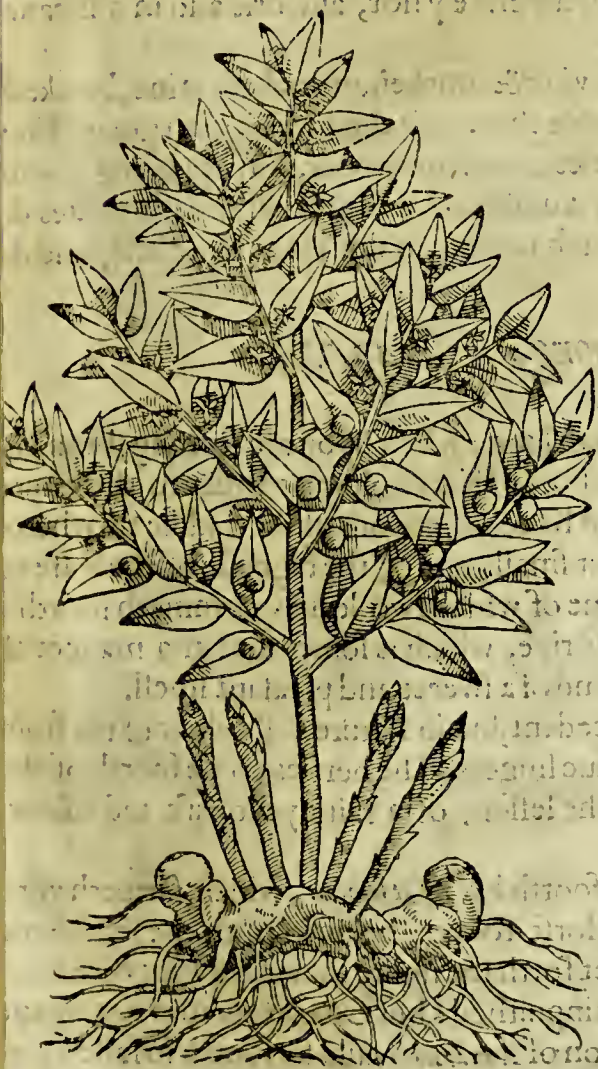
It groweth plentifully in most places of England, in rough & barren grounds, especially vpon Hamp- steepe heath fower miles from London, in diuers places of Kent, Essex, and Barkshire, almost in eue- rie woodie copses and lowe woods.

\* The time.

The yoong and tender sproutes come forth at the first of the spring, which are eaten in some pla- ces as the yoong tender stalkes of *Asparagus* and such like herbes. The berries are ripe in August.

\* The names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥυσκία*, as though they should say *Acuta Myrtus*, or pricking Myrtle, and *Myrtus syluestris*, or wilde Myrtle: in Latine *Ruscum* or *Ruscus*: in shops *Bruscus*: of diuers *Scopa regia*, as





as testifieth *Marcellus Empericus* an olde writer : in high Dutch *Wuesidoorn* : in lowe Dutch *Wesidoorn* : in Italian *Rusco*, and *Pontogopi* : in Spanish *Gilbarbeyra* : in English Kneeholme, Kneehulme, Kneehuluer, Butchers broome, and Petigree.

There be some saith *Plinie* in his 25. booke 13. chap. that call it *Oxymyr sine*.

*Serapio* in his 288. chapter supposeth that *Myrtus agria* or wilde Myrtle is the same that *Cubeba* are : he allegeth a reason, bicause *Galen* hath not described *Myrtus agria*, or Kneeholme, neither *Dioscorides Cubeba* : which as it is a reason of no account ; so is it also without truth. For *Galen* doth no where make mention of *Cubeba* : and be it that he had, it should not therefore follow, that Kneeholme is *Cubeba*. *Galen* speaketh of *Carpesum*, which *Auicenna* in his 137. chapter maketh to be *Cubeba* : and that *Carpesum* doth much differ from Kneeholme, those things declare which *Galen* hath left written hereof in his first booke of counterpoisons.

*Carpesum*, saith he, is an herbe like in kinde to that which is called *Phu* or Setwall, but of great force, and more aromaticall or spicie. This groweth very plentifully in Sida a citie of Pamphili : also he saith further, that some of the stickes of *Carpesum* are like to those of Cinnamon. There be two kinde thereof : one which is named *Laertium*, and another that is called *Ponticum*. The both take their names of the mountaines on which they growe : but *Ponticum* is the better, which is put into medicines, in which the herbe *Phu* ought to be put. For *Carpesum*, as I haue said, is like vnto *Phu* or Setwall, yet is it stronger, and yeeldeth a certaine aromaticall qualitie, both in taste and smell. Thus far are *Galens* words.

By which it plainly appeereth, that Kneeholme is not *Carpesum*, that is to say, *Auicenna* his *Cubeba*, as shall be further declared in the chapter of *Cubeba*. Herein *Serapio* was likewise deceived who suspected it to be such a like thing : saying, there be certaine fruites or graines (called *Cubeba*) not sticks : yet do they neither agree with Kneeholme, neither yet were they knowen vnto *Galen*.

*Isaac* in the second booke of his practise doth number it among the graines : and likewise *Habibius* in the second booke of his practise also, in the number 162. The later Grecians, among whom is *Nicholaus Myrepsus*, call them *Cubeba* ; and yet euery one in an error, as hath beene proued.

\* The temperature.

The roots of Kneeholme, which be chiefly vsed, are temperately hot, and drie also in a mean with a thinnesse of essence.

\* The vertues.

- A The decoction of the rootes of Kneeholme made in wine & drunken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, driueth forth grauell and sand, and easeth those that make their water with great pain.
- B *Dioscor.* writeth the same things of the leaues and berries, which moreouer, saith he, bring down the desired sicknes, helpeth the headach, and the yellow iaudies.ouer and besides the rootes do serue to raise vp gently the tough and grosse flegme which sticketh in the lungs and chest, and do concoct the same.

### Of Horse toong or Double toong. Chap. 325.

\* The description.

1 **H**Orse toong sendeth forth round stalks of a span long ; whereupon are set long, broad sharp pointed leaues, but not pricking as are those of Kneeholme, not vnlike to the leaues of the Bay tree, but lesser ; greater than those of Kneeholme : out of the middle rib where commeth forth another leafe, sharpe pointed also, but small, and of the bignesse of the leafe of Kneeholme, resembling a little toong. From the bosome of which two leaues commeth forth a berrie, of the bignesse of a Pease, of colour red when it is ripe, which is sometimes in a manner hid vnder the leafe. The roote is white, long and tough, and of a sweete and pleasant smell.

2 The female Horse toong differeth not from the precedent, but in stature and colour of the fruit it riseth vp (saith my author) to the height of fower or fve fingers. The berries come forth of the middle part of the greater leafe, and the setting on of the lesser, of a faint yellowish red colour wherein consisteth the difference.

3 There is likewise another sort of Double toong set forth by *Mathiolus*, which seemeth vnto some to differ from the first described or best knowne Horse toong, being in truth the selfe same plant without any difference : notwithstanding I haue set forth the figure that it may appeere to be the same or verie little different, and that not to be distinguished : but *Mathiolus* may not escape without reprehension, who knowing the vntue translation of *Ruellius* would set forth so false a picture in his commentaries.



1 *Hippoglossum mas.*  
The male Horfe toong.



2 *Hippoglossum femina.*  
The female Horfe toong.



3 *Hippoglossum Matthioli.*  
Italian Horfe toong.



\* *The place.*

They are founde on the Alpes of Liguria, and on the mountains of Austria. *Bellonius* writeth, that they do growe very plentifully about the hill Athon.

The first of the Horfe toongs groweth in my garden very plentifully.

\* *The time.*

That which groweth in my garden flowered in the beginning of May. The fruit is ripe in the fall of the leafe.

\* *The names.*

Horfe toong is called in Greeke *ἵππεγλωσσόν*: of the later Herbarists *Bonifacia*, *Vaularia*, *Bislingua*, *Lingua Pagana*, and *Victoriola*. The same is also named *ἰδαια*, of Ida a mountaine of Troy which is called Alexanders Troy: of some *Laurus Alexandrina*, or the bay of Alexandria, and *Laurus Idaea*.

This *Hippoglossum Bonifacia* is called in high Dutch *ḡapflinkraut*: in low Dutch *Tonghen-bladt*: in Spanish *Lengua de Cauallo*: in English Horfe toong, Toong blade, Double toong, and Laurell of Alexandria.

\* *The temperature.*

Horfe toong is evidently hot in the seconde degree, and drie in the first.

\* *The*



\* *The vertues.*

A The rootes of Double toong boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke, helpeth the strangurie prouoketh vrine, easeth women that haue hard trauell in childe bearing. It expelleth the secondine or afterbirth. The roote beaten in powder, whereof fixe drams giuen in sweete wine, doth helpe the diseases aforesaid. It bringeth downe the termes, as *Dioscorides* teacheth. The like writeth *Plinius* also: adding further, that it causeth women to haue speedie deliuerance, if halfe an ounce of the powder of the roote be giuen to drinke in a draught of sweete wine.

B *Baptista Sardus* doth notably commend this herbe for the diseases of the mother: by giuing saith he, a little spoonefull of the powder, either of the herbe, the fruit, or of the roote, to hir that is troubled with the mother, she is thereby forthwith recovered. He also writeth, that the same is singular good medicine for those that are bursten, if a spoonefull of the powder of the roote be drunke in the broth of flesh certaine daies together.

## Of Cucumbers. Chap. 326.

\* *The kindes.*

T Here be diuers sorts of Cucumbers; some greater, others lesser; some of the Garden; some wilde; some of one fashion; and some of another, as shall be declared in this chapter.

1 *Cucumis vulgaris.*

Common Cucumber.

2 *Cucumis Turcicus.*

Turkie Cucumber.

\* *The description.*

T He Cucumber creepeth alongst vpon the ground all about with his long rough branches whereupon do grow broad rough leaues vneuen about the edges: from the bosome whereof come forth crooked clasping tendrels like vnto those of the Vine. The flower shoote forth betweene the stalkes and the leaues set vpon slender foote stalkes, composed of small yellow leaues: which being past, the fruite succeedeth, which is long, cornered, rough, and se

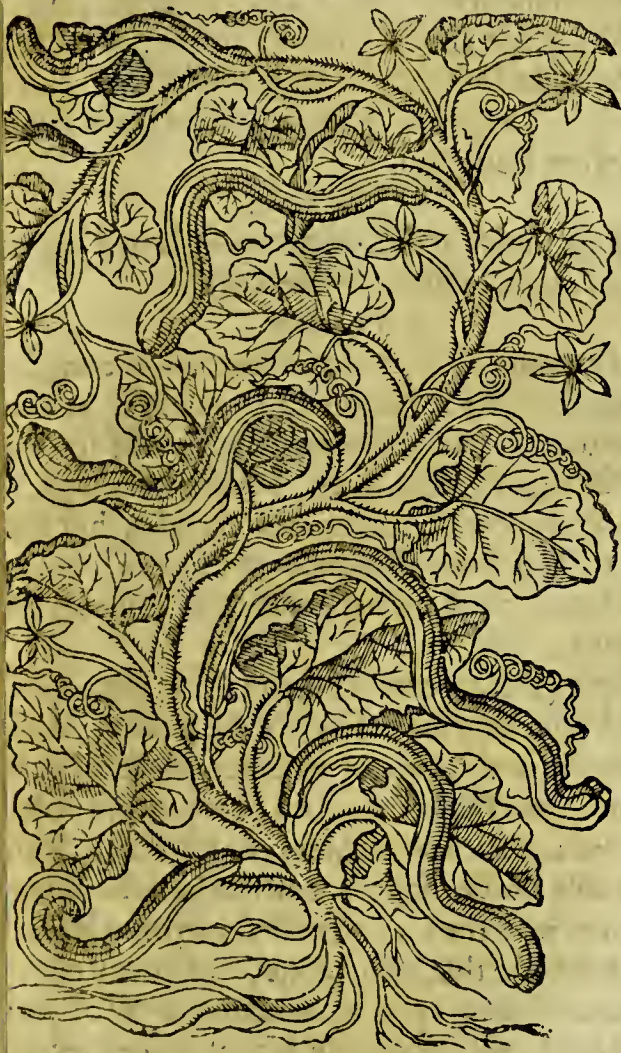
wit



with certaine bumpes or risings, Greene at the first, and yellow when they be ripe; wherein is contained a firme and solide pulpe or substance; transparent or thorow shining; which together with the seede is eaten, a little before they be fully ripe. The seeds be white, long and flat.

2 The Turkie Cucumber hath many long flexible branches trailing vpon the ground, set here and there by certaine distances, at euerie ioint with one leafe and no more, very broad, deeply cut about the edges, not vnlike to those of the Pompion; among which come foorth the clasping tendrils, wherewith it taketh hold of weedes or other herbes that are in his way; as also may be set to clime vpon poles, arbors, and such like, for the shadowe sake, as well as for the fruite: from the said ioint likewise commeth foorth a small tender footestalke, whereon doth growe a little pale yellow flower, bell fashion; after which commeth the fruit crested, chamfered, or furrowed like the Pompion. The meate or pulpe is more firme and solide than that of the common Cucumber. The seede is long, very white, in shape like those of the common Cucumber, but greater.

3 *Cucumis Anguina.*  
Adders Cucumber.



4 *Cucumis Pyriformis.*  
Peare fashion Cucumber.



\* The description.

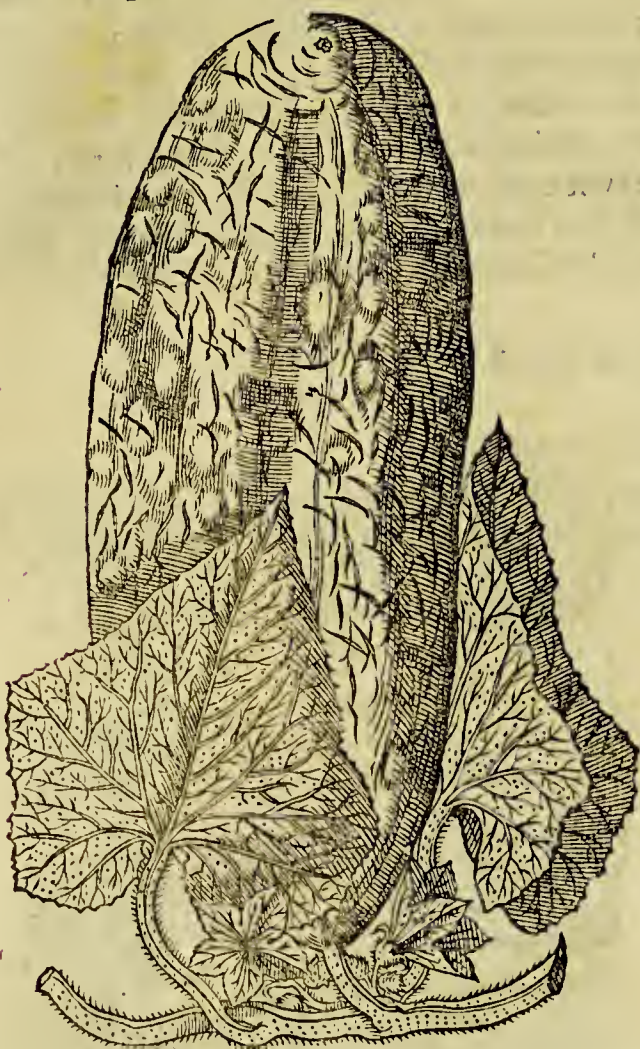
There be also of this kinde certaine long Cucumbers, which were first made (as it is saide) by art and manuring, which nature afterwards did preserue. For at the first, when as the fruit is very little, it is put into some hollow cane, or other thing made of purpose, in which the Cucumber groweth very long, by reason of that narrow hollownesse being filled vp, the Cucumber increaseth length. The seede of this kinde of Cucumbers being sown, bringeth foorth not such as were before, but such as art hath framed: which of their owne growth are found long, and oftentimes very crookedly turned; and thereupon they haue beene called *Anguini*, or long Cucumbers, and crooked Cucumbers.

The Peare fashioned Cucumber hath many trailing branches, lying flat vpon the ground, rough and prickley, wheron do stand at each ioint one great rough leafe, sharpe pointed, and of an erworm Greene colour; among which come forth clasping tendrils, & likewise slender footstalks, whereon



whereon do growe small yellow starlike flowers. The fruite succeedeth, fashioned like a Peare, and of the bignes of a great Warden. The roote is threddie.

5 *Cucumis ex Hispanico semine natus.*  
Spanish Cucumber.



\* *The description.*

5 **T**Here hath been not long since sent out of Spaine some seeds of a rare and beautifull Cucumber, into Argentine a citie of Germanie, otherwise called Strawsborough, which there brought forth long trailing branches, rough and hairy, set with very large rough leaues, sharpe pointed, fashioned like vnto the leaues of the great Burre docke: among which come forth faire yellow flowers growing nakedlie vpon their tender footestaikes: the which being past, the fruite commeth in place, of a foot in length, green on the side toward the ground, yellowe to the sunwarde, straked with manie spots and lines of diuers colours. The pulpe or meate is hard and fast like that of our Pompion.

\* *The place.*

These kindes of Cucumbers are planted in gardens in most countries of the world.

\* *The time.*

According to my promise heeretofore made, I haue thought it good and conuenient in this place to set downe, not onely the time of sowing and setting of Cucumbers, Muske melons, Citruls, Pompions, Gourdes, and such like; but also how to set or sowe all manner and kindes of other cold feedes, as also whatsoeuer strange feedes are

brought vnto vs from the Indies, or any other hot regions, *videl.*

First of all in the midst of Aprill or somewhat sooner (if the weather be any thing temperate) you shal cause to be made a bed or bank of hot & new horse dung taken forth of the stable (and not from the dunghill) of an ell in breadth, and the like in depth or thicknes, of what length you please, according to the quantitie of your seed: the which bancke you shal couer with Hoopes and poles, that you may the more conueniently couer the whole bed or bancke with Mats, olde painted cloth, strawe or such like, to keepe it from the iniurie of the colde frostie nightes, and not hurt the things planted in the bed: then shal you couer the bed all ouer with the most fertillest earth finely sifted halfe a foote thicke, wherein you shal set or sowe your feedes: that being done, cast your straw or other couerture ouer the same; and so let it rest without looking vpon it, or taking away of your couering for the space of seauen or eight daies at the most; for commonly in that space they will thrust themselues vp nakedlie forth of the ground: then must you cast vpon them in the hottest time of the daie some water that hath stode in the house or in the sunne a daie before, because the water so cast vpon them newly taken forth of a well or pumpe, will so chill and coole them being brought and nourished vp in such a hot place, that presently in one daie you haue lost all your labour; I meane not onely your feede, but your bancke also; for in this space the great heat of the dung is lost and spent, keeping in memorie that euerie night they must bee couered and opened when the daie is warmed with the sun beames: this must be done from time to time vntill that the plants haue fower or fixe leaues a peece, and that the danger of the cold nights is past: then must they be replanted verie curiously with the earth sticking to the plant as neere as may be vnto the most fruitfull place, and where the sunne hath most force in the garden; provided that vpon the remoouing of them you most couer them with some Docke leaues or wispes of straw, propped vp with forked stickes, as well to keepe them from the cold of the night, as also the heate of the sunne



For they cannot whilest they be yoong and newly planted, indure neither ouermuch cold nor much heate, vntill they are well rooted in their new place or dwelling.

Oftentimes it falleth out that some feedes are more franker and forwarder than the rest, which commonly do rise vp verie nakedlie with long necks not vnlike to the stalke of a small mushrome, of a night olde. This naked stalke must you couer with the like fine earth euen to the greene leaues, hauing regard to place your bancke so that it may be defended from the North windes.

Obserue these instructions diligently, and then you shall not haue cause to complaine that your feedes were not good, nor of the intemperancie of the climate (by reason whereof you can get no fruite) although it were in the furthest partes of the North of Scotland.

✱ *The names.*

The Cucumber is named generally *Cucumis*: in shops *Cucumer*: and is taken for that which the Grecians call *κίβωρος* in Latin *Cucumis satiuus* or garden Cucumber: in high Dutch *Cucumern*: in Italian *Concomero*: in Spanish *Cogombro*: in French *Concombre*: in lowe Dutch *Concommeren*: in English Cowcubmers and Cucumbers.

✱ *The temperature and vertues.*

All the Cucumbers are of temperature cold and moist in the second degree. They putrisie soone in the stomacke, and yeelde vnto the body a cold and moist nourishment, and that verie little, and the same not good.

Those Cucumbers must be chosen which are greene and not yet ripe: for when they are ripe and yellow they be vnfit to be eaten.

The feede is colde, but nothing so much as the fruit. It openeth and clenseth, prouoketh vrine, clenpeth the stoppings of the liuer, helpeth the chest and lungs that are inflammed: and being stamped and outwardly applied in steede of a Clenser, it maketh the skin smooth and faire.

Cucumber (saith my Author) taken in meats, is good for the stomacke and other partes troubled with heate. It yeeldeth not any nourishment that is good, in so much as the vnumeasurable vse thereof filleth the vaines with naughtie colde humours.

The feede stamped and made into milke like as they do with Almonds, or strained with milke or sweete wine and drunke, looseth the bellie gently, and is excellent against the exulceration of the bladder.

The fruite cutte in peeces or chopped as herbes to the pot and boiled in a small pipkin with a peece of mutton, being made into potage with Oremeale, euen as herbe potage are made, whereof a messe eaten to breakefast, as much to dinner, and the like to supper: taken in this manner for the space of three weekes together without intermission; doth perfectly cure all manner of sawceflegme and copper faces, red and shining fire noses (as red as red Roses) with pimples, pumplies, tubies, and such like pretious faces.

Provided alwaies that during the time of curing you do vse to wash or bathe the face with this liquor following.

Take a pinte of strong white wine vinegar, powder of the rootes of Ireos or Orrice three Handragmes, searced or bolted into most fine dust, Brimstone in fine powder halfe an ounce, Camphire two dragmes, stamped with two blanchd Almondes, fower Oke apples cut thorow the middle, and the iuice of fower Limons: put them all together in a strong double glasse, shake them together verie strongly, setting the same in the sunne for the space of tenne daies: with which let the face be washed and bathed daily, suffering it to drie of it selfe without wiping it away. This doth not onely helpe fire faces, but also taketh away lentils, spots, morphew, sunneburne, and all other deformities of the face.

## *Of Wilde Cucumber. Chap. 327.*

✱ *The description.*

**T**He wilde Cucumber hath many fat hairie braunches, verie rough and ful of iuice, creeping or trailing vpon the ground; whereupon are set verie rough leaues, hairie, sharpe pointed, and of an ouerborne grayish greene colour: from the bosome of which, come forth long tender footstalks: on the ends whereof do grow small flowers composed of five small leaues of a pale yellow



yellowe colour: after which commeth foorth the fruite of the bignes of the smalest pullets egge, but somewhat longer, verie rough and hairie on the outside, and of the colour and substance of the stalkes, wherein is contained verie much water and small hard blackish seedes also, of the bignes of tares; which being come to maturitie or ripenes, it casteth or squirteth foorth his water with the seedes, either of it owne accord, or being touched with the most tender or delicate hande neuer so gently, and oftentimes striketh so harde against those that touch it (especially if it chaunce to hit against the face) that the place smarteth long after; whereupon of some it hath bene called *Nolite me tangere*, Touch me not. The roote is thicke, white, and long lasting: the whole plant, as also the fruit, is verie bitter.

*Cucumis asininus.*  
Wilde Cucumber.



wife hot and clenſing. The iuice is hot in the ſecond degree, as *Galen* witneſſeth, and of thin parts. It clenſeth and waſteth away.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The iuice called *Elaterium*, doth purge foorth choler, flegme, and watery humours, and that with force, and not onely by ſiege, but alſo by vomit.
- B The quantitie that is to be taken at one time, is from ſiue graines to ten, according to the ſtrength of the patient.
- C The iuice dried or hardned, and the quantitie of halfe a ſcruple taken, driueth foorth by ſiege groſſe flegme, cholericke humours, and preuaileth mightily againſt the dropſie, and ſhortnes of breath.
- D The ſame drawne vp into the noſthrils mixed with a little milke, taketh away the rednes of the eies.
- E The iuice of the roote doth alſo purge flegme, cholericke and wateriſh humours, and is good for the dropſie, but not of ſuch force as *Elaterium*, which is made of the iuice of the fruite: the making whereof I commend to the learned and curious apothecaries, among which number maſter *William Wright* in Bucklers Burie my louing friend, hath taken more paines in curious compoſing of it, and

\* *The place.*

It is found in moſt of the hot countries, among rubbiſh, grauell, and other vntilled places: it is planted in gardens in the lowe countries, and being once planted, ſaith *Dodonæus*, it eaſily commeth vp againe many yeeres after (which is true) and yet ſaith he further, that it doth not ſpring againe of the roote, but of the ſeedes ſpirted or caſt about: which may likewiſe be true where he hath obſerued it, but in my garden it is otherwiſe, for as I ſaide before, the roote is long laſting, and continueth from yeere to yeere.

\* *The time.*

It ſpringeth vp in Maie, it flowreth and is ripe in Autumne, and is to be gathered at the ſame time, to make that excellent compoſition of called *Elaterium*.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *οἶνος ἀγριος*: in Latine *Agrestis*, and *Erraticus Cucumis*: in ſhops *Cucumer asininus*: in Italian *Cocomero ſaluatico*: in Spaniſh *Cogumbrillo amargo*: in Engliſh wilde Cucumber, ſpirting Cucumbers, & Touch me not: in French *Concombres ſauages*.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues, of wild Cucumbers, rootes & their rindes as they are bitter in taſte; ſo they be like-



th more exactly performed the same then any other whatsoeuer, that I haue had any know-  
ledge of.

*Of Citrull Cucumbers. Chap. 328.*

1 *Citrulus officinarum.*  
Citrull Cucumber.



2 *Citrulus minor.*  
Small Citrul.



\* *The description.*

**T**He Citrull Cucumber hath many long, flexible, & tender stalks, trailing vpon the ground, branched like vnto the Vine, set with certaine great leaues deeply cut, and verie much iagged: among which come foorth long clasping tendrels, and also tender footstalkes, on the endes whereof do growe flowers of a golde yellowe colour: the fruite is somewhat rounde, beaded or ribbed with certaine deepe furrowes alongst the same, of a greene colour aboue, and vnderneath on that side that lieth vpon the grounde something white: the outwarde skin whereof is very smooth; the meate within is indifferent harde, more like to that of the Pompion then of the cucumber or muske Melon: the pulpe wherein the seede lieth, is spungie and of a slimie substance: the seede is long, flat, and greater then those of the Cucumbers: the shell or outward barke blackish, sometimes of an ouerborne reddish colour. The fruite of the Citrull doth not so easily rot or putrifie as doth the Melon, which being gathered in a faire dry day, may be kept a long time, specially being couered in a heape of Wheate, as *Mathiolus* saith, but according to my practise you may keepe them much longer and better, in a heape of dry sande.

The second kinde of Citrull differeth not from the former, sauing that it is altogether lesser, and the leaues are not so deeply cut or iagged, wherein consisteth the difference.

\* *The place and time.*

The Citrull prospereth best in hot regions as in Sicilia, Apulia, Calabria, and Syria, about Alepo and Tripolis. We haue manie times sown the seedes and diligently obserued the order prescribed for planting of Cucumbers, but they neuer came to ripenes.

\* *The*



## \* The names.

The later Herbarists do call it *Anguria*: in shops *Citrulus*, and *Cucumis Citrulus*: in English Citruls, Cucumber Citruls, and Pome Citruls, and is knowne by the name of *Semen Citruli* or Citruls seede. But if *Cucumis Citrulus* be so called of the yellow colour of the Citron, then is the common Cucumber properly *Cucumis Citrulus*, which is knowne vnto all to be contrarie.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

- A The meate or pulpe of Cucumer Citrull which is next vnto the barke is eaten rawe, but more commonly boiled: it yeeldeth to the body little nourishment, and the same colde; it ingendreth a waterish bloud, mitigateth the extremitie of heate of the inner parts, and tempereth the sharpnes and feruent heat of choler: being rawe and helde in the mouth, it taketh away the roughnes of the toong in agues, and quencheth thirst.
- B The seeds are of like facultie with those of Cucumbers.

## Of the wilde Citrull, called Colocynthis. Chap. 329.

## 1 Colocynthis.

The wilde Citrull, or Coloquintida.



## 2 Colocynthis pyriformis.

Pearre fashioned Coloquintida.



## \* The description.

- 1 Coloquintida hath been taken of many to be a kinde of the wilde Gourde, but not true: it lieth along creeping on the ground as do the Cucumbers and Melons, comming nearest of all to the Muske Melons, which in these daies of some Herbarists is called Citrullus Cucumer, but with the greater error: It bringeth forth vpon his long braunches small crooked tendrils like the Vine, and also very great broad leaues deeply cut or iagged: among which cometh forth small flowers of a pale yellowe colour; then cometh the fruite, rounde as a boule, covered with a thinne rinde, of a yellowe colour when it is ripe, which when it is pilled or pared off, the white pulpe or spungie substance appeareth full of seedes, of an ouerborne browne colour; the fruite



quite so pared or pilled, and dried for medicine; the which is most extreme bitter, and likewise the  
 de, and the whole plant it selfe in all his parts.

The seconde kinde of *Coloquintida* hath likewise many long branches and clasping tendrels,  
 with it taketh hold of such things as are neer vnto it. It bringeth forth the like leaues, but not  
 much iagged. The flowers are small and yellow: the fruit is fashioned like a peare, and the other  
 it rounde, wherein the especiall difference consisteth.

\* *The place.*

*Coloquintida* is sowne and commeth to perfection in hot regions, but seldome, or neuer in these  
 ratherly and cold countries.

\* *The time.*

It is sowne in the spring and bringeth his fruite to perfection in August.  
 It hath bene diuers times deliuered vnto me for a truth that they do growe in the Sands of the  
 Mediterranean sea shore, or verie neer vnto it, wilde, for euerie man to gather that list, especially on  
 the side of Barbarie; as also without the mouth of the Streights neere to *Sancta Crux* and other  
 places adiacent; from whence diuers Chirurgians of London that haue traueiled thither, for the  
 curing of sicke and hurt men in the ship, haue brought great quantities thereof at their returne.

\* *The names.*

It is called of the ignorant Apothecaries *Coloquintida*: in Greeke *κολοκύνθη*: the Latine translators  
 for *Colocynthis* do oftentimes set downe *Cucurbita sylvestris*: notwithstanding this differeth from  
*Cucynthis*, or *Coloquintida*: for *Cucurbita sylvestris* is called in Greeke *κολοκύβη*, or wilde Colo-  
 quintida, whereof shall be set forth a peculiar Chapter next after the *Cucurbita* or Gourde: in  
 English it is called *Coloquintida*, or apple of *Coloquintida*.

\* *The temperature.*

*Coloquintida* as it is in his whole nature and in all his parts bitter, so is it likewise hot and dry in  
 the later end of the second degree: and therefore it purgeth, clenseth, openeth and performeth  
 all those things that most bitter things do: but that the stronge qualitie which it hath to purge by  
 the stoole, is, as *Galen* saith, of more force then the rest of his operations.

\* *The vertues.*

Which operation of purging it worketh so violently, that it doth not onely draw forth flegme  
 and choleric marueilous speedily, and in very great quantity: but oftentimes fetcheth forth bloud  
 and bloudie excrements, by shauing the guts, and opening the endes of the meferaicall veines.  
 so that therefore the same is not to be vsed either rashly, or without some dangerous and ex-  
 treme disease constraineth thereunto: neither yet at all vnlesse some rough and clammy thing be  
 mixed therewith, whereby the vehemencie thereof may be repressed, the hurtfull force dulled, and  
 the same speedily passing through the belly, the guts be not fret nor shaued. *Mesues* teacheth to  
 mixe with it either Mastich, or gum Tragacanth.

There be made of it Trochises, or little flat cakes, with Mastich, gum Arabick, Tragacanth and  
 Bdlum, of these, Mastich hath a manifest binding qualitie: but tough and clammy things are  
 much better, which haue no astringent at all in them, or very little.

or by such binding or astringent things, violent medicines being restrained and bridled, doe  
 afterwards worke their operation with more violence and trouble: but such as haue not binding  
 things mixed with them, doe easilier worke and with lesser paine, as be those pilles which *Rhass* in  
 his booke of *Almanzor*, calleth *Illaca*, which are compounded of *Coloquintida* and Scamony,  
 of the strongest medicines that are: and of a thirde called gumme *Sagapene*, which through his  
 qualities mines doth as it were daube the entrailes and guts, and defende them from the harme that  
 might haue come of either of them.

The which composition, although it be woonderful stronge & not to be vsed without very great  
 assistance vnto, doth notwithstanding easilie purge, and without any great trouble, and  
 with lesser torment, then most of the mildest and gentlest medicines which haue Mastich, & other  
 things mixed with them that are astringent.

And for this cause it is very like that *Galen* in his first booke of medicines according to the pla-  
 ce affected, would not suffer Mastich and Bdlum to be in the pilles, which are surnamed *Cochia*,  
 the which notwithstanding his schoolemaster *Quintus* was also wont before to adde vnto the

that *Coloquintida* is not onely good for purgations, in which it is a remedie for the diffines or H



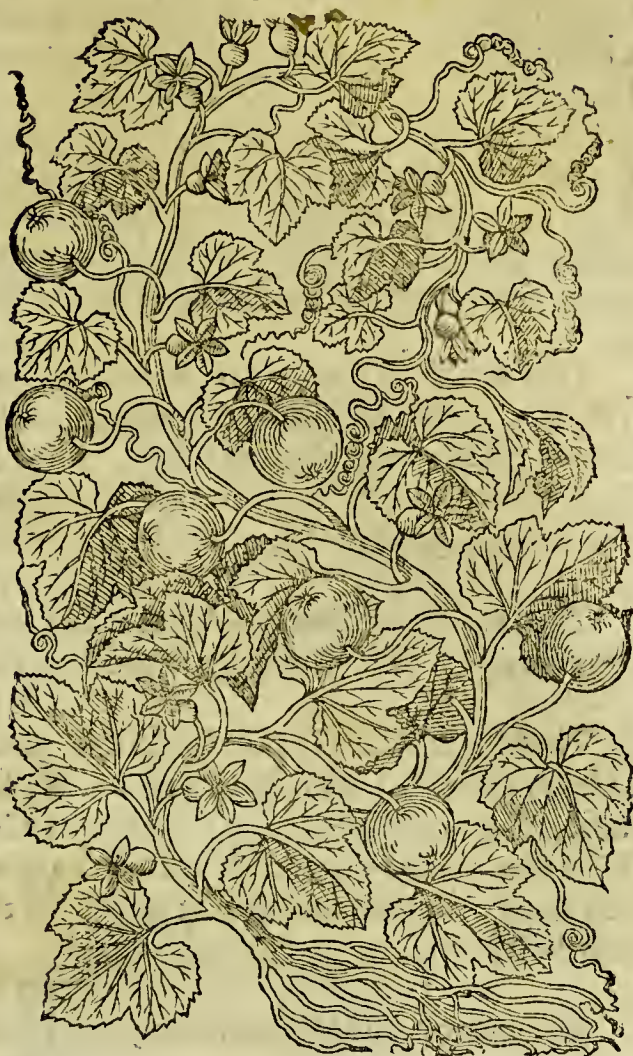




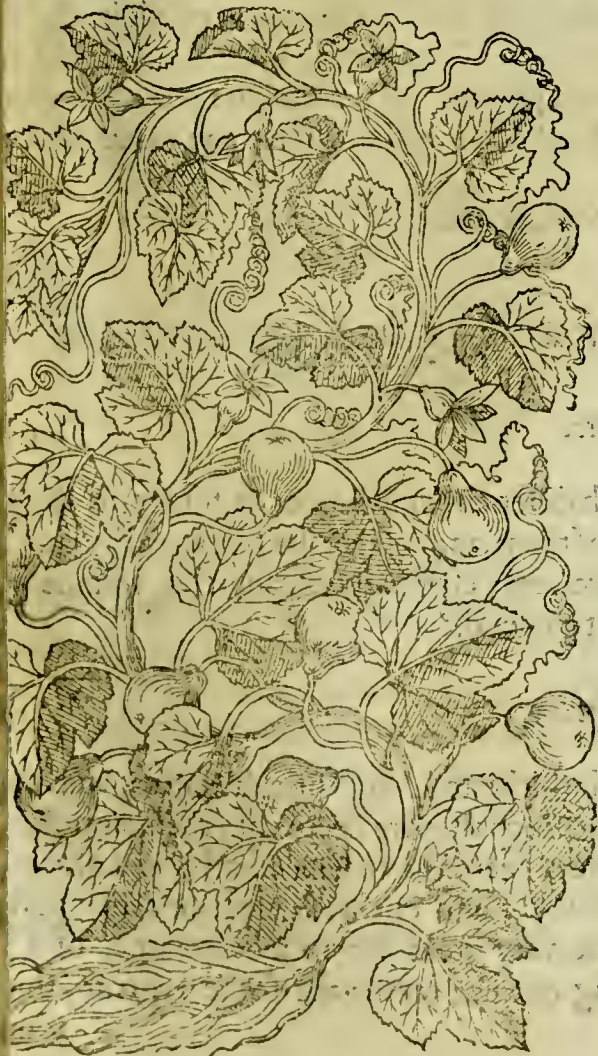
1 *Melo.*  
The Muske Melon.



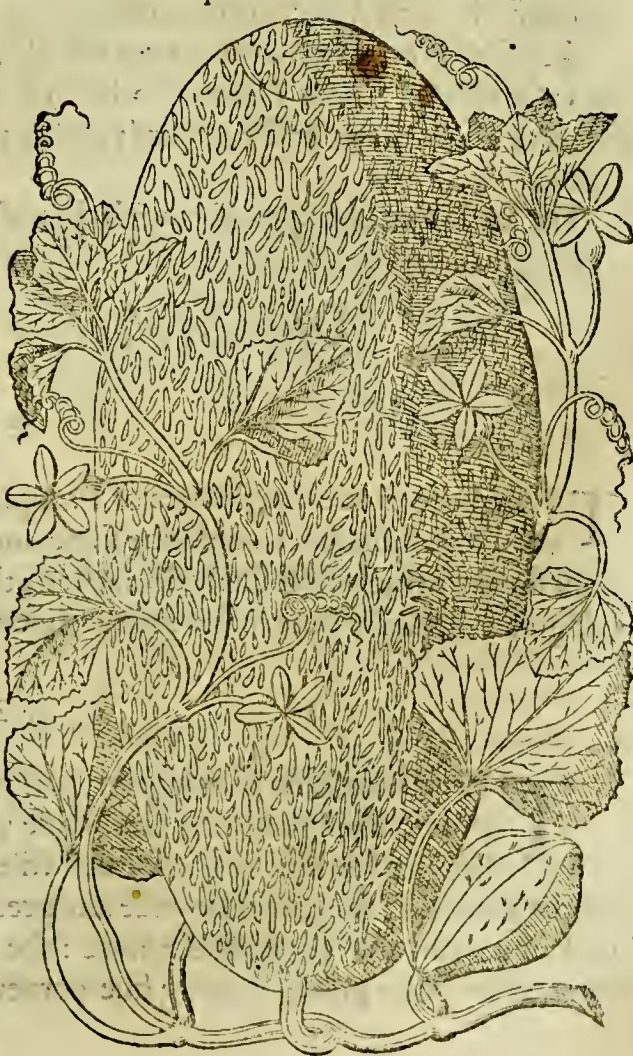
2 *Melo Saccharinus.*  
Sugar Melon.



3 *Pyromelo.*  
Peare fashion Melons.



4 *Melo Hispanicus.*  
Spanish Melons.





\* *The description.*

3 The Peare fashioned Melon hath many long Vinic braunches, whereupon do grow cornered leaues like those of the Vine, and likewise great store of long tendrels, clasping and taking holde of each thing that it toucheth: the fruite groweth vpon slender footestalkes, fashioned like vnto Peare, of the bignesse of a great Quince.

4 The Spanish Melon bringeth forth long trailing branches, whereon are set broad leaues slightly indented about the edges, not deuided at all, as are all the rest of the Melons. The fruit groweth neere vnto the stalke, like vnto the common Pompion, very long, not crested or furrowed at all, but spotted with very many such marks as are on the backside of the Harts toong leafe. The pulpe or meate is not so pleasing in taste as the others.

\* *The place.*

They delight in hot regions, notwithstanding I haue seene at the Queenes house at Saint Iames very many of the first sort ripe, through the diligent & curious nourishing of them by a skilful Gentleman the keeper of the said house, called Master *Fovule*; and in other places neere vnto the right Honorable, the Lord of *Sussex* house of Bermondsey by London, where from yeere to yeere there is verie great plenty, especially if the weather be any thing temperate.

\* *The time.*

They are set or sown in Aprill as I haue already shewed in the Chapter of Cucumbers: the fruite is ripe in the end of August, and somtimes sooner.

\* *The names.*

The Muske Melon is called in Latine *Melo*: in Italian *Mellone*: in Spanish *Melon*: in French *Melons*: in high Dutch *Melaun*: in lowe Dutch *Melonen*: in Greeke *μήλον*, which doth signifie an apple; and therefore this kinde of Cucumber is more truly called *μηλοπέπων*, or *Melopepon* by reason that *Pepo* hath the smell of an apple, whereto the smell of this fruit is like; hauing with the smell as it were of Muske: which for that cause are also named *Melones Moschatellini*, Muske Melons.

\* *The temperature.*

The meate of the Muske Melon, is very colde and moist.

\* *The vertues.*

A It is harder of digestion then is any of the rest of Cucumbers: & if it remaine long in the stomack it putrifieth, and is occasion of pestilent agues, which thing also *Aetius* witnesseth in the first booke of his *Tetrables*, writing that the vse of *Cucumeres*, or Cucumbers, breedeth pestilent fevers: for he also taketh *Cucumis* to be that which is commonly called Melon: which is vsually eaten of the Italians and Spaniards, rather to repress the rage of lust, then any other Phisicke vertue.

B The seede is of like operation with that of the former Cucumber.

## Of Melons, or Pompions. Chap. 330.

\* *The kinds.*

There be founde diuers kinds of Pompions which differ either in bignes or forme: it shall therefore suffice to describe some one or two of them, and referre the rest vnto the viewe of their figures, which most liuely do expresse their differences; especially bicause this volume warrantheeth great, the description of no moment, and I hasten to an end.

\* *The description.*

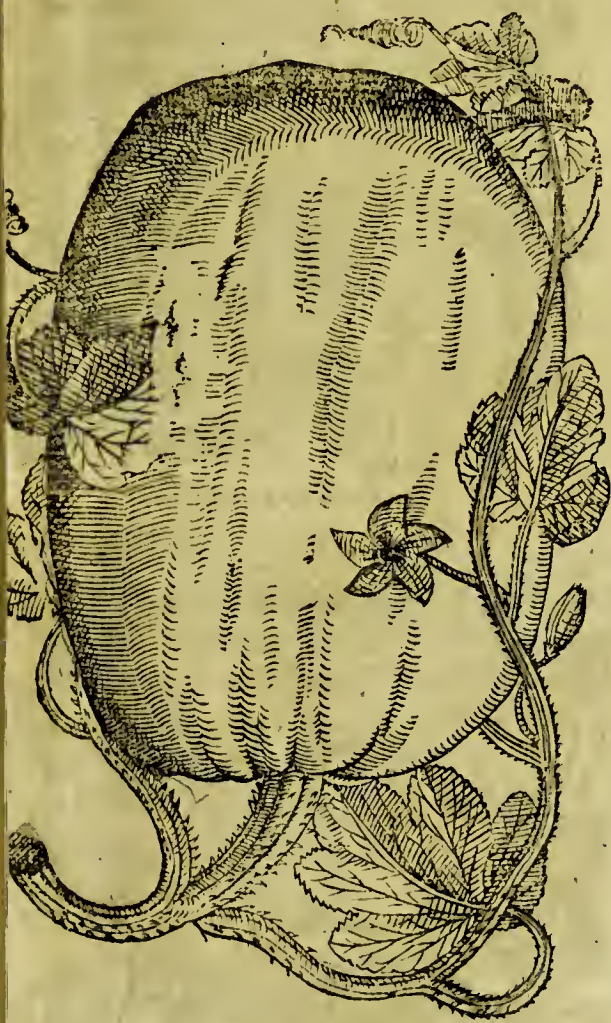
I The great Melon or Pompion bringeth forth thicke and rough prickly stalkes, which with their clasping tendrels take holde vpon such things that are neere vnto them, as poles, bors, pales, and hedges, which vilesse they were neere vnto them would creepe along vpon the ground: the leaues be wide and great, very rough, and cut with certaine deepe gashes, nicked also on the edges like a sawe: the flowers be very great like to a bell cuppe, of a yellowe colour like golde, hauing five corners standing out like teeth: the fruite is great, thick, round.



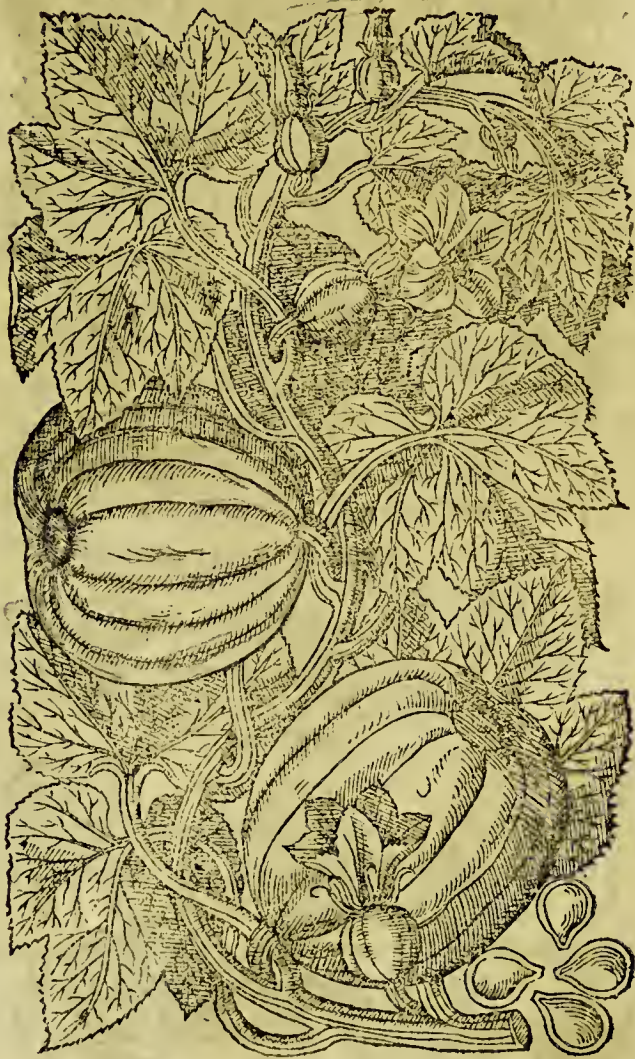
ound, set with thicke ribbes like edges sticking forth. The pulpe or meate whereof which is next under the rinde is white, and of a meane hardnes: the pith or substance in the middle is spungie and limie: the seede is great, broade, flat, something white, much greater than that of the Cucumber, otherwise not differing at all in forme. The colour of the barke or rinde is oftentimes of an obscure greene, sometimes graie. The rinde of the greene Pompion is harder, and as it were of a woollie substance: the rinde of the graie is softer and tenderer.

The second kinde of Melons is like vnto the former in stalkes and leaues, and also in clasping tendrils: but the gashes of the leaues are not so deepe, and the stalkes be tenderer: the flowers are in like manner yellowe, gaping, and cornered at the top, as be those of the former: but the fruite somewhat rounder; sometimes greater, and manie times lesser: and oftentimes of a green colour with an harder barke; nowe and then softer and whiter. The meate within is like the former: the seedes haue also the same forme, but they be somewhat lesser.

1 *Pepomaximus oblongus.*  
The great long Pompion.



2 *Pepomaximus rotundus.*  
The great round Pompion.



\* *The description.*

Of this kinde there is also another Pompion like vnto the former in rough stalks, and in gashed and nicked leaues: the flower is also great and yellowe; like those of the others: the fruite is of a great bignes, whose barke is full of little bunnies or hillie welts, as is the rinde of the Citron, which is in like manner yellow when it is ripe.

The fourth Pompion doth verie much differ from the others in forme: the stalkes, leaues, and flowers are like those of the rest: but the fruite is not long or round, but altogether broade, and in a manner flat like vnto a shield or buckler; thicker in the middle, thinner in the compasse, and curled or bumped in certaine places about the edges, like the rugged or vneuen barke of the Pomecitron; the which rinde is verie soft, thinne, and white: the meate within is meetely hard and durable. The seede is greater than that of the common Cucumber, in forme and colour all one.



3 *Pepo maximus compressus.*  
The great flat bottom'd Pompion.



4 *Pepo maximus clypeatus.*  
The great buckler Pompion.



5 *Pepo Indicus minor rotundus.*  
The small round Indian Pompion.



6 *Pepo Indicus angulosus.*  
The cornered Indian Pompion.





7 *Pepo Indicus fungiformis.*  
Mushrom Pompion.



\* *The place.*

All these Melons or Pompions bee garden plants : they ioy best in a fruitfull soile, and are common in England ; except the last described, which is as yet a stranger.

\* *The time.*

They are planted at the beginning of Aprill: they flower in August: the fruite is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

The Melon or Pompion is named in Greeke *πέπων*: in Latine likewise *Pepo*. The fruites of them al when they be ripe are called by a common name in Greeke *πέπωνες*: in English Millions or Pompions. Whereupon certaine Phisitions saith *Galen* haue contended, that this fruit ought to be called *σικυοπέπων*, that is to say in Latine, *Pepo Cucumeralis*, or Cucumber Pompion. *Pliny* in his 9 booke 5. chapter writeth, that *Cucumeres* when they exceede in greatnesse, are named *Pepones*. It is called in high Dutch *Pluker* : in lowe Dutch *Peponen* : in French *Pompons*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

All the Melons are of a cold nature, with plenty of moisture : they haue a certaine clensing quality, by meanes whereof they prouoke vrine, and do more speedily passe through the bodie, than do either the Gourd, Citrull, or Cucumber, as *Galen* hath written.

The pulpe of the Pompion is neuer eaten raw, but boiled. For so it doth more easily descend, making the belly soluble. The nourishment which commeth hereof is little, thin, moist and colde (bad, saith *Galen*) and that especially when it is not well digested : by reason whereof it maketh a man and readie to fall into the disease called the Cholerike passion, and of some the Felonie.

The seede clenseth more than the meate, it prouoketh vrine, and is good for those that are troubled with the stone of the kidneies.

The fruit boiled in milke and buttered, is not onely a good wholesome meate for mans bodie : D being so prepared, is also a most phisicall medicine for such as haue an hot stomacke, and the inward parts inflamed.

The flesh or pulpe of the same sliced and fried in a pan with butter, is also a good and wholesome E meate : but baked with apples in an ouen, it doth fill the bodie full of flatuous or windie belchings, and is foode vtterly vnwholesome for such as liue idly ; but vnto robustious and rusticke people, nothing hurteth that filleth the belly.

*Of wilde Pompions. Chap. 331.*

\* *The description.*

AS there is a wilde sort of Cucumbers, of Melons, Citruls and Gourds, so likewise there be certaine wilde Pompions, that be so of their own nature. These bring forth rough stalks, set with sharp thorny prickles. The leaues be likewise rough: the flowers yellow as be those of the garden Melon, but euery part is lesser. The fruite is thicke, round, and sharpe pointed, hauing a hard Greene rinde. The pulpe or meate whereof, and the middle pith, with the seede are like those of the garden Pompion, but very bitter in taste.

The second is like vnto the former, but it is altogether lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.



1 *Pepo maior sylvestris.*  
The great wilde Pompion.



2 *Pepo minor sylvestris.*  
The small wilde Pompion.



\* *The place.*

These Melons do growe wilde in Barbarie, Africa, and most partes of the east and west Indies. They growe not in these partes, except they be sown.

\* *The time.*

Their time of flowring and flourishing answereth that of the garden Pompion.

\* *The names.*

Although the ancient Phisitions haue made no mention of these plants, yet the thing it self doth shew, that there be such, and ought to be called in Greeke *πέπων ἀγρίος*: in Latine *Pepones sylvestres*: in English wilde Melons or Pompions.

\* *The temperature.*

Like as these wilde Melons be altogether of their owne nature very bitter, so be they also of temperature hot and drie, and that in the latter end of the second degree. They haue likewise a cleansing facultie, not inferior to the wilde Cucumbers.

\* *The vertues.*

A The wine, which when the pith and seede is taken forth, is powred into the rinde, and hath remained so long therein till such time as it becommeth bitter, doth purge the belly, and bringeth forth flegmatike and cholericke humors. To be briefe, the iuice heereof is of the same operation that the wilde Cucumber is of; and being dried it may be vsed in steede of *Elatarium*, which is the dried iuice of the wilde Cucumber.

Of Gourdes. Chap. 332.

\* *The kinds.*

There be diuers sorts of Gourds, some wilde, and others tame or of the garden; some bringing forth fruite like vnto a bottle; others long, bigger at one end, keeping no certaine forme or fashion; some greater, others lesser.

1 *Cucurbi.*



1. *Cucurbita anguina*.  
Snakes Gourde.2. *Cucurbita lagenaria*.  
Bottle Gourdes.

## \* The description.

**T**He Gourde bringeth forth very long stalks, as be those of the Vine, cornered and parted into diuers branches, which with his clasping tendrels taketh holde and climeth vp vpon such things that stande neere vnto it: the leaues be very great, broad, and sharpe pointed, almost as great as those of the Clote Burr, but softer, and somewhat couered as it were with a white freeze, as be also the stalks and branches; like those of the Marsh Mallowe: the flowers be white, and growe forth from the bosome of the leaues: in their places come vp the fruite, which are not all of one fashion; for oftentimes they haue the forme of flagons, or bottles, with a great large belly, and a small necke. The Gourde saith *Plinie* in his 19. booke 5. chapter, groweth into anie forme or fashion that you would haue it, either like vnto a wreathed dragon, the legge of a man, or any other shape according to the moulde wherein it is put whilest it is yoong; being suffered to climbe vpon an arbor where the fruite may hang, it hath bene seene to be nine foote long, by reason of his great waight which hath stretched it out to the length: the rinde when it is ripe, is verie hard, woody, and of a yellow colour: the meate or inner pulpe is white: the seede long, flat, pointed at the top, broad belowe, with two peakes standing out like hornes, white within, and sweete in taste.

2 The second differeth not from the precedent in stalkes, leaues, or flowers: the fruite heereof is for the most part fashioned like a bottle or flagon, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

## \* The place.

The Gourds are cherished in the gardens of these cold regions, rather for pleasure then for profit; in the hot countries where they come to ripenesse, they are sometimes eaten (but with small delight) especially they are kept for the rindes, wherein they put Turpentine, Oile, Honie, and also serue them for pailles to fetch water in, and many other the like vses.

\* The



\* *The time.*

They are planted in a bed of horse dung in Aprill, euen as we haue taught in the planting of Cucumbers: they flourish in Iune and Iuly: the fruite is ripe in the end of August.

\* *The names.*

The Gourde is called in Greeke *Κυλίκωνθα ἡμεγς*: in Latine *Cucurbita edulis*, *Cucurbita satina*: of *Pliny Cucurbita Cameraria*, bicause it climeth vp, and is a couering for arbors and walking places, and banquetting houses in gardens: he calleth the other which climeth not vp, but lieth crawling on the ground, *Cucurbita plebeia*: in Italian *Zucca*: in Spanish *Calabazza*: in French *Courge*: in high Dutch *Kurbs*: in low Dutch *Cauwoorden*: in English Gourdes.

\* *The temperature.*

The meate or inner pulpe of the Gourd is of temperature colde and moist, and that in the second degree.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The iuice being dropped into the eares with oile of Roses, is good for the paine thereof proceeding of a hot cause.
- B The pulpe or meate mitigateth all hot swellings if it be laide thereon in maner of a pultis, and being vsed in this maner, it taketh away the headach and the inflammation of the eies.
- C The same author affirmeth that a long Gourde, or else a Cucumber being laide in the cradle or bed by the yoong infant whilest it is a sleepe and sicke of an ague, it shall be very quickly made whole.
- D The pulpe also is eaten sodden; but bicause it hath in it a waterish and thinne iuice, it yeeleth small nourishment to the body, and the same cold and moist; but it easily passeth thorow, especially being sodden, which by reason of the slipperines and moistnes also of his substance mollifieth the belly.
- E But being baked in an ouen, or fried in a panne, it looseth the most part of his naturall moisture, and therefore it more slowly descendeth, and doth not mollifie the belly so soone.
- F The seede alaieth the sharpnes of vrine, and bringeth downe the same.

### Of the wilde Gourde. Chap. 333.

\* *The description.*

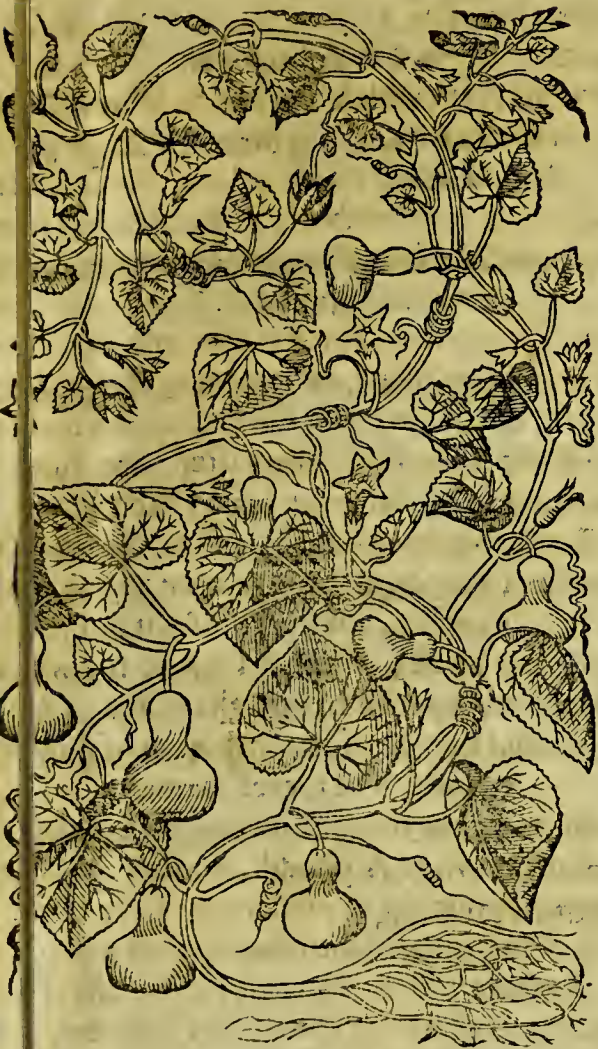
**I** Here is besides the former ones, a certaine wilde Gourde: this is like the garden Gourde in climing stalkes, clasping tendrels, and soft leaues, and as it were downie, all and euerie one of which things being farre lesser; this also climeth vpon arbors and banquetting houses: the fruite doth represent the great bellied Gourde; and those that be like vnto bottles in forme, but in bignes it is very far inferior; for it is small & scarce so great as an ordinary Quince, and may be held within the compasse of a mans hande: the outwarde rinde at the first is greene, afterwards it is as harde as woode, and of the colour thereof; the inner pulpe is moist and very full of iuice, in which lieth the seede: the whole is as bitter as Coloquintida, which hath made so manie errors, one especially in taking the fruit Coloquintida for the wilde Gourde.

**2** The seconde wilde Gourde hath likewise many trailing branches and clasping tendrels, where-with it taketh holde of such things as be neere vnto it: the leaues be broad, deeply cut into diuers sections, like those of the Vine, soft and very downy, wherby it is especially known to be one of the Gourdes: the flowers be very white, as are also those of the Gourdes: the fruite succeedeth growing to a rounde forme, flatte on the top like the head of a Mushrome, whereof it tooke his surname.

I *Cucurbita*



1 *Cucurbita lagenaria sylvestris.*  
Wilde bottle Gourde.



2 *Cucurbita sylvestris fungiformis.*  
Mushrome wilde Gourde.



\* *The place.*

They do grow of themselves wilde in hot regions, they neuer come to perfection of ripenes in the cold countries.

\* *The time.*

The time answereth those of the garden.

\* *The names.*

The wilde Gourd is called in Greeke *Κολοκυνθα άγρία*: in Latine *Cucurbita sylvestris*, or wilde Gourd. *Pozie* in his 20. booke thirde Chapter, affirmeth that the wilde Gourde is named of the Grecians *Colos*, which is hollowe, an inch thicke, not growing but among stones, the iuice whereof being chewed, is singular good for the stomacke. But the wilde Gourd is not that which is so described; for it is aboue an inch thicke, neither is it hollow, but full of iuice: and by reason of the extreame bitterness, offensive to the stomacke.

Some there be also that take this for *Coloquintida*, but they are farre deceived. For *Colocynthis* is the wilde Citrull Cucumber, whereof we haue intreated in the chap. of Citruls.

\* *The temperature.*

The wilde Gourde is as hot and drie as *Coloquintida*, that is to say, in the second degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The wilde Gourd is extreme bitter, for which cause it openeth and scowreth the stopped passage of the bodie, it also purgeth downwards, as do wilde Melons.

Moreouer, the wine which hath continued all night in this Gourd, doth likewise purge the belly bravely, and bringeth forth cholericke and flegmaticke humors.

of



## Of Potatoes. Chap. 334.

*Sisfarum Peruvianum, siue Batata Hispanorum.*  
Potatus or Potatoes.



## \* The description.

**T** His plant which is called of some *Sisfarum Peruvianum*, or Skyrrets of Peru, is generally of vs called Potatus or Potatoes. hath long rough flexible branches trailing vpon the ground, like vnto Pumpions; whereupon are set rough hairie leaues, very like vnto those of the wilde Cucumber. There is not any that hath written of this plant, or saide any thing of the flowers, therefore I refer the description thereof vnto those that shall heereafter haue further knowledge of the same: yet haue I had in my garden diuers rootes that haue flourished vnto the first approach of winter, & haue growen vnto a great length of branches, but they brought not forth any flowers at all; whether because the winter caused them to perish before their time of flowering, or that they be of nature barren of flowers, I am not certaine. The rootes are many, thick and knobbie, like vnto the rootes of Peonies, rather of the white Asphodill, ioined together at the top into one head, in manner of the Skyrret which being diuided into diuers parts and planted, do make a great increase, especially if the greatest rootes be cut into diuers gobbets, and planted in good and fertill ground.

## \* The place.

The Potatoes grow in India, Barbarie, Spain, and other hotte regions, of which I planted diuers rootes (that I bought at the exchange in London) in my garden, where they flourished vntill winter, at which time they perished and rotted.

## \* The time.

It flourisheth vnto the end of September: at the first approach of great frosts, the leaues together with the rootes and stalkes do perish.

## \* The names.

*Clusius* calleth it *Battata*, *Camotes*, *Amotes*, and *Ignanes*: in English Potatoes, Potatus, and Potades.

## \* The nature.

The leaues of Potatoes are hot and drie, as may euidently appeere by the taste. The rootes are of a temperate qualitie.

## \* The vertues.

- A** The Potatoc rootes are among the Spaniards, Italians, Indians, and many other nations common and ordinarie meate, which no doubt are of mightie nourishing parts, and do strengthen all comfort nature, whose nutriment is as it were a meane betweene flesh and fruit, though somewhat windie; but being roasted in the embers, they do lose much of their windinesse, especially being eaten fopped in wine.
- B** Of these rootes may be made conserues, no lesse toothsome, wholesome, and daintie, than of the flesh of Quinces. And likewise these comfortable and delicate meates, called in shops *Morselli*, *Centule* and diuers other such like.
- C** These rootes may serue as a ground or foundation, whereon the cunning confectioner or Sugar baker may worke and frame many comfortable delicate conserues, and restorative sweete meates.

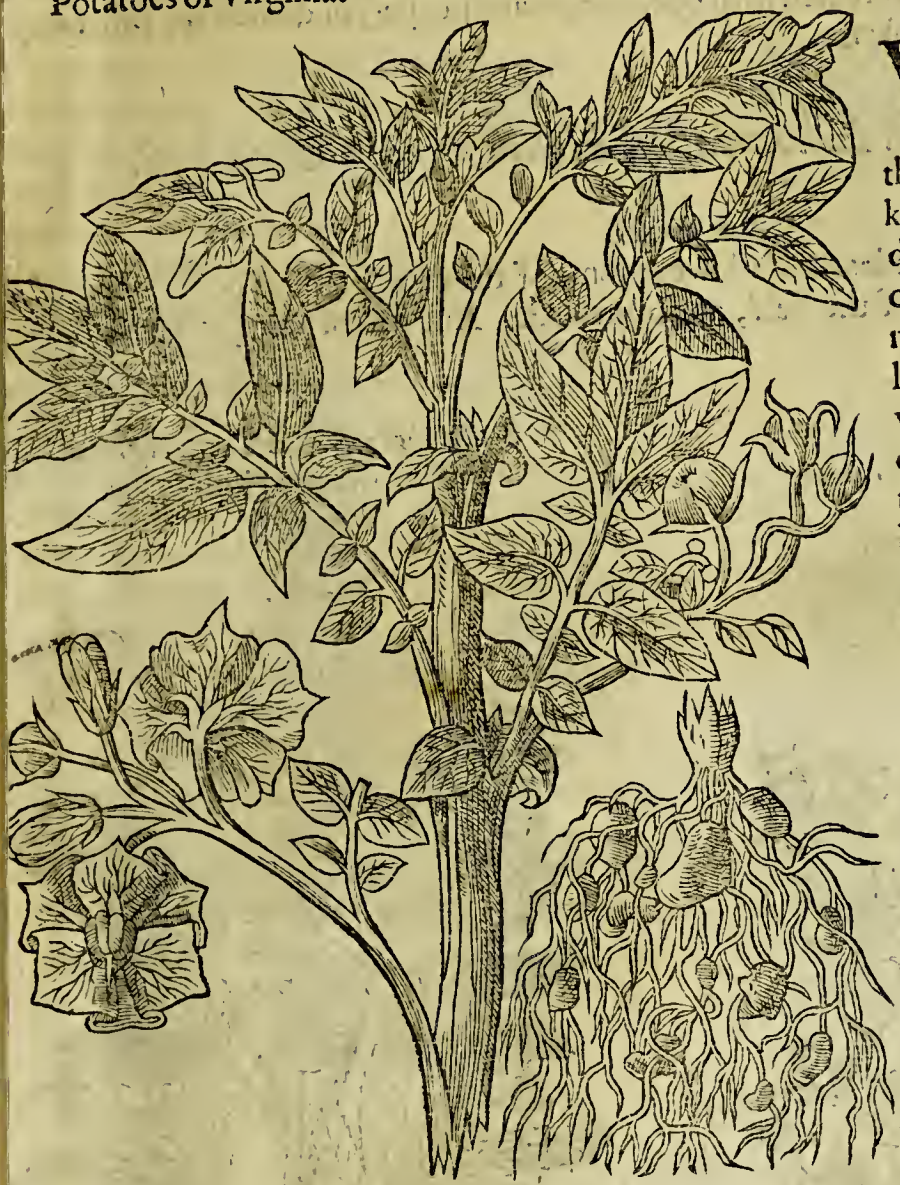


They are vsed to be eaten roasted in the ashes; some when they be so roasted, infuse them, and sop D  
 em in wine: and others to giue them the greater grace in eating, do boile them with prunes, and  
 eate them. And likewise others dresse them (being first roasted) with oile, vineger and salt, euery  
 n according to his owne taste and liking: notwithstanding howsoeuer they be dressed, they  
 comfort, nourish, and strengthen the bodie, procure bodily lust, and that with greedinesse.

### Of Potatoes of Virginia. Chap. 335.

*Battata Virginiana* sive *Virginianorum*, & *Pappus*.  
 Potatoes of Virginia.

#### \* The description.



Virginia Potatoes hath many  
 hollowe flexible branches,  
 trailing vpon the ground,  
 three square, vneuen, knotted or  
 kneed in sundry places at certaine  
 distances; from the which knots  
 commeth forth one great leafe  
 made of diuers leaues, some smal-  
 ler, & others greater, set together  
 vpon a fat middle rib by couples;  
 of a swart Greene colour tending  
 to rednes. The whole leafe resem-  
 bling those of the Parsnep, in taste  
 at the first like grasse, but after-  
 ward sharp & nipping the toong:  
 from the bosome of which leaues  
 come forth long rounde slender  
 footstalks, whereon do grow very  
 faire and pleasant flowers; made  
 of one entire whole leafe, which is  
 folded or plaited in such strange  
 sort, that it seemeth to be a flower  
 made of sixe sundrie small leaues,  
 which cannot easily be perceiued,  
 except the same be pulled open.  
 The colour whereof it is hard to  
 expresse. The whole flower is of a  
 light purple color, stripped down  
 the middle of euery folde or welt,

with a light shew of yellownes, as though purple and yellow were mixed together: in the middle  
 of the flower thrusteth forth a thicke fat pointell, yellow as golde, with a small sharpe Greene  
 pricke or point in the midst thereof. The fruite succeedeth the flowers, round as a ball, of the  
 bignes of a little bullesse or wilde Plum, Greene at the first, and blacke when it is ripe; wherein is  
 contained small white seede, lesier than those of Mustarde. The roote is thicke, fat, and tuberous;  
 not much differing either in shape, colour or taste from the common Potatoes, sauing that the  
 rootes hereof are not so great nor long; some of them round as a ball, some ouall or egge fashion;  
 some longer, and others shorter: which knobbie rootes are fastened vnto the stalkes with an infi-  
 nite number of threddie strings.

#### \* The place.

It groweth naturally in America where it was first discovered, as reporteth *C. Clusius*, since which  
 time I haue receiued rootes hereof from Virginia, otherwise called Norembega, which growe and  
 prosper in my garden, as in their owne native countrie.

\* The



\* *The time.*

The leaues thrust forth of the ground in the beginning of May: the flowers bud forth in August. The fruit is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

The Indians do call this plant *Papus* (meaning the rootes) by which name also the common Potatoes are called in those Indian countries. We haue the name proper vnto it, mentioned in the title. Bicause it hath not onely the shape and proportion of Potatoes, but also the pleasant taste and vertues of the same, we may call it in English Potatoes of America, or Virginia.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and vertues are referred vnto the common Potatoes; being likewise a food, as also a meate for pleasure, equall in goodnesse and wholesomnesse vnto the same, being either roasted in the embers, or boiled and eaten with oile, vinegar and pepper, or dressed any other way by the hand of some cunning in cookerie.

*Of the garden Mallow called Hollihocke. Chap. 336.*

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sortes or kindes of Mallows; some of the garden: there be also some of the marsh or sea shore; others of the field, and both wilde. And first of the garden Mallows called Hollihocke.

1 *Malua hortensis.*

Single garden Hollihocke.

2 *Malua rosea simplex peregrina.*

Jagged strange Hollihocke.

\* *The description.*

The tame or garden Mallow bringeth forth broad round leaues of a whitish Greene colour, rough and greater than those of the wild Mallow. The stalke is straight, of the height of fower or sixe cubits; whereon doe growe vpon slender footestalkes single flowers, not



much vnlike to the wilde Mallow, but greater, consisting onely of five leaues, sometimes white; ed; now and then of a deepe purple colour, varying diuersly as nature list to play with it: in their  
ces groweth vp a round knop like a little cake, compact or made vp of a multitude of flat seedes  
little cheeses. The roote is long, white, tough, easily bowed, and groweth deepe in the ground.

The second being a strange kind of Hollihock, hath likewise broad leaues, rough and hoarie, or  
an ouerworne russet colour, cut into diuers sections euen to the middle rib, like those of Palma  
christi. The flowers are very single, but of a perfect red colour, wherein consisteth the greatest  
ference.

3 *Malua purpurea multiplex.*  
Double purple Hollihocke.



4 *Malua hortensis multiplici flore.*  
Double Scarlet Hollihocke.



\* The description.

3 The double Hollihocke with purple flowers hath great broade leaues, confusedly indented about the edges, and likewise toothed like a sawe. The stalke groweth to the height of fower or five cubits. The flowers are double, and of a bright purple colour.

4 The garden Hollihocke with double flowers of the colour of scarlet, groweth to the height of five or sixe cubites, hauing many broad leaues cut about the edges. The stalke and roote is like the precedent.

5 The tree Mallow is likewise one of the Hollihocks; it bringeth forth a great stalke of the height of ten or twelue foote, growing to the forme of a small tree; whereon are placed diuers great broad leaues of a russet green colour, not vnlike to those of the great Clote Burre Docke, deeply indented about the edges. The flowers are very great and double as the greatest Rose, or double Peonie, of a deep red colour tending to blacknesse. The roote is great, thick, and of a woodie substance, as is the rest of the plant.



*Malua arborca flore nigro multiplici.*  
Tree Hollihocke with double flowers.

\* *The place.*

These Hollihockes are sown in gardens, most euery where, and are in vaine sought for elsewhere.

\* *The time.*

The seconde yeere after they are sown they bring forth their flowers in Iuly and August, when the seede is ripe the stalke withereth, the roote remaineth and sendeth forth new stalkes leaues and flowers, many yeeres after.

\* *The names.*

The Hollihocke is called in Greeke *μαδαγνη*, diuers *Rosa ultramarina*, or outlandish Rose, and *Rosa hyemalis*, or winter Rose. And this is that Rose which *Pliny* in his 21. booke 4. chapter writeth to haue the stalke of a Mallowe, and the leaues of potherbe, which they call *Moscenton*: in high Dutch *Garten pappeln*: in lowe Dutch *Winter Roosen*: in French *Rose d'oultre mer*: in English Hollihocke, and Hockes.

\* *The temperature.*

The Hollihocke is meetely hot, and also moist but not so much as the wilde Mallowe: it hath likewise a clammy substance, which is more manifest in the seede and roote, then in any other part.

\* *The vertues.*

The decoction of the flowers, especially those

- A of the red colour, doth stoppe the ouermuch flowing of the monthly courses, if they be boyled in red wine.
- B The rootes, leaues, and seedes serue for all those things for which the wilde Mallowses do, which are more commonly and familiarly vsed.



### Of the wilde Mallowe. Chap. 337.

\* *The description.*

- 1 The wilde Mallowe hath broade leaues somewhat rounde and cornered, nickt about the edges, smooth, and greene of colour: among which rise vp many slender tough stalkes, clad with the like leaues, but smaller. The flowers growe vpon little footestalks of a reddish colour mixed with purple strakes, fashioned like a bell: after which commeth vp a knap or round button, like vnto a flat cake, compact of many small seedes. The roote is white, tough, and full of a slimie iuice, as is all the rest of the plant.
- 2 The dwarfe wilde Mallowe creepeth vpon the ground: the stalkes are slender and weake, yet tough and flexible. The leaues be rounder, and more hoarie then the other. The flowers are small and of a white colour. The roote and seede is like the precedent.

1 *Malua*



1 *Malua sylvestris*.  
The fielde Mallowe.



2 *Malua sylvestris pumila*.  
The wilde dwarfe Mallowe.



3 *Malua crispa*.  
The French curled Mallowe.



4 *Malua verbenaca*.  
Veruaine Mallowe.



Ddd 1

\*The



## \* The description.

The crispe or curled Mallowe, called of the vulgar sort French Mallowses, hath many small upright stalkes, growing to the height of a cubite, and sometimes higher; whereon do growe broad leaues somewhat round & smooth, of a light greene colour, plaited or curled about the brims like ruffe. The flowers be small and white. The roote perisheth when it hath perfected his seede.

4 The veruaine Mallowe hath many straight stalks, whereon do growe diuers leaues deeply cut and iagged euen to the middle rib, not vnlike to the leaues of Veruaine, whereof it tooke his name among which come forth faire and pleasant flowers like vnto those of the common Mallowe in forme, but of a more bright red colour, mixed with stripes of purple, which setteth forth the beautie. The roote is thicke and continueth many yeeres.

## \* The place.

The two first Mallowses growe in vntoiled places among potherbes, by high waies, and the borders of fieldes.

The French Mallowe is an excellent potherbe, for the which cause it is sowne in gardens, and is not to be found wilde that I know of.

The Veruaine Mallowe groweth not euery where; it groweth by the ditch sides, on the left hand of the place of execution by London, called Tyborne: also in a fiede neere vnto a village fourteen miles from London called Bushey, on the backside of a gentlemans house named master Robert Wylbrham; likewise among the bushes and hedges as you go from London to a bathing place called the Old Foorde; and in the bushes as you go to Hackney a village by London in the close next the towne, and diuers other places, as at Bassingburne in Hartfordshire three miles from Roiston.

## \* The time.

These wilde Mallowses do flower from Iune till sommer be well spent: in the meane time their seede also waxeth ripe.

## \* The names.

The wilde Mallowe is called in Latine *Malua syluestris*: in Greeke *ἀνθα*, as though they shoulde say a mitigator of paine: of some *Ostraca*: in high Dutch *Pappeln*: in lowe Dutch *Maluwe*, and *Beeskens cruit*: in English Mallowe.

The Veruaine Mallowe is called of *Dioscorides* *Alcea*: in Greeke also *ἀνθα*, of some *Herba Hungarica*, and *Herba Simonis*, or Simons Mallowe: in English Veruaine Mallowe and cut Mallowe.

The name of this herbe *Malua*, seemeth to come from the Hebrewes, who call it in their tongue מלוא, *Malluach*, of the saltnesse, bicause the Mallowe groweth in saltish and olde ruinous places, as dunghils and such like, which in most abundant maner yeeldeth forth saltpeter & such like matters for מלח, *Me'ach* signifieth salt as the learned knowe: I am perswaded that the Latine worde *Malua* commeth from the Chaldee name *Mallucha*, the guttural letter *Ch*, being left out for good soundes sake: so that it were better in this word *Malua* to read *u* as a vowell, then as a consonant, which wordes are vttered by the learned doctor *Rabbi David Kimhi*, & seeme to carrie a great shew of truth: in English it is called Mallowe, which name commeth so neere as may be to the Hebrew wordes.

## \* The temperature.

The wilde Mallowses haue a certaine moderate and middle heate, and moistnes withall: the iuice thereof is slimie, clammy, or gluing, the which are to be preferred before the garden Mallowe or Hollihocke, as *Diphilus Siphinus* in *Athenaus* doth rightly thinke, who plainly sheweth, that the wilde Mallowe is better then that of the garden: although some do preferre the Hollihocke, whereunto we may not consent, neither yet yeeld vnto *Galen*, who is partly of that minde, yet standeth he doubtfull: for the wilde Mallowe without controuersie is fitter to be eaten, and more pleasant then those of the garden, except the French Mallowe, which is generally holden for the wholesomest, and among the potherbes not the least commended by *Hesiodus*; of whose opinion was *Horace*, writing in his seconde Ode of his *Epodon*,

----- & graui *Malua salubres corpori.*

If that of health you haue any speciall care

Vse French Mallowses that to the body holtsome are.

The Mallowe saith *Galen* doth nourish moderately; ingendreth grosse bloude: keepeth the bodie soluble, and looseth the belly that is bound. It easily descendeth not onely bicause it is moist, but also by reason it is slimie.

## \* The vertues.

A The leaues of Mallowses are good against the stinging of scorpions, bees, waspes, and such like  
and



And if a man be first annointed with the leaues stamped with a little oile, he shall not be stung at all  
*Dioscorides* saith.

The decoction of Mallowses with their rootes drunken, are good against all venome and poison, B  
 t be incontinently taken after the poison, so that it be vomited vp againe.

The leaues of Mallowses boiled till they be soft and applied, do mollifie tumours and harde swell- C  
 gs of the mother, if they do withall sit ouer the fume thereof, and bathe themselues therewith.

The decoction vsed in glisters is good against the roughnes and fretting of the guts, bladder, D  
 d fundament.

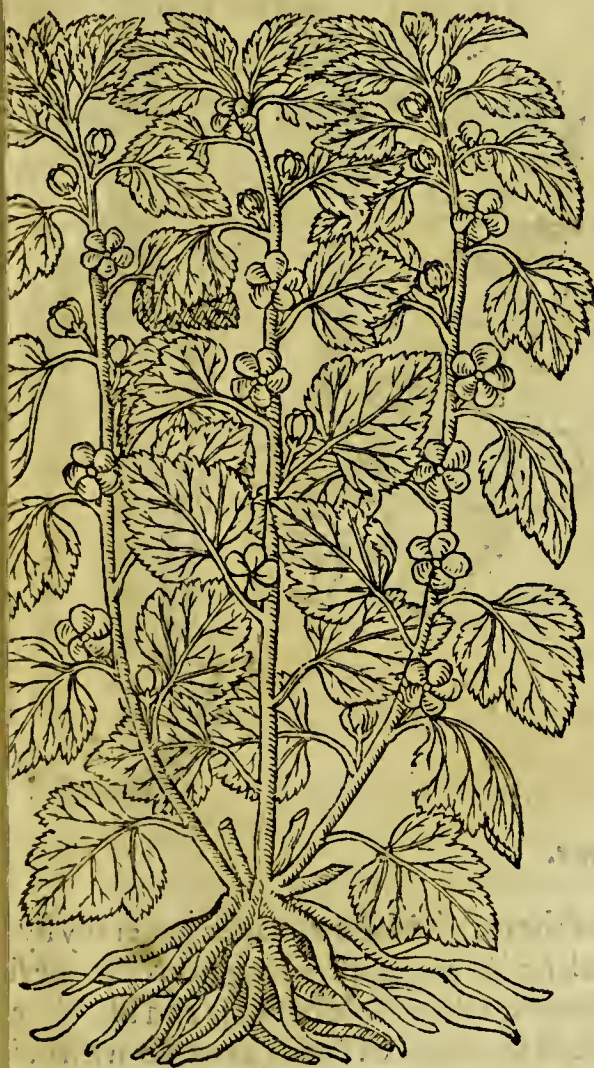
The rootes of the Veuaine Mallowe do heale the bloudie fluxe and inward burstings, if they be E  
 unke with wine and water, as *Dioscorides* and *Paulus Aegineta* testifie.

### Of Marshe Mallowe. Chap. 338.

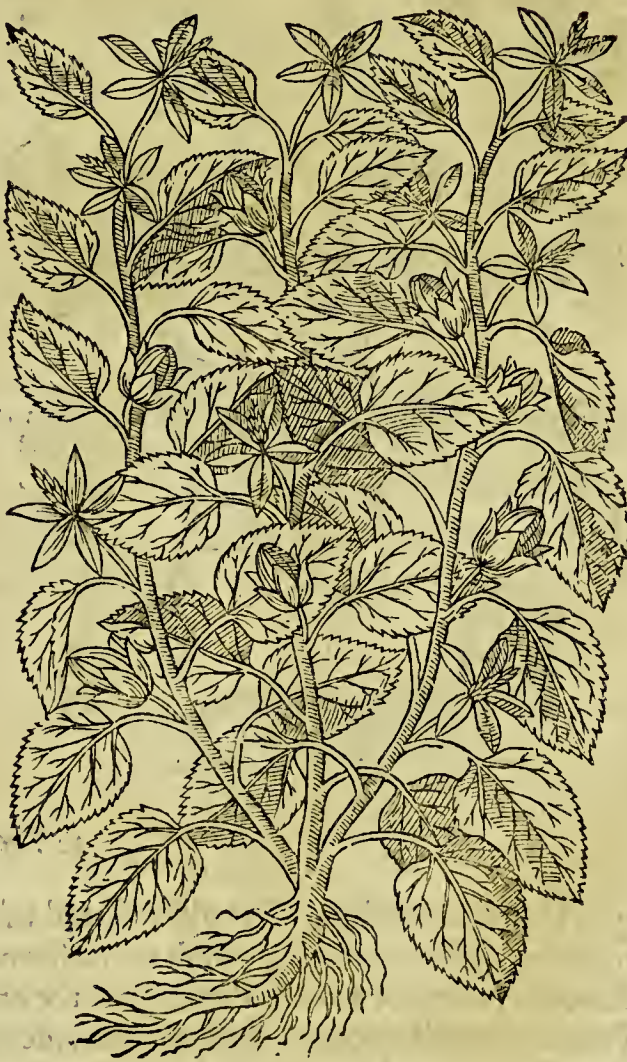
#### \* The kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Marsh Mallowses, differing very notably as shall be declared.

1 *Althea ibiscus.*  
Marsh Mallowe.



2 *Althea palustris.*  
Water Mallowe.



#### \* The description.

M Marsh Mallowe is also a certaine kinde of wilde Mallowe: it hath broade leaues, small to-  
 ward the point, soft, white, and freezed or cottoned, and slightly nicked about the edges:  
 the stalkes be rounde and straight, three or fower foote high, of a whitish graie colour:  
 whereon do grow flowers like vnto those of the wilde Mallowses, yet not red as they are, but com-  
 only white, or of a very light purple colour out of a white; the knoppe or round button wherein



the feedes lie, is like that of the first wilde Mallowe. The roote is thicke, tough, white within, containeth in it a clammie and slimie iuice.

2 This strange kinde of Mallowe is holden amongst the best writers to be a kinde of marsh Mallowe: some excellent in Herbarisme, haue set it downe for *Sida Theophrasti*, whereunto it fully sweareth; it hath stalkes two cubits high, whereon are set without order many broade leaues, hoar and whitish, not vnlike to those of the other marsh Mallow, of a purple colour tending to red, that is of a Citrine colour, or the colour of the Pomegranate flowers: after which there come round bladders of a pale colour, in shape like the fruite or seed vessels of round *Aristochia*, or Biwoort, wherein is contained round blacke feede. The roote is thicke and tough, much like those of the common Mallowe.

3 *Althaa arborescens.*  
Tree Mallowe.



4 *Althaa frutex Clusii.*  
Shrubbed Mallowe.



\* The description.

3 This wilde Mallow is likewise referred vnto those of the marsh Mallow, called generally by the name of *Althaa*, which groweth to the forme of a small hedge tree, approaching neerer to the substance or nature of woode then any of the other, wherewith the people of Olbia and Narbone Fraunce do make hedges, to seuer or diuide their gardens & vineyards (euen as we do with quickets of priuet or thorne) which continueth long: the stalke whereof groweth vp right, very high, coming neere to the Willowe in woodinesse and substance. The flowers grow alongst the same in fashion and colour of the common wilde Mallowe.

4 The shrubbie Mallowe riseth vp like vnto a hedge bush, and of a woodie substance, diuiding selfe into diuers tough and limber branches, couered with a barke of the colour of ashes, whereupon doe growe round pointed leaues, somewhat nickt about the edges, very soft, not vnlike those of the common marsh Mallow, and of an ouerworne hoarie colour; the flowers doe growe at the top of the stalkes, of a purple colour, consisting of five leaues, very like to the common wilde Mallowe, and the feede of the marsh Mallowe.



We haue another sort of Mallow called of *Pena Fruticosior Pentaphylla folio*; it bringeth forth my garden many twiggie braunches, set vpon stiffe stalkes, of the bignes of a mans thombe, owing to the height of ten or twelue foote: whereupon are set very many leaues deepe-cut, euen to the middle ribbe, like vnto the leaues of Hempe, or rather those of the redde cinquefoile, called *Pentaphyllum rubrum*, whereof it tooke this additament *Pentaphylla*: the flowers and seeds are like vnto the common Mallow: the roote is exceeding great, thicke, and of a woodie substance.

\* *The place.*

The common marsh Mallowe groweth very plentifully in the marshes, both on the Kentish and Essex shore alongst the riuer of Thames, about Woolwich, Erith, Greenehyth, Grauesend; Iburie, Lee, Colchester, Harwich, and in most salt marshes about London; being planted in gardens it prospereth well, and continueth long.

The second groweth in the moist and fennie grounds of Ferraria, betweene Padua in Italic and the riuer *Eridanus*; *Athenaus* alleaging *Theophrastus* sheweth that it groweth in the lake *Orchomeum*, where their cattle feede on the branches therof, & the swine on the tender buds: *Theophrastus* sheweth that three things do growe in this lake, *Sida*, *Boutomon*, and *Phleon*; that is, water Lillie: some authors (making this kinde of marsh Mallowe, a kinde of water Lillie) Reede Grasse, and Mats taile, or Reede Mace.

The others are strangers likewise in England, notwithstanding at the impression heereof, I haue sown some seedes of them in my garden, expecting the successe.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish in Iuly and August; the roote springeth forth a fresh euery yeere in the beginning of March, which are then to be gathered, or in September.

\* *The names.*

The common marsh Mallowe is called in Greeke *Αλθαία*, and *Ιβίσκος*: the Latines retaine the names *Althaa*, and *Ibiscus*: in shops *Bismalua*, and *Maluauscus*, as though they shoulde saie, *Maluauscus*: in high Dutch *Ibisch*: in lowe Dutch *Witte Maluue*, and *Wittenboom*: in Italian and Spanish *Maluausco*: in French *Guimaulue*: in English marsh Mallow, moorish Mallowe, and white Mallowe.

The second marsh Mallow is called of *Theophrastus* *Sida*, of the Greeke worde *Σίδη*, by reason at the flower thereof is like, or of the colour of *Balaustium*, or the flowers of Pomegranates.

The rest of the Mallows retaine the names expressed in their severall titles.

\* *The temperatvrc.*

Marsh Mallowe is moderately hot; but drier then the other Mallows: the rootes and seedes heereof are more drie, and of thinner parts, as *Galen* writeth; and likewise of a digesting, softning, or collifying nature.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of marsh Mallowe are of power to digest, slacken, to mittigate paine, and to con- A

They be with good effect mixed with fomentations and pulteses against paine of the sides, of the stone, and of the bladder; in a bath also they serue to take away any maner of paine.

The decoction of the leaues drunke doth the same, which also doth not onely assuage paine, which proceedeth of the stone, but also is verie good to cause the same to descende more easily, and to passe forth.

The rootes and seeds are profitable for the same purpose: moreouer the decoction of the rootes helpeth the bloudie fluxe, yet not by any binding qualitic, but by mitigating the gripings and frettings thereof: for they do not binde at all, although *Galen* otherwise thought; but they cure the bloudie fluxe, by hauing things added vnto them, as the rootes of *Bistort*, called Patience, Tormen- ill, the flowers and rindes of Pomegranates, and such like.

The mucilage or slimie iuice of the rootes, is mixed very effectually with all oiles, ointments, E and plaisters that slacken and mitigate paine.

The rootes boiled in wine, and the decoction giuen to drinke, expelleth the stone and grauell, F helpeth the bloudie fluxe, sciatica, crampes, and conuulsions.

The roots of marsh Mallows, the leaues of cōmon mallows, and the leaues of violets, boiled in G water vntil they be very soft, & that litle water that is left drained away, stamped in a stone mortar,



adding thereto a certaine quantitie of Fenugreeke, and Lineseede in powder; the roote of the blacke Bryonie, and some good quantitie of Barrowes grease, stamped altogether to the forme of pultis, and applied very warme; it mollifieth and softneth apostemes and hard swellings; swelling in the ioints, and sores of the mother: it consumeth all colde tumours, blastings, & windie outgrowings; it cureth the riftes of the fundament; it comforteth, defendeth, and preserveth dangerous greene wounds from any maner of accidents that may happen therto; it helpeth digestion in the stomack, and bringeth old vlcers to maturation.

The feedes dried and beaten into powder and giuen to drinke, stoppeth the bloudie fluxe and laske, and all other issues of blood.

### Of the yellow Mallowe. Chap. 339.

*Althæa lutea.*  
Yellow Mallowe.

\* The description.



The yellow Mallowe riseth vp with a round stalke, something hard or woodie, three or fower cubits high, couered with broade leaues something rounde, but sharpe pointed, white, soft, set with very fine haire like to the leaues of Gourds, hanging vpon long tender footstalks; from the bosome of which leaues come foorth yellow flowers, not vnlike to those of the common Mallowe in forme: the knops of feede vessels are blacke, crooked or wrinkled, made vp of many small cods, in which is blacke feede: the roote is small, and dieth when it hath perfected his feede.

\* The place.

The feede heereof is brought vnto vs from Spaine and Italy, we do yeerely sowe it in our gardens, the which seldome or neuer doth bring his feede to ripenes; by reason whereof, we are to seeke for newe feedes against the next yeere.

\* The time.

It is sown in the midst of Aprill, it bringeth foorth his flowers in September.

\* The names.

It is called *Abutilon*, whereunto that agreeeth which *Auicenna* writeth to be like the Gourd, that is to say in leafe; and to be named *Abutilon*, and

*Arbutilon*: diuers take it to be that *Althæa* or marsh Mallowe, vnto which *Theophrastus* in his 9. booke of the Historie of Plants doth attribute *Florem purpuream*, or a yellow flower: for the flower of the common marsh Mallowe is not yellowe; but white; yet may *Theophrastus* his copie which in diuers places is faultie, and hath manie emptie and vnwritten places, be also faultie in this place; therefore it is hard to saie, that this is *Theophrastus* marsh Mallowe, especially seeing that *Theophrastus* seemeth also to attribute vnto the roote of marsh Mallowe so much slime, as that water may be thickned therewith, which the rootes of common marsh Mallowe can very well do: but the roote of *Abutilon* or yellowe Mallowe not at all: it may be called in English yellow Mallowe and *Auicenna* Mallow.

\* The temperature.

The temperature of this Mallow is referred vnto the tree mallow.

\* The



\* *The vertues.* *Abutilon* or yellow Mallow, is helde to be good for Greene wounds, and doth presently glew together, and perfectly cure the same.  
The feede drunke in wine preuaileth mightily against the stone.  
*Bernardus Paludanus* of Anchuse, reporteth that the Turkes do drinke the feede to prouoke sleepe and rest.

### Of Venice Mallowe, or Goodnight at noone. Chap. 340.

1 *Alcea Peregrina.*  
Venice Mallowe.

2 *Sabdarifa.*  
Thorney Mallowe.



#### \* *The description.*

1 **T**He Venice Mallow riseth vp with long, rounde, feeble stalkes, whereon are set vpon long slender footestalkes, broade jagged leaues, deeply cut euen to the middle ribbe: among which come forth very pleasant and beautifull flowers, in shape like those of the common Mallowe, something white, dasht ouer with a thinne wash of purple; in the middle of which flower standeth forth a knap or pestell as yellow as golde: it openeth it selfe about eight of the clocke, and shutteth vp againe at nine, when it hath receiued the beames of the sunne, whereon it should seeme to refuse to looke, whereupon it might more properly be called *Malua horaria*, or the Mallow of an hower, which *Columella* seemeth to call *Molochen* in his verse:

----- *Et Molochæ, Prono sequitur quæ vertice solem.*

The Venice Mallows most braue and gallant flower  
Through heate of sunne springs, shuts, and dies in an hower.

Ddd 4

*Ouid*



*Ouid* speaking of *Adonis* flower, is thought to describe *Anemone* or Windflower, in the 10. booke of his *Metamorphosis*, which we rather deeme to be this quicke fading Mallowe; for it is euident that *Adonis* flower and all those vnder the title of Winde flowers, laste moe then one day, but this is so fraile, that it lasteth scarce one hower, his words are these:

*Nectar odorato spar sit, qui tactus ab illo  
Intumuit, sicut, &c.*

In English thus;

This faide, she sprinkled *Nectar* on the bloud,  
which through the power  
Thereof did swell like bubbles sheere, that  
rise in weather cleere  
On water. And before that full an hower  
expired were,  
Of all our colour with the bloud a flower she  
there did finde,  
Euen like a flower of that same tree, whose  
fruite in tender rinde  
Haue pleasant graines inclosed. Howbeit  
the vse of them is short.  
For why the leaues do hang so loose through  
lightnes in such sort,  
As that the winde, that all things pearce, with  
euery little blast  
Doth shake them off, and shed them so, as long  
they cannot last.

*Bion* of Smyrna an ancient Poet, in *Adonis* Epitaph saith, that the Windflower sprang of *Venus* teares, whilest she was weeping for *Adonis*; but doubtles the plant was mistaken by the Poet, considering the fragilitie of the flower, and the matter wherof it sprang, that is, the teares of a woman which last not long, as this flower called *Flos horæ*, or the flower of an hower. The seed is conteined in thicke rough bladders, wherupon *Dodoneus* called it *Alcea vesicaria*, within these bladders or seed vessels are conteyned blacke seede, not vnlike to those of *Nigella Romana*. The roote is small and tender, and perisheth when the seede is ripe, and must be increased by newe and yeerely sowing of the seede, carefully referued.

2 Thorne Mallow riseth vp with one vpright stalke of two cubits high, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches; whereupon are placed leaues deeply cut to the middle rib, and likewise snipt about the edges like a sawe, in taste like Sorell: the flowers for the most part thrust forth of the trunke or body of the small stalke, compact of fve small leaues, of a yellowish colour; the middle part wherof is of a purple tending to rednesse; the huske or cod wherin the flower doth stand, is set or armed with sharpe thornes: the roote is small, single, and most impacient of our cold clymate, in so much that when I had with great industrie nourished vp some plants from the seede, and kept them vnto the middest of Maie; notwithstanding one colde night chauncing among many, hath destroyed them all.

\* *The place.*

The feedes heerof haue beene brought out of Spaine and other hot countries. The first prospereth well in my garden from yeere to yeere.

\* *The time.*

They are to be sown in the most fertillest ground and sunnie places of the garden, in the beginning of Maie, or in the end of Aprill.

\* *The names.*

Their names haue beene sufficiently touched in their seuerall descriptions. The first may be called in English Venice Mallowe, Good night at nine in the forenoone, or the Mallow flowring but an hower, of *Mathiolus* it is called *Hypocoon*, or Rue Poppie, but vnproperly.

\* *Th*



\* *The temperature and vertues.*

There is a certaine clammie iuice in the leaues of the Venice Mallowe, whereupon it is thought come neere vnto the temperature of the common Mallowe, and to be of a mollifying facultie: this vse in Phisicke is not yet knowne, and therefore can there be no certainty affirmed.

*Of Cranes bill. Chap. 341.*\* *The kindes.*

Here be many kindes of Cranes bill, whereof two were knowne to *Dioscorides*, one with the knobby roote, the other with the Mallowe leafe.

*Geranium Columbinum.*

Doues foote, or Cranes bill.

\* *The description.*

**D**oues foote hath manie hairie stalks, trailing or leaning towarde the grounde, of a brownish colour, somewhat kneede or iointed; whereupon do grow rough leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, rounde, cut about the edges, and like vnto those of the common Mallow: among which come forth the flowers of a bright purple colour: after which is the seede set together like the head and bill of a birde, whereupon it was called Cranes bill, or Storkes bill, as are also all the other of his kinde. The roote is slender with some fibres annexed thereto.

\* *The place.*

It is found neere to common high waies, desert places, vntilled grounds, and especially vpon mud wals almost euerie where.

\* *The time.*

It springeth vp in March and Aprill: flowreth in May, and bringeth his seede to ripenes in Iune.

\* *The names.*

It is commonly called in Latine *Pes Columbinus*: in high Dutch *Scatter kraut*: in lowe Dutch *Du uen voet*: in French *Pied de Pigeon*: heereupon it may be called *Geranium Columbinum*: in English Doues foote, and Pigeons foote: of *Dioscorides* *Geranium alterum*, of some *Pulmonia* and *Gruina*.

\* *The temperature.*

Doues foote is cold and somewhat drie, with some astringtion or binding, hauing power to soder ioine together.

\* *The vertues.*

It seemeth, saith my author, to be good for greene and bleeding woundes, and asswageth inflammations or hot swellings.

The herbe and rootes dried, beaten into most fine powder, and giuen halfe a spoonefull fasting, and the like quantitie to bedwards in red wine, or olde claret, for the space of one and twenty daies together; cureth miraculously ruptures or burstings, as my selfe haue often prooued, wherby I haue gotten crownes and credite: if the ruptures be in aged persons, it shall be needfull to adde thereto the powder of red snails (those without shels) dried in an ouen, in number nine, which fortifieth the herbes in such sort, that it neuer faileth, although the rupture be great and of long continuance: it likewise profiteth much those that are wounded into the body, & the decoction of the herbe made in wine, preuaileth mightily in healing inward woundes, as my selfe haue likewise prooued.

of





## Of Herbe Robert. Chap. 342.

*Geranium Robertianum.*  
Herbe Robert.



## \* The description.

Herbe Robert bringeth forth slender, weak and brittle stalkes, somewhat hairie, and of a reddish colour, as are oftentimes the leaves also, which are jagged and deeply cut, like unto those of Cheruile, of a most lothsome stinking smell. The flowers are of a most bright purple colour; which being past, there follow certaine fruit heads, with sharpe beakes or bills of birds: the root is very small and thredde.

## \* The place.

Herbe Robert groweth vpon old wals, as vnto those made of bricke and stone, as those of mud or earth: it groweth likewise among rubbish, in the bodies of trees that are cut downe, and in meadowes and shadowie ditch banks.

## \* The time.

It flowreth from Aprill till sommer be almost spent: the herbe is greene in winter also, & is hardly hurt with colde.

## \* The names.

It is called in high Dutch *Ruprechts kraut*: in low Dutch *Robrechts kruist*, and thereupon is named in Latine *Ruberta*, and *Roberti Herba*: *Pellius* calleth it *Robertiana*, and we *Robertianum*. *Taber Montanus*, *Rupertianum*: in English Herbe Robert. He that conferreth this Cranes bill with *Dioscorides* his thirde *Sideritis*, shall plainly perceive

that they are both one, and that this is most apparently *Sideritis* 3. *Dioscorides*; for *Dioscorides* setteth downe three *Sideritis*, one with the leafe of Horehound; the next with the leafe of Fearnie; and the thirde groweth in wals and vineyardes: the native soile of Herbe Robert agreeth thereunto, and likewise the leaues, being like vnto Cheruile, and not vnlike to those of Coriander according to *Dioscorides* description.

## \* The temperature.

Herbe Robert is of temperature somewhat colde: but yet both scowring and somewhat binding, participating of mixt faculties.

## \* The vertues.

A It is good for wounds and vlcers of the dugges and secret parts; it is thought to stanch blood, which thing *Dioscorides* doth attribute to his thirde *Sideritis*: the vertue of this (saith he) is applied to heale vp bloody woundes.

## Of knobbed Cranes bill. Chap. 343.

## \* The description.

This kinde of Cranes bill hath many flexible branches, weak and tender, fat and full of moisture, whereon are placed very great leaues, cut into diuers small sections or diuisions, resembling the leaues of the tuberous *Anemone*, or Windflower; but somewhat greater, of a overworne greenish colour: among which come forth long footestalkes, whereon do grow faire flowers.



flowers, of a bright purple colour, and like vnto the smallest brier Rose in forme: which being past, there succede such heads and beakes as the rest of the Cranes bill haue: the roote is thicke, bumed or knobbed, which we call tuberous.

*Geranium tuberosum.*  
Knobbie Cranes bill.



\* *The place.*

This kinde of Cranes bill is a stranger in England, notwithstanding I haue it growing in my garden.

\* *The time.*

The time answereth the rest of the Cranes billes.

\* *The names.*

Cranes bill is called in Greeke *ῥοστρὸν*: in Latine *Grinalis*, commonly *Rostrum Gruis*, or *Rostrum Ciconie*, of the likenes of a Cranes bill, or Storkes bill: of some *Acus moscata*, but that name doth rather belong to another of this kinde: it is also called *Acus Pastoris*: in Italiã *Rostro di gru*: in French *Bec de Grue*: in Spanishe *Pico de Cigüena*, *pico del grou*: in high Dutch *Storckenichnabe*: in lowe Dutch *Diseuacrs beek*: in English Storks bill, Cranes bill, Hearons bill, and Pincke needle: it is also called of some *Geranium tuberosum*, and *Geranium bulbosum*: it is likewise *Geranium Dioscoridis primum*, or *Dioscorides* his first Cranes bill, which is founde to be called by certaine bastardenames, as *Ouchinistrum*, or *Echinastrum*, *madagascaris*, and such like.

\* *The temperature.*

The rootes of this Cranes bill haue a little kinde of heat in them.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that the rootes may be eaten, and that a dram waight of them drunke in wine, both waste and consume away the windines of the matrix.

Also *Plinie* affirmeth, that the roote heereof is singular good for such as after weaknes craue to be restored to their former strength.

The same author affirmeth that the waight of a dram of it drunke in wine three times in a daie, is excellent good against the Ptsicke, or consumption of the lungs.

## Of Musked Cranes bill. Chap. 344.

\* *The description.*

Musked Cranes bill hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, whereon do growe long leaues, made of many smaller leaues, set vpon a middle rib, snipt or cut about the edges, of a pleasant sweete sinell, not vnlike to that of Muske: among which come forth the flowers set vpon tender footstalks, of a red colour, compact of fine small leaues apeece, after which appeere small heads and pointed beakes or bills like the other kindes of Cranes bills: the roote is small and threddie.

*Geranium*



*Geranium moschatum.*  
Musked Cranes bill.

\* *The place.*

It groweth in barren high waies, and is planted in gardens for the sweete smell that the whole plant is possessed with.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth and flourisheth all the sommer long.

\* *The names.*

It is called *Mirrhiba Plinij*, *Rostrum Ciconiæ*, *Acus moscata* in shoppes, and *Acus pastoris*, and likewise *Geranium moscatum*: in English Musked Storkes bill, and Cranes bill, *Muscata*, and of the vulgar sort *Muscata*, and also Pinck needle.

\* *The temperature.*

This Cranes bill hath not any of his faculties found out or knowne: yet it seemeth to be cold and a little drie, with some astringtion or binding.

\* *The vertues.*

The vertues are referred vnto those of Douerfoote, and are thought of *Dioscorides* to be good for greene and bloody woundes, and hot swellings that are newly begun.



*Of Crowe foote Cranes bill, or Gratia Dei. Chap. 345.*

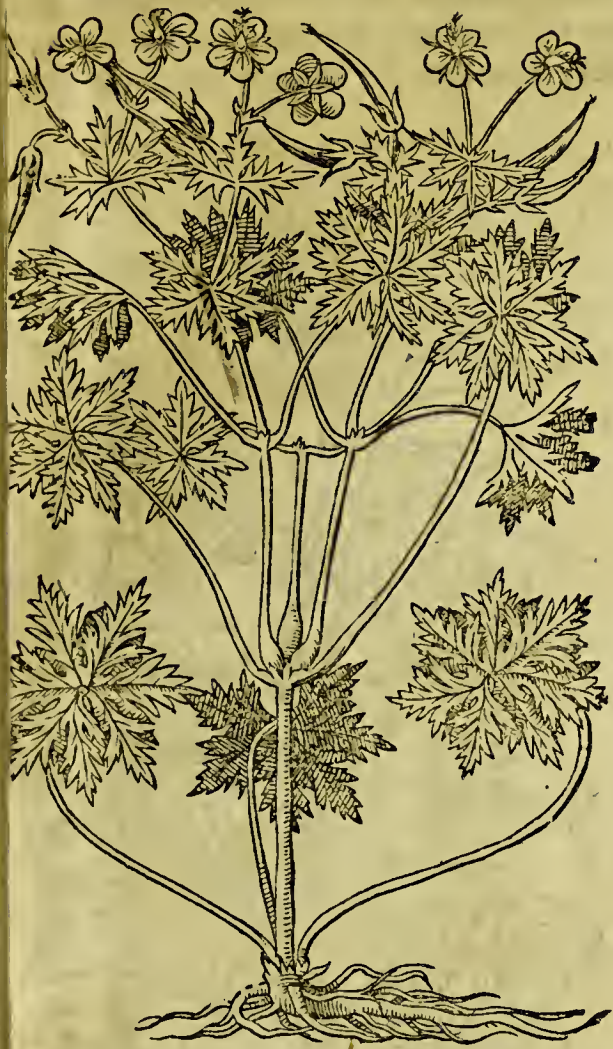
\* *The description.*

1 Crowefoote Cranes bill, hath many long and tender branches tending to rednesse, set with great leaues deeply cut or iagged, in forme like those of the fildes Crowfoote, whereof it tooke his name: the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes vpon tender foote stalkes, of a perfect blew colour, which being past, there succede such heads, beakes, and bills as the other Cranes bills.

2 I haue in my garden another sort of this Cranes bill, bringing forth very faire white flowers, which maketh it to differ from the precedent; in other respects there is no difference at all.



1 *Geranium Batrachioides*.  
Crowfoote Cranes bill.



2 *Geranium Batrachioides album*.  
White Crowfoote Cranes bill.



\* *The place.*

These Cranes bills are wilde of their owne nature, and grow in barren places, and in valleies rather then in mountaines; both of them do grow in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flower, flourish and growe greene most part of the sommer.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *Batrachioides*, and *Geranium Batrachioides*, which name it taketh from the likenes of Crowfoote: of some it is called *Ranunculus caruleus*, or blew Crowfoote: *Fuchsius* calleth it *Gottes gnad*, that is in Latine *Gratia Dei*: in English also *Gratia dei*, blewe Cranes bill, or Cranes bill with the blewe flower, or blewe Crowfoote.

\* *The temperature.*

The temperature is referred to the other Cranes bills.

\* *The vertues.*

Neither of these plants are found good in Pnificke; yet *Fuchsius* saith, that Cranes bill with the blew flower is an excellent thing to heale wounds.

*Of Candie Cranes bill. Chap. 346.*

\* *The description.*

**T**He Cranes bill of Candie hath many long tender stalkes, soft, and full of iuice: diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, whereon are set great broad leaues, cut, or iagged into diuers sections or cuts: among which come forth flowers, composed of fve leaues a peece, of a blewish or watchet colour, in the middle part whereof come forth a fewe chiuces, and a small pointell of a purplish colour: the head and beake is like to the rest of the Cranes bills, but greater: the roote dieth when it hath perfected his seede.

2 This



2 This Cranes bill, being a bastard kinde of the former, hath long slender branches growing the hight of two or three cubits, set about with very great leaues, not vnlike to those of Hollihoe, but somewhat lesser, of an ouerworne Greene colour, among which rise vp little footestalkes, on endes whereof do grow small flowers, much lesser then those of the precedent, and of a murrey colour: the head and seedes are like also, but much lesser: the rootes do likewise die at the first froch of winter.

1 *Geranium Creticum.*  
Candie Cranes bill.



2 *Geranium Malacoides.*  
Bastard Candie Cranes bill.



\* *The place.*

These are strangers in England, except in the gardens of some Herbarists: the which do grow in my garden very plentifully.

\* *The time.*

The time answereth the rest of the Cranes bill, yet doth that of Candie flower for the most part with me in Maie.

\* *The names.*

There is not more to be said of the names then hath beene remembred in their seuerall titles. They may be called in English Cranes bils, or Storkes bils.

\* *The temperature.*

Their temperature answereth that of Doves foote.

\* *The vertues.*

A Their faculties in working are equall to those of Doves foote, and vsed for the same purpose (and rightly) especially being vsed in wounde drinks, for the which it doth farre excell anie of the Cranes bils, and is equall with any other herbe whatsoeuer for the same purpose.



## Of diuers wilde Cranes bils. Chap. 347.

## \* The kinds.

Here be diuers sorts or kinds of Cranes bils which haue not beene remembred of the ancient, nor much spoken of by the later writers, all which I meane to comprehend vnder this Chapter, making as it were of them a Chapter of wilde Cranes bils, although some of them haue beene in our London gardens, and that woorthily, especially for the beantie of the flowers, their names shall be expressed in their seuerall titles, their natures and faculties are referred to the other Cranes bils, or if you please to a further consideration.

1 *Geranium maculatum sine fuscum.*

Spotted Cranes bill.

2 *Geranium sanguinarium.*

Bloudie Cranes bill.



## \* The description.

**S** Spotted Cranes bill, or Storkes bill, the which L'Obelius describeth in the title thus, *Geranium Fuscum, flore liurdo, purpurante, & medio Candicante*, is the same that D. donatus calleth *Geranium montanum*, or mountaine Storkes bill, whose leaues are like vnto Crowfoote, being a kinde doubleesse of Cranes bill, called *Gratiola* of an ouerworne dustie colour, and of a strong sauour, yet not altogether vnpleasant: the stalkes are dry and brittle, at the tops wherof doe growe pleasant flowers of an exceeding faire purple colour, the middle part whereof tending to whiteness: from the stile or pointell thereof, commeth forth a tuft of small purple hairie threds. The roote is thicke and very brittle, lifting it selfe forth of the ground, insomuch that many of the false rootes lie aboue the ground naked without earth, euen as the rootes of Flower Deluces doe.

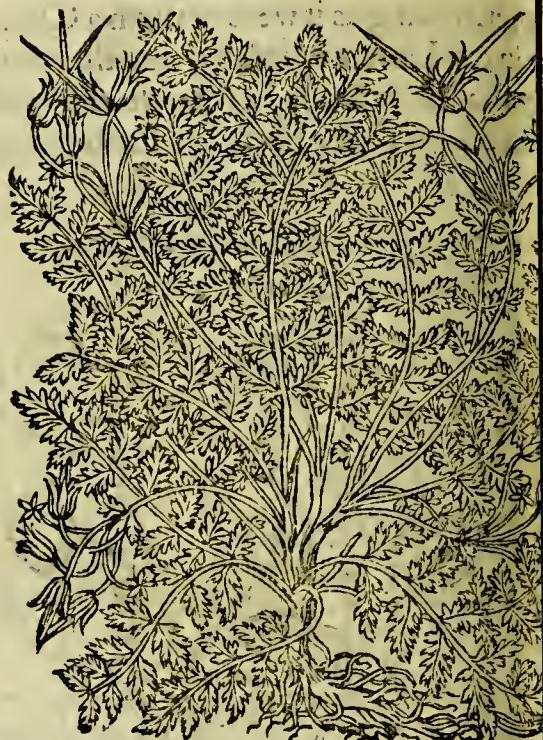


2 The second of these wilde ones riseth forth of the ground to the height of a foote, some more: the stalkes are dry and brittle, with many knees or knobbed ioints of a bloudie colour, vnto those of Gratia Dei, or blew Cranes bill, wherein especially it differeth from the prece-

3 *Geranium moschatum inodorum.*  
Vnfauorie muske Cranes bill.



4 *Geranium inodorum album.*  
White flowred Pinckneedle.



5 *Geranium violaceum.*  
Violet Stockes bill.



\* The description.

3 This wilde kinde of musked Cranes bill, being altogether without fauour or smell, is called of *Pliny Myrrhida inodorum*, or *Geranium moschatum inodorum*, which hath manie broad leaues spread flat vpon the grounde, euerie leaue made of diuers smaller leaues, and those cut jagged about the edges, of no smell at all: and which rise vp slender branches, whereon growe small flowers of a light purple colour: the roote is long and fibrous.

4 This is also one of the wilde kindes of musked Cranes bills, agreeing with the last described in each respect, except the flowers, for as the other hath purple flowers, this plant bringeth forth white flowers, other difference there is none at all.

5 The Cranes bill with violet coloured flowers hath a thicke woodie roote, with some few striges annexed thereto: from which rise immediatly forth of the grounde diuers stiffe stalkes, which diuide themselves into other small branches, whereupon are set confusedly broad leaues, made of three leaues a peece, and those jagged or cut about the edges: the flowers growe at the top of the branches of a perfect violet colour, whereunto it tooke his name, after which come such beak-bills, as the other of his kinde.



Of these wilde ones I haue another sort in my garden, which *Clusius* in his Pannonicke obseruation hath called *Geranium Hematodes*, or sanguine Cranes bill, and *L'Obelius Geranium Grutum*, or *vinale*: it hath many flexible branches creeping vpon the ground: the leaues are much like vndones foote in forme, but cut euen to the middle rib: the flowers are like those of the wilde malue, and of the same bignesse, of a perfect bright purple colour, which if they be suffered to growe stande vntill the next day, will be a murrey colour; and if they stand vnto the third daie, they will be into a deepe purple tending to blewnesse; their changing is such, that you shall finde at one time vpon one branch, flowers like in forme, but of diuers colours. The roote is thicke and of a woody substance.

I haue likewise another sort that was sent me from *Robinus* of Paris, whose figure was neuer forth, neither described of any: it bringeth from a thicke tough roote many branches, of a browne colour: whereupon do growe leaues not vnlike to those of *Gratia dei*, but not so deeply cut, somewhat cornered, and of a shining Greene colour: the flowers grow at the top of the tender branches, composed of fixe small leaues, of a bright scarlet colour.

\* *The place.*

These Cranes bills do growe of themselves about olde wals, the borders of fieldes, woodes and copes, and most of them we haue brought into our gardens.

\* *The time.*

Their time of flowring and seeding answereth the rest of the Cranes bills.

\* *The names.*

Their feuerall titles shall serue for their names, referring what might be saide more to a further consideration.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

There hath not as yet any thing beene founde either of their temperature or faculties, but may be referred vnto the other of their kinde.

## Of Sanicle. Chap. 348.

*Sanicula sive Diapensia.*  
Sanicle.



\* *The description.*

**S**anicle hath leaues of a blackish Greene colour, smooth and shining, somewhat round, diuided into fiue parts like those of the vine, or rather those of the maple: among which rise vp slender stalkes of a browne colour; on the toppes whereof stande white mossie flowers, in their places come vp rounde feede, rough, cleauing to mens garments as they passe by, in manner of little burs: the roote is blacke and full of hreddie strings.

\* *The place.*

It groweth in shadowie woods and copes almost euery where, it ioieth in fat and fruitfull moist soile.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie and Iune: the seed is ripe in August: the leaues of the herbe are Greene all the yeere, and are not hurt with the colde of winter.

\* *The names.*

It is commonly called *Sanicula*, of diuers *Diapensia*: in high & low Dutch *Santhe*: in French *Sanicle*: in English *Sanickle*, or *Sanikel*: it is so called à *Sanandis vulneribus*, or of healing of woundes as *Ruellius* saith: there be also other

E e e 1

Sanicles



Sanicles so named of most Herbarists, as that which is described by the name of *Dentaria*, or C woort, and likewise *Auricula ursi*, or Beares eare, which is a kinde of Cowslip, and likewise and set forth by the name of *Sanicula guttata*, wherof we haue intreated among the kindes of Beares.

\* *The temperature.*

Sanicle as it is in taste bitter, with a certaine binding qualitie; so besides that it clenseth, and the binding qualitie strengthneth, it is hot and dry, and that in the seconde degree, and after the authors hot in the third degree, and astringent.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The iuice being inwardly taken is good to heale wounds.  
 B The decoction of it also made in wine or water, is given against spetting of blood, and the blood fixe; also foule and filthie vlcers are cured by being bathed or washed with it. The herbe boyled in water, and applied in maner of a pultis, doth dissolve and waste away cold swellings; it is vsed in tions, which are called Vulnerarie potions, or wounde drinckes, which maketh whole and sound inward wounds, and outward hurts: it also helpeth the vlcerations of the kidneies, ruptures or stings.

*Of Ladies mantle, or great Sanicle. Chap. 349.*

*Alchimilla.*

Lions foote, or Ladies mantle.

\* *The description.*



Ladies mantle hath many round leaues, with five or six corners finely indented about the edges, which before they be opened are pressed and folded together, not vnlike to the leaues of Mallows, but whiter and more curled: among which rise vp tender stalks set with the like leaues, but much lesser: on the tops whereof do grow small mossie flowers clustering thicke together of a yellowish Greene colour. The seede is small and yellowe, inclosed in Greene huskes. The roots are thicke and full of thredie strings.

\* *The place.*

It groweth of it selfe wilde in diuers places, as in the towne pastures by Andouer, and in many places in Barkshire, and Hampshire, in their pastures and coples or low woods, and also vpon the bankes of a mote that incloseth a house in Bushey called Bourne hall, fowerteene miles from London, and in the high way from thence to Watforde, a fiftie mile distant from it.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie and Iune, it flourisheth in winter as well as in sommer.

\* *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Alchimilla*, and of most *Stellaria*, *Pes Leonis*, *Pata Leonis*, and in English Ladies mantle, great Sanicle, Lions foote, Lions pawe, and of some Padelion.

\* *The temperature.*

Ladies mantle is like in temperature to little Sanicle, yet is it more drying and more binding.



\* *The vertues.*

It is applied to wounds after the same maner that the smaller Sanicle is, being of like efficacie: it Appeth bleeding, and also the ouermuch flowing of the naturall sicknes: it keepeth downe mai- as paps or dugs, and when they be too great and flaggie, it maketh them lesser and harder.

*Of Neesewoort Sanicle. Chap. 350.*

*Alpina Elleborine.*  
Neesewoort Sanicle.

\* *The description.*

**W**Hen I made mention of *Helleborus albus*, I did also set downe my censure concerning *Elleborine* or, *Epipactis*: but this *Elleborine* of the alpes I put in this place because it approacheth neerer vnto Sanicle and *Ranunculus*, as participating of both; it groweth in the mountaines and highest parts of the alpeish hils, and is a stranger as yet in our English gardens: the roote is compact of manie small twisted strings, like vnto blacke Hellebore: from thence arise small tender stalks, smooth and easie to bend, in whose tops growe leaues with fiue diuisions, somewhat nickt about the edges like vnto Sanicle: the flowers consist of sixe leaues, somewhat shining, in taste sharpe, yet not vnpleasant. Some would account this plant to be that *Helleborus niger* which *Pena* found in the Forrest of Esens, not farre from Iupiters mount.

I haue not as yet found any thing of his nature or of his vertues.

*Of Crowfootes. Chap. 351.*\* *The kinds.*

Here be diuers sorts or kinds of these pernicious herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Ranunculus*, or Crowfoote, whereof most are very dangerous to be taken into the body, and therefore they require a very exquisite moderation, with a most exact and due maner of tempering, not any of them are to be taken alone by themselves because they are of most violent force, and therefore due the greater neede of correction.

The knowledge of these plants is as necessarie to the Phisition as of other herbes, to the ende they may shun the same, as *Scribonius Largus* saith, and not take them ignorantly: or also, if necessarie at any time require, that they may vse them; and that with some deliberation and special choise, and with their proper correctiues. For these dangerous simples are likewise many times of themselves beneficiall, and oftentimes profitable: for some of them are not so dangerous, but that they may in some sort, and oftentimes in fit and due season profit and do good, if temperature and moderation



deration be vsed; of which there be fower kindes as *Dioscorides* writeth, one with broad leaues another that is downie; the thirde very small; and the fourth with a white flower: the later Herbarists haue obserued also many mo: all these may be brought into two principall kindes, so that bee a garden or tame one, and the other wilde: and of these some are common, and others strange or foraine. Moreouer there is a difference both in the rootes and in the leaues: for one hath a bearded or knobbie roote, another a long leafe as *Spearewoort*; and first of the wilde or feld Crowfootes, referring the Reader vnto the ende of the stocke and kindred of the same, for the temperature and vertues.

1 *Ranunculus pratensis etiamq; Hortensis.*  
Common Crowfoote.



2 *Ranunculus surrectis cauliculis.*  
Right Crowfoote.



\* The description.

1 **T**He common Crowfoote hath leaues diuided into many parts, commonly three, sometimes five, cut heere and there in the edges, of a deepe greene colour, in which stande diuers whitish spots: the stalkes bee rounde, something hairie, some of them bowe downe toward the ground, and put forth manie little rootes, whereby it taketh holde of the ground as it traileth along: some of them stande vpright a foote high or higher; on the tops heereof growe small flowers with five leaues a peece, of a yellow glittering colour like golde; in the middle part of these flowers stande certaine small threds of like colour, which being past, the seedes follow, wrapped vp in a rough ball: the rootes are white and threddie.

2 The second kind of Crowfoote is like vnto the precedent, sauing that his leaues are fatter, thicker, and greener, and his small twiggie stalkes stand vpright, otherwise it is like: of which kind I chanced, that walking in the feld next vnto the Theater by London, in company of a worshipfull marchant named master *Nicholas Lete*, I founde one of this kinde there with double flowers, which before that time I had not seene.



## \* The place.

They growe of themselves in pastures and meadowes almost euery where.

## \* The time.

They flower in May, and many monethes after.

## \* The names.

Crowfoote is called of *L'Obelius Ranunculus pratensis*: of *Dodoneus Ranunculus hortensis*, but vnderly: of *Plinie Polyanthemum*, which he saith that diuers name *Eatrachion*: in high Dutch *Schmalkbluom*: in lowe Dutch *Boter bloemen*: in English King kob, Golde cups, Gold knops, Crowfoote, and Butter flowers.

3 *Ranunculus aruorum.*

Crowfoote of the fallowed field.

4 *Ranunculus Alpinus albus.*

White mountaine Crowfoote.



## \* The description.

3 The third kinde of Crowfoote called in Latine *Ranunculus aruorum*, because it groweth commonly in fallow fieldes, where corne hath beene lately sown, and may be called Corne Crowfoote. It hath for the most part an vpright stalke of a foote high, which diuideth it selfe into other branches, whereon do growe fat thicke leaues very much cut and iagged, resembling the leaues of Sampe, but nothing so Greene, but rather of an ouerworne colour. The flowers growe at the top of the branches compact of fve small leaues, of a faint yellowe colour; after which come in place, clusters of rough and sharpe pointed seedes, like those of Hounds toong. The roote is small & threddie.

4 The fourth Crowfoote which is called *Ranunculus Alpinus*, because those that haue first written thereof, haue not found it else where, but vpon the Alpish mountaines: notwithstanding it groweth plentifully in England wilde, and brought from thence into gardens, especially in a wood by London called Hampsteed wood. It hath diuers great fat branches, two cubites high, set with large leaues, like the common Crowfoote, but greater, of a deepe Greene colour, much like to those of the yellowe Aconite, called *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*. The flowers consist of fve white leaues, with small yellowe chiues in the middle, smelling like the flowers of May or Hawthorne, but more pleasant. The rootes are greater than any of the stocke of Crowfootes.

Eee 3

\* The



## \* The place and time.

Their place of growing is touched in their descriptions: their time of flowering and seeding swereth the other of their kindes.

## \* The names.

The white Crowfoote of the Alpes and French mountaines, is the fourth of *Dioscorides* description; for he describeth his fourth to haue a white flower: more hath not beene said touching names, yet *Taber Montanus* calleth it *Batrachium album*: in English white Crowfoote.

5 *Ranunculus Illyricus*.  
Crowfoote of Illyria.



6 *Ranunculus bulbosus*.  
Round rooted Crowfoote.



## \* The description.

5 Among the wilde Crowfootes there is one that is surnamed *Illyricus*, which bringeth forth slender stalkes, round, and of a meane length: whereupon do growe long narrow leaues, cut into many long gasches, something white, and couered with a certaine downynesse. The flowers be of a pale yellow colour. The roote consisteth of many small bumpes, as it were graines of corne, or long bulbes growing close together, like vnto those of Pilewoort. It is reported, that it was brought out of Illyria into Italie, and from thence into the lowe countries; notwithstanding we haue it growing very common in England.

6 The sixth kinde of Crowfoot called *Ranunculus bulbosus*, or Onion rooted Crowfoot, and round rooted Crowfoote, hath a round knobbie or Onion fashioned roote, like vnto a small Turnep. It is of the bignes of a great Oliue berrie: from which riseth vp many leaues spread vpon the ground, like those of the fildes Crowfoote, but smaller, and of a rustie or ouerworne greene colour, among which rise vp slender stalks of the height of a foote, whereupon do growe flowers of a faint yellow colour.

## \* The place.

It is also reported to be found not onely in Illyria and Sclauonia, but also in the Iland Sardinia standing in the midland, or Mediterranean sea.



## \* The names.

This Illyrian Crowfoot is named in Greeke *σάλευρον ἄγριον*, that is *Apium sylvestre*, or wild Smallage: to *Herba Sardo*, it may be, saith my author, that kinde of Crowfoote called *Apium risus*, and *γλω-*  
*σσιν*, and this is thought to be that *Gelotophyllis*, of which *Pliny* maketh mention in his 24. booke 17.  
 chapter: which being drunke, saith he, with wine and myrrhe, causeth a man to see diuers strange  
 sights, and not to cease laughing till he hath drunke Pine apple kernels with Pepper in wine of the  
 late tree, (I thinke he woulde haue said vntill he be dead) because the nature of laughing Crow-  
 foote is thought to kill laughing, but without doubt the thing is cleane contrary; for it causeth such  
 conuulsions, crampes and wringings of the mouth and iawes, that it hath seemed to some that the  
 parties haue died laughing, whereas in truth they haue died with great torment.

7 *Ranunculus auricomus*.  
 Golde haire Crowfoote.



8 *Ranunculus nemorosus*.  
 Wood Crowfoote.



## \* The description.

The seventh kinde of Crowfoote, called *Auricomus* of the golden lockes wherewith the  
 flower is thrummed, hath for his roote a great bush of blackish hairie strings; from which shoote  
 forth small jagged leaues, not vnlike to Sanicle; among which rise vp braunched stalkes of a  
 foote high, whereon are placed the like leaues but smaller, set about the top of the stalkes like those  
 of Woodrose: the flowers are small and yellow.

The eight Crowfoote hath likewise a bushey roote, compact of a multitude of hairie strings,  
 from which rise vp leaues set vpon long slender footestalks, diuided in three parts, in maner of the  
 marsh Trefoile, somewhat snipt about the edges: among which rise vp slender stalkes of a foote  
 high, and sometimes higher; at the tops whereof do grow yellowe flowers, sweete smelling, of which  
 hath beene called *Ranunculus dulcis Tragi*, or *Tragus* his sweete Crowfoote.



9 *Ranunculus Batrachioides*.  
Frogge Crowfoote.

10 *Ranunculus gramineus* L'Obelij.  
Grassie Crowfoote.



\* The description.

9 Frogge Crowfoote called of *Pena Aconitum Batrachioides*, of *Dodonæus Batrachion Apulei* groweth to the height of two cubits: the leaues are broad, deeply cut or iagged, euen to the middle rib: on the top of the stalks stande small yellowe flowers, consisting of five little leaues: the middle part is of a deepe yellowe, as it were of a saffron colour: the roote is tough and threddie.

10 The tenth Crowfoote hath many grassie leaues, of a deepe greene tending to blewnes, somewhat long, narrow and smooth, very like vnto those of the small Bistort, or Snakeweede: among which rise vp slender stalkes, bearing at the top small yellowe flowers like the other Crowfoote: the roote is small and threddie.

11 The autumnne or winter Crowfoot, hath diuers broad leaues spread vpon the ground, snipt about the edges, of a bright shining green colour on the vpper side, and hoarie vnderneath, full of ribs and sinewes, as are those of Plantaine, of an vnpleasant taste at the first, afterwarde nipping the tongue: among which leaues rise vp sundrie tender footestalkes, on the tops whereof stand yellow flowers, consisting of sixe small leaues apeece: after which succede little knaps of seede like vnto a dried withered Strawberie. The roote is compact of a number of limber rootes, rudely thrust together in the manner of the Asphodill.

12 The Portingale Crowfoote hath many thicke clogged rootes, fastened vnto one head, very like vnto those of the yellow Asphodill: from which rise vp three leaues, seldome more, broad, thick and puffed vp in diuers places, as if it were a thing that were blistered, by meanes whereof it is very vneuen. From the middle of which leaues riseth vp a naked stalke, thicke, fat, but yet tender, and very fragile, or easie to breake: on the end whereof standeth a faire single yellow flower, hauing in the middle a naked rundell of a golde yellow, tending to a Saffron colour.

11 *Ranunculus*



11 *Ranunculus autumnalis* Clusij.  
Winter Crowfoote.

12 *Ranunculus Lusitanicus* Clusij.  
Portingale Crowfoote.



13 *Ranunculus globosus*.  
Locker Goulons, or globe Crowfoote.

\* The description.



13 The globe Crowfoote hath verie manie leaues deeply cut and iagged, of a bright green colour, like those of the field Crowfoot: among which riseth vp a stalke, diuided towarde the top into other branches, furnished with the like leaues of those next the ground, but smaller: on the tops of which branches growe very faire yellowe flowers, consisting of a fewe leaues, folded or rowled vp together like a round ball or globe; whereupon it was called *Ranunculus globosus*, or the globe Crowfoote, or globe flower, which being past, there succede rough knaps, wherein is blackish seed: the roote is small and threddy.

\* The place.

This kinde of Crowfoote groweth in most places of Yorke shire, and Lancashire, and other those bordering shires of the North countrey, almost in euery medowe, but not found wilde in these southerly or westerly parts of Englande; that I could euer vnderstand of.

\* The time.

It flowreth in Maie and Iune. The seed is ripe in August.

\* The



\* The names.

The globe flower is called generally *Ranunculus globosus*, of some *Flos Trollius*, and *Ranunculus pinus*: in English Globe Crowfoote, Troll flowers, and Lockron gowlons.

Of yellow Batchelers Buttons. Chap. 352.

1 *Ranunculus maximus Anglicus.*

Double Crowfoote, or Batchelers Buttons.

2 *Ranunculus maximus multiplex.*

Double wilde Crowfoote.



\* The description.

1 The great double Crowfoote or Batchelers Buttons, hath manie jagged leaues of a deep greene colour: among which rise vp stalkes, whereon do growe faire yellow flowers exceeding double, of a shining yellow colour, oftentimes thrusting forth of the midst of the said flowers one other smaller flower, which the Grauer hath omitted, as also the rounde Turnep roote, the forme whereof hath caused it to be called of some Saint Antonies Turnep, or Rape Turnep. The seede is wrapped in a cluster of rough knops, as are most of the Crowfootes.

2 The double yellow wilde Crowfoote hath leaues of a bright greene colour, with manie weak branches trailing vpon the ground, whereon do grow verie double yellow flowers like vnto the precedent, but altogether lesser. The whole plant is likewise without anie manifest difference, saving that these flowers do neuer bring forth anie smaller flower out of the middle of the greater as the other doth; and also hath no Turnep or knobbed roote at all, wherein consisteth the greatest difference.

\* The place.

The first is planted in Gardens for the beauty of the flowers, and likewise the second, which hat



of late beene brought forth of Lancashire vnto our London Gardens, by a curious gentleman in the ferching forth of Simples Master *Thomas Hesketh*, who found it growing wilde in the towne fields of a small village called Hesketh, not far from Latham in Lancashire.

\* *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of May to the end of Iune.

\* *The names.*

*Dioscorides* hath made no mention hereof: but *Apuleius* hath separated the first of these from the others, intreating of it apart, and naming it by a peculiar name *Batrachion*, whereupon it is also called *Apuleij Batrachion*, or *Apuleius Crowfoote*.

It is commonly called *Rapum D. Anthony*, or Saint Anthonies Rape: it may be called in English, Rape Crowfoote; it is called generally about London, Batchelers buttons, and double Crowfoote: in Dutch *S. Anthony Rapkin*.

\* *The temperature.*

These plants do bite as the other Crowfootes do.

\* *The vertues.*

The chiefeft vertue is in the roote, which being stamped with salt is good for those that haue a *Ague* sore, if it be presently in the beginning tied to the thigh, in the middle betweene the groin or flanke, and the knee: by meanes whereof, the poison and malignitie of the disease is drawn from the inward partes, by the emunctorie or clensing place of the flanke, into those outwarde partes of esse account. For it exulcerateth and presently raiseth a blister to what part of the bodie soeuer it is applied. And if it chance that the sore happeneth vnder the arme, then it is requisite to applie it to the arme a little aboue the elbowe: my opinion is, that any of the Crowfootes will do the same: my reason is, because they all and euery of them do blister, and cause paine wheresoeuer they be applied, and paine doth drawe vnto it selfe more paine: for the nature of paine is, to resort vnto the weakeft place, and where it may finde paine; and likewise the poison and venomous qualitie of that disease, is to resort vnto that painfull place.

*Apuleius* saith further, that if it be hanged in a linnen cloth about the necke of him that is lunaticke in the waine of the moone, when the signe shall be in the first degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, that when he shall forthwith be cured. Moreouer, the herbe *Batrachion* stamped with vineger, roote and all, is vsed for them that haue blacke scars, or such like marks on their skins, it eateth them out, and leaueth a colour like that of the bodie.

*Of white Batchelers Buttons, or double Crowfoote. Chap. 353.*

\* *The description.*

**T**He white double Crowfoote hath many great leaues, deeply cut with great gashes, and those shipt about the edges. The stalkes diuide themselues into diuers brittle branche, on the tops whereof do growe very double flowers as white as snowe, and of the bignesse of our yellow Batchelers Button. The roote is tough, limber, and disperseth it selfe far abroad, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

*Ranunculus*



1. *Ranunculus albus multiflorus.*

Double white Batchelers Buttons, or double white Crowfoote.

\* *The place.*

It groweth in the gardens of Herbarie and lours of strange plants, whereof haue good plentie, but it groweth not w any where.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth from the beginning of M unto the end thereof.

\* *The names.*

It is called of L'Obelius *Ranunculus albus Polyanthos*, of Taber Montanus *Ranunculus albus multiflorus*: in English Double white Crowfoote, or Batchelers Button.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and faculties in working agree with the wilde Crowfoots.

## Of Turkie Crowfootes. Chap. 354.

2. *Ranunculus Tripolitanus.*  
Crowfoote of Tripolie.1. *Ranunculus sanguineus multiplex.*  
The double red Crowfoote.



\* *The description.*

**T**He double red Crowfoote hath a fewe leaues rising immediately forth of the ground, cut in the edges with deepe gashes, somewhat hollow, and of a bright shining Greene colour. The stalke riseth vp to the height of a foote, smooth, and very brittle, diuiding it selfe into other branches, sometimes two, seldome three; whereon do grow leaues confusedly set without order: the flowers growe at the tops of the stalks very double, and of great beautie, of a perfect scarlet colour tending to rednes. The roote is compact of many long tough rootes like those of the yellow Asphodill.

The Crowfoote of Tripolis or the single red *Ranunculus*, hath leaues at their first comming vp like vnto those of Groundswell: among which riseth vp a stalke of the height of halfe a cubite, somewhat hairie, whereon do growe broad leaues deeply cut, euen to the middle rib, like those of Hemlocks: the flower groweth at the top of the stalk, consisting of fiue leaues, on the outside of a dark or nerworne red colour, on the inside of a red lead colour, or Phoeniceus colour, in shape like the wilde corne Poppie, the knop or stile in the middle which containeth the seede, is garnished or beset with very many small purple thrums tending to blacknes: the roote is as it were a bundell of little bulbes or graines like those of the small Celandine or Pilewoort.

\* *The place.*

The first groweth naturally in and about Constantinople, and in Asia, on the further side of Bosphorus, from whence there hath beene brought plants at diuers times, and by diuers persons, but they haue perished by reason of the long iourney, and want of skill of the bringers, that haue suffered them to lie in a boxe or such like so long, that when we haue receiued them, they haue beene as drie as ginger; notwithstanding *Clusius* saith he receiued a plant fresh and Greene, the which a domesticall theefe stole forth of his garden; my Lord and Master the right Honorable the Lorde Treasurer, had diuers plants sent him from thence which were drie before they came as aforesaide. The other groweth in Alepo and Tripolis in Syria naturally, from whence we haue receiued plants for our gardens, where they flourish as in their owne countrey.

\* *The time.*

They bring forth their pleasant flowers in Maie and Iune, the seede is ripe in August.

\* *The names.*

The first is called *Ranunculus Constantinopolitanus*, of *L'Obelius* *Ranunculus sanguineus multiplex*, *Ranunculus Bizantinus*, *sive Asiaticus*: in the Turkish toong *Tarobolos Catamer lalé*: in English the double red *Ranunculus*, or Crowfoote.

The second is called *Ranunculus Tripolitanus*, of the place from whence it was first brought into these parts: of the Turkes *Tarobolos Catamer*, without that addition *lalé*, which is a proper worde vnto all flowers that are double.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the other Crowfootes, whereof they are thought to be kindes.

## Of Spearewoort, or Banewoort. Chap. 355.

\* *The description.*

**S**pearewoort hath an hollowe stalke full of knees or ioints, whereon do growe long smooth leaues, not vnlike those of the Willow, of a shining Greene colour: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes, consisting of fiue leaues, of a pale yellowe colour, very like vnto the field gold cup, or wilde Crowfoote: after which come round knops or seede vessels, wherein is the seed: the roote is compact of diuers bulbes or long clogs, mixed with an infinite number of hairy threds.

The common Spearewoort being that which we call the lesser hath leaues, flowers and stalks like the precedent, but altogether lesser: the roote consisteth of an infinite number of threddie strings.



1 *Ranunculus flammulus maior.*  
Great Spearewoort.



2 *Ranunculus flammulus minor.*  
The lesser Spearewoort.



3 *Ranunculus flammulus serratus.*  
Iagged Spearewoort.



4 *Ranunculus Palustris.*  
Marish Crowfoote, or Spearewoort.





## \* The description.

Jagged Spearewoort hath a thicke fat hollowe stalke, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, whereon are set by couples at euery ioint two long leaues, sharpe pointed and cut about the edges like the teeth of a sawe. The flowers grow at the top of the branches of a yellow colour, in forme like those of the fiede Crowfoote: the roote consisteth of a number of hairie strings.

Marsh Crowfoote, or Spearewoort (whereof it is a kinde, taken of the best approved authors to be the true *Apium Risus*, although diuers report that *Pulsatilla* is the same: of some it is taken to be *Apium Emorodiarum*) riseth foorth of the mudde or waterish mire from a threddie roote, to the height of a cubite, sometimes higher. The stalke diuideth it selfe into diuers branches, whereupon do growe broade leaues deeply cut round about like those of Doues foote, and not vnlike to the cut Mallowe, but somewhat greater, and of a most bright shining Greene colour: the flowers grow at the top of the branches of a yellowe colour, like vnto the other water Crowfootes.

## \* The place.

They growe in moist and dankish places, in brinckes or water courses, and such like places almost euerywhere.

## \* The time.

They flower in Maie when the other Crowfootes do.

## \* The names.

Spearewoort is called of the later Heibarists *Flammula*, and *Ranunculus Flammeus*, of *Cordus Ranunculus* *ῥανϋνκλος*, *Platyphyllos*, or broad leaved Crowfoote, others *Ranunculus longifolius*, or long leaved Crowfoote: in lowe Dutch *Eggetmolen*: in English Speare Crowfoote, spearewoort, and anewoort, because it is dangerous and deadly for sheepe; and that if they feede of the same it inuermeth their liuers, fretteth and blistereth their guts and entrailes.

## \* The temperature of all the Crowfootes.

Spearewoort is like to the other Crowfootes in facultie, it is hot in the mouth or biting, it exulcerateth and raiseth blisters, and being taken inwardly it killeth remediles. Generally all the Crowfootes, as *Galen* saith, are of a very sharp or biting qualitie, insomuch as they raise blisters with paine: and are hot and drie in the fourth degree.

## \* The vertues of all the Crowfootes.

The leaues or rootes of Crowfoote stamped and applied vnto any part of the body, causeth the A in to swell and blister, and raiseth vp wheales, bladders, causeth scars, crusts, and vglie vlcers: it is made vpon cragged warts, corrupt nailes, and such like excrescence, to cause them to fall away.

The leaues stamped and applied vnto any pestelentiall or plague sore, or carbuncle, staieth the B reading nature of the same, and causeth the venomous or pestilentiall matter to breath foorth, by opening the pores and passages in the skin.

It preuaileth much to drawe a plague sore from the inwarde parts, being of danger, vnto other C mote places further from the hart, and other of the spirituall parts, as hath beene declared in the description.

Many do vse to tie a little of the herbe stamped with salt vnto any of the fingers against the paine D of the teeth, which medicine seldome faileth; for it causeth greater paine in the finger then was in the tooth, by the meanes whereof, the greater paine taketh away the lesser.

Cunning beggars do vse to stampe the leaues, and lay it vnto their legs and armes, which causeth E such filthy vlcers as we daily see (among such wicked vagabondes) to moue the people the more to pittie.

The kinde of Crowfoote of Illyria, being taken to be *Apium Risus* of some, of others *Aconitum F* *strachoides*. This plant spoileth the senses and vnderstanding, and draweth together the sinewes and muscles of the face in such strange manner, that those who beholding such as died by the taking heereof, haue supposed that they died laughing; so forceably hath it drawne and contracted the nerues and sinewes, that their faces haue beene drawne awry, as though they laughed, whereas contrariwise they haue died with great torment.



## Of Woolfes bane. Chap. 356.

## \*The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Woolfes bane: most of them bring forth flowers of a yellow colour, others with a blew, or tending to purple: among the yellow ones there are some greater, others lesser, some of broader leaues, and others of narrower.

1 *Thora Valdensis mas.*

Broad leaved Woolfes bane.

2 *Thora Valdensis femina.*

Broad leaved female Woolfes bane



## \*The description.

The first kinde of *Aconite*, of some called *Thora*, others adde thereto the place where it groweth in great abundance, which is the Alpes, & call it *Thora Valdensum*. This plant taketh his name of the Greeke worde *αβεια*, signifying corruption, murther, poison, or death, which are the certaine effects of this pernicious plant: for this they vse very much in poisons, when they meane to infect their arrowe heads, the more speedily and deadly to dispatch the wound and sauage beasts, which do greatly annoy those mountaines of the Alpes: to which purpose it is brought into the mart townes neere vnto those places to be solde vnto the hunters, who presse the iuice thereof by pressing it forth in hornes and hoofes of beasts, reseruing it for the most deadly poison of all the *Aconites*; for an arrowe touched therewith, leaueth the wounde vncured (if it fetch bloude where it entreteth) except rounde about the wound the flesh be cut away in great quantitie: this plant therefore may rightly be accounted as first and chiefe of those that be called Sagittarie or *Aconites*, by reason of the malignant qualities aforesaide. This that hath beene



gueth also that *Mathiolus* hath vnproperly called it *Pseudoaconitum*, that is, false or bastard Aconite; for without question there is no worse or more speedie venome in the world, nor no Aconite toxicall plant comparable heereunto. And yet let vs behold the fatherly care and prouidence of God, who hath provided a conquerour and triumpher ouer this plant so venomous, namely his *Antidote*, *Antithora*, or to speake in shorter and fewer syllables, *Anthora*, which is the very antidote remedie against the kinds of Aconites. The stalke of this plant is small and rushie, verie smooth; two handfulls high, about the middle whereof, and towarde the top; commeth forth often one leafe alone, somtimes two, and very seldome three or fower, which are somewhat rounde of comfesse, and a little nickt about the edges, like the combe of a cocke. The leafe is stiffe and somewhat tooth on the vpper side, and not much vnlike the leaues of *Cyclamen*: the flowers grow at the top of the stalke, in colour and fashion like the flowers of Cinkefoile; or five leaved grasse: the rootes are small, hauing many round and thicke trunchions, sharpe and slender at the bottome, but next the stalke it is knottie, not vnlike the rootes of *Anthora*, or *Asphodelus*. *Dodonaeus* hath more truelie described this plant in his last edition, then *Pena* hath, who hath faulted in two notable respects; first in the rootes, and secondly in the flowers, both which are much varying, yea nothing neere the picture.

The second broad leaved Woolfes bane of the Valdenses (or of those people sometimes called Lauonians) hath one onely stalke, and the same rounde, two handes high: whereupon do growe three or fower leaues, seldome more, which be something harde, rounde, smooth, of a light greene colour tending to blewnes, like the colour of the leaues of Woad, nicked in the edges. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, of a yellow colour, lesser then those of the fiede Crowfoote, otherwise alike: in the place thereof groweth a knop or rounde head, wherein is the seede: the roote consisteth of nine or ten clogs; fastned together with little strings vnto one head, like those of the white Asphodill.

3 *Thora montis Baldi.*

Mountain Woolfes bane.

4 *Thora Sabaudica.*

Sauoie Woolfes bane.





\* *The description.*

3 Woolfes bane of the mount Baldus hath one stalke, smooth and plaine, in the middle whereof come foorth two leaues and no more, wherein it differeth from the other of the Valdens, hauing likewise three or fower sharpe pointed leaues, narrowe and somewhat iagged at the place where the stalke diuidenth it selfe into smaller branches; whereon do growe small yellowe flowers like the precedent, but much lesser.

4 That of Sauoie hath likewise an vpright stalke, smooth, and of a greene colour, in the middle whereof growe two leaues, of an ouerworne blewish colour: the flowers are somewhat bigger then the precedent, and of the same colour.

\* *The place.*

These venemous plants do grow on the Alpes, and the mountaines of Sauoie and Switzerland: The first grow plentifully in the countrey of the Valdens, who inhabite part of those mountaines towards Italic. The other is found on Baldus, a mountaine of Italy. They are strangers in England.

\* *The time.*

They flower in March and Aprill, their seede is ripe in Iune.

\* *The names.*

This kinde of Aconite or Woolfes bane is called *Thora*, *Taura*, and *Tura*, it is surnamed *Valdensis*, that it may differ from *Napellus*, or Munkes hooe, which is likewise named *Thora*.

*Auicen* maketh mention of a certaine deadly herbe in his fourth booke, sixt Fen. called *Farsin*; it is harde to affirme this same to be *Thora Valdensis*, or Munkes hooe of Valdensia: in English we may call it round leaved Munkes hood, and so of the rest, as is set downe in their seuerall titles.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

- A The force of these Woolfes banes, are most pernicious and poisonfome, and (as it is reported) exceedeth the malice of *Napellus*, or any of the other Woolfes banes, as we haue said.
- B They say that it is of such force, that if a man especially, and then next fower footed beasts or any other wilde beast be wounded with an arrowe or other instrument dipped in the iuice heereof, doth die within halfe an hower after remediless.

## Of winter Woolfes bane. Chap. 357.

\* *The description.*

His kinde of Aconite is called *Aconitum hyemale Belgarum*, of *Dodonaeus* *Aconitum luteum minus*, in English Woolfes bane, or small yellowe Woolfes bane, whose leaues come foorth of the grounde in the dead time of winter, many times bearing the snowe vpon the heades of his leaues and flowers; yea the colder the weather is, and the deeper that the snowe is, the fairer and larger is the flower; and the warmer that the weather is, the lesser is the flower, and worse coloured: these leaues I saie come foorth of the grounde immediately from the roote with a naked, soft, and slender stemme, deeply cut or iagged on the leaues, of an exceeding faire greene colour, in the midst of which commeth foorth a yellow flower, in shew or fashion like vnto the common field Crowfoote, after which followe sundrie cods full of browne seedes like the other kindes of Aconites: the roote is thicke, tuberous, and knottie, like to the kindes of Anemone.



*Aconitum hyemale.*  
Winter Woolfes bane.

\* *The place.*

It groweth vpon the mountaines of Germanie: we haue great quantitie of it in our London gardens.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Ianuarie; the seede is ripe in the end of March.

\* *The names.*

It is called *Aconitum hyemale*, or *Hibernum*, or winter Aconite: that it is a kinde of Aconite or Woolfes bane, both the forme of the leaues and cods, and also the dangerous faculties of the herbe it selfe do declare.

It is much like to *Aconitum Theophrasti*, which he describeth in his 9. booke saying, it is a short herbe, hauing no περιόν, or superfluous thing growing on it, and is without branches as this plant is: the roote saith he is like to καρύς, or to a nut, or else to καρύκη, a drie figge, onely the leafe seemeth to make against it, which is nothing at all like to that of Succory, which he compareth it vnto.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

This herbe is counted to be very dangerous and deadly: hot & drie in the fourth degree, as Theoph. in plaine wordes doth testifie concerning his owne *Aconite*; for which he saith that there was neuer founde his antidote or remedie: whereof *Athenaus* and *Theopompus* write, that this plant is the most poisonest herbe of all others, which mooued

*Ouid* to saie *Quæ quia nascuntur dura vinacia caute*: notwithstanding it is not without his peculiar vertues. *Ioachimus Camerarius* now liuing in Noremberg saith, the water dropped into the eyes ceaseth the paine and burning: it is reported to preuaile mightily against the bitings of scorpions, and is of such force, that if the scorpion passe by where it groweth and touch the same, presently he becommeth dull, heauie, and sencelesse, and if the same scorpion by chance touch the white Hellebor, is presently deliuered from his drowfines.

### Of Mitridate Woolfes bane. Chap. 358.

\* *The description.*

**T**His plant called *Anthora*, being the antidote against the poison of *Thora*, *Aconite*, or Woolfes baue, hath slender hollowe stalkes, very brittle, a cubite high, garnished with fine cut or iagged leaues, very like to *Nigella Romana*, or the common Larkes spurre, called *Consolida Regalis*: at the top of the stalkes do growe faire flowers, fashioned like a little helmet, of an over-worne yellowe colour; after which come small blackish cods, wherein is contained black shining seede like those of Onions: the roote consisteth of diuers knobs or tuberous lumps, of the bignesse of a mans thumb.

F f 2

*Anthora*



*Anthora sive Aconitum salutiferum.*  
Holsome Woofes bane.

\* *The place.*



This plant which the Græcians terme *Ανθηροειδης*, groweth abundantly in the Alpes, called *Rhetici*, in Sauoie, & in Liguria. The Ligurians of Taurinum, and those that dwell neere the lake Lemanus, haue founde this herbe to be a present remedie against the deadly poison of the herbe *Thora*, and the rest of the Aconites, provided that when it is brought into the garden, there to be kept for Phisickes vse, it must not be planted neere vnto any of the Aconites: for through his attractive quality, it wil draw vnto it selfe the maligne and venomous poison of the Aconite, whereby it will become of the like qualitie, that is, to become poisonous likewise: but being kept farre off, it retaineth his owne naturall qualitie still.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in August, the seed is ripe in the end of September.

\* *The names.*

The inhabitants of the lake of Geneua, and the Piemontoise do call it *Anthora*, and the common people *Anthoro*. *Auicen* calleth a certaine herbe which is like to Munkes hooe, as a remedy against the poison therof, by the name of *Napellus*. *Moyssis* in the 500. chapter of his second booke, and in the 745. chapter, he saith, that *Zedoaria* doth growe with *Napellus* or Munkes hooe, and that by reason

of the neerenes of the same, the force and strength therof is dulled and made weaker, and that it is a Treacle, that is, a counterpoison against the viper Munkes hood, and all other poisons: and heerupon it followeth, that it is not onely *Moyssis Napellus*, but also *Zedoaria Auicenne*, notwithstanding the apothecaries do sell another *Zedoaria* differing from *Anthora*, which is a roote of a longer forme, that not without cause is thought to be *Auicens* and *Serapios Zerumbeth*, or *Zurumbeth*.

It is called *Anthora*, as though they should saie *Antithora*, bicause it is an enimie to *Thora*, and a counterpoison to the same. *Thora* and *Anthora*, or *Tura* and *Antura*, seeme to be newe wordes, but yet they are vsed in *Marcellus Empericus*, an old writer, who teacheth a medicine to be made of *Tura* and *Antura*, against the pin and webbe in the eies: in English yellowe Munkes hooe, yellowe Helmet flower, and Aconites mithridate.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The roote of *Anthora* is woonderfull bitter, it is an enimie to all poisons: it is good for purgations; for it voideth by the stoole both waterie and slimy humours, killeth and driueth forth all manner of wormes of the belly.
- B *Hugo Solerius* saith, that the rootes of *Anthora* do largely purge not onely by the stoole, but also by vomite: and that the measure thereof is taken to the quantitie of *Faselus*, (which is commonly called a beane) in broth or wine, and is giuen to strong bodies.
- C *Antonius Guancerius* doth shew, that *Anthora* is of great force, yea and that against the plague, in his treatie of the plague; the seconde difference, the thirde chapter: and the roote is of like vertues, giuen with Dittanie, which I haue scene saith he by experience: and further saith, it is an herbe that groweth hard by that herbe *Thora*, of which there is made a poison, wherewith they of Sauoy and those parts adiacent, do enueneome their arrowes, the more speedily to kill the wilde Goates, and other wilde beasts of the Alpish mountaines. And this roote *Anthora* is the *Bezoar* or counterpoison to that *Thora*, which is of so great a venome, as that it killeth all liuing creatures with his poisonfome qualitie, and thus much *Guancerius*.



*Simon Ianuensis* hath also made mention of *Anthora*, and *Arnoldus Villanouanus* in his treatie of D poisons: but their writings do declare that they did not well knowe *Anthora*.

Of yellow Woolfes bane. Chap. 359.

\* The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Woolfes bane, most of them bring forth flowers of a yellowe colour, others blew, or tending to purple: among the yellowe ones there is one greater, another lesser.

*Aconitum luteum ponticum.*

Yellow Woolfes bane.

\* The description.



The yellowe kinde of Woolfes bane called *Aconitum luteum ponticum*, or according to *Dodonaeus*, *Aconitum Lycostonon luteum maius*: in English yellowe Woolfes bane, (whereof this our age hath founde out sundrie sorts not known to *Discorides*, although some of the sorts seeme to stande indifferent betweene the kinds of *Ranunculus*, *Helleborus*, and *Napellus*;) this yellowe kinde I saie hath large shining Greene leaues fashioned like a vine, and of the same bignesse, deeply indented or cut, not much vnlike the leaues of *Geranium Fuscum*, or blacke Cranes bill, the stalks are bare or naked, not bearing his leaues vpon the same stalkes, one opposite against another, as in the other of his kind: his stalks grow vp to the hight of three cubits, bearing very fine yellow flowers, fantastically fashioned & in such manner shaped, that I can very hardly describe them vnto you. They are somewhat like vnto the helmet Munkes hoode, open and hollow at one end, firme and shut vp at the other: his rootes are manie, compact of a number of threddie or blacke strings, of an ouerworne yellow colour, spreading farre abroad euery way, foulding themselues one within another very confusedly. This plant groweth naturally in the darke hillie Forrests, and shadowie woods, which are not trauelled nor

haunted, but by wilde and sauage beasts, and is thought to be the strongest and next vnto *Thora* in his poisoning qualitie, of all the rest of the Aconites, or Woolfes banes; in somuch that if a few of the flowers be chewed in the mouth, and spet forth againe presently, yet forthwith it burneth the iawes and toong, causing them to swell, and making a certaine swimming or giddines in the head. This calleth to my remembrance an historie of a certain gentleman dwelling in Lincolnshire, called *Maheue*, the true report whereof my very good friend master *Nicholas Belfon*, sometimes fellowe of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, hath deliuered vnto me: Master *Maheue* dwelling in Boston, a student in Phisicke, hauing occasion to ride through the Fennes of Lincolnshire, founde a roote that the hogs had turned vp, which seemed vnto him very strange and vnknowne, for that it was in the spring before the leaues were out: this roote he tasted, and it so inflamed his mouth, toong, and lips, that it caused them to swell very extremely, so that before he coulde get to the towne of Boston he coulde not speake, and no doubt had lost his life, if that the Lord God had not blessed those good remedies which presently he procured and vsed. I haue heere thought good to expresse this historie, for two especially causes; the first is, that some industrious and diligent obseruer of nature, may be prouoked to seeke forth that venomous plant, or some of his kinds: for I am certainly perswaded that it is either the *Thora Valdensium*, or *Aconitum luteum*, whereof this gentleman



tasted, which two plants haue not at any time beene thought to growe naturally in Englande: the other cause is, for that I would warne others to beware by that gentlemans harme.

\* *The place.*

This yellowe Woolfes bane groweth in my garden, but not wilde in Englande, or in any other of these northerly regions.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in the end of Iune, somewhat after the other Aconites.

\* *The names.*

This yellow Woolfes bane is called of *L'Obelius*, *Aconitum luteum ponticum*, or Pontick Woolfes bane. There is mention made in *Dioscorides* his copies of three Woolfes banes, of which the hunters vse one, and Phisitons the other two. *Marcellus Vergilius* holdeth opinion that the vse of this plant is viterly to be refused in medicine. \* *The temperature and vertues.*

A The facultie of this Aconite, as also of the other Woolfes banes, is deadly to man, and likewise to all other liuing creatures.

B It is vsed among the hunters which seeke after Woolfes, the iuice whereof they put into rawe flesh, which the Woolfes deuoure and are killed.

*Of other Woolfes banes that are not yellow. Chap. 360.*

\* *The kindes.*

There be also other kindes of Woolfes banes, which differ from the former in colour of the flowers; amongst the which our common Munks hooe might be taken, but it is described apart, for good and especiall causes.

1 *Lycotanon flore Delphinij.*  
Larkes heele Woolfes bane.



2 *Lycotanon Ceruleum paruum.*  
Small blew Woolfes bane.



\* *The description.*

1 This kind of Woolfes bane (called *Aconitum Lycotanon*, and of *Dodonaeus Lycotanon Delphinij*, by reason of the shape and likenes that the flower hath with *Delphinium*, or Munks hooe, and in English it is called blacke Woolfes bane:) hath many large leaues, of a verie deepe greene, or ouerworne colour, very deeply cut or iagged: among which riseth vp a stalke,

two



two cubits high, whereupon do grow flowers fashioned like an hooe, of a very ill fauoured blewish colour, and the thrums or threds within the hooe are blacke; the seede also blacke and three cornered, growing in small huskes: the roote thicke and knobbie.

2 This kinde of Woolfes bane, called *Lycoctonon Caruleum paruum, facie Napelli*, in English small Woolfes bane, or round Woolfes bane, hath many slender brittle stalkes two cubits high, beset with leaues, very much iagged and like vnto *Napellus*, called in English Helmet flower: the flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, of a blewish colour, fashioned also like an hooe, but wider open then any of the rest: the cods and seed are like vnto the other: the roote is rounde and small, fashioned like a Peare, or small Rape, or Turnep, which moued the Germanes to call the same *Rapenbloemen*, that is in Latine, *Flos rapaceus*: in English Rape flower.

3 *Napellus verus Caruleus.*  
Blew Helmet flower.

\* The description.



3 This kind of Woolfs bane called *Napellus verus*, in English Helmet flower, or the great Munkshood, beareth very faire and goodly blew flowers, in shape like an helmet, which are so beautifull that a man would thinke they were of some excellent vertue, but *Non est semper fides habenda fronti*. This plant is vniuersally knowne in our London gardens, and else where; but naturally it groweth in the mountaines of Rhetica, and sundrie places of the Alpes, where you shall finde the grasse that groweth round it eaten vp with cattle, but no part of the herbe it selfe touched, except by certaine flies, who in such abundant measure swarm about the same, that they couer the whole plant: and (which is very strange) although these flies doe with great delight feede heereupon, yet of them there is conected an antidote or most auailable medicine against the deadly bite of the beast or worme called *Taranta*, or any other venomous beast whatsoeuer; yea, an excellent remedie not onely against the poison of the Aconites, but all other poisons whatsoeuer: the medicine of the fore said flies is thus made. Take of the flies which haue fedde themselves as is aboue mentioned, in number twenty, of *Aristolochia rotunda*, and bole Armoniack of ech a dram.

There is a kinde of Woolfes bane, which *Dodonaeus* reporteth he found in an old written Greeke booke in the Emperours librarie at Vienna, vnder the title of *Aconitum Lycoctonum*, that answereth in all points vnto *Dioscorides* his description, except in the leaues. It hath leaues saith he, like vnto the Plane tree, but lesler, and more full of iagges, and diuisions, a slender stalke as Ferne, of a cubite high, bearing his seede in long cods: it hath black roots, in shape like Creauises. Heerunto agreeth the Emperours picture in all things sauing in the leaues, which are neither so large, nor so much diuided, but notched or toothed like the teeth of a saw.

\* The place.

All the kinds of Woolfes bane do growe in my garden, except *Aconitum Lycoctonon*, taken forth of the Emperours booke.

\* The time.

These plants do flower from Maie vnto the ende of August.

\* The names.

The first is *Lycoctoni species*, or a kind of Woolfes bane, and is as hurtfull as any of the rest, & called of *L'Obelius* *Aconitum Delphinij*, or Larke spur Woolfes bane: *Auicenna* speaketh heerof in his second booke, and afterwards in his 4. book, Fen. 6. the first treatise, hauing his reasons why and wherefore he hath separated this frō *Chanach adip*, that is to say, the Woolfes stragler, or Woolfes bane.



The later and barbarous Herbarists do call this last Woolfes bane in Latine *Napellus*, of the figure and shape of the roote of *Napus*, or *Nauet*, or *Nauewe* gentle, which the grauer hath omitted in the figure: it is likewise *Lycotoni species*, or a kinde of Woolfes bane, which is also called *Toxicum*; for *Toxicum* is a deadly medicine, wherewith the hunters poison their speares, darts, and arrowes, that bring present death: so named of arrowes which the Barbarians call *Toxeumata*, and *Toxa*. *Dioscorides* setting downe the symptomes or accidents to *Toxicum*, together with the remedies, reckoneth vp almost the very same that *Auicenn* doth concerning *Napellus*: notwithstanding *Auicenn* writeth of *Napellus* and *Toxicum* feuerally, but not knowing what *Toxicum* is (as he himselfe confesseth) so that it is not to be maruelled that hauing written of *Napellus*, he shoulde afterwards intreate againe of *Toxicum*.

\* The nature and vertues.

- A All these plants are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and of a most venomous qualitie.
- B The force and facultie of Woolfes bane is deadly both to man and all kinds of beafts: the same was tried of late in Anwarpe, and is as yet fresh in memorie by an euident experiment, but most lamentable, for when the herbes heereof were by certaine ignorant persons serued vp in fallades, all that did eat thereof, were presently taken with most cruell symptomes, and so died, as we haue said in the former chapter.
- C The symptomes that followe those that do eate of these deadly herbes are these; their lips and tooongs swell forthwith, their eies hang out, their thighes are stiffe, and their wits are taken from them, as *Auicenn* writeth in his 4. booke. The force of this poison is such, as if the points of darts or arrowes be touched with the same, it bringeth deadly hurt to those that be wounded therewith.
- D Against so deadly a poison, *Auicenn* reckoneth vp certaine remedies which helpe after the poison it selfe is vomited vp, & among these he maketh mention of the Mouse (as the copies euery where haue) nourished and fed vp with *Napellus*, which is altogether an enimie to the poison some nature thereof, and deliuereth him that hath taken it from all perill and danger.
- E *Antonius Guaneri*us of Pauija, a famous Phisicion in his age, in his treatie of poisons is of opinion, that it is not a mouse that *Auicenn* speaketh of, but a Flie: for he telleth of a certaine Philosopher that did very carefully and diligently make search after this Mouse, and neither coulde finde at any time either Mouse, or the roote of Woolfes bane gnawne or bitten, as he had read; but in searching he founde manie flies feeding on the leaues, which the same Philosopher tooke, and made of them an antidote or counterpoison, which he founde to be good and effectually against other poisons, but especially the poison of Woolfes bane.
- F This composition consisteth of two ounces of *Terra lemnia*, as many of the berries of the Baie tree, and the like waight of mithridate, 24. of the flies that haue taken their repast vpon Woolfes bane, of hony and oile Oliue a sufficient quantitie.
- G The same opinion that *Guaneri*us is of, *Petrus Pena*, and *Mathias de L'Obel*, do also holde: who affirme that there was neuer seene at any time any Mouse feeding thereon, but saie that there be flies which resort vnto it by swarmes, and feede not onely vpon the flowers, but on the herbe also.

\* The danger.

There hath been little heeretofore set downe concerning the vertues of the Aconites, but much might be said of the hurts that haue come heereby, as the wofull experience of the late lamentable example at Anwerpe, yet fresh in memorie doth declare, as we haue saide.

### Of blacke Hellebor. Chap. 361.

\* The description.

I The first kinde of Blacke Hellebor, *Dodonaeus* setteth forth vnder this title *Veratrum nigrum* as vnfitly and vnproperly, as if a man should call Inke *Atramentum nigrum*, whereas indeed this word *Atramentum* doth import his blacknes: it might haue beene called *Veratrum* onely without this epithete *Nigrum*, and may properly be called in English Blacke Hellebor, which is a name most fitly agreeing vnto the true and vndoubted Blacke Hellebor: for the kindes and other sorts thereof which heereafter follow, are false or bastard kindes thereof. This plant hath thicke and fat leaues, of a deepe greene colour: the vpper part whereof is somewhat bluntly nicked or



or toothed, hauing sundrie diuisions or cuts; in some leafe manie, in others fewer, like vnto the female Peonie, or *Smirniū Creticum*. It beareth Rose fashioned flowers vpon slender stemmes, growing immediately out of the grounde an handfull high, like the flowers of Cyclamen, sometimes verie white, and often mixed with a little shewe of purple, which being vaded, there succede small huskes full of blacke seedes: the rootes are manie with long blacke strings comming from one head.

2 The second kinde of Blacke Hellebor called of *Pena Helleborastrum*, and of *Dodonæus Veratrum secundum*: in English Bastarde Hellebor, hath leaues much like vnto the former, but narrower and blacker; each leafe being much iagged or toothed about the edges like a sawe. The stalkes grow to the height of a foote or more, diuiding themselues into other branches towards the top; whereon do grow flowers not much vnlike to the former in shew, saue that they are of a greenish herbie colour. The rootes are small and threddie, but not so blacke as the former.

1 *Helleborus niger verus*.  
The true blacke Hellebor.



2 *Helleborastrum*.  
Wilde blacke Hellebor.



\* The description.

3 The third kind of Black Hellebor called of *Pena Helleboraster maximus*, with this addition *Floris & semine pragnans*, that is bearing both flowers and seede (which the rest of the same kind do not at all, or verie little) and may be called in English the great wilde Blacke Hellebor: hath leaues somewhat like the former wilde Hellebor, saue that they be verie much greater, more iagged, and more deeply cut. The stalkes grow vp to the height of two cubits, diuiding themselues at the top into sundrie small branches, whereupon grow little rounde and bottle-like hollow greene flowers: after which come forth seedes which come to perfect maturitie and ripenes. The roote consisteth of manie small blacke strings, inuolued or wrapped one within another verie intricately.

4 The fourth kinde of Blacke Hellebor called of *Pena* and *L'Obelius* (according to the description of *Cordus* and *Ruellius*) *Sesamoides magnum*, and *Consiligo*: in English Oxehcele, or Setterwoort: which



which names are taken from his vertues, in curing oxen and such like cattell, as shall bee shewed afterward in the names thereof: it is so well known vnto the most sort of people, by the name of Bearfoote, that I shall not haue cause to spend much time about the description.

3 *Helleboraster maximus.*  
The great Oxcheele.



4 *Consiligo Ruellij & Sesamoides magnum Cordi.*  
Setterwoort, or Bearfoote.



\* *The place.*

These Hellebors growe vpon rough and craggie mountaines: the two last do grow wilde in many woods and shadowie places in England: we haue them all in our London gardens.

\* *The time.*

The first flowreth about Christmas, if the winter be milde and warme: the others later.

\* *The names.*

It is agreed among the later writers, that these plants are *Veratrum nigra*: in English Blacke Hellebors: in Greeke ἐλλέβορος ἡ νύκτα: in Italian *Elleboro nero*: in Spanish *Verde gambre negro*: of diuers *Melampodion*, because it was first found by *Melampus*, who was first thought to purge therewith *Pratus* his mad daughters, and to restore them to health. *Dioscorides* writeth, that this man was a shepherd: others a soothsayer. In high Dutch it is called *Christwurtz*, that is, Christes herbe, or Christmas herbe: in low Dutch *heylich Kerst crutt*, and that because it flowreth about the birth of our Lord Iesus Christ.

The second kind was called of *Fuchsius* *Pseudohelleborus*, and *Veratrum nigrum adulterinum*, which is in English, False or bastard blacke Hellebor. Most name it *Consiligo*, because the husbandmen of our time do herewith cure their cattell, no otherwile than the olde Farriers or Horseleeches were wont to do, that is, they cut a slit or hole in the dewlap, as they terme it (which is an emptie skin vnder the throte of the beast) wherein they put a peece of the roote of Setterwoort, or Bearfoote, suffering it there to remaine for certaine daies together: which manner of curing they do call Setting of their cattell, and is a manner of rowelling, as the saide Horseleeches do their horses with horse haire twisted, or such like, and as in Chirurgerie we do vse with silke, which in steede of the word *Seton*, a certaine Phisition called it by the name Rowell; a worde very vnproperly spoken of a learned



learned man, because there would be some difference betwixt men and beastes. This maner of Setting of cattell, helpeth the disease of the lungs, the cough, and wheesing. Moreover, in the time of pestilence or murraine, or any other disease affecting cattell, they put the roote into the place aforesaid, which draweth vnto it all the venemous matter, and voideth it forth at the wound. The which *Absyrus* and *Hierocles* the Greeke Horseleeches haue at large set downe. And is called in English Beal foote, Setterwoort, and Settergrasse.

The thirde and fourth are named in the Germane toong *Lowzkrant*, that is *Peduncularis*, or Lowsie grasie: for it is thought to destroy and kill lyce, and not onely lyce, but sheepe and other cattell: and may be reckoned among the Bearfootes, as kindes thereof.

\* *The temperature.*

Blacke Hellebor, as *Galen* holdeth opinion, is hotter and bitterer than the white Hellebor: in like manner hot and drie in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

Blacke Hellebor purgeth downwardes flegme, choler, and also blacke choler especially, and all A melancholike humors, yet not without trouble and difficultie. Therefore it is not to be giuen but to robustious and strong bodies, as *Mesues* teacheth. A purgation of blacke Hellebor is good for mad and furious men, for melancholike, dull, and heauie persons, for those that are troubled with the falling sicknesse, for lepers, for them that are sicke of a quartaine ague, and briefly for all those that are troubled with blacke choler, and molested with melancholie.

The maner of giuing it (meaning the first blacke Hellebor) saith *Actuarius* in his first booke, is B threescruples, little more or lesse.

It is giuen with wine of raisons and oxymel, but for pleasantnes sake, some sweete and odorife- C rous feedes must be put vnto it: but if you would haue it stronger, adde thereunto a graine or two of Scamonie; thus much *Actuarius*.

The first of these kinds is best, then the second; the rest are of lesse force.

The rootes take away the Morpew and blacke spots in the skin, tetters, ringwoormes, lepro- E fies, and scabs.

The roote sodden in pottage with flesh, openeth the bellies of such as haue the drop sic. F

The root of bastarde Hellebor, called among our English women Bearefoote, steeped in wine G and drunken, looseth the belly, euen as the true blacke Hellebor, and is good against all the diseases whereinto blacke Hellebor serueth, and killeth wormes in children.

It doth his operation with more force and might, if it be made into powder, and a dram thereof H be receiued in wine.

The same boiled in water with Rue and Agrimonie, cureth the iauundise, and purgeth yellow su- I persuities by siege.

The leaues of bastard Hellebor dried in an ouen after the bread is drawne out, and the powder K thereof taken in a figge or raison, or strawed vpon a peece of bread spred with honie and eaten, killeth wormes in children exceedingly.

*Of Dioscorides his blacke Hellebor. Chap. 362.*

\* *The description.*

T His kinde of blacke Hellebor set forth by *L'Obelius* vnder the name *Astrantia nigra*, agreeth very well in shape with the true *Astrantia*, which is also called *Imperatoria*; neuerthelesse by the consent of *Dioscorides* and other authors who haue expressed this plant for a kind of *Veratrum nigrum* or black Hellebor, it hath many blackish Greene leaues, parted or cut into fower or fve deepe cuts, after the maner of the Vine leafe, very like vnto those of Sanickle, both in greennes of colour, and also in proportion. The stalke is euen, smooth, and plaine: at the top whereof grow flowers in little tufts or vmbles, set togither like those of Scabious, of a whitish light green colour, dasht ouer (as it were) with a little darke purple: after which come the seede like vnto *Cartamus*, or bastard Saffron. The rootes are many blackish threds fastned vnto one heade, or master roote,

There



*Astrantia nigra.*Blacke Masterwoorts, or *Dioscorides* his blacke Hellebor.\* *The description.*

There is another plant which hath beene accounted of some to be a kinde of blacke Hellebor, whose figure we haue set forth for one of the Arsmarts, called of some *Impatiens Herba*, and others *Noli me tangere*, described thus. It hath rounde leaues sharpe pointed, not vnlike to those of English Mercurie, verie tender, and of a light greene colour. The stalke is small, full of knees or ioints; on the ends whereof stande little yellowe flowers, fashioned like a spanish Caruell, broade at one ende, and turning vp the other like a little horne, which being past, there succede small cods, like the small Celandine.

\* *The place.*

Blacke Hellebor is found in the mountaines of Germanie, and in other vntilled and rough places: it prospereth in gardens, *Dioscorides* writeth that blacke Hellebor groweth also in rough high and dry places: and that is best which is taken from such like places as is that saith he, which is brought out of Anticyra, a citie in Greece: it groweth in my garden.

\* *The time.*

This blacke Hellebor flowreth not in winter but in the sommer monethes. The herbe is greene all the yeere thorow.

\* *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Astrantia nigra*; others *Sanicula famina*: notwithstanding it differeth much from *Astrantia*, an herbe which is also named *Imperatoria*, or Masterwoort: the vulgar people call it Pellitorie of Spaine, but vntruly; it may be called blacke Masterwoort, yet doubtlesse a kinde of Hellebor, as the purging facultie doth shewe: for it is certaine that diuers expert Phisitions can witnes, that the rootes heereof do purge blacke and other humours, and that they themselues haue perfectly cured mad melancholicke people being purged heerewith: and that it hath a purging qualitie. *Conradus Gesnerius* doth likewise testifie in a certaine Epistle written to *Adolphus Occo*, in which he sheweth that *Astrantia nigra* is almost as strong as white Hellebor; and that he himselve was the first that had experience of the purging facultie thereof by siege, which things confirme that it is *Dioscorides* his blacke Hellebor.

*Dioscorides* hath also attributed to this plant all those names, that are ascribed to the other black Hellebors. He saith further, that the seed therof in Anticyra is called *Sesamoides*, the which is vsed to purge with, if so be that the text be true and not corrupted, but it seemeth not to be altogether perfect. For if *Sesamoides*, as *Plinie* saith, and the word it selfe doth shew, hath his name of the likenes of *Sesamum*, the seede of this blacke Hellebor shall vnproperly be called *Sesamoides*, not like to that of *Sesamum*; but of *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron: by these proofes we may suspect, that these wordes are brought into *Dioscorides* from some other author.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

The faculties of this plant we haue already written to be by triall found like to those of the other blacke Hellebor: notwithstanding those that are described in the former chapter, are to be accounted of greater force.



## Of herbe Christopher. Chap. 363.

*Christophoriana.*  
Herbe Christopher.



## \* The description.

Although herbe Christopher bee none of the Bindweedes, or of those plants which haue neede of supporting or vnderproping, wherewith it may clime or rampe; yet because it beareth grapes, or clusters of berries, it might haue beene numbred among the ἀμπέλοι, or those that growe like Vines. It bringeth forth little tender stalks, a foote long, or not much longer; whereupon do growe sundrie leaues set vpon a tender foote stalk, which do make one leafe, somewhat iagged or cut about the edges, of a light Greene colour, growing at the top of the stalkes, after the manner of a spikie flower, or eare of corne: which being past, the fruit succedeth round, somewhat long, and blacke when it is ripe, hauing vpon the one side a streaked furrow or hollownesse growing neere together, as do the clusters of grapes. The roote is thicke, blacke without, yellow within like Boxe, with many trailing strings annexed thereto, creeping far abroad in the earth, whereby it doth greatly increase, and lasteth long.

## \* The place.

Herb Christopher groweth in the north parts of Englande, neere vnto the house of the right worshipfull sir William Bowes. I haue receiued plants thereof from Robinus of Paris for my garden, where they flourish.

## \* The time.

It floureth and flourisheth in May and Iune, and the fruit is ripe in the end of sommer.

## \* The names.

It is called in our age *Christophoriana*, and *S. Christophori herba*: in English Herbe Christopher. Some there be that name it *Costus niger*, others had rather haue it *Aconitum bacciferum*: it hath no likenesse at all, nor affinitie with *Costus*, as the simplest may perceiue that do knowe both. But doubtlesse it is of the number of the Aconites, or Woolfes bane, by reason of the deadly and pernicious qualitie that it hath, like vnto Woolfes bane, or Leopards bane.

## \* The temperature.

The temperature of herbe Christopher answereth those of the Aconites, as we haue said.

## \* The vertues.

I finde little or nothing extant in the ancient or later writers, of any one good propertie where- with any part of this plant is possessed, sauing that there may be giuen of the leaues or fruit hereof, as much at one time inwardly, as of *Realgar*, or Rats bane. Therefore I wish those that loue new medicines, to take heede that this be none of them; for because the venemous qualitie thereof is most deadly and remediless.

## Of Peionie. Chap. 364.

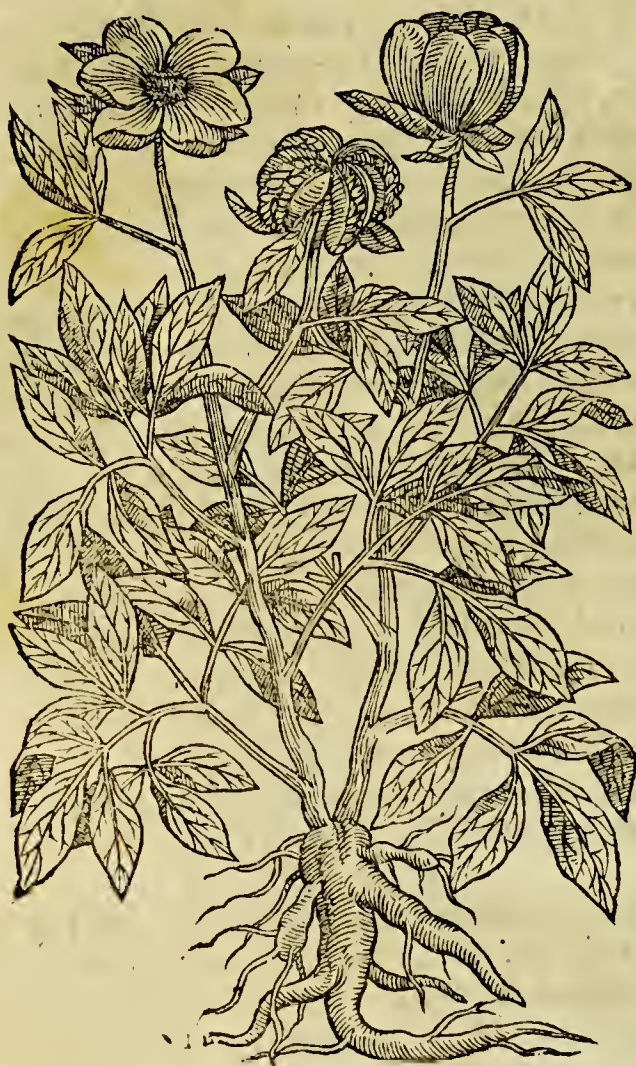
## \* The kindes.

There be three Peionies, one male, and two females described of the ancients, the later writers haue found out fower more, one of the female kinde called *Peonia Pumila*, or dwarfe Peonie, and



and another called *Peonia promiscua seu neutra*, Bastarde, Misbegotten, or neither of both, but as it were a plant participating of the male and female, one double Peionie with white flowers, and a fourth kinde bearing single white flowers.

1 *Peonia mas.*  
Male Peionie.



2 *Peonia femina.*  
The female Peionie.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**He first kinde of Peionie (being the male, called *Peonia mas*, in English male Peionie) hath thicke red stalkes a cubite long: the leaues be great and large, consisting of diuers leaues growing or ioined together vpon one slender stem or ribbe, not much vnlike the leaues of the Walnut tree, both in fashion and greatnes; at the top of the stalks grow faire large red flowers verie like roses, hauing also in the midst yellow threds or thrums, like them in the Rose called *Anthera*; which being vaded and fallen away, there come in place three or fower great coddles or huskes which do open when they be ripe; the inner part of which cods are of a faire red colour, wherein is contained blacke shining and polished seedes, as big as a Pease, and betweene euerie blacke seede is couched a red or crimson seed, which is barren and emptie. The roote is thicke, great and tuberous, like vnto the common Peionie.

2 There is a kinde of Peionie, called of *Dodonaeus Peonia femina prior*, of *L'Obelius Peonia femina*, in English female Peionie, which is so well knowne vnto all that it needeth not any description.

3 The thirde kinde of Peionie (which *Pena* setteth soorth vnder the name *Peonia femina Polyanthos*, *Dodonaeus Peonia femina flos multiplex*, in English double Peionie) hath leaues, rootes, and flowers like the common female Peionie, saue that his leaues are not so much iagged, and are of a lighter Greene colour: the rootes are thicker and more tuberous; and the flowers much greater, exceeding double, of a very deepe red colour, in shape and fashion very like the great double Rose of Prouence, but greater and more double.

4 There



4 There is found another sort of the double Peionie not differing from the precedent in stalkes, leaues, or rootes: this plant bringeth forth white flowers wherein consisteth the difference.

3 *Peonia fœmina multiplex.*  
Double red Peionie.



4 *Peonia fœmina polyanthos flore albo.*  
The double white Peionie.



✱ *The description.*

There is another kinde of Peionie (called of *Dodonaus Peonia fœmina altera*, but of *Pena Peonia Promiscua seu neutra*: in English Maiden or Virgine Peionie) that is like vnto the common female Peionie, sauing that his leaues and flowers are much smaller, and the stalkes shorter, and beareth red flowers, and seede also like the former.

We haue likewise in our London gardens another sort bearing flowers of a pale whitish colour, very single, resembling the female wilde Peionie, in other respects like the double white Peionie.

✱ *The place.*

All the sorts of Peonies do grow in our London gardens, except that double Peionie with white flowers, which we do expect from the lowe countries of Flaunders.

The male Peionie groweth wilde vpon a conie bertie in Betfome, being in the parish of Southfleet in Kent, two miles from Grauesend, and in the grounde sometimes belonging to a Farmer there called *John Bradley*.

✱ *The time.*

They flower in May, the seede is ripe in Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

The Peionie is called in Greeke *πατορία*: in Latine also *Peonia*, and *Dulcisida*: in shops *Pionia*: in high Dutch *Peonien blumen*: in low Dutch *Maft bloemen*: in French *Pinoine*: in Spanish *Rosa del monte*: in English Peionie: it hath also many bastarde names, as *Rosa fatuina*, *Herba Casta*, of some *Lunaris*, or *Lunaria Peonia*: bicause it cureth those that haue the falling sicknes, whom most men do call *Lunaticos*, or *Lunaticke*. It is called *Idaus Dactylus*: which agreeth with the female Peionie,



Peonie, the knobbie rootes of which be like to *Dactyli Idæi*, and *Dactyli Idæi* are certaine precious stones of the forme of a mans finger, growing in the Iland Candie: it is called of diuers *Aglaophotis*, or Brightly shining, taking his name of the shining and glittering graines, which are of the colour of scarlet.

There be found two *Aglaophotides*, described by *Aelianus* in his 14. booke; one of the sea, in the 24. chapter: the other of the earth, in the 27. chapter. That of the sea is a kinde of *Fucus*, or sea mosse, which groweth vpon high rocks, of the bignes of Tamarisk, with the head of Poppie; which opening in the sommer Solstice doth yeeld in the night time a certaine fierie, and as it were sparkling brightnes or light.

That of the earth, saith he, which by another name is called *Cynospastus*, lieth hid in the day time among the other herbes, and is not knowen at all, and in the night time it is easily seene: for it shineth like a star, and glittereth with a fire brightnesse.

And this *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynospastus*, is *Paonia*; for *Apuleius* saith, that the seedes or graines of Peonie shine in the night time like a candle, and that plentie of it is in the night season found out and gathered by the shepherds. Moreouer, *Theophrastus* and *Plinie* do shew, that Peiony is gathered in the night, which *Aelianus* also affirmeth concerning *Aglaophotis*.

This *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynospastus*, is called of *Iosephus* the writer of the Iewes war, in his seuenth booke 25. chapter *Baaras*, of the place wherein it is found; which thing is plaine to him that cōferreth these things which *Aelianus* hath written of *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynospastus*, with those which *Iosephus* hath set downe of *Baaras*: for *Aelianus* saith, that *Cynospastus* is not plucked vp without danger; and that it is reported how he that first touched it, not knowing the nature thereof, perished. Therefore a string must be fastned to it in the night, and a hungrie dog tied thereto, who being allured by the smell of roasted flesh set towards him, may plucke it vp by the rootes. *Iosephus* also writeth, that *Baaras* doth shine in the euening like the day star, and that they who come neere, and would plucke it vp, can hardly do it, except that either a womans vrine, or hir menses be powred vpon it, and that so it may be pluckt vp at the length.

Moreouer, it is set downe by the said author, as also by *Plinie* and *Theophrastus*, that of necessitie it must be gathered in the night; for if any man shall plucke of the fruit in the day time, being seene of the Woodpecker, he is in danger to lose his eyes; and if he cut the roote, it is a chaunce if his fundament fall not out. The like fabulous tale hath beene set forth of Mandrake, the which I haue partly touched in the same Chapter. But all these things be most vaine and friuolous: for the roote of Peonie, as also the Mandrake, may be remooued at any time of the yeere, day or hower whatsoever.

But it is no maruell, that such kindes of trifles, and most superstitious and wicked ceremonies are found in the bookes of the most ancient authors; for there were many things in their time very vainly fained and cogged in for ostentation sake; as by the Egyptians and other counterfeit mates, as *Plinie* doth truly testifie, an imitator of whom in times past, was one *Andreas* a Phisition, who as *Galen* saith, conueied into the art of physicke lies, and subtile delusions. For which cause *Galen* commanded his scholers to refraine from the reading of him, and of all such like lying and deceitfull sycophants. It is reported that these herbes tooke the name of Peonie, or *Paon*, of that excellent Phisition of the same name, who first found out and taught the knowledge of this herbe vnto posteritie.

\* *The temperature.*  
The roote of Peonie, as *Galen* saith, doth gently binde with a kinde of sweetnesse: and hath also ioined with it a certaine bitterish sharpnesse: it is in temperature not very hot, little more than meanly hot; but it is drie and of subtile partes.

\* *The vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* writeth, that the roote of the male Peonie being dried, is giuen to women that be not well clenfed after their deliuerie, being drunke in Meade or honied water to the quantitie of a beane; for it scowreth those parts, appeaseth the griping throwes and torments of the belly, and bringeth downe the desired sicknes.

B *Galen* addeth, that it is good for those that haue the yellow iaudies, and paine in their kidneies and bladder, it clenfeth the liuer and kidneies that are stopped.

C It is found by sure and euident experience made by *Galen*, that the fresh roote tied about the necks of children, is an effectuall remedie against the falling sicknesse; but vnto those that are growne



growen vp in more yeeres, the roote thereof must also be ministred inwardly.

It is also giuen saith *Plinie* against the disease of the minde. The roote of the male Peonie is preferred in this cure.

Ten or twelue of the red berries or seeds drunke in wine that is something harsh or sower, and E red, do staie the inordinate fluxe, and are good for the stone in the beginning.

The blacke graines (that is the seede) to the number of 15. taken in wine or meade, helpeth the F strangling and paines of the matrix or mother, and is a speciall remedie for those that are troubled in the night with the disease called *Ephialtes*, or night Mare, which is as though a heauie burthen were laid vpon them, and they oppressed therewith, or as if they were ouercome of their enemies, or ouerprest with some great waight or burden; and are also good against melancholike dreames.

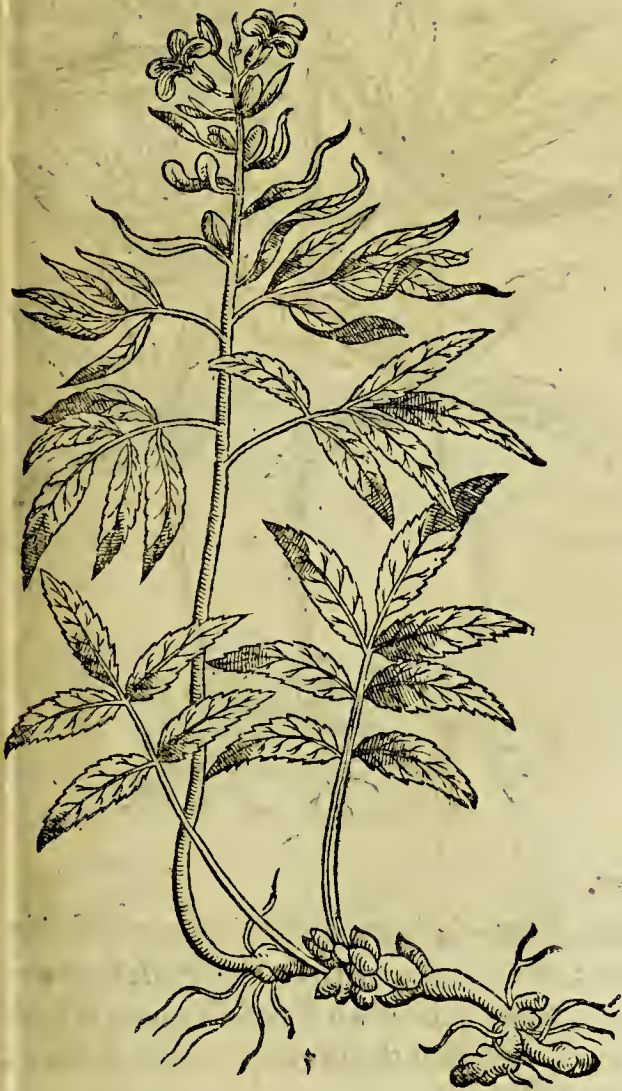
Syrup made of the flowers of Peonie helpeth greatly the falling sicknes, likewise the extracti- G on of the rootes doth the same.

### Of toothed Violets, or Corall woorts. Chap. 365.

\* The kindes.

There be diuers sorts of toothed Violets, or Corall woorts, differing in diuers respects, as shall be declared.

1 *Dentaria bulbifera.*  
Toothed Violet.



2 *Dentaria Coralloide radice sine Dentaria Eneaphyllon.*  
The Corall toothed Violet.



\* The description.

1 The first kinde of *Dentaria* (called in Latine *Dentaria baccifera*, of *Dodonæus Viola Dentaria* prior in English Dogs tooth Violet) hath a tuberous and knobbie roote, toothed, or as it were kneed like vnto the crags of Corall, of an vnpleasant sauour, and somewhat sharpe in taste: from which spring foorth certaine small and slender stalkes a foote high, which haue leaues

Ggg i

very



very much cut or iagged, like vnto those of Hempe, of the forme and fashon of Ashen leaues: at the top of the stalkes do grow small white flowers, in shape like *Viola matronales*, that is, Queenes Gilloflowers or rather like stocke Gilloflowers, of a white colour, laid ouer with a light sprinkling of purple: among which come forth smal knobs growing vpon the stalks among the leaues, such as are to be seene vpon the *Cymists Martagon*, which being ripe, do fall vpon the ground, whereof manie other plants are ingendred.

2 The second kinde of Dogstooth Violet, bringeth forth small round stalkes, firme and stiffe, a foote high, beset with leaues much broader, rounder, and greener then the former, bearing at the top many little flowers consisting of fower small leaues, of a pale herbie colour; which being past, there succede long and slender cods, somewhat like the cods of Queenes Gilloflowers, wherein is contained small blackish seede: the roote is like the former, but not in euery respect much resembling Corall, yet white and tuberous notwithstanding.

3 *Dentaria Heptaphyllos* Clusij.  
The seauen leaved toothed Violet.



4 *Dentaria Pentaphyllos* Clusij.  
Fiue leaved toothed Violet.



\* The description.

3 The third kind of Dogstooth Violet, is called of *Clusius* *Dentaria heptaphyllos*, that is, consisting of seuen leaues fastened vpon one rib, sinew, or small stem; of *L'Obelius* with this title *Alabastrites altera*, or *Dentaria altera*: but *Cordus* calleth it *Coralloides altera*: in English Corall Violet; it hath stalkes, flowers and rootes like vnto the first of his kinde, sauing that the flowers are much fairer, and the rootes haue a greater resemblance of Corall than the other.

4 The fourth kinde of Dogs tooth Violet, called in English Codded Violet, which *Clusius* setteth forth vnder the title *Dentaria Mathioli Pentaphyllos*, which *Penard* doth also expresse vnder the title of *Nemorialis Alpina*; *Cordus* calleth it *Alabastrites Coralloides*, and may very well be called in English Cinkfoile Violet: it hath leaues so like the greater Cinkfoile, that it is hard to knowe one from another; therefore it might very well haue beene reckoned among the herbes called *Pentaphylla*, that is fiue leaved herbs. This plant groweth in the shadowie Forrest about Taurinum and the mountaine



mountaine Sauena, called Calcaris, and by the Rhene not far from Basill. The stalkes growe to the height of a cubite, beset with a tuft of flowers at the top, like vnto Sopewoort, which being vaded there succede long and fat cods like vnto Rocket, or the great Celandine, wherein is contained a small seede. All the whole plant is of a hot and bitter taste. The rootes are like vnto Corall, of a pale whitish colour.

\* *The place.*

They growe on diuers shadowie and darke hills. *Valerius Cordus* writeth, that they are founde about the forrest Hercinia, not far from Northusium, most plentifully in a fat soile, that hath quarries of stone in it. The first I haue in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flower especially in Aprill and May: the seede commeth to perfection in the end of August.

\* *The names.*

The Toothed Violet, or after some Dogs tooth Violet, is commonly called *Dentaria*, of *Cordus Coralloides*, of the roote that is in forme like to Corall. *Mathiolus* placeth it *inter Solidagines & Symphyta*, among the Confoundes and Comfreies. We had rather call them *Viola Dentaria*, of the likeness the flowers haue with Stockillo flowers. They may be called in English Toothed Violets, or Corall woorts.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

I haue read of few or no vertues contained in these herbes, sauing those which some women A haue experienced to be in the first kinde thereof, and which *Mathiolus* ascribeth vnto *Pentaphylla dentaria* the fourth kinde, in the fourth booke of his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, and in the chap. concerning *Symphytum*, where he saith that the root is vsed in drinckes which are made against *Enterocoele* and inward wounds, but especially those wounds and hurts, which haue entred into the hollownesse of the brest.

## Of Cinkefoile, or Five finger grasfe. Chap. 366.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Cinkfoile, some greater, others lesse; some wilde or of the field, others tame or of the garden; some of the woods and shadowie places, others of the mountaines and stonie rocks. Likewise there be some of the water or marriish ground, and others of the champion and barren sandie grounds, which shall be comprehended in this present chapter.

\* *The description.*

1 The first kinde of Cinkfoile or Quinkefoile, hath round and small stalkes of a cubite high: the leaues are large, and very much jagged about the edges, very like the common Cinkefoile: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, in fashion like the common kind, but much greater, and of a pale or bleake yellowe, the roote is blacke without, and full of strings annexed thereto, and of woodie substance.

2 The second kind of Cinkefoile, is so common and so vniuersally knowne, that I thinke it a needlesse trauell to stand about the description.

3 The thirde kinde of Cinkefoile I haue named *Album & Purpureum*, (not that it is two kindes comprehended vnder one figure) but bicause his leaues are whitish vnderneath, and his flowers are of a purple colour; which being past, there succeedeth a rounde knop of seed like a Strawberrie, before it be ripe: the stalks are creeping vpon the ground: the roote is of a woodie substance, full of blacke strings appendant thereto.

4 The fourth kinde of Cinkefoile is verie like vnto the other, especially the first and great kinde: the stalkes are a cubite high, and of a reddish colour: the leaues consist of five parts, somewhat snipt about the edges: the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes like vnto the other Cinkefoiles, sauing that they be of a darke red colour: the roote is of a woodie substance with some fibres or threddie strings hanging thereat.



1 *Quinquefolium maius.*  
Great Cinkfoile.



2 *Quinquefolium vulgare.*  
Common Cinkfoile.



3 *Pentaphyllum purpureum.*  
Purple Cinkfoile.



4 *Pentaphyllum rubrum palustre.*  
Marsh Cinkfoile.





5 The fift kinde of Cinkefoile groweth vpon the colde mountaines of Sauoie, and in the valley of Austensie, and in Narbone in France (and if memorie faile not) I haue seene the same growing vpon Beeston castle in Cheshire: the leaues heerof are fewe and thinne set, consisting of fise parts like the other Cinkefoiles, oftentimes fixe or seauen set rounde about the stalke like Madder, not snipt about the edges as the others, but plaine and smooth; that side of the leafe which is next the ground, is of a shining white colour, but the vpper part Greene, resembling Sanicle: the flowers grow like stars vpon slender stalks, by tufts and bunches, of a white colour, and sometimes purple, in fashion like the flowers of *Alchimilla*, or Ladies Mantle: the roote is full of strings, and of a browne purple colour.

6 The sixt kinde of Cinkefoile growing commonly in most barren groundes, called *Supinum*, is altogether like the common garden Cinkfoile, saue that it is much lesser, which *Pena* setteth forth with this addition, *Tormentilla facie*, bicause it doth very much resemble Tormentill.

5 *Pentaphyllum petrosum* *Heptaphyllum* *Clusij*.  
Stone Cinkfoile.



6 *Pentaphyllum supinum*.  
Vpright Cinkfoile.



\* The description.

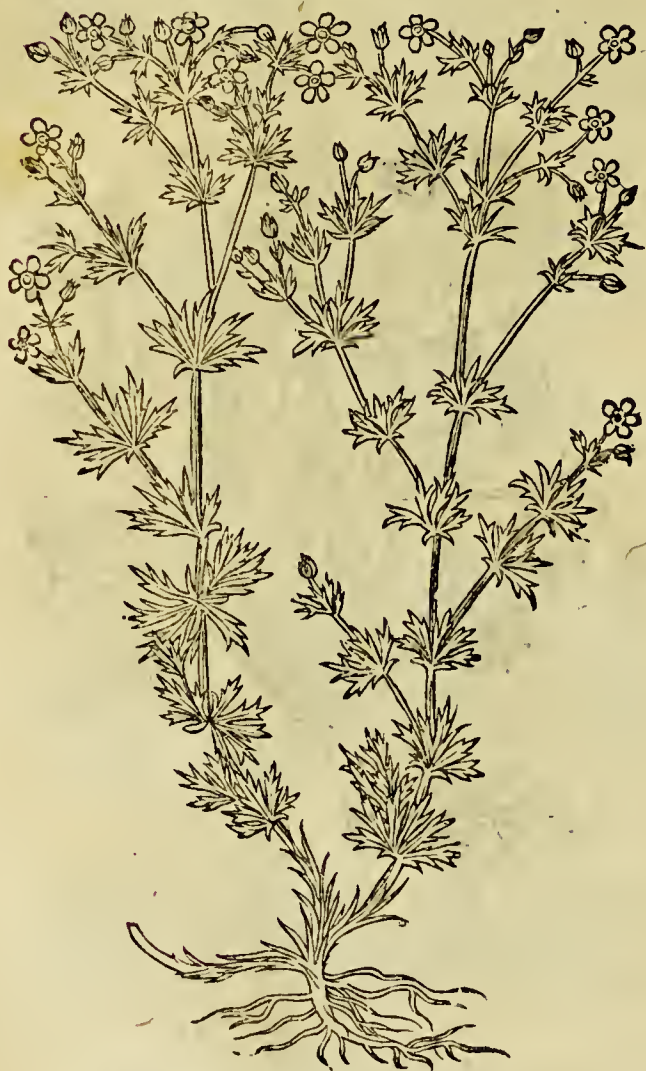
7 The seuenth kinde of Cinkefoile, *Pena* that diligent searcher of Simples, founde in the A'pes of Rhetia, neere Clauena, and at the first sight supposed it to be a kinde of *Tormentilla*, or *Pentaphyllum*, saue that it had a more threddie roote, rather like *Geranium*; it is of a rushe colour outwardly, hauing some sweete sinell, representing *Gariophyllata* in the sauer of his rootes, in leaues and flowers Cinkefoile and *Tormentilla*, and in the shape of his stalkes and rootes *Auens* or *Gariophyllata*, participating of them all: notwithstanding it approacheth neere vnto the Cinkefoiles, hauing stalkes a foote high, whereupon grow leaues diuided into fise parts, and iagged rounde about the edges like the teeth of a sawe, hauing the pale yellowe flowers of *Pentaphyllum* or *Tormentilla*;  
Ggg 3 within



within which are little mossie or downie threddes, of the colour of saffron, but lesser then the common Auens.

8 The eight kinde of Cinkefoile (according to the opinion of diuers learned men, who haue had the view thereof, and haue iudged it to be the true *Leucas* of *Dioscorides*, agreeable to *Dioscorides* his description) is all hoarie, whereupon it tooke the addition *Incana*. The stalkes are thicke, woodie and somewhat red, wrinckled also, and of a browne colour, which rise vnequally from the roote, spreading themselues into many branches, shadowing the place where it groweth, beset with thick and notched leaues like *Scordium*, or water Germander, which according to the iudgement of the learned is thought to be of no lesse force against poison then *Pentaphyllon*, or *Tormentilla*, being of a astringent and drying qualitie. Heerupon it may be that some trying the force heereof, haue yeilded it vp for *Leucas Dioscorides*. This rare plant I neuer founde growing naturally, but in the hollownes of the peakish mountaines, and drie grauellie valleies.

7 *Quinquefolium Tormentilla facie.*  
Wall Cinkfoile.



8 *Incana Pentaphylla.*  
Hoarie Cinktoile.



\* *The description.*

9 The wood Cinkfoile hath many leaues spred vpon the ground, consisting of fve parts: among which rise vp other leaues, set vpon very tall footstalkes, and long in respect of those that did grow by the ground, and somewhat snipt about the edges. The flowers grow vpon slender stalks, consisting of fve yellow leaues. The roote is verie threddie.

There is one of the mountaine Cinkefoiles that hath diuers slender brittle stalks, rising immediately foorth of the ground; whereupon are set by equall distances certaine iagged leaues, not vnlike to the smallest leaues of *Auens*: the flowers growe at the top yellowe of colour, and like to the other Cinkfoiles, but altogether lesser: the roote is thicke, tough, and of a woodie substance.

9 *Quinquefolium*



9 *Quinquefolium sylvaticum.*  
Wood Cinkfoile.

\* *The place.*

The first groweth in my garden, but not wilde in England; the second groweth in lowe and moist meadowes.

The third groweth in the woods of Sauena and Narbon, but not in England: the fourth groweth in a marish ground adjoining to the land called Bourne ponde, halfe a mile from Colchester; from whence I brought some plants for my garden, where they flourish and prosper well.

The fift groweth vpon Beestone castell in Cheshire: the sixt vpon bricke and stone wals about London, especially vpon the bricke wall in Liuer lane.

The place of the seauenth and eight is set forth in their descriptions.

\* *The time.*

These plants do flower from the beginning of May to the end of Iune.

\* *The names.*

Cinkfoile is called in Greeke πενταφυλλον: in Latine *Quinquefolium*: the Apothecaries vse the Greeke name *Pentaphyllon*, and sometime the Latine name. There be very many bastard names, wherwith I will not trouble your cares: in high Dutch *Iunff fingerkraut*: in Lowe Dutch *Wijff Fingerkrut*: in Italian *Cinque-*

*foglio*: in French *Quinte feuille*: in Spanish *Cinco en rama*: in English Cinkfoile, Fiue finger grasse, Fiue leaved grasse, and Sinkfield.

\* *The temperature.*

The rootes of Cinkfoile, especially the two last, do vehemently drie, and that in the third degree, but without biting: for they haue very little apparant heate or sharpnes.

\* *The vertues.*

The decoction of the rootes of Cinkfoile drunke, cureth the bloodie fluxe, and all other fluxes of the bellie, and stancheth all excessiue bleeding.

The iuice of the rootes while they be yoong and tender, is giuen to be drunken against the diseases of the liuer and lungs, and all poison.

The same drunke in meade or honied water, or wine wherein some pepper hath beene mingled, cureth the tertian and quartaine feuers: and being drunken after the same manner for thirtie daies together, it helpeth the falling sicknes.

The leaues vsed among herbes appropriate for the same purpose, cureth ruptures and bursting of the rim, and guts falling into the cods.

The iuice of the leaues drunken doth cure the iauindies, and comforteth the stomack and liuer.

The decoction of the rootes held in the mouth, doth mitigate the paine of the teeth, staieth putrefaction, and all putrified vlcers of the mouth, helpeth the inflammations of the almonds, throte, and the partes adjoining, it staieth the laske, and helpeth the bloodie fluxe.

The roote boiled in vineger is good against the shingles, appeaseth the rage of fretting sores, and cankerous vlcers.

It is reported, that fower branches hereof cureth quartaine agues, three tertians, and one branch quotidian: which things are most vaine and friuolous, as likewise many other such like, which are not onely found in *Dioscorides*, but also in other authors, which we willingly withstand.

*Ortolpho Morolto* a learned Phisition, commended the leaues being boiled with water, and some I





*Lignum vite* added thereto, against the falling sicknes, if the patient be caused to sweate vpon the taking thereof. He likewise commendeth the extraction of the rootes, against the bloodie fluxe.

Of Setfoile, or Tormentill. Chap. 367.

Tormentilla.  
Setfoile.



\* The description.

THIS herb Tormentill or Setfoile is one of the Cinkfoiles, it bringeth forth many stalks, slender, weake, scarce able to lift it selfe vp, but rather lieth down vpon the ground. The leaues be lesser than Cinkfoile, but mo in number, sometimes fiae, but commonly seuen, whereupon it tooke his name Setfoile; which is seuen leaues, and those somewhat snipt about the edges. The flowers growe on the tops of slender stalkes, of a yellow colour, like those of the Cinkfoiles. The roote is blacke without, reddish within, thicke, tuberous, or knobbie.

\* The place.

This plant loueth woods and shadowie places, and is likewise found in pastures lying open to the sunne, almost euerie where.

\* The time.

It flowreth from May to the end of August.

\* The names.

It is called of the later Herbarists *Tormentilla*: some name it after the number of the leaues *επταφυλλον*, and *Septifolium*: in English Setfoile, and Tormentill: in high Dutch *Birkwurtz*: most take it to be *Chrysoganon*, whereof *Dioscorides* hath made a brieue description to small purpose, comparing *Chrysoganon* and Tormentill together, making them one and the selfe same

plant; whereas in truth they are no more like, than those things that are most vnlike.

\* The temperature.

The roote of Tormentill doth mightily drie, and that in the third degree, and is of thinne parts: it hath in it very little heate, and is of a binding quality.

\* The vertues.

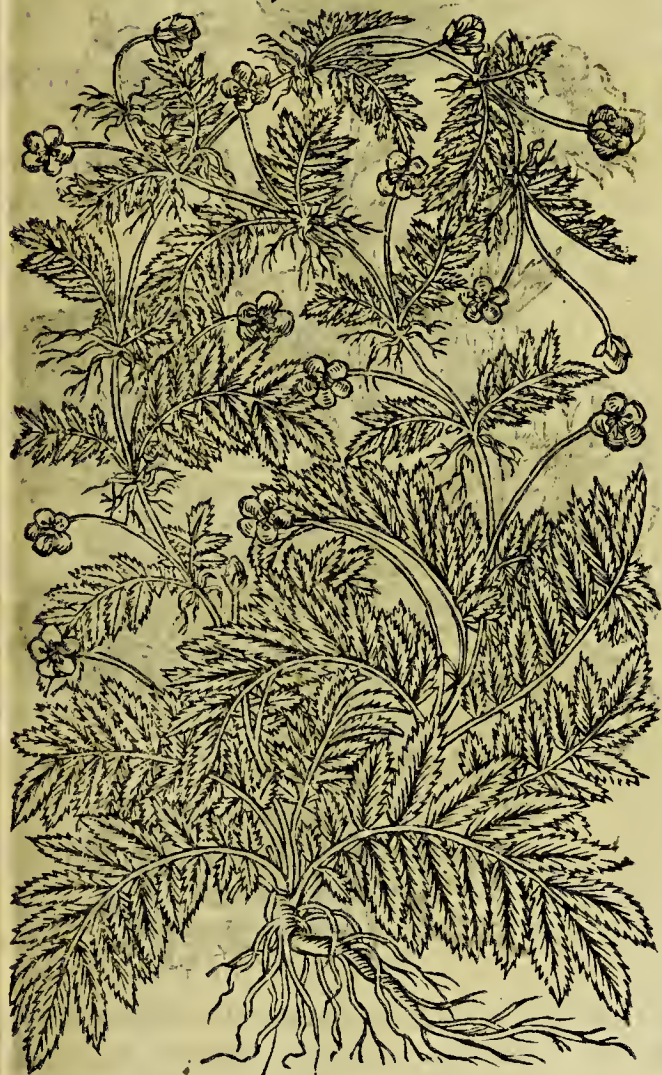
- A Tormentill is not onely of like vertue with Cinkfoile, but also of greater efficacie: it is much vsed against pestilent diseases: for it strongly resisteth putrifaction, and procureth sweate.
- B The leaues and rootes boiled in wine, or the iuice thereof drunken prouoketh sweate, and by that meanes driueth out all venome from the hart, expelleth poison, and preserueth the bodie in time of pestilence from the infection thereof, and all other infectious diseases.
- C The rootes dried, made into powder and drunke in wine, hath the same vertue.
- D The same powder taken as aforesaid, or in the water of a smithes forge, or rather the water wherein hot steele hath been often quenched of purpose, cureth the laske and bloudie fluxe, yea although the patient haue adioined vnto his scouring a greuous feuer.
- E It stoppeth the spitting of blood, pissing of blood, and all other issues of blood, as well in men as women.
- F The decoction of the leaues and rootes, or the iuice thereof drunken, is excellent good for all wounds, both outward and inwarde: it also openeth and healeth the stoppings of the liuer & lungs, and cureth the iaundise.
- G The root beaten into powder, tempered or kneaded with the white of an egge and eaten, staiech the desire to vomite, and is good against choler and melancholie.



## Of wilde Tansie, or Siluerweede. Chap. 368.

*Argentina.*

Siluer weede, or wilde Tansie.



## \* The description.

**W**ilde Tansie creepeth along vpon the ground with fine slender stalkes and clasping tendrels: the leaues are long, made vp of many smaller leaues, like vnto those of the garden Tansie, but lesser, on the vpper side greene, and vnder very white. The flowers bee yellow, and stand vpon slender stems, as do those of Cinkfoile.

## \* The place.

It groweth in moist places neere vnto high waies and running brookes euery where.

## \* The time.

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly.

## \* The names.

The later Herbarists do call it *Argentina*, of the siluer drops that are to be seene in the distilled water thereof when it is put into a glasse, which you shall easely see rowling and tumbling vp & down in the bottom; it is likewise called *Potentilla*, of diuers *Agrimonia sylvestris*, *Anserina*, & *Tanacetum sylvestre*: in high Dutch *Ganserich*: in lowe Dutch *Ganserich*: in French *Argentine*: in English wilde Tansie, and Siluer weede.

## \* The temperature.

It is of temperature moderately cold, and drie almost in the thirde degree, hauing withall a

binding facultie.

## \* The vertues.

Wilde Tansie boiled in wine and drunke, stoppeth the laske, the bloudie fluxe, and all other fluxe of bloud in man or woman. A §

The same boiled in water and salt and drunke, dissolueth clotted and congealed bloud in such as are hurt or brused with falling from some high place. B

The decoction heerof made in water, cureth the vlcers and cankers of the mouth, if some honie and allome be added thereto in the boiling. C

Wilde Tansie hath many other good vertues, especially against the stone, inwarde wounds, and wounds of the priue or secret parts, and closeth vp all greene and fresh wounds. D

The distilled water taketh away freckles, spots, pimples in the face and sunburning, but the herbs laide infuse, or steeped in white wine is farre better: but the best of all is to steepe it in strong white wine vinegar, the face being often bathed or washed therewith. E

## Of Auens, or herbe Bennet. Chap. 369.

## \* The kinds.

**T**Here be diuers sorts of Auens, some of the garden, others of the fiede and champion grounds, and some of the mountaines, as shall be declared in their seuerall titles,

I *Caryophyllata*.



1 *Caryophyllata.*  
Auens or herbe Bennet.



2 *Caryophyllata montana.*  
Mountaine Auens.



\* The description.

1 **T**He common garden Auens hath leaues not vnlike to Agrimonie, rough, blackish, and much clouen or deeply cut into diuers gashes: the stalke is rounde and hairy, a foot high, diuiding it selfe at the top into diuers branches, whereupon do grow yellow flowers, like those of Sinkfielde or wilde Tansie, which being past there followe rounde rough heads or knops full of seede: which being ripe will hang vpon garments as the Burs do. The roote is thicke, reddish within, with certaine yellowe strings fastned thereto, smelling like vnto cloues or the rootes of Cyperus.

2 The mountaine Auens hath greater and thicker leaues then the precedent, rougher, and more hairie, not parted into three, but rather round, nicked on the edges: among which riseth vp slender stalks, whereon do grow very little leaues like those of Chickweede, on the top of the stalkes doth grow one flower, greater then that of the former, which consisteth of a number of little leaues as yellow as golde; after which groweth vp a round circle, consisting as it were of little feathers. The roote is long, growing a slope, somewhat thicke, with strings annexed thereto.

3 Fiue finger Auens hath many small leaues spread vpon the ground, diuided into fiue parts, somewhat snipt about the edges like Cinkefoile, whereof it tooke his name: among which rise vp slender stalkes diuided at the top into diuers branches, whereon do growe small yellow flowers like those of Cinkfoile: the roote is composed of many tough strings, of the smell of Cloues, which maketh it a kinde of Auens, otherwise doubtlesse it must of necessitie be one of the Cinkfoiles.



3 *Caryophyllata alpina pentaphylla.*  
Five leaved Auens.

\* *The place.*

These kinds of Auens are found in high mountaines and thicke woods of the north parts of England: we haue them in our London gardens; where they flourish and increase infinitely.

\* *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Maie, to the end of Iuly.

\* *The names.*

Auens is called *Caryophyllata*, so named of the smell of cloues which is in the rootes: and diuers call it *Sanamunda*, *Herba Benedicta*, and *Nardus rustica*: in high Dutch *Benedicten wortz*: in French *Galiot*: of the Walons *Gloria filia*: in English Auens and herbe Bener: it is thought to be *Geum Plinij*, which most do suspect, by reason he is so briefe: *Geum* saith *Plinie* in his 26. booke 7. chapter, hath little slender roots, black, and of a good smell.

The other kinde of Auens is called of the latter Herbarists, *Caryophyllata montana*, mountaine Auens: it might agree with the description of *Baccharis*, if the flowers were purple tending to whiteness, which as we haue saide are yellow, and likewise differ in that, that the rootes of Auens do smell of cloues, and those of *Baccharis* haue the smell of Cinamom. Spotted Auens hath

beene called *Sanicula guttata*, or spotted Sanicle, but not properly; it hath also beene called *Sanicula Alpina*, or mountaine Sanicle: of *L'Obel Geum Alpinum*: and of vs *Caryophyllata Alpina guttata*, or spotted Auens of the mountaines.

\* *The temperature.*

The rootes and leaues of Auens are manifestly drie, and something hot, with a kinde of scowring qualitie.

\* *The vertues.*

The decoction of Auens made in wine, is commended against cruditie or rawnesse of the stomacke, paine of the collicke, and the biting of venemous beasts.

The same is likewise a remedie for stiches and grieve in the side, for stopping of the liuer; it conuolseth rawe humours; scourerth away such things as cleane to the entrailes, wasteth and dissolueth winde, especially being boiled with wine: but if it be boiled in pottage or broth, it is of great efficacy, and of all other pot herbes is chiefe, not onely in phisicall brothes, but commonly to be vsed in all.

The leaues and rootes taken in this maner, dissolue and consume cluttered bloud in any inward part of the body: and therefore they are mixed with potions, which are drunke of those that be bruised, that are inwardly broken, and that haue fallen from some high place.

The rootes taken vp in Autumne and dried, do keepe garments from being eaten with Mothes, and make them to haue an excellent good odour: and serue for all the Phisicall purposes that Cinkefoiles do.





## Of Strawberries. Chap. 370.

\* The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Strawberries, one red, another white, a thirde sort Greene, and likewise a wilde Strawberry, which is altogether barren of fruite.

1 *Fragaria & Fraga.*  
Red Strawberries.



2 *Fragaria & Fraga subalba.*  
White Strawberries.



\* The description.

1 The Strawberry hath leaues spred vpon the ground, somewhat snipt about the edges, three set together vpon one slender footestalke like the Trefoile, Greene on the vpper side, and on the neather side more white: among which rise vp slender stems, whereon do growe small flowers, consisting of five little white leaues, the middle part somewhat yellowe, after which commeth the fruit not vnlike to the Mulberie, or rather the Raspis, red of colour, hauing the tast of wine, the inner pulpe or substance whereof is moist and white, in which is contained little seedes: the roote is threddie, of long continuance, sending forth many strings, which disperse themselues farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2 Of these there is also a second kinde which is like to the former in stemmes, strings, leaues and flowers. The fruite is something greater, and of a whitish colour, wherein is the difference.

There is another sort which bringeth forth leaues, flowers, and strings like the other of his kind. The fruite is Greene when it is ripe, tending to rednesse vpon that side that lieth to the sunne, cleauing faster to the stems, and is of a sweeter taste, which maketh the difference.

3 *Fragaria*



3 *Fragaria vesca, sine sterilis.*  
Wilde or barren Strawberry.

\* *The description.*

3 This wilde Strawberry hath leaues spread vpon the ground, composed of sixe or seauen small leaues, set vpon a middle ribbe, slightly indented about the edges, and of a russet Greene colour: among which rise vp slender stems bearing such flowers as the common Strawberries do, but lesser, which do wither away, leauing behinde a barren or chaffie head, in shape like a Strawberry, but of no woorth or value: the root is like the others.

\* *The place.*

Strawberries do grow vpon hils and valleies, likewise in woods and other such places that bee something shadowie: they prosper well in gardens, the first euery where, the other two more rare; and are not to be founde saue onely in gardens.

\* *The time.*

The leaues continue Greene all the yeere: in the spring time they spread further with their stringes, and flower afterwarde, the berries are ripe in Iune and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

The fruite or berries are called in Latine by *Virgil* and *Ouid* *Fraga*, neither haue they anie other name commonly knowne: they are called in high Dutch *Erdbeeren*: in lowe Dutch

*Eertbesien*: in French *Fraises*: in English Strawberries.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues and rootes do coole and drie, with an astringent or binding qualitie: but the berries be colde and moist.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues boiled & applied in maner of a pultis, taketh away the burning heate in wounds: the decoction thereof strengthneth the gums, fastneth the teeth, and is good to be helde in the mouth both against the inflammation or burning heate therof, and also of the almonds of the throat: they staie the ouermuch flowing of the bloudie fluxe, and other issues of bloud.

The berries quench thirst, and do alaiue the inflammation and heate of the stomacke, the nourishment which they yeelde is little, thinne, and waterish, and if they happen to putrifie in the stomacke, their nourishment is naught.

The distilled water drunke with white wine, is good against the passion of the hart, reuiuing the spirits, and maketh the hart merrie.

The distilled water is reported to scower the face, to take away spots, and to make the face faire and smooth; and is likewise drunke with good successe against the stone in the kidneies.

The leaues are good to be put into lotions or washing waters for the mouth and the priue parts.

The ripe Strawberries quench thirst, cooleth heate of the stomacke, and inflammation of the liuer, taketh away (if it be often vsed) the rednes and heate of the face.



Of *Angelica*. Chap. 371.

\* The kinds.

There be diuers kinds of *Angelicaes*; the garden *Angelica*; that of the water, and a thirde sort wilde growing vpon the land.

1 *Angelica sativa*.  
Garden *Angelica*.



2 *Angelica sylvestris*.  
Wilde *Angelica*.



\* The description.

Concerning this plant *Angelica*, there hath beene heeretofore some contention and controuersie, *Cordus* calling it *Smyrniuum*, some later writers *Costus niger*: but to auoide cauilling, the controuersie is soone decided, sith it, and no other, doth assuredly retaine the name *Angelica*. It hath great broad leaues, diuided againe into other leaues, which are indented or snipt about, much like to the vppermost leaues of *Spondylium*, but lower, tenderer, greener, and of a stronger fauour: among which leaues spring vp the stalkes, very great, thicke and hollowe, fixe or seauen foote high, iointed or kneed; from which ioints proceede other armes or branches, at the top whereof grow tufts of whitish flowers, like Fennell or Dill: the roote is thicke, great, and oileous, out of which issueth (if it be cut or broken) an oile liquor: the whole plant as well leaues, stalkes, as rootes, are of a reasonable pleasant fauour, not much vnlike *Petroleum*.

There is another kinde of true *Angelica* founde in our English gardens (which I haue obserued) being like vnto the former, sauing that the rootes of this kinde are more fragrant, and of a more aromaticke fauour, and the leaues next the ground of a purplish red colour, and the whole plant lesser.



## \* The description.

2 The wilde Angelica which feldome groweth in gardens, but is founde to growe plentifully in water soken grounds, and cold moist medowes, is like to that of the garden, saue that his leaues are not so deeply cut or iagged, they be also blacker and narrower: the stalkes are much slenderer and shorter; and the flowers whiter; the roote much smaller, and hath more thredde strings appendant thereunto, and is not so strong of fauour by a great deale.

*Mathiolus* and *Gesnerus* haue made mention of another kinde of Angelica; but we are very slenderly instructed by their insufficient descriptions: notwithstanding for our better knowledge, and more certaine assurance, I must needs record that which my friende master *Bredovell* related vnto me concerning his sight heereof; who founde this plant growing by the mote which compasseth the house of master *Munke* of the parish of Iuer, two miles from Colbrooke, and since that I haue seene the same in lowe fennie and marshie places of Essex, about Harwich: this plant hath leaues like vnto the garden Angelica, but smaller, and fewer in number, set vpon one ribbe, a great stalke, grosse and thicke, whose ioints, and that small rib whereon the leafe groweth, is of a reddish colour, hauing many long branches comming forth of an huske or case, such as is in the common garden parsnep: the flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a white colour and tuft fashion, which being past there succede broad, long, and thicke seeds, longer and thicker then garden Angelica: the roote is great, thicke, and white, of little fauour, with some strings appendant thereto.

## \* The place.

The first is very common in our English gardens: in other places it groweth wilde without planting, as in Norwaie, and in an Island of the north called Island, where it groweth very high, it is eaten of the inhabitants, the barke being pilled off, as we vnderstande by some that haue trauelled into Island, who were sometimes compelled to eate heereof for want of other food; and they report that it hath a good and pleasant taste to them that are hungrie: it groweth likewise in diuers mountaines of Germany, and especially of Bohemia.

## \* The time.

They flower in Iuly and August, whose rootes for the most part do perish after their seed is ripe: yet haue I with often cutting the plant kept it from seeding, by which meanes the roote and plant hath continued sundrie yeeres together.

## \* The names.

It is called of the later age *Angelica*: in high Dutch *Angelick*, *Brustwurtz*, or *des heiligen Geyst wurtzel*, that is, *Spiritus sancti radix*, or the roote of the holie Ghost, as witnesseth *Leonhartus Fuchs*: in lowe Dutch *Angelika*: in French *Angelic*: in English also Angelica.

It seemeth to be a kinde of *Laserpitium*, for if it be compared with those things which *Theophrastus* at large hath written concerning *Silphium*, or *Laserpitium*, in his sixt booke of the historie of plants, it shall appeere to be answerable thereunto. But whether wilde Angelica be that which *Theophrastus* calleth *Magudaris*, that is to saie, another kinde of *Laserpitium*, we leaue it to be examined and considered of by the learned Phisicians of our London Colledge.

## \* The temperature.

Angelica, especially that of the garden, is hot and drie in the thirde degree, therefore it openeth, attenuateth, or maketh thinne, digesterh and procureth sweate.

## \* The vertues.

The rootes of garden Angelica is a singular remedie against poison, and against the plague, and all infections taken by euill and corrupt aire, if you do but take a peece of the roote and holde it in your mouth, or chew the same betweene your teeth, it doth most certainly driue away the pestilentiall aire, yea although that corrupt aite haue possessed the hart, yet it driueth it out againe by vrine and sweate, as Rue and Treacle doth, and such like *Antipharmaca*.

Angelica is an enemie to poisons: it cureth pestilent diseases if it be vsed in season: a dram waight B of the powder hereof is giuen with thin wine, or if the seauer be vehement, with the distilled water of *Carduus benedictus*, or of *Tormentill*, and with a little vineger, and by it selfe also, or with Treacle of Vipers added.

It openeth the liuer and spleene: draweth downe the tearmes, driueth out or expelleth the se- C condine.

The



- D** The decoction of the roote made in wine, is good against the colde shiuerings of agues.
- E** It is reported that the roote is auailable against witchcraft and inchantments, if a man carrie the same about him as *Fuchsius* saith.
- F** It extennateth and maketh thinne, grosse and rough flegme: the roote being vsed greene, and while it is full of iuice; helpeth them that be asthmatike, dissoluing and expectorating the stuffings therein, by cutting off and clensing the parts affected; reducing the bodie to health againe; but when it is dry it worketh not so effectually.
- G** It is a most singular medicine against surfeiting and lothsomnes to meate: it helpeth concoction in the stomacke, and is right beneficiall to the hart: it cureth the bitings of mad dogs, and all other venomous beasts.
- H** The wilde kinds are not of such force in working, albeit they haue the same vertues attributed vnto them.

*Of Masterwoorts and herbe Gerard. Chap. 372.*

**1** *Imperatoria.*

Masterwoorts, or False Pellitory of Spaine.



**2** *Herba Gerardi.*

Herbe Gerard, or Aishweed.



*\* The description.*

**I** *Imperatoria* or Masterwoort, hath great broad leaues not much vnlike wilde Angelica, but smaller & of a deeper green colour, in fauor like Angelica, & euery leafe diuided into sundrie other little leaues: the tender knottie stalkes are of a reddish colour, bearing at the top round spokie tufts with white flowers: the seede is like the seede of Dill: the roote is thicke, knottie, and tuberous, of a good fauour, and hot or biting vpon the tooenge, which hath mooued the vnskilfull to call it Pellitorie of Spaine, but very vnfitlie and vtruely.

**2** *Herba*



2 *Herba Gerardi*, which *Pena* doth also call *Imperatoria*, & *Ostrutium*, the Germanes *Podagraria*, that is gout woort, in English herbe Gerard, or wilde Masterwoort, and in some places after *Lyte* Aishweed; is very like the other in leaues, flowers, and rootes, sauing that they be smaller, growing vpon longer stems: the rootes tenderer, whiter, and not so thicke or tuberous. The whole plant is of a reasonable good sauour, but not so strong as Masterwoort.

\* *The place.*

*Imperatoria* groweth in darke woods and desarts; in my garden and sundry others verie plentiefullie.

Herbe Gerard groweth of it selfe in gardens without setting or sowing, and is so fruitfull in his increase, that where it hath once taken roote, it will hardly be gotten out againe, spoiling and getting euery yeere more ground, to the annoying of better herbes.

\* *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Iune to the beginning of August.

\* *The names.*

*Imperatoria*, or *Astrantia*, is called in English Masterwoort, or false Pellitorie of Spaine.

*Herba Gerardi*, is called in English Herbe Gerard, Aishweed, and Goutwoort, in Latine *Podagraria Germanica*.

\* *The nature.*

*Imperatoria*, especially the roote, is hot and drie in the thirde degree. The wilde *Imperatoria*, or herbe Gerard, is almost of the same nature and qualitie, but not so strong.

\* *The vertues.*

*Imperatoria*, is not onely good against all poison, but also singular against all corrupt and naugh. A tie aire and infection of the pestilence, if it be drunken with wine.

The rootes and leaues stamped, doth dissolue and cure pestilentiall carbuncles and botches, and B such other apostemations and swellings, being applied thereto.

The roote drunke in wine cureth the extreme and rigorous fits of old feuers, and is good against C the dropisie, and prouoketh sweate.

The same taken in maner aforesaid, comforteth and strengthneth the stomacke, helpeth digesti- D on, restoreth appetite, and dissolueth all ventosities or windinesse of the stomacke and other parts.

It greatly helpeth such as haue taken great squats, bruses, or falls from some high place, dissoluing E and scattering abroad congealed and clotted bloud within the body: the roote with his leaues stamped and laid vpon the members infected, cureth the bitings of madde dogs, and of all other venomous beasts.

Herbe Gerard with his rootes stamped, and laid vpon members that are troubled or vexed with F the gout, swageth the paine, and taketh away the swelling and inflammation thereof, which occasioned the Germanes to giue it the name *Podagraria*, bicause of his vertues in curing the gout.

It cureth also the Hemorrhoids, if the fundament be bathed with the decoction of the leaues and G rootes, and the soft and tender sodden herbes laid thereon very hot.

Falſe Pellitorie of Spaine attenuateth or maketh thinne, digesteth, prouoketh sweate and vrine, H concocteth grosse and colde humours, wasteth away windines of the entrailes, stomacke and matrix: it is good against the colicke and stone.

One dram of the roote in powder giuen certaine daies together, is a remedie for them that I haue the dropſie, and also for those that are troubled with conuulsions, crampes, and the falling sicknes.

Being giuen with wine before the fit come, it cureth the quartaine ague, and is a remedie against K pestilent diseases.

The same boiled in sharpe or sower wine, easeth the toothach, if the mouth be washed therewith L verie hot.

Being chewed it draweth foorth water and flegme out of the mouth (which kinde of reme- M dies in Latine are called *Apophlegmatismos*) and disburdeneth the braine of phlegmatike humours, and are likewise vsed with good successe in apoplexies, drowſie ſleepes, and other like infirmities.



## Of Hercules Woundwoort, or Alheale. Chap. 373.

## \* The kindes.

**P**anax is of sundrie kindes, as witnesseth *Theophrastus* in his 9. booke, one groweth in Syria, and likewise other three, that is to saie *Chironium*, *Heracleum*, and *Aesculapium*, or *Chirons* Alheale, *Hercules* Alheale, and *Aesculapius* Alheale; besides these there is one *Platyphyllon*, or broad leaved, so that in *Theophrastus* there are sixe kinds of *Panax*: but *Dioscorides* describeth onely three, *Heracleum*, *Asclepium*, and *Chironium*; whereunto we haue added another sort, whose vertues we founde out by meanes of a husbandman, and for that cause haue named it *Panax Coloni*, or Clownes woort.

1 *Panax Heracleum.*  
Hercules Alheale.



2 *Panax Heracleum maius.*  
Hercules great Woundwoort.



## \* The description.

1 **H**ercules Alheale or Woundwoort, hath many broad leaues spred vpon the ground, very rough and hairie, of an overworne greene colour, and deeply cut into diuers sections, like those of the Cowparsnepe, and not vnlike to the figge leaues: among which riseth vp a very strong stalke, couered ouer with a rough hairinesse, of the height of fower or fve cubites: being wounded it yeeldeth foorth a yellowe gummie iuice, as doth enery part of the plant, which is that precious gum, called *Opopanax*: at the top of which stalkes do stand great tufts or vmbles of yellowish flowers, set together in spokie rundles like those of Dill, which turne into seede of a straw colour, sharpe and hot in taste, and of a pleasing fauour: the roote is very thicke, fat, full of iuice, and of a white colour.

\* The



\* *The description.*

2 The great Woundwoort, which the Venetians nourish in their gardens, hath great large leaues, somewhat rough or hairie, consisting of diuers small leaues set together vpon a middle ribbe, which make one entire leafe ioined together in one, whereof each collaterall or side leafe is like the common Docke: among which riseth vp a knottie stalke three or fower cubits high, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, on the tops whereof do growe spokie tufts or rundels like the precedent: the seede is flat and plaine: the roote long, thicke, and white, which being broken or wounded yeeldeth forth that liquor of the former, of an hot and warming taste.

\* *The place.*

These plants do growe in Syria, the first of them also in my garden; but what *Panax* of Syria is, *Theophrastus* doth not expresse: *Pliny* in his 12. booke 26. chapter saith, that the leaues are rounde, and of a great compasse: but it is suspected that these are drawne from the description of Hercules *Panax*.

Broad leaved *Panax* is thought to be the great Centorie: for *Pliny* witnesseth, that *Panax* which *Chyron* found out, is surnamed *Gentaurium*, Centorie, as we shall more at large write heereof.

*Mathiolus* saith it groweth of it selfe in the tops of the hills Apennini, in the Cape Argentario, in the sea coasts of Siena, and it is cherished in the gardens of Italie, but he cannot affirme that the liquor is gathered heereof in Italie: for the liquor *Opopanax* which is solde in Venice, is brought saith he, out of Alexandria, a citie in Egypt; in Syria, Boetia, and in Phocide, cities of Arcadia.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish from the first of Maie vnto the end of September.

\* *The names.*

That which is called *panaces* in Greeke, is likewise named *Panaces* in Latine; and that *Panaces Heracium* which *Dioscorides* setteth downe, is called in Latine *Panaces Herculanum*, or *Herculeum*, or Hercules *Panax*: it may be called in English Hercules his Woundwoort, or Alheale, or *Opopanax* woort, of the Greeke name.

Some thinke it tooke his name of *Heracitus*, that weeping Philosopher, who continually wept as *Democritus* alwaies laughed: for in regard of the teares or drops that issue out of the stalkes and rootes of this plant (which is called *Opopanax*) when they are brused or wounded: but whether of *Hercules*, bicause he vsed the same in healing of his soldiers wounds, or of the the weeping of *Heracitus*, it resteth disputable, and yet nothing pertinent to our historie.

\* *The temperature.*

The barke of the roote of Hercules Woundwoort is a Symple hot and drie, yet lesse then the iuice, as *Galen* teacheth.

\* *The vertues.*

The seede brought into powder and drunke in Wormwood wine, is good against poison, the biting of madde dogs, and the stinging of all maner of wilde beasts.

The leaues or rootes stamped with honie, and brought to the forme of an vnguent or salue, cureth woundes and vlcers of great difficultie, and couereth bones that are bare or naked without flesh.

## Of Clownes Woundwoort, or Alheale. Chap. 374.

\* *The description.*

Clounes Alheale, or the husbandmans Woundwoort, hath long slender stalkes, of the height of two cubits, furrowed or chamfered along the same, as it were with small gutters, and somewhat rough or hairie; whereupon are set by couples one opposite to another, long rough leaues, somewhat narrowe, bluntly indented about the edges like the teeth of a sawe, of the forme of the leaues of Spearmint, and of an ouerworne greene colour: at the top of the stalkes do growe the flowers spike fashion, of a purple colour mixed with some fewe spots of white, in forme like to little hoods. The roote consisteth of many small threddie strings, whereunto are annexed or tied diuers knobbie or tuberous lumpes, of a white colour, tending to yellownes: all the whole plant is of an vnpleasant sauour like *Stachis*, or stinking Horehound.

Hb b 2

*Panax*



*Panax Coloni.*  
Clounes Alheale.

\* *The place.*

It groweth in moist meadowes by the sides of ditches, and likewise in fertill fieldes that are somewhat moist, almost euerie where, especially in Kent about Southfleete neere to Grauesend, and likewise in the meadowes by Lambeth neere London.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in August, and bringeth his seede to perfection in the end of September.

\* *The names.*

It shall suffice what hath beene saide in the description as touching the names, as well in Latine as English.

\* *The temperature.*

This plant is hot in the seconde degree, and drie in the first.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues heerof stamped with *Axungia*, or Hogs grease, and applied vnto green wounds in maner of a pultis, doth heale them in such short time & in such absolute maner, that it is hard for any that hath not had the experience thereof to beleue: for being in Kent about a Patient, it chanced that a very poore man in mowing of Peason did cut his leg with the Seith, wherein he made a wound to the bones, & withal very large & wide, & also with great effusion of blood, the poore man crept vnto this herbe, which he bruised in his hands, & tied a great quantitie of it vn-



to the wound with a peece of his shirt, which presently stanchd the bleeding and ceased the pain, insomuch that the poore man presently went to his daies worke againe, & so did from daie to daie, without resting one day vntill he was perfectly hole, which was accomplished in a few daies by this herbe stamped with a little Hogs greace, and so laid vpon in maner of a pultis, which did as it were glewe or soder the lips of the wounde together, and heale it according to the first intention (as we rearme it) that is without drawing or bringing the wounde to suppuration or matter, which was fully performed in seauen daies, that would haue required fortie daies with Balsam it selfe: I sawe the wounde, and offered to heale the same for charitie, which he refused, saying, that I coulde not heale it so well as himselfe; a clownish answer I confesse without thanks for my good will, whereupon I haue named it Clounes Woundwoort as aforesaide. Since which time my selfe haue cured many greuous wounds, and some mortall, with the same herbe, one for example done vpon a gentlemā of Graies Inne in Holburne, master *Edmund Cartwright*, who was thrust into the lungs, the wound entring in at the lowermost part of *Thorax* or the brest plate, even through that cartilaginous substance, called *Mucronata Cartilago*, insomuch that from day to day, the frothing and puffing of the lungs did spewe forth of the wound such excrements as it was possessed of; besides the gentleman was most dangerously vexed with a double quotidian feauer, whom by Gods permission I perfectly cured in very short time, and with this Clounes experiment, and some of my foreknowne helpes, which were as followeth.

B First I framed a slight vnguent hereof, thus; I tooke fower handfuls of the herbe stamped, and put them into a pan, wherunto I added fower ounces of Barrowes grease, halfe a pint of oile oliue, waxe three ounces, which I boiled vnto the consumption of the iuice (which is knowen when the stuffe doth not bubble at all) then did I straine it, putting it to the fire againe, adding therto two ounces of Turpentine, the which I suffered to boile a little, reseruing the same for my vse.

The



The which I warmed in a sawcer, dipping therein small soft tents, which I put into the wound, C defending the partes adioining with a plaister of *Chalciteos* relented with oile of Roses, which manner of dressing or preserving I vsed euen vntill the wound was perfectly whole: notwithstanding once in a day I gaue him two spoonefuls of this decoction following.

I tooke a quart of good Claret wine, wherein I boiled an handfull of the leaues of *Solidago Sara-D* *cenica*, or *Sarracens* Confound, and fower ounces of honie, whereof I gaue him in the morning two spoonefuls to drinke in a small draught of wine tempered with a little Sugar.

In like manner I cured a Shoomakers seruant in Holburne, who intending to destroy himselfe E for causes knowen vnto many now liuing, and therefore deeming it better to couer the fault, than to put the same in print, which might mooue such a gracelesse fellowe to attempt the like: his attempt was thus; First he gaue himselfe a most mortall wound in the throte, in such sort, that when I gaue him drinke it came forth at the wound, which likewise did blowe out a candle; another deepe and greeuous wound in the brest with the said dagger, and also two others in *Abdomine*, or the neather belly: so that the *Zirbus* or fat, commonly called the Caule, issued foorth, with the guts likewise. The which mortall wounds, by Gods permission, and the vertues of this herbe, I perfectly cured within twenty daies. For the which the name of God be praised.

### Of Magydare or Lasermoor. Chap. 375.

*Laserpitium.*  
Laser woort.



#### \* The description.

I T seemeth that neither *Dioscorides*, nor yet *Theophrastus* haue euer seene *Laserpitium*, *Sagaveum*, or any other of the gummiferous rootes, but haue barely and nakedly set downe their censures or iudgements vpon the same, either by hearesay, or by reading of other mens works. Now then seeing the old writers be vnperfect herein, it behooueth vs in this case to search with more diligence the truth hereof, and the rather for that very few haue set foorth the true description of that plant which is called *Laserpitium*, that is indeede the right *Laserpitium*, from the rootes whereof floweth that sap or liquor called *Lacer*. This plant, as *Pena* and *L'Obelius* themselves say, was founde out not far from the Ile which *Dioscorides* calleth *Stacados* (ouer against *Massilia*) among sundrie other rare plants. His stalke is great and thicke like *Ferula*, or *Fennell* gyant; the leaues are like vnto the common *Smalage*, and of an vnpleasant fauour. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes tuft fashion like *Ferula* or *Fennell*; which being past, there succeed broad and flat leaues like *Angelica*, of a good fauour and of the colour of *Boxe*. The rootes are many, comming from one head or chiefe roote, and are couered ouer with a thicke and fat barke.

These rootes and stalkes being scarified or cut, there floweth out of them a stronge liquor, which being dried is very medicinable, and is called *Lacer*.

#### \* The place.

There be sundrie sortes of *Lacer* flowing from the rootes and stalkes of *Laserpitium*, the goodnes or qualitie whereof, varieth according to the countrie or climate wherein the plant groweth. For the best groweth vpon the high mountaines of *Cyrene*, and *Africa*, and is of a pleasant smell, whereof *Catullus* doth truly write,



*Lasericiferis iacet Cyrenis.*

In English thus,  
As sand doth lie on Cyren shore,  
Which beareth Lacerpife good store,

in Syria also, Media, Armenia, and Lybia; the liquor of which plant growing in these places is of a lothsome and detestable saour. *L'Obelius* reporteth, that *Iacobus Rainaudus* an Apothecarie of Massilia, was the first that made it knowen, or brought the plants thereof to Montpellier in France, vnto the learned *Rondeletius*, who right well beholding the same, concluded that of all the kindes of *Ferula* which he had euer seene, there was not any so answerable vnto the true *Laserpitium* as this onely plant.

\* *The time.*

This plant flowreth in Montpellier about Midsommer.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Laserpitium*: in English Laserwoort and Magydare: the gum or liquor that issueth out of the same is called *Lacer*, but that which is gathered from those plants that do growe in Media and Syria, is called *Assa fatida*.

\* *The nature.*

*Laserpitium* especially the roote, is hot and drie in the third degree: *Laser* is also hot and drie in the third degree, but it exceedeth much the heate of the leaues, stalkes, and rootes of *Laserpitium*.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The rootes of *Laserpitium* well pouned, or stamped with oile, scattereth clotted blood, taketh away blacke and blew marks that come of bruises or stripes, cureth and dissolueth the Kings euill, and all hard swellings and botches, the places being annointed or plaistered therewith.
- B The same rootes made into a plaister with the oile of Ireos and waxe, doth both assuage and cure the Sciatica, or gout of the hip or huckle bone.
- C The same holden in the mouth and chewed, doth assuage the toothach; for they are such rootes as drawe from the braine a great quantitie of humors.
- D The liquor or gum of *Laserpitium*, especially the *Laser* of Cyrene broken and dissolued in water and drunken, taketh away the hoarsenesse that commeth suddenly: and being supt vp with a reare egge, cureth the cough: and taken with some good broth or supping, is good against an olde pleurisie.
- E *Lacer* cureth the iaundies and dropsie taken with dried figs: also being taken in the quantitie of a scruple, with a little pepper and Myrthe, is very good against shrinking of sinewes, and members out of ioint.
- F The same taken with honie and vineger, or the sirupe of vineger, is very good against the falling sicknesse.
- G It is good against the fluxe of the bellie comming of the debilitie and weaknesse of the stomacke, (called in Latine *Cæliacus morbus*) if it be taken with raisons of the sunne.
- H It driueth away the shakings and shiuerings of agues, being drunke with wine, pepper, and white Frankincense. Also there is made an electuarie thereof called *Antidotum ex succo Cyrenasco*, which is a singular medicine against feuer quartaines.
- I It is excellent against the bitings of al venemous beasts, and venemous shot of darts or arrowes, not onely taken inwardly, but also applied outwardly vpon the wounds.
- K It bringeth to maturation, and breaketh all pestilentiall impostumes, botches and carbuncles, being applied thereto with Rue, Salt peter and honie: after the same manner it taketh away cornes after they haue beene scarified with a knife.
- L Being laid to with Copperas and Verdigrease, it taketh away al superfluous outgrowings of flesh, the Polypus that happeneth in the nose, and all scurvie manginesse.
- M If it be applied with vineger, pepper and wine, it cureth the naughtie scurfe of the head, and falling off of the haire.
- N The gum or liquor of *Laserpitium* which groweth in Armenia, Lybia, and sundry other places, is that stinking and lothsome gum, called of the Arabian Physicians *Asa* and *Assa*, as also with vs in shops *Assa fatida*: but the *Laserpitium* growing in Cyrene is the best, and of a reasonable pleasant smell, and is called *Lacer*, to distinguish and make difference betweene the two iuices; though *Assa fatida*



*fatida* be good for all purposes afore said, yet is it not so good as *Lacer* of Cyrene: it is good also to smell vnto, and to be applied vnto the nauels of women vexed with the choking, or rising of the mother.

### Of common Louage. Chap. 376.

*Leuisticum vulgare.*

Common Louage.



#### \* The description.

Ancient writers haue added vnto this common kinde of Louage, a second sort; yet knowing that the plant so supposed is the true *Siler montanum*, and not *Leuisticum*, though others also haue deemed it *Laserpitium*. These two suppositions are easily answered, sith they be fundrie kindes of plants, though verie neere in shape and faculties one vnto another. This plant being our common garden Louage, hath large and broad leaues, almost like to Smalage. The stalkes are round, hollow and knottie, three cubits high, hauing spokie tuftes, or bushie rundles; and at the top of the stalks of a yellow colour, a round, flat and browne seede, like the seede of Angelica: the roote is long and thicke, and bringeth forth euery yeere new stems.

#### \* The place.

The right *Leuisticum* or Louage groweth in fundry gardens, and not wilde (as far as I knowe) in England.

#### \* The time.

Louage flowreth most commonly in Iuly and August.

#### \* The names.

It is called in Latin *Leuisticum* & *Ligusticum*: of some *Siler montanum* but not truly: in high Dutch *Libstokel*; in French *Liuische*: in lowe Dutch *Laette*: in English Louage.

#### \* The nature.

This plant is hot and drie in the third degree.

#### \* The vertues.

The rootes of Louage are very good for all inward diseases, driuing away ventosities or windy. A nesse, especially of the stomacke.

The seede thereof warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, wherefore the people of Gennes, B in time past, did vse it in their meates, as we do pepper, according to the testimonie of *Ant. Musa*.

The distilled water of Louage, cleereth the sight, and putteth away all spots, lentiles, freckles, C and rednes of the face, if they be often washed therewith.

### Of Come Parsenep. Chap. 377.

#### \* The description.

This plant *Spondylium* groweth in all countries; and is knowne by the name of wilde Parsnep, or *Spondylium*, whereunto it effectually answereth, both in his greeuous and ranke fauour, as also in the likenesse of the roote, whereupon it was called *Spondylium*, and of the Germaines *Acanthus*, but vnruly: the leaues of this plant are long and large, not much vnlike the leaues of wilde Parsneppe, or *Panax Heracleum*, deeply notched or cut about the edges like the teeth of a sawe, and of an ouerworne greene colour. The flowers grow in tufts or rundles, like vnto wilde Parsneps, the roote is like to Henbane: this herbe in each part thereof hath an euill saour, and differeth from the right *Acanthium*, not onely in faculties, but euen in all other things.

Hh h 4

*Spondylium*



*Spondylium.*  
Cow Parsnep.



\* *The place.*

This plant groweth in fertill moist medowes, and feeding pastures, very commonly in all partes of England, or else where, in such places as I haue trauciled.

\* *The time.*

*Spondylium* flowreth in Iune and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greek Σπυδλιον: in Latine likewise *Spondylium*, in the shops of high and low Germany *Branca vrsina*, who vnaduisedly in times past haue vied it in clysters, in steede of Branck Vrsine, and therupon haue named it *Bernclaw*; in low Dutch *Bierenclauwe*; in English Cow Parsnep, medowe Parsnep, and Madnepe.

\* *The nature.*

Cow Parsnep is of a manifest warme complexion.

\* *The vertues.*

- A** The leaues of this plant do consume and dissolve colde swellings if they be brused and applied thereto.
- B** The people of Polonia, & Lituania, vse to make drinke with the decoction of this herbe, and leuen or some other thing made of meale, which is vsed in steede of beere, and other ordinarie drinke.
- C** The seede of Cow Parsnep drunken, scoureth out flegmatike matter through the guts; it healeth the iaudise, the falling sicknes, the strangling of the mother, and them that are short winded.
- D** Also if a man be fallen into a dead sleepe, or a swoone, the fume of the seede will waken him againe.
- E** If a phrenetike or melancholike mans head be annointed with oile wherein the leaues and roots haue beene sodden, it helpeth him very much, and such as be troubled with the headach and the lethargie, or sicknes called the forgetfull euill.

*Of herbe Frankincense. Chap. 378.*

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of herbe Frankincense, as shall be declared.

\* *The description.*

**T** Here hath beene from the beginning diuers plants of sundry kindes, which men haue termed by this glorious name *Libanotis*, onely in respect of the excellent and fragrant smell which they haue yeelded vnto the senses of man, somewhat resembling Frankincense. The sent and smell *Dioscorides* doth ascribe to the roote of this first kinde, which bringeth foorth a long stalke with ioints like Fennell, whereon growe leaues almost like Cheruil or Hemlocks, sauing that they be greater, broader, and thicker: at the top of the stalkes grow spokie tassels bearing whitish flowers, which do turne into sweete smelling seede, somewhat flat, and almost like the seede of Angelica. The roote is blacke without, and white within, hairie aboue, at the parting of the root and stalke like vnto *Menn* or *Peucedanum*, and fauoreth like vnto Rosine, or Frankincense.

\* *The*



## \* The description.

2 The second kinde of *Libanotis* hath also a straight stalke, full of knots and ioints : the leaues are like vnto Smalage : the flowers growe in tassels like vnto the former, and bringe foorth great long, and vneuen feed, of a sharpe taste : the roote is like the former, and so is the whole plant very like but lesser.

1 *Libanotis Theophrasti maior.*  
Great herbe Frankincense.



2 *Libanotis Theophrasti minor.*  
Small herbe Frankincense.



## \* The description.

3 The thirde kinde of *Libanotis* differeth somewhat from the others in forme and shape, yet it agreeth with them in smell, which in some sort is like Frankincense: the leaues are whiter and rougher then the leaues of *Lactuca agrestis*: the stalkes do growe to the height of two cubits, bearing at the toppe the spokie tufts of Dill, somewhat yellowe: the roote is like the former, but thicker, and wanteth the hairie tassels at the toppe of the roote, which the other haue, before rehearsed.

4 I cannot finde among all the plants called *Libanotides*, any one more agreeable to the true and right *Libanotis* of *Dioscorides* then this herbe, which ariseth vp to the height of fve or sixe cubits, with the cleere shining stalks of *Ferula*, diuiding it selfe from his knottie ioints into sundrie armes or branches, set full of leaues like Fennell, but thicker and bigger, and fatter then the leaues of *Cotula fatida*, of a grayish Greene colour, bearing at the toppe of the stalkes the tufts of *Ferula*, or rather of Carrots, full of yellowe flowers: which being past there succedeth long flat seed like the seed of the Ash tree, smelling like Rosin, or Frankincense, which being chewed filleth the mouth with the taste of Frankincense, but sharper: al the rest of the plant is tender, & somewhat hot,

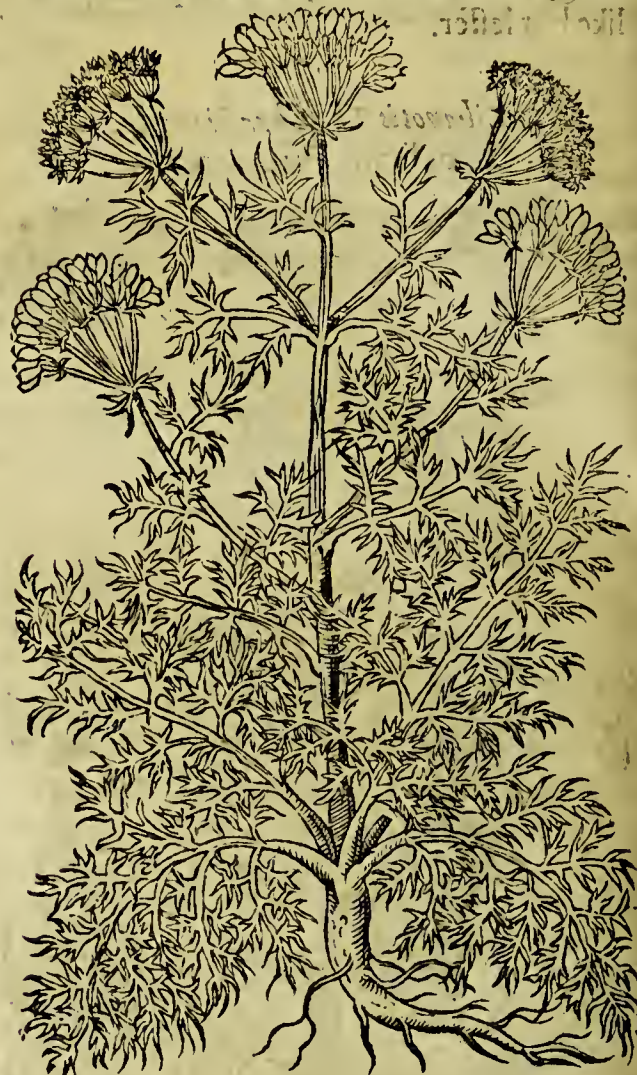


hot, but not vnpleasant, the plant is like vnto *Ferula*, and aboundeth with milke as *Ferula* doth, of a reasonable good fauour.

2 *Libanotis Theophrasti nigra*.  
Blacke herbe Frankincense.



3 *Libanotis Galeni, cachrys uexior*.  
Rosemarie Frankincense.



\* *The place.*

I haue the two last kinds growing in my garden; the first and second grow vpon the high deserts and mountaines of Germanie.

\* *The time.*

These herbes do flower in Iulie and August.

\* *The names.*

These plants are called in Greeke *Λιβανotis*, bicause their rootes do smell like incense, which is called in Greeke *λίβανος*: in Latine *Rosmarinus*; the first may be Englished great Frankincense Rosemarie; the second small Frankincense Rosemarie; master *Lite* calleth the thirde in English black Hart roote; the fourth white Hart roote: the seede is called *Cachrys*, or *Canchrys*.

\* *The nature.*

These herbes with their seedes and rootes are hot and drie in the second degree, and are of a digesting, dissoluing, and mundifying nature.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The leaues of *Libanotis* pould, do stoppe the fluxe of the Hemorrhoides or piles, and do supple the swellings and inflammations of the fundament called *Condilomata*, concocteth the swelling of the throte called *Strumas*, and ripeneth botches that will hardly be brought to suppuration or ripenesse.
- B The iuice of the leaues and rootes mixed with honie, and put into the eies, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth the dimnesse of the same.
- C The seede mingled with honie, doth scoure and clense rotten vlcers, and being applied vnto cold and hard swellings consumeth and wasteth them.

The



The leaues and rootes boiled vntill they be soft, and mingled with the meale of Darnell and vinegar, aswageth the paine of the gout, if they be applied thereto.

Moreouer being receiued in wine and pepper, it helpeth *Morbum regium*, and prouoketh sweate; E and being put into oile and vsed as an ointment, it cureth ruptures also.

It purgeth the disease called in Greeke *Αλφος*: in Latine *Vitiligo*, or *Impetigo*, that is the white spots of the skin, chaps, or rifts in the palmes of the hands, and soles of the feete, and by your patience cosin germane to the scab of Naples, transported or transferred into France, and pretily well sprinkled in our northern coasts.

When the seed of *Libanotis* is put into receiptes, you must vnderstand, that it is not meant of the seed of Cachris, because it doth with his sharpnesse exasperate or make rough the gullet, for it hath a very heating qualitie, and doth drie very vehemently, yea this seed being taken inwardly, or the herbe it selfe, cauleth to purge vpward and downward very vehemently.

### Of Corianders. Chap. 379.

*Coriandrum.*  
Corianders.



#### \* The description.

**T**He first or common kinde of Coriander is a very stinking herbe, smelling like the stinking worme called in Latine *Cumex*: it hath a round stalke full of branches, two foote long. The leaues are of a faint Greene colour, very much cut or iagged: the leaues that growe lowest & spring first, are almost like the leaues of Cherrill or Parsley, but those which come forth afterward, and growe vpon the stalkes, are more iagged, almost like the leaues of Fumitory, though a great deale smaller, tenderer, and more iagged. The flowers are white, and do growe in rounde tassels like vnto Dill. The seede is round, hollow within, and of a pleasant sent and sauour when it is drie. The roote is harde, and of a woodie substance, which dieth when the fruite is ripe, and soweth it selfe, from yeere to yeere, whereby it mightily increaseth.

There is a second kinde of Coriander very like vnto the former, sauing that the fruit thereof is greater, and growing together by couples, is not so pleasant of sauour nor taste, being a wilde kinde thereof, vnfit either for meate or medicine.

#### \* The place.

Coriander is sown in fertil fields and gardens, and the first doth come of it selfe from time to time in my garden, though I neuer sowed the same but once.

#### \* The time.

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and deliuer their seede in the end of August.

#### \* The names.

The first is called in Latine *Coriandrum*: in English Corianders. The second *Coriandrum alterum*, wilde Corianders.

#### \* The temperature.

The Greene and stinking leaues of Corianders are of complexion cold and dry, and very naught, vnwholesome and hurtfull to the bodie.

The drie and pleasant well sauoring seede is warme, and very conuenient to sundrie purposes.

#### \* The



\* *The vertues.*

- A Coriander seede prepared and couered with sugar, as comfits, taken after meate closeth vp the mouth of the stomacke, staieth vomiting, and helpeth digestion.
- B The same parched or roasted, or dried in an ouen, and drunke with wine, killeth and bringeth forth wormes, stoppeth the laske, and bloodie fluxe, and all other extraordinarie issues of blood.
- The manner how to prepare Coriander, both for meate and medicine.
- C Take the seede well and sufficiently dried, whereupon powre some wine and vineger, and so leaue them to infuse or steepe fower and twenty howers, then take them forth and drie them, and keepe them for your vse.
- D No Apothecarie ought to sell the seede of Coriander to any person, except it be first prepared in manner abouesaid, neither ought they to couer the same with sugar in comfits, nor to put the same in medicine: for although the seede well dried be of a good taste, yet is it not altogether void of some of that filthie and venomous qualitie, which remaineth in the greene herbe. Wherefore it is not to be vsed in medicine without great care, for that there hath often great danger ensued vpon the immoderate and vndiscreete vse thereof.
- E The greene leaues of Coriander boiled with the crums of bread or Barly meale, consumeth all hot swellings and inflammations: and with Beane meale dissolueth the Kings euill, wens, and hard lumps.
- F The iuice of the leaues mixed and laboured in a leaden mortar, with Ceruse, Litharge of siluer, vineger and oile of Roses, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and taketh away all inflammations whatsoeuer.
- G The iuice of the greene Coriander leaues, taken in the quantitie of fower diagmes, killeth and poisoneth the bodie.
- H The seedes of Coriander prepared with sugar, preuaileth much against the gowte, taken in some small quantitie before dinner vpon a fasting stomacke, and after dinner the like, without drinking immediately after the same, or in three or fower howers. Also if the same be taken after supper, it preuaileth the more, and hath more superioritie ouer the disease.
- I Also if it be taken with meate fasting, it causeth good digestion, and shutteth vp the stomacke, keeping away fumes from rising vp out of the same: it taketh away the sounding in the eares, drieth vp the rheume, and easeth the squinancie.

*Of Parsley. Chap. 380.*\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Parsley differing in their place of growing as also in forme, and first of Garden Parsley, which is more familiarly knowne then the rest.

\* *The description.*

- 1 The leaues of garden Parsley are of a beautifull greene, consisting of many little ones fastened together, diuided most commonly into three parts, and also snipt round about the edges: the stalke is aboue one cubite high, slender, something chamfered, on the top whereof stande spoked rundles, bringing forth very fine little flowers, and afterwards small seedes somewhat of a fierie taste: the roote is long and white, and good to be eaten.
- 2 There is another garden Parsley in taste and vertue like vnto the precedent: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth leaues verie admirable crisped or curled like fannes of curled feathers, and the other not so.



1 *Apium hortense.*

Garden Parsley.

2 *Apium crispum sine multifidum.*

Curled Parsley.

\* *The place.*

It is sown in beds in gardens; it groweth both in hot and colde places, so that the ground be either by nature moist, or be oftentimes watered: for it prospereth in moist places, and is delighted with water, and therefore it naturally commeth up neere to fountains or springs: *Fuchsius* writeth that it is found growing of it selfe in diuers fennie grounds in Germanie.

\* *The time.*

It may be sown betime, but it slowly commeth up: it may oftentimes be cut and cropped: it bringeth forth his stalkes the second yeere: the seedes be ripe in Iuly or August.

\* *The names.*

Euery one of the Parsleyes is called in Greek *σέλινον*: but this is named *σέλινον κηπάριον*, that is to say, *Apium hortense*: the Apothecaries and common Herbarists name it *Petroselinum*: in high Dutch *Petersilgen*: in low Dutch *Crimen* *Peterselie*: in French *du Persil*: in Spanish *Perexil Iuliuert*, and *Salsa*: in Italian *Petrosello*: in English *Persele*, *Parsely*, common *Parsely*, and garden *Parsley*. Yet is it not the true and right *Petroselinum* which groweth among rocks and stones, wherupon it tooke his name, and the best is in Macedonia: therefore they are deceiued who thinke that garden Parsley doth not differ from Stone Parsley, and that the onely difference is, for that garden Parsley is of lesse force then the wilde; for wilde herbes are more stronger in operation then those of the garden.

\* *The temperature.*

Garden Parsley is hot and dry, but the seede is more hot and drie, which is hot in the second degree, and dry almost in the thirde: the roote is also of a moderate heate.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues are pleasant in sauces, with broth, as *Plinie* writeth in his 20. booke 11. chapter, A  
Largis



*Largis portionibus innatant*, in which besides that they giue a pleasant taste, they be also singular good to take away stoppings, and to prouoke vrine: which thing the rootes likewise do notable performe if they be boiled in broth: they be also delightfull to the taste, and agreeable to the stomacke.

B The feedes are more profitable for medicine, they make thinne, they open, they prouoke vrine, they dissolue the stone, they breake and waste away winde, they are good for such as haue the dropsie, they drawe downe meneses, they bring away the birth, and afterbirth: they be commended also against the cough if they be mixed or boiled with medicines made for that purpose: lastly they resist poisons, and therefore they be mixed with treacles.

C The rootes or the feedes of any of them boiled in ale and drunken, cast forth strong venome or poyson, but the seede is the strongest part of the herbe.

D They are also good to be put into clysters against the stone or torments of the guts.

### Of water Parsley, or Smalage. Chap. 381.

*Hyoselinum sive Paludarium.*  
Smalage.

\* The description.



Smalage hath Greene, smooth, and glittering leaues, cut into very many percells, yet greater and broader then those of common Parsley: the stalkes be chamfered and diuided into branches, on the tops whereof stande little white flowers, after which do growe seedes some thing lesser then those of common Parsley, the roote is fastned with many strings.

\* The place.

This kinde of Parsley delighteth to growe in moist places, and is brought from thence into gardens.

\* The time.

It flourisheth when the garden Parsley doth, and the stalkes likewise commeth vp the next yeere after it is sown, and then also it bringeth forth seedes which are ripe in Iuly and August.

\* The names.

It is called in Greeke *ὑγιεινόν*, of *Gaza paludarium*: in shops *Apium*, absolutely without any addition: in Latine *Palustre Apium*, and *Apium rusticum*: in high Dutch *Epf sich*: in lowe Dutch *Eppe*, & of diuers *Jouffrouwmerck*: in Spanish and Italian *Apio*: in French *de Lache*: in English March Marish Parsley, and *Apium aquatile*, or water Parsley; but *Hyoselinum*, or *Sium maius*, is the true water Parsley.

\* The temperature.

This Parsley is like in temperature and vertues to that of the garden, but it is both hotter and drier, and of a more force in most things: this is not wonted to be eaten, neither is it counted good for sauce, but it is not vnprofitable for medicine.

\* The vertues.

A The iuice thereof is good for many things, it clenseth, openeth, attenuateth or maketh thin; it remoueth obstructions, and prouoketh vrine, & therefore those syrups, which hath this mixed with them, as that which is called *Syrupie Bizantinus*, open the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, and is



a remedie for long lasting agues; whether they be tertians or quartains, and all other which proceede both of a colde cause and also of obstructions or stoppings, and are very good against the yellowe iaudise: the same iuice doth perfectly cure the malicious and venomous vlcers of the mouth, and of the almonds of the throte with the decoction of Barley and *Mel Rosarum*, or Honie of Roses added, if the parts be washed therewith: it likewise helpeth all outwarde vlcers and foule wounds: with honie it is profitable also for cankers exulcerated, for although it can not cure them, yet it doth keepe them from putrifaction, and preferueth them from stinking: the seede is good for those things for which that of the garden Parsley is: yet is not the vse thereof so safe, for it hurteth those that are troubled with the falling sicknes, as by euident proofes it is very well knowne.

Smallage as *Pliny* writeth, hath a peculiar vertue against the biting of venomous spiders. B  
The iuice of Smallage mixed with honie and beane flower, doth make an excellent mudifica- C  
tiue for old vlcers and malignant sores, and staieth also the weeping of the cut or hurt sinewes in simple members, which are not very fattie or fleshie, and bringeth the same to perfect digestion.

The leaues boiled in hogs grease and made into the forme of a pultis, takerh away the paine of D  
felons and whitlowes in the fingers, and ripeneth and healeth them.

### Of Mountaine Parsley. Chap. 382.

*Oreoselinum.*

Mountaine Parsley.



#### \* The description.

**T**He stalke of mountaine Parsley, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is a span high, growing from a slender roote; vpon which are branches and little heads, like those of Hemlocke, yet much slenderer: on which stalks do grow the seede, which is long, of a sharpe or biting taste, slender, and of a strong smell, like vnto Cumin: but we can not finde that this kinde of mountaine Parsley is knowne in our age: the leaues of this are like those of common Parsley, but greater and broader, consisting of many slender footestalkes fastned vnto them; the stalke is short, the flowers on the spoked tufts be white; the seede small: the roote is white, and of a meane length and bignes, in taste somewhat biting and bitterish, and of a sweete smell.

#### \* The place.

*Dioscorides* writeth that mountaine Parsley groweth vpon rockes and mountaines which diuide Silesia from Morauia, called in times past the countrey of the Marcomans: and also on other mountaines and hills in the north parts of Englande.

#### \* The names.

The Gracians doe name it of the mountaines *ὄρεοσέλινον*, which the Latines also for that cause do call *Apium Montanum*, and *Montapium*, in English mountaine Parsley: in Latine *Apium*: but *Dioscorides* maketh *Petroselinum* or stone Parsley

to differ from mountaine Parsley; for saith he, we must not be deceiued, taking mountaine Parsley to be that which groweth on rockes: for rocke Parsley is another plant, of some it is called *Uel- gutta*: in Latine *Multibona* (in English Much good:) for it is so named because it is good & profitable for many things, and this is not altogether vnproperly termed *Oreoselinum*, or mountaine Parsley; for it groweth as we haue saide on mountaines, and is not vnlike to stone Parsley: the seede is  
not



not like to that of Cumin, for if it were so, who woulde denie it to be *Oreoselinum*, or *Dioscorides* mountaine Parsley.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A *Oreoselinum*, or mountaine Parsley is as *Galen* saith, like in faculty vnto Smalage, but more effectually; *Dioscorides* writeth that the seede and roote being drunke in wine prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the menfes, and that it is mixed with counterpoisons, pissing medicines, and medicines that are hot.

B The roote of *Veelgutta*, or Much Good, is also hot and drie, and that in the latter ende of the second degree, it maketh thin, it cutteth, openeth, prouoketh, breaketh the stone, and expelleth it, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, and cureth the yellowe iaudise, being chewed it helpeth the toothach, and bringeth much water out of the mouth.

*Of stone Parsley of Macedonie. Chap. 383.*

1 *Petroselinum Macedonicum Fuchsij.*  
Bastard stone Parsley.



2 *Petroselinum Macedonicum verum.*  
The true Parsley of Macedonia.



\* *The description.*

O F stone Parsley very little is written by the olde writers, *Dioscorides* onely saith that this hath seede like to that of *Ameos*, but of a more pleasant smell, sharpe, aromaticall, or spiced: touching the forme of the leaues, the colour of the flowers, and fashion of the roote he writeth nothing at all: and *Plinie* is more brieue; as for *Theophrastus* he doth not so much as name it, making mention onely of Parsley, *Alexanders*, *Smalage*, and mountaine Parsley.



1 For stone Parsley *Leonhartus Fuchsius* hath set downe a plant, hauing leaues not spread and cut after the maner of garden Parsley, but long, and snipped round about, made vp and fastned to a rib or stem in the midst, something like, but yet not altogether to the first leaues of the lesser Saxifrage; the stalke is slender, and a cubite high; the flowers on the spoked tufts are white: the seed something blacke, like to that of Ameos, and garden Parsley, very sweete of smell, something sharpe or biting: the roote is slender and full of strings.

2 *L'Obelius* also in steede of the right stone Parsley describeth another, which the Venetians call stone Parsley of Macedonia, this hath leaues like those of garden Parsley, or of Saxifrage rather: the stalke is a cubite high; the spoked tufts something white: the seede small; quickly vading (as he saith) inferior to that of garden Parsley in temperature and vertues: but whether this be the true and right stone Parsley, he addeth, he is ignorant.

\* *The place.*

It groweth on craggie rocks, and among stones: but the best in Macedonia whereupon it beareth the surname *Macedonicum*, of Macedonia.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in the sommer moneths.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *πετροσέλιον*, of the stonie places where it groweth: in Latine *Petrapium*, & *Petroselinum Macedonicum*: in English stone Parsley: the Apothecaries know it not: they are farre deceiued that would haue the herbe which *Fuchsius* pictureth to be *Anomum*: for *Anomum* differeth from this, as it is very plaine by the description thereof in *Dioscorides*: but we holde this for the true stone Parsley, till such time as we may learne some other more like in leafe to the Parsleies and in seede, such as that of stone Parsley ought to be: and the very seede it selfe may cause vs to holde this opinion, being so agreeing to the description as no herbe more; for it is sharpe & biting, and of a sweeter smell then is that of Ameos, and of a more spicie sent; yet do not the leaues gain-saie it, which though they haue not the perfect forme of other Parsleies, yet notwithstanding are not altogether vnlike.

\* *The temperature.*

The seede of stone Parsley which is most commonly vsed, is hot and drie, hauing withall a cutting qualitie.

\* *The vertues.*

It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the flowers, it is profitable against winde in the stomack, *A* and colick gut, and gripings in the belly: for it is, as *Galen* saith, *ἀερον*, that is to say, a waster or consumer of winde: it is a remedie against paine in the sides, kidneies, and bladder, it is also mixed in counterpoisons: *Dioscorides*.

## Of Alexanders. Chap. 384.

\* *The description.*

**T**He leaues of Alexander are cut into many parcels like those of Smallage, but they be much greater and broader, smooth also, and of a deepe greene colour: the stalke is thicke, oftentimes a cubite high: the flowers be white, and growe vpon spoked tufts: the seede is thicke, long, blacke, something bitter, and of an aromaticall or spicie smell: the roote is thicke, blacke without, white within, like to a litle Radish, & is good to be eaten, out of which being broken or cut, there issueth forth a iuice that quickly waxeth thicke, hauing in it a sharpe bitternesse, like in taste vnto Myrrhe: which thing also *Theophrastus* hath noted, there issueth out of it, saith he, a iuice like Myrrhe.



*Hippofelinum.*  
Alexanders.

\* *The place.*

Alexanders or great Parsley, groweth in most places of England.

\* *The time.*

The seede waxeth ripe the second yeere, in the month of August.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke of the greatnes, wherein it excelleth the other Parsleyes *ἰπποσίλιον*, or great Parsley; of *Gaza Equapium*: it is also named *Olusatrum*, or blacke Potherbe, and of diuers *Sylvestre apium*, or wilde Parsley; of *Galen* and certaine others *σμύριον*, by reason of the iuice that issueth forth thereof, that is, as we haue saide, like vnto Myrrhe, which is called in Greeke *σμύριον*: there is also another *Smyrnium* of mount Aman, of which we doe write in the Chap. 387. the Apothecaries call it *Petrofelinum Macedonicum*: others *Petrofelinum Alexandrinum*: the Germaines *Gratz Epfsich*: the lowe Countie men *Peterfelie van Macedonion*: in Spanish *Perexil Macedonico*: the French and English men *Alexandre, Alexander*.

\* *The temperature.*

The seede and roote of Alexanders, is no lesse hot and drie then are those of the garden Parsley, they clenfe and make thinne, being hot and drie in the thirde degree.

\* *The vertues.*

- A *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues and stalkes are boiled and eaten, and dressed alone by themselves, or with fishes: that they are preserued rawe in pickle: that the roote eaten both rawe and sodde, is good for the stomacke: the roote heereof is also in our age serued to the table rawe for a sallade herbe.
- B The seedes bring downe the flowers, expell the secondine, breake and consume winde, prouoke vrine, and are good against the strangurie: the decoction also of the roote doth the same, especially if it be made with wine.

### Of wilde Parsley. Chap. 385.

\* *The description.*

THIS is like to the kindes of Parsleyes in the sundrie cuttes of the leaues, and also in the bignesse; for they be broad, and cut into diuers parcels: the stalkes are round, chamfered, set with certaine ioints, hollow within, a cubite high or higher, two or three comming forth together out of one roote, and in the neather part many times of a darke reddish colour. The flowers be white, and growe vpon spoked tuftes: the seede is round, flat, like that of Dill: the roote is white within, and diuided into many branches and strings. This plant in what part soeuer it be cut or broken, yeldeth forth a milkie iuice.

*Apium*



*Apium sylvestre* sive *Thysselium*.

Wilde Parsley.

\* *The place.*

It is found by ponde sides in moist and dankish places, in ditches also hauing in them standing waters, and oftentimes by olde stocks of Alder trees.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth and bringeth forth seede in June and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

The shops of the Low countries haue miscalled it in times past by the name of *Mew*, & vsed it for the right Mew or Spiknell woort. The Germanes name it *Olsenich*: *Valerius Cordus* *Olsenichium*: diuers in the Low countries call it wilde Eppe, that is to say in Latine *Apium sylvestre*, or wilde Parsley, and some water Eppe, that is, *Hydroselinum*, or *Apium aquatile*, water Parsley, and oftentimes it is named, as we haue already written, *Eleoselinum*, and *Sium*. It may be more rightly termed in Latine *Apium sylvestre*, and in English wilde Parsley.

*Dioscorides* hath made mention of wild Parsley in the chapter of *Daucus* or wild Carrot, and *Theophrastus* in his seuenth booke, where he maketh the Parsleyes to differ both in leaues and stalkes, and sheweth that some haue white stalkes, others purple, or else of sundrie colours, and that there is also a ceratine wilde Parsley; for he saith that those which haue the purple stalkes, and the stalkes of diuers colours, come neere of all to the wilde

Parsley. And therefore seeing that *Olsenichium*, or wilde Parsley, hath the lower part of the stalke of a purplish colour, & like in leaues to Parsley, which in times past we thought good rather to call *Apium sylvestre*, or wilde Parsley, than to erre with the Apothecaries; and to take it for Mew. And after when we now know that it was held to be *Thysselium Plinij*, and that we could alledge nothing to the contrarie, we also setled our selues to be of their opinion; and the rather bicause the faculties are agreeable. *Thysselium*, saith *Plinie* in his 25. booke 11. chapter, is not vnlike to Parsley: the roote hereof purgeth flegme out of the head; which thing also the roote of *Olsenichium* doth effectually performe, as we will fourthwith declare. The name also is agreeable, for it seemeth to be called *δυσελειον*, bicause it extendeth it selfe, in Greeke *δυσελίου*, thorow *ελείου*, or marish places.

\* *The temperature.*

The roote hereof is hot and drie in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The roote being chewed, bringeth by the mouth flegme out of the head, and is a remedie for the A toothache, and there is no doubt but that it also maketh thin, cutteth and openeth, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the flowers, & doth likewise no lesse but more effectually performe those things that the rest of the Parsleyes do.

### Of bastard Parsley. Chap. 386.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of bastard Parsleyes, you shall receiue the figure of one, with the descriptions of moe.

\* *The description.*

The first kinde of bastard Parsley is a rough hairie herbe, not much vnlike to Carrots: the leaues are like to those of Corianders, but parted into many small iaggies: at the top of the branches do grow shadowie vmbles, or spokie rundles, consisting of many small white flowers: the seede is long and rough, like the seede of Carrots, but greater: the roote is straight and single, growing deepe into the ground, of a white colour, and in taste like the Parsnep.



*Caucalis albis floribus.*

Bastard Parsley with white flowers.

\* The description.



There is another sort like vnto the former, saying that the leaues heereof are broader, and the flowers are of a reddish colour: there hath great controuersie risen about the true determination of *Caucalis*, because the Latine interpretation of *Dioscorides* is greatly suspected, containing in it selfe much superfluous matter, not pertinent to the historie: but we deeme that this plant is the true *Caucalis*, the notes set downe declare it so to be: the flowers, saith he, are reddish: the feedes covered with a rough huske set about with prickles, which cleaue vnto garments that it toucheth, as do Burs, which roughnes being pilled off, the seed appeereth like vnto hulled Otes, not vnpleasant in taste, all which do shew it to be the same.

There is likewise another sort that hath a long single roote, thrummed about the vpper ende with many thrummie threds, of a browne colour: from which riseth vp diuers stalks full of ioints or knees, covered with a sheath or skinnie filme, like vnto that of *Meyn*: the leaues are finely cut or iagged, resembling the leaues of our English Saxifrage: the flowers growe at the top of the stalkes in spotted rundles like Fennell: the seede is small like that of Parsley.

\* The place.

These plants do growe naturally vpon rockes and stonie groundes, we haue the first and the last in our pastures in most places of England: that with red flowers is a stranger in England.

There is likewise one of these founde in Spaine, called *Caucalis Hispanica*, like the former; but it is an annuall plant, which perisheth at the first approach of winter, the which I haue sown in my garden, but it perished before the seede was perfected.

\* The time.

They flower and flourish from Maie to the end of August.

\* The names.

Bastard Parsley is called in Greeke *καυκαλίσ*: in Latine also *Caucalis*, of some *Daucus sylvestris*, or wilde Carrot, but vnproperly: among the bastard names of *Democritus*, Belov: in Latine *Pes Gallinaceus*, *Pes Pulli*: the Egyptians name it *Selelis*: the countrey men of Hetruria *Petrofello saluatico*: in English bastard Parsley, and Hennes foot.

\* The temperature and vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* saith, that bastard Parsley is a potherbe which is eaten either rawe or boiled, and prouoketh vrine.
- B *Pliny* doth reckon it vp also among the potherbes: *Galen* addeth, that it is preserued in pickle for fallades in winter.
- C The seede of bastard Parsley is euidently hot and drie, and that in the seconde degree: it prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the desired sicknes: it dissolueth the stone and driueth it forth.
- D It taketh away the stoppings of the liuer, spleene, and kidneies: it cutteth and concocteth rawe and flegmatike humours: it comforteth a colde stomacke, dissolueth winde, it quickneth the sight, and refresheth the hart, if it be taken fasting.
- E *Mathiolus* in his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, the seconde booke, attributeth vnto it manie excellent vertues, to prouoke venerie and bodily lust, and erection of the parts.

Of



## Of Candie Alexanders. Chap. 387.

*Sirnicum Creticum.*  
Candie Alexanders.



## \* The description.

**D**ioscorides and Plinie haue reckoned *Smyrnium* among the kindes of Parsley, whose iudgements while this plant is yoong and not growen vppe to a stalke, may stande with very good reason, for that the yoong leaues next the grounde are like vnto Parsley, but somewhat thicker and larger: among which riseth vp a stalke a cubite high, and somewhat more, garnished with round leaues, farre different from these next the grounde, inclosing the stalke about like Thorow waxe, or *Perfoliata*; which leaues are of a yellow colour, and do rather resemble the leaues of Folefoote then Parsley: at the top of the stalkes doe growe round spokie tufts of a yellowe colour, after which commeth rounde and blacke seede like Colewoorts, of a sharpe and bitter taste like Myrrhe: the roote is white and thicke, contrary to the opinion of *Dodonaus*, who saith, it is blacke without, but I speake that which I haue seene and prooued.

## \* The place.

*Smyrnium* groweth naturally vpon the hils and mountaines of Candie, and in my garden also in great plentie: also vpon the mountaine Amanus in Cilicia.

## \* The time.

*Smyrnium* flowreth in Iune, and the seede is ripe in August.

## \* The names.

This plant is called in Latine *Smyrnium*: in Greeke *σμύριον*: in Cilicia *Petroselinon*, and as *Galen* testifieth, some haue called it *Hipposelinum agreste*: in English Candie Alexanders, or Thorowborder Parsley.

## \* The nature.

*Smyrnium* is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

## \* The vertues.

The leaues of *Smyrnium* do dissolue wens, and hard swellings, drieth vp vlcers, and excoriations, and gleweth wounds together.

The seeds are good against the stoppings of the spleene, kidneies, and bladder.

Candie Alexanders hath force to digest and waste away hard swellings, in other things it is like to garden Parsley, and stone Parsley, and therefore we vse the seede thereof to prouoke the desired sicknes, vrine, and to helpe those that are stuffed in the lungs, as *Galen* writeth.

The roote is hot, so is the herbe and seede, which is good to be drunke against the bitings of serpents: it is a remedy for the cough, and profitable for those that cannot take their breath, vnlesse they do sit or stande vpright: it helpeth those that can hardly make their water: the seede is good against the infirmitie of the spleene or milt, the kidneies and bladder: it is likewise a good medicine for those that haue the drop sicke as *Dioscorides* writeth.



## Of Parsneps. Chap. 388.

\* The kinds.

There be two sorts of Parsneps, the tame and the wilde.

1 *Pastinaca latifolia sativa.*  
Garden Parsneps.2 *Pastinaca latifolia sylvestris.*  
Wilde Parsneps.

\* The description.

1 The leaues of the tame or garden Parsneps are broade, consisting of many small leaues fastened to one middle rib like those of the Ash tree: the stalke is vpright, of the height of a man: the flowers stande vpon spokie tufts, of colour yellowe; after commeth the seede flat and rounde, greater then those of Dill: the roote is white, long, sweete, and good to be eaten.

2 The wilde Parsnep is like to that of the garden, in leaues, stalke, tuft, yellowe flowers, flat and round seede, but altogether lesser: the roote is small, hard, woodie, and not fit to be eaten.

\* The place.

The garden Parsnep requireth a fat and loose earth, and that, that is digged deepe.

The wilde Parsnep groweth in vntoiled places, especially in the salt marshes, vpon the banks and borders of the same: the seed whereof being gathered and brought into the garden, and sowed in fertill ground, do prooue better rootes, sweeter, and greater, then they that are sowed of seedes gathered from those of the garden.

They flower in Iulie and August, and seede the second yeere after they be sowed.

\* The names.

A The Herbaristes of our time do call the garden Parsneps *saxuvios*, and *Pastinaca*; and therefore we haue surnamed it *Latifolia*, or broad leaved, that it may differ from the other garden Parsnep with narrow leaues, which is truely and properly called *Staphylins*, that is the garden Carrote. Some



Some phyficians doubting and not knowing to what herbe it fhoulde be referred, haue fained the wilde kind heerof to be *Panacis species*, or a kind of Alheale, as fhall be declared in his proper place: diuers haue named it *Baucia*, others haue called it *Branca Leonina*, which if you diligently marke and confer with *Elaphoboscum Dioscoridis*, you fhall hardly find any difference at all: but the plant called at Montpelier *Pabulum Ceruinum*, in English Harts fodder, fupposed there to be the true *Elaphoboscum*, differeth much from the true notes of wilde Parsneps: But *Baucia*, as *Iacobus Manlius* reporteth in *Luminari maiore*, is *Dioscorides* and the old writers *Pastinaca*, that is to fay, *Tenuifolia*, or Carrot: the old writers, and especially *Dioscorides* haue called this wilde Parsnep by the name also of *Elaphoboscum*: that of the garden we do call Parsneps and Mypes.

\* *The temperature.*

The Parsnep roote is moderately hot, and more drie then moist.

\* *The vertues.*

The Parsneps nourish more then do the Turneps or the Carrots, and the nourishment is somewhat thicker, but not faultie nor bad; notwithstanding they be somewhat windie: they paffe thorough the body neither slowly nor speedily: they neither binde nor loose the bellie: they prouoke vrine, and lust of the body: they be good for the stomacke, kidneies, bladder and lungs.

There is a good and pleasant foode or bread made of the rootes of Parsneps as my friend master *B. Plat* hath set foorth in his booke of experimenes, which I haue made no triall of, nor meane to do.

The seed is hotter and drier euen vnto the second degree, it mooueth vrine, and consumeth wind.

It is reported, saith *Dioscorides*, that Deere are preserued from bitings of Serpents, by eating of the herbe *Elaphoboscum*, or wilde Parsnep, wherupon the seed is giuen with wine, against the bitings and stingings of serpents.

### Of Skirrets. Chap. 389.

*Sisarum.* Skirrets.

\* *The description.*

**T**He leaues of the Skirret do likewise consist of many small leaues fastened to one rib, eue-ry particular one whereof is something nicked in the edges, but they are lesser, greener, and smother than those of the Parsnep. The stalkes be short, and seldome a cubite high; the flowers in the spoked tufts are white, the rootes be many in number, growing out of one head, an hand bredth long, most commonly not a finger thicke, they are sweet, white, good to be eaten, and most pleasant in taste.

\* *The place and time.*

This Skirret is planted in gardens, and especially by the roote, for the greater and thicker ones being taken away, the lesser are put into the earth againe, which thing is best to be done in March or Aprill, before the stalkes come vp, and at this time the rootes which be gathered are eaten rawe.

\* *The names.*

This herbe is called in Latine *Sisarum*, and also in Greeke *διόσκειρον*: the Latines doe likewise call it *Siser*: and diuers of the later Herbarists *Seruillum* or *Cheruillum*, or *seruilla*: the Germans name it *Sicr-ilm*. *Tragus* nam garden *Rapankelen*: in the lowe countries *Suycker wortelen*, that is to say, Sugar rootes, and oftentimes *Serillen*: in Spanish *Cherinia*: in Italian *Sisaro*: in French *Cheruy*: in English Skirret and Skirwoort. And this is that *Siser*, or

Skirret, which *Tiberius* the Emperour commanded to be conueied vnto him from Gelduba a caste. I about the riuers of Rhetie, as *Plinie* reporteth in his 19. booke 5. chapter. The Skirret is a medicinal herbe, and is the same that the foresaide Emperour did so much commend, in so much that he





desired the same to be brought vnto him euery yeere out of Germanie. It is not, as diuers suppose, *Serapio* his *Secacul*, of which he hath written in his 89. chapter: for *Secacul* is described by the leafe of *Iulben*, that is to say, of the Pease, as *Mathiolus Syluaticus* expoundeth it: and it bringeth forth a blacke fruit of the bignesse of a Ciche pease, full of moisture, and of a sweete taste, which is called *Gyanum Culcul*. But the Skirret hath not the leafe of the pease, neither doth it bring forth fruit like to the Ciche pease, whereupon it is manifest, that the Skirret doth very much differ from *Serapio* his *Secacul*: so far is it from being the same.

✧ *The nature and vertues.*

- A The rootes of the Skirret be moderately hot and moist; they be easily concocted; they nourish meanly, and yeeld a reasonable good iuice: but they are something windie, by reason whereof they also prouoke lust.
- B They be eaten boiled, with vineger, salt, and a little oile, a fter the manner of a fallad, and oftentimes they be fried in oile and butter, and also dressed after other fashions, according to the skill of the cooke, and the taste of the eater.
- C The women in Sweuia, saith *Hieronymus Heroldus*, prepare the roots hereof for their husbands, and knowe full well wherefore and why, &c.
- D The iuice of the rootes drunke with goates milke stoppeth the laske. The same drunke with wine putteth away windinesse out of the stomacke, and gripings of the belly, and helpeth the hicket or yeoxing. They stir vp appetite, and prouoke vrine.

*Of Carrots. Chap. 390.*

✧ *The kindes.*

There be two sortes of *Pastinaca* with iagged leaues, called in English Carrots: and of those with iagged or narrow leaues, there is one wilde.

*Pastinaca satina tenuifolia.*  
Yellow Carrot.

✧ *The description.*



The leaues of the garden Carrots are of a deepe Greene colour, composed of many fine Fennell-like leaues, very notably cut or iagged; among which riseth vp a stalke straight and round, fower cubites high, somewhat harie and hollow, hauing at the top round spoked tufts, in which do growe little white flowers: in their places commeth the seede rough and hairie, of a sweete smell when it is rubbed. The roote is long, thicke and single, of a faire yellow colour, pleasant to be eaten, and very sweete in taste.

There is another kinde hereof like to the former in all partes, and differeth from it onely in the colour of the roote, which in this is not yellow, but of a blackish red colour.

✧ *The place.*

These Carrots are sown in the fieldes and in gardens, where other potherbes are: they require a loose and well manured soile.

✧ *The time.*

They are to bee sown in Aprill; they bring forth their flowers and seede the yeere after they be sown.

✧ *The*



## \* The names.

The Carrot is properly called in Greeke *καριλίβος*, for that which we have termed in Latine by the name of *Pastinaca Latioris folij*, or the garden Parsnep, is described of the olde writers by another name: this Carrot is called in Latine likewise, *Pastinaca sativa*, but with this addition *tenuifolia*, that it may differ from the garden Parsnep with broad leaues, and white roote. *Theophrastus* in the 9. booke of his history of plants nameth this *Staphylinus*, or Carrot, *καριλίβος*, and writeth that it groweth in Arcadia, and saith that the best is founde in *spartensi Achaea*, but doubtlesse he ment that *Daucus* which we call *Cretensis*, that may be numbred among the Carrots; *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines doth also make it to be *Daucus*, but yet not simple *Daucus*, but with a compound name *Daucus pastinaca*: in high Dutch it is called *Geelruben*: in lowe Dutch *Geel Deen*, *Geel Pooten*, and *Geel Wortelen*: in French *Carotte*, and *Racine saulue*: in Italian *Pastinaca*: in Spanish *Canahoria*: in English yellow Carrots: the other is called red Carrot, and blacke Carrot.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

The roote of the yellow Carrot is most commonly boiled with fat flesh and eaten: it is temperately hot and something moist. The nourishment which commeth therof is not much, and not verie good: it is something windie, but not so much as be the Turneps: and doth not so soone as they passe through the bodie.

The red Carrot is of like facultie with the yellow. The seede of them both is hot and drie, it breaketh and consumeth windinesse, prouoketh vrine, as doth that of the wilde Carrot.

## Of wilde Carrot. Chap. 391.

*Pastinaca sylvestris tenuifolia.*  
Wilde Carrot.



## \* The description.

The leaues of the wild Carrot are cut into diuers slender narrowe parcels, very like vnto those of the garden Carrots, but they be somewhat whiter, and more hairie: the stalkes be likewise hairie and somewhat rough: the flowers are little, and stande vpon broad spoked tufts, of a white colour, of which tuft of flowers the middle most part is of a deepe purple, the whole tuft is drawne together when the seede is ripe, resembling a birdes nest; whereupon it hath beene named of some Birds nest: the roote slender, and of a meane length.

## \* The place.

It groweth of it selfe in vntoiled places, in fields and in the borders thereof, almost euery where.

## \* The time.

They flower and flourish in Iune and Iuly, the seede is ripe in August.

## \* The names.

The wilde Carrot is called in Greeke *καριλίβος*: in Latine *Pastinaca sylvestris tenuifolia*: in shops *Daucus*: & is vsed in steed of the true *Daucus*, and not amisse, nor vnprofitable: for *Galen* also in his time doth testifie that it was taken for *Daucus*, or bastard Parsley, and is without doubt *Dauci sylvestris genus*, or a wilde kinde of bastarde Parsley, so called of *Theophrastus*: in high Dutch it is named *Wilde Pastenen*, *Uogel nest*: in lowe

Dutch *Uogels nest*, and *Wilde Caroten*, *Crookens cruyt*: in French *Pastene sauvage*: in English wilde Carrot, and after the Dutch Birds nest.

*Athenæus*



*Athenaeus* citing *Diphilus* for the author, saith, that the Carrot is called *παζου*, because it serueth for loue matters, and *Orpheus*, as *Pliny* writeth, saide, that the vse heereof winneth loue, which things be written of wilde Carrot, the roote whereof is more effectuell then that of the garden, and conteineth in it, as *Galen* saith, a certaine force to procure lust.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The seede of this wilde Carrot, and likewise the roote is hot and drie in the seconde degree, and doth withall open.

The roote boiled and eaten, or boiled with wine, and the decoction drunke, prouoketh vrine, expelleth the stone, bringeth forth the birth; it also procureth bodily lust.

The seede drunke bringeth downe the desired sicknes, it is good for them that can hardly make water, it breaketh and dissolueth winde, it remedieth the dropsie, it cureth the colicke and stone, being drunke in wine.

It is also good for the passions of the mother, and helpeth conception: it is good against the bytings of all maner of venemous beasts: it is reported saith *Dioscorides* that such as haue first taken of it are not hurt by them.

### Of Candie Carrots. Chap. 392.

*Daucus Cretensis vernus.*  
Candie Carrots.

\* *The description.*



**T**His kinde of *Daucus* seemeth to be partaker both in name & nature with the herbe called *Caucalis*, that is termed in Greeke *κουργιον*, which name is taken from the resemblance of the seed in the tuft, which representeth (as it were) the scales of branne: this *Daucus Cretensis*, being the true *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*, doth not grow in Candie only, but is found vpon the mountaines of Germanie, and vpon the hills and rocks of Iura about Geneua, from whence it hath beene sent & conueied by one friendly Herbarist vnto another, into sundrie regions: it beareth leaues which are small and very finely iagged, resembling either Fennell or wilde Carrot: among which riseth vp a stalke of a cubite high, hauing at the top white spokie tufts, and the flowers of Dill, which being past there come great plentie of long seede, well sinelling, not vnlike the seede of Cumin, saue that it is whitish, with a certaine mossines, and a sharpe taste, and is in greater vse, then any part of the plant. The roote also is right good in medicine, being lesser then the roote of a Parsnep, but hotter in taste, and of a fragrant sinell. *Pena* hath set forth another *Daucus creticus*, vnder this title *Daucus cretensis Fuchsij*, offering wrong vnto our *Meum*, which

groweth plentifully in the north parts of England, where they call it Baldmonie, which doth somewhat resemble *Daucus*, yet he might haue thought vpon this rule, *Nullum simile est idem*.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, his seede is ripe in August.

\* *The names.*

There is sufficient spoken in the description as touching the names.

\* *The*



\* *The nature.*

These plants are temperate in heate and driness, especially the seede of *Daucus Creticus*, which is hot and drie in the thirde degree; but the seede of the wilde Carrot, is hot and dry in the seconde degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The seede of *Daucus* drunken is good against the strangurie, and painfull making of water, it pre- A uaieth against the grauell and stone, and prouoketh vrine.

It asswageth the torments and gripings of the bellie, dissolueth windines, cureth the colicke, and B ripeneth an old cough.

The same taken in wine, is very good against the bitings of beasts, and expelleth poison. C

The seede of *Daucus Creticus* is of great efficacie and vertue, being put into Treacle, Mithridate, D or any antidotes, against poison or pestilence.

The roote thereof drunke in wine stoppeth the laske, and is also a soueraigne remedie against E venome and poison.

## Of stinking and deadly Carrots. Chap. 393.

1 *Thapsia latifolia* Clusij.

Stinking Carrots.

2 *Thapsia vulgaris*.

Deadly Carrots.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He great stinking Carrot hath very great leaues, spred abroad like wings, resembling those of Fennel gyant (wherof som haue takē it to be a kind, but vnproperly) of a bright green colour, somewhat hairie; among which riseth vp a stalk of the height of two cubites, & of the bignes of a mans finger, hollow, and full of a spongiuous pith; whereupon are set at certaine iointes, leaues like those next the ground, but smaller. The flowers are yellow, standing at the top of the stalkes



stalkes in spokie rundles, like those of Dill; after which commeth the seede flat and broad like those of the Parsnep, but much greater and broader. The roote is thicke, garnished at the top with certaine capillaments or hairie threds, blacke without, white within, full of milkie iuice, of a most bitter, sharpe, and lothsome taste and smell, in so much that if a man do stande where the winde doth blowe from the plant, the aire doth exulcerate and blister the face, and euery other bare or naked place that may be subiect to his venemous blasts, and poisonous qualitie.

2 The common deadly Carrot is like vnto the precedent, sauing that he doth more neerely resemble the stalkes and leaues of the garden Carrot, and is not garnished with the like bush of haire about the top of the stalkes: otherwise in seede, roote, and euill smell, taste and qualitie like.

3 *Thapsia tenuifolia.*

Small or thin leaved stinking Carrot.



\* *The description.*  
3 This small kinde of stinking or deadly Carrot is like vnto the last described in each respect, sauing that the leaues are thinner & more finely minced or iagged, wherein consisteth the difference.

\* *The place.*

These pernicious plants delight in stonie hills and mountaines: they are strangers in England.

\* *The time.*

They flower in August or somewhat after.

\* *The names.*

The French Phisitions haue accepted the roote of *Thapsia* for a kinde of Turbith, calling it *Turpetum Cineritium*, notwithstanding vpon better consideration they haue left the vse thereof, especially in purging. For it mightily hurteth the principall partes, and doth often cause cruell gripings in the guts and bellie, with conuulsions and crampes, neuerthelesse the venemous qualitie may be taken away with those correctiues, which are vsed in mitigating the extreme heate and virulent qualitie of *Sarcocolla*, *Hammoniacum*, and *Turpetum*, but where there be so many wholesome simples, and likewise compounds, they are not to be vsed.

Of some it is called *Turpetum Griseum*, it is called *Thapsia*, as some thinke of the island Thapsus, where it was first found, or as we deeme, of the likenesse it hath with Carrots.

Of the people of Sicilia and Apulia it is called *Ferulacoli*, where it doth growe in great abundance.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and faculties in working haue bene touched in the description, and likewise in the names.

## Of Fennell. Chap. 394.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He first kinde of Fennell called in Latine *Feniculum*, in Greeke *μυρρα*, is so well known amongst vs, that it were but lost labour to describe the same.

2 The second kinde of Fennell is likewise well knowne by the name of sweete Fennell, so called bicause the seedes thereof are in taste sweete like vnto Annise seeds, resembling the common Fennell, sauing that the leaues are larger and fatter, or more oileous: the seede greater and whiter, and the whole plant in each respect greater.

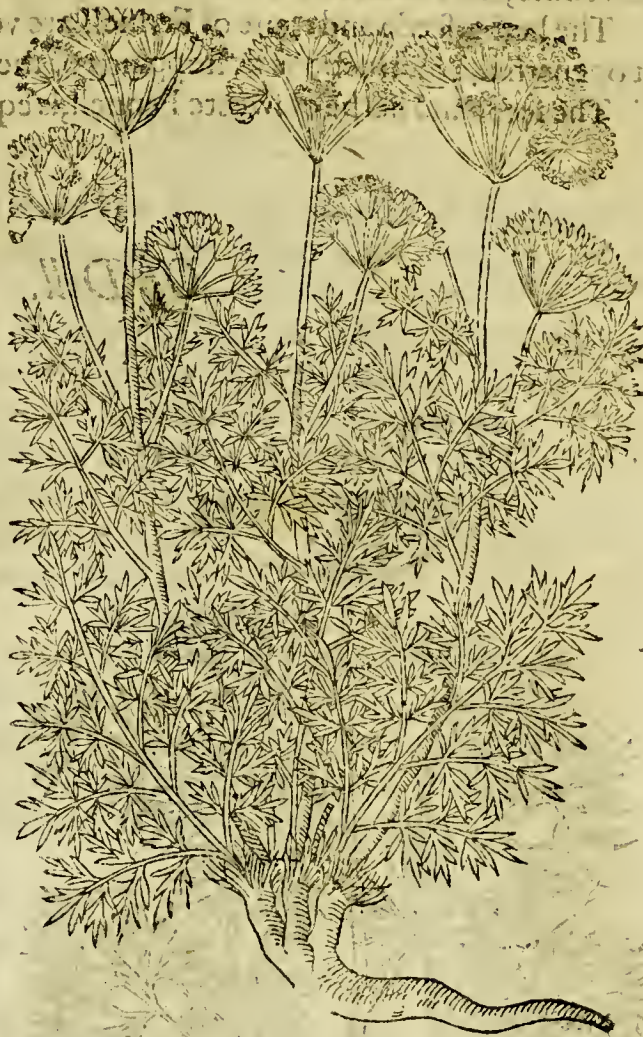
1 *Feniculum*



1. *Feniculum vulgare*.  
Common Fennell.



2. *Feniculum dulce*.  
Sweete Fennell.



\* The place.

These herbes are set and sown in gardens: but the seconde doth not prosper well in this country, for being sown of good and perfect seede, yet in the second yeere after his sowing it will degenerate from the right kinde, and become common Fennell.

\* The time.

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and the seede is ripe in the end of August.

\* The names.

Fennell is called in Greeke *μαριθρυμ*: in Latine *Marathrum*, and *Feniculum*: in high Dutch *Fennell*: in lowe Dutch *Uenckell*: in Italian *Finocchio*: in Spanish *Hinoio*: in French *Fenoil*: in English Fennell, and Fenckell.

\* The nature.

The seede of Fennell is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

\* The vertues.

The powder of the seede of Fennell, drunke for certaine daies together fasting, preferueth the A. cief sight, whereof was written this distichon following,

*Feniculus, Rosa, verbenā, Chelidonia, Ruta,*

*Ex his fit aqua quæ lumina reddit acuta.*

Of Fennel, Roses, Verueine, Rue and Celandine,

Is made a water good to cleere the sight of eyne.

The greene leaues of Fennell eaten, or the seede drunken made into a Pissane, filleth womens B. breasts with milke.

The decoction of Fennell drunke, easeth the paines of the kidneies, causeth one to auoide the C. stone, and prouoketh vrine.

The rootes are as effectuell, and not onely good for the intents aforesaid, but against the dropsie D. also, being boiled in wine and drunken.

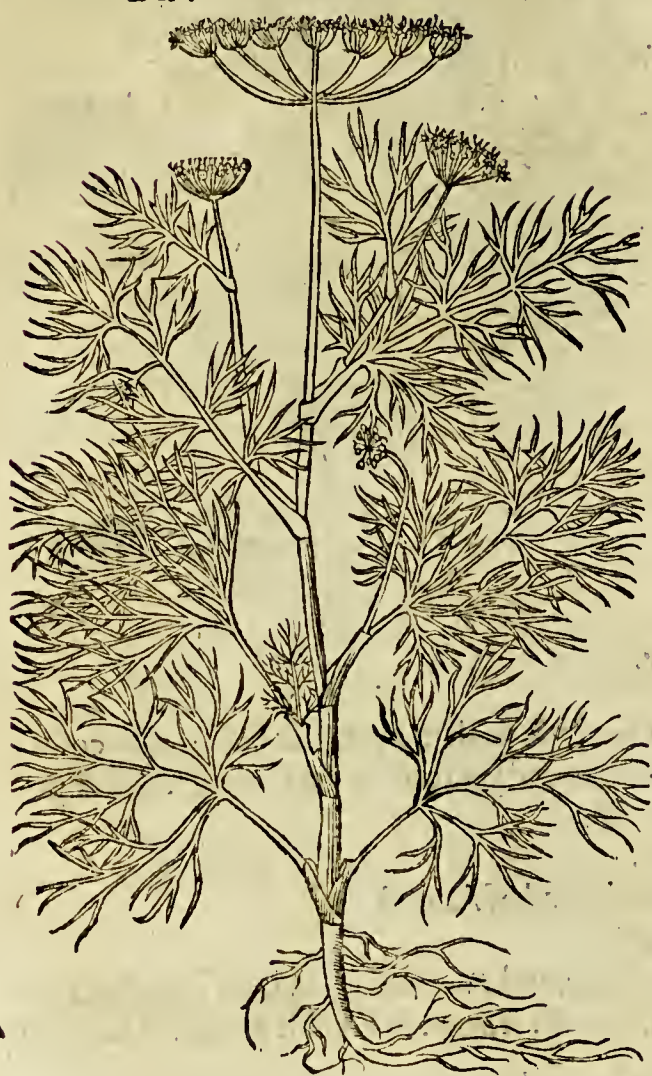
Fennell



- E Fennell seede drunke, asswageth the paine of the stomacke, and wambling of the same, or desire to vomite, and breaketh winde.
- F The herbe, seede, and roote of Fennell, are very good for the lungs, the liuer, and the kidneies, for it openeth the obstructions or stoppings of the same, and comforteth the inward parts.
- G The seede and herbe of sweete Fennell, is equall in vertues with Annise seede.

## Of Dill. Chap. 395.

Anetum.  
Dill.



## \* The description.

Dill hath a little stalk of a cubite high, round and iointed; whereupon do growe leaues very finelie cutte, like to those of Fennell, but much smaller: the flowers be little and yellowe, standing in a spokie tuft or rundle: the seede is round, flat, and thinne: the whole plant is of a strong smell: the roote is threddie.

## \* The place.

It is sown in gardens, and is also sometimes found wilde.

## \* The time.

It bringeth forth flowers and seede in August.

## \* The names.

Dill is called in Greeke *ανηθον*: in Latine likewise *Anethum*, and *Anetum*: in high Dutch *Dyllen*: in lowe Dutch *Dille*: in Italian *Anetho*: in Spanish *Eneldo*: in French *Anet*: in English Dill and Anet.

## \* The temperature.

Dill, as *Galen* saith, is hot in the ende of the seconde degree, and dry in the beginning of the same, or in the end of the first degree.

## \* The vertues.

The decoction of the tops of Dill dried, and likewise of the seede being drunke, ingendereth milke in the breasts of nurses, alaieth gripings and

windinesse, prouoketh vrine, increaseth seede, staieth the yeox, hicket, or hicquet, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

- B The seede likewise if it be smelled vnto, staieth the hicket, especially being boiled in wine, but chiefly if it be boiled in Wormewood wine, or wine and a fewe branches of Wormewood, and red Rose leaues, and the stomacke bathed therewith.
- C *Galen* saith, that being burnt and laid vpon moist vlcers, it cureth them, especially those in the secret parts: and likewise those *sub Praputio*, though they be old and of long continuance.
- D Common oile, in which Dill is boiled or sunned, as we do oile of Roses, doth digest, mitigate paine, procure sleepe, and bringeth rawe and vnconcocted humours to perfect digestion, and prouoketh carnall lust.
- E Dill is of great force and efficacie against the suffocation or strangling of the mother, if the woman do receiue the fume thereof being boiled in wine, and put vnder a close stoole or hollowe seat fit for the purpose.



## Of Caruwaies. Chap. 396.

*Carum siue Careum.*  
Caruwaies.

## \* The description.



**C**aruwaies hath an hollowe stalke fower square, of two cubits high, full of knots or ioints; from which proceede sundrie other small braunches, set full of leaues verie finely cut or iagged, like vnto those of Carrots or Dill: at the top of the stalkes grow spokie white tufts like those of Dill; after which commeth the seede, sharpe in eating, yet of a pleasant taste: the roote is like that of Parsley, often white, seldome yellowe, and in taste like vnto the Carrot.

## \* The place.

It groweth almost euery where in Germanie & in Bohemia, in fat and fruitfull fieldes, and in meadowes that are now and then ouerrunne with water: it groweth also in Caria, as *Dioscorides* sheweth, from whence it tooke his name.

## \* The time.

It flowreth and seedeth from Maie euen vnto August.

## \* The names.

It is called in Greeke *καριον*: in Latin *Carum*, and *Careum*: in shops *Carui*. *Simeon Zethy* calleth it *Carnabadion*: in high Dutch *Kym*, & *Kymmel*: in low Dutch *Caruy saet*: in French *du Caruy*: in Italian *Caro*: in Spanish *Caranea*, & an article being ioined vnto it, *Alkaranea*: in English Caru-

waie, and the seede is called Caruwaie seede.

## \* The temperature.

The seede of Caruwaies (as *Galen* saith) is hot and drie in the thirde degree, and hath a moderate biting qualitie.

## \* The vertues.

It consumeth winde, it is delighfull to the stomacke and taste, it helpeth concoction, prouoketh A vrine, and is mixed with counterpoisons: the roote may be sodden and eaten as the Parsnep or Carrot is.

The seedes confected or made with sugar into Comfits, are very good for the stomacke, they B helpe digestion, prouoke vrine, assuage and dissolue all windines: to conclude in a worde, they are answerable to Anise seede in operation and vertues.

## Of Anise. Chap. 397.

## \* The description.

**T**he stalke of Anise is rounde and hollowe, diuided into diuers small branches, set with leaues next the ground somewhat broad and rounde; those that growe higher are more iagged, like those of yoong Parsley, but whiter; on the top of the stalkes do stande spokie rundles or tufts of white flowers, and afterward seede, which hath a pleasant taste as all do knowe.

*Anisum,*



*Anisum.*  
Anise.

\* *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in Candie, Syria, Egypt, and other countries of the east: I haue often sowed it in my garden, where it hath brought forth his ripe seede, when the yeere hath fallen out to be temperate.

\* *The time.*

It is to be sowed in these colde regions in the moneth of Maie, the seede is ripe in August.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Anisum*: in Greeke *ανισον*: in high Dutch *Anisz*: in lowe Dutch *Anissat*: in Italian *Aniso*: in Spanish *Matabalua*: in French *Anis*: in English Anise, and Annise seede.

\* *The temperature.*

*Galen* writeth, that the seede of Anise is hot and dry in the third degree, after others it is hot in the second degree, and much lesse then drie in the second degree; for it ingendreth milke, which it coulde not do if it were very drie, as *Galen* in his Chapter of Fenell doth whether hee will or no declare and testifie; in that it doth ingender milk, his opinion is, that it is not hot above the first degree, which thing also maybe in Anise seede, both by this reason and also bicause it is sweete: therefore to conclude, Anise seede is drie in the first degree, and hot in the second.

\* *The vertues.*

The seede wasteth and consumeth winde, and is good against belchings and vpbraidings of the stomacke, alaieth gripings of the belly, prouoketh vrine gently, maketh abundance of milke, and stirreth vp bodily lust: it staieth the laske, and also the white fluxe in women.

- B** Being chewed it maketh the breath sweete, and is good for them that are short winded, and quencheth thirst, and therefore it is fit for such as haue the dropsie: it helpeth the yeoxing or hicket, both when it is drunken or eaten drie: the smell thereof doth also preuaile very much.
- C** The same being dried by the fire and taken with honie, clenseth the brest from flegmatike superfluities, and if it be eaten with bitter almonds, it doth helpe the old cough.
- D** It is to be giuen vnto yoong children and infants to eate which are like to haue the falling sickness, or such as haue it by patrimonie, or succession.
- E** It taketh away the squinancie, or quincie (that is, a swelling in the throte) being gargled with honie, vineger, and a little Hyosspe gently boiled together.

### Of Bishops weede, herbe William, or Ameos. Chap. 398.

\* *The kindes.*

**T**He later age hath obserued two kindes of Ameos, one greater with the broade leafe, which is the common Ameos, and the other the lesser, with the smaller leaues, and also another sort being a dwarfe or lowe plant of the same kinde.



1 *Ammi vulgare*.  
Common Bishops weede.



2 *Ammi Creticum*.  
Candie Bishops weede.



\* *The description.*

1 The common Ameos, especially with vs heere in England, hath round Greene stalks, with diuers boughes and branches, and large and long leaues, diuided into diuers other narrowe, long, and small leaues, dented or snipt about the edges, and at the top of the stalke white flowers, in great spokie tufts, which bring forth a little sharpe and bitter seede: the roote is white and thredde.

2 This excellent and aromaticall Ameos of Candie, hath tufts and leaues like *Daucus Creticus*, and a roote like vnto the garden Carot, of a yellow colour, and hot seede like *Origanum*, of an exceeding spicie fauour and smell, growing in tufts or spokie rundles like *Carum*: it hath been brought from Candy and Syria vnto Venice, and from Venice into Fraunce, Flaunders, and England, where we haue often sown it; but without doubt we haue bene beguiled therein, by the deceitfull drug-masters, who haue first boiled it, or vsed some other false and deceitfull deuise, to bring greater admiration vnto the Venice Treacle, for the confection whereof, this seede is a chiefe and most principall ingredient.

There is another kinde of Ameos, which is an herbe very small and tender, hauing stalkes a foote and a halfe high, very small and tender, beset with leaues like vnto Dil, finely iagged and somewhat slender, and at the top of the stalks little rustes or spokie white rundles, which afterwards do urne into small gray seede, hot and sharpe in taste: the roote is small and slender.

\* *The place.*

These plants do all grow in my garden, except *Ammi Creticum*, whereof hath bene sufficiently poken in the description.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and yeelde their seede in the end of August.

Kkk 1

\* *The*



## \* The names.

The Grecians call it *αμμι*, the Latines also *Ammi*: diuers call it *Cuminum Aethiopicum*, others *Cuminum Regium*, or Comin Royall: in shops *Ammios*, or *Ameos* in the Genitiue case: the Germanes *Amey*: in English *Ameos*, or *Ammi*, of some herbe William, Bulwoort, and Bishops weede.

## \* The temperature.

The seede of Ameos is hot and drie in the latter end of the thirde degree.

## \* The vertues.

- A It auaieth against gripings of the bellie in making of vrine, the bitings of serpents taken in wine, and also it bringeth downe the flowers: being applied with honie it taketh away blacke and blewe spots which come of stripes: the seede of *Sison* doth also the like: for it is hot and drie and that in the thirde degree; likewise of thin parts, prouoking vrine, and bringing downe the desired sicknes.
- B The seede of Ameos is good to be drunken in wine, against the biting of all maner of venomous beasts, and hath power against al maner of poison and pestilent feauers, or plague, and is vsed in the correcting of Cantharides, whereby those flies are made medicinable to be receiued into the body without danger.
- C Ameos braied and mingled with hony scattereth congealed bloud, and putteth away blacke and blewe markes which come by stripes or fals, if it be applied thereto in maner of a plaister.

## Of Cheruill. Chap. 399.

1 *Cerfolium vulgare.*  
Common Cheruill.



2 *Cerfolium magnum.*  
Great Cheruill, or Myrrhe.



\* The



## \* The description.

**1** The leaues of Cheruill are slender, and diuersly cut, something hairie, of a whitish Greene: the stalkes be short, slender, round and hollow within, which at the first together with the leaues are of a whitish Greene, but tending to a red when the seedes be ripe: the flowers be white, and growe vpon scattered tuftes. The seede is long, narrow, slender, sharpe pointed: the roote is full of strings.

**2** Great Cheruill hath large leaues, deeply cut or iagged, in shew very like vnto Hemlocks, of a very good and pleasant smell and taste like vnto Cheruill, and something hairie, which hath caused vs to call it sweete Cheruill. Among these leaues riseth vp a stalke somewhat crested or furrowed, of the height of two cubites; at the top whereof growe spokie tuftes or rundles with white flowers, which do turne into long, browne and shining seede, one seede being as big as fower Fennell seeds, which being Greene, do taste like Annis seede. The roote is great, thicke and long, as big as Enula Campana, exceeding sweete in smell, and tasting like vnto Annis seedes.

## \* The place.

The common Cheruill groweth in gardens with other pot herbes: it prospereth in a ground that is dinged and something moist. The great sweete Cheruill groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of other men, who haue beene diligent in these matters.

## \* The time.

These herbes do flower in May, and their seed is ripe in Iuly.

## \* The names.

Cheruill is commonly called in Latine *Cerofolium*, and as diuers affirme *Cerofolium*, with *o* in the second syllable. *Columella* nameth it *Cherephyllum*, and it is thought to be so called bicause it delighteth to growe with many leaues; or rather in that it causeth ioy and gladnesse: in high Dutch *Korffelkraut*: in Lowe Dutch *Keruill*: in Italian *Cerofoglio*: in French *Du Cerfueil*: in English Cheruell, and Cheruill.

*Myrrhis* is also called *Myrrha*, taken from his pleasant sauour of Myrrhe: of some *Conila*, as it is found noted among the bastard names.

Of this *Plinie* maketh mention in his 24. booke 16. chapter, where he reporteth that it is called *Smyrrhiza*: in English great Cheruill, and Sweete Cheruill.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

Cheruill is held to be one of the pot herbes; it is pleasant to the stomacke and taste; it is of a **A** temperate heate, and moderate drynesse, but nothing so much as the Parsleies.

It prouoketh vrine, especially being boiled in wine, and applied hot to the share or nethermost **B** part of the belly, and the wine drunke in which it was boiled.

It hath in it a certaine windinesse, by meanes whereof it procureth lust. **C**

It is vsed very much among the Dutch people in a kinde of loblollie or hotch potch, which they **D** do eate, called Warmus.

The leaues of sweete Cheruill are exceeding good, holsome, and pleasant among other fallade **E** herbes, giuing the taste of Anise seede vnto the rest.

The roote, as *Galen* writeth, is hot in the second degree, and hath ioined with it a thinnesse of sub- **F** stance.

*Dioscorides* teacheth, that the roote being drunke in wine, is a remedy against the bitings of the **G** venomous spiders called in Latine *Phalangia*, and that it bringeth down the menses & secondines: and being boiled and drunke, it is good for such as haue the ptisicke or consumption of the lungs.

The seedes eaten as a fallade whilest they are yet Greene, with oile, vineger, and pepper, exceede **H** all other fallads by many degrees, both in pleasantnes of taste, sweetenesse of smell, and holsomnesse for the cold and feeble stomacke.

The rootes are likewise most excellent in a fallade, if they be boiled, and after dressed, as the cun- **I** ning Cooke knoweth how better then my selfe; notwithstanding I do vse to eate them with oile and vineger, being first boiled, which is very good for old people that are dull and without courage, it reioiceth and comforteth the hart, and increaseth their lust and strength.



## Of Shepherds Needle, or wilde Cheruill. Chap. 400.

*Pecten Veneris, sive Scandix.*

Shepherds Needle, or Venus combe.

\* The description.



**S** *Candix*, or *Pecten Veneris*, doth not much differ in the quantitie of the stalkes, leaues and flowers from Cheruill, but *Scandix* hath no such pleasant smell as Cheruill hath: the leaues be greater, more finely cut, and of a browne green colour: the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes in small white tufts, after which come vpp long feedes, very like vnto packneedles, orderlie set one by another like the great teeth of a combe, whereof it tooke the name *Pecten Veneris*, Venus Combe, or Venus Needle: the roote is white, a finger long.

\* The place.

It groweth in most corne fieldes of England, especially among wheate and barley.

\* The time.

It flowreth in Maie, the seede is ripe in August with corne.

\* The names.

The Latines call it *Scandix*, hauing borrowed that name of the Grecians, who call it *Σκάνδιξ*: we finde among the bastard words that the Romans did name it *Scanaria*, and *Acula*, of the seede that is like vnto a needle: *Ruellius* describeth it vnder the name *Pecten Veneris*, of others *Acus Veneris*, and *Acus Pastoris*, or Shepherds Needle.

dle, wilde Cheruill, Mock-Cheruill, and Ladies Combe: in high Dutch *Maelde Karmel*: this is saith *Pliny* in his 22. booke 22. chapter, that herbe which *Aristophanes* obiected in sport to the Poet *Euripides*, that his mother was wont to sell not any right potherbe but *scandix*, or Shepherds needle: meaning as I take it *Visnaga*, wherewith the Spaniards do picke their teeth when they haue eaten no meat at all, except a few Orengees or such alike trifle, called also *Scandix*.

\* The temperature.

Shepherds Needle, as *Galen* saith, is a potherbe somewhat binding, and bitter in taste, in so much that it is hot and drie, either in the latter ende of the second degree, or in the beginning of the thirde.

\* The vertues.

**A** *Dioscorides* saith, that it is eaten both raw and boiled, and that it is an holosome potherb among the Greekes, but in these daies it is of small estimation or value, and taken but for a wilde woort, as appeereth by *Aristophanes* taunting of *Euripides*, as aforesaid.

**B** The decoction thereof is good for the bladder, kidneies and liuer; but as I deeme, he ment Cheruill, when he set the same downe to be vsed in Phisicke.

## Of Toothpicke Cheruill. Chap. 401.

\* The description.

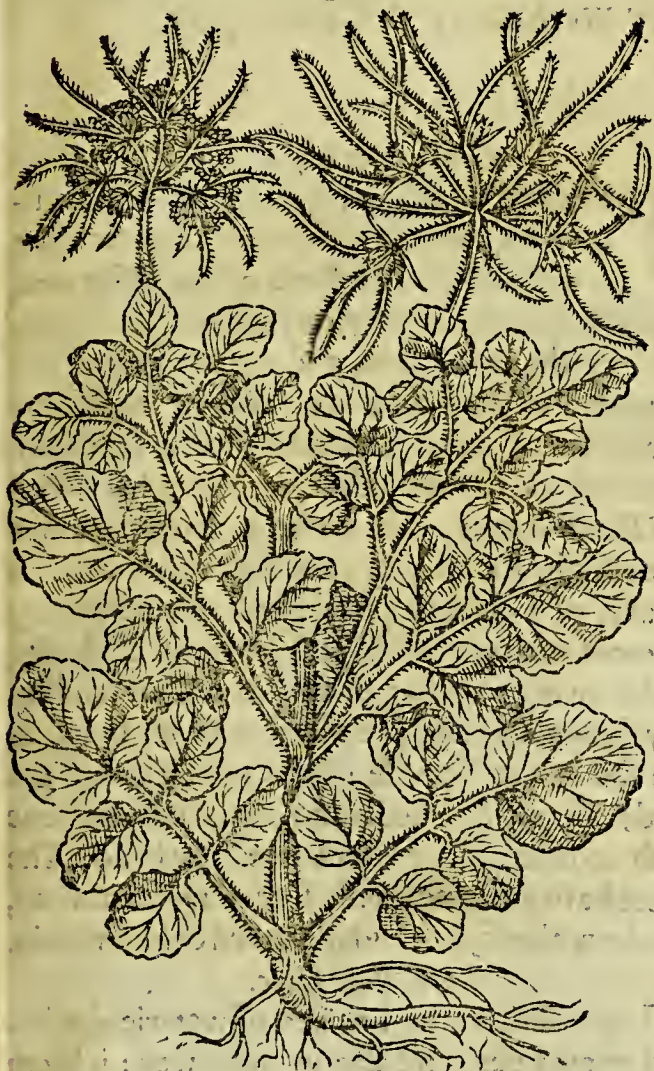
**T** He first of these Toothpicke Cheruills beareth leaues like wilde Turneps, a round stalke furrowed, jointed, blackish and hairie, diuided into many branches; on the tops whereof growe spokie tuftes, beset round about with many small leaues. The flowers thereof are whitish



whitish; after commeth the seede, which being once ripe do cluster and are drawn together, in a round thicke tuft like a small birdes nest, as be those of the wilde Carrot, which seedes who so toucheth, they will cleave and sticke to his fingers, by reason of the glutinous or slimie matter they are possessed with. The roote is small and whitish, bitter in taste, as is all the rest of the plant.

2 The Spanish Toothpicke hath leaues, flowers, and knobbie stalkes like vnto wilde Carrots, sauing that the leaues are somewhat finer, cut or iagged thicker, and tenderer; but not rough or hairie at all, as is the former: of a bitter taste, and a reasonable good sinell: among which rise vp bushie roundles or spokie tuftes, like those of the wilde Carrot or Birdes nest, closely drawn together when the seed is ripe; at what time also the sharpe needles, which are the seed vessels, are hardened, fit to make Toothpicks, and such like, for which purpose they do very fitly serue.

1 *Gingidium latifolium*.  
Broade Toothpicke Cheruill.



2 *Gingidium Hispanicum*.  
Spanish Toothpicke Cheruill.



\* The place.

Both of them do growe in Syria, and most commonly in Cilicia: the later is to be found likewise in Spaine almost euery where; and I haue it likewise in my garden in great plenty.

\* The time.

They flower in my garden about August, and deliuer their seede in October.

\* The names.

That which the Grecians call *γρυλίδιον*, the Latines do likewise name *Gingidium*; and it is called in Syria *Lepidium*; yet is there another *Lepidium*, of which we will intreate hereafter. It is reported among the bastard names to be called by the Romanes *Bisacutum*, of which name some shew remaineth among the Syrians, who commonly call the later *Gingidium Vijnaga*: this is named in English Toothpicke Cheruill.

\* The temperature and vertues.

There is, saith *Galen*, great increase of *Gingidium* in Syria, and it is eaten no otherwise than is A Shepheards needle of Troy with vs, making a difference between *Cerfolium*, which is called of some Shepheards needle, and *Gingidium*, which is called Toothpicke Cheruill. It is, saith he, very whole-



some for the stomacke, whether it be eaten rawe or boiled; notwithstanding it is euident that it is a medicine rather than a nourishment. As it is bitter and binding, so is it likewise of a temperate heate and drynesse. The heate is not very apparant, but it is found to be drie in the latter end of the second degree, as also the said author alledgeth in his discourse of the faculties of simple medicines.

**B** *Dioscorides* doth also write the same: This potherbe, saith he, is eaten rawe, sodden, and preserued with great good to the stomacke, it prouoketh vrine: and the decoction therof made with wine and drunke, is profitable to scowre the bladder, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the grauell and stone.

**C** The hard quils whereon the feedes did growe, are good to cleanse the teeth and gums, and doe easily take away all filth and baggage sticking in them, without any hurt vnto the gums, as followeth after many other Toothpicks, and leaueth a good sent or sauour in the mouth.

*Of Medesweete, or Queene of the medowes. Chap. 402.*

*Regina prati.*  
Queene of the medowe.



\* *The description.*

**T** His herbe hath leaues like those of Agri-  
monie, consisting of diuers leaues set vpon  
a middle rib, like those of the Ashe tree,  
euerie small leafe slightly snipt about the edges,  
white on the inner side, and on the vpper side  
crumpled or wrinkled like those of the Elme  
tree, whereof it tooke the name *Vlmaria*, of the  
similitude or likenesse that the leaues haue with  
the Elme leaues. The stalke is three or fower  
foote high, rough and very fragile, or easie to  
breake, of a reddish purple colour; on the top  
whereof are very many little flowers, clustering  
and growing together, of a white colour tending  
to yellownesse, and of a pleasant sweet smell, as  
are the leaues likewise: after which come the  
seedes, small, crookedly turning or winding one  
with another, made into a fine little head. The  
roote hath a sweete smell, spreading far abroad,  
blacke without, & of a darkish red colour within.

\* *The place.*

It groweth in the brinckes of waterie ditches  
and riuers sides, and also in medowes: it liketh  
waterie and moist places, and groweth almost  
euerie where.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth and flourisheth in Iune, Iuly, and  
August.

\* *The names.*

It is called of the later age *Regina prati*, and *Barba Capri*, of some *Vlmaria*, *à foliorum Vlmæ similitu-  
dine* taken from the likenesse it hath with the Elme tree leafe: in high Dutch *Scizbart*. It is cal-  
led *Barba Hirci*, which name belongeth to the plant which the Grecians do call *Tragopogon*, of *An-  
guillara*, *Potentilla maior*. It hath some likenesse with *Rhodora Plinij*, but yet we cannot affirme it to  
be the same. It is called in lowe Dutch *Reijnette*: in French *Barbe de Cheure*, *Reine des prairies*: in  
English *Maidesweete*, *Meadow sweete*, and *Queene of the medowes*. *Camerarius* of Noremberg  
saith it is called of the Germanes his countrimen, *Wurme braut*, bicause the rootes, saith he,  
seeme to be eaten with wormes. I rather suppose they call it so, bicause the ancient hackney men,  
and horse leaches, doe giue the decoction thereof to their horses and asses, against the bots and  
wormes, for the which it is greatly commended.

\* *The*



\* *The temperature.*

Medesweete is cold and drie, with an euident binding qualitie adioined.

\* *The vertues.*

The roote boiled, or made into powder and drunke, helpeth the bloodie fluxe, staiteth the laske, A and all other fluxes of blood in man or woman.

It is reported, that the flowers boiled in wine and drunke, do take away the fits of a quartaine B ague, and maketh the hart merrie.

The leaues and flowers far excell all other strowing herbes, for to decke vp houses, to strowe in C chambers, hals, and banketting houses in the sommer time; for the smell thereof maketh the hart merrie, delighteth the senses: neither doth it cause headach, or lothlomesse to meate, as some other sweete smelling herbes do.

The distilled water of the flowers dropped into the eies, taketh away the burning and itching D thereof, and cleereth the sight.

## Of Burnet Saxifrage. Chap 404.

1 *Pimpinella Saxifraga.*  
Burnet Saxifrage.



2 *Bipinella, sive Saxifraga minor.*  
Small Burnet Saxifrage.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**His great kinde of Pimpinell, or rather Saxifrage, hath great and long rootes, fashioned like a Parsnep, of an hot and biting taste like Ginger: from which riseth vp an hollow stalke with ioints and knees, two cubits high, beset with large leaues, which do more neerely represent Smalage then Pimpernell, or rather the garden Parsnep. This plant consisteth of many small leaues growing vpon one stemme, snipt or dented about the edges like a sawe: the flowers do grow at the top of the stalks in white round tufts, the seede is like the common Parsley, saying that it is hotter and biting vpon the toong.

2 *Bipinella* is likewise a kinde of Burnet or Pimpinell, vpon which *Pena* hath bestowed this additi-



on *Saxifraga minor*, vnder which name *Saxifraga* are comprehended diuers herbes of diuers kinds, and the one very vnlike vnto the other: for some of those herbes called Saxifrage, do no more agree with the Saxifrages of *Dioscorides*, then in shewe like vnto the diureticall herbes called *Ruscus Polygonum*, and *Asparagus*: but that kinde of Saxifrage which is called *Hircina*, which is rough or hairie Saxifrage, of others *Bipinella*, is best knowne, and the best of all the rest, like vnto the small Burnet, or common Parsley, saying that it is voide of haire, as may appeere by the old Latin verse:

*Pimpinella habet pilos, Saxifraga non habet ullos.*

Pimpinell hath haire some: but Saxifrage hath none.

Notwithstanding, I haue founde a kinde heereof growing in our pastures adioining to London, the leaues whereof if you take and tenderly breake with your hands, yee may draw forth small threds like the webbe of a spider, such as yee may draw from the leaues of Scabious. The stalke is hollow, diuiding it selfe from the ioints or knees, into sundrie other small branches; at the top whereof do grow small tufts or spokie rundles, of a white colour, after which commeth the seed like vnto *Carui*, or *Caruwaies*, of a sharpe taste: the roote is also sharpe and hot in taste.

\* *The place.*

These plants do grow in dry pastures and meadowes, in this countrey very plentifully.

\* *The time.*

They flower from Iune to the end of August.

\* *The names.*

That which *Fuchsius* calleth *Pimpinella maior*, *Dodonaeus* termeth *Saxifraga maior*, which kinde of Saxifrage doth more absolutely answer the true *Phellandrium* of *Plinie*, then any other plant whatsoeuer: wherein the Phisitions of Paris haue beene deceiued, calling or supposing the meadow Rue to be the right *Phellandrium*, whereunto it is not like either in shape or facultie: for it is nothing so effectual in breaking the stone, or prouoking of vrine, as either of these plants, especially *Hircinia*, which is not so called bicause it hath any ramnish smell of a goate, but bicause practicioners haue vsed to feed goates with it, whose flesh & bloud is singular good against the stone; but we rather take it to be named *Hircina*, of *Hircinia sylua*, where it doth grow in great abundance; the fauour of the herbe not being vnpleasant, somewhat resembling the smell & taste of *Daucus*, *Ligustrum*, & *Pastinaca*: so to conclude both these are called *Saxifraga*: the smaller is called of some *Petrasindula*, *Bipinella*, & *Bipenula*: of *Baptista Sardus*, and also of *Leonardus Fuchsius*, *Pimpinella maior*; wherefore diuers call it *Pimpinella Saxifraga*: for there is also another *Pimpinella*, called *Pimpinella Sanguisorba*, or Burnet, notwithstanding the verse before rehearsed, sheweth a difference betweene *Pimpinella*, and *Saxifraga*: in high Dutch it is called *Bibernel*: in lowe Dutch *Beuenaert*: in English the greater may be called great Saxifrage, and the other small Saxifrage.

*Bipinella* is called *Saxifraga minor*, in English small Saxifrage, as *Pimpinella* is called great Saxifrage.

\* *The nature.*

Saxifrage of both kindes, with their seede, leaues, and rootes are hot and drie in the third degree, and of thin and subtile partes.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The seede and roote of Saxifrage drunken with wine, or the decoction thereof made with wine, causeth to pisse well, breaketh the stone in the kidneies and bladder, and is singular against the strangurie, and the stoppings of the kidneies and bladder: whereof it tooke the name *Saxifraga*, or breake stone.
- B The iuice of the leaues of Saxifrage doth clense and take away all spots and freckles of the face, and leaueth a good colour.
- C The distilled water thereof mingled with some vineger in the distillation, cleareth the sight, and taketh away all obscuritie and darknesse of the same.

### Of Burnet. Chap. 403.

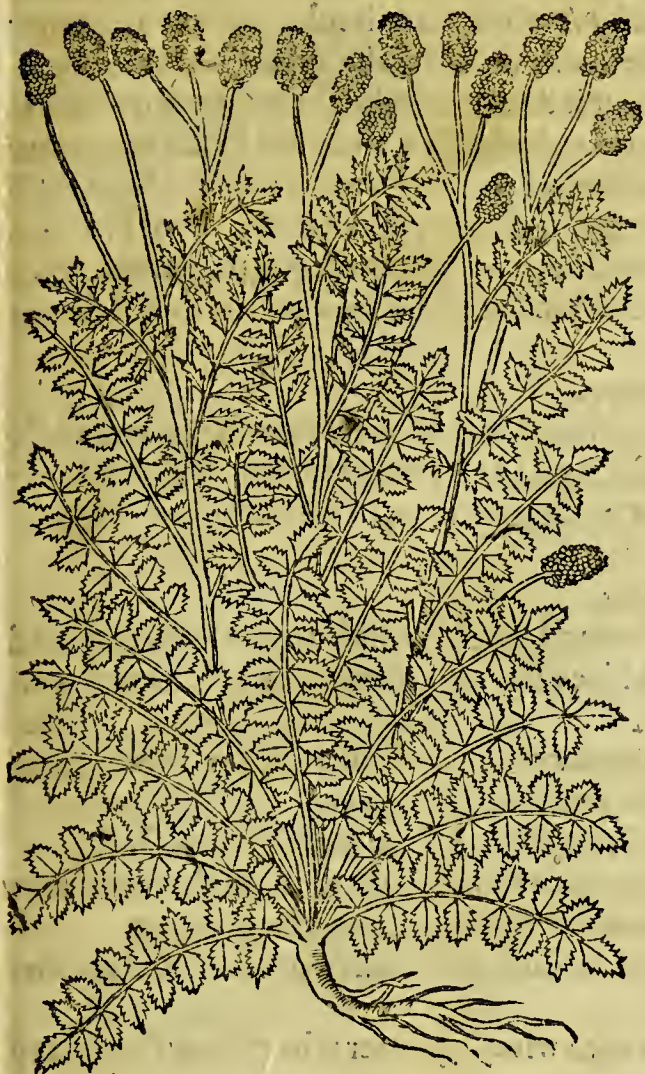
\* *The kindes.*

B Vnet doth differ from *Pimpinella*, which is also called *Saxifraga*, of which we will intreat. One of the Burnets is lesser, for the most part growing in gardens, notwithstanding it groweth in barren fieldes, where it is much smaller: the other greater, is altogether wilde.

I *Pimpinella*



1 *Pimpinella Hortensis.*  
Garden Burnet.



2 *Pimpinella sylvestris.*  
Wilde Burnet.



\* *The description.*

1 **G**arden Burnet hath long leaues made vp together of a great many vpon one stem; euerie one whereof is something rounde, nicked on the edges, somewhat hairie: among these riseth a stalke that is not altogether without leaues, something chamfered: vpon the tops whereof growe little round heads or knaps, which bring forth small flowers of a browne purple colour, and after them cornered seedes, which are thrust vp together. The roote is long: the whole plant doth smell something like a Melon, or Cucumber.

2 Wilde Burnet is greater in all parts, it hath wider and bigger leaues then those of the former: the stalke is longer, sometimes two cubits high: the knaps are greater, of a darke purple colour: the seede is likewise cornered and greater: the roote longer, but this Burnet hath no pleasant smell at all.

\* *The place.*

The small Pimpinell is commonly planted in gardens, notwithstanding it doth grow wilde vpon many barren heathes and pastures.

The great wilde Burnet groweth (as master *Lye* saith) in dry medowes about *Viluerde*, and my selfe haue founde it growing vpon the side of a cawsey which crosseth the one halfe of a fiede, whereof the one part is carable grounde, and the other part medowe, lying betweene *Paddington* and *Lysson* greene, neere vnto *London*, vpon the high way.

\* *The time.*

They flower from Iune, vnto the end of August.

\* *The names.*

The later Herbarists do call Burnet *Pimpinella Sanguisorba*, that it may differ from the other, and yet it is called by seuerall names, *Sanguisorba*, and *Sanguinaria*: *Gesner* had rather it shoulde be called *Peponella* of the smell of Melons or Pompions, to which it is like as we haue saide: of others it is named *Pimpinella*, or *Bipennula*, of most men *Sotbastrella*: in high Dutch *Koibleskraut*, her *Gots Bartlin*, *Blutkraut*, *megeelkraut*: in French *Pimpenhelle*, *Sanguisorbe*: in English Burnet. It agree-

eth



eth *cum altera Dioscoridis Sideritide*, that is to say, with *Dioscorides* second Iron woort: the leafe (and especially that of the lesser sort) which we haue written to consist of many nicks in the edges of the leaues, and this may be the very same which *Pliny* in his 24. booke chapter 17. reporteth to be named in Persia *Sisitiepterus*, because it made them merry; he also calleth the same *Proto-media*, and *Casignete*, and likewise *Dionysomymphas*, for that it doth marueilously agree with wine; to which also this *Pimpinella* (as we haue saide) doth giue a pleasant sent: neither is that repugnant which *Pliny* in another place hath written, *De Sideritibus*, of the Iron woorts; for it often falleth out that he intreateth of one and the selfesame plant in diuers places, vnder diuers names: which thing then hapneth sooner when the writers themselues do not well know the plant, as that *Plinie* did not well know *Sideritis* or Ironwoort, it is euen thereby manifest, because he setteth not downe his owne opinion heereof, but other mens.

\* *The temperature.*

Burnet, besides the drying and binding facultie that it hath, doth likewise meanly coole: and the lesser Burnet hath likewise withail a certaine superficial, flight, and temperate sent, which when it is put into the wine it doth leaue behinde it: this is not in the dry herbe, in the iuice, nor in the decoction.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Burnet is a singular good herbe for wounds (which thing *Dioscorides* doth attribute to his second Ironwoort) and commended of a number: it stancheth bleeding, and therefore it was named *Sanguisorba*, as well inwardly taken as outwardly applied.
- B Either the iuice is giuen, or the decoction of the powder of the drie leaues of the herbe, being brused, it is outwardly applied, or else put amongst other externall medicines.
- † C It staieth the laske and bloody fluxe: it is also most effectually to stop the monthly course.
- D The lesser Burnet is pleasant to be eaten in sallads, in which it is thought to make the hart merry and glad, as also being put into wine, to which it yeeldeth a certaine grace in the drinking.
- E The decoction of Pimpinell drunken, cureth the bloudie fluxe, the spitting of blood, and al other fluxe of blood in man or woman.
- F The herbe and seede made into powder, and drunke with wine, or water wherein iron hath been quenched doth the like.
- G The leaues of Pimpinell are verie good to heale woundes, and are receiued in drinckes that are made for inward woundes.
- H The leaues of Burnet steeped in wine and drunken, doth comfort the hart, and maketh it merrie, and is good against the trembling and shaking thereof.

### Of English Saxifrage. Chap. 405.

\* *The description.*

**I** His kinde of Saxifrage our English women Phisitions haue in great vse, and is familiarly knowne vnto them, vouchsafing that name vnto it of his vertues against the stone: it hath the leaues of Fennell, but thicker and broader, very like vnto *selepratense*, *Monspeliensium*, (which addition *Pena* hath bestowed vpon this our English Saxifrage) among which riseth vp a stalke, of a cubite high or more, bearing at the top spokie rundles beset with white flowers: the roote is thicke, blacke without, and white within, and of a good sauour.

There is another Saxifrage, set forth by *Mathiolus*, which he calleth *Saxifraga maior*, that groweth naturally on the slope cliffes and rockes of the mountaine *Baldus* in Italy, neere vnto the citie Verona, consisting of a great number of small twigs, somewhat tough and woodie; whereon do growe little leaues like those of winter Sauorie, growing for the most part by couples, set one against another: the flowers grow at the top of the twigs, of a white colour, fashioned like little cups, after which cometh small red seede: the roote thrusteth it selfe so deepe into the clifts and crannies of the rockes, that it is very hard to pluck them out.

I Saxifraga



I *Saxifraga Anglicana seu Sefeli pratense.*  
English Saxifrage.



\* *The description.*

There is another Saxifrage altogether lesser then the former, whereof the drie coasts, chalkie hils, stonie and barren groundes, which bring forth *Serpillum* or wilde Time in England, doe yeelde also great plentie: this smaller Saxifrage (which of *L'Obelius* is called *Saxifraga antiquorum*, or the ancient Saxifrage,) hath many thicke branches spreading vpon the grounde, like *Serpillum* or wilde Time, set with the like leaues of wilde Time, but somewhat lesser: among which come forth small flowers of an herbie colour, after commeth a little red seed: the roote is slender and groweth deepe into the ground: of the first of these two last described, the Italians do make great account, calling it *Lithontrina*, *quasi terens lapidem*: in English we may call it Rocke Breakestone.

\* *The place.*

Saxifrage groweth in most fields & meadowes, euery where throughout this our countrey of England.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth from the beginning of Maie to the end of August.

\* *The names.*

*Saxifraga Anglicana*, is called in our mother toong Stone breake, or English Saxifrage: *Pena* and *L'Obel* call it by this name *Saxifraga Anglicana*, for that it groweth more plentifully in England then in any other countrey.

\* *The nature.*

Stone breake is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

\* *The vertues.*

A decoction made with the feedes and rootes of Saxifrage, breaketh the stone in the bladder A and kidneies, helpeth the strangurie, and causeth one to pisse freely.

The roote of Stonebreake boiled in wine, and the decoction drunken, bringeth downe womens B sicknes, expelleth the secondine and dead childe.

The roote dried and made into powder, and taken with sugar, comforteth and warmeth the sto- C macke, helpeth digestion, cureth the gnawings and griping paines of the belly.

It helpeth the colicke, and drieth away ventosities or windines.

Our English women vse to put it in their running or rennet for cheese, especially in Cheshire E (where I was borne) where the best cheese of this lande is made.

This great Saxifrage of *Mathiolus* description is esteemed most singular for curing of the stone, F and voiding of grauell, being boiled in wine, and the decoction drunken, it also cureth the ague, easeth the strangurie, helpeth the disease *singultus*, or yexing: finally, whatsoeuer may be expected of any herbe for the breaking of the stone, the same may be looked for in this plant.

*Of Siler mountaine, or bastarde Louage. Chap. 406.*

\* *The description.*

T He naturall plants of *Sefeli*, being now better knowne then in times past, especially among our Apothecaries, is called by them *Siler montanum*, and *Sefelos*: this plant they haue retained to very good purpose and consideration; but the error of the name hath caused diuers of



of our late writers to erre, and to suppose that *Siler montanum*, called in shops *Seseleos*, was no other than *Seseli Massiliensium* of *Dioscorides*. But this plant containeth in his substance much more acrimonie, sharpnesse, and efficacie in working, than any of the plants called *Seselios*. It hath stalkes like *Ferula*, two cubites high. The roote smelleth like *Ligusticum*: the leaues are very much cut or diuided, like the leaues of *Fennell* or *Seseli Massiliense*, and broader than the leaues of *Peucedanum*. At the top of the stalkes growe spokie tufts like *Angelica*, which bring forth a long and leafie seede like *Cumine*, of a pale colour; in taste seeming as though it were condited with sugar, but withall somewhat sharpe, and sharper than *Seseli pratense*.

*Siler montanum officinarum.*  
Bastard Louage.



\* *The description.*

There is a second kinde of *Siler*, which *Pena* and *L'Obel* set forth vnder the title of *Seseli pratense MonsPELLIENSIS*, which *Dodonaeus* in his last edition calleth *Siler pratense alterum*, that is in shew very like the former. The stalks thereof growe to the height of two cubits, but his leaues are somewhat broader and blacker: there are not so many leaues growing vpon the stalk, and they are lesse diuided than the former, and are of little fauour. The seede is smaller than the former, and fauoring very little or nothing. The roote is blacke without, and white within, diuiding it selfe into sundrie diuisions.

\* *The place.*

It groweth of it selfe in *Liguria*, not far from *Genua* in the craggy mountaines, and in the gardens of diligent herbarists.

\* *The time.*

These plants do flower from *Iune* to the ende of *August*.

\* *The names.*

It is called commonly *Siler montanum*: in French and Dutch by a corrupt name *Ser-Mountain*: in diuers shops *Seseleos*, but vntruly: for it is not *Seseli*, nor a kinde thereof: in English *Siler mountaine* after the Latine name, and bastarde Louage.

\* *The nature.*

This plant with his seede is hot and dry in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The seedes of *Siler* drunke with *Wormewood* wine, or wine wherein *Wormewood* hath beene sodden, mooueth womens diseases in great abundance: cureth the suffocation and strangling of the matrix, and causeth it to returne vnto the naturall place againe.
- B The roote stamped with hony, and applied or put into old sores, doth cure them and couer bare and naked bones with flesh.
- C Being drunke it prouoketh vrine, easeth the paines of the guts or entrailes proceeding of cruditie or rawnesse, it helpeth concoction, consumeth winde, and swelling of the stomacke.
- D The roote hath the same vertue or operation, but not so effectually, as not being so hot and drie.

Of Harts woort, or *Seseli*. Chap. 407.

\* *The kinds.*

*Dioscorides* maketh three sortes of *Seseli*, *Seseli* of *Marfiles*, of *Peloponnesus*, and that of *Aethiopia* being a shrubbie or hedge plant, wherof we will intreate in the last part of this our historie. The later writers haue found more, as shall be shewed in this present chapter.

*Seseli*



*Seseli Peloponnesiacum.*

Harts woort of Peloponnesus.

\* *The description.*

**S**eseli of Peloponnesus or of Greece, hath a thicke great roote, white within and blacke without, of the bignes of a Parsnep, growing straight downe, and deepe in the ground like that of *Ferula*, of a good smell and sharpe in taste, from which riseth vp an vpright stalke two cubits high; whereupon doth grow liere and there at certaine spaces one great leafe at euery ioint, consisting of many small iagged leaues set vpon a rough and hairie middle rib, very much curled, hairy, & ful of wrinckles, greater then those leaues of Hemlocks: at the top of the stalke do stande great tufts or spokie rundles of yellowe flowers like those of Dill, after which followeth the seed somewhat flat and broade, of a darke yellowe colour and pleasant smell, in shape like those of *Ferula*, or the Parsnep seede.

\* *The place.*

It groweth in rough and waterish mountaines, in diuers places of Greece, Morea, and the mount Ida: it is a stranger in Englande.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth and flourisheth in the sommer months.

\* *The names.*

It is called *Seseli Peleponnesus*, taken from the native soile, diuers also call it *Sphagnon*, and of some *Faniculum tortuosum*, or writhed Fennell, in shops *Sesleos*: in English Hartwoort of Peloponnesus, or of Greece.

\* *The temperature.*

Both roote, leaues and feedes are hot and drie in the second degree, and of thinn parts.

\* *The vertues.*

It prouoketh vrine, and helperh the strangurie, bringeth downe the sicknes and dead birth: it A helpeth the cough and shortnes of breath, the suffocation of the mother, and helperh the falling sicknesse.

The seede drunke with wine concocteth rawe humours, taketh away the griping and torments of B the belly, and helperh the ague as *Dioscorides* saith.

The iuice of the leaues is giuen to goates and other cattle to drinke: that they may the sooner be C deliuered of their yoong ones: as the same author reporteth.

*Of Seselios, or Hartewoorts of Candie. Chap. 408.*\* *The description.*

**T**His plant being the *Seseli* of Candie, and in times past not elsewhere to be found, tooke his surname of that place where it was first found, but now adaies it is to be seene in the cornfieldes about Narbon in Fraunce, from whence I had feedes, which prosper well in my garden. This is but an annual plant, and increaseth from yeere to yeere by his owne sowing. The leaues growe at the first euen with the ground, somewhat hairie, of an ouerborne greene colour, in shape much like vnto Cheruill, but thicker; among which riseth vp an hairie rough stalke, of the height of a cubite, bearing at the top spokie tufts with white flowers; which being vaded, there followeth round and flat seede, compassed and cunningly wreathed about the edges like a ring. The seede is flat like the other, ioyned two together in one, as you may see in the seede of *Ferula* or *Angelica*, in shape like a round target, in taste like *Myrrhis*. *Mathiolus* did greatly mistake this plant.

*Seseli*



*Seseli Creticum.*  
Seseleos of Candie.



\* *The description.*

There is a kinde of *Seseli Creticum*, called also *Tordylion*, and is very like vnto the former, sauing that his leaues are more like vnto common Parsneps than Cheruill, and the seede hath no such wreathed ring about the edges as the former.

There is likewise a kinde of *Seseli* that hath a root as big as a mans arme, especially if the plant be olde; but the new and yoong plants beare rootes an inch thicke, with some knobs and tuberous sprowtes, about the lower part; the roote is thicke, rough, and couered ouer with a thicke barke, the substance whereof is first gummie, afterward sharpe, and as it were full of spattle; from the vpper part of the roote proceede many knobs or thicke swelling rootes, out of which there issueth great and large wings or branches of leaues, some whereof are notched and dented round about, growing vnto one side or rib of the leafe, standing also one opposite vnto another, of a darke and delaied greene colour, and somewhat shining aboue, but vnderneath of a grayish or Ashe color: from amongst these leaues there ariseth a straked or guttered stalke, a cubite and a halfe high, sometimes an inch thicke, hauing many iointes or knees, and many branches growing about them, and vpon each ioint lesser branches of leaues. At the top of the stalkes, and vpper endes of the branches growe little cups or bottles of pale flowers; which being vaded, there commeth in place a seede, which is very like *Siler montanum*.

There is also a kinde of *Seseli*, which *Pena* setteth forth for the first kinde of *Daucus*, whereof I take it to be a kinde, growing euery where in the pastures about London, that hath large leaues, growing for a time euen with the earth, and spread thereupon, and diuided into many parts, in maner almost like to the former for the most part in all things, in the round spokie tuftes or vnles, bearing stiffe and faire white flowers in shape like them of Cinkfoile, in smell like *Sambucus* or Elder. When the flower is vaded, there commeth in place a yellow guttered seede, of a spicie and very hot taste. The roote is thicke and blacke without, which rotteth and perisheth in the ground (as we may see in many gummie or Ferulous plants) after it hath feeded, neither will it flower before the second or third yeere after it is sown.

There is likewise a kinde of *Seseli* called *Seseli Massiliense*, which hath leaues very much clouen or cut, and finely iagged, very much like vnto the leaues of sweete Fennell, greater and thicker than the common Fennell. The stalke groweth to the height of three cubites, hauing knottie iointes, as it were knees; bearing at the top thereof tuftes like vnto Dill, and seede somewhat long and cornered, of a sharpe and biting taste. The roote is long and thicke like vnto the great Saxifrage, of a pleasant smell and sharpe in taste.

There is another *Seseli* of Massilia, which hath large and great leaues like vnto Ferula, and not much vnlike *Siler montanum*: among which rise vp stalkes fower cubites high, bearing at the top spokie tuftes like vnto the last before rehearsed, of a good sauour. The roote is like vnto the former in shape, substance, and sauour, but that it is greater.

\* *The place.*

These plants are strangers in England, notwithstanding I haue them in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish in September.

\* *The*



## \* The names.

Their names haue beene touched in their seuerall descriptions.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

Their temperature and faculties in working are referred to the other *Sesileos*.

## Of Spignell, Spicknell, or Mewe. Chap. 409.

Meum.

Spignell.

## \* The description.



**S** pignell hath stalkes rising vp to the height of a cubite and an halfe, beset with leaues resembling Fennel or Dill, but thicker, more bushie, and more finely iagged; and at the top of the stalkes do growe spokie tufts like vnto Dill. The rootes are thicke and full of an oleous substance, smelling well, and chafing or heating the tooong, of a reasonable good fauour.

There is a bastarde kinde of Spignell like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues are not so finely cut or iagged: the flowers are tufted more thicker then the former: the rootes are manie, thicke, and full of sappe.

## \* The place.

Mewe, or Meon, groweth in Westmerland, at a place called Round-thwait betwixt Aplebie and Kendall, in the parish of Orton.

Bastarde Mewe, or *Meum*, groweth in the waste mountaines of Italy, and the Alpes, and (as it hath beene tolde me) vpon Saint Vincents rocke by Bristowe, where I spent two daies to seeke it, but it was not my hap to finde it, therefore I make some doubt of the truth thereof.

## \* The time.

These herbes do flower in Iune and Iuly, and yeelde their seede in August.

## \* The names.

It is called of the Græcians *uñov*, or *uñov*, likewise of the Latines *Meum*: of the Italians *Meo*: in Apulia, as *Mathiolus* declareth, it is called *Imperatrix*: in diuers places of Spaine *Sistra*, in others *Pinello*: in high Dutch *Biere wurtz*: in French *Sistre*: *Ruellius* saith that it is named in France *Anethum tortuosum*, and *syluestre*, or writhed Dill, and wilde Dill: also it is called in English Spignell, or Spicknell, of some Mewe, or Baldmony, and Bearewoort.

The second may be called bastard Baldmony, or bastard Spicknell.

## \* The temperature.

These herbes especially the rootes of right Me on, is hot in the thirde degree, and drie in the second.

## \* The vertues.

The rootes of Meon, or Baldmony boiled in water and drunke, mightily openeth the stoppings A of the kidneies and bladder, prouoke vrine and bodily lust, ease and helpe the strangurie, and consumeth all windines and belchings of the stomacke.

The same taken with honie doth appease the grieve of the belly, and is excellent against all Ca- B TB tarrhes, rheumes, and aches of ioints, as also any phlegme falling vpon the lungs.

If the same be laide plaisterwise vpon the bellies of children, it maketh them to pisse well.

C  
They



**D** They cleanse the entrailes, and deliuereth them of obstructions or stoppings: they prouoke vrine, drive forth the stone, and bring downe the flowers: but if they be taken more then is requisite, they cause the headach; for seeing they haue in them more heate then drines, they carrie to the head raw moisture and windy heate, as *Galen* saith.

*Of Horestrange, or Sulphurwoort. Chap. 410.*

1 *Peucedanum.*  
Sulphurwoort.



2 *Peucedanum maius.*  
Great Sulphurwoort.



\* *The description.*

1 **S**ulphurwoort or Hogs Fennell, hath a stiffe and hard stalke full of knees or knots, beset with leaues like vnto Fennell, but greater, comming neerer vnto Ferula, or rather like the leaues of wilde Pine tree; and at the top of the stalkes round spokie tuftes full of little yellow flowers, which do turne into broad browne feede. The roote is thicke and long; I haue digged vp rootes thereof as big as a mans thigh, blacke without, and white within; of a strong and greenious smell, and full of yellow sap or liquor, which quickly waxeth hard or drie, smelling not much vnlike Brimstone, called *Sulphur*, which hath induced some to call it Sulphurwoort; hauing also at the top toward the vpper face of the earth, a certaine bush of haire, of a browne colour, among which the leaues and stalkes do spring forth.

2 The second kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs Fennell, is very like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues be like Ferula: the rootes are nothing so great as the former, but all the rest of the plant doth far exceede the other in greatnesse.

There is another kinde of *Peucedanum*, or Hogs Fennell, which *Pena* found vpon Saint Vincents rocke by Bristow, whose picture he hath set forth in his *Aduersarie*, which that famous English Phisition of late memorie *D. Turner* found there also, supposing it to be the right and true *Peucedanum*, whereof no doubt it is a kinde: it groweth not aboue a foote high, and is in shape and leaues like the right *Peucedanum*, but they be shorter and lesser, growing somewhat lik the writhed Fennell

of



of Massilia, but the branches are more largely writhed, and the leaues are of the colour of the branches, which are of a pale greene colour. At the top of the branches growe small white tuftes, hauing seede like Dill, but shorter and slenderer, of a good taste, somewhat sharpe. The roote is thicker than the smalnesse of the herbe will well beare. Among the people about Bristowe, and the rocke aforesaid, this hath beene thought to be good to eate.

\* *The place.*

The first kinde of *Peucedanum*, or Hogs Fennell, groweth very plentifully on the south side of a wood belonging to Waltham, at the Nase in Essex by the high way side, also at Whitstable in Kent in a meadow neere to the sea side, sometime belonging to Sir *Henrie Crispe*, and adioining to his house there.

It groweth also in great plentie at Feuersham in Kent, neere vnto the hauen vpon the bankes thereof, and the meadowes adioining.

The second kinde groweth vpon the sea coasts of *Montpellier* in Fraunce, and in the coastes of Italie.

\* *The time.*

These plants do flower in Iune, Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

The Grecians call it *πενταδανος*: the Latines in like manner *Peucedanos*, and also *Pinaestellum*: most of the shops, and likewise the common people name it *Feniculum Portinum*: of diuers *Stataria*: of the Prophets *אגודס דאיוון*, that is to say, a good Angell or ghost: in high Dutch *Hartstrang*, *Schwefelwurkel*, *Sewfencel*: in Italian and French *Peucedano*: in Spanish *Herbatum*: in English Horestrange, and Horestrong, Sow Fennell, or Hogs Fennell, Sulphurwoort, or Brimstone woort. It is called *Peucedanum*, and *Pinestellum*, of the Greek and Latine words *πεντα*, and *Pinus*.

\* *The temperature.*

These herbes, especially the yellow sap of the roote, is hot in the second, and drie in the beginning of the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The yellow sap of the roote of Hogs Fennell, or (as they call it in some places of England) Hore- A strange, taken by it selfe, or with bitter Almonds and Rue, is good against the shortnesse of breth, it asswageth the griping paines of the belly, dissolueth and driueth away ventositie or windinesse of the stomacke, it wasteth the swelling of the milt or spleene, looseth the belly gently, and purgeth by siege both flegme and choler.

The same taken in manner aforesaid, prouoketh vrine, easeth the paine of the kidneies and bladder, causeth easie deliuerance of childe, and expelleth the secondine or afterbirth, and dead childe.

The sap or iuice of the root mixed with oile of Roses and vineger, and applied, cureth the palsie, C crampes, contraction or drawing together of sinews, & all old cold diseases, especially the Sciatica.

It is vsed with good successe against the rupture or burstings in yong children, and is very good D to be applied vnto the nauels of children that stand out ouermuch.

The decoction of the roote drunke is of like vertue vnto the iuice, but not altogether so effectuell E against the foresaid diseases.

The roote dried and made into powder, doth mundifie and clense olde stinking and corrupt F fores and vlcers, and healeth them: it also draweth forth the corrupt and rotten bones (that hinder the same from healing) and draweth forth splinters, and other things fixed in the flesh.

The said powder or iuice of the roote mixed with oile of Roses, causeth one to sweate if the bo- G dy be annointed therewith, and therefore good to be put into the vnction, or ointment for the French disease.

The congealed liquor tempered with oile of Roses & applied to the head, after the manner of an H ointment, is good for them that haue the lethargie; that are frantike; that haue diffines in the head, that are troubled with the falling sicknes, that haue the palsie, that are vexed with conuulsions and cramps, and generally it is a remedy for all infirmities of the sinewes, with vineger and oile as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

The same being sinelt vnto, reuiueth and calleth them againe that be strangled with the mother, I and that lie in a dead sleepe.

Being taken in a reare egge, it helpeth the cough and difficultie of breathing, gripings, and win- K dines, which, as *Galen* addeth, proceedeth from the grossenes and clammines of humours.



**L** It purgeth gently, it diminisheth the spleene, by cutting; digesting, and making thinne humours that are thicke: it causeth easie trauaile, and openeth the matrix.

**¶ M** A small peece of the roote holden in the mouth, is a present remedie against the suffocation of the mother.

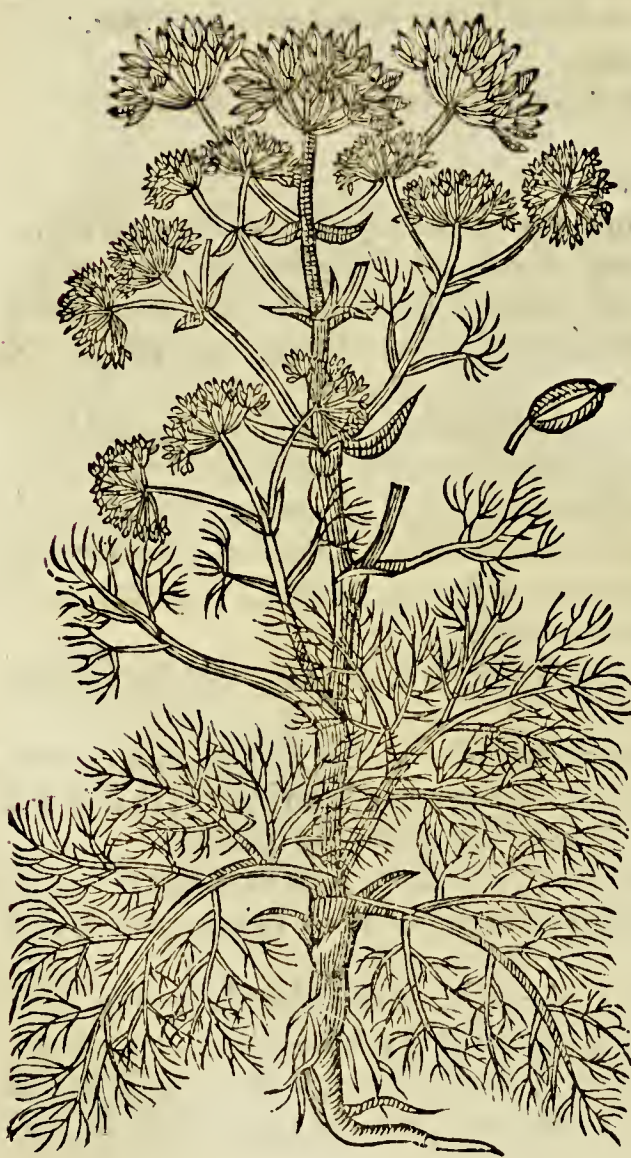
*Of herbe Ferula, or Fennell Giant. Chap. 411.*

*\* The kindes.*

**D**ioscorides maketh mention of a *Ferula*, out of which is gathered the Gum *Sagapene*, & also he declareth that the Gums *Galbanum*, and *Ammoniacum*, are liquors of this herb *Ferula*: but what difference there is in the liquors, according to the climate or countrey where it groweth, he doth not set downe; for it may be that out of one kinde of *Ferula* sundry iuices may be gathered, that is to say, according to the diuersitie of countries where they grow, as we haue saide: for as *Lasier*, the iuice of *Lasierwoort* that groweth in *Cyrene*, doth differ from that liquor which groweth in *Media*, and *Syria*: so it is likely that the herb *Ferula* doth bring forth in *Media* *Sagapenum*, in *Cyrene* *Ammoniacum*, and in *Syria* *Galbanum*. *Theophrastus* saith, that the herbe *Ferula* is diuided into mo kinds, and he calleth one great, by the name of *Ferula*, and another little, by the name *Ferulago*.

*Ferula.*

Fennell Giant.



*\* The description.*

**F**erula or Fennell Giant, hath very great & large leaues of a deep green colour, cut and iagged like those of Fennell, spreading themselves abroad like wings: among which riseth vp a great hollow stalke, somewhat reddish on that side next the sunne, diuided into certain spaces, with ioints or knees like those of Hemlockes or Kexes, of the bignes of a mans arme in the wrest, of the height of fower or fife cubites where it groweth naturally, as in *Italie*, *Greece*, and other hot countries: notwithstanding it hath attained to the height of 14. or 15. foote in my garden, and likewise groweth fairer and greater then from whence it came, as it fareth with other plants that come hither from hot regions; as for example, our great Artichock, which first was brought out of *Italie* into *England*, is become (by reason of the great moisture which our countrey is subiect vnto) greater, and better then those of *Italy*, inso-much that diuers *Italians* haue sent for some plants of our Artichockes, deeming them to be of another kinde; neuerthelesse in *Italie* they are small and dry, as they were before; euen so it hapneth vnto this *Ferula*, as we haue said. This foresaid stalke diuideth it selfe towarde the top into diuers other smaller branches, wheron are set the like leaues that growe next the ground, but much lesser: on the top of the branches at the first budding of the flowers, appeere certaine bundles inclosed in thinne skins, like the yolke of an egge, which diuers call *Corculum Ferula*, or the little Hart of *Ferula*, which being brought to maturitie, openeth it selfe into an open tuft or vmbel like that of *Dill*, of a yellowish colour: after which come the feede, in colour and fashion

peere certaine bundles inclosed in thinne skins, like the yolke of an egge, which diuers call *Corculum Ferula*, or the little Hart of *Ferula*, which being brought to maturitie, openeth it selfe into an open tuft or vmbel like that of *Dill*, of a yellowish colour: after which come the feede, in colour and fashion



fashion like those of the Parsnep, but longer and greater, alwaies growing two together so closely ioined, that it cannot be discerned to be more then one seede vntill they be diuided: the roote is verie thicke and great, full of a certaine gummie iuice, that floweth forth the roote being brused, broken or cut, which being dried or hardned, is that Gum which is called *Sagapenum*, and in shops *Serapium*.

There is likewise another smaller *Ferula*, like vnto the former in each respect, sauing it is altogether lesser: the roote likewise being wounded, yeeldeth forth a sap or iuice, which when it is hardned is called *Galbanum*: of the Assyrians *Metopium*.

I haue likewise another sort sent me from Paris, with this title, *Ferula nigra*, which prospereth exceeding well in my garden, but difference I cannot finde any from the former, sauing the leaues are of a more blacke or swart colour.

\* *The place.*

These plants are not growing wilde in England; I haue them all in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, they perfect their seede in September, not long after the stalk with his leaues perish: the roote remaineth fresh and Greene all winter.

\* *The names.*

The first is called in Greeke *Νάρθηξ*: in Latine *Ferula*: in Italian *Ferola*: in Spanish *Cananheia*: in English herbe *Ferula*, and Fennell Giant.

\* *The temperature.*

These plants with their Gums are hot in the thirde degree, and drie in the second.

\* *The vertues.*

The pith or marrowe called *Corculum Ferula*, as *Galen* teacheth, is of an astringent or binding A quality, and therefore good for them that spet bloud, and that are troubled with the fluxe.

*Dioscorides* saith, that being put into the nostrils it staith bleeding, and is giuen in wine to those B that are bitten with vipers.

It is reported to be eaten in Apulia roasted in the embers, first wrapped in leaues or in old clouts, C with pepper and salt, which as they say, is a pleasant sweete foode, that stirreth vp lust as they report.

The seede doth heate and attenuate or make thinne: it is a remedie against colde fits of an ague, D by procuring sweate, being mixed with oile, and the body annointed therewith.

A dram of the iuice of *Ferula*, which beareth *Sagapenum*, purgeth by siege tough and slimie humours, and all grosse flegme and choler: and is also good against all old and colde diseases, which are hard to be cured; it purgeth the braine, and is very good against all diseases of the head, against the Apoplexie and Epilepsie.

Being taken in the same maner it is good against cramps, palsies, shrinkings, and paines of the F sinewes.

It is good against the shortnes of breath, the colde and long cough, the paine in the side and G brest, for it mundifieth and clenseth the brest from all cold flegme, and rheumatike humors.

*Sagapenum* infused, or steeped in vineger all night, and spread vpon leather or cloth, scattereth, dis- H solueth, and driueth away all hard and colde swellings, tumors, botches, and harde lumpes growing about the ioints or else where, and is excellent good to be put into or mingled with all ointments or emplaisters, which are made to mollifie and soften.

The iuice of *Ferula Galbanifera*, called *Galbanum*, drunke in wine with a little Myrrhe, is good I against all venome or poison that hath beene taken inwardly, or shot into the bodie with venemous darts, quarrels, or arrowes.

It helpeth womens painfull trauell, if they do take thereof in a cup of wine the quantitie of a K peane.

The perfume of *Galbanum*, helpeth women that are grieued with the rising of the mother, and is L good for those that haue the falling sicknes.

*Galbanum* softneth, mollifieth, and draweth forth thornes, splinters, or broken bones, and con- M sumeth colde and flegmatike humours, seruing in sundrie ointments and implaisters, for the vse of Chirurgie, and hath the same Phisicall vertues, that are attributed vnto *Sagapenum*.



Of Dropwoort, or *Filipendula*. Chap. 412.

\* The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Dropwoorts, some of the champion or fertill pastures, some of more moist and dankish grounds, and some of the water.

1 *Filipendula*.  
Dropwoort.

2 *Filipendula montana*.  
Mountaine Dropwoort.



\* The description.

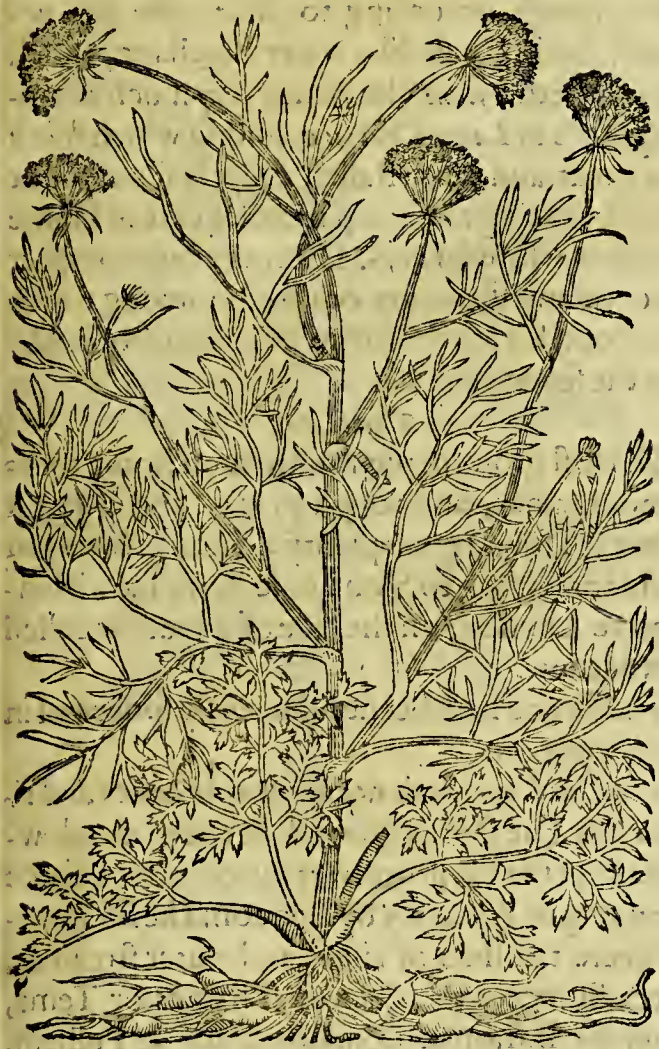
The first kinde of *Filipendula* hath leaues growing and spred abroad like feathers, ech leafe consisting of sundry small leaues, dented or snipt rounde about the edges, growing to the stalke by a small and slender stemme; these leaues resemble wilde Tansie or Burnet, but that they be longer and thicker, set like feathers as is aforesaid: among these rise vp stalks a cubite & an halfe high, at the top wherof grow many faire white flowers, each small flower consisting of sixe slender leaues, like a little starre, bushing together in a tuft like the flowers of Meadsweete, of a soft sweet smell: the seed is smal and groweth together like a button: the roots are smal and blacke, wherupon depend many little knops or blacke pellets, much like the rootes of the female Peonie, sauing that they be a great deale smaller.

The second kinde of *Filipendula*, called of *Pena* in his Obseruations *Oenanthe siue Philipendula altera montana*, is neither at this day very well knowne, neither did the old writers heeretofore once write or speake of it: but *Pena* that painfull Herbarist founde it growing naturally in Narbone in Fraunce, neere vnto Viganium, on the top of the high hills called *Paradisus Dei*, and neere vnto the mountaine Calcaris: this rare plant hath many knobbie long rootes, in shape like to *Asphodelus luteus*, or rather like the rootes of *Corruda*, that is, wilde Asparagus: from which riseth vp a stalke a foote



foote high and more, which is thicke, round, and channeled, beset full of leaues like those of common Filipendula, but they be not so thicke set, or winged, but more like vnto the leaues of a Thistle, consisting of sundry smal leaues in fashion like to *Coronopus Ruellij*, that is, *Ruellius* his Bucks horne: rounde about the top of the stalke there groweth a very faire tuft of white flowers, resembling fine small hoods, growing close and thicke together, like the flowers of *Pedicularis*, that is, red Rattell, called of *Carolus Clusius* *Alectorolophos*, whereof he maketh this plant a kinde, but in my iudgement and opinion rather like *Cynorchis*, a kinde of Satyrion.

3 *Filipendula angustifolia.*  
Narrow leaved Dropwoort.



4 *Filipendula Cicutæ facie.*  
Homlocke Dropwoort.



\* The description.

3 There is another kind of Filipendula set forth vnder the name of *Oenanthe*, that hath many tuberous & thicke rootes like the male Peonie, and every one of those knobs hath a certaine string or fibre annexed thereto; from whence ariseth a crested stalke two foote high, diuiding it selfe toward the top into sundry armes or branches; from the hollowe place or bosome of euery ioint (out of which do grow those branches) the leaues do also proceed, very much cut or iagged like Fennel, every small leafe for the most part resembling the forkes of the herbe called Harts horne, or Bucks horne: at the top of those branches come forth spokie rundles of white flowers, fashioned like starres.

4 The fourth kinde of Filipendula, is as strange a plant as the former, especially with vs heere in England, except in the watery places and rilles in the north, where *Paludapium*, or water Smallage groweth, whereunto in leaues it is not vnlike, but more like *Ruta pratensis*, it hath many plumed branches, a naughtie sauour, and in colour and shape like *Cicuta*, that is Homlocke. The stalkes are two cubites high, comming from a roote, which exceedingly multiplieth it selfe into bulbes, like *Asphodelus albus*. These stalkes are permanent and lasting, tender, and in taste sharpe and vnpleasant. The spokie tufts or rundles growing at the top are like *Cicuta*, yea it much resembleth Homlocke in



propertie and euill qualities, and so do they affirme that haue prooued and seene the experience of it. For being taken in sharpe sawces, it doth well nigh poison, and those which eate of it haue beene made giddie in their heads, waxing verypale, staggering and reeling like drunken men. Beware and take good heede of this and such like simples; for there is no Phisition that will giue it: bicause there be many other excellent good simples, which God hath bestowed vpon vs, for the preuenting and curing of diseases.

5 *Filipendula aquatica.*  
Water dropwoort.



\* *The description.*

5 The fift and last kinde of *Filipendula*, which is the fourth according to *Mathiolus* his account, hath leaues like water Smallege, which *Plinie* calleth *Sylaus*, the leaues very much resembling those of *Lauer Cratena*; among which riseth vp a great and large stalke, deeply furrowed or crested, bearing at the top thereof spokie or bushie rundles of white flowers. The rootes are compact of very many filaments or threds; among which come foorth a few tuberous or knobby roots like vnto the second kinde.

\* *The place.*

The first groweth plentifully vpon stonie rocks or mountaines, and rough places, and in fertill pastures. I found great plenty thereof growing in a fiede adjoining to Sion house, sometime a Nunrie neere London, on the side of a meadow called Sion Meadow.

The second hath beene sufficiently spoken of in the description.

The third groweth neere vnto brookes and riuers sides. The fourth groweth between the plowed lands in the moist and wet furrowes of a fiede belonging to Battersey by London. The fift groweth neere the sides of riuers and water streames, especially neere the riuer of Thames or Tems, about the Bishop of Londons house at Fulham, and such like places.

\* *The time.*

These plants do flower from May to the end of Iulie.

\* *The names.*

They are commonly called *Filipendula*. The first is called of *Nicolaus Mirepsus* *Philipendula*: of some *Saxifraga rubra*, and *Millefolium syluestre*: of *Plinie* *Molon*: in Italian and Spanish *Filipendula*: in English *Filipendula* and *Dropwoort*. Water *Philipendula* is called *Philipendula aquatica*, *Oenanthe aquatica*, and *Silans Pliny*.

The fourth whose leaues are like to Homlocks, is called of *Cordus Olfenichium*: in English *Homlocke* *Filipendula*.

\* *The nature.*

These kinds of *Philipendula* are hot and drie in the third degree, opening and clenfing, and yet with a little astringtion or binding. All the kinds of *Oenantes* haue the same facultie.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The roote of common *Philipendula* boiled in wine and drunken, is good against all paines of the bladder, causeth one to make water, and breaketh the stone. The like *Dioscorides* hath written of *Oenanthe*; the roote, saith he, is good for them that pisse by drops.
- B The powder of the rootes of *Philipendula* often vsed in meate, will preserue a man from the falling sicknesse.



## Of Homlocks, or herbe Bennet. Chap. 413.

1 *Cicuta*.

Hemlocks.

2 *Cicuta latifolia fetidissima*.

Broad leaved stinking Homlocks.



## \* The description.

1 The first kinde of Hemlocke hath a long stalke, five or sixe foote high, great and hollow, full of ioints like the stalke of Fennell, of an herbie colour; powdered with small red spots, almost like the stems of Dragons. The leaues are great, thicke, and small cut or iagged like the leaues of Cheruill, but much greater, and of a very strong and vnpleasant sauour. The flowers are white, growing by tuftes or spokie tops, which do change and turne into a white flat feede: the roote is short, and somewhat hollow within.

2 The Apothecaries in times past not knowing the right *Seseli Peloponense*, haue erroneously taken this *Cicuta latifolia* for the same. The leaues whereof are broad, thicke, and like vnto *Cicutaria*, yet not the same; they called it *Seseli Peloponense cum folio Cicutæ*, the faculties whereof denie and refute that assertion and opinion, yea and the plant it selfe, which being touched, yeeldeth or breatheth out a most virulent or lothsome smell: these things sufficiently argue, that it is not a kinde of *Seseli*, besides the reasons following. *Seseli* hath a reasonable good sauour in the whole plant, the roote is bare and single, without fibres like a Carrot: but *Cicuta* hath not onely a lothsome smell, but his rootes are great, thicke, and knobbie, like the rootes of *Myrrhis*: the whole plant doth in a manner resemble the leaues, stalke and flowers of *Myrrhis odorata*, whose small white flowers do turne into long and crooked feedes, growing at the top of the branches three cubites high.

## \* The place.

Common Hemlocks groweth plentifully about towne wals and villages in shadowy places, and fat soiles neere ditches.



The seconde groweth vpon mountaines and desart places, and is a stranger in Englande; yet I haue plants thereof in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flourish and seede in September.

\* *The names.*

Homlockes is called in Greeke *καρυειον*: in Latine *Cicuta*: in high Dutch *Schirling*: in low Dutch *Scherlinck*: in Spanish *Ceguta y Canabeia*: in French *Cigue*: in English Hemlocke, Homlocke, Kexe, and herbe Bennet.

The second is called *Cicuta latifolia*, and *Cicutaria latifolia*, and *Seseli Peloponnense quorundam*: in English great Hemlocks, and stinking Homlock.

\* *The temperature.*

*Galen* saith, that Homlocke is extreme colde in operation, euen in the fourth degree of coldnesse.

\* *The vertues.*

- A It is therefore a very rash part to laie the leaues of Homlockes to the stones of yoong boies or virgins brests, and by that meanes to keepe those parts from growing great: for it doth not onely easely cause those members to pine away, but also hurteth the hart and liuer being outwardly applied; then must it of necessitie hurt more being inwardly taken; for it is one of the deadly poisons which killeth by his colde qualitie, as *Dioscorides* writeth, saying, Homlocke is a very euill, dangerous, hurtfull, and poisonous herbe, insomuch that whosoever taketh of it into his body dieth remediless, except the partie drinke some wine that is naturally hot, before the venome haue taken the hart, as *Plinie* saith: but being drunke with wine the poison is with greater speede carried to the hart, by reason whiereof it killeth presently; therefore not to be applied outwardly, much lesse taken into the body.
- B The great Hemlocke doubtlesse is not possessed with any one good facultie, as appeereth by his lothsome smell, and other apparant signes, and therefore not to be vsed in Physicke.

### *Of wilde and water Homlocks. Chap. 414.*

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of wilde Homlocks, two figures shall be set forth vnto you, one of the land, another of the water, with the description of moe.

\* *The description.*

- 1 His wilde kinde of Hemlocke hath a thicke tough roote, from which rise vp diuers stiffe stalkes, hollowe, somewhat reddish toward the sunne, iointed or kneed at certaine distances, from which ioints spring forth long leaues very greene, and finely minced or iagged like the common Cheruill: the flowers stande at the tops of the stalkes in small spokie vmbles: the seede followeth like those of Parsley, but lesler: the whole plant is of a naughtie sinell.
- 2 Water Homlocks, which *L'Obelius* calleth *Cicutaria palustris*; *Clusius* and *Dodonaeus* *Phellandrium*, riseth vp with a thicke, fat, and emptie hollowe stalke, full of knees and ioints, crested, chamfered, or furrowed, of a yellowish greene colour: the leaues shoote forth of the ioints and branches like vnto wilde Homlocks, but much thicker, fatter, and oileous, very finely cut or iagged, almost like those of the smallest *Vismaga* or Spanish Toothpickes: the flowers stande on the top of the stalkes in small whitish tufts: the seede followeth blackish, of the bignes of Anise seede, and of a sweete fauour: the roote is thicke, and long within the water, very soft and tender, with very many strings fastned thereto.



1 *Cicutaria tenuifolia.*

Thinne leaved wilde Hemlocks.

2 *Cicutaria palustris.*

Wilde water Hemlocks.

\* *The place.*

The first groweth among stones, rubbish, by the wals of cities and townes almost euery where.

The other groweth in the midst of water ditches, and standing pooles, and ponds, in most places of England: it groweth very plentifully in the ditches by a causey, as you go from Redresse to Detforde neere London, and many other places.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

There is not more to be saide of the names, then is expressed in their titles and description.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties are answerable to the common Homlocke, which haue no vse in Phisicke as we haue said.

*Of Earth Nut, Earth Chestnut, or Kipper Nut. Chap. 415.*\* *The description.*

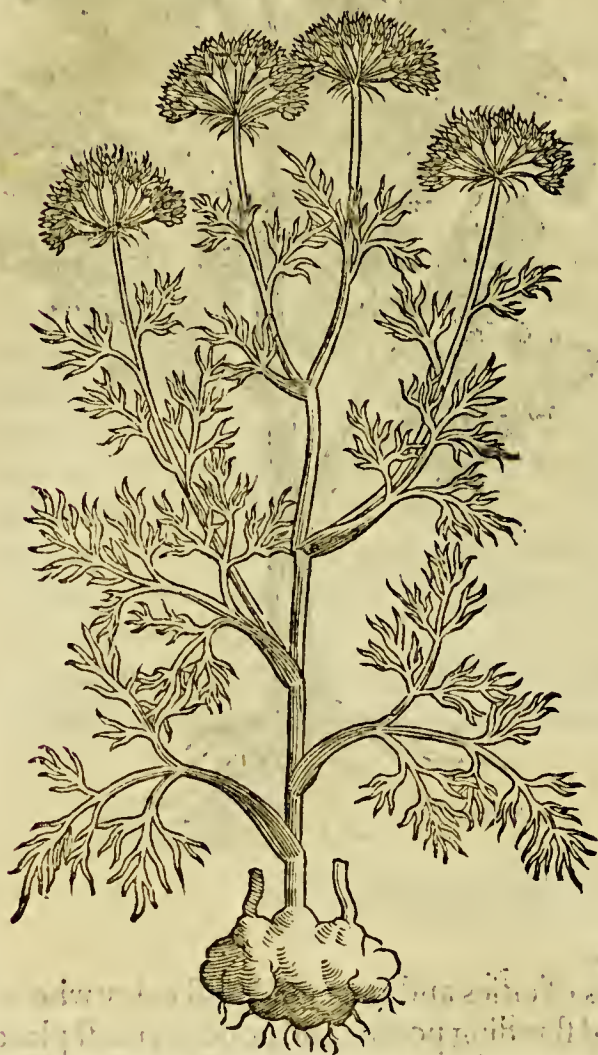
1 **E** Arth Nut, or Kipper Nut, called after *L'Obelinus*, *Nucula terrestris*, hath small euen crested stalkes, a foote and somewhat more high; whereon do growe next the ground leaues like those of Parsley, and those that do growe higher like those of Dill: the white flowers do stande on the top of the stalks in spokie rundles like the tops of Dill, which turne into small seede; of a very good smell, not vnlike to those of Fennell, but smaller; the roote is rounde, knobbed with certaine eminences or bunchings out; browne without, white within, of a firme and solide substance, and of a taste like the Chestnut, or Chestnut, whereof it tooke his name.

2 There



2 There is also another Earth Nut, that hath stalks a foote high, wheron do grow iagged leaues like those of English Saxifrage, of a bright Greene colour: the flowers growe at the top of the branches in small spoke tufts, consisting of little whitish flowers; laide ouer with a wash of light carnation: the roote is like the other, bulbus fashion, with some fewe strings hanging at the bottome, of a good and pleasant taste.

1 *Bolbocastanon.*  
Earth Nut.



2 *Bolbocastanon altera Icon.*  
Great Earth Nut.



\* *The place.*

These herbes do growe in pastures and corne fieldes almost euery where: there is a field adioining to Highgate, on the right side of the middle of the village, couered ouer with the same: and likewise in the next field vnto the conduit heads by Maribone, neer the way that leadeth to Paddington by London, and in diuers other places.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly: the seede commeth to perfection afterwards.

\* *The names.*

Alexander Trallianus hath made mention of *Bolbocastanon* in his 7. booke, reckoning it vp among those kinds of meats or sustenances, which be good for such as haue rotten lungs, of some it is called *Agriocastanon*.

Guinterius thought the worde was corrupted, and that *Balanocastanon* should be read, but this is as strange a worde as *Bolbocastanon*, which was deriued of the forme of a bulbe, and the taste of a Chessnut: of some *Nucula Terrestris*, or the little Earth Nut: it is thought to be *Bunium Dioicordis* of some, but we thinke not so; of Doctor Turner *Apios*, yet there is another *Apios*, being a kind of *Tithymale*: of *Mathiolus Oenanthe*, making it a kinde of *Filipendula*: in high Dutch *Cerdnusz*: in lowe Dutch *Certnoten*: the people of Sauoy call it *Fauerottes*: in English Earth Nuts, Kipper nuts, and Earth Chestnuts.

\* *The*



\* *The temperature.*

The roote of Earth Nuts are moderately hot and dry, and also binding: but the seed is both hotter and drier.

\* *The vertues.*

The seede openeth and prouoketh vrine, and so doth the roote likewise.

The roote is good for those that spet and pisse blond, if the roote be eaten rawe, or roasted in the A embers.

The Dutch people do vse to eate them boiled and buttered, as we do Parsneps and Carrots, B which so eaten comfort the stomacke, and yeelde nourishment that is good for the bladder and kidneies.

There is a plaister made of the seedes heereof, whereof to write in this place, were impertinent to C our historie.

## Of Cumin. Chap. 416.

\* *The kindes.*

Dioscorides maketh one kinde of the garden or tame, and others wilde.

*Cuminum sativum Dioscoridis.*  
Garden Cumin.

\* *The description.*

THE garden Cumin is a lowe or base herbe, of a foote high: the stalke diuideth it selfe into diuers small branches, whereon do grow little iagged leaues very finely cut into small parcels like those of Fennell, but more finely cut, shorter and lesser: the spokie tufts growe at the top of the branches and stalkes, of a darke purplish colour, after which come the seede, of a strong or rancke smell, and a biting taste: the roote is slender, which perisheth when it hath brought his seede to ripeness.

\* *The place.*

Cumin is husbanded and sown in Italie and Spaine, and is very common in other hot countries, as in AEthiopia, AEgypt, Cilicia, and all the lesser Asia.

It delighteth to growe especially in putrified and hot soiles: I haue prooued the seeds in my garden, where they haue brought forth ripe seede much fairer and greater then any that cometh from beyond the seas.

\* *The time.*

It is to be sown in the middle of the spring, a shewer of raine presently following doth much hinder the growing thereof, as Ruellius saith.

My selfe did sowe it in the midst of Maie, which sprung vp in fixe daies after: and the seede was ripe in the end of Iuly.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *κuminum νισσορον*, that is, tame or garden Cumin, that it may differ from the wilde ones; it is named in Latine *Cuminum*: in shops *Cyminum*: in high Dutch *Romische kymmet*: in Italian *Comino*: in Spanishe *Cominchos*: in French *Comin*: in English Cumin.

\* *The*



\* *The temperature.*

The seede of garden Cumin, as *Galen* saith, is hot and dry in the thirde degree: *Dioscorides* saith, that it hath in it also a binding qualitie.

\* *The vertues.*

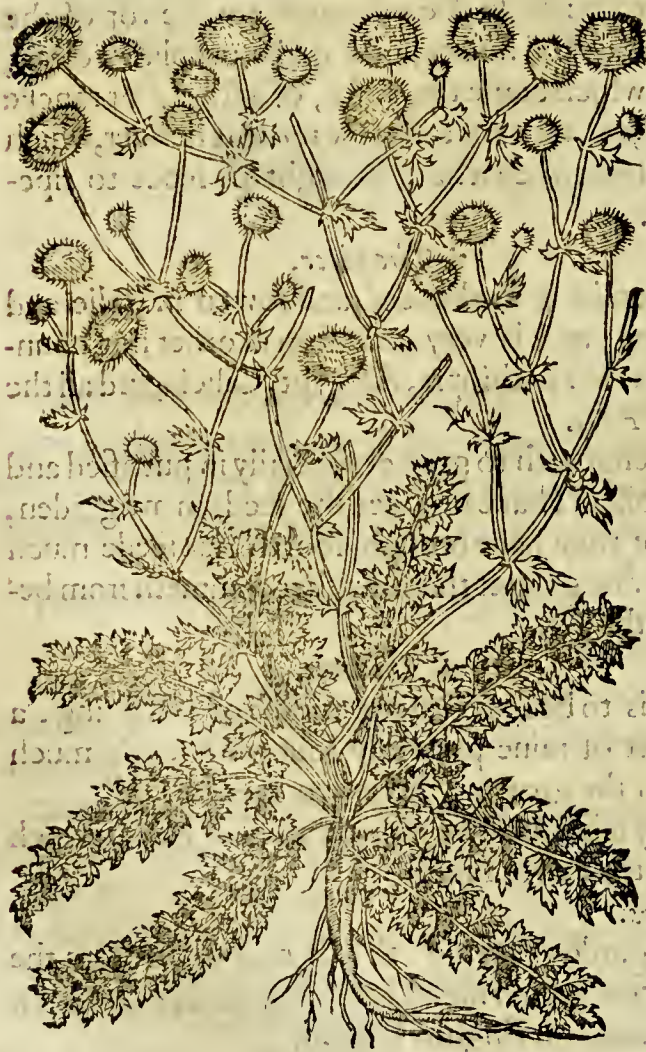
- A** The seedes of Cumin scattereth and breaketh all the windines of the stomacke, belly, guts, and matrix: it is good against the griping torments, gnawing, or fretting of the belly, not onely receiued inwardly by the mouth, but also in glisters, and outwardly applied to the belly with wine and barley meale boiled together to the forme of a pultis.
- B** Being handled according to Art either in a Cataplasme, pultis, & plaister, or boiled in wine and so applied, taketh away blastings, swellings of the cods, or genitors: it consumeth windy swellings in the ioints, and such like.
- C** Being taken in a supping broth, it is good for the chest, and for colde lungs, and such as are oppressed with abundance of rawe humours.
- D** It stancheth bleeding at the nose, being tempered with vineger and smelt vnto.
- E** Being quilted in a little bagge with some small quantity of baie salt, and made hot vpon a bed pan with fire, or such like, and sprinckled with good wine vineger, and applied to the side very hot, taketh away the stich and paines therof, and easeth the pleurisie very much.

## Of wilde Cumin. Chap. 417.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers plants differing very notably one from another in shape, and yet all comprehended vnder the title of wilde Cumin.

1 *Cuminum sylvestre.*  
Wilde Cumin.



2 *Cuminum siliquosum.*  
Coddled wilde Cumin.

\* *The*



## \* The description.

1 The wilde Cumin hath small white rootes, with some fibres thereto appendant; from which arise fundrie little iagged leaues, consisting of many lesser leaues, finely dented about the edges, in fashion like the smallest leaues of wilde Parsnep: among which springeth vp a slender bending stalk a foote high, like vnto *Pecten Veneris*, bearing at the top thereof white, round, and hairie buttons or knops, like *Arction*, as *Dioscorides* hath right well obserued: within which knops is contained a tender downie substance, among which is the seede, like the seede of *Dens Leonis*, but much lesser.

2 The second kinde of Cumin is very like vnto the aforefaide wilde Cumin, saue that it beareth a number of horned or crooked cods, after the maner of *Scorpioides*, but thicker and lesse crooked, and the seedes within the cods are seuerally distinct and separated one from another by equall partitions, in small crosses, yellow of colour, and somewhat long: the stalkes are little and tender, beset with leaues much like vnto the small leaues of *Carui*, or *Pecten Veneris*: and at the top of the stalkes there do grow pretie yellowe flowers, like those of great Celandine or Rocket, sauing that they be somewhat lesser.

3 *Cuminum Corniculatum, sive Hypecium Clusij.*  
Horned wilde Cumin.



## \* The description.

3 The third kinde of Cumin is very like vnto the last before mentioned, but the leaues are much greater, more slender, and more finely cut, or iagged, like the leaues of *Sceli* of *Maffylia*: among which riseth vp a stalke a cubite high or somewhat more, very smooth and whitish, at the top whereof spring forth fine yellow flowers, like the former, but in my opinion more like the Paunsey or Harts ease: these flowers being yaded, there succede crooked cods, greater, and more full of knots or diuisions then the former, wherein is contained a small and flat yellowe seede like *Galega*: the roote is long, thicke, and single.

## \* The place.

These wilde Cumins do growe in Lycia, & Galatia, a prouince of Asia, and in Carthage a citie of Spaine; seldome seene in these northern parts; notwithstanding at the impression heereof, the last did flower and flourish in my garden.

## \* The time.

They flower in August, and perfect their seede in September.

## \* The names.

Their names haue beene touched in their titles in as ample maner as hath been set downe by any author.

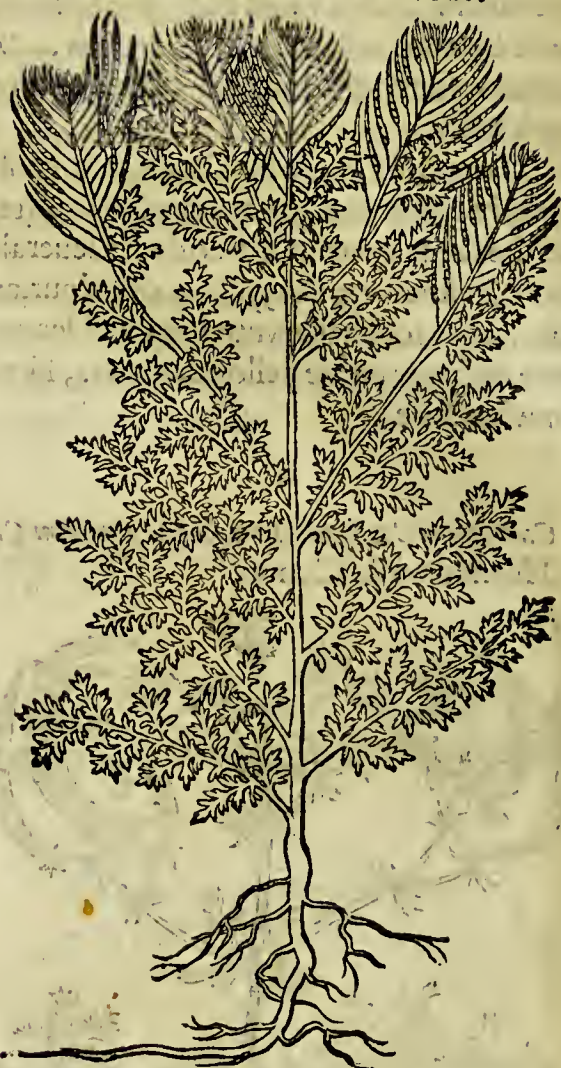
## \* The temperature and vertues.

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cumin; notwithstanding I can not read in any author of their vse in phisicke.

Of



## Of Flixeweede. Chap. 418.

1 *Sophia Chirurgorum.*  
Flixeweede.2 *Sophia latifolia.*  
Broad leaved Flixeweede.

## \* The description.

1 **F**lixeweede hath rounde and harde stalkes, a cubite and a halfe high, whereon do growe leaues most finely cut and diuided into innumerable fine iags, like those of the sea Worme-wood called *Seriphium* or *Absinthium tenuifolium*, but much finer and smaller, drawing neere vnto the smallest leaues of Corianders, of an ouerborne Greene colour: the flowers growe alongst the tops of the spriggie branches, of a darke yellow colour: after which come long cods full of small red seedes: the roote is long, straight, and of a woodie substance.

2 The second sort differeth not from the precedent, sauing that the leaues of this plant are broader, wherein especially consisteth the difference; notwithstanding in mine opinion *Taber Montanus* found this second sort growing in some fertill place, whereby the leaues did growe broader and greater, which moued him to make of this a second sort, whereas in truth they are both but one, and the selfe same plant.

## \* The place.

This Flixeweede groweth in most places of Englande, almost euery where in the ruines of olde buildings, by high waies, and in filthy obscure base places.

## \* The time.

It flowreth and seedeth from Iune to the end of September.

## \* The names.

Flixeweede is called *Thaliectrum*, & of some *Thalictrum*, but vnproperly; for *Thaliectrum* belongeth to English Rubarbe: the Paracelsians do vaunt and brag very much of an herbe called *Sophia*, adding



adding thereto the surname *Paracelsi*, wherewith they imagine to do woonders, whether this be the same plant it is disputable, the controuersie not as yet decided; neuerthelesse we must be content to accept of this for the true *Sophia*, vntill some disciple or other of his do shew or set foorth the plant wherewith their master *Paracelsus*, did such great matters: in English we call it Flixeweede, of his facultie against the flixe.

\* *The temperature.*

*Sophia* drieth without any manifest sharpnesse or heate.

\* *The vertues.*

The seede of *Sophia* or Flixeweede drunke with wine, or Smithes water, stoppeth the bloudie A flixe, the laske, and all other issues of blood.

The herbe brused or put into vnguents, closeth and healeth vlcers, or olde sores and woundes, as *B Paracelsus* saith, and that bicause it drieth without acrimonie or sharpnes.

*Of the great Celandine, or Swallow woort. Chap. 410.*

*Chelidonium maius.*

Great Celandine.

\* *The description.*



**T**He great Celandine hath a tender brittle stalke, round, hairie and full of branches, ech whereof hath diuers knees or knottie ioints, set with leaues not vnlike to those of Columbine, but tenderer & deeper cut or jagged, of a grayish Greene vnder, and Greene on the other side tending to blewnes: the flowers do grow at the top of the stalkes, of a golde yellow colour, in shape like those of the Wall flower; after which come long cods, full of bleake or pale seedes: the whole plant is of a strong smell, nothing pleasant, and yeeldeth a thicke iuice of a milkie substance, and of the colour of Saffron: the roote is thicke and knobbie, with some threds annexed therto, which being broken or brused, yeeldeth a sap or iuice of the colour of golde.

\* *The place.*

It groweth in vntilled places, by common way sides, among briers and brambles, about old wals, and in the shade rather then in the sunne.

\* *The time.*

It is Greene all the yeere, it flowreth from April to a good part of sommer, the cods are perfected in the meane time.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *χελιδόνιον*: in Latine *Chelidonium maius*, and *Hirundinaria maior*: among the Apothecaries *Chelidonia*, diuers miscall it by the name *Celidonium*: it is named in Italian *Celidonia*: in Spanish *Celiduenha*, *Terua de las golum-trinhas*: in high Dutch *Grosz Scholtwurtz*: in lowe *Stinkende Gouwe*: in French *Eclere*, or *Eclayre*, and *Celidoine*: in English Celandine, great Celandine, common Celandine, Swallowe voort, and Tetterwoort.

It is called Celandine, not bicause it then first springeth at the comming in of the Swallowes, or lieth when they go away: for as we haue saide, it may be founde all the yeere, but bicause some olde opinion, that with this herbe the dams restore sight to their yoong ones when their eies be out, the which things are vaine and false: for *Cornelius Celsus* in his sixt booke doth witnesse, hat when the sight of the eies of diuers yoong birds be put foorth by some outward meanes, it will after



after a time be restored of it selfe; and soonest of all the sight of the Swallow, whereupon (as the same author saith) that the tale or fable grew, how thorow an herbe the damps restore that thing, which healeth of it selfe: the very same doth *Aristotle* alleadge in the sixt booke of the historie of liuing creatures: the eies of yoong Swallowes, saith he, that are not fledged, if a man do pricke them out, do grow againe, and afterwards do perfectly recouer their sight.

\* *The temperature.*

The great Celandine is manifestly hot and dry, and that in the thirde degree, and withall scoureth and clenseth effectually.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The iuice of the herbe is good to sharpen the sight, for it clenseth and consumeth awaie slimie things that cleaue about the ball of the eie, and hinder the sight, and especially being boiled with hony in a brasen vessell, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.
- B The roote cureth the yellowe iaudise, that commeth of the stopping of the gall, especially when there is no ague ioyned, for it openeth and deliuereth the gall and liuer from stoppings.
- C The roote being chewed, is reported to be good against the toothache.
- D The iuice must be drawne forth in the beginning of sommer, and dried in the sunne, saith *Dioscorides*.
- E The roote of Celandine boiled with Annise seede in white wine, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and cureth the iaudise very safely, as hath beene often proued.
- F The roote cut in small peeces is good to be giuen vnto Haukes against sundry diseases, wherunto they are subiect, as wormes, craie, and such like.

### Of Coxcombe, or yellowe Rattle. Chap. 420.

*Crista Galli.*

Yellow Rattle, or Coxcombe.

\* *The description.*

**C**rista Galli, or *Crista gallinacea*, hath a straight vpright stalke, set about with narrow leaues, snipt rounde about the edges: the flowers growe at the top of the stems, of a yellowe colour; after which come vp little flat pouches or purses, couered ouer or contained within a little bladder, or flat skin, open before like the mouth of a fish, wherein is contained flat yellowish seede; which being ripe and drie, will make a noise or ratling when it is shaken or mooued, of which propertie it tooke the name yellow Rattle.

\* *The place.*

It groweth in drie medowes and pastures, and is to them a great annoiance.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth most part of the sommer.

\* *The names.*

It is called in low Dutch *Ratelen*, and geele *Ratelen*; commonly in Latine *Crista Galli*, and *Gallinacea Crista*; in English Coxcombe, Peniegrasse, yellow or white Rattle: in high Dutch it is called *geel Radel*; in French *Cresse de Coc*; diuers take it to be the olde writers *Alectorolophos*.

\* *The*





## \* The temperature and vertues.

But what temperature or vertue this herbe is of, men haue not as yet beene carefull to knowe, seeing it is accounted vnprofitable.

## Of red Rattle, or Loufwoort. Chap. 421.

Pedicularis.

Loufwoort, or red Rattle.



## \* The description.

**R**ed Rattle (of *Dodonæus* called *Fistularia*, and according to the opinion and censure of *Carolus Clusius*, *Pena* and others, the true *Alectorolophus*) hath very small, rent, or iagged leaues, of a browne redde colour, and weake; small and tender stalkes, whereof some lie along trailing vpon the ground; within verie moorish medowes they grow a cubite high and more, but in moist and wet heathes, and such like barren grounds not aboue an handfull high: the flowers grow round about the stalke, from the midst thereof euen to the top, and are of a browne red colour, in shape like the flowers of dead Nettle; which being past, there succeede little flat pouches, wherein is contained flat and blackish seede, in shewe very like vnto the former: the root is small, white, and tender.

## \* The place.

It groweth in moist and moorish medowes, the herbe is not onely vnprofitable, but also hurtfull, and an infirmitie of the medowes.

## \* The time.

It is founde with his flowers and stalks in Maie and Iune.

## \* The names.

It is called in Greek *φθιερν*: in high Dutch *Braun Rodel*: in Latine *Pedicularis* of the effect, bicause it filleth sheepe and other cattle that feede in medowes where this groweth full of lice: diuers of the later Herbarists cal it *Fistularia*, of some *Crista Galli*, and diuers take it to be *Mimulus herba*: in English Rattle grasse, red Rattle grasse, and Loufwoort.

## \* The temperature.

It is colde and drie and astringent.

## \* The vertues.

It is helde to be good for fistulaes and hollowe vlcers, and to stay the ouermuch flowing of the *A*menfes, or any other fluxe of blood, if it be boiled in red wine and drunke.

## Of Yarrowe, or Nosebleede. Chap. 422.

## \* The description.

**C**ommon Yarrowe hath very many stalkes comming vp a cubite high, round, and somewhat hard: about which stande long leaues, cut in the sides sundrie wise, and as it were made vp of many smal iagged leaues, euery one of which seeme to come neere to the slender leaues

M m m i

of



of Coriander: there stande at the top tufts or spoked rundles, the flowers whereof are either white or purple, which being rubbed do yeelde a strong smell, but vnpleasant; the roote sendeth downe many stringes.

2 The second kinde of Milfoile or Yarrow, hath stalkes, leaues, and rootes like vnto the former, sauing that his spokie tufts are of an excellent faire red or crimson colour, and being a little rubbed in the hand, is of a reasonable good sauour.

1 *Millefolium terrestre vulgare.*  
Common Yarrow.



2 *Millefolium flore rubro.*  
Red flowered Yarrow.



\* The place.

The first groweth euery where in drie pastures and meadowes: red Milfoile groweth in a field by Sutton in Kent, called Holly Deane, from whence I brought those plants that do grow in my garden; but it is not common euery where as the other is.

\* The time.

They flower from Maie to the end of October.

\* The names.

Yarrow is called of the later Herbarists *Millefolium*, it is *Dioscorides* his *ἀχιλλεύς*: in Latin *Achillea*, and *Achillea sideritis*, which thing he may very plainly see that will compare it with that description which *Dioscorides* hath set downe: this was founde out faith *Pliny* in his 25. booke chapter 5. by *Achilles Chirons* disciple, which for that cause is named *Achilleios*, of others *Sideritis*, among vs *Millefolium*: yet be there other *Sideritides*, and also another *Panaces Heracleion*; whereof we will in-treat in another place: *Apuleius* setteth downe diuers heereof, some of which are also found among the bastard names in *Dioscorides*: in Latine it is called *Militaris*, *Supercilium Veneris*, *Acram*, or *Acro-rum syluaticum*: of the French men *Millefeuille*: in high Dutch *Garben*, *scharfigras*: in low Dutch *Scruwe*: in Italian *Millefoglio*: in Spanish *Milhojas yerua*: in English Yarrow, Nose bleed, common Yarrow, red Yarrow, and Milfoile.

\* The



\* *The temperature.*

Yarrow, as *Galen* saith, is not vnlike in temperature to the *Sideritides*, or Iron worts, that is to say, clensing, and meanly colde, but it most of all bindeth.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of Yarrow doth close vp wounds, and keepeth them from inflammation, or fiery swelling: it stancheth blood in any part of the body, and it is likewise put into bathes for women to sit in: it stoppeth the laske, and being drunke it helpeth the bloody fluxe.

Most men say, that the leaues chewed, and especially greene, are a remedie for the toothach. B

The leaues being put into the nose, do cause it to bleede, and easeth the paine of the megrim. C

It cureth the inward excoriations of the yarde of a man comming by reason of pollutions or extreme flowing of the seede; although the issue do cause inflammation and swelling of those secret parts, and though the spermatick matter do come downe in great quantitie, if the iuice be injected with a siring, or the decoction. This hath bene proued by a certaine friende of mine, sometimes a fellow of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, who lightly brused the leaues of common Yarrowe with Hogs grease, and applied it warme vnto the priue parts, and therby did diuers times helpe himselfe, and others of his fellowes, when he was a student, and a single man liuing in Cambridge. B

One dram in powder of the herbe giuen in wine, presently taketh away the paine of the colick D §

## Of yellow Yarrow, or Milfoile. Chap. 423.

1 *Millefolium luteum.*  
Yellow Yarrow.

2 *Achillea, sive Millefolium nobile.*  
Achilles Yarrow.

\* *The description.*

1 Yellow Yarrow is a small plant, scarce aboue a span high: the stalkes whereof are covered with long leaues, very finely cut in the edges like feathers in the wings of little birds: the tuftes or spoked rundles, bring forth yellow flowers, of the same shape and forme of the common Yarrow: the roote consisteth of threddie strings.

M m m 2

2 Achilles



2 Achilles Yarrow or noble Milfoile, hath a thicke tough roote, with strings fastned thereto; from which immediately rise vp diuers stalkes, very Greene and crested, whereupon do growe long leaues composed of many small iaggies, cut euen to the middle rib: the flowers stande on the top of the stalkes in spokie vmbles or tufts, of a yellowish colour, and pleasant smell.

✱ *The place.*

These kinds of Yarrow are seldome found: they grow in a fat and fruitfull soile, and somtimes in meadowes, and are strangers in England.

✱ *The time.*

They flower in Maie especially, in the moneth of August they are likewise seene.

✱ *The names.*

*Dioscorides* description doth sufficiently declare, that this herbe is *Stratiotes Millefolium*: in Greeke *στράτιotes χιλιόφυλλος*: the height of the herbe sheweth it, the forme of the leaues agree; there is some ambiguitie or doubt in the colour of the flowers, which *Dioscorides* describeth to be white, as the vulgar copies haue; but *Andreas Lacuna* addeth out of the old booke, of a yellow colour: it is named of the later age *Millefolium minus*, or little Yarrow, and *Millefolium luteum*, yellowe Yarrow, or Nose bleede: the Apothecaries and common people know it not.

✱ *The temperature.*

Yarrow is meanly colde, and somewhat binding.

✱ *The vertues.*

- A It is a principall herbe for all kinde of bleedings, and to heale vp new and olde vlcers and Greene wounds: there be some saith *Galen*, that vse it for fistulaes.
- B This plant *Achillea* is thought to be the very same, wherewith *Achilles* cured the wounds of his soldiers, as before in the former chapter.

Of Valerian, or Setwall. Chap. 424.

✱ *The kindes.*

Here be diuers sorts of Valerians, some of the garden, some of the fiede, and also some of the water.

✱ *The description.*

- 1 The tame or garden Valerian hath his first leaues long, broade, smooth, Greene, and vndeuided; and the leaues vpon the stalkes greater, longer, and deeply gashed on either side, like the leaues of the greater Parsnep, but yet lesser: the stalk is aboue a cubite high, smooth and hollowe, with certaine ioints far distant one from another: out of which ioints growe forth a couple of leaues, and in the tops of the stalks vpon spoked rundles stande flowers heaped together, which are small, opening themselues out of a long and little narrowe necke, of colour whitish, and withall of a light red purple: the roote is an inche thicke growing aslope, fastned on the vpper part of the earth by a multitude of strings, the most part of it standing out of the ground, of a pleasant sweete smell when it is broken.
- 2 The greater wilde Valerian hath leaues diuided and iaggd, as those of the former; those about the stalke hereof are also smooth, hollow, and iointed, and aboue a cubite high: the flowers stand on spoked rundles like to those of the former, but of a light purple colour: the rootes are slender, and full of strings and small threds, not altogether without smell.
- 3 The other wilde one is much like in forme to the garden Valerian, but far lesser: the first leaues thereof be vndeuided, the other are parted and cut in sunder: the stalkes a span long: the flowers which stande on spoked rundles are like to those of the others, of a light whitish purple colour: the rootes be slender, growing aslope, creeping, and full of fine small threds, of little smell.
- 4 There is a small Valerian growing vpon rocks and stonie places, that is like vnto the last described, hauing it is altogether lesser.



1 *Valeriana hortensis.*  
Garden Valerian, or Setwall.



2 *Valeriana maior sylvestris.*  
Great wilde Valerian.



3 *Valeriana minor.*  
Small Valerian.



4 *Valeriana Petras.*  
Stone Valerian.





5 *Valeriana Graca.*  
Greekish Valerian.



\* *The description.*

5 The fift sort of Valerian hath diuers small hollow stalks, a foote high and somewhat more, garnished with leaues like vnto those that doe grow on the vpper part of the stalks of common Valerian, but smaller cut or iagged almost to the middle rib: at the top of the stalkes do grow the flowers clustering together, of a blewe colour, consisting of fiue leaues apeece, hauing in the middle thereof small white threds tipped with yellowe: the seede is small, growing in little huskes or seede vessels: the roote is nothing else but as it were all of threds.

I haue another sort of Valerian, the seede whereof was sent me from that reuerend Phisition *Bernard Paladane*, vnder the title of *Valeriana Mexicana*, hauing small tender stalkes trailing vpon the ground, very weake and brittle; whereupon do growe smooth greenish leaues like those of Corne Sallade (which we haue set forth among the Lettuce, vnder the title *Lactuca Agnina*, or Lambes Lettuce:) among the leaues come forth the flowers clustering together, like vnto the great Valerian in forme, but of a deepe purple colour: the roote is verie small and threddie, which perisheth with the rest of the plant, when it hath brought his seede to ma-

turitie or ripenes, and must be sown anewe the next yeere in Maie and not before.

There is also another sort or kinde of Valerian called by the name *Phyteuma*, of the learned Phisitions of Montpelier and others (set forth vnder the stocke or kinred of the Valerians, resembling the aforefaid Corn Sallad, which is called of some *Prolifera*, from the Greeke title *Phyteuma*, as if you should say, good to make conception, and to procure loue:) the lowest leaues are like those of the small Valerian, of a yellowish colour; the vpper leaues become more iagged: the stalkes are an handfull high, on the tops whereof do stande small rounde spokie tufts of white flowers; which being past, the seedes appeere like small rounde pearles, which being ripe, growe to be somewhat flat, hauing in the middle of each seede the print of an hole, as it were grauen or bored therein. The roote is small and single, with some fibres annexed thereto.

\* *The place.*

The first and likewise the Greeke Valerian are planted in gardens; the wilde ones are found in moist places hard to riuers sides, ditches, and waterie pits; yet the greater of these is brought into gardens where it flourisheth, but the lesser hardly prospereth.

\* *The time.*

These flower in Maie, Iune, and Iuly, and most of the sommer moneths.

\* *The names.*

Generally, the Valerians are called by one name, in Latine *Valeriana*: in Greeke  $\varphi\alpha\lambda\epsilon\rho\iota\alpha$ : and in shops also *Phu*, which for the most part is ment by the garden Valerian, that is called of *Dioscor.*  $\nu\alpha\lambda\epsilon\rho\iota\delta\iota\varsigma\ \alpha\gamma\rho\iota\alpha$ : in Latine *Sylvestris*, or *rustica Nardus*; of *Pliny* *Nardus Cretica*, which names are rather referred to those of the next chapter, although these be reckoned as wilde kinds thereof: of certaine in our age *Marinella*, *Amantilla Valeriana*, *Genicularis*, *Herba Benedicta*, and *Theriaca*: in most shops *Valeriana Domestica*: of *Theophrastus* *Paracelsus* *Terdina*: in high Dutch *Grosz baldrian*: in lowe Dutch *Speerkruid*, *S. Ioris kruid*, and *Galeriane*: in English Valerian, Capons taile, and Serwall, but vnproperly; for that name belongeth to *Zedoaria*, which is not Valerian: what hath beene set downe in the titles shall serue for the distinctions of the other kinds.

\* *The*



\* *The temperature.*

The garden Valerian is hot, as *Dioscorides* saith, but not much, neither the greene roote, but the dried ones; for the greene is easely perceiued to haue very little heate, and the dried to be hotter, which is found by the taste and smell.

\* *The vertues.*

The dry roote as *Dioscorides* teacheth, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, A helpeth the paine in the sides, and is put into counterpoisons and medicines preseruatiue against the pestilence, as are treacles, mithridates, and such like; whereupon it hath bene had (and is to this day among the poore people of our northerne parts) in such veneration amongst them, that no brothes, pottage, or phisicall meates are woorth any thing, if Setwall were not at one end: whereupon some woman poet or other hath made these verses:

They that will haue their heale,

Must put Setwall in their keale.

It is ysed generally in slight cuts, wounds, and small hurts.

The extraction of the rootes giuen, is a most singular medicine against the difficultie of making B water, and the yellowe iaudise.

Wilde Valerian is thought of the later Herbarists to be good for them that are bursten, for such D as be troubled with the crampe and other conuulsions, and for all those that are brused with falles.

The leaues of these and also those of the garden, are good against vlcers and sorenesse of the E mouth and gums, if the decoction thereof be gargarized or helde in the mouth.

Some holde opinion that the rootes of wilde Valerian dried and powdered, and a dram waight F thereof taken with wine, doth purge vpward and downward.

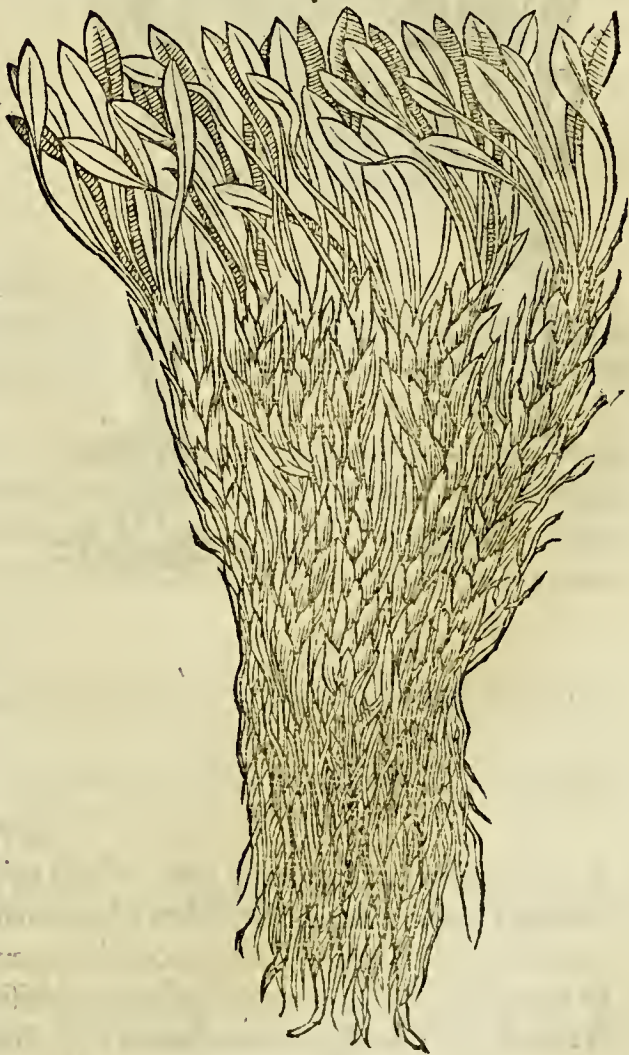
### Of Mountaine Setwall, or Nardus. Chap. 425.

1 *Nardus Celtica.*

Mountaine Spikenard.

2 *Nardus Celtica repens.*

Creeping mountaine Spikenard.





## \* The description.

<sup>1</sup> The *Nardus* named *Celtica*, but now *Ligustica Nardus*, flourisheth in high mountaines. The Vallesians in their mother tongue call it *Selliga*, that is *Saliunca*; neither do I doubt, but that it is the same which *Virgil* doth speake of in these verses,

*Puniceis humilis quantum Saliunca rosetis,  
Iudicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amintas.*

For it is a very little herbe creeping on the ground, and afterward lifting vp it selfe with a stalke of a handfull high; whereupon from the lower part growe small thin leaues, like those of *Gnaphalium* or Cottonweede, whitish and somewhat yellowish: vpon the roughnesse of the roote, there are many scales, platted one vpon another; but vnder the roote there are many browne strings and hairie threds, in smell like the rootes of *Astrabacca*, in taste sharpe and bitter. The flowers growe along the vpper branches, white and very small.

<sup>2</sup> The second sort of Spikenard hath many threddie rootes, from the which rise vp many scalie, rough, and thicke stalkes, hauing at the top certaine flat hoarie leaues, growing vpon small and tender foote stalkes. The whole plant is of a pleasant sweete smell.

<sup>3</sup> *Hirculus.*  
Vrine woort.

<sup>4</sup> *Nardus Montana.*  
Wild Mountain Spikenard.



## \* The description.

<sup>3</sup> *Hirculus* is a plant very rare, which as yet I neuer sawe, notwithstanding we are greatly beholding to *Carolus Clusius*, the father of forren simples, who finding this plant among many bunches or handfulls of Spikenard, hath made it knowne vnto posterity, as he hath done many other rare plants, in translating of *Garcia* the Lusitanian phisition, he setteth it forth with a light description, saying, it is a base and lowe herbe two hands high, bringing forth leaues without any stalkes at all.

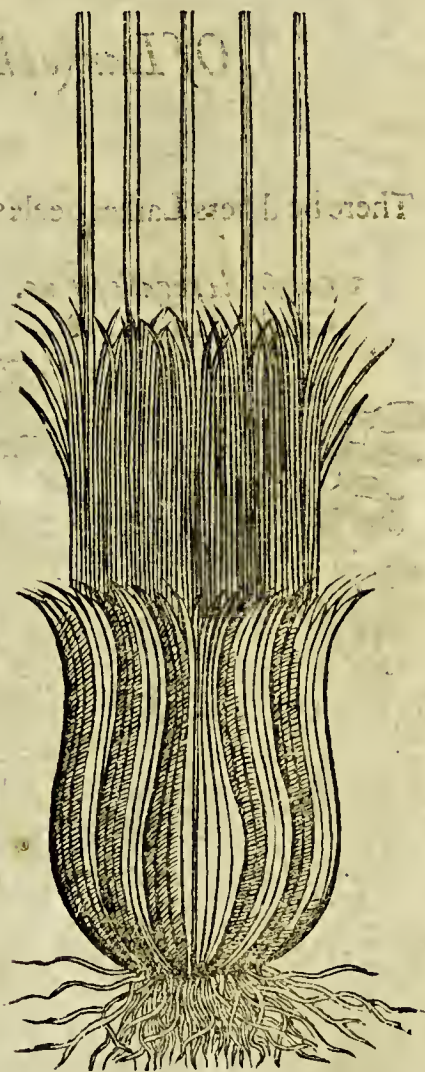
<sup>4</sup> Mountain



4 Mountaine Spikenard hath a great thicke knobbed roote, set here and there with some tender fibres, of a pleasant sweet smell: from the which come forth three or fower smooth broad leaues, & likewise iagged leaues deeply cut, euen to the middle rib; among which rise vp naked stalkes, garnished in the middle with a tuft of small iagged leaues. The flowers growe at the top of the stalke, vmbel or tuft fashion, like those of Fennell. The seede is small and chaffie.

5 *Nardus Indica.*  
Indian Spikenard.

6 *Nardus Narbonensis.*  
French Spikenard.



\* *The description.*

5 The Spikenard of India is a lowe plant, growing close vnto the ground (as doth our Thistle, which we call *Carduus acaulis*) composed of many rough scaly cloues, of a pleasant smell. The roote is small and threddie.

6 The French Spikenard, being a bastard kinde, groweth close vpon the ground like the precedent, compact of scaly rough leaues: in the middle whereof commeth forth a great bush of rough grasse, sharpe and cutting; among the which shoote vp diuers round stalkes. The roote is small and threddie. The whole plant is altogether without smell, which sheweth it to be a bastard kinde of Spikenard.

\* *The place.*

These plants are strangers in England, growing in great plentie vpon the mountaines by Ludenberge and Heluetia, on the rocks among the mosse.

The first and second, if my memorie faile me not, do growe in a field in the north part of England called Crag close, and in the foote of the mountaine called Ingleborrow Fels.

\* *The time.*

The leaues growe to withering in September, at which time they smell more pleasantly, than when they flourished and were greene.

\* *The names.*

*Nardus* is called in Pannonia or Hungarie, of the countrey people *Speick*, of some *Betzfin*, that is,



is, the herbe of Vienna, because it doth growe there in great abundance, from whence it is brought into other countries: of *Gesnerus Saliunca*: in English Spikenard: of the Valletians *Selliga*, and *Nardus Celtica*.

\* *The temperature and Vertues.*

It mightily prouoketh vrine, as recordeth *Rondeletius*, who travelling through the desert countrie, chanced to lodge in a monasterie, where was a Chanon which could not make his water, but was presently helped by the decoction of this plant, through the aduise of the said *Rondeletius*.

### Of Larkes heele, or Larkes clawe. Chap. 426.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers Larkes heeles, some wilde, and others of the garden.

1 *Consolida regalis satina.*  
Garden Larkes heele.



2 *Consolida satina flore albo.*  
White Larkes spur.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**He garden Larkes spur hath a rounde stem full of branches, set with tender iagged leaues, very like vnto the small Sothernwood: the flowers grow alongst the stalks toward the tops of the branches, of a blew colour, consisting of five little leaues which grow together and make one hollowe flower, hauing a taile or spur at the ende, turning in like the spur of Toade flaxe. These flowers are sometimes of a purple colour, sometimes white, murrey, carnation, and of sundry other colours, vaying infinitely, according to the soile or countrey wherein they liue: after come the seede very blacke, like those of Leekes: the roote perisheth at the first approach of winter.

2 The second Larke spur is like the precedent, but some thing smaller in stalkes and leaues: the flowers are also like in forme, but of a white colour, wherein especially is the difference.

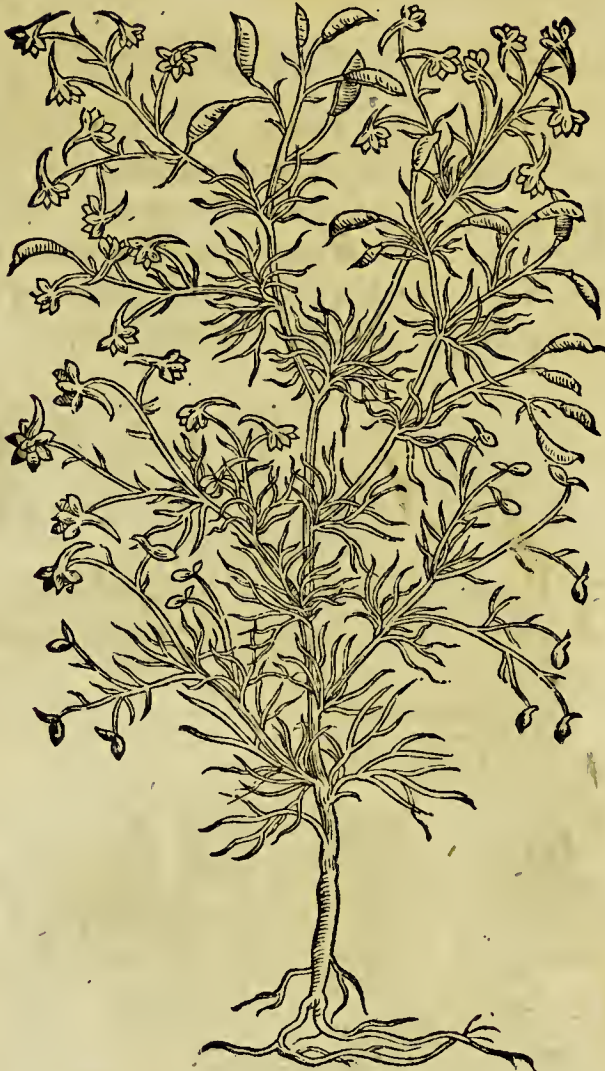
3 *Consolida*



3 *Consolida regalis flore rubro.*  
Red Larkes spur.



4 *Consolida regalis sylvestris.*  
Wilde Larkes heele.



✱ *The description.*

3 Larkes spur with red flowers hath leaues, stalkes, rootes, and seedes like the others, sauing that the flowers heerof are of a bright purple tending to rednes, wherein consisteth the difference.

4 The wilde Larkes spur hath most fine iagged leaues, cut and hackt into diuers parts, confusedly set vpon a small middle tendrell: among which growe the flowers, in shape like the others, but a great deale lesser, somtimes purple, otherwhiles white, and often of a mixt colour: the roote is small and threddie.

✱ *The place.*

These plants are set and sown in gardens: the last groweth wilde in corne fieldes, and where corne hath growen.

✱ *The time.*

They flower for the most part all sommer long.

✱ *The names.*

Larkes heele is called *Flos Regius*, of diuers *Consolida regalis*, who make it one of the consounds or Comfreies: it is also called *Delphinium*, which *Dioscorides* describeth in his thirde booke, where-with it may agree: it is reported by *Gerardus* of Veltwijck, who remained Leger with the great Turke from the Emperour *Charles* the fift, that the saide *Gerard* sawe at Constantinople a copie which had in *Delphinio*, not leaues, but flowers like Dolphines; for the flowers, and especially before they be perfected, haue a certaine shewe and likenes of those Dolphines, which old pictures and armes of certaine ancient families, haue expressed with a crooked and bending figure or shape; by which signe also the heauenly Dolphin is set foorth: And it skilleth not, though the Chapter of *Delphinium* be thought to be falsified and counterfeited: for although it be some other mans and not *Dioscorides*, it is notwithstanding some one of the olde writers, out of whom it is taken, and  
toisted



foisted into *Dioscorides* his bookes; of some it is called *Bucinus*, or *Bucinum*: in English Larkes spur, Larkes heele, Larkes toes, Larkes clawe, and Munkes hoode: in high Dutch *Ridder spoozen*, that is, *Equitiscalcar*, Knight spur: in Italian *Sperone*: in French *Pied d'alouette*.

✱ *The temperature.*

These herbes are temperate, and warme of nature.

✱ *The vertues.*

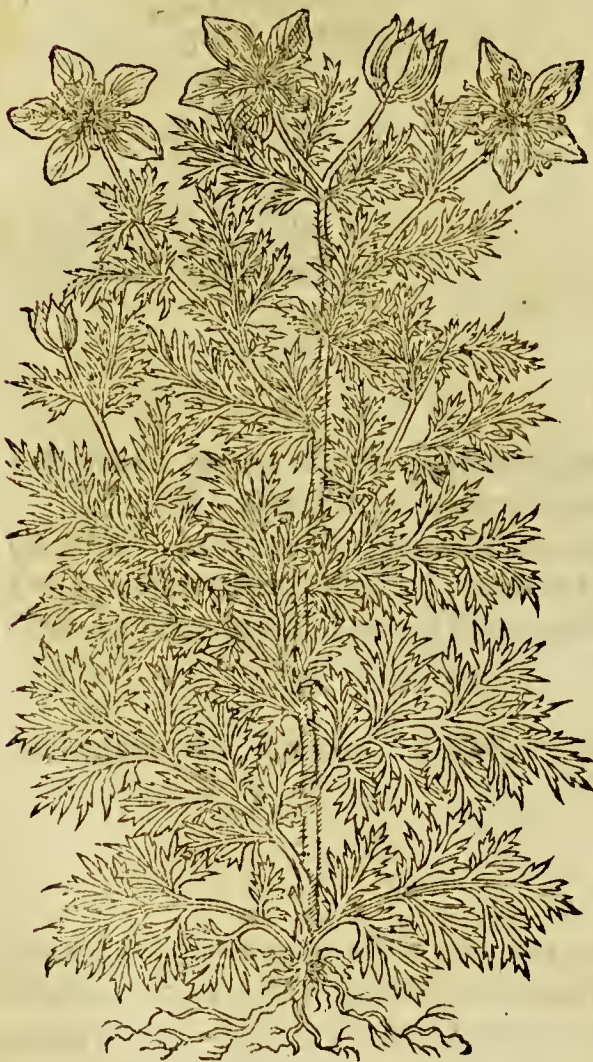
We finde little extant of the vertues of Larkes heele, either in the ancient or later writers woorth the writing, or to be credited, for it is set downe that the seede of Larkes spur drunken is good against the stinging of scorpions, whose vertues are so forcible, that the herb only thrown before the scorpion or any other venomous beast, causeth them to be without force or strength to hurt, insomuch that they cannot mooue or stirre vntill the herbe be taken away, with many other such trifling toies not woorth the reading.

### Of Gith, or Nigella. Chap. 427.

✱ *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Gith, or Nigella, differing some in the colour of the flowers, others in the doublenes thereof, and in sinell of the seede.

1 *Melanthium.*  
Garden Nigella.



2 *Melanthium sylvestre.*  
Wilde Nigella.



✱ *The description.*

The first kind of Nigella hath weake and brittle stalkes, of the height of a foote, full of branches, beset with leaues verie much cut and iagged, resembling the leaues of *Fumiterræ*, but much greener: the flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a whitish blew colour, each flower



flower being parted into five small leaues, starre fashion: the flowers being vaded, there come vp small knops or heads, hauing at the end thereof five or sixe little sharpe hornes or pointels, and euery knop or head is diuided into sundrie small cels, or partitions, wherein the seede is contained, which is of a blackish colour, very like vnto Onion seede, in taste sharpe, and of an excellent sweet sauour.

2 The wilde Nigella hath a streaked stalke a foote or more high, beset full of grayish leaues, verie finely iagged, almost like the leaues of Dil: the flowers are like the former, saue that they are blew: the cods or knops are like the heads or huskes of Columbines, wherein is contained the sweete and pleasant seede, like the former.

3 *Melanthium Damasenum.*  
Damaske Nigella.

4 *Nigella flore albomultiplici.*  
Double flowred Nigella.



✱ The description.

3 The thirde kinde of Nigella, which is both faire and pleasant, called Damaske Nigella, is verie like vnto the wilde Nigella in his small cut and iagged leaues, but his stalke is longer: the flowers are like the former, but greater, and euery flower hath five small Greene leaues vnder him, as it were to support and beare him vp: which flowers being gone, there succede and follow knops and seede like the former, but without smell or sauour.

4 The fourth kinde of Nigella hath many small and slender stalkes, set full of slender and thinne leaues deeply cut or iagged, of a faint yellowish Greene colour: the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, of a whitish colour, and exceeding double, which being vaded, there succede bowles or knobs, full of sweete blacke seede like the former: the roote is small and tender.

✱ The place.

The same are sown in gardens: the wilde ones do grow of themselues among Corne and other graine, in diuers countries beyond the seas.

✱ The



\* *The time.*

The seede must be sown in Aprill : it flowreth in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

Gith is called in Greeke *μελάνθιον* : in Latine also *Melanthium* : in shops *Nigella*, and *Nigella Romana* : of diuers *Gith*, and *Salusandria*, and some among the former bastard names *Papauer nigrum* : in high Dutch *Swartzkymnich* : in low Dutch *Nardus saet* : in Italian *Nigella* : in Spanish *Axenuz*, *Alpiure* : in French *Nielle odorante* : in English *Gith*, and *Nigella Romana*, in Cambridge-shire Bishops woort : and also *Dina Catharinaeflos*, Saint Katherines flower.

\* *The temperature.*

The seede of the garden *Nigella* is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thinne parts.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The seed of *Nigella Romana* drunke with wine, is a remedie against the shortnes of breath, dissolueth and putteth forth windines, prouoketh vrine, the menses, increaseth milke in the breasts of nurses if it be drunke moderately, otherwise it is not onely hurtfull to them, but any that take thereof too often, or in too great a quantitie.
- B The seede killeth and driueth forth wormes, whether it be taken with wine or water, or laide to the nauell in maner of a plaister.
- C The oile that is drawne forth thereof hath the same propertie, which the vnskilfull Apothecaries do take and vse in steede of oile of Nard, not without great errour.
- D The seede parched or dried at the fire, brought into powder, and wrapped in a peece of fine lawne or sarcenet, cureth all mours, catarrhes, rheumes, and the pose, drieth the braine, and restoreth the sense of smelling vnto those which haue lost it, being often smelled vnto from day to day, and made warme at the fire when it is vsed.
- E It taketh away freckles, scurfs, & hard swellings, being laid on mixed with vineger. To be brief, as *Galen* saith, it is a most excellent remedie where there is neede of clensing, drying, and heating.
- F It serueth well among other sweetes to put into sweet waters, bagges, and odoriferous powders.

## Of Cockle. Chap. 428.

*Pseudomelanthium.*

Bastard *Nigella*, or Cockle.

\* *The description.*

Cockle is a common and hurtfull weede in our Corne, and very well knowne by the name of Cockle, which *Pena* calleth *Pseudomelanthium*, and *Nigellastrum*, by which names *Dodonaus* and *Fuchsius* do also terme it; *Mouton* calleth it *Lolium*; and *Tragus* calleth it *Lichnoides segetum*. This plant hath straight, slender, and hairie stems, garnished with long hairie and grayish leaues, which growe together by couples, inclosing the stalke rounde about: the flowers are of a purple colour, declining to rednesse, consisting of five small leaues, in proportion very like to wilde Campions: when the flowers be vaded there follow round knops or heads full of blackish seede, like vnto the seede of *Nigell*, but without any smell or fauour at all.

\* *The place and time.*

The place of his growing, and time of his flowering, are better knowne then desired.

\* *The names.*

Cockle is called *Pseudo-melanthium*, and *Nigellastrum*, wilde or bastarde *Nigella*; of *Fuchsius* *Lolium*; of *Mouton* *Lichnoides segetum*, of *Tragus* *Githago*: in high dutch *Romnegel*; in low Dutch *Coque roosen*; in French *Nielle des Bledz*: in



in English Cockle, fielde Nigella, or wilde Nigella: in Italian *Githone*, whereupon most Herbarist being mooued with the likenes of the word, haue thought it to be the true Gith or *Melanthium*; but how far they are deceiued, it is better knowne then needfull to be confuted: for it doth not onely differ in leaues from the true Gith, but also in other properties, and yet it is called Gith or *Melanthium*; and that is of the blacknes of the seede; yet not properly, but with a certaine addition, that it may differ from the true *Melanthium*: for *Hippocrates* calleth it *Melanthium ex Tritico*, of wheate: *Octavius Horatianus* calleth that Gith which groweth among corne, and for the same cause it is named of the learned of this our time *Nigellastrum*, *Githago*, and *Pseudomelanthium*: *Ruellius* saith, it is called in French *Niele*, and *Flos Micancalus*.

✱ *The temperature.*

The seede of Cockle is hot and dry about the later end of the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede made in a pessarie or mother suppositorie with honie put vp, bringeth downe the defired sicknes, as *Hippocrates* in his booke of womens diseases doth witnes.

*Octavius Horatianus* giueth the seede parched and beaten to powder to be drunke against the B yellow iaundise.

Some ignorant people haue vsed the seede heereof for the seede of Darnell, to the great danger C of those who haue receiued the same: what hurt it doth among corne, the spoile vnto bread, as well in colour, taste, and vnholsomnes, is better knowne then desired.

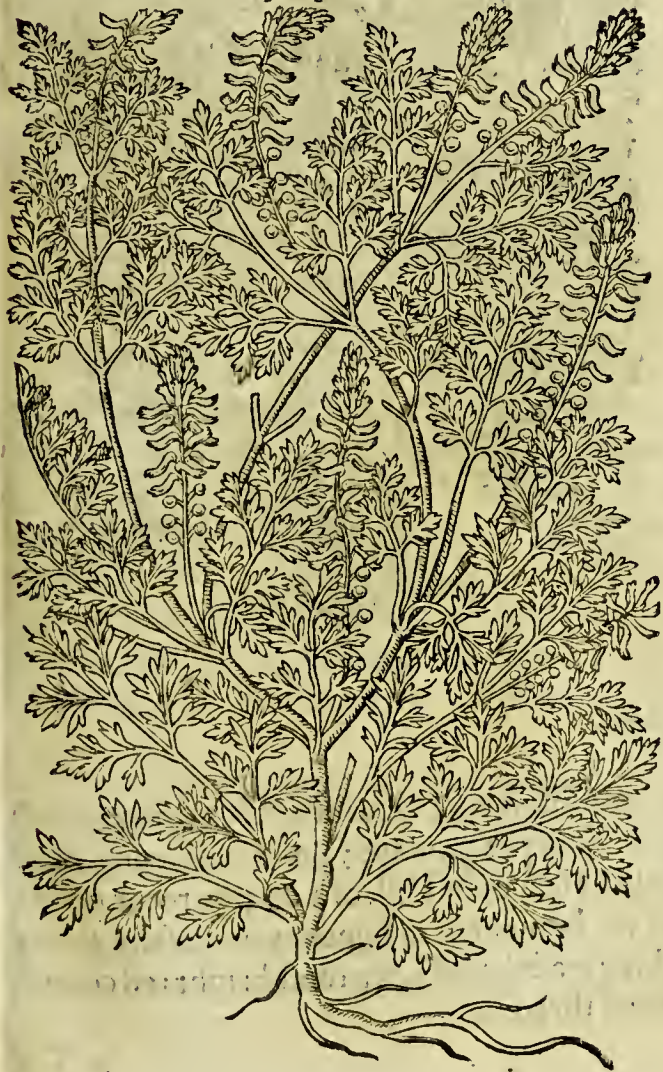
*Of Fumitorie. Chap. 429.*

✱ *The kinds.*

There be diuers herbes comprehended vnder the title of Fumitorie, some wilde, and others of the garden; some with bulbous or tuberous rootes, and others with fibrous or threddie rootes: and first of those whose rootes are nothing but strings.

1. *Fumaria purpurea.*

Common or purple Fumitorie.



2. *Fumaria flore albo.*

White flowred Fumitorie.





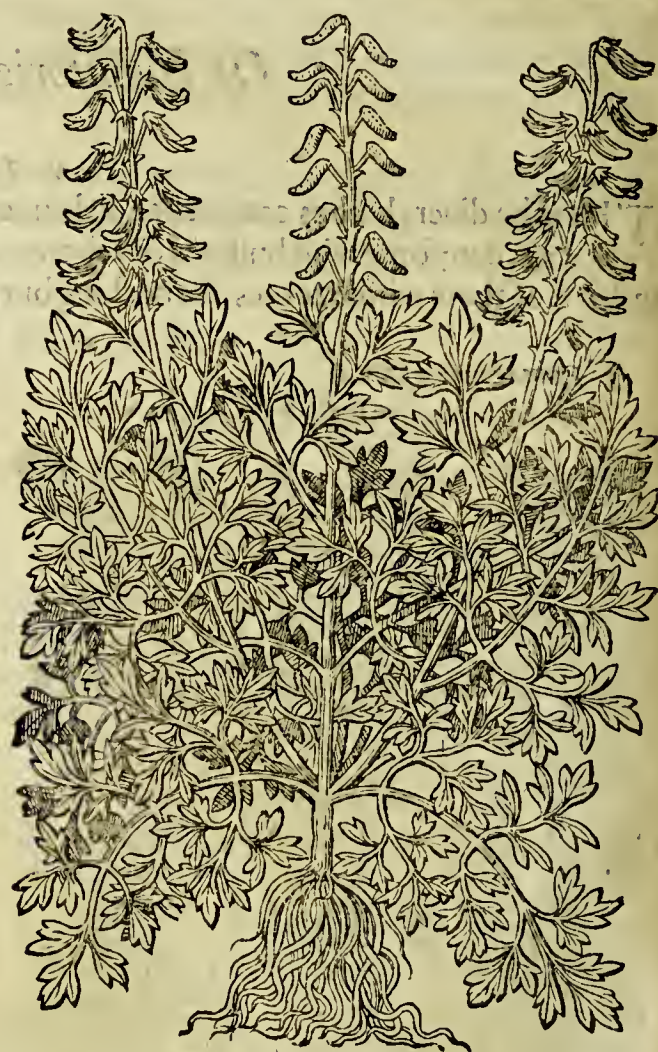
## \* The description.

1 **F**umitorie is a very tender little herbe; the stalkes thereof are slender, hauing as it were little knots or ioints full of branches, that scarce grow vp from the ground without proppings, but for the most part they growe sidelong: the leaues round about are small, cut on the edges as those of Coriander, which as well as the stalkes are of a whitish Greene: the flowers be made vp in clusters at the tops of the small branches, of a red purple colour: then rise vp huskes, round and little, in which lieth the small seede: the roote is slender, and groweth straight downe.

2 The second kinde of Fumitorie hath many small and tender branches, whereupon growe little iagged leaues, in colour, taste and fashion like vnto the former, but much lesser, hauing at the top of the branches many small clasping tendrels, with which it taketh holde vpon hedges, bushes, and whatsoeuer groweth next vnto it: the flowers are small and clustering together, of a white colour, mixed with a little blew, after which do succede cods, containing the seede: the roote is single, and of a finger length.

3 *Fumaria tenuifolia.*  
Fine leaved Fumitorie.

4 *Fumaria lutea.*  
Yellow Fumitorie.



## \* The description.

3 The third kind of Fumitorie hath a very small root, consisting of diuers little strings, from which arise small and tender branches, trailing heere and there vpon the ground; beset with many small and tender leaues, most finely cut and iagged, like the little leaues of Dill, of a deepe Greene colour tending to blewnes: the flowers stande on the tops of the branches, in bunches or clusters thicke thrust together, like those of the medowe Clauer, or three leaved grasse, of a most bright red colour, and very beautifull to behold: the roote is verie small and threddie.



4 The yellow Fumitorie hath many crambling threddie rootes, somewhat thicke, grosse, and fat, like those of *Asparagus*: from which rise diuers vpright stalkes a cubite high, diuiding themselues towarde the top into other smaller branches, whereon are confusedly placed leaues like those of *Thalictrum* or English Rubarbe, but lesser and thinner: amongst the tops of the branches grow yellow flowers, resembling those of Sage, which being past there followeth small seede like vnto dust.

5 *Fumaria alba latifolia.*

White broad leaved Fumitorie.



6 *Fumaria latifolia minor.*

Small broad leaved Fumitorie.



\* The description.

5 The white Fumitorie with broad leaues hath a very small roote, deeply thrust into the ground; from which arise small tender branches trailing heere and there vpon the ground, garnished with diuers leaues confusedly set vpon short tendrels or footestalks, smooth, very Greene of colour, and set together by three and three, like vnto the Trefoiles or three leaved grasse: among the leaues come forth clusters of white flowers, set together in bunches, resembling a cluster of filberd nuts when they are but yoong, of a white colour, tipped at the points with a little light bluish of purple hard to be discerned, except it be aduisedly looked vpon.

6 The smaller broad leaved Fumitorie is like vnto the last described in each respect, sauing it is altogether lesser, wherein onely consisteth the difference.

\* The place.

The Fumitories do grow in corne fieldes among Barley and other graine, in vineyards, gardens, and such like manured places; I founde the last and thirde in number growing in a corne felde betweene a small village called Charleton and Greenwich.

\* The time.

Fumitorie is sown with his flower in the beginning of Maie, and so continueth to the ende of sommer, then is it the best time to be gathered to keepe drie or distill.

Nnn 1

\* The



\* *The names.*

Fumitorie is called in Greeke *καπνός*, and *καπνιον*, and often *καπνίτης*: in Latine *Fumaria*, of *Plinie* *Capnos*: in shops *Fumisterra*: in high Dutch *Erdrtrauch*: in lowe Dutch *Gyssecom*, *Duyuen* *Heruel*: in Spanish *Palomilha*: in French and English *Fumiterre*.

\* *The temperature.*

Fumitorie is not hot as some haue thought it to be, but colde and something drie, it openeth and clenseth by vrine.

\* *The vertues.*

- A It is good for all them that haue either scabs or any other filth growing on the skin: and for them also that haue the French disease.
- B It remooueth stoppings from the liuer and spleene, it purifieth the blood, and is oftentimes good for them that haue a quartaine ague.
- C The decoction of the herbe is vsed to be giuen, or else the syrupe that is made of the iuice: the distilled water thereof is also profitable for the purposes aforesaid.
- D It is oftentimes boiled in whaie, and in this maner it helpeth in the ende of the spring and in sommer time those that are troubled with scabs.
- E *Paulus Aegineta* saith, that it plentifully prouoketh vrine, and taketh away the stoppings of the liuer and feeblenes thereof, that it strengthneth the stomacke and maketh the belly soluble.
- F *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that the iuice of Fumitorie, of that which groweth among Barley, as *Aegineta* addeth, with gum Arabicke, doth take away vnprofitable haire that prick the eies, growing vpon the eie lids, the haire that pricke being first plucked away, for it will not suffer others to growe in their places.
- G The decoction of Fumitorie drunken, driueth foorth by vrine and siege, all hot, cholerick, burnt, and hurtfull humours, and is a most singular digester of salt and pituitous humours.

*Of bulbis Fumitorie, or Hollowe roote. Chap 430.*

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Hollow rootes, some greater, others lesser, some of one colour and climate, and others of diuers mixed, as shall be declared.

\* *The description.*

- 1 The leaues of great Hollow roote are iagged and cut in sinder, as be those of Coriander, of a light greenish colour, that is to say, like the gray colour of the leaues of Columbine, whereunto they be also in forme like, but lesser: the stalkes be smooth, rounde, and slender, an handfull long; about which, on the vpper part stande little flowers orderly placed, long, with a little horne at the ende, like the flowers of Toade flaxe, of a light red tending to a purple colour: the seede lieth in flat cods, very soft and greenish when it is ready to yeelde vp his blacke shining ripe seede: the roote is bumped or bulbis, hollowe within, and on the vpper part pressed downe somewhat flat, couered ouer with a darke yellow skin or barke, with certaine strings fastned thereto, and of a bitter and austere taste.
- 2 The second is like vnto the first in each respect, sauing that it bringeth flowers of a white colour, and the other not so.
- 3 The small purple Hollow roote, hath rootes, leaues, stalkes, flowers, and seedes, like vnto the precedent, the especiall difference is, that this plant is somewhat lesser.
- 4 The small white Hollowe roote likewise agreeth with the former in each respect, sauing that this plant bringeth white flowers, and the other not so.



1 *Radix caua maior purpurea.*  
Great purple Hollow roote.



2 *Radix caua maior alba.*  
Great white Hollow roote.



3 *Radix caua minor purpurea.*  
Small purple Hollow roote.



4 *Radix caua minor alba.*  
Small white Hollow roote.

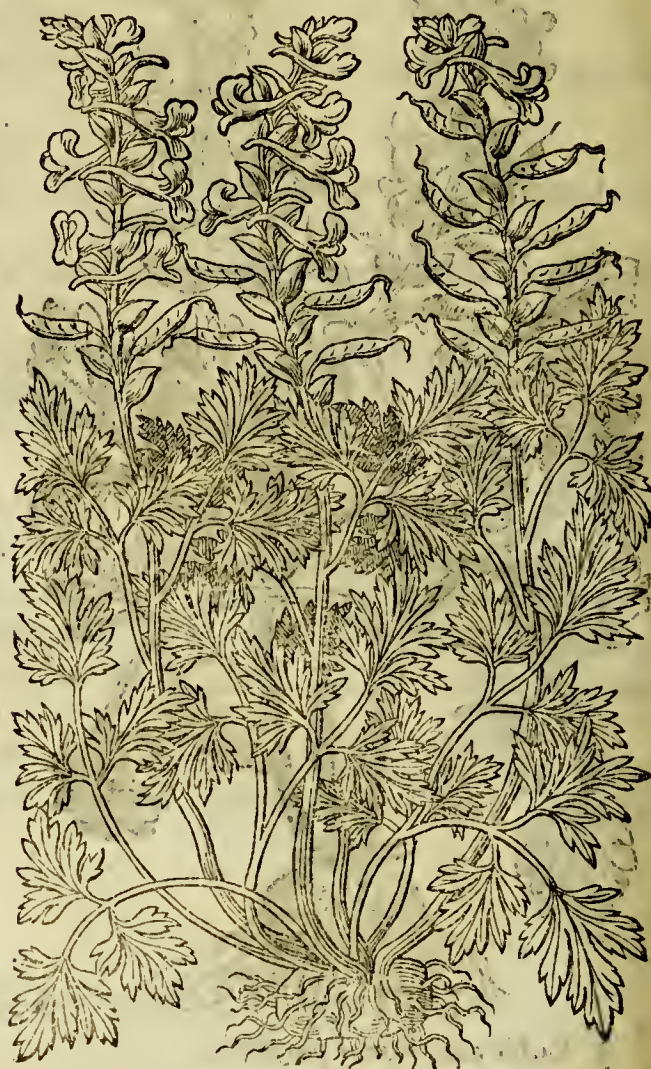




5 *Radix caua purpurea variegata.*  
Purple-Hollow roote of two colours.



6 *Radix caua alba variegata.*  
White Hollow roote diuerfly mixed.



\* *The description.*

5 This kinde of Hollow roote is also like the last described, sauing that the flowers heereof are mixed with purple and white, which maketh it to differ from the others.

6 There is not any difference that is possible to be distinguished from the last described, sauing that the flowers heereof are of a mixt colour, white and purple, with some yellowe in the hollownes of the same, wherein consisteth the difference from the precedent.

7 This thin leaved Hollow roote, hath likewise an hollow roote, couered ouer with a yellow pilling, of the bignes of a tennice ball: from which shoote vp leaues spred vpon the ground, verie like vnto the leaues of Columbines, as well in forme as colour, but much thinner, more iagged, and altogether leslier: among which rise vp small tender stalkes, weake, and feeble, of an handfull high, bearing from the middle thereof to the top very fine flowers, fashioned vnto one peece of the Columbine flower, which resembleth a little birde of a purple colour.

8 This other thin leaved Hollow root is like the precedent, sauing that this plant bringeth forth white flowers tending to yellownes, or as it were the colour of the field Primrose.

9 *Bunnykins holwortele*, as the Dutch men do call it, hath many small iagged leaues growing immediately from the ground: among which rise vp very slender stalkes, whereon do growe such leaues as those next the ground: on the top of the branches stand faire purple flowers, like vnto the others of his kinde, sauing that the flowers heereof are as it were small birdes, the bellies or lower parts wherof, are of a white colour, wherein it differeth from all the rest of the Hollow rootes.

10 The last and small Hollow roote is like the last described, sauing that it is altogether leslier, and the flowers heereof are of a Greene colour, not vnlike in shape to the flowers of Cinkfoile.

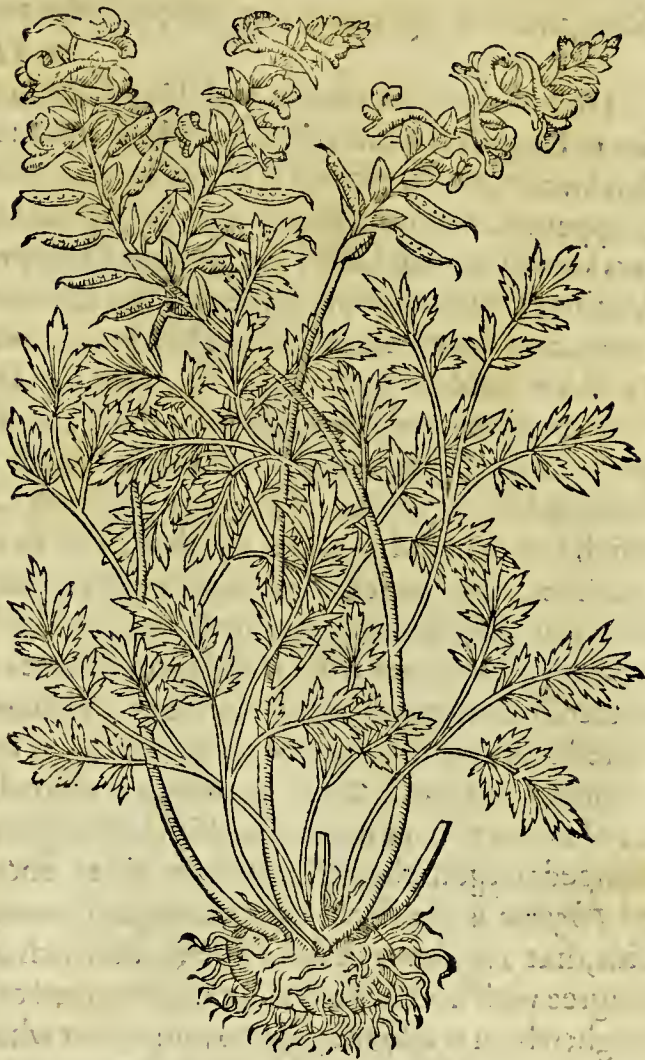


7 *Radix caua tenuifolia purpurea.*

Purple Hollow roote with thin leaues.

8 *Radix caua tenuifolia alba.*

White Hollow roote with thin leaues.

9 *Radix caua minor.*

Bunnikens Holwort, or Hollow roote.

10 *Radix caua minima viridi flore.*

Smal Bunnikens Holwort with green flowers.

\* *The place.*

These plants do grow about hedges, brambles, and in the borders of fieldes and vineyardes, in low and fertill grounds, in Germanie and the lowe countries, neuerthelesse the two first, and also the two last described do grow in my garden.



\* *The time.*

These do flower in March, and their seede is ripe in Aprill: the leaues and stalkes are gone in Maie, and nothing remaining saue onely the rootes, so little a while do they continue.

\* *The names.*

Hollow roote is called in high Dutch *Holwurtz*: in low Dutch *Hoolwoortele*, that is, *Radix caua*: in English Hollow roote, and Holewoort: it is vsed in shops in steede of *Aristolochia*, or round Birthwoort, which errour is better knowne then needfull to be confuted: and likewise their errour is apparant, who rashly iudge it to be *Pistolochia*, or little Birthwoort. It shoulde seeme the old writers knew it not, for some haue made it *Leontopetalis speciem*, or a kind of lions Turnep; others *Eriphium*, & others som *Thesium*, most men *Capnos Chelidonia*: it seemeth to agree with *Leontopetalon*, in bulbed rootes, and somewhat in leaues, but in no other respects, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* do testifie. And if *Eriphium* haue his name *ἀνὰ τὴν ἄνοιαν*, that is to say, of the spring, then this roote may be not vnproperly *Eriphium*, and *Veris Planta*, or the plant of the spring: for it is euident that it appeereth and is greene in the spring onely: some thinke it hath beene called *Eriphium ab Hædo*, or of the goat; but this *Eriphion* is quite another plant, as both *Apuleius* writeth, and that booke also mentioneth which is attributed to *Galen*, and dedicated to *Paternianus*. In the booke which is dedicated to *Paternianus*, there be read these wordes; *Eriphion* is an herb which is found vpon high mountaines, it hath leaues like Smallage, a fine flower like the Violet, and a roote as great as an Onion: it hath likewise other rootes which send forth rootes after rootes. Whereby it is euident that this roote whereof we intreat is not this kinde of *Eriphium* at all, for *Eriphium* howsoeuer the ancients haue foisted this long discourse of controuersies, is the selfe same bulbe mentioned in the first part of our historie by the name *Gladiolus*, which is also called *Eriphium*, and *Zyphium*. Concerning *Thesium* the old writers haue written but little: *Theophrastus* saith, that the roote thereof is bitter and being stamped purgeth the belly: *Pliny* in his 21. booke 17. chapter sheweth that the roote which is called *Thesium*, is like the bulbed plants, and is rough in taste: *Athenæus* citing *Timachida* for an author saith, that *Thesium* is called a flower, of which *Ariadnes* garland was made. These things seeme well to agree with hollow roote; for it is bumped or bulbous, of taste bitter and austere, or something rough; which is also thought to purge: but what certainty can be affirmed, seeing the olde writers are so brieue? What maner of herbe *Capnos Chelidonia* is, which groweth by hedges, and heerupon is surnamed *scorpiurus*, *Aëtius* doth not expounde, onely the name thereof is founde in his seconde Tetrab. the thirde booke, Chapter 110. in *Martianus* his *Collyrium*, and in his Tetrab. 3. booke 2. Chapter, among such things as strengthen the liuer. But if *Capnos Chelidonia* be that which *Pliny* in his 25. booke, chapter 13. doth call *Prima Capnos*, or the first *Capnos*, and commendeth it for the dimmes of the eies, it is plaine inough that *Radix caua*, or the Hollow roote, is not *Capnos Chelidonia*: for *Plinies* first *Capnos* is branched, and foildeth it selfe vpon hedges; but Hollow roote hath no such branches growing on it, and is a lowe herbe, and is not helde vp with props, nor needeth them. But if *Aëtius* his *Capnos Chelidonia* be an other herbe differing from that of *Plinie*, (which thing perchance was the cause why it shoulde be surnamed *Chelidonia*) there is some reason why it shoulde be called *Capnos Chelidonia*, for it is somewhat like Fumitorie in leaues, though greater, and commeth vp at the first spring, which is about the time when the Swallowes do come in; neuertheless it doth not follow, that it is true and right *Capnos Chelidonia*; for there be also other herbes comming vp at the same season, and perish in short time after, which notwithstanding are not called *Chelidonia*.

\* *The temperature.*

Hollow roote is hot and dry, yet more drie then hot, that is to say, dry in the thirde degree and hot in the second; it bindeth, clenseth and somewhat wasteth.

\* *The vertues.*

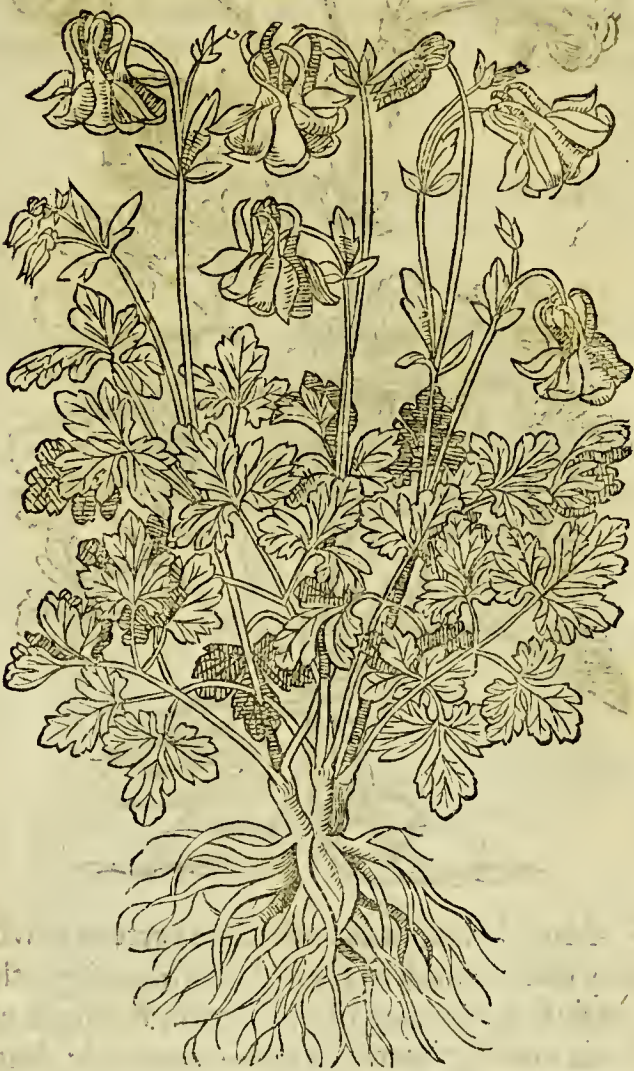
A Hollow root is good against old and long lasting swellings of the almonds in the throte, and of the iawes: it likewise preuaileth against the paines of the Hemorrhoides, which are swoln and painfull, being mixed with the ointment of Poplar buds, called *Vng. Populeon*.

B It is reported, that a dram waight heereof being taken inwardly, doth purge by siege, and draweth forth flegme.

of



## Of Columbines. Chap. 431.

1 *Aquilegia cærulea*.  
Blew Columbines.2 *Aquileia rubra*.  
Red Columbines.

## \* The description.

1 **T**He blew Columbine hath leaues like the great Celandine, but somewhat rounder, indented on the edges, parted into diuers sections of a blewish Greene colour, which being broken yeelde forth little iuice or none at all: the stalke is a cubite and a halfe high, slender, red-dish, and sleightly haired: the slender sprigs whereof bring forth euery one, one flower with five little hollowe hornes, as it were hanging forth, with small leaues standing vpright, of the shape of little birds: these flowers are of colour sometimes blew, at other times of a red or purple, often white, or of mixt colours, which to distinguish seuerally woulde be to small purpose, being things so familiarly knowne to all; after the flowers growe vp coddles, in which is contained little blacke and glittering seede: the rootes are thicke, with some strings thereto belonging, which continue many yeeres.

2 The second doth not differ sauing in the colour of the flowers, for like as the others are described to be blew, so these are of a purple red, or horse flesh colour, which maketh the difference.

3 The double Columbine hath stalkes, leaues, and rootes like the former: the flowers heereof are very double, that is to say, many of those little flowers (hauing the forme of birds) are thrust one into the belly of another, sometimes blew, often white, and otherwhiles of mixt colours, as nature list to plaie with hir little ones, differing so infinitely that to distinguish them apart, woulde require more time then were requisite to leese: and therefore it shall suffice what hath bene saide for their descriptions.



3 *Aquilina multiplex.*  
Double Columbines.



\* *The place.*

They are set and sown in gardens for the beautie and variable colours of the flowers.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Maie, Iune, and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

Columbine is called of the later Herbaristes *Aquileia*, *Aquilina*, and *Aquilegia*: of *Costeus Pothos*, of *Gesnerus Leontostamum*, of *Dalecampius* of Louaine, *Iouis flos*: of some *Herba Leonis*, or the herbe wherein the Lion doth delight: in high Dutch *Agley*: in low Dutch *Akeleyen*: in French *Ancoiles*: in English Columbine.

\* *The temperature.*

Columbines are thought to be temperate betweene heate and moisture.

\* *The vertues.*

A Notwithstanding what temperature or vertues Colommbines haue, is not yet sufficiently knowne; for they are vsed especially to decke the gardens of the curious, garlandes, and houses: neuerthelesse *Tragus* writeth, that a dram waight of the seede, with halfe a scruple or ten graines of saffron giuen in wine, is a good and effectuell medicine for the stopping of the liuer, and the yellow iaudise; but saith he, that who so hath taken it must bee well couered with clothes, and then sweate.

B Most do attribute vnto it the vertues of wilde Otes; others of Centory, but rashly and without any reason; most in these daies following others by tradition, do vse to boile the leaues in milke against the forenes of the throte, falling & excoriation of the vuula: but the ancient writers haue saide nothing heerof: *Ruellius* reporteth, that the flowers of Columbines are not vsed in medicine, yet some there be that do affirme they are good against the stopping of the liuer, which effect the leaues do also performe.

## Of Wormewood. Chap. 432.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Wormewood, one with broade leaues that excelleth the rest: other two haue smaller and slenderer leaues; the rest are bastard kinds: *Dioscorides* maketh mention of three sorts of Wormewood, *Ponticum*, *Seriphium*, and *Santonicum*, which are to be referred to the former kindes.

\* *The description.*

1 The first kinde being our common and best knowne Wormewood, hath leaues of a grayish colour, very much cut or iagged, and very bitter: the stalkes are of a woodie substance two cubites high, and full of branches, alongst which do grow little yellowish bottoms, wherein is found small seede like the seede of Tansey, but smaller: the roote is likewise of a woodie substance, and full of fibres.

2 The second kinde of Wormewood bringeth forth slender stalkes about a foote high or somewhat more, garnished with leaues like the former, but much lesser, and cut or iagged into most fine and small cuts or diuisions: the flowers are like the former, hanging vpon small stems with their heads



heads downward: the rootes are whitish, small and many, crawling and crambling one ouer another, and thereby infinitely do increase, of saour lesse pleasant then the common Wormwoode. Some haue termed this plant *Absinthium santonicum*, but they had slender reason so to do: for if it was so called because it was imagined to growe in the prouince of Santoinge; it may very well appeere to the contrary; for in the Alpes of Galatia a countrey in Asia minor, it groweth in great plenty, and therefore may rather be called *Galatium Sardonium*, and not *Santonicum*: but leauing controuersies impertinent to the History, it is the Ponticke Wormwood of *Galens* description, and so holden of the learned *Paludane*, who for his singular knowledge in plants, is woorthie triple honor, and likewise manie others.

1 *Absinthium latifolium* sive ponticum.  
Broad leaved Wormwood.



2 *Absinthium tenuifolium ponticum Galeni.*  
Small Ponticke Wormwood.



\* *The place.*

This broad leaved Wormwood delighteth to grow on rockes and mountaines, and in vntilled places; it groweth much vpon dry bankes, it is common euery where in all countries; the best faith *Dioscorides* is founde in Pontus, Cappadocia, and on mount Taurus; *Pliny* writeth that Ponticke Wormwood is better then that of Italie; *Ouid* in these words doth declare that Ponticke Wormwood is extreme bitter:

*Turpia deformes gignunt absinthia campi,  
Terraque de fructu, quam sit amara docet.*

Vntilled barren ground the filthy lothsome Wormwood yeelds,  
And knowne its by the fruite how bitter are the fieldes.

And *Bellonius* in his first booke of singularities chap. 76. doth shewe, that there is also a broad leaved Wormwood like vnto ours growing in the prouinces of Pontus, and is vsed in Constantino-ple by the Phisitions there; it is likewise founde in certaine colde countries of Switzerlande, which by reason of the chilnesse of the aire riseth not vp, but creepeth vpon the ground, wherupon diuers call it creeping Wormwood.

\* *The*



## \* The time.

The little flowers and feedes are perfited in Iuly and August, then may Wormwood be gathered and laid vp for profitable vses.

## \* The names.

It is called in Greeke *ἄψινθον*: it is named of *Apuleius Absinthium rusticum*, countrey Wormwood, or pesants Wormwood; we haue named it *Absinthium latifolium*, broad leaved Wormwood, that it may differ from the rest: the interpreters of the Arabians call the better sort, which *Dioscorides* nameth Ponticke Wormwood, *Romanum Absinthium*, Romaine Wormwood, and after these the barbarous Phisitions of the later age: the Italians name Wormwoode *Affenso*: the Spaniards *Axenxios*, *Affenxios*, most of them *Donzell*: the Portingales *Alofna*: in high Dutch *Wierommut*, *Wiermut*: in French *Aluyme*: in English common Wormwood.

*Victor Trincauella*, a singular Phisition, in his practise tooke it for *Absinthium Ponticum*.

## \* The temperature.

Wormwood is of temperature hot and dry, hot in the seconde degree, and dry in the thirde: it is bitter and clenfing, and likewise hath power to binde or fasten.

## \* The vertues.

- A It is very profitable to a weake stomacke that is troubled with choler, for it clenfeth it thorough his bitternes, purgeth by siege and vrine; by reason of the binding quality, it strengthneth and comforteth the stomacke, but helpeth nothing at all to remooue flegme contained in the stomacke as *Galen* addeth.
- B If it be taken before a surfeit it keepeth it off, and remooueth lothfomnes, saith *Dioscorides*: and it helpeth not onely before a surfeit, but also it quickly refresheth the stomacke and belly after large eating and drinking.
- C It is oftentimes a good remedie against long and lingering agues, especially tertians: for it doth not onely strengthen the stomacke and make an appetite to meate, but it yeeldeth strength to the liuer also, and riddeth it of obstructions or stoppings, clenfing by vrine naughtie humours.
- D Furthermore Wormwood is excellent good for them that vomite blood from the spleene, the which hapneth when the spleene being ouercharged & filled vp with grosse blood doth vnburden it selfe, and then great plenty of blood is oftentimes cast vp by vomite. It hapneth likewise that store of black & corrupt blood mixed with excrements passeth downwards by the stoole, & it oftentimes hapneth that with violent and large vomiting the sicke man fainteth or swooneth, or when he is reuiued doth fall into a difficult and almost incurable tympanie, especially when the disease doth often happen; but from these dangers Wormwood can deliuer him, if when he is refreshed after vomite and his strength any way recovered, he shall a good while vse it, in what maner soeuer he himselfe shall thinke good.
- E Againe, Wormwood voideth away the wormes of the guts, not onely taken inwardly, but applied outwardly: it withstandeth all putrefactions; it is good against a stinking breath; it keepeth garments also from the Mothes; it driueth away gnats, the bodie being annointed with the oyle thereof.
- F Likewise it is singular good in pultesies and fomentations to binde and to dry.
- G Besides all this *Dioscorides* declareth, that it is good also against windines and griping paines of the stomacke and belly, with Sefeli and French Spikenard: the decoction cureth the yellowe iaudise or the infusion, if it be drunke thrise a day some ten or twelue sponfuls at a time.
- H It helpeth them that are strangled with eating of mushrumes, or toad stooles, if it be drunke with vinegar.
- I And being taken with wine, it is good against the poison of Mistletoe, and of Hemlocke, and against the biting of the shrew mouse, and of the sea Dragon, it is applied to the squincie or inflammations of the throte with hony and niter, and with water to night wheales, and with hony to swartish markes that come vpon bruses.
- K It is applied after the same maner to dim eies, and to mattering eares.
- L *Ioachimius Camerarius* of Noremberg commendeth it greatly against the iaudise, giuing of the flowers of Wormwood, Rosemarie, Sloes, of each a small quantitie, and a little Saffron, boiled in wine, the body first being purged and prepared by the learned Phisition.



Of small leaved Wormwood, which is called *Romane*  
Wormwood. Chap. 433.

*Absinthium tenuifolium seu Romanum.*  
Romish Wormwood.



\* *The description.*

**S**mall leaved Wormwood bringeth forth very many little branches, slender, a span or a foote high, full of leaues, lesse by a great deale, and tenderer then the former, most finelie and nicely minced: the flowers like those of the former, hang vpon the little branches and sprigs: the rootes are smal creeping ouerthwart, from whence do rise a great number of yoong sprouts: this Wormwood also is somewhat white, and lesse bitter a good deale then the broad leaved one, and hath not so ranck, or so vnpleasant a smell, but rather delightfull.

\* *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in Mysia, Thracia, Hungarie, and Austria, and in other regions neere adioining; it is also founde in Bohemia, and in many vntilled places of Germanie; it is a garden plant in the low Countries, and in England.

\* *The time.*

It bringeth forth flowers and seede in Autumne: a little while after when winter commeth the herbe withereth away, but the roote remaineth aliue, from which, leaues and stalkes do come againe in the spring.

\* *The names.*

It is commonly called *Absinthium Romanum*: & in low dutch *Roomsche Afsene*, by which name it is known to very many Physicians & apothecaries, who vse this in steed of Pontick Wormwood: furthermore it hath a leafe and flower farre lesse then the other Wormwoods: likewise the smell of this is not onely pleasant, but it yeeldeth also a spicie sent, whereas all the rest haue a strong and lothsome smell: and this Pontick Wormwood doth differ from that which *Dioscorides* commendeth, for *Dioscorides* his Pontick Wormwood is accounted among them of the first kinde, or of broad leaved Wormwood; which thing also *Galen* affirmeth in his sixt booke of the faculties of medicines, in the chapter of Sothernwood. There be three kinds of Wormwood (saith he) whereof they vse to call one by the generall name, and that is especially Pontick: whereby it is manifest that *Galen* in this place hath referred Pontick to no other then to the first Wormwood; and therefore many not without cause maruell, that *Galen* hath written in his booke of the method of curing, how Pontick Wormwood is lesse in flower & leafe; manie excuse him, and lay the fault vpon the corruption of the booke, and in his 9. booke of Methode the lesser they would haue the longer: Therefore this Wormwood with the lesser leafe is not the right Ponticke Wormwood, neither againe the Arabians Romaine Wormwood, who haue no other Romaine then Ponticke Wormwood of the Græcians. Also many beleeeue that this is called *Santonicum*, but this is not to be sought for in Mysia, Thracia, or other countries Eastward, but in Fraunce beyond the Alpes; if we may beleeeue *Dioscorides* his copies: there be that would haue it growenot beyond the Alpes of Italy, but in Galatia a countrey in Asia, and in the region of the Sardines, which also is the lesser Asia; whereupon it was called in Greeke *Sardonion*, which was changed into the name *Santonicum* through the error of the translators: *Dioscorides* his copies keepe the word *Sardonium*, and *Galen*s copies *Santonicum*, which came to posterity as it seemeth. It is called



led in English small leaved Wormwood, Romaine Wormwood, garden or Cypres Wormwood, and French Wormwood.

\* *The temperature.*

Small leaved Wormwood is of facultie hot and dry, it is bitter also, but lesse a good deale then the broad leaved one, the greatest force it hath is in binding.

\* *The vertues.*

The faculties are referred vnto the common Wormwood.

*Of sea Wormwood. Chap. 434.*

1. *Absinthium marinum album.*  
White sea Wormwood.



2. *Absinthium marinum latifolium.*  
Broad leaved sea Wormwood.



\* *The description.*

1. The white sea Wormwood (which *Pena* and *L'Obelius* call *Absinthium Ponticum*, or *Tridentinum*, *Dodonaeus* in his last Edition *Scriphium*) hath many leaues cut and diuided into infinite fine jagges, like those of Sothernwood, of a white hoarie colour and strong smell, but not vnpleasent: among which rise vp tough hoarie stalkes set with the like leaues, on the top whereof do grow small yellowish flowers: the roote is tough, and creepeth farre abroad, by meanes whereof it greatly increaseth.

2. The broad leaved sea Wormwood hath very many soft leaues, growing close by the ground, of a darke swart colour, nothing so finely cut or jagged as the other of his kinde: the flowers growe vpon the tops of the stalkes of a yellowish colour: the roote is tough and creeping.

\* *The place.*

These Woormwoods do growe vpon the raised grounds, in the salt marshes neere vnto the sea,



in most places of England; which being brought into gardens doth there flourish as in his naturall place, and retaineth his smell, taste, and naturall qualitie, as hath beene often proofed.

\* *The time.* These bring forth flowers and seedes, when the other Wormwoods do.

\* *The names.* Sea Wormwood is called in Greeke

in Latine *Absinthium maritimum*, and likewise *Seriphium*: in Dutch *See Afsene*: of diuers *Santonium*, as witnesseth *Dioscorides*: neuertheless there is another *Santonium* differing from sea Wormwood: in English of some women of the countrey, garden Cypresse.

\* *The temperature.* Sea Wormwood is of nature hot and dry.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* affirmeth, that being taken of it selfe, or boiled with Rice, and eaten with hony, killeth A the small wormes of the guts, and gently looseth the belly; the which *Pliny* also doth affirme.

The iuice of sea Wormwood drunke with wine resisteth poison, especially the poison of Hem. B lockes.

The leaues stamped with figs, saltpeter, and the meale of Darnell, and applied to the bellie, sides, C or flankes, helpeth the dropie, and such as are splenitike.

The same is singular against all inflammations, and heate of the stomacke and liuer, exceeding D all the kinds of Wormwood for the same purposes that common Wormwood serueth.

It is reported by such as dwell neere the sea side, that the cattle which do feed where it groweth E become fat and lusty very quickly.

The herbe with his stalkes laid in chestes, presses, and wardrobs, keepeth clothes from mothes F, and other vermine.

### Of holie Wormwood. Chap. 435.

*Sementina.*

Holie Wormwood.

\* *The description.*

THIS Wormwood called *Sementina*, & *Semen sanctum*, which we haue Englished Holie, is that kinde of Wormwood which beareth that seede which we haue in vse, called Wormseed: in shoppes *Semen santolinum*: about which there hath been great controuersie amongst writers, some holding that the seede of *Santonium Galatium* to be the true Wormseed, others deeming it to be that of *Romanum Absinthium*: it doth muche resemble the firste of the sea Wormwoods in shape and proportion: it riseth vp with a woodie stalke, of the height of a cubite, diuided into diuers branches and wings; whereupon are set very small leaues, among which are placed clusters of seede in such abundance, that to the first view it seemeth to be a plant, consisting all of seede.

\* *The place.*

It is a foraine plant, the seedes being sown in the gardens of hot regions do prosper well; in these colde countries it will not growe at all. Neuertheless there is one or two companions about London, who haue reported vnto me that they had great store of it growing in their gardens yeerely, which they solde at a great price vnto our London





London Apothecaries, and gained much money thereby; one of the men dwelleth by the Bagge and Bottle neere London, whose name is *Cornwale*, into whose garden I was brought to see the thing that I would not beleue; for being often tolde that there it did growe, I still persisted it was not true: but when I did behold this great quantitie of Wormwood, it was nothing else but common *Ancos*. How many Apothecaries haue beene deceiued, how many they haue robbed of their money, and how many children haue beene nothing the better for taking it, I referre it to the iudgement of the simplest, considering their owne report, to haue solde manie hundreth poundes waight of it; the more to their shame be it spoken, and the lesse wit or skill in the Apothecaries: therefore haue I set downe this as a caueat vnto those that buie of these seedes, first to taste and trie the same before they giue it to their children, or commit it to any other vse.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth and bringeth forth his seede in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

The French men call it *Barbotine*: the Italians *Semen zena*: whereupon also the Latines name it *Sementina*: the seede is called euery where *Semen sanctum*, Holie seede; and *Semen contra Lumbricos*: in English Wormseed; the herbe it selfe is also called Wormseed, or Wormseedwoort: some name it *Semen Zedoaria*, Zedoar seed.

\* *The temperature.*

This seed is very bitter, and for that cause of nature hot and dry.

\* *The vertues.*

- A It is good against wormes of the belly and inтраiles, taken any way, and better also if a little Rheubarbe be mixt withall, for so the wormes are not onely killed, but likewise they are driuen downe by the siege, which thing must alwaies be regarded.
- B The seed mixed with a little *Aloes succotrine*, and brought to the forme of a plaister, and applied to the nauell of a childe doth the like.

## Of forrein and bastard Wormwoods. Chap. 436.

\* *The kinde.*

There be diuers sorts of forrein Wormwoods, as shall be declared in this present Chapter.

\* *The description.*

1 Tree Wormwood, *Pen* that painfull Herbarist hath described, which the ancient writers haue not mentioned, to haue a truncke or stocke growing to the height of three or fower cubits, of a woodie substance like vnto the Hollihocke, diuiding or branching it selfe into sundry armes toward the top, set full of small iagged leaues, not much vnlike the Pine tree, but of an hoarie colour, and ranke smell: the flowers and seedes are like vnto the common Worme-woode.

2 *Absinthium album* hath straight and vpright stalkes, a cubite and a halfe high, beset with broad leaues, but verie deeply cut or clouen, in shewe like vnto Mugwoort: at the top of the stalks do growe small flowers starre fashion, compact of fixe small leaues: the roote is long with some fibres annexed vnto it.



1 *Absinthium arborescens.*  
Tree Wormwood.



2 *Absinthium album.*  
White Wormwood.



3 *Absinthium Aegyptium.*  
Wormwood of Egypt.



4 *Absinthium inodorum.*  
Unsavourie Wormwood.





## \* The description.

3 This kinde of Wormwood *Gesnerus* and that learned Apothecarie *Valerandus Donroz*, called *Absinthium Egyptium*, but *L'Obelius* *Absinthium Ponticum*, and *Tridentium*, do differ verie little in shape and shew one from another; yet all such differences as there are be knowne and discerned by the place and countrey where they grow: the leaues of this plant are verie like to the leaues of *Trichomanes*, which is our common Maidenhaire, of a white colour, euery small leafe standing one opposite against another, and of a strong fauour.

4 This Wormwood which *Dodonaeus* calleth *Absinthium inodorum*, and *Inspidum*, is very like vnto the sea Wormwood, in his small and tender leaues: the stalke beareth flowers also like vnto the foresaide Sea wormwood, but it is of a sad or deepe colour, hauing neither bitter taste, nor any fauour at all, whereupon it was called and that very fitly *Absinthium inodorum*, or *Absinthium inspidum*: in English foolish, or vnfaury wormwood.

5 *Absinthium maritimum*, *Abrotoni feminae facie*.  
Mugwoort Wormwood.



## \* The description.

5 This kinde of sea Wormwood is a shrubbie and woodie plant, in face and shewe like to Mugwoort, of a strong smell; hauing flowers like those of the common wormwood, at the first shewe like those of Lauander cotton: the roote is tough and woodie.

## \* The place.

These plants are strangers in England, yet we haue some fewe of them in the gardens of Herbarists.

## \* The time.

The time of their flowering and seeding is referred to the other wormwoods.

## \* The names.

The white Wormwoode *Conradus Gesnerus* nameth *Seriphium femina*, and saith, that it is commonly called *Herba alba*, or white Herbe; an other had rather name it *Santonicum*, for as *Dioscorides* saith, *Santonicum* is founde in Fraunce beyonde the Alpes, and beareth his name of the countrey where it groweth: but that part of Swisserland which belongeth to Fraunce is accounted of the Romaines to be beyond the Alpes; and the prouince of the Santons is far from it: for this is a part of Guines scituated vpon the coast of the Ocean, beneath the floude Gerond northward: therefore Santon wormwood if it haue his name

from the Santons, groweth farre from the Alpes; but if it growe neere adioining to the Alpes, then hath it not his name of the Santons.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

White wormwood is hot and somewhat drie.

A Vnfaurie Wormwood as it is without smell and taste, so is it scarce of any hot qualitie, much lesse hath it any scouring facultie; these are not vsed in Phisicke where the others may be had, being as it were wilde or degenerate kindes of Wormwood, some of them participating both of the forme and smell of other plants.



## Of Mugwoort. Chap. 437.

## \* The kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Mugwoorts, as shall be declared.

1 *Artemisia mater Herbarum.*  
Common Mugwoort.



2 *Artemisia tenuifolia.*  
Thinnie leaved Mugwoort.



## \* The description.

1 The first kinde of Mugwoort hath broad leaues, very much cut or clouen, like the leaues of common wormwood, but smaller, of a darke greene colour aboue, and hoarie vnderneath: the stalkes are long and straight, and full of branches, whereon do grow small rounde buttons which are the flowers, smelling like Marierome when they waxe ripe: the roote is great and of a woodie substance.

2 The seconde kinde of Mugwoort hath a great thicke and woodie roote: from whence arise sundrie branches of a reddish colour, beset full of small and fine iagged leaues, very like vnto sea Sothernwood: the seed groweth alongst the small twiggie branches; like vnto little berries, which fall not from their branches, in a long time after they be ripe.

3 There is another Mugwoort of the sea, that hath leaues like vnto sea Purslane, thick, fat, and oileous, of a grayish colour: among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, diuiding it selfe into sundrie branches, beset full of small and barren flowers, like sea wormwood: the roote is thicke and of a woodie substance.



3 *Artemisia marina.*  
Sea Mugwoort.



\* *The description.*

There is also another Mugwoort, which hath many branches rising from a woodie roote, standing vpright in distances one from another, of an ashie colour, beset with leaues not much vnlike sea Purcelane; about the lower part of the stalkes, and toward the top of the branches they are narrower and lesser, and cut with great and deepe iaggges, thicke in substance, and of a whitish colour, as all the rest of the plant is: it yeeldeth a pleasant smell like *Abrotonum marinum*, and in taste is somewhat saltish: the flowers are many and yellow, which being vaded, there followeth mossie seede, like vnto that of common wormwood.

\* *The place.*

The common Mugwoort groweth wilde in sundry places about the borders of fields, about high waies, brooke sides, and such like places.

Sea Mugwoort groweth about Rie and Winchelsey castle, and at Portsmouth by the Ile of Wight.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iulie and August.

\* *The names.*

Mugwoort is called in Greeke *Αρτεμισία*; and also in Latine *Artemisia*, which name it had of *Artemisia* Queene of Halicarnassus, and wife of noble *Mausolus* king of Caria, who adopted it for hir owne herbe: before that it was called *παρθένισ*, *Parthenis*, as *Pliny* writeth. *Apuleius* affirmeth that it was likewise called *Parthenion*, who hath very many names for it, and many of them are placed in *Dioscorides* among the bastard names: most of these agree with the right *Artemisia*, and diuers of them with other herbes, which nowe and then are numbred among the Mugwoorts: it is also called *Mater Herbarum*: in high Dutch *Beisulz*, and *Sant Iohanus Gurtell*: in Spanish and Italian *Artemisia*: in French *Armoisa*: in lowe Dutch *Bijuoet*, *Sint Ians krypt*: in English Mugwoort, and common Mugwoort.

\* *The temperature.*

Mugwoort is hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent.

\* *The vertues.*

- A *Pliny* saith that Mugwoort doth properly cure womens diseases.
- B *Dioscorides* writeth that it bringeth downe the termes, the birth and the afterbirth.
- C And that in like maner it helpeth the mother, and the paine of the matrix, to be boiled as bathes for women to sit in; and that being put vp with myrrh, it is of like force that the bath is of; and that the tender tops are boiled and drunke for the same infirmities, and that they are applied in manner of a pultis to the share to bring downe the monthly course.
- D *Pliny* saith, that the trauailer or waifaring man, that hath the herbe tied about him, feeleth no wearisomnes at all; and that he who hath it about him can be hurt by no poisonsome medicines, or by any wilde beast neither yet by the sunne it selfe; and also that it is drunke against *Opium*, or the iuice of blacke Poppie. Many other fantastick deuises invented by Poets are to be seene in the workes of the auncient writers, tending to witchcraft and forcerie, and the great dishonor of God: wherefore I do of purpose omit them as things vnwoorthie of my recording or your reuiewing.

Mugwoort



Mugwoort pound with oile of sweete Almonds, and laid to the stomacke as a plaister, cureth all E the paines and griefes of the same.

It cureth the thakings of the ioints declining to the palsie, and helpeth the contraction and F drawing together of the nerues and sinewes.

Of Sothernwood. Chap. 438.

\* The kindes.

Dioscorides affirmeth that Sothernwood is of two kindes, the female and the male, which are euery where knowne by the names of the greater, and of the lesser: besides these there is a thirde kinde, which is of a sweeter smell, and lesier then the others; and also others of a bastarde kinde.

1 *Abrotanum femina.*  
Female Sothernwood.



2 *Abrotanum mas.*  
Male Sothernwood.



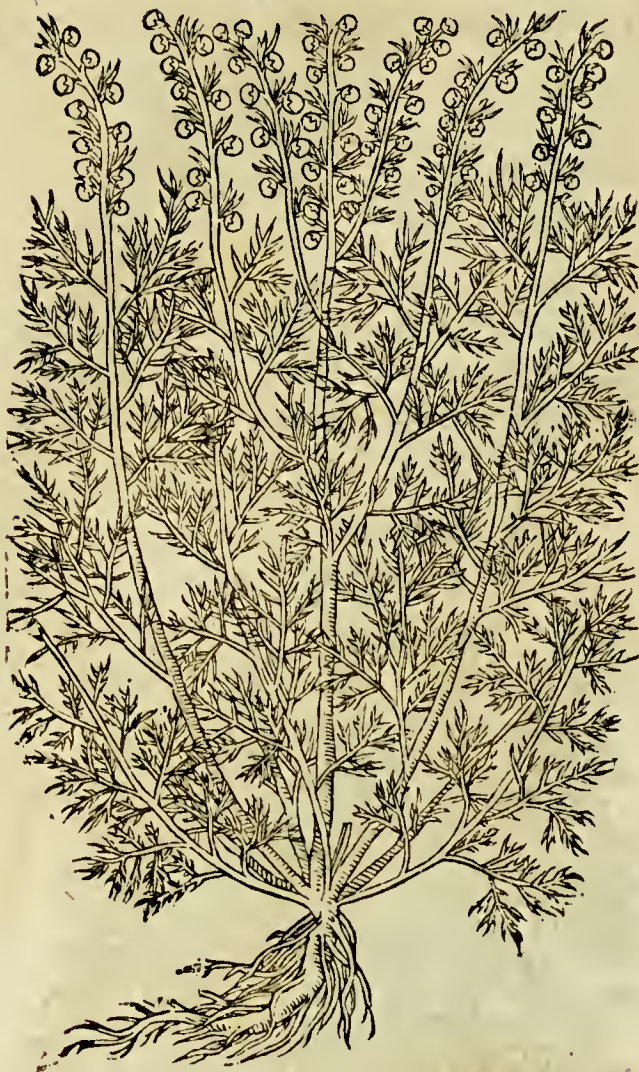
\* The description.

1 The greater Sothernwood by carefull manuring, doth oftentimes grow vp in maner of a shrub, and cometh to be as high as a man, bringing forth stalkes an inch thicke or more: out of which spring very many sprigs or branches set about with leaues, diuersly iagged and finely indented, somewhat white, and of a certaine strong smell: in steede of flowers little small cluster buttons do hang on the sprigs from the middle to the very top, of colour yellow, and at the length turne into seede: the roote hath diuers strings.

2 The lesser Sothernwood groweth lowe, full of little slender sprigs, of a woody substance: the leaues are more indented then those of the former, not so white; it beareth no cluster buttons: the roote is made of many strings.



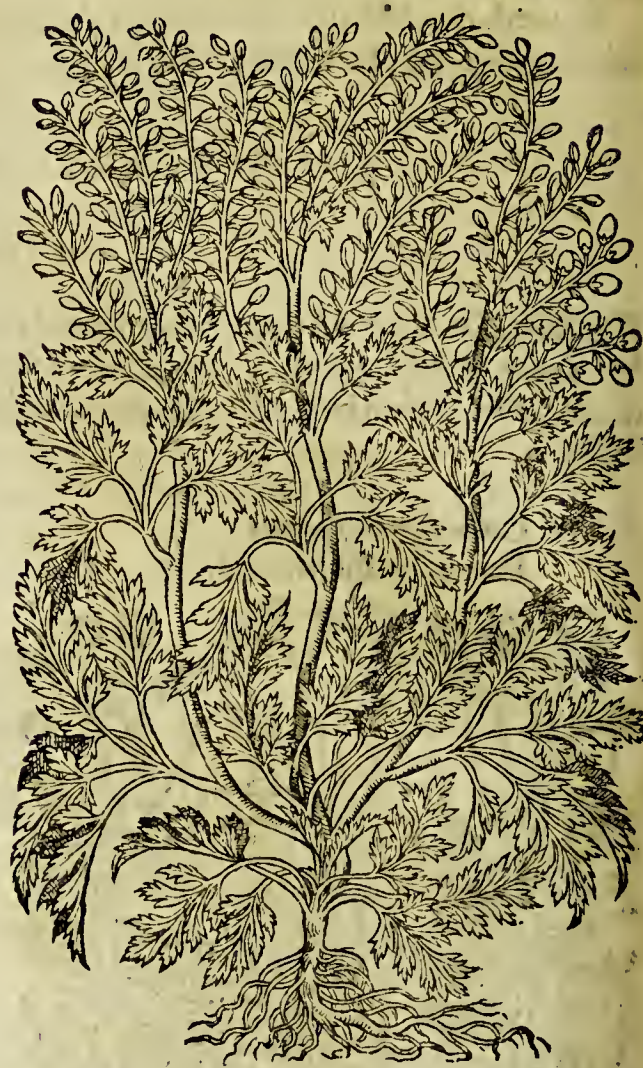
3 *Abrotanum humile.*  
Dwarfe Sothernwood.



5 *Abrotanum campestre.*  
Wilde Sothernwood.



4 *Abrotanum Inodorum.*  
Vnsauorie Sothernwood.



\* *The description.*

3 The thirde kinde is also shorter: the leaues of this be iagged and deeply cut after the manner of the greater Sothernwood, but they are not so white, yet more sweete, wherein they are like vnto Lauander cotton. This kinde is verie full of seede: the cluster buttons stande alongst on the sprigs euen to the very top and be of a glittering yellow: the roote is like to the rest.

4 The vnsauorie Sothernwood growes flat vpon the ground with broade leaues, deeply cut or iagged in the edges like those of the common Mugwoort: among which rise vp weake and feeble stalkes, trailing likewise vpon the ground, set confusedly heere & there with the like leaues that grow next the ground, of a grayish or hoary color, altogether without smell. The flowers growe alongest the stalkes of a yellowish colour, smal and chaffie: the roote is tough and woodie with some strings annexed thereto.

5 This wilde Sothernwood hath a great long thick roote, tough and woodie; couered ouer with a scalie barke like the scalie backe of an adder, and of the same colour: from which rise verie many leaues like those of Fennell, of an ouerborne green colour: among which grow small twiggie braunches;



ches on the tops; and alongst the stalkes do grow small clustering flowers of a yellow colour: the whole plant is of a darke colour, as well leaues as stalkes, and of a strong vnsauorie smell.

\* *The place.*

*Theophrastus* saith, that Sothernwood delighteth to grow in places open to the sunne: *Dioscorides* affirmeth that it groweth in Cappadocia, and Galatia a countrey in Asia, and in Hierapolis a citie in Syria: it is planted in gardens almost euery where; that of Sicilia and Galatia is most commended of *Plinie*.

\* *The time.*

The cluster buttons of Sothernwood do flourish and be in their prime in August, and now and then in September.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *Ἀβροτάνη*: the Latines and the Apothecaries keepe the same name *Abrotanum*: the Italians and diuers Spaniards call it *Abrotano*; and other Spaniards *Terna lombriguera*: in high Dutch *Stabimurtz*: in low Dutch *Querone*, and *Quercurt*: the French *Aurone*, and *Auroesne*: the Englishmen Sothernwood; it hath diuers bastarde names in *Dioscorides*: the greater kinde is *Dioscorides* his *Famina*, or female Sothernwood, and *Pliny* his *Montanum* or mountaine Sothernwood; the mountaine Sothernwood we take for the female, & the champion for the male. There be notwithstanding some that take Lauander Cotton to be the female Sothernwood, grounding thereupon, bicause it bringeth forth yellowe flowers in the top of the sprigs like custer buttons: but if they had more diligently pondered *Dioscorides* his words, they would not haue been of this opinion: the lesser Sothernwood is *Mas* the male, & is also *Plinies* champion Sothernwood, in Latine *Campestre*. The thirde as we haue saide is likewise the female, and is vsually called sweete Sothernwood, bicause it is of a sweeter sent then the rest; *Dioscorides* seemeth to call this kind *Siculum*, Sicilian Sothernwood.

\* *The temperature.*

Sothernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree: it hath also force to distribute and to rarifie.

\* *The vertues.*

The tops, flowers, or seed boiled or stamped rawe with water and drunke, helpeth them that can not take their breath without holding their neckes straight vp, and is a remedie for the crampe, and for sinewes shrunke and drawne together; for the sciatica also, and for them that can hardly make water, and it is good to bring downe the termes.

It killeth wormes and driueth them out: if it be drunke with wine, it is a remedie against deadly poisons.

Also it helpeth against the stinging of scorpions and fiede spiders, but it hurteth the stomacke.

Stamped and mixed with oyle it taketh away the shiuering cold that commeth by the ague fits, and it heateth the body if it be annointed therewith before the fits do come.

If it be pouned with barley meale and laide to pushes, it taketh them away.

It is good for inflammations of the eies, with the pulpe of a roasted Quince, or with crums of bread, and applied pulvis wise.

The ashes of burnt Sothernwood with some kinde of oyle, that is of thinne parts, as of *Palma Christi*, Radish oyle, oyle of sweete Marierome, or Organie, cureth the pilling of the haire of the head, and maketh the beard to grow quickly: being strowed about the bed or a fumemade of it vpon hot embers it driueth away serpents: if but a branch be laid vnder the beds head, they say that it prouoketh venerie.

The seede of Sothernwood made into powder, or boiled in wine and drunke, is good against the difficultie and stopping of vrine, it expellerh, wasteth, consumeth, and digesteth all colde humours, rough slime, and flegme, which do vsually stop the spleene, kidneies and bladder.

Sothernwood drunke in wine is good against all venome and poison.

The leaues of Sothernwood boiled in water vntill they be soft, and stamped with barley meale and barrowes grease vnto the forme of a plaister, dissolueth and wasteth all colde humours and swellings, being applied or laide thereto.

Female Sothernwood or Lauander Cotton, drunk in wine, is good against the bitings of serpents, and expelling of poison.

It killeth wormes in children, as daily experience proueth, for women do vse it to that purpose with good successe.



## Of Oke of Ierusalem, and Oke of Cappadocia. Chap. 439.

1 *Botrys.*  
Oke of Ierusalem.2 *Ambrosia.*  
Oke of Cappadocia.\* *The description.*

1 **O**ke of Ierusalem or *Botrys*, hath sundry small stems, a foote and an halfe high, diuiding themselves into many small branches, beset with small leaues, deeply cut or iagged, very much resembling the leafe of an Oke, which hath caused our English women to call it Okes of Ierusalem; the vpperside of the leafe is of a deepe greene, and somewhat rough and hairie, but vnderneath it is of a darke reddish or purple colour: the seedie flowers do grow clustring about the branches, like the yoong clusters or blowings of the vine: the roote is small and threddie; the whole herbe is of a pleasant smell and saour, and of a faint yellowish colour; and the whole plant dieth when the seede is ripe.

2 The fragrant smell that this kinde of *Ambrosia*, or Oke of Cappadocia yeeldeth, hath moued the Poets to suppose that this herbe was meare and foode for the gods: *Dioscorides* saith it groweth three handfuls high; in my garden it groweth to the height of two cubits, yeelding many weake crooked, and streaked branches, diuiding themselves into sundry other small branches, hauing from the midst to the top thereof, many mossie yellowish flowers not much vnlike common Wormwood, standing one before another in good order, and the whole plant is as it were couered ouer with bran or a mealie dust: the flowers do change into small prickly cornered buttons, much like vnto *Tribulus terrestris*, wherein is contained blacke round seede, not vnpleasant in taste and smell: the leaues are in shape like the leaues of Mugwoort, but thinner & more tender, all the whole plant is horie, & yeeldeth a pleasant saour: the whole plant perished with me at the first approach of winter.

There



There is another kinde of *Ambrosia*, which hath a long small and slender roote, with a few fibres annexed thereto: from which rise vp diuers small hoarie stems of a cubite high, set full of hoarie leaues a great deale lesse than the former, and more finely cut or iagged: the flowers growe vpon small twigs without any leaues among them, in shew like little rough berries, of a dusky colour: the whole plant is very hairie and of a good smell.

There is likewise another kinde of *Ambrosia* very like vnto the last before mentioned, but that his leaues are thinner and more finely cut, resembling the small leaues of English Saxifrage; the flowers and feedes are much smaller and the roote greater.

\* *The place.*

These plants are brought vnto vs from beyond the seas, especially from Spaine and Italie.

\* *The time.*

They flower in August, and their seede is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

Oke of Ierusalem is called in Greeke *Βότρυς*: in Latine *Botrys*: in Italian *Botri*: in Spanish *Bien granada*: in high Dutch *Traukenkraut*, and *Krottenkraut*: in French and lowe Dutch *Pymment*: in English Oke of Ierusalem, and of some Oke of Paradise. Oke of Cappadocia is called in Greeke *αμβροσία*: in Latine *Ambrosia*; neither hath it any other known name. *Plinie* saith that *Ambrosia* is a wandering name, and is giuen vnto other herbes. For *Botrys* Oke of Ierusalem, as we haue written, is of diuers also called *Ambrosia*: in English it is called Oke of Cappadocia.

\* *The temperature.*

These plants are hot and drie in the second degree, and consist of subtile partes.

\* *The vertues.*

These plants are good to be boiled in wine and ministred vnto such as haue their breasts stopped, and are short winded, and cannot easily drawe their breth; for it cutteth and wasteth grosse humors and tough flegme. The leaues are of the same force being made vp with Sugar, they commonly call it a Conserue.

It giueth a pleasant taste to flesh that is sodden with it, and eaten with the broth.

It is dried and laid among garments: not onely to make them smell sweete, but also to preserue them from moths and other vermine: which thing it doth also performe.

## Of Lauander Cotton. Chap. 440.

\* *The kindes.*

**C** *Hamacyparissus*, or Lauander Cotton, whereof there be two sortes, of which one is very common in our English gardens: the other lesse knowne, which the Italians call *Santolina*.

\* *The description.*

**L**auander Cotton bringeth forth clustered buttons of a golden colour, and of a sweete smell, and is often vsed in garlands and decking vp of gardens and houses. It hath a woodie stocke, out of which grow forth branches like little boughes, slender, very many, a cubite long, set about with little leaues, long, narrow, purled or crumpled; on the tops of the branches stande vp flowers, one alone on euery branch, made vp with short threds thrust close together, like to the flowers of Tansie, and to the middle buttons of the flowers of Cammomil, but yet something broader, of colour yellow, which be changed into feede of an obscure colour. The roote is of a woodie substance. The shrub it selfe is white both in branches and leaues, and hath a strong sweete smell.

There are set forth two figures, one by *Taber. Montanus*, vnder the title *Absinthium maritimum tenuifolium*: the same is set forth in diuers written copies for *Abrotonum femina*, differing very notably in kinde, yet so like that they cannot be distinguished: doubtlesse I take them to be one plant, & therefore with the ancients we hold it for the female Southernwood, or lauander Cotton. It agreeth with our common Lauander Cotton in each respect, sauing that it is altogether lesse, and the leaues more finely cut and hackt, and of a greener colour; yet whitish as well leaues as branches.



*Chamacyparissus.*  
Lauander Cotton.



B It killeth wormes either giuen greene or dry, and the seede hath the same vertue against wormes, but auoideth them with greater force. It is thought to be equall with the vsuall worme seede.

\* *The place.*

Lauander Cotton groweth in gardens almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

They are both called by one name *Santolina*, or Lauander Cotton, of most *Chamacyparissus*. But *Pliny* concerning *Chamacyparissus*, is so short and brieft, that by him (his successors) their opinions can neither be reiected, nor receiued.

They are doubtles much deceiued that would haue Lauander Cotton to be *Abrotanum fæminam*, or the female Southernwood; and likewise they are in the wrong, who take it to be *Seriphium*, Sea Wormwood; and they who first set it abroach to be a kinde of Southernwood, we leaue them to their errors: bicause it is not absolutely to be referred to one, but a plant participating of Wormwood and Southernwood.

\* *The temperature.*

The seede of Lauander Cotton hath a bitter taste, being hot and drie in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

*Plinie* saith, that the herbe *Chamacyparissus* being drunke in wine, is a good medicine against the poisons of all serpents and venemous beasts.

Of Sperage, or Asparagus. Chap. 441.

\* *The kinde.*

The ancients haue set forth two sortes of Sperage: the garden and the wilde Sperage. The later writers haue found more of the wilde kinde.

\* *The description.*

The first being the manured and garden Sperage, hath at his first rising forth of the ground, thicke tender shootes, very soft and brittle, of the thicknes of the greatest swans quill, in taste like vnto the greene Beane; hauing at the top a certaine scalie soft bud, which in time groweth to a branch of the height of two cubites, diuided into diuers other smaller branches, whereon are set many little leaues like haire, more fine than the leaues of Dill: among which come forth small mossie yellowish flowers, which yeeld forth the fruit greene at the first, after red as Corall, of the bignes of a small Pease, wherein is contained grosse blackish seede exceeding hard, which is the cause that it lieth so long in the ground after the sowing before it do spring vp. The rootes are many, thicke, soft, and spoongie strings hanging downe from one head, and spread themselues all about, whereby it greatly increaseth.

We haue in our marish and lowe grounds neere vnto the sea, a Sperage of this kinde, which differeth little from that of the garden, and yet in kinde there is no difference at all, but onely in manuring: by which all things, or most things are made more beautifull and larger.

1 Asparagus



1 *Asparagus sativus.*  
Garden Sperage.



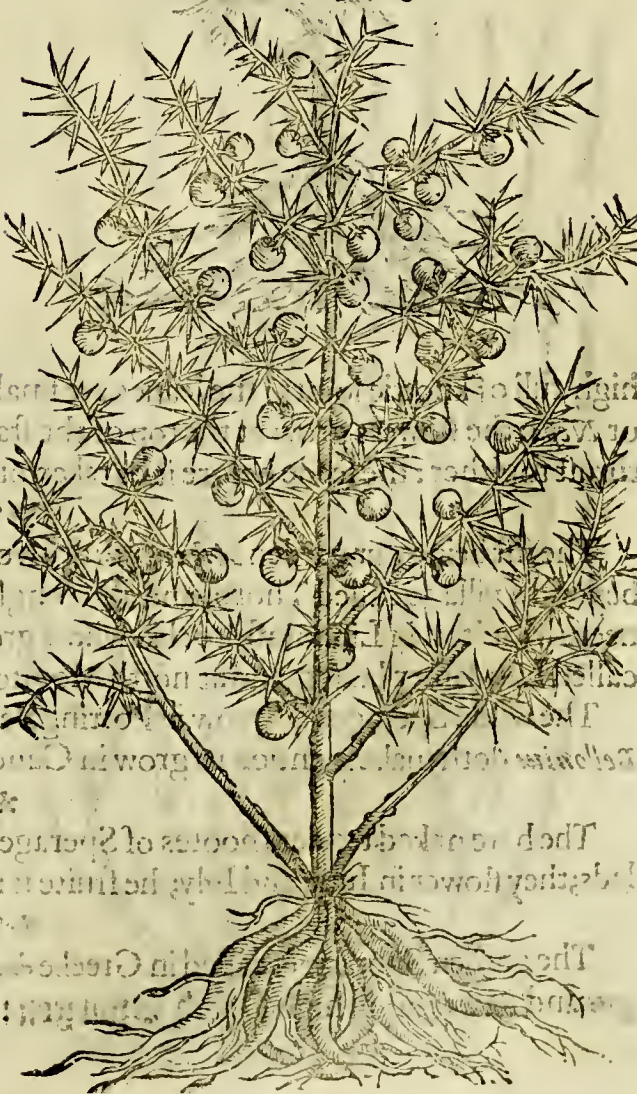
2 *Asparagus palustris.*  
Marsh Sperage.



3 *Asparagus petraeus.*  
Stone or mountaine Sperage.



4 *Asparagus sylvestris.*  
Wilde Sperage.





3 Stone or mountaine Sperage, is one of the wilde ones, set forth vnder the title of *Corruda*, which *L'Obel* calleth *Asparagus Petrus*, and *Galen Myacanthinus*, that doth verie well resemble those of the garden, in stalkes, rootes and branches, sauing that those fine hairie leaues which are in the garden Sperage, be soft, blunt, and tender; and in this wilde Sperage sharpe, harde, and pricking thornes, though they be small and slender: the fruite heereof is round, of the bignes of a Pease, and of a blacke colour: the rootes are long, thicke, fat, and very many.

4 This fourth kinde differeth from the last described, being a wilde Sperage of Spaine and Hungarie: the plant is altogether set with most sharpe thornes, as are the branches of Whinnes, Gorfe, or Fursen: the fruit is red when it is ripe: the rootes are like the others, but greater and tougher.

5 *Asparagus sylvestris Spinofus Clusij.*  
Wilde thorney Sperage.



\* The description.

5 *Carolus Clusius* describeth also a certaine wilde Sperage with sharpe prickles all alongst the stalks, orderly placed at euerie ioint one, hard, stiffe, and whitish, the points of the thornes pointing downwards: from the which ioints also do grow out a few long greene leaues fastned together, as also a little yellowe flower, and one berrie three cornered, and of a blacke colour, wherein is contained one blacke feede, seldome more: the rootes are like the other.

Many and sundry authors haue taken this for a kinde of Sperage called *Nepa*, for the plant *Scorpio*, bicause of his sharpe prickles; and therefore it was called *Nepa à Scorpione*, of the small beast called *Nepa*, whose taile is verie dangerous, as are the prickles of this plant: it is verie hard to discern this plant from *Corruda*, which hath caused *Mathiolus* his errour to be the greater, in taking *Nepa* for *Asparagus maritimus*: this plant hath many woodie rootes, one folded ouer another: from which arise small stalkes, beset with sharpe thicke leaues, resembling *Corruda*, verie terrible to be touched by reason of his prickley leaues, which are of a bitter taste.

*Dripis* being likewise a kind hereof, hath long & small rootes creeping in the ground like Couch grasse: from which spring vp branches a cubite

high, full of knottie ioints: the leaues are small like vnto Iuniper, not much differing from *Corruda*, or *Nepa*: the flowers grow at the top of the stalke in spokie tufts or rundles, of a white colour, closely thrust together: the feede before it be taken out of the huske is like vnto Rice.

\* The place.

The fist being our garden *Asparagus* groweth wilde in Essex, in a medowe adioining to a Myll beyond a village called Thorp, and also Singleton, not farre from Carbie, and in the medowes neere Moulton in Lincolnshire: likewise it groweth in great plentie neere vnto Harwich, at a place called Landamer lading, and at north Moulton in Holland, a part of Lincolnshire.

The wilde Sperages do grow in Portingale and Biscaie among stones, one of the which *Petrus Bellonius* doth make mention to grow in Candie, in his first booke of singularities, 18. Chapter.

\* The time.

The bare naked tender shootes of Sperage spring vp in Aprill, at what time they are eaten in salads; they flower in Iune and Iuly; the fruite is ripe in September.

\* The names.

The garden Sperage is called in Greeke *ἀσπράγος*: in Latine likewise *Asparagus*: in shops *Sparagus*, and *Speragus*: in high Dutch *Spargen*: in low Dutch *Asparges*, and *Cozalcrust*: that is to say



say *Herba Coralli*, or Corall woort, of the red berries, which beare the colour of corall: in Spanish *Asparagos*; in Italian *Asparago*; in English Sperage, & likewise Asparagus after the Latine name: in French *Asperges*. It is named *Asparagus* of the excellencie, because *Asparagi*, or the springes heereof are preferred before those of other plants whatsoever: for this Latine word *Asparagus* doth properly signifie the first spring or sprout of euery plant, especially when it is tender, and before it do grow into an harde stalke, as are the buds, tendrels, or yoong springs of wilde Vine, or Hoppes, and such like.

Wilde Sperage is properly called in Greeke *μωδρανθα*, which is as much to say as Mouse prickle, and *ἀσπεργος πετραιος*, that is to say, *Petræus Asparagus*, or Stone Sperage: it is also named in Latine *Asparagus syluestris* and *Corruda*.

\* *The temperature.*

The rootes of the garden Sperage, and also of the wilde do cleanse without manifest heat and drinesse.

\* *The vertues.*

The first sprouts or naked tender shootes heereof be oftentimes sodden in flesh broth and eaten, A or boiled in faire water, and seasoned with oile, vineger, salt, and pepper, then are serued at mens tables for a sallade; they are pleasant to the tasten easily concocted, and gently loosen the belly.

They somewhat prouoke vrine, good for the kidneies and bladder, but they yeeld vnto the bodie B little nourishment, and the same moist, yet not faultie: they are thought to increase seede, and stirre vplust.

*Of Horse taile, or Shaue grasse. Chap. 442.*

\* *The kindes.*

T Here be two kindes of Horse taile described of the ancients, one great, the other little: the later age hath found more.

1 *Equisetum maius.*  
Great Horse taile.



2 *Equisetum nudum.*  
Naked Horse taile.



\* *The*

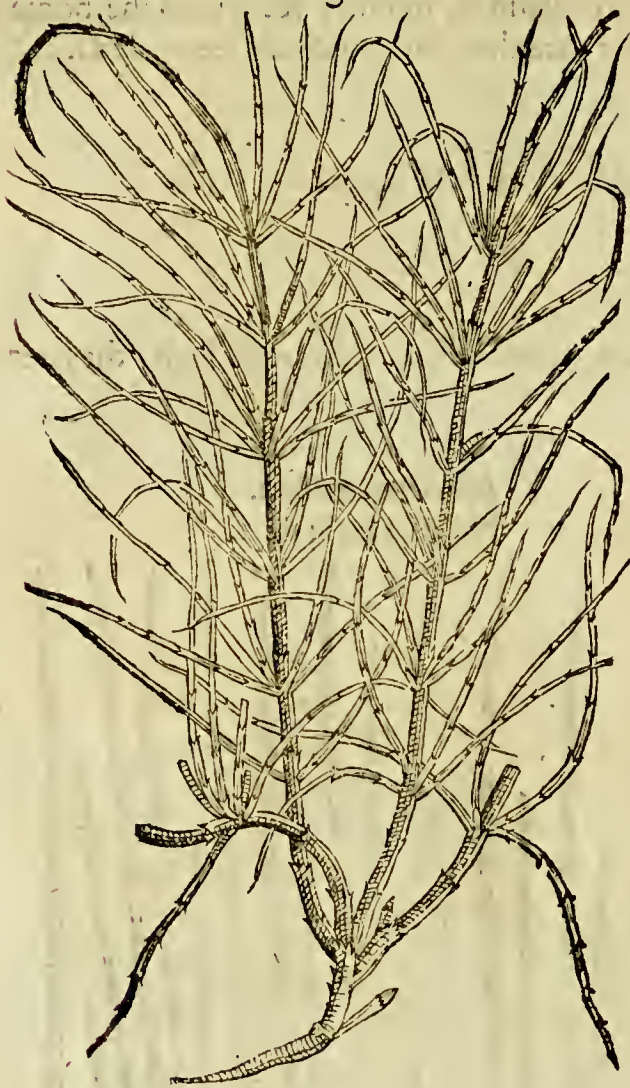


## \* The description.

1 Great Horse taile, riseth vp, with a rounde stalke, hollowe within like a Reede, a cubite high, compact as it were of many small peeces, one put into the end of another, sometimes of a reddish colour, very rough, and set at every ioint with many stiffe rushlike leaues, or rough bristles, which maketh the whole plant to resemble the taile of a Horse, whereof it tooke his name: on the top of the stalke do stand in steed of flowers clustered and thick Catkins, not vnlike vnto the first shootes of Sperage, which is called *Myatantha*: the roote is iointed and creepeth in the grounde.

2 This small or naked Shaue grasse, wherewith Fletchers and Combemakers doe rubbe and polish their worke, riseth out of the ground like the first shootes of *Asparagus*, iointed or kneed by certaine distances like the precedent, but altogether without such bristley leaues, yet exceeding rough and cutting: the roote groweth aslope in the earth like those of the Couch grasse.

3 *Equisetum segetale.*  
Corne Horse grasse.



4 *Equisetum palustre.*  
Water Horse taile.



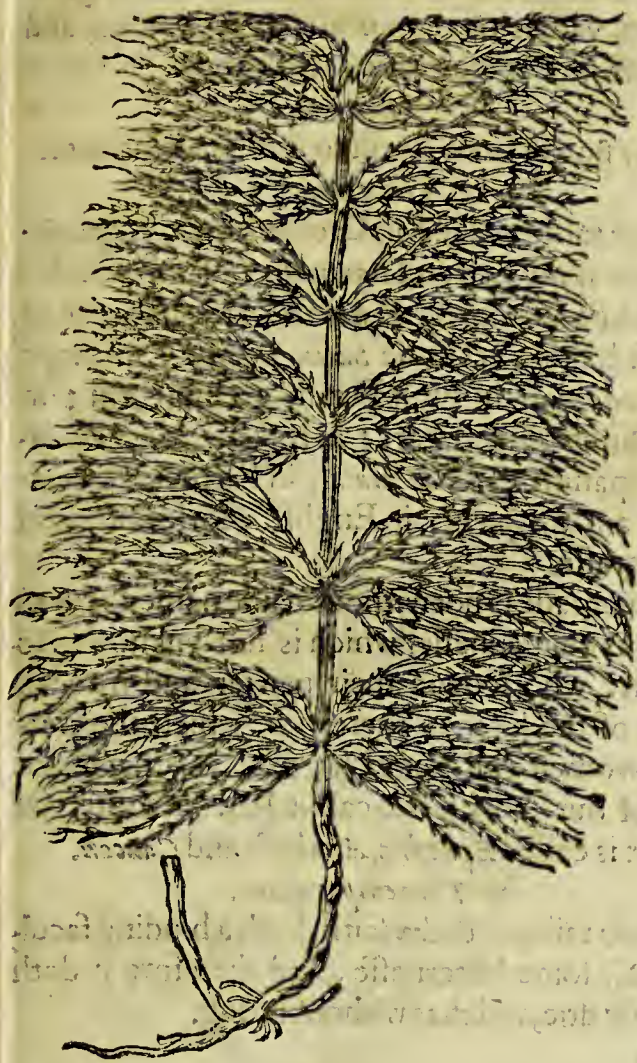
## \* The description.

3 Horse taile which for the most groweth among corne, and where corne hath beene, hath a verie slender roote and single: from which rise vp diuers iointed stalkes, whercon doe growe verie long, rough, narrow iointed leaues, like vnto the first described, but thicker and rougher, as is the rest of the plant.

4 Water Horse taile that groweth by the brinckes of riuers, and running streams, and often in the middest of the water, hath a very long roote, according to the depth of the water, grosse, thicke, and iointed, with some threds annexed thereto: from which riseth vp a great, thicke, iointed stalke, whercon doe growe long, rough, rushie leaues, pyramides or steeple fashion: the whole plant is likewise rough, hard, and fit to shaue and rub wooden things as the other.



5 *Equisetum sylvaticum.*  
Wood Horse taile.



6 *Canda equina femina.*  
The female Horse taile.



\* *The description.*

5 This kinde of Horse taile that groweth in woods and shadowie places, hath a small roote and single: from which riseth vp a rough chamfered stalke iointed by certaine spaces, hauing at each ioint two busshes of rough bristley leaues, set one against another like the other of his kind.

6 The female Horse taile groweth for the most part in waterish places, and by the brinks of small rills and pirling brookes, it hath a long roote like that of Couch grasse; from which rise vp diuers hollow stalkes, set about at certaine distances, with small leaues in rundles like those of Woodroof, altogether barren of seede and flower, whereof it was called *Semine Vidua*.

7 *Clusius* hath set foorth a plant, that he referreth vnto the stocke of the Horse tailes, which he thus describeth: It hath many twiggie or rushie stalkes, whereupon it was called *Iuncaria*, and may be englished Rush weede. The leaues growe vpon the branches like those of Flaxe; on the tops of the stalkes growe small chaffie flowers of a whitish colour. The seede is small and blacke of colour. The roote is little and white. The whole plant is sweetish in taste.

*Dodonaeus* setteth foorth another Horse taile, which he called Climing Horse taile, or Horse taile of Olympus. There is, saith he, another plant like Horse taile, but greater and higher. It riseth vp oftentimes with a stalke as big as a mans arme, diuided into diuers branches; out of which there grow long slender sprigs very full of ioints, like to the first Horse taile. The flowers stand about the iointes of a mossie substance, small as are those of the Cornell tree, in places whereof growe vp red fruite full of sower nuce, not vnlike to little Mulberies, in which is the seede. The roote is hard and woodie. This groweth now and then to a great height, and sometimes lower. *Bellonius* writeth in his Singularities, that it hath beene seene to be equall in height with the Plane tree: it commeth vp lower, neere to shorter and lesser trees or shrubs, yet doth it not fasten it selfe to the trees with any tendrels or clasping aglets; much lesse doth it winde it selfe about them, yet doth it delight to stand neere and close vnto them.



7 *Iuncaria Salmanticaensis.*  
Italian rushie Horfe taile.



\* *The place.*

The titles and descriptions shew the place of their growing. The last *Bellonius* reporteth to grow in diuers vallies of the mountaine Olympus, and not far from Ragusa a citie in Sclauonia.

\* *The time.*

They flower from Aprill to the end of sommer.

\* *The names.*

Horfe taile is called in Greeke *ἵππουρος*, *Hippuris*: in Latine *Equisetum* and *Equinalis*: of *Plinie* in his 15. booke 28. chapter, *Equisetis*, of the likenesse of a horse haire: of some *Salix Equina*: in shops *Cauda equina*: in high Dutch *Schaffthew*: in lowe Dutch *Peertsteert*: in Italian *Coda di Cavallo*: in Spanish *Coda de mula*: in French *Queue de cheual*, and *Ca-queue*: in English Horfe taile, and Shauegrasse.

Shauegrasse is not without cause named *Asprella*, of his ruggednesse, which is not vnknown to women, who scowre their pewter and wooden things of the kitchen therewith, which the Germane women call *Kannenkraut*, and thereupon some of our huswiues do call it Pewterwoort. Of some it is called *Ephedra*, *Anabasis*, and *Caucan*.

\* *The temperature.*

Horfe taile, as *Galen* saith, hath a binding facultie, with some bitternesse, and therefore it doth mightily drie, and that without biting.

\* *The vertues.*

- A *Dioscorides* saith, that Horfe taile being stamped and laid to, doth perfectly cure wounds (yea though the sinewes be cut in sunder) as *Galen* addeth. It is of so great and so singular a vertue in healing of woundes, as that it is thought and reported for truth, to cure the woundes of the bladder, and other bowels, and helpeth ruptures or burstings.
- B The herbe drunke either with water or wine, is an excellent remedie against bleeding at the nose; and other fluxes of blood. It staideth the ouermuch flowing of womens flowers, the bloodie fluxe, and the other fluxes of the belly.
- C The iuice of the herbe taken in the same manner can do the like, and more effectually.
- D Horfe taile with his rootes boiled in wine, is very profitable for the vlcers of the kidneies and bladder, the cough, and difficultie of breathing.

*Of Sea cluster, or Sea Raisin. Chap. 443.*

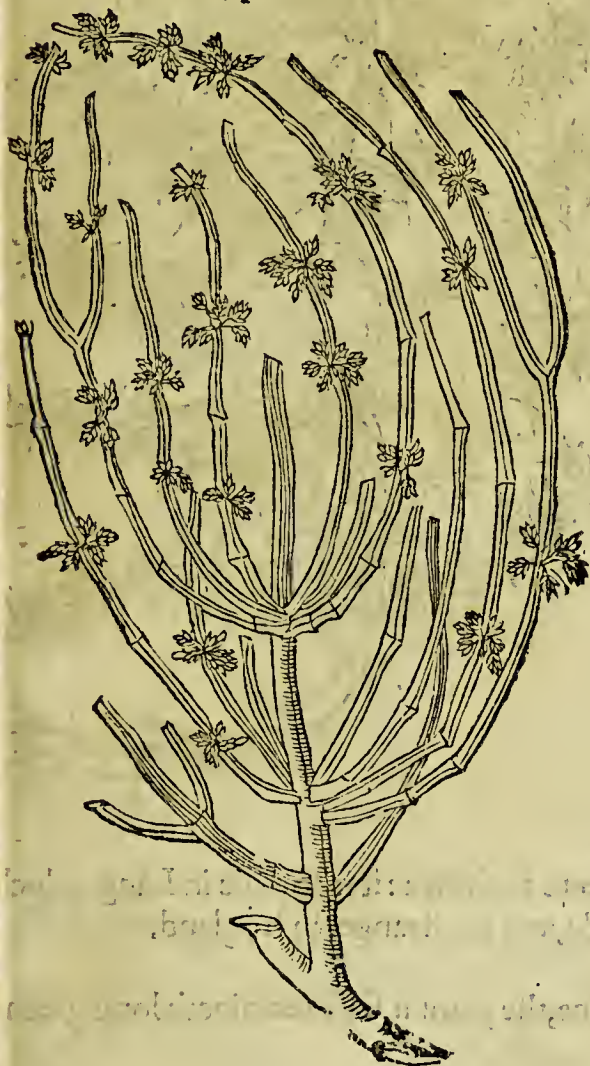
\* *The description.*

Sea Grape is not vnlike to Horfe taile, but it is lesse and lower: it bringeth forth little stalks, slender, small, and round, almost like rushes, set with very many little ioints, such as those are of the Horsetaile, and diuided into many wings and branches; the tops whereof are sharpe pointed, somewhat hard and pricking: it is without leaues: the flowers growe in clusters out of the ioints with little stems, they are small and of a whitish green colour: the fruite consisteth of many little pearles, like to the vnripe berrie of Raspis, or Hindberry; when it is ripe it is red with a saffron colour, in taste sweete and pleasant: the seede or kernell is hard, three square, sharpe on euery side, in taste binding: the roote is iointed, long, and creepeth aslope: the plant it selfe also doth rather lie on the ground then stande vp: it groweth all full of small stalkes and branches, casting themselves all abroad.



2 *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth another sort of sea Grape, far different from the precedent; it riseth vp to the height of a man, hauing many branches of a woodie substance, in forme like to Spanish Broome, without any leaues at all: whereupon do grow clusters of flowers vpon slender foote-stalkes, of a yellowish mossie or herby colour, like those of the Cornell tree: after which come the fruite like vnto the mulberie, of a reddish colour and sower taste, wherein lieth hid one or two feedes like those of Millet, blacke without and white within: the roote is hard, tough, and woodie.

1 *Vua marina*.  
Sea Grape.



2 *Vua marina* 4. *Clusii*.  
Shrubby sea Grape of *Clusius* description.



\* The description.

3 This kinde of sea Grape differeth not from the last described in any one point, sauing that it is altogether lesser, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

4 *Tragon Mathioli*, or rather *Tragos improbus Mathioli*, which he vnadvisedly called *Tragon*, is without controuersie nothing else but a kinde of *Kali*; or a kinde of *Crithmum alterum*, or coming neere to the plant called *Pastinaca marina*, or *Secaculi*: this plant riseth vp out of the ground with stalkes a cubite high, diuided into sundry other grosse, thicke, and writhen branches, set, or armed with many pricking leaues, of the colour and shape of *Aizoon*, and somewhat thicke and fleshie: among which come forth such prickley burs, as are to be seene in *Tribulo terrestris*, as that it is harde for a man to touch any part thereof, without pricking of the handes: the flowers are of an herbie colour, bringing forth flat seede like vnto *Kali*: the roote is slender, and spreadeth vnder the turfe of the earth: the whole plant is full of clammie iuice, not any thing astringent, but somewhat saltish, and of no singular vertue that is yet knowne: wherefore I may conclude, that this cannot be *Tragos Dioscoridis*, and the rather for that this *Tragon* of *Mathiolus*, is an herbe and not a shrub, as I haue before spoken in *Vua marina*, neither beareth it any berries or graines like Wheate, neither is it pleasant in taste and smell, or any thing astringent, all which are to be founde in the right *Tragos* before expressed, which (as *Dioscorides* saith) is without leaues, neither is it thorney as *Tragus improbus Mathioli*: this plant I haue found growing in the Ile of Shepey, in the tract leading to the house of Sir Edward Hobbie, called Sherland.



3 *Vua marinaminor.*  
Small shrubbe sea Grape.

4 *Tragos Mathioli.*  
Bastard sea Grape.



\* *The place.*

It loueth to grow vpon dry banks and sandie places neere to the sea: it is founde in Languedock not far from Montpellier, and in other places by the sea side, and is a stranger in England.

\* *The time.*

When it groweth of it selfe the fruite is ripe in Autumne, the plant it selfe remaineth long green, for all the colde in winter.

\* *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Vua marina*: in French *Raisin de Mer*, of the pearled fruite, and the likenes that it hath with Raspis berrie, which is as it were a Raisin or Grape, consisting of many little ones: it is named in Greeke *τραγος*, but it is not called *Tragus*, or *Traganos*, of a Goate, (for so signifieth the Greeke word) or of his ranke and rammish smell, but bicause it bringeth forth fruite fit to be eaten, of the verbe *τραγωω* which signifieth to eate: it may be called Scorpion, bicause the sprigs thereof are sharpe pointed like to the Scorpions taile.

\* *The temperature.*

The berries or raisons, and especially the seede that is in them haue a bindidg qualitie, as we haue saide, and they are drie in the later end of the second degree.

\* *The vertues.*

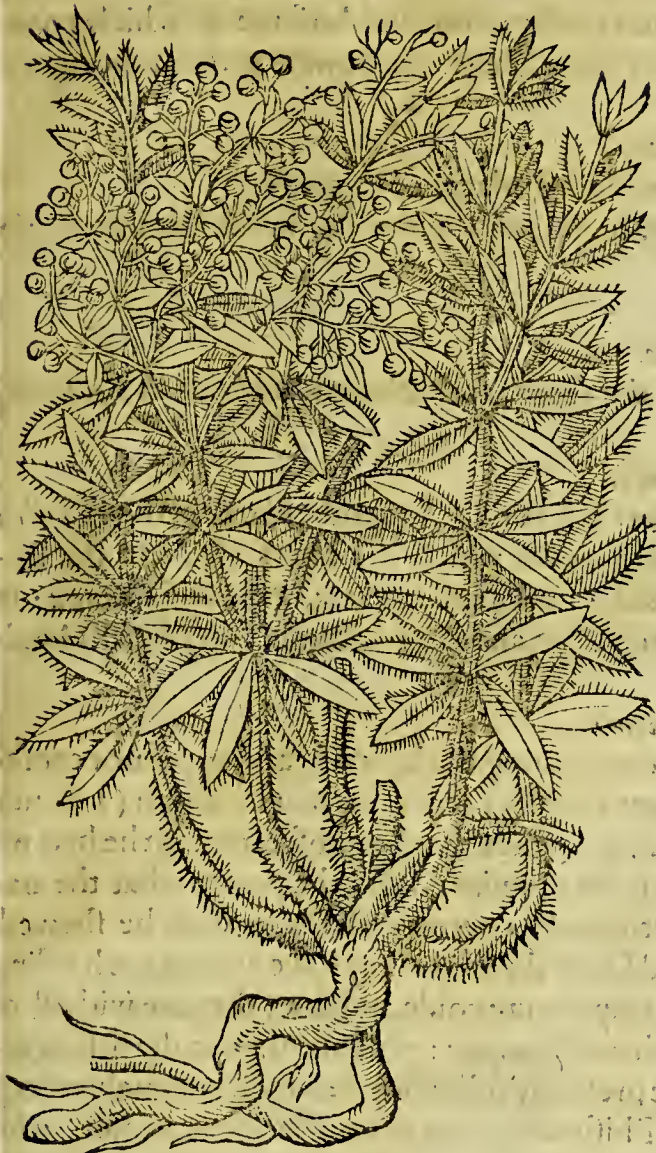
A *Dioscorides* writeth, that the Raisons of sea Grape do staie the fluxe, and also the whites in women, when they much abound.

Of *Madder*. Chap. 444.

\* *The Kindes.*

There is but one kinde of Madder onely: but if all those that are like vnto it in leaues and maner of growing were referred thereto, there shoulde be many sorts: as Goose grasse, soft Cliuer, our Ladies Bedstraw, Woodroose, and Crossewoort, all which are like to Madder in leaues, and therefore they be thought to be wilde kinds thereof.



1 *Rubia tinctorum*. Red Madder.2 *Rubia sylvestris*. Wilde Madder.3 *Rubia marina*. Sea Madder.

## \* The description.

1 **T**He garden or manured Madder, hath long stalkes or trailing branches dispersed farre abroad vpon the ground, square, rough, and full of ioints, at euery ioint set rounde with greene rough leaues, in maner of a starre, or as those of Woodroose: the flowers growe at the top of the branches, of a faint yellowe colour: after which come the seede, rounde, greene at the first, afterwarde red, and lastly of a blacke colour: the roote long, fat, full of substance, creepeth faire abroad within the vpper crust of the earth, and is of a reddish colour, when it is greene and fresh.

2 Wilde Madder is like in forme vnto that of the garden, but altogether smaller, and not so rough: the flowers are white: the roote is verie small and tender, and oftentimes of a reddish colour.

3 Sea Madder hath a roote two foote long, with many dry threds hanging thereat, of a reddish colour like Alkanet, on the outside of the same forme and bignes, but within it of the colour of the serapings of Iuniper, or Cedar wood, sending forth diuers slender stalkes rounde and



full of ioints: from which come foorth small thin leaues, stiffe and sharpe pointed, somewhat hairy, in number commonly fower, standing like a Burgonion crosse; from the bosome of which come foorth certaine tufts of smaller leaues thrust together vpon a heape: the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes of a pale yellowish colour.

\* *The place.*

Madder is planted in gardens, and is very common in most places of England.

The seconde groweth in moist medowes, in moorish grounds, and vnder bushes almost euerie where.

The last groweth by the sea side in most places.

\* *The time.*

They flourish from Maie vnto the end of August: the rootes are gathered and dried in Autumn, and solde to the vse of Diers, and Medicine.

\* *The names.*

Madder is called in Greeke *ἑρυθρόδανον*, *Erythrodanum*: in Latine *Rubia*, and *Rubeia*: in shops *Rubia tinctorum*: *Paulus Aegineta* sheweth that it is named *Thapsos* which the Diers vse, and the Romaines call it *Herba Rubia*: in Italian *Rubbia*, and *Robbia*: in Spanish *Ruuia*, *Roya*, and *Granza*: in French *Garance*: in high Dutch *Rotte*: in lowe Dutch *Meer*, and *Meer crappen*: in English Madder, and red Madder.

\* *The temperature.*

Of the temperature of Madder, it hath beene disputed among the learned, and as yet not censured, whether it do binde or open; some say both, diuers diuersly deeme: a great Phisition (I do not say the great learned) called me to account as touching the faculties heereof, although he had no commission so to do, notwithstanding I was content to be examined vpon the point, what the nature of Madder was, bicause I haue written that it performeth contrary effects, as shall be shewed: the rootes of Madder, which both the Phisitions and Diers do vse, as they haue an obscure binding power and force; so be they likewise of nature and temperature colde and drie: they are withall of diuers thin parts, by reason whereof their colour doth easily pearce: yet haue they at the first a certaine little sweetenes, with an harsh binding qualitie presently following it; which not onely we our selues haue obserued, but also *Auicenna* the prince of Phisitions, (the great Phisitions master) who in his 58. Chapter hath written, that the roote of Madder hath a rough and harsh taste: nowe master Doctor, whether it binde or open I haue answered, attending your censure: but if I haue erred, it is with the multitude, and those of the best, and best learned.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The decoction of the rootes of Madder is euerie where commended for those that are bursten, brused, wounded, and that haue fallen from high places.
- B It stancheth bleeding, mitigateth inflammations, and helpeth those parts that be hurt and brused.
- C For these causes they be mixed with potions, which the later Phisitions call wound drinckes: in which there is such force and vertue, as *Mathiolus* also reporteth, that there is likewise great hope of curing of deadly wounds in the chest and intrails.
- D Our opinion and iudgement is confirmed by that most expert man, sometimes Phisition of London *Iohannes Sparingus*, who in his *Rapsoes* hath noted, that the decoction of Madder giuen with *Triphera*, that great composition is singular good to stay the reds, the hemorrhoides and bloudie fluxe, and the same approoued by diuers experiments: which confirmeth Madder to be of an astringent and binding qualitie.
- E Of the same opinion as it seemeth is also *Eros Iulia* his freed man (commonly called *Trotula*) who in a composition against vntimely birth doth vse the same: for if he had thought that Madder were of such a qualitie as *Dioscorides* writeth it to be of, he woulde not in any wise haue added it to those medicines which are good against an vntimely birth.
- F For *Dioscorides* reporteth, that the roote of Madder doth plentifully prouoke vrine, and that grosse and thicke, and oftentimes bloud also, and it is so great an opener, that being but onely applied, it bringeth downe the menses, the birth, and afterbirth: but the extreme rednes of the vrine deceiued him, that immediately followeth the taking of Madder, which rednes came as he thought, from bloud mixed therewith, which notwithstanding cometh no otherwise then from the colour of the Madder.



For the roote hereof taken any maner of way doth by & by make the vrine extreme red: no other-  
 wise then Rubarb doth make the same yellow, not changing in the mean time the substance therof,  
 nor making it thicker then it was before, which is to be vnderstoode in those which are in perfect  
 health, which thing doth rather shew that it doth not open, but binde, no otherwise then Rubarb  
 doth; for by reason of his binding qualitie the waterish humours do for a while keepe their colour.  
 For colours mixed with binding things do longer remain in the things colored, and do not so soon  
 vade: this thing they well knowe that gather colours out of the iuices of flowers and herbes, for  
 with them they mixe allume, to the end that the colour may be retained and kept the longer, which  
 otherwise woulde be quickly lost. By these things it manifestly appeereth that Madder doth no-  
 thing vehemently either clense or open, and that *Dioscorides* hath rashly attributed vnto it this  
 kinde of qualitie, and after him *Galen* and the rest that followed, standing stiffely to his opinion.

*Plinie* saith, that the stalkes with the leaues of Madder, are vied against serpents.

The roote of Madder boiled in Meade or honied water, and drunken, openeth the stoppings of I  
 the liuer, the milt and kidneies, and is good against the iaundise.

The same taken in like maner prouoketh vrine vehemently, insomuch that the often vse thereof K  
 causeth one to pisse bloud, as some haue dreamed.

*Langius* and other excellent Phisitions haue experimented the same to amende the lothsome L  
 colour of the Kings euill, and helpeth the vlcers of the mouth, if vnto the decoction be added a  
 little allume and honie of Roses.

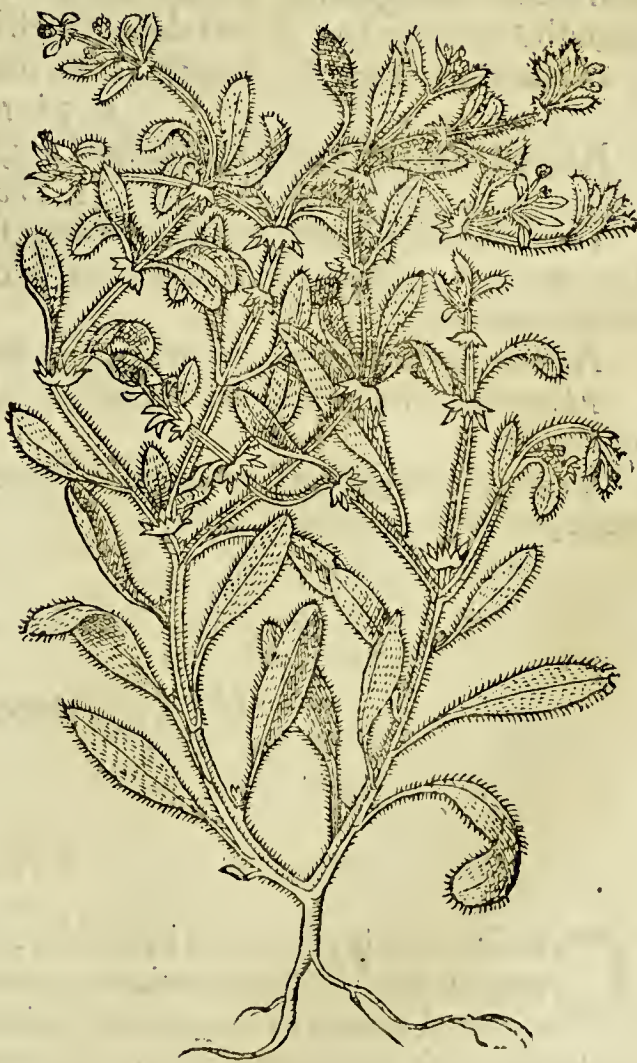
### Of Goose grasse, or Clyuers. Chap. 445.

1 *Aparine.*

Goose grasse or Clyuers.

2 *Aparina maior Plinij.*

Great Goose grasse.





\* The description.

1 **A** *Parine*, Clivers or Goose grasse, hath many small square branches, rough and sharpe, full of ioints, beset at euery ioint with small leaues staire fashion, and like vnto small Madder: the flowers are very little and white, peaking on the tops of the sprigs: the feedes are small, rounde, a little hollow in the midst in maner of a nauell, set for the most part by couples: the rootes slender and full of strings: the whole plant is rough, and his ruggednes taketh holde of mens vestures and woollen garments as they passe by: being drawne along the tooong it fetcheth bloud: *Dioscorides* reporteth, that the shepheards in steede of a Cullander do vse it to take haire out of milke, if any remaine therein.

2 The great Goose grasse of *Plinie*, is one of the Moone woorts of *L'Obelius*, it hath a very rough tender stalke, whereupon are set broade leaues somewhat long, like those of Scorpion grasse, or *Alysson Galeni*, *Galens* Moonewoort, very rough and hairy: the flowers growe at the top of the branches of an herbie colour; after which cometh rough cleauing feedes, that do sticke to mens garments which touch it: the roote is small and single.

\* The place.

Goose grasse groweth neere the borders of fieldes, and oftentimes in the fieldes themselves mixed with the corne, also by common waies, ditches, hedges, and among thornes: *Theophrastus* and *Galen* write, that it groweth among Lentles, and with harde imbracing it doth choke it, and by that meanes is burdensome and troublesome vnto it.

\* The time.

It is found plentifully euery where in sommer time.

\* The names.

It is named in Greek *ἀπάρην*, *Apparine*: in Latine *Lappa minor*, but not properly: *Pliny* affirmeth it to be *Lappaginis speciem*: of som *Philanthropos*, as though he should say, a mans friend, because it taketh hold of mens garments; of diuers also for the same cause *Philadelphos*: in Italian *Speronella*: in Spanish *Presera*, or *amor di Hortalano*: in high Dutch *Kleebr kraut*: French *Reble*, or *grateron*: in low Dutch *Kleeftuyt*: in English Goose share, Goose grasse, Cleuer, or Clauer.

\* The temperature.

It is as *Galen* saith, moderately hot and dry, and somewhat of thinne parts.

\* The vertues.

- A The iuice which is pressed out of the seeds, stalkes, and leaues, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is a remedie for them that are bitten of the poisonfom spiders called in Latine *Phalangia*, and of vipers, if it be drunke with wine.
- B And the herbe stamped with swines grease wasteth away the kernels by the throte.
- C *Pliny* teacheth that the leaues being applied doth also stay the abundance of bloud issuing out of wounds.
- D Women do vsually make pottage of Cleuers with a little mutton and otemeale, to cause lanknesse, and keepe them from fatnes.

Of Crossewoort. Chap. 446.

\* The description.

**C**rossewoort is a lowe and base herbe, of a pale greene colour, hauing many square, feeble rough stalks full of ioints or knees, couered ouer with a soft downe: the leaues are little, short, and smal, alwaies fower growing together, and standing crosswise one right against another, making a direct Burgunion crosse: toward the top of the stalke, and from the bosome of those leaues come forth verie many small yellow flowers, of a reasonable good sauour, ech of which is also shaped like a Burgunion crosse: the rootes are nothing else, but a few small threds or fibres.

*Cruciat a.*



*Cruciata.*  
Crossewoort.

\* *The place.*

*Cruciata*, or Crossewoort, groweth in moist and fertill medowes: I found the same growing in the churchyarde of Hampsteede neere London, and in a pasture adjoining thereto by the mill: also it groweth in the lane or high way beyond Charleton, a small village by Greenwich, and in sundry other places.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth for the most part all sommer long.

\* *The names.*

It is called *Cruciata*, and *Cruciatis*, of the placing of the leaues in manner of a crosse: in English Crossewoort, Golden Crossewoort; or Golden Mugwee.

\* *The temperature.*

Crossewoort seemeth to be of a binding and drying qualitie.

\* *The vertues.*

Crossewoort hath an excellent propertie, to heale, ioine, and close wounds together, yea it is very fit for them, whether they be inwarde or outwarde, if the saide herbe be boiled in wine and drunke.

The decoction thereof is also ministred with good successe to those that are bursten: and so is the herbe, being boiled vntill it be soft, and laide vpon the bursten place in manner of a pultis.



*Of Woodrooffe. Chap. 447.*

\* *The description.*

**W**oodrooffe hath many square stalkes full of ioints, and at enery knot or ioint seauen or eight long narrow leaues, set round about like a starre, or the rowell of a spur: the flowers grow at the top of the stemmes, of a white colour, and of a very sweete smell, as is the rest of the herbe, which being made vp into garlands or bundles, and hanged vp in houses in the heate of sommer, doth very well attemper the aire, coole and make fresh the place, to the delight and comfort of such as are therein.

There is another sort of Woodrooffe called *Asperula Carulea*, or blew Woodrooffe: it is an herbe of a foote high, soft, hairie, and something branched, with leaues and stalkes like those of white Woodrooffe: the flowers therof are blue, standing vpon short stems on the tops of the stalks: the seede is small, round, and placed together by couples: the roote is long and of a red colour.

There is another herbe called *Sagina spargula*, or spurrie, which is sown in Brabant, Hollande, and Flaunders, of purpose to fatten cattle, and to cause them to giue much milke, and there called Spurrie, and franke Spurry: it is a base and lowe herbe, very tender, hauing many iointed stalkes, whereupon do grow leaues set in round circles like those of Woodrooffe, but lesser and smother, in forme like the rowell of a spur, at the top of the stalkes do grow small white flowers, after which come round seede like those of Turneps: the roote is small and threddie.



*Asperula.*  
Woodrooffe.



\* *The place.*

White Woodrooffe groweth vnder hedges, and in woods almost euery where: the seconde groweth in many places of Essex, and diuers other parts in sandie grounds.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

Most haue taken Woodrooffe to be *Plinie* his *Alyssos*, which as he saith, doth differ from *Erythrodanum*, or garden Madder, in leaues onely, & lesler stalkes: but such a one is not onely this, but also that with blew flowers: for *Galen* doth attribute to *Alyssos*, a blew flower: notwithstanding *Galens* and *Plinies* *Alyssos*, are thought to differ from Woodrooffe, by *Galens* own words, writing of *Alyssos* in his second book of Counterpoisons, in *Antonius Coss* his composition in this manner: *Alyssos* is an herbe very like vnto Horehound, but rougher and fuller of prickles about the circles: it beareth a flower tending to blew.

Woodrooffe is named of diuers in Latine *Asperula odorata*, and of most men *Aspergula odorata*, of others *Cordialis*, and *Stellaria*: in high Dutch *Hertzfruydt*: in low Dutch *Leuerkraut*: that is to saie *Iecoraria*, or *Hepatica*. Liuerwoort: in French *Muguet*: in English Woodrooffe, Woodrowe, and Woodrowell.

\* *The temperature.*

Woodrooffe is of temperature somthing like vnto our Ladies Bedstraw, but not so strong, being in a meane betweene heat and drines.

\* *The vertues.*

**A** It is reported to be put into wine, to make a man merrie, and to be good for the hart and liuer: it preuaileth in wounds, as *Cruciata*, and other vulnerarie herbes do.

## Of Ladies Bedstraw. Chap. 448.

\* *The kindes.*

**T**Here be diuers of the herbes called Ladies Bedstraw, or Cheefe renning, some greater, others lesse, some with white flowers, and some with yellowe.

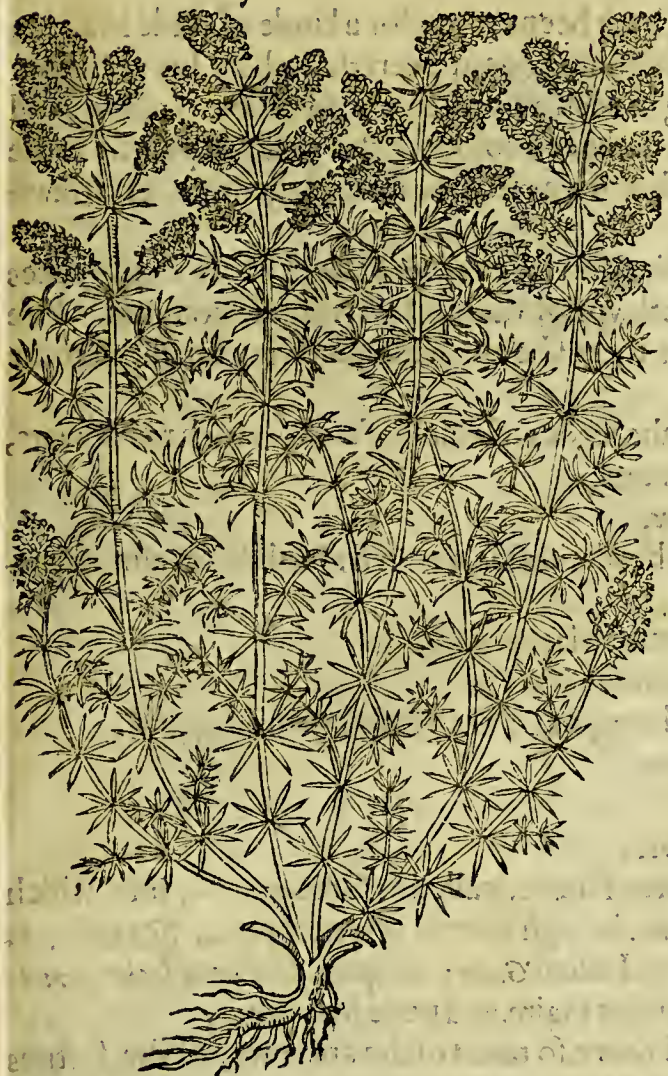
\* *The description.*

**1** Ladies Bedstraw hath small, round, euen stalkes, weake and tender, creeping hither and thither vpon the ground: whereon doe growe very fine leaues, cut into small iags, finer then those of Dill, set at certaine spaces, as those of Woodrooffe: among which come forth flowers of a yellow colour, in clusters or bunches thicke thrust together, of a strong sweete smell, but not vnpleasant: the roote is small and threddie.

**2** Ladies Bedstraw with white flowers is like vnto Cleauers or Goose grasse, in leaues, stalkes, and maner of growing, yet nothing at all rough, but smooth and soft: the flowers be white, the seede round: the rootes slender, creeping within the ground: the whole plant rampeth vpon bushes, shrubs, and all other such things as stande neere vnto it, otherwise it cannot stande, but must reele and fall to the ground.



1 *Gallium luteum*.  
Ladies yellow Bedstraw.



2 *Gallium album*.  
Ladies Bedstraw with white flowers.



3 *Gallium rubrum*.  
Ladies Bedstraw with red flowers.



4 *Gallium suecicollugomontana*.  
Great Bastard Madder.





\* *The description.*

3 This small *Gallium* or ladies little red bedstrowe, hath beene taken for a kinde of wilde Madder; neuerthelesse it is a kinde of Ladies bedstrow or cheefrenning, as appeereth both by his vertues in turning milke for cheefe, as also by his forme being in each respect like vnto yellow *Gallium*, and differeth in the colour of the flowers, which are of a darke red colour with a yellowe pointle in the middle, consisting of fower small leaues: the seede wherof was sent me from Argentine, or Strawsborough in Germany.

4 There is likewise another sort of *Gallium* for distinction sake called *Mollugo*, which hath stalkes that neede not to be propped vp, but of it selfe standeth vp right, and is like vnto the common white *Gallium*, but that it hath a smoothe leafe: the flowers therof be also white, and very small: the roote blackish.

I haue receiued from a citizen of Strawsborough the feedes of a kind of *Gallium* with red flowers, which hath not beene seene in these parts before this time.

\* *The place.*

The first groweth vpon sunny bankes neere to the borders of fieldes, in fruitfull soiles almost euerie where.

The second groweth in hedges among bushes in moist places.

The third groweth in marish grounds, and other moist places.

The fourth groweth vpon mountaines and hilly places, and is not yet found in England.

\* *The time.*

They flower most of the sommer moneths.

\* *The names.*

The first is called in Greeke γαλιον: it hath that name of milke, called in Greeke γαλα, into which it is put as Cheefe renning: in Latine likewise *Gallium*: in high Dutch *Megerkraut*, *Wassroo*: in low Dutch *Wassroo*: in French *Petit Muguet*: in Italian *Galio*: in Spanish *Coaja leche yerva*: in English our Ladies Bedstrow, Cheefe renning, Maides Haire, and petie Mugwet.

The others are *Species Lappaginis*, a kinde of small Burre, so taken of the ancients, of the softnes and smoothnes of the leaues, and is commonly called *Mollugo*: diuers take them for kinds of wilde Madder, naming it *Rubia syluestris*, or wilde Madder: but Madder that groweth of it selfe differeth not from the planted or tame Madder, wherof we haue found none in England, that I can learn of.

\* *The temperature.*

These herbes especially that with yellow flowers, is dry and somthing binding, as *Galen* saith.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The flowers of yellow Maides Haire, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is vsed in ointments against burnings, and it stancheth bloud: it is put into the Cerote or Cerecloth of Roses: it is set a sunning in a glasse with oile Oliue till it be white: it is good to annoint the wearied traueiler: the roote thereof drunke in wine stirreth vp bodily lust: and the flowers smelled vnto worketh the same effect.
- B The herbe thereof is vsed for Rennet to make cheefe, as *Mathiolus* reporteth, saying, that the people of Thuscane or Hetruria, do vse it to turne their milke, that the Cheefe which they make of sheepes and Goates milke might be the sweeter and more pleasant in taste, and also more hol-some, especially to breake the stone, as it is reported.
- C The people in Cheshire, especially about Namptwich where the best Cheefe is made, do vse it in their Rennet, esteeming greatly of that Cheefe aboue other made without it.
- D We finde nothing extant in ancient writers of the vertues and faculties of the white kinde, but are as herbes neuer had in vse, either for Phisicke or Chirurgie.

Of Ferne. Chap. 449.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diners sorts of Ferne, differing as well in forme as place of growing, whereof there be two sorts according to the old writers, the Male and the Female, and these be properly called Ferne: the others haue their proper names as shall be declared.



1 *Filix mas.*  
Male Ferne.

2 *Filix femina.*  
Female Ferne or brakes.



✱ *The description.*

1 **T**He male Ferne bringeth forth presently from the roote broad leaues and rough, somewhat hard, easie to be broken, of a light Greene colour, and strong smell, more then a cubite long, spread abroad like wings, compounded as it were of a great number standing vpon one middle rib, euery one whereof is like a feather, and nicked in the edges, and on the backside are sprinkled as it were with a verie fine earthie coloured dust or spots, which many rashly haue taken for seede: the roote consisteth of a number of tufts or threds, and is thicke and blacke: and is without stalke and seede, and altogether barren.

2 The female Ferne hath neither flowers nor seed, but one onely stalke which is chamfered, something edged, hauing a pith within of diuers colours, the which being cut aslope, there appeereth a certaine forme of a spread Eagle: about this stande very many leaues which are winged, and like to the leaues of the male Ferne, but lesser: the roote is long and blacke, and creepeth in the ground being now and then an inch thicke, or somewhat thinner; this is also of a strong smell, as is the male.

✱ *The place.*

Both the Fernes are delighted to growe in barren, drie, and desert places; and as *Horace* testifieth;

*Neglectis vrenda filix innascitur agris.*

It commeth not vp in manured and dunged places, for if it be dunged as *Theophrastus* in his 8. booke 8. chapter reporteth, it withereth away.

The Male ioieth in open and champion places, on mountaines and stonie grounds as *Dioscorides* saith.

The Female is often found about the borders of fields vnder thornes and in shadowie woods.

✱ *The*



\* *The time.*

Both these Fernes wither away in winter; in the spring there grow forth new leaues, which continue greene all sommer long.

\* *The names.*

The former is called in Greeke *ῥίσις*: *Nicander* in his discourse of Treacles nameth it *ῥίσις*: in Latine *Filix mas*: in Italian *Felce*: in Spanish *Helecho*, *Falguero*, and *Feyto*; in high Dutch *Waldt Farn*; in French *Fougere*, or *Feuchiere masle*: in lowe Dutch *Claren Manneken*: in English male Ferne.

The second kinde is called in Greeke *θηλυῥίσις*, that is, *Filix femina*, or female Ferne: in Latine as *Dioscorides* noteth among bastard names, *Lingua ceruina*: in high Dutch *Waldt Farn weiblin*, and *Stos Farnkraut*: in low Dutch *Claren Wuisken*: in French *Fougere Femelle*: in English Brake, common Ferne, and Female Ferne.

\* *The temperature.*

Both the Fernes are hot, bitter and drie, and something binding.

\* *The vertues.*

A The roote of the male Ferne being taken to the weight of halfe an ounce, driueth forth long, flat wormes out of the belly, as *Dioscorides* writeth, being drunke in meade or honied water; & more effectually if it be giuen with two scruples or two third parts of a dram of *Scamonie*, or of black Hel-lebor; they that will vse it saith he, must first eate Garlick: after the same maner, as *Galen* addeth, it killeth the childe in the mothers wombe: the roote heereof is reported to be good for them that haue ill spleenes: and being stamped with swines grease and applied, it is a remedie against the pricking of the reed; for prooffe heereof as *Dioscorides* saith, the Ferne dieth, if the reed be planted about it, and contrariwise, that the reed dieth if it be compassed with Ferne, which is vain to thinke, that it hapneth by an antipathy or natural hatred, and not by reason that this Ferne prospereth not  
B in moist places, nor the Reede in drie.

The female Ferne is of like operation with the former, as *Galen* saith: *Dioscorides* reporteth that this bringeth barrennes, especially to women; and that it causeth women to be deliuered before their time: he addeth that the powder heereof finely beaten is laide vpon olde vlcers; and healeth the galled neckes of oxen and other cattle: it is also reported that the roote of Ferne cast into an  
C Hogthed of wine keepeth the same from sowing.

The roote of male Ferne sodden in wine, is good against the hardnes and stopping of the milt: and being boiled in water staieth the laske in yoong children, if they be set ouer the decoction thereof to ease their bodies by a close stoole.

*Of water Ferne, or Osmund the water man. Chap. 450.*

\* *The description.*

I **W**ATER Ferne hath a great triangled stalke two cubits high, beset vpon each side with large leaues spread abroad like wings, and dented or cut like Polypodie: these leaues are like the large leaues of the Ash tree: for doubtlesse when I first saw them a far off, it caused me to woonder thereat, thinking that I had seene yoong Ashes growing vpon a bogge, but beholding it a little neerer, I might easily distinguish it from the Ashe, by the browne, rough, and round graines that grewe on the top of the branches, which yet are not the seede thereof, but are verie like vnto the seede: the roote is great and thicke, folded and couered ouer with manie scales and interlacing rootes, hauing in the middle of the great and hard woodie part thereof some small whiteneffe, which hath beene called the hart of *Osmund* the water man.

\* *The*



1 *Osmunda Regalis.*

Water Ferne, or Osmund roiall.



\* *The place.*

It groweth in the midst of a bogge, at the further end of Hampsteede Heath from London, at the bottome of a hill adjoining to a small cottage, and diuers other places, as also vpon diuers bogges on a Heath or common neere vnto Burntwood in Essex, especially neere vnto a place there that some haue digged, to the ende for to finde a nest or mine of golde: but the birdes were ouer fledge, and flowne away before their wings could be clipped.

\* *The time.*

It flourisheth in sommer as the former Fernes; the leaues decaie in winter: the roote continueth fresh and long lasting, which being brought into the garden prospereth as in his natie soile, as my selfe haue prooued.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Osmunda*; it is more truly named *Filix palustris*, or *aquatilis*: some terme it by the name of *Filicentrum*: most of the Alchimistes call it *Lunaria maior*: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Filix latifolia*: it is named in high Dutch *Grofz Jarn*: in lowe Dutch *Groote Varen*, *alt Varen*: in English water Ferne, Osmund the waterman, of some Saint Christophers herbe, and Osmund.

\* *The temperature.*

The roote of this also is hot and dry, but lesse then they of the former ones.

\* *The vertues.*

The roote and especially the hart or middie part thereof, boiled or else stamped and taken with A some kinde of liquor, is thought to be good for those that are wounded, dry beaten and brused, that haue fallen from some high place: and for the same cause the Emperickes do put it in decoctions, which



which the later Phisitions do call wounde drinks: some take it to be so effectuell, and of so great a vertue, as that it can dissolue cluttered bloud remaining in any inward part of the bodie, and that it also can expell or driue it out by the wound.

B The tender sprigs therof at their first comming foorth, are excellent vnto the purposes aforesaid, and are good to be put into balmes, oiles, and consolidatiues or healing plaisters, and into vnguents appropriate vnto wounds, punctures, and such like.

*Of Polypodie, or wall Ferne. Chap. 451.*

*Polypodium.*

Wall Ferne, or Polypodie of the wall.



\* *The description.*

THE leaues of Polypody might be thought to be like those of male Ferne, but that they are farre lesser, and not nicked at all in the edges: these do presently spring vp frō the rootes being cut on both the edges with many deepe gashes, euen harde to the middle rib; on the vpper side they are smooth, on the neather side they be lightly powdred as it were with dusty marks: the roote is long, not a finger thicke, creeping a slope, on which are seene certaine little buttons like to those pits and dents that appeere in the tailes of cuttle fishes: this hath in it a certaine sweetenes with a taste somthing harsh: this kinde of Ferne likewise wanteth not onely flowers and seede, but stalkes also.

\* *The place.*

It groweth on the bodies of olde rotten trees, and also vpon old wals, and the tops of houses: it is likewise founde among rubbish neere the borders of fieldes, especially vnder trees and thornes, and now and then in woods: and in some places it groweth ranke and with a broader leafe, in others not so ranke, and with a narrower leafe.

That which groweth on the bodies of olde Okes is preferred before the rest: in steede of this most do vse that which is founde vnder the Okes,

which for all that is not to be termed *Quercinum*, or Polypodie of the Oke.

\* *The time.*

Polypodie is greene all the yeere long, and may be gathered at any time; it bringeth foorth newe leaues in the first spring.

\* *The names.*

The Græcians call it *πυλιδιον*, of the holes of the fishes *Polypi*, appeering in the rootes: it is called in Latine *Polypodium*, after the Greeke name, and many times *Filicula*, as though they shoulde say *Parni Filix*, or little Ferne: the Italians name it *Polipodio*: the Spaniards *Filipodio*, and *Polypodio*: in high Dutch *Engelsfusz*, *Baumfarn*, *Dropsfauertz*: in lowe Dutch *Boom varen*: in French *Polypode*: and we of England Polypodie: that which groweth vpon the wal we call Polypodie of the wall, and that on the Oke, Polypodie of the Oke.

\* *The temperature.*

Polypodie doth drie, but yet without biting as *Galen* writeth.

\* *The vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* writeth that it is of power to purge and to drawe forth choler and flegme. *Actuarius* addeth



addeth that it likewise purgeth melancholy: others suppose it to be without any purging force at al, or else to haue verie little: of the same minde is also *Iohannes Monardus*, who thinketh that it purgeth verie gently; which thing is confirmed by experience, the mistress of things. For in verie deepe Polypodie of it selfe doth not purge at al, but onely serueth a little to make the bellie soluble, being boiled in the broth of an old cocke with Beetes or Mallowes, or other like things that mooue to the stoole by their slipperines. *Ioannes Mesues* reckoneth vp Polypodie among those things that doe especially drie and make thinne: peraduenture he had respect to a certaine kinde of *Arthritis*, or ache in the ioints: in which not one onely part of the bodie, but many together most commonly are touched: for which it is verie much commended à *Menapiis* and other inhabitants about the riuer Rhene, and the Maze. In this kinde of disease the hands, the feete, and the ioints of the knees and elbowes do swell. There is ioined withall a feeblenes in moouing thorow the extremitie of the paine: sometimes the vpper parts are lesse grieued, and the lower more. The humours do also easily runne from one place to another, and then settle. Against this disease the Geldres & Cleuclanders do vse the decoction of Polypodie, whereby they hope that the superfluous humours may be wasted and dried vp, and that not by and by, but in continuance of time: for they appoint that this decoction should be taken for certaine daies together.

But this kind of gout is sooner taken away either by bloud letting, or by purgations, or by both, & B afterwarde by sweate; neither is it harde to be cured if these generall remedies be vsed in time: for the humours do not remaine fixed in those ioints, but are rather gathered together then settled about them.

Therefore the bodie must out of hand be purged, and then that which remaineth is to be wasted C and consumed away by such things as procure sweate.

Furthermore *Dioscorides* saith, that the roote of Polypodie is verie good for members out of D ioint, and for chaps betweene the fingers.

The rootes of Polypodie boiled with a little honie, water, and pepper, and the quantitie of an E ounce giuen, emptieth the belly of cholericke and pituitous humours; some boile it in water and wine, and giue thereof to the quantitie of three ounces for some purposes with good successe.

### Of Polypodie of the Oke, or Oke Ferne. Chap. 452.

#### \* The description.

1 Polypodie of the Oke is much like vnto that of the wall, yet the leaues of it are more finelie cut, smooth on the vpper side, of a pale greene colour, together with the stalke and the middle ribs; on the neather side rough like those of Ferne: this Ferne also liueth without a stalk: it groweth without seede: the roote hath many strings fastned to it, one folded within another, of a meane bignes, and sweete in taste: it sendeth forth heere and there new dodkins or springes, whereby it increaseth.

2 This kinde of Ferne called *Dryopteris*, or *Filix querna*, hath leaues like vnto the female Ferne before spoken of (called by the name Ferne or brakes) but much lesse, smaller, and more finely cut or iagged, and is not aboue a foote high, being a verie slender and delicate tender herbe. The leaues are so finely iagged that in shewe they resemble feathers set round about a small ribbe or sinewe; the back side being sprinckled, not with russet or brown marks or specks, as the other Fernes are, but as it were painted with white spots or marks, notwithstanding out of the leaues in scales, as the spots in the male Ferne which are double vpon eache leafe, close vnto the middle rib or sinew. The root is long, brown, & somewhat hairie, verie like vnto Polypodie, but much slenderer, of a sharp & caustick taste. Sundrie ignorant apothecaries supposing that this was also a kind of Polypodie, haue vsed the same in their medicines for Polypodie, greatly abusing the patients therein, for the roote of *Dryopteris* is verie bitter in taste, of a pernicious and naughtie qualitie, vtterly forbidden in medicine.



1 *Polypodium Quercinum.*  
Polipodie of the Oke.



2 *Filix Querna, sive Dryopteris.*  
Small Oke Ferne.



\* *The place.*

It is oftentimes found in sunnie places in the valleies of mountaines and little hils, and in the tops of the trunks of trees of thicke woods.

\* *The time.*

The leaues heereof perish in winter; in the spring new come foorth.

\* *The names.*

This is called in Greeke *σπογγη*: in Latine *Querna Filix*: *Oribasius* in his II. booke of Phisicall collections calleth it *Bryopteris*: is of the mosse with which it is found: for as *Diosc.* writeth, it groweth in the mosse of Okes: the Apothecaries in times past miscalled it by the name of *Adiantum*: but they did woorse in putting it in compound medicines in steed of *Adiantum*: *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Pteridion*: in lowe Dutch *Eijcken varen*: the Spaniards *Helecho de roble*: it is named in English Oke Ferne, Pettie Ferne, and it may most fitly be called Mosse Ferne.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A Polypodie of the Oke hath many tastes: it is sweete, biting, and bitter, it hath in the roote a harsh or choking taste, and a mortifying qualitie, and therefore it taketh away haire. *Dioscorides* doth also report, that Oke Ferne stamped rootes and all, is a remedie to roote vp haire, if it be applied to the body after sweating, and the sweate wiped away.

B His other vertues and faculties in working, are referred vnto the Polypodie of the wall; but this Polypodie is not holden to be so good nor holosome for Phisickes vse as the other, although some newe fanglers attribute more vnto this then is due.



## Of blacke Oke Ferne. Chap. 453.

1 *Onopteris mas.*  
The male blacke Ferne.



2 *Onopteris femina.*  
The female black Ferne.



## \* The description.

1 **T** Here is also a certaine other kinde of Ferne like to the former Oke Ferne; but the stalkes and ribs of the leaues are blackish, and the leaues of a deeper Greene colour: this doth growe also out immediately from the root; and is likewise diuersly, but not so finely indented: the roote is made vp of many strings, not vnlike to Polypodie of the Oke, but much lesser.

2 The female blacke Ferne is like vnto the male, sauing his leaues are not so sharpe at the points, more whiter and broader then the male, wherein consisteth the difference.

## \* The place.

They grow likewise vpon trees in shadowie woods, and now and then in shadowie sandy bankes, and vnder hedges.

## \* The time.

They remaine Greene all the yeere long, otherwise then Polypodie and maidens haire do: yet do they not cease to bring forth newe leaues in summer: they are destitute of flowers and seede, as is the former.

## \* The names.

This is called of diuers of the later Herbarists *Dryopteris nigra*, or blacke Oke Ferne, of the likenes that it hath with *Dryopteris*, which we haue called in English Oke Ferne, or Mosse Ferne: of others *Adiantum nigrum*, or blacke Maidens haire, that it may differ from the former, which is falsely called *Adiantum*: there are of the later Herbarists who would haue it to be *Lonchitis aspera*, or rough spleenwoort: but what likenes hath it with the leaues of *Scolopendrium*? none at all: therefore



fore it is not *Lonchitis aspera*, much lesse *Adiantum Plinij*, which differeth not from *Adiantum Theop.* for what he hath of *Adiantum*, the same he taketh out of *Theophrastus*: the right *Adiantum* we will describe heerafter. Notwithstanding blacke Oke Ferne is vied of diuers vnlearned Apothecaries for *Adiantum*, or Maiden haire of Lombardie: but these men do erre in doing so, yet not so much as they, who take Polypodie of the Oke for the true Maiden haire.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The black Oke Ferne hath no stiptike qualitie at all, but is like in facultie to *Trichomanes*, or English Maiden haire.

Of Harts toong. Chap. 454.

1 *Phyllitis*.  
Harts toong.



2 *Phyllitis multifida*.  
Finger Harts toong.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**He common kinde of Harts toong called *Phyllitis*, that is to say, a plant consisting onely of leaues, bearing neither stalk, flower nor seed resembling in shew a long toong, wherof it hath beene and is called in shops *Lingua ceruina* that is Harts toong: these leaues are a foote long, smooth and plaine vpon one side, but vpon that side next the ground, straked ouerthwart with certaine long rough markes, like small wormes, hanging on the backside therof: the roote is black, hairie, and twisted, or so growing as though it were wound together.

2 The other kinde of Ferne called *Phyllitis multifida*, or *Laciniata*, that is iagged Harts toong, is very



very like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues thereof are cut or iagged like a mans hand, or the palme and browantles of a Deare, bearing neither stalke, flower, nor seede.

There is another kinde of Harts toong called *Hemionitis*, which hath bred some controuersie among ancient writers: for some haue tooke it for a kinde of Harts toong, as it is indeed; others describe it as a proper plant by it self, called *Hemionitis*, of *ἡμιονος*, that is *Mulus*, a Mule, because Mules do delight to feede thereon: it is barren of seeds, stalks, & flowers; and in shape agreeth very well with our Harts toong: the rootes are compact of many blackish haire: the leaues are spotted on the backside like the common Harts toong; and differeth in that, that this *Hemionitis* in the base or lowest parts of the leaues, is arched after the manner of a newe Moone, or a forked arrowe; the yongest and smallest leaues, being like vnto the great Bindweed, called *Volubilis*.

There is a kind of Ferne, called likewise *Hemionitis sterilis*, which is a very small & base herbe, not aboue a finger high, hauing fower or fife small leaues of the same substance and colour: spotted on the backe part, and in taste like Harts toong; but the leaues beare the shape of them of *Totabona*, or good *Henrie*, which many of our Apothecaries do abusiuely take for Mercurie: the rootes are very smooth, blacke, and threddie, bearing neither stalke, flower, nor seede: this plant my very good friende Master *Nicholas Belfon* founde in a grauellie lane in the way leading to Oxey park neere vnto Watforde, fiftene miles from London: it groweth likewise on the stone walles of Hampton Court, in the garden of master *Huggens* keeper of the saide house or pallace.

There is a kinde of Ferne called also *Hemionitis*, but with this addition *Peregrina*, that is very seldome founde, and hath leaues very like vnto Harts toong, but that it is palmed or branched in the part next the ground, almost in maner of the second *Phyllitis*, at the top of the leaues; otherwise they resemble one another, in nature and forme.

\* *The place.*

The common Harts toong groweth by the waies sides, as yee trauell from London to Exceter in great plentie, in shadowie places, and moist stonie valleies and wels, and is much planted in gardens.

The second I found in the garden of master *Cranwich* a Chirurgion, dwelling at Much-dunmow in Essex, who gaue me a plant for my garden.

It groweth vpon Ingleborough hils, and diuers other mountaines of the north of England.

\* *The time.*

It is greene all the yeere long, yet lesse greene in winter: in sommer it nowe and then bringeth forth newe leaues.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *κύνιν*: in Latine also *Phyllitis*: in shops *Lingua ceruina*, and falsely *Scolopendria*, for it differeth much from the right *Scolopendria*, or Stone Ferne: it is called in high Dutch *Wirsung*: in lowe Dutch *Wersonge*: in Spanishe *Lengua ceruina*: in French *Langue de Cerf*: in English Harts toong, of some Stone Harts toong: *Apuleius* in his 83. Chapter nameth it *Radiolus*.

\* *The temperature.*

It is of a binding and drying facultie.

\* *The vertues.*

This common Harts toong is commended against the laske and bloudie flixe: *Dioscorides* teacheth, that being drunke in wine it is a remedy against the bitings of serpents.

It doth open the hardnes and stopping of the spleene and liuer, and all other griefes proceeding by of oppilations or stoppings whatsoeuer.



## Of Spleenewoort, or Milt waste. Chap. 455.

1 *Asplenium* sive *Ceterach*.  
Spleenewoort or Milt waste.



2 *Lonchitis aspera*.  
Rough Spleenewoort.



## \* The description.

1 Spleenewoort being that kinde of Ferne called *Asplenium* or *Ceterach*, and the true *Scolopendria*, hath leaues a span long, iagged or cut vpon both sides, euen hard to the middle rib; euery cut or incisure being as it were cut halfe rounde (whereby it is knowne from the rough Spleenewoort) not one cut right against another, but one besides the other, set in seuerall order, being slippery and Greene on the vpper side, soft and downie vnderneath; which when they be withered are folded vp together like a scrole, and hairie without; much like to the rough Beare-worme wherewith men baite their hookes to catch fish: the roote is small, blacke, and rough, much platted or interlaced, hauing neither stalke, flower, nor feedes.

2 Rough Spleenewoort is partly like the other Fernes in shewe; and beareth neither stalke nor feede, hauing narrow leaues a foote long, and somewhat longer, slashed on the edges euen to the middle rib, smooth on the vpper side, and of a swart green colour; vnderneath rough, as is the leaues of Polypodie: the roote is blacke, and set with a number of slender strings.

3 This kinde of Spleenewoort is not onely barren of stalkes and feedes, but also of those spots and markes wherewith the others are spotted: the leaues are fewe in number, growing pyramidis or steplewise, great and broad belowe, and sharper towarde the top by degrees: the roote is thicke blacke, and bushie, as it were a Crowes nest.

3 *Lonchitis*



1 *Lonchitis Marantha.*  
Bastard Spleenewoort.

✱ *The place.*

*Ceterach* groweth vpon old stone wals & rocks; in darke and shadowie places throughout the west part of Englande; especially vpon the stone wals by Bristowe, as you go to Saint Vincents rocke; and likewise about Bathe, Wels, and Salisbury, where I haue seene great plenty thereof.

The rough Spleenewoort groweth vpon barren heathes, dry sandie banks & shadowie places in most parts of Englande, but especially on a heath by London called Hampsteede heath, where it groweth in great abundance.

✱ *The names.*

Spleenewoort, or Miltwaste, is called in Greek *ἀσπληνιον*: in Latine likewise *Asplenium*, and also *Scolopendria*, of *Gaza Mula herba*: in shops *Ceterach*: in high Dutch *Steynfarn*: in lowe Dutch *Steenbaren*, & *Miltcruyt*: in English Spleenewoort, Miltwaste, Scale Ferne, and Stone Ferne. It is called *Asplenion*, bicause it is speciall good against the infirmities of the Spleene or Milt, and *Scolopendria* of the likenes that it hath with the Beare worne, before remembred.

Rough Miltwaste, is called of diuers of the later writers *Asplenium syluestre*, or wilde Spleenwoort: of some *Asplenium magnum*, or great Spleenewoort: *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Strutiopteris*, and *Dioscorides* *Lonchitis aspera*, or rough Spleenewoort: in Latine according to the same author, *Longina*, and *Calabrina*: in English rough Spleenewoort, or Miltwaste.

✱ *The temperature.*

These plants are of thinne parts as *Galen* testifieth, yet are they not hot, but in a meane.

✱ *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* teacheth, that the leaues boiled in wine and drunke by the space of fortie daies, doth take away infirmities of the Spleene; helpeth the strangurie, and yellow iaundise, causeth the stone in the bladder to moulder and passe away; all which are performed by such things as be of thinne and subtile parts: he addeth likewise that they staie the Hicket, or yeoxing, & also hindereth conception, either inwardly taken, or hanged about the partie; and therefore saith *Plinie* Spleenewoort is not to be giuen to women, bicause it bringeth barrennes.

There be Empericks or blinde practitioners of this age, who teach, that with this herbe not onely the hardnesse and swelling of the Spleene, but all infirmities of the liuer also may be effectually, and in verie short time remooued, insomuch that the sodden liuer of a beast is restored to his constitution againe, that is, made like to a rawe liuer, if it be boiled againe with this herbe.

But this is to be reckoned among the old wiues fables, and that also which *Dioscorides* telleth of, touching the gathering of Spleenewoort in the night, and other most vaine things, which are founde heere and there scattered in the old writers books: from which most of the later writers do not abstaine, who many times fill vp their pages with lies and friuolous toies, and by so doing do not a little deceiue yong students.



## Of diuers small Fernes. Chap. 456.

## \* The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of dwarffe Fernes, differing in their place of growing, as shall be declared in their seuerall titles and descriptions, as also in forme.

- 1 *Filicula fontana mas.*  
The male fountaine Ferne.



- 2 *Filicula fontana femina.*  
The female fountaine Ferne.



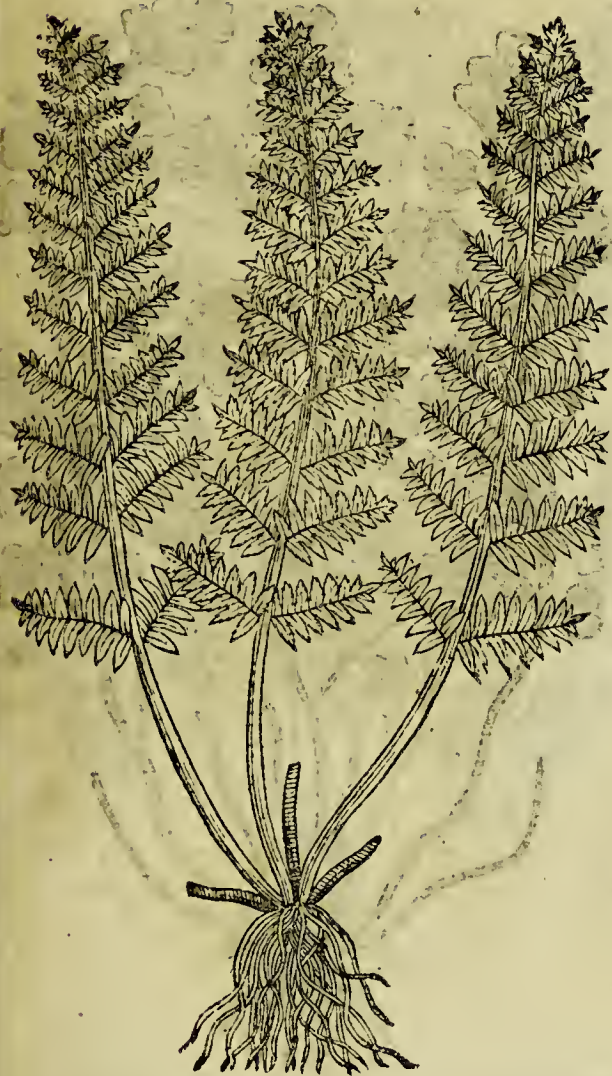
## \* The description.

- 1 This smal or dwarffe Ferne, which is seldome found except in the banks of stonie fountaines, wels, and rocks bordering vpon riuers, is very like vnto the common Brakes in leaues, but altogether lesser: the roote is composed of a bundle of blacke threddy strings.
- 2 The female which is found likewise by running streames, wels, and fountaines, vpon rocks and stonie places, is like the precedent, but is a great deale smaller, blacker of colour, fewer roots and shorter.
- 3 The male dwarffe Ferne that groweth vpon the stonie mountaines of the north and west parts of Englande, especially toward the sea, and also in the ioints of stone wals among the mortar, hath small leaues deeply cut on both sides, like vnto *Ceterach* or *Spleenewoort*, barren both of seedes and stalkes, as also of those spots or marks that are to be seene vpon the backe part of the other Fernes: the roote creepeth along, set with some fewe hairie strings, resembling those of the Oke Ferne, called *Dryopteris*.
- 4 The female stone Ferne hath diuers long leaues rising from a threddie roote, contrarie to that of the male, composed of many small leaues finely minced or cutte like the teeth of a sawe, of a whitish Greene colour, without any spots or marks at all, seedes or stalkes, which groweth vnder shadowie rocks, and craggie mountaines in most places.



3 *Filicula petraea mas.*  
The male dwarfe stone Ferne.

4 *Filicula petraea femina, siue Chamæfiliæ marina*  
The female dwarfe stone Ferne. (Anglica.)



\* *The place.*

The place is touched in the description.

\* *The time.*

They flourish both winter and sommer, for when the leaues wither by reason of age, there arise young to supplie the place, so that they are not to be seene without greene and withered leaues both at once.

\* *The names.*

It sufficeth what hath beene saide of the names in their severall titles: notwithstanding the last described we haue called *Chamæfiliæ marina Anglica*, which groweth vpon the rockie cliffe neere Harwich, as also at Douer among the Sampire that there groweth.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties in working are referred to the kindes of blacke Oke Fernes, called *Dryopteris*, and *Onopteris*.

Of true Maiden haire. Chap. 457.

\* *The kindes.*

**T**heophrastus and Plinie haue set downe two Maiden haire, the blacke and the white; whereunto may be added another called *Ruta muraria*, or wall Rue, equall vnto the others in facultie, whereof we will intreat.



1 *Capillus Veneris verus.*  
True Maiden haire.



2 *Capillus Veneris Syriaca.*  
Assyrian Maiden haire.



\* The description.

1 **V** Ho so will followe the variable opinions of writers, concerning the Ferne called *Adiantum verum*, or *Capillus veneris verus*, must of necessitie be brought into a labyrinth of doubts; considering the diuers opinions thereof: but this knowe, that Venus haire, or Maiden haire, is a lowe herbe growing an hand high, smooth, of a darke crimson colour, and glittering withall: the leaues be small, cut in sunder, and nicked in the edges something like those of Coriander; confusedly or without order placed: the middle rib whereof is of a blacke shining colour: the roote consisteth of many small threddie strings.

2 This Assyrian Maiden haire is likewise a base or lowe herbe, hauing leaues, flat, smooth, and plaine, set vpon a blackish middle rib, like vnto that of the other Maiden haire, cut or notched in the edges; nature keeping no certaine formes; but making one leafe of this fashion, and another far different from it: the roote is tough and threddie.

3 This plant which we haue inserted among the Adiantes as a kinde thereof, may without error so passe, which is in great request in Flanders and Germanie, where the practitioners in Physicke do vse the same in steede of *Capillus Veneris*, and with better successe then any of the Capillare herbes, although *Mathiolus* and *Dioscorides* himselfe hath made this wall Rue to be a kinde of *Paronychia*, or Nailewoort: notwithstanding the Germanes will not leaue the vse thereof, but receiue it as the true Adiant, esteeming it equall, if not farre better, then either *Ceterach*, *Capillus Veneris verus*, & *Tricomanes*, called also *Polytrichon*: it bringeth forth very many leaues, round and slender, cut into two or three parts, very harde in handling, smooth and Greene on the outside, of an euill fauoured dead colour vnderneath, set with little fine spots, which euidently sheweth it to be a kinde of Ferne: the roote is blacke and full of strings.



3 *Ruta muraria, sine salvia vite.*  
Wall Rue, or Rue Maiden haire.



\* *The place.*

The right Maiden haire groweth vpon wals, in stonie, shadowie and moist places, neere vnto fountaines, and where water droppeth: it is a stranger in Englande; notwithstanding I haue heard it reported by some of good credit, that it groweth in diuers places of the west countrey of England.

The Assyrian Maiden haire taketh his surname of his natiue countrey Assyria, it is a stranger in Europe.

Stone Rue groweth vpon old wals neere vnto waters, wels, and fountaines: I founde it vpon the wall of the churchyard of Dartford in Kent, hard by the riuer side where people ride throgh, and also vpon the wals of the churchyard of Sittingburne in the same Countie, in the middle of the towne hard by a great lake of water, and also vpon the Church wals of Railey in Essex, and diuers other places.

\* *The time.*

These plants are greene both winter and sommer, and yet haue neither flowers nor seed.

\* *The names.*

Maiden haire is called in Greek *Αδιδυτον*: *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* name it *Adiantum nigrum*, or blacke Maiden haire: for they set downe two Maiden haire, the blacke and the white, making

this the black, and the Rue of the wall the white: it is called in Latine *Polytrichum*, *Callitrichum*, *Cinacinalis*, *Terra Capillus*, *supercilium terrae*; of *Apuleius*, *Capillus Veneris*, *Capillaris*, *Crinita*, and of diuers *Coriandrumputei*: the Italians keepe the name *Capillus Veneris*: in English black Maiden haire, and Venus haire, and may be called our Ladies haire.

It is called *Adianton* because the leafe, as *Theophrastus* saith, is neuer wet, for it casteth off water that falleth thereon, or being drowned and couered in water, it remaineth still as if it were dry, as *Plinie* likewise writeth; and is termed *Callitrichon* and *Polytrichon*, of the effect it hath in dying haire, and making it grow thicke.

Wall Rue is commonly called in Latine *Ruta muraria*, or *Ruta muralis*, of some *Salvia vite*, but wherefore I knowe not, neither themselves, if they were liuing: of the Apothecaries of the lowe countries *Capillus Veneris*, or Maiden haire, and haue vsed it a long time for the right Maiden haire; it is that kind of *Adiantum* which *Theophrastus* termeth *Adiantum Candidum*, or white Maiden haire, for he maketh two, one blacke, and the other white, as we haue saide. *Plinie* doth likewise set downe two kinds, one he calleth *Polytrichon*, the other *Trichomanes*, or English Maiden haire, whereof we will intreat in the Chapter following, which he hath falsely set downe for a kinde of *Adiantum*, for *Trichomanes* doth differ from *Adiantum*.

Some there be that thinke, Wall Rue is *Paronychia Dioscoridis*, or *Dioscorides* his Whitlow woort, wherein they haue beene greatly deceiued: it is called in high Dutch *Waurrauten*: in low Dutch *Steencruyt*: in French *Rue de Muraille*: in English Wall Rue, and white Maiden haire.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The true Maiden haire, as *Galen* testifieth, doth drie, make thin, waste away, and is in a meane betwene heate and coldnes: *Mesues* sheweth that it consisteth of vnlike or disagreeing partes, and that some are waterie and earthie, and the same binding; and another superficially hot and thin. And that by this it taketh away obstructions or stoppings, maketh things thin that are thicke, looseth the belly, especially when it is fresh and greene: for as this part is thin, so is it quickly resolved,



ued, and that by reason of his binding and earthie partes: it stoppeth the belly, and staith the laske and other fluxes.

**B** Being drunke it breaketh the stone, and expelleth not onely the stones in the kidneies, but also those which sticke in the kidneies.

**C** It raiseth vp grosse and slimie humors out of the chest and lungs, and also those which sticke in the conduits of the winde pipe, it breaketh and raiseth them out by spetting, if a loche or licking medicine be made thereof.

**D** Moreouer, it consumeth and wasteth away the Kings euill, and other hard swellings, as the same author affirmeth, and it maketh the haire of the head or beard to growe that is fallen and pilled off.

**E** *Dioscorides* reckoneth vp many vertues and operations of this Maiden haire, which do not onely differ, but are also contrarie one to another. Among others he saith, that the same stancheth blood: and a little before, that it draweth away the secondines, & bringeth down the desired sicknes, which words do confound one another with contrarieties; for whatsoeuer things do stanch blood, the same do also stay the termes.

**F** He addeth also in the end, that it is sown about sheepestoldes for the benefite of the sheepe, but what that benefit should be, he sheweth not.

**G** Besides, that it cannot be sown, by reason it is without seede, it is euident, neither can it fitly be remooued. Therefore in this place it seemeth that many things are transposed from other places, and falsly added to this chapter: and peraduenture some things are brought hither out of the discourse of *Cytisus*, or Milke Trefoyle, whereof to write were to small purpose.

**H** Wall Rue is not much vnlike to blacke Maiden haire, in temperature and facultie.

**I** Wall Rue is good for them that haue the cough, that are short winded, and that be troubled with stiches and paine in their sides.

**K** Being boiled, it causeth concoction of rawe humours which sticke in the lungs; it taketh away the paine of the kidneies and bladder, it gently procureth vrine, and driueth forth stones.

**L** It is commended against ruptures in yoong children, and some affirme it to be excellent good, if the powder thereof be taken continually for forty daies together.

### *Of English or common Maiden haire. Chap. 458.*

#### *\* The kindes.*

There be two fortes of our common Maiden haire, the greater and the lesser.

#### *\* The description.*

**1** **E** Nglish Maiden haire hath long leaues of a darke greene colour, consisting of very many small round leaues set vpon a middle rib, of a shining blacke colour, dashed on the neather sides with small rough markes or speckes, of an ouerworne colour: the rootes are small and threddie.

**2** The female English Maiden haire is like vnto the precedent, sauing that it is lesser, and wanteth those spots or markes that are in the other, wherein consisteth the difference.



1. *Trichomanes mas.*

The Male English Maiden haire.

2. *Trichomanes femina.*

The Female English Maiden haire.

\* *The place.*

It groweth for the most part neere vnto springs and brookes, and other moist places, vpon olde stone wals and rockes: I founde it growing in a shadowie sandie lane in Bersome, in the parish of Southfleet in Kent, vpon the ground whereas there was no stones or stonie ground neere vnto it, which before that time I did neuer see; it groweth likewise vpon the stone wals of hir Maiesties pallace of Richmond, and in most stone wals of the west and north parts of England.

\* *The time.*

It continueth a long time, the coldnes of winter doth it no harme, it is barren as the other Fernes are, whereof it is a kinde.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *ῥυχμανίς*; in Latine *Filicula*, as though we should say *Parua Filix*, or little Ferne; also *Capillaris*; *Apuleius* in his 51. chapter, maketh it all one with *Callitrichon*: of some it is called *Polytrichum*: in English common Maiden haire.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

These, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* do write, haue all the faculties belonging to *Adiantum*, or blacke A Maiden haire.

The decoction made in wine and drunke, helpeth them that are short winded, it helpeth the B cough, ripeneth rough flegme, and auoideth it by spetting.

The lie wherein it hath beene sodden, or laid to infuse, is good to wash the head, causing the C scurffe and scales to fall off, and haire to growe in places that are pild and bare.

## Of Thistles. Chap. 452.

\* *The kindes.*

**T**He matter of the Thistles is diuers, some Thistles serue for nourishment, as the Artichoke without prickles, and the Artichoke with prickles; other for medicines, as the roote of *Carline* which



which is good for many things; the blessed Thistle also, otherwise called *Carduus benedictus*: Sea Huluer, and diuers others: some are poisonfome, as *Chamaeleon niger*; one smooth, plaine, and without prickles, as the Thistle called Beares Breech, or *Acanthus sativus*, whereof there is another with prickles, which we make the wilde, of the which two we intende to write in this Chapter.

*Acanthus sativus.*  
Garden Beares breech.

\* *The description.*



**B**eares breech of the garden hath broade leaues, smooth, somewhat blacke, gashed on both the edges, and set with many cuts and fine nicks: betweene which riseth vp in the midst a bigge stalke brauely deckt with flowers, set in order from the middle vpwarde, of colour white, of forme long, which are armed as it were with two catkins, one higher, another lower: after them grow foorth the huskes, in which is founde broad feede: the rootes be black without and white within, and full of clammie iuice, and are diuided into many ofsprings, which as they creepe farre, so do they now and then bud foorth and growe afresh: these rootes are so full of life, that how little soeuer of them remaineth, it oftentimes also bringeth foorth the whole plant.

Wilde Beares breech called *Acanthus sylvestris*, Pena setteth forth for *Chameleonta Monspeliensis*, and reporteth that he found it growing amongst the grauellie and moist places neere to the wals of Montpellier, and at the gate of Aegidia, betweene the fountaine and the brooke neere to the wall: this Thistle is in stalke, flowers, colour of leaues and feede like the first kinde, but shorter and lower, hauing large leaues, dented or iagged with manie cuts and incisions, not onely in some fewe parts of the leaues, as some other Thistles, but very thicke

dented or clouen, and hauing many sharpe and harde prickles about the sides of the diuisions and cuts, not very easie to be handled or touched without danger to the hand and fingers.

\* *The place.*

*Dioscorides* writeth, that garden Branke Vrsine groweth in moist and stonie places, and also in gardens: it were vnaduisedly done to seeke it in either of the Germanies any where, but in gardens onely; in my garden it doth growe very plentifully.

The wild was found in certaine places of Italie neere to the sea, by that notable learned man *Alfonso Pancius*, Phisition to the Duke of Ferrara, and professor of simples and Phisicke, and is a stranger in England.

\* *The time.*

Both the Branke Vrsines do flower in sommer season, the feede is ripe in Autumme: the roote remaineth fresh; yet nowe and then it perisheth in winter in both the Germanies, if the weather be too cold: but in England it seldome or neuer dieth.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *ἀκανθος*: the Latines keepe the same name *Acanthus*, yet doth *Acanthus* signifie generally all kinde of Thistles, and this is called *Acanthus* by the figure *Antonomasia*: the English name is Branke Vrsine, and Beares Breech.

The tame or garden Branke Vrsine is named in Latine *Sativus*, or *Hortensis Acanthus*, in Greeke *ποσειδών*: and of *Galen*, *Oribasius* and *Plinie* *μελαμυρδός*: *Plinie* also calleth this *Acanthus leuis*, or smooth Branke Vrsine, and reporteth it to be a citie herbe and to serue for arbors: some name it

*Branca*



*Branca Vrsina*, (others vse to call Cowparsnep by the name of *Branca Vrsina*) the Italians call it *Acantho*; and *Branca Orfina*: the Spaniards *Terua Gigante*: the ingrauers of old time were wont to carue the leaues of this Branke Vrsine in pillars, and other workes, and also vpon the eares of pots, as among others *Virgill* testifieth in the third Eclog of his Bucolickes.

*Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,  
Et molli circum est ansas amplexus Acantho.*

The other Branke Vrsine is named in Greeke *ἀγρος ἀγανθος*, and in Latine *Sylvestris Acanthus* or wilde branke Vrsine, and they may be called properly *ἀγανθα*, or *Spina* a prickle; by which name it is found called of most Herbarists *Acanthus*: yet there is also an other *Acanthus* a thornie shrub: the liquor which issueth forth of it as *Herodotus* and *Theophrastus* affirme, is a gumme: For difference whereof peradventure this kinde of *Acanthus* is named *Herbacantha*. There is likewise founde among the bastard names of *Acanthus* the worde *Mamolaria*, and also *Crepula*, but it is not exprest to which of them, whether to the wilde or tame, it ought to be referred.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues of the garden Branke Vrsine consist as it were in a meane betweene hot and colde, being somewhat moist, with a mollifying and gentle digesting facultie, as are those of the Mallow, and therefore they are profitably boyled in clisters, as wel as be Mallow leaues. The roote, as *Galen* teacheth, is of a more drying qualitie.

\* *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, that the rootes are a remedie for lins that are burnt with fire, and that be out of ioint, if they be laide thereunto: that being drunke they prouoke vrine, and stop the belly: that they helpe those that be broken, and that be troubled with the crampe, and be in a consumption of the lungs.

They are good for such as haue the ptisike and spet bloud withall, for those that haue fallen from some high place, that are brused and dry beaten, and that haue ouerstrained themselves, and they are as good as the rootes of the greater Comfrey, whereunto they are very like in substance, tough iuice, and qualitie.

Of the same roote is made an excellent plaister against the ache and numnesse of the hands and feete.

It is put into clisters with good successe against sundry maladies.

## Of the cotton Thistle. Chap. 460.

\* *The description.*

**T**He common Thistle, whereof the greatest quantitie of downe is gathered for diuers purposes, as well by the poore to stop pillowes, cushions, and beds for want of feathers, as also bought of the rich Upholsters to mixe with the feathers and downe they do sell, which deceit would be looked vnto: this Thistle hath great leaues, long and broade, gashed about the edges, and set with sharpe and stiffe prickles all alongst the edges, couered all ouer with a soft cotton or downe: out from the middest whereof riseth vp a long stalke about two cubites high, cornered, and set with filmes, and also full of prickles: the heads are likewise cornered with prickles, and bring forth flowers consisting of many whitish threds: the seede which succeedeth them is wrapped vp in downe; it is long, of a light crimson colour, and lesser then the seede of bastard Saffron: the roote groweth deepe in the ground, being white, harde, woodie, and not without strings.

**T**he Illyrian cotton Thistle hath a long naked roote, beset about the top with a fringe of manie small threds or iaggies: from which ariseth a very large and tall stalke, higher then any man, rather like a tree then an annuall herbe or plant: this stalke is garnished with scroles of thin leaues, from the bottome to the top, set full of most horrible sharpe prickles, and so is the stalke and euery part of the plant; so that it is impossible for man or beast to touch the same without great hurt or danger: his leaues are very great, farre broader and longer then any other thistle whatsoeuer, couered with



an horie cotton or downe like the former: the flowers do grow at the top of the stalkes, which is di-  
uided into sundrie branches, and are of a purple colour, set or armed round about with the like, or  
rather sharper thornes then the aforesaid.

1 *Acanthium album.*

The white cotton Thistle.



2 *Acanthium Illyricum purpureum.*

The purple cotton Thistle.



\* *The place.*

These Thistles grow by high waies sides, and in ditches almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

They flower from Iune vntill August, the second yeere after they be sown: and in the mean time  
the seede waxeth, which being thorowe ripe the herbe perisheth, as doe likewise most of the  
other Thistles, which liue no longer then till the seed be fully come to maturitie.

\* *The names.*

This Thistle is taken for that which is called in Greeke *Αγλινος*, which *Dioscorides* describeth to  
haue leaues set with prickles round about the edges, and to be couered with a thinne downe like a  
copweb, that may be gathered and spun to make garments of, like those of filke: in high Dutch  
it is called *Weyß wege distel*: in low Dutch *Witte wech distel*: in French *Chardon argentin*:  
in English ote Thistle, or cotton Thistle, white cotton Thistle, wilde white Thistle, Argentine or sil-  
uer Thistle.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues and rootes heereof are a remedy for those that haue their bodies  
drawne backwards; thereby *Galen* supposeth that these are of temperature hot.

### Of our Ladies Thistle. Chap. 461.

\* *The description.*

**T**He leaues of our Ladies Thistle are as bigge as those of white cotton Thistle: for the leaues  
thereof be great, broade, large gashed in the edges, armed with a multitude of stiffe and sharp  
prickles, as are those of Ote Thistle; but they are without downe, altogether slippery, of a light  
greene



greene and speckled, with white and milkie spots and lines drawne diuers waies : the stalke is high and as bigge as a mans finger : the flowers growe foorth of heads full of prickles, being threds of a purple colour : the seede is wrapped in downe like that of cotton Thistle: the roote is long, thicke, and white.

*Carduus Maria.*

Ladies Thistle.



\* *The place.*

It groweth vpon waste and common places by high waies, and by dunghils, almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth and seedeth when cotton Thistle doth.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Carduus Lacteus*, and *Carduus Maria* : in high Dutch *Ouser Crouwen Distell* : in French *Chardon de nostre Dame* : in English our Ladies Thistle : it may properly be called *Leucographus*, of the white spots and lines that are on the leaues: *Pliny* in his 27. booke 11. chapter maketh mention of an herbe called *Leucographis*, but what maner of one it is he hath not expresse; therefore it would be harde to affirme this to be the same that *Carduus Leucographus* is, and this is thought to be *Spina alba*, called in Greek *ἄκανθα λευκή*, or white Thistle, milke Thistle, and *Carduus Ramptarius*, of the Arabians *Bedoard*, or *Bedeguar*, as *Matthaeus Syluaticus* testifieth.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The tender leaues of *Carduus Leucographus*, the A prickles taken off are sometimes vsed to be eaten with other herbes.

*Galen* writeth, that the rootes of *Spina alba*, B doth drie and moderately binde; that therefore it is good for those that be troubled with the laske

and the bloudie fluxe, that it staieth bleedings, wasteth away colde swellings; easeth the paine of the teeth if they be washed with the decoction thereof.

The seede thereof is of a thin essence and hot facultie, therefore he saith that it is good for those C that be troubled with cramps.

*Dioscorides* affirmeth that the seeds being drunk are a remedie for infants that haue their sinewes D drawne together, and for those that be bitten of serpents : and that it is thought to driue awaie serpents, if it be but hanged about the necke.

*Of the globe Thistle. Chap. 462.*

\* *The kindes.*

There are diuers kindes of Globe Thistles.

\* *The description.*

Globe Thistle hath a very long stalke, and leaues iagged, great, long, & broad, deeply gashed, strong of smell, somewhat green on the vpper side, and on the neather side whiter and downie: the flowers growe foorth of a rounde head like a globe, which standeth on the tops of the stalkes; they are white and small, with blew threds in the midst: the seede is long, with haire of a meane length: the roote is thicke and branched.

*Carduus*



*Carduus Globosus.*  
The Globe Thistle.



\* *The description.*

There is another Globe Thistle that hath lesser leaues, but more full of prickles, with round heds also: but there groweth out of them besides the flowers, certaine long and stiffe prickles.

There is likewise another kind resembling the first in forme and figure, but much lesser, & the flowers thereof tende more to a blew.

There is also another Globe Thistle, which is the least, and hath the sharpest prickles of all the rest; the head is small; the flowers whereof are white, like to those of the first.

There is a certaine other kinde heereof, yet the head is not so round, that is to say, flatter and broader aboue; out of which spring blue flowers: the stalke heereof is slender, and couered with a white thinne downe; the leaues are long, gashed likewise on both sides, and armed in euery corner with sharpe prickles.

There is another called the downe Thistle, which riseth vp with thicke and long stalkes: the leaues thereof are iagged, set with prickles, white on the nether side; the heads be rounde and manie in number, & are couered with a soft downe, & sharpe prickles standing foorth on euery side, being on the vpper part fraughted with purple flowers all of stringes: the seede is long and shineth, as doth the seede of many of the Thistles.

\* *The place.*

They are sown in gardens and do not growe in these countries that we can finde.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish when the other Thistles do.

\* *The names.*

*Fuchsius* did at the first take it to be *Chamaleon niger*, but afterwards being better aduised named it *Spina peregrina*, & *Carduus globosus*: *Val Cordus* doth fitly call it *Spherocephalus*: the same name doth also agree with the rest, for they haue a rounde head like a ball or globe; most woulde haue the first to be that which *Mathiolus* setteth downe for *Spina alba*: this Thistle is called in English Globe Thistle, and Ball Thistle.

The downe Thistle is called in Latin being destitute of another name *Erioccephalus*, of the woolly head: in English downe Thistle, or cotton Thistle; it is thought of diuers to be that which *Bartholomaeus Vrbeuenetanus* and *Angelus Palea*, Franciscane friers, report to be called *Corona fratrum*, or Friers Crowne: but this Thistle doth farre differ from *Eriophorus*, as it is euident by those things which they haue written concerning *Corona fratrum*, and that is thus: In the borders of the kingdome of Aragon towards the kingdome of Castile we finde another kinde of Thistle, which groweth plentifully there by common waies and in wheate fieldes.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Concerning the temperature and vertues of these Thistles we can alledge nothing at all.



## Of the Artichoke. Chap. 463.

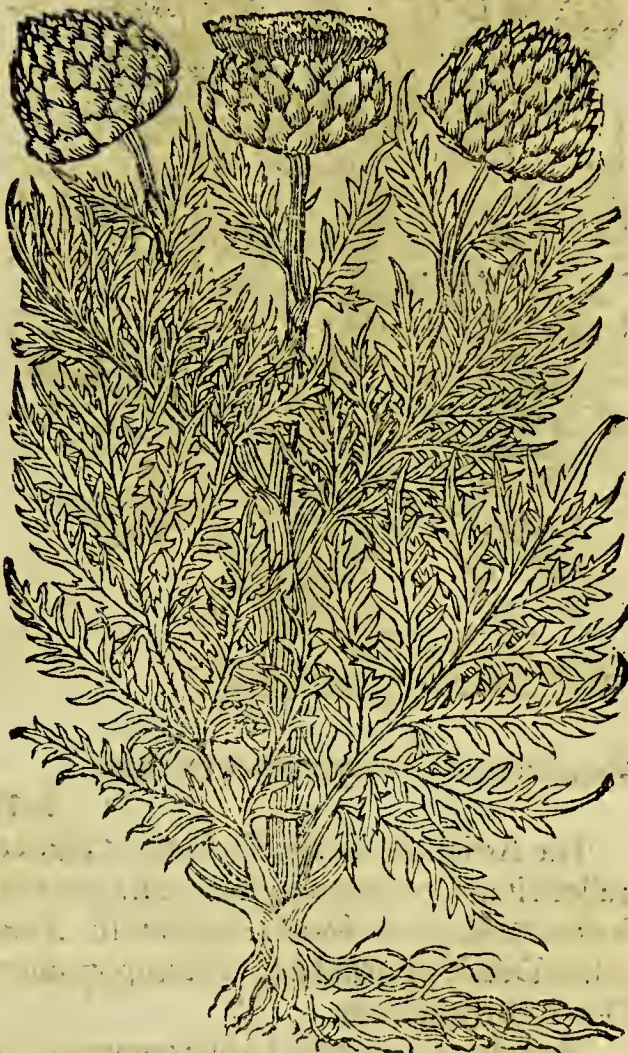
## \* The kinds.

There be three sorts of Artichokes, two tame or of the garden; and one wilde, which the Italian esteemeth greatly of, as the best to be eaten rawe, which he calleth *Cardune*.

1 *Cinara maxima Anglica.*  
The great red Artichoke.



2 *Cinara maxima alba.*  
The great white Artichoke.



## \* The description.

1 The leaues of the greate Artichoke called in Latine *Cinara*, are broade, great, long, set with deepe gashes in the edges, with a deepe chanell or gutter alongst the middle, having no prickles at all or verie few, and they be of a Greene alth colour: the stalke is aboue a cubite high, and bringeth forth on the top a fruite like a globe, resembling at the first a cone or Pine apple, that is to say, made vp of many scales; which is when the fruit is great or loosed, of a greenish red colour within, and in the lower parte full of substance and white; but when it openeth it selfe there groweth also vpon the cone a flower al of threds, of a gallant purple tending to a blewe colour: the seede is long, greater and thicker then that of our Ladies Thistle, lying vnder soft and downie haire, which are contained within the fruite: the roote is thicke and of a meane length.

2 The second great Artichoke differeth from the former in the colour of the fruite, otherwise there is little difference, except the fruite heereof dilateth it selfe further abroade, and is not so closely compact together, which maketh the difference.

3 The prickely Artichoke called in Latine *Carduus* or *Spinosa Cinara*, differeth not from the former, saue that all the corners of the leaues hereof, and the stalkes of the cone or fruite are armed with stiffe and sharpe prickles, whereupon it beareth well the name of *Carduus* or Thistle.



3 *Cinara sylvestris.*  
Wilde Artichoke.



*dius*, and common experience teacheth.

\* *The names.*

The Artichoke is called in Latine *Cinara* of *Cinis*, ashes, wherewith it loveth to be dunged. *Galen* calleth it in Greeke *Κινάρη*, but with *κ* and *υ* in the first syllable, of some *Cinara cactos*: it is named in Italian *Carcioffi*, *Archicchi*: in Spanish *Alcarrofa*: in English Artichoke; in French *Artichaux*: in low Dutch *Artichoken*, whereupon diuers call it in Latine *Articocalus*, and *Articoca*: in high Dutch *Strobildom*.

The other is named in Latine commonly not onely *Spinosa Cinara*, Ote prickly Artichoke, but also of *Palladius*, *Carduus*: of the Italians *Cardo*, and *Cardino*: of the Spaniards *Cardos*: of the French men *Chardons*: *Leonhartus Fuchsius*, and most writers take it to be *Scolymus Dioscoridis*; but *Scolymus Dioscoridis* hath the leafe of Chameleon or *Spina alba*, with a stalke full of leaues, and a prickly head: but neither is *Cinara* the Artichoke which is without prickles, nor the Artichoke with prickles any such kinde of herbe; for though the head hath prickles, yet the stalke is not full of leaues, but is many times without leaues, or else hath not past a leafe or two. *Cinara* doth better agree with that which *Theophrastus* and *Plinie* call *κακτός*, *Cactus*, and yet it doth not bring forth stalkes from the roote creeping alongst the ground: it hath broad leaues set with prickles, the middle ribs of the leaues, the skin pilled off, are good to be eaten, and likewise the fruite, the seede and downe taken away; and that which is vnder is as tender as the braine of the Date tree; which things *Theophrastus* and *Plinie* report of *Cactus*: that which they write of the stalkes sent forth immediately from the roote vpon the ground, which are good to be eaten, is peradventure the ribs of leaues: euery side taken away (as they be serued vp at the table) may be like a stalke, except euen in Sicilia, where they grew onely in *Theophrastus* time: it bringeth forth both certaine stalkes that lie on the ground, and another also standing straight vp; but afterwards being remooued and brought into Italy or England, it bringeth forth no more but one vpright: for the soile and clime do much preuaile in altering of plants, as not onely *Theophrastus* teacheth, but also euen experience it selfe declareth,

\* *The place.*

The Artichoke is to be planted in a fat & fruitfull soile: they do loue water and moist ground. The commit great error who cut away the side or superfluous leaues that growe by the sides, thinking thereby to increase the greatnes of the fruite; when as in truth they depriued the roote from much water by that meanes which should nourish the roote to the feeding of the fruite: for if you marke the trough or hollow channel that is in euery leafe, it shal appeere verie euidently that the Creator in his secret wisdom did ordaine those furrowes, euen from the extreme point of the leafe to the ground where it is fastned to the roote, for no other purpose but to guide and lead that water which falleth farre off vnto the roote; knowing that without such store of water the whole plant woulde wither, and the fruite pine away and come to nothing.

\* *The time.*

They are planted for the most part about the Kalends of Nouember, or somewhat sooner. The plant must be set and dunged with good store of ashes; for that kinde of dung is thought best for the planting thereof. Euerie yeere the slips must be torne or slipped off from the body of the roote: and these are to be set in Aprill which will beare fruite about August following, as *Columella*, *Palla-*



declareth; and of *Caſus Theophrastus* writeth thus: *caſus*, *Caſus*, groweth onely in Sicilia: it bringeth forth presently from the roote stalks, lying along vpon the ground, with a broad and prickly leafe; the stalkes being pilled, are fit to be eaten; being somewhat bitter, which may be preferred in brine: it bringeth forth also another stalk, the same likewise is good to be eaten.

*The temperature and vertues.*

The nailes, that is the white & thick parts which are in the bottom of the outward scales or flakes A of the fruit of the Artichoke, & also the middle pulpe, wheron the downy seed doth stand, are eaten both rawe with Pepper and salt, and commonly boiled with the broth of fat flesh, with pepper added; and are accounted a dainty dish, being pleasant to the taste, and good to procure bodily lust: likewise the middle ribs of the leaues being made white & tender by good cherishing and looking to, are brought to the table as a great seruice together with other iunkets: they are eaten with pepper and salt, as be the raw Artichokes; yet both of them are of ill iuice: for the Artichoke containeth plentie of cholericke iuice, and hath an hard substance; in so much as of this is ingendred melancholike iuice, and of that a thinne and cholericke blood, as *Galen* teacheth in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments: but it is best to eate the Artichoke boiled; the ribs of the leaues are altogether of an hard substance: they yeelde to the body a rawe and melancholike iuice, and containe in them great store of winde.

It staie the inuoluntary course of the naturall seede in man or woman.

Some write that if the yoong buds of Artichokes be first steeped in wine and eaten, it prouoketh C vrine, and stirreth vp the lust of the bodie.

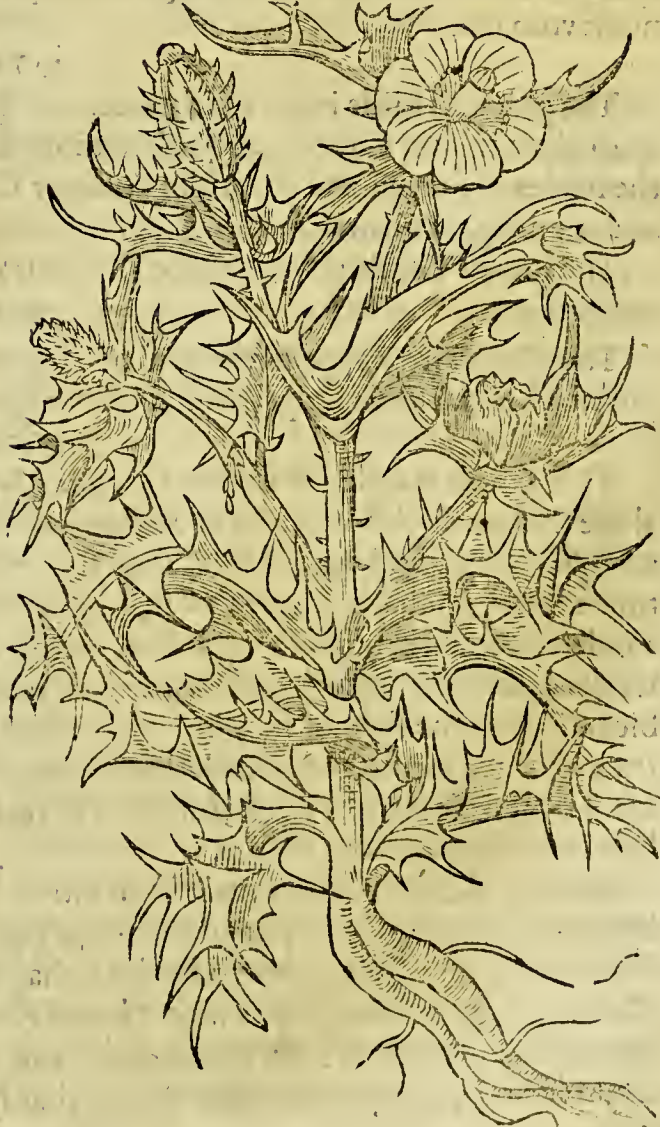
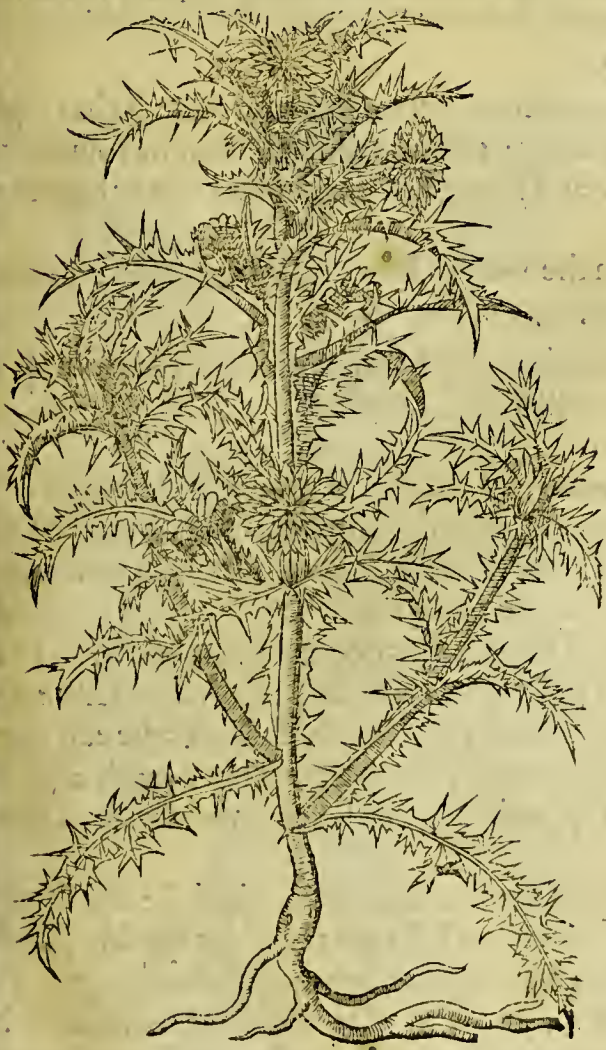
I finde moreouer, that the roote is good against the rank smel of the arme holes, if when the pith D is taken away, the same roote be boiled in wine and drunke: for it sendeth forth plentie of stinking vrine, whereby the ranke and rammish sauour of the whole body is much amended.

*Of the Golden Thistles.*

*Chap. 464.*

1 *Carduus Chrysanthemus.*  
The golden Thistle.

2 *Carduus Chrysanthemus Peruanus.*  
The Golden Thistle of Peru.



Rrr 1

The



\* The description.

**T**He stalkes of golden Thistle rise vp foorthwith from the roote, being many, rounde and branched: the leaues are long, of a beautifull greene, with deepe gashes on the edges, and set with most sharpe prickles: the flowers come from the bosome of the leaues, set in a scallie chaffie knap, very like to Succorie flowers, but of a colour as yellow as golde: in their places come vp broad, flat, and thinne seedes, not great, nor wrapped in downe: the roote is long, a finger thicke, sweet, soft, and good to be eaten, wherewith swine are much delighted: there issueth foorth of this Thistle in what part soeuer it is cut or broken, a iuice as white as milke.

**2** The golden Thistle of Peru, called in the west Indies *Figue del inferno*, a friend of mine brought it vnto me from an Iland there, called Saint Iohns Iland, among other seedes: what reason the inhabitants there haue to call it so, it is vnto me vnkown, vnlesse it be bicause of his fruite, which doth much resemble a figge in shape and bignesse, but so full of sharpe and venomous prickles, that who soeuer had one of them in his throte, doubtlesse it woulde sende him packing either to heauen or to hell. This plant hath a single woodie roote, as bigge as a mans thombe, but somewhat long: from which ariseth a brittle stalke full of ioints or knees, diuiding it selfe into sundrie other small branches, set full of leaues like vnto the milke Thistle, but much smaller, and straked with manie white lines or streakes: and at the top of the stalks come foorth faire and goodly yellow flowers, very like vnto the sea Poppie, but more elegant and of greater beautie, hauing in the middle thereof a small knop or boll, such as is in the middle of our wilde Poppie, but full of sharpe thornes, and at the tip or end thereof a staine or spot of a deepe purple: after the yellow flowers be fallen, this forsaide knop groweth by degrees greater and greater, vntill it come to full maturitie, which openeth it selfe at the vpper end, shewing his seed, which is very blacke and round like the seedes of Mustarde. The whole plant, and each part thereof, doth yeeld great abundance of milkie iuice, which is of a golden colour, falling and issuing from any part thereof, if it be cut or bruised: the whole plant perissheth at the approach of winter. The vertues heereof are yet vnkowne vnto me, wherefore I purpose not to set downe any thing therof, by way of coniecture, but shal, God willing, be ready to declare that which certaine knowledge and experience either of mine owne or others, shal make manifest vnto me.

\* The place.

The golden Thistle is sown in gardens of the low countries. *Petrus Bellonius* writeth that it groweth plentifully in Candie, and also in most places of Italy: *Clusius* reporteth that he founde it in the fieldes of Spaine, and of the kingdome of Castile, and about Montpelier with fewer branches, and of an higher growth.

The Indian Thistle groweth in Saint Iohns Iland in the west Indies, and prospereth very well in my garden.

\* The time.

They flower from Iune to the end of August: the seedes of the Indian golden Thistle must be sown when the seede is ripe, but it doth not grow vp vntill Maie next after.

\* The names.

This Thistle is called in Latine *Carduus Chrysanthemus*, in Greeke of *Theophrastus* *σκόλυμος*: for those things which he writeth of *Scolymus* in his 6. and 7. bookes do wholly agree with this Thistle *Chrysanthemus*. *Scolymus* saith he, doth flower in the sommersted: it flowreth brauely and a long time together; it hath a roote that may be eaten both sod and rawe, and when it is hard it yeeldeth a milkie iuice. *Gaza* nameth it *Carduus*. Of this *Pliny* also maketh mention in his 21. booke 16. chapter, *Scolymus* saith he, doth differ from those kindes of Thistles, that is to say, *Acarna* and *Atractilis*, bicause the roote thereof may be eaten boiled. Againe, in his 22. booke, 22. chapter: the east countries vse it as a meate, and he calleth it by another name *λειμωνιον*. Which thing also *Theophrastus* seemeth to affirme in his 6. book, for when he reckoneth vp herbes whose leaues are set with prickles, he addeth *Scolymus*, or *Limonia*.

Notwithstanding, *Pliny* maketh mention likewise of another *Scolymus*, which he affirmeth to bring foorth a purple flower, and betweene the middle of the prickles to waxe white quickly, and to fall off with the winde, in his 20. book 23. chapter. Which Thistle vndoubtedly doth not agree with *Carduus Chrysanthemus*, that is with *Theophrastus Scolymus*, and with that which we mentioned before, so that there be in *Pliny* two *Scolymi*: one with a roote that may be eaten; and another with a purple flower, turning into downe, and that speedily waxeth white. *Scolymus* likewise is described by



by *Dioscorides*, but this differeth from *Scolymus Theophrasti*, and it is one of those which *Pliny* reckoneth vp, as we will more at large declare heereafter. But let vs come againe to *Chrysanthemus*, this the inhabitants of Candie keeping the markes of the old name, do call it *Ascolymbros*: the Italians name it *Anconitani Rinci*: the Romaines *Spina borda*: the Spaniards *Cardon lechar*: and of diuers it is also named *Glycyrrhizon*, that is to say *Dulcis radix*, or sweete roote: it is called in English golden Thistle; some would haue it to be that which *Vegetius* in *Artē Veterinaria* calleth *Eryngium*, but they are deceiued, for that *Eryngium* whereof *Vegetius* writeth, is *Eryngium Marinum*, or sea Huluer: of which we will intreate.

The golden Thistle of India, may be called *Cardus Chrysanthemus*, of his golden colour, adding thereto his natie country *Indicus*, or *Peruanus*, or the golden Indian Thistle; or the golden Thistle of Peru: the seede came to my handes by the name *Figue del Inferno*: in Latine *Ficus infernalis*, the infernall Figge, or Figge of hell.

The temperature and vertues. The roote and tender leaues of this *Scolymus*, which are sometimes eaten, are good for the stomacke, but they containe very little nourishment, and the same thinn and watery, as *Galen* teacheth.

*Pliny* saith, that the roote heerof was commended by *Erastosthenes*, in the poore mans supper, and that it is reported also to prouoke vrine especially; to heale tetter and dry scurffe being taken with vineger; and with wine to stirre vp fleshly lust, as *Hesiodus* and *Alcæus* testifie; and to take away the stench of the arme holes, if an ounce of the roote, the pitli picked out, be boiled in three parts of wine, till one part be wasted, and a good draught taken fasting after a bath, and likewise after meat: which later words *Dioscorides* likewise hath concerning his *Scolymus*, out of whom *Pliny* is thought to haue borrowed these things.

### Of white Carline Thistle of Dioscorides. Chap. 465.

*Carlina, seu Chameleon albus Dioscoridi.*

The white Carline Thistle of *Diosc.* with the red flower.

\* The description.



The leaues of Carline are very full of prickles, cut on both edges with a multitude of deepe gashes, and set alongst the corners with stiffe and very sharpe prickles; the middle ribs whereof are sometime red: the stalke is a spanne high or higher, bringing forth for the most part onely one hed or knap being full of prickles, on the outward circumference or compasse like the Vrchin huske of a chesnut: and when this openeth at the top, there groweth forth a broad flower, made vp in the middle like a flat ball, of a great number of threds, which is compassed about with little long leaues, oftentimes somewhat white, very seldome red: the seede vnderneath is slender and narrowe, the roote long, a finger thicke, something blacke, so chinked as though it were split in sunder, sweete of smell, and in taste somewhat bitter.

There is also another heerof without a stalke, with leaues also very full of prickles, like almost to those of the other, lying flat on the ground on euerie side: among which there groweth forth in the middle a rounde head or knap; set with prickles without after the same manner, but greater: the flower whereof in the middle is of strings, and paled rounde about with red leaues, and sometimes



with white, in faire and calme weather the flower both of this and also of the other laieth them selues wide open, and when the weather is fowle and misty, are drawne close together: the roote heereof is long, and sweete of smell, white, sound, not chinked or splitted as the other.

\* *The place.*

They both grow vpon high mountaines in desart places, and oftentimes by high way sides; but that which bringeth foorth a stalk groweth euery where in Germany, and is a stranger in England.

\* *The time.*

They flower and seede in Iuly and August, and many times later.

\* *The names.*

The former is called in Latine *Carlina prior*, and *Cardopatum*, and of diuers *Carolina*, of *Charlemaine* the first Romain Emperour of that name, whose armie (as it is reported) was in times past thorough the benefit of this roote deliuered and preserued from the plague: it is called in high Dutch *Eberwurtz*; in low Dutch, French, & other languages, as likewise in English *Carline*, and *Carline Thistle*: it is *Dioscorides* his *Leucacantha*; the strong & bitter rootes shew the same; the faculties also are answerable, as foorthwith we wil declare: *Leucacantha* hath also other names, but they are counterfeited, as among the Romaines *Gniacardus*, & among the Thuscans *Spina alba*, or white Thistle, yet doth it differ from that Thistle which *Dioscorides* calleth *Spina alba*, our Ladies Thistle; of which he also writing apart, doth likewise attribute to both of them their owne proper faculties and operations, and the same differing.

The later writers do also call the other *Carlina altera*, and *Carlina humilis*, or *minor* lowe or little Carline: but they are much deceiued who go about to refer them both to the Chamæleons; for in Italie, Germanie or Fraunce, *Chamæleones*, the Chamæleons, do neuer growe, as there is one witnes for many, *Petrus Bellonius* in his booke of Singularities, who sufficiently declareth what difference there is betweene the Carlines, and the Chamæleons, which thing shall be made manifest by the description of the Chamæleons.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

- A The roote of Carline which is chiefly vsed, is hot in the later end of the second degree, and drie in the thirde, with a thinnes of parts and substance; it procureth sweat, it driueth foorth all kinde of wormes of the belly, it is an enimie to all maner of poisons, it doth not onely driue away infections of the plague, but also cureth the same if it be drunke in time.
- B Being chewed it helpeth the toothach; it openeth the stoppings of the liuer and spleene.
- C It prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the menses, and cureth the dropsie.
- D And it is giuen to those that haue beene dry beaten, and fallen from some high place.
- E The like operations *Dioscorides* hath concerning *Leucacantha*: *Leucacantha* saith he, hath a roote like *Galanga*, bitter and strong, which being chewed easeth the paine of the teeth, the decoction thereof with a draught of wine is a remedie against paines of the sides, and is good for those that haue the Sciatica, or ach in the huckle bones, and for them that be troubled with the crampe.
- F The iuice also being drunke is of like vertues.

*The wilde Carline Thistle. Chap. 466.*

\* *The description.*

- 1 The great wilde Carline Thistle riseth vp with a stalke of a cubite high or higher, diuided into certaine branches: the leaues are long, and very full of prickles in the edges, like those of Carline: the flowers growe also vpon a prickly head, being set with threds in the midst, and paled round about with little yellowish leaues: the roote is slender, and hath a twinging taste.
- 2 *Carolus Clusius*, describeth a certaine other also of this kinde, with one onely stalke, slender, short, and not aboue a handfull high, with prickly leaues like those of the other, but lesser, both of them couered with a certaine hoarie downe: the heads or knaps are for the most part two, they haue a pale downe in the midst, and leaues standing round about being somewhat stiffe and yellowe: the roote is slender and of a reddish yellow.



1 *Carlina sylvestris maior.*  
The great Carline Thistle.



2 *Carlina sylvestris minor.*  
The little Carline Thistle.



\* *The place.*

The great Carline is found in vntoiled and desart places, and oftentimes vpon hills.

The lesser Carline *Carolus Clusius* writeth that he found growing in dry stony, and desart places about Salmantica a citie of Spaine.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

It is commonly called in Latine and that not vnfitly *Carlina Sylvestris*: for it is like to Carline in flowers, and is not very vnlike in leaues. And that this is *ἀκάρνη* it is so much the harder to affirme, by how much the briefer *Theophrastus* hath written heereof: for he saith that this is like bastard Saffron, of a yellow colour and fat iuice: and *Acorna* differeth from *Acarna*, for *Acarna* as *Hesychius* saith, is the Bay tree; but *Acorna* is a prickly plant.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

It is hot especially in the roote, the twinging taste thereof doth declare; but seeing it is of no vse, the other faculties be vnsearched out.

### Of Chamæleon Thistle. Chap. 467.

\* *The kindes.*

There be two Chamæleons, and both blacke; the vertues of their roots do differ; and the roots themselves do differ in kinde, as *Theophrastus* declareth.

\* *The description.*

The leaues of blacke Chamæleon are lesser and slenderer then those of the prickly Artichoke, and sprinkled with red spots: the stalke is a cubite high, a finger thicke, and somewhat red, it beareth a tufted rundle, in which are slender prickly flowers, of a blew colour like the Hyacinth: the roote is thick, blacke without, of a close substance, sometimes eaten awaie, which being cut is of a yellowish colour within, and being chewed it biteth the toong.

Rrr 3

2 This



2 This blacke Chamæleon hath many leaues, long and narrowe, very full of prickles, of a light greene, in a maner white: the stalke is chamfered, a foote high, and diuided into branches: on the tops whereof stande purple flowers, growing forth of prickly heads: the roote is blacke, and sweete in taste. This is described by *Clusius* in his Spanish Obseruations by the name of *Chamæleon Salmanticensis*, of the place wherein he found it; for he saith, that this groweth plentifully in the Territorie of Salmantica, a citie in Spaine: but it is very manifest that this is not blacke Chamæleon, neither doth *Clusius* affirme it.

1 *Chamæleon niger.*

The blacke Chamæleon Thistle.



2 *Chamæleon niger Salmanticensis.*

The Spanish blacke Chamæleon.



\* *The place.*

It is very common (saith *Bellonius*) in Lemnos, where it beareth a flower of so gallant a blew, as that it seemeth to contend with the skie in beautie, and that the flower of blew Bottle being of this colour, seemeth in comparison of it to be but pale: it groweth also in the fieldes neere Abydum, and hard by the riuers of Hellespont, and in Heraclea in Thracia.

*Chamæleon Salmanticensis* groweth plentifully in the Territorie of Salmantica a citie in Spaine.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish when the other Thistles do.

\* *The names.*

The blacke Chamæleon is called in Greeke χαμαιλέον νίγας: in Latine *Chamæleon niger*, of the Romaines *Carduus niger*, and *Vernilago*, of some *Crocodilion*: in English the Chamæleon Thistle, or the Thistle that changeth it selfe into many shapes and colours.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A The roote heerof, as *Galen* saith, containeth in it a deadly qualitie; it is also numbred among the poisonous herbes by *Nicander* in his booke of Treacles; by *Dioscorides* in his 6. booke, and by *Paulus Aegineta*: and therefore it is vsed onely outwardly, as for scabs, morphewes, tetteres, and to be breefe for all such things as stande in neede of clensing: moreouer, it is mixed with such things as do dissolue and mollifie, according to *Galen*.

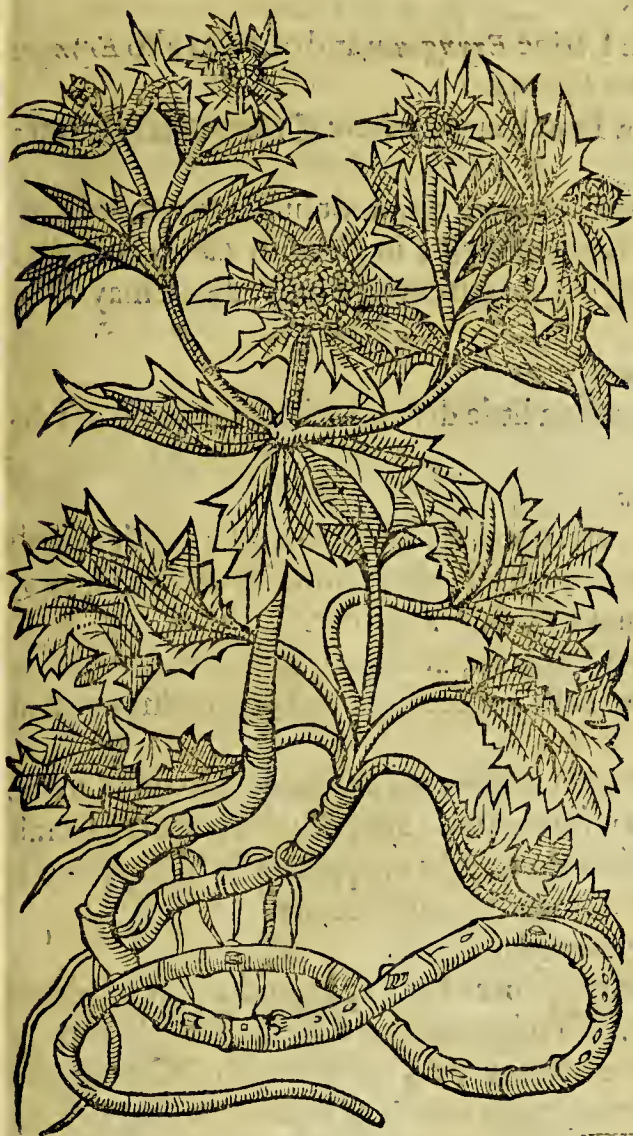


## Of sea Hollie. Chap. 468.

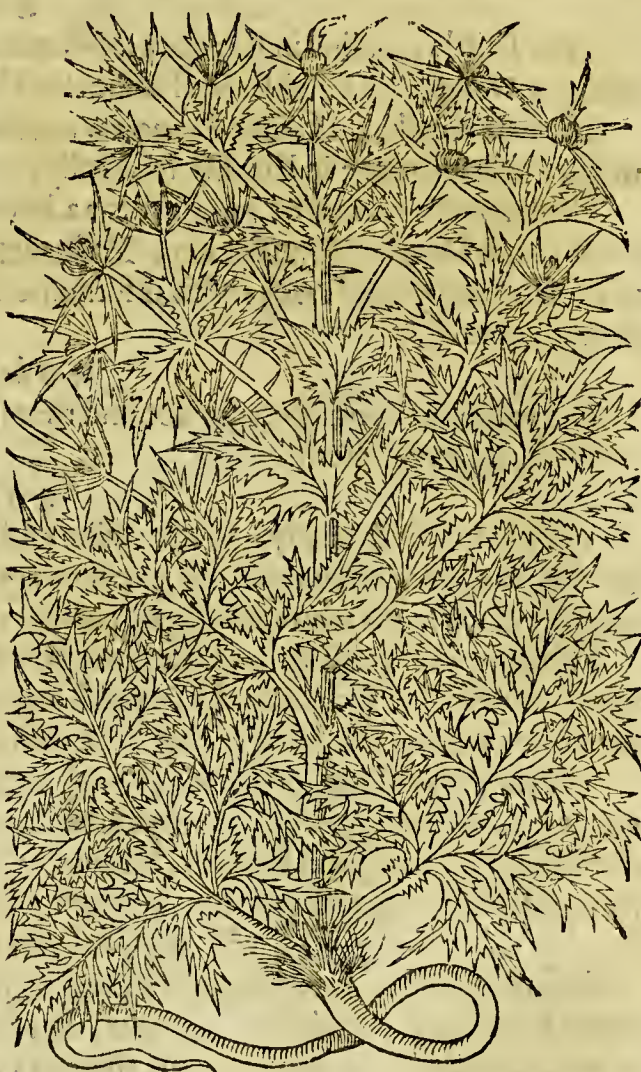
\* The kinds.

**D**ioscorides maketh mention onely of one sea Hollie: *Pliny* in his 22. booke 7. Chapter, seemeth to acknowledge two, one growing in rough places, another by the sea side: the Philosophers after them haue obserued moe, one of the sea, and another of the maine land, and likewise certaine other bastard kinds.

1 *Eryngium marinum.*  
Sea Hollie.



2 *Eryngium mediterraneum.*  
Leuant sea Hollie.



\* The description.

**S**ea Hollie hath broad leaues, like almost to Mallow leaues, but cornered in the edges, and set round about with hard prickles, fat, of a blewish white, & of an aromatical or spicie taste: the stalke is thicke, aboue a cubite high, nowe and then somewhat red below: it breaketh forth on the tops into prickley and round heads or knops, of the bignes almost of a Walnut, helde in for the most part with fixe prickly leaues, compassing the top of the stalke round about; which leaues as well as the heads, are of a glittering blew: the flowers forth of the heads are likewise blew, with white threds in the midst: the roote is of the bignes of a mans finger, verie long, and so long, as that it can not be all plucked vp, vnles very seldome; set heere and there with knots; and of taste sweete and pleasant.

2 The leaues of the second sea Hollie, are diuersly cut into sundry parcels, being all full of prickles alongst the edges: the stalke is diuided into many branches, and bringeth forth prickly heads, but lesser then those of the other: from which there also grow forth blew flowers, seldome yellow; there stand likewise vnder euery one of these fixe rough and prickly leaues, like those of the other, but thinner and smaller: the roote heereof is also long, blacke without, white within, a finger thicke; of taste and smell like that of the other, as be also the leaues, which are likewise of an aromaticall or spicie taste, which being new sprung vp and as yet tender, be also good to be eaten.

Rrr 4

\* The



\* *The place.*

*Eryngium marinum* groweth by the sea side vpon the baich and stonie ground; I found it growing plentifully at Whitstable in Kent; at Ric and Winchelsey in Suffex, and in Essex at Landamer lading, at Harwich, and vpon Langtree point, on the other side of the water, from whence I haue brought plants for my garden.

*Eryngium campestre* groweth vpon the shores of the Mediterranean sea, and in my garden likewise.

\* *The time.*

Both of them do flower after the sommer solstice: and in Iuly.

\* *The names.*

This Thistle is called in Greeke ἐρίγγιον: and likewise in Latine *Eryngium*, and of *Pliny* also *Erynge*: in shops *Eringus*: in English sea Hollie, sea Holme, or sea Huluer.

The first is called in Latine *Eryngium marinum*: in low Dutch euery where *Cryus distel*, *Einde-look*, *Meerwortel*: in English sea Holly.

The second is named of *Pliny* in his 22. booke 8. chapter, *Centum capita*, or hundred headed Thistle: in high Dutch *Wansztrew*, *Branchendistell*, *Radendistell*: in Spanish *Cardo corredor*: in Italian *Eringio*, and *Iringo*: this is surnamed *Campestre*, or Champion sea Holly, that it may differ from the other.

\* *The temperature.*

The rootes of them both are hot, and that in a meane; not a little dry also, with a thinnesse of substance, as *Galen* testifieth.

\* *The vertues.*

A The rootes of sea Holly boiled in wine and drunken, are good for them that are troubled with the collicke, it breaketh the stone, expelleth grauell, and helpeth also the infirmities of the kidneies; prouoketh vrine, greatly opening the passages being drunke 15. daies together.

B The rootes themselues haue the same propertie if they be eaten, and are good for those that be liuer sicke, and for such as are bitten with any venomous beasts; easeth cramps, conuulsions, and the falling sicknes; and bringeth downe the menses.

C The rootes condited or preserued with sugar, as heerafter followeth, are exceeding good to be giuen vnto old and aged people that are consumed and withered with age, & which want naturall moisture: it is also good for other sorts of people that haue no delight or appetite to venery, nourishing and restoring the aged, and amending the defects of nature in the younger.

\* *The maner to condite Eryngos.*

D Refine sugar fit for the purpose, and take a pound of it, the white of one egge, and a pint of cleere water, boile them together and scum it, then let it boile vntill it be come to a good strong syrrepe, & when it is boiled, as it cooleth adde thereto a sawcer full of Rose water, a spoonfull of Cinnamon water, and a graine of Muske, which haue beene infused together the night before, and now strained; into which syrrepe being more then halfe colde, put in your rootes to soke and infuse vntill the next day: your rootes being ordered in maner heerafter following.

E These your rootes being washed and picked, must be boyled in faire water by the space of fower howers, vntill they be soft, then must they be pilled cleane, as yepill Parsneps, and the pith must be drawne out at the end of the roote; and if there be any, whose pith cannot be drawn out at the end, then you must slit them, and so take out the pith: these you must also keepe from much handling, that they may be cleane, let them remaine in the sirupe till the next day, and then set them on the fire in a faire broad pan vntill they be very hot, but let them not boile at all: let them there remaine ouer the fire an hower or more, remoouing them easily in the pan from one place to another with a wooden slice. This done, haue in a readines great cap or royall papers, whereupon you must strow some Sugar, vpon which lay your rootes after that you haue taken them out of the pan. These papers you must put into a Stoue, or hot house to harden; but if you haue not such a place, lay them before a good fire. In this maner if you condite your rootes, there is not any that can prescribe you a better way. And thus may you condite any other roote whatsoever, which will not onely be exceeding delicate, but very wholesome, and effectually against the diseases aboue named.

F A certaine man affirmeth, saith *Aetius*, that by the continuall vse of Sea Holly, he neuer afterwards voided any stone, when as before he was very often tormented with that disease,



It is drunke, saith *Dioscorides*, with Carrot seede against very many infirmities in the weight of a Gram.

The iuice of the leaues pressed foorth with wine is a remedie for those, that are troubled with the running of the reines.

They report that the herbe Sea Holly, if one goate take it into hir mouth, it causeth hir first to stand still, and afterwards the whole flocke, vntill such time as the shepheard take it foorth of hir mouth, as *Plutarch* writeth.

### Of bastard Sea Hollies. Chap. 469.

#### \* The kindes.

There be diuers Thistles reckoned for wilde or bastard kindes of Sea Holly, as shall be presently declared.

1 *Eryngium caruleum*.  
Blew Sea Holly.



2 *Eryngium spurium primum Dodonai*.  
Bastard Sea Holly.



#### \* The description.

1 **T**His *Eryngium*, which *Dodonæus* in his last edition calleth *Eryngium planum*, and *Pena* more fitly and truly *Eryngium Alpinum caruleum*, hath stalkes a cubite and a halfe high, hauing spaces betweene euery ioint. The lower leaues are greater and broader, and notched about the edges, but those aboue are lesser, compassing or enuironing each ioint star fashion, beset with prickles, which are soft and tender, not much hurtfull to the hands of such as touch them; the knobs or heads are also prickley, and in colour blew. The roote is bunchie or knottie, like that of *Helenium*, that is Elecampane, blacke without and white within, and like the Eringes in sweetenesse and taste.

2 The

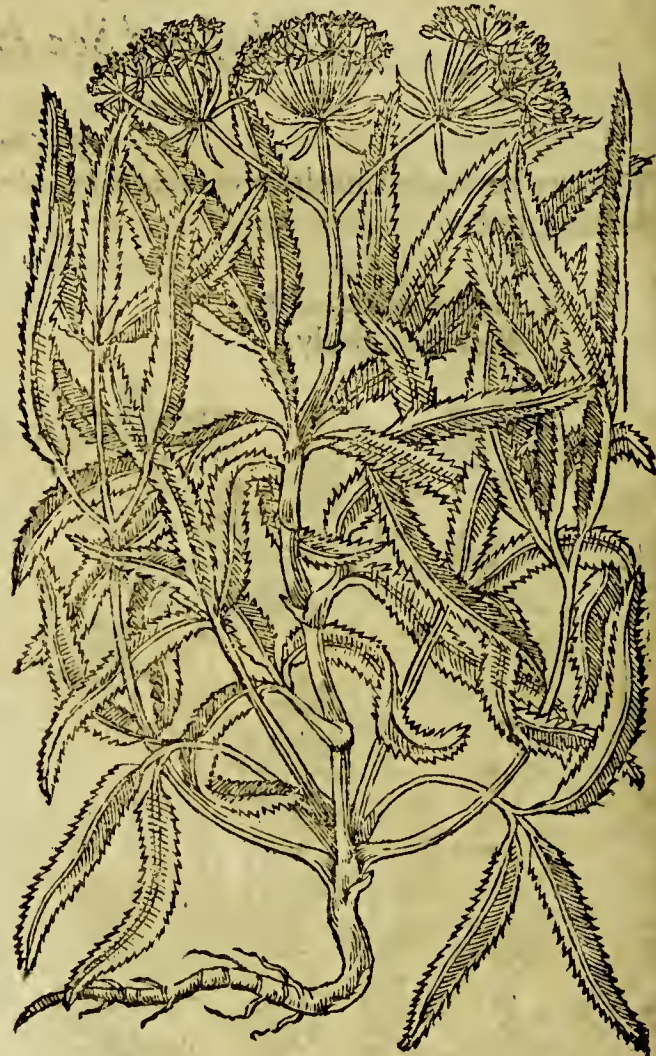


2 The second bastard Sea Holly, whose picture is set forth in *Dodonæus* his last edition very gallantly, being also a kinde of Thistle, hath leaues like vnto the former Erynges, but broader next the rootes than those which growe next the stalkes, somewhat long, greenish, soft, and not prickly, but lightly creuised or notched about the edges, greater than Quince leaues. The stalkes growe more than a cubite high; on the tops whereof there hang downwards fve or sixe knobs or heads, in colour and flowers like the others; hauing three or fower whitish rootes, of a foote long.

3 *Eryngium pumilum Clusij.*  
Dwarfe Sea Holly.



4 *Eryngium Montanum.*  
Mountaine Sea Holly.



\* The description.

3 The third kinde of bastard *Eryngium* hath his first leaues (which growe next the ground) great, broad and soft, growing as it were in a rundle about the roote. The stalke is small and slender, diuided into some branches, which beare many little leaues, turning or standing many waies; which be also slender, pricklie, and set about the stalkes, star fashion. The knops or heads growing at the tops of the branches, are round and pricklie bearing little blew flowers and leaues, which compasse them about. The roote is slender, and lasteth but one yeere.

4 The fourth kinde of bastard Sea Holly, which *Pena* calleth *Eryngium montanum recentiorum*, and is the fourth according to *Dodonæus* his account, is like vnto the Erynges, not in shape but in taste. This beareth a very small and slender stalke, of a meane height; whereupon do growe three or fower leaues, and seldome fve, made of diuers leanes set vpon a middle rib, narrow, long, hard, and of a darke greene colour, dented on both edges of the leafe like a sawe. The stalke is a cubite high, jointed or kneede, and diuiding it selfe into many branches; on the tops whereof are round tuftes or knops, wherein are contained the flowers, and (after they be vaded) the seedes, which are small, somewhat long, well smelling and sharpe in taste. The roote is white and long, not a finger thicke, in taste sweete, but afterwards somewhat sharpe, and in sent and sauour not vnpleasant: when this roote is dried, it may be crumbled in peeces, and therefore quickly braied.

\* The



## \* The place.

These kindes of Sea Holly are strangers in England: we haue the first and second in our London gardens.

## \* The time.

They flower and flourish when the Thistles do.

## \* The names.

These plants be *Eryngia spuria*, or bastard Sea Hollies, and are lately obserued: and therefore they haue no old names.

The first may be called in Latine *Eryngium Borussicum*, or *Non spinosum*, Sea Holly without prickles.

The second is called by *Mathiolus* *Eryngium planum*, or flat Sea Holly: others had rather name it *Alpinum Eryngium*, or Sea Holly of the Alpes.

The third is rightly called *Eryngium pumilum*, little Sea Huluer.

*Mathiolus* maketh the fourth to be *Crithmi genus*, or a kinde of Sampiere, and others *Eryngy genus*, or a kinde of Sea Huluer.

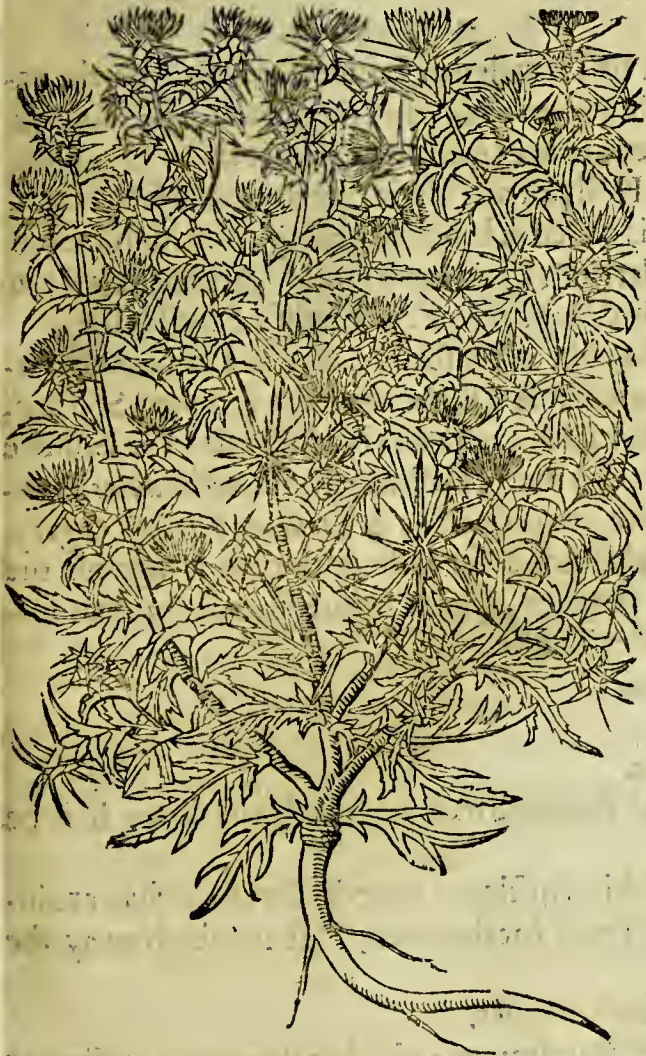
## \* The temperature and vertues.

Touching the faculties hereof we haue nothing to set down, seeing they haue as yet no vse in medicine, and are neither vsed to be eaten. But yet that they be hot onely, the very taste doth declare.

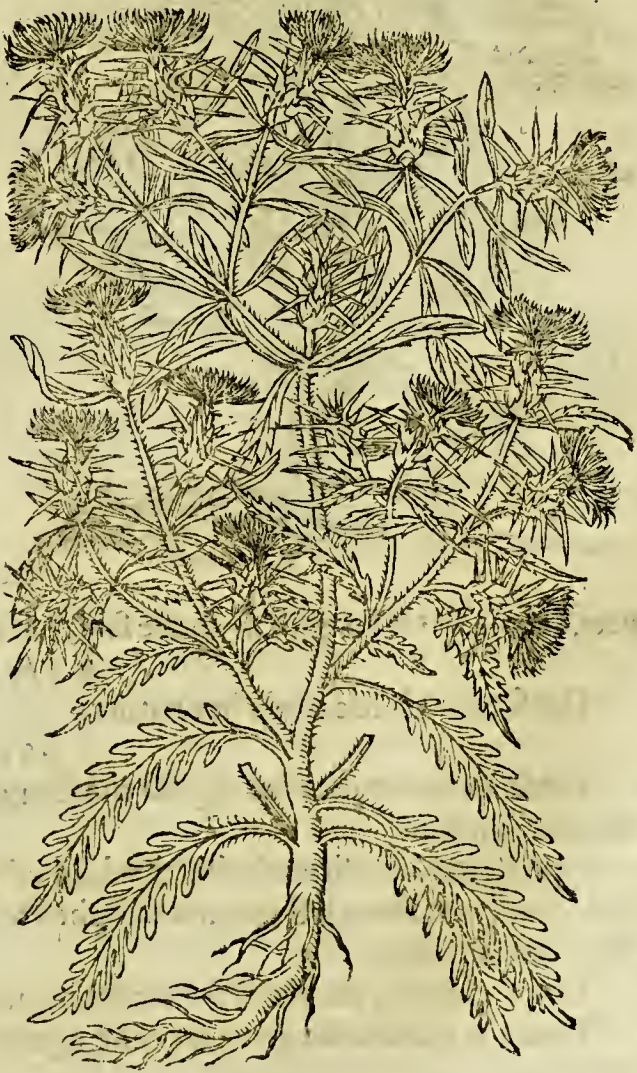
## Of Star Thistle. Chap. 470.

1. *Carduus stellatus*.

The Star Thistle.

2. *Carduus Solstitialis*.

S. Barnabees Thistle.



## \* The description.

**T**He Star Thistle, called *Carduus stellatus*, hath many soft frized leaves, deeply cut or gasht, altogether without prickles: among which riseth vp a stalke, diuiding it selfe into many other branches, growing two foote high; on the tops whereof are small knops or heads like



like the other Thistles, armed round about with many sharpe prickles, fashioned like a blasing star, which at the beginning are of a purple colour, but afterwarde of a pale bleake or whitish colour. The seede is small, flat, and round: the roote is long, and browne without.

2 S. Barnabees Thistle another kinde of Star Thistle; notwithstanding it hath prickles no where save in the head only, and the prickles of it stand forth in manner of a star: the stalks are two cubits high, parted into diuers branches softer than are those of star Thistle, which stalkes haue velmes or thin skins cleauing vnto them all in length, by which they seeme to be fower square. The leaues are somewhat long, set with deepe gashes on the edges: the flowers are yellow, and consist of threds: the seede is little: the roote long and slender.

3 *Solstitialis lutea peregrina.*

The strange S. Barnabees Thistle.



\* *The description.*

3 This Thistle hath leaues set with deepe gashes, hauing yellow flowers, with heads or knaps full of prickles, but greater than the former, and with a stalke without skins cleauing to it. *Clusius* writeth, that he found this in the territorie of Salmantica hard by the vineyards in a drie soile.

\* *The place.*

The two first do growe vpon barren places neere vnto cities and townes, almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish especially in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

The first is called in Latine *Stellaria*: *Cordus* nameth it *Polyacantha*, and *Gaza* calleth it *Aculeosa*. But they are deceiued, who take it to be *Eryngium*, or Sea Holly, or any kinde thereof. *Mathiolus* saith, that it is called in Italian *Calcatrippa*: in high Dutch *Wallen distell*: in lowe Dutch *Sterre distell*: in French *Chausse trappe*: in English Star Thistle.

S. Barnabees Thistle is called in Latine *Solstitialis spina*, bicause it flowreth in the sommer Solstice, as *Gesner* saith, or rather bicause after the Solstice the prickles thereof be sharpest, of *Guilandinus* *Eryngium*, but not properly, & *Stellaria Horatij Angerij*, who with good successe doth giue it against the stone, dropies, greene sicknesse, and cotidian fea-

uers. It is called in English as aboue said, Saint Barnabees Thistle.

\* *The temperature.*

The Starre Thistle is of a hot nature.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The seede is commended against the strangurie: it is reported to driue forth the stone if it be drunke with wine.
- B *Baptista Sardus* affirmeth, that the distilled water of this Thistle is a remedie for those that are infected with the French Poxe, and that the vse of this is good for the liuer, that it taketh away the stoppings thereof.
- C That it clenseth the bloud from corrupt and putrified humours.
- D That it is giuen with good successe against intermitting feauers; whether they be quotidian or tertian.
- E As touching the faculties of Saint Barnabees Thistle, which are as yet not found out, we haue nothing to write.



## Of Teasels. Chap. 471.

## \* The kinds.

Our age hath set downe two kinds of Teasels: the tame, and the wilde. These differ not save onely in the husbanding; for all things that are planted and manured do more flourish and become for the most part fitter for mans vse.

1 *Dipsacus sativus.*  
Garden Teasell.



2 *Dipsacus sylvestris.*  
Wilde Teasell.



## \* The description.

1 Garden Teasell is also of the number of the Thistles; it bringeth forth a stalke that is straight, very long, jointed, and full of prickles. The leaues growe forth of the iointes by couples, not onely opposite or set one right against another, but also compassing the stalke about, and fastened together; and so fastened, that they hold deaw and raine water in manner of a little bason: these be long, of a light Greene colour, and like to those of Lettice, but full of prickles in the edges, and haue on the outside all alongst the ridge stiffer prickles: on the tops of the stalkes stand heads with sharpe prickles like those of the Hedgehog, and crooking backward at the point like hookes, out of which heades growe little flowers. The seede is like Fennell seede, and in taste bitter: the heads waxe white when they growe old, and there are found in the midst of them when they are cut, certaine little magots. The roote is white, and of a meane length.

2 The second kinde of Teasell which is also a kinde of Thistle, is very like vnto the former; but his leaues are smaller and narrower; his flowers of a purple colour, and the hookes of the Teasell nothing so hard nor sharpe as the other, nor good for any vse in dressing of cloth.

There is another kinde of Teasell, being a wilde kinde thereof, and accounted among the catalog of Thistles, growing higher than the rest of his kindes, but his knobbed heads are no bigger than a Nutmeg, in all other things else they are like to the other wilde kindes.

\* The



\* *The place.*

The first called the tame Teasell, is sown in this countrey in gardens, to serue the vses of Fullers and Clothworkers.

The second kinde groweth in moist places, by brookes, riuers, and such like places.

The third I found growing in moist places in the high way leading from Braintree to Henningham castle in Essex, and not in any other place except heere and there a plant vpon the high waie from Much-Dunmow to London.

\* *The time.*

These flower for the most part in Iune and Iulie.

\* *The names.*

Teasell is called in Greeke *Διψακος*: and likewise in Latine *Dipsacus*, *Labrum Veneris*, and *Carduus Veneris*; it is termed *Labrum Veneris*, and *Lauer Lauacrum*, of the forme of the leaues made vp in fashion of a bason, which is neuer without water: they commonly call it *Virga Pastoris*, and *Carduus fullonum*: in high Dutch *Karden Distell*: in low Dutch *Caerden*: in Spanish *Cardencha*: and *Cardo Pentador*: in Italian *Dissaco*, and *Cardo*: in French *Chardon de foulon*, *Verge à bergier*: in English Teasell, Carde Teasell, and Venus Bason.

The thirde is thought to be truly called *Galedragon Plinij*, of which he hath written in his 27. booke 10. chapter, he calleth that herbe Galedragon, saith *Xenocrates*, which is like *Leucacanthum*, a marriish and prickly herbe.

\* *The temperature.*

The rootes of these plants are dry in the second degree: and haue a certaine clenfing facultie.

\* *The vertues.*

- A There is small vse of Teasell in medicines: the heads (as we haue said) are vsed to dresse woollen cloth with.
- B *Dioscorides* writeth, that the rootes being boiled in wine and stamped till it is come to the substance of a salve, healeth chaps, and fistulaes of the fundament if it be applied thereunto, and that this medicine must be reserued in a boxe of copper, and that also it is reported to be good for all kindes of warts.
- C It is needlesse heere to alledge those things that are added touching the little wormes or magots found in the heads of the Teasell, and which are to be hanged about the necke, or to mention the like thing that *Plinie* reporteth of Galedragon: for they are nothing else but most vaine and trifling toies, as my selfe haue prooued a little before the impression heereof, hauing a most greuous ague and of long continuance: notwithstanding phisicke charmes, these wormes hanged about my necke, spiders put into a walnut shell, and diuers such foolish toies that I was constrained to take by fantasticke peoples procurement; notwithstanding I say, my health came from God himselfe, for medicines and all other such things did me no good at all.

## Of bastard Saffron. Chap. 472.

\* *The description.*

**C** *Nicus*, called also bastard Saffron, which may very well be reckoned among the Thistles, riseth vp with a stalke of a cubite and a halfe high, straight, round, hard, and woodie, and branched at the top; it is defended with long leaues, something broad, sharpe pointed, and with prickles in the edges: from the tops of the stalkes stande out little heads or knops, of the bignes of an Oliue or bigger, set with many sharpe pointed and prickly scales: out of which come foorth flowers like threds, closely compact, of a deepe yellow shining colour, drawing neere to the colour of Saffron; vnder them are long feedes, smooth, white, somewhat cornered, bigger then a Barly corne, the huske whereof is something hard, the inner pulpe or substance is fat, white, sweete in taste: the roote slender and vnprofitable.

There is also another kinde of bastard Saffron, that may very well be numbred among the kindes of Thistles, and is very like vnto the former, sauing that his flockie or threddie flowers, are of a blew colour: the roote is thicker, and the whole plant is altogether more sharpe in prickles.



*Carthamus, siue Cnicus.*  
Bastard Saffron.

\* *The place.*

It is sown in diuers places of Italy, Spaine, and Fraunce, both in gardens and in fields, *Plinie* in his 25. booke 15. chapter saith, that in the raigne of *Vespasian* this was not knowne in Italie, being in Egypt onely of good account, and that they vsed to make oile of it and not meate.

\* *The time.*

The flowers are perfited in Iuly and August: the feede after the same yeere it is sown, withereth away.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greek *κνινος*: in Latin also *Cnicus*, or *Cnecus*: in shops *Chartamus*, of diuers *Crocus hortensis*, & *Crocus Saracenicus*: in Italia *Zaffarano Saracinesco*, and *Zaffarano saluatico*: in Spanish *Alasor*, and *Semente de papagayos*: in high Dutch *Witwen Zaffran*: in French *Safran sauvage*: in English bastard Saffron, of some mocke Saffron, and Saffron Dorte, as though you should saie Saffron de horto, or of the garden. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* call it *Cnecus urbana*, and *fatina*, or tame and garden bastard Saffron, that it may differ from *Atractilis*, which they make to be a kinde of *Cnicus sylvestris*, or wilde bastard Saffron, but rather a species of the Holie Thistle.

\* *The temperature.*

We vse saith *Galen*, the feede onely for purgations: it is hot and that in the first degree, as *Mesues* writeth.

\* *The vertues.*

The iuice of the feede of bastard Saffron brused and strained into honied water, or the broth of a Chicken & drunke, prouoketh to the stoole, and purgeth by siege slimy flegme, and sharpe humors. Moreouer it is good against the colicke, and difficultie of taking breath, the cough and stopping of the brest, and is singular against the dropfie.

The feede vsed as aforesaid, and strained into milke, causeth it to curdle and yeelde much cruds, B and maketh it of great force to loose and open the belly.

The flowers drunke with honied water openeth the liuer, and is good against the iaundise: and C the flowers are good to colour meate in stead of Saffron.

The feede is very hurtfull to the stomacke, causing desire to vomite, and is of harde and slow digestion, remaining long in the stomacke and entrailles. D

Put to the same feede things comfortable to the stomacke, as Annise feede, Galingale, or Ma- E sticke, Ginger, *Sal gemma*, and it shall not hurt the stomacke at all, and the operation thereof shall be the more quicke and speedie.

Of the inwarde pulpe or substance heereof is made a most famous and excellent composition to F purge water with, commonly called *Diachartamon*, a most singular and effectuall purgation for those that haue the dropfie.

The perfect description is extant in *Guido* the Surgeon: in his first doctrine, and sixt Tractate. G

We haue not read of, or had in vse that bastard Saffron with the blew flower, and therefore can H say nothing of his vertues.



Of



## Of wilde bastard Saffron. Chap. 473.

## \* The kindes.

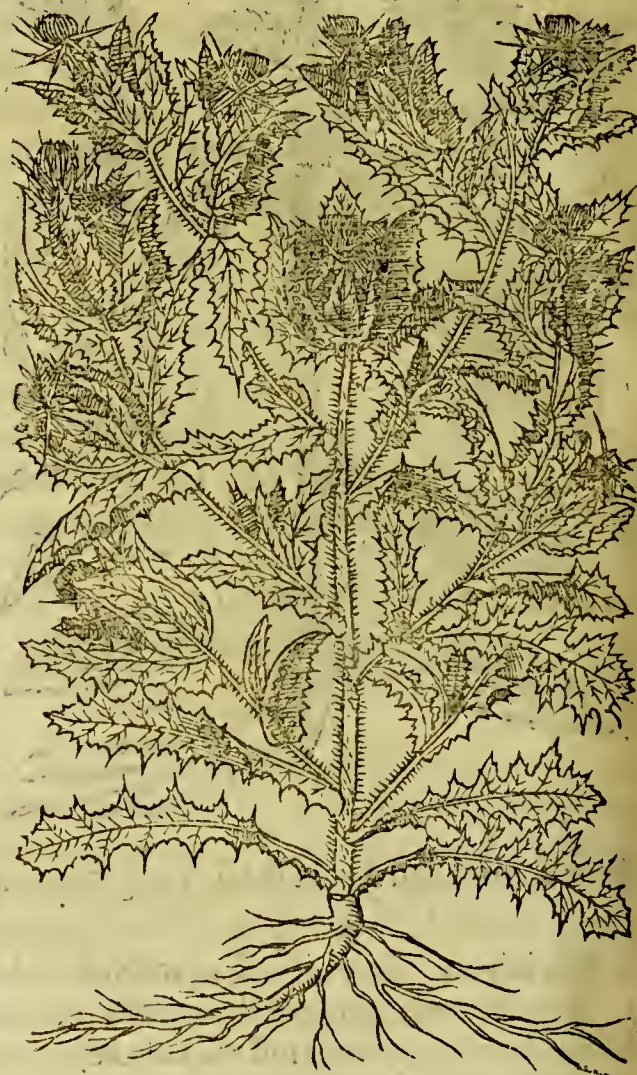
**A** *Tractylis* is a wilde kinde of bastard Saffron of the ancients; some of the later age, and those excellently seene in the knowledge of Simples, make it a kinde of *Carduus Benedictus*, and that woorthily, considering his vertues, which are not inferiour to the common *Cardus Benedictus*.

1 *Atractylis.*

Wilde bastard Saffron.

2 *Carduus Benedictus.*

The blessed Thistle.



## \* The description.

1 **A** *Tractylis*, otherwise called wilde bastard Saffron, bringeth forth a straight and firme stalke, very fragile or brittle, diuided at the top into certaine branches: it hath long iagged leaues set with prickles; the heads on the tops of the branch are very full of sharpe prickles; out of which grow flowers al of threds, like those of bastard Saffron, but they are of a light yellow colour, and sometimes purple: the seede is somewhat great, browne, and bitter, otherwise like that of bastard Saffron: the roote is of a meane bignes.

2 The stalkes of *Carduus Benedictus* or Blessed Thistle, are round, rough, and pliable, and being parted into diuers branches, do lie flat on the ground: the leaues are iagged rounde about, and full of harmlesse prickles in the edges: the heads on the tops of the stalks are set with prickles, and inuironed with sharpe pricking leaues, out of which standeth a yellow flower: the seede is long, and set with haire at the top like a beard: the roote is white, and parted into strings: the whole herbe leaues and stalkes, and also the heads, are covered with a soft and thinne downe.

## \* The place.

*Atractylis* groweth in Candie, and in diuers prouinces and Ilands of Greece, and also in Languedocke: and is an herbe growing in our English gardens.

*Carduus Benedictus* is found euery where in Lemnos, an Iland of the midland sea, in champion grounds, as *Petrus Bellonius* testifieth: it is diligently cherished in gardens in these northren parts.

\* The



## \* The time.

*Atractylis* is very late before it flowreth and seedeth.

*Carduus benedictus* flowreth in Iuly and August, at which time it is especially to be gathered for phisicke matters.

## \* The names.

*Atractylis* is called in Greek *Ατρακτυλιδος*: the Latins likewise *Atractylis*, and *Cnicus sylvestris*, and because women in the old time were wont to vse the stiffe stalke thereof *pro fuso aut colo*, for a spindle or a distaffe, it is named *Fucus agrestis*, and *Colus rustica*, which thing *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth the women in Greece do also euen at this day, who call *Atractylis* by a corrupt name *Ardactyla*. diuers of the later Herbarists name it *Sylvestris Carthamus*, that is to say in lowe Dutch, *Wilde Carthamus*: and in English wilde bastard Saffron.

Blessed Thistle is called in Latine euery where *Carduus benedictus*: and in shops by a compound worde, *Cardobenedictus*: it is most plaine as we haue said, that it is *Species Atractylis*, or a kinde of wilde bastard Saffron: it is called *Atractylis hirsutior*, hairie wilde battarde Saffron, *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Cnicus supinus*: it is called in high Dutch *Beseegnete distell*, *Barde benedict*: the later name whereof is knowne to the low countrey men: in Spanish it is called *Cardo Sancto*: in French *Chardon benoist*, or *benerst*, in the Ile Lemnos *Garderacantha*: in English Blessed Thistle, but more commonly by the Latine name *Carduus Benedictus*.

## \* The temperature.

Wilde bastard Saffron doth dry and inoderately digest, as *Galen* teacheth.

As *Carduus benedictus* is bitter, so it is also hot and dry in the second degree, and withall clenfing and opening.

## \* The vertues.

The crop, seede, and leaues of *Atractylis*, saith *Dioscorides*, being beaten and drunke with pepper A and wine, are a remedie for those that are stung of the scorpion.

Blessed Thistle taken in meate or drinke, is good for the swimming and giddines of the head, it B NB strengthneth memorie, and is a singular remedie against deafenes.

The same boiled in wine and drunke hot, healeth the griping paines of the belly, killeth and ex- C pelleth wormes, causeth sweate, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out grauell; clenfeth the stomacke, and is very good against the feuer quartaine.

The iuice of the saide *Carduus*, is singular good against all poison, as *Hierome Boek* witnesseth, in D what sort fouer the medicine be taken; and helpeth the inflammation of the liuer, as reporteth *Ioachim Camerarius* of Noremberge.

The powder of the leaues ministred in the quantitie of halfe a dram, is very good against the pe- E stilence, if it be receiued within 24. howers after the taking of the sicknes, and the party sweat vpon the same: the like vertue hath the wine, wherein the herbe hath been sodden.

The greene herbe pouned, and laide to, is good against all hot swellings, as *Erysipelas*, plague F fores, and botches, especially those that proceede of the pestilence, and is also good to be laide vpon the bitings of mad dogs, serpents, spiders, or any venemous beast what fouer; and so it is likewise if it be inwardly taken.

The distilled water thereof is of lesse vertue.

It is reported that it likewise cureth stubburne and rebellious vlcers, if the decoction be taken for G H certaine daies together; and like wise *Arnoldus de Villa noua*, reporteth that, if it be stamped with Barrowes grease to the forme of an vnguent, adding thereto a little Wheat flower, it doth the same, being applied twise a day.

The herbe also is good being stamped and applied, and so is the iuice thereof.

The extraction of the leaues drawne according to Art, is excellent good against the French dis- K ease, and quartaine agues, as reporteth the foresaid *Camerarius*.

The same author reporteth, that the distilled water taken with the water of Louage, and Dod- L der, helpeth the saucelegme face, if it be drunke for certaine daies together.



THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE  
Of Thistle vpon Thistle, and diuers other wilde  
Thistles. Chap. 474.

1 *Onopordon.*  
Thistle vpon Thistle.



2 *Carduus ferox.*  
The cruell Thistle.

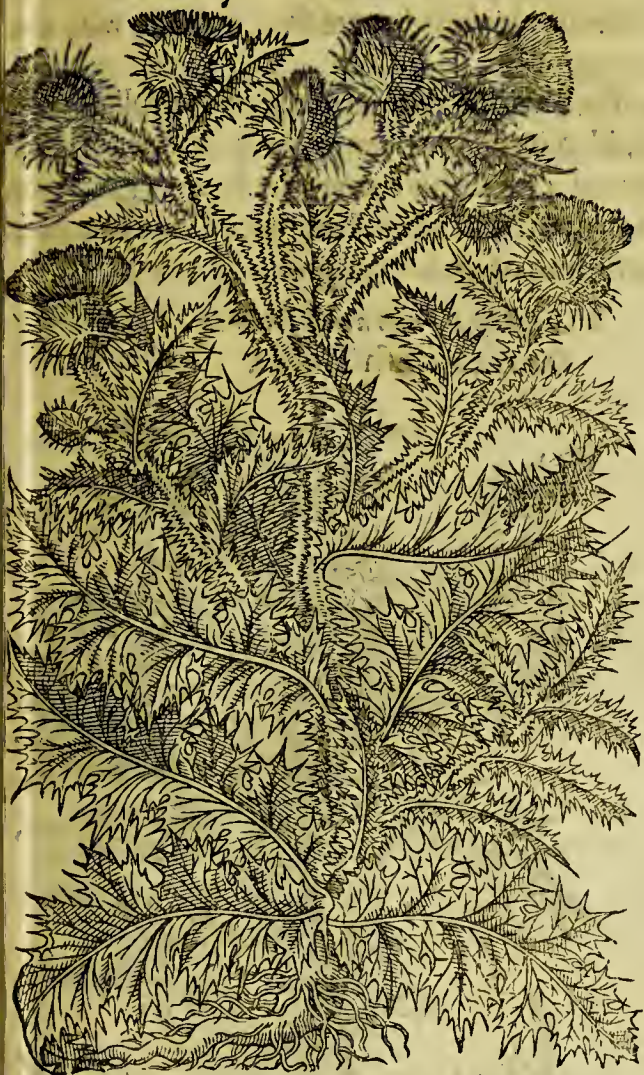


\* The description.

- 1 **A**mong all the Thornes and Thistles, this is most full of prickles; the stalkes thereof are verie long, and seeme to be cornered by reason of certaine thinne skins growing vnto them, being sent downe soorth of the leaues: the leaues are set rounde about with manie deepe gashes, being very full of prickles as well as the stalkes; the heads are very thicke set in euery place with stiffe prickles, & consist of a multitude of scales; out of which grow purple flowers, as they do out of other Thistles, seldome white: the roote is almost straight, but it groweth not deepe.
- 2 To this also may be referred that which *L'Obelius* writeth to be named of the Italians *Leo*, and *Carduus ferox*; for it is so called of the wonderfull sharpe and stiffe prickles, wherewith the whole plant aboundeth: the stalke thereof is short, scarce a handfull high: the flower groweth forth of a prickly head, and is of a pale yellow colour, like that of wilde bastard Saffron, and it is also inuironed and set round about on euery side with long hard thornes and prickles.
- 3 The thirde groweth seldome aboue a cubite or two foote high: it bringeth soorth manie round stalks, parted into diuers branches; the leaues are like those of white cotton Thistle, but lesser, and blacker, and not couered with downe or cotton: vpon the tops of the stalkes growe little heads like Hedgehogs; out of which spring gallant purple flowers, that at length are turned into downe, leauing seedes behinde them like those of other Thistles: the roote consisteth of many small stringes.
- 4 The fourth riseth vp with an higher stalke, now and then a yarde long, rounde, & not so full of branches nor leaues, which are sharpe & full of prickles, but lesser and narrower: the heads be also lesser, longer, and not so full of stiffe prickles: the flowers are of a white colour, and vanish into downe: the roote is blacke, and a foote long.



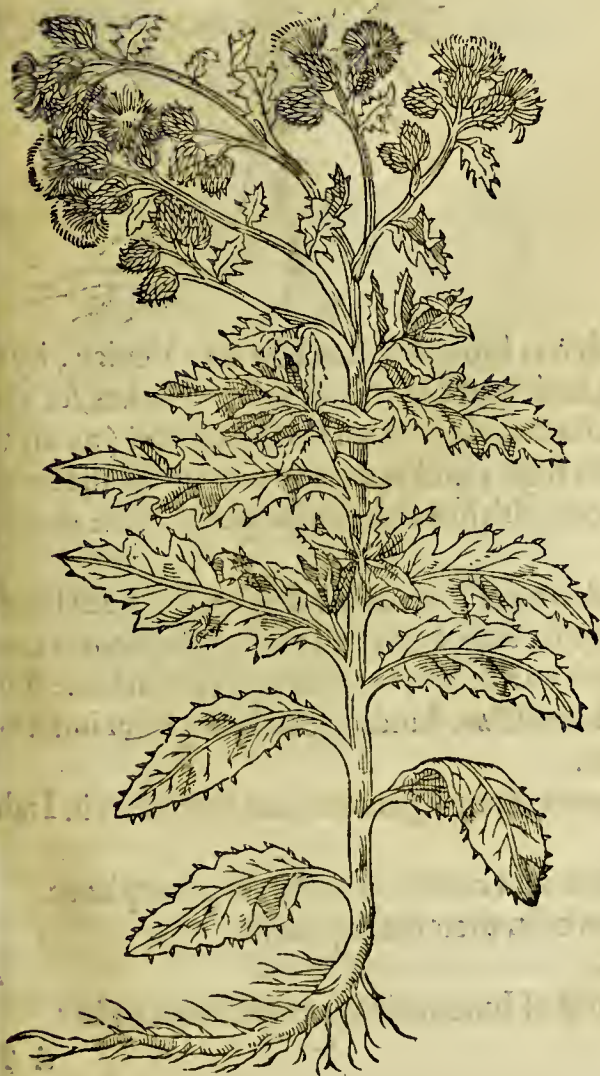
3 *Carduus viarum*.  
The way Thistle.



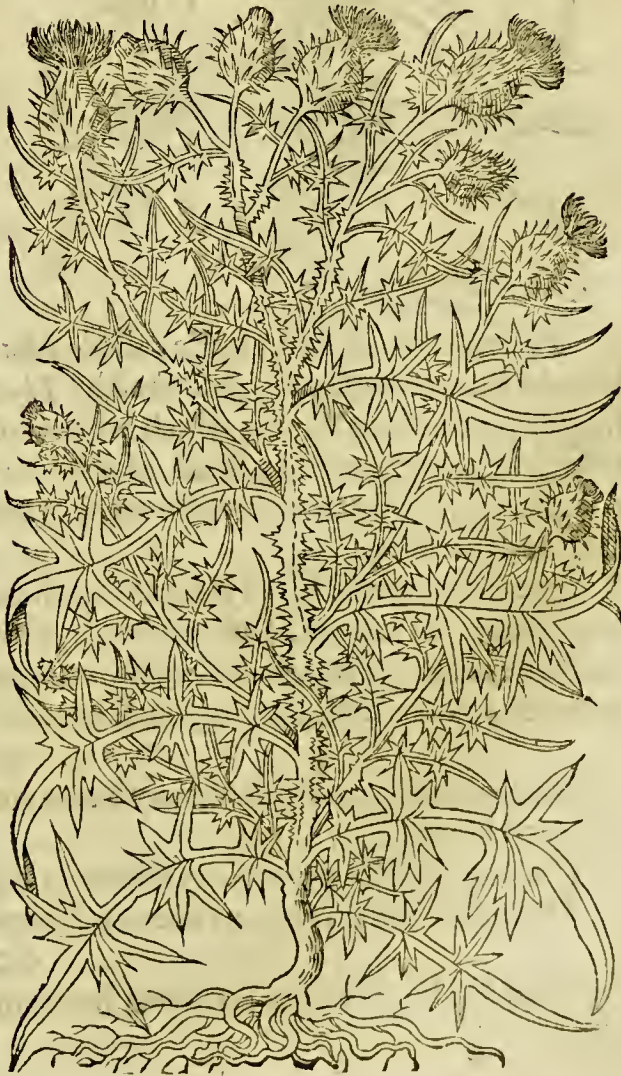
4 *Carduus viarum flore albo*.  
The white way Thistle.



5 *Carduus muscatus*.  
The musked Thistle.



6 *Carduus lanceolatus*.  
The speare Thistle.



Sff 2

5 This



5 This wilde Thistle which groweth in the fieldes about Cambridge, hath an vpright stalk, whereon do growe broad prickly leaues: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches, consisting of a flockie downe, of a white colour tending to purple; of a most pleasant sweete smel, striuing with the fauour of muske: the roote is small, and perisheth at the approch of winter.

6 The speare Thistle hath an vpright stalke, garnished with a skinnie membrane, full of most sharpe prickles: whereon do grow very long leaues, diuided into diuers parts, with sharpe prickles; the point of the leaues are as the point of a speare, whereof it tooke his name: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches, set in a scaly pricklie head, like vnto the heads of Knapweed in forme, consisting of many threds of a purple colour: the roote consisteth of many tough strings.

7 *Acarna Theophrasti.*

*Theophrastus* his fish Thistle.



8 *Acarna Valerandi Dourez.*

*Dourez* his fish Thistle.



7 *Theophrastus* his fish Thistle called *Acarna*, which was brought from Illyria to Venice, by the learned *Valerandus Dourez*, described by *Theophrastus*; hath horrible sharpe yellow prickles, set vpon his Greene indented leaues, which are couered on the backe side with an hoarie downe (as all the rest of the plant) hauing a stalke of a cubite and a halfe high; and at the top certaine scalie knops, containing yellowe thrummie flowers, armed or fenced with horrible sharpe prickles: the roote is long and threddie.

8 The other kind of fish Thistle being also another *Acarna* of *Valerandus* description, hath long & large leaues, set full of sharpe prickles, as though it were set full of pins: all the whole plant is couered with a certaine hoarines, like the former; there riseth vp a stalke 9. inches long, yea in some fertill grounds a cubite high, bearing the flower of *Carduus benedictus*, standing thicke together but lesser.

\* *The place.*

The two first grow on diuers dry banks, not farre from mount Apennine, and somtimes in Italie, but yet seldome.

The way Thistles grow euery where by high way sides and common paths, in great plenty.

The places of the rest haue beene sufficiently spoken of in their descriptions.

\* *The time.*

These kinds of Thistles do flower from the beginning of Iune vntill the end of September.

\* *The*



## \* The names.

These Thistles comprehended in this present Chapter are by one generall name called in Latine *Cardui sylvestres*, or wilde Thistles, and that which is the second in order is named *Scolymus*; but not that *Scolymus*, which *Theophrastus* declareth to yeelde a milkie iuice, of which we haue written before, but one of these which *Pliny* in his 20. booke 23. chapter describeth: of some they are taken for kindes of Chamæleon: their seuerall titles do set forth their seuerall Latine names, and also the English.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

These wilde Thistles according to *Galen*, are hot and dry in the second degree, and that thorowe A the propertie of their essence they driue forth stinking vrine if the rootes be boiled in wine and drunke, and that they take away the ranke smell of the body and arme holes.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the roote of the common Thistle applied plaisterwise, correcteth the filthy B smell of the armeholes and whole bodie.

And that it worketh the same effect if it be boiled in wine and drunke, and that it expelleth plen- C NB ty of stinking vrine.

The same author affirmeth also, that the herbe being as yet greene and tender, is vsed to be eaten D among other herbes after the maner of *Asparagus*.

This being stamped before the flower appeereth, saith *Pliny*, and the iuice pressed forth, causeth E haire to growe where it is pilled off, if the place be bathed with the iuice.

The roote of any of the wilde Thistles being boiled with water and drunke, is reported to make F them dry that drinke it.

It strengthneth the stomacke, and it is reported (if we beleue it) that the same is also good for G the matrix, that boies may be ingendred; for so *Chereas* of Athens hath written, and *Glaucias*, who is thought to write most diligently of Thistles.

This Thistle being chewed, is good against stinking breath: thus farre *Plinie* in his 20. booke H 23. chapter.

## Of the Melon, or Hedgehogge Thistle. Chap. 475.

*Melocarduus Echinatus* Pena & L'Obelij.  
The Hedgehogge Thistle.



## \* The description.

W H can but maruell at the rare and singular workmanship which the Lord God almightie hath shewed in this Thistle, called by the name *Echino-Melocactus*, or *Melo-carduus Echinatus*? This knobbie or bunchie masse or lumpe, is strangely compact and context together, containing in it sundry shapes and formes, participating of a Pepon or Melon, and a Thistle, both being incorporate within one bodie; which is made after the forme of a cocke of haie, broade and flat belowe, but sharpe toward the top, as big as a mans bodie from the belly vpward; on the outside heereof are foureene harde ribs, descending from the crowne to the lowest part, like the bunchie or outswelling rib of a Melon standing out, and channeled betweene: at the top or crowne of the plant issueth forth a fine silken cotton, wherewith it is full fraught; within which cotton or flockes lie hid certaine small sheathes or cods, sharpe at the

point, and of a deepe sanguine colour, answering the cods of *Capficum* or Indian Pepper, not in shew only, but in colour; but the cods are somewhat smaller: the furrowed or channeled ribs on the outside are garnished or rather armed with many prickly starres, standing in a compasse like sharp crooked hornes or hookes, ech starre consisting of ten or twelue prickes, wherewith the outwarde



barke or peeling is garded, so that without hurt to the fingers it cannot be touched: this rinde is harde, thicke, and like vnto Aloes, of the colour of the Cucumber: the flesh or inner pulpe is white, fat, waterish, of taste sower, vnsauorie, and cooling, much like vnto the meate of a rawe Melon, or Pompion: this plant groweth without leafe or stalke, as our northren Thistle doth, called *Acanthis ferme*, and is bigger then the largest Pompion: the rootes are small, spreading farre abroad in the ground, & consisting of black and tough twigs, which cannot indure the iniurie of our cold climate.

\* *The place.*

This admirable Thistle groweth vpon the cliffs and grauelly grounds neere vnto the sea side, in the Ilands of the west Indies, called S. Margarets Ile, & S. Johns neer vnto *Puertorico* or *Portorico*, & other places in those countries, by the relation of diuers traucilers that haue iourneied into those parts, who haue brought me the plant it selfe with his seede; the which woulde not grow in my garden by reason of the coldnes of the climate.

\* *The time.*

It groweth, flowreth, and flourisheth all the yere long, as do many other plants of those countries.

\* *The names.*

It is called *Carduus Echinatus*, *Melocarduus echinatus*, and *Echino-Melocactus*: in English the Hedgehogge Thistle, or prickly Melon Thistle.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A There is not any thing extant set forth of the ancient, nor of the later writers, neither by any that hath trauciled from the Indies themselues: therefore we leaue it to a further consideration.

### Of the gummie Thistle called *Euphorbium*. Chap. 476.

1 *Euphorbium.*

The poisonous gum Thistle.



2 *Anteuphorbium.*

The Mithridate against the poisonous Thistle.



\* *The*



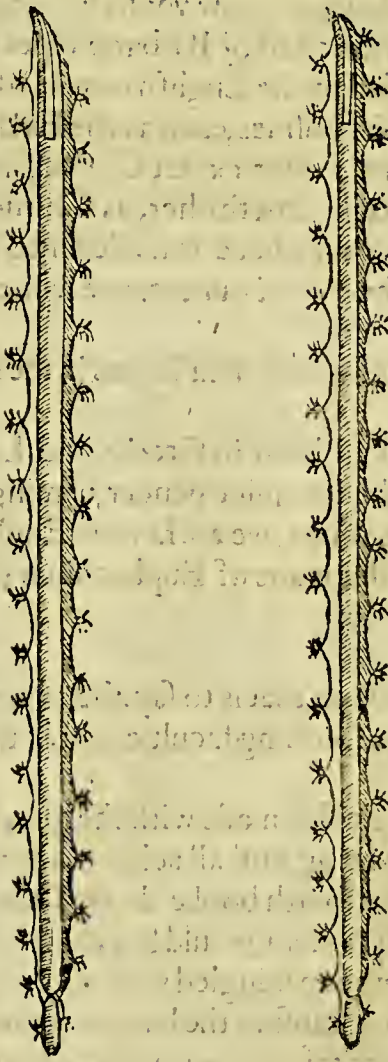
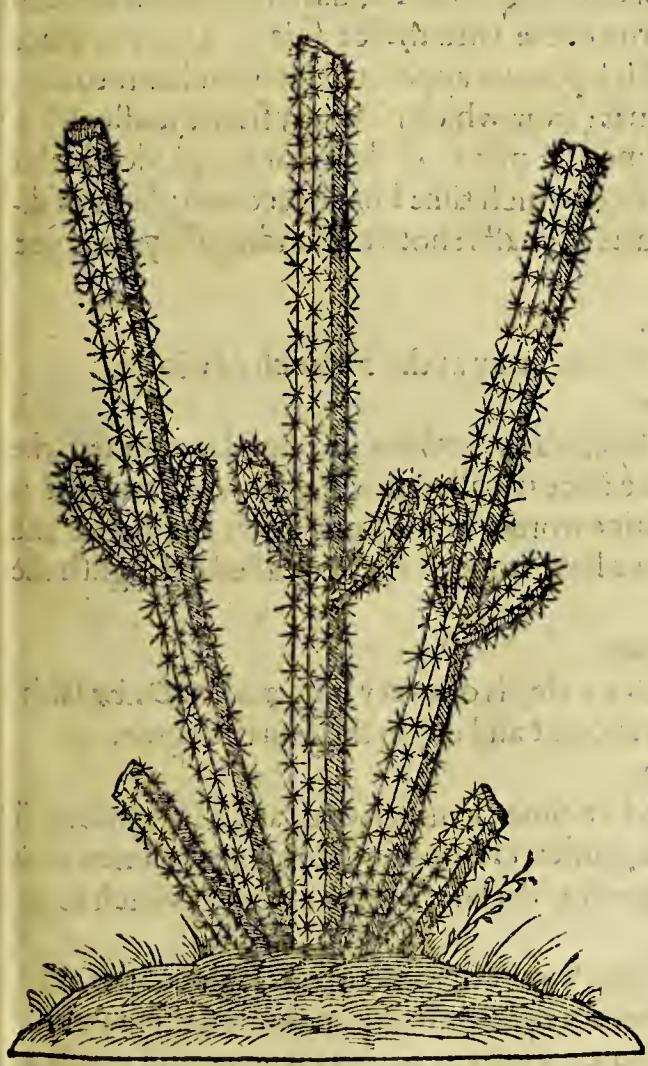
## \* The description.

1 **E**uphorbium (whereout that liquor or gum, called in shops *Euphorbium*, is extracted) hath very great, thicke, grosse, and spreading rootes, disperfed far abroad in the ground: from which arife long and round leaues, almost like the fruite of a great Cucumber; a foote and a halfe long, ribbed, walled, and furrowed like vnto the Melon: these bunched ribs are fet or armed for the most part with certaine prickles standing by couples, the point or sharpe end of one garding one way, and the point of another looking directly a cleane contrarie way; these prickles are often found in the gum it selfe, which is brought vnto vs from Libya and other parts: the leaues heereof being planted in the ground, will take roote wel, and bring forth great increase, which thing I haue prooued true in my garden; it hath perished againe at the first approch of winter: the sappe or liquor that is extracted out of this plant, is of the colour and substance of the creamie of milke; it burneth the mouth extremely, and the dust or powder doth verie much anoie the head and the parts thereabout, causing great and vehement sneezing, and stuffing of all the pores.

2 This rare plant called *Anteuphorbium*, hath a very thicke, grosse, and farre spreading roote, very like vnto Euphorbium: from which riseth vp many round, Greene, and fleshie stalkes, whereupon do grow thicke leaues like Purslane, but longer, thicker, and fatter: the whole plant is full of cold and clammy moisture; which represseth the scorching force of Euphorbium: and its wholie seemeth at the first viewe to be a branch of Greene corall.

3 *Cereus Peruvianus spinosus* L'Obelij.  
The torch, or thornie Euphorbium.

4 *Calamus Peruanus spinosus* L'Obelij.  
The thornie Reede of Peru.



## \* The description.

3 There is not amongst the strange and admirable plants of the worlde any one, that giueth more cause of maruell, or more moueth the minde to honor and laud the Creator, then this plant, which is called of the Indians in their mother toong *Vragua*, which is as much to say, a torch; taper, or waxe candle, whereupon it hath been called in Latine of those that vnderstoode the Indian toong, *Cereus*, or a torch. This admirable plant riseth vp to the height of a speare of 20. foote long, although the figure expresse not the same; the reason is, the plant when the figure was drawne



came to our viewe broken; it hath diuers bunches and valleies, euen as is to be seene in the sides of the Cucumber, that is furrowed, guttered, or chamfered alongst the same, & as it were laid by a direct line, with a welt from one end vnto the other: vpon which welt or line do stande small starlike Thistles, sharpe as needles; & of the colour of those of the Melon Thistle, that is to say, of a browne colour: the trunke or bodie is of the bignes of a mans arme, or a cable rope; from the middle whereof, thrust forth diuers knobbie elbowes of the same substance, & armed with the like prickles that the body or truncke is set withall: the whole plant is thicke, fat, & full of a fleshie substance, hauing much iuice like that of Aloes, when it is hardned, and of a bitter taste: the flowers or fruit we haue no certaine knowledge of, onely saith my author, the flowers growe at the top or extreme point of the plant, after which followeth fruite in shape like a figge, full of a reddish iuice, which being touched, staineth the hands of the colour of red lead: the taste is not vnpleasant.

4 There hath beene brought from the Indies a prickley Reede, of the bignes of a good big staffe, of the length of fixe or eight foot, chamfered and furrowed, hauing vpon two sides, growing vnto it an vneuen membrane or skinnie substance, as it were a iagge or welt set vpon the wing of a garment, and vpon the point of euery cut or iagge armed with most sharpe prickles: the whole truncke is filled full of a spongiuous substance, such as is in the hollownes of the brier or bramble, amongst the which is to be seene as it were the pillings of Onions, wherein are often found liuing things, that at the first seeme to be dead. The plant is strange, and brought drie from the Indies, therefore we can not write so absolutely heereof as we desire, referring what more might be said to a further consideration, or a second Edition.

\* *The place.*

These plants do grow vpon the mount Atlas, in Lybia, in most of the Ilands in the Mediterranean sea, in all the coast of Barbarie especially in Saint Crux neere vnto the sea side in a barren place there, called by the English men Halfe Hanneken; which place is appointed for Marchants to conferre of their busines, euen as the Exchange in London is: from which place my friend master *William Martin*, a right expert Chirurghion, did procure me the plants of them for my garden by his seruant that he sent thither, as Chirurghion of a ship: since which time I haue receiued plants of diuers others that haue trauailed into other of those parts & coasts: notwithstanding they haue not indured the cold of our extreme winter.

\* *The time.*

They put forth their leaues in the spring time, and wither away at the approach of winter.

\* *The names.*

It is called both in Greeke and Latine *ευφωρίον*, *Euphorbium*: *Plinie* in one place putteth the herbe in the Feminine gender, naming it *Euphorbia*: the iuice is called also *Euphorbion*, and so it is likewise in shops, we are faine in English to vse the Latine worde, and to call both the herbe and iuice by the name of *Euphorbium*; for other name we haue none; it may be called in English the gum Thistle.

\* *The temperature.*

*Euphorbium*, that is to say, the congealed iuice which we vse, is of a very hot, and, as *Galen* saith, causticke or burning facultie, and of thinn parts: it is also hot and dry in the fourth degree.

\* *The vertues.*

- A An implaister made with the gum *Euphorbium*, and 12 times so much oile, and a little waxe, is very singular against all aches of the ioints, lameness, palsies, cramps, and shrinking of sinewes as *Galen* in his fourth booke *de Medicamentis Secundum genera*, declareth more at large, which to recite at this present, would but trouble you ouermuch.
- B *Euphorbium* mingled with oile of Bay, and Beares grease, cureth the scurfe, & scales of the head, and pildnes, causing the haire to grow againe, and other bare places being annointed therewith.
- C The same mingled with oile, and applied to the temples of such as are very sleepe, and troubled with the lethargie, doth awaken and quicken their spirits againe.
- D If it be applied to the nuque or nape of the necke, it bringeth their speech againe that haue lost it by reason of the apoplexie.
- E *Euphorbium* mingled with vineger and applied, taketh away all foule and euill fauoured spots, in what part of the bodie soeuer they be.
- F Being mixed with oile of Wallflowers, as *Mesues* saith, and with any other oile or ointments, it quickly heateth such parts as are ouer colde.



It is likewise a remedie against old paines in the Huckle bones called the Sciatica.

*Aetius, Paulus, Actuarius* and *Mesues* do report, that if it be inwardly taken, it purgeth by siege <sup>G</sup> water and flegme, but withall it setteth on fire, scorcheth and fretteth, not onely the throte and mouth, but also the stomacke, liuer, and the rest of the entrailes, and inflameth the whole bodie.

For that cause it must not be beaten small, and it is to be tempered with such things as alay the <sup>I</sup> heate and sharpnesse thereof, and that make glib and slipperie, of which things there must be such a quantitie as that it may be sufficient to couer all ouer the superficiall or outward part thereof.

But it is a hard thing so to couer and fold it vp, or to mixe it, as that it will not burne nor scorch. <sup>K</sup> For though it be tempered with neuer so much oyle, if it be outwardly applied it raiseth blisters in them especially that haue soft and tender flesh, and therefore it is better not to take it inwardly.

It is troublesome to beate it, vnlesse the nostrels of him that beateth it be carefully stopped and <sup>L</sup> defended, for if it happen that the hot sharpenes thereof do enter into the nose, it presently causeth itching, and moueeth neezing, and after that by reason of the extremitie of the heat, it draweth out abundance of flegme and filth, and last of all bloud, not without great quantitie of teares.

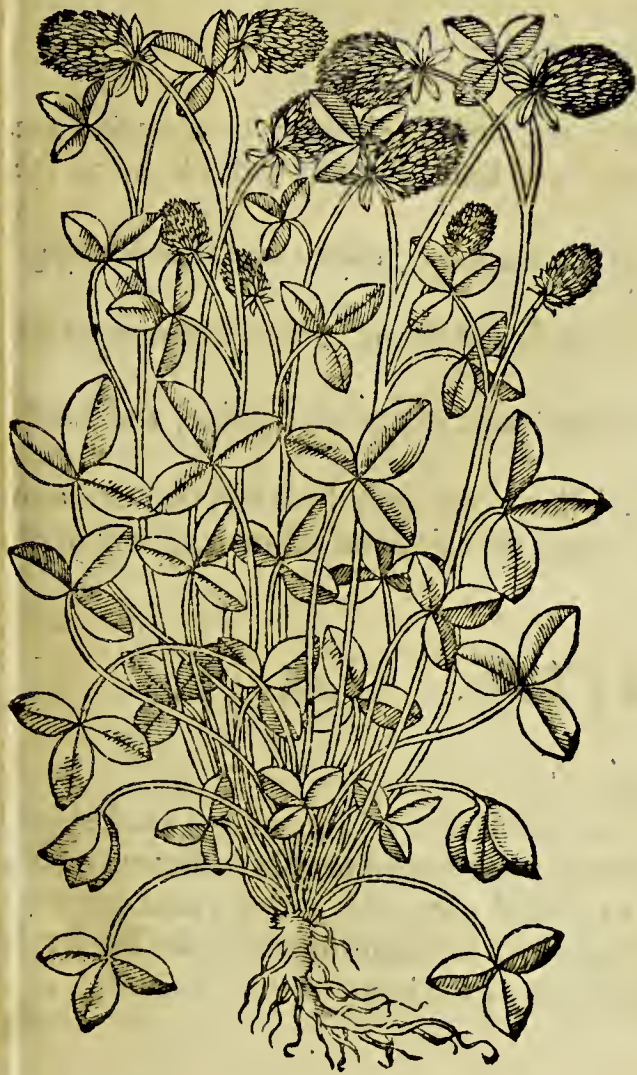
But against the hot sharpnes of *Euphorbium* it is reported, that the inhabitants are remedied by <sup>M</sup> a certaine herbe which of the effect and contrary faculties is named *Anteuphorbium*: this plant likewise is full of iuice, which is nothing at all hot and sharpe, but coole and slimie, alaying the heat and sharpnes of *Euphorbium*; we haue not yet learned that the old writers haue set downe anie thing touching this herbe; notwithstanding it seemeth to be a kinde of Orpine; which is the antidote or counterpoison against the poison and venome of *Euphorbium*.

### Of Three leaved grasse, or Meadow Trefoile. Chap. 477.

\* The kindes.

<sup>T</sup> Here be diuers sortes of Three leaved grasses, some greater, others lesser; some bring forth flowers of one colour, some of another; some of the water, and others of the land; some of a pleasant smell, others stinking: and first of the common Meadow Trefoiles, which are called in Irish *Shamrockes*.

1 *Trifolium pratense*.  
Meadow Trefoile.



2 *Trifolium pratense flore albo*.  
Meadow Trefoile with white flowers.





## \* The description.

**M**Edow Trefoile bringth forth stalkes a cubite long, rounde and something hairie: the greater part of which creepeth vpon the ground, whereon do growe leaues consisting of three ioyned together, one standing a little from another; of which those that are next the ground and rootes, are rounder, and they that growe on the vpper part longer; hauing for the most part in the midst a white spot like a halfe moone. The flowers come forth on the tops of the stalkes in a tuft or short foxetaile eare, of a purple colour, and sweete of taste. The seede groweth in little huskes, round and blackish. The roote is long, woodie, and groweth deepe.

2 There is another of the field Trefoiles, differing from the precedent especially in the colour of the flowers: for as those are of a bright purple; contrariwise these are very white, which maketh the difference.

There is also a Trefoile of this kinde, which is sown in fieldes of the lowe Countries, in Italie, and diuers other places beyond the seas, that commeth vp ranker and higher than that which groweth in medowes, and is an excellent foode for cattell both to fatten them, and cause them to giue great store of milke.

Likewise we haue in our fieldes a smaller Trefoile that bringeth forth yellow flowers, a greater and a lesser, and diuers others also, differing from these in diuers notable pointes, the which to distinguish apart would greatly enlarge our volume, and yet to small purpose; therefore we leaue them to be distinguished by the curious, who may at the first view easily perceiue the difference, and also that they be of one stocke or kintred.

## \* The place.

Common Medow Trefoile groweth in medowes, fertill pastures, and waterish grounds. The others loue the like soile.

## \* The time.

They flower from May to the end of sommer.

## \* The names.

Medow Trefoile is called in Latine *Trifolium pratense*: in high Dutch *Wissenklee*: in low Dutch *Claueren*: in French *Treffe* and *Trainiere*, and *Vesunarus*, as *Marcellus* an olde writer testifieth: in English Common Trefoile, Three leaved grasse: of some Suckles, and Honisuckles, Cockheads, and in Irish *Shamrockes*.

## \* The temperature.

The leaues and flowers of Medowe Trefoiles are colde and drie.

## \* The vertues.

- A The decoction of Three leaved grasse made with honie, and vsed in a clister, is good against the frettings and paines of the guts, and driueth forth rough and slimie humors that cleaue to the guts.
- B The leaues boiled with a little barrowes grease, and vsed as a pultis, taketh away hot swellings and inflammations.
- C Oxen and other cattell do feede of the herbe, and also calues and yong lambes. The flowers are acceptable to bees.
- D *Plinie* writeth, and setteth it downe for certaine, that the leaues hereof do tremble, and stande right vp against the comming of a storme or tempest.
- E The Medow Trefoile (especially that with the blacke halfe moone vpon the leafe) stamped with a little honie, taketh away the pin and web in the eies, ceaseth the paine and inflammation thereof, if it be strained and dropped therein.

## Of stinking Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer. Chap. 478.

## \* The description.

**T**Reacle Clauer groweth vpright like a shrubby plant, with stalkes of a cubite and a halfe high; whereupon do growe next the ground broad leaues three ioyned together, those vpon the stalkes are longer and narrower. The stalkes are couered ouer with a rough euill coloured hairynes. The leaues are of a darke blacke Greene colour, and of a lothsome smell, like the Pitch called *Bitumen Iudaicum*, whereof it tooke his name. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes of a darke



darke purplish colour tending to blewnesse, in shape like those of Scabious. The seede is broad, rough, long, and sharpe pointed. The roote is small and tender, and cannot endure the coldnesse of our winter, but perisheth at the first approach thereof.

*Trifolium bituminosum.*

Treacle Clauer.

\* *The place.*

It groweth naturally, saith *Hippiatros*, not *Hippocrates* *Cous*, in rough places, as *Ruellius* translateth it. In Germanie, Fraunce and England, it neuer commeth vp of it selfe; but must be sown in gardens, as my selfe haue prooued diuers times, and was constrained to sowe it yeerely, or else it would not come vp, neither of his owne sowing or otherwise.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth not in my garden vntill the end of August.

\* *The names.*

*Nicander* calleth this Trefoile *τεπενλον*: in Latine *Trifolium acutum*, or sharpe pointed Trefoile: of *Plinie* *Trifolium odoratum*, but not properly, of others *Trifolium Asphaltum*, siue *Bituminosum*, or Stone Pitch Trefoile.

*Auicenna* calleth it *Tarfilon*, and not *Handacocha*, as some haue thought, for vnder the name of *Handacocha* *Auicenna* doth comprehend *Dioscorides* his *Loti*, that is to say, *Lotus urbana*, *syluestris*, and *Aegyptia*, which *Dioscorides* confoundeth one with another in one chapter: in English it is called Clauer gentle, Pitch Trefoile, stinking Trefoile, and Treacle Clauer.

\* *The temperature.*

This Trefoile called *Asphaltum*, as *Galen* saith, is hot and dry, as *Bitumen* is, and that in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

Being drunke, it taketh away the paine of the sides, which commeth by obstructions or stoppings, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the desired sicknesse.

*Hippocrates* writeth, that it doth not onely bring them downe, but likewise the birth, not onely inwardly taken, but also outwardly applied. If a woman, saith he, be not well clenfed after hir childe bearing, giue hir this Trefoile to drinke in white wine.

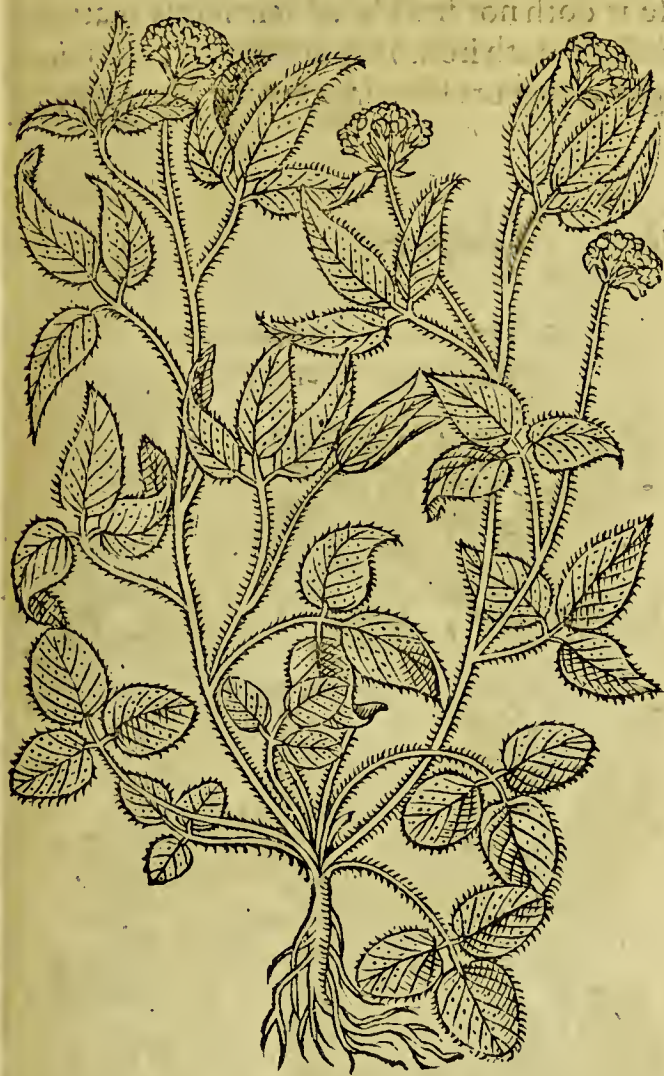
*Dioscorides* saith, that the seedes and leaues being drunke in water, are a remedie for the pleurisie, difficultie of making water, the falling sicknes, the dropsie when it first beginneth, and for those that are troubled with the mother. The quantitie to be taken at once is three drams of the seedes, and tower of the leaues.

The leaues drunke in Oxymel, or a sirupe of vinegar made with honie, is good for those that are bitten with serpents.

Some affirme that the decoction of the whole plant, roote and leaues, taketh away paine from those whom serpents haue bitten, if they be washed therewith; but if any other man hauing an vicer be washed with that water wherewith he was bathed that was bitten of the serpent, they say that he shall be troubled in the same maner that the stinging partie was.

Some also giue with wine three leaues, or a small quantitie of the seedes in tertian agues, and in quartaine fower, as a sure remedie against the fits.

The roote also is put into antidotes or counterpoisons, saith *Dioscorides*, but other ancient Physicians do not onely mixe the roote with them, but also the seede, as we may see in *Galen*, by a great many





many compositions in his second booke of Antidotes, that is to say, in the Treacles *Aelius Gallus*, *Zeno Laodiceus*, *Claudius Apollonius*, *Eudemus*, *Heracides*, *Dorotheus*, and *Herac.*

H The herbe stamped and applied vpon any enuened wound, or made with poisoned weapon, it draweth the poison from the depth most apparantly. But if it be applied vpon a wound where there is no venomous matter to worke vpon, it doth no lesse infect that part, than if it had beene bitten with some serpent or venomous beast: which woonderfull effect it doth not performe in respect of any vitious qualitie that it hath in it selfe, but bicause it doth not finde that venomous matter to worke vpon, which it naturally draweth (as the Loadestone doth iron:) wherupon it is constrained through his attractiue qualitie, to draw and gather together humors from far vnto the place, wherby the paine is greatly encreased.

*Of diuers other Trefoiles. Chap. 479.*

1 *Trifolium Americum.*  
Trefoile of America.



2 *Trifolium Burgundiacum.*  
Burgundie Trefoile.



✱ *The description.*

1 **T** Hree leaved grasse of America hath diuers crooked, round stalks, leaning this way and that way, and diuided into diuers branches: whereon do growe leaues like those of the meadow Trefoile, of a black green colour, & of the smell of Pitch Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer. The flowers growe at the top of the branches, made vp in a long spiked chaffie eare of a white colour; after which commeth the seede, somewhat flat, almost like to those of Tares. The roote is long strings of a woodie substance.

2 This Three leaved grasse, which *Dodonæus* in his last edition calleth *Trifolium cochleatum primum*, and *L'Obelius* vnder the title of *Fœnum Burgundiacum*, hath diuers round vpright stalkes, of a woodie tough substance, yet not able of it selfe to stand without a prop or stay: which stalkes are diuided into diuers small branches, wherupon do growe leaues ioined three together like the other Trefoiles,

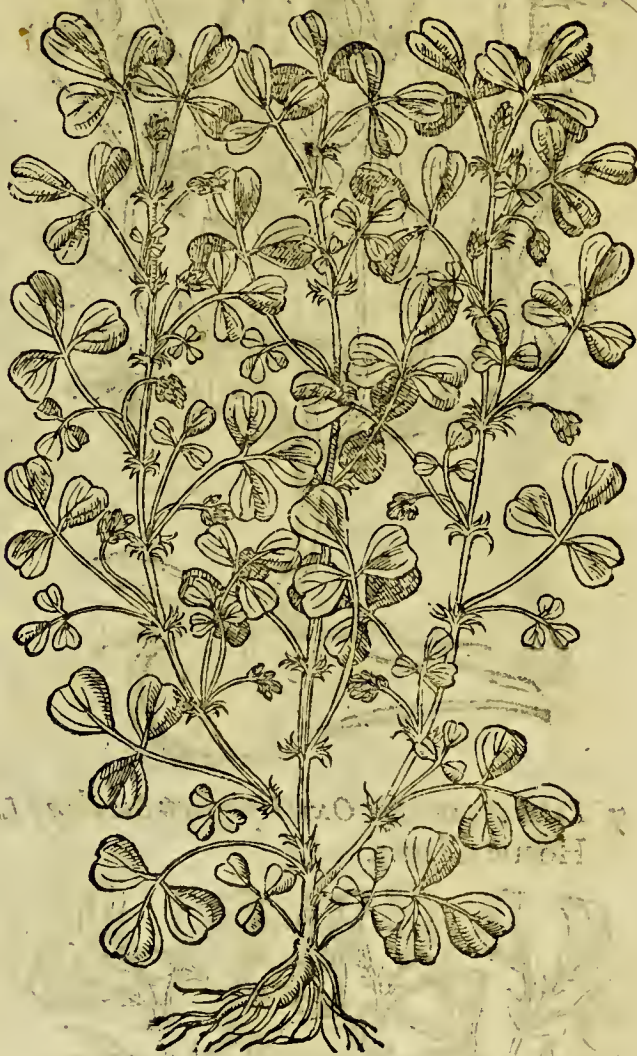


Trefoiles, but of a darke swart green colour. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes consisting of a chaffe matter, of a darke purple colour. The seede followeth contained in small wrinkled huskes turned round, after the manner of a water snail. The roote is thicke, composed of diuers tough threddie strings, and lasteth long in my garden with great increase.

3 *Trifolium Salmanticum.*  
Portingale Trefoile.



4 *Trifolium cordatum.*  
Hart Trefoile.



\* The description.

3 This Three leaved grasse of Salmanca, a citie as I take it of Portingale, differeth not much from our field Trefoile: it hath many branches weake and tender, trailing vpon the ground, of two cubits and a halfe high: whereupon do growe leaues set together by three vpon a stem; from the bosome whereof thrust forth tender footestalkes, whereon do stand most fine flowers of a bright redde tending to purple; after which come the seede wrapped in small skins, of a red colour.

4 The Hart Trefoile hath very many flexible branches, set vpon a slender stalke, of the length of two or three foote, trailing hither and thither, whereupon do growe leaues ioined together by three on little slender footestalkes, euery little leafe of the fashion of a Hart, whereof it tooke his name; among which come forth scalie, or chaffe yellow flowers. The roote is thicke and threddie.

5 This kinde of Three leaved grasse is a lowe herbe creeping vpon the ground. The leaues are like those of the common Trefoile but lesser, and of a grayish Greene colour. The flowers are faire and yellow, fashioned like those of Broome, but lesser, after come three or fower round cods, wherein is contained round seede. The roote is long and reddish.

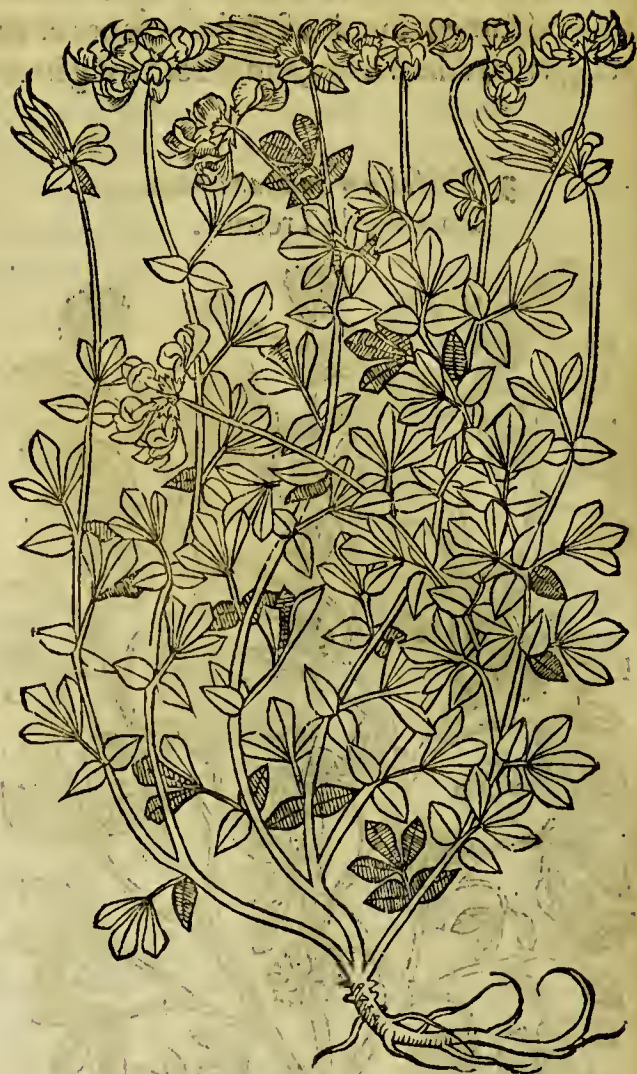
This codded Trefoile is like vnto the last described in euery respect, sauing that this plant is altogether lesser, which setteth forth the difference.



5 *Trifolium siliquosum*.  
Codded Trefoile.



6 *Trifolium siliquosum minus*.  
Small Codded Trefoile.



7 *Lotus incana, sive Oxytriphylum Scribonij Lari.*  
Hoarie Clauer.



\* *The description.*

7 There is a kinde of Clauer growing about Narbone in Fraunce, that hath many twiggie tough branches coming from a woodie roote, whereon are set leaues three together, after the manner of the other Trefoiles, somewhat long, hairie, and of a hoarie or ouerworne greene colour. The flowers are yellow, and growe at the tops of the branches like those of Broome.

\* *The place.*

The feuerall titles of most of these plants set forth their naturall place of growing: the rest growe in most fertill fields of England.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish most of the sommer monethes.

\* *The names.*

There is not much to be said as touching the names, more than hath beene set downe.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and faculties of these Trefoiles are referred vnto the common Medowe Trefoile.



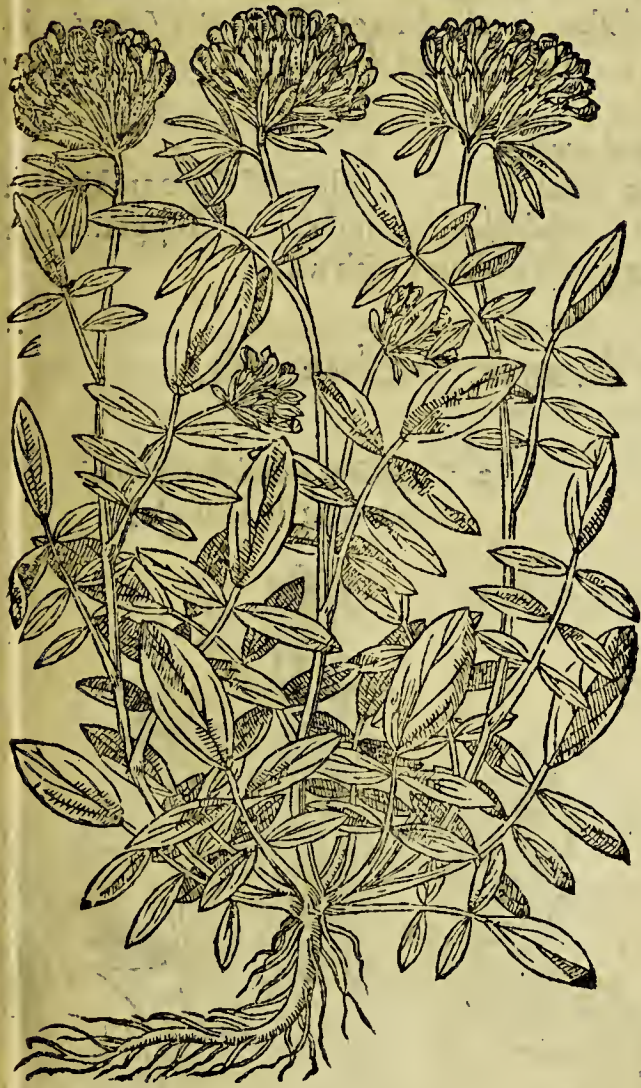
## Of the great Trefoiles, or winged Clauers. Chap. 480.

## \* The kindes.

There be diuers of these great Trefoiles, which do likewise differ in their kinde very notably.

1 *Lagopum maximum.*

The great Hares foote Trefoile.

2 *Lagopodium, Pes leporis.*

Little Hares foote Trefoile.



## \* The description.

1 The great Hares foote being a kind of Trefoile, hath a hard and woodie roote, full of blacke threddie strings; from whence arise diuers tough and feeble branches, whereupon do grow long leaues, set vpon a middle rib by couples one against another, & one in the very point, making the whole leafe to resemble those of the Greeke Valerian: the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, composed of a bunch of graie haire: among the which soft matter commeth forth small flowers of a most bright purple colour, somewhat resembling the flowers of the common medowe Trefoile, but farre greater.

2 The small Hares foote hath a rounde, rough, and hairie stalke, diuiding it selfe into diuers other branches; whereupon do grow small leaues, three ioined together, like those of the small yellowe Trefoile: the flowers growe at the very point of the stalkes, consisting of a rough knap or bush of haire or downe, like that of *Alopecuros*, or Foxetaile, of a whitish colour tending to a light bluish: the roote is small and hard.

There be diuers other sorts the face and shewe whereof will or may distinguish themselves, because they do all and euery of them beare the face of the former, differing some in greatnesse, others in colour of the flowers, therefore it shall suffice what hath beene saide in the description.

\* The



\* *The place.*

The first groweth in the fieldes of Fraunce and Spaine, and is a stranger in England; yet it groweth in my garden.

The small Harefoote groweth among corne, especially among Barly, and likewise in barren pastures almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish in Iune, Iuly, and August.

\* *The names.*

The great Harefoote Trefoile is called of *Tragus Cytisus*, of *Cordeus Trifolium magnum*, of *L'Obeliius Lagopum maximum*, and *Lagopodium*: in Greeke *λαγώπυς*: in English the great Hares foote.

The last, being the smallest of these kindes of Trefoiles, is called *Lagopus* and *Pes Leporis*: in Dutch *Wascenpoothens*: in high Dutch *Wascen fusz*: in French *Pied de lieure*: in English Harefoote.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

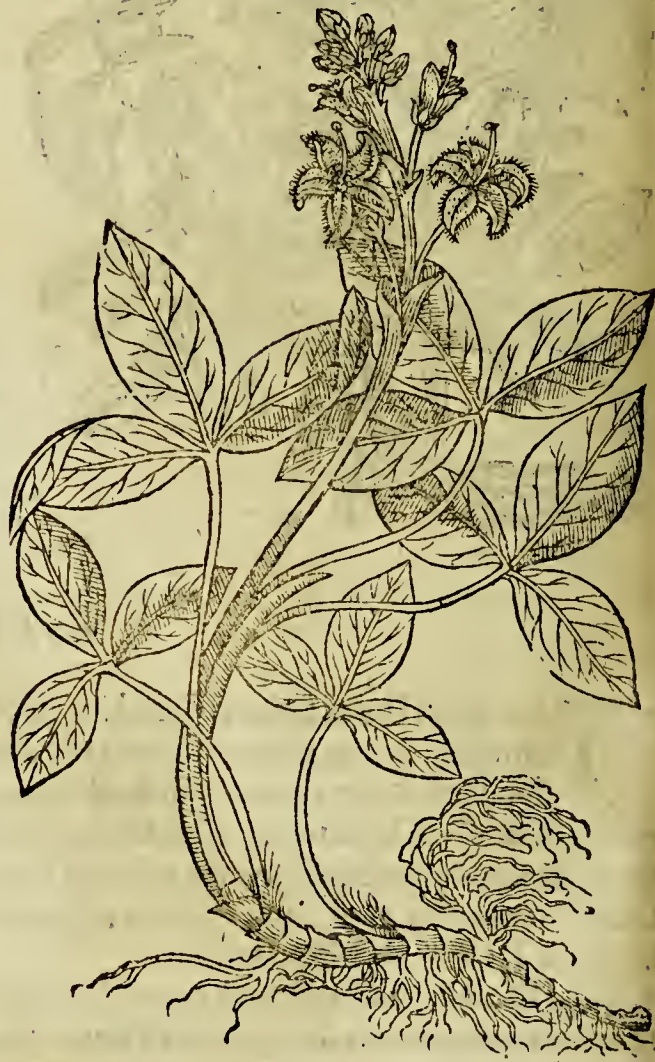
A The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the other Trefoiles, whereof these are kindes: notwithstanding *Dioscorides* saith, that the small Hares foote doth binde and drie. It stoppeth, saith he, the laske, if it be drunke with red wine. But it must be giuen in agues, with water.

## Of Water Trefoile, or Bucks Beanes. Chap. 481.

1 *Trifolium paludosum maius.*  
Great Marsh Trefoile.



2 *Trifolium paludosum minus.*  
Little Marsh Trefoile.

\* *The description.*

The great Marsh Trefoile hath thicke fat stalkes, weake and tender, full of a spongius pith, very smoothe, and of a cubite long: whereon do growe leaues like to those of the garden Beane, set vpon the stalkes three ioined together like the other Trefoiles, smoothe, shining, and of a deepe greene colour: among which toward the top of the stalks standerh a bush of feather-like



like flowers of a white colour, dasht ouer slightly with a wash of light carnation, after which the seed followeth, contained in small buttons, or knobby huskes, of a browne yellowish colour like vnto Millet, and of a bitter taste: the rootes creepe diuers waies in the muddie marish ground, being full of ioints, white within, and full of pores, and spungie, bringing forth diuers by-shootes, stalks, and leaues, by which meanes it is easily increased, and largely multiplied.

The second differeth not from the precedent, sauing it is altogether lesser, wherein consisteth the difference, if there be any: for doubtlesse I thinke it is the selfe same in each respect, and is made greater and lesser, according to his place of growing, clymate, and countrey.

\* *The place.*

These grow in marish and Fennie places, and vpon boggie grounds almost euery where.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish from Iune to the end of August.

\* *The names.*

Marish Trefoile is called in high Dutch *Biberkier*, that is to say, *Castoris Trifolium*, or *Trifolium fibrinum*: in low Dutch of the likenes that the leaues haue with the garden Beanes, *Bocchoomen*, that is to say, *Faselus Hircinus*, or *Bona Hircina*: the later Herbarists call it *Trifolium palustre*, and *Paludosum*, of some *Isopyrum*: in English marsh Clauer, marsh Trefoile, and Buckes Beanes.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The seede of *Isopyrum*, or *Trifolium palustre*, saith *Dioscorides*, if it be taken with meade or honied A water, is good against the cough and paine in the chest.

It is also a remedie for those that haue weake liuers and spet bloud, for as *Galen* saith it clenseth B and cutteth tough humours, hauing also ioined with it an astringent or binding qualitie.

## Of sweete Trefoile, or garden Clauer. Chap. 482.

*Trifolium odoratum.*  
Sweete Trefoile.



\* *The description.*

Sweete Trefoile hath an vpright stalke, hollow, and of the height of two cubits, diuiding it selfe into diuers braunches: whereon doe growe leaues by three and three, like to the other Trefoiles, slightly and superficially nicked in the edges: from the bosome wherof come the flowers, euery one standing vpon his owne single foote-stalke, consisting of little chaffie huskes, of a light or pale blewish colour; after which come vp little heads or knops, in which lieth the seede, of a whitish yellow colour, and lesser then that of Fenu-greeke: the roote hath diuers strings: the whole plant is not onely of a whitish greene colour, but also of a sweete smell, and of a strong aromaticall or spicie sent, and more sweete when it is dried: which smell in the gathered and dried plant doth likewise continue long; and in moist and rainie weather, it smelleth more then in hot and drie weather: and also when it is yet fresh and greene, it looseth and recouereth againe his smell seauen times a daie, whereupon the old wiues in Germanie do call it *Sieben gezeiten kraut*, that is, the herbe that chaunceth seauen times a day.

\* *The place.*

It is sown in gardens not onely beyond the seas, but in diuers gardens in England.



\* *The time.*

It is sown in Maie, it flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and perfecteth his seede in the ende of August, the same yeere it is sown.

\* *The names.*

It is commonly called in Latine *Trifolium odoratum*: in high Dutch as we haue saide *Steuenghezeiten*: in low Dutch *Seuenghetcrust*, that is to say, an herbe of seauen times: it is called in Spanish *Trebol Real*: in French *Treffle odoriferant*: in English sweete Trefoile, and garden Clauer: it seemeth to be *Lotus urbana*, or *satua*, of which *Dioscorides* writeth in his fourth booke: neuerthelesse diuers authors set downe Melilot for *Lotus urbana* and *Trifolium odoratum*, but not properly.

\* *The temperature.*

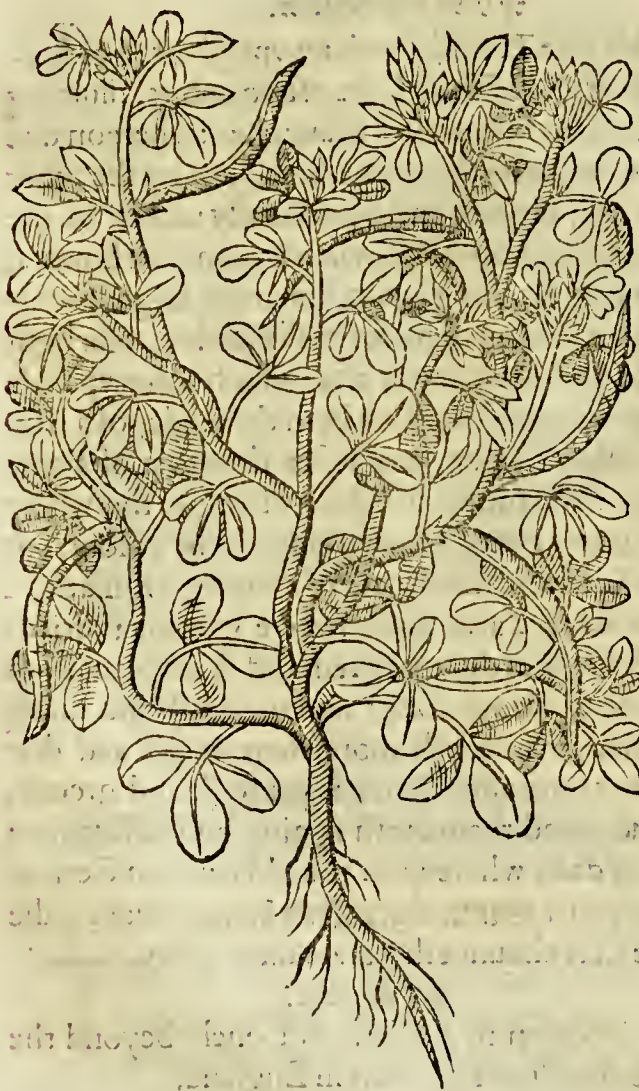
*Galen* saith, that sweete Trefoile doth in a meane concoct and dry, and is in a meane and temperate facultie betweene hot and colde: the which faculties vndoubtedly are plainly perceiued in this sweete Trefoile.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The iuice pressed forth saith *Dioscorides*, with honic added thereto, clenseth the vlcers of the eies, called in Latine *Argema*, and taketh away spots in the same, called *Albugines*; and remooueth such things as do hinder the sight.
- B The oile wherein the flowers are infused or stieped, doth perfectly cure greene woundes in very short space; it appeaseth the paine of the gout, and all other aches, and is highly commended against ruptures, and burstings in yoong children.
- C The iuice giuen in white wine, cureth those that haue fallen from some high place, auoideth congealed and clotted bloud, and also helpeth those that do pisse bloud, by meanes of some great bruse, as was prooued lately vpon a boie in Fanchurch streete, whom a cart went ouer, whereupon he did not onely pisse bloud, but most woonderfully it gushed forth, both at his nose and mouth.
- D The dried herbe laide among garments, keepeth them from Mothes and other vermine.

## Of Fenegreeke. Chap. 483.

*Fenum graecum.*  
Fenegreeke.

\* *The description.*

Fenegreeke hath a long slender trailing stalke, greene, hollow within, and diuided into diuers small branches: whereon do growe leaues like those of the meadow Trefoile, but rounder & lesser, greene on the vpper side, on the lower side tending to an ash colour: among which come small white flowers, after them likewise long slender narrowe cods, in which do lie smal vneuen seeds, of a yellowish colour; which being dried, haue a strong smel, yet not vnpleasant: the roote is smal, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seede.

There is a wilde kinde heereof seruing to little vse, that hath small round branches, full of knees or ioints: from each ioint proceedeth a small tender footstalke, whereon do grow three leaues and no more, somewhat snipt about the edges, like vnto those of Burgundie Haie: from the bosomes whereof come forth small flowers, which turne into little cods: the roote is thicke, tough, and pliant.

\* *The place.*

Fenegreeke is sown in fieldes beyond the seas: in England we sowe a small quantitie thereof in our gardens.

\* *The time.*

It hath two seasons of sowing, according to *Columella*,



*Columella*, of which one is in September, at what time it is sown that it may serue for fodder against winter; the other is in the end of Ianuary, or the beginning of February; notwithstanding we may not sow it vntill Aprill in England.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *ῥῖσις*, or as it is founde in *Pliny* his copies *Carphos*: in Latine *Fœnum Græcum*: *Columella* saith that it is called *Siliqua*: in *Pliny* we read *Silicia*: in *Varro* *Silicula*: in high Dutch *Backshorne*: in Italian *Fiengreco*: in Spanish *Alfornas*: in French *Fenegrec*: in English *Fenegreeke*.

✱ *The temperature and vertues.*

It is thought according to *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, that it is one of A those Simples which do manifestly heate, and that men do vse it for foode as they do Lupines; for it is taken with pickle to keepe the body soluble, and for this purpose it is more agreeable then Lupines, seeing it hath nothing in his owne proper substance, that may hinder the working.

The iuice of boiled Fenegreeke taken with honie, is good to purge by the stoole all maner of corrupt humours that remaine in the guts, making soluble thorow his slimines, and mitigating paine thorow his warmnes.

And bicause it hath in it a clensing or scouring facultie, it raiseth humours out of the chest: but C there must be added vnto it no great quantitie of hony least the biting qualitie should abound.

In old diseases of the chest without an agew, fat dates are to be boiled with it, but when you haue D mixed the same iuice pressed out with a great quantitie of hony, and haue againe boiled it on a soft fire to a meane thicknes, then must you vse it long before meate.

In his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines, he saith that Fenegreeke is hot in the seconde E degree, and dry in the first: therefore it doth kindle and make woorse hot inflammations, but such as are lesse hot and more hard, are therewith cured by being wasted and consumed away.

The meale of Fenegreeke as *Dioscorides* writeth, is of force to mollifie and waste away, being boi- F led with meade and applied it taketh away inflammations, as well inward as outward.

The same being tempered or kneaded with niter and vineger, doth soften and waste away the G hardnes of the milt.

It is good for women that haue either impostume, vlcere, or stoppings of the matrix, to bathe and H sit in the decoction thereof.

The iuice of the decoction pressed forth doth clense the haire, taketh away dandriffe, scoureth I running sores of the head, called of the Græcians *ἀγρευ*: being mingled with goose grease & put vp in maner of a pessarie, or mother suppositorie, doth open and mollifie all the parts about the mother.

Greene Fenegreeke brused and powned with vineger, is a remedy for weake and feeble parts, and K that are without skin, vlcerated and raw.

The decoction thereof is good against vlcers in the low gut, and foule stinking excrements of L those that haue the bloody fluxe.

The oile which is pressed out thereof scoureth haire and scars in the priuie parts. M

The decoction of Fenegreeke seede, made in wine, and drunke with a little vineger, expelleth all N ill humours in the stomacke and guts.

The seede boiled in wine with dates and hony, vnto the forme of a syrupe, doth mundifie & clense O the brest, and easeth the paines thereof.

The meale of Fenegreeke boiled in meade or honied water, consumeth and dissolueth all colde P hard impostumes and swellings, and being mixed with the roots of marsh Mallowes, and Linseede effecteth the same.

It is very good for women that haue any greese or swelling in the matrix, or other lower parts if Q they bathe those parts with the decoction thereof made in wine, or sit ouer it and sweate.

It is good to wash the head with the decoction of the seede, for it taketh away the scurfie, scales, R ittes, and all other such like imperfections.

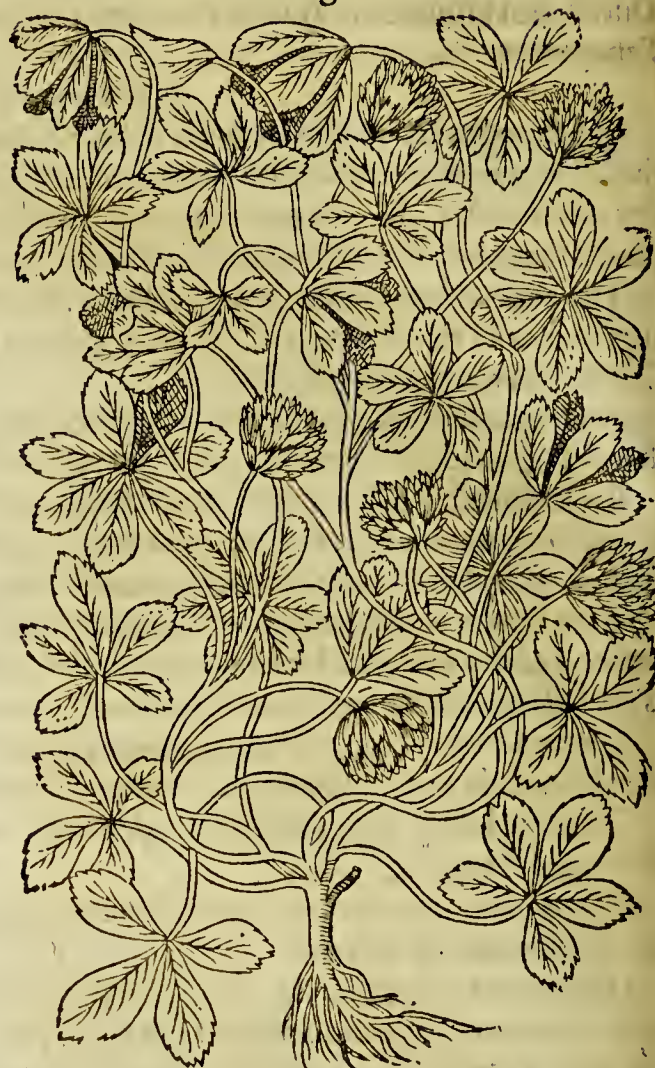


## Of Horned Clauer, and blacke Clauer. Chap. 484.

1 *Lotus trifolia corniculata.*  
Horned or codded Clauer.



2 *Lotus quadrifolia.*  
Fower leaved grasse.



## \* The description.

1 **T**He horned Clauer, or codded Trefoile, groweth vp with many weake and slender stalkes lying vpon the ground: about which are set white leaues, somewhat long, lesser, and narrower then any of the other Trefoiles: the flowers grow at the tops, of the fashion of those of Peason, of a shining yellow colour, and very little; after which come certaine little crooked cods, long and slender, in which are contained little rounde seeds: the roote is harde and woodie, and sendeth forth yoong springs every yeere.

2 This kinde of thre leaved Grasse, or rather fower leaved Trefoile, hath leaues like vnto the common medow Trefoile, sauing that they be lesser, and of a browne purplish colour, knowne by the name of Purple Woort, or Purple Grasse; whose flowers are in shape like the medow Trefoile, but of a dustie ouerborne colour tending to whitenes, the which doth oftentimes degenerate, sometime into three leaues, sometimes in fiue, and also into seauen, and yet the plant of his nature hath but fower leaues and no more.

## \* The place.

The first groweth wilde in barren ditch bankes, pastures, and dry mountaines.

The second groweth likewise in pastures and fieldes, but not so common as the other: and is planted in gardens.

## \* The time.

They flower in Iuly and August.

\* The



## \* The names.

The first is called *Lotus Trifolia*, and *Trifolium corniculatum*: in English horned Clauer, or codded Trefoile.

The other is called *Lotus quadrifolia*, or fower leaved Grasse, or purple Woort, of *Pena* and *L'Obelii*, *quadrifolium fœnum fuscum Hortorum*.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

Their faculties in working are referred vnto the medowe Trefoiles; notwithstanding it is reported that the leaues of purple Woort stamped, and the iuice giuen to drinke, cureth yoong children of the disease called in English the purples.

## Of Medick fodder, or Snaile Clauer. Chap. 485.

1 *Trifolium Cochleatum*.  
Medick fodder.

2 *Trifolium Cochleatum maritimum*.  
Medick fodder of the sea.



## \* The description.

1 **T**His kinde of Trefoile called *Medica*, hath many small and ramping slender branches, crawling and creeping along vpon the ground, set full of broad leaues, slightly indented about the edges: the flowers are very small, and of a pale yellowe colour, which turne into round wrinckled knobs, like the water snail, or the fish called Periwink, wherein is contained flat seed, fashioned like a little kidney, in colour yellowe, in taste like a Fetch or Pease: the roote is small, and dieth when the seede is ripe: it groweth in my garden, and is good to feede cattle fat.

2 This kinde also of Trefoile (called *Medica marina*, in English sea Trefoile, growing naturally by the sea side, about Westchester, & vpon the mediterranean sea coast, & about Venice) hath leaues very like vnto the common Medow Trefoile, but thicker, and couered ouer with a flockie hoariness like *Gnaphalium*, after the maner of most of the sea herbes: the flowers are yellow: the seeds wrinckled like the former, but in quantitie they be lesser.



\* *The place.*

The first is sown in the fieldes of Germanie, Italy, and other countries to feede their cattle, as we in England do Bucke wheat, we haue a small quantity thereof in our gardens, for pleasures sake.

The second groweth neere vnto the sea side in diuers places.

\* *The time.*

*Medica* must be sown in Aprill; it flowreth in Iune and Iuly; the fruit is ripe in the ende of August.

\* *The names.*

Medick fodder is called of some *Trifolium Cochleatum*, and *Medica*: in French *L'herbe à Limasson*: in Greeke *μυδιν*: in Spanish *Mielguas*: of the Valentians, and Catalons *Alfafa*, by a worde either barbarous, or Arabicke: for the chiefe of the Arabian writers *Avicen* doth call *Medica Cor*, *Alasfetti*, and *Alfasafa*.

The other is called sea Clauer, and Medick fodder of the sea.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Medick fodder is of temperature colde, for which cause it is applied greene vnto such inflammations, and infirmities as haue neede of cooling.

## Of wood Sorrell, or Stubwoort. Chap. 486.

1 *Oxys alba.*

White wood Sorrell.

2 *Oxys lutea.*

Yellow wood Sorrell.

\* *The description.*

**O** *Xys Pliniana*, or *Trifolium acetosum*, being a kinde of three leaved grasse, is a lowe and base herbe, without stalke; the leaues immediately arising from the roote vpon short stems, at their first comming forth folden together, but afterwarde they do spread abroad and are of a faire light green colour, in number three, like the rest of the Trefoiles, but that each leafe hath a deep cleft or rift in the middle: amongst these leaues com vp small & weake tender stems, such as the leaues



leaves do grow vpon, which beare small starlike flowers, of a white colour with some brightnesse of carnation dasht ouer the same: the flower consisteth of five small leaves, after which come little round knaps, or husks, full of yellowish seede: the roote is verie thredde, and of a reddish colour: the whole herbe is in taste like Sorrell, but much sharper and quicker, and maketh better Greene sauce, then any other herbe or Sorrell whatsoeuer.

2 The second kind of *Oxys* or wood Sorrell, is very like the former, sauing that his flowers are of a yellowe colour, and yeeldeth for his seede vessels small and long horned cods, in other respects alike.

\* *The place.*

These plants do growe in woods, and vnder bushes, in sandie and shadowie places in euerie countrey.

\* *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Aprill vnto the end of Maie, and midst of Iune.

\* *The names.*

Wood Sorrell or cuckow Sorrell, is named in Latine *Trifolium acetosum*: the Apothecaries and Herbarists call it *Alleluia*, and *Panis Cuculi*, or Cuckowes meate, because either the Cuckowe feedeth thereon, or by reason when it springeth forth and flowreth, the Cuckowe singeth most, at which time also *Alleluia* was wont to be sung in churches. *Hieronymus Fracastorius* nameth it *Luyula*. *Alexander Benedictus* saith, that it is called *Alimonia*: in high Dutch *Saureklee*: in low Dutch *Coeckcaccchroot*: in French *Pain de Cocu*: in English woode Sorrell, woode Sower, Sower Trefoile, Stubwoort, Alleluia, and Sorrell du Bois.

It is thought to be that which *Pliny* calleth *Oxys*, of which in his 27. booke 12. chapter, he writeth thus, *Oxys* is three leaved; it is good for a feeble stomacke, which is also eaten of those that are bursten: but *Galen* in his 4. booke of Simples saith; that *Oxys* is the same, which also *Oxalis* or Sorrell is; and *Oxys* is found in *Pliny* to be also *Iunci species*, or a kinde of Rush.

\* *The nature.*

These herbes are colde and drie like Sorrell.

\* *The vertues.*

Sorrell du Bois or Wood Sorrell, stamped and vsed for Greene sauce, is good for them that haue A sicke and feeble stomacks, for it strengthneth the stomacke, procureth appetite, and of all Sorrell sauces is the best, not onely in vertue, but also in the pleasantnes of his taste.

It is a remedie against putrified and stinking vlcers of the mouth, it quenched thirst, and cooleth B mightely an hot pestilentiall feauer, especially being made in a sirup with sugar.

## Of noble Lyuerwoort, or golden Trefoile. Chap. 487.

\* *The description.*

1 Noble Liuerwoort hath many leaves spred vpon the grounde, three cornered, resembling the three leaved grasse, of a perfect grasse Greene colour: among which rise vp diuers small tender footstalkes, of three inches long, on the ends whereof stands one small single blew flower, consisting of fixe little leaves, hauing in the middle a fewe white chiues: the seede is inclosed in little round knaps, of a whitish colour, which being ripe do start forth of themselves: the roote is slender, composed of an infinite number of blacke strings.

2 The second is like vnto the precedent in leaves, rootes, and seedes: the flowers heereof are of a shining red colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 This strange three leaved Liuerwoort differeth not from the former, sauing that this bringeth forth double blew flowers tending to purple, and the others not so.

There is another in my garden with white flowers, which in stalkes and euery other respect is like the others.



1 *Hepaticum trifolium.*  
Noble Liuerwoort.



2 *Hepatica trifolia rubra.*  
Noble red Liuerwoort.



3 *Hepatica multiflora* L'Obelq.  
Noble Liuerwoort with double flowers.



\* The place.

These pretie flowers are found in most places of Germanie in shadowie woods among shrubs, and also by high waies sides; in Italie likewise, and that not onely with the blew flower, but the same with double flowers also, by the report of *Alphonsus Pancius* doctor of Physicke in the Vniuersitie of Ferrara, a man excellently well seene in the knowledge of Simples. They do all growe likewise in my garden, except that with double flowers, which as yet is a stranger in England.

\* The time.

They flower in March and Aprill, and perfect their seede in May.

\* The names.

Noble Liuerwoort is called *Hepatica trifolia* *Hepatica aurea*, *Trifolium aureum*, of *Baptista Sardus* *Herba Trinitatis*; in high Dutch *Edel Leber kraut*; in lowe Dutch *Edel Leuer cruist*; in French *Hepatique*; in English *Golden Trefoile*, *Three leaved Liuerwoort*, *noble Liuerwoort*, and *Herbe Trinitie*.

\* The temperature.

These herbes are cold and drie, with an astringent or binding qualitie.

\* The



\* *The vertues.*

It is reported to be good against the weaknesse of the liuer, which proceedeth of an hot cause : A for it both cooleth, and strengtheneth it not a little.

*Baptista Sardus* commendeth it and writeth, that the chiefe vertue is in the roote, if a spoonefull B. of the powder thereof be giuen certaine daies together with wine, or with some kinde of broth, it profiteth much against the disease called *Enterocoele*.

Of *Melilot*, or *Plaister Clauer*. Chap. 488.\* *The kinds.*

There be diuers sortes of the Clauers, or Three leaved grasse, wherewith plaisters and salues are made, commonly called *Melilot*, as shall be shewed.

1 *Melilotus Syriaca odora*.  
Assyrian Clauer.



2 *Melilotus Italica & Patavina*.  
Italian Clauer.

\* *The description.*

1 The first kinde of *Melilote* hath great plentie of small, tough and twiggie branches, and stalkes full of ioints or knees, in height two cubites, set full of leaues three together, like vnto *Burgundie haie*. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes of a pale yellow colour, standing thickly set and compact together, in order of rowes, very like the flowers of *Securidaca altera*; which being vaded, there followe certaine crooked cods, bending or turning vpward, with a sharpe point, in fashion not much vnlike a *Parrets bill*, wherein is contained see de very like *Fene-greeke*, but more flat and slenderer. The whole plant is of a reasonable good smell, much like vnto *honie*, and very full of iuice: the roote is very tough and pliant.

2 The

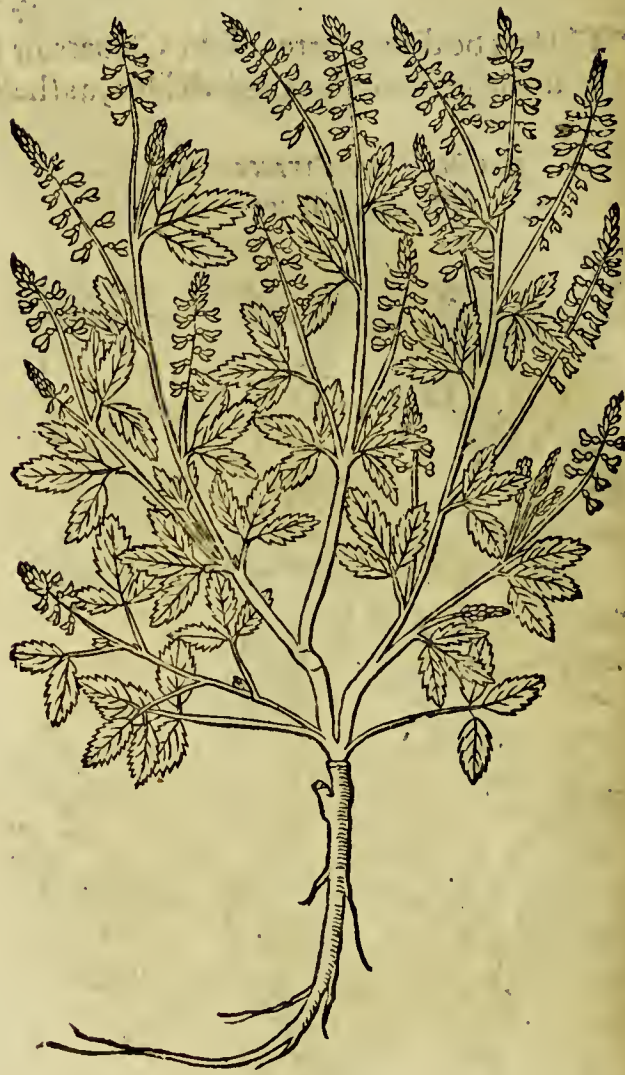


2 The second kinde of Melilote hath small and tender vpright stalkes, a cubite high and somewhat more, of a reddish colour, set full of round leaues three together, dented full of nicks here and there confusedly about the edges, as though they had beene bitten with mice, like the other Trefoiles; and are of a very deepe Greene colour, thicke, fat, and full of iuice. The flowers grow alongst the top of the stalkes, of a yellow colour, which turne into rough round feedes as big as a Tare, and of a pale colour: the whole plant hath also the fauour of honic, and perissheth when it hath borne his seede.

3 *Melilotus coronata.*  
Kings Clauer.



4 *Melilotus Germanica.*  
Germanic Clauer.



✱ *The description.*

3 The third kind of Melilot hath round stalks and iagged leaues set round about, not much vnlike the leaues of Fenegreeke, alwaies three growing together like the Trefoiles, and oftentimes couered ouer with an hoarinesse, as though meale had beene strowed vpon them. The flowers be yellow and small, growing thicke together in a tuft, which turne into little cods, wherein the seede is contained: the roote is small, tough and pliant.

4 The fourth kinde of Melilote groweth to the height of three cubites, set full of leaues like the common Melilote, and of the same fauour. The flowers grow alongst the top of the stalks of a white colour, which turne into small soft huskes, wherein is contained little blackish seede: the roote is also tough and pliant.

✱ *The place.*

These plants do growe in my garden: the common English Melilote *Pena* setteth foorth for *Melilotus Germanica* (as though it grew not any where else) but for certaintie, no part of the world doth enioy so great plenty thereof as England doth, and especially Essex: for I haue seene between Sudburie in Suffolke and Clare in Essex, and from Clare to Henningham, and from thence to Ouendon, Bulmare, and Pedmarsh, very many acres of earable pasture ouergrown with the same; insomuch that it doth not onely spoile their land, but the corne also, as Cockle or Darnell doth, and as a weede that generally spreadeth ouer that corner of the shire.

✱ *The*



## \* The time.

These herbes do flower in Iuly and August.

## \* The names.

Plaister Clauer is called by the generall name *Melilotus*, of some *Trifolium odoratum*; yet there is another sweete Trefoile, as hath beene declared. Some call it *Trifolium Equinum*, and *Caballinam*, or Horse Trefoile, by reason it is good fodder for horses, who do greedily feede thereon; likewise *Trifolium Vrsinum*, or Beares Trefoile, of *Fuchsius Saxifraga lutea*, and *Sertula Campana*: of *Cato Serta Campana*, which most do name *Corona Regia*: in high Dutch *Groote Steenclaueren*: of the Romans and Hetruscians *Tribolo*, as *Mathiolus* writeth: in English Melilot, and Plaister Clauer: in Yorkshire Harts Clauer.

## \* The temperature.

Melilote, saith *Galen*, hath more plentie of hot substance than cold (that is to say, hot and drie in the first degree) it hath also a certaine binding qualitie, besides a wasting and ripening facultie. *Dioscorides* sheweth, that Melilote is of a binding and mollifying qualitie, but the mollifying qualitie is not proper vnto it: but in as much as it wasteth away, and digesteth humors gathered in hot swellings, or otherwise: for so far doth it mollifie or supple that thing which is hard, which is not properly called mollifying, but digesting and wasting away by vapors: which kinde of qualitie the Grecians call *δαφορπην*.

## \* The vertues.

Melilote boiled in sweete wine vntill it be soft, if you adde thereto the yolke of a rosted egge, the A meale of Fenegreke and Lineseede, the rootes of Marsh Mallowes and hogs greace stamped together, and vsed as a pultis or cataplasma, plaisterwise, doth assuage and soften all manner of swellings, especially about the matrix, fundament and genitories, being applied vnto those places hot.

With the iuice hereof, oyle, waxe, rosine and turpentine, is made a most soueraigne healing and B drawing emplaister, called Melilote plaister, retaining both the colour and sauour of the herbe, being artificially made by a skilfull Chirurgeon.

The herbe boiled in wine and drunke prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and swageth the pain C of the kidneies, bladder, and belly, and ripeneth flegme, and causeth it to be easily cast forth.

The iuice thereof dropped into the eies cleareth the sight, consumeth, dissolueth, and cleane D taketh away the web, pearle, and spot in the eies.

Melilote alone with water healeth *Recentes melicerides*, a kinde of wens so called, and also the E running vlcers of the head, if it be laid to with chalke, wine and gals.

It likewise mitigateth the paine of the eares, if the iuice be dropped therein mixed with a little F wine, and taketh away the paine of the head, which the Grecians call *κεφαλαγια*, especially if the head be bathed therewith, and a little vineger and oile of Roses mixed amongst it.

## Of Pulse. Chap. 489.

## \* The kindes.

T Here be diuers sortes of Pulse, as Beanes, Peason, Tares, Ciches, and such like, comprehended vnder this title Pulse: and first of the great Beane, or garden Beane.

## \* The description.

I T He great Beane riseth vp with a fower squared stalke, smoothe, hollowe, without iointes, long and vpright; which when it is thicke sown, hath no neede of propping, but when it is sown alone by it selfe, it soone falleth downe to the ground: it bringeth forth long leaues one standing from another, consisting of many growing vpon one rib or stem, euery one whereof is somewhat fat, set with vaines, slipperie, more long than round. The flowers are eared, in forme long, in colour either white with blacke spots, or of a blackish purple: after them come vp long cods, thick, full of substance, slenderer below, frized on the inside with a certaine white wooll as it were, or soft flockes; which before they be ripe are greene, and afterwardes being drie, they are blacke and somewhat hard, as be also the cods of Broome, yet be they longer than those and greater: in which are contained three, fower, or fiue Beanes, seldome more, long, broad, fat, like almost to a mans naile, great, and oftentimes of the weight of halfe a dram; for the most part white, now and



and then of a red purplish colour, which in their vpper part haue a long blacke nauell as it were, the colour whereof is a white Greene; the skin of the fruit or Beane is closely compacted; the inner part being drie is hard and sound, and easily cleft in sunder, and it hath on the one side an euident beginning of sprouting, as haue also the little Pease, great Pease, Ciches, and many other Pulses. The rootes hereof are long, and fastened with many strings.

2 The second kinde of Beane (which *Pena* setteth foorth vnder the title of *Syluestris Græcorum Faba*, and *Dodonæus*, *Bona Phaseolus maior*, which may be called in English Greeke Beanes) hath square hollow stalkes like the garden Beanes, but smaller. The leaues be also like the common Beane, sauing that the endes of the rib, whereon those leaues do growe, haue at the very ende small tendrels or clasps, such as the Pease leaues haue. The flowers are in fashion like the former, but they are of a bright red colour: which being vaded, there succede long cods that are blacke when they be ripe, within which is inclosed blacke seede as big as a Pease, of an vnpleasant taste and sauour.

1 *Faba maior hortensis.*  
The great garden Beane.



2 *Faba sylvestris.*  
The wilde Beane.



\* *The place.*

The first Beane is sown in fieldes and gardens euery where.

This blacke Beane is sown in a few mens gardens, who be delighted in varietie and studie of herbes: whereof I haue great plenty in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Aprill and May, and that by parcels, and they be long in flowering: the fruite is ripe in Iune and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

The garden Beane is called in Latine *Faba*: in English the garden Beane: the field Beane is of the same kinde and name, although the fertilitie of the soile hath amended and altered the fruite into a greater forme.

The



The blacke Beane, whose figure we haue set forth in the second place, is called *Faba syluestris*, of some thought to be the true phisicall Beane of the ancients, wherupon they haue named it *Faba veterum*, and also *Faba Græcorum*, or Greeke Beane. Some would make our garden Beane to be the true *Phaseolus* or the kidney Beane, of which number *Dodoneus* is chiefe, who hath so wrangled and ruffled among his relatives, that all his antecedents must be cast out of the doores: for his long and tedious tale of a tub, we haue thought meete to commit to obliuion. It is called in Greeke *πυράς*, wherupon the Athenians feast daies dedicated to *Apollo* were named *πυράς*, in which Beanes and pulses were sodden: in Latine it is also called *Faba fresca*, or *fracta*, broken or bruised Beane.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The Beane before it be ripe, is colde and moist, being drie it hath power to binde and reſtraine, A according to ſome authors: further of the temperature and vertues out of *Galen*.

The Beane (as *Galen* ſaith) in his booke of Faculties of nourishments, is windie meate, although it B be neuer ſo much ſodden, and dreſſed any way.

Beanes haue not a cloſe and heauie ſubſtance, but a ſpungie and light, and this ſubſtance hath a C ſcouring or clenſing facultie; for it is plainly ſcene, that the meale of Beanes clenſeth awaie the filth of the ſkin, by reaſon of which quality it paſſeth not ſlowly thorow the belly.

And ſeeing the meale of the Beanes is windie, the Beanes themſelues if they be boiled hole and D eaten, are yet much more windie.

Yet if they be parched they loſe their windines, but they are harder of digeſtion, and do ſlowlie E deſcende, and yeelde vnto the body thicke or groſſe nourishing iuice: but if they be eaten green before they be ripe and dried, the ſame thing hapneth to them, which is incident to all fruits that are eaten before they be fully ripe; that is to ſaie, they giue vnto the bodie a moiſt kinde of nourishment, and therefore a nourishment more full of excrements, not onely in the inner parts, but alſo in the outward, and whole body thorow: therefore thoſe kinds of Beanes do leſſe nourish, but they do more ſpeedily paſſe thorow the belly, as the ſaid author in his booke of the Faculties of Simple medicines ſaith, that the Beane is moderately colde and drie.

The pulpe or meate thereof doth ſomewhat clenſe, the ſkin doth a little binde. F

Therefore diuers phiſitions haue given the whole Beane boiled with vineger and water to thoſe G that were troubled with the bloodie ſlix, with laskes, and vomitings.

It raiſeth ſlegme out of the cheſt and lungs, being outwardly applied it drieth without hurt the H waterie humors of the gout. We haue oftentimes vſed the ſame being boiled in water, and ſo mixed with ſwines greaſe.

We haue laid the meale thereof with Oxymel, or ſirupe of vineger, both vpon bruſed and woun- I ded ſinewes, and vpon the wounded partes of ſuch as haue bene bitten or ſtung, to take away the fierie heate.

It alſo maketh a good plaſter and pultis for mens ſtones and womens paps: for theſe partes K when they are inflamed, haue neede of moderate cooling, eſpecially when the paps are inflamed thorow the cluttered and congealed milke contained in them.

Alſo milke is dried vp with that pultis. L

The meale thereof (as *Dioſcorides* further addeth) being tempered with the meale of Fenugreeke M and Honie, doth take away blacke and blew ſpots, which come by dry beatings, and waſteth awaie kernels vnder the eares.

With Roſe leaues, Frankincenſe, and the white of an egge, it keepeth backe the watering of N the eies; the pin and the web, and hard ſwellings.

Being tempered with wine, it healeth ſuffuſions, and ſtripes of the eies. O

The Beane being chewed without the ſkin, is applied to the forehead againſt rheumes and ſal- P ling downe of humors.

Being boiled in wine, it taketh away the inflammation of the ſtones. Q

The ſkins of Beanes applied to the place where the haire was firſt plucked vp, will not ſuffer R them to growe big, but rather conſumeth their nourishment.

Being applied with Barly meale parched and olde oyle, they waſte away the Kings euill. S

The decoction of them ſerueth to die woollen cloth withall. T

This Beane being diuided into two parts (the ſkin taken off) by which it was naturally ioined to- V gither,



gither, and applied, stancheth the bloud which doth too much issue forth after the biting of the horseleach, if the one halfe be laid vpon the place.

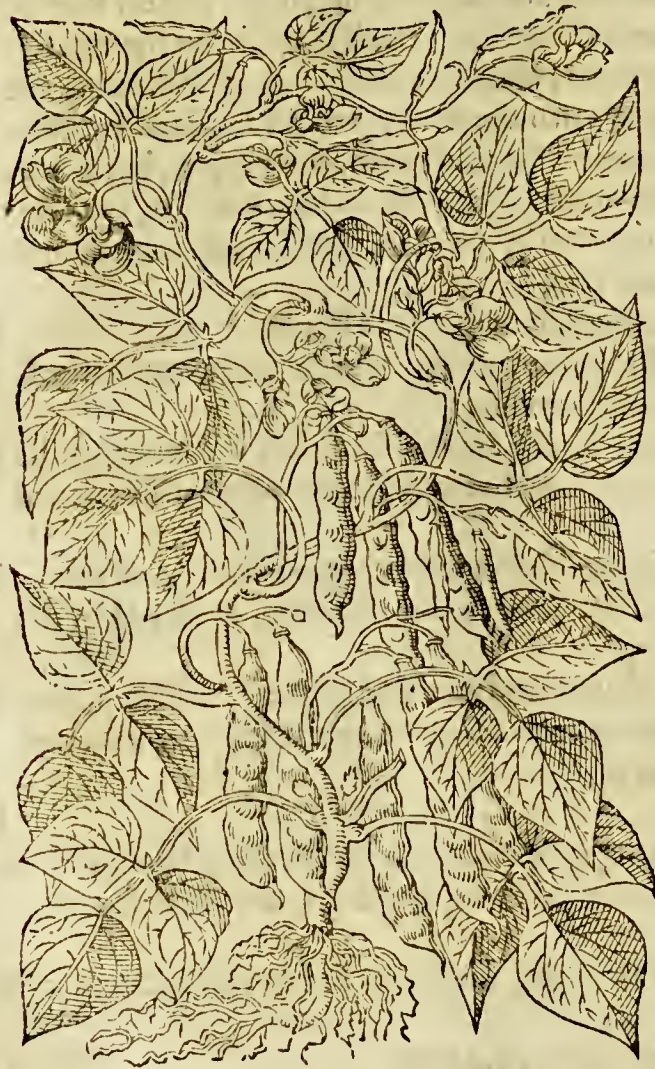
X The blacke Beane is not vsed with vs at all, seeing as we haue saide, it is rare, and sown onely in a few mens gardens, who be delighted in varietie and studie of herbes.

### Of Kidney Beane. Chap. 490.

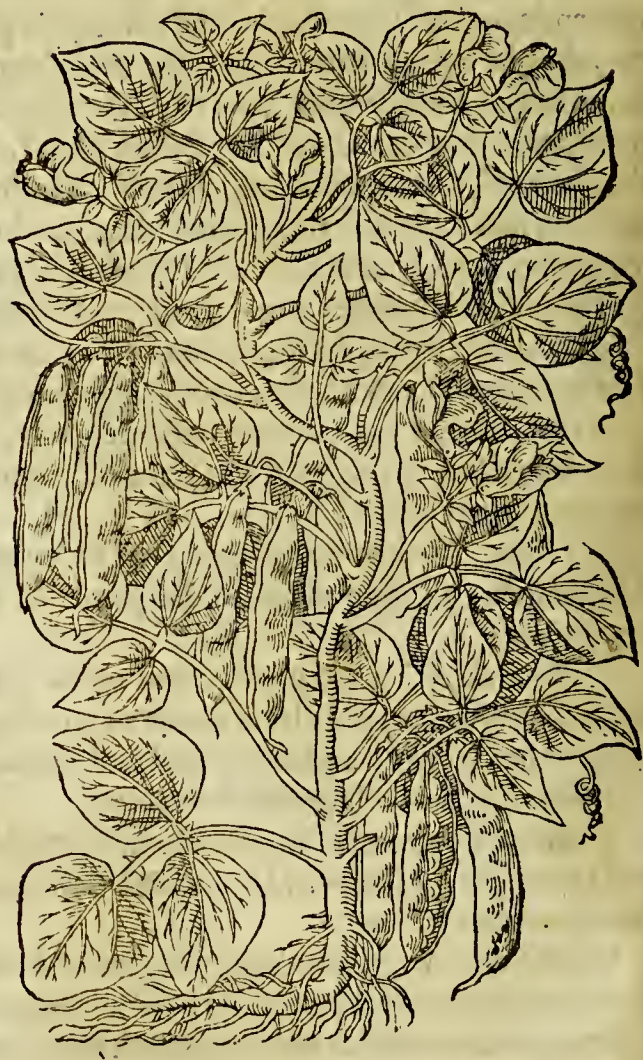
#### \* The kindes.

THE stocke or kinred of the Kidney Beane are woonderfull many; the difference especially consisteth in the colour of the fruit: there be other differences, whereof to write particularly, would greatly stusse our volume with superfluous matter, considering that the simplest is able to distinguish apart the white Kidney Beane from the blacke, the red from the purple, and likewise those of mixt colours from those that are onely of one colour; as also great ones from little ones. Wherefore it may please you to be content with the description of some few, and the figures of the rest, with their severall titles in Latine and English, referring their descriptions vnto a further consideration, which otherwise would be an endlesse labour, or at the least needlesse.

1 *Phaseolus albus.*  
White Kidney Beane.



2 *Phaseolus niger.*  
Blacke Kidney Beane.



#### \* The description.

THE first kinde of *Phaseolus* or garden Similax, hath long and small branches growing very high, taking hold with his clasping tendrels vpon poles and stickes, and whatsoever standeth neere vnto him, as doth the Hop or Vine, which are so weake and tender, that without such props or supporters, they are not able to sustaine themselves, but will run ramping on the ground fruitlesse: vpon the branches do growe broad leaues almost like Iuie, growing together by three, as in the common Trefoile or Threeleaved grasse: among which come the flowers, that do

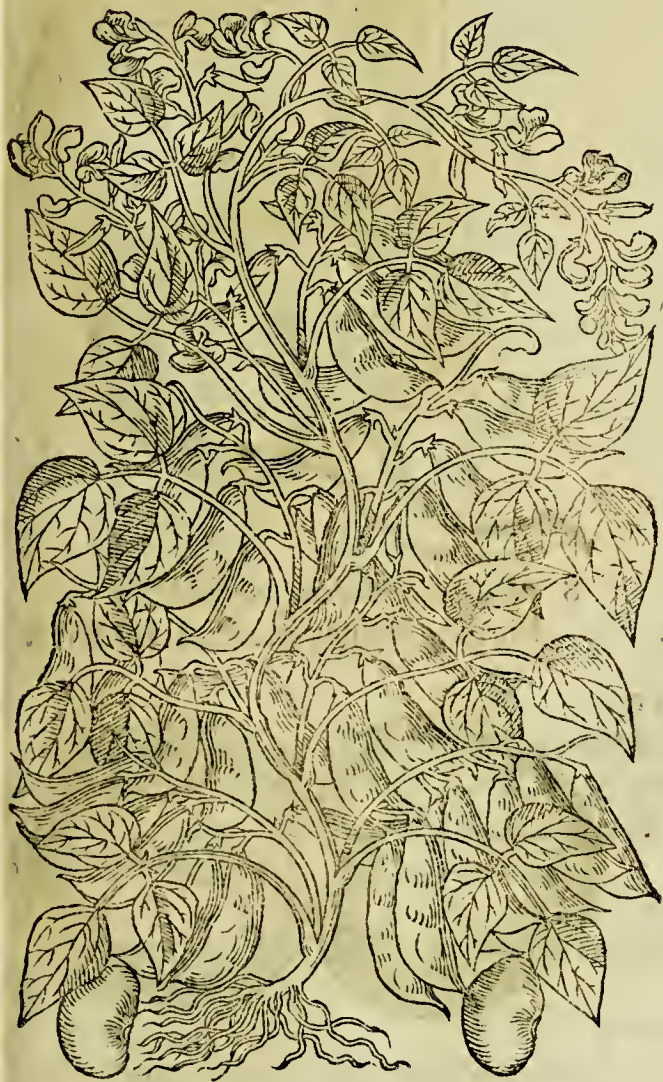
varie



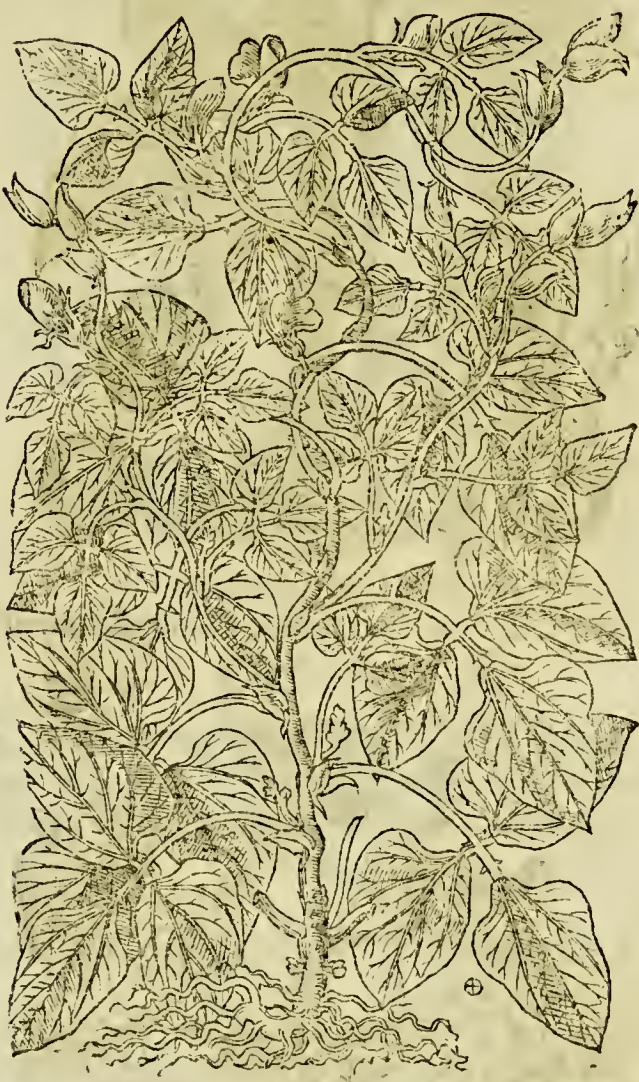
varie and differ in their colours, according to the soile where they growe, sometimes white, sometimes red, & oftentimes of a pale color: afterwards there come out long cods, whereof some are crooked, and some are straight, and in those the fruit is contained, smaller than the common Beane, somewhat flat, and fashioned like a Kidney, which are of diuers colours like vnto the flowers: whereof for the most part, these are white.

2 There is also another *Dolichus* or Kidney Beane, lesler, shorter, & with smaller cods, whose flowers and fruite are like in forme to the former Kidney Beanes, but much lesler, and of a blacke colour.

3 *Smilax hortensis rubra.*  
Red Kidney Beane.



4 *Smilax hortensis flava.*  
Pale yellow Kidney Beane.



\* The description.

3 There is likewise a certaine other strange Kidney Beane, which doth also winde it selfe about poles and props neere adioining, that hath likewise three leaues hanging vpon one stem, as haue the other Kidney Beanes, but euery one is much narrower and also blacker: the cods be shorter, plainer and fatter, and containe fewer feedes.

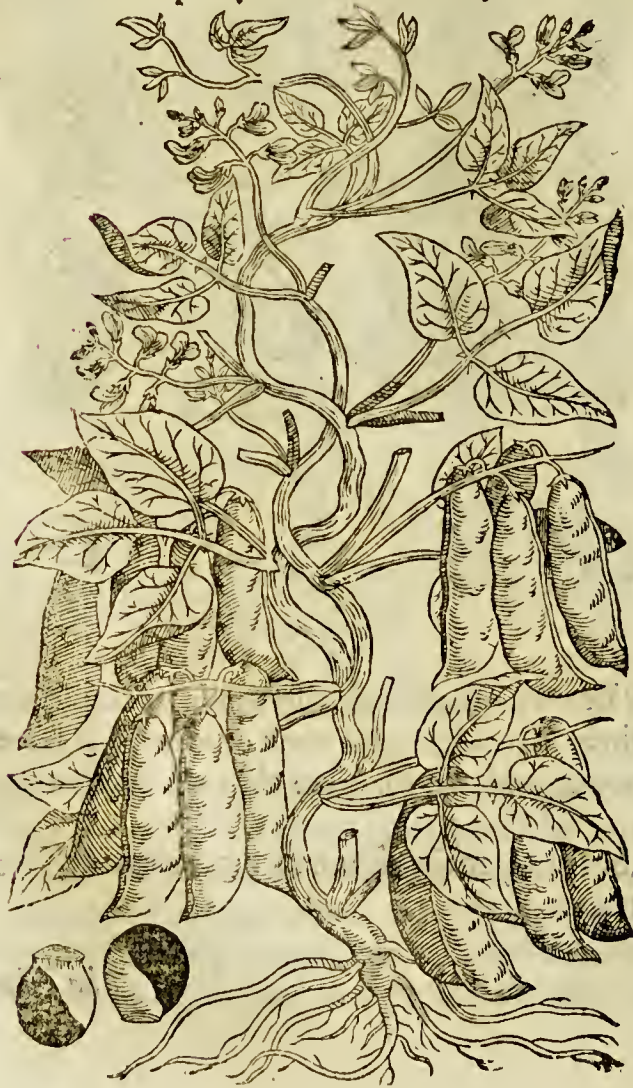
4 This Kidney Beane differeth not from the others, but onely in the colour of the fruit, which are of a pale yellow colour, wherein consisteth the difference.



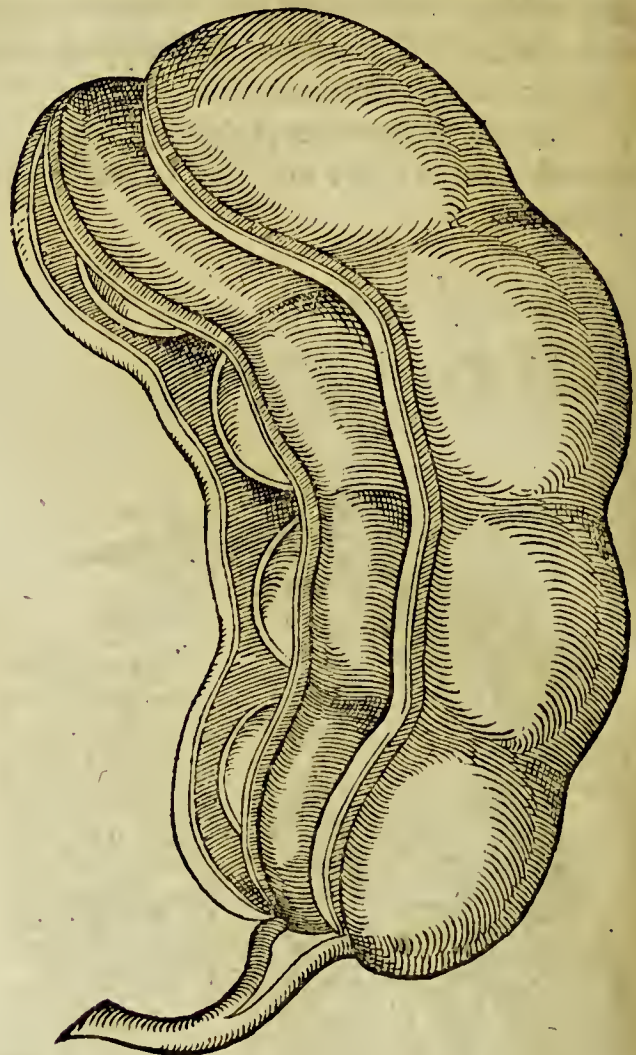
5 *Phaseolus Brasiliensis*.  
Kidney Beane of Brasile.



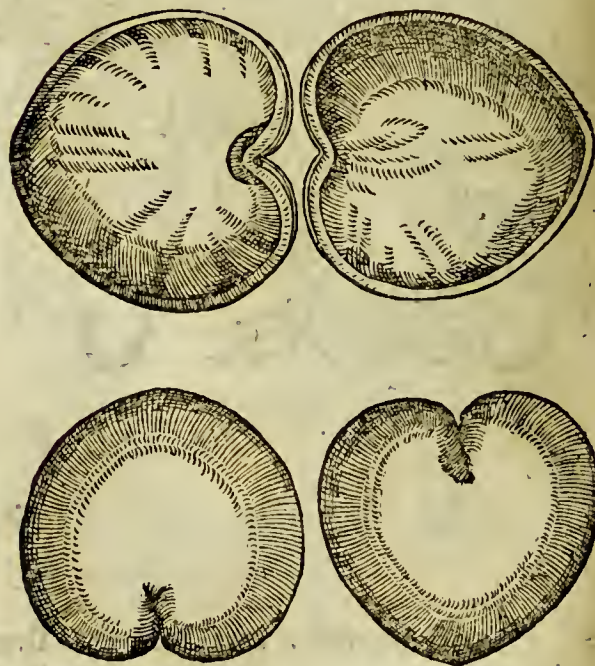
7 *Phaseolus Aegyptiacus*.  
The party coloured Kidney Beane of Egypt.



6 *Phaseoli Brasiliensis ad vinum*.  
The Brasile Kidney Beane in his full bignes.



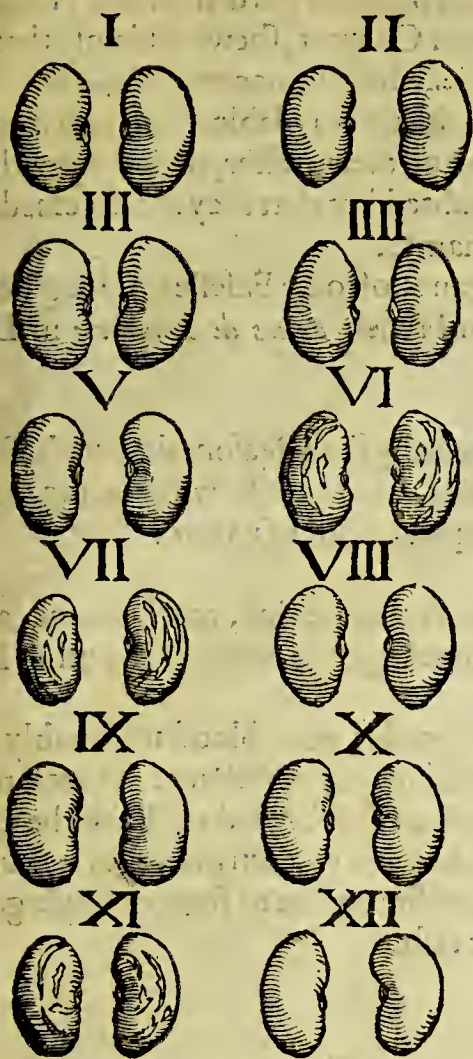
8 *Phaseoli Americi purgantes*.  
Purging Kidney Beane of America.



9 *Phaseolorum*



1 *Phascolorum* 12. genera.  
12. Sorts of kidney Beanes.



2 *Phaseoli Brasiliensi* 12. genera.  
12. Sorts of kidney Beanes of Brasile.



\* *The place.*

Kidney Beanes do easily and soone spring vp, and growe into a very great length; being sown neere vnto long poles fastned hard by them, or hard by arbors and banquetting places, otherwise it lieth flat on the ground, it slowly commeth vp, it hardly bringeth forth fruite, it becommeth faultie and smitted, as *Theophrastus* writeth.

\* *The time.*

It is sown in the spring, especially in the midst of Aprill, but not before: the fruite is ripe about the end of sommer.

\* *The names.*

*Hippocrates*, *Diocles*, *Theophrastus*, and most of the other old writers do call it *σπινθ*: diuers of the bignes of the feedes do name it *λόβον*, and *λόβιον*: in Latine *Siliqua*: *Dioscorides* calleth it *Smilax*, because it climeth vp as *Smilax* doth, and taketh holde of props, staies, and shrubes standing neere vnto it: other name it *φασόλον*, a Diminitue deriued from *φάσιλος*: for *φάσιλος* and *φασόλος*, are not one & the selfe same pulse called by diuers names as some suppose, but sundry fruites one differing from the other, as *Galen* in his first book of the Faculties of nourishments doth sufficiently declare, where he intreateth of them both. For first he disputeth of *Phaseoli* and *Ochri*, Beanes, and Pease; then afterwards others comming betweene, he writeth of *Dolichus*, which also is named *Phaseolus*: and though he may be thought to doubt what maner of pulse that is which *Theophrastus* calleth *Dolichus*, notwithstanding he gathereth and concludeth that it is a fruite of a garden plant in Italie, and in Caria, growing in the fieldes, which is in forme longer then the Cichlings, and was commonly called in his time *Faseolus*. Of his opinion is *Paulus Aegineta*, writing of *Phaseolus*, which he nameth *Dolichus*, in the 79. chapter of his first booke. Moreouer *Faseolus* was in times past a common pulse in Italy and Rome, and *Dolichus* a strange pulse, for *Columella* and *Palladius* writers of husbandry, haue made mention of the sowing of *Faseolus*; and *Virgill* calleth it *Vilis* in the first of his *Georgickes*:



but concerning the sowing of *Dolichus* or Kidney Beane, none of the Latines haue written, by reason that the same was rare in Italie; and sown onely in gardens, as *Galen* hath affirmed; naming it oftentimes a garden plant, and shewing that the same, as we haue saide, is sown in Caria; and likewise *Dioscorides* nameth it *σουλδαξ κνπταία*, that is to say, *Smilax hortensis*, or garden Smilax, because it groweth in gardens, who also writing of this in another seuerall Chapter, sheweth plainly that *Smilax hortensis*, or *Dolichus* is another plant differing from *Faselus*, which he nameth *Phasolus*.

For which causes it is not to be doubted, but that *Faselus* with three syllables, differeth from *Faselus* with fower syllables, no otherwise than *Cicer*, *Cicerula*, and *Cicera* differ, which notwithstanding be neere one to another in names: and it is not to be doubted but that they are deceiued, who thinke it to be one and the selfesame Pulse called by sundry names.

This plant is named in English Kidney Beane, Sperage Beanes, of some Fasselles, or long Peason, French Beanes, garden Smilax, and Romane Beanes: in French *Fenes de Romme*: in Dutch *Turcksboonen*.

\* *The temperature.*

Kidney Beanes, as *Hippocrates* teacheth, do more loose the belly than Peason; they are lesse windie, and nourish well, and no lesse than Peason, as *Diocles* saith: they be also without ingendring windinesse at all. The Arabian Physicians say that they are hot and moist of nature.

\* *The vertues.*

A The fruit and cods of Kidney Beanes boyled together before they be ripe, and buttered, and so eaten with their cods, are exceeding delicate meate, and do not ingender winde as the other Pulses doe.

B They do also gently loose the belly, prouoke vrine, and ingender good blood reasonably well; but if you eate them when they be ripe, they are neither toothsome nor wholsome. Therefore they are to be taken whilest they are yet Greene and tender, which are first boyled vntill they be tender; then is the rib or sinew that doth run alongst the cod to be taken away: then must they be put into a stone pipkin, or some other vessell with butter, and set to the fire againe to stew, or boyle gently: which meate is very wholsome, nourishing, and of a pleasant taste.

*Of the flat Beane called Lupine. Chap. 491.*

\* *The kindes.*

T Here be diuers sortes of Lupines, some of the garden, and others wild; some white, others blacke, and also of mixt colours.

\* *The description.*

1 T He tame or garden Lupine hath round hard stems, which of themselves do stand vpright without any succour, helpe or staie: the leaues consist of fve, sixe, or seuen ioined together, like those of the Chast tree, Greene on the vpper side, and on the neather side white and downie; and in the euening about the setting of the sunne they hang flagging downwarde as though they were withered: among these there commeth vp a tuft of flowers of a pale colour, which turne into great rough cods, wherein is the fruite, which is flat and round like a cake, of a white colour, and bitter in taste: and where they cleaue vnto the cod, in that part they haue a certaine dent like a little nauell. This Lupine hath but one roote, which is slender and woodie, hauing hanging on it a few small threds like haire.

2 The yellow Lupine is like to the garden one in stalke and leaues, yet both of these lesser and shorter. It hath beautifull flowers of an exceeding faire golde yellow colour, sweete of smell, made vp into an eare of the colour of the yellow Violet, and somewhat of the smell: the cods are small, hard, somewhat hairie: the seedes be little, flat, round, in taste extreme bitter, of sundrie colours, ill fauoured, far lesser than the tame one.

3 The blew Lupines are longer than the yellow, and diuided into more wings and branches: the leaues be lesser and thinner: the flowers small, and lesser than the yellow, of a blew colour: the seedes be also of diuers colours, bitter, and lesser than any of them all.



1 *Lupinus sativus.*  
Garden Lupines.



2 *Lupinus flore luteo.*  
Yellow Lupines.



3 *Lupinus flore caruleo.*  
Blew Lupines.



✽ *The place and time.*

They require, saith *Theophrastus*, a sandy and bad soyle: they hardly come vp in tilled places, being of their owne nature wilde. They growe in my garden, and in other mens gardens about London. They are planted in Aprill, and bring forth their fruite at two or three sundrie times, as though it did flower often, and bring forth many crops, the first in May, the second in Iuly, the last in September, but it seldome commeth to ripenes.

✽ *The names.*

This Pulse is named in Greeke *ῥαυός ῥαυός*: in Latine *Lupinus*, and *Lupinus sativus*: in high Dutch *Feigbonen*: in Italian *Lupino domestico*: in Spanish *Entramocos*: in the Brabanders language *Uitch-boonen*, and *Lupinen*: in French *Lupins*: in English Garden Lupine, tame Lupine, and of some after the Germain name Figbeane.

✽ *The temperature and vertues.*

The seede of the garden Lupine is *πικρὸν*, that is to say, much and often vsed, as *Galen* saith in his books of the faculties of nourishmēt: for the same being boiled and afterwards steeped in faire water, vntil such time as it doth altogether lose his natural bitternes, & lastly being seasoned with a reasonable quantitie of salt, it is eaten with pickle. The Lupine is of an hard and earthy substance, wherefore it is



necessarily of hard digestion, and containeth in it a thicke iuice, of which being not perfectly concocted in the vaines, is ingendred a bloud or iuice which is properly called crude, or rawe: but when it hath lost all his bitternes by preparing or dressing of it (as aforefaide) it is like *τὸς ἐμίου*, that is to say, to such things as are without relish, which is perceiued by the taste; and being so prepared, it is as *Galen* writeth in his bookes of the faculties of Simple medicines, one of the emplastringes or clammers.

**B** But whilest the naturall bitternes doth as yet remaine, it hath power to cleanse, and to consume or waste away; it killeth wormes in the belly, being both applied in maner of an ointment and giuen with hony to licke on, and also drunke with water and vineger.

**C** Moreouer, the decoction thereof inwardly taken, voideth the worms; and likewise if it be sundry times outwardly vsed as a bath, it is a remedy against the morphew, sore heads, the small pockes, wilde scabs, gangrenes, venemous vlcers, partly by cleansing, and partly by consuming and drying without biting; being taken with Rewe and Pepper, that it may be the pleasanter, it scoureth the liuer and milt.

**D** It bringeth downe the menses, and expelleth the dead childe if it be laide to with myrrh & hony.

**E** Moreouer, the meale of Lupines doth waste or consume away without any biting qualitie, for it doth not onely take away blacke and blue spots that come of dry beatings, but also it cureth *Charadus*, and *Phymata*: but then it is to be boiled either in vineger, or oxymell, or else in water and vineger, and that according to the temperature of the greened parties, and the diuersities of the diseases, *Quod ex vso est eligendo*: and it also taketh away blew markes, and what thing soeuer else we faide that the decoction could do, all the same doth the meale likewise performe.

**F** These Lupines as *Dioscorides* doth furthermore write, being boiled in raine water till they yeelde a certaine creame, are good to cleanse and beautifie the face.

**G** They cure the scabs in sheepe with the roote of blacke Chameleon Thistle, if they be washed with the warme decoction.

**H** The roote boiled with water and drunke, prouoketh vrine.

**I** The Lupines being made sweete and pleasant, *Triticum aceto*, and drunke, take away the lothsomenes of the stomacke, and cause a good appetite to meate.

**K** Lupines boiled in that strong leigh which Barbarians do vse and some Wormwood, Centorie, and baie salt added thereto, staieth the running and spreading of *Gangrena*, and those parts that are depriued of their nourishment and begin to mortifie, and staieth the ambulative nature of running and spreading vlcers, being applied thereto very hot, with stuphes of cloth or towe.

### Of Peason. Chap. 492.

#### \* The kinds.

**T** Here be diuers sorts of Peason, differing very notably in many respects, some of the garden, and others of the fiede, and yet both counted tame; some with tough skins or membranes in the cods, and others haue none at all, whose cods are to be eaten with the Pease when they be yoong, as those of the yoong kidney Beane; others carying their fruit in the tops of the branches, are esteemed and taken for Scottish Peason, which is not very common. There be diuers sorts growing wilde, as shall be declared.

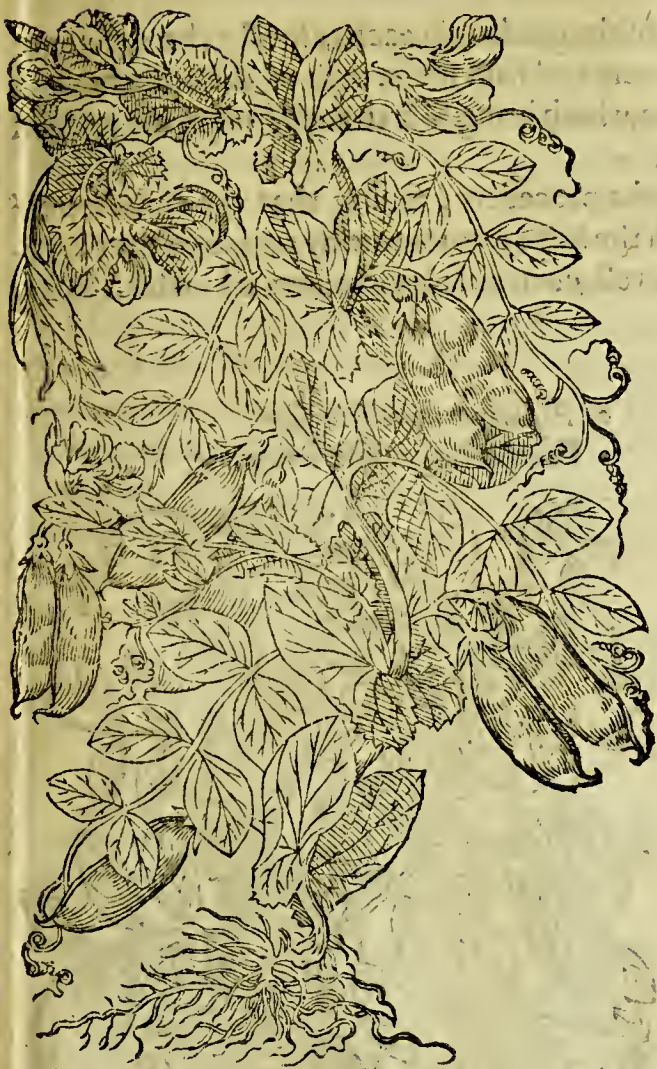
#### \* The description.

**I** The great Pease hath long stalkes, hollow, brickle, of a whitish green colour, branched, & sprede vpon the ground, vnlesse they be held vp with props set neere vnto them: the leafe thereof is wide and long, made vp of many little leaues which be smooth, white, growing vpon one little stalke or stem, and set one right against another: it hath also in the vpper part long clasping tendrels, wherewith it foldeth it selfe vpon props and staies standing next vnto it: the flowre is white and hath about the middle of it a purple spot: the cods be long, round *Cilindri forma*; in which are contained feedes greater then *Ochri* or little Peason; which being drie are cornered, and that vnequall, of colour sometimes white and sometimes gray: the rootes are small.

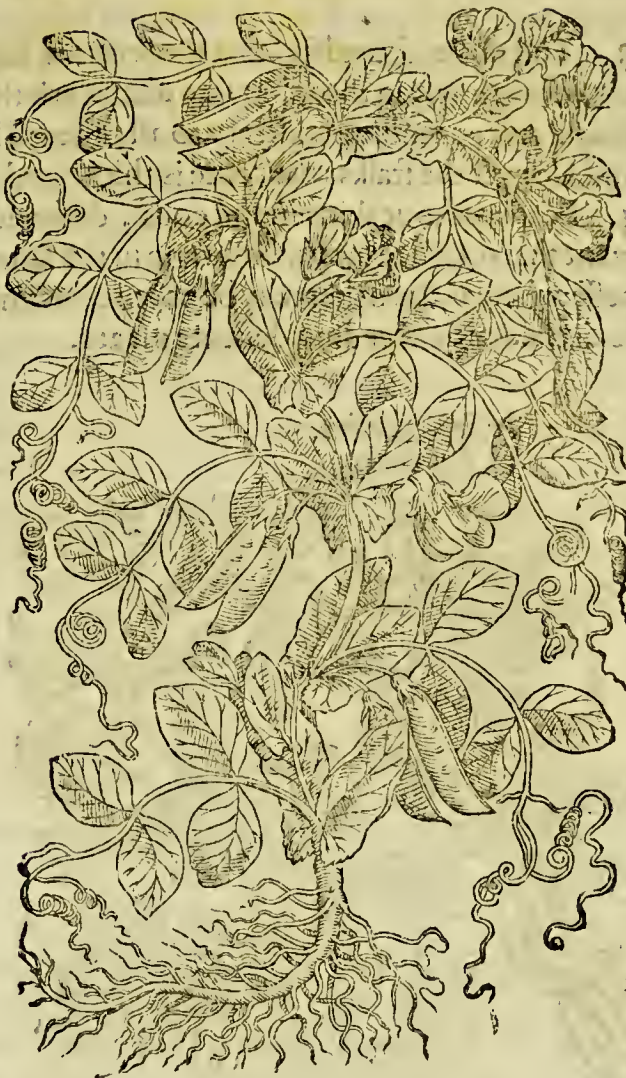
**2** The fiede Pease is so very well knowne to all, that it were a needlesse labour to spende time about the description.



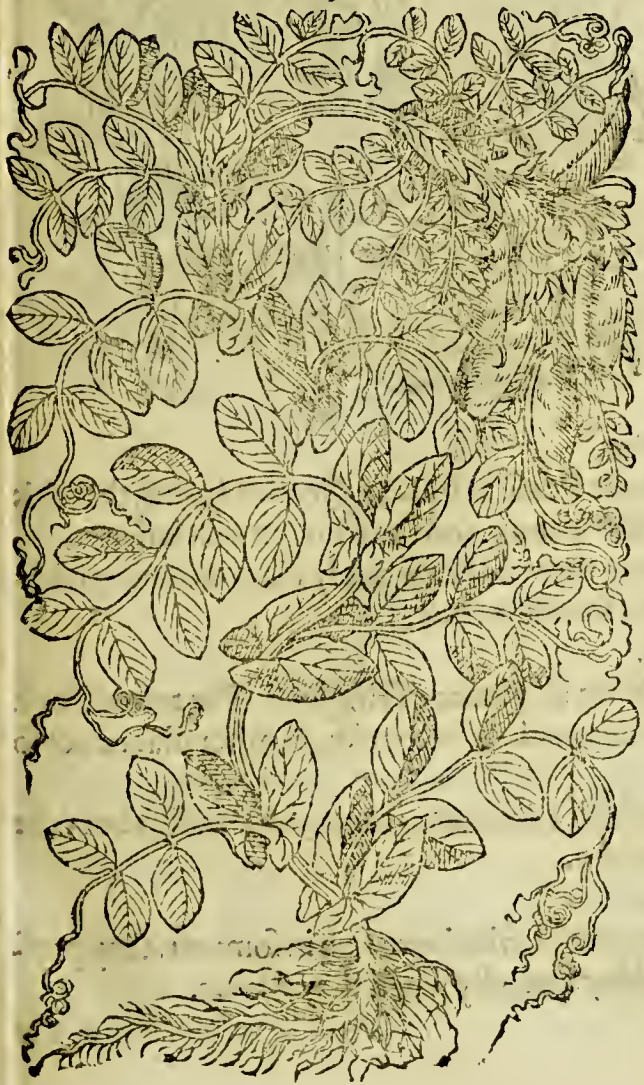
1 *Pisum sativum*.  
Rownciuall Pease.



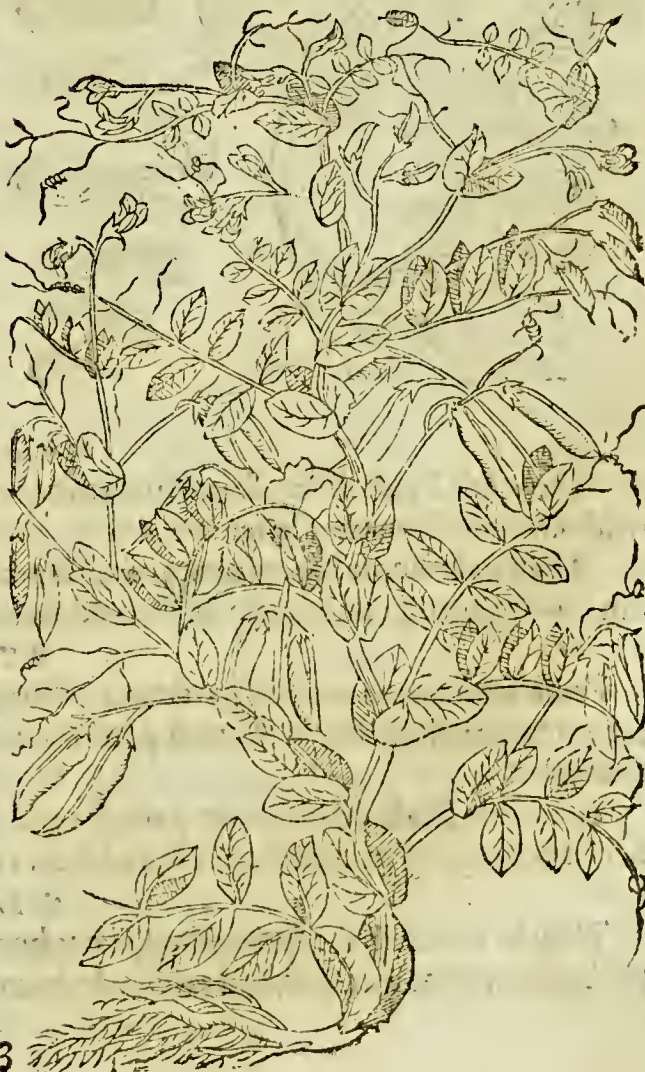
2 *Pisum minus*.  
Garden and field Pease.



3 *Pisum umbellatum*.  
Tufted, or Scottish Pease.



4 *Pisum excorticatum*.  
Pease without skins in the cods.



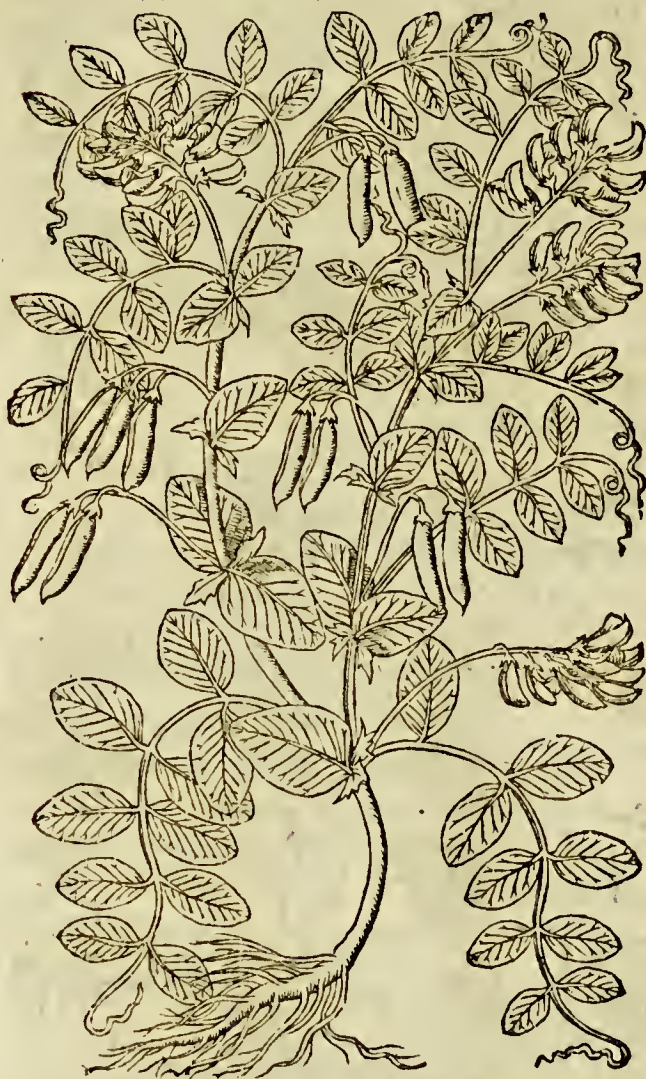


## \* The description.

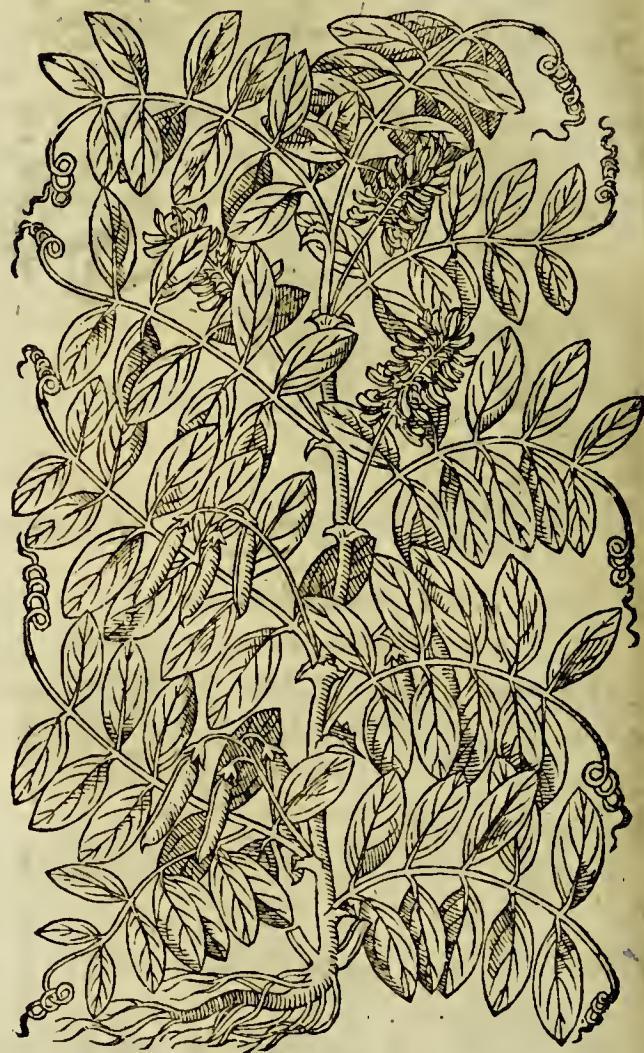
3 Tufted Pease are like vnto those of the fiede, or of the garden, in each respect; the difference consisteth onely in that, that this plant carieth his flowers and fruit in the tops of the branches in a round tuft or vmbel, contrary to all other of his kinde, which bring forth their fruit in the midst and alongst the stalks: the roote is thicke and fibrous.

4 Pease without skins in the cods, differ not from the precedent, sauing that the cods heereof want that tough skinny membrane in the same, which the hogs cannot eat by reason of the toughness; whereas the other may be eaten cods and all the rest, euen as kidney beanes are, which being so dressed, are exceeding delicate meate.

5 *Pisum sylvestre.*  
Wilde Pease.



6 *Pisum perenne sylvestre.*  
Euerlasting wilde Pease.



## \* The description.

5 The wilde Pease differeth not from the common fiede Pease in stalk and leaues, sauing that this wilde kinde is somewhat lesser: the flowers are of a yellow colour, and the fruit is much lesser.

6 The Pease whose rootes neuer die, differeth not from the wild Pease, onely his continuing without sowing, being once sown or planted, setteth forth the difference.

## \* The place.

Pease are set and sown in gardens, as also in the fields in all places of England. The tufted Pease are in reasonable plenty in the west part of Kent, about Sennock or Seuenoke, in other places not so common.

The wilde Pease do growe in pastures and earable fieldes in diuers places, especially about the fieldes belonging vnto Bishops Hatfiede, in Hartfordshire.

## \* The time.

They be sown in the spring time, like as be also other pulses, which are ripe in sommer: they prosper best in warme weather, and easily take harme by colde, especially when they flower.

\* The



## \* The names.

The great Pease is called in Latine *Pisum Romanum*, or *Pisum maius*: in English Romane Pease, or the greater Pease, also garden Pease; of some Branch Pease, French Pease, and Rounsfuals. *Theophrastus* and other old writers do call it in Greeke *πικύριον*: in Latine also *Pisum*: in lowe Dutch *Roosche erwitten*: in French *des Pois*. The little Pease is called of the Apothecaries euery where *Pisum*, and *Pisum minus*: it is called in English little Pease, or the common Pease.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

The Pease, as *Hippocrates* saith, is lesse windie than Beanes, but it passeth sooner through the belly. *Galen* writeth, that Peason are in their whole substance like vnto Beanes, and be eaten after the same manner that Beanes are, notwithstanding they differ from them in these two things, both because they are not so windie as be the Beanes, and also for that they haue not a clensing facultie, and therefore they do more slowly descend through the belly. They haue no effectuell qualitie manifest, and are in a meane betweene those things which are of good and bad iuice, that nourish much and little, that be windie and without winde, as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nourishments hath written of these and of Beanes.

## Of the tame or garden Ciche. Chap. 493.

*Cicer satinum.*  
Garden Ciche.



## \* The description.

**G**arden Ciche bringeth forth round stalkes, branched and something hairie, leaning on the one side: the leaues are made of many little ones growing vpon one stem or rib, and set one right against another; of which euery one is small, broad, and nicked in the edges, lesser than the leaues of wilde Germander. The flowers be small, of colour either white, or of a reddish purple: after which come vp little short cods, puffed vp as it were with winde like little bladders, in which do lie two or at the most three seedes, cornered, small towards the end, with one sharpe corner, not much vnlike to a Rams head, of colour either white, or of a reddish blacke purple, in which is plainly seene the place where they begin first to sprout. The root is slender, white and long. For as *Theophrastus* saith, the Ciche taketh deepest roote of all the Pulses.

## \* The place.

It is sown in Italie, Spaine and Fraunce, euery where in the fields. It is sown in our London gardens, but not common.

## \* The time.

It is sown in Aprill, being first steeped in water a day before: the fruite is ripe in August.

## \* The names.

It is called in Greeke *ἐπίβρυτος κίχλος*: in Latin *Cicer arinetinum*, or Rams Ciches, and of the blackish purple

colour, *Cicer nigrum*, or blacke Ciche: and the other is named *Candidum vel album Cicer*, or white Ciche: in English common Ciche or Ciches, red Ciche, of some Sheepes Ciche Pease, or Sheepes Ciche Peason.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

This Ciche, as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, is no lesse windie than A the true Beane, but it yeeldeth a stronger nourishment than that doth: it prouoketh lust, and it is thought to ingender seede.



C Some giue the same to stallion horses. Moreover, Ciches do scower more than do the true leaues; inso much as certaine of them do manifestly diminish or waste away the stones in the kidneies; those be the blacke and little Ciches called *Arietina*, or Rams Ciches, but it is better to drinke the broth of them sodden in water.

D Both the Rams Ciches, as *Dioscorides* saith, the white and the blacke prouoke vrine, if the decoction thereof be made with Rosemarie, and giuen to those that haue either the drop sic or yellowe iaudise; but they are hurtfull to the bladder and kidneies that haue vlcers in them.

Of wilde Ciches. Chap. 494.

\* The kinds.

The wilde Cich is like to the tame saith *Dioscorides*, but it differeth in seede: the later writers haue set downe sundry kinds of Ciches, as shall be declared.

1 *Cicer sylvestre*.  
The wilde Ciche.



2 *Cicer sylvestre latifolium*.  
Broad leaved wilde Cich.



\* The description.

The first wilde Cich bringeth forth a great number of stalkes branched, lying flat on the ground: about which be the leaues, consisting of many vpon one rib as do those of the garden Cich, but not nicked in the edges, more like to the leaues of Axcich: the flowers come forth fastned on small stems, which grow close to the stalkes, of a pale yellow colour, and like vnto eares: in their places come vp little cods, in forme and bignes of the fruit of garden Ciches, black and something hairie, in which lieth the seede, that is small, hard, flat, and glittering, in taste like that of Kidney Beane: the roote groweth deepe, fastned with many strings.

2 There



2 There is another kind of wild Cich that hath also a great number of stalks lying vpon the ground; about which stande soft leaues, something hairy and white, consisting of three broad leaues standing vpon a middle rib, the least of which stande neereſt to the ſtem, and the greateſt at the very top: the flowers come forth at the bottome of the leaues many together, of colour yellowe; after which grow ſmall long husks, ſoft and hairie, in euery one whereof is a little cod, in which lie two ſeedes like little Cichlings.

\* *The place.*

Theſe are ſowen in the parts beyond the ſeas for to feede their cattle with in winter, as we do tares, vetches, and ſuch other baſe pulſe.

\* *The time.*

The time answereth the fetch or tare.

\* *The names.*

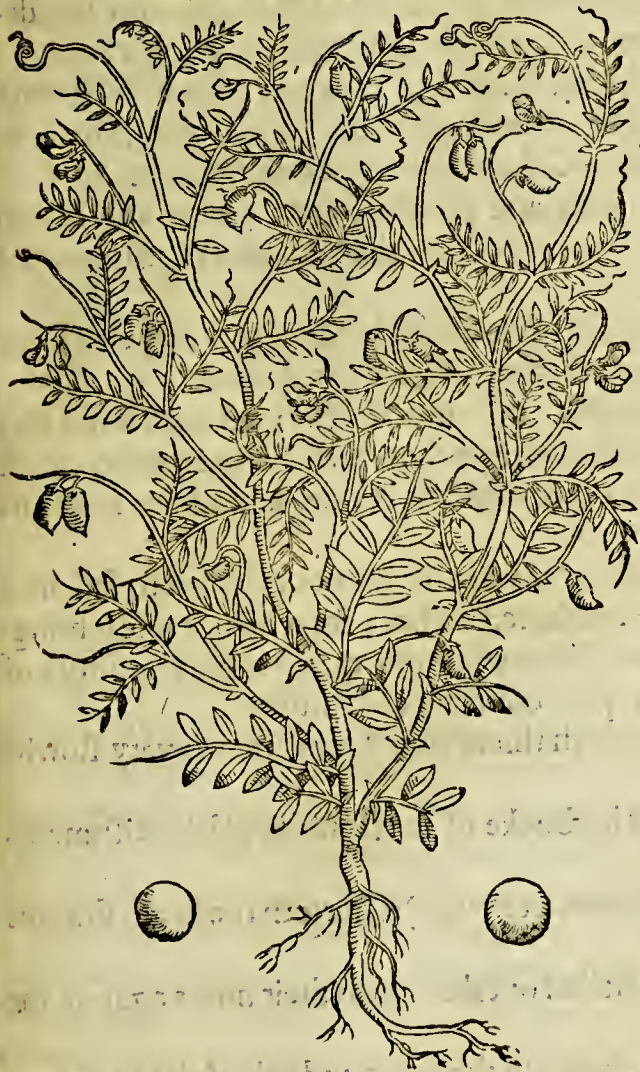
The wilde Cich hath no other name in Latine but *Cicer ſylueſtre*: the later writers haue not found any name at all.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cich, as *Theophrastus* affirmes, and *A Galen* ſaith, that the wilde Cich is in all things like vnto that of the garden, but in Phisicks vſe more effectually, by reaſon it is more hotter and drier, and alſo more biting and bitter.

### Of Lentils. Chap. 495.

1 *Lens maior.*  
Great Lentils.



2 *Lens minor.*  
Little Lentils.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**he first Lentile groweth vp with ſlender ſtalkes, and leaues which be ſomewhat harde, growing aſlope from both ſides of the rib or middle ſtalke, narrow and many in number like thoſe of Tares, but narrower, and leſſer: the flowers be ſmall tending ſomewhat towards a purple,



purple, the cods are little and broad; the seedes in these are in number three or fower, little, round, plaine, and flat: the rootes are small and thredde.

The second kinde of *Lens* or *Lentill*, hath small, tender, and pliant branches a cubite high; whereon do grow leaues, diuided or consisting of sundry other small leaues like the wilde Fetch, ending at the middle rib, with some clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh holde of such things as are neere vnto it: among these come foorth little brownish flowers mixed with white, which turne into small flat cods, containing little browne flat seed, and sometimes white.

\* *The place.*

These pulses do grow in my garden, & it is reported vnto me by those of good credite, that about Watford in Middlesex and other places of England, the husbandmen do sowe them for their cattel, euen as others do Tares.

\* *The time.*

They both flower and waxe ripe in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

They are called in Greeke *φάρυς*, or *φάρυγ*: in Latine *Lens* and *Lenticula*: in high Dutch *Linsen*: in French *Lentille*: in Italian *Lenticchia*: in Spanish *Lenteja*: in English Lentils.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

- A Lentiles as *Galen* saith, are in a meane betweene hot and colde, yet are they dry in the seconde degree; their skinn is astringent or binding, and the meate or substance within is of a thicke and earthy iuice, hauing a qualitie that is a little austere or something harsh, much more the skin therof; but the iuice in them is quite contrarie to the binding qualitie, wherefore if a man shall boile them in faire water, and afterwards season the water with salt and pickle, *aut cum ipsis oleo condiens*, and then take it, the same drinke doth loose the belly.
- B The first decoction of Lentils doth loose the belly: but if they be boiled againe, and the first decoction cast away, then do they binde, and are good against the bloudie fluxe, or dangerous laskes.
- C They do their operation more effectually in stopping and binding, if all or any of these following be boiled therewith, that is to say, red Beetes, Myrtles, Pils of Pomegranates, dried Roses, Medlars, Seruiceberries, vnripe Peares, Quinces, Plantaine leaues, Gals, or the berries of Sumach.
- E The meale of Lentiles mixed with honie, doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt vlcers and rotten sores, filling them with flesh againe, and is most singular to be put into the common digestiues vsed among our London Chirurgians for greene wounds.
- F The Lentile hauing the skin or coate taken off, as it loseth that strong binding qualitie, and those accidents that depend on the same; so doth it more nourish, then if it had the skin on.
- G It ingendreth thicke and naughtie iuice, and slowly passeth thorow the belly; yet doth it not stay the loosenes, as that doth which hath his coate on: and therefore they that vse to eate too much thereof, do necessarily become lepers, and be much subiect to cankers, for thicke and dry nourishments are apt to breed melancholie.
- H Therefore the Lentill is good foode for them that thorow waterish humours be apt to fall into the dropsie, and it is a most dangerous foode for dry and withered bodies; for which cause it bringeth dimnes of sight, though the sight be perfect, thorow his excessiue drines, whereby the spirits of the sight be wasted; but it is good for them that are of a quite contrary constitution.
- I It is good for those that want their termes, for it breedeth thicke bloud, and such as very slowlie passeth thorow the vaines.
- K But it is singular good to stay the menses, as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Nourishments affirmeth.
- L It causeth troublesome dreams (as *Dioscorides* doth moreouer write) it hurteth the head, sinewes and lungs.
- M It is good to swallow downe 30. graines of Lentils shelled or taken from their husks against the ouercasting of the stomacke.
- N Being boiled with parched Barly meale, and laide to, swageth the paine and ach of the gout.
- O With hony it filleth vp hollow sores, it breaketh aschares, cleanseth vlcers: being boiled in wine, it wasteth away wens, and hard swellings of the throte.
- P With a Quince and Melilote, and oile of Roses, it helpeth the inflammations of the eies and fundament: but in greater inflammations of the fundament, and great deepe vlcers, it is boiled with the rinde of a Pomgranate, drie Rose leaues and honie.

And



And after the same maner against eating sores that are mortified, if sea water be added; it is also a remedy against pushes, the shingles, and the hot inflammation called Saint Anthonies fire, and for kibes, in such maner as we haue written; being boiled in sea water and applied, it helpeth womens breasts in which the milke is cluttered, and cannot suffer too great abundance of milke.

### Of Cich, or true Orobus. Chap. 496.

*Orobus receptus Herbariorum.*

The true Orobus.

\* The description.



The pulse which of most Herbarists is taken for the true *Orobus*, and called of some bitter Fitch, is one of the pulses whose tender branches traile vpon the ground, as *Theophrastus* saith, and whose long tender branches spread far abroad, whereon do grow leaues like those of the field vetch: among which grow white flowers, after which come long cods, that appeere bunched on the outside against the place where the feedes do lie: which are small, round, russet of colour, and of a bitter taste: the roote is small and single.

\* The place.

It prospereth best in a leane soile, according to *Columella*: it groweth in woods and copses: it groweth also in my garden.

\* The time.

This is sown earely and late, but if it be sown in the spring it easily commeth vp, and is pleasant; and vnpleasant if it be sown in the fall of the lease.

\* The names.

This is called in Greeke *βελός*: the shops of Germanie haue kept the name *Orobus*, and not knowing the thing, they haue mistaken it in steed of *Vicia*, or the common Vetch: in English it is called bitter Vetch, or bitter Fitch, and *Orobus*, after the Latine; of some *Ers* after the French name.

\* The temperature and vertues.

Men, as *Galen* in his first booke of the Faculties of nourishments saith, doe altogether abstaine from bitter Vetch, for it hath a very vnpleasant taste, and naughtie iuice; but Kine in Asia, and in most of other countries do eate thereof being made sweete with water: notwithstanding men being compelled through necessitie of great famine, as *Hippocrates* also hath written, doe ofentimes feede of it, and we also dressing them after the maner of Lupines, vse the bitter Vetches with honie, as a medicine that purgeth thicke and grosse humours out of the chest and lungs.

Moreover among the bitter Vetches, the white are not so medicinable, but those which come neere to a yellow, or to the colour of Ochar, and those that haue beene twice boiled, and sundrie times foked in water lose their bitter and vnpleasant taste, and withall their clensing and cutting facultie, so that there is onely left in them an earthie substance, which serueth for nourishment, that drieth without any manifest bitterness.

And in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines he saith, that bitter Vetch is dry in the latter end of the second degree, and hot in the first; moreover by how much it is bitter, by so much it cutteth, clenseth, and taketh away stoppings; but if it be ouermuch vsed it bringeth forth bloud by vrine.

*Dioscorides*

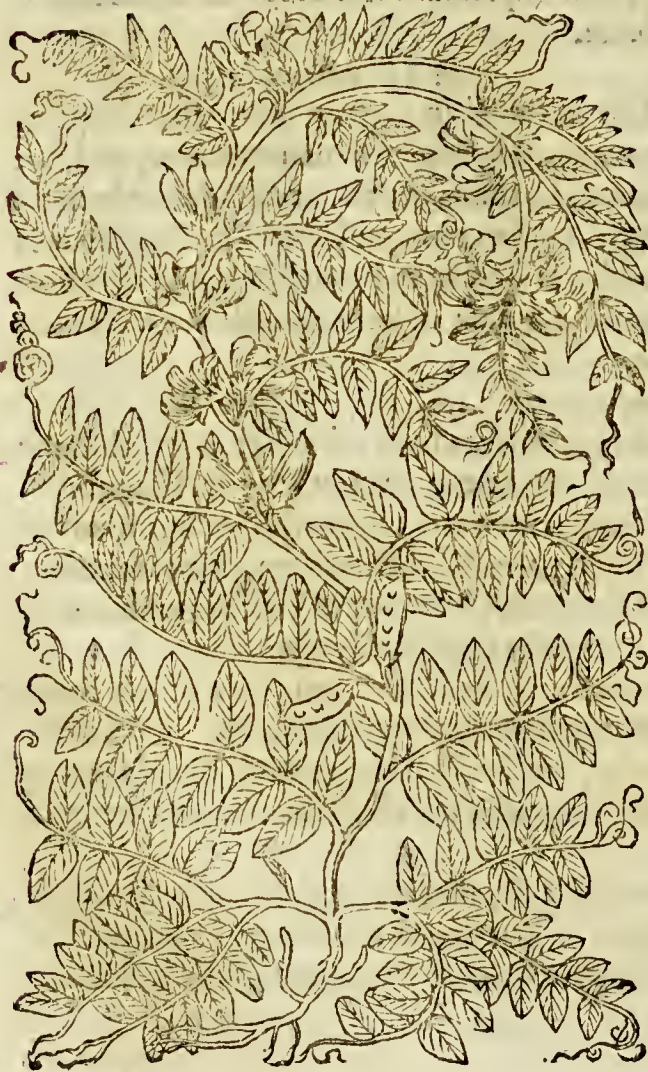


- D** *Dioscorides* writeth, that bitter Vetch causeth headach, and heauie dulnesse: that it troubleth the belly, and draweth forth blood by vrine, notwithstanding being boiled it serueth to fatten Kine with.
- E** There is made of the feedes a meale fit to be vsed in medicine. It is made after this maner; the full and white graines are chosen out, and being mixed togidher they are steeped in water, and suffered to lie till they be plumpe, afterwards they are parched till the skin be broken, then are they ground, and searced or shaked thorow a meale sieue, and the meale reserued.
- F** This looseth the belly, prouoketh vrine, maketh one well coloured: being ouermuch eaten, or drunke, it draweth blood by the stoole with gripings, and also by vrine.
- G** With hony it clenseth vlcers, taketh away freckles, sunne-burnes, blacke spots in the skin called *σπίλοι*, and maketh the whole body faire and cleane.
- H** It staieth running vlcers, or hard swellings, and gangrenes, or mortified vlcers, it softneth the hardnes of womens breasts, it taketh away and breaketh wilde vlcers, called carbuncles, sores of the head; being tempered with wine and applied, it healeth the bitings of dogs, and al other venomous beasts.
- I** With vineger it is good against the strangury, and mitigateth paine that commeth thereof.
- K** It is good for them that are not nourished after their meate, being parched and taken with hony in the quantity of a nut.
- L** The decoction of the same helpeth the itch of the whole body, and taketh away kibes if they be washed or bathed therewith.
- M** *Cicer* boiled in fountaine water, with some *Orobis*, doth assuage the swelling of the yarde and priuie parts of man or woman, if they be washed or bathed in the decoction thereof, and the substance heereof may also be applied plaisterwise.
- N** It is also vsed for bathing and washing of vlcers, and running sores, and is applied vnto the scurf of the head with great profite.

Of the Vetch, or Fetch. Chap. 497.

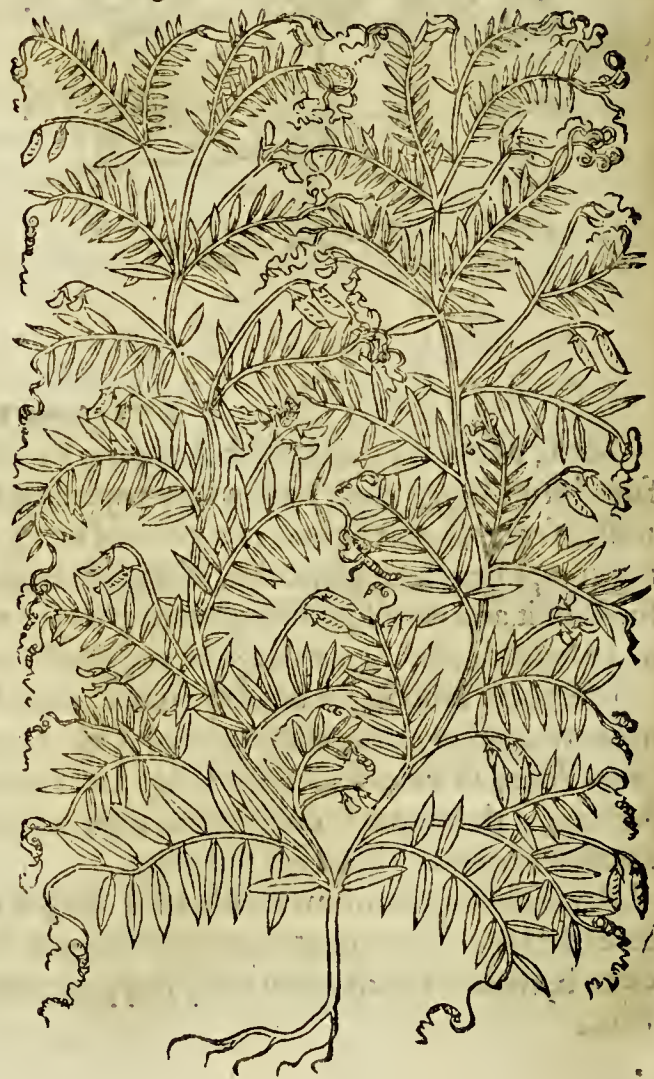
1 *Vicia*.

Tare, Vetch, or Fetch.



2 *Vicia sylvestris*.

Strangle Tare, Tine, or wild Fetch.





\* *The description.*

1 **T**He Vetch hath slender and fower squared stalkes, almost three foote long: the leaues be long, with clasping tendrels at the end, made vp of many little leaues growing vpon one rib or middle stem; euery one whereof is greater, broader and thicker, then that of the Lentile: the flowers are like to the flowers of the garden Beane, but of a blacke purple colour; the cods be broad, small, and in euery one are contained fve or fixe graines, not round, but flat like those of the Lentill, of colour blacke, and of an vnpleasant taste.

2 Strangle Tare, called in some countries Tine, and of others wilde Vetch, is a ramping herbe like vnto the common Tare, ramping and climbing among corne where it chanceth, that it plucketh it downe to the ground, and ouergroweth the same in such sort, that it spoileth and killeth not onely Wheate, but all other graine whatsoever: the herbe is better knowne then desired, therefore these fewe lines may serue for the description.

\* *The place.*

The Tare is sown in any ground or soile whatsoever.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and perfecteth his seede toward September.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Latin *Vicia*, à *Vinciendo*, of binding or wrapping, as *Varro* noteth, because (saith he) it hath likewise clasping tendrels, such as the Vine hath, by which it crawleth vpward vpon the stalkes of the weedes that are next vnto it; of some *Cracta*, and *Arachus*, and also *Aphaca*: it is called in high Dutch *Wicken*: in low Dutch *Witsen*: in French *Vesce*: in most shops it is falsely termed *βερβος*, and *Eruum*, for *Eruum* doth much differ from *Vicia*: it is called in English Vetch or Fetch. The countrey men lay vp this Vetch with the seedes and whole plant, that it may be a fodder for their cattle.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Notwithstanding I haue knowne, saith *Galen*, some that in time of famine haue fed heereof, A especially in the spring, when as it is as yet but greene, but it is harde of digestion, and bindeth the belly.

Therefore seeing it is of this kinde of nature, it is manifest that the nourishment which com- B meth thereof, hath in it no good iuice at all, but ingendreth a thicke bloud, and apt to become melancholic.

## Of yellow wilde Fetch, or Tare euerlasting. Chap. 498.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**Here is a pulse growing in our high and thick woods, hauing a very thick, tough, and woody roote: from which rise vp diuers long, weake and feeble branches, consisting of a tough middle rib; edged on both sides with a thinne skinnie membrane, smooth and of a grasse greene colour; whereon doe grow at certaine distances, small flat stems, vpon which stande two broad leaues ioined together at the bottome: from betwixt those leaues come forth tough clasping tendrels, which take holde of such things as grow next vnto it: from the bosome of the stem whereon the leaues doe growe, shooteth forth a naked smooth foote stalk, on which doe growe most beautifull flowers like those of the Pease, the middle part whereof is of a bright red, tending to red Purple in graine; the outward leaues somewhat lighter inclining to a bluish color, which being past, there succede long round cods, wherein is contained seede of the bignes of Tares, but rounder, blackish without, and yellowish within, and of a bitter taste.

Of which kinde we haue likewise another in our woods, like vnto the precedent in each respect, sauing that the leaues heereof are narrower and longer, and therefore called of most, which set forth the description, *Lathyrus Angustifolia*.

2 The



2 The yellow wilde Tare or Fetch, hath diuers very small ramping stalkes, tough, and leaning this way and that way, not able to stande of it selfe without the helpe of props, or things that stande by it: the leaues are very thin, & sharpe pointed: the flowers growe amongst the leaues, in fashion of the Pease flowers, of a bright yellow colour: the rootes are very small, long, tough, and in number infinite, insomuch that it is impossible to roote it forth, being once gotten into any ground, vnlesse the earth be digged vp with the rootes, and both cast into the riuer, or burned: doubtlesse it is the most pernicious and harmfull weede of all others, vnto all maner of graine, holsome herbes, or any woode whatsoeuer.

\* *The place.*

The first doth grow in shadowie woods, and among bushes: there groweth great store thereof in Swanescombe woode, a mile and a halfe from Greene-Hithe in Kent, as you go to a village there-by called Betsome; and in diuers other places.

The other groweth in most grassie pastures, borders of fieldes, and among graine almost euerie where.

\* *The time.*

The time answereth the other Pulses.

\* *The names.*

The first is called *Lathyrus*, to make a difference betweene it and *Lathyrus*, or Spurge: of *Mathiolus Clymenum*; of *Cordus Eruum satuum*; of *Tragus Pisum Gracorum*: in English Pease euerlasting, great wilde Tare, and Cichling.

The other is called *Aracus*; of some *Cicera*: in Italian *Mecho*: in English yellow wilde Fetch, and Cichling.

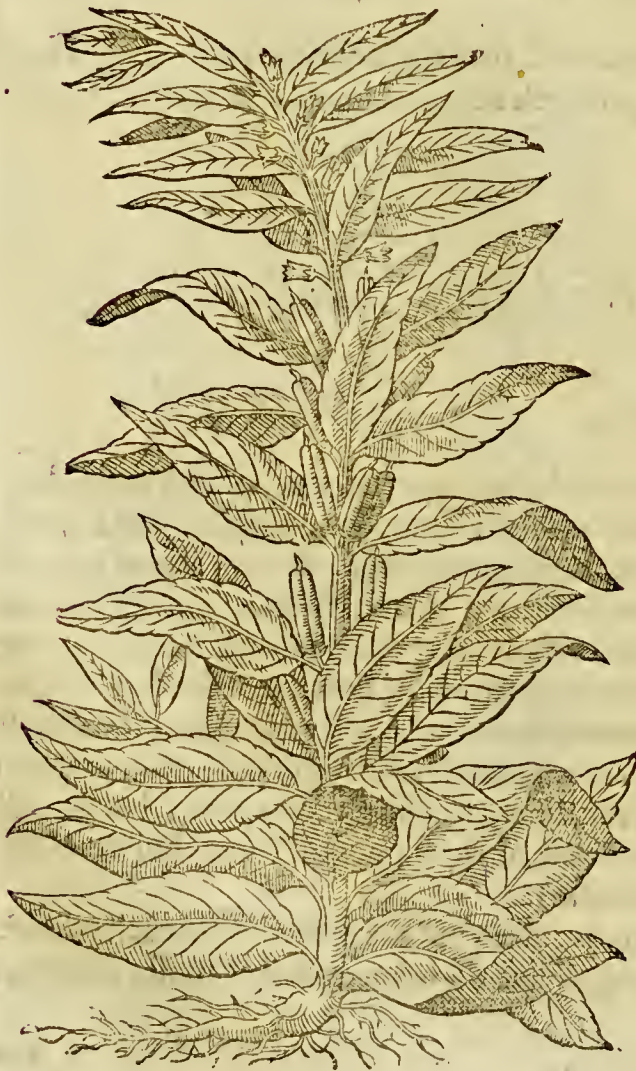
\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and vertues are referred to the manured Tare or Vetch; notwithstanding they are not vsed for meate or medicine.

Of the Oylie Pulse called Sefamum. Chap. 499.

*Sesamum, sive Sisamum.*

The oylie graine.



\* *The description.*

**S**efamum hath a thicke and fat vpright stalk, a cubite and a halfe high, garnished with leaues much like the Peach or Almond, or rather in mine opinion, more like the leaues of Basill: among these leaues come forth small red flowers, which turne into rounde, long, and crested cods, containing white fat oileous feede: *Theophrastus* affirmeth, that there is a kind thereof which is white, bearing onely one roote; no kinde of beast will eate this plant when it is Greene, because of his bitternes, but being withered and dried, the seed thereof becommeth sweet, and the cattle will feede on the whole plant.

\* *The place.*

It groweth both in Egypt and in India; *Sesama* saith *Plinie*, came from the Indies; they make an oile of it, and is a stranger in England.

\* *The time.*

It is one of the sommer graines, and is sown before the rising of the leauen stars, as *Plinie* writeth; yet *Columella* saith, that *Sesamum* seedes must be sown after Autumne AEquinoctiall, against the Ides of October: they require for the most part a rotten soile, which the husbandmen of Campania do call a blacke moulde.

\* *The*



## \* The names.

The Græcians call this graine *σισαμιον*: the Latines also *Sesamum*, and *Sisamum*, and often in the Fœminine gender *Sesama*: we are constrained for want of an English name to vse the Latine: it is vnknowne to the Apothecaries, especially the plant it selfe; but the seede and oile thereof is to be found among them: we may call it Turkie Millet.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

According to some it is hot and dry in the first degree: the seed thereof as *Galen* saith, is fat, and therefore being laid vp it commeth to be oylie very quickly; wherefore it speedily filleth and stuffeth vp those that feede thereof, and ouerthroweth the stomacke, and is slowe of digestion, and yeeldeth to the body a fat nourishment: therefore it is manifest, that it cannot strengthen the stomacke, or any part thereof, as also no other kinde of fat thing: and the iuice that commeth thereof is thicke, and therefore it cannot speedily passe thorow the veines; men do not greatly feede of it alone, but make cakes thereof with hony, which they call *σισαμιδα*: it is also mixed with bread, and is of an hot temperature, for which cause it procureth thirst: and in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines he saith, that *Sesamum* is not a little clammy and fat, and therefore it is an emplastick; and a softner, and is moderately hot: the oile which commeth thereof is of like temperature, and so is the decoction of the herbe also.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that *Sesamum* is an enimie to the stomacke, it causeth a stinking breath if it remaine stinking betweene the teeth after it is chewed.

It wasteth away the grossenes of the sinewes, it is a remedy against brusings of the eares; inflammations, burnings, and scaldings, paines of the ioints, & biting of the poisonfom horned serpent called *Ceraustes*: being mixed with oile of Roses it taketh away the headach, which commeth of heat.

Of the same force is the herbe boiled in wine, but it is especially good for the heat and paine of the eies.

Of the herbe is made an oile vsed of the Egyptians, which as *Pliny* saith, is profitable for the eares. It is a remedie against the founding or ringing in the eares.

## Of hatchet Fetch. Chap. 500.

## \* The kinde.

There be diuers sorts of hatchet Fetches, called by the name *Hedysarum*, as shall be shewed.

## \* The description.

**T**He first kinde of hatchet Fetch, hath many small branches trailing heere and there vpon the ground: vpon which grow small leaues, spread abroad like the leaues of the wilde Vetch: among which come foorth clusters of small yellow flowers, which fade away, and turne into little, flat, thin, and browne cods, wherein is contained small reddish seede of a bitter taste.

The second kinde of hatchet Fetch, hath many round, tough, and flexible branches, trailing vpon the ground: wherupon do grow leaues like the former, but more like the leaues of Liquorice, and hauing the taste of the Liquorice roote, which hath giuen occasion to some to deeme it a kinde of Liquorice: among these leaues come foorth pale yellowe flowers, after which there succede small crooked cods (which the grauer hath omitted) turning their points inwardly, one answering another, like little hornes, containing small flat seeds, sower cornered, and fashioned like a little wedge: the roote is tough, of a woodie substance, and doth continue fruitfull a very long time.

There is another kinde of *Securidaca* or hatchet Fetch, which hath branches, leaues, and rootes; like the last before remembred, and differeth in that, that the flowers of this plant are mixed, and do vary into sundry colours, being on the vpper part of a flesh colour, and on the lower of a white or snowie colour, with a purple Storkes bill in the midst: the leaues are in taste bitter; the cods are small like those of Birds foote, and not much vnlike the cods of *Orobis*.

There is likewise another kinde of *Securidaca* or Hatchet Fetch, which is dedicated vnto *Carolus Clusius*, by the aforenamed Doctor *Pennie*, who founde it in the north parts of England, hauing leaues, rootes, and branches, like vnto the former: but the flowers of this are white, and mixed with some purple, and bitter also in taste: his cods are like the claw of a crab, or (as *Clusius* saith) like the knife which shoemakers do vse in Flanders, in which cods are contained small reddish seede: this roote also is of long continuance.

1. *Hedysarum*



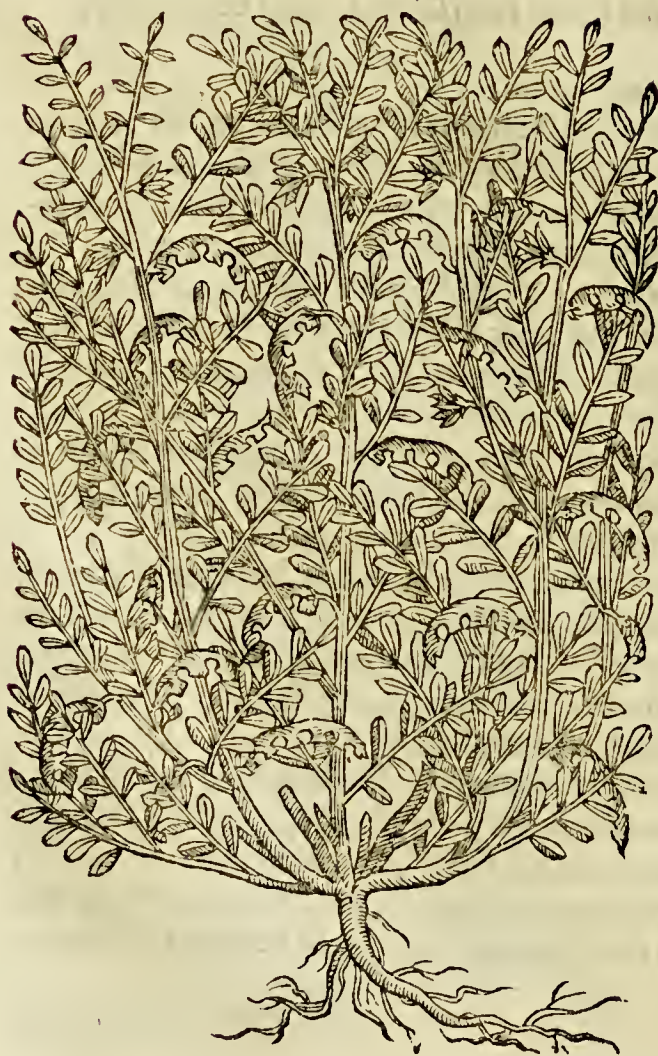
1 *Hedysarum maizis.*  
Hatchet Fetch.



2 *Hedysarum Glyrrhizata.*  
Licorice hatchet Fetch.



3 *Ferrum Equinum.*  
Horfe shooc.



\* *The description.*

There is also another sort of Hatchet Fetch, which hath very long and tough branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues like the former, but much greater: the flowers do grow at the top of the branches of a pale colour, and turne into rough, round and flat cods, fashioned like little bucklers: the roote (of this as of the first) dieth at the first approach of winter, as soone as the feede is ripe, but all the residue of the kindes are of many yeeres continuance.

3 Horfe shooc hath many stalkes, slender, and lying vpon the ground: the leaues be thinne and lesser then those of Axfeede: the flowers along the stalkes are little; after which come vp long cods something broad, and a little bowing, which haue vpon the one side deepe, rounde, and indented cuts, like after a sort to an Horfe shooc: the roote is somewhat long.

\* *The place.*

These plants do grow in my garden: the second kinde I founde growing in Suffolke, in the high way on the right hande, as you go from Sudbury to Corner Church about an hundred paces from the ende of the towne, as also in sundry othe place



places of the same countrey; and in Essex about Dunmow, and in the townes called Clare and Henningham.

Horfe shooc commeth vp in certaine vntilled and sunny places of Italy and Languedock: it groweth likewise in my garden.

\* *The time.*

These plants do flower in Iune, and their seede is ripe in August.

\* *The names.*

The Græcians name this, whether it be a pulse or an infirmitie among corne *in Noe*: the Latines of the forme of the seede *Securidaca*, and *Hedysarum*: in English Axseed, Axwoort, Ax-fitch, and Hatchet Fitch: it is vnknowne to the Apothecaries.

Horfe shooc, is commonly called in Italian *Sferro de cauall*: you may name it in Latine *Ferrum equinum*: in English Horfe shooc.

\* *The temperature.*

The seeds of these plants are hot and dry of complexion.

\* *The vertues.*

Being drunke it is acceptable to the stomacke, and remooueth stoppings out of the intrailles, and A of like vertue be the newe leaues and tender crops of the whole plant.

*Dioscorides* sheweth that it is also good for the stomacke being taken in drinke, and is mixed with B counterpoisons.

And it is thought to hinder conception, if it be applied with hony before the act.

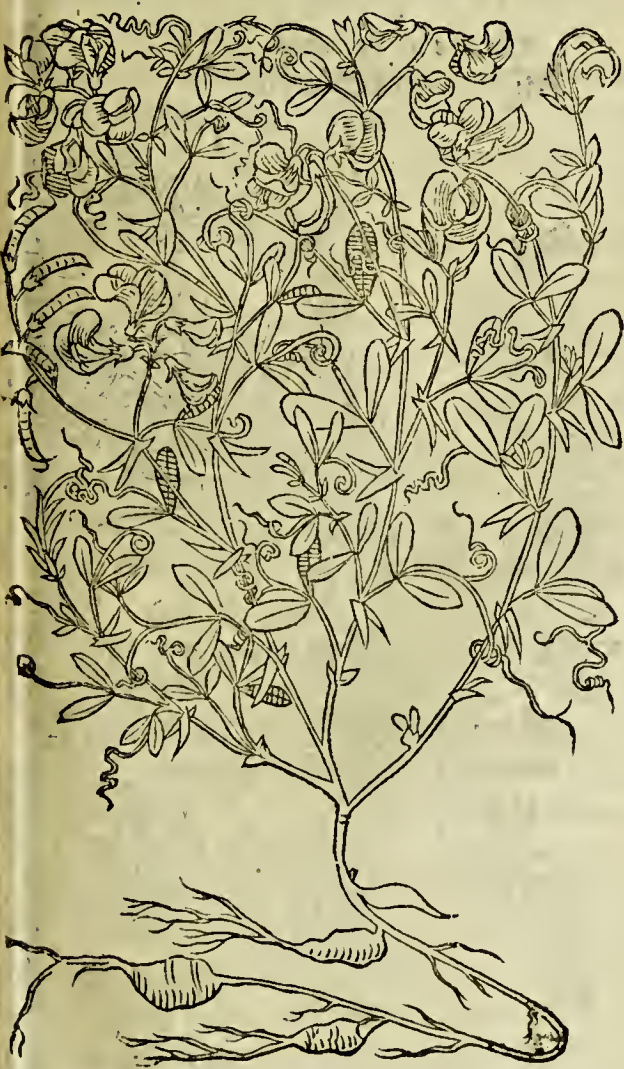
The seede of Axwoort openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the obstruction of the spleene, and of D all the inward parts.

Horfe shooc is bitter and like in nature to Axseed.

### Of Pease Earth nut. Chap. 501.

*Terra glandes.*

Pease Earth nut.



\* *The description.*

**T**He Pease Earth nut, commeth vp with slender and weake stalkes the leaues be thin, and little, growing vpon slender stems, with clasping tendrels at the ends, with which it imbraceth and taketh hold of such things as stand neere vnto it: the flowers on the tops of the stalkes are like to those of Pease, but lesser, of a red purple colour, in smell not vnpleasant: in their places come vp long cods, in which are three or fower round seeds: the rootes be thicke, long, like after a sort to acorns, but much greater, blacke without, graie within, in taste like to the Chessnut: out of which beneath doth hang a long slender string; there grow out of the same also other strings, hard to the setting on of the stalke, vnto which creeping a slope do grow other kernelled rootes whilest the plant doth thus multiplie it selfe.

\* *The place.*

This groweth in corne fieldes, both with the corne it selfe, and also about the borders of fields among briers and brambles: it is founde in diuers woods and pastures of Englande, especiallie in Hampsteed woode neere London: it groweth in Richmond Heath, and in Coome Parke likewise.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, the nuts after harvest be digged vp and gathered.

\* *The names.*

It is called in high dutch *Cerdnussen*; in low dutch *Cerdnot*, *Cerdnckelen*, & *Guyssen metstieren*, that



that is to say, tailed Mife, of the similitude or likenes of domesticall Mife, which the blacke, rounde, and long Nuts, with a peece of the slender string hanging out behind, do represent: the later writers do call it in Latine *Terræ glandes*, or *Terrestres glandes*, and in Greeke *χαμαίγλανδοι*, *Chamabalani*: in English Pease Earthnut.

✱ *The temperature and vertues.*

- A The Nuts of this Pease being boiled and eaten, are hardlier digested then be either Turneps or Parsneps, yet do they nourish no lesse then the Parsneps: they are not so windie as they; they do more slowly passe thorowe the belly by reason of their binding qualitie; and being eaten rawe they be yet harder of digestion, and do hardlier and slowlier descend.
- B They be of temperature meanly hot, and somewhat dry, being withall not a little binding: whereupon also they do not onely staie the fluxes of the belly, but also all issues of bloud, especially from the mother or bladder.
- C The rootes of Pease Earthnut stoppeth the belly, and the inordinate course of womens sickness.

*Of milke Vetch. Chap. 502.*

✱ *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of herbes contained vnder the title of *Astragalus*, whether I may without breach of promise made in the beginning insert them among the *Legumina*, pulses, or herbie plants, it is doubtfull: but seeing the matter is disputable, I thinke it not amisse to suffer them thus to passe, vntill some other shall finde a place more conuenient and agreeing vnto them in neighbourhood.

1 *Astragalus lusitanicus Clusij.*  
Portingale milke Vetch.



2 *Astragalus Syriacus.*  
Assyrian milke Vetch.



✱ *The*



## \* The description.

1 The first kinde of *Astragalus* hath reddish stalkes, a cubite high, a finger thicke, somewhat crested or furrowed, and couered ouer with an hairie mossines; which diuide themselues into sundry small branches, beset with leaues, consisting of sundry little leaues set vpon a middle rib, like the wilde Vetch, sauing that euery small leafe is fashioned like a Butchers knife; placed on the smal pliant branches like feathers, which are likewise couered ouer with a woolie hoariness; in taste astringent at the first, but afterwards burning hot: among these leaues come forth many small white flowers, in fashion like the flowers of Lupines, which before their opening seeme to be somewhat yellow: the roote is marnellous great and large, considering the smalnesse of the plant, for sometimes it groweth to the bignesse of a mans arme, keeping the same bignesse for the space of a spanne in length, and after diuiderh it selte into two or more forkes or branches, blacke without and wrinckled; white within, hard and woodie, and in taste vnpleasant, which being dried becommeth harder then an horne.

2 The second kinde of *Astragalus* is a rare and galant plant, and may well be termed *Planta Leguminosa*, by reason that it is accounted for a kinde of *Astragalus*, resembling the same in the similitude of his stalkes and leaues, as also in the thicknesse of his rootes, and the creeping and foulding thereof; and is garnished with a most thicke and pleasant comliness of his delectable red flowers, growing vp together in great tufts, which are very seemely to behold.

There hath beene some controuersie about this thirde kinde, which I am not willing to prosecute or enter into: it may very well be *Astragalus* of *Mathiolus* his description, or else his *Polygala*, which both exceeding well resemble the true *Astragalus*: his small stalkes growe a foote high, beset with leaues like *Cicer* or *Galega*, but that they are somewhat lesser: among which come forth small Pease like flowers, of an Orenge colour, very pleasant in sight: the roote is tough and flexible, of a finger thicke.

The fourth is called of *Mutonius* and other learned Herbarists *Astragaloides*, for that it resemblenth the true *Astragalus*, which groweth a cubite high, and in shewe resemblenth Liquorice: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalks, in shape like the Pease bloome, of a faire purple colour, which turne into small blacke cods when they be ripe: the roote is tough and very long, creeping vpon the vpper part of the earth, and of a woodie substance.

## \* The place.

They grow amongst stones, in open places, or as *Oribasius* writeth, in places subiect to windes, and couered with snow: *Dioscorides* copies do ad, in shadowie places; it groweth plentifully in Pheneacitie in Arcadia, as *Galen* and *Pliny* report: in *Dioscorides* his copies there is reade, in Memphis citie of Arcadia; but Memphis is a citie of Egypt, and in Arcadia there is none of that name: some of them grow in my garden, and in sundry other places in England wilde; they growe in the meadowes neere Cambridge, where the scholers vse to sport themselues: they grow also in sundrie places of Essex, as about Dunmow and Clare, and many other places of that countrey.

## \* The time.

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and their seede is ripe in September.

## \* The names.

Milke Vetch is called of *Mathiolus* *Polygala*, but not properly; of most it is called *Astragalus*: in Spanish *Garauancillos*: in the Portingales toong *Alphabeca*: in Dutch *Cleyne Ciceren*.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

*Astragalus* as *Galen* saith, hath astringent or binding rootes, and therefore it is of the number A those Simples, that are not a little drying; for it glueth and healeth vp old vlcers, and staieth the fluxe of the belly, if they be boiled in wine and drunke: the same things also touching the vertues of *Astragalus* *Dioscorides* hath mentioned, the roote saith he, being drunke in wine staieth the laske, and prouoketh vrine, being dried and cast vpon old vlcers, it cureth them; it likewise procureth great store of milke in cattle that do eate thereof, whence it tooke his name.

It stoppeth bleeding, but it is with much adoo beaten, by reason of his hardnes.

B



## Of Kidney Vetch. Chap. 503.

## \* The kindes.

**A** *Anthyllis* (according to *Dioscorides*) is of two sorts, the one is like to the Lentill; the other to the ground Pine.

1 *Anthyllis leguminosa*.  
Kidney Vetch.

2 *Stella leguminosa*.  
Starrie Kidney Vetch.



## \* The description.

1 **K**idney Vetch hath a stalke of the height of a cubite, diuiding it selfe into other branches; whereon do grow long leaues, made of diuers leaues, like those of the Lentill, couered as it were with a soft white downinesse: the flowers on the tops of the stalkes, of a yellow colour, verie many ioined together, as it were in a spokie rundle; after which grow vp little cods, in which is contained small feede: the roote is slender, and of a woodie substance.

2 The Starrie Kidney Vetch; called *Stella leguminosa*, or according to *Cortusius Arcturo*, hath many small flexible tough branches, full of small knots or knees: from whence springeth forth one long small leafe, like Birds foote, but bigger: from the bosome of those leaues come forth little tender stems, on the ends whereof do growe small yellowe flowers, which are very slender, and soon vaded, like vnto them of *Lampsana*: these flowers turne into small sharp pointed cods, standing one distant from another, like the diuisions of a starre, or as though it consisted of little hornes wherein is contained small blacke feedes: the roote is tough and deeply growing in the ground.

Ther



There is another sort of Kidney Vetch called Birdes foote, or *Ornithopodium*, which hath verie many small and tender branches, trailing heere and there close vpon the ground, set full of small and soft leaues, of a whitish Greene, in shape like the leaues of the wilde Vetch, but a great deale les- ser, and finer, almost like small feathers: amongst which the flowers do growe, that are verie small, yellowish, and sometime whitish; which being vaded, there come in place thereof little crooked cods, fve or sixe growing together, which in shew and shape are like vnto a small birds foote, and each and euery cod resembling a clawe; in which are inclosed small seede like that of Turneps.

There is also another kinde of *Ornithopodium*, or Birdes foote, called small Birds foote, which is very like vnto the first, but that it is much lesser: the branches or sprigs growe not aboue a hand or halfe an hand high, spreading themselues vpon the ground with his small leaues and branches, in maner of the lesser *Arachus*: the flowers are like vnto those of *Coronata Melilotus*.

\* *The place.*

These plants I found growing vpon Hampstead Heath neer London, right against the Beacon, vpon the right hand as you go from London, neere vnto a grauell pit; they growe also vpon blacke Heath, in the high way leading from Greenwich to Charleton, within halfe a mile of the towne.

\* *The time.*

They flower from Iune to the middle of September.

\* *The names.*

I cannot finde any other name for these plants; but *Ornithopodium*: the first is called in English great Birds foote, the second small Birds foote.

\* *The nature and vertues.*

These herbes are not vsed either in meate or medicine, that I know of as yet; but they are verie A good foode for cattle, and procure good store of milke, whereupon some haue taken them for kinds of *Polygala*.

*Of blacke milke Tare. Chap. 504.*

*Glaux Dioscoridis.*

*Dioscorides his milke Tare.*



\* *The description.*

THE true *Glaux* of *Dioscorides* hath very ma- ny tough & woodie branches, trailing vpon the ground, set full of small leaues, in shape like the common *Glaux*, but a great deale smaller, resembling the leaues of Tares, but rather like Birdes foote, of a verie graie colour: amongst which come forth knoppie and scalie or chassic heads, very like the Medowe Trefeile, of a faire purple colour: the roote is exceeding long and woodie, which the picture doth not expresse and set forth.

The common or best knowne *Glaux* hath ma- ny long, tough & flexible branches, proceeding immediately from a thicke and tough roote, growing very deepe into the ground; and leaues consisting of sundry small leaues, set vpon both sides of a small rib, each leafe standing opposite one against another, euen like the leaues of Li- quorice, but smaller, of a grayish Greene colour aboue, but vnderneath of a skie colour, called in Latine *Glaucus color*, or like the eie of a Lion or Owle, whereof it tooke his name: the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, in shape like *Gale- ga*, but of a purple colour; which being past, there succeedeth a small bunch of straight cods, whose points or ends stand vpriht full of seede, in taste like Pulse or Vetches.



\* *The place.*

*Glaux vulgaris* or the common *Glaux*, groweth in sundry places neer the sea coastes, as at Landimer Lading, and sundry other places.

The true *Glaux* groweth vpon Barton hill, fower miles from Lewton in Bedfordshire, vpon both the sides of the declination of the hill.

\* *The time.*

These plants do flower and flourish about Midsomer.

\* *The names.*

These plants haue in times past beene called *Glaux .i. folia habens glauca, siue pallentia*, that is, ha-ving skie coloured, or pale leaues.

Sithens that in times past, some haue counted *Glaux* among the kinds of *Polygala*, or Milkwoorts, we may therefore call the first kinde of *Glaux*, blacke Milkwoort, the second white Milkwoort.

\* *The nature.*

These herbes are drie in the second degree.

\* *The vertues.*

A The feedes of the common *Glaux* are in vertue like the Lentils, but not so much astringent: they stop the fluxe of the belly, drie vp the moisture of the stomacke, and ingender store of milke.

*Of red Fitchling, Medick Fitch, and Cockes head. Chap. 505.*

1 *Onobrychis siue Caput Gallinaceum.*  
Medick Fitchling, or Cockes head.



2 *Onobrychis flore purpureo.*  
Purple Cockes head.

\* *The description.*

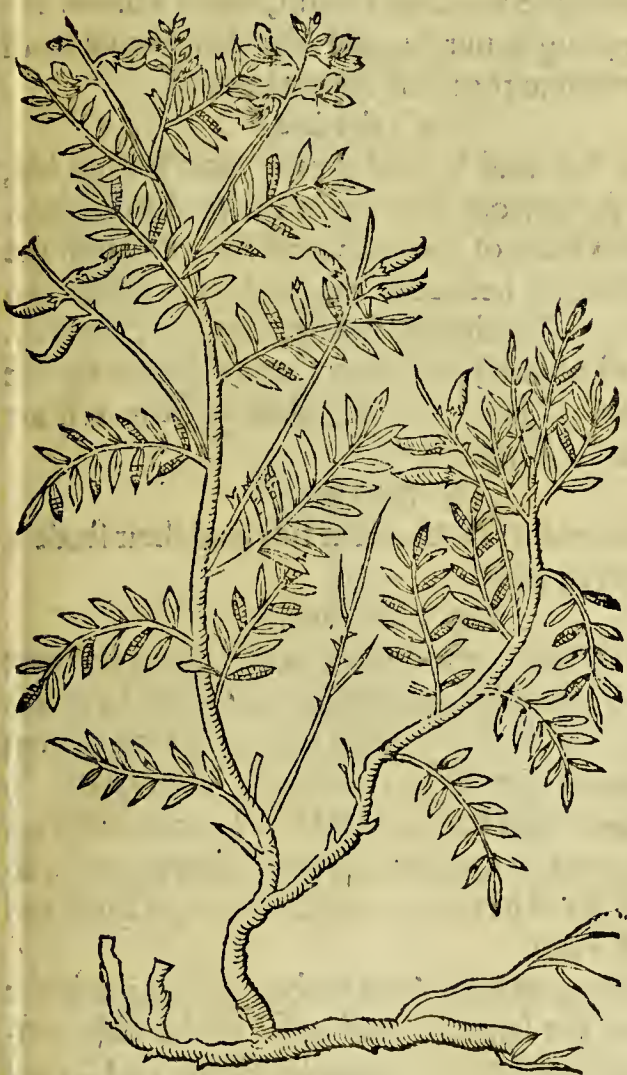
1 **T**He first kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many small and vinie pliant branches, ramping and creeping through and about bushes, or whatsoeuer it groweth neere vnto: the leaues and al the rest of the pulse or plant, is very like vnto the wilde Vetch or Tare: the flowers grow at the top of small naked stalkes, in shape like the Pease bloome, but of a purple colour laide ouer with blue, which turne into small round pricklie huskes, that are nothing else but the seede.

2 The



2 The second kinde of Fitchling or Cocks head, of *Clusius* his description, hath very many stalks, especially when it is growen to an old plant, round, hard, and leaning to the ground like the other Pulses; and leaues very like *Galega*, or the wilde Vetch, of a bitter taste and lothsome saour: among which come forth small and round stems, at the endes whereof do growe flowers spike fashion, three inches long, in shape like those of the great *Lagopus*, or Meadow Trefoile, but longer, of an excellent shining purple colour, but without smell; after which there follow small cods, containing little hard and blacke seede, in taste like the Vetch. The roote is great and long, hard and of a woodie substance, spreading it selfe far abroad, and growing very deepe into the ground.

3 *Onobrychis* 2. *Clusij*.  
Blew Medicke Fitch.



4 *Onobrychis* 3. *Clusij* flore pallido.  
Pale coloured Medicke Fitch.



\* The description.

3 The third kinde of Fitchling or Cocks head, hath from a tough, small and woodie roote, many Vinie branches growing a cubite high, full of knots, ramping and creeping on the ground. The leaues are like the former, but smaller and shorter: among which come forth small tender stems, whereupon do growe little flowers like those of the Tare, but of a blew colour tending to purple. The flowers being vaded, there come the small cods, which containe little blacke seed like a kidney, of a blacke colour.

4 The fourth kinde of Fitchling hath firme greene hard stalkes a cubite and a halfe high, whereupon growe leaues like to the wilde Tare or *Galega*, but smaller and somewhat hairie, bitter and vnpleasant in taste, and in the end somewhat sharpe. At the top of the stalkes come forth long spiked flowers, of a pale colour, and in shape like those of the second kinde; which being vaded, there follow small bottle cods, wherein is contained little black seede like the seede of Fene greeke, but smaller. The roote is thicke and hard, and of a woodie substance, and lasting very long.

Xxx 4

5 *Onobrychis*



5 *Onobrychis montana* A. Clusg.  
Mountaine Medick Fetch.



\* *The description.*

5 The fift kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many grosse and woodie stalkes; proceeding immediately from a thicke, fat, and fleshie tough roote; the vpper part of which are small, rounde, and pliant, garnished with little leaues like those of Lentils, or rather *Tragacantha*, somewhat soft, and couered ouer with a woolly hairines: among which come forth little long and naked stems, eight or nine inches long, whereon do growe many small flowers of the fashion of the Vetch or Lentill, but of a blew colour tending to purple, and after them come small cods, wherein the seede is contained.

\* *The place.*

The first and second growe vpon Barton hill, fower miles from Lewton in Bedfordshire, vpon both the sides of the hill; and likewise vpon the grassie balkes betweene the landes of corne two miles from Cambridge, nere vnto a water mill towards London; and diuers other places by the way from London to Cambridge: the rest are strangers in England.

\* *The time.*

These plants do flower in Iuly, and their seede is ripe shortly after.

\* *The names.*

It is ἀνώνυμος, or without a name among the later writers: the olde and ancient phisitions do call it ἀνὸρρυχίς: for all those things that are found written in *Dioscorides* or *Pliny* concerning *Onobrychis*, do

especially agree heereunto, *Dioscorides* writeth thus; *Onobrychis* hath leaues like a Lentill, longer; a stalke a span high; a crimson flower; a little roote: it groweth in moist and vntilled places: and *Plinie* in like maner; *Onobrychis* hath the leaues of a Lentill, somewhat longer, a red flower, a small and slender roote: it groweth about springs or fountaines of water.

All which things and euery particular are in this ἀνώνυμος, or namelesse herbe, as it is manifest: and therefore it is not to be doubted at all, but that the same is *Onobrychis* of the olde writers: it may be called in English red Fetchling, or as some suppose Medicke Fitch, or Cockes head.

\* *The temperature.*

These herbes as *Galen* hath written in his bookes of the faculties of simple medicines doe rarifie or make thinne and waste away.

\* *The vertues.*

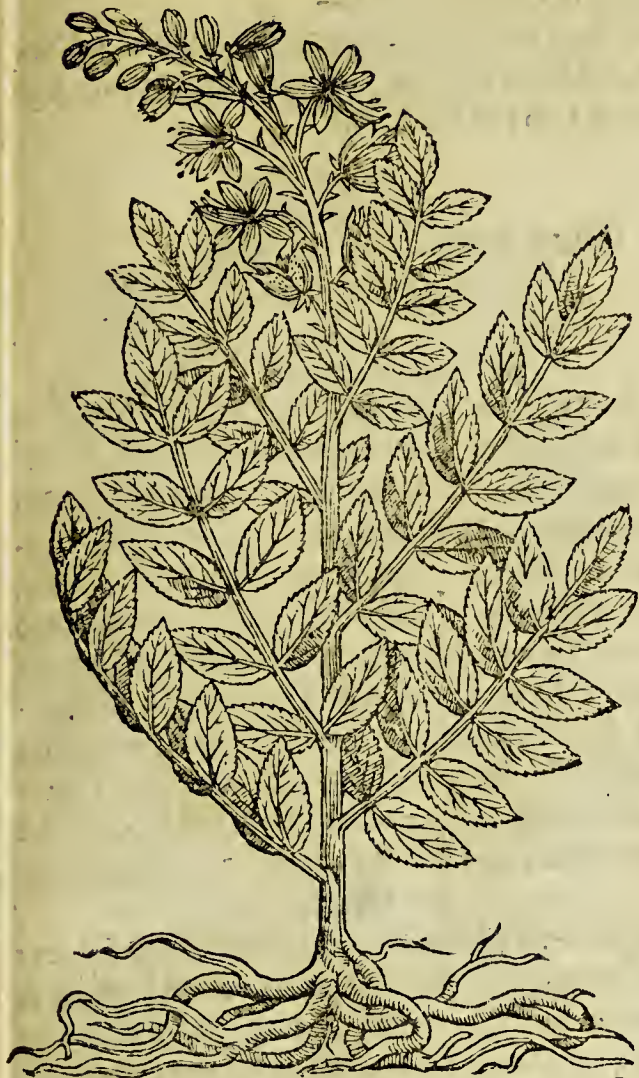
- A Therefore the leaues thereof when it is greene, being but as yet laide vpon hard swellings, waxen carnels in maner of a salve doth waste and consume them away, but being dried and drunke in wine they cure the strangurie; and laide on with oile it procureth sweate.
- B Which things also concerning *Onobrychis* *Dioscorides* hath in these words set downe: the herbe stamped and applied wasteth away hard swellings of the kernels; but being drunke with wine it helpeth the strangurie, and rubbed on with oile it causeth sweatings.



## Of bastard Dittanie. Chap. 506.

*Fraxinella.*

Bastard Dittanie.



## \* The description.

**B**astard Dittanie is a verie rare and galant plant, hauing many browne stalks, somewhat rough, diuided into sundrie small branches; garnished with leaues like Liquorice, or rather like the leaues of the Ash Tree, but blacker, thicker, & more full of iuice, of an vnpleasant sauour: among which growe flowers, consisting of fine whitish leaues stripped with red, whereof one which groweth vndermost, hangeth downe lowe; but the fower which growe vppermost, growe more stiffe and vpright: out of the midst of this flower cometh forth a Tassell, which is like a beard, hanging also downwards; and somewhat turning vp at the lower end: which being vaded, there come in place fower huskes ioined together, much like the huskes or cods of Columbines, somewhat rough without, slimie to handle, & of a lothsome sauour; almost like the smell of a goate; whereupon some Herbarists haue called it *Tragium*: in the cods are contained small blacke shining feedes like Peonie feedes in colour: the rootes are white, a finger thicke, one twisting or knotting within another, in taste somewhat bitter.

There is another kinde heereof growing in my garden, not very much differing; the leaues of the one are greater, greener, harder, and sharper pointed; of the other blacker, not so hard, nor so sharpe pointed: the flowers also heereof be something more bright coloured, and of the other a little redder.

## \* The place.

Bastard Dittany groweth wilde in the mountaines of Italy, and Germanie, and I haue it growing in my garden.

## \* The time.

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly: and the seede is ripe in the end of August.

## \* The names.

The later Herbarists name it *Fraxinella*, most *καυακισκος*, as though they should say *Humilis Fraxinus*, or a lowe ashe: in English bastard or false Dittanie: the shops call it *Dictamnus*, and *Diptamnus*, but not truely, and vse oftentimes the rootes heereof in steede of the right Dittanie. That it is not the right Dittanie it is better knowne then needfull at all to be confuted, and it is as euident that the same is not *Dioscorides* his *Pseudodictamnus*, or bastard Dittany: but it is plaine to be a kinde of *Tragium* of the old writers, wherewith it seemeth to agree in shewe, but not in substance.

## \* The temperature.

The roote of bastard Dittanie is hot and drie in the second degree, it is of a wasting, attenuating, and opening facultie.

## \* The vertues.

It bringeth downe the menses, it also bringeth away the birth and afterbirth; it helpeth colde A diseases of the matrix: and it is reported to be good for those that haue ill stomackes and are short winded.

They say also, that it is profitable against the stings and bitings of venomous serpents; B against deadly poisons, against contagious and pestilent diseases, and that it is with good successe mixed with counterpoisons.



The feede of Bastarde Dittanie taken in the quantitie of a dram is good against the strangurie, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone in the bladder, and driueth it forth.

The like vertue hath the leaues and iuice taken after the same sort, and being applied outwardly, it draweth thornes and splinters out of the flesh.

The roote taken with a little Rubarbe, killeth and driueth forth woormes.

*Dioscorides* reporteth, that the wilde Goates being striken with darts or arrowes, will eate *Dictam*, and thereby cause them to fall out of their bodies, which is ment of the right *Dictam*, though *Dodonæus* reporteth that this plant will do the like, (which I do not belecue.)

### Of land Caltrops. Chap. 507.

*Tribulus terrestris.*  
Land Caltrops.



#### \* The description.

**L** Ande Caltrops hath long branches full of joints, spread abroad upon the ground, garnished with many leues set vpon a middle rib, after the maner of Fetches: among which grow little yellow flowers, consisting of five small leaues, like vnto the flowers of Tormentill: I neuer sawe the plant beare yellowe, but white flowers, agreeing with the description of *Dodonæus* in each respect, save in the colour of the flowers, which do turne into small square fruite, rough, and full of prickles, wherein is a small kernell or seede: the roote is white and full of strings.

#### \* The place.

It groweth plentifully in Spaine in the fieldes: it is hurtfull to corne, but yet as *Plinie* saith, it is rather to be accounted among the diseases of corne, then among the plagues of the earth: it is also found in most places of Italy and Fraunce; I founde it growing in a moist meadow adioining to the woode or Parke of Sir *Fraunces Carewe*, neere Croidon, not farre from London, and not else where: from whence I brought plants for my garden.

#### \* The time.

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly: the fruite is ripe in August.

#### \* The names.

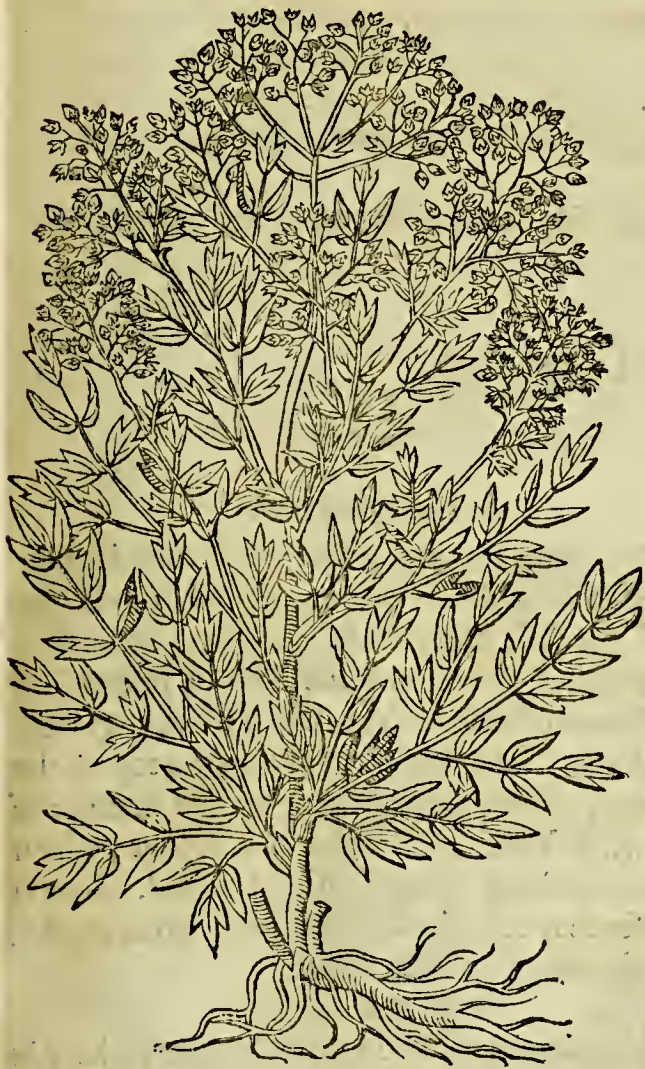
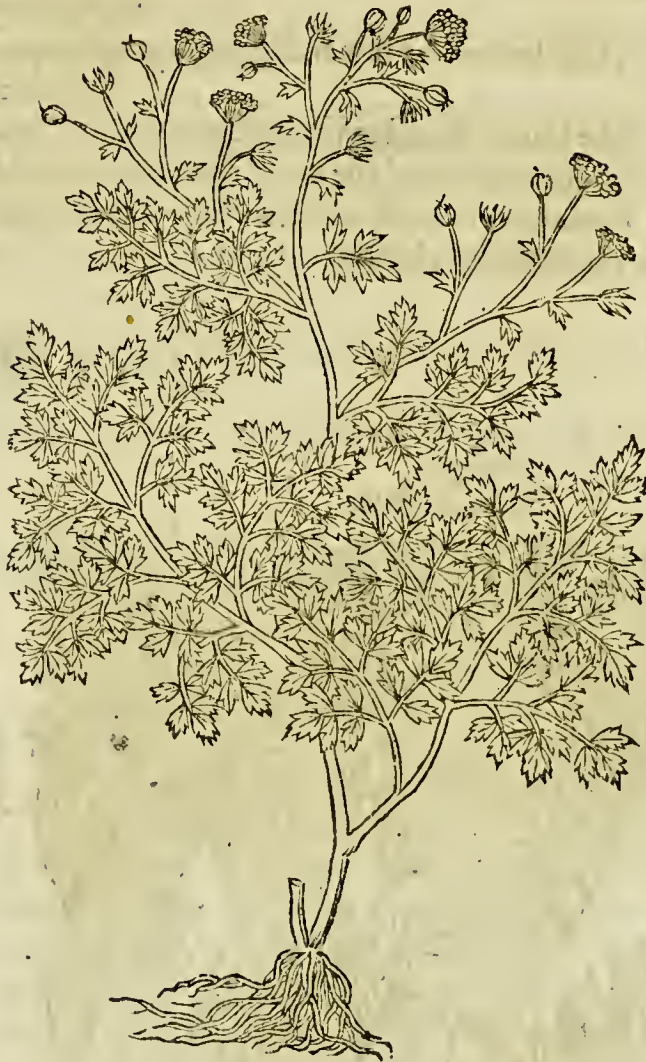
It is called in Greeke *τρίβλος*: and in Latine *Tribulus*, and that it may differ from the other, which groweth in the water, it is named *τρίβλος χερσαίος*, or *Tribulus terrestris*: it may be called in English Land Caltrops, of the likenes which the fruite hath with Caltrops, that are instruments of warre cast in the way to annoie the feete of the enemies horses, as is before remembred in the water *Saligot*.

#### \* The temperature and vertues.

- A In this Lande Caltrops there is an earthy and colde qualitie abounding, which is also binding, as *Galen* writeth.
- B The fruite thereof being drunke by reason it is of thinne parts, wasteth away stones in the kidneies.
- C Land Caltrops saith *Dioscorides* being drunke to the quantitie of a French crowne waight, and also applied, cureth the bitings of the viper.
- D And if it be drunke with wine, it is a remedie against poisons: the decoction thereof sprinkled about killeth fleas.



## Of bastard Rubarbe. Chap. 508.

1 *Thaliectrum*, siue *Thaliectrum mains*.  
Great bastard Rubarbe.2 *Thaliectrum minus*.  
Small bastard Rubarbe.

## \* The description.

1 The great *Thaliectrum* or bastarde Rubarbe, hath large leaues, parted or diuided into diuers other small leaues, somewhat snipt about the edges, of a blacke or darke Greene colour: the stalkes are crested or straked, of a purple colour, growing to the height of two cubits: at the top whereof grow many small and hairie white flowers, and after them come small narrowe husks, like little cods, fower or fiue growing together: the roote is yellow, long, rounde, and knottie, dispersing it selfe farre abroad, on the vpper face of the earth.

2 The small bastard Rubarbe is verie like vnto the precedent, but that it is altogether lesfer: his stalkes are a spanne or a foote long; his leaues be thinne and tender; the roote fine and slender: the little flowers grow together in small bundles, or tufts, of a light yellow colour, almost white, and are of a greenous saour.

## \* The place.

These plants do growe alongst the ditch sides leading from Kentish streete vnto Saint Thomas Warrings, the place of execution, on the right hande; they growe vpon the Thames bankes, leading from Blacke Wall to Woolwich, neere London, and in sundry other places also.

## \* The time.

The flower for the most part in Iuly and August.

\* The



## \* The names.

Diuers of the later herbarists do call it *Pigamum*, as though it were *μῦραρον*, that is, Rue; wherupon also most call it *Rutapalustris*, or Fen Rue: others *Pseudo-Rhabarbarum*, and *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, by reason of the yellow colour of the roote. But neither of their iudgements is greatly to be esteemed of: they iudge better that would haue it to be *Thalietrum*, which *Dioscorides* describeth to haue leaues something flatter than those of Coriander, and the stalke like that of Rue, vpon which the leaues do growe. *Pena* calleth it *Thalietrum*, *Thaliſtrum*, and *Ruta pratensis*: in English bastard Rubarbe, or English Rubarbe: which names are taken of the colour, and taste of the rootes.

## \* The temperature.

These herbes are hot and drie of complexion.

## \* The vertues.

- A The leaues of bastard Rubarbe, with other potherbes, do somewhat mooue the belly.
- B The decoction of the roote doth more effectually.
- C *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues being stamped do perfectly cure old vlcers. *Galen* addeth, that they drie without biting.

## Of Goates Rue. Chap. 509.

Galega.  
Goates Rue.



## \* The description.

**G**alega or Goates Rue, hath round harde stalks set full of leaues, displaid or winged abroad, euery leafe consisting of sundrie small leaues, set vpon a slender rib, resembling the leaues of the field Vetch or Tare, but greater and longer. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, clustering together after the manner of the wilde Vetch, of a light skie colour, which turne into long cods, small and round, wherein the seede is contained. The roote is great, thicke, rough, and of a white colour.

## \* The place.

It groweth plentifully in Italie euery where in fat grounds, and by rivers sides: it groweth likewise in my garden.

## \* The time.

It flowreth in Iuly and August.

## \* The names.

The Italians call it *Galega*, and *Ruta Capraria*; diuers name it corruptly *Gralega*, *Hieronymus Fracastorius* calleth it *Herba Galleca*: the Hetruscians *Lauanese*; & it is also called by diuers other names in sundrie places of Italie, as *Gesner* saith, as are *Castracane*, *Lauanna*, *Thorina*, or *Taurina*, *Martanica*, *Sarracena*, *Capragina*, *Herbanesa*, *Fœnum grecum sylvestre*, and as *Brasauolus* witnesseth, *Giarga*. It is named in English Italian Fitch, and Goates Rue.

Some iudge, that the olde Phisitions were wont to cal it *Onobrychis*, others *Glauce*, diuers would haue it to be *Polemonium*, but not so much *Petr. And. Mathiolus* in his commentaries, as euery one of the descriptions mentioned by *Dioscorides* do gainsay them; as also those, who thinke that *Galega* is *Polygalon*, and that the name of *Galega* came of *Polygalon*, the very description also of *Polygalon* is against them: for *Galega* is higher and greater, than that it may be called a little shrub, onely of an hand breadth high.

\* The



\* *The temperature.*

This plant is in a meane temperature betweene hot and cold.

\* *The vertues.*

Goates Rue is a singular herbe against all venome and poyson, and against wormes, to kill and drive them forth, if the iuice be giuen to little children to drinke.

It is of like vertue if it be fried with Lineseede oyle, and bound vpon the chilles nauell.

It is ministred vnto children which are possessed with the falling euill, a spoonefull euery morning in milke.

Being boiled in vineger, and drunke with a little Treacle, it is very good against the infection of the plague, especially if the medicine be taken within twelue howers.

The herbe it selfe is eaten, being boyled with flesh, as we vse to eate Cabbage and other woorts, and likewise in fallads, with oyle, vineger, and pepper, as we do eate boyled Spinage, and such like. Which is most excellent, being so eaten against all poyson and pestilence, and venemous infirmitie whatsoeuer, and procureth sweate.

It also healeth the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts, if either the iuice or the herbe stamped be laid vpon the wounds.

Halfe an ounce of the iuice inwardly taken is reported to helpe those that are troubled with conuulsions, crampes, and all other the diseases aforesaid.

The feedes do feede pullen exceedingly, and causeth them to yeelde greater store of eggs than ordinary.

## Of Plinie his Leadwoort. Chap. 510.

*Plumbago Plinij.*  
Leadwoort.

\* *The description.*

**D**entaria or Dentillaria, hath offended in the superlatiue degree, in that he hath hid himselfe like a runnagate soldier, when the assault should haue beene giuen vnto the plant *Lepidium*, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde. But if the fault be mine, as without question it is, I craue pardon for the ouersight, and do intreate thee gentle reader to censure me with fauour, whereby I may more boldly insert it in this place, rather than to leaue it vntouched. The learned of Narbone, especially *Rondeletius*, haue not without good cause accounted this goodly plant for a kinde thereof, because the whole plant is of a biting taste, and a burning facultie, and that in such extremitie, that it will raise blisters vpon a mans hand: for which cause some of the learned sort haue accounted it *Plinies Molybdana*, or *Aegineta* his *Lepidium*; but the new herbarists call it *Dentaria*, or *Dentillaria Rondeletij*, who made the like vse hereof, as he did of *Pyrethrum*, and such burning plants, to appease the immoderate paine of the too-hach and such like. This plant hath great thicke tough rootes, of a woodie substance, from whence spring vp long and tough stalkes two cubites high, confusedly garnished and beset with long leaues, in colour like Woad, of a sharp and biting taste. The flowers growe at the top of



the stalkes of a purple colour; which being past, there succede close, glistering and hairie huskes, wherein is contained small blackish feede.

\* *The*



## \* The place.

*Pena* reporteth that *Dentillaria* groweth about Rome, nigh the hedges and corne fieldes: it likewise groweth in my garden in great plenty.

## \* The time.

It flowreth in Iuly and August.

## \* The names.

Leadwoort is called *Molybdana*, *Plumbago* *Plinij*, & *Dentillaria* *Rond: letij*: in Italian *Crepanella*, the Romaines *Herba S. Antonij*: in Illyria *Cucurida*: in English Leadwoort.

## \* The temperature.

*Dentillaria* is of a causticke qualitic.

## \* The vertues.

A It helpeth the toothach, especially if it be holden in the hand some small while.

## Of Rue, or herbe Grace. Chap. 511.

R *Ruta hortensis*.  
Garden Rue.



2 *Ruta sylvestris graecolens*.  
Stinking wilde Rue.



## \* The description.

**G**arden Rue or planted Rue, is a shrub full of branches, now and then a yard high, or higher: the stalkes whereof are couered with a whitish barke, the branches are more Greene: the leaues heereof consist of diuers parts, and be diuided into wings, about which are certaine little ones, of an odde number, something broad, more long then round, smooth and somewhat fat, of a graie colour, or greenish blue: the flowers in the tops of the branches are of a pale yellow, consisting of fower little leaues, something hollow: in the middle of which standeth vp a little head or button



button fower squared, seldome five squared, containing as many little coffers, as it hath corners, being compassed about with diuers little yellow threds: out of which hang pretie fine tips of one colour; the seede groweth in the little coffers: the roote is woodie, and fastned with many strings: this Rue hath a very strong and ranke smell, and a biting taste.

2 The second being the wild or mountain Rue, called *Ruta sylvestris*, is verie like to garden Rue, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, seede, colour, taste, and sauour, sauing that euery little leafe hath smaller cuts, and is much narrower: the whole plant dieth at the approch of winter, being an annuall plant, and must either stande till it do sowe himselfe, or else must be sowed of others.

3 *Ruta sylvestris minima.*  
The smallest wilde Rue.



4 *Ruta montana.*  
Mountaine Rue.



\* The description.

3 This plant is likewise a wilde kinde of Rue, and of all the rest the smallest, and yet more virulent, biting, and stinking then anie of the rest: the whole plant is of a whitish pale greene, agreeing with the last before mentioned in each respect, saue in greatnes, and in that the venomous fumes or vapours that come from this small wilde Rue, are more noisome and hurtfull then the former.

4 There is another wilde Rue growing vpon the mountaines of Sauoie and other places adioining, hauing a great thicke roote: from which do arise many shootes or stalkes, whereon do growe leaues very thicke and fat, parted into diuers sections, resembling the leaues of Stone crop, of a strong and stinking smell: the flowers grow on the tops of the stalkes, consisting of fower small yellowe leaues: the feedes are like the other.

Harmala



5 *Harmala.*

Wilde Rue with white flowers.

\* *The description.*

5 Harmell is one of the wilde Rues; it bringeth forth immediately from the roote diuers little stalkes of a cubite high: whereupon doe growe greene leaues diuerslie cutte into long peeces, longer and narrower then those of the wilde strong smelling Rue: the flowers be white, composed of five white leaues: the fruit is three square, bigger then that of the planted Rue, in which the seedelieth: the roote is thicke, long, and blackish: this Rue in hot countries hath a maruellous strong smell, in cold countries not so.

\* *The place.*

Garden Rue ioieth in sunnie and open places, it prospereth in rough and brickie ground, and among ashes, it can in no wise away with dung.

The wilde are founde on mountaines in hot countries, as in Cappadocia, Galatia, and in diuers provinces of Italy & Spaine; and on the hills of Lancashire and Yorke.

Pliny saith, that there is such friendship betweene it and the Figge tree, that it prospereth nowhere so well as vnder the Figge tree. The best for Phisickes vse is that which groweth vnder the Figge tree, as *Dioscor.* saith; the cause is alleaged by *Plutarch* in the first booke of his *Symposiacks* or feasts: for he saith, that it becommeth more sweet and milde in taste, by reason it taketh as it were some part of the sweetenesse of the Figge tree,

whereby the ouer ranke qualitie of the Rue is alaide; vnlesse it be that the Figge tree whilst it draweth nourishment vnto it selfe, it likewise withall draweth away the ranknes of the Rue.

\* *The time.*

They flower in these colde countries in Iuly and August; in other countries sooner.

\* *The names.*

The first which is *Hortensis Ruta*, garden Rue: in high Dutch *Rauten*: in lowe Dutch *Ruſite*: the Italians and Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: in Spanishe *Aruda*: in French *Rue de Iardin*: in English Rue, and herbe Grace.

Wilde Rue is called in Greeke *ῥαυον*, *Peganon*: in Latine *Ruta syluestris*, or wilde Rue: in Galatia and Cappadocia *ῥαυον*: of diuers *Harmala*: of the Arabians *Harmel*: of the Syrians *Besara*.

\* *The temperature.*

Rue is hot and drie in the later end of the thirde degree: and wilde Rue in the fourth: it is of thinne and subtile parts, it wasteth and consumeth winde; it cutteth and digesteth grosse and tough humours.

\* *The vertues.*

A. Rue or herbe Grace, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the sicknes, expelleth the dead childe and afterbirth, being inwardly taken, or the decoction drunk; and is good for the mother, being but onely smelled vnto; whereunto *Macer* addeth in these verses,

*Tuſſi ſi bibitur compeſcit, menſtrua purgat;*

*Si coquis hanc in aqua, cui vinum iunxeris acre*

*Compeſcit talis decoctio tormina ventris.*

*Pulmones iuuat & pectus, morboq; medetur.*

*Coſtarum, quem pleuriſis vocat attica lingua.*

*Arthreticos, Scyaſanque iuuat, febrisque medetur.*

*Haſta &c.*



It staies the cough if it be drunke,  
 It clenfeth monthly flowres;  
 If you it feethe in water, and  
 Thereto put \*wine that scoures;  
 Such broth doth staie the belly gripes.  
 It helpeth brest and loong;  
 It cures the sicknes of the sides,  
 Cald \*Pleurisie in Greeke toong. \*Pleurisie  
 The gout and the sciatica,  
 And agues it doth cure;  
 If it be drunke: and other things,  
 As writers do assure.

Plinie saith in his 20. booke 13. chapter, that it openeth the matrix, and bringeth it into her right place, if the belly all ouer, and the share (the brest say the old false copies) be annointed therewith: being tempered with honie, it is a remedie against the inflammation and swelling of the stones, proceeding of long abstinence from yenerie, called of our English Mountibankes, the Coltes cuill, if it be boiled with Barrows greace, Baie leaues, and the powders of Fenugreeke and Linseede be added therto, and applied pultis wise, whereupon the Poet hath thus written:

*Hac etiam testes poteris curare tumentes,  
 Cum folijs Lauri bene tritam, si superaddas.*

With this likewise you may restore the cods when as they swell,  
 If thereunto you put Baie leaues, all brused very well.

It taketh away the cruditie or rawnes of the humours, and likewise windines, and olde paines of the stomacke; whereupon Macer hath thus written:

*Piganon in Graecalingua quod Ruta vocatur,*

*Illius Antidoti confectio talis habetur:*

*Pondere iunge pari nitrum, piper, atque Cuminum*

*De tribus his, quantum de ruta,posito tantum:*

*Sed prius ex acri vino macerare Cuminum*

*Conuenit, in \*ferro post assati calefacto:* \*furno

*Omnia deinde simul bene trita ex melle iugabis.*

*Pectoris, & lateris, iecoris, renumque dolores*

*Hoc ex \*antidocurantur saepe comesto.* \*antidoto

*Extenuat bilem, mollit sine tormine ventrem.*

*Confortat stomachum, facit ut bene digerat escam.*

Rue, which in Greeke is called *Piganon*,

The making of his antidote heere warne each one:

Of Nitre, Pepper, and Cumine, like waight of all take you,

Put to as much of these same three in quantitie as Rue;

But first its meete you lay to soke in vineger your Cumine,

And after to be baked; put it in a heated ouen;

Then all together brused well, with honie you shall ioine:

The paines and sorenes of the brest, the liuer, sides, and loine,

And kidneyes helped are, by this good medicine eaten oft:

It makes thin choler, bellie free from gripes, it maketh soft:

Vnto the stomacke comfort great,

Causing it well to brooke it meate.

Rue boiled with vineger, remooueth gripings, it is good against the stich of the side and chest, D and shortnes of breath, vpon a colde cause, and also against the paine in the ioints and huckle bones.

The



E The oyle of it serueth for the purposes last recited: it taketh away the colicke and pangs in the guts, not onely in a clister, but also annointed vpon the places affected. But if this oyle be made of the oile pressed out of Lineseede, it will be so much the better, and of singular force to take away hard swellings of the spleene or milt.

F It is giuen with good successe against the dropsie, called in Greeke *catarrhus*, being applied to the belly in manner of a pultis; whereof the foresaid Poet addeth:

*Cum Caricis decocta diu, viniq; liquore,*  
*Prosunt Hydropicis, si sint superaddita nocte.*  
 With drie figs boilde if long it be, and iuice of wine, these two  
 Do helpe the dropsie if they be laid ouernight thereto.

G The herbe a little boyled or scalded, and kept in pickle, as we do vse Sampier, and eaten, quickeneth the sight: whereof is written:

*Nobilis est ruta, quia lumina reddit acuta:*  
*Auxilio rutae, vir lippe videbit acuta.*  
 Noble is Rue, because it makes the sight both sharpe and cleere;  
 With helpe of Rue, O beare-eyd man, thou shalt see far and neere.

H The same applied with honie and the iuice of Fennell, is a remedie against dim eies; whereof *Macer* speaketh thus:

*Et melius Marathri cum succo folle q; Galli,*  
*Melle q; si succus ex aquo iungitur eius,*  
*Inde q; sint oculi patientis saepe peruncti.*  
 And better with greene Fennell iuice, and of a cocke the gall,  
 And honie, if the iuice thereof alike be put of all,  
 And with it oft the patients eies annointing suffer shall.

I The iuice of Rue made hot in the rinde of a Pomegranate, and dropped into the eares, taketh away the paine thereof; whereof *Macer* hath thus written:

*In coriomali granati sitepefactum*  
*Auribus infundis, depelles inde dolorem.*  
 In a Pomegranate peeke the iuice lukewarme there to remaine,  
 If you powre into the eares you shall from thence driue quite the paine.

K Saint Antonies fire is quenched therewith; it killeth the shingles, and running vlcers and sores in the heads of yoong children, if it be tempered with Ceruse or white Lead, vineger, and oyle of Roses made into the forme of *Nutriton*, or *Triapharmachon*, whereof the Poet speaketh:

*Cum roseo miscens oleo, nec non et aceto*  
*Illius succum capitis curare dolorem*  
*(Quamuis immodicum) poteris hoc saepe perungens.*  
 With oyle of Rose and vineger, mingling the iuice of this,  
 The headach (though the same be great) you may helpe and not mis,  
 Annointing oftentimes the head therewith, as needfull is.

L *Dioscorides* saith, that Rue put vp in the nostrils staiech bleeding; whereof the Poet *Macer*:

*Naribus expressus si succus funditur eius,*  
*Sistit manantem bene desiccando cruorem.*  
 If that the iuice thereof crucht out be powrd into the nose,  
 It staies the streaming blood full well, by drying vp that flowes.

M Of whose opinion *Plinie* also is: when notwithstanding it is of power rather to procure bleeding, through the sharpe and biting qualitie that it hath.



The leaues of Rue beaten and drunke with wine, are an Antidote or medicine against poisons, as *N*  
*Plinie* teacheth.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that a twelue penie weight of the feede drunke in wine, is a counterpoyson O  
against deadly medicines, or the poyson of Wolfesbane, birdlime, Mushrooms or Toadstooles, the  
bitings of serpents, stinging of scorpions, spiders, bees, hornets, and waspes, and is reported, that if  
a man be annointed with the iuice of Rue, these will not hurt him; and that the serpent is driven  
away at the smell thereof when it is burned, in so much that when the Weefell is to fight with the  
serpent, the armeth hir selfe by the eating of Rue, against the might of the serpent: whereof the  
Poet *Macer*:

*Mustelaq; docent obistere posse venenis*  
*Mirifice rutam; comedunt quae primitus illam;*  
*Cum \* pugnare sunt cum serpentibus atris.* \* *pugnatura.*

And Weezels teach it can withstand strong poysons spite,  
Which when they are about with serpents blacke to fight,  
In woondrous sort do first of all, Rue nibble, eate and bite.

The leaues of Rue eaten with the kernels of Walnuts, or figs stamped together and made into a p  
masse or paaſte, is good against all euil aires, the pestilence or plague, resisteth poison and al venom;  
whereof the foresaid Poet hath thus written:

*Obstat pota mero, vel cruda comesta venenis;*  
*Hoc Mithridates rex Ponti saepe probauit,*  
*Qui ruta folijs viginti cum sale pauco,*  
*Et magnis nucibus binis, Caricisq; duabus*  
*Ieiunus vesci consurgens mane solebat.*  
*Armatusq; cibotali, quascunque veneno*  
*Quilibet insidias sibi tendere haud metuebat.*

Rue drunke with wine, or eaten rawe,  
withstandeth poysons strong;  
This *Mithridates* king of Pont  
ride oft and prooued long:  
Who vsed rising in the morne  
fasting and fresh to eate,  
A score Rue leaues and salt therewith,  
in quantitie not great:  
And armed with such meate as this  
feard not what snares soeuer  
By poysons any laid for him,  
to their vtmost endeuor.

Likewise *Salerna* in the treatise *De conseruanda valetudine* hath thus written:

*Allia, ruta pyra & raphanus cum Theriaca nux,*  
*Præstant Antidotum contra lethale venenum.*  
Garlicke, Rue, Peares, and Radish also,  
with Nuts likewise and Treacle,  
A fou'reigne medicine to vs do show,  
against deadly poyson an obstacle.

Vrging the same further saith thus:

*Salvia cum ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta.*  
That is,  
Sage and with it herbe Grace or Rue,  
Make drinks both safe and sound for you.



- Q Rue boiled with Dill, Fennell seede, and some Sugar, in sufficient quantitie of wine, swageth the torments and griping paines of the belly, the paines in the sides and breast, the difficultie of breathing, the cough, and stopping of the lungs, and helpeth such as are declining vnto a drop sic.
- R The iuice taken with Dill, as aforesaid, helpeth the cold fits of agues, and altereth their course: it helpeth the inflammation of the fundament and paines of the gut, called *Rectum intestinum*.
- S The iuice of Rue drunke with wine, purgeth women after their deliuerance, driving forth the secondine, the dead childe, and the vnnaturall birth.
- T Rue vsed very often either in meate or drinke, quencheth and drieth vp the naturall seede of generation, and the milke of those that giue sucke.
- V The oyle wherein Rue hath beene boyled, and infused for many daies together in the sunne, warmeth and chafeth all cold members if they be annointed therewith: also it prouoketh vrine, if the region of the bladder be annointed therewith.
- X If it be ministred in clisters, it expelleth windinesse, and the torsion or gnawing paines of the guts.
- Y The leaues of garden Rue boyled in water and drunken, causeth one to make water, prouoketh the termes, and stoppeth the laske.
- Z *Ruta syluestris* or wilde Rue, is much more vehement both in smell and operation, and therefore the more virulent and pernicious. For sometime it fumeth out a vapour or aire so hurtfull, that it scorcherh the face of him that looketh vpon it, raising vp blisters, wheales, and other accidents, it venometh their hands that touch it, which also will infect the face if it be touched with them before they be cleane washed: wherefore it is not to be admitted vnto meate or medicine.

*The end of the second Booke.*




# THE THIRD BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS:

Containing the description, place, time, names, nature and vertues of  
Trees, Shrubs, Bushes, Fruit-bearing plants, Rosins, Gums, Roses,  
Heath, Mosses: some Indian plants, and other rare plants  
not remembred in the Proeme to the first booke.


Also Mushrooms, Corall, and their  
seuerall kindes, &c.

## The Proeme.

AVING finished the treatise of herbes and plants in generall, vsed for meate, medicine,  
or sweete smelling vse, onely some few omitted for want of perfect instruction, and  
also being hindered by the slacknesse of the cutters or grauers of the figures, which  
wants we intend to supplie in this third and last part. The Tables, as well generall as  
particular shall be set forth in the end of this present volume.

## Of Roses. Chap. 1.

✱ The kindes.

HE plant of Roses, though it be a shrub full of prickles, yet it had beene more fit and  
conuenient to haue placed it with the most glorious flowers of the worlde, than to  
insert the same here among base and thornie shrubs: for the Rose doth deserue the  
chiefest and most principall place among all flowers whatsoever, being not onely  
esteemed for his beautie, vertues, and his fragrant and odoriferous smell; but also  
bicause it is the honor and ornament of our English Scepter, as by the coniunction appeereth in  
the vnitng of those two most royall houses of Lancaster and Yorke. Which pleasant flowers de-  
serue the chiefest place in Crownes and garlands, as out of *Anacreon Thus* a most ancient Greeke  
Poet, *Henricus Stephanus* hath translated in a gallant Latine verse:

*Rosa honor, desusq; florum,  
Rosi, cura, amorq; Veris.  
Rosa, calitus est voluptas,  
Rosis puer Cytheres  
Caput implicat coronis,  
Charitum Choros frequentans.*

Which is englished thus:

The Rose is the honor and beautie of flowres,  
The Rose is the care and loue of the spring,  
The Rose is the pleasure of th'auenly powres,  
The boy of faire *Venus*, *Cytheres* darling,  
Doth wrap his head round with garlands of Rose,  
When to the daunces of the Graces he goes.

*Augerius Busbeckius* speaking of the estimation and honor of the Rose, reporteth that the  
Turke can by no meanes endure to see the leaues of Roses fall to the ground, bicause that some of  
them haue dreamed, that the first or most ancient Rose did spring of the blood of *Venus*; and others  
of the Mahumetans say, that it sprang of the sweate of *Mahumet*.

Aaaa i

But



But there are many kindes of Roses differing either in the bignesse of the flowers, or the plant selfe, roughnes or smoothnes, or in the multitude of the flowers, or in the fewnesse, or else in colour and smell: for diuers of them are high and tall, others short and lowe; some haue five leaues, others very many. *Theophrastus* telleth of a certaine Rose growing about Philippi, with an hundred leaues, which the inhabitants brought forth of Pangæum, and planted it in Campania, as *Plinie* saith, which we hold to be the Holland Rose, that diuers call the Prouince Rose, but not properly.

Moreouer, some be red, others white, and most of them or all, sweetely smelling, especially those of the garden; wherefore *Strabo Gallus* in his little garden doth not only speake of Roses themselves, but of the shootes and sprigs, which he doth call *Viburna*, writing thus:

*Iam nissime fessum via longior indupediret,  
Scrupus atque noui tereretur carminis ordo,  
Debueram Viburna Rose pretiosa metallo  
Pactoli, & niueis Arabum circundare gemmis.*

That is in English:

Now were it not, that wearie and a longer way doth let,  
And of my new deuised verse were worne the stonie set;  
I should with *Pactol* metall and snowe white Arabian gems,  
Beset about of Rose and tree the pretious shootes and stems.

Notwithstanding *Virgilius* and *Aurelius Nemesianus* affirme, that *Viburnum* is a certaine kinde of shrubbie tree, little, lowe, tough and bending, who in his first Eclog commending the citie of Rome saith,

*Verum hac tantum alias inter caput extulit vrbes,  
Quantum lenta solent inter viburna Cupressi.*

Which is thus englished:

But \* this, among other cities and townes,  
Hath so much more stately borne vp hir head;  
By how much the Cypresses carrie their crownes,  
Above the lowe viorns bending (like lead.)

\* Rome vpon  
seuen hills.

And *Nemesianus* in his second Eclog in these verses:

*Nos quoque te propter Donate donabimur urbi,  
Si modo conferas inter viburna Cupressos,  
Aut inter Pinos Corylum frondescere fas est.*

Which are thus translated:

And we, O *Donac*, to the towne will giuen be for thee,  
If yet among the lithie shrubs a lawfull thing it be  
For Cypresse trees with pointed tops their leaues to shoote,  
Or Hasell trees among the Pines to take their roote.

\* The description.



If the curious could so be content, one generall description might serue to distinguish the whole stocke or kindred of the Roses, being things so wel knownen; notwithstanding I thinke it not amisse, to say something of them severally, in hope to satisfie al. The white Rose hath very long stalkes of a woodie substance, set or armed with diuers sharpe prickles: the branches whereof are likewise full of prickles, whereon do growe leaues consisting of five leaues for the most part, set vpon a middle rib by couples; the od leafe standing at the point of the same, and euery one of those small leaues somewhat snipt about the edges, somewhat rough, and of an ouerworne Greene colour: from the bosome whereof shoote forth long footestalkes, whereon do growe very faire double flowers, of a white colour and very sweete smell, hauing in the middle a few yellow threads or chiues; which being past, there succeedeth a long fruit Greene at the first, red when it is ripe, and stuffed with a downie choking matter, wherein is contained seede as hard as stones. The roote is long, tough, and of a woodie substance.

2 The red Rose groweth very lowe in respect of the former: the stalkes are shorter, smoother, and browner of colour: the leaues are like, yet of a worse dustie colour: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches, consisting of many leaues, of a perfect red colour: the fruit is likewise red when it is ripe; the roote also woodie.



1 *Rosa alba.*  
The White Rose.



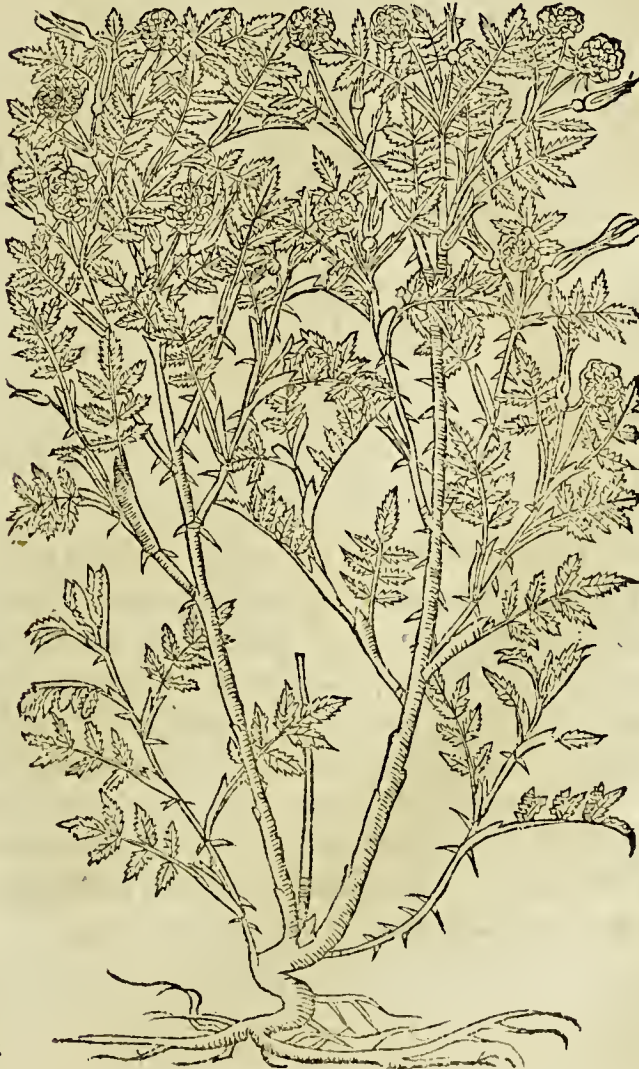
2 *Rosa rubra.*  
The Red Rose.



3 *Rosa prouincialis, siue Damascena.*  
The Prouince, or Damaske Rose.



4 *Rosa prouincialis minor.*  
The lesser Damaske Rose.





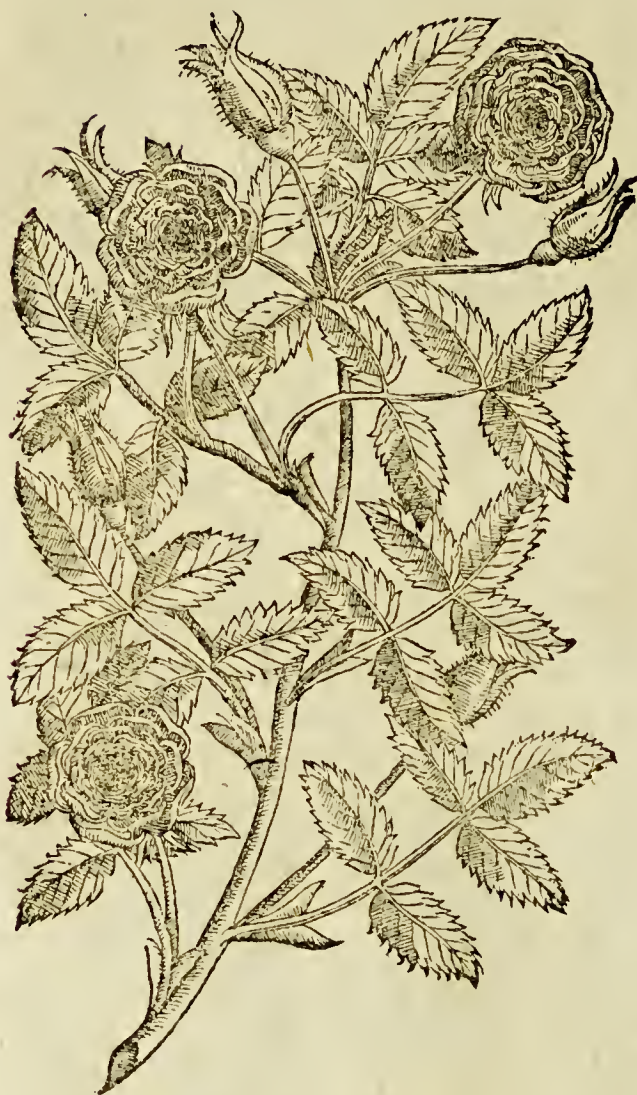
3 The common Damaske Rose in stature, prickley branches, and in other respectes is like the White Rose; the especiall difference consisteth in the colour and smell of the flowers; for these are of a pale red colour, and of a more pleasant smell, and fitter for meate or medicine.

4 The other differeth not, but is altogether lesser: the flowers and fruit are like: the vse in phisicke also agreeth with the precedent.

5 *Rosa sine spinis.*

The Rose without prickles.

✱ *The description.*



5 The Rose without prickles hath many young shootes comming from the root, diuiding themselues into diuers branches, tough, and of a woodie substance, as are all the rest of the Roses, of the height of fise or fixe cubites, smooth and plaine without any roughnesse or prickles at all; whereon do growe leaues like those of the Holland Rose, of a shining deepe greene colour on the vpper side, vnderneath somewhat hoarie and hairie. The flowers growe at the tops of the branches, consisting of an infinite number of leaues, greater than those of the Damaske Rose, more double, and of a colour betweene the Red and Damaske Roses, of a most sweete smell. The fruit is rounde, red when it is ripe, and stuffed with the like flockes and seedes of those of the Damaske Rose. The roote is great, woodie, and far spreading.

✱ *The description.*

6 The Holland or Prouince Rose hath diuers shootes proceeding from a woodie roote, full of sharpe prickles, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches; whereon do growe leaues consisting of fise leaues set vpon a rough middle rib, and those snipt about the edges. The flowers growe on the tops of the branches, in shape and colour like the Damaske Rose, but greater and more double, in so much that the yellow chiues in the middle are hard to be seene; of a reasonable good smell, but not full so sweete as the common Damaske Rose. The fruit is like the other of his kinde.

We haue in our London gardens one of the red Roses, whose flowers are in quantitie and beautie equall with the former, but of greater estimation, of a perfect red colour, wherein especially it differeth from the Prouince Rose; in stalkes, stature, and manner of growing it agreeth with our common red Rose.

6 *Rosa*



6 *Rosa Hollandica, siue Batava.*

The great Holland Rose, commonly called the great Prouince Rose.

\* *The place.*



All these sorts of Roses we haue in our London gardens, except that Rose without prickles, which as yet is a stranger in Englande. The double white Rose doth growe wilde in many hedges of Lancashire in great abundance, euen as Briers do with vs in these southerly parts, especially in a place of the cuntry called Leylande, and in a place called Roughfoorde, not far from Latham. Moreover, in the saide Leilande fields doth grow our garden Rose wilde, in the plowed fieldes among the corne in such abundance, that there may be gathered daily, during the time, many bushels of Roses, equall with the best garden Rose in each respect: the thing that giueth great cause of woonder is, that in a field in the place aforesaid, called Glouersfelde, euery yeere that the field is plowed for corne, that yeere the field will be spred ouer with Roses; and when it lieth as they cal it leye, and not plowed, then shal there be but fewe Roses to

be gathered: by the relation of a curious gentleman there dwelling, so often remembred in our Historie.

\* *The time.*

These flower from the end of May to the ende of August, and diuers times after, by reason the tops and superfluous branches are cut away in the end of their flowering; and then do they sometimes flower euen vntill October, and after.

\* *The names.*

The Rose is called in Latine *Rosa*: in Greeke *ῥόδον*: and the plant it selfe *ῥοδάκη*: which in Latine keepeth the same name that the flower hath, and it is called *Rodon*, as *Plutarch* saith, bicause it sendeth forth plentie of smell.

The middle part of the Roses, that is, the yellow chiuies, or seedes, and tips, is called *Anthos*, and *Flos Rosa*, the flower of the Rose: in shops *Anthera*, or the blowing of the Rose.

The white parts of the leaues of the flower it selfe, by which they are fastned to the cups, be named *Vngues* or nailes. That is called *Calix*, or the Cup, which containeth and holdeth in together the yellow part and leaues of the flower.

*Alabastri*, are those parts of the cup which are deeply cut, & that compas the flower close about, before it be opened; which be in number siue, two haue beards and two haue none, and the fift hath but halfe one: most do call them *Corticis Rosarum*, or the huskes of the Roses. The shootes of the plant of Roses, *Strabo Gallus* in his little garden doth call *Viburna*, writing as before in the Proeme.

The white Rose is called *Rosa alba*: in English the white Rose: in high Dutch *Weiss Roosen*: in lowe Dutch *Witte Roosen*: in French *Blanche*: of *Plinie* *Spincola Rosa*, or *Rosa Campana*.

The red Rose is called in Latine *Rosa Rubra*: of the French men *Rose Franche*, *Rose de Prouins*, a towne in Campaigne: of *Plinie* *Trachinia*, or *Pranestina*.

The Damaske Rose is called of the Italians *Rosa incarnata*: in high Dutch *Leibfarbige Roosen*: in lowe Dutch *Prouencie Roosen*: of some *Rosa provincialis*, or Rose of Prouence: in French of some



*Melesia*, the Rose of Melaxo a citie in Asia, from whence some haue thought it was first brought in to these parts of Europe.

The great Rose, which is generally called the great Prouince Rose, which the Dutch men cannot endure; for say they, it came first out of Holland, and therefore to be called the Holland Rose: but by all likelihood it came from the Damaske Rose, as a kinde thereof, made better and fairer by art, which seemeth to agree with truth.

The Rose without prickles is called in Latine *Rosa sine spinis*, and may be called in English, the Rose without thornes, or the Rose of Austrich, because it was first brought from Vienna the Metropolitane citie of Austrich, and giuen to that famous herbarist *Carolus Clusius*.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues of the flowers of Roses, because they do consist of diuers partes, haue also diuers and sundrie faculties; for there be in them certaine that are earthie and binding, other moist and watery, and sundry that are spiritwall and airie parts, which notwithstanding are not all after one sort; for in one kind these excell, in another those: al of them haue a predominant or ouerruling colde temperature, which is neere to a meane, that is to say, of such as are cold in the first degree: moist, airie and spirituall parts are predominant in the white Roses, Damaske and Muske.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The distilled water of Roses is good for the strengthening of the hart, and refreshing of the spirits, and likewise for all things that require a gentle cooling.
- B The same being put in iunketting dishes, cakes, sawces, and many other pleasant things, giueth a fine and delectable taste.
- C It mitigateth the paine of the eyes proceeding of a hot cause, bringeth sleepe, which also the fresh Roses themselves prouoke through their sweete and pleasant sinell.
- D The iuice of these Roses, especially of Damaske, doth moue to the stoole, and maketh the belly soluble: but most effectually of the Muske Roses, next to them is the iuice of the Damaske, which is more commonly vsed.
- E The infusion of them doth the same, and also the sirupe made thereof called in Latine *Drosacum* or *Serapium*: the Apothecaries call it sirupe of Roses solutiue, which must be made of the infusion, in which a great number of the leaues of these fresh Roses are diuers and sundrie times steeped.
- F It is profitable to make the belly loose and soluble, when as either there is no neede of other stronger purgation, or that it is not fit and expedient to vse it: for besides those excrements which stick to the bowels, or that in the first and neere vaines remaine raw, flegmaticke, and now & then cholerick; it purgeth no other excrements, vnlesse it be mixed with certain other stronger medicines.
- G This sirupe doth moisten and coole, and therefore it alayeth the extremitie of heate in hot burning feuers, mitigateth the inflammations of the intrailles, and quenchem thirst: it is scarce good for a weake and moist stomacke, for it leaueth it more slacke and weake.
- H Of like vertue also are the leaues of these preserved in Sugar, especially if they be onely bruised with the hands, and diligently tempered with Sugar, and so heat at the fire rather than boiled.

\* *The temperature of Red Roses.*

There is in the red Roses, which are common euery where, and in the other that be of a deepe purple, called Prouince Roses, a more earthie substance, also a drying and binding qualitie, yet not without certaine moisture ioyned, being in them when they are as yet fresh, which they lose when they be dried: for this cause their iuice and infusion doth also make the bodie soluble, yet not so much as of the others aforesaid. These Roses being dried, and their moisture gone, do binde and drie; and likewise coole, but lesser than when they are fresh.

\* *The vertues.*

- I They strengthen the hart, and helpe the trembling and beating thereof.
- K They giue strength to the liuer, kidneies, and other weake intrailles; they drie and comfort a weake stomacke that is flashe and moist; stay the whites and reds, stanch bleedings in any part of the body, stay sweatings, binde and loose, and moisten the body.
- L And they are put into all kinde of counterpoysons and other like medicines, whether they be to be outwardly applied or to be inwardly taken, to which they giue an effectuell binding, and certaine strengheing qualitie.
- M Honie of Roses, or *Mel Rosarum*, called in Greeke *ροδομακ*, which is made of them, is most excellent good for wounds, vlcers, issues, and generally for such things as haue need to be cleansed & dried.

The



The oyle doth mitigate all kindes of heate, and will not suffer inflammations or hot swellings to arise, and being risen it doth at the first assuage them.

\* *The temperature and vertues of the partes.*

The flowers or bloomings of Roses, that is to say, the yellow haire and tips, do in like maner drie and binde, and that more effectually than the leaues of the Roses themselves; the same temperature the cups and beards be of: but seeing none of these haue any sweete smell, they are not so profitable, nor so familiar or beneficiall to mans nature: notwithstanding in fluxes at the sea, it shall auaille the Chirurgeon greatly, to carrie store thereof with him, which doth there preuaile much more than at the land.

The same yellow called *Anthera*, staieth not only those laskes and bloodie fluxes which do happen at the sea, but those at the land also, and likewise the white fluxe and red in women, if they be dried, beaten to powder, and two scruples therof giuen in red wine, with a little powder of Ginger added thereto: and being at the sea, for want of red wine you may vse such liquor as you can get in such extremitie.

The little heads or buttons of the Roses, as *Pliny* writeth, do also stanch bleeding & stop the lask.

The nailes or white endes of the leaues, of the flowers, are good for watering eies.

The roote of the wilde Rose is a singular remedie (found out by oracle) against the biting of a mad dog, as he also declareth in his 8 booke 41. chapter.

The iuice, infusion, or decoction of Roses, are to be reckoned among those medicines which are soft, gentle, loosening, opening and purging gently the belly, which may be taken at all times and in all places, of euery kinde or sexe of people, both olde and yoong, without danger or perill.

The sirupe made of the infusion of Roses, is a most singular and gentle loosening medicine, carrying downwards cholericke humors, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, helpeth greatly the yellow iaudies, the trembling of the hart, and taketh away the extreme heate in agues and burning feuers, which is thus made:

Take two pound of Roses, the white endes cut away, put them to steepe or infuse in fixe pintes of warme water in an open vessell for the space of twelue howers; then straine them out, and put thereto the like quantitie of Roses, and warme the water againe, so let it stand the like time: do thus fower or fve times; in the end adde vnto that liquor or infusion, fower pound of fine Sugar in powder; then boyle it vnto the forme of a sirupe, vpon a gentle fire, continually stirring it vntill it be colde; then straine it, and keepe it for your vse, whereof may be taken in white wine, or other liquor, from one ounce vnto two.

Sirupe of the iuice of Roses is very profitable for the griefes aforesaid, made in this manner:

Take Roses, the white nailes cut away, what quantitie you please, stamp them, and strayne out the iuice, the which you shall put to the fire, adding thereto sugar, according to the quantitie of the iuice: boiling them on a gentle fire vnto a good consistence.

Vnto these sirupes you may adde a few drops of oyle of Vitriol, which giueth it a most beautiful colour, and also helpeth the force in cooling hot and burning feuers and agues: you likewise may adde thereto a small quantitie of the iuice of Limons, which doth the like.

The conserue of Roses as well that which is crude and rawe, as that which is made by ebullition or boyling, taken in the morning fasting, and last at night, strengtheneth the hart, and taketh away the shaking and trembling thereof, strengtheneth the liuer, kidneies, and other weake intrailles, comforteth a weake stomacke that is moyst and rawe; staieth the whites and reds in women, and in a word, is the most familiar thing to be vsed for the purposes aforesaid, and is thus made:

Take the leaues of Roses, the nailes cut off, one pound, put into a cleane pan; then put thereto a pinte and a halfe of scalding water, stirring them together with a wooden sliche, so let them stande to macerate close couered some two or three howers; then set them to the fire slowly to boyle, adding thereto three pounds of sugar in powder, letting them so simper together according to discretion, some hower or more, then keepe it for your vse.

The same made another way, but better by many degrees: Take Roses at your pleasure, put them to boyle in faire water, hauing regard to the quantitie; for if you haue many Roses, you may take the more water; if fewer, the lesse water will serue: the which you shall boyle at the least three or fower howers, euen as you would boyle a peece of meate, vntill in the eating they be very tender, at which time the Roses will lose their colour, that you would thinke your labour lost, and the thing marred. But proceede; for though the Roses haue lost their colour, the water hath gotten the



tincture thereof; then shall you adde vnto one pounce of Roses fower pounce of fine sugar in pure powder, and so according to the rest of the Roses. Thus shall you let them boyle gently after the Sugar is put thereto, continually stirring it with a wooden Spatula vntill it be cold, wherof one pound waight is woorth sixe pound of the crude or rawe conserue, as well for the vertues and goodnes in taste, as also for the beautifull colour.

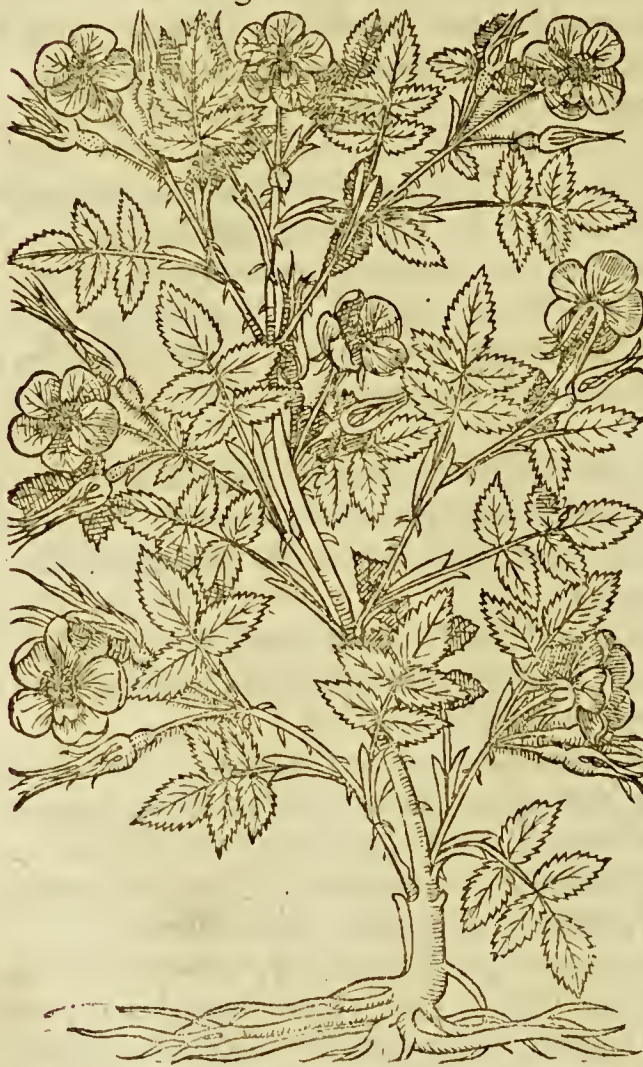
The making of the crude or rawe conserue is very well knowen, as also Sugar roset, and diuers other pretie things made of Roses and Sugar, which are impertinent vnto our historie, because I intend neither to make thereof an Apothecaries shop, nor a Sugar bakers storehouse, leauing the rest for our cunning confectioners.

### Of the Muske Roses. Chap. 2.

#### \* The kindes.

There be diuers sortes of Roses planted in gardens, besides those written of in the former chapter, which are of most writers reckoned among the wilde Roses, notwithstanding we thinke it conuenient to put them in a chapter betweene those of the garden and the brier Roses, as indifferent whether to make them of the wilde Roses, or of the tame, seeing we haue made them denizons in our gardens for diuers respects, and that woorthily.

1 *Rosa Moschata simplici flore.*  
The single Muske Rose.



2 *Rosa Moschata multiplex.*  
The double Muske Rose.



#### \* The description.

The single Muske Rose hath diuers long shootes of a greenish colour and woodie substance, armed with very sharpe prickles, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches: whereon do growe long leaues, smooth and shining, made of diuers leaues set vpon a middle rib, like the other Roses. The flowers growe on the tops of the branches of a white colour, and pleasant sweete smell, like that of Muske, whereof it tooke his name; hauing certaine yellow feedes in the middle, as the rest of the Roses haue. The fruit is red when it is ripe, and filled with such chaffie flockes and feedes as those of the other Roses. The roote is tough and woodie.



2 The double Muske Rose differeth not from the precedent, in leaues, stalkes, and rootes, nor in the colour of the flowers, or sweetenes thereof, but onely in the doublenes of the flowers, wherein consisteth the difference.

Of these Roses we haue another in our London gardens, which of most is called the blush Rose: it flowreth when the Damask Rose doth. The flowers heerof are very single, greater then the other Muske Roses, and of a white colour, dasht over with a light wash of carnation, which maketh that colour, which we call a blush colour. The proportion of the whole plant, as also the smell of the flowers, are like the precedent.

3 *Rosa Holosericea.*

The veluet Rose.

4 *Rosa lutea.*

The yellow Rose.



\* *The description.*

3 The veluet Rose groweth alwaies very low, like vnto the red Rose, hauing his branches couered with a certaine hairie or prickly matter, as fine as haire, yet not so sharpe or stiffe, that it will harme the most tender skin that is: the leaues are like the leaues of the white Rose: the flowers growe at the top of the stalks, doubled with some yellowe thrums in the midst, of a deepe and blacke red colour, resembling red crimson veluet, whereupon some haue called it the Veluet Rose: when the flowers be vaded, there followe red berries full of hard seedes, wrapped in a downe or woollines like the others.

4 The yellow Rose which (as diuers do report) was by Art so coloured, and altered from his first estate, by grafting a wilde Rose vpon a Broome stalke; whereby (say they) it doth not onely change his colour, but his smell and forces. But for my part I hauing found the contrarie by mine owne experience, cannot be induced to beleue the report: for the rootes and offsprings of this Rose haue brought forth yellow Roses, such as the maine stocke or mother bringeth out, which euent is not to be seene in all other plants that haue beene grafted. Moreouer, the seedes of yellow Roses haue brought forth yellow Roses; such as the flower was from whence they were taken; which they would



woulde not do by any coniecturall reason, if that of themselves they were not a naturall kinde of Rose. Lastly, it were contrary to that true principle,

*Natura sequitur semina quodque sua*, that is to saie:

Euerie seede and plant bringeth forth fruit like vnto it selfe, both in shape and nature: but leauing that errour, I will proceed to the description. The yellow Rose hath browne and pricklie stalkes or shootes, fve or sixe cubites high, garnished with many leaues, like vnto the Musk Rose, of an excellent sweete smell, and more pleasant then the leaues of the Eglantine: the flowers come forth among the leaues, and at the top of the branches of a faire golde yellowe colour: the thrums in the middle, are also yellow, which being gone, there follow such knops or heads, as the other Roses bear.

5 *Rosa Cinamomea pleno flore.*  
The double Cinnamom Rose.



\* *The description.*

5 The Canell or Cinnamom Rose, or the Rose smelling like Cinnamom, hath shootes of a browne colour, fower cubits high, beset with thorney prickles, and leaues like vnto those of Eglantine, but smaller and greener, of the sauour or smell of Cinnamom, wherof it tooke his name, and not of the smell of his flowers (as some haue deemed) which haue little or no sauour at all: the flowers be exceeding double, and yellow in the middle, of a pale red colour, and sometimes of a carnation: the roote is of a woodie substance.

We haue in our London gardens another Cinnamom or Canell Rose, not differing from the last described in any respect, but onely in the doubleness of the flowers; for as the other hath very double flowers: contrariwise these of this plant are very single, wherein is the difference.

\* *The place.*

These Roses are planted in our London gardens, and elsewhere, but not found wilde in England.

\* *The time.*

The Muske Rose flowreth in Autume, or the fall of the leafe: the rest flower when the Damask and red Rose do.

\* *The names.*

The first is called *Rosa Moschata*, of the smell of Muske, as we haue said: in Italian *Rosa Moschetta*: in French *Roses Musquees*, or *Muscadelles*: in low Dutch *Musket Roosen*: in English Muske Rose: the Latin & English titles may serue for the rest.

\* *The temperature.*

The Muske Rose is cold in the first degree, wherein airie and spirituall parts are predominant: the rest are referred to the Brier Rose, and Eglantine.

\* *The vertues.*

Conferue or sirupe made of the Muske Rose, in maner as before tolde in the Damaske and red Roses; doth purge very mightily waterish humours, yet safely, and without all danger, taken in the quantitie of an ounce in weight.

The leaues of the flowers eaten in the morning, in maner of a sallade, with oile, vineger & pepper, or any other way according to the appetite & pleasure of them that shall eate it; purgeth very notably the belly of waterish and cholericke humours, and that mightily, yet without all perill or paine at all, in so much as the simplest may vse the quantitie, according to their owne fancie; for if they do desire manie stooles, or sieges, they are to eate the greater quantitie of the leaues; if fewer, the lesse quantitie;



quantitie, as for example: the leaues of twelue or fowerteene flowers giue fixe or eight stooles, and so increasing or diminishing the quantitie, more or fewer, as my selfe haue often prooued.

The white leaues stamped in a wooden dish with a peece of Allum and the iuice strained forth C into some glazed vessell, dried in the shadow and kept, is the most fine and pleasant yellow colour that may be deuised, not onely to limne or wash pictures and Imagerie in books, but also to colour meates and sawces, which notwithstanding the Allum is very holsome.

There is not any thing extant of the others, but are thought to be equall with the white Muske D Rose, whereof they are taken and holden to be kinds.

### Of the wilde Roses. Chap. 3.

#### \* The kindes.

There be diuers sorts of the wilde Roses, differing verie notablie as well in flowers, smel, as stature.

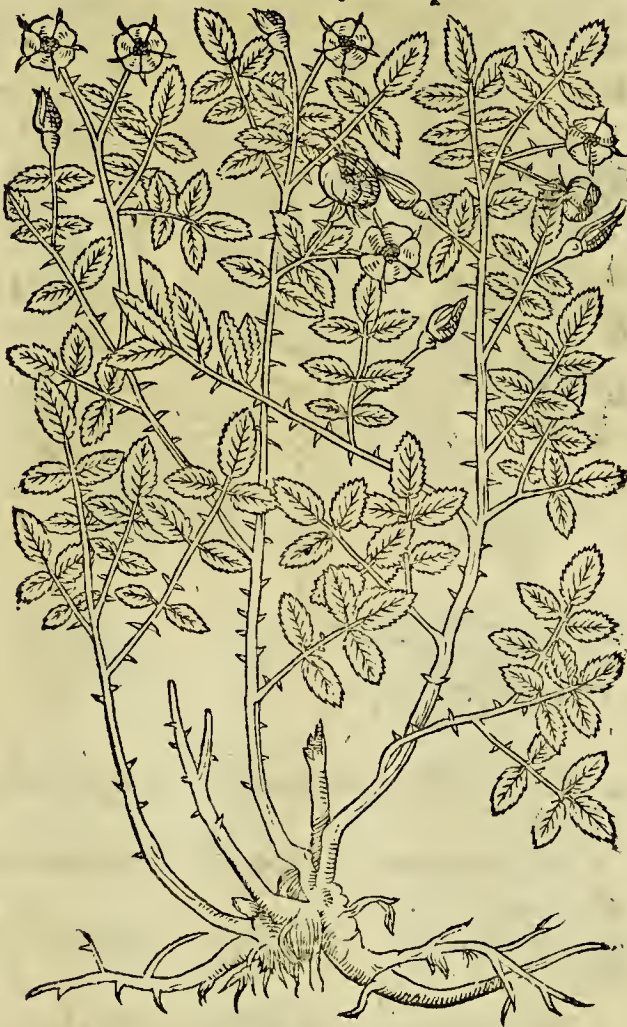
#### 1 *Rosa sylvestris odora.*

The Eglantine, or sweete Brier.



#### 2 *Rosa Canina inodora.*

The Brier Rose, or Hep tree.



#### \* The description.

1 **T**He sweete Brier doth oftentimes grow higher then all the kindes of Roses; the shootes of it are hard, thicke, and woodie; the leaues are glittering, and of a beautifull Greene colour, of smell most pleasant: the Roses are little, five leaved, most commonly whitish, seldome tending to purple, of little or no smell at all: the fruite is long, of colour somewhat red, like a little Oliue stone, and like the little heads or berries of the others, but lesser then those of the garden; in which is contained rough cotton, or hairie downe and seede, folded and wrapped vp in the same, which is small and hard. There be likewise found about the slender shootes heerof, rounde, soft, and hairie sponges, which we call Brier bals, such as grow about the prickles of the Dog Rose.

We haue in our London gardens another sweete Brier, hauing greater leaues, and much sweeter: the flowers likewise are greater, and somewhat doubled, exceeding sweete of smell, wherein it differeth from the former.

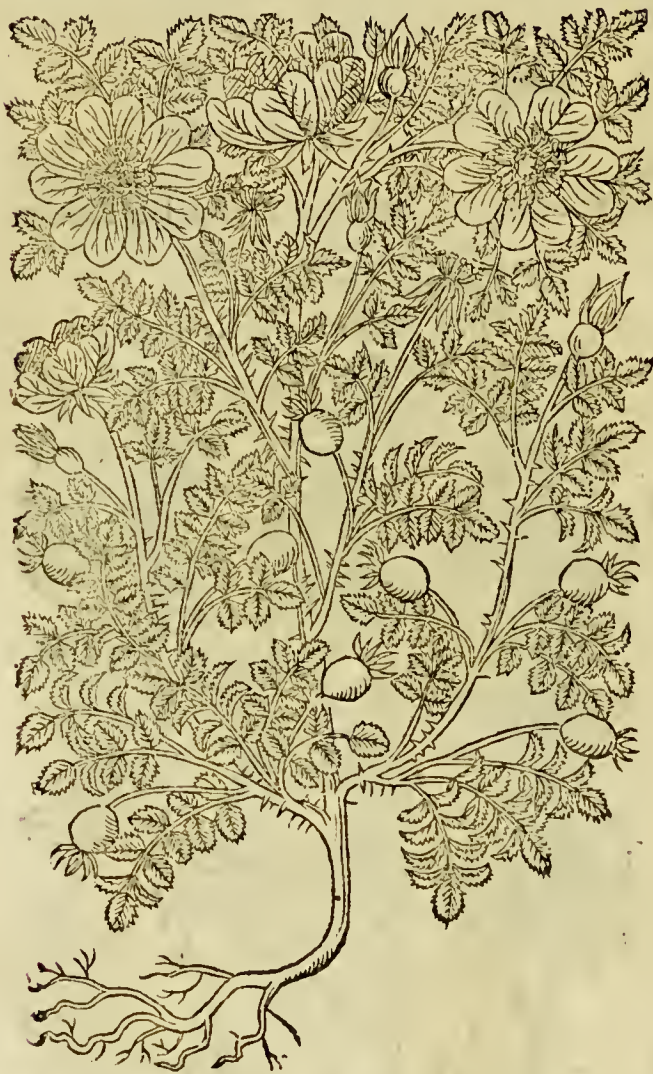
2 The Brier Bush or Hep tree, is also called *Rosa Canina*, which is a plant so common and well knowne,



knowne, that it were to small purpose to vse many words in the description therof: for euen children with great delight eate the berries thereof when they be ripe, make chaines and other pretie gew-gawes of the fruite: cookes and gentlewomen make Tarts and such like dishes for pleasure thereof, and therefore this shall suffice for the description.

3 *Rosa Pimpinella.*

The Pimpernell Rose.

\* *The description.*

3 The Pimpernell Rose is likewise one of the wilde ones, whose stalkes shoote forth of the ground in many places, of the height of two or three cubits, of a browne colour, and armed with sharpe prickles, which diuide themselues toward the tops into diuers branches, wheron do grow leaues, consisting of diuers small ones, set vpon a middle rib like those of Burnet, which is called in Latine *Pimpinella*, whereupon it was called *Rosa Pimpinella*, the Burnet Rose. The flowers grow at the tops of the branches, of a white colour, very single, and like vnto those of the Brier or Hep tree; after which come the fruite, blacke, contrary to all the rest of the Roses, rounde as an apple; whereupon some haue called it *Rosa Pomifera*, or the Rose bearing Apples: wherein is contained seede, wrapped in chaffie or flockie matter, like that of the Brier. The roote is tough and woodie.

\* *The place.*

These wilde Roses do growe in the borders of fieldes and woods, in most parts of England. The last groweth very plentifully in a field as you go from a village in Essex, called Graies (vpon the brinke of the riuer Thames) vnto Horndon on the hill, insomuch that the field is full fraught therewith all ouer.

It groweth likewise in a pasture as you go from a village hard by London called Knights bridge, vnto Fulham, a village thereby, and in many other places.

We haue them all except the Brier bush, in our London gardens, which we thinke vnwoorthie the place.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish with the other Roses.

\* *The names.*

The Eglantine Rose which is *Cynorrhodi*, or *Canine Rose species*, a kinde of Dogs Rose, and *Rosa sylvestris*, the wilde Rose: in low Dutch *Eglantier*: in French *Esglentine*, and as *Ruellius* testifieth *Englenterium*, who also suspecteth it to be *Cynosbaton*, or *Canirubus*, of which *Dioscorides* hath written in these wordes; *Cynosbatus*, or *Canirubus*, which some call *Oxyantha*, is a shrub growing like a tree, full of prickles, with a white flower, long fruite like an oliue stone; red when it is ripe and downie within: in English Eglantine, or sweete Brier.

The spungie bals which are found vpon the branches, are most aptly and properly called *Spongiole sylvestris Rosa*, the little sponges of the wilde Rose: the shops mistake it by the name of *Bedeguar*: for *Bedeguar* among the Arabians is a kinde of Thistle, which is called in Greeke *ἀργυρα λευκή*, that is, *Spina alba*, the white Thistle: not the white Thorne, though the word do import no lesse.

The Brier or Hep tree is called *Sylvestris Rosa*, the wilde Rose: in high Dutch *Wilden Rosen*: in French *Roses sauvages*: *Plinie* in his 8 booke and 25. chapter saith, that it is *Rosa Canina*, Dogs Rose: of diuers *Canina sentis*, or Dogs Thorne: in English Brier bush, and Hep tree: the last hath beene touched in the description.

\* *The*



\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The faculties of these wilde Roses are referred to the manured Rose, but not vsed in Phisicke A where the other may be had: notwithstanding *Pliny* affirmeth that the roote of the Brier bush is a singular remedy found out by Oracle, against the biting of a mad dogge, which he setteth downe in his 8. booke, 41. chapter.

The same author affirmeth in his 25. booke seconde chapter, that the little spungie Brier ball B stamped with hony and ashes, doth cause haire to grow which are fallen away through the disease called *Alopecia*, or the Foxes euill, or in plaine tearmes, the French pockes.

*Fuchsius* affirmeth, that the spungie excrescence or ball, growing vpon the Brier, are good against C the stone and strangury, if they be beaten to powder, and inwardly taken.

They are good not as they be diuretiques, or prouokers of vrine; or as they are wearers away of D the stone, but as certaine other binding medicines that strengthen the weake and feeble kidneyes, which do no more good to those that be subiect to the stone, then many of the diuretickes, especially of the ströger sort: for by too much vsing of diuretickes or pissing medicines, it hapneth that the kidneyes are ouerweakned, and oftentimes too much heated; by which meanes not onely the stones are not diminished, worne away, or driuen soorth, but oftentimes are also increased, and made more hard: for they separate and take away that which in the bloud is thinne, watery, and as it were, whayish; and the thicker part, the stronger sorts of diuretiques do drawe together and make hard; and in like maner also others that are not so strong, by the ouermuch vsing of them, as *Galen* in his fift booke of the faculties of simple medicines doth report.

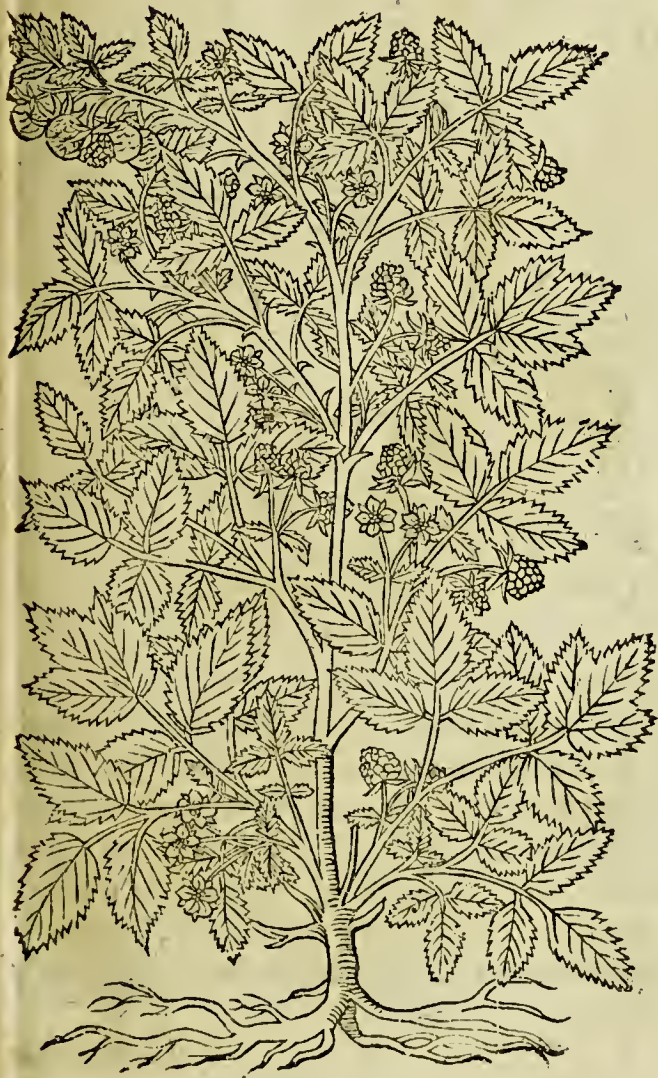
The fruit when it is ripe maketh most pleasant meates and banketting dishes, as Tartes and such E like: the making wherof I commit to the cunning Cooke, and the teeth to cate them in the rich mans mouth.

*Of the Bramble, or blacke Berrie Bush. Chap. 2.*\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Brambles, as shall be declared.

1 *Rubus.*

The Bramble Bush.

2 *Rubus Idæus.*

The Raspis bush, or Hindberrie.



\*The



\* *The description.*

1 **T**He common Bramble bringeth forth slender branches, long, tough, easily bowed, ramping among hedges, and whatsoever standeth neere vnto it, armed with harde and sharpe prickles: whereon do grow leaues, consisting of many set vpon a rough middle rib, greene on the vpper side, and vnderneath something white: on the tops of the stalkes stande certaine flowers, in shape like those of the brier Rose, but lesser, of colour white, and sometimes washt ouer with a little purple: the fruite or berrie is like those of the Mulberie, first red, blacke when it is ripe, in taste betweene sweete and sower, very soft and full of graines: the roote creepeth and sendeth forth heere and there yoong springes.

2 The Raspis or Framboile bush hath leaues and branches not much vnlike the common Bramble, but not so rough nor prickly, and sometimes without any prickles at all, hauing onely a rough hairines about the stalks: the fruit in shape and proportion is like those of the Bramble, red when they be ripe, and couered ouer with a little downines, of taste not very pleasant: the roote creepeth far abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

3 *Rubus Saxatilis.*

Stone blacke Berrie tree.



4 *Chamemorus.*

Knot Berrie tree.

\* *The description.*

3 Stone Bramble feldome groweth aboue a foote high, hauing many smal flexible branches trailing vpon the ground, couered with a reddish barke, and somewhat hairie: the leaues grow three together, set vpon tender naked foote stalks; somewhat snipt about the edges: the flowers grow at the endes of the branches, consisting of fower small white leaues, like those of the Cherrie tree: after which come small grapelike fruite, consisting of one, two, or three graines set together, as those of the common Bramble, of a red colour when they be ripe, and of a pleasant taste, but somewhat astringent: the rootes creepe along in the grounde verie farre abroade, whereby it greatly increaseth.

4 *Chamemorus*



4. *Chamæmoris* called in the north part of Englande (where they especially do growe) Knot berries, and Knought berries, is likewise one of the Brambles, though without prickles: it bringeth forth small weake branches or tender stems, of a foote high; whereon do grow at certaine distances, rough leaues, in shape like those of the Mallow, not vnlike to the leaues of the Gooseberrie bush: on the top of each branch standeth one flower and no more, consisting of five small leaues, of a darke purple colour; which being fallen, the fruite succeedeth, like vnto that of the Mulberrie (whereof it was called *Chamæmoris*, dwarfie Mulberrie) at the first white and bitter, after red, and somewhat pleasant: the roote is long, something knottie; from which knots or ioints thrust forth a few threadie strings.

✱ *The place.*

The Bramble groweth for the most part in euery hedge and bush.

The Raspis is planted in gardens; it groweth not wilde that I know of, except in the fiede by a village in Lancashire called Harwood, not farre from Blackburne.

I haue found it among the bushes of a cawsey, neere vnto a village called Wisterfon, where I went to schoole, two miles from the Nantwich in Cheshire.

The stone bramble I haue found in diuers fieldes in the Ile of Thanet, harde by a village called Birchinton neere Queakes house, sometimes Sir *Henrie Crispes* dwelling place.

Knot berries do loue open snowie hills, and mountaines: it groweth plentifully vpon Ingleborough hills, among the Heath and Ling, twelue miles from Lancaster, being thought to be the highest hill in England.

It groweth vpon Stanemoore betweene Yorkshire and Westmerland, and vpon other wet Fels and Mountaines.

✱ *The time.*

These flower in Maie and Iune with the Roses: their fruite is ripe in the ende of August and September

✱ *The names.*

The Bramble is called in Greeke *Βάρος*: in French *Rouges*, *Loi Duyts Brelmers*: in Latine *Rubus*, and *Sentis*, and *Vepres*, as *Ouid* writeth in his first booke of his *Metamorphosis*:

*Aut lepori, qui vepre latens hostilia cernit*

*Ora canum.*

Or to an Hare, which vnder

A bramble closely lies,

And thence of dogs a number

The \* hostile mouths espies.

\* The Hares

open enemies.

Of diuers it is called *Cynosbatus*, but not properly, for *Cynosbatus* is the wilde Rose, as we haue written: in high Dutch *Bremm*: in low Dutch *Bremmen*: in French *Rouce*: in Italian *Carza*: in English Bramble Bush, and Blackeberrie Bush.

The fruit is named in Latine *Morum Rubi*: and as *Fuchsius* thinketh *Vacinium*, but not properly: in shops *Mora Bat*: and in such shops as are more barbarous *Mora Bassi*: in English Blackberries.

The Raspis is called in Greeke *Βάρος Ἰδαία*: in Latine *Rubus Idæus*, of the mountaine Ida on which it groweth: in English Raspis, Framboise, and Hindberrie.

✱ *The temperature and vertues.*

The yoong buds or tender tops of the Bramble Bush, the flowers, the leaues, and the vnripe fruit, **A** do very much dry and binde withall: being chewed they take away the heate and inflammations of the mouth, and almonds of the throte; they stay the bloody fluxe, and other fluxes, and all maner of bleedings; of the same force is their decoction, with a little honie added.

They heale the eies that hang out; hard knots in the fundament; and staie the hermorrhoides, if **B** the leaues be laid thereunto.

The iuice which is pressed out of the stalkes, leaues, and vnripe berries, and made hard in the sun, **C** is more effectuell for all those things.

The ripe fruite is sweete, and containeth in it much iuice of a temperate heate, therefore it is not **D** vnpleasant to be eaten.

It hath also a certaine kinde of astriction or binding qualitie.

**E**

It is likewise for that cause holsome for the stomacke; and if a man eate too largely thereof, saith **F** *Galen*, he shall haue the headach: but being dried whilest it is yet vnripe, it bindeth and drieth more then the ripe fruit.

The roote besides that it is binding, containeth in it much thin substance, by reason whereof it **G** wasteth awaie the stones in the kidneies, saith *Galen*.

*Plinie*



H

*Plinie* writeth that the berries and flowers do prouoke vrine, and that the decoction of them in wine, is a present remedie against the stone.

The leaues of the Bramble boiled in water with honie, allum, and a little white wine added thereto, maketh a most excellent lotion or washing water, to heale the sores in the mouth; the priuy parts of man or woman; and fastneth the teeth.

The Raspis is thought to be like the Bramble, in temperature and vertues, but not so much binding nor drying. The same saith *Dioscorides* performeth those things that the Bramble doth.

The fruit is good to be giuen to those that haue weake and queasie stomackes.

### Of Hollie Roses, or Cistus. Chap. 3.

#### \* The kindes.

**C**istus hath beene taken of diuers to be a kinde of Roses: the olde writers haue made two sorts thereof, Male and Female; and likewise a thirde sort, which is called *Ledum*: the later Herbarists haue discovered diuers mo<sup>re</sup>, as shall be declared.

#### \* A generall description, wherein all the sorts of Cistus are comprised.

**C**istus and his kinds are woody shrubs, full of branches, of the height of two or three cubits: some haue broad leaues; others rough, vneuen, wrinckled, somewhat downie, and most like the leaues of Sage, although some haue the leaues of Rosemarie; others the forme of those of the Poplar tree: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches, like vnto the wilde Rose; yet such as very quickly fade, perish, and fall away: those of the Male, are most of a reddish blew, or purple colour; and of the Female white: in their places come vp little heads or knops somewhat round, in which is contained small seede: the rootes of them all are woodie.

There groweth vp sometimes vnder the shrub harde to the roots, a certaine excrescence or hypociste, which is thicke, fat, grosse, full of iuice, without leaues, wholly consisting of manie little cases or boxes, as do those of Henbane, or of the Pomegranate tree, of a yellowish red colour, in one kinde, and in another white; and in certaine other Greene or grassie, as *Dioscorides* saith.

#### \* The description.

**1** The first kinde of *Cistus* groweth vp like a small bush or shrub, of a woodie substance, three or fower cubits high; garnished with many small and brittle branches, set full of crumpled or rugged leaues, very like vnto Sage leaues: at the top of the branches come flowers, of a purple colour, in shape like vnto a single Brier Rose, hauing leaues somewhat wrinckled, like a cloth new dried before it be smoothed, and in the midst a few yellow chiuies or thrums: the flowers for the most part do perish and fall away before noone, and neuer cease flowring, in such maner, from the moneth of Maie vnto the beginning of September, at which time the seede is ripe, being of a reddish colour, and is contained in an hard hairie huske, not much vnlike the huske of Henbane.

**2** The second sort of *Cistus* being another kinde of the Male *Cistus*, which *Pena* calleth *Cistus mas cum hypocistide*, is like vnto the former; but that from the roote of this kinde there commeth a certaine excrescence or outgrowing, which is sometimes yellow, sometimes Greene, & sometimes white, from which is drawne by an artificiall extraction a certaine iuice, called in shops *Hypocistis*.

**3** This kind of *Cistus* hath many woody stalks, diuided into diuers brittle braches, of a russet colour; whereon do grow rough leaues, somewhat cut or toothed on the edges, and of an ouerworne colour: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches in form of the Muske Rose, but of an excellent bright purple colour: after which come round knops, wherein is contained small reddish seede: the roote is tough and woodie.

**4** This fourth sort of *Cistus* hath diuers woodie branches, whereon are set thicke thrust together diuers small leaues, narrow, like those of winter Sauorie, but of an ouerworne russet colour: the roote and flowers are like the precedent.



1 *Cistus mas angustifolius*.  
The male Holly Rose.



2 *Cistus mas cum Hypocistide*.  
The male Holly Rose with his excrescence.



3 *Cistus mas dentatus*.  
Toothed or snipt male Cistus.



4 *Cistus mas tenuifolius*.  
Thin leaved Cistus.

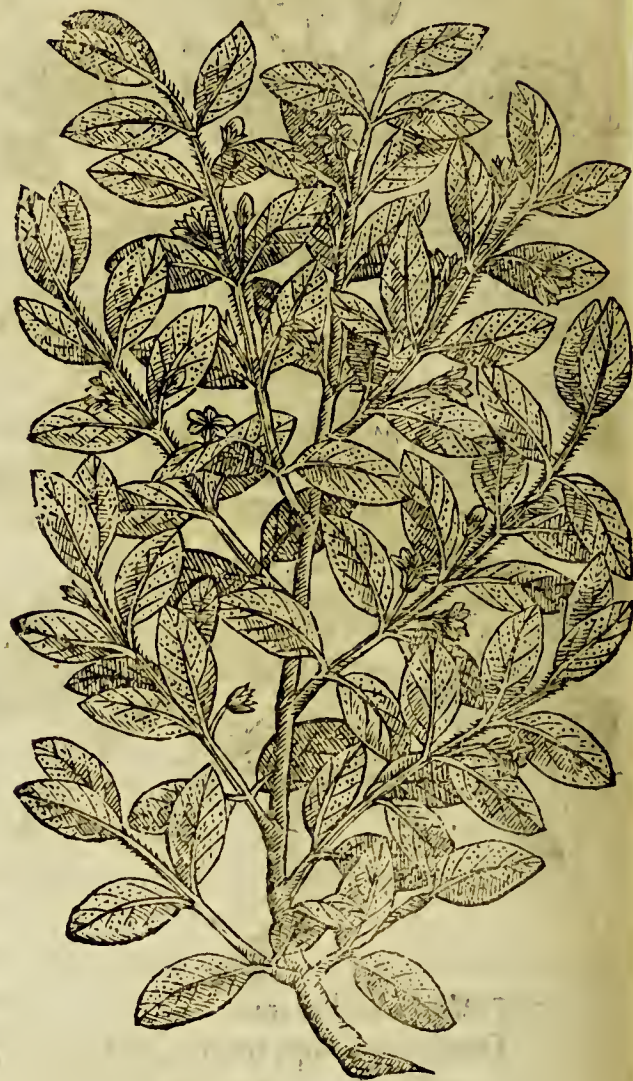




5 *Cistus fœmina*.  
The female Cistus.



6 *Cistus fœmina Mathioli*.  
*Mathiolus* his female Cistus.



¶ The description.

5 The first of the females is like vnto the first male Cistus in each respect, sauing that the flowers heereof are of a white colour, with diuers yellowe thrums in the middle, and the others purple, wherein consisteth the difference.

6 The second female of *Mathiolus* description, hath many hard and woodie stalkes, branched with diuers armes or winges: whereon are set by couples, rough, hoarie and hairie leaues, of a darke russet colour; among which come foorth small white flowers, like vnto those of the Iasmin: the roote is tough and woodie.

7 The seventh sort of Cistus groweth vp to the height of a small hedge bush, hauing diuers brittle branches full of pith; whereon are set leaues by couples, like those of sea Purslane, that is to saie, soft, hoarie, and as it were couered ouer with a kinde of mealines: the flowers are likewise white, and therefore one of the females, as be all the others with white flowers.

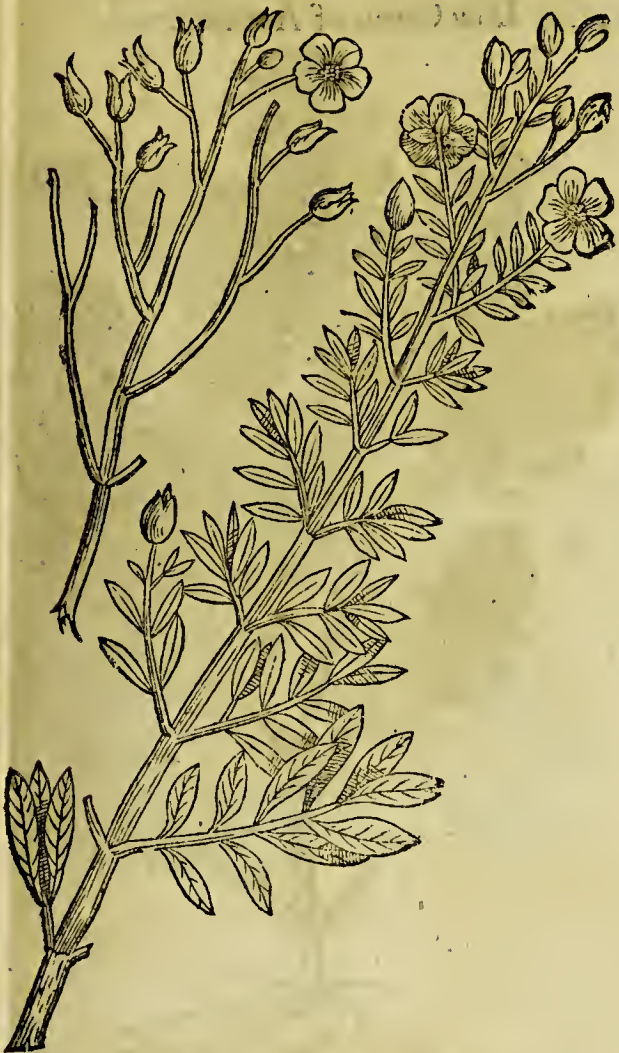
8 Cistus the eight, hath likewise shrubbie stalkes, in maner of a hedge tree; whereon do grow at certaine distances diuers leaues close ioined together at the stalke: the flowers we haue not exprefed in the figure by reason we haue no certaine knowledge of them.

9 This ninth Cistus is likewise a woodie shrub; the stalkes are very brittle, as are all the rest of his kinde: whereon do grow very small leaues like those of Time: the flowers are white, which maketh it one of the females.

10 The lowe or base Cistus with broade leaues, groweth like a small shrub, yet of a woody substance; the leaues are many, of a darke greene colour: the flowers are in forme like the others; but of a yellow colour: the rootes are likewise woodie.



7 *Cistus folio Halimi.*  
Cistus with leaues like Sea Purslane.



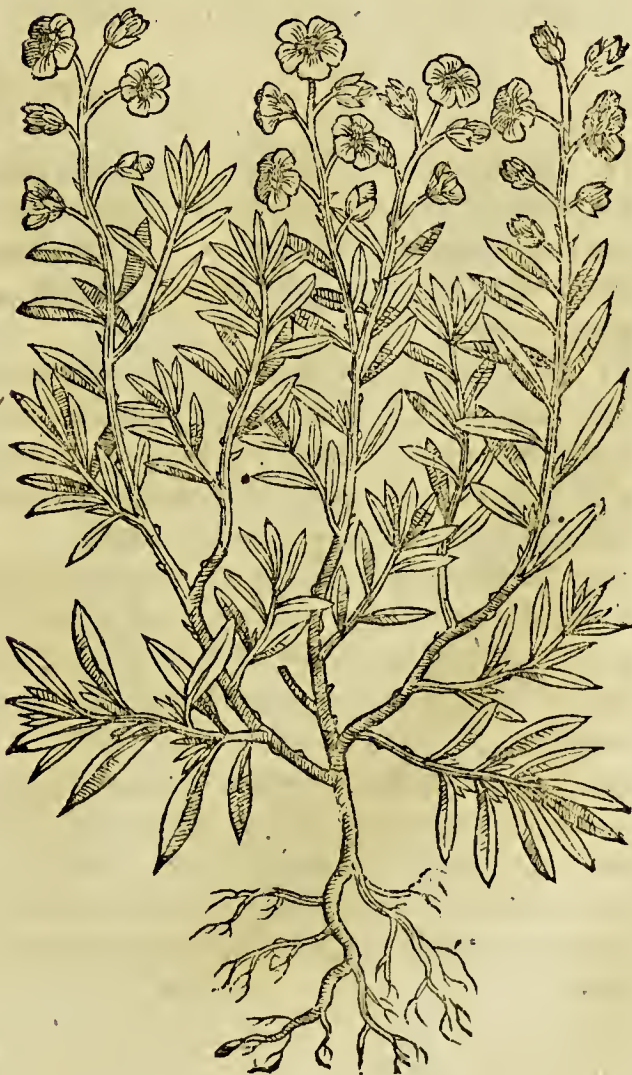
8 *Cistus folio Lauandula.*  
Lauander leafed Cistus.



9 *Cistus folio Thymi.*  
Cistus with the leaues of Thyme.



10 *Cistus humilis latifolius.*  
Low Cistus with broad leaues.





11 *Cistus humilis angustifolius.*  
Low Cistus with narrow leaues.



12 *Cistus humilis Austriaca Clusj.*  
Low Cistus of Austrich.



\* The description.

11 This narrow leaved low Cistus hath diuers tough branches leaning to the ground, whereon do grow many small narrow leaues somewhat long, of a gummie taste at the first, afterwarde bitter; the flowers grow on the tops of the branches of a yellow colour, consisting of five leaues, with certaine chins in the middle; after which follow three square cods or seede vessels: the roote is tough and woodie.

12 The low or base Cistus of Austrich, groweth likewise leaning to the ground, hauing many woodie branches, very firme & tough, couered with a blackish barke; wheron do grow very many rough and hairie leaues in shape like those of the smal Myrtill, of a shining green on the vpperside, & of an astringent taste; on euery branch standeth one flower, seldome two, in forme like the other, but of a white colour tending to a flesh colour.

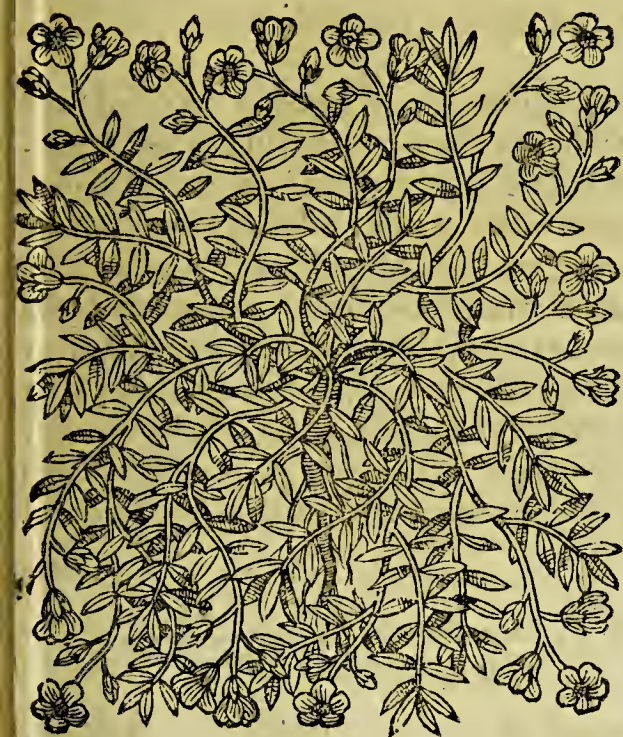
13 This low sort of Cistus hath many long, tough branches trailing vpon the ground, of a reddish colour; whereon do grow small leaues like those of wilde Time, of a darke greene colour; very thicke and fat, and somewhat hairie: the flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow golde colour, consisting of five small leaues, of a very sweete smell: the roote is thicke, harde, and woodie.

14 This strange and rare plant of *L'Obels* obseruation, I haue thought meete to be inserted among the kinds of Cistus, as a friend of theirs, if not one of the kinde: it hath leaues like vnto the male Cistus (the first in this Chapter described) but more hairie; bearing at the top of his branches a small knop, in shape like a rotten Strawberie; but not of the same substance: for it is compact of a scalie or chaffie matter, such as is in the middle of the Cammōmill flowers, and of a russet colour.



13 *Cistus humilis serpilli folio.*  
Low Cistus with leaues like wilde Thyme.

*Cistus exotica* L'Obelij.  
L'Obelius his strange Cistus.



*Cistus adulterina.*  
Counterfeit Cistus.

*Myrtocistus Thoma Pennae Angli.*  
The Reuerende D. Penny his Cistus.





## \* The description.

15 This adulterine or counterfeite or forged Cistus, groweth to the height of an hedgebushe the branches are long and brittle, whereon do growe long leaues like those of the Willow, of an ouerworne russet colour. The flowers are small, consisting of five little yellow leaues. The whole plant being well viewed, seemeth to be a Willow, but at the first sight, one of the Cistus; so that it is a plant participating of both. The roote is woodie.

16 This kinde of Cistus, which Doctor *Pennie* (a famous Phisition of London deceased) did gather vpon the Ilands Maiorica or Maiorca, and called it by the name *μυρτιάς*, in Latine *Myrtocistus Balearica*, is a shrubby tree, growing to the height of three cubites, hauing a very rough barked beset round about with rough & scabbed wartes, which bark will of it selfe easily fall away from the olde branches or boughes of the tree. The leaues of this tree are almost like them of *Myrtus*, very rough vnderneath like the branches aforesaid: but the leaues that growe higher, and towards the top of the branches are smoothe, growing about the branches very thicke together, as in the other kindes of Cistus. The flowers are yellow, growing on the top of the twigs, consisting of five long leaues, full of many very long chiues within. When the flowers be vaded, there followeth a very long and five square head or huske, full of seede. The whole tree is very sweete, out of which issueth a gum or rosine, or rather a thicke, clammie and fat iuice, such as cometh forth of the kindes of *Ladum*.

17 *Cistus annuus*.  
Cistus lasting one yeere.



18 *Cistus annuus longifolius* L'Obelij.  
Long leaved yeerely Cistus.



## \* The description.

17 This annuall Cistus groweth vp from seede with one vpright stalke to the height of a cubite, oftentimes diuided into other small branches: whereon do growe rough leaues somewhat long, of a darke greene colour. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, consisting of five small yellow leaues: which being past, there followeth a three square seed vessell full of small reddish seede. The roote is woodie, yet doth it perish when the seede is perfected.

18 This



18 This other Cistus that lasteth but one yere, hath long stalks, diuided into other branches, of the height of two cubits; whereon do grow long rough leaues, set three together at certaine distances; the middlemost whereof is longer then the other two; the flowers growe on the sides of the branches like the female Cistus, of a white colour: the roote is of a woodie substance, as are all the rest of his kinde.

\* *The place.*

Hollie Roses grow in Italy, Spaine, and Languedoc, and in the countries bordering vpon the ri-  
uer Padus, in all Hetruria and Massiles, and in many other of the hotter prouinces of Europe, in  
dry and stonie places, varying infinitely according to the diuersitie of the regions where they grow;  
of which I haue two sorts in my garden, that is the first and the last but one.

\* *The time.*

They flower from Maie to September.

\* *The names.*

The Hollie Rose is called in Greeke *κιστος*, or *κισθος*: in Latine also *Cistus*, and *Rosa syluatica*; of di-  
uers *Rosa Canina*, as *Scribonius Largus* writeth, but not properly: in Spanish *Estepa*: of the Portu-  
gales *Rosilla*: in English Hollie Rose, and Cistus after the Greeke name. That *Fungus excrescens*  
which groweth at the roote of Cistus, is called in Greeke *κιστος*, bicause it groweth vnder the shrub  
Cistus; it is also called *Limodorum*: diuers call it *κιστος*, among whom is *Paulus Aegineta*, who  
also doth not call that *Hypocistis* which groweth vnder the shrub *Cistus*, but the iuice heerof; wher-  
upon might grow the worde *Hypocistis*, by which the Apothecaries do rudely name this iuice  
when it is hardned: of some it is called *Erithanon*, *Citrus*, and *Hypoquistidos*.

\* *The temperature.*

*Cistus* as *Galen* saith, doth greatly drie, neere hand in the second degree, and it is of that coldnes,  
that it hath withall a temperate heate; the leaues and the first buds being beaten, do onely drie and  
binde, in such sort as they may close vp vlcers, and ioine together new wounds.

\* *The vertues.*

The flowers are of most force, which being drunke with wine, are good against the bloody fluxe, A  
weakenes of the belly, fluxes, and ouerflowings of moist humours.

They cure putrified vlcers being applied in maner of a pultis: *Dioscorides* teacheth that they are a B  
remedie for eating vlcers; called in Greeke *ροζα*, being annointed therewith, and that they cure bur-  
nings, scaldings, and old vlcers.

*Hypocistis* is much more binding, it is a sure remedie for all infirmities that come of fluxes, as C  
voiding of blood, the whites, the laske, and the bloudie fluxe: but if it be requisite to strengthen that  
part which is ouerweakned with a superfluous moisture, it doth notably comfort & strengthen the  
same.

It is excellent to be mixed with fomentations that serue for the stomacke and liuer.

It is put into the Treacle of vipers, to the end it should comfort and strengthen weake bodies, as D  
*Galen* writeth. E

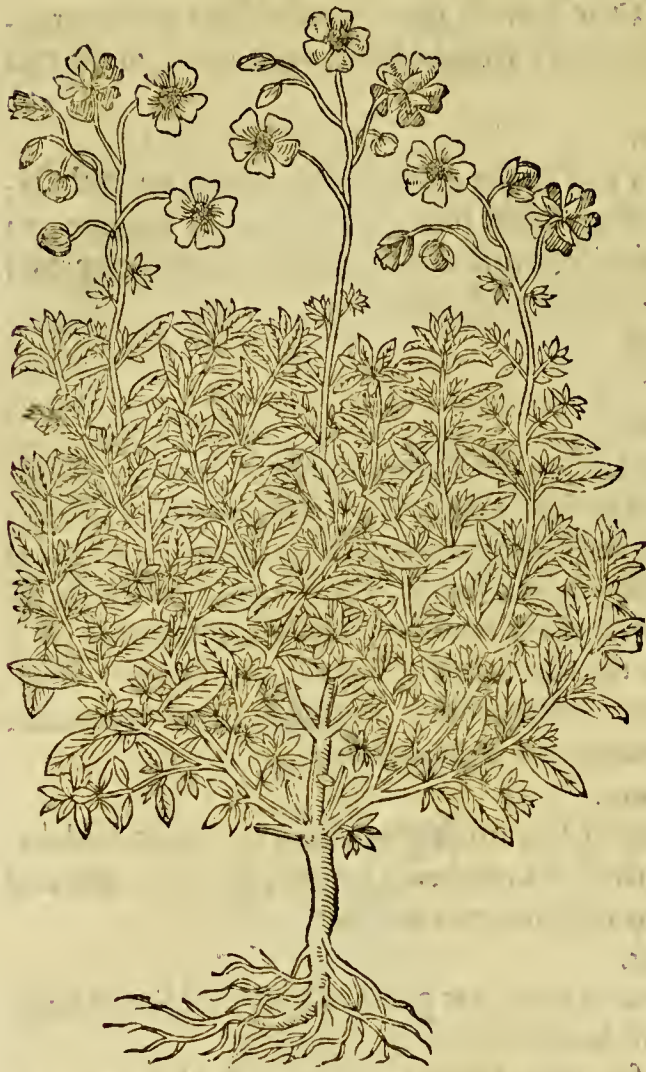
Of other plants reckoned for dwarffe kinds of Cistus. Chap. 4.

\* *The description.*

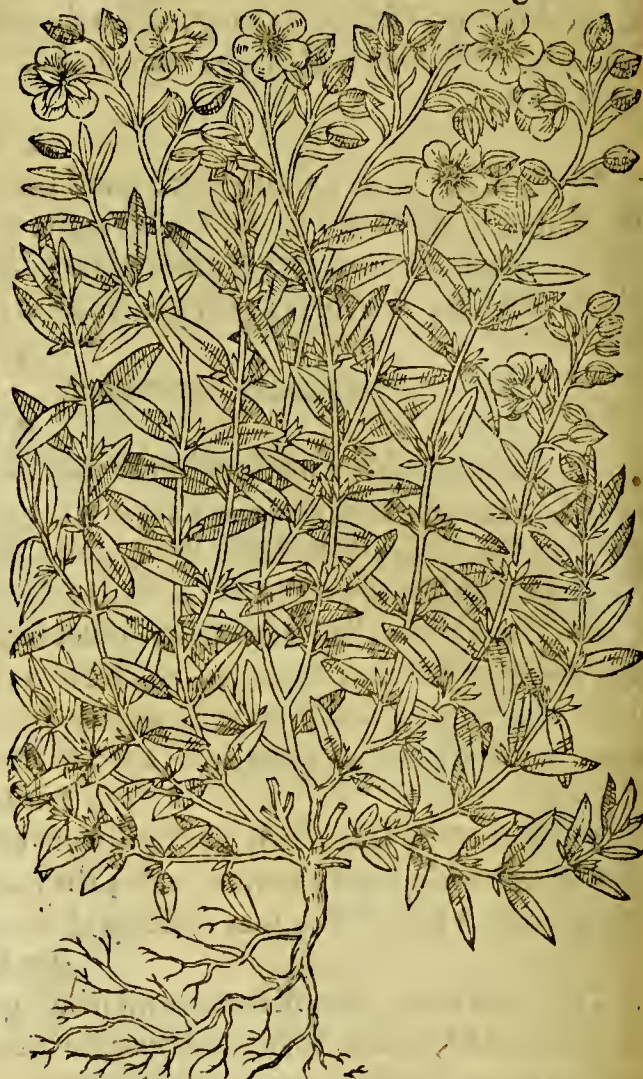
1 THe English dwarffe Cistus, called of *L'Obelius* *Panax Chironium* (but there is another *Pa-*  
*nax* of *Chirons* description, which I hold to be the true and right *Panax*; notwithstanding  
he hath inserted it amongst the kindes of Cistus, as being indifferent to ioine with vs  
and others for the insertion) is a lowe and base plant creeping vpon the ground, hauing manie  
small tough branches, of a browne colour: whereon do growe little leaues set together by couples,  
thicke, fat, and full of substance, and couered ouer with a soft downe; from the bosome wherof come  
foorth other lesser leaues; the flowers before they be open are small knaps or buttons, of a brown  
colour mixed with yellow; and being open & spred abroad are like those of the wilde Tansie, & of a  
yellow colour, with some yellower chimes in the middle; the roote is thick & of a woodie substance.  
2 The second is very like vnto the precedent, sauing that the leaues are long, and do not grow so  
thicke thrust together, and are more woolly; the flowers are greater, and of a white colour, wherein  
the especiall difference consisteth: the roote is like the former.



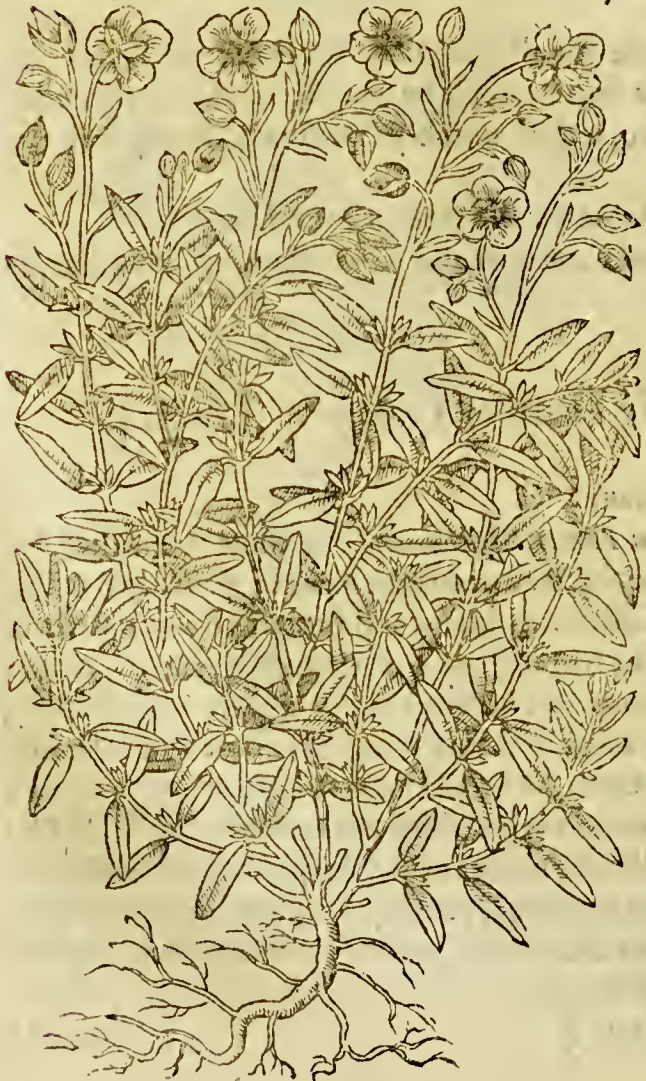
1 *Helianthemum Anglicum luteum.*  
English yellow Dwarf Cistus.



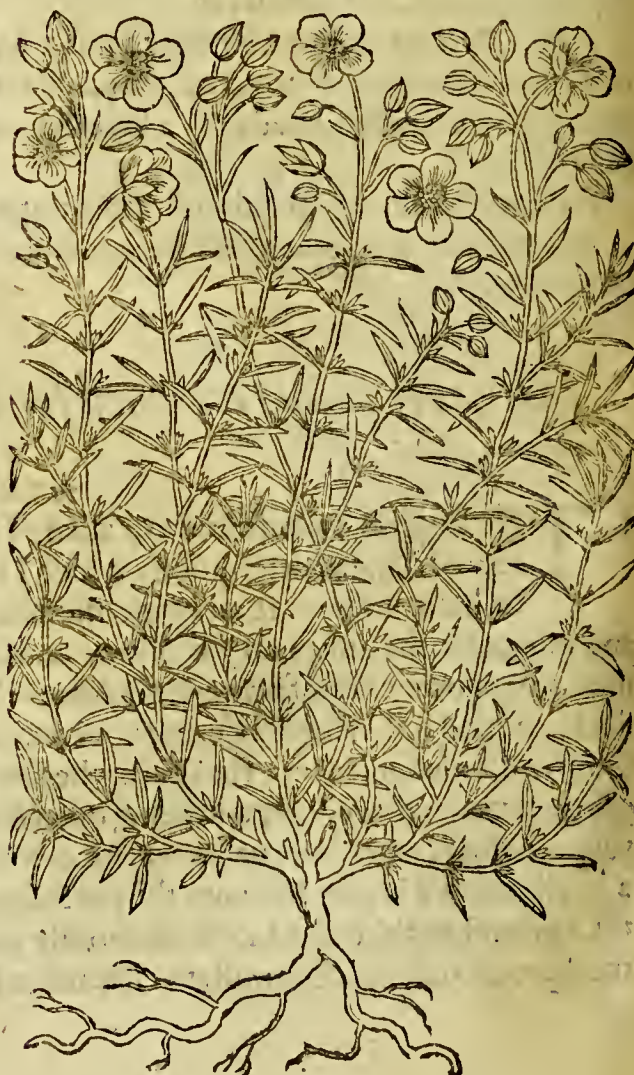
2 *Helianthemum Anglicum album.*  
White Dwarf Cistus of England.



3 *Helianthemum luteum Germanicum.*  
The yellow Dwarf Cistus of Germany.



4 *Helianthemum album Germanicum.*  
The white Dwarf Cistus of Germany.





## \* The description.

3 There is found in Germany a certaine plant like to Cistus, and *Ledon*, but much lesser, creeping vpon the ground, vnlesse it be propped vp, hauing a multitude of twiggie branches, slender, and fine: whereupon do grow leaues lesser then those of *Ledon* or Cistus, very like to that of our English white dwarf Cistus, of a full substance, slightly haired, wherein is contained a tough iuice: the flowers are small like little Roses, or the wilde Tansie, of a yellow colour: the rootes be slender, woody, and somthing red.

4 This differeth not from the last described, sauing that the flowers heereof are very white, and the others yellow; wherein they especially differ.

5 *Helianthemum Sabaudicum.*  
The Dwarfie Cistus of Sanoie.

6 *Helianthemum angustifolium.*  
Narrow leasid Dwarfie Cistus.



## \* The description.

5 The Dwarfie Cistus of Sanoie hath diuers tough branches, of a reddish colour, verie tough and woodie, diuided into diuers other branches: whereon are set small leaues, fower together, by certaine spaces; the flowers grow at the top of the branches like those of our yellowe Dwarfie Cistus, of a yellow colour: the roote is very woodie.

6 This Dwarfie Cistus with narrow leaues, hath very many small flexible branches, of a browne colour, very smooth, and ramping vpon the ground; whereon do grow small, long, narrow leaues, like those of Time of Candie; from the bosome whereof come foorth diuers other smaller leaues: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches, of a bleake yellowe colour: the roote is likewise woodie.

## \* The place.

Their seuerall titles haue touched their naturall countries: they grow in rough, drie, and sunnie places, in plaine fieldes and vpon mountaines.

Those



Those of our English growing, I haue founde them in verie many places, especially in Kent, vpon the chalkie banks about Graues ende, Southfleete, and for the most part all the way from thence vnto Canterburie and Douer.

\* *The time.*

They flower from Iuly to the end of August.

\* *The names.*

*Tragus* calleth Dwarfie Cistus in the high Dutch toong *Heyden Ysop*: in Latine *Gratia Dei*; but there is another herbe called also of the later Herbaristes *Gratiola*: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Helianthemum*, and *Solis flos*, or Sunne flower: of *Clusius Chamacistus*, or Dwarfie Cistus.

*Pliny* writeth, that *Helianthe* groweth in the champion countrey Temiscyra in Pontus, and in the mountaines of Cilicia neere to the sea: and he saith further, that the wise men of those countries, and the kings of Persia do annoint their bodies heerewith, boiled with lions fat, a little Saffron, and wine of Dates, that they may seeme faire and beautifull; and therefore haue they called it *Helio calliden*, or the beautie of the Sunne; which if it be the Sunne flower, yet there is another of the same name, but which may be taken for the right it is hard to tell (but that experience teacheth vs) seeing *Plinie* is so breefe: *Mathiolus* saith, that *Helianthemum* is taken of some to be *Panaces Chironium*, or *Chirons* All-heale: but it is nothing likelie as we haue saide.

\* *The temperature.*

- A The faculties and temperature are referred to the kindes of Cistus, *Chiron* affirmeth that it healeth wounds, stancheth bloud, and stoppeth the spitting of bloud, the bloudie fluxe, and all other issues of bloud.
- B The same boiled in wine healeth vlcers in the mouth and priuie parts, if they be washed therewith: to be brieft, it ioineth together and strengthneth; which things do plainly and euidently shew that it is not onely like to Cistus and Ledon in forme, but in vertues and faculties also; and therefore it is manifest, that it is a certaine wilde kinde of Cistus and Ledon.

### Of Cistus, Ledon, and Ladanum. Chap. 5.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Cistus, whereof that gummie matter is gathered calle d in shops *Lapdanum*, and *Labdanum*, but vnproperly.

\* *The description.*

1 Cistus Ledon is a little shrub, growing to the height of a man, and sometimes higher, hauing many harde woodie branches, couered with a blackish barke: whereupon do growe leaues set together by couples, one right against another like vnto wings of an inch broad, of a blacke swart Greene on the vpper sides, and whitish vnderneath; whereon is gathered a certaine clammie transparent or through shining liquor, of a verie hot sweete sinell, which being gathered and hardned, is that which in shops is called *Lapdanum*: the flowers grow at the ends of the branches like little Roses, consisting of fve white leaues, euery one decked or beautified toward the bottom with prety dark purplish spots tending to blacknes; hauing in the middle very many yellow chiuies, such as are in the middle of the Rose: after come the knaps or seede vessels, full of most small reddish seede; the whole plant being dried, groweth somewhat whitish and of a pleasant smell, the which it retaineth many yeeres.

2 The second groweth likewise to the height of an hedge bush; the branches are long, and verie fragile or easie to breake; whereon do growe leaues greener then any of the other of his kinde, yet vnderneath of a hoarie colour; growing toward winter to be somewhat reddish, of a sower and binding taste; the flowers are like the precedent; the forme whereof the grauer hath omitted, in other respects like the former.



1 *Cistus ledon* 1. *Clusij*.  
The first *Cistus* bringing *Ladanum*.



2 *Cistus ledon* 2. *Clusij*.  
The second gum *Cistus*.



3 *Cistus ledon* *populea*.  
*Cistus ledon* with leaues like the Poplar.



3 *Cistus ledon* 4. *Clusij*.  
*Cistus ledon*, the 4. of *Clusius*.





## \* The description.

3 The third sort of Cistus Ledon groweth vp to the height of a small hedge bush, hauing many twiggie branches; whereon do growe leaues like those of the Poplar tree, sharpe at the point, couered ouer with that clammy dewe that the others are: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches, of a white colour like the precedent.

4 The fourth of *Clusius* description, groweth likewise to the height of a shrubbie bush, hauing many branches, flexible, hoarie, and hairie: The leaues are like the rest of his kind, but softer, more hairie, of a swarte Greene colour, dasht ouer with that dewie fatnes, not onely in the spring time, but in the heat of sommer likewise. The flowers are white with yellowe thrums in the middle: the rest answereth the last described.

5 *Cistus Ledon* 5. *Clusii*.  
The 5. Cistus Ledon.



6 *Cistus Ledon* 6. *Clusii*.  
The 6. Cistus Ledon.



5 The fift groweth vp like a hedge bush with many rough branches; whereon are set long rough leaues, hoarie vnderneath, somewhat dasht ouer with that fattie dewe or humour that the rest are possessed of: the flowers are likewise of a white colour, with certaine yellowe chiues in the middle: the roote is woodie.

6 The sixt hath diuers small branches couered with a blackish barke: the flowers are set together in bunches many in a cluster by certaine spaces. They are white and like the former in each respect.

7 The seuenth is a lowe shrub growing to the height of two cubits, hauing many branches couered with a barke of the colour of ashes; whereon are confusedly set diuers leaues at certaine distances, small, narrow, like those of winter saurie, of an ouerworne russet colour, verie thicke, fat, and glutinous: the flowers differ not, neither the seed from the rest.

8 The eight groweth vp like a little hedge bush, hauing leaues like the common female Cistus; sauing that those of this plant are sprinkled ouer with that clammy moisture, and the other not so: the flowers and feedes are also like. From the roote of this plant commeth such like excrescens called *Limodoron*, *Orobanche* or *Hypocistis*, as that doth of the first male Cistus, wherein it differeth from all the rest vnder the name Ledon.



7 *Cistus Ledon* 7. *Clusij*.  
The 7. *Cistus Ledon*.



8 *Cistus Ledon cum Hypocistide* L'Obelij.  
The 8. *Cistus Ledon*, with his excrecence.



9 *Cistus Ledon* 10. *Clusij*.  
The 10. *Cistus Ledon*.



10 *Cistus Ledon Myrtifolium*.  
*Cistus Ledon* with leaves like Mirtill.



\* The



## \* The description.

9 The ninth hath diuers brittle stalkes of an ash colour tending to a russet; whereon are set very many leaues like those of Thyme, of an ouerworne colour: the flowers are white with certaine yellow chiues in the middle, which the grauer hath omitted in the figure.

10 The tenth groweth vp like a small shrub, hauing brittle stalkes, couered with a blackish barke, and diuided into diuers branches; whereon are set vpon short trunchcons or fat foote stalkes, fower or fiue leaues like those of the Myrtle tree, of a strong smell: the flowers are likewise of a white colour.

11 *Cistus Ledum Silesiacum.*

The Polonian Cistus Ledon.

12 *Cistus Ledum Rorismarini folio.*

Cistus Ledon with leaues like Rosemarie.



## \* The description.

12 The twelfth kinde of Cistus Ledon, groweth vpright with a straight bodie or stocke, bringing forth at the top many small twigs or rods of a cubit long, couered with a bark of the color of ashes, which diuide themselues into other branches, of a purplish colour, beset with long and narrow leaues, not much vnlike to Rosemarie, but longer; of a greene colour aboue, but vnderneath hauing as it were a long rib, made or compact of wooll or downe; of a sweete and pleasant smell, and somewhat sharpe in taste: on the tops of the branches grow knops or heads, compact as it were of many scales, of an iron or rustie colour; out of which commeth and proceedeth a certaine rounde and long mane, or hairie panickeld tuft of flowers, with many long, tender, green, and somewhat woollie stalkes or twigs growing vnto them, of a sweete sent and smell: the flowers consist of fiue little white leaues, within which are cōteined ten white chiues with a long stile or pointle in the midst of the flower: when the flowers be vaded, there succeed long knops or heads which are fiue cornered, in shape and bignes like vnto the fruite and berries of *Cornus*; which being greene, are bespeckled with many siluer spots, but being ripe, are of a red colour; conteining within them a long yellowe feede, which is so small and slender, that it is like to the dust or powder which falleth out of worme holes.



13 *Cistus Ledum Mathioli.*Cistus Ledon of *Mathiolus* description.14 *Cistus Ledum alpinum Clusii.*

The mountane Cistus.



## \* The description.

13 Among the shrubbie bushes comprehended vnder the title of *Cistus Ledum*, *Mathiolus* hath set forth one, whereof to write at large were impossible, considering the Author is so briefe, and of our selues we haue not any acquaintance with the plant it selfe: *Dioscorides* to helpe what may be, saith, that it is a shrub growing like vnto the stocke or kindred of the *Cisti*: from whose leaues is gathered a clammy dewe which maketh that gummie matter, that is in shops called *Lapdanum*: it groweth saith he, in hot regions (but not with vs:) the Mauritians call the iuice or clammy matter, *Leden*, and *Laden*: of some *Ladano*, and *Odano*: in Spanish *Xara*: and further saith, it groweth in Arabia, where the bush is called *Chafus*: thus much for the description.

14 The fourteene *Cistus* being one of those that do grow vpon the Alpish mountaines, which *Obelius* setteth downe to be *Balsarnum alpinum Gesneri*: notwithstanding I thinke it not amisse to insert it in this place, hauing for my warrant that famous Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*: this plant is one of the beautifullest, differing in verie notable points, & yet resembleth them in the woodie branches and leaues: it riseth vp hauing many weake branches leaning to the ground, yet of a woodie substance, couered ouer with an ash coloured barke: the leaues are broad, & verie rough, of a shining Greene colour and a binding taste: the flowers grow on the toppes of the branches like little bells hanging downe their heads, diuided at the lips or brims in fine diuisions, of a deepe red colour on the out side, and dasht ouer heere and there with some silver spots; on the inside of a bright shining red colour, with certaine chiues in the middle, and of a very sweete smell, as is all the rest of the plant; after which comes the seede, contained in small heads or knaps, full of seed like dust, of verie strong smell, making the head of them to ake that smell therto: the root is long, hard, & very woody, oftentimes there is found vpon the trunke or naked part of the stalks certaine excreescences, or outgrowings in maner of galls, of a fungious substance, like those of Touchwoode, white within, and red without, of an astringent or binding taste.

\* The



## \* The place.

Cistus Ledon groweth in the Iland of Candie, as *Bellonius* doth testifie; in vntilled places: euerie where: it is found also in Cyprus, as *Plinie* sheweth, and likewise in many places of Spaine that lie open to the sunne: moreouer both the forme and bignes of the leaues and also of the plants themselves, as well of these that bring forth *Ladanum*, as the other Cistus, do varie in this woonderful maner, according to the diuersitie of the places and countries where they grow: they are strangers in these northerly parts, being very impatient of our cold climate.

## \* The time.

They flower for the most part from Maie to the end of August. The clammy matter which falleth vpon the leaues, which is a liquid kinde of Rosen of a sweete smell, is gathered in the spring time, as *Dioscorides* saith: but as *Petrus Bellonius* affirmeth (being an eie witnesse at the gathering) in the midst of sommer; and in the extreme heate of the Dogge daies; the which in our time not without great care and diligence, and as great labour, is gathered from the whole plant (with certaine instruments made in maner of tooth pickes, or care pickes, which in their toong they call *Ergastiri*) and not gathered from the beards of Goates, as it is reported in the old fables of the lying munkes themselves, called *Calohieros*, that is to say, Greekish munkes, who of very mockerie haue foisted that fable among others extant in their works.

## \* The names.

The shrub it selfe is called in Greeke *λιδον* or *λιδον*: the Latines keepe the Greeke name, *Ledon* or *Ladon*, and is a kinde of *Cistus* or Hollie Roses: the fat or clammy matter which is gathered from the leaues, is named *Ladanon*, and *Ledanon*, according to the Greeke: the Apothecaries corruptly call it *Lapdanum*: *Dioscorides* counteth that to be the best which is sweete of smell, and somewhat greene, that easily waxeth soft, is fat, without sande, and is not easily broken, but full of Rosin or Gumme.

## \* The temperature.

*Ladanum* saith *Galen* is hot in the later end of the first degree, hauing also a little astringent or binding qualitie; it is likewise of a thinne substance, and therefore it softneth, and withall doth moderately digest, and also concoct.

## \* The vertues.

- A *Ladanum* hath a peculiar propertie against the infirmities of the mother; it keepeth haire from falling; for it wasteth away any settled or putrified humour that is at their rootes.
- B *Dioscorides* saith, that *Ladanum* doth binde, heate, souple, and open, being tempered with wine, Myrrhe, and oile of Myrtles; it keepeth haire from falling being annointed therewith; or laide on mixed with wine, it maketh the markes or scars of wounds faire and well coloured.
- C It taketh away the paine in the eares if it be powred or dropped therein, mixed with honied water, or with oile of Roses.
- D A fume made thereof draweth forth the afterbirth, and taketh away the hardnesse of the matrix.
- E It is with good successe mixed with mollifying plaisters that mitigate paine.
- F Being drunke with wine, it stoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vrine.
- G There is made heereof diuers sorts of Pomanders, chaines, and bracelets, with other sweetes mixed therewith.

## Of Rosemarie. Chap. 6.

## \* The description.

**R**osemarie is a woodie shrub, growing oftentimes to the height of three or fower cubits, especially when it is set by a wall: it consisteth of slender brittle branches, whereon do grow verie many long leaues, narrow, somewhat hard, of a quicke spicie taste, whitish vnderneath, and of a full greene colour aboue, or in the vpperside, with a pleasant sweete strong smell; among which come forth little flowers of a whitish blew colour: the seede is blackish: the rootes are tough and woodie.

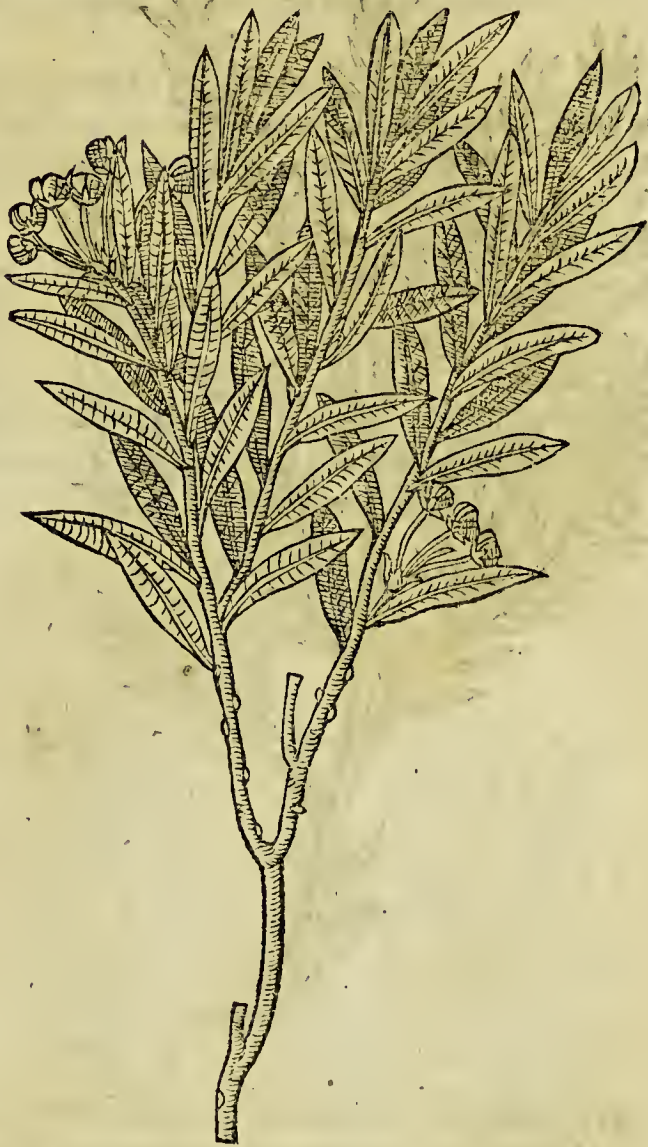


2 The wilde Rosemarie *Clusius* hath referred vnto the kindes of *Cistus Ledon*; we haue as a poore kinsman thereof inserted it in the next place, in kinred or neighbourhood at the least. This wilde Rosemarie is a small woodie shrub, growing seldome aboue a foote high, hauing hard branches of a reddish colour, diuiding themselves into other smaller branches of a whitish colour: whereon are placed without order diuers long leaues Greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath, not vnlike to those of the dwarffe Willow, or the common Rosemarie, of a drie and astringent taste, of little smell or none at all. The flowers stand on the tops of the branches set vpon bare or naked footestalkes, consisting of fve small leaues of a reddish colour, somewhat shining; after which appeere little knaps full of small seede. The roote is tough and woodie.

1 *Rosmarinum Coronarium.*  
Garden Rosemarie.



2 *Rosmarinum sylvestre.*  
Wilde Rosemarie.



\* The description.

3 This plant hath set some controuersie among the learned, who vndiscreetly haue confounded *Cassia* with *Cassia*, Canell and Cinnamome. *Anguillara* and *Guilandinus* (two most excellent in the knowledge of plants) differ as touching the knowledge hereof, one taketh it to be a kinde of *Lauandula*, the other *Rosmarinum Coronarium*. *Theophrastus* taketh it to be *Cassia*, mistaking Cammomill for the same. Notwithstanding their controuersies resting disputable, the question may easily be decided by the simplest that haue taken any paines in the knowledge of plants, if they had at any time seene the plant it selfe where it groweth naturally in great abundance, as in *Agro Romano*, and diuers other places, in Narbone, Spaine and Italie. Examine the description who list, and they shall easily perceiue thereby, that it cannot bee *Polygonum Plinij*, neither the Spaniardes *Ostris*. It groweth vp like an hedge shrub of a woodie substance, to the height of two or three cubites; hauing many twiggie branches of a Greene colour: whereupon doe growe narrow leaues like vnto *Linaria*, or Flaxe weede, of a bitter taste; among which come forth small mossie flowers, of a greenish yellow colour like those of the Cornell tree, and of the smell of Rosemarie: which hath moued me to place it with the Rosemaries as a kind thereof, not finding any other plant



so neere vnto it in kind and neighborhood: after the flowers be past, there succede fruit like those of the Mirtle tree, greene at the first, and of a shining red colour when they be ripe, like Corall or the berries of *Asparagus*, soft and sweete in taste, leauing a certaine acrimonie or sharpe taste in the end; the stone within is hard as is the nut, wherein is contained a small white kernell, sweete in taste: the roote is of a woodie substance: it flowreth in the sommer; the fruite is ripe in the end of October: the people of Granade, Montpelier, and of the kingdome of Valentia, do vse it in their presses and wardrobes, whereupon they call it *Guardalobo*.

*Casia Poetica L'Obelij.*

The Poets Rosemarie or Gardrobe.



\* *The place.*

Rosemarie groweth in Fraunce, Spaine, and in other hot countries; in woods, and in vntilled places: there is such plentie thereof in Languedocke, that the inhabitants burne scarce anie other fuell; they make hedges of it in the gardens of Italie and Englande, being a great ornament vnto the same: it groweth neither in the fields nor gardens of the easterne colde countries; but is carefully and curiously kept in pots, set into the stoues and sellers, against the iniury of their colde winters.

Wilde Rosemarie groweth in Lancashire in diuers places, especially in a fiede called Little Reede, amongst the Hurtleberries, neere vnto a small village called Maudsley; there founde by a learned Gentleman often remembred in our History (and that woorthily) master *Thomas Hesketh*.

\* *The time.*

Rosemarie flowreth twise a yeere, in the spring, and after in August.

The wilde Rosemarie flowreth in Iune and Iulie.

\* *The names.*

Rosemarie is called in Greek *λιβανωτός σεραμαρινή*; in Latine *Rosmarinus Coronaria*: it is surnamed *Coronaria*, for difference sake betweene it and the other *Libanotides*, which are reckoned for kindes of Rosemarie, and also bicause women haue been accustomed to make crownes and garlands there-

of: in Italian *Rosmarino coronario*: in Spanish *Romero*: in French and Dutch *Rosmarin*.

Wilde Rosemarie is called *Rosmarinus syluestris*, of *Cordus Chamapeuce*.

\* *The temperature.*

Rosemarie is hot and drie in the second degree, and also of an astringent or binding qualitie, as being compounded of diuers parts, and taking more of the mixture of the earthie substance.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Rosemarie is giuen against all fluxes of bloud; it is also good especially the flowers thereof for all infirmities of the head and braine, proceeding of a colde and moist cause; for they drie the braine, quicken the senses and memory, and strengtheneth the sinewie parts.
- B *Serapio* witnesseth, that Rosemarie is a remedie against the stuffing of the head, that commeth through coldnes of the braine, if a garland thereof be put about the heade, whereof *Abin Mesuai* giueth testimonie.
- C *Dioscorides* teacheth that it cureth him that hath the yellow iaudies, if it be boyled in water and drunk before exercise, & that after the taking therof the patient must bathe himselfe & drink wine.
- D The distilled water of the flowers of Rosemarie being drunke at morning and euening first and last, taketh away the stench of the mouth and breth, and maketh it very sweete, if there be added thereto, to steepe or infuse for certain daies, a few Cloues, Maces, Cinnamon, & a little Anniseede.

The



The Arabians and other Phisitions succeeding, do write, that Rosemarie comforteth the braine, E  
the memorie, the inward senses, and restoreth speech vnto them that are possessed with the dunbe  
pauisie, especially the conserue made of the flowers and sugar, or any other way confectioned with su-  
gar, being taken euery day fasting.

The Arabians, as *Serapio* witnesseth, giue these properties to Rosemarie: it heateth, say they, is F  
of subtile partes, is good for the cold rheume which falleth from the braine, driueth away windines,  
prouoketh vrine, and openeth the stoppings of the liuer and milt.

*Tragus* writeth, that Rosemarie is spice in the Germaine kitchens, and other cold countries. Fur- G  
ther he saith, that the wine boyled with Rosemarie, and taken of women troubled with the mother,  
or the whites, it helpeth them, the rather if they fast three or fower howers after.

The flowers made vp into plates with sugar after the maner of Sugar Roset and eaten, it comfor- H  
teth the hart, and maketh it merie, quickeneth the spirits, and maketh them more liuely.

The oyle of Rosemarie chimically drawn, comforteth the cold, weake and feeble braine in most I  
woonderfull manner.

The people of Thuringia do vse the wilde Rosemarie to prouoke the desired sicknes. K

Those of Marchia vse to put it in their drinke the sooner to make their clients drunke, and also do L  
put it into chests and presses among clothes, to preserue them from moths or other vermine.

### Of Vpright Woodbinde. Chap. 7.

#### \* The kinds.

IT is knowen, that euery prouince and countrie bringeth foorth his peculiar plants, differing from  
those of other regions, euen so it fareth with these kinds of Woodbindes, which do very notably  
differ from those of England, Italie and Spaine, as followeth in their seuerall descriptions.

1 *Periclymenum rectum Sabaudicum.*  
Sauoy Honisuckles.



2 *Periclymenum rectum Germanicum.*  
Germany Honisuckles.



Cccc 2

\* The



\* The description.

1 **T** His strange kinde of Honisuckle found in the woods of Sauoy, representeth vnto vs that shrub or hedge bush called *Cornus fœmina*, the Dogberrie tree, or pricke timber tree, hauing leaues and branches like the common Woodbinde, sauing that this doth not clamber and clime as the others do, but contrariwise groweth vpright, without leaning to one side or other, like a small tree or hedge bush. The flowers grow vpon the tender sprayes or twiggie branches by couples, not vnlike in shape and colour to the common Woodbind, but altogether lesse, and of a white colour, hauing within the same many hairie chiues like the other of his kinde: after which come red berries ioyned together by couples. The roote is tough and woody.

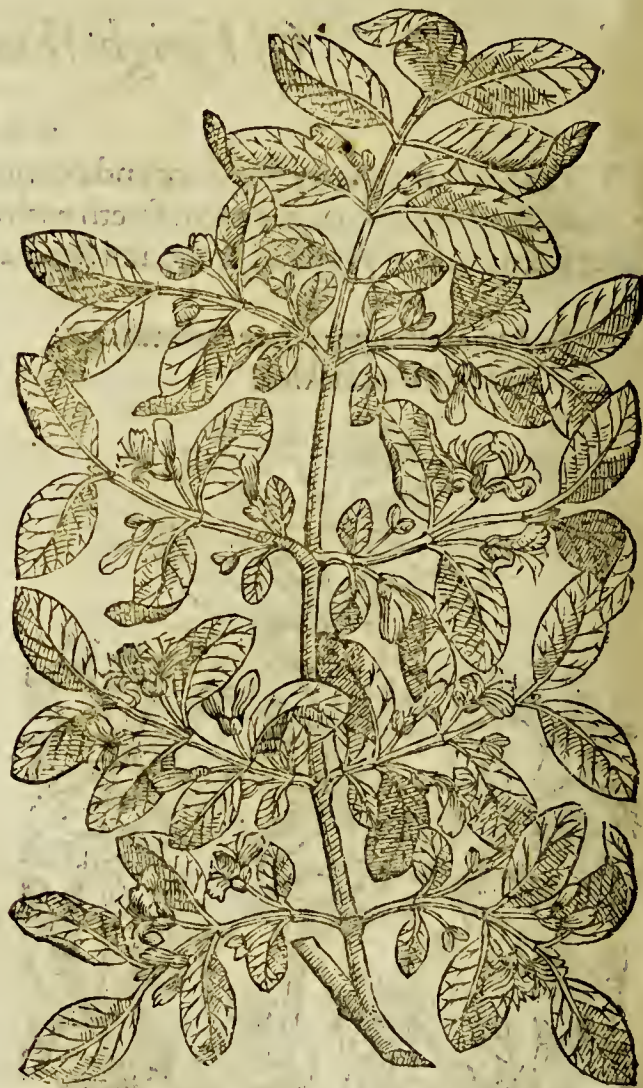
2 The stalkes of the second be oftentimes of a meane thicknesse; the woodie substance somewhat whitish and soft. The branches be round and couered with a whitish barke, notwithstanding in the beginning when the sprayes be yoong, they are somewhat reddish. The leaues are long like those of the common Honisuckle, soft, and of a white greene; on the lower side they are whiter, & a little hairie. The flowers be lesse than any of the Woodbindes, but yet of the same fashion, and of a whitish colour, growing together by couples vpon seuerall slender foote stalkes, like little wilde Cherries, of a red colour; the one lesse oftentimes than the other.

3 *Periclymenum rectum fructu caruleo.*

Vpright Woodbinde with blew berries.

4 *Periclymenum rectum fructu nigro.*

Blackeberried Woodbinde.



3 This strange kind of Woodbinde which *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his Pannonicke Observations, riseth vp oftentimes to the height of a man, even as the former doth: which diuideth it selfe into many branches, couered with a rough blacke barke, that choppeth and gapeth in sundry clefts as the barke of the Oke. The tender branches are of a whitish greene colour, couered with a woollie hairinesse, of an ouerworne colour, whereupon do growe leaues set by couples one opposite to the other, like vnto the common Woodbinde, of a drying bitter taste. The flowers growe by couples likewise, of a whitish colour. The fruit succeedeth, growing like little Cherries, each one on his owne foote stalk, of a bright and shining blew colour; which being brused, doe die the handes of a reddish colour, & of a sharpe winie taste, wherein is contained many small flat seeds. The roote is woodie, dispersing it selfe far abroad.

4 This



4 This kinde of vpright Woodbinde groweth vp likewise to the height of a man, and oftentimes more high, like to the last described, but altogether greater. The berries hereof are very black, wherein especially is the difference.

5 *Chamapericlymenum*.  
Dwarfe Honisuckle.



✽ *The description.*

5 To the kindes of Woodbindes this plant may likewise be referred, whose picture with this description was sent vnto *Clusius* long since, by that learned Doctor in phisicke Master *Thomas Penny* (of our London College of famous memorie) it riseth vp with a stalke of a foote high: whereupon are set by couples faire broad leaues, one right against an other, ribbed with certaine nerues, like those of Plantaine, sharpe pointed, and somewhat hollowed in the middle like Spoonewoort: from the bosome of which leaues come forth small flowers, not seene or described by the author: after which cometh forth a cluster of red berries thrust hard together, as are those of Aaron, or Priests pint. The roote is tough and very slender, creeping farre abroad vnder the vppermost crust of the earth, whereby it occupieth much ground.

✽ *The place.*

These plants are strangers in Englande, they growe in the woods and mountaines of Switzerland, Germany, Sauoy, and other those partes tending to the East, East Northeast, and East and by South.

I haue a plant of the first kinde in my garden: the rest as yet I haue not seene; therefore I cannot write so liberally thereof as I wish.

✽ *The time.*

They flower for the most part when the others do, that is to say, in May and Iune, and their fruite is ripe in September.

✽ *The names.*

Vpright Woodbinde or Honisuckle is called *Periclymenum stans*, and *Periclymenum rectum*, or Vpright Woodbinde: of *Dodonæus Xylosteum*: in high Dutch *Wonders kirschen*, that is to say, *Canum Cerasa*, or Dog Cherries. The English names are expressed in their seuerall titles. It hath beene called *Chamacerasus*, but not truly.

✽ *The temperature and vertues.*

Touching the temperature and vertues of these vpright Woodbindes we haue no experience at all of our selues, neither haue we learned any thing of others.

Of Sene. Chap. 8.

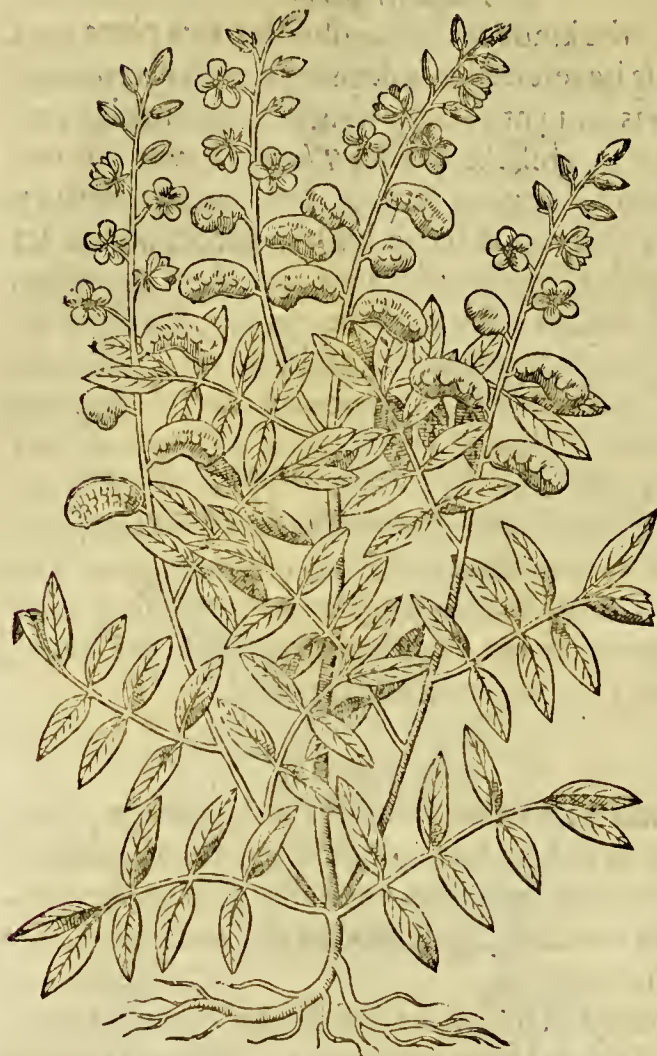
✽ *The description.*

1 Sene bringeth forth stalkes a cubite high, set with diuers branches: the leaues are long, winged, consisting of many small leaues like those of Licorice, or of bastard Sene: the flowers come forth of the bottome of the wings, of colour yellow, standing vpon slender foote-stalkes; from which after the flowers be gone hang forked cods, the same bowing inwards like a halfe moone, plaine and flat, in which are contained feedes like to the feedes or kernels of grapes, of a blackish colour. The roote is slender, long and vnprofitable, which perissheth when the leaues are gathered for medicine, and the feedes be ripe, and must be sown againe the next yeere euen as we do corne.

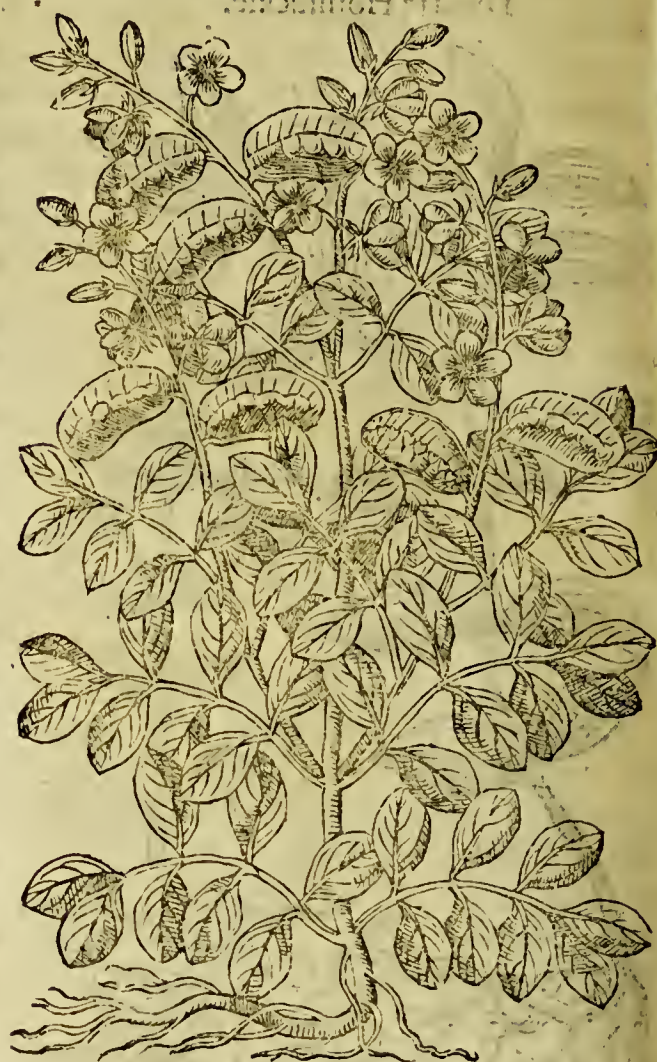


2 There is another kinde of Sene growing in Italie, like the other in each respect, saving that it is greater, and hath not that force in purging that the other hath.

1 *Sena Orientalis.*  
Sene of the East.



2 *Sena Italica.*  
Italian Sene.



✱ *The place and time.*

This is planted in Syria and Aegypt, also in Italie, in Prouence of Fraunce, in Languedocke. It hardly groweth in high and lowe Germanie, neither in England: it prospereth in hot regions, and cannot away with cold; for that cause it is in Italie sown in May, and continueth no longer than Autumne. The best is brought from Alexandria, and out of Aegypt. The Arabians were the first that found it out.

✱ *The names.*

The Persians call it *Abalzemer*, as *Mesua* his copie hath: the Apothecaries *Sena* by which name it was knownen to *Actuarius* the Grecian, and to the later Latines: it is called in English Sene.

✱ *The temperature.*

Touching the temperature of Sene, it is of a meane temperature, neither hot nor cold, yet inclining to heate, and drie almost in the third degree: it is of a purging facultie, and that by the stoole, in such sort, as it is not much troublesome to mans nature, hauing withall a certaine binding qualitie, which it leaueth after the purging.

✱ *The vertues.*

- A It voideth fourth flegmatike and cholerike humors, also grosse and melancholike, if it be helped with some thing tending to that end.
- B It is a singular purging medicine in many diseases, fit for all ages and kindes.
- C It purgeth without violence or hurt, especially if it be tempered with Annis feede, or other like sweete smelling things added, or with gentle purgers, or smoothing medicines. It may be giuen in powder, but commonly the infusion thereof is vsed.
- D The quantitie of the powder is a dram waight, and in the infusion fower, five or moe. It may be mixed in any liquor.



It is in the decoction or in the infusion tempered with cold things in burning agues, and other E hot diseases, in cold and long infirmities: it is boiled with hot opening simples, & such like; or else it is steeped in wine, in which manner as familiar to mans nature, it draweth forth gently by the stoole almost without any kind of paine, crude or raw humors.

Most of the Arabians commend the cods, but our Physicians the leaues rather: for vnlesse the F cods be full ripe, they ingender winde, and cause gripings in the belly. For they are oftentime gathered before they be ripe, and otherwise easily fall away being shaken downe with the winde, by reason of their weake and slender stalkes.

Some also thinke, that Sene is hurtfull to the stomacke, and weakeneth the same, for which cause G they say that Ginger or some kinde of sweete spice is to be added, whereby the stomacke may bee strengthened. Likewise *Mesues* noteth, that it is slowe in operation, and that therefore Salgem is to be mixed with it. Moreouer, Sene purgeth not so speedily as stronger medicines do.

Notwithstanding it may be helped not only by Salgem, but also by other purging things mixed H therewith, that is to say, with simple medicines, as Rubarbe, Agaricke, and others, and with compounds, as that which is called *Catholicon*, or the Electuarie *Diaphanicon*, or that which is made of the iuice of Roses, or some other, according as the condition and qualitie of the disease and of the sicke man requireth.

The leaues of Sene is a very familiar purger vnto all people, but they are windie and do binde the I body afterwards, very much disquieting the stomack with rumbling and belching. For the auoiding of which inconuenience, there must be added Cinnamome, Ginger, Annis seed and Fennell seede, Raisons of the sunne, and such like that do breake winde, which will the better helpe his purging qualitie.

Sene doth better purge when it is infused or steeped, than when it is boiled: for doubtlesse the K more it is boyled the lesse it purgeth, and the more windie it becommeth.

Take Borage, Buglosse, Balme, Fumitorie, of each three drams, Sene of Alexandria very well pre- L pared, and pounded two ounces, strowe the powder vpon the herbes, and distill them: the water that commeth thereof, reserue for your vse to purge those that liue delicately, being ministred in white wine, Sugar, in condited confections, and such dainty waies, wherein delicate and fine people do greatly delight: you may also (as was said before) adde hereunto, according to the maladie, diuers purgers, as Agaricke, Mirobalans, &c.

Take of Sene well purged from moles and dross, one ounce, infuse it in a quart of the best white M wine, of Endiue water fower ounces, Ginger, Annis seeds, and scraped Licorice, of each fower drag. let these stand together sixteene howers, straine it, and when you haue so done, boyle it a little; then take two pound of Damaske Prunes, and mingle it with the rest of your ingredients: this is a most excellent medicine to purge dainty people, which abhor potions, and such like.

The powder of Sene after it is well prepared two ounces, of the powder of the roote of Mechoa- N can fower drams, powder of Ginger, Annis seeds, of each a little, a spoonful of Annis seeds, but a very little Ginger, and a modicum or small quantitie of *Sal gemma*; this hath beene prooued a very fit familiar medicine for all ages and sexes. The patient may take one spoonefull or two thereof fasting either in potage, some supping, in drinke or in white wine. This is right profitable to drawe both flegme and melancholie from the breast and other parts.

The leaues of Sene and Cammomill are put in bathes to wash the head.

Sene openeth the inward partes of the bodie which are stopped, and is profitable against all P griefes of the principall members of the body.

Take Sene prepared according to arte one ounce, Ginger halfe a quarter of an ounce, Clones in Q number 12. Fennell seed two drams, or in stead thereof Cinnamom and Tartar, of each halfe a dram, powder all these; which done, take thereof one dram in white wine before supper, which doth maruellously purge the head.

Handle Sene in manner aboue specified, then take halfe an ounce thereof, which done, ad therto R threescore Raisons of the sunne, with the stones pickt out, one spoonful of Annis seeds braied, boile these in a quart of ale till one halfe be wasted, and while it is boyling put in your Sene: let it stand so till the morning; then straine it, and put in a little Ginger: then take the one halfe of this potion; and put thereunto two spoonefuls of sirupe of Roses, drinke this together, I meane the one halfe of the medicine at one time, and if the patient cannot abide the next day to receiue the other halfe, then let it be deferred vntill the third day after.



S Sene and Fumitorie (as *Rasis* affirmeth) do purge adust humors, and are excellent good against scabs, itch, and the ill affection of the body.

T If Sene be infused in whay, and then boyled a little, it becommeth good phisicke against melancholie, clenseth the braine, and purgeth it, as also the hart, the liuer, milt and lungs; causeth a man to looke yoong, it ingendreth mirth, taking away sorrow; cleareth the sight, strengtheneth hearing, and is very good against old feuers and diseases arising of melancholie.

### Of bastard Sene. Chap. 9.

#### \* The kinds.

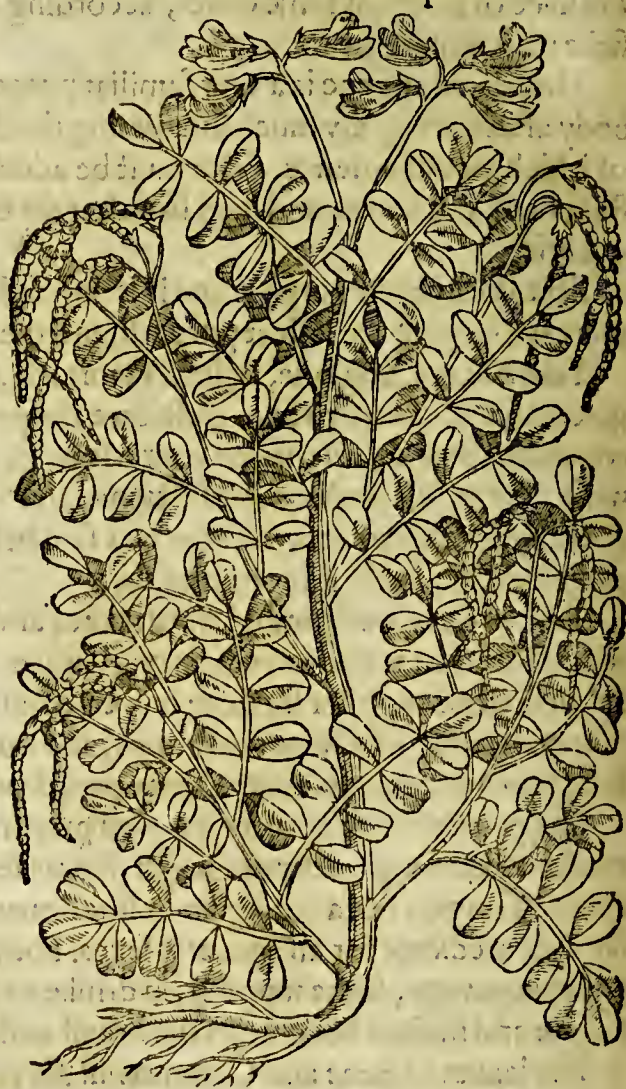
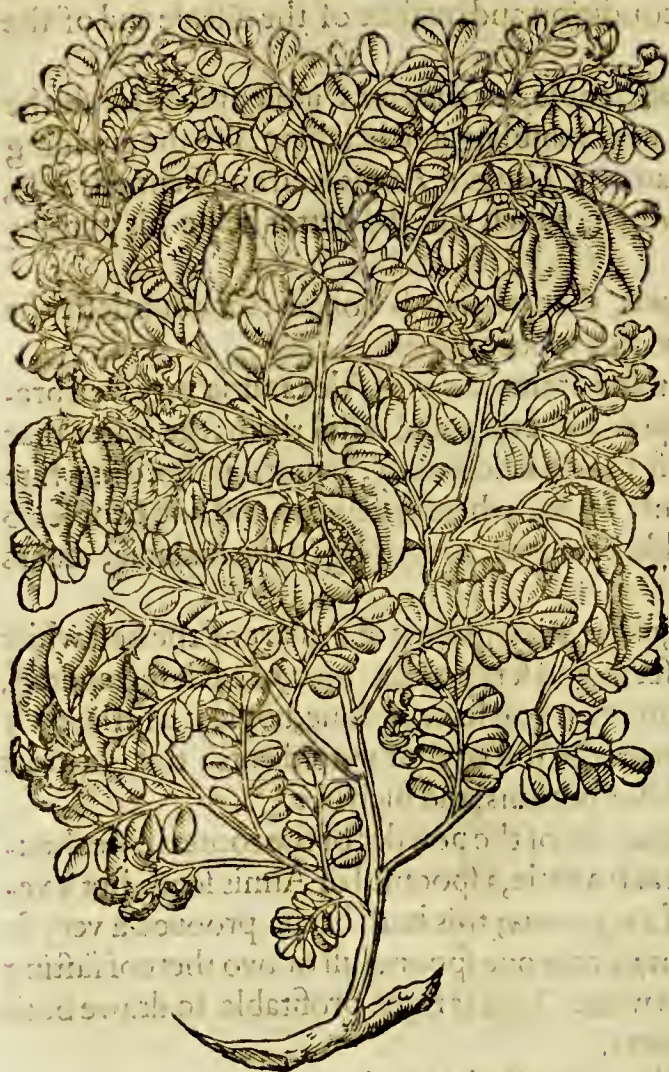
Of bastard Sene there be diuers sorts, differing as well in cods as stature, as shall be declared.

#### 1 *Colutea*.

Bastard Sene.

#### 2 *Colutea Scorpoides*.

Bastard Sene with Scorpion cods.



#### \* The description.

1 *Colutea*, and Sene, be so neere the one vnto the other in shape and shew, that the vnskilfull Herbarists haue deemed *Colutea* to be the right Sene: this bastard Sene is a shrubbie plant, growing to the forme of an hedge bush, or shrubbie tree: his branches are straight, brittle and woodie, which being carelesly broken off, and as negligently prickt or sticke in the ground, will take roote and prosper, at what time of the yeere soeuer it be done; but slipt or cut, or planted in any curious fort whatsoeuer, among an hundred one will scarcely grow: these boughes or branches are beset with leaues like *Sena*, or *Securidaca*, not much vnlike Liquorice; among which come forth faire Broomelike yellow flowers, which turne into small cods like the sownd of a fish, or a little bladder, which will make a cracke being broken betweene the fingers; wherein are contained many blacke, flat feedes, of the bignes of Tares, growing vpon a small rib or sinewe within the cod: the roote is harde, and of a woodie substance.

2 Bastard



2 Bastard Sene with Scorpion cods is a small woodie shrub or bush, hauing leaues, branches, and flowers like vnto the former bastard Sene, but smaller in ech respect; when his small yellow flowers are fallen, there succeed little long crooked cods, like the long cods or huskes of *Mathiolus* his *Scorpioides*, whereof it tooke his name: the roote is like the roote of the Boxe tree, or rather resembling the rootes of *Dulcamara*, or Bitter sweete, growing naturally in the shadowie woods of Valena in Narbone, whereof I haue a small plant in my garden, which may be called Scorpion Sene.

3 *Colutea scorpioides humilis*.  
Dwarffe bastard Sene.



4 *Colutea scorpioides montana* Clusij.  
Mountaine bastard Sene.



\* The description.

3 The lowe or dwarffe *Colutea* of *Clusius* description, hath a thicke woodie roote, couered with a yellowish barke, with many fibres annexed thereto, which bringeth forth yeerely newe shootes whereby it greatly increaseth, of a cubite and a halfe high, smooth, and of a greene colour; whereon do grow leaues composed of sixe or seauen leaues, and sometimes nine, set vpon a middle ribbe like those of the common kinde, of a stipticke taste, with some sharpnes or biting: the flowers grow vpon slender footestalks, long and naked like those of the Pease, and of a yellow colour, of a little or no smell at all, and yet that little nothing pleasant: after which come forth long cods, wherein is contained small seede like those of the Strangle Tare.

4 This mountaine bastard Sene hath stalkes, leaues, and rootes like the last described: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches in maner of a Crowne, whereupon some haue called it *Coronilla*; in shape like those of the Pease, and of a yellow colour: the cods as yet we haue not seene, and therefore not expressed in the figure.

5 This small bastard Sene groweth like a small shrub creeping vpon the ground, of the height of halfe a cubite, bringing forth many twiggie branches, in maner of those of the Spanish Broome; whereupon do grow leaues like those of Lentiles, or the Strangle Tare, with many small leaues set vpon a middle rib, somewhat fat and full of iuice, of the colour of the leaues of Rue or Herbegrace;



of an astringent and vnpleasant taste: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour: in shape like those of the smallest Broome; after which come little crooked cods like the claws or toes of a Birde, wherein is contained seede somewhat long, black, and of an vnsauory taste: the roote is long, hard, tough, and of a woodie substance.

6 There is also found another sort heereof, not much differing from the former, sauing that this plant is greater in each respect, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

5 *Colutea minima, sive Coronilla.*  
The smallest bastard Sene.



6 *Colutea, sive Polygala Valentina Clusij.*  
The smallest bastard Sene of Valentia.



\* *The place.*

*Colutea* or bastard Sene groweth in diuers gardens, and commeth vp of seed; it quickly commeth to perfection, inso much that if a sticke thereof be broken off and thrust into the ground, it quickly taketh roote, yea although it be done in the middle of sommer, or at any other time, euen as the sticks of Willow or Elder, as my selfe haue often prooued; the which bring forth flowers and fruite the next yeere after.

The second with Scorpion cods groweth likewise in my garden; the two last do grow in diuers barren chalkie grounds of Kent towards Sittingburne, Canterburie, and about Southfleete; I haue not seene them else where: the rest are strangers in England.

\* *The time.*

They flower from Maie till sommer be well spent, in the meane season the cods bring forth ripe feede.

\* *The names.*

This shrub is called of *Theophrastus* in Greek *κολούτια* with the diphthong *ou* in the second syllable: in Latine as *Gaza* expoundeth it, *Coloutea*, or *Colutea*: in high Dutch *Welsch linsen*: in French *Baguenaudier*: they are deceiued that thinke it to be *Sena*, or any kinde thereof; although we haue followed others in giuing it to name Bastard Sene, which name is very vnproper to it: in low Dutch it is called *Sene boom*: and we may vse the same name *Sene tree* in English.

This



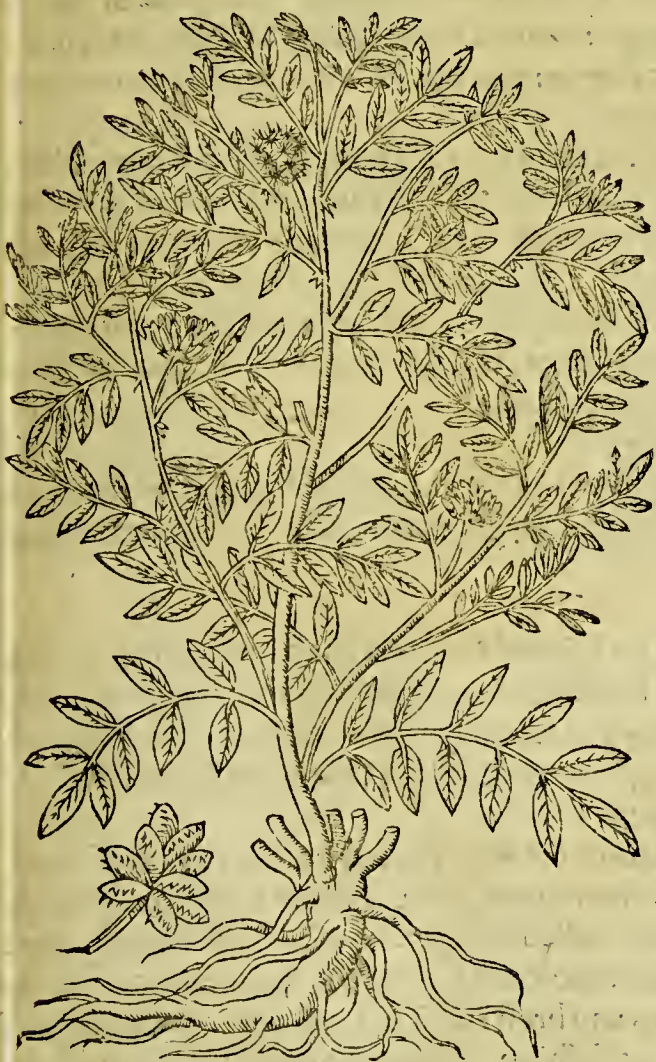
This *Colutea* or bastard Sene, doth differ from that plant *κολυτεια*. with *υ* in the second syllable, of which *Colytea* Theophrastus writeth in his thirde booke.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

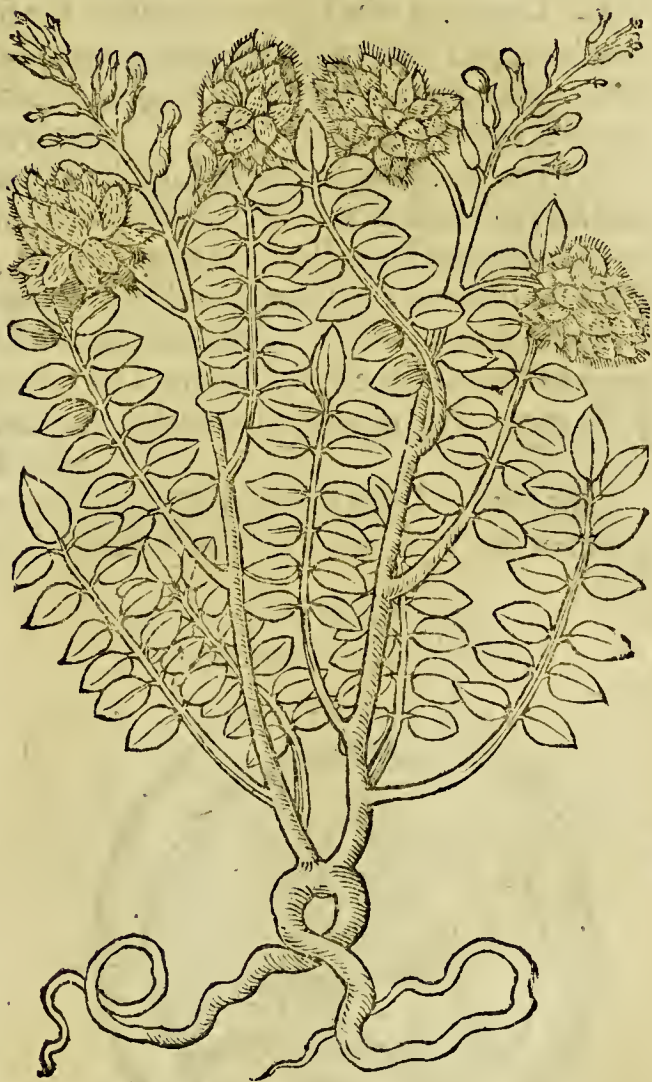
Theophrastus, neither any other of the ancients haue made mention of the temperature or faculties in working of these plants, more then that it is good to fatten cattle, especially sheepe, as the same authour affirmeth.

### Of Licorice. Chap. 10.

1 *Glycyrrhiza Echinata* Dioscoridis.  
Hedgehogge Licorice.



2 *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris*.  
Common Licorice.



\* *The description.*

1 The first kinde of Licorice hath many woodie branches, rising vp to the height of two or three cubits, beset with leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, consisting of many small leaues set vpon a middle rib, like the leaues of *Colutea*, or the Mastich tree, somewhat glutinous in handling: among which come small knops growing vpon short stems betwixt the leaues and the branches, clustering together and making a round forme or shape: out of which grow small blew flowers, of the colour of the English Hyacinth; after which succcede rounde, rough, prickley heads, consisting of diuers rough or scalie husks closely and thicke compact together; in which is contained a flat seede: the roote is straight, yellow within, and browne without; of a sweete and pleasant taste.

2 The common and vsuall Licorice, hath stalkes and leaues very like the former, sauing that his leaues are greener and greater, and the flowers of a shining blew colour; but the flowers and cods grow not so thicke clustering together in round heads as the former, but spike fashion, or rather like the



the wilde Vetch called *Onobrychis*, or *Galega*: the cods are small and flat like vnto the Tare: the rootes are of a brownish colour without, and yellow within like Boxe, and sweeter in taste then the former.

\* *The place.*

These plants do grow in sundry places of Germanie wilde, and in Fraunce and Spaine; but they are planted in gardens in England, whereof I haue plentie in my garden: the poore people of the north parts of England do manure it with great diligence, whereby they obtaine great plenty thereof, replanting the same once in three or fower yeeres.

\* *The time.*

Licorice flowreth in Iuly, and the seede is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

The first is called in Greeke *γλυκύριζα*: in Latine *Dulcis radix*, or sweete Roote: this Licorice is not knowne either to the Apothecaries or to the vulgar people; we call it in English *Diosc.* his Licorice.

It is most euident that the other is *Glycyrrhiza*, or Licorice: the Apothecaries call it by a corrupt worde *Liquiritia*: the Italians *Regolitia*: the Spaniards *Regaliza*, and *Regalitia*: in high Sutchotz, *Suszwurtzel*: in French *Rigolisse*, *Raigalisse*, and *Reglisse*: in low Dutch *Calissiehout*, *Suehout*: in English common Licorice: *Pliny* calleth it *Scythica herba*: it is named *Scythice* of the countrey Scythia, where it groweth.

\* *The temperature.*

The nature of *Dioscorides* his Licorice as *Galen* saith, is familiar to the temperature of our bodies, and seeing it hath a certaine binding qualitie adioined, the temperature thereof so much as is hot and binding, is especially of a warme qualitie, comming neereft of all to a meane temperature; besides, for that it is also sweete, it is likewise meanely moist.

For as much as the roote of the common Licorice is sweete, it is also temperately hot and moist; notwithstanding the barke thereof is something bitter and hot, but this must be scraped away; the fresh roote when it is full of iuice doth moisten more then the dry.

\* *The vertues.*

A The root of Licorice is good against the rough harshnes of the throte and brest; it openeth the pipes of the lungs when they be stuffed or stopped, & ripeneth the cough, & bringerth forth flegm.

*Succus Glycyrrhizæ.*

B

The iuice of Licorice.

C



D

E

F

G

H



The Iuice of Licorice made according to Art, and hardned into a lumpe, which is called *Succus Liquiritia*, serueth well for the purposes aforesaid, being holden vnder the toong, and there suffered to melt.

Moreouer with the Iuice of Licorice, Ginger, and other spices, there is made a certaine bread or cakes, called Ginger bread, which is verie good against the cough, and all the infirmities of the lungs and brest: which is cast into mouldes, some of one fashion, & some another, according to the fancie of the Apothecaries, as the pictures set forth do shew for example.

The Iuice of Licorice is profitable against the heate of the stomacke, and of the mouth.

The same is drunk with wine of Raisons against the infirmities of the liuer and chest, scabs or sores of the bladder, and diseases of the kidneies.

Being melted vnder the toong it quencheth thirst; it is good for greene woundes being laide thereupon, and for the stomacke if it be chewed.

The decoction of the fresh rootes serueth for the same purposes.

But the dry roote most finely powdred, is a singular good remedy for a pin and a web of the eie, if it be strowed thereupon.

*Dioscorides*



*Dioscorides* and *Pliny* also report, that Licorice is good for the stomach, and vlcers of the mouth, H being cast vpon them.

It is good against hoarsenes, difficultie of breathing, inflammation of the lungs, the pleurisie, I spitting of bloud and matter, consumption, rottenness of the lungs, all infirmities of the chest, and ruggednes.

It taketh awaie inflammations, mittigateth and tempereth the sharpnes and saltnes of humours, K concocteth rawe humours, and procureth easie spitting.

The decoction is good for the kidneies and bladder that are exulcerated.

It cureth the strangurie, and generally all infirmities that proceede of sharpe, salt, and biting L humours. M

These things concerning Licorice hath also *Theophrastus*, who writeth, that with this and N with cheefe made of mares milke, the Scythians were reported to be able to liue a cleuen or twelue daies: The Scythian root is good for shortnes of breath, for a drie cough, and generally for all infir- O mities of the chest.

Moreouer, with hony it healeth vlcers, it also quencheth thirst if it be helde in the mouth, for which cause they say how the Scythians do liue a eleuen or twelue daies, with that and *Hippace*.

*Hippace* is cheefe as *Hippocrates* witnesseth, made of mares milke. P

*Plinie* in his 25. booke chap. 8. hath thought otherwise then truth, that it is an herbe so called. Q

## Of milke Trefoile, or shrub Trefoile. Chap. II.

### \* The kindes.

T Here be diuers kindes or sorts of the shrubbe Trefoile, the which might very well haue passed among the three leaved grasses, had it not beene for my promise in the Proeme of our first part, that in the last booke of our Historie the shrubby or woody plants should be set foorth, euery one as neere as might be in kinred and neighbourhood.

#### 1 *Citysus*.

The first shrub Trefoile.



#### 2 *Citysus*.

The second shrub Trefoile.



\*The



## \* The description.

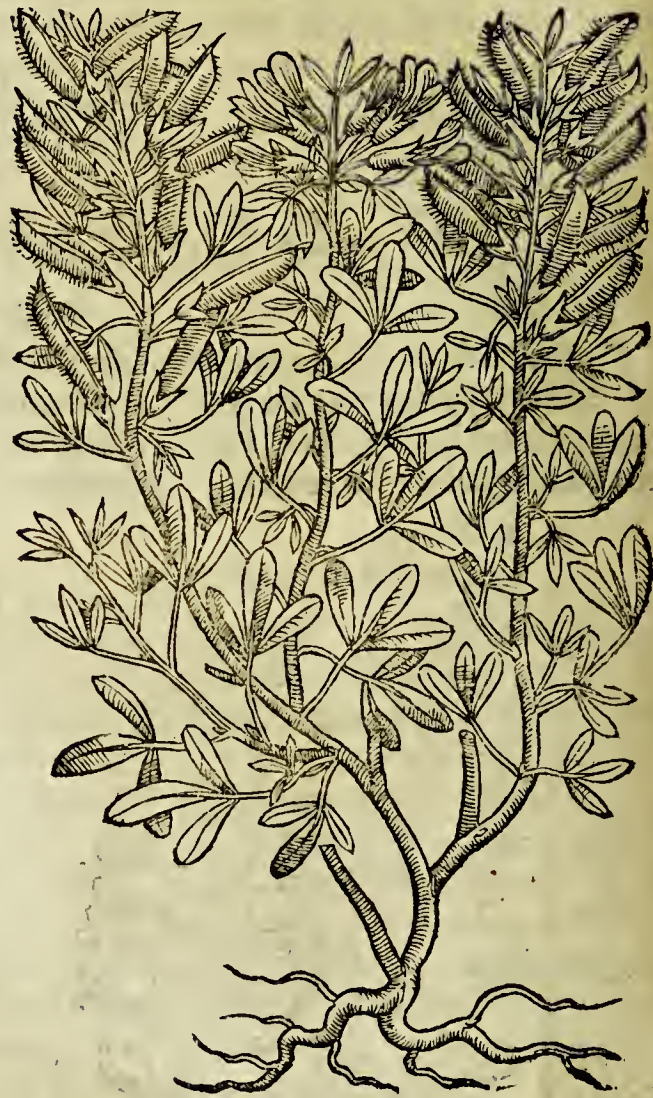
1 The first kinde of *Cytisus* or shrubbe Trefoile, is altogether hoarie, or of a whitish colour like *Rhamnus*, growing to the forme of a small shrub, or woodie bush, two or three cubits high; branching into sundry small boughes or armes, set full of leaues like the small Trefoile, or rather like the leaues of Rue, three growing alwaies together; which being brused betweene the fingers, smell like Rocket: among these come forth small yellowe flowers like them of French Broome, which do turne into long and flat cods, containing small seede, in taste like *Cicer* or *Legumen*.

2 The second kinde of *Cytisus* is likewise a small shrub, in shape after the maner of the former; but that the whole plant is altogether smaller, and the leaues rounder set together by couples, and the small cods hairie at the ends, which setteth forth the difference.

3 *Cytisus siliquosus*.  
Codded shrub Trefoile.



4 *Cytisus hirsutus*.  
Hairie shrub Trefoile.



## \* The description.

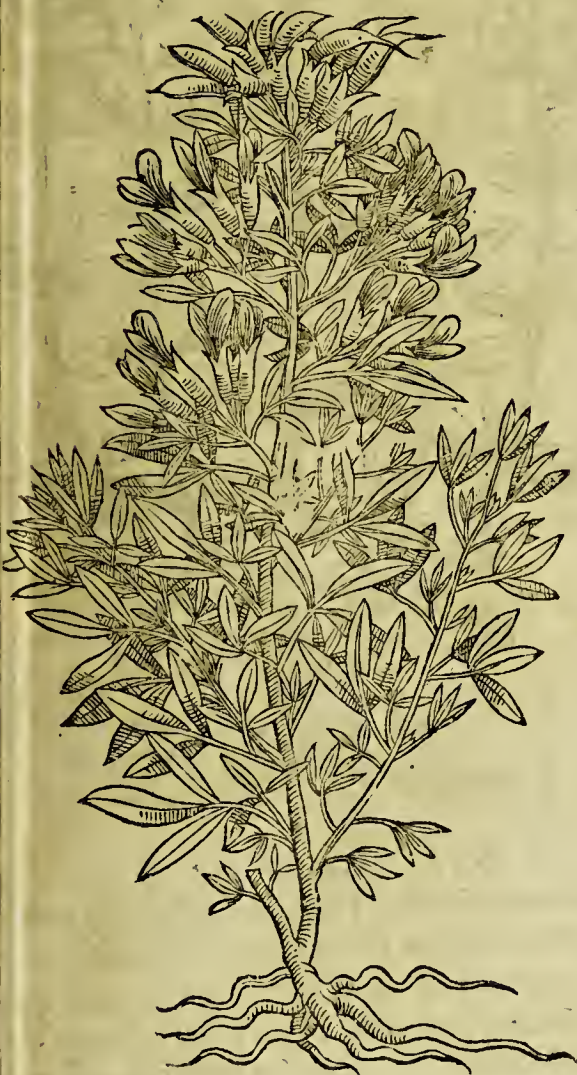
3 The roote of this thirde kinde is single, from whence spring vp many smooth brittle stalks, diuided into many wings and branches: whereon growe Greene leaues, smaller then those of medowe Trefoile; the flowers are yellow, lesser then Broome flowers, otherwise very like, growing about the tops of the twiggie branches, diuided into spikie tops: which being vaded there follow thinne, long, narrow cods, lesser then those of the Broome, wherein is contained small blacke seede: the roote is long, deeply growing into the ground, and somtimes waxeth crooked in the earth.

4 The fourth kinde of *Cytisus* hath a great number of small branches and stalkes like the former, but it is a lower plant, and more woollic, whose stalkes and branches growe not very high, but yet very plentifully spred about the sides of the plant: the leaues are greater then the former, but lesser then those of medow Trefoile: the flowers grow close together as though they were bounde vp or compact

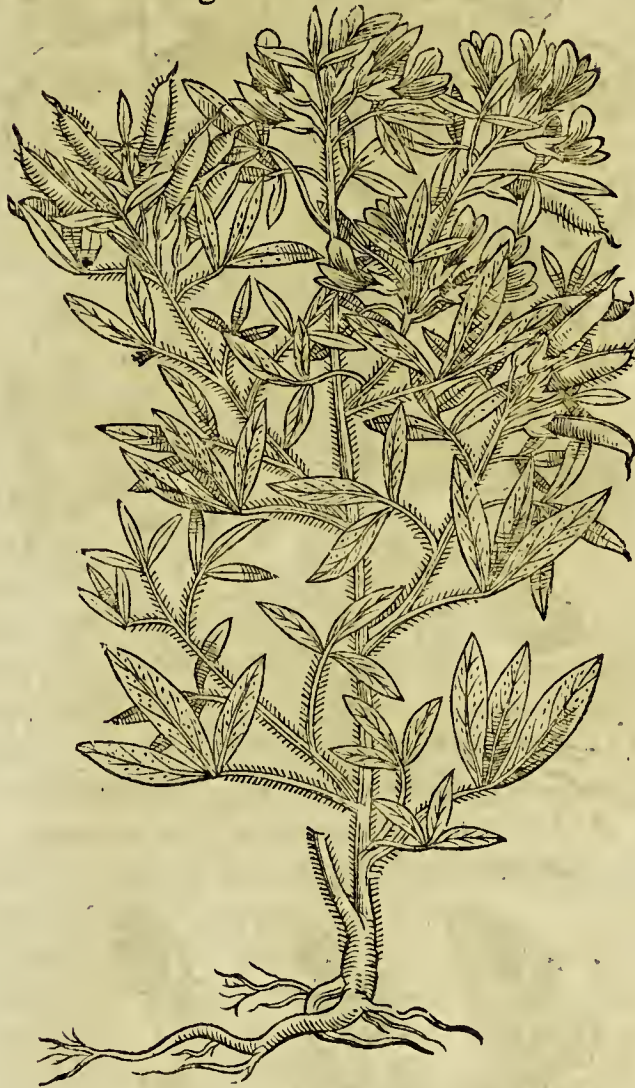


compact into one head or spokie tuft, somewhat greater then the former: the cods are also greater and more hairie: the roote groweth very deepe into the ground, whereunto are adioined a fewe fibres: it falleth out to be more hairie or woollie in one place then in another, and the more hairie and woollie that it is, the whiter it waxeth: for the roughnes bringeth it a certaine whitish colour.

5 *Cytisus incanus*.  
Hoarie shrub Trefoile.



6 *Cytisus Pinnatus*.  
Winged shrub Trefoile.



\* The description.

5 The first kinde of *Cytisus* groweth to the height of fivie or sixe cubits, hauing many slender twiggie branches like Broome, streaked and very hard, whereupon grow leaues very like Fenugreeke, yet rather resembling Rue, three together: from the bosome of which, or betweene the leaues and the stalkes, come forth yellow flowers, verie like Broome, *Spartum* or Pease, but smaller: the cods be like vnto Broome cods, of an ash colour, but slenderer and flatter: in the seuerall cels or diuisions whereof are contained bright shining seedes, like the blacke seedes of broome; all the whole plant is hoarie like *Rhamnus*, or *Halymus*.

6 The sixt kinde of *Cytisus* or bush Trefoile, groweth to the height of a tall man, with long stalkes, couered ouer with a blackish barke, and a fewe boughes or branches, beset or garnished with leaues like the common Trefoile, but smaller, growing also three together, whereof the middlemost of the three leaues, is twise as long as the two side leaues; the vpper side whereof is greene, and the lower side somewhat reddish and hairie: the flowers grow along the stalks almost from the bottom to the top, of a golden yellowe colour, fashioned like the Broome flower, but greater then any of the rest of his kinde, and of a reasonable good saour: the seede hath the pulsie taste of *Cicer*.

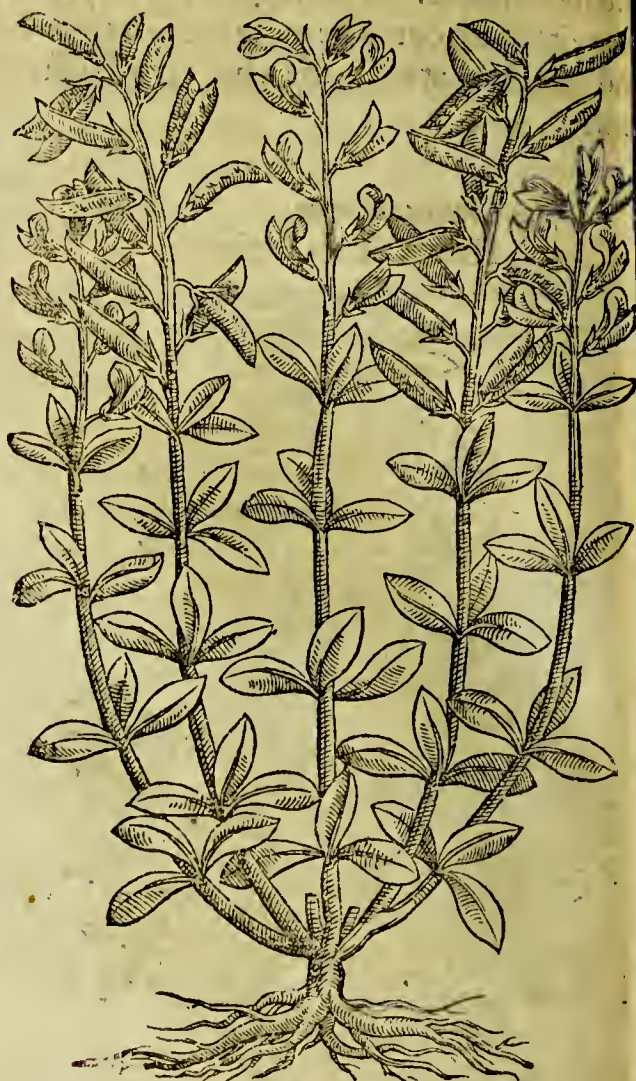


7 *Cytisus* 7. *Cornutus*.

The horned shrub Trefoile.

9 *Cytisus adulterinus*, siue *Alysson fruticans*.  
Bastard shrub Trefoile.8 *Cytisus* 8.

The 8. shrub Trefoile.



## \* The description.

7 The seventh kinde of *Cytisus* hath many rough and hairie branches rising from a woodie roote, fower or five cubits high; which are diuided into sundry smaller branches, beset with leaues like the meadow Trefoile: among which come forth yellowe flowers like Broome, that turne into crooked flat cods, like a sickle; wherein is contained the seede tasting like *Cicer*, or *Legumen*: the whole plant is hoarie like *Rhamnus*, and being broken or brused smelleth like Rocket.

8 This eight kind of *Cytisus* which *Pena* setteth forth, is doubtlesse another kind of *Cytisus*, resembling the former in leaues, flowers, and cods, saving that the small leaues (which are alwaies three together) are a little snipt about the edges: the whole plant is slenderer, softer, and greener; rather resembling an herbe then a shrub: the roote is small and single.

9 This bastard or misbegotten shrub Trefoile, or rather the fifticated or falsified *Cytisus*, groweth vp like a shrub, but not of any woodie substance, hauing tender stalkes, smooth, and plaine: whereon do grow hairie leaues like the other, diuers set vpon one foote stalk, contrary to all the rest: the flowers growe along the stems like those of the stocke Gilloflowers, of a yellow colour: the roote is tough and woodie.

\* The



*The place.* These plants were first brought into Italy and Greece from one of the Iles Cyclades, called Cyntho or Cynthusa, and since founde in many places of Fraunce, as about Montpelier, Viganium, and other places; they are strangers in Englande, though they grow very plentifully in Scotland, as it is reported, whereof I haue two sorts in my garden: that is to say *Cytisus mariantha*, or the horned *Cytisus*, and likewise one of the smallest, that is to say, the third in number.

*The time.* These plants for the most part do flower in Iune and Iuly, and somewhat after: the feede is ripe in September.

*The names.* The Græcians and Latines do call this shrub *Cynthus*, an Iland before mentioned, in which place they are in great estimation, for that they do so woonderfully feede cattle, and increase milke in their dugs; nourish sheepe & goates, which bring yoong ones good for store and increase: one author doth call these plants in Greeke *Κυθινος*, that is in Latine *Facundum fœnum*, fertil or fruitfull Haie, for that the kindes heereof cause milke to increase; maketh good blood and iuice; augmen- teth strength; and multiplieth the naturall feede of generation: they may be called in English milke Trefoile, of the store of milke which they increase.

*The temperature.*

The leaues of milke Trefoile do coole as *Dioscorides* writeth, they asswage swellings in the be- ginning if they be stamped and laid vnto them with bread: the decoction therof drunke prouoketh vrine: *Galen* teacheth, that the leaues of Milketrefoile haue a digesting or waisting qualitie, mixed with a waterie and temperate facultie, as haue those of the Mallow.

*The vertues.*

Women saith *Columella*, if they want milke must steep drie Milketrefoile in faire water, & when it is A thorowly foked, they must the next day mixe a quart or thereabouts of the same pressed or strained foorth with a little wine, and so let it be giuen vnto them to drinke, and by that meanes they them- selues shall receiue strength, and their children comfort by abundance of milke.

*Hippocrates* reckoneth vp Milketrefoile among those things that increase milke, in his booke of the B nature of women, and of womens diseases.

Also *Aristomachus* of Athens in *Pliny*, commandeth to giue with wine the dry plant, and the C same likewise boiled in water, to nurses to drinke when their milke is gone.

*Democratus* and *Aristomachus* do promise that you shall want no Bees, if you haue Milke Tre- D foile for them to feede on: for all writers with one consent do conclude as *Galen* saith, that Bees do gather of the flowers of Milketrefoile very great store of honie.

*Columella* teacheth, that milke Trefoile is notable good for hens, bees, goates, kine, and all kinde E of cattle, which quickly grow fat by eating thereof, and that it yeeldeth verie great store of milke.

The people of Boetia and Valentia (where there is great store of *Cytisus*) doe vse it very much F for the silke worme to hang their web vpon after they haue beene well fed with the leaues of Mul- berries.

Milke Trefoile is likewise a marueilous remedie against the Sciatica, and all other kinds of gout. G

Of bastard milke Trefoiles. Chap. 12.

*The kindes.*

T Here be also other Trefoiles, being woodie and shrubbie plants, of which some be like to the right milke Trefoile.

*The description.*

I T His riseth vp with little stalkes from the roote, brittle, very many in number, parted into wings & branches, about which grow many leaues lesser then those of the medow Trefoile, of colour green: the flowers about the tops of the twigs be orderly placed in maner like eares,

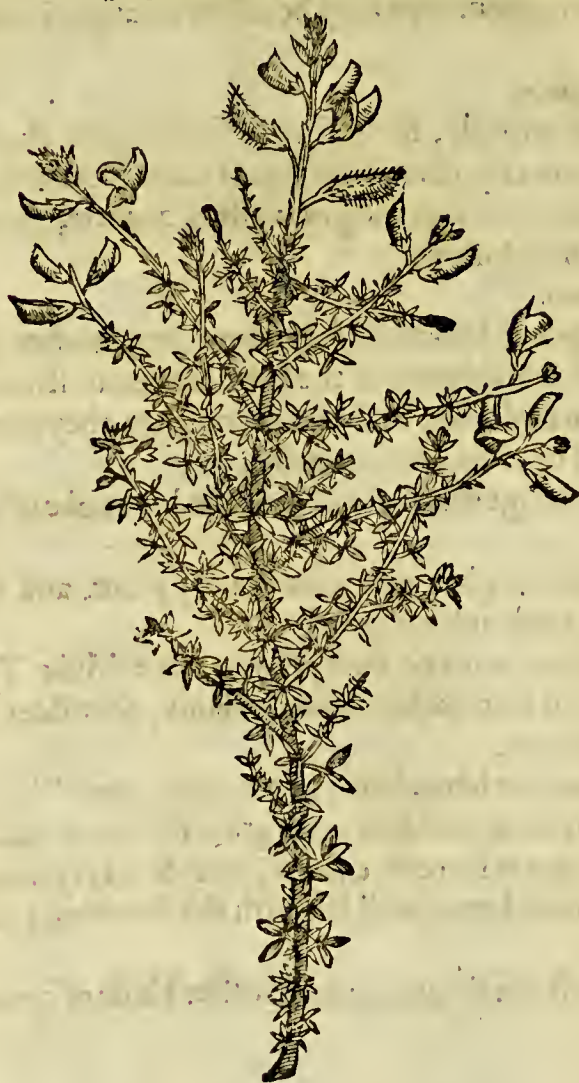


of colour yellow, lesser then those of Broome, otherwise all alike : in their places grow vp slender cods, long, narrow, and lesser than the cods of Broome ; in which doe lie little blackish seedes : the roote is long and groweth deepe, and oftentimes creepeth aslope.

2 The second kinde of bastarde milke Trefoile is like vnto the former in plentifull stalkes and twigs, but that it is lower and more downie ; neither do the stalkes thereof stande vpright, but rather incline to the one side : the leaues also are somewhat greater, but yet lesser than those of the meadow Trefoile : the flowers likewise be closelier ioined together, and compacted as it were into a little head, and be also something greater : the coddies in like maner are a little bigger and hairie. The roote groweth deepe in the ground, being diuided into a few sprigs ; it oftentimes happeneth to grow in one place more hairie or downie than in another : the more hairie and downie it is, the more white and hoarie it is ; for the hairines doth also bring with it a certaine whitish colour.

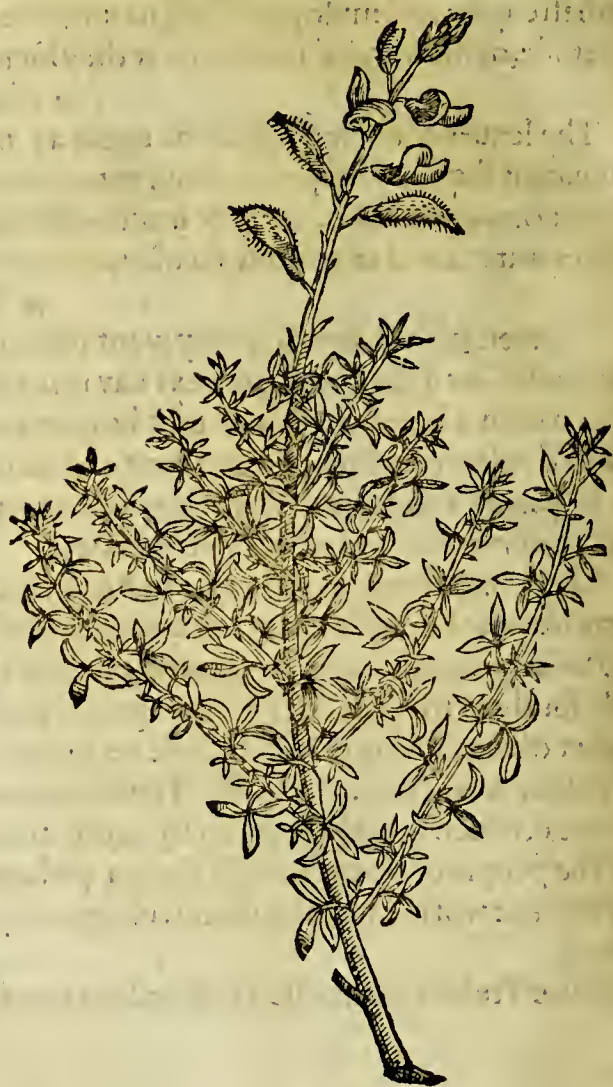
1 *Pseudocytisus* 1

The first bastard shrub Trefoile.



2 *Pseudocytisus* 2.

The second bastard shrub Trefoile.



\* The description.

3 The third kinde of bastard milke Trefoile, bringeth foorth a company of yoong shootes that are somewhat writhed and crooked, long leaues of a faire Greene colour : the flowers are closed together, long, white, or else galbineus, sweetly smelling, that is to say, hauing the smell of honie : the shrub it selfe is alwaies Greene both sommer and winter.

4 The fourth shrubbe is likewise one of the wilde kinde, though in face and stature like the manured *Cytisus*. It groweth vp like a small shrub or hedge bush to the height of two or three yards ; on whose branches do growe three rough or hairie leaues, set vpon a slender footestalke, of a grasse Greene colour : the flowers grow alongst the stalkes from the middle to the top, of a bright shining yellow colour : the roote is likewise woodie.

3 *Pseudo*



3 *Cytisus semper virens*,  
The euer greene shrub Trefoile.



4 *Pseudocytisus hirsutus*.  
The hairie bastard tree Trefoile.



\* *The place.*

These kinds of Milke Trefoiles are founde in Moravia, so called in our age, which in times past was named *Marcomannorum prouincia*, and in the vpper Pannonia, otherwise called Austria, neere vnto high waies, and in the borders of fieldes; for they seeme after a sort to ioy in the shade.

\* *The time.*

They flourish especially in Iune and Iuly.

\* *The names.*

It is euident inough that they are bastard kindes of Milke Trefoiles, and therefore they may be called, and plainly termed *Pseudocytisi*, or bastard Milke Trefoiles, or *Cytisi syluestres*, that is to say, wilde Milke trefoiles.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

What temperature these shrubs are of, or what vertues they haue we knowe not, neither haue A we as yet found out by our owne experience any thing, and therefore referred to the other Milke Trefoiles.

*Of the venemous tree Trefoile. Chap. 13.*

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He venemous tree Trefoile of Montpelier, hath many tough and pliant stalks, two or three cubits high; diuided into sundrie small twiggie branches, beset with leaues three together, placed from ioint to ioint by spaces, somewhat hoarie, verie like vnto the leaues of *Cytisus*, or Rue: among which come forth many small mossie flowers, tuft fashion, in small bundles like nosegaies, and very like the flowers of the Oliue or Oke tree, which turne into small roundish bladders, as it were made of parchment: wherein is contained blacke seede like wilde *Lotus*, but in taste like the wilde Tare; the whole plant is of an vsauorie smell; the roote is thicke, and of a woodie substance.



2 The Spanish venomous Trefoile hath a woodie stalke, rough & hoarie, diuided into other small branches, wheron do grow leaues like the precedent: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches like those of the Pease, and of a yellowe colour, wherein it differeth from the precedent.

1 *Dorychnium Monspeliensium.*

The venomous Trefoile of Montpelier.



2 *Dorychnium Hispanicum.*

The venomous Trefoile of Spaine.



\* *The place.*

These venomous Trefoiles growe in Narbone, on the barren and stonie craggie mountaines, at Frontignana, and about the sea coastes, and are strangers in England.

\* *The time.*

They flourish from Maie to the end of Iune.

\* *The names.*

*Dorychnium*, or Δορύνιον, is that poisonous or venomous plant wherewith in times past they vsed to poison their arrow heads, or other weapons, thereby to do the greater hurt vnto those whom they did assaile or pursue, whereupon it tooke his name: great controuersie hath beene among Herbarists what maner of plant *Dorychnium* should be, some saying one thing, and some another: which controuersies and sundry opinions are very well confuted, by the true censure of *Rondeletius*, who hath for a definitiue sentence set downe the plant described for the true *Dorychnium*, and none other, which may be called in English venomous tree Trefoile.

\* *The temperature.*

*Dorychnium* is very colde, without moistning.

\* *The vertues.*

Venomous Trefoile hath not one good qualitie that I can read of, but it is a pestilent venomous plant, as hath beene said in the description.

*Of the shrub Trefoile, called also Makebate. Chap. 14.*

\* *The description.*

**T**His shrubbie plant called *Polemonium*, hath manie woodie twigs, growing to the height of fower or fise cubits, hauing small twiggie branches, of a darke greene colour, garnished with



with small leaues of a deepe greene colour, alwaies three ioined together vpon little foote stalkes, like the *Cytisus* bush, or the fiede Trefoile, but smaller: the flowers be yellowe, and rounde, diuided into fiue or sixe parts, not much vnlike the yellowe Iasmine, which hath caused many to call it yellow Iasmine, euen to this day: when the flowers be vaded, there succede small rounde berries as bigge as a Pease, of a blacke purplish colour when they be ripe, which being broken will die or colour the fingers like Elder berries: within these berries is contained a small flat seede, like vnto Lentils: the roote is long and small, creeping hither and thither vnder the earth, putting forth newe springes or shootes in sundry places, whereby it woonderfully increaseth.

*Polemonium* siue *Trifolium fruticans*.  
Shrubbie Trefoile.



\* *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in the countrey of Montpellier at Newe Castle vpon the drie hils, and hot bankes of the Oliue fieldes, and in the stonie fieldes and wood of Gramuntium: it groweth in my garden, and in other Herbarists gardens in Englande.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in sommer: the seede is ripe in Autumne; the shrub it selfe is alwaies greene, and hath a lasting roote.

\* *The names.*

Most do call it *Cytisus*, but we had rather name it *Trifolium fruticans*: for it doth not agree with *Cytisus* or milk Trefoile, as in the chapter before it is plaine inough by his description, vnlesse it be *Cytisus Marcelli*, or Marcellus his milke Trefoile, with which peraduenture it might be thought to haue some likenesse, if the flowers which are yellow were white, or *galbinus*, that is to say blewe.

There be diuers also, that take this Trefoile to be *Polemonium*, forasmuch as the leaues heereof seeme to be somewhat like those of common Rue, but *Polemonium* hath not the leafe of common Rue, otherwise called Herb-grace; but of the other, that is to say, of S. Johns Rue: it is called in English shrubbie Trefoile, or Makebate.

\* *The temperature.*

*Polemonium* is of temperature dry in the second degree, with some acrimonie or sharpnes.

\* *The vertues.*

This shrubbie or fruticall plant, hath so many singular and excellent vertues contained in it, that A some haue called it by the name *Chilodunamis*, that is, hauing an hundred properties.

It is very effectuell against the stinging of Scorpions, and (as some write) if a man holde it in his B hand, he cannot be hurt with the biting of any venomous beast.

Being taken in vineger it is very good for those that are spleenetike, and whose spleene or milt is C affected with oppilations or stoppings.

If the roote be taken in wine it helpeth against the bloudie fluxe, it prouoketh vrine being drunke D with water, scoureth away grauell, and easeth the paine and ache called the Sciatica.

The plant *Papauer spurneum*, called Spatling Poppie, is called of some *Chilodunamis*: whether E *Dioscorides* did attribute the hundred vertues thereunto or to this plant (called among the learned in Montpelici) *Polemonium*, resteth disputable.

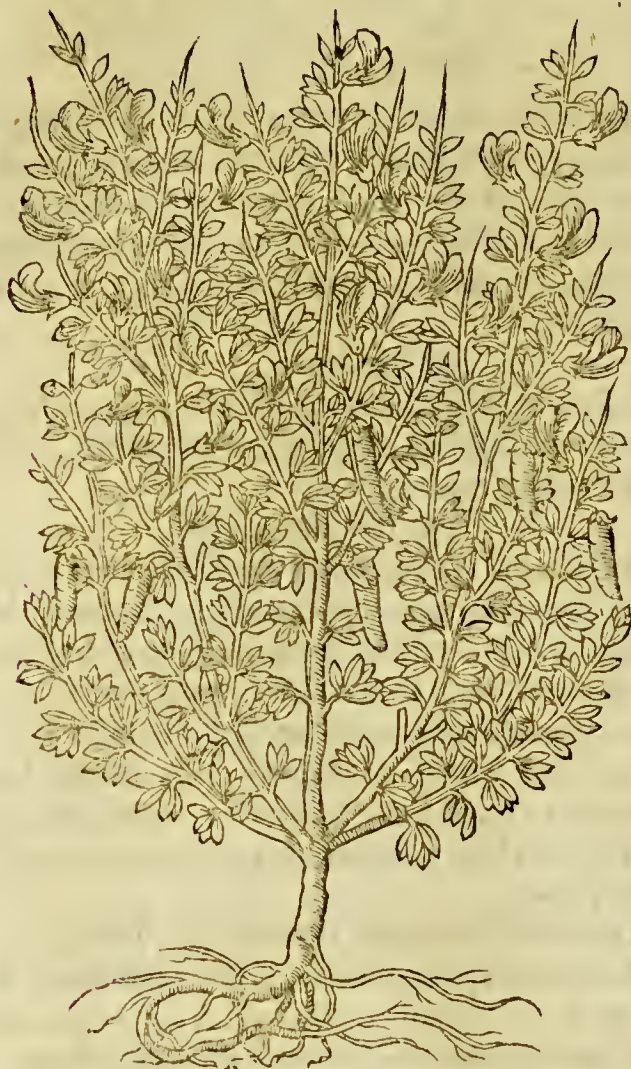


## Of Broome Chap. 15.

## \* The kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Broome, differing in diuers respects, as shall be declared.

1 *Genista*.  
Broome.



2 *Rapum Genistae*.  
Broome Rape, or Orobranch.



## \* The description.

1 **B**roome is a bush or shrubbie plant, it hath stalks or rather woodie branches; from which do spring slender twigs, cornered, Greene, rough, and that be easily bowed, many times diuided into small branches: about which do growe little leaues of an obscure Greene colour, and braue yellow flowers; and at the length flat cods, which being ripe are blacke, as be those of the common Vetch, in which do lie flat feedes, hard, something brownish, and lesser then Lentils: the roote is hard and woody, sending forth diuers times another plant of the colour of an Oken leafe, in shape like vnto the bastard Orchis, called Birds nest, hauing a roote like a Turnep or Rape, whereupon it is called *Rapum Genistae*, or Broome Rape.

2 This is a certaine bulbed plant growing vnto the rootes of broome, bigge belowe, and smaller aboue, couered with blackish scales, & of a yellowish pulpe within: from which doth rise a stalke a spanne long, hauing whitish flowers about the top, like almost to those of Dead Nettle: after which growe forth long, thicke and round huskes, in which are contained very fine feedes, and good for nothing: the whole plant is of the colour of the Oken leafe.



3 *Genista Hispanica.*  
Spanish Broome.



4 *Genista tenuifolia.*  
Small leaved Broome.



✱ *The description.*

3 The Spanish Broome hath likewise woodie stems, from whence growe vp slender pliant twigs, which be bare and naked without leaues, or at the least hauing but fewe small leaues, set heere and there farre distant one from another, with yellow flowers not much vnlike the flowers of common Broome, but greater, which turne into small long cods, wherein is contained browne and flat seed: the roote is tough and woodie.

4 Small leaved or thinne leaved Broome, hath many tough pliant shootes rising out of the ground, which grow into hard and tough stalks, which are diuided into diuers twiggie branches, whereon do grow very small thinne leaues, of a whitish colour; whereupon some haue called it *Genista alba*, white broome: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, in shape like those of the common Broom, but of a white colour, wherein it especially differeth from the rest of the Broomes.

5 English Dwarfie Broome hath many twiggie branches, very greene, tough, somewhat straked or cornered, leaning toward the ground: whereon do growe leaues set without order, sometimes two together, and often three or fower growing fast together, like vnto the common Broome, greene on the vpperside, hoarie vnderneath, and of a bitter taste: among which leaues come forth yellowe flowers like those of common broome, but lesser, of little or no sinell at all: after which appeere small cods, somewhat hairie, wherein is contained small seede: the roote is tough and woodie.

6 The Dwarfie Broome of Hungarie hath stalkes and yellowe flowers, like those of the last described: the leaues heereof are different, they are longer and moe in number: the whole plant is altogether greater, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

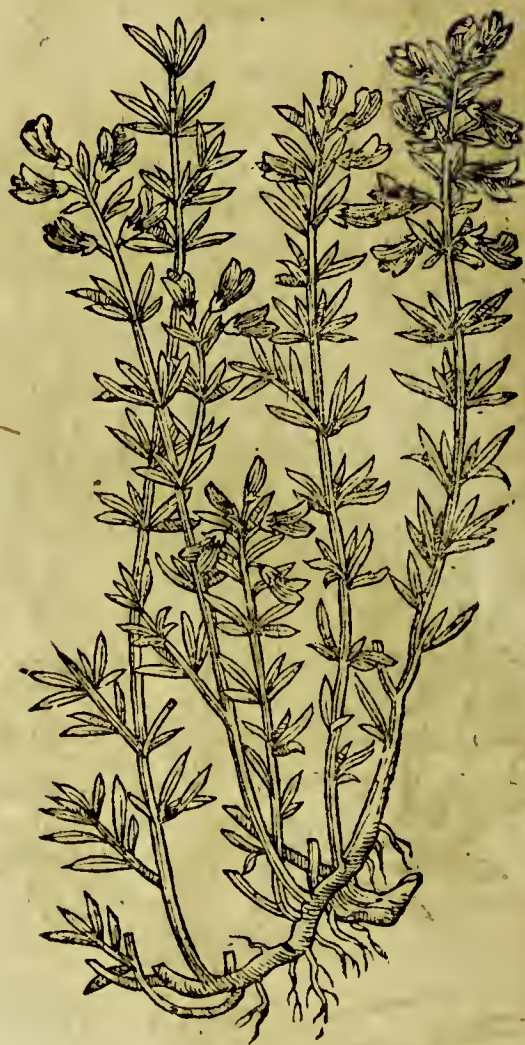
Dddd 4

5. *Chamaenista*



5 *Chamagenista Anglica.*  
English Dwarfie Broome.

6 *Chamagenista Pannonica.*  
Dwarfie Broome of Hungarie.



\* *The place.*

The common Broome groweth almost euery where in dry pastures and lowe woods.

The Broome Rape is not to be found but where Broome doth growe; it groweth in a Broome felde at the foote of Shooters hill next to London; vpon Hampsteede Heath, and diuers other places.

Spanish Broome groweth in diuers kingdomes of Spaine, and Italy; we haue it in our London gardens.

The white Broome groweth likewise in Spaine and other hot regions; it is a stranger in England; of this *Titus Calphurnius* maketh mention in the second Eclog of his *Bucolickes*, writing thus,

*Cernis ut ecce pater, quas tradidit Ornite vacca*

*Molle sub hirsuta latus explicuere genista.*

See father, how the Kine stretch out their tender side

Vnder the hairie broome, that growes in fields so wide.

\* *The time.*

Broome flowreth in the end of Aprill or Maie, and then the yoong buds of the flowers are to be gathered, and laid in pickle or salt, which afterwards being washed and boiled, are vsed for sallades, as Capers be, and be eaten with no lesse delight: the cods and seedes be ripe in August; the Rape appeereth and is seene especially in the month of Iune.

The Spanish Broome doth flower sooner, and is longer in flowring.

\* *The names.*

This shrub is called in Latine *Genista*, or as some woulde haue it *Genesta*: in Italian *Genestra*: in Spanish likewise *Genestra*, or *Giestra*: in high Dutch *Psrimmen*: in lowe Dutch *Brem*: in French *Genest*: in English Broome.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A The twigs, flowers, and seedes of Broome are hot and dry in the seconde degree: they are also of



a thinne effence, and are of force to clense and open, and especially the seede, which is drier and not so full of superfluous moisture.

The decoction of the twigs and tops of Broome doth clense and open the liuer, milt, and kid-  
neies.

It draweth away by the stoole watery humours, and therefore it is wholesome for those that haue  
the dropfie, especially being made with wine, but better for the other infirmities with water.

The seede also is commended for the same purposes.

There is also made of the ashes of the stalkes and branches dried and burnt, a lie with thin white  
wine, as Rhenish wine, which is highly commended of diuers for the greene sicknes and dropfie,  
and this doth mightily expell and driue forth thin and waterie humors together with the vrine,  
and that by the bladder; but withall it doth by reason of his sharpe qualitie many times hurt and  
fret the intrailles.

*Mesues* saith, that there is in the flowers and branches a cutting moisture, but full of excrements, F  
and therefore it causeth vomite: and that the plant doth in all his partes trouble, cut, attenuate; and  
violently purge by vomite and stoole, flegme and raw humors out of the ioints.

But these things are not written of Broome, but of *Spartum*, which purgeth by vomite, after the G  
manner of Hellebor, as both *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* do testifie.

*Mesues* also addeth, that Broome doth breake the stone of the kidneies and bladder, and suffereth H  
not the matter whereof the stone is made to lie long, or to become a stone.

The yoong buds or little flowers preserued in pickle, and eaten as a sallad, stir vp an appetite to I  
meate, and open the stoppings of the liuer and milt.

The same being fully blowen, stamped and mixed with swines greace, do ease the paine of the K  
goute.

And *Mesues* writeth, that this tempered with honie of Roses, or with an eg, doth consume away L  
the Kings euill.

The rape of the Broome or Broome rape, being boyled in wine, is commended against the pains M  
of the kidneies and bladder, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and expelleth it.

The iuice pressed forth of Broome rape healeth greene wounds, and clenseth olde and filthie N  
vicers: the later phisitions do affirme that it is also good for olde venemous and malitious vicers.

That woorthie Prince of famous memorie *Henrie* the eight King of England, was woont to O  
drinke the distilled water of Broome flowers against surfets, and diseases thereof arising.

Sir *Thomas Fitzharbert* Knight, was woont to cure the blacke iaudies with this drinke onely. P  
Take as many handfuls (as you thinke good) of the dried leaues of Broome gathered and braied Q

to powder in the moneth of May, then take vnto each handfull of the dried leaues, one spoonefull  
and a halfe of the seede of Broome braied into powder: mingle these together, and let the sick drink  
thereof each day a quantitie, first and last, vntill he find some ease. The medicine must be continued  
and so long vsed, vntill it be quite extinguished: for it is a disease not very suddenly cured, but must  
by little and little be dealt withall.

Orobanch or Broome rape sliced and put into oyle oliue, to infuse or macerate in the same, as R  
ye do Roses for oyle of Roses, scowreth and putteth away all spots, lentils, freckles, pimples, wheales  
and pushes from the face, or any part of the body, being annointed therewith.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that Orobanch may be eaten either rawe or boiled, in manner as we vse to S  
eate the sprigs or yoong shootes of *Asparagus*.

The flowers and seedes of Spanish Broome are good to be drunke with Meade or honied water T  
in the quantitie of a dram, to cause one to vomite with great force and violence euen as white Hel-  
lebor, or needling powder.

If it be taken alone, it looseth the belly, driuing forth great quantitie of waterie and filthie V  
humors.

### Of base Broome, or greening Weede. Chap. 16.

#### \* The kindes.

T Here be diuers sortes of Greene weede, or Greening weede, some of our countrie, and others  
of beyond the seas, which here are strangers.

I *Genistella*



1 *Genistella tinctoria.*  
Greeneweede or Diers weede.



2 *Genistella infectoria.*  
Woodie Diers weede.



\* *The description.*

1 **T** His base kinde of Broome called Greene weede or Diers weede, hath many tough branches proceeding from a woodie roote: whereon do growe great store of leaues, of a deepe greene colour, somewhat long like those of Flaxe. The flowers growe at the top of the branches not much vnlike the leaues of Broome, but smaller; of an exceeding faire yellow colour, which turne into small flat cods, wherein is contained a little flat seede.

2 *Carolus Clusius* setteth foorth another kind of Broome, which *Dodonaeus* calleth *Genista tinctoria*, being another sort of Diers weede: it groweth like the Spanish Broome, vpon whose branches do growe long and small leaues like Flaxe, greene on the vpper side, and of an hoarie shining colour on the other. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, spike fashion, in forme and colour like the former: the rootes are thicke and woodie.

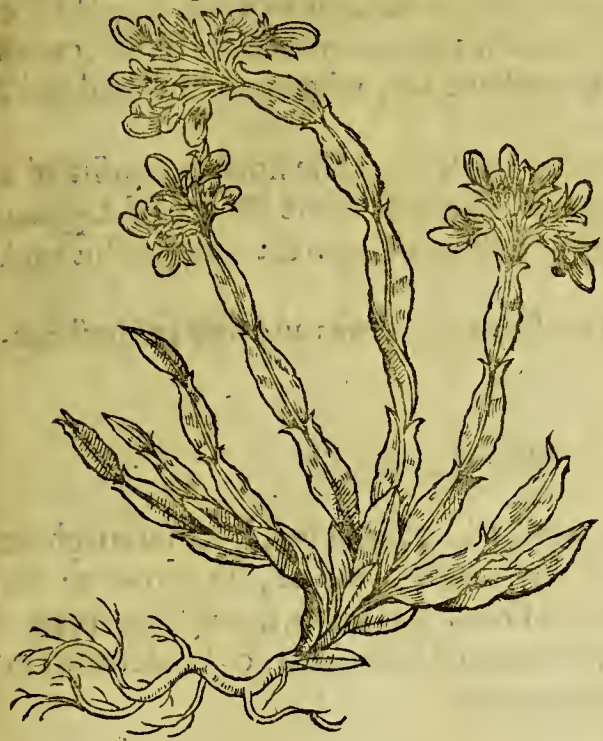
3 *Carolus Clusius* setteth foorth two kindes of Broome, which are reckoned among the Greening weedes or Diers weedes, and are thought both by *Plinie* and *Dioscorides* to be of that kinde. The first is a lowe and base plant, creeping and lying flat vpon the ground, whose long branches are nothing else, but as it were stalkes consisting of leaues thicke in the midst, and thin about the edges, and as it were diuided with small nicks; at which place it beginneth to continue the same leafe vnto the end, and so from leafe to leafe, vntill it haue increased a great sort, all which do as it were make one stalke; and hath no other leaues, sauing that in some of the nicks or diuisions, there cometh foorth a small leafe like a little eare. At the end of those flat and leaved stalkes come foorth the flowers, much like the flowers of the common Greening weede, but lesser, and of a yellow colour, which turne into small cods. The rootes are very long, tough and woodie, full of fibres, closing at the top of the roote, from whence they proceede as from one body.

4 This kinde of Greene weede called of some *Chamaespartium*, hath a thicke woodie roote: from which riseth vp diuers long leaues, consisting as it were of many peeces set together like a paire of Beades (as may better be perceiued by the figure, than expressed by words) green on the vpper side, and



and whitish vnderneath, very tough, and as it were of a rushie substance: among which rise vp very small naked rushie stalks; on the top whereof groweth an eare or spike of a chaffie matter, hauing here and there in the said eare diuers yellow flowers like Broome, but very small or little.

3 *Genistiella pinnata*.  
Winged Greene weede.



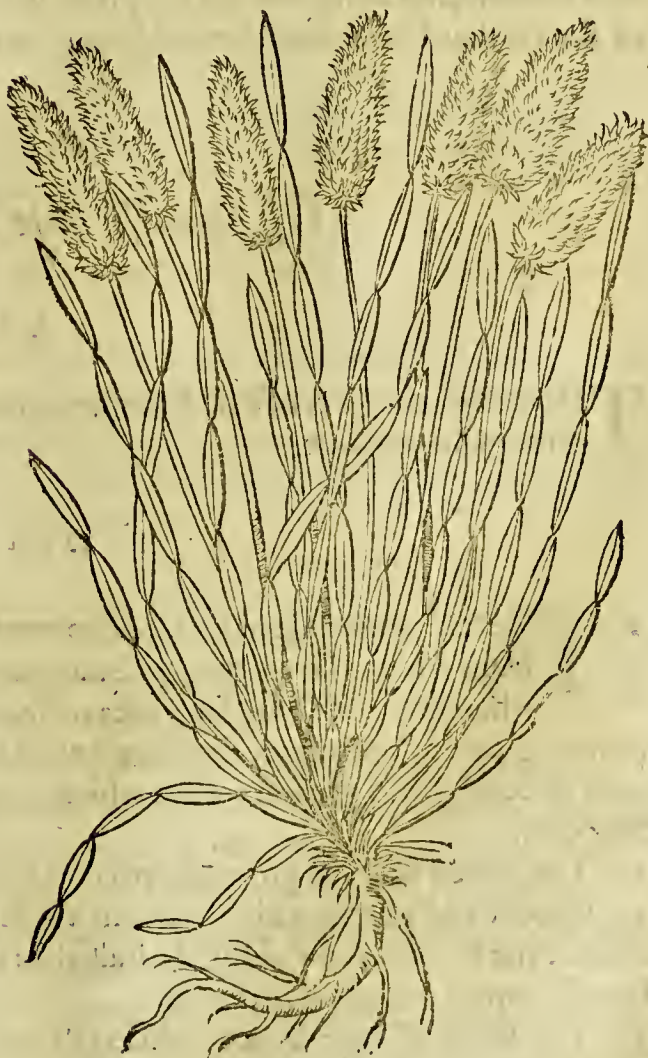
4 *Genistiella globulata*.  
Globe Greene weede.



5 *Genistiella Lagopoidis maior*.  
Hares foote Greene weede.



5 *Genistiella Lagopoidis minor*.  
Smal Green weed with Hares foote flower.





## \* The description.

5 The first Greeneweede hath a woody tough roote, with certaine strings annexed thereto: from which rise vp diuers long, flat leaues, tough and very harde, consisting as it were of many little leaues, set one at the end of another, making of many one entire leafe, of a greene colour: among which come forth diuers naked hard stalkes, very small and stiffe, on the tops whereof stand spikie eares of yellowe flowers, like those of Broome, in shape like that great three leaved grasse, called *Alopecuroides*, or like the Foxetaile grasse: after which come flat cods, wherein is inclosed small seede like to Tares both in taste and forme.

6 This differeth not from the precedent, in stalkes, rootes, and leaues: the flowers consist of a flockie soft matter, not vnlike to the grassie tuft of Foxetaile, resembling the flower of *Lagopus*, called in Latine *Pes Leporis*, or Hares foote, wherein it chiefly differeth from the other of his kind.

## \* The place.

The first being our common Diers weede, groweth in most fertill pastures and fields almost euery where. The rest are strangers in England.

## \* The time.

They flower from the beginning of Iuly to the end of August.

## \* The names.

The first of these Greeneweeds is named of most Herbarists *Flos Tinctorius*, but more rightlie *Genista Tinctoria*: of this *Pliny* hath made mention; the Greeneweeds saith he, do growe to die clothes with: in his 18. booke 16. chapter. It is called in high Dutch *Serblumen*, and *Ackerbren*; in Italian *Cerretta*, and *Coseria*, as *Mathiolus* writeth in his chapter of *Lysimachia*, or Loolestrife: in English Diers Greening Weede, Base Broome, and Woodwaxen.

The rest we referre to their seuerall titles.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

A These plants are like vnto common Broome in bitterness, and therefore are hot and drie in the second degree: they are likewise thought to be in vertues equal; notwithstanding their vse is not so well knowne, and therefore not vsed at all, where the other may be had: we shall not neede to speak of the vse that Diers make thereof, being a matter impertinent to our Historie.

## Of Spanish base Broomes. Chap. 17.

## \* The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of base Broomes, whose seuerall titles and descriptions, shall sufficientlie distinguish the same.

## \* The description.

1 The first of the base or bastard Broomes growing naturally in Spaine, hath a woodie roote: from which rise vp twiggie branches very tough and pliable, and of a greene colour; whereon are set long fat leaues without order, and farre in sunder, like those of Flaxe: the flowers growe at the tops of the branches, of a golde yellow colour, in shape like those of our common Broome, but greater; after which come long cods, wherein is the seede like the other Broomes.

2 This naked Broome groweth vp to the height of a man: the stalke is rough, and void of leaues, very greene and pliant; which diuideth it selfe into diuers twiggie branches, greene, and tough like rushes: the flowers grow along the stalks like those of Broome, but of a white colour, wherin it differeth from all the rest of his kinde.

3 This kinde of base Broome differeth not from the precedent in any respect, sauing that this plant is altogether lesser, wherein consisteth the especiall difference.

1 Pseudo-



1 *Pseudospartum Hispanicum.*  
Bastard Spanish Broome.



2 *Pseudospartum Hispanicum aphyllum.*  
Spanish Broome without leaues.



3 *Pseudospartum album aphyllum.*  
The white leafles Spanish Broome.



\* *The place.*

These growe in the prouinces of Spaine, and are in one place higher and more bushie, and in an other lower.

\* *The time.*

The time answereth the other Broomes.

\* *The names.*

This base Spanish Broome is called in Greeke *σπάρτον*: the Latines vse the same name, calling it sometimes *Spartum*, and *Spartium*: in Spanish *Retama*: in English Spanish Broome, and bastarde Spanish Broome.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Both the feedes and iuice of the branches of A these base Broomes, wherewith they in Spaine and other hot regions doe tie their vines, doe mightilie drawe, as *Galen* writeth.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the feedes and flowers be- B ing drunke in the quantitie of a dram, with meade or honied water, doth cause one to vomite strongly, euen as the *Hellebor*, or Neezing powder doth: but yet without ieopardie or danger of life: the feede purgeth by stoole.

The iuice which is drawne from out of the bran- C ches steeped in water, being first brused, is a remedie for those that be tormented with the *Sciatica*, and



and for those that be troubled with the Squincie, if a draught thereof be drunke in the morning; some vse to steepe these branches in sea water, and to giue the same in a glister, which purgeth forth bloudie and flinie excrements.

*Of Furzes, Gorsse, Whinne, or prickley Broome. Chap. 18.*

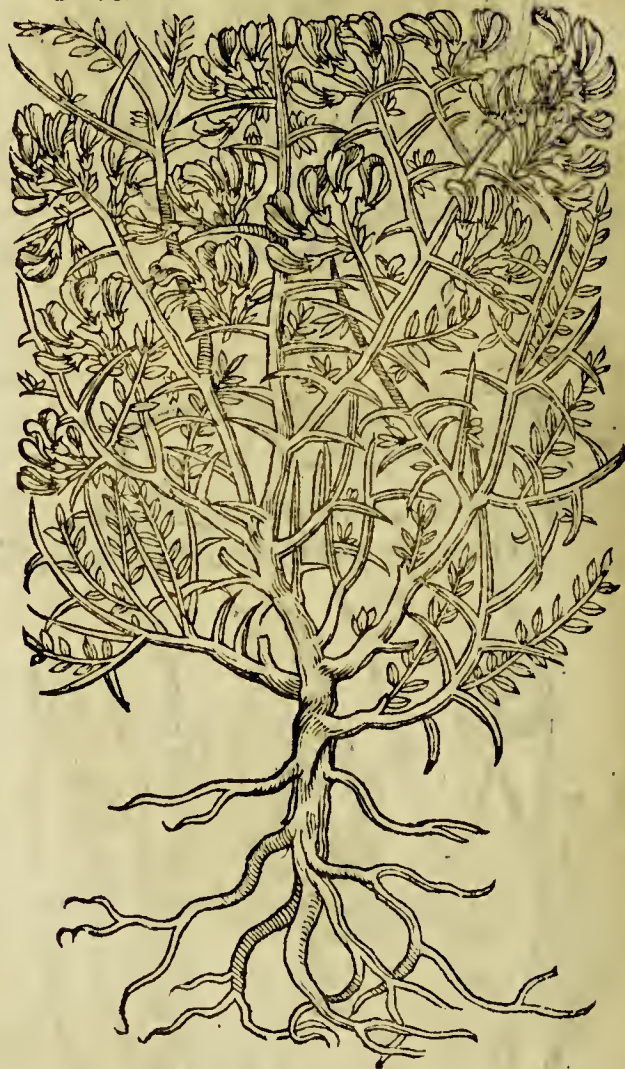
\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of prickley Broome, called in our English toong, by sundry names according to the speech of the countrey people where they do growe, in some places Furzes, in others Whinnes and Gorsse, and of some pricklie Broome.

1 *Genista spinosa maior.*  
Great Furze bush.



2 *Genista spinosa minor.*  
The small Furze bush.



The Furze bush is a plant altogether a thorne, fully armed with most sharpe prickles, without any leaues at all, except in the spring onely, and those very fewe and little, and quicklie falling away: it is a bushie shrub, oftentimes rising vp with many woodie branches to the height of fower or fve cubits or higher, according to the nature of the soile where they growe: the greatest and highest that I did euer see do growe about Excester in the west parts of Englande, where the great stalkes are deerely bought, for the better sort of people; and the small Thorney spraires for the poorer sort: from these Thorney braunches growe little flowers, like those of Broome, and of a yellowe colour, which in hot Regions vnder the extreme heate of the sunne, are of a verie perfect red colour: in the colder countries of the east, as Danzicke, Bruswicke, and Polande, there is not any branche heereof growing, except some fewe plants and feedes that my selfe haue sent to Elbing, otherwise called Meluin, where they are most curiously kept



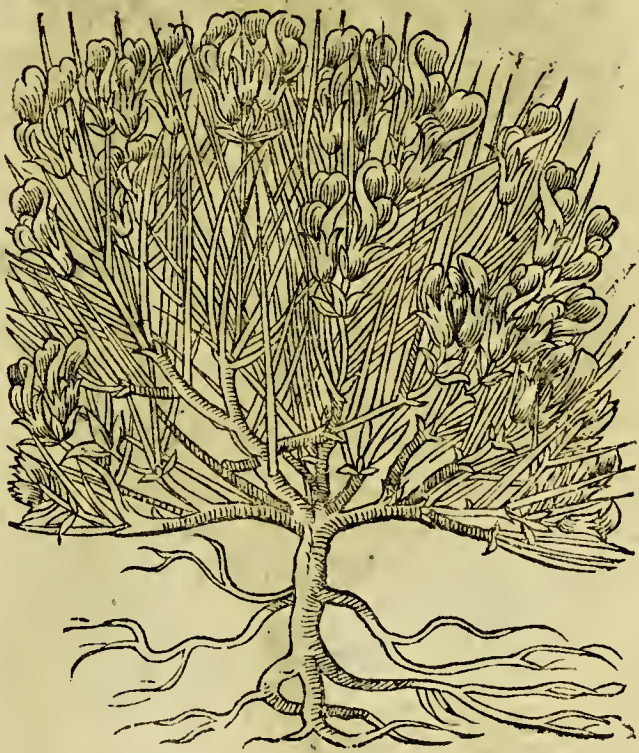
kept in their fairest gardens, as also our common Broome, the which I haue sent thither likewise, being first desired by diuers earnest letters: the eods follow the flowers, which the Grauer hath omitted, as a Germaine who had neuer seene the plant it selfe, but framed the figure by hearsay: the roote is strong, tough, and woodie.

2 To this may be ioined another kinde of Furze, which bringerth foorth certaine branches that be very slender, set round about at the first with small leaues, and little harmelesse prickles, which after they haue been a yeere old, & the leaues gone, they be armed onely with most hard sharpe prickles: the flowers heereof are of a pale yellow colour, lesser then those of Broome, yet of the same forme: the eods are small, in which do lie little round reddish feedes: the roote is tough and woodie.

3 *Genista spinosa flore albo.*  
White flowred Furze.



4 *Genista spinosa humilis.*  
Dwaiffe or lowe Furze.



✱ The description.

4 We haue in our barren grounds of the north parts of England another sort of Furze, bringing foorth the like prickley thornes that the others haue; the onely difference consisteth in the colour of the flowers; for the others bring foorth yellowe flowers, and those of this plant are as white as snowe.

4 There is another vpon our barren Heathie groundes of these southerly parts, which groweth lowe and close to the ground; for the most part the bush it selfe groweth round like a cocke of haie, in flowers and thornie branches it differeth not from the greatest Furze.

5 This small kinde of Furze, growing vpon Hampsteed Heath neere London, and diuers other barren grounds, where in maner nothing else will grow; hath many weake and flexible branches of a woodie substance: whereon do grow little leaues like those of Time: among which are set in number infinite most sharpe prickles, hurting like needles, whereof it tooke his name: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches like those of Broome, and of a pale yellowe colour: the roote is tough and woodie.

6 The



## \* The description.

6 The smallest of all the Furze is that of the ancients, called *Nepa*, or scorpion Furze, as the word *Nepa* seemeth to import: it is a stranger in England, it hath beene touched of the ancients in name onely, which fault they haue beene all and euery of them to be complained of, being so breefe that nothing can be gathered from their description: and therefore referring what might heereof be saide to a further consideration.

5 *Genista aculeata.*

Needle Furzes or petie Whinne.

6 *Genista aculeata minor sive Nepa Theophrasti.*  
Scorpion Furzes.

## \* The place.

The common sort heereof are very well knowne to growe in pastures and fieldes in most places of England. The rest are likewise well knowne to those that curiously obserue the difference.

## \* The time.

They flower from the beginning of Maie to the end of September.

## \* The names.

Furze is commonly called *Genista spinosa*: in high Dutch *Gaspeldozen*: in English Furze, Furzen bushes, Whinne, Gorse, and Thorne Broome.

This thorney Broome is taken for *Theophrastus* his *Scorpius*, which *Gaza* nameth *Nepa*: the name *Scorpius* in *Plinie* is *ποδύσκιον*, that is to say, signifying many things, and common to certaine plants: for besides this *Scorpius* of which he hath made mention in his 25. booke 5. chapter, setting downe *Theophrastus* his words, where he maketh *Aconitum Theliphonon* to be *Scorpius*, in his 23. booke 10. chapter; and likewise other plants vnder the same title, but vnproperly.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

There is nothing written in *Theophrastus* concerning the faculties of *Scorpius spinosus*, or Furze: *Plinie* seemeth to attribute vnto it the same vertues, that *Scorpioides* hath: notwithstanding the later writers do agree, that it is hot and dry of complexion: the feedes are vsed in medicines against the stone, and staying of the laske.

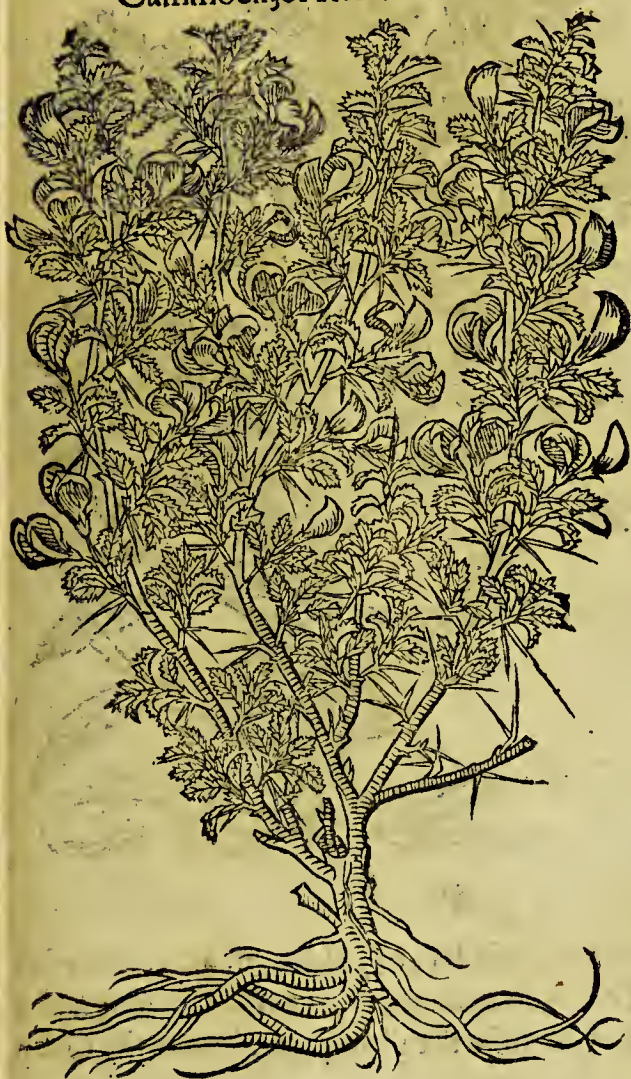


## Of Cammock Furze, Rest Harrow, or petie Whinne. Chap. 19.

## \* The kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Rest Harrow, which some haue inserted among the smooth Broomes; others among those with prickles, whereof some haue purple flowers, and likewise full of prickles; others white flowers, and sharpe thornes; some also purple flowers, others white, and also yellow, and euery of them voide of prickles.

1 *Anonis, siue Rest a Bouis.*  
Cammock, or Rest Harrow.



2 *Anonis flore albo.*  
Cammock with white flowers.



## \* The description.

1 Cammock or ground Furze, riseth vp with stalkes a cubite high, and oft en higher, set with diuers iointed branches, tough, pliable, and full of hard sharpe thornes: among which do grow leaues, in forme like those of Saint Iohns woort, or rather of the Lentill, of a deepe Greene colour: from the bosome of which thornes and leaues come foorth the flowers, like those of Peason, of a purple colour; after which come the cods, in which do lie flat seede: the roote is long, and runneth farre abroade, very tough and hard to be torne in peeces with the plough, insomuch that the oxen can hardly passe forward, but are constrained to stande still; whereupon it was called Rest Plough, or Rest Harrow.

2 We haue in our London pastures, and likewise in other places, one of the Rest Harrowes, not differing from the precedent in stalkes, leaues, or prickles; the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth foorth white flowers, and the other not so.

3 Rest Harrow without thornes hath a tough, horie, rough stalke, diuided into other rough branches: whereon are set without order, long leaues, sharpe pointed, slightly cut about the edges, of an horie colour, and somewhat hairie: from the bosome whereof commeth foorth purple Peale like flowers, of a reasonable good smell: the roote is very tough, long, and woodie.

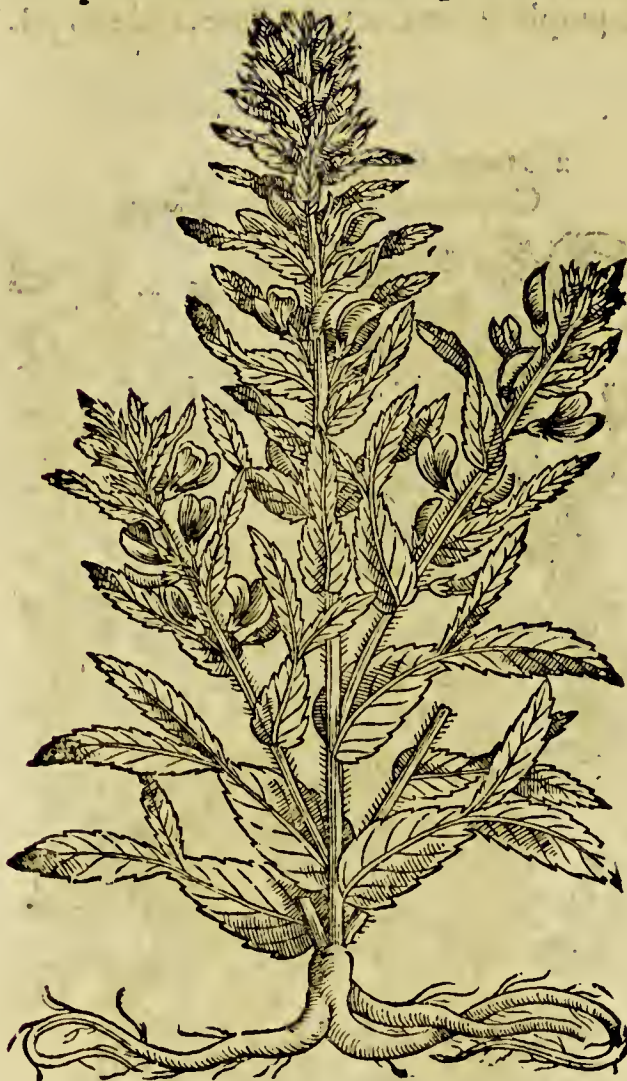
Eccc 1

4 The

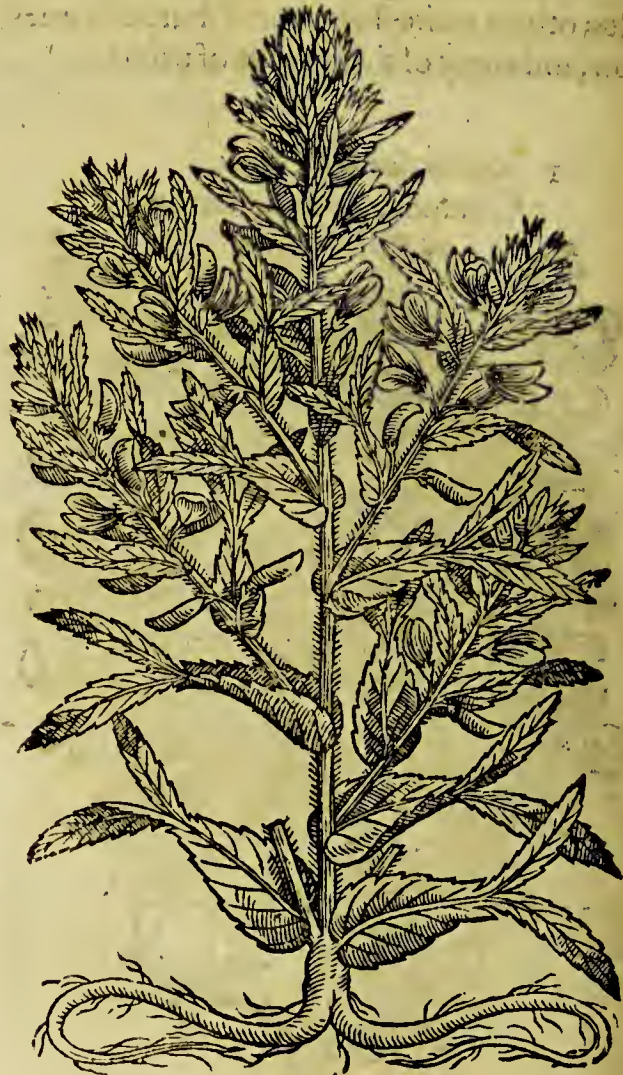


4 The yellowe flowred Cammocke is a stranger in these parts, it is onely founde in the colde easterne countries for ought that I can learne: it differeth not from the last described, saving that the flowers heereof are of a golde yellow colour, wherein it differeth from all the other of his kinde.

3 *Anonis non spinosa purpurea.*  
Purple Rest Harrow without prickles.



4 *Anonis sive spina lutea.*  
Yellow Rest Harrow.



\* *The place.*

These grow in earable grounds, in fertill pastures, and in the borders of fieldes, in a fat, fruitfull and long lasting soile: it is sooner founde then desired of husbände men, because the rough and woodie rootes are combersome vnto them, by reason they do staie the plough, and make the Oxen stande.

\* *The time.*

They sende forth new shootes in Maie: they are full growne in Autumne, and then those that of nature are prickly, be fullest of sharpe thornes: they flower in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

Cammock is called in Greeke *Anonis*, or *ónonis*, and likewise in Latine *Anonis*, and *Ononis*: of Herbarists commonly *Arresta bouis*, & *Remora aratri*, because it maketh the oxen whilest they be in plowing to rest or stand still: it is also called *Scutella*, of the stiffe and sharpe thornes which pricke those that passe by: in French *Arreste beuf*, and *Bouerande*.

Crataeanamechit *Aegipyrus*, in high Dutch *Stalkraut*: in lowe Dutch *Drangwoxtel*: in Italian *Bonaga*: in Spanish *Gatillos*: in French *Arreste Beuf*, *Beuf* & *Bouerande*: in English Cammock, Rest Harrow, petie Whinne, and ground Furze.

\* *The temperature.*

The roote of Cammock is hot in the third degree as Galen saith: it cutteth also and maketh thin.

\* *The vertues.*

A The barke of the roote drunke with wine prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth.

The



The root boiled in water and vineger, alaieth the paine of the teeth, if the mouth be often washed B therewith very hot.

*Pliny* reporteth, that being boiled in Oxymel, or the syrupe made with honic and vineger till the C one halfe be wasted, it is giuen to those that haue the falling sicknes: *Mathiolus* reporteth that he knewe a man cured of a rupture by taking of the powder of this roote, for many monethes togither.

The tender springs or crops of this shrub before the thornes come foorth, are preferred in pic. D kle, and be very pleasant sauce to be eaten with meate as a sallade, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

### Of Gooseberries, or Feaberrie bush. Chap. 20.

#### \* The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of the Gooseberries, some greater, others lesse, some rounde, others long, and some of a red colour: the figure of one, shall serue for the rest.

#### *Vua Crispa.*

#### Goose berries.



#### \* The description.

The Gooseberrie bush is a shrub of three or fower cubits high, set thicke with most sharpe prickles: it is likewise full of branches, slender, woodie, and prickly; whereon do growe leaues, rounde, cut with deepe gashes into diuers parts like those of the vine, of a verie Greene colour: the flowers be very smal, of a whitish green, with some little purple dash heere and there; the fruit is round growing scatteringly vpon the branches, Greene at the first, but waxing a little yellow through maturitie; full of a winie iuice, something sweete in taste when they be ripe, in which is contained hard seed, of a whitish colour: the roote is woodie and not without strings annexed thereto.

There is another whose fruite is almost as bigge as a small cherrie, and verie rounde in forme: as also another of the like bignes of an inch in length; in taste and substance agreeing with the common sort.

We haue also in our London gardens another sort altogether without prickles, whose fruit is verie small, lesser by much than the common kinde, but of a perfect red colour, wherein it differeth from the rest of his kinde.

#### \* The place.

These plants do growe in our London gardens, and else where in great abundance.

#### \* The time.

The leaues come foorth in the beginning of Aprill or sooner; the fruite is ripe in Iune and Iuly.

#### \* The names.

This shrub had no name among the old writers, who as we deeme knewe it not, or else esteemed it not: the later writers call it in Latine *Grossularia*, and oftentimes of the berries *Vua Crispa*, *Vua spinosa*, *Vua spinella*, and *Vua Crispina*: in high Dutch *Kruselbeer*: in lowe Dutch *Stekelbesien*: in Spanish *Vua Crispa*, or *Espina*: in Italian *Vua spina*: in French *Groiselles*: in English Gooseberrie, Gooseberrie bush, and Feaberrie Bush in Cheshire, my natiue countrie.



\* *The temperature.*

The berries of this bush before they be ripe, are colde and drie, and that in the later end of the second degree, and also binding.

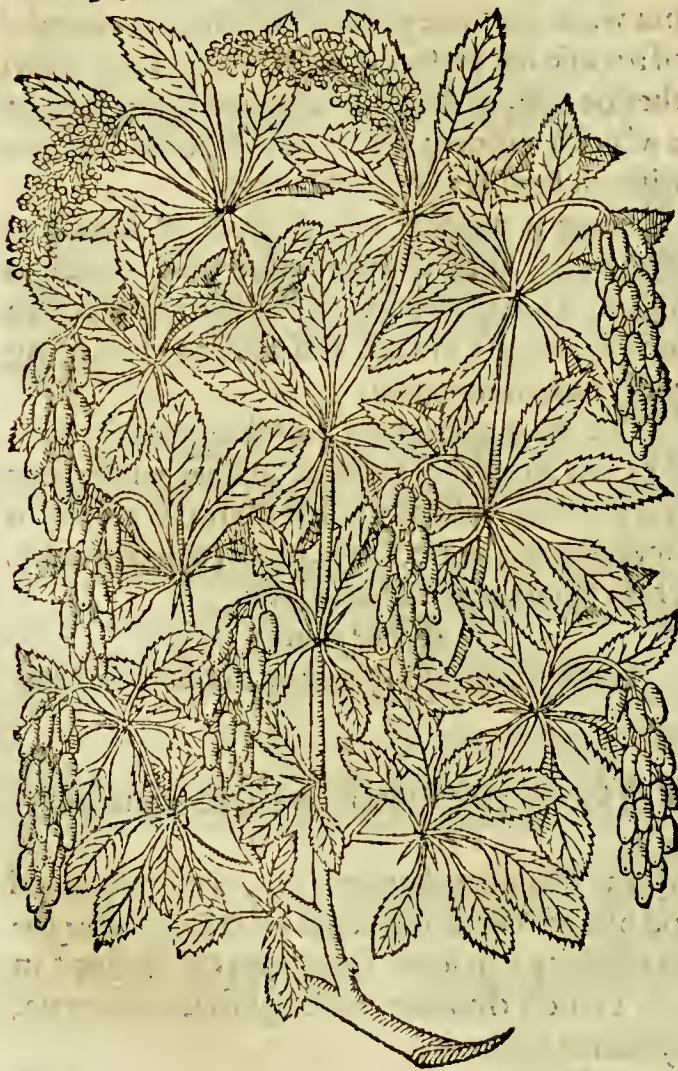
\* *The vertues.*

- A The fruit is vsed in diuers sawces for meate, as those that are skilfull in Cookerie can better tell then my selfe.
- B They are vsed in brothes in steede of Veriuiue, which maketh the broth not onely pleasant to the taste, but is greatly profitable to such as are troubled with an hot burning ague.
- C They are diuersly eaten, but howsoeuer they be eaten they alwaies ingender raw and cold blood: they nourish nothing or very little: they also staie the belly, and stench bleedings.
- D They stop the menses, or monethly sicknes, except they happen to be taken into a cold stomack, then do they not helpe, but rather clogge or trouble the same by some maner of fluxe.
- E The ripe berries as they are sweeter, so do they also little or nothing binde, and are something hot, and yeeld a little more nourishment then those that be not ripe, and the same not crude or rawe, but these are seldome eaten or vsed as sauce.
- F The iuice of the greene Gooseberries, cooleth all inflammations, *Erysipelas*, and Saint Antho- nies fire.
- G They prouoke appetite, and coole the vehement heat of the stomacke and liuer.
- H The yoong and tender leaues eaten rawe in a sallade, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth the stone and grauell.

*Of Barberies. Chap. 21.*\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Barberies, some greater, others lesser, and some without stones.

*Spina acida. sive Oxycantha.*  
The Barberie bush.

\* *The description.*

THE Barberie plant is an high shrub or bush, hauing many yoong straight shootes and branches, very full of white and prickly thornes; the rinde whereof is smooth and thinne, the woode it selfe yellow: the leaues are long, very greene, slightly nicked about the edges, and of a sower taste: the flowers be yellowe, standing in clusters vpon long stems: in their places come vp long berries, slender, red when they be ripe, with a little harde kernell or stone within; of a sower and sharpe taste: the roote is yellowe, disperfeth it selfe far abroad, and is of a woodie substance.

We haue in our London gardens another sort, whose fruite is like in forme and substance, but one berrie is as big as three of the common kinde, wherein consisteth the difference.

We haue likewise another without any stone, the fruite is like the rest of the Barberies, both in substance and taste.

\* *The place.*

The Barberie bush groweth of it selfe in vn- toiled places and desert grounds, in woods, and the borders of fieldes, especially about a Gentle- mans house called Master *Mozke*, dwelling in a village called Iuer, two miles from Col- brooke,



brooke, where most of the hedges are nothing else but Barberie bushes.

They are planted in gardens in most places of England.

\* *The time.*

The leaues spring foorth in Aprill: the flowers and fruit in September.

\* *The names.*

*Galen* calleth this Thorne in Greeke *ὀξύκανθος*, who maketh it to differ from *ὀξύανθος*, in his book of the Faculties of simple medicines: but more plainly in his booke of the Faculties of Nourishments; where he reckoneth vp the tender springs of Barbaries among the tender shootes that are to be eaten, such as *Oxyacanthus* or the Hawthorne bringeth not foorth, wherein he plainly made a difference betweene *Oxyacantha* the Barberie bush, and *Oxyacanthus* the Hawthorne tree.

*Dioscorides* hath made mention of this Thorne, for that which he calleth *Oxyacantha* in the Feminine gender, is *Galen's Oxyacanthus* in the Masculine gender.

*Auicenna* seemeth to containe both these shrubs vnder the name of Amyrberis, but we knowe they are neither of affinitie or neighbourhood, although they be both prickly.

The shrub it selfe is called in shops Barberies of the corrupted name Amyrberis: of the later writers *Crespinus*: in Italian *Crespino*: in Spanish *Espino de maiuelas*: in high Dutch *Paisselbeer*: in lowe Dutch *Sausboom*: in French *Espine vinette*: and thereupon by a Latine name *Spinuincta*, *Spina acida*, and *Oxyacantha Galeni*.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues and berries of this thorne are cold and drie in the second degree: and as *Galen* also affirmeth, they are of thinne parts, and haue a certaine cutting qualitie.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues are vsed of diuers to season meate with, and in steed of a sallade, as be those of Sorrell. A  
The decoction thereof is good against hot burning and cholericke agues: it alaieth the heate of B  
the bloud, and tempereth the ouermuch heate of the liuer.

The fruite or berries are good for the same things, and be also profitable for hot laskes, and for C  
the bloody fixe, and they staie all maner of superfluous bleedings.

The greene leaues of the Barberie bush stamped, and made into sauce, as that made of Sorrell, D  
called greene sauce, doth coole hot stomackes, and those that are vexed with hot burning agues, and procureth appetite.

The conserue made of the fruite and sugar, performeth all those things before remembred, but E  
with better force and successe.

The rootes of the tree steeped for certaine daies together in strong lie, made with ashes of the ash F  
tree, and the haire often moistned therewith maketh it yellow.

## Of the white Thorne, or Hawthorne Tree. Chap. 22.

\* *The kindes.*

T Here be two sorts of the white Thorne Trees described of the later writers, one very common in most parts of England: there is another very rare, and not founde in Europe, except in some fewe rare gardens of Germanie; which differeth not from our common Hawthorne, sauing that the fruit hereof is as yellow as Saffron: we haue in the west of England one growing at a place called Glastenburie, which bringeth foorth his flowers about Christmas, by the report of diuers of good credite, who haue seene the same; but my selfe haue not seene it; and therefore leaue it to be better examined.

\* *The description.*

THE white Thorne is a great shrub growing oftentimes to the height of the Peare tree: the trunk or bodie is great: the boughes and branches hard and woodie, set full of long sharp thornes: the leaues be broad, cut with deepe gashes into diuers sections, smooth, and of a glistering greene colour: the flowers grow vpon spokie rindles, of a pleasant sweete smell, sometimes white, and often dasht ouer with a light wash of purple; which hath moued some to thinke some difference in the plants: after which come the fruite, being round berries, greene at the first, and red when they be ripe; wherein is founde a soft sweete pulpe, and certaine whitish seede: the roote groweth deepe in the ground, of a hard woodie substance.

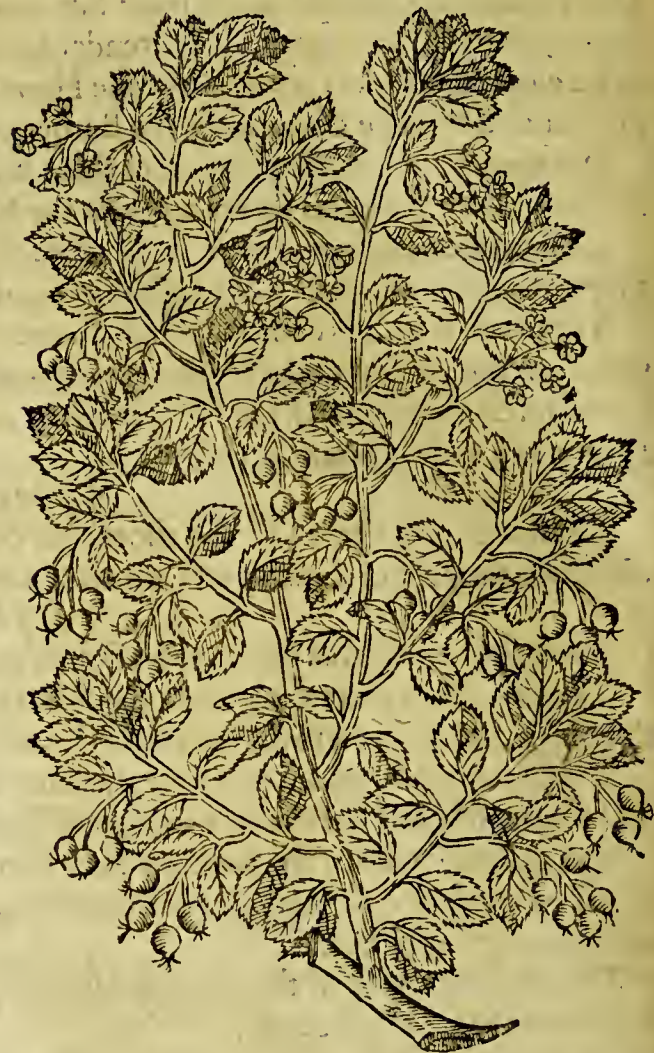


2 The second and third haue beene touched in the first title, notwithstanding I haue thought it not vnfit to insert in this place a plant participating with the Hawthorne in flowers and fruite, and with the Seruice tree in leaues, and not vnlike in fruit also.

1 *Oxyacanthus.*  
The Hawthorne tree.



2 *Aria Theophrasti.*  
Cumberland Hawthorne.



\* *The description.*

*Theophrastus* hath set forth this tree vnder the name of *Aria*, which groweth vnto the forme of a small tree, delighting to grow in our shadowie woods of Cumberland and Westmerland, and many other places of the North countrie, where it is to be found in great quantitie: but seldome in Spaine, Italie, or any hot region. This tree is garnished with many small branches beset with leaues like the Peare tree, or rather like the Aller leate, of a darke Greene colour aboue, and of a skie colour vnderneath: among these leaues come forth tufts of white flowers, verie like vnto the Hawthorne flowers: after which succede small red berries, like the berries of the Hawthorne, & in taste like the Neapolitane Medlar: the temperature and faculties whereof are not yet knowen.

\* *The place.*

The Hawthorne groweth in woods, & in hedges neer vnto high waies almost euerie where. The second is a stranger in England. The last groweth at Glastenburie Abbey, as it is credibly reported vnto me.

\* *The time.*

The first and second flower in May, whereupon many do call the tree it selfe the May bush, as a chiefe token of the comming in of May: the leaues come forth a little sooner: the fruite is ripe in the beginning of September, and is a food for birdes in winter.

\* *The names.*

*Dioscorides* describeth this shrub, and nameth it *ὀξύανθος*, in the Feminine gender: and *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines, *ὀξύανθος*, in the Masculine gender: *Oxyacanthus* saith he, is a tree, and is like to the wilde Peare tree in forme, so be also the vertues not vnlike, &c. of *Oxyacantha* *Dioscorides* writeth thus: It is a tree like to the wilde Peare tree, very ful of Thornes, &c.

*Serapio*



*Serapio* calleth it *Amirberis*; and some saith *Dioscorides* would haue it called *pyrela*, but the name *Pyrena* seemeth to belong to the yellow Hawthorne: it is called in high Dutch *Daogdazn* in low Dutch *Pageazn*: in Italian *Bagaia*: in Spanish *Pirlitero*: in French *Aub-espine*: in English white Thorne, Hawthorne tree, and of some Landouers May-bush.

*The temperature.*

The fruit of the Hawthorne tree is verie astringent.

*The vertues.*

The Hawes or berries of the Hawthorne tree as *Dioscorides* writeth, do both stay the laske, the menfes, and all other fluxes of blood: some authors write that the stones beaten to powder and giuen to drinke, are good against the stone.

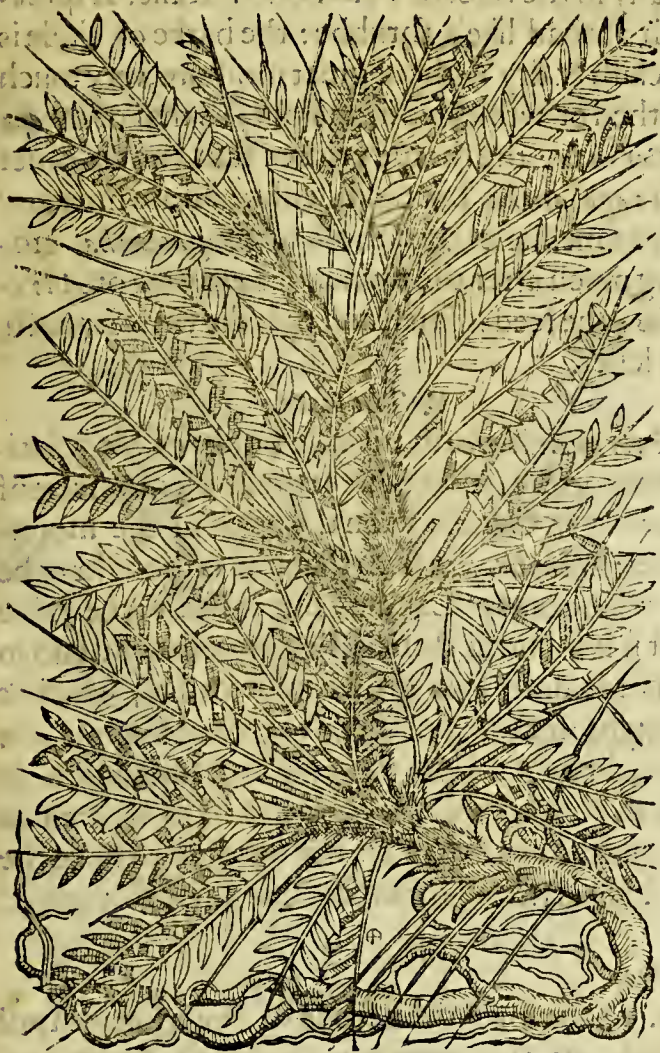
### Of Goates Thorne. Chap. 23.

1 *Tragacantha seu spina Hirci.*

Goates Thorne.

2 *Spina Hirci minor.*

Small Goates Thorne.



*The description.*

**T**He first *Tragacantha* or Goates Thorne, hath many branchie boughes and twigs, slender, and pliant, so spread abroad vpon euery side, that one plant doth sometime occupie a great space or roome in compasse: the leaues are small, and in shape like Lentill leaues, whitish, and somewhat mossie or hairie, set in rowes one opposite against another: the flower is like the blossom of the Lentill, but much lesser, and of a whitish colour, and sometimes marked with purple lines or streakes: the seede is inclosed in small cods or husks, almost like vnto the wilde *Lotus* or horned Trefoile: the whole plant on euery side is set full of sharp prickly Thornes, hard, white, and strong: the rootes run vnder the ground like Licorice rootes, yellowe within, and blacke without, tough, limmier, and hard to breake: which being wounded in sundry places with some iron toole, and laide in the sunne, at the highest and hottest time of sommer, issueth forth a certaine liquor, which being hardned by the same, is that gumme which is called in shops *Tragacantha*, and of some though barbarously *Dragagant*.



2 The second kinde of *Tragacantha*, is also a lowe and thicke shrub, hauing many shootes growing from one turfe, of a white or grayish colour, about a cubite high, stiffe and woodie: the leaues are like the former, & garded with most stiffe prickes, not very safely to be touched: among the thornie leaues come foorth many flowers in small tufts like *Genistella*, but that they are white; the cods are many, straight and thornie like *Genistella*, wherein are many smal white and three cornered seeds as bigge as Mustard seede.

3 *Poterion* L'Obely, siue *Pimpinella spinosa* Camerarij.  
Burnet Goates Thorne.

\* The description.



3 The Grecians haue called this plant *Noueda*, bicause it is good for the sinewes: it should seeme that it tooke the name *Poterion* of *Potrix*, bicause it loueth a waterie or fennie soile: it hath small branches and leaues of *Tragacantha* growing naturally in the tract of Piedmont in Italie. It spreadeth abroad like a shrubbe: the barke or rinde is blackish & dry without great moisture, very much writhed or wrinckled in and out, as that of *Nepa* or *Corruda*: the sharpe prickes stand not in order as *Tragacantha*, but confusedly, and are finer and three times lesser then those of *Tragacantha*, growing much after the maner of *Lenticula* or *Astragalus*: the seed is small and red like vnto Sumach, but lesser.

\* The place.

*Petrus Bellonius* in his first booke of Singularities reporteth, that there is great plentie heereof growing in Candie vpon the tops of the mountaines: *Theophrastus* saith that it was thought to be no where but in Candie, but now it is certaine that it is found in Achaia, Peloponessus, and also in Asia: it doth also growe in Arcadia, which is thought not to be inferiour to that of Candie. It is thought by *L'Obelius* to grow in Languedocke in Fraunce, whereof *Theophrastus* hath written in

his 9. booke, that the liquor or gum issueth foorth of it selfe, and that it is not needfull to haue the root broken or cut. The best is that saith *Dioscorides*, which is through shining, thin, smooth, vnmixt, and sweete of smell and taste.

\* The time.

They flower and flourish in the summer moneths. I haue sown the seede of *Poterion* in April which I receiued from *Ioachimius Camerarius* of Noremberge, that grew in my garden two yeres together, and after perished by some milchance.

\* The names.

Goates Thorne is called in Greek *τραγανθα*, and of the most Herbarists likewise *Tragacantha*, we may call it in Latine *Spina Hirci*: in French *Barbe Renard*: and in English for want of a better name, Goates Thorne: the liquor or gum that issueth foorth of the rootes beareth the name also of *Tragacantha*: it is called in shops *Gummi Tragacantha*, and in a barbarous maner *Gummi Tragacanthi*: in English Gumme Dragagant.

\* The temperature.

This plant in eache part thereof is of a drying facultie without nipping. It doth consolidate or glew together sinewes that be cut: but the rootes haue that facultie especially, which are boiled in wine, and the decoction giuen vnto those that haue any greefe or hurt in the sinewes.

Gum Dragagant hath an emplasticke or dawbing qualitie, by reason wherof it dulleth, or alaieth the sharpenes of humours, and doth also something drie,

\* The



## \* The vertues.

The Gumme is singular good to be licked in with honie against the cough, roughnesse of the A throre, hoarsenes, and all sharpe and thinne rheumes or distillations; being laide vnder the toong it taketh away the roughnes thereof.

Being drunke with Cure or the decoction of Lycorice, it taketh away and alaieth the heate of B vrine: it is also vsed in medicines for the eyes.

The greatest part of those artificiall beades, sweete chaines, bracelets, and such like pretie sweete C things of pleasure are made harde and fit to be worne by mixing the gumme heereof with other sweetes, being first steeped in Rose water till it be soft.

## Of the Ægyptian Thorne. Chap. 24.

## \* The kindes.

**D**ioscorides hath made mention of two sorts of *Acacia*, this whose figure we haue set downe is the right *Acacia*.

*Acacia Dioscoridis.*

The Ægyptian Thorne.



## \* The description.

**D**ioscorides maketh mention of *Acacia*, whereof the first is the true and right *Acacia*, which is a shrub or hedge tree, but not growing right or straight vp, as other small trees do: his branches are woodie, beset with many hard and long Thornes, about which grow the leaues, compact of many small leaues clustering about one side, as in the Lentill: the flowers are whitish, the husks or cods be plaine and flat, yea very broad like vnto Lupines, especially on that side where the seede groweth, which is contained sometimes in one part, and sometimes in two parts of the huske, growing together in a narrow necke: the seede is smooth and glistering. There is a blacke iuice taken out of these huskes, if they be dried in the shadow when they be ripe; but if when they are not ripe, then it is somewhat red: some do wring out a iuice out of the leaues and fruite. There floweth also a gum out of this tree, which is the gum of Arabia, called Gumme Arabicke.

*Dioscorides* hauing described *Spina Acacia*, setteth downe a second kinde thereof, calling it *Acacia altera*, which hath the three leaues of Rew or *Cytisus*, and cods like those of *Genistella*, but somewhat more blunt at the end, and thicke at the backe like a Rasor, and still groweth fore-

warde narrower and narrower, vntill it come to haue a sharpe edge: in these cods are contained three or fower flat feedes like *Genistella*, which before they waxe ripe are yellow, but afterwarde blacke: the whole plant groweth to the height of *Genista spinosa*, or Gorse, both in shape, height, and resemblance, and not to the height of a tree, as *Mathiolus* would persuade vs, but full of sharpe Thornes like the former.

\* The



## \* The place.

The true Acacia groweth in Aegypt, Palestina, Lombardie and Syria; as *Dioscorides* writeth: among the shrubs and trees that remaine alwaies green, Acacia is noted for one by *Petrus Bellonius* in his first booke of Singularities, chap. 44.

The other Acacia groweth in Cappadocia and Pontus; as *Dioscorides* writeth: it is also found in Corsica, and on diuers mountaines of Italie, and likewise vpon all the coast of Liguria and Lombardie, and vpon the Narbon coast of the Mediterranean sea.

## \* The time.

These flower in May, and their fruit is ripe in the end of August.

## \* The names.

The tree Acacia is named of the Grecians *ἀκασία*, yea euen in our time, and likewise of the Latines *Acacia*: it is also called *Aegyptia spina*. This strange thorne hath no English name that I can learne, and therefore it may keepe still the Latine name *Acacia*; yet I haue named it the Aegyptian thorne: the iuice is called also *Acacia* after the name of the plant. The Apothecaries of Germanie do appoint in stead hereof, the iuice that is pressed forth of Sloes or Snags, which they likewise call *Acacia*. *Mathiolus* pictureth for *Acacia*, the tree which the later Herbarists do call *Arbor Indae*, to which he hath vntruly added Thornes, that he might belie *Acacia*, and yet he hath not made it agree with *Dioscorides* his description.

They call this *ἰνδική*: in Latine *Acacia altera*, or the other *Acacia*, and *Pontica Acacia*, or Ponticke *Acacia*. The Apothecaries and many Herbarists knowe it not.

## \* The nature.

The iuice of *Acacia*, as *Galen* saith, consisteth not of one onely substance, but is of substance both colde and earthie, to which also is coupled a certaine waterie essence, and it likewise hath thin and hot partes disperfed in it selfe: therefore it is drie in the third degree, and cold in the first if it be not washed; and in the second, if it be washed: for by washing it loseth his sharpe and biting qualitie, and the hot partes.

## \* The vertues.

- A The iuice of *Acacia* stoppeth the laske, the inordinate course of womens termes, and mans inuoluntarie issue called *Gonorrhoea* if it be drunke in red wine.
- B It healeth the blastings and inflammations of the eies, and maketh the skin and palmes of the hands smooth after *Serapigo*, healeth the blisters and extreme heate in the mouth, and maketh the haire blacke that are washed therewith.
- C It is good, saith *Dioscorides*, against S. Anthonies fire, the shingles, Chimetla, Pterygia, and whitlowes.
- D The gum doth binde and somewhat coole: it also hath ioyned vnto it an emplastrick or dawbing qualitie, by which it dulleth or alaieth the sharpnes of the medicines, wherewith it is mixed. Being applied with the white and yolke of an egge, it will not suffer blisters to rise in the burned or scalded partes *Dioscorides*.
- E The iuice of the other, saith *Dioscorides*, doth also binde, but it is not so effectuell nor so good in eie medicines.

Of boxe Thorne, and the iuice thereof called *Lycium*. Chap. 25.

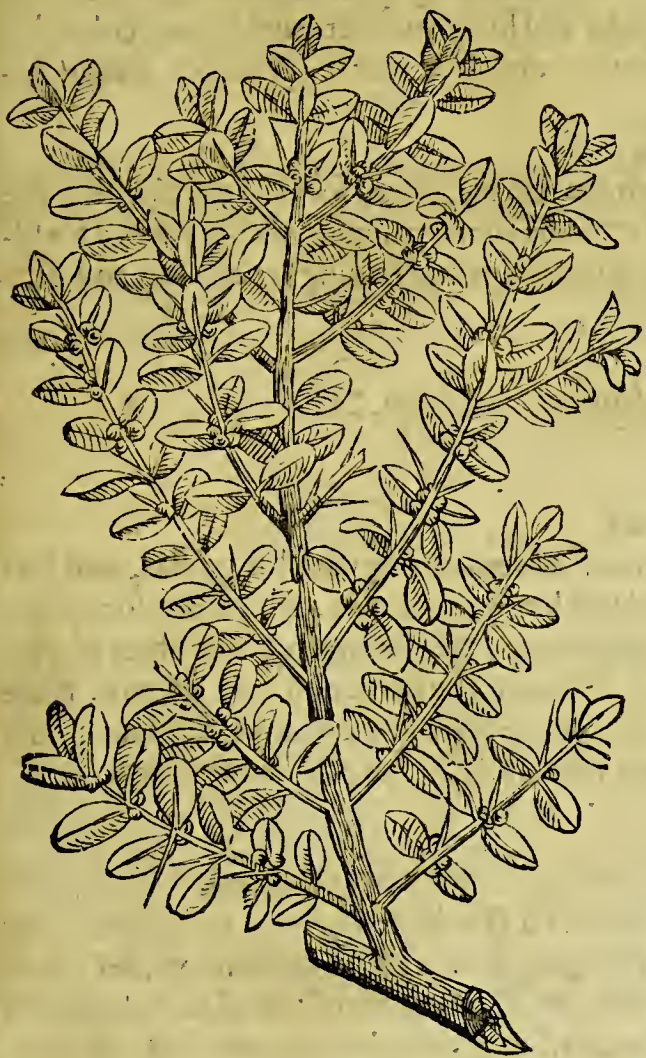
## \* The description.

**B**Oxe Thorne is a rare plant, in shape not vnlike the Boxe tree, whereof it hath beene reckoned for a wilde kinde, hauing many great branches set full of round and thicke leaues, verie like that of the common Boxe tree: among which growe forth most sharpe pricking thornes: the flowers growe among the leaues, which yeelde forth small blacke berries of a bitter taste, as bigge as a pepper corne: the iuice whereof is somewhat oilie and of a reddish colour; which bitter iuice being set on fire, doth burne with a maruellous cracking and sparkling; the ashes thereof are of a red colour: it hath many woodie rootes growing aslope.

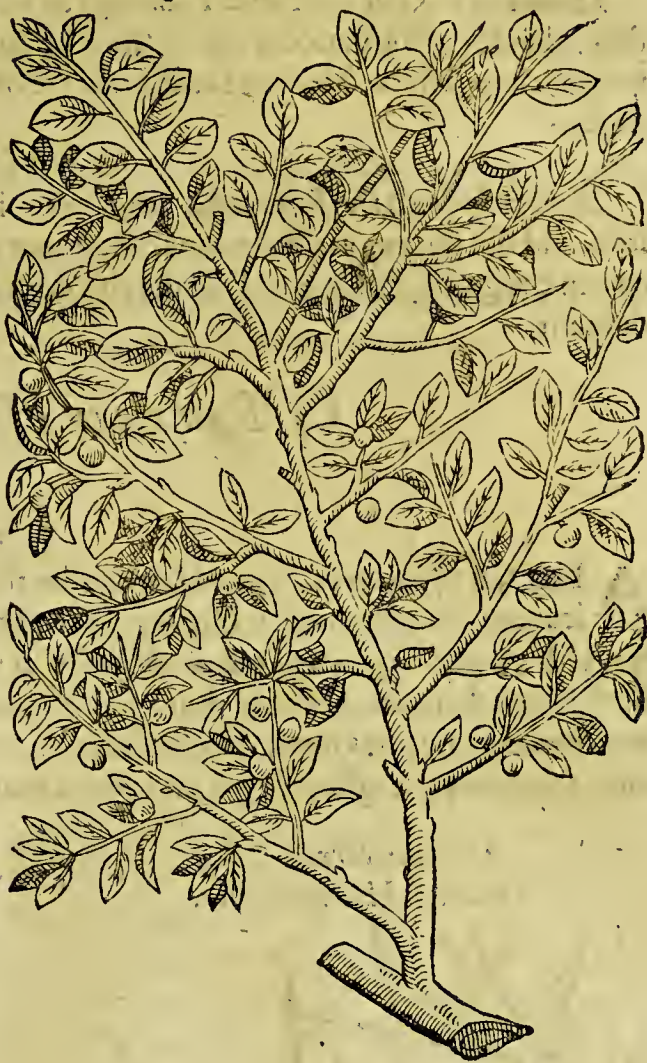


2 The other kinde of *Pyxacantha* or *Lycium*, groweth like vnto the common Priuet, hauing such like leaues, but somewhat narrower: the tops of the slender sprigs are furnished with prickles: the roote is tough, and of a woodie substance.

1 *Lycium, sive pyxacantha.*  
Boxe Thorne.



2 *Lycium Hispanicum.*  
Spanish Boxe Thorne.



\* *The place.*

They grow in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in many other countries: it prospereth in rough places, it hath likewise beene founde in Langüedoc, and Prouence in Fraunce; *Bellonius* writeth that he found it in Palestina.

*Mathiolus* pictureth for Boxe Thorne, a plant with Boxe leaues, with very many boughes, and certaine thornes standing among them: but the notable Herbarist *Anguillara* and others, holde opinion, that it is not the right; with whom we also do agree.

There is drawne out of the leaues and branches of Boxe Thorne, or as *Plinie* saith, out of the boughes and rootes being thorowly boiled, a iuice, which is named *Lycium*.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues and branches must be braied, and the infusion made many daies in the decoction thereof, after which the feces or woodie stuffe must be cast away, and that which remaineth boiled againe till it become as thicke as honie: *Pliny* saith, that the rootes and branches are very bitter; and for three daies together they must be boiled in a copper vessell, and the woode and stickes often taken out till the decoction be boiled to the thicknes of honie.

\* *The time.*

They flower in Februarie and March, and their fruite is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

It is named in Greeke *πυξάνθα*, which a man may call in Latine *Buxea spina*: and in English Boxe Thorne, of some Asses Boxe Tree, & prickley Boxe: it is also named *Lycium* of the iuice which is boiled out of it. The iuice is properly called *λυκίον*, and retaineth in Latine the same name *Lycium*: it is termed in English Thorne Boxe. But it seemeth to me, that the originall name *Lycium* is fitter, being



being a strange thing, and knowne to very fewe; the apothecaries know it not, who in steede thereof do vse amisse the iuice of the fruite of Woodbine, and that not without great errour, as we haue alreadie written.

*Dioscorides* teacheth to make of *Rhu* *χρίσμα*, which is good for those things that *Lycium* is, and is vsed when *Lycium* is not to be had, and it is fit to put it in all medicines in steede thereof.

\* *The temperature.*

*Lycium* or the iuice of Boxe Thorne, is as *Galen* teacheth, of a drying qualitie, and compounded of diuers kindes of substances, one of thinne parts digesting and hot; another earthie and colde, by which it inioyeth his binding facultie: it is hot in a meane, and therefore it is vsed for diuers purposes.

\* *The vertues.*

A *Lycium* cleereth the sight saith *Dioscorides*, it healeth the scurvie festred sores of the cie lids; the itch; and old fluxes, or distillations of humours; it is a remedie for the running of the eares; for vlcers in the gums, and almonds of the throte, and against the chaps and gallings of the lips and fundament.

Of Ramme or Harts thorne. Chap. 26.

\* *The kindes.*

AFTER the opinion of *Dioscorides* there be three sorts of *Rhamnus*, one with long, flat, and soft leaues; the other with white leaues; and the thirde with rounde leaues, which are somewhat blackish: *Theophrastus* and *Plinie* affirme that there are but two, the one white & the other blacke, both which do beare Thornes: but by the labour and industrie of the newe and late writers, there are found sundry sorts moe, all which and euery one of them are plants of a woodie substance, hauing also many straight twiggie, and pliant branches, set with most sharpe pricking thornes.

*Rhamnus tertius Clusij.*  
Ram or Harts thorne.



\* *The description.*

THIS is a shrubbe growing in hedges, and bringing forth straight branches and harde thornes, like to those of the Hawthorne, with little leaues, long, something fat and soft: and this hath that notable learned man *Clusius* described more diligently in these wordes: The Ramme is a shrub fit to make hedges of, with straight branches, parting it selfe into many twigs, white, and set with stiffe and strong thornes, hauing leaues, which for the most part growe by fowers or fues at the roote of euery Thorne, long, something fat, like to those of the Oliue tree, somewhat white, but tender and full of iuice; which in Autumne do sometimes fall off, leauing newe growing in their places: the flowers in Autumne are something long, whitish, diuided at the brims into fiae parts, in their places is left a seede, in shew as in *Gelsemine*; notwithstanding it was neuer my chaunce to see the fruit: the roote is thicke and diuersly parted.

\* *The place.*

This Ramme is found on the sea banks of Holland, and especially of Flanders; it is also found in other places in vallies or dales, and by running streames, as neere vnto *Lycum Vindeliciae fluium*, where *Valerius Cordus* did oftentimes see it, as he himselfe writeth.

\* *The*



\* *The time.*

This Ram is greene together with his leaues: the fruit or berries remaine on the shrub yea euen in winter.

\* *The names.*

The Grecians call this thorne *ῥαμνός*: the Latines also *Rhamnus*, and of diuers it is named *ῥαμνὸν λευκόν*, that is, *Spina alba*, or white Thorne, *Spina Cerialis*, or Harts thorne, as we finde written among the bastard wordes. *Marcellus* nameth it *Spina salutaris*, and *Herba salutaris*, which hath, saith he, as it were a Grape. It is called in Italian *Marruca* and *Rhamno*: in Spanish *Scambromes*: in English Ram, or Harts thorne.

\* *The temperature.*

The Ram, saith *Galen*, doth drie and digest in the second degree, it cooleth in the later end of the first degree, and in the beginning of the second.

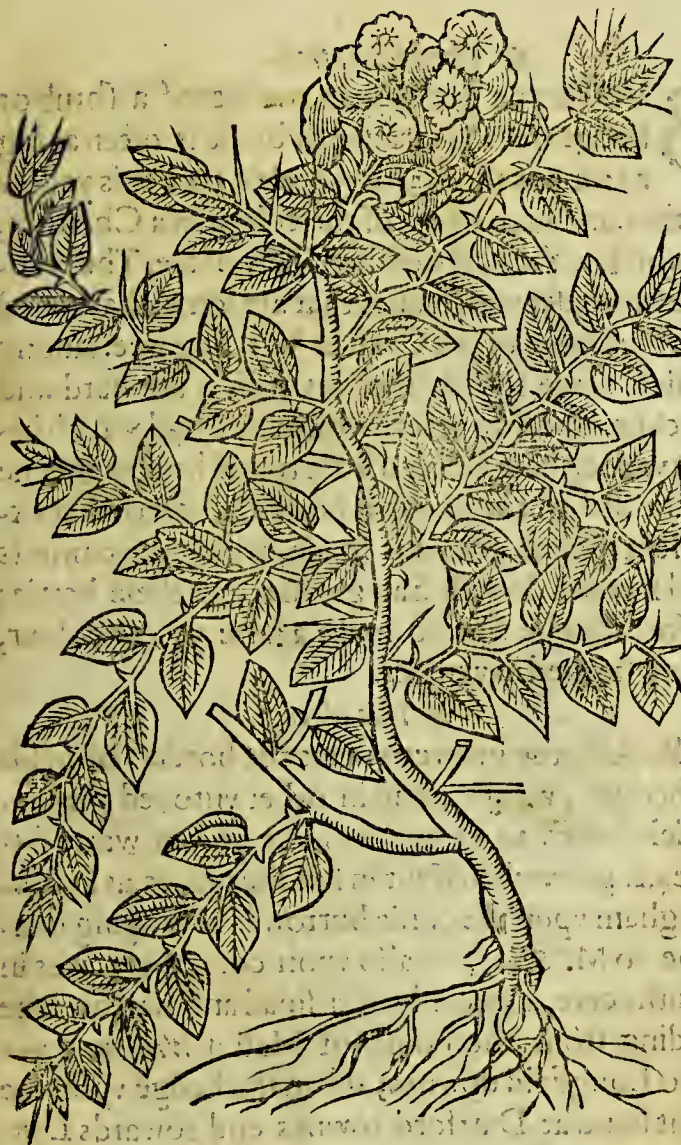
\* *The vertues.*

The leaues, saith *Dioscorides*, are laid pultus wise vpon hot cholerike inflammations and Saint *Anthonyes* fire, but we must vse them whilest they be yet but tender, as *Galen* addeth.

## Of Christes Thorne. Chap. 26.

*Paliurus.*

Christes Thorne.

\* *The description.*

Christes Thorne or Ram of Lybia, is a very tough and hard shrubbie tree, growing vp sometimes vnto the height of a tall tree; hauing very long and sharpe pricklie branches; but the thornes that growe about the leaues are lesser, and not so pricklie as the former. The leaues are small, broad and almost round, somewhat sharpe pointed; first of a darke greene colour, and then somewhat reddish. The flowers growe in clusters at the top of the stalkes of a yellow colour: the huskes wherein the seedes be contained, are flat and broad, very like vnto small bucklers as harde as wood, wherein are contained three or fower thin and flat seedes, like the seede of Line or Flaxe.

\* *The place.*

This Thorne groweth in Lybia; it is better esteemed of in the countrie of Cyrena than is their Lote tree, as *Pliny* affirmeth. Of this shrub *Diphilus Siphnius in Athenens* in his 14. booke; maketh mention, saying, that he did often eate of the same in Alexandria that beautifull citie:

*Petrus Bellonius* who trauelled ouer the holy land, saith, that this shrubbie thorne *Paliurus* was the thorne wherewith they crowned our Sauour Christ: his reason for the prooffe hereof is this, that in Iudæa there was not any thorne so common, so pliant or so fit for to make a crowne or garland of, nor any so full of

cruell sharpe prickles. It groweth throughout the whole countrie in such abundance, that it is their common fwell to burne, yea so common with them there, as our Gorse, Brakes, and Broom is here with vs. *Iosephus* in his first booke of *Antiquities* and 11. chapter saith, that this thorne hath the most sharpe prickles of any other, and therefore that Christ might be the more tormented, the Iewes rather tooke this than any other. Of which I haue a small tree growing in my garden, that I haue brought forth by sowing of the seede.

\* *The*



\* *The time.*

The leaues fall away and continue not alwaies greene, as do those of the Rams: it buddeth forth in the spring, as *Plinie* testifieth.

\* *The names.*

This Thornie shrub is called in Greeke *παλινος*: the Latines and Italians retaine the same name *Palinurus*: for want of an English name, it may be termed Ram of Lybia, or Christs Thorne: *Plinie* reporteth, that the seede is called *Zura*.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues and roote of Christs Thorne do evidently binde and cut.

\* *The vertues.*

- A By vertue of this cutting qualitie the seed doth weare away the stone, and cause tough and slimie humors to remooue out of the chest and lungs, as *Galen* saith.
- B The decoction of the leaues and roote of Christs Thistle, as *Dioscorides* writeth, stoppeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and is a remedie against poysons, and the bitings of serpents.
- C The roote doth waste and consume away *Phymata* and *Oedemata* if it be stamped and applied.
- D The seede is good for the cough, and weareth away the stone in the bladder.

## Of Buckthorne, or laxatiue Ram. Chap. 27.

*Rhamnus solutius.*  
Buckthorne.

\* *The description.*

**B**uckthorne groweth in manner of a shrub or hedge tree; his trunk or bodie is often as big as a mans thigh; his wood or timber is yellow within, and his barke is of the colour of a Chestnut, almost like the barke of the Cherrie tree. The branches are beset with leaues that are somewhat round like the leaues of the Crab or Wilding tree: among which come forth thornes which are hard and pricklie. The flowers are white and small, which being vaded, there succeed little round berries, greene at the first, but afterwards blacke, whereof that excellent greene colour is made, which the painters and limners do call Sap greene; but these berries before they be ripe do make a faire yellow colour, being steeped in vineger.

\* *The place.*

Buckthorne groweth neere the borders of fields in hedges, woods, and in other vntoiled places: it delighteth to growe in riuers and in water ditches. It groweth in Kent in sundrie places, as at Farningham vpon the conie burrowes belonging sometime to M. *Sibill*; as also vpon conie burrowes in Southfleete, especially in a small and narrow lane leading from the house of Master *William Swan* vnto Longfield downes; also in the hedge vpon the right hand at Dartford townes end towards London, and in many places more vpon the chalkie bankes and hedges.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in May, the berries be ripe in the fall of the leafe.

\* *The names.*

The later Herbarists call it in Latine *Rhamnus solutius*, bicause it is set with thornes, like as is the Ram, and beareth purging berries. *Mathiolus* nameth it *Spina infectoria*; *Valerius Cordus* *Spina Cerui*, and



and diuers call it *Burgissina*. It is termed in high Dutch *Creukbeer weghdoorn*: in Italian *Spino Merlo*, *Spino Zerlino*, *Spino Cernino*: in English Laxatiue Ram, Way thorne, and Buckthorne: in lowe Dutch they call the fruit or berries *Rhinbesien*, that is, as though you should say in Latine, *Bacca Rhenana*, in English Rheinberries: in French *Nerprun*.

\* *The temperature.*

The berries of this Thorne, as they be in taste bitter and binding, so be they also hot and drie in the second degree.

\* *The vertues.*

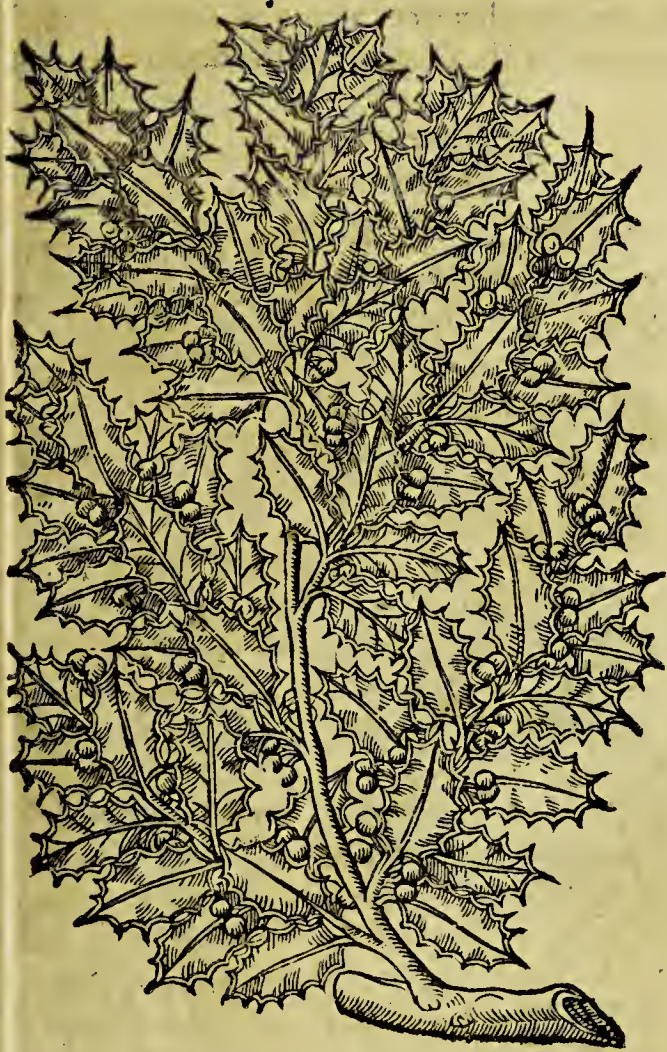
The same do purge and voide by the stoole thicke flegme, and also cholerike humours: they are A giuen being beaten into powder from one dram to a dram and a halfe: diuers do number the berries, who giue to strong bodies from fifteene to twenty or mee; but it is better to breake them and boyle them in fat flesh broth without salt, and to giue the broth to drinke: for so they purge with lesser trouble and fewer gripings.

There is pressed foorth of the ripe berries a iuice, which being boyled with a little Allum is vsed B of painters for a deepe greene, which they do call Sap greene.

The berries which be as yet vnripe, being dried and infused or steeped in water, do make a faire C yellow colour, but if they be ripe they make a greene.

*Of the Holme, Holly, or Huluer tree. Chap. 28.*

*Agrifolium.*  
The Holly tree.



\* *The description.*

THE Holly is a shrubbie plant, notwithstanding it oftentimes groweth to a tree of a reasonable bignes. The boughes whereof are tough and flexible, couered with a smoothe and greene barke. The substance of the wood is hard and sound, and blackish within, which doth also sinke in the water, as doth the Indian wood which is called *Guaiacum*. The leaues are of a beautifull greene colour, smooth and glib, like almost to Bay leaues, but lesser, and cornered in the edges with sharpe prickles; which notwithstanding they want or haue few when the tree is olde: the flowers be white and sweete of sinell: the berries are round, of the bignes of a little Pease, or not much greater, of colour red, of taste vnpleasent, with a white stone in the middest, which do not easily fall away, but hang on the boughes a long time: the roote is woodie.

There is made of the smoothe barke of this tree or shrub, Birdlime, which the birders and countrie men do vse to take birdes with. They pull off the bark, and make a ditch in the ground especially in moist, boggie, or foggie earth, wherinto they put this barke, couering the ditch with boughes of trees, letting it remaine there till it be rotten and putrified, which will be done in the space of twelue daies or thereabout: which don,

they take it foorth, and beate it in mortars vntill it be come to the thicknesse and clamminesse of Lime. Lastly, that they may cleere it from peeces of barke and other filthinesse, they do wash it very often; after which they adde vnto it a little oyle of nuts, and after that do put it vp in earthen vessels.

\* *The*



\* The place and time.

The Holly tree groweth plentifully in all countries. It groweth greene both winter and sommer; the berries are ripe in September, and they do hang vpon the tree a long time after.

\* The names.

This tree or shrub is called in Latine *Agrifolium*: in Italian *Agrifoglio*, and *Aguifoglio*: in Spanish *Azebo*: in high Dutch *Maiddissell*, and of diuers *Stechpalmen*: in lowe Dutch *Spulst*: in French *Hous* and *Housson*: in English Holly, Huluer and Holme.

\* The temperature.

The berries of Holly are hot and drie, and of thin partes, and waste away winde.

\* The vertues.

- A They are good against the colicke: for ten or twelue being inwardly taken bring away by the stoole thicke flegmaticke humors, as we haue learned of them, who oftentimes made triall thereof.
- B The Birdlime which is made of the barke hereof is no lesse hurtfull than that of Misselto, for it is maruellous clammye; it gleweth vp all the intrailles, it shutteth and draweth together the guts and passages of the excrements, and by this meanes it bringeth destruction to man, not by any qualitie, but by his glewing substance.
- C Holly beaten to powder and drunke, is an experimented medicine against all fluxes of the belly, as the dysenteric and such like.

## Of the Oke. Chap. 29.

\* The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Okes or Acorne trees, some common, others strange, or of forreine countries: of the common Oke with his fungouse excrecence, as also of diuers sorts of Misseltoes, which growe not onely vpon the Oke, but vpon sundrie other trees also, and likewise of that long white mosse that is especially found vpon the branches of the Oke, as shall be declared in this present chapter.

1 *Quercus vulgaris cum glande & musco suo.*

The Oke tree with his Acornes and mosse.

2 *Quercus vulgaris.*

The common Oke.



\* The



## \* The description.

**T**He common Oke groweth to a great tree; the trunk or bodie whereof is covered ouer with a thicke rough barke full of chops or rifts. The armes or boughes are likewise great, dispersing themselues far abroad. The leaues are bluntly indented about the edges, smooth, and of a shining greene colour, whereon is often found a most sweete deaw, and somewhat clammie, and also a fungous excrescence, which we cal Oke Apples. The fruit is long, couered with a brown, hard and tough pilling, set in a rough scalie cup or huske. There is often found vpon the body of the tree, and also vpon the branches, a certaine kinde of long white mosse hanging downe from the same: and somerimes another woodie plant, which we call Missetoe, being either an excrescence or outgrowing from the tree it selfe, or of the doung (as it is reported) of a birde that hath eaten a certaine berrie.

3 *Quercus humilis.*

## The Dwarffe Oke.



worme, especially if the tree be not feld in due time: some of the rootes grow deepe into the earth, and other some far abroad, by which it stiffely standeth.

## \* The place.

The Oke doth scarcely refuse any ground; for it groweth in a drie and barren soyle, yet doth it prosper better in a fruitfull ground: it groweth vpon hils and mountaines, and likewise in valleies: it commeth vp euery where in all parts of England, but is not so common in other of the South and hot regions.

## \* The time.

The Oke doth cast his leaues for the most part about the end of Autumne: some keepe their leaues on, but drie all winter long, vntill they be thrust off by the new spring.

## \* The names.

The Oke is called in Greeke *ἰσχυρὸς*: in Latine *Quercus*, of some *Placida*, as *Gaza* translateth it. It may be called *Satiua*, *Vrbana*, or *Culta*; some also *Emeros*, *mudion*, and *Robur*. The Macedonians *ἐνυμνισκουρ*, as though you should say *Veriquercus*, as *Gaza* expoundeth it, or *Verè Quercus*, the true Oke. We may name it in English the tamer Oke tree: in French *Chesne*: in Dutch *Eycken boom*.

## \* The description.

3 *Carolus Clusius* reporteth that he founde this base or lowe Oke not far from Lisborne, of the height of a cubite, which notwithstanding did also beare an acorne, like that of our Oke tree, sauing that the cup is smoother, and the Acorne much bitterer, wherein it differeth from the rest of his kinde.

There is a wild Oke, which riseth vp oftentimes to a maruellous height, and reacheth very far with his armes and boughes, the body thereof is now and then of a mighty thicknes, in compasse two or three fathoms; it sendeth forth great spreading armes, diuided into a multitude of boughes. The leaues are smooth, something hard, broad, long, gashed in the edges, greene on the vpper side: the Acornes are long, but shorter than those of the tamer Oke; euery one fastened in his owne cup, which is rough without: they are couered with a thin rinde or shel; the substance or kernell within is diuided into two parts, as are Beanes, Pease & Almonds: the barke of the yoong Okes is smooth, glib, and good to thicken skins and hides with, but that of the old Okes is rugged, thick, hard, and full of chops: the inner substance or hart of the wood is something yellow, hard and sound, and the older the harder: the white and outwarde part next to the barke, doth easily rot, being subiect to the



The fruite is named in Greeke *Βελανος*: in Latine *Glans*: in high Dutch *Eichel*: in lowe Dutch *Eekel*: in Spanishe *Belotas*: in Italian *Chiande*: in English Acorne and Mast.

The cup wherein the Acorne standeth, is named in Greeke *ὀμφακίς*, as *Paulus Aegineta* in his 3. booke 42. chapter testifieth saying, *omphacis* is the hollow thing out of which the Acorne groweth: in Latine *Calix glandis*: in shops *Cupula glandis*: in English the Acorne cup.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

- A The leaues, barke, acorne cups, and the Acornes themselues, do mightily binde and drie in the thirde degree, being somewhat colde withall.
- B The best of them saith *Galen*, is the thinne skin which is vnder the bark of the tree, and that next, which lieth neereft to the pulpe, or inner substance of the Acorne; al these stay the whites, the reds, spitting of blood, and lasks: the decoction of these is giuen, or the powder of them dried, for the purposes aforelaid.
- C Acornes if they be eaten are hardly concocted, they yeelde no nourishment to mans bodie, but that which is grosse, rawe, and colde.
- D Swine are fatted heerewith, and by feeding heereon, haue their flesh hard and sound.
- E The Acornes prouoke vrine, and are good against all venome and poison, but they are not of such a stopping and binding facultie as the leaues and barke.
- F The Oke Apples are good against all fluxes of blood and lasks, in what maner soeuer it be taken, but the best way is to boile it in red wine, and being so prepared, it is good also against the excessiue moisture and swelling of the iawes and almonds or kernels of the throte.
- G The decoction of the Oke apples staieth womens diseases, and causeth the mother that is fallen downe to returne againe to the natural place, if they do sit ouer the said decoction being very hot.
- H The same steeped in strong white wine vinegar, with a litle powder of Brimstone, and the root of *Ircos* mingled together, and set in the sunne by the space of a moneth, maketh the haire black, consumeth proud and superfluous flesh, taketh away sunburning, freckles, spots, the morpew, with al deformities of the face, being washed therewith.
- I The Oke Apples being broken in sunder about the time of their withering, do foreshewe the sequell of the yeere, as the expert Kentish husbandmen haue obserued by the liuing things founde in them: as if they finde an Ant, they foretell plentie of graine to insue; if a white worme like a Gentill or Maggot, then they prognosticate murren of beasts and cattle; if a Spider, then (saie they) we shall haue a pestilence or some such like sicknes to followe amongst men: these things the learned also haue obserued and noted; for *Mathiolus* writing vpon *Dioscorides* saith, that before they haue an hole thorough them, they containe in them either a flie, a spider, or a worme; if a flie, then warre insueth; if a creeping worme, then scarcitie of victuals; if a running spider, then followeth great sicknes or mortalitie.

*Of the scarlet Oke. Chap. 30.*

\* *The kindes.*

Although *Theophrastus* hath made mention but of one of these Holme or Hollie Okes onely, yet hath the later age set downe two kindes thereof; one bearing the scarlet graine, and the other onely the Acorne; which thing is not contrary to *Dioscorides* his opinion, for he intreateth of that which beareth the Acorne in his first booke among *ἀγνές*, or the Okes; and the other he describeth in his fourth booke vnder the title *κόκκος βαφικῆς*, or *Coccus baphice*.

\* *The description.*

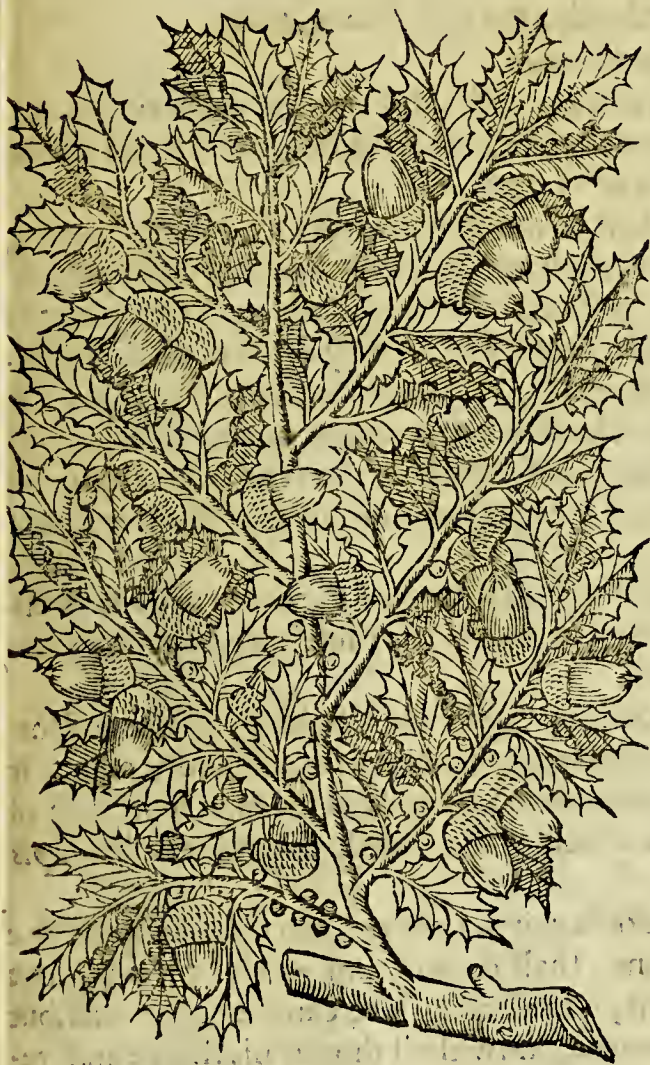
The Oke which beareth the scarlet graine is a small tree, in manner of a hedge tree, of a meane bignes, hauing many faire branches or boughes spread abroad: whereon are set leaues, greene aboue, white vnderneath, snipt about the edges, and at euery corner one sharpe prickle, in manner of the smoothe Holly: among which commeth sometimes (but not often) small Acornes, standing in little cups or husks, armed with prickles as sharpe as thornes, and of a bitter taste. Besides the Acornes, there is found cleauing vnto the woody branches, a certaine kinde of berries, or rather an excrescence, of the substance of the Oke Apple, & of the bignes of a Pease, at the first white, and of the colour of ashes when they be ripe, in which are engendred little Maggots, which seeme



to be without life vntill they feele the heate of the sunne, and then they creepe, and seeke to flie away. But the people of the countrie (which make a gaine of them) do watch the time of their flying, euen as we do Bees, which they then take & put into a linnen bag, wherein they shake and boult them vp and downe vntill they be dead, which they do make vp into great lumps oftentimes, and likewise sell them to Diers, and such like, apart, euen as they were taken forth of the bag, whereof is made the most perfect Scarlet.

*Ilex Coccigera.*

The Scarlet Oke.



\* *The place.*

This Oke groweth in Languedocke, and in the countries thereabout, and also in Spaine: but it beareth not the Scarlet graine in all places, but in those especially, which lie towards the Midland sea, and which be subiect to the scorching heate of the sunne, as *Carolus Clusius* witnesseth, and not there alwaies; for when the tree waxeth olde, it groweth to be barren. Then do the people cut and lop it downe, that after the yoong shootes haue attained to two or three yeeres growth, it becometh fruitfull againe.

*Petrus Bellonius* in his bookes of Singularities sheweth, that *Coccus Baphicus* or the Scarlet graine, doth growe in the Holy land, and neere to the lake which is called the Sea of *Tiberides*, and that vpon little trees, whereby the inhabitants get great store of wealth, who separate the husks from the pulpe or Magots, and sell this being made vp into bals or lumps, much deerer than the emptie shels or husks.

Of this graine also *Pausanias* hath made mention in his tenth booke, and sheweth, that the tree which bringeth forth this graine, is not great, and also groweth in Phocis, which is a countrie in Macedonia neere to the Boeotians; not far from the mountaine Parnassus.

*Theophrastus* writeth, that *oxives*, or the Scarlet Oke is a great tree, and riseth vp to the height of the common Oke: amongst which writers there is some contrarietie. *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth it is a little tree, and *Theophrastus* a great one, which may chauce according to the soyle and climate: for that vpon the stonie mountaines cannot grow to that greatnes, as those in the fertill grounds.

\* *The time.*

The little graines or berries which growe about the boughes, begin to appeere especially in the spring, when the Southwest winde do blow. The flowers fall and are ripe in Iune, together with the Maggots growing in them, which receiuing life by the heate of the sunne, do forthwith flie away (in manner of a moth or Butterflie) vnlesse by the care and diligence of the keepers, they be killed by much and often shaking them together, as aforesaid.

The tree or shrub hath his leaues alwaies greene: the Acornes be very late before they be ripe, seldome before new come vp in their place.

\* *The names.*

The Scarlet Oke is called in Greeke *oxives*: in Latine *Ilex*: the later writers *Ilex Coccigera*, or *Coccifera*: in Spanish *Coscoia*: for want of a fit English name, we haue thought good to christen it by the name of Scarlet Oke, or Scarlet Holme Oke: for *Ilex* is named of some in English Holme, which signifieth Holly or Huluer. But this *Ilex*, as well as those that follow, might be called Holme Oke, Huluer Oke, or Holly Oke, for difference from the shrub or hedge tree *Agrifolium*, which is simply called Holme, Holly, and Huluer.



The graine or berrie that serueth to die with, is properly called in Greeke κρόκος βασιλικός: in Latine *Coccus infectoria*, or *Coccum infectorium*: Pliny also nameth it *Cusculum*, or as most do read it *Quisquilium*; the same author saith, that it is likewise named *Scolecion*, or Maggot berrie.

The Arabians and the Apothecaries do acknowledge it by the name of *Chesmes*, *Chermes*, and *Kermes*. They are deceiued who thinke that *Chesmes* doth differ from *Infectorium Coccum*: it is called in Italian *Grano de tinctori*: in Spanish *Grana de tintoreros*: in high dutch *Scharlachberrie*: in French *Vermillon* and *Graine d'escharlate*: in English after the Dutch Scarlet Berrie, or Scarlet graine, and after the Apothecaries worde *Coccus Baphicus*, the Maggot within is that which is named Cutchonele as most do deeme.

The Acorne or fruite heerof is called of diuers, as *Theophrastus* saith, ἀκυλον, *Acylum*.

✱ *The temperature and vertues.*

- A This graine is astringent, and somewhat bitter, and also dry without sharpenes and biting: therefore saith *Galen* it is good for great wounds and sinewes that be hurt, if it be laide thereon; some temper it with vinegar; others with Oxymell, or syrupe of vinegar.
- B It is commended and giuen by the later Phisitions to staie the menses: it is also counted among those simples which be cordials and good to strengthen the hart. Of this graine that noble and famous confection *Alkermes* made by the Arabians, hath taken his name, which many do highly commend against the infirmities of the hart: notwithstanding it was chiefly deuised in the beginning for purging of melancholy, which thing is plainly declared by the great quantitie of *Lapis Lazulus* added thereto: and therefore seeing that this stone hath in it a venemous qualitie, and likewise a propertie to purge melancholie, it cannot of it selfe be good for the hart, but the other things be good, which be therefore added, that they might defende the hart from the hurts of this stone, and correct the malice thereof.
- C This composition is commended against the trembling and shaking of the hart, and for swoonings and melancholike passions, and sorrow proceeding of no euident cause: it is reported to recreate the minde, and to make a man merrie and ioyfull.
- D It is therefore good against melancholike diseases, vaine imaginations, sighings, greefe and sorrowe without manifest cause, for that it purgeth away melancholike humours: after this maner it may be comfortable for the hart, and delightfull to the minde, in taking away the materiall cause of sorrow: neither can it otherwise strengthen a weake and feeble hart, vnlesse this stone called *Lapis Cyaneus* be quite left out.
- E Therefore he that is purposed to vse this composition against beatings and throbbings of the hart and swoonings, and that not as a purging medicine, shall do well and wisely by leauing out the stone *Cyaneus*: for this being taken in a little waight, or small quantitie, cannot purge at all, but may in the meane season trouble and torment the stomacke, and withall thorow his sharpe and venemous qualitie (if it be oftentimes taken) be very offensive to the guts and intrails, and by this meanes bring more harme then good.
- F Moreouer it is not necessarie, no nor expedient, that the bristle died with *Cochenele* called *Chesmes*, as the Apothecaries tearme it, should be added to this composition: for this bristle is not died without *auripigmentum*, called also Orpiment, and other pernicious things ioined therewith, whose poison some qualities are added to the iuices, together with the colour, if either the bristle or died silke be boyled in them.
- G The berries of the *Cochenele* must be taken by themselves, which alone are sufficient inough to die the iuices, and to impart vnto them their vertue: neither is it likewise needfull to boile the raw bristle together with the graines, as most Phisitions thinke: this may be left out, for it maketh nothing at all for the strengthening of the hart.

### *Of the barren Scarlet Oke. Chap. 31.*

✱ *The description.*

**T**He barren Scarlet Oke, or the great Holme Oke, groweth many times to the full height of a tree, sometimes as bigge as the Peare tree, with boughes farre spreading like the Acorne or common Masse trees: the timber is firme & sound: the leaues are set with prickles round about the edges, like those of the former Scarlet Oke: the leaues when the tree waxeth olde

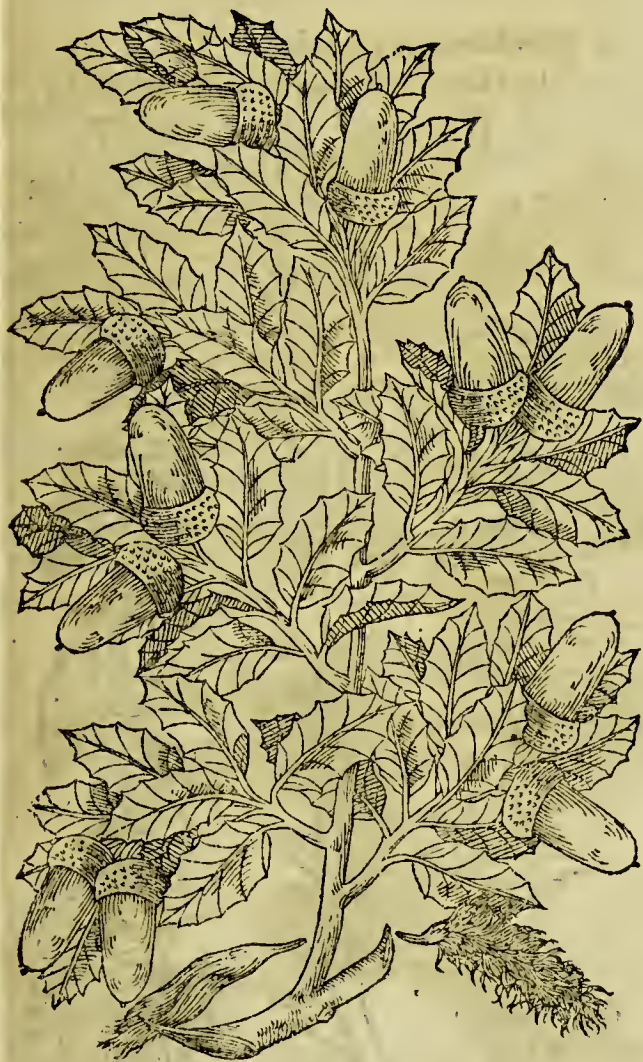


olde, haue on them no prickles at all; but are somewhat bluntly cut or indented about the edges, Greene on the vpper side, and graie vnderneath: the Acorne standeth in a prickley cup, like our common Oke Acorne; which when it is ripe, becommeth of a browne colour with a white kernell within, of taste not vnpleasant: there is founde vpon the branches of this tree, a certaine kinde of long hairie mosse, of the colour of ashes, not vnlike to that of our English Oke.

*Ilex Glandifera.*

The barren scarlet Oke.

✱ *The place.*



In diuers places there are great woods of these trees, hills also and valleies beautified therewith; they grow vsually in many kingdomes of Spain: they growe in great plentie in Languedocke and Prouence.

It is likewise founde in Italie: it beareth an Acorne greater, and of a larger size then doth the tame Oke, in some countries lesser and shorter: they are strangers in England; notwithstanding there is heere and there a tree thereof, that hath beene procured from beyonde the seas; one groweth in hir Maiesties garden of White Hall, neer to the gate that leadeth into the streete, and in some other places heere and there one.

✱ *The time.*

It is Greene at all times of the yeere: it is late before the Acornes be ripe: *Clusius* reporteth that he sawe the flowers growing in clusters, of a yellow colour in the moneth of Maie.

✱ *The names.*

This Oke is named in Greeke *πείρος*; in Latine *Ilex*; in Spanish *Enzina*; in Italian *Elice*; in French *Chefneuerd*; in English Barren scarlet Oke, or Holme Oke, and also of some French Oke.

The Spaniards call the fruite or Acorne *Bellota*, or *Abillota*. *Theophrastus* seemeth to call this tree not *Prinos*, but *Smilax*, for he maketh menti-

on but of one *Ilex* only, and that is of scarlet Oke, and he sheweth that the Arcadians do not call the other, *Ilex*, but *Smilax*; for the name *Smilax* is of many significations: there is *Smilax* among the pulses, which is also called *Dolichus*, and *Phaseolus*; and *Smilax aspera*, and *Lauis*, among the Binde-weedes: likewise *Smilax* is taken of *Dioscorides* to be *Taxus*, the Yew tree; of *Smilax Theophrastus* writeth thus in his third booke: the inhabitants of Arcadia do call a certain tree *Smilax*, being like vnto the scarlet Oke: the leaues thereof be not set with such sharpe prickles, but tenderer and softer.

Of this *Smilax Plinie* also writeth in his 16. booke 6. chapter. There be of *Ilex* saith he, two kinds, *Exijs in Italia folio non multum ab oleis distant*, called of certaine Grecians *Smilaces*, in the prouinces *Aquifolia*: in which words in steede of Oliue trees, may perchance be more truely placed *Suberis*, or the Corke tree; for this kinde of *Ilex* or *Smilax*, is not reported of any of the old writers to haue the leafe of the Oliue tree: but *Suber* in Greeke called *Phellos*, or the Corke tree, hath as we haue saide, a little leafe.

✱ *The temperature and vertues.*

The leaues of this Oke haue force to coole and repell or keepe backe, as haue the leaues of the A Acorns, or Masse trees: being stamped or beaten and applied they are good for soft swellings, and strengthen weake members.



B The barke of the roote boiled in water vntill it bee dissolued and laide on all night, maketh the haire blacke, if they be first scoured with *Cimolia*, as *Dioscorides* saith.

C *Clusius* reporteth that the Acorne is esteemed of, eaten, and brought into the market to be solde, in the citie of Salamanca in Spaine, and in many other places of that countrey: and of this Acorn *Plinie* also hath peradventure written in his 16. book 5. chapter, in these words; Moreover there is serued at mens tables for a second course all Spaine thorow, an Acorne.

Of the great Holme Oke. Chap. 32.

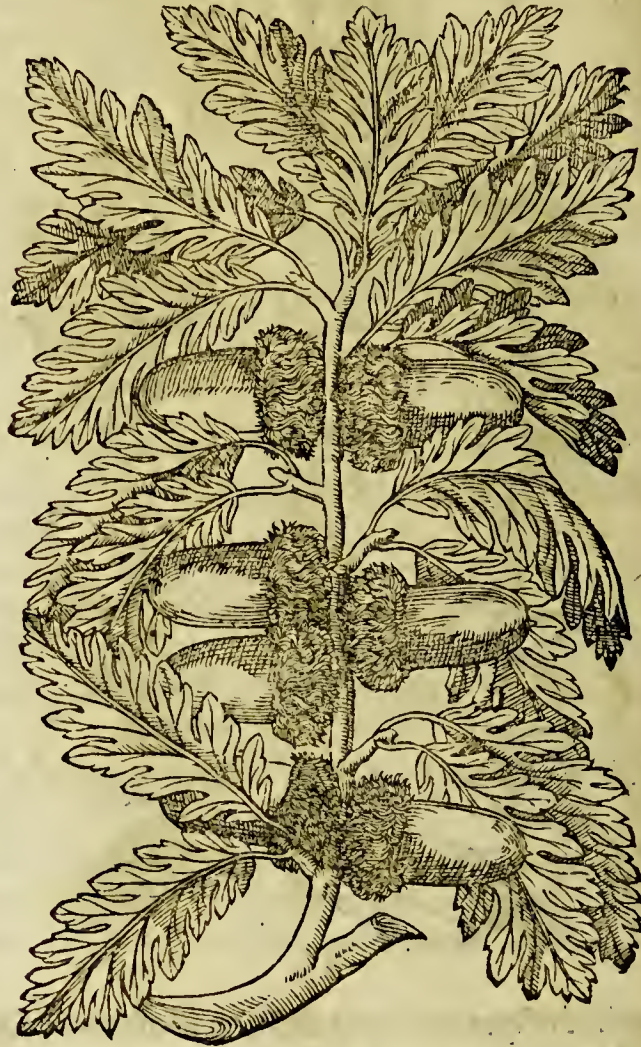
1 *Cerris maiore Glande.*

The Holme Oke with great Acornes.



2 *Cerris minore Glande.*

The Holme Oke with lesser Acornes.



\* The description.

A Mong the wilder Okes this is not the least, for his comely proportion, although vnprofitable for timber, to make coales, cartes, wainscot, houses, or ships of: the fruite is not fit for man or beast to eat; neither any propertie known for the vse of Phisicke or Chirurgerie: it groweth vp to the height of a faire tree: the trunk or bodie is great, and very faire to looke vpon: the wood or timber soft and springie, scarce good to be burned: from which shooteth forth verie comely branches, dispersing themselues farre abroad, whereon are set for the most part by couples very faire leaues, greene aboue, and of an ouerworne ruffet colour vnderneath, cut or snipt about the edges very deepe: the Acorne groweth fast vnto the boughes, without any footestake at all, being very great like vnto our common Acorne, set in a rough and prickly cup like a hedgehogge or the Chesnut huske, of a harsh taste, and hollow within: this tree beareth or bringeth forth oftentimes a certaine smooth kinde of Gall, altogether vnprofitable: this Oke likewise bringeth forth



foorth another kind of excrecence which the Grauer hath omitted in the figure, which is called in Greeke *οδον*, *Gaza* nameth it *Penis*; this *Penis* or pricke is hollow, mossie, hanging downe halfe a yarde long, like a long ragge of linnen cloth.

2 The second is altogether like the first, sauing that this beareth smaller Acornes, and the whole tree is altogether lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.

\* *The place.*

This Oke groweth in vntoiled places, it is seldome times found, and that but in woodes onely: it is for the most part vnkowne in Italy, as *Pliny* reporteth.

\* *The time.*

They bring foorth their fruite or Acornes in the fall of the leafe.

\* *The names.*

This Oke is called in Greeke *αἰγίλος*: in Latine *Cerrus*: yet doth *Plinie* make mention both of *Ægilops* and also of *Cerrus* *αἰγίλος* is likewise one of the diseases of corne, called in Latine *Festuca*, in English wilde Otes, and farre differing from the tree *Ægilops*.

That which hangeth from the boughes is named of *Plinie* in his 16. booke 8. chapter *Panus* onely: that Acorne tree named *Ægilops* bringeth foorth *Panos arentes*, withered prickles, covered with white mossie iagges hanging downe, not onely in the barke, but also from the boughes, halfe a yarde in bignes, bearing a sweete smell, as we haue saide among ointments.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

We finde nothing written of the faculties of this tree among the old writers: neither of our owne experience.

### Of the Corke Oke. Chap. 33.

\* *The kindes.*

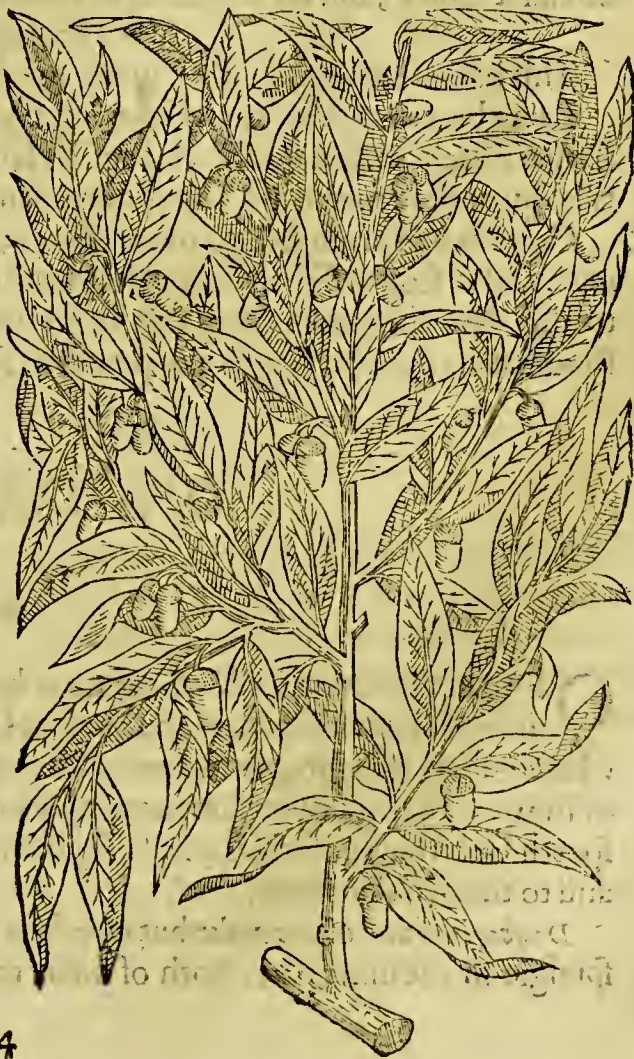
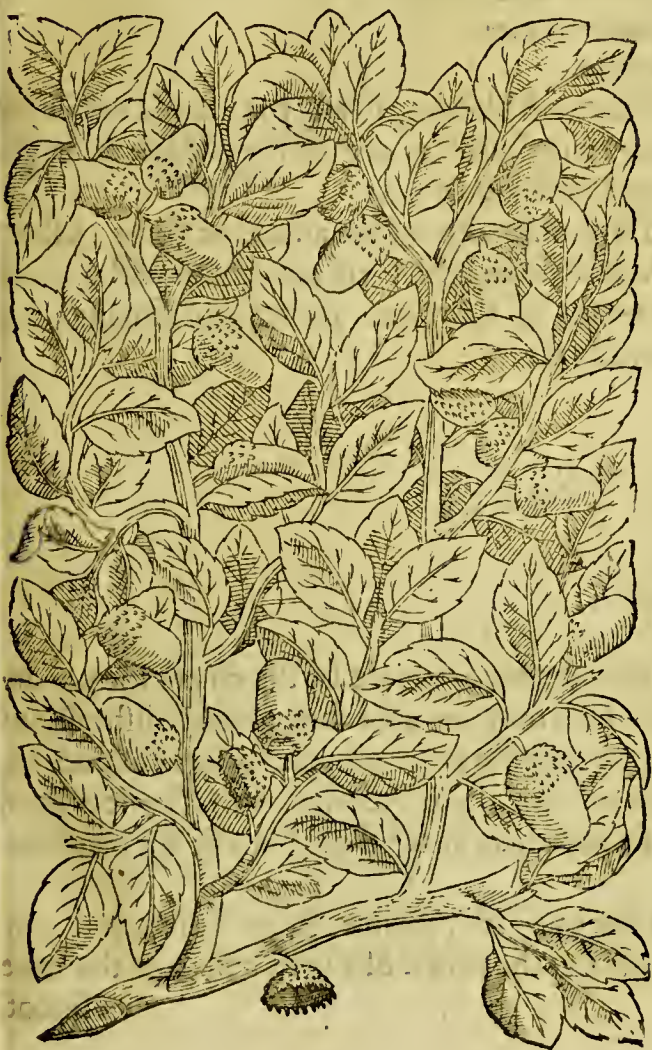
There be diuers sorts of the Corke trees, differing according to countrey and climate.

1 *Suber latifolium.*

The Corke tree with broade leaues.

2 *Suber angustifolium.*

The Corke tree with narrow leaues.



Ffff 4

\* *The*



\* *The description.*

1 **T**He Corke tree is of a middle bignes, like vnto *Ilex*, or the barren scarlet Oke; but with a thicker bodie, and fewer boughes: the leaues be for the most part greater, broader, rounder, and more nicked in the edges: the barke of the tree is thicke, very rugged, and full of chinkes or cranies, that cleaueth and diuideth it selfe into peeces, which vnlesse they be taken away in due time, do giue place to another barke growing vnderneath, which when the old is remooued, is maruellous red, as though it were painted with some colour: the Acorne standeth in a cup which is great, bristled, rough, and full of prickles; this Acorne is also astringent or binding, more vnpleasant then the holme Acorne, greater in one place, and lesser in another.

2 The Corke tree with narrow leaues, groweth likewise to the height and bignes of a great tree: the trunke or body whereof is couered with a rough and scabbed barke, of an ouerworne blackish colour, which likewise cleaueth and casteth his coate when the inner barke groweth somewhat thicke: the branches are long, tough, and flexible, easie to be bowed any way, like those of the Ozier, whereupon do grow leaues like those of the precedent, but longer, and little or nothing indented about the edges: the fruite groweth in small cups as the Acornes do; they are lesser then those of the other kinde, as is the rest of the tree, wherein is the chiefest difference.

\* *The place.*

It groweth in the countrey of Aquitania, neere to the mountaines called Pyrenæi: it also groweth plentifully in the kingdomes of Spaine, differing somewhat from that of Aquitania, as *C. Clusius* declareth: it is likewise found in Italy, and that in the territory of *Fisa*, with a longer leafe, and sharper pointed; and about Rome with a broader, and cut in the edges like a sawe, and rougher, as *Mathioli* testifieth.

\* *The time.*

The leaues are alwaies greene in Spaine and Italie, about the Pyrenæi mountaines they fall away in winter.

\* *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *κεράδος*: in Latine *Suber*: in French *Liege*: in Italian *Sugaro*: the same names do also belong to the barke: the Spaniards call the tree *Alcornoque*, the English men Corke tree; and the barke *Corcha de Alcornoque*, whereupon the low countrey men, and Englishmen also, do call it Corke; and yet it is called in lowe Dutch likewise *Ulothout*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

- A This barke doth manifestly dry with a binding facultie.
- B Being beaten to powder and taken with water, it stancheth bleeding in any part of the bodie: the Corke which is taken out of wine vessels saith *Paulus*, being burnt, maketh ashes which do mightilie dry, and are mixed in compositions, deuised against the bloudie fluxe.
- C Corke is also profitable for many things; it is vsed saith *Plinie* about the ankers of ships, fishers nets, and to stop vessell with; and in winter for womens shooes, which vse remaineth with vs euen to this day; fishermen hang this barke vpon the wings of their nets for feare of sinking; and shoemakers put it in shooes and pantofles for warmnes sake.

## Of the Gall tree. Chap. 34.

\* *The kindes.*

**O**F trees that bring forth Gals, there be diuers sorts, as may appeere by the diuers formes and sorts of Gals set forth in this present Chapter, which may serue for their seuerall distinctions, whereof some bring forth Acornes, likewise, and some nothing but Gals: the figures of some fewe of the trees shall giue you sufficient knowledge of the rest, for all the Acorne, or Masse trees bring forth Gals: but those trees whose figures we haue set forth do beare those Gals fit for medicine, and to thicken skins with.

*Dioscorides* and *Galen* make but two sorts of Gals, the one little, yellow, full of holes, and more spungie in the inner part: both of them rounde, hauing the forme of a little ball; and the other smooth



smooth and euen on the outside: since, the later writers haue founde moe, some hauing certaine little knobs sticking forth, like in forme to the Gall, which doth also cleaue and growe without stalke to the leafe. There is also founde a certaine excrescence of a light Greene colour, spungie, and waterie, in the middle whereof nowe and then is founde a little flie or worme: which soft ball in hot countries, doth many times become harde, like the little smooth Gall, as *Theophrastus* saith.

1 *Galla, siue Robur maius.*  
The great Gall tree.



2 *Galla minor.*  
The little Gall tree.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**He Gall tree groweth vp to a sufficient height, hauing a verie faire trunke or bodie; whereon are placed long twiggie branches, bringing forth verie faire leaues, broade, and nicked in the edges like the teeth of a sawe: among which come forth Acornes, although the figure expresse not the same, like those of the Oke, and likewise a woodie excrescence, which we name the Gall, hauing certaine small eminences or bunches on the outside, growing for the most part vpon the slender branches without stalkes, and sometimes they grow at the ends thereof, which by the heate of the sunne are harder, greater, and more solide in one countrey then another, according to the soile and clymate.

2 The lesser Gall tree differeth not from the former, sauing that it is altogether lesser: the fruite and Galls likewise lesser, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

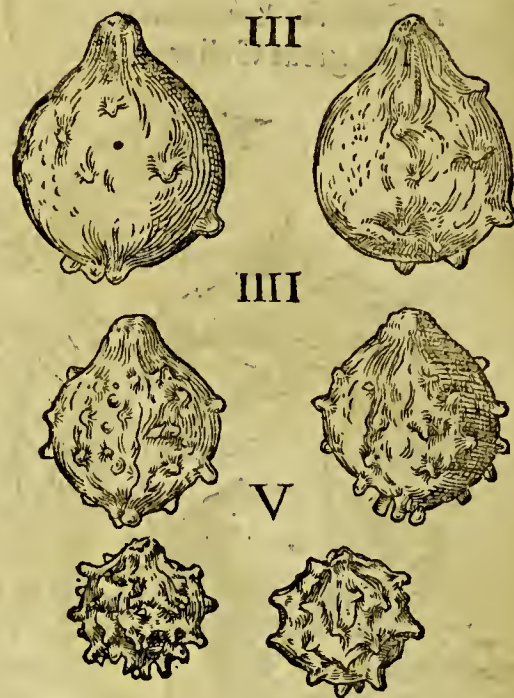
The



*The forme of diuers sorts of Gals.*

3 *Galla orbiculata.*  
The round Gall.

4 *Galla oblonga.*  
The long Gall.



5 *Galla viridis, siue omphacitis.*  
Greene or vnripe Gals.

6 *Galla Asinina.*  
Asses Gals.

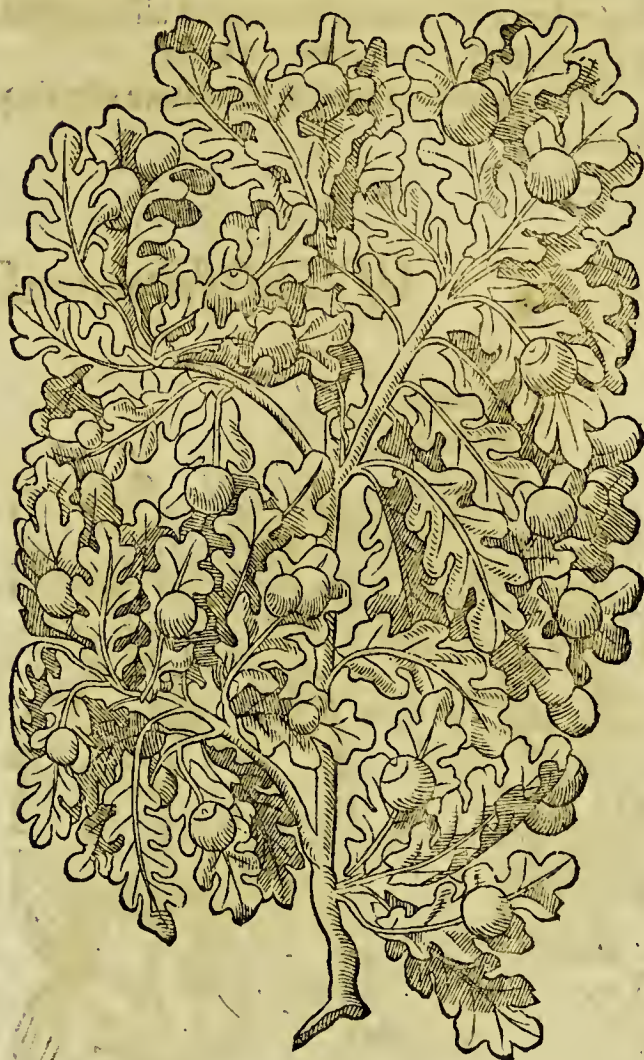
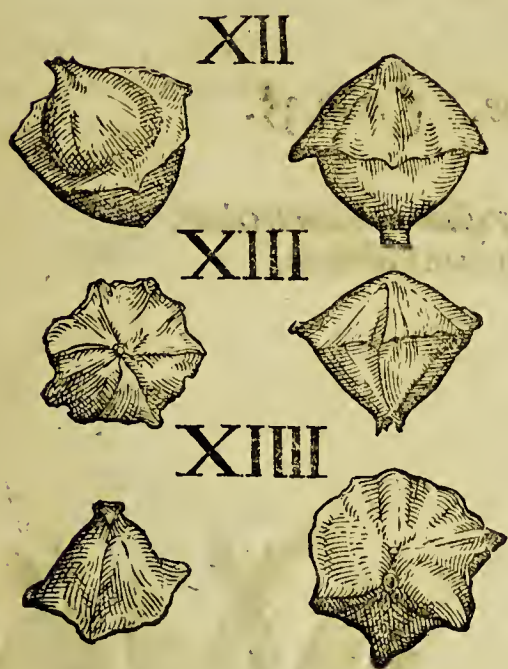


7 *Galla*



7 *Galla Galericalata.*  
Hooded Gals.

8 *Galla cum fructu.*  
The Gall tree with fruite.



\* *The place.*

The Gals are founde in Italy, Spaine, and Bohemia; and most of the hot regions.

\* *The time.*

The Gall saith *Pliny* appeereth or commeth forth when the sunne commeth out of the signe *Gemini*, and that generally in one night.

\* *The names.*

The Gall tree is called *Quercus*, *Robur*, and *Galla arbor*: the Gal is called in Greeke *μαῖς*: the apothecaries and Italians; keepe the name *Galla* for the fruite: in high Dutch *Galspfiel*: in lowe Dutch *Galnotten*: in Spanish *Agalla*, *Galha*, and *Bugalha*: in French *Noix de Galle*: in English *Gaules* and *Gals*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The Gall called *Omphacitis*, as *Galen* writeth, is dry in the thirde degree, and colde in the second: *A* it is a very harsh medicine, it fastneth and draweth together faint and slacke parts, as the ouergrowings in the flesh, it repelleth and keepeth backe rheumes and such like fluxes, and doth effectually dry vp the same, especially when they haue a descent into the gummes, almonds of the throte, and other places of the mouth.

The other Gall doth dry and also binde; but so much lesse, by howe much the harsh or choking *B* qualitie is diminished: being boiled, beaten, and also applied in maner of a plaister it is laide with good successe vpon the inflammations of the fundament and falling downe thereof: it is boiled in water if there be need of little astringency; and in wine, especially in austere wine, if more need require.

Gals are very profitable against the dysenterie, and the *Cœliacke* passion being drunk in wine, or *C* the powder thereof strowed vpon meates.

Gals are vsed in dying and colouring of sundrie things, and in making of inke.

Last of all burnt Gals do receiue a further facultie to stanch bloud, and are of thinne parts, and *D* *E* of



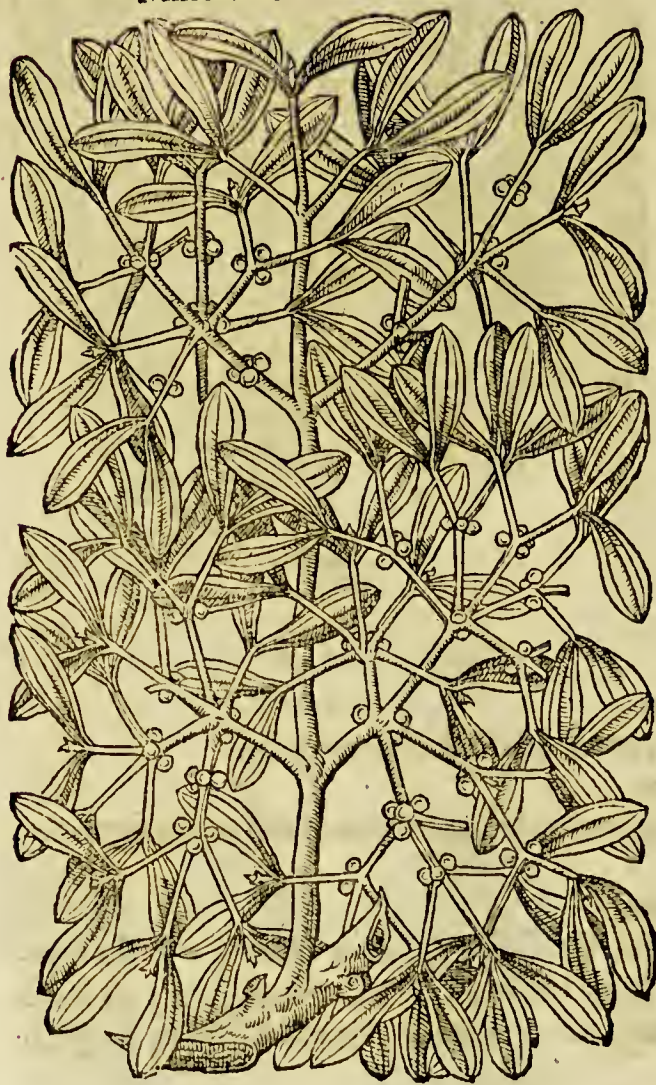
of greater vertue to dry then be those that are not burnt; they must be laide vpon hot burning coles vntill they come to be thorow white, and then are they to be quenched in vineger and wine.

E Moreouer gals are good for those that be troubled with the bloody fluxe and common laskes, being taken with wine or water, and also applied or vsed in meats: last of all these are to be vsed as oft as neede requireth to dry and binde.

F Oke apples are much of the nature of gals, yet are they farre inferiour vnto them, and of lesser force.

*Of Misseltoc, or Misteltoc. Chap. 35.*

1 *Viscum*.  
Misseltoc.



2 *Viscum Indicum* L'Obelij.  
Indian Misseltoc.



\* *The description.*

1 *Viscum* or Misseltoc, hath many slender branches spread ouerthwart one another, & wrapped and interlaced one within another: the barke of which is of a light Greene or Popiniay colour: the leaues of this branching excrecence, be of a browne Greene colour: the flowers be small and yellowe; which being past, there appeere small clusters of white translucent berries, which are so cleere that a man may see through them, and are full of clammy or vicious moisture, whereof the best Birdlime is made, farre exceeding that which is made of Holme or Hollie barke; and within this berrie is a small blacke kernell or seede: this excrecence hath not any roote, neither doth increase himselfe of his seede as some haue supposed, but it rather commeth of a certaine moisture & substance gathered together vpon the boughes & ioints of the trees, through the barke whereof this vaporous moisture proceeding, bringeth forth the Misseltoc: many haue diuerslie spoken



spoken heereof; some of the learned haue set downe that it came of the dung of the birde called a Thrush, who hauing fedde of the feedes thereof, as eating his owne bane, hath voided and left his dung vpon the tree, whereof was ingendred this berry, a most fit matter to make Lime of to intrap and catch birds withall.

2 Indian Misseltoc groweth likewise vpon the branches of trees, running alongst the same in manner of *Polypodie*: the strings of the rootes are like those of Couch grasse from which rise vp diuers stalkes, smooth and euen, set with ioints and knees at certaine distances: towarde the top commeth foorth one leafe, ribbed like the Plantaine leafe, whereon are marked certaine round eies, such as are in the haft of a knife; from the bosome whereof commeth foorth a chaffie branch, set with small leaues, which continue greene winter and sommer.

3 *Viscum Peruvianum L'Obelij.*  
Misseltoc of Peru.

\* *The description.*

3 There is founde also another plant growing vpon the boughes or branches of trees in maner as our Misseltoc doth, and may very wel be reckoned for a kinde thereof: the plant cleaueth ynto the branches, being set thereto, as it were with the pillings of the sea Onion, of the bredth of a mans hand toward the bottome, and somewhat hollow: the tops wherof are very small and rushie, hollow likewise, & of a purple color: among which comes foorth a branch like that of *Hastula regia*, or the Speare for a King, resembling the bush of Otes, couered with a white filke, such as is to be founde in *Asclepias*, of a salt and nitrous taste, and very vnpleasant.

\* *The place.*

The first kinde of Misseltoc groweth vpon Okes, and diuers other trees almost euery where; as for the other two they are strangers in England.

\* *The time.*

Misseltoc is alwaies greene, as well in winter as in sommer: the berries be ripe in Autumne, they remaine all winter thorow, and are a foode for diuers birdes, as Thrushes, Blackbirdes, and Ringdoves.

\* *The names.*

Misseltoc is called in Greeke *ἰξία*, or *ἰξια*: in Latine *Viscum*: in high Dutch *Mistell*: in lowe Dutch *Barentacken*: in Italian *Vischio*: in Spanish *Liga*: in the Portugall language *Visgo*: in En-

glish *Missell*, and *Misseltoc*.

The glue which is made of the berries of *Missell*, is likewise called *Viscum* and *Ixia*: in English *Birdlime*. *Ixia* is also called *Chamaleon albus*, by reason of the glue which is oftentimes found about the rootes thereof. This word is also ascribed to *Chamaleon niger*, as we reade among the bastarde names. *Ixia* is likewise reckoned vp in *Discorides* 6. booke, and in *Paulus Aegineta* his 5. booke among the poisons; but what this poisonfome and venomous *Ixia* is, it is hard and doubtfull to declare; many would haue it to be *Chamaleon niger*; others the glue or clammy substance which is made of the berries of Misseltoc, who do truly thinke that *Ixia* differeth from *Chamaleon niger*: for *Paulus Aegineta* in reckoning vp of simple poisons in his 5. booke, 30. chapter, hath first made mention of *Chamaleon niger*, then a little after of *Ixia*: and whilst he doth particularly discourse of euery one, he intreateth of *Chamaleon niger*, in his 32. chapter, and of *Ixia*, which he also nameth *Vlophonon* in his 47. chap. and telleth of the dangerous and farre differing accidents of them both.

And





And *Dioscorides* himselfe in his 6. booke where he setteth downe his iudgement of Simple poysons, intreateth first of *Chamaleon niger*, and then a little after of *Ixia*; yet hath he written a feuerall discourse of *Ixia*. These things declare that *Chamaleon niger* doth differ frō *Ixia*, which is reckoned among the poisons. Morcouer, it can no where be read that *Chamaleon niger* doth beare Miffeltoe birdlime, or hath so glutinous and clammy a substance, as that it ought to be called *Ixia*: Therefore *Ixia* as it is one of the poisons, is the glue that is made of the berries of Miffeltoe; which bicause it is sharpe or biting, inflameth and setteth the toong on fire, and with his slimie and clammy substance, doth so drawe together, shut and glue vp the guts, as that there is no passage for the excrements, which things are mentioned among the mischiefes that *Ixia* bringeth.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

- A The leaues and berries of Miffeltoe, are hot and drie and of subtile parts: the Birdlime is hot and biting, and consisteth of an aerie and waterie substance, with some earthie quality: for according to the iudgement of *Galen*, his acrimonie ouercommeth his bitterness; for if it be vsed in outward applications, it draweth humours from the deepest or most secret parts of the body, spreading and dispersing them abroad, and digesting them.
- B It ripeneth swellings in the groine, hard swellings behinde the eares, and other impostumes, being tempered with Rosin, and a little quantitie of waxe.
- C With Frankenfence it mollifieth old vlcers, & malicious impostumes, being boyled with vnslaked lime, or with *Gagate lapide*, or *Asio*, and applied, it wasteth away the hardnes of the spleene.
- D With Orpment or *Sandaraca*, it taketh away foule ilfaured nayles, being mixed with vnslaked lime and wine lees, it receiueh greater force.
- NE E It hath beene most credible reported vnto me, that a fewe of the berries of Miffeltoe brused and strained into oile and drunken, hath presently and forthwith rid a greuous and sore stitch.
- F This Birdlime inwardly taken is mortall, and bringeth most greuous accidents, the toong is inflamed and swolne, the minde is distraughted, the strength of the hart and wits faile.

----- & ambo

*In easo obstructi conuient ventre meatus  
Potus atque cibi. status ubi carcere clausi  
Dant strepitum, & circum spacijs voluntur iniquis:  
Sic misere afflictus vix tandem ducere presso  
Ore potest animam.*

As *Nicander* writeth in his counterpoisons, according to *Gorreaus* his translation, which verses we haue Englished thus:

Both waies of meate and eke of drinke  
Obstructed are: when winde  
In guts inclosed a rumbling makes  
And can no passage finde:  
So that the patient sore apaide,  
And pincht with greefe and paine  
Can hardly feed on breth that doth  
The life and health maintaine.

### Of the Cedar tree. Chap. 36.

\* *The kinds.*

There be two Cedars, one great bearing cones, the other small bearing berries like those of Iuniper.

\* *The description.*

The great Cedar is a very bigge and high tree, not onely excelling all other resinous trees, and those which beare fruit like vnto it, but in his tallenes and largenes, farre surmounting al other trees: the body or trunk thereof is commonly of a mighty bignes, insomuch as fower men are not able to fadome it, as *Theophrastus* writeth: the barke of the lower part, which proceedeth out of the earth, to the first yong branches or shoores, is rough and harsh; the rest which is among the boughes is smooth and glib: the boughes grow forth almost from the bottom, and not farre from the ground, euen to the very top, waxing by degrees lesser and shorter still as they grow higher, the tree bearing the shape and forme of a pyramid, or sharpe pointed steeple; these compasse the bodie round



round about in maner of a circle, and are so orderly placed by degrees, as that a man may climbe vp by them to the very top as by a ladder: the leaues be small and rounde, like those of the Pine tree, but shorter and not sharpe pointed, all the cones or clogs are farre shorter, and thicker then those of the Firre tree, compact of soft, not harde scales, which hang not downwards, but stande vp right vpon the boughes: whereunto also they are so strongly fastned, as they can hardly be plucked off without breaking of some part of the branches, as *Bellonius* writeth: the timber is extreame harde, and rotteth not, nor waxeth olde; there is no woormes nor rottenness can hurt or take the hard matter or hart of this woode, which is very odoriferous, and somewhat red: *Salomon* king of the Iewes did therefore builde Gods Temple in Ierusalem, of Cedar woode: the Gentils were wont to make their diuels, or images of this kinde of wood, that they might last the longer.

*Cedrus Libani.*

The great Cedar tree of Libanus.



\* *The place.*

The Cedar trees grow vpon the snowie mountaines, as in Syria on mount Libanus, on which there remaine some euen to this day, saith *Bellonius* planted as it is thought by *Salomon* himselfe: they are likewise found on the mountains *Taurus*, and *Amanus*, in colde and stonie places: the Merchants of the Factorie at Tripolis, tolde me that the Cedar tree groweth vpon the declining of the mountaine Libanus neere vnto the Hermitage by the citie Tripolis in Syria: they that dwel in Syria vse to make boates thereof for want of the Pine tree.

\* *The time.*

The Cedar tree remaineth alwaies greene as other trees, which beare such maner of fruite: the timber of the Cedar tree, and the images and other workes made thereof, seeme to sweate and send forth moisture, in moist and rainy weather, as do likewise all that haue an oylie iuice, the author is *Theophrastus*.

\* *The names.*

This huge and mightie tree is called in Greeke *κείδρις*: in Latine likewise *Cedrus*: in English Cedar, and Cedre tree. *Pliny* in his 24 booke 5. chapter nameth it *Cedrelate*, as though he should say, *Cedrus abies*, or *Cedrina abies*, Cedar Firre, both

that it may differ from the little Cedar, and also bicause it is very like to the Firre tree.

The Rosin hath no proper name, but it may be surnamed *Cedrina*, or Cedar Rosin.

The Pitch which is drawne out of this is properly called *κεδρινα*, yet *Pliny* writeth that also the liquor of the Torch Pine is named *Cedrium*. The best saith *Dioscoides* is fat, thorowe shining, of a strong sinel, which being powred out in drops vnith it selfe together, & doth not remaine seuered.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Cedar is of temperature hot and dry, with such an exquisite tenuitie, and subtiltie of parts, that it A seemeth to be hot and dry in the fourth degree, especially the Pitch or Rosin thereof.

There issueth out of this tree a Rosin like vnto that, which issueth out of the Firre tree, very sweete B in smell, of a clammy or cleauing substance, the which if you chew in your teeth, it will hardly be gotten forth againe, it cleaueth so fast; at the first is liquide and white, but being dried in the sun it waxeth hard: if it be boiled in the fire an excellent pitch will be made thereof, called Cedar Pitch.

The Aegyptians were wont to coffin and embawme their dead in Cedar, and with Cedar pitch, C although they vsed also other meanes as *Herodotus* recordeth.

The condited or embawmed body they call in shops *Mumia*, but verie vnfitly: for *Mumia* among D the Arabians is that which the Grecians call *Pissasphaltum*, as appeereth by *Auicenna* chapter 474. and out of *Serapio* chapter 393.

He



**G** He that interpreted and translated *Serapio*, was the cause of this error, who translated and interpreted *Mumia*, according to his owne fancie, and not after the sence and meaning of his author *Serapio*, saying that this *Mumia* is a composition made of Aloes and Myrrhe mingled together, with the moisture of mans body.

**H** The gum of Cedar is good to be put in medicines for the eies, for being annointed therewith it cleareth the sight, and clenseth them from the Hawe, and from stripes.

**I** Cedar infused in vineger, and put into the eares, killeth the wormes of the eares, and being mingled with the decoction of Hyslope, appeaseth the sounding, ringing, and hissing of the eares.

**K** If it be washed or infused with vineger, and applied vnto the teeth, it ceaseth the toothach.

**L** If it be put into the hollownesse of the teeth, it breaketh them, and appeaseth the extreame greefe thereof.

**M** It preuaileth against *Anginas*, and the inflammation of the Tonsils, if a Gargarisme be made thereof.

**N** It is good to kill nits and lice, and such like vermine: it cureth the biting of the serpent *Ceraustes*, being laide on with salt.

**O** It is a remedie against the poison of the sea Hare, if it be drunke with sweete wine.

**P** It is good also for leapers: being put vp vnderneath it killeth all maner of wormes, and draweth foorth the birth, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

### Of the Pitch tree. Chap. 37.

*Picea.*  
The Pitch.



#### \* The description.

**P** *icea* the tree that droppeth pitch, called the Pitch tree, groweth vp to be a tall, faire, and bigge tree, remaining alwaies greene like the pine tree, though the timber of it be not so red, as that of the Pine or Firre; set ful of boughes, not onely about the top, but much lower, and also beneath the middle part of the body, which many times hang downe, bending towards the ground: the leaues be narrowe, not like those of the Pine tree, but shorter, and broader, more like to the leaues of the Firre tree, yet are they blacker, broader, softer, and tenderer; which do withall couer the yoong and tender twigs in maner of a circle, like those of the Firre tree, but being manic and thicke set, growe foorth of two sides, onely one right against another, as in the Yew tree, to whose leaues they are very like: the fruite is scaly and like vnto the Pine apple, but smaller: the barke of the tree is somewhat blacke, tough, and flixible, not brickle, as is the barke of the Firre tree, vnder which next to the woode is gathered a Rosen, which many times issueth foorth, and is like to that of the Larch tree.

#### \* The place.

The Pitch tree groweth in Greece, Italy, France, Germanie, and all the colde regions euen vnto Russia.

#### \* The time.

The fruite of the Pitch tree is ripe in the end of September.

\* The



\* *The names.*

The Grecians call this Cone tree *πικρα*: the Latines *Picea*, and not *Pinus*: for *Pinus* or the Pine tree is the Grecians *πικρα*, as shall be declared: that *πικρα* is named in Latine *Picea*, *Scribonius Largus* testifieth in his 201. composition writing after this maner: *Resina Pictina, id est ex Picea arbore*, which signifieth in English of the Rosen of the tree *Pitys*, that is to say, of the Pitch tree. With him doth *Pliny* agree in his 16. booke 10. chapter, where he translating *Theophrastus* his wordes concerning *Peuce* and *Pitys*, doth translate *Pitys Picea*, although for *Peuce* he hath written *Larix*, as shall be declared. *Pliny* writeth thus, *Larix vltis radicibus non repullulat*: and the Larch tree doth not spring vp againe when the rootes are burnt: the Pitch tree springeth vp againe; as it hapned in Lesbos when the wood *Pyrthæus* was set on fire. Moreouer, the wormes *Pityocampa*, are scarce found in any tree but onely in the Pitch tree, as *Belonius* testifieth: so that they are not rashly called *Pityocampa*, or the wormes of the Pitch trees, although most translators name them *Pinorum eruca*, or the wormes of the Pine trees: and therefore *Pitys* is surnamed by *Theophrastus* *πικροπικρος*, because wormes and magots are bred in it. But for so much as the name *Pitys* is common both to the tame Pine and also to the Pitch tree; diuers of the later writers do for this cause suppose, that the Pitch tree is named by *Theophrastus* *πικρα*, or the wilde Pine tree. This *Picea* is named in high Dutch *Schwartz Tannebaum*, and *Rot Tannebaum*: and oftentimes also *Torenholtz*, which name notwithstanding doth also agree with other plants: in English Pitch tree: in low Dutch *Peck boom*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The leaues, barke, and fruite of the Pitch tree, are all of one nature, vertue, and operation, and of the same facultie with the Pine trees.

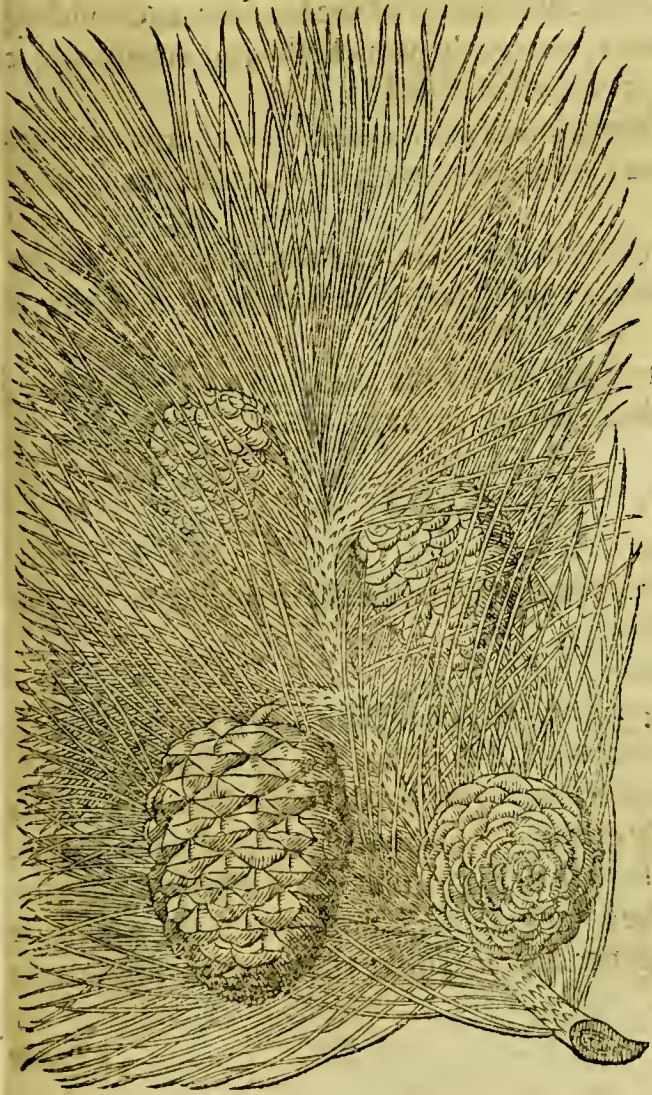
### Of the Pine tree. Chap. 38.

\* *The kinds.*

THE Pine tree is of two sorts, according to *Theophrastus*; the one *κηρεια*, that is to saie, tame or of the garden; the other *αγρια*, or wilde: he saith that the Macedonians do adde a thirde, which is *ακερος*, or barren, or without fruite, that vnto vs is vnknowne: the later writers haue founde moe, as shall be declared.

*Pinus sativa, sive domestica.*

The tame, or manured Pine tree.



\* *The description.*

THE Pine tree groweth high, and great in the trunk or body, which below is naked, but aboue it is clad with a multitude of boughes, which diuide themselves into diuers branches, whereon are set smal leaues, very straight, narrow, somewhat hard and sharpe pointed: the wood or timber is harde, heauie, about the hart or middle full of an oileous liquor, and of a reddish colour. The fruite or clogs are hard, great, and consist of many sound woodie scales, vnder which are included certaine knobs, without shape, couered with a wooden shell, like small nuts, wherein are white kernels, long, very sweete, and couered with a thin skinne or membrane, that easely is rubbed off with the fingers, which kernell is vsed in medicine.

\* *The place.*

This tree groweth of it selfe in manie places of Italie, and especially in the territorie of Rauenna, and in Languedocke, about Marfiles, in Spaine, and in other regions, as in the east countries: it is also cherished in the gardens of pleasure, as well in the lowe countries as England.

\* *The time.*

The Pine tree groweth greene both winter and  
Gggg I sommer,



summer, the fruite is commonly two yeeres before it be ripe: wherefore it is not to be founde without ripe fruite, and also others as yet very small, and not come to ripenes.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Pinus*, and *Pinus sativa Urbana*, or rather *Mansueta*: in English tame and garden Pine: of the Macedonians and other Grecians *πινος ἕνερος*: but the Arcadians name it *πινυ*, for that which the Macedonians call *πινος ἕνερος*, the Arcadians name *πινυ*, as *Theophrastus* saith, and so doth the tame Pine in Arcadia, and about Elia change hir name: and by this alteration of them it hapneth that the fruite or nuts of the Pine tree found in the Cones or apples, be named in Greek by *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Paule* and others *πινιδες*, as though they shoulde terme it *Pityos fructus*, or the fruite of the Pine tree.

There is also another *pinus*: in Latine *Picea*, or the Pitch tree, which differeth much from the Pine tree: but *Pitys* of Arcadia differeth nothing from the Pine tree as we haue saide.

The fruite or apples of these be called in Greeke *κωνοί*: and in Latine *Coni*: notwithstanding *Conos* is a cōmon name to all the fruits of this kind of trees: they be also named in Latine *Nuces pineæ*: by *Mnesitheus* in Greeke *ὀρεαίνδες*, by *Diocles Carystius*, *πινίνα κάρυα*, which be notwithstanding the fruit or clogs of the tree that *Theophrastus* nameth *πινυ* or the wilde Pine tree, as *Athenæus* saith. It is thought that the whole fruite is called by *Galen* in his fourth Commentarie vpon *Hippocrates* bookes of Diet in sharpe diseases, *Strobilos*: yet in his seconde booke of the Faculties of Nourishments, he doth not call *Conos* or the apple by the name of *Strobilos*, but the nuts contained in it. And in like maner in his 7. book of the faculties of Simple medicines; the Pine apple fruit, saith he, which they call *Coccalus*, and *Strobilus*, as we haue saide before, that these are named in Greeke *πινιδες*. This apple is called in high Dutch *zyzbel*: in low Dutch *zijn appel*: in English Pine apple, Clogge, and Cone.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

- A The kernels of these nuts doe concoct and moderately heate, being in a meane betweene colde and hot: it maketh the rough parts smooth; it is a remedy against an old cough, and long infirmities of the chest, being taken by it selfe or with hony, or else with some other licking thing.
- B It cureth the Phthisike, and those that pine and consume away through the rottenesse of their lungs: it recouereth strength; it nourisheth and is restorative to the bodie.
- C It yeeldeth a thicke and good iuice, and nourisheth much, yet is it not altogether easie of digestion, and therefore it is mixed with preserues, or boiled with sugar.
- D The same is good for the stone in the kidneies, and against frettings of the bladder, and scalding of the vrine, for it alaieth the sharpnes, mittigateth paine, and gently prouoketh vrine: moreouer it increaseth both milke and feede, and therefore it also prouoketh fleshly lust.
- E The whole Cone or apple being boiled with fresh Horehound, saith *Galen*, and afterwards boyled againe with a little hony till the decoction be come to the thicknes of hony, maketh an excellent medicine for the clensing of the chest and lungs.
- F The like thing hath *Dioscorides*, the whole Cones (saith he) which are newly gathered from the trees, broken and boiled in sweete wine are good for an old cough, and consumption of the lungs, if a good draught of that liquor be drunke euery day.
- G The scales of the Pine apple, with the barke of the tree, do stoppe the laske and the bloody fixe, they prouoke vrine, and the decoction of the same hath the like propertie.

*Of the wilde Pine tree. Chap. 39.*

\* *The kindes.*

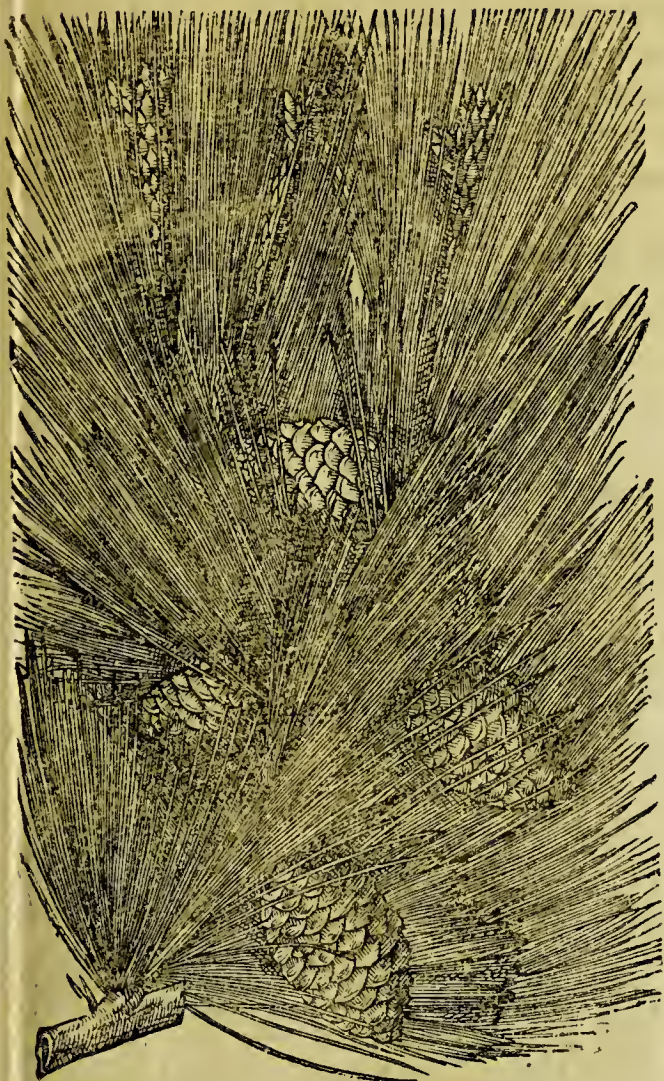
There be many sorts of wilde Pine trees, which if they may be referred vnto two, the one shall be the wilde mountaine Pine, and the other the sea Pine.

\* *The description.*

- 1 The first kinde of wilde Pine tree, groweth very great, but not so high as the former, being the tame or manured Pine tree; the barke thereof is glib: the branches are spread abroad, beset with long sharpe pointed leaues: the fruite is somewhat like the tame Pine tree, with some rosin in them, & sweete of smell, which doth easily open it selfe, & quickly falleth from the tree.
- 2 The second kinde of wilde Pine tree groweth not so high as the former, neither is the stem growing straight vp, but yet bringeth forth many branches, long, slender, and so easie to be bent or bowed, that heereof they make Hoopes for wine Hogsheads and Tuns: the fruite of this Pine is greater then the fruite of any of the other wilde Pines.



1 *Pinus sylvestris*.  
The wilde Pine tree.



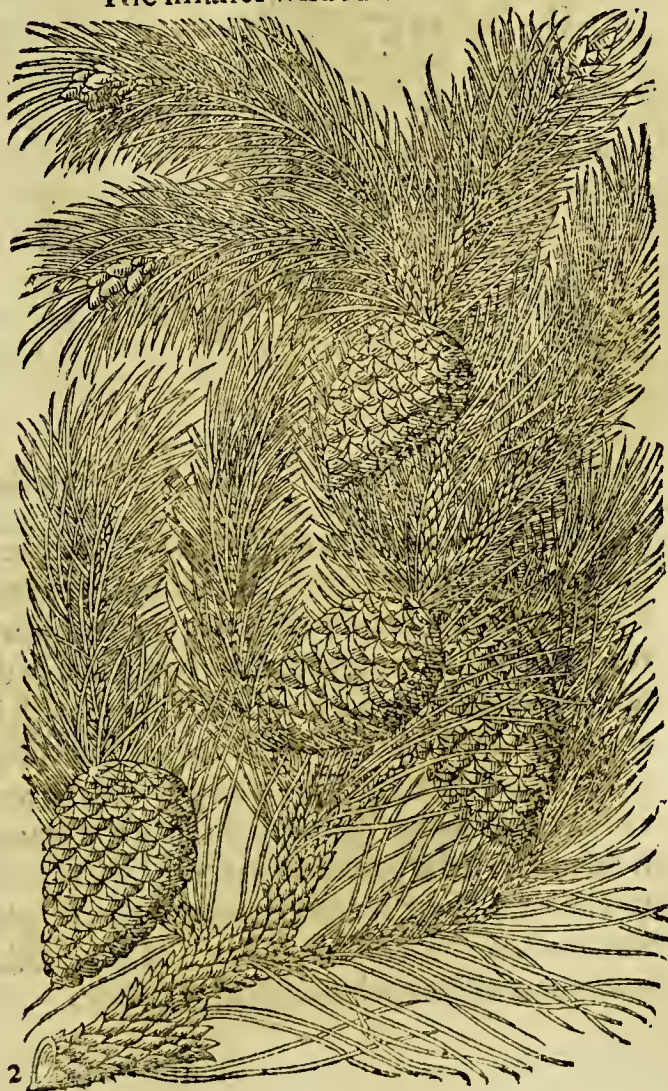
2 *Pinus sylvestris mugo*.  
The lowe wilde Pine tree.



3 *Pinus sylvestris montana*.  
The mountaine wilde Pine tree.



4 *Pinus montana minor*.  
The smaller wilde Pine tree.



Gggg 2

\* The



## \* The description.

3 The thirde kinde of wilde Pine tree, groweth straight vpright, and waxeth great and high; yet not so high as the other wilde kindes: the branches do grow like the pitch tree: the fruit is long and big, almost like the fruit of the said Pitch tree; wherein are contained small triangled nuts, like the nuts of the Pine apple tree, but smaller and more brittle; in which is contained a kernell of a good taste, like the kernell of the tame Pine apple: the woode is beautifull, and sweete of smell, good to make tables and other workes of.

4 There is another wilde Pine of the mountaine, not differing from the precedent but in stature, growing for the most part like a hedge tree, wherein is the difference.

5 *Pinus maritima maior.*  
The great Sea Pine tree.



6 *Pinus sylvestris minor.*  
The little Sea Pine tree.



## \* The description.

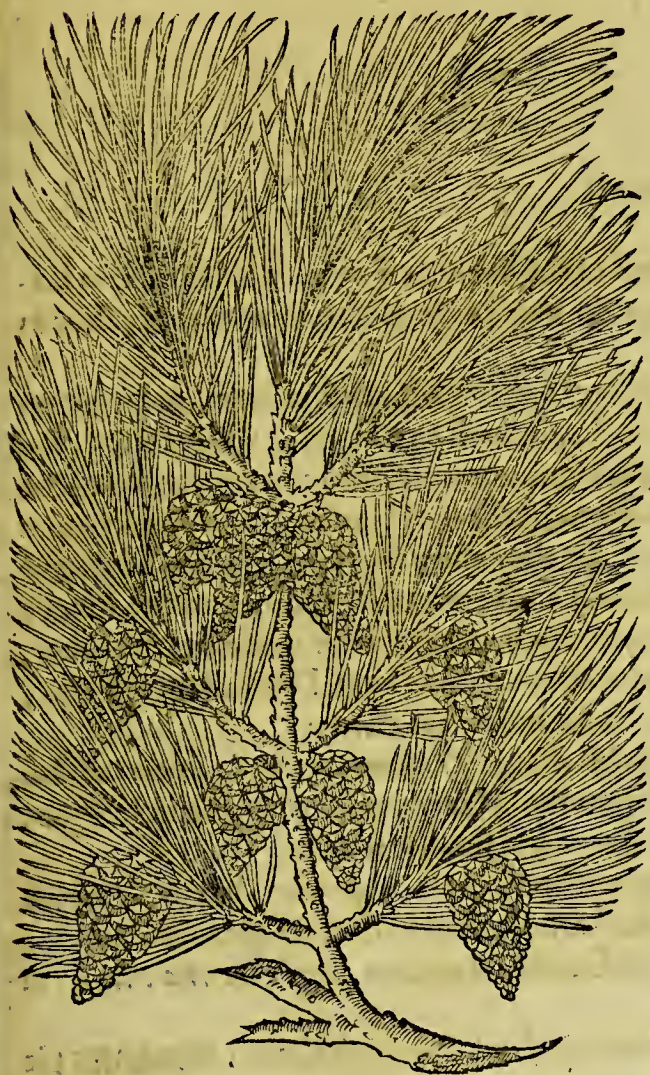
5 This kinde of Pine called the sea Pine tree, groweth not above the height of two men, ha-ving leaues like the tame Pine tree, but shorter; the fruite is of the same forme, but longer, somewhat fashioned like a Turnep: this tree yeeldeth very much Rosin.

6 The sixt kinde of wilde Pine being one of the Sea Pines, groweth like an hedge tree or shrub, seldome exceeding the height of a man; with little leaues like those of the Larch tree, but alwaies continuing with a very little cone, and fine small kernell.

7 The bastard wilde Pine tree groweth vp to a meane height; the trunke or bodie, as also the branches and leaues are like vnto those of the manured Pine tree: the onely difference is, that some yeres it resembleth the pine it selfe; & the other yeres as a wild hedge tree, varying often, as nature listeth to plaie and sport hir selfe amongst hir delights, with other plants of lesse moment: the timber is soft, and not fit for building, but is of the substance of our Birch tree: the fruite is like those of the other wilde Pines, whereof this is a kinde.



7 *Teda, sive pseudopinus.*  
The bastard wilde Pine.



\* *The place.*

These wilde Pines do growe vpon the colde mountaines of Liuania, Polonia, Noruegia, and Russia, especially vpon the Iland called Holand, within the Sownde, beyonde Denmarke, and in the woods by Narua vpon the Liefeland shore, and all the tract of the way, being a thousande Wersts, (each Werst containing three quarters of an English mile) from Narua vnto Moscouia, where I haue seene them growe in infinite numbers.

\* *The time.*

The fruite of these Pine trees is ripe in the end of September: out of all these issueth forth a white and sweete smelling Rosin: they are also changed into *Teda*, and out of the se is boiled through the force of the fire, a blacke Pitch: the Pitch tree and the Larch tree be also sometimes changed into *Teda*; yet verie seldome, for *Teda* is a proper & peculiar infirmitie of the wilde Pine tree. A tree is said to be changed into *Teda*, when not onely the hart of it, but also the rest of the substance is turned into fatnes.

\* *The names.*

All these are called in Greeke *πύκνιον*: and in Latine *Sylvestris Pini*: of *Plinie Pinastris*: *Pinastris* saith he in his 16. book 10. chapter, is nothing else but *Pinus sylvestris*, or the wild Pine tree, of a lesser height, and full of boughes from the middle, as the tame Pine tree in the top, (most of the copies

haue falsely, Of a maruelous height; they are farre deceiued who thinke that the Pinetree is called in Greeke *πύκνιον*, besides the tame Pine which notwithstanding is so called not of all men, but onely of the Arcadians (as we haue saide before) *πύκνιον*, all men do name the wilde *πύκνιον*: and therefore *Teda* or the Torch Pine heerof is said to be in Latine not *Picea*, but *Pinea*, that is, not the Pitch tree, but the Pine tree, as *Ouid* doth plainly testifie in his Epistles of noble men:

*Vt vidi, vt perij, nec notis ignibus arsi,  
Ardet vt ad magnos Pinea Teda deos.*

Also in *Fastorum* 4.

*Illic accendit geminas pro lumpade Pinus,  
Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque Teda datur.*

The same doth *Virgil* also signifie in the 7. of his *AEncid*.

*Ipsa inter medias, flagrantem feruida Pinum  
Sustinet.*

Where in steede of *Flagrantem Pinum*, *Seruius* admonisheth vs to vnderstand *Teda Pinea*.



*Catullus* also consenteth with them in the mariage song of *Julia* and *Mallius*:

-----*Manu*

*Pineam quate tedam.*

With hande of thine

Shake Torch of Pine.

And *Prudentius* in *Hymno Cerei Paschalis*.

*Seu Pinus piceam fert alimoniam.*

As the Pine tree doth beare and breed,

A pitchie foode it selfe to feed.

Moreover the herbe *Peucedanos*, or Horestrong, so named of the likenes of *πύκν*, is called also in Latine *Pinastellum* of *Pinus* the Pine tree: all which things do evidently declare that *πύκν* is called in Latine not *Picea*, but *Pinus*.

The first of these wilde kinds may be *Idea Theophrasti*, or *Theophrastus* his Pine tree, growing on mount *Ida*, if the apple which is shorter were longer: for he nameth two kinds of wilde Pines, the one of mount *Ida*, and the other the sea Pine with the round fruit: but we hold the contrarie, for the fruit or apple of the wilde mountaine Pine is shorter, and that of the sea Pine longer. This may more truly be *Macedonum mas*, or the Macedonians male Pine, for they make two sorts of wilde Pines, the male, and the female, and the male more writhed and harder to be wrought vpon; and the female more easie, but the wood of this is more writhed, and not so much in request for works, as the other, and therefore it seemeth to be the male. This wilde Pine tree is called in high Dutch *Hartzbaum*, and wilder *Hartzbaum*; in Gallia Celtica *Elno Aleno*: in Spanish *Pino*, *Carax*.

The second wilde Pine tree is named commonly of the Italians, *Tridentinis*, and *Ananiensibus* *Cembro*, and *Cirmolo*; it seemeth to differ nothing at all from the Macedonians wilde female Pine, for the wood is easie to be wrought on, and serueth for diuers and sundrie works.

The thirde they call *Mugo*, this may be named not without cause *χαμαιπύκν*, that is, *Humilis Pinus*, or dwarffe Pine: yet doth it differ from *χαμαιπύκν* the herbe, called in English ground Pine.

The fourth wild Pine is named in Greeke *παραλία πύκν*: in Latine *Maritima*, and *Marina Pinus*: in English Sea Pine.

That which the Latines call *Teda*, is named in Greeke *τέδος*, and *τέδον*: in high Dutch *Bynholtz*; it may be termed in English Torch Pine.

*Plinie* is deceiued, in that he supposeth the Torch Pine to be a tree by it selfe, and maketh it the sixt kinde of Cone trees, as likewise he erreth in taking *Larix*, the Larch tree, for *πύκν*, the Pine tree. And as *Dioscorides* maketh so little difference, as scarce any betweene *πύκν* and *πίπυς*, and supposeth them to be both of one kinde; so likewise he setteth downe faculties common to them both.

\* The temperature and vertues.

- A The barke of them both saith he, doth binde; being beaten and applied it cureth merigals, and also shallow vlcers and burnings if it be laide on with the froth of siluer and fine Frankensence.
- B With the Cerote of Mirtils it healeth vlcers in tender bodies, being beaten with Copperas it staieth tetter, and creeping vlcers: it draweth away the birth and afterbirth, if it be taken vnder in a fume: being drunke it stoppeth the belly, and prouoketh vrine.
- C *Galen* hath almost the same things, but he saith, that the bark of the Pine tree is more temperate then that of the Pitch tree; the leaues stamped take away hot swellings and sores that come therof.
- D Being stamped & boiled in vinegar, they assuage the pain of the teeth, if they be washed with this decoction: the same be also good for those that haue bad liuers, being drunk with water or mead.
- E Of the same operation is likewise the barke of the Pine nuts; but *Galen* affirmeth that the Cone or apple, although it seeme to be like vnto these is notwithstanding of lesser force, insomuch as it cannot effectually performe any of the aforesaide vertues, but hath in it a certaine biting qualitie, which hurteth.
- F The Torch Pine cut into small peeces and boiled in vinegar, is a remedie likewise against the toothach, if the teeth be washed with the decoction.
- G Of this there is made a profitable spather or slice to be vsed in making of compounde plaisters and pessaries that ease paine.
- H Of the smoke of this is made a blacke which serueth to make ynke of, and for *καταλασσαι*, and for eating sores in the corners of the eies, and against the falling away of the haire of the eie lids, and for watering and bleere eies; as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

of



## Of Rosins.

## \* The kinds.

1 Out of the Pine trees, especially of the wilde kinds, there issueth forth a liquid, whitish, and sweete smelling Rosin, and that many times by it selfe; but more plentifully either out of the cut and broken boughes, or forth of the body when the tree commeth to be a Torch Pine.

2 There issueth also forth of the crackes and chinkes of the barke, or out of the cut boughes, a certaine drie Rosin, and that forth of the Pine tree, or Firre tree.

There is likewise found a certaine congealed Rosin vpon the cones or apples.

It is called in Latine *Resina*: in Greeke *ρῆτιν*: in high Dutch *hartz*: in lowe Dutch *hart*: in Italian *Ragia*: in Spanish *Resina*: in English Rosin.

The first is named in Latine *Liquida Resina*: in Greeke *ρῆτιν ὕγεια*, and of diuers *ἀντὶρρῦτος*, that is to say, issuing out of it selfe, of the Lacedemonians *πρωτῆρρῦτος*, or *Primissina*, the first flowing Rosin: and in Cilicia *Καπναίλειον*, as *Galen* writeth in his thirde booke of medicines according to the kinds: in shops *Resina Pini*, or Rosin of the Pine tree, and common Rosin. It hapneth oftentimes thorow the negligent and carelesse gathering thereof, that certaine small peeces of woode, and little stones be founde mixed with it: this kinde of Rosin *Galen* surnameth *συγκομιστῆ*, as though he should saie, confused, which being melted and clenfed from the drosse becommeth hard and brittle.

The like hapneth also to another liquid Rosin, which after it is melted, boiled, and cooled againe, is hard and brittle, and may likewise be beaten, ground, and searced; and this Rosin is named in Greeke *φρυκτῆ*: in Latine *Fricta*, and many times *Colophonia*, in Greeke *κολοφωνία*: which name is vsed among the Apothecaries, and may stande for an English name; for *Galen* in his third booke of Medicines according to their kinds saith, that it is called *Fricta*, and of some *Colophonia*; that, saith he, is the driest Rosin of all, which some call *Fricta*, others *Colophonia*: because in times past, as *Dioscorides* writeth, it was desired of *Colopho*; this being yellow in comparifon of the rest, is white when it is beaten, *Plinie* in his 14. booke 20. chapter.

The second Rosin is named in Greeke *ρῆτιν ἑνός*, specially that of the Pitch tree without fatnes, and that soone waxeth dry, which *Galen* in his 6. booke of Medicines according to the kinds, calleth properly *εὐσμία, πηλίνον*: that which in Asia is made of the Pitch tree being very white, is called *Spag*, as *Plinie* testifieth.

The third is called in Greeke *ρῆτιν σεβίλιν*: the same is also named *εὐσμία σεβίλινον*. this is vnkown in shops. Yet there is to be solde a certaine drie Rosin, but the same is compounded of the Rosins of the Pine tree, of the cones or clogs, and of the Firre tree mixed al together, which they call *Garripot*: this is vsed in perfumes in steede of Frankensence, from which notwithstanding it farre differeth.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

All the Rosins are hot and drie, but not all after one maner: for there is a difference among them: they which be sharper and more biting, are hotter, as that which commeth of the cones, being of Rosins the hottest, because it is also the sharpest: the Rosin of the Pitch tree is not so much biting, and therefore not so hot: the Rosin of the Firre tree is in a meane betweene them both; the liquid Rosin of the Pine is moister, comming neere to the qualitie and facultie of the Larch Rosin.

The Rosins which are burnt or fried, as *Dioscorides* testifieth, are profitable in plaisters, and B. compositions that ease wearisomnesse; for they do not onely supple or mollifie, but also by reason of the thinnes of their parts and driness, they digest: therefore they both mollifie and waste awaie swellings, and thorow the same facultie they cure wearisomnesse, being vsed in compound medicines for that purpose.

The liquid Rosins are very fitly mixed in ointments, commended for the healing vp of greene C wounds, for they both bring to suppuration, and do also glue and vnite them together.

Moreover there is gathered out from the Rosins as from Frankensence, a congealed smoke, called D in Latine *Fuligo*, in Greeke *λίγυς*: and in English Blacke, which serueth for medicines that beautifie the cie lids, and cure the fretting sores of the corners of the eies, and also watering eies, for it drieth without biting.

There is made heereof saith *Dioscorides*, writing inke: but in our age not that which wee E



write withall, but the same which serueth for Printers to print their bookes with, that is to say, of this blacke, or congealed smoke, and other things added.

*Of Pitch and Tar.*

*The manner of drawing forth of Pitch.*

Out of the fattest wood of the Pine tree changed into the Torch Pine, is drawn Pitch by force of fire. A place must be paved with stone, or some other hard matter, a litle higher in the middle, about which there must also be made gutters, into which the liquor shall fall; then out from them other gutters are to be drawn, by which it may be receiued; being receiued, it is put into barrells. The place being thus prepared, the clouen wood of the Torch Pine must be set vpright; then must it be couered with a great number of Fir and Pitch boughes, and on euery part al about with much lome and earth: and great heede must be taken, least there be any cleft or chinke remaining, onely a hole left in the top of the Furnace, thorow which the fire may be put in, and the flame and smoke may passe out: when the fire burneth the Pitch runneth forth, first the thin, and then the thicker.

This liquor is called in Greeke *πικρα*: in Latine *Pix*: in English Pitch, and the moysture, euen the same that first runneth is named of *Plinie* in his 16. booke 11. chapter *Cedria*: There is boyled in Europe, saith he, from the Torch Pine a liquide Pitch vsed about ships; and seruing for many other purposes; the wood being clouen is burned with fire, and set round about the fornaces on euery side, after the manner of making Charcoles; the first liquor runneth thorow the gutter like water. (This in Syria is called *Cedrium*, which is of so great vertue, as in Egypt the bodies of dead men are preserued, being all couered ouer with it) the liquor following being now thicker, is made Pitch. But *Dioscorides* writeth, that *Cedria* is gathered of the great Cedar tree, and nameth the liquor drawn out of the Torch tree by force of fire, *πικρα*: this is that which the Latines call *Pix liquida*: the Italians *Pece liquida*: in high Dutch *Witchbach*: in lowe Dutch *Terr*: in French *Poix foudire*: in Spanish *Pece liquida*: certaine Apothecaries *Kitran*, and we in England Tar.

And of this when it is boyled, is made a harder Pitch: this is named in Greeke *ἐνερπη*: in Latine *Arida* or *sicca pix*: of diuers *πικρα*: as though they should say, *Iterata Pix*, or Pitch iterated: bicause it is boyled the second time. A certaine kinde hereof being made clammie or glewing is named *Boords*: in shops *Pix naualis*, or Ship Pitch: in high Dutch *Bach*: in lowe Dutch *Streupeck*: in Italian *Pece secca*: in French *Poix seche*: in Spanish *Pece seca*: in English Stone Pitch.

*✽ The temperature and vertues.*

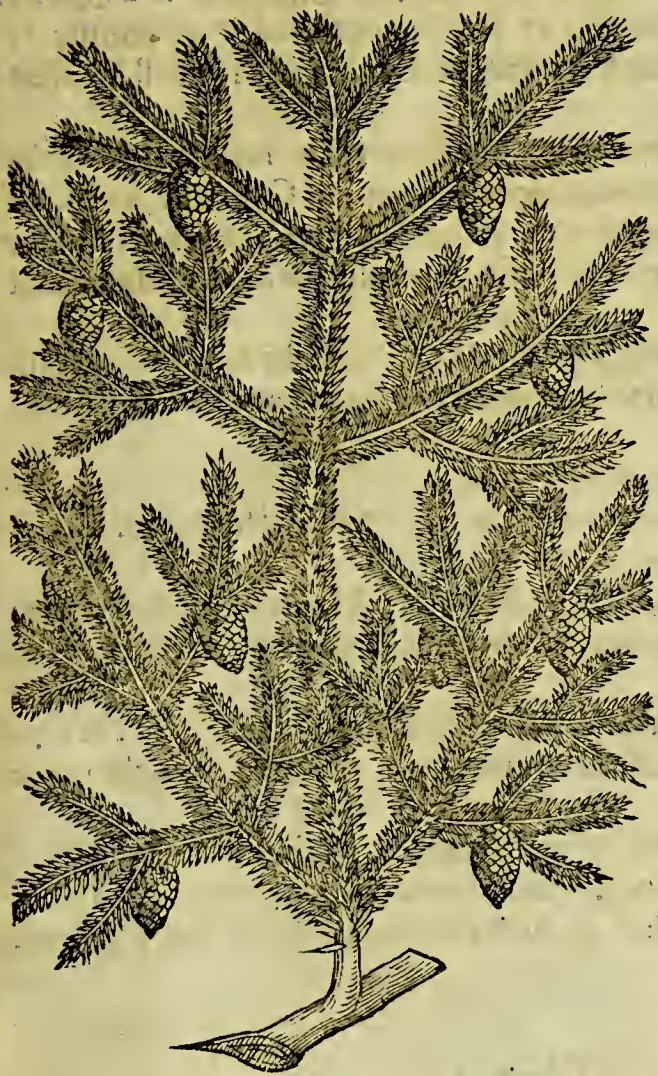
- A Pitch is hot and dry, Tarre is hotter, and stone pitch more drying, as *Galen* writeth. Tarre is good against inflammations of the Almonds of the throte, and the vuula, and likewise the Squincie, being outwardly applied.
- B It is a remedie for mattering cares with oile of Roses: it healeth the bitings of Serpents, it it be beaten with salt and applied.
- C With an equall portion of waxe it taketh away foule ilfavoured nailes, it wasteth away swellings of kernels, and hard swellings of the mother and fundament.
- D With barley meale and a boies vrine, it consumeth *χεῖλος*, or the Kings Euill: it staieth eating vlcers, if it be laide vnto them with brimstone, and the barke of the Pitch tree, or with branne.
- E If it be mixed with fine Frankensence, and a cerote made thereof, it healeth chops of the fundament and feete.
- F Stone Pitch doth mollifie and soften hard swellings: it ripeneth and maketh matter, and wasteth away hard swellings and inflammations of kernels: it filleth vp hollow vlcers, and is fitly mixed with wound medicines.
- G What vertue Tarre hath when it is inwardly taken we may reade in *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, but we set downe nothing thereof, for that no man in our age will easily vouchsafe the taking.
- H There is also made of Pitch a congealed smoke or blacke, which serueth for the same purposes, as that of the Rosin s doth.



## Of the Firre, or Deale tree. Chap. 40.

*Abies.*

The Firre tree.



## \* The description.

**T**He Firre tree groweth very high and great, hauing his leaues euer greene; his trinke or body smooth, euen and straight, without ioints or knots; vntill it hath gotten braunches; which are many and very faire, beset with leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of the Ewe tree, but smaller: among which cometh forth the fruit, like vnto the Pine apple, but smaller and narrower, hanging downe as the Pine apple: the timber hereof excelleth all other timber for the mastling of ships, of postes, railes, deale bordes, and sundry other purposes.

There is another kinde of Firre tree, which is likewise a very high and tall tree, and higher then the Pine: the body of it is straight without knots below, waxing snialler and smaller euen to the verrie top: about which it sendeth forth boughes, fower together out of one and the selfe same part of the body, placed one against another, in maner of a crosse, growing forth of the fower sides of the body, and obseruing the same order euen to the very top: out of these boughes grow others also, but by two and two, one placed right against an other, out of the sides, which bende downwarde; when the other beare vpwards: the leaues compas the boughes round about, & the branches therof: they be long, round, and blunt pointed, narrower and much whiter then those of the Pitch tree, that is to say, of a light greene, and in a manner

of a white colour: the cones or clogs be long, and longer then any others of the cone trees, they consist of a multitude of soft scales, they hang downe from the ende of the twigs, and do not easily fall downe, but remaine on the tree a very long time: the kernels in these are small, not greater then the kernels of the Cherrie stone, with a thinne skin growing on the one side; very like almost to the wings of Bees, or great Flies: the timber or substance of the woode is white; and clad with manie coates, like the head of an Onion.

## \* The place.

The Firre trees growe vpon high mountaines, in many woods of Germanie and Bohemia, in which it continueth alwaies greene; it is found also on hills in Italy, France, and other countries; it cometh downe oftentimes into the valleies: they are found likewise in Pruse, Pomerania, Liefeland, Ruffia, and especially in Norway; where I haue seene the goodliest trees in the worlde of this kinde, growing vpon the rockie and craggie mountaines, almost without any earth about them, or any other thing, sauing a little mosse about the rootes, which thrust themselues heere and there into the chinkes and cranies of the rockes, and therefore are easily cast downe with any extreme gale of winde. I haue seene these trees growing in Cheshire, Staffordshire, and Lancashire, where they grew in great plentie, as is reported before *Noahs* flood; but then being ouerturned, and overwhelmed haue lien since in the mosses and waterie moorish grounds very fresh and sound vntill this day, and so full of a Resinous substance, that they burne like a Torch or Linke, and the inhabitants of those countries do call it Firre-woode, and fier woode vnto this day: out of this tree issueth the Rosin called *Thus*, in English Frankensence: but from the young Fir trees proceedeth an excellent cleere

*Thus.*



cleere, and liquid Rosin, in taste like vnto the peelings or outward rinde of the Pomecitron.

✱ *The time.*

The time of the Firre tree agreeth with the Pine trees.

✱ *The names.*

This tree is called in Latine *Abies*: in Greeke *ἐλάτη*: among the Grecians of our time the same name remaineth whole and vncorrupt: it is called in high Dutch *Weiß Channen*, and *Weiß Channen baum*: in lowe Dutch *Witte Dennen boom*, or *Abel-boom*, and *Mast-boom*: in Italian *Abete*: in Spanish *Abeto*: in English Firre tree, Mast tree, and Deale tree. The first is called in French *du Sap*, or *Sapin*: the other is *Suisse*.

The liquid Rosin which is taken forth of the barke of the yoong Firre trees, is called in Greeke *δύσπρον τῆς ἐλάτης*: in Latine *Lachryma abietis*, and *Lachryma abiegna*: in shops of Germany, as also of England falsly *Terebinthina Veneta*, or Venice Turpentine: in Italian *Lagrime*: diuers do thinke that *Dioscorides* calleth it *ἐλαυδὸς ἰντὶν*, *Oleosa Resina*, or oilie Rosin; but oilie Rosin is the same that *Pix liquida*, or Tar is:

*Arida Abietum Resina*, or drie Rosin of the Fir trees, is rightly called in Greeke *ῥητὴν ἐλατίνην*, and in Latine *Abiegna Resina*: it hath a sweete smell, and is oftentimes vsed among other perfumes in stead of Frankincense.

✱ *The temperature.*

The barke, fruit, and gums of the Fir tree, are of the nature of the Pitch tree and his gums.

✱ *The vertues.*

- A The liquid Rosin of the Fir tree called Turpentine, looseth the belly, driueth forth hot cholericke humors, cleanseth and mundifieth the kidneies, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth the stone and grauell.
- B The same taken with Sugar and the powder of Nutmegs, cureth the strangurie, staieth the Gonorrhoea or the vnuoluntarie issue of mans nature, called the running of the rains, and the white fluxe in women.
- C It is very profitable for all greene and fresh wounds, especially the wounds of the head: for it healeth and clenseth mightily, especially if it be washed in Plantaine water, and afterward in Rose water, the yolke of an egge put thereto, with the powders of *Olibanum* and Masticke finely searced, adding thereto a little Saffron.

### Of the Larch tree. Chap. 41.

✱ *The description.*

**T**He Larch is a tree of no small height, with a body growing straight vp: the barke whereof in the neather part beneath the boughes is thicke, rugged, and full of chinkes; which being cut in sunder is red within, and in the other part about smooth, flipperie, something white without: it bringeth forth many boughes diuided into other lesser branches, which be tough and pliable. The leaues are small, and cut into many iags, growing in clusters thicke together like rassels, which fall away at the approach of winter. The flowers or rather the first shewes of the cones or fruit be round, and grow out of the tenderest boughes, being at the length of a braue red purple colour. The cones be small, and like almost in bignes to those of the Cypres tree, but longer, and made vp of a multitude of thin scales like leaues: vnder which lie small seedes, hauing a thin velme growing on them very like to the wings of Bees or waspes: the substance of the wood is very hard, of colour especially that in the middest, somewhat red, and very profitable for works of long continuance.

It is not true that the wood of the Larch tree cannot be set on fire, as *Vitruuius* reporteth of the castell made of Larch wood, which *Cæsar* besieged; for it burneth in chimneies, and is turned into coles, which are very profitable for Smithes, as *Mathiolus* writeth.

There is also gathered of the Larch tree a liquide Rosin, very like in colour and substance to the whiter hony, as that of Athens or of Spaine, which notwithstanding issueth not forth of it selfe, but runneth out of the stocke of the tree, when it hath been bored euen to the very hart with a great and long awger or wimble.

*Galen* writeth, that there be after a sort two kindes hereof, in his fourth booke of medicines according to the kinds, one like vnto Turpentine, the other more sharper thā this, hotter, more liquid, of

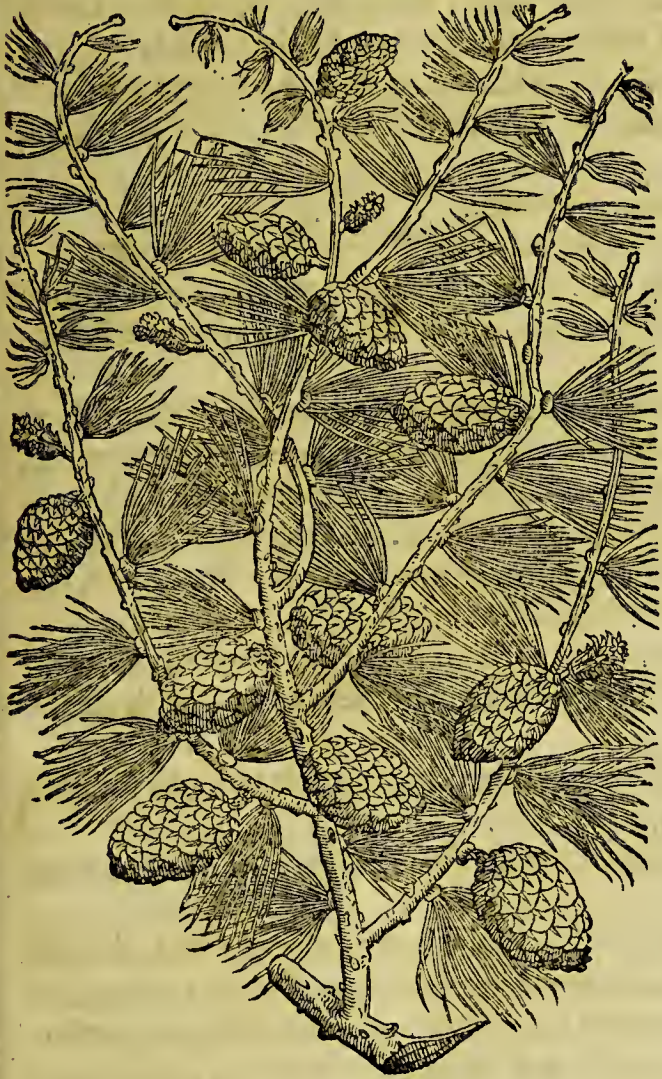


of a stronger smell, and in taste bitterer and hotter: but the latter is thought not to be the Rosin of the Larch, but of the Firre tree, which *Galen* because it is after a sort like in substance, might have taken for that of the Larch tree.

There groweth also vpon the Larch tree a kinde of Mushrum or excrescence, not such as is vpon other trees, but whiter, softer, more loose and spungie then any other of the Mushrooms, and good for medicine, which beareth the name of *Agaricus*, or Agaricke: I find that *Pliny* supposeth all the Masticke trees, and those that beare Gals, do bring forth this *Agaricum*, wherein he was somewhat deceiued, and especially in that he tooke *Glandifera* for *Conifera*, that is, those trees which beare Masse or Acornes, for the Pine apple trees: but among all the trees that beare *Agaricus*, the Larch is the chiefe, and bringeth most plentie of Agarick.

1 *Laricis ramulus.*

A branch of the Larch tree.

2 *Larix cum Agarico suo.*

The Larch tree with his Agarick.

\* *The place.*

The Larch tree groweth not in Greece, or in Macedon, but chiefly vpon the Alpes of Italy, not farre from Trent, hard by the riuers *Bonacus* and *Padus*; and also in other places of the same mountaines: it is likewise found on hills in Morania, which in times past was called the countrey of the Marcomans: *Fuchsius* writeth, that it groweth also in Silesia: others in Lusatia, in the borders of Poland: it also groweth plentifully in the woods of Gallia Cisalpina.

*Plinie* hath said somewhat heereof, contradicting the writings of others, in his 16. book 8. chapter, where he saith, that specially the Acorne trees of France do beare Agaricke, and not onely the Acorne trees, but the Cone trees also; among which saith he, the Larch tree is the chiefe that bringeth forth Agaricke, and that not onely in Gallia, which now is called Fraunce, but rather in Lumbardie and Piemont in Italy, where there be whole woods of Larch trees, although they be founde in some small quantitie in other countries.

The best Agarick is that which is whitest, very loose and spungie, which may easily be broken, and is light, and in the first taste sweete, harde, and well compact: that which is heavy, blackish, and containing in it little threds as it were of sinewes, is counted pernicious and deadly.

\* *The*



\* *The time.*

Of all the Cone trees onely the Larch tree is found to be without leaues in the winter: in the spring growe fresh leaues out of the same knobs, from which the former did fall. The cones are to be gathered before winter so soone as the leaues are gone: for after the scales are loosed and opened, the seedes drop away: the Rosin must be gathered in the sommer moneths.

\* *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *λάριξ*: in Latine also *Larix*: in Italian and Spanish *Larice*: in high Dutch *Lerchenbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Loerkenboom*: in French *Melese*: in English Larch tree, and of some Larix tree.

The liquid Rosin is named by *Galen* also *λάριξ*, the Latines call it *Resina Larigna*, or *Resina Laricea*, Larch Rosin: the Italians *Larga*, the Apothecaries *Terebinthina*, or Turpentine, and is solde and also mixed in medicines in stead thereof; neither is that a thing newly done, for *Galen* likewise in his time reporteth, that the druggers sold the Larch Rosine in stead of Turpentine, and this may be done without error: for *Galen* himselfe in one place vseth Larch Rosin for Turpentine; and in another Turpentine for Larch Rosin, in his booke of medicines according to the kinde.

The Agaricke is also called in Greeke *ἀγρίκον* and *ἀγρίκος*: in Latine *Agaricum* and *Agaricus*, and so likewise in shops: the Italians, Spaniards, and other nations do imitate the Greeke word, and in English we call it Agaricke.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

- A The leaues, barke, fruit and kernell, are of temperature like vnto the Pine, but not so strong.
- B The Larch Rosin is of a moyster temperature than all the rest of the Rosines, and is withall without sharpnes or biting, much like to the right Turpentine, and is fitly mixed with medicines which perfectly cure vlcers and greene wounds.
- C All Rosins, saith *Galen*, that haue this kinde of moysture and clamminesse ioined with them, do as it were binde together and vnite drie medicines, and bicause they haue no euident biting qualitie, they do moysten the vlcers nothing at all; therefore diuers haue very well mixed with such compound medicines either Turpentine Rosine, or Larch Rosine: thus far *Galen*. Moreouer, Larch Rosine performeth all such things that the Turpentine Rosine doth, vnto which, as we haue said, it is much like in temperature, which thing likewise *Galen* himselfe affirmeth.
- D Agaricke is hot in the first degree and drie in the second, according to the old writers. It cutteth, maketh thin, cleanseth, taketh away obstructions or stoppings of the intrails, and purgeth also by the stoole.
- E Agaricke cureth the yellow iaundies proceeding of obstructions, and is a sure remedie for cold shakings, which are caused of thicke and cold humors.
- F The same being inwardly taken & outwardly applied, is good for those that are bit of venemous beasts which hurt with their colde poyson.
- G It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the menses: it maketh the body well coloured, driueth forth wormes, cureth agues, especially quotidian, and wandring feuers, and others that are of long continuance, if it be mixed with fit things that serue for the disease: and these things it performeth by drawing forth and purging away of grosse, colde, and flegmatike humors, which cause the diseases.
- H From a dram waight or a dram and a halfe to two, is giuen at once in substance or in powder: the waight of it in an infusion or decoction is from two drams to five.
- I But it purgeth slowly; and doth somewhat trouble the stomacke: and therefore it is appointed, that Ginger should be mixed with it, or wilde Carrot seede, or Louage seede, or Sal gem, in Latine *Sal fossis*.
- K *Galen*, as *Mesues* doth report, gaue it with wine wherein Ginger was infused: some vse to giue it with Oxymel, otherwise called sirupe of vineger, which is the safest way of all.
- L Agaricke is good against the paines and swimming of the head, or the falling euill, being taken with the sirupe of vineger.
- M It is good against the shortnesse of breth called *Asthma*, the inueterate cough of the lungs, the ptificke, consumption, and those that spet blood: it comforteth the weake and feeble stomack, causeth good digestion, and is good against wormes.



## Of the Cypresse tree. Chap. 42.

*Cupressus altera, sive sylvestris.*  
The wilde Cypresse tree.



## \* The description.

THE tame or manured Cypresse tree, hath a long, thicke, and straight body: whereupon many slender branches do growe, which do not spread abroad like the branches of other trees, but grow vp alongst the body, yet not touching the top; they growe after the fashion of a steeple, broad below and narrowe towards the top: the substance of the wood is harde, sounde, well compact, sweete of smell, and somewhat yellow, almost like the yellow Saunders, but not altogether so yellow; neither doth it rot, nor waxe old, nor cleaueth or chappeth it selfe. The leaues are long, round like those of Tamariske, but more full of substance. The fruit or nuts do hang vpon the boughes, being in manner like to those of the Larch tree, but yet thicker & more closely compact: which being ripe do of themselves part in sunder, and then falleth the seede, which is shaken out with the winde: the same is small, flat, very thin, of a swartill fauoured colour, which is pleasant to Ants or Pismires, and serueth them for foode. The figure of this tree we do want, and the rather suffer it so to passe, because it is well knowne to most. The figure of the wilde kinde we haue set forth with his fruit.

Of this diuers make two kindes: the female and the male; the female barren, and the male fruitfull. *Theophrastus* reporteth that diuers affirme the male to come of the female. The Cypresse yeeldeth forth a certaine liquid Rosin, like in substance to that of the Larch tree, but in taste maruellous sharpe or biting.

The wilde Cypresse, as *Theophrastus* writeth, is an high tree, and alwaies greene, so like to the other Cypres, as it seemeth to be the same both in boughes, body, leaues, and fruite, rather then a certaine wilde Cypres: the matter or substance of the wood is sounde, of a sweete sinell, like that of the Cedar tree, which rotteth not: there is nothing so crisped as the roote, and therefore they vse to make precious and costly works heereof.

## \* The place.

The tame or manured Cypres tree groweth in hot countries, as in Candie, Lycia, Rhodes, and also in the territorie of Cyrenia: it is reported to be likewise found on the hills belonging to mount Ida, and on the hills called *Leuci*, that is to say, white, the tops whereof be alwaies couered with snow: *Bellonius* denieth it to be found vpon the tops of these hills, but in the bottomes on the rough parts and ridges of the hills: it groweth likewise in diuers places of Englande, where it hath bene planted, as at Sion a place neere London, sometime a house of Nunnes: it groweth also at Greenwich, and at other places: and likewise at Hampsted in the Garden of Master Waide, one of the Clarkes of hir Maiesties Priuy Counsell.

The wilde kinde of Cypres tree groweth hard by *Ammons* Temple, and in other parts of the countrey of Cyrene, vpon the tops of mountaines, and in extreme colde places. *Bellonius* affirmeth, that there is found a certaine wilde Cypres also in Candie, which is not so high as other Cypres trees, nor groweth sharpe toward the top, but is lower, and hath his boughes spread flat, rounde about in compasse; he saith that the body thereof is also thicke: but whether this be *Thya*, of which *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* make mention, we leaue it to be considered of.

\* The



\* *The time.*

The tame Cypres tree is alwaies greene, the fruite may be gathered thrise a yeere; in Ianuarie, Maie, and September, and therefore it is surnamed *Trifera*.

The wilde Cypres tree is late, and very long before it buddeth.

\* *The names.*

The tame Cypres tree is called in Greeke *Κυπρίσος*, or *Κυπρίσος*: in Latine *Cupressus*: in shops *Cypressus*: in Italian *Cypressso*: in French and Spanish *Cipres*: in high Dutch *Cipressenbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Cypresse boom*: in English Cypres, and Cypres tree.

The fruite is named in Greeke *σφαλεὰ τῆς κυπρίσος*: in Latine *Pilula Cupressi*, *Nuces Cupressi*, and *Galbuli*: in shops *Nuces Cypressi*: in English Cypres Nuts, Clogs. This tree in times past was dedicated to *Pluto*, and was saide to be deadly, whereupon it is thought that the shadowe thereof is vnfortunate.

The wilde Cypres tree is called in Greeke *Θύα*, or *Θέον*, and *Θύον*: from this doth differ *Θύα* being a name not of a plant, but of a mortar, in which dry things are beaten. *Thya* as *Pliny* writeth in his 13. booke 16. chapter, was well knowne to *Homer*; he sheweth that this is burned among the sweete sinels, which *Circe* was much delighted withall, whom he would haue to be taken for a goddesse, to their blame that call sweete and odoriferous sinels, euen all of them, by that name; bicause he doth especially make mention withall in one verse of *Cedrus* and *Thya*: the copies haue falsely *Larix*, or Larch tree, in which it is manifest that he spake onely of trees: the verse is extant in the fift booke of *Odysses*, where he mentioneth that *Mercurie* by *Iupiters* commandement went to *Calypsus* den, and that he did feele a great way off the sinell of the burnt trees *Thya* and *Cedrus*.

*Theophrastus* attributeth great honor to this tree, shewing that the roofes of old temples became famous by reason of that wood, and that the timber thereof, of which the rafters are made, is euerm-lasting, and is not hurt there by rotting, cobweb, nor any other infirmitie or corruption.

\* *The temperature.*

The fruite and leaues of Cypres are dry in the third degree and astringent.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The Cypres Nuts being stamped and drunken with wine, as *Dioscorides* writeth, stoppeth the laske and bloudie fluxe: it is good against the spitting of bloud, and all other issues of bloud.
- B They glue and heale vp great vlcers in hard bodies, they safely and without harme soke vp and consume the hid and secret moisture lying deepe & in the bottome of weake and moist infirmities.
- C The leaues and nuts are good to cure the rupture, to take away the *Polypus*, that is an excrescence growing in the nose.
- D Some vse the same against carbuncles, and eating sores, mixing them with parched Barley meale.
- E The leaues of Cypres boiled in sweete wine, or meade, doth helpe the strangurie and difficultie of making water.
- F It is reported that the smoke of the leaues doth driue away gnats, and that the clogs do so likewise.
- G The shauings of the wood laid amongst garments, preserueth them from mothes, the Rosin killeth mothes, little wormes and magots.

*Of the Tree of Life. Chap. 43.*\* *The description.*

**T**He tree of life groweth to the height of a small tree; the barke being of a darke reddish colour: the timber very hard, the branches spreading themselves abroad, hanging downe toward the ground by reason of the weaknes of the twiggie branches, furcharged with verie oileous and ponderous leaues, casting and spreading themselves like the feathers of a wing, resembling those of the Sauiue tree, or rather like the Yew tree leaues, but thicker, and more full of gummie or oileous substance; which being rubbed in the hands do yeelde an aromaticke, spicie, or gummie sauour, very pleasant and comfortable: among the leaues come foorth small yellowish flowers, which in my garden fall away without any fruite; but as it hath bene reported by those that haue seene the same, there followeth a fruit in hot regions, much like vnto the fruit of the Cypres tree, but smaller; compact of little and thinne scales, closely pact one vpon another, which my selfe haue not yet seene:



scene. The branches of this tree laid downe in the earth will very easilie take roote, even like the Woodbine or some such plant, which I have often prooved, and thereby have greatly multiplied these trees.

\* *The place.*

This tree groweth not wilde in England, but it groweth in my garden very plentifully.

\* *The time.*

It endureth the cold of our Northren climat, yet doth it lose his gallant greenes in the winter months: it flowreth in my garden about May.

\* *The names.*

*Theophrastus* and *Plinie* have called this sweete and aromaticall tree *Thuia*, or *Thya*: some call it *Cedrus Lycia*: the new writers do terme it *Arbor vita*: in English the Tree of life, I do not meane that, whereof mention is made Gen. 3. 22.

\* *The temperature.*

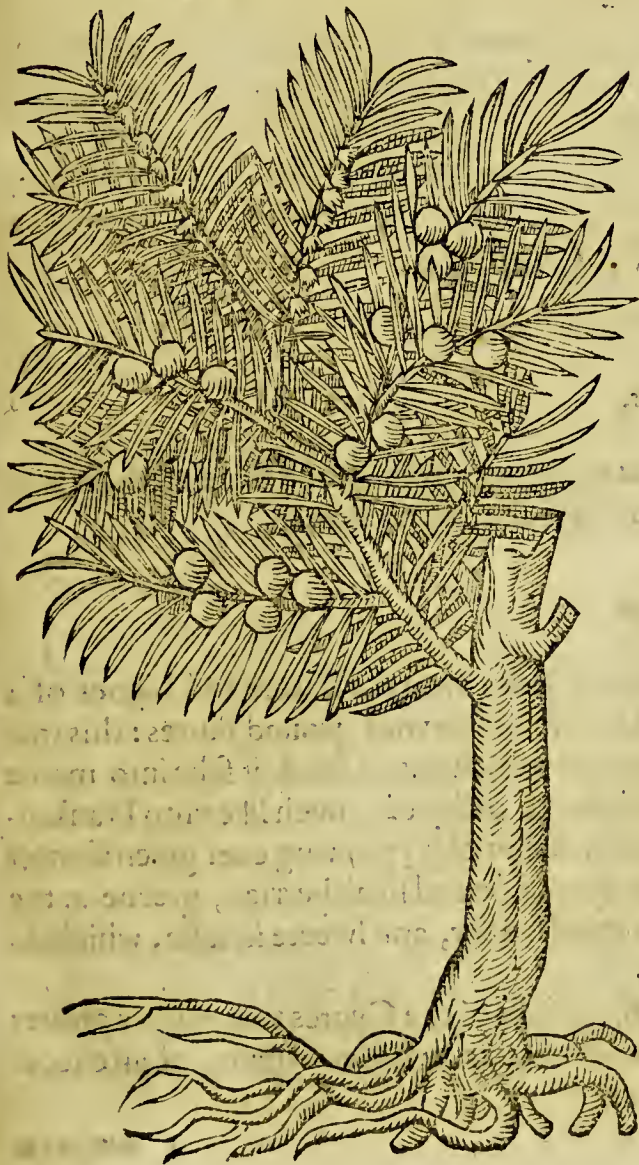
Both the leaues and boughes be hot and drie.

\* *The vertues.*

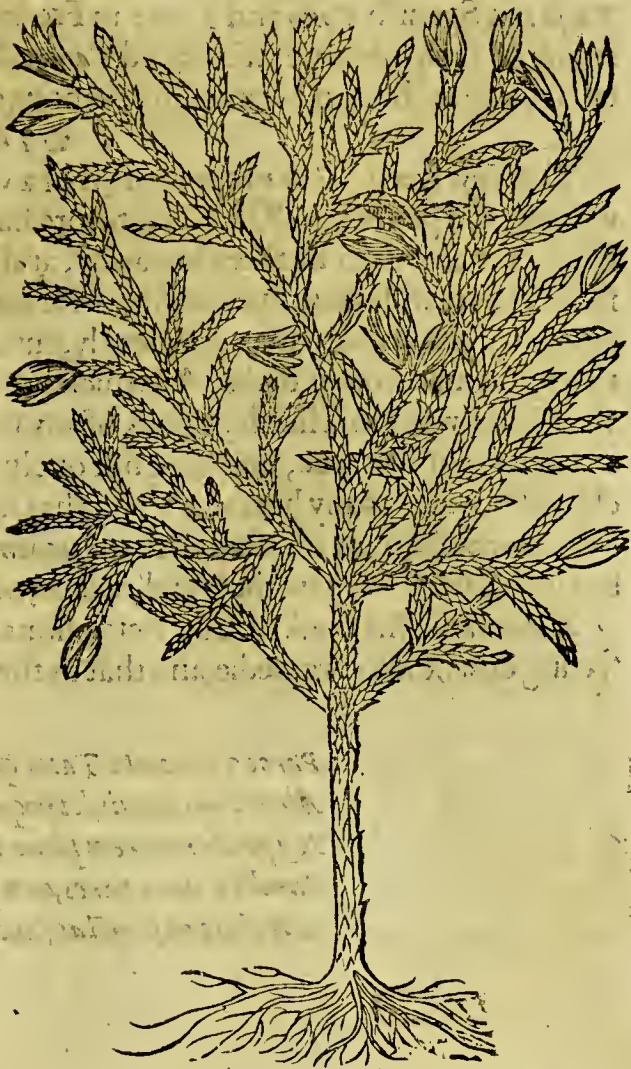
Among the plants of the Newfound land, this tree which *Theophrastus* calleth *Thuia* or *Thua*, is the most principall and best agreeing vnto the nature of man as an excellent cordiall, and of a very pleasant smell.

*Of the Yew tree. Chap. 43.*

*Taxus.* The Yew tree.



*Arbor vita.* The Tree of life.



\* *The description.*

**T**He Yew tree is a great high tree remaining alwaies greene, and hauing a big trunk covered with a scabbed or rough scalie barke; the timber wherof is somewhat red, and his armes also with his branches. The leaues be of a darke greene colour, long and narrowe like feathers or wings, set full of little leaues, growing all along a small stem, one standing right opposite against another, whereof each leafe is narrower and longer than the leaues of Rosemarie, of a brighter greene colour, otherwise not much vnlike: among which come foorth faire shining red berries as big as Whortleberries, full of a slimie substance, and very sweete taste.

\* *The place.*

The Yew tree groweth in many countries: in Macedonia and Arcadia, in Italie & Languedock: it groweth likewise in most places of England.

\* *The time.*

The flowers come foorth in March or April, and straight after them appeere new buds: the berries be ripe in Autumne, in which time they fall.

\* *The names.*

This tree is named by *Dioscorides* *αίλαξ*: by *Theophrastus* *μίλος*: but by *Nicander* in his booke of Counterpoysons *αίλος*: *Galen* doth also call it *αίλος*:

it



it is named in Latine *Taxus*: in high Dutch *Eybenbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Ibenboom*: in Italian *Tasso*: in Spanish *Toxo* and *Taxo*: in French *Yf*: in English Ewe or Yew tree: in vnlearned shops if any of them remaine, it is called *Tamariscus*, which in times past were woont not without great error to mixe the barke hereof in compound medicines in stead of the Tamariske barke.

✱ *The temperature.*

The Yew tree, as *Galen* reporteth, is of a venomous qualitie, and against mans nature. *Dioscorides* writeth, and generally all that heretofore haue dealt in the facultie of herbarisme, that the Yew tree is very venomous to be taken inwardly, and that if any do sleepe vnder the shadow thereof, it causeth sicknes, and oftentimes death. Moreouer, they say that the fruite thereof being eaten, is not onely dangerous vnto man and deadly, but if birds do eate thereof, it causeth them to cast their feathers, and many times to die. All which I dare boldly affirme, is altogether untrue. For when I was yoong and went to schoole, diuers of my schoole fellowes and likewise my selfe did eate our fils of the berries of this tree, and haue not onely slept vnder the shadow thereof, but among the branches also, without any hurt at all, and that not one time, but many times. *Theophrastus* saith, that *Abies animalia* *Gaza* translateth them *Iumenta*, or laboring beasts do die, if they do eat of the leaues: but such cattell as chew their cud, receiue no hurt at all thereby.

*Nicander* in his book of Counterpoisons doth reckon the Yew tree among the venomous plants, setting downe also a remedie, and that in these words: *Gorræus* hath translated them,

*Parce venenata Taxo, quæ surgit in Oeta  
Abietibus similis, lethoque absûmit acerbo,  
Nipræter morem pleno craterem eroga  
Fundere vina pares, cum primum sentiet ager  
Arctari obstructas fauces animæque canalem.*

Of the Juniper tree. Chap. 44.

✱ *The kindes.*

**A**mong the Juniper trees, one is lesse, another greater, being a strange and forren tree, one of these bringeth forth a flower, and no fruite: the other fruite and no flowers.

✱ *The description.*

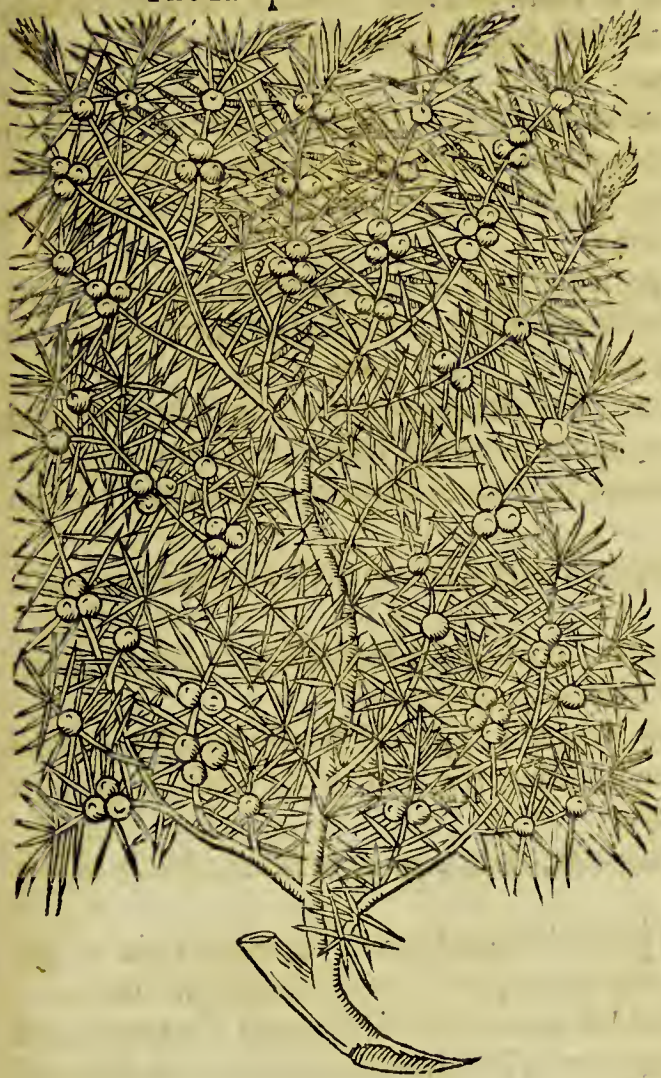
**1** **T**He common Juniper tree groweth in some parts of Kent, vnto the stature and bignes of a faire great tree, but most commonly it groweth very lowe like vnto ground Furres: this tree hath a thinne barke or rinde, which in hot regions will chop and rende it selfe into manie cranies or peeces; out of which rifts issueth a certaine gumme or liquor, much like vnto Frankencense: the leaues are very small, narrow, and hard, and somewhat prickly, growing euer green alongst the branches thicke together: among which come forth rounde and small berries, greene at the first, but afterwarde blacke declining to blewnesse, of a good sauour, and sweete in taste, which do waxe somewhat bitter, after they be dry and withered.

**2** The great Juniper tree commeth now and then to the height of the Cypres tree, with a greater and harder leafe, and also with a fruite as bigge as Oliue berries, as *Bellonius* writeth, of an exceeding faire blew colour, and of an excellent sweete sauour.

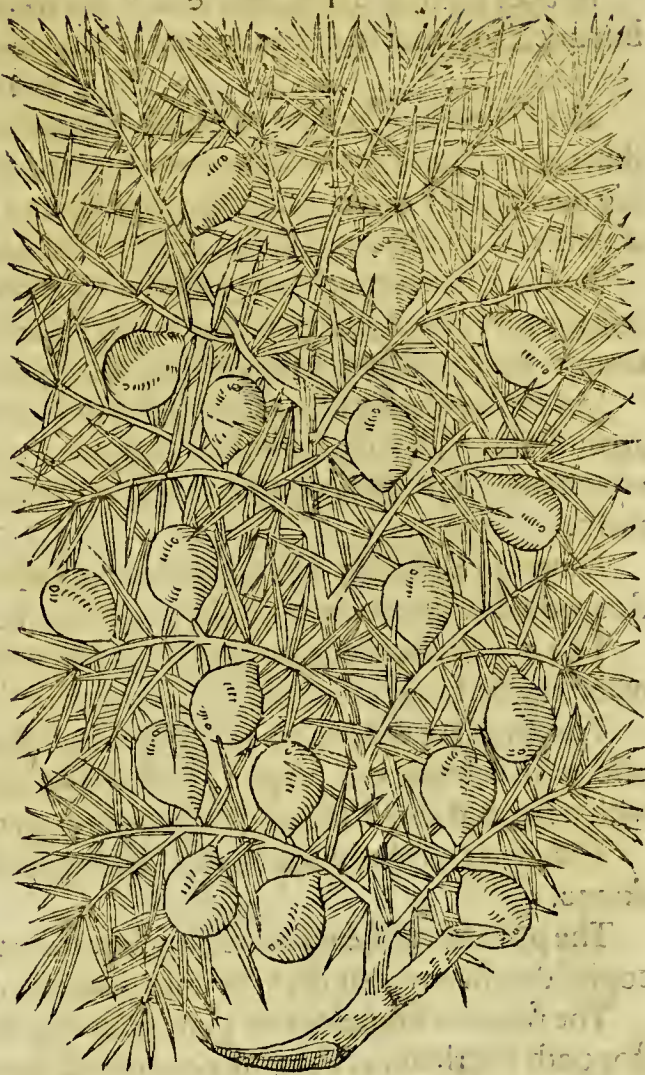


1 *Juniperus.*

The Juniper tree.

2 *Juniperus maximus.*

The great Juniper tree.

\* *The place.*

The common Juniper tree is found in very many places, especially in the south parts of England.

*Bellonius* reporteth, that the greater groweth vpon mount Taurus: *Aloisius Anguillara* writeth, that it is found on the sea shores of the *Ligustici maris* & *Adriatici*, and in *Illyrico*, bringing forth great berries: and others say that it groweth in Prouence of France: it commeth vp for the most part in rough places and neere to the sea, as *Dioscorides* noteth.

\* *The time.*

The Juniper tree flowreth in May; the flower whereof is nothing else, but as it were a little yellowish dust or powder strowed vpon the boughes. The fruit is ripe in September; and feldome found either winter or sommer without ripe and vnripe berries, and all at one time.

\* *The names.*

The Juniper tree is called in Greeke *ἀρνίς*: the Apothecaries keepe the Latine name *Juniperus*: the Arabians call it *Arconas* and *Archencas*: the Italians *Ginepro*: in high Dutch *Wiedeholter*: in Spanish *Enebro*, *Ginebro*, and *Zumbro*: the French men and base Almaines *Geneure*: in English Juniper tree.

The lesser is named in Greeke *ἀρνίς*: in Latine *Juniperus*. The great Juniper tree is called in Greeke *κνίμιον*: in Latin (by *L'Obelius*) *Juniperus maximus Illyricus cærulea bacca*, by reason of the colour of the berries, and may be called in English blew Juniper. The berries are called *Grana Juniperi*, in Greeke *ἀρνίς*, although the tree it selfe also is oftentimes called by the same name *ἀρνίς*: it is termed in high Dutch *Krametbeer*, *Wiedeholterbeer*: in lowe Dutch *Genevreesen*: in Spanish *Neurinas*: in English Juniper berries.

The gum of the Juniper tree is vsually called of the Apothecaries *Vernix*: in Latine *Lachryma Juniperi*: *Serapio* nameth it *Sandarax* and *Sandaracha*; but there is another *Sandaracha* among the Grecians being a kinde of Orpment, which groweth in the same minerals wherein Orpment doth, and this doth far differ from *Vernix*, or the Juniper gum. *Plinie* in his 11. booke 7. chapter maketh mention also of another *Sandaracha*, which is called *Erithace* and *Cerinthus*: this is the meate of bees whilest they be about their worke.

Hhhh 1

\* The



\* *The temperature.*

Iuniper is hot and drie, and that in the third degree, as *Galen* teacheth; the berries are also hot, but not altogether so drie: the gum is hot and drie in the first degree, as the Arabians write.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The fruit of the Iuniper tree doth cleanse the liuer and kidneies, as *Galen* testifieth: it also maketh thin clammy and grosse humours: it is vsed in counterpoysons and other holisome medicines: being ouer largely taken it causeth gripings and gnawings in the stomacke, and maketh the head hot; it neither bindeth nor looseth the belly; it prouoketh vrine.
- B *Dioscorides* reporteth, that this being drunke is a remedie against the infirmities of the chest, coughes, windines, gripings, and poysons, and that the same is good for those that be troubled with cramps, burstings, and with the disease called the mother.
- C It is most certaine that the decoction of these berries is singular good against an old cough, and against that with which children are now and then extremely troubled, called the Chin cough, in which they vse to raise vp raw, tough and clammy humours, that haue many times blood mixed with them.
- D Diuers in Bohemia do take in stead of other drinke, the water wherein these berries haue beene steeped, who liue in woonderfull good health.
- E This is also drunke against poysons and pestilent feuers, and it is not vnpleasant in the drinking: when the first water is almost spent, the vessell is againe filled vp with fresh.
- F The smoke of the leaues and wood driueth away serpents, and all infection and corruption of the aire, which bring the plague, or such like contagious diseases: the iuice of the leaues is laide on with wine, and also drunke against the bitings of the viper.
- G The ashes of the burned barke, being applied with water, taketh away scurffe and filth of the skinne.
- H The powder of the woode being inwardly taken, is pernicious and deadly, as *Dioscorides* vulgar copies do affirme; but the true copies vterly deny it, neither do any of the old writers affirme it.
- I The fume or smoke of the gum doth stay flegmatike humours that distill out of the head, and stoppeth the rheume: the gum concocteth rawe and flegmatike humours that sticke in the stomack and guts, if the same be inwardly taken, and also drunke.
- K It killeth al maner of worms in the belly, it staieth the menses, and hemorrhoides: it is commended also against spitting of bloud; it drieth hollow vlcers, and filleth them with flesh, if it be cast thereon: being mixed with oile of Roses, it healeth chops in the hands and feete.
- L There is made of this & of oile of Linefeed, mixed together, a liquor called Vernish, which is vsed to beautifie pictures, and painted tables with, and to make iron glister, & to defend it from the rust.

*Of the prickly Cedar, or Cedar Juniper. Chap. 54.*\* *The kinds.*

The prickly Cedar tree is like to Iuniper, and is called the small or little Cedar, for difference from the great and tall Cedar, which bringeth Cones; and of this there are two kinds, as *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* do testifie, that is to say, one of Lycia, and another crimson.

\* *The description.*

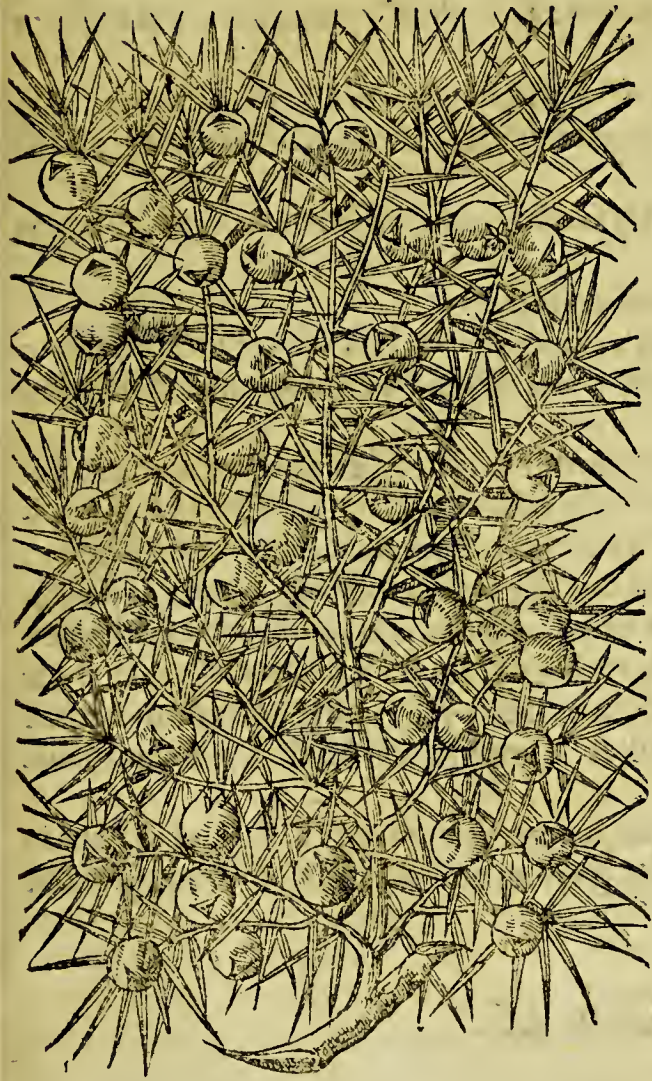
The Crimson or prickly Cedar, seemeth to be very like to the Iuniper tree, in bodie and boughes, which are writhed, knottie, and parted into very many wings: the substance of the wood is red, and sweete of smell like that of the Cypres; the tree is couered ouer with a rugged barke: the leaues be narrow and sharpe pointed, harder then those of Iuniper, sharper, and more pricking, and standing thinner vpon the branches: the fruit or berrie is sometimes as bigge as a hassell nut, or as *Theophrastus* saith, of the bignes of Myrtle berries, and being ripe it is of a red-dish yellow, or crimson colour, sweete of smell, and so pleasant in taste, as euen the countrey men now and then do eate of the same with bread.

2 The other lowe Cedar which groweth in Lycia, is not so high as the former, hauing likewise a writhed body as big as a mans arme, full of boughes; the barke is rough, yellowish without, and red within: the leaues stand thicker, like at the first to those of Iuniper, but yet somewhat shorter, and in the thirde or fourth yeere thicker, long, and rounde withall, comming neere to the leaues of



of the Cypres tree, or of the second Sauine, that is, blunt & not pricking at all, which being brused between the fingers do yeeld a very pleasant smell: so doth one & the selfe same plant bring forth below sharpe and prickly leaues, and aboue thicke and blunt ones, as that notable learned Herbarist *Clusius* hath most diligently obserued: the fruite or berrie heerof is round like that of Iuniper, of colour yellow when it is ripe, inclining to a red; in taste somewhat bitter, but sweete of smell.

1. *Oxycedrus Phœnicia*.  
Crimson or prickly Cedar.



2. *Oxycedrus Lycia*.  
Rough Cedar of Lycia.



\* *The place.*

The prickly Cedar with the crimson colour, commeth vp higher and greater in certaine places of Italy, Spaine, and Asia, and in other countries: for that which groweth on mount Garganus in Apulia is much higher, and broader then those that grow elsewhere, and bringeth forth greater berries, of the bignes of an Hasell Nut, and sweeter, as that most diligent writer *Bellonius* reporteth: *C. Clusius* sheweth that the prickly Cedar and the Iuniper tree be of so great a growth in diuers places of Spaine which he hath obserued, as that the body of them is as thicke as a man.

The Lycian Cedar is found in Prouence of France, not farre from Massilia, and groweth in a great part of Greece, in Illyricum and Epirum.

\* *The time.*

Both of them are alwaies greene, and in winter also full of fruite, by reason that they continually bring forth berries, as when the old do fall new come in their places; in the spring growe vp newe buds, and beginnings of berries; in Autumne they waxe ripe the second yeere, as do the berries of Iuniper.

\* *The names.*

They are called in Latine *Minores*, and *Humiles Cedri*, little and lowe Cedars; for difference from the tall and great Cedar which beareth Cones.

The former is named in Greeke *ὀξυκέδρος*, and *κέδρος ποικίλη*: in Latin *Oxycedrus*, and *Cedrus Punica*: in English Prickly Cedar, and Crimson Cedar: *Plinie* furnameth it *Phœnicea*, of the crimson colour of



the fruit: the Spaniards call this also *Enebro*, as *Clusius* testifieth, euen by the same name which they giue to the Iuniper; wherein likewise they are thought to imitate diuers of the olde writers, who haue not by names distinguished the Iuniper from the Cedar, but haue, as *Theophrastus* writeth, called them *Cedros*, Cedar trees; yet Cedar with an addition *ἰξυιδες*, or pricklie Cedar.

The other with the blunt leafe is named by *Theophrastus* *λυκία κεδρίς*: of *Plinie* also *Lycia Cedrus*: in Prouence of Fraunce *Morueine*: diuers name this *Sabina*, and vse it in stead of Sauiue, which they want, as the Apothecaries of *Epidauros*, and in diuers cities of Greece, and also in Illyricum and Epirum, as *Bellonius* testifieth. Some would haue it to be *ῥα, Thya*; but *Thya* according to *Theophrastus* is like not onely in body, leaues and boughes, but in fruit also to the Cypresse tree: but the fruit of this is nothing like to the Cypresse cones.

The fruit of this Cedar is named by *Theophrastus* *κεδρίς*, *Cedris*: notwithstanding *Cedrus*, as he himselfe doth also testifie (*Gaza* nameth it *Credula*) is a certaine little shrub which neuer groweth to a tree.

The gum or liquor, which issueth forth of the prickly Cedar, is also called *Vernix*, and is sold in steede thereof.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

- A The little Cedar, as *Galen* writeth, is hot and drie in a maner in the third degree; the matter or substance thereof is sweete of smell like that of Iuniper, and is vsed for perfumes and odoriferous smells together with the leaues.
- B The berries or fruit of the lowe Cedar haue the faculties not so strong, as the same author testifieth, in so much as that they may also be eaten, yet if they be taken too plentifully they cause head-ach, and breede heate and gnawings in the stomacke. Yet there is a difference betweene these two Cedar berries; for the crimson ones are not so hot and drie, by reason they are sweeter and pleasanter to the taste, and therefore they are better to be eaten, and doe also yeelde vnto the bodie a kinde of nourishment: but the berries of that of *Lycia* are biting, hotter and drier also than those of Iuniper, from which they differ especially in the biting qualitie; they bring no nourishment at all; and though a man eate neuer so few of them, he shall feelee gnawings in his stomacke, and paine in his head.
- C The peasants do feede thereon, rather to satisfie their hunger than for any delight they haue in the taste, or the phisicall vertues thereof; albeit they be good against the strangurie, and prouoke vrine.

*Of Sauin. Chap. 46.*

\* *The kindes.*

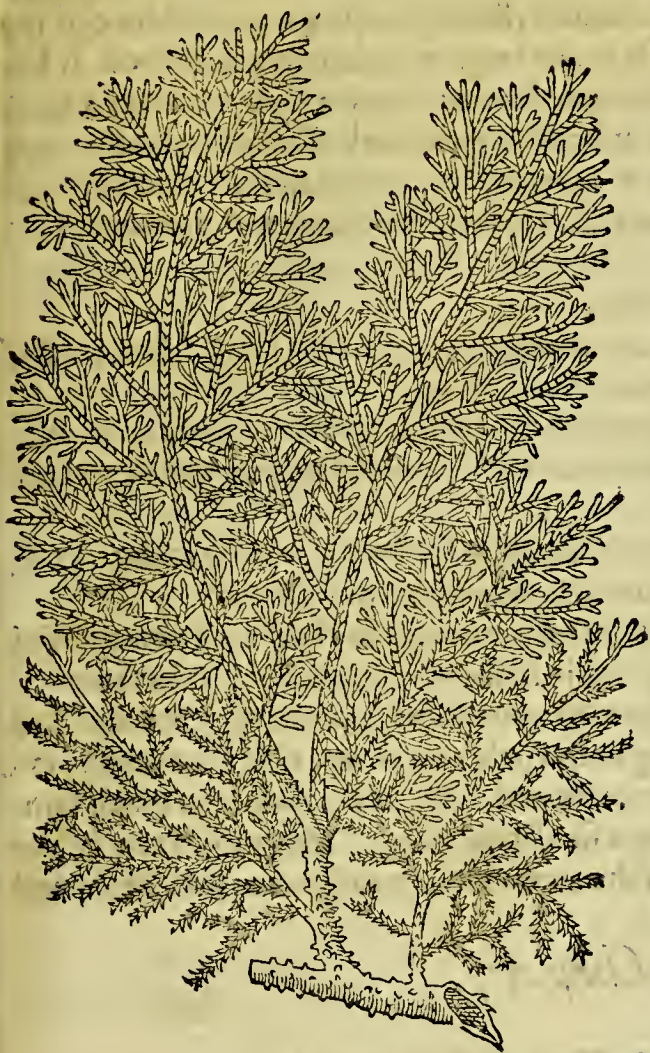
There be two kindes of Sauin, one like in leafe to Tamariske; the other to the Cypresse tree, whereof the one beareth berries, the other barren.

\* *The description.*

- 1 The first Sauin, which is the common kinde and best of all knowen in this countrie, groweth in manner of a lowe shrub or tree: the stem or trunke whereof is sometimes as big as a mans arme, diuiding it selfe into many branches, set full of small leaues like vnto Cypresse or Tamariske, but thicker, and more sharpe or prickly; remaining greene winter and sommer: in smell ranke or very strong, barraine both of flowers and fruit.
- 2 The other Sauin is an high tree, as *Bellonius* saith, as tall as the Almond tree, and much like to the tame Cypresse tree; the bodie is writhed, thicke, and of so great a compasse as that it cannot be fathomed; the substance of the wood is red within as is that of the Iuniper and of the prickly Cedar; the barke is not very thicke, and it is of a yellowish red: the leaues are of a marvellous gallant greene colour, like to those of the Cypresse tree, yet thicker or more in number; in taste bitter, of a spicie smell, and like Rosin: the boughes are broader and thicke set as it were with wings, like those of the Pitch tree, and of the Yew tree: on which growe a great number of berries, very round like those of the little Cedars, which at the first are greene, but when they be ripe they are of a blackish blew. Out of the roote hereof issueth oftentimes a rosin, which being hard is like to that of the Iuniper tree, and doth also crumble in the chewing.



1 *Sabina sterilis.*  
Barren Sauin.



2 *Sabina Baccifera.*  
Sauin bearing berries.



\* *The place.*

Both of them grow vpon hils, in woods, and in other like vntoiled places, as in Candy, Mysia, and else where. *P. Bellonius* reporteth that he found them both vpon the tops of the mountaines Taurus, Amanus, and Olympus.

The first is planted in our English gardens almost euery where: the second is planted both by the seede, and by the slip: the slippes must be set in a ground that is meanly moist and shadowy, till they take root: the shrubs which grow of these, decline towards the one side, retaining stil the nature of the bough: but that Sauine which is planted by the seed groweth more vpright; this in continuance of time bringeth forth seeds, and the other for the most part remaineth barren: both these grow in my garden.

\* *The time.*

They both continue alwaies greene: the one is found to be loden with ripe fruite, commonly in winter; but it hath fruite at all times, for before the olde berries fall, new are come vp.

\* *The names.*

Sauine is called in Greeke *Βεῖδρος*, or *Βεῖδρυ*: in Latine *Sabina*.

The first is commonly called in the Apothecaries shops by the name *Sauina*, of diuers *Sauimera*, the Italians and Spaniards keepe the Latine name: it is called in high Dutch *Sibenbaum*: in low Dutch *Sauelboom*: in French *Sauenier*: in English Sauine, common or garden Sauine.

Some name the other *Cupressus Cretica*, or Cypres of Candie, as *Pliny* saith, who in his 12. booke 17. chapter, maketh mention of a tree called *Bruta*: some there are who take this to be *altera Sabina*, or the second Sauin, and to be read *Bruta*, for *Βεῖδρυ*, *Brathu*, by altering of the vowels. For it is described by *Pliny* in his 12. booke 17. chapter to be like the Cypres tree in these words: they seeke in the mountaines *Elimai* the tree *Bruta* being like to the broad Cypres tree, hauing white boughes, yeelding a sweete smell when it is set on fire: whereof mention is made, with a myracle in the stories of *Claudius Caesar*. It is reported that the Parthians do vse the leaues in potions: that the smell is verie like to that of the Cypres tree, and that the smoke thereof is a remedie against other woods. It groweth beyond *Pasitigris*, neere vnto the towne *Sittaca*, on mount *Zagrus*: Thus farre *Plinie*.



The mountaines *Elimæi* are described by *Strabo* in the countrey of the Assyrians next after the mountaine *Sagrus* about the Babylonians, by *Ptolemaeus* not far from the Persian gulf: therefore it is hard to say that *Bruta* is *Sabina altera*, or the seconde Sauine, seeing that so great a distance of the place may vndoubtedly caule a difference, and that it is not largely but briefly described. It seemeth that *Thya* mentioned by *Theophrastus* is more like vnto Sauine: but yet for as much as *Thya* is like in fruite to the Cypres tree, and not to the fruite or berries of the little Cedars; it is also verie manifest, that the second Sauine is not *Thya*; neither *Vitæ arbor*, so called of the later Herbarists, it is likewise named *Sabina genuina lactifera, atrocarulea*, that is the kindly Sauine that beareth berries of a blackish blew colour.

✧ *The temperature.*

The leaues of Sauine which are most vsed in medicine, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtrill parts as *Galen* saith.

✧ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Sauine boiled in wine and drunke, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the menses with force, it draweth away the afterbirth, expelleth the dead childe, and killeth the quicke: it hath the like vertue receiued vnder in a perfume.

The leaues stamped with hony and applied, cure vlcers, stay spreading and creeping vlcers, scoure and take away all spots and freckles from the face or body of man or woman.

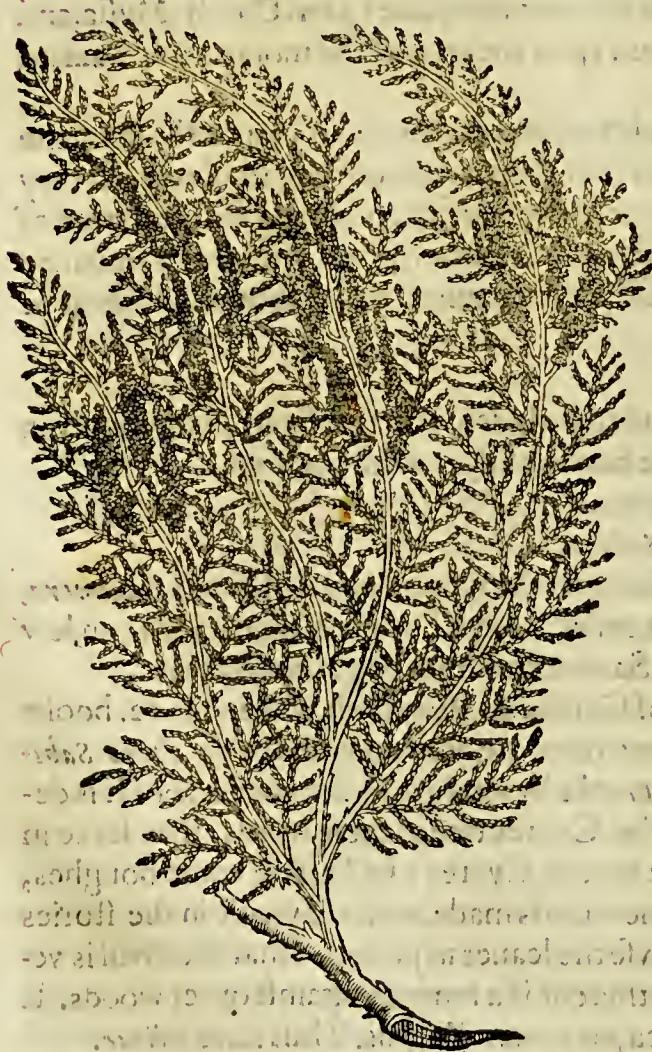
The leaues boiled in oile Oliue, and kept therein, killeth the wormes in children if you annoint their bellies therewith: and the leaues powdered, and giuen in milke or muscadell doth the same.

The leaues dried and beaten into fine powder, and strowed vpon those kinds of excrescences, *Sub præputio*, called Caroles, and such like, gotten by dealing with vnclean women, take them away perfectly, curing and healing the same: but if they be inueterate and olde, and haue beene much tampered withall, it shall be necessary to adde vnto the same a finall quantitie of *Auripigmentum* in fine powder, and vse it with discretion, bicause the force of the medicine is greatly increased therby and made more corrosiue.

### Of Tamariske. Chap. 47.

1 *Tamariscus Narbonensis.*  
French Tamariske.

2 *Tamariscus Germanica.*  
Germaine Tamariske.





## \* The description.

1 The first kinde of Tamariske groweth like a small hedge tree, covered with a reddish barke, hauing many branches set and bedeckt with leaues, much like vnto Heath: among which come forth small mossie white flowers declining to purple, which turne into a pappous or downie seede, that flieth away with the winde, as that of Willow is: the roote is woodie as the rootes of other shrubs be, and groweth diuers waies.

2 The Germaine Tamariske hath many woodie branches or shootes rising from the roote, with a white barke, hauing his leaues thicker and grosser then the former, and not so finely iagged or cut: The flowers are white, and not vnlike the former, which do turne into seede, that is likewise caried away with the winde.

## \* The place.

Tamariske groweth by running streames, and many times by riuers that breake forth, and not feldome about fenny grounds, commonly in a grauely soile, for it best prospereth in moist and stony places: it is found in Germany, Vindelicia, Italy, Spaine, and also in Greece.

The Tamariskes do also grow in Egypt and Syria, as *Dioscorides* writeth, and likewise in Tylus an Iland in Arabia, as *Theophrastus* noteth: the woode whereof saith he, is not weake as with vs in Greece, but strong like *περίνον*, or timber, or any other strong thing: this Tamariske *Dioscorides* doth call *ήύερος*, that is to say, tame, or planted; and saith that it bringeth forth fruite very like to Gals, in taste rough and binding.

*Petrus Bellonius* in his second booke of Singularities reporteth, that he sawe in Egypt verie high Tamariskes and great like other trees, and that sometimes in moist places by riuers sides, and manie times also in dry and grauely grounds where no other trees did grow, which now & then did beare hanging on the boughes such a multitude of Gals, that the inhabitants call *Chermasel*, as being ouerladen, they were ready to breake: they both grow and prosper well in my garden.

## \* The time.

These trees or shrubs do flower in Maie, and in the later end of August, their seede is caried away with the winde.

## \* The names.

They are called in Greeke *μυρίκη*: and in Latine also *Myrica*, and *Tamarix*: in shops *Tamariscus*: of *Octavius Horatianus* *Murica*: *Dioscorides* maketh that which groweth in Greece and Italy to be *ήύερος*, or wilde Tamariske: it is named in high Dutch *Tamarischen holk*, and *hork*: in low Dutch *Ibenboom*, *Tamarischboome*: in Italian *Tamarigio*: in Spanish *Tamargueira*, and *Tamariz*: in French *Tamaris*: in English Tamariske.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

Tamariske hath a c lensing and cutting facultie with a manifest drying; it is also somewhat astringent or binding, and by reason of these qualities it is very good for an harde spleene, being boyled with vineger or wine, either the roote or leaues, or tender branches, as *Galen* writeth.

Moreouer *Dioscorides* teacheth, that the decoction of the leaues made with wine, doth waste the spleene, and that the same is good against the toothach, if the mouth be washed therewith: that it bringeth downe the menses, if the patient sit therein; that it killeth lice and nits, if the parts be bathed therewith.

The ashes of burnt Tamariske hath a drying facultie, and greatly scouring withall, and a little binding.

The flowers & downie seed of the greater Tamariske doth greatly binde, inso much as it commeth very neere to the Gall, named *Galla Omphacitis*, but that the roughnes of taste is more euident in the Gall, the which flowers are of an vnequall temperature, for there is ioined to the nature thereof a great thinnes of parts, and clensing facultie, which the Gall hath not, as *Galen* writeth.

These flowers we fitly vse saith *Dioscorides*, in steede of Gall, in medicines for the eies and mouth.

It is good to stanch bloud, and to staie the laske and womens whites, it helpeth the yellow iaudise, and also cureth those that are bit of the venomous spider called *Phalangium*; the barke serueth for the same purposes.

The leaues and woode of Tamariske haue great power and vertue against the hardnes and stopping of the spleene, especially the leaues being boiled in water, and the decoction drunke, or else infused in a small vessell of Ale or Beere, and continually drunke: and if it be drunke forth of a cup or dish made of the woode or timber of Tamariske, it is of greater efficacie.



## \* The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Heath, some greater, others lesser; some with broad leaues, and some narrower: some bringing forth berries, and others nothing but flowers.

1 *Erica vulgaris* *sive* *Pumil.*  
Common, or dwarffe Heath.

2 *Erica Pumila alba.*  
Dwarffe Heath with white flowers.



## \* The description.

1 The common Heath is a lowe plant, but yet woodie and shrubbie, scarce a cubit high: it bringeth forth many branches, whereupon do grow sundry little leaues somewhat harde and rough, very like to those of Tamariske, or the Cypresse tree: the flowers are orderly placed alongst the branches, small, soft, and of a light red colour tending to purple. The roote is also woodie, and creepeth vnder the vpper crust of the earth: and this is the Heath which the ancients tooke to be the right and true Heath.

2 The second Heath differeth not from the precedent, sauing that, that this plant bringeth forth flowers as white as snowe, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 The great Heath, which *Carolus Clusius* at his being in England found in the barren grounds about Wyndfore, which in his Spanish trauels he maketh the first kinde; groweth to the height of two cubits, seldome higher, full of branches, couered with a blackish barke: whereon are set in very good order by couples, small leaues finer than those of Tamariske or Cypresse, and of a greene colour. The flowers inclose the little twiggie branches round about at certaine distances, from the lower part to the top fashioned like little bottles, consisting of fower partes, of a shining purple colour, very beautiful to behold, and the rather to be esteemed because it flowreth twise in the yeere: the roote is likewise woodie.

4 Of this kind there is another sort with white flowers, but seldome found or seene, vnlesse here & there a plant amongst the other sort, which flowers are somewhat greater than the former, but in forme like, wherein the difference doth consist.



3 *Erica maior flore purpurante* Clusij.

The great Heath with purple flowers.

4 *Erica maior flore albo.*

Great Heath with white flowers.

5 *Erica cruciata.*  
Crossed Heath.6 *Erica Pyramidalis.*  
Steeple Heath.

\*The

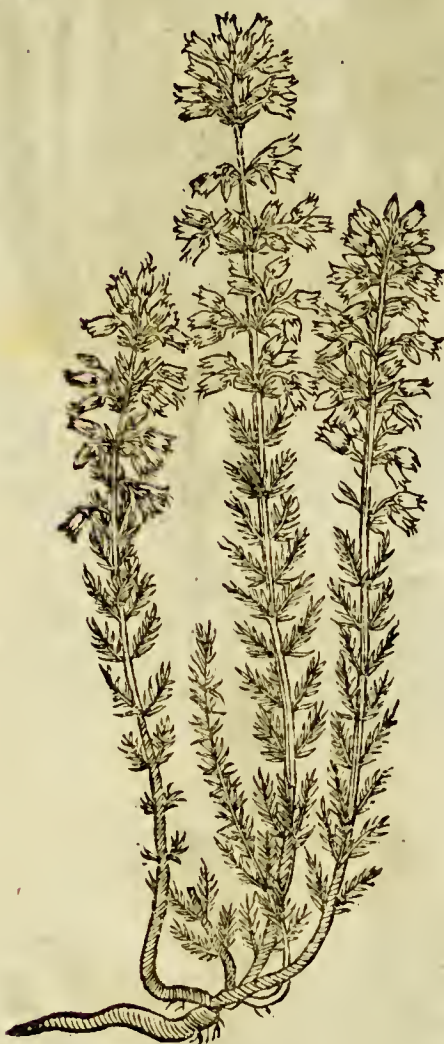


\* *The description.*

5 Crossed Heath groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, full of branches, of a swart darke colour: whereon do growe small leaues, set at certaine spaces by two vpon one side, and two on the other, opposite, one answering another, euen as do the leaues of Crosse woort. The flowers in like manner stand alongst the branches Crosse fashion, of a darke ouerworne colour. The roote is likewise woodie, as is all the rest of the plant.

6 This Steeple Heath hath likewise many woodie branches, garnished with small leaues; among which come foorth diuers little mossie flowers of small moment. The whole bush for the most part groweth round together like a little cocke of hay; broad at the lower part, and sharpe aboue like a Pyramide or steeple, whereof it tooke his name.

7 *Erica tenuifolia.*  
Small leaved Heath.



8 *Erica tenuifolia caliculata.*  
Chalice Heath.

\* *The description.*

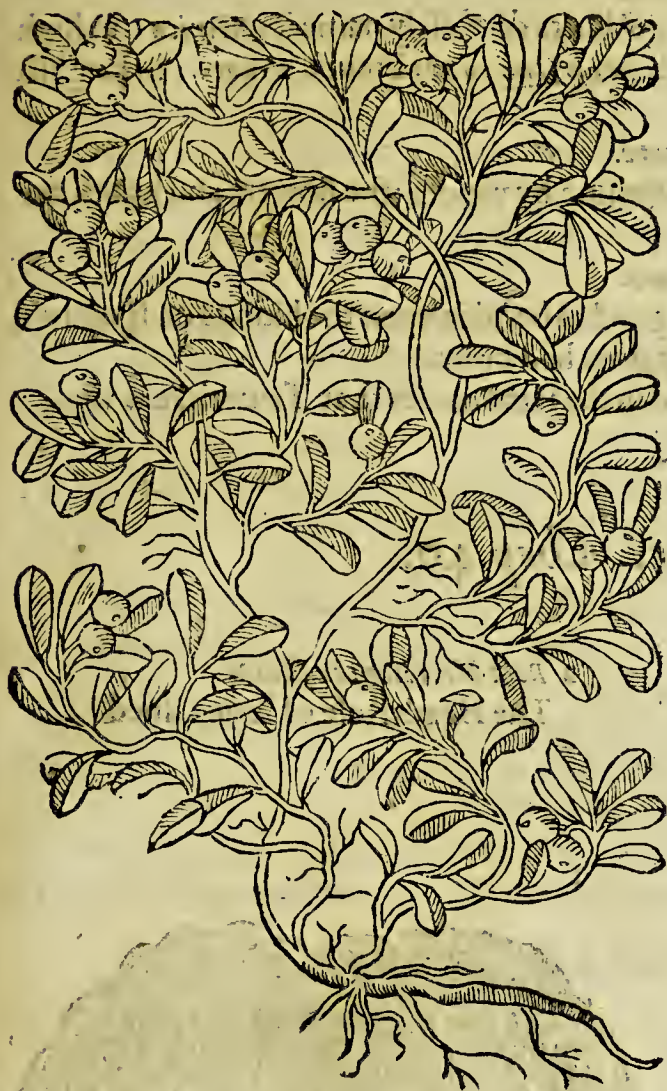
7 This small or thin leaved Heath is also a lowe and base shrub, hauing many small and slender shootes comming from the roote, of a reddish browne colour; whereupon do growe very many small leaues, not vnlike to them of common Thyme, but much smaller and tenderer. The flowers growe in tufts at certaine spaces of a purple colour. The roote is long, single, and of a woodie substance.

8 Chalice Heath hath also many woody branches growing from the rootes, slender, of a reddish browne colour, a foote and a halfe high, garnished with very little leaues, lesser than those of Tyme. The flowers growe on the tops and vpper partes of the branches, and be in number five, sixe or moe, hanging downwards, in fashion long, hollow within like a little tunnel, or open cup or chalice, of a light purplish colour. The roote creepeth and putteth foorth in diuers places new springs or shootes.



9 *Erica baccifera latifolia.*  
Broad leaved Heath bearing berries.

10 *Erica baccifera tenuifolia.*  
Small leaved Heath with berries.



\* *The description.*

9 This strange kinde of Heath with broad leaues, groweth vp like a woodie shrub, yet leaning toward the ground, hath long flexible branches trailing this way and that way: whercon are set confusedly long leaues, narrow toward the stalke, and blunt at the end, not vnlike to the little leaues of Purslaine in forme: among which come foorth flowers which the grauer hath omitted in the figure, and my selfe haue no certaine knowledge thereof, bicause I haue not seene the same. The berries are round, soft, and of a red colour when they be ripe. The roote is long, and creepeth far vnder the vpper crust of the earth.

10 The thin leaved Heath that bringeth foorth berries, hath many weake and slender branches of a reddish colour, which trailing vpon the ground do take hold thereof in sundrie places, whereby it mightily increaseth. The leaues are somewhat broad, of a thicke and fleshie substance, in taste something drying at the first, but afterwarde somewhat sharp and biting the toong: among which come foorth small flowers of an herbie colour, which being vaded, there succede small round berries, that at the first are green, and afterward black, being as big as those of Iuniper; wherein is contained a purple iuice like that of the Mulbery; within those berries are contained also small three cornered grains: The roote is hard, and of a woodie substance.

\* *The place.*

Heath groweth vpon drie mountaines which are hungrie and barren; as vpon Hampstead heath neere London, where all the sortes do grow, except that with the white flowers, and that which beareth berries.

Heath with the white flowers groweth vpon the downes neere vnto Grauesend.

Heath which beareth berries groweth in the north parts of England, namely, at a place called Crosbie Rauenswaith, and in Crag close also in the same countrey: from whence I haue receiued the red berries by the gift of a learned gentleman called Master *James Thwaites*.

\* *The*



\* *The time.*

These kinds or sorts of Heath, do for the most part flower all the sommer, even vntill the last of September.

\* *The names.*

Heath is called in Greeke *ερεϊκον* : in Latine also *Erica* : diuers do falsely name it *Myrica* : in high and lowe Dutch *berden* : in Italian *Erica* : in Spanish *Breso Quiro* : in French *Bruyre* : in English Heath, Hather, and Linge.

\* *The temperature.*

Heath hath, as *Galen* saith, a digesting facultie, consuming by vapors : the flowers and leaues are to be vsed.

\* *The vertues.*

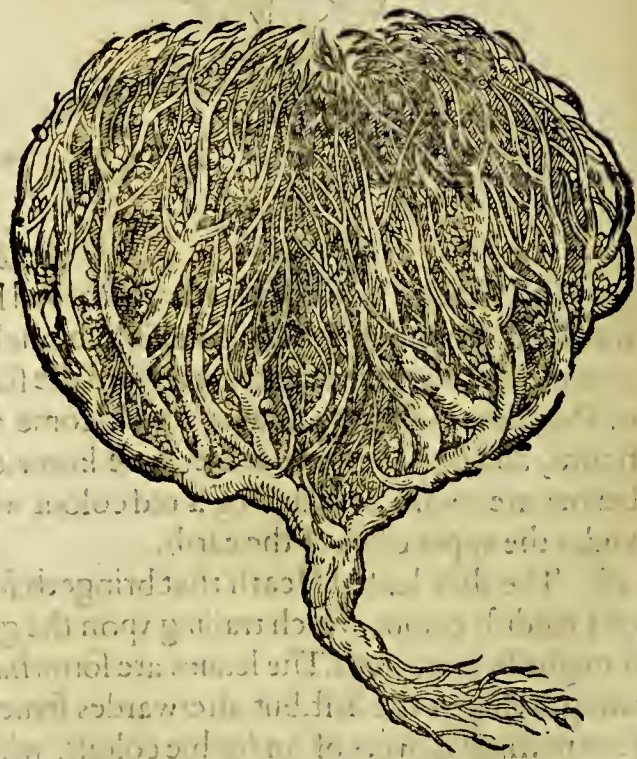
- A The tender tops and flowers, saith *Dioscorides*, are good to be laide vpon the bitings or stings of any venomous beast : of these flowers the Bees do gather bad hony.  
 B The barke and leaues of Heath may be vsed for, and in the same causes that Tamariske is vsed.

## Of Heath of Jerico. Chap. 49.

1 *Rosa Hiericonta maior.*  
The Heath Rose of Jerico.



2 *Rosa Hiericonta siccata.*  
The Heath Rose of Jerico dried.

\* *The description.*

**T**his kinde of Heath which of the later writers hath been called by the name *Rosa Hiericonta*; the coiner spoiled the name in the minte, for of all plants that hath beene written of, there is not any more vnlike vnto the Rose, or any kinde thereof then this plant : what

moued



moued them thereto I knowe not: but thus much of my owne knowledge, it hath neither shape, nature, nor facultie agreeing with any Rose; the which doubtlesse is a kinde of Heath, as the barren soile, and that among Heath doth euidently shewe, as also the Heathie matter wherwith the whole plant is possessed, agreeing with the kinds of Heath in very notable points. It riseth vp out of the ground of the height of fower inches, or an hand breadth, compact or made of sundry hard sticks, (which are the stalkes) clasping or shutting it selfe together into a round forme, intricately weauing it selfe one sticke ouerthwart another, like a little net: vpon which woodie stickes do growe leaues not vnlike to those of the Oliue tree, which maketh the whole plant of a round forme, and hollowe within; among the leaues on the inside grow small mossie flowers, of a whitish herbie colour, which turne into little seede, like the seede of Rocket, but lesser: the whole plant is of the substance of Heath, and woodie.

2 The second figure setteth foorth the dried plant, as it is brought vnto vs from beyond the seas, which being set into a dish of warme water, for halfe an hower, it openeth it selfe in forme, as when it did growe, and taken foorth vntill it be dry, returneth shut vp againe, as before.

\* *The place.*

It groweth in the barren grounds of France, and other hot regions, among the Heath and such like plants: it is a stranger in England, yet dried we haue them in great plenty.

\* *The time.*

The seede being sown in our colde climate, is sown in Aprill; it perisheth when it is sprong vp, and bringeth neither flowers nor seede.

\* *The names.*

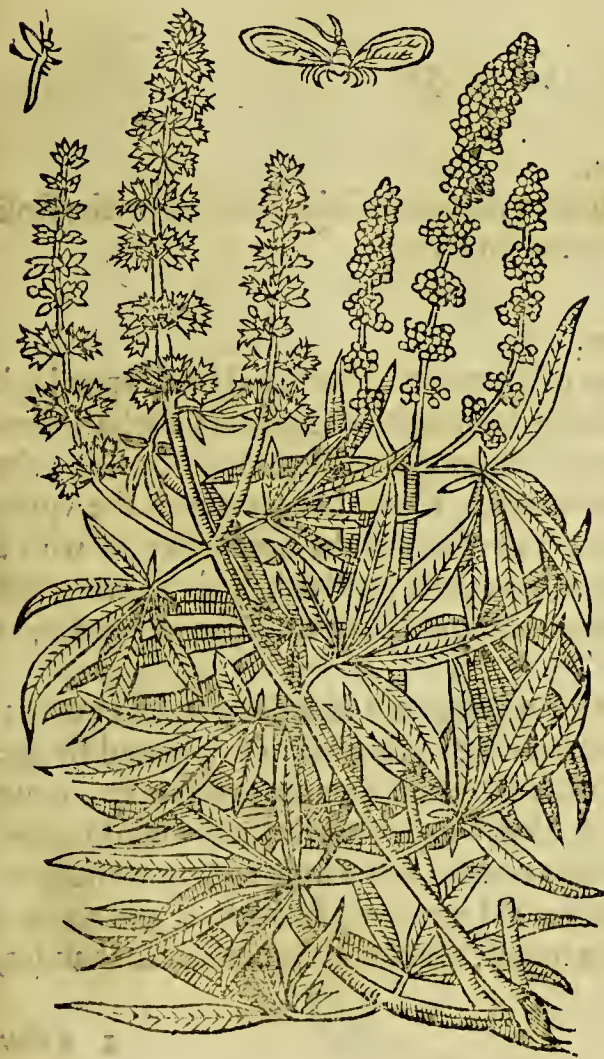
This kinde of Heath is called *Rosa Hiericonta*, or *Hiericho*, the Rose of Ierico, of some the Rose of Ierusalem, and also *Rosa Maria*: in English the Heath Rose.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

There is not any of the ancient nor later writers, that haue set down any certaintie of this plant, as touching the temperature and faculties, but onely a bare picture with a slender description.

*Of the Chaste tree. Chap. 50.*

*Vitex, siue Agnus Castus.*  
The Chaste tree.



\* *The description.*

**V**itex, or the Chaste tree, groweth after the manner of a bushie shrub or hedge tree, hauing manie twiggy branches, very pliant, & easie to be bent without breaking, like vnto the Willow: the leaues are for the most diuided into fiue or seauen sections or diuisions, much like the leaues of Hemp, whereof each part is long and narrow, very like vnto the Willow leafe, but smaller: the flowers do grow at the vppermost parts of the branches, like vnto spikie eares, clustering together about the branches, after the fashion of *Mathiolus* his *Lilac*, of a light blew colour, and very sweete smell: the fruite is smal and rounde, like vnto the graines or cornes of Pepper.

\* *The place.*

*Vitex* groweth naturally in Italy, and other hot regions, by water courses and running streams; I haue it growing in my garden.

\* *The time.*

*Vitex* beginneth to recouer his last leaues in Maie, and the flowers come foorth in August.

\* *The names.*

The Grecians call this shrub *ἀγνος*, and *ἀγνος*: because saith *Plinie* in his 24. booke 9. chapter, the matrones *Thesmophorijs Atheniensium*, desirous to keepe themselves chaste do laie the leaues in their beddes vnder them; the Latines name it *Vitex*, and



and of diuers it is termed as we finde among the bastard and counterfet names *ayues*: in Latine *Salix marina*, or *Salix Amerina*, and *Piper Agreste*: in high Dutch *Schaffmulle*, *Reuschbaum*: in low Dutch, and also of the Apothecaries *Agnus castus*: the Italians *Vitice*, *Agno casto*: in Spanish *Gattilocasto*: in English Chaste Tree, Hempe Tree, and of diuers *Agnus castus*.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues and fruite of *Agnus castus* are hot and dry in the third degree: they are of very thinne parts, and waste or consume winde.

\* *The vertues.*

- A *Agnus castus* is a singular medicine and remedie for such as woulde willingly liue chaste, for it withstandeth all vncleannes, or desire to the flesh, consuming and drying vp the seede of generation, in what sort soeuer it be taken, whether in powder only, or the decoction drunke, or whether the leaues be caried about the body; for which cause it was called *Castus*, that is, chaste, cleane, and pure.
- B The seede of *Agnus castus* drunken, driueth away and dissolueth all windinesse of the stomacke, openeth and cureth the stoppings of the liuer and spleene; and in the beginning of dropsies, it is good to be drunke in wine in the quantitie of a dram.
- C The leaues stamped with butter, dissolue and assuage the swellings of the genitories and cods, being applied thereto.
- D The decoction of the herbe and seede is good against paine and inflammations about the matrix, if women be caused to sit and bathe their priuy parts therein: the seed being drunk with Penny-royal bringeth downe the menses, as it doth also both in a fume and in a pessary: in a Pultis it cureth the headach, the phrenetike, and those that haue the Lethargie are woont to be bathed heere with, oile and vinegar being added thereto.
- E The leaues vsed in a fume, and also strowed, driue away serpents; and being laide on do cure their bitings.
- F The seede laide on with water doth heale the clifts or rifts of the fundament; with the leaues it is a remedie for lims out of ioint, and for woundes.
- G It is reported that if such as iourney or trauell do carry with them a branch or rod of *Agnus castus* in their hand, it will keepe them from merry gals, and wearines: *Dioscorides*.

*Of the Willowe Tree. Chap. 51.*

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Willowes contained vnder sundry titles: the Ozier, the Sallow, the Rose Willow, the common Withie, and the Dwarfie Willow, or Withie.

\* *The description.*

- I The common Willow is an high tree, with a body of a meane thicknes, and riseth vp as high as other trees do if it be not topped in the beginning, soone after it is planted; the bark thereof is smooth, tough, and flexible; the woode is white, tough, and hard to be broken: the leaues are long, lesser, and narrower then those of the Peach tree, somewhat greene on the vpper side and slipperie, and on the neather side softer and whiter: the boughes be couered either with a purple or else with a white barke; the catkins which the grauer in the figure hath omitted, come first of all foorth, being long and mossie, and quickly turne into white and soft down, that is caried away with the winde.
- 2 The lesser bringeth foorth of the head which standeth somewhat out, slender wandes or twigs, with a reddish or greene barke, good to make baskets and such like workes of; it is planted by the twigs or rods being thrust into the earth, the vpper part whereof when they are growen vp, is cut off, so that which is called the head increaseth vnder them, from whence the slender twigs do grow, which being oftentimes cut, the head waxeth greater; many times also the long rods or wandes of the higher Withy trees be lopped off and thrust into the ground for plants, but deeper and aboue a mans height; of which do grow great rods, profitable for many things, and commonly for bandes, wherewith tubs and casks are bound.



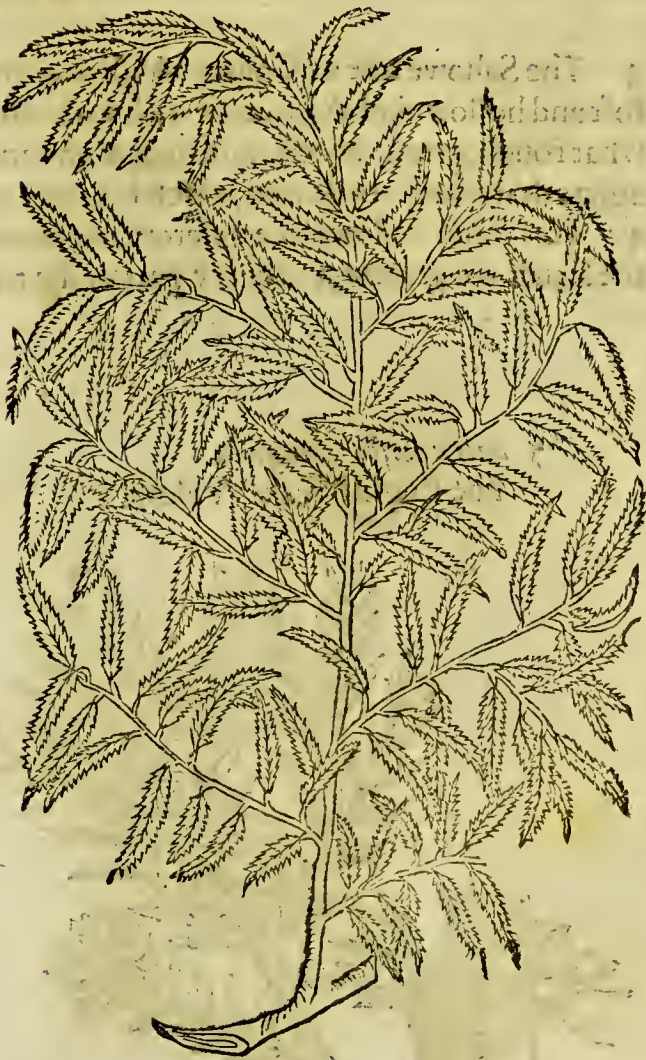
1 *Salix.*

The common Willow.



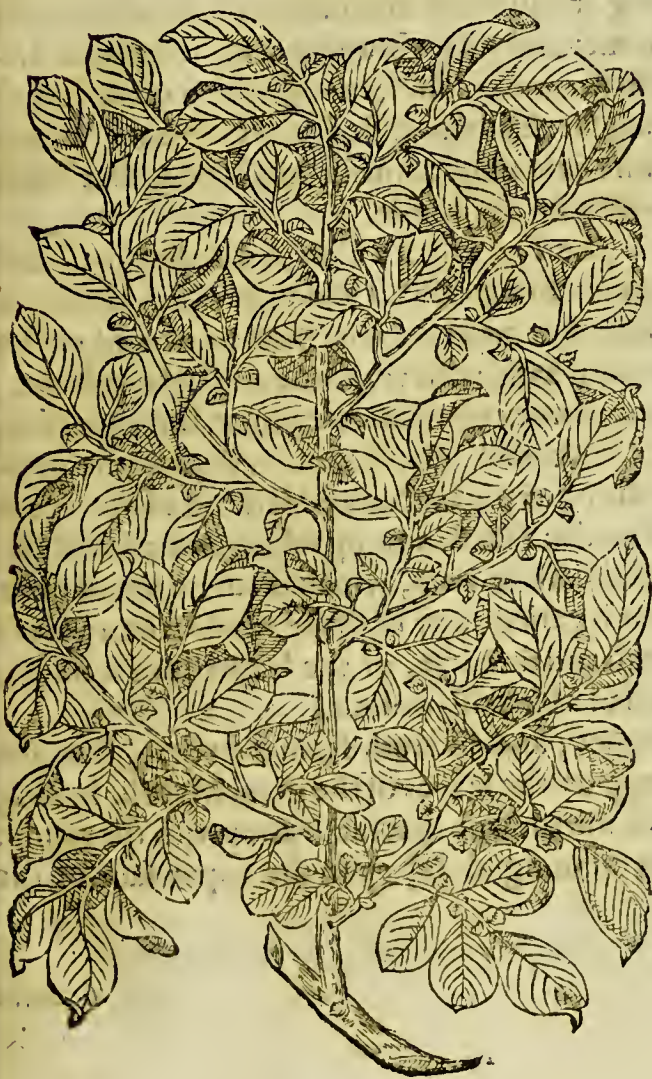
2 *Salix aquatica.*

The Oziar, or water Willow.



3 *Salix Caprea rotundifolia.*

The Goate round leaved Willow.



4 *Salix Caprea latifolia.*

The Goate broad leaved Sallow.



\*The



## \* The description.

3 The Sallowe tree or Goates Willow, groweth to a tree of a meane bignes: the trunk or body is soft and hollow timber, couered with a whitish rough barke: the branches are set with leaues somewhat rough, greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath; among which come foorth rounde catkins or aglets that turne into downe, which is caried away with the winde.

4 This other Sallowe tree differeth not from the precedent, but in this one point, (that is to say) the leaues are greater, and euery part of the tree, wherein is the difference.

5 *Salix Rosca Anglica.*  
The English Rose Willow.



## \* The description.

5 The Rose Willow groweth vp likewise to the height and bignesse of a shrubbie tree; the body whereof is couered with a scabbed rough barke: the branches are many, whereupon do growe very many twigs of a reddish colour, garnished with small long leaues, somewhat whitish: among which come foorth little flowers, or rather a multiplication of leaues, ioined together in forme of a Rose, of a greenish white colour, which do not onely make a gallant shewe, but also yelde a most cooling aire in the heate of sommer, being set vp in houses, for the decking of the same.

6 The lowe or base Willowe, groweth but lowe, and leaneth weakly vpon the ground; hauing many small and narrow leaues, set vpon limber and pliant branches, of a darke or blackish greene colour: among which come foorth long slender stems full of mossie flowers, which turne into a light downie substance, that flieth away with the winde.

7 The Dwarfie Willow hath very small and slender braunches, seldome times aboue a foote, but neuer a cubite high, couered with a duskish bark, with very little and narrow leaues, of a greene colour aboue and on the vpperside, but vnderneath of an hoarie or ouerborne greenish colour, in bignes and fashion of the leaues of garden Flaxe: among which come foorth little duskish flowers, which do turne into downe that is caried away with the winde: the roote is small and threddie, of the bignesse of a finger, and of a blackish colour.

There is another kinde of Willow like vnto the former, and differeth from it in that, that the leaues of this kinde are smaller and narrower, as bigge as the leaues of the great Myrtill, hauing small knobbe flowers of a duskish colour, which turne into downe that flieth away with the winde: the roote is small and limber, not growing deepe, but running along vpon the vpper face of the earth.



6 *Salix humilis.*  
The lowe Willow.



7 *Chamaitea, sive salix pumila.*  
The Dwarfie Willow.



\* *The place.*

These Willows growe in diuers places of England; the Rose Willow groweth plentifully in Cambridge shire, by the riuers and ditches there in Cambridge towne they growe abundantly about the places called Paradise, and Hell mouth, in the way from Cambridge to Graunchester: I found the dwarfie Willows growing neere to a bogge or marish ground, at the further end of Hampsteed heath vpon the declining of the hill, in the ditch that incloseth a small cottage there, not halfe a furlong from the saide house or cottage.

\* *The time.*

The Willows do flower at the beginning of the Spring.

\* *The names.*

The Willow tree is called in Greeke *ἰλιά*: in Latine *Salix*: in high Dutch *Weyden*: in lowe Dutch *Wijgen*: in Italian *Salice*, *Salcio*: in French *Saux*: in Spanish *Salgueiro*, *Salzer*, and *Sauz*: in English Sallow, Withie, and Willow.

The greater is called in Latine *Salix perticalis*: common Withy, Willow, or Sallow, especially that which being often lopped sendeth out from one head many boughes: the kinde heereof with the red barke is called of *Theophrastus* blacke Withie; and the other, white: *Plinie* calleth the black *Graca*, or Greeke Withie, the red being the Greeke Withy, saith he, is easie to be cleft; and the whiter *Amerina*.

*Theophrastus* writeth, that the Arcadians do call the lesser *ἑλική*, not *ἰλιά*: *Plinie* also nameth this *Helice*: both of them do make this to be *Salicistertia species*, the third kinde of Sallow: the same is likewise called in Latine *Salix pumila*, *Salix viminalis*, *Gallica Salix*, and by *Columella Sabina*, which he saith, that many do terme *Amerina*: in high Dutch *Weyden*: in low Dutch *Wijgen*: in English Osier, small Withie, Twigge Withie: *Petrus Crescentius* nameth it *Vincus*.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues, flowers, seede, and barke of Willows, are cold and dry in the second degree, and astringent.



\* *The vertues.*

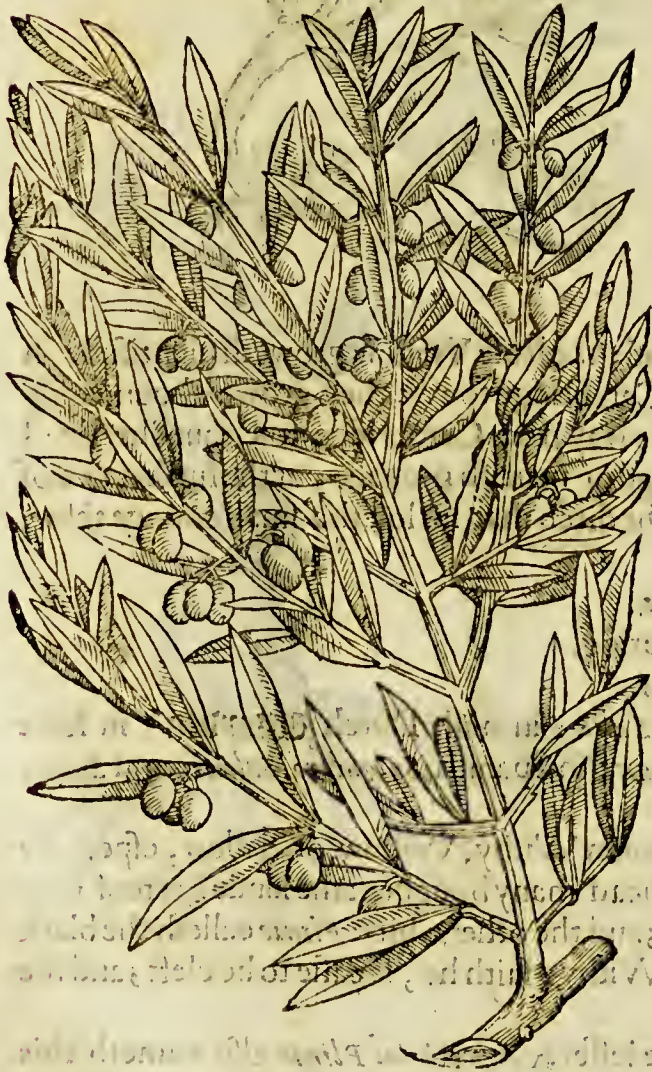
- A** The leaues and barke of Withie or Willowes do stay the spitting of bloud, and all other fluxe of bloud whatsoever, in man or woman, if the saide leaues and barke be boiled in wine and drunke.
- B** The greene boughes with the leaues may very well be brought into chambers, and set about the beds of those that be sicke of agues: for they do mightily coole the heate of the aire, which thing is a woonderfull refreshing to the sicke patients.
- C** The barks haue like vertues: *Dioscorides* writeth, that these being burnt to ashes, and steeped in vinegar, take away cornes and other like risings in the feete and toes: diuers saith *Galen*, do slit the barke whiles the Withie is in flowring, and gather a certain iuice, with which they vse to take away things that hinder the sight, and this is when they are constrained to vse a clenfing medicine, of thinne and subtile parts.

*Of the Oliue tree. Chap. 52.*\* *The kindes.*

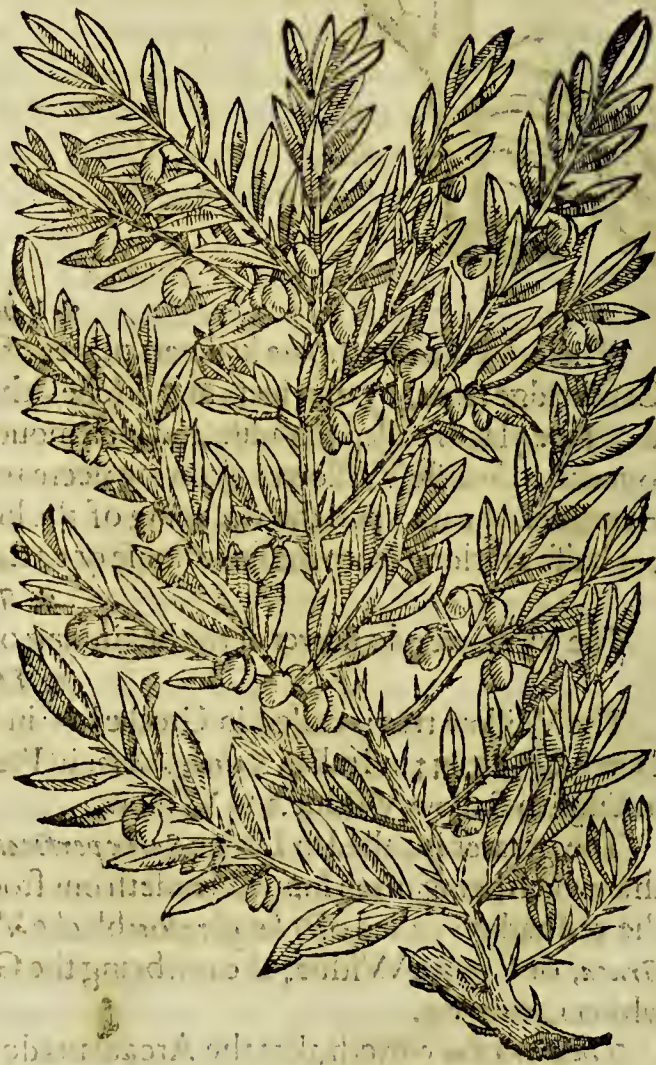
There be two sorts of Oliue trees, the tame and the wilde.

1 *Olea sativa.*

The manured Oliue tree.

2 *Olea sylvestris.*

The wilde Oliue tree.

\* *The description.*

- 1** The tame or manured Oliue tree, groweth high and great, with many branches, full of long narrow leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Willowes, but narrower and smaller: the flowers be white and very small, growing vpon clusters or bunches: the fruite is long and round, wherein is an hard stone: from which fruite is pressed that liquor which we call oile Oliue.

2 The



2 The wilde Oliue is like vnto the tame or garden Olive tree, sauing that the leaues are somewhat smaller, among which grow many prickly thornes: the fruite heereof is lesser then of the former, and mo in number, which doth seldome come to maturitie or ripenes, insomuch that the oile which is made of those berries, continueth euer greene, and is called oile *Omphacine*, or oile of vnripe Oliues.

\* *The place.*

Both the tame and the wilde Olive trees grow in very many places of Italy, France, and Spaine, and also in the Ilands adioining: they are reported to loue the sea coasts; for most do thinke as *Columella* writeth, that aboue 60. miles from the sea, they either drie, or else bring forth no fruite: but the best and they that do yeeld the most pleasant oile, are those that grow in the Ile called Candy.

\* *The time.*

All the Olive trees flower in the moneth of Iune: the fruite is gathered in Nouember or December: when they be a little dried & begin to wrinkle, they are put into the presse, and out of them is squized oile, with water added in the pressing: the Oliues which are to be preserued in salt and pickle, must be gathered before they be ripe, and whilest they are greene.

\* *The names.*

The tame or garden Olive tree is called in Greeke *Ελαια*, and *ελαια νηες*: in Latine *Olea satina*, and *Urbana*: in high Dutch *Delbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Oli boom*: in Italian *Oliuo domestico*: in French *Oliuier*: in Spanish *Oliuo* and *Oliuera*: in English Olive tree.

The berrie is called *Oliua*: in Greeke also *ελαια*: in Spanish *Azcytuna*: in French, Dutch and English *Oliue*.

Oliues preserued in brine or pickle are called *Colymbades*.

The wilde Olive tree is named in Greeke *Αγρια ελαια*: in Latine *Olea syluestris*, *Oleaster*, *Corinus*, *Olea Aethiopica*: in Dutch *wild Delbaum*: in Italian *Oliuo saluatico*: in Spanish *Azebuche*, *Azambulheyro*: in French *Oliuier sauage*: in English wilde Olive tree.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The Oliues which be so ripe, as that either they fall off themselves, or be ready to fall (which are A named in Greeke *Αυρητοι*;) be moderately hot and moist, yet being eaten they yeelde to the body little nourishment.

The vnripe Oliues are dry and binding.

Those that are preserued in pickle, called *Colymbades*, do dry vp the ouermuch moisture of the B stomache, they remooue the lothing of meate, stirre vp an appetite; but there is no nourishment at all that is to be looked for in them, much lesse good nourishment.

The branches, leaues, and tender buds of the Olive trees do coole, dry, and binde, and especially D of the wilde Olive: for they be of greater force then those of the tame, therefore by reason they be milder; they are better for eie medicines, which haue need of binding things to be mixed with them.

The same doe staie Saint Anthonies fire, the shingles, epinyctides, night wheales, carbuncles, E and eating vlcers: being laid on with hony, they take away eschares, cleanse foule and filthie vlcers, & quench the heate of hot swellings, and be good for kernels in the flanks: they heale and skin wounds in the head, and being chewed they are a remedy for vlcers in the mouth.

The iuice and decoction also are of the same effect: the iuice doth ouer and besides staie all ma- F ner of bleedings, and also the whites.

The iuice is pressed forth of the stamped leaues, with wine added thereto (which is better) or G with water, and being dried in the sunne it is made vp into little cakes like perfumes.

The sweate or Oile which issueth forth of the woode whilest it is in burning, healeth tetters, H scurfs, and scabs, if they be annointed therewith.

The same which is pressed forth from the vnripe Oliues, is as colde as it is binding. I

The old oile which is made of sweet and ripe oliues being kept long, doth withall become hotter K and is of greater force to digest and waste away; and that oile which was made of the vnripe Olive being olde, doth as yet retaine some part of his former astriction, and is of a mixt facultie, that is to say, partly binding, and partly digesting; for it hath got this digesting or consuming facultie by age, and the other propertie of binding, of his owne nature.

The oile of ripe Oliues mollifieth and aslwageth paine, dissolueth tumours or swellings, is good L for the stiffenesse of the ioints, and against crampes, especially being mingled according to Art with good and wholesome herbes, appropriate vnto those diseases and griefes, as *Hipericon*,



Cammomill, Dill, Lillies, Roses, and many others, which do fortifie and increase his vertues.

M The oile of vnripe Oliues, called *Omphacinum Oleum*, doth stay and driue away the beginning of tumours, and inflammations, cooling the heate of burning vlcers, and exulcerations.

### Of Priuet, or Prim Print. Chap. 53.

*Ligustrum.*

Priuet, or Prim Print.



\* The description.

Priuet is a shrub growing like an hedge tree: the branches and twigs wherof be straight, and couered with soft glistering leaues of a deep green color, like those of Peruincle; but yet longer, greater also then the leaues of the Oliue tree: the flowers be white, sweete of smell, verie little, growing in clusters: which being vaded, there succede clusters of berries, at the first Greene; and when they be ripe blacke, like a little cluster of grapes, which yeelde a crimson purple iuice: the roote groweth euery way aslope.

\* The place.

The common Priuet groweth naturally in euery woode, and hedge rowes of our London gardens: it is not founde in the countrey of Polonia, and other parts adiacent.

\* The time.

It flowreth in the end of Maie, or in Iune: the berries are ripe in Autumne and about winter, which nowe and then continue all the winter long, but in the meane time the leaues fall awaie, and in the spring newe come vp in their places.

\* The names.

It is called in Latine *Ligustrum*: in Italian at this day *Guistrico*, by a corrupt worde drawne from *Ligustrum*: it is the Grecians *ενυλπεα*, and in no wise *αλπεα*: for Cyprus is a shrub that groweth naturally in the east, and Priuet in the west. They

be very like one vnto another, as the descriptions do declare, but yet in this they differ, as witnesseth *Bellonius*, bicause the leaues of Priuet do fall away in winter, and the leaues of Cyprus are alwaies Greene: moreouer the leaues of Cyprus do make the haire red as *Dioscorides* saith, and as *Bellonius* reporteth, do giue a yellow colour; but the leaues of Priuet haue no vse at all in dying. And therefore *Plinie* in his 24. booke 10. chap. was deceiued in that he iudged Priuet to be the selfe same tree; which Cyprus is in the East; which thing notwithstanding he did not write as he himselfe thought, but as other men suppose: for in his 12. booke 14. chap. he writeth thus: Some saith he affirme this, (that is to say Cyprus) to be that tree which is called in Italy *Ligustrum*; and that *Ligustrum* or Priuet, is that plant which the Grecians call *ενυλπεα*, the description doth declare.

*Phillyrea*, saith *Dioscorides*, is a tree like in bignes to Cyprus, with leaues blacker and broader then those of the Oliue tree: it hath fruite like to that of the masticke tree, blacke, something sweete, standing in clusters, and such a tree for all the worlde is Priuet; as we haue before declared.

*Serapio* the Arabian doth call Priuet in his 44. chapter *Mahaleb*. There is also another *Mahaleb*, which is a graine or seede, of which *Aucen* maketh mention in his 478. chapter, that it doth by his warme and comfortable heate dissolue and assuage paine. *Serapio* seemeth to intreat of them both, & to containe diuers of the *Mahaleb* vnder the title of one chapter: it is named in high Dutch *Beinholtzlein*, *Bundholtz*, *Rhein oder Schullweiden*; in low Dutch *Beeleruyt*, *Donthout*; in French *Troesne*; in English Priuet, Primprint, and Print.

Some



Some there be that would haue the berries to be called *Vaccinia*, and *Vaccinium* to be that, of which *Vitruuius* hath made mention in his 7. booke of Architecture, or the Art of building 14. chapter, of purple colours: after the same maner, saith he, they temper *Vaccinium*, and putting milke vnto it, do make a gallant purple: in such breuitie of the olde writers, what can be certainly determined?

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues and fruite of Priuet are colde, dry, and astringent.

\* *The vertues.*

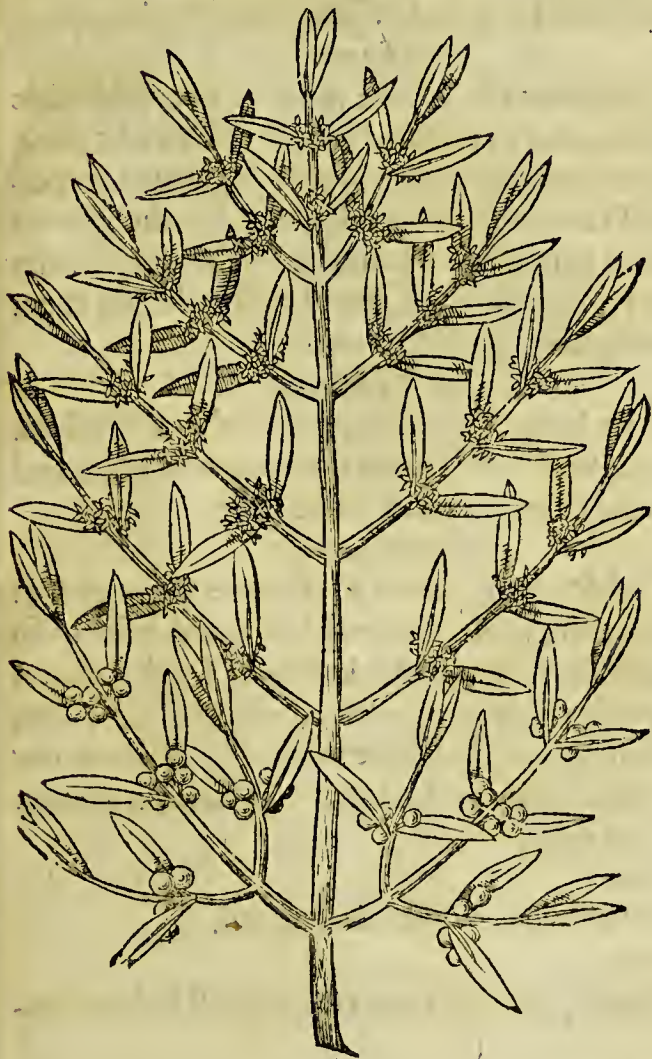
The leaues of Priuet do cure the swellings, apostemations, and vlcers of the mouth and throate, A being gargarized with the iuice and decoction thereof, and therefore they be excellent good to be put into lotions, to wash the secret parts, and the scaldings with women, cankers and sores in childrens mouths.

The berries are a pleasant meate in winter for owfels, thrushes, and diuers other birdes. B

*Of mocke Priuet. Chap. 54.*

1 *Phillyrea angustifolia.*

Narrowe leaved mocke Priuet.



2 *Phillyrea latiore folio.*

The broader leaved mocke Priuet.



\* *The description.*

1 CYprus is a kinde of Priuet, and is called *Phillyrea*, which name all the sorts or kindes thereof do retaine, though for distinction sake they passe vnder sundry titles: this plant groweth like an hedge tree, sometimes as bigge as a Pomegranate tree, beset with slender twiggie boughes, which are garnished with leaues, growing by couples, very like the leaues of the Oliue tree, but broader, softer, and of a green colour: from the bosomes of these leaues come forth great bunches of small white flowers, of a pleasant sweete smell, which being vaded there succeed clusters of blacke berries, very like the berries of the Elder tree.



## \* The description.

2 The second Cyprus called also *Phillyrea Latifolia*, is very like the former, in body, branches, leaues, flowers, and fruite: and the difference is this, that the leaues of this plant are broader, but in facultie they are like.

3 *Phillyrea serrata* 2. *Clusij*.

The second toothed Priuet of *Clusius* description.

## \* The description.



3 This kinde of Priuet riseth vp like an hedge bush, of the height of five or six cubits: the branches are long, fragile, or brittle, couered with a whitish barke: whereon are set leaues somewhat broad, iagged on the edges like the teeth of a saw, and of a deepe greene colour: among which come forth the flowers, which neither my author nor my selfe haue seene: the berries grow vpon small foot-stalkes, for the most part three together, being round, & of the bignes of pepper graines, or Mirrill berries, of a blacke colour when they be ripe.

## \* The place.

These plants do growe in Syria neere the citie Ascalon, and were found by our industrious *Pena*, in the mountaines neere Narbone, and Montpellier in France: the which I planted in the garden at Barne Elmes neere London, belonging to the right Honorable the Earle of Essex; I haue them growing in my garden likewise.

## \* The time.

The leaues shoote forth in the first of the spring: the flowers shewe themselves in Maie and Iune: the fruite is ripe in September.

## \* The names.

This Priuet is called in Greeke *ωάρος*: and in Latine also *Cyprus*, and may be named in English Easterlin Priuet, and Mocke Priuet, for the reason following; they are deceived who taking *Plinie* for their author, do thinke that is *Ligustrum*, or our

Westerne Priuet, as we haue shewed in the former chapter: it is the Arabians *Alkanna*, or *Henne*: and is also called of the Turkes *Henne*, euen at this present time.

## \* The temperature.

The leaues of these kindes of Priuet haue a binding qualitie, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

## \* The vertues.

- A Being chewed in the mouth they heale the vlcers thereof, and are a remedie against inflammations, or hot swellings.
- B The decoction thereof is good against burnings and scaldings.
- C The same being stamped and steeped in the iuice of Mullen, and laide on, do make the haire red as *Dioscorides* noteth. *Bellonius* writeth, that not onely the haire, but also the neather parts of mans body, and nailes likewise are coloured and died herewith, which is counted an ornament among the Turkes.
- D The flowers being moistned in vineger, and applied to the temples, asswageth headach.
- E There is also made of these an oile, called *Oleum Cyprinum*, sweete of smell, and good to heat and supple the sinewes.



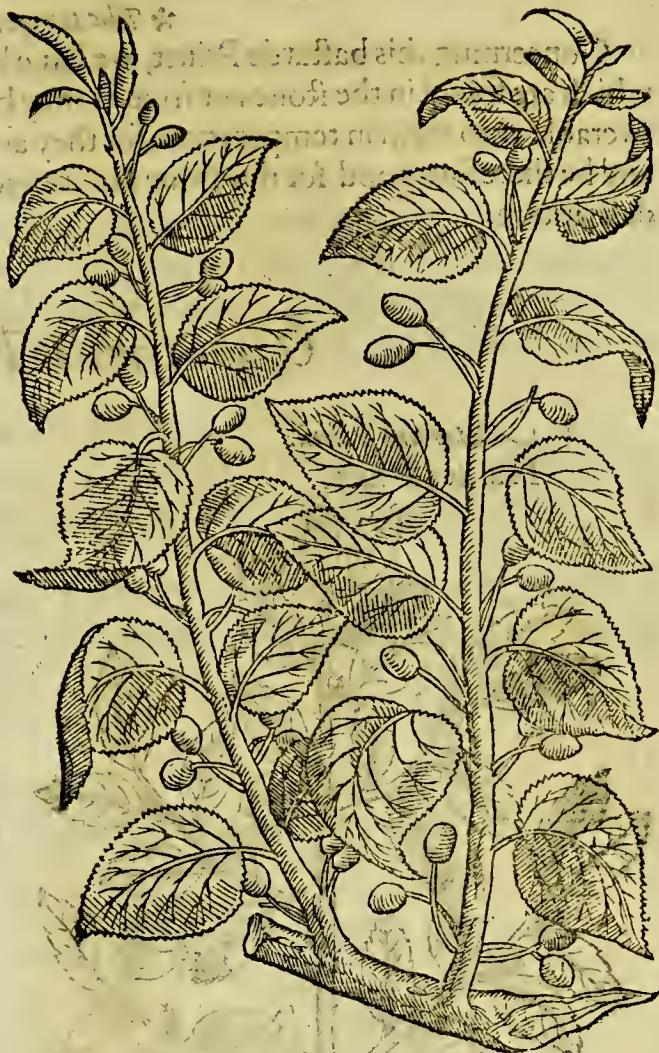
Of bastard Priuet. Chap. 55.

1 *Phillyrea arbor, verior Macaleb.*

Bastard Priuet.

2 *Macaleb Gesneri.*

Corall Priuet.



\* The description.

1 **T**His shrubbie tree called *Macaleb* or *Mahaleb*, is also one of the Priuets: it riseth vp like vnto a small hedge tree, not vnlike vnto the Damson or Bullesse tree, hauing many vpright stalks and spreading branches: whereon do grow leaues not vnlike to those of the *Phillyrea* of *Clusius* description: among which come forth mossie flowers, of a white colour, and of a perfect sweet smel, growing in clusters, many hanging vpon one stem, which the grauer hath omitted: after which come the berries, Greene at the first, and blacke when they be ripe, with a little hard stone within, in which lieth a kernell.

*Gesnerus* and *Mathiolus* haue set forth another *Macaleb*, being also another bastard Priuet: it groweth to a small hedge tree, hauing many Greene branches, set with rounde leaues, like those of the Elme tree, somewhat snipt about the edges: the flowers are like those of the precedent: the fruit is as hard as a bead of corall, somewhat rounde, and of a shining blacke colour, which the cunning French Perfumers do bore through, making thereof bracelets, chaines, and such like trifling toies, which they sende into England smeared ouer with some odde sweet compound or other, and heere sold vnto our curious Ladies and gentlewomen for rare and strange Pome-ambers, for great sums of money.

\* The place.

These trees do grow in diuers places of France, as about Tholouse, and sundry other places; they are strangers in England.

\* The time.

The flowers bud forth in the spring, the fruite is ripe in Nouember and December.



## \* The names.

This bastard Priuet is that tree, which diuers suspect to be that *Mahaleb*, or *Macaleb*, of which *Auicenn* writeth in his 478. chap. & which also *Serapion* speaketh of out of *Mesues*: but it is an hard thing to affirme any certaintie therby, seeing that *Auicenn* hath described it without marks: notwithstanding this is taken to be the same of most writers, and those of the best: we may call it in English bastard Priuet, or Corall, or Pomander Priuet, being without doubt a kinde thereof.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

Concerning this bastarde Priuet, we haue learned as yet no vse thereof in Physicke. The kernels which are found in the stones or fruit, as they be like in taste to those of Cherries, so be they also answerable vnto them in temperature: for they are of a temperate heate, and do gently prouoke vrine, and be therefore good for the stone: more we haue not to write, then hath beene spoken in the description.

## Of the fruitles Priuet. Chap. 56.

1 *Alaternus Plinij.*  
Fruitles Priuet.2 *Alaternus humilior.*  
The lower fruitles Priuet.

## \* The description.

1 This shrubbie bush, called of *Plinie* and *Carolus Clusius* *Alaternus*, groweth vp to a small hedge tree, in forme like vnto the bastard Priuet; but the leaues are more like those of *Ilex*, or the French Oke, yet stiffer and more rounder then those of *Macaleb*: among which come forth tufts of red flowers like those of the Lentiske tree: vnder and amongst the leaues come forth the berries, like those of *Laurus Tinus*, in which are contained two kernels, like vnto the Acines or stones of the Grape.

2 The second kind of *Alaternus* is likewise a fruitles kinde of Priuet, hauing narrow leaues, somewhat snipt about the edges: from the bolesomes whereof come forth small herbie coloured flowers, which



which being vaded, there succeedeth the fruite whereof *Auicen* speaketh, calling it by the name *Fagaras*, being a fruite in bignes and forme like those in shops called *Cocculus-indi*, and may be the same for any thing that hath beene writen to the contrarie: this fruite hangeeth as it were in a darke ash coloured skin or huske, which incloseth a slender stiffe shell, like the shell of a nut, couered with a thinne and blacke filme, whether it be the fruite of this plant it is not censured; notwithstanding you shall finde the figure heereof among the Indian fruites, by the name *Fagaras*.

\* *The place.*

These plants do grow in the shadowie woods of France, and are strangers in England.

\* *The time.*

The time answereth the rest of the Priuets.

\* *The names.*

*Alaternus* of *Pliny*, is the same *Phillyrea*, which *Theophrastus* hath writen of by the name *Philyca*, and *Bellonius* also in his first booke 42. chapter of his singularities, and the Cretenses call it *Elaprimon*: the Portugales *Casca*: in French *Dalader*, and *Sangin blanc*: in English barren or fruitlesse Priuer: notwithstanding some haue thought it to beare fruite, which at this day is called *Fagaras*, with vs *Cocculus-indi*, as we haue saide.

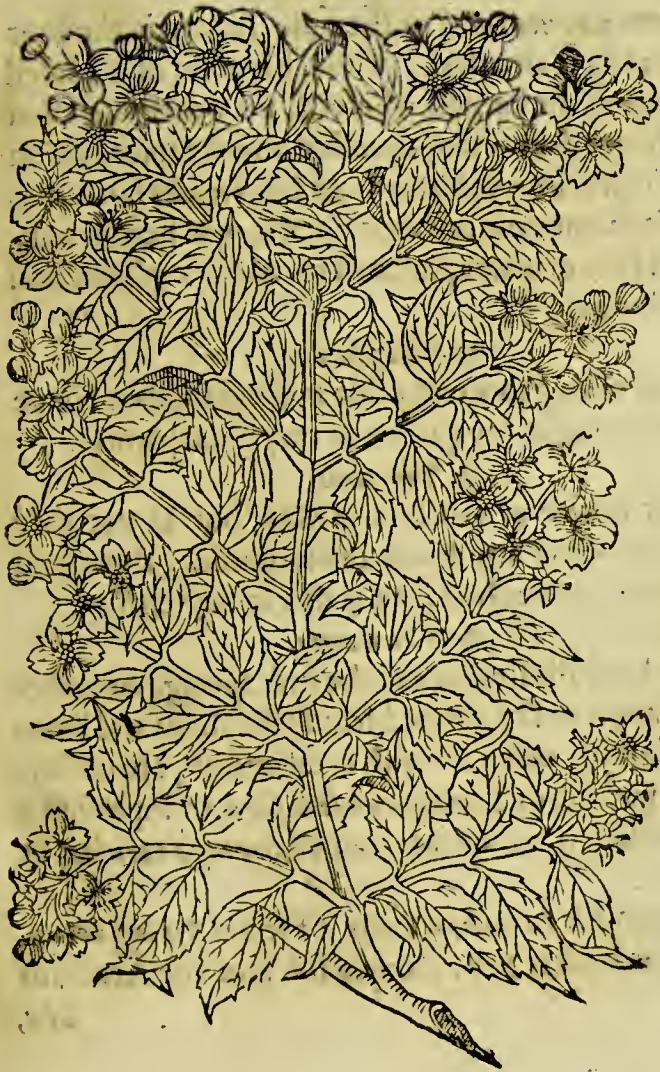
\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Whether the plant be vsed in medicine I cannot as yet learne: the fishermen of Portingale do vse to seeth the baike thereof in water, with the which decoction they catch fish, as also colour their nets, being very fit for that purpose.

In Englande we vse the fruite called *Cocculus-indi* in powder, to mixe with flower, honic, and crumbs of bread, to catch fish with, being a numming, soporiferous or a sleeping medicine, causeth the fish to turne vp their bellies, as being fencelesse for a time.

*Of the white and blew pipe Priuets. Chap. 57.*

1 *Syringa alba.*  
White Pipe.



2 *Syringa Carulea.*  
Blewe Pipe.



\* *The*



## \* The description.

**1** The white Pipe groweth like an hedge tree, or bushie shrub: from the roote whereof arise many shootes, which in short time growe to be equall with the olde stocke, whereby in little time it increaseth vnto infinite numbers, like the common English Prim or Priuet, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde, if we consider euery circumstance. The branches are couered with a rugged gray barke: the timber is white, with some pith or spungie matter in the middle like Elder, but lesser in quantitie. These little branches are garnished with small crumpled leaues, of the shape and bignes of Pearre tree leaues, and very like in forme: among which come forth the flowers growing in tufts, compact of fower small leaues of a white colour, and of a pleasant sweete smell: but in my iudgement they are too sweete, troubling and molesting the head in very strange manner. I once gathered the flowers, and laid them in my chamber window, which smelled more strongly after they had lien together a few howers, with such a ponticke and vnacquainted sauor, that they awaked me from sleepe, so that I could not take any rest vntill I had cast them out of my chamber. When the flowers be vaded, then followeth the fruit, which is small, curled, and as it were compact of many little folds, broad towards the vpper part, and narrow towards the stalke, and blacke when it is ripe, wherein is contained a slender and long seede. The roote hereof spreadeth it selfe abroad in the ground, after the manner of the rootes of such shrubbie trees.

**2** The blew Pipe groweth likewise in manner of a smal hedge tree, with many shootes rising from the roote like the former, as our common Priuet doth, wherof it is a kinde. The branches haue some small quantitie of pith in the middle of the wood, and are couered with a darke black greenish barke or rinde. The leaues are exceeding greene and crumpled or turned vp like the brims of an hat, in shape very like vnto the leaues of the Poplar tree: among which come the flowers of an exceeding faire blewe colour, compact of many small flowers, in the forme of a bunch of grapes, eache flower is in shew like those of *Valeriana rubra Dodonai*, consisting of fower parts like a little star, of an exceeding sweete sauour and smel, but not so strong as the former. When these flowers be gone, there succede flat cods and somewhat long, which being ripe are of a light colour, with a thin membrane or filme in the midst, wherein are seedes almost fower square, narrow and ruddie.

**3** *Balanus Myrepica, sine Glans vnguentaria.*  
The oylie Acorne.

## \* The description.

**3** *Glans vnguentaria* or the oylie Acorn is the fruit of a tree like Tamariske, of the bignesse of a Hasell nut: out of the kernell whereof, no otherwise than out of bitter Almonds, is pressed an oylie iuice, which is vsed in precious ointments, as *Dioscorides* saith, neither is it in our time reiected: for the oyle hereof mixed with sweete odors, serueth to perfume gloues and other things.

## \* The place.

These trees grow not wilde in England, but I haue them growing in my garden in very great plentie.

## \* The time.

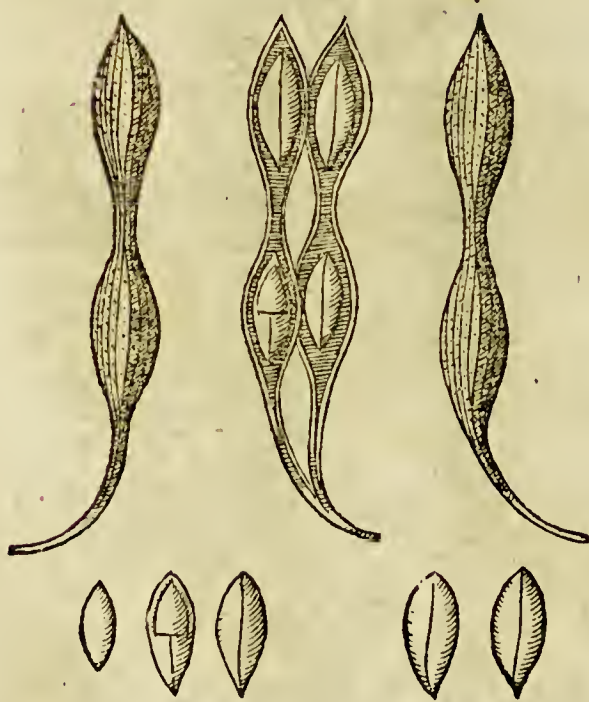
They flower in Aprill and May, but as yet they haue not borne any fruite in my garden, though in Italie and Spaine their fruit is ripe in September.

## \* The names.

The later Phisitions call the first *Syringa*, or rather *very*, that is to say, a Pipe, because the stalks and branches thereof, when the pith is taken out, are hollow

like a Pipe. It is also many times surnamed *Candida* or white, or *Syringa candida flore*, or Pipe with a white flower, because it should differ from Lillach, which is sometimes named *Syringa carulea*, or blew Pipe: in English White Pipe.

Blew Pipe, the later phisitions, as we haue said, do name it *Lillach*, or *Lilac*, of some *Syringa carulea*, or blew Pipe, most do expound the word *Lillach*, and call it *Ben: Sarapio* his and the Arabians *Ben*,





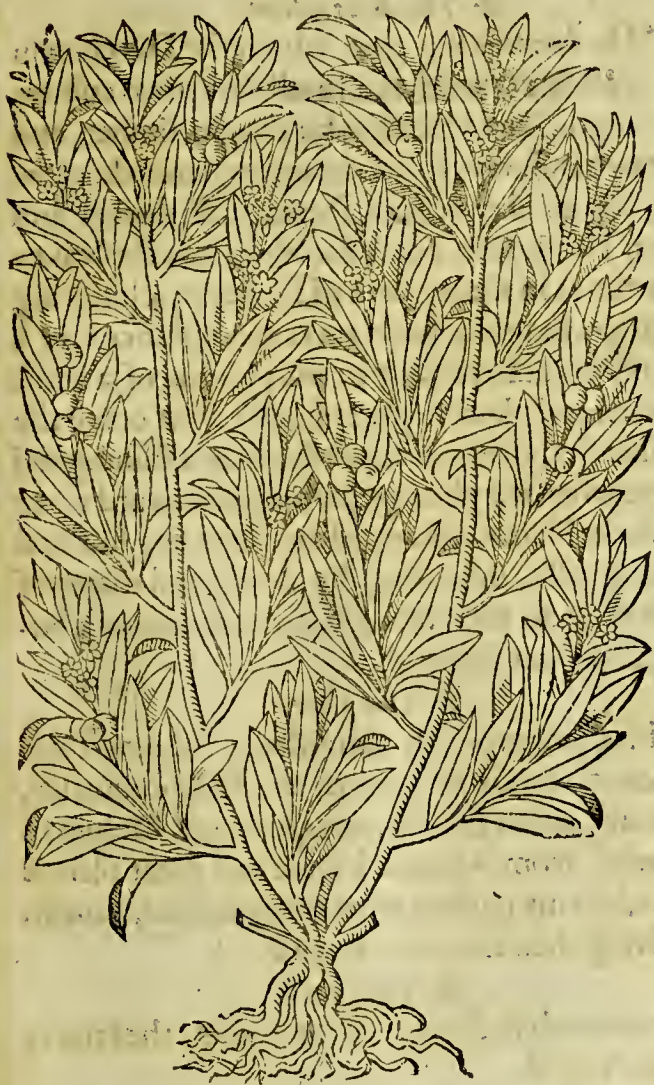
*Ben*, is *Glans unguentaria*, which the Grecians name *βελανος μωρε*, from which *Lillach* doth very much differ: among other differences it is very apparant, that *Lillach* bringeth forth no nut, howsoever *Mathiolus* doth falsly picture it onely a little cod, the seede whereof hath in it no oyle at all. The figure whereof we haue thought good to insert in this Chapter, for want of a more conuenient roome.

✧ *The temperature and vertues.*

Concerning the vse and faculties of these shrubs, neither we our selues haue found out any thing, nor learned ought of others.

Of Widow Wayle, or Spurge Oliue. Chap. 58.

*Chamelea Arabum Tricocos.*  
Widow Wayle.



✧ *The description.*

**W**idow Wayle is a small shrub about two cubits high. The stalk is of a woody substance, branched with many smal twigs full of little leaues like Priuet, but smaller and blacker: on the ends whereof growe small pale yellowe flowers; which being past, there succeedeth a three corned berrie like the Tithymales, for which cause it was called *Tricocos*, that is, three berried *Chamelea*: these berries are green at the first, red afterward, and browne when they be withered, and containe in them an oylie fatnesse like that of the Oliues, being of a sharpe and biting taste, and that doth burne the mouth, as do both the leaues and rinde. The roote is hard and woodie.

✧ *The place.*

It is founde in most vtilld grounds of Italie, and Languedocke in Fraunce, in rough and desert places. I haue it growing in my garden.

✧ *The time.*

It is alway greene: the seede is ripe in Autumne.

✧ *The names.*

The Grecians call it *χαυδαία*, as though they should say lowe or short Oliue tree: the Latines *Oleago* and *Oleastellus*, and likewise *Citocacium*: it is also named of diuers *Oliueka*, as *Mathew Syluaticus* saith: it is called in English Widow Wayle *quia facit viduas*.

The fruit is named of diuers *κόκκος νιδειος*: in Latine *Coccus cnidius*, but he is deceiued, saith *Dioscorides*, that nameth the fruit of Spurge Oliue *Coccus cnidius*: *Auicenna* and *Serapio* call *Chamelea*, or Spurge Oliue *Mezereon*: vnder which name notwithstanding they haue also contained both the Chamaeleons or Carlines, and so haue they confounded *Chamelea*, or Spurge Oliue with the Carlines, and likewise *Thymalea* or Spurge Flaxe.

✧ *The temperature.*

Both the leaues and fruit of Spurge Oliue, as we haue said, are of a burning and extreme hot temperature.

✧ *The vertues.*

The leaues, saith *Dioscorides*, purge both flegme and choler, especially taken in pils, so that two partes of Wormwood be mixed with one of Spurge Oliue, and made vp into pils with Meade or honie water. They melt not in the belly, but as many as be taken are voided whole.

*Mesues*

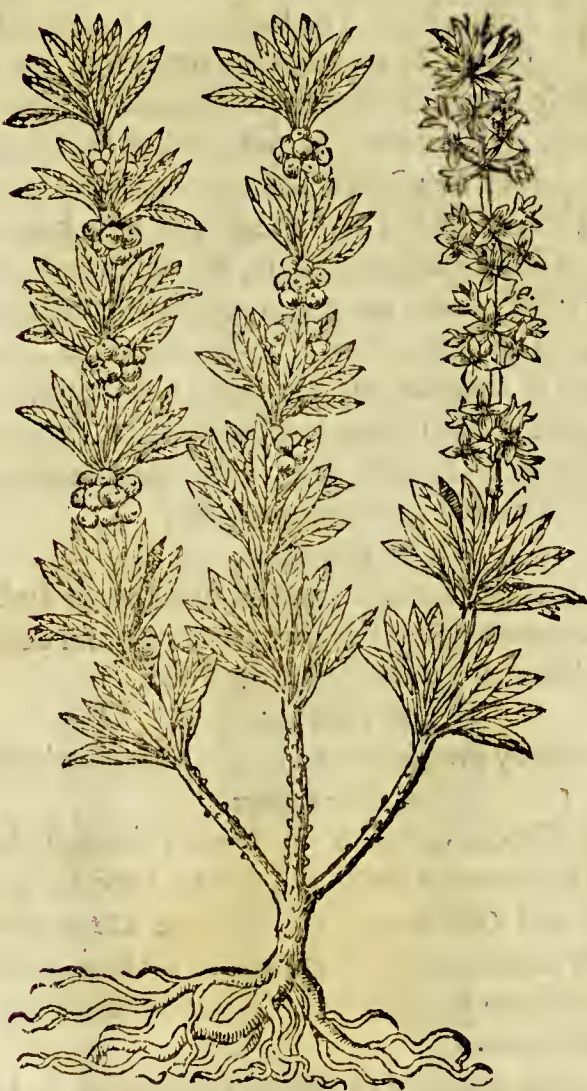


B *Mesues* likewise hath a description of pills of the leaues of Spurge Oliue (yet *Syluius* expoundeth it Spurge Flaxe) but instead of Wormwood, he taketh the outward substance of the yellow Mirobalans and Cepula Mirobalans, and maketh them vp with Tereniabin, that is to say, with Manna and sower Dates, which they call Tamarinds, dissolued in Endiue water: and appointeth the same leaues to be first tempered with very strong vineger and to be dried.

C These pills are commended against the drop sic, for they drawe foorth waterie humors, but they be violent to nature: therefore we must vse them as little as may be. Furthermore, *Dioscorides* addeth, that the leaues of Spurge Oliue beaten with hony, do cleanse filthie and cruisted vlcers.

Of Germaine Oliue Spurge. Chap. 59.

*Chamaelea Germanica, sive Mezereon.*  
Spurge Flaxe, or the Dwarfie Bay.



\* The description.

THE dwarfie Bay tree, which the Dutch men call *Mezereon*, is a small shrub two cubites high. The branches be tough, limber, and easie to bend, very soft to be cut: wheron do grow long leaues like those of Priuet, but thicker and fatter. The flowers come foorth before the leaues oftentimes in the moneth of Ianuarie, clustering together about the stalks at certain distances, of a whitish colour tending to purple, and of a most fragrant and pleasant sweet smell; after come the smal berries, greene at the first, and of a shining red colour when they be ripe, which afterward waxe of a darke blacke colour, of an exceeding hot and burning taste, inflaming the mouth and throte of those that do taste thereof, with danger of choking. The roote is woodie.

\* The place.

This plant groweth naturally in the moyst and shadowie woods of most of the East countries, especially about Eibing, which we call Meluin, in Polande, from whence I haue had great plentie thereof for my garden, where they flower, flourish and bring their fruit to maturitie.

\* The time.

It flowreth in the first of the spring: the fruit is ripe in August.

\* The names.

It is commonly called in high Dutch *Zessant*, *Zeidelbast*, *Lenzkraut*, and *Kellerbals*: the

Apothecaries of our countrie name it *Mezereon*, but we had rather call it *Chamaelea Germanica*: in English Dutch *Mezereon*, or it may be called Germaine Oliue Spurge. We haue heard, that diuers Italians do name the fruit thereof *Piper Montanum*, Mountaine Pepper. Some say that *Laureola* or Spurge Laurell is this plant, but there is another *Laureola*, of which we will hereafter intreate of: but by what name it is called of the old writers, and whether they knew it or no, it is hard to tell. It is thought to be *Cneoron album Theophrasti*, but by reason of his breuitie, we can affirme no certaintie.

There is, saith he, two kindes of *Cneoron*, the white and the blacke, the white hath a leafe, long, like in forme to Spurge Oliue; the blacke is full of substance like Mirtle; the low one is more white: the same is with smell, and the blacke without smell. The roote of both which groweth deepe, is great: the branches be many, thicke, woodie, immediatly growing out of the earth, or a little aboue the



the earth, tough: wherefore they vse these to binde with, as with Oziars. They bud and flower when the Autumne Equinoctiall is past, and a long time after. Thus much *Theophrastus*.

The Germaine Spurge Oliue is not much vnlike to the Oliue tree in leafe: the flower is sweete of smell: the buds whereof, as we haue written, come foorth after Autumne: the branches are woodie and pliable: the roote long, growing deepe: all which shew that it hath great likenes and affinitie with *Cneoron* (if it be not the very same.)

*The temperature.*

This plant is likewise in all parts extreme hot, the fruit, the leaues, and the rinde are very sharpe and biting: they bite the toong, and set the throte on fire.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of Mezereon do purge downward, flegme, choler, and waterish humors with great A violence.

Also if a drunkard do eate one graine or berrie of this plant, he cannot be allured to drinke any B drinke at that time; such will be the heate of his mouth and choking in the throte.

This plant is very dangerous to be taken into the bodie, and in nature like vnto the Sea Tithy. C male, leauing (if it be chewed) such an heate and burning in the throte, that it is hard to be quenched.

The shops of Germanie and of the Lowe countries do when neede require, vse the leaues hereof D in stead of Spurge Oliue, which may be done without error; for this Germaine Spurge Oliue is like in vertue and operation to the other, therefore it may be vsed in stead thereof, and prepared after the like and selfesame manner.

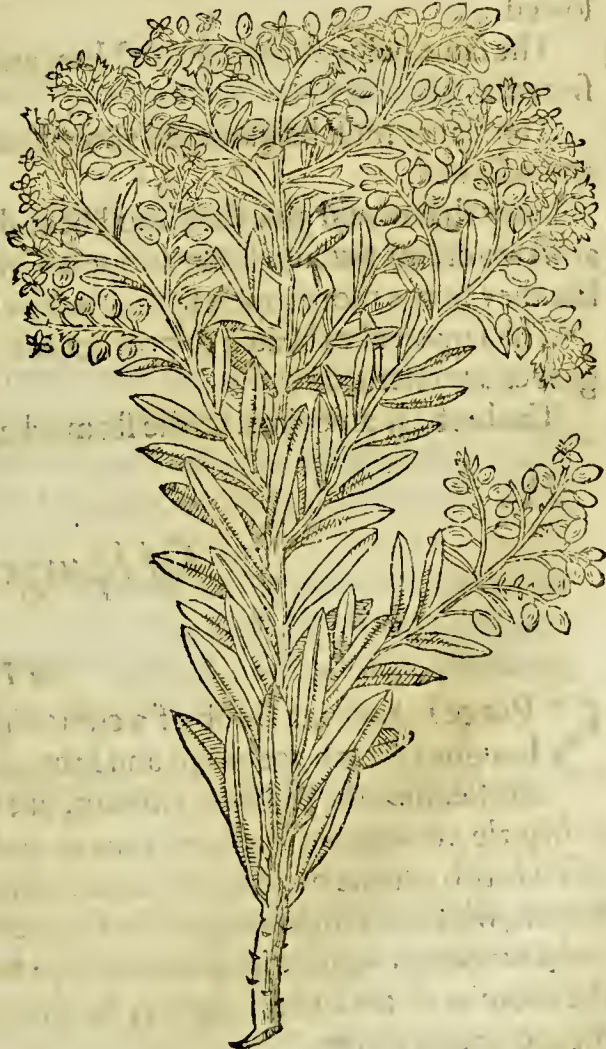
*Of Spurge Flaxe. Chap. 60.*

*Thymelaea.*

Spurge Flaxe, or mountaine Widow Wayle.

*Thymelaea ramosa.*

Branched Spurge Flaxe.



*The*



## \* The description.

1 **S** Purge Flaxe bringeth forth many slender branched sprigs about a cubite high, covered round with long and narrow leaues like those of Flaxe, narrower and lesser than the leaues of Spurge Oliue. The flowers are white, small, standing on the vpper parts of the sprigs: the fruit is round, greene at the first, but red when it is ripe, like almost to the round berries of the Hawthorne, in which is a white kernell conered with a blacke skin, very hot and burning the mouth like Mezereon: the roote is hard and woodie.

2 Branched Spurge Flaxe groweth vp likewise to the height of a small shrub, set with diuers tough branches; whereon do growe long leaues like the precedent, but greater: the flowers, fruite, and likewise the taste of the fruit differeth not: the roote is very tough and woodie.

## \* The place.

It groweth in rough mountaines, and in vntoiled places in hot regions. It groweth in my garden.

## \* The time.

It is greene at any time of the yeere, but the fruit is perfected in Autumne.

## \* The names.

The Grecians call it *δυήλαια*: the Syriāns, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth *Apolinon*; diuers also *Chamelai*, but not properly: but as *Dioscorides* saith, the leafe is properly called *Cneoron*, and the fruit *Coccus Cnidios*: notwithstanding those things which *Theophrastus* calleth *Cneora*, seeme to differ from *Thymelea*, or Spurge Flaxe, vnlesse *Nigrum Cneoron* be *Thymelea*: for *Theophrastus* saith that there be two kindes of *Cneoron*, the one white, the other blacke. This may be called in English Spurge Flaxe, or Mountaine Widow Wayle. The seede of *Thymelea* is called in shops *Gratum Gnidium*; whereupon, came *Coculus Indus* from *Coccus Cnidios*.

## \* The temperature.

Spurge Flaxe is naturally both in leaues and fruit extreme hot, biting, and of a burning qualitie.

## \* The vertues.

- A The graines or berries, as *Dioscorides* saith, purgeth by siege choler, flegme and water, if twenty graines of the inner part be drunke, but it burneth the mouth and throte; wherefore it is to be giuen with fine flower or Barly meale, or in Raisons, or couered with clarified honie, that it may bee swallowed.
- B The same being stamped with Niter and vineger, serueth to annoint those with, which can hardly sweate.
- C The leaues must be gathered about haruest, and being dried in the shade, they are to be laide vp and reserued.
- D They that would giue them must beat them, & take forth the strings: the quantity of two ounces and two drams put into wine tempered with water, purgeth and draweth forth waterie humors: but they purge more gently if they be boyled with Lentils, and mixed with potherbes chopped.
- E The same leaues beaten to powder and made vp into trochies or flat pills, with the iuice of sower grapes are reserued.
- F The herbe is an enemie to the stomacke, which also destroieth the birth if it be applied.

## Of Spurge Laurell. Chap. 61.

## \* The description.

**S** Purge Laurell is a shrub of a cubit high, oftentimes also of two, and spreadeth with many little boughes, which are tough and lithy, and covered with a thick rinde. The leaues be long, broad, grosse, smooth, blackish, shining, like the leaues of Laurell, but lesser, comming neere to those of Myrtle, yet without smell, very many at the top, clustering together. The flowers be long, hollow, of a whitish greene beneath the leaues: the berries when they be ripe are blacke, with a hard kernell within, which is a little longer than the seede of Hempe: the pulpe or inner substance is white, the roote woodie, tough, long and diuersly parted, growing deepe. The leaues, fruit, and barke as well of the roote as of the little boughes, do with their sharpnes and burning qualitie bite and set on fire the toong and throte.



*Laurcola florens.*

Laurell, or Spurge Laurell flowering.

*Laureola cum fructu.*

Laurell with his fruit.

✧ *The place.*

It is found on mountaines, in vntilled, rough, shadowie and woodie places, as by the lake of Lozanna or Geneva, and in many places neere the riuer of Rhene and of the Maze.

✧ *The time.*

The flowers bud very soone, a little after Autumne æquinoctiall: they are full blowne in winter or in the first spring: the fruit is ripe in May and Iune: the plant is alwaies greene, and endureth the cold and stormes of winter.

✧ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *Δαφνοειδης*, of the likenes it hath with the leaues of the Laurell or Bay tree: in Latine likewise *Daphnoides*. The later Latinists for the same cause name it *Laureola*, as though they should say *Minor Laurus*, or little Laurel. It is also called *χαμυδαρν* and *πεννιου*, notwithstanding there is another *Chamaedaphne*, and another certaine *Peplion*. This shrub is commonly called in English Spurge Laurell, of diuers Lauriell or Lowry.

Some say that the Italians name the berries hereof *Piper montanum*, or Mountaine Pepper; as also the berries of Dutch Mezercon: others affirme them to be called in high Dutch also *Zeilant*.

It may be *Theophrasti* his *Cneoron*, for it is much like to Mirtle in leafe; it is also a branched plant, tough and pliable, hauing a deepe roote, without sinell, with a blacke fruit.

✧ *The temperature.*

It is like in temperature and facultie to the Germaine Spurge Oliue, throughout the whole substance biting and extreme hot.

✧ *The vertues.*

The drie or greene leaues of Spurge Laurell, saith *Dioscorides*, purgeth by siege hegmatike humours, it procureth vomite, and bringeth downe the menses, and being chewed, it draweth water out of the head.

It likewise causeth neezing; moreouer 15. graines of the seede thereof drunke, are a purgation. B

Of



## Of Rose Baie, or Oleander. Chap. 62.

1 *Nerium sine Oleander.*  
The Rose Baie.2 *Nerium flore albo.*  
The Rose Baie with white flowers.

## \* The description.

1 **R**ose Baie is a small shrub of a gallant shewe like the Baie tree, bearing leaues, thicker, greater, and rougher then the leaues of the Almond tree: the flowers be of a faire red colour, diuided into five leaues, not much vnlike a little Rose: the cod or fruite is long, like *Asclepias*, or *Pinetoxicum*, and full of such white downe, among which the seede lieth hidden: the roote is long, smooth, and woodie.

2 The second kinde of Rose Baie, is like the first, and differeth in that, that this plant hath white flowers; but in other respects it is very like.

## \* The place.

These grow in Italy, and other hot regions by riuers, and the sea side: I haue them growing in my garden.

## \* The time.

In my garden they flower in Iuly and August: the cods be ripe afterwards.

## \* The names.

This plant is named in Greeke *Nerion*, by *Nicander* *Nneis*: in Latine likewise *Nerion*, and also *Rhododendron*, and *Rhododaphne*, that is to saie *Rosea arbor*, and *Rosea Laurus*: in shops *Oleander*: in Italian *Oleandro*: in Spanish *Adelfa*, *Eloendro*, and *Alendro*: in French *Rosagine*: in English *Rose Tree*, *Rose Baie*, *Rose Baie tree*, and *Oleander*.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

A This tree being outwardly applied hath as *Galen* saith, a digesting facultie: but if it be inwardlie taken



taken, it is deadly and poisonfom, not onely to men, but also to most kinds of beasts.

The flowers and leaues kill dogs, asses, mules, and very many of other fower footed beasts: but B if men drinke them in wine they are a remedy against the bitings of Serpents; and the rather if Rue be added.

The weaker sort of cattle, as sheepe and goates, if they drinke the water wherein the leaues haue C beene steeped, are sure to die.

*Of dwarfse Rose Baie. Chap. 63.*

1 *Chamerhododendros alpigena.*  
Dwarffe Rose Baie.



2 *Chamerhododendros montana.*  
Mountaine Rose Baie.



\* *The description.*

1 **D** Warffe *Nerium* or Rose Baie, hath leaues, which for the most part are alwaies Greene, rough, and small, of a pale yellow colour like Boxe, farre lesser then Olean der: the whole plant is of a shrubbie stature, leaning this way and that way, as not able to stande vpright without helpe; his branches are couered and set full of small flowers, of a shining scarlet or crimson colour; growing vpon the hills as yee go from Trident to Verona, which in Iune and Iuly are as it were couered with a scarlet coloured carpet, of an odoriferous sauour, and delectable countenance, which being fallen there commeth feede and faire berries like *Asparagus*.

2 The mountaine Rose Baie is like the first in proportion, growing like a little shrub, somewhat more then a cubite high, with a rough barke, and branches euen like the Lentiske tree: the leaues are like the wilde Olive; on the outside Greene, but vnderneath of a rustie pale colour, which of one

Kkkk 1

originall



original or beginning, do spring forth almost by the very tops beautifully, shewing themselves after the manner of the crowned cups which Rewe beareth, but diuided into five little tops: the flowers in smell and fashion are like the former: the whole shrub is of a spicie taste, astringent, and moderately heating.

\* *The place and time.*

The place and time are expressed in their descriptions.

\* *The names.*

The first is called in English Dwarfse Rose Baie of the Alpes: the seconde mountaine Dwarfse Rose Baie; which small difference in name shall suffice to distinguish the one from the other. I finde not any thing extant of their vertues, so that I am constrained to leaue the rest vnto your owne discretion.

### *Of the Baie, or Laurell tree. Chap. 64.*

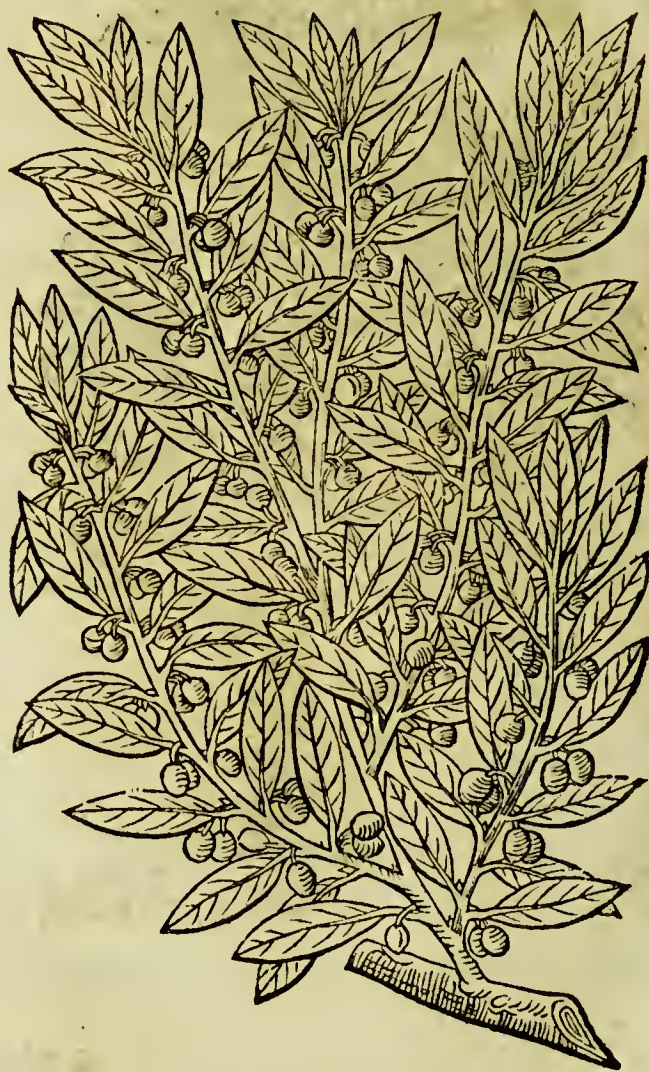
1 *Laurus mas.*

The male Baie tree.



2 *Laurus femina.*

The female Baie tree.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**He Baie or Laurell tree cometh oftentimes to the height of a tree of a meane bignesse; it is full of boughes, couered with a greene barke: the leaues thereof are long, broad, hard, of colour greene, sweetely smelling, and in taste somewhat bitter: the flowers alongst the boughes and leaues are of a greene colour: the berries are more long then round, and be couered with a blacke rinde or pill; the kernell within is clouen into twoparts, like that of the Peach and Almond, and other such, of a browne yellowish colour, sweete of smell, in taste somewhat bitter, with a little sharpe or biting qualitie.

2 There is also a certaine other kinde heereof more like to a shrub, sending forth out of the  
rootes



rootes many of springs, which notwithstanding groweth not so high, as the former; and the barks of the boughes be somewhat red: the leaues be also tenderer, and not so harde; in other things not vnlike.

These two Baie trees *Dioscorides* was not ignorant of; for, he saith, that the one is narrow leaved, and the other broader leaved, of rather harder leaved, which is more like.

\* *The place.*

The Laurell or Baie tree groweth naturally in Spaine and such hot regions; we plant, and set it in gardens, defending it from colde at the beginning of March especially.

I haue not seene any one tree thereof growing in Denmarke, Sweuia, Poland, Liuania, or Russia, or in any of those colde countries where I haue trauelled.

\* *The time.*

The Baie tree groweth greene winter and sommer: it flowreth in the spring, and the blacke fruit is ripe in October.

\* *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *Δάφνη*: in Latine *Laurus*: in Italian *Lauro*: in high Dutch *Lozbeerbaum*: in low Dutch *Laurus boome*: in French *Laurier*: in Spanish *Laurel*, *Lorer*, and *Loureiro*: in English Laurell, or Baie tree.

The fruite is named in Greeke *δάφνις*: in Latine *Lauri bacca*: in high Dutch *Loorbeeren*: in low Dutch *Bakeleer*: in Spanish *Vayas*: in English Baie Berries.

The Poets saie that it tooke his name of *Daphne*, Lado his daughter, with whom *Apollo* fell in loue.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The berries and leaues of the Baie tree, saith *Galen*, are hot and very dry, and yet the berries more A then the leaues.

The barke is not biting and hot, but more bitter, and it hath also a certaine astrictiue or binding B qualitie.

Baie Berries with Hony or Cute, are good in a licking medicine saith *Dioscorides*, against the C phthicke or consumption of the lungs, difficulty of breathing, and all kinde of fluxes or rheumes about the chest.

Baie Berries taken in wine, are good against the bitings and stings of any venemous beast, D and against all venome and poison: they cleanse away the morpheu; the iuice pressed out heereof is a remedy for paine of the eares, and deafnes, if it be dropped in with olde wine and oile of Roses: this is also mixed with ointments that are good against wearisomnes, and that heate and discusse or waste away humors.

Baie berries are put into Mithridate, Treacle, and such like medicines that are made to refresh such E people as are growen sluggish and dull by meanes of taking opiate medicines, or such as haue any venemous or poisoned qualitie in them.

They are good also against cramps and drawing together of sinewes.

We in our time do not vse the berries for the infirmities of the lungs, or chest; but minister them G against the diseases of the stomacke, liuer, spleene, and bladder: they warme a colde stomacke, cause concoction of rawe humours, stirre vp a decayed appetite, take away the lothing of meate, open the stopping of the liuer & spleen, prouoke vrine, bring down the menles, & driue forth the secondine.

The oile pressed out of these, or drawne forth by decoction, doth in short time take away scabs H and such like filth of the skin.

It cureth them that be beaten blacke and blewe, and that be brused by squats and falls, it remoo- I ueth blacke and blew spots and congealed bloud, and digesteth and wasteth away the humours gathered about the griued part.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues are good for the diseases of the mother and bladder, if a bath be K made thereof to bathe and sit in: that the greene leaues do gently binde, that being applied they are good against the stings of waspes and bees; that with barley meale parched, and bread, they assuage all kinde of inflammations, and that being taken in drinke they mitigate the paine of the stomacke, but procure vomite.

The berries of the Bay tree stamped with a little Scammonie and Saffron, and laboured in a mor- L tar with vineger and oile of Roses to the forme of a liniment, and applied to the temples and forepart of the head, doth greatly cease the paine of the megrim.

It is reported that common drunkardes were accustomed to eate in the morning fasting two M leaues thereof against drunkenes.



- L** The later Phisitions do oftentimes vse to boile the leaues of Laurell with diuers meates, especial- ly fishes, and by so dooing there hapneth no desire of vomiting: but the meate seasoned heerewith becommeth more sauory and better for the stomacke.
- M** The barke of the roote of the Baie tree, as *Galen* writeth, drunken in wine prouoketh vrine, break- eth the stone, and driueth forth grauell: it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, and all other stoppings of the inwarde parts: which thing also *Dioscorides* affirmeth, who likewise addeth, that it killeth the childe in the mothers wombe.
- N** It helpeth the drop sic and the iaudise, and procureth vnto women their desired sicknes.

Of the wilde Baie tree. Chap. 65.

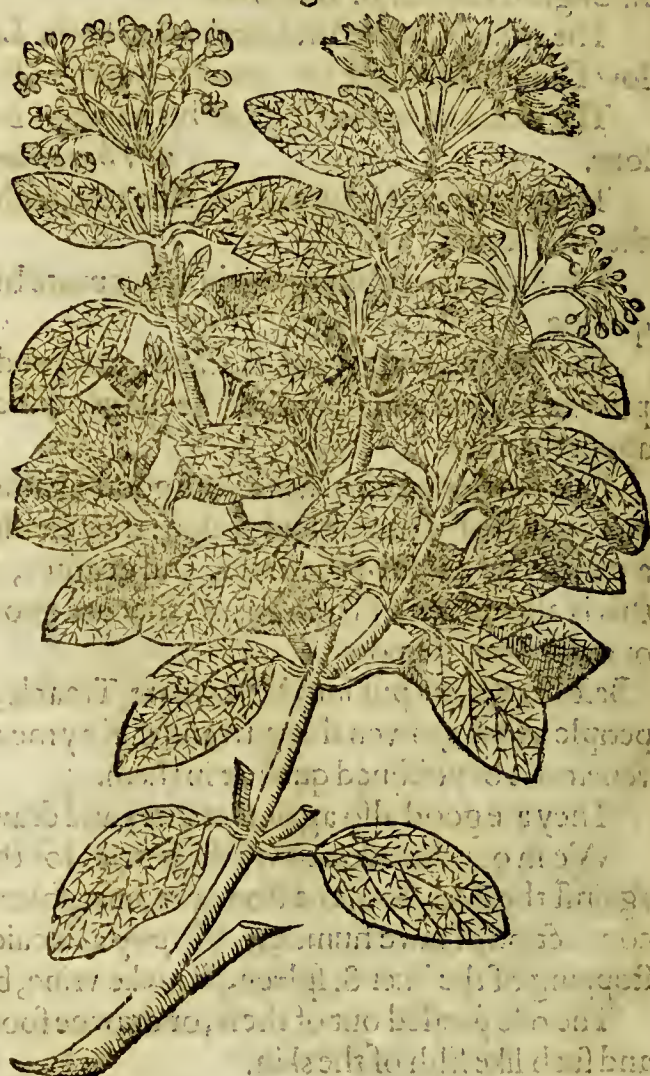
1. *Laurus Tinus*.

The wilde Baie tree.



2. *Laurus Tinus Lusitanica*.

The Portingale wilde Baie tree.



\* The description.

- 1** *Laurus Tinus*, or the wilde Baie tree, groweth like a shrub or hedge bush, hauing many tough and pliant branches, set full of leaues very like vnto the Baie leaues, but smaller and more crumpled, of a deepe and shining Greene colour: among which come forth tufts of whitish flowers, turning at the edges into a light purple; after which followe small berries of a blew colour, containing a few graines or seeds like the stones or seeds of grapes: the leaues and all the parts of the plant are altogether without smell or sauour.
- 2** *Tinus Lusitanica*, groweth verie like to *Cornus Faemina*, or the Dogge Berrie tree, but the branches be thicker, and more stiffe, couered with a reddish barke mixed with Greene: the leaues are like the former, but larger, hauing manie sinewes or vaines running thorough the same like



like Ribwoort: the flowers heereof grow in tufts like the precedent, but they are of colour more declining to purple: the small branches are likewise of a purple colour: the leaues haue no smell at all, either good or bad: the berries are smaller then the former, of a blew colour declining to blacknesse.

\* *The place.*

The wilde Baie groweth plentifully in euery fielde of Italy, Spaine, and other regions, which differ according to the nature and scituation of those countries: they growe in my garden and prosper very well.

\* *The time.*

The wilde Laurell is greene, and may oftentimes be seene with the flowers and ripe berries growing both at one season.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Tinus*, and *Laurus syluestris*: in Greeke *Δωρὸν ἀγρὸν*: Cato nameth it *Laurus syluatica*: in Italian *Lauro Siluatico*: in Spanish *Vu de Perro*, other *Follado*, and of diuers *Durillo*: in English wilde Baie.

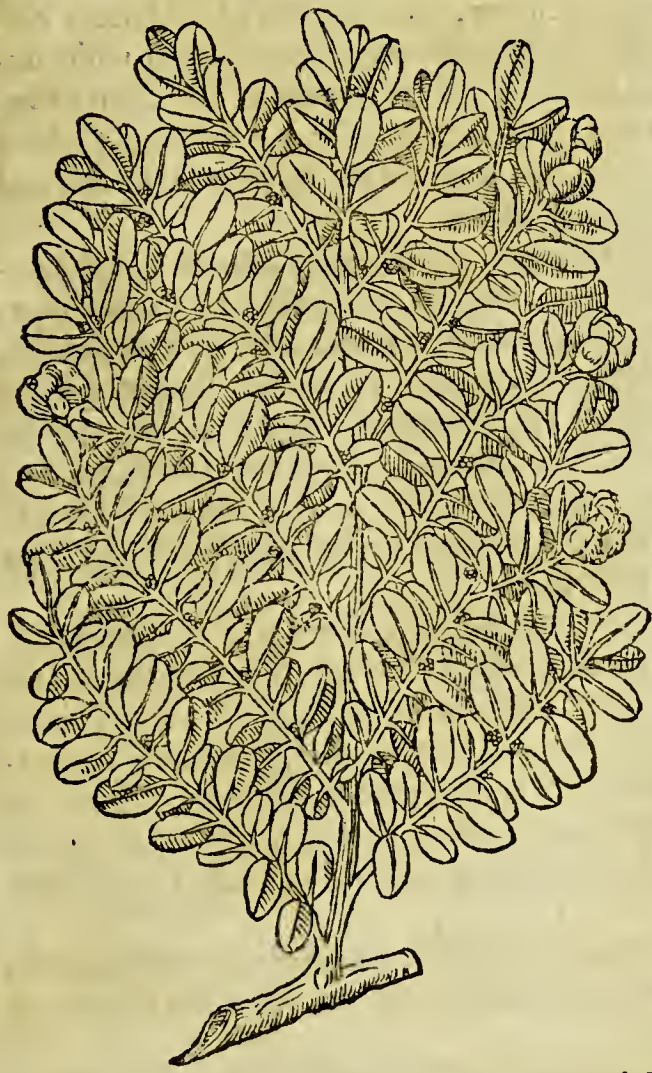
\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Plinie nor any other of the ancients, haue touched the faculties of this wilde Baie, neither haue we any vnderstanding thereof by the later writers, or by our owne experience.

### Of the Boxe tree. Chap. 66.

*Buxus.*

The Boxe tree.



\* *The description.*

THE great Boxe is a faire tree, bearing a great body or trunk; the woode or timber is yellowe and verie harde, and fit for sundrie workes, hauing many boughes & hard branches, beset with sundry small hard greene leaues, both winter and sommer like the Baie tree: the flowers are very little, growing among the leaues, of a greene colour: which being vaded there succeed small blacke shining berries, of the bignesse of the seeds of Corianders, which are inclosed in rounde greenish huskes, hauing three feete or legs like a brasse or boiling pot: the roote is likewise yellowe, and harder then the timber, but of greater beauty, and more fit for dagger hastes, boxes, and such like vses, whereto the trunk or body serueth, then to make medicines; though foolish emperickes and women leaches, do minister it against the apoplexie and such diseases: Turners and Cutlers, if I mistake not the matter, do call this woode dudgeon, wherewith they make dudgeon hasted daggers.

There is also a certaine other kinde heereof, growing lowe, and not aboue a yarde high, but it spreadeth all abroad: the branches heereof are many and very slender: the leaues be rounde and of a light greene.

\* *The place.*

*Buxus* or the Boxe tree, groweth vpon sundry waste and barren hils in Englande.

\* *The time.*

The boxe tree groweth greene winter and sommer: it flowreth in Februarie and March, and the feede is ripe in September.



## \* The names.

The Grecians call it *μύρος*: in Latine *Buxus*: in high Dutch *Buchszbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Burboom*: in Italian *Bosso*: in French *Buis*: in English *Boxe*, and *Boxe tree*.

The lesser may be called *χαμαμύρος*, and in Latine *Humi Buxus*, or *Humilis Buxus*: in English *dwarf Boxe*, or *ground Boxe*.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

The leaues of the *Boxe tree* are hot, drie and astringent, of an euill and lothsome smell, not vsed in medicine, but onely as I said before in the description.

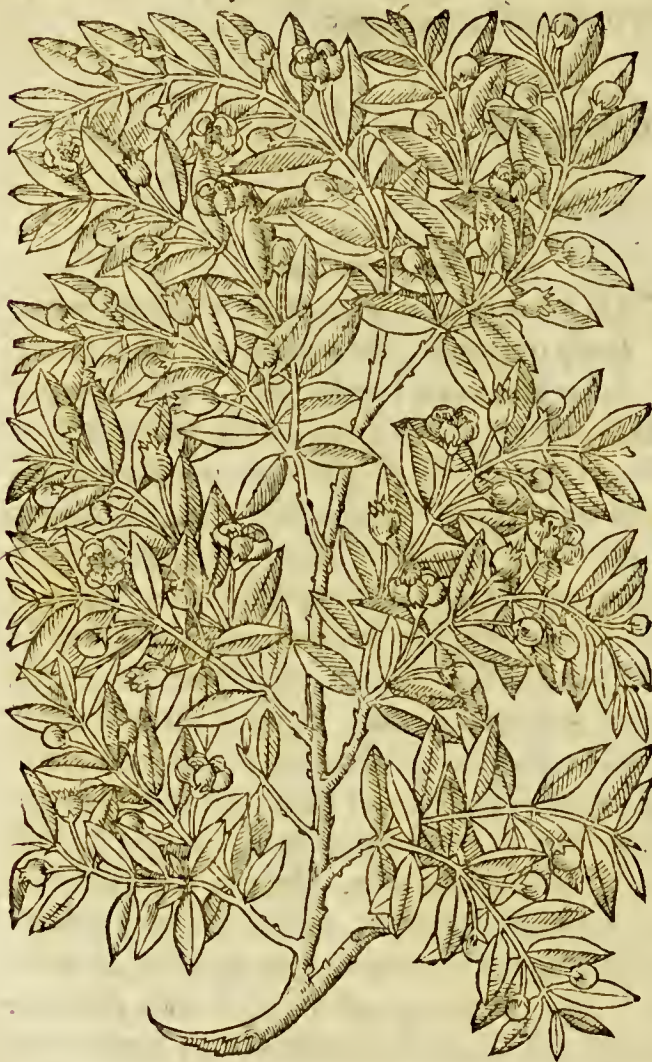
## Of the Myrtle tree. Chap. 67.

## \* The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of the Myrtill trees, some with broad leaues, some with narrow leaues; some whose leaues are more sweete then others; one figure with the descriptions of more shall distinguish the kinds.

I *Myrtus*.

The Myrtill tree.



## \* The description.

The first and greatest *Myrtus* is a small tree, growing to the height of a man, hauing manie faire and pliant branches, couered with a browne barke, and set full of leaues much like vnto the Laurell or Baie leafe, but thinner and smaller, somewhat resembling the leaues of Peruinckle, which being brused do yeelde forth a most fragrant smell, not much inferior vnto the smell of Cloues, as all the rest of the kinds do: among these leaues come forth small white flowers, in shape like the flowers of the Cherry tree, but much smaller, and of a pleasant sauour, which do turne into small berries, greene at the first and afterwards blacke.

There is also another kind of *Myrtus* called *Myrtus Boëtica latifolia*, according to *Clusius Myrtus Laureola*, that hath leaues also like Baie leaues, growing by couples vppon his pleasant greene branches, in a double rowe on both sides of the stalkes, of a light greene colour, and somewhat thicker then the former, in sent and smell sweete: the flowers and fruit are not much differing from the first kinde.

There is likewise another kinde of *Myrtus* called *Exotica*, that is strange and not common: it groweth vpright vnto the height of a man like vnto the last before mentioned, but that it is replenished with greater plentie of leaues, which doe

fold in themselves hollow and almost double, broader pointed, and keeping no order in their growing, but one thrusting within another, and as it were crossing one another confusedly; in all other points agreeing with the precedent.

There is another sort like vnto the former in flowers and branches, but the leaues are smooth, flat and plaine, and not crumpled or folded at all. The fruit is in shape like the other, but that it is of a white colour, whereas the fruit of the other is blacke.

There is also another kinde of Myrtill, called *Myrtus minor*, or noble Myrtill, as being the chiefe of all the rest (although most common and best knowen) and groweth like a little shrub or hedge bush, very like vnto the former but much smaller. The leaues are small and narrow, very much resembling the leaues of Masticke Tree called *Marum*. The flowers be white, nothing differing from the former sauing in greatnes, and that sometimes they are more double.

There



There is yet another kinde of *Myrtus* called *Noua* (as hauing been of late discouered, and not knowen vnto them of olde time) that in shape and shew resembleth the former, hauing leaues like vnto our garden Tyme, and small white flowers, with a few yellow chiues or thrums in the middle.

✱ *The place.*

These kindes of *Myrtus* do growe naturally vpon the woodie hills and fertill fieldes of Italie and Spaine.

✱ *The time.*

Where they ioi to growe of themselues they flower when the Roses do; the fruit is ripe in Autumne; in England they neuer beare any fruit.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *μύρτις*: in Latine *Myrtus*: in the Arabicke roong *Alas*: in Italian *Myrto*: in Spanish *Arrayhan*: in the Portingall language *Murta*, and *Murtella*: other nations do almost keepe the Latine name, as in English it is called Myrtle, or Myrtle tree.

Among the Myrtles that which hath the fine little leafe is surnamed of *Plinie Tarentina*: and that which is so thicke and full of leaues is *Exotica*, strange or forren. *Nigra Myrtus* is that which hath the blacke berries: *Candida* which hath the white berries, and the leaues of this also are of a lighter greene: *Sativa*, or the tame planted one is cherished in gardens and orchards: *Sylvestris*, or the wilde Myrtle is that which groweth of it selfe; the berries of this are oftentimes lesser, and of the other greater. *Plinie* doth also set downe other kinds, as *Patritia*, *Plebeia*, and *Coniugalis*; but what manner of ones they are, he doth not declare: he also placeth among the Myrtles *Oxymyr sine*, or Kneeholme, which notwithstanding is none of the Myrtles, but a thornie shrub.

*Plinie* in his 14. booke 16. chapter saith, that the wine which is made of the wilde Myrtle tree is called *Myrtidanum*, if the copie be true. For *Dioscorides* and likewise *Sotien* in his *Geoponikes* report, that wine is made of Myrtle berries when they be thorow ripe, but this is called *Vinum Myrteum*, or *Myrtites*, Myrtle wine.

Moreouer, there is also a wine made of the berries and leaues of Myrtle stamped and steeped in Must, or wine new pressed from the grape, which is called, as *Dioscorides* saith, *Myrsinite vinum*, or wine of Myrtles.

The Myrtle tree was in times past consecrated to *Venus*. *Plinie* in his 15. booke 29. chapter saith thus, There was an old altar belonging to *Venus*, which they now call *Murtia*.

✱ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Myrtle consisteth of contrarie substances, a cold earthie thing bearing the preheminance; A it hath also a certaine thin heate, therefore as *Galen* saith, it drieth notably.

The leaues, fruit, buds and iuice do binde, both outwardly applied and inwardly taken: they stay B the spetting of blood, and all other issues thereof: they stop both the whites and reds in women, if they sit in a bath made therewith: after which manner, and by fomenting also they stay the superfluous course of the hemorrhoides.

They are a remedie for laskes, and for the bloodie slix, they quench the fierie heate of the eyes, C if they be laide on with parched Barly meale.

They be also with good successe outwardly applied to all inflammations newly beginning, and D also to new paine vpon some fall, stroke or straine.

They are wholsome for a moyst and waterie stomacke, the fruit and leaues dried prouoke vrine: E for the greene leaues containe in them a certaine superfluous and hurtfull moysture.

It is good to bathe with the decoction hereof made with wine, lips that are out of ioint, and bur- F stings that are hard to be cured, and vlcers also of the outward parts: it helpeth spreading tetter, scowreth away the dandrife and sores of the head, maketh the haire blacke, and keepeth them from shedding; withstandeth drunkennes, if it be taken fasting, and preuaileth against poyson, and the bitings of any venomous beast.

There is drawn out of the greene berries therof a iuice, which is dried and reserued for the fore- G said vses.

There is likewise pressed out of the leaues a iuice, by adding vnto them either olde wine or raine H water, which must be vsed when it is new made, for being once drie it putrifieth, and as *Dioscorides* saith, loseth his vertues.



## Of sweete Willow, or Gaule. Chap. 68.

*Myrtus Brabantica, sine Elaagnus Cordi.*  
Gaule, sweete Willow, or Dutch Myrtle tree.



## \* The description.

**G**aule is a lowe and little shrub or woodie plant, hauing many browne and harde branches: whereupon doe growe leaues somewhat long, hard, thicke & oileous, of an hot sauour or smell somewhat like *Myrtus*; among the branches come forth other litle ones, wherupon do growe many spokie eares or tufts, full of small flowers, and after them succcede great store of square feedes clustering together, of a strong and bitter taste. The roote is hard, and of a woodie substance.

## \* The place.

This Gaule groweth plentifully in sundry places of England, as in the Ile of Elie, and in the Fennie countries thereabouts, whereof there is such store in that country, that they make fagots of it and sheaues, which they cal Gaule sheaues, to burne and heate their ouens. It groweth also by Colbrooke, and in sundrie other places.

## \* The time.

This Gaule flowreth in May and Iune, and the feede is ripe in August.

## \* The names.

This tree is called of diuers in Latine *Myrtus Brabantica*, and *Pseudomyrsine*, and *Cordus* calleth it *Elaagnus*, *Chamaleagnus*, and *Myrtus Brabantica*. *Elaagnus* is described by *Theophrastus* to be a shrubbie plant like vnto the Chaste tree, with a soft and downie leafe, and with the flower of the Poplar tree, and that which we haue descri-

bed is no such plant. It hath no name among the olde writers for ought we knowe, vnlesse it be *Rhus syluestris* *Pliny*, or *Plinie* his wilde Sumach, of which he hath written in his 24. booke 11. chapter. There is, saith he, a wilde herbe with short stalkes, which is an enimie to poyson, and a killer of moths. It is called in lowe Dutch *Gagel*; in English Gaule.

## \* The temperature.

Gaule or the wilde Myrtle, especially the feede, is hot and drie in the third degree: the leaues be also hot and drie, but not so much.

## \* The vertues.

- A The fruit is troublesome to the braine being put into beere or ale whilest it is in boyling (which many vse to do) it maketh the same headie, fit to make a man quickly drunke.
- B The whole shrub, fruit and al being laid among clothes, keepeth them from moths and wormes.

## Of Whortes, or Whortle berries. Chap. 69.

## \* The kindes.

**V***accinia* or Whortes, of which we intreat in this place, differ from Violets; neither are they flowers, but berries: of these Whortes there be three sorts found out by the auncients, reckoning the marrish Whortle for one: the later writers haue found more.

1 *Vaccinia*

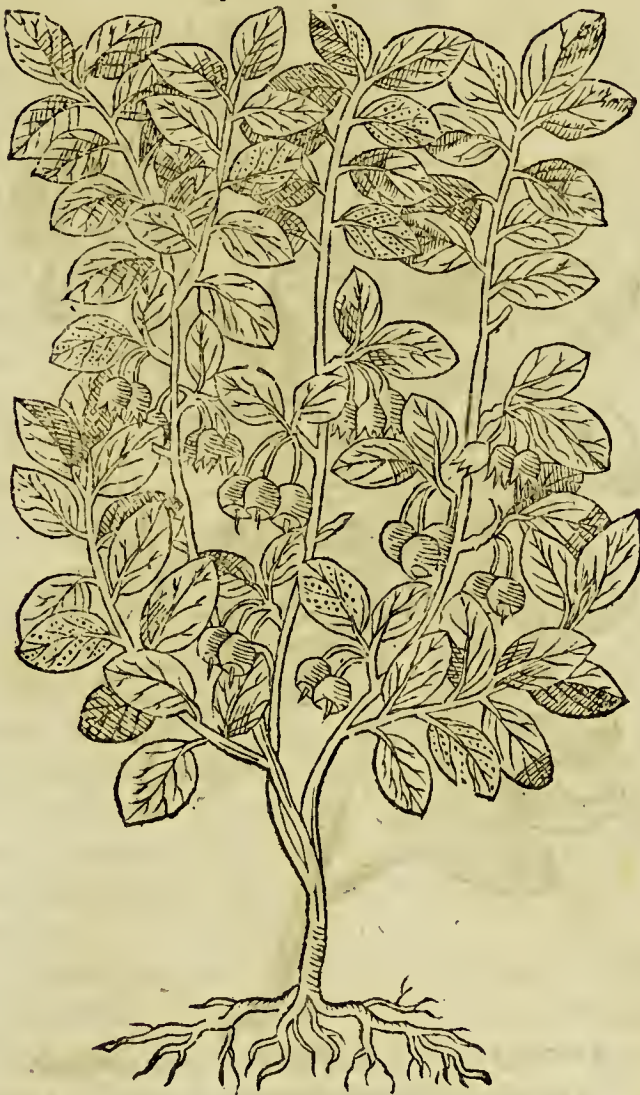


1 *Vaccinia nigra*.

Blacke Whortes, or Whortle berries.

2 *Vaccinia rubra*.

Red Whortes, or Whortle berries.



## \* The description.

1 *Vaccinia nigra*, the blacke Whortle, or Hurtle, is a base and lowe tree, or woodie plant, bringing forth many branches of a cubite high, set full of small leaues, of a darke greene colour, not much vnlike the leaues of Boxe, or the Myrtill tree: among which come forth little hollow flowers, turning into small berries, greene at the first, afterwarde red, and at the last of a blacke colour, and full of a pleasant and sweete iuice; in which do lie diuers little thinne whitish seeds; these berries do colour the mouth and lips of those that eat them, with a blacke colour: the roote is woodie, slender, and now and then creeping.

2 *Vaccinia rubra* or the red Whortle, is like the former in the maner of growing, but that the leaues are greater and harder, almost like the leaues of the Boxe tree, abiding greene all the winter long: among which come forth small carnation flowers, long, and round, growing in clusters at the top of the branches, after which succede small berries in shewe and bignesse like the former, but that they are of an excellent red colour, and full of iuice, of so orient and beautifull a purple to limme withall, that Indian *Lacca* is not to be compared thereunto; especially when this iuice is prepared and dressed with allom according to Art, as my selfe haue prooued by experience: the taste is rough and astringent: and the roote is of a woody substance.

3 *Vaccinia alba* or the white Whortle, is like vnto the former, both in stalkes and leaues, but the berries are of a white colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

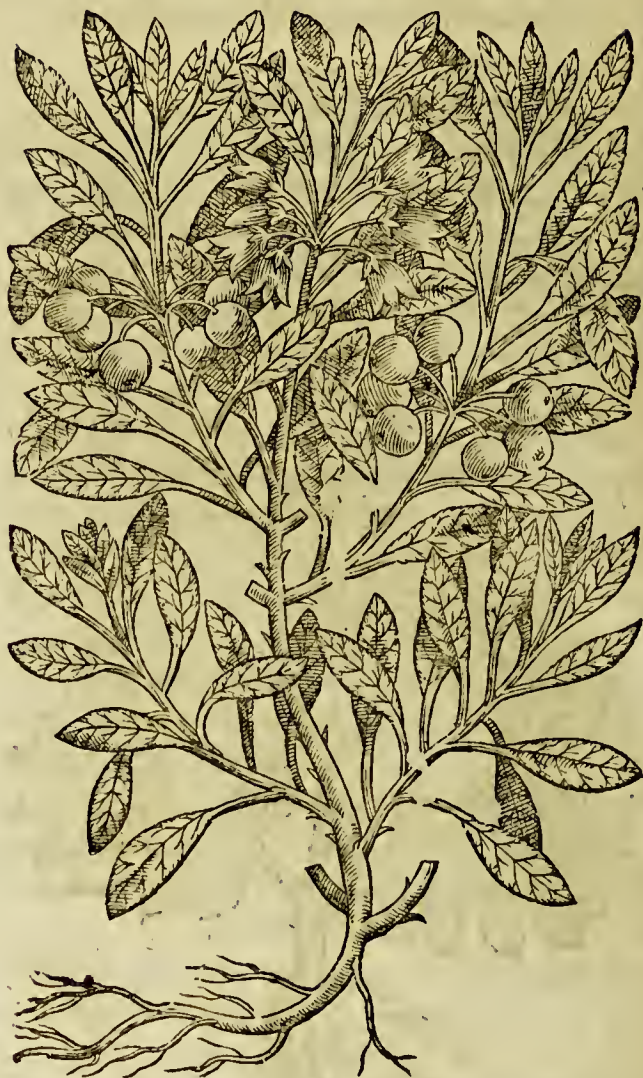
4 *Carolus Clusius* in his Pannonicke obseruations hath set down another of the Whortle berries, vnder the name of *Vitis Idea*, which differeth not from the other Whortle berries, not onely in stature but in leaues and fruite also.

3 *Vaccinia*



3 *Vaccinia alba.*

The white Whorts, or Whortleberries.

5 *Vaccinia Vrsi, sine Vua Vrsi apud Clusum.*  
Beares Whortleberries.4 *Vaccinia Pannonica, sine Vitis Idæa.*  
Hungarie Whortleberries.\* *The description.*

5 The same author also setteth forth another of the Whortle berries, vnder the title of *Vua Vrsi*, which is likewise a shrubbie plant, hauing manie feeble branches; whereon do growe long leaues blunt at the points, & of an ouerworne greene colour: among which come forth clusters of bottle-like flowers, of an herby colour: the fruit followeth, growing likewise in clusters; greene at the first, & blacke when they be ripe: the roote is of a woodie substance.

\* *The place.*

These plants prosper best in a leane barren soile, & in vntoiled woody places: they are now & then found on high grounds, subiect to the winde, and vpon mountaines: they growe plentifully in both the Germanies, Bohemia, and in diuers places of France and Englande, namely in Middlesex on Hampstead Heath, & the woods therto adioining, and also vpon the hills in Cheshire called Broxen hills, neere vnto Beeston castle, 7. miles from the Nantwich; and in the wood by Highgate called Finchly woode, and in diuers other places.

The red Whortle berry groweth in Westmerland, at a place called Crosseby Rauenswaith; where also doth growe the Whortle with the white berry, and in Lancashire also vpon Pendle hills.

\* *The*



## \* The time.

The Whortle berries do flower in Maie, and their fruite is ripe in Iune.

## \* The names.

Whortle berries are called in high Dutch *Wepelbieren*: in lowe Dutch *Crakebessen*, because they make a certaine cracke whilest they be broken betweene the teeth, of diuers *Wepelbessen*; the French men *Airelle*, or *Aurelie*, as *Iohannes de Choul* writeth: and we in England Whortes, Whortle berries, Blacke Berries, Bill Berries, and Bull Berries, and in some places Winberries.

Most of the shops of Germanie do call them *Myrtilli*, but properly *Myrtilli* are the fruite of the Myrtle tree, as the Apothecaries name them at this day. This plant hath no name for ought we can learne, either among the Greekes or auncient Latines: for whereas most do take it to be *Vitis Idea*, or the Corinth tree, which *Plinie* surnameth *Alexandrina*, it is vntrue; for *Vitis Idea* is not onelic like to the common Vine, but is also a kinde of Vine: and *Theophrastus* who hath made mention heereof doth call it without an epethete, *ἄμπελος*, simply, as a little after we will declare: which without doubt he woulde not haue done, if he had founde it to differ from the common Vine. For what things soeuer receiued a name of some plant, the same are exprest by some epethite added, that they might be knowne to differ from others, as *Laurus Alexandrina*, *Vitis alba*, *Vitis nigra*, *Vitis syluestris*, and such like.

Moreouer, those things which haue borrowed a name from some plant, are like thereunto, if not wholly, yet either in leafe or fruite, or in some other thing. *Vitis alba*, and *nigra*, that is to saie, the white and the blacke Bryonies, haue leaues and clasping tendrels, as hath the common Vine; they also climbe after the same maner: *Vitis syluestris*, or the wilde Vine, hath such like stalkes as the Vine hath, and bringeth forth fruite like to the little grapes: *Laurus Alexandrina*, and *Chamedaphne*, and also *Daphnoides*, are like in leaues to the Laurell tree: *Sycomorus* is like in fruite to the Figge tree, and in leaues to the Mulberie tree: *Chamedrys* hath the leafe of an Oke; *Peucedanus* of the Pine tree: so of others which haue taken their name from some other. But this lowe shrub is not like the Vine, either in any part, or in any other thing.

This *Vitis Idea*, groweth not on the vppermost and snowie parts of mount Ida (as some would haue it) but about Ida, euen the hill Ida, not of Candy, but of Troas in the lesser Asia, which *Ptolemie* in his fift booke of Geographie 3. chapter doth call *Alexandri Troas*, or *Alexander* his Troy: whereupon it is also aduisedly named of *Plinie* in his 14. booke 3. chapter *Vitis Alexandrina*, no otherwise then *Alexandrina Laurus* is saide of *Theophrastus* to grow there: *Laurus*, surnamed *Alexandrina*, and *Ficus quadam*, or a certaine Figge tree, and *ἄμπελος*, that is to say, the Vine, are reported, saith he, to grow properly about Ida. Like vnto this Vine are those which *Philostratus* in the life of *Apollonius* reporteth to growe in Maonia, and Lydia, scituated not farre from Troy, comparing them to those Vines which grow in India beyond Caucasus: the Vines, saith he, be very like, as be those that growe therein Maonia and Lydia, yet is the wine which is pressed out of them, of a maruellous pleasant taste.

This Vine which groweth neere to mount Ida, is reported to be like a shrub, with little twigs and branches of the length of a cubite, about which are grapes growing aslope, blacke, of the bignes of a Beane, sweete, hauing within a certaine winie substance, soft: the leafe of this is rounde, vncut, and little.

This is described by *Plinie* in his 14. booke 3. chapter, almost in the selfe same words: It is called saith he, *Alexandrina vitis*, and groweth neere vnto *Phalacra*: it is short, with branches a cubite long, with a blacke grape, of the bignes of the Latines Beane, with a soft pulpe and very little, with very sweete clusters growing aslope, and a little round leafe without cuts.

And with this description the little shrub which the Apothecaries of Germanie do call *Myrtillum*, doth nothing at al agree, as it is very manifest; for it is low, scarce a cubite high, with a few short branches, not growing to a cubite in length: it doth not bring forth clusters or bunches, nor yet fruite like vnto grapes, but berries like those of the Yew tree; not sweete, but somewhat sower and astringent, in which also there are many little white flat seedes: the leafe is not round, but more long then round, not like to that of the Vine, but of the Boxe tree. Moreouer it is thought that this is not found in Italy, Greece, or in the lesser Asia, for that *Mathiolus* affirmeth the same to grow nowhere but in Germanie and Bohemia, so farre is it from being called or accounted to be *Vitis Idea*, or *Alexandrina*.

The fruit of this may be thought not without cause to be named *Vaccinia*, sith they are berries;  
for



for they may be named of *Bacca*, berries, *Vaccinia*, as though they should be called *Baccinia*. Yet this letteth not but that there may also be other *Vaccinia*; for *Vaccinia* is *ποικίλος δίκτιο*, or a worde of diuers significations. *Virgil* in the first of his Bucolikes the tenth Eclog affirmeth, that the written Hyacinth is named of the Latines *Vaccinium*, translating into Latine *Theocritus* his verse, which is taken out of his 10. Eidyl.

*Virgil.*

*Et nigra Viola, sunt & Vaccinia nigra.*

*Vitruvius* in the seuenth booke of his Architecture doth also distinguish *Vaccinium* from the Violet, and sheweth that of it is made a gallant purple, which seeing that the written Hyacinth cannot do, it must needs be that this *Vaccinium* is another thing than the Hyacinth is, bicause it serueth to giue a purple die.

*Plinie* also in his 16. booke 18. chapter hath made mention of *Vaccinia*, which are vsed to die bondslaues garments with, and to giue them a purple colour.

But whether these be our *Vaccinia* or Whortle berries, it is hard to affirme, especially seeing that *Plinie* reckoneth vp *Vaccinia* among those plants which growe in waterie places; but ours growe on mountaines, vpon high places subiect to windes, neither is it certainly knowen to growe in Italie. Howsoeuer it is, these our Whortles may be called *Vaccinia*, and do agree with *Plinies* and *Vitruvius* his *Vaccinia*, bicause garments and linnen cloth may take from these a purple die.

The red Whortle berries haue their name from the blacke Whortles, to which they be in forme very like, and are called in Latine *Vaccinia rubra*: in high Dutch *Rooter Heidelbeere*: in lowe Dutch *Rode Crakthesien*: the French men *Aurelles rouges*: they be named in English Red Whortes, or red Whortle berries. *Conradus Gesnerus* hath called this plant *Vitis Idea rubris acinis*: but the growing of the berries doth shew, that this doth far lesse agree with *Vitis Idea* than the blacke: for they do not hang vpon the sides of the branches as do the blacke (which deceiued them that thought it to be *Vitis Idea*) but from the tops of the sprigs in clusters.

As concerning the names of the other, they are touched in their seuerall descriptions.

\* *The temperature.*

These *Vaccinia* or Whortle berries, are colde euen in the later end of the second degree, and drie also with a manifest astringent or binding qualitie.

Red Whortle berries are cold and drie, and also binding.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The iuice of the blacke Whortle berries is boyled, till it become thicke, and is prepared or kept by adding honie and Sugar vnto it: the Apothecaries call it *Rob*, which is preferred in all things before the rawe berries themselves. For many times whilest these be eaten or taken rawe, they are offensive to a weake and cold stomacke, and so far are they from binding the belly, or staying the laske, as that they also trouble the same through their cold and rawe qualitie, which thing the boyled iuice called *Rob* doth not any whit at all.
- B They be good for an hot stomacke, they quench thirst, they mitigate and alay the heate of hot burning agues, they stop the belly, they stay vomiting, they cure the bloody fluxe proceeding of choler, and they helpe the felonie, or the purging of choler vpwards and downwards.
- C The people in Cheshire do eate the blacke Whortles in creame and milk, as in these south parts we eate Strawberries, which stop and binde the belly, putting away also the desire to vomit.
- D The red Whortle is not of such a pleasant taste as the blacke, and therefore not so much vsed to be eaten, but (as I said before) they make the fairest carnation colour in the world.

### *Of shrub Hartwoort of Æthiopia. Chap. 70.*

\* *The description.*

**T**His kinde of Sefely, being the Aethiopian Sefely, hath blackish stalkes of a woodie substance; this plant diuideth it selfe into sundrie other armes or branches, which are beset with thicke, fat, and oileous leaues, fashioned somewhat like the Woodbinde leaues, but thicker and more gummie, approaching very neere vnto the leaues of Oleander both in shape and substance, being of a deepe or darke greene colour, and of a very good sauour and smell, and continueth greene in my garden both winter and sommer, like the Bay or Laurell. The flowers do growe at the top of the branches.



branches in yellow rundles like vnto the flowers of Dill; which being past, there succeedeth a dark or duskie seede resembling the seede of Fennell, and of a bitter taste. The roote is thicke and of a woodie substance.

*Seseli Aethiopicum frutex.*

Shrub Sesely, or Hartwoort of Ethiopia.

\* *The place.*

It is founde both in stonie places, and on the sea coasts not far from Marfilles, and likewise in other places of Languedocke: it also groweth in Ethiopia, in the darke and desart woods: it groweth in my garden.

\* *The time.*

It flourisheth, flowreth and seedeth in Iuly and August.

\* *The names.*

The Grecians call it *Αἰθιοπικὸν σέσση*: the Latines likewise *Aethiopicum Seseli*: the Egyptians *ῥόβος σελύ*, that is, Dogs horror: in English Sesely of Ethiopia, or Ethiopian Hartwoort.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Sesely of Ethiopia is thought to haue the same faculties that the Sesely of Marfilles hath, wherevnto I refer it.



### Of the Elder treee Chap. 71.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Elders, some of the land, and some of the water or marish grounds; some with very jagged leaues, and other with double flowers, as shall be declared.

\* *The description.*

The common Elder groweth vp now and then to the bignes of a meane tree, casting his boughes all about, and oftentimes remaineth a shrub: the bodie is almost all woodie, hauing very little pith within; but the boughes and especially the yong ones which be ioined, are full of pith within, and haue but little wood without: the barke of the bodie and great armes is rugged and full of chinks, and of an ill fauored wan colour like ashes: that of the boughes is not smooth, but in colour almost like, and that is the outward barke: for there is another vnder it neerer to the wood, of colour greene: the substance of the wood is found somewhat yellow, and that may be easily cleft: the leaues consist of five or sixe particular ones fastened to one rib, like those of the Walnut tree, but euery particular one is lesser, picked in the edges, and of a ranke and stinking smell. The flowers growe on spoked rundles, which be thin and scattered, of a white colour and sweete smell: after them growe vp little berries, greene at the first, afterwards blacke, whereout is pressed a purple iuice, which being boyled with Allom and such like things, doth serue very well for the Painters vse, as also to color vineger: the seeds in these are a little flat, and somewhat long. There groweth oftentimes vpon the bodies of those olde trees or shrubs a certaine excrescence called *Auricula Iudæ*, or Lewes care, which is soft, blackish, couered with a skin, somewhat like now and then to a mans eare, which being plucked off and dried, shrinketh together and becommeth hard. This Elder groweth euerie where, and is the common Elder.

I *Sambucus.*

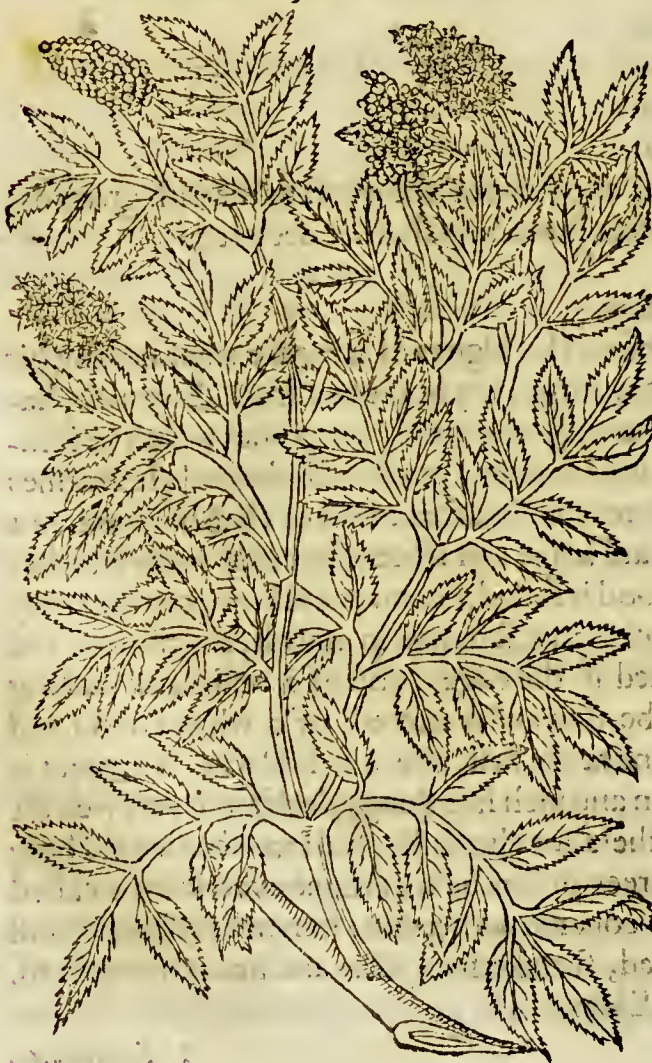


1 *Sambucus*.

The common Elder tree.

2 *Sambucus Laciniatis folijs.*

The jagged Elder tree.

3 *Sambucus racemosa, vel Cernua.*  
Harts Elder, or Cluster Elder.\* *The description.*

There is another also which is rare and strange, for the berries of it are not blacke, but white: this is like in leaues to the former.

2 The jagged Elder tree groweth like the common Elder in bodie, branches, shootes, pith, flowers, fruit and stinking smell, and differeth onely in the fashion of the leaues, which doth so much disguise the tree, and put it out of knowledge, that no man would take it for a kinde of Elder, vntil he hath smelt thereunto, which will quickly shew from whence he is descended: for these strange Elder leaues are very much jagged, rent or cut euen vnto the middle rib. From the trunk of this tree as from others of the same kinde, proceedeth a certaine fleshie excrescence like vnto the eare of a man, especially from those trees that are very old.

3 This kinde of Elder hath flowers which are white, but the berries red, and both are not contained in spoked rundles, but in clusters; and growe after the manner of a cluster of grapes, in leaues and other things it resembleth the common Elder, saue that now and then it groweth higher.

\* *The place.*

The common Elder groweth euery where: it is planted about conie burrowes for the shadowe of the



the Conies; but that with the white berries is rare: the other kinds grow in like places; but that with the clustered fruit groweth vpon mountaines; that with the iagged leaues groweth in my garden.

\* *The time.*

These kinds of Elders do flower in Aprill and Maie, and their fruite is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *ἀμύγδαλος*: in Latine and of the Apothecaries *Sambucus*: of *Gulielmus Salicetus*, *Beza*: in high Dutch *Holunder holder*: in lowe Dutch *Eller*: in Italian *Sambuco*: in French *Hus* and *Suin*: in Spanish *Sauco*, *Sauch*, *Sambugueyro*: in English Elder, and Elder tree: that with the white berries diuers would haue to be called *Sambucus syluestris*, or wilde Elder, but *Mathiolus* calleth it *Montana*, or Mountaine Elder.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

*Galen* attributeth the like faculty to Elder that he doth to Danewoort, and saith that it is of a A drying quality, gluing, and moderately digesting: & it hath not onely these faculties, but others also; for the barks, leaues, the first buds, flowers, and fruit of Elder, do not onely drie, but also heat, and haue withall a purging quality; but not without trouble and hurt to the stomacke.

The leaues and tender crops of common Elder taken in some broth, or pottage, openeth the B belly, purging both slimie flegme and cholericke humours: the middle barke is of the same nature, but stronger, and purgeth the said humours more violently.

The seedes contained within the berries dried, are good for such as haue the dropfie, and such as C are too fat, and would faine be leaner, if they be taken in a morning to the quantitie of a dram with wine for a certaine space.

The leaues of Elder boiled in water vntill they be very soft, and when they are almost boyled D inough, a little oile of sweet Almonds added thereto, or a little Linefeed oile; then taken forth and laide vpon a red cloth, or a peece of scarlet, and applied vnto the Hemorrhoides or Piles, as hot as can be suffered, and so remaine vpon the part affected, vntill it be somewhat colde, hauing the like in areadines, applying one after another vpon the diseased part, by the space of an hower or more, and in the end some bounde to the place, and the patient warme a bed: it hath not as yet failed at the first dressing, to cure the said disease; but if the patient be dressed twise, it must needes do good, if the first faile.

The greene leaues powned with Deeres suet, or Bulls tallow, are good to be laide to hot swellings E and tumours, and doth assuage the paine of the gout.

The inner and greene barke doth more forcibly purge; it draweth forth choler and waterie F humours: for which cause it is good for those that haue the dropfie, being stamped and the liquor pressed out is drunke with wine or whay.

Of like operation are also the fresh flowers mixed with some kinde of meate, as fried with egges: G they likewise trouble the belly and mooue to the stoole: being dried they lose as well their purging qualitie as their moisture, and retaine the digesting and attenuating qualitie.

The vineger in which the dried flowers are steeped, is wholesome for the stomacke: being vsed H with meate it stirreth vp an appetite, it cutteth and attenuateth or maketh thinne grosse and rawe humours.

The facultie of the seede is somewhat gentler then that of the other parts: it also mooueth the I belly, and draweth forth waterie humours, being beaten to powder and giuen to a dragm waight: being new gathered, steeped in vineger, and afterwards dried, it is taken, and that effectually with a like waight of the dried lees of wine, and with a few Annis seeds; for so it worketh without any manner of trouble, and helpeth those that haue the dropfie. But it must be giuen for certaine daies rogi-ther with a little wine, to such as haue neede thereof.

The gelly of the Elder, otherwise called Iewes cares, hath a binding and drying qualitie: the infu- K sion thereof in which it hath been steeped a fewe howers, taketh away inflammations of the mouth, and almonds of the throte in the beginning, if the mouth and throte be washed therewith, and doth in like maner helpe the Vuula.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the tender and greene leaues of the Elder tree with barley meale parched, L doth remooue hot swellings, and is good for those that are burnt or scalded, and for such as be bitten with a mad dog, and that they glew and heale vp hollow vlcers.

The pith of the yoong boughes is without qualitie, this being dried and somewhat pressed or qua- M shed together, is good to lay open the narrow orifices or holes of fistulaes & issues, if it be put therein.

Of



THE THIRD BOOKE OF THE  
Of *Marrish or water Elder.* Chap. 72.

1 *Sambucus aquatilis, sine palustris.* Marrish or water Elder.



\* The description.

**M**arrish Elder is not like to the common Elder in leaues, but in boughes: it is much lower, and groweth after the manner of a shrub; the boughes are covered with a barke of an ill fauoured Ash colour, as be those of the common Elder; they are set with ioints by certaine distances, and haue in them great plentie of white pith, therefore they haue lesse wood, which is white and brittle: the leaues be broad, cornered, like almost to Vine leaues, but lesse and softer: among which come soorth spoked rundles, that bring soorth little flowers, the vttermost whereof alongst the borders be greater, of a gallant white colour, euery little one consisting of fise leaues; the otlier in the middest and within the borders be smaller, and flowreth by degrees, and the whole tuft is of a most sweet smel, after which come the fruit or berries, that are round like those of the common Elder, but greater, and of a shining red colour, and blacke when they be withered.

2 *Sambucus Rosca.*  
The Rose Elder.



3 *Sambucus Rosca flore purpurante.*  
The Rose Elder with the purplish flowers.





## \* The description.

1 *Sambucus Rosea* or the Elder Rose, groweth like an hedge plant, or hedge tree, hauing many knottie branches and shootes comming from the roote, full of pith like the common Elder: the leaues are like the Vine leaues; amongst which come foorth goodly flowers of a white colour, sprinckled or dished heere and there with a light and thinne carnation colour, & do growe thicke, and closely compact together, in quantitie and bulke of a mans handes, or rather bigger, of great beautie, and fauoring like the flowers of the Hawthorne; but in my garden there groweth not any fruit vpon this tree, nor in any other place, whereof as yet I haue any vnderstanding or knowledge.

2 This kind is likewise an hedge tree, verie like vnto the former in stalkes and branches, which are ioined & knotted by distances, and it is full of white pith: the leaues be likewise cornered: the flowers heerof grow not out of spokie rundles, but stand in a round, thicke and globed tuft, in bignesse also and fashion like to the former, sauing that they tende to a deeper purple colour.

## \* The place.

*Sambucus palustris*, the water Elder, groweth by running streames and water courses; and in hedges by moist ditch sides.

The Rose Elder groweth in gardens, and the flowers are there doubled, by Art as it is thought.

## \* The time.

These kinds of Elders do flower in Aprill and Maie; and the fruite of the water Elder is ripe in September.

## \* The names.

The water Elder is called in Latine *Sambucus aquatica*, and *Sambucus palustris*: it is called *Opulus*, and *Platanus*, and also *Chama-platanus*, or the Dwarfse Plane tree, but not properly; *Valerius Cordus* maketh it to be *Lycostaphylos*: the Saxons, saith *Gesner*, do call it *Vua Lupina*; from whence *Cordus* inuented the name *λυκοσταφυλον*: it is named in high Dutch *Walt holder*, and *Wirtsch holder*: in lowe Dutch *Swelcken*, and *Swelckenhout*: of certaine French men *Obiere*: in English *Marish Elder*, and *Whitten tree*, *Ople tree*, and *Dwarfse Plane tree*.

The Rose Elder is called in Latine *Sambucus Rosea*, and *Sambucus aquatica*, being doubtlesse a kind of the former water Elder, the flowers being doubled by Art as we haue saide: it is called in Dutch *Gheldersche Roose*: in English *Gelders Rose*, and *Rose Elder*.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

Concerning the faculties of these Elders, and the berries of the water Elder, there is nothing found in any writer, neither can we set downe any thing heerof of our owne knowledge.

## Of Dane woort, Wale woorte, or Dwarfse Elder. Chap. 73.

## \* The description.

DANE woort as it is not a shrub, neither is it altogether an herby plant, but as it were a plant participating of both, being doubtlesse one of the Elders as may appeere both by the leaues, flowers, and fruite, as also by the smell and taste.

Walewoort is very like vnto Elder in leaues, spoked tufts, and fruite; but it hath not a woodie stalke: it bringeth foorth onely Greene stalkes which wither away in winter; these are edged and full of ioints, like to the yoong branches and shootes of Elder: the leaues growe by couples, with distances, wide, and consist of many small leaues, which stande vpon a thicke ribbed stalke, of which euery one is long, broad, and cut in the edges like a sawe, wider and greater then the leaues of the common Elder tree: at the top of the stalkes there grow tufts of white flowers, which turne into blacke berries like the Elder, in which be little long feede: the roote is tough, and of a good and reasonable length; better for phisicke vses then the rootes of Elder.



*Ebulus, sive Sambucus humilis.*  
Dane woort, or dwarfe Elder:



- A drunken, are good against the dropie, for they purge downwards waterish humors.
- B The leaues do consume and waste away hard swellings, if they be applied pultuwise, or in a fomentation, or bath.
- C *Dioscorides* saith, that the rootes of Wall woort, doe soften and open the matrix, and also correcteth the infirmities thereof, if they be boyled for a bath to sit in, and dissolueth the swellings and paines of the belly.
- D The iuice of the roote of Dane woort doth make the haire blacke.
- E The yong and tender leaues doth quench hot inflammations, being applied with Barly meale; that it is with good successe layd vpon burnings, scaldings, and vpon the bitings of mad dogs; and that with Bulls tallow, or Goates suet it is a remedie for the gowte.
- F The seed of Wall woort drunke in the quantitie of a dram, is the most excellent purger of waterish humors in the world, and therefore most singular against the dropie.
- G If one scruple of the feede be brused and taken with sirupe of Roses and a little Secke, it cureth the dropie, and easeth the gowte, mightily purging downwards waterish humors, being taken once in the weeke.

\* *The place.*

Dane woort groweth in vntoyled places neere common waies, and in the borders of fieldes: it groweth plentifully in the lane at Kilburn Abbey by London: also in a field by S. Iones neer Dartford in Kent, and also in the high way at olde Brainford townes ende next London, and many other places.

\* *The time.*

The flowers are perfected in sommer, and the berries in Autumne.

\* *The names.*

It is named in Greeke *χαμῆς*, that is, *Humilis* *Sambucus*, or lowe Elder: it is called in Latine *Ebulus* and *Ebulum*: in high Dutch *Attich*: in lowe Dutch *Wanich*: in Italian *Ebulo*: in French *Hieble*: in Spanish *Rezgos*: in English Wall wort, Dane woort, and dwarfe Elder.

\* *The temperature.*

Wall woort is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree, and of a singular qualitie, which *Galen* doth attribute vnto it, to waste and consume, and also it hath a strange and especiall facultie to purge by the stoole: the rootes be of greatest force, the leaues haue the chiefest strength to digest and consume.

\* *The vertues.*

The rootes of Wall woort boyled in wine and

*Of Beane Trefoyle. Chap. 74.*

\* *The description.*

**T**He first kinde of *Anagyris*, or *Laburnum*, groweth like vnto a small tree, garnished with many small branches, like the shootes of Oziars, set full of pale greene leaues, alwaies three together, like the *Lotus*, or Medow Trefoyle, or rather like the leaues of *Vitex*, or the *Cytisus* bush: among which come forth many tufts of flowers, of a yellow colour, not much vnlike the flowers of Broome: when these flowers be gone, there succede small flat cods, wherein are contained feedes like *Galega*, or the *Cytisus* bush: the whole plant hath little sauour or none at all: the roote is soft and gentle, yet of a woodie substance.

2 Stinking



2 Stinking Trefoile is a shrub like to a little tree, rising vp to the height of fixe or eight cubits, or sometimes higher: it sendeth forth of the stalkes very many slender branches; the barke whereof is of a deepe greene colour: the leaues stand alwaies three together, like those of *Lotus* or medowe Trefoile, yet of a lighter greene on the vpper side: the flowers be long, as yellow as gold, very like to those of Broome, two or three also ioined together: after them come vp broad cods, wherein do lie hard fruit like Kidney beanes, but lesser, at the first white, afterwards tending to a purple, and last of all of a blackish blew: the leaues and flowers heerof haue a filthie smell, like those of the stinking Gladen, and so ranke withall, as euen the very passers by are annoied therewith.

1 *Anagyris*.  
Beane Trefoile.



2 *Anagyris fetida*.  
Stinking Beane Trefoile.



✱ *The place.*

These grow of themselves in most places of Languedocke and Spaine, and in other countries also by high way sides, as in the Ile of Candie, as *Bellonius* testifieth: the first I haue in my garden; the other is a stranger in England.

✱ *The time.*

They flower in Iune, and the seed is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

The Beane Trefoile is called in Greeke *ἄνγκυρις*, which name remaineth vncorrupt in Candy euen to this day: in Latine also *Anagyris*, and *Laburnum*: of a people called *Ananienses*, named *Eghelo*, which is referred vnto *Laburnum*, of which *Pliny* writeth in his 16. booke 18. chap. in English Beane Trefoile, or the Peascod tree.

✱ *The temperature.*

Beane Trefoile, as *Galen* writeth, hath a hot and digesting facultie.

✱ *The vertues.*

The tender leaues saith *Diosc.* being stamped, & laid vpon cold swellings, do waste away the same.

They are drunke with Cute in the weight of a dram against the stuffing of the lungs, and to bring downe the menses, the birth, and the after birth.

They cure the headach being drunke with wine; the iuice of the roote digesteth and ripeneth, if the seede be eaten it procureth vomite, which thing as *Mathiolus* write h; the seede not onely of stinking Beane Trefoile doth effect, but that also of the other likewise.



## Of Judas tree. Chap. 75.

*Arbor Iudæ.*  
Judas tree.

## \* The description.

**I**udas tree is likewise one of the hedge plants: it groweth vp vnto a tree of a reasonable big-nes, couered with a darke coloured barke, whereon do growe many twiggie tough branches of a browne colour, garnished with round leaues, like those of rounde Birthwoort, or Sowebread, but harder, and of a deeper greene colour: among which come foorth small flowers like those of Peason, of a purple colour, mixed with red, which turne into long flat cods, pressed hard together, of a tawnie or wan colour, wherein is contained small flat feedes, like the Lentill, or rather like the seed of Medica, fashioned like a little kidney: the roote is great and woodie.

## \* The place.

This shrub is founde in diuers provinces of Spaine, in hedges, and among briars and brambles: the mountaines of Italy, and the fieldes of Languedocke are not without this shrub: it groweth in my garden.

## \* The time.

The flowers come foorth in the spring, & before the leaues: the fruite or cods be ripe in sommer.

## \* The names.

It is commonly named in Latine *Arbor Iudæ*: some haue called it *Sycomor*, or Sycomore tree, and that bicause the flowers & cods hang down

from the bigger branches: but the right Sycomore tree is like the figge tree in fruit, and in leaues to the Mulberie tree, whereupon it is so named. Others take it to be *νεπις*, of which *Theophrastus* writeth thus, *Cercis* bringeth foorth fruite in a cod; which words are all so fewe, as that of this no certaintie can be gathered, for there be more shrubs that bring foorth fruit in cods. The French men call it *Guainier*, as though they shoulde say *Vaginula*, or a little sheath: most of the Spaniards do name it *Algorouo loco*, that is, *Siligua syluestris*, or *fatua*, wilde or foolish cod, others *Arbol d' amor*, for the brauenes sake: it may be called in English Judas tree, whereon *Iudas* did hang himselfe, and not vpon the Elder tree, as it is saide.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

The temperature and vertues of this shrub are vnknowne, and not found out: for wheras *Mathiolum* maketh this to be *Acacia*, by adding falsely thornes vnto it, it is but a surmise.

## Of the Carob tree, or Saint Iohns bread. Chap. 76.

## \* The description.

**T**He Carob tree is also one of the shrubs that beare cods; it is a tree of a middle bignes, verie full of boughes: the leaues long, and consist of many set together vpon one middle rib, like those of the Ash, but euery particular one of them is broader, harder, and rounder: the fruite or long cods in some places are a foote in length, in other places shorter by halfe: an inch broad, smooth, & thick, in which do lie flat and broad seeds; the cods themselues are of a sweete taste, and are eaten of diuers, but not before they be new gathered and dried; for being as yet greene though ripe, they are vnpleasant to be eaten by reason of their ill fauoured taste.

Ceratia



*Ceratia siliqua, sive Ceratonia.*  
The Carob tree.



\* The place.

This groweth in Apulia, a prouince of the kingdome of Naples, & also in diuers vntoiled places in Spaine: it is likewise founde in India and other countries eastwarde, where the cods are so full of sweet iuice as that it is vsed to preserue Ginger and other fruites, as *Mathiolus* sheweth. *Strabo libr. 15.* saith, that *Aristobulus* reporteth how there is a tree in India of no great bignes, which hath great cods, ten inches long, full of hony; *Quas qui ederint non facile seruari;* which thing peradventure is onely to be vnderstoode of the greene cods, and those that are not as yet dry: it is very well known in the coasts of Nicea & Liguria in Italy, as also in all the tracts and coastes of the west Indies, & Verginia. It groweth also in sundry places of Palestina, where there is such plenty of it, that it is left vnto swine & other wilde beasts to feede vpon, as our acornes & beech mast. Moreouer, both yoong & old do feed thereon for pleasure, & some haue eaten therof to supply and helpe the necessary nourishment of their bodies. This of some is called S. Johns bread, and thought to be that which is translated Locusts, whereon S. John did feed when he was in the wildernes, besides the wilde hony wherof he did also eate; but there is small certainty of this: but most certaine, that the people of that countrey do feede vpon these cods, in Greek called *Kedma*: in Latin *Siliqua*: but S. Johns food is called *anades* in Greek, which word is often

vsed in the Reuelation, written by S. John, and translated Locusts. Now we must also remember that this Greeke worde hath two seuerall interpretations or significations, for taken in the good parr, it signifieth a kind of creeping creature, or flie, which hoppeth and skippeth vp & down, as doth the grasshopper; of which kind of creatures it was lawfull to eate, *Leuit. 11, 22.* & *Math. 3, 4.* It signifieth also those Locusts which came out of the smoke of the bottomles pit, mentioned *Apoc. 9, 3, 4.* & c. which were like vnto horses prepared for battell. The Hebrue worde which the English translators haue turned grasshoppers: *Tremelius* dares not giue the name *Locust* vnto it, but calleth it by the Hebrue name *Arbis*, after the letters and Hebrue name, saying thus in the note vpon the 22. vers. of the 11. chap. of *Leuit.* These kindes of creeping things neither the Hebrues nor the Historiographers, nor our selues do know what they meane: wherefore we still retaine the Hebrue words, for all the 4. kinds thereof: but it is certaine that the east countrey grasshoppers and Locusts, were their meate, as *Math. 3, 4.* & *Marc. 1, 6.* *Plin lib. 11. natur. histor. cap. 26.* & 29. Thus farre *Tremelius* and *Iunius*. By that which hath been said it appeereth what S. John the Baptist fedde of, vnder the title Locusts: and that it is nothing like vnto this fruit *Ceratia siliqua*. I rather take the husks or shels of the fruit of this tree, to be the cods or husks wherof the prodigall childe woulde haue fedde, but none gaue them vnto him, though the Swine had their fill therof. These cods being dry are very like bean cods; as I haue often seen. I haue sown the seeds in my gardē, where they haue prospered exceeding wel.

\* The time.

The Carob tree bringeth forth fruit in the beginning of the spring, which is not ripe till Autumne.

\* The names.

The Carob tree is called *κεράτνια*: in Latine likewise *Ceratonia*: in Spanish *Garouo*: in English Carob tree, and of some beane tree, and S. Johns bread. The fruit or cod is named *κεράτνω*: in Latine *Siliqua*, or *Siliqua dulcis*: in diuers shops *Xylocaracta*: in other shops in Italy *Carobe*, or *Carobole*: of the Apothecaries in Apulia *Salequa*: it is called in Spanish *Alfarobas*, or *Algarouas*, and without an article *Garouas*: in high Dutch *S. Johans brot*, that is to say, *Sancti Iohan. panis*, or S. Johns bread, neither is it knowne by any other name in the lowe countries: some call it in English Carob.



\* *The temperature.*

The Carob tree is dry and astringent, as is also the fruite, and containeth in it a certaine sweetenes, as *Galen* saith.

\* *The vertues.*

A The fruite of the Carobe tree eaten when it is greene, doth gently loose the belly; but being dry, it is hard of digestion, and stoppeth the belly, it prouoketh vrine, it is good for the stomacke, and nourisheth well, and much better then when it is greene and fresh.

### Of Cassia fistula, or Pudding Pipe. Chap. 77.

*Cassia fistula.*

Pudding Pipe tree.

\* *The description.*

**C**assia purgatrix, or *Cassia fistula*, groweth vp to be a faire tree, with a tough barke like leather, of the colour of Boxe, wherupon some haue supposed it to take the Greeke name *Kassia*: in Latine *Coriaceous*: the armes and branches of this are small and limber, beset with many goodly leaues, like those of the Wall nut tree: among which come forth small flowers of a yellowe colour, compact or consisting of fixe little leaues, like the flowers of *Chelidonium minus*, or Pile-woort: after these be vaded, there succede goodly blacke round, long cods, wherof some are two foot long, and of a woodie substance; in these cods is contained a blacke pulpe, very sweete and soft, of a pleasant taste, and seruing to many vses in Phisick, in which pulpe lieth the seede couched in little cels or partitions: this seede is flat and brownish, not vnlike the seed of *Ceratia Siliqua*, and in other respects very like vnto it also.

\* *The place.*

This tree groweth much in Egypt, especiallie about Memphis and Alexandria, & most parts of Barbary, and is a stranger in these parts of Europe.

\* *The time.*

The Cassia tree groweth greene winter and sommer: it sheddeth his old leaues when new are com, by meanes wherof it is neuer voide of leaues: it

flowreth earely in the spring, and the fruite is ripe in Autumne.

\* *The names.*

This tree was vnkowne to the olde writers, or so little accounted of, as that they haue made no mention of it at al: the Arabians were the first that esteemed of it, by reason they knew the vse of the pulpe, which is found in the Pipes: and after them the later Grecians, as *Aetarius* & other of his time, by whom it was named *κασία μέλαινα*, that is to say in Latine, *Cassia nigra*. The fruite thereof saith *Aetarius* in his fift booke, is like a long pipe, hauing within it a thicke humour or moisture, which is not congealed all alike thorow the pipe, but is separated and diuided with many partitions, being thinn woody skins. The Apothecaries call it *Cassia fistula*, and with a double *Cassia fistula*: it is called in English after the apothecaries word, Cassia fistula, & may also be Englished Pudding Pipe, because the cod or pipe is like a pudding: but the old Cassia fistula, or *σέριξ* in Greeke, is that sweete & odoriferous barke that is rolled together, after the maner of a long & round pipe, now named of the Apothecaries *Canella*, which they vse in steed of the right Cinamome, but deceitfully.

\* *The temperature.*

The pulpe of this Pipe which is chiefly in request, is moist in the latter end of the first degree, and little more then temperately hot.

\* *The*



## \* The vertues.

The pulpe of *Cassia fistula* extract, with violet water, is a most sweete and pleasant medicine; and A may be giuen without danger to all weake people of what age and sexe soeuer they be; yea it may be ministred to women with childe, for it gently purgeth cholericke humours and slimie flegme; if it be taken the waight of an ounce.

*Cassia* is good for such as be vexed with hot agues, pleurifies, iauundise, or any other inflammati- B on of the liuer, being taken as afore is shewed.

*Cassia* is good for the raines and kidneies, driueth foorth grauell and the stone, especially if it be C mingled with the decoction of Parsley, and Fennell rootes, and drunke.

It purgeth and purifieth the bloud, making it more cleane then before, breaking therewith the D acrimonic and sharpnes of the mixture of bloud and choler together.

It dissolueth all phlegmons and inflammations of the brest, lungs, and the rough artery, called E *Trachea arteria*, easing those parts exceeding well.

*Cassia* abateth the vehemencie of thirst in agues, or any hot disease whatsoeuer, especially if it be F taken with the iuice of *Intybum Cichoreum*, or *Solanum*, depured according to Art: it abateth also the intemperate heate of the raines, if it be receiued with diuretick simples, or with the decoction of Licorice onely, & wil not suffer the stone to grow in such persons as do receiue & vse this medicine.

The best *Cassia* for your vse, is to be taken out of the most full, most heauy, and fatrest cods, or G canes, and those which do shine without, and are full of soft pulpe within; that pulpe which is newly taken foorth is better then that which is kept in boxes, by what Art soeuer.

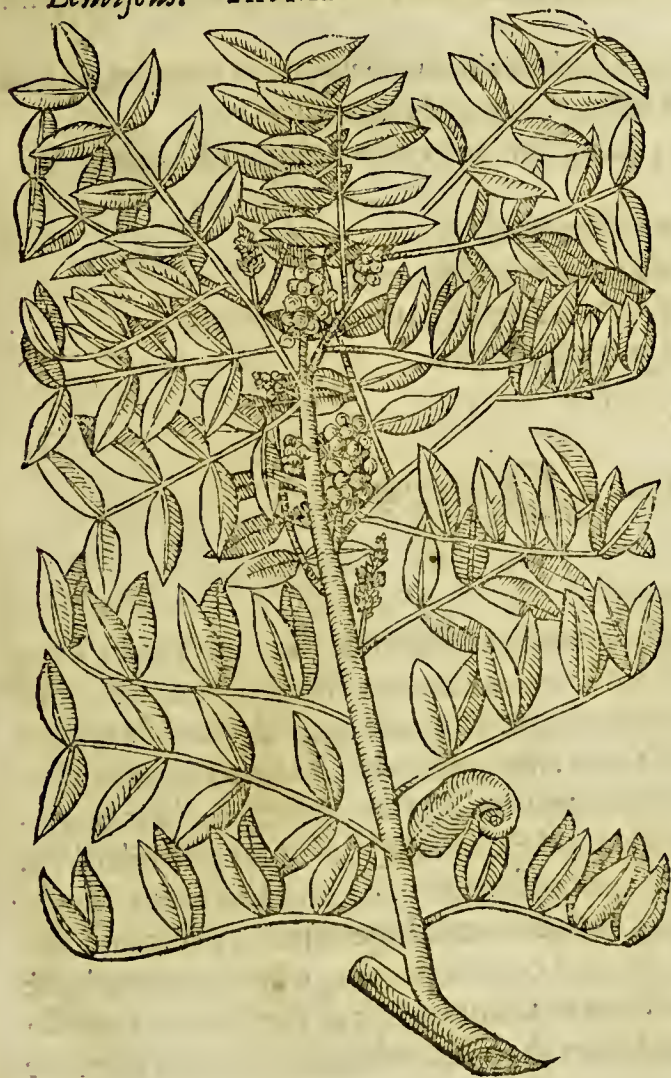
*Cassia* being outwardly applied, it taketh away the roughnes of the skin, and being laide vpon hot H swellings, it bringeth them to suppuration.

Many singular compounded medicines are made with this *Cassia*, which heere to recite belong- I eth not to my purpose or history.

## Of the Lentiske, or Masticke tree Chap. 78.

*Lentiscus.* The Masticke tree.

## \* The description.



THE Masticke tree groweth commonly like a shrubbe without any great body, rising vp with many springs & shoots like the Hatell; and oftentimes it is of the height and bignes of a mean tree: the boughes therof are tough, & flexible; the barke is of a yellowish red colour, pliable likewise, & hard to be broke: there stand vpon one rib for the most part 8. leaues, set vpon a middle rib, much like to the leaues of Licorice, but harder, of a deepe greene colour, & oftentimes somewhat red in the brims, as also having diuers vains running along of a red colour, and something strong of sine: the flowers be mossie, and grow in clusters vpon long stems: after them come vp the berries, of the bignes of Vetches, greene at the first, afterwarde of a purple colour, and last of all blacke, fat and oilie, with a hard black stone within; the kernell whercof is white, of which also is made oile, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth: it bringeth foorth likewise cods besides the fruit (which may rather be termed an excrescence, then a cod) writhed like a horn; in which lieth at the first a liquor, & afterwards when this waxeth stale, little liuing thinges like vnto gnats, as in the Turpentine hornes, and in the folded leaues of the Elme tree: There commeth foorth of the Masticke tree a Rosen, but dry, called Masticke.



\* *The place.*

The Masticke tree groweth in many regions, as in Syria, Candy, Italy, Languedocke, and in most prouinces of Spaine: but the chiefeſt is in Chios an Iland in Greece, in which it is diligently and ſpecially looked vnto, and that for the Maſticke ſake, which is there gathered from the husbanded Maſticke trees by the inhabitants euery yeere moſt carefully, and is ſent from thence into all parts of the worlde.

\* *The time.*

The flowers be in their pride in the ſpring time, and the berries in Autumne: the Maſticke muſt be gathered about the time when the grapes be.

\* *The names.*

This tree is named in Greeke *ῥῆτιν*: in Latine *Lentiscus*: in Italian *Lentisque*: in Spaniſh *Mata*, and *Argoyra*: in Engliſh Maſticke tree, and of ſome Lentiske tree.

The Roſen is called in Greeke *ῥῆτιν ῥοῖν*, and *ῥῆτιν*: in Latine *Lentiscina Refina*, and likewise *Maſtiche*: in ſhops *Maſtix*: in Italian *Maſtice*: in high and lowe Dutch and French alſo *Maſtic*: in Spaniſh *Almaſtiga*, *Maſtech*, and *Almecega*: in Engliſh Maſticke.

*Cluſius* writeth, that the Spaniards cal the oile that is preſſed out of the berries *Azeyre de Mata*.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues, barke, and gums of the Maſticke tree, are of a meane and temperate heat, and are dry in the ſecond degree, and ſomewhat aſtringent.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The leaues and barke of the Maſticke tree ſtoppe the laſke, the bloody fluxe, the ſpitting of bloud, the piſſing of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud: they are alſo good againſt the falling ſicke- neſſe, the falling downe of the mother, and comming forth of the fundament.
- B The gum Maſticke hath the ſame vertue, if it be relented in wine, and giuen to drinke.
- C Maſticke chewed in the mouth is good for the ſtomacke, ſtaieſh vomite, increaſeth appetite, comforteth the braines, ſtaieſh the falling downe of rheumes and waterie humours, and maketh a ſweete breath.
- D The ſame infuſed in Roſe water, is excellent to waſh the mouth withall, to faſten looſe teeth, and to comfort the iawes.
- E The ſame ſpred vpon a peece of leather or veluet, and laide plaſterwiſe vpon the temples, ſtaieſh the rheume from falling into the iawes and teeth, and eaſeth the paines thereof.
- F It preuaileth much againſt vlcers and woundes, being put into digeſtiues and healing Vn- guents.
- G It draweth flegme forth of the head gently and without trouble.
- H It is alſo vſed in waters which ſerue to clenſe and make faire the face with.
- I The decoction of this filleth vp hollow vlcers with fleſh if they be bathed therewith.
- K It knitteth broken bones, ſtaieſh eating vlcers, and prouoketh vrine.

### Of the Turpentine Tree. Chap. 79.

\* *The deſcription.*

**T**He firſt Turpentine tree groweth to the height of a tall and faire tree, hauing many long boughes or branches diſperſed abroad, beſet with long leaues, conſiſting of ſundrie other ſmall leaues, each whereof reſembleth the Baie leafe, growing one againſt another vpon a little ſtem or middle rib, like vnto the leaues of the Aſhe tree: the flowers be ſmall and reddiſh, growing vpon cluſters or bunches like grapes, that turne into rounde berries, which at their begin- ning are greene, afterwards reddiſh; but being ripe waxe blacke, clammie, full of fat, and oileous in ſubſtance, and of a pleaſant ſauour: this plant beareth an emptie codde, or crooked horne ſome- what reddiſh, wherein are found ſmall flies, wormes or gnats, bred and ingendred of a certaine hu- morous matter, which cleaueth to the inner ſides of the ſaid cods or hornes, which wormes haue not any phyſicall vſe at all. The right Turpentine iſſueth out of the branches of theſe trees, if you do cut or wound them, the which is faire and cleere, and better than that which is gathered from the barke of the Firre tree.



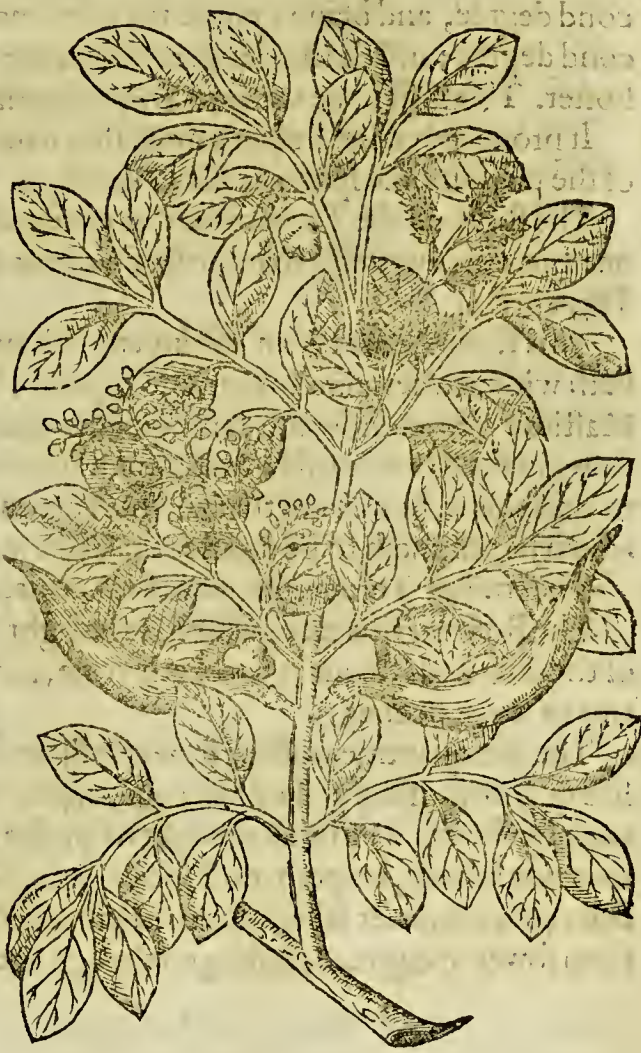
2 The second kinde of Turpentine tree is very like vnto the former, but that it groweth not so great; yet the leaues are greater and broader, and of the same fashion, but very like to the leaues of the Pistacia tree. The berries are first of a scarlet colour, and when they be ripe of a skie colour. The great horned cods are sharpe pointed, and somewhat cornered, consisting as it were of the substance of gristles. And out of those horned bladders being broken, do creepe and come small flies or gnats, bred of a fuliginous excrements, and ingendred in those bladders. The tree doth also yeeld his Turpentine by dropping like the former.

1 *Terebinthus.*

The Turpentine tree.

2 *Terebinthus latifolia.*

The broad leaved Turpentine tree.

✱ *The place.*

These trees growe, as *Dioscorides* saith, in Iurie, Syria, Cyprus, Affrike, and in the Ilands called *Cyclades*. *Belonius* reporteth that there are found great store of them in Syria and Cilicia, and are brought from thence to Damascus to be sold. *Clusius* saith that it groweth of it selfe in Languedock, and in very many places of Portingale and Spaine, but for the most part like a shrub, and without bearing Turpentine.

*Theophrastus* writeth that it groweth about the hill Ida, and in Macedonia, short, in maner of a shrub and writhed; and in Damascus and Syria, great, in manner of a small tree: he also setteth downe a certaine male Turpentine tree and a female: the male, saith he, is barren, and the female fruitfull. And of these he maketh the one with a berrie red at the first, of the bignes of a Lentill, which cannot come to ripenes; and the other with the fruit greene at the first, afterwards somewhat of a yellowish red, and in the end blacke, waxing ripe in the spring, of the bignes of the Grecians Beane, and rosenie.

He also writeth of a certaine Indian Turpentine tree, that is to say, a tree like in boughes and leaues to the right Turpentine tree, but differing in fruit, which is like vnto Almonds.

✱ *The time.*

The flowers of the Turpentine tree come foorth in the spring together with the new buds: the berries



berries are ripe in September and October in the time of Grape gathering. The homes appeere about the same time.

✱ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *τερεβινθος*; and also many times *τερεβινθος*: in Latine *Terebinthus*: in Italian *Terebintho*: in Spanish *Cornicabra*: in French *Térébinte*: in English Turpentine tree: the Arabians call it *Botin*, and with an article *Albotin*.

The Rosin is surnamed *τερεβινθιν*: in Latine *Terebinthina*: in high Dutch *Terminthijn*: in English Turpentine, & right Turpentine: in the Arabian language *Albotin*, who name the fruit *Granum viride*, or greene berrie.

✱ *The temperature and vertues.*

- A The barke, leaues, and fruit of the Turpentine tree doth somewhat binde, they are hot in the second degree, and being greene they drie moderately; but when they are dried they drie in the second degree; and the fruit approacheth more neer to those that be drie in the third degree, and also hotter. This is fit to be eaten, as *Dioscorides* saith, but it hurteth the stomacke.
- B It prouoketh vrine, helpeth those that haue bad spleenes, and is drunk in wine against the bitings of the poysonsome spiders called *Phalangia*.
- C The Rosin of the Turpentine tree excelleth all other Rosins, according to *Dioscorides* his opinion: but *Galen* writeth, that the Rosin of the Masticke tree beareth the preheminence, and then the Turpentine.
- D This Rosin hath also an astringent or binding qualitie, and yet not so much as Masticke; but it hath withall a certaine bitterneffe ioyned, by reason whereof it digesteth more than that of the Masticke tree: thorow the same qualitie there is likewise in it so great a clensing, as also it healeth scabs, in his 8. booke of the faculties of simple medicines: but in his booke of medicines according to the kindes, he maketh that of the Turpentine tree to be much like the Rosin of the Larch tree, which he affirmeth to be moister than all the rest, and to be without both sharpnes and biting.
- E The fruit of Turpentine prouoketh vrine, and stirreth vp fleshly lust.
- F The Rosin of this tree, which is the right Turpentine, looseth the belly, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth grauell, being taken in the quantitie of two or three Beanes.
- G The like quantitie washed in water diuers times vntill it be white, then must be put thereto the like quantitie of the yolke of an egge, and laboured together, adding thereto by little and little (continually stirring it) a small draught of posset drinke made of white wine, and giuen to drinke in the morning fasting, helpeth most speedily the Gonorrhæa, or running of the raines, commonly at the first time; but neuer faileth the medicine at the second time of the taking of it, which giueth stooles from sower to eight, according to the age and strength of the patient.

*Of the Frankincense tree. Chap. 80.*

✱ *The description.*

**T**He tree from which Frankincense floweth, is but lowe, and hath leaues like the Masticke tree; yet some are of opinion that the leafe is like the leafe of a Peare tree, and of a grassie colour: the rinde is like that of the Bay tree, whereof there are two kindes, the one groweth in mountaines and rockie places: the other in the plaine: but those in the plaines are much woorse than those of the mountaines: the gum whereof is also blacker, fitter to mingle with Pitch, and such other stufte to trim ships, than for other vses.

*Theuet* in his *Cosmographie* saith, that the Frankincense tree doth resemble a gummie or rosinie Pine tree, which yeeldeth a iuice that in time groweth hard, and is called *Thus*, Frankincense, in whom is sometime found certaine smallgraines like vnto grauel, which they call the Manna of Frankincense.

*Arbor*



*Abor Thurifera.*

The Frankincense tree

*Thuris Limpidi folium L' Obelij.*

The supposed leafe of the bright shining Frankincense tree.

\* *The description.*

Of this there is in Arabia two other sorts, the one, the gum whereof is gathered in the Dogge daies when the sun is in Leo, which is white, pure, cleere, and shining. *Pena* writeth that he hath seene the cleere Frankensence called *Limpidum*, and yeelding a very sweete smell when it is burnt, but the leafe hath beene seldome seene, which the Phisition *Lau-nanus* seemeth to set out thus, although it be not certain whether it be the leafe of the Frākincense, or of some other Pine tree, yeelding the like iuice or gum. It is saith he; which doth seldome happen in other leaues, from the lower part or foote of the leafe, to the vpper ende, as it were doubled, consisting of two thinne rindes or coates, with a sheath a spanne & a halfe long, at the top gaping open like a whoode or fooles cockescombe, and as it were couered with a helmet, which is a thing seldome seene in a leafe, but is proper to Leekes, or *Lonchitis*, as writers affirme. The other is gathered in the spring, which is reddish, woorsfer then the other in price or value, bi-

cause it is not so well concocted in the heate of the sunne. The Arabians wounde this tree with a knife, that the liquor may flowe out more abundantly, wherof some trees yeeld threescore pounds of Frankincense.

\* *The place.*

*Dioscorides* saith it groweth in Arabia, and especially in that quarter which is called *Thurifera*, the best in that countrey is called *Stagonias*, and is round; and if it be broken, is fat within, and when it is burned doth quickly yeelde a smell: next vnto it in goodnes is that which groweth in *Smilo*, lesser then the other, and more yellow.

\* *The time.*

The time is already declared in the description.

\* *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *λεπτος*: in Latine *Thus*: in Italian *Incenso*: in Dutch *Queirauch*: in Spanish *Encienso*: in French *Encens*: in English *Frankincense*, and *Incense*: in the Arabian toong *Lowan*, and of some few *Conder*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

It hath, as *Dioscorides* saith, a power to heate and binde.

It driueth away the dimnes of the eie sight, filleth vp hollow vlcers, it closeth rawe woundes, stai-  
eth all corruptions of bloud, although it flowe from the head.

*Galen* writeth thus of it, *Thus* doth heate in the second degree, and dry in the first, and hath some  
small astringion; but in the white there is manifest astringion: the rinde doth manifestly binde and  
dry exceedingly, and that most certainly in the second degree, for it is of more grosser parts then  
Frankincense, and not so sharpe, by reason whereof it is much vsed in spitting of bloud, swellings in  
the mouth, the colicke passion, the fluxe in the belly rising from the stomacke, and bloudy fluxes.

The fume or smoke of it hath a more drier and hotter quality then the Frankincense it selfe, be-  
ing drie in the thirde degree.

It doth also clense and fill vp the vlcers in the eies, like vnto Myrrhe, thus farre *Galen*.

*Dioscorides* saith, that if it be drunke by a man in health, it driueth him into a frensie: but there are  
fewe Greekes of his minde.

*Auicen* reporteth that it doth helpe and strengthen the wit and vnderstanding, but the osten ta-  
king of it will breed the headach, and if too much of it be drunke with wine it killeth.

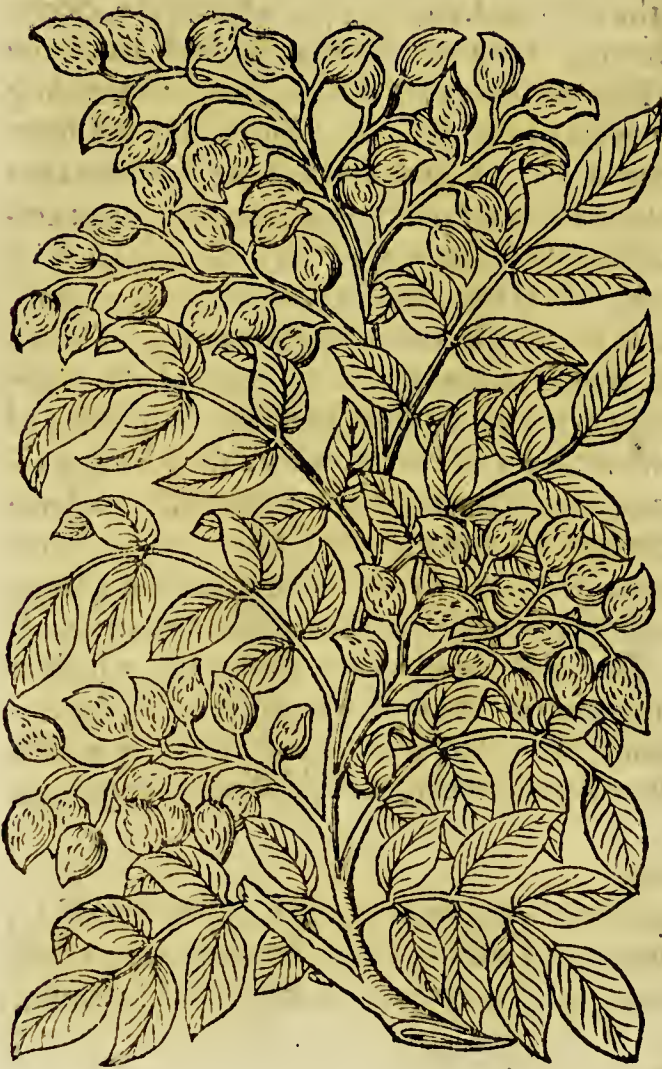
of



## Of Fisticke Nuts. Chap. 81.

*Pistacia.*  
The Fisticke Nut.

\* The description.



THE tree which beareth Fisticke Nuts is like to the Turpentine tree: the leaues heereof be greater then those of the Masticke tree, but set after the same maner, and in like order that they are, being of a faint yellowe colour out of a Greene: the fruit or Nuts do hange by their stalkes in clusters, being greater then the Nuts of the Pine Apples, and much lesser then almonds: the husks without is Greene, the shell bricke and white; the substance of the kernell Greene; the taste sweete and somewhat bitter, pleasant to be eaten, and something sweete of smell.

\* The place.

Fisticke Nuts growe in Persia, Arabia, Syria, and in India; nowe they are made free Denisons in Italy, as in Naples, and other Prouinces there.

\* The time.

This tree doth flower in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

\* The names.

This Nut is called in Greeke *μαστιχαιον*: in *Athenaus*, *Nicander Colophonius* in the booke of *Treacles* nameth it *μαστιχαιον*: *Posidonius* calleth it *βισταχιον*: others *πισταχιον*: the Latines obseruing the same termes, haue named it *Pistacion*, *Bistacion*, or *Phistacion*: the Apothecaries *Fistic*: the Spaniards *Alhocigos*, and *Fisticos*: in Italian *Pistacchi*: in English Fisticke Nut.

\* The temperature and vertues.

- The kernels of the Fisticke Nuts are oftentimes eaten, as be those of the Pine apples; they be of temperature hot & moist; they are not so easily concocted, but much easier then common nuts; the iuice is good, yet somewhat thicke; they yeelde to the body no small nourishment; they nourish bodies that are consumed; they recouer strength.
- B** They are good for those that haue the phthisike, or rotting away of the lungs.
- C** They concoct, ripen, and clense forth rawe humours that cleaue to the lightes and chest.
- D** They open the stoppings of the liuer, and be good for the infirmities of the kidneies; they also remooue out of the kidneies sande and grauell; and assuage their paine: they are also good for vlcers.
- E** The kernels of Fisticke nuts condited, or made into comfits, with sugar and eaten, do procure bodily lust, vnstop the lungs and the brest, are good against the shortnes of breath, and are an excellent preseruatiue medicine being ministred in wine against the bitings of all manner of wilde beasts.



## Of the Bladder Nut. Chap. 82.

*Nux vesicaria.*  
The bladder nut.



## \* The description.

**T**his is a low tree, hauing diuers yong springs growing foorth of the roote: the substance of the wood is white, very hard and sound; the barke is of a light greene: the leaues consist of fine little ones, which be nicked in the edges like those of the Elder, but lesser, not so greene nor ranke of smel. It hath the pleasant whitish flowers of Bryonie or *Labrusca* both in smel and shape, which turne into small cornered bladders, very like vnto the bladders of winter Cherries, called Alkakengie, but of an ouerworne greenish colour; in these bladders are cōtained two little nuts, and sometimes no more but one, lesser than the Hasell nut, but greater than the Ram Cich, with a woodie shell and somewhat red: the kernell within is something greene; in taste at the first sweete, but afterwards lothsome and ready to prouoke vomit.

## \* The place.

It groweth in Italie, Germanie and France; it groweth likewise at the house of sir *Walter Culpeper* neere Flimwell in the Weald of Kent, as also in the Frier yarde without S. Paules gate in Stamford, and about Spalding Abbay, and in the garden of the right honorable the Lord Treasurer my very good Lord and Master, by his house in the Strand. It groweth also in my garden, and in the garden hedges of sir *Francis Carew* neere Croydon seven miles from London.

## \* The time.

This tree flowreth in May, the nuts be ripe in August and September.

## \* The names.

It is commonly called in high Dutch *Pimpernutz*, which signifieth in lowe Dutch *Pimpernoten*: diuers call it in Latine *Pistacium Germanicum*: we thinke it best to call it *Nux vesicaria*. *Mathiolus* in his Epistles doth iudge it the Turkes *Coulcoul* and *Hebulben* to agree with this: *Gulielmus Quacelbenus* affirmeth, *Coulcoul* to be vsed of diuers in Constantinople for a daintie, especially when they be new brought out of Egypt. This plant hath no olde name, vnlesse it be *Staphylodendron Pliny*, for which it is taken of the later writers, and *Plinie* hath written of it in his 16. booke 16. chapter. There is also (saith he) beyond the Alpes a tree, the timber whereof is very like to that of white Maple, and is called *Staphylodendron*, it beareth cods, and in those kernels, hauing the taste of the Hasell nut. It is called in English S. Antonies nuts, wilde Pistacia, or Bladder nuts: the Italians call it *Pistachio Saluatick*: the French men call it *Baguenaude a patre nostres*, for that the Friers do vse to make Beades of the nuts.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

These nuts are moyst and full of superfluous rawe humors, and therefore they easily procure a readinesse to vomit, and trouble the stomacke, by reason that withall they be somewhat binding, and therefore they be not to be eaten.

These haue as yet no vse in medicine, yet notwithstanding some haue attributed vnto them some B vertues in prouoking of Venerie.

of



## Of the Hasell tree. Chap. 63.

1 *Nux Auellana, sine Corylus.*  
The Filberd Nut.



2 *Corylus sylvestris.*  
The wilde Hedge Nut.



## \* The description.

1 **T**He Hasell tree groweth like a shrub or small tree, parted into boughes without knots, tough and pliable: the leaues are broad, greater and fuller of wrinkles than those of the Alder tree, cut in the edges like a sawe, of colour greene, and on the backside more white; the barke is thinne; the roote is thicke, strong and growing deepe; in stead of flowers hang downe catkins, aglets or blowings, slender and well compact; after which come the Nuts standing in a tough cup of a greene colour, and iagged at the vpper end, like almost to the beards in Roses. The shell is smooth and woodie; the kernell within consisteth of a white, hard, and sound pulpe, and covered with a thin skin, oftentimes red, most commonly white; this kernell is sweete and pleasant to the taste.

*Corylus sylvestris* is our hedge Nut or Hasell Nut tree, which is very well knowne, and therefore needeth not any description: whereof there are also sundrie sortes, some great, some little; some rather ripe, some later, as also one that is manured in our gardens, which is very great, bigger than any Filberd, and yet a kinde of Hedge Nut. This then that hath beene said, shall suffice for Hedge Nuts.

3 *Auellana*



3 *Auellana pumila Byzantina.*  
The Filberd nut of Constantinople.

\* *The place.*

The Hasell trees do commonly growe in woods and in dankish vntoiled places; they are also set in Orchards, the Nuts whereof are better, and of a sweeter taste, and be most commonly red within.

\* *The time.*

The catkins or aglets come foorth very timely, before winter be fully past, which fall away in March or Aprill so soone as the leaues come foorth: the nuts be ripe in August.

\* *The names.*

This shrub is called in Latine *Corylus*: in Greeke *καρύνα ποντική*, that is, *Nux Pontica*, or Pontike Nut: in high Dutch *Hasel strauch*: in low Dutch *Hasel leet*: in English *Hasell tree*, and *Filberd tree*; but the *Filberd tree* is properly that which groweth in gardens and Orchards.

The Nut is named in Latine *Nux Pontica*, *tenuis Nux*, *parua Nux*; it is also called *Nux Prænestina*, *Nux Heracleotica*, and commonly *Nux auellana*, by which name it is vsually known to the Apothecaries: in high Dutch *Hasel Nutz*: in lowe Dutch *Hasel Noten*: in Italian *Nocciole*, *Auellane*, *Nocelle*: in French *Noisettes*, & *Noiselles*: in Spanish *Auellanas*: in English *Hasell Nut*, and *Filberd*.

These Nuts that haue their skins red are the garden and planted Nuts, and the right Pontike Nuts or Filberds; they are called in high Dutch *Rothnusz*, and *Rotnusz*: in lowe Dutch *Roode Hasel Noten*: in English *Filberds*, and *red Filberds*.

The other Nuts which be white are iudged to be wilde.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Hasell Nuts newly gathered, and not as yet dry, containe in them a certaine superfluous moisture, A by reason whereof they are windy; not onely the new gathered Nuts, but the dry also be very hard of digestion; for they are of an earthy and colde essence; and of a hard and sound substance; for which cause also they very slowly passe thorow the belly, therefore they are troublesome and clogging to the stomacke, cause headach, especially when they be eaten in too great a quantitie.

The kernels of Nuts made into Milke like Almonds, doth mightily binde the belly, and is good B for the laske and the bloody fluxe.

The same doth coole exceedingly in hot feuers, and burning agues.

The catkins are colde and dry, and likewise binding: they also stay the laske.

## Of the Walnut Tree. Chap. 84.

\* *The description.*

THIS is a great tree with a thicke and tall body; the barke is somewhat Greene, and tending to the colour of ashes, and oftentimes full of clefts: the boughes spread themselves farre abroad; the leaues consist of five or sixe fastned to one ribbe, like those of the Ash tree, and with one standing on the top; which be broader and longer then the particular leaues of the Ash; smooth also, and of a strong smell: the catkins or aglets come foorth before the Nuts: these Nuts do grow hard to the stalke of the leaues by couples, or by three and three, which at the first when they



they be yet but tender, haue a sweete finel, and be couered with a greene huske; vnder that is a woodie thell, in which the kernell is contained, being couered with a thin skin, parted almost into fower parts, with a woodie skin as it were; the inner pulpe whereof is white, sweete and pleasant to the taste, and that is when it is new gathered; for after it is drie it becommeth oily and ranke.

*Nux Juglans.*

The Walnut tree.



\* *The place.*

The Walnut tree groweth in fields neere common high waies in a fat and fruitfull ground, and in orchards; it prospereth on high fruitfull banks; it loueth not to growe in waterie places.

\* *The time.*

The leaues together with the catkins come forth at the first spring: the nuts are gathered in August.

\* *The names.*

The tree is called in Greeke *κέρυα*: in Latine *Nux*, which name doth signifie both the tree and fruit: in high Dutch *Nutzbäum*: in lowe Dutch *Noote boom*, and *Nootelac*: in French *Noisier*: in Spanish *Nogeyra*: in English Walnut tree, and of some Walsh nut tree. The nut is called in Greeke *κέρυον βασιλικόν*, that is to say, *Nux Regia*, or the Kings Nut: it is likewise named *Nux Juglans*, as though you should say *Iouis glans*, Iupiters Acorne, or *Iuuans glans*, the helping Acorne, and of diuers *Persica Nux*, or the Persian Nut: in high Dutch *Welsch Nutz*, and *Baumnutz*: in lowe Dutch *Dolcnoten*, *Walschnoten*: in Italian *Noci*: in French *Noix*: in Spanish *Nuezes* and *Nous*: in English Walnut, and of some Walsh Nut.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

- A The fresh kernels of the nuts newly gathered are pleasant to the taste: they are a little colde, and haue no small moysture which is not perfectly concocted; they be hard of digestion, they nourish little, they slowly descend.
- B The drie nuts are hot and drie, and those more which become oylie and ranke, these be very hurtfull to the stomacke; and besides that they be hardly concocted, they increase choler; they cause headach, and be hurtfull for the chest, and for those that be troubled with the cough.
- C Drie nuts taken fasting with a Fig and a little Rue withstandeth poyson, preuenteth and preerueth the body from the infection of the plague, and being plentifully eaten they driue wormes forth of the belly.
- D The greene and tender nuts boyled in sugar and eaten as Suckade, are a most pleasant and delectable meate, comfort the stomacke, and expell poyson.
- E The oyle of Walnuts made in such manner as oyle of Almonds, maketh smooth the hands and face, and taketh away scales and scurffe, blacke and blew marks that come of stripes or bruises.
- F Milke made of the kernels, as Almond milke is made, cooleth and pleaseth the appetite of the languishing sicke body.
- G With onions, salt and hony; they are good against the biting of a mad dog or man, if they be laid vpon the wound.
- H Being both eaten and also applied, they heale in short time, as *Dioscorides* saith, gangrens, carbuncles, ægilops, and the pilling away of the haire; this also is effectually done by the oyle that is pressed out of them, which is of thin parts, digesting and heating.
- I The outward greene huske of the nuts hath a notable binding facultie.
- K *Galen* deuised and taught to make of the iuice thereof a medicine for the mouth, singular good against all inflammations thereof.

The



The leaues and first buds haue a certaine binding qualitie, as the same author sheweth; yet there L doth abound in them an hot and drie temperature.

Some of the later phisitions vse these for bathes and lotions for the bodie, in which they haue a M force to digest and also to procure sweate.

*Of the Chestnut tree. Chap. 85.*

1 *Castanea.*

Chestnut tree.



2 *Castanea Equina.*

Horse Chestnut tree.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**He Chestnut tree is a very great and high tree; it casteth forth very many boughes; the body is thicke, and sometimes of so great a compass, as that tow men can scarcely fathom it: the timber or substance of the wood is sound and durable: the leaues be great, rough, wrinkled, nicked in the edges, and greater than the particular leaues of the Walnut tree. The blowings or catkins be slender, long and Greene: the fruit is inclosed in a round, rough, and prickly huske like to an Hedgehog or Vrchin, which opening it selfe doth let fall the ripe fruit or nut. This nut is not round, but flat on the one side, smooth and sharpe pointed: it is couered with a hard shell, which is tough and very smooth, of a darke browne colour: the meate or inner substance of the nut is hard and white, and couered with a thin skin, which is vnder the shell.

2 The Horse Chestnut groweth likewise to be a very great tree, spreading his great and large armes or branches far abroad, by which meanes it maketh a very good coole shadow. These branches are garnished with many beautifull leaues, cut or diuided into fve, sixe, or seuen sections or diuisions, like to the Cinkfoile, or rather like the leaues of *Ricinus*, but bigger. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, consisting of fower small leaues like the Cherrie blossom, which turne into round, rough and prickley heads like the former, but more sharpe and harder: the nuts are also rounder.

M m m m i

\* *The*



## \* The place.

The first groweth on mountaines and shadowie places, and many times in the vallies; they loue a soft and blacke soyle. There be sundrie woods of Chestnuts in England, as a mile and a halfe from Feuerham in Kent, and in sundrie other places: in some countries they be greater and pleasanter, in others smaller, and of worse taste.

The Horse Chestnut groweth in Italie and in sundry places of the East countries.

## \* The time.

The blowings or aglets come forth with the leaues in Aprill, but the nuts later, and be not ripe till Autumne.

## \* The names.

The Chestnut tree beareth the name of the nut both in Greeke and Latine: in high Dutch *Bestenbaum* and *Kastanbaum*; in lowe Dutch *Cassanboom*; in French *Castaignier*; in English Chestnut tree.

The nut is called in Greeke *καστανον*: in Latine *Castanea*, *Iouis glans*, *Sardiana glans*: in high Dutch *Besten*; in lowe Dutch *Cassanen*; in Italian *Castagne*: in French *Chastaigne*: in Spanish *Morones*, *Castanas*: in English Chestnut. The greater nuts be named of the Italians *Marroni*: of the French men and of diuers base Almaines *Marons*.

The Horse Chestnut is called in Latine *Equina Castanea*: in English Horse Chestnut; for that the people of the East countries do with the fruit thereof cure their horses of the cough, shortnesse of breth, and such like diseases.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

- A Our common Chestnuts are very drie and binding, and be neither hot nor cold, but in a meane betweene both; yet haue they in them a certaine windinesse, and by reason of this, vnlesse the shell be first cut, they skip suddenly with a cracke out of the fire whilest they be roasting.
- B Of all the Acornes, saith *Galen*, the Chestnuts are the chiefeft, and do onely of all the wilde fruites yeeld to the body commendable nourishment; but they slowly descend, they be hardly concocted, they make a thicke blood, and ingender winde, they also stay the belly, especially if they be eaten rawe.
- C Being boiled or roasted, they are not so hard of digestion, they more easily descend, they are lesse windie, yet they also make the body costieue.
- D Some affirm that of raw Chestnuts dried, and afterwards turned into meale, there is made a kind of bread; yet it must needes be that this should be dry and brittle, hardly concocted, and very slow in passing thorow the belly: but this bread may be good against the laske and bloody fluxe.
- E An Electuary of the meale of Chestnuts and honie, is very good against the cough, and spitting of blood.
- F The barke of the Chestnut tree boiled in wine and drunke, stoppeth the laske, the bloody fluxe, and all other issues of blood.

## Of the Beech tree. Chap. 86.

## \* The description.

**T**He Beech is an high tree, with boughes spreading oftentimes in maner of a circle, and with a thicke body, hauing many armes: the bark is smooth; the timber is white, harde, and very profitable: the leaues be smooth, thinne, broad, and lesser then those of the blacke Poplar; the catkins, or blowings be also lesser and shorter then those of the Birch tree, and yellow: the fruite or Mast is contained in a huske or cup that is prickly, and rough bristled; yet not so much as that of the Chestnut; which fruite being taken forth of the shels or vchin huskes, be couered with a smooth and soft skin, like in colour and smoothnes to the Chestnuts, but they be much lesser, and of another forme, that is to say triangled or three cornered: the kernell within is sweete, with a certaine astringent or binding qualitie; the rootes be fewe, and grow not deepe, and little lower then vnder the turfe.



*Fagus.*  
The Beech.



\* *The place.*

The Beech tree loveth a plaine and open countrey, and groweth very plentifully in many Forrests and desert places of Suffex, Kent, and sundrie other countries.

\* *The time.*

The Beech flowreth in April and May, and the fruit is ripe in September, at what time the Deere do eate the same very greedily, as greatly delighting therein, which hath caused forresters and huntsmen to call it Buckmast.

\* *The names.*

The tree is named in Greek *κνυς*: in Latine *Fagus*: in high Dutch *Buchbaum*, or *Buch*: in low Dutch *Bukenboom*: in Italian *Faggi*: in Spanish *Haja*, *Faja*, and *Fax*: in French *Fau*, or *Hestre*: in English Beech tree, Beech mast, and Buckmast.

The fruit is called in Latin *Nuces Fagi*: in Greek *καλαρος κνυς*: in low Dutch *Bukennootkens*: in French *Faine*: in English Beech mast. *Dioscorides* reckoneth the Beech among the Acorn trees, and yet is the mast nothing like at all to an Acorn. Of *Theophrast* it is called *Oxya*, of *Gaza Sciscina*.

*Plinie* also maketh mention of this tree, but vnder the name of *Ostrya* (if so be in stead of *Ostrya* we must not reade *Oxya*) in his 13. booke 21. chap. It bringeth forth, saith he (meaning Greece) the tree *Ostrys*, which they likewise call *Ostrya*, grow-

ing alone among waterie stones, like to the Ash tree in barke and boughes, with leaues like those of the Pear tree, but somewhat longer and thicker, and with wrinkled cuts, which run quite thorow, with a seed like in colour to a Chestnut (and not vnto Barly:) the wood is hard and firme, which being brought into the house there followeth hard trauell with childe, and miserable deathes, as it is reported; and therefore to be forborne & not vsed as fire wood, if *Plinie* his copies be not corrupted.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues of Beech do coole; the kernell of the nut is somewhat moyst.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of Beech are very profitably applied vnto hot swellings, blisters, and excoriations; And being chewed they are good for chapped lips, and paine of the gums.

The kernels or mast within are reported to ease the paine of the kidneies proceeding of the stone B if they be eaten, and to cause the grauell and sand the easier to come forth: with these mice and squirrels be greatly delighted, who do mightily increase by feeding thereon; swine also be fattened herewith, and certaine other beasts; also deere do feede thereon very greedily. They be likewise pleasant to thrushes and pigeons.

*Petrus Crescentius* writeth, that the ashes of the wood is good to make glasse with.

The water that is found in the hollownesse of Beeches, cureth the naughtie scurfie, tetters, and D scabs of men, horses, kine, and sheepe, if they be washed therewithall.

## Of the Almond tree. Chap. 87.

\* *The description.*

THE Almond tree is like to the Peach tree, yet is it higher, bigger bodied, of longer continuance; the leaues therof be very long, sharp pointed, snipped about the edges like those of the Peach tree; the flowers be alike; the fruit is also like a Peach, hauing on one side a cleft, with a soft skin without, and couered with a thin cotton; but vnder this there is none or very little pulpe, and the

M m m m 2

same



same hard like a gristle, which is not eaten ; the nut or stone within is longer than that of the Peach, not so rugged but smooth ; in which is contained the kernel, in taste sweete, and many times bitter. The roote of the tree groweth deepe : the gum which soketh out hereof is like that of the Peach tree.

*Amygdalus.*  
The Almond tree.



\* *The place.*

The naturall place of the Almond is in the hot regions, yet we haue them in our London gardens and orchards in good plentie.

\* *The time.*

The Almond flowreth betimes with the Peach ; the fruit is ripe in August.

\* *The names.*

The tree is called in Greeke *αμυγδαλον* : in Latine *Amygdalus* : in French *Amandier* : in English Almond tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke *αμυγδαλον* : in Latine *Amygdalum* : in shops *Amygdala* : in high Dutch *Bandell* : in lowe Dutch *Amandelen* : in Italian *Mandole* : in Spanish *Almendras*, *Amelles*, and *Amendoas* : in French *Amandes* : in English Almond.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Sweete Almonds when they be withered be moderately hot and drie, but the bitter ones are hot and drie in the second degree. There is in both of them a certaine fat and oylie substance which is drawen out by pressing,

Sweete Almonds being new gathered are pleasant to the taste ; they yeelde some kinde of nourishment, but the same grosse and earthie, and grosser than those that be drie, and not as yet withered. These do likewise slowly descend, especially being eaten without their skins ; for euen as the huskes or brannie partes of corne do serue to

driue downe the grosse excrements of the belly, so do likewise the skins or husks of the Almonds : therefore those that be blanched do so slowly descend, as that they do withall binde the belly ; whereupon they are giuen with good successe to those that haue the laske, or the bloodie fluxe.

C There is drawen out of sweete Almonds, with liquor added, a white iuice like milke, which ouer and besides that it nourisheth, and is good for those that are troubled with the laske and bloodie fluxe, it is profitable for those that haue the pleurisie, and spet vp filthie matter, as *Alexander Trallianus* witnesseth. For there is likewise in the Almonds an opening and concocting qualitie, with a certaine clensing facultie, by which they are medicinable to the chest and lungs, or lights, and serue for the raising vp of flegme and rotten matter.

D Almonds taken before meate do stop the belly, and nourish but a little ; notwithstanding many excellent meats and medicines, are therewith made for sundry greefes, yea very delicate and wholesome meats, as Almond butter, creame of Almonds, marchpanes, and such like, which drie and staie the belly more then the extracted iuice or milke ; and they are as good for the chest and lungs.

E They do serue also to make the Phisicall Barly water, and Barly creame, which are giuen in hot feuers ; as also for other sicke and feeble persons for their further comfort and nourishment.

F The oile which is newly pressed out of the sweete Almonds, is a mitigater of paine, and all manner of aches.



It is giuen to those that haue the pleurisie, being first let bloud; but especially to such as are troubled with the stone of the kidneies; it slackneth the passages of the vrine, and maketh them glib or slipperie, and more readie to suffer the stone to haue free passage: it maketh the belly soluble, and therefore it is likewise vsed for the collicke.

It is good for women that are newly deliuered, for it quickly remooueth the throwes which remaine after the deliuerie.

The oyle of Almonds do make smooth the hands and face of delicate persons, and clenferh the skin from all spots, pimples and lentils.

Bitter Almonds do make thin and open, they remooue stoppings out of the liuer and spleene, K therefore they be good against paine in the sides: they make the body soluble, prouoke vrine, bring downe the menses, helpe the strangurie, and clense foorth of the lungs and chest clammy humors: if they be mixed with some kinde of looch or medicine to licke on, with starch they stay the spetting of blood.

And it is reported that five or sixe being taken fasting do keepe a man from being drunke. L

These also clense and take away spots and blemishes in the face, and in other parts of the body; M they mundifie or make cleane foule eating vlcers.

With hony they are laid vpon the bitings of mad dogs; being applied to the temples with vine- N ger or oyle of Roses, they take away the headach, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

They are also good against the cough and shortnes of winde.

They are likewise good for those that spet blood, if they be taken with the fine flower of *Amylum*. P

There is also pressed out of these an oyle which prouoketh vrine, but especially if a few scorpions Q be drowned and steeped therein.

With oyle it is singular good for those that haue the stone, and cannot easily make water but R with extremitie of paine, if the shere and place betweene the cods and fundament be annoynted therewith.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the gum doth heate and binde; which qualities notwithstanding are not S perceiued in it.

It helpeth them that spet blood, not by a binding facultie, but thorow the clamminesse of his substance, and that is by closing vp of the passages and pores, and so may it also cure olde coughes, and mitigate extreme paines that proceede of the stone, and especially take away the sharpnesse of vrine, if it be drunke with Bastard, or with any other sweete potion, as with the decoction of Licorice, or of Raisons of the sunne. The same doth likewise kill tetteres in the outward partes of the bodie (as *Dioscorides* addeth) if it be dissolued in vineger.

### Of the Peach tree. Chap. 88.

#### \* The kinds.

There be diuers sortes of Peaches, as may appeere in their seuerall descriptions:

#### \* The description.

1 **T**He Peach tree is a tree of no great bignesse: it sendeth foorth diuers boughes, which be so brittle, as oftentimes they are broken with the waight of the fruit or with the winde. The leaues be long, nicked in the edges, like almost to those of the Willow tree, and in taste bitter: the flowers be of a light purple colour. The fruit or Peaches be round, and haue as it were a chinke or cleft on the one side; they are couered with a soft and thin downe or haitie cotton, being white without, & of a pleasant taste; in the middle wherof is a rough or rugged stone, wherin is contained a kernell like vnto the Almond; the meate about the stone is of a white colour. The roote is tough and yellowish.

2 The red Peach tree is likewise a tree of no great bignesse: it also sendeth foorth diuers boughes or branches, which be very brittle. The leaues be long and nicked in the edges like to the precedent. The flowers be also like vnto the former; the fruit or Peaches be round, of a red colour on the outside; the meate likewise about the stone is of a gallant red colour. These kinds of Peaches are very like to wine in taste, and therefore marvellous pleasant.



1 *Persica alba.* The white Peach. 2 *Persica rubra.* The red Peach.



3 *Persica pracox.*  
The d'auant Peach.



4 *Persica lutea.*  
The yellow Peach.





## \* The description.

3 The d'auant Peach tree is like vnto the former, but his leaues are geater and larger. The fruit or Peaches be of a russet colour on the one side, and on the other side next vnto the sunne of a red colour, but much greater than the red Peach: the stones whereof are like vnto the former: the pulpe or meate within is of a golden yellow colour, and of a pleasant taste.

4 The yellow Peach tree is like vnto the former in leaues and flowers: his fruit is of a yellow colour on the outside, and likewise on the inside, harder than the rest; in the middle of the Peach is a woodie, hard and rough stone, full of crests and gutters, in which doth lie a kernel much like to that of the Almond, and with such a like skin: the substance within is white, and in taste something bitter. The fruit hereof is of greatest pleasure, and best taste of all the other of his kinde: although there be found at this day diuers other sortes that are of very good taste, not remembered of the ancient, or set downe by the later writers, whereof to speake particularly, would not be greatly to our pretended purpose, considering we hasten to an end.

## \* The place.

They are set and planted in gardens and vineyards: I haue them all in my garden, with many other sorts.

## \* The time.

The Peach tree soone commeth vp: it beareth fruit the third or fourth yeere after it is planted, and it soone decaieth; and is not of long continuance; it flowreth in Aprill, or a little while after that the leaues appeere, and hath his fruit ripe in September.

## \* The names.

The Peach tree is called in Greeke *μηλέα περσική*: in Latine *Malus Persica* & *Persica*: in high Dutch *Persichbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Persse boom*: in French *Perscher*: in English Peach tree.

The fruit, as *Galen* testifieth, is named *μήλον περσικόν*, and *περσικόν* also without any addition: in Latine *Malum Persicum*, and *Persicum*: in high Dutch *Perssing*: in low Dutch *Persen*: in Italian *Pesche*: in Spanish *Pexegos*: in French *Peschés*: in English Peach.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

Peaches be cold and moyst, and that in the second degree; they haue a iuice and also a substance, A that doth easily putrifie, which yeeldeth no nourishment, but bringeth hurt, especially if they be eaten after other meates; for then they cause the other meates to putrifie. But they are lesse hurt full if they be taken first; for by reason that they are moyst and slipperie, they easily and quickly descend; and by making the belly slipperie, they cause other meates to slippe downe the sooner.

The kernels of the Peaches be hot and dry, they open and clenfe; they are good for the stoppings. B of the liuer and spleene.

Peaches before they be ripe do stop the laske, but being ripe they loose the belly, and ingender C naughtie humours, for they are soone corrupted in the stomacke.

The leaues of the Peach tree do open the stoppings of the liuer, and do gently loosen the belly: D and being applied plasterwise vnto the nauels of yooing children, killeth the wormes, and driueth them forth.

The same leaues boiled in milke, do kill the wormes in children very speedily. E

The same being dried, and cast vpon greene wounds, they cure them. F

The flowers of the Peach tree infused in warme water for the space of ten or twelue howers, and G strained, and more flowers put to the saide liquor to infuse after the same maner, and so iterated fixe or eight times, and strained againe; then as much sugar as it will require added to the same liquor, and boiled vnto the consistence or thicknes of a sirupe, and two spoonefuls heereof taken, doth so singularly well purge the belly; that there is neither Rubarbe, Agaricke, nor any other purger comparable vnto it; for this purgeth down waterish humours mightily, and yet without grieve or trouble, either to the stomacke, or lower parts of the body.

The kernels within the Peach stone stamped small, and boiled with vineger vntill it be brought H to the forme of an oynment; is good to restore and bring againe the haire of such as be Alo-

petici. There is drawne forth of the kernels of the Peaches with Penirolall water, a iuice like vnto I milke, which is good for those that haue the apoplexie: if the same be oftentimes held in the mouth, it draweth forth water, and recouereth the speech.



The gum is of a meane temperature, but the substance thereof is tough and clammy, by reason whereof it dulleth the sharpnes of thin humors; it serueth in a looch or licking medicine for those that be troubled with the cough and haue rotten lungs, and stoppeth the spetting and raising vp of blood, and also staieth other fluxes.

*Of the Aprecocke, or Abrecocke tree. Chap. 89.*

1 *Armeniaca Malus maior.*  
The greater Aprecocke tree.

2 *Armeniaca Malus minor.*  
The lesser Aprecocke tree.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**his tree is greater than the Peach tree, and hath a bigger bodie, it lasteth longer, especially if it be grafted or inoculated: the leaues hereof are broad & sharp pointed, like those of the blacke Poplar, but lesser, and coming more neere to the leaues of the Birch, nicked in the edges. The flowers are somewhat white: the fruit round like a Peach, yellow both within and without, in which doth lie a browne stone nothing rough at all, as is that of the Peach, shorter also and lesser, in which is included a sweete kernell.

2 We haue another sort of Aprecock, whose trunk or bodie is equall with the other in greatnes; it is like also in leaues and brittle branches; his time of flowring, flourishing, and manner of growing accordeth. The onely point wherein they differ is, that this tree bringeth forth lesser fruit, and not so good in taste, in euery other respect it is like.

\* *The place.*

These trees do grow in my garden, and now adaies in many other Gentlemens gardens throughout all England.

\* *The time.*

They flower and flourish in Aprill, and their fruit is ripe in Iuly.

\* *The*



This tree is called in Greeke *μηλον Αρμενιακόν*: in Latine *Malus Armeniaca*: in English Abrecock tree, or Aprecocke tree.

The fruit is named *μήλον Αρμενιακόν*, and of diuers *αγκόκκιον*, or *Βεζιρόκκιον*, which be wordes corrupted from the Latine; for *Præcox* in Latine is diuers times called *Præcoquum*: it is named *Malum Armeniacum*, and commonly *Armeniæcum*: it is called in high Dutch *Hollertten Hollen*, S. *Johans Persing*: in low Dutch *Uroege Persen*, *Quant Persen*: in Italian *Armeniache*, *Bacochè*, *Grisomele*, *Moniache*: in French *Abricox*: in Spanish *Aluárcoques*, *Aluarchigas*, and *Albercocs*: in English Abrecock, and of some Aprecock, and Aprecox.

*Galen* seemeth to make a difference betweene *Præcocia* and *Armeniaca* in his booke of the faculties of nourishments: preferring *Præcocia* before *Armeniaca*, yet he doth confesse that both of them be called *Armeniaca*; others pronounce them *Armenia* with fower syllables. And in his bookes of the faculties of simple medicines he affirmeth, that both the fruit and the tree are called *αγκόκκιον*: diuers of the later Phisitions do betweene these also make a certaine difference, saying, that the greater ones and those that are grafted be *Armeniaca*; which the French men call *Quant Perses*, and the lesser *Præcocia*: in French *Abricox*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Aprecocks are colde and moist in the second degree, but yet not so moist as Peaches; for which A cause they do not so soone or easily putrifie: and they are also more wholesome for the stomacke and pleasant to the taste, yet do they likewise putrifie, and yeelde nourishment, and the same colde, moist, and full of excrements: being taken after meate, they corrupt and putrifie the same; being first eaten before other meate, they easily descende, and cause the other meates to passe downe the sooner, like as also the Peaches do.

The kernels within the same is sweete, and nothing at all like in faculty to that of the Peach. B

The vertues of the leaues of this tree are not as yet found out. C

*Of the Pomegranate tree. Chap. 90.*

\* *The kindes.*

AS there be sundry sorts of Apples, Peares, Plums, and such like fruites; so there are two sorts of Pomegranates, the garden, and the wilde; and a thirde sort which is barren and fruitles: the fruit of the garden Pomegranate is of three sorts, one hauing a sower iuice, or liquor; another hauing a very sweete and pleasant liquor; and the thirde the taste of wine: of the wilde also there be two sorts, and the difference betweene them is no more then betwixt crabs and wildings, which are both wilde kindes of apples: therefore the description of the garden Pomegranate shall suffice for the rest.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He manured Pomegranate tree groweth vp to the height of a hedge tree, being seauen or eight cubites high, hauing many pliant and twiggie branches, very limber, tough, and of a browne colour: wheron are set very many leaues, in shape like those of the Priuet, but more like the leaues of the Myrtill tree, of a bright shining Greene colour tending to yellowesse: among which there stande certaine sharpe thornes confusedly set, and likewise hollow flowers like vnto the hedge Rose, indented on the edges like a star, of a Carnation colour, and very single: after which commeth the fruit couered with a hard barke, of an ouerborne purplish colour, full of graines and kernels, which after they be ripe are of a gallant crimson colour, and full of iuice; which differeth in taste according to the soyle, climate and countrie where they growe; some be sweete, others sower, and the third are in a middle betweene them both, hauing the taste of wine.

2 The wilde Pomegranate tree is like the other in leaues and twiggie branches, bearing flowers verie double, as may appeere by the figure, which wither and fall away, leauing no fruit behind it, as the double flowred Cherrie doth, and diuers other herbes and trees also; and is altogether barren of



of fruit: of this *Dioscorides* maketh sundry sorts; differing in colour: one is white saith he, another yellowish red, a third sort of the colour of the Rose: this with red flowers is best knowne among the Apothecaries.

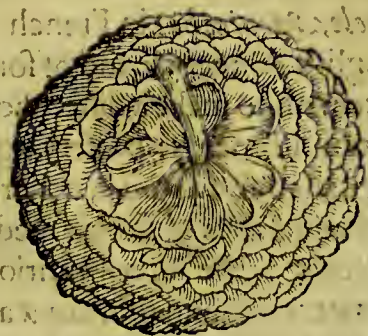
*Malus Granata, sive Punica.*

The Pomegranate tree.



*Balaustia.*

The flowers of the wilde Pomegranate tree.



\* The place.

Pomegranates grow in hot countries toward the south, in Italy, Spaine, and chiefly in the kingdom of Granado, which is thought to be so named of the great multitude of Pomegranats which be commonly called *Granata*: they grow in a number of places also without manuring; yet being manured they prosper better; for in gardens, vineyards, orchards, & other like husbanded grounds, they come vp more cheerefully: I haue recovered diuers yong trees heereof, by sowing of the seed or graines, of the height of three or fower cubits, attending Gods leisure for flowers and fruit.

\* The time.

The Pomegranate flowreth in the moneth of May and Iune: the fruit is ripe in the ende of August.

\* The names.

The Pomegranate tree is called in Latine *Malus Punica*: in Greeke *ab Atticis* *ῥόα*, and *ab Ionibus* *ῥόα*, as *Galen* saith: in English Pomegranate tree: the fruit is also named *ῥόα*, or *ῥόα*: in Latine *Malum Punicum*: in shops *Malum*, or *Pomum Granatum*: in high Dutch *Granatopffel*: in low Dutch *Granatapple*: in Italian *Melagrano*, and *Pomo Granato*: in Spanish *Granadas*, and *Romanas*: in French *Pommes Granades*: in English Pomegranate.

The flower of the fruitfull Pomegranate tree is called of the Grecians *κύνες*: which is notwithstanding properly the cup of the flower: the Latines name it also *Cyrinus*.

The flower of the wilde and barren Pomegranate tree is called *Βαλαύστον*: the Apothecaries do likewise tearme it *Balaustium*.

The pill or rinde of the Pomegranate which is so much in vse, is named in Greeke *σίδρον*: in Latine *Malicorium*, and *Sidium*: in shops it is called *Cortex granatorum*, or Pomegranate Pill.

\* The



\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The iuicie graines of the Pomegranate are good to be eaten, hauing in them a meetely good A iuice: they are holtsome for the stomacke, but they all conteine in them a thinne and small nourishment, or none at all.

The sweete ones be not so colde as the rest, but they easily cause hot swellings to arise, and they B are not so much commended for agues.

The sower ones, and especially if they be withall somthing harsh, do euidently coole, dry, and C somthing binde.

They are good for the hart burne, they repress and stay the ouermuch vomiting of choler, cal- D led the Felonie; they are a remedy against the bloody fluxe, aptnes to vomit, and vomite it selfe.

There is made of the iuice of those sower Pomegranates a syrupe, which serueth for the same E purposes, and is also many times very profitable for women with childe, *utro Laborantibus*, vnlesse the coldnes of the stomacke be a hinderance thereunto.

The feedes of the graines, and especially of the sower Pomegranate, being dried, do likewise F coole and binde.

They stop the fluxe, stay vomiting, and stanch the spitting vp of blood, they strengthen the sto- G macke.

Of the same effect be the flowers, both of the tame and wilde Pomegranate tree, being like to the H feedes in temperature and vertues.

They fasten the teeth, and strengthen the gums, if the same be washed therewith. I

They are good against burstings that come by falling downe of the guts, if they be vsed in plai- K sters and applied.

The rinde or pill, is not onely like in faculty to the feedes, and both the sorts of flowers, but also L more auailable; for it cooleth and bindeth more forceably; it bringeth downe the hot swellings of the almonds in the throte, being vsed in a gargarisme or a lotion for the throte, and it is a singular remedy for all things that neede cooling and binding.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that there is also gathered a iuice out of both those sorts of flowers, which is M very like in faculty and vertue to *Hypocistis*, as the same author affirmeth.

The blossomes of the tame and wilde Pomegranates, as also the rinde or shell thereof made into N powder, and drunke in red wine, or boiled in red wine, and the decoction drunke, is good against the bloody fluxe, and all other issues of blood; yea it is good for women to sit ouer, and bath themselves in the decoction hecrof: these foresaid blossomes and shells are good also to be put into restraining powders, for the stanching of blood in wounds.

The feedes or stones of Pomegranates dried in the sunne, and beaten to powder, are of like operation with the flowers: they stop the laske and all issues of blood in man or woman, being taken in maner asore said.

*Of the Quince tree. Chap. 91.*\* *The kindes.*

*Columella* maketh three kinds of Quinces, *Struthia*, *Chrysomeliana*, and *Mustela*, but what maner O ones they be he doth not declare, notwithstanding we finde diuers sorts differing as well in forme, as taste and substance of the fruite, whereof some haue much core and many kernels, and others fewer.

\* *The description.*

T He Quince tree is not great, but groweth low, and many times in maner of a shrub: it is coue- red with a rugged bark, which hath on it now and then certain scales: it spreadeth his boughes in compasse like other trees; about which stand leaues somewhat round, like those of the common Apple tree, greene & smooth aboue, and vnderneath soft and white: the flowers be of a white purple colour: the fruite is like an apple, saue that many times it hath certaine embowed and swelling diuisions; it differeth in fashion & bignes; for some Quinces are lesser & round trust vp together at the top with wrinkles, others longer & greater: the third sort be after a middle maner betweene both



both; they are all of them set with a thinne cotton or freeze, and be of the colour of gold, and hurtfull to the head by reason of their strong smell; they all likewise haue a kinde of choking taste: the pulpe within is yellowe, and the seede blackish, lying in harde skins, as do the kernels of other Apples.

*Malus Cotonea.*  
The Quince tree.



\* *The place.*

The Quince tree groweth in gardens and orchards, and is planted oftentimes in hedges and fences belonging to gardens and vineyards: it delighteth to grow on plaine and euen grounds, and somewhat moist withall.

\* *The time.*

These Apples be ripe in the fall of the lease, and chiefly in October.

\* *The names.*

The tree is called in Greek *μυλέα κυδωνία*: in Latine *Malus Cotonea*: in English Quince tree.

The fruite is named *μῆλον κυδόνιον*: *Malum Cotoneum*, *Pomum Cydonium*, and many times *Cydonium*, without any addition; by which name it is made knowne to the Apothecaries: it is called in high Dutch *Quitten*, *Quittenopffel*, or *Ruttenopffel*: in lowe Dutch *Queappel*: in Italian *Mele cotogne*: in Spanish *Codoyons*, *Membrillos*, and *Marmellos*: in French *Pomme de coing*: in English Quince.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Quinces be colde and dry in the second degree, & also very much binding, especially when they be rawe: they haue likewise in them a certaine superfluous and excrementall moisture, which will not suffer them to lie long without

rotting: they are seldome eaten rawe: being roasted or baked they be more pleasant.

- B They strengthen the stomacke, stay vomiting, stop lasks, and also the bloody fluxe.
- C They are good for those that spit vp bloud, or that vomite bloud; and for women also that haue too great plenty of their monethly course.
- D *Siméon Sethi* writeth, that the woman with childe, which eateth many Quinces during the time of hir breeding; shall bring forth wise children and of good vnderstanding.
- E The Marmalade, or Cotiniat, made of Quinces and Sugar, is good & profitable for the strengthening of the stomacke, that it may retaine and keepe the meate therein vntill it be perfectly digested; it likewise staieth all kinds of fluxes, both of the belly and other parts, and also of bloud: which Cotiniat is made in this maner.
- F Take faire Quinces, pare them, cut them in peeces, and cast away the core, then put vnto euery pound of Quinces a pound of sugar, and to euery pound of sugar a pint of water: these must be boiled together ouer a still fire vntill they be very soft, then let it be strained or rather rubbed through a strainer, or an hairie sieue which is better, and then set it ouer the fire to boile againe, vntill it be stiffe, & so boxe it vp, and as it cooleth put thereto a little rose water, and a few grains of muske, well mingled together, which will giue a goodly taste vnto the Cotiniat. This is the way to make Marmalade.
- G Take whole Quinces and boile them in water vntill they be as soft as a scalded codling or apple, then pill off the skin, and cut off the flesh, and stampe it in a stone mortar; then straine it as you did the Cotiniat; afterward put it into a pan to dry, but not to seeth at all: & vnto euery pounce of the flesh of Quinces, put three quarters of a pound of sugar, and in the cooling you may put in rose water, and a little muske, as was saide before.

There



There is boiled with Quinces an oile which is called in Greeke *ουλίον*, or oile of Quinces, which H we vse saith *Dioscorides*, so oft as we haue need of a binding thing.

The seede of Quinces tempered with water, doth make a muscilage, or a thing like ielly, which I being held in the mouth, is maruellous good to take away the roughnes of the toong in hot burning feauers.

The same is good to be laide vpon burnings, or scaldings, and to be put into glisters against the K bloudy fluxe; for it easeth the paine of the guts, and alaieth the sharpnes of biting humours.

Many other excellent, dainty and wholesome confections are to be made of Quinces, as ielly of L Quinces, and such odde conceits, which for breuitie sake I do now let passe.

### Of the Medlar tree. Chap. 92.

#### \* The kinde.

There be diuers sorts of Medlers, some greater, others lesser; some sweete, and others of a more harsh taste; some with much core, and many great stonie kernels, others fewer; and likewise one of Naples, called *Aronia*.

#### 1 *Mespilus*.

The manured Medlar.

#### 2 *Mespilus Aronia*.

The Neapolitane Medlar.



#### \* The description.

1 The manured Medlar tree is not great; the body whereof is writhed: the boughes harde, not easie to be broken: the leaues be longer, yet narrower then those of the apple tree: the flowers are white and great, hauing five leaues a peece: the fruite is small, round, and hath a broad compassed nauell or crowne at the top: the pulpe or meate is at the first white, & so harsh or choking,



choking, that it cannot be eaten before it become soft; in which are contained five seedes or stones, which be flat and hard.

2 The Neapolitane Medlar tree, groweth to the height & greatnes of an apple tree, hauing many tough & hard boughes or branches, set with sharp thorns like the white Thorn, or Hawthorn: the leaues are very much cut or jagged like the Hawthorne leaues, but greater, and more like Smallege, or Parsley, which leaues before they fall from the tree do waxe red: among these leaues come forth great tufts of flowers of a pale herby colour, which being past there succeedeth small, long fruite, lesser then the smallest Medlar, which at the first are hard, and greene of colour; but when they be ripe, they are both soft and red, of a sweete and pleasant taste, wherein is contained three small hard stones, as in the former, which be the kernels, or seeds thereof.

There is a dwarffe kinde of Medlar growing naturally vpon the Alpes, and hills of Narbone and Verona, which hath beene by some of the best learned esteemed for a kinde of Medlar: others whose iudgements cannot stande with truth or probabilitie, haue supposed it to be *Euonimus*, of the Alpes: this dwarffe Medlar groweth like a small hedge tree, of fower or five cubits high, bearing many small twiggie wandes or crops, beset with many slender leaues, greene aboue, and of a skie colour vnderneath, in shewe and to beholde a dwarffe Apple tree, but the fruite is very like the Hawe, or fruite of the white Thorne, and of a red colour.

\* The place.

The Medlar trees do grow in Orchards, and oftentimes in hedges among briars and brambles; being grafted in a white thorne it prospereth woonderfull well, and bringeth forth fruite twise or thrise bigger then those that are not grafted at all, almost as great as little apples: we haue diuers sorts of them in our orchards.

\* The time.

It is very late before Medlars be ripe, which is in the end of October, but the flowers come forth timely inough.

\* The names.

The first is called in Greeke by *Theophrastus* *μεσπύλην*: in Latine *Mespilus*: in high Dutch *Mespelbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Mispelboome*: in French *Nefflier*: in English Medlar tree.

The Apple or fruite is named in Greeke *μεσπύλον*: in Latine likewise *Mespilum*: in high Dutch *Mespel*: in lowe Dutch *Mispel*: in Italian *Nespola*: in French *Neffle*: in Spanish *Nesperas*: in English Medlar.

*Dioscorides* affirmeth, that this Medlar tree is also called *επιμηλὶς*, & of diuers *Sitanion*: *Galen* also in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines, nameth this *Epimelis*, which is called as he saith, by the countrey men in Italie *Vnedo*, and groweth plentifully in Calabria; for vnder the name of *Mespilus*, or Medlar tree, he meaneth no other then *Tricoccus*, which is also named *Aronia*.

The Neapolitane Medlar tree is called in Greeke *μεσπύλος*: and *μεσπύλην*: *Galen* calleth it *Epimelis*.

The fruite heereof is called *Tricoccus*, of the three graines or stones that it hath: they of Naples call it *Azarolo*: and we may name it in English three graine Medlar: or Neapolitane Medlar, or Medlar of Naples.

\* The temperature.

The Medlars are cold, drie, and astringent; the leaues are of the same nature: the dwarffe Medlar is dry, sharpe, and astringent.

\* The vertues.

- A Medlars do stop the belly, especially when they be greene and harde; for after that they haue been kept a while, so that they become soft and tender, they do not binde or stop so much, but are then more fit to be eaten.
- B The fruite of the three graine Medlar, is eaten both rawe and boiled, and is more wholesome for the stomacke.
- C These Medlars be oftentimes preferued with sugar or hony; and being so prepared they are pleasant and delightfull to the taste.
- D Moreouer, they are singular good for women with childe; for they strengthen the stomacke, and stay the lothsomnes thereof.
- E The stones or kernels of the Medlars, made into powder and drunke, do breake the stone, expell grauell, and procure vrine.



*Of the Peare tree. Chap. 93.*\* *The kindes.*

TO write of Peares and Apples in particular, would require a particular volume: the stocke or kindred of Peares are not to be numbred: euery countrey hath his peculiar fruite; my selfe knowe some one, curious in Grassing and Planting of Fruites, who hath in one peece of ground, at the point of three score sundrie sorts of Peares, and those exceeding good, not doubting but if his minde had beene to seeke after multitudes, he might haue gotten together the like number of those of worffe kindes; besides the diuersities of those that be wilde, experience sheweth sundry sorts: and therefore I thinke it not amisse to set downe the figures of some fewe with their seuerall titles, as well in Latine as English, and one generall description for that, that might be saide of many, which to describe apart, were to send an Owle to Athens, or to number those things that are without number.

1 *Pyra Præcocia.*

The Iennetting Peare.

2 *Pyra Iacobæa.*

Saint Iames Peare.

\* *The generall description.*

THE Peare tree is for the most part higher then the Apple tree, hauing boughes not spreade abroad, but growing vp in height: the body is many times great: the timber or woode it selfe is very tractable or easie to be wrought vpon, exceeding fit to make moulds or prints to be grauen on, of colour tending to yellownes: the leafe is somewhat broad, finely nicked in the edges, Greene aboue, and somewhat whiter vnderneath: the flowers are white: the Peares, that is to say, the fruite, are for the most part long, and in forme like a Top; but in greatnes, colour, forme, and taste, very much differing among themselves: they be also couered with skins or coats of sundry colours: the pulpe or meate differeth, as well in colour as taste: there is contained in them kernels, blacke when they be ripe: the roote groweth straight downe, with some branches running aslope.

3 *Pyra*



3 *Pyrum Regale.*  
The Peare Royall.



5 *Pyrum Cydonium.*  
The Quince Peare.



4 *Pyrum Palatinum.*  
The Burgomot Peare.

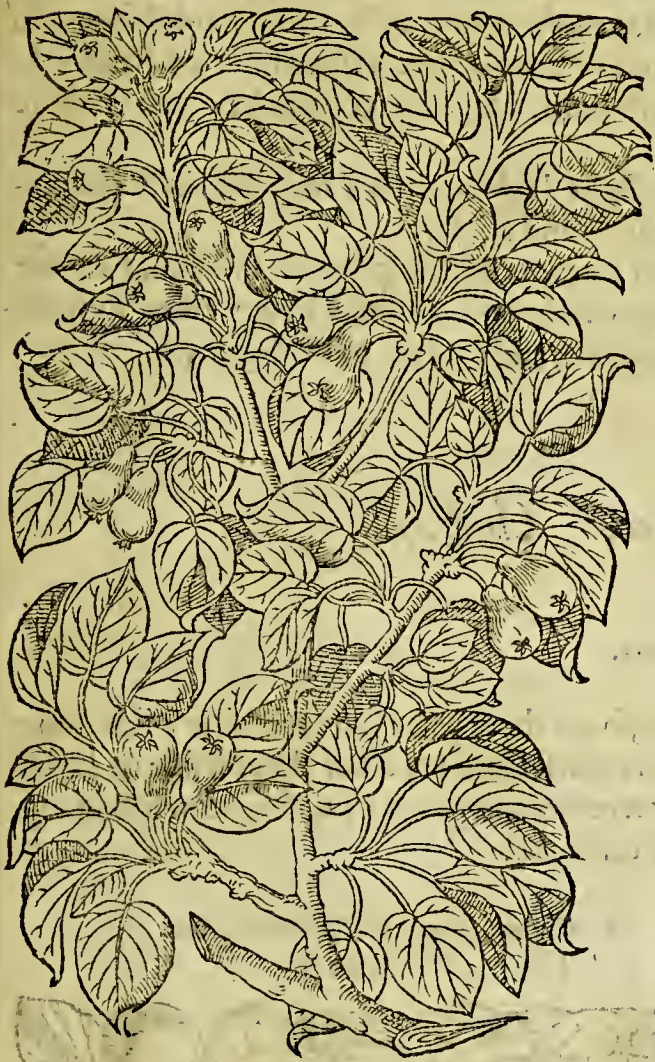


6 *Pyrum Episcopatum.*  
The Bishops Peare.





7 *Pyrus superba, sive Katherina.*  
The Katherine Peare tree.



8 *Pyrus hyemalis.*  
The Winter Peare tree.



\* *The place.*

The tame Peare trees are planted in orchards, as be the apple trees, *Quorum varia insitione ex agrestibus mites ac edules fructus redditi sunt.* All these before specified, and many sortes more, and those most rare and good, are growing in the ground of Master *Richard Pointer*, a most cunning and curious graffer and planter of all manner of rare fruites, dwelling in a small village neere London called *Twicknam*; and also in the ground of an excellent graffer and painfull planter, Master *Henry Banbury*, of *Touthill streete* neere vnto *Westminster*; and likewise in the ground of a diligent and most affectionate louer of plants Master *Warnar* neere *Horsey Downe* by London, and in diuers other grounds about London (but beware the Bag and Bottle) seeke elsewhere for good fruit faithfully deliuered.

\* *The time.*

The flowers do for the most part come foorth in Aprill, the leaues afterwarde: all Peares are not ripe at one time; some be ripe in Iuly, others in August, and diuers in September or later.

\* *The names.*

The tame or orchard Peare tree is called in Greeke *ἄμω*, or with a double *πῶ ἀμω*: in Latin *Pyrus urbana*, or *Cultiva*: of *Tarentinus* in his *Geponikes* *ἀμωδω*: in high Dutch *Bijrbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Peerboom*: in French *Porrier*.

The Peare or fruit it selfe is called in Greeke *ἄμω*: in Latine *Pyrum*: in high Dutch *Birn*: in lowe Dutch *Peere*: in Italian *Pere*: in French *Poyre*: in Spanish *Peras*: in English Peare.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Leauing the diuers and sundrie surnames of Peares, let vs come to the faculties which the A  
Nnnn 1 phisicians



phisitians ought to knowe ; which also varie according to differences of the tastes : for some Peares are sweete, diuers fat and vnctuous, others sower, and most are harsh, especially the wilde Peares, and some consist of diuers mixtures of tastes, and some hauing no taste at all, but as it were of water.

- A All Peares are colde, and all haue a binding qualitie and an earthie substance ; but the Choke Peares, and those that are harsh be more earthie, and the sweete ones lesse : which substance is so full of superfluous moysture in some, as that they cannot be eaten rawe. All manner of Peares do binde and stop the belly, especially the Choke and harsh ones, which are good to be eaten of those that haue the laske and the bloodie fluxe.
- B The harsh and austere Peares may with good successe be laide vpon hot swellings in the beginning, as may be the leaues of the tree, which do both binde and coole.
- C Wine made of the iuice of Peares called in English Perry, is soluble, purgeth those that are not accustomed to drinke thereof ; notwithstanding it is as wholesome a drinke being taken in small quantitie as wine ; it comforteth and warmeth the stomacke, and causeth good digestion.

*Of the wilde Peare tree. Chap. 94.*

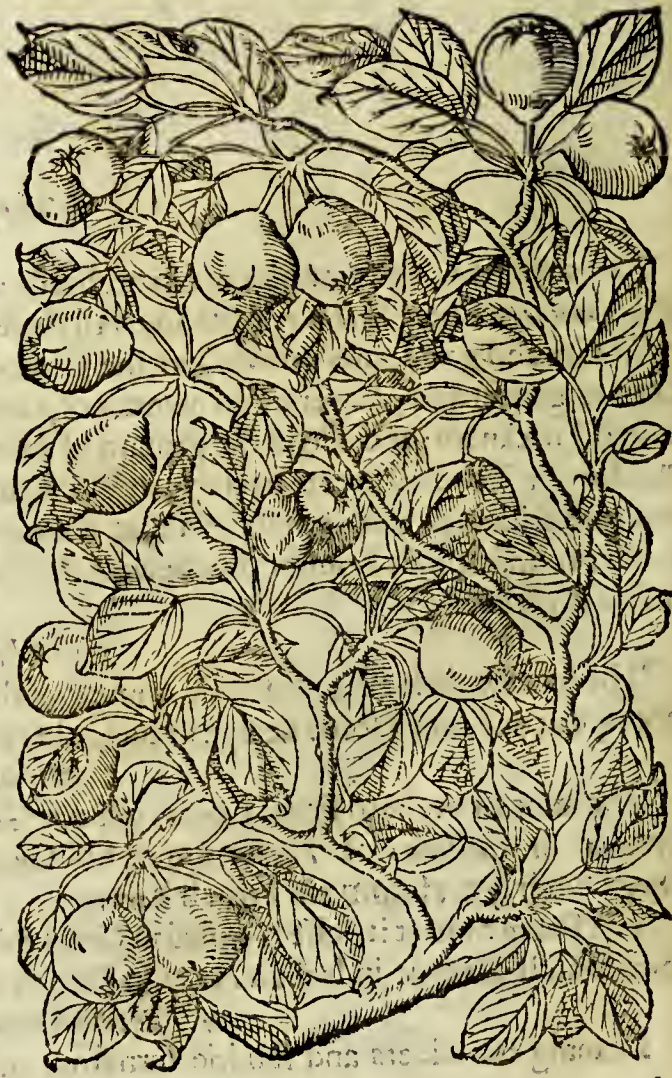
\* *The kinds.*

E Ven as there be diuers sorts of the manured Peares, so are there to be found sundrie wilde ; some greater than others, some of better taste, and others worse ; and yet all of them wilde or hedge fruit, whereof to write apart were to small purpose : therefore this generall description following, with their seuerall titles, shall be sufficient for their distinctions.

1 *Pyrum strangulatorium maius.*  
The great Choke Peare.



2 *Pyrum strangulatorium minus.*  
The small Choke Peare.



\* *The*



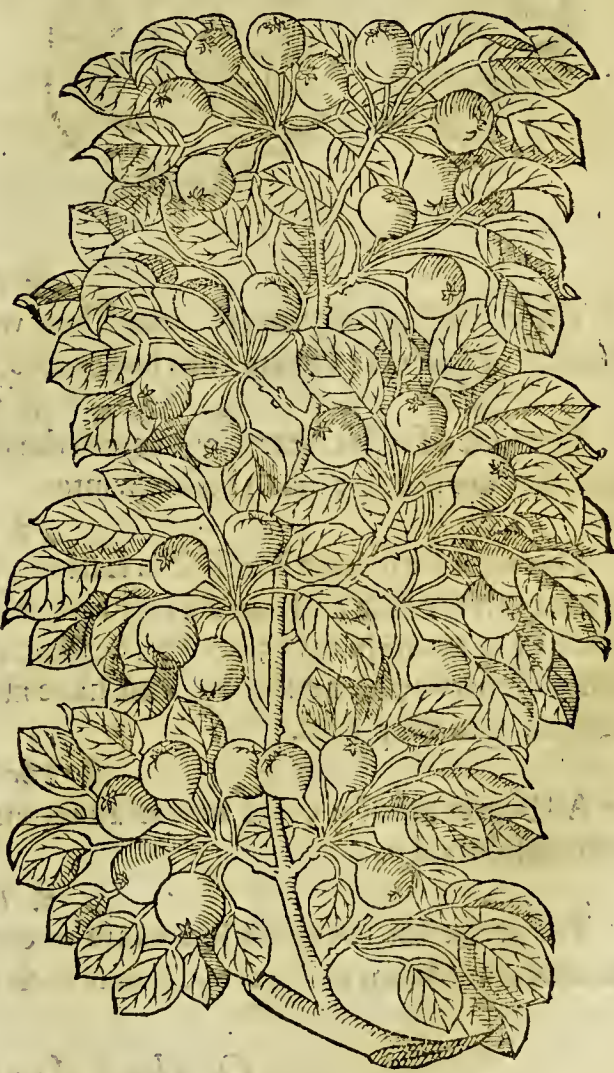
## \*The generall description.

**T**He wilde Peare tree groweth likewise great, vpright, full of branches, for the most part Pyramides like, or of the fashion of a steeple, not spread abroad as is the Apple or Crab tree: the timber of the trunk or body of the tree, is very firme and solide, and likewise smooth, a woode very fit to make diuers sortes of instruments of, as also the haltes of sundry tooles to worke withall; and likewise serueth to be cut into many kindes of mouldes, not onely such prints as these figures are made of, but also many sorts of pretie toies, for coifes, brest plates, and such like, vsed among our English gentlewomen: the branches are smooth, couered with a blackish barke, verie fragile or easie to breake, whereon do grow leaues, in some greater; in other lesser: the flowers are like those of the manured Peare tree, yet some whiter then others: the fruite differ not in shape, yet some of them are greater then others; but in taste they differ among themselves in diuers notable points, some are sharpe, sower, and of an austere taste; some more pleasant, others harsh and bitter; and some of such a choking taste, that they are not to be eaten of hogs and wilde beasts; much lesse of men: they also differ in colour, euery circumstance wherof to distinguish apart would greatly enlarge our volume, and bring vnto the Reader small profite or commoditie; therefore in brieft these fewe words shall serue for their seuerall descriptions.

3 *Pyrus syluestris*.  
The wilde hedge Peare tree.



4 *Pyrus syluestris minima*.  
The wilde Crab Peare tree.





5 *Pyrus Pedicularia.*  
The Lowlie wilde Peare.



6 *Pyrus Coruina.*  
The Crowe Peare tree.



\* *The place.*

The wilde Peares growe of themselves without manuring in most places, as in woods, or in the borders of fields, and neere vnto high waies.

\* *The tiue.*

The time of wilde Peares answereth the tame or manured Peare, notwithstanding for the most part they are not ripe much before winter.

\* *The names.*

The wilde Peare tree is called in Latine *Pyrus sylvestris* and *Pyraster*: in Greeke *ῥαγιά*: by which name both the fruit and tree are known. Peares haue diuers surnames among the old writers, and specially in *Plinie* in his 15. booke 15. chapter, none of which are known to the later writers (or not desired) euery citie or euery countrie haue names of themselves, and Peares haue also diuers names according to the places.

\* *The temperature.*

All Peares are of a colde temperature, and the most part of them of a binding qualitie and an earthie substance.

\* *The vertues.*

The vertues of the wilde Peares are referred vnto the garden Peares as touching their binding facultie, but are not to be eaten, bicause their nourishment is little and bad.

*Of the Apple tree. Chap. 95.*

\* *The kindes.*

THE Latine name *Malus* reacheth far among the olde writers, and is common to many trees; but we will briefly first intreate of *Mali*, properly called Apple trees, whose stocke or kindred is



is so infinite, that we haue thought it not amisse, to vse the same order or method with Apples that we haue done with Peares, that is, to giue them seuerall titles in Latine and English, and one generall description for the whole.

1 *Malus Carbonaria.*  
The Pome Water tree.



2 *Malus Carbonaria longo fructu.*  
The Bakers ditch Apple tree.



✧ *The generall description.*

**T**He Apple tree hath a bodie or trunke commonly of a meane bignesse, not very high, ha-  
uing long armes or branches, and the same disordered: the barke somewhat plaine, and  
not very rugged: the leaues be broad, more long than round, and finely nicked in the edges.  
The flowers are whitish tending to a blush colour. The fruite or Apples do differ in greatnes,  
forme, colour and taste; some couered with a red skin, others yellowe or Greene, varying infi-  
nitely according to the soyle and climate; some very great, some little, and many of a middle  
sort; some are sweete of taste, or something sower; most be of a middle taste betweene sweete  
and sower, the which to distinguish I thinke it impossible; notwithstanding I heare of one that  
intendeth to write a peculiar volume of Apples, and the vse of them; yet when he hath done  
that he can do, he hath done nothing touching their seuerall kindes to distinguish them. This  
that hath beene saide, shall suffice for our historie.



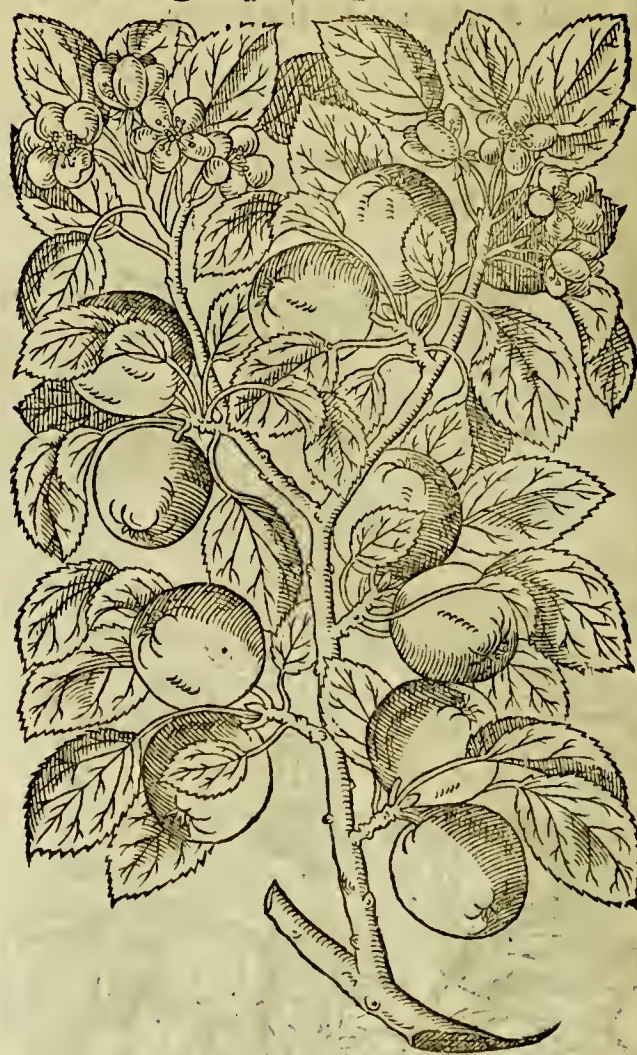
3 *Malum regale.*  
The King of Apples.



5 *Platomela sine Pyra aestiva.*  
The sommer Pearemaine.



4 *Malum reginale.*  
The Quining, or Queene of Apples.



6 *Platarchapia sine Pyra hyemalis.*  
The winter Pearemaine.





## \* The place.

The tame and grafted Apple trees are planted and set in gardens and orchards made for that purpose: they delight to growe in good and fertill grounds: Kent doth abound with Apples of most sortes. But I haue seene in the pastures and hedge rowes about the grounds of a worshipfull Gentleman dwelling two miles from Hereford called M. Roger Bodnorne, so many trees of all sortes, that the seruants drinke for the most part no other drinke, but that which is made of Apples. The quantitie is such, that by the report of the Gentleman himselfe, the Parson hath for tithe many hogheads of Syder. The hogs are fed with the fallings of them, which are so many, that they make choise of those Apples they do eate, who will not taste of any but of the best. An example doubtlesse to be followed of Gentlemen that haue land and liuing: (but enuie saith, the poore will breake downe our hedges, and we shall haue the least part of the fruit) but forward in the name of God, graffe, set, plant and nourish vp trees in euery corner of your grounds, the labour is small, the cost is nothing, the commoditie is great, your selues shall haue plentie, the poore shall haue somewhat in time of want to relieue their necessitie, and God shall reward your good mindes and diligence.

## \* The time.

They bloome about the end of Aprill or in the beginning of May. The forward Apples be ripe about the Calends of Iuly, others in September.

## \* The names.

The Apple tree is called in Greeke *malos*: in Latine *Malus* and *Pomus*: in high Dutch *Opffelbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Appelboom*: in French *Pommier*: in English Apple tree.

The Grecians name the fruit *malon*: the Latines *Malum* or *Pomum*: in high Dutch *Opffel*: in in lowe Dutch *Appel*: in French and Spanish *Manzanás*: in English Apple.

## \* The temperature.

All Apples be of temperature cold and moist, and haue ioyned with them a certaine excrementall or superfluous moysture: but as they be not all of like coldnes, so neither haue they like quantitie of superfluous moysture. They are soonest rotten that haue greatest store of moysture, and they may be longer kept in which there is lesse store: for the abundance of excrementall moysture is the cause why they rot.

Sweete Apples are not so cold and moist, which being roasted or boyled, or otherwise kept, retaine or keepe the soundnes of their pulpe.

They yeeld more nourishment, and not so moist a nourishment as do the other apples, & do not so easily passe through the belly.

Sower Apples are colder and also moyster: the substance or pulpe of these when they be boyled, doth run abroad, and retaineth not his soundnesse: they yeelde a lesser nourishment, and the same rawe and cold.

They do easily and speedily passe through the belly, and therefore they do mollifie the belly, especially being taken before meate.

Harsh or austere Apples being vnripe, are cold; they ingender grosse blood, and great store of winde, and often bring the collicke.

Those Apples which be of a middle taste containe in them oftentimes two or three sorts of tastes, and yet do they retaine the faculties of the other.

## \* The vertues.

Roasted Apples are alwaies better than the rawe, the harme whereof is both mended by the fire, A and may also be corrected by adding vnto them seedes or spices.

Apples be good for an hot stomacke: those that are austere or somewhat harsh, do strengthen a B weake and feeble stomacke proceeding of heate.

Apples are also good for all inflammations or hot swellings; but especially for such as are in be- C ginning, if the same be outwardly applied.

The iuice of Apples which be sweete and of a middle taste, is mixed in compositions of diuers D medicines, and also for the tempering of melancholie humours, and likewise to mend the qualities of medicines that are drie: as are *Serapium ex pomis Regis saporis*, *Antidotum ex granis Cocci Baphici*, and such like compositions.

There is likewise made an ointment with the pulpe of Apples and Swines grease and Rose E



water, which is vsed to beautifie the face, and to take away the roughnes of the skin, which is called in shops *Pomatum*, of the Apples whereof it is made.

**E** The pulpe of the roasted Apples, in number fower or fiue, according to the greatnesse of the Apples, especiall of the Pome-water, mixed in a wine quart of faire water, laboured together vntill it come to be as Apples and Ale, which we call Lambes Wooll, and the whole quart drunke last at night, within the space of an hower, doth in one night cure those that pisse by droppes with great anguish and dolour; the strangurie, and all other diseases proceeding of the difficultie of making water; but in twise taking it, it neuer faileth in any: oftentimes there hapneth with the foresaid diseases the *Gonorrhoea*, or running of the raines, which it likewise healeth in those persons, but not generally in all; which my selfe haue often prooued, and gained thereby both crownes and credite.

**F** The leaues of the tree do coole and binde, and be also counted good for inflammations, in the the beginning.

**G** Apples cut in peeces, and distilled with a quantitie of Camphere and butter milke, taketh away the marks and scars gotten by the small pockes, being washed therewith when they grow vnto their state or ripenes: provided that you giue vnto the patient a little milke and saffron, or milke and mithridate to drinke, to expell to the extreme parts that venome which may lie hid, and as yet not seene.

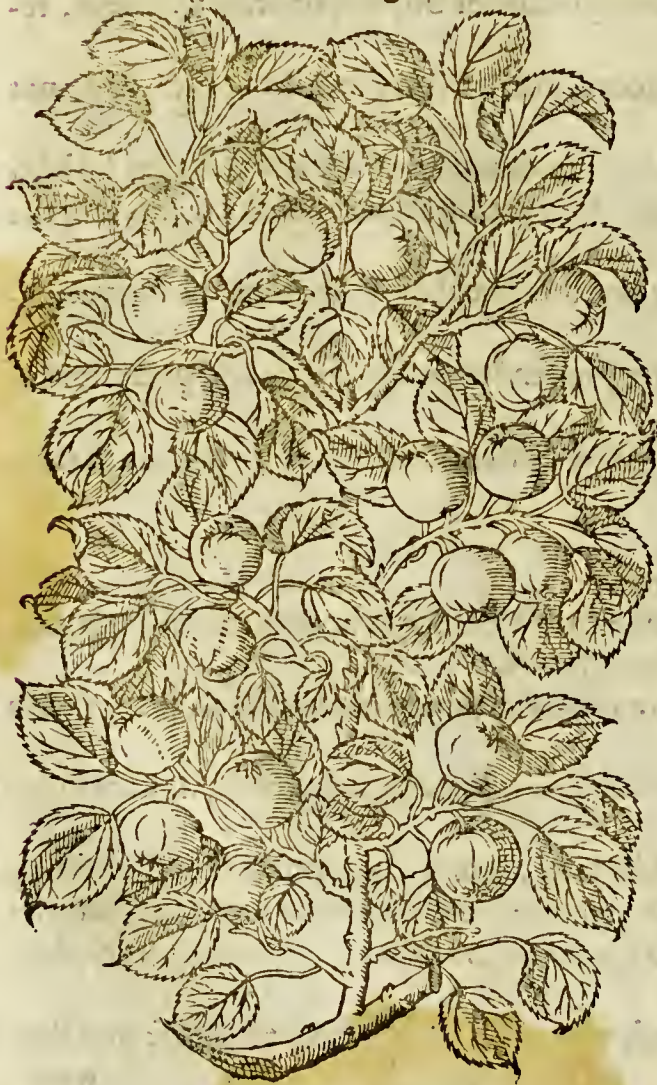
### *Of the Wilding and Crab tree. Chap. 96.*

#### \* The kindes.

**L**ike as there be diuers manured Apples, so is there sundry wilde Apples, or Crabs, whereof to write apart were to small purpose, and therefore one description for the rest shall suffice.

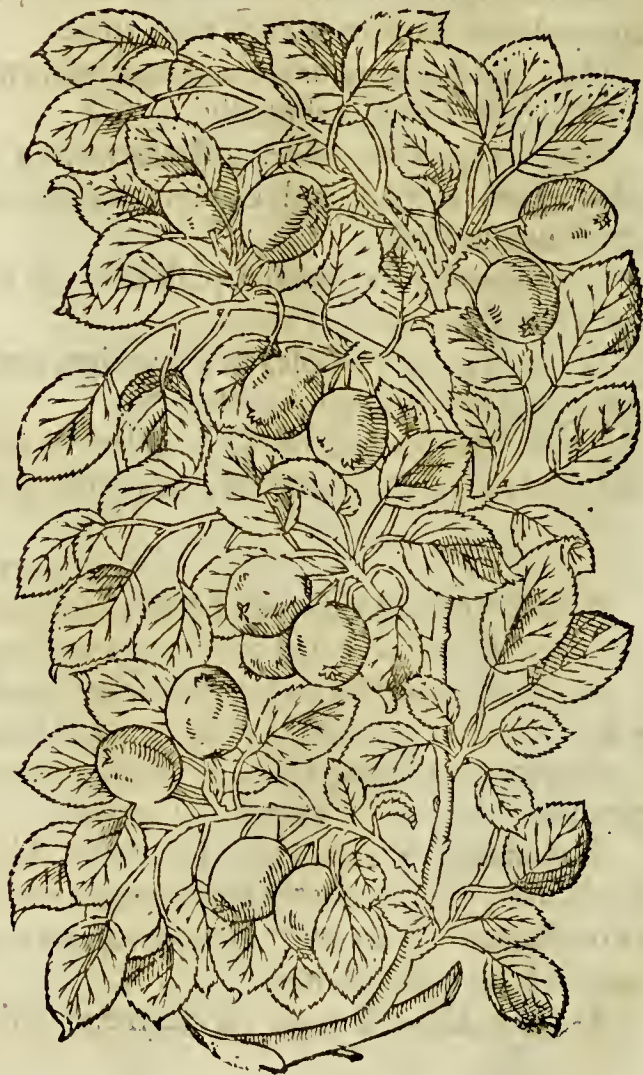
1 *Malus syluestris rubens.*

The great Wilding, or red Crab tree.



2 *Malus syluestris alba.*

The white Wilding, or Crab tree.





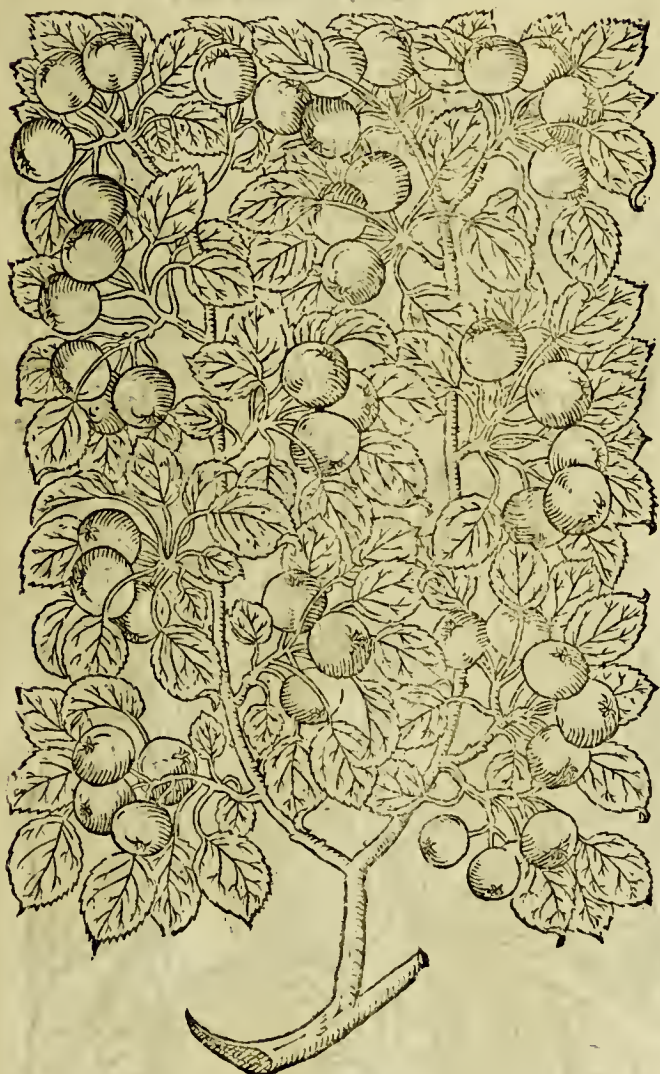
## \* The generall description.

There be diuers wilde Apple trees not husbanded, that is to say, not grafted; the fruit wherof is harsh and binding: for by grafting both Apples and Peares become more milde and pleasant.

The Crab or Wilding tree groweth oftentimes to a reasonable greatnes, equall with the Apple tree: the woode is harde, firme, and solid; the barke rough; the branches or boughes many; the flowers and fruite like those of the Apple tree; some red, others white; some greater, others lesser: the difference is knowne to all, therefore it shall suffice what hath beene saide for their severall distinctions: we have in our London gardens a dwarfie kinde of sweete Apple, called *Chamaemalus*, the dwarfie Apple tree, or Paradise Apple, which beareth Apples very timely without grafting.

3 *Malus sylvestris minor.*

The smaller Crab tree.

4 *Malus duracina sylvestris.*

The choking leane Crab tree.



## \* The place.

The Crab tree groweth wilde in woods and hedge rowes, almost euery where.

## \* The time.

The time answereth those of the garden.

## \* The names.

Their severall titles doth set forth their names in Latine and English.

## \* The temperature.

Of the temperature of wilde Apples, hath beene sufficiently spoken of in the former chapter.

## \* The vertues.

The iuice of wilde Apples or Crabs, taketh away the heate of burnings, scaldings, and al inflam- A  
mations: and being laid on in short time after it is scalded, it keepeth it from blistering.

The iuice of Crabs, or Veriuiice, is astringent or binding, and hath withall an abstersiue or clen- B  
sing



ling qualitie, being mixed with hard yeeft of Ale or Beere, and applied in maner of a cold ointment, that is, spread vpon a cloth first wet in the Veriuce and wroong out, and then laide to, taketh away the heate of Saint Anthonies fire; all inflammations whatsoeuer, healeth scabbed legs, burnings and scaldings wheresoeuer it be.

*Of the Citron, Limon, Orange, and Assyrian  
Apple trees. Chap. 27.*

\* *The kindes.*

**T**He Citron tree is of kindred with the Limon tree; the Orange is of the same house or stock; and the Assyrian Apple tree claimeth a place as neereft in kinred and neighbourhood: whereof we intend to make one entire chapter.

1 *Malus medica.*

The Pome Citron tree.



2 *Malus Limonia.*

The Limon tree.



\* *The description.*

**T**He Citron tree is not very great, hauing many boughes or branches, tough & pliable, couered with a greene barke: whereon do grow greene leaues, long, somewhat broade, verie smooth, and sweete of smell, like those of the Baie tree: among which, come foorth heere and there certaine prickles, set farre in sunder: from the bosome wherof come foorth small flowers, consisting of fve little leaues, of a white colour tending to purple, with certaine threeds like haies growing in the middle: the fruite is long, greater many times then the Cucumber, often lesser, and



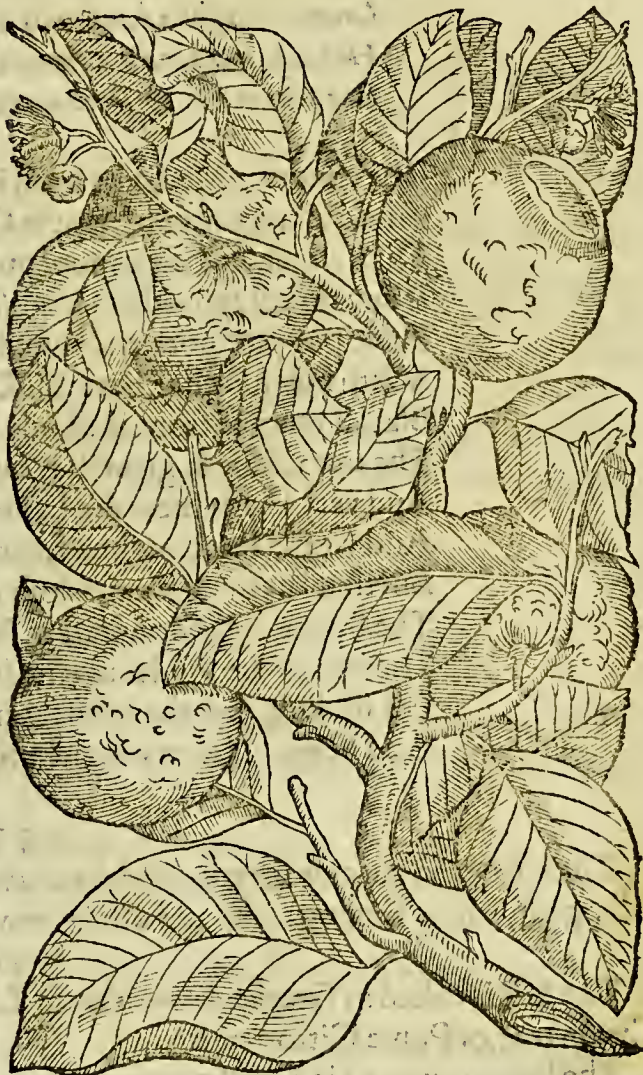
not much greater then the Limon: the barke or rinde is of a light golden colour, set with diuers knobs or bumps, and of a very pleasant smell: the pulpe or substance next vnto it is thicke, white, harde, hauing a kinde of aromaticall or spicie smell, almost without any taste at all: the softer pulpe within that is not so firme or solide, but more spungie, and full of a sower iuice, in which the seede lieth hid, greater and thicker then a graine of Barly.

2 The Limon tree is like vnto the Pome Citron tree in growth, thorney branches, and leaues, of a pleasant sweete smell, like those of the Baie tree: the flowers heereof are whiter then those of the Citron tree, and of a most sweete smell: the fruite is long and thicke, lesser then the Pome Citron: the rinde is yellow, somewhat bitter in taste, and sweete of smell: the pulpe is white, in quantitie little in respect of the Citron; in the middle part whereof is contained more soft spungie pulpe, and fuller of most sower iuice: the seedes are like those of the Pome Citron.

3 *Malus arantia.*  
The Orange tree.



4 *Malus Assyria.*  
The Assyrian Apple tree.



\* The description.

3 The Orange tree groweth vp to the height of a small Peare tree, hauing many thorny boughes or branches, like those of the Citron tree: the leaues are also like those of the Baie tree, of a sweete smell: the flowers are white, of a most pleasant sweet smell also: the fruit is rounde like a ball, euerie circumstance belonging to the forme is very well knowne to all; the taste is sower, sometimes sweet, and often of a taste betweene both: the seedes are like those of the Limon.

4 The Assyrian Apple tree is like vnto the Orange tree: the branches are like: the leaues are greater: the flowers are like those of the Citron tree: the fruite is rounde, three times as bigge as the Orange: the barke or peeling is thicke, rough, and of a pale yellow colour, wherein appeere often as it were small chiftes or crackes: the pulpe or inner substance is full of iuice; in taste sharpe, as that of the Limon, but not so pleasant: the seedes are like those of the Citron.

\* The



## \* The place.

The Citron, Limon, and Orange trees, do grow especially in the sea coasts of Italy, and on the Islands of *Adriatici* & *Tyrrheni*, and also *Aegæi maris*, and likewise on the maine land, neere vnto meeres and great lakes: there is also great store heerof in Spaine, but in places especially ioining to the sea, or not farre off: they are also found in certaine prouinces of France which lie vpon the midland sea. They were first brought out of Media, as not onely *Plinie* writeth, but also the Poet *Virgil* affirmeth in the second booke of his *Georgickes*, writing of the Citron tree after this maner:

*Media fert tristes succos, tardumque saporem  
Felicis mali, quo non presentius vllum,  
Pocula si quando saue infecere nouerca,  
Miscueruntque herbas, & non innoxia verba,  
Auxilium venit, ac membris agit atra venena.  
Ipsa ingens arbor, faciemque simillima Lauro.  
Et si non alium late iactaret odorem,  
Laurus erit, folia haud ullis labentia ventis,  
Flos apprime tenax, animas & olentia Medi  
Ora fouent illo, & senibus medicantur anhelis.*

The countrey Media beareth iuices sad,  
And dulling tastes of happie Citron frute,  
Than which no helpe more present can be had,  
If any time stepmothers woorse than brute  
Haue poison'd pots, and mingled herbs of sute,  
With hurtfull charmes: this Citron frute doth chase  
Blacke venome from the body in euery place.  
The tree it selfe in growth is huge and big,  
And very like in shew the Laurell tree;  
And would be thought a Laurell, leafe and twig,  
But that the smell it casts doth disagree:  
The flowre in holde as fast as flowre may bee:  
Therewith the Medes a remedie do finde,  
For stinking breathes and mouths a cure most kinde,  
And helpe old men which hardly fetch their winde.

The fruite  
medicinable.

The flowre  
medicinable.

## \* The time.

These trees be alwaies greene, and do as *Plinie* saith, beare fruite at all times of the yeere; some falling off, others waxing ripe; and others newly in coming forth.

## \* The names.

The first is called in Greeke *μηλέα μεδική*: in Latine *Malus Medica*, and *Malus Citria*: in English Citron tree, or Pome Citron tree.

The fruite is named in Greeke *μήλον μεδικόν*: in Latine *Malum medicum*, or *Malum Citrium*, and *Citromalum*. *AEmilianus* in *Athenæus* sheweth, that *Iuba* king of Mauritania hath made mention of the Citron, who saith, that this apple is named among them *Malum Hespericum*: *Galen* denieth it to be called any longer *Malum medicum*, but *Citrium*, and saith, that they who call it *Medicum*, do it to that end that no man should vnderstand what they say: the Apothecaries call these Apples *Citrines*: in high Dutch *Citrim opstelt*, *Citrimaten*: in lowe Dutch *Citroenen*: in Italian *Citroni*, and *Cedri*: in Spanish *Cidras*: in French *Citrons*: in English Citron Apple, and Citron.

The second kinde of Citron is called in Latine *Limonyum malum*: in shops *Limones*: in French *Limons*: in low Dutch *Limonen*: in English Limon, and Lemon.

The third is named *Malum anarantium*, or *Anerantium*, and of some *Aurantium*, of others *Aurengium*, of the yellow colour of gold; some woulde haue them called *Arantia* of *Arantium*, a towne in Achaia, or Arania, of a countrey bearing that name in Persia: it is termed in Italian *Aranzio*: in high Dutch *Pomerantien*: in low Dutch *Araengie Appelen*: in French *Pommes d'Oranges*: in Spanish *Naranjas*: in English Oranges.

The



The fourth is named of diuers *Pomum Assyrium*, or Citron of Assyria, and may be Englished Adams apple, after the Italian name, and among the vulgar sort of Italians *Lomie*, of whom it is also called *Pomum Adami*, or Adams apple, and that came by the opinion of the common rude people, who thinke it to be the same Apple, of which *Adam* did eate in Paradise when he transgressed Gods commandement; whereupon also the prints of the biting appeere therein as they saie: but others say that this is not the Apple, but that which the Arabians do call *Musa*, or *Mosa*, whereof *Auicen* in his 395. chapter maketh mention: for diuers of the Iewes take this for that, through which by eating *Adam* offended, as *Andreas Theuetus* sheweth.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

All these fruits consist of vnlike parts, and much differing in facultie.

The rinde are sweete of smell, bitter, hot, and dry.

The white pulpe is colde, and containeth in it a grosse iuice, especially of the Citrons.

The inner substance or pap is sower, as of the Citrons and Limons, colde and dry, with thinnes of parts.

The seede bicause it is bitter, is hot and dry.

The rinde of the Pome Citron is good against al poisons, for which cause it is put into Treacles, F and such like confections.

It is good to be eaten against a stinking breath, for it maketh the breath sweete; and being so taken it comforteth the cold stomacke exceedingly.

The white, sould, & hard pulpe is now and then eaten, but very hardly concocted, & ingendreth a grosse, colde, and flegmatike iuice; but being condite with sugar, it is both pleasant in taste, easie to be digested; more nourishing, and lesse apt to obstruction and binding, or stopping.

*Galen* reporteth, that the inner iuice of the Pome Citron, was not wont to be eaten, but it is now vsed for sauce; and being often vsed, it represseth choler which is in the stomacke, and procureth appetite: it is excellent good also to be giuen in vehement and burning feuers, and against all pestilent and venemous, or infectious diseases: it comforteth the hart; it cooleth the inward parts, cutteth, diuideth, and maketh thinne, grosse, tough, and slimy humours.

Of this foresaid sharpe iuice there is a sirupe prepared, which is called in shops *Syrupus de Acetate Citri*, very good against the foresaid infirmities.

Such a sirupe is also prepared of the sharpe iuice of Limons, of the same qualitie and operation, so that in steed of the one, the other will serue very well.

A dosen of Orenge cut in slices, and put into a gallon of water, adding thereto an ounce of Mercury sublimat, and boiled to the consumption of the halfe, cureth the itch and manginess of the bodie.

Men in old time (as *Theophrastus* writeth in his fourth booke) did not eate Citrons, but were contented with the smell, and to laie them among garmentes, to preserue them from Mothes.

As often as neede required they vsed them against deadly poisons, for which thing they were especially commended euen by *Virgil's* verses, which we haue before alleaged.

There is extant in *Athenaus*, in his third booke, a story of some that for certaine notorious offences haue beene condemned to be deuoured of serpents, who haue beene preserued and kept in health and safety, by eating of the Citron.

The distilled water of the whole Limons rinde and all drawne out by a glasse Still; taketh awaie tetter and blemishes of the skin, and maketh the face faire and smooth.

The same being drunke prouoketh vrine, dissolueth the stone, breaketh and expelleth it.

The rinde of Orenge is much like in faculty to that of the Citrons and Limons, yet it is so much the more hot as it is more biting and bitter.

The inner substance or sower pappe which is full of iuice, is of like facultie, or not much inferior to the facultie of the pap of Citrons or Limons; but the sweete pap doth not much coole or drie, but doth temperately heate and moysten, being pleasant to the taste; it also nourisheth more than doth the sower pappe, but the same nourishment is thinne and little; and that which is of a middle taste hauing the smacke of wine, is after a middle sort more colde than sweete, and lesse colde than sower: the sweete and odoriferous flowers of Orenge be vsed of the perfumers in their sweete smelling ointments.

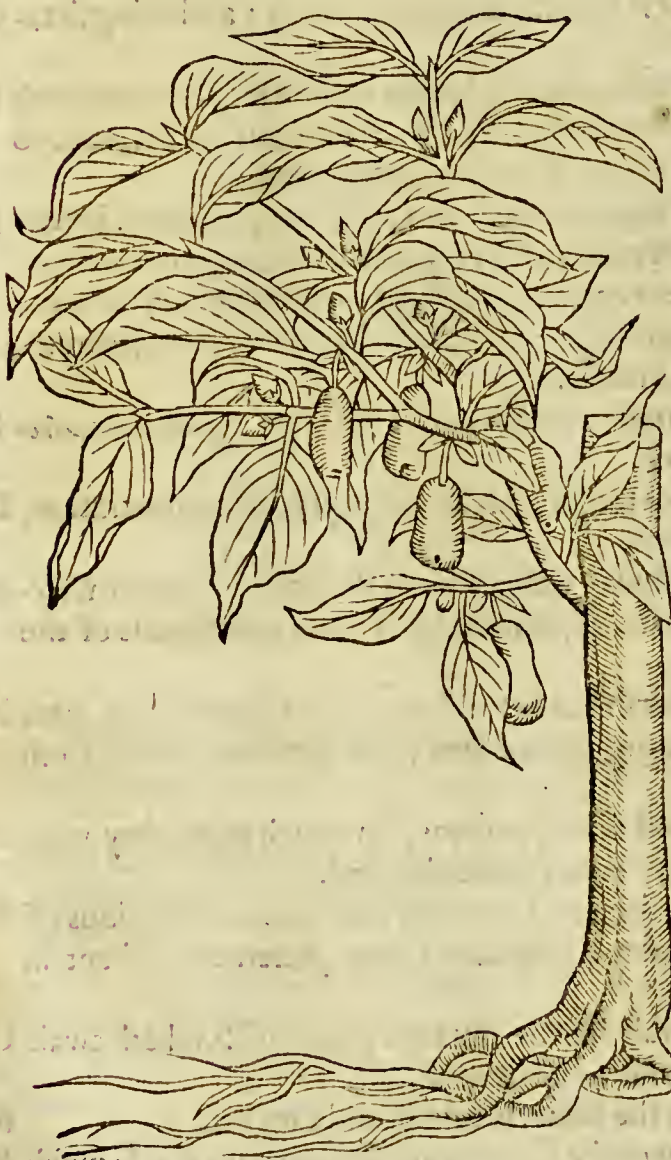


- V Two ounces of the iuice of Limons mixed with the like quantitie of the spirit of wine, or the best *Aqua vita* (but the spirit of wine rectified is much better) and drunke at the first approach of the fit of an ague, taketh away the shaking presently: the medicine seldome faileth at the seconde time of taking thereof perfectly to cure the same, but neuer at the thirde time; provided that the patient be couered warme in a bed, and caused to sweate.
- X There is also distilled out of them in a glasse Still, a water of a maruellous sweete smell, which being inwardly taken in the weight of an ounce and a halfe, moueth sweate, and healeth the ague.
- Y The seede of all these doth kill wormes in the belly, and driueth them forth; it doth also mightily resist poison, and is good for the stinging of scorpions, if it be inwardly taken.
- Z Those which be called Adams apples, are thought to be like in faculties to the sower iuice especially of the Limons, but yet they be not so effectuell.

### Of the Cornell tree. Chap. 98.

*Cornus mas.*

The male Cornell tree.



\* *The description.*

THE tame Cornell tree groweth sometime to the height and bignes of a small tree, with a great number of springs; it is couered with a rugged barke; the wood or timber is very harde and drie, without any great quantitie of sap therein: the leaues are like vnto the Dog berrie leaues, crumpled, rugged, and of an ouerworne colour; the flowers growe in small bunches before any leaues do appeere, of colour yellow, of no great value (they are so small) in shew like the flowers of the Oliue tree; which being vaded, there come small long berries, which at the first bee Greene, and red when they be ripe; of an austere and harsh taste with a certaine sowerneesse; within this berrie is a small stone, exceeding hard, white within, like that of the Oliue; whereunto it is like both in the fashion, and oftentimes in the bignes of the fruit.

\* *The place.*

This groweth in most places of Germanie without manuring; it groweth not wilde in England. But yet there be sundrie trees of them growing in the gardens of such as loue rare and dainty plants, whereof I haue a tree or two in my garden.

\* *The time.*

The tame Cornell tree flowreth sometime in Februarie, and commonly in March, and afterwards the leaues come forth as an vntimely birth; the berries or fruit are ripe in August.

\* *The names.*

The Grecians call it *κενρία*: the Latines *Cornus*: in high Dutch *Cornelbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Cornoele boom*: the Italians *Corniolo*: in French *Cornillier*: in Spanish *Cornizolos*: in English the Cornell tree, and the Cornelia tree; of some long Cherrie, and long Cherrie tree

The fruit is named in Latine *Cornum*: in high Dutch *Cornell*: in lowe Dutch *Cornoele*: in Italian *Cornole*: in English Cornell berrie.

This is *Cornus mas Theophrasti*, or *Theophrastus* his male Cornell tree; for he setteth downe two sortes of Cornell trees, the male and the female: he maketh the wood of the male to bee found



found as in this Cornell tree; which we both for this cause and for others also, haue made to be the male: the female is that which is commonly called *Virga sanguinea*, or Dogs berrie tree, and *Cornus syluestris*, or the wild Cornell tree, of which also we will intreate of in the next chap. following.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The fruite of the Cornell tree hath a very harsh or choking taste: it cooleth, drieth, and bindeth: yet may it also be eaten, as it is oftentimes.

It is a remedy against the laske and bloudie fluxe: it is hurtfull to a colde stomacke, and increaseth the rawnes thereof: the leaues and tender crops of the tree are likewise of an harsh and choking taste, and do mightily dry.

They heale greene wounds that are great and deepe, especially in hard bodies, but they are not so good for small wounds and tender bodies, as *Galen* writeth.

*Of the female Cornell, or Dog berrie tree. Chap. 99.*

*Cornus fœmina.*

The Dogge berrie tree.



\* *The description.*

That which the Italians call *Virga sanguinea*, or blondy Rod, is like to the Cornell tree; yet it groweth not into a tree, but remaineth a shrub: the yoong branches thereof are iointed, and be of an obscure red purple; they haue within a white spungie pith, like that of Elder, but the old stalkes are hard and stiffe, the substance of the which is also white, and answerable to those of the Cornell tree: the leaues are also like, the middle ribbe whereof as also the brittle footestalkes are somewhat reddish: at the top whereof stand white flowers in spokie rundles which turne into berries, greene at the first, and of a shining blacke colour when they be ripe, in taste vnpleasant, and not cared for of the birds.

\* *The place.*

This shrub groweth in hedges and bushes in euery countrey of England.

\* *The time.*

The flowers come foorth in the spring, in the moneth of Aprill: the berries are ripe in Autumne.

\* *The names.*

The Italians do commonly call it *Sanguino*, and *Sanguinello*: *Petrus Crescentius* termeth it *Sanguinus*, and *Mathiolus* *Virga sanguinea*, *Plinie* hath written a litle of *Virga sanguinea*, in his 24 booke 10. chapter: neither is *Virga sanguinea*, saith he, counted more happie: the inner barke

thereof doth breake open the scars, which they before haue healed. It is a harde thing or peradventure a rash part, to affirme by these fewe words that *Plinie* his *Virga sanguinea* is the same that *Sanguinus* is. This is called in high Dutch *Hartriegel*: in lowe Dutch *Wilde Cornocelle*, that is to saie *Cornus syluestris*, or wilde Cornell tree: and in French *Cornellier sauvage*: in English Houndes tree, Houndes berrie, Dogges berrie tree, Pricke Timber tree; in the North countrey they call it Gaten tree, or Gater tree; the berries whereof seeme to be those which *Chaucer* calleth Gater berries: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Leudkegia*, that is to say, *Falsa*, or *Spuria cornus*, false or bastard Cornell tree: this seemeth also to be *Theophrastus* his *Βρυχεγία*, or *Cornus fœmina*, female Cornell tree. This hath litle branches, hauing pith within, neither be they harde nor

founde



founde like those of the male, the fruite is *ἀσπερτος*, that is, not fit to be eaten, and a late fruite, which is not ripe till after the Autumne æquinoctiall; and such is the wilde Cornell tree, or Gater tree: the yoong and tender branches whereof be red, and haue, as we haue written, a pith within: the fruit or berries be vnpleasant, and require a long time before they can be ripe.

\* *The temperature.*

The berries heereof be of vnlike parts, for they haue some hot, bitter; and clenſing, and verie many colde, dry, harſh, and binding, yet they haue no vse in medicine.

\* *The vertues.*

A *Mathiolus* writeth, that out of the berries first boiled and afterwards pressed, there issueth an oile, which *Ananienſes rustici*; do vse in lampes: but it is not certaine, nor very like that the barke of this wilde Cornell tree hath that operation which *Plinie* reporteth of *Virga ſanguinea*, for he ſaith, as we haue already ſet downe, that the inner barke thereof doth breake and laie open the ſcars which they before haue healed.

### Of Spindle tree or Prickewood. Chap. 100.

1 *Euonymus Theophrasti.*  
English Pricke timber tree.



2 *Euonymus latifolius.*  
Broad leaved Spindle tree.



\* *The description.*

**P**rickewood is no high shrub, of the bignes of the Pomegranate tree: it spreadeth farre with this branches; the olde stalkes haue their barke somewhat white; the newe and those that are lately growne, be greene, and fower square: the substance of the wood is hard, and mixed with a light yellow: the leaues be long, broad, slender, and soft: the flowers be white, many standing vpon one footestalke, like almost to a spoked rundle: the fruite is fower square, red, and containing fower white seedes, euery one whereof is couered with a yellowe coate, which being taken off, giueth a yellow die.

This



## \* The description.

2 This other sort of *Euonymos* groweth to the forme of an hedge tree, of a meane bignesse: the trunke or bodie whereof is of the thicknesse of a mans legge, couered with a rough or scabbed barke, of an ouerworne russet colour. The branches are many, slender, and verie euen, couered with a greene barke whilest they be yet yooing and tender; they are also very brittle, with some pith in the middle like that of the Elder. The leaues are fewe in number, full of nerues or sinewes, disperfed like those of Plantaine; in shape like those of the Pome Citron tree; of a lothsome smell and bitter taste: among which come foorth slender footestalkes, very long and naked; whereon do growe small flowers consisting of fower small leaues like those of the Chierietree, but lesser, of a white colour tending to a blush, with some yellownesse in the middle; after commeth the fruite, which as yet we haue no cerraine knowledge of. The roote is tough, and woodie, dispersing it selfe far abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth.

3 *Euonymos Pannonica.*  
Hungarie Spindle tree.

## \* The description.

3 The same author setteth foorth another sort which he found in the mountaines of Morauia and Hungarie, hauing a trunke or stocke of the height of three or fower cubits, couered with a barke greene at the first, afterward sprinkled ouer with many black spots: the boughes are diuided toward the top into diuers small branches, very brittle and easie to breake, whereon are placed leaues by couples also, one opposite to another, somewhat snipt about the edges, in shape like those of the great Myrtle, of an astringent taste at the beginning, after somewhat hot and bitter: among which come foorth small flowers standing vpon long naked footestalkes, consisting of fower little leaues, of a bright shining purple colour, hauing in the middle some fewe spots of yellowe: after commeth the fruite fower cornered, not vnlike to the common kinde, of a spungious substance, and a golde yellowe colour, wherein is contained not red berries, as in the others, but blacke, very like to those of *Fraxinella*, of a shining blacke colour, like vnto burnished horne, which are deuoured of birds when they be ripe, and the rather bicause they fall of themselves out of their husks, otherwise the bitternes of the huskes would take awaie the delight.

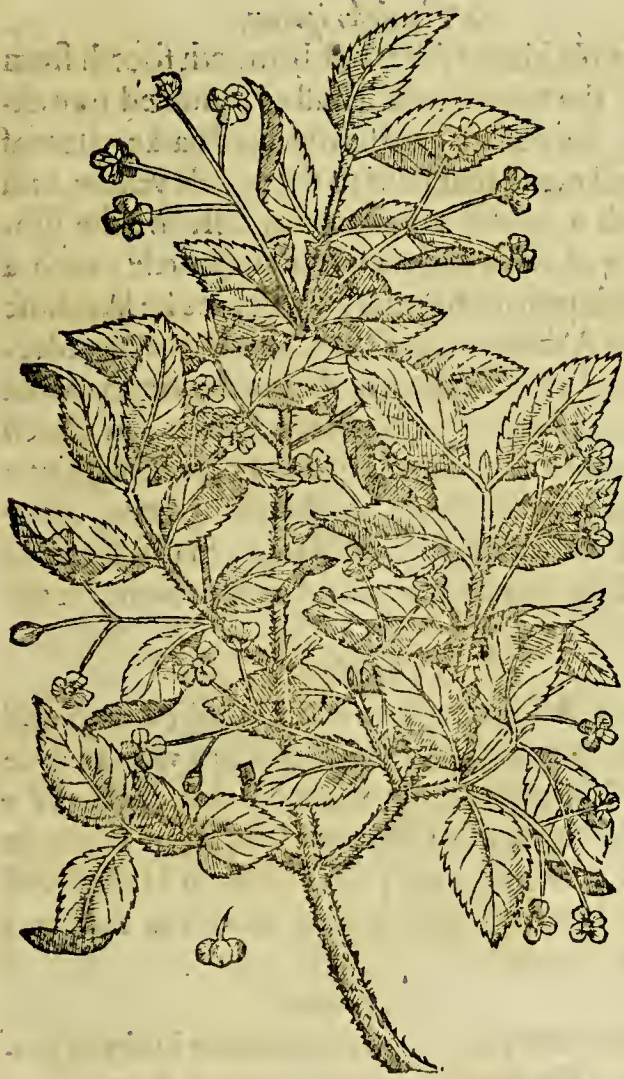
## \* The place.

The first commeth vp in vntoiled places and among shrubs, vpon rough bankes and heapes of earth: it serueth also oftentimes for hedges in fieldes, growing among brambles and other thornes.

The other sorts *Carolus Clusius* founde in a woode of Hungarie beyond the riuer Drauus; and also vpon the mountaines of Morauia, and other places adiacent.

Qooo 1

\* The





\* *The time.*

The flowers appeere in Aprill: the fruite is ripe in the end of August, or in the moneth of September.

\* *The names.*

*Theophrastus* calleth this shrub *ευωκνυος*, and describeth it in his thirde booke of the historie of Plants; diuers do falsely reade it *Anonymos*. *Petrus Crescentius* calleth it *Fusanum*, bicause Spindles be made of the woode heereof, and for that cause it is called in high Dutch *Spindelbaum*, yet most of them *Hanbodlin*: in lowe Dutch *Wapenhout*: in Italian *Fusano*: in French *Fusin*, and *Bonnet de prestre*: in English Spindle tree, Prickwoode, and Pricktimmer.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A This shrub is hurtfull to all things, as *Theophrastus* writeth, and namely to Goates: the fruite heereof as he saith, killeth; so do the leaues and fruite destroy Goates especially, vnlesse they scoure as well vpwards as downwards; if three or fower of these fruits be giuen to a man, they purge both by vomite and stoole.

## Of the blacke Aller tree. Chap. 101.

*Alnus nigra, sine frangula.*  
The blacke Aller tree.

\* *The description.*

THE blacke Aller tree bringeth forth from the roote straight stalkes, diuided into diuers branches: the outward barke whereof is blacke, and that next to the woode yellow, and giueth a colour as yellowe as saffron: the substance of the woode is white and brittle, with a reddish pith in the midst: the leaues be like those of the Alder tree, or of the Cherrie tree, yet blacker, and a little rounder: the flowers be somewhat white: the fruite are rounde berries, in which appeereth a certain rift or chinke, as though two were ioined together, at the first Greene, afterwards red, and last of all blacke; in this there be two little stones: the roote runneth along on the earth.

\* *The place.*

The Aller tree groweth in moist woods and coples; I found great plentie of it in a wood a mile from Islington, in the way from thence toward a small village called Harnsey, lying vpon the right hand of the way; & in the woods at Hampstead neere London, and in most woods in the parts about London.

\* *The time.*

The leaues and flowers appeere in the beginning of the spring, and the berries in Autumne.

\* *The names.*

This shrub is called *Alnus nigra*, or blacke Alder, and others *Frangula* rather: *Petrus Crescentius* nameth it *Auornus*; in low Dutch *Sparkenhout*, and oftentimes *Witthout*, bicause boies make for themselves arrowes heereof: in high Dutch *Faulbaum*: it is called in English Aller tree, and of diuers Butchers Pricke tree.

\* *The temperature.*

The inner barke of the Aller tree is of a purging and dry qualitie

\* *The*



\* *The vertues.*

The inner barke heerof is vsed of diuers countrimen, who drinke the infusion thereof when they A  
woulde be purged: it purgeth thicke flegmatike humours, and also cholericke, and not onely by the  
stoole, but many times also by vomite, not without great trouble and paine to the stomacke: it is  
therefore a medicine more fit for clownes, then for ciuill people, and rather for those that feede  
grossely, then for daintie people.

There be others who affirme that the dried barke is more gentle, and causeth lesser paine: for the B  
greene bark (say they) which is not yet dried, containeth in it a certaine superfluous moisture, which  
causeth gripings and vomitings, and troubleth the stomacke.

The same barke being boiled in wine or vineger, maketh a lotion for the tooth ach; it is also com- C  
mended against scabs and filthines of the skin.

The leaues are reported to be good fodder for oxeu, especially for kine, and to cause them to D  
yseld good store of milke.

*Of the Seruice tree. Chap. 102.*1 *Sorbus.*

The Seruice tree.

2 *Sorbus torminalis.*

Common Seruice tree.

\* *The description.*

1 T He Seruice tree groweth to the height and bignes of a great tree, charged with many great  
aimes or boughes, which are set with sundrie small branches, garnished with many great  
leaues, somewhat long, like those of the Ash: the flowers are white, and stande in clusters,  
which turne into small browne berries, somewhat long; which are not good to be eaten vntill they  
haue lien a while, and vntill they be soft like the Medlar; whereunto it is like in taste and operation.

Oooo 2

2 The



\* *The description.*

2 The common Seruice tree groweth likewise to the height of a great tree, with a straight bodie, of a brownish colour, full of branches, set with long displaied leaues like the former, sauing that they are broader, and not so long: the flowers are white, and grow in tufts; which being fallen, there come in place thereof small round berries, browne vpon one side, and reddish towards the sunne, of an vnpleasant taste in respect of the former: in which are contained little blackish kernels.

\* *The place.*

These trees are found in woods and groues in most places of England. There be many smal trees thereof in a little woode a mile beyond Islington from London: in Kent it groweth in great abundance, especially about Southfleete, and Graues end.

\* *The time.*

They flower in March, and their fruite is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

The first is called in Greeke *δύ*, and *δύν*: in Latine *Sorbus*: in high Dutch *Sperwerbaum*: in low Dutch *Sorbenboom*: in French *Cormier*: in English Seruice tree, and of some after the Latines Sorbe tree.

The common Seruicetree is named of *Plinie Sorbus torminalis*: in high Dutch *Arenfel*, *Eschpafel*, and *Uilder Sperwerbaum*: in English common Seruice tree.

The berries or fruite of the Seruice tree is called *δύ*, or *δύν*: in Latine *Sorbum*: in high Dutch *Speterling*, *Spetropffel*: in lowe Dutch *Sorben*: in Italian *Sorbe*, and *Sorbole*: in French *Corme*: in Spanish *Seruas*, and *Sorbas*: in English Seruice, of some Sorbe Apple.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A Seruice berries are colde and binding; and much more when they be harde, then when they are milde and soft; in some places they are quickly soft, either hanged in a place which is not altogether colde, or laide in haie or chaffe: those Seruices are eaten when the belly is too soluble, for they stay the same; and if they yeelde any nourishment at all, the same is verie little, grosse, and cold; and therefore it is expedient not to eate of these, or other like fruites, nor to vse them otherwise then in medicines.

B These do stay all maner of fluxes of the belly, and likewise the bloody fluxe; as also vomiting: they stanch bleeding if they be cut and dried in the sunne before they be ripe, and so reserued for vse: these we may vse diuers waies according to the maner of the greese and greened part.

## Of the Ash tree. Chap. 103.

\* *The description.*

1 The Ash also is an high and tal tree; it riseth vp with a straight body; now and then of no smal thicknesse, commonly of a middle sise, and is couered with a smooth barke: the woode is white, smooth, hard, and somewhat rough grained: the tender branches heerof, and such as be new growen vp are set with certaine ioints, and haue within a white and spungie pith; but the old boughes are woodie throughout, and be without either ioints or pith: the leaues are long, and winged, consisting of many standing by couples, one right against another vpon one stalke or rib, or as *Theophrastus* saith *ἀπ' ἐνός μῦρου*, the vppermost of all excepted, which standeth alone; of which euery particular one is long, broade, like to a Baie leafe, but softer, & of a lighter greene, without any sweete smell, and nicked round about the edges: out of the yoonger sort of the boughes hard to the setting on of the leaues, growe foorth hanging together many long, narrow and flat cods, as it were like almost to diuers birds toongs, wherein the seed is perfited, which is of a bitter taste: the rootes be many, and grow deepe in the ground.



*Fraxinus.*

The Ash tree.

\* *The place.*

The Ash doth better prosper in moist places, as about the borders of Meadows, and river sides, then in dry grounds.

\* *The time.*

The leaues and keies come forth in Aprill and Maie, yet is not the seederipe before the fall of the leafe.

\* *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *υαλκ*: and of diuers *υαλκ*: in Latine *Fraxinus*: in high Dutch *Eschernaum*, *Eschernholtz*, and *Steynescherna*: in low Dutch *Esschen*, and *Esschenboom*: in Italian *Frassino*: in French *Fresne*: in Spanish *Fresno*, *Fraxino*, and *Freixo*: in English Ash tree.

The fruite like vnto cods is called of the Apothecaries *Lingua Auis*, and *Lingua passerina*: a man may name it in Greeke *ερινδολισσον*: yet some woulde haue it called *Orneoglossum*: others make *Ornus* or the wilde Ash to be *Orneoglossum*: it is termed in English Ash keies, and of some Kitekeies.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Ash tree are drie, A and moderately hot; the seed is hot and drie in the second degree.

The iuice of the leaues, or the leaues themselves being applied or taken with wine, do cure the bitings of vipers, as *Dioscorides* saith.

The leaues of this tree are of so great a vertue against serpents, as that the serpents dare not be so bolde as to touch the morning and euening shadowes of the tree, but shunneth them a farre off, as *Pliny* reporteth in his 16. book 13. chap. He also affirmeth that the serpent being penned in with boughes laide rounde about, will sooner runne into the fire, if any be there, then come neere to the boughes of the Ash; and that the Ash doth flower before the serpents appeere, and doth not cast his leaues before they be gone againe.

We write (saith he) vpon experience, that if a fire and a serpent beset within the circle of the D boughes, the serpent will sooner runne into the fire, then into the boughes: It is a woonderfull curtesie in nature that the Ash should flower before these serpents appeere, and not cast his leaues before they be gone againe.

Both of them, that is to say, the leaues and the barke, are reported to stop the belly; and being E boiled with vineger and water, do stay vomiting, if they be laide vpon the stomacke.

The leaues and barke of the Ash tree, boiled in wine and drunke, do open the stoppings of the F liuer and spleene, and do greatly comfort them.

Three or fower leaues of the Ash tree taken in wine ech morning from time to time, doth make G those leane that are fat, and keepeth them from feeding, which do begin to waxe fat.

The seede or Kitekeies of the Ash tree prouoke vrine, increase naturall seede, and stirreth vp bo- H dily lust, especially being powdred with nutmegs and drunke.

The woode is profitable for many things being exalted by *Homers* commendations, and *Achil- I les* speare, as *Plinie* writeth. The shiuers or small peeces thereof, called in Greeke *πρεβιατα*, being drunke, are saide to be pernicious and deadly, as *Dioscorides* affirmeth.

The Lie which is made with the ashes of the barke cureth the white scurffe, and such other like K roughnes of the skin, as *Plinie* testifieth.



Of the wilde Ash otherwise called Quickbeame,  
or Quicken tree. Chap. 104.

*Sorbus sylvestris, sive fraxinus Bubula.*

The Quicken tree, wilde Ashe, or wilde Seruice tree.

\* The description.



**T**He wilde Ashe, or Quicken tree, *Pena* setteth foorth for the wilde Seruice tree, which I thinke he neuer sawe, and therefore deserueth the lesse blame: this tree groweth seldome or neuer to the stature & height of the Ash tree; notwithstanding it groweth to the bignesse of a great mans legge: the leaues be great and long, and scarcely to be discerned from the leaues of the Seruice tree: the flowers be white, and sweete of smell, and growe in tufts, which do turne into round berries, greene at the first, but when they be ripe of a deepe red colour, and of an vnpleasant taste: the branches are as full of iuice as the Osier, which is the cause that boies do make pipes of the barke thereof as they do of Wilowes.

\* The place.

The wilde Ash or Quicken tree, groweth vpon high mountaines, and in thicke high woods in most places of Englande, especially about the Namptwich in Cheshire, in the wilde of Kent; in Suffex and diuers other places.

\* The time.

The wilde Ash flowreth in Maie, and the berries are ripe in September.

\* The names.

The Latines call this tree *Ornus*, and oftentimes *Sylvestris fraxinus*, or wilde Ash, and it is also *Fraxini species*, or a kinde of Ash: for the Græ-

cians (as not onely *Plinie* writeth, but also *Theophrastus*) haue made two kindes of Ash, the one high and tall, the other lower; the high and tall one is *Fraxinus vulgaris*, or the common Ash, and the lower *Ornus*, which also is named *ὄρνις μελία*, or *Montana Fraxinus*, mountaine Ash; as the other *πείσις*, or field Ash, which is also named *Βουμελία*, or as *Gaza* translateth it, *Bubula Fraxinus*, but more truely *Magna Fraxinus*, or great Ash, for the syllable *Βού* is a signe of bignesse. This *Ornus* or great Ash is named in high Dutch *Walbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Hauerefschen*, or *Querefschen*, of diuers *Qualster*; in French *Fresne sauage*: in English wilde Ash, Quicken tree, Quickbeame tree, and Whicken tree: *Mathiolus* maketh this to be *Sorbus sylvestris*, or wilde Seruice tree.

\* The temperature and vertues.

**A** Touching the faculties of the leaues, barke or berries, as there is nothing found among the olde, so is there nothing noted by the later writers, but *Plinie* seemeth to make this wilde Ash like in faculties to the common Ash: for in his 16. booke 13. chapter, where he writeth of both the Ashes he saith, that the common Ash is *Crispa*, and the Mountaine Ash *Spissa*. Forthwith he addeth this, The Grecians write, that the leaues of them do kil cattel, and yet hurt not those that chew their cud, which the olde writers haue noted of the Yew tree, and not of the Ash tree. *Plinie* was deceiued by the neernes of the words *μύλος* and *μελία*: *μύλος* is the Yew tree, and *μελία* the Ash tree: so that he hath falsly attributed that deadly facultie to the Ash tree, which doth belong to the Yew tree.

The



The leaues of the wilde Ash tree boiled in wine, are good against the paine in the sides, and the B  
 stopping of the liuer, and asswageth the bellies of those that haue the tympanie and dropsie.

*Benedictus Curtius Symprobianus*, is deceived in the historie of *Ornus*, when he thinketh out of *Vir- C*  
*gils* Georgickes that *Ornus* hath the flower of the Peare tree : for out of *Virgils* verses no such  
 thing at all can be gathered, for he intreateth not of the formes of trees, but of the grafting of  
 diuers into others, vnlike and differing in nature, as of the grafting of the nut tree into the  
 Strawberie tree; the Apple into the Plane tree; the Beech into the Chestnut tree; the Peare into  
 the wilde Ash, or Quickbeame tree; the Oke into the Elme tree: and in this respect he writeth, that  
 the Plane tree bringeth forth an Apple; the Beech tree a Chestnut; the wilde Ash tree bringeth  
 forth the white flower of the Peare tree, as it is most manifest out of *Virgils* owne wordes, which  
 stande in this maner in the second booke of his Georgickes.

*Inferitur vero ex factu nuclei Arbutus horrida,  
 Et steriles platani malos gessere valentes,  
 Castanea Fagos: Ornus incanuit albo  
 Flore pyri, glandemque sues fregerit sub ulmis.*

The rugged Wilding stocke is grafted with  
 A Nut tree set or impe which tender be,  
 And Plane tree stockes, barren for want of pith,  
 Haue borne exceeding fruitfull apple tree:  
 And Chestnut stockes haue borne of Beech the masts,  
 The Ash tree stocke growes hoarie in his seat  
 With Peare tree flowers or blossoms which it casts,  
 And vnder Elms haue swine crasht masts for meate.

### Of Coriars Sumach. Chap. 105.

1 *Rhus Coriaria*.  
 Coriars Sumach.



2 *Rhus Myrtifolia*.  
 Wilde, or Myrtill Sumach.





## \* The description.

**I** Coriars Sumach groweth vp vnto the height of a hedge tree, after the maner of the Elder tree; bigger then *Dioscorides* reporteth it to be, or other, who affirme that *Rhus* groweth two cubits high; whose errors are the greater: but this *Rhus* is so like vnto the Seruice tree in shape and maner of growing, that it is hard to know one from the other; but that the leaues are soft and hairie, hauing a red sinewe or rib thorow the midst of the leafe: the flowers growe with the leaues vpon long stems clustering together like cats taile, or the catkins of the nut tree, but greater, and of a whitish Greene colour: after which come clusters of round berries, growing in bunches like grapes.

**2** *Plinie* his Sumach, or the Sumach of *Plinies* description, groweth like a small hedge tree, hauing many slender twiggie branches, garnished with little leaues like *Myrtus*, or rather like the leaues of the *Iuibe* tree; among which come foorth slender mossie flowers, of no great account or value, which bring forth smal seeds, inclosed within a cornered case or huske, fashioned like a spoone: the trunke or body of both these kinds of Sumach being wounded with some iron instrument, yeeldeth a gum or liquor.

## \* The place.

Sumach groweth as *Dioscorides* saith, in stony places: it is found in diuers mountaines and woods in Spaine, and in many places on the mount Apennine in Italy, and also nere vnto Pontus. *Archigenes* in *Galen* in the 8. booke of medicines according to the places affected, sheweth that it groweth in Syria, making choice of that of Syria.

## \* The time.

The flowers of Sumach come foorth in Iuly, the seed with the berries are ripe in Autumne.

## \* The names.

This is called in Greeke *ῥυς*: *Rhus* saith *Plinie* hath no Latine name; yet *Gaza* after the signification of the Greeke worde, faineth a name, calling it *Fluida*: the Arabians name it *Sumach*: the Italians *Somacho*: the Spaniards *Sumagre*: in low Dutch by contracting of the word they call it *Smack*, or *Sumach*: in English Sumach, Coriars Sumach, and leather Sumach: the leaues of the shrub be called *ῥυς* *ῥυσοειδής*: in Latine *Rhus coriaria*, or *Rhoë*.

The seede is named *ῥυς* *ἐν τῇ ῥυῖ*: in Latine *Rhoë culinaria*, and *Rhoë obsonicrum*: in English Meate Sumach, and Sauce Sumach.

## \* The temperature.

The fruit, leaues, and seede hereof do very much binde, they also coole and drie: drie they are in the third degree, and cold in the second, as *Galen* teacheth.

## \* The vertues.

- A** The leaues of Sumach boyled in wine and drunken, do stop the laske, the inordinate course of womens sickneses, and all other inordinate issues of blood.
- B** The seede of Sumach eaten in sauces with meate, stoppeth all manner of fluxes of the belly, the bloodie fluxe, and all other issues, especially the white issues of women.
- C** The decoction of the leaues maketh haire blacke, and is put into stooles to fume vpward into the bodies of those that haue the dysenterie, and is to be giuen them also in drinke.
- D** The leaues made into an oyntment or plaister with honie and vineger, staieth the spreading nature of *Gangrana* and *Pterygium*.
- E** The drie leaues sodden in water vntill the decoction be as thicke as honie, yeeldeth foorth a certaine oyliness, which performeth all the effects of *Licium*.
- F** The seede is no lesse effectually to be strowed in powder vpon their meates which are *Celiaci* or *Dysenterici*.
- G** The seeds pouned, mixed with honie and the powder of Oken coles, healeth the Hemorrhoides.
- H** There issueth out of the shrub a gum, which being put into the hollownesse of the teeth, taketh away the paine, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

## Of red Sumach. Chap. 106.

## \* The description.

**I** These two figures are one and the selfsame plant, the first sheweth the shrub being in flower: the other when it is full flowred with the fruit growen to ripenesse, notwithstanding some haue deemed them to be of two kindes, wherein they were deceiued.

This

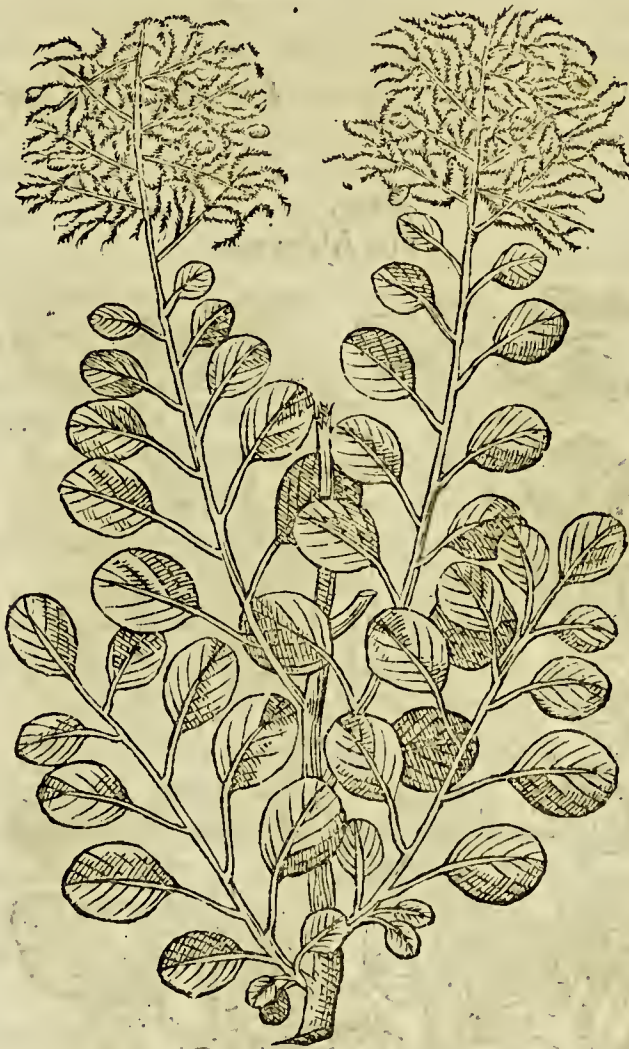
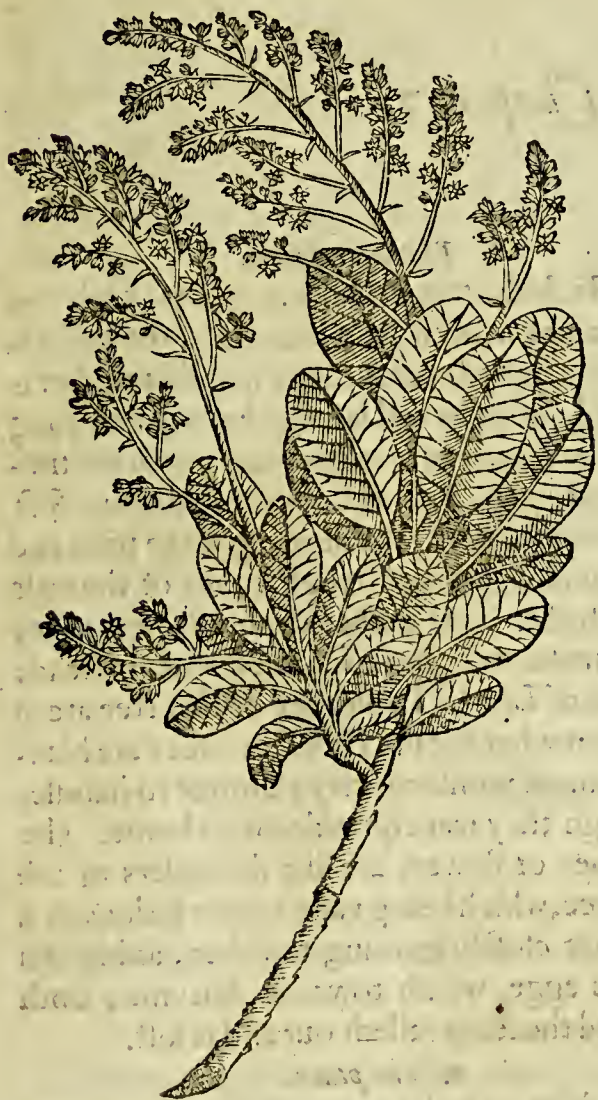


This excellent and most beautifull plant *Coggygia* (being reputed of the Italians and the Venetians for a kinde of *Rhus* or Surnach; bicause it is vsed for the same purposes whereto *Rhus* serueth and therein doth far excell it) is an hedge plant growing not aboue the height of fower or fve cubits, hauing tough and pliant stalks and twiggie branches like vnto Oziers, of a browne colour. The leaues be round, thicke and stiffe like the leaues of *Capparis*, in colour and sauour of *Pistacia* leaues, or *Terebinthus*; among which ariseth a small vpright sprig; bearing at the toppe a most fine woollie or flockie tuft, crisped and curled like a curious wrought filken fleece, which curleth and foldeth it selfe abroad like a large bush of haire, cōpact of red or crimson coloured haire; amongst which commeth foorth the seede, much like vnto *Lens*, but smaller, and of a darke red colour.

1 *Coggygia Theophrasti*  
Venice Sumach.

et

*Cotinus Coriarius Plinij*.  
Red Sumach.



\* The place.

*Coggygia* groweth in Orleans neere Auinion, and in diuers places of Italie, vpon the Alpes of Histria, and many other places. It groweth on most of the hills of France, in the high woods of the vpper Pannonia or Austria, and also of Hungaria and Bohemia.

\* The time.

They flower and flourish for the most part in Iuly.

\* The names.

The first is called *Coggygia* and *Coccygia*: in English Venice Sumach, or Silken Sumach; of *Plinie Cotinus* in his sixteenth booke eighteenth chapter. There is (saith he) on mount Apennine a shrub, which is called *Cotinus ad lineamentum modo Conchylij colore insignis*, and yet *seruos* is *Oleaster*, or *Olea sylvestris*, the wilde Oliue tree, from which this shrub doth much differ; and therefore it may rightly be called *Cotinus Coriaria*: diuers would haue it named *Scotinus*, which name is not found in any of the olde writers. The Pannonians do call it *Fat blaff*. It is also thought that this shrub is *Coggygia Plinij*, of which in his 13. booke 22. chapter he writeth in these words, *Coggygia* is also like to *Vnedo* in leafe, not so great; it hath a propertie to lose the fruit by the downe; which thing happeneth to no other tree.

\* The



\* *The temperature.*

The leaues and slender branches together with the feedes, are very much binding, cold and drie as the other kindes of Sumach are.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of *Coggygia*, or filken Sumach, are sold in the markets of Spaine and Italie for great summes of money, vnto those that dresse Spanish skins, for which purpose they are very excellent.

The roote of *Cotinus*, as *Anguillara* noteth, serueth to die with, giuing to wooll and cloth a reddish colour, which *Plinie* knew, shewing that this shrub (that is to say, the roote) is *ad lineamenta modo Conchylj colore insignis*.

## Of the Alder tree. Chap. 107.

*Alnus.*

The Alder tree.

\* *The description.*

**T**He Alder tree or Aller, is a great high tree hauing many brittle branches, the barke is of a browne colour, the wood or timber is not hard, and yet it will last and endure very long vnder the water, yea longer than any other timber whatsoeuer: wherefore in the fennie and soft marriish groundes, they do vse to make piles and posts thereof, for the strengthening of the wals and such like. This timber doth also serue very well to make troughes to conuey water in steade of pipes of Lead. The leaues of this tree are in shape somewhat like the Hasell, but they are blacker and more wrinkied, very clammy to handle, as though they were sprinkled with horie. The blossomes or flowers are like the aglets of the Birch tree, which being vaded, there followeth a scalie fruit closely growing together, as big as a Pigeons egge, which towarde Autumne doth open, and the seede falleth out and is lost.

\* *The place.*

The Aller or Alder tree, delighteth to growe in lowe and moyst waterish places.

\* *The time.*

The Aller bringeth forth new leaues in Aprill, the fruit whereof is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *κλῆδος*: in Latine *Alnus*, *Petrus Crescentius* nameth it *Amedanus*: it is called in high Dutch *Erlenbaum* and *Ellernbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Elsen* and *Elsen boom*: in Italian *Alno*: in French *Aulne*: in English Alder and Aller.

\* *The temperature.*

The leaues and barke of the Alder tree are cold, drie and astringent.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of Alder are much vsed against hot swellings, vlcers, and all inward inflammations, especially of the Almonds and kernels of the throte.

The barke is much vsed of poore countrie diers, for the dying of course cloth, caps, hose, and such like into a blacke colour, whereunto it serueth very well.

of



## Of the Birch tree. Chap. 108.

*Betula.*

The Birch tree.



## \* The description.

The common Birch tree waxeth likewise a great tree, hauing many boughes beset with many small rods or twigs, very limber and pliant: the barke of the yoong twigs and braunches is plaine, smooth, and full of sap, in colour like the Chestnut; but the rinde of the bodie or trunk is harde without, white, rough, and vneuen, full of chinkes or creuices: vnder which is founde another fine barke, plaine, smooth, and as thinne as paper, which heeretofore was vsed in steede of paper to write vpon, before the making of paper was knowne: in Russia & those colde regions, it serueth in steede of Tiles and slate to couer their houses withall: this tree beareth for his flowers certaine aglets like the Hasell tree, but smaller, wherein the seed is contained.

## \* The place.

This common Birch tree groweth in woods, and mountaines, in most places of England.

## \* The time.

The catkins or aglets do first appeere, and then the leaues, in a Aprill or a little later.

## \* The names.

*Theophrastus* calleth this tree in Greek *ουμδα*; diuers *ουμδα*; others *ουμδα*: it is named in Latin *Betula*: diuers also write it with a double *ll* *Betulla*, as some of *Plinies* copies haue it: it is called in high Dutch *Birckenbaum*: in lowe Dutch

*Berckenboom*: in Italian *Betula*, by them of Trent *Bedollo*: in French *Bouleau*: in English Birch tree.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

Concerning the medicinable vse of the Birch tree, or his parts; there is nothing extant either in A the old or new writers.

This tree saith *Plinie* in his 16. booke 18. chapter, *Mirabili candore & tenuitate terribilis magi- B stratum virgis*: for in times past the magistrates rods were made heerof: and in our time also the scholmasters and parents do terrifie their children with rods made of Birch.

It ferneth well to the decking vp of houses, and banquetting roomes, for places of pleasure, and C and beautifying the streetes in the crosse or gang weeke, and such like.

## Of the Hornebeame, or Hard beame tree. Chap. 109.

## \* The description.

**B** *Etulus*, or the Hornebeame tree groweth great, & very like vnto the Elme, or wich Hazell tree, hauing a great body: the wood or timber wherof is better for arrowes and shafts, pulleies for mils, and such like deuises, then Elme or Wich Hazell; for in time it waxeth so hard, that the toughnes and hardnes of it, may be rather compared vnto horne then vnto wood, and therefore it was called Hornebeame, or Hardbeame: the leaues heereof are like the Elme, sauing that they be tenderer: among those hang certaine triangled things, vpon which be rounde knaps, or little heads of the bignes of Ciches, in which is contained the fruite or seede: the roote is strong and thicke.

*Betulus*



*Betulus, sine Carpinus.*  
The Hornebeame tree.



✱ *The place.*

*Betulus* or the Hornebeame tree groweth plentifully in Northamptonshire, also in Kent by Grauesend, where it is commonly taken for a kind of Elme.

✱ *The time.*

This tree doth spring in Aprill, and the seede is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

The Hornebeame tree is called in Greeke *Zugia*, which is as if you should say *Coniugalis*, or belonging to the yoke; because it serueth well to make *Zugia* of, in Latine *Iuga*, yokes, wherewith oxen are yoked together, which are also euen at this time made thereof, as witnesseth *Benedictus Curtius Symprobianus*, and our selues haue sufficient knowledge thereof in our owne countrie; and therefore may be englished Yoke Elme. It is called of some *Carpinus* and *Zugia*; it is also called *Betulus*, as if it were a kinde of Birch, but my selfe better like that it should be one of the Elmes: in high Dutch *Ahome*; in French *Carne*: in Italian *Carpino*: in English Hornebeame, Hardbeame, Yoke Elme, and in some places Witch hasell.

✱ *The temperature and vertues.*

This tree is not vsed in medicine, the vertues are not expresse of the ancients, neither haue we any certaine experiments of our owne knowledge more than hath beene saide for the vse of husbandrie.

*Of the Elme tree. Chap. II.*

✱ *The description.*

**T**He first kinde of Elme is a great high tree, hauing many branches spreading themselves largely abroad: the timber of it is hard, and not easie to be clouen or cut in sunder. The leaues are somewhat wrinkled and snipt about the edges, whereupon are sometimes found certaine blisters or bladders, which containe a certaine slimie or clammy liquor, wherein is often found small wormes; but when the said liquor hath continued vntill the end of sommer, you shall find it hardened with the heate of the sunne, and congealed like vnto gum. The seede is broad and flat, not much vnlike the seede of the garden Arach. This tree is very common in our countrie of England: the leaues of this Elme are pleasant fodder for diuers sowerfooted beasts, and especially for kine and oxen.

**2** The second kinde of Elme groweth likewise vnto a great stature, with very hard and tough timber, whereof are made arrowes, wheelles, mill pullies, and such other engins for the carriage of great waights and burthens. The leaues be likewise wrinkled, and somewhat snipt about the edges, longer and narrower than the leaues of the common Elme, of a faint Greene colour vpon the backe side, somewhat shining, and of a good smell when they be drie; wherupon there neuer grow any blisters or bladders, neither will the hungrie cattell so willingly feede thereon as vpon the common Elme, which they will browze very greedily. The seede hereof is very like vnto the former.

**1** *Vlmus.*



1 *Vlmus*.  
The Elme tree.



2 *Vlmus latifolia*.  
The Elme with broad leaues.



\* *The place.*

The first kinde of Elme groweth plentifully in all places of England. The seconde groweth in many woods and parks in great plenty, as in a parke belonging to my Lord Treasurer, a mile beyond his Honors place at Waltham, called Thibalds. It groweth also in Kent neere Southfleet, and in many other places.

\* *The time.*

The seede of the Elme sheweth it selfe first, and before the leaues; it falleth in the end of Aprill, at what time the leaues begin to spring.

\* *The names.*

The first is called in Greeke *ῥιλέα*: in Latine *Vlmus*: in high Dutch *Rustholtz*, *Rustbaum*, *Ulmbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Olmen*: in French *Orme* and *Omeau*: in Italian *Olmo*: in Spanish *Vlmo*: in English Elme tree.

The seede is named by *Plinie* and *Columella* *Samera*. The little wormes which are found with the liquor within the small bladders, be named in Greeke *ῥιπες*: in Latine *Culices* and *Muliones*.

The other Elme is called by *Theophrastus* *ῥιπέῖα*, which *Gaza* translateth *Montiulmus*, or mountaine Elme. *Columella* nameth it *Vernacula*, or *Nostras Vlmus*, that is to say, *Italica* or Italian Elme: it is called in lowe Dutch *Perseleer*, and in some places *Beerenteer*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Elme be moderately hot, with an euident cleansing facultie; they haue in the chewing a certaine clammie and glewing qualitie.

The leaues of Elme glew and heale vp greene wounds, so doth the barke wrapped and swadled about the wound like a band.

The leaues being stamped with vineger do take away scurffe.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that one ounce waight of the thicker barke drunke with wine or water purgeth flegme.

The



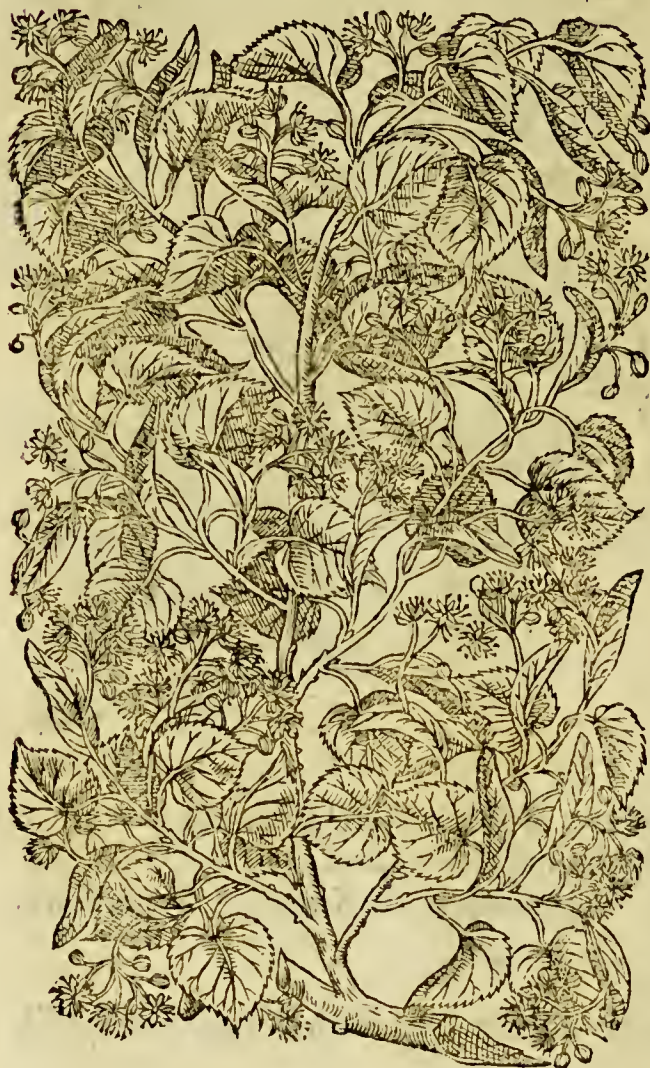
E The decoction of Elme leaues, as also of the barke or roote, healeth broken bones very speedily, if they be fomented or bathed therewith.

§ F The liquor that is found in the blisters doth beautifie the face, and scowreth away all spots, freckles, pimples, spreading tetter, and such like, being applied thereto.

G It healeth greene wounds, and cureth ruptures newly made, being laid on with Spleenwoort, and the trusse closely set vnto it.

*Of the Line or Linden tree. Chap. III.*

1 *Tilia femina.*  
The female Line tree.



2 *Tiliamas.*  
The male Line tree.



✱ *The description.*

1 **T**He female Line or Linden tree waxeth very great and thicke, spreading forth his branches wide and far abroad, being a tree which yeeldeth a most pleasant shadow, vnder and within whose boughes may be made braue sommer houses and banketting arbors, bicause the more that it is surcharged with waight of timber and such like, the better it doth flourish. The barke is brownish, very smooth and plaine on the outside, but that which is next to the timber is white, moyst and tough, seruing very well for ropes, trases, and halters. The timber is whitish, plaine and without knots, yea very soft and gentle in the cutting or handling. Better gunpowder is made of the coles of this wood than of Willow coles. The leaues are greene, smooth, shining and large, somewhat snipt or toothed about the edges. The flowers are very little, whitish, of a good saour, and very many in number, growing clustering together from out of the middle of the leafe; out of which also proceedeth a small whitish long narrow leafe: there cometh very seldome times any good or fruit of these flowers, they are as it were a barren kinde of flowers or chaffe like vnto the huskes of *Thlaspi Creticum*, which do very much resemble chaffe. This tree seemeth to be a kind of Elme, and the people in Essex about Heningham (whereas great plenty groweth by the way sides) do call it broad leaved Elme.



\* *The description.*

2 The male *Tilia*, or Line tree, groweth also very great and thicke, spreading it selfe farre abroad like the other Linden tree: his barke is very tough and pliant, and serueth to make cordes and hal- ters of. The timber of this tree is much harder, more knottie, & more yellow then the timber of the other, not much differing from the timber of the Elme tree: the leaues heereof are not much vn- like Iuie leaues, not very greene, somewhat snipt about the edges: from the middle whereof come foorth clusters of little white flowers like the former, which being vaded, there succeed small round pellets, growing clustering together, like Iuie berries, within which is contained a little round black- ish seede, which falleth out when the berrie is ripe.

\* *The place.*

The female Linden tree groweth in some woods in Northamptonshire; also neere Colchester, and in many places alongst the high way leading from London to Henningham, in the Countie of Essex.

The male Linden tree groweth in my Lord Treasurers garden at the Strand; and in sundry other places, as at Barnelmes, and in a garden at Saint Katherines neere London.

\* *The time.*

These trees flower in Maie, and their fruite is ripe in August.

\* *The names.*

The Linden tree is called in Greeke *πικρα*: in Latine *Tilia*: in high Dutch *Linden*, and *Linden- baum*: in low Dutch *Linde*, and *Lindenboom*: the Italians *Tilia*: the Spaniards *Tela*: in French *Tilet*, and *Tilicul*: in English Linden tree, and Line tree.

\* *The temperature.*

The barke and leaues of the Linden or Line tree, are of a temperate heate, somewhat drying and astringent.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of *Tilia* boiled in smithes water with a peece of Alom and a little hony, cureth the A- fores in childrens mouthes.

The leaues boiled vntill they be tender, and pouded verie small with hogs grease, and the pouder B of Fenugreeke and Lineseed, taketh away hot swellings and bringeth impostumes to maturation, being applied thereto verie hot.

The flowers are commended by diuers against paine of the head proceeding of a cold cause, C AB against diffines, the Apoplexie, and also the falling sicknes; and not onely the flowers, but the distil- led water thereof.

The leaues of the Linden tree (saith *Theophrastus*) are very sweete, and be a fodder for most kinde D of cattle: the fruit can be eaten of none.

*Of the Maple tree. Chap. 112.*\* *The description.*

T He great Maple is a beautifull and high tree, with a barke of a meane smoothnes: the sub- stance of the woode is tender and easie to worke on; it sendeth foorth on euery side very ma- ny goodly boughes and branches, which make an excellent shadow against the heate of the sunne; vpon which are great, broad, and cornered leaues, much like to those of the Vine, hanging by long reddish stalks: the flowers hang by clusters, of a whitish greene colour; after them commeth vp long fruite fastned together by couples, one right against another, with kernels bumping out neere to the place in which they are combined: in all the other parts flat and thinne like vnto parch- ment, or resembling the innermost wings of *Ephemeris*, or of grasshoppers: the kernels be white and little.

There is a small Maple which doth oftentimes come to the bignes of a tree, but most commonly it groweth low after the maner of a shrub, the barke heereof is likewise smooth; the substance of the woode is white, and easie to be wrought on: the leaues are cornered like those of the former, slipperie, and fastened with a reddish stalke, but much lesser, very like in bignes, and glister as the leafe of Sanicle doth, but that the cuts are deeper: the flowers be as those of the former, greene, yet not growing in clusters, but vpon spoked rundels: the fruite standeth by two and two vpon a stem or footestalke.

Acer



*Acer maior.*

The great Maple, not rightly called the Sycomore tree.

\* *The place.*

The small or hedge Maple groweth almost euery where in hedges and lowe woods.

The great Maple is a stranger in England; only it groweth in the walkes and places of pleasure of noble men, where it especially is planted for the shadowe sake, and vnder the name of Sycomore tree.

\* *The time.*

These trees flower about the ende of March, and their fruit is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*This tree is called in Greeke *αἰνός*: in Latine *Acer*: in English Maple, or Maple tree.The great Maple is called in high Dutch *A. hohne* and *Waldscherne*: the French men *Grand Erable* and *Plasne* abusiuely, and this is thought to be properly called *αἰνός*, but they are far deceiued that take this for *Platanus*, or the Plane tree, being drawn into this error by the neernesse of the French word; for the Plane tree doth much differ from this.The other is called in Latine *Acer minor*: in high Dutch *Wassholder*: in low Dutch *Booghout*: in French *Erable*: in English small Maple, and common Maple.\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A

What vse the Maple hath in medicine we find nothing written of the Grecians, but *Plinie* in his 14. booke 8. chapter affirmeth, that the roote pounded and applied, is a singular remedie for the paine of the liuer. *Serenus Sammonicus* writeth, that it is drunke with wine against the paines of the side.

*Si latus immeritum morbo tentatur acuto,  
Accensum tinges lapidem stridentibus undis,  
Hinc bibis: aut Aceris radicem tundis, & una  
Cum vino capis: hoc praesens medicamen habetur.*

If with a disease that sharpnesse doth take,  
Thy side not deseruing be vexed by greate;  
A stone burning hot in fire see thou make,  
And dip it in water which \* with heate;  
Hereof thou shalt drinke: Or Maple roote beate,  
And drinke it with wine. This thing hath a name  
To be an helpe present and ease for the same.

\* hisseth

## Of the Poplar tree, Chap. 113.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers trees vnder the title of Poplar, yet differing very notably, as shall be declared in the descriptions, whereof one is the white, another the blacke, and a third sort set downe by *Plinie*, which is the Aspe, named by him *Lybica*, and by *Theophrastus* *νεπυς*: likewise there is another of America, or of the Indies, which is not to be found in these regions of Europe.

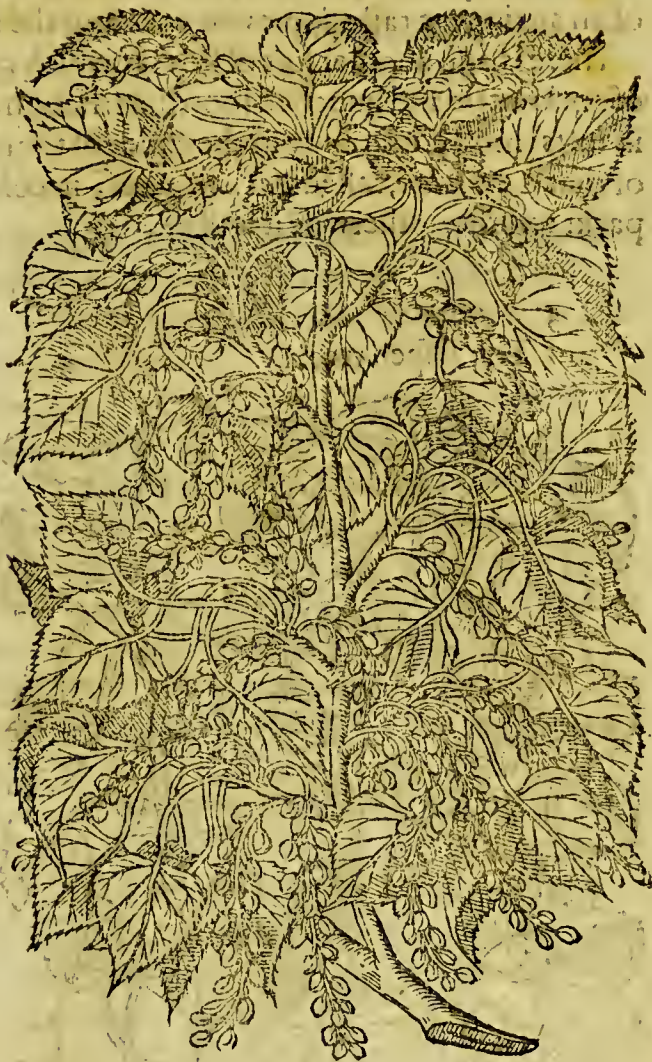
1 *Populus*



1 *Populus alba.*  
The white Poplar tree.



2 *Populus nigra.*  
The blacke Poplar tree.



3. The description.

1 **T**He white Poplar tree commeth soone to perfection, and groweth high in short time, full of boughes at the top: the barke of the body is smooth, and that of the boughes is, likewise white withall: the wood is white, easie to be cleft: the leaues are broad, deeply gashed, and cornered like almost to those of the Vine, but much lesser, smooth on the vpper side, glib, and somewhat Greene; and on the neather side white and woolly: the catkins are long, downy, at the first of a purplish colour: the rootes spread many waies, lying vnder the turffe, and not growing deepe, and therefore it hapneth that these trees be oftentimes blowne downe with the winde.

2 The blacke Poplar tree is as high as the white, and now and then higher, oftentimes fuller of boughes, and with a thicker body: the barke thereof is likewise smooth, but the substance of the wood is harder yellower, & not so white, fuller of veines, & not so easely cleft: the leaues be somewhat long, and broad below towards the stem, sharpe at the point, and a little snipt about the edges, neither white nor woolly, like the leaues of the former, but of a pleasant Greene colour: among which come forth long aglets or catkins, which do turne into clusters: the buds which shew themselves before the leaues spring out, are of a reasonable good saour, of the which is made that profitable ointment called *Unguentum Populeon.*

3 The third kind of Poplar is also a great tree: the barke and substance of the woode is somewhat like that of the former: this tree is garnished with many brittle and tender branches, set full of leaues, in a maner round, much blacker and harder then the blacke Poplar, hanging vpon long and slender stems, which are for the most part still wauering, and make a great noise by being beaten one to another, yea though the weather be calme, and scarce any winde blowing; and knowne by the name of the Aspen tree: the rootes heerof are stronger, and grow deeper into the ground then those of the white Poplar.

4 This strange Poplar, which some do call *Populus rotundifolia*, in English the round leaved Poplar of India, waxeth a great tree, bedect with many goodly twiggie branches, tough and limner like



the Willow, full of ioints where the leaues do grow, of a perfect roundnes, sauing where it cleaueth or groweth to the stalke: from the bosomes or corners of these leaues come forth small aglets, like vnto our Poplar, but smaller: the leafe is thicke, and very like the leaues of *Arbor Indæ*, but broader, of an astringent taste, somewhat heating the mouth, and saltish.

There is also another sort of Poplar, which groweth likewise vnto a great tree, the branches whereof are knotted and bunched forth, as though it were full of scabs or sores: the leaues come forth in tufts, most commonly at the endes of the boughes, not cut or ragged, but resembling the leaues of that *Strioplex*, called *Pes anserinus*; in colour like the former, but the aglets are not so closely packt together, otherwise it is like.

3 *Populus Libyca.*  
The Aspen tree.



4 *Populus Americana.*  
The Indian Poplar tree.



\* *The place.*

These trees do grow in low moist places, as in medowes neere vnto ditches, standing waters, and riuers.

The first kinde of white Poplar groweth not very common in England, but in some places heere and there a tree: I found many both small and great growing in a lowe medow turning vp a lane at the further end of a village called Blackwall, from London; and in Essex at a place called Ouenden, and in diuers other places.

The Indian Poplar groweth in most parts of the Ilands of the west Indies.

\* *The time.*

These trees do bud forth in the end of March, and beginning of Aprill, at which time the buds must be gathered to serue for *Vnguentum Populeon.*

\* *The names.*

The white Poplar is called in Greeke λευκή: in Latine *Populus alba*, of diuers *Farfarus*, as of *Plautus* in his *Comedie Penulus*: ----

\* *Viscum*



\* *Viscum legioni dedi*  
*Fundaſque: eos proſternebam ut folia Farſari.*

\* A net I gaue vnto my band,  
 And flings with ſtones to hurle by hand,  
 And all along I feld my foes,  
 Like Poplar leaues beate downe with blowes.

\* or Birdlime.

It is called in high Dutch *Poppelbaum*, *Weiß Alberbaum*; in low Dutch *Abeel*, of his horie or aged colour, and alſo *Abeelboom*; which the Grammarians do falſely interpret *Abies*, the Firre tree: in Italian *Popolo bianco*: in Spaniſh *Alamo blanco*: in French *Peuplier blanc*, *Aubel*, *Obel*, or *Aubeau*: in Engliſh white Poplar tree, and *Abcell*, after the Dutch name.

The ſecond is called in Greeke *Αἰνεύς*: in Latine *Populus nigra*: by *Petrus Creſcentius* *Albarus*: in high Dutch *Aſpen*: in low Dutch *Populier*: in Italian *Popolo nero*: in French *Peuplier noir*: in Spaniſh *Alamo nigrillo*: in Engliſh Poplar tree, blacke Poplar, and *Pepler*. The firſt or new ſprung buds wherof, are called of the Apothecaries *Oculi Populi*, Popler buds: others chooſe rather to call it *Gemma Populi*: ſome of the Græcians name it *ομπύρα*, whereupon they grounded their errour, who raſhly ſuppoſed that thoſe Roſinie or clammie buds are not to be put or vſed in the compoſition of the ointment bearing the name of the Poplar, and commonly called in Engliſh Popilion, and Pompillion; but the berries that grow in cluſters, in which there is no clammines at all.

They are alſo as far deceiued who giuing credite to Poets fables, do beleue that Amber cometh of the clammie Roſin, falling into the riuer Poo.

The third is called of diuers *Populus tremula*, which worde is borrowed of the French men, who name it *Tremble*: it alſo receiued a name amongſt the low countrey men, from the noiſe and rattling of the leaues, who call it *Rateeler*, this is that which is named of *Plinie* *Libyca*, and by *Theophraſtus* *κερκίδας*, which *Gaza* calleth *Populus montana*: in Engliſh *Aſpe*, and *Aſpentree*, and may alſo be called *Tremble*, after the French name, conſidering it is the matter whereof womens tooongs were made, as the Poets and ſome others report, which ſeldome ceaſe wagging.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The white Poplar hath a clenſing faculty ſaith *Galen*, and a mixt temperature, conſiſting of a watery warme eſſence, and alſo a thinn earthie ſubſtance.

The barke, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, to the weight of an ounce (or as others ſay, and that more truly, B of little more then a dram) is a good remedy for the ſciatica, or achē in the hucle bones, and for the ſtrangury.

That this barke is good for the Sciatica, *Serenus Sammonicus*, doth alſo write. C

*Sapius occultis victa coxendice morbis*  
*Perfurit, & gressus diro languore moratur:*  
*Populus alba, dabit medicos de cortice potus.*

An hidden diſeaſe doth oft rage and raine,  
 The hip ouercome and vexe with the paine,  
 It makes with vile aking one tread ſlowe and ſhrinke;  
 The barke of white Poplar is helpe had in drinke.

The ſame barke is alſo reported to make a woman barren, if it be drunke with the kidney of a D Mule, which thing the leaues likewiſe are thought to performe, being taken after the flowers, or reds be ended.

The warme iuice of the leaues being dropped into the eares, doth take away the paine thereof. E  
 The roſin or clammie ſubſtance of the blacke Poplar buds is hot and dry, and of thin parts, and F doth attenuate and mollifie: it is alſo fitly mixed *acopis & malagmatis*: the leaues haue in a maner the like operation for all theſe things, yet weaker and not ſo effectuell as *Galen* teacheth.

The leaues and yoong buds of black Poplar do aſſwage the paine of the gout in the handes or G feete, being made into an ointment with Maie butter.



H The ointment that is made of the buds, is good against all inflammations, bruses, squats, fells, and such like: this ointment is very well knowne to the Apothecaries.

I *Paulus Aegineta* teacheth to make an oyle also heerof, which is called *AEgyrinum*, or oyle of blacke Poplar.

Of the Plane tree. Chap. II4.

*Platanus.*  
The Plane tree.



\* The description.

THE Plane is a great tree, hauing verie long and far spreading boughes, casting a wonderfull broad shadow, by reason whereof it was highly commended and esteemed of among the old Romanes: the leaues are cornered like those of *Palma Christi*, greater then Vine leaues, and hanging vpon little red footstalks: the flowers are small and mossie, and of a pale yellowish colour: the fruite is round like a ball, rugged, and somewhat hairie; but in Asia more hairie and greater, almost as big as a Wall nut: the roote is great dispersing it selfe far abroad.

\* The place.

The Plane tree delighteth to grow by springs, and riuers: *Pliny* reporteth that they were woont to be cherished with wine; they grew afterwards: saith he, to be of so great honour (meaning the Plane trees) as that they were cherished and watered with wine: it is founde by experience that the same is very comfortable to the rootes; and we haue already taught that trees desire to drink wine. This tree is strange in Italy, it is nowhere seene in Germanie, nor in the low countries: in Asia it groweth plentifully; it is founde also in Candie, growing in valleies, and neere vnto the hill Athon, as *Petrus Bellonius* in his Singularities doth declare; it groweth in many places of Greece,

and is found planted in some gardens of Italy, for pleasure rather then for profite. My seruant *William Marshall*, whom I sent into the Mediterranean sea, as chirurgion vnto the Hercules of London, found diuers trees heerof growing in Lepantæ, hard by the sea side, at the entrance into the towne, a port of Morea, being a part of Greece, and from thence brought one of those rough buttons, being the fruite thereof.

\* The time.

The Plane trees cast their leaues in winter, as *Bellonius* testifieth, and therefore it is no maruell that they keepe away the sunne in sommer, and not at all in the winter: there is saith *Plinie* no greater commendation of the tree then that it keepeth away the sunne in sommer, and entertaineth it in winter.

\* The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *πλάτανος*: and likewise in Latine *Platanus*; it beareth his name of the breadth: the French mens *Plasne* doth farre differ from this, which is a kinde of Maple: this tree is named in English Plane tree.

\* The temperature and vertues.

A The Plane tree is of a colde and moist essence, as *Galen* saith: the greene leaues are good to be laid vpon hot swellings and inflammations in the beginning.

Being



Being boyled in wine they are a remedie for the running and watering of the eies, if they be applied.

The barke and bals do drie; the barke boyled in vineger helpeth the toothache.

The fruit of the Plane tree drunke with wine, helpeth the bitings of mad dogs and serpents, and mixed with hogs grease, it maketh a good ointment against burning and scalding.

The burned barke doth mightily drie, and scowreth withall; it remooueth the white scurfe, and cureth moyst vlcers.

The dust or downe, saith *Galen*, that lieth on the leaues of the tree, is to be taken heede of: for if it be drawn in with the breth, it is offensive to the windpipe by his extreme driness, and by making the same rough, and hurting the voice, as it doth also the sight and hearing, if it fall into the eies or eares. *Dioscorides* doth not attribute this to the dust or downe of the leaues onely, but also to that of the bals.

### Of the Wayfaring tree. Chap. 115.

*Lantana, sive Viburnum.*

The Wayfaring tree.

\* The description.

**T**He Wayfaring mans tree groweth vp to the height of an hedge tree, of a meane bignesse: the trunk or bodie thereof is covered with a russet barke: the branches are long, tough, and easie to be bowed, and hard to be broken, as are those of the Willow, couered with a whitish barke; whereon are set broade leaues, thicke and rough, slightly indented about the edges, of a white colour, and somewhat hairie whilest they be fresh and Greene: but when they begin to wither and fall away, they growe somewhat reddish, and are set together by couples one opposite to another: the flowers are white, and growe in clusters, after which come clusters of fruit, of the bignesse of a Pease, somewhat flat on both sides; at the first Greene, after red, and black when they be ripe: the roote disperseth it selfe far abroad vnder the vppermost crust of the earth.

\* The place.

This tree groweth in most hedges in rough and stonie places, vpon hills and lowe woods, especially in the chalkie groundes of Kent about Cobham, Southfleet and Grauesend, and al the tract to Canterburie.

\* The time.

The flowers appeere in sommer; the berries be ripe in the end of Autumne, and new leaues come forth in the spring.

\* The names.

This hedge tree is called *Viurna* of *Ruellius*: in French *Viorne* and *Viorna*: in Italian *Lantana*: it is reputed for the tree *Viburnum*, which *Virgil* maketh mention of in the first Eclog, where he commendeth the citie Rome for the loftinesse and statelinesse thereof, aboue other cities, saying, that as the tall Cypressle trees do shew themselves aboue the lowe and shrubbie *Viorne*, so doth Rome aboue other cities lift vp hir head very high, in these verses:





*Verum hæc tantum alias inter caput extulit vrbes,  
Quantum lenta solent inter viburna Cupressi.*

But \* this, among other cities and townes,  
Hath so much more stately borne vp hir head;  
By how much the Cypresses carrie their crownes,  
Aboue the lowe viorns bending (like lead.)

\* Rome vpon  
seuen hills.

\* *The temperature.*

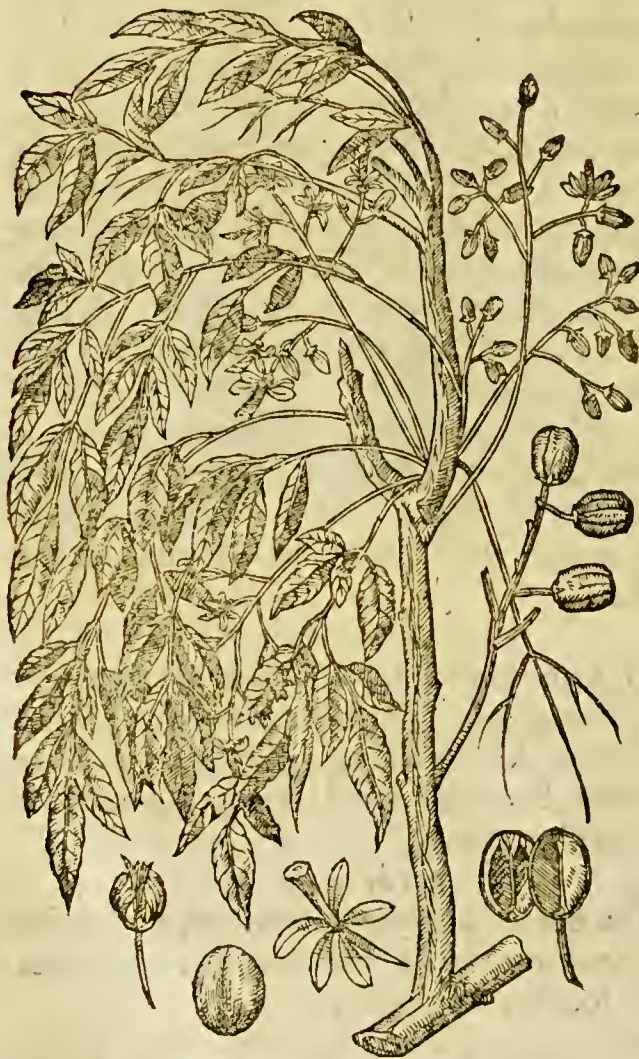
The leaues and berries of Lantana are colde and drie, and of a binding qualitie.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The decoction of the leaues of Lantana is very good to be gargled in the mouth against all swellings and inflammations thereof, against the scruie and other diseases of the gums, and fasteneth loose teeth.
- B The same boyled in lie doth make the haire blacke, if they be bathed or washed therewith, and suffered to drie of it selfe.
- C The berries are of the like facultie: the powder whereof when they be dried, doth stay the laske, all issues of blood, and also the whites.
- D It is reported, that the barke of the roote of the tree buried a certaine time in the earth, and afterwards boyled and stamped according to the art thereof, maketh good birdlime for fowlers to catch birdes with.

*Of the Beade tree. Chap. II. 6.*

1 *Zizipha candida.*  
The Beade tree.



2 *Ziziphus Cappadocia.*  
The Beade tree of Cappadocia.



\* *The description.*

- 1 **T** His tree was called *Zizipha candida* by the Herbarists of Montpellier, and by the Venetians and Italians *Sycomorus*, but vntuly; the Portingales haue termed it *Arbor paradizo*; all which and each whereof haue erred together, both in respect of the fruit and of the whole tree: some haue called it *Zizipha*, though in facultie it is nothing like; for the taste of this fruit is very



very vnpleasant, virulent and bitter. But deciding al controuerfies, this is the tree which *Auicē* calleth *Azederach*, which is very great, charged with many large armes, that are garnished with twiggie branches; fet full of great leaues, confisting of sundry small leaues, one growing right opposite to another like the leaues of the Ash tree, or Whicken tree, but more deeply cut about the edges like the teeth of a saw: among which come the flowers confisting of fine small leaues laid abroad in manner of a star, from the midst whereof groweth foorth a small hollow cup resembling a chalice; after which succeedeth the fruit couered with a brownish yellow shell, very like vnto the fruit of Iuiubes (whereof *Dodonæus* in his last edition maketh it a kinde) of a ranke, bitter, & vnpleasant taste, with a stone within, which being drawen on a string, serueth to make Beades of, for want of other things.

2 *Ziziphus Cappadocia* groweth not so great as the former, but is of a meane stature, and full of boughes: the barke is smooth and euen, and that which groweth vpon the trunk and great boughes, is of a shining scarlet colour: out of these great armes or boughes growe slender twigs, white and soft, which are set full of whitish leaues, but more white on the contrarie or backe part, and are like to the leaues of Willow, but narrower and whiter: among these leaues come foorth small hollow yellowish flowers, growing at the ioints of the branches most commonly three together, and of a pleasant sauour, with some few threds or chiues in the middle thereof: after which succeedeth the fruit, of the bignesse and fashion of the smallest Oliue, white both within & without, wherein is contained a small stone, which yeeldeth a kernell of a pleasant taste and very sweete.

✱ *The place.*

*Mathiolus* writeth, that *Zizipha candida* is found in cloysters of certaine monasteries in Italie; *L'Obelius* saith, that it groweth in many places in Venice and Narbon; and it is woont now of late to be planted and cherished in the goodliest orchards of all the lowe countries.

*Ziziphus Cappadocia* groweth likewise in many places of Italie, and specially in Spaine; it is also cherished in gardens both in Germanie and in the lowe countries.

✱ *The time.*

These trees flower in Iune in Italie and Spaine; their fruit is ripe in September; but in Germanie and the lowe countries there doth no fruit follow the flowers.

✱ *The names.*

*Zizipha candida* *Auicē* calleth *Azedarach*, or as diuers read it *Azedaraeth*, and they name it, saith he, in Rechi *Arbor Mirobalanorum*, or the Mirobalane tree, but not properly, and in Tabrasten, and Kien, and Thahich. The later writers are far deceiued in taking it to be the Sycomore tree; and they as much that would haue it to be the Lote or Nettle tree: it may be named in English Beade tree, for the cause before alleaged.

The other is altera species *Ziziphi*, or a second kinde of Iuiube tree, which *Columella* in his 9. booke 4. chapter doth call *Ziziphus alba*, or white Iuiube tree, for difference from the other that is furnamed *Rutila*, or glittering red. *Plinie* calleth this *Ziziphus Cappadocia*, in his 21. booke 9. chap. where he intreateth of the honor of garlands, of which he saith there be two kindes, whereof some be made of flowers, and others of leaues: I would call the flowers, saith he, broomes (for of those is gathered a yellow flower) and *Rhododendron*, also *Zizipha*, which is called *Cappadocia*. The flowers of these are sweete of smell, and like to Oliue flowers: neither doth *Columella* or *Plinie* vnaduisedly take this for *Ziziphus*, for both the leaues and flowers grow out of the tender and new sproong twigs, as they likewise do out of the former: the flowers are very sweete of smell, and cast their sauour far abroad: the fruit also is like to that of the former.

✱ *The temperature.*

*Auicē* writing and intreating of *Azaradaeth* saith, that the flowers thereof be hot in the thirde degree, and dry in the end of the first. *Ziziphus Cappadocia* is cold and drie of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The flowers of *Zizipha* or *Azaradaeth* openeth the obstructions of the braine. A

The distilled water thereof killeth nits and lice, preserveth the haire of the head from falling, B especially being mixed with white wine, and the head bathed with it.

The fruit is very hurtfull to the chest, and a troublesome enimie to the stomacke, it is dangerous, C and peraduenture deadly.

Moreouer, it is reported that the decoction of the barks and of Fumitorie, with Mirobalans ad- D ded, is good for agues proceeding of flegme.



- E The iuice of the vppermost leaues with honie is a remedie against poyson.  
 F The like also hath *Rhass*. The Beade tree, saith he, is hot and drie: it is good for stoppings of the head, it maketh the haire long; yet is the fruit thereof very offensiue to the stomacke, and oftentimes found to be pernicious and deadly.  
 G *Mathiolus* writeth, that the leaues and wood bringeth death euen vnto beasts, and that the poyson thereof is resisted by the same remedies that *Oleander* is.  
 H *Ziziphus Cappadocia* preuaileth against the diseases aforesaid, but the decoction thereof is very good for those whose water scaldeth them with the continuall issuing thereof, as also for such as haue the running of the raines, and the exulcerations of the bladder and priuie parts.  
 I A looch or licking medicine made thereof or the sirupe, is excellent good against spetting of blood proceeding of the distillations of sharpe or salt humors.

Of the Lote or Nettle tree. Chap. II 7.

*Lotus arbor.*  
The Nettle tree.



\* The description.

THE Lote whereof we write, is a tree as big as a Peare tree, or bigger and higher: the body and armes are very thicke; the baake whereof is smoothe, of a gallant greene colour tending to blewnesse: the boughes are long, and spread themselves all about: the leaues be like those of the Nettle, sharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges like a sawe, & dasht here and there with stripes of a yellowish white colour: the berries be round, and hang vpon long stalks like Cherries, of a yellowish white colour at the first, and afterwards red, but whē they be ripe, they be somewhat blacke.

\* The place.

This is a rare and strange tree in both the Germanies: it was brought out of Italy where there is found store thereof, as *Mathiolus* testifieth: I haue a small tree thereof in my garden. There is likewise a tree thereof in the garden vnder London wall, sometime belonging to *M. Gray*, an Apothecary of London; and an other great tree in a garden neere Colman streete in London, being the garden of the Queenes Apothecary at the impression hereof, called *M. Hugh Morgan*, a curious cōseruer of rare simples. The Lote tree doth also grow in Affrike, but it somewhat differeth from the Italian Lote in fruit, as *Plinie* in plaine words doth shew in his 13. booke 17. chapter. That part of Affrike, saith he, that lieth towards vs,

bringeth forth the famous Lote tree, which they call *Celtis*, and the same well knownen in Italie, but altered by the soile: it is as big as the Peare tree, although *Nepos Cornelius* reporteth it to be shorter: the leaues are full of fine cuts, otherwise they be thought to be like those of the Holme tree. There be many differences, but the same are made especially by the fruit: the fruit is as big as a Beane, and of the colour of Saffron, but before it is thorow ripe, it changeth his colour as doth the Grape. It groweth thicke in boughes after the manner of the Myrtle, not as in Italie, after the maner of the Cherrie tree; the fruit of it is there so sweete, as it hath also giuen a name to that countrie and land, *nimis hospitali aduenarum obliuione patriæ*.

It is reported that they are troubled with no diseases of the belly that eate it. The better is that which



which hath no kernell, that is thought to haue a stone in the other kinde: there is also pressed out of it a wine, like to a sweete wine; which the same *Nepos* deemeth to indure about ten daies, and the berries stamped with *Alica*, to be reserued in vessels as a foode. Moreouer, we haue heard saie, that armies haue beene fed therewith, as they haue passed too and fro thorow Affrike. The colour of the wood is blacke: they vse to make flutes and pipes of it: the roote serueth for kniues hafts, and other short works: this is there the nature of the tree: thus far *Plinie*. In the same place he saith, that this renowned tree doth grow about Syrtis and Nasamonæ: and in his 5. booke 7. chap. he sheweth that there is not far from the lesser Syrtis, the Iland Menynx, surnamed *Lotophagitis*, of the plentie of Lote trees.

*Strabo* in his 17. booke affirmeth that not onely *Menynx*, but also that lesser *Syrtis*, is saide to be *Lotophagitis*: first saith he, lieth *Syrtis* a certaine long Iland by the name *Cercinna*, & another lesser, called *Cercinnitis*; next to this is the lesser *Syrtis*, which they cal *Lotophagitis Syrtis*: the compass of this gulf is almost 1600. furlongs; the bredth of the mouth 600. By both the capes there be Ilands ioined to the maine land, that is *Circinna* & *Menynx*, of like bignes: they think that *Menynx* is the countrey of the *Lotophagos*, or those that feede of the Lote trees, of which countrey *Homer* maketh mention, and there are certaine monuments to be seene; and *Vlisses* altar, and the fruite it selfe; for there be in it great plenty of Lote trees, whose fruit is woonderfull sweete: Thus far *Strabo*.

This Lote is also described by *Theophrastus* in his 4. book, he saith, that there be very many kinds, which be seuëred by the fruit: the fruit is of the bignes of a beane, which when it waxeth ripe doth alter his colour as grapes do: the fruit which the *Lotophagos* do eate is sweete, pleasant, harmlesse, & holosome for the belly, but that is plesanter which is without kernels, & of this they make their wine.

This Lote tree as the same author affirmeth, is by nature euerlasting, as for example, the Lote trees wherof *Pliny* hath written in his 16. booke 44. chap. At Rome saith he, the Lote tree in *Lucinas* court how much elder it was then the church of the citie built in the yeere which was without magistrates 469. it is vncertaine: there is no doubt but that it was elder, bicause *Lucina* bare the name of that *Lucus* or groue: *Hæc nunc circiter annum 450. habet*. That is elder which is surnamed *capillata*, or hairie; bicause the haire of the vastall virgins was brought vnto it: but the other Lote tree in *Vulcans* church, which *Romulus* built by the victory of tenthes; is taken to be as old as the citie, as *Masurius* witnesseth.

\* The time.

They lose their leaues at the first approch of winter; and recouer them againe in April: the fruit is ripe in September

\* The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *λωτός*: in Latine by *Pliny* *Celtis*: in Italian *Perlaro*: by those of Trent *Bagolaro*: and in English Lote tree, and Nettle tree.

\* The temperature and vertues.

The Lote tree is not greatly binding as *Galen* saith, but of thinne parts, and of a drying nature. A

The decoction of the wood beaten small, being either drunke or vsed glisterwise; is a remedie B for the bloudie fixe; and for the whites and reds.

It stoppeth the lask, and maketh the haire yellow, & as *Galen* addeth, keepeth haire from falling. C

The shiuers or small peeces thereof as the same author alleageth, are boiled sometimes in water, D somtimes in wine, as neede shall require.

### Of Italian wood of Life, or Pocke woode, vulgarly called Lignum vitæ. Chap. 118.

\* The description.

**I**Talian *Lignum vita*, or woode of Life, groweth to a faire and beautifull tree, hauing a straight and vpright body, couered ouer with a smooth and darke greene barke, yeelding forth manie twiggie branches, set full of goodly leaues, like those of the Peare tree, but of greater beauty & somewhat broader: among which commeth forth the fruite, growing close to the branches, almost without stalks: this fruite is round, and at the first greene, but blacke when it is ripe, as bigge as Cherries, of an excellent sweet taste when it is dried: but this is not the Indian *Lignum sanctum*, or *Guaiacum*, whereof our bowles and phisicall drinks are made, but it is a bastard kinde therof, first planted in the common garden at Padua, by that learned *Fallopian*, who supposed it to be the right *Guaiacum*.

\* The



*Gnaiacum Patauinum*. Italian wood of Life.\* *The place*

*Guaiacum Patauinum*, groweth plentifully about Lugdunum, or Louane in France: I planted in the garden at Barne Elmes neere London two trees; besides there groweth another in the garden of Master Graie, an Apothecarie of London: and in my garden likewise.

\* *The time*

It flowreth in Maie, and the fruite is ripe in September.

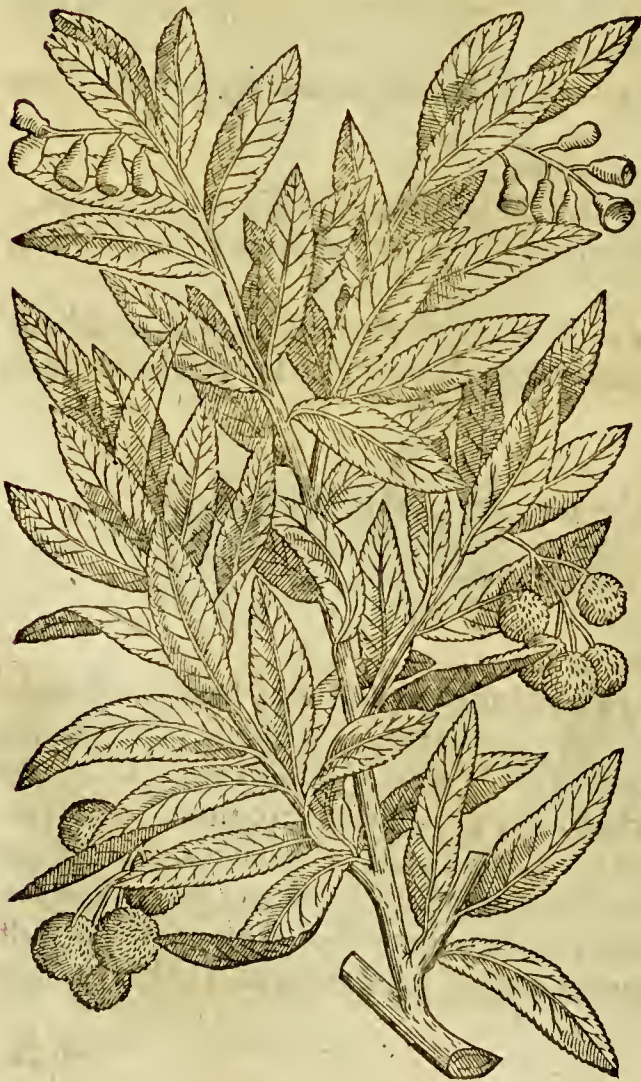
\* *The names*

*Guaiacum Patauinum* hath been reputed for the *Lotus* of *Theophrastus*: in English it is called the bastard Meunwood.

\* *The temperature and vertues*

To set foorth the vertues of *Guaiacum* it were to small purpose, considering that euery vagarant phisition & Quacksaluing Surgion, will boast and brag that they know more, or at the least as much as the best and most learned phisition, of the operation therof: wherfore I determining to cōceale my simple censure thereof, being ouerweake to teach and instruct the learned, amnot willing to set foorth vnto those boasters what I haue learned of the right *Guaiacum*, and do refer the consideration therof vnto those to whom it doth especially appertaine.

## Of the Strawberry tree. Chap. II. 9.

*Arbutus*. The Strawberry tree.\* *The description*

THE Strawberry tree groweth for the most part lowe, very like in bignes to the Quince tree (whereunto *Dioscorides* compareth it) the body is couered with a reddish barke, both rough & scaly: the boughes stand thicke on the top, somewhat reddish: the leaues be broad, long, smooth, like those of Baies, somewhat nicked in the edges, and of a pale Greene colour: the flowers growe in clusters, being hollow & white, and now and then on the one side somewhat of a purple colour: in their places come foorth certaine berries hanging down vpon little long stems like vnto strawberries, but greater, without a stone within, but only with little feedes: at the first Greene; and when they be ripe they are of a gallant red colour; in taste somewhat harsh, and in a maner, without any relish; of which Thrushes and Black birds do feed in winter.

\* *The place*

The Strawberry tree groweth in most countries of Greece, in Candy, Italy and Spaine: also in the valleies of the mountaine Athon, where being in other places but little, they become great & huge trees, as *Petrus Bellonius* writeth: *Iuba* also reporteth, that in Arabia there be of the 50. cubits high.

\* *The*



\* *The time.*

The Strawberry tree flowreth in Iuly and August; and the fruite is ripe in September, after it hath remained vpon the tree by the space of an whole yeere.

\* *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *μεμαίχλον*: in Latine *Arbutus*: in English Strawberry tree, and of som Arbure tree.

The fruite is named in Greeke *μεμαίχλον*, or as others reade it *μεμαίχλον*: in Latine *Memacylum*, and *Arbutum*, and *Plinie* calleth it *Vnedo*: Ground Strawberries, saith he, haue one body, and *Vnedo* much like vnto them another body, which onely apple is like to the fruite of the earth: the Italians call this Strawberry *Albatro*: the Spaniards *Madrono*, *Medronheyro*, and *Medronho*: in French *Arboutes*, *Arbous*: it may be named in English tree Strawberry.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The fruite of the Strawberry tree, is of a colde temperature, hurting the stomacke, and causing headach.

## Of the Plum tree. Chap. 120.

\* *The kindes.*

TO write of Plums particularly would require a peculiar volume, and yet the end not to be attained vnto, nor the stocke or kindred perfectly knowne, neither to be distinguished apart: the number of the sorts or kindes are not knowne to any one countrey: euery clymate hath his owne fruite, far different from that of other countries: my selfe haue three score sorts in my garden, & all strange and rare: there be in other places many more common, and yet yeerely cometh to our handes others not before knowne, therefore a fewe figures shall serue for the rest.

1 *Prunus Domestica.*

The Damson tree.

2 *Prunus Mirobalanus.*

The Myrabolane Plum tree.



\* The



## \* The description.

1 **T**He Plum or Damson tree is of a meane bignes; it is couered with a smooth barke: the branches are long, whereon do grow broad leaues, more long then round, nicked in the edges: the flowers are white: the Plums do differ in colour, fashion and bignes; they all consist of pulpe, and skin, and also of kernell, which is shut vp in a shell or stone. Some Plums are of a blackish blew, of which some be longer; others rounder; others of the colour of yellow waxe; diuers of a crimson red, greater for the most part then the rest. There be also greene Plums, and withall very long; of a sweete and pleasant taste: moreouer the pulpe or meate of some is drier and easilier separated from the stone; of other some it is moister, and cleaueth faster: our common Damson is knowne to all, and therefore not to be stooode vpon.

2 The Mirobalan Plum tree, groweth to the height of a great tree, charged with many great armes or boughes, which diuide themselues into infinite small twiggie branches, by meanes whereof it yeeldeth a goodly and pleasant shadowe: the trunke or bodie is couered with a finer and thinner barke then any of the other Plum trees: the leaues do somewhat resemble those of the Cherrie tree; they are very tender, indented about the edges: the flowers be white: the fruite is rounde, hanging vpon long footestalks, pleasant to behold; greene in the beginning, red when it is almost ripe; and being full ripe it glistereth like purple mixed with blacke: the flesh or meate is full of iuice, pleasant in taste: the stone is small, or of a meane bignes: the tree bringeth forth plentie of fruit euery other yeere.

3 *Prunus Amygdalina.*  
The Almond Plum tree.



4 *Prunus Damascena.*  
The Damson Plum tree.



## \* The description.

3 The Almond Plum groweth vp to the height of a tree of a meane bignesse: the branches are long, smooth, and euen: the leaues are broad, something long, and ribbed in diuers places, with small nerues running through the same: the flowers are white, sprinkled with a little dash of purple, scarcely to be perceiued: the fruite is long, hauing a cleft or slit downe the middle, of a browne red colour, and of a pleasant taste.

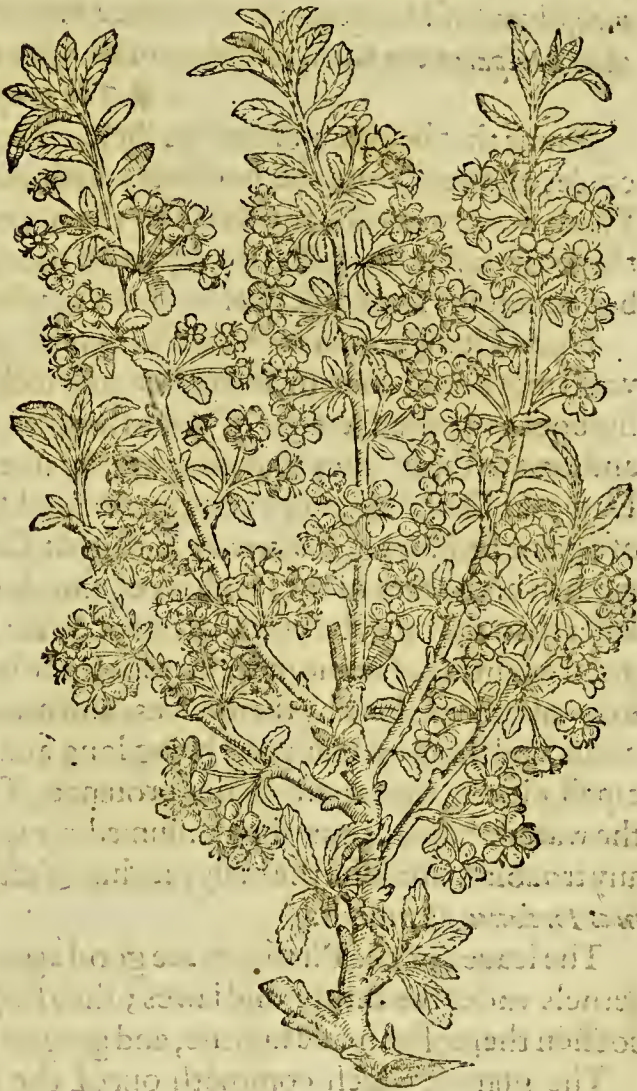


4 The Damascene Plum tree groweth likewise to a meane height; the branches very brittle; the leaues of a deepe Greene colour. The fruit is round, of a blewish blacke colour. The stone is like vnto that of the Cherrie, wherein it differeth from all other Plums.

5 *Prunus sylvestris*.  
The Sloe tree.



*Prunus sylvestris florens*.  
The Sloe tree in flower.



\* The description.

5 The Bullesse and the Sloe tree are wilde kinde of Plums, which do varie in their kinde, even as the greater and manured Plums do. Of the Bullesse, some are greater and of better taste than others. Sloes are some of one taste, and some of others, more sharpe; some greater, and others lesser; the which to distinguish with long descriptions were to small purpose; considering they be all and euery of them knowne euen vnto the simplest: therefore this shall suffice for their seuerall descriptions.

\* The place.

The Plum trees growe in all knowne countries of the world: they require a loose ground; they also receiue a difference from the regions where they growe, not onely of the forme or fashion, but especially of the faculties, as we will foorthwith declare.

The Plum trees are also many times grafted into trees of other kinds, and being so ingrafted they, *faciem parentis, succum adoptionis, ut Plinius dicit, exhibent*.

The greatest varietie of these rare Plums are to be found in the grounds of Master Vincent Pointer of Twicknam (before remembred in the Chapter of Apples) although my selfe am not without some, and those rare and delicate. The wilde Plums growe in most hedges through England.

\* The time.

The common and garden Plum trees do bloome in Aprill, the leaues come foorth presently with them; the fruit is ripe in sommer, some sooner, some later.

\* The names.

The Plum tree is called in Greeke *κοκκυμυλεια*: in Latine *Prunus*: in high Dutch *Blaumenbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Bruymen*: in Spanish *Ciruelo*: in French *Prunier*: in English Plum tree.

The



The fruit is called in Greeke *ποκλιμῶλον*: in Latine *Prunum*: in high Dutch *Prunum*: in lowe Dutch *Prunmen*: in Italian and French *Prune*: in Spanish *Prunas*: in English Prune and Plum; these haue also names from the regions and countries where they growe.

The olde writers haue called those that growe in Syria neere vnto Damascus, *Damascena Pruna*, in English Damsons, or Damaske Prunes; and those that growe in Spaine, *Hispanica*, Spanish Prunes or Plums: So in our age we vse to call those that grow in Hungarie, *Hungarica* or *Pannonica*, Plums of Hungarie; some *Gallica Pruna*, or French Prunes, of the countrie of Fraunce. *Clearchus Peripateticus* saith, that they of Rhodes and Sicilia do call the Damaske Prunes *Brabula*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

- A Plums that be ripe and new gathered from the tree, what sort soeuer they are of, do moysten and coole, and yeeld vnto the body very little nourishment, and the same nothing good at all: for as Plums do very quickly rot, so is also the iuice of them apt to putrifie in the body, & likewise to cause the meat to putrifie which is taken with them, onely they are good for those that would keepe their bodies soluble and coole; for by their moysture and slipperinesse they do mollifie the belly.
- B Dried Plums, commonly called Prunes, are holssomer and more pleasant to the stomacke, they yeeld more nourishment and better, and such as cannot easily putrifie. It is reported, saith *Galen* in his bookes of the faculties of nourishments, that the best do growe in Damascus a citie of Syria; and next to those, they that growe in Spaine; but these do nothing at all binde, yet diuers of the Damaske Damson Prunes very much: for Damaske Damson Prunes are more astringent, but they of Spaine be sweeter. *Dioscorides* saith, that Damaske Plums dried do stay the belly; but *Galen* affirmeth in his bookes of the faculties of simple medicines, that they do manifestly loose the belly, yet lesler than they that be brought out of Spaine; being boyled in Meade or honied water, which hath a good quantitie of honie in it, they loose the belly very much (as the same author saith) although a man take them alone by themselves, and much more if the Meade be supped after them. We most commend those of Hungarie being long and sweet; yet more those of Morauia the chiefe and principall citie in times past of the prouince of the Marcomans: for these after they be dried, that the waterie humour may be consumed away, be most pleasant to the taste, and do easily without any trouble so mollifie the belly, as that in that respect they go beyond Cassia and Manna, as *Thomas Iordanus* affirmeth.
- C The leaues of the Plum tree are good against the swelling of the Vuula, the throte, gums, and kernels vnder the throte and iawes; they stop the rheume and falling downe of humors, if the decoction thereof be made in wine, and gargled in the mouth and throte.
- D The gumme which commeth out of the Plum tree, doth glew and fasten together, as *Dioscorides* saith.
- E Being drunke in wine it wasteth away the stone, and healeth Lichens in infants and yoong children; if it be laide on with vineger, it worketh the same effects that the gum of the Peach and Cherrie tree doth.
- F The wilde Plums do stay and binde the belly, and so do the vnripe Plums of what sort soeuer, whiles they are sharpe and sower, for then are they astringent.
- G The iuice of Sloes do stop the belly, the laske and bloodie fluxe, the inordinate course of womens termes, and all other issues of blood in man or woman, and may very well be vsed in stead of Acatia, which is a thornie tree growing in Egypt, very hard to be gotten, and of a deere price, and therefore the better for wantons; albeit our Plums of this countrie are equall vnto it in vertues.

*Of Sebesten, or the Assyrian Plum. Chap. 121.*

\* *The description.*

Sebestines are also a kinde of Plums: the tree whereof is not vnlike to the Plum tree, sauing it groweth lower than the most of the manured Plum trees; the leaues be harder and rounder; the flowers growe at the tops of the branches consisting of fve small white leaues, with pale yellowish threds in the middle, like those of the Plum tree: after followeth the fruit like to little Plums, fastened in little cups like vnto Acornes, which when they be ripe are of a greenish blacke colour, wherein is contained a three square stone somewhat hard. The fruit is sweete in taste, the pulpe or meate is very tough and clammie, a matter fit to make birdlime of.

*Sebesten,*



*Sebesten, Myxa, sue Myxaria.*  
Assyrian Plums.



The Sebesten trees growe plentifully in Syria and Egypt; they were in times past forraine and strange in Italie, now they growe almost in euery garden, being first brought thither in *Plinie* his time. Now do the Sebesten trees, saith he in his 15. booke 18. chapter, begin to growe in Rome among the Seruice trees.

\* *The time.*

The time answereth the common Plums.

\* *The names.*

*Plinie* calleth the tree *Myxa*; it may be suspected that this is the tree which *Matron Parodus* in his Attick banket in *Athenas* doth call *Apapwē*, but we cannot certainly affirme it, & especially bicause diuers copies haue diuersly deemed thereof. The berrie or fruit is named *uēor* and *uēdeor*, neither haue the Latines any other name. The Arabians and the Apothecaries do call it *Sebesten*, which is also made an English name: we may call it the Assyrian Plum.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Sebestens be very temperatly cold and moyst, A and haue a thicke and clammy substance; therefore they nourish more than most fruits do, but withall they easily stop the intrayles, and stufte vp the narrow passages, and breede inflammations.

They take away the ruggednes of the throte B and lungs, and also quench thirst, being taken in

a looch or licking medicine, or prepared any other kinde of way, or else taken by it selfe.

The waight of ten drams, or of an ounce and a halfe of the pap or pulpe hercof being inwardly C taken, doth loose the belly.

There is also made of this fruit a purging Electuarie, but such an one as quickly mouldeth, and D therefore it is not to be vsed, but when it is new made.

### Of the Indian Plum, or Mirobalan tree. Chap. 122.

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers kindes of Mirobalans, and therefore not easily comprehended vnder one description: they be also of diuers colours, some are yellow, some of Orange tawny, some blacke, some called *Chebula*, some *Bellirica*, some *Emblica*; they likewise growe vpon diuers trees, and in diuers and sundrie countries far distant one from another; yet *Mesue* saith, that the yellow and blacke, and the *Chebula* are thought to growe vpon one tree; for before they be ripe they be yellow, and when they are full ripe they be blacke: notwithstanding most are of opinion, that such as differ in colour are of diuers trees, and that the fve kindes growe vpon fve diuers trees: and of this opinion is *Garcia* the Lusitanian Phisicion.

\* *The description.*

1 The first of the Mirobalan trees called *Chebula*, is a shrubbie tree altogether wilde (which the Indians do call *Aretca*) in stature not vnlike to the Plum tree; the branches are many, and growe thicke together, whereon are set leaues like those of the Peach tree. The fruit is greater than any of the rest, somewhat long, fashioned like a Peare.

2 This second kinde of Mirobalan called *Flaua Citrina*, which some do call *Aritiqui*, but the common people of India *Arare*, groweth vpon a tree of meane stature, hauing many boughes standing finely in order, and set full of leaues like vnto the Seruice tree.

1 *Mirobalani*



1 *Mirobalani Chebule.*

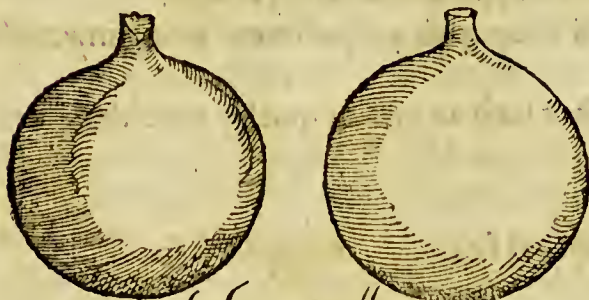
Mirobalans with Peach leaues.

2 *Mirobalani Citrine.*

Mirobalans with Seruice leaues.

3 *Mirobalani Bellirica & Emblica.*

The fruit of two sorts of Mirobalanes.



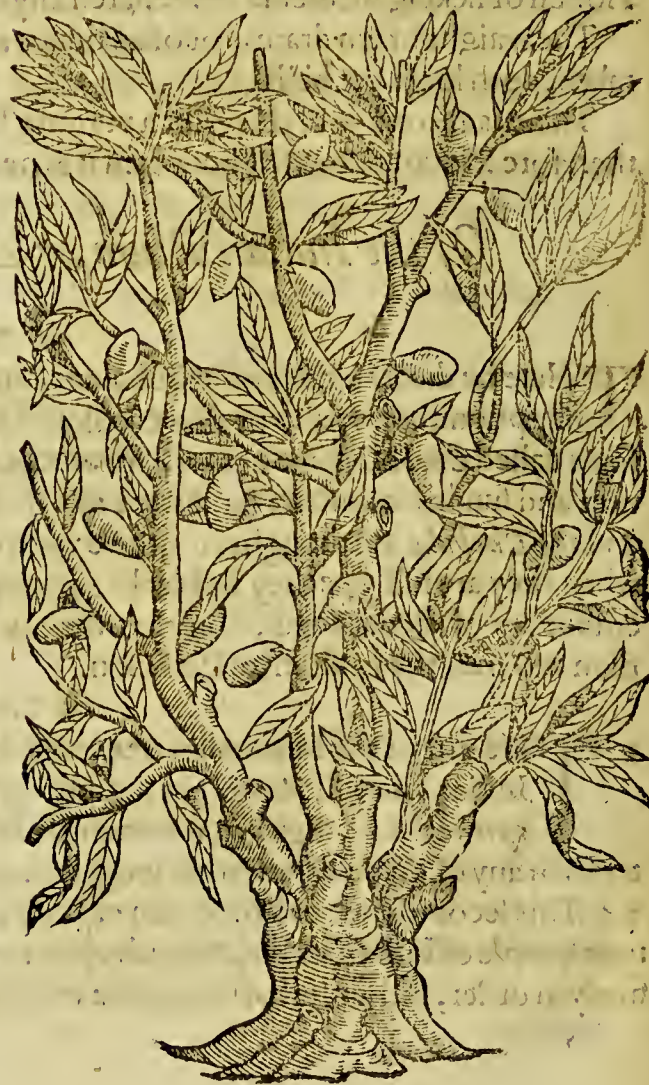
Myrobalani Bellerice Sicce



Myrobalani Emblice.

4 *Mirobalani Indici.*

Indian Mirobalane tree.





## \* The description.

3 The third kinde of Mirobalans called *Emblica*, the Indians do call *Amiale*, which growe vpon a tree of meane stature, like the former; but the leaues are very much jagged, in shape like the leaues of Ferne, but that they be somewhat thicker. The Indians do not put the fruit hereof vnto phisicall vses, but occupie it for the thickning and tanning of their leather in steede of *Rhus* or Coriars Sumach, as also to make inke and bletch for other purposes.

*Mirobalani Bellerica* called of the Sauages *Gotni* and *Guti*, groweth vp to a meane stature, garnished with leaues like vnto Laurell or the Bay tree, but somewhat lesser, thinner, and of a pale greene colour.

4 The fourth kind of Mirobalans is called *Indica*, which the Indians do call *Rezannale*, groweth vpon a tree of meane stature, or rather vpon a shrub or hedge plant, bearing leaues like the Willow, and a fruit eight square. There is a fift kinde, the tree whereof is not mentioned in authors.

## \* The place.

The first fower kindes of Mirobalans do growe in the kingdome of Cambaia; they growe likewise in Goa, Batecala, Malanor, and Dabul; the *Kebula* in Bishnager, Decan, Guzarate, and Bengala, and many other places of the East Indies.

## \* The time.

The time agreeth with other fruits in those countries.

## \* The names.

Those which we haue said to be yellow, the inhabitants of those countries where they growe do call them *Arare*; those that be blacke, they call *Rezannale*; the *Bellerica*, *Gotim*; the *Chebula*, *Aretca*; the *Emblica* are called *Aretiqui*.

## \* The temperature.

All the kindes of Mirobalans are in taste astringent and sharpe like vnto the vnripe *Sorbus*, or Service berries, and therefore they are of complexion cold and drie.

## \* The vertues.

The Indians vse them rather to binde than purge; but if they do vse them for a purge, they vse the decoction of them, and vse them much conserued in sugar; and especially the *Chebula*; the yellow and blacke be good that way likewise.

The yellow and *Bellerica* taken before meate, are good against a laske, or weake stomacke, as *Garcia* writeth.

The yellow and blacke, or *Indica*, and the *Chebula*, purge lightly, if two or three drams be taken, and drawe superfluous humors from the head.

The yellow, as some write, purge choler, *Chebula* flegme, *Indica* melancholie, and strengthen the inward partes; but roasted in the imbers or otherwise, wasted, they drie more than they purge.

There are two sortes especially brought into these partes of the worlde conserued, the *Chebula*, and of them the best are somewhat long like a small Limon, with a harde rinde and blacke pith, of the taste of a conserued Wall nut; and the *Bellerica*, which are round and lesser, and tenderer in eating.

If they be mingled with sharpe medicines, as Scammonie, it correcteth their nature, and especially the yellow.

*L'Obelius* writeth, that of them the *Emblica* do meanly coole, some do drie in the first degree, they purge the stomacke of rotten flegme, they comfort the braine, the sinewes, the hart, and liuer, procure appetite, stay vomit, and coole the heate of choler, helpe the vnderstanding, quench thirst, and the heate of the intrailles; the greatest and heauiest be the best.

They purge best, and with lesser paine, if they be laide in water in the sunne vntill they swell, and sod on a soft fire, & after they haue sod and be cold, preserued in so much white hony as the fourth part of it, put to them.

Our Apothecaries might very much further the happy proceedings of our Phisitions, if they would procure to haue the aforesaid fruits greene, to distill them, and reserue the water thereof for a great iewell.

*Garcia* found the distilled water aforesaid to be right profitable against the French disease, and such like infections.

The *Bellerica* are also of a milde operation, and do comfort, and are cold in the first degree, and drie in the second: the others come neere to the *Emblica* in operation.



## Of the Iuiube tree. Chap. 123.

*Iuiube Arabum, sive Zizyphus Dodonæi.*

The Iuiube tree.



**T**He Iuiube tree is not much lesse than *Zizypha candida*, hauing a wreathed trunk or body, and a rough barke full of rifts or crackes, and stiffe branches, beset with many strong and hard prickles: from whence grow out many long twigs, or little stalks, halfe a foote or more in length, in shew like Rushes, limmer, and easily bowing themselues; and very slender like the twigs of *Spartum*: about which come forth leaues one against another, which are somewhat long, not very great, but hard and tough like to the leaues of *Peruinca* or *Peruinkle*; & amongst these leaues come forth pale and mossie little flowers; after which succeed long berries as big as Oliues (of a meane quantitie) or little Prunes, or smal Plums, wheron there is an hard or woody shell, in which the kernel or nut is contained.

## \* The place.

There be now at this day Iuiube trees growing in very many places of Italie, which in times past were newly brought thither out of Syria, and that about *Plinie* his time, as he himselfe hath written in his 17. booke 10. chapter.

## \* The time.

It flowreth in Aprill, at which time the seedes or stones are to be set or sown for increase.

## \* The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *Ζίζυφος* and *Ζίζυπος* with *ισ* in the second syllable: in Latine likewise *Zizyphus*, and of *Petrus Crescentinus* *Zezulus*: in English Iuiube tree.

The fruit or Plums are named in Greeke *Ζίζυφα*, *Ζίζυφα*: *Galen* calleth them *μενιρα* as *Auicenna* plainly sheweth in his 369. chapter intreating of the Iuiube, in which be set downe those things, that are mentioned concerning *Serica* in *Galenus* booke of the faculties of nourishments: in Latine likewise *Zizypha* and *Serica*: in shops *Iuiuba*: in English Iuiubes.

## \* The temperature.

Iuiubes are temperate in heate and moysture.

## \* The vertues.

**A** The fruit of the Iuiube tree eaten, is of hard digestion, and nourisheth very little, but being taken in sirupes, electuaries, and such like confections, it appeaseth and mollifieth the roughnesse of the throte, the brest and lungs, and is good against the cough, but exceeding good for the reins of the backe, the kidneies and bladder.

## Of the Cherrie tree. Chap. 124.

## \* The kinds.

**T**He ancient Herbarists haue set downe fower kinds of Cherrie trees; the first is great and wild; the second tame or of the garden; the third, whose fruit is fower; the fourth is that which is called



called in Latin *Chamaecerasus*, or the dwarffe Cherrie tree. The later writers haue found diuers sorts more, some bringing forth greater fruit, others lesser; some with white fruit, some with blacke; others of the colour of black blood, varying infinitely according to the climate and countrie where they growe.

1 *Cerasus vulgaris*.

The common English Cherrie tree.



2 *Cerasus praecox*, sine Belgica.

The Flanders Cherrie tree.



\* The description.

1 **T**He English Cherrie tree groweth to an high and great tree, the bodie whereof is of a meane bignes, which is parted aboue into very many boughes, with a barke somewhat smooth, and of a browne crimson colour, tough and pliable. The substance or timber is also browne in the middle, and the outward part is something white. The leaues be great, broad, long, set with veines or nerues, & slightly nicked about the edges. The flowers are white, of a meane bignes, consisting of five leaues, and hauing certaine threds in the middle of the like colour. The Cherries be round, hanging vpon long stems or footestalks, with a stone in the middest, which is couered with a pulpe or soft meate; the kernell thereof is not vnpleasant to the taste, though somewhat bitter.

2 The Flanders Cherrie tree differeth not from our English Cherrie tree in stature, or forme of leaues or flowers; the difference consisteth in this, that this tree bringeth forth his fruit sooner, and greater than the other.

3 The Spanish Cherrie tree groweth vp to the height of our common Cherrie tree; the wood or timber soft and loose, couered with a whitish scalie barke; the branches are knottie, greater & fuller of substance than any other Cherrie tree; the leaues are likewise greater, and longer than any of the rest, in shape like those of the Chestnut tree: the flowers are like the other in forme, but whiter of colour: the fruit is greater and longer than any, white for the most part all ouer, except those that stand in the hottest place where the sunne hath some reflexion against a wall; they are also white within, and of a pleasant taste.

4 The Gascoine Cherrie tree groweth very like vnto the Spanish Cherrie tree in stature, flowers and leaues: it differeth in that it bringeth forth very great Cherries, long, sharpe pointed, with a certaine hollownesse vpon one side, and spotted here and there with certaine prickles of purple colour as small as sand; the taste is most pleasant, and excelleth in beautie.

Qqqq 2

3 *Cerasus*



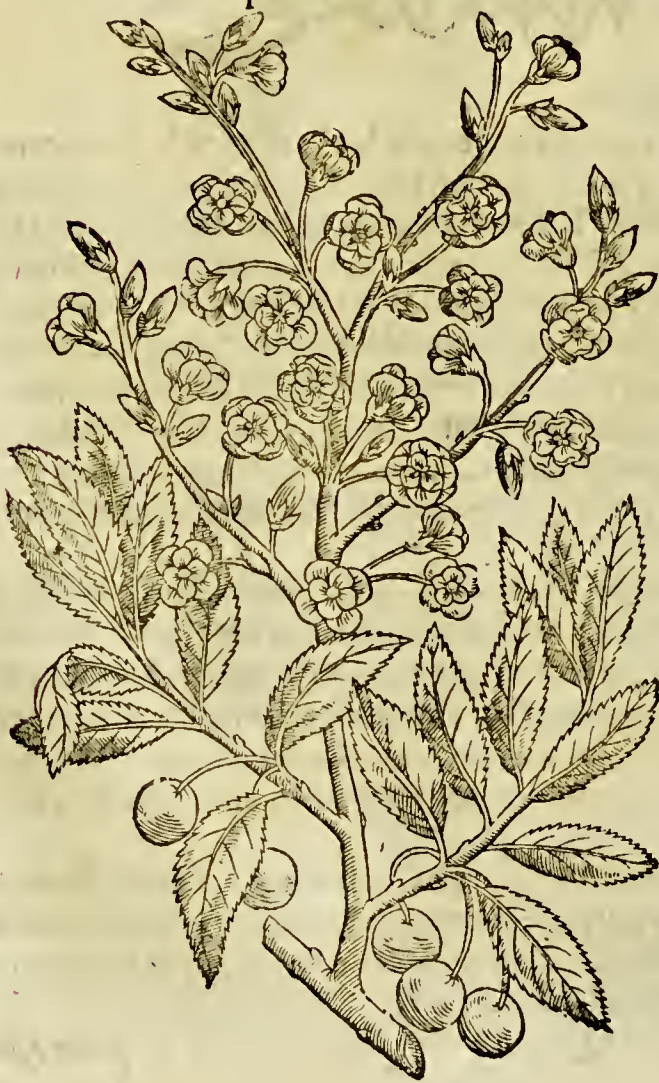
3 *Cerasia Hispanica.*  
The Spanith Cherrie tree.



4 *Cerasia Gasconica.*  
The Gascoine Cherrie tree.



5 *Cerasus Serotina.*  
Late ripe Cherrie tree.



6 *Cerasus vno pediculo plura.*  
The Cluster Cherrie tree.





## \* The description.

5 The late ripe Cherrie tree groweth vp like vnto our wilde English Cherrie tree, with the like leaues, branches and flowers, sauing that they are sometimes once doubled: the fruit is small, round, & of a darke bloodie colour when they be ripe; which the French men gather with their stalks, and hang them vp in their houses in bunches or handfuls against winter, which the Phisitions do giue vnto their patients in hot and burning feuers, being first steeped in a little warme water, that causeth them to swell and plumpe vp as full and fresh, as when they did growe vpon the tree.

6 The Cluster Cherrie tree differeth not from the last described either in leaues, branches, or stature: the flowers are also like, but neuer commeth any one of them to be double. The fruit is round, red when they be ripe, and many growing vpon one stem or foot talke in clusters, like as the Grapes do. The taste is not vnpleasant, although somewhat fower.

7 *Cerasus multiflora fructus edens.*

The double flowerd Cherrie tree bearing fruit.

8 *Cerasus multiflora pauciores fructus edens.*

The double flowerd barren Cherrie tree.



## \* The description.

7 This Cherrie tree with double flowers groweth vp vnto a small tree, not vnlike vnto the common Cherrie tree in each respect, sauing that the flowers are somewhat doubled, that is to say, three or fower times double; after which commeth fruit (though in small quantitie) like the other common Cherrie.

8 The double flowred Cherrie tree groweth vp like vnto an hedge bush, but not so great nor high as any of the others; the leaues and branches differ not from the rest of the Cherrie trees. The flowers hereof are exceeding double, as are the flowers of Marigoldes, but of a white colour, and smelling somewhat like the Hawthorne flowers; after which come seldome or neuer any fruit, although some authors haue said that it beareth sometimes fruit, which my selfe haue not at any time seene; notwithstanding the tree hath growen in my garden many yeeres, and that in an excellent good place by a bricke wall, where it hath the reflection of the south sunne, fit for a tree that is not willing to be are fruit in our colde climate.



9 *Cerasus avium nigra & racemosa.*

Birds Cherrie, and blacke Grape Cherrie tree.

10 *Cerasus racemosa rubra.*

Red Grape Cherrie tree.



## \* The description.

9 The Birds Cherrie tree, or the black Cherrie tree, that bringeth forth very much fruit vpon one branch (which better may be vnderstood by sight of the figure, then by words) springeth vp like an hedge tree of small stature, it groweth in the wilde woods of Kent, and are there vsed for stocks to graffe other Cherries vpon, of better taste, and more profite, as especially those called the Flanders Cherries: this wilde tree groweth very plentifully in the north of England, especially at a place called Heggdale, neere vnto Rosgill in Westmerland, and in diuers other places about Crosbie Rauenswaith, and there called Hegberrie tree: it groweth likewise in Martome Parke, fower miles from Blackburne, and in Harward neere thereunto; in Lancashire almost in euery hedge: the leaues and branches differ not from those of the wilde Cherrie tree: the flowers growe alongst the small branches, consisting of fise small white leaues, with some greenish & yellow thrums in the middle, after which commeth the fruit, greene at the first, blacke when they be ripe, and of the bignesse of Sloes; of an harsh and vnpleasant taste.

10 The other Birds Cherrie tree differeth not from the other in any respect, but in the colour of the berries; for as they are blacke; contrary, these are red when they be ripe, wherein they differ.

11 The common blacke Cherrie tree groweth vp in some places to a great stature: there is no difference betweene it and our common Cherrie tree, sauing that, that the fruite heereof is very little in respect of other Cherries, and be of a blacke colour.

12 The dwarffe Cherrie tree groweth very seldome to the height of three cubits: the trunk or body small, couered with a darke coloured barke, whereupon do growe very limber and pliant twiggie branches: the leaues are very small, not much vnlike to those of the Priuet bush: the flowers are small and white, after which come Cherries of a deepe red colour when they be ripe, of taste somewhat sharpe, but not greatly vnpleasant: the branches laide downe in the earth, quickly take roote, whereby it is greatly increased.

\* The



## \* The description.

My selfe with diuers others haue sundry other sorts in our gardens, one called the Hart Cherrie, the greater and the lesser; one of a great bignesse, and most pleasant in taste, which we call *Luke Wardes* Cherrie, because he was the first that brought the same out of Italy; another we haue called the Naples Cherrie, because it was first brought into these parts from Naples: the fruite is verie great, sharpe pointed, somewhat like a mans hatt in shape, of a pleasant taste, and of a deepe blackish colour when it is ripe, as it were of the colour of dried blood.

We haue another that bringeth forth Cherries also very great, bigger then any Flanders Cherrie, of the colour of Ieat, or burnished horne, and of a most pleasant taste, as witnesseth Master *Bull*, the Queenes Maiesties Clockmaker, who did taste of the fruite (the tree bearing onely one Cherrie, which he did eate; (but my selfe neuer tasted of it) at the impression heereof. We haue also another, called the Agriot Cherrie, of a reasonable good taste. Another we haue with fruite of a dun colour, tending to a watchet. We haue one of the dwarffe Cherrie trees that bringeth forth fruite as great as most of our Flanders Cherries, whereas the common sort hath very smal Cherries, and those of an harsh taste. These and many more sorts we haue in our London gardens, whereof to write particularly, would greatly enlarge our volume, and to small purpose: therefore what hath been said shall suffice.

11 *Cerasus nigra*.

The common blacke Cherrie tree.

12 *Chamaecerasus*.

The dwarffe Cherrie tree.



## \* The time.

The Cherrie trees bloome in Aprill; some bring forth their fruite sooner; some later: the red Cherries be alwaies better then the blacke of their owne kinde.

## \* The names.

The Cherrie tree is called in Greeke *κέρσος*: and also in Latine *Cerasus*: in high Dutch *Kirschenbaum*: in low Dutch *Kersinboome*, and *Treuckenboom*: in French *Cerisier*: in English Cherrie tree.



The fruite or Cherries be called in Greeke *κερσος*, and *κερσος*: and in Latine likewise *Cerasa*: in English Cherries: the Latine and English names in their severall titles shall suffice for the rest that might be said.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

- A The best and principall Cherries be those that are somewhat sower: those little sweete ones, which be wilde and soonest ripe, be the worst: they containe bad iuice, they very soone putrifie, and do ingender ill bloud, by reason whereof they do not onely breede woormes in the belly, but troublesome agues, and often pestilent feuers: and therefore in well governed common wealthes it is carefully provided, that they should not be sold in the markets in the plague time.
- B Spanish Cherries are like to these in faculties, but they do not so soone putrifie: they be likewise colde, and the iuice they make is not good.
- C The Flaunders or Kentish Cherries that are through ripe, haue a better iuice, but waterie, colde and moist: they quench thirst, they are good for an hot stomacke, and profitable for those that haue the agew: they easily descende and make the bodie soluble: they nourish nothing at all.
- D The late ripe Cherries which the French men keepe dried against winter, and are by them called *Morelle*, and we after the same name call them Morell Cherries, are dry, and do somewhat bind: these being dried are pleasant to the taste, and holesome for the stomacke, like as Prunes be, and do stop the belly.
- E Generally all the kinds of Cherries are cold and moist of temperature, although some more cold and moist then others: the which being eaten before meate do soften the belly very gently, they are vnholesome either vnto moiste and rheumatike bodies, or for vnhealthie and colde stomackes.
- F The common blacke Cherries do strengthen the stomack, and are holesomer then the red Cherries, the which being dried do stop the laske.
- G The distilled water of Cherries is good for those that are troubled with heate and inflammations in their stomackes, and preuaileth against the falling sicknes giuen mixed with wine.
- H Many excellent Tartes, and other pleasant meates are made with Cherries, Sugar, and other delicate spices, whereof to write were to small purpose.
- I The gum of the Cherrie tree taken with wine and water, is reported to helpe the stones, it may do good by making the passages slippery, and by tempering and alaying the sharpnes of the humors, and in this maner it is a remedy also for an old cough: *Dioscorides* addeth that it maketh one well coloured, cleareth the sight, and causeth a good appetite to meate.

*Of the Mulberie Tree. Chap. 125.*

\* *The description.*

- 1 **T**He common Mulberie tree is high and full of boughes: the bodie thereof is many times great; the barke rugged; and that of the roote yellow: the leaues are broade and sharpe pointed, something harde, and nicked on the edges; in steede of flowers, are blowings or catkins, which are downie: the fruite is long, made vp of a number of little graines, like vnto a blacke Berrie, but thicker, longer, and much greater, at the first greene, and when it is ripe blacke, yet is the iuice whereof it is full, red: the roote is parted many waies.
- 2 The white Mulberie tree groweth vntill it be come vnto a great and goodly stature, almost as big as the former: the leaues are rounder, not so sharpe pointed, nor so deeply snipt about the edges: the fruite is like the former, but that it is white and somewhat more tasting like wine.



1 *Morus*.

The Mulberie tree.

2 *Morus alba*.

The white Mulberie tree.

\* *The place.*

The Mulberie trees growe plentifully in Italie and other hot regions, where they do maintaine great woods and groues of them, that their Silke wormes may feede thereon. The Mulberie tree is fitly set by the slip; it may also be grafted or inoculated into many trees, being grafted in a white Poplar, it bringeth forth white Mulberies, as *Beritius* in his *Geoponikes* reporteth. These growe in sundrie gardens in England.

\* *The time.*

Of all the trees in the orchard the Mulberie doth last bloome, and not before the colde weather is gone in May (therefore the olde writers were woont to call it the wisest tree) at which time the Silke wormes do seeme to retaine, as hauing then wherewith to feede and nourish themselues, which all the winter before, doe lie like small graines or seedes, or rather like the dunging of a flesh flie vpon a glasse, or some such thing, as knowing their proper time both to performe their duties for which they were created, and also when they may haue wherewith to maintaine and preserue their owne bodies, vnto their busines aforesaid.

The berries are ripe in August. *Hegeſander* in *Athenæus* affirmeth, that the Mulberie trees in his time did not bring forth fruit in twentie yeeres together, and that so great a plague of the gout then raigned and raged so generally, as not onely men but boyes, wenches, eunuches and women were troubled with that disease.

\* *The names.*

This tree is named in Greeke *Μορέα* and *συκιάμυρα*: in Latine *Morus*: in shops *Morus Celsi*: in high Dutch *Maulberbaum*: in lowe Dutch *Heerbessie boom*: in French *Meurier*: in English Mulberie tree.

The fruit is called *Μόρον* and *συκιάμυρον*: in Latine *Morum*: in shops *Morum Celsi*: in high Dutch *Heerbessie*: in Italian *Moro*: in French *Meure*: in Spanish *Moras* and *Mores*: in English Mulberie.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Mulberies being gathered before they be ripe, are colde and drie almost in the third degree, and A  
do



do mightily binde; being dried they are good for the laske and bloodie fluxe; the powder is vsed in meate, and is drunke with wine and water.

B They stay bleedings, and also the reds; they are good against inflammations or hot swellings of the mouth and iawes, and for other inflammations newly beginning.

C The ripe and new gathered Mulberies are likewise colde, and be full of iuice, which hath the taste of wine, and is something drying, and not without a binding qualitie; and therefore it is also mixed with medicines for the mouth, and such as helpe the hot swellings of the mouth, and almonds of the throte; for which infirmities it is singular good.

D Of the iuice of the ripe berries is made a confection with sugar, called *Diamorum*, that is after the manner of a sirupe, which is exceeding good for the vlcers and hot swellings of the toong, throte, and almonds or Vuula of the throte, or any other maladie arising in those parts.

E These Mulberies taken in meate, and also before meate, do very speedily passe thorow the belly, by reason of the moysture and slipperinesse of their substance, and make a passage for other meates, as *Galen* saith.

F They are good to quench thirst, they stir vp an appetite to meate, they are not hurtfull to the stomacke, but they nourish the body very little, being taken in the second place, or after meate, for though they be lesse hurtfull than other like fruits, yet are they corrupted and putrified, vnlesse they speedily descend.

G The barke of the roote is bitter, hot and drie, and hath a scowring facultie; the decoction hereof doth open the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, it purgeth the belly, and driueth forth wormes.

H The same barke being steeped in vineger helpeth the toothach; of the same effect is also the decoction of the leaues and barke, saith *Dioscorides*, who sheweth that about haruest time there issueth out of the roote a iuice, which the next day after is found to be hard, and that the same is very good against the toothach; that it wasteth away *Phyma*, and purgeth the belly.

I *Galen* saith, that there is in the leaues and first buds of this tree a certaine middle facultie, both to binde and scowre.

### Of the Sycomore tree. Chap. 126.

*Sycomoros.* The Sycomore tree.



\* *The description.*

THE Sycomore tree is of no small height, being very like to the Mulberie tree in bignes and shew, it is also like vnto it in leafe: the fruit thereof is as great as a Fig, and of the same fashion, very like in iuice & taste to the wild Fig, but sweeter, and without any graines or seedes within, which groweth not forth of the tender boughes, but out of the body and great old arms very fruitfully: this tree hath in it plenty of milkie iuice, which so soone as any part is broken or cut, doth issue forth.

\* *The place.*

It groweth, as *Dioscorides* writeth, very plentifully in Caria and Rhodes, and in sundry places of Egypt, as at the great Cayre or Alkaire, and in places that do not bring forth much wheate, in which it is an helpe, & sufficeth in steed of bread and corne when there is scarcitie of victuals. *Galen* writeth, that he saw a plant of the Sycomore tree like to the white Fig tree, fruit and all.

\* *The time.*

It bringeth forth fruit three or fower times in one yeere, and oftner if it be scraped with an iron knife, or other like instrument.

\* *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *συκωμωρος*, of the Fig tree and the Mulberie tree: in Latine *Sycomoros*:



*morus*: *Cornelius Celsus* nameth it backward *Morofsycon*: the Egyptians of our time do call it *Ficus Pharaonis*, or Pharaos his Fig tree, as witnesseth *Bellonius*: and it is likewise termed *Ficus Aegyptia*, Aegypt Fig tree, and also *Morus Aegyptia* or Aegyptian Mulberie tree. We call it in English Sycomore tree after the Greeke and Latine, and also Mulberie Fig tree, which is the right Sycomore tree, and not the great Maple, as we have said in the chapter of the Maple.

The fruit is named in Greeke *συκομορον*, and in Italian *Sycomoro* and *Fico d'Egitto*.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The fruit of the Sycomore tree hath no sharpnesse in it at all, as *Galen* saith. It is somewhat sweet A in taste, and is of temperature moiste after a sort, and colde as be Mulberies.

It is good, saith *Dioscorides*, for the belly; but it is *αρεσος*, that is, without nourishment, and trou- B blesome to the stomacke.

There issueth forth of the barke of this tree in the beginning of the spring before the fruit ap- C peareth, a liquor, which being taken vp with a sponge, or a little wooll, is dried, made vp into fine cakes, and kept in gally pots: this mollifieth, cloeth woundes together, and dissolueth grosse humors.

It is both inwardly taken and outwardly applied against the bitings of serpents, hardnes of the D milt or speene, and paine of the stomacke proceeding of a cold cause: this liquor doth very quickly putrifie.

*Of the Fig tree. Chap. 127.*

*Ficus.*

The Fig tree.

\* *The description.*



THE Garden Fig tree becommeth a tree of a meane stature, having many branches full of white pith within, like Elderne pith; and large leaues of a darke greene colour, diuided into fundrie sections or diuisions. The fruit com- meth out of the branches without any flower at all that euer I could perceiue, which fruite is in shape like vnto Peares, of colour either whitish, or somewhat red; or of a deepe blewe, full of small graines within, of a sweete and pleasant taste; which being broken before it be ripe, doth yeelde most white milke, like vnto the kindes of Spurge, and the leaues also being broken, doe yeeld the like liquor; but when the figs be ripe, the iuice thereof is like honic.

The dwarffe Fig tree is like vnto the former in leaues and fruite, but it neuer groweth about the height of a man, and hath many small shootes comming from the rootes, whereby it greatly increaseth.

There is also another wilde kinde, whose fruit is neuer ripe; *Theophrastus* nameth it *ειρωδα*, *Plinie* *Caprificus*.

\* *The place.*

The Fig trees do growe plentifully in Spaine and Italie, and many other countries, as in Eng- land; where they beare fruite, but it neuer com- meth to kindly maturitie, except the tree bee planted vnder an hot wall, whereto neither north nor northeast windes can come.

\* *The time.*

The dwarffe Fig tree groweth in my garden, and bringeth forth ripe and very great fruit in the moneth



moneth of August, of which Figs sundrie persons haue eaten at pleasure.

In England the Fig trees put not forth their leaues vntill the end of May, where oftentimes the fruit commeth forth before the leaues appeere.

\* *The names.*

The Fig tree is called in Greeke *συκη*, and of diuers for difference sake between it & the wilde Fig tree, *συκη ἡμεσς*: in Latine *Ficus*, and *Ficus satina*, and *Vrbana*: in high Dutch *Feigenbaum*: in low Dutch *Uijgheboom*: in French *Figuier*: in Italian *Fico*: in Spanish *Higuera*: in English Fig tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke *συκον*: in Latine *Ficus*, and the vnripe fruit *ἄλυνθος*: in Latin *Grossus*: that which is dried is called in Greeke *ισχας*: in Latine *Carica*: in high Dutch *Feigen*: in low Dutch *Uijghen*: in French *Figues*: in Italian *Fichi*: in Spanish *Higos*: in English Fig: the little seedes which are found in them, are named by *Galen* *νεχεμίδες*, *Cechramides*.

\* *The temperature.*

The greene Figs new gathered are somewhat warme and moist: the dry and ripe Figs are hot almost in the third degree, and withall sharpe and biting.

The leaues haue also some sharpnes, with an opening power, but not so strong as the iuice.

\* *The vertues.*

- A The dry Figs do nourish better than the greene or new Figs; notwithstanding they ingender not very good blood, for such people as do feede much thereon, do become lowfie, and full of vermine.
- B Figs be good for the throte and lungs, they mitigate the cough, and are good for them that be short winded; they ripen flegme, causing the same to be easily spit out, especially when they be sodden with Hyssope, and the decoction drunke.
- C Figs stamped with salt, Rew, and the kernels of nuts, withstand all poison and corruption of the aire. The king of Pontus called *Mithridates* vsed this preseruatiue against all venome and poison.
- D Figs stamped and made into the forme of a plaister with wheat meale, the powder of Fenugreek, and Lineseed, and the rootes of marsh Mallowes, applied warme, doth soften & ripen impostumes, phlegmons, all hot and angry swellings, and tumors behinde the eares; and if you adde thereto the rootes of Lillies, it ripeneth and breaketh Venereous impostumes that come in the flanke, which impostume is called *Bubo*, by reason of his lurking in such secret places, in plaine English tearmes, they are called botches.
- E Figs boiled in Wormewood wine with some Barly meale, are very good to be applied as an implaister vpon the bellies of such as haue the drop sicke.
- F Drie Figs haue power to soften, consume and make thinne, and may be vsed both outwardly and inwardly, whether it be to ripen and soften impostumes, or to scatter, dissolue and consume them.
- G The leaues of the Fig tree do waste and consume the kings euil, or swelling kernels in the throte, and do mollifie, waste, and consume all other tumours, being finely pouned and laid thereon; but after my practise, being boiled with the rootes of marsh Mallowes vntill they be soft, and so incorporate together, and applied in forme of a plaister.
- H The milkie iuice either of the Figs or leaues, is good against all roughnes of the skinne, lepries, spreading sores, tetters, small pockes, measels, pushes, wheales, freckles, lentils, and all other spots, scuruiues, and deformitie of the body and face, being mixed with Barly meale and applied: it doth also take awaie wartes, and such like excrescences, if it be mingled with some fattie or greasie thing.
- I The milke doth also cure the toothach, if a little lint or cotton be wet therein, and put into the hollownes of the tooth.
- K It openeth the vaines of the hemorrhoides, and looseneth the bellie, being applied vnto the fundament.
- L Figs stamped with the powder of Fenugreece, and vineger, and applied plaisterwise, doth ease the intollerable paine of the hot gout, especially the gout of the feete.
- M The milke thereof put into the wound proceeding of the biting of a mad dogge, or any other venomous beast, preserueth the parts adioining, taketh awaie the paine presently, and cureth the hurt.
- N The greene and ripe Figs, are good for those that be troubled with the stone of the kidneies, for they



they flaken the passages, make the conduits slipperie, and open them, and do also somewhat cleanse: whereupon after the eating of the same, it hapneth that much grauell and sand is conueied forth.

Drie or barrell Figs, called in Latine *Carica*, are a remedie for the belly, the cough, and for old infirmities of the chest and lungs; they scoure the kidneies, and cleanse forth the sand; they mitigate the paine of the bladder, and cause women with childe to haue the easier deliuerance; if they see de thereof for certaine daies together before the time of deliuerance.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the white liquor of the Fig tree, and iuice of the leaues, doth curdle milke as the rennet doth, and dissolueth the milke that is cluttered in the stomacke, as doth vineger.

It bringeth downe the menses if it be applied with the yolke of an egge, or with yellow waxe.

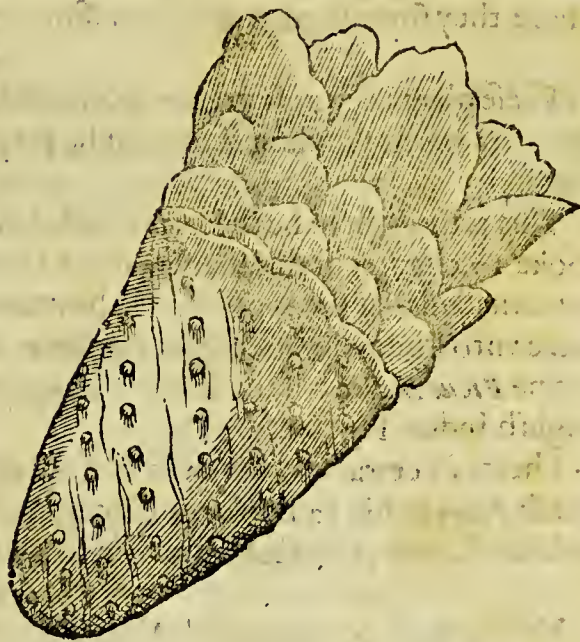
*Of the prickly Indian Fig tree. Chap. 128.*

1 *Ficus Indica.*

The Indian Fig tree.

*Fructus.*

The fruit.



*The description.*

**T**His strange and admirable plant called *Ficus Indica*, seemeth to be no other thing then a multiplication of leaues, that is, a tree made of leaues, without body or boughes: for the leafe set in the ground doth in short space take roote, and bringeth out of it selfe other leaues, from which do grow others one after another, till such time as they come to the height of a tree; hauing also in the meane season boughes as it were comming from those leaues, sometimes more, otherwhiles fewer, as nature list to bestow, adding leafe vnto leafe, whereby it occupieth a great peece of ground: these leaues are long, and broad, as thicke as a mans thumbe, of a deepe Greene colour, set full of long, slender, sharpe, and whitish prickles: on the tops of which leaues come forth long flowers, not vnlike to those of the manured Pomegranate tree, or rather the Maruell of Peru, of a yellow colour: after which cometh the fruit, like vnto the common Fig, narrow below,



below, and bigger aboue, of a greene colour, stuffed full of a red pulpe and iuice, staining the hands, of them that touch it, as do the Mulberies, with a bloody or sanguine colour: the top of which Figs are inuironed with certaine scaly leaues like a crowne, wherein are also conteined small grains that are the seeds, the which being sowed, do bring forth plants, round bodied, like vnto the trunke of other trees, with leaues placed thereon like the other, which being set in the ground bring forth trees of leaues, as we haue shewed.

\* *The place.*

This plant groweth in all the tract of the east and west Indies, and also in the countrey Norembega, now called Virginia, from whence it hath beene brought into Italy, Spaine, England, and other coontries: in Italy it sometimes beareth fruite, but more often in Spaine, and neuer as yet in England; although I haue bestowed great paines and cost in keeping it from the iniurie of our cold climate.

It groweth also at Saint Crux and other places of Barbarie, & also in an Iland of the Mediterranean sea called Zante, about a day & nights sailing with a meane winde from Petrasse a port town in Morea, where my seruant *William Marshall* before remembred, did see not onely great store of those trees made of leaues, but also diuers other rounde bodied plants, of a woody substance; from whence he brought me diuers plants thereof in tubs of earth, very fresh and greene for my garden, where they flourished at the impression heereof.

\* *The time.*

These plants do grow greene and fresh both winter and sommer, by the relation of my foresaide seruant; notwithstanding they must be very carefully kept in these countries from the extremitie of winter.

\* *The names.*

This is thought to be the plant called of *Plinie Opuntia*, of which he hath written in his 21. booke 17. chapter in this maner; about Opuns is the herbe *Opuntia*, to mans taste sweete, and it is to be maruelled that the roote should be made of the leafe, and that it should so grow. Opuns is a city neere vnto Phocis in Greece, as *Pausanias*, *Strabo*, and *Plinie* testifie: but it is commonly called in Latine *Ficus Indica*: of the Indians *Tune*, and *Tunas*, and also *Anapallus*, as testifieth *Bellonius*: in English Indian Fig tree.

There is a certaine other described for the Indian Fig tree by *Theophrastus*, in his fourth booke, which *Pliny* in his 12. booke 5. chapter, doth eloquently expresse almost in the same words, but turned into Latine, whereof we intend to speake in the next Chapter.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

We haue no certaine instruction from the ancients of the temperature or facultie of this plant, or of the fruit thereof: neither haue we any thing whereof to write of our owne knowledge, more then that we haue heard reported by such as haue eaten liberally of the fruite heereof, that it hath changed their vrine to the colour of bloud, who at the sight thereof haue stood in great doubt of their life, thinking it had beene bloud; whereas it prooued afterward by experience, to be nothing else but the tincture or colour the vrine had taken from the iuice of the fruit, and that without all hurt or grieve at all.

It is reported of some that the iuice of the leaues is excellent good against vlcers of long continuance.

*Of the arched Indian Fig tree. Chap. 129.*

\* *The description.*

THIS rare and admirable tree is very great, straight, & couered with a yellowish barke tending to tawne: the boughes and branches are many, very long, tough, and flexible, growing very long in short space, as do the twigs of Oziers, and those so long and weake, that the ends thereof hang downe and touch the ground, where they take roote and grow in such sort that those twigs become great trees; and these being grown vp to the like greatnes, do cast their branches and twiggie tendrels vnto the earth, where they likewise take hold and roote; by meanes whereof, it cometh to passe that of one tree is made a great wood, or desert of trees, which the Indians do vse for couerture against the extreme heate of the sunne, wherewith they are greeuously vexed: some likewise vse them for pleasure, cutting downe by a direct line a long walke, or as it were a vault, through



through the thickest part, from which also they cut certaine loope holes or windowes in some places, to the end to receiue thereby the fresh coole aire that entereth therat, as also for light, that they may see their cattle that feedeth thereby, to auoid any danger that might happen vnto them, either by the enimie or wilde beasts: from which vault or close walke, doth rebound such an admirable echo, or answering voice (if one of them speake vnto another with a lowde voice) that it doth resound or answer againe fower or fife times, according to the height of the voice, to which it doth answere, and that so planly, that it cannot be knowne from the voice it selfe: the first or mother of this wood or desert of trees, is hard to be knowne from the children, but by the greatnes of the bodie, which three men can scarcely fathom about: vpon the braunches whereof growe leaues, hard and wrinckled, in shap like those of the Quince tree, greene aboue, and of a whitish horie colour vnderneath, whereupon the Elephants delight to feed: among which leaues come forth the fruit, of the bignes of a mans thombe, in shap like a small Fig, but of a sanguine or bloudie colour, and of a sweete taste, but not so pleasant as the Figs of Spaine: notwithstanding they are good to be eaten, and withall very holesome.

*Arbor Goa, sive Indica.*

The arched Indian Fig tree.



\* *The place.*

This wonderous tree groweth in diuers places of the east Indies, especially neere vnto Goa, and also in Malaca, it is a stranger in the most parts of the world.

\* *The time.*

This tree keepeth his leaues greene winter and sommer.

\* *The names.*

This tree is called of those that haue trauelled *Ficus Indica*, the Indian Fig, and *Arbor Goa*, of the place where it groweth in greatest plentie: wee may call it in English the arched Fig tree.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

We haue nothing to write of the temperature or vertues of this tree, of our owne knowledge: neither haue we receiued from others, more then that the fruit heereof is generally eaten, and that without any hurt at all, but rather good and also nourishing.

### Of Adams Apple tree. Chap. 130.

\* *The description.*

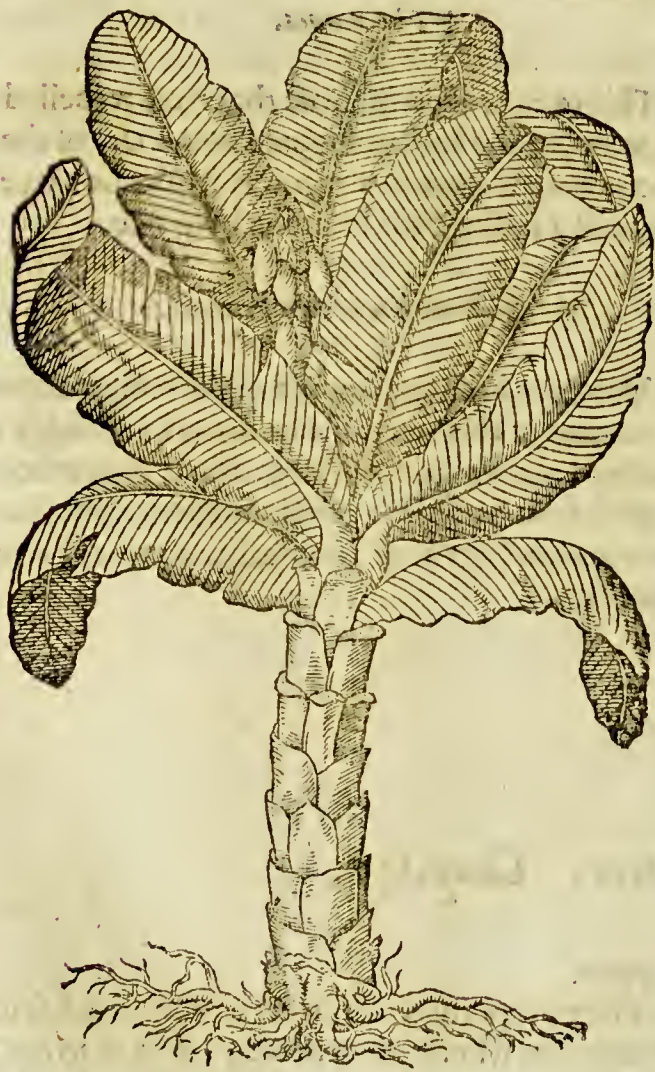
**W**Hether this plant may be reckoned for a tree properly, or for an herbie tree, it is disputable, considering the soft and herbie substance whereof it is made, (that is to saie) when it hath attained to the height of sixe or seauen cubits, and of the bignesse of a mans thigh: notwithstanding it may be cut downe at one stroke with a sword; or two or three cuts with



with a knife, euen with as much ease as the roote of a Radish or Carrot of the like bignes: from a thicke, fat, threadie roote, rise immediately diuers great leaues, of the length of three cubits and a halfe, sometimes more, according to the soile where it groweth, and of a cubite and more broad, of bignes sufficient to wrap a childe in of two yeeres old, in shape like those of Mandrake, of an ouerworne greene colour, hauing a broad rib or finewe running through the middle thereof: which leaues, whether by reason of the extreme hot scorching sunne, or of their owne nature, in September are so dry and withered that there is nothing therof left or to be seene, but onely the middle rib. From the middle of these leaues riseth vp a thick trunk, whereon do grow the like leaues, which the people do cut off, as also those next the ground, by which meanes it riseth vp to the height of a tree, which otherwise would remaine a lowe and base plant: this manner of cutting they vse from time to time, vntill it come to a certaine height, aboue the reach of the Elefant, which greedily seeketh after the fruit. In the midst of the top among the leaues cometh forth a soft and fungus stumpe, whereon do grow diuers apples in forme like a small Cucumber, and of the same bignes, couered with a thin rinde like that of the Fig, of a yellow colour when they be ripe: the pulpe or substance of the meate, is like that of the Pompion, without either seedes, stones, or kernels, in taste not greatly perceiued at the first, but presently after it pleaseth, and intiseth a man to eat liberally thereof, by a secret intising sweetnes which it yeeldeth: in which fruit if it be cut according to the length, saith mine author, oblique, transuers, or any other way whatsoeuer, may be seene the shape and forme of a crosse, with a man fastned thereto: my selfe haue seene the fruit, and cut it in peeces, which was brought me from Alepo in pickle; the crosse I might perceiue, as the forme of a Spread Egle in the roote of Ferne, but the man I leaue to be sought for by those that haue better eyes and iudgement then my selfe.

1 *Musa Serapionis.*

Adams Apple tree.

*Musa fructus.*

Adams Apple.





\* *The place.*

This admirable tree groweth in Aegypt, Cyprus and Syria, neere vnto a chiefe citie there called Alep, which we call Alepo; and also by Tripolis not far from thence: it groweth also in Canara, Decan, Guzarate, and Bengala, places of the East Indies.

\* *The time.*

From the roote of this tree shooteth forth yoong springs or shootes, which the people take vp and plant for increase in the spring of the yeere: the leaues wither away in September, as is aboue saide.

\* *The times.*

It is called *Musa* by such as trauell to Alepo: by the Arabians *Musa Maum*: in Syria *Mose*: the Grecians and Christians which inhabit Syria, and the Iewes also suppose it to be that tree, of whose fruit *Adam* did taste; which others thinke to be a ridiculous fable: of *Plinie Opuntia*.

It is called in the East Indies (as at Malauar where it also groweth) *Palan*: in Malayo *Pican*, and in that part of Africa which we call Ginny, *Bananas*: in English Adams Apple tree.

\* *The temperature.*

*Dioscorides* and *Serapio* iudge, that it heateth in the end of the first degree, and moysteneth in the end of the same.

\* *The vertues.*

The fruit hereof yeeldeth but little nourishment, it is good for the heate of the breast, lungs and A bladder; it stoppeth the liuer, and hurteth the stomacke, if too much of it be eaten, and procureth loosenesse in the belly: whereupon it is requisite for such as are of a cold constitution, in the eating thereof put vnto it a little Ginger, or other spice.

It is also good for the reines, kidneies, and to prouoke vrine; it nourisheth the childe in the mothers wombe, and stirreth to generation.

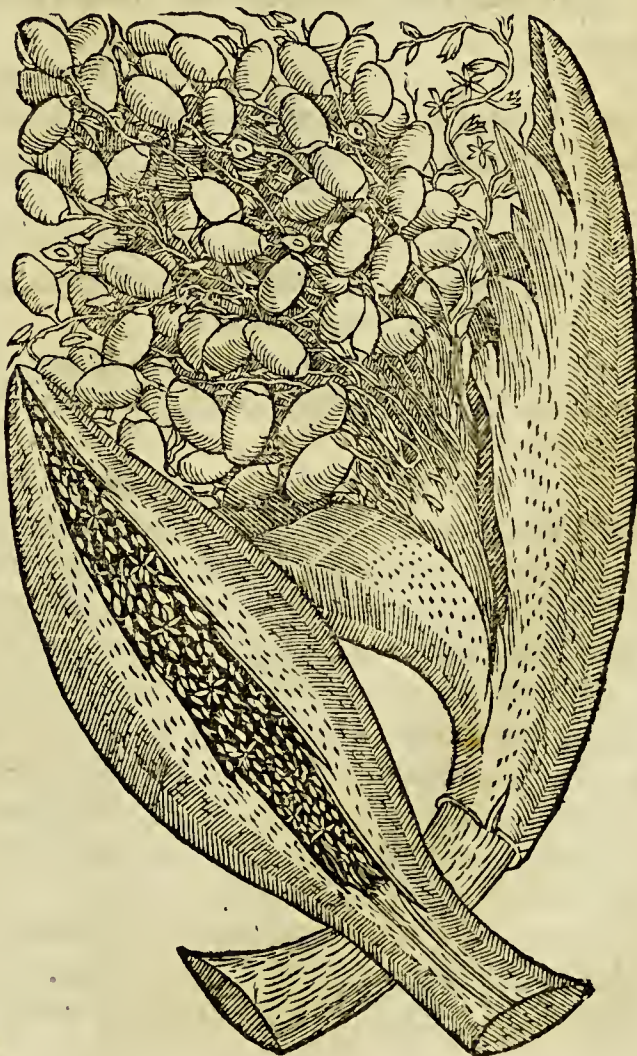
## Of the Date tree. Chap. 131.

I *Palma.*

The Date tree.

*Palmarum fructus & flores cum Elate.*

The fruit and flowers of the Date tree.



Ritzz



## \* The description.

**T**He Date tree groweth very great and high: the body or trunk thereof is thicke, and couered with a scalie rugged barke: the boughes grow onely on the top, consisting of leaues set vpon a woodie middle rib like those of Reedes or flags; the inner part of which rib or stalke is soft, light, hollow and spoongie: among the leaues come forth the flowers included in a long skinnie membrane, as it were a sheath or hose, like that which couereth the Flowerdeluce before it be blowen, which being opened of it selfe, white flowers start forth, standing vpon short and slender footstalks, which are fastened with certaine small filaments or threadie strings like vnto little branches: after which spring out from the same branches the fruit or Dates, which be in fashion long and round, in taste sweete, and many times somewhat harsh, of a yellowish red colour; wherein is contained a long hard stone, which is in steed of kernell and seede, the which I haue planted diuers times in my garden, and haue growen to the height of three foote; but the first frost hath nipped them in such sort, that presently they perished, notwithstanding my industry by couering them, or what else I could do for their succour.

## \* The place.

The Date trees growe plentifully in Africke and Aegypt, but those which are in Palestina and Syria be the best: they growe likewise in most places of the East and West Indies, where there be diuers sortes thereof, as well wilde as tame, or manured.

## \* The time.

The Date tree is alwaies greene, and flowreth in the spring time: the fruit is ripe in September, and being then gathered they are dried in the sunne, that they may be the better both transported into other countries far distant, as also preserved from rotting at home.

## \* The names.

The tree is called in Greeke φοινίξ: in Latine *Palma*: in English Date tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke βάλανος φοινίκων, that is to say, *Glans Palmarum*, or the Acorne of the Date trees, and by one worde φοινικοβαλάνος: in Latine *Palmula*: in shops *Dactylus*: in high Dutch *Dattelen*: in lowe Dutch *Dadelen*: in Italian *Dattoli*: in French *Dattes*: in Spanish *Tamaras* and *Dattiles*: in English Date.

The cod or sheath wherein the flowers and Dates are wrapped, are called *ladm*, and of some *βέγγανος*.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

- A** All manner of Dates whatsoever be hard of digestion, and cause headach: the wooser sort be those that be drie and binding, as Aegypt Dates; but the soft, moyst, and sweete ones are lesse hurtfull.
- B** The blood which is ingendred of Dates in mans body, is altogether grosse and somewhat clammy: by these the liuer is very quickly stopped, especially being inflamed or troubled with some hard swelling; so is the spleene likewise.
- C** The Dates which growe in colder regions, when they cannot come to perfect ripenesse, if they be eaten too plentifully, do also fill the bodie full of rawe humors, ingender winde, and oftentimes the leprosie.
- D** The drier sort of Dates, as *Dioscorides* saith, be good for those that spet blood, for such as haue bad stomacks, and for those also that be troubled with the bloodie fluxe.
- E** The best Dates, called in Latine *Caryotæ*, are good for the roughnesse of the throte and lungs.
- F** There is made heerof both by the cunning Confectioners and Cookes, diuers excellent cordial, comfortable, and nourishing medicines, and that procure lust of the bodie very mightily.
- G** They do also refresh and restore such vnto strength as are entring into a consumption, for they strengthen the feeblenesse of the liuer and spleene being made into conuenient brothes, and phisicall medicines mixed therewith by the learned phisition.
- H** Drie Dates doe stop the belly, and stay the vomiting and the wambling of womens stomacks that are with childe, if they be either eaten in meates or otherwise, or stamped and applied vnto the stomacke, as a pectorall plaister.
- I** The ashes of the Date stones haue a binding qualitie, and an emplaisticke or dawbing facultie; it healeth pushes in the eies, *Staphylomata* and falling away of the haire of the eie lids, *cum nardo*, with wine it keepeth proud flesh from growing in wounds.

The



The boughes and leaues do evidently binde, but especially the hofe, that is to fay, the sheath or K case of the flowers; and therefore it is good to vse these so oft as there is neede of binding.

The leaues and branches of the Date tree do heale greene wounds and vlcers; refresh and coole L hot inflammations.

There is a composition in *Galen* his bookes of medicines according to the kindes, called *Diapal- Ma*, which is to be stirred with a bough of the Date tree, in stead of a spatule or a thing to stir with, for no other cause than that it may receiue thereby some kinde of a striction or binding force.

*Of the wilde Date trees. Chap. 132.*

1 *Palmites, sue Chamarrripes.*  
The little wilde Date tree.

2 *Palmapiuu, sue Palma conifera.*  
The wilde Date tree bearing cones.



\* *The description.*

1 **T** *Heophrastus* maketh this plant to be a kinde of Date tree, but lowe and of small growth; seldome attaining aboue the height of an hedge tree: on the top whereof shoote forth (for the most part) long leaues like those of the Date tree, but lesser and shorter; from the sides whereof breaketh forth a bush of threadie strings; among which rise vp. small branches garnished with clusters of white flowers, in which before they be opened are to be seene vnperfect shapes of leaues, closely compassed about with an innumerable sort of thin skinnie huls, which rude shapes with the flowers, are serued vp and eaten at the seconde course among other iunkets, with a little salt and pepper, being pleasant to the taste.

2 The wilde Date tree that bringeth forth cones, or key clogs, is of most travellers into the Indies, thought to be barren of Dates, except sometimes it yeeldeth forth some small berries like



vnto Dates, but drie and nothing woorth. This tree groweth to the height and bignesse of a lowe tree: the trunk or body whereof is soft, of a fungous or pithie substance, vnfit for building, as is the manured Date tree: the branch it selfe was brought vnto vs from the Indies drie, and voyde of leaues; wherefore we must describe the leaues by report of the bringer. The branches (saith my author) are couered ouer with long flaggie leaues, hanging downe of a great length, like those of the Date tree: the branches are also couered with a scalie or scabbed barke, very rough, one scale or plate lying ouer another, as tiles vpon a house: the fruite groweth at the endes of the branches, not vnlike a great Pine Apple cone, couered ouer with a skin like the Indian Nut; wherein is contained a shell, within which shell lieth hid an Acorne or long kernell, of an inch long and sometimes longer, very hard to be broken, in taste like the Chestnut; which the sauage people do grate and stampe to powder to make them bread.

\* *The place.*

The first groweth, as *Theophrastus* testifieth, in Candie, but much more plentifully in Cilicia, and are nowe founde in certaine places of Italic by the sea side, and also in diuers partes of Spaine.

The other hath beene found by trauellers into the west Indies, from whence haue been brought the naked branches with the fruit.

\* *The time.*

The time answereth that of the manured Date tree.

\* *The names.*

The little Date tree, or wilde Date tree is named of *Theophrastus* χαμαιπριές: in Naples *Cephaglio-ne*: in Latine commonly *Palmites*. That which is found in the middest of the yoong springs, and is vsed to be eaten in bankets, is called in Greeke ἐγκεφαλὲς τῆς φοίνικος: in Latine *Palma cerebrum*, the braine of the Date tree.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A *Galen* supposeth, that the braine of the Date tree consisteth of sundry partes, that is to say, of a certaine waterie and warme substance, and of an earthie and colde; therefore it is moyst and colde with a certaine astringion or binding qualitie.

B Being taken as a meate it ingendreth rawe humors and winde, and therefore it is good to be eaten with pepper and salt.

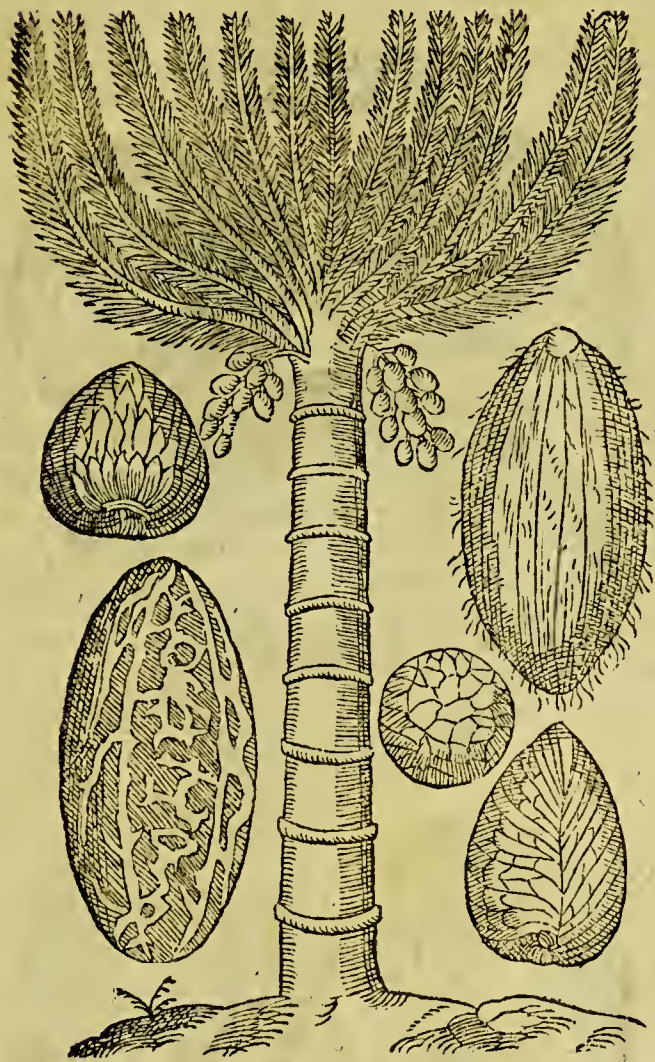
*Of the drunken Date tree. Chap. 133.*

\* *The description.*

THE drunken Date tree which *Carolus Clusius* calleth *Fausel*, is an Indian tree of a great bignesse, the timber wherof is very soft & spoongious, exceeding smooth and plaine vnto a great height, not possible to be climed vp; and therefore the Indians for their easier ascending vp, at some distances doe tie round about the tree certaine withes or ropes made of the barkes of trees, as may be perceiued by the figure, whereby very easily they go vp and downe to gather the fruite at their pleasure. The top of the tree is diuided into sundrie branches, in substance like vnto the great Cane; whereupon doe growe faire flaggie leaues like those of the Palme or Date tree, whereof doubtlesse this is a wilde kinde: from the bottome of which branches commeth foorth fruit in long bunches like traces of Onions, couered with a soft pulpe like vnto the Wall nut, rough and very full of haire of a yellowish colour, and like the dried Date when it is ripe: within which huske is contained fruit like vnto the Nutmeg, but greater, very hard, and striped ouer with red and white veines or sinewes.



*Areca, sive Faufel.*  
The drunken Date tree.



The iuice of the fruit of *Areca* doth strengthen the gums, fasten the teeth, comfort the stomacke, C stay vomiting, and loosenesse of the belly; it doth also purge the bodie from congealed or clotred blood gathered within the same.

✧ *The place, time and names.*

This Date tree which the Arabians call *Faufel*, that is by interpretation *Awellana Indica*, the Indian Nut or Filberd: *Auicen* and *Serapio* call it *Filfel* and *Fafel*. It groweth in the East Indies in diuers and sundrie places, as in Malauar, where vulgarly it is called *Pac*, and of the nobles and gentlemen *Areca*, which name is vted amongst the Portingales which dwell in those Indies; in *Grzarare* and *Decan* it is called *Cupare*, in *Zeilan* *Poaz*: in *Malaca* *Pinan*: in *Cochin* *Chacani*. In English the drunken Date tree, which name we haue coyned from his qualitie, bicause the fruite doth make those drunke that eate thereof.

✧ *The temperature.*

It is cold and drie in the second degree.

✧ *The vertues.*

The fruit of *Areca* before it be ripe, is recko- A ned amongst the stupefactiue or astonishing medicines; for whosoever eateth thereof waxeth drunke, bicause it doth exceedingly amaze and astonish the senses.

When the Indians are vexed with some into- B lerable ache or paine, or must of necessitie endure some great torment or torture, then do they take of this fruite, whereby the vigor of that paine (which otherwise they should feelee) is very much mitigated.

*Of the Indian Nut tree. Chap. 134.*

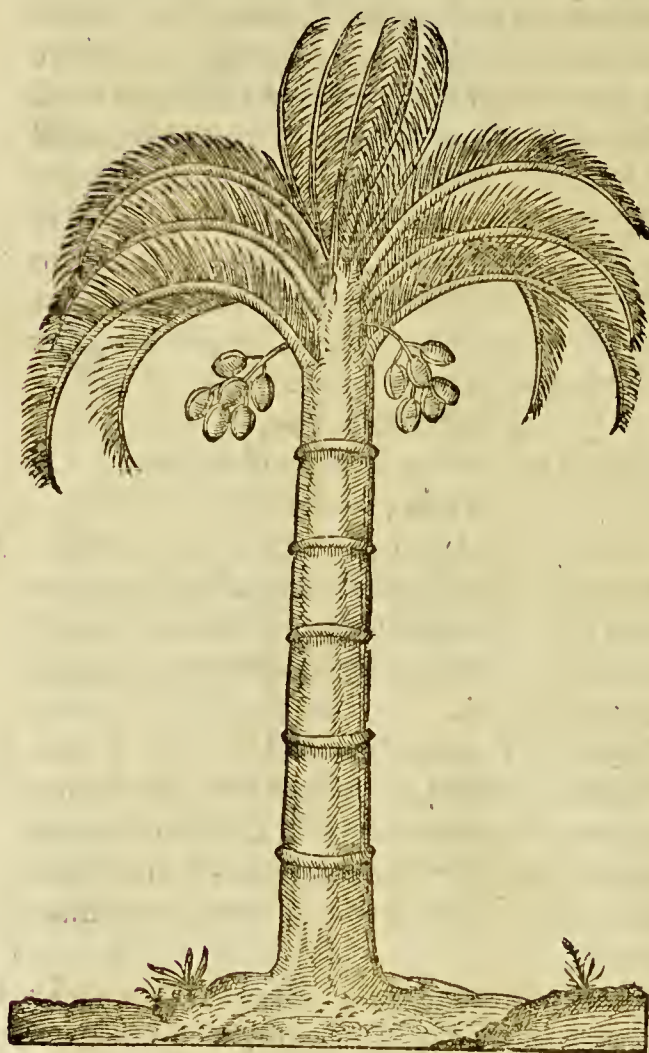
✧ *The description.*

1 T He Grecians haue not knowen, nor the Arabians once remembred this Indian Nut tree; the bodie whereof is very great, smooth and plaine, voide of boughes or branches, of a great height, wherefore the Indians do wrap ropes about the body thereof, as they do vpon the tree last described, for their more ease in gathering the fruite; the timber whereof is very spungie within, but hard without, a matter very fit to make their Cannoes and boates of: on the top of the tree growe the leaues like those of the Date tree, but broader, and sharpe at the point as thornes, whereof they vse to make needles, bodkins, and such like instruments, wherewith they sowe the sailes of their ships, and do such like busines: among these leaues come forth clusters of flowers like those of the Chestnut tree, which turne into great fruit of a round forme, and somewhat sharpe at one end; in that end next vnto the tree is one hole, sometimes two, bored through: this nut or fruit is wrapped in a couerture, consisting of a substance not vnlike vnto Hempe before it be beaten soft; there is also a finer and more gentler stuffe next vnto the shel, like vnto Flaxe before it be made soft: in the middle whereof is contained a great Nut couered with a very hard shell, of a browne colour before it be polished, afterward of a blacke shining colour like burnished horne;



next vnto the shell vpon the inside there cleaueth a white cornellie substance firme and solide, of the colour and taste of a blanched Almond; within the cavitie or hollownes thereof, is contained a most delectable liquor like vnto milke, and of a most pleasant taste.

1 *Nux Indica arbor.*  
The Indian Nut tree.



2 *Nux Indica.*  
The Indian Nut.



3 *Nucula Indica.*  
The little Indian Nut.



✧ *The description.*

3 We haue no certaine knowledge from those that haue travelled into the Indies, of the tree which beareth this little Indian Nut; neither haue we any thing of our owne knowledge, more than that we see by experience, that the fruit hereof is lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.

✧ *The place.*

This Indian Nut groweth in all the Ilandes of the West Indies, especially in Hispaniola, Cuba, and S. Johns Iland, and also vpon the continent by Carthagen, Nombre de Dios, and Panama, and in Virginia otherwise called Norembege part of the same continent, for the most part neere vnto the sea side, and in moyst places; seldome found in the vplandish countries.

✧ *The time.*

It groweth greene winter and sommer.

✧ *The names.*

The fruit is called in Latine *Nux Indica*: of the Indians *Cocus*: of the Portingales that dwell in the East Indies *Cocco*, taken from the end wherein are three holes, representing the head of a munkie: *Serapio* and *Rhasis* do call the tree *Iayalnare*, id est, *Arborem Nuciferam dici*, that is to say, a tree bearing



bearing Nuts: of *Auicen Iauia Lindi*: of the vulgare people *Maro*, and the fruit *Narel*; which name *Narel* is common amongst the Persians and Arabians: it is called in Malauar *Tengamaran*; the ripe fruit *Tenga*, and the greene fruite *Eleri*: in Goa it is called *Lanhan*: in Malaio *Trucan*, and the nut *Nihor*.

The distilled liquor is called *Sula*, and the oyle that is made thereof *Copra*.

∴ *The temperature.*

It is of a meane temperature betweene hot and colde.

\* *The vertues and vse.*

The Indians do vse to cut the twigs and tender branches toward the euening, at the ends where-  
A of they hang bottle gourds, hollow canes, and such like things, fit to receiue the water that drop-  
peth from the branches thereof, which pleasant liquor they drinke in steede of wine; from the  
which is drawn a strong and comfortable *Aqua vitæ*, which they vse in time of necessitie against  
all manner of sicknesses; of the branches and boughes they make their houses; of the trunk or  
body of the tree ships and boates; of the hempe on the outward part of the fruit, they make ropes  
and cables, and of the finer stuffe sailes for their ships.

Likewise they make of the shell of the Nut, cups to drinke in, which we likewise vse in England, B  
garnished with siluer for the same purposes. The kernell serueth them for bread and meate; the  
milkie iuice doth serue to coole and refresh their fainting spirits: out of the kernell when it is stam-  
ped, is pressed a most pretious oyle, not onely good for meate, but also for medicine, wherewith  
they annoint their feeble lims after their tedious trauell, by meanes whereof the ache and paine is  
mitigated, and other infirmities quite taken away proceeding of other causes.

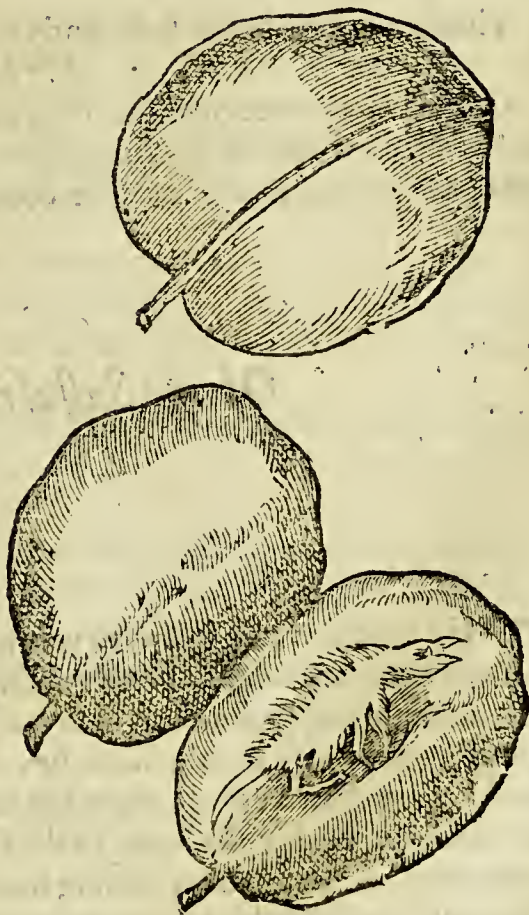
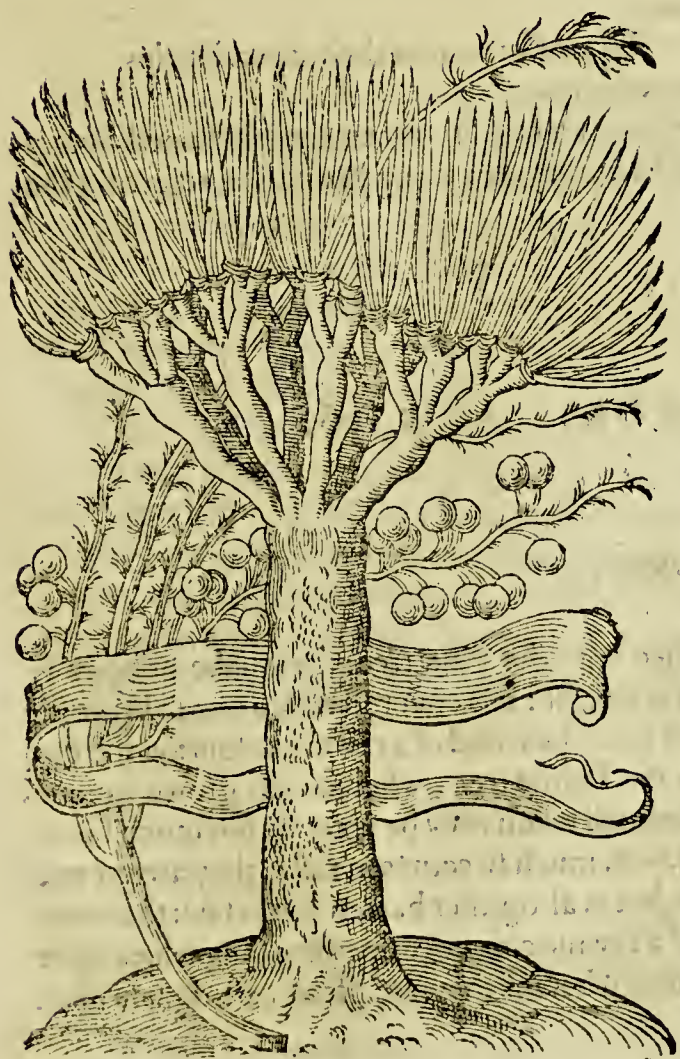
### Of the Dragon tree. Chap. 135.

I *Draco arbor.*

The Dragon tree.

*Draconis fructus.*

The Dragon tree fruit.



Rrrr 4

\* The



\* *The description.*

**T**His strange and admirable tree groweth very great, resembling the Pine tree, by reason it doth alwaies flourish, and hath his boughes or branches of equall length and bignes, which are bare or naked, of eight or nine cubits long, and of the bignesse of a mans arme: from the ends of which do shoote out leaues of a cubite and a halfe long, and full two inches broad, somewhat thicke, and raised vp in the middle, then thinner and thinner like a two edged sword: among which come foorth little mossie flowers, of small moment, which turne into berries, of the bignes of Cherries, of a yellowish colour, round, light, and bitter, couered with a threefolde skin or filme, wherein is to be seene, as *Monardus* and diuers other report, the forme of a dragon, hauing a long necke, or gaping mouth; the ridge or backe armed with sharpe prickles, like the Porpentine; it hath also a long taile, & fower feet, very easie to be discerned: the figure of it we haue set foorth vnto you according to the greatnes thereof, because our words and meaning may be the better vnderstood, and also the leafe of the tree in his full bignesse, because it is impossible to be expressed in the figure: the trunk or body of the tree is couered with a rough barke, very thin, and easie to be opened or wounded with any small toole or instrument; which being so wounded in the Dogge daies, brused or bored, doth yeeld foorth drops of a thicke red liquor, which of the name of the tree are called Dragons teares, or *Sanguis Draconis*, Dragons blood: diuers haue doubted whether the liquor or gumme iuice were all one with *Cinabiris* (not meaning that *Cinaber* made of quicke siluer) but the receiued opinion is, they differ not, by reason their qualitie and temperature worke the like effect.

\* *The place.*

This tree groweth in an Iland which the Portingales call Madera, and in one of the Canarie Ilands, called *Insula Portus Sancti*: and as it seemeth it was first brought out of Affrike, although some are of a contrarie opinion, and say, that it was first brought from Carthagen, in *Nous orbe*, by the bishop of the same prouince.

\* *The time.*

The time of his growing we haue touched in the description, where we said that it flourisheth and groweth greene all the yeere.

\* *The names.*

The names haue beene sufficiently spoken of in the description and in their seuerall titles.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Of the Dragon tree or of the fruite thereof, there hath not beene any certaintie affirmed by any of authoritie, therefore we haue forborne to write affirmatiuely of a thing so difficile, referring the rest to a second edition, or a further consideration.

## Of the Sassafras, or Ague tree. Chap. 136.

\* *The description.*

**T**He Sassafras tree groweth very great, much like vnto the Pine tree: the trunk or body is straight, smooth, and void of boughes, of a great height: it is couered with a two fold grosse rinde, the vppermost of the colour of ashes, that next the wood of a rawnie colour: on the top come foorth many goodly branches, like those of the Palme tree, whereon do growe greene leaues, somewhat like those of the Fig tree, of a sweete smell when they be greene, but much sweeter when they be drie, declining to the smell of Fenell, with much sweetnes in taste: they are greene winter and sommer, neither bearing fruite nor flowers, but is altogether barren as it is said: the roots are grosse, conformable to the greatnes of the tree, of a rawnie colour, dispersing themselues farre abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth, by meanes whereof they are often cast downe with meane blastes of winde.



*Sassafras.*  
The Sassafras tree.



\* *The place.*

This tree groweth in the most parts of the west Indies, especially about the cape of Floridaie Wingaudico, and Virginia, otherwise named Norembega.

\* *The time.*

It flourisheth and keepeth Greene winter and summer.

\* *The names.*

The Spaniards and French men haue named this tree, *Sassafras*: the Indians in their toong *Pauane*: for want of an English name we are contented to call it the Ague tree, of his vertue in healing the Ague.

\* *The temperature.*

The boughes and branches heereof are hot and dry in the second degree; the rinde is hotter, for that it entreth into the third degree of heate and drines, as is manifestly perceiued in the decoction.

\* *The vertues.*

The best of all the tree is the roote, and that worketh the best effect, the which hath the rinde cleauing very fast to the inner part, and is of colour tawnie, and much more sweete of smell then all the tree and his branches.

The rinde tasteth of a more sweete smell then the B tree; and the water being sodden with the roote is of greater, and better effects then any other part of the tree, and is of a more sweete smell, and therefore the Spaniards vse it, for that it worketh better and greater effects.

It is a tree that groweth neere vnto the sea, and in temperate places that haue not much drouth, nor moisture: there be mountaines growing full of them, and they cast forth a most sweete smell, so that at the beginning when they saw them first, they thought they had beene trees of Cinamon, and in part they were not deceiued: for that the rinde of this tree hath as sweete a sinell as Cinamon hath, and doth imitate it in colour and sharpnes of taste, and pleasantnes of sinell: and so the water that is made of it is of a most sweet sinell and taste, as the Cinnamon is; & procureth the same works and effects as Cinnamon doth.

The wood heereof cut into small peeces and boiled in water, to the colour of Claret wine, and Drunke for certaine daies together, helpeth the dropsie, remooueth oppilation or stopping of the liuer, cureth quotidian and tertian agues, and long feuers.

The roote of Sassafras hath power to comfort the liuer, and to dissolue oppilations, to comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, to cause a good appetite, to consume windines, the chieftest cause of cruditie and indigestion, stay vomiting, and make sweete a stinking breath.

It prouoketh vrine, remooueth the impediments that do cause barrennes, and maketh women Fertile apt to conceaue.

*Of the Storax tree. Chap. 137.*

\* *The description.*

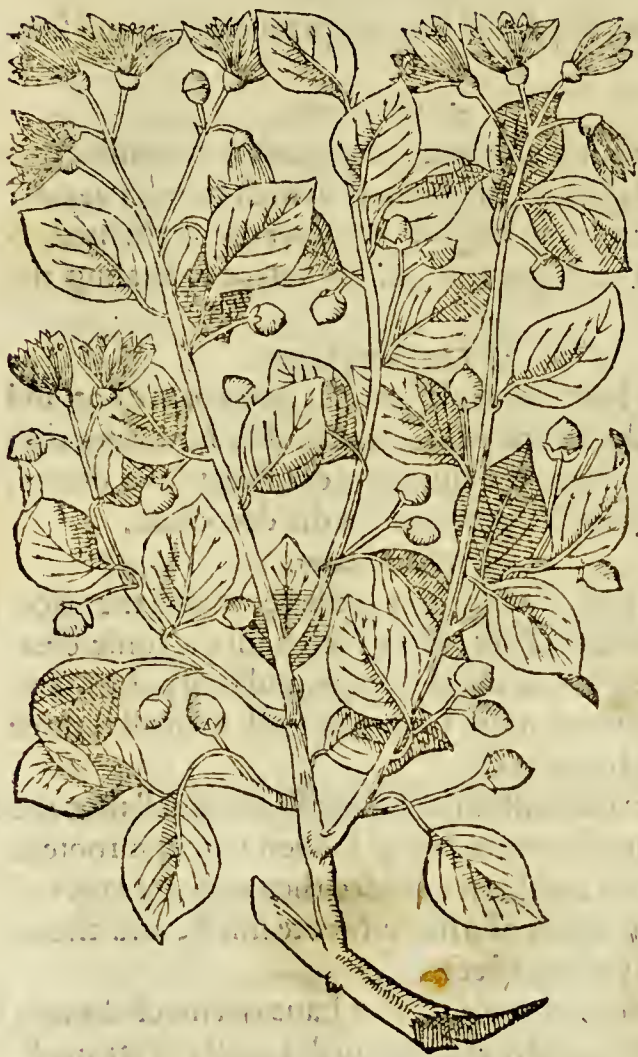
**T**He Storax tree groweth to the height and bignes of the Quince tree: the trunk or bodie is couered with a barke or rinde, like vnto the Birch tree: the branches are small and limmer, wheron do grow leaues like those of the Quince tree, greenish aboue, and whiter vnderneath: among



among which come forth white flowers, like those of the Orange tree, of an vnpleasant sinell: after cometh the fruite or berries, standing vpon long and slender footestalks, couered ouer with a little woollines, of the bignes of the bladder nut, and of the same colour; wherein is contained small feede, whereunto also cleaue certaine gummie teares, bearing the name of the tree, which issue from the trunke or body when it is wounded.

*Styrax arbor.*

The Storax tree.



\* *The place.*

This tree groweth in diuers places of Fraunce, Italy, and Spaine, where it bringeth forth little or no gum at all: it groweth in Iudea, Pamphylia, Syria, Pisidia, Sidon, and many other places of Iewrie, and Palestina; as also in diuers Ilands in the Mediterranean sea, namely Cypres, Cilicia, Candy, and Zant, and other places, where it bringeth forth his gummie liquor, in full perfection of sweetenes, and also in great plenty, where it is gathered and put into great Canes or Reedes, whereof as some deeme, it tooke the name *Calamita*; others deeme of the leaues of Reedes, wherein they wrap it; whereof I haue two small trees in my garden, the which I haue recouered of seede.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie; and the fruite is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

This tree as may be gathered by some was called *Styrax*, by reason of that gum or liquor which droppeth out of the same, being like vnto the hollow pipes of Ise, that hang at the eaves of houses in winter called *Styria*, or of the canes, or the leaues of Reedes spoken of before: in Latine *Storax calamita*: in English *Storax*, which is kept in Canes or the leaues of Reedes: there floweth from some of these trees a certaine gummie liquor, which neuer groweth naturally hard,

but remaineth alwaies thinne, which is called liquid *Styrax*, or *Storax*.

\* *The temperature.*

The gum of this tree is of an heating, mollifying, and concocting qualitie.

\* *The vertues.*

- A It helpeth the cough; the falling downe of rheumes and humours into the chest, and hoarsenes of the voice; it also helpeth the noise and sounding in the eares; preuaileth against *Strumas*, or the Kings euill; nodes on the nerues, and harde swellings proceeding of a colde cause; it preuaileth also against all colde poisons, as Hemlockes and such like.
- B Of this gum there are made sundry excellent perfumes, pomanders, sweete waters, sweete bags, and sweete washing bals, and diuers other sweete chaines and bracelets, whereof to write were impertinent to this historie.

### *Of the Sorrowfull tree, or Indian Mourner. Chap. 138.*

\* *The description.*

A *Rbor tristis*, the sad or sorrowfull tree waxeth as bigge as an Oliue tree, garnished with manie goodly branches, set full of leaues like those of the Plum tree: among which come forth most odoriferous and sweete sinelling flowers, of the colour of Saffron, which flourish and shewe them-



themselves onely in the night time, and in the day time looke withered and with a mourning cheere: the leaues also at that time shrinke in themselves together, much like a tender plant that is frost bitten, very sadly lumping, lowring, and hanging downe the head, as though it lothed the light, and could not abide the heate of the sunne. I should but in vaine lose labour in repeating a foolish fanisie of the Poeticall Indians, who would make fooles beleue, that this tree was once a faire daughter of a great Lord or King, and that the sunne was in loue with hir; with other toies which I omit.

*Arbor tristis.*

The Sorrowfull tree.

*The place, time, and names.*

This tree groweth in the East Indies, especially in Goa, and Malayo: in Goa it is called *Pari-zataco*: in Malayo *Singadi*: in Decan *Pul*: of the Arabians *Guart*: and of the Persians and Turkes *Gul*: in English the Sad or Sorrowfull tree, or the Indian Mourner. The time is specified in the description.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

We haue no certaine knowledge of the temperature heereof, neuerthelesse we reade that the Indians do colour their brothes and meates with the flowers heereof in steede of Saffron, or any other thing whatsoever that they desire to haue of a yellow colour.

It is reported, that if a linnen cloth be steeped B in the distilled water of the flowers; and the eies bathed and washed therewith, helpeth the itching and paine thereof, and staieth the humours that fall downe to the same.

There is made of the splinters of the woode C certaine tooth pickes, and many pretie toies for pleasure.



### *Of the Balsame tree. Chap. 139.*

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of trees from which doth flowe Balsame, very different one from another, not onely in forme, but also in fruite, liquor, and place of growing; the which to distinguish would require more time and trauell, then either our small time will afford, or riches for our maintenance to discover the same in their naturall countries: which otherwise by report to set downe certaine matter by incertainties, would discredit the author, and no profite shall arise thereby to the Reader: notwithstanding we will set downe so much as we haue found in the workes of some traellers, which best agree with the truth of the historie.

1 *Balsami*



1 *Balsami fructus.*  
The fruit of the Balsame tree.



2 *Xylobalsamum.*  
The wood of the Balsame tree.



\* *The description.*

1 **T**Here be diuers trees growing in the Indies, whose fruits are called by the name of the fruit of the Balsame tree: among the rest this whose figure we haue set forth vnto your viewe, we our selues haue seene & handled; and therefore the better able to describe it. It is a fruite very crooked, and hollowed like the palme of an hand; two inches long; halfe an inch thicke; couered with a thicke smooth rinde, of the colour of a dry Oken leafe; wherein is contained a kernell (of the same length and thicknes, apt to fill the said shell or rinde) of the substance of an Almond; of the colour of ashes; fat, and oilie; of a good smell, and very vnpleasant in taste.

2 The wood we haue dry brought vnto vs from the Indies for our vse in Phisicke (a small description may serue for a dry sticke) neuertheless we haue other fruits brought from the Indies, whose figures are not set forth, by reason they are not so well knowne as desired; whereof one is of the bignes of a Walnut, somewhat broade on the vpper side, with a rough or rugged shell, vneuen, blacke of colour, and full of a white kernell, with much iuice in it; of a pleasant taste and smell, like the oile of Mace: the whole fruite is exceeding light, in respect of the quantitie or bignes, even as it were a peece of Corke; which notwithstanding sinketh to the bottome when it falleth into the water, like as doth a stone.

3 This tree saith *Garcias* that beareth the fruit *Carpobalsamum*, is also one of the Balsame trees: it groweth to the height and bignes of the Pomegranate tree, garnished with very many branches: whereon doe growe leaues like those of Rewe, but of colour whiter, alwaies growing greene: among which come forth flowers, whereof we haue no certaintie: after which cometh fruite like that of the Turpentine tree, which in shops is called *Carpobalsamum*, of a pleasant smell; but the liquor which floweth from the wounded tree, is much sweeter: which liquor of some is called *Opobalsamum*.

3 *Carpobalsamum*



3 *Carpobalsamum.*

The fruite of one of the Balsame trees.

\* *The description.*

Of these Balsame trees there is yet another sort: the fruite whereof is as it were a kernell without a shell, couered with a thin skin straked with manie vaines; of a browne colour: the meate is firme and solide, like the kernell of the Indian Nut, of a white colour, and without sinell; but of a gratefull taste; and is thought to be hot in the first degree, or in the beginning of the second.

There be diuers sorts more which might be omitted bicause of tediousnes: neuerthelesse I will trouble you with two especial trees woorthy the noting: There is saith my author in America a great tree, of monstrous hugenes, beset with leaues and boughes euen to the ground; the trunk whereof is couered with a twofolde barke, the one thicke like vnto Corke; and another thinne next to the tree: from betweene which barks doth flowe (the vpper barke being wounded) a white Balsame like vnto teares or drops, of a most sweet saour, & singular effects, for one drop of this which thus distilleth out of the tree, is woorth a pound of that which is made by decoction: the fruite heereof is small in respect of

the others; it seldome exceedeth the bignes of a Pease, of a bitter taste; inclosed in a narrow husk, of the length of a finger, somthing thin, and of a white colour; which the Indians do vse against headach: which fruite of most, is that we haue before described, called *Carpobalsamum*.

It is also written, that in the Iland called *Hispaniola*; there groweth a small tree, of the height of two men, without the industry of man, hauing stalkes or stems of the colour of ashes; whereon do grow greene leaues, sharpe at both ends, but more greene on the vpper side then on the lower; hauing a middle rib somewhat thicke and standing out; the footestalkes whereon they grow are somewhat reddish: among which leaues commeth fruite growing by clusters, as long as a mans hande fingers and all: the stones or graines in the fruite be fewe, and greene; but growing to rednesse more and more, as the fruite waxeth ripe. From the which is gathered a iuice, after this maner: they take the yoong shootes and buds of the tree, and also the clusters of the fruite, which they bruiſe, and boile in water to the thicknesse of honie, which being strained, they keepe it for their vses.

They vse it against wounds and vlcers; it stoppeth & stancheth the blood; maketh them cleane; bringeth vp the flesh, and healeth them mightily, and with better successe then true Balsame. The branches of the tree being cut, doth cast foorth by drops a certaine cleare water, more woorth then *Aqua vite*, most holsome against woundes, and all other diseases proceeding from colde causes, if it be drunken some fewe daies together.

\* *The place.*

These trees grow in diuers parts of the world, some in Egypt, and most of those countries adiacent: there groweth of them in the east and west Indies; as trauellers into those parts report.

\* *The time.*

These trees for the most part keepe greene winter and sommer.

\* *The names.*

Balsame is called in Greeke *Βάλσαμον*: in Latine also *Balsamum*: of the Arabians *Balsani*, *Balsma*, and *Belsan*: in Italian *Balsamo*: in French *Baume*.

The liquor that floweth out of the tree when it is wounded, is called *Opobalsamum*: the woode *Tylobalsamum*: the fruite *Carpobalsamum*: and the liquor which naturally floweth from the tree in Egypt *Balsamum*.

\* *The*



\* *The temperature.*

Balsame is hot and dry in the second degree, with astringtion.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Naturall Balsame taken in a morning fasting, with a little Rose water or wine, to the quantitie of five or sixe drops, helpeth those that be asthmaticke, or short of winde: it preuaileth against the pains of the bladder, and stomack, and comforteth the same mightily; & also amendeth a stinking breth; and taketh away the shaking fits of the quotidian ague, if it be taken two or three times.
- B It helpeth consumptions, clenseth the barren wombe, especially being annointed vpon a pessary, or mother suppositorie, and vsed.
- C The stomacke being annointed therewith, digestion is helped thereby; it also preserueth the stomacke from obstructions and windinesse; it helpeth the hardnes of the spleene; easeth the griefes of the raines and belly, proceeding of cold causes.
- D It also taketh away all maner of aches, proceeding of colde causes, if they be annointed therewith; but more speedily, if a linnen cloth be wet therein, and laide thereon: vsed in the same maner, it dissolueth hard tumours, called *oedemata*; and strengthneth the weake members.
- E The same refresheth the braine, and comforteth the parts adioining; it helpeth the palsie, conuulsions, and all griefes of the sinewes, if they be annointed therewith.
- F The maruellous effects that it worketh in newe and greene wounds, were heere to long to set downe, and also superfluous; considering the skilfull Chirurgeon whom it most concerneth, doth know the vse therof; and as for the beggerly Quacksaluers, Runnagates, and knauish Mountibanks, we are not willing to instruct in things so farre about their reach, capacitie and worthinesse.

*Of a kinde of Balme, or Balsame tree. Chap. 140.*

*Molle, siue Molly Clusii, & L'Obelij.*

The Balsame tree of *Clusius*, and *L'Obelius* description.

\* *The description.*

THIS tree which the people of the Indies do call *Molli*, groweth to the bignes of a great tree: hauing a trunke or body of a darke greene colour, sprinkled ouer with many ash coloured spots: the branches are many, and of very great beauty; whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to those of the Ash tree, consisting of many small leaues, set vpon a middlerib; growing narrower euer towards the point, euery particular one iagged on the sides like the teeth of a sawe; which being plucked from the stemme, yeeldeth soorth a milkie iuice, tough and clammy, sauoring like the brused leaues of Fenell, and as it seemeth in taste somewhat astringent: the flowers grow in clusters vpon the twiggie branches, like those of the Vine tree a little before the grapes be formed: after followeth the fruite or berries, somewhat greater then Pepper cornes, of an oilie substance; greene at the first, and of a darke reddish colour when they be ripe.

\* *The place.*

This tree saith a learned Phisition called *Ioh. Fragosus*, doth grow in the king of Spaine his garden, at Madryll, which was the first that euer he did see: since which time, *John Ferdinando* Secretarie vnto the foresaide king, did shewe vnto the said



said *Fragosus*, in his owne garden a tree so large, and of such beantie; that he was neuer satisfied with looking on it, and meditating vpon the vertues thereof. Which wordes I haue receiued from the handes of a famous learned man, called M. *Lancelot Browne*, Doctor in Physicke, and Physitian vnto the Queenes Maiestie, at the impression heereof; faithfully translated out of the Spanish toong, without adding or taking any thing away.

They grow plentifully in the vales and low grounds of Peru, as all affirme that haue trauelled to the west Indies; as also those that haue described the singularities therof. My selfe with diuers others, as namely Master *Nicholas Lete*, a worshipfull marchant of the citie of London; and also a most skilfull Apothecarie, Master *James Garret*, who haue receiued seedes thereof from the right Honorable the Lord of Hunsdon, Lord high Chamberlaine of England, woorthie of triple Honor for his care in getting, as also for his curious keeping rare and strange things brought from the farthest parts of the world; which seedes we haue sown in our gardens, where they haue brought forth plants of a foote high; and also their beautifull leaues: notwithstanding our care, diligence, and industry, they haue perished at the first approach of winter, as not being able by reason of their tendernes to indure the colde of our winter blasts.

\* *The time.*

As touching the time of his flourishing, and bringing his fruite to maturitie, we haue as yet no certaine knowledge, but is thought to be Greene both winter and sommer.

\* *The names.*

This most notable tree is called by the Indian name *Molle*, of some *Molly*, and *Muelle*, taken from his tender softnes, as some haue deemed: it may be called the Fennell tree, or one of the Balme, or Balsame trees.

\* *The temperature.*

This tree is thought to be of an astringent or binding qualitie; whereby it appeeres besides the hot temperature it hath, to be compounded of other diuers faculties.

\* *The vertues.*

The Indians vse to seeth the fruite or berries heereof in water, and by a speciall skill they haue in A the boiling, do make a most holosome wine or drinke; as also a kinde of vineger, and sometimes honic; which are very strange effects, these three things being so contrary in taste.

The leaues boiled, and the decoction drunke, helpeth them of any disease proceeding of a colde B cause.

The gum which issueth from the tree, being white like vnto Manna, dissolued in milke, taketh C away the web of the eies, and cleereth the sight, being wiped ouer with it.

The barke of this tree boiled, and the legs that be swollen and full of paine, bathed and washed D with the decoction diuers times, taketh away both infirmities in short space.

This tree is of such estimation among the Indians, that they worship it as a god, according to E their sauager rites and ceremonies: much like as *Pliny* reporteth of *Homers Moly*, the most renowned of all plants, which they had in old time in such estimation and reuerence, that as it is recorded, the gods gaue it the name of *Moly*, and so writeth *Ouid*,

*Pacifer huic dederat florem Cyllenius album,  
Moly vocant Superi, nigra radice tenetur.*

\* *Cyllenius* bearing Peace, vpon this tree  
Gaue and bestowd a flowre or blossome white:  
\* *Moly* the gods would haue it named bee,  
Its held to haue a roote that's blacke in sight.

\* *Mercurie* the gods  
herald and orator.  
\* *Moly* singular against  
witchcraft:

If any be desirous to see more heereof they may reade a learned discourse of it set forth in the Latine toong, by the learned *L'Obelius*, who hath at large written the historie thereof, dedicated to the Right Honorable, the Lord Chamberlaine, at the Impression heereof; faithfully ouerseene and examined by the learned Physitian before remembred, Master Doctor *Browne*, and his censure vpon the same.

Of

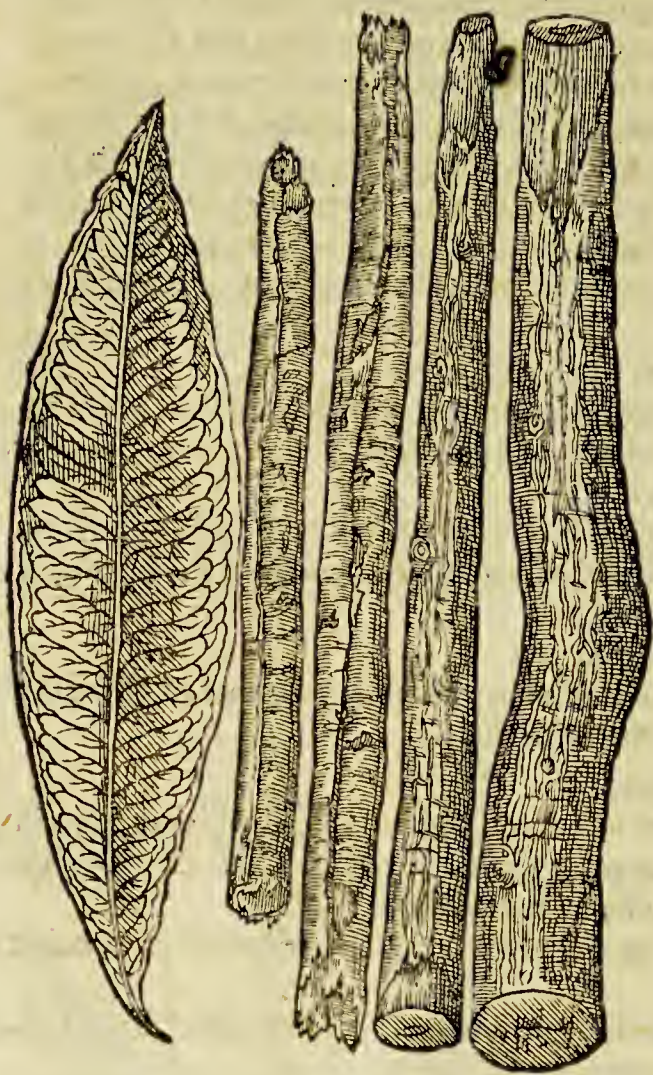


THE THIRD BOOKE OF THE  
Of the *Canell*, or *Cinnamom* tree. Chap. 141.

*Canella folium, & Bacillus.*

The leafe and trunke of the *Cinnamom* tree.

\* *The description.*



THE tree which hath the *Cinnamon* for his barke, is of the stature of an *Olive* tree: having a body as thicke as a mans thigh, from which the *Cinnamon* is taken; but that taken from the smaller branches is much better: which branches or boughes are many, and verie straight; whereon do grow beautifull leaues, in shape like those of the *Orange* tree, and of the colour of the *Baie* leafe, (not as it hath beene reported) like vnto the leaues of flags or flower-Deluce: among these pleasant leaues and branches come forth many faire white flowers, which turne into round and blacke fruite or berries, of the bigaes of an *Hassell* Nut, or the *Olive* berrie, and of a blacke colour; out of which is pressed an oile, that hath no smell at all vntill it be rubbed and chafed betweene the handes: the trunke or body with the greater armes or boughes of the tree, are couered with a double or two folde barke, like that of *Suber*, the *Corke* tree: the innermost whereof is the true & pleasant *Cinnamom*, which is taken from the tree, and cast vpon the ground in the heate of the sunne; through the heate thereof it turneth and foldeth it selfe rounde together, as we daily see by viewing the thing it selfe: this tree being thus peeled, recouereth a newe barke in the space of three yeeres, and is then ready to be disbarked as afore. That *Cinnamom* which is of a pale colour, hath not beene well dried in the sunne:

that of a faire browne colour is best; and that which is blackish, hath been too much dried, and also hath taken some wet in the time of drying.

\* *The place.*

The chiefe places where the trees do growe that beare *Cinnamom*, are *Zeilan*, and *Malauar*: but those of *Zeilan* are the best: they grow in other of the *Moluccaes* Ilands, as *Iaoa*, or *Iaua*, the greater and the lesse, and also in *Mindanao*, for the most part vpon mountaines.

\* *The time.*

The *Cinnamom* tree groweth greene winter and sommer, as do all the other trees of the *Moluccaes*, and *East Indies* for the most part: the boughes whereof are cut off at seasonable times, by the expresse commandement of the king of the countrie; and not before he haue appointed the time.

There hath beene some controuersie among writers concerning the tree, whose barke is *Cassia*, and that tree that beareth *Cinnamom*, making them both one tree; but that opinion is not to be receiued: for there is as great difference betweene them, as there is betwixt an *Oke*, and a *Chestnut* tree; for the tree whose barke is *Cassia*, is doubtlesse a bastard kinde of *Canell*, or *Cinnamom*: in shew it is very like, but in sweetenes of smell and other circumstances belonging to *Cinnamom*, farre inferior.

\* *The names.*

*Cinnamom* is called in *Italian* *Canella*: in *Spanish* *Canola*: in *French* *Canelle*: in high *Dutch* *Zimmet*



*Simmet coezlin*: the Grecians *κινναμωμον*: the Latines likewise *Cinnamomum*: the Arabians *Dar-seni*, and as some say *Querfa*, others *Querfe*: in Zeilan *Cuarde*: in the Iland Iana they name it *Ca-meaa*: in Ormus *Darchini*, idest, *lignum Chinense*, the wood of China: in Malauar *Cais mains*, which in their toong signifieth *Dulce lignum* Sweete wood: in English Cinnamome, Cinnamon, and Cannel: it is called of some *Caſſia*, and *Caſſia lignea*, but vnproperly.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* writeth, that Cinnamom hath power to warme, and is of thinne partes: it is alſo drie A and aſtringent, it prouoketh vrine, cleereth the eies, and maketh ſweete breath.

The decoction bringeth downe the menſes, preuaileth againſt the birings of venemous beaſtes, B the inflammation of the inteſtines and raines.

The diſtilled water hereof is profitable to many, and for diuers infirmities, it comforteth the C weake, colde, and feeble ſtomacke, eaſerh the paines and frettings of the guts and intrailles proceeding of cold cauſes, it amendeth the euill colour of the face, maketh ſweete breth, and giueth a moſt pleaſant taſte vnto diuers ſortes of meates, and maketh the ſame not onely more pleaſant, but alſo more holeſome for any bodies of what conſtitution ſoeuer they be, notwithstanding the binding qualitie.

The oyle drawne chimically preuaileth againſt the paines of the breſt, comforteth the ſtomack, D breaketh windineſſe, cauſeth good digeſtion, and being mixed with ſome honic, taketh away ſpots from the face, being annointed therewith.

The diſtilled water of the flowers of the tree, as *Garcia* the Luſitanian Phiſition writeth, excel- E leth far in ſweetneſſe all other waters whatſoeuer, which is profitable for ſuch things as the barke it ſelfe is.

Out of the berries of this tree is drawn by expreſſion, as out of the berries of the Oliue tree, a F certaine oyle, or rather a kinde of fat like butter, without any ſmell at all, except it be made warme, and then it ſmellerh as the Cinnamom doth, and is much vſed againſt the coldnes of the ſinewes, all paines of the ioints, and alſo the paines and diſtemperature of the ſtomacke and breſt.

To write as the woorthineſſe of the ſubieſt requireth, would aſke more time than we haue to be- G ſtowe vpon any one plant; therefore theſe few ſhall ſuffice, knowing that the thing is of great vſe among many, and knowne to moſt.

### *Of Gum Lack and his rotten tree. Chap. 142.*

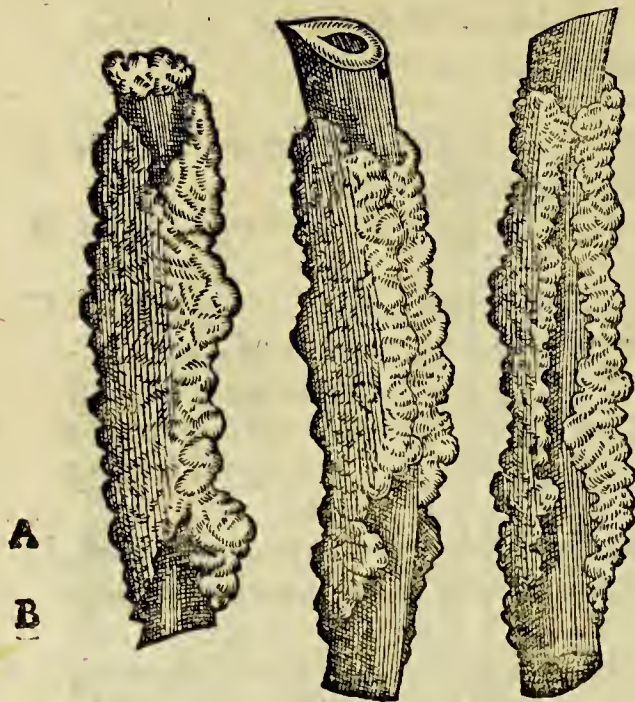
\* *The deſcription.*

T He tree that bringeth forth that excrementall ſubſtance, called *Lacca* both in the ſhops of Europe and elſewhere, is called of the Arabians, Perſians and Turkes *Lac Sumutri*, as who ſhould ſay *Lacca* of Sumutra: ſome which haue ſo termed it, haue thought that the firſt plentie thereof came from Sumutra, but herein they haue erred; for the abundant ſtore thereof came from Pegu, where the inhabitants thereof do call it *Lac*, and others of the ſame province *Trec*. The hſtorie of which tree, according to that famous Herbariſt *Cluſius* is as followeth: There is in the country of Pegu and Malabar, a great tree, whoſe leaues are like them of the Plum tree, hauing many ſmall twiggie branches; when the trunk or body of the tree waxeth olde, it rotteth in ſundrie places, wherein do breede certaine great ants or Piſnires, which continually worke and labour in the time of harueſt and ſommer againſt the penurie of winter: ſuch is the diligence of theſe Ants, or ſuch is the nature of the tree wherein they harbour, or both, that they prouide for their winter foode, a lumpe or maſſe of ſubſtance, which is of a crimſon colour, ſo beautifull and ſo faire, as in the whole world the like cannot be ſeene, which ſerueth not onely to phſicall vſes, but is a perfect and coſtly colour for Painters, called by vs Indian Lack. The Piſnires (as I ſaid) worke out this colour, by ſucking the ſubſtance or matter of *Lacca* from the tree, as Bees do make honic and waxe, by ſucking the matter thereof from all herbes, trees, and flowers, and the inhabitants of that countrie, do as diligently ſearch for this *Lacca*, as we in England and other countries, ſeeke in the woods for honic; which *Lacca* after they haue found, they take from the tree, and drie it into a lumpe; among which ſometimes there come ouer ſome ſticks and peeces of the tree with the wings of the Ants, which haue fallen amongſt it, as we daily ſee.



*Lacca cum suis bacillis.*

Gum Lack with his staffe, or sticke.

\* *The place.*

The tree which beareth Lacca groweth in Zeilan and Malauar, and in other partes of the East Indies.

\* *The time.*

Of the time we haue no certaine knowledge.

\* *The names.*

Indian Lack is called in shops *Lacca* : in Italian *Lachetta* : *Auicen* calleth it *Luch* : *Paulus* and *Dioscorides* *Cancamum* : the other names are expresse in the description.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

Lack or Lacca is hot in the second degree, it comforteth the hart and liuer, openeth obstructions, expelleth vrine, and preuaileth against the drop sicke.

There is an artificiall Lack made of the scrapings of Brasill and Saffron, which is vsed of Painters, and not to be vsed in phisicke as the other naturall Lacca.

## Of the Indian Leafe. Chap. 143.

*Tamalapatra.*

The Indian Leafe.

\* *The description.*

**T**amalapatra, or the Indian Leafe groweth vpon a great tree like to the Orenge tree, with like leaues also, but somewhat broader, a little sharpe pointed, of a greene glistering colour, and three small ribs running through each leafe, after the manner of Ribwoort, whereby it is easie to be knowen : it smelleth somewhat like vnto Cloues, but not so strong as Spikenard or Mace (as some haue deemed) nor yet of so subtil and quicke a sent as Cinnamom. There was sent or added vnto this figure by *Cortusius* a certaine fruit like vnto a small Acorne, with this inscription *Fructus Canella*, the fruit of the Canell tree, which may be doubted of, considering the description of the forenamed tree holden generally of most to be perfect.

\* *The place.*

The Indian Leafe groweth not fleeting vpon the water like vnto *Lens palustris*, as *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* doe set downe, though (learned and painfull writers) but is the leafe of a great tree, a branch whereof we haue set forth vnto your view, which groweth in Arabia and Cambaya far from the water side.

\* *The*



\* *The time.*

Of the time we haue no certaine knowledge, but is supposed to be greene winter and sommer.

\* *The names.*

*Tamalapatra* is called of the Indians in their mother toong, especially the Arabians *Cadegi Indi*, or *Ladegi Indi*, that is, *Folium Indicum*, or *Indum*, the Indian leafe: but the Mauritanians do call it *Tembul*. The Latines and Græcians following some of the Arabians haue called it *Mala-bathrum*.

\* *The tempereture and vertues.*

The Indian leafe is hot and drie in the seconde degree, agreeing with *Nardus* in temperature; A other report of Mace: it prouoketh vrine most mightily, warmeth and comforteth the stomacke.

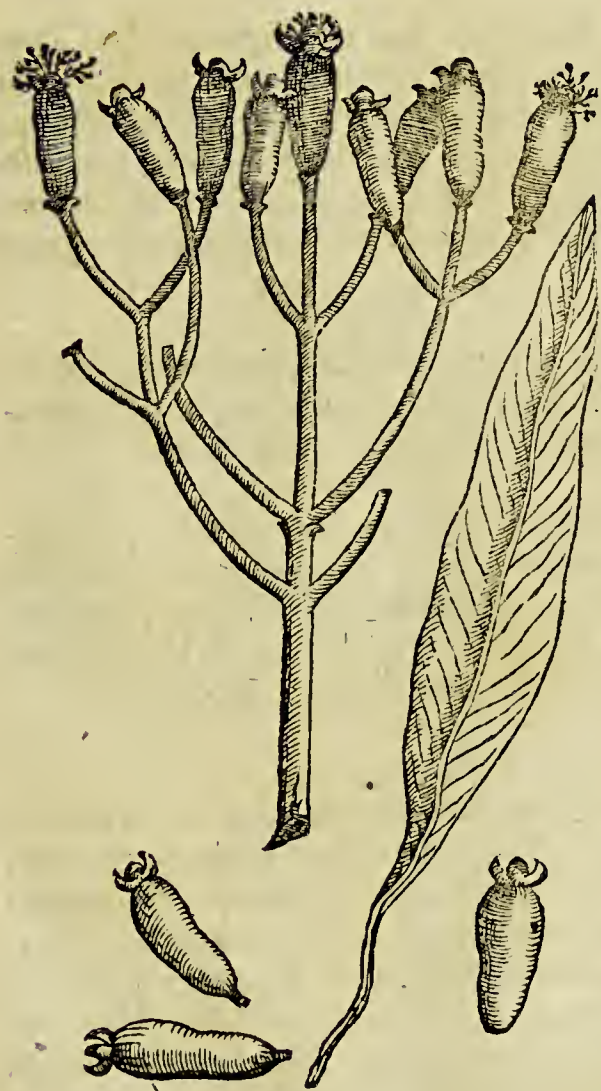
It preuaileth against the pin and web in the eies, the inflammation and waterie eies, and all other B imperfections of the same.

It is laide among clothes as well to keepe them from moths and other vermine, as also to giue C vnto them a sweete smell.

## Of the Cloue tree. Chap. 144.

1 *Caryophylli veri Clusij.*

The true forme of the Cloue tree.

2 *Antophylli.*

Fusies, or ouerripe Cloues.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He Cloue tree groweth great in forme like vnto the Bay tree, the trunke or bodie wherof is couered with a russet bark: the branches are many, long, & very brittle, whereon do grow leaues like those of the Bay tree, but somewhat narrower; among which come the flowers,

Siff 2

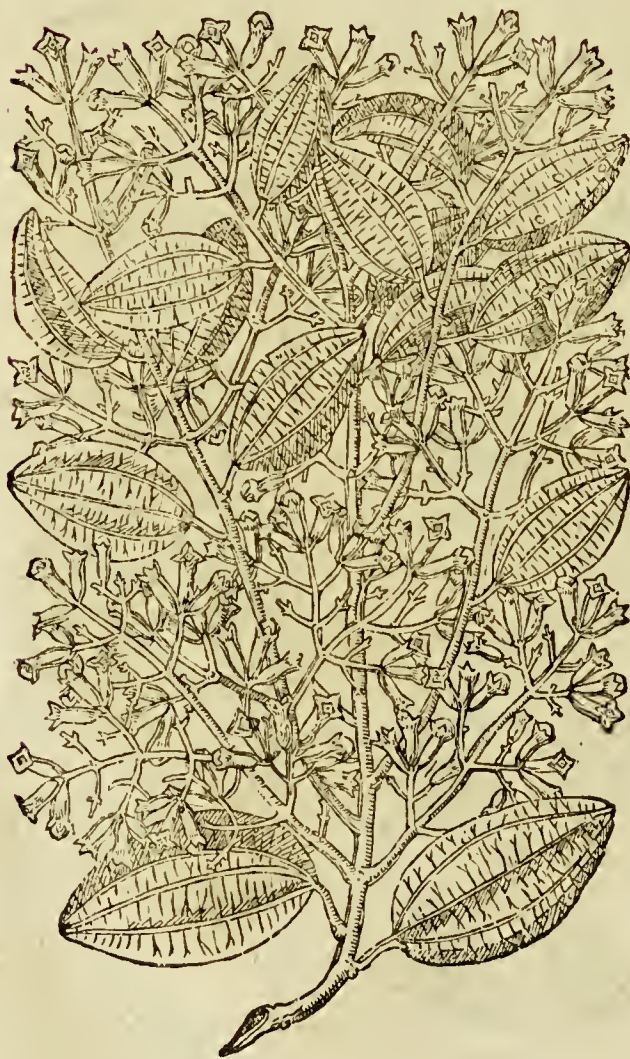
white



white at the first, after of a greenish colour, waxing of a darke red colour in the end; which flowers are the very Cloues when they are growen hard: after when they be dried in the sunne, they become of that dustie blacke colour, which we daily see wherein they continue.

2 The other figure setteth soorth the fruit when it is ouer ripe; for those that we haue in estimation, are beaten downe to the ground before they be ripe, and are suffered there to lie vpon the ground vntill they be dried throughly, where there is neither grasse, weedes, nor any other herbes growing to hinder the same, by reason the tree draweth vnto it selfe for his nourishment all the moysture of the earth of a great circuite round about, so that nothing can there growe for want of moysture; and therefore the more conuenient for the drying of the Cloues. Contrariwise, those grosse kinde of Cloues, which haue beene supposed to be the male, are nothing else than fruite of the same tree, tarrying there vntill it fall downe of it selfe vnto the ground, where by reason of his long lying, and meeting with some raine in the meane season, loseth the quicke taste that the others haue, which of the ancients are called *Fusti*, whereof we haue englished them *Fussies*. Some affirme, that the flowers hereof surpass all other flowers in sweetnesse when they are greene, and hold the opinion, that the hardened flowers are not the Cloues themselues (as we haue written) but thinke them rather the seate or huske wherein the flowers do growe: the greater number hold the former opinion. And further, that the trees are increased without labour, grafting, planting, or industrie, but by the falling of the fruit, which beare fruit within eight yeeres after they be risen vp, and so continue bearing for an hundred yeeres together, as the inhabitants of that countrie do affirme.

3 *Caryophyllus florens.*  
The Cloue tree flowering.



\* *The description.*

3 The description and true figure of the Cloue tree we haue already set forth: this figure setteth forth the tree with his flowers in his perfection, that is to say, when they are come to a greenish yellow colour. The leaues hereof do not answere the true figure, therefore are you not to regarde them.

\* *The place.*

The Cloue tree groweth in some few places of the Moluccaes Ilands, as in Zeilan, Iaua the greater and the lesse, and diuers other places.

\* *The time.*

The Cloues are gathered from the 15. of September vnto the end of Februarie, not with their hands, as we gather Apples, Cherries, and such like fruit, but by heating the tree, as Walnuts are gotten, as we haue written in the description.

\* *The names.*

The fruit hereof was vnknown to the ancient Grecians: of the later writers called *καρυόφυλλον*: in Latine also *Caryophyllus* and *Clauus*: in French *Clou de Gyrosle*: the Mauritians *Charumfel*: in Italian *Carofano*: in high Dutch *Paegel*: in Spanish *Clauo de especia*: of the Indians *Calafur*: in the Moluccaes *Changue*: of the Pandets *Arumfel*, and *Charumfel*: in English Cloue tree, and Cloues.

\* *The temperature.*

Cloues are hot and drie in the thirde degree.

\* *The vertues.*

A Cloues strengthen the stomacke, the liuer and hart, helpe digestion, and prouoke vrine.

The



The Portingale women that dwell in the East Indies, drawe from the Cloues when they be yet B greene, a certaine liquor by distillation, of a most fragrant smell, which comforteth the hart; and of all cordials is the most effectuell.

Cloues stop the belly; the oyle or water thereof dropped into the eies, doth sharpen the sight, C cleanseth away the cloud or web in the same.

The waight of fower drams of the powder of Cloues taken in milke, procureth the act of gene- D ration.

There is extracted from the Cloues a certaine oyle, or rather a thicke butter of a yellow colour, E which being chafed in the hands smelleth like the Cloues themselves, wherewith the Indians do cure their wounds and other hurtes, as we do with Balsame.

The vse of Cloues not onely in meate and medicine, but also in sweete powders and such like, is F sufficiently knowen, therefore this shall suffice.

### Of the Nutmeg tree. Chap. 145.

#### 1 *Nux Myristica & Macis.*

The Nutmeg with his Mace.



#### 2 *Nux Muscata.*

The Nutmeg tree.



#### \* The description.

I **T**He tree that beareth the Nutmeg and the Mace, in forme is like vnto the Peach tree, sa-  
uing that the leaues heereof are narrower, and not so long, alwaies greene on the vpper  
side, and vnderneath of a greene tending to yellowesse: among which come forth the  
Nut and the Mace, as it were the flowers. The Nut appeereth first compassed about with the Mace,  
as it were in the middle of a single Rose, which in proesse of time doth wrap and inclose the Nut  
round on euery side: after cometh a husk like that of the Walnut, but of an harder substance, which

Sfff 3

incloseth



incloseth the Nut with his Mace, as the Walnut huske doth couer the Nut, which in time of ripeness doth cleave of it selfe, as the Walnut huske doth, and sheweth his Mace, which then is of a perfect crimson colour, and maketh a most goodly shew, especially when the tree is well laden with fruit: after the Nut becommeth drie, the Mace likewise gapeth and forsaketh the Nut, euen as the first huske or couerture, and leaueth it bare and naked as we all do knowe, at which time it getteth to it selfe a kinde of darke yellow colour, and loseth that braue crimson die, which it had at the first.

\* *The place.*

The Nutmeg tree groweth in the Indies, in an Iland especially called Banda, and in the Ilands of Molucca, though not so good as the first, neither those that do growe in Zeilan.

\* *The time.*

The fruit is gathered in September in great abundance, all things being common in those countries.

\* *The names.*

The Nutmeg tree is called of the Grecians *καρυο μυστινόν*: The Latines *Nux Moschata*, and *Nux Myristica*: in Italian *Noce Moscada*: in Spanish *Nuez de escetie*: in French *Noix Muscade*: in high Dutch *Woschat Nutz*: of the Arabians *Leuzbane*, or *Gianziban*: the countrie people where they growe *Palla*. The Maces *Bunapalla*: in Decan the Nut is called *Iapatri*, and the Maces *Iaisol*: of *Auicen Iausiband*, id est, *Nux Bandensis*: the Maces he calleth *Befbase*: in English Nutmeg.

\* *The temperature.*

The Nutmeg, as the Mauritanians write, is hot and drie in the second degree, complete and astringent.

\* *The vertues.*

- A Nutmegs cause a sweete breth, and amend those that do stinke, if they be much chewed and holden in the mouth.
- B The Nutmeg is good against freckles in the face, quickeneth the sight, strengtheneth the belly, and the feeble liuer; it taketh away the swelling in the spleene, staith the laske, breaketh winde, and is good against all cold diseases in the body.
- C Nutmegs bruised and boyled in Aqua vitæ, vntill it haue wasted and dried vp the moysture, adding thereto of *Rhodomet* (that is, honie and the iuice of Roses) gently boyling them to the forme of a sirupe and strained, cureth all paines proceeding of windie and cold causes, if three spoonesfuls be giuen fasting for certaine daies together.
- D The same bruised and boyled in strong white wine vntill three parts be sodden away, with the rootes of Motherwoort added thereto in the boyling and strained: this liquor drunke with some Sugar, cureth all gripings of the belly proceeding of windinesse.
- E As touching the choise there is not any so simple, but knoweth that the heauiest, fattest, and fullest of iuice is the best, which may easily be found out by pricking the same with a pin, or such like.

## Of the Pepper plant. Chap. 146.

\* *The kinds.*

There be diuers sorts of Pepper, that is to say, white and blacke Pepper, long Pepper, one greater and longer than the other, and also a kinde of Ethiopian Pepper.

\* *The description.*

The plant that beareth Pepper, whether we may call it a tree or an herbie plant, it is disputable; some holding it for a tree, some a kinde of Vine, and others for an herbe like vnto the *Conuoluuli*, or Bindweedes, whereupon we will not dispute: but yeelding the censures of those learned that haue written thereof, leauing the rest that might be said to a further consideration.

The plant that beareth the black Pepper as also the white, groweth vp like a Vine among bushes and



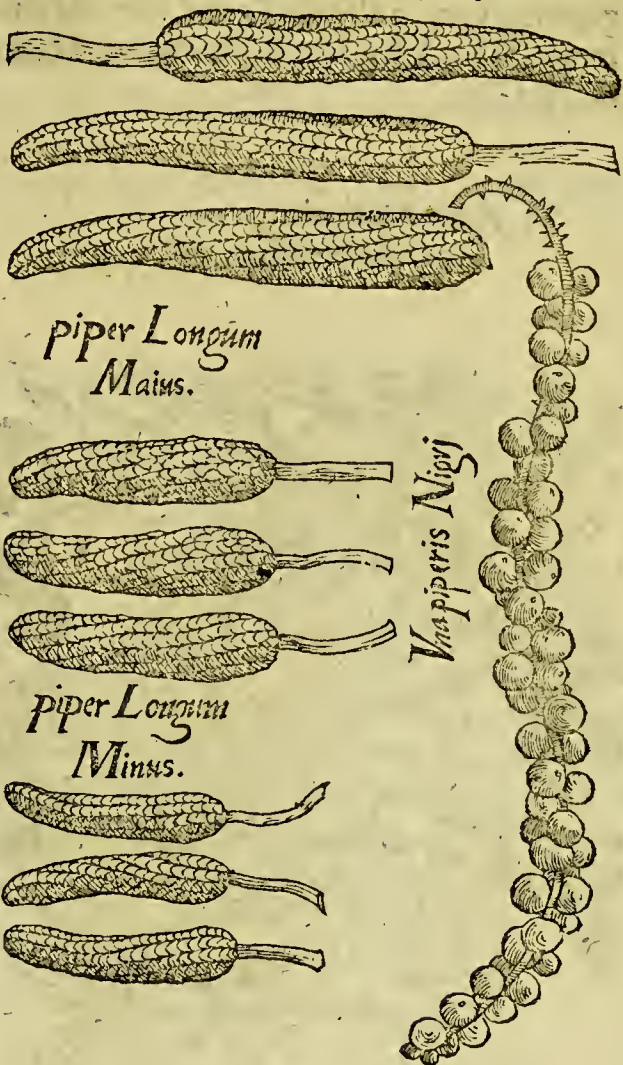
and brambles where it naturally groweth; but where it is manured, it is sown at the bottome of the tree *Fausel* & the Date trees, wheron it taketh hold and climeth vp euen to the top, as doth the Vne, ramping and taking hold with his clasping tendrels of any other thing it meeteth withall. The leaues are few in number, in shape like those of the Assyrian Apple tree, but lesser, sharpe pointed, and of a fresh Greene colour; in taste somewhat hot, as are the fruit and also the leaues of Betre. The fruit is clustered together many set vpon a long slender stem, like a little bunch of Grapes, of an handfull long, Greene at the first, and blackish when they be ripe and dried. The roote is small, and as it should seeme thredde, being as it is thought an annuall plant, which must be sown yeerely, or come vp of it selfe by the falling of the fruit. Some report it to haue the roote of *Costus*, which is of a woodie substance, nothing according with reason, for the reasons before alledged.

The plant that bringeth white Pepper is not to be distinguished from the other plant, but onely by the colour of the fruite, no more than a Vine that beareth blacke Grapes, from that which bringeth white: and of some it is thought, that the selfe same plant doth sometimes change it selfe from blacke to white, as diuers other plants do.

2 *Piper Aethiopicum* sine *Vita longa*.  
Pepper of Aethiopia.



1 *Piper nigrum album & longum*.  
Blacke, white, and long Pepper.



\* The description.

2 This other kinde of Pepper brought vnto vs from Aethiopia, called of the countrie where it groweth *Piper Aethiopicum*, in shops *Anomum*, and also *Longa Vita*. It groweth vpon a smal tree, in manner of an hedge bush, whereupon growe long cods in bunches, a finger long, of a browne colour, vneuen, and bunched or puffed vp in diuers places, diuided into fine or fixe lockers or cels, each whereof containeth a round seede somewhat long, lesser than the seedes of *Paeonie*, in taste like common Pepper or *Cardamomum*, whose facultie and temperature it is thought to haue, whereof we hold it a kinde.

The tree that beareth long Pepper, hath no similitude at all with the plant that bringeth blacke and white Pepper: some haue deemed them to growe all on one tree, which is not consonant to truth: for they growe in countries far distant one from another; and also that countrie where there is blacke Pepper, hath not any of the long Pepper: and therefore *Galen* following *Dioscorides*, were together both ouerseene in this point. This tree, saith *Monardes*, is not great, yet of a woodie substance, dispersing here and there his clasping tendrels,

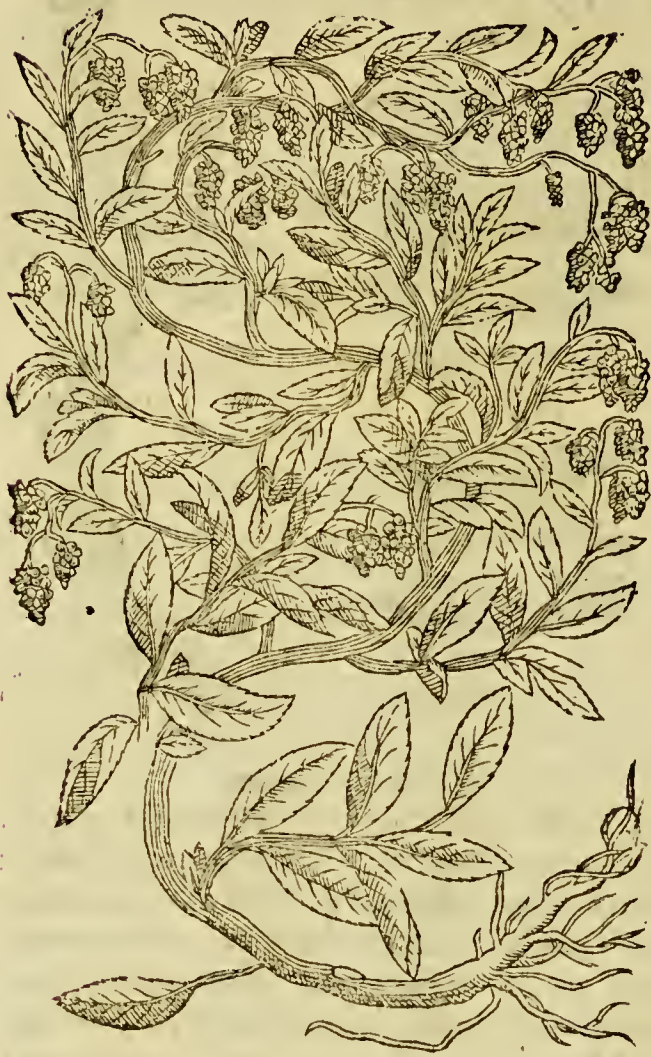


drels, wherewith it taketh holde of other trees, and such other things as do growe neere vnto it. The branches are many and twiggie, whereon doth grow the fruite, consisting of many graies growing vpon a slender footestalke, thrust or compact close together; greene at the first, and afterwarde blackish; in taste sharper and hotter than common blacke Pepper, yet sweeter, and of better taste.

3 *Piper Mathioli.*

*Mathiolus* his figure of Pepper.

\* *The description.*



3 *Mathiolus* hath set forth a figure of Pepper, condemned of most to be fained; neuertheless it agreeth with the first description in diuers points; it differeth from the others in the close and round bunches of fruit. The which figure we haue likewise inserted among the rest, vntill further certaintie may be knowne hereof.

There is also another kinde of Pepper seldome brought into these partes of Europe, called *Piper Canarium*: it is hollow within, light and emptie, but good to drawe flegme from the head, to helpe the toothach, and cholerike affects.

Another kind of Pepper is sometimes brought, which the Spaniards do call *Pimenta de rabo*, that is, Pepper with a taile: it is like vnto Cubebes, round, full, somewhat rough, blacke of colour, and of a sharpe quicke taste, like the common Pepper, of a good smell: it groweth by clusters vpon small stems or stalkes, which some haue vnadvisedly taken for *Amomum*. The king of Portingale forbade this kinde of Pepper to be brought ouer, for feare least the right Pepper should bee the lesse esteemed, and so himselfe hindered in the sale thereof.

\* *The place.*

Blacke and white Pepper groweth in the kingdom of Malauar, and that very good; in Malaca also, but not so good; and also in the Ilands Sunde and Cude: there is great store growing in the kingdom of China, and some in Cananor, but not much.

Pepper of Aethiopia groweth in America, in all the tract of the countrie where Nata and Carthago are situated. The rest hath bene spoken of in their seuerall descriptions. The white Pepper is not so common as the blacke, and is vsed there in steede of salt.

\* *The time.*

The plant riseth vp in the first of the spring; the fruit is gathered in August.

\* *The names.*

The Grecians, who had best knowledge of Pepper, do call it *πiper*: the Latines *Piper*: the Arabians *Fulfel* and *Fulful*: in Italian *Pepe*: in Spanish *Pimenta*: in French *Poivre*: in high Dutch *Peffer*: in English Pepper.

That of Aethiopia is called *Piper Aethiopicum*, *Amomum*, *Vita longa*, and of some *Cardamomum*, whereof we holde it to be a kinde. I receiued a branch heereof at the hands of a learned Phisition of London, called M. Steuen Bredwell, with his fruit also.

\* *The temperature.*

The Arabians and Persian Phisitions iudge, that Pepper is hot in the third degree.

But



But the Indian Phisitians which for the most part are Emperickes, hold that Pepper is colde, as almost all other spice, which are hot indeed: the long Pepper is hot also in the third degree, and as we haue saide, is thought to be the best of all the kinds.

✱ *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* and others agreeing with him, affirme, that Pepper resisteth poison; and is good to A be put in medicaments for the eies.

All Pepper healeth, prouoketh vrine, digesteth, draweth, disperfeth, and clenfeth the dimnesse of B the sight, as the same *Dioscorides* noteth.

*Of bastard Pepper, called Betle, or Betre. Chap. 147.*

*Betle, sive Betre.*  
Bastard Pepper.

✱ *The description.*

THIS plant climeth and rampeth vpon trees, bushes, or whatsoeuer else it meeteth withall, like vnto the Vine, or the blacke Pepper, whereof some holde it for a kinde. The leaues are like those of the Limon tree, but somewhat longer, of a dustie colour, with diuers veines or ribs running through the same. The fruite groweth among the leaues, very crookedly writhed, in shape like the taile of a Lizard, of the taste of Pepper, yet very pleasant to the palate.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth among the Date trees, and *Arcca*, in most of the Molucca Ilands, especially in the marish grounds.

✱ *The time.*

The time answereth that of Pepper.

✱ *The names.*

This hath beene taken for the Indian leafe, but not properly: of most it is called *Tembul*, and *Tambul*: in Malauar *Betre*: in Decan *Guzarata*, and *Canam*: it is called *Pam* in Molaio Siri.

✱ *The vse and temperature.*

The leaues chawed in the mouth are of a bitter taste, especially those that climbe vpon the tree *Arcca*, or any other bitter tree from whence it taketh his bitternesse; otherwise it is very pleasant, which the people do mixe with the lime made of oyster shels, whereunto they also adde some Amber Greice, *Lignum Aloes*, & such like, which they stampe together, making it into a

paste, which they role vp into round bals, keepe drie for their vse, & carie the same in their mouths vntill by little and little it is consumed; as when we carie sugar Candie in our mouthes, or the iuice of Licorice; which is not onely vnto the seely Indians meate, but also drinke in their tedious trauels, refreshing their wearied spirits; and helpeth memorie: which is esteemed among the Empericke Phisitians, to be hot and drie in the second degree.





## Of Graines, or Graines of Paradise. Chap. 148.

## \* The kindes.

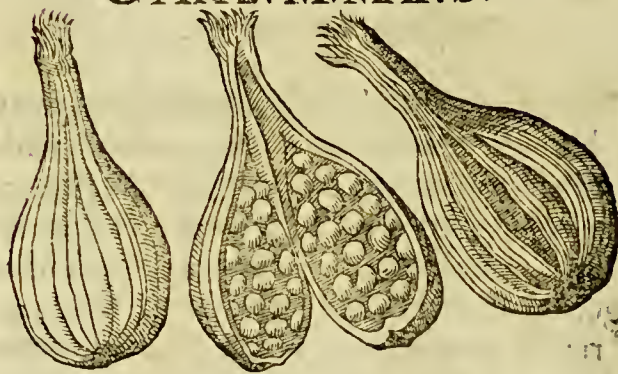
There be diuers sorts of Graines, some long, others Peare fashion; some greater; and others lesser.

## Cardamomi genera.

The kindes, or sorts of Graines.

## \* The description.

## C. ARABVM. MAIVS.



## C. MAIVS. OFFICINARVM.



## C. MINVS



## C. MINVS



## C. MEDIVM



The vppermost figure heereof setteth forth vnto your viewe the cod wherein the hot spice lieth, which we call Graines: in shops *Grana Paradisi*: it groweth by the report of the learned vpon an hearby plant, of the height of one cubite, not vnlike in substance to the herbe that beareth Ginger; whereupon doth growe a great cod or huske, in shape like a Fig when it groweth vpon the tree, but of colour russet, thrust full of small seedes or graines, of a darke reddish colour, (as the figure sheweth which is diuided) of an exceeding hot taste.

The other sorts may be distinguished by the sight of the picture; considering the onely difference consisteth in forme, and we hasten to an ende.

## \* The place.

They grow in all the East Indies, from the port of Calecute vnto Cananor; it groweth in Malauar, in Ioa, and diuers other places.

## \* The time.

They spring vp in Maie, being sown of seede, and bring their fruite to ripenes in September.

## \* The names.

Grains are called in Greeke *ΚΑΡΔΑΜΟΜΟΝ*: in Latine *Cardamomum*: the Arabians *Corrumeni*, of diuers Gentils *Dore*: of *Auicen* *Saccolaa quebir*, id est *Magnum*: the other *Saccolaa ceguer*, id est *Minus*: it is called in Malauar *Etreल्ली*: in Zeilan *Ençal*: in Bengala, *Guzarata*, and *Decan Hil*, and *Eluchi*, of some *Mileguetta*, and *Milegetta*: in English Graines, and Graines of Paradise.

## \* The temperature.

*Auicen* writeth, that *Saccolaa Cardamomum*, or *Grana Paradisi*, are hot and drie in the thirde degree, with astringtion.

## \* The vertues.

- A The Graines chewed in the mouth, draweth forth from the head and stomacke, waterish and pituitous humours.
- B It also comforteth and warmeth the weake, colde, and feeble stomacke, helpeth the agewe, and riddeth the shaking fits, being drunke with some Spanish wine, called *Secke*.



## Of Yuca or Fucca. Chap. 149.

*Yuca, siue Iucca Perana.*

The roote wherof the bread Casaua, or Cazaua is made.

\* *The description.*

The plant of whose root the Indian bread called Cazaua is made, is a lowe herbe, consisting onely of leaues and rootes: it hath neither stalke, flowers, nor fruite, that I can vnderstande of others, or by experience from the plant it selfe, which hath growen in my garden fower yeers together, and yet doth growe and prosper exceedingly; neuerthelesse without stalke, fruite, or flowers, as aforesaid. It hath a very great roote, thicke, and tuberous, and very knobbie, full of iuice, somewhat sweet in taste, but of a pernicious qualitie (as saith my author) from which roote riseth vp immediately forth of the ground very many leaues, ioined vnto the head of the roote in a rounde circle, the which are long, of the length of a cubite, hollowed like a guttiter, or trough, very smooth, and of a greene colour, like that of Woode: the edges of the leaues are sharpe, like the edge of a knife, and of a browne colour; the point of the leafe is a pricke, as sharpe as a needle, which hurteth those that vnadvisedly passe by it: the leafe with aduised eie viewed, is like vnto a little Wherrie, or such like bote: they are also very tough, harde to breake, and not easie to cut, except the knife be very sharpe.

\* *The place.*

This plant groweth in all the tract of the Indies, from the Magellane straights vnto the cape of Florida, and in most of the Ilands of the Canibals, and others adioining, from whence I had that plant brought mee that

doth growe in my garden, by a seruant of a learned and skilfull Apothecarie of Excester, named Master Thomas Edwards.

\* *The time.*

It keepeth greene both winter and sommer in my garden, notwithstanding the iniurie of our colde climate, without any couerture at all.

\* *The names.*

It is reported vnto me by trauellers, that the Indians do call it in some parts *Manihot*, but generally *Yuca*, or *Iucca*: it is thought to be the plant called of *Theophrastus* *Arachidna*, and of *Plinie* *Aracidna*.

\* *The temperature.*

This plant is hot and drie in the first degree, which is ment by the feces or droffe, when the poisonous iuice is pressed or strained foorth, and is also drie in the middle of the seconde degree.

Of



Of the fruit *Anacardium*, and *Caious*, or  
*Caiocus*. Chap. 151.

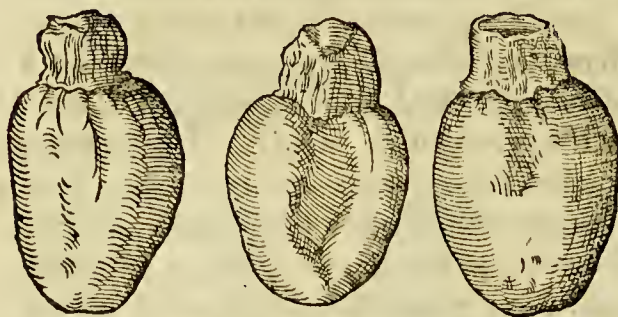
*Anacardium*.

The Beane of Malaca.

*Caious*.

The kidney Beane of Malaca.

\* The description.



CAIOVS.



The ancient writers haue beene very brieft in the historie of *Anacardium*: the Grecians haue touched it by the name of *Avanap*. *Nov*, taking the name from the likenes it hath of a hart, both in shape and colour: called of the Portingals that inhabite the East Indies *Fauade Malagua*, that is, the Beane of Malaca: for being greene, and as it hangeth on the tree, it resembleth a Beane, sauing that it is much bigger; but when they be dry, they are of a shining blackish colour, conteining betweene the outward rinde and the kernell (which is like an almond) a certaine oile, of a sharpe causticke or burning qualitie, called *Mel anacardinum*, and very venemous, although the kernel is vsed in meates and sawces, as we do Oliues and such like to procure appetite.

The other fruit groweth vpon a tree, of the bignes of a Peare tree: the leaues are much like to those of the Orengetree, but thicker and fatter, of a faint greene colour: the flowers are white consisting of many small leaues, much like the flowers of the Cherrie tree, but much doubled, without smell: after commeth the fruite, in shape like an Hares kidney, hauing two rindes, between which is contained a most hot and sharpe oile, like that of *Anacardium*, whereof it is a kinde.

The Beane or kernell it selfe is no lesse pleasant and holsome in eating then the *Pistacia*, or

fisticke Nut, whereof the Indians do eate with great delight, affirming that it prouoketh venerie, wherein is their chiefe felicitie. The fruite is contained in long cods like those of Beanes, but greater: neere vnto which cods commeth forth an excrescence like vnto an apple, very yellowe, of a good smell; spongiuous within, and full of iuice; without any seedes, stones, or graines at all, somewhat sweete in taste; at the one ende narrower then the other, Peare fashion, or like a little bottle, which hath beene reputed of some for the fruite, but not rightly; for it is rather an excrescence, as is the Oke Apple.

\* The place.

These haue beene founde vpon the mountaines of Cicilia. They growe also in most parts of the East Indies, especially in Cananor, Calecute, Cambaya, and Decan.

\* The time.

These trees, flower, and flourish winter and sommer.

\* The names.

Their names haue beene touched in their descriptions. The first is called *Anacardium*, of the likenes it hath with a hart: of the Arabians *Balador*: of the Indians *Bibo*.

The second is called *Caious*, and thus written *Caröus*, and *Caim*, of some *Caiocus*.

\* The



\* *The temperature and vertues.*

The oile of the fruite is hot and dry in the fourth degree, it hath also a causticke or corrosiue qualitie; it taketh away warts, breaketh apostumes; preuaileth against leprie, *Alopecia*, and easeth the paine of the teeth, being put into the hollownes thereof.

The people of Malauar do vse the said oile mingled with chalke, to marke their clothes or anie other thing they desire to be coloured or marked, as we do vse chalke, oker, and red marking stones, but their colour will not be taken forth againe, by any maner of Art whatsoeuer.

They also giue the kernell steeped in whaie, to them that be asthmaticke or short winded, and when the fruit is yet greene, they giue the same so steeped against the woormes.

The Indians for their pleasure will sticke the fruite vpon a thorne, or some other sharpe thing, and holde it in the flame of a candle, or any other flame, which there wil burne with such crackings, lightnings, and withall yeelde so many strange colours, that it is great pleasure to the beholders, which haue not seene the like before.

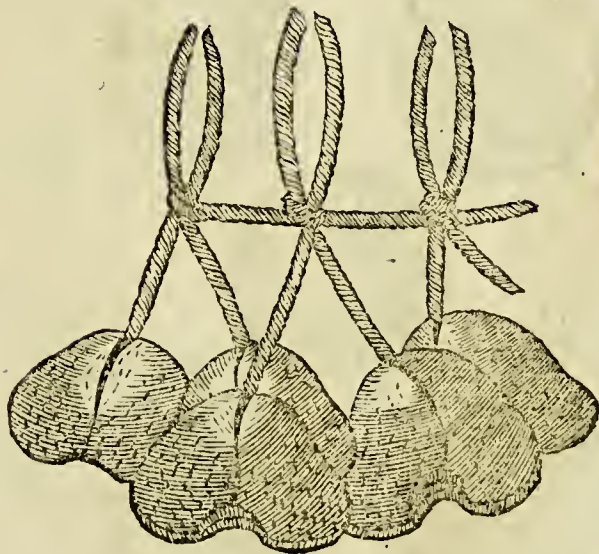
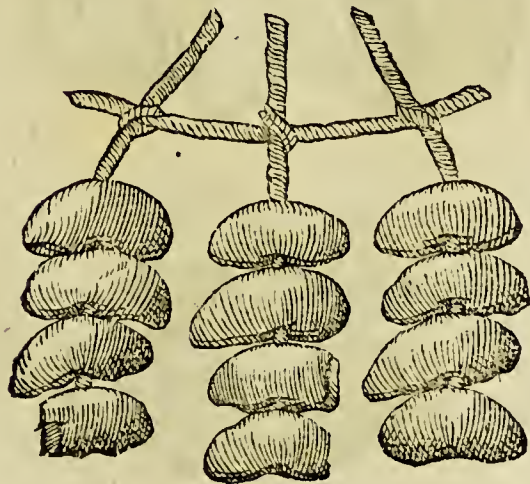
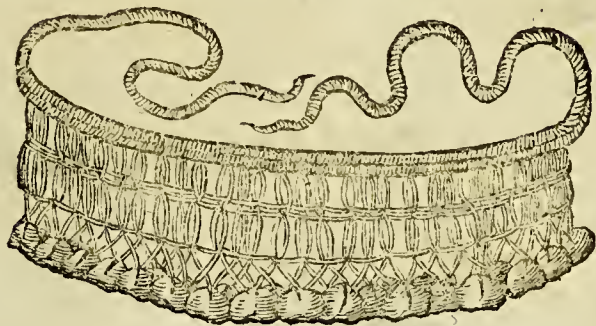
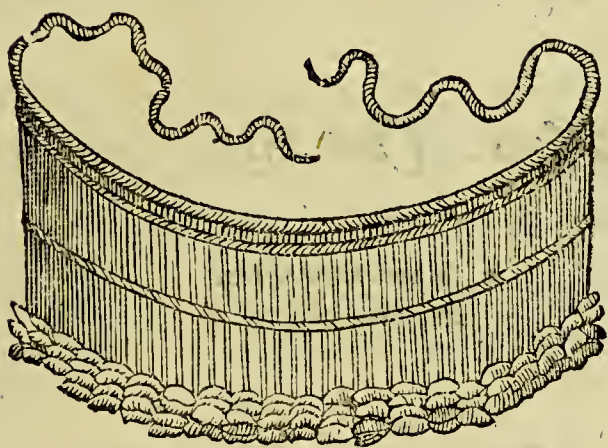
*Of Indian Morrice Bels, and diuers other Indian fruits. Chap. 152.*

1 *Ahouay Theueti.*

Indian Morrice Bels.

2 *Fructus Higuero.*

Indian Morosco Bels.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**His fruit groweth vpon a great tree, of the bignes of a Peare tree; ful of branches, garnished with many leaues, which are alwaies greene, three or fower fingers long, and in breadth two; when the branches be cut off, there issueth a milkie iuice, not inferior to the fruite in his venemous qualitie. The trunk or body is couered with a grayish baike; the timber is white and soft,



soft, not fit to make fire of, much lesse for any other vse; for being cut and put to the fire to burne, it yeelds forth such a lothsome & horrible stinke, that neither man nor beast is able to endure it: wherefore the Indians haue no vse thereof, but onely of the fruite, which in shape is like the Greeke letter  $\Delta$ , of the bignes of a Chestnut, and covered with a most hard shell, wherein is contained a kernell of a most venomous and poisonsome qualitie, wherewith, the men being angry with their wiues, do poison them, and likewise the women their husbands: they likewise vse to dip or annoint and enueneome their arrowes therewith, the more speedily to dispatch their enimies. Which kernell they take forth with some conuenient instrument, leauing the shell as whole as may be, not touching the kernell with their hands, bicause of the venomous qualitie, which woulde spoile their handes, and sometime take away their life also: in which shels, they put some little stones, and tie them vpon strings, as you may perceiue by the figure, which they dry in the sunne, and after tie them about their legs (as we do bells) to set forth their dances, and Morosco Matachinaes, wherein they take great pleasure, by reason they thinke themselues to excell in those kinde of dances; which ratling sound doth much delight them, bicause it setteth forth the distinction of sounds, for they tune them, and mixe them with great ones, and little ones, in such sort, as we do chimes or bells.

2 There is also another sort heerof, differing onely in forme, they are of the like venomous quality, and vsed for the same purposes.

\* *The place.*

These do growe in most parts of the West Indies, especially in some of the Ilands of the Canibals, who vse them in their dances, more then any of the other Indians.

\* *The time.*

We haue no certaine knowledge of the time of flowring or bringing the fruite to maturitie.

\* *The names and vse.*

We haue sufficiently spoken of the names and vse heerof, therefore what hath beene saide may suffice.

*Of the vomiting and purging Nuts. Chap. 153.*

1 *Nuces vomice.*  
Vomiting Nuts.



2 *Nuces purgantes.*  
Purging Nuts.



\* *The*



\* *The description.*

1 **A** Vicen and Serapio make *Nux vomica*, and *Nux Methel*, to be one, whereabout there hath beene much cauilling; yet the case is plaine, if the text be true, that the Thorne apple is *Nux Methel*. Of the tree that beareth the fruite, that is called in shops *Nux vomica*, and *Nux Methel*, we haue no certaine knowledge: some are of opinion, that the fruit is the roote of an herbe, and not the Nut of a tree: and therefore since the case among the learned resteth doubtfull, we leaue the rest that might be saide to a further consideration. The fruit is rounde, flat, like a little cake, of a russet ouerworne colour, fat and firme, in taste sweete, and of such an oilie substance, that it is not possible to stampe it in a mortar to powder; but when it is to be vsed, it must be grated, or scraped with some instrument for that purpose.

2 There be certaine Nuts brought from the Indies, called Purging Nuts, of their qualitie in purging grosse, and filthie humours, for want of good instruction from those that haue trauelled the Indies, we can write nothing of the tree it selfe: the Nut is somewhat long, ouall or in shape like an egge, of a browne colour; within the shell is contained a kernell, in taste sweete, and of a purging facultie.

\* *The place and time.*

These Nuts do grow in the desarts of Arabia, and in some places of the east Indies: we haue no certaine knowledge of their springing, or time of maturitie.

\* *The temperature.*

*Auicenn* affirmeth the Vomiting Nut to be of a poisonous qualitie; colde in the fourth degree, hauing a stupifying nature, and bringeth deadly sleepe.

\* *The vertues.*

Of the Phisicall vertues of the vomiting Nuts, we thinke it not necessarie to write, bicause the danger is great, and not to be giuen inwardly, but mixed with other compositions, and that verie curiously by the hands of a faithfull Apothecarie.

The powder of the Nut mixed with some flesh, and cast vnto Crowes & other rauinous foules, B doth kill, or so dull their senses at the least, that you may take them with your hands.

They make also an excellent sallet, mixed with some meate or butter, and laide in the garden C where cats vse to scrape to burie their excrements, spoiling both the herbes and also feedes newe sowne.

## Of diuers sorts of Indian fruits. Chap. 150.

\* *The kindes.*

**T**Hese fruits are of diuers sorts and kinds, whereof we haue little knowledge, more then the fruits themselves, with the names of some of them: therefore it shall suffice to set forth vnto your viewe the forme onely, leauing vnto time, and those that shall succede, to write of them at large, which in time may know that, that in this time of in fancie is vnkowne.

*Beretinus fructus.*

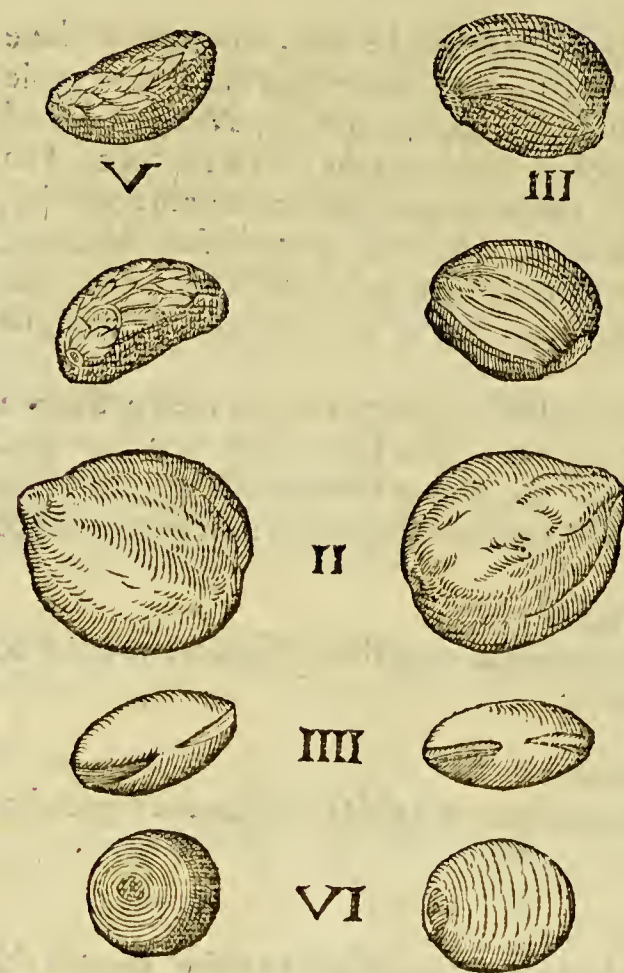
**T**He two lowermost of these 4. fruits called *Beretinus fructus*, in these figures, are those that some of the Indians do paie vnto their king for tribute, as we do money, by the relation of Sir Frances Drake, who brought them into England, which in forme resemble the Bezoar stone.

*Varij*



*Varij fructus peregrini.*  
Divers strange Indian fruits.

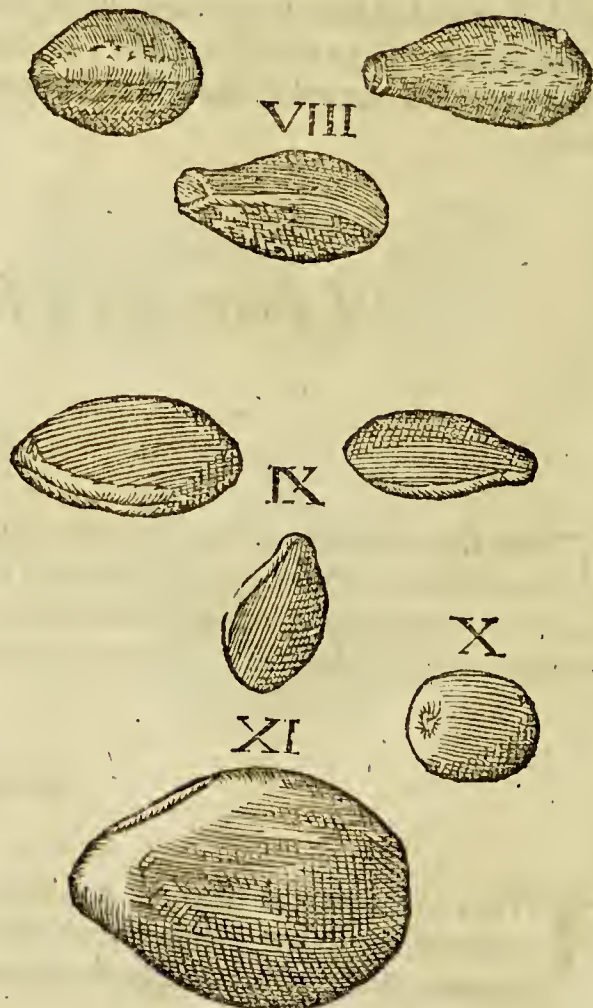
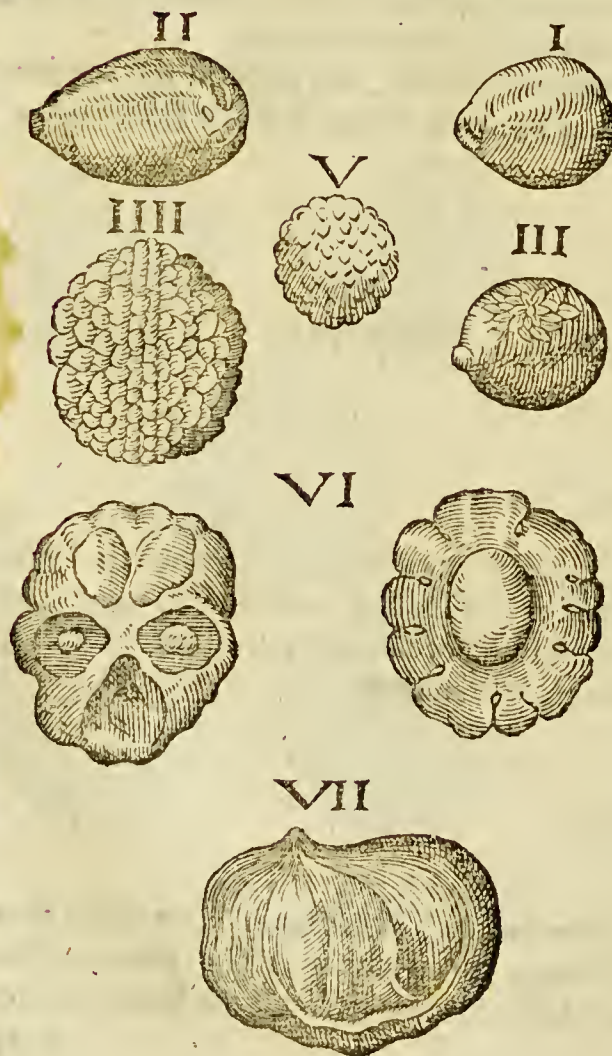
*Beretinus fructus.*



Cacao



*Vndecim genera fructuum peregrinorum.*  
Eleuen sorts of strange fruits.





1 *Cocci Orientales.*  
Scarlet Tufts of the East.

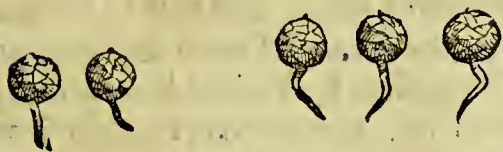
2 *Cucuphora.*  
Bastard Indian Nuts.



3 *Fagaras, Cubebe & Buna.*  
Coculus Indie, Cubebes, and Beanes of Tolu.



Cubebe



Buna



\* The description.

1 There is brought from the East Indies a certaine Tuft that groweth vpon trees, euen as do the double flowers of the wilde Pomegranate called *Balaustia*, of a most faire Scarlet colour. Of the vse either for phisicke or chirurgerie, we haue no certain knowledge.

2 We haue receiued from the West Indies a certaine fruit like vnto that *Coccos*, which we call Indian Nuts, whereof we haue written apart: it differeth from those especially in this point, that the husk heerof hath not any hempe or flaxe wherewith to make sailes or other things, but is as it were the huske of a Walnut, inclosing a mishapen nut: the kernell whereof is nothing pleasant to be eaten.

Tttt i

Of



## Of Sun deaw, Youth woort, or Ros Solis. Chap. 155.

1 *Ros Solis maior.*  
Great Sun deaw.2 *Ros Solis minor.*  
Little Sun deaw.

## \* The description.

1 **S**un deaw is a little herbe, and groweth very lowe, it hath a few leaues standing vpon slender stems, very small, something round, a little hollow, and like an eare picker, hairie and reddish as be also the stems, hauing deaw and moystre vpon them at the driest time of the yeere, and when the sunne shineth hottest euen at high noone; and a moneth after there spring vp little stalkes, a hand bredth high, on which stand small whitish flowers: the rootes are very slender and like vnto haire.

2 The second kinde is like vnto the former in leaues, stalks, and flowers, but much lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.

## \* The place.

They growe in desart, sandie, and sunnie places, but yet waterie, and seldome other where than among the white marrish Mossie which groweth on the ground and also vpon bogs.

## \* The time.

Sunne deaw flourisheth in sommer, it flowreth in May or Iune: it is to be gathered when the weather is most drie and calme. The distilled water heerof that is drawn forth with a glasse Still, is of a glittering yellow colour like golde, and coloureth siluer put therein, like golde.

## \* The names.

It is called of the Latines *Ros Solis*: of diuers *Rorella*: it is named of others *Salsi Rosa*, of the deaw which hangeth vpon it, when the sunne is at the hottest: it is called in high Dutch *Soudaw* and *Suidau*: in low Dutch *Loepichcrust*, which in English signifieth Lust woort, bicause sheepe and other cattell, if they do but onely taste of it, are prouoked to lust. It is called in English Sunne deaw, Ros Solis, Youth woort: in the North parts Red rot, bicause it rotteth sheepe, and in Yorkshire Moore grasse.

## \* The temperature.

It is a searing or causticke herbe, and very much biting; being hot and drie in the fourth degree.

## \* The vertues.

**A** The leaues being stamped with salt do exulcerate and raise blisters, to what part of the body sooner they be applied.

The



The later Phisitions haue thought this herbe to be a rare and singular remedie for all those that A be in a consumption of the lungs, and especially the distilled water thereof: for as the herbe doth keepe and hold fast the moisture and dew, and so fast, that the extreme drying heate of the sun can not consume and waste away the same; so likewise men thought that heerwith the naturall and liuely heate in mens bodies is preserved and cherished. But the vse thereof doth otherwise teach, and reason sheweth the contrarie: for seeing it is an extreme biting herbe, and that the distilled water is not altogether without this biting qualitie, it cannot be taken with safetie: for it hath also been obserued, that they haue sooner perished that vsed the distilled water heereof, then those that abstained from it, and haue followed the right and ordinary course of diet.

Cattle of the female kinde are stirred vp to lust by eating euen of a small quantitie: which thing B hath greatly increased their vaine opinion, without sence or reason; for it doth not mooue nor pro- uoke cattle to lust, for that it increaseth the substance of the seede, but bicause thorow his sharpe and biting qualitie it stirreth vp a desire of lust, which before was dulled, and as it were asleepe.

It strengthneth and nourisheth the body, especially if it be distilled with wine, and that liquor C made thereof which the common people do call Rosa Solis.

If any be desirous to haue the saide drinke effectuell for the purposes aforesaid, let them lay the D leaues of Rosa solis in the spirit of wine, adding thereto Cinnamon, Cloues, Maces, Ginger, Nutmegs, Sugar, and a fewe grains of Muske, suffering it so to stand in a glasse close stopt from the aire, and set in the sunne by the space of ten daies more: then straine the same, and keepe it for your vse.

### *Of the Marrish Whortes, or Fen berries. Chap. 156.*

*Vaccinia palustris.*  
Marrish Whortes.



#### *\* The description.*

**T**He Marrish Whortle berries growe vpon the bogs, marrish, or moorish groundes, creeping thereupon like vnto wilde Time, hauing many small limmer and tender stalkes, laide almost flat vpon the ground, beset with small narrow leaues, fashioned almost like the leaues of Thyme, but lesser, among which come forth little berries, like vnto the common blacke Whortle berrie in shape, but somewhat longer; sometimes all red; and sometimes spotted or specked with red spots, of a deeper colour; in taste rough and astringent.

#### *\* The place.*

The Marrish Whortle groweth vpon bogs and such like waterish and Fennie places, especially in Cheshire, and Staffordshire, where I haue found it in great plentie.

#### *\* The time.*

The berries are ripe about the end of Iulie, and in August.

#### *\* The names.*

They are called in high Dutch *Wortelberren*, *Geentessen*: that is to saie Fen grapes, or Fen berries, and Marrish Whortes, or Marrish berries: *Valerius Cordus* nameth them *Oxyccoon*: we haue called them *Vaccinia palustris*, or Marrish Whortle berries, of the likenes they haue to the other berries.



\* *The temperature.*

These Whortle berries are colde and drie, hauing withall a certaine thinnesse of partes and substance, which haue notwithstanding a certaine binding qualitie ioyned.

\* *The vertues.*

- A They take away the heate of burning agues, and also the drought, they quench the furious heate of choler, they stay vomiting, restore an appetite to meate, which was lost by reason of cholericke and corrupt humors, and are good against the pestilent diseases.
- B The iuice of these also is boyled till it be thicke with sugar added that it may be kept, which is good for all things that the berries are, yea and far better.

## Of Cloud-berrie. Chap. 156.

*Vaccinia nabis.*  
Cloud berries.

\* *The description.*

**T**He Cloud berrie hath many small thred-die rootes, creeping far abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth, (and also the Mofse) like vnto Couch grasse, of an ouerworne reddish colour, set here and there with small tufts of hairie strings: from which rise vp two small stalkes, harde, tough, and of a woodie substance (neuer mo nor lesse) on which doe stande the leaues like those of the wilde Mal-low, and of the same colour, full of small nerues or sinewes running in each part of the same: betweene the leaues commeth forth a stalke likewise of a woodie substance, whereon doth growe a small flower consisting of five leaues, of an herbie or yellowish Greene colour, like those of the wilde Auens: after com-meth the fruit, Greene at the first, after yellow, and the sides next the sunne red when they be ripe; in forme almost like vnto a little hart, made as it were of two, but is no more but one; open

aboue, and closed together in the bottome, of a harsh or sharpe taste, wherein is contained three or fower little white feedes.

\* *The place.*

This plant groweth naturally vpon the tops of two high mountaines (among the mofsie places) one in Yorkshire called Ingleborough, the other in Lancashire called Pendle, two of the highest mountaines in all England, where the cloudes are lower than the tops of the same all winter long, whereupon the people of the countrie haue called them Cloud berries, found there by a curious gentleman in the knowledge of plants, called Master *Hesketh* often remembred.

\* *The time.*

The leaues spring vp in May, at which time also it flowreth: the fruit is ripe in Iuly.

\* *The temperature.*

The fruit is cold and drie, and very astringent.

\* *The vertues.*

- C The fruit quencheth thirst, cooleth the stomacke, and alaieth inflammations being eaten as Whortes are, or the decoction made and drunke.



## Of Mosse of trees. Chap. 156.

## \* The kinds.

There be diuers kinds of Mosses, and those differing for the most part in their native places; some growe and are fastened to trees, others spring from the superficiall or vppermost part of the earth; there be others also that growe in the sea.

*Muscus quernus.*

The Mosse of the Oke and of other trees.



## \* The description.

Tree Mosse hath certaine things like haire, made vp as it were of a multitude of slender leaues, now and then all to be iagged, hackt, and finely carued, twisted and interlaced one in another, which cleaue fast to the barks of trees, hanging downe from the bodies: one of this kind is more slender and thin, another more thicke, another shorter, another longer; all of them for the most being of a whitish colour, yet oftentimes there is a certaine one also which is blacke, but lesser and thinner: the most commendable of them all, as *Plinie* saith, be those that are whitish, then the reddish, and lastly such as be blacke.

## \* The place.

This Mosse is found on the Oke tree, the white and blacke Poplar tree, the Oliue tree, the Birch tree, the Apple tree, the Peare tree, the Pine tree, the wilde Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, the Cedar tree, the Larch tree, and on a great sort of other trees. The best, as *Dioscorides* saith, is that of the Cedar tree, the next of the Poplar, in which kinde the white and the sweete smelling Mosse is the chiefe; the blackish sort is of no account *Mathiolus* writeth, that in Italie that Mosse is sweete which groweth on the Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, and the Larch tree; and the sweetest that of the Larch tree.

## \* The time.

Mosse vpon the trees continueth all the yeere long.

## \* The names.

It is called of the Grecians *επιδω*: of the Latines *Muscus*: the Arabians and the Apothecaries call it *Vsnea*: in high Dutch *Mos*: in low Dutch *Mosch*: the French men *Du Mosch*: the Italians *Musgo*: in Spanish *Musco de los arboles*: in English Mosse, tree Mosse, or Mosse of trees.

## \* The temperature.

Mosse is something colde and binding, which notwithstanding is more and lesse, according to the nature and faculcie of that tree on which it groweth, and especially of his barke: for it taketh to it selfe and also retaineth a certaine propertie of that barke, as of his breeder of which he is ingendred: therefore the Mosse which commeth of the Oke doth coole and very much binde, besides his owne and proper facultie, it receiveth also the extreme binding qualitie of the Oke barke it selfe.

The Mosse which commeth of the Cedar tree, the Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, the Larch tree, and generally all the Rosin trees are binding, and do moreouer digest and soften.



\* *The vertues.*

- A *Serapio* saith, that the wine in which Mosse hath beene steeped certaine daies, bringeth sound sleepe, strengtheneth the stomacke, staieth vomiting, and stoppeth the belly.
- B *Dioscorides* writeth, that the decoction of Mosse is good for women to sit in, that are troubled with the whites; it is mixed with the oyle of Ben, and with oyles to thicken them withall.
- C It is fit to be vsed in compositions which serue for sweet perfumes, and that take away wearisomnesse; for which things that is best of all which is most sweete of sinell.

*Of Ground Mosse. Chap. 157.*\* *The kindes.*

There groweth also on the superficial or vppermost part of the earth diuers Mosses, as also vpon rocks and stonie places, and marrish grounds, differing in forme not a little.

1 *Muscus terrestris vulgaris.*  
Common ground Mosse.

2 *Muscus terrestris coparius.*  
Beefome ground Mosse.

\* *The description.*

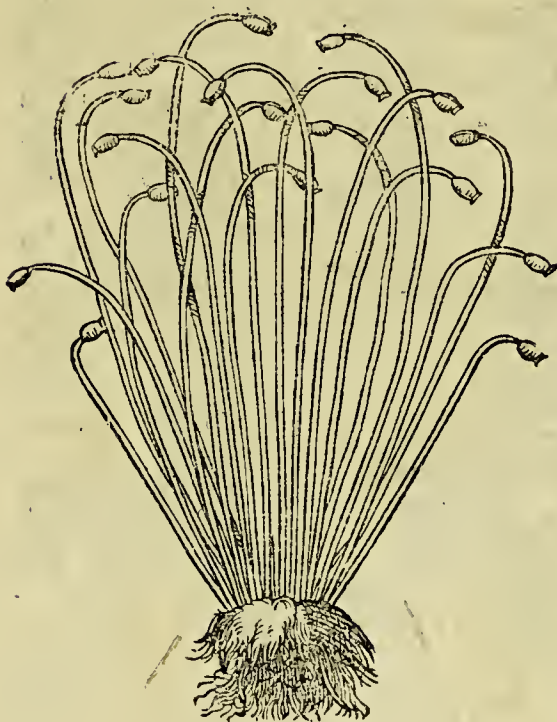
- 1 The common Mosse groweth vpon the earth, and the bottome of olde and ancient trees, but especially vpon such as growe in shadowie woods, and also at the bottome of shadowie hedges and ditches, and such like places: it is very well knowne by the softnes and length thereof, being a Mosse most common, and therefore needeth not any further description.
- 2 Beefome Mosse which seldome or neuer is found but in bogs and marrish places, yet somtimes haue I found it in shadowie drie ditches where the sunne neuer sheweth his face; it groweth vp halfe a cubite high; euery particular leafe consisting of an innumerable sort of hairie threds set vpon a middle rib, of a shining blacke colour like that of English Maiden haire, or the Capillare Mosse *Adiantum aureum*, whereof it is a kinde.

3 *Muscus*



3 *Muscus capillaris, sine Adiantum aureum.*  
Goldilocks, or Golden Maiden haire Mosse.

4 *Muscus capillaris minor.*  
Little Golde locks.



\* The description.

3 This kinde of Mosse called *Muscus capillaris*, is seldome found but vpon bogs and moorish places, and also in some shadowie drie ditches where the sunne doth not come. I found it in great abundauce in a shadowie ditch vpon the left hand neere vnto a gate that leadeth from Hampsteed heath toward Highgate, which place I haue shewed vnto diuers expert chirurgions of London, in our wandering abroad for our further knowledge in simples. This kinde of Mosse, the stalks whereof are not about one handfull high, couered with short haire standing very thicke together, of an obscure yellow Greene colour; out of which stalkes spring vp sometimes very fine naked stems somewhat black, vpon the tops of which hang as it were little graines like wheate cornes: the rootes are very slender, and maruellous fine.

4 Of this there is also another kinde altogether lesser and lower. This kinde of Mosse groweth in moyst places also, commonly in olde mosse and rotten trees; likewise vpon rocks, and oftentimes in the chinks and cranies of stone wals.

5 There is oftentimes found in the shadowie places of rough and stonie mountaines, a kinde of Mosse hauing many slender branches, which diuide themselues into other smaller branches; whereon are placed confusedly very many small threds like haire, of a browne colour: the roote groweth hard vnto the stones like vnto Sea Coralline.

6 This other kinde of branched Mosse in stalkes and leaues is like the precedent: vpon the endes of the tender branches commeth forth a flower, in shape like vnto a little buckler, or hollowe Mushrom, of a whitish colour tending to yellownesse, and garnished with the like leaues of those vpon the lower branches.

Of this Mosse there is another kinde, which *L'Obelius* in his learned obseruations hath set forth vnder the title of *Muscus Pyxidatos*, which I haue englished Cup Mosse, or Chalice Mosse; it groweth in the most barren, drie, and grauelly ditch banks, creeping flat vpon the ground like vnto Liuer woort, but of a yellowish white colour: among which leaues start vp here and there certaine little things, fashioned like a little cup called a Beaker or Chalice, and of the same colour and substance



of the lower leaues, which vndoubtedly may be taken for the flowers: the powder of which Mosse giuen to children in any liquor for certaine daies together, is a most certaine remedie against that perilous maladie called the Chin cough.

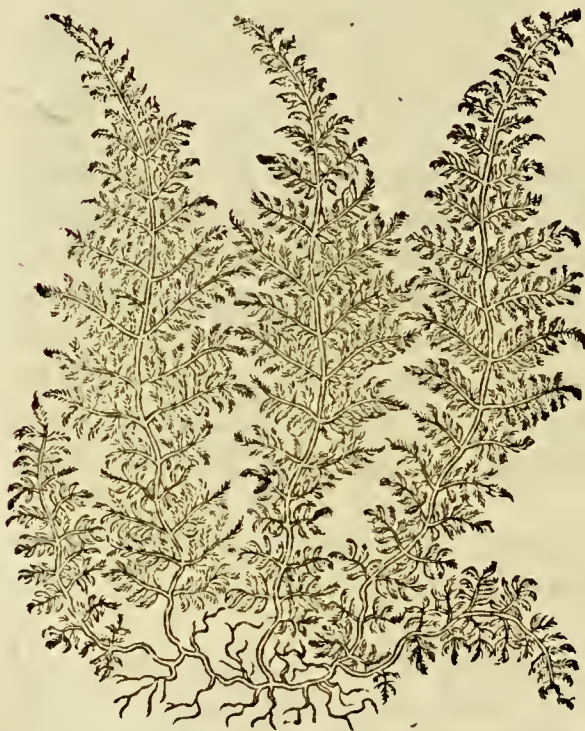
5 *Muscus ramosus.*  
Branched Mosse.



6 *Muscus ramosus floridus.*  
Flowring branched Mosse.



7 *Muscus Filicinus.*  
Mosse Ferne.



8 *Muscus corniculatus.*  
Horned or knagged Mosse.



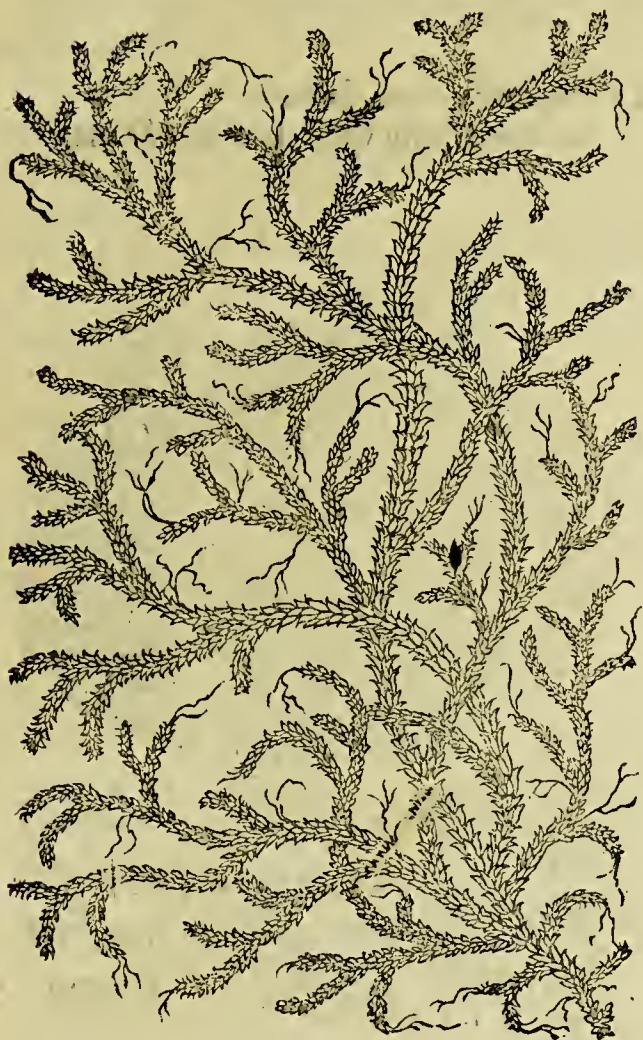
\* The description.

7 There is likewise found in the shadowie places of high mountaines, and at the foote of olde and rotten trees, a certaine kinde of Mosse in face and shew not vnlike to that kinde of oke ferne, called *Dryopteris*. It creepeth vpon the ground, hauing diuers long branches, consisting of many small leaues, euery particular leafe made vp of sundre little leaues, set vpon a middle rib, one opposite to another.

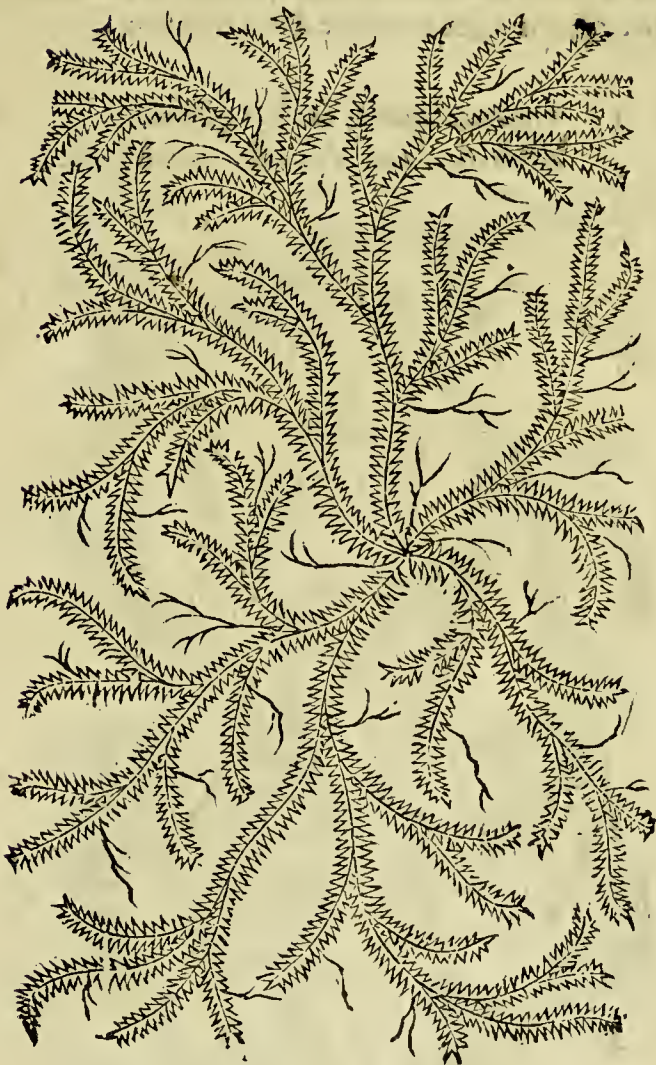
8 There is found vpon the tops of our most barren mountains, but especially where Seacoles are accustomed to be digged, stone to make iron of, and also where oare is gotten for tinne and lead, it riseth foorth of the ground with many bare and naked branches, diuiding themselues at the top into sundrie knags, like the forked hornes of a Deere, euery part whereof is of an ouerworne whitish colour.



9 *Muscus denticulatus.*  
Toothed Mosse.



10 *Muscus minor denticulatus.*  
Little toothed Mosse.



\* *The description.*

9 There is found creeping vpon the ground a certaine kinde of Mosse at the bottome of Heath and Ling, and such like bushes growing vpon barren mountaines, consisting as it were of scales made vp into a long rope or corde, dispersing it selfe farre abroad into sundry branches, thrusting out heere and there certaine rootes like threds, which take holde vpon the vpper crust of the earth, whereby it is sent and dispersed farre abroad: the whole plant is of a yellowish Greene colour.

10 This other kinde of Mosse is founde in the like places: it also disperseth it selfe farre abroad, and is altogether lesse then the precedent, wherein consisteth the difference.

11 There is likewise another kinde of Mosse, which I haue not else where found then vpon Hamstead Heath, neere vnto a little cottage growing close vpon the ground among bushes and brakes, which I haue shewed vnto diuers Chirurgions of London, that haue walked thither with me for their further knowledge in Simples; who haue gathered this kinde of Mosse, whereof some haue made them hat bands, girdles, and also bands to tie such things as they had before gathered, for the which purpose it most fitly serued: some peeces whereof are sixe or eight foote long, consisting as it were of many hairie leaues, set vpon a tough string, very close couched and compact together, from which is also sent forth certaine other branches like the first; in sundry places there be sent downe fine little strings, which serue in steede of rootes, wherewith it is fastned to the vpper part of the earth, and taketh holde likewise vpon such things as growe next vnto it. There spring also from the branches bare or naked stalkes, on which growe certaine eares, as it were like the catkines or blowings of the Hasell tree, in shape like a little club, or the read Mace, sauing that it is much lesse, and of a yellowish white colour, very well resembling the clawe of a Woolfe, whereof it tooke his name; which knobby catkins are altogether barren, and bring forth neither seede nor flower.

12 This kinde of Mosse is found vpon the scull or bare scalpes of men and women, lying long in charnell



charnell houses, and other places where the bones of men are kept together: it groweth very thicke, white, like vnto the short Mosse vpon the trunks of olde Okes: it is thought to be a singular remedie against the falling euill, and the Chincough in children if it be powdered, and then giuen in sweete wine, for certaine daies together.

11 *Muscus clauatus, sine Lycopodium.*  
Club Mosse, or Woolfe claw Mosse.



12 *Muscus ex cranio humano.*  
Mosse growing vpon the scull of a man.



Mosß  
von  
Todten  
Kopff



Muscus  
ex Cra-  
neo Hu-  
mano

\* The place.

Their seuerall descriptions set foorth their naturall places of growing.

\* The time.

They flourish especially in the sommer moneths.

\* The names.

Goldilocke is called in high Dutch *Wildertode*, golden *Wildertode*, *Jung Frauen har*: in low Dutch *Gulden Wiederdoot*: *Fuchsius* nameth it *Polytrichon*, and thought it to be *Polytrichon Apuleij*, or *Apuleius* his Maiden haire, neuerthelesse *Apuleius* his Maiden haire is nothing else but *Dioscorides Trichomanes*, called English Maiden haire, and for that cause we had rather it should be termed *Muscus capillaris*, or Haire Mosse: this is called in English Goldilockes *Polytrichon*; I would rather call it Goldilockes, leauing out *Polytrichon*: it might also be termed Golden Mosse, or Hairie Mosse.

Woolfes clawe is called of diuers Herbarists in our age *Muscus terrestris*: in high Dutch *Beerlay*, *Surtelkraut*, *Seilkraut*: in lowe Dutch *Wolfs clauwen*; whereupon we first named it *Lycopodium*, and *Pes Lupi*: in English Woolfes foote, or Woolfes clawe, and likewise Club Mosse: most shops do falsely terme it *Spica celtica*: but they do woorse, and are very much to blame that vse it in compound medicines in steede of *Spica celtica*, or French Spicknard: as touching the rest, they are sufficiently spoken of in their seuerall descriptions.

\* The temperature.

These Mosses of the earth are drie and astringent, of a binding qualitie, without any heate or colde.

Goldilockes and the Woolfes clawes are dry, and temperate in heate and colde.

\* The



\* *The vertues.*

The Arabian Phisitians do put Mosse among their cordiall medicines, as fortifying the stomack, A  
to stay vomite, and to stop the laske.

Mosse boiled in wine and drunke, stoppeth the spitting of bloud, pissing of bloude, the tearmes, B.  
and bloudie fluxe.

Mosse made into powder is good to stanch the bleeding of greene and fresh wounds, and is a C  
great helpe vnto the cure of the same.

Woolfes claw prouoketh vrine, and as *Hieronimus Tragus* reporteth, wasteth the stone, and dri. D  
ueth it foorth.

Being stamped and boiled in wine, and applied, it mitigateth the paine of the gout. E

Floting wine, which is now become slimie, is restored to his former goodnes, if it be hanged in F  
the vessell, as the same author testifieth.

*Of Liuerwoort. Chap. 158.*

1 *Hepatica terrestris.*  
Ground Liuerwoort.



2 *Hepatica altera.*  
Small Liuerwoort.



*Leber Kraut*  
*Hepatica.*

\* *The description.*

I **L**iuerwoort is also a kinde of Mosse which spreadeth it selfe abroad vpon the ground, hauing  
many vneuen or crumpled leaues lying one ouer another, as the scales of fishes do, greene  
aboue, and browne vnderneath; among these grow vp small short stalkes, spred at the top  
like a blasing star, certaine fine little threds are sent downe, by which it cleaueth and sticketh fast  
vpon stones, and vpon the ground, and by which it liueth and flourisheth.

\* *The*



## \* The description.

2 The second kinde of Liuerwoort differeth not but in stature, it is altogether lesser, and more smooth or eeven: the flowers on the tops of the slender stems, are not so much laide open like a star, but the especiall difference consisteth in one chiefe point, that is to say, this kinde being planted in a pot and set in the garden aboue the ground; notwithstanding it spitteth or casteth rounde about the place great store of the same plant, where neuer any did grow before.

3 *Hepatica petraea.*  
Stone Liuerwoort.



## \* The description.

3 This is found vpon rockes and stonie places, as well neere vnto the sea, as further into the land; it groweth flat vpon the stones, and creepeth not far abroad as the grounde Liuerwoort doth, it onely resteth it selfe in spots and tufts, set heere and there; of a dustie russet colour aboue, and blackish vnderneath: among the crumpled leaues rise vp diuers small stems, whereupon do grow little starlike flowers, of the colour of the leaues: it is often found at the bottome of high trees, growing vpon high mountaines, especially in shadowie places.

## \* The place.

This is often founde in shadowie and moist places, on rockes and great stones laide by the high way, and in other common pathes, where the sunne beames do seldome come, and where no traoueller frequenteth.

## \* The time.

It bringeth forth his blazing stars and leaues oftentimes in Iune and Iuly.

## \* The names.

It is called of the Grecians *λεγχυ*: of the Latins *Lichen*: and of some *Βρύον*, that is to saie, *Muscus*, or Mosse, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth: it is named in shops *Hepatica*, yet are there also manie other herbes named *Hepatica*, or Liuerwoorts, for difference whereof this may fitly be called *Hepatica petraea*, or stone Liuerwoort, ha-

uing taken that name from the Germanes, who call this Liuerwoort *Steyn Leberkraut*: and in low Dutch *Steyn Leuercruyt*: this is commonly called in English Liuerwoort.

## \* The temperature.

This stone Liuerwoort is of temperature colde and dry, and something binding.

## \* The vertues.

A It is singular good against the inflammations of the liuer, hot and sharpe agues, and tertians which proceede of choler.

B *Dioscorides* teacheth, that Liuerwoort being applied to the place, stancheth bleeding, taketh away all inflammations; and that it is good for a tetter or ringwoorme, called in Greeke *λεγχυ*: and that it is a remedie for them that haue the yellow iaudise, euen that which commeth by the inflammation of the Liuer; and that furthermore it quencheth the inflammations of the toong.



## Of Lungwoort, or woode Liuerwoort, and Oister Greene. Chap. 159.

1 *Lichen arborum.*  
Tree Lungwoort.2 *Lichen Marinus.*  
Sea Lungwoort, or Oister Greene.

## \* The description.

1 **T**O Liuerwoort there is ioined Lungwoort, which is also another kinde of Mosse, drier, broader, and of a larger sise, and set with scales: the leaues heereof are greater, and diuersly folded one in another, not so smooth, but more wrinkled, rough and thick almost like a Fell or Hide, and tough withall; on the vpper side whitish, and on the neather side blackish or dustie, it seemeth to be after a sort like to lungs or lights.

2 This kinde of sea Mosse is an herbie matter, much like vnto Liuerwoort, altogether without stalke or stem, bearing many Greene leaues, very vneuen or crumpled, and full of wrinkles, somewhat broad, not much differing from leaues of crispe or curled Lettuce: this groweth vpon rockes within the bowels of the sea, but especially among Oisters, and in greater plentie among those Oisters which are called Valfleete Oisters: it is very well knowne euen to the poore Oisterwomen which carrie Oisters to sell vp and down, and are greatly desirous of the said Mosse, for the decking and beautifying of their Oisters, to make them sell the better; this Mosse they call Oister Greene.

3 There is also another sort of sea weede founde vpon the drowned rockes, which are naked and bare of water, at euerie tide. This sea weede groweth vnto the rocke, fastned vnto the same at one ende, being a soft herbie plant, very slipperie, insomuch that it is a harde matter to stande vpon it without falling; it rampeth farre abroad, and heere and there set with certaine puffed vp tubercles or bladders, full of winde, which giueth a cracke when it is broken: the leafe it selfe doth somewhat resemble the Oken leafe, whereof it tooke his name *Quercus marinus*, the sea Oke: of some Wrake and Crowe Gall. His vse in Phisicke hath not beene set forth, and therefore this bare description may suffice.



3 *Quercus marinus.*  
Sea Oke, or Wrake.



- D Moreover, it stoppeth the bloudie fluxe, and other fluxes and scourings, either vpwards or downwards, especially if they proceede of choler: it staieth vomiting as men saie, and it also stoppeth the belly.
- E Oister Greene fried with egges and made into a tansie and eaten, is a singular remedy for to strengthen the weakenes of the backe.

\* *The place.*

It groweth vpon the bodies of old Okes, Beech, and other wilde trees, in darke and thicke woods; it is oftentimes found growing vpon rockes, and also in other shadowie places.

\* *The time.*

It flourisheth especially in the sommer moneths.

\* *The names.*

It taketh his name *Pulmonaria* of the likenes of the forme, which it hath with lungs or light, called in Latine *Pulmones*, of some *Lichen*: it is called in high Dutch *Lungenkraut*; in low Dutch *Lenghencruyt*; in French *Herbe a Poulmon*; in English Lungwoort, and woode Liuerwoort.

\* *The temperature.*

This seemeth to be colde and drie.

\* *The vertues.*

It is reported that shepheards and certaine horseleeches, do with good succes giue the powder heereof with salt vnto their sheepe and other cattle which be troubled with the cough, and be broken winded.

Lungwoort is much commended of the learned Phisitions of our time against the diseases of the lungs, especially for the inflammations and vicers of the same, being brought into powder, and drunke with water.

It is likewise commended for bloudy & greene wounds, and for vicers in the secret patts, and also to stay the reds.

*Of Sea Mosse, or Coralline. Chap. 160.*

\* *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Mosse, growing as well within the bowels of the sea, as vpon the rockes, distinguished vnder sundrie titles.

\* *The description.*

1 This kinde of Sea Mosse hath many small stalkes finely couered or set ouer with small leaues, very much cut or iagged, euen like the leaues of Dill, but harde, and of a stonie substance.

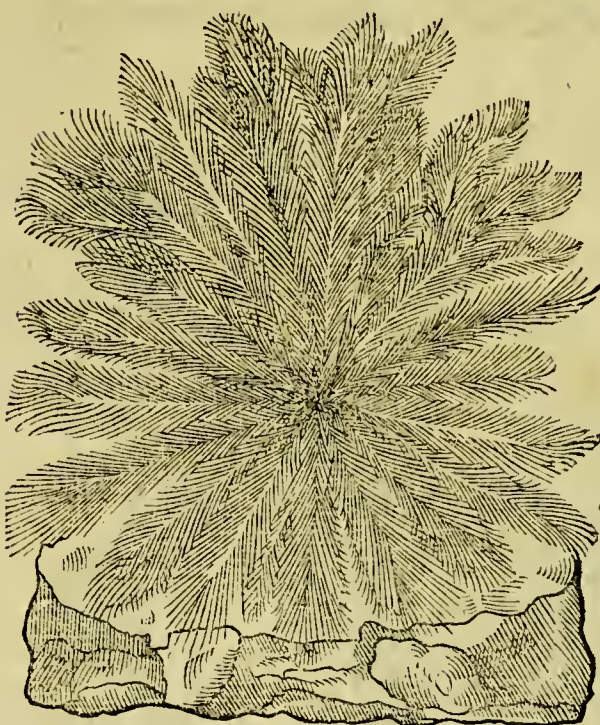
2 The second is much like vnto the former, but is more finely cut, and groweth more vpriht, branching it selfe into many diuisions at the top, growing verie thicke together, and in great quantitie, out of a peece of stone, which is fashioned like an hat or small stonie head, whereby it is fastned vnto the rockes.



1 *Muscus marinus, sive Corallina alba.*  
White Coralline, or sea Moss.



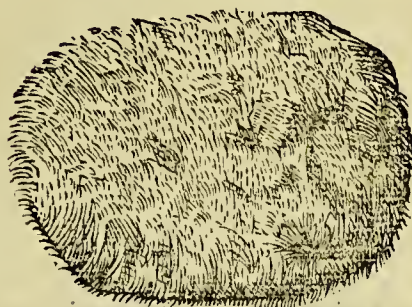
2 *Muscus marinus, sive Corallina rubra.*  
Red Coralline, or sea Moss.



3 *Corallina Anglica.*  
English Coralline.



4 *Corallina minima.*  
The smallest Coralline.



\* *The description.*

3 This thirde kinde of sea Moss is very well knowne in shops by the name *Corallina*: it yeeldeth forth a great number of shootes, in shape much like vnto Corall; being full of small branches dispersed heere and there, diuersly varying his colour, according to the place where it is founde, being in some places red; in other some yellow; and of an herbie colour; in some graie, or of an Ash colour; and in other some very white.

4 The fourth kind of sea Moss, is somewhat like the former, but smaller, and not so plentiful where it groweth, prospering alwaies vpon shels, as of Oysters, Muscles, and Scallops, as also vpon rolling stones, in the bottome of the water, which haue tumbled downe from the high cleues and rockes: notwithstanding the old prouerbe; That rolling stones neuer gather Moss.

5 *Muscus*



5 *Muscus Corallinus, sive Corallina montana.*  
Corall Mosse, or mountaine Coralline.



6 *Fucus marinus.*  
Fenell Coralline, or Fenell Mosse.



\* *The description.*

5 There is found vpon the rocks and mountaines of France, bordering vpon the Mediterranean sea, a certaine kinde of Coralline, which in these parts hath not beene found: it groweth in maner like vnto a branch of Corall, but altogether lesser, of a shining red colour, and of a stonie substance.

6 There is also found vpon the rocks neere vnto Narbone in France, and not far from the sea, a kinde of Coralline; it groweth vp to the forme of a small shrub, branched diuersly; wheron do grow small grasse like leaues, very finely cut or iagged, like vnto Fenell; yet are they of a stonie substance, as are the rest of the Corallines; of a darke russet colour.

\* *The place.*

These Mosses grow in the sea vpon the rockes, and are oftentimes found vpon Oyster shels, Musckell shels, and vpon stones: I found verie great plentie thereof vnder Reculuers and Margate, in the Ile of Thanet; and in other places alongst the sands from thence vnto Douer.

\* *The time.*

The time answereth the other Mosses, and are found at all times of the yeere.

\* *The names.*

Sea Mosse is called in Greeke *Βρύον θαλάσσιον*: in Latine *Muscus marinus*: of the Apothecaries, Italians, and French men; *Corallina*: in Spanishe *Malbarquiana yerua*: in high Dutch *Meermos*: in low Dutch *zee mosch*; in English sea Mosse, and of many Corallina, after the Apothecaries word, and it may be called Corall Mosse. The titles shall distinguish the other kinds.

\* *The temperature.*

Corallina consisteth as *Galen* saith, of an earthie and waterish essence, both of them colde: for by his taste it bindeth, and being applied to any hot infirmitie, it also evidently cooleth: the earthie essence of this Mosse hath in it also a certaine saltnes by reason whereof likewise it drieth mightily.

\* *The*



## \* The vertues.

*Dioscorides* commendeth it to be good for the gout, which hath neede to be cooled.

The later Phisitions haue founde by experience, that it killeth wormes in the belly; it is giuen B  
against these to children in the waight of a dram or thereabouts.

That which cleaueth to Corall, and is of a reddish colour, is of most men preferred and taken C  
for the best: they count that which is whitish, to be the woorser. Notwithstanding in the French  
Ocean, the Britaine, the lowe countrey, or else in the Germane Ocean sea, there is scarce founde  
any other then the whitish Coralline, which the nations neere adioining do effectually vse.

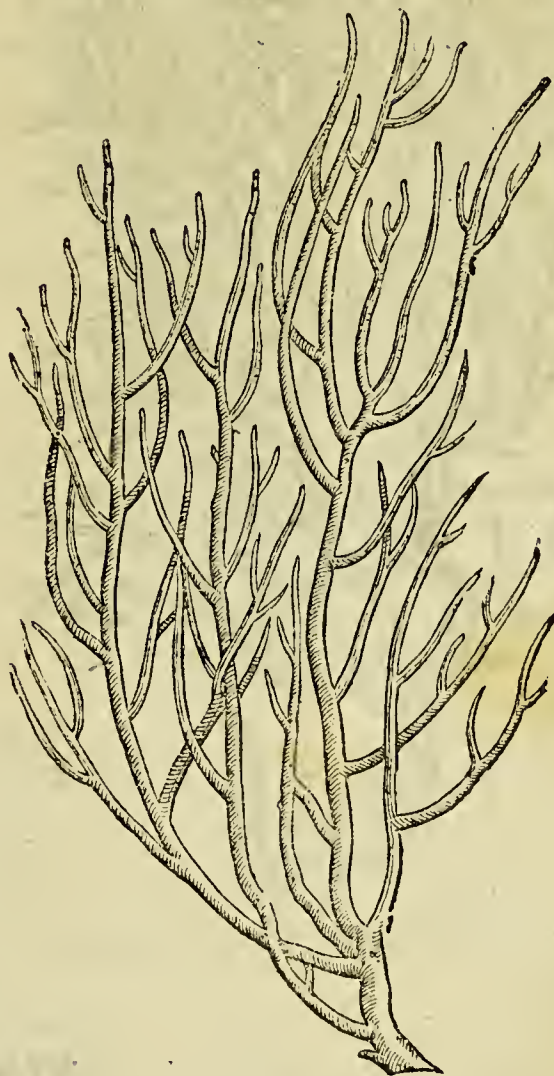
## Of Corall. Chap. 161.

## \* The kindes.

T Here be diuers sorts of Corall, differing in colour, one red, another blacke; and one of a white  
colour.

1 *Corallium rubrum.*  
Red Corall.

2 *Corallium nigrum, sive Atipathes.*  
Blacke Corall.



## \* The description.

I Although Corall be a matter or substance, euen as hard as stones; yet I thinke it not amisse  
A to place and insert it here next vnto the Mosses, and the rather for that the kindes thereof  
do shew themselves, as well in the manner of their growing, as in their place and forme,  
like vnto the Mosses. This later age wherein we liue, hath found moe kinds heereof then euer were  
knowne or mentioned among the old authors. Some of these Coralls growe in the likenes of a  
shrub, or stonie matter; others in a straight forme, with crags and ioints, such as we see by experi-  
ence: the which for that they are so well knowne, and in such request for Phisicke, I will not stande  
to describe; onely this remember, that there is some Corall of a pale yellowe colour, as there be  
some red and some white.



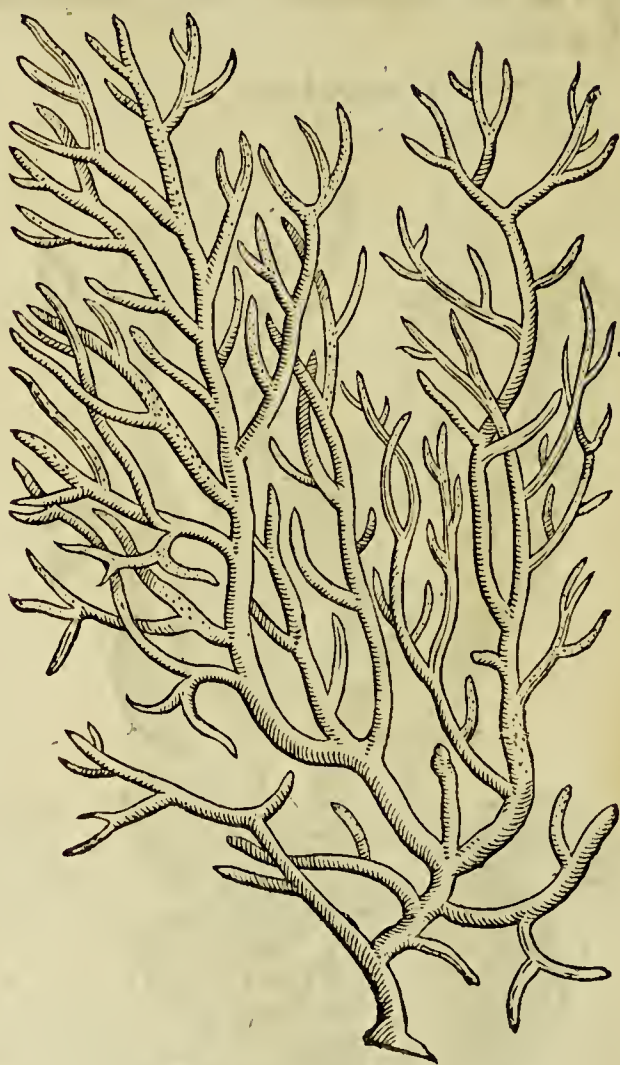
## \* The description.

2 The black Corall groweth vpon the rocks neere to the sea about Massilia, in maner of the former; heerein differing from it, in that this is of a shining blacke colour, and very smooth, growing vp rather like a tree, then like a shrub.

3 *Corallium album.*  
White Corall.



4 *Corallium luteum.*  
Yellow Corall.



## \* The description.

3 The white Corall is like vnto the former, growing vpon the rocks neere the sea, and in the west parts of England, about Saint Michaels mount; but the branches heereof are smaller, and more brittle, finelie dispersed into a number of branches, of a white colour.

4 The fourth and last groweth also vpon the westerne rockes of the sea, and in the place aforenamed, and varieth his colour, somtimes waxing white, sometimes yellow, and somtimes red.

5 There is found growing vpon the rocks neere vnto the sea, a certaine matter wrought together, of the forme or froth of the sea, which we call sponges, after the Latine name, which may very fitly be inserted among the sea Mosses, whereof to write at large woulde greatly increase our volume, and little profite the Reader, considering we hasten to an end, and also that the vse is so wel knowne vnto all: therefore these fewe lines may serue vntill a further consideration, or a second Edition.



5 *Spongia marina alba*.  
White Sponge.



6 *Spongia marina flava*,  
Yellow Sponge.



\* *The place.*

The place of their growing is sufficiently spoken of in their severall descriptions.

\* *The time.*

The time answereth the other kindes of the sea Mosses.

\* *The names.*

*Corallium rubrum*, is called in English red Corall. *Corallium nigrum*, blacke Corall. *Corallina alba*, white Coralline: *Corallina rubens*, red Coralline.

\* *The temperature.*

Corall bindeth, and meanely cooleth: it clenseth the scars and spots of the eies, and is verie effectuall against the issues of bloud, and easeth the difficultie of making water.

\* *The vertues.*

Corall drunke in wine or water, preserveth from the spleene; and some hang it about the necks of such as haue *Morbum comitiale*; and it is giuen in drinke for the same purpose.

It is a soueraigne remedie to drie, to stop, and staie all issues of bloud whatsoeuer in man or woman, and the dysenterie.

Burned Corall drieth more then when it is vnburned, and being giuen to drinke in water, it helpeth the gripings of the bellic, and the griefes of the stone in the bladder.

Corall drunke in wine, prouoketh sleepe: but if the patient haue an ague, then it is with better successe ministred in water, for the Corall cooleth, and the water moistneth the body, by reason whereof it restraineth the burning heate in agues, and represteth the vapours that hinder sleepe.



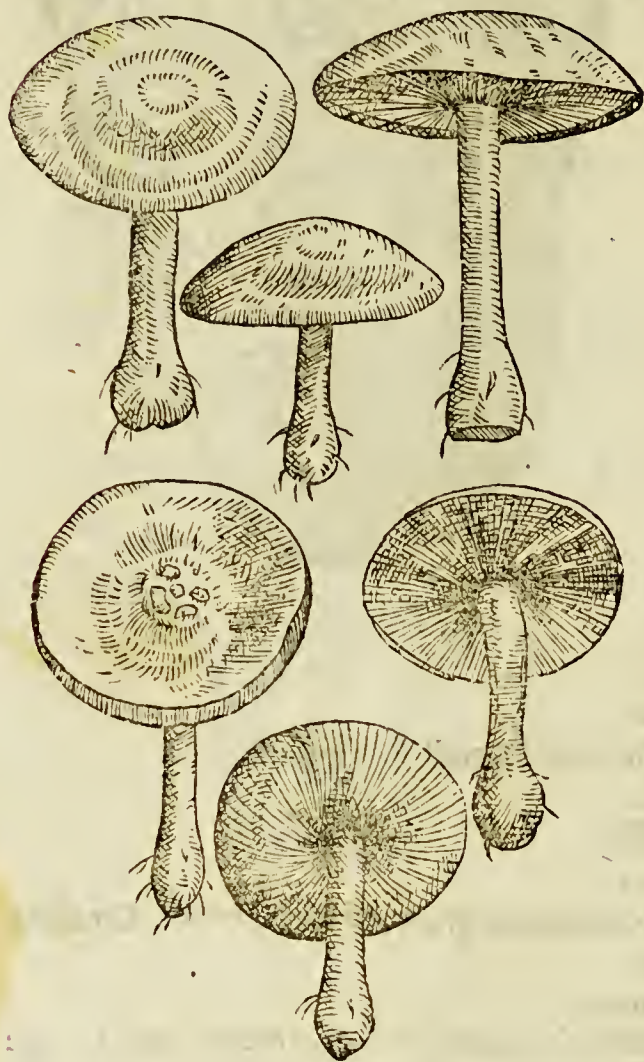
THE THIRD BOOKE OF THE  
Of Mushrooms, or Toadstooles. Chap. 162.

\* The kinds.

Some Mushrooms growe foorth of the earth; other vpon the bodies of old trees, which differ altogether in kindes. Many wantons that dwell neere the sea, and haue fish at will, are very desirous for change of diet to feede vpon the birds of the mountaines; and such as dwell vpon the hils or champion grounds, do long after sea fish; many that haue plenty of both, doe hunger after the earthie excrescences, called Mushrooms: whereof some are very venemous and full of poison; others not so noisome; and neither of them very wholesome meate: wherefore for the auoiding of the venemous qualitie of the one, and that the other which is lesse venemous may be discerned from it, I haue thought good to set foorth their pictures with their names and places of growing.

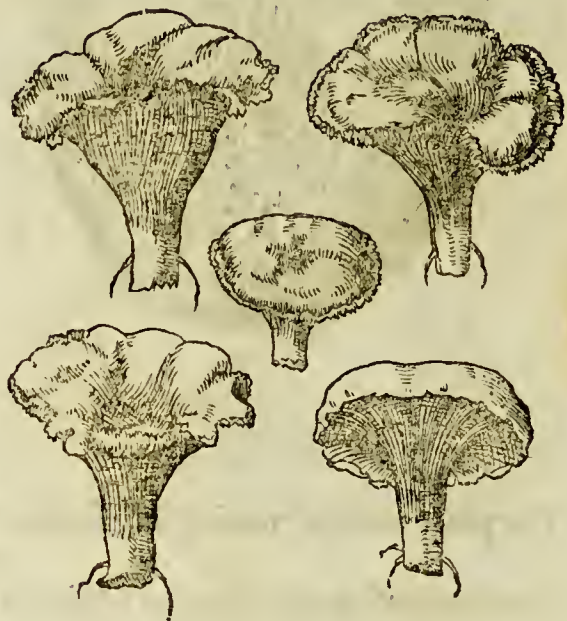
1 *Fungi vulgatissimi esculenti.*

Common Mushrooms, to be eaten.



2 *Fungi lethales.*

Poisonous or deadly Mushrooms.



\* The description.

1 **G**Round Mushrooms grow vp in one night, standing vpon a thicke and rounde stalke, like vnto a broad hat or buckler, of a very white colour vntill it begin to wither, at what time it loseth his faire white, declining to yellownes: the lower side is somewhat hollow, set or decked with fine gutters, drawne along from the middle center to the circumference or round edge of the brim.

2 All Mushrooms are without pith, rib, or vaine: they differ not a little in bignes and colour, some are great, and like a broad brimmed hat; others smaller, about the bignesse of a siluer coine called a doller: most of them are red vnderneath; some more, some lesse; others little or nothing red at all: the vpperside which beareth out, is either pale or whitish, or else of an ill fauoured colour like ashes (they call it commonly Ash colour) or else it seemeth to be somewhat yellow.

\* The



## \* The description.

There is another kinde of Mushrooms called *Fungi parui lethales galericulati*: in English deadly Mushrooms, which are fashioned like vnto an hood, and are most venomous and full of poison.

There is a kinde of Mushroom, called *Fungus Clypeiformis lethalis*, that is also a deadly Mushroom, fashioned like a little buckler.

There is another kinde of Mushroom, which is also most venomous and full of poison, bearing also the shape of a buckler, being called *Fungus venenatus clypeiformis*: in English the stinking venomous Mushroom.

There is also another kinde of Mushroom or Toadstoole, growing in the mossie and shadowie woods, and such like places, which the learned haue left vnto the discretion of the Reader, neither allowing it for foode vnto man, nor yet profitable for any other vse; wherefore I do the more briefly passe them ouer, not purposing to vse many words about such fruitlesse matters.

The Mushrooms or Toadstooles which grow vpon the trunks or bodies of old trees, verie much resembling *Auricula Iudæ*, that is Iewes eare, do in continuance of time growe vnto the substance of wood, which the Fowlers do call Touchwood, and are for the most halfe circuled or halfe round, whose vpper part is somewhat plaine, and sometime a little hollow, but the lower part is plaited or purfed together. This kinde of Mushroom the Grecians do call *amphitruon*, and is as full of venome or poison as the former, especially those which grow vpon the Ilex, Oliue, and Oke trees.

There is likewise a kinde of Mushroom called *Fungus Fauaginosus*, growing vp in moist and shadowie woods, which is also venomous, hauing a thick and tuberous stalke, an handfull high, of a duskish colour; the top whereof is compact of many small diuisions, like vnto the Hony combe.

There is also found another, set forth vnder the title *Fungus virilis penis erecti*, which we English prickle Mushroom, taken from his forme.

3 *Tubera terra.*

Fusle bals, or Puckfists.

## \* The description.

3 *Fungus Orbicularis*, or *Lupi crepitus*: some do call it *Lucernarum fungi*: in English Fusle bals, Pucke Fusle, and Bulfists, with which in some places of England they vse to kill or smolder their Bees, when they woulde driue the Hiues, and bereaue the poore Bees of their meate, houses, and liues: these are also vsed in some places where neighbours dwell farre a sinder, to carrie and reserue fire from place to place, whereof it tooke the name *Lucernarum fungi*: in forme they are very round, sticking & cleauing vnto the ground, without any stalks or stems; at the first white, but afterwarde of a duskish colour, hauing no hole or breach in them, whereby a man may see into them, which being troden vpon do breath forth a most thinne and fine powder, like vnto smoke, very noisome and hurtfull vnto the eies, causing a kinde of blindnes, which is called Poor-blinde, or Sand-blinde.

There is another kinde of *Fungus*, or Mushroom, which groweth in moist medowes, and by ditch sides, five or sixe inches high, couered ouer with a skin like a peece of sheepes leather, of a russet colour; which being taken away there appeareth a long and white stumpe, in forme not much vnlike to an handle, mentioned in the title, or like vnto the white and tender stalke of Aron, but greater: this kinde is also full of venome and poison.

Vvvv 3

\* The





## \* The description.

There is likewise a kinde of Mushrum, with a certaine round excrecence growing within the earth, vnder the vpper crust or face of the same, in drie and grauelly grounds in Pannonia and the Prouinces adioining, which do cause the ground to swell, and be full of hils like Molehils. The people where they grow, are constrained to digge them vp and cast them abroad like as we do Molehils, spoiling their grounds, as Molehils are hurtfull vnto our soile: these haue neither stalks, leaues, fibres, nor strings annexed or fastned vnto them; and for the most part are of a reddish colour, but within of a whitish yellow: the Grecians haue called this tuberous excrecence *Idra*, and the Latines *Tubera*: the Spaniards do call them *Turmas de tierra*: in English we may call them Spanish Fussébals.

## \* The place.

Mushrums come vp about the rootes of trees, in grassie places of medowes, and ley land newly turned; in woods also where the ground is sandie, but yet dankish; they grow likewise out of wood, foorth of the rotten bodies of trees, but they are vnprofitable and nothing woorth. Poisonosome Mushrums as *Dioscorides* saith, growe where olde rustie iron lieth, or rotten clouts, or neere to serpents dens, or roots of trees that bring foorth venomous fruite. Diuers esteeme those for the best which grow vpon mountaines and hilly places, as *Horace* saith:

*Hor. lib. ser. 2.*  
*Satyr. 4.*

-----*pratensibus optima fungis*  
*Natura est, aliis malè creditur.*

The medow Mushrums are in kinde the best,  
It is ill trusting any of the rest.

## \* The time.

Diuers come vp in Aprill, and last not till Maie: for they flourish but whilest Aprill continueth; others grow later about August; yet all of them after raine, and therefore they are found one yeere sooner; and another later. Mushrums saith *Plinie* grow in showers of raine, they come of the slime of trees; as the same author affirmeth.

## \* The names.

They are called in Latine *Fungi*: in Greeke *μύκηται*: in Italian *Fonghi*: in Spanish *Hungos*, *Cugumelos*: in French *Campinion*, which worde the low country men also vse, & call them *Campernoellen*: in high Dutch *Schwemme*, *Pfifferling*: in English Mushrums, Toadstooles, or Paddockstooles.

The Mushrums that come vp in Aprill are called in Latine of diuers *Spongiola*: of the Italians *Prignoli*: and in high Dutch *Worzel*.

They that are of a light red be called of some *Boleti*, among the later ones which rise and fall away in seuen daies. The white or those which be somewhat yellow, be called in Latin *Suilli*: which the later Phisitions name *Porcini*, or Swine Mushrums: *Suilli*, saith *Plinie* are dried, being hanged vpon rushes, which are thrust thorow them. The dry ones are in our age also eaten in Bohemia and Austria: they that grow by the rootes of the Poplar trees are called of the Latines *Populnei*, Poplar Mushrums.

Puffes Fistles, are commonly called in Latine *Lupi crepitus*, or Woolfes Fistles: in Italian *Vescie de Lupo*: in English Puffes Fistles, & Fussébals in the north. *Plinie* nameth them *Pezica*, as though he should say flat.

Tree Mushrums be called in Greeke *μύκηται*: in Latine *Fungi arborum*, and *Fungi arborci*: in English tree Mushrums, or Touchwood: in high Dutch also *Schwemme*. They are all thought to be poisonosome being inwardly taken. *Nicander* writeth that the Mushrums of the Oliue tree, the Ilex tree, and of the Oke tree bring death.

## \* The temperature and vertues.

A *Galen* affirmeth that they are all very colde and moist, and therefore do approoch vnto a venomous and murdering facultie; and ingender a clammie, pituitous, and colde nutriment if they be eaten. To conclude, fewe of them are good to be eaten; and most of them do suffocate and strangle the eater. Therefore I giue my simple aduice vnto those that loue such strange and newe fangled meates, to beware of licking honie among thornes, least the sweetenes of the one do not counteruaile the sharpnes and pricking of the other.

Fussébals



Fusleballs are no way eaten, the powder of them doth dry without biting; it is fitly applied to Bmerigals, kided heeles and such like.

In diuers parts of England where people dwell farre from neighbours, they carie them kindled C with fire, which lasteth long; whereupon they were called *Lucernarum Fungi*.

The dust or powder heerof is very dangerous for the eies, for it hath beene often scene that di- D uers haue beene pore blinde euer after, when some small quantitie thereof liath beene blowen into their eies.

The countrey people vse to kill or smother Bees with these Fusleballs, being set on fire, for the E which purpose it fitly serueth.

Of the temperature of Fusleballs we finde little, and that briefly set downe, and that it is moist F *Virgil* in his first booke of *Georgickes* doth write, in a forewarning, when he reckoneth vp the signes that go before raine:

*Tum Cornix plena pluuiam vocat improba voce,*

*Et sola in sicca secum spatatur arena:*

*Nec nocturna quidem carpentes pensa puella*

*Nesciuerunt hyemem: testacum ardente viderent*

*Scintillare oleum, & putres concresecere Fungos.*

Then with a full call all alone

A sturdie Crowe raine doth demand,

And hauing beside herselfe none,

She iets vp and downe the dry land:

And maidens which \* night tasks do handle,

A winterly storme haue foreknowne,

When sparkle they marked the candle:

And vp rotten Mushrooms be growne.

\* Pinching the flaxe  
from the distaffe.

*Virg.*  
*Georg.*  
*lib. 1.*

### Of great Toothwoorth, or Clownes Lungwoort. Chap. 163.

1 *Dentaria maior Mathioli.*

Great toothwoort, or Lungwoort.

2 *Dentaria minor.*

Little Lungwoort.



\* The



\* *The description.*

1 **T**Here is often found among the Mushrooms a certaine kinde of excrescence, consisting of a iellie, or soft substance, like that of the Mushrooms, and therefore may the more fitly be heere inserted: it riseth foorth of the ground in forme like vnto *Orobanche*, or the Broome Rape, and also in substance, hauing a tender, thicke, tuberous, or mishapen bodie, consisting as it were of scales like teeth (whereof it tooke his name) of a dustie shining colour, tending to purple. The stalke riseth vp in the middle, garnished with little gaping hollow flowers, like those of Saryion; on the outside of an ouerborne whitish colour, dasht ouer with a dustie purple, and within the hollownes thereof, of a darke blackish colour: the whole plant resembleth a rude forme of that gellic, or slimie matter, founde in the fieldes, which we call the falling of stars: the roote is small and tender.

2 There is also another sort heereof founde, not differing from the precedent: the chiefe difference consisteth in that, that this plant is altogether lesser; in other respects like.

\* *The place.*

These plants do grow at the bottome of Elme trees, and such like, in shadowie places: I found it growing in a lane called East lane, vpon the right hande as yee go from Maidstone in Kent vnto Cockes Hoath, halfe a mile from the towne; & in other places thereabout: it doth grow also in the fieldes about Croidon, especially about a place called Groutes, being the lande of a worshipfull Gentleman called Master *Garth*: and also in a woode in Kent neere Crayfoord, called Rowe or Rough hill: it groweth likewise neere Harwood in Lancashire, a mile from VWhanley, in a wood called Talbot banke.

\* *The time.*

They flourish in Maie and Iune.

\* *The names.*

There is not any other name extant, more then is set foorth in the description.

\* *The temperature and vertues.*

A There is nothing extant of the faculties heereof, either of the ancient or later writers: neither haue we any thing of our owne experience; onely our countrey women do call it Lungwoort, and do vse it against the cough, and all other imperfections of the lungs: but what benefit they reape thereby I know not; neither can any of iudgement giue me further instruction thereof.

## Of Saunders. Chap. 164.

\* *The kindes.*

**T**He ancient Greekes haue not knowne the sorts of Saunders: *Garcias* and others describe three, *Album*, *Rubrum*, and *Pallidum*: which in shops is called *Citrinum*.

\* *The description.*

1 **T**He Saunders tree groweth to the bignes of the Walnut tree, garnished with many goodly branches; wheron are set leaues like those of the Lentisk tree, alwaies green; among which come foorth very faire flowers, of a blew colour tending to blacknes; after commeth the fruite, of the bignes of a Cherrie, greene at the first, and blacke when it is ripe; without taste, and readie to fall downe with euery little blast of winde: the timber or woode is of a white colour.

2 The second sort differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the woode, which generally of these trees are neere of colour, yet som redder then others, wherin it differeth from the rest.

There is likewise another which groweth very great, the flowers and fruite agree with the other of his kinde: the woode is of a yellowish colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

1 *Santalum*

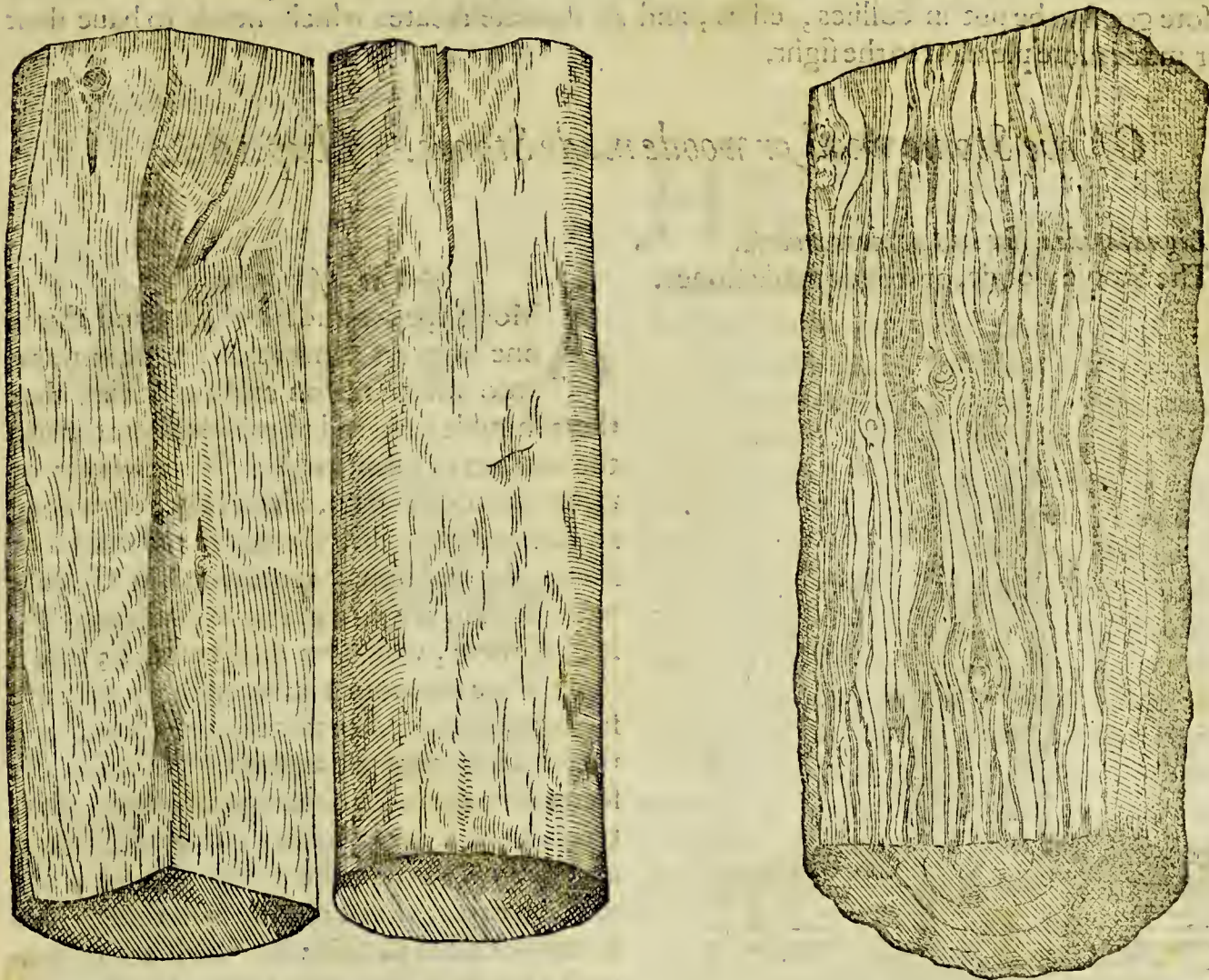


1 *Santalum album*.

White Saunders.

2 *Santalum rubrum*.

Red Saunders.

\* *The place.*

The white and yellow Saunders grow naturally, and that in great abundance, in an Iland called Timor, and also in the East Indies beyond the river Sanges or rather Ganges, which the Indians call *Hanga*, and also about Iaua, where it is of better odor then any that groweth else where.

The red Saunders groweth within the river Ganges, especially about Tanasarin, and in the marsh grounds about Charamandel: it groweth far distant from these places, that is to saie, in most parts of Brasile: *Auicen*, *Scrapio*, and most of the Mauritanians, call it by a corrupt name *Sandal*: in Timor *Malaca*, and places neere adioining *Chandama*, in Decan and Guzarate *Sercanda*: in Latine *Sandalum*, and *Santalum*, adding thereto for the colour *album*, *flauum*, or *Citrinum*, and *rubrum*, red, white, and yellow.

\* *The time.*

These trees grow greene winter and sommer, and are not one knowne from another, but by the Indians themselves, who haue taken very certaine notes and markes of them, because they may the more speedily distinguish them when the Mart cometh.

\* *The names.*

Their names haue beene sufficiently spoken of in their descriptions.

\* *The temperature.*

Saunders is colde in the first degree vnto the thirde, and drie in the second. The red Saunders is somewhat colder.

\* *The vertues.*

The Indians do vse the decoction made in water, against hot burning agues, and the ouermuch A flowing of the menfes, *Erisipelas*, the gout, and all inflammations especially if it be mixed with the iuice of Nightshade, Housleeke, or Purslane.

The



- B The white Saunders mixed with Rose water, and the temples bathed therewith, ceaseth the pain of the megrim, and keepeth backe the flowing of humors to the eies.
- C *Auicenn* affirmeth it to be good for all passions of the hart, and maketh it glad and merrie, and therefore good to be put in collises, iellies, and all delicate meates which neede to haue their colour made more pleasant to the sight.

*Of the Stonie wood, or woode made Stones. Chap. 166.*

*Ligna lapidea, sive in Lapides conuersa.*  
The Stonie woode, or woode made stones.



\*The description.

**A**mong the woonders of England this is one of great admiration, and contrarie vnto mans reason and capacitie, that there shoulde be a kind of woode alterable into the hardnes of a stone called Stonie woode, or rather a kinde of water, which hardneth woode and other things, into the nature and matter of stones. But we know that the works of God are woonderfull, if we do but narrowly search the least of them, which we daily beholde; much more if we turne our eies vpon those that are feldome seene, and knowne but of a fewe, and that of such as haue painfully trauelled in the secrets of nature. This strange alteration of nature is to be seene in sundry parts of England and Wales, through the qualities of some waters and earth, which change such things into stones as do fall therein; or which are of purpose (for triall) put into them. In the north part of Englande, there is a Well neere vnto Knaesborough, which will change any thing into stone, whether it be wood, timber, leaues of trees, mosse, leather gloues or such like. There be diuers places in Bedfordshire, Warwickshire and Wales, where there is ground of that qualitie, that if a stake be driuen into it, that part of the stake which is within the ground will be a firme and hard stone, & al that which is aboue the earth retaineth his former substance and nature. Also my selfe being at

Rougby (about such time as our fantasticke people did with great concourse and multitudes, repaire and run headlong vnto the sacred Wels of *Neuam regis*, in the edge of Warwickshire, as vnto the water of life, which could cure all diseases) I went from thence vnto these Wels, where I founde growing ouer the same a faire Ash tree, whose boughes did hang ouer the spring of water, whereof some that were seare and rotten, and some that of purpose were broken off, fell into the water, & were all turned into stones. Of these boughes or parts of the tree, I brought vnto London, which when I had broken in peeces, therein might be seene that the pith and all the rest was turned into stones; yea many buds and flowrings of the tree falling into the saide water, were also turned into hard stones, still retaining the same shape & fashion that they were of before they were in the water. I doubt not but if this water were prooued about the hardning of some kinde of confections Phisicall, for the preservation of them, or other speciall ends, it would offer greater occasion of admiration for the health and benefite of mankind, then it doth about such things as already haue beene experimented, tending to very little purpose.

Of



*Of the Goose tree, Barnakle tree, or the tree bearing  
Geese. Chap. 167.*

*Britannica Concha anatifera.*  
The breede of Barnakles.



*\* The description.*

**H**Auing trauelled from the Grasses growing in the bottome of the fenney waters, the woods, and mountaines, euen vnto Libanus it selfe; and also the sea, and bowels of the same: we are arriued to the end of our Historie, thinking it not impertinent to the conclusion of the same, to end with one of the maruels of this land (we may say of the world.) The Historie whereof to set forth according to the woorthines and raritie thereof, woulde not onely require a large and peculiar volume, but also a deeper search into the bowels of nature, then my intended purpose wil suffer me to wade into, my insufficiencie also considered; leauing the historie thereof rough hewen, vnto some excellent men, learned in the secrets of nature, to be both fined and refined: in the meane space take it as it falleth out, the naked and bare truth, though vnpolished. There are founde in the north parts of Scotland, & the Ilands adiacent, called Orchades, certaine trees, whereon doe growe certaine shell fishes, of a white colour tending to russet; wherein are contained little liuing creatures: which shels in time of maturitie doe open, and out of them grow those little liuing things; which falling into the water, doe become foules, whom we call Barnakles, in the north of England Brant Geese, and in Lancashire tree Geese: but the other that do fall vpon the land, perish and come to nothing: thus much by the writings of others, and also from the mouths of people of those parts, which may very well accord with truth.

But what our eies haue seene, and hands haue touched, we shall declare. There is a small Ilande in Lancashire called the Pile of Foulders, wherein are found the broken peeces of old and brused ships, some whereof haue beene cast thither by shipwracke, and also the trunks or bodies with the branches of old and rotten trees, cast vp there likewise: wheron is found a certaine spume or froth, that in time breedeth vnto certaine shels, in shape like those of the muskle, but sharper pointed, and of a whitish colour; wherein is contained a thing in forme like a lace of silke finely wouen, as it were together, of a whitish colour; one ende whereof is fastned vnto the inside of the shell, euen as the fish of Oysters and Muskles are; the other ende is made fast vnto the belly of a rude masse or lumpe, which in time commeth to the shape & forme of a Bird: when it is perfectly formed, the shel gapeth open, & the first thing that appeereth is the foresaid lace or string; next come the legs of the Birde hanging out; and as it groweth greater, it openeth the shell by degrees, till at length it is all come forth, and hangeth onely by the bill; in short space after it commeth to full maturitie, and falleth into the sea, where it gathereth feathers, and groweth to a foule, bigger then a Mallard, and lesser then a Goose; hauing blacke legs and bill or beake, and feathers blacke and white, spotted in such maner as is our Magge-Pie, called in some places a Pie-Annet, which the



the people of Lancashire call by no other name then a tree Goose; which place aforefaide, and all those parts adioining, do so much abound therewith, that one of the best is bought for three pence: for the truth heerof, if any doubt, may it please them to repaire vnto me, and I shall satisfie them by the testimonie of good witnessles.

Moreouer, it should seeme that there is another sort heerof; the Historie of which is true, and of mine owne knowledge: for traueilling vpon the shores of our English coast betweene Douer and Rumney, I founde the trunk of an olde rotten tree, which (with some helpe that I procured by fishermens wiues that were there attending their husbandes returne from the sea) we drew out of the water vpon dry lande: on this rotten tree I founde growing many thousandes of long crimson bladders, in shape like vnto puddings newly filled before they be sodden, which were verie cleere and shining, at the neather end whereof did grow a shell fish, fashioned somewhat like a small Muskle, but much whiter, resembling a shell fish that groweth vpon the rocks about Garnsey and Garsey, called a Lym pit: many of these shels I brought with me to London, which after I had opened, I founde in them liuing things without forme or shape; in others which were neerer come to ripenes, I found liuing things that were very naked, in shape like a Birde; in others, the Birds couered with soft downe, the shell halfe open, and the Birde readie to fall out, which no doubt were the foules called Barnakles. I dare not absolutely auouch euery circumstance of the first part of this Historie concerning the tree that beareth those buds aforefaide, but will leaue it to a further consideration: howbeit that which I haue seene with mine eies, and handled with mine handes, I dare confidently auouch, and boldly put downe for veritie. Nowe if any will obiect, that this tree which I sawe might be one of those before mentioned, which either by the waues of the sea, or some violent winde, had beene ouerturned, as many other trees are; or that any trees falling into those seas about the Orchades, will of themselves beare the like foules, by reason of those seas and waters, these being so probable coniectures, and likely to be true, I may not without preiudice gainsaie, or indeuor to confute.

✱ *The place.*

The bordes and rotten planks whereon are found these shels, wherein is bred the Barnakle, are taken vp in a small Iland adioining to Lancashire, halfe a mile from the maine land, called the Pile of Foulders.

✱ *The time.*

They spawne as it were in March and Aprill; the Geese are formed in Maie and Iune, and come to fulnesse of feathers in the moneth after. And thus hauing through Gods assistance, discoursed somewhat at large of Grasses, Herbes, Shrubs, Trees, Mosses, and certaine excrescences of the earth, with other things moe incident to the Historie thereof, we conclude and ende our present volume, with this woonder of England. For which Gods name be euier honored and praised.

The end of the third and last Booke  
of the Historie of  
Plants.



# INDEX LATINVS COPIO- SISSIMVS STIRPIVM IN HOC OPERE I. GERARDI DESCRIPTARVM.

A		Acylum	1160	Alfine	491
A	Bacis	Acynos	549	Alfine maior, minor, & minima	488
	Abies	Adiantum	983	Alfine marina	ibid.
	Abiga	Adiantum candidum	ibid.	Alfine petraea	489
	Abrotanum	Adiantum nigrum	975.983	Alfine folijs Veronica cum cateris	ibid.
	Abrotanum mas & foemina	Adiantum aureum	1171	spec.	ibid.
	Abrotanum humile	Adonis flos, eiusq; varietas	310	Alfine fontana	490
	Abrotanum inodorum	Ador	62	Alfine fluuiatilis	ibid.
	Abrotanum campestre	Adoreum	ibid.	Alfine palustris	491
	Abinthium rusticum	Agaricus vel Agaricum	1184	Alfine folijs Trissaginis	492
	Abinthium tenuifolium, seu Romanum	Egilops	1163	Alfine corniculata Clusij	ibid.
	Abinthium latifolium sine Ponticum	Egilops Narbonensis	68	Alfine Hederacea	493
	pag. 937.938	Egilops Bromoides	70	Alfine Hederula altera	ibid.
	Abinthium tenuifolium Ponticum	Egipyrus	1142	Alfine syluatica	85
	Galenii	Egitis	495	Althea	789
	Abinthium marinum	Egonychon	487	Althea frutex Clusij	788
	Abinthium marinum album	Ethiopsis	634	Althea arborescens	ibid.
	Abinthium marinum latifolium	Etitis	495	Althea palustris	787
	Abinthium arborescens	Agrifolium	1155.1156	Althea lbiscus	787
	Abinthium Egyptium	Ageratum	524	Althea lutea	790
	Abinthium inodorum	Aglaophotis	832	Alus Gallica	661
	Abinthium marinum, Abrotani foemina facie	Agnus castus	1201	Alypum montis Ceti	408
	Acanthus	Agrimonia	575	Alyssos Plinij	966
	Acanthus sativus	Agrimonia syluestris	841	Alyssum	380
	Acanthus syluestris	Agriocastanon	906	Alyssum Galeni	379
	Acanthium album	Agrioriganum	542	Alyssum Germanicum	ibid.
	Acanthium Illyricum purpureu	Ainga	422	Amaracus	539
	Acacia	Alabastri Rosarum, sine calyces	1081	Amaradulcis	279
	Acacia Dioscoridis	Alaternus	1213	Amantilla Valentiana	918
	Acacia altera	Alaternus Plinij	1212	Ambrosia	536.950.951
	Acacia Pontica	Alaternus humilior	ibid.	Amaranthus	254.255
	Acarna	Albarus	1303	Amaranthus tricolor	ibid.
	Acarna Theophrasti	Albinum	519	Amaranthus coccineus	254
	Acarna Walerandi Donrez	Albucum	87	Amaranthus pannicula sparsa	ibid.
	Acer	Albucus	ibid.	Amaranthus luteus Fuchsij & Tragi	521. 522.
	Acer maior	Alcea	786	Amaranthus Galeni	522
	Acer minor	Alcea peregrina	791	Amedanus	1294
	Acetabulum	Alcea vesicaria	792	Amellus marinus	334
	Acetosa tuberosa	Alcibiadion	658	Ammi	882
	Achillea	Alchimilla	82	Ammi vulgare	881
	Achillea Sideritis	Alectorolophos	912.913	Ammi Creticum	ibid.
	Accipitrina	Alga palustris	674	Amomum Plinij	289
	Acinus	Almonia	1031	Ampelos agria	722
	Aconitum	Alisma	359.360.524	Amygdalus	1256
	Aconitum Batrachoides	Alliaria	650	Amygdalum	ibid.
	Aconitum hyemale	Allium	140	Amylenum frumentum	63
	Aconitum salutiferum	Allium syluestre	141	Anabasis	958
	Aconitum luteum Ponticu	Allium vrsinum	ibid. 142	Anacardium	1360
	Aconitum bacciferum	Allium anguinum	ibid.	Anagallis	495
	Acorna	Allium ceruinum	ibid.	Anagallis mas & foemina	494
	Acorus palustris	Allium alpinum latifolium	ibid.	Anagallis lutea	ibid.
	Aculeosa	Allium non bulbosum	650	Anagallis aquatica	496.497
	Acutella	Alnus	1294	Anagallis aquatica minor	ibid.
		Alnus nigra	1286	Anagallis aquatica minor flore pallido	ibid.
		Aloe mucronato folio	409	ibid.	
		Alopecuros	81.370	Aaaaa 1	Anagyris



# INDEX.

<i>Anagyris</i>	1239	<i>Apium aquatile</i>	862.867	<i>Arundo</i>	34
<i>Anagyris foetida</i>	ibid.	<i>Apium montanum</i>	863	<i>Arundo Cypria</i>	ibid.
<i>Anchomanes</i>	683	<i>Apium sylvestre</i>	866.867	<i>Arundo donax</i>	ibid.
<i>Anchusa</i>	657	<i>Aphyllanthes</i>	512.591	<i>Arundo scriptoria</i>	34
<i>Anchusa Alcibiadion</i>	656	<i>Apolinon</i>	1218	<i>Arundo Saccharina</i>	35
<i>Anchusa lutea</i>	ibid.	<i>Apollinaris</i>	283	<i>Arundo florida</i>	36
<i>Androsace Mathioli</i>	425	<i>Apyres</i>	730	<i>Arundo Indica</i>	ibid.
<i>Androsace annua spuria</i>	ibid.	<i>Aqua vita</i>	734	<i>Arundo Lithospermus</i>	82
<i>Androsace annua spuria</i>	ibid.	<i>Aqua ardens</i>	ibid.	<i>Asarina Mathioli</i>	688
<i>Androsace annua spuria</i>	434.435	<i>Aquilegia</i>	936	<i>Asarum</i>	ibid.689
<i>Anemone tuberosa radice</i>	302	<i>Aquilegia carulea</i>	935	<i>Asclepias</i>	751
<i>Anemone coccinea multiplex</i>	ibid.	<i>Aquilegia</i>	936	<i>Asclepias flore albo</i>	ibid.
<i>Anemone Bolbocastani radice</i>	303	<i>Aquileia</i>	935	<i>Asclepias flore nigro</i>	ibid.
<i>Anemone latifolia Clusij</i>	ibid.	<i>Aquileia rubra</i>	935	<i>Asclepias Virginiana</i>	752
<i>Anemone maxima Chalcedonica po-</i>	ibid.	<i>Aquilina</i>	936	<i>Ascolymbros</i>	995
<i>lyanthos</i>	ibid.	<i>Arabis</i>	207	<i>Ascyron &amp; Ascyroides</i>	434
<i>Anemone geraniifolia</i>	304	<i>Arachidna</i>	1359	<i>Aspalathum</i>	29
<i>Anemone Mathioli</i>	ibid.	<i>Arachus</i>	1053.1054	<i>Asparagus</i>	954
<i>Anemone trifolia</i>	305	<i>Aracidna</i>	1359	<i>Asparagus sativus</i>	953
<i>Anemone papaveracea</i>	ibid.	<i>Arbor vita</i>	1187	<i>Asparagus palustris</i>	ibid.
<i>Anemonum varietates</i>	306.307	<i>Arbor Goa, sine Indica</i>	1331	<i>Asparagus petreus</i>	ibid.955
<i>Anethum &amp; Anetum</i>	878	<i>Arbor Thurifera</i>	1247	<i>Asparagus sylvestris</i>	953.955
<i>Anethum tortuosum &amp; sylvestre</i>	895	<i>Arbor Microbalanorum</i>	1307	<i>Asparagus sylvestris spinosus Clusij</i>	pag. 954
<i>Angelica</i>	847	<i>Arbor rosea</i>	1220	<i>Asperula &amp; Aspergula odorata</i>	966
<i>Angelica sativa</i>	846	<i>Arbor tristis</i>	1342.1343	<i>an Alyssos Plinij</i>	ibid.
<i>Angelica sylvestris</i>	847	<i>Arbor Indica 1240. an Sycomorinus</i>	ib.	<i>Asphodelus</i>	86.87
<i>Anisum</i>	880	<i>Arbutus</i>	1310.1311	<i>Asphodelus minor</i>	44
<i>Anonis</i>	1141.1142	<i>Arcium</i>	665	<i>Asphodelus luteus</i>	89
<i>Anonis flore albo</i>	1141	<i>Areca sine Fausel</i>	1337	<i>Asphodelus palustris</i>	ibid.
<i>Anonis non spinosa purpurea</i>	1142	<i>Argemone</i>	301	<i>Asphodelus Lancastria</i>	ibid.
<i>Anonis lutea</i>	ibid.	<i>Argemonia</i>	ibid.	<i>Asphodelus bulbosus</i>	89
<i>Anonymos</i>	1286	<i>Argemone capitulo torulo &amp;c.</i>	300	<i>Asphodelus hyacinthinus</i>	90
<i>Anserina</i>	841	<i>Argemina</i>	841	<i>Asphodelus foemina</i>	ibid.
<i>Anteuphorbium</i>	1014	<i>Aria Theophrasti</i>	1146	<i>Asplenium</i>	978.979
<i>Anthemis</i>	616	<i>Aris</i>	687	<i>Asplenium sylvestre vel magnu</i>	979
<i>Anthericos</i>	87	<i>Arisarum</i>	ibid.	<i>Asprella</i>	958
<i>Anthora</i>	820	<i>Arisarum latifolium</i>	686	<i>Aster marinus</i>	334
<i>Anthos</i>	1081	<i>Arisarum angustifolium</i>	ibid.	<i>Aster Atticus</i>	392.393.428
<i>Anthropomorphos</i>	281	<i>Arisarum latifolium Mathioli</i>	687	<i>Aster Italorum</i>	392
<i>Anthyllis</i>	420.497	<i>Aristolochia</i>	698	<i>Aster montanus</i>	ibid.
<i>Anthyllis lentifolia</i>	498	<i>Aristolochia Clematis</i>	697	<i>Aster hirsutus</i>	ibid.
<i>Anthyllis leguminosa</i>	1060	<i>Aristolochia longa &amp; mas</i>	698	<i>Asterion</i>	393
<i>Anthyllis Valentina Clusij</i>	452	<i>Aristolochia rotunda &amp; foemina</i>	ibid.	<i>Asteriscon</i>	ibid.
<i>Antipathes</i>	1381	<i>Armeniacum</i>	1261	<i>Astragalus</i>	1059
<i>Antirrhinum 439. eiusq; varietates</i>	438.439	<i>Armeria 479.481. eius varietates</i>	478.479	<i>Astragalus Syriacus</i>	1058
<i>Antirrhinum minus</i>	ibid.	<i>Armeria rubra latifolia</i>	479	<i>Astragalus Lusitanicus Clusij</i>	ibid.
<i>Antophylli</i>	1351	<i>Armeria suave rubens</i>	ibid.	<i>Astrantia</i>	849
<i>Antura</i>	820	<i>Armerius flos primus Dodonai</i>	481	<i>Astrantia nigra</i>	828
<i>Aparine</i>	963.964	<i>Armerius flos tertius</i>	482	<i>Athanasia</i>	526
<i>Aparina maior Plinij</i>	963	<i>Armoracia</i>	186.481	<i>Atractylis</i>	1008.1009
<i>Aphaca</i>	1053	<i>Armoraria</i>	481	<i>Atriplex</i>	257
<i>Aphace</i>	217	<i>Armoraria pratensis mas &amp; foemina</i>	pag. 480	<i>Atriplex sativa alba</i>	256
<i>Aphricanus flos 611 an sit Petilius</i>	ibid.	<i>Armoraria sylvestris</i>	481	<i>Atriplex purpurea</i>	ibid.
<i>Apiastellum</i>	720	<i>Arnoglossa</i>	340	<i>Atriplex sylvestris</i>	257
<i>Apiastrum</i>	560	<i>Aronia</i>	683.1266	<i>Atriplex marina</i>	ibid.
<i>Apios</i>	906	<i>Arsela</i>	301	<i>Atriplex foetida</i>	258
<i>Apios vera</i>	407	<i>Artemisia</i>	946	<i>Auena vesca</i>	68
<i>Apium</i>	862	<i>Artemisia mater herbarum</i>	945	<i>Auena nuda</i>	ibid.
<i>Apium risus</i>	309	<i>Artemisia tenuifolia</i>	527.945	<i>Auena sativa</i>	69
<i>Apium hortense 861 an Petroselinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Artemisia marina</i>	219.946	<i>Auornus</i>	1286
<i>Apium crispum sine multifidum</i>	861	<i>Arthetica herba</i>	637	<i>Aurelia</i>	520
<i>Apium palustre vel rusticum</i>	862	<i>Arum</i>	685	<i>Auricula ursi 640. eius varietates</i>	ibid. 642
		<i>Arum maius &amp; minus</i>	ibid.		



# I N D E X.

*Auricula vrsi* 2. *Clusij* 641  
*Auricula vrsi rubescens* 642  
*Auricula vrsi minima* *ibid.*  
*Auricula muris* 514

## B

**B** *Baccharis* 648  
*Baccharis Dioscoridis* 391  
*Baccharis Monspeliensis* 647  
*Bacchion* 665  
*Balanus Myrsifera, sine glans vnguentaria* 1214  
*Balaustia* 1262  
*Balsamina* 291  
*Balsamina mas* 290  
*Balsamina foemina* *ibid.* 291  
*Balsamina cucumerina* 291  
*Balsamina amygdaloides* *ibid.*  
*Balsamella* *ibid.*  
*Balsaminum* *ibid.*  
*Balsamita mas vel maior* 523.524  
*Balsamita foemina* 523  
*Balsamum* 1345  
*Balsami fructus* 1344  
*Barba hirci* 596.886  
*Barbarea* 188  
*Bardana* 665  
*Bardana maior & minor* 664  
*Basilicum gariophyllatum* 547  
*Bati* 428  
*Batrachion* 805  
*Batrachium album* 806  
*Batrachium Apuleij* 808.811  
*Bechium* 667  
*Bellis maior* 509  
*Bellis hortensis varietas* 510  
*Bellis minor* 512  
*Bellis carulea sine globular.* 511.512  
*Bellis minor sylvestris* *ibid.*  
*Bellis media sylvestris* *ibid.*  
*Bellis carulea Apulea* 511  
*Bellis carulea Monspeliaca* 512  
*Beta* 251.252  
*Betonica* 577.578  
*Betonica flore albo* 577  
*Betonica aquatica* 579  
*Betula sine Betulla* 1295  
*Betulus* 1296  
*Bifolium* 327  
*Bipenula* 888  
*Bipinella* 887.888  
*Bisaria* 683  
*Bistacion* 1248  
*Bistorta* 323  
*Bistorta maior* 322  
*Bistorta minor* *ibid.*  
*Bistorta latifolia* *ibid.*  
*Blattaria* 634  
*Blattaria Plinij* 633  
*Blattaria flore purpureo* *ibid.*  
*Blitum* 253  
*Bolbocastanon* 906  
*Bolbocastani altera icon* *ibid.*  
*Boleti* 1386

*Borago* 653  
*Borago hortensis* *ibid.*  
*Borago flore albo* *ibid.*  
*Borago semper virens* *ibid.*  
*Botrys* 950.951  
*Brassica* 249  
*Brassica leporina* 232  
*Brassica vulgaris sativa* 244  
*Brassica sativa crispa* *ibid.*  
*Brassicarubra* *ibid.*  
*Brassica capitata alba* *ibid.*  
*Brassica capitata rubra* 245  
*Brassica patula* *ibid.*  
*Brassica florida* 246  
*Brassica Tophosa* *ibid.*  
*Brassica Sabauda* 247  
*Brassica Sabauda crispa* *ibid.*  
*Brassica marina Anglica* 248  
*Brassica selinoides* *ibid.* & c.  
*Brassica Cypria* 249  
*Brassica canina* 264.755  
*Britannica Plinij* 325  
*Britannica Concha anatifera* 1391  
*Briza monococcus* 68  
*Bromos sterilis* 69  
*Bromos altera* *ibid.*  
*Brumaria* 182  
*Bruta 1193. an Sabina altera* *ibid.*  
*Bryonia* 720  
*Bryonia alba* *ibid.*  
*Bryonia nigra* 721.722  
*Bryonia nigra sylvestris* 721  
*Bubonium* 393  
*Bucinus vel Bucinum* 924  
*Buglossa & Buglossa domestica* 655  
*Buglossa vulgaris* *ibid.*  
*Buglossa sylvestris* *ibid.*  
*Buglossum luteum* *ibid.*  
*Buglum* 506  
*Bugula* *ibid.*  
*Bugula flore albo* *ibid.*  
*Bulbus esculentus* 105  
*Bulbus vomitorius* 106  
*Bulbus Eriophorus* *ibid.*  
*Bulbus bombicinus comentitius* 107  
*Bulbus agrestis* 130  
*Bunias* 181  
*Bunias sylvestris L'Obelij* *ibid.*  
*Bunium* 906  
*Buphtalmum* 607  
*Buphtalmum verum* *ibid.*  
*Buphtalmum album* *ibid.* an sit  
*Confiligo, Sesamoides, Helleborastrum & Chrysanthemum* 607.608  
*Bupleurum* 485  
*Bupleurum angustifolium Monspeliense* *ibid.*  
*Bupleurum latifolium Monspel.* *ibid.*  
*Bursapastoris* 214.215  
*Bursa pastoria minima* 214  
*Butomus* 41  
*Byne* 64  
*Buxus* 1226  
*Buxus humilis* *ibid.*

## C

**C** *Acbrys* 858  
*Cactus* 992  
*Calamintha* 557  
*Calamintha montana vulgaris* 556  
*Calamintha montana praestantior* *ibid.*  
*Calamagrostis* 7  
*Calamus Peruvianus spinosus L'Ob.* pag. 1015  
*Calamus sagittalis L'Obelij* 33  
*Calamus Saccharatus* 35  
*Calamus aromaticus & odoratus* 57  
*Calceolus Mariae* 359  
*Calceolus Sacerdotis* *ibid.*  
*Calendula* 603  
*Calendula multiflora maxima* 600  
*Calendula maior & minor polyanthos* *ibid.*  
*Calendula multiflora orbiculata* 600  
*Calendula simplici flore* 601  
*Calendula maior prolifera* 602  
*Calendula Alpina* 603  
*Calendula arvensis* *ibid.*  
*Calicularis* 283  
*Callionymum* 332  
*Callitrichum* 983.985  
*Caltha* 603  
*Caltha poetarum* *ibid.*  
*Caltha Apbriana* 611  
*Caltha palustris* 671  
*Caltha palustris maior* 670  
*Caltha palustris minor* *ibid.*  
*Caltha palustris multiplex* 671  
*Camelina* 213.214  
*Campana arvensis* 356  
*Campana carulea* 715  
*Campanella* 714  
*Campanula* 366  
*Campanula persicifolia* 367  
*Campanula lactescens pyramidalis* *ibid.*  
*Campanula rotundifolia* *ibid.*  
*Campanula lutea linifolia* *ibid.*  
*Campanula minor alba* 368  
*Campanula minor purpurea* *ibid.*  
*Cachrys* 858  
*Candela regia* 630  
*Canella* 1348  
*Canelle folium & bacillus* *ibid.*  
*Cania* 571  
*Canis cerebrum* 439  
*Canina herba* 264  
*Caninum graminum* 22  
*Canirubus* 749.1088  
*Cannabina herba* 574  
*Cannabis* 572  
*Cannabis spuria* *ibid.*  
*Cannacorus* 36  
*Cantabrica* 473.478  
*Capillaris* 983.985  
*Capillus Veneris verus* 982.983  
*Capillus Veneris Syriacus* 982  

A a a a 2 Capnos



# INDEX.

<i>Capnos</i>	930	<i>Caryophyllus Mediterraneus</i>	482	<i>Cerasa</i>	1323
<i>Capparis</i>	749	<i>Caryophyllus marinus minimus L'Obelij</i>	483	<i>Cerasus</i>	ibid.
<i>Capparis folio acuto</i>	748	<i>Caryophyllus Indicus</i>	611	<i>Cerasus vulgaris</i>	1319
<i>Capparis rotundiore folio</i>	ibid.	<i>Caryophyllus sylvestris</i>	479	<i>Cerasus praeox sine Belgica</i>	ibid.
<i>Capparis fabago</i>	750	<i>Caryophyllus virginicus</i>	477	<i>Cerasus serotina</i>	1320
<i>Capparis leguminosa</i>	ibid.	<i>Caryophyllus sylvestris multiplex</i>	474	<i>Cerasus uno pediculo plura</i>	ibid.
<i>Capriola</i>	26	<i>Caryophyllus sylvestris simplex</i>	ibid.	<i>Cerasus Hispanica &amp; Gasconica</i>	ibid.
<i>Capsella</i>	206	<i>Caryophyll. plumar. varietates</i>	474	<i>Cerasus multiflora fructus edēs</i>	1321
<i>Capsicum</i>	293		475	<i>Cerasus multiflora pauciores fructus edens</i>	ibid.
<i>Capsicum longioribus siliquis</i>	292	<i>Caryophyllus montanus purpureus</i>	475	<i>Cerasus autumn nigra &amp; racemosa</i>	pag. 1322
<i>Capsicum minimis siliquis</i>	ibid.	<i>Caryophyllus montanus Clusij</i>	476	<i>Cerasus racemosa rubra</i>	ibid.
<i>Carenum</i>	730	<i>Caryophyllus Aphyllanthos</i>	ibid.	<i>Cerasus nigra</i>	1323
<i>Cardamine</i>	203	<i>Caryophyllus holostius</i>	477	<i>Ceratia siliqua</i>	1241. an <i>Acridos</i>
<i>Cardamine trifolia</i>	202	<i>Caryophyllus holostius aruensis</i>	ibid.	<i>S. Iohan. Baptista.</i>	ibid.
<i>Cardamine latifolia</i>	ibid.	<i>Caryophyllus minor sylvestris folijs latioribus</i>	481	<i>Ceratonia</i>	ibid.
<i>Cardamine lactea</i>	ibid.		468	<i>Ceraunia</i>	414
<i>Cardamine alpina</i>	ibid.	<i>Cassia</i>	1110	<i>Cerefolium</i>	883
<i>Cardamomum</i>	1356. 1358	<i>Cassia poetica L'Obelij</i>	1242	<i>Cerefolium vulgare</i>	882
<i>Cardamomi genera</i>	ibid.	<i>Cassia nigra</i>	ibid.	<i>Cerefolium magnum</i>	ibid.
<i>Cardamum</i>	188	<i>Cassia fistula</i>	283	<i>Cereus Peruvianus spinosus L'Obelij</i>	pag. 1015
<i>Cardopatium</i>	996	<i>Cassilago</i>	1349	<i>Cerithe maior</i>	431
<i>Carduus</i>	992	<i>Cassia vel Cassia lignea</i>	462	<i>Cerithe minor</i>	ibid.
<i>Carduus Mariae vel lacteus</i>	989	<i>Cassutha</i>	ibid.	<i>Cerofolium</i>	883
<i>Carduus Leucographus</i>	ibid.	<i>Cassutha</i>	1253. 1254	<i>Cerrus</i>	1163
<i>Carduus Chrysanthemus</i>	993. 994	<i>Castanea</i>	ibid.	<i>Cerrus maiore glande</i>	1162
<i>Carduus globosus</i>	990	<i>Castanea equina</i>	405	<i>Cerrus minore glande</i>	ibid.
<i>Carduus Chrysanthemus Peruanus</i>	993. 995	<i>Cataputia maior</i>	ibid.	<i>Cernicaria</i>	366
pag.	998	<i>Cataputia minor</i>	554	<i>Cernicaria maior</i>	ibid.
<i>Carduus niger</i>	1003	<i>Cattaria herba</i>	958	<i>Cestrum Morionis</i>	42
<i>Carduus stellatus</i>	ibid.	<i>Caucon</i>	957	<i>Chamaecerasus</i>	1113. 1323
<i>Carduus scistialis</i>	1006	<i>Cauda equina femina</i>	345. 346	<i>Chamaecissum</i>	705
<i>Carduus Veneris</i>	ibid.	<i>Cauda muris</i>	868	<i>Chamaecistus</i>	1102
<i>Carduus Fullonum</i>	1009	<i>Caucalis</i>	ibid.	<i>Chamaecyparissus</i>	952
<i>Carduus benedictus</i>	1013	<i>Caucalis albis floribus</i>	ibid.	<i>Chamaedaphne</i>	748. 1219
<i>Cardui sylvestres</i>	1010	<i>Caucalis Hispanica</i>	249	<i>Chamaedrys</i>	531. 534
<i>Carduus ferox</i>	1011	<i>Caulis</i>	ibid.	<i>Chamaedrys maior &amp; minor</i>	530
<i>Carduus viarum</i>	ibid.	<i>Cauliflora</i>	251	<i>Chamaedrys latifolia</i>	ibid.
<i>Carduus muscatus</i>	ibid.	<i>Caulorapum</i>	250	<i>Chamaedrys sylvestris &amp; spuria</i>	ibid.
<i>Carduus lanceatus</i>	1014	<i>Caulorapum rotundum</i>	ibid.	pag.	531
<i>Carduus echinatus</i>	879	<i>Caulorapum longum</i>	1171	<i>Chamaefilix marina Anglica</i>	981
<i>Carex</i>	41	<i>Cedrelate id est Cedrus abies, aut Cedrina abies</i>	ibid. 1180	<i>Chamaenista Anglica</i>	1132
<i>Carum</i>	ibid.	<i>Cedria</i>	1171	<i>Chamaenista Pannonica</i>	ibid.
<i>Carica</i>	1328	<i>Cedrus</i>	ibid.	<i>Chamaeris angustifolia &amp; tenuifolia</i>	pag. 52
<i>Carlina</i>	995	<i>Cedrus Libani</i>	1187. 1192	<i>Chamaitea sine salix pumila</i>	1205
<i>Carlina prior</i>	996	<i>Cedrus Lycia</i>	1191	<i>Chamelea</i>	1215. 1216
<i>Carlina altera</i>	ibid.	<i>Cedri minores vel humiles</i>	ibid.	<i>Chamelea, Arabum Tricocco</i>	1215
<i>Carlina sylvestris</i>	995	<i>Cedrus Phoenicea vel Punica</i>	1309	<i>Chamelea Germanica, sine Meze-</i>	1216
<i>Carnabadion</i>	879	<i>Celtis</i>	436	<i>reon</i>	1216
<i>Carphos</i>	1027	<i>Centaurium</i>	437	<i>Chamaelagnus</i>	1228
<i>Carpinus</i>	1296	<i>Centaurium paruum</i>	437	<i>Chameleon</i>	996. 998
<i>Carpobalsamum</i>	1345	<i>Centaurium paruum luteum L'Obelij</i>	436	<i>Chameleon albus</i>	1169
<i>Carthamus</i>	1007	pag.	437	<i>Chameleon albus Dioscoridis</i>	995
<i>Carthamus sylvestris</i>	1009	<i>Centaurium magnum</i>	436	<i>Chameleon niger</i>	998
<i>Caryophyllata</i>	842. 843	<i>Centauris</i>	ibid. 467	<i>Chameleon niger Salmanticensis</i>	ibid.
<i>Caryophyllata montana</i>	ibid.	<i>Centunculus</i>	748. 519	<i>Chamaeleuce</i>	667
<i>Caryophyllata alpina pentaphylla</i>	ib.	<i>Centuncularis</i>	ibid.	<i>Chamaelinum perpusillum</i>	447
<i>Caryophyllata alpina guttata</i>	ibid.	<i>Cepa</i>	134	<i>Chamaelum</i>	616 615
<i>Caryophyllus</i>	1352	<i>Cepa agraria</i>	132	<i>Chamaelum nudum odoratum</i>	ibid.
<i>Caryophyllus florens</i>	ibid.	<i>Cepa alba</i>	134	<i>Chamaelum Romanum</i>	616
<i>Caryophylli veri Clusij</i>	1351	<i>Ceparubra</i>	ibid.	<i>Chamaelum Anglicum flore mul-</i>	tiplici
<i>Caryophyllus multiplex</i>	472	<i>Cepulla</i>	ibid.		
<i>Caryophyllus maximus multiplex</i>	ib.	<i>Cepa muris</i>	137		
<i>Caryophyllus segetum</i>	356				



# INDEX.

<i>triplicis</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Cinara maxima Anglica</i>	991	<i>Cochlearia rotundifolia</i>	324
<i>Chamamorus</i>	1090	<i>Cinara sylvestris</i>	992	<i>Cochlearia Britannica</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Chamanerium</i>	388	<i>Cinara spinosa</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Cocci orientales</i>	1365
<i>Chamapence</i>	1110	<i>Cinnamalis</i>	983	<i>Coccus infectoria, vel Coccum infec-</i>	
<i>Chamapence, i. humilis pinus</i>	1178	<i>Cinnamomum</i>	1349	<i>torium</i>	1160
<i>Chamapericlymenum</i>	1113	<i>Circea Lutetiana</i>	280	<i>Coccus cridius</i>	1215.1218
<i>Chamapitys</i>	423	<i>Circea</i>	281	<i>Coccygia</i>	1293
<i>Chamapitys vermiculata</i>	420	<i>Cissampelos</i>	261.713	<i>Coccygia Theophrasti</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Chamapitys mas</i>	421	<i>Citocacium</i>	1215	<i>Coccygia Plinij</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Chamapitys foemina</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Citromalum</i>	1280	<i>Colocasia</i>	685
<i>Chamapitys Austriaca</i>	422.423	<i>Citrulus officinarum</i>	767	<i>Colus rustica</i>	1009
<i>Chamaplatanus</i>	1237	<i>Citrulus minor</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Colutea</i>	1116.1118
<i>Chamaplum</i>	198	<i>Cistus</i>	1099	<i>Colutea scorpioides</i>	1116
<i>Chamarhododendros Alpigena</i>	1221	<i>Cistus mas angustifolius</i>	1093	<i>Colutea scorpioides humilis</i>	1117
<i>Chamarhododendros montana</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Cistus mas dentatus</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Colutea scorpioides montana Clusii</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Chamarrhiphes</i>	1335	<i>Cistus mas cum Hypocistide</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Colutea minima sine coronilla</i>	1118
<i>Chamasice</i>	407	<i>Cistus mas tenuifolius</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Colutea sine polygala Valentina Clu-</i>	
<i>Chamaxylon</i>	519	<i>Cistus foemina</i>	1094	<i>si</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Charantia</i>	291	<i>Cistus foemina Matthioli</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Colchicum</i>	130
<i>Cherephillum</i>	883	<i>Cistus folio Halami</i>	1095	<i>Colchicum Anglicum purpureu</i>	127
<i>Chelidonium</i>	669.911	<i>Cistus folio thymi</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Colchicum Pannonicum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Chelidonium minus</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Cistus folio lauandule</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Colchicum minus</i>	128
<i>Chelidonium maius</i>	911	<i>Cistus humilis tenuifolius</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Colchicum Illyricum</i>	129
<i>Chenopodium</i>	259	<i>Cistus humilis Austriacus Clusii</i>	1096	<i>Colchicum paruum montanum lu-</i>	
<i>Chiliodynamis</i>	1129	<i>Cistus humilis serpilli folio</i>	1097	<i>teum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Chironium</i>	436	<i>Cistus exoticus L'Obelij</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Colchicum foeminum Germani-</i>	
<i>Chondrilla</i>	227	<i>Cistus adulterinus</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>cum</i>	130
<i>Chondrilla cerulea</i>	224	<i>Cistus annuus</i>	1098	<i>Colocynthis</i>	769.768
<i>Chondrilla cerulea latifolia</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Cistus annuus longifolius L'Obelij</i>	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Colocynthis pyriformis</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Chondrilla lutea</i>	225	<i>Cistus ledon 1. Clusii</i>	1103	<i>Colubrina</i>	323.683
<i>Chondrilla Hispanica</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Cistus ledon populea fronde</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Columbaria</i>	582
<i>Chondrilla iuncea</i>	226	<i>Cistus ledon 5. Clusii</i>	1104	<i>Colus Iouis</i>	627
<i>Chondrilla marina L'Obelij</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Cistus ledon 6. Clusii</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Colymbade</i>	586
<i>S. Christophori herba</i>	829	<i>Cistus ledon cum hypocistide L'Obelij</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Colymbades</i>	1207
<i>Chrysanthemum</i>	603.606	<i>pag.</i>	1105	<i>Coma</i>	596
<i>Chrysanthemum Peruvianum</i>	614	<i>Cistus ledon myrtifolium</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Coma aurea</i>	520.522
<i>Chrysanthemum latifolium</i>	604.605	<i>Cistus ledum Silesiacum</i>	1106	<i>Concha Britannica Anatifera</i>	1391
<i>Chrysanthemum segetum, &amp; Valenti-</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Cistus ledum Rosmarini folio</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Condurdum</i>	551
<i>num</i>		<i>Cistus ledum Matthioli</i>	1107	<i>Conila</i>	883
<i>Chrysocome</i>	521.522	<i>Cistus ledum alpinum Clusii</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Conos</i>	1174
<i>Chrysocome Galeni</i>	522	<i>Cnrago</i>	560	<i>Confiligo</i>	826
<i>Chrysolachanon</i>	257	<i>Clauicula</i>	708	<i>Confiligo Ruellij</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Chrysogonon</i>	840	<i>Clana Herculis</i>	674	<i>Consolida media</i>	506
<i>Cicer</i>	1047	<i>Clauus</i>	1352	<i>Consolida minor</i>	508.512
<i>Cicer sativum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Clauus Veneris</i>	674	<i>Consolida Saracenica</i>	347
<i>Cicer arietinum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Clematis Betica</i>	739	<i>Consolida media vulnerariorum</i>	599
<i>Cicer nigrum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Clematis altera</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Consolida maior flore purpureo</i>	660
<i>Cicer candidum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Clematis varietates</i>	740.742	<i>Consolida maior flore albo</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Cicer sylvestre</i>	1048.1049	<i>Clematis vrens</i>	741	<i>Consolida regalis 923. eius varietas</i>	
<i>Cicer sylvestre latifolium</i>	1048	<i>Clematis Pannonica</i>	742	<i>pag.</i>	922.923
<i>Cicera</i>	1054	<i>Clematis Pannonica maior</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Consolida regalis sativa</i>	922
<i>Cicerbita</i>	232	<i>Cleonicum</i>	545	<i>Consolida regalis sylvestris</i>	923
<i>Cichorion</i>	227	<i>Clinopodium</i>	545.549	<i>Conuolulus</i>	690.714
<i>Cichorium</i>	221	<i>Clymenon Italicum</i>	435	<i>Conuolulus marinus</i>	690
<i>Cichorium sativum</i>	220	<i>Clymenum</i>	579.1054	<i>Conuolulus minimus spica folius</i>	713
<i>Cichorium sativum latifolium</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Cnecus</i>	1007	<i>Conuolulus minor</i>	714
<i>Cichorium sylvestre</i>	222	<i>Cnecus sativus</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Conuolulus albus</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Cichorium luteum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Cnecus supinus</i>	1009	<i>Conuolulus caruleum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Cicuta</i>	904.903	<i>Cneoron</i>	1216.1218	<i>Conyza</i>	391
<i>Cicuta latifolia foetidissima</i>	903	<i>Cneoron album Theoph.</i>	1216.1219	<i>Conyza maior</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Cicutaria latifolia</i>	904	<i>Cneoron nigrum</i>	1218	<i>Conyza minima</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Cicutaria tenuifolia</i>	905	<i>Cnicus</i>	1007	<i>Cor Indicum</i>	271
<i>Cicutaria palustris</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Cicus sylvestris</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Corallina 1380. eius varietas</i>	1279
<i>Cinara</i>	992	<i>Coccalus</i>	1174	<i>Corallina Anglica</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
				<i>Corallina</i>	



# INDEX.

<i>Corallina minima</i>	1379	<i>Crocus sine flore</i>	123	<i>Cyperus</i>	29
<i>Corallina montana</i>	1380	<i>Crocus vernus</i>	125	<i>Cyperus longus &amp; esculentus</i>	28
<i>Corallion</i>	495	<i>Crocus florens</i>	123	<i>Cyperus rotundus &amp; typhinus</i>	29
<i>Coralloides</i>	835	<i>Crocus vernus minor</i>	125	<i>Cyperus 1210. An ligustrum</i>	ibid.
<i>Corallinum</i>	1383	<i>Cruciata</i>	965	<i>Cytisus</i>	1099. 1262
<i>Corallinum rubrum</i>	1381	<i>Cucuphora</i>	1365	<i>Cytisus</i>	1024. 1121. 1125
<i>Corallinum nigrum, sine Antipathes ib.</i>		<i>Cucubalus</i>	268	<i>Cytisus siliquosus</i>	1122
<i>Corallinum album</i>	1382	<i>Cucumis</i>	765	<i>Cytisus hirsutus</i>	ibid.
<i>Corallinum luteum</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucumis sativus</i>	ibid.	<i>Cytisus incanus</i>	1123
<i>Corchorus</i>	495	<i>Cucumis vulgaris</i>	762	<i>Cytisus pinnatus</i>	ibid.
<i>Corcoros</i>	549	<i>Cucumis Turcicus</i>	ibid.	<i>Cytisus cornutus</i>	1124
<i>Coriandrum</i>	859	<i>Cucumis anguinus</i>	763	<i>Cytisus aduiterinus, sine Alysson fruti-</i>	ibid.
<i>Coriandrum alterum</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucumis pyriformis</i>	ibid.	<i>cans</i>	ibid.
<i>Coriandrum putei</i>	983	<i>Cucumis ex Hispanico semine natus</i>	pag.	<i>Cytisus semper virens</i>	1127
<i>Coriophora</i>	161		764	<i>Cytisus sylvestres</i>	ibid.
<i>Coriosmites</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucumis agrestis, &amp; erraticus, &amp;</i>		<i>Cytisus Marcelli</i>	1129
<i>Cornu ceruinum</i>	ibid. 347	<i>aspinus</i>	766		
<i>Cornum</i>	1282	<i>Cucurbita</i>	400		
<i>Cornus</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucurbita anguina</i>	777		
<i>Cornus mas Theophrasti</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucurbita lagenaria</i>	ibid.		
<i>Cornus femina Theophrasti</i>	1283	<i>Cucurbita sativa</i>	778		
<i>Cornus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucurbita cameraria, vel plebeia</i>	ibi.		
<i>Corona imperialis</i>	153. 154	<i>Cucurbita sylvestris</i>	779		
<i>Corona imperialis, duplici corona</i>	153	<i>Cucurbita sylvestris fungiformis</i>	ibid.		
<i>Corona regia</i>	278. 1035	<i>Culta, Sativa, urbana Quercus</i>	1157		
<i>Corona terre</i>	705	<i>Cuminum</i>	907		
<i>Corona solis</i>	614	<i>Cuminum sativum Dioscoridis</i>	ibid.		
<i>Corona fratrum</i>	990	<i>Cuminum sylvestre</i>	908		
<i>Coronopus primus, secundus, tertius,</i>		<i>Cuminum Ethiopicum &amp; regium</i>	pag.		
<i>pag.</i>	344. 345		882		
<i>Coronopus Ruellij</i>	346	<i>Cuminum siliquosum</i>	908		
<i>Corruda</i>	955	<i>Cuminum corniculatum</i>	909		
<i>Cortices rosarum</i>	1081	<i>Cunila</i>	461. 542		
<i>Cortusa Matbioli</i>	645	<i>Cunilago</i>	391		
<i>Cortusa verior Icon.</i>	ibid.	<i>Cupressus</i>	1186		
<i>Corylus</i>	1250. 1251	<i>Cupressus altera sine sylvestris</i>	1185		
<i>Corylus sylvestris</i>	1250	<i>Cupressus Cretica</i>	1193		
<i>Costus</i>	524	<i>Cusculum</i>	1160		
<i>Costus hortorum</i>	ibid.	<i>Cyanus</i>	594		
<i>Costus minor hortensis</i>	ibid.	<i>Cyanus maior</i>	592		
<i>Costus niger</i>	829.	<i>Cyani varietates</i>	ibid. 592. 593. 594		
<i>Cotinus</i>	1207	<i>Cyanus vulgaris</i>	592		
<i>Cotinus Coriaria Plinij</i>	1293	<i>Cyanus variegatus</i>	593		
<i>Cotonaria</i>	519	<i>Cyanus flos</i>	594		
<i>Cotula foetida</i>	617	<i>Cyanus caeruleus multiflorus</i>	594		
<i>Cotula lutea</i>	ibid.	<i>Cyclamen</i>	695		
<i>Cotyledon palustris</i>	424	<i>Cyclamen orbiculato folio</i>	694		
<i>Cotyledon altera Dioscoridis</i>	412	<i>Cyclamen folio Hederae</i>	ibid.		
<i>Crassula</i>	416	<i>Cyclaminus</i>	695		
<i>Crassula maior Hispanica</i>	ibid.	<i>Cyclaminus altera</i>	279. 722		
<i>Crassula fabaria</i>	416	<i>Cynocrambe</i>	263. 755		
<i>Cratogeomom</i>	85	<i>Cynoglossos</i>	659		
<i>Cratogeomom album &amp; rubrum</i>	44	<i>Cynoglossum</i>	ibid.		
<i>Cratogeomom Euphrosyne</i>	85	<i>Cynorrhodos</i>	1088		
<i>Cretanum</i>	428	<i>Cynosbatus</i>	749		
<i>Crimmon</i>	64	<i>Cynosbatus</i>	1088		
<i>Crinita</i>	983	<i>Cynosorchis</i>	157		
<i>Crista Galli</i>	912. 913	<i>Cynosorchis maior</i>	156		
<i>Crithmum</i>	428	<i>Cynosorchis maculata</i>	157		
<i>Crithmum maritimum</i>	427	<i>Cynosorchis palustris</i>	ibid.		
<i>Crithmum spinosum</i>	ibid.	<i>Cynosorchis morio mas</i>	158		
<i>Crithmum Chrysanthemum</i>	ibid.	<i>Cynosorchis morio femina</i>	ibid.		
<i>Crocodillon</i>	998	<i>Cynospastus</i>	832		
<i>Crocus</i>	124				

## D

<i>Dactylus Idæus</i>	831
<i>Damasonium</i>	360
<i>Damasonium nothum</i>	359
<i>Daphne</i>	1223
<i>Daucus</i>	873
<i>Daucus sylvestris</i>	868
<i>Daucus Cretensis verus</i>	874
<i>Delphinium</i>	923
<i>Dens caninus herbariorum</i>	155
<i>Dens caninus flore albo, angustiori-</i>	ibid.
<i>bis folijs</i>	ibid.
<i>Dens leonis</i>	228
<i>Dens leonis cichorizatus</i>	ibid.
<i>Dentaria</i>	835
<i>Dentaria bulbifera</i>	833
<i>Dentaria coralloide radice, sine Den-</i>	ibid.
<i>taria eneaphyllos</i>	833
<i>Dentaria heptaphyllos Clusij</i>	834
<i>Dentaria pentaphyllos Clusij</i>	ibid.
<i>Dentaria maior Matbioli</i>	1387
<i>Dentaria minor</i>	ibid.
<i>Dentillaria Rondeletij</i>	1070
<i>Dictamnium</i>	652
<i>Dictamnium Creticum</i>	ibid.
<i>Digitus Veneris</i>	674
<i>Digitalis</i>	647
<i>Digitalis varietas</i>	646
<i>Digitalis ferruginea</i>	647
<i>Dionysias</i>	435
<i>Diospiros</i>	82
<i>Diosporon</i>	487
<i>Dipsacus</i>	1006
<i>Dipsacus sativus</i>	1005
<i>Dipsacus sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Dolichus</i>	1041. 1042
<i>Dorcadion</i>	683
<i>Doronicum</i>	622
<i>Doronicum maius officinarum</i>	620
<i>Doronicum minus</i>	ibid.
<i>Doronicum radice repente</i>	621
<i>Doronicum brachiata radice</i>	ibid.
<i>Dorycnium</i>	1128
<i>Dorycnium Monspeliensum</i>	ibid.
<i>Draba</i>	207
<i>Dorycnium</i>	



# INDEX.

*Dorycnium Hispanicum* 1128  
*Draco herba* 193  
*Draco sylvestris* 484  
*Draco arbor* 1339  
*Draconis fructus* ibid.  
*Draconis sanguis* 1340  
*Dracontium* 683  
*Dracontion Plinij* 323  
*Dracontium maius* 682  
*Dracontium minus* ibid.  
*Dracontium maius Mathioli* 683  
*Dracunculus* ibid.  
*Dracunculus Dodonai* 323  
*Dracunculus aquaticus* 683  
*Dracunculus polyphyllus* ibid.  
*Dryopteris* 974  
*Dryopteris nigra* 975  
*Dulcichinum* 29  
*Dulcamara* 279

## E

*Ebulus, & Ebulum* 1238  
*Echinastrum* 795  
*Echium* 658  
*Elaphoboscum* 871  
*Elatine* 501  
*Elatine altera* ibid.  
*Elaeagnus* 1228  
*Elaeagnus Cordi* ibid.  
*Elephantosis* 665  
*Elleborine Alpina* 803  
*Elleborastrum* 607  
*Eliochryson* 520  
*Elioselinum* 862, 867  
*Elychnium* 625  
*Elychnium* ibid.  
*Emeros* 1157  
*Eminion* 68  
*Empetron* 429, 455  
*Endivia crispa* 221  
*Eneaphyllon* 327  
*Ensis* 96  
*Enula* 649  
*Ephedra* 958  
*Ephemerum* 130  
*Ephemerum Mathioli* 395  
*Epilinum* 462  
*Epilobion* 388  
*Epimajorana* 539  
*Epimedium* 389  
*Epimelis* 1266  
*Epipactis* 803  
*Epithymum* 462  
*Epithymum Græcorum* 459  
*Epithymum* 462  
*Equapium* 866  
*Equinalis* 958  
*Equisetis* ibid.  
*Equisetum* ibid.  
*Equisetum maius* 955  
*Equisetum nudum* ibid.  
*Equisetum segetale* 956  
*Equisetum palustre* ibid.

*Equisetum sylvaticum* 957  
*Eranthemum* 310  
*Erica* 1200  
*Erica vulgaris, sine Pumila* 1196  
*Erica pumila alba* ibid.  
*Erica maior, flore purpurante* Clusij  
*pag.* 1197  
*Erica maior, flore albo* ibid.  
*Erica cruciata* ibid.  
*Erica pyramidalis* ibid.  
*Erica tenuifolia* 1198  
*Erica tenuifolia caliculata* ibid.  
*Erica baccifera latifolia* 1199  
*Erica baccifera tenuifolia* ibid.  
*Erigerum* 217  
*Erigerum tomentosum* ibid.  
*Erigeron maritimum* 219  
*Erioccephalus* 990  
*Erisis* 29  
*Eriobanon* 1099  
*Eruca sativa* 191  
*Eruca sylvestris* ibid.  
*Eruca sylvestris angustifolia* 192  
*Eruca peregrina* 216  
*Eruca cantabrica* ibid.  
*Eruum sativum* 1054  
*Erynge vel Eryngium* 1000, 1004  
*Eryngium borussicum* 1003  
*Eryngium montanum* 1002  
*Eryngium planum, vel Alpinum* 1003  
*Eryngium caruleum* 1001  
*Eryngium pumilum Clus.* 1002, 1003  
*Eryngium spurium 1. Dodonai* 1001  
*Eryngium maritimum* 999, 1000  
*Eryngium Mediterraneum* 999  
*Erysimum* 214  
*Erysimum Dioscoridis* 198  
*Erysimum sylvestre* ibid.  
*Erythrodanum* 962  
*Esula maior Germanica* 404  
*Esula minor* ibid.  
*Euonymus* 1286  
*Euonymus Theophrasti* 1284  
*Euonymus latifolia* ibid.  
*Euonymus Pannonica* 1295  
*Eupatoria* 575  
*Eupatorium* ibid.  
*Eupatorium Mesua* 524  
*Eupatorium cannabinum* 574  
*Eupatorium adulterinum* ibid.  
*Eupatorium Auicenna* ibid.  
*Euphrasia* 537  
*Euphrasia carulea Tab. Mont.* ibid.  
*Euphrasia altera* 85  
*Euphorbium* 1016, 1014  
*Euphrosyne* 537, 85  
*Euphrosynum* 654  
*Exupera* 581

## F

*Faba* 1036  
*Faba suilla* 283  
*Faba Iouis* ibid.  
*Faba inuversa* 416

*Fabaria* 416  
*Faba Aegyptia* ibid.  
*Faba hortensis* 1036  
*Faba sylvestris* ibid., 1037  
*Faba Græcorum* ibid.  
*Faba fresca, vel Fracta* ibid.  
*Fagi triticum* 83  
*Fago triticum* ibid.  
*Fagus* 1255  
*Far* 62  
*Far halicastrum* 63  
*Farfugium* 667  
*Farranum* ibid.  
*Faselus* 1041  
*Faselus Hircinus* 1025  
*Faseolus* 1041  
*Febrifuga* 527  
*Fegopyrum* 83  
*Fel terra* 436, 437  
*Ferrum equinum* 1056, 1057  
*Ferula* 898, 899  
*Ferulago* 898  
*Ferula nigra* 899  
*Festuca* 67, 1163  
*Festuca Italica* 67  
*Festuca altera* 69  
*Ficus* 1328, 1327  
*Ficus sativa* 1328  
*Ficus Pharaonis* 1327  
*Ficus Aegyptia* ibid.  
*Ficus Indica* 1329, 1330, 1331  
*Filago* 517  
*Filago minor* ibid.  
*Filago humilis* 519  
*Filipendula* 902, 900  
*Filipendula montana* ibid.  
*Filipendula angustifolia* 901  
*Filipendula cicutæ facie* ibid.  
*Filipendula aquatica* 902  
*Filix* 970  
*Filix mas* 969, 970  
*Filix foemina* ibid.  
*Filix palustris, vel aquatilis* 971  
*Filix latifolia* ibid.  
*Filix Querna* 974  
*Filicula* 972, 985  
*Filicula fontana mas & foemina* 980  
*Filicula petraea mas & foemina* 981  
*Fistularia* 913  
*Flammula Iouis surrecta* 741  
*Flos amoris* 255  
*Flos regius* 923  
*Flos Tigridis* 107  
*Flos Cuculi* 203, 481  
*Flos Adonis* 310  
*Flos hora* 792  
*Flos Constantinopolitanus* 380  
*Flos Cali* 381  
*Flos Creticus* ibid.  
*Flos Hierosolymorum* ibid.  
*Flos Ambarnalis* 450  
*Flos S. Iacobi* 219  
*Flos caryophyllens* 473  
*Flos Meleagris* 123  
*Fleres*



# INDEX.

<i>Flores Armerij</i>	480	<i>Funis arborum</i>	714	<i>Geranium maculatum, sine fuscum</i>	
<i>Flos aureus</i>	520	<i>Fusanum</i>	1286	pag.	799
<i>Flos solis</i>	614			<i>Geranium sanguinarium</i>	ibid.
<i>Flos solis maior &amp; minor</i>	612			<i>Geranium moschatum inodorum</i>	800
<i>Flos solis minor mas &amp; femina</i>	613			<i>Geranium inodorum album</i>	ibid.
<i>Flos Rose</i>	1081			<i>Geum alpinum</i>	645.843
<i>Flos Cyanus</i>	594			<i>Geum Plinij</i>	ibid.
<i>Flos Iunci</i>	40			<i>Gilarum</i>	457
<i>Flos frumentorum</i>	ibid.			<i>Gingidium</i>	885
<i>Flos Aphricanus</i>	611			<i>Gingidium latifolium</i>	ibid.
<i>Flos Aphricanus maior polyanthos</i>				<i>Gingidium Hispanicum</i>	ibid.
pag.	609			<i>Gladiolus</i>	96
<i>Flos Aphricanus minor multiflorus</i>				<i>Gladiolus palustris Cordi</i>	27
pag.	610			<i>Gladiolus Narbonensis &amp; Italicus</i>	95
<i>Flos Aphricanus maior simplici flore</i>				<i>Gladiolus segetalis</i>	96
pag.	611			<i>Glans</i>	1158
<i>Fœnum</i>	2			<i>Terræ glandes</i>	1057.1058
<i>Fœnumgræcum</i>	1026.1027			<i>Glans unguentaria</i>	1214
<i>Fœnumgræcum sylvestre</i>	1068			<i>Glandis calyx</i>	1158
<i>Fœniculus marinus</i>	428			<i>Glans Iouis</i>	1154
<i>Fœniculum</i>	877			<i>Glans Sardiniana</i>	ibid.
<i>Fœniculum vulgare</i>	ibid.			<i>Glans palmarum</i>	1134
<i>Fœniculum dulce</i>	ibid.			<i>Glastum</i>	394
<i>Fœniculum tortuosum</i>	893			<i>Glastum sativum</i>	394
<i>Folium Indicum vel Indum</i>	1351			<i>Glaux Dioscoridis</i>	1061.1062
<i>Fontalis</i>	675			<i>Glaucium</i>	275.295
<i>Fraga</i>	845.844			<i>Glaux exigua maritima</i>	448
<i>Fraga subalba</i>	ibid.			<i>Globularia</i>	512
<i>Fragaria</i>	844			<i>Glycyrrhiza</i>	1120
<i>Fragaria vesca sine sterilis</i>	845			<i>Glycyrrhiza Echinata Dioscoridis</i>	
<i>Frangula</i>	1286			pag.	1119
<i>Fraxinella</i>	1065			<i>Glycyrrhiza vulgaris</i>	ibid.
<i>Fraxinus</i>	1289			<i>Glycyrrhiza succus</i>	1120
<i>Fraxinus bubula sine magna</i>	1290			<i>Glycyrrhizon</i>	995
<i>Fraxinus sylvestris</i>	ibid.			<i>Gnaphalium</i>	519
<i>Fraxinus vulgaris</i>	ibid.			<i>Gnaphalium Anglicum</i>	515
<i>Fraxinus montana</i>	ibid.			<i>Gnaphalium vulgare</i>	ibid.
<i>Fritillaria variegata</i>	122			<i>Gnaphalium Hieronymi Bocchij</i>	27
<i>Fritillus</i>	123			<i>Gnaphalium maritimum</i>	516
<i>Fructus ficus Indica</i>	1329			<i>Gnaphalij varietates</i>	ibid.
<i>Fructus varij peregrini</i>	1364			<i>Gnaphalium Alpinum</i>	517
Unde-				<i>Gorgonium</i>	487
cim genera fructuum peregrinorū				<i>Gossipium</i>	753
ibid.				<i>Gramen pratense maius &amp; minus</i>	2
<i>Fruentum</i>	76			<i>Gramen minimum rubrum &amp; album</i>	
<i>Fruentum Asiaticum</i>	75			pag.	3
<i>Fruentum Turcicum</i>	ibid.77			<i>Gramen minus duriusculum</i>	ibid.
<i>Fruenti Indici spica</i>	ibid.			<i>Gramen iuncum</i>	ibid.
<i>Fruenti Indici varietates</i>	75.76			<i>Gramen segetale</i>	5
<i>Fucus herba</i>	657			<i>Gramen harundinaceum</i>	ibid.
<i>Fucus agrestis</i>	1009			<i>Gramen agrorum</i>	ibid.
<i>Fucus marinus</i>	1380			<i>Gramen sulcatum &amp; pictum</i>	ibid.25
<i>Fuligo</i>	1179			<i>Gramen miliaceum</i>	6
<i>Fumaria</i>	930			<i>Gramen maius aquaticum</i>	ibid.
<i>Fumaria varietates</i>	927.928			<i>Gramen Sorghinum</i>	7
<i>Fumaria tenuifolia</i>	928			<i>Gramen harundinaceum panniculatum</i>	ibid.
<i>Fumaria latifolia minor</i>	929			<i>Gramen panniculatum</i>	8
<i>Fumaria alba latifolia</i>	ibid.			<i>Gramen sylvaticum aut nemorosum</i>	
<i>Fungi</i>	1386			pag.	ibid.
<i>Fungi arborei</i>	ibid.			<i>Gramen tomentosum acerosum</i>	ibid.
<i>Fungi lucernarum</i>	1385			<i>Gramen plumosum</i>	ibid.
<i>Fungi vulgarissimi esculenti</i>	1384			<i>Gramen Alopecuroides maius &amp; minus, &amp;c.</i>	9
<i>Fungi lathales</i>	ibid.1385			<i>Gramen Typhinū maius &amp; minus</i>	10
<i>Fungus orbicularis</i>	1385			<i>Gramen</i>	
<i>Fungus virilis penis arrecti</i>	ibid.				



# INDEX.

<i>Gramen cyperoides</i>	11	<i>Hastula regia</i>	87.89	<i>Hepatorium adulterinum</i>	575
<i>Gramen iunceum aquaticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Hedera</i>	708	<i>Hepsema</i>	730
<i>Gramen aquaticum</i>	12	<i>Hedera attollens vel assurgens</i>	ibid.	<i>Heptaphyllon</i>	840
<i>Gramen aquaticum spicatum</i>	ibid.	<i>Hedera helix vel sterilis</i>	ibid.	<i>Herba sacra</i>	581
<i>Gramen fluviatile</i>	13	<i>Hedera corymbosa</i>	ibid.	<i>Herba anatum</i>	680
<i>Gramen fluviatile spicatum</i>	ibid.	<i>Hedera arborea</i>	ibid.	<i>Herba Gerardi</i>	848.849
<i>Gramen geniculatum</i>	14	<i>Hedera muralis</i>	ibid.	<i>Herba salax</i>	192
<i>Gramen geniculatum aquaticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Hedera terrestris</i>	705. an Chama-	<i>Herba Hungarica</i>	786
<i>Gramen panicum</i>	15	<i>cissus veterum</i>	ibid. 706	<i>Herba S. Iacobi</i>	219
<i>Gramen panicum paruum</i>	ibid.	<i>Hedera Cilicia</i>	712	<i>Herba cancri</i>	266
<i>Gramen echinatum</i>	16	<i>Hedera humilis</i>	705	<i>Herba Simconis</i>	786
<i>Gramen exile hirsutum</i>	ibid.	<i>Hederalis</i>	751	<i>Herba Opsago</i>	270
<i>Gramen hirsutum nemorosum</i>	17	<i>Hederula aquatica</i>	681	<i>Herba sacra vel sancta</i>	286
<i>Gramen cyperinum nemorosum</i>	ibid.	<i>Hedypnois</i>	221.224	<i>Herba Liburnica</i>	301
<i>Gramen marinum spicatum</i>	18	<i>Hedypnois Plinij</i>	228	<i>Herba fortis</i>	347
<i>Gramen marinum spicatum alterum</i>	18	<i>Hedysarum</i>	1057	<i>Herba Paris</i>	328.329
pag.	18	<i>Hedysarum maius</i>	1056	<i>Herba Doria L'Obelij</i>	350
<i>Gramen iunceum marinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Hedysarum glycyrrizatum</i>	ibid.	<i>Herba cattaria</i>	554
<i>Gramen palustre cyperoides</i>	19	<i>Helenium</i>	649	<i>Herba pedicularis</i>	398
<i>Gramen cyperoides paruum</i>	ibid.	<i>Helianthe</i>	1102	<i>Herba coxendicum</i>	424
<i>Gramen aquaticum cyperoides vul-</i>	20	<i>Helianthemum</i>	ibid.	<i>Herba Siciliana</i>	435
<i>gatus</i>	20	<i>Helianthemum Anglicum luteum</i>	1100	<i>Herba simiana</i>	439
<i>Gramen cyperoides spicatum</i>	ibid.	pag.	1100	<i>Herba studiosorum</i>	444
<i>Gramen syluaticum minus</i>	ibid.	<i>Helianthemum Anglicum album</i>	ib.	<i>Herba pulicaris</i>	471
<i>Gramen iunceum syluaticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Helianthemum luteum Germanicum</i>	ibid.	<i>Herba margarita</i>	512
<i>Gramen barundinaceum maius &amp;</i>	21	<i>ibid.</i>	1101	<i>Herba impia</i>	517.519
<i>minus</i>	21	<i>Helianthemum Sabaudicum</i>	1101	<i>Herba Graca</i>	524
<i>Gramen caninum</i>	22	<i>Helianthemum angustifolium</i>	ibid.	<i>Herba D. Marie</i>	ibid.
<i>Gramen caninum nodosum</i>	ibid.	<i>Helice</i>	1205	<i>Herba Iudaica</i>	565
<i>Gramen caninum marinum</i>	23	<i>Heliocallis</i>	1102	<i>Herba Egyptia</i>	566
<i>Gramen caninum marinum alterum</i>	ibid.	<i>Helleboraster</i>	49	<i>Herba casta</i>	831
<i>Gramen caninum supinum</i>	24	<i>Helleboraster maximus</i>	826	<i>Herba benedicta</i>	843
<i>Gramen striatum</i>	ibid.	<i>Helleborastrum</i>	608.825	<i>Herba alba</i>	944
<i>Gramen Manna esculentum</i>	25	<i>Helleborus niger ferulaceus</i>	607	<i>Herba salutaris</i>	1153
<i>Gramen tomentosum</i>	27	<i>Helleborus niger verus</i>	825	<i>Herba Trinitatis</i>	1032
<i>Gramen aculeatum Plinij</i>	ibid.	<i>Helleborus albus</i>	356.357	<i>Herbutum</i>	217
<i>Gramen leucanthemum</i>	43	<i>Helleborus albus praeox</i>	356	<i>Herculania</i>	581
<i>Gramen marinum</i>	483	<i>Helieborine</i>	358.359	<i>Herculis claua</i>	674
<i>Gramen polyanthemum</i>	ibid.	<i>Helleborine flore albo</i>	358	<i>Herniaria</i>	454.455
<i>Gramen Parnassi maius &amp; minus</i>	691	<i>Helleborine angustifolia quinta Clusij</i>	ibid.	<i>Herniola</i>	ibid.
pag.	691	<i>ibid.</i>	520	<i>Hermaphroditicaorchis</i>	162
<i>Gratiola</i>	466.467	<i>Heliocrysen</i>	522	<i>Hiberis</i>	197
<i>Gratiola latifolia</i>	466	<i>Heliocrysos synestris</i>	266	<i>Hierabotane</i>	531.581
<i>Gromphena Plinij</i>	603	<i>Heliotropium</i>	264	<i>Hieris</i>	93
<i>Grossularia</i>	1143	<i>Heliotropium maius &amp; minus</i>	264	<i>Hieribulbus vel Hierobulbus</i>	ibid.
<i>Grossus</i>	1328	<i>Heliotropium supinum Clusij &amp; L'O-</i>	265	<i>Hieracium</i>	237
<i>Guaiacum Patavinum</i>	1310	<i>belij</i>	264	<i>Hieracium maius &amp; minus Diosco-</i>	232
<i>Gruina</i>	793	<i>Heliotropium rectum</i>	265	<i>vidis</i>	235
<i>Gruinalis</i>	795	<i>Heliotropium tricoctum</i>	261	<i>Hieracium falcatum L'Obelij</i>	233
		<i>Helxine</i>	713.714	<i>Hieracium nigrum</i>	ibid.
		<i>Helxine cissampelos</i>	91	<i>Hieracium leporinum</i>	ibid.
		<i>Hemerocallis</i>	137.151	<i>Hieracium latifolium</i>	ibid.
		<i>Hemerocallis Valentina</i>	152	<i>Hieracium montanum</i>	237
		<i>Hemerocallis Chalcidonica</i>	1376	<i>Hieracium Aphacoides</i>	234
		<i>Hepatica</i>	1375	<i>Hieracium intybaceum latifolium</i>	ibid. 236
		<i>Hepatica terrestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Hieracium primum Clusij</i>	237
		<i>Hepatica altera</i>	1376	<i>Hieracium longius radicum</i>	234
		<i>Hepatica petraea</i>	681	<i>Hieracium asperum</i>	ibid.
		<i>Hepatica aquatica</i>	ibid. 692	<i>Hieracium s. Clusij</i>	ibid. & c. 238
		<i>Hepatica alba</i>	1032	<i>Hippomanes</i>	278
		<i>Hepatica trifolia</i>	ibid.	<i>Hippolapathum satium</i>	313
		<i>Hepatica aurea</i>	574	<i>Hippolapathum rotundifolium</i>	ibid.
		<i>Hepatorium</i>	ibid.	<i>Hippoglossum</i>	761
		<i>Hepatorium cannabinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Bbbbb</i>	<i>Hippoglossum</i>

## H

**H**alicacabum solanum  
Halicacabus  
Halicacabus peregrinus  
Halimus  
Harenaria  
Harmala  
Harundo  
Harundo vallatoria  
Harundo Cypria  
Harundo Saccharina  
Harundo florida



# INDEX

<i>Hippoglossum mas &amp; femina</i>	761	<i>Hypocistis</i>	1099	<i>Iuncus bombicinus</i>	27
<i>Hippoglossum Matthioli</i>	ibid.	<i>Hyssopus</i>	465	<i>Iuncus cyperoides floridus paludosus</i>	27
<i>Hipposelinum</i>	866	<i>Hyssopus Arabum</i>	464	pag.	27
<i>Hipposelinum agreste</i>	869	<i>Hyssopus Arabum flore rubro</i>	ibid.	<i>Iuncus angulosus, quadratus, &amp; trian-</i>	
<i>Hirci barba</i>	596	<i>Hyssopus albis floribus</i>	465	gularis	29
<i>Hirci triticum</i>	83	<i>Hyssopus tenuifolia</i>	ibid.	<i>Iuncus marinus gramineus</i>	30
<i>Hirculus</i>	920			<i>Iuncus laevis</i>	ibid.
<i>Hirundinaria</i>	751			<i>Iuncus aquaticus</i>	31
<i>Hirundinaria minor</i>	669			<i>Iuncus acutus</i>	ibid.
<i>Hirundinaria maior</i>	911			<i>Iuncus odoratus</i>	40
<i>Holchus</i>	67			<i>Iuniperus</i>	1189
<i>Holosteum</i>	42			<i>Iuniperus maximus, vel Iuniperus</i>	
<i>Holosteum Matthioli</i>	2			maximus Illyricus carulea bacca	1189
<i>Holosteum Salamanticum</i>	342			pag.	
<i>Holosteum paruum</i>	ibid.			<i>Ixia 1169. an Chameleon niger</i>	ibid.
<i>Holosteum petraeum</i>	243				
<i>Holostium lacune</i>	514				
<i>Hordeum</i>	64				
<i>Hordeum nudum</i>	66				
<i>Hordeum polytychum vernum</i>	64				
<i>Hordeum distichon</i>	67				
<i>Hordeum spurium</i>	ibid.				
<i>Hordeum murinum</i>	71				
<i>Horminum</i>	628				
<i>Horminum sylvestre</i>	ibid.				
<i>Horminum luteum</i>	627				
<i>Horminum Tridentinum</i>	ibid.				
<i>Horminum sylvestre folijs purpureis</i>	628				
pag.	628				
<i>Humi. buxus</i>	1226				
<i>Hyacinthus 97. eius varia species</i>	97.98.99.100.103.104				
pag.	97.98.99.100.103.104				
<i>Hyacinthus Anglicus</i>	99				
<i>Hyacinthus stellatus Fuchsi</i>	97				
<i>Hyacinthus Germanicus liliflorus</i>	98				
pag.	98				
<i>Hyacinthus comosus</i>	103				
<i>Hyacinthus botryoides</i>	105				
<i>Hyacinthus Neoticorum Dodonai</i>	ibid.				
<i>Hyacinthus sylvestris Cordi</i>	ibid.				
<i>Hyacinthus exiguus Tragi</i>	ibid.				
<i>Hyacinthus autumnalis maior</i>	98				
<i>Hydrolapathum magnum</i>	312				
<i>Hydrolapathum minus</i>	ibid.				
<i>Hydropiper</i>	361				
<i>Hydroselinum</i>	867				
<i>Hyophthalmon</i>	393				
<i>Hyosiris</i>	223				
<i>Hyosiris mascula</i>	227				
<i>Hyosiris</i>	223				
<i>Hyoscyamus</i>	283				
<i>Hyoscyamus Peruvianus</i>	278.285.286.				
<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i>	283				
<i>Hyoscyamus albus</i>	ibid.				
<i>Hyoscyamus luteus</i>	284				
<i>Hyoscyamus dubius</i>	ibid.				
<i>Hypericum</i>	432.433				
<i>Hypericum Syrianum</i>	ibid.				
<i>Hypericum tomentosum L'Obelij</i>	433				
<i>Hypecon</i>	792				
<i>Hypocoum Clusij</i>	909				
<i>Hypocharis, porcellia</i>	227				
		<i>Iacobea</i>	219		
		<i>Iacobea marina</i>	218		
		<i>Iacea</i>	704		
		<i>Iacea nigra</i>	588.590		
		<i>Iacea nigra varietas</i>	589		
		<i>Iacea maior</i>	588		
		<i>Iacea montana</i>	589		
		<i>Iacea tuberosa</i>	ibid.		
		<i>Iasminum 746. eius varietates</i>	745.746		
		<i>Iasminum Mexicanum</i>	273		
		<i>Iberis cardamantica</i>	197		
		<i>Ibiza</i>	422		
		<i>Ibiscus</i>	789		
		<i>Imperatoria</i>	848.849		
		<i>Ilex</i>	1159.1161		
		<i>Ilex coccigera vel coccifera</i>	ibid.		
		<i>Ilex glandifera</i>	1161		
		<i>Illecebra</i>	415.416		
		<i>Inguinalis</i>	393		
		<i>Inula</i>	649		
		<i>Insana</i>	285		
		<i>Insana mala</i>	274		
		<i>Inybum sativum</i>	221.222		
		<i>Inybum erraticum</i>	ibid.		
		<i>Inybum sylvestre</i>	221.223		
		<i>Inybum sylvestre latifolium</i>	ibid.		
		<i>Inula rustica</i>	661		
		<i>Iris</i>	46.50		
		<i>Iris vulgaris</i>	46		
		<i>Iris palustris lutea</i>	ibid.		
		<i>Iris Florentina</i>	47		
		<i>Iris Dalmatica maior &amp; minor</i>	48		
		<i>Iris biflora</i>	49		
		<i>Iris violacea</i>	ibid.		
		<i>Iris Pannonica</i>	ibid.		
		<i>Iris Camerarij</i>	ibid.		
		<i>Iris lutea variegata</i>	51		
		<i>Iris Chalcidonica</i>	ibid.		
		<i>Iris sylvestris Byzantina</i>	52		
		<i>Iris bulbosa 93. eius varietates</i>	92.93		
		pag.	94		
		<i>Iris tuberosa</i>	198		
		<i>Iris &amp; Irion</i>	394		
		<i>Isatis</i>	26		
		<i>Ischemon</i>	ibid.		
		<i>Ischemon Plinij</i>	485		
		<i>Isophyllon</i>	1025		
		<i>Isopyrum</i>	422		
		<i>Iua moschata</i>	ibid.		
		<i>Iua moschata Monspeliaca</i>	1252		
		<i>Inglans</i>	1318		
		<i>Iunibe Arabum</i>	958		
		<i>Iuncaria Salmanticensis</i>	40		
		<i>Iuncus</i>			
				<i>Labeonia</i>	562
				<i>Labrum Veneris</i>	1006
				<i>Labrusca</i>	727
				<i>Laburnum</i>	1239
				<i>Lacca cum suis bacillis</i>	1350
				<i>Lacer</i>	854
				<i>Lachryma Iobi</i>	82
				<i>Lactucella</i>	232
				<i>Lactuca leporina</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lactuca sativa</i>	239
				<i>Lactuca crispa</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lactuca crispa altera</i>	240
				<i>Lactuca Sabaudica</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lactuca capitata</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lactuca inrybacea</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lactuca Cecilians</i>	241
				<i>Lactuca Romana</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lactuca Cypria</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lactuca agnina</i>	242
				<i>Lactuca agnina latifolia</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lachryma abietis, vel abiegna</i>	1182
				<i>Lachryma Iuniperi</i>	1189
				<i>Ladanon vel Ladon</i>	1108
				<i>Lagopodium</i>	1023.1024
				<i>Lagopus</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lagopus maximum</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lamium</i>	568
				<i>Lamij varietates</i>	567.568
				<i>Lamium Pannonicum</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lampsana</i>	199
				<i>Lampuca</i>	236
				<i>Lanceola</i>	342
				<i>Lapathum</i>	314
				<i>Lapathum acutum</i>	311
				<i>Lapathum acutum minimum</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lapathum sanguineum</i>	314
				<i>Lapathum acidum</i>	321
				<i>Lapathum tuberosum</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lappa inuersa</i>	575
				<i>Lappa minor</i>	964
				<i>Larix</i>	1180
				<i>Laricis ramulus</i>	1183
				<i>Larix cum agarico suo</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lasfer</i>	854
				<i>Laserpitium</i>	853.854
				<i>Lathyrus</i>	405
				<i>Lathyrus</i>	



I N D E X.

<i>Lathyrus</i>	1054	<i>Libanotis Theophrasti minor</i>	857	<i>Lotus quadrifolia</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Lauandula</i>	468	<i>Libanotis Theophrasti nigra</i>	858	<i>Lotus incana</i>	1022
<i>Lauandula flore caruleo</i>	467	<i>Libanotis Galeni</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Lotus urbana vel satina</i>	1026
<i>Lauandula flore albo</i>	467	<i>Lichen</i>	1376.1378	<i>Lotus arber</i>	1308.1309
<i>Lauandula hortensis minima</i>	468	<i>Lichen arborum</i>	1377	<i>Lotus Theophrasti</i>	1310
<i>Lauer maius Dioscoridis</i>	201	<i>Lichen marinus</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Lucernula</i>	381
<i>Lauer Crataeva</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Ligna lapidea, sine in lapides conuersa</i>		<i>Lunaria</i>	378
<i>Lauer, Lauacrum</i>	1006	<i>pag.</i>	1390	<i>Lunaria Græca</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Laurentina</i>	506	<i>Lignum vita</i>	1303	<i>Lunaria minor</i>	329
<i>Laureola</i>	1216.1219	<i>Lignum dulce</i>	1349	<i>Lunaria maior</i>	971
<i>Laureola florens</i>	1219	<i>Ligusticum</i>	855	<i>Lupicrepitus</i>	1385.1386
<i>Laureola cum fructu</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Ligustrum</i>	714	<i>Lupinus</i>	1043
<i>Laurio</i>	457	<i>Ligustrum nigrum</i>	715	<i>Lupinus sativus</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Laurus</i>	1223	<i>Ligustrum frutex</i>	1208. an Cyprus	<i>Lupinus flore luteo</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Laurus mas</i>	1222	<i>ibid.</i>	1210	<i>Lupinus flore caruleo</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Laurus fœmina</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Lilia sphodelus</i>	91	<i>Lupus salictarius</i>	737
<i>Laurus sylvestris</i>	1225	<i>Liliago</i>	45.91	<i>Lupulus sylvestris</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Laurus Tinus</i>	1224	<i>Liliastrum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Luteola</i>	398
<i>Laurus Tinus Lusitanica</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Lilium non bulbosum</i>	90	<i>Lychnis</i>	385
<i>Laurus Alexandrina &amp; Idea</i>	761	<i>Lilio-narcissus variegatus</i>	123	<i>Lychnis Chalcedonica</i>	380
<i>Laurus rosea</i>	1220	<i>Lilium</i>	147	<i>Lychnis coronaria rubra</i>	381
<i>Lauri bacca</i>	1223	<i>Lilium album</i>	146	<i>Lychnis coronaria vel satina</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Leëtipes</i>	545	<i>Lilium album Byzantinum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Lychnis sylvestris</i>	482.385
<i>Ledanon</i>	1108	<i>Lilium aureum</i>	148	<i>Lychnis sylvestris rubello flore</i>	382
<i>Ledon</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Lilium rubrum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Lychnis marina Anglica</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Lens</i>	1050	<i>Lilium cruentum latifolium</i>	149	<i>Lychnis sylvestris hirta</i>	383
<i>Lens maior &amp; minor</i>	1049	<i>Lilium Byzantinum</i>	151	<i>Lychnis sylvestris prima Clusij</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Lens aquatilis</i>	680	<i>Lilium Saracenicum</i>	151	<i>Lychnis hirta minima</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Lens palustris &amp; lacustris</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Lilium sylvestre</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Lychnis sylvestris incana</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Lenticula</i>	1050	<i>Lilium montanum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Lychnis sylvestris alba</i>	384
<i>Lentiscus</i>	1243.1244	<i>Lilium Persicum</i>	152	<i>Lychnis cauliculis striatis Clusij</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Lentiscina resina</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Lilium conuallium</i>	331.332	<i>Lychnis plumaria</i>	385
<i>Leontion</i>	487	<i>Limodorum</i>	1099	<i>Lycium</i>	1151
<i>Leontopetalon</i>	182	<i>Limonia</i>	994	<i>Lycium Hispanicum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Leonis folium</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Limonium</i>	330.332.333	<i>Lycotomon</i>	823
<i>Leontopodium paruum</i>	518	<i>Limonium Gesneri</i>	323	<i>Lycotomon flore Delphinij</i>	822
<i>Leontopodion</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Limonium paruum</i>	332		823
<i>Leontostomium</i>	439	<i>Limnesium</i>	467	<i>Lycotomon caruleum paruum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Leontostamum</i>	936	<i>Linaria</i>	440.444	<i>Lycotoni Aconitum</i>	823
<i>Lepidium</i>	197	<i>Linaria purpurea odorata</i>	440	<i>Lycopsis Anglica</i>	658
<i>Lepidium Aegineta &amp; L'Obel.</i>	187	<i>Linaria Valentia</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Lychnoides segetum</i>	926
<i>Leucas</i>	529	<i>Linaria aurea</i>	442.522	<i>Lycopertium</i>	275
<i>Leucacantha</i>	996	<i>Linaria passerina</i>	443	<i>Lycopodium</i>	1374
<i>Leucanthemis</i>	616	<i>Linaria purpurea altera</i>	441	<i>Lycostaphylos</i>	1237
<i>Leucanthemon</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Lingua canis</i>	659	<i>Lysimachia</i>	388
<i>Leucographis</i>	989	<i>Lingua bubula</i>	654	<i>Lysimachium</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Leucoium</i>	375	<i>Lingua vulneraria</i>	327	<i>Lysimachia lutea</i>	386
<i>Leucoium bulbosum praxox</i>	120	<i>Linum</i>	445	<i>Lysimachia purpurea spicata</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Leucoium bulbosum serotinum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Linum pratense Cordi</i>	27	<i>Lysimachia siliquosa</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Leucoium luteum</i>	371	<i>Linum sativum</i>	444	<i>Lysimachia campestris</i>	387
<i>Leucoium bulbosum maius</i>	121	<i>Linum sylvestre floribus albis</i>	446	<i>Lysimachia sylvatica</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Leucoium album</i>	372	<i>Linum sylvestre tenuifolium</i>	<i>ibid.</i>		
<i>Leucoium purpureum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Linofyris Nupcorum</i>	442		
<i>Leucoium violaceum</i>	373	<i>Lithospermum</i>	87		
<i>Leucoium sylvestre</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Lithospermum maius &amp; minus</i>	<i>ibid.</i>		



# I N D E X.

<i>Mala Aethiopica</i>	276	<i>Marrubiastrum</i>	566	<i>Mercurialis mas</i>	ibid. &c.
<i>Mala insana</i>	274	<i>Martagon album Byzantinum</i>	147	<i>Mercurialis sylvestris</i>	264
<i>Malicorium</i>	1262	<i>Martagon imperiale</i>	151	<i>Mespilus</i>	1265. 1266
<i>Malinaiballa</i>	274. 276	<i>Marum</i>	540. 544. 545	<i>Mespilus Aronia</i>	ibid.
<i>Malua hortensis</i>	782	<i>Marum Syriacum</i>	ibid.	<i>Mespilum</i>	1266
<i>Malua rosea simplex peregrina</i>	ibid.	<i>Maſtiche</i>	1244	<i>Meum</i>	895
<i>Malua purpurea multiplex</i>	783	<i>Mater Herculanica</i>	674	<i>Mezereon</i>	1216
<i>Malua hortensis multiplici flore</i>	ibid.	<i>Matricalis</i>	581	<i>Milium</i>	73
<i>Malua arborea flore nigro multiplici</i>	pag.	<i>Matricaria</i>	526. 527	<i>Milium sylvestre</i>	26
	784	<i>Matricaria duplici flore</i>	526	<i>Milium nigrum</i>	ibid.
<i>Malua sylvestris</i>	785. 786	<i>Matrisalua</i>	627	<i>Milium Indicum</i>	77
<i>Malua sylvestris pumila</i>	785	<i>Mecchoacan</i>	723. an sit Bryonia spe-	<i>Milium ſyluaticum</i>	85
<i>Malua crispa</i>	ibid.	<i>cies aut Rha album</i>	724	<i>Millefolium</i>	679. 914
<i>Malua verbenaca</i>	ibid.	<i>Mecon Ceratites</i>	295	<i>Millefolium ſylveſtre</i>	902
<i>Malua horaria</i>	791	<i>Mecchoacan Peruvianum</i>	723	<i>Millefolium terreſtre vulgare</i>	914
<i>Malum</i>	1275	<i>Medica</i>	1030	<i>Millefolium flore rubro</i>	ibid.
<i>Malum cotoneum</i>	1264	<i>Medium Dioſcoridis</i>	53	<i>Millefolium luteum</i>	915. 916
<i>Malum medicum ſive citrium</i>	1282	<i>Mel frugum</i>	79	<i>Millefolium nobile</i>	ibid.
<i>Malum Hespericum</i>	ibid.	<i>Melampodion</i>	826	<i>Millefolium ſtratiotes</i>	916
<i>Malum Limonium</i>	ibid.	<i>Melampyrum</i>	214	<i>Millefolium minus</i>	ibid.
<i>Malum Anarantium, ſive Aneran-</i>	ibid.	<i>Melampyrum album</i>	83	<i>Millemorbia</i>	580
<i>tium</i>	ibid.	<i>Melampyrum luteum</i>	84	<i>Militaris</i>	914
<i>Malum ſpinoſum</i>	278	<i>Melanthium</i>	924. 926	<i>Militaris Aizoides</i>	677
<i>Malum terreſtre</i>	281	<i>Melanthium ſylveſtre</i>	924	<i>Militaris aquatica</i>	ibid.
<i>Malum Armeniacum</i>	1261	<i>Melanthium Damascenum</i>	925	<i>Mimulus herba</i>	913
<i>Malum Punicum</i>	1262	<i>Melica</i>	77	<i>Mirabilia Peruviana</i>	273
<i>Malus perſica</i>	1259	<i>Meleſia</i>	1082	<i>Mirobalani Chebula, Bellerica, Em-</i>	
<i>Malus armeniaca</i>	1261	<i>Melilotus</i>	1035	<i>blica, Indica</i>	1316
<i>Malus armeniaca maior &amp; minor</i>	pag.	<i>Melilotus Syriaca odora</i>	1033	<i>Mithridatum</i>	535
	1260	<i>Melilotus Italica &amp; Patanina</i>	ibid.	<i>Moloeche</i>	791
<i>Malus granata, ſive Malus punica</i>	pag.	<i>Melilotus Germanica</i>	1034	<i>Molochia</i>	549
	1262	<i>Melilotus coronata</i>	ibid.	<i>Molon</i>	902
<i>Malus</i>	1275	<i>Meliphyllon</i>	560	<i>Mollugo</i>	968
<i>Malus carbonaria</i>	1273	<i>Meliſſa</i>	558. 560	<i>Mollugo montana</i>	967
<i>Malus carbonaria longo fructu</i>	ibid.	<i>Meliſſa Turcica</i>	558	<i>Moly</i>	145
<i>Malus regalis</i>	1274	<i>Meliſſa Molucca lenis &amp; ſpinoſa</i>	559	<i>Moly Hippocraticum</i>	142
<i>Malus reginalis</i>	ibid.	<i>Meliſſophyllon</i>	560	<i>Moly Dioſcorideum</i>	143
<i>Malus ſylveſtris rubens</i>	1276	<i>Melittena</i>	562	<i>Moly ſerpentinum</i>	ibid.
<i>Malus ſylveſtris alba</i>	ibid.	<i>Melitis</i>	560	<i>Moly Homericum</i>	144
<i>Malus ſylveſtris minor</i>	1277	<i>Melo</i>	771. 772	<i>Moly Indicum</i>	ibid.
<i>Malus duracina ſylveſtris</i>	ibid.	<i>Melo Saccharinus</i>	ibid.	<i>Molybdana</i>	1070
<i>Malus medica, ſive Malus citria</i>	1280. 1278	<i>Melo Hiſpanicus</i>	ibid.	<i>Molle, ſive Molly Cluſij &amp; L'Obelij</i>	pag. 1346. 1347
<i>Malus limonia</i>	ibid.	<i>Melocardium echinatus Pena &amp;</i>			
<i>Malus arantia</i>	1279	<i>L'Obelij</i>	1013	<i>Monophyllon</i>	330
<i>Malus Aſſyria</i>	ibid.	<i>Melopepon</i>	772	<i>Montanum</i>	1297
<i>Malus Cotonea</i>	1264	<i>Melortum</i>	279	<i>Morion</i>	281
<i>Malus canina</i>	281	<i>Melospinum</i>	278	<i>Morofycon</i>	1327
<i>Mandragora</i>	281	<i>Memaculum</i>	1311	<i>Morum</i>	1325
<i>Manna gramen</i>	26	<i>Memiren Serapionis</i>	669	<i>Morum Rubi</i>	1091
<i>Manna graminis ſpecies altera</i>	ibid.	<i>Mentha</i>	553	<i>Morus</i>	1325
<i>Marathrum</i>	877	<i>Mentha ſativa rubra</i>	552	<i>Morus alba</i>	ibid.
<i>Maratriphyllon flore &amp; ſemine Ra-</i>		<i>Mentha cruciata</i>	ibid. 553	<i>Morus Aegyptia</i>	1327
<i>nunculi aquatici, Hepatica facie</i>	679	<i>Mentha Sarracenicæ</i>	553	<i>Mula herba</i>	979
<i>S. Marie herba</i>	553	<i>Mentha Romana</i>	ibid.	<i>Mudion</i>	1157
<i>Marinella</i>	918	<i>Mentha Græca</i>	520	<i>Muralis</i>	261
<i>Marisca</i>	134	<i>Mentha corymbifera</i>	ibid.	<i>Muralium</i>	ibid.
<i>Marrubium</i>	562	<i>Mentha cardiaca</i>	553	<i>Muris cauda</i>	346
<i>Marrubium album</i>	561	<i>Mentha anguſtifolia</i>	ibid.	<i>Murica</i>	1195
<i>Marrubium Hiſpanicum</i>	562	<i>Mentha Felina</i>	554	<i>Muſa</i>	1333
<i>Marrubium Creticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Mentha Cattaria altera</i>	ibid.	<i>Muſa Serapionis</i>	1332
<i>Marrubium aquat. &amp; paluſtre</i>	565	<i>Mentha aquatica</i>	555	<i>Muſa fructus</i>	ibid.
<i>Marrubium nigrum</i>	566	<i>Mentha ſifymbria</i>	ibid.	<i>Muſcari Cluſij</i>	105
<i>Marrubium ſpurium</i>	ibid.	<i>Mentaſtrum</i>	557	<i>Muſcari ſlauum</i>	ibid.
		<i>Mercurialis</i>	262	<i>Muſcipula L'Obelij</i>	481. 482
				<i>Muſcus</i>	



# INDEX.

*Muscus* 1369.1376  
*Muscus quernus* ibid.  
*Muscus terrestris* 1374  
*Muscus terrestris vulgaris* 1370  
*Muscus terrestris scoparius* ibid.  
*Muscus capillaris* 1371.1374  
*Muscus capillaris minor* ibid.  
*Muscus ramosus* 1372  
*Muscus ramosus floridus* ibid.  
*Muscus filicinus* ibid.  
*Muscus corniculatus* ibid.  
*Muscus denticulatus* 1373  
*Muscus denticulatus minor* ibid.  
*Muscus clauatus, sine Lycopodium* pag. 1374  
*Muscus ex cranio humano* ibid.  
*Muscus marinus* 1379.1380  
*Muscus corallinus* ibid.  
*Mustum* 729  
*Myagrum* 213.214  
*Myosuros* 346  
*Myrica* 1195.1200  
*Myriophyllum* 679  
*Myrrha, & Myrrhis* 883  
*Myrrhida Plinij* 796  
*Myrtus acuta* 759  
*Myrtus sylvestris* ibid.  
*Myrtus agria* 760  
*Myrtus arbor* 1226.1227  
*Myrtus Boëtica latifolia, vel. Myr-*  
*tus laurea* 1227  
*Myrtus exotica, & Tarentina* ibid.  
*Myrtus candida, nigra, sylvestris,*  
*ibid.*  
*Myrtus Brabantica* 1228  
*Myrtocistus Thomæ Pennei Angli*  
*pag.* 1097  
*Myxa, & Myxaria* 1315

## N

*Napellus* 824  
*Napellus Moysis* 820  
*Napellus vernus caruleus* 823  
*Napus* 181  
*Napum* 199  
*Narcissus* 114  
*Narcissi varia species* 108.109.110  
*. 111.112.113.*  
*Narcissus caruleus Bocchij* 98  
*Narcissus medio purpureus* 108  
*Narcissus medio purpureus pracocior*  
*pag.* 109  
*Narcissus medio luteus* 110  
*Narcissus serotinus minor* ibid.  
*Narcissus pisanus* ibid.  
*Narcissus totus albus* 111  
*Narcissus iuncifolius praecox* 112  
*Narcissus Persicus* 113  
*Narcissus autumnalis maior* ibid.  
*Narcissus luteus polyanthos* 116  
*Narcissus Constantinopolitanus* 137  
*Nardus* 921  
*Nardus rustica* 688.843.918

*Nardus Cretica* 918  
*Nardus Indica* 921  
*Nardus Celtica* 919  
*Nardus Celtica repens* ibid.  
*Nardus montana* 922  
*Nardus Narbonensis* 921  
*Nastos Clusij* 34  
*Nasturtium* 195  
*Nasturtium Hibernum* 188  
*Nasturtium hortense* 194  
*Nasturtium Hispanicum* ibid.  
*Nasturtium petraeum L'Obelij* ibid.  
*Nasturtium Indicum* 196  
*Nasturtij Indici flores & semina*  
*ibid.*  
*Nasturtium sylvestre* 197  
*Nasturtium aquaticum* 200.201  
*Nasturtium aquaticum minus* 203  
*Nasturtium tectorum* 206  
*Nepa Theophrasti* 1140  
*Nephelion* 665  
*Nerion* 1220  
*Nerium sine Oleander* ibid.  
*Nerium flore albo* 1220  
*Nicophoron* 711  
*Nidus avis* 176  
*Nigella* 926  
*Nigella Romana* ibid.  
*Nigella flore albo multiplici* 925  
*Nigellastrum* 926  
*Nuces cupressi* 1186  
*Nuges fagi* 1255  
*Nuces pinea* 1174  
*Nuces vomica* 1362  
*Nuces purgantes* ibid.  
*Nuclei* 727  
*Nucula Indica* 1338  
*Nucula terrestris* 906  
*Nummularia* 505  
*Nummularia minor* ibid.  
*Nux auellana arbor* 1250  
*Nux vesicaria* 1249  
*Nux auellana pumila Byzantina*  
*pag.* 1251  
*Nux Pontica* ibid.  
*Nux parua* ibid.  
*Nux Heracleotica* ibid.  
*Nux Pranesina* ibid.  
*Nux auellana* ibid.  
*Nux Juglans* 1252  
*Nux regia* ibid.  
*Nux Persica* ibid.  
*Nux Indica arbor* 1338  
*Nux Indica* ibid.  
*Nux Myristica & Macis* 1353  
*1354*  
*Nux moschata* ibid.  
*Nux Bandensis* ibid.  
*Nymphaea* 674  
*Nymphaea parua* 671  
*Nymphaea varietas* 672  
*Nymphaea alba minor* 673  
*Nymphaea lutea minor* ibid.  
*Nymphaea lutea minima* 674

## O

*Ocellus Damasceus* 473  
*Ocellus Barbaricus* ibid.  
*Ocimum* 547  
*Ocimum magnum* ibid.  
*Ocimum medium citratum* ibid.  
*Ocimum minus gariophyllatum* ibid.  
*Ocimum sylvestre* 548  
*Ocularis* 537  
*Ocymastrum* 551  
*Ocymastrum multiflorum* ibid.  
*Ocymastrum alterum* ibid.  
*Ocymum* 549  
*Ocymoides* ibid.  
*Ocymoides repens* ibid.  
*Odontites* 85  
*Oenanthe* 906  
*Oenanthe aquatica* 902  
*Olea sativa* 1206.1027  
*Olea sylvestris, & Olea Aethiopica*  
*pag.* ibid.  
*Oleago* 1215  
*Oleastellus* ibid.  
*Oleaster* 1207  
*Oliua* ibid.  
*Olinella* 1215  
*Olsenichium* 867.902  
*Olus* 257.866  
*Olus aureum* 257  
*Olus spinacheum* 260  
*Olus Hispanicum* ibid.  
*Olus atrum* 866  
*Omphacis* 1158  
*Omphacitis* 1166  
*Onitis* 542  
*Onobrychis* 1062.1064  
*Onobrychis flore purpureo* 1062  
*Onobrychis 2. Clusij* 1063  
*Onobrychis 3. Clusij, flore pallido*  
*pag.* ibid.  
*Onobrychis montana 4. Clusij* 1064  
*Onocleia* 657  
*Ononis* 1142  
*Onosma* 658  
*Onopordon* 1010  
*Onopteris mas, & foemina* 975  
*Opalis grata* 439  
*Ophioglosson* 327.329  
*Ophris* 327  
*Ophris bifolia, & trifolia* 326  
*Ophthalmica* 537  
*Opulus* 1237  
*Opuntia* 1330.1333  
*Orbicularis radix* 695  
*Oreoselinum* 863  
*Orchis* 173  
*Orchis mas* 159  
*Orchis Delphinia* ibid.  
*Orchis Saurodas* 161  
*Orchis melittias* 163  
*Orchis myodes* ibid.  
*Orchis myodes lutea* 164  
*Orchis*



# INDEX.

<i>Orchis myodes minor</i>	164	<i>Paonia lunaris</i>	ibid.	<i>Pastoris Bursa</i>	215
<i>Orchis ornithophora</i>	165	<i>Palalia</i>	695	<i>Pecten Veneris</i>	884
<i>Orchis ornithophora folio maculoso</i>	ibid.	<i>Paliurus</i>	1153.1154	<i>Pedicularis</i>	913
pag.	ibid.	<i>Palma</i>	1333.1334	<i>Peduncularia</i>	398
<i>Orchis ornithophora candida</i>	ibid.	<i>Palmapinus, sive Palma conifera</i>	1335	<i>Peganon</i>	1072
<i>Orchis stratiotica</i>	ibid.	pag.	1335	<i>Pentaphyllum</i>	839
<i>Orchis stratiotica minor</i>	166	<i>Palmarum fructus, &amp; flores cum E-</i>	ibid.	<i>Pentaphyllum purpureum</i>	836
<i>Orchis andrachnitis</i>	ibid.	late	ibid.	<i>Pentaphyllum rubrum palustre</i>	ibid.
<i>Orchis Frisia</i>	168.169	<i>Palma cerebrum</i>	1336	<i>Pentaphyllum petrosum heptaphyllum</i>	ibid.
<i>Orchis Leodiensis</i>	ibid.	<i>Palmites</i>	1335.1336	Clusij	837
<i>Ochimastrum</i>	795	<i>Palma Christi</i>	170	<i>Pentaphyllum sepinum</i>	ibid.
<i>Oreoselinum</i>	863	<i>Palma Christi mas</i>	169	<i>Pentaphyllea incana planta</i>	838
<i>Origanum sylvestre</i>	542	<i>Palma Christi foemina</i>	ibid.	<i>Peplis</i>	406
<i>Origanum Heracleoticum</i>	541	<i>Palma Christi palustris</i>	175	<i>Peplion</i>	1219
<i>Origanum album</i>	ibid.	<i>Palma Christi radice repente</i>	ibid.	<i>Peplus</i>	ibid.
<i>Origanum Anglicum</i>	ibid.	<i>Palmula</i>	1334	<i>Pepo</i>	775
<i>Origanum Craticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Paludapium</i>	862	<i>Pepo maximus oblongus</i>	773
<i>Orneoglossum</i>	1289	<i>Panax Heracleum</i>	850	<i>Pepo maximus rotundus</i>	ibid.
<i>Ornithogalum</i>	132	<i>Panax Heracleum maius</i>	ibid.	<i>Pepo maximus compressus</i>	774
<i>Ornithogalum Pannonicum</i>	ibid.	<i>Panax Coloni</i>	852	<i>Pepo maximus clypeatus</i>	ibid.
<i>Ornithogalum luteum</i>	ibid.	<i>Panaces</i>	851	<i>Pepo Indicus minor rotundus</i>	ibid.
<i>Ornithopodium</i>	1061	<i>Panaces Herculanum</i>	ibid.	<i>Pepo Indicus angulosus</i>	ibid.
<i>Ornus</i>	1290	<i>Pancratium</i>	137	<i>Pepo Indicus fungiformis</i>	775
<i>Orobis receptus Herbariorum</i>	1051	<i>Pancratium Clusij</i>	136	<i>Pepones sylvestres</i>	776
<i>Orontium</i>	439	<i>Pancratium marinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Peponella</i>	889
<i>Oruala</i>	627	<i>Pancratium marinum luteum</i>	ibid.	<i>Perdicium</i>	261
<i>Oryza</i>	73	<i>Panicum</i>	79	<i>Pergalium</i>	301
<i>Osmunda</i>	971	<i>Panicum sylvestre, &amp; palustre</i>	26	<i>Perfoliata</i>	430
<i>Osmunda regalis</i>	ibid.	<i>Panicum Indicum, &amp; Panicum ca-</i>	78	<i>Perfoliata vulgaris</i>	ibid.
<i>Osteocollon</i>	661	ruleum	78	<i>Perfoliata siliquosa</i>	ibid.
<i>Ostrya</i>	444	<i>Panicum melyne, &amp; Panicum sylve-</i>	79	<i>Periclymenum</i>	743
<i>Ostrya alba</i>	442	stre	79	<i>Periclymenum perfoliatum</i>	ibid.
<i>Ostrya purpureo carulea</i>	ibid.	<i>Panus</i>	1163	<i>Periclymenum stans aut rectum</i>	1113
<i>Ostrya Gracorum</i>	443	<i>Papauerculum</i>	182	pag.	1113
<i>Ostrya, vel Ostrys</i>	1255	<i>Papauer</i>	298	<i>Periclymenum rectum Sabaudicum</i>	1111
<i>Othonna</i>	611	<i>Papauer palustre</i>	674	pag.	1111
<i>Oxalis</i>	319	<i>Papaueris cornuti varietates</i>	294	<i>Periclymenum rectum Germanicum</i>	ibid.
<i>Oxalis tuberosa</i>	ibid.	<i>Papauer sativum album</i>	296	pag.	ibid.
<i>Oxalis tenuifolia</i>	320	<i>Papauer sativum nigrum</i>	ibid.	<i>Periclymenum rectum cum fructu</i>	1112
<i>Oxalis Romana</i>	ibid.	<i>Papauer nigrum polyanthon</i>	ibid.	caruleo	ibid.
<i>Oxalis crispa</i>	ibid.	<i>Papaueris cetera varietates</i>	296.	<i>Periclymenum rectum cum fructu</i>	ibid.
<i>Oxalis minor, &amp; minima</i>	321	297. 298		nigro	ibid.
<i>Oxya</i>	1255	<i>Papauer Rheas</i>	299	<i>Periploca</i>	755
<i>Oxyacantha Galeni</i>	1144.1145	<i>Papauer erraticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Periploca repens</i>	ibid.
<i>Oxyacanthus</i>	1146	<i>Papauer fluidum</i>	ibid.	<i>Perperisa</i>	688
<i>Oxycantha</i>	1088	<i>Papauer spumeum</i>	467.551	<i>Persica, vel Persica malus</i>	1259
<i>Oxycedrus</i>	1191	<i>Papyrus Nilotica</i>	37	<i>Persica praecox</i>	1258
<i>Oxycedrus Phoenicia</i>	ibid.	<i>Parietaria</i>	261	<i>Persica varietates</i>	ibid.
<i>Oxycedrus Lycia</i>	ibid.	<i>Paronychia</i>	500	<i>Persicaria</i>	361
<i>Oxycoccon</i>	1367	<i>Paronychia latifolia</i>	499	<i>Persicaria maculosa</i>	ibid.
<i>Oxylapathum</i>	311	<i>Paronychia vulgaris</i>	ibid.	<i>Persicaria siliquosa</i>	ibid.
<i>Oxymyrsine</i>	760	<i>Paronychia rutaceo folio</i>	ibid.	<i>Persicum malum</i>	1259
<i>Oxys 1031. eius varietas</i>	1030	<i>Paronychia laciniata</i>	ibid.	<i>Personata &amp; Personata</i>	665
<i>Oxytriphylum Scribonij Largi</i>	1022	<i>Parthenis</i>	946	<i>Pes leoninus</i>	182.518
		<i>Parthenium</i>	527.618	<i>Pes gallinaceus</i>	206.868
		<i>Parthenion</i>	946	<i>Pes anserinus</i>	259
		<i>Passula montana</i>	398	<i>Pes leporis</i>	1023.1024
		<i>Pastinaca</i>	870	<i>Petasites.</i>	668
		<i>Pastinaca latifolia sativa</i>	ibid.	<i>Petasites florens</i>	ibid.
		<i>Pastinaca aquatica</i>	201	<i>Petasites folia</i>	ibid.
		<i>Pastinaca latifolia sylvestris</i>	870	<i>Petrifindula</i>	888
		<i>Pastinaca marina</i>	428	<i>Petroselinum</i>	861.865
		<i>Pastinaca sativa tenuifolia</i>	872	<i>Petroselinum Macedonicum</i>	ibid.
		<i>Pastinaca sylvestris tenuifolia</i>	873	<i>Petroselinum Macedonc. Fuch.</i>	864
				<i>Petroselinum</i>	

## P

<i>Paonia</i>	831
<i>Paonia mas &amp; foemina</i>	830
<i>Paonia foemina multiplex</i>	831
<i>Paonia foemina polyanthos flore albo</i>	ibid.
pag.	ibid.
<i>Paonia foemina altera, vel Paonia promiscua</i>	ibid.



# INDEX.

*Petroselinum Macedonicum verum*  
pag. 864  
*S. Perri herba* 537  
*Peucedanum, sine Peucedanos* 896.  
897  
*Peucedanum minus* ibid.  
*Peziza* 1386  
*Phalangium* 44.45  
*Phalangium ramosum* 44  
*Phalangium Creta* 44  
*Phalaris* 80  
*Phalaris pratensis* ibid.  
*Phaselus* 1041  
*Phaseolus* 1041.1042  
*Phaseolus albus & niger* 1038  
*Phaseolus Brasiliensis* 1040  
*Phaseoli Brasiliensis ad vinum* ibid.  
*Phaseoli Brasiliensis 12. genera* 1041  
*Phaseolorum 12. genera* ibid.  
*Phaseoli Americi purgantes* 1040  
*Phaseolus Aegyptiacus* ibid.  
*Phasganum* 96  
*Phasganion* 665  
*Phellandrium* 888  
*Philanthropos* 575.964  
*Philipendula* 902  
*Philipendula aquatica* ibid.  
*Phillyrea* 1208.1210.1213  
*Phillyrea angustifolia* 1209  
*Phillyrea latiore folio* ibid.  
*Phillyrea serrata 2. Clusij* 1210  
*Phillyrea arbor, verior Macaleb*  
pag. 1211  
*Philyca* 1213  
*Phistacion* 1248  
*Phleum* 42  
*Phœnicion* 495  
*Phœnix* 71  
*Phyllitis* 976.977  
*Phyllitis multifida* 976  
*Phyllon* 262  
*Phyllon Thelygonon* 263.264  
*Phyllon Arrhenogonon* ibid.  
*Phyteuma* 318  
*Picca* 1172.1173  
*Pilosella* 514  
*Pilosella maior* 513  
*Pilosella repens* ibid.  
*Pilosella minor latifolia* 514  
*Pilosella flore caruleo* ibid.  
*Pillula cupressi* 1186  
*Pimpinella* 888.889  
*Pimpinella Saxifraga* 887  
*Pimpinella maior* 888  
*Pimpinella hortensis* 889  
*Pimpinella sylvestris* ibid.  
*Pimpinella sanguiferba* ibid.  
*Pimpinella spinosa Camerarij* 1148  
*Pinastellum* 897  
*Pinafter* 1177  
*Pinguicula* 644.645  
*Pinus* 1174  
*Pinus sativa, sine domestica* 1173  
1174

*Pinus sylvestris* 1175.1177  
*Pinus sylvestris mugo* ibid.1178  
*Pinus sylvestris montana* ibid.  
*Pinus sylvestris montana minor* ibid.  
*Pinus maritima maior* 1176.1177  
*Pinus Macedonum mas* 1178  
*Pinus Idaea Theophrasti* ibid.  
*Piper* 1356  
*Piper Indicum, & Calecutbium* 293  
*Piper aquaticum* 361  
*Piper Hispanicum* 293  
*Piper agreste* 1202  
*Piper Aethiopicum* 1355.1356  
*Piper nigrum, album & longum*  
pag. 1355  
*Piper longum, maius & minus* ibid.  
*Piper Mathioli* 1356  
*Piperitis* 293  
*Pissapbalton* 1271  
*Pistacia* 1248  
*Pistacion* ibid.  
*Pistacium Germanicum* 1249  
*Pisum* 1047  
*Pisum maius, sine Romanum* 1045  
1047  
*Pisum minus* ibid.  
*Pisum cordatum* 271  
*Pisum umbellatum* 1045  
*Pisum exornatum* ibid.  
*Pisum sylvestre* 1046  
*Pisum sylvestre perenne* ibid.  
*Pisum Græcorum* 1054  
*Pituitaria* 398  
*Pitys* 1173  
*Puyocampa* ibid.  
*Puyusa* 404  
*Pix liquida* 1180  
*Pix arida vel sicca* ibid.  
*Placida Quercus* 1157  
*Plantago* 340  
*Plantago aquatica* 337.338  
*Plantago aquatica humilis* ibid.  
*Plantago latifolia* ibid.  
*Plantago incana* ibid.  
*Plantago latifolia minor* 339  
*Plantago angustifolia minor* ibid.  
*Plantago rosea spicata* 340  
*Plantago rosea exotica* ibid.  
*Plantago quinqueneruia &c.* 340  
*Plantago Hispaniensis* 343  
*Plantago angustifolia albida* ibid.  
*Platanaria* 41  
*Platanus* 1237.1303  
*Platarchapia, sine pyra hyemalia*  
pag. 1274  
*Platomela, sine pyra aestiva* ibid.  
*Plumbago* 361  
*Plumbago Plinij* 1069.1070  
*Pneumonanthe* 353  
*Polemonium* 551  
*Polemonium, sine trifolium fruticans*  
pag. 1129  
*Potentia* 65  
*Policaria* 391

*Polium* 528.529  
*Poly montani varietates* 528.529  
*Polyacantha* 1004  
*Polyanthemum* 805  
*Polyanthemum aquaticum* 681  
*Polygala* 451  
*Polygala repens* 499  
*Polygala varietates* ibid. 450  
*Polygala obsoleto flore.* ibid.  
*Polygalon* ibid.  
*Polycarpum* 85  
*Polycrinum* ibid.  
*Polygonatum* 756.758  
*Polygonatum minus* 758  
*Polygonatum 1. Clusij* ibid.  
*Polygonatum ramosum* ibid.  
*Polygonatum acutum Clusij* 757  
*Polygonatum angustifolium* ibid.  
*Polygonum* 453  
*Polygonum mas vulgare* 451.452  
*Polygonum mas minus* ibid.  
*Polygonum montanum* ibid.  
*Polygonum selinoides* 453  
*Polypodium* 972  
*Polypodium quercinum* 974  
*Polytrichum* 983.985.1374  
*Polytrichon Apuleij* ibid.  
*Polysspermon Cassani* 257  
*Pomum* 1275  
*Pomum aureum* 275  
*Pomum spinosum* 278  
*Pomum Hierosolymitanum* 291  
*Pomum mirabile* ibid.  
*Pomum cydonium* 1262  
*Pomum Assyrium* 1281  
*Pomus* 1275  
*Populago* 671  
*Populus alba* 1301.1302  
*Populus nigra* 1301.1303  
*Populus libyca* 1302  
*Populus tremula, sine montana* ibid.  
1303  
*Populus Americana* 1302  
*Porcellia* 236  
*Porrum* 138  
*Porrum tonsile* 139  
*Portulaca* 419  
*Portulaca domestica* 418  
*Portulaca marina* 420  
*Portulaca sylvestris* 416.418  
*Potamogeton latifolium* 675  
*Potamogeton angustifolium* ibid.  
*Potentilla* 841  
*Potentilla maior* 886  
*Poterion L'Obelij* 1148  
*Pothos* 936  
*Primula veris* 512.637  
*Primula veris maior* 635  
*Primula veris flore pleno* 636  
*Primula pratensis inodora lutea* 635  
*Primula hortensis Anglica* 636  
*Primula veris flore geminato* ibid.  
*Primula veris minor* ibid.  
*Primula flore viridi* 637  
Primula



# INDEX.

<i>Primula veris</i> varietas	639
<i>Prinos</i>	1161
<i>Proserpinaca</i>	452
<i>Prunella</i>	507.508
<i>Prunella L'Obelij</i>	507
<i>Prunella flore albo</i>	508
<i>Prunus</i>	1313
<i>Prunus domestica</i>	1311
<i>Prunus mirobalanus</i>	ibid.
<i>Prunus Amygdalina</i>	1312
<i>Prunus Damascena</i>	ibid.
<i>Prunus sylvestris</i>	1313
<i>Prunus sylvestris florens</i>	ibid.
<i>Pruna Damascena</i>	1314
<i>Pruna Hispanica</i>	ibid.
<i>Pruna Hungarica</i> siue <i>Pannonica</i>	ibid.
<i>Pruna Gallica</i>	ibid.
<i>Pseudoacorus</i>	46
<i>Pseudoasphodelus luteus</i>	89
<i>Pseudobunium</i>	188
<i>Pseudocapsicum Dodonci</i>	289
<i>Pseudocyrtis</i>	1127
<i>Pseudocyrtis primus &amp; secundus</i>	pag. 1126
<i>Pseudocyrtis hirsutus</i>	1127
<i>Pseudodictamnium</i>	651.652
<i>Pseudohelleborus</i>	826
<i>Pseudohermodytillus</i>	131
<i>Pseudomelanthium</i>	926
<i>Pseudonarcissus multiplex</i>	115
<i>Pseudonarcissus Anglicus &amp; Hispanicus</i>	ibid.
<i>Pseudomyrsine</i>	1228
<i>Pseudorhabdarium</i>	1068
<i>Pseudospartium Hispanicum</i>	1137
<i>Pseudospartium Hispanicum aphyllon</i>	ibid.
<i>Pseudospartium album aphyllon</i>	ibid.
<i>Pfora</i>	586
<i>Psyllium</i>	471
<i>Psyllium semper virens L'Obelij</i>	ibid.
<i>Pteridion</i>	483.484
<i>Pteridion Austriaca</i>	ibid.
<i>Pteridion duplici flore</i>	483
<i>Pteridion</i>	974
<i>Ptifana</i>	65
<i>Pulegium</i>	546
<i>Pulegium regium</i>	545.546
<i>Pulegium mas</i>	545
<i>Pulegium angustifolium</i>	546
<i>Pulegium sylvestre</i>	652
<i>Pulicaria</i>	391.471
<i>Pulmonia</i>	793
<i>Pulmonaria</i>	663.1378
<i>Pulmonalis</i>	663
<i>Pulmonaria maculosa</i>	662
<i>Pulmonaria folijs Echij</i>	ibid.
<i>Pulmonaria angustifolia 2. Clusij</i>	663
<i>Pulmonaria Gallorum</i>	ibid.
<i>Pulsatilla</i>	309
<i>Pulsatilla vulgaris</i>	308
<i>Pulsatilla rubra</i>	ibid.
<i>Pulsatilla flore albo</i>	309
<i>Pyraster</i>	1272

<i>Pyrethrum officinarum</i>	618
<i>Pyrethrum sylvestre</i>	484.618
<i>Pyrola</i>	330
<i>Pyromelo</i>	771
<i>Pyrum</i>	1269
<i>Pyrus cultiva, siue urbana</i>	ibid.
<i>Pyrus praeox</i>	1267
<i>Pyrus iacobea</i>	ibid.
<i>Pyrus regalis</i>	1268
<i>Pyrus Palatina</i>	ibid.
<i>Pyrus cydonia</i>	ibid.
<i>Pyrus Episcopata</i>	ibid.
<i>Pyrus superba, siue Catharina</i>	1269
<i>Pyrus hyemalis</i>	ibid.
<i>Pyrus sylvestris</i>	1271.1272
<i>Pyrus strangulateri maior &amp; minor</i>	pag. 1270
<i>Pyrus sylvestris minima</i>	1271
<i>Pyrus pedicularia</i>	1272
<i>Pyrus cornuta</i>	ibid.
<i>Pythion</i>	683
<i>Pyxantha</i>	1151

<b>Q</b>	
<i>Quadrifolium phœum siue fuscum</i>	1029
<i>Quercula</i>	535
<i>Quercula minor</i>	531
<i>Quercus</i>	1157.1167
<i>Quercus vulgaris</i>	1156
<i>Quercus vulgaris cum glande &amp; musco suo</i>	ibid.
<i>Quercus humilis</i>	1157
<i>Quercus marina</i>	1378
<i>Quinqueneruia</i>	342
<i>Quinqueneruia rosea</i>	341.342
<i>Quinquefolium</i>	839
<i>Quinquefolium maius</i>	836
<i>Quinquefolium vulgare</i>	ibid.
<i>Quinquefolium sylvaticum</i>	837
<i>Quinquefolium Tormentilla facie</i>	pag. 838
<i>Quisquilium</i>	1160

<b>R</b>	
<i>Racemus</i>	727
<i>Radicula sativa</i>	183
<i>Radix marica &amp; naronica</i>	46
<i>Radix nautica</i>	37
<i>Radix spiritus sancti</i>	847
<i>Radix cana 934. eius diuersae species</i>	931.932.933. an sit Capnos chelidonia
<i>Radix cana</i>	934
<i>Radiolus</i>	997
<i>Ranunculus palustris</i>	814
<i>Ranunculus flammulus</i>	814.815
<i>Ranunculus Platyphyllos siue longifolius</i>	ibid.
<i>Ranunculus Constantinopolitanus, Byzantinus siue Asiaticus</i>	813
<i>Ranunculus sanguineus multiplex</i>	pag. 812

<i>Ranunculus Tripolitanus</i>	812.813
<i>Ranunculus albus multiflorus</i>	812
<i>Ranunculus niueus polyanthos</i>	ibid.
<i>Ranunculus maximus Anglicus</i>	810
<i>Ranunculus maximus multiplex</i>	ibid.
<i>Ranunculus aquaticus</i>	681
<i>Ranunculus cœruleus</i>	797
<i>Ranunculus pratensis &amp; hortensis</i>	pag. 804.805
<i>Ranunculus surrectis cauliculis</i>	804
<i>Ranunculus aruorum</i>	805
<i>Ranunculus Alpinus albus</i>	ibid.
<i>Ranunculus Illyricus</i>	806
<i>Ranunculus bulbosus</i>	ibid.
<i>Ranunculus auricomus</i>	807
<i>Ranunculus nemorosus</i>	ibid.
<i>Ranunculus bartrachoides</i>	808
<i>Ranunculus gramineus L'Obelij</i>	ibi.
<i>Ranunculus autumnalis Clusij</i>	809
<i>Ranunculus Lusitanicus Clusij</i>	ibid.
<i>Ranunculus globosus</i>	ibid. 810
<i>Ranunculus Alpinus</i>	ibid.
<i>Rapeum</i>	182
<i>Rapum</i>	178
<i>Rapum maius &amp; minus</i>	177.180
<i>Rapum geniste</i>	1130
<i>Rapum porcinum</i>	698
<i>Rapum sylvestre</i>	179.180
<i>Rapistrum aruorum</i>	ibid.
<i>Rapistrum aquaticum</i>	ibid.
<i>Rapocaulis</i>	251
<i>Rapunculus nemorosus</i>	370
<i>Rapunculum alopecuron</i>	ibid.
<i>Raphanus sativus</i>	183
<i>Raphanus orbiculatus</i>	184
<i>Raphanus pyriformis</i>	ibid.
<i>Raphanus sylvestris</i>	185.186
<i>Raphanus aquaticus</i>	185
<i>Raphanus rusticus aut magnus</i>	pag. 187
<i>Raphanus sylvestris officinarum</i>	ibi.
<i>Rapuntium maius</i>	369
<i>Rapuntium paruum</i>	ibid.
<i>Reduina</i>	500
<i>Remora aratri</i>	1142
<i>Resina</i>	1179
<i>Resina cedrina</i>	1171
<i>Resina liquida</i>	1179
<i>Resina abiegna</i>	1182
<i>Resina larigna vel laricea</i>	1184
<i>Resina lentiscina</i>	1244
<i>Rha</i>	317
<i>Rhabarbarum &amp; barbaricum</i>	ibid.
<i>Rha ponticum</i>	317
<i>Rha capitatum L'Obelij</i>	ibid.
<i>Rhabarbarum monachorum</i>	314
<i>Rhamnus</i>	1068
<i>Rhabarbarum florens</i>	316
<i>Rhabarbarum siccatum</i>	ibid.
<i>Rhamnus</i>	1153
<i>Rhamnus tertius Clusij</i>	1152
<i>Rhamnus solutinus</i>	1154
<i>Rheon</i>	317
<i>Rheseda Plinij</i>	216
<i>Rheseda</i>	



# INDEX.

<i>Rheseda maxima</i>	ibid.	<i>Rubus viticula</i>	711	<i>Sambucus aquatilis</i> sine palustris	
<i>Rhodia radix</i>	426	<i>Rubus ceruinus</i>	ibid.	pag.	1236
<i>Rhododaphne</i>	1220	<i>Rubus saxatilis</i>	1090	<i>Sambucus rosea</i>	ibid.
<i>Rhododendron</i>	ibid.	<i>Rumex</i>	311.314	<i>Sambucus rosea flore purpurante</i>	ibid.
<i>Rhodon</i>	1081	<i>Rumex sativus</i>	ibid.	<i>Sambucus humilis</i>	1238
<i>Rhoe</i>	1292	<i>Rumex acidus</i>	321	<i>Sampsychnum</i>	539
<i>Rhoe culinaria</i>	ibid.	<i>Rupertianum</i>	794	<i>Sanamunda</i>	843
<i>Rhoe opsoniorum</i>	ibid.	<i>Ruscus</i>	759	<i>Sandalum</i>	1389
<i>Rhus</i>	1292	<i>Ruscum</i>	ibid.	<i>Sanguinale</i>	22
<i>Rhus sylvestris Plinij</i>	1228	<i>Ruta</i>	1072	<i>Sanguinalis</i>	452
<i>Rhus coriaria</i>	1291.1292	<i>Ruta muraria</i>	983	<i>Sanguinaria</i>	26.347.452.889
<i>Rhus myrtifolia</i>	1291	<i>Ruta palustris</i>	1068	<i>Sanguis Draconis</i>	314
<i>Ricinus</i>	399.400	<i>Ruta pratensis</i>	ibid.	<i>Sanguisorba</i>	889
<i>Ricinus Americus</i>	ibid.	<i>Ruta hortensis</i>	1070.1072	<i>Sanguis Herculeus</i>	357
<i>Rima Maria</i>	650	<i>Ruta sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Sanicula</i>	801
<i>Rincum maritimum</i>	428	<i>Ruta sylvestris graecolens</i>	1070	<i>Sanicula guttata</i>	644.645
<i>Robur</i>	1157	<i>Ruta sylvestris minima</i>	1071	<i>Sanicula Alpina Clusij</i>	645
<i>Robur maius</i>	1165.1167	<i>Ruta montana</i>	ibid.	<i>Sanicula Eboracensis</i>	644
<i>Rorella</i>	1366			<i>Sanicula maior</i>	802
<i>Ros solis</i>	1366			<i>Sanicula foemina</i>	828
<i>Ros solis maior</i>	ibid.			<i>Sanicula Alpina</i>	843
<i>Ros solis minor</i>	ibid.			<i>Santalum</i>	1389
<i>Ros cali</i>	26			<i>Santalum album</i>	ibid.
<i>Rosa ultramarina</i>	784			<i>Santalum rubrum</i>	ibid.
<i>Rosa lunonis</i>	147			<i>Santolina</i>	852
<i>Rosa hyemalis</i>	ibid.			<i>Santonium</i>	841
<i>Rosa Dominarum</i>	381			<i>Sapa</i>	730
<i>Rosa fatuina</i>	831			<i>Saponaria</i>	360
<i>Rosa mariana</i>	381			<i>Saponaria gentiana</i>	ibid.
<i>Rosa alba vel spineola Rosa</i>	1079			<i>Saponaria altera</i>	551
	1081			<i>Sarcocolla herba</i>	301
<i>Rosa campana</i>	ibid.			<i>Sassafras arbor</i>	1341
<i>Rosa rubra</i>	1079.1081			<i>Satureia</i>	461
<i>Rosa Prouincialis sine Damascena</i>	ibid.			<i>Satureia hortensis</i>	ibid.
<i>Rosa Prouincialis minor</i>	1079			<i>Satureia hortensis aestiva</i>	ibid.
<i>Rosa sine spinis</i>	1082			<i>Satureia Sancti Iuliani</i>	ibid.
<i>Rosa Hollandica sine Batana</i>	1081			<i>Satyria basilica</i>	170
<i>Rosa moschata</i>	1086			<i>Satyrium</i>	159
<i>Rosa moschata simpliciflora</i>	1084			<i>Satyrium</i>	173
<i>Rosa moschata multiplex</i>	ibid.			<i>Satyrium abortivum</i>	176
<i>Rosa holoserica</i>	1085			<i>Sauclibromaton</i>	683
<i>Rosa lutea</i>	ibid.			<i>Sauritis</i>	495
<i>Rosa Cinnamomea pleno flore</i>	1086			<i>Saxifraga</i>	891
<i>Rosa sylvestris odora</i>	1087			<i>Saxifraga alba</i>	693
<i>Rosa canina inodora</i>	ibid.			<i>Saxifraga aurea</i>	ibid.
<i>Rosa pimpinella</i>	1088			<i>Saxifraga minor</i>	887
<i>Rosa sylvestris</i>	ibid.			<i>Saxifraga Anglicana</i>	891
<i>Rosa canina</i>	ibid.1099			<i>Saxifraga rubra</i>	902
<i>Rosa syluatica</i>	ibid.			<i>Saxifraga lutea</i>	1035
<i>Rosa Hiericonteia</i>	1201			<i>Saxifraga maior</i>	888
<i>Rosa Hiericonteia maior</i>	1200			<i>Saxifraga Dioscoridis</i>	457
<i>Rosa Hiericonteia siccata</i>	ibid.			<i>Scabiosa</i>	586
<i>Rosmarinus</i>	858			<i>Scabiosa maior vulgaris</i>	582
<i>Rosmarinum coronarium, vel Rosma-</i>				pag.	583
<i>rinus coronaria</i>	1109.1110			<i>Scabiosa rubra Austriaca</i>	ibid.
<i>Rosmarinum sylvestre, vel Rosmari-</i>				<i>Scabiosa montana</i>	584
<i>nus sylvestris</i>	ibid.			<i>Scabiosa maior Hispanica</i>	585
<i>Rubia &amp; Rubeia</i>	962			<i>Scammonium</i>	718
<i>Rubia tinctorum</i>	961			<i>Scammonium Syriacum</i>	716
<i>Rubia sylvestris</i>	ibid.968			<i>Scammonium Monspeliense</i>	ibid.
<i>Rubia marina</i>	ibid.			<i>Scammonea Valentina</i>	718
<i>Rubus</i>	1089.1091			<i>Scammonium Americanum</i>	724
<i>Rubus Idaeus</i>	ibid.			<i>Scandix</i>	884
				Ccccc I	Scandix



# INDEX.

<i>Scandulaceum</i>	206	<i>Serapias batrachites</i>	ibid.	<i>Sisamum</i>	1055
<i>Scapus uuarum</i>	728	<i>Seriphium</i>	941	<i>Sisarum</i>	871
<i>Scilla</i>	137	<i>Seriphium foemina</i>	944	<i>Sisarum Peruvianum</i>	780
<i>Scircophora</i>	ibid.	<i>Seris</i>	227	<i>Sifer</i>	871
<i>Sciscina</i>	1255	<i>Serpentaria</i>	579.505.599	<i>Sisymbrium</i>	201.555
<i>Scirpus</i>	42	<i>Serpentaria maior</i>	683	<i>Sisymbrium aquaticum</i>	ibid.
<i>Schænos</i>	683	<i>Serpentaria Britannica</i>	328	<i>Sisymbrium alterum Dioscoridis</i>	203
<i>Schænanthum</i>	40	<i>Serpentina minor &amp; minima</i>	344.	<i>Sisyrinchium</i>	95
<i>Schænanthum adulterinum</i>	39	345.		<i>Sitanion</i>	1266
<i>Schænoprasum</i>	139	<i>Serpillum</i>	457	<i>Sium</i>	867
<i>Scotium</i>	1160	<i>Serpillum Veterum</i>	ibid.	<i>Sium maius</i>	200.201.862
<i>Scolopendria</i>	979	<i>Serpillum vulgare</i>	455	<i>Sium odoratum Tragi</i>	201
<i>Scolymus Theophrasti</i>	994.995.	<i>Serpillum vulgare flore albo</i>	ibid.	<i>Sium alterum</i>	ibid.
<i>Scopa regia</i>	759	<i>Serpillum maius flore purpureo Clusii</i>		<i>Smilax</i>	1041.1042.1161
<i>Scoparia</i>	443.444.	& L'Obelij	456	<i>Smilacis hortensis varietas</i>	1039
<i>Scordium</i>	535	<i>Serpillum maius flore albo</i>	ibid.	<i>Smilax Peruviana</i>	709
<i>Scordium maius &amp; minus</i>	534	<i>Serpillum folijs Amaraci</i>	ibid.	<i>Smilax aspera</i>	ibid.
<i>Scordium alterum</i>	536	<i>Serpillum Creticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Smilax aspera Lusitanica</i>	710
<i>Scordonia</i>	ibid.	<i>Serratula</i>	577	<i>Smilax aspera Germanica</i>	ibid.
<i>Scorodonia</i>	ibid.	<i>Serratula varietates</i>	576.577	<i>Smilax lenis maior</i>	712.714
<i>Scorodoprasum</i>	142	<i>Serica</i>	1318	<i>Smilax lenis minor</i>	ibid.
<i>Scorodotylaspi</i>	206.207	<i>Seria vel fertula campana</i>	1035	<i>Smyrnum</i>	868.869
<i>Scorpioides Bupleuri folio Pena &amp; L'Obelij</i>	267	<i>Sernilla</i>	871	<i>Smyrnum Creticum</i>	ibid.
<i>Scorpioides leguminosa</i>	266	<i>Sernillum</i>	ibid.	<i>Smyrrhiza</i>	883
<i>Scorpioides myosotis repens</i>	267	<i>Sesamoides</i>	397	<i>Sol Indianus</i>	614
<i>Scorpius Theophrasti</i>	1140	<i>Sesamoides Salamanticus maius</i>	396	<i>Soldana</i>	690
<i>Scorpiurum</i>	266	<i>Sesamoides Salamantic. paruum</i>	ibid.	<i>Soldanella ibid. an Brassica marina ib.</i>	ibid.
<i>Scrophularia</i>	580	<i>Sesamoides maius Scaligeri</i>	ibid.	<i>Soldanella marina</i>	ibid.
<i>Scrophularia maior</i>	579.580.	<i>Sesamoides minus</i>	579	<i>Soldanella montana</i>	ibid.
<i>Scrophularia altera</i>	579	<i>Sesamoides magnum Cordi</i>	826	<i>Solidago</i>	661
<i>Scythica herba</i>	1120	<i>Sesamoides paruum Mathioli</i>	397	<i>Solidago minor</i>	508
<i>Secale</i>	61	<i>Sesama</i>	826	<i>Solidago Saracenica</i>	347
<i>Securidaca</i>	1057	<i>Sesamum</i>	1054.1055	<i>Solanum</i>	269
<i>Serecio</i>	217	<i>Seseli pratense</i>	891.892	<i>Solanum hortense</i>	268
<i>Sedum</i>	410.414	<i>Seseli Peloponnesiacum</i>	893	<i>Solanum pomiferum</i>	ibid.
<i>Sedum maius</i>	412	<i>Seseli pratense Monspeliensium</i>	892	<i>Solanum Lethale</i>	269
<i>Sedum minus hematoides</i>	413	<i>Seseli Creticum</i>	894	<i>Solanum somniferum</i>	ibid.
<i>Sedum minus officinarum</i>	ibid.	<i>Seseli Mussiliense</i>	ibid.	<i>Solanum manicum</i>	270
<i>Sedum aquatile</i>	677	<i>Seseli Peloponnense quorundam</i>	904	<i>Solanum vesicarium</i>	271
<i>Semen adonem</i>	62	<i>Seseli Ethiopicum frutax</i>	1233	<i>Solanum odoriferum</i>	273
<i>Seminalis</i>	452	<i>Siciliana</i>	435	<i>Solanum lignosum &amp; fruticosum</i>	279
<i>Semen leoninum</i>	182	<i>Sicula</i>	252	<i>Solanum rubrum</i>	ibid.
<i>Sementina</i>	941	<i>Sideritis</i>	914	<i>Solanum arborecens</i>	289
<i>Semperflorium</i>	412	<i>Sideritis Herculana</i>	569	<i>Solis flos</i>	1102
<i>Semperuium</i>	410	<i>Sideritis 3. Dioscoridis</i>	794	<i>Solstitialis lutea peregrina</i>	1004
<i>Semperuium maritimum</i>	ibid.	<i>Sidium</i>	1262	<i>Sonchus</i>	232
<i>Semperuium maius</i>	411	<i>Silauus Plinij</i>	902	<i>Sonchus asper</i>	229
<i>Semperuium minus</i>	414	<i>Silene Theophrasti</i>	482	<i>Sonchus lenis ibid. eius varietates</i>	pag. 230.231
<i>Semperuium tertium Dioscor.</i>	415	<i>Siler montanum</i>	855	<i>Sonchus arborecens</i>	ibid.
<i>Semperuium sylvestre</i>	416	<i>Siler montanum officinarum</i>	892	<i>Sonchus sylvaticus</i>	ibid.
<i>Sena</i>	1114	<i>Siler pratense alterum</i>	ibid.	<i>Sophia</i>	910
<i>Sena Orientalis</i>	ibid.	<i>Silicia</i>	1027	<i>Sophia Chirurgorum</i>	ibid.
<i>Sena Italica</i>	ibid.	<i>Siligo</i>	61	<i>Sophia latifolia</i>	ibid.
<i>Sentis</i>	1091	<i>Silicula</i>	1027	<i>Sorbum</i>	1288
<i>Sentis canina</i>	1088	<i>Siliqua</i>	ibid. 1241	<i>Sorbus</i>	ibid. 1287
<i>Septifolium</i>	840.	<i>Siliqua dulcis</i>	ibid.	<i>Sorbus torminalis</i>	ibid. 1288
<i>Serapias candido flore</i>	171	<i>Siliquastrum</i>	279.293	<i>Sorbus sylvestris</i>	1290
<i>Serapias minor flore nitente</i>	ibid.	<i>Singentiana</i>	57	<i>Sorghum</i>	77
<i>Serapias palustris latifolia</i>	ibid. 174	<i>Sinapi</i>	130	<i>Sparganium</i>	41
<i>Serapias palustris leptophylla</i>	ibid.	<i>Sinapi sativum</i>	189	<i>Spartum</i>	38
<i>Serapias montana</i>	172	<i>Sinapi sativum alterum</i>	ibid.	<i>Spartum herba</i>	39
<i>Serapias gariophyllata</i>	ibid.	<i>Synapi sylvestre</i>	180.190	<i>Spartum fr. vel Spartium</i>	1137
<i>Serapias castrata</i>	173	<i>Sinapi rusticum</i>	206	<i>Spatula foetida</i>	53
		<i>Sinapi Persicum</i>	378	<i>Sphacelus</i>	



# I N D E X.

*Sphacelus* 536  
*Sharoccephalus* 990  
*Spica* 468  
*Spica hortulana* 469  
*Spicata* 675  
*Spina alba* 989.990  
*Spina peregrina* ibid.  
*Spina solstitialis* 1004  
*Spinachia* 260  
*Spinachium olus* ibid.  
*Spica agrorum venti* 5  
*Spina alba* 1088.1153  
*Spina acida* 1144.1145  
*Spina hirci* 1148  
*Spina hirci minor* 1147  
*Spina Aegyptiaca* 1150  
*Spina buxæ* 1151  
*Spina cernalis & salutaris* 1153  
*Spina infestoria & Spina cerui* 1154  
*Spondylium* 856  
*Spongia* 1383  
*Spongia marina alba* ibid.  
*Spongia marina flava* ibid.  
*Spongiola* 1386  
*Stachys* 563.564  
*Stachys Fuchsi* ibid.  
*Stachys spuria* 564  
*Stactice* 478  
*Staphylinus* 870.873  
*Staphylo dendron Plinij* 1249  
*Stataria* 897  
*Stella leguminosa* 1060  
*Stellaria* 347.802.966.1004  
*Stellaria H. ratij Augerij* ibid.  
*Sternutamentoria* 484  
*Stœbe* 591  
*Stœbe Dioscoridis* 586  
*Stœbe argentea maior & minor* 590  
*Stœbe Salamantica* 591  
*Stœchas* 469.470  
*Stœchas multifida* 469  
*Stœchas folio serrato* 470  
*Stœchas citrina* 521  
*Stramonium* 278  
*Stramonium peregrinum* 277  
*Stramonium spinosum* ibid.  
*Stratiotes aquatilis* 677  
*Stratiotes Potamios* ibid.  
*Strichnodendron* 289  
*Strobilus* 1174  
*Strumaria* 665  
*Strumum* 268  
*Struthiopteris* 979  
*Struthium Aladroandi* 551  
*Styrax arbor* 1342  
*Suber* 1164  
*Suber latifolium* 1161  
*Suber angustifolium* ibid.  
*Suilla* 1386  
*Superba* 478.479  
*Supercilium Veneris* 679.914  
*Supercilium terre* 983  
*Sycomorurum* 1327  
*Sycomorur* 1326

*Sylva mater* 744  
*Symphytum* 661  
*Symphytum petraum* 507  
*Symphytum maculosum* 663  
*Symphytum sylvestre* ibid.  
*Symphoniaca* 283  
*Syringa* 1214  
*Syringa alba* 1213  
*Syringa carulea* ibid.

## T

**T** *Amariscus* 1195  
*Tamariscus Narbonensis* 1194  
*Tamariscus Germanica* ibid.  
*Tamarix* 1195  
*Tannus* 722  
*Tanacetum* 525.526  
*Tanacetum acutum album* 484  
*Tanacetum crispum Anglicum* ibid.  
*Tanacetum non odorum* 525  
*Tanacetum minus* ibid.  
*Tanacetum Peruvianum* 611  
*Tanacetum sylvestre* 841  
*Tapsus barbatus* 629  
*Tapsus barbatus flore albo* ibid.  
*Taxus* 1187.1188  
*Teda sine pseudopinus* 1177.1178  
*Telephium* 416  
*Telephium floribus purpureis* 417  
*Telephium semper virens* ibid.  
*Terebinthina* 1246  
*Terebinthus* ibid. 1245  
*Terebinthus latifolia* ibid.  
*Terra malum* 281.695.698  
*Terra rapum* 695  
*Testiculus hircinus* 161  
*Testiculus sphegodes* 162  
*Testiculus vulpinus* ibid.  
*Testiculus vulpinus maior* ibid.  
*Testiculus odoratus* 167  
*Testiculus leporinus* 173  
*Teucrium* 534  
*Teucrium palustre* 531  
*Teucrium latifolium* 532  
*Teucrium Pannonicum* ibid.  
*Teucrium Boëticum* 533  
*Teucrium Alpinum Cisti flore* ibid.  
*Thalicttrum* 910.1068  
*Thalicttrum maius & minus* 1067  
*Thalicttrum* 910.1068  
*Thapson* 962  
*Thapsia* 876  
*Thapsia vulgaris* 875  
*Thapsia latifolia Clusij* ibid.  
*Thapsia tenuifolia* 876  
*Theriaca* 918  
*Therion* 683  
*Therophonon* ibid.  
*Thlaspi* 212  
*Thlaspi Dioscoridis* 204  
*Thlaspi vulgatissimum* ibid.  
*Thlaspi maius* ibid.  
*Thlaspi minus* 204

*Thlaspi Gracum* 205  
*Thlaspi amarum* ibid.  
*Thlaspi clypeatum L'Obelij* ibid.  
*Thlaspi minus clypeatum* ibid.  
*Thlaspi Candia* 207  
*Thlaspi incanum* 208  
*Thlaspi Pannonicum Clusij* ibid.  
*Thlaspi Narbonense L'Obelij* 209  
*Thlaspi umbellatum Narbonense* ibid.  
*Thlaspi minus Clusij* 210  
*Thlaspi supinum luteum* ibid.  
*Thlaspi fruticosum* 211  
*Thlaspi fruticosum minus* ibid.  
*Thlaspi spinosum* 212  
*Thlaspi alterum* 378  
*Thora* 818  
*Thora Valdensis mas* 816  
*Thora Valdensis foemina* ibid.  
*Thora montis Baldi* 817  
*Thora Sabaudica* ibid.  
*Thuia* 1187  
*Thus* 1247  
*Thuris lymphidi folium L'Obelij*,  
 pag. 1247  
*Thya* 1187  
*Thymbra* 461  
*Thymum* 459  
*Thymum durius* 458  
*Thymum latifolium* ibid.  
*Thymum Creticum* 459  
*Thymelea* 1217.1218  
*Thymelea ramosa* 1217  
*Thysellum* 867  
*Thysellum Plinij* ibid.  
*Tilia* 1299  
*Tilia mas* 1298  
*Tilia foemina* ibid.  
*Tinearia* 522  
*Tinctorius flos* 1136  
*Tinus* 1225  
*Tithymalus* 404  
*Tithymalus paralius* 401.407  
*Tithymalus helioscopius* 401  
*Tithymalus myrsifolius* 402  
*Tithymalus myrsinitis* ibid.  
*Tithymalus cupressinus* ibid.  
*Tithymalus pinus* ibid.  
*Tithymalus myrsinitis altera* 403  
*Tithymalus Characias Monspeliensis* ibid.  
*Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides* ibid.  
*Tithymalus plataphyllos* 404  
*Tomcatitia* 519  
*Tordylion* 894  
*Tormentilla* 840  
*Tota bona* 259.627  
*Trachelium maius* 364  
*Trachelium maius flore albo* ibid.  
*Trachelium maius Belgarum L'O-*  
*belij* 364  
*Trachelium minus* ibid.  
*Trachelium giganteum* 365  
*Tragacantha* 1147.1148  
 Ccccc 2 *Tragium*



# INDEX.

<i>Tragium Germanicum</i>	258	<i>Turbith Alexandrinum officinarum</i>	<i>Vetonica</i>	473.578
<i>Tragorchis maximus</i>	160	pag.	<i>Vetonica altera</i>	ibid.
<i>Tragorchis mas</i>	ibid. 161	<i>Turritis</i>	<i>Vetonica altalis</i>	ibid.
<i>Tragorchis foemina</i>	ibid.	<i>Tussilago</i>	<i>Vetonica sylvestris vel agrestis</i>	479
<i>Tragopogon</i> 596. eius varietas		<i>Tussilago florens</i>	<i>Viburna</i>	1081
pag.	595	<i>Tussilaginis folia</i>	<i>Viburnum</i>	1305
<i>Tragopogon minus</i>	596	<i>Typha</i>	<i>Vicia</i>	1052.1053
<i>Tragopyron</i>	83	<i>Typhonion</i>	<i>Vicia sylvestris</i>	1052
<i>Tragon Mathioli</i>	959.960		<i>Victoralis</i>	142
<i>Tragoriganum</i>	543		<i>Victoralis foemina &amp; rotunda</i>	96
<i>Tragoriganum Clusij</i>	ibid.		<i>Victoriola</i>	761
<i>Tribulus</i>	676		<i>Vinacea</i>	727
<i>Tribulus aquaticus</i>	ibid.		<i>Vinca peruviana</i>	748
<i>Tribulus lacustris</i>	ibid.		<i>Vincetoxicum</i>	751
<i>Tribulus terrestris</i>	1066		<i>Vincetoxicum Indianum</i>	752
<i>Trichomanes</i>	985		<i>Vincus</i>	1205
<i>Trichomanes mas &amp; foemina</i>	ibid.		<i>Vinum</i>	730
<i>Trichomanes Dioscoridis</i>	1374		<i>Vinum myrteum vel myrtites</i>	1227
<i>Tricoccus</i>	1266		<i>Viola aquatilis</i>	679
<i>Trifera</i>	727		<i>Viola alba</i>	121.371
<i>Trifolium pratense</i>	1017.1018		<i>Viola bulbosa</i>	125
<i>Trifolium pratense flore albo</i>	1017		<i>Viola autumnalis</i>	355
<i>Trifolium bituminosum siue Asphal-</i>			<i>Viola mariana</i>	362.363
<i>teum</i>	1019		<i>Viola mariana flore albo</i>	362
<i>Trifolium acutum</i>	ibid.		<i>Viola calathiana</i>	365
<i>Trifolium Americum</i>	1020		<i>Viola lutea</i>	371
<i>Trifolium Burgundiacum</i>	1020		<i>Viola lutea multiplex</i>	ibid.
<i>Trifolium cordatum</i>	1021		<i>Viola matronalis flore purpureo</i>	376.
<i>Trifolium Salmanticum</i>	ibid.			377
<i>Trifolium siliculosum</i>	1022		<i>Viola matronalis flore albo</i>	376
<i>Trifolium magnum</i>	1024		<i>Viola hyemalis</i>	377
<i>Trifolium paludosum maius vel palu-</i>			<i>Viola Damascena</i>	ibid.
<i>stre</i>	1024.1025		<i>Viola lunaris</i>	377.378
<i>Trifolium Castoris vel fibrinum</i>	ibid.		<i>Viola latifolia</i>	ibid.
<i>Trifolium odoratum</i>	1025.1026.		<i>Viola peregrina</i>	ibid.
	1035		<i>Viola lunaris longiorib. siliquis</i>	378
<i>Trifolium corniculatum</i>	1029		<i>Viola lunaris radix</i>	ibid.
<i>Trifolium cochleatum</i>	1029.1030		<i>Viola palustris</i>	679
<i>Trifolium cochleatum marinum</i>	1029		<i>Viola nigra siue purpurea</i>	699.701
<i>Trifolium acetosum</i>	1031		<i>Viola flore albo</i>	699
<i>Trifolium aureum</i>	1032		<i>Viola maritima varietates</i>	700
<i>Trifolium equinum</i>	1035		<i>Viola canina sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Trifolium vrsinum</i>	ibid.		<i>Viola tricolor</i>	703.704
<i>Trifolium fruticans</i>	1129		<i>Viola tricolor assurgens vel arboref-</i>	
<i>Triorchis</i>	167		<i>cens</i>	703.705
<i>Triorchis Aegineta</i>	169		<i>Viola tricolor sylvestris</i>	704
<i>Tripolium vulgare</i>	333		<i>Viola tricolor petraea</i>	ibid.
<i>Tripolium marinum</i>	335		<i>Viola flamminea</i>	ibid.
<i>Trissago</i>	531		<i>Viperaria</i>	599
<i>Triticum</i> 58. eiusq. varietates	59		<i>Viperaria humilis</i>	597
<i>Triticum trimestre &amp; amyleum</i>	63		<i>Viperaria Hispanica</i>	ibid.
<i>Triticum temulentum</i>	71		<i>Viperaria Pannonica</i>	598
<i>Triticum murinum</i>	ibid.		<i>Viperaria Pannon. angustifolia</i>	ibid.
<i>Trixago</i>	531		<i>Viperina</i>	ibid.
<i>Trixago palustris</i>	535		<i>Virga aurea</i>	348.349
<i>Tuber terra</i>	695		<i>Virga aurea Arnoldi. Villanovani</i>	
<i>Tubera terra</i>	1385		pag.	348
<i>Tulipa</i> 120. eius varia species	116.		<i>Virginea</i>	618
	117.118.119.		<i>Virga sanguinea</i>	1283
<i>Tulipa Bononiensis</i>	116		<i>Viscaria</i>	481.482
<i>Tulipa praeox tota lutea</i>	117		<i>Viscum</i>	1168.1169
<i>Tulipa bulbifera</i>	119		<i>Viscum Indicum L'Obelij</i>	1168
<i>Tunix</i>	481		<i>Viscum Peruvianum L'Obelij</i>	1169
<i>Tura</i>	818		<i>Vitex</i>	1201
			<i>Vitalis</i>	



# INDEX.

<i>Vitalis</i>	412.414	<i>Volucrum maius</i>	744	<i>Xiphion</i>	96
<i>Vitis nigra</i>	739	<i>Vrceolaris</i>	261	<i>Xiphium</i>	89
<i>Vitis alba</i>	ibid.720	<i>Vrinalis</i>	444	<i>Xylobalsamum</i>	1344.1345
<i>Vitis sylvestris</i>	279.722	<i>Vrtica</i>	571	<i>Xylosteum</i>	1113
<i>Vitis Tamini</i>	720	<i>Vrtica iners, &amp; mortua</i>	568	<i>Xylum</i>	753
<i>Vitis vinifera</i>	725.727	<i>Vrtica Rom. aliter Vrtica mas</i>	571	<i>Xyris</i>	53
<i>Vitis mansuetata &amp; cultiva</i>	ibid.	<i>Vrtica femina, vel Vrtica maior</i>	ibid.		
<i>Vitis vinifera Hispanica</i>	725	<i>Vrtica minor</i>	570		
<i>Vitis duracina</i>	727	<i>Vrticarubra</i>	ibid.		
<i>Vitis sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Vrtica sylvestris</i>	571		
<i>Viticella</i>	291.720	<i>Vstilago secalina</i>	70		
<i>Vitraria</i>	261	<i>Vstilago auenacea</i>	ibid.		
<i>Viurna</i>	1305	<i>Vua</i>	727		
<i>Vlceraria</i>	562	<i>Vua lupina</i>	268.1237		
<i>Vlticana Apollinaris minor</i>	270	<i>Vua vulpis</i>	ibid.		
<i>Vlmaria</i>	886	<i>Vua Tamini</i>	398.722		
<i>Vlmus</i>	1297	<i>Vua barbata</i>	726		
<i>Vlmus latifolia</i>	ibid.	<i>Vua passa</i>	ibid.		
<i>Vlmus vernacula sine Italica</i>	ibid.	<i>Vua Zibeba</i>	ibid.727		
<i>Vlophonon</i>	1169	<i>Vua marina</i>	959.960		
<i>Vmbilicus Veneris</i>	423.424	<i>Vua marina 4. Clusij</i>	959.		
<i>Vmbilicus Veneris minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Vua marina minor</i>	960		
<i>Vmbilicus terra</i>	424	<i>Vua crispa</i>	1143.		
<i>Vmbilicus marinus</i>	425	<i>aliter Vua spina,</i>	ibid.		
<i>Vnefera</i>	436	<i>Vua spinella, &amp; Vua crispina</i>	ibid.		
<i>Vnguentaria</i>	57	<i>Vulgago</i>	689		
<i>Vniola</i>	22	<i>Vulnaria</i>	258		
<i>Volubilis maior</i>	714	<i>Vunlaria</i>	366.761		
<i>Volubilis minor</i>	ibid.				
<i>Volubilis nigra</i>	713				

Z

<i>Z Ea</i>	62
<i>Zea monococos</i>	68
<i>Zedoaria Auicenna</i>	820
<i>Zeopyrum</i>	65
<i>Zezulus</i>	1318
<i>Zerumbeth Auicenna &amp; Serapionis</i>	820
<i>pag.</i>	820
<i>Zinziber</i>	55
<i>Zinziberis fctum</i>	54 eius verior
<i>Icon</i>	ibid.
<i>Zizypha</i>	1318
<i>Zizypha candida</i>	1307.1308
<i>Ziziphus Cappadocia</i>	ibid.
<i>Ziziphus Dedonai</i>	1318
<i>Zugia</i>	1296
<i>Zuria</i>	1254
<i>Zurumbeth Auicenna &amp; Serapionis</i>	820
<i>pag.</i>	820
<i>Zythum</i>	64.730

Index nominum Herbarum, hoc opere contenta-  
rum, quibus Pharmacopolarum officinae,  
Barbari & Arabes vtuntur.

<b>A</b> Balzemer	1114	<i>Adiantum</i>	974	<i>Alliaria</i>	650
<i>Abillora</i>	1161	<i>Agaricum</i>	1184	<i>Allium</i>	140
<i>Abrong</i>	271	<i>Agaricus</i>	ibid.	<i>Allium Vrsinum</i>	144
<i>Abrotanum</i>	949	<i>Agnus castus</i>	1202	<i>Aloë</i>	410
<i>Abrugi</i>	271	<i>Agrifolium</i>	1156	<i>Alosna</i>	938
<i>Absinthium</i>	938	<i>Agrimonia</i>	575.841	<i>Alphefera</i>	720
<i>Absinthium Ponticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Ahouay Theueti</i>	1361	<i>Alphabeca</i>	1059
<i>Absinthium marinum</i>	941	<i>Alaia Susiani</i>	53	<i>Altercum</i>	283
<i>Absinthium Romanum</i>	939	<i>Alas</i>	1227	<i>Alumen catinum</i>	429
<i>Absinthium Santonicum</i>	ib.944	<i>Alaseleti</i>	1030	<i>Amaranthus luteus</i>	521
<i>Abutilon</i>	790	<i>Albotin</i>	1246	<i>Ameos</i>	882
<i>Acatia</i>	1150	<i>Alchimilla</i>	82	<i>Ammios</i>	ibid.
<i>Acetosa</i>	321	<i>Aldirira</i>	57	<i>Ammoniacum</i>	898
<i>Acorus</i>	57	<i>Alectorolophos</i>	913	<i>Amomum</i>	1355.1356
<i>Acorum syluaticum</i>	914	<i>Alfafa</i>	1030	<i>Amoris poma</i>	275
<i>Acrum</i>	ibid.	<i>Alfasafa</i>	ibid.	<i>Amotes</i>	780
<i>Acula</i>	884	<i>Alga</i>	62	<i>Amygdala</i>	1256
<i>Acuspastoris</i>	795.796.884	<i>Algodon</i>	735	<i>Amyrberis</i>	1145.1147
<i>Acus moschata</i>	795.796	<i>Alkali</i>	429	<i>Anagallis aquatica</i>	496
<i>Acus Veneris</i>	884	<i>Alkanna</i>	1210	<i>Anapallus</i>	1330
<i>Acutella</i>	1142	<i>Alkekengi</i>	271	<i>Anethum</i>	878
		<i>Alkermes</i>	1160	<i>Angelica</i>	847
		<i>Alleluya</i>	1031	<i>Anisum</i>	880
				<i>Anthera</i>	



# INDEX.

Anthera	1081	Balseni	1345	Branca leonina	871
Anthora	820	Balfamina	291	Brassica marina	690
Anthos	1081	Balsamita	524	Brunella	508
S.Anthonij herba	1070	Balsamum	1345	Bruscus	759
Apium	826	Bananas	1333	Bryonia	720
Apium rifus	309	Baptifecula	594	Buglossa domestica	655
Apolinon	1218	Barba capri	886	Buglossa Hispanica	657
Apollinaris minor vlticana	270	Barba-Aron	685	Bugula	506
Aquifolia	1161	Barbarea	188	Buna	1365
Aqua vitæ	734	Barbarica	473	Bunapalla	1354
Aquilegia	936	Barbotine	942	Bursa pastoris	215
Aquileia	ibid.	Barcaman	335	Burgispina	1155
Aquilina	ibid.	Bardana	665	Buzidan Arabum	170
Aracidna	1359	Basilicum	547	Buzieden	ibid.
Arare	1317	Battata	780	C	
Arania	1280	Battata Hispanorum	ibid.	C Adegı Indi	1351
Arblutilon	790	Battata Virginiana	781	Cafe lale	120
Arbutum	1311	Baucia	871	Caïocus	1360
Arconas	1189	Becabungua	497	Calôius	ibid.
Archeucas	ibid.	Bedeguar	989.1088	Cais mains	1349
Ardifrigi	750	Bedoard	989	Caius	1360
Areca	1337	Befbase	1354	Calafur	1352
Aretca	1317	Behen album	550.467.551	Calamentum	557
Aretiqui	ibid.	Behen rubrum	ibid.	Calamentum montanum	ibid.
Argentina	841	Behen rubrum Salamanticum	482	Calamus	56
Arilli	727	pag.	270	Calamintha montanna	557
Aristolochia aut Aristologia lon-	698	Bella-dona	1161	Calabrina	979
ga		Bellota	1345	Calcar Equitis	924
Armenia	1261	Belfan	1214	Calcatrippa	1004
Armeniaccum	ibid.	Ben Serapionis & Arabum	1215	Calendula	603
Arresta bouis	1142		1145	Caltha	671
Artemisia	946	Berberis	1363.1364	Cameaa	1349
Arthreticæ herbæ	637	Beretus fructus	1345	Camelina	214
Articoca	992	Berula	1072	Camores	780
Articocalus	ibid.	Besara	252	Campana Lazula,& Lazura	715
Asabafakra	170	Beta	1357	Canahi	1357
Asarabacca	619	Betle	ibid.	Cancamum	1350
Arthanita	695	Betre	578	Candelaria	630
Arumfel	1352	Betonica	921	Canella	1242.1348
Afarum	689	Betzfin	1205	Cannabis	572
Asperula	966	Beza	62	Canum Cerasa	1113
Asprella	958	Biada	1360	Capillus	983
Asplenium	979	Bibo	327	Capillus Veneris	ibid.
Assa foetida	854	Bifolium	888.889	Capparıs	749
Astrantia	849	Biondella	ibid.	Capragina	1068
Athanasia	526	Bipennula	885	Caprifolium	744
Auena casta	69	Bifacutum	761	Caput Gallinaceum	1062
Aurantium	1280	Biflingua	789	Cardiaca	569
Aurengium	ibid.	Bismalua	322	Carpesium	759
Auricula leporis	485	Bistorta vtraque	378	Cardamomum	1356
Auricula Iudæ	1233	Bolbonac	753	Cardo benedictus	1009
Axungia vitri	429	Bombagia	519.753	Cardon Lechar	995
Azarolo	1266	Bombax	1025	Cardopatium	996
Azedarach	1307	Bona Hircina	761	Carduus Mariæ	989
Azedaræeth	ibid.	Bonifacia	259	Carduus fullonum	1006
		Bonus Henricus	653	Carduus stellatus	1003
		Borago	447	Carduus benedictus	1009
		Borda	536	Carlina	995
		Bosci saluia	512	Carolina	996
		Botanaria	1246	Carobe	1241
		Botin	951	Carobole	ibid.
		Botri	1314	Carauca	879
		Brabula	856.987	Carui	ibid.
		Branca Vrsina			Carpobalsamum



# I N D E X.

Carpobalsamum 1345  
 Carthamus 1007  
 Casab 57  
 Casca 1213  
 Casiginete 890  
 Castrangula 580  
 Cassia fistula 1242  
 Cassilago 283  
 Castracane 1068  
 Cataputia 405  
 Catherina diuæ flos 926  
 Catti herba 554  
 Caucafon 145  
 Cauda equina 958  
 Cauda murina 346  
 Cauale sale 120  
 Caulis 249  
 Cedrium 1171.1180  
 Celidonium 911  
 Centauria 467  
 Centummorbia 505  
 Centumnodia 452  
 Ceba 134  
 Cephaglione 1336  
 Cerefolium 883  
 Ceterach 979  
 Chacani 1337  
 Chamædrys 534  
 Chamæpitys 423  
 Chanach adip 823  
 Chandama 1389  
 Changua 1352  
 Charumfel 1252  
 Chartamum Indum 715  
 Charumfel 1252  
 Chasuth 462  
 Chela cancri 677  
 Chelidonia 911  
 Chermes 1160  
 Cheruillum 871  
 Chesmes 1160  
 Chinenfe lignum 1349  
 Christophoriana 829  
 Cicer 1047  
 Cicerbita 232  
 Cicorea 221  
 Cicutaria 905  
 Cinabiris 1340  
 Cinnamomum 1349  
 Citocacium 1215  
 Citrones 1280  
 Citrus 768  
 Citrus cucumis. ibid.  
 Clematis peruinca 748  
 Cocco 1338  
 Coccus baphicus 1160  
 Coccus Indi 1213  
 Cocus 1338  
 Colocasia 685  
 Colophonia 1179  
 Coloquintida 769  
 Concordia 301.575  
 Conder 1247  
 Condrilla 227

Consolida maior 661  
 Consolida Saracenicæ 347  
 Consolida minor 508.512  
 Consolida media 599  
 Copra 1339  
 Coralli herba 955  
 Corallina 1380  
 Coreulum ferulæ 898  
 Coriandrum 859  
 Coriziola 718  
 Corona terræ 705  
 Corona regia 278.1035  
 Corrigiola 452  
 Corrueni 1358  
 Cortex granatorum 1262  
 Cot 1030  
 Cotula foetida 618  
 Cotum 753  
 Coufcoul 1249  
 Cracca 1053  
 Crassula 416  
 Crassula minor 414  
 Crassula maior 416  
 Crepanella 1070  
 Crepula 987  
 Creta marina 428  
 Crista gallinacea 912  
 Crocus hortensis 1007  
 Crocus Saracenicus ibid.  
 Crucata 965  
 Cubebæ 1365  
 Cuciothora ibid.  
 Cucumer 765  
 Cucumer asininus 766  
 Cucurbita 779  
 Cucurida 1070  
 Cupare 1337  
 Cupula glandis 1158  
 Cuscuta 462  
 Cürde 1349  
 Cyclamen 695  
 Cydonium 1264  
 Cydonites 730  
 Cyminum 907  
 Cynoglossum 659  
 Cyperus 29  
 Cypressus 1186  
 Cypressi nucs ibid.

## D

Dactylus 1334  
 Darchini 1349  
 Dardana 665  
 Darseni 1349  
 Daucus 873  
 Daucus Cretenfis 874  
 Decan Hil. 1358  
 Defrutum 730  
 Dens Caballinus 283  
 Dens Leonis 155  
 Dentali ibid.  
 Diacorallion 495  
 Diamorum 1326

Diapensia 801  
 Dicoccos 62  
 Digitalis 647  
 Digiti citrini 170  
 Dionysionymphas 890  
 Dipeadi 106  
 Diptamum 652.1065  
 Dolzolini 29  
 Dore 1358  
 Doronicum 622  
 Draco 193  
 Draconis sanguis 1340  
 Dracunculus hortensis 683  
 Dracontea 464  
 Dragoncellum 193  
 Drosatum 1082  
 Dulcifida 831  
 Dulcamara 279

## E

Eghelo 1239  
 Elaprinon 1213  
 Eleri 1339  
 Eluchi 1358  
 Ençal ibid.  
 Endiua 222  
 Englenterium 1088  
 Enula campana 649  
 Epithymum 462  
 Eruca 192  
 Eruum 1053  
 Eryngus 1000  
 Estepa 1099  
 Esula 404  
 Etremelli 1358  
 Eufasia 537  
 Euforbium 1016  
 Eupatorium 575  
 Eupatorium Mesuæ 524

## F

Faba 1036  
 Faba Lupina ibid.  
 Fabaria 416  
 Fabulonia 283  
 Fagaras 1365  
 Fagotricum 83  
 Farblauß 1293  
 Farfara 667  
 Farfugium ibid.  
 Fava de Malaqua 1360  
 Faufel 1337  
 Febrifuga 527  
 Fel Terræ 436.437  
 Ferola 899  
 Ferulacoli 876  
 Ferrara 575.581  
 Ficaria minor 669  
 Filago humilis 519  
 Filfel 1337  
 Filipendula 902  
 Filius ante patrem 131  
 Filica-



# INDEX.

[illegible]



# INDEX.

Leucanthemum	616
Leuconarcissolirion	121
Leuisticum	855
Leuzbane	1354
Liga	1163
Lilac	1214
Lilium	147
Lilium inter spinas	744
Lilium conuallium	332
Lillach	1214
Limones	1280
Lingua bouis	655
Lingua serpentis	327
Linguace	ibid.
Lingualace	ibid.
Lingua pagana	761
Lingua ceruina	970.977
Lingua auis	1289
Lingua passerina	ibid.
Liquiritia	1120
Loc Sumutri	1349
Longina	979
Louan	1247
Luch	1350
Lunaria	378
Lunaria maior	971
Lunaria minor	329
Luph crispum	683
Lupha	685
Lupinus	1043
Lupulus	738
Luyula	1031

## M

<b>M</b> Acia	495
Macaleb	1211.1212
Macis	1354
Macuca	95
Mahaleb	1208.1212
Mais	77
Maizium	ibid.
Maizum	ibid.
Maiorana	539
Mala infana	274
Malaca	1389
Maltum	64
Malua	782.786
Maluauiscus	789
Malum granatum	1262
Mamolaria	987
Mandragoras	281
Manihor	1359
Manifolium	665
Manta de nuestra Señora	685
Maro	1339
Marrubium	562
Marmorella	575
Marocali	152
Martagon	147.151
Martanica	1068
Marum	545
Mastix	1244
Mater violarum	701

Materfilon	590
Matricaria	527
Matrisylua	744
Maza	65
Mechoacan	723
Melica	77
Melega & Melegua	77
Melanzana	ibid.
Melongena	274
Mel rosarum	1082
Melampyrum	84.214
Melilotus	1035
Melissa	560
Melo	771
Melones moschatellini	772
Memiren	669
Mel Anacardinum	1360
Meroides	634
Menta	553
Menta aquatica	555
Menta Sarracenica	553
Mercurialis	626
Metopium	899
Meum	667.895
Mezereon	1215.1216
Mileguetta vel Milegetta	1358
Milium soler	487
Milimandrum	283
Milium solis	487
Milium saburum	77
Millefolium	916
Mirabilia Peruiana	272
Molle sine Molly	1347
Montapium	863
Morella	268
Morsus Diaboli	236.587
Morsus gallinae	493
Morsus ranæ	671
Mora Bati	1091
Mora Bassi	ibid.
Morum Celsi	1325
Morus Celsi	ibid.
Mosa	1281
Mose	1333
Muelle	1347
Mumia	1171
Murta	1227
Musa	1281.1333
Musa maum	ibid.
Muscari	105
Muschoromi	106
Muscirimi	ibid.
Muscus	1374
Multibona	863
Myrtidanum	1227
Myrtilli	1231
Myrtus	1227
Myrtus Brabantica	1228

## N

<b>N</b> Apellus	824
Napium	199
Nardus rustica	688.843.918
Narel	1339

Nasturtium	195
Nasturtium aquaticum	201
Nenuphar	674
Nepeta	554
Nicosiana	284.286
Niele	927
Nigella	926
Nigellastrum	ibid.
Nihor	1339
Nil	715
Nil Auicennæ	715
Nil granum	ibid.
Nozella	95
Nuces cypressi	1186
Nuces pineæ	1174
Nux methel	278.1363
Nux vomica	ibid.
Nux auellana	1251
Nux vesicaria	1249
Nux moschata	1354
Nux Bandensis	ibid.

## O

<b>O</b> Cellus	473
Ocimum	547
Ocimum gariophyllatum	ibid.
Oculus Christi	628
Oculi populi	1303
Oleander	1220
Oleum de cherua	400
Olsenichium	867.902
Opobalsamum	1344.1345
Opopanax	851
Opium	298
Opulus	1237
Origanum	541
Origanum Hispanicum	542
Orobus	1051.1053
Osmunda	971

## P

<b>P</b> Ac	1337
Palan	1333
Palla	1354
Palalia	695
Palma Christi	170
Panax	850
Pam	1357
Panis cuculi	1031
Panis porcinus	695
Panis sancti Iohannis	1241
Papauer	296
Papauer rubrum	299
Papauer nigrum	926
Pappus	781.782
Paralyfus herba	637
Paritaria	261
Parizataco	1343
Paspale	74
Passeuelutum	255
Passula de Corintho	727
Passula vua	ibid.
Pastoris bursa	215
Dddd d i	Pata



# I N D E X.

Pata equina	667	Primula veris	637	Ruberta	794
Pata leonis	802	Protomedia	890	Ruscus	759
Patientia	314	Prouenca	748	Ruta capraria	1068
Pauane vel Pauame	1341	Prunella	508	Ruta hortenſis	1072
Pedua	611	Prunum	1314		
Pentaphyllon	839	Pseudomelanthium	926	S	
Pastoris pera	215	Pſyllium	471	S Abdariſa	791
Perfoliata	430	Pul	1343	S Saccollaa quebir	1358
Perforata	433	Pulegium montanum	457	Saccollaa ceguer	ibid.
Perpenſa	688	Pulmonaria	663.1378	Safarhe-Baimon	41
Perficaria	361	Pulfatilla	309	Saggina	77
Peruinca,vel Peruinqua	748	Pyrethrum	619	Sal Alkali	429
Perſicum	1259	Pyrola	330	Salequa	1241
Petum	284			Salicornia	429
Petun	ibid.286			Salix equina	958
Pes anſerinus	259	Q Verciuola	531	Salufandria	926
Pes afininus	650	Q Querfaa	1349	Saluia	624
Pes vituli	685	Q Querfe	ibid.	Saluia Boſci	536
Pes columbae	793	Q Quinquifolium	839	Saluia agreſtis	536
Pes leonis	802			Salvia Romana	553
Pes pulli	868	R		Sambucus	1235
Pes lupi	1374	R Adicula fatiua	184	Sambucus aquatica	1237
Pes Alexandrinus	619	R Radix caua	934	Sampetra	428
Petrapium	865	Radix dulcis	995	Sanamunda	843
Petraſindula	888	Ranae morſus	671	Sana Sancta Indorum	285.286
Petroſelinum	861	Raphanus	184	Sandal	1389
Petroſelinum Macedonicum	866	Raphanus ſylueſtris	188	Sandarax	1189
Petroſelinum Alexandrinum	ib.	Rapocaulis	251	Sandaraca	ibid.
Peucedanum	897	Rapum D. Anthonij	810	Sanguinus	1183
Philipendula	902	Rapum geniſtae	1130	Sanguis draconis	314
Phu	918	Raued	317	Sanguisorba	889
Phyteuma	ibid.	Raued ſeni	ibid.	Sanicula	801
Pican	1333	Raued-Sceni	ibid.	Santalum	1389
Pigamum	1068	Regina prati	886	Santolina	852
Piloſella	514	Regium	547	Saponaria	360.551
Pimpinella	889	Reſina pini	1179	Sarcocolla	301
Pinan	1337	Rezannale & Rezennale	1317	Sarracena	1068
Pionia	831	Rhabarbarum	317	Sarracenia officinarum	524
Piper	1356	Rha ponticum	436	Satureia,vel potius Saturegia	461
Piper aquaticum	361	Regaliza	ibid.	Satyron	159
Piper Calcuthium	293	Rheubarbarum	317	Saffraſas	1341
Piper Hiſpanum	ibid.	Rhoites	730	Sauina	1193
Piper montanum	1216.1219	Reſta bouis	1141	Sauimera	ibid.
Piperitis	188	Remenia	283	Saxifraga	891
Piſum,ſiue Piſum minus	1047	Ribes,h. e. Vua vrſi	1143	Scala coeli	758
Pix naualis	1180	Rincum marinum	428	Scabioſa	586
Plantago	340	Robertiana	794	Scammonea	718
Poaz	1337	Roberti herba	ibid.	Scanaria	884
Podagraria Germanica	849	Robertianum	ibid.	Scarlea	627
Podagraria lini	462	Rogga	61	Scatellum	424
Polyhydion	436	Roraſtrum	720	Scatum coeli	424
Polypodium	972	Rorella	1366	Sceylen	71
Poma Amoris	275	Rofa vltamarina	784	Scolopendria	977
Pomatum	1276	Rofa coeli	381	Scordium	535
Pomum granatum	1262	Rofa incarnata	1081	Scorodonia	536
Pomum Adami	1281	Rofa Mariana	381	Scorzonera	599
Pomum mirabile	291	Rofella	1099	Scotinus	1293
Pomum aureum	275	Ros ſolis	1366	Scrophularia	580
Pomum ſpinofum	278	Rosmarinus	858.1110	Scrophularia minor	669
Porrum	139	Roſtrum porcinum	221	Secacul	872
Portulaca	419	Roſtrum ciconiae	795.796	Sebeſten	1315
Potentilla	841.886	Roſtrum gruis	ibid.	Sedum minus officinarum	414
Præſium	562	Rubia herba	961	Selliga	922
Præſium foetidum	566	Rubia tinctorum	ibid.	Semen ſanctum	942



# INDEX.

Semen Santolinum	941	Symphytum maius	1661	Valeriana domestica	918
Semen Zenz	942	Syringa	1214	Veelgutta	863
Semen Zedoariae	ibid.			Verbena	581
Semen contra lumbricos	ibid.			Veriquercus, aut verè quercus	
Sena	1114	<b>T</b> Amalapatra	1350.1351	pag.	1157
Septifolium	840	Tamariscus	1188.1195	Vermillon	1160
Sercanda	1382	Tambul	1357	Vernix	1189
Serapinum	899	Tanacetum	1526	Venuena	581
Serpentaria	505.579.599	Tapus barbatus	630	Vermicularis	414
Serpentaria maior	683	Taraxacon	223	Veronica foemina	501.504
Serpillum	457	Tarcon	193	Victoriola	761
Serratula	377	Tarcon sylvestre	484	Vinea peruinca	748
Seruilla	871	Tarfilon	1019	Viola	701
Seruillum	ibid.	Tarcon raire Gallo prouin.	408	Violarum mater	ibid.
Sesamum	214	Tartarum	735	Viola palustris	678
Seseleos	892.893	Tartarum vltum	736	Viola mammiola	ibid.
Seselis	868	Tartarum calcinatum	ibid.	Viorna	739.1305
Sicla	252	Tarobolos Catamerale	813	Viperina	599
Sigillum Salomonis	758	Tarobolos Catamer	ibid.	Virga aurea	349
Sigillum B. Mariae	722	Taura	818	Virga pastoris	1006
Siler montanum	892	Taurina	1068	Virginianorum pappus	781
Sinapium	190	Teimbul	1351	Viscum	1169
Singadi	1343	Tenga	1339	Visgo	1169
Sistra	895	Tengamaran	ibid.	Visnaga	885
Soda	429	Terdina	918	Vita longa	1355.1356
Solanum lethale	269	Terebinthina	1246.1184	Vitalba	720.739
Solatrurn	268	Terebinthina Veneta	1182	Viticella	291.720
Solbaffrella	889	Testiculus hirci	161	Vlmaria	886
Soldanella	690	Testiculus vulpinus	ibid.	Vmbilicus Veneris	423
Solidago	661	Testiculus leporis	173	Vnedo	1266.1311
Solidago Sarracenia	347	Thorina	1068	Vnifolium	330
Sophia	910	Thus	1247	Vngula caballina	667
Sorghum	77	Thymum	459	Volubilis	714
Spagas	1179	Tiguar	335	Vrinalis	444
Spagnon	893	Tinearia	522	Vsnea	1369
Sparagus	954	Tipcadi	106	Vsnee	429
Spatula foetida	53	Tomentitia	519	Vsnen	ibid.
Speculum Veneris	356	Tormentilla	840	Vstilago	70
Spelta	62	Tota-bona	259.627	Vua lupina	269.1237
Speragus	954	Tota offea	43	Vulgago	689
Spergula odorata	966	Tragacanthae gummi	1148	Vuluaria	258
Speick	921	Tragopyrum	83	Vuularia	366.761
Spica	469	Tras dulce	29	Wifanck	752
Spicata	675	Trec	1349		
Spica Celtica	1374	Tribolo	1035		
Spina alba	996	Tribulus marinus	676	<b>X</b>	
Spina Borda	995	Triccan	1339	Xylocaracta	1241
Spinachea	260	Triferæ	727		
Spinacheum olus	ibid.	Trifolium	1018	<b>Y</b>	
Spiniuineta	1145	Trinitatis herba	1032	Yvca	1359
Sponfa solis	221	Tritico-speltum	65	Yfopus	465
Squilla	137	Trixago palustris	535		
Squinantum	40	Trollius flos	810	<b>Z</b>	
Staphisagria	398	Tulipa	120	Zahafaran	124
Stataria	897	Tune, Tunas	1330	Zambach	746
Stellaria	347.802.966.1004	Turban 220	ibid.	Zaremcada Persiana	114
Stœcados	470	Turbith	335	Zaremcatta	ibid.
Stœchas citrina	522	Turpetum cineritium	876	Zarza parilia	709.711
Storax	1342	Turpetum Griseum	ibid.	Zazinha	227
Storax Calamita	ibid.	Typha	42	Zedoaria	820
Stramonia	278			Zerumbeth	ibid.
Superba	479			Zizania	71
Sula	1339			Zinziber	55
Sumach	1292	<b>V</b> Agi	57	Zinziber caninum	293
		Vgi	ibid.	Zurumbeth	820
				D d d d z	NOMI-



# NOMINVM ET OPINIONVM HARMONIA ET consensus.

## A

**A**bel, id est Populus alba.  
**A**bhel, id est Saulina.  
**A**brono Serapionis, id est Pisum cordatum.  
**A**brotanum femina, id est Chamaecyparissus.  
**A**brugi, id est Pisum corollatum.  
**A**canophora, id est Iacea.  
**A**canthus Germanica, i. Spondylium.  
**A**canthium, id est Onopordum.  
**A**carina Theophrasti, id est Scolymos.  
**A**cerabulum, id est Coryledon.  
**A**ccipitrina, id est Hieracium.  
**A**cinaria palustris Gesneri, i. Vacciniapalustris.  
**A**cinus, id est Ocimum.  
**A**chillea, id est Millefolium.  
**A**conitum bacciferum, id est Christophoriana.  
**A**conitum Pardalianches Dodonai, id est Doronicum.  
**A**crociorion, id est Crocus vernus.  
**A**cmella, id est Rosta bonis.  
**A**cus pastoris, id est Geranium.  
**A**cus muscata, id est Geranium.  
**A**diantum album, id est Capillus Veneris.  
**A**diantum album Plinij, id est Ruta muraria.  
**A**dor, est quoddam frumenti genus.  
**A**geratum, id est Balsamita minor.  
**A**gnus castus, id est Vitex.  
**A**gilenfz, id est Auellana.  
**A**glyphoris, id est Paonia.  
**A**gilops Plinij, id est Cerris maior L'Obelij.  
**A**gilops, id est, Aiena sterilis.  
**A**gopogon Tragi, id est Ulmaria.  
**A**goletbron, id est Tota bona.  
**E**schinomenen Plinij, id est Noli me tangere.  
**A**izoon, id est Semperuium.  
**A**uga, id est Chamaepitys.  
**A**lascleti Auicenna, id est Medica.  
**A**laternus Dalecampij, id est Phillyrea L'Obelij.  
**A**lectrolophos Plinij, i. Fistularia.  
**A**lleluya, id est Trifolium acetosum.  
**A**lchil Serapionis, i. Polemonium.  
**A**lcibiadion, id est Echium.  
**A**lbimelech, id est Melilotus.  
**A**lfasafa Auicenna, id est Medica.  
**A**lfofrel Auicenna, id est Daucus.  
**A**lkengi, id est Halicacabum.  
**A**lmonia, id est Trifolium acetosum.  
**A**lnam, id est Pulegium.

**A**lnus nigra, id est Frangula.  
**A**lthea, id est Ibisus.  
**A**lbucus, id est Asphodelus albus.  
**A**ltercum Plinij, id est Hyoscyamus.  
**A**lphefara Arabibus, id est Bryonia nigra.  
**A**lsabarateia, id est Parthenium.  
**A**lscebran, id est Ezula.  
**A**lsensu, id est Absinthium.  
**A**lsen, id est Peucedanum.  
**A**maracus, id est Maiorana.  
**A**melus Virgilij, i. Aster Atticus.  
**A**melus, id est Caltha palustris.  
**A**mbubeia, id est Cichorium sylvestre.  
**A**mpelos Plinij, id est Bryonia nigra.  
**A**myrberis, id est Berberis.  
**A**napallus Bellonij, i. Ficus Indica.  
**A**nas, id est, Prunus.  
**A**nblatum Cordi, id est Dentaria maior Mathioli.  
**A**nblatum Dodonai, i. Nidus avis.  
**A**nchusa, id est Buglossum sylvestre.  
**A**ndirian Rhafis, id est Fabago.  
**A**ndration Auerrois, i. Peucedanum.  
**A**ndrosemum Dodonai, id est Clymenum Italarum.  
**A**netum tortuosum, id est Meum.  
**A**nguria, id est Pepo oblongus.  
**A**nonis, id est Rosta bonis.  
**A**piastellum Apuleij, i. Bryonia nigra.  
**A**piastellum Dodonai, i. Melissa.  
**A**piastrum, id est Melissa.  
**A**pocynum Diosc. id est Periploca.  
**A**polinaris, id est Hyoscyamus.  
**A**pronia, id est Bryonia nigra.  
**A**prus, id est Pisum rubrum.  
**A**rgentina, id est Potentilla.  
**A**ria Theophrasti, id est Sorbus Alpina Gesneri.  
**A**rcium, id est Bardana.  
**A**rgentilla, id est Ulmaria.  
**A**ribritica, id est, Primula veris.  
**A**rtemisia marina, id est Cineraria.  
**A**rrhenogonon, id est Parietaria.  
**A**rmoracia, i. Raphanus rusticus.  
**A**ronas, id est Iuniperus.  
**A**rzi, id est Oriza.  
**A**strantia, id est Imperatoria.  
**A**sterion, id est Aster Atticus.  
**A**stergir Rhafis, id est Azaradach Auicenna.  
**A**spalathus, id est Acatia Math.  
**A**spenium sylvestre, i. Lonchitis.  
**A**spenium, id est Ceterach.  
**A**storca, id est Stoeas.  
**A**thanasia, id est Tanacetum.  
**A**ulitica, id est Camamelum.  
**A**ureum olus, id est Atriplex.

**A**normus Petri Placentij, id est Frangula.  
**A**zabaser, id est Meum.  
**A**zez, id est Lichen.

## B

**B**accaris, id est Paonia.  
**B**accaris, i. Conyza maior Math.  
**B**accaris officinarum, id est Asarabaccaris.  
**B**amia, id est, Althaea palustris.  
**B**apifecula, id est Cyanus.  
**B**arba hirci, id est Tragopogon.  
**B**arba Iouis, id est Semperuium.  
**B**arba Aron, id est Semperuium.  
**B**arbarea, id est Pseudobunium.  
**B**atis Plinij, id est Cithmum.  
**B**aton, id est Terebinthus.  
**B**azari Chichen, id est Linum.  
**B**azara Cantona, id est Psyllium.  
**B**ecabunga, id est Anagallis aquatica.  
**B**echion, id est Tussilago.  
**B**edoara arabibus, i. Spina alba.  
**B**edeguar Math. Syluat. id est Spina alba.  
**B**ederangie, id est Melissa.  
**B**eludere Italica, id est Linaria.  
**B**elabalen, id est Aizoon.  
**B**etonica Pauli, id est Veronica.  
**B**ihar, id est Buphthalmos.  
**B**isaria, id est Drecunculus.  
**B**isacutum, id est Gingidium.  
**B**asiatrahagi, id est Polygonum.  
**B**ismalua, id est Ibisus.  
**B**isungua, id est Hippoglossum.  
**B**ombax, id est Gossypium.  
**B**otonaria, id est Aphyllanthes.  
**B**outomon, id est Platanaria.  
**B**ranca ursina, id est Acanthus.  
**B**ritannica, id est Bistorta quorundam.  
**B**rassica canina, id est Cynocrambe.  
**B**roegia Plinij, id est Helxine Cissampelos.  
**B**ruscus, id est Ruscus.  
**B**ulbus agrestis, id est Colchicum.  
**B**ubonium, id est Aster Atticus.  
**B**uccinum, id est Consolidaregalis.  
**B**ugia, id est Cortex Berberis.  
**B**otomon Theoph. i. Iris palustris.  
**B**ulef, id est Salix.

## C

**C**acalia, id est Tussilago.  
**C**achrys maritimum, i. Cithmum.  
**C**achrifera, id est Libanotis.  
**C**abade, id est Polium.

Casal,



# Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

*Cafal*, id est *Agrimonia*.  
*Calabrina*, id est *Lonchitis*.  
*Calchochrum*, id est *Fumaria*.  
*Calcifraga*, id est *Crithmum*.  
*Caliba*, id est *Calendula*.  
*Caltha Poetarum*, id est *Calendula*.  
*Callionymum Gesn.* id est *Lilium conuallium*.  
*Callitricum*, id est *Capillus Veneris*.  
*Callion Plinij*, id est *Alkakengi*.  
*Calicularis*, id est *Hyoscyamus*.  
*Caluegia*, id est *Galanga*.  
*Camphoratum*, i. *Abrotanum magnū*.  
*Candelaria*, id est *Tapsus barbatus*.  
*Candela Regia*, id est *Tapsus barbatus*.  
*Cania Plinij*, id est *Vritica*.  
*Cancum Auicenna*, id est *Chelidonium minus*.  
*Cantabrica Plinij*, id est *Rapunculus*.  
*Cantabrica Turneri*, id est *Caryophyllus*.  
*Capillaris*, id est *Capillus Veneris*.  
*Capnos*, id est *Fumaria*.  
*Capnitis*, id est *Fumaria*.  
*Capnogorgium Dios.* id est *Fumaria*.  
*Caprifolius Plinij*, id est *Exula Tragi*.  
*Cavanful*, id est *Caryophyllos*.  
*Cardamum*, id est *Pseudobunium*.  
*Cardopatium*, id est *Carlina*.  
*Carduus fullonum*, id est *Dipsacus*.  
*Carobia Actuarius*, id est *Ceratia filiqua*.  
*Carica*, id est *Apios*.  
*Carnabadion Simeonis Sethi*, i. *Carui*.  
*Cartamus syluestris*, id est *Atractylis*.  
*Carpentaria*, id est *Pseudobunium*.  
*Carpesum*, id est *Cubeba*.  
*Carpesum Galeni*, id est *Ruscus*.  
*Carnabadion Simeonis Sethi*, i. *Carum*.  
*Cardel*, id est *Sinapis*.  
*Cassebar*, id est *Coriandrum*.  
*Cassilago Math. Syl.* id est *Hyoscyamus*.  
*Cassutha*, id est *Cuscuta*.  
*Castoris*, id est *Trifolium paludosum*.  
*Casignete*, id est *Pimpinella*.  
*Castrangula*, id est *Scrophularia*.  
*Calcitropa Mathioli*, id est *Carduus Stellatus*.  
*Catef*, id est *Atriplex*.  
*Cachrifera Rosmarinus*, id est *Libanotis*.  
*Cashsum*, id est *Abrotanum*.  
*Cattaria*, id est *Nepeta*.  
*Cataputia maior*, id est *Ricinus*.  
*Caucon Plinij*, id est *Equisetum*.  
*Cauda Vulpium*, id est *Alopecuros*.  
*Cali ros*, id est *Gramen manna*.  
*Caciliana Plinij*, id est *Androsenum Dodo*.  
*Centummorbia*, id est *Nummularia*.  
*Centrum Galli*, id est *Horminum*.  
*Centunculus*, id est *Gnaphalium*.

*Cepea*, id est *Anagallis Aquatica*.  
*Ceratonis*, id est *Ceratia filiqua*.  
*Cercis Theop.* id est *Arbor Indae*.  
*Cesis*, id est *Daucus*.  
*Cerna maior*, id est *Ricinus*.  
*Cerannia*, id est *Crassula*.  
*Cerucaria*, id est *Trachelium*.  
*Cichorium verrucarium*, id est *Hedysmum*.  
*Circea Gracis*, id est *Mandragora*.  
*Cinnamalis*, id est *Capillus Veneris*.  
*Cicerbita*, id est *Sonchus*.  
*Cnicus*, id est *Carthamus*.  
*Cnecum supinum Cordi*, id est *Carduus benedictus*.  
*Cnicus syluestris*, id est *Atractylis*.  
*Curago*, id est *Melissa*.  
*Cidromela*, id est *Malus Medica*.  
*Cineraria*, id est *Iacoba Marina*.  
*Charantia*, id est *Balsamina mas*.  
*Chamaecissus*, id est *Hedera Terrestris*.  
*Chamaleuce*, id est *Tussilago*.  
*Chamaepeuce*, id est *Rosmarinum syluestre*.  
*Chamaexylon Plinij*, id est *Gnaphalium*.  
*Chamaelea Germanica*, id est *Mezerion*.  
*Chamaedaphne*, id est *Laureola*.  
*Chamaedaphne Plinij*, id est *Vinca peruinca*.  
*Chamaepium*, id est *Erysimum*.  
*Chamaerhiphes*, id est *Palmites*.  
*Chamaeleagnus*, id est *Myrtus Brabantica*.  
*Chamarops Plinij*, id est *Palma humilis*.  
*Charnuba*, id est *Ceratia filiqua*.  
*Charsi*, id est *Apium*.  
*Chastara*, id est *Betonica*.  
*Chathe*, id est *Cucumer*.  
*Chironia*, id est *Bryonia nigra*.  
*Chitini*, id est *Althea*.  
*Choeradoletbron*, id est *Xanthium*.  
*Chubeze*, id est *Malua*.  
*Chilodynamus*, id est *Ben album*.  
*Chrysulachanon Plinij*, i. *Tota bona*.  
*Chrysanthemum Peruvianum*, id est *Flos Solis*.  
*Chrysocome Gesneri*, id est *Linaria*.  
*Chrysogonon*, id est *Blattaria*.  
*Chrysomela Athenaei*, id est *Malus Medica*.  
*Citrago*, id est *Melissa*.  
*Clauum Veneris*, id est *Nymphaea*.  
*Clunula*, id est *Hedera Helix*.  
*Clematis Peregrina*, id est *Flammula Iouis*.  
*Clematis Daphnoides*, id est *Vinca peruinca*.  
*Clematis altera Mathio*, id est *Viorne*.  
*Cleome Horatii*, id est *Erysimum*.  
*Colabrina*, id est *Arum Aegyptium*.  
*Cocior*, id est *Feniculus*.

*Colocasia*, id est *Faba Aegyptia*.  
*Columnaris*, id est *Campana Laetescens*.  
*Columbina Actuarius*, id est *Verbena*.  
*Combul*, id est *Nardus*.  
*Condisi*, id est *Saponaria*.  
*Condurdum Plinij*, id est *Vaccaria*.  
*Consolida media Fuchsij*, id est *Bellis maior*.  
*Consolida media*, id est *Bugula*.  
*Consolida minor Mathioli*, id est *Prunella*.  
*Consolida minor Ruellij*, id est *Bellis minor*.  
*Conzambach Turci*, id est *Hemerocallis Valentina*.  
*Connarus Athenaei*, id est *Iunba*.  
*Concordia*, id est *Agrimonia*.  
*Conila*, id est *Myrrhis*.  
*Consecratrix*, id est *Iris nostras*.  
*Coralloides Cordi*, id est *Dentaria Mathioli*.  
*Corcorus Melochia*, id est *Olus Indicum*.  
*Corcorus Marcelli vet.* id est *Anagallis mas*.  
*Corydalis*, id est *Radix Cava*.  
*Cor Indum*, id est *Pisum Cordatum*.  
*Corizolu Rhasis*, id est *Scamonea*.  
*Corona fraxum*, id est *Carduus Eriocephalus*.  
*Corion*, id est *Coriandrum*.  
*Coronopus*, id est *Cornu Cerni*.  
*Corigiola*, id est *Centumnodia*.  
*Corona monachi*, id est *Dens Leonis*.  
*Corona Regia*, id est *Pomum spinosum*.  
*Coroneola*, id est *Lysimachia*.  
*Corydalinum*, id est *Fumaria*.  
*Corylus*, id est *Auellana*.  
*Costus spurius Mathio*, id est *Panax Chircium*.  
*Costus Hortorum*, id est *Balsamita maior*.  
*Costa Canina*, id est *Quinquenerua*.  
*Corydalopodium*, id est *Consol. Regalis*.  
*Cotinus Dodo*, id est *Coccygia Plinij*.  
*Cot Auicenna*, id est *Medica*.  
*Crepinella*, id est *Dentillaria Rondeletij*.  
*Creta marina*, id est *Crithmum*.  
*Crinita*, id est *Capillus Veneris*.  
*Cubebas Serapionis*, id est *Ruscus*.  
*Cucullata*, id est *Pinguicula*.  
*Cucurida*, i. *Dentillaria Rondeletij*.  
*Cuminum Aethiopicum*, i. *Ammi*.  
*Cunilago*, id est *Conyza*.  
*Cunegundis*, id est *Eupatorium Auicenne*.  
*Cunila Columella*, id est *Satureia*.  
*Cunophoron*, id est *Nux Indica*.  
*Cunder Auicenna*, id est *Saponaria*.  
*Curcuma*, id est *Cyperus Indus*.  
*Curcas Clusij*, id est *Ricinus*.  
*Cusbor*, id est *Coriandrum*.



# Nomina quorundam interpretatio.

Cyanus Hierosolymitana, id est Ptarmica Austriaca.  
Cyso, id est Hyssopus.  
Cymnalis, id est Gentiana.  
Cynanthemis, id est Cotula foetida.  
Cynospastus, id est Paeonia.  
Cynosorchis, id est Satyrium.  
Cynocephalus Apulei, id est Antirrhinum.  
Cynocephalus, id est Anetum.  
Cynobatos Dios. id est Rosa sylvestris.  
Cynobatos Tragi, id est Oxyacanthus.  
Cynobatos Ruellij, id est Rubus.  
Cynobatos Dalecampius, i. Capparis.  
Cyprus, id est Ligustrum L'Obelij.  
Cyprus Dod. id est Phillyrea.

## D

Damedrios, id est Chamedrys.  
Danebalchil, id est Equisetum.  
Darach, id est Palma.  
Daracht mou, id est Musa.  
Datiro, id est Stramonium.  
Debonigi, id est Anthemis.  
Debonigi, id est Chamomilla.  
DeSta, id est Beta.  
Delphinium, id est Consolida Regalis.  
Diapensia, id est Sanicula.  
Didar Arab. id est Vlmus.  
Digitus Veneris, id est Nymphaea.  
Dili, id est Glastrum.  
Dili, id est Isatis.  
Diocallia Apulei, id est Chamomelum.  
Diospiron, id est Milium solis.  
Diospiros Plinij, id est Lacryma Iob.  
Diosanthos Theop. i. Superba Fuchsij.  
Dochon, id est Panicum.  
Dolichus Theophr. id est Phaseolus L'Obelij.  
Draco herba, id est Tarcon.  
Draco sylvestris, id est Ptarmica.  
Drosium, id est Haliabbi Anisum.  
Drosion Cordi, id est Alchimilla.  
Drypis Guilandini, i. Tragon Mat.  
Drypis Theop. i. Eryngium Marinum.  
Dryopteris Tragi, id est Pteridion Cordi.  
Dryopteris, id est Adiantum nigrum.  
Dryophonon Plinij, i. Arabis Dodon.  
Dulb Arab. id est Platanus.  
Dulcamara, id est Amara Dulcis.  
Dulcisida, id est Paeonia.  
Dulcichinum Guilandini, id est Cypripedium dulcis Tragi.  
Dumbebe, i. Endivia.

## E

Echium palustre Cordi, id est Scorpoides Dodon.  
Eghelo Dodon. i. Laburnum L'Obelij.

Eleagnus Martiol. id est Ziziphus alba L'Obelij.  
Elegselinum, id est Paludarium.  
Eliphacos, id est Salvia.  
Elkiageber, id est Rosmarinus.  
Empetron Dod. id est Kali.  
Empetron Rondeletij, id est Crithmum.  
Empetron, id est Tragi herba Turca.  
Empetron, id est Herniaria.  
Encephalus, id est Chamarrhiphes.  
Eneaphyllum L'Obelij, id est Dentaria.  
Eneaphyllum, i. Lingua Serpentina.  
Enneadynamen Gesneri, id est Gramen Parnassi.  
Ephatium, id est Ranunculus.  
Euphrosynum Plinij, i. Borago.  
Epilobion Gesn. id est Chamenerium L'Obelij.  
Epimetron, id est Epimedium.  
Epipetron, id est Epimedium.  
Epipactis Recentiorum, i. Helleborine.  
Epipactis Rondeletij, id est Herniaria.  
Eranthemum, id est Flos Adonis.  
Ericoides, i. Euphrasia lutea Dod.  
Eringium Vegetij, i. Scarna Theop.  
Eringium Guiland. id est Carduus Siellatus.  
Erinus, id est Corcoros Plinij.  
Ernum sylvestre, id est Catanance.  
Erythron Apulei, i. Ruta.  
Erysimum Theop. id est Camelina.  
Erythrodanum, i. Rubia Tinctorum.  
Exupera, id est Verbena.

## F

Farfara, id est Tussilago.  
Farfugium, id est Tussilago.  
Farsum Anicenna, id est Thora Valdensis.  
Farfrugum, id est Caltha palustris.  
Faratum, id est Tussilago.  
Fandegeni, id est Origanum.  
Fel Terra, id est Centaureum.  
Feniculus Porcinus, i. Peucedanum.  
Ferulacoli, id est Thapsia.  
Ferraria, i. Agrimonia.  
Ferraria L'Obelij, i. Scrophularia.  
Festuca Plinij, id est Avena Sterilis.  
Flammula Iouis, id est Clematis Peregrina.  
Filicacstrum, id est Osmundus Regalis.  
Filix palustris, i. Osmundus Regalis.  
Filix Florida, i. Osmundus Regalis.  
Filix Latifolia Cordi, id est Osmundus Regalis.  
Ficaria, id est Chelidonium minus.  
Flos Regius, i. Consolida Regalis.  
Flos Ambarualis, id est Polygala.  
Fontalis, id est Potamogeton.  
Folium Indum, id est Malabathrum Garciae.  
Fuga Damonis, id est Hypericum.

Fusus, id est Astragalus.  
Fumaria Corydalis, i. Radix Cana.

## G

Galedragon Plinij, i. Dipsacus.  
Garosmus, id est Atriplex Olida.  
Gallitricum, id est Horminum.  
Gelsemium Indicum, id est Mirabilis Peruviana.  
Genitura, id est Anetum.  
Genicularis, id est Phumagnum.  
Genecanthe, id est Bryonia nigra.  
Geum, i. Caryophyllata.  
Giezar, i. Dancus.  
Giezar Aridras, i. Belbuzen.  
Gith, i. Nigella.  
Githago Plinij, id est Lolium.  
Glaucium, id est Papaver Cornutum.  
Gladiolus Aquatilis, id est Inucus Floridus.  
Globularia, i. Aphyllanthes.  
Glossographie Anicenna, id est Fumaria.  
Gossipium, id est Xylon.  
Granum Regium Mesue, i. Ricinus.  
Gromphena Plinij, id est Calendula.  
Grossularia, id est Ribes.  
Grossularia, id est Vua Crispa.

## H

Habonog Auerroij, id est Chamomilla.  
Hab al Nil Serapionis, id est Convolvulus caruleus.  
Halcafmeg Auerroij, id est Foeniculus.  
Halgazar Auerhoe, i. Pastinaca.  
Halicacabum Vesicarium, id est Alkakengi.  
Halicacabum Peregrinum, i. Pisum Cordatum.  
Hamesteos, i. Chamapitys.  
Hanab. Althaleb. id est Solanum.  
Harabaji. Cucurbita.  
Harbatum, id est Peucedanum.  
Harenaria, id est Cornu Cerui.  
Haronigi, id est Doronicum.  
Hasmisen Syriacum, id est Convolvulus Caruleus.  
Hastula Regia, i. Asphodelus albus.  
Hafce, i. Thymus.  
Handacocha Plinij, i. Trifolium bituminosum.  
Haur Arab. id est Populus alba.  
Hebene, i. Xylaloes officinarum.  
Herculania, i. Verbena.  
Hederalis Ruellij, i. Asclepias.  
Hedera Spinosa, i. Smilax Aspera.  
Hedera Cilicia, i. Smilax Aspera.  
Helxine, i. Parietaria.  
Helicen, i. Hedera Helix.  
Hemen, i. Serpillum.  
Hepatica alba Cordi, i. Gramen Parnassi.

Herba



# Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

Herba Scythica, id est Glycyrrhiza.  
 Herba Casta, i. Paonia.  
 Herba Leonis, id est Palma.  
 Herba Lucis, id est Chelidonium maius.  
 Herba Impetiginaria, id est Chelidonium minus.  
 Herba Vulcani, id est Ranunculus.  
 Herba Scelerata, id est Ranunculus.  
 Herba Vlceraia, i. Ranunculus.  
 Herba Causitica, i. Ranunculus.  
 Herba Dineotilia, id est Consolida Regalis.  
 Herba Stella, i. Cornu Cervi.  
 Herba Cancris, i. Heliotropium.  
 Herba Radioli Apulei, id est Polypodium.  
 Herba Leonis Dodon. id est Aquilegia.  
 Herba S. Anthony, id est Dentillaria Rondeletij.  
 Herba Coxendicum, id est Cotyledon.  
 Herba Benedicta, i. Caryophyllata.  
 Herba Fortis, id est Solidago Saracenic.  
 Herba Paralysis, i. Primula veris.  
 Herba Clauellata, i. Viola tricolor.  
 Herba Lassulata, id est Balsamita maior.  
 Herba Pinnula, id est Hyoscyamus.  
 Herba Turca, i. Herniaria.  
 Herba Hungarica Dodon. i. Alcea.  
 Herba Simeonis Dodon. id est Alcea.  
 Herba Urbana, i. Acanthus.  
 Herba Tunica Gordonij, id est Ocy-mastrum.  
 Herba Tunica Dodon. id est Caryophyllata.  
 Herba Gallica Fracastorij, id est Gallega.  
 Herba Rutinalis, i. Spondylium.  
 Herba Sardoia, id est Ranunculus Aruorum.  
 Herba Sacra, i. Tabaco.  
 Herba Sacra Agrippa, i. Melissa.  
 Hermodactylus Dodon. id est Colchicum.  
 Hermodact. Italicorum, id est Iris iuberose L'Obelij.  
 Hesperis Clusij, i. Leucoium marianum L'Obelij.  
 Hippia, i. Alfine.  
 Hirundinaria, i. Asclepias.  
 Hortus Veneris, i. Cotyledon.  
 Horminum Tridentinum, id est Colus Ionis.  
 Humad, id est Lappathum.  
 Hunen, i. Iuube.  
 Huniure, id est Vrtica.  
 Hydroselinum, i. Paludarium.  
 Hydroselinum Camerarij, id est Lauer maius.  
 Hyoscyamus Peruvianus, id est Tabaco.

Hippoglossum Bonifacia, id est Lau. Alex.  
 Hyosyris Plinij, i. Iacea nigra.  
 Hyophthalmon, i. Aster Atticus.  
 Hypocoon Dodon. id est Cuminum sylvestre.  
 Hypocoon Clusij, i. Alcea Veneta.  
 Hippocelinon, i. Macedonicum.

## I

I Arius, id est Arum.  
 Iackaiak, i. Anemone.  
 Iasione, i. Campanula.  
 Iasin, id est Enula.  
 Iauari, i. Nux Moscata.  
 Ibiga, i. Chamapitys.  
 Iezar Serapionis, id est Pastinaca.  
 Imperatrix, id est Meum.  
 Inula Rustica Scribonij Largi, id est Consolida maior.  
 Inguinalis, i. Aster atticus.  
 Inybus, id est Cichorium.  
 Iouis Fabai, i. Hyoscyamus.  
 Iouis Glans, i. Castanea.  
 Iouis Flos, i. Lychnis.  
 Iouis Arbor, i. Quercus.  
 Iorgir, id est Eruca.  
 Irio, i. Erysimum.  
 Iuncus quadratus Celsi, i. Cyperus.  
 Iua Muscata, id est Chamapitys.  
 Infalti, i. Sambucus.  
 Insquiamus, i. Hyoscyamus.  
 Ixopus Cordi, i. Chondrilla.

## K

K Amcaetis, id est Ebulus.  
 Kanturion, id est Centaureum.  
 Kanz, id est Amygdalus.  
 Kapar, id est Capparis.  
 Kauroch, id est Chelidonium maius.  
 Kebikengi, i. Ranunculus.  
 Keiri, id est Leucoium.  
 Kemetri, id est Pyrus.  
 Kemum, i. Cuminum.  
 Kenne, id est Ligustrum.  
 Kernagh, i. Ricinus.  
 Kerngha, i. Ricinus.  
 Kermes, i. Coccus infectoria.  
 Kulb, id est Milium solis.  
 Kusbera Aueroij, id est Coriandrum.  
 Kusbor, i. Coriandrum.

## L

L Abrusca, id est Bryonia nigra.  
 Labrum Veneris, id est Dipsacus.  
 Laburnum, i. Anagyris.  
 Laclaria, id est Tithymalus.  
 Lacluca Leporina, i. Sonchus.  
 Laclucella, i. Sonchus.  
 Lanata Cordi, id est Aria Theoph.

Lancea Christi, id est Lingua Serpentina.  
 Lantana, i. Viburnum.  
 Lanaria, i. Radicula.  
 Lanceola, i. Quinqueneruia.  
 Laudata Nobilia, i. Veronica.  
 Lathyrus, i. Cataputia.  
 Lathyrus, i. Pisum sylvestre.  
 Lauer Lauacrum, i. Dipsacus.  
 Laurus Alexandrina, id est Hippoglossum.  
 Laurus Rosea, id est Oleander.  
 Laurus sylvestris, i. Laurus Tinus.  
 Laurentina Mathioli, id est Bugula.  
 Leo Columella, i. Aquilegia.  
 Leonis Osculum, i. Aquilegia.  
 Leontostamum Gesneri, id est Aquilegia.  
 Leo Herba Dodon. id est Aquilegia.  
 Lepidium Plinij, i. Piperitis.  
 Lesen Arthaur, id est Buglossum.  
 Leucacantha, id est Carlina.  
 Leucanthemum, id est Chamomelum.  
 Libadion Plinij, id est Centaureum.  
 Libanum Apulei, i. Borago.  
 Limodorum Dodon. i. Orobanch.  
 Lingua Anis, i. Fraxinus.  
 Lingua Pagana, i. Hippoglossum.  
 Liliago Cordi, i. Phalangium L'Obelij.  
 Lisen, id est Plantago.  
 Lotus Urbana, id est Trifolium odoratum L'Obelij.  
 Longina, i. Lonchitis.  
 Lichen, i. Hepatica officinarum.  
 Lunaria Arthritica Gesneri, id est Auricula Vrsi.  
 Luciola, i. Lingua Serpentina.  
 Lunaria Graca, i. Bolbonac.  
 Lunaria maior Dios. i. Alysson.  
 Lupa Cordi, i. Dracunculus.  
 Luyula, id est Trifolium Acetosum.  
 Lycostaphylos Cordi, id est Sambucus aquatica.  
 Lycopsis, id est Buglossum sylvestre.  
 Lycopersicum, i. Poma Amoris.

## M

M Achla, id est Palma.  
 Madon Plinij, id est Bryonia alba.  
 Mahaleb Auicenna, id est Psedoligustrum.  
 Mahaleb, id est species Phillyrea.  
 Magydaris Theoph. id est Laserpitium.  
 Malacocissos, id est Heaera Terrestris.  
 Malinathalla Theop. i. Mala insana.  
 Maloco Cissus Cassani Bassi. i. Calthapalustris.  
 Maluaniscus, i. Ibisus.  
 Manus Martis, i. Quinquefolium.  
 Marana, id est Stramonium.  
 Marathrum Attuarij, i. Foenic.

Marn



# Nomina quorundam interpretatio.

*Maru herba Dodon.* id est *Cerithe Plinij.*  
*Marinella,* i. *Phu magnum.*  
*Marmarites,* i. *Fumaria.*  
*Marmorella,* i. *Agrimonia.*  
*Mastastes,* i. *Laserpitium.*  
*Maston Plinij,* i. *Scabiosa.*  
*Mater Herbarum,* id est *Artemisia.*  
*Materfilon,* id est *Iacea nigra.*  
*Matrisaluia,* i. *Horminum.*  
*Matrisylua,* i. *Periclymenum.*  
*Maurohebra Caput,* id est *Antirrhinum.*  
*Medium Dioscor.* id est *Viola Mariana.*  
*Medium L'Obelij,* id est *Iris maritima Narbonensis.*  
*Melochia,* i. *Corcorus.*  
*Melampodium,* id est *Helleborus niger.*  
*Mel Frugum Diocles.* id est *Panicum.*  
*Melampyrum,* id est *Triticum Vaccinum.*  
*Melasperrum,* i. *Nigella.*  
*Melich Arab.* id est *Trifolium fruticans.*  
*Meleagris Flos,* id est *Fritillaria.*  
*Melanthium,* i. *Nigella.*  
*Melospinum,* id est *Pomum Spinosum.*  
*Memran Andr. Bellunensis,* id est *Chelid. maius.*  
*Memresin Anicen. i.* *Chelidonium maius.*  
*Meud Hendi Arabibus,* id est *Scamonea.*  
*Memitha Arabibus,* id est *Papauer Cornutum.*  
*Memacylum,* i. *Arbutus.*  
*Menogepion,* i. *Peonia.*  
*Mentha Saracenica,* id est *Balsamita maior.*  
*Meu,* id est *Meum.*  
*Memiren Serapionis,* id est *Chelidonium minus.*  
*Metbel,* id est *Stramonia.*  
*Menianthes palustris,* i. *Trifolium palustre.*  
*Merzenius,* i. *Maiorana.*  
*Mescaremsir. i.* *Dictamnus.*  
*Mille grana,* i. *Herniaria.*  
*Menianthe Theop.* id est *Trifolium palustre.*  
*Militaris,* i. *Millefolium.*  
*Miba,* i. *Styrax.*  
*Millemorbia,* id est *Scrophularia.*  
*Mixa,* i. *Sebesten.*  
*Molochia Serapionis,* i. *Corcoros Matthioli.*  
*Molybdena,* i. *Dentillaria Rondeletij.*  
*Momordica,* id est *Balsamita mas.*

*Morghani Syriaca,* id est *Fabago Belgarum.*  
*Mochus Dodon.* id est *Orobis L'Obelij.*  
*Morella,* id est *Solanum Hortense.*  
*Mula Herba Gaza,* id est *Ceterach.*  
*Multibona,* id est *Petroselinum.*  
*Mumeiz,* id est *Sycomorus.*  
*Muralia Plinij,* i. *Helxines.*  
*Myophonon,* id est *Doronicum.*  
*Myrtus sylvestris,* i. *Ruscus.*  
*Myrica,* i. *Tamariscus.*  
*Myriophyllum,* i. *Viola aquatilis.*

## N

*Nabatnaho,* id est *Mentha.*  
*Nanochach,* id est *Ammi.*  
*Nard & Naron Arab.* i. *Rosa.*  
*Nardus Cretica,* i. *Phu magnum.*  
*Nardus rustica Plinij,* i. *Conyza.*  
*Narf,* id est *Nasturtium.*  
*Nargol,* id est *Palma.*  
*Nasturtium hibernum,* id est *Pseudobunium.*  
*Nenuphar,* id est *Nymphaea.*  
*Neottia,* id est *Nidus avis.*  
*Nepa Gaza,* id est *Genista spinosa.*  
*Nerium,* id est *Oleander.*  
*Nicophoron Plinij,* id est *Smilax aspera.*  
*Nicosiana,* id est *Tabaco.*  
*Nigellastrum,* id est *Pseudomelanthium.*  
*Nilofar,* id est *Nymphaea.*  
*Nil Auicenna,* id est *Cornuolulus Caruleus.*  
*Nola Culnaria,* id est *Anemone.*  
*Noli me tangere Clusij,* id est *Impatiens herba.*  
*Noli me tangere,* i. *Cucumis sylvestris.*  
*Nux Metel,* i. *Stramonia Fuchsj.*  
*Nux Vesicaria,* id est *Staphylodendron.*  
*Nymphaea minima,* id est *Morsus Ranae.*

## O

*Oculus Christi,* id est *Horminum.*  
*Odontis,* id est *Dentillaria Rondeletij.*  
*Olualidia,* id est *Chamamalum.*  
*Olea Bohemica,* id est *Ziziphus alba.*  
*Oleagnos,* id est *Camelea.*  
*Oleastellum,* id est *Camelea.*  
*Olus Iudaicum,* id est *Corcoros.*  
*Olus album Dodon.* id est *Valeriana Campestris.*  
*Onagra Veterum,* i. *Chamanerium.*  
*Onitis Plinij,* id est *Origanum.*  
*Ononis,* id est *Restia Bouis.*  
*Onobrychis,* id est *Caput Gallinaceum.*  
*Onobrychis Belgarum,* id est *Campagna Aruensis.*

*Onosma,* id est *Buglossum sylvestre.*  
*Onopordon,* id est *Acanthium Illyricum.*  
*Ordelion Nicandri,* i. *Tordylion.*  
*Ophris,* i. *Bifolium.*  
*Ophioglossum,* i. *Lingua serpentis.*  
*Opuntia Plinij,* id est *Ficus Indica.*  
*Opsago,* id est *Solanum somniferum.*  
*Orbicularis,* id est *Cyclamen.*  
*Oruala,* id est *Horminum.*  
*Oreoselinum,* id est *Petroselinum.*  
*Ornus,* id est *Fraxinus Bubula.*  
*Orontium,* id est *Antirrhinum.*  
*Ostria Cordi,* id est *Ornus Tragi.*  
*Osteocollon,* id est *Consolida maior.*  
*Ostrutium,* id est *Imperatoria.*  
*Osyris,* id est *Linaria.*  
*Orbonna,* id est *Flos Africanus.*  
*Oxyacantha,* id est *Berberis.*  
*Oxyacanthus,* id est *Spina alba.*  
*Oxys,* id est *Trifolium Acetosum.*  
*Oxymyr sine,* id est *Ruscus.*  
*Oxycoccus Cordi,* id est *Vaccinia palustris.*

## P

*Palma Christi,* id est *Ricinus.*  
*Palatia,* id est *Cyclamen.*  
*Paderota,* id est *Acanthus.*  
*Panis Cuculi,* id est *Trifolium Acetosum.*  
*Pancratium,* id est *Squilla.*  
*Panis porcinius,* id est *Cyclamen.*  
*Papauer Spumeum,* id est *Ben album.*  
*Paronychia Diosc.* id est *Ruta Muraria.*  
*Passerina Ruellij,* id est *Morsus Gallinae.*  
*Pedicularis,* id est *Staphisagria.*  
*Peduncularia Marcelli,* id est *Staphisagria.*  
*Peganon,* id est *Ruta sylvestris.*  
*Pentadactylon,* id est *Ricinus.*  
*Peponella Gesneri,* id est *Pimpinella.*  
*Perlato,* id est *Lotus arbor.*  
*Perforata,* id est *Hypericon.*  
*Perdicion,* id est *Helxine.*  
*Peristeron,* id est *Scabiosa minima.*  
*Personata,* id est *Bardana.*  
*Pezica Plinij,* id est *Fungus.*  
*Pes Avis,* id est *Ornithopodium.*  
*Pes Leonis,* id est *Alchimilla.*  
*Pes Vituli,* id est *Arum.*  
*Pes Leporinus,* id est *Lagopus.*  
*Petum America Incola,* i. *Tabaco.*  
*Petilus Flos,* id est *Flos Africanus.*  
*Pharnaceum,* id est *Costus Spurius.*  
*Phasganon Theop.* id est *Gladiolus.*  
*Phalangitis,* i. *Phalangium.*  
*Phellos,* id est *Suber.*  
*Phellandrium,* id est *Cicuta maxima.*  
*Phellandrium Guilandini,* id est *Angelica.*

Phoenix



# Nomina quorundam interpretatio.

Phoenix, id est Lolium.  
 Philomedium, id est Chelidonium ma-  
 ius.  
 Thileterium, id est Ben album.  
 Phleas, id est Sagittaria.  
 Thibirion, id est Pedicularis.  
 Phylacteria, id est Polemonium.  
 Phillyrea Dodonai, id est Ligustrum.  
 Phyllon Theophrasti, i. Mercurialis.  
 Philanthropos, id est Aparine.  
 Picnacomon Anguillara, i. Rheseda.  
 Pimpinella spinosa Camerarij, i. Pote-  
 rion L'Obelij.  
 Pinafella, id est Peucedanum.  
 Piper aquaticum, id est Hydropiper.  
 Piper Calecuticum, id est Capsicum.  
 Piper Indum, id est Capsicum.  
 Piper Brasilianum, id est Capsicum.  
 Piper agreste, id est Vitex.  
 Pistacia sylvestris, id est Nux Vesti-  
 caria.  
 Pistana, id est Sagittaria.  
 Planta leonis, id est Alchimilla.  
 Pneumonanthe L'Obelij, id est Viola  
 Calathiana Dodonai.  
 Podagraria Germanica, id est Herba  
 Gerardi.  
 Polytrichum, id est Capillus Veneris.  
 Polytrichum Fuchsi, id est Muscus  
 capillaris.  
 Polygonatum, id est Sigillum Salo-  
 monis.  
 Polygonoides Dioscoridis, id est Vinca  
 peruviana.  
 Polyanthemum, i. Ranunculus aqua-  
 ticus.  
 Polygonum, id est Centumnodia.  
 Populago, id est Tussilago.  
 Potentilla maior, id est Vlmaria.  
 Pothos Costei, i. Aquilegia.  
 Pothos Theophrasti, id est Aquile-  
 gia.  
 Proserpina herba, id est Chamome-  
 lum.  
 Protomedia, id est Pimpinella.  
 Pseudorchis, i. Bifolium.  
 Pseudobunium, id est Barbarea.  
 Pseudocapsicum, id est Sticnoden-  
 dron.  
 Pyrethrum sylvestre, id est Ptarmica.  
 Pteridion Cordi, i. Dryopteris Tragi.  
 Pistech, id est Pistacia.  
 Pulicaria Gaza, id est Conyza.

## Q

Quemia, id est Nigella.

## R

Radix Naronica, id est Iris.  
 Ramel, id est Cistus.  
 Raphanus sylvestris, i. Ditander.  
 Rapum terra, id est Cyclamen.  
 Raginigi, id est Fœniculum.

Raledialem Haliabbi, i. Fumaria.  
 Regina prati, id est Vlmaria.  
 Rosa fatuina, id est Peonia.  
 Rosa lunonis, id est Lilium.  
 Rorastrum, id est Bryonia.  
 Rorella, id est Ros solis.  
 Rotula solis, id est Chamamelum.  
 Rhododaphne, id est Oleander.  
 Rhododendron, id est Oleander.  
 Rhyselinum Apulei, i. Ranunculus.  
 Rima Maria, id est Alliarina.  
 Rincus marinus, id est Crithmum.  
 Rubus ceruinus, i. Smilax aspera.  
 Rumex, id est Lapathum.  
 Ruta capraria, id est Galega.  
 Ruta palustris, id est Thalictrum.

## S

Saboteregi, id est Fumaria.  
 Sabaler, id est Satureia.  
 Sadeb, id est Ruta.  
 Sacra herba Agrippae, id est Salvia.  
 Saffirgel, id est Malus Cydonia.  
 Sagarheramon, id est Sparganium.  
 Salicaria, id est Lysimachia.  
 Salunca Gesneri, id est Nardus Cel-  
 tica.  
 Salsifora, id est Ros solis.  
 Salicastrum Plinij, i. Amara dulcis.  
 Salicastrum Dioscoridis, i. Bryonia  
 nigra.  
 Salix Amerina, id est Salix humilis.  
 Saluaris, id est Pyrethrum.  
 Salvia vita, id est Ruta muraria.  
 Salvia agrestis, id est Scordium alte-  
 rum.  
 Salvia Romana, i. Balsamita maior.  
 Salusandria, id est Nigella.  
 Samalum Plinij, id est Pulsatilla.  
 Samolum Plinij, i. Anagallis aquatica.  
 Sampsuchum, id est Amarachus.  
 Sanguis Hercules, id est Helleborus  
 albus.  
 Sanguinaria, id est Cornu cerui.  
 Sanamunda, id est Caryophyllata.  
 Sarax, id est Filix.  
 Sardinia glans, id est Castanea.  
 Sauch, id est Malus Persica.  
 Saxiphagon Diosc, id est Betonica.  
 Saxifragia lutea Fuchsi, id est Meli-  
 lotus.  
 Saxifragia rubra, id est Philipendula.  
 Sagitta, id est Sagittaria.  
 Scammonia tenuis, id est Helxine  
 Cissampelos.  
 Scandix, id est Pecten Veneris.  
 Scarlea, id est Horminum.  
 Scaunix Auerr, id est Nigella.  
 Sceletyrben, id est Bistorta.  
 Scissima Gaza, id est Fagus.  
 Schehedenege, id est Cannabis.  
 Scheuteregi, id est Fumaria.  
 Scoparia, id est Osyris.

Scolopendria, i. Lingua cernina.  
 Scorodonia, id est scordium alterum.  
 Scorpio Theophrasti, id est Genista  
 spinosa.  
 Scolymos Dioscoridis, id est Cinara.  
 Scilla, id est Squilla.  
 Scuck Syriaca, id est Papaner Rhœas.  
 Secacul Monardi, id est Sigillum Sa-  
 lomonis.  
 Selago Plinij, id est Sauina sylvestris  
 Tragi.  
 Sclerem, id est Rapum.  
 Seligonion, id est Paonia.  
 Selanion, id est Crocus vernus.  
 Selliga, id est Nardus Celtica.  
 Seminalis, id est Equisetum.  
 Sedum maius, id est Semperuium.  
 Seneffigi, id est Viola martia.  
 Serpentaria, id est Dracunculus.  
 Scrtula campana, id est Melilotus.  
 Serapias mas, id est Orchis fœmina  
 Tragi.  
 Seygar, id est Nux moscata.  
 Sida Theoph, id est Aithea palustris.  
 Sideritis tertia Mathioli, id est Ruta  
 canina Monspeliensium.  
 Sideritis, i. Marrubium aquaticum.  
 Siciliana Camerarij, id est Androse-  
 mum Dodonai.  
 Siger Indi, id est Palma.  
 Siringa cerulea Dodonai, id est Lilac  
 Mathioli.  
 Siliqua dulcis, i. Ceratia siliqua.  
 Silicula Varronis, id est Fœnugrecum.  
 Siliquastrum Plinij, id est Capsicum.  
 Sigillum Maria, i. Bryonia nigra.  
 Sin, id est Ficus.  
 Sinabarum, id est Mentha aquatica.  
 Sinapi Persicum, id est Thlaspi.  
 Siser, id est Sisarum.  
 Silaus Plinij, id est Thysselinum.  
 Sison Syriacum, id est Ammi.  
 Sissieptoris Plinij, id est Pimpinella.  
 Siler Plinij, id est Alnus nigra.  
 Sithim, id est Larix.  
 Smilax, id est Conuoluulus.  
 Smirhiza Plinij, id est Myrrhis.  
 Sorbus aucuparia, id est Fraxinus bu-  
 bula.  
 Sorbus Alpina Gesneri, id est Aria  
 Theophrasti.  
 Sorbus sylvestris, id est Fraxinus bu-  
 bula.  
 Solanum rubrum, id est Capsicum.  
 Solanum lignosum Plinij, id est Ama-  
 radulcis.  
 Solanum tetraphyllum, id est Herba  
 Paris.  
 Solanum vesicarium, i. Alkekengi.  
 Solatrum, id est Solanum hortense.  
 Solbastrella, id est Pimpinella.  
 Sosibio Theoph, i. Anemone.  
 Sparganium Mathioli, id est Plata-  
 naria.  
 E. e. e. e. e. 1 Spina



# Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

Spina acuta, id est Oxyacanthus.  
 Spina acida, id est Oxyacantha.  
 Spina hirci, id est Tragacantha.  
 Spina infectoria, id est Rhamnus solutius.  
 Spina Iudaica, id est Paliurus.  
 Spinea Theoph. i. Viburnum.  
 Sponsa solis, id est Ros solis.  
 Sphacelus Dodon. i. Scordium alterum L'Obelij.  
 Sphyth, id est Radix cana.  
 Spicata, i. Potamogeton.  
 Staphylo dendron Plinij, id est Nux vesicaria.  
 Statice Dalecampij, id est Caryophyllus marinus L'Obelij.  
 Stataria, id est Peucedanum.  
 Stellaria Horatij Augerij, i. Carduus stellatus.  
 Stomacace i. Coclearia.  
 Stomacace Plinij, i. Bisforta.  
 Struthiopteris Cordi, i. Lonchitis.  
 Struthium, i. Imperatoria.  
 Struthium Mathioli, i. Saponaria.  
 Struthium Plinij, i. Ptarmica.  
 Strumaria Galeni, i. Lappa minor.  
 Strangulatoria Auicennae, id est Doronicum.  
 Sucaram, i. Cicuta.  
 Succisa, i. Morsus Diaboli.  
 Surum Auicennae, i. Nigella.  
 Symphytum, i. Consolida maior.  
 Symphoniaca, i. Hyoscyamus.  
 Supercilium Veneris, id est Viola aquatilis.  
 Supercilium terra, id est Capillus Veneris.  
 Sus, i. Liquiritia.

## T

Tagetes Indica, id est Flos Affricanus.  
 Tabaleb, i. Lens palustris.  
 Tamecnemum Cordi, i. Vaccaria.  
 Tarifilon Auicennae, id est Trifolium bituminosum.  
 Tatula Clusii, i. Stramonium.  
 Tatoula Turcis, i. Pomum spinosum.  
 Tamus Dodonaei, id est Bryonia nigra.  
 Taraxacon, id est Dens leonis.  
 Taxa, i. Tamariscus.

Teda arbor, id est Pinus sylvestris.  
 Terzola Baptista Sardi, id est Eupatorium cannabinum.  
 Tetrabit, i. Herba Iudaica.  
 Terdina Paracelsi, i. Phu magnum.  
 Terpentaria, i. Betonica aquatica.  
 Teliphano, i. Doronicum.  
 Thiva, i. Larix.  
 Thut, i. Morus.  
 Thuia Theophrasti, i. Arbor vitae.  
 Thysselum, i. Apium sylvestre.  
 Thymbra, i. Satureia.  
 Torfolbobo, i. Heliotropium.  
 Topiaria, i. Acanthus.  
 Trapezuntica, i. Laurocerasus.  
 Tragium, i. Fraxinella.  
 Tragium Germanicum, i. Atriplex olida.  
 Tremula, i. Populus Libyca.  
 Trifolium fibrinum, id est Trifolium palustre.  
 Trifolium cochleatum, i. Medica.  
 Trifolium fruticans, id est Polemonium.  
 Trifolium asphaltites, id est Trifolium bituminosum.  
 Tuber terra, i. Cyclamen.  
 Turbith, i. Thapsia.  
 Turbith Auicennae, i. Tripolium.  
 Tybium Theophrasti, i. Tussilago.

## V

Vesicaria peregrina, id est Pisum cordatum.  
 Veelgutta Dodon. i. Petroselinum.  
 Veratrum, i. Helleborus.  
 Veratrum Dioscoridis, i. Astrantia nigra.  
 Verbascula, i. Primula veris.  
 Verdelbel Haliab. i. Ranunculus.  
 Verrucaria Mathioli, id est Hedypnois L'Obelij.  
 Victoriola, i. Hippoglossum.  
 Vitis alba, i. Bryonia.  
 Vitis Idea, i. Vaccinia.  
 Virga sanguinea Mathioli, i. Cornus foemina.  
 Virga pastoris, i. Dipsacus.  
 Vialis, i. Crassula.  
 Vitalba, i. Vioria.  
 Viticella, i. Momordica.

Vincetoxicum, i. Asclepias.  
 Viola nigra, id est Viola martia.  
 Viola flammea, i. Viola tricolor.  
 Viperaria, i. Scorzonera.  
 Visaaga, i. Gingidium.  
 Umbilicus Veneris, i. Coryledon.  
 Vuedo Plinij, i. Arbutus.  
 Ungula caballina, i. Tussilago.  
 Urticaria, i. Solanum somniferum.  
 Ulpicum Columelle, i. Allium.  
 Urinaria, i. Dens leonis.  
 Vinea, i. Muscus.  
 Vna lupina Marcelli, id est Sambucus aquatica.  
 Vna iaminia, i. Bryonia.  
 Vna lupina Dioscoridis, id est Herba Paris.  
 Vna versa, i. Herba Paris.  
 Vna vulpis, i. Solanum hortense.  
 Vulvaria, i. Hippoglossum.  
 Vulvaria, i. Laurus Alexandrina.  
 Vulvaria Dodonaei, i. Trachelium.  
 Vulvaria, i. Atriplex olida.  
 Vulgago Maceri, i. Asarum Baccaris.  
 Vunicata Caya, i. Stramonium.

## X

Xaier, Alziriem i. Libanotis.  
 Xanium, i. Melanthium.  
 Xylon, i. Gossypium.  
 Xylocaracta, i. Ceratium filiqua.  
 Xyphium, i. Gladiolus.

## Y

Yebet, id est Anetum.

## Z

Zahara Auicennae, id est Anthyllus L'Obelij.  
 Zaiton, i. Olea.  
 Zaraund, i. Aristolochia.  
 Zarza parilla, i. Sarsa parilla.  
 Zazintba Mathioli, i. Hedypnois.  
 Zerumberth, i. Zedoaria.  
 Zizania, i. Lolium.  
 Zinziber caninum, i. Capsicum.  
 Ziziphus, i. Iuube.  
 Ziziphus alba, i. Eleagnus Math.  
 Ziziphus alba Camerarij, id est Olea Bohemica.



A Table of all such English names, as are attributed  
unto the Herbes, Shrubs, and Trees, men-  
tioned in this Historie.

**A**lrecock tree 1260. 1261.  
 Acatia, that is, Egyptian  
 Thorne 1150  
 Ache, that is Smallege 862  
 Aconite, that is Wolfesbane 818.  
 819  
 Mountaine Aconite 816. 817  
 Aconites Withydate. Like Anthoza  
 819. 820  
 The oilie Acozne 1214  
 Adams apple 1331. 1332. 1333  
 Adders grasse, that is Dogballocks  
 157  
 Adderwozt, that is Snakeweed 323  
 Adders tong 327  
 African marigold 609. 610. 611  
 Bethiopian apples 276  
 Agarick 1184  
 Agrimonie 575  
 Bastard and water Agrimonie 574  
 Agnus Castus 1202  
 Aguetree 1341  
 Alecoste, that is Costemary 524  
 Allgood, that is false Mercurie 259  
 Allgood, that is good Henrie or En-  
 glish Mercurie ibid.  
 Allheale, that is Clownes wound-  
 wozt 850. 851  
 Alehoue, that is Ground Iuie 705  
 Alexanders, or Alizanders 865. 866  
 Alexanders foote, that is Pellitorie of  
 Spaine 619  
 Aller, or Alder tree, and his kindes  
 1286. 1294  
 Allseede, that is wilde Orach 257  
 Allcluya, that is wood Sorrell 1031  
 Almond tree 1256  
 Almond Plam tree 1312  
 Alocs, or Hygreene and his kinds 409.  
 410  
 Alkakengi, that is winter Cherry 271  
 Alkanet, or wilde Buglosse 656  
 Ameos, and his kinds 881. 882  
 Ambrosie, that is Demigods food 536  
 Amelcozne 63  
 Anacardium, that is Beane of Malaca  
 1360  
 Anemone, see Windflower  
 Anise, or Annise seede 879. 880  
 Anet, that is Will 878  
 Angelica, and his kinds 846. 847  
 Anthyllis, or stinking ground Pine  
 419  
 Anthoza 820  
 Apple, and his kinds 1273. 1274.  
 1275  
 Apple of the earth 698  
 Apples of loue, or golden Apples  
 275  
 Pickly Apples, or of Peru, see Choz-  
 nic 276. 277  
 Apples of Ierusalem 290. 291  
 Mad Apples 273. 274  
 Aprecocke 1260  
 Arch, and his kinds 257  
 Archangell and his kindes 566. 567.  
 568  
 Blacke Archangell, that is stinking  
 Horehound 566

Water Archer, or Arrow head and his	
his kinds	336
Arbute tree, or Strawberry tree	1311
Arched tree, look vaulted figtree	1331
Argemone, that is bastard Poppie and	
his kinds	301
Arctolochia	698
Aromaticall reed	56
Aron	685
Artichokes	991.992
Arsmart, that is Water Pepper	360
361	
Asarabacca	688.689
Asparagus and his kinds	952.953.
954.955	
Aspe tree, or Aspentree	1303
Asthyodill, and his kinds	85.87.89
Athe tree	1289
Athe heies	ibid.
Wilde Ashe, or Quicken tree	1290
Athes Wore tree	1151
Athyrian Apple tree	1278.1279.1281
Athyrian Plum	1315
Auens, and his kinds	841.842.843
Atsch	1057
Axleete	ibid.
Axwozt	ibid.
Aylheweed	849
Aygreene	412

## B

B Achwort, or Knit backe	661
Baldmoine, or Baldmonie	350.
351.352.895	
Bastard Baldmonie	895
Ball Thistle	990
Balme	560
Baline mint	555
Balsamint	ibid.
Baline tree, that is Fennell tree, or Holly Clusij & L'Obelij	1346.1347
Balme apples, see Apples of Jerusa- lem	
Balsam tree, with the fruite and wood	
1343.1344.1345	
Ballock grasse, that is Dogs cullions	
156	
Triple Ballock, that is triple Ladie Laces	167
Sweete Ballock	169
Banewort, that is Sperwort	813
814.815	
S. Barbaras herbe	188
Barberic bush & his kinds	1144.1015
Barley and his kinds	64.65.66.67
Barnacle tree	1391
Barnacles, or tree Geese	ibid.
S. Barnabees thistle	1004
Barren wort	389
Basill, and his kinds	546.547
White Basill	548.549
Red cow Basill	551
Cow Basill	395
Batchelers buttons	811.812
Bayme and his kinds	558.559.560
Bay tree, and his kinds	1222.1223.
Bay willow, or Bay willow herb	388
White Bay tree	1224.1225
Beade tree	1306.1307
Beane tree	1241
Beane Caper	750

Beane, and his kinds	1035.1036
Flat Beanes, that is Lupines	1042
Bearded grasse	14.15
Beares hutch	986
Beares care, and his kinds	640.643
Beares Garlike	142
Bearewort	895
Beare foot	827
Our ladies Bedstrawe	457.966.66.
Blew Bels	315
Indian Morrice Bels	1361
Autumne Bell flowers	355
Steeple Bell flowers, or Peach Bels, or steeple Bels	366.367
Sea Bels	690
Bell flowers	362
Wilbe Bell flowers	369
Barneft Bels	355
Bete, and his kinds	251.252
Beech tree	1255
Beechmast	1255
Beefom weede	210
Barth Beetle, that is Cats taile	42
White Behen	551
Bent	8
Bertram	619
Bette, or Bete, that is bastard Pop- per	1357
Bawles Betonic, & his kinds	502.504
Betonic	577
Water Betonic	578.579
Big, or big Barley	64
Bindweede and his kinds	712.714
Sea Bindweed, or Withwind	690
Rough Bindweede, or rough Bind- weede of Peru	709.710.711.
Blew Bindweed	714.715
Burging Bindweed	716
Bindweede, or Inchaunters Night- shade	280
Bishops weede	882
Bishops leaues	579
Bilberries, or Bulberries	1232
Birch tree	1295
Birds toong	452
Birds foot	1061
Birds cine	638.639
Birds nest	176.873
Birthe wort, and his kinds,	696.698
Bisort, and his kinds	323
Bitter sweete, and his kinds	278.279
Bitter worts	352
Blacke berries, looke Bramble bush	1089.1091
Bladder unt	1249
Blew ball, that is Blew bottle	594
Blessed Chistle	1009
Blew bottle	591.594
Blites, or Blytes	252.253
Blood wort, that is bloodie Docke	347
Blood strange, that is Mouse tails	346
Blie Blossoms, that is Conuall Ail- lie, and his kinds	332
Bolbonack, that is white Gatten	378
Bombase, or Bumbast	753
Borage, and his kinds	652.653
Botes	671
Bore thorne	1150.1151
Dwarfie Bore, or ground Bore	1226
Bore tree	1225.1226
Bramble bush	1089.1091
Beere	2
Bake	



# A Table of the English names.

Wzake, and his kindes, loke Ferne 968.970	Wilde Cammomill 616.618	Choking spurge, that is sea spurge 407
Wzanch pease 1047	Campion and his kindes 382.383.384	Christs wort, oz Christs herbe and Christsmas herbe, that is blake Hel- lebor 826
Wzanke Arlin 986	Canaria grasse, Canaria seed oz Coyne 80.81	Christs thorne 1153.1154
Wright Wheate 59.60	Cane, Cane reede, and his kindes 32	S. Christophers herbe 829.971
Wzimestone wort, that is sow fennell 897	33.34	Cicheling, and his kindes 1054
Wzionic, and his kindes 719.720.721	Cancerwort, that is Fluellen 504	Ciches, and his kindes 1047.1051
722	Cankerwort, that is Wille in bed 228	Wilde Ciches 1048
Indian Wzionic, that is Mecheacan 724	Candie Mustarde, oz Candie Chlaspie 270	Cicozie 221
Wzome, and his kindes 1130.1132	Candie Mifanders 869	Ciderage, that is Arsmare 361
Wzome Kape 1130.1133	Candie Carrots 874	Cinkefoile, oz Kue finger Grasse 835
Sweete Wzior bush, loke Eglantine 1088	Canterburie bels 203.366	Cinnamome roote 648
Wzior bush, that is Hep tree 1088	Capers, and his kindes 748.749	Of the Cinnamome tree, the leafe and trunke 1348.1349
Wzome wort 210	Capons taile, that is great Wilde Ma- lerian 918	Silken Cilley 751
Wzome wort, that is water Betonie 579	Capzifolie 744	Cistus & his kindes 1092.1093.1094.
Wase Wzome 1133.1136	Carde Ceafell 1006	1099.1102
Wastard Spanish Wzome, see Spanish. Wzookline 4095.496.497	Carlocke, oz Charlocke, and his kindes 479.480	Cistus Ledon 1102.1103
Wzusewort, that is Sepewort 360	Wilde Carline thistle 996.997	Citrus bush, that is milke Trefoile, oz shrub Trefoyle 1122.1125
512	Carobe tree 1240.1241	Citron apple tree 1278.1279
Buckes beanes 1025	White Caroline thistle 995.996	Citrull Cucumbers 767.768
Buckes hozne, and his kindes 346.347	Carrot, and his kindes 872.873	The wilde Citrull 768
Bucke wheate 82.83	Wilde Carrot ibid.	Cines, oz Chineses 140
Buckler thorne, that is Christs thorne 1153	Stinking and deadly Carrots 875	Strange Clarie, that is Jupiters di- stasse 627
Buckrams 147	Caroway, and Caroway seede 879	Clarie, oz Clearey ibid.
Bucke thorne 1154.1155	Cases, oz Capes 904	Wilde Clarie 628
Buckmast 1255	Cassidonic 470	Clauer 964.1019.1022.1023
Buglesse, and his kindes 654.655	Castle Gillsowers, that is stock Gil- lflowers 373	Hoynd oz blake Clauer 1028.1029
Bugle 506	Castle downe 470	Clauer gentile 1019
Bulfoote 667	Cassia fistula 1242	Marth Clauer 1025
Bullocks Longwort 630	Caterpillers, that is Scorpion grasse and his kindes 267	Garden Clauer 1025.1026
Bullocks eye 412	Cat mint, oz Nep 554	Snake oz sea Clauer 1029.1030.1031
Bull weede 590.704	Catch flie 481.482	Medick fodder 964
Bull wort 882	Cats foote 705	Cleauers and Goosegrasse 743
Bulleise tree 1313	Cats taile, oz Cats speare 42	Clote burre 665
Bullimong 83	Cats taile grasse 10	Cloude berries 1368
Burnet 888.889	Pickley oz Juniper Cedar tree 1190	Cloue Gillofer, and his kindes 472
Burgundie Trefoile 1020	1191	Cluster of grapes 727
Burre, and his kindes 664.665	Cedar of Libanus 1170.1171	Clownes Woundwort, that is Als heale 851.852
Burre Reede 40.41	Celandine and his kindes 696	Clownes Lungwort 1387
Burfwort 455	Great Celandine 911	The Cloue tree 1351.1352
Great water Burre 41	Small Celandine 669	Sea Cole 690
Burre Docke 664	Centozie, and his kindes 436.437	Clusius Haukeweedes 236.239
Clote Burre 665	Cefars tree spurge 404	Cocks foote grasse 25
Louse Burre, oz ditch Burre ibid.	Ceterach 979	Cocks heads, that is Medow Trefoile 1018
Water Burre Docke 668	Chameleon thistle 997.998	Cocks head, that is red Fitchling 1064
Butterflie Satyrion 164.166	Champion sea Holly 1000	Cockle 926.927
Butter wort, oz Butter roote 645	Chadlocks, see Carlocke. White Chameleon grasse 25	Cobbed Trefoile 1022.1029
Butter Burre 667.668	Chaste tree, and his kindes 1201.1202	Sweete Cods 169
Butter flowers 805	Chasse weed that is Cotton weed, 519	Colewort, and his kindes 243.249
Butchers bzome 760	Cherrie, and his kindes 1318.1319.	Coloquintida, oz Coloquint and his kindes 768.769
Butchers pyckle tree 1286	1320.1321.1323	Hares Colewort 232
	Winter Cherries 271	Colefey 249
	Long Cherrie tree 1282	Coltres foote, and his kindes 666
	Cheruill, and his kindes 882.883.884	Cone, that is Pine apple 1174
	Great oz sweete Cheruill ibid.	Columbine, and his kindes 935.936
	Shocke Cheruill, that is Shepheards needle 884	Conyza, that is Fleabeane Mullet 391
	Water Chestnut 676	Great Confound, and his kindes 660
	Cheese boxes 298	Middle Confound 506.509
	Cheeserunning, that is Ladies Bed- straw 966.968	Comwall Allie, and his kindes 331.332
	Chestnut tree 1253.1254	Comfrey, that is Confound 506.661
	Chestnut ibid.	Spotted Comfrey 663
	Earth Chestnut 906	Cotula and his kindes 617
	Checkered Daffodill 122	Corwall Priuet 1212
	Chickweede, and his kindes 487.488.	Cozke tree 1164
	489	Cozke oke 1163
	Wastard Chickweede 491.492.493	Cozlander and his kindes 895
	Chilberis Mercurie, that is Wilde Mercurie 264	Coyne

## C

Calbage, that is Coleworts 243
Calocus, oz Calous, that is Kid- ney beane of Malaca 1360
Calathian violets 355
Calamint, and his kindes 556.557
Water Caltrops 676
Calues foote 685
Caltrop, see Starre thistle 1004
Calues snow, and his kindes 438.439
Calamus Aromaticus 57
Camels hate, loke Scornanthum 40
Cammock, that is rell Harrow 1141
1142
Cammomill, and his kindes 614.615.
616
Red Cammomill, that is Flos Adonis 1310.1311



# A Table of the English names.

Cozne 58  
 Cozne flagge, or Cozne Gladdin and his kinds 95.96  
 Cozne grasse 4  
 Cozne Rose, and Cozne Poppie 299  
 300  
 Cozne Gilloflower, or Cozne Pinke 356  
 Cozne Gallad 242  
 Cozne flower 591.592.594  
 Yellow Cozne flower, or golden Cozn flower 606  
 Cornell tree and his kinds 1282.1283  
 Cozne flower, or blew Bottle 594  
 Cozall and his kinds 1381.382.  
 Cozall woorts 835  
 Cozalline, or Cozall mosse 1378.1379  
 Cotton woede, or Cudwoede and his kinds 515.519  
 Cotton grasse 27  
 Cowslips, and his kinds 635.637  
 Cowslips of Jerusalem, that is Sage of Jerusalem 663  
 Mountaine Cowslips 640  
 Cow Basill, that is red Valerian 395  
 Cow wheat 84  
 Bastard or wilde Cow wheat 85  
 Coziars Sumach 1192  
 Costmarie 523  
 Cotton plant 753  
 Cotton thistle, white and purple 988  
 Couchgrasse 22  
 Couentrie bels 309.363  
 Couentrie rapes ibid.  
 Cow Parsneps, and his kinds 855  
 Coxe combs, and hens combs, that is yellow Rattle 912  
 Crab grasse 429  
 Crab tree, that is the widding tree 1276  
 Crabs claw, that is fresh water Sou-  
 dier 677  
 Craish 622  
 Blew Cranes bill 797  
 Candie Cranes bill 797.798  
 Whisked Cranes bill 796  
 Cranes bills and his kinds 793.795  
 Of wild Cranes bills diuers sortes 799  
 Crow, that is rape Crow foote 811  
 Cresses and his kinds 188.194.195  
 Sciatica Cresse 197  
 Banke Cresses 198  
 Docke Cresses 199  
 Water Cresses 199.201  
 Wilde water Cresses ibid.  
 Winter Cresses 188  
 Cressmarine 428  
 Crimson cedar 1191  
 Crosse flower 450  
 Crossewoort and his kinds 964.965  
 Crow foote and his kinds 347.679.803  
 Yellowe Crow bels, that is yellowe  
 Marcellus 116  
 Crow scope, that is wilde Rose Cam-  
 pion 385  
 Crow toes, that is Hyacinthes 97.98  
 Crow flowers 480.481  
 Water Crow foote 680  
 Crow foote Cranes bill 796.797  
 Double Crow foote 811  
 White double Crow foote 812  
 Crow garlick 142  
 Cuckow pint, or Cuckow pindle and  
 his kinds 685  
 Cuckow gilloseflowers 481  
 Cuckow Dishis 159  
 Cuckow flowers, that is Ladies  
 knocks 201.203  
 Cuckowes meate, or Cuckow sozrell,

that is wood sozrell 1031  
 Cucumbers and his kinds 762.765  
 Wilde Cucumbers 766  
 Cudwoed, see Cottonwoed. 516  
 Sweete Cullions 169  
 Cull me to you 705  
 Ladics Cushion 483  
 Cuirage, that is Arsmart 361  
 Cullions and their kinds 166.167  
 Cumberland Hawthorne 1146  
 Cumin and his kinds 907  
 Wilde Cumin 908.909  
 Curage, that is Arsmart 361  
 Currans or small Raisons 727  
 Garden Cypres, that is Lauender  
 Cotton 941  
 Cypres, that is Galingale 29  
 Cypres tree 1185  
 Cypres grasse and his kinds 11.19.20  
 Cypres woornwoode, looke woornwoode  
 940  
 Cypres spurge, looke Spurge 407  
 Fielde Cypres 422  
 Cypres wood grasse 17.

## D

Daffodill and his kinds 108.109  
 Daffodilly 114.116  
 Daffodowndilly ibid.  
 White Daffodill 137  
 Dancillie 91  
 Great Dailies 508.509  
 Little Dailies and his kinds 509.510  
 511  
 Blew Dailies, that is sea Starwoort  
 334  
 Blew or globe Dailies 511.512  
 Dalmatian flower de luce 48  
 Dalmatian cap, that is Tulipa 120  
 Dandelion and his kinds 228.229  
 Dancwoort and his kinds 1237.1238  
 Darnell 71  
 Darnell grasse 6  
 Date tree with the fruite and flowers  
 thereof 1333.1334  
 The drunken Date tree 1337  
 The wilde or pine Date tree 1335.1336  
 Daucus of Candie 874  
 Dead Nettie and his kinds 568  
 Deale board tree, or fir tree 1182  
 Dew grasse 26  
 Diers woede and his kinds 398  
 Diers greening woede 1136  
 Dill, that is Dier 878  
 Dipsan, or Dittany of Candie 651.652  
 Dittander, and Dittanie 188  
 Bastard Dittanie 652.1065  
 Winds bit 587  
 Docke 511  
 Water Docke 314  
 Dodder and his kinds 462  
 Dogs grasse and his kinds 22.23.24  
 Dogs rib 342  
 Dogs tooth Violet 835  
 Dogs hane 754  
 Dogs Cole 264.755  
 Dogs Rose 1088  
 Dogs Thorne ibid.  
 Dogs Cherries 1113  
 Dogs Mercurie 264  
 Dogs tong, or Hounds tong 659  
 Dogs piss, or Hounds piss ibid.  
 Dogs cullion or stones, and his kinds  
 156.157  
 Dog berrie tree 1283

Dogs cawle, that is wilde Mercurie  
 263  
 Dogs Camomill, that is Hate woede  
 618  
 Dogs Lake, that is Hyacinthus Fuch-  
 si 97  
 Dogs tooth, and his kinds 154.155  
 Dozias his woundwoort 349  
 Downe thistle 990  
 Doves foote 793  
 Dragons 683  
 Dragons blood, that is Bloodwoort 347  
 Dragons blood, looke Dragon tree 1339  
 1340  
 Biting Dragon, that is Carragon 193  
 Dragon tree with the fruite 1339  
 Dragon woorts 683  
 Water Dragons ibid.  
 Draucike and Drake, that is wilde  
 Otes 69  
 Drunken woorts, that is Indian Ca-  
 baco 284  
 Drunken Date tree, looke Treca 1337  
 Jobs Drops, that is Jobs teares 82  
 Dropwoort and his kinds 900.902  
 Duple leaf, that is Cwayblade 326  
 Duple tong 761  
 Ducke bill wheate 60  
 Ducks meate 690  
 Duncedowne, that is Cats taile 42  
 Dwale, that is Nightshade 270  
 Dwarfie grasse, red and white 3  
 Dwarfie Cistus 1099.1102

## E

Eberlin Prinet, or mecke Prinet  
 1210  
 Egplantine, that is sweete Byar bush  
 1088  
 Egrimonie, that is Agrimonie 575  
 Egyptian woornwood 943  
 Egyptian thorne 1149.1150  
 Egyptians herbe, that is water thorne  
 hound 655  
 Egyptian agge tree 1327  
 Egyptian Hulberie tree ibid.  
 Elder tree and his kinds 1233.1234.  
 1235  
 Harrih Elder 1236.1237  
 Dwarfie Elder 1238  
 Elme and his kinds 1296.1297  
 Elleboze, see Helleboze.  
 Elecampane 649  
 Endive and his kinds 221.222.223  
 Wilde Endive ibid.  
 English Mercurie 259  
 Eringus and his kinds 999  
 Era, that is bitter Letch 1051  
 Erthnuts 905  
 Ethiopian Pepper 1355  
 Ethiopian Hullein 634  
 Euphorbium, that is gumme Thistle  
 1014.1016  
 Torch or thorne Euphorbium 1015  
 Ewe or Yewgh tree 1188  
 Eyebright 537

## F

Three faces in an hood 705  
 Faire haired Jacint 102.105  
 False Mercurie, that is Ill good 259  
 Faelles 1042  
 Feaberrie bush 1143  
 Feather top grasse 8  
 Felwoort



# A Table of the English names.

Felwoort and his kinds	350.351.352	Sea Folefoote	690	Gentian, or Felwoort and his kinds	352.353
Hollow leaved Felwoort	353	Foles stones	159	Germander and his kinds	529
Hallard Felwoort	354	Fozebit	587	Great or tree Germander	532.533.534
Fennell and his kinds	876.877	Forget me not, that is ground Pine	422	Water Germander, or garlicke Germander	534.535
Fennell Giant, that is Ferula	898.899	Flower leaved grasse	1027	Gessemine	747
Fenberries, that is marriſh whortſ	1367	Foxe gloues, and finger flower, and his kinds	646.647	Gillcrepe by the ground	705
Sow Fennell	896.897	Foxe stones	161	Gillflowers and his kinds	371.372
Fennell tree	1347	Foxe taile, and his kinds	81	Sea ſtocke Gillflowers	374.375
Fennie ſtones	174	Foxe taile grasse	8.9.10	Winter or rogues Gillflowers	377
Fenugreeke and his kinds	1026	Foxtible plant, looke Bupleurum	485	Water Gillflowers	679
Ferne and his kinds	968.970	Frankboies, that is Raſpis	1091.1099	Wilbe Gillflowers	473
Wall ferne	972	Frank, that is Spurrie, looke Milkewoort	450	Warth Gillflowers	481
Water ferne	971	Frankincenſe Roſemarie	858	Wall Gillflowers, or yellow ſtocke Gillflower	371
Petrie ferne	974	Frankincenſe tree	1247	Queenes Gillflowers, that is Dames Violets	376
Blacke oke ferne	975	Frankeland Orchis	169	Bulbed ſtocke Gillflowers	120.121
Oke ferne	ibid.	Fresh water ſoldier, that is water Sengrene	677	Stocke Gillflowers	372.373
Dwarſſe ſea ferne	981	French Mercurie	261.262	Ginger	55
Fedderfew, or fleurfew	527	French Sage, or woodie Hullein	625	Ginnie hen flower	124
Figtree	1327.1328	French Starwoort	392	Gith, that is Pigella	924.925
Dwarſſe figtree	1329	French Marigolds and his kinds	609.610.611	Stinking Gladin	53
Figwoort, that is ſmall Celandine	580	French Malloves	785.786	Water Gladiole	27
Figbeane	1043	French Leekes, or bine Leekes	140	Glaſſe woort	429
Arched or Vaulted fig tree	1331	French Lungwoort	663	Globe Croſſefote	810
Indian fig tree with the fruit	1329	French Lauander	470	Globe thistle	990
Filberd tree	1251	French Wormwood	940	Globe Daiſie	512
Filipendula and his kinds, that is Dropwoort	900.902	French Beanes	1042	Gods flower	522
Firre tree	1181.1182	French Peaſe	1047	Goodnight at nine before noone	791
Filtick nut tree	1248	French Wheate	83	Goldedflower	520.522
Walſes filtes	1386	French Oke	1161	Golden Mothwoort, or Golden Cudweed	520
Red fitchling	1064	Friars piſſe, that is Urine woort	920	Golden flower of Peru	614
Bitter fitch	1051	Friars coule, or Friars hode	686	Golden thistle	993.995
Wilbe fitch, or Uetch	1052.1054	Friars crowne	990	Golden thistle of Peru	993.995
Fingerd Orchis	170	Frogge bit	671	Golden trefoile	1032
Medow fine finger	839	Frogge grasse	429	Gold of pleaſure	213.214
Fine leaved grasse and his kinds, that is Cinquefoile	835.836.837.839	Blood frog grasse, looke Tragon	960	Goldilocks, or Golden moſſe	1374
Cozne flagge	95	Divers ſtrange Indian fruits	1361.1364.1365	Golden ore cie, looke Buphralmum and his kinds	607
Wilbe flagges and his kinds	46	Fullers Caſell	1006	Golden flower gentle, and Goldilocks	520.521
Garden flaxe	445	Fumitoxie and his kinds	927.928.929	Golden woort of Languedock, looke Herba Dorea	350
Wilbe flaxe	446.447	Bulbus fumitoxie	930	Golden ſaxifrage	693
Codeflaxe and flaxe weede with his kinds	440.441.442.443.444	Furrowed grasse	25	Golden rod and his kinds	348.349
Flaxen wheate	60	Furz and furzen Buſhes	1138.1240	Golden apples, ſee apples of loue	275
Flisabane Mullet	391	Fullebals	1386	Golde cups, and Golde knops and his kinds	804.805
Flawwoort and his kinds	470.471			Lars Goldwoort	603
Flie Milkewoort	450			Degenerate French Golds, or Angles French Marigolds, looke Flos Africanus	611
Fliebane and his kinds, ſee catch flie.				Gole tree, that is Barnacle tree	1391
Flirewoode, and flirewoort	910.911			Want Geſe, or tree Geſe	ibid.
Florence flower de-luce	47			Gofſe and his kinds, that is Furze	1138.1140
Flotegrasse, or Flotergrasse	13			Gofſeberry, or Gofſeberry buſh	1143
Flower gentle, or flower of loae and his kinds	253.254.255			Gofſe grasse, that is Cleavers	963.964
Wilbe flower gentle, looke Blitum maius	253			Gofſe foote, that is wild Brach	253.259
Flower of Conſtantinople, or of Bizetow	380			Gofſeneſt	176
Flower of Candie, or of Jeruſalem	ibid.			Gofſehare, that is Gofſe grasse	964
Flower Uelure, that is Paſſe-Uelours	255			Go to bed at noone	594.596
Sunne flower	614			Gotes beard, that is Meadſwoete	ibid.
Adonis flower	310			Gotes Origan, or Gotes Hargerom	543
Flower de-luce, and his kinds	45.46.47.48.49.50.51.52.67			Gotes Rali, looke Tragon	959
Idols golden flower	521			Gotes thorne, and his kinds	1147.1148
Soone fading flower	791			Gotes Rue	1068
Flowering Reede	36			Gotes ſtones	159.160.161
Flozeamoz, or purple beluet flower, that is flower gentle	255			Gourd and his kinds	776.777.778
Female fluellin	504.501			Wilbe Gourd	779
Fluellen and his kinds	502.503.504			Gout woort, that is herbe Gerard	849
Demigods foode, that is Ambroſia	950.951. looke Oke of Paradife			Grace of God, or S. Johns Graſſe, looke S. Johns woort	433
Naturall foode, that is Ambroſia	ibid.			Gratia Dei	467.796.797
Folefoote, that is Coltes foote	667.689			Grape	



# A Table of the English names.

Grape of the sea and his kinds, loke  
Kali 492  
Grapes 728  
Sea Grape, that is Raisons of the sea  
958.959.960  
Grapewort, that is Saint Christo-  
phers herbe 829.971  
Grape flower 104.105.  
Musked Grape flower ibid.  
Harnassus Grasse and his kinds 691  
Grasse and all his kinds 1.2.3 4.5.6.7.  
Graines of Paradise 1358  
Winter Greene 330  
Greening weede and his kinds 1133  
1136  
Gromill and his kinds 486.487  
Gromill reede 82  
Wilde Gromill, loke Anchusa 657  
Gronde Saligot, that is Landcal-  
trops 1066  
Ground furze 1141.1142  
Sea Ground Pine 420  
Ground Pine 422  
Stinking Ground Pine 497  
Gumme thistle, that is Euphorbium  
1014.1016  
Gutwort 408  
Growthswell and his kinds 217.218.  
219

## H

Haire grasse 16  
Hairie wood grasse ibid. 17  
Hard beame 1296  
Hares bells 99  
Hares hallock, that is foxe stones 164  
Hares foote Trefoile 1023.1024  
Hares Lettice, loke Sonchus laevis 229  
Hares eare 485  
Hares beard 63  
Hares stones 173  
God king Harrie, that is English  
Mercurie 259  
Harts ease 173  
Hart wort of Deloponnesus 892.893  
Hart worts of Candie ibid. 894  
Stone Harts tong 977  
Hart wort of Ethiopia, or Hyrub Se-  
feli 1233  
Harts trefoile 1021  
Harts Clauer 1035  
Harts thorne 1153  
Harts hozne, and Buckes hozne and  
his kinds 346.347  
Harts tong and his kinds 976.977  
Hart roote and his kinds 858  
Hart wort 698  
Hafell, that is Filberd, or Nut tree  
1250.1251  
Hafell wort 689  
Haskwort and his kinds 364  
Hatchet fitch 1055.1056.1057  
Hather, see Heath  
Haukeweede and his kinds 232.237  
Hawthorne tree 1145.1147  
Heale dog 380  
Hearons bill 795  
Heath of Jericho, or Heath Rose 1200.  
1201  
Hauer that is otes 68  
Hauer cakes ibid.  
Hauer grasse 67.68  
Hay 2  
Heath and his kinds 1196.1197.1200  
Hedgehogge thistle 1013.1014

Hedgehogge grasse 16  
Hedgehogge liquopice 1119  
Hedge bells 714  
Hedge hyssope 465.467  
Helleboze and his kinds 275.258.259  
Dioscorides his blacke Helleboze 828  
Blacke Helleboze 824.826  
Hastard blacke Helleboze ibid.  
White Helleboze, that is Peesewort  
357  
Helmet flower 823  
Yellow helmet flower 820  
Hemlocke and his kinds 903.904.905  
Hempe and his kinds 572.573  
Hempe tree 1202  
Wilde or nestle Hempe 573  
Water Hempe 574  
Hembane and his kinds 282.283  
Hembane of Peru 285  
Yellow Hembane 284  
Heime 7  
Hendit 493  
Hens bill, loke Onobrychis 1062  
Hens foote, that is hedge Fumitorie  
868  
Hens combe, loke Cose combe 912  
Good Henrie, that is English Mercu-  
ric 259  
Hep tree 1088  
Herbe Terrible 408  
Herbe Ferula 899  
Herbe Carpenter 506.508  
Herbe William 882  
Herbe Gerard, that is Goutwort 848  
849  
Herbe Paris 329  
Herbe Grace, that is Rue and his  
kinds 1070.1071.1072  
Herbe Bennet 841.843.904  
Herbe Trinitie 1032  
Herbe Juie, that is Buckes hozne  
Plantaino 347  
Herbe Robert 794  
Herbe two pence 504.505  
Herbe Aloes 410  
Herbe Juie or ground Pine 421.422  
Herbe Willesw 388  
Swimming Herbe, that is Duckes  
meate 690  
Herbe Frankincense 879  
Holie Herbe 581  
Hercules his woundwort 850.851  
Higtaper 630  
Hermodytylus 94  
Hindberrie and his kinds 1089.1091  
Hypwort 424  
Turkie Hirse 77  
Hysope and his kinds 464.465  
Hockes 782  
Hogs beanes, that is blew Daisies 512  
Hogs fennell 897  
Holme, Hollic and Huluer with his  
kinds 1155.1156  
Holme or Hollic Oke 1159.1161  
Holliehecke and his kinds 782.783.784  
Hollie thistle, loke blessed Thistle  
Hollie seede 942  
Hollie Rose and his kinds 1092.67.  
1099  
Sea Hollic, sea Holme, sea Huluer 999  
1000  
Hastard sea Hollies 1001.1002.1003  
Holwort, or hollow roote & his kinds  
930.934  
Homlocks, that is herbe Bennet 903.  
904  
Homlocks, that is Filipendula 902

Wilde or water Homlocks 904.905  
Stinking Homlocke 904  
Small Honellie, that is Pincks 478  
Honie wort, loke Cerinthe 431  
Honisuckle and his kinds 743.744 1111  
1113  
Hoppes and his kinds 737.738  
Hodded Willow herbe 286  
Hoke heale 508  
Hozehound and his kinds 561.562  
Wilde Hozehound 563.564  
Water or marriish Hozehound 565  
Blacke or stinking Hozehound 566  
Hornebeame or hardbeame tree 1295  
1296  
Horned sea Hoppie 295  
Hozefrong, or Hozefrange 896.897  
Hozetong 761  
Horse flower, see Melampyrum 214  
Horse heele, that is Elecampane 649  
Horse hofe 667  
Horse shoe 1056.1057  
Horse taile, that is Shauegrasse and  
his kinds, 955.956.957.958  
Horse mint 555  
Water Housleke 677  
Great Housleke 411.412  
Sea Housleke, or Hygreene and his  
kinds 410  
Hounds tong, or Hounds pisse 659  
Hound berrie tree 1283  
Hundred headed thistle, loke Cham-  
pion sea Hollie 1000  
Hurt sickle, that is blew Wottle 594  
Hyacinthes, loke Jacinthos 97  
Hyslope, see Hysope.

## I

Icke of the butterie 415  
Icke by the hedge, that is Turners  
Garlicke wort 650  
Jacinth and his kinds, 99.100.67.  
Saint James wort, that is Ragwort  
218.219  
Jasmine, Jeline, or Gesse 745.747  
Jewes thorne, that is Chypps thorne  
1154  
Imperiall Lillie, or crowne Imperiall  
153.154  
Incense roote, loke Frankincense  
Rosmarie 852  
Indian Spikenard 921  
Indian Weed, that is slowzing Weed 36  
Indian Holly 1346  
Indian Sunne flower 614  
Indian figge tree 1329.1330  
Indian Tabaco 285  
Indian Oremcale 78  
Indian Wheate 77  
Indian Whillet ibid.  
Indian Mirabolanes, or Indian plums  
1315.1316.1317  
Indian Hozrice bells 1361  
Indian Nut trees 1337.1338  
Indian Cresses 195.196  
Indian Damnicke 78  
Indian Beanes 1360  
Indian Poplar 1302  
Indian Hournier, that is Sorrowfull  
tree 1342.1343  
Indian Swallowwort, that is Wisanck  
752  
Indian leafe that is Tamalaparra 1350  
Swote Johns and his kinds 478.479  
Square Saint Johns wort 434  
Saint Johns wort and his kinds 432  
Saint



A Table of the English names.

Saint Iohns bread . 1240. 1241  
 Iobs teares, or Iobs drops 82  
 Ione silver pin, that is double Poppy  
 298  
 Iosephs flower, that is Go to bed at  
 none 596  
 Ireos, that is the roote of the white  
 flowerdeluce 93  
 Isope, that is Hysope 463. 465  
 Isewood, that is Stonie wood, or wood  
 made stoncs 1390  
 Italian Fitch 1068  
 Itahan wood of life, commonly called  
 Lignum vitæ 1039  
 Itahan Cedar tree 1187  
 Italian sea Onions 137  
 Italian Otemeale, looke Ranicum 79  
 Italian Calamint 556  
 Italian Rocket, looke Rhoseda 216  
 Italian Priuet 1208  
 Iucca or Yuca 1359  
 Iadas tree 1240  
 Iuic and his kinds 707. 708  
 Ground Iuic 708  
 Iumper and his kinds 1188. 1189  
 Iuibe tree 1318  
 Iunos teares 581  
 Jupiters eie, or Jupiters beard 412  
 Jupiters distaffe 627  
 Iuray, that is Darnell 71

## K

<b>G</b> Arden Karle	195
<b>S</b> Katherine's flower	926
<b>K</b> edlocke	180
<b>K</b> ernell wort	580
<b>K</b> erc	904
<b>K</b> idney tare, looke Phaselus	
<b>K</b> idney beanes and his kinds	1038
1039. 1042	
<b>K</b> idney beane of Brasile	1040
1041	
<b>K</b> idney beane of Egypt and America	
1040	
<b>D</b> iners sorts of Kidney beanes	1041
<b>K</b> idney Netch	1060
<b>K</b> ik and Kikajon, looke Palma Christi	
400	
<b>K</b> indly Hauine, that is berried Hauine	1193
<b>K</b> ings speare	88
<b>K</b> ingcob, that is Crowfoote	805
<b>K</b> ipper nuts	905. 906
<b>K</b> itchies	1289
<b>S</b> iluer Knapweede, looke Siluer.	
<b>K</b> neehuler	760
<b>K</b> napweed and his kinds	588. 590
704	
<b>K</b> nawell, and Parsley piert, that is small Saxifrage	454
<b>K</b> uechholme	750. 760
<b>K</b> need grasle	14
<b>K</b> nights spur	924
<b>K</b> nights milfoile	687
<b>K</b> nights water Sengreene	687
<b>G</b> old Knops, that is Crowfoote	805
<b>K</b> not grasle	452
<b>S</b> undry sorts of Knot grasses	ibid.
<b>K</b> nottie Couch grasle	22

L

Lacca and his rotten tree 1349.  
1350  
Our Ladies shoe, looke our Ladies  
slipper.

Our Ladies haire 983  
Ladies combe 884  
Ladies gloucs 391  
Ladies glasse, see Venus looking glasse.  
Ladies bower 740.743  
Our Ladies thistle 989  
Ladies laces 25  
Ladies smocks 203  
Ladies scale, that is wilde Bryonie  
722  
Ladies mantle, that is great Sanicle  
802  
Lambes lettuce 242  
Lancashire Asphodill 89  
Land Caltrops 1066  
Landouers Maie bush, that is white  
Thorne 1147  
Langdebeefe, or wilde Buglosse 655  
Landleapers spurge, looke Elula maior  
or Quackfakers Turbith 404.405  
Lacke tree, or Dismire tree 1349  
Larkes toes, or Larkes spur 924  
Larkes spur, and Larkes heele or Larkes  
claw 922.923.924  
Larkes spur or Larkes heele swolfs  
bane 822.823  
Larch or Lark tree 1182.1184  
Laserwort 853.854  
Lauender cotton 951.952  
Lauender spike 467.468  
Sea Lauender 332.333  
Lawnce for a lad, looke Cats tayle 42  
Laurell of Alexandria 761  
Laurell or Maie tree 1223  
Laurell, or spurge Laurell 1219  
Looke and his kinds 138.139.140  
Hollow Lookes 135  
Leadwort 1069  
Leather Sumach 1292  
Lentill and his kinds 1049.1050  
Lentill or Masticke tree 1244  
Leopards bane, see Conite 619.620  
Leplap, an Indian beane of that name  
1041  
Lettuce and his kinds 228.229.240.  
241  
Lilblong 417  
Lilhwale 487  
Lignum vite 1309  
Lillie conuall, that is Maie Lillies 332  
333  
Red or purple Lillies 149  
Great and small mountaine Lillie 151  
Water Lillie 672.674  
Red Lillie of Constantinople 151  
Perdan Lillie 152  
Lillie Locke, that is Holy 145  
White Lillie, and also white Lillie of  
Constantinople 147  
Limon tree 1278.1280  
Lime wort, see Viscaria 482  
Linden tree and his kinds 1298.1299  
Linge, see Heath 1200  
Lingwort 357  
Lions snap 493  
Lions foote, looke Leontopodion 518  
Lions leafe, see Lions Turnep 182  
Lions foote 802. or Lions paw ibid.  
Liquerice, or Licorise and his kindes  
1119.1120  
Liriconfancie, that is Maie Lillies  
91  
Line in idleness 703  
Line long, that is Spanish Oypine  
417  
Liuerwort and his kinds 1375.1376  
Noble white Liuerwort 692  
Wood Liuerwort 1378

Noble Linerwoort, that is golden Tre-	
foile	1032
Lockron Goulons	810
London tufts	480
Lotte tree	1308. 1309
Louage	855
Ballard Louage	892
Louise herbe.	398
Louise woort, that is Staenaker	399.
913	
Louise powder	399
Losestrife, that is Lyfimachia	385. 388
Loweze that is Lauriell	1219
Loweze grasle	827
Lungwoort	630. 663. 1378
Sea Lungwoort	1377
Tre Lungwoort	ibid.
Lung flower	355
Lupines and his bindes	1042. 1043
Lustwoort, that is Sundew	1366
Lyfimachia, that is Lose strife	385. &c.

## M

M	Ad apples	274
	Madder and his kinds	960.961.
	962	
	Madnecpe	856
	Galens Madmwort	380
	Magybare	854
	Maidenhair and his kinds	968.981.
	983	
	Common Maidenhair	985
	Garden Mallosw and his kinds	782.
	784	
	The wilde Mallosw	785.786
	Merucine Mallosw, oz cut Malloswe	
	786	
	Marth Mallosw	787.789
	Yellow Mallosw	790
	Venice Mallosw	791.792
	Mandake and his kinds	281
	Manna grasse	26
	Maple and his kinds	1299.1300
	Margarites herbe	512
	Marierome and his kinds	538.539
	wilde oz bastard and groue Marierome	
	540.541	
	Goates Marierome	543
	Mateweede	617.618
	Maiozane	539
	Makabate	1128
	Mariets	363
	Marigold and his kinds	599.600.603
	Golden Marigold	605
	Cozne Marigold	606
	Marigold of Peru	612.613
	Marth Marigolds	670.671
	Martagons, see Lillies	151.152
	Maruellous apples	291
	Maruell of Peru, oz rather of the	
	woylde	272.273
	Masterworts, that is false Pellitorie	
	of Spaine	848.849
	Blacke Masterwort	828
	Masticke	1244
	Masticke tree, that is Lentiske tree	
	1244	
	Herbe Masticke	544.545
	Malharde Masticke, that is Goates	
	Marierome	543
	Mast tree, that is Firre tree	1182.
	1183	
	Matchwoode, that is Touchwoode	
	1385	
	Matfellow	588.590.704
	Matweede, and his kinds	37.38.39
	Mandeline	



# A Table of the English names.

Mandeline and his kinds	508.509.
524	
Stinking Mayth, that is Maie weed	618
Red Maythes	310
Meate Sumach	1292
Mechoa, or Mechoacan	724
Medicke fitch	1064
Medicke fodder	1029.1030
Headswete	886
Madow parsnep	856
Madow saffron	130
Madow trefoule	1017
Madow grasse	12
Medar and his kinds	1265.1266
Melon thistle	1014
Melilote and his kinds	1033.1035
Melons and his kinds	772.773.775
Mercurie and his kinds	259
Wilbe Mercurie	263
Mercuries moist blood	581
English Mercurie	259
Mercuries violets	363
Dutch Mezercon	1216
Bastard Meuin wood	1310
Mew or Meon, that is Baldmone	895
Milfoile and his kinds	914.915
Water Milfoile	679
Milke trefoule, or Myrb trefoule	1121
1123	
Milke Wetch	1058.1059
Milkewoyte and his kinds	448.449.
450	
Blacke Milkewoyt and white Milkewoyt	1062
Millet	74
Millet grasse	5
Miltwall, see Splene woyt	978.979
Mint and his kinds	552.553
Water Mint, fish or byrke Mint	555
Mountaine Mint	556
Mirtill and his kinds	1226.1227
Mirbalane, and his kinds	1315.1316
Mistletoe, or Mistletoe	1168.1169
Mithridate mustard	204
Mithridate Wolfebane	819.820
The Mithridate against the poison	1014
Moly or Socerers garlick	143.144.
145	
Molly Clusj & L'Obelij, see Balme tree	1346
Money woyt	505
Moonewoyt and his kinds	329.378.
379.380	
Morice bels of India	1361
Morze grasse	1366
Morrell, or petie Morrell that is	
Nightshade	268
Molles and his kinds	1369.1370.44.
Melle ferne	974.975
Sea Melle that is Copalline	1378
Motherwoyt	258
Mother of Time	457
Mouleare and his kinds	512.513.514
Mousetaile	415.346
Mugwoyt and his kinds	945.946
Mugwet, that is Woodwofe	965.966
Petrie Mugwet	968
Mulberrie tree and his kinds	1324
1325	
Mulberrie figge tree	1327
Mulleine and his kinds	629.630
Woodie Mulleine, that is French sage	625
Wase Mulleine	631.632
Moth Mulleine	633.634

Woodie or Ethiopian Mulleine	ibid.
Petrie Mulleines	637.638
Munkes hode and his kinds	924
Yellow Munkes hode	820
Munkes Rubarbe	314
Great Munkes hode	823
Round leaved Munkes hode	818
Muske Rose	1084.1086
Mustard and his kinds	189.190
Charles and Wosypers Mustard	266
Woodie Mustard	211
Cowpers Mustard	212
Murreine grasse, loke Scrophularia	
1579	
Much good	863
Mushrooms and his kinds	1384.1386
Tree Mushrooms, that is Touchwoode	1386
Muske Melons	770.772

## N

Nalkewoyt	500
Nauell woyt	423
Ladies Nauell	424
Nauet Gentle	181
Nauet and his kinds	180.181
Nauet Chozoware	430
Neckweed, that is Hempe	573
Needing powder	357
Nenuphar, that is Water Allie	674
Nep and his kinds, see Cat mint	553
554	
Needing roote or Neesewoyt and his kinds	356.357.358.359
Nettle and his kinds	568.569.570.571
Nettle tree	1309
Dead or blind Nettle	568
Nenur dyng Borage	653
Nicotian, that is Tabaco	285
Nigella and his kinds	924.925.926
Nightshade and his kinds	267.268
Sleeping or deadly Nightshade	270
Red Nightshade	271
Windwoode, or Inchaunters Nightshade	280
Tree Nightshade	289
Normandie wheate	60
Nosblede, that is Yarrow	913.914
916	
None such, loke flower Constantino	
ple	380
None tide, or go to bed at None	596
Nuts and his kinds	1248. 1249.
1250.1251.1252.1253	
Nutmeg tree	1353.1354
Indian Nut	1338
Spanish Nut	93
Tomiting and purging Nuts	1362
Water Nuts	676

## O

Oculus Christi, that is wilde Clarie	628
Osterloot, that is Snakeweed	323
Ostergreene, that is sea Lungwoyt	
1377	
Oke and his kinds	1156.1157
Okeferne	974
Oke of Jerusalem	950.951
Oke of Cappadocia, or Oke of paratice	952
Scarlet Oke, or scarlet Holme Oke	1159

Olie pulle called Sesamum	1054.1055
Warren scarlet Oke, or holme Oke	1160.1161
Great holme Oke	1162.1163
Copke Oke	ibid.
Oleander, that is Rose baie	1220
Olive tree and his kinds	1206.1207
Olive furge	1215
One berrie, that is herbe Paris	329
One blade, that is one leaf	330
Onion and his kinds	133.134.135.137
Onion or bulbed Asphodill	89
Open arse, that is Medlars	1265
Ople, that is Marriish elder	1237
Ozack, that is Ozack and his kinds	256.257
Stinking Ozack	258
Wilbe Ozack	259
Ozchanet, that is Alkanet	657
Ozchis and his kinds	159.160
Ozengre tree	1279.1280
Ozanie, that is wilde Marierome	542
Goates Ozanie	543
Ozobach, that is Bromerape	1133
Ozobug, that is bitter Wetch	1051
Ozphie and his kinds	416.417.418
Ozrice, that is Flowerdeluce	47
Ozer, that is small Withie	1205
Omund the water man, that is water ferne	970.971
Indian Ozmeale	78.79
Otes and his kinds	68.69.70
Ote thistle	988
Outlandish Rose	784
Oxecie and his kinds	606.607
Oxetong that is wilde Buglesse	655
Great Oxheele	826
Oxellips	637

## P

Padelion	802
Padocke flower	1386
Pagles or Cornliss and his kinds	636.638
Painted grasse	25
Palme tree, see Date tree.	
Palma Christi	359
Panar, or Woundwoyt and his kinds	850.851
Panich and his kinds	78.80
Paniche grasse	7
Small Paniche grasse	15
Panics, or harts case	703.705
Payer Reede	35
Parke leaves	435
Paromans Pharmacetic	215
Parke woys	637
Paratling Parnell	645
Parley and his kinds	860.861
Parleypiert, that is Anawell	453.454
Water Parley and his kinds	862
Bastard Parley or red Parley	868
Thorough boied Parley, or Candie	
Alfanders	869
Mountaine Parley	863
Stone Parley	864.865
Wilbe Parley	867
Garden and wilbe Parley	870.871
Cow Parley	855.856
Parle flower, or Parle helour	254.255
Parle flower, that is Snakeweed	323
Parle flower or Parle flower	309
Parle, that is Woade	394
Patience that is Worke	313.314
Pauls Betonie	502.503
Peffe	Peach



# A Table of the English names.

Deach tree and his kinds 1257.1258 1259	Blowmans Spikenard 647.648	R	Rabone 184
Deach woort, that is dead Arsmart 361	Plums and his kinds 1311.1132. 1313.		Racket, that is Rocket 194
Deare tree and his kinds 1267.1268 1269	Dockewood 1309		Radish and his kinds 183.184.186
Wilde Deare tree 1270.1271.1272	Doets Rosemarie 1110		Rorse of mountaine Radish 187
Deafon and his kinds 1044.1047	Dolercede 34		Ragwozt, that is Saint James wozt 218.219
Long Deafon 1042	Doll Riuet, oz Dollard wheate 59		Great Raifort 187
Euerlasting Deafon 1054	Doley and his kinds, loke wild Time 528.529		Raisins of the sunne 727
Deafe earthnut 1057.1058	Dolypodie of the wall 272		Rampions, and his kinds 369.370
Deafles of Spaine 105	Dolypodie of the oke 973		Ramsong 142
Deafle plant, that is Cronmill 487	Domander priuet, oz bastarde Priuet 1212		Ram of Libya, oz Christs Thorne 1154
Deellamountaine 457.528	Domecitron tree 1280		Ram oz Harts thorne 1152.1153
Deellitoe of Spaine 618	Domgranate tree 1262		Laxatiue Ram 1154.1155
Falle Deellitoe of Spaine 849	Dompion 775		Rampe 685
Deellitoe of the wall 261	Wilde Dompions 776		Rape and his kinds 177.178
Denie grasle 912	Dondweede and his kinds 675		Rape Croswote 811
Denie mountaine, oz wilde Time 528	Knights Dondwozt 677		Rape hrome, see Drobanch.
Denie royall and his kinds 545.546	Dore mans Treacle 141		Rape Cole 250
Deniewozt, oz wall Denie wozt 424	Doplar and his kinds 1300.1303		Raspis oz Frambois, and his kinds 1089.1091
Water Dennie wozt ibid.	Wille Doppie 299		Yellow Rattle, oz white Rattle 912
Sea Denie wozt 425	Sea oz horned Doppie 295		Red Rattle, oz Rattle grasle 913
Sheepes killing Denie grasle 424	Bastard wilde Doppie 300.301		Red Cole 187
Denie rot ibid.	Spatling oz frothie Doppie 551		Reede and his kinds 32.33.34
Deonie, and his kinds 829.831	Doppie and his kinds 293.295.296. 297		Reede mace, that is Cats taile 41.42
Deplar 1303	Porcelaine 419		Reede grasle, that is Burre Reede 4.5
Depon and his kinds 771	Doptingale Trefoile 1021		Wilde Reede 7
Depper plant and his kinds 1354. 1355.1356	Potatoes 780		Great Reede grasle 21
Depper wozt, that is Dittander 188	Potatoes of Virginia 781		Thorne Reede of Peru 1015
Water Depper, that is Arsmart 360 361	White Potherbe 243		Sweete Reede, that is Calamus aro- maticus 57
Wall Depper, and countrey Depper 415	Shepheards Pouch 215		Sweete Reede, oz sugar Reede 35
Bastard Depper called Betle oz Betre 1357	Prickmadam and his kinds 414.415		Red raie, that is Darnell 71
Ginnie oz Indian Depper 293	Pricke timber, oz Pricke woode tree 1283.1284.1286		Rest harrow 1141.1142
Descod tree, loke Anagyris 1239	Prickley boxe 1151		Rhein berries 1155
Desilent wozt, that is water Burre Doke 668	Pricket 415		Ribwozt and his kinds 341
Peruinkle and his kinds 747.748	Pricks pintle 685		Rocket 191.192
Witing oz purging Peruinkle 743	Primerose percelle and his kinds 114. etc.		Shepheards Rod, that is wild Cazell 1006
S. Peters cozne 67.68	Primrose with the red flower & Prim- rose with the white flower 639		Rogation flower 450
S. Peters wozt 434	Priuet oz Prim pint 1028		Romane beanes 1042
Dezie cotton 519	Pricke Priuet 1209.1210		Romane pease 1047
Dezie Whinne, that is small Thorne Wzome 1141.1142	Bastard Priuet 1211.1212		Rose and his kinds 1079.1080.1081. 1082
Dezigree, that is Butchers Wzome 760	Frutlelle Priuet 1213		Rose bay, oz Rosebaie tree 1220
Dezter wozt 958	Pzunell 508		Dwarffe Rose baie 1221.1222
Dharao his figgetree 1327	Pudding grasle, that is penniroial 546		Rose elder 1237
Pickpurse 215	Pudding pipe 1242		English Rose willow 1204
Digeons grasle, oz Columbine 581	Dusse filter 1386		Ros Solis, that is Sundeaw 1366
Digeons foote 793	Dullall mountaine 457		Wilde Rose 1087.1088
Dild Cozne, that is wilde Otes 69	Durllane 1035. etc.		Rosewozt, oz Rose roote 426
Dilewozt, that is final Celandine 669	Sea Durllane ibid. 420		Water Rose 674
Dimpinell and his kinds 484.485	Purple moth Dulleine 633		Winter Rose 784
Water Dimpinell 495.497	Purple wozt 1029		Rose Champion 380.381
Pinches and his kinds 473.474.475 476.478	Shepheards purse, see Pouch.		Wilde Rose Champion 382.383
Pincke needle, that is musked Storke bill 795.796			Rose rubie 310
Pine tree and his kinds 1173.1178			Rosemarie and his kinds 1108.1110
White and blew Pipe 1214			White Rot 424
Pissea oz Pisse in bed 229.622			Red Rot, that is Sundeaw 1366
Pitch tree 1172.1173			Roote of the holie Ghost 847
Pitch oz stinking trefoile 1019			Rounsuais 1047
Plaster Clauer 1033.1035			Rubarbe and his kinds 315.316.317
Plantaine and his kinds 338.339. 340			Munkes Rubarbe 314
Water Plantaine and his kinds 337 338			Bastard Rubarbe 313.314.363
Sea Plantaine 341.342			English bastard Rubarb 1068
Sea buckthorne Plantaine 344.345			Ruddes 603
Wilde sea Plantaine 346			Rue and his kinds 1070.1071.1072
Plane tree 1304			Wall Rue, oz Rue maidenhaire 983
Dwarffe Plane tree 1237			Rupture wozt, that is Allerde 455
			Rush sea grasle 30
			Rush lake oz Sweth 140
			Common Rushes 30
			Bull oz water Rushe 31
			Sharpe



# A Table of the English names.

Sharpe oz hard Rush 32  
Rush daffodill, and his kinds 89  
Rush grasse 4  
Rushie sea grasse 18  
Ryce 72  
Rye and his kinds 61.70

## S

Saffron and his kinds 123.124.125  
126.127.8c.  
Ternall Saffron 126  
Walfard Saffron and his kinds 1006.  
1007  
Wilde walfard Saffron 1008.1009  
Sage and his kinds 622.623.624  
Sage rose and his kinds, looke Cistus.  
French Sage, looke Verbascum Mathi-  
oli 625  
Sage Mullein ibid.  
Sage of Jerusalem 663  
Sage of Bethlem ibid.  
Saligot, oz water nuts and his kinds 676  
Salomons seale and his kinds 755.  
756.758  
Saltwort and his kinds, looke Sea  
grape 429  
Blacke Saltwort 448  
Sallow, that is Willow 1205  
Sampier and his kinds 427.428  
Sandewer 429  
Sandwort 347  
Sanicle and his kinds 801.802  
Nesewort Sanicle 803  
Mountaine oz spotted Sanicle 643.  
644.645  
Sassa Parilla 711  
Saracens Conflownde, oz Saracenes  
Comfrey oz woundwort 347  
Saracens Birthwort 698  
Sassafras, oz ague tree 1341  
Sattin, oz Sattin flower and his  
kinds 377.378  
Satyrion and his kinds 156.157.169  
170.171.172.173.  
Saucie and his kinds 460.461  
Savin and his kinds 1191.1192  
Sawce Sumach 1292  
Saunders tree 1388  
Sauce alone, that is Jacke by the  
hedge 650  
Sawewort 576.577  
English Saxifrage 891  
Burnet Saxifrage 887.888.  
White oz golden Saxifrage 692.693  
Scabious and his kinds 582.583.  
584.585.586  
Silver Scabious 591  
Scale ferne, oz stonie ferne 979  
Scabwort, that is Elecampane 649  
Scammonie and his kinds 716.718  
Scariote 222  
Scarlet oke 1158.1159  
Sciatica grasse, that is Wilde Cresser,  
197  
Scannanthum 40  
Close Sciences 377  
Shepheards Scrip 215  
Scorpion grasse and his kinds 266  
267  
Scordium, that is Water Germander  
535  
Scorzonner 599  
Scuruegrasse, is Spownewort 325  
Scottish Scurue grasse 690  
Sea caule, that is Soldanella ibid.

Sea Onion 137  
Sea spike grasse 18  
Sea Dogs grasse 23  
Sebesten oz Assyrian plumme 1314  
1315  
Selle heale and his kinds 507.508  
Sene bush 1113.1114  
Walfard Sene oz Sene tree 1116.  
1118  
Sengreene 411.412  
Water Sengreene 677  
Field Senuic, that is Mustarde 190  
Serpents tong, oz Adders tong 327  
Serapias stoncs 170.173  
Serruce tree 1287.1288  
Wilde Serruce tree 1290  
Sesamoides oz walfard woad 396.397  
Sesamum, that is oilie pulse 1054  
1055  
Sesely, that is Hartwort 892  
Sesely of Candie 893.894  
Mountaine Setwall, that is Nardus  
Celtica 919  
Setfoile, that is Tozmentill 840  
Settergrasse 827  
Setterwort ibid.  
Setwall 916.918  
Shadow grasse 8  
Shane grasse, that is Hopselale 952  
Sharewort 393  
Shepheards needle 884  
Shepheards purse, oz scrip see pouch.  
Shore grasse 7  
Shamoz tree 1326.1327  
Shicklewort 506.508  
Siler mountaine 891.892  
Silken Sumach 1293  
Silver Anapwood and his kinds 590.  
591  
Silver thistle 988  
Silver weede, that is Tanse 841  
Sinkerfield 839  
Skirwort 871  
Ladies Slipper 359  
Sloe tree 1313  
Smallage and his kinds 862  
Small hard grasse 4  
Garden Smilax 1042  
Snake weede and his kinds 322.323  
Snakes Buglosse 659  
Snakes Garlike 142  
Snaille Clauer 1029  
Snapdragon and his kinds 438.439  
Snawewort 483.484  
Soldiers Yarrow 677  
Sommer soles and his kinds 121  
Sopewort and his kinds 359.360  
Sorb tree and his kinds 1287.1288  
Sorell and his kinds 318.319.320.  
321  
Sorell du Bois 1031  
Sorewofull tree 1342.1343  
Sothernwood and his kinds 947.948.  
949  
Sowthhead and his kinds 694.695  
Sowthistle and his kinds 229.230.231  
Spanish brome, oz Spanish bafe  
bromes 1136.1137.  
Sparrowes tong, that is Knotgrasse  
452  
Speare for a king 88  
Spearwort and his kinds 813.814  
815  
Speare Croswote 815  
Speedewell, looke Fluellin 500.502.  
504  
Spelt coze and his kinds 62  
Sperhauke, that is Haukeweede 237

Sperage, that is Asparagus 952.953  
955  
Sperage beanes 1042  
Spicknell 895  
Walfard Spicknell ibid.  
Spiderwort 45  
Spiked water grasse 12  
Spike Cypres grasse 20  
Spignell, that is Waldmonie 352.  
895  
Water Spike 675  
Spikenard 919.920.921.922  
Rough oz wilde Spikenewort 979  
Spinage and his kinds 260  
Spindle tree 1284.1286  
Spikenewort and his kinds 978.979  
Spownewort 325  
Spurge and his kinds 401.402.407  
Spurgewort, looke stinking Gladin  
53  
Spurge olive, oz widows waile 1215  
Germaine olive Spurge 1216  
Spurge flaxe, oz mountaine widows  
waile 1217.1218  
Spurge laurell 1219  
Squill, that is sea Onions 137  
Squinant 40  
Stagger oz Stauerwort 219  
Standergrasse, that is Dogs Cullis-  
ons 169  
Starch coze 63  
Starchwort 685  
Sea Starwort, that is blewe Daisies  
334  
Starre thistle 1003.1004  
Staues acre 398.399  
Starwort, oz Sharewort and his  
kinds 391.392.393  
Stars of Bethlehem 131.133  
Stars of Jerusalem, that is Josephs  
flower 596  
Stecados and his kinds 470  
Golden Stecados 522  
Stichwort 43  
Stichadoue 470  
Stoche Gillofers and his kinds 372.  
373  
Stoneliuwort 1376  
Stoncrop, that is Houselake 413  
414  
Stone hore, that is Stone pepper, oz  
Stone crop 415  
White oz golden Stone breake 693  
Stonie wood, that is turned to a stone  
1390  
Stokes bill and his kinds 795  
Musked Stokes bill 796  
Violets Stokes bill 800  
Stazer tree 1342  
Straked grasse 25  
Strangle weede, and Strangle tare,  
that is Orobach 1053  
Strawberrie and his kinds 844.  
845  
Strawberrie tree, oz Tribute tree 1310.  
1311  
Stubwort, that is wood Sorell 1030.  
1031  
Succorie and his kinds 219.220.  
221  
Cum Succorie and his kinds 224.  
227  
Wilde Succorie 222  
Suckles oz honifuckles 1018  
Sugar reede 35  
Sugar cane 34  
Sulphurwort, that is hogs fennell  
896.897  
ffff x Swat-



# A Table of the English names.

Swallowwort & his kinds	750.751.911
Sweete willow, that is Gaule	1228
Sumach	1292
Red Sumach	ibid. 1293
Sunne deawe	1366
Sunflower	1102
Swines Cresses, that is Ruellius his	346
Buckthorne	452
Swines grasse	470
Strickadour	470

## T

Tabarco and his kinds	284.285
Tamariske and his kinds	1194.
1195	
Tansie and his kinds	524.525.526
Wilde Tansie	841
Tare and his kinds	1052.1053
Tare everlasting	ibid.
Great wilde Tare	1054
Dioscorides his milke Tare	1061
Tarragon	193
Teasell and his kinds	1005
Terrible herbe	408
Tetterwort	911
Tetter berrie	720
Thistle and his kinds	985.986.987.
988.989. &c.	
Thistle hypon Thistle, and diuers	
other wilde Thistles	1010.1013
Thlaspi	206
Thorne and his kinds	1145.1147.1148
White Thorne	1147
Thorne boxe	1151
Thorne brome and his kinds	1138.
1139	
Thorne Apple, of Peru	276.278
Thorne Grape, that is Gooseberries	1143
Purging Thorne, or Laxative ram	1155
Thorow waxe, or Thorow leafe	429.
430	
Thre leaved grasse	1018
Thre leaved liuerwort	1032
Thrift	483
Throtewort and his kinds	363.366
Throughwort and his kinds	430
Time and his kinds	458.459
Time, or wilde Tetch	1052.1053
Wilde Time	454.456.457
Creeping Time or running Time	ibid.
Dodder, or laced Time	459
Muske Time	ibid.
Codefole and his kinds	1386
Code flaxe, or wilde flaxe and his kinds	440.441.442.443.
Colmeners	480
Cozmentill, and his kinds	840
Coengeblade	761
Cothpicke Cheruill	885
Great Cothwort	1387
Cozches	630
Cozsole	265
Touch me not	766
Touchwoode, that is trea Musthym	1386
Cozyng Mustarde	212
Copwort	215
Ladie Craces	169
Triple Ladies Craces	ibid.
Craneilers ioy	738.739
Tree of life	1117
Tree spurge	1216
Trefoile and his kinds	1017.1018.1019
Beane Trefoile	1239
Trefoile of America	1020

Water or marsh Trefoile	1024.1025
Shrub Trefoile	1121.1125
Sweete Trefoile	1025
Sower Trefoile	1031
Bastarde or wilde milke Trefoile, or	
bastard Shrub Trefoile	1125.1127
Uenemous tre Trefoile	1127.1128
Shrubbie Trefoile or makebate, or	
Marcellus his milke Trefoile	1128.
1129	
Treacle Mustard and his kinds	190.
203.204.206.208	
Treacle wormseede	213.214
Treacle wort, loke Scorodithlaspi.	
Treacle clauer	1018.1019
English Treacle	535
Tre bearing Geese	1391
Trinitie herbe	704.1032
Troll flowers	810
Trueloue, that is herbe Paris	329
Tulipe and his kinds, 116, 117, 118, &c.	
Tunchose	705
Turbith of Antioch	334.335
Serapias Turbith, that is sea starwort	334
Turkes herbe, loke Herniaria	455
Turkie baulme	558
Turkie cozne, and Turkie wheate	77
Turkie Croswates	812.813
Turkie Mullet	1055
Turkie hen flower	123
Turpeps and his kinds	177.178.179
Turpentine tre and his kinds	1246
Tutlan	435
Way blade, that is double leafe	326
Twig withie, or small withie	1205
Two penic grasse	505

## V

Valerian and his kinds	916.917
918	
Red Valerian	550.551
Veluet flower deuce	95
Venice Sumach	1293
Venus balon, that is Casell	1006
Venus haire, that is Maiden haire	983
Venus combe	884
Venus looking glasse	356
Veruaine and his kinds	580.581
Vetch	1052.1053
Bitter Vetch	1051
Vine and his kinds	724.725.727
Wilde Vine	722
White Vine, that is white Wyomp	719
Violets and his kinds	355.699.701
Dames and damaske Violets	376.377
Water Violet	679
Upright thre coloured Violet	705
Toothed Violet	833.835
Bulbed Violet	121
Vipers grasse	596.597.599
Vipers Buglosse, & Vipers herbe	659
Virgins bowser	740.743
Upright dogs grasse	24.25

## W

Wading pondweed	677
Waichread that is plantain	340
Waichthorne, that is buckthorne	1155
Waichfaring tre	1305
Wake Robin	685
Wall flowers	370.371
Wall barley, or way Bennet, that is	
Darnell	67.71
Wall nut	1252
Wall wort, that is Dancwort	1238
Sea Wartwort	407

Great Water grasse	6.
Water Cypres grasse	20
Water archer and his kinds	337
Water nuts, that is Haligot and his	
kinds	676
Wedwind, that is withywind	714
Welcome to our house	407
Welde, that is Diars we d	398
Wheat and his kinds	58.59.60.75. &c. 76.
Thre months wheate	63
Whinne and his kinds	1138.1140
Whicken tre, that is wilde ashe	1290
Whitbloo, or whiteloo grasse	498.500
Whitwort, that is feauerfew	527
White rote and his kinds, that is	
Salomons seale	758
Whitten tre, that is water elder	1237
Whortz, or whortle berries and his	
kinds	1228.1229.1232
Wharish Whortz	1367
Widow wisse, & is greening weed	1134
Widow waile	1215
The wilding tre, see Crabe tre.	
Sweet Williams	478.479.480
Wilde Williams	481
Willow and his kinds	1202.1203.1205
Sweete Willow that is Gaule	1228
Willow herbe	385.386.387.388
Wind rose	301
Wind flower	301.302.303.304
Wild Winde flower	306.307
Withwinde	714
Withie	1205
Withwind, that is Bindweed and his	
kinds	714
Witch hasell	1296
Woad	394
Wood grasse	8
Wood rushie grasse	20
Woodwaxen, that is Greenweed	1136
Woodbind and his kinds	743.744
Wlew woodbind, or ladies bower	743
Upright Woodbind	1113
Woodwoffe, or woodpox	955.966
Wood made stones	1390
Wood sower, or wood sozrell, that is Al-	
leluia	1030.1031
Wood roswell	966
Wood sage, and garliche sage	535.536
Wood Nightshade	278.279
Wood Chickweede, or Wood Mullet	85
Woolly Jacint	106
Woolen, that is Mullet	630
Wolfs bane and his kinds	816.818
Wolfs claw	1374
Winter wolfs bane	818.819
Yellow wolfs bane	821.822
Wolfs fist	1386
Worme grasse, that is great Stone crop	414
Wormseed, or Wormseedwort	942
English Wormseed, loke Cameline	28
Wormwood	938
Holie Wormewood	941
Romane Wormewood	939.940
Small leaved, garden or Cypresse	
Wormwood	940
Sea Wormewood	940.941
Forren or bastard wormwoods	942.944
Woundwort, i. Confound	509.660
Woundwort and his kinds	850.851
Knights water Woundwort	677

## Y

Yarrow	678.913.914.915.916
The Yew tre	1187.1188.
Yoke Elm	1196
Youthwort, that is fundeam	1366
Yuca that is Jucca	1359



A Supplement or Appendix vnto the generall Table, and to the  
*Table of English names : gathered out of ancient written*  
 and printed Copies, and from the mouthes of plaine  
 and simple Countrie people.

A.

**A**pet is Dill.  
 Amice is *Ameos*.  
 Argentill is Percepier.  
 Ache is Smallage.  
*Alliaria*, in written Copies *Cardiaca*.

B.

**B**aldmoine, that is Gentian.  
 Baldwein, that is Gentian.  
 Belwæd, that is *Iacea nigra*.  
 Bishops wort, that is Betonie.  
 Birds nest, that is wild Parsnep.  
 Birds tong, that is Stichwort.  
 Bigold, that is *Chrysanthemum segetum*.  
 Bolts, that is *Ranunculus globosus*.  
 Bowwood, that is Knapiwæd.  
 Bowne begle is Bugle.  
 Bwofewort, that is *Consolida minor*.  
 Bzotherwort, that is Puliol mountaine.  
 Bzidwort, that is *Vinaria*.  
 Bzight is *Chelidonia*.  
 Bzokeleake is water Dragons.  
 Buckes beanes, that is *Trifolium paludosum*.  
 Buckram, that is Aron.

C.

**C**ardiacke is *Alliaria*.  
 Carles is Cresses.  
 Catmint is *Nepta*.  
 Cencleffe is Daffodill.  
 Cheruell or Cheuerell was called (though vntruly)  
*Apium risus*.  
 Charles Treacle is *Allium*.  
 Churchwort is Penniroyall.  
 Clithe is the Burdocke.  
 Clitheren is Cowsegas or Cliuers.  
 Clite is *Lappa*.  
 Cloue tong is *Elleborus niger*.  
 Cockes foote is Columbine.  
 Cocke foote is *Chelidonia maior*.  
 Cow fat is Cow Basill.  
 Cristaldze is the lesser Centozie.  
 Croneberries, *Vaccinia palustria*.  
 Crow berries, *Erica baccifera*.  
 Crow sope is Hopewwort.  
 Crow lake is *Hyacinthus Anglicus*.  
 Cropwæd is *Iacea nigra*.  
 Culuerwort is Columbine.  
 Cutberdole and Cutbertill, is Wzanke bysine.

D.

**D**ilnote *Cyclamen*.  
 Donninetbell is wild Hemp.

Dragons female is Water dragons.  
 Droywort is *Filipendula*.

E.

**E**derwort is *Dracontium*.  
 Eileber is *Alliaria*.  
 Elsedocke is *Enula campana*.  
 Earthgall is great Centozie.  
 Euerferne is wall ferne.  
 Cran is Crolwort, yet not our *Cruciata*.

F.

**F**ane, white flower deluce.  
 Fauereil is *Cepa*.  
 Field Cipresse is *Chamapitys*.  
 Field wort is Felwort, or Gentian.  
 Filewort is *Filago minor*.  
 Fleadoche is *Petasites*.  
 Fleawort is *Psyllium*.  
 Forget me not is *Chamapitys*.  
 Forebitten moze is Diuels bit.  
 Faueroles is water Dragons.  
 Freiser is the herbe that beareth Strawberries,  
 Strawberrier.

G.

**G**alingall meke is *Aristot. rotunda*.  
 Gandegosses is *Zeches*.  
 Geckdor is *Aparine*.  
 Gofechite is Agrimonie.  
 Gofegras was sometime called *Argentina*.  
 Gofebill *Aparine*.  
 Garden Ginger is *Piperitis*.  
 Glond is Cow Basill.  
 Græne Mustard is Dittander.  
 Groundwill is Groundswell.  
 Groundneedle is *Geranium Muscatum*.  
 Ground Emell is *Venus combe*.

H.

**H**airene is Cliuers.  
 Hammerwort is Bellitozie of the wall.  
 Hardhow is Marygolds.  
 Hares eie is *Lychnis sylvestris*.  
 Harebell is Crowlake.  
 Herbe Jue is *Chamapitys*.  
 Henbell is Henbane.  
 Heihow is *Hedera terrestris*.  
 Herbe Bennet is Hemlocke.  
 Herbe Peter is Cowslip.  
*Herba martis* is Martagon.  
 Hertecloze is *Chamedryos*.  
 Hertwort is *Fraxinus*.  
 Hilwort is Puliol mountaine.  
 Hippiia maior common Pimpernell.

Holy



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers.*

- To strengthen the Backe, 665, l. 1378, c.  
 Good for the weaknes & aking of the Back, 452, a. b. 454, a. b. 707, i.  
 To helpe the weaknes of the Backe, caused of ouermuch flowing  
 of the whites, 627, d.  
 A good Balsame for greene wounds, 327, a.  
 A good Balsame to cure deepe wounds and punctures, 288, z. a.  
 To make Warren, 744, b.  
 To make the Barren fruitfull, 291, l. 1341, f.  
 To cause Barrennes, 97, c. 744, b. 970, b. 979, a.  
 A Bath good for vlcers and running sores, 1052, n.  
 An effectuall Bath for members out of ioint, gout, and kided  
 heeles, 696, k.  
 For those that are Blear-eyed, 26, b.  
 To make the Beard to grow quickly, 949, g.  
 To scoure away the scuruines of the Beard, 147, a.  
 To cause the haire of the Beard that is fallen off to grow againe,  
 984, d.  
 To driue away lice from the Beard, 399, b.  
 To procure haire in Beardless men, 102, c.  
 Against Beare wormes, 553, e.  
 A present remedie for Beasts chapfallen, 3, c.  
 Against bitings of venomous Beasts, 529, c. 138, c. 140, a. b. 250, c.  
 849, c. 843, a. 848, g. 882, b. 267, c. 352, d. 355, a. 385, a. 422, b. 457, b.  
 495, d. 519, b. 529, c. 542, a. 560, a. 587, c. 648, e. 659, c. 728, c.  
 1000, b.  
 To driue away venomous Beasts, 529, c. 389, h. 391, d. 529, c. 545, a.  
 652, c.  
 To take away a pinne, web, or any grieffe else out of a Beasts eie,  
 707, g.  
 Good against the stinging of all maner of wilde Beasts, 851, a.  
 824, b. 266, b. 495, d.  
 To kill fower footed Beasts, 755, a. 1221, b.  
 To kill all wilde Beasts, 820, c.  
 To preserve from being hurt with any wilde & venomous Beast,  
 1129, b. 1248, c.  
 To cure blacke and blew Beatings, 1223, i.  
 Good for drie Beatings, 536, a. 557, c. 971, a. 987, b. 996, d. 1044, e.  
 1223, i.  
 To helpe Beating of the hatt, 1082, i. 1160, c.  
 To kill or smother Bees, 1387, c.  
 To keepe a man that he be not stung with Bees, 787, a. 1075, o.  
 Good against the stinging of Bees, 786, a. 553, m. 556, a. 1075, o.  
 1223, k.  
 To cause Bees to keepe together, 560, c.  
 Bees more holtsome than Ale, 738, h.  
 To cause Belchings, 185, a. 775, c. 1115, i.  
 To consume or helpe Belchings of the stomacke, 895, a. 544, a.  
 616, c.  
 Good against fower Belchings, 578, c. 616, c.  
 To breede wormes in the Belly, 60.  
 To loose the Belly gently, 55, a. 689, a. 765, e. 778, d. 241, c. f. 827, g.  
 257, a. 295, b. 897, a. 941, a. 321, c. 952, a. 529, d. 542, h. 578, h.  
 695, h. 983, i. 1042, b. 1050, a. b. 1052, f. 1083, g. 1235, i. 1242, a.  
 1246, f. 1259, d. 1315, c. 1324, c.  
 To open the Belly mightily, 770, m. 407, a. 714, a. 720, a. 1314, b.  
 Against the griping paines of the Belly, 23, b. 53, b. 137, d. 751, a.  
 882, a. 891, c. 893, b. 895, b. 301, c. 875, b. 897, a. 540, b. 553, k.  
 1009, c. 1073, a. 1076, g.  
 Against the fluxe of the Belly, 54, h. 72, c. 983, a. looke Fluxe.  
 To stae or binde the Bellie gently, 73, a. 445, b.  
 To binde the Belly mightily, 1251, b.  
 To soften or make the Belly soluble, 250, c. 252, a. 253, a. 257, a.  
 930, c. 321, c. 423, c. 467, b. 512, b. 529, c. 548, a. 604, b. 648, c. 655, c.  
 660, c. 702, g. 729, a. 973, a. 1082, d. 1257, g. 1314, a. b. 1315, c.  
 To binde or stop the belly, 77, a. 102, a. 318, k. 677, b. f. 692, a. 984, a.  
 987, a. 1050, b. 1058, c. 1144, c. 1154, b. 1178, b. 1232, b. c. 1242, a.  
 1254, b. 1256, b. c. d. 1266, a. 1270, a. 1283, a. 1289, c. 1314, f. g.  
 1324, d. 1334, h. 1353, c. 1370, a.  
 To open the Bellie of such as haue the drop sicke, 827, f.  
 To drie a moist Belly, 79, b.  
 To strengthen the Belly, 1354, b.  
 To trouble the Belly, 195, d. 1052, d.  
 To purge the Belly mightily of waterish and cholericke humors,  
 1086, b. 1235, b. f. i.  
 To purge the Belly of cholericke humors, 738, g. 770, m. 262, a.  
 400, a. 467, b. 973, c.  
 To purge the Belly of flegmaticke and melancholicke humors,  
 282, c.  
 To breake and scatter the windines of the Belly, 908, a.  
 Good against griping torment, gnawing or fretting the Belly,  
 908, a. 938, g.  
 To open the Belly and purge colde flegmaticke and cholericke  
 humors, 410, g.  
 To ripen and breake Biles, 61, a. 135, g. 720, c.  
 To draw and heale Biles, 66, h.  
 Birdlime inwardly taken is deadly, 1170, f. 1156, b.  
 Good against poison of Birdlime, 1075, o.  
 To retaine the Birth and giue it life, 624, a.  
 To hasten or bring forth the Birth, 53, c. 862, b. 648, f. 874, b. 962, f.  
 1019, b. 1065, a. 1239, b.  
 To destroy the Birth, 696, h. 210, a. 1218, c.  
 To bring forth the dead Birth, 124, c. 657, b. 893, a. 946, b. 546, a.  
 1076, f. 1172, o. 1178, b.  
 Against vntimely Birth, 624, a. 962, c. f.  
 For Bitings of serpents, 47, c. 74, a. 882, a. 871, d. 868, d. 323, a.  
 949, l. 952, a. 535, b. 557, c. 977, c. 989, d. 1009, f. 1065, b. 1154, c.  
 1180, b. 1202, c. 1221, b. 1305, d. 1327, d.  
 To remedie the Biting of the serpent Ceraastes, 1055, c. 1172, n.  
 To cure the Biting of a mad dog, 26, a. 60, a. 135, f. 849, c. 851, a.  
 848, g. 352, d. 553, f. 560, h. 566, a. 578, d. 665, b. 1009, f. 1235, l.  
 1257, n. 1305, d. 1328, m.  
 To helpe the biting of venomous beasts, 529, c. 50, b. 74, a. 140, b.  
 250, c. 854, i. 848, g. 882, b. 267, g. 318, a. 874, d. 875, c. 323, a.  
 422, b. 542, a. 1009, f. 1052, h. 1069, f. 1184, f. 1200, a. 1223, d. 1227, f.  
 1349, b.  
 To take away the Blacknes of any stroke or bruise on the face,  
 74, a.  
 To raise vp Bladders on the skin, 811, a.  
 To cure the wounds of the Bladder, 958, a.  
 Good for the vlcers of the Bladder, 958, d.  
 Good against the paines of the Bladder, 81, a. 832, b. 984, k.  
 1329, o. 1346, a.  
 Good against the stone in the Bladder, 433, a. 557, a. 487, a. 572, i.  
 1154, d.  
 To cure the inflammation of the Bladder, 318, f. 1333, a.  
 To purge rotten matter by the Bladder, 586, b.  
 Against the stoppings of the Bladder, 888, a. 895, a. 869, d. 428, b.  
 444, c. 463, d.  
 Good for the Bladder, 23, a. 884, b. 869, d. 871, a. 907, c. 955, a. 419, c.  
 729, d. 1318, a.  
 To cleanse or scoure the Bladder, 502, b. 586, d. 886, b. 693, a.  
 To helpe the paines of the Bladder, 526, d. 665, c. 984, k. 1133, m.  
 Excellent good against exulceration of the Bladder, 765, c. 341, d.  
 To open the stoppings of the Bladder, 444, c. 470, c. 535, c.  
 Hurtfull to the Bladder, 1048, d.  
 To take away Blastings, 790, g. 908, b.  
 To heale Blastings of the eies, 1150, b.  
 To stop Bleeding at the nose, see Nose.  
 To stanch ouermuch Bleeding after the biting of the horseleach,  
 1038, v.  
 To stop Bleeding, 803, a. 283, a. 899, b. 340, a. 962, a. 968, a. 989, b.  
 1059, b. 1083, d. 1102, a. 1144, c. 1195, c. 1288, b. 1326, b.  
 To stop all kinds of Bleeding, 255, a. 839, a. 915, a. 1091, a. 1145, c.  
 1207, f.  
 To stanch Bleeding of wounds, 754, c. 803, a. 890, a. b. 389, f.  
 1375, c.  
 To stay Bleeding in any part of the bodie, 215, a. 318, l. 915, a.  
 958, b. 728, a. b. 1082, k. 1164, b.  
 To take away Blemishes, 291, k. 445, d.  
 To take away the Blemishes of the skin, 754, b. 722, a. 1281, q.  
 To take away brused or other Blemishes of the face, 185, h. 326, d.  
 696, i. 1257, m.  
 To take away Blemishes in other parts of the bodie, 1257, m.  
 To take away the Blemishes of any stroke or bruise on the face,  
 47, a. 301, b.  
 Good for Blisters, 1255, a.  
 To raise a Blister, 811, a. 815, a. 618, b. 1017, k.  
 To heale Blisters in the mouth, 1150, b.  
 Not to suffer Blisters to rise in burned or scalded partes, 1150, d.  
 1277, a.  
 Good to increase Blood, 30, c.  
 Good for issues of Blood, 340, a. b. f. e. Issues.  
 To dissolue cluttered Blood, and to keepe it from congealing in  
 the bodie, 195, f. 849, c. 459, a. 507, b.  
 To ingender good and pure Blood, 654, g. 732, c. 1042, b.  
 To ingender thicke Blood, 1252, b.

To



*A Table of the Nature, Danger, and Vertues.*

To ingender naughtie, rawe, or cold Blood, 138, f. 140, b. 180, b.  
 768, a. 1044, a. 1144, c.  
 To heale Bloodie wounds, 794, a. looke Wounds.  
 To driue out by siege vnprofitable Blood, 150, g.  
 Good for issues of Blood, 340, a, b. looke Issues.  
 To ingender grosse and cold Blood, 178, a. 786, 1053, b.  
 To coole and temper the inflamed Blood, 32a, c. 419, c. 1145, b.  
 To dissolve clotred and congealed Blood in such as are bruised  
 with falling from high places, 841, b. 843, c. 279, a. 362, a.  
 To helpe vomiting of Blood, 505, b. see Vomiting.  
 To cleanse or purge the Blood, 738, b. 930, b. 624, d. 1243, d.  
 To dissolve or scatter congealed and clotred Blood, 759, c. 195, f.  
 854, a. 849, c. 841, b. 843, c. 882, c. 279, a. 352, c. 362, a. 422, c. 459, b.  
 507, a, b. 520, a. 540, c. 629, d. 721, i. 722, c. 1026, c. 1223, i.  
 To ingender waterish Blood, 768, a.  
 To stanch Blood, 794, a.  
 By purging to bring forth Blood, 769, a. 207, 1052, f.  
 To stay Blood coming from the kidneies, 678, a.  
 To purifie or cleanse the Blood from all corruption, 504, a. 314, f.  
 930, b. 460, c. 1004, c. 738, f. 930, b. 1243, d.  
 To drawe forth Blood by vrine, 1052, d, f.  
 Good against the Bloodie fluxe, 899, a. 388, a. 413, g. 452, a.  
 To stop the Bloodie fluxe, 102, b. 505, b. 789, d. 790, g. 802, b. 215, b.  
 860, b. 840, d. 841, a. 845, a. 887, a. 890, c. 312, b. 314, d. 318, a.  
 911, a. 915, a. 321, f. 323, b. 329, d. 958, b, c. 388, c. 419, d. 535, f.  
 551, a. 624, d. 630, b. 638, d. 674, a. 728, a, b. 989, b. 1050, b. 1102, a.  
 1145, c. 1244, a, b. 1256, b, c. 1270, a. 1314, g. 1375, b.  
 To cure the Bloodie fluxe, 890, c. 314, g. 318, k. 524, e. 535, f. 576, b.  
 Good against spetting of blood, 300, a. 314, c. 318, a, c. 899, a. 907, c.  
 419, d. 436, a. 552, a. 454, a. 563, a. 478, g. 624, c. d. 665, a. 1025, b.  
 1244, a, b. 1254, a. 1257, p. 1264, c. 1375, b.  
 To helpe such as spit Blood, 60, f. 802, b. 215, c. 840, c. 890, c. 340, b.  
 411, g. 661, a. 1025, b.  
 Good for those that pisse Blood through the diseases of the kid-  
 neies, 576, a.  
 Good for those that pisse Blood, 40, d. 744, d. 215, c. 840, c. 907, a.  
 340, b. 452, a. 454, a. 578, g. 1244, a, b.  
 To helpe pissing of Blood, 1025, c. 1375, b.  
 To stop spetting of Blood which hath long continued, 138, c.  
 748, b. 1184, m.  
 To prouoke Bodilie lust, 55, a. 754, a. 193, b. 97, c. 155, d. 445, f.  
 To alay outrageous lust of the Bodie, 419, c. see Lust.  
 To consume the superfluous humors of the Bodie, 557, a. 411, g.  
 To consume exerecense in any part of the Bodie, 72, a.  
 Good for the Bodies of them that are drawn backward, 988, a.  
 To make the Bodie costlie, 1254, c.  
 Good for the anointing of the Bodie after bathing, 747, a.  
 To fill the Bodie with flauous or windie belchings, 775, c.  
 To heale the Bodie being hurt within by bruising, 578, i.  
 To open and scoure the stopped passages of the Bodie, 779, a.  
 To kill or poison the Bodie, 860, g.  
 To defend the Bodie from all manner of corruption, 410, b.  
 To coole and moisten the Bodie, 702, c. 1082, k. 1383, b.  
 To make the Bodie soluble, 178, b. 786, 259, a. 571, a. 654, b. 702, c.  
 1027, a, b. 1082, k. 1257, k. 1324, c.  
 To nourish Bodies consumed, 1248, a.  
 To make any part of the Bodie smooth, 60, k.  
 To purge the Bodie from congealed or clotred blood, 1337, c.  
 To heate the Bodie before the fits of an ague, 949, d.  
 To fill the Bodie full of raw humors, 1334, c.  
 To heate the Bodie too much or extremely, 138, f. 140, a.  
 To preserue the Bodie in the time of pestilence from infection,  
 840, b, c. 1252, c.  
 To make the Bodie well coloured, 732, c. 1184, g.  
 To strengthen and nourish the Bodie in great measure, 155, c.  
 169, a. 732, c.  
 To loose obstructions of the Bodie, 463, f. 531, a.  
 To keepe the Bodie soluble, 738, a.  
 To correct and take away the ranke smell of the whole Bodie,  
 1013, a, b, c.  
 To preserue dead Bodies 770, i.  
 To binde the Bodie, 1082, k.  
 Good for the Bodie benumbed or growen cold, 744, c.  
 To make the whole Bodie faire and cleane, 1052, g.  
 To purge the Bodie gently of cholerike humors and tough clam-  
 mie flegme, 266, a.  
 Hurtfull to the whole Bodie, 1017, h.  
 To couer Bones that are bare, with flesh, 54, c. 851, b. 892, b.

To glue together broken Bones in short space, 758, c.  
 To knit broken Bones, 759, f, g. 1244, k.  
 To drawe out broken Bones, 54, c. 899, m. 445, m. 638, i. 652, c.  
 698, c. 720, c. 722, e.  
 To heale broken Bones speedily, 1289, c.  
 To drawe fourth corrupt and rotten Bones out of sores and vl-  
 cers, 897, f.  
 To ripen and breake Botches, 61, a. 394, a. 1328, d.  
 To ripen and breake pestilentiall Botches, 147, c. 854, k.  
 To cure and dissolve Botches, 854, a. 849, b. 285, a. 288, y. 899, h.  
 1009, f.  
 To ripen Botches that will hardly be brought to suppuration,  
 858, a.  
 To cure the wounds of the Throat, 958, a.  
 To ease or cure the wringing, griping paine and torments of the  
 Bowels, 509, f. 524, c. 553, k.  
 How to make Bread light, and cause it sooner to be leauened,  
 738, c.  
 Hurtfull to the Braine, 84, a. 124, a. 140, a.  
 Good for the Braine, 624, b. 1111, e. 1346, e.  
 To comfort the Braine, 1111, c. 1244, c. 1317, g. 1346, e.  
 To helpe the turning or swimming of the Braine, 469, b, c.  
 720, c.  
 To comfort the cold, weake and feeble Braine, 1111, i.  
 To purge the Braine, 899, c. 854, c. 399, d. 638, f. 854, c. 849, m. 357, d.  
 484, b. 1116, r.  
 To warme and drie the Braines, 524, d. 1110, a.  
 To open the stoppings of the Braine, 524, d. 560, g. 1307, a.  
 A remedie against cold diseases of the Braine, 540, a. 619, c.  
 To cure Breacking out in the whole bodie, 314, f.  
 Against all manner Breacking out in the head, 553, d.  
 Good against the stopping of the Breast, 951, a. 465, b.  
 Good for such as are stopped in the Breast with tough flegme or  
 corrupt matter, 190, b. 635, a. 951, a.  
 To increase milke in womens Breasts, 178, b. looke Nurfes  
 breasts.  
 To dissolve the hardnes of womens Breasts, 422, b. 423, c.  
 To make smooth the roughnes of the Breast, 35, a.  
 Against paine in the breast, 57, a. 66, b. 899, g. 1027, o. 1073, a.  
 To flake the milke in womens breasts, 60, c.  
 To cause the increase milke in nurfes Breasts, 232, b. 659, b. 877, b. d.  
 880, a. 125, a, c.  
 To scoure and scoure the Breast, 647, b. 661, c. 459, b. 519, c. 563, a.  
 880, c. 899, g. 1027, o.  
 To purge the Breast of flegme and melancholic, 1115, n.  
 To purge the Breast from grosse and thicke humors, 546, b.  
 649, b.  
 To heale all outward and inward wounds of the Breast, 643, a.  
 To assuage great Breasts and drie vp the milke, 736, a.  
 To breake impostumes of the Breast without perill, 667, d.  
 Good against inflammation of the Breast, 702, l.  
 Good for the stopping of the Breast, 1007, a. 1073, a. 1248, c.  
 To helpe womens Breasts wherein milke is clutered, 1051, q.  
 To cause a stinking Breath, 1055, b.  
 Good against, or to amend a stinking Breath, 938, c. 410, b. 1013, h.  
 1281, g. 1341, d. 1346, a. 1354, a.  
 Good for such as cannot take their Breath vlesse they sit or  
 stande vpright, and hold their necks straight vp, 869, d. 949, a.  
 557, d. 560, h. 572, c. 649, a.  
 To make a sweete Breath, 30, c. 880, b. 1110, d. 1244, a. 1281, g.  
 1349, a. c. 1354, a.  
 Good for shortnes of Breath, 47, d. 66, b. 137, d. 190, b. 744, a. 754, a.  
 766, c. 318, a. 890, b. 897, a. 899, g. 951, a. 436, a. 459, a. 532, a.  
 586, a. 649, a. 698, f. 729, d. 730, i. 1248, c.  
 To helpe shortnes of Breath, 856, c. 893, a. 926, a. 465, b. 648, c.  
 667, d. e. 1184, m.  
 To remouue difficultie of Breathing, 124, c. 279, f. 858, d. 897, k.  
 Good for those that are Broken or hurt inwardly, 630, c. 987, a.  
 To helpe Broken winded cattle, 352, c. 1378, a.  
 To knit Broken bones, 759, g.  
 To helpe inward Bruises, 759, c. 279, a. 536, a.  
 To helpe those that are Bruised with grievous beatings or falls,  
 575, c. 279, a. 919, d. 557, d. 648, c. 962, b. 987, b. 1223, i.  
 To helpe Bruises, 557, c. 616, b. 849, c. 698, c. 1304, h.  
 To take away any Bruise in short space, 758, b.  
 Against Bruisings of the eares, 1055, c.  
 Good for Bruises gotten by stripes or falls, 759, g. 841, b. 279, a.  
 512, c. 971, a.



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers.*

To ripen venereous Bubones in the flanke or share, 394, a.  
1323, d.  
To resolue and concock Bunches, 60, g.  
To coole the hot Burning of the liuer, 222, a. looke inflammation of the Liuer.  
To heale Burning with fire, 42, a. 114, b. 135, k. 291, k. 435, b.  
707, k. 1055, c. 1099, b. 1278, b.  
Good for Burnings, 91, c. 149, b. c. 242, g. 278, a. 285, a. 288, z.  
413, c. 433, h. 625, a. 709, b. 968, a. 1178, a. 1210, b. 1235, l.  
1238, c. 1265, k. 1305, d.  
To take away the heat of Burning with fire or gunpowder, 135, k.  
278, a. 412, b.  
To cure all maner of Burnings, 278, a. 435, b. 638, g. 661, c. 708, a.  
1278, b.  
Good against all Burstings, 318, c. 897, d. 919, d. 327, a. 420, a.  
436, a. 535, a. 536, a. 545, a. 577, a. 649, c. 661, c. i. 698, b.  
962, a.  
Good for those that are Bursten by falling from some high place,  
749, f. 352, b. 554, a. 962, a.  
Good for Burstings that come by falling downe of the guts,  
1262, k.  
A good medicine for those that are Bursten, 762, b. 291, a.  
Good for to bath Burstings that are hard to be cured, 1227, f.  
To helpe or cure Burstings 57, a. 88, f. 793, b. 802, b. 291, a. 352, b.  
958, a. 514, a. 661, a. 1196, b.  
For Burstings in yoong children, 97, d. 897, d. 1026, b. looke Enterocoele or the rim and ruptures.  
To heale the inward Burstings, 787, c. 507, a. 509, c. 554, a. 649, h.  
660, a.  
To cure Burstings that haue beene of long continuance, 793, b.

C

**C** Good for exulcerated Cankers, 863, a.  
Good for the Cankers in the eies called in Greeke *Carcinoma*, 250, k.  
To cause Cankers, 1050, g.  
A good medicine against Cankers, 745, f. 684, d.  
A water to wash Cankers in the mouth, 624, c. 1209, a.  
To heale spreading or eating Cankers, 501, a. 639, b.  
Good for, or to cure Cankers in the mouth, 366, a. 371, b. 676, a.  
941, c.  
To staie Cankers from increasing or creeping farther, 72, d.  
689, b. d. 841, c.  
To cure Cankers, 301, d.  
To keepe Cankers from putrefaction and stinking, 863, a.  
Good against Carbuncles, 288, y. 1186, d.  
To breake Carbuncles 250, d. 1052, h.  
To breake or ripen pestilentiall Carbuncles 147, c. 854, k.  
To take away or heale Carbuncles 408, d. 1052, h. 1225, h.  
To staie the spreading nature of a Carbuncle, and cause his venemous matter to breake forth by the pores 815, b.  
To dissolue and cure pestilentiall Carbuncles 849, b.  
To heale Caroles 1194, d.  
Good for the *Carcinoma*, which is a Canker of the eies, 250, k.  
To preserue Cartages, from putrifying, 410, b.  
Against the *Catalepsie*, 735, c.  
To refresh those that haue the *Catalepsie* 468, a.  
An excellent *Cataplasme*, 445, o.  
Excellent good against all Catarrhes, 895, b. 288, n. r. 524, d.  
To stop or expresse Catarrhes that fall from the braines into the lungs, 298, h. 524, d.  
To cure or helpe Catarrhes, 926, d.  
Carnall copulation, 878, d. see bodily lust.  
To make a faire Carnation colour 1232, d.  
To kill Cattle 622, c.  
To glue and sodder together broken bones in Cattle 758, c.  
Noisome to Cattle 424, c.  
How to cure certaine diseases that Cattle are troubled with,  
826, 827.  
To cause female Cattle to be deliuered of their yoong ones,  
893, c.  
To cure Cattle of the cough of the lungs 569, d. 630, f.  
1378, a.  
How to make Cattle fat and lustie quickly 941, c.  
To helpe Cattle that are troubled with the cough, and are broken winded, 352, c.

To heale Chaps of the fundament, 1006, b.  
For Chaps betweene the fingers, 937, d.  
To heale the Chaps of the feete and hands proceeding of cold,  
60, k.  
To cure Chaps in the palmes of the hands or feet, that be kinne to the French pocks, 69, b. 859, c.  
Good for the Chaps of the feete and heeles, 137, f.  
To helpe the Chaps of the fundament, 371, a.  
For Chaps of beasts a present remedie, 3, c.  
For Chaps of the lips, 1152, a. 1255, a.  
To heale Chaps of the hands and feete, 1190, k.  
To make one Chaste, 674, c. f.  
Good for one that would liue Chaste, 1202, a.  
Good for the Chest, 729, d. 908, c. 1256, c. d.  
To cleanse the Chest of thicke tough humors and rotten matter,  
195, c. 208, b. 445, c. 535, a. 571, a. 578, b. 586, a. 984, c. 1248, c.  
1256, c. 1257, k.  
To helpe the Chest that is inflamed, 765, c. 705, b.  
To take away hoarsnes of the Chest, 701, a.  
Hurtfull to the Chest, 1252, b.  
To concock rawe humors of the Chest, 124, b. 138, b. 572, d. 729, d.  
730, i.  
Hurtfull to the Chest, 1307, c.  
To ease the paine of the Chest caused of winde, 617, f.  
To cure long infirmities of the Chest, 1174, a.  
To cause humors that sticke in the Chest to be easily voided,  
684, h. 686, a. 1051, a.  
Good for Childblanes of the feete and heeles, 137, f.  
To driue forth the dead Child, 122, c. looke Dead.  
Good against wormes in yoong Children hauing an ague ioyned therewith, 419, b.  
To kill the Childe in the mothers wombe, 195, c. 696, h. 1194, a.  
1224, m.  
To beget male Children, 158, a.  
To cause a woman to beare wise Children, 1264, d.  
To bring forth male Children, 43, b. 85, c.  
To cure agues in yoong Children, 463, a.  
To nourish the Childe in the mothers wombe, 1333, b.  
How to cause a sucking Childe to haue a good colour, 232, b.  
To kill wormes in yoong Children, 3, c. see Wormes.  
Deadly to Children, 270, b.  
To helpe the red gum and frets in Children, 218, c.  
Against agues and fevers in yoong Children, 702, m. 705, a.  
Good for yoong Children that are like to haue the falling sickness, 880, d.  
How to make Children to piss well, 895, c.  
To cure Chinks in the hands or feete, that haue great affinitie with the French pocks, 69, b.  
To heale Chinks in the hands and feet proceeding of cold, 60, k.  
To drawe forth Choler vehemently, 47, b. 50, a. 766, a. 434, a.  
To purge yellow and blacke Choler, 827, a.  
To repress Choler that is in the stomacke, 1281, j.  
To purge Choler, 53, b. 318, c. 400, a. 410, a. 899, c. 542, h. 702, g.  
718, a. 720, b. 972, a. 1215, a. 1317, d. 1217, a. 1235, b.  
To purge Choler vpward and downward, 207, a. 210, a.  
Naught for Cholericke persons, 135, b. 138, c.  
To auoide Choler by the stooke, 738, c. 743, a. 897, a. 385, a. 397, a.  
434, a. 435, a. 437, b. 463, a. 1083, b.  
Good against Choler, 840, g.  
To coole vnaturall and hot burning Choler, 66, a. 768, a. 1317, g.  
1368, a.  
To cause the Cholericke passion, 775, b.  
Good to die or colour Cloth, 395, b.  
To keepe Clothes from moths, 520, b. 1111, l. 1228, a. 1351, c.  
Good to die woollen Clothes with, 1037, t.  
To cure the falling of the guts into the Cods, 839, d.  
To abate the swelling of the Cods, 57, d.  
To take away the swellings of the Cods, 908, b. 1073, b.  
Good against Colde and hoarsnes, 288, n.  
Good against Coldnes of the sinewes, 1349, f.  
Good against the extreme Coldnes of the bodie, 400, d.  
Good against Coldnes either through a long discale or by age,  
735, b.  
Good against Coldnes in the stomacke, 616, c.  
Good for the Colicke passion, 1167, c.  
To helpe the Collections of humors, 57, a.  
A remedie for the Colicke euill, 1073, b.  
To ease the paine of the Colicke in the bellie, 69, a. 770, o. 843, a.  
329, c.



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue and Dangers.*

329,c.400,b.445,l.650,a.724,b.1000,a.1156,a.  
 Good against the Colicke and stone, 849,h.616,a.650,a.  
 To take away the paine of the Colicke presently, 97,f.915,d.  
 To cease the gripings and paines of the Colicke, 329,c.445,i.  
 To helpe the Colicke, 115,g. 188,f.891,d.288,x.291,a,b.310,a.  
 874,c.875,b.333,a.400,b.1000,a.1007,a.1074,c.1156,a.1257,g.  
 To restore Colour decayed, 30,c.  
 To take away the bad Colour comming of the yellowiandise,  
 542,d.605,c.609,1.695,c.  
 To cause a good Colour in the face, 124,c.568,d.1052,f.1324,i.  
 1349,c.  
 To make a faire yellow Colour, 1155,c.  
 To make a deepe Greene Colour, 1155,b.  
 To colour iellies, wines, and meats of a purple Colour, 266,c.  
 A profitable Collyrie for the eyes, 87,d.  
 Hurtfull to a hot Complexion, 140,b.  
 The Composition *Sanguis Veneris* seruing for deepe punctures  
 or wounds, 657,g.  
 To hinder Conception, 553,g.979,a.1057,c.  
 To helpe Conception, 72,f.263,b.874,d.  
 To helpe Conception in the stomacke, 848,g.892,c.879,a.560,g.  
 732,c.1.735,c.  
 To heale the *Condilomata* or infirmities of the fundament, 54,d.  
 To remooue stoppings of the Conduits, 318,g.  
 To cleanse the Conduits of the windpipe, 984,c.  
 To dissolve Congealed blood comming of bruising or stripes,  
 362,a.see Blood.  
 Conserue of Roses with the force thereof, 1083,n.  
 A cordiall Conserue, 473,a.  
 Good against or to helpe a Consumption, 1121,i. 1184,m.  
 1346,b.  
 A speciall remedie for the Consumption of the lungs, 124,c.  
 795,c.883,g.563,d.596,a.987,a.1174,f.1223,c.  
 A medicine for Consumption of the backe, 661,e.  
 Good for those that are entring into a Consumption, 1334,g.  
 Good for such as are fallen into a Consumption, or haue the fea-  
 uer Hectique, 169,a.5.145,f.  
 To cure the Contraction of sinewes, 897,c.420,a.546,c. looke  
 Shrinking of sinewes.  
 For Conuulsions or shrinking of sinewes, 40,d.47,c.50,b.54,h.  
 573,a.87,b.849,i.c.318,a.897,b.919,d.352,b.457,b.540,f.545,  
 a.557,d.578,d.638,c.649,c.698,b.e.1000,b.  
 To helpe Conuulsions, 557,c. 789,f.291,a.c.436,c.569,b.648,c.  
 1069,g.1346,c.  
 To purge Corruption of blood by stooke, 460,c.  
 Against Corruption of the aire, 1190,f.1328,c.  
 To remooue Corruption, 698,c.  
 Hurtfull to Coyne, 69.  
 To cause the Coyne of the seete to fall away in few daies, 150,f.  
 413,g.1206,c.  
 To take away Cornes, 854,k.1206,c.  
 A Counterpoison against deadly medicines, poisonous herbes,  
 biting and stingng of venemous beasts, 1075,o.  
 To take away the Cough, 35,a.53,b.87,b.115,g. 198,b.854,d.  
 893,a.897,k.563,c.661,f.1190,b.  
 Good against the Cough, 178,c.754,a.862,b.284,c.298,h.869,d.  
 958,d.436,a. 445,c.459,a. 514,f.532,a. 624,c. 649,i.702,l.  
 730,i. 684,i.985,b. 1007,a. 1025,a.1073,a.1076,q.1120,c.  
 1154,d.1255,c.1257,o. 1260,k.1328,b.  
 Naught for the Cough, 1252,b.  
 Good against the Cough of the lungs, 519,c.1388,a.  
 To ripen the Cough and bring forth flegme, 1120,a,b.  
 To helpe the Cough in cattell, 352,c.  
 Against an inueterate Cough of the lungs, 1184,m.  
 Good for the Cough caused of a thin rheume, 667,b.  
 Good for a drie Cough, 1121,n.  
 Good against a cold and long Cough, 899,g.  
 Good for an old Cough, 47,d.87,b. 137,d.141,c.185,c.1.504,a.  
 261,a,d.288,v. 880,c.535,a. 543,c.563,a.586,a.630,c.649,a.  
 724,b.1174,f.1190,c.  
 A remedie for old Coughes, 261,d,a.465,b.648,d.1174,a.1257,t.  
 1324,i.  
 Against the chin Cough in yoong children, 505,d.572,c.1190,c.  
 1372.  
 To ripen an old Cough, 775,b.  
 Good against the Crampe, 47,c.50,b. 53,a.88,f. 849,i.897,c.  
 899,f.919,d.352,b. 420,a.436,a. 540,f.545,a. 578,d. 638,c.  
 649,b.698,b,c.989,c.996,c.1000,b.1016,a.1207,l.1223,f.

Good against cold Cramps, 735,e.  
 To helpe Cramps, 88,f.557,c. 789,f.291,a.c.318,c.897,h.949,a.  
 436,c.546,c.578,d.569,b.987,a.1069,g.1190,b.  
 To kill all liuing Creatures, 820,c.822,a.  
 To glue together Cuts made about the vaines, sinewes, and ten-  
 dons, 114,a.  
 Good for slight Cuts, 919,b.

**D**

**D**anger, 24,c.72,b. 84,a.85,a. 131,d.135,m. 769,a.815,f.207,  
 860,g.824,a. 269,a. 270,b. 274,b. 285,b. 298,d,e. 209,  
 902,a,b.399,f.408,f.424,c.445,c.472.612,a.696.718,a,b.1017,  
 h.1076,z.1170,f.1217,c.1221,a.1386,a.1387,d.  
 To take away Dandrif, 141,f.1027,i.  
 To scour away Dandrif of the head, 1227,f.  
 Against Darknes of the sight, 55,a.888,c.537,b.  
 Against the venemous shot of Dart, 854,i.  
 To expell the Dead childe, 891,b.282,f.897,b.422,c.429,a.459,a.  
 527,a.546,a.557,c. 563,b.617,c. 652,a.657,b.720,d. 1044,d.  
 1072,a.1076,s.1194,a.  
 To cause Deafnes, 34,c.  
 Good against Deafnes, 770,i.288,f.  
 A remedie against Deafnes, 250,h.1009,Br223,d.  
 How Dære are preserued from the stingng of serpents, 871,d.  
 How they cure themselves being wounded, 652,d.  
 To scour away the Deformities of the skin, 759,f.444,a.736,d.  
 To cleanse or take away Deformities of the face, 94,b.149,d.765,h.  
 193,c.579,b.736,d.1158,h.  
 To cause vntimely Deliuerance of childe, 970,b. looke Abort-  
 ment.  
 To cause easie and speedie Deliuerance in childe bearing, 72,f.  
 147,f.744,a.291,d.897,b.563,b.648,f.695,c.1329,o.  
*Diacalamintus*, the composition, 558,l.  
*Diacanthamon*, a composition good to purge the drop sic, 1007,f.  
 Against Difficultie of making water, 23,b.188,f.760,a.261,a.  
 729,d.869,d.875,a.919,c.949,a.422,a.520,a.540,b.548,c.648,d.  
 1019,c.1186,c.1276,c.1383,c.  
 Against the Difficultie of breathing, 279,f.958,d. 430,a.744,a.  
 1007,a.1076,q.1121,i.1223,c.  
 To helpe or make good Digestion, 30,c.55,a.188,a.190,a.193,c.  
 855,b.860,a.1.849,d.848,g.891,c.293,b. 879,a,b.352,c.553,h.  
 649,c.1.732,c.1184,m.1270,c.1346,c.1349,d.1352,a.  
 To cause Dimmes of sight, 135,m.1050,h.  
 Good against the Dimmes of the eyes, 249,a.495,c.858,b.  
 To take or cleanse away the Dimmes of the eyes, 57,c.512,f.532,b.  
 548,d.627,a. 938,k.249,a.537,b. 549,a.627,a. 629,d.1074,h.  
 1247,b.1357,b.  
 To cure old and cold Diseases, 897,c.899,c.711,a.  
 Against Diseases proceeding of flegme and cold humors, 721,a.  
 For Diseases of the matrix, 318,a.732,i.1027,h,q.1223,b.1238,c.  
 To helpe cold Diseases of the matrix, 1065,b.  
 To coole Diseases proceeding of heat, 471,a.215,b.  
 Good against the Diseases of the head comming of cold causes,  
 470,h.540,a.  
 Good for Diseases arising of melancholie, 1116,i.  
 Good for the Diseases of the spleene, 529,d.744,c.460,f,g. 529,d.  
 542,h.657,c.979,a.1129,c.  
 For Diseases of the kidneies, 657,c.1120,c.  
 For Diseases arising of surfet, 1133,o.  
 For melancholike Diseases, 1160,d.  
 For the Disease called the Mother, 1190,b.1223,k.  
 For Diseases of the stomacke, 1223,g.  
 For Diseases of the intrailles, 124,e.  
 Against all pestilent, venemous, and infectious Diseases, 1281,i.  
 Against Diseases of the gums, 1306,a.  
 Against Diseases of the bladder, 23,c.318,a.497,d.869,d.1223,g,k.  
 Good against all cold Diseases in the bodie, 1354,b.  
 Good against all cold Diseases of the inward partes, 352,c.  
 For all cold Diseases that be of hard curation, 357,a.  
 To helpe Diseases that grow of flegme, rawe humors and winde,  
 554,a.  
 Against Diseases of the breast, 288,n.460,d.632,a.635,b.638,i.  
 Good against all Diseases of the head, 899,c.540,a.  
 For diseases of the lungs, 899,b. 318,a.657,c.744,c.632,a. 635,b.  
 638,i.663,a.  
 Good for Diseases of the milt, 529,d.869,d.463,b.529,d.1128,c.  
 Ggggg 2 Against



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers.*

Against any Disease growing by occasion of the spleene, 460, f.  
 Good against Diseases happening in the mouth and throte, 370, a.  
 Good for all inward Diseases, 855, a.  
 Against the Disease of the minde, 833, d.  
 How to helpe the Disease of the lungs, cough, wheefings, &c. in cattell, 826, 827, 569, d. 630, f.  
 A remedie against pestilent Diseases, 849, k. 840, a. 847, b. 355, a. 587, c. 702, m. 1065, b. 1281, i. 1368, a.  
 Good against all Diseases that proceede of cold, 770, o.  
 Good for hot Diseases, 318, i.  
 Good against the Diseases of the spleene. 744, c. 318, a. 657, c. 1223, g.  
 A remedie against womens Diseases, 527, a.  
 To cure hot Diseases of the kidneies and bladder, 674, d.  
 A remedie for dangerous Diseases, 770, h.  
 Good against all Diseases of the sinewes, 638, c.  
 Good against the Diseases of the liuer, 839, b. 1223, g.  
 A remedie for the cold Diseases of the braines, 540, a.  
 To mouue womens Diseases in great abundance, 892, a.  
 Against Diseases that proceede of choler, 719, g.  
 To stay the Disease in women, 233, a. 1158, g. see Termes.  
 A remedie for Distines, 288, r. 769, h. 1299, c.  
 Against Distemperature of the stomacke and breast, 1349, f.  
 Good against hot and sharpe Distillations into the eies and other parts, 283, a. 1149, a.  
 To repress Distillations that fall from the brains into the lungs, 298, c. h. 524, d.  
 For Distillations of humors from the head, 1152, a. 1190, i.  
 To cure the biting of a mad Dog, 26, a. 60, 849, c. 848, g. 352, d. 566, a. 578, d. 665, b. 1052, h. 1235, i. 1305, d.  
 Good against the biting of a mad Dog, 135, f. 851, a. 553, f. 60, h. 660, d. 1009, f. 1238, e. 1252, f.  
 To kill Dogs, 755, a. 293, i. 622, d.  
 Good against the bitings of the sea Dragon, 938, i.  
 Against Drawing awrie of sinewes, 420, a.  
 To helpe Drawing together of sinewes, 88, f. 420, a. 436, a. 445, h. 546, c. 897, c. 947, c. 949, a. 1223, f.  
 To cause troublefome and terrible Dreames, 138, f. 140, a. 1050, l.  
 Good against melancholike Dreames, 833, f.  
 To put away venereous Dreames, 674, g.  
 Against the Dymesse of the lungs, 504, a.  
 A Drink to cure the blacke jaundise, 1133, p. q.  
 A conuenient Drinke for tertian agues, 74, b.  
 To cause Drunkennes, 72, b. 84, a. 85, a. 1228, a. 1337, a.  
 To preserue or keepe from Drunkennes, 241, d. 249, c. 1223, m. 1227, f. 1257, l.  
 To helpe the Droppisse, that is pissing by drops, or drop after drop, 57, a. 902, a. 444, c. 452, d. 454, c. 535, c. 1276, c.  
 To helpe those that are entering into a Droppie, 532, a. 524, f. 540, b. 1019, c. 1076, q. 1202, b.  
 Good against the Droppie 40, d. 137, d. 689, f. 766, c. f. 854, c. 849, c. 862, b. 279, 288, x. 877, d. 880, b. 334, a. 338, a. 357, a. 400, b. 408, a. 424, b. 467, c. 524, f. 691, a. 722, a. 1007, a. 1133, c. d. e. 1216, b. c. 1235, c. f. 1238, a. f. g. 1328, c. 1350, a.  
 To helpe or cure the Droppie, 29, a. 53, b. 147, h. 314, f. 869, d. 874, c. 941, c. 438, c. 529, a. 849, i. 542, a. 624, d. 691, c. 996, c. 1223, n. 1235, i. 1238, f. g. 1341, d.  
 To purge gently by vrine and siege such as haue the Droppie, 279, c. d. 426, b.  
 A remedie for the droppie proceeding of a colde cause 141, c.  
 Good for the Droppie called in Greeke *ὀφθαλμία*, &c. 1074, f.  
 To prouoke Droppines, 32, b. d. 281, a.  
 To cure the sores of the Dugs, 751, b.  
 Good for wounds of the Dugs, 794, a.  
 Good for vlcers of the Dugs, 291, i. 794, a.  
 To keepe downe maidens Dugs, 803, a.  
 To cure the inflammations of the Dugs 87, c. see Paps.  
 To alay the swellings of womens Dugs 91, b.  
 To cause heauie Dulnesse, 1052, d.  
 To driue away dulnesse, 654, c.  
 To stay and cure the Dysenterie which is a fluxe of the bellie, 501, a. 502, b. 333, a. 445, l. 388, c. 514, c. 1156, c. 1167, c. 1292, c. f. 1383, b.  
 To helpe the Dysurie or great paine to make water 3, a. see difficultie of making water.

E

Good for mattering Eares, 938, k. 709, c. 1180, b.  
 To mitigate or cure the paines of the Eares, 138, d. 261, d. 341, g. 542, f. 573, c. 1035, f. 1074, i. 1108, c. 1223, d. 1303, c.  
 To heale running eares 1152, a.  
 Good for the noise or humming in the Eares, 138, d. 706, a.  
 To heale old vlcers in the eares, 709, c.  
 To take away the stench and corruption of the Eares, 738, c.  
 To ripen hard swellings behinde the Eares, 1170, b.  
 Good against singing of the Eares, 770, i. 860, i.  
 Good for the paine of the Eares proceeding of heate, 778, a.  
 To helpe the inuoluntarie Effusion of naturall seede 53, c. 661, d.  
 To helpe the dropping of the Eies, 26, b. 347, a. 1037, n.  
 Good to be laide vpon burning Eies, 702, c.  
 Good for watering or running Eies, 60, d. 347, a. 512, f. 553, d. 563, g. 1037, n. 1083, c. 1179, d. 1305, b. 1351, b.  
 To mitigate the paine in the eies, 282, f. 549, a. 622, b. 629, c. 630, a.  
 To cease the paine in sore Eies and staie the hot humors from falling into them, 60, i. 549, a.  
 To hurt or offend the Eies, 72, b. 135, m. 138, 140, a. 1387, d.  
 To cleanse the eies from filmes, 629, b. 684, i.  
 To take away the burning and itching of the Eies, and to cleere the sight, 887, d. 706, c.  
 To helpe the inward ruggednes of the Eie lids, 410, f.  
 To cure vlcers of the eies, 632, b. 1026, a.  
 Good for bleare and watering eies, 1178, h.  
 Good for, or to take away the inflammation of the eies, 91, b. 222, f. 778, b. 502, b. 509, a. 622, b. 629, c. 630, a. 632, b. 706, c. 1150, b. 301, a. 306, c. 332, b. 949, g. 509, d. 590, a. 604, d. 1351, b.  
 To helpe sore, waterie, smarting, and blasted eies, 347, a. 412, a. 709, h.  
 How to preserue the Eies that they be not hurt with the small pockes or meafels, 124, g.  
 To heale Eies that hang out, 1091, a.  
 To coole the heate and inflammations of the Eies, 341, c. 412, a. 413, h. 1351, b.  
 To take away the rednes of the Eies, 766, d. 604, d. 629, c.  
 To cleanse the Eies of haw or stripes, 1172, h.  
 Good for them that are troubled with dimme Eies, 249, a. 512, f. 537, b. 548, d. 706. 858, b. 1074, h.  
 To helpe the itchings in the corners of the Eies, 410, f.  
 To cease the paine and burning or smarting of the Eies, 819, a. 604, d. 629, c. 706, c. 1055, d.  
 To purge the Eies of waterish humors, 629, c.  
 To cleanse or cleere the Eies and amend the dimnes of sight, 549, a. 684, i. 1349, a. 858, b.  
 To laie downe the staring haire of the Eie browes, 227, c.  
 To helpe blacke and blew Eies comming by blowes and stripes, 301, b.  
 To cure the disease in the Eies called *Argema*, 301, a. 495, c.  
 To take away the webs & spots of the Eies, 288, s. 1018, c. 1035, d. 1353, c.  
 To cleanse away slimie things from the ball of the Eie, 912, a.  
 To dim the Eiesight, 72, h.  
 Good for the Eiesight, 236, b.  
 To quicken or sharpen the Eiesight, 858, b. 1035, d. 1353, c.  
 To preserue the Eiesight, 877, a. d. 537, a.  
 Good for weeping wounds of the Elbowes, 509, b.  
 An Electuarie good for shortnes of winde, an old cough, paines in the side and inward burstings, 721, h.  
 A remedie against the *Enterocele*, which is the falling of the blind gut into the cods, 42, b. 97, d. 835, a. 5145, e. 643, a. 1033, b.  
 To be good and auailable against Enchantments, 848, c.  
 To cure those that are Enraged through the biting of a mad dogge, 380, a.  
 Hurifull to the Entrailles, 293, a. 1017, h. 1156, b.  
 Good for the Entrailles, 738, a. 729, c.  
 To open the stoppings of the Entrailles, 428, b.  
 To dissolve congealed and cluttered blood in the Entrailles, and heale the hurt places, 279, b.  
 To strengthen the Entrailles, 318, g. 1082, k. 1083, n.  
 To ease the paines of the Entrailles proceeding of rawnesse, 892, c.  
 A remedie against the gnawings and gripings of the Entrailles, 770, f.

To



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue and Dangers.*

To heale the wounds or hurts of the Entrailes, 331, b. 661, i.  
 To remouue obstructions out of the Entrailes, 738, c. 896, d. 410, b.  
 470, c. 569, b. 647, a. 1057, a. 1184, d.  
 To waste away windines of the Entrailes, 849, h.  
 To scour or cleanse the Entrailes, 843, b. 896, d. 422, d. 535, a.  
 684, a.  
 Good against wormes of the Entrailes, 942, a.  
 To purge the disease called *Ephelus*, which causeth spottines in  
 bodie, 114, d. 445, d.  
 An especiall remedie for the disease called *Ephelies* or night  
 Mare, 833, f.  
 Good against the *Epilepsie*, 899, c.  
 To helpe the *Epilepsie*, 391, b.  
 To staie all *Eruptions* of blood, 1247, b.  
 To ease or assuage the inflammation called *Erysipelas*, 60, h. 298, k.  
 424, a. 680, b. 1009, f. 1144, f. 1389, a.  
 For *Erysipelas cerebri*, S. Anthonies fire of the braine, 508, d.  
 To take away *Eschares*, 1207, c.  
 Good against *Excoriations* of the conduits of the yarde, 222, b.  
 915, c.  
 Good for *Excoriations*, 869, a. 1255, a.  
 Good against the *Excoriation* of the vuula, 936, b.  
 To purge filthie *Excrements* through the nose, 54, d.  
 To bring forth bloody excrements, 769, a.  
 Good for foule stinking *Excrements* of the bloodie fluxe,  
 1027, l.  
 To purge such *Excrements* as be in the stomacke, first vaines,  
 and neere passages, 410, b.  
 To staie bloody excrements procured by swelling of the spleen,  
 514, c.  
 To purge cholericke *Excrements* by siege, 434, a. 435, a.  
 To consume any *Excrecence* in any part of the body, 72, a.  
 875, a. 227, c. 266, c.  
 Good against the *Exulceration* of the priue parts, 1308, h.  
 Against *Exulceration* of the bladder, 765, e. 1121, k. 1308, h.  
 Against *Exulceration* of the kidneies, 1121, k. looke Kidneies.  
 To coole burning *Exulcerations*, 1208, m.

F

**T**he *ffables* and tales of Mandrake confuted, 281, 282.  
 To take away blacke and blew spots of the Face that come  
 by blowes, 193, c. 557, d.  
 To scour away sunburning fro the face, 759, h. 765, h. 841, c. 445, d.  
 To cleanse away freckles, morpew, and such like deformities of  
 the Face, 94, b. 149, d. 765, h. 193, c. 855, c. 841, c. 721, l.  
 To take away lentiles or spots in the Face, 115, h. 765, h. 193, c.  
 1085, c. 288, c. 293, c. 326, d. 721, l. 1133, f.  
 To take or cleanse away all spots and freckles of the Face, 94, b.  
 To make the Face smooth, 60, k. 1252, c. 1257, i.  
 To scour and take away spots of the Face & make it faire, white  
 and smooth, 845, d. 557, c. 1281, q.  
 To cleanse and beautifie the Face, 1044, f. 1244, h. 1276, d. 1281, q.  
 1298, f.  
 To scour away scuruiues of the Face, 147, a.  
 To cure the blemishes of the Face, 445, d. 596, i.  
 To cure copper or stuce-flegme Faces, 765, f. 1009, l.  
 To take away the rednes of the Face, 855, c. 855, f. 288, r. 579, b.  
 To cure the *ffalling* of the guts into the cods, 838, d. looke guts  
 and cods.  
 To cure the *Falling* off of the haire, 90, c. 854, l.  
 Good against the *Falling* sicknes, 854, f. 827, a. 839, i. 897, f. 899, l.  
 357, a. 379, b. 460, c. 498, b. 578, a. 698, f. 702, f. 720, c. 735, h.  
 1000, b. 1143, c. 1244, a. b. 1299, c. 1324, g.  
 To heale the *falling* euill or sicknes, 102, f. 190, g. 856, c. 839, c.  
 893, a. 391, b. 478, a. 599, b. 770, h. o. 849, i. 833, g. 630, h. 1000, b.  
 1019, c.  
 To helpe those that haue the *Falling* sicknes with madnes and  
 headach, 578, h.  
 To cure the *Falling* sicknes in children, 155, c. 832, c. 463, b. 702, f.  
 n. 705, a. 1069, c.  
 To preferue a man from the *Falling* sicknes, 902, b.  
 Good against *ffalls*, 1304, h.  
 Good for such as haue *Fallen* from high places, 195, f. 841, b.  
 279, c. 352, b. 657, c. 679, a. 749, f. 841, a. 279, a. 919, d. 554, a.  
 648, c. 698, c. 962, a. 971, a. 849, c. 987, b. 996, d. 1026, c.  
 Good against the *Falling* downe of the mother, 1244, a, b.

To staie the *Falling* downe of rheumes, 1244, i. 1244, c. 1342, a.  
 Good against the *Falling* of waterie humors into the eies and  
 brest, 184, c. 1037, p. 1244, c. 1343, b.  
 Good against the *Falling* of the vuula, 936, b.  
 To stop the *Falling* downe of humors into the chest, 1037, p.  
 1314, c. 1342, a.  
 To heale the *Falling* away of the haire of the eie lids, 1178, h.  
 1334, i.  
 Good for those that be *Fallen* into a swoone, 856, d.  
 To helpe the *ffebleness* of the liuer, 930, c. 1334, g.  
 To helpe *ffebleness* of the spleene, 1334, g.  
 To heale the chinks & chaps of the *ffete* coming of cold, 60, k.  
 To cause the cornes of the *ffete* to fall away, 150, i.  
 To helpe the goute of the *ffete*, 261, b. c. 1303, g.  
 To take away the cornes of the *ffete* without incision, 413, g.  
 1206, c.  
 Good against chaps and childblanes of the *ffete*, 137, f.  
 To heale the chaps of the *ffete*, 1180, c.  
 To helpe the disease called the *ffelome*, 557, d. 1232, b. 1263, d. e.  
 To make men apt to fall into the same, 775, b.  
 To take away the paine of *Felons* and heale them, 863, d. 362, b.  
 To ease the paine of *Felons*, 87.  
 To resolue, concoct, and open *Felons*, 60, g.  
 To ripen *Felons*, 195, c. 863, d.  
 Good for such as are featefull, 460, d.  
 Good for or to coole hot burning and vehement *ffeaures*,  
 66, a. 471, a. 512, b. 668, a. 702, h. 1082, g. 1251, c. 1256, c. 1281, a.  
 To cure tertian and quartaine *ffeaures*, 839, c. 467, c. 581, a.  
 To helpe *ffeaures* of what sort soeuer, 467, c.  
 Good for the *ffeaure* hectique, 169, a.  
 To alaie the heate of a pestilent *ffeaure*, 321, d. 668, a. 1031, b.  
 To breed pestilent *ffeaures*, 772, 1324, a.  
 To cure wandring *ffeaures*, 1184, g.  
 Singular good against tertian *ffeaures*, 575, b.  
 Good for *ffeaures* of long continuance, 348, b. 507, c. 1341, d.  
 Good against pestilent *ffeaures*, 502, c. 882, b. 473, b. 586, f. 684, k.  
 1031, b. 1190, c.  
 Good against intermitting *ffeaures*, 732, l. 1004, d.  
 To helpe hot burning *ffeaures*, 222, a. b. 674, f. 702, m.  
 Good against tertian and quotidian *ffeaures*, 467, d. 1341, d.  
 Good for old *ffeaures*, 1116, i.  
 A singular medicine against *ffeaure* quartaines, 854, h. 1009, c.  
 A good purgation for a sharpe *ffeaure* tertian, 318, c.  
 How to keepe *ffigs* from putrifying, 630, k.  
 Good for, or to cleanse away scabbie *ffilth*, on the skin, 930, a, c, d.  
 1037, c. 1190, g. 1223, h. 1287, c.  
 To take away the *ffire* in burnings or scaldings, 412, b.  
 To cure S. Anthonies Fire, 860, f. 261, b. 298, l. 412, a.  
 To heale the *ffistula* called *Aegilops*, in the corner of the eie,  
 68, a. 301, d. 916, a.  
 Good against a *ffistula*, 913, a. 916, a. 687, a. 706, b.  
 To heale the *ffistulae* of the fundament, 1006, a.  
 To heale *ffistulae*, 331, a. 581, c.  
 To mundifie *ffistulae*, 357, c.  
 To take away hard callousnes of *ffistulae*, 408, d.  
 To kill *ffish*, 408, c.  
 To catch *ffish* with, 1213, b.  
 To take away shaking *ffits* of a quotidian ague, 1346, a.  
 To cure the extreme and rigorous *ffits* of old feuers, 849, c.  
 Good against or to take away the *ffits* of an ague, 318, a. 347, b.  
 357, c.  
 To take away the *ffits* of a quartaine ague, 887, b.  
 To take away shaking *ffits* of an ague, 371, c. 1358, b.  
 A remedie against cold *ffits* of an ague, 899, d. 949, c. 1076, r.  
 Good for kernels in the *fflanckes*, 1207, c.  
 To ripen the apostemes in the *fflanckes* coming of venerie,  
 147, c.  
 To purge tough and grosse clammy *fflegme* by siege, 53, b. 766, c.  
 770, m. 827, a. 266, a. 899, c. 934, b. 334, a. 949, h. 951, a. 465, c, d.  
 460, c. 467, b. 527, d. 617, f. 647, a. 695, a. 1155, a. 1235, b.  
 To purge *fflegme*, 335, a. 949, h. 459, b. 527, c. 718, a. 720, b. 972.  
 1215, a. 1217, a. 1297, d. 1317, d.  
 To drawe forth of the head rawe *fflegmaticke* humors, 135, c.  
 749, c. 252, b. 849, m. 484, b. 540, a. 542, g. 619, d.  
 To attenuate or make thin thick and tough *fflegme*, 185, c. 848, f.  
 To ripen tough *fflegme*, 647, b. 649, i. 985, b.  
 To raise vp gently tough and grosse *fflegme* that sticketh in the  
 lungs and chest, 760, b. 195, c. 208, b. 984, c. 1256, c.

To



*A Table of the Natures, Vertue and Dangers.*

- To voide thicke rough Flegme out of the stomacke, chest, and farthest parts of the bodie, 335, b. 445, c.  
 To purge all grosse Flegme, 899, c. 400, a. 467, b.  
 To cause Flegme and water to run forth of the mouth 306, b. 619, d. 729, g.  
 To ripen Flegme and to cause it easily to auoide, 1035, c. 1328, b. 647, b. 649, i.  
 To purge corrupted Flegme out of the chest, 445, c.  
 To draw forth Flegme gently and purge the head, 252, b. 542, g. 624, b. 1244, g.  
 To auoide or purge Flegme by the stoole, 738, c. 743, a. 897, a. 397, a. 460, c. h. 463, c. 973, c. 1155, a.  
 To stir vp fleshy lust or desire, 124, c. 133, b. 754.  
 To withstand fleshy desire, 674, c. f. 1202, a.  
 How to preserve rawe Flesh from corruption, 535, d.  
 To draw splinters and thornes out of the Flesh, 96, a. 495, a.  
 To take away the superfluous outgrowings of the Flesh, 854, l.  
 To consume away proud and superfluous Flesh, 1158, b.  
 To keepe proud Flesh from growing in wounds, 1334, i.  
 To consume proude and superfluous Flesh in poisonous vlcers, 429, c.  
 To take away proud Flesh growing in the nostrils, 684, d. see *Polyptus*.  
 To driue away fleas, 391, d. 472, d.  
 To driue away flies, 389, h. 391, d.  
 To kill flies, 388, c.  
 To staie the fluxe, 960, a. 1263, g. h.  
 Good against the bloodie Fluxe, 314, d. 318, a. 899, a. 388, a. 728, a. b.  
 To cure the bloodie Fluxe proceeding of choler, 122, b.  
 To stop the bloody Fluxe, 102, b. 505, b. 748, a. b. 790, g. 802, a. 860, b. 839, i. 840, d. 841, a. 845, a. 890, c. 312, b. 314, d. 911, a. 915, a. 321, f. 323, b. 329, d. 958, b. c. 388, c. 419, d. 524, c. 551, a. 630, b. 638, d. 674, a. 314, d. 318, a. 736, c. 962, d. 977, a. 989, b. 1037, g. 1083, c. 1099, a. c. 1147, a. 1167, c. 1174, g. 1186, a. 1244, a. b. 1246, c. 1254, f. 1256, b. c. 1263, n. 1264, b. 1283, b. 1292, b. 1314, g. 1326, a. 1334, d. 1375, b.  
 To heale the bloodie Fluxe, 787, c. 789, d. f. 802, b. 215, b. 839, a. f. 887, a. 890, c. f. 535, f. 576, b. 1091, a. 1129, d. 1227, c. 1263, d. c. iii. 1283, b. 1309, b.  
 To bring downe or prouoke womens flowers, 72, c. 124, e. 140, b. 141, f. 195, c. 207, a. 210, a. 250, g. 882, a. 896, d. 865, a. 866, b. 867, a.  
 To stay ouermuch flowing of womens Flowers, 32, a. 72, g. see *Termes*, 784, a. 803, a. 284, c. 298, l. 318, l. 913, a. 323, b. 958, b. 389, g. 553, c. 661, h. 707, l. 1058, b.  
 To stay the fluxe of the belly, 72, c. 54, h. 298, l. 340, b. 958, b. c. 1058, b. 1059, a. 1062, a. 1099, a.  
 To stay or cure all Fluxes of the bellie, 839, a. 958, b. 445, l. 514, c. 1091, a. 1099, a. 1156, c. 1283, b. 1292, b.  
 To stay the Fluxe of humors from the ioints, 54, h. 60, f.  
 To stay or helpe the white Fluxe in women, 88, a. 505, b. 960, a. 665, l. 674, b. 1083, c. 1158, b. 1182, b. 1292, b. looke *Whites*.  
 To stop all kindes of Fluxes, 1264, c.  
 To helpe the Fluxe of the guts, 419, c.  
 To stay Fluxes in women proceeding of a hot cause, 412, d.  
 Against all kinde of Fluxes about the chest, 1223, c.  
 Good for Fluxes, 340, a. 984, a.  
 To heale old Fluxes, 1152, a.  
 To stop and cure all Fluxes of blood in man or woman, 841, a. 887, a. 890, c. f. 1147, a. 1158, f. 1206, a.  
 To stay the inordinate Fluxe, 833, c. 284, c. 341, c. 389, g.  
 Good against the Fluxe of the belly arising of the weaknes of the stomacke, 854, g. 1247, c.  
 To stop the Fluxe of the Hemorrhoides, 858, a. 419, d.  
 To stop all Fluxes of blood, 215, c. 839, a. 841, a. 887, a. 913, a. 333, b. 958, b. 388, c. 419, d. 452, a. 454, a. 648, a. 1110, a. 1244, a. b.  
 A good fomentation, for swollen legs, 497, b.  
 Good fode for those that be apt to fall into the drop sicke, 1050, h.  
 A dangerous Foode for drie and withered bodies, 1050, h.  
 Good to supplie the want of Foode, 288, p.  
 To helpe the forgetfull euill, 856, c.  
 To kill flower footed beasts, 755, a. 818, b.  
 To kill foxes, 755, a.  
 Against fractures of the head, 54, g.  
 Fracture of the bones, looke *Broken bones*.  
 Good for those that are frantick, 897, h. 856, c. 1202, d.  
 To take away freckles, 926, e. 720, c. 1052, g.  
 To take away Freckles of the skin, 754, b. 759, h. 1133, r. 1328, h.
- To cleanse away spots and Freckles of the face, 94, b. 193, e. 250, i. 855, c. 841, a. 888, b. 721, l. 1133, r. 1158, h. 1194, b. 1298, f. 1328, h. 1354, b.  
 Good against the French disease, 897, g. 930, a. 463, b. 1317, k. see *French Pocks*.  
 To cause Frensie, 1247, f.  
 Good against the Frensie, 856, c. 357, a. 638, r.  
 A medicine for the Frensie, 318, f. 457, a.  
 To cure a Frensie of long continuance, 458, d.  
 To helpe frets in children, 218, c.  
 Good against the Fretting of the bellie, 908, a.  
 Good against Frettings of the guts, 787, d. 1018, a. 1349, c.  
 To mitigate the Frettings of the bloodie fluxe, 789, d.  
 Against the Frettings of the guts and entrailes, of colde causes, 1349, c.  
 Good against the Fretting of the fundament, 787, d.  
 Good against Frettings of the bladder, 787, d. 1174, d.  
 To expell the dead fruite, 891, b. see *Dead childe*.  
 To raise fumes, 84, a.  
 To dry vp moist and heale maligne vlcers of the fundament, 30, f.  
 To coole and temper the heate of the Fundament, 232, c.  
 To heale the rifts of the Fundament, and the infirmities thereof, called *Condilomata* 54, d. 371, a. 790, g. 858, a. 553, d. 1202, f.  
 To ease the burning heate of the Fundament, 217, b. 394, b.  
 To heale the chaps of the Fundament coming of colde, 6, k. 370, a. 1180, c. 1150, a. 1006, b.  
 To helpe all paines in the Fundament, 291, c. 341, g. 702, b.  
 Good to helpe the Fundament gut fallen downe in yong children, 495, d. 680, c. 702, e. f. 1167, b. 1244, a. b.  
 To cure hard swellings of the Fundament, 728, c. 1035, a. 1180, c.
- G
- Good against the stoppings of the Gall, 689, c. 124, c. 279, a. 912, b. 463, d. 507, c. 689, c.  
 To helpe the stoppings of the Gall, 222, a. b. 912, b. 437, a. 463, d. 507, c. 578, b.  
 To heale Galls of the fundament, 1152, a.  
 Good against merie Galls, 287, l.  
 To stay the running or spreading of Gangrenes, 72, d. 729, h. 1044, k. 1052, h. 1292, d.  
 A remedie against Gangrenes, 1044, c. 1252, h.  
 A Gargarisme against the tumors and swelling of the vuula, or almonds about the throte and roote of the toong, 190, d.  
 To keepe Garments from being eaten with mothes, and to make them haue an excellent odour, 843, d. 938, c. 941, f. 951, c. 1026, d. 1186, g. 1281, n. 1351, c.  
 To glue together Gashes made about the veines, sinewes and tendons, 114, a.  
 Hurtfull to Generation, 553, g.  
 To take away the swellings of the Genitor, 908, b. 1035, a.  
 Good for the Giddines of the head, 770, o. 469, b. 527, d. 546, f. 599, b. 735, h. 1009, b.  
 To cause Giddines, 855, a.  
 The vice of GINGER, 55, a.  
 To driue away Gnats, 938, c. 389, h. 391, d. 1186, f.  
 To kill Gnats, 388, c. 1186, f.  
 To cause Gnawings or gripings in the stomacke, 1190, a. 1192, b.  
 Good against the Gnawing of the belly, 391, a. 420, a. 617, g.  
 To cure the Gnawings of the belly, 891, c. 908, a.  
 To take away the Gnawings of the stomacke proceeding of a hot cause, 232, b.  
 A remedie for the Gnawings of the guts and entrailes, 770, f.  
 For Gonorrhoea or running of the raines, 50, h. 452, a. 454, a. 661, c. 674, h. 1150, a. 1182, b. 1246, g. 1276, c.  
 To cause Goates to be deliuered of their yong, 893, c.  
 To kill wilde Goates, 820, c.  
 To take away the paine of the Goute, 94, a. 131, a. 250, f. 412, b. 560, i. 1125, g. 332, a. 729, h.  
 For the hot Gout, 1328, l. 1381, a.  
 Good for the Gout in the hands, 1303, g.  
 To drie waterie humors of the Gout, 1037, h.  
 To ease or assuage the paine of the Gout, 131, b. 135, h. 859, d. 283, b. 287, h. 298, k. 332, c. 426, b. 509, c. 535, c. 665, h. 849, f. 1026, b. 1133, k. 1235, c. 1238, g. 1375, c. 1389, a.  
 To



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue and Dangers.*

A remedie againſt the Gout, 860, h, 400, b, 526, a, 686, c, 1073, a, 1125, g, 1238, c.  
 To mitigate the paine of the Gout proceeding of an hot cauſe, 413, c, 512, a.  
 Good againſt the Gout in the huckle bones, 689, f, 706, c, 1125, g.  
 To helpe the Gout of the feete, 261, b, 1125, g, 1303, g, 1328, l.  
 To driue forth Grauell, 23, a, 29, a, 185, c, 189, a, 760, a, 891, f, 572, k, l, 677, f, 1000, a, 1009, c, 1129, d, 1144, b, 1224, m, 1243, c, 1246, f, 1266, c.  
 To driue forth Grauell mightily, 185, c, 789, f.  
 To driue Grauell out of the kidneies, 1248, d, 1255, b.  
 Good for the Grauell and ſtone, 886, b, 261, a, 272, a, 875, a, 428, c, 677, c, 1144, h, 1182, a, 1243, c.  
 Good againſt the Greene ſickneſſe, 314, f, 201, b, 438, c, 524, f, 732, i, 735, m, 1133, c.  
 Againſt aſthmaticall Griefes, 288, v.  
 To helpe the Griefes of the bladder, 497, d.  
 A remedie againſt Griefe in the ſide, 843, b.  
 To helpe Griefes proceeding of the ſpleene, 460, g.  
 To appeaſe the Griefe of the belly, 895, b.  
 For long and cold Griefes of any part, 649, g.  
 Againſt Griefes proceeding of oppilations, 977, b.  
 Againſt the Griefes of the breſt and lungs, 288, n, 661, c, 871, a, 1073, a.  
 To eaſe the Griefes of the raines and bellie, of colde cauſes, 1346, c.  
 Good againſt all Griefes of the ſtomacke, 317, a.  
 To helpe Griefes of the ſinewes, 1346, e.  
 Good for the Griefes of the eies, 347, a, 706, c.  
 Good againſt Griefes of the principall members of the bodie, 1115, o.  
 A remedie for the Gripings of the entrailes, 770, f.  
 Good againſt or to mitigate the Gripings of the belly, 391, a, 436, a, 457, b, 524, c, 1076, q, 617, g.  
 Good againſt Gripings of the belly in the making of vrine, 882, a.  
 To cure al Gripings of the belly proceeding of windines, 1354, d.  
 To mitigate the Gripings of the bloodie fluxe, 789, d.  
 To helpe Gripings, 57, a, 878, a, 897, k, 1073, d, 1190, b.  
 To helpe the Gripings within the belly, 53, b, 137, d, 751, a, 882, a, 891, c, 893, a, 301, c, 865, a, 872, d, 875, b, 880, a, 524, c, 1009, c, 1073, a, c, 436, a, 878, a.  
 To ripen ſwellings in the Groine, 1170, b.  
 To waſte away Groſſeneſſe of the ſinewes, 1055, c.  
 To make Griefes the merrier, 581, g.  
 To exaſperate or make the Gullet rough, 859, f.  
 To helpe the red Turnie in children, 218, c.  
 To helpe the ſwellings in the Gums, 410, f.  
 To ſtrengthen the Gums, 845, a, 1263, i, 1337, c.  
 To clenſe the Gums, 886, c.  
 Againſt the ſwelling of the Gums, 1314, c.  
 Good againſt vlcers and forenes of the Gums, 919, c, 507, b, 676, a, 1152, a.  
 Good againſt the paine of the Gums, 1255, a.  
 To take away heate of burning by Gunpowder, 135, k, 278, a, 707, k.  
 Good againſt the roughneſſe and fretting of the Guts, 787, d, 1349, c.  
 To breake and ſcatter the windines of the Guts, 908, a.  
 Good againſt the falling forth of the Gut, called *Saccus ventris*, 394, b.  
 To cure the paines and griefes of the Guts, 40, d, 892, c, 509, f, 524, c, 1018, a, 1074, c, 1349, c.  
 A remedie for gnawings and gripings of the Guts, 770, f, 118, a, 524, c.  
 A remedie againſt windines of the Guts, 65, c.  
 To hurt the Guts, 769, a.  
 To cure the falling of the Guts into the cods, 839, d.  
 Good againſt the torment of the Guts, 863, d.  
 To clenſe or ſcoure away excrements or tough ſlimie humors in the Guts, 262, a, 1018, a, 1027, b, n.  
 To driue forth wormes of the Guts, 938, c.  
 To kill the ſmall wormes of the Guts, 941, a.  
 To helpe the vlcérations and fluxe of the Guts, 419, c.

H

To cauſe Haire to grow that is fallen off through the diſeaſe *Alopecia*, 34, c, 88, c, 985, c, 1013, c, 1089, b, 1259, b.

To clenſe the Haire from nits and lice, 519, a, 1027, i.  
 To cauſe haire to come in places that want it through burning, ſcalding, or otherwiſe, 34, c, 88, c, 67, a, 984, d, 985, c, 974, b, 1013, c.  
 To cauſe Haire to waxe yellow, 630, c.  
 To cure the pilling or falling off of the Haire in ſpots as in *Alopecia*, 90, c, 949, g, 674, b, 696, i.  
 To cauſe Haire to fall off, 408, b.  
 To procure Haire in beardedleſſe men, 102, c.  
 Againſt the falling away of the Haire of the head, cauſed of hot ſharpe humors, 660, c.  
 To helpe thoſe that haue their Haire pilled off, 191, k, 984, d, 985, c, 1013, c.  
 To cauſe Haire to grow in ſhort ſpace, 185, f.  
 To make the Haire red, 1210, c.  
 To roote vp Haire, 974, a.  
 To make Haire blacke, 609, c, 1150, b, 1158, b, 1238, d.  
 To preſerue the Haire of the head from falling, 1307, b.  
 To die Haire yellow, 388, c, 1145, f, 1309, c.  
 To take away ſuperfluous Haire, 709, d, 728, c, 930, f.  
 To ſtay the falling off of the Haire, 410, f, 581, d, 674, b, 1108, a, b, 1307, b, 1309, c, 1227, f.  
 To heale the chaps of the Hands coming of colde, 60, k.  
 To make the Hands ſmooth, 60, k, 1150, b, 1252, c, 1257, i.  
 To ſurge chaps of the Hands being kin to the French diſeaſe, 859, c, 69, b.  
 To aſſuage the paine of the gout in the Hands, 1303, g.  
 Good againſt mangines of the Hands, 491, b.  
 To chap, bliſter and make the Hands rough and rugged, 686, c.  
 To helpe the Hardneſſe of humors, 57, d.  
 Good to ſoften the Hardneſſe of the ſinewes and matrix, 147, d, 149, c, 524, c, b, 1108, b.  
 Againſt the Hardneſſe of breathing, 724, b. ſee ſhortneſſe of breath.  
 To waſte and conſume Hardneſſe of the ſpleene, 744, a, 195, c, 395, a, 696, b, 977, b, 1027, g, 1170, c, 1195, a, 1327, d, 1346, c, looke *Spleene*.  
 To diſſolue or waſte away the Hardneſſe of womens breſts or paps, 422, b, 423, c, 1052, b.  
 A remedie againſt the poiſon of the ſea *Hare*, 1172, o.  
 Good for rough Harſhneſſe of the throte and breſt, 1120, a, b.  
 To aſſuage the paine of the *Hartich*, commonly called *Sciatica*, 188, c, 195, c, 557, h.  
 To take away the Hawe of the eie, 532, b, 695, d, 1172, h.  
 Good againſt ſundrie diſeaſes of Hawkes, 912, f.  
 To heale running vlcers of the Head, 1035, c.  
 To afflict or hurt the Head, 529, d, 573, a, 1050, l.  
 To driue lice out of the Head, 399, b.  
 To cauſe Headach, 32, b, 24, a, 142, a, 135, m, 747, a, 896, d, 1092, d, 1192, b, 1247, g, 1251, a, 1252, b, 1311, a.  
 To helpe or take away the Headach, 760, b, 778, b, 856, c, 410, f, 548, c, 553, c, l, 578, f, 1055, c, 1074, k, 1202, d, 1210, c, 1239, c, 1257, n.  
 A remedie for a continuall or old Headach, 770, h, 287, a, 460, g, 463, b, 711, a, 724, b, 735, b.  
 To eaſe the intolerable paines of the Headach, proceeding of heate, 270, c, 581, c.  
 To purge the Head, 53, a, 135, 250, g, 306, a, 399, d, 495, b, 695, h, 709, c, 1115, 1219, a, 1244, g, 1317, c, 1358, a.  
 Good for thoſe that haue ill Heads of a colde cauſe, 578, a.  
 Againſt wounds of the Head, 54, g, 1182, c.  
 Good for ſtoppings of the Head, 1308, f.  
 Good for the Head, 124, a, 548, i, 674, b.  
 To purge the Head mightily of foule and ſlimie humors, 306, a, 512, 2, 669, b, 709, c.  
 To make the haire to grow on a pilde or balde Head, 135, i, 984, d, 1013, c.  
 A remedie againſt fore Heads in children, 553, d, 1044, c.  
 To heale ſcabbed Heads in children, 141, f.  
 To purge water and flegme out of the Head by the mouth, 149, c, 252, b, 867, a, 542, g, 619, d, 729, g, 1219, a.  
 Good againſt infirmities of the Head, of a hot cauſe, 674, d.  
 To cure the naughtie ſcurffe of the Head, 854, l, 985, c.  
 To helpe and eaſe the paine of aking of the Head, 269, e, b, c, 287, l, n, 426, a, 470, b, 508, b, 519, c, 578, a, 702, o, 1035, f, 1184, l.  
 To cure all cuts and hurts in the Head, 285, a, 1182, c.  
 Good for to waſh the Head with, 1027, r.

Good



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers.*

- Good against dizzines of the Head, 288, r. 897, h. 720, c.  
 To heale running vlcers of the Head, 1035, c.  
 To afflicte and hurt the Head, 529, d. 573, a. 1050, l.  
 To driue lice out of the Head, 399, b.  
 To helpe the scurffe of the Head, see Scurffe.  
 To cause aking and heauines of the Head, 40, b.  
 Good against heauines of the Head, 702, f.  
 To preserue Health, 1190, d.  
 To strengthen Hearing, 1116, r.  
 To cause hardnes of Hearing, 298, f. 1305, f.  
 Good for hardnes of Hearing, 706, a.  
 To strengthen the Heart, 124, b. 603, a. 655, c. 735, d. 1082, a, i.  
 1083, n. 1160, b. 1352, a.  
 To comfort the Heart, 890, h. 332, a. 473, a. 535, c. 560, a, d. 603, a.  
 654, a, d. 655, c. 702, i, o. 1111, h. 1281, i. 1317, g. 1350, f.  
 1353, b.  
 Good against the trembling and shaking of the Heart, 890, h.  
 604, d. 1082, i. 1083, n. 1160, c.  
 To drawe a plague sore from the Heart, 815, c. 811, a.  
 Good for the Heart-burning, 241, a. 414, a. 728, a. 1263, d, c.  
 To driue verione and poison from the Heart, 840, b. 668, b.  
 Good for infirmities of the Heart, looke Infirmitie.  
 Good against the passion or panting of the Heart, 845, c. 469, b, c.  
 542, i. 654, f. 1082, i. 1390, c.  
 To driue pestilential and corrupt aire from the Heart, 847, a.  
 To cleanse the Heart, 1116, r.  
 To make the Heart merrie, 845, c. 887, c. 890, d, h. 535, c. 548, i.  
 560, f. 568, d. 1111, h. 1390, c.  
 Beneficiall to the Heart, 848, g. 548, i. 560, f. 966, a. 1186, a.  
 Against swelling about the Heart, 318, a.  
 To refresh or reioice the Heart, 868, d. 556, b. 654, a.  
 To take away Heate of the face, 845, f.  
 To take away the Heate of burnings and scaldings, 1277, a.  
 To abate the intemperate Heate of the raines, 1243, f.  
 To quench the ferie Heate of the eyes, 1227, c.  
 To coole the Heate of the intrailles, 1317, g.  
 Good against the Heate of the breast, lungs and bladder, 1333, a.  
 To take away the burning Heate in wounds, 845, a.  
 To alay the Heate of the blood, 1145, b.  
 To coole and temper the Heate of the fundament and priuie  
 partes, 232, c.  
 To coole the Heate of burning vlcers, 1208, m.  
 To coole the Heate of the inflamed liuer, 66, c. 941, d. 321, a. 701, a.  
 1144, g. 1145, b.  
 To mitigate all kindes of Heate, 1083, a.  
 To take away the Heate of scalding by water or oile, 135, k.  
 To heale the extreme Heate of the mouth, 1150, b.  
 To cease the burning Heate of the stones, 217, b.  
 To alay the extreme Heate of the kidneies and bladder, 702, a.  
 To refresh or increase inward and naturall Heate, 732, c. 735, b.  
 To take away the Heate of inflammations, 581, c. 1238, c. 1277, a.  
 To quench the Heate of hot swellings, 1207, c.  
 Good against the burning Heate of the mouth and almonds of  
 the throte, 845, a. 1091, a. 1120, d.  
 To mitigate or coole the extreme Heate of the inward partes,  
 768, a. 471, a. 701, a. 1317, g.  
 To alay extremitie of Heate in burning feuers, 1082, g. 1083, h.  
 1232, b.  
 To alay the feruent Heate of the skin, 178, h.  
 To alay and take away the Heate of vrine, 1149, b.  
 To temper the sharpe and feruent Heate of choler, 768, a. see  
 Choler.  
 To alay the Heate of the stomacke, 845, b. 321, b. 419, c. 728, a, b.  
 1120, d. 1144, g. 1145, d. 1324, v.  
 To alay or take away vehement Heate in agues, 509, f. 1083, h.  
 1232, b. 1368, a. 1383, d.  
 Good for the Peetique feuer, which is a consumption, 169, a.  
 To heale mouldie and kided Hoies, 42, d. 178, d. 424, a.  
 Good for the chaps and childblanes of the Heeles, 137, f.  
 Arcmedie against the venomous qualitie of Hemlockes, 542, a.  
 572, f. 938, i. 941, b.  
 To open the Hemorrhoides, 54, d. 410, b. 695, g.  
 To stop the euermuch flowing of the Hemorrhoides, 661, k.  
 858, a. 962, d. 1091, b. 1190, k. 1227, b.  
 To cure the Hemorrhoides, 291, c. 849, g. 630, d, g. i. 660, a. 1235, d.  
 1292, g.  
 Good against the paines of the Hemorrhoides, 934, a.  
 Good against swelling of the Hemorrhoides, 580, a.  
 To cease the bleeding of the Hemorrhoides, 411, i.  
 Good to annoint the Hemorrhoides vaines with, 580, c.  
 To prouoke the Hemorrhoides to bleede, 135, d. 411, i. 695, g.  
 To take away the paine of the Hemorrhoides, 770, q. 291, c.  
 702, b.  
 A counterpoison for Menbane, 572, g.  
 Good to fatten Hens, 78, a.  
 To cause Hens to lay eggs plentifully, 573, c. 1069, h.  
 To cure Hernies, 514, a. 577, a. looke Ruptures.  
 Good against the Hicket, 318, a. 878, a. 457, a. 553, a. 698, b.  
 To cure the Hicket, 744, a. 872, d. 878, b. 880, b. 457, a. 979, a.  
 To cure all aches in the Hips, 433, c.  
 To assuage and cure the goutte of the Hips, 854, b.  
 To assuage the paine of the Hip called Sciatica, 188, c. 190, h. 210, a.  
 400, b. 665, i. 722, c.  
 To helpe olde aches in the Hips, 219, b. 433, c.  
 For Hissing of the eares, 1172, i.  
 To take away Hoarsenes, 35, a. 178, c. 288, n. 654, b. 729, d. 1121, i.  
 1149, a. 1342, a.  
 To remedie the Hoarsenes that commeth suddenly, 854, d.  
 To lay open Hoies of Fistulaes or issues, 1235, n.  
 For Hissing of Hoies, 1075, o.  
 To refresh a wearied Hoise & make him trauell the better, 362, c.  
 Against ache and paine of the Thucklebone, 54, h. 190, h. 749, c.  
 198, b. 219, c. 854, b. 318, a. 520, a. 551, b. 557, h. 578, c. 649, g. 706, c.  
 722, c. 996, c. 1017, g. 1073, d. 1303, b, c.  
 To purge by siege and vrine cholerike Humors, 463, d. 930, g.  
 To stay Humors from flowing into the eyes, 502, b. 84, c. 1390, b.  
 To make thinne, thicke, grosse, and tough slimie Humors, 47, c.  
 140, a. 898, l. 437, a. 684, a. 1235, h. 1281, i. 1190, a.  
 To digest salt and pituitous Humors, 930, g.  
 To purge flegmaticke and cholerike Humors by vomite and siege  
 689, a. c. 766, a. f. 770, m. 776, a. 779, h. 262, a. 689, c. 973, c.  
 To purge adust and cholerike Humors, 471, a. 1116, f. 930, g.  
 To purge by siege tough flegmaticke and waterish Humors, 116, a.  
 766, f. 262, a. 334, a. 429, a. 460, c. 724, a. 1133, c. d, c. 1218, d. 1219,  
 a. 1235, i. 1238, a.  
 To digest and consume grosse Humors, 53, b. 140, a. 949, b. 647, a.  
 849, b.  
 To drawe forth by stooles blacke and filthie Humors, 542, c.  
 To concoct and bring vp rawe Humors that sticke in the chest,  
 124, b. 138, b. 195, c. 571, a. 572, d. 984, c.  
 To purge waterish Humors mightily, 47, b. 116, a. 273, a. 321, a.  
 350, a. 467, a. 540, a. 638, b. 690, a. 718, a. 720, b. 722, a. 1086, a.  
 1133, c. v. 1217, a. 1235, f. 1259, g.  
 To cut thicke, tough and clammy Humors, 137, c. 138, c. 140, a.  
 953, a. 532, a. 647, a. 686, b. 1025, b. 868, d. 1025, b.  
 To void by vrine cholerike and waterish Humors, 732, c. 1133, c.  
 To purge thicke and grosse Humors by vrine and siege, 749, c.  
 930, g. 334, a. 467, a.  
 To concoct or waste away rawe Humors, 747, a. 893, b. 843, b.  
 617, g. h. 729, c. 1121, k. 1223, g. 721, l. 878, d. 868, d. 1190, i.  
 To cut and raise thicke and tough Humors of the chest, 195, c.  
 1027, c.  
 To ingender naughtie Humors, 1259, c.  
 To purge flegmaticke, cholerike and melancholike Humors down-  
 wards, 827, a. 460, f. h. 463, c. 1114, a.  
 To dissolue grosse Humors, 1327, c.  
 To purge naughtie corrupt Humors, 138, g. k. 930, g. 357, a. 437, b.  
 445, c. 463, c. 470, c. 647, a. 1027, b. 410, g. 463, a. 930, c.  
 To bring forth by vomite grosse and tough Humors, 578, f.  
 To purge by siege tough and slimie Humors, 899, c. 357, a. 949, h.  
 467, a. 1018, a.  
 To purge cold flegmaticke Humors, 410, g.  
 To purge by stooles sharpe hot cholerike Humors, 460, c. 410, g.  
 467, b. 1155, a. 1182, a.  
 To drawe forth gently by stooles crude and rawe Humors,  
 1115, c.  
 To purge melancholike Humors, 1160, d.  
 To consume colde and flegmaticke Humors, 899, m.  
 To driue forth by vrine and siege hot, cholerike, burnt, and  
 hurtfull Humors, 930, g.  
 To expell thicke, tough, and clammy Humors out of the chest  
 and lungs, 684, g. 686, a. 1037, h. 1051, a. 1154, a.  
 To digest rawe Humors of the chest and lungs, 729, d. 730, i.  
 Hurts, 135, 138.  
 To cure Hurts, 435, c.  
 Good for small Hurts, 919, b.



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue and Dangers.*

How to be preferred from the Hurt of venomous beastes, 874, d.  
551, a.  
To take away all Hurts from the eyes, 537, c. 629, c.  
To drawe water forth of their bellies that are *Hydroptike*,  
691, c. 735, m. see *Dropsie*.

**I**

To refresh a tired Face, 362, c.  
Good against the Jaundise, 391, a. 400, b. 428, a. 463, c.  
507, c. 575, a. 963, i. 1007, c. 1243, b.  
To cure the laundise, 856, c. 864, b. 827, i. 839, c. 840, f. 938, g. l.  
341, d. 422, a. 695, c. 1223, n.  
Good against the yellow laundise, 863, a. 832, b. 279, a. 927, b.  
348, b. 557, c. 578, b.  
To helpe the yellow laundise, 760, b. 198, b. 222, a. b. 272, a. 314, f.  
437, a. 463, a. 526, a. 979, a. 1083, h. 1110, c. 1184, e. 1195, c.  
To purge gently by vrine and sieg such as haue the laundise,  
279, c. d. 1048, d.  
A purgation for the yellow laundise, 318, c.  
Singular good for the laundise of long continuance, 444, b.  
To cure the blacke laundise, 1133, p. q.  
Good against the olde and long lasting swellings of the Thawes,  
934, a.  
To cleanse the lawes of slimie flegme, 587, b. 1158, f.  
To comfort the lawes, 1244, d.  
To take away the swellings of the lawes, 587, b. 1158, f. 1314, c.  
Good against corruption of the lawes, 60, f. 677, c.  
To take away ruggednes of the lawes, 701, a.  
To assuage or heale the disease called *Ignis sacer*, or wilde fire,  
60, f. 298, i. 660, a. 676, b. 1051, q.  
Against vaine Imaginations, 1160, d.  
Good to limne Imaginatie with, 124, h.  
Good for Imperfections of the head, 1027, a.  
For Imperfections of the eyes, 629, b. 1351, b.  
To helpe all Imperfections of the liuer, 359, b. 422, d. 495, d.  
For Imperfections of the lungs, 1388, a.  
For Imperfections of the raines, 693, a. 724, b.  
To take away the swelling and paine of hot Impostumes, 581, b.  
To bring harde Impostumes to maturation or ripenes, 114, c.  
394, i. 471, c. 1170, b. 1299, b.  
To consume and dissolue all cold hard Impostumes, 1027, p.  
Good against Impostumes in the ioints of the fingers, 362, b.  
To assuage a flaming Impostume and bring it to ripenes, 472, c.  
To breake Impostumes, 207, a. 210, a. 465, a.  
To ripen and breake venereous Impostumes in the flank, 1328, d.  
A remedie against Impostumations of the throte, 319, c.  
To bring to maturation & breake pessentall Impostumations,  
854, k.  
To mollifie malicious Impostumes, 1170, c.  
To soften and ripen Impostumes, 1328, d.  
To cure the disease called *Impetigo*, 69, b.  
For Infants that haue their sinewes drawn together, 989, d.  
To helpe an Infant that is vexed with an ague, 463, a. 702, i. 705, a.  
778, c.  
Good for Infants that are like to haue the falling sicknes, 880, d.  
Against the Infection of the plague or pestilence, 849, a. 840, b.  
478, a. 599, a. 604, c. 996, a. 1069, b. d.  
A remedie against all Infections taken by euill and corrupt aire,  
and to diuie the same from the hart, 847, a. 996, a. 1190, f.  
Good against all colde Infirmities of the stomacke, 732, i.  
Good for the Infirmities of the mother, 618, a. 1108, a.  
For Infirmities curable by sweating, 711, i.  
To heale Infirmities of the fundament, 54, d. 553, d.  
A remedie for the Infirmities of the hart, 560, a. c. f. 569, a. 599, b.  
1160, b.  
Good against the Infirmities of the spleene and milke, 869, d.  
495, d. 542, h. 732, i. 979, a.  
To helpe the Infirmities of the liuer, 422, d. 495, d. 507, a. 732, i.  
Good for Infirmities of the kidnies, 422, d. 657, c. 869, d. 495, d.  
542, h. 732, i. 1000, a. 1120, c. 1121, i. 1246, d.  
Good for Infirmities of the bladder, 869, d. 495, d. 542, h. 732, i.  
Good for Infirmities of the chest, 47, d. 318, a. 470, a. 586, a. 1190, b.  
Good against Infirmities of the sinewes, 438, d.  
Good against Infirmities of the mouth, 508, d.  
Against Infirmities in the eares, 124, f.  
To cure Infirmities that come of fluxes, 1099, c.  
Good for Infirmities of the head and braine, of a cold and moist  
cause, 1110, a.

Good against all Infirmities of the breast and lungs, 1126, c.  
To cure all Infirmities proceeding of sharpe, salt, and biting  
humors, 1121, l. m.  
For Infirmities of the matrix, 1238, c.  
A remedie for old Infirmities of the chest and lungs, 1329, o.  
Against all Infirmities of the blood, 57, c.  
Good for all colde and continuall Infirmities of the head and  
sinewes, 619, b.  
Good against Infirmities of the head, of a hot cause, 674, d.  
Good for the Infirmities of the gall, 318, g.  
To helpe the Inflammations of the almonds, throte, and the  
partes adioining, 839, f. 366, a. 370, a. 728, a. b. 1091, a. 1180, a.  
Good for Inflammations, 236, b. 250, d. 362, d. 412, a. 413, c. 527, b.  
548, b. 667, a. 674, a. 702, o. 1030, a.  
To heale hot and sharpe Inflammations, 34, c. 269, b. 424, a. 581, c.  
667, c. 679, a. 1153, a. 1335, l.  
Not to suffer Inflammations to rise, and if they do, to assuage  
them, 1083, a.  
Against the Inflammations of the lungs, 504, a. 318, f. 572, c. 701, a.  
702, l. 705, b. 1121, i.  
Against Inflammations newly begun, 215, b. 1223, c.  
To take away Inflammations, 60, b. 65, b. 195, c. 232, a. 860, c. 495, a.  
1018, b. 1055, c. 1121, k.  
A remedie against the Inflammation of the stones, 198, c. 283, a.  
1073, b.  
To dissolue Inflammations of the breast, lungs, and rough arre-  
tic, 1243, c.  
To appease or assuage hot Inflammations, 60, f. 793, a. 242, g.  
702, c. 962, b. 1223, k. 1238, c. 1335, l. 1368, c.  
To helpe or ease Inflammations of the eyes, 502, b. 282, f. 301, a.  
306, c. 332, b. 949, f. 412, a. 509, a. 1050, p. 1150, b.  
Good against all inward Inflammations, 1294, a.  
To breede Inflammations, 1315, a.  
To take away Inflammations in wounds, 291, h. 679, a.  
To coole all inflammation, 282, g. 321, d. 1144, f.  
Against the Inflammation of the raines, 1349, h.  
A remedie against Inflammation of the paps, 198, c. 291, i.  
To stay the beginning of Inflammations, 1208, m. 1275, c. 1276, f.  
1304, a.  
To coole the Inflammation of the liuer, 345, f. 941, d. 457, b. 512, g.  
702, k. 1009, d. 1243, b. 1376, a.  
For Inflammation of the kernels, 1180, f. 1294, a.  
Good for Inflammations of the fundament, 858, a. 394, b. 661, k.  
1050, p. 1076, r. 1167, b.  
To take away or cure all Inflammations, 860, f. 278, a. 291, h. 412, a.  
424, i. 445, d. 667, c. 676, a. 680, a. 1027, f. 1210, a. 1223, k. 1235, k.  
1275, c. 1277, a. 1278, b. 1304, h. 1376, b. 1389, a.  
Good against the Inflammations of the mouth and almonds of  
the throte, 845, a. 366, a. 370, a. 702, n. 728, a. b. 1091, a.  
1294, a.  
To alay the Inflammation of the stomacke, 845, b. 941, d. 1324, g.  
To mitigate the Inflammation of the entrails, 1082, g.  
Against the Inflammation of the Intestines, 512, b. 1349, b.  
To cure members out of Joint, 149, d.  
To cure the shakings of the ioints declining to the pautie, 947, f.  
To helpe aches and paines in the ioints, 114, c. 638, a. 1055, c.  
1073, d.  
To ease or helpe members out of Joint, 34, b. 540, c. 638, a. 649, h.  
Good for the ioints, 250, k.  
To strengthen the ioints, 53, a.  
To consume windie swellings in the ioints, 908, b.  
To stay humors from falling into the ioints, 60, f.  
To abate or assuage aches and paines of the ioints, 65, c. 151, b.  
895, b. 512, a. 638, a. 680, b. 724, b. 1016, a.  
To assuage or dissolue swellings in the ioints, 68, a. 131, b. 627, b.  
Good for weeping wounds of the ioints, 509, b.  
To knit firmly the ioint of members that were displaced, 759, d.  
To soften the swellings in the ioints, 790, g.  
To digest filthie slimines of the ioints, 426, a.  
To take away the swellings of the ioints, 471, b.  
To mitigate the paine of the ioints caused of hot and drie hu-  
mors, 512, a.  
To helpe the long continuall paine of the ioints, 711, a. see  
Goute.  
To purge the ioints of flegme and rawe humors by vomite and  
stool, 1133, f.  
To cure the *Ischiatica*, 422, a. 460, d.  
For mans inuoluntarie *Fluxus*, 1150, a. looke *Gonorrhea*.

Hhhhh x

To



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue and Dangers.*

To stay or stop all Issues of blood, 505, b. 790, g. 860, b. 840, c.  
845, a. 284, c. 911, a. 452, a. 459, a. 1058, b. 1082, m. 1102, a. 1186, a  
1227, b. 1254, f. 1263, n. 1292, b. 1306, c.  
To stop the extraordinary Issues of blood, 284, c. 411, g. 860, b.  
1292, a.  
Good against the inordinate fluxe of womens Issues, 284, c. 1058,  
c. 1263, n.  
To stop all Issues of blood in man or woman, 1263, n. 1314, g.  
To stop white Issues of women, 1292, b. looke Whites.  
To helpe the Itching in the corners of the eies, 410, f.  
To take away the Itching of the eies, 887, d. 706, c. 1343, b.  
To cure the Itch of the bodie, 1281, m.  
Good against or to helpe the Itch, 312, c. 542, d. 650, l. 676, a.  
705, b. 1052, l. 1116, f. 1152, a.  
To cure all manner of Itch, 314, f. 1052, l.  
To cure the scurvie Itch, 399, b.  
To ingender euill Ittice, 199, a. 1050, g.  
To ingender a grosse, cold, and flegmatike Iuice, 1281, h.  
To ingender cold and rawe Iuice, 728, g.

K

**T**O take away the inflammation of the **Kernels** vnder the  
eares, iawes, necke, armeholes, and flankes, 568, a, b.  
Good against hard Kernels, 580, a.  
Good for Kernels in the flankes, 1207, c.  
To waste away Kernels vnder the eares, 1037, m.  
To consume or waste away hard swellings of the Kernels, 1064.  
1328, g. looke hard swellings.  
To dissolue Kernels in the throte, 293, c. 1158, f.  
To waste away hard Kernels, 415, a. 560, i. 964, b. 1064, a, b.  
Good against **Ribes**, 665, i. 1051, q.  
To heale Kibed heeles, 42, d. 178, d. 287, i. 424, a. 1052, l. 1387, b.  
To open stoppings of the **Kidneies**, 895, a. 318, a. 869, a. 341, d.  
428, b. 444, c. 463, a. d. 535, c. 963, l. 1133, b. 1329, o.  
To cleanse the Kidneies, 502, d. 832, b. 318, a. 693, a. 1133, b. 1182, a.  
1190, a. 1248, d.  
To helpe obstructions of the Kidneies, 3, c. 738, f. 888, a. 318, a.  
868, d. 869, b. 878, f. 428, b.  
Good for the vlcers of the Kidneies, 331, b. 709, g. 958, d.  
To strengthen the Kidneies, 1082, k.  
Good for the Kidneies, 23, a. 504, a. 884, b. 871, a. 907, c. 955, a. 419, c.  
729, d. 1243, c. 1318, a. 1333, b.  
To breake and driue forth the stone in the Kidneies, 185, d. 349, a.  
c. 455, a. 571, a. 578, c. 1066, b. looke stone.  
Good for those that are troubled with the stone of the Kidneies,  
775, c. 845, d. 638, a. 1048, c.  
To helpe exulcerations of the Kidneies, 802, b. 318, a. 341, d.  
1121, k.  
Good for or to assuage the paine in the Kidneies, 832, b. 287, a.  
318, a. 877, c. d. 349, a. c. 724, b. 984, k. 1035, c. 1073, c. 1133, m.  
1248, d. 1255, b.  
To helpe inflammations of the Kidneies, 318, f. 702, a.  
Good for the dugs of **Rine** that haue beene bitten by a vene-  
mous worme, or are chapt, 646, a.  
To soften the **Kings euill**, 47, g. 54, c. 65, c. 293, c. 1342, a.  
To consume and waste away the Kings euill, 415, a. 568, a. 984, d.  
1037, f. 1133, l. 1180, d. 1328, g.  
To dissolue and cure the Kings euill, 749, c. 217, b. 854, a. 859, c.  
860, c. 293, c. 495, a. 560, i. 638, h. 665, d. 677, c.  
To amend the lothsome colour of the Kings euill, 963, l.  
To kill or driue away **Knats**, see Gnats.  
Good for weeping wounds of the **Knees**, 509, b.  
For **Knitting** of bones singular good, 759, d. f. g.  
To take away **Knobs**, 408, d.  
To consume or make subtile hard **Knots**, 96, b. 190, i. 397, b.  
To waste or consume and heale hard **Knots** in or about the fun-  
dament, 566, b. 1091, b.

L

**G**ood for **Lamenesse**, 1016, a.  
To cause **Lamenesse**, 964, d.  
Good against the **Lasse**, 1317, b.  
Good against the Laske proceeding of raw humors, 314, d. 318, a.  
Good for those that are troubled with a hot Laske, 412, c.  
1145, c.

To stay or stop the Laske, 32, a. 65, d. 72, g. 79, a. 102, b. 505, b.  
748, a. b. 790, g. 215, c. 227, a. 860, b. 839, f. 840, d. 841, a. 887, a.  
890, c. 312, b. 314, d. 872, d. 875, d. 880, a. 911, a. 915, a. 321, f.  
323, b. 419, g. 433, a. 545, b. 549, b. 630, b. 638, d. 657, d. 674, a.  
728, a. b. 736, a. 983, a. 989, b. 1037, g. 1050, b. 176, y. 1083, c. d.  
1108, f. 1140, a. 1147, a. 1158, b. f. 1167, c. 1174, g. 1186, a. 1195, c.  
1227, c. 1244, a. b. 1256, b. c. 1259, c. 1263, p. 1264, b. 1270, a.  
1283, b. 1292, a. 1306, c. 1309, c. 1314, g. 1326, a. 1354, b.  
1375, a.  
A remedie for all kinds of Laskes, 318, k. 1050, b. 1227, c.  
Good for a Laske of long continuance, 728, d.  
To stay the Laske in yoong children, 970, c.  
Good for them that would be **Leane**, or to fat the leane, 1235, c.  
1289, g.  
To procure **Lecherie**, 95, a. see Bodilie lust.  
Good for the inflammation of the **Legs**, 676, b. 709, f.  
To take away swelling of the Legs gotten by colde or long stan-  
ding, 62, a.  
Good against mangines of the Legs, 491, b.  
To helpe the old aches and paine in the Legs, 219, b.  
To take away swellings of the Legs, 491, a. 497, c. 409, f. 1347, d.  
To cure old and filthie vlcers of the Legs, 289, b.  
To heale scabbed Legs, 435, c. 721, k. 1278, h.  
To kill **Leopardes**, 755, a.  
Good for such as haue the **Lethargie**, 190, g. 856, c. 897, h.  
1016, c. 1202, d.  
To helpe the Lethargie, 457, a. 458, d.  
A good purgation for **Leapers**, 827, a.  
To ingender the **Leprosie**, 1334, c.  
To ease the Leprosie, 306, c. 1172, p.  
To take away Leprosies, 827, c. 463, b. 557, i. 558, k. 736, d.  
Good against the Leprie, 657, a. 720, g. 1328, h. 1361, a.  
To cause Leprie, 1050, g.  
To heale the Leprie, 743, a. 408, d. 460, g. 728, c.  
Good against **Lentiles**, 1328, h.  
To take away Lentiles in the face, 765, h. 115, h. 855, c. 288, c.  
293, c. 1133, f. 1328, h.  
To kill **Lice**, 522, a. 709, d. 1172, n. 1195, b. 1307, b.  
To driue Lice out of the beard, head, and all other parts of the  
bodie, 399, b.  
To destroy Lice in clothes or apparell, 399, c.  
To heale **Lichens** (that is letters or ringwormes) in children or  
yoong Infants, 1314, c. 1376, b.  
To preserue and prolong the **Life** of man, 734, l. 735, b.  
To cure the burnings by **Lightning**, 278, a. 288, z.  
To cleanse the **Lights** of raw humors, 1248, c.  
To helpe **Lims** burnt with fire, 987, a.  
To cure Lims out of ioint, 987, a. 1202, f. see members.  
Good to bathe Lims out of ioint, 1227, f.  
For chaps of the **Lips**, 1152, a.  
Enimie to the **Liuier**, 293, a. 1017, h.  
Good for the Liuer, 882, b. 318, g. h. 966, a. 1004, a.  
To coole the hot burning of the Liuer, 22, a. 845, f. 941, d. 321, b.  
1009, d. 1243, b. looke inflammation.  
Good against the stoppings of the Liuer, 124, c. 738, b. 765, c.  
832, b. 840, f. 843, b. 689, c. 279, a. 318, a. 868, d. 936, b. 348, b.  
352, c. 428, b. 575, a. 689, c. 977, b. 1004, a. c. 1341, d. c.  
To helpe obstructions of the Liuer, 3, d. 279, a. 318, a. 930, b. c.  
936, a. 938, c. 422, a. 437, a. 463, a. 507, a. 578, b. 695, c. 706, d.  
1004, c. 1202, b. 1257, k. 1341, d. c.  
Against paine of the Liuer, 57, a. 1073, c. 1300, a.  
To coole the heate of the inflamed Liuer, 66, c. 845, f. 321, b. 457, b.  
512, g. 702, k. 1009, d.  
To mollifie and take away the hard swellings of the Liuer, 188, c.  
To strengthen the Liuer, 938, c. 507, a. 1082, k. 183, n. 1352, a.  
1354, b.  
To comfort the Liuer, 839, c. 1317, g. 1341, c. 1350, a.  
To scour or cleanse the Liuer, 1044, c. 1133, b. 1116, f. 1190, a.  
To take away the feeblenes of the Liuer, 930, c. 1033, a. looke  
Weaknes.  
To staie or repress the wasting of the Liuer, 348, b.  
Good for those that haue euill liuers, 352, b. 576, a. c. 1178, d.  
To helpe them that haue a weake and colde Liuer, 524, f. 1025, b.  
Good for the Liuer sicke, 1000, b.  
A good medicine against **Loathing** of meate, 848, g. 1207, c.  
1223, g.  
To helpe the sore and pained **Loins**, 1073, c.  
To staie the **Longing** of women with childe, 728, a. b. 733, g.  
Good



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers.*

Good against Looseness of the sinewes, 770, o. 638, a.  
 To staie the Looseness of the belly, 1337, c. looke stop the belly.  
 Good for Looseness of the joints, 649, g.  
 Good to be put in Lotions for cankers and sores in childrens  
 mouthes, 1209, a.  
 Good to be put in Lotions for the priuie parts, & scaldings with  
 women, 1209, a.  
 An excellent Lotion or washing water to heale sores in the  
 mouth and priuie parts of man or woman, to fasten teeth,  
 1092, i.  
 To cause Loue, 696, m.  
 To make one Loue, 1328, a.  
 A medicine against the Lowlie euill, 357, e.  
 To dissolue knottie or hard Lumps in any part of the body, 40, c.  
 68, a. 72, a. 747, b. 860, c. 899, h. 566, b. 714, b.  
 To mollifie and disperse hard Lumps, 68, a.  
 To waste and make subtil hard Lumps, 96, b.  
 To cure a Lunatike person, 811, b.  
 To quiet the Lunatike, 654, d, e.  
 To make smooth the roughness of the Lungs, 355, a. 729, d.  
 Good for the Lungs, 1256, c, d. 128, b.  
 To open or remooue obstructions or stoppings of the Lungs,  
 124, b. 770, f. 840, f. 878, f. 470, c. 1076, q. 1248, c.  
 To cleanse the Lungs, 459, b. 546, b. 563, a. 578, b. 586, a. 649, b.  
 984, c. 1116, r. 1257, h.  
 A speciall remedie for consumption of the Lungs, 124, c. 795, d.  
 563, d. 987, a. 1174, f. 1223, c.  
 To helpe wheeasing of the Lungs, 557, d. 563, c.  
 To helpe the Lungs that are inflamed, 765, 504, a. 318, f. 465, b.  
 572, c. 701, a. 1333, a.  
 A remedie for the stuffing of the Lungs, 770, f. 869, c. 527, c. 542, c.  
 698, b. 1239, b.  
 Against the vicers of the Lungs, 504, a. 505, c. 563, b. 661, f. 663, a.  
 665, f.  
 Good against the cough of the Lungs, 519, c. 1388, a.  
 To cleanse the pipes of the Lungs, 138, b. 729, d. 984, c. 1120, a.  
 To concoct raw humors of the Lungs, 984, k.  
 Good for the Lungs oppressed with rawe and colde humors, 57, f.  
 908, c.  
 Hurtfull to the Lungs, 1050, l.  
 To procure or stir vp bodily Lust, 95, a. 97, c. 124, c. 133, b. 155, d.  
 158, b. 175, a. 754, a. 193, c. 195, c. 883, c. 895, a. 274, a. 868, c.  
 871, a. 872, a. c. 874, b. 880, a. 899, c. 955, a. 445, f. 572, c. 614, a, b.  
 627, c. 629, b. 665, c. 968, a. 977, a. 993, a. c. 1024, a. 1047, a.  
 1099, c. 1174, d. 1246, c. 1248, c. 1251, d. 1254, f. 1256, b, c.  
 1289, h. 1334, f.  
 To restrain bodily Lust, 158, b. 772, a. 419, c. 1202, a.  
 To stay Lust of women with childe, 728, a. b. 733, g.  
 To ease all Luxations, 34, b.

**M**

To bring Madnes, 270, a.  
 A medicine against Madnes, 318, f. 457, a.  
 To take away Madnes, proceeding of melancholic, or of the  
 spleene, 463, b.  
 To cure the biting of Mad dogs, 26, a. 60, a. looke biting.  
 To kill Mad dogs, 186, g.  
 To cure Madnes of the greene sicknes, and sende againe the  
 liuely colour into their faces, 201, b.  
 What doth cause a faire and well coloured Maide looke like a  
 tallowe cake, 69, c.  
 Good for yoong Maidens that want their courses, 558, l. 630, c.  
 To keepe downe the dugs and paps of Maidens, 803, a.  
 To make a Maide well coloured, 124, c.  
 To make a Man gracious in the sight of people, 440, b.  
 To keepe a waifaring Man from wearisomnes, 946, d.  
 A purgation good for a furious and mad Man, 817, a.  
 Deadly to Man, 818, b. 822, a.  
 To make a Man barren, 744, b.  
 To cause a man to looke yoong, 1116, t.  
 To kill a man in such sort as though he seemed to die laughing,  
 815.  
 To cause men to beget Male children, 158, a.  
 To ease those that be Mangle, 60, f.  
 To take away or cure Mangines, 188, h. 854, l. 312, c. 314, f. 399, b.  
 408, d. 429, c. 650, l.

Good against Mangines of the hands and legs, 491, b.  
 To cure Mangines of the bodie, 1281, m.  
 An especiall remedie against the night Mare, 833, f.  
 To take away blew and black Markes, caused of brusings, 191, k.  
 938, l. 720, c. 722, b. 1252, c.  
 To take away Markes remaining after small pocks or meafels,  
 696, i. 276, g.  
 To take away blacke and blew Markes, that are gotten by stripes  
 or fals, 759, g. 854, a. 882, c. 540, c. 722, b. 1252, c.  
 To cause Markes in woundes to be faire and well coloured,  
 1108, h.  
 To take away Markes out of the skin, 811, b.  
 To take away blacke Markes of the face, 720, c.  
 To take away blacke and blew Markes of the skin, 722, c. 1044, c.  
 Good for the Matrix, 1013, g.  
 For swelling of the Matrix, 1027, q. 1035, a.  
 To helpe the coldnes and stopping of the Matrix, 30, d. 527, c, f.  
 546, g. 1027, h. 1065, a.  
 To mollifie & open the Matrix, 47, f. 527, c. 535, c. 1073, b. 1238, c.  
 To helpe the inflammation of the Matrix, 40, c. 291, i. 419, c.  
 445, m. 1202, d.  
 To cure the suffocation and strangling of the Matrix, 892, a.  
 893, a. 527, c, f.  
 To bring the Matrix into hir right place, 1073, b. 892, a.  
 To cleanse the matrix, 91, a. 282, m. 459, b. 698, a.  
 To close the Matrix, 624, a.  
 Good to soften the hardnes of the Matrix, 147, d. 149, c. 445, n.  
 524, a. b. 527, c. 1108, d.  
 To helpe the strangling and paines of the Matrix, 833, f. 878, c.  
 341, g. 946, c. 445, n. 553, a. 587, d. 1202, d.  
 To remooue hot swellings of the Matrix, 149, c.  
 Good for an impostume of the Matrix, 1027, h.  
 To cure sores of the Matrix, 751, b.  
 To waste and consume, breake, or scatter away the windines of  
 the Matrix, 795, a. 849, h. 587, d. 908.  
 To cure the vicers of the Matrix, 291, i. 1027, h.  
 To cure the frettings and vicerations of the Matrix, 419, e.  
 To purge the Matrix or wombe after childe bearing, 698, a. looke  
 Women or Secondine.  
 To scoure out flagmatike Matter through the guts, 856, c.  
 To raise rotten Matter out of the chest and lungs, 1256, c.  
 To cause pestilential Matter to breath forth by the pores of the  
 skin, 815, b.  
 Good against the Meafels, 504, a. 535, g. 657, c. 1328, h.  
 How to colour Meafels with, 124, h.  
 A pleasant Meate, 596, a. 614, a.  
 Good for such as cannot brooke their Meate, 542, a.  
 A singular Medicine for the yellow inaudies, 90, a. 124, c. 137, d.  
 529, a. 854, c. 257, c. 314, f. 912, b, c. 919, c. 936, a. 411, g. 422, d.  
 573, d. 575, a. 657, c. 706, d. 1110, c.  
 A good Medicine to cleanse the chest and lungs, 1174, c.  
 A familiar Medicine for all ages and sexes, 1115, n.  
 To defend from the hurt of poisonous Medicines, 946, d.  
 Against deadly Medicines, 712, b.  
 A conuenient & hollome Medicine for the stomack, 410, a. 411, g.  
 A Medicine that may safely be giuen to all weake people of what  
 age or sexe soeuer they be, 1243, c.  
 A singular and prooued Medicine against the stone in the blad-  
 der, 572, i.  
 A Medicine against all poisons of venemous beasts, 952, a.  
 A purging Medicine in many diseases, fit for all ages, 1114, b, c, d.  
 An excellent purging Medicine for daintie people, 1115, l, m.  
 A Medicine good for children and women with childe, 318, l.  
 1243, a.  
 An amarus Medicine, 696, m.  
 A singular Medicine against surfeit, 702, f. 848, g.  
 A good Medicine for those that are bursten, 762, b. 291, a.  
 A good Medicine against cankers, 745, f. 684, d.  
 A medicine for the pleurisie, 318, f. 1019, c. 1073, a.  
 A Medicine for seauer quartaines, 854, h. 1009, c.  
 A singular Medicine for the stone in the raines, 572, i.  
 A Medicine against scaldings, in the priuie parts of man or wo-  
 man, 745, f.  
 A purging Medicine for the stomacke, 410, a.  
 A remedie for the Megrim, 770, h. 287, a. 288, r. 460, g. 512, c.  
 To ease the pain of the Megrim, 915, c. 468, a. 638, f. 735, h. 1223, l.  
 To purge Melancholic, 460, f. h. 527, c. 654, d. 116, b, c, d. 1317, d.  
 Good for a Melancholike person, 856, c. 827, a. 460, i. 527, d. 548, c.  
 H h h h h z Good



*A Table of the Nature, Danger, and Vertues.*

Good to driue away Melancholic, 654, c. 840, g. 560, a. d. 1116, f.  
 To purge Melancholike humors by stoole, 827, a. 460, f. h. 463, c.  
 527, d. 546, c.  
 Good for those that are troubled with Melancholic, 827, a. 460, d.  
 527, d.  
 To helpe any disease of Melancholic, 460, g.  
 The Melilote plaister, 1035, b.  
 To swage the paine and take away the swelling and inflammation of Members vexed with the gout, 849, f.  
 To helpe or ease all Members out of ioint, 34, b. 854, c. 638, a.  
 649, h. 728, c. 973, d. 1202, f.  
 To take away the paine and inflammation of Members out of ioint, and firmly to knit the ioint, 759, d.  
 To dry vp and heale moist and maligne vlcers of the priuy Members, 30, f.  
 To take away tumors and swellings that happen to Members whose bones haue been broken or out of ioint, 759, g.  
 Good for Members torne, rent and bruised, 507, a.  
 Good for a blacke and bruised Member, declining to mortification, 619, f.  
 To take away the shaking or trembling of the Members, 624, b.  
 To warme colde Members, 1076, v.  
 To strengthen weak members, 1161, a. 1346, d.  
 To keepe wounded Members from inflammation and rankling, or being rankled to take away the same, 445, o.  
 To cure the apostemes and tumors of the priuy Members, 147, b.  
 To helpe Members subiect to the palsie, 469, b, c.  
 To ease members thrunk vp, 491, a.  
 To strengthen and preserue the weakened Memorie, 332, b. 735, b.  
 1009, b.  
 To comfort Memorie, 537, c. 1111, c.  
 To quicken the Memorie, 624, b. 1110, a.  
 To stop the ouermuchflowing of the Menfes, 913, a. 1144, d.  
 1147, a. 1160, b. 1190, k. 1389, a.  
 To prouoke womens Menfes, 72, c. 864, a. 862, b. 883, g. 926, a.  
 564, a. 962, f. 996, c. 1000, b. 1044, d. 1184, g. 1194, a. 1195, b.  
 1202, d. 1219, a. 1223, g. 1239, b. 1257, k. 1349, b.  
 To make one Menstruall, 124, a. 599, c. 654, c. 732, f. 966, a. 1160, c.  
 To keepe from Menstruall, 1202, g.  
 Good against, or to cure Menstruall, 287, i. 1178, a. 1387, b.  
 To kill Menstruall, 357, c.  
 To increase or cause much Milke in womens breasts that giue sucke, 178, b. 185, i. 232, b. 241, a. 306, c. 877, b. d. 878, a. 880, a.  
 926, a. 420, a. 448, a. 659, b. 1062, a. 1125, a. c. 1174, d.  
 To cruddle Milke, 1007, b.  
 To drie vp Milke, 548, a. 1076, i.  
 Not to suffer Milke to cruddle or waxe sower in the stomacke, 553, f.  
 To procure Milke in cattle, 1059, a. 1061, a. 1062, a.  
 To helpe the Milke if it be wasted, 301, f.  
 To cure the hardnes of the Milt, 195, c. 395, a. 693, b. 970, c. 1027, g.  
 1327, d.  
 To mollifie and take away harde swellings of the Milt, 188, c.  
 897, a.  
 To scour the Milt, 1044, c. 1116, c. 1133, b.  
 To open the stoppings of the Milt, 749, a. 395, a. 428, b. 463, a, d.  
 470, c. 535, c. 647, a. 962, i. 1111, f. 1129, c. 1133, b, i.  
 To helpe or ease the paine of the Milt, 628, c. 749, c. 301, f.  
 To driue away sorrow and care of the Minde, 560, g. 654, a.  
 655, c. 732, f. 1160, c.  
 Good for those that are troubled in Minde, 460, d.  
 To trouble the Minde, 270, a.  
 To exhilarate or glad the minde, 30, c. 654, a. 1160, c.  
 To iugender Birth, 1116, r.  
 Against the poison of Whistome, 938, i.  
 To draw much Moisture from the head and cleanse the braine, 399, d.  
 To drie vp ouermuch Moisture of the stomacke, 1207, c.  
 Against excessive Moisture of the iawes, 1158, f.  
 To bring downe the Monthly course of women, 47, c. 50, b.  
 946, c. 410, b. 542, b.  
 To stop the Monthly course, 890, c. 419, d. looke Flowers.  
 To bring downe the Monthly sicknes, 535, a. looke for desired sicknes.  
 To stop the inordinate course of the Monthly sicknes, 748, b.  
 784, a. 389, g. 1144, d. 1264, c.  
 To cleanse or take away the Morpew, 141, f. 149, d. 380, a.  
 674, b. 998, a. 1044, c. 1223, d.

To cleanse or take away the white Morpew, 88, h. 417, a. 684, b.  
 To take away the blacke Morpew, 417, a. 684, b.  
 To cleanse the Morpew of the face, 94, b. 765, h. 227, b. 674, b.  
 721, l. 1158, h.  
 To scour away the Morpew of the skin, 759, h. 827, c. 674, b.  
 Good for such as are troubled with the rising of the Mother, 258, a. 899, l. 1019, c. 1072, a. 1111, g. 1190, b.  
 To helpe the suffocation or strangling or stopping of the Mother, 856, c. 892, a. 878, c. 833, f. 946, c. 470, c. 527, c. 546, g. 560, b.  
 d. 668, b.  
 To mollifie and soften the fores of the Mother, 790, g.  
 To cleanse the Mother and helpe conception, 263, b. 578, i.  
 Good for the passions or diseases of the Mother, 874, d. 762, b.  
 1223, k.  
 To cause the Mother fallen downe to returne to hir naturall place, 892, a. 1158, g.  
 To mollifie the tumors and hard swellings of the Mother, 787, c.  
 445, u. 527, c. 1027, i. 1180, c.  
 To helpe or ease the paines of the Mother, 391, c. 445, n. 833, f.  
 878, c. 946, c. 521, a. 587, d. 1072, a. 1111, g.  
 A present remedie for the fits of the Mother, 287, b. 946, c.  
 To reuiue those that be strangled with the Mother, 897, i. 560, b.  
 To kill the childe in the Mothers wombe, 195, c.  
 To keepe garments from Motheating, or Mothes, 843, d. 938, c.  
 941, f. 951, c. 520, b. 1026, d. 1111, l. 1351, c.  
 To kill Mothes, 1186, g.  
 Against the bitings of the Mouche called a Shrew, 141, h. 938, i.  
 To drie vp moist and heale virulent vlcers of the Mouth, 30, f.  
 To cure all vlcers of the Mouth, 410, f.  
 Good against vlcers and torments of the Mouth, 919, c. 325, c.  
 507, d. 581, f. 624, c. 677, c.  
 Good to wash the Mouth withall, 1244, d.  
 To staie or cure putrified vlcers of the Mouth, 839, f. 1031, b.  
 To ripen and breake impostumes and tumors of the Mouth, 465, a.  
 To cure cankers of the Mouth, 841, c. 371, b. looke Cankers.  
 Good against the inflammation and burning heat of the Mouth, 845, a. 323, c. 370, a. 677, c. 728, a. 1091, a. 1252, k. 1306, a. 1326, b.  
 To cause a good sent in the Mouth, 886, c.  
 To assuage and consume hard apottemes, tumors and corrosiue vlcers in the Mouth, 37, b, c.  
 A medicine for sore Mouthes in children or elder people, 745, f.  
 To heale vlcers in the Mouth, 214, b. 841, c. 963, l. 1102, b. 1121, b.  
 1207, c. 1209, a. 1210, a.  
 To bring much water, or cause flegme to run out of the Mouth, 864, b. 849, m. 306, b. 619, d.  
 An excellent Mundificatiue for old vlcers and malignant fores, 863, c.  
 How to helpe the Burraime and other infirmities afflicting cattle, 826, 827, 569, d.  
 To cure or helpe all Mours, 926, d.  
 To helpe those that are strangled with eating of Mushrooms, 938, h. 572, f. 1075, o.

N

To strengthen and comfort Nature, 780, a.  
 To increase Naturall seede, 131, c. 178, b. 754, a.  
 To destroy Naturall seede, 744, b.  
 To bring downe Naturall sicknes of women, 29, b. looke sicknes.  
 Good against Danels of children that stande out ouermuch, 897, d.  
 To take away loose Nails on the fingers or toes, 729, h.  
 To cause rugged, corrupt, and ill fauoured nails to fall off, 445, d. 669, a. 736, c. 815, a. 1170, d. 1180, c.  
 To consume and driue away the swelling of the Necke, 486, b.  
 To heale the galled Neckes of cattle, 970, b.  
 To helpe the contraction of the Nerues, 947, f. looke shrinking of Sinewes.  
 Good for Nightwheales, 1207, c.  
 Good for stinging of Nettles, 288, y. 572, b.  
 To prouoke or cause Niding, 53, a. 190, f. 540, a. 548, f. 1219, b.  
 To cleanse the haire of Nits, 519, a. 1027, r.  
 To kill Nits, 522, a. 709, d. 1172, n. 1195, b. 1307, b.  
 Against Noddes, on the Nerues or sinewes, 1342, a.  
 To waste or make subtil hard Noddes or knots, 96, b. 180, i. 397, b.  
 To helpe the Nodde in the eares, 1342, a.

Good



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers.*

Good for the humming Noise in the eares, 138, d.  
To stanch bleeding at the Nose, 908, d. 958, b. 388, b. 389, f.  
557, g. 571, b. 1074, l.  
To cause the Nose to bleed, 747, 915, c. 1074, m.  
To take away the disease of the Nose called *Polypos*, 854, l. 684, d.  
1186, c.  
To cure red ferie Noses, 765, f, g.  
To cure the old vlcers of the *Posttrils*, 709, c.  
To engender euill *Nourishment*, 199, a.  
For those that are not Nourished after their meate, 1052, k.  
Against *Humnesse* of the feete and hands, 987, c.  
How to engender or increase milke in *Murses* breasts, 232, b.  
241, a. 306, c. 878, a. 926, a. 420, a. 448, a. 659, b. c. 1125, a.  
To engender a clammy, pituitous and cold *Nutritment*, 1386, a.

O

To take away the *Obscuritie* or darkenes of the sight, 888, c.  
540, a.  
To open *Obstructions*, 140, a. 1350, a.  
To open *Obstructions* of all inward parts, 1057, d.  
To open *Obstructions* of the Liuer, 502, d. 137, d. 738, b. f. 749, a.  
765, c. 864, b. 862, a. 847, c. 257, d. 295, a. 878, f. 912, b. c. 321, b.  
341, d. 359, b. 437, a. 444, b. 463, d. 470, c. 507, c. 535, c. 563, a.  
647, a. 691, a. 962, i. 996, b. 1007, c. 1057, d. 1083, h. 1111, f.  
1133, b. i. 1202, b. 1223, g. 1224, m. 1246, f. 1248, d. 1259, b. d.  
1289, f. 1341, c.  
To helpe *Obstructions* of the liuer, 3, d. 862, a. 314, f. 352, a. 463, b.  
Looke liuer.  
Good against *Obstructions* or stoppings of the spleene, 689, c.  
137, d. 738, b. f. 749, f. 868, d. 869, b. 930, b. 394, a. 422, a. 575, a.  
647, a. 977, b. 1195, f. 1202, b.  
To cure or waste away *Oedemata*, that is colde swellings, 632, b.  
1154, c.  
A precious *Oile*, good to cure deepe wounds, and those that are  
made thorow the body, or made with any venemous weapons,  
and also prickt sinewes, 433, c, d.  
An *Oile* seruing to many purposes, 445, g.  
An *Oile* good to annoint all rough hardnes and scruines gotten  
by itch, 400, c.  
An excellent *Ointment* for members out of ioint, goute and  
kibed heeles, 696, b.  
Good against *Opium*, 946, d. 542, a.  
To helpe *Opilations*, 314, f. 983, a. 1341, d, c.  
Against *Oppression* of the chest with raw & cold humors, 57, f.  
To lay open *Opisthes* of fistulaes or issues, 1235, m.  
To cure the disease named in Latine *Ofiedo*, 325, a.  
Against *Ouercastring* of the stomacke, 1050, m.  
Good against *Ouerflowings* of moist humors, 1099, a.  
To dissolve *Outgrowings*, 747, b.  
To take away superfluous *Outgrowings* of the flesh, 854, l. 266, c.  
To consume away windie *Outgrowings*, 790, f. 875, a.  
To kill *Ozen*, 622, a.  
To heale the galled neckes of Oxen, 970, b.

P

To ease those that make water with great Paine, 760, a.  
To remedie the Paine in the head called the *Megrim*, 287, a.  
288, r. 460, g. 1223, l. 1390, b.  
To assuage Paine, 282, i. 878, d. 445, h. 495, a. 617, h. 1207, l.  
1256, f.  
To mitigate all kind of Paine, 283, a. 298, d. 616, b.  
To mitigate the Paines in the eares proceeding of obstructions,  
261, d. 341, g. 573, c. 1223, d.  
To assuage the Paine of the gout, 859, d. 1050, n. 1055, c.  
To mitigate extreme Paines that proceed of the stone, 1257, r.  
789, b, c.  
To heale the Paine of the stomacke, proceeding of *Choler*, 217, a.  
554, a.  
To ease the intolerable Paine of the hot gout, 1328, l.  
Against Paine in the breast, 460, d. 1073, c. 1076, q. 1549, d, f.  
To helpe Paines of the gut, *reflum Intestinum*, 1077, r.  
To take away all manner of Paine, 789, b. 445, o.  
For Paine of the stomacke proceeding of a cold cause, 1327, d.  
Good against, or to ease the Paine in the kidneies, 897, b. 287, a.

865, a. 897, b. 578, c. 1035, c. 1073, b. 1133, m.  
To ease the Paine of the guts and intrailles, proceeding of colde  
causes, 1349, c.  
To ease the Paines of the guts and intrailles, proceeding of cru-  
ditie, 892, c.  
To take away the Paine from those which are bitten of Serpents,  
1019, c.  
Against the Paine in the head and stomacke, 288, n. 938, g. 546, f.  
1223, k.  
Against all Paines of the ioints, 1349, f.  
To cure all Paines proceeding of windie and cold causes, 1354, c.  
Good against, or to assuage the Paines of the sinewes, 655, c.  
445, h. 526, c. 899, f.  
Against Paine of the bladder ioined with heate and sharpnes of  
vrine, 729, d.  
Good for Paine of the chest, 1025, a. 1073, c.  
To cure all maner of olde Paines, proceeding of a colde cause,  
190, h. 1346, c.  
To mitigate Paine of the eies, proceeding of heate, 1082, c.  
To take away the Paine of the goute, 250, f. 287, b. f. Goute.  
To helpe the Paines in the side, 87, b. 789, b. 300, a. 865, a. 919, a.  
445, i. 460, d. 535, a. 563, a. 586, a. 617, g. 624, c. 984, i. 1073, c.  
1076, q. 1300, a.  
Against griping Paines of the bellie, 23, b. 891, c. 875, b. 897, a.  
938, 460, d. 540, b. 553, k. 1009, c. 1019, a. 1035, c. 1076, q.  
1238, c.  
Against Paine in the head, proceeding of a cold cause, 1299, c.  
Against the griping Paines of the bellie in women after they be  
brought to bed, 27, a. looke *Throwes*.  
Against the long continued Pains of the head, 460, g. 554, a. 711, a.  
Against the Paine of the teeth, 815, d. looke *Tooth ache*.  
A remedie against old Paines of the hucklebones, 1017, g. looke  
*Sciatica*.  
Profitable against the Paines of the bladder, 81, a. 789, b. 865, a.  
897, b. 902, a. 526, d. 578, c. 665, c. 984, k. 1035, c. 1133, m.  
1346, a.  
For *Painting* of womens faces, 657, d, b.  
To purge chaps and rifts in the *Adaners* of the hands being co-  
singermane to the scab of Naples, 859, c. 849, m.  
To kill *Panthers*, 622, c.  
For *Painting* of the heart, 845, c. looke *Passion*.  
To keepe downe maidens *Paps*, 803, a.  
To cure sore *Paps*, 751, b.  
To dissolve or waste away the hardnes of the *Paps*, 422, b. 423, c.  
Good against the inflammation of the *Paps*, 198, c. 1307, k.  
Good against the hard swelling *Paps*, 198, c.  
To cure vlcers of the *Paps*, 291, i.  
To stay *Parthaking*, 553, a. looke *Vomiting*.  
To cure the inflammation of the secret *Partes* in man or wo-  
man, 452, c. 454, b. 445, n.  
To cleanse the inward *Partes*, 519, c.  
To comfort the inward *Partes*, 878, f. 702, i.  
Good for weak and feeble *Partes*, 1027, k.  
To dissolve and consume cluttered blood in any inward Part of  
the bodie, 843, c. 459, a. 507, b. 972, a, b.  
To strengthen the inward *Partes*, 1317, d.  
To coole or temper the h. ate of the priue *Partes*, 232, c.  
To strengthen a Part weakened with superfluous moisture,  
1099, c.  
Good for wounds and vlcers of the secret *Partes*, 794, a. 878, c.  
419, g. 452, c. 453, b. 507, c.  
Against the inward *Partes* inflamed, 775, d. 318, f. 471, a. 512, c.  
702, k. 1281, i. looke *Inflammation*.  
To heate *Partes* ouer cold, 1016, f.  
To mitigate or coole the extremitie of heate in the inner *Partes*,  
763, 2. 419, c. 471, a. 702, m. 1281, i.  
To take away the ferie heate of *Partes* that are bitten or stung,  
1037, i.  
Hurtfull to the inner *Partes*, 137, a.  
To strengthen sinewie *Partes*, 1110, a.  
Offensue to firme and solide *Partes* of the bodie, 298, c.  
To make rough *Partes* smooth, 1174, a.  
Good for the inward *Partes* that are broken, rent or hurt, 638, a.  
To fasten or draw together slacke and faint *Partes*, 1167, a.  
A medicine against the vlcérations and scaldings of the priue  
*Partes*, 745, f.  
To assuage swelling of the priue *Partes*, 1052, m.  
To cure wounds of the inward *Partes*, 505, c. 331, b.

To



*A Table of the Natures, Vertue and Dangers.*

- To expell the venome of the pestilence from the inward Parts, 815, c. 347, a.
- To cleane and open the stopped Passages, 462, a. 658, a. 1000, a.
- To assuage the cholerike Passion, 155, b. 557, d. 1247, c.
- For the Passion of the heart, 542, i. see Heart.
- For the melancholicke Passion, 1160, c.
- To cure the Paulsie, 116, b. 897, c. 374, b. 569, b. 624, d. 1346, c.
- Good for the Paulsie, 749, f. 897, h. 899, f. 469, d. 619, f. 638, a, c. 1016, a.
- Good for those that are troubled with the shaking Paulsie, 249, a. 624, b.
- To cause the Paulsie, 298, d.
- To restore speech to those that haue the dumbe Paulsie, 332, a. 1111, c.
- Good for those that are taken with a dead Paulsie, 619, a.
- To stay or take away the Pearle of the cie, 563, c. f. 695, d. 1035, d.
- Good for such as are Pensive, 329, b.
- Good for those that be Pensive, 527, d.
- To driue away Pensiuenes of the minde, 655, c.
- Good for old People that are dull and without courage, to increase their lust and strength, 883, i.
- To nourish and restore aged People, and to amend the defects of nature in the younger, 1000, c. d, e.
- To helpe the disease called in Greeke *Seimduoria*, 53, a.
- To preserve from the Pestilence, and expell it out of those that are infected, 125, i. 840, b. 331, c. 668, b. 684, k. 1009, c.
- To cause Pestilentiall matter to breath forth by the pores of the skin, 815, b.
- To expell poison of the Pestilence, and to cause it to breake forth in blisters in the outward part of the skin, 147, h. 811, a. 815, b.
- Singular against the infection of the Pestilence, 849, a. 919, a. 604, c. 684, k. 1009, c. 1075, p.
- To breake Pestilentiall carbuncles, or botches, 147, c. 1009, f.
- To dissolve and cure Pestilentiall carbuncles, 849, b. 1009, f.
- Against Pestilent feauers, 882, b. 668, b. 684, k. 1031, b.
- Against Phlegme falling vpon the lungs, 895, b.
- Good against Phlegmons, 680, b.
- To dissolve Phlegmons of the breast, lungs, and rough arterie, 1243, c.
- Good for a Phrenticke man, 856, c. 1202, d.
- To quiet a Phrenticke man, 654, d, e.
- To consume away Phymata, 1154, c.
- Good against the Phrensic, 357, a. 638, c.
- Good to fatten Pigeons, 78, a.
- Good to limne Pictures with, 124, o.
- To cure the Piles, 630, d, g. 669, c. d. 728, c.
- To stop the fluxe of the Piles, 858, a. 288, x. 580, a.
- To open the Piles of the fundament, 410, b. 580, c.
- To cure the Pilling off of the haire, 90, c. 190, k. 949, g. 674, b. 696, i. 985, c. 1016, b. 1252, h.
- To take away Pimples of the face, 765, f. g. 841, c. 1133, r. 1298, f.
- To take away the Poin in the cie, 1018, c. 1037, n. 1120, g. 1351, b.
- To open the Pipes, 648, a. 984, c. 1120, a, b.
- To cleane the Pipes of the lungs, 138, b. 984, c.
- A remedie for those that Pisse in bed, 72, g.
- To helpe Pissing by drops, 57, a. 902, a. 444, c. 452, d. 1276, c.
- Good against, or to stop Pissing of blood, 215, c. 578, g. 744, d. 907, b. 342, b. 452, a. 454, a. 677, f. 1026, c. 1244, a. b. 1375, b.
- To cause one to Pisse freely, 888, a. 891, a. 895, c. 578, c.
- Good against the hot Pisse, 498, a.
- To cause haire to grow on bare and pild Places, 985, c.
- Good for Places out of ioint, 770, o.
- Good against the Plague, 820, c. 347, a. 882, b. 478, a. 535, g. 599, a. 604, c. 668, b. 1075, p.
- A preseruatiue to keepe one from the infection of the Plague, and to driue it out if he be infected therewith, 125, i. 847, a. 996, a. 1075, p.
- Singular good for a Plague sore, 311, a. 815, b. 587, c. 1009, f.
- To driue the venome of the Plague from the hart and other vitall or spirituall parts, 815, c. 668, b.
- Good for the Pleurisie, 300, a. 572, c. 635, a. 908, c. 1243, b. 1256, c. 1257, g.
- Good against an old Pleurisie, 854, d. 702, l. 1121, i.
- A medicine for the Pleurisie, 318, f. 1019, c. 1073, a.
- To helpe the extremitie of the Pleurisie, 624, g.
- Against the small Pockes, 504, a. 535, g. 657, c. 1044, c. 1328, h.
- Good against the French Pockes, 930, a. 463, b. 705, c. 536, b. 1317, k.
- To heale the French Pockes, 1004, c. 1009, k.
- What doth ease for a time the French Pockes, yet not perfectly cure them, 287, l.
- To preserve a man from being Poisoned, 557, c.
- A remedie against Poison inwardlie taken, 415, b. 563, c.
- Good against all poison, 787, b. 849, a. 851, a. 839, b. 882, a. 287, k. 899, i. 329, a. b. 331, c. 357, a. 952, a. 540, a. 587, c. 695, b. 698, b. 996, a. 1009, d. 1069, a. c. 1158, c. 1190, c. 1223, d. 1281, f.
- A remedie against Poison of serpents, 29, c. 875, c. 952, a. 578, d.
- Against deadly Poisons, 198, c. 535, b. 698, a. 1065, b. 1281, o.
- To expell Poison, 45, b. 862, c. 847, b. 301, c. 875, c. d. 350, b. 352, d. 949, h. 1252, d.
- To resist, or be an enemie to all colde Poisons, 140, a. 862, b. 820, a. 847, b. 735, c. 1252, c. 1282, y. 1342, a. 1357, a.
- A remedie against deadly Poison, 751, a. 949, b. 542, h. 1075, p.
- To draw the Poison of a plague sore from the hart and other inward or vitall parts, 811, a. 815, c.
- To resist or withstand poison, 941, b. 603, a. 649, c. 677, d. 684, k. 1075, p.
- Good against all Poisons of venemous beasts, 599, a.
- Good against the disease *Polypus*, in the nose, 323, a.
- To take away the disease called *Polypus*, in the nose, 354, l. 684, d. 1186, c.
- A singular *Populeon*, 413, f.
- To open the Pores, 617, g.
- To helpe the Pore, 926, d.
- A Preseruatiue against a corrupted or pestilent aire, 141, c. 1328, c.
- A Preseruatiue against bitings of al maner of wild beasts, 1248, e.
- A Preseruatiue against the infection of the plague, 1252, c.
- A Preseruatiue against all venome and poison, 1328, c. 557, c.
- The Preseruatiue of Grapes a whole yeere, 728, a.
- The Profit and disprofit of them, ibid. g.
- To draw out Prickles, 54, g.
- To stay the spreading nature of *Pterygium*, 1292, d.
- To helpe those that be entred into a Pustule, 115, g.
- Excellent good against the Pusicke, 795, c. 883, g. 514, f. 563, a. 987, b. 1184, m. 1223, c. 1248, b.
- To cure the Pusicke, 1174, b.
- A Pustis for all maner of swellings, 1035, a.
- To cure Punctures made with sharp pointed weapons, 288, x. a.
- To fatten Pullett, and cause them to lay store of eegges, 1069, h.
- To cure the Pimples of the face or nose, 765, f. g.
- To Purge choler and waterish humors mightily, 47, b. 50, a. 766, a. 350, a. 467, a. 638, b. 718, a. 1235, b. f. 1238, g.
- To Purge by siege and vrine, 938, a. 720, a.
- To Purge choler and tough flegme by siege, 53, b. 116, a. 897, a. 899, c. 460, c. 467, a. 689, c. 724, a. 972, a. 1218, a. 1235, b.
- To purge the Bellie, 410, a. 738, g. 776, a. 786, f. 250, c. 252, a. 314, a. 5983, i. 127, c. 1182, a. 1246, f. 1235, b. 1259, g. 1326, h.
- To Purge the belly mightily, 779, b. 718, 1235, b. f.
- To Purge by vrine mightily, 541, 689, d.
- To Purge by siege, 934, b. 724, a. 1137, b. 1184, d.
- To Purge gently cholerick humors and slimie flegme, 1243, a.
- To Purge tough flegmaticke and rawe waterish humors by siege, 116, a. 766, f. 820, a. 899, c. 410, g. 460, c. 722, a. 724, a. 1017, h. 1133, c. d. e. 1238, a. f. g.
- To Purge tough, grosse, flegmaticke, and cholericke humors by vomite, 407, a. 415, b. 638, b. 689, a. c. d.
- To Purge the head of raw flegmaticke humors, 135, d. 619, d. see Head.
- To Purge by vrine and siege such as haue the dropic and icundise, 279, c. d.
- To Purge vpward and downward, 170, a. 287, g. 919, f. 1286, a.
- To Purge thicke flegmaticke and cholericke humors by stooles and vomite, 1287, a.
- To Purge by vrine, 738, b.
- To Purge gently, 898, l.
- To Purge choler, flegme, and waterish humors by siege and vomite, 766, a. 1133, f.
- To Purge melancholic, 973, a.
- To Purge grosse flegme and cholericke humors, 770, m. 689, c.
- To Purge downwards flegme, choler, and melancholic, 827, a. 460, h. 463, a.
- To Purge forcible by vomit waterish humors, choler, and flegm, 638, b.



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers.*

A Purgation meete for those that are troubled with choler, a. sharpe feauer tertian, the yellowe iaudise, and bad liuers, 318, c.  
A singular and gentle Purgation, 1259, g.  
To Purge upwarde and downward verie vehemently, 859, f. 820, b. 1133, f.  
An especiall Purgation to cure the drop sic, 47, b. 50, a. 287, g. 1238, f. 5, g. 766, c. 827, f. 279, c. 287, g. 429, a. 420, c. 1132, c. d. e. 1235, f.  
An excellent Purger, 410, g. 1083, g.  
To Purge too violently, 769, a. 207.  
A familiar Purger for all people, 1115, i.  
Good for those that are Purse, 527, c.  
Good against the Purples, 535, g.  
To cure the Purples in yoong children, 1029, a.  
To make a perfect Purple colour, 266, c.  
To take away Pusshes, 949, c. 1051, q. 1133, r. 1328, h.  
To heale Pusshes in the eies, 1334, i.  
To resist Putrefaction, 840, a. 938, c. 410, b. 419, b. 729, c.  
Good against Putrefaction of the iawes, 677, c.  
To stay Putrefaction of the mouth, 630, f.

**Q**

Quartaine ague, 689, f. 1009, k. looke Ague quartaine.  
To cure the Quartaine ague, 849, k. Looke Ague.  
A singular medicine against feauer Quartaines, 854, h. 1009, c.  
A remedie against old Quartaines, 170, a. 463, a.  
To helpe the Quenes Euil called in Latine *Sirum*, 217, b. looke Kings euill.  
A remedie against the venomous qualitie of Quicksilver, 572, f.  
To cure Quotidian agues, 1184, g. 1341, d.  
Against Quotidian feauers, 467, d. 1341, d.

**R**

To repress the Rage of lust, 772, a.  
To appease the Rage of fretting sores and cankerous vlcers 839, g.  
Good for the Raines, 1243, c. 1333, l.  
A remedie for the running of the Raines, 47, c. 56, b. 452, a. 454, a. 661, a. 665, l. 674, d. 1000, h. 1150, a. 1182, b. 1246, g. 1308, h.  
To helpe obstructions of the Raines, 3, d.  
To cleanse or purge the Raines, 459, b. 498, a.  
Good for the Raines of the backe, 1318, a.  
To voide grauell out of the Raines, 428, c.  
A singular medicine for the stone in the Raines, 572, i.  
Good for griefes of the Raines, 693, a. 724, b.  
The commodities of Rains, 729, a.  
To correct and take away the Rakenes of the whole bodie, or armeholes, 1013, a. b. c. looke Smell, Bodie, Armeholes.  
To kill Rats, 357, c.  
To waste away Rawe humors, 747, a. 1073, c.  
To draw forth gently by stoole crude and Rawe humors, 1115, c.  
Good for them that are full of Rawe humors, 116, a.  
To digest and bring vp Rawe humors that lie in the chest, 138, b. 208, b.  
Against Rawnesse of the stomacke, 843, a.  
To helpe the Red gum in children, 218, c.  
To take away the Rednes of the face, 855, c. 845, f. 1288, c.  
To stay the Rednes, 962, d. 1082, k. 1083, c. 1158, b. 1277, b. 1309, b. 1326, a. looke Flowers.  
A Remedie for stiches in the side, 843, b. 984, i.  
A Remedie against biting of venomous beasts, 250, c.  
A Remedie against sore heads, 1044, c.  
A Remedie for Gangrenes, 1044, c.  
A Remedie against sore heads in children, 553, d. 1044, c.  
A Remedie against griefe in the side, 843, b.  
A Remedie for the wild scab, 1044, c.  
A Remedie for the gripings of the intrailles, 770, f.  
A Remedie against dim eies, 1074, h.  
A Remedie for all kinds of laskes, 318, k. 1050, b. 1227, c.  
A Remedie for the biting of a mad dog, 1083, f. 1089, a.  
A Remedie for stuffing of the lungs, 770, f. 869, c.  
A Remedie for rheumaticke and watering eies, 412, a. 509, a.

A Remedie against disquietnes, yawnings and shuerings, 734, c.  
A present Remedie against the suffocation of the mother, 898, m.  
A Remedie against deafnes, 250, h.  
A present Remedie for the chaps of beasts, 33, c.  
A Remedie for ache of the huckle bone, 198, b. 219, d. 1129, d. 1303, b. c.  
A Remedie against an old quarraine ague, 170, a. 463, a. 849, k.  
A Remedie for those that pisse in bed, 72, g.  
A Remedie against poison, 847, a. 949, i. 422, b. 178, f. 57, c. 659, c. 1066, d. 1154, b. 1190, b. 1227, f. 1308, c. 1328, c.  
A Remedie for the cankers in the eies called in Greeke *Carcinoma*, 250, k.  
A present Remedie against the stone, 1092, h.  
A soueraigne Remedie against venome, 875, c.  
To prouoke Rest, 791, c.  
Good to helpe those that are readie to faint for lacke of Rest, 288, p.  
Restorative to the bodie, 1174, b.  
Good against Rheumes, 340, a. 648, a.  
To helpe or cure Rheumes, 926, d.  
To purge Rheumaticke humors out of the head, 707, h.  
To stay the Rheumismata, that is fluxes of humors, from the ioints, 6, f.  
Good against cold Rheumes, 747, a. 895, b. 288, n. 1111, f.  
To stay Rheumes that fall into the iawes and teeth, 1244, c.  
Good against the Rheume that falleth into the chest, 198, a. 287, l. 288, n. 1223, c.  
Against sharpe and thin Rheumes, 1149, a.  
To drie vp the Rheume, 860, i. 1167, a.  
To stop or keepe backe Rheumes, 524, d. 1037, p. 1167, a. 1190, i. 1314, c. 1342, a.  
To repress Rheumes that distil from the braines into the lungs, 298, c. h.  
Against Rheumes that fall into the eies, 288, r.  
To cure the Ristes of the fundament, 790, g. 371, a. 1202, f.  
To cure the Ristes in the palmes of the hands and feete, hauing affinitie with the French disease, 69, b. 859, d.  
To glue together Ristes about the vaines, sinewes, and tendons, 114, a.  
To take away the Ringing sound in the eares, 860, h. 706, a. 1055, c. 1172, i.  
Good against Ringwormes, 657, a. 318, b.  
To take or scoure away Ringwormes, 141, g. 747, c. 827, c.  
To heale Ringwormes, 728, c. 827, c. 1376, b.  
Good against or to remooue Rottennes, 340, a. 698, c.  
For Rottennes or rotting of the lungs, 1121, i. 1174, b. 1248, b. 1260, k.  
To take away Roughnes of the toong in hot burning feauers, 1149, a. 1265, i.  
To take away Roughnes of the throte, 141, c. 635, a. 654, b. 702, o. 1120, a. 1149, a. 1334, c.  
Good against Roughnes of the bladder, 787, d.  
To mollifie Roughnes of the breast, 1318, a.  
To helpe the inward Ruggednes of the cielids, 410, f.  
To take away Ruggednes of the windpipe, 701, a.  
Good for Ruggednes of the skin, 178, h.  
To take away Ruggednes of the lungs, 1315, b. 1318, a. 1334, c.  
To cure all Roughnes of the skin, 408, d. 1243, h. 1289, k. 1328, h.  
To cause Rumbling in the stomacke, 1115, i.  
To cure Running of the eies, 1305, b.  
To stay the Running of the eares of long continuance, 709, c. 1152, a.  
Good for Ruptures, 54, b. 327, a. 455, a. 457, b. 509, c. 577, a. 661, c. 1026, b.  
Good for Ruptures in yoong children, 897, d. 680, a.  
Good for inward Ruptures, 535, a.  
Against Ruptures in yoong children, 984, l. 1026, b.  
To cure Ruptures and burstings of the rim, 839, d.  
To helpe or cure Ruptures, 87, b. 793, b. 802, b. 859, c. 291, f. 958, a. 436, c. 514, a. 648, c. 1143, c. 1186, c. 1298, g.  
A remedie to cure great Ruptures that haue bene of long continuance, 793, b.

**S**

Good for those that be Sad, 527, d.  
To drie away Sadnes, 560, a. d. 654, c. e.

Good



*A Table of the Nature, Danger, and Vertues.*

- Good and holefome for *Sallades*, 883, c.  
 For the *Saltines* of humors, 1121, k. 1265, k. 1148, a. 729, d.  
 An excellent *Salve* to cure wounds and old filthie vlcers of the legs, 289, b.  
 A *Salve* to cure apostemes, tumors, greene wounds, inueterate vlcers, burnings, hurts, or cuts of the head, 285, a.  
 A *Salve* for many good purposes, 285, a.  
 An excellent *Salve* to incarnate or bring vp flesh in deepe hollow wounds and vlcers, 431, b. 524, c.  
 To dissolue cluttered *Sand*, and driue it forth, 185, c.  
 To driue forth *Sand*, 760, a. looke *Grauell*.  
 To driue forth *Sand* of the kidneies, 1240, d.  
 To cure perfectly all maner *Sauces*, 765, f. 1009, l.  
 Good for *Sauce*, 55, a. 142, b. 185, a. 188, a. 190, a.  
 A pleasant and holefome *Sauce* for mans bodie, 428, c. 103, i, a.  
 To cure spreading *Scabs*, 72, d.  
 To take away or heal *Scabs*, 827, c. 312, c. 188, h. 314, f. 429, c. 542, d. 586, c. 650, l. 720, g. 728, c. 736, d. 998, a. 1116, f. 1207, h. 1246, d. 1255, d.  
 To helpe *Scabbed* heads in children, 141, g.  
 To cure the *Scabs* of horses and kine, 1255, d.  
 To helpe *scurvie* *Scabs*, 312, c. 314, f.  
 Profitable against *Scabs* of the skin, 738, b. 287, f. 288, y. 930, a. 705, b. 1287, c.  
 To take away *Scabs* of the skin in short time, 1223, h.  
 To cure all maner *Scabs* of the bodie, 314, f.  
 Good for *Scabs* of the bladder, 1120, c.  
 To cure running *Scabs*, 408, d.  
 To cure *Scabs* in sheepe, 1044, g. 1255, d.  
 For those that be *Scabbed* and haue filthie skins, 575, a.  
 Against *Scalding* of the vrine, 1174, d. 1308, h.  
 To heale *Scalding* with oile or water, 42, a. 242, g. 278, a. 288, z. 291, k. 1099, b.  
 A good medicine against *Scaldings* in the priuie partes of man or woman, 745, f.  
 Good against *Scaldings*, 91, c. 288, z. 413, c. 433, b. 625, a. 1055, c. 1210, b. 1235, l. 1238, c. 1265, k. 1305, c.  
 To take away heate of *Scalding* by water or oile, 1355, k.  
 To cure all maner of *Scaldings*, 278, a. 291, k. 638, g. 660, d. 708, a. 1099, b. 1278, b.  
 To take away *Scales*, 1252, e.  
 To help the *Scales* of the head, 34, c. 985, c. 1016, b. 698, c. 1027, r.  
 To draw forth *Scales*, 698, c.  
 To cleanse away drie *Scales*, 60, c.  
 To take away blacke *Scarres* of the skin, 811, b.  
 To take away *Scarres*, 188, h. 291, k.  
 To scoure away *Scarres* in the priuie parts, 1027, m.  
 To cause *Scarres*, 811, a.  
 To make *Scarres* in wounds faire and well coloured, 1108, h.  
 Good against the *Sciatica*, 689, f. 182, a. 188, c. 190, h. 749, t. 197, a. 288, x. 357, a. 557, h. 578, c. 635, a. 996, c. 1073, a. 1129, d.  
 To assuage, cure or helpe the *Sciatica*, 789, f. 195, c. b. 207, a. 210, a. 219, d. 854, b. 897, c. 944, a. 422, d. 433, c. 435, a. 437, b. 706, c. d. 1125, g. 1137, c. 1303, b, c.  
 Against *Scorpanders*, 553, c.  
 Good against the disease called the *Scorbut*, 201, a. 325, a.  
 Good against the sea *Scorpion*, 553, c.  
 Against the bitings & stings of *Scorpions*, 454, 786, a. 819, a. 266, b. 924, a. 949, c. 551, a. 572, g. 648, c. 702, f. 1129, b. 1282, y.  
 To caute those that are stung of the *Scorpion* to feele no paine at all, 548, h.  
 To preserve a man from being stung of *Scorpions*, 787, a. 1075, a. 1129.  
 A remedie for those that be stung of the *Scorpion*, 236, c. 267, a. 382, a. 551, a. 1009, a. 1075, b.  
 How the *Scorpion* becommeth dull and senselesse, and how he is deliuered from the same, 819, a. 924, a.  
 To staie *Scouring* in the cholerick passion, 553, a.  
 To stop *Scourings* vpward and downward, 1378, d.  
 To cure *Scratches*, 507, c.  
 An approoued remedie against *Scrophulas*, or the swelling in the throte, 97, c.  
 Good against the *Scrophulus*, 580, a. see hard *Kernels*.  
 To helpe the *Scurffe* of the head, 34, c. 408, d. 1016, b. 1027, r.  
 To cleanse away *Scurffe*, 60, c. 926, c. 408, d. 985, c. 1252, c. 1297, c.  
 To cure leprous and naughtie *Scurffe*, 72, d. 1255, d.  
 To cure the naughtie *Scurffe* of the head, 854, l. 1052, n. 1255, d.  
 To take away the *Scurffe* in children, 141, g.  
 To heale the *Scurffe*, 743, a. 408, d. 1207, h.  
 To heale the drie *Scurffe*, 995, b.  
 To cure the white *Scurffe*, 1289, k. 1305, e.  
 To cure the white *Scurffe* of the head, 408, d. 1289, k.  
 To take away *Scurffe* of the skin, 1190, g.  
 To helpe or cure the disease called the *Scurvie*, 189, d. 195, b. 201, a. 325, a. 463, b. 497, a. 1306, a.  
 To ease those that be *Scurvie*, 60, f.  
 To consume and scoure away the *Scuruinesse* of the beard and face, 147, a. 1328, h.  
 Against *Scuruinesse*, 504, a. 542, d.  
 To bring downe or driue forth the *Secundine*, 141, f. 147, f. 188, d. 762, a. 883, g. 891, b. 282, f. 865, b. 897, b. 459, a. 546, a. 563, b. 564, a. 603, a. 652, a. 1076, s. 1223, g.  
 To expell the *Secundine* in most speedie maner, 147, f. 847, c. 617, c.  
 To ingender *Seed*, 1047, a.  
 To stop the ouerflowing of the *Seed* through dreames, 674, a.  
 To increase *Seed*, 131, c. 178, b. 754, a. 878, a. 665, c. 1174, d.  
 To cure the inuoluntarie flowing of the *Seed* in men, 53, c. 661, d. 674, l. 993, b. 1150, a.  
 To destroe naturall *Seed*, 744, b.  
 To drie vp the *Seed*, 573, b. 674, c. 1076, r. 1202, a.  
 To coole and quench naturall *Seed* ouermuch, 242, h. 1076, r.  
 To stay the inuoluntarie course of naturall *Seed* in man or woman, 993, b.  
 To comfort and delight the *Senses*, 30, c. 735, d. 887, c.  
 To make the *Senses* quick and lively, 124, a. 624, b. 735, b. 1110, a.  
 To comfort the inward *Senses*, 1111, c.  
 To dull the *Senses*, 135, m.  
 To cure the disease called *Scripigo*, 69, b.  
 To preserve from the stinging or hurt of *Serpents*, 659, a. 684, f. 1075, c. 1129, b. 1281, p.  
 Against stings or bitings of *Serpents*, 29, c. 47, c. 50, b. 74, a. 149, a. 751, a. 882, a. 314, d. 869, d. 323, a. 352, d. 355, a. 949, l. 519, b. 525, a. 535, b. 553, c. 557, c. 563, d. 572, g. 576, c. 578, d. 586, d. 624, c. 649, c. 659, a. 665, c. d. 698, a. 989, d. 1009, f. 1019, d. 1065, b. 1154, b. 1180, b. 1202, c. 1327, d.  
 To helpe those that are bitten of *Serpents*, and speedily to alaiue the paine, 182, a. 576, c. 1180, b.  
 To drie away *Serpents*, 949, g. 388, c. 391, d. 429, b. 542, c. 557, c. 659, a. 989, d. 1175, o. 1190, f. 1202, c. 1289, b, c.  
 To cure *Shakings* of the ioints declining to a paultie, 947, f.  
 A remedie for colde *Shakings*, caused of thicke humors, 1184, c.  
 To take away the *Shakings* of the ague presently, and cure the same, 1282, v.  
 To take away the *Sharpnes* of vrine, 1257, l. 719, d.  
 To temper *Sharpnes* of choler, 702, a.  
 To mitigate the *Sharpnes* of humors, 661, f. 1121, k. 1265, k. 1148, a. 1324, j. 29, d.  
 To dull the sharpnes of thinne humors, 1260, k.  
 Noisome to *Sheepe*, 424, c.  
 To kill *Sheepe*, 622, c.  
 To rot *Sheepe*, 646, a.  
 Good against or to kill the *Shinglers*, 839, g. 261, b. 269, a. b, c. 412, a. 1051, k. q. 1074, k. 1150, c. 1207, c.  
 To heale broken *Shins*, 436, c.  
 To take away *Shiuering* of agues, 557, a. b. 854, h. 848, d. 949, d. 557, a. b. 698, b.  
 To draw *Shiuers* out of the flesh, 698, c.  
 Against *Shortnes* of breath, 47, d. 137, a. 191, b. 744, a. 754, a. 766, c. 856, c. 893, a. 318, a. 880, b. 897, a. 899, g. 436, a. 459, a. 465, b. 532, a. 730, l. 984, j. 985, b. 1065, a. 1121, n. 1184, m. 1248, c. 1257, o.  
 Good for *Shortnes* of breath vpon a colde cause, 1073, d.  
 Against the *Shot* of venemous darts and arrowes, 854, i.  
 Against the bitings of the mouse called a *Shizem*, 141, h.  
 To helpe *Shrink* of sinewes, 40, d. 60, c. 854, c. 291, c. 899, f. 949, a. 436, a. 445, h. 540, f. 616, b. 1016, a. 526, c.  
 Against the falling *Sicknes* or euill, 102, b. 854, f. 839, i. 897, h. 899, l. 357, a. 379, b. 654, f. 698, f.  
 To cure the falling *Sicknes*, 856, c. 839, c. 893, a. 463, b. 478, a. 599, b.  
 Against the falling *Sicknes* in yooing children, 832, c. 394, c. 460, e. 498, b.  
 To moue or bring downe the naturall or desired *Sicknes* of women, 29, b. 185, i. 749, c. 760, b. 770, r. 882, a. 819, b. 893, a. 898, c.



*A Table of the Natures, Vertue and Dangers.*

868, c. 869, c. 874, c. 919, a. 927, a. 422, a. d. 428, a. 457, a. 527, a.  
 535, a. 555, b. 557, c. 569, c. 616, c. 648, a. 1019, a. b. 1072, a.  
 1111, k. 1223, n.  
 To cure the Greene-Sicknes, 201, b. 314, f. 438, e.  
 To bring downe the desired Sicknes of young maidens, 630, e.  
 Good to coole a Sicke bodie, 321, d. 1252, f.  
 To comfort greatly the Sicke, 473, b.  
 To comfort and nourish Sicke feeble persons, 1256, e.  
 To strengthen those that haue beene Sicke of a long lingering  
 disease, 596, a.  
 To stop the inordinate course of the monthly Sicknes, 748, b.  
 803, a. 298, b. 318, l. 323, b. 661, h. 1058, c. 1291, a.  
 Good against any pestilent Sicknes, 535, g.  
 A remedie for the turning Sicknes, 770, h.  
 To helpe the Sicknes called the forgetfull-cuill, 856, e.  
 To helpe the pains in the Side, 919, a. 445, i. 535, a. 563, a. 586, a.  
 596, a. 617, g. 698, b. 984, i. 996, c. 1257, k. 1291, b. 1300, a.  
 Good against inflammation of the Side, 701, a.  
 Against the paine in the Side, 43, a. 57, a. 69, a. 87, b. 843, b. 360, a.  
 865, a. 899, g. 445, i. 460, d. 535, a. 617, g.  
 To purge by Stiege slimie flegme and sharpe humors, 1007, a.  
 1219, a.  
 For Sighings, 160, d.  
 To ease those that are giuen to ouermuch Sighing, 540, b.  
 To preserue Sight, 877, a. 537, a.  
 To increase or restore the Sight being feeble and lost, 537, a.  
 To take away things which hinder the Sight, 438, d. 1026, a.  
 1206, c.  
 To helpe the dim-Sighted, 495, c. 532, b. looke dimmes.  
 Effectually against the darknes of the Sight, 55, a. 888, c.  
 To quicken or cleere the sight, 855, c. 858, b. 288, a. 887, d. 888, c.  
 868, d. 912, a. 537, a. b. c. 563, f. 627, a. 695, d. 735, b. 1035, d.  
 1074, g. 1116, i. 1152, a. 1172, h. 1324, i. 1347, c. 1354, b.  
 To dull the Sight, 138, 538, a. 1305, f. 1298, f.  
 Good for wounds, prickes, & hurts of the Sinewes, 91, k. 1037, i.  
 Good against the infirmities of the Sinewes, 897, h. 638, c.  
 Good against the loosenes of the Sinewes, 770, o. 638, a.  
 To cure wounded sinewes, 149, d.  
 Good to heate and supple the Sinewes, 1210, e.  
 To strengthen the Sinewes, 53, a. 624, b. d.  
 To comfort the Sinewes, 1317, g.  
 Good for the Sinewes, 250, k.  
 Hurtfull to the Sinewes, 1050, l.  
 To glew or ioine & consolidate Sinewes cut in sunder, together,  
 114, a. 147, a. 1148, a. 1160, a.  
 To stae the weeping of cut or hurt Sinewes, see Weeping.  
 Good to soften the hardnes of the Sinewes, 147, d.  
 To helpe the disease called in Latine *Singulus*, that is Ycoxing,  
 891, f. see Hicker.  
 To take away the Sharres of the face, 720, e.  
 To alae the feruent heat and ruggednes of the Skin, 178, b.  
 To cleanse the Skin from pimples and Lentils, 1257, i.  
 To amend or cleanse the Skin in the face, 188, h.  
 To rarifie the skin, 617, g.  
 To make the skin smooth and faire, 765, c. 214, a.  
 To take away skarres of the Skin, 722, e.  
 To cause the Skin to swell and blister, 815, a.  
 Against the roughnes of the Skin, 214, a.  
 To take away the yellownes and deformitie of the skin, 444, a.  
 Against scabs, or suchlike filth of the Skin, 738, b. 287, f. 575, a.  
 To take away freckles, spots, and other blemishes of the skin,  
 754, b. 759, h. 1257, i.  
 To take away morpiew and blacke spots on the skin, 827, e.  
 To scoure away deformities of the Skin, 759, h. 444, a. 696, i.  
 720, c. 722, c. 736, d.  
 Good against the disease called the *Schyby*, 195, b. see Scuruy.  
 To prouoke a desire to Sleepe, 32, b.  
 To prouoke Sleepe gently, letted by a hot & dry distemper, 702, b.  
 To procure or prouoke sleepe, 53, b. 66, a. 791, c. 241, a. 284, c.  
 298, a. c. g. h. k. m. 878, d. 648, b. 1082, c.  
 To helpe the lacke of Sleepe, 222, a. 702, o.  
 To cause an vnquiet and deadly Sleepe, 284, d.  
 To shake off heauie and drow. Sleepe, 124, a. 849, m.  
 To waken him that is fallen into a dead Sleepe, 856, d. 889, i.  
 To prouoke ouermuch Sleepe, 135, m.  
 To cause a sweete, sound and quiet Sleepe, 674, g. 1082, c. 1370, a.  
 To cast into a dead Sleepe, 270, b.  
 Good for those that are subiect to dead Sleepes, 735, c.

To voide all superfluous Slime, 357, a.  
 To restore Smelling that is lost, 928, d.  
 To amende the ranke Smell of the armeholes, 993, d. 995, b.  
 1013, b. c.  
 To take away the rank Smell of the body & armeholes, 1013, a. b. c.  
 Good against stinging of Snakes, 267, a.  
 To driue away Snakes, 388, c.  
 To prouoke Sneezing, 53, a. 357, d. 54, d. 540, a. 548, f.  
 To purge chaps or riftes in the Soles of the feete, that are kin  
 to the scab of Naples, 859, f.  
 To cleanse old filthie Sores, 749, d. 897, f.  
 To heale vp hollow Sores, 340, a.  
 Good against Sorenes in the throte, 745, f. 348, c. 936, b.  
 Against fretting Sores, 504, a.  
 To draw and heale Sores quickly in children & old people, 60, h.  
 To heale deepe sores, 410, d.  
 To mollifie and soften the Sores of the mother, 790, g.  
 To heale festered Sores of the eyelids, 1152, a.  
 To heale Sores of the mouth, 1092, i.  
 Good against spreading Sores, 1328, h.  
 To heale such Sores of the fundament and secret parts as are al-  
 most past all cure, 410, d. 507, c.  
 To cure Sores in childens mouths, 1299, a.  
 To mundifie and cleanse old stinking and corrupt Sores and heal  
 them, 897, f. 911, b. 507, d.  
 To consume or waste away plague sores, 586, e. 587, c.  
 To heale Sores of hard curation, 278, b. 410, d.  
 To scoure away Sores of the head, 1227, f.  
 To helpe Sores of hard curation on the glandulous part of the  
 yard, 278, b.  
 To scoure running Sores of the head, 1027, i. 1052, h. see Achores  
 For eating sores in the corners of the eyes, 1178, h. 1179, d.  
 For running sores in the heads of young children, 1074, k.  
 To heale Sores of the secret parts of man or woman, 1092, i.  
 To stae or keepe backe eating Sores, 72, d. 687, a. 1051, q. 1186, d.  
 Very good for a plague Sore, to draw the venome from the hart  
 and inward parts, 811, a. 815, b.  
 Good to cleanse rotten sores, 131, c. 507, d. 1050, o.  
 To assuage the rage of fretting Sores, 839, g.  
 To fill vp hollow sores, 1050, o.  
 To cure euill Sores of the paps, dugs, and matrix, 751, b.  
 Good for sores of the bladder, 1120, c.  
 To driue away all Sorowes, 599, c. 654, a. 1116, t.  
 To take away Sorowefulnes proceeding of melancholic, 548, i.  
 1160, c. d.  
 To take away Sounding in the eares, 860, i. 1055, e. 1172, i.  
 1342, a.  
 To restore lost Speech vnto those which are taken with the  
 dumbepaulsie and apoplexie, 332, a. 1016, d. 1111, e. 1259, i.  
 To increase Sperme, that is naturall seed, 131, c.  
 Good against Spetting of blood, 907, b. 436, a. 60, f. 300, a.  
 Good against Spetting of blood, caused of sharpe and salt hu-  
 mors distilling, 1308, i.  
 Good against Spetting of corrupt and rotten matter, 632, a.  
 665, a. 1121, i. 1035, c. 1256, c.  
 To concoct Spittle, 729, d.  
 To stop or cure Spetting of blood, 748, b. 802, b. 215, c. 840, e.  
 890, c. f. 314, c. 318, a. c. 899, a. 340, b. 419, d. 452, a. 454, a. 563, a.  
 578, g. 661, a. 665, a. f. 736, c. 987, b. 1025, b. 1102, a. 1121, i. 1158, b.  
 1184, u. 1186, a. 1190, k. 1206, a. 1227, b. 1244, a. b. 1247, c.  
 1257, k. 1260, k. 1263, g. h. 1264, c. 1334, d. 1375, b.  
 To prouoke Spetting, 306, b.  
 To procure easie Spetting, 1121, k. 1120, a. 729, d. 1256, c. d. 1328, b.  
 Against the bitings of the Spider, called *Phalangium*, 32, b. 45, a.  
 102, a. 863, b. 883, g. 949, c. 964, a. 1009, f. 1075, o. 195, c. 1246, b.  
 For stinging of Spiders, 1075, o.  
 To make the vitall Spirits fresh and liuely, 568, d. 1082, a.  
 To strengthen the vitall Spirits, 560, f.  
 To coole and refresh the fainting spirits, 1339, b.  
 To refresh or reuiue the Spirits, 30, c. 845, c.  
 To quicken the Spirits and make them more liuely, 1111, h.  
 To helpe the Spleene if it be wasted, 279, c. 301, f.  
 A remedie for those that haue euill Spleenes, 47, c. 50, b. 749, a.  
 869, d. 708, a. 970, a. 1246, b.  
 Against paine of the Spleene, 57, a. 749, c. 318, a. 728, c.  
 To stay the swelling of the Spleene, 514, c.  
 To cure those that are troubled with the Spleene, 529, a. 249, b.  
 941, c. 458, c. 406, a. 529, g. 1129, c.



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers.*

- To helpe the Spleene ouercharged with grosse blood, 938, d.  
 Against hardnes of the Spleene, 57, c. 744, a. 749, c. 318, a. 395, a.  
 977, b. 1027, g. 1170, c. 1195, a. 1327, d. 1346, c.  
 To diminish or waste the Spleene, 898, l. 1195, b.  
 To open the stoppings of the Spleene, 137, d. 738, f. 502, d. 864, b.  
 862, a. 847, c. 318, a. 437, a. 444, b. 463, a. 563, a. 996, b. 1057, c.  
 1223, g. 1224, m. 1246, f. 1257, k. 1259, b. 1289, f.  
 To draw forth Splinters fixed in any part of the bodie, 34, a.  
 96, a. 897, f. 899, m. 445, m. 495, a. 627, b. 638, i. 652, c. 698, c.  
 720, e. 722, c. 1066, d.  
 To take away or cleanse Spots in the face, 115, h. 765, h. 227, b.  
 888, b. 326, d. 1133, r. 1158, h. 1194, b.  
 To take away Spots, 445, d. 1328, h.  
 To take away blacke and blew Spots of the face, 125, h. 193, c.  
 855, c. 341, c. 318, a.  
 To take away Spots of the eyes called in Latine *Albugines*, 1026, a.  
 To take away the Spots of the skin, 754, b. 1133, r. 1257, m.  
 1385, o.  
 To cleanse away Spots in the eye, 684, d. 695, d. 706, c.  
 To take away blacke and blew Spots gotten by stripes or falls,  
 758, b. 882, a. 318, a. 410, f. 557, c. 720, e. 1037, m. 1044, c. 1223, j.  
 To take away blacke Spots of the skin, 827, c. 1052, g.  
 To purge white Spottines of the skin, 859, e.  
 To scour or take away Spots of the face and to make it faire and  
 smooth, 845, d. 288, i. 293, c. 720, e. 721, j. 1257, m. 1298, f. 1349, d.  
 To take away all foule and illfavoured Spots in any part of the  
 bodie, 1016, c.  
 To helpe Squats, 849, c. 1304, a. looke Bruses.  
 To ease the Squinancie or Squintie, 860, i. 938, j. 1180, a.  
 To helpe the Squinancie, 318, f. 880, c. 557, g. 702, f. 1138, c.  
 Good against the Squinancie in children, 394, c.  
 A pure white Starch, 686, c.  
 To cure the Stench of the mouth, 325, a. 1110, d.  
 To take away the Stench of the armoles, looke ranke smell  
 To take away the Stench of the breath, 1110, d. 1281, f.  
 Good for Stiffnes of the ioiats, 1207, l.  
 Against Stinging of serpents, 29, c. 149, a. 314, d. 869, d. 352, c.  
 355, a. 385, e. 520, a. 652, b. 1065, b. 1075, c. 1200, a.  
 Good against the Stinging of Scorpions, 786, a. 267, a. 924, a.  
 949, c. 1075, o. 1282, j.  
 Good for or to heale the Stinging of venomous beastes, 266, b.  
 352, d. 519, b. 542, a. 548, b. 551, a. 560, h. 586, d. 587, c. 1069, f.  
 1202, a. 1223, d.  
 Good against the Stinging of all maner of wilde beastes, 851, a.  
 Good against the Stinking of the breath, proceeding of a  
 naughtie stomacke, 410, b.  
 Good against Stitches, 43, a. 69, a. 87, b. 596, a. 984, i.  
 Good against the Stitch in the side, 1073, d.  
 To take away the Stitch in the side with the paines thereof pre-  
 sently, 908, e. 624, g. 1170, c.  
 Good against the Stirk of the chest, 1073, d.  
 To cure the disease Stomacke, 325, a. looke Scruic.  
 To drie and cleanse the Stomacke, 35, a. 553, h. 1009, c. 1062, a.  
 1082, k.  
 Delightfull to the Stomacke, 879, a. b. 1057, a.  
 To comfort a weake and feeble Stomacke, 222, c. 883, h. 1031, a.  
 1083, n.  
 An approued medicine for a windie and cold Stomacke, 665, g.  
 To breake winde of the Stomacke, 40, a. 892, c.  
 Good to be laid vpon an hot Stomacke, 702, c.  
 Against cruditie or rawnes of the Stomack, 843, a. 1073, c. 1083, n.  
 To purge the Stomacke of waterish humors, 1358, a.  
 Good for bad or ill Stomacks, 352, b. 1065, a. 1334, d.  
 To cause a good Stomacke to meate, 578, c. see Appetite.  
 Good for an hot Stomacke, 1232, b. 1275, b. 1324, c.  
 Good against the stoppings of the Stomacke, 352, c.  
 A comfortable purging medicine for the Stomacke, 410, a.  
 Hurtfull to a weake and colde Stomacke, 1232, a.  
 Good for such as haue a sower, squamish, and waterie Stomacke,  
 542, i. 1082, k. 1227, c.  
 To cure or ease paines and griefes of the Stomacke, 40, d. 288, u.  
 312, b. 878, c. 938, g. 947, c. 546, d. 554, a. 1073, c. 1223, k. 1346, a.  
 To drie away or dissolue all ventosities or windinesses of the  
 Stomacke, 855, a. 849, d. 908, a. 938, g. 1346, c.  
 To stay or take away lothsomnes of the Stomacke, 40, d. 938, b.  
 1044, i. 1207, c. 1266, d.  
 To coole the heat of the Stomack, 222, c. 845, f. 941, d. 321, b. 419, a.  
 Good, hollesome, and profitable for the Stomacke, 55, a. 886, a.  
 866, a. 871, a. 879, b. 526, a. 553, a. 649, c. 729, d. 1057, b. 1091, b.  
 1120, f. 1242, a. 1244, c. 1263, a. 1266, b. 1314, b. 1324, d.  
 Hurtfull to the Stomacke, 65, a. 131, d. c. 138, 195, d. 949, c. 445, b.  
 573, a. 691, b. 718, a. b. 720, a. 1007, d. 1055, b. 1218, c. 1235, a.  
 1246, a. 1251, a. 1252, b. 1307, c. 1308, f.  
 To ouerturne the Stomacke, 185, a. 335, b. 718, a. b. 1055, a.  
 Good for or to helpe a cold and moist Stomacke, 141, c. 188, a.  
 287, a. 560, g.  
 To warme or heate a cold Stomacke, 180, b. 190, a. 855, b. 891, c.  
 293, b. 868, d. 907, c. 553, h. 596, a. 629, d. 188, a. 735, c. 1223, g.  
 1270, c. 1351, a. 1358, b.  
 Troublefome to the Stomacke, 185, a. 335, b. 529, d. 720, b. 1235, a.  
 To comfort the Stomacke, 907, c. 1252, d. 1270, c. 1337, c. 1346, a.  
 1349, d. 1351, a.  
 To comfort a cold Stomacke, 868, d. 1281, g. 1349, c. 1358, b.  
 To comfort a weake and feeble Stomacke, 1184, m. 1341, c. 1349, c.  
 1358, b.  
 Against wambling of the Stomacke, 314, d. 878, c. 544, a.  
 To dry and strengthen a feeble and moist Stomacke, 692, a. 749,  
 a. 735, c. 1031, a. 1082, k.  
 To strengthen a weake and feeble Stomacke, caused of heate,  
 1270, b.  
 To stay the watering of the Stomacke, 749, a. 1227, c.  
 Against the weaknes of the Stomacke, 317, a. 938, a. 733, g.  
 To purge the Stomacke of flegme and cuill humors, 749, a.  
 1027, n. 1317, g.  
 To consume or helpe windinesse and sower belchings of the Sto-  
 macke, 895, a. 880, a. 938, g. 544, a. 616, c.  
 Good for the heate of the Stomacke, 765, d. 775, b. 236, b. 269, a.  
 941, d. 1120, e.  
 To heale the pain and ache of the Stomacke, proceeding of cho-  
 ler, 217, a. 554, a.  
 To preserue the Stomacke from obstructions & windinesse, 1346, c.  
 To strengthen the hot, weake and feeble Stomacke of sicke per-  
 sons, 224, a. 733, g.  
 Good for a weake and queasie Stomacke, 1092, k. 1317, b.  
 To take away the gnawings of the Stomacke, proceeding of a hot  
 cause, 232, b.  
 Hollesome for a moist and waterie Stomacke, 1227, e.  
 To coole an hot Stomacke, and helpe it when it is troubled with  
 choler, 241, a. 419, a. c. 1368, c.  
 To cause the Stomacke brooke it meate, 1073, c.  
 To close vp the mouth of the Stomacke, 860, a. h.  
 To comfort and strengthen the Stomacke, 849, d. 839, e. 930, c.  
 938, a. c. 463, a. 535, f. 553, h. 729, a. 732, c. 1013, g. 1031, a. 1073, c.  
 1082, k. 1264, g. 1264, h. c. 1266, d. 1324, f. 1352, a. 1370, a. 1375, a.  
 To stay the inflammation & heate of the Stomacke, 845, b. 941, d.  
 Good for a weake Stomacke troubled with choler, 938, a. 463, a.  
 Singular good for the grauell and Stone, 886, b. 891, f. 486, b.  
 553, h. 1144, h. 1182, a. 1242, c.  
 A singular composition against the Stone, 454, d. c.  
 A present remedie against the Stone, 1092, h.  
 To breake the Stone, 902, a. 424, b. 428, f. 984, b. 1000, a. 1035, c.  
 1223, m. 1206, c.  
 Good against the Stone in the bladder, 433, a. 457, a. 487, a. 572, i.  
 638, a. 1066, c.  
 To breake the Stone in the bladder and drie it forth, 1066, c.  
 Exceeding good for the Stone, 791, b. 849, g. 841, d. 272, a. 527, c.  
 709, g. 1140, a. 1147, a. 1212, a. 1257, i. 23, c. 310, a. 791, b. 862, d.  
 To assuage the paine of the Stone, 789, b. c. 877, c. d. looke Paine.  
 Good for the Stone of the kidneies, 775, c. 845, d. 349, a. 455, a.  
 1048, c. 1066, b. 1174, d. 1257, g. 1328, n.  
 To waste or breake the Stone, and drie it forth, 142, d. 760, a.  
 201, b. 864, b. 862, b. 868, c. 424, b. 478, a. 487, a. 692, b. 693, a.  
 979, a. 1133, m. 1142, a. 1154, a. 1281, r. 1314, r. 1375, d.  
 Good for the Stone in the beginning, 833, c.  
 To waste away Stones in the kidneies, 1066, b. 1091, g.  
 To drie forth the Stone out of the kidneies and bladder, 728, c.  
 979, a. 984, b. 29, b. 142, d. 789, f. 791, b. 502, d. 896, d. 874, b.  
 1004, a.  
 To remooue hot swellings of the Stones, 149, c. 1073, b.  
 To cease and cure the burning heate or inflammations of the  
 Stones, 217, b. 87, c. 198, c. 283, a. 1037, k. 1073, b.  
 To breake the Stone in the kidneies and bladder, 883, a. 891, a.  
 428, c. 546, a. 979, a. 1133, h.  
 To cure the Stone and voider grauell, 891, f. 261, a. 497, c. 1314, i.  
 To prouoke to the Stoule, 770, i. 52, a. 263, b. 1007, a. 1082, d.  
 1184, d. 1235, g.



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue and Dangers.*

To void by Stool waterish & slimie humors, 820, a. 718, a. 724, a.  
 To purge choler and flegme by the Stool, 738, c. 743, a. 385, a.  
 397, a. 133, f.  
 To purge mightily by Stool, 718.  
 Good for Stoppings of the head, 1038, f.  
 Good against the Stoppings of the spleene, 689, c. 137, d. 738, b, f.  
 749, f. 868, d. 869, b. 930, b. 394, a. 422, a. 575, a. 647, a. 1202, b.  
 To take away Stoppings, 862, a. 983, a.  
 To open Stoppings of the inward parts, 846, d. 542, i. 654, f. 1124, m.  
 Good for Strainers, 987, b.  
 Good against the Strangurie, 23, c. 54, h. 188, f. 866, b. 875, a.  
 457, a. 498, a. 552, a. 545, a. 553, l. 665, i. 693, a. 1004, a. 1052, i.  
 1066, c. 1192, c.  
 A remedie against the Strangurie, 188, c. 189, a. 762, a. 888, a.  
 891, a. 893, a. 391, a. 497, d. c. 535, c. 551, b. 979, a. 1064, a. b.  
 1121, l. 1182, b. 1186, c. 1257, k. 1276, e. 1303, b.  
 To ease the Strangurie, 891, f. 895, a. 333, a.  
 To helpe the Strangling and paines of the mother, 856, c.  
 833, f. 892, a.  
 To cure the Strangling of the Matrix, 892, a.  
 To recouer Strength, 1174, b. 1248, a.  
 To restore Strength, 1334, g.  
 To heale Stripes of the eyes, 1037, o.  
 An approued remedie against Strumles, or swellings in the throte,  
 97, c.  
 To soften the Strumles, or swellings of the throte, 54, c. 217, b. 580,  
 a. 1342, a.  
 To drawe Stubs out of any part of the bodie, 54, g. 114, f.  
 A remedie against Stuffing of the head, through colones of the  
 braines, 1110, b.  
 A remedie against Stuffing of the lungs, 770, f. 869, c. 527, c. 542, c.  
 698, b. 1239, b.  
 To cure the Suffocation of the Matrix or mother, 892, a. 878, c.  
 looke Matrix.  
 To heale Suffusions, 1037, o.  
 The vses of Sugar and how it is made, 35.  
 To defend from hurt of the Sun, 946, d.  
 To take away Sunburning, 114, d. 759, h. 767, a. 227, b. 250, i. 841, c.  
 380, a. 445, d. 696, b. 720, c. 722, b. 1052, g. 1158, h.  
 To purge yellow Superfluities by siege, 827, i.  
 Good against a Surfet, 124, d. 938, b. 1133, o.  
 A singular medicine against Surfet, 848, g. 702, f.  
 To preferue one from Surfeiting, 938, b.  
 To ease the difficultie of Swallowing, caused of cold rheumes,  
 465, a.  
 To prouoke Sweate, 557, a. 849, h. 74, b. 195, i. 859, c. 849, c. 840, a.  
 b. 897, f. 377, a. 457, a. 557, a. 617, g. 619, c. 996, a. 1009, c. 1064, a.  
 b. 1218, b. 1282, x.  
 To cause Sweating in agues, 655, b.  
 To stay Sweating, 1082, k.  
 Good against or to dissolue hot Swellings that are newly be-  
 gun, 60, c. 796, a. 1270, b. 1275, c. 1304, a.  
 To cure and dissolue al hard Swellings, 854, a. 869, a. 397, a. 463, b.  
 560, i. 568, a. 630, a. 665, k. 714, a. 1035, a. 1238, b.  
 To consume and waste away cold and hard Swellings, 858, c.  
 869, c. 536, b. 553, i. 606, b. 609, a. 989, b. 1027, p. 1064, a, b.  
 To consume or take away hot Swellings, 860, c. 679, a. 680, b.  
 1207, e. 1235, c.  
 To dissolue all kinds of Swellings, 627, b.  
 To take away the hot Swellings of the Almonds in the throte,  
 261, d. 410, f. 1263, l. 1326, c.  
 To ripen hard Swellings in the groine, 1170, b.  
 To waste away hot Swellings of the kernels in the flanke, 736, a.  
 For hot Swelling of the throte, 1314, c. 1326, d.  
 To dissolue Swellings of the bellie, 1238, c.  
 To take away the Swelling in the spleene, 1354, b.  
 To assuage the swelling of the yard, 1052, m.  
 To waste away the Swellings of kernels, 1180, c.  
 To supple or waste away hard Swellings of the fundament, 858, a.  
 1635, a. 1180, c.  
 To cure the Swellings of the mouth, 1209, a. 1306, a.  
 To ripen hard Swellings behind the eares, 1170, b.  
 Good for hot Swellings of the toong, 1326, d.  
 To mollifie or waste away the hard Swellings of the mother,  
 787, c. 1027, q. 1035, b. 1180, c.  
 To cure Swellings of the throte, 1209, a.  
 Good for hot Swellings of the iawes, 1326, b, c.  
 To assuage Swellings of the Stones, 1052, m.

A remedie for soft Swellings, 736, a. 1161, a.  
 To waste the hard Swellings of the milt or spleene, 897, a. 1074, e.  
 To take awaie the Swellings of the cods or genitors, 908, b.  
 1035, a. 1202, c.  
 To take away any Swelling in the leg or arme, 497, c.  
 To consume windie Swellings in the ioints, 908, b.  
 For Swelling of the kernels vnder the throte, 1314, c.  
 To helpe the Swellings of the Vuula, 410, f. 1314, c. 1326, d.  
 To consume the Swellings of the stomacke, 892, c.  
 To cure Swellings, 849, q.  
 Not to suffer hot Swellings to arise, 1083, a.  
 To concoct and open all Swellings, 603, g.  
 To bring hot Swellings to suppuration, 1245, h.  
 Good against hard Swellings, 689, c. 54, c. 749, c. 568, a. 617, g.  
 To mitigate or coole all hot Swellings, 282, g. 778, b. 793, a. 232, a.  
 250, d. 362, d. 527, b. 678, a. 680, b. 1255, a. 1275, c. 1294, a.  
 To mollifie or soften old hard Swellings, 47, g. 124, c.  
 To take away old Swellings, 581, c.  
 For hot Swellings in the mouth, 1247, c. 1326, b, c.  
 To take away hot Swellings, 60, b. 124, c. 501, a. 860, c. 362, d. 408, d.  
 445, d. 495, a. 676, a. 1009, f. 1018, a. 1178, c. 1210, a. 1235, l.  
 1299, b.  
 To dissolue Swellings, 1207, l.  
 A remedie against the hard Swellings of the stones, 198, c. 1073, b.  
 To soften and ripen hard Swellings, 65, b. c. 790, g. 445, h. o. 1179, b.  
 1180, f.  
 To waste and make subtile hard Swellings, 96, b. 190, i. 397, b.  
 984, d. 1037, a. 1180, f. 1238, b.  
 To dissolue or take away hard Swellings, 195, c. 869, c. 899, h. 926, c.  
 463, b. 491, a. 984, d. 1052, h. 1064, a, b. 1180, c. 1342, a.  
 To waite away cold Swellings, 599, b.  
 Against the hard Swellings of the paps, 198, c. see Paps.  
 To mollifie and take away hard Swellings of the liuer and milt,  
 188, c. 790, g.  
 To cause hot Swellings to arise, 1263, b.  
 To mollifie and soften Swellings in the ioints, 790, g.  
 To consume, dissolue and soften cold Swellings, 747, b. 802, b.  
 856, a. 293, c. 899, h. 362, a. 949, k. 445, o. 540, c. 616, b. 1239, a.  
 Good against Swimming in the head called Vertigo, 527, d.  
 546, f. 720, c. 1009, b. 1184, b.  
 To kill Swine, 259, a. 622, c.  
 Against Swounings, 1160, c.  
 Good for such as are fallen into a Swoune, or accustomed to  
 swoune, 288, x. 468, a. 599, b. 735, c. 856, d. 542, i. 654, f.  
 A good Syrupe to soften the belly and purge choler, 702, g, h.  
 A Syrupe seruing for many excellent purposes, 661, f.  
 A Syrupe to be vsed in tertian agues, 64, b.  
 Syrupe of the infusion of Roses with the force thereof, 1083, h.  
 Syrupe of the iuice of Roses, 1083, k.

T

Delightfull to the Taste, 879, a. 1266, c.  
 To remedie the paine of the Teeth, 815, d. 419, f.  
 To stop hollow Teeth, 408, c.  
 Good for Teeth that are set on edge or astonied, 419, a, f.  
 To fasten loose Teeth, 845, a. 323, c. 419, f. 571, f. 649, d. 698, g.  
 1092, i. 1144, d. 1263, k. 1306, a. 1337, c.  
 To appease or assuage the paine of the Teeth, 839, f. 284, f. 619, d.  
 c. 989, b. 996, c. 1143, b. 1178, d. 1244, c. 1292, h. 1361, a.  
 To glue together rifts, gashes, and cuts about the Tendons,  
 114, a.  
 To prouoke or bring downe the Termes, 30, d. 40, a. 50, b. 53, c.  
 54, c. 87, a. 145, a. 190, c. 762, a. 847, c. 306, c. 946, b, c. 949, a.  
 546, a. 563, b. 569, c. 603, a. 652, a. 668, d. 1076, y.  
 To bring downe yoong maidens Termes, 201, b. 558, l.  
 To prouoke the Termes mightily, 532, c. 616, c. 1194, a. 892, a.  
 To stay the ouermuch flowing of womens Termes, 32, a. 72, c.  
 780, a. 318, i. 913, a. 333, b. 341, c. 389, g. 419, d. 707, u. 1050, k.  
 1150, a. 1264, c. 1314, g. 1375, b.  
 Good for womens Termes that be staied vpon a colde cause,  
 135, c.  
 To take away the fit of a Tertian, 135, l.  
 Good against long and lingring Tertians, 938, c. 463, a. see Ague.  
 To take away or cure a Tertian, 433, f. 575, b.  
 Good for Tertians that proceede of choler, 1376, a.  
 To take or scoure away Tetteres, 657, a. 141, g. 749, c. 195, c.  
 827, c. 318, b. 657, a. 736, d. 995, b. 998, a. 1178, b. 1207, h. 1255, d.  
 1281, q. 1376, b.



# *A Table of the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers.*

To kill Tettors in the outward parts of the bodie, 1257, r.  
 To cure dangerous Tettors, 72, d. 99, f, b.  
 Good against, or to helpe soule spreading Tettors, 504, a. 1227, f.  
 1298, f. 1328, h.  
 To remouue hot swellings and inflammations of the Thighes,  
 709, f.  
 To quench Thirst, 66, b. 74, b. 768, a. 241, a. 845, b. f. 880, b. 312, d.  
 471, a. 702, a. 1031, a. 1120, f. 1121, o. 1232, b. 1315, b. 1317, g.  
 1324, c. 1368, c.  
 To quench Thirst in hot burning feauers, 412, d. 1031, b.  
 For Chobblings of the hart, 1160, c. looke Trembling.  
 To draw forth Choznes fixed in any part of the bodie, 34, a.  
 54, g. 96, a. 114, c. 899, m. 445, m. 495, a. 627, b. 638, i. 698, c.  
 1065, d.  
 Good for the Throte, 1328, b.  
 To breake or ripen impostumes or tumors in the Throte, 465, a.  
 Good for diseases hapning in the Throte, 370, a.  
 To take away inward swellings of the Throte, 702, f.  
 Good against the inflammations of the Throte, 938, i. 323, c.  
 366, a. 370, a.  
 Good against sorenes of the Throte, 936, b. 323, c. 745, f.  
 Good against the old and long lasting swellings of the almondes  
 in the Throte, 934, a.  
 To soften the swellings of the Throte, 54, c.  
 A remedie against the swellings and impostumations of the  
 Throte, 219, c.  
 To soften and ripen harde swellings in the Throte, called the  
 Kings euill, 65, c. 293, c. 1050, o.  
 An approoued remedie against the swellings of the Throte, cal-  
 led *Struma* & *Scrophule*, 97, c. 580, a.  
 To take away the asperitie or roughnes of the Throte, 141, c.  
 635, a. 654, b.  
 Against old swellings in the vpper parts of the Throte, 587, a.  
 To concoct the swellings in the Throte, called *Strumas*, 858, a.  
 To consume away swellings of the Throte, 257, b.  
 To take away the hot swellings of the almondes of the Throte,  
 261, d.  
 To helpe the Throates or griping paines of the belly in women  
 after their childing, 27, a. 178, g. 832, a. 1257, h.  
 To helpe those that are strangled with eating Toadstooles, 938, h.  
 1075, o.  
 To take away the cornes of the Toes, 1206, c.  
 To take away the cornes of the Toes without incision, 413, g.  
 To take away the roughnes of the Tongue, in hot burning  
 agues, 768, a. 1265, i.  
 To cure the disease of the Tongue called *de Braun*, which is a rug-  
 gednes, blacknes, and drines, with a swelling, 508, d.  
 To quench inflammations of the Tongue, 1376, b.  
 To cause steeled Toes to cut iron or stone without turning  
 the edge, 514, c.  
 To appease the Toothach, 190, c. 854, c. 849, l. 912, c. 399, c. 844, a.  
 540, a. 581, f. 665, i. 709, c. 1172, k. l. 1195, b. 1287, c.  
 To take away the Toothach, 749, d. 770, i. 864, b. 287, c. 867, a.  
 915, b. 395, a. 495, b. 560, h. 604, c. 735, d. 996, b. 1070, a. 1178, f.  
 1035, c.  
 Against the inflammation of the Conuils, 1172, m.  
 Good against the griping Conuuls of the belly, 908, a. 1076, q.  
 Good against the Torments of the guts, 862, d. 509, f.  
 Good against Torments in womens bellies after their deliue-  
 rance, 832, a.  
 To take away the griping torments of the bellie, 893, b. 875, b.  
 Good to assuage the cruell Torments of the Gour, 509, c.  
 To cease the Torments of the bowels, 509, f. 553, k.  
 For the Cough or gnawing paines of the guts, 1076, x.  
 To cause women to haue speedie Trauell in childe bearing,  
 744, a. 762, a.  
 To ease or helpe women that haue harde Trauell in childe bea-  
 ring, and are in great extremitie, 762, a. 291, d. 898, l. 899, k.  
 563, b. 569, c. 695, c. f.  
 To keepe a Trauciler from merrigals, 1202, g.  
 To cause a Trauciler not to feele, or to keepe him from weari-  
 somnes, 946, d. 1202, g.  
 A good ointment for a wearied Traueller, 968, a.  
 Good against the Trembling and shaking of the hart, 890, h.  
 135, c. 1082, i. 1083, h. n. 1160, c.  
 Good against Trembling of sinewes, 619, b.  
 To cure Crenchings of the bellie and bowels, 553, k.  
 Good against Tumors, 288, y.

To take awaie the swelling and paine of hot Tumors, 581, b.  
 To ripen and breake all Tumors of the mouth and throte, 465, a.  
 To dissolue Tumors, 1207, b.  
 To consume, dissolue, and driue away colde Tumors, 790, g. 899, h.  
 949, k.  
 To assuage and consume hard Tumors, in any part of the body,  
 37, b. c. 553, h. i. 1235, c.  
 A singular remedie against hot Tumors, 424, a.  
 To soften old hard Tumors, 54, c.  
 To assuage Tumors in womens breasts, 284, b.  
 To resolue, concoct, and open Tumors, 60, g.  
 To dissolue hard Tumors called *adematia*, 1346, d.  
 To mollifie the hard Tumors of the mother, 787, c.  
 To mollifie, waste, and consume all Tumors, 1328, g.  
 To cure the Tumors of the priuie members, 147, b. 285, a.  
 To staie the beginning of Tumors, 1208, m.  
 To soften all colde Tumors, 445, o.  
 To mollifie and ripen Tumors behinde the eares, 1328, d.  
 Good against the Turning of the head called *Vertigo*, 527, d.  
 To helpe the Tympanie, 314, f. 938, d.  
 To assuage the bellies of those that haue the Tympanie, 1291, b.

## V

To glue together rifts, gashes, and cures about the Vaines,  
 141, a.  
 To open the stoppings of the Vaines, 463, d.  
 To open the Vaines of the hemorrhoides, 1328, k.  
 To fill the Vaines with naughtie colde humors, 765, d.  
 To purge the Vaines of flegmatike, cholericke, corrupt, and su-  
 perfluous humors, 463, a. see Humors.  
 To ingender hot and grosse Vapours, 140, a.  
 To repress Vapours that hinder sleepe, 1383, d.  
 To abate Vehemencie of thirst in agues or any disease whatso-  
 euer, 1243, f.  
 To stir vp to Venerie, 85, c. 158, c. 169, a. 868, c. 949, g. 1249, b. see  
 bodilie Lust.  
 Good against Venerie, 674, c. f.  
 Good for those that haue no appetite to Venerie, 1000, c.  
 To helpe or cure those that are bitten with Venemous beasts,  
 88, g. 140, b. 849, c. 848, g. 882, b. 266, b. 287, k. 318, a. 924, a.  
 355, a. 952, a. 385, a. 422, b. 457, c. 495, d. 529, f. 728, c. 1009, f.  
 To resist the bitings of Venemous beasts, 140, a. looke Bitings  
 of venemous beasts.  
 To expell strong Venome, 862, c. 301, c.  
 Good against all Venome, 787, b. 899, i. 949, i. 677, d. 1069, a.  
 1075, p. 1158, c. 1223, d. 1328, c.  
 Good for the bitings of Venemous beasts, 529, c. 74, a. 138, c.  
 140, b. 843, a. 677, d. 695, b.  
 To driue away venemous beasts, 529, c. 389, h. 391, d.  
 To driue away Venostities or windines, 891, d. 460, i. 546, g.  
 To driue away Ventostities of the stomacke, 855, a. 849, d. h.  
 897, a.  
 To keepe Vermine from clothes and garments, 941, f. 951, c.  
 1111, l.  
 Good for those that are bitten of Vipers, 899, b. 495, d. 665, d.  
 To cure the bitings of Vipers, 959, a. 964, a. 1066, d. 1190, f. 1289, b.  
 To be preserued from being stung of the Viper, 684, c.  
 To cure Vicers, 505, a. 863, a. 301, d. 878, c. 911, b. 331, c. 667, a.  
 684, c. 732, a. 1082, m. 1121, o. 1186, b. 1194, b. 1335, l.  
 To cure Vicers of great difficultie, or hard to be cured, 288, y.  
 851, q. 340, a. 576, d. 684, a. 705, b.  
 To cure foule, rotten, and stinking filthie Vicers, 802, b. 250, f.  
 259, b. 433, b. 463, b. 579, a. 668, c. 721, k.  
 To bring old Vicers to maturation, 790, g. 1170, c.  
 To drie vp moist virulent Vicers, stay the humor and heale them,  
 30, f. 288, a. 869, a. 422, b. 536, b.  
 To assuage and consume corrosiue Vicers in any part of the bo-  
 die, 378, c.  
 Good against or to cure old Vicers, 278, b. 285, a. 916, a. 438, c.  
 708, a. 1068, c. 657, a. 219, a. 863, c. 259, b. 285, a. 288, y. 878, c.  
 649, f. 657, a. 708, a. 1059, a. 1099, b. 1170, c.  
 To stay or keepe backe putrified Vicers, 72, d. 839, f. 581, c.  
 To cure foule eating, creeping, or spreading Vicers, 87, c.  
 133, a. 501, a. 412, a. 676, a. 687, a. 1044, k. 1099, b. 1178, b.  
 1194, b. 1207, c.  
 Good to cleanse Vicers, 131, c. 410, d. 1050, o. 1052, g.

Good



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue and Dangers.*

Good for or to cure hollow old and new Vlcers, 913, a. 340, a.  
 660, b. 706, b. 1190, k. 1235, l.  
 To heale old eating Vlcers, 133, a. 916, a. 649, f. 1099, b.  
 To scoure and cleanse old rotten vlcers, 858, c. 287, c. 438, c. 535, a.  
 581, b. 1133, n.  
 To helpe all ourward vlcers, 863, a.  
 To mundifie corrupt, foule, & filthie Vlcers, 189, b. 295, c. 563, b, c.  
 365, b. 581, b. 698, c. 1050, c. 1133, n. 1207, c.  
 To appeale the rage of cankerous Vlcers, 839, g.  
 To heale greene or new Vlcers, 149, b. 115, a.  
 To cause vgly Vlcers, 815, a.  
 Good against mortified Vlcers, 729, h. 1052, h.  
 To stay running or eating Vlcers, 687, a. 1052, g. 1180, d. 1244, k.  
 1207, c. 1194, b.  
 To fill vp hollow Vlcers with flesh, 698, c. 1044, k. 1050, c. 1180, f.  
 1190, k. 1235, l. 1244, j. 1247, b.  
 To cure venemous Vlcers, 1044.  
 For running Vlcers in the heads of yoong children, 1074, k.  
 To defend maligne & virulent Vlcers from inflammation, 491, a.  
 708, a.  
 To cure putrified Vlcers, 423, c. 433, b. 463, b. 581, c. 1099, b.  
 Good against all hot burning and fretting Vlcers, 413, c. 509, a.  
 For old venemous and malicious Vlcers, 1133, n.  
 To heale Vlcers of the secret partes and fundament, 411, h. 452, c.  
 507, c. 1102.  
 To cure Vlcers of the throte, 1209, a.  
 To heale Vlcers in tender bodies, 1178, b.  
 To stop bleeding Vlcers, 349, d.  
 To cure malignant and rebellious Vlcers, 422, b. 708, a. 1009, h, i.  
 To heale Vlcers of the kidneies, 331, b. 661, g.  
 Good for Vlcers in the low gur, 1027, l.  
 To mundifie and make cleane maligne & eating Vlcers, 1257, m.  
 360, d.  
 To heale and fill vp the Vlcers in the cies, 1247, c.  
 To scoure, mundifie & heale old Vlcers, 259, b. 295, c. 306, a. 897, c.  
 To cure hot Vlcers of the mouth, 371, b. 410, f.  
 To cure corrupt and rotten Vlcers of the mouth, 325, a. 507, d.  
 581, f. 1031, b.  
 To consume hot Vlcers, 282, g.  
 To cure Vlcers on the glandulous part of the yarde, 278, b. 878, c.  
 452, c.  
 To cure malicious and venemous Vlcers of the mouth, and al-  
 monds of the throte, 863, a. 841, c. 708, a.  
 A good medicine against Ulcerations in the priuie parts of  
 man or woman, 745, f. 291, i. 454, b.  
 To cure Vlcérations of the matrix, 419, c.  
 To helpe Vlcérations of the guts, 419, c.  
 Good against Vlcérations of the lungs, 563, a.  
 Good against Vlcérations of the mouth, 366, a.  
 To cure Vlcérations of the kidneies and bladder, 341, d.  
 To take away the paine of an Ulcer, 362, b.  
 Good for such as are without Vnderstanding, 329, b.  
 To helpe or strengthen Vnderstanding, 1247, g. 1317, s.  
 An Unguent for wounds, 379, b.  
 An excellent Vnguent to incarnate or bring vp flesh in deepe  
 wounds, 431, b. 524, c.  
 To cure the disease called *Volutus Hemarites*, 325, a.  
 To hurt the Voicē, 1305, c.  
 To cleere the Voicē, 335, a.  
 Good against hoarlenes of the Voicē, 178, c. 1342, a.  
 To staie Voiding of blood, 661, f. 1099, c.  
 To prouoke or cause Vomite, 883, g. 185, b. g. 106, a. 407, a. 115, h.  
 188, b. 218, c. 400, a. 407, a. 415, b. 578, f. 689, d. 720, b. 1219, a.  
 1239, c.  
 To repress ouermuch Vomiting of choler, 1263, d. looke Felonic.  
 To stay Vomiting, 323, c. 860, a. 553, a. l. 736, a. 1037, g. 1224, l.  
 1232, b. c. 1244, c. 1263, d. g. h. 1264, b. 1289, c. 1317, b. 1337, c.  
 1341, c. 1368, a. 1370, a. 1375, a.  
 Good for those that Vomite blood, 624, d. 1264, c.  
 To helpe Vomiting of blood, 505, b. 452, a. 457, a. 458, c. 553, b.  
 736, c. 1288, b.  
 To cause one to Vomite flegme & slimie matter violently, 399, a.  
 To staie or take away the desire or readines to Vomite, 840, g.  
 878, c. 340, b. 692, a. 728, a. d. 1263, d.  
 To staie Vomiting of women with childe, 1334, b. 736, c.  
 To cause a desire to Vomite, 260, a. 445, i. 1249, a.  
 Good for them that vomite blood from the spleene, 938, d.  
 To staie the inordinate desire to Vomite, 546, d.

To procure Vomite mightily, 357, a. 1133, t. 1137, b.  
 To stay the desire of Vomite at the sea, 544, a.  
 To purge by Vomite, 1133, g. looke Purge.  
 Good against Ulcerations of the stomacke, 880, a.  
 To prouoke Urine out of hand, 261, c.  
 To prouoke Urine mightily, 689, d. 548, g. 57, a. 87, a. 135, b. 140, b.  
 185, d. e. g. 749, f. 930, c. 429, a. 1013, a. c. 1174, c. 1551, a.  
 To prouoke Urine, 33, a. 29, b. 40, a. 65, a. 102, a. 137, d. 140, a. 141, c.  
 142, d. 178, b. 185, c. g. 186, a. 190, c. 738, a. 760, a. 762, a. 765, c.  
 775, a. c. 778, f. 193, c. 502, d. 520, b. 557, c. 201, b. 864, a. 849, h.  
 862, a. b. 882, a. 883, b. 886, b. 892, c. 893, a. 896, d. 295, a. 865, a.  
 866, b. 868, c. 869, c. 871, a. 872, d. 873, b. 874, b. 875, a. 877, c.  
 878, a. 879, a. h. 897, b. 907, a. 919, a. 922, a. 926, a. 349, a. 350, a.  
 955, a. 422, d. 424, b. 428, a. 433, a. 444, c. 445, b. 452, d. 457, a.  
 459, a. 463, f. 470, c. 524, a. 529, b. 535, a. c. 536, a. 540, a. 542, b.  
 548, a. 551, b. 557, c. 569, c. 571, a. 586, b. 616, a. 648, a. 665, c.  
 668, d. 692, b. 693, a. 709, g. 962, f. 984, k. 987, a. 993, c. 1000, a.  
 1009, c. 1019, a. 1035, c. 1042, a. 1044, b. 1052, f. 1066, d. 1072, a.  
 1076, v. 1092, h. 1108, f. 1111, f. 1133, m. 1142, a. 1144, h. 1154, b.  
 1158, c. 1178, b. 1182, a. 1184, g. 1190, a. 1192, c. 1194, a. 1212, a.  
 1223, g. 1224, m. 1227, c. 1241, k. 1246, b. c. f. 1257, k. q. 1266, c.  
 1281, r. 1333, b. 1341, f. 1349, a. 1350, a. 1352, a. 1357, b. 1375, d.  
 To prouoke Urine gently, 23, a. 880, a. 428, b. 463, a.  
 To helpe the stopping of Urine, 222, a. 272, a. 52, a.  
 To purge by Urine mightily, 54, i.  
 To purge much Urine out of them that haue the dropie, 426, b.  
 148, d.  
 To procure bloodie Urine, 744, a.  
 To cleanse the Urine vessels of tough and raw humors, 349, a.  
 To alay the sharpnes of Urine, 778, f. 1149, b. 1174, d.  
 Good against gripings of the bellie in making of Urine, 882, a.  
 To cleanse naughtie humors by Urine, 938, c.

W

Good against the Wambling of the stomacke, 314, d. 544, a.  
 Good against Wambling of the belly, 457, b.  
 To stay wambling of womens stomackes that be with childe,  
 1334, h.  
 To cause cragged Wartes to fall away, 915, a. 266, c. 408, d.  
 To take away Waries in any part of the bodie, 227, c. 301, f. 728, c.  
 1006, a. 1328, h. 1361, a.  
 To keepe a man that he be not stung of Waspes, 787, a. 1075, o.  
 Good against the stinging of Waspes, 786, a. 553, m. 556, a.  
 1075, n. 1223, k.  
 To helpe one that cannot make Water presently, 922, a. 422, i.  
 Against difficultie or great paine of making Water, and stop-  
 ping of the same, 23, b. 188, f. 760, a. 261, a. f. 272, a. 869, d. 874, c.  
 875, a. 919, c. 949, a. 422, a. 455, a. 498, a. 520, a. 540, b. 548, c.  
 640, d. 1174, d. 1257, r. 1276, c.  
 To cause one to make Water, 180, a. 891, a. 902, a. 572, k.  
 l. 1076, y.  
 To bring much Water out of the mouth, 864, b. 849, m.  
 A remedie for Watering of the cies, 1305, b.  
 How to amend corrupt Water at sea, 546, c.  
 A good Water to wash a fore throte, mouth, and priuie partes of  
 man or woman, 341, f. 348, c. 624, c. 1092, i.  
 To consume away Wapen kernels, 1064, a.  
 Good against the Weaknes of the liuer, 1033, a.  
 Against Weaknes of the bellie, 1094, a.  
 Good to restore such as be Weake, 795, b.  
 A remedie for Weaknes of the backe, 1378, c.  
 To cause a wayfaring man to feele no Wearisomnes, 946, d.  
 1202, g.  
 To remouue Wearisomnes, 744, a. 946, d. 617, h. 1223, d.  
 To take away Wchgs of the cies, 288, f. 532, b. 684, d. 695, d. 706, c.  
 1018, c. 1035, d. 1120, g. 1347, c. 1353, c.  
 To stay or keepe backe the Web in the cie, 563, c. f. 1037, n. 1351, b.  
 To stay the Wapping of eur or hurt sinewes, 863, c.  
 To cause yoong Wenches to looke faire and cherrie-like, 314, f.  
 To bring downe the termes of young Wenches, 227, d. 314, f.  
 558, l.  
 Good against Wens, 689, c.  
 To consume, dissolue, and take away Wens, 72, a. 747, b. 860, c.  
 869, a. 463, b. 568, a. 1050, o.  
 To heale a kinde of Wens called *Melicerides*, 1035, c.  
 To raise vp wheals, 815, a.

Good



*A Table of the Nature, Danger, and Vertues.*

- Good against night Wheales, 938, i.  
To take away Wheales from the face or other part of the bodie, 1133, c. 1328, h.  
To take away the paine of Whittlowes, and to heale them, 863, d. 500, a. 720, c. 1150, c.  
To stay or helpe the Whittes, 960, a. 553, c. 561, k. 568, c. 665, l. 674, b. 736, a. 960, a. 1082, k. 1083, c. 1099, c. 1111, g. 1158, b. 1195, c. 1207, f. 1227, b. 1306, c. 1309, b. 1370, a.  
How to be hardened against the paine of Whipping, 193, c.  
To keepe one from the hurt of any Wilde beast, 946, d.  
To kill all kindes of Wilde beastes, 622, a.  
To hurt the Windpipe, 1305, f.  
To purge or raise grosse and slimie humors out of the conduits of the Windpipe, 984, c.  
To make smooth the roughnes of the Windpipe, 729, d.  
To consume Winde in the bowels, 735, c.  
To consume winde in the sides, 735, c. 460, d.  
Good for such as be short winded, 190, b. 318, c. 380, b. 951, a. 984, i. 985, b. 1065, a. 1257, o. 1328, b.  
Against Winde in the stomacke and colicke gut, 865, a.  
To ingender Winde, 178, b. 135, i. 385, a.  
To consume Winde of the stomacke, 892, c. 317, a. 735, c. 895, a. 908, b.  
Good against Winde or windines, 117, a. 462, b. 897, k. 1073, c.  
To breake, expell and consume Winde, 135, b. 141, c. 862, b. 843, b. 891, d. 866, b. 868, d. 871, c. 873, b. 874, c. 875, b. 878, a. c. 879, b. 880, a. 926, a. 573, b. 624, d. 1341, c. 1354, b.  
To breake Windines, 1349, d.  
To driue away Windines, 1111, f. 1190, b.  
To driue away Windines of the stomacke, 855, a. 849, d. b. 891, d. 317, a. 872, d. 897, i. 926, a. 546, g. 616, a. 1202, b.  
To breake and scatter Windines of the bellie and guts, 908, a. 460, d.  
To breake or waste away the Windines of the matrix, 795, a. 288, x. 908, a.  
To breed Windines, 65, a. 135, m. 138, 445, c. 1254, a, b.  
To keepe Witte from lowering, 138, c. 970, b.  
Moderate vse of Wine verie commodious, 732, d. c. f. h. i. 733, d. 736, l.  
To cause Wine to yeeld a grace in drinking, 890, d.  
To restore Wine to his former goodnes, 1375, f.  
Immoderate drinking of Wine exceeding hurtfull, 732, g. 736, l.  
Difference of Wines, 732, k. l. m. 733, a, b.  
For what persons Wine is fittest, 733, k. l. and for what persons not, ibid. m. 736, h.  
Choice of Wines, 736, g. h. i. k. l.  
To preserve a man from being Wittched, 440, b.  
Good or available against Witchcraft, 848, c.  
To kill Wolfe, 755, a. 822, b. 622, c.  
Against the poisonous Wolfesbane, 1075, o.  
To cleanse the barren Wombe and make it fit to conceiue, 1346, b.  
To kill the childe in the mothers Wombe, 195, c. 970, a. 1224, m.  
To cure the fluxes of the Wombe, 514, c.  
Hurtfull to Women with childe, 207, 270, b. 684, l. 696, 970, a.  
To raise Women sicke of the Mother out of their fits, 190, f. 899, l.  
Good for the ouermuch vomiting of Women with childe, 736, c.  
To stoke swellings in womens breasts, 60, c.  
To make women fruitfull, 555, b. 1341, f. 624, a.  
To make Women barren, 970, b. 979, a. 1303, d.  
To bring downe the naturall sicknes of Women, 29, b. 891, b. 422, a. 555, b. looke Sicknes.  
To dissolve the hardnes of Womens breasts or paps, 422, b.  
To cause a Woman to bring forth a man childe, 43, b. 85, c.  
Good for Women that haue any greene or swelling of the matrix, 1027, q.  
To cause Women to bring forth female children, 158, a.  
To cure Womens diseases, 946, a.  
To prouoke Womens termes, see Termes.  
Good for Women with childe, 1263, c. 1266, d.  
To cause Women to haue easie and speedie trauell in childe-bearing, 744, a. 762, a. 291, d. 563, b. 1329, o.  
To cause a Woman to bring forth wise children, 1264, d.  
Good for a Woman newly deliuered, 1257, h.  
To bring downe Womens flowers, 140, b. 195, c.  
To stae the lusting or longing of Women with childe, 728, a.  
Good for Women that be not well cleansed after their deliuerie, 832, a. 279, f. 1019, b. 1076, s.  
To stae the inordinate fluxe of Womens termes, though it hath continued many yeeres, 341, c.  
To bring downe the monthly course of Women, 47, c. see Monthly course.  
To driue forth Wormes, 195, c. 465, c. 1044, a. 1184, g.  
How to kill Wormes in yong children with outward remedies, 3, c. 141, d. 178, g. 188, g. 287, d. 926, b. 942, b. 1044, b. 1069, b. 1194, c. 1259, d.  
To breede Wormes in the belly, 60, a.  
For Ring Wormes, 657, a. 827, c. 318, b. 657, a. 728, c.  
To kill Wormes and driue them forth, 949, b. 952, b. 419, g. 459, b. 519, b. 526, b. 1007, c. 1066, c. 1259, d. 1361, c.  
To driue forth long and round Wormes, 137, f. 770, i.  
To driue forth Wormes of the bellie, 250, l. 287, d. 412, c. 522, a.  
To driue forth flat and round Wormes, 266, d. 970, a.  
To void away Wormes of the guts, 938, c.  
To kill Wormes in the belly and driue them forth, 141, d. 185, g. 188, g. 770, i. 860, b. 820, a. 287, d. 926, b. c. 942, a. 952, b. 437, a. 587, i. 668, d. 1044, b. 1184, m. 1252, c. 1282, y. 1381, b.  
Good against the Wormes in children, 155, a. 288, x. 419, b.  
To kill Wormes in children, and driue them forth by siege or vomite, 178, g. 188, g. 214, a. 287, g. k. 926, b. c. 949, m. 1069.  
To kill Wormes in children very speedily, 1259, e.  
To kill small Wormes of the guts, 941, a.  
To kill and purge away all kinde of Wormes of the belly, 410, b. 557, f. 648, d. 715, a. 996, a. 1172, p. 1190, k. 770, i. 820, a. 287, d. 437, a. 524, g. 557, f. 569, b. 144, b.  
To kill the Wormes in the eares, 557, f. 1172, j.  
To kill litle Wormes, 1186, g.  
To close vp Wounds without peril of inflammation, 561, k. 915, a. 344, a. 438, c. 1327, c.  
To cure Wounds, 505, a. 851, b. 890, g. 287, f. 288, v. 301, d. 911, b. 919, b. 331, a. 958, a. 422, b. 422, c. 431, a. 507, a. c. 514, b. 536, a. 581, c. 660, b. 661, d. 971, a. 1102, a. 1202, f.  
To glew together presently, & perfectly to cure greene Wounds, 791, a. 852, a. 344, a. 410, d. 438, c. 1297, b.  
To glew and consolidate together new and bleeding Wounds, 3, b. 758, a. 795, a. 291, h. 508, a. 514, c. 1247, b.  
To cure those that are mortally Wounded in the bodie, 291, a. 962, c.  
To heale greene Wounds speedily, 23, a. 149, b. 344, a. 1026, b.  
To helpe foule Wounds, 863, a. 1160, a. 1283, c.  
To comfort Wounds in sinewie parts, 491, a.  
Against Wounds of the head, 548, 285, a.  
For Wounds in bodies of a strong constitution, 395, a.  
To heale Wounds, 60, l. 797, a. 802, a. 851, a. b. c. d. e. 289, b. 561, k. 577, a. 1082, m.  
To confound and glew together great Wounds, 114, a. 869, a. 344, a. 965, b.  
To keepe greene Wounds from inflammation, or fierie swelling, 915, a. 678, a.  
Good to foment deepe and perillous Wounds with, 147, g.  
To heale greene and fresh Wounds, 504, a. 259, b. 278, b. 285, a. 291, a. c. 916, a. 329, d. 410, d. 435, b. 436, b. 438, c. 655, a. 661, b. 1120, f. 1133, m. 1179, c. 1259, f. 1298, g. 1335, l. 1346, f.  
To cure Wounds of the inward parts, 505, c. 841, d. 291, b. 331, b. 507, b. 661, i.  
Good for Wounds readie to fall into Apostemation, 497, c.  
To staunch the bleeding of Wounds, 754, c. 803, a. 349, d. 388, b. 389, f. 411, h. 435, b. 674, c. 1375, c.  
To heale and skin Wounds of the head, 1207, c.  
Good for or to cure greene and bleeding Wounds, 793, a. 794, a. 796, a. 809, a. b. 388, b. 435, b. 215, b. 389, f. 411, h. 435, b. 219, a. 259, b. 327, a. 295, d. 329, c. 362, d. 388, b. 436, b. 569, d. 684, c. 758, a. 841, d. 389, f. 436, l. 438, c. 560, c. 1375, c.  
To defend Wounds from swelling and rankling, 445, o. 497, c.  
For inflammations in greene Wounds, 679, a.  
To preserve dangerous greene Wounds from all manner of accidents, 790, g. 581, b.  
To heale inward Wounds, 793, b. 855, a. 841, d. 507, b. 578, g. 661, a.  
Good for Wounds made with any enuenuomed weapon, 652, c. f. 1020, h.  
Good for Wounds of the duges, 794, a.  
Good for Wounds of the secret parts, 794, a. 841, d.  
To foder fresh and old Wounds, 504, a. 869, a.  
To heale Wounds in the sinewes, 218, d. 331, b. 958, a.  
Good for or to cure al outward and inward Wounds, 840, f. 334, b. 433, b. 507, b. 508, a. 514, a. 575, c. 643, a.



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue and Dangers.*

To take away, or to cease the burning heate in Wounds, 845, a.  
581, b.

Greuous and dangerous Wounds, cured by the Author, 348, a.  
852, a, b. 853, c, d, e.

Good against Wounds made by venemous beasts, 287, k.

To cure deepe Wounds, 288, z, a. 433, c, d.

To take away inflammations and greuous paines in Wounds,  
and keepe them from corruption, 291, b. 581, b.

To helpe great Wrenches of the ankles, 114, c.

To take away Wintkles, 149, d. 720, c.

To helpe the Wringings of the bellie, 301, c.

Good against the Wringing of the guts and bowels, 509, f.

Good against the Vuula, 745, f. 638, h.

To helpe the Vuula, 123, k.

Against the tumors and swellings of the Vuula, 190, d. 410, f.  
590, b.

Good against the falling and excoriation of the Vuula, 936, b.

Good against the inflammation of the Vuula, 366, a. 571, b. 701, a.  
1180, a.

To cure the loosenes of the Vuula, 514, d.

Y

To cure vlcers on the head of the Yarde, 291, i.

To remooue hot swellings of the Yarde, 149, e.

Against excoriations of the conduit of the Yarde, 212, d.

To cure the inward excoriations of the Yarde, 915, c.

Good against the paines of the Yarde, 341, g.

A remedie against Yellownes, 734, c.

To take away the Yellownes of the skin, 444, a.

To cleanse the Yawning of the eies, 563, g.

To stay or helpe the Yeering, 891, f. 872, d. 878, a. 880, b. 553, l.

979, a.

Good against Yexing, 318, a.

F I N I S.

*Imprinted at London by Edm. Bollifant,*  
for Bonham and Iohn

Norton.

M D C X V I I



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY

1890

3 1 1 1

1890

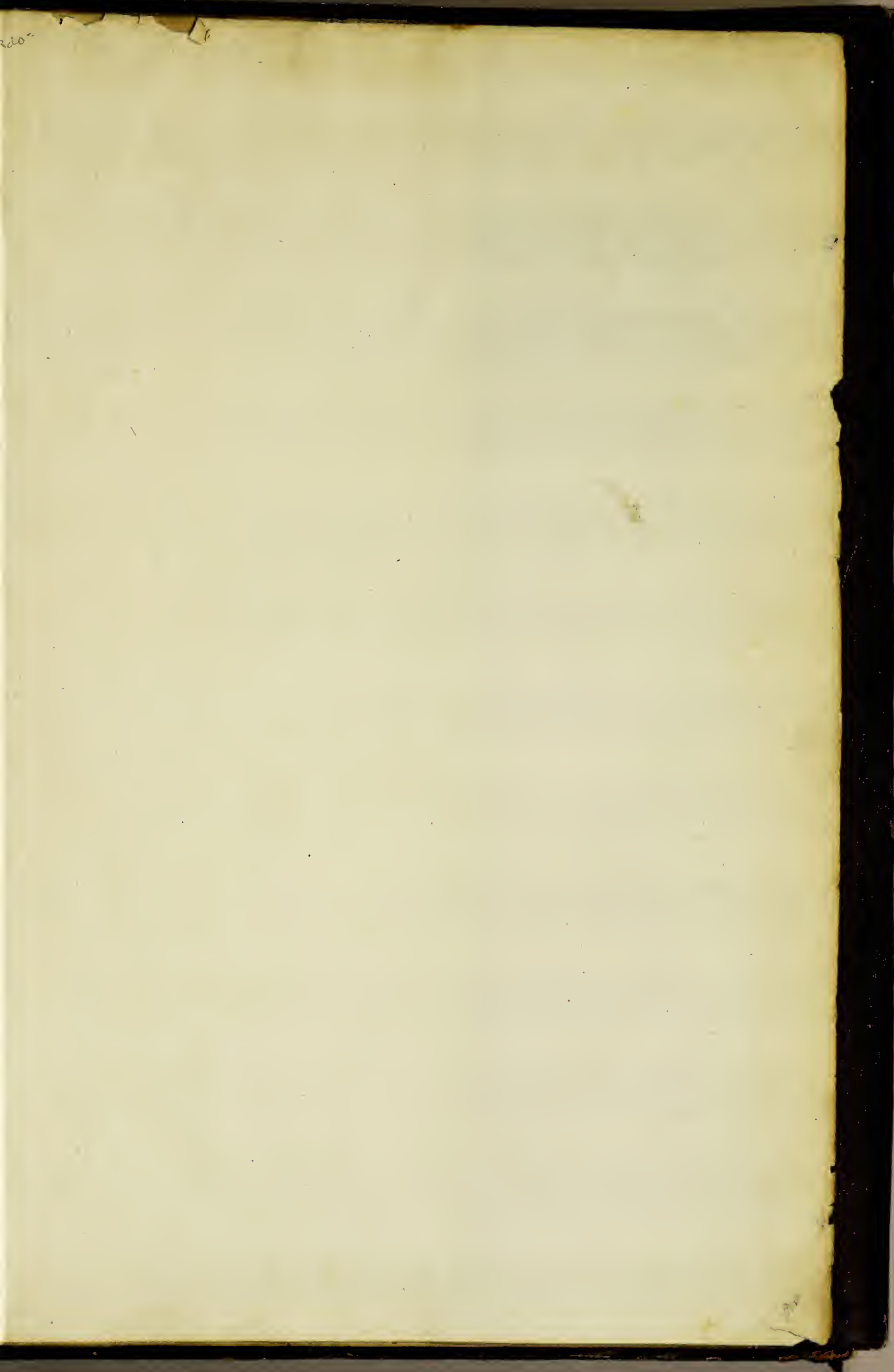


1  
Dodder - 462 -











-30058-

Feb. 1947

Gift of

Mrs. J. H. McIntosh



D 597

~~2~~ G 3561

[R]

2-312E



